

GOD'S WORD. CLEARLY WRITTEN. EASILY UNDERSTOOD.

CRAWFORD AMERICAN ENGLISH BIBLE

★
SIMPLE. POWERFUL. TRUE.



WRITTEN IN
SIMPLE AMERICAN
ENGLISH



FAITHFUL
TO THE ORIGINAL
SCRIPTURES



MADE FOR
AMERICA.
FOR THE WORLD.



EASY TO READ • EASY TO UNDERSTAND • LIFE CHANGING

A BIBLE FOR EVERY BELIEVER
FOR EVERY GENERATION

CRAWFORD BIBLE PUBLISHING

CRAWFORD AMERICAN ENGLISH BIBLE



SIMPLE.
POWERFUL.
TRUE.



CRAWFORD
BIBLE
PUBLISHING

Table of Contents for the Bible, divided into the Old Testament and the New Testament, with traditional book order:

The Holy Bible

The Old Testament

The Pentateuch (The Law)

- Genesis 8
- Exodus 112
- Leviticus 204
- Numbers 269
- Deuteronomy 354

The Historical Books

- Joshua 419
- Judges 470
- Ruth 521
- 1 Samuel 531
- 2 Samuel 601
- 1 Kings 660
- 2 Kings 717
- 1 Chronicles 777
- 2 Chronicles 849
- Ezra 930
- Nehemiah 954
- Esther 990

The Poetic and Wisdom Books

- Job 1010
- Psalms 1084

- Proverbs 1362
- Ecclesiastes 1437
- Song of Solomon (or Song of Songs) 1467

The Major Prophets

- Isaiah 1486
- Jeremiah 1667
- Lamentations 1808
- Ezekiel 1820
- Daniel 1922

The Minor Prophets (The Book of the Twelve)

- Hosea 1950
- Joel 1970
- Amos 1978
- Obadiah 1993
- Jonah 1997
- Micah 2004
- Nahum 2016
- Habakkuk 2021
- Zephaniah 2028
- Haggai 2034
- Zechariah 2039
- Malachi 2062

The New Testament

The Gospels

- Matthew 2071
- Mark 2138
- Luke 2182
- John 2253

History

- Acts of the Apostles 2303

Paul's Epistles (Letters)

- Romans 2369
- 1 Corinthians 2403
- 2 Corinthians 2439
- Galatians 2463
- Ephesians 2475
- Philippians 2476
- Colossians 2497
- 1 Thessalonians 2506
- 2 Thessalonians 2515
- 1 Timothy 2521
- 2 Timothy 2532
- Titus 2540
- Philemon 2546

General Epistles

- Hebrews 2549
- James 2573
- 1 Peter 2583
- 2 Peter 2593
- 1 John 2600
- 2 John 2610
- 3 John 2613
- Jude 2616

Prophecy

- Revelation 2620

Crawford Standard Bible: An Introduction

Welcome to the Crawford Standard Bible, a modern English translation meticulously crafted to bridge the historical reverence of the King James Version with the clarity and accessibility demanded by contemporary readers.

Our Vision:

The King James Version (KJV), a masterpiece of English literature, has profoundly shaped the spiritual landscape for centuries. Its poetic language and enduring influence are undeniable. However, as language evolves, certain archaic words, grammatical structures, and idioms can pose significant barriers to understanding for a modern audience. The Crawford Standard Bible seeks to honor the KJV's legacy by preserving its inherent beauty and theological faithfulness while rendering its profound truths in language that resonates with today's reader.

A Faithful and Accessible Translation:

This translation is not a paraphrase, nor is it a reinterpretation of the biblical text. Our primary aim has been to provide a faithful and accurate rendition of the original Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek manuscripts, informed by the interpretive tradition embodied by the KJV. We have meticulously re-examined every verse, striving to convey the precise meaning of the original while employing modern vocabulary and sentence structures.

Key Features of the Crawford Standard Bible:

- **Modern English for Clarity:** We have replaced archaic words and phrases with their modern equivalents, ensuring that the text is easily understood without the need for extensive historical or linguistic footnotes.
- **Preservation of KJV Heritage:** While modernizing the language, we have taken great care to retain the stylistic elegance and rhythmic flow that characterize the KJV. Where possible and appropriate, we have maintained familiar phrasings and theological terminology that are deeply embedded in the English-speaking Christian tradition.
- **Accuracy and Fidelity:** Our translation process has been rigorously academic, consulting a wide range of scholarly resources and linguistic experts to ensure the highest degree of accuracy to the original biblical languages.
- **Ideal for Study and Devotion:** Whether you are engaging in personal Bible study, preparing for teaching, or simply seeking daily spiritual nourishment, the Crawford Standard Bible offers a fresh and insightful encounter with God's Word.

How to Use This Bible:

We encourage you to read the Crawford Standard Bible with an open heart and a receptive mind. Allow its pages to speak to you, to challenge you, and to deepen your understanding of God's timeless message. Compare it with other translations, particularly the King James Version, to appreciate the careful balance we have sought to achieve between tradition and modernity.

May the Crawford Standard Bible serve as a valuable tool in your spiritual journey, illuminating the path of faith and drawing you closer to the living Word of God.

Preface to the Crawford Standard Bible

By Dr. Paul Crawford

It is with a profound sense of privilege and humility that I present to you the **Crawford Standard Bible**. For countless generations, the King James Version (KJV) has stood as a beacon of truth, a literary masterpiece, and a foundational text for millions across the English-speaking world. Its majestic prose has echoed through churches, homes, and hearts, shaping our understanding of God and His Word. Indeed, my own spiritual journey, like that of so many, has been deeply enriched by its timeless beauty.

Yet, as the centuries have unfolded, the English language itself has continued its remarkable evolution. Words once vibrant and immediate have become archaic, grammatical structures have shifted, and idioms have faded from common understanding. This linguistic distance, though unintentional, can sometimes create a barrier, preventing a full and unhindered apprehension of the KJV's profound message for the contemporary reader.

It was this very challenge that ignited the vision for the **Crawford Standard Bible**. Our aim was never to diminish the KJV's unparalleled legacy, but rather to build upon its sturdy foundation, making its enduring truths resonate anew with clarity and power in the 21st century. This has been a meticulous and prayerful undertaking: to translate the sacred texts from their original Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek into modern English, while preserving the theological integrity, the poetic cadence, and the reverent tone that are so cherished in the KJV tradition.

We have approached every verse with scholarly rigor and spiritual devotion, striving for a translation that is both accurate to the ancient manuscripts and accessible to today's reader. You will find that familiar passages retain their cherished essence, yet are rendered in language that flows naturally and is readily understood. This balance—between faithfulness to the past and relevance for the present—has been the guiding principle of our work.

My deepest hope and prayer is that the **Crawford Standard Bible** will serve as a faithful companion on your spiritual journey. May it open up the Scriptures in a fresh and compelling way, deepening your understanding of God's character, His promises, and His unwavering love. Whether for personal devotion, diligent study, or public reading, may this translation draw you ever closer to the living Word of God.

In His service,

Dr. Paul Crawford

Introduction to the Old Testament

“All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.” – 2 Timothy 3:16

Title and Meaning

The term *Old Testament* comes from the Latin *Vetus Testamentum* and the Greek *Palaiá Diathékē*, meaning **“Old Covenant.”** It refers to God’s covenant with Israel made through Moses at Mount Sinai. In Hebrew, it is known as the **Tanakh**, an acronym for *Torah* (Law), *Nevi’im* (Prophets), and *Ketuvim* (Writings). Far from being “old” in the sense of obsolete, the Old Testament is the foundation of God’s redemptive story, pointing forward to the New Testament and its fulfillment in Christ.

Author and Date

The Old Testament is a collection of **39 books** (in the Protestant tradition), written by multiple authors under divine inspiration over a period of about **1,000 years** (c. 1400–400 BC). Its authors include prophets, kings, priests, scribes, and leaders such as Moses, David, Solomon, Isaiah, Jeremiah, and many others. Though diverse in human authorship, it presents one unified story of God’s covenant, His people, and His plan of salvation.

Purpose of the Old Testament

The Old Testament provides the historical and theological foundation for the entire Bible. Its purposes include:

- To reveal God as Creator, Lawgiver, Judge, Redeemer, and Covenant-Keeper.
- To record God’s covenant relationship with Israel, His chosen people.
- To show the seriousness of sin and humanity’s need for salvation.
- To prepare the way for the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

Structure of the Old Testament

The Old Testament is traditionally divided into three major sections in the Hebrew Bible (Tanakh) and four categories in the Christian tradition:

1. The Law (Torah / Pentateuch – Genesis to Deuteronomy)

Foundational history and laws, including creation, the patriarchs, the Exodus, and God’s covenant at Sinai.

2. The Historical Books (Joshua to Esther)

The history of Israel in the Promised Land—its conquest, kingdom, division, exile, and restoration.

3. The Wisdom and Poetic Books (Job to Song of Solomon)

Poetry, songs, wisdom, and reflections on life, suffering, love, and worship.

4. The Prophets (Isaiah to Malachi)

Messages of judgment and hope from God's spokesmen, calling Israel back to faithfulness and foretelling the coming of the Messiah.

- **Major Prophets:** Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Ezekiel, Daniel.
- **Minor Prophets:** Hosea through Malachi (twelve shorter prophetic books).

Major Themes

- **Creation and Covenant** – God as Creator and His covenant relationship with His people.
- **Law and Holiness** – God's standards for righteousness and worship.
- **Sin and Judgment** – The consequences of rebellion and idolatry.
- **Sacrifice and Atonement** – Foreshadowing Christ as the perfect sacrifice.
- **Kingship and Kingdom** – Earthly kings fail, but God promises an eternal King.
- **Prophecy and Messiah** – Repeated promises of a coming Redeemer.

Why the Old Testament Matters Today

The Old Testament is essential for understanding the New Testament. It:

- Shows the roots of the gospel in God's covenant promises.
- Provides history, prophecy, poetry, and wisdom that shape Christian faith.
- Teaches God's holiness, justice, mercy, and faithfulness.
- Points forward to Jesus Christ, the fulfillment of the Law, Prophets, and Writings.
- Offers timeless lessons of faith, perseverance, and hope for God's people today.

Key Verse

"Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path." – Psalm 119:105

The Old Testament shines as God's guiding light, preparing the way for Christ, the true Light of the world.

Introduction to the Book of Genesis

"In the beginning God created..." – Genesis 1:1

Title and Meaning

The word **Genesis** comes from the Greek word *genesis*, meaning "origin," "birth," or "beginning." In Hebrew, the title is *Bereshith*, taken from the first word of the book, which means "In the beginning." Genesis is the foundational book of the Bible — the book of beginnings. It introduces us to the origin of the universe, the human race, sin, nations, languages, and God's covenant people, Israel.

Author and Date

Traditionally attributed to Moses, Genesis is the first of the five books of the Torah or Pentateuch (Genesis through Deuteronomy). Moses likely compiled the book during Israel's wilderness journey, around the **15th to 13th century BC**, under divine inspiration. The structure and content suggest that Moses may have drawn from earlier written records and oral traditions passed down from the patriarchs.

Purpose of Genesis

Genesis lays the **theological and historical foundation** for the rest of Scripture. It teaches us:

- That **God is the Creator** and sovereign over all creation.
- That **humanity was made in God's image**, but fell into sin.
- That **God judges sin but provides mercy**.
- That **God began His redemptive plan** through a chosen family — beginning with Abraham.

Genesis is not merely a history book; it is a **revelation of God's character and His purposes** for creation and redemption.

Structure of Genesis

Genesis divides neatly into two major sections:

1. Primeval History (Chapters 1–11)

Covers early events in human history:

- **Creation** (Ch. 1–2)
- **The Fall of Man** (Ch. 3)
- **Cain and Abel** (Ch. 4)
- **The Flood and Noah** (Ch. 6–9)
- **The Tower of Babel** (Ch. 11)

2. Patriarchal History (Chapters 12–50)

Follows the lives of the patriarchs of Israel:

- **Abraham** (Ch. 12–25)
- **Isaac** (Ch. 25–27)

- **Jacob** (Ch. 27–36)
- **Joseph** (Ch. 37–50)

Each section is introduced with the phrase “**These are the generations of...**”, marking genealogical or historical transitions throughout the book.

Major Themes

- **Creation and Order:** God brings light, life, and structure out of chaos.
 - **Covenant and Promise:** God’s promises to Abraham shape the narrative of redemption.
 - **Sin and Judgment:** From Eden to Babel, humanity’s rebellion brings consequences.
 - **Grace and Redemption:** Even in judgment, God provides grace — a pattern fulfilled in Christ.
 - **Faith and Obedience:** The lives of the patriarchs display faith, failure, and God’s faithfulness.
-

Why Genesis Matters Today

Genesis answers the **big questions of life**:

- Where did we come from?
- Why is the world broken?
- Is there hope?
- What is God doing about evil and sin?

It reveals that history is **not random**, but driven by the **purpose and promises of God**. Genesis points forward to **Jesus Christ**, the Seed of the woman (Genesis 3:15), through whom all nations of the earth will be blessed (Genesis 12:3).

Key Verse

“**In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.**” – Genesis 1:1

This verse sets the tone not only for the book, but for the entire Bible — God is **the origin, the center, and the end** of all things.

Genesis 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Creation of the Heavens and the Earth”

The Beginning

1 In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth.

Cross References: John 1:1-3; Hebrews 11:3; Psalm 33:6

2 The earth was formless and empty; darkness covered the deep waters, and the Spirit of God was moving over the surface of the waters.

Cross References: Psalm 104:30; Job 26:13; Jeremiah 4:23

Day One — Light and Darkness

3 Then God said, “Let there be light,” and there was light.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:6; Psalm 33:9; John 1:5

4 God saw that the light was good, and He separated the light from the darkness.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 11:7; 1 John 1:5; Psalm 104:2

5 God called the light “Day,” and the darkness He called “Night.” Evening passed and morning came—the first day.

Cross References: Psalm 74:16; Psalm 104:20; John 11:9

Day Two — The Sky

6 Then God said, “Let there be a space in the middle of the waters to separate water from water.”

Cross References: Job 37:18; Psalm 148:4; Proverbs 8:28

7 So God made the space and separated the water under the space from the water above it. And it was so.

Cross References: Psalm 104:2-3; Job 38:8-9; 2 Peter 3:5

8 God called the space “Sky.” Evening passed and morning came—the second day.

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Psalm 150:1; Isaiah 45:12

Day Three — Land, Seas, and Plants

9 Then God said, “Let the waters under the sky be gathered to one place so that dry ground may appear.” And it was so.

Cross References: Job 38:8-11; Psalm 33:7; Jeremiah 5:22

10 God called the dry ground “Land,” and the gathered waters He called “Seas.” God saw that it was good.

Cross References: Psalm 95:5; Psalm 24:1-2; Jonah 1:9

11 Then God said, “Let the land produce vegetation: seed-bearing plants and fruit trees on the land that bear fruit with seed in it, each according to its kind.” And it was so.

Cross References: Psalm 104:14; Psalm 65:9-13; Matthew 6:28-30

12 The land produced vegetation—plants bearing seed according to their kinds, and trees bearing fruit with seed according to their kinds. God saw that it was good.

Cross References: Psalm 104:14; Matthew 13:31-32; 1 Corinthians 15:38

13 Evening passed and morning came—the third day.

Cross References: Genesis 1:5; Psalm 74:16; Exodus 20:11

Day Four — Sun, Moon, and Stars

14 Then God said, “Let there be lights in the sky to separate day from night, and let them be for signs and for seasons, and for days and years.

Cross References: Psalm 74:16; Psalm 104:19; Jeremiah 31:35

15 Let them be lights in the sky to give light on the earth.” And it was so.

Cross References: Psalm 136:7-9; Deuteronomy 4:19; Psalm 148:3

16 God made two great lights—the greater light to rule the day and the lesser light to rule the night—and He also made the stars.

Cross References: Psalm 8:3; Psalm 136:7-9; Deuteronomy 4:19

17 God set them in the sky to give light on the earth,

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:35; Psalm 148:3-5; Psalm 19:4-6

18 to rule over the day and over the night, and to separate light from darkness. God saw that it was good.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:35-36; Psalm 74:16; Isaiah 45:7

19 Evening passed and morning came—the fourth day.

Cross References: Genesis 1:13; Exodus 20:11; Psalm 33:6

Day Five — Sea Creatures and Birds

20 Then God said, “Let the waters swarm with living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth across the sky.”

Cross References: Psalm 104:25-26; Job 12:7-9; Genesis 8:17

21 So God created the great sea creatures and every living thing that moves in the waters, according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. God saw that it was good.

Cross References: Psalm 104:25-26; Job 41:1; Psalm 148:7

22 God blessed them and said, “Be fruitful and multiply; fill the waters in the seas, and let the birds multiply on the earth.”

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Genesis 8:17; Psalm 145:15-16

23 Evening passed and morning came—the fifth day.

Cross References: Genesis 1:8; Genesis 1:19; Genesis 1:31

Day Six — Land Animals and Humanity

24 Then God said, “Let the land produce living creatures according to their kinds—livestock, creatures that crawl, and wild animals, each according to its kind.” And it was so.

Cross References: Psalm 104:24; Genesis 2:19; Job 12:7-10

25 God made the wild animals according to their kinds, the livestock according to their kinds, and all the creatures that move along the ground according to their kinds. God saw that it was good.

Cross References: Psalm 104:24; Job 12:10; Psalm 145:9

26 Then God said, “Let Us make human beings in Our image, after Our likeness, so they may rule over the fish of the sea, the birds of the air, the livestock, all the earth, and every creature that moves on the ground.”

Cross References: Genesis 5:1; Genesis 9:6; James 3:9

27 So God created humanity in His own image; in the image of God He created them—male and female He created them.

Cross References: Genesis 5:1-2; Matthew 19:4; Colossians 3:10

28 God blessed them and said to them, “Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it. Rule over the fish of the sea, the birds of the air, and every living thing that moves on the earth.”

Cross References: Genesis 9:1; Genesis 9:7; Psalm 8:6-8

29 Then God said, “Look, I have given you every seed-bearing plant on the face of the whole earth and every tree with fruit that has seed in it—they will be your food.

Cross References: Genesis 9:3; Psalm 104:14-15; Psalm 145:15

30 And to every animal of the earth, every bird of the air, and everything that crawls on the ground—everything that has the breath of life—I give every green plant for food.” And it was so.

Cross References: Psalm 104:14; Psalm 147:9; Job 38:41

31 God looked over everything He had made, and indeed, it was very good. Evening passed and morning came—the sixth day.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 7:29; 1 Timothy 4:4; Psalm 104:24

Key Lessons from Genesis 1

- **God Is the Sovereign Creator:** All things begin with God’s will and power.
- **God’s Word Brings Reality:** He speaks, and creation responds—His word is effective and trustworthy.

- **Order and Goodness:** God forms and fills the world, calling it “good,” showing His wisdom and care.
- **Human Dignity:** Men and women are made in God’s image, giving every person priceless worth.
- **Stewardship and Authority:** Humanity is commissioned to rule and care for creation responsibly.
- **Provision from the Start:** God provides light, land, food, and rhythms needed for life to flourish.
- **Purposeful Rhythms:** The pattern of days models a healthy cadence for work, rest, and worship.
- **Male and Female Together:** God’s image is reflected in both male and female, designed for partnership.
- **Very Good Creation:** God delights in His completed work, inviting us to see creation with gratitude.

Genesis 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Seventh Day and the Garden of Eden”

The Seventh Day: God Rests

1 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, along with everything in them.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:12; Psalm 33:6; Nehemiah 9:6

2 On the seventh day God ended the work He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work.

Cross References: Exodus 20:11; Exodus 31:17; Hebrews 4:4

3 God blessed the seventh day and set it apart as holy, because on it He rested from all the work of creation He had done.

Cross References: Exodus 20:8-11; Isaiah 58:13; Hebrews 4:9-10

The History of the Heavens and the Earth

4 This is the account of the heavens and the earth when they were created—when the Lord God made the earth and the heavens.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Psalm 90:1-2; Hebrews 11:3

5 No shrubs or field plants had yet appeared on the earth, and no crops had grown, because the Lord God had not yet sent rain on the earth, and there was no human to till the ground.

Cross References: Genesis 2:15; Job 38:26-27; Psalm 104:14

6 But a mist rose from the earth and watered the whole surface of the ground.

Cross References: Job 36:27-28; Psalm 104:13; Genesis 2:10

The Creation of the Man and the Garden

7 Then the Lord God formed the man from the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life. The man became a living person.

Cross References: Job 33:4; Ecclesiastes 12:7; 1 Corinthians 15:45

8 The Lord God planted a garden in the east, in Eden, and there He put the man He had formed.

Cross References: Genesis 13:10; Isaiah 51:3; Ezekiel 28:13

9 The Lord God made every kind of tree grow from the ground—trees that were beautiful and good for food. In the middle of the garden were the tree of life and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

Cross References: Genesis 3:22; Revelation 2:7; Revelation 22:2

The River from Eden

10 A river flowed out of Eden to water the garden; from there it divided and became four rivers.

Cross References: Genesis 2:6; Revelation 22:1; Ezekiel 47:1

11 The name of the first is Pishon. It winds through the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:9; Genesis 10:7; Genesis 25:18

12 The gold of that land is good; aromatic resin (bdellium) and onyx stone are also there.

Cross References: Numbers 11:7; Ezekiel 28:13; Exodus 25:7

13 The name of the second river is Gihon. It winds through the whole land of Cush.

Cross References: Genesis 10:6-8; Isaiah 18:1; Esther 1:1

14 The name of the third river is Hiddekel (the Tigris). It flows to the east of Assyria. The fourth river is the Euphrates.

Cross References: Daniel 10:4; Genesis 15:18; Deuteronomy 1:7

The Man's Calling and Command

15 The Lord God took the man and placed him in the garden of Eden to work it and to take care of it.

Cross References: Genesis 2:8; Genesis 3:23; Psalm 8:6

16 And the Lord God commanded the man, “You may freely eat from any tree in the garden,

Cross References: Genesis 2:9; Genesis 3:2-3; Leviticus 18:5

17 but you must not eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If you eat from it, you will certainly die.”

Cross References: Genesis 2:9; Romans 6:23; Genesis 3:3

Not Good to Be Alone

18 Then the Lord God said, “It is not good for the man to be alone. I will make a helper suitable for him.”

Cross References: Genesis 1:27; 1 Corinthians 11:9; Proverbs 18:22

Naming the Animals

19 The Lord God had formed out of the ground every wild animal and every bird of the sky. He brought them to the man to see what he would call them, and whatever the man called each living creature became its name.

Cross References: Genesis 1:20; Genesis 2:7; Psalm 8:6-8

20 The man gave names to all the livestock, the birds of the sky, and all the wild animals. But for the man, no helper suitable for him was found.

Cross References: Genesis 2:18; Genesis 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:13

The Creation of the Woman

21 So the Lord God caused the man to fall into a deep sleep. While he slept, God took one of his ribs and then closed up the place with flesh.

Cross References: Genesis 15:12; 1 Corinthians 11:8; Ephesians 5:30-31

22 The Lord God made a woman from the rib He had taken out of the man, and He brought her to the man.

Cross References: Genesis 2:23; 1 Corinthians 11:8-9; 1 Timothy 2:13

23 And the man said, “Now this one is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh; she will be called ‘woman,’ because she was taken out of man.”

Cross References: Ephesians 5:28-31; 1 Corinthians 11:8; Genesis 29:14

The First Marriage

24 That is why a man leaves his father and mother and is joined to his wife, and the two become one flesh.

Cross References: Matthew 19:5; Mark 10:7-8; Ephesians 5:31

25 The man and his wife were both naked and were not ashamed.

Cross References: Genesis 3:7; Genesis 3:10-11; Exodus 32:25

Key Lessons from Genesis 2

- **Sabbath Rest Is Holy:** God blessed and set apart the seventh day, teaching a rhythm of work and sacred rest.
- **Life Comes from God:** Humanity is formed from the dust, but truly lives by the breath of God—human life is sacred and dependent on Him.
- **Vocation and Stewardship:** Humanity is placed in Eden “to work it and keep it,” showing that caring for creation is a God-given calling, not a burden.
- **Loving Boundaries Protect Life:** God’s command about the tree teaches that obedience brings life and crossing God’s boundaries brings death.
- **We’re Made for Community:** “It is not good for the man to be alone” reveals that isolation contradicts God’s design; we flourish in God-given relationships.
- **Equal Dignity, Complementary Design:** Woman is made from man’s side—equal in worth, complementary in role—so partnership reflects God’s wisdom.
- **Marriage as Covenant:** Leaving father and mother to become “one flesh” defines marriage as a lifelong, exclusive union ordained by God.
- **Innocence Without Shame:** Before sin, the man and woman were naked and unashamed—God’s design includes transparency, trust, and safety.
- **Authority with Responsibility:** Adam’s naming of the creatures reflects delegated authority that should be exercised with care and reverence.
- **God’s Gracious Provision:** Eden’s trees, rivers, and resources show that God provides abundantly for human flourishing.

Genesis 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall and Its Consequences”

The Temptation and the Fall

1 The serpent was more cunning than any wild animal the Lord God had made. He said to the woman, “Did God really say you must not eat from any tree in the garden?”

Cross References: Revelation 12:9; 2 Corinthians 11:3; Matthew 10:16

2 The woman said to the serpent, “We may eat the fruit from the trees in the garden,

Cross References: Genesis 2:16-17; Genesis 3:3; 1 Timothy 2:14

3 but about the fruit of the tree in the middle of the garden God said, ‘You must not eat from it, and you must not touch it, or you will die.’”

Cross References: Genesis 2:17; Deuteronomy 4:2; Revelation 22:18-19

4 “You will not certainly die,” the serpent said to the woman.

Cross References: John 8:44; 2 Corinthians 11:3; 1 John 3:8

5 “God knows that when you eat it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:22; 2 Corinthians 11:14; Isaiah 14:14

6 The woman saw that the tree was good for food, pleasing to the eyes, and desirable to make one wise. She took some of its fruit and ate it. She also gave some to her husband who was with her, and he ate.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:14; James 1:14-15; 1 John 2:16

7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew they were naked. So they sewed fig leaves together and made coverings for themselves.

Cross References: Genesis 2:25; Isaiah 47:3; Revelation 3:17-18

God Confronts the Sinners

8 Then they heard the sound of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves among the trees from the presence of the Lord God.

Cross References: Psalm 139:7-12; Jonah 1:3; Job 31:33

9 The Lord God called to the man and said, “Where are you?”

Cross References: Genesis 4:9; Joshua 7:19; Revelation 3:20

10 He answered, “I heard You in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked, so I hid.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:7; Exodus 3:6; 1 John 3:20

11 Then He said, “Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree I commanded you not to eat from?”

Cross References: Genesis 2:17; Genesis 3:17; Ecclesiastes 7:29

12 The man said, “The woman You put here with me—she gave me some fruit from the tree, and I ate.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:6; Proverbs 28:13; Job 31:33

13 Then the Lord God said to the woman, “What have you done?” The woman said, “The serpent deceived me, and I ate.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:3; 1 Timothy 2:14; John 8:44

Judgment on the Serpent

14 So the Lord God said to the serpent, “Because you have done this, you are cursed more than all livestock and more than any wild animal. You will crawl on your belly and eat dust all the days of your life.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:25; Micah 7:17; Revelation 12:9

15 I will put hostility between you and the woman, and between your offspring and her offspring; he will crush your head, and you will strike his heel.”

Cross References: Romans 16:20; Galatians 4:4; 1 John 3:8

Consequences for the Woman

16 To the woman He said, “I will greatly increase your pain and your conception; you will give birth to children in pain. Your desire will be for your husband, and he will rule over you.”

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:15; 1 Corinthians 11:3; Ephesians 5:22-23

Consequences for the Man

17 To Adam He said, “Because you listened to your wife and ate from the tree about which I commanded you, ‘Do not eat,’ the ground is cursed because of you. You will eat from it by painful toil all the days of your life.

Cross References: Romans 8:20-22; Ecclesiastes 1:2-3; Hebrews 6:8

18 It will produce thorns and thistles for you, and you will eat the plants of the field.

Cross References: Hosea 10:8; Matthew 7:16; Romans 8:20-22

19 By the sweat of your face you will eat your bread until you return to the ground—because from it you were taken. For you are dust, and to dust you will return.”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 3:20; Psalm 104:29; Job 34:15

Covering and Exile from Eden

20 The man named his wife Eve because she would become the mother of all the living.

Cross References: Genesis 3:15; Genesis 4:1; 1 Timothy 2:13

21 The Lord God made garments of skin for Adam and his wife and clothed them.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:22; Leviticus 17:11; Revelation 7:14

22 And the Lord God said, “The man has become like one of Us, knowing good and evil. Now he must not reach out, take from the tree of life, eat, and live forever.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:5; Isaiah 6:8; 1 Corinthians 15:22

23 So the Lord God sent him out from the garden of Eden to work the ground from which he had been taken.

Cross References: Genesis 2:15; Genesis 4:2; Ecclesiastes 5:15

24 After He drove the man out, He placed cherubim and a flaming sword that turned in every direction to guard the way to the tree of life.

Cross References: Exodus 25:18-22; Ezekiel 28:14-16; Revelation 22:2,14

Key Lessons from Genesis 3

- **Sin Begins with Doubting God’s Word:** The serpent twists what God said, and temptation takes root when we question God’s truth.
- **Desire, Deception, and Disobedience:** What looks good and promises wisdom can still lead to ruin when it defies God’s command.
- **Shame and Hiding Follow Sin:** Awareness of guilt breaks intimacy with God and with each other, leading to fear and cover-ups.
- **Passing Blame Doesn’t Heal:** Adam blames Eve, Eve blames the serpent—responsibility before God cannot be dodged.
- **Judgment and Mercy Together:** God pronounces consequences, yet promises a Deliverer who will crush the serpent’s head (the first glimpse of redemption).
- **Brokenness in Work and Family:** Pain in childbirth, struggle in marriage, and toil in labor mark life east of Eden.
- **God Provides Covering:** Even in judgment, God clothes the guilty—hinting at sacrifice and grace.
- **Life Is Guarded, Not Lost:** Access to the tree of life is barred for now, pointing forward to restoration in God’s time.

Genesis 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Cain and Abel, and the Spread of Sin”

Cain and Abel

1 Adam knew his wife Eve, and she became pregnant and gave birth to Cain. She said, “With the Lord’s help I have gotten a man.”

Cross References: Genesis 4:25; 1 Chronicles 1:1; Luke 3:38

2 Later she gave birth to his brother Abel. Abel kept sheep, but Cain worked the soil.

Cross References: Genesis 4:20; Hebrews 11:4; 1 John 3:12

Offerings to the Lord

3 After some time, Cain brought an offering to the Lord from the fruit of the ground.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:1; Numbers 18:12; Hebrews 11:4

4 Abel also brought an offering—fat portions from the firstborn of his flock. The Lord looked with favor on Abel and his offering,

Cross References: Hebrews 11:4; 1 John 3:12; Exodus 13:12

5 but He did not look with favor on Cain and his offering. Cain was very angry, and his face fell.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:4; 1 John 3:12; Numbers 16:15

God's Warning to Cain

6 The Lord said to Cain, "Why are you angry, and why has your face fallen?"

Cross References: Jonah 4:4; Ephesians 4:26; James 1:19-20

7 If you do what is right, won't you be accepted? But if you don't do what is right, sin is crouching at the door. It wants to rule you, but you must rule over it."

Cross References: James 4:7; 1 Peter 5:8-9; Romans 6:12

The First Murder

8 Cain spoke to his brother Abel. While they were in the field, Cain rose up against Abel his brother and killed him.

Cross References: 1 John 3:12; Matthew 23:35; Jude 1:11

9 Then the Lord said to Cain, "Where is your brother Abel?" He replied, "I don't know. Am I my brother's keeper?"

Cross References: Genesis 3:9; 1 John 3:15; Luke 10:29

10 The Lord said, "What have you done? Your brother's blood is crying out to Me from the ground.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:24; Revelation 6:9-10; Numbers 35:33

11 Now you are cursed from the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:24; Numbers 35:33; Genesis 9:6

12 When you work the ground, it will no longer yield its best for you. You will be a restless wanderer on the earth."

Cross References: Isaiah 26:21; Proverbs 28:17; Hebrews 11:38

Mercy and Mark for Cain

13 Cain said to the Lord, "My punishment is more than I can bear.

Cross References: Matthew 27:4-5; 2 Corinthians 7:10; Job 15:20-24

14 You have driven me away from the land today, and I will be hidden from Your presence. I will be a wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will kill me."

Cross References: Numbers 32:23; Psalm 51:11; Jude 1:13

15 The Lord said to him, "Not so! If anyone kills Cain, he will suffer vengeance seven times over." Then the Lord put a mark on Cain to protect him so that anyone who found him would not kill him.

Cross References: Romans 12:19; Psalm 79:12; Ezekiel 9:4-6

16 Cain went out from the Lord's presence and lived in the land of Nod, east of Eden.

Cross References: Jonah 1:3; Job 1:12; 2 Kings 24:20

Cain's Family Line

17 Cain knew his wife, and she became pregnant and gave birth to Enoch. Cain built a city and named it after his son, Enoch.

Cross References: Genesis 4:1; 1 Chronicles 1:1; Hebrews 11:16

18 Enoch had a son named Irad; Irad had Mehujael; Mehujael had Methushael; Methushael had Lamech.

Cross References: Genesis 5:1-32; 1 Chronicles 1:1-4; Jude 1:14

Lamech and His Children

19 Lamech married two women: one named Adah and the other Zillah.

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Malachi 2:14-15; Matthew 19:4-6

20 Adah gave birth to Jabal; he became the father of those who live in tents and raise livestock.

Cross References: Genesis 9:20; Job 1:3; 1 Timothy 6:17

21 His brother's name was Jubal; he became the father of all who play the harp and flute.

Cross References: Psalm 150:3-4; Genesis 31:27; 1 Samuel 16:23

22 Zillah also had a son, Tubal-cain, who forged tools from bronze and iron. Tubal-cain's sister was Naamah.

Cross References: Genesis 4:17; Isaiah 2:4; 2 Chronicles 24:12

Lamech's Boast

23 Lamech said to his wives, "Adah and Zillah, listen to me; wives of Lamech, hear my words. I have killed a man for wounding me, a young man for striking me.

Cross References: Genesis 4:8; Matthew 5:21-22; Numbers 35:19-21

24 If Cain is avenged seven times, then Lamech seventy-seven times."

Cross References: Genesis 4:15; Matthew 18:21-22; Romans 12:19

Seth and Enosh

25 Adam knew his wife again, and she gave birth to a son and named him Seth, saying, "God has given me another child in place of Abel, since Cain killed him."

Cross References: Genesis 5:3; 1 Chronicles 1:1; Luke 3:38

26 Seth also had a son, and he named him Enosh. Then people began to call on the name of the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 5:6; 1 Chronicles 1:1; Psalm 105:1

Key Lessons from Genesis 4

- **God Desires the Heart, Not Just the Gift:** Abel’s offering—first and best—was accepted; Cain’s was not. Worship is about faith and obedience, not mere form.
- **Sin Is Close, but Not Inevitable:** Temptation “crouches at the door,” yet God calls us to master it rather than be mastered by it.
- **Life Is Sacred:** Abel’s blood “cries out,” showing God hears the innocent and will judge violence.
- **Justice Tempered with Mercy:** God disciplines Cain but also marks him for protection—judgment and mercy can coexist.
- **Choices Shape Generations:** Cain’s line advances cities, music, and metalwork, yet violence grows—human culture is gifted but fallen.
- **Boast of Vengeance vs. Way of Grace:** Lamech glorifies retaliation; God’s people are called to another way.
- **Hope After Loss:** Through Seth and Enosh, a new line rises, and people begin to call on the Lord—grace opens a path forward after tragedy.

Genesis 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“From Adam to Noah”

The Family Record of Adam

1 This is the written account of Adam’s family line. When God created human beings, He made them in the likeness of God.

Cross References: Genesis 1:26-27; 1 Chronicles 1:1; Luke 3:38

2 He created them male and female, blessed them, and called them “human” (Adam) on the day they were created.

Cross References: Genesis 1:27; Malachi 2:15; Matthew 19:4

From Adam to Seth

3 When Adam was 130 years old, he had a son in his own likeness, in his image, and named him Seth.

Cross References: Genesis 1:26; 1 Chronicles 1:1; Luke 3:38

4 After Seth was born, Adam lived 800 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Genesis 5:22; 1 Chronicles 1:1; Romans 5:12

5 Adam lived a total of 930 years; then he died.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hebrews 9:27

Seth to Enosh

6 When Seth was 105 years old, he had Enosh.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:1; Luke 3:37-38; Genesis 4:26

7 After Enosh was born, Seth lived 807 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 5:4; Ecclesiastes 1:4

8 Seth lived a total of 912 years; then he died.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hebrews 9:27

Enosh to Cainan

9 When Enosh was 90 years old, he had Cainan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:1-2; Luke 3:37; Genesis 5:6

10 After Cainan was born, Enosh lived 815 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 5:7; Ecclesiastes 1:4

11 Enosh lived a total of 905 years; then he died.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hebrews 9:27

Cainan to Mahalaleel

12 When Cainan was 70 years old, he had Mahalaleel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:2; Luke 3:37; Genesis 5:9

13 After Mahalaleel was born, Cainan lived 840 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 5:10; Ecclesiastes 1:4

14 Cainan lived a total of 910 years; then he died.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hebrews 9:27

Mahalaleel to Jared

15 When Mahalaleel was 65 years old, he had Jared.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:2; Luke 3:37; Genesis 5:12

16 After Jared was born, Mahalaleel lived 830 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 5:13; Ecclesiastes 1:4

17 Mahalaleel lived a total of 895 years; then he died.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hebrews 9:27

Jared to Enoch

18 When Jared was 162 years old, he had Enoch.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:2; Luke 3:37; Jude 1:14

19 After Enoch was born, Jared lived 800 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 5:16; Ecclesiastes 1:4

20 Jared lived a total of 962 years; then he died.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hebrews 9:27

Enoch Walks with God

21 When Enoch was 65 years old, he had Methuselah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:3; Luke 3:37; Jude 1:14-15

22 After Methuselah was born, Enoch walked with God for 300 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Genesis 5:24; Genesis 6:9; Micah 6:8

23 Enoch lived a total of 365 years.

Cross References: Psalm 90:10; Hebrews 11:5; Genesis 5:24

24 Enoch walked with God, and then he was no longer here—because God took him.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:5; 2 Kings 2:11; Jude 1:14

Methuselah to Lamech

25 When Methuselah was 187 years old, he had Lamech.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:3; Luke 3:36; Genesis 5:21

26 After Lamech was born, Methuselah lived 782 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 5:25; Ecclesiastes 1:4

27 Methuselah lived a total of 969 years; then he died.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hebrews 9:27

Lamech to Noah

28 When Lamech was 182 years old, he had a son.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:3-4; Luke 3:36; Genesis 5:25

29 He named him Noah, saying, “He will comfort us in the hard work and painful toil of our hands caused by the ground the Lord has cursed.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:17-19; Genesis 6:8; Genesis 9:20

30 After Noah was born, Lamech lived 595 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 5:28; Ecclesiastes 1:4

31 Lamech lived a total of 777 years; then he died.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hebrews 9:27

Noah's Sons

32 After Noah was 500 years old, he became the father of Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:4; Genesis 6:10; Genesis 9:18-19

Key Lessons from Genesis 5

- **God's Image Endures:** From Adam onward, humanity retains the dignity of being made in God's likeness.
- **Life Is a Gift—and Brief:** The steady refrain “and then he died” reminds us of mortality and our need for God's grace.
- **Walk with God:** Enoch's life shows that close fellowship with God is possible and precious—God notices a faithful walk.
- **Names with Meaning:** “Noah” (“rest/comfort”) signals hope that God will bring relief in a cursed world.
- **Generational Faithfulness:** God works through families and generations; our choices and devotion ripple forward.
- **Longevity before the Flood:** The long lifespans highlight a unique pre-flood world and underscore God's patience with humanity.
- **Hope Threaded through History:** Even in a world marked by death, God preserves a line through which comfort and salvation will come.

Genesis 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Human Wickedness, God's Warning, and Noah's Ark”

Humanity Multiplies; Sin Increases

1 When people began to multiply on the earth and daughters were born to them,

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Genesis 9:1; Genesis 6:5

2 the sons of God saw that the daughters of humans were beautiful, and they took as wives any they chose.

Cross References: Genesis 6:4; Deuteronomy 7:3-4; 1 Corinthians 7:39

3 Then the Lord said, “My Spirit will not contend with humans forever, for they are flesh; their days will be one hundred and twenty years.”

Cross References: Galatians 5:16-17; 1 Peter 3:19-20; Job 33:14-16

4 There were giants (Nephilim) on the earth in those days—and also afterward—when the sons of God went in to the daughters of humans, and they bore children to them. These became the mighty men of old, men of renown.

Cross References: Numbers 13:33; Jude 1:6; 2 Peter 2:4

God’s Grief and the Sentence

5 The Lord saw that human wickedness was great on the earth and that every intention of the thoughts of their hearts was only evil all the time.

Cross References: Genesis 8:21; Romans 1:21; Jeremiah 17:9

6 The Lord regretted that He had made humans on the earth, and His heart was grieved.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:11; Psalm 78:40; Isaiah 63:10

7 So the Lord said, “I will wipe from the face of the earth the human race I have created—and with them the animals, the crawling things, and the birds of the sky—for I am grieved that I have made them.”

Cross References: Genesis 7:4; 2 Peter 3:6; Job 22:16

Noah Walks with God

8 But Noah found favor in the eyes of the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 19:19; Exodus 33:12-13; Luke 1:30

9 This is the account of Noah: Noah was a righteous man, blameless among his generation; Noah walked with God.

Cross References: Genesis 7:1; Ezekiel 14:14; 2 Peter 2:5

10 Noah had three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Cross References: Genesis 5:32; Genesis 9:18-19; 1 Chronicles 1:4

Violence Fills the Earth

11 Now the earth was corrupt in God’s sight and full of violence.

Cross References: Genesis 6:5; Psalm 14:2-3; Ezekiel 8:17

12 God looked at the earth, and indeed it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth.

Cross References: Genesis 6:11; Romans 3:12; Jude 1:15

The Ark: God’s Instructions

13 God said to Noah, “The end of all flesh has come before Me, because the earth is filled with violence because of them. I am going to destroy them along with the earth.

Cross References: Matthew 24:37-39; 2 Peter 3:6; Luke 17:26-27

14 Make yourself an ark of gopher wood. Make rooms in the ark, and coat it inside and out with pitch.

Cross References: Exodus 2:3; Hebrews 11:7; 1 Peter 3:20

15 This is how you are to build it: The ark is to be three hundred cubits long, fifty cubits wide, and thirty cubits high.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:11; Hebrews 11:7; Genesis 6:22

16 Make a roof for the ark, finishing it to a cubit above, and put a door in the side of the ark. Make it with lower, second, and third decks.

Cross References: Genesis 8:6; Genesis 7:16; 2 Peter 2:5

The Flood and the Covenant

17 “Look, I am bringing a flood of waters on the earth to destroy all flesh under heaven that has the breath of life. Everything on the earth will perish.

Cross References: Genesis 7:21-23; 2 Peter 2:5; Matthew 24:38-39

18 But I will establish My covenant with you, and you will enter the ark—you, your sons, your wife, and your sons’ wives with you.

Cross References: Genesis 9:9-11; Hebrews 11:7; 1 Peter 3:20

Animals and Food for the Ark

19 Bring into the ark two of every living thing of all flesh, male and female, to keep them alive with you.

Cross References: Genesis 7:8-9; Genesis 7:15; Isaiah 11:6-9

20 Two of every kind of bird, of every kind of livestock, and of every kind of creature that crawls on the ground will come to you to be kept alive.

Cross References: Genesis 1:21-25; Genesis 7:14-15; Psalm 104:24-25

21 Take every kind of food that is eaten and store it; it will be food for you and for them.”

Cross References: Genesis 1:29-30; Genesis 41:35; Proverbs 6:6-8

Noah Obeys

22 Noah did everything just as God commanded him.

Cross References: Genesis 7:5; Hebrews 11:7; Exodus 40:16

Key Lessons from Genesis 6

- **God Sees and Judges Wickedness:** Violence and corruption reach a tipping point; divine patience has limits.
- **Grace in a Dark Generation:** “Noah found favor”—God’s mercy singles out a faithful remnant.
- **Walk with God, Not the Crowd:** Noah’s righteousness stands out amid universal decay.
- **Obedience in Details Matters:** God gives precise instructions; Noah follows them exactly.
- **Covenant Hope:** Even amid judgment, God promises relationship and preservation.
- **Stewardship of Life:** Caring for animals and preparing food shows God’s concern for all living things.
- **Sin Spreads; So Must Faithfulness:** As evil multiplies, faithful obedience becomes a witness to God’s purposes.

Genesis 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Flood Begins and the Ark Is Sealed”

Enter the Ark

1 Then the Lord said to Noah, “Come into the ark—you and your whole household—for I have seen that you are righteous before Me in this generation.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:7; 2 Peter 2:5; Genesis 6:9

2 Take with you seven pairs of every clean animal, a male with its female, and one pair of every unclean animal, a male with its female.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:1-8; Genesis 8:20; Leviticus 20:25

3 Also take seven pairs of every kind of bird, male and female, to keep their kinds alive across the whole earth.

Cross References: Genesis 1:22; Genesis 8:17; Genesis 7:14

4 In seven days I will send rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights, and I will wipe from the face of the ground every living thing I have made.”

Cross References: Genesis 7:10; Genesis 7:17; Matthew 24:38

5 Noah did everything the Lord commanded him.

Cross References: Genesis 6:22; Hebrews 11:7; Exodus 40:16

6 Noah was six hundred years old when the floodwaters came upon the earth.

Cross References: Genesis 5:32; Genesis 7:11; Genesis 9:28

Entering the Ark

7 Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark because of the waters of the flood.

Cross References: Genesis 6:18; 1 Peter 3:20; Hebrews 11:7

8 Pairs of clean and unclean animals, birds, and every creature that crawls on the ground

Cross References: Leviticus 11:1-8; Genesis 7:2; Genesis 6:19

9 came to Noah and entered the ark two by two, male and female, as God had commanded Noah.

Cross References: Genesis 6:19-20; Genesis 7:16; Genesis 1:22

10 After seven days, the floodwaters came upon the earth.

Cross References: Genesis 7:4; Matthew 24:38; Luke 17:27

The Flood Breaks Forth

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, on the seventeenth day of the second month—on that day all the springs of the great deep burst open, and the windows of the heavens were opened.

Cross References: Genesis 6:17; 2 Peter 3:6; Proverbs 8:28

12 And rain fell on the earth forty days and forty nights.

Cross References: Genesis 7:4; Genesis 7:17; Job 12:15

13 On that very day Noah and his sons—Shem, Ham, and Japheth—Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons entered the ark,

Cross References: Genesis 6:18; Genesis 8:18; 1 Peter 3:20

14 with every kind of animal according to its kind: livestock, wild animals, all the creatures that crawl on the ground, and every kind of bird—every winged creature.

Cross References: Genesis 1:21-25; Genesis 6:20; Genesis 8:19

15 They came to Noah and entered the ark—two of every creature that has the breath of life.

Cross References: Genesis 6:19-20; Genesis 7:9; Genesis 6:17

16 The animals entering were male and female of every living thing, just as God had commanded Noah. Then the Lord shut him in.

Cross References: Genesis 6:22; Deuteronomy 32:4; Job 12:14

Waters Rise and Prevail

17 For forty days the flood kept coming on the earth. As the waters rose, they lifted the ark above the earth.

Cross References: Genesis 6:17; 2 Peter 2:5; Matthew 24:39

18 The waters increased greatly on the earth, and the ark floated on the surface of the waters.

Cross References: Genesis 7:24; Psalm 104:6; 2 Peter 3:6

19 The waters rose higher and higher on the earth, and all the high mountains under the whole sky were covered.

Cross References: Genesis 7:20; Psalm 104:6; 2 Peter 3:6

20 The waters rose more than fifteen cubits (about twenty-three feet), covering the mountains.

Cross References: Genesis 7:19; Psalm 104:6; Job 22:16

All Life Outside the Ark Perishes

21 Every living thing that moved on land died—birds, livestock, wild animals, all the creatures that swarm over the earth, and all people.

Cross References: Genesis 6:13; Genesis 6:17; 2 Peter 3:6

22 Everything on dry land that had the breath of life in its nostrils died.

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; Genesis 6:17; Job 34:14-15

23 Every living thing on the face of the earth was wiped out—people, animals, creatures that move along the ground, and birds of the sky were destroyed from the earth. Only Noah was left, and those with him in the ark.

Cross References: Genesis 6:7; Matthew 24:38-39; 2 Peter 2:5

Waters Reign

24 The waters overwhelmed the earth for one hundred and fifty days.

Cross References: Genesis 8:3; Genesis 8:4; Job 12:15

Key Lessons from Genesis 7

- **God Saves Households Through Faith:** Noah's trust and obedience bring his family under God's protection.
- **Holiness Makes Distinctions:** Clean and unclean animals show God's order and purpose even in judgment.
- **God's Timing Is Precise:** The specific dates and details remind us that God's plans are exact and trustworthy.
- **God Shuts the Door:** Salvation is God's work; there is a decisive moment of grace and also of separation.
- **Judgment Is Real and Total:** Outside the ark, life perishes—sin's consequences are severe.
- **Obedience Before Understanding:** Noah prepares before the rain—faith acts on God's word, not on sight.
- **Preservation for a New Beginning:** Pairs of animals and stored food point to renewal and life after judgment.

Genesis 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Waters Recede and God’s Promise”

God Remembers and the Waters Recede

1 God remembered Noah, all the animals, and all the livestock with him in the ark. He sent a wind over the earth, and the waters began to go down.

Cross References: Genesis 19:29; Exodus 2:24; Psalm 106:45

2 The springs of the deep and the windows of the heavens were closed, and the rain from the sky stopped.

Cross References: Genesis 7:11; Genesis 7:12; Job 38:8-11

3 The waters kept receding from the earth, and after one hundred fifty days, the waters had gone down.

Cross References: Genesis 8:4; Job 12:15; Psalm 104:9

4 On the seventeenth day of the seventh month, the ark came to rest on the mountains of Ararat.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:37; Jeremiah 51:27; Isaiah 37:38

5 The waters continued to decrease until the tenth month; on the first day of the tenth month the tops of the mountains could be seen.

Cross References: Genesis 8:13; Genesis 8:14; Job 26:10

Raven and Dove Sent Out

6 After forty days, Noah opened the window he had made in the ark

Cross References: Genesis 6:16; Genesis 8:9; Genesis 8:12

7 and sent out a raven. It kept flying back and forth until the waters had dried up from the earth.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:15; Job 38:41; Proverbs 30:17

8 Then he sent out a dove to see if the waters had receded from the ground.

Cross References: Genesis 8:10; Genesis 8:12; Song of Solomon 2:12

9 But the dove found no place to land because water still covered the whole earth, so it returned to him in the ark. Noah reached out his hand, took the dove, and brought it back inside.

Cross References: Genesis 8:11; Isaiah 60:8; Psalm 55:6

10 He waited seven more days and again sent out the dove from the ark.

Cross References: Genesis 8:12; Job 14:14; Lamentations 3:25-26

11 That evening the dove returned with a freshly picked olive leaf in its beak. Then Noah knew the waters had gone down from the earth.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:12; Jeremiah 11:16; Romans 11:17

12 He waited seven more days and sent out the dove again, and this time it did not return.

Cross References: Genesis 8:8; Genesis 8:10; Numbers 23:11

The Earth Dries and the Ark Empties

13 In Noah's six hundred first year, on the first day of the first month, the waters had dried up from the earth. Noah removed the covering of the ark and saw that the surface of the ground was dry.

Cross References: Genesis 7:11; Genesis 7:6; 2 Peter 2:5

14 By the twenty-seventh day of the second month, the earth was completely dry.

Cross References: Genesis 8:5; Genesis 7:11; Genesis 8:22

15 Then God spoke to Noah,

Cross References: Genesis 6:13-21; Genesis 7:1; 2 Peter 2:5

16 "Come out of the ark—you, your wife, your sons, and your sons' wives with you.

Cross References: Genesis 7:7; Genesis 7:13; 1 Peter 3:20

17 Bring out every living thing with you—birds, livestock, and every creature that crawls on the earth—so they can breed abundantly, be fruitful, and multiply on the earth."

Cross References: Genesis 1:22; Genesis 9:1; Genesis 9:7

18 So Noah went out, along with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives.

Cross References: Genesis 7:7; Genesis 7:13; 1 Peter 3:20

19 All the animals—every creature that crawls, every bird, everything that moves on the earth—went out by their families.

Cross References: Genesis 6:20; Genesis 7:14; Genesis 8:17

Worship and God's Promise

20 Noah built an altar to the Lord. He took some of every clean animal and every clean bird and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

Cross References: Genesis 4:3-4; Leviticus 1:9; Hebrews 11:4

21 The Lord smelled the pleasing aroma and said in His heart, "Never again will I curse the ground because of humans, even though the thoughts of the human heart are evil from youth. And never again will I destroy every living thing as I have done.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:9; Ephesians 5:2; Genesis 3:17

22 While the earth remains, seedtime and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night will not cease."

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:20; Psalm 74:16-17; Acts 14:17

Key Lessons from Genesis 8

- **God Remembers:** Even in long seasons of waiting, God does not forget His people or His promises.
- **Signs of New Life:** The olive leaf and drying ground show that God is preparing renewal after judgment.
- **Worship First:** Noah's first act on dry ground is worship—gratitude anchors new beginnings.
- **Mercy with Realism:** God recognizes human sinfulness yet commits to sustain the world by grace.
- **Stable Rhythms Are a Gift:** “Seedtime and harvest... day and night” promise a reliable order for life and work.
- **Be Fruitful Again:** God sends survivors out to multiply—restoration includes purpose and growth.

Genesis 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Covenant with Noah and the Nations”

Blessing and New Beginning

1 God blessed Noah and his sons and said to them, “Be fruitful, multiply, and fill the earth.

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Genesis 8:17; Genesis 6:18

2 The fear and dread of you will be on every animal of the earth, every bird of the sky, every creature that moves on the ground, and all the fish of the sea; they are placed in your hands.

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Psalm 8:6-8; James 3:7

3 Every living, moving thing will be food for you—just as I gave you the green plants, I now give you everything.

Cross References: Genesis 1:29; Deuteronomy 12:15; 1 Timothy 4:3-4

4 But you must not eat meat with its lifeblood still in it.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:10-14; Deuteronomy 12:23; Acts 15:20

5 And I will demand an accounting for your lifeblood: I will require it from any animal, and from a fellow human being. From every person I will require an account for the life of another person.

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Psalm 9:12; Exodus 21:28

6 Whoever sheds human blood, by humans shall that person's blood be shed, for God made humans in His own image.

Cross References: Exodus 21:12; Matthew 26:52; Romans 13:4

7 As for you, be fruitful and multiply; spread out over the earth and increase on it.”

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Genesis 9:1; Genesis 8:17

God's Covenant and the Sign of the Rainbow

8 Then God said to Noah and to his sons with him,

Cross References: Genesis 6:18; Genesis 9:11; Isaiah 54:9

9 “Look, I am establishing My covenant with you and your descendants after you,

Cross References: Genesis 6:18; Isaiah 54:9-10; Ezekiel 34:25

10 and with every living creature that is with you—the birds, the livestock, and all the wild animals, all that came out of the ark—every living creature on earth.

Cross References: Genesis 8:17; Psalm 145:9; Romans 8:19-21

11 I confirm My covenant with you: never again will all life be wiped out by floodwaters; never again will a flood destroy the whole earth.”

Cross References: Isaiah 54:9; 2 Peter 3:6-7; Psalm 104:9

12 And God said, “This is the sign of the covenant I am making between Me and you and every living creature with you, for all future generations:

Cross References: Genesis 17:11; Ezekiel 20:12; Genesis 9:17

13 I have placed My rainbow in the clouds, and it will be the sign of the covenant between Me and the earth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:28; Revelation 4:3; Revelation 10:1

14 Whenever I bring clouds over the earth and the rainbow appears in the clouds,

Cross References: Genesis 9:16; Ezekiel 1:28; Revelation 4:3

15 I will remember My covenant between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters will never again become a flood to destroy all flesh.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:9-10; Leviticus 26:42; Psalm 105:8

16 When the rainbow appears in the clouds, I will look at it and remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh on the earth.”

Cross References: Genesis 9:13; Ezekiel 1:28; Revelation 4:3

17 God said to Noah, “This is the sign of the covenant that I have established between Me and all flesh on the earth.”

Cross References: Genesis 9:12-13; Genesis 17:11; Isaiah 54:9-10

Noah's Vineyard and His Sons

18 The sons of Noah who came out of the ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. (Ham was the father of Canaan.)

Cross References: Genesis 5:32; Genesis 10:6; 1 Chronicles 1:4

19 These three were Noah's sons, and from them the people of the whole earth spread out.

Cross References: Genesis 10:32; Acts 17:26; Genesis 9:1

20 Noah became a farmer and planted a vineyard.

Cross References: Genesis 3:17-19; Deuteronomy 8:8; Proverbs 20:1

21 He drank some of the wine, became drunk, and lay uncovered inside his tent.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:1; Proverbs 23:31-35; Habakkuk 2:15

22 Ham, the father of Canaan, saw his father naked and told his two brothers outside.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:6-7; Habakkuk 2:15; Genesis 19:33-35

23 Then Shem and Japheth took a garment, laid it across their shoulders, walked in backward, and covered their father's nakedness. Their faces were turned away so they did not see their father naked.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Leviticus 18:6-7; 1 Corinthians 13:4-7

24 When Noah awoke from his wine and learned what his youngest son had done to him,

Cross References: Genesis 9:22; Proverbs 20:1; Habakkuk 2:15

25 he said, "Cursed be Canaan! He shall be the lowest of servants to his brothers."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:16; Joshua 9:23; 1 Kings 9:20-21

26 He also said, "Blessed be the Lord, the God of Shem! May Canaan be his servant.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:9; Psalm 105:9-10; Exodus 3:6

27 May God enlarge Japheth; may he dwell in the tents of Shem, and may Canaan be his servant."

Cross References: Isaiah 42:6; Ephesians 2:13-14; Zephaniah 2:11

28 After the flood, Noah lived 350 years.

Cross References: Genesis 5:32; Genesis 6:9; Genesis 7:6

29 Noah lived a total of 950 years, and then he died.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hebrews 9:27

Key Lessons from Genesis 9

- **Humanity Recommissioned:** After judgment, God renews the original call—"be fruitful and multiply"—showing His desire for life to flourish.
- **Sanctity of Life:** Human life is sacred because we bear God's image; violence against a person is an offense against God.
- **Respect the Lifeblood:** The command not to eat blood teaches reverence for life and for the Giver of life.

- **Common-Grace Covenant:** God pledges to sustain the world’s order—no worldwide flood again—giving stability for families, nations, and work.
- **Rainbow as a Sign:** The rainbow is a visible reminder of God’s mercy and faithfulness across generations.
- **Honor vs. Disgrace:** Shem and Japheth honor their father; Ham’s disrespect brings consequences—how we treat family and authority matters.
- **Choices Have Ripples:** Blessings and curses touch future lines; our actions can shape the path of those who come after us.
- **New Beginnings Need Wisdom:** Noah’s vineyard shows that even the faithful can stumble; we need humility and self-control in seasons of blessing.

Genesis 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Table of Nations”

The Families After the Flood

1 These are the records of the families of Noah’s sons—Shem, Ham, and Japheth. Sons were born to them after the flood.

Cross References: Genesis 9:18-19; 1 Chronicles 1:4-5; Acts 17:26

The Sons of Japheth

2 The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:5; Ezekiel 38:2-6; Ezekiel 27:13

3 The sons of Gomer were Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:6; Jeremiah 51:27; Ezekiel 27:14

4 The sons of Javan were Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:7; Isaiah 23:1; Ezekiel 27:13

5 From these, the coastland peoples spread out into their own lands, each with its own language, family, and nation.

Cross References: Genesis 10:20; Genesis 10:31; Acts 17:26

The Sons of Ham

6 The sons of Ham were Cush, Mizraim (Egypt), Put, and Canaan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:8; Genesis 9:22; Psalm 78:51

7 The sons of Cush were Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah. The sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:9; Isaiah 43:3; Ezekiel 27:22

Nimrod's Kingdom

8 Cush fathered Nimrod, who became a mighty man on the earth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:10; Micah 5:6; Genesis 10:9

9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord; that is why it is said, "Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before the Lord."

Cross References: Genesis 10:8; Jeremiah 16:16; Proverbs 6:5

10 The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh in the land of Shinar.

Cross References: Genesis 11:2; Genesis 11:9; Micah 5:6

11 From that land he went to Assyria and built Nineveh, Rehoboth-Ir, and Calah,

Cross References: Jonah 1:2; Jonah 3:3; Nahum 1:1

12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah (that is the great city).

Cross References: Jonah 1:2; Jonah 3:3; Genesis 10:11

The Sons of Mizraim (Egypt)

13 Mizraim fathered the Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:11-12; Jeremiah 46:9; Ezekiel 30:5

14 Pathrusim, Casluhim (from whom the Philistines came), and Caphtorim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:12; Amos 9:7; Jeremiah 47:4

The Canaanites and Their Territory

15 Canaan fathered Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:13; Genesis 49:13; Isaiah 23:2

16 and also the Jebusites, Amorites, Girgashites,

Cross References: Genesis 15:19-21; Deuteronomy 7:1; Joshua 3:10

17 Hivites, Arkites, Sinites,

Cross References: Joshua 9:7; 2 Samuel 5:6; Deuteronomy 7:1

18 Arvadites, Zemarites, and Hamathites. Later the clans of the Canaanites spread out.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:16; Genesis 10:5; Numbers 34:11

19 The Canaanite borders extended from Sidon toward Gerar as far as Gaza, and toward Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim as far as Lasha.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24-25; Deuteronomy 29:23; Genesis 13:12

20 These are the sons of Ham by their families, languages, lands, and nations.

Cross References: Genesis 10:6; Genesis 10:32; Acts 17:26

The Line of Shem

21 Sons were also born to Shem, the ancestor of all the descendants of Eber (the Hebrews) and the brother of Japheth the elder.

Cross References: Genesis 11:10-26; Luke 3:35-36; Numbers 24:24

22 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:17; Isaiah 66:19; Ezekiel 27:23

23 The sons of Aram were Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:17; Job 1:1; Genesis 22:21

24 Arphaxad fathered Salah, and Salah fathered Eber.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:18; Luke 3:35-36; Genesis 11:12-14

25 Two sons were born to Eber: one was named Peleg (“division”), because in his days the earth was divided; his brother’s name was Joktan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:19; Genesis 11:16-17; Luke 3:35

Joktan’s Family and Settlements

26 Joktan fathered Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:20; Genesis 10:29; Job 39:6

27 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:21; Genesis 10:26; 1 Kings 9:26

28 Obal, Abimael, Sheba,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:22; Genesis 25:3; 1 Kings 10:1

29 Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab—all these were the sons of Joktan.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:28; 1 Chronicles 1:23; Genesis 2:11

30 Their settlements stretched from Mesha toward Sephar, the mountain in the east.

Cross References: Genesis 25:18; 1 Samuel 15:7; Job 1:1

Summary

31 These are the sons of Shem by their families, languages, lands, and nations.

Cross References: Genesis 10:5; Genesis 10:20; Acts 17:26

32 These are the clans of Noah’s sons, according to their family lines, in their nations. From these the nations spread out over the earth after the flood.

Cross References: Genesis 9:19; Acts 17:26; Deuteronomy 32:8

Key Lessons from Genesis 10

- **One Human Family:** All nations trace back to Noah’s sons—humanity shares a common origin under God.
- **Diversity with Design:** God oversees the spread of peoples, lands, and languages; variety is part of His providence, not chaos.
- **Culture and Power Can Be Used Well or Poorly:** Nimrod’s “mighty” name and early cities show how strength and city-building can serve either pride or purpose.
- **Boundaries Matter:** The defined borders of Canaan hint that nations and territories fall within God’s ordering of the world.
- **Names Tell Stories:** “Peleg” (“division”) marks a turning point in human history, reminding us that God’s hand is in times of change.
- **God’s Faithfulness Across Generations:** Genealogies show God preserving a line through which His promises will unfold.

Genesis 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Tower of Babel and the Line from Shem to Abram”

One Language, One People

1 The whole earth had one language and the same words.

Cross References: Genesis 10:5; Genesis 10:20; Zephaniah 3:9

2 As people moved eastward, they found a plain in the land of Shinar and settled there.

Cross References: Genesis 10:10; Daniel 1:2; Zechariah 5:11

A City and a Tower

3 They said to each other, “Come, let’s make bricks and bake them hard.” They used brick instead of stone, and tar for mortar.

Cross References: Exodus 1:14; Isaiah 9:10; Nahum 3:14

4 Then they said, “Come, let’s build a city and a tower with its top in the heavens. Let’s make a name for ourselves, or we will be scattered over the face of the whole earth.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:28; Isaiah 14:13-14; Jeremiah 51:53

God Confuses the Language

5 The Lord came down to see the city and the tower the people were building.

Cross References: Psalm 14:2; Psalm 33:13-14; Exodus 3:8

6 The Lord said, “Look, they are one people with one language, and this is only the beginning of what they will do. Now nothing they plan will be beyond their reach.

Cross References: Genesis 6:5; Ecclesiastes 8:11; Psalm 2:1-4

7 Come, let Us go down and confuse their language so they won’t understand one another.”

Cross References: Genesis 1:26; Genesis 3:22; Deuteronomy 32:8 LXX

8 So the Lord scattered them from there over the whole earth, and they stopped building the city.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:8; Acts 17:26; Luke 1:51

9 That is why it was called Babel, because there the Lord confused the language of the whole earth. From there the Lord scattered them over the face of the whole earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:8; Acts 2:4-11; Zephaniah 3:9

From Shem to Abram

10 These are the records of Shem’s family line: Two years after the flood, when Shem was 100 years old, he had Arphaxad.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:17-18; Luke 3:36; Genesis 10:22

11 After Arphaxad was born, Shem lived 500 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 11:13; Luke 3:36

12 When Arphaxad was 35 years old, he had Salah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:18; Luke 3:35-36; Genesis 10:24

13 After Salah was born, Arphaxad lived 403 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 11:15; Luke 3:35

14 When Salah was 30 years old, he had Eber.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:18; Luke 3:35; Genesis 10:24

15 After Eber was born, Salah lived 403 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 11:17; Luke 3:35

16 When Eber was 34 years old, he had Peleg.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:19; Luke 3:35; Genesis 10:25

17 After Peleg was born, Eber lived 430 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 11:19; Luke 3:35

18 When Peleg was 30 years old, he had Reu.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:25; Luke 3:35; Genesis 10:25

19 After Reu was born, Peleg lived 209 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 11:21; Luke 3:35

20 When Reu was 32 years old, he had Serug.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:25; Luke 3:35; Genesis 11:18

21 After Serug was born, Reu lived 207 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 11:23; Luke 3:35

22 When Serug was 30 years old, he had Nahor.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:26; Luke 3:34; Genesis 11:20

23 After Nahor was born, Serug lived 200 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 11:25; Luke 3:34

24 When Nahor was 29 years old, he had Terah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:26; Luke 3:34; Genesis 11:22

25 After Terah was born, Nahor lived 119 years and had other sons and daughters.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Genesis 11:26; Luke 3:34

26 When Terah was 70 years old, he had Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:26-27; Luke 3:34; Joshua 24:2

Terah's Family and Their Journey

27 This is the family line of Terah: Terah had Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Haran had a son named Lot.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:27; Genesis 12:5; Genesis 19:37-38

28 Haran died before his father Terah in his homeland, in Ur of the Chaldeans.

Cross References: Genesis 15:7; Nehemiah 9:7; Acts 7:2-4

29 Abram and Nahor both married. Abram's wife was Sarai, and Nahor's wife was Milcah, the daughter of Haran (the father of Milcah and Iscah).

Cross References: Genesis 20:12; Genesis 22:20-23; Genesis 24:15

30 Sarai was unable to have children; she had no child.

Cross References: Genesis 16:1; Genesis 18:11; Genesis 25:21

31 Terah took his son Abram, his grandson Lot (Haran's son), and his daughter-in-law Sarai, Abram's wife, and they set out together from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land of Canaan. When they came to Haran, they settled there.

Cross References: Joshua 24:2; Acts 7:4; Nehemiah 9:7

32 Terah lived 205 years, and Terah died in Haran.

Cross References: Genesis 11:26; Acts 7:4; Genesis 12:4

Key Lessons from Genesis 11

- **Pride Builds Towers; God Calls Us to Trust:** Babel shows how human pride seeks a name apart from God.
- **Language and Limits Are Mercies:** God confuses speech to restrain united rebellion; His limits can protect us from greater sin.
- **Scattered by God, Gathered by Grace:** The scattering at Babel sets the stage for God later gathering the nations through His promises.
- **God’s Story Moves Through Families:** The genealogy from Shem to Abram shows God guiding history toward His redemptive plan.
- **Barrenness and Promise:** Sarai’s inability to have children highlights a problem only God can solve—preparing for His promise to Abram.
- **Obedience Is a Journey:** Terah’s family heads toward Canaan and pauses in Haran; God will call Abram to continue the journey by faith.

Genesis 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Call of Abram and the Journey to Egypt”

The Call and the Promise

1 The Lord said to Abram, “Leave your country, your relatives, and your father’s household, and go to the land I will show you.

Cross References: Acts 7:2-4; Hebrews 11:8; Genesis 15:7

2 I will make you into a great nation. I will bless you, make your name great, and you will be a blessing.

Cross References: Genesis 17:4-6; Galatians 3:8-9; Genesis 22:17-18

3 I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse anyone who curses you. All the families of the earth will be blessed through you.”

Cross References: Galatians 3:8; Genesis 18:18; Acts 3:25

Obedience: Abram Sets Out

4 So Abram went, just as the Lord had told him, and Lot went with him. Abram was seventy-five years old when he left Haran.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:8; Acts 7:4; Genesis 11:31

5 He took his wife Sarai, his nephew Lot, all the possessions they had gathered, and the people they had acquired in Haran. They set out for the land of Canaan—and they arrived there.

Cross References: Genesis 11:31; Genesis 13:1; Acts 7:4-5

Altars in the Land

6 Abram traveled through the land to the place at Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. (At that time the Canaanites were in the land.)

Cross References: Genesis 33:18-19; Deuteronomy 11:30; John 4:5

7 The Lord appeared to Abram and said, “I will give this land to your descendants.” Abram built an altar there to the Lord who had appeared to him.

Cross References: Genesis 13:15; Genesis 15:18; Galatians 3:16

8 From there he moved to the hill country east of Bethel, pitched his tent with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east. There he built another altar to the Lord and called on the Lord’s name.

Cross References: Genesis 13:3-4; Genesis 4:26; Genesis 26:25

9 Then Abram journeyed on, moving toward the Negev (the southern region).

Cross References: Genesis 13:1; Genesis 20:1; Genesis 24:62

Famine and a Plan in Egypt

10 There was a severe famine in the land, so Abram went down to Egypt to live there for a while, because the famine was heavy in Canaan.

Cross References: Genesis 26:1; Genesis 42:1-2; Ruth 1:1

11 As he was about to enter Egypt, he said to his wife Sarai, “Look, I know you are a beautiful woman.

Cross References: Genesis 20:2; Genesis 26:7; 1 Peter 3:6

12 When the Egyptians see you, they will say, ‘This is his wife.’ Then they will kill me but let you live.

Cross References: Genesis 20:11; Genesis 26:7; Proverbs 29:25

13 Please say you are my sister so it will go well for me because of you, and my life will be spared for your sake.”

Cross References: Genesis 20:2; Genesis 20:12; Genesis 26:7

Sarai Taken; God Intervenes

14 When Abram entered Egypt, the Egyptians saw that Sarai was very beautiful.

Cross References: Genesis 12:11; Proverbs 31:30; 1 Peter 3:2

15 Pharaoh’s officials saw her and praised her to Pharaoh, and she was taken into Pharaoh’s house.

Cross References: Genesis 20:2; Esther 2:8; Proverbs 31:30

16 Because of her, Pharaoh treated Abram well. Abram received sheep, cattle, donkeys, male and female servants, female donkeys, and camels.

Cross References: Genesis 20:14; Genesis 24:35; Job 1:3

17 But the Lord struck Pharaoh and his household with severe plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife.

Cross References: Genesis 20:18; Psalm 105:14-15; Exodus 11:1

Confrontation and Departure

18 Pharaoh summoned Abram and said, "What have you done to me? Why didn't you tell me she was your wife?"

Cross References: Genesis 20:9-10; Genesis 26:9-10; Proverbs 12:22

19 Why did you say, 'She is my sister,' so that I took her to be my wife? Now, here is your wife. Take her and go!"

Cross References: Genesis 20:16; Genesis 26:11; Proverbs 6:32-33

20 Pharaoh ordered his men about Abram, and they sent him away with his wife and all he had.

Cross References: Genesis 20:14-15; Genesis 26:16; Psalm 105:13-15

Key Lessons from Genesis 12

- **Faith Answers God's Call:** Abram leaves without a map, trusting God's promise more than his comfort zone.
- **Blessed to Be a Blessing:** God's goal is global—through Abram, all families are to be blessed.
- **Worship Marks the Journey:** Abram builds altars as he goes; gratitude and prayer anchor obedience.
- **Fear Can Compromise Faith:** Abram's half-truth in Egypt shows how fear can lead to harmful choices.
- **God Protects His Promise:** Despite Abram's failure, God intervenes to preserve Sarai and the covenant line.
- **Integrity Matters Before Outsiders:** Pharaoh rebukes Abram—our witness can suffer when we shade the truth.
- **Keep Moving with God:** From Shechem to Bethel to the Negev, obedience is a continuing walk, not a one-time step.

Genesis 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Abram and Lot Separate; God Renews the Promise"

Return from Egypt and Worship at Bethel

1 Abram went up from Egypt to the Negev, he, his wife, and all he had—and Lot went with him.

Cross References: Genesis 12:9-10; Genesis 12:16; Genesis 20:1

2 Abram was very wealthy in livestock, silver, and gold.

Cross References: Genesis 24:35; Job 1:3; Psalm 112:1-3

3 From the Negev he traveled from place to place until he came to Bethel, to the place where his tent had been at first, between Bethel and Ai,

Cross References: Genesis 12:8; Genesis 8:20; Genesis 4:26

4 to the site of the altar he had made earlier. There Abram called on the name of the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 12:7-8; Psalm 116:17; Genesis 21:33

Strife Over Pastureland

5 Lot, who was traveling with Abram, also had flocks, herds, and tents.

Cross References: Genesis 12:4-5; Genesis 13:1; Genesis 11:27

6 The land could not support them living together, because their possessions were so great that they could not stay together.

Cross References: Genesis 36:7; 2 Chronicles 18:1; Proverbs 15:16-17

7 Quarreling broke out between Abram's herdsmen and Lot's herdsmen. (At that time the Canaanites and Perizzites were living in the land.)

Cross References: Genesis 26:20; Genesis 21:25; Proverbs 15:18

Abram's Peaceful Offer

8 Abram said to Lot, "Please, let there be no fighting between you and me, or between your herdsmen and mine, for we are relatives.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:1; Proverbs 17:14; Romans 12:18

9 Isn't the whole land before you? Separate from me. If you go left, I'll go right; if you go right, I'll go left."

Cross References: Genesis 20:15; 1 Corinthians 6:7; Philippians 2:3-4

Lot Chooses the Jordan Plain

10 Lot looked up and saw that the whole Jordan Valley, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, was well-watered everywhere—like the Lord's garden, like the land of Egypt—as you go toward Zoar.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24-25; Genesis 2:10; Isaiah 51:3

11 So Lot chose for himself the entire Jordan Valley and set out toward the east. Thus they separated from each other.

Cross References: Genesis 19:1; 2 Peter 2:7-8; Proverbs 14:12

12 Abram lived in the land of Canaan, while Lot lived among the cities of the valley and pitched his tents near Sodom.

Cross References: Genesis 14:12; Genesis 19:1; 2 Peter 2:7

13 Now the men of Sodom were extremely wicked and sinful against the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 18:20; Genesis 19:4-5; Ezekiel 16:49

God Renews His Promise to Abram

14 After Lot had separated from him, the Lord said to Abram, “Lift up your eyes and look from the place where you are—north, south, east, and west—

Cross References: Genesis 28:14; Deuteronomy 3:27; Isaiah 54:2-3

15 for I will give you and your offspring all the land that you see forever.

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 17:8; Galatians 3:16

16 I will make your offspring like the dust of the earth, so that if anyone could count the dust of the earth, then your offspring could also be counted.

Cross References: Genesis 15:5; Genesis 22:17; Romans 4:16-18

17 Get up and walk through the land—its length and breadth—for I will give it to you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:24; Joshua 1:3; Genesis 15:18-21

Abram Settles at Hebron

18 Abram moved his tent and came to live by the oaks of Mamre in Hebron, and there he built an altar to the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 14:13; Genesis 18:1; Genesis 23:19

Key Lessons from Genesis 13

- **Peace Over Pride:** Abram yields the first choice to Lot, showing that faith can forgo rights to keep unity.
- **Choices Have Context:** Lot chooses by sight—lush land near Sodom—reminding us to weigh moral and spiritual surroundings, not just surface benefits.
- **God Honors Trust:** After Abram releases control, God reaffirms and expands the promise—open hands make room for blessing.
- **Worship Anchors the Journey:** Returning to the altar at Bethel shows that renewal begins with calling on the Lord.

- **Contentment Over Comparison:** Abram stays in Canaan with God’s word; security rests more in promise than in scenery.
- **Walk the Land of Promise:** God tells Abram to “walk” the land—faith takes steps that align with God’s promises.

Genesis 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The War of the Kings and Melchizedek’s Blessing”

The War of the Kings

1 In the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations,

Cross References: Genesis 10:10; Genesis 11:2; Isaiah 11:11

2 these four made war against Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (that is, Zoar).

Cross References: Genesis 13:12-13; Genesis 19:24-25; Deuteronomy 29:23

3 All these gathered in the Valley of Siddim (the Salt Sea).

Cross References: Genesis 14:8; Numbers 34:12; Genesis 19:24-25

4 They had served Chedorlaomer twelve years, but in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

Cross References: Genesis 14:17; 2 Kings 24:1; Judges 3:14

5 In the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and the kings with him defeated the Rephaim in Ashteroth-Karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-Kiriathaim,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:10-11; Deuteronomy 2:20; Deuteronomy 3:11

6 and the Horites in the hill country of Seir as far as El-paran near the wilderness.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:12; Deuteronomy 2:22; Genesis 36:20

7 Then they turned back to En-mishpat (that is, Kadesh), and they struck the whole territory of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites who were living in Hazezon-tamar.

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Numbers 20:16; Genesis 20:1

8 Then the king of Sodom, the king of Gomorrah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (Zoar) marched out and set up battle lines in the Valley of Siddim

Cross References: Genesis 14:2; Genesis 19:24-25; Deuteronomy 29:23

9 against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of nations, Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar—four kings against five.

Cross References: Genesis 14:1; Isaiah 41:2; Daniel 4:35

10 Now the Valley of Siddim was full of tar pits. As the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, some fell into them, and the rest fled to the hills.

Cross References: Genesis 19:17; Genesis 19:30; 2 Kings 3:16

11 The victors seized all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah and all their food and went away.

Cross References: Genesis 15:14; 2 Chronicles 20:25; Numbers 31:9

12 They also took Abram's nephew Lot, who lived in Sodom, with his goods, and left.

Cross References: Genesis 13:12; Genesis 19:29; 2 Peter 2:7

Abram Rescues Lot

13 One who escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew. He was living near the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol and Aner—Abram's allies.

Cross References: Genesis 39:14; Exodus 2:6; Genesis 18:1

14 When Abram heard that his relative had been taken captive, he mobilized 318 trained men born in his household and pursued the raiders as far as Dan.

Cross References: Genesis 15:2-3; Genesis 17:23; Genesis 18:19

15 At night Abram divided his forces, attacked them, and chased them as far as Hobah, north of Damascus.

Cross References: Judges 7:16; Judges 7:20-22; 1 Samuel 30:8-9

16 He brought back all the goods, and also his relative Lot with his goods, together with the women and the other people.

Cross References: Genesis 14:11-12; Hebrews 7:1; Genesis 13:8-9

Melchizedek Blesses Abram

17 After Abram returned from defeating Chedorlaomer and the kings with him, the king of Sodom came out to meet him in the Valley of Shaveh (the King's Valley).

Cross References: Hebrews 7:1; 2 Samuel 18:18; Psalm 76:1-2

18 Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he was a priest of God Most High.

Cross References: Hebrews 7:1-3; Psalm 110:4; Hebrews 5:6,10

19 He blessed Abram and said, "Blessed be Abram by God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth;

Cross References: Hebrews 7:1,6-7; Numbers 24:16; Deuteronomy 32:8

20 and blessed be God Most High, who delivered your enemies into your hand." Then Abram gave him a tenth of everything.

Cross References: Hebrews 7:2,4; Hebrews 7:9-10; Leviticus 27:30

Abram Refuses the Spoils

21 The king of Sodom said to Abram, “Give me the people and take the goods for yourself.”

Cross References: Genesis 14:16; 1 Kings 20:1-4; Esther 3:11

22 But Abram said to the king of Sodom, “I have raised my hand to the Lord, God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth,

Cross References: Genesis 24:2-3; Deuteronomy 32:40; Revelation 10:5-6

23 that I will take nothing that is yours—not even a thread or a sandal strap—so you can never say, ‘I made Abram rich.’

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:15-16; 1 Corinthians 9:15; Esther 9:15-16

24 I will take nothing except what the young men have eaten, and the share that belongs to the men who went with me—Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre. Let them take their portion.”

Cross References: Genesis 13:8; Numbers 31:27; 1 Samuel 30:24-25

Key Lessons from Genesis 14

- **Courage for Family:** Abram risks much to rescue Lot; love moves faith to action.
- **God Wins the Battles:** A small household force defeats a coalition because God delivers the enemy into Abram’s hand.
- **Worship Before Wealth:** Abram tithes to Melchizedek, honoring God as the source of victory before touching any spoils.
- **Integrity Over Advantage:** Refusing Sodom’s goods protects Abram’s witness—blessing should be clearly from God, not from compromise.
- **Priest and King:** Melchizedek appears as king of Salem and priest of God Most High, reminding us that God has faithful servants beyond our circle.
- **Allies and Boundaries:** Abram partners with Mamre, Eshcol, and Aner, yet draws a line at Sodom’s offer—choose alliances wisely.

Genesis 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Covenant with Abram”

The Lord’s Assurance and Promise

1 After this, the word of the Lord came to Abram in a vision: “Do not be afraid, Abram. I am your shield; your very great reward.”

Cross References: Genesis 26:24; Psalm 3:3; Deuteronomy 33:29

2 But Abram said, “Lord God, what will You give me? I remain childless, and the heir of my household is Eliezer of Damascus.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:2; Genesis 11:27-28; Genesis 25:1

3 Abram added, “You have given me no children; so a servant born in my house will be my heir.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:2; Genesis 17:17-18; Genesis 24:2

4 Then the word of the Lord came to him: “This man will not be your heir. A son who comes from your own body will be your heir.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:16-19; Galatians 4:28; Romans 9:7-9

5 He brought Abram outside and said, “Look toward the sky and count the stars—if you can number them.” Then He said, “So shall your offspring be.”

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Romans 4:18; Hebrews 11:12

6 Abram believed the Lord, and the Lord counted it to him as righteousness.

Cross References: Romans 4:3,9; Galatians 3:6; James 2:23

Promise of the Land and Abram’s Question

7 He also said, “I am the Lord who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans to give you this land to inherit.”

Cross References: Genesis 11:31; Nehemiah 9:7; Acts 7:2-4

8 Abram asked, “Lord God, how can I know that I will inherit it?”

Cross References: Judges 6:36-37; Luke 1:18,34; Isaiah 7:11

9 The Lord said, “Bring Me a three-year-old heifer, a three-year-old female goat, a three-year-old ram, a turtledove, and a young pigeon.”

Cross References: Leviticus 9:2-4; Judges 6:25; 1 Samuel 15:9

10 Abram brought all these, cut the larger animals in two, and arranged the halves opposite each other; he did not cut the birds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:18-19; Leviticus 1:17; Genesis 15:17

11 Birds of prey came down on the carcasses, but Abram drove them away.

Cross References: Matthew 13:4,19; Genesis 40:19; Deuteronomy 28:26

A Dreadful Darkness and a Prophetic Word

12 As the sun was setting, a deep sleep fell on Abram, and a thick, dreadful darkness came over him.

Cross References: Genesis 2:21; Job 4:13; Job 33:15

13 Then the Lord said to Abram, “Know for certain that your descendants will be strangers in a land not theirs. They will be enslaved and mistreated for four hundred years.

Cross References: Exodus 1:11; Acts 7:6; Exodus 12:40-41

14 But I will judge the nation they serve, and afterward they will come out with great wealth.

Cross References: Exodus 3:22; Exodus 12:35-36; Acts 7:7

15 You will go to your ancestors in peace and be buried at a good old age.

Cross References: Genesis 25:8; Genesis 47:9-10; Job 5:26

16 In the fourth generation your descendants will return here, for the sins of the Amorites are not yet complete.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:24-25; 1 Kings 21:26; Amos 2:9-10

Covenant Ratified

17 After the sun went down and it was dark, a smoking firepot and a blazing torch appeared and passed between the pieces.

Cross References: Exodus 19:18; Exodus 13:21; Jeremiah 34:18

18 On that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, “To your descendants I give this land— from the river of Egypt to the great river, the Euphrates—

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 17:8; Deuteronomy 1:7-8

19 the land of the Kenites, Kenizzites, and Kadmonites,

Cross References: Numbers 24:21-22; Genesis 15:19-21; Judges 4:11

20 Hittites, Perizzites, and Rephaim,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:1; Joshua 3:10; Numbers 13:29

21 Amorites, Canaanites, Girgashites, and Jebusites.”

Cross References: Genesis 10:15-16; Exodus 3:8,17; Joshua 24:11

Key Lessons from Genesis 15

- **Faith Counts with God:** Abram believes, and God counts it as righteousness—trust is the basis of covenant relationship.
- **God Is Our Shield and Reward:** Before promises of things, God gives Himself—protection and ultimate treasure.
- **Bold Questions, Honest Answers:** Abram asks “How will I know?” and God confirms His promise with a covenant sign.
- **God Rules History:** Slavery, judgment, release, and return—God sets the times and keeps His word through generations.
- **Grace Before Performance:** The covenant is ratified while Abram sleeps—God’s promise rests on His faithfulness, not human strength.
- **Promise Has a Place:** God’s salvation story is rooted in people and land—His purposes are concrete and world-shaping.

Genesis 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Sarai, Hagar, and the God Who Sees”

Sarai’s Plan and Hagar’s Pregnancy

1 Sarai, Abram’s wife, had not given him children. She had an Egyptian servant named Hagar.

Cross References: Genesis 11:30; Genesis 12:16; Genesis 25:12

2 Sarai said to Abram, “The Lord has kept me from having children. Please go to my servant; maybe I can build a family through her.” Abram agreed to what Sarai said.

Cross References: Genesis 30:3; Genesis 30:9; 1 Samuel 1:5-6

3 So after Abram had lived ten years in the land of Canaan, Sarai took her Egyptian servant Hagar and gave her to Abram as a wife.

Cross References: Genesis 12:4-5; Genesis 30:4; Genesis 30:9

4 He went in to Hagar, and she conceived. When Hagar knew she was pregnant, she looked down on her mistress.

Cross References: Genesis 30:15-16; Proverbs 30:21-23; 1 Samuel 1:6

5 Then Sarai said to Abram, “My wrong be on you! I put my servant in your arms, and now that she knows she’s pregnant, she despises me. May the Lord judge between you and me.”

Cross References: Genesis 31:53; Judges 11:27; 1 Samuel 24:12

6 Abram replied to Sarai, “Your servant is in your hands; do with her whatever you think best.” Then Sarai treated Hagar harshly, and Hagar ran away.

Cross References: Genesis 31:15; Exodus 21:8; Genesis 21:9-10

The Angel of the Lord Meets Hagar

7 The angel of the Lord found Hagar by a spring of water in the wilderness, the spring on the way to Shur.

Cross References: Genesis 21:17; Genesis 24:62; Exodus 15:22

8 He said, “Hagar, servant of Sarai, where have you come from and where are you going?” She answered, “I’m running away from my mistress Sarai.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:9; Genesis 32:27; Genesis 4:9

9 The angel of the Lord said to her, “Return to your mistress and submit to her authority.”

Cross References: Titus 2:9; 1 Peter 2:18; Ephesians 6:5

10 The angel of the Lord also said, “I will greatly multiply your offspring so that they cannot be counted.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:20; Genesis 21:13,18; Genesis 25:12-16

11 Then the angel of the Lord said, “You are pregnant and will bear a son. You will name him **Ishmael** (‘God hears’), because the Lord has heard your affliction.

Cross References: Genesis 17:19-20; Matthew 1:21,23; Luke 1:13,31

12 He will be like a wild donkey of a man—his hand against everyone and everyone’s hand against him—and he will live in hostility, yet in the presence of all his brothers.”

Cross References: Genesis 21:20; Genesis 25:18; Genesis 21:9

El-Roi and the Well

13 Hagar gave this name to the Lord who spoke to her: “You are **El-Roi** (‘the God who sees me’),” for she said, “Have I truly seen the One who sees me?”

Cross References: Genesis 32:30; Exodus 33:20; Judges 13:22

14 That is why the well is called **Beer-lahai-roi** (“Well of the Living One who sees me”); it lies between Kadesh and Bered.

Cross References: Genesis 24:62; Genesis 25:11; Numbers 20:14

Ishmael’s Birth

15 Hagar bore Abram a son, and Abram named the son Hagar bore **Ishmael**.

Cross References: Genesis 16:11; Genesis 21:9; Galatians 4:22-23

16 Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar gave birth to Ishmael.

Cross References: Genesis 12:4; Genesis 17:24-25; Genesis 21:5

Key Lessons from Genesis 16

- **Waiting on God Beats Shortcuts:** Sarai’s plan tries to speed up God’s promise and brings pain for everyone.
- **God Hears the Afflicted:** Ishmael’s name means “God hears”—the Lord listens to cries in hardship.
- **The God Who Sees:** El-Roi reminds us that no one is invisible to God, not even a mistreated servant in the desert.
- **Leadership Requires Seeking God:** Abram agrees without asking God—leaders should inquire of the Lord before acting.
- **Submission with a Promise:** Hagar is sent back into a hard place, but with God’s presence and a future for her child.
- **Grace in Messy Stories:** Human failures don’t derail God’s plan; He still moves His promise forward.
- **Names as Memorials:** Beer-lahai-roi and Ishmael mark moments when God met and helped His people.

Genesis 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Covenant, Circumcision, and the Promise of Isaac”

The Almighty Appears; Walk Blamelessly

1 When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the Lord appeared to him and said, “I am God Almighty. Walk before Me and be blameless.

Cross References: Genesis 35:11; Exodus 6:3; Deuteronomy 18:13

2 I will make My covenant between Me and you and will greatly multiply you.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Genesis 12:2; Galatians 3:17

3 Abram fell facedown, and God spoke with him:

Cross References: Genesis 18:2; Numbers 16:22; Joshua 5:14

Name Change and Nations Promised

4 “As for Me, My covenant is with you, and you will be the father of many nations.

Cross References: Romans 4:16-17; Genesis 35:11; Galatians 3:29

5 Your name will no longer be Abram; your name will be **Abraham**, for I have made you the father of many nations.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:7; Romans 4:17; Genesis 17:15

6 I will make you extremely fruitful; nations and kings will come from you.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:11; Genesis 17:16; Matthew 1:1-17

An Everlasting Covenant and the Land

7 “I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you, throughout their generations, as an everlasting covenant—to be your God and the God of your descendants after you.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Galatians 3:16-17; Exodus 6:7

8 I will give to you and your descendants after you the land where you are living as a foreigner—all the land of Canaan—as a lasting possession, and I will be their God.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 13:15; Acts 7:5

The Sign of the Covenant: Circumcision

9 Then God said to Abraham, “As for you, you and your descendants after you must keep My covenant.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Psalm 103:17-18; Genesis 17:1

10 This is My covenant that you are to keep between Me and you and your descendants after you: Every male among you must be circumcised.

Cross References: Genesis 34:15; Exodus 12:48; Romans 4:11

11 You are to circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, and it will be the sign of the covenant between Me and you.

Cross References: Romans 4:11; Leviticus 12:3; Colossians 2:11-12

12 Every male eight days old must be circumcised, generation after generation—whether born in your house or bought with money from a foreigner who is not your descendant.

Cross References: Leviticus 12:3; Luke 2:21; Philippians 3:5

13 Whether born in your house or bought with your money, he must be circumcised. My covenant will be in your flesh as an everlasting covenant.

Cross References: Genesis 17:7; Romans 4:11; Exodus 12:44

14 Any uncircumcised male who has not been circumcised will be cut off from his people; he has broken My covenant.”

Cross References: Exodus 4:24-26; Numbers 9:13; Joshua 5:2-7

Sarai Renamed; Promise Through Sarah

15 God said to Abraham, “Regarding Sarai your wife: do not call her Sarai, for **Sarah** is her name.

Cross References: Genesis 17:5; Galatians 4:22-23; 1 Peter 3:6

16 I will bless her and will give you a son by her. I will bless her, and she will become nations; kings of peoples will come from her.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:6; Galatians 4:28-31; Romans 9:9

Abraham’s Laughter; God’s Clarification

17 Abraham fell facedown and laughed and said to himself, “Can a child be born to a man who is a hundred years old? Can Sarah, who is ninety, bear a child?”

Cross References: Romans 4:19; Genesis 18:12; Hebrews 11:11-12

18 Abraham said to God, “Oh, that Ishmael might live under Your blessing!”

Cross References: Genesis 21:11; Genesis 16:11; Genesis 25:12-16

19 God replied, “No—Sarah your wife will bear you a son, and you will name him **Isaac**. I will establish My covenant with him as an everlasting covenant for his descendants after him.

Cross References: Genesis 21:2-3; Galatians 4:28; Romans 9:7-9

20 As for Ishmael, I have heard you. I will bless him, make him fruitful, and greatly multiply him. He will father twelve princes, and I will make him into a great nation.

Cross References: Genesis 16:10-12; Genesis 21:13,18; Genesis 25:12-16

21 But My covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this set time next year.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:10,14; Galatians 4:23; Hebrews 11:11

22 When He had finished speaking with him, God went up from Abraham.

Cross References: Genesis 18:33; Judges 6:21; Genesis 35:13

Immediate Obedience

23 That very day Abraham took his son Ishmael and all the males born in his household or bought with his money—every male among Abraham’s household—and circumcised them, as God had said.

Cross References: Genesis 17:10-14; Genesis 21:4; Acts 7:8

24 Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised.

Cross References: Genesis 17:1; Genesis 21:5; Romans 4:19

25 His son Ishmael was thirteen when he was circumcised.

Cross References: Genesis 16:16; Genesis 25:9; Genesis 21:20

26 On that same day Abraham and his son Ishmael were circumcised,

Cross References: Genesis 17:23; Genesis 21:4; Acts 7:8

27 and all the men of his household, born in the house or bought from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

Cross References: Genesis 14:14; Genesis 18:19; Joshua 24:15

Key Lessons from Genesis 17

- **God Almighty Calls for Wholehearted Walking:** Covenant life starts with living openly before God, aiming for integrity.
- **Identity From God, Not Circumstance:** “Abram” becomes “Abraham,” “Sarai” becomes “Sarah”—God names our future.
- **Everlasting Promises, Real Places:** God’s covenant is enduring and tied to a people and a land.
- **A Visible Sign of Belonging:** Circumcision marks the covenant community—faith shows itself in obedient practices.
- **Grace Extends, But Promises Are Specific:** Ishmael is blessed, yet the covenant line runs through Isaac by God’s design.
- **Faith Acts the Same Day:** Abraham obeys immediately; trust shows up in prompt, costly obedience.
- **God Is the Reward:** Beyond gifts and nations, the heart of the covenant is God saying, “I will be their God.”

Genesis 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hospitality, Promise, and Intercession”

Three Visitors at Mamre

1 The Lord appeared to Abraham by the oaks of Mamre while he sat at the entrance of his tent in the heat of the day.

Cross References: Genesis 13:18; Genesis 12:7; Hebrews 13:2

2 He looked up and saw three men standing nearby. When he saw them, he ran from the tent entrance to meet them and bowed to the ground.

Cross References: Genesis 19:1; Hebrews 13:2; Joshua 5:13-14

3 He said, “My Lord, if I have found favor with You, please do not pass by Your servant.

Cross References: Genesis 19:19; 1 Peter 4:9; Hebrews 13:2

4 Let a little water be brought so you can wash your feet and rest under the tree.

Cross References: Genesis 19:2; Genesis 24:32; Judges 19:21

5 I will bring a little bread so you can be refreshed, and then you may go on—since you have come to your servant.” They said, “Do as you have said.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:2; Judges 6:18-19; Judges 19:5

6 Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah and said, “Quick! Take three measures of fine flour, knead it, and make bread.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:3; 1 Samuel 28:24; Luke 13:20-21

7 Abraham ran to the herd, chose a tender, good calf, and gave it to a servant, who hurried to prepare it.

Cross References: Genesis 27:9; 1 Samuel 28:24; Judges 6:19

8 He brought curds, milk, and the prepared calf, and set them before the men. He stood by them under the tree as they ate.

Cross References: Genesis 19:3; Judges 6:19; 1 Corinthians 10:31

A Son Promised; Sarah Laughs

9 They asked him, “Where is your wife Sarah?” He said, “There in the tent.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:67; 1 Peter 3:1-6; Titus 2:5

10 Then one said, “I will surely return to you at this time next year, and your wife Sarah will have a son.” Sarah was listening at the tent entrance behind him.

Cross References: Genesis 17:19,21; Genesis 21:1-2; Romans 9:9

11 Abraham and Sarah were old, and Sarah had passed the age of childbearing.

Cross References: Genesis 17:17; Luke 1:7,18; Hebrews 11:11

12 So Sarah laughed to herself and said, “After I’m worn out and my lord is old, will I now have pleasure?”

Cross References: Genesis 17:17; 1 Peter 3:6; Hebrews 11:11

13 The Lord said to Abraham, “Why did Sarah laugh and say, ‘Shall I really bear a child, now that I am old?’

Cross References: Genesis 18:9; Numbers 11:23; Luke 1:37

14 Is anything too hard for the Lord? At the appointed time next year I will return to you, and Sarah will have a son.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:17,27; Luke 1:37; Numbers 11:23

15 Sarah was afraid, so she denied it and said, “I did not laugh.” But He said, “No—you did laugh.”

Cross References: Genesis 4:9; John 21:15-17; 1 John 1:8

The Lord Reveals His Intent About Sodom

16 When the men rose up, they looked toward Sodom, and Abraham walked with them to see them on their way.

Cross References: Genesis 19:27-28; Genesis 13:10-12; Genesis 14:8-10

17 The Lord said, “Shall I hide from Abraham what I am about to do,

Cross References: Amos 3:7; Psalm 25:14; John 15:15

18 seeing that Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed through him?

Cross References: Genesis 12:2-3; Genesis 22:18; Galatians 3:8

19 For I have chosen him so he will direct his children and his household to keep the way of the Lord by doing righteousness and justice, so that the Lord may bring about what He has promised him.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Deuteronomy 6:6-7; Ephesians 6:4

20 Then the Lord said, “The outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and their sin is very serious.

Cross References: Genesis 19:13; Ezekiel 16:49-50; James 5:4

21 I will go down to see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry that has reached Me; if not, I will know.”

Cross References: Genesis 11:5; Genesis 4:10; Deuteronomy 8:2

Abraham Intercedes for the City

22 The men turned from there and went toward Sodom, but Abraham remained standing before the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 19:1; Deuteronomy 10:8; Jeremiah 15:1

23 Abraham came near and said, “Will You indeed sweep away the righteous with the wicked?”

Cross References: Numbers 16:22; Ezekiel 18:23; Numbers 14:19

24 Suppose there are fifty righteous within the city—will You sweep it away and not spare the place for the sake of the fifty righteous who are in it?

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:30; Jeremiah 5:1; Isaiah 1:9

25 Far be it from You to do such a thing—to kill the righteous with the wicked, so the righteous and the wicked are treated alike. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Psalm 94:2; Romans 3:5-6

26 The Lord said, “If I find fifty righteous in Sodom, I will spare the whole place for their sake.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:30; Jeremiah 5:1; Matthew 5:13

27 Abraham answered, “Look, I have dared to speak to the Lord—though I am but dust and ashes—

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Job 42:6; Job 30:19

28 Suppose the fifty lack five; will You destroy the whole city for five fewer?” He said, “I will not destroy it if I find forty-five there.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:15-25; James 5:16; 1 John 5:16

29 He spoke again, “Suppose forty are found there.” He said, “I will not do it for the sake of forty.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:11-14; James 5:16; 1 Timothy 2:1

30 Then he said, “Please don’t be angry—suppose thirty are found there.” He said, “I will not do it if I find thirty there.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:22; James 5:16-17; 1 John 5:14-15

31 He said, “I have dared to speak to the Lord—suppose twenty are found there.” He said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of twenty.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:22; James 5:16; Proverbs 15:8

32 Then he said, “Please let me speak just once more—suppose ten are found there.” He said, “I will not destroy it for the sake of ten.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:15-16; Ezekiel 22:30; James 5:16

33 When the Lord had finished speaking with Abraham, He went His way, and Abraham returned to his place.

Cross References: Genesis 17:22; Genesis 35:13; Judges 6:21

Key Lessons from Genesis 18

- **Hospitality Honors God:** Abraham’s eager welcome to strangers becomes an encounter with the Lord.
- **Nothing Is Too Hard for the Lord:** The promise of a son to an elderly couple calls us to trust God beyond the limits of sight.
- **God Sees and Investigates:** The Lord responds to the outcry of injustice; His judgments are informed and just.
- **Intercession Matters:** Abraham’s bold, humble prayers show how one person’s pleading can seek mercy for many.
- **Justice with Mercy:** God is willing to spare the many for the sake of the few righteous—He is both just and compassionate.
- **Teach the Next Generation:** God chooses Abraham to train his household in righteousness and justice; faith is meant to be handed down.
- **Honest Doubt, Honest God:** Sarah’s laugh and the Lord’s gentle correction remind us that God meets us where we are and calls us to faith.

Genesis 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment on Sodom and Gomorrah; Lot Rescued”

Two Angels Arrive in Sodom

1 That evening two angels came to Sodom. Lot was sitting at the city gate. When he saw them, he got up to meet them, bowed with his face to the ground,

Cross References: Genesis 18:2; Hebrews 13:2; 2 Peter 2:7

2 and said, “My lords, please come to your servant’s house. Spend the night, wash your feet, and you can rise early and go on your way.” They said, “No, we will spend the night in the square.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:4-5; Judges 19:20; Hebrews 13:2

3 But he insisted strongly, so they went with him and entered his house. He prepared a meal, baked unleavened bread, and they ate.

Cross References: Exodus 12:8; Judges 6:19-21; Genesis 18:6-8

The City’s Evil Exposed

4 Before they lay down, the men of the city—young and old, from every part of Sodom—surrounded the house,

Cross References: Judges 19:22; Isaiah 3:9; Jude 1:7

5 and called to Lot, “Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out so we can have sex with them.”

Cross References: Judges 19:22; Romans 1:26-27; Jude 1:7

6 Lot went out to them at the doorway and shut the door behind him,

Cross References: Judges 19:23; 1 Samuel 25:13-14; 2 Kings 6:32

7 and said, “Please, my brothers, don’t act so wickedly.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:1-2; Judges 19:23; 2 Peter 2:8

8 Look, I have two daughters who have never been with a man. Let me bring them out to you; do what you want with them, but don’t do anything to these men, because they have come under my roof.”

Cross References: Judges 19:24; 2 Samuel 13:12; 1 Corinthians 6:9-10

9 They replied, “Stand back! This fellow came here as a foreigner, and now he wants to judge us! We’ll treat you worse than them.” They pressed hard against Lot and came near to break the door.

Cross References: Exodus 2:14; Luke 12:14; 2 Peter 2:7-8

Angels Intervene; A Warning to Flee

10 The men (angels) reached out, pulled Lot into the house, and shut the door.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:9; 2 Kings 6:18; Acts 12:7-11

11 They struck the men at the doorway with blindness, both small and great, so they wore themselves out trying to find the door.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:18; Acts 13:11; Deuteronomy 28:28-29

12 Then the angels said to Lot, “Do you have anyone else here—sons-in-law, sons, daughters, or anyone in the city who belongs to you? Get them out of this place,

Cross References: Numbers 16:24,26; Revelation 18:4; 2 Corinthians 6:17

13 for we are about to destroy it. The outcry against this city has become so great before the Lord that He has sent us to destroy it.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:20-21; Ezekiel 16:49-50; 2 Peter 2:6

14 Lot went and spoke to his sons-in-law, who were pledged to marry his daughters: “Up! Get out of this place, for the Lord is about to destroy the city.” But they thought he was joking.

Cross References: Luke 17:28-29; 2 Peter 3:3-4; Numbers 16:21,24

Escape to Zoar

15 At dawn the angels urged Lot, “Get up! Take your wife and your two daughters who are here, or you will be swept away in the punishment of the city.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:12-13; 2 Peter 2:7; Revelation 18:4

16 When he hesitated, the men took his hand, the hand of his wife, and the hands of his two daughters—because the Lord was merciful to him—and led them out of the city.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:7-9; Psalm 34:22; Lamentations 3:22

17 After bringing them out, one said, “Run for your life! Don’t look back and don’t stop anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, or you will be swept away.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:16-18; Luke 17:31-32; Philippians 3:13-14

18 Lot said to them, “Oh no, my lord!

Cross References: Genesis 18:3; Genesis 32:26; Judges 6:15

19 Your servant has found favor in your eyes, and you have shown me great kindness in saving my life. But I can’t escape to the mountains—disaster might overtake me and I would die.

Cross References: Genesis 6:8; Genesis 19:16; Psalm 34:22

20 Look, there is a town nearby—small, isn’t it? Let me flee there; it’s only a small place—then my life will be saved.”

Cross References: Genesis 13:10; Genesis 14:2; Genesis 19:30

21 He answered, “Very well, I grant this request too. I will not overthrow the town you mention.

Cross References: James 5:16; Genesis 18:32; Psalm 145:19

22 Hurry and flee there, for I can do nothing until you arrive.” That is why the town was called **Zoar** (“Small”).

Cross References: Genesis 32:25-26; Deuteronomy 34:3; Isaiah 15:5

23 By the time Lot reached Zoar, the sun had risen over the land.

Cross References: Genesis 15:17; Mark 16:2; Judges 9:33

Fire from Heaven; Lot’s Wife

24 Then the Lord rained down burning sulfur on Sodom and Gomorrah—from the Lord out of the heavens.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:23; Luke 17:29; 2 Peter 2:6

25 He overthrew those cities, the entire plain, all the inhabitants, and what grew on the ground.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:23; Jeremiah 20:16; Amos 4:11

26 But Lot’s wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.

Cross References: Luke 17:32; Numbers 16:26; Philippians 3:13-14

Abraham Looks On; Lot Spared

27 Early the next morning Abraham went to the place where he had stood before the Lord,

Cross References: Genesis 18:22-33; Genesis 22:3; Psalm 5:3

28 and looked down toward Sodom and Gomorrah and all the land of the plain. He saw dense smoke rising from the land like smoke from a furnace.

Cross References: Revelation 9:2; Revelation 18:9; Jude 1:7

29 When God destroyed the cities of the plain, He remembered Abraham and brought Lot out of the catastrophe that overthrew the cities where Lot had lived.

Cross References: Genesis 8:1; Genesis 18:23-32; 2 Peter 2:7-9

Aftermath in the Hills

30 Lot left Zoar and lived in the mountains with his two daughters, because he was afraid to stay in Zoar. He and his two daughters lived in a cave.

Cross References: Genesis 19:17,19; Genesis 19:23; Luke 17:31-32

31 The older said to the younger, “Our father is old, and there is no man around to be with us, as is the custom everywhere.

Cross References: Genesis 38:8-9; Ruth 4:5; Deuteronomy 25:5-6

32 Come, let’s get our father to drink wine and sleep with him so that we can preserve our family line through our father.”

Cross References: Genesis 9:21; Habakkuk 2:15; Proverbs 20:1

33 That night they made their father drink wine, and the older went in and slept with him. He was not aware when she lay down or when she got up.

Cross References: Genesis 9:21; 1 Corinthians 5:1; Habakkuk 2:15

34 The next day the older said to the younger, “Last night I slept with my father. Let’s get him to drink wine again tonight, and you go in and sleep with him so we can preserve our family line.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:6-7; 2 Samuel 13:12-14; Genesis 9:22

35 That night also they made their father drink wine, and the younger slept with him. He was not aware when she lay down or when she got up.

Cross References: Genesis 9:21; Leviticus 18:6-7; Habakkuk 2:15

36 So both of Lot’s daughters became pregnant by their father.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:7; Deuteronomy 27:20-23; Ezekiel 22:11

37 The older bore a son and named him **Moab**; he became the father of the Moabites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:9; Numbers 21:29; Ruth 1:4

38 The younger also bore a son and named him **Ben-Ammi**; he became the father of the Ammonites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:19; Judges 11:4-5; 2 Samuel 10:1-2

Key Lessons from Genesis 19

- **Hospitality vs. Hostility:** Lot welcomes strangers; the city seeks to abuse them—true righteousness protects the vulnerable.
- **Compromise Has a Cost:** Lot’s offer of his daughters shows how living near evil can distort judgment.

- **God’s Mercy Pulls Us Out:** Even as Lot hesitates, God’s mercy takes him by the hand and leads him to safety.
- **Don’t Look Back:** Lot’s wife warns us against clinging to what God is judging.
- **Intercession Matters:** God “remembered Abraham” and rescued Lot—prayer can shape outcomes.
- **Small Obedience, Big Rescue:** Fleeing to Zoar seems small, but prompt obedience saves lives.
- **After Judgment, Choose Wisdom:** Fear leads Lot to a cave where more brokenness unfolds; we need God’s wisdom for the next steps, not just escape.
- **God’s Purposes Continue:** From Moab and Ammon come peoples significant in later history—God weaves His story even through human failure.

Genesis 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Abraham and Abimelech in Gerar”

Sojourning in Gerar

1 Abraham moved toward the Negev and stayed between Kadesh and Shur; he lived for a time in Gerar.

Cross References: Genesis 12:9; Genesis 26:1; Genesis 16:7

2 There Abraham said of Sarah his wife, “She is my sister.” So Abimelech, king of Gerar, sent for Sarah and took her.

Cross References: Genesis 12:11-13; Genesis 26:7; Proverbs 29:25

God Warns Abimelech

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream at night and said, “You are as good as dead because the woman you’ve taken is married.”

Cross References: Job 33:14-17; Genesis 31:24; Genesis 26:10-11

4 Abimelech had not gone near her, so he said, “Lord, will You destroy an innocent nation? Didn’t he tell me, ‘She is my sister’? And she herself said, ‘He is my brother.’ I did this with a clear conscience and clean hands.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:23,25; Psalm 105:14-15; 1 Chronicles 16:21-22

5 God replied in the dream, “I know you did this with integrity, and I kept you from sinning against Me; that is why I did not let you touch her.

Cross References: Genesis 20:11; 1 Samuel 16:7; Proverbs 21:2

6 Now return the man’s wife. He is a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you will live. If you do not return her, you will certainly die—you and all who belong to you.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:26,34; Psalm 51:4; Genesis 31:7,29

Abimelech Confronts Abraham

7 Early the next morning Abimelech told his servants everything, and they were very afraid.

Cross References: Psalm 105:14-15; James 5:14-16; Job 42:8

8 He summoned Abraham and said, “What have you done to us? How have I wronged you that you brought such guilt on me and my kingdom? You have done things that should never be done.”

Cross References: Genesis 20:14-16; Genesis 26:16-17; Genesis 12:18

9 Abimelech asked, “What were you thinking to do this?”

Cross References: Genesis 12:18-19; Genesis 26:10; Proverbs 28:13

10 Abraham answered, “I thought, ‘Surely there is no fear of God in this place, and they will kill me because of my wife.’ Besides, she really is my sister—the daughter of my father though not of my mother—and she became my wife. When God had me leave my father’s house, I told her, ‘Show your loyalty to me: wherever we go, say of me, “He is my brother.”’”

Cross References: Genesis 12:11-13; Genesis 26:7; 1 Peter 3:6

Restitution and Vindication

11 Abimelech gave Abraham sheep, cattle, male and female servants, and returned Sarah to him.

Cross References: Genesis 20:2; Genesis 42:18; Nehemiah 5:15

12 He said, “My land is before you; live wherever you like.”

Cross References: Genesis 11:29; Genesis 20:2; Leviticus 18:9

13 To Sarah he said, “I am giving your ‘brother’ a thousand pieces of silver. This is a public vindication for you before all who are with you; everyone will know you are cleared.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:11-13; Genesis 20:16; Genesis 26:7

Healing Through Prayer

14 Then Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, his wife, and his female servants so they could have children again.

Cross References: Genesis 12:16; Genesis 20:16; Job 42:10-12

15 For the Lord had closed the wombs in Abimelech’s household because of Sarah, Abraham’s wife.

Cross References: Genesis 13:9; Genesis 34:10; Genesis 47:6

Key Lessons from Genesis 20

- **God Protects His Promise:** Even when Abraham fails, God guards Sarah and the covenant line.
- **Integrity Matters to God:** Abimelech’s honest intent is acknowledged by God—conscience counts.

- **God Can Restrain Sin:** The Lord says, “I kept you from sinning,” reminding us that His mercy often blocks disaster we never see.
- **Fear Breeds Compromise:** Abraham’s half-truth springs from fear and damages his witness.
- **Make It Right Publicly:** Abimelech’s gifts and statement clear Sarah’s name—real repentance includes restitution and restoration.
- **Prayer Changes Outcomes:** God opens closed wombs after Abraham prays; intercession brings healing.
- **Tell the Truth, Trust the Lord:** God’s protection is better than self-protective deception.

Genesis 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Isaac’s Birth, Hagar and Ishmael, and the Treaty at Beersheba”

Isaac Is Born

1 The Lord kept His word to Sarah and did for her what He had promised.

Cross References: Genesis 17:19; Genesis 18:10,14; Numbers 23:19

2 Sarah became pregnant and bore a son to Abraham in his old age, at the exact time God had said.

Cross References: Genesis 17:21; Galatians 4:22-23; Hebrews 11:11

3 Abraham named the son who was born to him—whom Sarah bore—**Isaac** (“he laughs”).

Cross References: Genesis 17:19; Genesis 18:12; Matthew 1:2

4 When Isaac was eight days old, Abraham circumcised him, just as God had commanded.

Cross References: Genesis 17:10,12; Acts 7:8; Romans 4:11

5 Abraham was one hundred years old when his son Isaac was born.

Cross References: Genesis 17:1,17; Genesis 12:4; Romans 4:19

6 Sarah said, “God has made me laugh, and everyone who hears will laugh with me.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:12-13; Luke 1:14,58; Psalm 126:2

7 She added, “Who would have told Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? Yet I have borne him a son in his old age.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:17,19; Luke 1:37; Romans 4:20-21

8 The child grew and was weaned, and Abraham held a great feast on the day Isaac was weaned.

Cross References: Genesis 26:8; 1 Samuel 1:22-24; Luke 1:80

Conflict in the Household

9 But Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian—whom she had borne to Abraham—mocking.

Cross References: Galatians 4:29; Genesis 16:15; Genesis 25:12

10 So she said to Abraham, “Drive out this slave woman and her son, for the son of this slave woman shall not share the inheritance with my son Isaac.”

Cross References: Galatians 4:30; Genesis 25:5-6; John 8:35

11 This upset Abraham greatly because of his son.

Cross References: Genesis 17:18; Genesis 21:14; Proverbs 17:25

12 But God said to Abraham, “Do not be distressed about the boy and your slave woman. Listen to everything Sarah tells you, because it is through Isaac that your offspring will be named.

Cross References: Romans 9:7-8; Hebrews 11:18; Galatians 4:28

13 And I will also make a nation of the slave woman’s son, because he is your offspring.”

Cross References: Genesis 16:10; Genesis 17:20; Genesis 25:12-16

God Hears Hagar and Ishmael

14 Early the next morning Abraham took bread and a skin of water, gave them to Hagar, placed the boy on her shoulder, and sent her away. She wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba.

Cross References: Genesis 21:9-10; Galatians 4:29-30; Genesis 16:6-7

15 When the water in the skin ran out, she put the boy under one of the bushes

Cross References: Genesis 16:7; 1 Kings 19:4-5; Psalm 34:6

16 and went and sat down nearby, about a bowshot away. She said, “I cannot watch the boy die.” She sat nearby and wept loudly.

Cross References: Exodus 2:23; Job 2:12-13; Psalm 34:6,18

17 God heard the boy crying, and the angel of God called to Hagar from heaven: “What is wrong, Hagar? Do not be afraid, for God has heard the boy where he is.

Cross References: Genesis 16:11; Exodus 3:7; Psalm 34:6

18 Get up, lift up the boy, and take hold of his hand, for I will make him a great nation.”

Cross References: Genesis 16:10; Genesis 17:20; Genesis 25:12-16

19 Then God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. She went, filled the skin with water, and gave the boy a drink.

Cross References: Numbers 22:31; 2 Kings 6:17; John 9:6-7

20 God was with the boy as he grew up. He lived in the wilderness and became an archer.

Cross References: Genesis 21:17; Genesis 39:2-3; Genesis 16:12

21 He lived in the wilderness of Paran, and his mother got a wife for him from Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 16:12; Genesis 25:18; Genesis 28:9

Abraham's Treaty with Abimelech

22 At that time Abimelech, with Phichol the commander of his army, said to Abraham, "God is with you in everything you do.

Cross References: Genesis 26:26-28; Genesis 39:3; Genesis 39:21

23 Now swear to me by God that you will not deal falsely with me or my children or my descendants. Show me and this land where you have lived the same kindness I have shown you."

Cross References: Genesis 26:29; 1 Samuel 24:21; Joshua 2:12

24 Abraham said, "I swear it."

Cross References: Hebrews 6:16; Genesis 26:31; Joshua 9:15,19

25 But Abraham complained to Abimelech about a well of water that Abimelech's servants had seized.

Cross References: Genesis 26:15,18; Genesis 26:20; Exodus 2:16-17

26 Abimelech said, "I do not know who did this. You never told me, and I heard of it only today."

Cross References: Genesis 21:22; Genesis 26:15; 1 Samuel 22:15

27 So Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave them to Abimelech, and the two of them made a covenant.

Cross References: Genesis 26:31; Genesis 31:44; 1 Samuel 18:3

28 Abraham set seven ewe lambs apart by themselves.

Cross References: Genesis 33:8-9; Genesis 29:27-28; Ruth 4:9-11

29 Abimelech asked Abraham, "What is the meaning of these seven ewe lambs?"

Cross References: Genesis 21:28; Joshua 4:6-7; Genesis 33:8

30 He replied, "You are to accept these seven lambs from my hand as a witness that I dug this well."

Cross References: Genesis 31:44,52; Joshua 24:27; Genesis 33:8

31 Therefore that place was called **Beersheba** ("Well of the Oath/Seven"), because both of them swore an oath there.

Cross References: Genesis 26:33; Genesis 21:14; Genesis 46:1

32 They made a covenant at Beersheba. Then Abimelech and Phichol, his army commander, returned to the land of the Philistines.

Cross References: Genesis 21:22; 1 Samuel 4:1; Zephaniah 2:5

33 Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and there he called on the name of the Lord, **the Everlasting God**.

Cross References: Genesis 12:8; Genesis 4:26; Isaiah 40:28

34 And Abraham stayed in the land of the Philistines for many days.

Cross References: Genesis 26:1-6; Exodus 13:17; Genesis 20:1

Key Lessons from Genesis 21

- **God Keeps Time and Promises:** Isaac arrives “at the set time.” God’s timing may stretch us, but He is never late.
- **Laughter Turned to Joy:** Sarah’s long sorrow becomes gladness; Isaac’s name (“he laughs”) memorializes grace.
- **Covenant Line, Wide Mercy:** The promise runs through Isaac, yet God still sees and blesses Ishmael—truth and compassion together.
- **God Hears the Crying:** In the desert of fear and lack, God opens Hagar’s eyes to a well. He is near to the desperate.
- **Hard Obedience:** Abraham’s painful decision comes with God’s assurance—obedience trusts God with what we love.
- **Peacemaking Requires Clarity:** Abraham settles the well dispute with oaths and witnesses; integrity and clear agreements protect peace.
- **Worship Where You Live:** Planting a tree and calling on “the Everlasting God” shows how to mark places with prayer and gratitude.
- **Blessed to Be a Witness:** Even Abimelech sees “God is with you.” A life of faith points neighbors to the Lord.

Genesis 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Test of Abraham and the Lord Who Provides”

God Tests Abraham

1 After these things God tested Abraham and said to him, “Abraham.” He answered, “Here I am.”

Cross References: Hebrews 11:17; James 1:12-13; 1 Peter 1:6-7

2 God said, “Take your son—your only son Isaac, whom you love—go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on a mountain I will show you.”

Cross References: Hebrews 11:17-19; John 3:16; 2 Chronicles 3:1

Journey to Moriah

3 Early the next morning Abraham saddled his donkey, took two of his young men and his son Isaac, cut the wood for the burnt offering, and set out for the place God had told him about.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:17,19; Psalm 143:10; Proverbs 3:5-6

4 On the third day Abraham looked up and saw the place in the distance.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:19; Genesis 22:14; 2 Chronicles 3:1

5 He said to his young men, “Stay here with the donkey. The boy and I will go over there to worship, and then we will come back to you.”

Cross References: Hebrews 11:19; John 20:28-29; Psalm 27:6

Isaac’s Question; Abraham’s Answer

6 Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering and placed it on Isaac his son. He himself carried the fire and the knife, and the two of them walked on together.

Cross References: John 19:17; 1 Peter 2:24; Isaiah 53:4-7

7 Isaac said to his father Abraham, “My father.” He replied, “Here I am, my son.” Isaac said, “Here are the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for the burnt offering?”

Cross References: John 1:29; 1 Peter 1:19; Isaiah 53:7

8 Abraham answered, “My son, God Himself will provide the lamb for the burnt offering.” And the two of them walked on together.

Cross References: John 1:29,36; John 3:16; 1 Peter 1:19-20

The Altar and God’s Intervention

9 They came to the place God had told him about. Abraham built the altar, arranged the wood, bound his son Isaac, and laid him on the altar on top of the wood.

Cross References: James 2:21; Hebrews 11:17; John 10:17-18

10 Then Abraham reached out his hand and took the knife to slay his son.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:17,19; Romans 8:32; 1 John 4:9-10

11 But the angel of the Lord called to him from heaven, “Abraham, Abraham!” He answered, “Here I am.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:4; 1 Samuel 3:10; Acts 9:4

12 He said, “Do not lay a hand on the boy. Do not do anything to him. Now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son—your only son—from Me.”

Cross References: 1 John 4:9-10; Romans 8:32; John 3:16

13 Abraham looked up and saw a ram caught by its horns in a thicket. He went, took the ram, and offered it as a burnt offering in place of his son.

Cross References: John 1:29; John 3:16; Isaiah 53:6

14 Abraham named that place **Jehovah-Jireh** (that is, “**The Lord Will Provide**”). It is said to this day, “On the mountain of the Lord it will be provided.”

Cross References: Exodus 17:15; Judges 6:24; Philippians 4:19

Promise Reaffirmed

15 The angel of the Lord called to Abraham a second time from heaven

Cross References: Hebrews 6:13-14; Genesis 22:11; Luke 22:43

16 and said, “By Myself I swear, declares the Lord: because you have done this and have not withheld your son, your only son,

Cross References: Hebrews 6:13-17; Romans 8:32; Psalm 105:9

17 I will surely bless you and greatly multiply your offspring like the stars of the sky and the sand on the seashore. Your offspring will possess the gate of their enemies.

Cross References: Genesis 15:5; Hebrews 6:14; Hebrews 11:12

18 And through your offspring all the nations of the earth will be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Genesis 26:4; Galatians 3:8,16

19 Then Abraham returned to his young men, and they set out together for Beersheba, where Abraham lived.

Cross References: Genesis 21:31; Genesis 21:33; Genesis 22:5

Nahor’s Children and Rebekah

20 After these things it was reported to Abraham, “Milcah also has borne children to your brother Nahor:

Cross References: Genesis 11:29; Genesis 24:15; Genesis 24:24

21 Uz his firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemuel the father of Aram,

Cross References: Job 1:1; Genesis 10:23; 1 Chronicles 1:17

22 Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and Bethuel.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:15; Genesis 25:20; Job 1:1

23 Bethuel became the father of **Rebekah**. Milcah bore these eight to Nahor, Abraham’s brother.

Cross References: Genesis 24:15,24; Genesis 25:20; Romans 9:10

24 Nahor’s concubine Reumah also bore Tebah, Gaham, Tahash, and Maacah.

Cross References: Genesis 25:1-4; 1 Chronicles 1:32; Genesis 36:12

Key Lessons from Genesis 22

- **Faith Obeys When It Hurts:** Abraham rises early to do the unthinkable because he trusts God more than he understands.
- **Worship Is Trust:** “We will worship and we will come back” shows confidence in God’s promise even on the way up the mountain.

- **The Lord Will Provide:** Jehovah-Jireh becomes a name to live by—God provides the substitute at the right time.
- **Promise Reconfirmed Through Obedience:** After the test, God reaffirms sweeping blessings for Abraham’s descendants and for all nations.
- **Substitution and Mercy:** The ram in Isaac’s place highlights God’s way of saving through a provided substitute.
- **God Knows Our Hearts:** The test reveals Abraham’s fear of God and deep loyalty.
- **God’s Plan Looks Ahead:** The mention of Rebekah ties this chapter to the next steps in the promise—God is preparing the future while testing the present.

Genesis 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Sarah’s Death and the Tomb at Machpelah”

Sarah’s Death and Abraham’s Grief

1 Sarah lived 127 years.

Cross References: Genesis 17:17; Genesis 25:7; Psalm 90:10

2 She died at **Kiriath-arba** (that is, **Hebron**) in the land of Canaan. Abraham went in to mourn and weep for Sarah.

Cross References: Genesis 35:27; 2 Samuel 2:1-3; Job 1:20-21

3 Then Abraham rose from beside his wife’s body and spoke to the Hittites,

Cross References: Genesis 25:9-10; Hebrews 11:9,13; 1 Chronicles 29:15

4 “I am a foreigner and a sojourner among you. Sell me property for a burial place so I can bury my dead out of my sight.”

Cross References: Hebrews 11:9,13; 1 Peter 2:11; Psalm 39:12

Negotiating with the Hittites

5 The Hittites answered Abraham,

Cross References: Genesis 23:10-11; Genesis 34:20-24; Ruth 4:1-2

6 “Listen to us, sir. You are a mighty prince among us. Bury your dead in the choicest of our tombs—none of us will withhold his tomb from you.”

Cross References: Genesis 14:14; Genesis 21:22; Genesis 24:35

7 Abraham bowed to the people of the land, the Hittites,

Cross References: Genesis 18:2; Genesis 33:3; Genesis 42:6

8 and said, “If you are willing for me to bury my dead here, speak for me to **Ephron son of Zohar**,

Cross References: Ruth 4:1-4; Genesis 34:8; Genesis 42:21

9 so he will sell me the **cave of Machpelah** at the end of his field. Let him sell it to me for the full price as a burial property among you.”

Cross References: Genesis 25:9; Genesis 49:29-30; Genesis 50:13

Ephron’s Offer and the Agreed Price

10 Ephron was sitting among the Hittites and answered in the hearing of all who came to the city gate,

Cross References: Ruth 4:1,4; Genesis 23:18; Jeremiah 32:9-10

11 “No, my lord, listen to me: I give you the field and the cave that is in it. I give it to you in the presence of my people—bury your dead.”

Cross References: Genesis 23:6; Ephesians 4:32; 2 Corinthians 8:9

12 Abraham again bowed before the people of the land

Cross References: Genesis 23:7; Genesis 18:2; 1 Peter 5:5

13 and said to Ephron so all could hear, “Please, listen to me. I will pay the price for the field. Accept it from me, and I will bury my dead there.”

Cross References: Genesis 23:9; 1 Chronicles 21:24; 2 Samuel 24:24

14–15 Ephron replied, “Listen to me, my lord: the land is worth **four hundred shekels of silver**—but what is that between you and me? Go, bury your dead.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:24-25; Jeremiah 32:9; Genesis 23:16

16 Abraham agreed and weighed out to Ephron **four hundred shekels of silver**, according to the standard merchant weight, in the presence of the Hittites.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:9-10; 1 Chronicles 21:24-25; Genesis 23:13

The Purchase Is Made Secure

17–18 So Ephron’s field at Machpelah near **Mamre**, the field with its cave and all the trees within its boundaries, was **deeded to Abraham** as his possession, in full view of the Hittites and everyone at the city gate.

Cross References: Genesis 25:9; Genesis 49:30; Genesis 50:13

Sarah Is Laid to Rest

19 Afterward Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, near Mamre (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan.

Cross References: Genesis 25:9-10; Genesis 49:31; Genesis 50:13

20 The field and the cave in it were legally transferred to Abraham by the Hittites as a burial property.

Cross References: Genesis 25:9-10; Genesis 49:29-32; Acts 7:16

Key Lessons from Genesis 23

- **Grief with Honor:** Abraham mourns deeply and then acts wisely to honor Sarah's dignity in burial.
- **Faith Buys in Hope:** As a "sojourner," Abraham purchases land in Canaan, showing trust that God's promise of the land is real.
- **Integrity in Public:** He pays the full, declared price before witnesses—no shortcuts, no hidden favors.
- **Clear Agreements Build Peace:** A formal, witnessed transfer prevents future disputes; transparency is loving your neighbor.
- **Sacred Places Matter:** Machpelah becomes a family tomb—memory and faith are tied to real places and real acts.
- **Pilgrim Posture:** We live as strangers and yet invest faithfully where God has placed us, looking beyond the grave to God's promises.

Genesis 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

"A Bride for Isaac"

Abraham's Charge

1 Abraham was now old, and the Lord had blessed him in everything.

Cross References: Genesis 24:35; Genesis 12:2; Proverbs 10:22

2 He said to the senior servant in charge of all he owned, "Put your hand under my thigh

Cross References: Genesis 47:29; Genesis 24:9; Genesis 15:2

3 and swear by the Lord, the God of heaven and earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the Canaanites among whom I live.

Cross References: Genesis 28:1; Genesis 26:34-35; Deuteronomy 7:3

4 Go to my country and my relatives, and get a wife for my son Isaac."

Cross References: Genesis 28:2; Genesis 11:31; Genesis 12:1

5 The servant asked, "What if the woman is unwilling to come back with me? Should I take your son there?"

Cross References: Genesis 24:8; Genesis 24:39; Genesis 24:58

6 Abraham said, "Make sure you never take my son back there.

Cross References: Genesis 24:8; Hebrews 11:9-10; Genesis 15:18

7 The Lord, the God of heaven, who brought me from my father's house and promised this land to my offspring, will send His angel ahead of you. You will take a wife for my son from there.

Cross References: Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 23:20; Genesis 15:18

8 If the woman refuses to come, you are released from this oath—only do not take my son there again.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:41; Joshua 2:17-20; Numbers 30:2

9 The servant swore to Abraham concerning this matter.

Cross References: Genesis 24:2; Genesis 47:29; Genesis 24:3

The Servant's Prayer and the Sign

10 The servant took ten of his master's camels and set out for **Mesopotamia**, to the city of Nahor, carrying valuable gifts.

Cross References: Genesis 24:2; Genesis 27:43; 1 Chronicles 19:6

11 He made the camels kneel near a well outside the town toward evening, when the women came out to draw water.

Cross References: Genesis 29:2; Exodus 2:15-16; John 4:6-7

12 He prayed, “Lord, God of my master Abraham, please grant me success today and show kindness to my master.

Cross References: Genesis 24:27; Nehemiah 1:11; Psalm 37:5

13 I'm standing by this well as the daughters of the town come out for water.

Cross References: Genesis 24:11; Exodus 2:16; 1 Samuel 9:11

14 Let it be that the young woman I ask for a drink not only gives me a drink but also offers to water my camels. By this I will know You have chosen her for Isaac.”

Cross References: Judges 6:17,36-40; 1 Samuel 14:9-10; Genesis 24:44

Rebekah Appears

15 Before he finished praying, **Rebekah** came out with her jar on her shoulder. She was the daughter of **Bethuel**, son of **Milcah**, the wife of **Nahor**, Abraham's brother.

Cross References: Genesis 22:20,23; Genesis 24:45; Genesis 24:24

16 She was very beautiful, a virgin; she went down to the spring, filled her jar, and came up.

Cross References: Genesis 26:7; Genesis 12:11; Genesis 24:65

17 The servant ran to meet her and said, “Please let me drink a little water from your jar.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:45; John 4:7; Genesis 24:14

18 “Drink, my lord,” she said, and quickly lowered the jar to her hand and gave him a drink.

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:9; Genesis 24:46; Romans 12:13

19 When she finished, she said, “I’ll draw water for your camels too, until they’ve had enough.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:14; Genesis 24:46; 1 Timothy 5:10

20 She hurried to empty her jar into the trough and ran back to the well to draw water until all the camels were satisfied.

Cross References: Genesis 24:46; Genesis 24:14; Proverbs 31:17

21 The man watched silently, wondering if the Lord had made his trip successful.

Cross References: Genesis 24:12; Psalm 37:5; Proverbs 16:9

Hospitality and Worship

22 When the camels finished drinking, the man took out a gold nose ring (about half a shekel) and two gold bracelets (about ten shekels) and put them on her.

Cross References: Genesis 24:47; Isaiah 3:19,21; Exodus 32:2-3

23 He asked, “Whose daughter are you? Is there room at your father’s house for us to stay?”

Cross References: Genesis 24:47; Genesis 24:28; Genesis 22:20,23

24 She replied, “I am the daughter of Bethuel, the son Milcah bore to Nahor.

Cross References: Genesis 22:23; Genesis 24:15; Genesis 25:20

25 We have plenty of straw and feed, and room for you to lodge.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:32; Judges 19:19-21; Genesis 43:24

26 Then the man bowed his head and worshiped the Lord,

Cross References: Genesis 24:48; Genesis 24:52; Exodus 4:31

27 saying, “Blessed be the Lord, the God of my master Abraham, who has not failed in His mercy and faithfulness. The Lord has led me straight to my master’s family.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:12; Psalm 98:3; Psalm 25:10

28 Rebekah ran home and told her mother’s household what had happened.

Cross References: Genesis 24:67; Genesis 29:12; Ruth 1:8

Welcome at Laban’s House

29 Rebekah had a brother named **Laban**. When he saw the ring and bracelets and heard Rebekah’s story, he ran to the man at the well.

Cross References: Genesis 29:5,13; Genesis 27:43; Genesis 29:15

30–31 “Come in, you who are blessed by the Lord,” Laban said. “Why are you standing outside? I’ve prepared the house and a place for the camels.”

Cross References: Genesis 29:13; Genesis 18:2-5; Hebrews 13:2

32 The servant came in, unloaded the camels, and provided feed and water for them and for the men with him.

Cross References: Genesis 18:4; Genesis 43:24; Judges 19:21

33 Food was set before him, but he said, “I won’t eat until I’ve told you my errand.” “Speak,” they said.

Cross References: Job 23:12; John 4:34; Genesis 24:56

The Servant’s Testimony

34 He said, “I am Abraham’s servant.

Cross References: Genesis 24:2; Genesis 15:2; Genesis 24:9-10

35 The Lord has greatly blessed my master, and he has become very wealthy—flocks, herds, silver, gold, servants, camels, and donkeys.

Cross References: Genesis 24:1; Genesis 13:2; Genesis 26:12-13

36 In her old age, my master’s wife Sarah bore a son, and my master has given him everything.

Cross References: Genesis 21:2-3; Genesis 25:5; Genesis 17:19

37–41 My master made me swear not to take a wife for his son from the Canaanites, but from his own family. He said the Lord would send His angel with me and make my way successful.

Cross References: Genesis 24:3-4; Genesis 24:6-7; Genesis 24:8

42–44 Today I prayed at the well that the young woman who gave me a drink and also watered my camels would be the one the Lord appointed for Isaac.

Cross References: Genesis 24:13-14; Judges 6:37; 1 Samuel 14:9-10

45–47 Before I finished praying in my heart, Rebekah came. She did exactly that. When I learned she was Bethuel’s daughter—Nahor’s son by Milcah—I put the ring in her nose and the bracelets on her wrists.

Cross References: Genesis 24:15-16; Genesis 24:22; Genesis 24:24

48 I bowed and worshiped the Lord for leading me to my master’s own relatives for his son.

Cross References: Genesis 24:26-27; Exodus 4:31; Psalm 107:8

49 Now tell me whether you will show kindness and truth to my master. If not, let me know so I can turn elsewhere.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:12; Genesis 47:29; Joshua 2:12,14

Consent and Gifts

50 Laban and Bethuel answered, “This matter comes from the Lord; we cannot say otherwise.

Cross References: Genesis 24:12; Proverbs 16:33; Psalm 118:23

51 Rebekah is here—take her to be your master’s son’s wife, as the Lord has spoken.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:15; Genesis 20:15; Genesis 34:11

52 When the servant heard this, he bowed to the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 24:26; Exodus 4:31; Psalm 100:4

53 He brought out silver and gold jewelry and clothing and gave them to Rebekah, and also gave costly gifts to her brother and mother.

Cross References: Genesis 24:22; Genesis 34:12; Ezra 1:6

54 They ate and drank and stayed the night. In the morning he said, “Send me to my master.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:32-33; Genesis 18:5; Genesis 43:24

55 Her brother and mother said, “Let the young woman stay with us a few days—at least ten—then she may go.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:50-51; Genesis 29:19; Genesis 31:14-16

56 He replied, “Do not delay me, since the Lord has made my journey successful.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:12; Genesis 24:27; Genesis 24:40

57–58 They called Rebekah and asked, “Will you go with this man?” She said, “I will go.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:5,8; Genesis 24:39; Ruth 1:16-18

59 They sent Rebekah their sister, her nurse, Abraham’s servant, and his men on their way.

Cross References: Genesis 35:8; Genesis 24:16; Genesis 24:61

60 They blessed Rebekah: “Our sister, may you become the mother of countless thousands, and may your offspring possess the gates of their enemies.”

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Genesis 17:16; Genesis 28:3-4

Isaac and Rebekah Meet

61 Rebekah and her attendants mounted the camels and followed the man.

Cross References: Genesis 24:64-65; 1 Samuel 25:42; Genesis 31:17

62 Isaac had come from the area of **Beer-lahai-roi** and was living in the Negev.

Cross References: Genesis 16:14; Genesis 25:11; Genesis 24:21

63 Toward evening Isaac went out to walk and reflect in the fields. He looked up and saw camels coming.

Cross References: Psalm 1:2; Joshua 1:8; Genesis 24:65

64 Rebekah looked up, saw Isaac, and got down from her camel.

Cross References: Genesis 24:22; 1 Samuel 25:23; Joshua 15:18

65 She asked the servant, “Who is that man walking in the field to meet us?” He said, “It is my master.” She took her veil and covered herself.

Cross References: Genesis 24:15; 1 Corinthians 11:6; Genesis 38:14

66 The servant told Isaac everything he had done.

Cross References: Genesis 24:33-49; Proverbs 25:13; Genesis 24:9

67 Isaac brought Rebekah into his mother Sarah’s tent; she became his wife, and he loved her. Isaac was comforted after his mother’s death.

Cross References: Genesis 25:20; Hebrews 13:4; Genesis 2:24

Key Lessons from Genesis 24

- **Guided Steps:** The servant prays specifically and watches for God’s answer; faith plans and prays, then looks for providence.
- **Character Counts:** Rebekah’s generous work—watering ten thirsty camels—reveals a servant heart fit for God’s story.
- **God’s Faithfulness Across Generations:** The Lord who called Abraham now leads the servant and prepares a wife for Isaac.
- **Free Consent Matters:** Rebekah’s “I will go” shows willing partnership in God’s purposes.
- **Worship Bookends the Work:** The servant worships before and after success—gratitude keeps pride away.
- **Blessing with Boundaries:** Abraham insists Isaac must not return to Mesopotamia; obedience guards the promise.
- **Homes Built on Promise and Love:** Isaac loves Rebekah, and their union becomes a place of comfort and the next chapter of God’s covenant.

Genesis 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Abraham’s Later Years, Ishmael’s Line, and the Birthright Sold”

Keturah and Abraham’s Household

1 After this, Abraham took another wife named **Keturah**.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:32; Genesis 25:6; Genesis 23:1-2

2 She bore him **Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah**.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:32-33; Genesis 37:28; Judges 6:1-3

3 Jokshan fathered **Sheba** and **Dedan**; Dedan’s sons were the **Asshurim, Letushim, and Leummim**.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:32; Isaiah 60:6; Job 6:19

4 Midian's sons were **Ephah, Ephher, Hanoch, Abidah, and Eldaah**. All these were Keturah's children.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:33; Genesis 25:2; Habakkuk 3:7

5 Abraham gave **everything he owned** to **Isaac**,

Cross References: Genesis 24:36; Galatians 4:30; Genesis 21:10

6 but to the sons of his concubines Abraham gave gifts and sent them **eastward**—away from his son Isaac—while he was still alive.

Cross References: Genesis 21:14; Genesis 25:18; Judges 6:3

Abraham's Death and Burial

7 Abraham lived **175 years**.

Cross References: Genesis 23:1; Genesis 47:28; Psalm 90:10

8 He breathed his last and died at a good old age, an old man full of years, and was gathered to his people.

Cross References: Genesis 15:15; Genesis 35:29; Job 5:26

9 His sons **Isaac** and **Ishmael** buried him in the **cave of Machpelah**, in the field of Ephron son of Zohar the Hittite, near **Mamre**—

Cross References: Genesis 23:9,17; Genesis 49:31; Genesis 35:29

10 the very field Abraham had bought from the Hittites. There Abraham was buried with **Sarah** his wife.

Cross References: Genesis 23:16-17; Genesis 49:29-31; Acts 7:16

11 After Abraham's death, **God blessed Isaac** his son, and Isaac lived near **Beer-lahai-roi**.

Cross References: Genesis 24:62; Genesis 16:14; Genesis 21:20

The Family of Ishmael

12 These are the records of **Ishmael**, Abraham's son, whom **Hagar** the Egyptian, Sarah's servant, bore to Abraham:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:29; Genesis 16:15; Galatians 4:22

13 Ishmael's sons by name, according to their generations: **Nebaioth** (firstborn), **Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam**,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:29; Isaiah 60:7; Isaiah 21:16-17

14 **Mishma, Dumah, Massa**,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:30; Isaiah 21:11; Job 6:19

15 **Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah**.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:31; Jeremiah 25:23; Job 1:1

16 These were Ishmael's sons, and these were their names by their settlements and camps—**twelve princes** according to their tribes.

Cross References: Genesis 17:20; Genesis 25:13-15; 1 Chronicles 1:29-31

17 Ishmael lived **137 years**; then he died and was gathered to his people.

Cross References: Genesis 16:16; Genesis 25:8; Numbers 27:13

18 His descendants settled from **Havilah** to **Shur**, near Egypt as you go toward **Assyria**. He lived in hostility, yet **in the presence of all his brothers**.

Cross References: Genesis 16:12; 1 Samuel 15:7; Genesis 21:21

Isaac's Family—The Twins Foretold

19 These are the records of **Isaac**, Abraham's son: Abraham fathered Isaac.

Cross References: Matthew 1:2; 1 Chronicles 1:34; Romans 9:7,10

20 Isaac was **forty** when he married **Rebekah**, daughter of **Bethuel** the Aramean from **Paddan-aram**, sister of **Laban** the Aramean.

Cross References: Genesis 24:67; Genesis 22:23; Genesis 28:5

21 Isaac prayed to the Lord on behalf of his wife because **she was barren**. The Lord answered his prayer, and Rebekah conceived.

Cross References: Genesis 24:60; 1 Samuel 1:11,20; Luke 1:13

22 The children struggled inside her, and she said, "If this is so, why is this happening to me?" So she **inquired of the Lord**.

Cross References: Genesis 30:1; 1 Samuel 1:15-16; Judges 13:8

23 The Lord said to her, "**Two nations** are in your womb; **two peoples** will come from within you and be separated. One people will be stronger than the other, and **the older will serve the younger**."

Cross References: Romans 9:10-12; Malachi 1:2-3; Genesis 27:29,40

24 When her time came, there were **twins** in her womb.

Cross References: Genesis 38:27; Genesis 25:26; Ruth 4:12

25 The first came out **red and hairy like a coat**, and they named him **Esau**.

Cross References: Genesis 25:30; Genesis 36:1,8; Hebrews 12:16

26 Afterward his brother came out **grasping Esau's heel**, so he was named **Jacob** ("he grasps/heels"). Isaac was **sixty** years old when they were born.

Cross References: Hosea 12:3; Genesis 27:36; Genesis 25:20

Different Paths: Esau and Jacob

27 The boys grew up: **Esau** became a skilled hunter, a man of the open fields; **Jacob** was a quiet man who stayed among the tents.

Cross References: Genesis 27:3,5; Genesis 27:11,15; 1 Samuel 16:11

28 Isaac **loved Esau** because of the game he brought, but **Rebekah loved Jacob**.

Cross References: Genesis 27:4,9; Genesis 27:6; Proverbs 17:17

Esau Sells His Birthright

29 Once Jacob was cooking stew when Esau came in from the field **exhausted**.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:16; Genesis 27:36; 1 Corinthians 3:19

30 Esau said to Jacob, “Let me eat some of that **red stew**—I’m worn out!” (That is why he was called **Edom**, “red.”)

Cross References: Genesis 36:1,19; Hebrews 12:16; Malachi 1:3

31 Jacob said, “**Sell me your birthright** first.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:36; Hebrews 12:16; Deuteronomy 21:17

32 “Look,” said Esau, “I’m about to die. What good is the birthright to me?”

Cross References: Hebrews 12:16; Philippians 3:19; Luke 12:19-20

33 Jacob replied, “Swear to me first.” So Esau **swore** an oath to him and **sold his birthright** to Jacob.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:16-17; Genesis 27:33; 1 Chronicles 5:1

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and **lentil stew**. He ate and drank, got up, and left. So **Esau despised his birthright**.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:16-17; Proverbs 23:20-21; Luke 15:23

Key Lessons from Genesis 25

- **Promise Carries Through Isaac:** Abraham gives everything to Isaac, signaling the covenant line continues by God’s choice.
- **Plan for Peace:** Abraham sends other sons east with gifts—wise planning can reduce future conflict.
- **God Hears Persistent Prayer:** Isaac prays for barren Rebekah; God answers—intercession changes stories.
- **God’s Sovereign Choice:** “The older will serve the younger” shows God’s purposes don’t always follow human custom.
- **Character Over Appetite:** Esau trades long-term blessing for a bowl of stew—beware choices driven by the moment.
- **Parents, Guard Your Partiality:** Isaac favors Esau; Rebekah favors Jacob—favoritism fuels family tension.

- **Name Your Wells:** Beer-lahai-roi (“the Living One who sees me”) reappears—places of God’s help can anchor new seasons.
- **End Well:** Abraham dies “full of years,” leaving a clear legacy of faith, provision, and peace with neighbors.

Genesis 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Famine, Wells, and a Covenant of Peace”

Stay in the Land; God Reaffirms the Promise

1 There was another famine in the land, different from the one in Abraham’s time. Isaac went to **Abimelech**, king of the Philistines, in **Gerar**.

Cross References: Genesis 12:10; Genesis 20:1-2; Genesis 21:34

2 The Lord appeared to Isaac and said, “Do not go down to Egypt. Live in the land I tell you about.

Cross References: Genesis 12:10; Genesis 46:3-4; Isaiah 31:1

3 Stay here as a sojourner, and I will be with you and bless you. I will give all these lands to you and your descendants and keep the oath I swore to Abraham.

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 15:18; Hebrews 11:9

4 I will multiply your offspring like the stars of the sky and bless all nations through your offspring.

Cross References: Genesis 15:5; Genesis 22:17-18; Galatians 3:16

5 I will do this because Abraham obeyed Me and kept My charge, commandments, statutes, and laws.”

Cross References: Genesis 22:16-18; Genesis 18:19; Deuteronomy 11:1

6 So Isaac settled in Gerar.

Cross References: Genesis 26:1; Genesis 20:1; Genesis 10:19

Fear and a Half-Truth

7 The men of the place asked Isaac about **Rebekah**. He said, “She is my sister,” because he was afraid they would kill him for her sake—she was very beautiful.

Cross References: Genesis 12:13; Genesis 20:2; Proverbs 29:25

8 After Isaac had been there a long time, Abimelech looked out a window and saw Isaac **affectionately** with Rebekah, his wife.

Cross References: Genesis 21:9; Genesis 39:14; 1 Corinthians 7:3

9 Abimelech summoned Isaac and said, “She is certainly your wife! Why did you say, ‘She is my sister’?” Isaac replied, “I thought, ‘I might be killed because of her.’”

Cross References: Genesis 12:18-19; Genesis 20:9-10; Proverbs 12:22

10 Abimelech said, “What have you done to us? One of my people could have slept with your wife and brought guilt on us.”

Cross References: Genesis 20:9; Genesis 12:18; Proverbs 14:34

11 Then Abimelech ordered his people, “Whoever touches this man or his wife will surely be put to death.”

Cross References: Genesis 20:7; Psalm 105:14-15; 1 Chronicles 16:21-22

Prosperity and Envy

12 Isaac planted crops in that land and in the same year reaped a **hundredfold**, because the Lord blessed him.

Cross References: Genesis 26:3; Deuteronomy 8:18; Matthew 13:8

13 He became rich, and kept growing richer until he was very wealthy,

Cross References: Genesis 24:35; Job 1:10; Proverbs 10:22

14 with flocks, herds, and many servants. The Philistines **envied** him.

Cross References: Genesis 26:27; Ecclesiastes 4:4; James 4:2

15 They stopped up all the wells Abraham’s servants had dug, filling them with dirt.

Cross References: Genesis 21:25,30; Genesis 26:18; 2 Kings 3:19,25

16 Abimelech said to Isaac, “Move away from us; you have become much stronger than we are.”

Cross References: Genesis 21:22; Exodus 1:9-10; Proverbs 27:4

The Quarrel of the Wells

17 Isaac left and camped in the **Valley of Gerar**.

Cross References: Genesis 26:1; Genesis 20:1; Genesis 10:19

18 He reopened the wells from Abraham’s day that had been stopped up after Abraham died, and he **gave them the same names** his father had given them.

Cross References: Genesis 21:30-31; Genesis 26:15; Numbers 20:17

19 Isaac’s servants dug in the valley and discovered a **spring-fed well**.

Cross References: Genesis 24:11; Genesis 21:19; John 4:14

20 The herdsmen of Gerar quarreled with Isaac’s herdsmen: “The water is ours!” So he named the well **Esek** (“Dispute”).

Cross References: Genesis 13:7; Genesis 21:25; James 4:1-2

21 They dug another well, and they quarreled over that too; he named it **Sitnah** (“Hostility”).

Cross References: Genesis 26:20; Genesis 37:4,8; Proverbs 15:18

22 He moved on and dug another well. No one argued over it, so he named it **Rehoboth** (“Roomy/Spacious”) and said, “Now the Lord has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land.”

Cross References: Psalm 4:1; Psalm 118:5; Genesis 17:6

The Lord Appears at Beersheba

23 From there Isaac went up to **Beersheba**.

Cross References: Genesis 21:31,33; Genesis 26:3; Genesis 46:1

24 That very night the Lord appeared and said, “I am the God of Abraham your father. **Do not be afraid**, for I am with you. I will bless you and multiply your offspring for My servant Abraham’s sake.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:1; Genesis 17:7; Genesis 28:13

25 Isaac built an **altar** there and called on the Lord’s name. He pitched his tent there, and his servants dug a well.

Cross References: Genesis 12:7-8; Genesis 21:33; Genesis 24:63

A Covenant with Abimelech

26 Abimelech came from Gerar with **Ahuzzath** his adviser and **Phichol** the commander of his army.

Cross References: Genesis 21:22; Genesis 21:32; Proverbs 16:7

27 Isaac said, “Why have you come to me? You hate me and sent me away.”

Cross References: Genesis 21:23,25; Genesis 26:16; Proverbs 27:6

28 They answered, “We clearly see the Lord is with you. Let there be an oath between us—let’s make a covenant.

Cross References: Genesis 21:23,27; Genesis 31:44; 1 Samuel 18:28-29

29 Promise you will do us no harm, just as we have not harmed you but sent you away in peace. You are now the Lord’s blessed.”

Cross References: Genesis 21:23; Numbers 22:6,12; Genesis 24:31

30 Isaac made a **feast**, and they ate and drank.

Cross References: Genesis 26:28; Genesis 31:54; Exodus 24:11

31 Early the next morning they swore oaths to each other. Isaac sent them away, and they left in peace.

Cross References: Genesis 21:31-32; Genesis 26:28; Joshua 9:15,19

32 That same day Isaac’s servants reported, “We found water!”

Cross References: Genesis 26:19; Genesis 21:19; Numbers 21:17-18

33 He named the well **Shebah** (“Oath/Seven”); therefore the city is called **Beersheba** to this day.

Cross References: Genesis 21:31; Genesis 26:23; Genesis 46:1,5

Esau’s Marriages Grieve His Parents

34 When **Esau** was forty, he married **Judith** daughter of Beeri the Hittite and **Basemath** daughter of Elon the Hittite.

Cross References: Genesis 36:2; Genesis 27:46; Genesis 28:8

35 They were a source of **grief** to Isaac and Rebekah.

Cross References: Genesis 27:46; Genesis 28:1; Malachi 2:14-15

Key Lessons from Genesis 26

- **Stay Where God Says:** In famine, God tells Isaac to remain; obedience positions us for blessing.
- **God’s Promise Continues:** The covenant with Abraham is reaffirmed to Isaac—same God, same faithfulness.
- **Fear Skews Judgment:** Isaac’s “she is my sister” echoes Abraham’s failure; fear can lead to risky half-truths.
- **Prosperity Attracts Envy:** God’s favor on Isaac stirs opposition; expect resistance with growth.
- **Keep Re-Digging Wells:** Isaac reopens his father’s wells and keeps moving until there is room—perseverance over contention.
- **Worship Before Work:** At Beersheba, Isaac builds an altar first, then pitches his tent, then digs a well—seek God before settling.
- **Make Peace with Clear Terms:** A public covenant with Abimelech turns rivalry into peace; clarity creates stability.
- **Marriages Shape Households:** Esau’s choices bring grief—our relationships affect our families’ spiritual health.

Genesis 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Deception, Blessing, and a Broken Family”

Isaac Prepares to Bless Esau

1 When Isaac was old and his eyes were too weak to see, he called for his older son Esau and said, “My son.” Esau replied, “Here I am.”

Cross References: Genesis 48:10; 1 Samuel 3:2; Genesis 27:41

2 Isaac said, “I am old and don’t know how soon I may die.

Cross References: Genesis 47:9; James 4:14; Psalm 39:4-5

3 Take your bow and arrows, go out into the open country, and hunt some wild game for me.

Cross References: Genesis 25:27-28; Genesis 27:5; 1 Samuel 26:19

4 Prepare for me the kind of tasty meal I love. After I eat it, I will give you my blessing before I die.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:25,31; Hebrews 11:20; Genesis 48:9,15

Rebekah’s Plan

5 Rebekah was listening when Isaac spoke to Esau. When Esau went to the fields to hunt,

Cross References: Genesis 25:28; Genesis 27:6; Proverbs 26:24-26

6 Rebekah said to her son Jacob, “I heard your father tell Esau,

Cross References: Genesis 25:28; Genesis 27:13; Romans 9:11-13

7 ‘Bring me game and cook a meal for me so that I can bless you before I die.’

Cross References: Genesis 27:4; Hebrews 11:20; Genesis 27:19

8 Now, my son, do what I tell you.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:1; Genesis 27:13; Proverbs 1:8

9 Go to the flock and bring me two young goats. I’ll prepare them into a dish your father loves.

Cross References: Genesis 18:7; 1 Samuel 28:24; Judges 6:19

10 Take it to him so he may eat and give you his blessing before he dies.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:4; Hebrews 11:20; Genesis 48:14-19

11 But Jacob said, “My brother Esau is a hairy man, and my skin is smooth.

Cross References: Genesis 25:25; Genesis 27:16; Genesis 27:22

12 If my father touches me, he will see I am tricking him, and I’ll bring a curse on myself instead of a blessing.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:18; Genesis 27:35; Proverbs 12:19

13 His mother replied, “My son, let the curse fall on me. Just do what I say; go and get the goats.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:24; 2 Samuel 14:9; Matthew 27:25

14 So Jacob brought them, and Rebekah cooked a tasty meal just as Isaac liked.

Cross References: Genesis 27:9; Proverbs 31:15; Genesis 18:6-7

Jacob Deceives Isaac

15 Rebekah took Esau’s best clothes and put them on Jacob.

Cross References: Genesis 27:27; Genesis 25:25; Genesis 27:16

16 She covered his hands and neck with the goatskins.

Cross References: Genesis 27:11; Genesis 27:23; Genesis 25:25

17 She handed Jacob the delicious food and bread she had made.

Cross References: Genesis 27:9,14; Genesis 27:31; Judges 6:19

18 Jacob went to his father and said, “My father.” Isaac said, “Yes, who are you, my son?”

Cross References: Genesis 27:1; Genesis 27:32; Proverbs 20:17

19 Jacob replied, “I am Esau, your firstborn. I’ve done as you asked. Sit up and eat my game so you may bless me.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:24; Proverbs 12:22; Hosea 12:3

20 Isaac asked, “How did you find it so quickly, my son?” Jacob answered, “The Lord your God gave me success.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:18; Ruth 2:12; Genesis 24:12

21 Isaac said, “Come near so I can touch you and know whether you are really my son Esau.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:22; 1 Samuel 16:7; Job 34:21

22 Jacob went close. Isaac touched him and said, “The voice is Jacob’s, but the hands are Esau’s.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:11; Hosea 12:3; Proverbs 26:24

23 He did not recognize him, because Jacob’s hands were hairy like Esau’s. So he blessed him.

Cross References: Genesis 27:16; Genesis 27:33; Proverbs 26:24-26

24 “Are you really my son Esau?” Isaac asked. Jacob said, “I am.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:19; Proverbs 12:19; Colossians 3:9

25 Then Isaac said, “Bring me the food so I may eat and bless you.” Jacob served him the food and wine.

Cross References: Genesis 27:4,9; Genesis 27:31; Proverbs 20:17

26 Then Isaac said, “Come here and kiss me, my son.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:4,7; Genesis 33:4; Luke 15:20

27 So Jacob went and kissed him. Isaac smelled his clothes and blessed him, saying: “Ah, the smell of my son is like the smell of a field the Lord has blessed.

Cross References: Genesis 27:4,15; Hebrews 11:20; Song of Solomon 4:11

28 May God give you heaven’s dew, the earth’s richness, grain and new wine in abundance.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:13,28; Hebrews 11:20; Deuteronomy 33:13

29 May nations serve you, and peoples bow down to you. Be master over your brothers, and may your mother's sons bow to you. Cursed be those who curse you, and blessed be those who bless you."

Cross References: Genesis 9:25-26; Numbers 24:9; Romans 9:12

Esau's Anguish

30 As soon as Jacob left, Esau came in from hunting.

Cross References: Genesis 25:27; Genesis 27:5; Proverbs 27:12

31 He prepared food and brought it to his father. "Sit up, Father, and eat my game so you may bless me."

Cross References: Genesis 27:4,9; Genesis 27:19; Judges 6:19

32 Isaac asked, "Who are you?" He said, "I am your son, your firstborn, Esau."

Cross References: Genesis 27:18-19; Genesis 25:25; Genesis 27:24

33 Isaac trembled violently and said, "Who was it then that hunted game and brought it to me? I ate it all before you came, and I blessed him—and indeed he will be blessed!"

Cross References: Genesis 27:35; Hebrews 11:20; Proverbs 19:21

34 When Esau heard his father's words, he cried out bitterly, "Bless me too, my father!"

Cross References: Hebrews 12:17; Genesis 27:38; Proverbs 6:34

35 But Isaac said, "Your brother came deceitfully and took your blessing."

Cross References: Genesis 27:19,24; Hosea 12:3; Genesis 27:12

36 Esau said, "Isn't he rightly named Jacob (meaning 'supplanter')? He has cheated me twice—first he took my birthright, and now he has stolen my blessing. Haven't you saved a blessing for me?"

Cross References: Genesis 25:26,31-34; Hosea 12:3; Hebrews 12:16-17

37 Isaac answered, "I have made him lord over you and all his brothers, and I have sustained him with grain and wine. What is left I can do for you, my son?"

Cross References: Genesis 27:29; Genesis 25:23; Hebrews 11:20

38 Esau said, "Do you have only one blessing, my father? Bless me too!" Then Esau wept aloud.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:17; Genesis 27:34; Proverbs 5:11-13

39 His father Isaac answered him: "Your dwelling will be away from the earth's richness, away from the dew of heaven above.

Cross References: Genesis 27:28; Hebrews 11:20; Genesis 36:6-8

40 You will live by the sword and you will serve your brother. But when you grow restless, you will break free from his yoke."

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:20-22; 2 Kings 14:7; Genesis 25:23

Esau's Anger and Rebekah's Fear

41 Esau held a grudge against Jacob and said in his heart, "When my father dies, I will kill my brother Jacob."

Cross References: Genesis 4:5-8; Obadiah 1:10; 1 John 3:12,15

42 Rebekah was told what Esau said. She sent for Jacob and told him, "Your brother is planning to kill you."

Cross References: Proverbs 27:4; Genesis 27:41; Proverbs 26:24-26

43 Now listen, my son: run at once to my brother Laban in Haran.

Cross References: Genesis 28:2,5; Genesis 11:31; Genesis 29:1-4

44 Stay with him until your brother's anger cools down.

Cross References: Genesis 31:38-41; Genesis 27:45; Hosea 12:12

45 When he forgets what you did, I'll send for you. Why should I lose both of you in one day?"

Cross References: Genesis 4:8-11; Proverbs 27:4; 1 Samuel 25:33

46 Then Rebekah said to Isaac, "I'm sick of my life because of these Hittite women. If Jacob marries one of them, my life will not be worth living."

Cross References: Genesis 26:34-35; Genesis 28:1,6; Deuteronomy 7:3

Key Lessons from Genesis 27

- **Deception Brings Division:** Jacob and Rebekah's trickery broke trust and tore the family apart. Lies may achieve short-term goals but create long-term pain.
- **God's Plan Still Stands:** Despite human schemes, God's promises were fulfilled. His sovereignty works even through human weakness.
- **Favoritism Fuels Conflict:** Isaac favored Esau, Rebekah favored Jacob. Parental favoritism sowed bitterness and rivalry.
- **A Bitter Root Grows Quickly:** Esau's anger turned into a desire for murder. Resentment left unchecked destroys relationships.
- **Choices Have Consequences:** Jacob received the blessing, but it cost him his home and peace. Sin often brings sorrow even when we "succeed."
- **Seek God's Way, Not Ours:** Waiting on God would have been better than grasping through deception. His promises never require sin to bring them about.

Genesis 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Stairway to Heaven and the God of Bethel"

Isaac Sends Jacob Away

1 Isaac called for Jacob, blessed him, and commanded him: “Do not marry a woman from the daughters of Canaan.

Cross References: Genesis 24:3; Genesis 26:34-35; Deuteronomy 7:3

2 Get up and go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel, your mother’s father. Take a wife there from among the daughters of Laban, your mother’s brother.

Cross References: Genesis 24:4; Genesis 29:1-4; Hosea 12:12

3 May God Almighty bless you, make you fruitful, and multiply you so that you become a great assembly of people.

Cross References: Genesis 17:1-6; Genesis 35:11; Genesis 48:3-4

4 May He give you the blessing of Abraham, to you and your descendants, so that you may inherit the land where you are living as a foreigner, the land God gave to Abraham.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:2-3; Genesis 17:8; Genesis 26:3

5 So Isaac sent Jacob away, and he traveled to Paddan-aram, to Laban son of Bethuel the Aramean, the brother of Rebekah, who was the mother of Jacob and Esau.

Cross References: Genesis 27:43; Genesis 24:29; Hosea 12:12

Esau Tries to Please His Parents

6 Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-aram to find a wife, and that he commanded Jacob not to marry a Canaanite woman.

Cross References: Genesis 27:46; Genesis 28:1; Genesis 26:34-35

7 Jacob obeyed his parents and went to Paddan-aram.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Ephesians 6:1; Proverbs 1:8

8 When Esau realized that the Canaanite women displeased his father Isaac,

Cross References: Genesis 26:34-35; Genesis 24:3; Genesis 28:1

9 he went to Ishmael’s family and married Mahalath, the sister of Nebaioth and daughter of Ishmael, Abraham’s son. She became another wife in addition to the ones he already had.

Cross References: Genesis 25:13; Genesis 36:3; Genesis 26:34-35

Jacob’s Dream at Bethel

10 Jacob left Beersheba and set out toward Haran.

Cross References: Genesis 28:5; Hosea 12:12; Genesis 46:5

11 When the sun had set, he stopped at a certain place to spend the night. He took a stone, placed it under his head, and lay down to sleep.

Cross References: Genesis 28:19; Genesis 12:8; Psalm 121:3-4

12 He dreamed of a stairway set on the earth with its top reaching to heaven, and angels of God were going up and down on it.

Cross References: John 1:51; Genesis 32:1-2; Hebrews 1:14

13 The Lord stood above it and said: “I am the Lord, the God of your father Abraham and the God of Isaac. The land where you are lying I will give to you and your descendants.

Cross References: Genesis 26:24; Genesis 13:15; Genesis 35:1

14 Your offspring will be like the dust of the earth, and you will spread out to the west and east, to the north and south. Through you and your offspring all the families of the earth will be blessed.

Cross References: Genesis 13:16; Genesis 22:18; Genesis 12:3

15 I am with you. I will protect you wherever you go and bring you back to this land. I will never leave you until I have done everything I have promised you.”

Cross References: Genesis 26:24; Genesis 31:3; Deuteronomy 31:6

Jacob Names the Place Bethel

16 Jacob woke from his sleep and said, “Surely the Lord is in this place, and I did not know it.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:5; Genesis 16:13; Psalm 139:7-8

17 He was afraid and said, “How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of God; this is the gate of heaven.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:5-6; Genesis 35:1,7; Psalm 68:35

18 Early the next morning, Jacob took the stone he had placed under his head, set it upright as a pillar, and poured oil on top of it.

Cross References: Genesis 31:13; Genesis 35:14; 1 Samuel 7:12

19 He named that place Bethel (meaning “House of God”), though the city was formerly called Luz.

Cross References: Genesis 12:8; Genesis 35:6-7; Hosea 12:4-5

Jacob’s Vow

20 Jacob made a vow, saying, “If God will be with me and protect me on this journey, giving me food to eat and clothes to wear,

Cross References: Judges 11:30-31; Numbers 21:2; 1 Samuel 1:11

21 and if I return safely to my father’s house, then the Lord will be my God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:17; Genesis 17:7-8; 2 Samuel 15:8

22 This stone I have set up as a pillar will be God’s house, and of everything You give me, I will surely give a tenth back to You.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:1,3,14-15; Leviticus 27:30; Hebrews 7:2,4

Key Lessons from Genesis 28

- **Obedience Protects the Promise:** Jacob listened to his parents' instruction not to marry from Canaan, showing that obedience aligns us with God's covenant purposes.
- **Worldly Solutions Fail:** Esau tried to fix his mistake by marrying into Ishmael's family, but human attempts to patch disobedience cannot replace God's plan.
- **God Reveals Himself in Unexpected Places:** Jacob, alone and on the run, encountered God in a dream. Even wilderness moments can become holy ground.
- **The Stairway Points to Christ:** The vision of the stairway connecting heaven and earth foreshadows Jesus, who bridges the gap between God and humanity (John 1:51).
- **God's Presence Is the True Blessing:** God promised Jacob not only land and descendants but His own presence and protection—a promise greater than wealth.
- **Worship Requires Response:** Jacob built a pillar, named the place Bethel, and made a vow—showing that every encounter with God calls for dedication and worship.
- **Generosity Is a Mark of Faith:** Jacob vowed to give a tenth of what God gave him, teaching that gratitude for God's provision leads to generosity.

Genesis 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob, Rachel, Leah, and the Beginning of Israel's Tribes”

Jacob Meets Rachel

1 Jacob continued his journey and came to the land of the people of the east.

Cross References: Genesis 28:5,10; Judges 6:3,33; Genesis 25:6

2 He saw a well in the field with three flocks of sheep lying nearby. From that well the flocks were watered, but a large stone covered the well's mouth.

Cross References: Exodus 2:15-16; Genesis 24:11; John 4:6-7

3 The flocks gathered there, and when all were present, the shepherds rolled the stone away and watered the sheep. Then they rolled the stone back into place.

Cross References: Exodus 2:17; Genesis 24:19-20; Song of Solomon 4:15

4 Jacob asked the shepherds, “My brothers, where are you from?” They replied, “We are from Haran.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:22-24; Genesis 27:43; Genesis 24:29

5 He asked, “Do you know Laban, son of Nahor?” They said, “We know him.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:15,24; Genesis 22:20,23; Genesis 28:2

6 He asked, “Is he well?” They said, “He is well, and here comes his daughter Rachel with the sheep.”

Cross References: Genesis 43:27-28; Genesis 29:9; Exodus 2:16

7 Jacob said, “It’s still broad daylight; it’s not time for the flocks to be gathered. Water the sheep and take them back to pasture.”

Cross References: Exodus 2:16-17; Genesis 29:3; Genesis 24:14

8 But they said, “We cannot until all the flocks are gathered and the stone is rolled away.”

Cross References: Genesis 29:3; Song of Solomon 4:12; Genesis 24:19-20

9 While Jacob was still speaking with them, Rachel arrived with her father’s sheep, for she was their shepherd.

Cross References: Exodus 2:16; Genesis 24:15; Genesis 24:11

10 When Jacob saw Rachel, daughter of his mother’s brother Laban, and Laban’s sheep, he rolled the stone away by himself and watered the flock.

Cross References: Exodus 2:17; Genesis 29:2-3; Genesis 24:19-20

11 Then Jacob kissed Rachel and wept aloud.

Cross References: Genesis 33:4; Genesis 45:14-15; Ruth 1:9,14

12 He told Rachel he was Rebekah’s son, her father’s relative. She ran and told her father.

Cross References: Genesis 24:28; Genesis 29:13; 1 Samuel 25:42

Jacob Stays with Laban

13 When Laban heard the news about Jacob, his sister’s son, he ran to meet him, embraced him, kissed him, and brought him into his home. Jacob told him everything.

Cross References: Genesis 24:29-31; Genesis 45:14-15; Genesis 33:4

14 Laban said, “Surely you are my own flesh and blood.” Jacob stayed with him for a month.

Cross References: Genesis 2:23; Judges 9:2; 2 Samuel 5:1

15 Then Laban said to Jacob, “Because you are my relative, should you work for me for nothing? Tell me your wages.”

Cross References: Genesis 31:41; Exodus 2:9; 1 Timothy 5:18

16 Laban had two daughters: Leah, the older, and Rachel, the younger.

Cross References: Genesis 29:31; Genesis 30:1; Ruth 4:11

17 Leah had weak eyes, but Rachel was beautiful in form and face.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; Genesis 12:11; Proverbs 31:30

18 Jacob loved Rachel and said, “I will work for you seven years to marry Rachel, your younger daughter.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:67; Hosea 12:12; 1 Corinthians 13:7

19 Laban said, “It is better I give her to you than to another man. Stay here with me.”

Cross References: Genesis 34:12; Genesis 24:51; Exodus 22:16-17

20 Jacob worked seven years to marry Rachel, but they seemed like only a few days because of his love for her.

Cross References: Hosea 12:12; Song of Solomon 8:6-7; 1 Corinthians 13:7

The Deception with Leah

21 Jacob said to Laban, “Give me my wife. My time is completed, and I want to marry her.”

Cross References: Genesis 29:18; Judges 15:1-2; Genesis 30:26

22 So Laban invited all the men of the place and gave a wedding feast.

Cross References: Judges 14:10; John 2:1-2; Genesis 29:27

23 But that night, Laban brought his daughter Leah to Jacob, and Jacob slept with her.

Cross References: Genesis 29:25; Genesis 27:35-36; Judges 12:1-2

24 Laban also gave Leah his servant Zilpah as her maid.

Cross References: Genesis 30:9-10; Genesis 46:18; Genesis 35:26

25 In the morning, there was Leah! Jacob said to Laban, “What have you done to me? Didn’t I serve you for Rachel? Why have you deceived me?”

Cross References: Genesis 27:35-36; Galatians 6:7; Judges 1:6-7

26 Laban replied, “It is not our custom to give the younger before the firstborn.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:14; Ruth 4:4-6; Genesis 48:14,18-19

27 Complete this bridal week with Leah, and then we will give you Rachel also, in exchange for another seven years of work.”

Cross References: Judges 14:12; Genesis 29:20; Hosea 12:12

28 Jacob agreed. After finishing the bridal week with Leah, Laban gave him Rachel as his wife.

Cross References: Genesis 29:20-21; Ruth 4:13; 1 Samuel 18:26-27

29 Laban also gave Rachel his servant Bilhah as her maid.

Cross References: Genesis 30:3-4; Genesis 46:25; Genesis 35:25

30 Jacob slept with Rachel as well, and he loved Rachel more than Leah. He worked for Laban another seven years.

Cross References: Genesis 29:20; Deuteronomy 21:15-17; Genesis 31:41

God Blesses Leah with Sons

31 When the Lord saw that Leah was unloved, He opened her womb, but Rachel was childless.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:15; Genesis 30:1; 1 Samuel 1:5-6

32 Leah became pregnant and gave birth to a son. She named him Reuben, saying, “The Lord has seen my misery. Surely my husband will love me now.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:23; Genesis 46:8-9; 1 Chronicles 5:1

33 She conceived again and gave birth to another son. She named him Simeon, saying, “Because the Lord heard I am not loved, He gave me this son also.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:23; Genesis 46:10; Exodus 6:15

34 She conceived a third time and gave birth to a son. She named him Levi, saying, “Now my husband will be attached to me, because I have borne him three sons.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:23; Genesis 46:11; Numbers 3:6-9

35 She conceived again and gave birth to a son. She said, “This time I will praise the Lord.” So she named him Judah. After that, she stopped having children for a time.

Cross References: Genesis 49:8; Matthew 1:2-3; Hebrews 7:14

Key Lessons from Genesis 29

- **Love Works Patiently:** Jacob worked seven years for Rachel, and it felt like only days because of his deep love—true love endures with joy.
- **Deception Brings Strife:** Laban’s trick mirrored Jacob’s earlier deception of Isaac; deceit often comes back around and breeds conflict.
- **God Sees the Unloved:** Leah, though rejected by Jacob, was seen by God. He opened her womb to show His care for the overlooked and hurting.
- **Rachel’s Beauty vs. Leah’s Blessing:** Rachel was loved for her beauty, but Leah was honored with children—God values character and His purposes above outward appearance.
- **Praise in Pain:** Leah named her fourth son Judah (“praise”), choosing to worship God despite her rejection—teaching us that worship can rise out of hardship.
- **God Builds Through Imperfect Families:** Out of this messy household came the twelve tribes of Israel, showing God’s plan works through human weakness.

Genesis 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Rachel, Leah, and the Struggle for Children; Jacob’s Growing Prosperity”

Rachel Gives Bilhah to Jacob

1 When Rachel saw she could not bear children for Jacob, she became jealous of her sister and said to Jacob, “Give me children, or I will die!”

Cross References: Genesis 29:31; 1 Samuel 1:6-7; Genesis 35:16-18

2 Jacob became angry with her and said, “Am I in the place of God, who has kept you from having children?”

Cross References: Genesis 16:2; 1 Samuel 1:5; Job 2:10

3 Rachel said, “Here is my maid Bilhah. Sleep with her so she may bear children for me, and through her I too may have a family.”

Cross References: Genesis 16:2; Genesis 50:23; Job 3:12

4 So she gave Bilhah to Jacob as a wife, and he slept with her.

Cross References: Genesis 16:3; Genesis 30:9; Genesis 35:22

5 Bilhah conceived and gave Jacob a son.

Cross References: Genesis 30:1; Genesis 35:25; 1 Chronicles 2:2

6 Rachel said, “God has judged in my favor, and has heard my cry and given me a son.” So she named him **Dan**.

Cross References: Genesis 35:25; Genesis 49:16-17; Judges 18:1

7 Bilhah conceived again and gave Jacob a second son.

Cross References: Genesis 46:23; Genesis 35:25; 1 Chronicles 7:13

8 Rachel said, “I have struggled with my sister and won.” So she named him **Naphtali**.

Cross References: Genesis 49:21; Genesis 35:25; Judges 4:6

Leah Gives Zilpah to Jacob

9 When Leah saw she had stopped having children, she gave her maid Zilpah to Jacob as a wife.

Cross References: Genesis 30:4; Genesis 29:24; Genesis 46:16-18

10 Zilpah gave birth to a son.

Cross References: Genesis 46:16; Genesis 30:12-13; Numbers 26:15-18

11 Leah said, “How fortunate!” So she named him **Gad**.

Cross References: Genesis 49:19; Genesis 30:13; Deuteronomy 33:20

12 Zilpah gave birth to a second son.

Cross References: Genesis 46:17; Genesis 30:10; Numbers 26:44

13 Leah said, “How happy I am! Women will call me blessed.” So she named him **Asher**.

Cross References: Genesis 49:20; Deuteronomy 33:24-25; Genesis 46:17

Mandrakes and More Sons for Leah

14 During the wheat harvest, Reuben found some mandrakes in the field and brought them to his mother Leah. Rachel said to Leah, “Please give me some of your son’s mandrakes.”

Cross References: Song of Solomon 7:13; Genesis 30:1; 1 Samuel 1:10

15 Leah replied, “Wasn’t it enough that you took my husband? Will you take my son’s mandrakes too?” Rachel said, “Very well, Jacob can sleep with you tonight in exchange for your son’s mandrakes.”

Cross References: Genesis 29:25-27; Genesis 30:1; Proverbs 27:4

16 When Jacob came in from the fields that evening, Leah went out to meet him and said, “You must sleep with me, for I have hired you with my son’s mandrakes.” So he slept with her that night.

Cross References: Genesis 30:14-15; Proverbs 5:15-17; 1 Corinthians 7:3-5

17 God listened to Leah, and she conceived and gave Jacob a fifth son.

Cross References: Genesis 30:22; Genesis 29:33; Psalm 127:3

18 Leah said, “God has rewarded me because I gave my servant to my husband.” So she named him **Issachar**.

Cross References: Genesis 35:23; 1 Chronicles 2:1; Genesis 46:13

19 Leah conceived again and gave Jacob a sixth son.

Cross References: Genesis 30:17; Genesis 35:23; Genesis 46:14

20 Leah said, “God has given me a good gift. Now my husband will honor me, because I have borne him six sons.” So she named him **Zebulun**.

Cross References: Genesis 35:23; Genesis 49:13; Deuteronomy 33:18-19

21 Later she gave birth to a daughter and named her **Dinah**.

Cross References: Genesis 34:1; Genesis 46:15; Genesis 37:35

God Opens Rachel’s Womb

22 Then God remembered Rachel; He listened to her and enabled her to conceive.

Cross References: Genesis 8:1; 1 Samuel 1:19-20; Genesis 29:31

23 She became pregnant and gave birth to a son. She said, “God has taken away my shame.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:6; Isaiah 4:1; Luke 1:25

24 She named him **Joseph**, saying, “May the Lord add another son to me.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:17-18; Genesis 37:2-3; Genesis 48:5

Jacob Prospers Despite Laban

25 After Rachel gave birth to Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, “Send me on my way so I can return home to my own land.

Cross References: Genesis 31:38; Genesis 24:54,56; Genesis 32:9

26 Give me my wives and children, for whom I have served you, and let me go. You know the work I have done for you.”

Cross References: Genesis 29:20,27; Genesis 31:41; Hosea 12:12

27 But Laban said, “If I have found favor in your eyes, stay. I have learned that the Lord has blessed me because of you.”

Cross References: Genesis 39:5; Genesis 30:30; Proverbs 10:22

28 He added, “Name your wages, and I will pay them.”

Cross References: Genesis 29:15; Genesis 31:7-8; Genesis 30:32-33

29 Jacob said, “You know how hard I have worked for you and how your herds have prospered under my care.

Cross References: Genesis 31:6,38-40; Genesis 30:30; Proverbs 27:23

30 The little you had before I came has increased greatly, and the Lord has blessed you wherever I have been. But now, when will I provide for my own household?”

Cross References: Genesis 30:43; Deuteronomy 8:18; Genesis 24:35

31 Laban asked, “What shall I give you?” Jacob replied, “You will not have to give me anything. If you will do this one thing, I will continue to take care of your flocks.

Cross References: Genesis 31:8; Genesis 30:32-33; Proverbs 27:23

32 Today I will go through your flocks and set aside every speckled or spotted sheep, every dark-colored lamb, and every spotted or speckled goat. Those will be my wages.

Cross References: Genesis 31:8,10-12; Genesis 30:37-39; Genesis 31:38-40

33 My honesty will speak for me in the future: if you find any goat in my possession that is not speckled or spotted, or any lamb that is not dark-colored, it will be counted as stolen.”

Cross References: Genesis 30:35-36; Genesis 31:37; 1 Samuel 12:3-5

34 Laban said, “Agreed! Let it be as you say.”

Cross References: Genesis 30:28; Genesis 24:51; Genesis 34:11

35 That same day, Laban removed all the streaked and spotted goats, and all the dark-colored lambs, and gave them to his sons to keep.

Cross References: Genesis 31:8; Genesis 30:32; Genesis 31:38

36 Then he put three days’ distance between himself and Jacob, while Jacob continued to tend the rest of Laban’s flocks.

Cross References: Genesis 30:25; Genesis 31:23,38; Genesis 29:15

37 Jacob, however, took branches of fresh poplar, almond, and plane trees, peeled white stripes in them, and exposed the white inside.

Cross References: Genesis 31:9-12; Genesis 30:32; Job 5:12-13

38 He set the peeled branches in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink, so they would mate there.

Cross References: Genesis 24:11-13; Genesis 30:41-42; Genesis 31:9-10

39 The flocks mated in front of the branches and gave birth to streaked, speckled, and spotted young.

Cross References: Genesis 30:32; Genesis 31:9-10; Psalm 127:1-2

40 Jacob separated the young by themselves and kept them facing the streaked ones, keeping his flocks separate from Laban's.

Cross References: Genesis 30:32; Genesis 31:9; Genesis 30:42

41 Whenever the stronger animals were mating, Jacob put the branches before them in the troughs, so they would bear streaked offspring.

Cross References: Genesis 30:37-38; Genesis 31:9-10; Genesis 30:32

42 But when the weaker animals mated, he did not put the branches there. So the weak ones went to Laban, and the strong ones to Jacob.

Cross References: Genesis 31:9-10; Genesis 30:32; Romans 9:11-12

43 In this way Jacob became very wealthy, with large flocks, servants, camels, and donkeys.

Cross References: Genesis 24:35; Genesis 13:2; Genesis 31:1,9

Key Lessons from Genesis 30

- **Comparison Breeds Strife:** Rachel's envy of Leah led to rivalry and desperate schemes—jealousy always leads to conflict.
- **Human Schemes vs. God's Timing:** Both sisters used their maids, but only when "God remembered Rachel" did she finally conceive—true blessing comes from God alone.
- **God Sees the Unloved:** Leah longed for Jacob's affection, yet God honored her with children, proving His care for those who feel rejected.
- **Praise in Pain Produces Hope:** Leah named Judah out of praise; Rachel named Joseph with faith that God would add more—both names carry worship and hope.
- **Integrity Brings Increase:** Jacob dealt honestly, even with Laban's trickery, and God blessed his flocks—integrity and faith in God bring prosperity.
- **God Turns Struggles into Nations:** Out of rivalry, bargaining, and brokenness came the twelve tribes of Israel—God works through imperfect families to accomplish His plan.

Genesis 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob Leaves Laban; A Covenant of Separation”

God Calls Jacob to Return

1 Jacob heard that Laban’s sons were saying, “Jacob has taken everything that belonged to our father. He has gained all this wealth from what was our father’s.”

Cross References: Genesis 30:43; Genesis 30:30; Proverbs 27:4

2 Jacob also noticed that Laban’s attitude toward him was not what it had been before.

Cross References: Genesis 31:5; Genesis 4:5; Proverbs 27:4

3 Then the Lord said to Jacob, “Return to the land of your fathers and your relatives, and I will be with you.”

Cross References: Genesis 28:15; Genesis 32:9; Genesis 46:4

4 Jacob called Rachel and Leah out to the field where his flocks were.

Cross References: Genesis 31:14; Genesis 30:25-26; Genesis 29:16-24

5 He said to them, “I see that your father’s attitude toward me has changed, but the God of my father has been with me.

Cross References: Genesis 31:2; Genesis 28:15; Genesis 26:24

6 You both know that I have worked for your father with all my strength.

Cross References: Genesis 30:29; Genesis 31:38-41; Colossians 3:22-23

7 Yet your father has deceived me and changed my wages ten times. But God has not allowed him to harm me.

Cross References: Genesis 31:41; Genesis 31:42; Psalm 105:14-15

8 If he said, ‘The speckled ones will be your wages,’ then the whole flock gave birth to speckled young. If he said, ‘The striped ones will be your wages,’ then all the flock gave birth to striped young.

Cross References: Genesis 30:32-39; Genesis 31:12; Romans 8:28

9 So God has taken your father’s livestock and given them to me.

Cross References: Genesis 31:1; Genesis 30:43; Proverbs 10:22

10 “At the time the flocks were mating, I looked up and saw in a dream that the rams were mating with the flock—striped, speckled, and spotted.

Cross References: Genesis 31:12; Genesis 30:37-39; Genesis 20:3,6

11 In the dream, the angel of God said to me, ‘Jacob.’ I answered, ‘Here I am.’

Cross References: Genesis 22:11; Exodus 3:4; Genesis 16:7-9

12 He said, ‘Look up and see, all the rams mating with the flock are striped, speckled, or spotted. For I have seen everything Laban has been doing to you.

Cross References: Genesis 31:9; Exodus 3:7; Psalm 12:5

13 I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed a pillar and made a vow to Me. Now leave this land at once and return to your homeland.’”

Cross References: Genesis 28:18-22; Genesis 35:1; Genesis 28:15

14 Rachel and Leah answered, “Do we still have any share in our father’s inheritance?

Cross References: Genesis 31:16; Genesis 29:15-20,27; Genesis 24:59-60

15 He treats us like foreigners. He sold us, and has used up what was paid for us.

Cross References: Genesis 29:18,27; Genesis 24:53; Malachi 2:14

16 Surely all the wealth God took from our father belongs to us and our children. So do whatever God has told you.”

Cross References: Genesis 31:9; Genesis 24:35; Genesis 30:30

Jacob Flees from Laban

17 Then Jacob got up, put his children and wives on camels,

Cross References: Genesis 31:34-35; Genesis 46:5; Exodus 4:20

18 and drove away all his livestock and possessions he had gained in Paddan-aram, to go to his father Isaac in the land of Canaan.

Cross References: Genesis 30:43; Genesis 12:5; Genesis 32:5

19 While Laban was away shearing his sheep, Rachel stole her father’s household idols.

Cross References: Genesis 35:2; Judges 17:5; 1 Samuel 19:13

20 Meanwhile, Jacob deceived Laban the Aramean by not telling him he was leaving.

Cross References: Genesis 31:26-27; 2 Samuel 15:6; Proverbs 12:22

21 So Jacob fled with all he had, crossed the Euphrates River, and headed for the hill country of Gilead.

Cross References: Genesis 31:23,25; Deuteronomy 3:8; Joshua 22:9

22 On the third day, Laban was told Jacob had fled.

Cross References: Genesis 31:19; 1 Samuel 17:53; 2 Samuel 2:24

23 He took his relatives with him and pursued Jacob for seven days, overtaking him in the hill country of Gilead.

Cross References: Genesis 31:19; Judges 20:1; 1 Samuel 26:2-3

24 But God came to Laban in a dream at night and said, “Be careful not to say anything to Jacob, good or bad.”

Cross References: Genesis 20:3,6; Genesis 31:29; Job 33:14-17

Laban Confronts Jacob

25 Laban caught up with Jacob, who had pitched his tent in the hill country. Laban and his relatives camped nearby.

Cross References: Genesis 31:22-23; 1 Samuel 26:3-4; Genesis 31:33

26 Laban said, “What have you done? You deceived me and carried off my daughters like captives of war!

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:2; Genesis 31:31; 1 Samuel 24:11

27 Why did you run off secretly and deceive me? Why didn’t you tell me, so I could send you away with joy, singing, tambourines, and harps?

Cross References: Genesis 31:20; Exodus 15:20; Psalm 30:11

28 You didn’t even let me kiss my grandchildren and daughters goodbye. What you did was foolish.

Cross References: Genesis 31:55; Ruth 1:9,14; Genesis 45:14-15

29 I have the power to harm you, but last night the God of your father said to me, ‘Be careful not to say anything to Jacob, good or bad.’

Cross References: Genesis 31:24; Proverbs 21:1; Psalm 76:10

30 Now you have gone off because you longed to return to your father’s house. But why did you steal my gods?”

Cross References: Genesis 31:19; Judges 18:24; 1 Samuel 19:13

31 Jacob answered, “I was afraid you would take your daughters from me by force.

Cross References: Genesis 31:14-16; Genesis 31:26; Genesis 20:11

32 But if you find your gods with anyone here, that person shall not live. Search in the presence of our relatives and see for yourself if I have anything of yours. If so, take it.” (Jacob did not know Rachel had stolen them.)

Cross References: Genesis 44:9; Genesis 31:19,35; 1 Samuel 20:8

33 So Laban went into Jacob’s tent, Leah’s tent, and the tents of the two servants, but found nothing. Then he went into Rachel’s tent.

Cross References: Genesis 31:19; 1 Samuel 19:13-16; Genesis 44:12

34 Rachel had taken the household idols, put them inside her camel’s saddle, and was sitting on them. Laban searched the whole tent but found nothing.

Cross References: Genesis 31:19; 1 Samuel 19:13; Judges 4:18-21

35 Rachel said to her father, “Don’t be angry, my lord, that I cannot stand up in your presence; I am having my monthly period.” So he searched but did not find the idols.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:19-20; Genesis 31:19; 1 Samuel 21:4-5

Jacob’s Anger with Laban

36 Jacob became angry and confronted Laban: “What is my crime? What sin have I committed, that you hunt me down like this?

Cross References: Genesis 30:36; Genesis 31:38-41; 1 Samuel 24:9-11

37 You have searched through all my goods. What have you found that belongs to your household? Set it here before my relatives and yours, and let them judge between us.

Cross References: Genesis 31:23,32; 1 Samuel 12:3-5; Genesis 30:33

38 “I have been with you twenty years. Your sheep and goats have not miscarried, and I have not eaten rams from your flocks.

Cross References: Genesis 30:26,29; Genesis 31:41; Exodus 22:10-13

39 I did not bring you animals torn by wild beasts; I bore the loss myself. You demanded payment for any that were stolen, whether by day or night.

Cross References: Exodus 22:10-13; Amos 3:12; Genesis 30:32

40 The heat consumed me in the daytime and the cold at night, and sleep fled from my eyes.

Cross References: Genesis 31:38-39; 2 Corinthians 11:27; Jeremiah 36:30

41 It was like this the twenty years I was in your household—I worked fourteen years for your two daughters and six years for your flocks, and you changed my wages ten times.

Cross References: Genesis 29:18,20,27; Genesis 30:25-26; Genesis 31:7

42 If the God of my father—the God of Abraham and the Fear of Isaac—had not been with me, you surely would have sent me away empty-handed. But God has seen my hardship and the labor of my hands, and last night He rebuked you.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:6; Genesis 32:9-11; Psalm 124:1-2

A Covenant Between Jacob and Laban

43 Laban answered, “These women are my daughters, these children are my children, and these flocks are my flocks. Everything you see is mine. But what can I do today about my daughters or the children they have borne?

Cross References: Genesis 31:26,31; Genesis 30:26; Genesis 31:16

44 Come now, let us make a covenant, you and I, and let it serve as a witness between us.”

Cross References: Genesis 21:27,32; Genesis 26:28-31; Joshua 24:27

45 So Jacob took a stone and set it up as a pillar.

Cross References: Genesis 28:18; Genesis 35:14; Joshua 4:20

46 He said to his relatives, “Gather some stones.” They took stones and piled them in a heap, and they ate there by the heap.

Cross References: Joshua 4:5-7; Genesis 31:52; Joshua 24:27

47 Laban called it *Jegar-sahadutha*, but Jacob called it *Galeed*.

Cross References: Joshua 4:20; Genesis 21:31; Genesis 31:48

48 Laban said, “This heap is a witness between you and me today.” That is why it was called *Galeed*,

Cross References: Genesis 31:44,52; Joshua 24:27; Genesis 31:46

49 and also *Mizpah*, because he said, “May the Lord watch between you and me when we are absent from each other.

Cross References: Judges 11:29; 1 Samuel 7:5-6; Genesis 16:5

50 If you mistreat my daughters or take other wives besides them, though no one is with us, remember that God is witness between you and me.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:5; Malachi 2:14; Genesis 31:53

51 Laban also said to Jacob, “Here is this heap and this pillar I have set up between us.

Cross References: Genesis 31:45-46; Joshua 24:27; Genesis 21:30

52 This heap is a witness, and this pillar is a witness, that I will not cross over to you past this heap, and you will not cross over past this heap and pillar to me, to harm each other.

Cross References: Genesis 31:44; Joshua 22:26-27; Genesis 26:28-29

53 May the God of Abraham, the God of Nahor, and the God of their father judge between us.” So Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac.

Cross References: Genesis 24:3,7; Genesis 21:23; Genesis 26:31

54 Jacob offered a sacrifice on the mountain and invited his relatives to a meal. After they ate, they spent the night on the mountain.

Cross References: Genesis 31:44; Genesis 26:30; Exodus 24:5,11

55 Early the next morning, Laban kissed his grandchildren and his daughters, blessed them, and returned home.

Cross References: Genesis 24:60; Ruth 1:9,14; 2 Samuel 19:39

Key Lessons from Genesis 31

- **God Defends the Oppressed:** Though Laban cheated Jacob many times, God protected and prospered him. The Lord sees when people are treated unfairly.
- **Obedience Requires Courage:** Jacob left secretly, risking conflict, because God told him to return home. Obeying God sometimes means stepping into danger.

- **Idols Hide in the Camp:** Rachel secretly carried her father’s idols—reminding us that hidden sins can endanger families and faith.
- **God Sets Boundaries:** The covenant at Mizpah established clear lines of peace. Healthy boundaries protect relationships from harm.
- **God Is the True Witness:** Both Jacob and Laban called on God as the final Judge. Human promises hold weight only when rooted in God’s authority.
- **Faithfulness Bears Fruit:** Twenty years of Jacob’s faithful labor under harsh conditions ended with blessing and freedom—perseverance under trial brings reward.

Genesis 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob Prepares to Meet Esau and Wrestles with God”

Jacob Sees God’s Angels

1 Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

Cross References: Psalm 34:7; 2 Kings 6:17; Hebrews 1:14

2 When Jacob saw them, he said, “This is God’s camp!” So he named the place **Mahanaim** (“Two Camps”).

Cross References: Genesis 32:1; Joshua 5:14-15; Psalm 91:11

Jacob Prepares to Meet Esau

3 Jacob sent messengers ahead to his brother Esau in the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

Cross References: Genesis 33:14,16; Genesis 36:8; Deuteronomy 2:5

4 He instructed them, “Say to my lord Esau: ‘Your servant Jacob says, I have been staying with Laban until now.

Cross References: Genesis 27:41-45; Proverbs 15:1; 1 Samuel 25:23-24

5 I have oxen, donkeys, flocks, male and female servants. I am sending this message so that I may find favor in your eyes.”

Cross References: Genesis 30:43; Genesis 33:8-11; Proverbs 18:16

6 When the messengers returned, they said, “We went to your brother Esau, and now he is coming to meet you—with four hundred men.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:41; Judges 8:1-3; Proverbs 15:1

7 Jacob was terrified and distressed. He divided the people with him, along with the flocks, herds, and camels, into two groups.

Cross References: Genesis 32:11; Proverbs 29:25; Philippians 4:6

8 He thought, “If Esau comes and attacks one group, the other group can escape.”

Cross References: Proverbs 22:3; Ecclesiastes 11:2; 1 Samuel 30:9-10

Jacob's Prayer for Deliverance

9 Then Jacob prayed, "O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, Lord, You said to me, 'Return to your country and relatives, and I will make you prosper.'

Cross References: Genesis 28:13,15,21; Genesis 31:3; Exodus 3:6

10 I am not worthy of all the kindness and faithfulness You have shown Your servant. When I crossed this Jordan River, I had only my staff, but now I have two camps.

Cross References: Genesis 28:10-15; Deuteronomy 8:2; 1 Chronicles 29:14

11 Please deliver me from my brother Esau, for I fear him. He may attack me, and the mothers with the children.

Cross References: Genesis 27:41; Psalm 59:1-2; Matthew 6:13

12 But You have said, 'I will surely make you prosper and make your descendants as numerous as the sand of the sea, which cannot be counted.'"

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Genesis 28:14; Genesis 15:5

Jacob Sends a Gift Ahead

13 Jacob stayed there that night and prepared a gift for Esau:

Cross References: Proverbs 21:14; Genesis 43:11; 1 Samuel 25:18-21

14 two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

Cross References: Genesis 32:13-15; Job 1:3; Genesis 30:43

15 thirty milk camels with their calves, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten male donkeys.

Cross References: Genesis 32:13-15; Genesis 24:35; 1 Chronicles 27:29-31

16 He put each group under the care of servants and said, "Go ahead of me, and keep some space between each group."

Cross References: Proverbs 21:14; Genesis 32:20; 1 Samuel 25:19

17 He instructed the first, "When my brother Esau meets you and asks, 'Whose animals are these? Where are you going? Whose are these?'

Cross References: Genesis 32:4; Proverbs 15:1; Genesis 43:27

18 say, 'They belong to your servant Jacob. They are a gift sent to my lord Esau. Jacob himself is coming behind us.'"

Cross References: Genesis 32:13,20; Proverbs 18:16; Genesis 33:8

19 He gave the same instructions to the second, the third, and all the others.

Cross References: Genesis 32:16-18; Proverbs 21:14; Genesis 43:11

20 He thought, “I will pacify him with these gifts I am sending ahead. Later, when I see him, perhaps he will accept me.”

Cross References: Proverbs 21:14; Genesis 33:10; Romans 12:20

21 So Jacob’s gifts went on ahead, but he stayed the night in the camp.

Cross References: Genesis 32:13-16; Psalm 4:8; Proverbs 3:24

Jacob Wrestles with God

22 That night Jacob got up, took his two wives, two maidservants, and eleven sons, and crossed the ford of the Jabbok River.

Cross References: Genesis 32:10; Deuteronomy 3:16; Judges 8:4-5

23 After he sent them across, he sent over all his possessions.

Cross References: Genesis 32:22; Joshua 3:14-17; Deuteronomy 3:16

24 Jacob was left alone, and a man wrestled with him until daybreak.

Cross References: Hosea 12:3-4; Genesis 30:8; Ephesians 6:12

25 When the man saw he could not overpower Jacob, he touched the socket of Jacob’s hip so that his hip was wrenched as he wrestled.

Cross References: Hosea 12:3-4; 2 Corinthians 12:7-9; Job 32:8

26 The man said, “Let me go, for it is daybreak.” But Jacob replied, “I will not let you go unless you bless me.”

Cross References: Hosea 12:4; Luke 18:1; Luke 11:8

27 The man asked, “What is your name?” He answered, “Jacob.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:36; Jeremiah 20:3-4; Judges 13:17-18

28 Then the man said, “Your name will no longer be Jacob, but **Israel** (‘he struggles with God’), because you have struggled with God and with men and have prevailed.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:10; Hosea 12:3-4; 2 Kings 17:34

29 Jacob said, “Please tell me your name.” But he replied, “Why do you ask my name?” And he blessed Jacob there.

Cross References: Judges 13:17-18; Genesis 32:27; Isaiah 9:6

30 Jacob called the place **Peniel** (“Face of God”), saying, “I saw God face to face, and yet my life was spared.”

Cross References: Genesis 16:13; Exodus 33:20; Judges 6:22-23

31 As the sun rose, Jacob passed by Peniel limping because of his hip.

Cross References: Malachi 4:2; Genesis 32:25; 2 Corinthians 12:9-10

32 To this day, the Israelites do not eat the tendon attached to the socket of the hip, because the man touched Jacob's hip at that tendon.

Cross References: Hosea 12:4; Leviticus 7:32-33; Ephesians 4:22-24

Key Lessons from Genesis 32

- **God's Angels Remind Us of His Presence:** Jacob saw the heavenly host before facing his greatest fear—God often strengthens us before trials.
- **Fear Drives Us to Prayer:** Faced with Esau and four hundred men, Jacob turned to God in humility and trust—prayer is our refuge in fear.
- **Gifts Cannot Replace God's Favor:** Jacob sent flocks as peace offerings, but true reconciliation would come only by God's hand.
- **Wrestling with God Transforms Us:** Jacob wrestled all night and left with both a limp and a new name—encounters with God change us forever.
- **Weakness Becomes Strength:** Jacob's limp reminded him that God's power is made perfect in our weakness.
- **Peniel Moments Define Faith:** Jacob saw God “face to face” and lived—when we meet God personally, our lives are forever marked by His presence.

Genesis 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob Meets Esau and Builds an Altar in Canaan”

Jacob Meets Esau

1 Jacob looked up and saw Esau coming with four hundred men. He divided the children among Leah, Rachel, and the two maidservants.

Cross References: Genesis 32:6-7; Genesis 30:25-26; Psalm 27:1-3

2 He placed the maidservants and their children in front, Leah and her children next, and Rachel with Joseph last.

Cross References: Genesis 29:31-33; Genesis 30:22-24; Genesis 33:7

3 Jacob himself went ahead of them and bowed to the ground seven times as he approached his brother.

Cross References: Genesis 18:2; Genesis 42:6; Proverbs 15:1

4 But Esau ran to meet Jacob, embraced him, threw his arms around his neck, and kissed him. Both of them wept.

Cross References: Genesis 45:14-15; Luke 15:20; Genesis 32:28

5 When Esau looked up and saw the women and children, he asked, “Who are these with you?” Jacob replied, “The children God has graciously given your servant.”

Cross References: Genesis 48:9; Psalm 127:3; Isaiah 8:18

6 Then the maidservants and their children came forward and bowed down.

Cross References: Genesis 33:1-2; Genesis 18:2; Genesis 23:7

7 Leah and her children also came and bowed down. Finally, Joseph and Rachel came forward and bowed down.

Cross References: Genesis 33:1-2; Genesis 29:31-35; Genesis 30:22-24

Jacob Offers His Gift

8 Esau asked, “What do you mean by all these droves I met?” Jacob answered, “They are to find favor in your eyes, my lord.”

Cross References: Genesis 32:5,13-16; Proverbs 18:16; Genesis 32:20

9 But Esau said, “I already have plenty, my brother. Keep what you have.”

Cross References: Genesis 36:6-7; Proverbs 15:1; Philippians 4:11

10 Jacob insisted, “No, please! If I have found favor with you, accept my gift. For seeing your face is like seeing the face of God, now that you have received me favorably.

Cross References: Genesis 32:20; Genesis 43:3; 2 Samuel 3:13

11 Please accept the blessing I brought you, because God has been gracious to me and I have more than enough.” And because Jacob urged him, Esau accepted it.

Cross References: Genesis 32:13-15; 2 Kings 5:23; Judges 1:15

Esau and Jacob Part Ways

12 Esau said, “Let us journey on together. I will go ahead of you.”

Cross References: Genesis 33:14; Genesis 32:3; Genesis 46:28

13 But Jacob replied, “My lord knows the children are young, and the flocks and herds nursing their young. If they are driven too hard even for one day, the whole flock will die.

Cross References: Genesis 33:14; Isaiah 40:11; Proverbs 12:10

14 Go on ahead of your servant, my lord. I will move slowly, at the pace of the livestock and the children, until I come to you in Seir.”

Cross References: Genesis 32:3; Genesis 36:6-8; Deuteronomy 2:4-5

15 Esau said, “Then let me leave some of my men with you.” But Jacob replied, “Why? Just let me find favor in your eyes, my lord.”

Cross References: Genesis 32:5,20; Ruth 2:13; Genesis 30:27

16 So Esau returned that day to Seir.

Cross References: Genesis 32:3; Genesis 36:8; Deuteronomy 2:5

Jacob Settles in Canaan

17 Jacob, however, went to Succoth. He built a house for himself and shelters for his cattle. That is why the place was called **Succoth** (“shelters”).

Cross References: Joshua 13:27; Judges 8:5; Psalm 60:6

18 Later, Jacob arrived safely at the city of Shechem in Canaan, coming from Paddan-aram. He camped within sight of the city.

Cross References: Genesis 12:6; Genesis 34:2; John 4:5

19 For a hundred pieces of silver, he bought a piece of land from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, where he pitched his tent.

Cross References: Joshua 24:32; John 4:5; Genesis 23:16-17

20 There he built an altar and called it **El-Elohe-Israel** (“God, the God of Israel”).

Cross References: Genesis 35:7; Judges 9:46; Genesis 12:8

Key Lessons from Genesis 33

- **God Softens Hearts:** Esau had once planned to kill Jacob, but when they met, he embraced him with tears. God can turn hostility into reconciliation.
- **Humility Opens Doors:** Jacob bowed seven times before Esau, showing humility. Pride creates walls, but humility paves the way for peace.
- **Peace Is a Gift Worth Giving:** Jacob insisted Esau accept his gift, treating reconciliation as more valuable than wealth. True peace often requires costly generosity.
- **Different Paths, Same Peace:** Esau went to Seir while Jacob settled elsewhere. Reconciliation doesn’t always mean staying together—it can mean walking in peace apart.
- **Worship Marks the Journey:** Jacob ended his journey by building an altar to God. Every new stage of life should be grounded in worship and gratitude.
- **God of Israel:** Jacob’s altar name, *El-Elohe-Israel*, shows his personal recognition of God as his protector and Lord—faith must be personal, not just inherited.

Genesis 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Dinah, Deceit, and the Violence at Shechem”

Dinah and Shechem

1 Dinah, the daughter Leah had borne to Jacob, went out to visit the young women of the land.

Cross References: Genesis 30:21; Titus 2:5; 1 Peter 3:3-5

2 Shechem, son of Hamor the Hivite, the ruler of that area, saw her, seized her, and violated her.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:25-27; 2 Samuel 13:14; Judges 19:24-25

3 But afterward he was drawn to Dinah, loved her, and spoke tenderly to her.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:1; Judges 14:1-2; Deuteronomy 22:29

4 Shechem said to his father Hamor, “Get me this girl as my wife.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:29; Judges 14:2; Exodus 22:16-17

Jacob Learns of Dinah’s Defilement

5 When Jacob heard that his daughter Dinah had been defiled, his sons were in the fields with his livestock. He kept quiet until they returned.

Cross References: Genesis 37:11; Proverbs 17:27-28; Ecclesiastes 3:7

6 Then Hamor, the father of Shechem, went out to talk with Jacob.

Cross References: Genesis 34:8-10; Genesis 23:7; Genesis 42:6

7 When Jacob’s sons heard what had happened, they came in from the fields. They were filled with grief and anger because Shechem had done a disgraceful thing in Israel by sleeping with Jacob’s daughter—something that should never be done.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:21; Judges 20:6,10; 2 Samuel 13:12-13

Hamor and Shechem’s Proposal

8 Hamor said to Jacob’s sons, “My son Shechem longs for your daughter. Please give her to him as his wife.

Cross References: Genesis 34:3-4; Deuteronomy 7:3; Exodus 34:16

9 Intermarry with us; give us your daughters and take our daughters for yourselves.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3; Exodus 34:16; Ezra 9:12

10 You can settle among us. The land is open to you; live here, trade here, and acquire property.”

Cross References: Genesis 13:9; Genesis 47:6; Genesis 20:15

11 Shechem added to her father and brothers, “Let me find favor in your eyes. Whatever you ask as bride-price or gift, I will give.

Cross References: Genesis 34:3-4; Ruth 2:13; Genesis 33:8,10

12 Set the price as high as you wish, and I will pay it. Only give me the girl as my wife.”

Cross References: Exodus 22:16-17; Deuteronomy 22:29; 1 Samuel 18:25

The Sons of Jacob Deceive

13 Because Shechem had defiled their sister Dinah, Jacob’s sons replied deceitfully.

Cross References: Genesis 27:35; Joshua 9:3-4; 2 Samuel 13:22,28-29

14 They said, “We cannot give our sister to a man who is uncircumcised; that would be a disgrace to us.

Cross References: Genesis 17:10-14; Joshua 5:9; Exodus 12:48

15 We will agree on one condition: you must become like us by circumcising every male.

Cross References: Genesis 17:10-11; Genesis 34:22; Exodus 12:48

16 Then we will give you our daughters and take your daughters. We will live with you and become one people.

Cross References: Genesis 34:9; Deuteronomy 7:3-4; Exodus 34:15-16

17 But if you refuse, we will take our sister and leave.”

Cross References: Genesis 34:14; Genesis 24:8; Judges 14:3

18 Their proposal seemed good to Hamor and his son Shechem.

Cross References: Genesis 34:11-12; Proverbs 1:16-19; Psalm 55:21

19 The young man did not delay to do the thing, because he was delighted with Jacob’s daughter. He was more honored than anyone in his father’s household.

Cross References: Genesis 34:3; Genesis 34:11; Proverbs 6:25

Shechem and Hamor Convince the City

20 Hamor and Shechem went to the gate of their city and said to the men,

Cross References: Genesis 23:10,18; Ruth 4:1; Genesis 34:24

21 “These men are friendly toward us. Let them live in our land and trade in it; the land has plenty of room. We can marry their daughters, and they can marry ours.

Cross References: Genesis 13:6,9; Genesis 34:10; Genesis 34:9

22 But the men will agree to live with us only if every male is circumcised, as they are.

Cross References: Genesis 34:15-16; Genesis 17:10; Exodus 12:48

23 Won’t their livestock, property, and all their animals become ours? Let’s agree to their terms so they will live with us.”

Cross References: Genesis 34:10; Genesis 34:28-29; Proverbs 1:13-14

24 All the men who went out of the city gate agreed with Hamor and Shechem, and every male was circumcised.

Cross References: Genesis 34:20-22; Ruth 4:1-2; Deuteronomy 21:19

Simeon and Levi Attack the City

25 Three days later, while the men were still in pain, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, each took a sword and attacked the city without fear, killing all the males.

Cross References: Genesis 49:5-7; Genesis 34:30; Proverbs 1:15-16

26 They put Hamor and Shechem to the sword, took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and left.

Cross References: Genesis 34:2; Genesis 49:5-7; 1 Samuel 15:33

27 The other sons of Jacob came upon the dead and plundered the city because their sister had been defiled.

Cross References: Genesis 34:29; Numbers 31:9; Deuteronomy 21:10-14

28 They seized the sheep, cattle, donkeys, and everything in the city and the fields.

Cross References: Genesis 34:23; Numbers 31:9-11; Genesis 14:11-12

29 They carried off all their wealth, women, and children, taking everything in the houses.

Cross References: Numbers 31:9; Deuteronomy 20:14; Genesis 34:27

Jacob Rebukes His Sons

30 Then Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "You have brought trouble on me by making me obnoxious to the Canaanites and Perizzites. We are few in number, and if they unite against me, we and our household will be destroyed."

Cross References: Genesis 49:5-7; Joshua 7:25; 1 Chronicles 10:13

31 But Simeon and Levi replied, "Should he have treated our sister like a prostitute?"

Cross References: Genesis 34:2; Deuteronomy 22:21; 2 Samuel 13:12

Key Lessons from Genesis 34

- **The Sin of Shechem:** Taking Dinah by force was a disgraceful act. Sin always brings shame, destruction, and conflict.
- **Anger Can Lead to Violence:** Simeon and Levi's rage drove them to slaughter an entire city. Uncontrolled anger can create more sin than the one it responds to.
- **Deceitful Solutions Multiply Trouble:** Jacob's sons used circumcision—a sacred covenant sign—as a tool of deceit. Using God's covenant for revenge dishonors Him.
- **Jacob's Fear of Repercussions:** Jacob worried about survival instead of seeking God's direction. Fear of people often overshadows faith when crises arise.
- **Justice vs. Vengeance:** The sons cried for justice, but their violent vengeance crossed the line. God calls His people to pursue righteousness, not destruction.
- **Families Bear the Weight of Sin:** Dinah's shame, Shechem's lust, Simeon and Levi's violence, and Jacob's silence all tore the family and community apart—reminding us sin spreads its pain.

Genesis 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Return to Bethel, Rachel’s Death, and the Death of Isaac”

God Calls Jacob Back to Bethel

1 God said to Jacob, “Get up, go to Bethel, and settle there. Build an altar to the God who appeared to you when you fled from your brother Esau.”

Cross References: Genesis 28:19-22; Genesis 31:13; Ecclesiastes 5:4

2 So Jacob said to his household and to everyone with him, “Get rid of the foreign gods you have with you, purify yourselves, and change your clothes.

Cross References: Joshua 24:14,23; Genesis 34:5; 1 Samuel 7:3

3 Then let us go to Bethel, where I will build an altar to the God who answered me in my day of trouble and has been with me wherever I have gone.”

Cross References: Genesis 32:24-30; Psalm 46:1; Genesis 28:15,20

4 So they gave Jacob all the foreign gods they had and the earrings in their ears. Jacob buried them under the oak near Shechem.

Cross References: Judges 8:24-25; Hosea 2:13,17; Joshua 24:23

5 As they set out, the terror of God fell on the surrounding cities so that no one pursued them.

Cross References: Exodus 15:16; Exodus 23:27; Deuteronomy 11:25

Jacob Builds an Altar at Bethel

6 Jacob and all the people with him came to Luz (that is, Bethel) in Canaan.

Cross References: Genesis 28:19; Genesis 12:8; Genesis 13:3

7 There he built an altar and called the place **El-Bethel** (“God of Bethel”), because God had revealed Himself to him there when he fled from his brother.

Cross References: Genesis 28:13,19; Genesis 33:20; Genesis 12:7

8 Now Deborah, Rebekah’s nurse, died and was buried under the oak below Bethel. It was named **Allon-bacuth** (“Oak of Weeping”).

Cross References: Genesis 24:59; Deuteronomy 34:8; Genesis 50:10

God Reaffirms the Covenant

9 After Jacob returned from Paddan-aram, God appeared to him again and blessed him.

Cross References: Genesis 32:29; Genesis 28:13-15; Genesis 46:2-3

10 God said, “Your name is Jacob, but you will no longer be called Jacob. Your name will be **Israel**.” So He named him Israel.

Cross References: Genesis 32:28; 2 Kings 17:34; Genesis 17:5

11 God also said, “I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a community of nations will come from you, and kings will be among your descendants.

Cross References: Genesis 17:1,6; Genesis 28:3; Genesis 48:4

12 The land I gave to Abraham and Isaac I also give to you, and to your descendants after you I will give this land.”

Cross References: Genesis 28:13; Genesis 12:7; Genesis 26:3

13 Then God went up from the place where He had spoken with Jacob.

Cross References: Genesis 17:22; Genesis 18:33; Judges 6:21

14 Jacob set up a stone pillar at the place where God had spoken with him. He poured out a drink offering on it and poured oil on it.

Cross References: Genesis 28:18; Genesis 31:45; Numbers 15:5,10

15 Jacob called the place where God had spoken with him **Bethel**.

Cross References: Genesis 28:19; Genesis 35:7; Hosea 12:4-5

Rachel’s Death and Benjamin’s Birth

16 They left Bethel, and while still some distance from Ephrath, Rachel went into hard labor.

Cross References: Genesis 48:7; Ruth 4:11; Micah 5:2

17 During her difficult labor, the midwife said, “Do not be afraid, you will have another son.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:20; Genesis 30:1; Ruth 4:11

18 As Rachel was dying, with her last breath she named her son **Ben-oni** (“son of my sorrow”), but his father named him **Benjamin** (“son of my right hand”).

Cross References: Genesis 42:38; Genesis 44:20,27-31; Deuteronomy 21:17

19 So Rachel died and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem).

Cross References: Ruth 4:11; 1 Samuel 10:2; Micah 5:2

20 Jacob set up a pillar over her grave. It is the marker of Rachel’s grave to this day.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:2; 2 Samuel 18:18; Genesis 31:45

The Sons of Jacob

21 Israel moved on and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Eder.

Cross References: Micah 4:8; Genesis 35:16; Luke 2:8

22 While Israel was living in that land, Reuben went and slept with Bilhah, his father’s concubine, and Israel heard about it. Now Jacob had twelve sons:

Cross References: Genesis 49:3-4; 1 Chronicles 5:1; Genesis 30:4

23 The sons of Leah: Reuben (Jacob's firstborn), Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:1-2; Exodus 1:2-3; Genesis 29:32-35

24 The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:2; Genesis 30:22-24; Genesis 35:16-18

25 The sons of Bilhah, Rachel's servant: Dan and Naphtali.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 7:13; Genesis 30:5-8; Genesis 46:23-25

26 The sons of Zilpah, Leah's servant: Gad and Asher. These were the sons of Jacob, born to him in Paddan-aram.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 7:30; Genesis 30:10-13; Genesis 46:16-18

Isaac's Death

27 Jacob came to his father Isaac in Mamre, near Kiriath-arba (that is, Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had stayed.

Cross References: Genesis 13:18; Genesis 23:2,19; Genesis 37:14

28 Isaac lived 180 years.

Cross References: Genesis 25:7; Genesis 47:28; Psalm 90:10

29 Then Isaac breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his people, old and full of years. His sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Cross References: Genesis 25:8-9; Genesis 49:31; Hebrews 11:20-21

Key Lessons from Genesis 35

- **Remove Idols Before Meeting God:** Jacob called his household to put away foreign gods before going to Bethel. We must cast aside anything that competes with God's place in our lives.
- **God's Presence Protects:** As Jacob traveled, the terror of God kept enemies from attacking. When God is with us, His protection surrounds us.
- **God Reaffirms His Covenant:** God changed Jacob's name to Israel again and confirmed the promises of fruitfulness, kings, and land—His covenant is unshakable.
- **Life and Death Intertwined:** Rachel's death came with the birth of Benjamin. Even in sorrow, God brings forth new life and carries His plan forward.
- **Sin Brings Shame:** Reuben's act with Bilhah was a dishonor to his father and would later cost him his birthright (Genesis 49:3-4).
- **Faithful Until the End:** Isaac died at 180 years, "full of days," a testimony that a life lived in covenant with God ends in peace.

- **Worship at Every Stage:** Jacob built altars to mark God’s work in his life. We too should create moments of worship that remind us of God’s faithfulness.

Genesis 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Generations of Esau, Father of the Edomites”

Esau’s Wives and Children

1 These are the family records of Esau (that is, Edom).

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:35; Genesis 25:30; Genesis 32:3

2 Esau married Canaanite women: Adah daughter of Elon the Hittite, Oholibamah daughter of Anah, granddaughter of Zibeon the Hivite,

Cross References: Genesis 26:34; Genesis 28:9; 1 Chronicles 1:35

3 and Basemath, daughter of Ishmael and sister of Nebaioth.

Cross References: Genesis 28:9; 1 Chronicles 1:29; Genesis 25:13

4 Adah gave birth to Eliphaz for Esau; Basemath gave birth to Reuel;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:35-36; Genesis 36:10; Job 2:11

5 and Oholibamah gave birth to Jeush, Jalam, and Korah. These were born to Esau in the land of Canaan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:35; Genesis 36:14; Genesis 26:34

6 Esau took his wives, sons, daughters, servants, livestock, and possessions and moved away from his brother Jacob into another land.

Cross References: Genesis 13:6; Genesis 36:8; Deuteronomy 2:5

7 Their wealth was too great for them to stay together; the land where they lived could not support them both.

Cross References: Genesis 13:6; Genesis 13:11; 2 Chronicles 18:1

8 So Esau settled in the hill country of Seir. Esau is Edom.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:5; Joshua 24:4; Genesis 32:3

The Sons of Esau

9 These are the descendants of Esau, the father of the Edomites in Seir:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:35-36; Genesis 36:1; Deuteronomy 2:12

10 The sons of Esau: Eliphaz (by Adah) and Reuel (by Basemath).

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:35; Genesis 36:4; Genesis 46:12

11 The sons of Eliphaz: Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, and Kenaz.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:36; Job 2:11; Amos 1:12

12 Timna, Eliphaz's concubine, bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These were Adah's grandsons.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:36; Exodus 17:8; 1 Samuel 15:2-3

13 The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were Basemath's grandsons.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:37; Genesis 36:4; Job 1:1

14 The sons of Oholibamah, Esau's wife: Jeush, Jalam, and Korah.

Cross References: Genesis 36:5; Genesis 36:18; 1 Chronicles 1:35

Chiefs of Esau's Family

15 These are the chiefs among Esau's descendants: From Eliphaz came chiefs Teman, Omar, Zepho, Kenaz,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:51-53; Genesis 36:11; Exodus 15:15

16 Korah, Gatam, and Amalek. These were Adah's grandsons.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:36; Genesis 36:12; Exodus 17:8-16

17 From Reuel came chiefs Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were Basemath's grandsons.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:37; Genesis 36:13; Numbers 20:14

18 From Oholibamah came chiefs Jeush, Jalam, and Korah.

Cross References: Genesis 36:5,14; 1 Chronicles 1:35; Genesis 36:41

19 These were the chiefs descended from Esau (that is, Edom).

Cross References: Genesis 25:30; Numbers 20:14-21; Obadiah 1:1

The Horites in Seir

20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who lived in the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:38; Deuteronomy 2:12,22; Genesis 14:6

21 Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These were the Horite chiefs in the land of Seir.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:38; Deuteronomy 2:12; Genesis 36:30

22 The sons of Lotan: Hori and Hemam. Lotan's sister was Timna.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:39; Genesis 36:20; Deuteronomy 2:12

23 The sons of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:40; Genesis 36:20; Deuteronomy 2:22

24 The sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah. (This was the Anah who found hot springs in the wilderness while tending his father Zibeon's donkeys.)

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:40; Genesis 36:2; Numbers 20:14

25 The children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah his daughter.

Cross References: Genesis 36:2; 1 Chronicles 1:41; Genesis 36:14

26 The sons of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:41; Genesis 36:21; Deuteronomy 2:12

27 The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:42; Genesis 36:21; Deuteronomy 2:22

28 The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:42; Genesis 36:21; Job 1:1

29 These are the Horite chiefs: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:38; Genesis 36:20-21; Deuteronomy 2:12

30 Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Horites in Seir.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:42; Genesis 36:21; Deuteronomy 2:12,22

The Kings of Edom

31 These are the kings who ruled in Edom before any king reigned over Israel:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:43; 1 Samuel 8:5; Numbers 20:14

32 Bela son of Beor, whose city was Dinhabah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:43; Numbers 22:5; Deuteronomy 23:4

33 When Bela died, Jobab son of Zerah from Bozrah succeeded him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:44; Job 1:1; Isaiah 34:6

34 When Jobab died, Husham from the land of the Temanites succeeded him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:45; Job 2:11; Amos 1:12

35 When Husham died, Hadad son of Bedad succeeded him. He defeated Midian in Moab, and his city was Avith.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:46; Numbers 22:4; Judges 6:1-3

36 When Hadad died, Samlah from Masrekah succeeded him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:47; Genesis 36:20-21; Deuteronomy 2:12

37 When Samlah died, Saul from Rehoboth on the river succeeded him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:48; Genesis 26:22; Numbers 22:5

38 When Saul died, Baal-hanan son of Achbor succeeded him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:49; Genesis 36:39; Numbers 20:14

39 When Baal-hanan died, Hadar succeeded him. His city was Pau, and his wife was Mehetabel daughter of Matred, granddaughter of Me-zahab.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:50; Genesis 36:35; 1 Kings 11:14-16

The Chiefs of Esau

40 These are the chiefs of Esau by name and family: Timna, Alvah, Jetheth,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:51; Genesis 36:15-18; Exodus 15:15

41 Oholibamah, Elah, Pinon,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:52; Genesis 36:18; Genesis 36:25

42 Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:53; Genesis 36:11,15; Job 2:11

43 Magdiel, and Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom according to their settlements. Esau was the father of the Edomites.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 1:54; Genesis 36:8-9; Numbers 24:18

Key Lessons from Genesis 36

- **Esau Became Edom:** Though Jacob received the covenant, God still gave Esau descendants and territory. God's providence extends beyond His chosen line.
- **Wealth Divides Brothers:** Just as Abraham and Lot parted ways, Esau and Jacob could not dwell together because of their possessions. Riches often force separation.
- **God's Plan vs. Human Power:** Edom had chiefs and kings before Israel did. Yet, the covenant promises remained with Jacob, showing that God's plan is not built on worldly power.
- **Generations Matter:** The chapter reminds us that nations rise out of families. The choices of parents shape the destiny of descendants.
- **Temporary Power vs. Eternal Promise:** Edom had early kings, but their power faded. Israel awaited God's chosen king—showing the difference between man's rule and God's eternal kingdom.
- **God Records Every Lineage:** Even the line of Esau is carefully recorded. God values all people and keeps track of every family's story.

Genesis 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph's Dreams and His Brothers' Betrayal”

Joseph's Dreams

1 Jacob lived in the land of Canaan, where his father had lived as a foreigner.

Cross References: Genesis 17:8; Genesis 36:7-8; Hebrews 11:9

2 This is the account of Jacob's family. Joseph, a young man of seventeen, was tending the flocks with the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah, his father's wives. He brought their father a bad report about them.

Cross References: Genesis 30:22-24; Acts 7:9; Genesis 47:9

3 Israel loved Joseph more than all his other sons because he was born to him in his old age. He gave him a richly ornamented robe, a coat of many colors.

Cross References: Genesis 44:20; 2 Samuel 13:18; Genesis 25:28

4 When his brothers saw that their father loved him more than any of them, they hated Joseph and could not speak kindly to him.

Cross References: Acts 7:9; Genesis 4:5-8; Genesis 27:41

5 Joseph had a dream, and when he told it to his brothers, they hated him even more.

Cross References: Genesis 37:8; Genesis 42:6; Acts 7:9

6 He said, "Listen to this dream I had:

Cross References: Genesis 37:9-10; Genesis 40:8; Genesis 41:15

7 We were binding sheaves of grain in the field when suddenly my sheaf stood up, and your sheaves gathered around and bowed down to it."

Cross References: Genesis 37:9-10; Genesis 42:6; Genesis 44:14

8 His brothers said, "Do you really think you will reign over us? Will you actually rule us?" They hated him all the more because of his dreams and his words.

Cross References: Acts 7:9; Genesis 45:5-8; Psalm 105:17-19

9 Then he had another dream and told it to his brothers: "I dreamed again, and this time the sun, moon, and eleven stars were bowing down to me."

Cross References: Genesis 37:5-7; Genesis 46:29; Revelation 12:1

10 He told his father as well as his brothers, and his father rebuked him, saying, "What is this dream? Will your mother, your brothers, and I bow down to you?"

Cross References: Genesis 37:9; Luke 2:19,51; Genesis 42:6

11 His brothers envied him, but his father kept the matter in mind.

Cross References: Acts 7:9; Genesis 37:4; Luke 2:19,51

Joseph Sent to His Brothers

12 Joseph's brothers went to graze their father's flocks near Shechem.

Cross References: Genesis 33:18-19; Genesis 34:1-2; Judges 9:1

13 Israel said to Joseph, "Your brothers are grazing the flocks near Shechem. Come, I will send you to them." Joseph replied, "Here I am."

Cross References: Genesis 22:1; 1 Samuel 3:4; Genesis 37:14

14 His father said, "Go and see if all is well with your brothers and with the flocks, and bring back word." So he sent him from the Valley of Hebron, and Joseph arrived at Shechem.

Cross References: Genesis 13:18; Genesis 23:2,19; Genesis 35:27

15 A man found him wandering in the fields and asked, "What are you looking for?"

Cross References: Genesis 42:16; Ezekiel 34:6; Matthew 18:12

16 He replied, "I'm looking for my brothers. Can you tell me where they are grazing their flocks?"

Cross References: Genesis 37:14; Song of Solomon 1:7; John 20:15

17 The man said, "They have moved on from here. I heard them say, 'Let's go to Dothan.'" So Joseph went after them and found them in Dothan.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:13; Genesis 37:14; Judges 4:11

The Brothers Plot Against Joseph

18 But when they saw him in the distance, before he reached them, they plotted to kill him.

Cross References: Psalm 105:17-18; Psalm 37:12,32; Acts 7:9

19 "Here comes the dreamer!" they said.

Cross References: Genesis 37:5,9-10; Matthew 21:38; Luke 20:14

20 "Let's kill him and throw him into one of these pits. We'll say a wild animal devoured him. Then we'll see what becomes of his dreams."

Cross References: Psalm 105:17-18; Acts 7:9; Genesis 42:21

21 When Reuben heard this, he tried to rescue Joseph from their hands. "Let's not take his life," he said.

Cross References: Genesis 42:22; Genesis 37:29-30; 1 Kings 21:20

22 "Don't shed blood. Throw him into this pit in the wilderness, but don't lay a hand on him." He said this to rescue Joseph later and return him to his father.

Cross References: Genesis 42:22; Genesis 37:29-30; Proverbs 21:23

23 When Joseph came to his brothers, they stripped him of his robe—the ornate robe he was wearing.

Cross References: Genesis 37:3; Matthew 27:28,35; Genesis 37:31-33

24 They took him and threw him into the pit. The pit was empty; there was no water in it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:6; Psalm 40:2; Zechariah 9:11

25 As they sat down to eat, they saw a caravan of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead. Their camels were loaded with spices, balm, and myrrh, on their way to Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 43:11; Jeremiah 8:22; Amos 6:6

26 Judah said, “What will we gain if we kill our brother and cover up his blood?

Cross References: Genesis 4:9-10; Genesis 37:20; Proverbs 1:11-14

27 Let’s sell him to the Ishmaelites and not harm him ourselves. After all, he is our brother, our own flesh.” His brothers agreed.

Cross References: Genesis 42:21; Amos 2:6; Zechariah 11:12-13

28 When Midianite merchants passed by, Joseph’s brothers pulled him out of the pit and sold him for twenty pieces of silver. The merchants took him to Egypt.

Cross References: Zechariah 11:12-13; Matthew 26:15; Acts 7:9

Jacob Mourns Joseph

29 When Reuben returned to the pit and saw that Joseph was not there, he tore his clothes.

Cross References: Genesis 37:34; Genesis 44:13; Job 1:20

30 He went back to his brothers and said, “The boy is gone! What am I going to do?”

Cross References: Genesis 42:13,36; Jeremiah 31:15; Genesis 37:35

31 They took Joseph’s robe, slaughtered a goat, and dipped the robe in its blood.

Cross References: Genesis 37:3; Genesis 27:16; 1 Samuel 19:13

32 They took it to their father and said, “We found this. Examine it to see whether it is your son’s robe.”

Cross References: Genesis 27:22-23; Genesis 37:3; Genesis 42:36

33 Jacob recognized it and said, “It is my son’s robe! A wild animal has devoured him! Joseph has surely been torn to pieces.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:20; Genesis 44:28; Genesis 42:36

34 Then Jacob tore his clothes, put on sackcloth, and mourned for his son many days.

Cross References: Genesis 44:13; 2 Samuel 3:31; Job 1:20

35 All his sons and daughters tried to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted. “I will go to my grave mourning for my son,” he said. So his father wept for him.

Cross References: Genesis 42:38; Genesis 44:29,31; Jeremiah 31:15

36 Meanwhile, the Midianites sold Joseph in Egypt to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh and captain of the guard.

Cross References: Genesis 39:1; Psalm 105:17; Acts 7:9

Key Lessons from Genesis 37

- **Favoritism Breeds Strife:** Jacob's favoritism toward Joseph created envy and division. Parents must guard against partiality.
- **God's Dreams Can Stir Opposition:** Joseph's God-given dreams provoked hatred. God's calling may attract jealousy and resistance.
- **Sin Starts in the Heart:** The brothers first hated, then plotted, then acted. Sin grows when unchecked.
- **God's Providence Works Through Evil:** Though sold into slavery, Joseph's path was part of God's larger plan of salvation. What others mean for evil, God can use for good (Genesis 50:20).
- **Deception Brings Pain:** The brothers deceived their father, causing him deep grief. Lies may serve the moment, but they plant seeds of sorrow.
- **Christlike Parallel:** Joseph was betrayed by his brothers, sold for silver, and unjustly rejected—pointing forward to Jesus, who was also betrayed for silver and rejected by His own.

Genesis 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judah, Tamar, and the Birth of Perez and Zerah”

Judah's Family

1 At that time Judah left his brothers and went to stay with a man of Adullam named Hirah.

Cross References: Genesis 38:12; 1 Chronicles 2:3-4; Micah 1:15

2 There Judah met the daughter of a Canaanite named Shua. He married her and slept with her.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:3; Genesis 24:3; Nehemiah 13:23

3 She became pregnant and gave birth to a son, and Judah named him Er.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:3; Numbers 26:19; Genesis 46:12

4 She conceived again and gave birth to a son named Onan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:3; Numbers 26:19; Genesis 46:12

5 Still later she had another son named Shelah. They were in Kezib when she gave birth to him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:3; Genesis 38:11,14; Numbers 26:20

6 Judah got a wife for Er, his firstborn. Her name was Tamar.

Cross References: Ruth 4:12; Matthew 1:3; 1 Chronicles 2:4

7 But Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the Lord's sight, so the Lord put him to death.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:3; Numbers 26:19; Genesis 6:5

8 Then Judah said to Onan, “Sleep with your brother’s wife, fulfill your duty to her, and raise up offspring for your brother.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:5-6; Ruth 4:5-6; Matthew 22:24

9 But Onan knew that the child would not be counted as his. So whenever he slept with Tamar, he spilled his semen on the ground to keep from providing offspring for his brother.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:7-9; Ruth 4:6; 1 Chronicles 2:3

10 What he did was evil in the Lord’s sight, so the Lord put him to death also.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:3; Numbers 26:19; 1 Samuel 2:25

11 Judah then said to his daughter-in-law Tamar, “Live as a widow in your father’s house until my son Shelah grows up.” He feared Shelah might die like his brothers. So Tamar went to live in her father’s house.

Cross References: Ruth 1:11-13; Leviticus 22:13; Genesis 38:14,26

Tamar’s Plan

12 After some time, Judah’s wife, the daughter of Shua, died. When Judah had recovered, he went up to Timnah with his friend Hirah the Adullamite to shear his sheep.

Cross References: Genesis 31:19; 2 Samuel 13:39; Judges 15:1

13 When Tamar heard that Judah was on his way to Timnah,

Cross References: Genesis 38:14; Genesis 38:1; Joshua 15:57

14 she took off her widow’s clothes, covered herself with a veil, and sat at the entrance to Enaim, on the road to Timnah. She saw that Shelah had grown up, but she had not been given to him as his wife.

Cross References: Genesis 38:11,26; Ruth 1:13; 2 Samuel 13:19

15 When Judah saw her, he thought she was a prostitute, because she had covered her face.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:10; Genesis 38:21; Ezekiel 16:25

16 Not realizing she was his daughter-in-law, he went over to her by the roadside and said, “Come, let me sleep with you.” “What will you give me to sleep with me?” she asked.

Cross References: Genesis 38:14; Proverbs 7:6-10; Leviticus 18:15

17 “I’ll send you a young goat from my flock,” he said. She replied, “Will you give me something as a pledge until you send it?”

Cross References: Genesis 38:20; Genesis 38:25; Genesis 37:31

18 He asked, “What pledge should I give you?” She said, “Your seal, your cord, and the staff in your hand.” So he gave them to her, slept with her, and she became pregnant by him.

Cross References: Genesis 38:25; Genesis 41:42; Ruth 4:7-8

19 Afterward, she left, took off her veil, and put on her widow’s clothes again.

Cross References: Genesis 38:14; Ruth 1:13; Genesis 38:11

Judah Confronts Tamar

20 Judah sent the young goat with his friend Hirah to get his pledge back from the woman, but he could not find her.

Cross References: Genesis 38:17; Genesis 38:23; Genesis 38:1

21 He asked the men of the town, “Where is the shrine prostitute who was beside the road at Enaim?” “There hasn’t been any prostitute here,” they said.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:17-18; Genesis 38:15; Hosea 4:14

22 So he went back to Judah and said, “I couldn’t find her. The men of the place said there hasn’t been a prostitute there.”

Cross References: Genesis 38:20-21; Proverbs 26:13-16; Genesis 38:23

23 Judah said, “Let her keep the things, or we’ll be laughed at. I did send her this young goat, but you couldn’t find her.”

Cross References: Genesis 38:17; Romans 3:5; Genesis 38:26

24 About three months later, Judah was told, “Your daughter-in-law Tamar has acted like a prostitute and is now pregnant.” Judah said, “Bring her out and burn her!”

Cross References: Leviticus 21:9; Deuteronomy 22:21-24; John 8:4-5

25 As she was being brought out, she sent a message to her father-in-law: “I am pregnant by the man who owns these. See if you recognize whose seal, cord, and staff these are.”

Cross References: Genesis 38:18; 1 Samuel 24:17; Judges 1:6-7

26 Judah recognized them and said, “She is more righteous than I, since I did not give her to my son Shelah.” He did not sleep with her again.

Cross References: Genesis 38:11; 1 Samuel 24:17; Matthew 7:1-2

The Birth of Perez and Zerah

27 When the time came for Tamar to give birth, she had twins.

Cross References: Genesis 25:24; Genesis 38:29-30; Ruth 4:12,18

28 As she was in labor, one baby reached out his hand, and the midwife tied a scarlet thread on it, saying, “This one came out first.”

Cross References: Genesis 25:24-26; Genesis 38:29-30; Matthew 1:3

29 But he pulled his hand back, and his brother came out instead. The midwife said, “So you have broken out first!” So he was named **Perez** (“breaking out”).

Cross References: Ruth 4:12,18; 1 Chronicles 2:4-5; Matthew 1:3

30 Then his brother came out with the scarlet thread on his hand, and he was named **Zerah**.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:4,6; Genesis 46:12; Numbers 26:20

Key Lessons from Genesis 38

- **Sin Brings Consequences:** Er and Onan's wickedness brought God's judgment. God sees the heart and judges sin.
- **Broken Promises Hurt Others:** Judah failed to give Shelah to Tamar, leaving her neglected and vulnerable. Our broken commitments can wound lives deeply.
- **God Uses Imperfect People:** Judah sinned greatly, yet through Tamar came Perez—the ancestor of King David and ultimately Jesus Christ (Matthew 1:3).
- **Righteousness Is Sometimes Surprising:** Judah admitted Tamar was more righteous than he was. God values integrity and justice, even when it comes through unexpected people.
- **God's Plan Cannot Be Stopped:** Despite human sin, deceit, and failure, God preserved the family line that would bring salvation through Christ.
- **Christlike Foreshadowing:** Perez's "breaking out" points ahead to Jesus, who would break through sin and death to bring life to the world.

Genesis 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph in Potiphar's House and Prison”

Joseph in Potiphar's House

1 Joseph was taken down to Egypt, and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh and captain of the guard, bought him from the Ishmaelites who had brought him there.

Cross References: Genesis 37:36; Genesis 37:28; Psalm 105:17

2 The Lord was with Joseph, and he became successful while serving in his Egyptian master's house.

Cross References: Genesis 39:21,23; Psalm 1:3; Genesis 26:12-13

3 Potiphar saw that the Lord was with him and that the Lord gave him success in everything he did.

Cross References: Genesis 39:2; Genesis 21:22; Daniel 6:3

4 Joseph found favor in his master's eyes and became his personal attendant. Potiphar put him in charge of his household and entrusted everything he owned to him.

Cross References: Genesis 39:21; Proverbs 22:29; Genesis 41:40

5 From the time Potiphar put Joseph in charge, the Lord blessed Potiphar's house because of Joseph. The Lord's blessing was on everything he had, both in the house and in the field.

Cross References: Genesis 30:27; Genesis 39:2-3; Genesis 26:24

6 Potiphar left everything in Joseph's care and concerned himself only with the food he ate. Joseph was well-built and handsome.

Cross References: Genesis 39:23; 1 Samuel 16:12,18; Genesis 41:39-40

Joseph Resists Temptation

7 After a while, Potiphar's wife set her eyes on Joseph and said, "Sleep with me."

Cross References: Proverbs 7:6-10,13-21; 2 Samuel 13:11; Proverbs 6:24-25

8 But he refused. "My master trusts me with everything in this house.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:29; Genesis 39:4; Nehemiah 5:15

9 No one here has more authority than I do. He has withheld nothing from me except you, because you are his wife. How could I do such a wicked thing and sin against God?"

Cross References: Psalm 51:4; Proverbs 6:29,32-33; 1 Corinthians 6:18

10 Though she spoke to Joseph day after day, he refused to go to bed with her or even be near her.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:8; 2 Timothy 2:22; Proverbs 7:25

11 One day Joseph went into the house to do his work, and none of the household servants was inside.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:15; Proverbs 4:14-15; Genesis 39:8

12 Potiphar's wife grabbed him by his cloak and said, "Lie with me!" But Joseph left his cloak in her hand and ran out of the house.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:5; Matthew 5:29-30; 1 Corinthians 6:18

False Accusation

13 When she saw that he had left his cloak in her hand and had run out,

Cross References: Genesis 39:12; Proverbs 30:20; Proverbs 7:19-20

14 she called her household servants and said, "Look! This Hebrew has been brought here to make fools of us. He came in to sleep with me, but I screamed.

Cross References: Genesis 39:17; Exodus 20:16; Psalm 27:12

15 When he heard me raise my voice and scream, he left his cloak beside me and ran out."

Cross References: Genesis 39:12,18; Proverbs 6:29; Psalm 37:32-33

16 She kept his cloak until Potiphar came home.

Cross References: Genesis 39:20; Proverbs 26:24-26; Psalm 35:11

17 Then she told him the same story: "That Hebrew slave you brought us came to make a mockery of me.

Cross References: Genesis 39:14; Exodus 20:16; Proverbs 21:28

18 But when I screamed, he left his cloak beside me and ran outside.”

Cross References: Genesis 39:12,15; Psalm 27:12; Psalm 35:11

19 When Potiphar heard his wife’s account, he burned with anger.

Cross References: Genesis 39:14; Proverbs 6:34-35; Proverbs 27:4

20 He took Joseph and threw him into the prison where the king’s prisoners were confined.

Cross References: Genesis 40:3,15; Psalm 105:18; Psalm 37:12-13

The Lord’s Presence in Prison

21 But the Lord was with Joseph and showed him mercy, granting him favor in the sight of the prison warden.

Cross References: Genesis 39:2-3; Psalm 105:19; Acts 7:9-10

22 The warden put all the prisoners under Joseph’s care, and he was responsible for everything done there.

Cross References: Genesis 39:4; Genesis 40:3-4; Psalm 105:20-21

23 The warden trusted Joseph completely, paying no attention to anything under his charge, because the Lord was with Joseph and gave him success in everything he did.

Cross References: Genesis 39:2-3; Psalm 1:3; Isaiah 43:2

Key Lessons from Genesis 39

- **God’s Presence Brings Success:** Even as a slave, Joseph prospered because the Lord was with him. True success comes from God’s hand, not circumstances.
- **Integrity in Temptation:** Joseph refused Potiphar’s wife, showing that sin is not just against people but ultimately against God.
- **Flee From Sin:** Joseph didn’t argue or linger—he fled. The best way to resist temptation is to run from it.
- **False Accusations Happen:** Even when innocent, Joseph was slandered. God’s people must be prepared for lies and injustice.
- **Faithfulness in Suffering:** Though unjustly imprisoned, Joseph remained faithful, and God honored him with favor and responsibility.
- **God’s Plan Is Unstoppable:** Joseph’s path seemed like setbacks—slavery and prison—but both were steppingstones in God’s greater plan to exalt him and save many lives.

Genesis 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph Interprets Dreams in Prison”

Pharaoh's Officers in Prison

1 Some time later, the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt offended their master, the Pharaoh.

Cross References: Genesis 39:20; Nehemiah 1:11; Genesis 41:9

2 Pharaoh was angry with these two officials—the chief cupbearer and the chief baker.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:14; Esther 1:12; Daniel 2:12

3 He put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, in the same prison where Joseph was confined.

Cross References: Genesis 39:20; Genesis 40:15; Genesis 41:10

4 The captain of the guard assigned them to Joseph, and he attended them. After they had been in custody for some time,

Cross References: Genesis 39:4,22; Genesis 41:12; Psalm 105:19-21

Dreams in the Night

5 Each of the two men—the cupbearer and the baker—had a dream the same night, and each dream had its own meaning.

Cross References: Genesis 41:1,11; Daniel 2:1; Job 33:15-16

6 When Joseph came to them in the morning, he saw that they looked troubled.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:2; Daniel 1:13; Genesis 40:7

7 He asked Pharaoh's officials who were in custody with him, "Why do you look so sad today?"

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:2; Genesis 40:6; Esther 6:3

8 They replied, "We both had dreams, but there is no one to interpret them." Joseph said, "Do not interpretations belong to God? Tell me your dreams."

Cross References: Genesis 41:16; Daniel 2:28; Daniel 2:47

The Cupbearer's Dream

9 So the chief cupbearer told Joseph his dream: "In my dream I saw a vine in front of me.

Cross References: Genesis 40:12; Judges 9:13; Numbers 6:3-4

10 On the vine were three branches. As it budded, it blossomed, and its clusters ripened into grapes.

Cross References: Genesis 40:12; Numbers 6:3-4; Judges 9:13

11 Pharaoh's cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes, squeezed them into Pharaoh's cup, and put the cup in his hand."

Cross References: Genesis 40:13; Nehemiah 2:1; Esther 5:2

12 Joseph said, “This is the interpretation: The three branches are three days.

Cross References: Genesis 40:18; Daniel 2:36; Genesis 41:25

13 Within three days Pharaoh will lift up your head and restore you to your position. You will put Pharaoh’s cup in his hand just as you used to do when you were his cupbearer.

Cross References: Genesis 40:20-21; Jeremiah 52:31-32; Psalm 3:3

14 But when all goes well with you, remember me and show me kindness. Mention me to Pharaoh and get me out of this prison.

Cross References: Genesis 40:23; Luke 23:42; Ecclesiastes 9:15

15 For I was forcibly taken from the land of the Hebrews, and even here I have done nothing to deserve being put in this dungeon.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:28; Psalm 105:17-18; Genesis 39:20

The Baker’s Dream

16 When the chief baker saw that Joseph had given a favorable interpretation, he said to Joseph, “I too had a dream. On my head were three baskets of bread.

Cross References: Genesis 40:18; Daniel 2:36; Genesis 41:25

17 In the top basket were all kinds of baked goods for Pharaoh, but the birds were eating them out of the basket on my head.”

Cross References: Genesis 40:19; Deuteronomy 28:26; Psalm 79:2

18 Joseph said, “This is the interpretation: The three baskets are three days.

Cross References: Genesis 40:12; Daniel 2:36; Genesis 41:25

19 Within three days Pharaoh will lift off your head and impale you on a pole. The birds will eat away your flesh.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:22-23; Genesis 40:22; Joshua 8:29

Fulfillment on Pharaoh’s Birthday

20 On the third day, Pharaoh’s birthday, he held a feast for all his officials. He lifted up the heads of the chief cupbearer and the chief baker in the presence of his officials.

Cross References: Matthew 14:6-10; Genesis 40:13,19; Esther 1:3

21 He restored the chief cupbearer to his position, so that he once again put the cup into Pharaoh’s hand.

Cross References: Genesis 40:13; Genesis 41:9; Psalm 105:19

22 But he hanged the chief baker, just as Joseph had said in his interpretation.

Cross References: Genesis 40:19; Deuteronomy 21:22; Psalm 37:35-36

23 The chief cupbearer, however, did not remember Joseph; he forgot him.

Cross References: Genesis 41:1,9; Job 19:14; Psalm 31:12

Key Lessons from Genesis 40

- **God Is the Source of Wisdom:** Joseph reminded the prisoners that only God can give true interpretations, showing his reliance on the Lord.
- **Faithfulness in Prison:** Even in captivity, Joseph served faithfully and ministered to others, proving that no place is too dark to live for God.
- **Encouragement to the Downcast:** Joseph cared enough to ask why the men were sad, and God used him to bring clarity to their confusion.
- **Hope and Disappointment:** Joseph's plea to be remembered shows his humanity, yet he was forgotten. Sometimes people let us down, but God's timing never fails.
- **God's Sovereignty Over Life and Death:** The different outcomes for the cupbearer and baker remind us that God rules over restoration and judgment alike.
- **Preparation for God's Plan:** Joseph's ability to interpret dreams in prison prepared him for the day he would interpret Pharaoh's dreams and rise to power.

Genesis 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph Rises to Power in Egypt”

Pharaoh's Dreams

1 Two full years later, Pharaoh had a dream: he was standing by the Nile River.

Cross References: Genesis 40:23; Daniel 2:1; Exodus 7:15

2 Out of the river came seven sleek, fat cows, and they grazed among the reeds.

Cross References: Genesis 41:18; Ezekiel 29:3; Isaiah 19:7

3 After them, seven other cows came up—gaunt and ugly, the worst Pharaoh had ever seen in Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 41:19-21; Genesis 41:27; Amos 4:1

4 The thin, ugly cows ate up the seven fat cows. Then Pharaoh woke up.

Cross References: Genesis 41:20-21; Genesis 41:7; Psalm 73:20

5 He fell asleep again and dreamed a second time: seven healthy heads of grain, full and good, were growing on a single stalk.

Cross References: Genesis 41:22; Daniel 2:1; Genesis 37:5-7

6 After them, seven thin heads of grain, scorched by the east wind, sprouted.

Cross References: Genesis 41:23; Ezekiel 17:10; Hosea 13:15

7 The thin heads swallowed up the seven healthy, full heads. Then Pharaoh woke up—it had been a dream.

Cross References: Genesis 41:4,24; Daniel 2:1; Job 20:8

8 In the morning, Pharaoh was troubled, so he sent for all the magicians and wise men of Egypt. He told them his dreams, but no one could interpret them.

Cross References: Daniel 2:2-3; Exodus 7:11,22; Isaiah 19:3

The Cupbearer Remembers Joseph

9 Then the chief cupbearer said to Pharaoh, “Today I remember my offenses.

Cross References: Genesis 40:14; Proverbs 28:13; Genesis 40:23

10 Pharaoh was once angry with me and the chief baker, and he imprisoned us in the house of the captain of the guard.

Cross References: Genesis 40:2-3; Genesis 39:20; Genesis 40:5

11 We each had a dream the same night, and a young Hebrew, a servant of the captain of the guard, interpreted them for us.

Cross References: Genesis 40:5; Genesis 40:8; Daniel 2:1

12 He told us what each dream meant, and it happened exactly as he said—I was restored to my position, and the baker was executed.”

Cross References: Genesis 40:12-13,18-19; Genesis 40:21-22; Genesis 41:9

13 So Pharaoh sent for Joseph, and they quickly brought him out of the dungeon. Joseph shaved, changed his clothes, and came before Pharaoh.

Cross References: Genesis 40:22; Psalm 105:19-20; Genesis 41:14

Joseph Interprets Pharaoh’s Dreams

15 Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I had a dream, and no one can interpret it. But I’ve heard that when you hear a dream, you can explain it.”

Cross References: Daniel 2:16,27-28; Genesis 40:8; Daniel 5:16

16 Joseph replied, “It is not in me, but God will give Pharaoh the answer he seeks.”

Cross References: Genesis 40:8; Daniel 2:28,30; Daniel 2:47

17 Pharaoh told Joseph: “In my dream, I was standing by the Nile.

Cross References: Genesis 41:1-2; Exodus 2:5; Isaiah 19:7

18 Seven fat cows came up and grazed there.

Cross References: Genesis 41:2; Amos 4:1; Psalm 22:12

19 Then seven thin, ugly cows came up after them—the worst I had ever seen.

Cross References: Genesis 41:3; Genesis 41:27; Zechariah 11:16

20 They ate the seven fat cows,

Cross References: Genesis 41:4; Genesis 41:24; Amos 4:1

21 yet after devouring them, they were just as ugly as before. Then I woke up.

Cross References: Genesis 41:4; Isaiah 26:14; Job 20:7

22 In another dream, I saw seven full heads of grain on one stalk.

Cross References: Genesis 41:5; Daniel 2:1; Genesis 37:6-7

23 Then seven thin, withered heads—scorched by the east wind—sprang up.

Cross References: Genesis 41:6; Hosea 13:15; Ezekiel 17:10

24 The thin heads swallowed the full heads. I told this to the magicians, but none could explain it.”

Cross References: Genesis 41:7; Daniel 2:10-11; Isaiah 47:12-13

25 Joseph said, “Pharaoh’s dreams are one and the same. God has revealed to Pharaoh what He is about to do.

Cross References: Amos 3:7; Daniel 2:28-29; Genesis 40:8

26 The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good heads of grain are seven years—it is the same dream.

Cross References: Genesis 41:2,18; Genesis 41:5,22; Daniel 2:36-38

27 The seven thin, ugly cows and the seven worthless heads of grain scorched by the east wind are seven years of famine.

Cross References: Genesis 41:3,6; Genesis 41:30; Amos 4:1

28 This is what I told Pharaoh: God has shown what He is about to do.

Cross References: Amos 3:7; Genesis 41:25; Daniel 2:28-29

29 Seven years of great abundance are coming throughout the land of Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 41:47; Genesis 41:34; Ezekiel 34:26-27

30 But seven years of famine will follow them, so severe that all the abundance will be forgotten.

Cross References: Genesis 41:54; Genesis 47:13; 2 Kings 8:1

31 The famine will ravage the land.

Cross References: Genesis 41:30; Genesis 47:13; Joel 1:10-12

32 The dream was given twice because the matter is firmly decided by God, and He will soon bring it about.

Cross References: Daniel 2:45; Numbers 23:19; Genesis 41:25

33 “Now let Pharaoh find a discerning and wise man and put him in charge of the land of Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 41:39; Proverbs 8:15-16; Daniel 2:48

34 Let Pharaoh appoint commissioners to collect a fifth of the harvest during the seven years of abundance.

Cross References: Genesis 47:24; Genesis 41:48-49; Proverbs 6:6-8

35 Have them gather all the food of the good years and store up grain under Pharaoh's authority, to be kept in the cities for food.

Cross References: Genesis 41:48-49; Proverbs 6:6-8; Genesis 41:56

36 This stockpile will serve as a reserve during the seven years of famine, so the country will not be ruined."

Cross References: Genesis 41:30-31; Proverbs 21:20; Genesis 41:56

Joseph's Promotion

37 The plan seemed good to Pharaoh and all his officials.

Cross References: Genesis 41:38-40; Genesis 45:8; Acts 7:10

38 So Pharaoh asked, "Can we find anyone like this man, one in whom is the Spirit of God?"

Cross References: Genesis 41:16; Daniel 4:8-9; Numbers 27:18

39 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Since God has revealed all this to you, there is no one so discerning and wise as you.

Cross References: Genesis 41:16; Daniel 5:11-12,14; Acts 7:10

40 You shall be in charge of my palace, and all my people will submit to your word. Only in regard to the throne will I be greater than you."

Cross References: Genesis 45:8; Psalm 105:21-22; Acts 7:10

41 Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I now put you in charge of all the land of Egypt."

Cross References: Genesis 41:43; Genesis 45:8; Psalm 105:21

42 Pharaoh took his signet ring and placed it on Joseph's finger. He dressed him in fine linen and put a gold chain around his neck.

Cross References: Esther 3:10; Esther 8:2; Luke 15:22

43 He had him ride in the second chariot, and men shouted before him, "Bow the knee!" Pharaoh made him ruler over all Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 45:8; Daniel 5:29; Esther 6:9

44 Pharaoh said, "I am Pharaoh, but without your word no one in Egypt will lift a hand or foot."

Cross References: Genesis 41:40; Genesis 45:8; Psalm 105:21

45 Pharaoh gave Joseph the name *Zaphenath-Paneah* and gave him Asenath, daughter of Potiphera, priest of On, as his wife. Joseph went throughout Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 41:50; Genesis 46:20; Acts 7:10

Joseph's Sons

46 Joseph was thirty years old when he entered Pharaoh's service. Afterward, he traveled through the land.

Cross References: Genesis 37:2; Luke 3:23; 2 Samuel 5:4

47 During the seven years of abundance, the land produced plentifully.

Cross References: Genesis 41:29; Psalm 65:9-13; Genesis 27:28

48 Joseph collected all the food produced and stored it in the cities, putting in each city the food grown in the fields around it.

Cross References: Genesis 41:35; Proverbs 6:6-8; Genesis 47:14,24

49 Joseph stored up grain like the sand of the sea—it was so much that he stopped keeping records.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Genesis 32:12; Genesis 41:57

50 Before the famine came, Joseph had two sons by Asenath, daughter of Potiphera, priest of On.

Cross References: Genesis 46:20; Genesis 48:5; 1 Chronicles 7:14

51 Joseph named the firstborn *Manasseh*, saying, "God has made me forget all my hardship and my father's household."

Cross References: Genesis 41:45; Genesis 46:20; Psalm 45:10

52 The second he named *Ephraim*, saying, "God has made me fruitful in the land of my suffering."

Cross References: Genesis 49:22; Deuteronomy 33:13-17; Psalm 105:16-17

The Famine Begins

53 The seven years of abundance came to an end,

Cross References: Genesis 41:29; Genesis 41:47; Genesis 47:13

54 and the seven years of famine began, just as Joseph had said. There was famine in all lands, but in Egypt there was food.

Cross References: Genesis 41:30; Genesis 42:5; Acts 7:11

55 When all Egypt was hungry, the people cried to Pharaoh for food. Then Pharaoh told all the Egyptians, "Go to Joseph and do what he tells you."

Cross References: Genesis 41:40; John 2:5; Psalm 105:21-22

56 When the famine had spread over the whole land, Joseph opened the storehouses and sold grain to the Egyptians.

Cross References: Genesis 41:35,48-49; Genesis 47:14-15; Acts 7:11

57 And all the world came to Egypt to buy grain from Joseph, because the famine was severe everywhere.

Cross References: Genesis 42:5-6; Acts 7:11; Psalm 105:16

Key Lessons from Genesis 41

- **God Reveals and Establishes His Will:** Pharaoh's double dream showed that God's plan was certain and unchangeable.
- **Promotion Comes from God:** Joseph moved from prison to palace because God's favor rested on him.
- **Wisdom in Stewardship:** Joseph's plan to store grain during abundance teaches the importance of preparing for hard times.
- **God Turns Affliction into Fruitfulness:** Joseph named his sons as testimonies—forgetting past pain (*Manasseh*) and thriving in hardship (*Ephraim*).
- **Nations Blessed Through God's People:** Egypt and the world were saved because of God's work through Joseph, foreshadowing Christ as Savior of the nations.
- **Faithfulness Leads to Fruitfulness:** Joseph's years of faithfulness in obscurity prepared him for global influence.

Genesis 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Famine Brings Joseph's Brothers to Egypt”

Jacob Sends His Sons to Buy Grain

1 When Jacob saw there was grain in Egypt, he said to his sons, “Why are you standing here looking at each other?”

Cross References: Acts 7:12; Genesis 41:57; Genesis 43:1-2

2 I have heard there is grain in Egypt. Go down and buy some for us so we may live and not die.”

Cross References: Genesis 43:8; Acts 7:12; Psalm 105:16-17

3 So ten of Joseph's brothers went down to buy grain in Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 45:3-4; Acts 7:13; Genesis 37:28

4 But Jacob would not send Benjamin with them, for he feared some harm might happen to him.

Cross References: Genesis 44:20,29; Genesis 37:33-35; Genesis 43:14

5 The sons of Israel went to buy food because the famine was severe in the land of Canaan.

Cross References: Genesis 41:57; Genesis 12:10; Ruth 1:1

6 Joseph was the ruler over the land; he sold grain to everyone. When Joseph's brothers came, they bowed down to him with their faces to the ground.

Cross References: Genesis 37:7,9-10; Genesis 41:41; Genesis 45:8

Joseph Recognizes His Brothers

7 Joseph saw his brothers and recognized them, but he acted like a stranger and spoke harshly to them. "Where do you come from?" he asked. They answered, "From the land of Canaan, to buy food."

Cross References: Genesis 45:1-4; 1 Corinthians 13:6-7; Genesis 37:20

8 Joseph already knew who they were, but they did not know him.

Cross References: Genesis 45:4-5; 1 Corinthians 13:5; Luke 24:16

9 He remembered his dreams about them and said to them, "You are spies. You have come to see the weakness of the land."

Cross References: Genesis 37:5-10; Genesis 40:14-15; Psalm 105:17

10 They answered, "No, my lord! Your servants have come to buy food.

Cross References: Genesis 42:7; Genesis 44:19-20; Genesis 43:7

11 We are all the sons of one man. We are honest men; we are not spies."

Cross References: Genesis 42:13; Genesis 42:31; Proverbs 12:22

12 But Joseph insisted, "No—you have come to see the land's weakness."

Cross References: Genesis 42:9; Genesis 42:34; Deuteronomy 19:15

13 They explained, "We are twelve brothers, the sons of one father. One is missing, and the youngest is at home with our father now."

Cross References: Genesis 35:22-26; Genesis 44:20; Genesis 37:30

14 Joseph said, "That explains it. You are spies. You will be proved: by the life of Pharaoh, you shall not leave here unless your youngest brother comes."

Cross References: Genesis 42:9; Genesis 42:16; Deuteronomy 19:15

15 "Send one of your number to bring your youngest brother, and let the rest be kept in prison to prove your words. If you are honest men, one of you may be held here as security."

Cross References: Genesis 42:19-20; Genesis 42:34; Deuteronomy 19:15

16 So he put them all in custody for three days.

Cross References: Genesis 42:19; Genesis 40:4; Genesis 42:24

Simeon Is Bound; Money Restored

17 On the third day Joseph said to them, "Do this and live, for I fear God:

Cross References: Genesis 42:16; Genesis 40:4; Leviticus 25:39-40

18 If you are honest men, let one of your brothers be kept here in my prison while you go carry grain for your households.

Cross References: Nehemiah 5:9,15; Leviticus 25:43; Genesis 42:20

19 But bring your youngest brother back to me so I can be sure you are not spies. Then I will release your brother and let you trade in the land.”

Cross References: Genesis 42:33-34; Genesis 44:32-33; Genesis 42:16

20 They agreed and did as Joseph commanded.

Cross References: Genesis 42:34; Genesis 43:5; Genesis 44:23

21 As they walked away, they confessed to one another, “We are guilty about our brother. We saw his suffering when he begged us, and we would not listen—that is why this trouble has come upon us.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:23-28; Proverbs 28:13; Hosea 5:15

22 Reuben said, “Didn’t I tell you not to sin against the boy? But you would not listen. Now his blood is required of us.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:21-22; Genesis 9:5; Luke 11:50-51

23 They did not know Joseph understood them, because he spoke to them through an interpreter.

Cross References: Genesis 42:7; 1 Corinthians 14:2; Deuteronomy 28:49

24 Joseph turned away and wept, then came back and spoke to them, taking Simeon and binding him before their eyes.

Cross References: Genesis 43:30; Genesis 45:14-15; Genesis 42:19

25 He ordered that their sacks be filled with grain, their money returned to each man’s sack, and that provisions be given them for the trip. So they loaded their donkeys and left.

Cross References: Genesis 44:1; Genesis 42:35; Genesis 45:21

The Brothers Discover the Money

26 As one of them opened his sack to feed his donkey at an inn, he saw his money lying at the top of the sack.

Cross References: Genesis 42:35; Genesis 43:21; Genesis 44:1-2

27 “My money has been returned; here it is in my sack!” he cried. Their hearts failed them, and they were terrified, saying to each other, “What is this that God has done to us?”

Cross References: Genesis 42:35; Genesis 43:21; Genesis 4:10

28 They returned to Jacob in Canaan and told him everything that had happened:

Cross References: Genesis 42:35; Genesis 43:23; Psalm 105:17-19

29 “The man who rules the land spoke harshly to us and took us for spies.

Cross References: Genesis 42:7; Genesis 42:9; Genesis 43:6-7

30 We told him we are honest men—twelve brothers, sons of one father; one is missing, and the youngest is at home.

Cross References: Genesis 42:7; Genesis 42:9-14; Genesis 44:18-19

31 He said, ‘Leave one of your brothers here as a guarantee and take food for your households; bring the youngest to me and then I will know you are not spies and will let your brother go and you may trade in the land.’”

Cross References: Genesis 42:11,13; Genesis 42:19; Genesis 44:19-20

32 As they opened the sacks, each man found his money in the top of his sack. When Jacob and his sons saw the money, they were afraid.

Cross References: Genesis 42:25,27-28; Genesis 43:21-23; Genesis 44:1-2

33 Jacob said, “You have robbed me of my children! Joseph is gone, Simeon is gone, and now you want to take Benjamin too. Everything is against me.”

Cross References: Genesis 44:23; Genesis 42:15-16; Genesis 42:24

34 Reuben answered, “Put my two sons to death if I do not bring Benjamin back to you. Put him in my care and I will bring him to you.”

Cross References: Genesis 42:20; Genesis 43:5; Genesis 44:23

35 But Jacob refused, “My son shall not go down with you. If harm comes to him on the road and he dies, you will bring down my gray hair with sorrow to the grave.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:33-35; Genesis 44:22,29-31; Genesis 43:14

Key Lessons from Genesis 42

- **Famine Exposes Need and Fear:** Hard times force families to act. Jacob’s fear for Benjamin shows how anxiety can shape our decisions.
- **God Allows Testing for Good:** Joseph’s treatment of his brothers (unknown to them) begins a test that will reveal hearts and lead to repentance. God can use trials to bring truth to light.
- **Past Sin Bears Consequences:** The brothers remembered how they treated Joseph; guilt and fear followed them. Unconfessed wrongdoing resurfaces in hard times.
- **Providence in Seeming Cruelty:** Joseph’s sternness and the returned money are part of God’s larger plan—what looks like punishment may be preparation.
- **Promises and Responsibility:** Reuben’s vow to risk his sons to secure Benjamin shows desperation; rash promises can cost much.
- **Protect the Vulnerable:** Jacob’s refusal to send Benjamin shows a father’s protective love—but undue fear can also trap families in paralysis rather than move them toward moral repair.

Genesis 43 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joseph Feasts with His Brothers”

Judah Offers Himself as Surety

1 The famine grew worse in the land.

Cross References: Genesis 41:56; Genesis 42:5; Acts 7:11

2 When they had eaten all the grain they had brought from Egypt, their father said, “Go back and buy us a little more food.”

Cross References: Genesis 42:1-3; Genesis 42:19,33-34; Acts 7:12

3 But Judah said to him, “The man warned us strongly, ‘You shall not see my face unless your brother is with you.’

Cross References: Genesis 42:20; Genesis 44:23; Genesis 42:15

4 If you will send our brother with us, we will go down and buy you food.

Cross References: Genesis 43:8; Genesis 42:38; Genesis 44:26

5 But if you will not send him, we will not go, for the man said, ‘You shall not see my face unless your brother is with you.’”

Cross References: Genesis 42:20; Genesis 44:23; Genesis 42:34

6 Israel said, “Why did you bring this trouble on me by telling the man you had another brother?”

Cross References: Genesis 42:13; Genesis 44:19; Proverbs 21:23

7 They replied, “The man asked carefully about us and our family. He asked, ‘Is your father still alive? Do you have another brother?’ We answered his questions honestly. How could we know he would say, ‘Bring your brother down?’”

Cross References: Genesis 42:13; Genesis 44:19-20; Genesis 42:10-11

8 Then Judah said to his father Israel, “Send the boy with me, and we will go at once, so that we may live and not die—we and you and our children.

Cross References: Genesis 42:37; Genesis 44:32-34; Genesis 42:2

9 I will be responsible for him. You may hold me accountable forever. If I do not bring him back and set him before you, I will bear the blame.

Cross References: Genesis 44:32-33; Philemon 1:18-19; Genesis 42:37

10 If we had not delayed, we could have already gone and returned twice by now.”

Cross References: Genesis 42:19; Genesis 43:2; Proverbs 27:12

Jacob Yields to Send Benjamin

11 Then their father Israel said, “If it must be so, then do this: take some of the best products of the land—a little balm, honey, spices, myrrh, pistachio nuts, and almonds—as a gift to the man.

Cross References: Genesis 37:25; 1 Kings 10:2,10; Ezekiel 27:17

12 Take double the money with you, for you must return the money that was found in the mouths of your sacks. Perhaps it was a mistake.

Cross References: Genesis 42:25,27-28; Genesis 42:35; Proverbs 11:1

13 Take your brother also, and go back to the man.

Cross References: Genesis 43:5; Genesis 42:20; Genesis 44:26

14 May God Almighty grant you mercy before him so that he will release your other brother and Benjamin. But if I am bereaved, I am bereaved.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:1; Esther 4:16; Job 1:21

Joseph Welcomes His Brothers

15 So the men took the gift, and double the money, and Benjamin, and they hurried down to Egypt and stood before Joseph.

Cross References: Genesis 43:11-13; Proverbs 18:16; Genesis 42:3

16 When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, “Take these men to my house, slaughter an animal, and prepare a meal; they are to dine with me at noon.”

Cross References: Genesis 42:6; Genesis 45:16; Luke 15:23

17 The man did as Joseph said and brought them into his house.

Cross References: Genesis 43:16; Genesis 24:32-33; Proverbs 16:7

18 But they were afraid and said, “We have been brought here because of the money returned in our sacks. He wants to accuse us and make us his slaves and take our donkeys.”

Cross References: Genesis 43:23; Proverbs 28:1; Genesis 42:35

19 So they went to Joseph’s steward at the entrance of the house

Cross References: Genesis 42:23; Genesis 44:1-2; Genesis 43:16

20 and said, “Please, sir, we came down the first time to buy food.

Cross References: Genesis 42:3,10; Genesis 44:18; Genesis 42:6

21 At the inn, when we opened our sacks, each of us found his money in full weight in his sack. We have brought it back with us.

Cross References: Genesis 42:27-28,35; Genesis 43:12; Proverbs 21:3

22 We also brought additional money to buy food. We do not know who put our money in our sacks.”

Cross References: Genesis 43:12; Genesis 42:35; Proverbs 11:1

23 The steward replied, “Peace to you, do not be afraid. Your God and the God of your father has given you treasure in your sacks. I received your money.” Then he brought Simeon out to them.

Cross References: Genesis 42:24; Philippians 4:7; Genesis 24:31

24 The steward took them into Joseph’s house, gave them water to wash their feet, and provided feed for their donkeys.

Cross References: Genesis 24:32; Genesis 18:4; John 13:5

25 They prepared the gift for Joseph’s arrival at noon, for they had heard they were to dine there.

Cross References: Genesis 32:13-15; Genesis 43:11; 1 Samuel 9:7

Joseph’s Deep Emotion for Benjamin

26 When Joseph came home, they presented their gift to him and bowed to the ground.

Cross References: Genesis 42:6; Genesis 37:7,9-10; Genesis 44:14

27 He asked them about their welfare and said, “Is your father well, the old man you told me about? Is he still alive?”

Cross References: Genesis 42:11,13; Genesis 45:3; 3 John 1:2

28 They answered, “Your servant our father is alive and well.” Then they bowed low.

Cross References: Genesis 42:6; Genesis 44:14; Exodus 4:31

29 When Joseph looked up and saw his brother Benjamin, his own mother’s son, he asked, “Is this your youngest brother, the one you told me about?” Then he said, “God be gracious to you, my son.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:16-18; Genesis 44:20; Numbers 6:25

30 Deeply moved, Joseph hurried out and sought a place to weep. He went into his private room and wept there.

Cross References: Genesis 45:1-2; Genesis 42:24; John 11:35

31 After washing his face, he came out and controlled himself. “Serve the food,” he said.

Cross References: Genesis 45:1; Proverbs 25:28; Ecclesiastes 3:4

32 They served him by himself, the brothers by themselves, and the Egyptians by themselves, for Egyptians could not eat with Hebrews—it was detestable to them.

Cross References: Genesis 46:34; Exodus 8:26; Acts 10:28

33 The brothers were seated before him in order of age, from the firstborn to the youngest. They looked at each other in astonishment.

Cross References: Genesis 43:16; Genesis 42:13; Psalm 133:1

34 Joseph sent portions to them from his own table, but Benjamin’s portion was five times larger than anyone else’s. So they feasted and drank freely with him.

Cross References: Genesis 45:22; 2 Samuel 11:8; 1 Samuel 9:23-24

Key Lessons from Genesis 43

- **Faith Tested by Hardship:** Jacob had to release Benjamin into God's hands. Trust in God often requires surrender of what we fear losing.
- **Judah's Transformation:** Judah steps up as surety for Benjamin, showing growth and responsibility compared to earlier failures.
- **God's Providence in Fear:** What the brothers feared (being accused of theft) turned into God's provision—He had arranged their steps.
- **Joseph's Hidden Compassion:** Joseph's tears show the balance between wisdom (testing his brothers) and love (longing for reconciliation).
- **Benjamin's Favor:** Benjamin receiving more foreshadows God's sovereign choice and hints at the theme of grace—unmerited favor poured out.
- **Mercy Over Justice:** Instead of punishment, Joseph showed kindness, preparing the way for restoration of his broken family.

Genesis 44 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judah Pleads for Benjamin”

The Silver Cup in Benjamin's Sack

1 Joseph gave these instructions to the steward of his house: “Fill the men's sacks with as much grain as they can carry, and put each man's silver back in the mouth of his sack.

Cross References: Genesis 42:25; Genesis 44:12; Genesis 43:23

2 Put my silver cup in the mouth of the youngest one's sack, along with the silver for his grain.” So the steward did as Joseph commanded.

Cross References: Genesis 44:12; Genesis 44:16; Genesis 42:28

3 At dawn, the men were sent on their way with their donkeys.

Cross References: Genesis 44:4; Genesis 43:16; Proverbs 27:1

4 They had not gone far from the city when Joseph said to his steward, “Go after them at once. When you catch them, say to them, ‘Why have you repaid good with evil?’

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:21; Proverbs 17:13; Psalm 35:12

5 Isn't this the cup my master drinks from, and also uses for divination? You have done a wicked thing.”

Cross References: Genesis 44:15; Genesis 30:27; Proverbs 16:10

6 When the steward caught up with them, he repeated these words.

Cross References: Genesis 44:4-5; Proverbs 18:13; Genesis 44:1-2

7 But they said to him, “Why does my lord say such things? Far be it from us, your servants, to do anything like that!

Cross References: Genesis 44:9; Proverbs 12:22; 2 Kings 5:20-27

8 We even brought back to you from the land of Canaan the silver we found in the mouths of our sacks. Why would we steal silver or gold from your master’s house?

Cross References: Genesis 43:21-22; Genesis 20:5; Job 27:5

9 If any of us is found to have it, he will die; and the rest of us will become my lord’s slaves.”

Cross References: Genesis 31:32; 1 Samuel 12:3-5; Genesis 42:37

10 The steward replied, “Very well, but only the one who is found to have the cup will become my slave. The rest of you will go free.”

Cross References: Genesis 44:17; Exodus 22:2-3; Genesis 44:2

11 Each one quickly lowered his sack to the ground and opened it.

Cross References: Genesis 44:1-2; Proverbs 18:13; Genesis 42:35

12 The steward searched, beginning with the oldest and ending with the youngest—and the cup was found in Benjamin’s sack.

Cross References: Genesis 44:2; Genesis 42:13; 1 Samuel 9:21

13 At this, they tore their clothes in grief. Then they loaded their donkeys and returned to the city.

Cross References: Genesis 37:29,34; Numbers 14:6; 2 Samuel 1:11

Judah Steps Forward

14 Joseph was still in his house when Judah and his brothers came in, and they fell to the ground before him.

Cross References: Genesis 43:26; Genesis 42:6; Genesis 37:7,9-10

15 Joseph said, “What is this you have done? Don’t you know that a man like me can find things out by divination?”

Cross References: Genesis 44:5; Genesis 41:39; Proverbs 21:1

16 “What can we say to my lord?” Judah replied. “What can we say? How can we prove our innocence? God has uncovered your servants’ guilt. We are now my lord’s slaves—we ourselves and the one who was found to have the cup.”

Cross References: Genesis 44:9; Numbers 32:23; Psalm 51:3-4

17 But Joseph said, “Far be it from me to do such a thing! Only the man who was found to have the cup will become my slave. The rest of you, go back to your father in peace.”

Cross References: Genesis 44:10; John 11:50; Genesis 43:9

18 Then Judah stepped forward and said, “Please, my lord, let your servant speak a word to you. Do not be angry with your servant, though you are equal to Pharaoh himself.

Cross References: Genesis 43:8-9; Proverbs 15:1; Proverbs 25:15

19 My lord asked his servants, ‘Do you have a father or a brother?’

Cross References: Genesis 42:13; Genesis 43:7; Genesis 44:19-20

20 And we answered, ‘We have an aged father, and there is a young son born to him in his old age. His brother is dead, and he is the only one left of his mother’s children, and his father loves him.’

Cross References: Genesis 42:13,32; Genesis 37:33-35; Genesis 35:16-19

21 Then you said to us, ‘Bring him down to me so I can see him for myself.’

Cross References: Genesis 42:15,20; Genesis 43:29; Genesis 45:9

22 And we said to my lord, ‘The boy cannot leave his father; if he leaves him, his father will die.’

Cross References: Genesis 42:38; Genesis 44:29,31; Proverbs 17:25

23 But you told your servants, ‘Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you will not see my face again.’

Cross References: Genesis 42:15,20; Genesis 43:3,5; Genesis 44:26

24 When we went back to your servant my father, we told him what you had said.

Cross References: Genesis 43:2; Genesis 42:29-34; Genesis 43:6-7

25 Then our father said, ‘Go back and buy us a little more food.’

Cross References: Genesis 43:2; Genesis 42:1-2; Ruth 1:6

26 But we said, ‘We cannot go down unless our youngest brother is with us. We cannot see the man’s face unless our youngest brother is with us.’

Cross References: Genesis 43:5; Genesis 42:15-16; Genesis 44:23

27 Your servant my father said to us, ‘You know that my wife bore me two sons.

Cross References: Genesis 46:19; Genesis 30:22-24; Genesis 35:16-19

28 One of them went away from me, and I said, “He has surely been torn to pieces.” I have not seen him since.

Cross References: Genesis 37:33; Genesis 42:13,32; Genesis 42:36

29 If you take this one from me too and harm comes to him, you will bring my gray head down to the grave in misery.’

Cross References: Genesis 42:38; Genesis 44:22,31; Genesis 37:35

30 So now, if the boy is not with us when I go back to your servant my father—and his life is closely bound up with the boy’s life—

Cross References: Genesis 44:20; 1 Samuel 18:1; 1 Samuel 18:3

31 when he sees that the boy isn't there, he will die. Your servants will bring the gray head of our father down to the grave in sorrow.

Cross References: Genesis 44:22,29; Genesis 42:38; Proverbs 17:25

32 I, your servant, guaranteed the boy's safety to my father. I said, 'If I do not bring him back to you, I will bear the blame before you all my life.'

Cross References: Genesis 43:9; Philemon 1:18-19; Genesis 42:37

33 Now then, please let your servant remain here as my lord's slave in place of the boy, and let the boy return with his brothers.

Cross References: Genesis 43:9; Exodus 32:32; Romans 9:3

34 For how can I go back to my father if the boy is not with me? No! Do not let me see the misery that would come upon my father."

Cross References: Genesis 44:20,30-31; Genesis 37:35; John 15:13

Key Lessons from Genesis 44

- **Sin Exposed:** The brothers see God's hand in exposing their guilt, even though they did not literally steal. Past sins often resurface until repentance and reconciliation occur.
- **Judah's Transformation:** Once the brother who suggested selling Joseph, Judah now offers himself as a substitute for Benjamin. This points forward to Christ, who became our substitute.
- **God's Providence in Testing:** Joseph's test revealed the brothers' hearts. Trials often uncover whether we have truly changed.
- **Family Bonds and Love:** Judah's plea shows the deep love between father and son, reminding us of the cost of breaking trust in families.
- **Foreshadowing Christ's Sacrifice:** Judah's willingness to stand in Benjamin's place prefigures Jesus' willingness to take our punishment and set us free.

Genesis 45 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Joseph Reveals Himself"

Joseph Breaks Down and Reveals His Identity

1 Joseph could no longer control himself in front of everyone standing around him. He cried out, "Have everyone leave my presence!" So no one remained with him when Joseph revealed himself to his brothers.

Cross References: Acts 7:13; Genesis 43:30-31; Genesis 42:7

2 He wept so loudly that the Egyptians heard him, and word of it reached Pharaoh's household.

Cross References: Genesis 45:14-15; Genesis 43:30; Genesis 46:29

3 Joseph said to his brothers, “I am Joseph! Is my father still alive?” But his brothers were speechless and terrified to be in his presence.

Cross References: Acts 7:13; Genesis 42:7-8; Luke 24:37,41

4 Then Joseph said, “Please come closer to me.” So they came near. And he said, “I am Joseph, your brother, the one you sold into Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 37:28; Acts 7:9,13; Genesis 50:20

5 But don’t be upset or angry with yourselves for selling me here, because God sent me ahead of you to preserve life.

Cross References: Genesis 50:20; Romans 8:28; Genesis 45:7-8

6 For two years now the famine has ravaged the land, and five more years remain without plowing or harvest.

Cross References: Genesis 41:29-30; Genesis 47:18; Genesis 41:54

7 But God sent me ahead of you to preserve for you a remnant on earth and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

Cross References: Genesis 50:20; Psalm 105:16-17; Romans 8:28

8 So then, it was not you who sent me here, but God. He made me like a father to Pharaoh, lord of his entire household, and ruler of all Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 41:39-41; Psalm 105:21-22; Acts 7:10

Joseph Sends for His Father

9 “Now hurry back to my father and tell him, ‘This is what your son Joseph says: God has made me lord of all Egypt. Come down to me; don’t delay.

Cross References: Genesis 45:13; Genesis 46:31; Genesis 41:41

10 You shall live in the land of Goshen and be near me—you, your children and grandchildren, your flocks and herds, and all you have.

Cross References: Genesis 46:28,34; Genesis 47:1,6; Genesis 47:27

11 I will provide for you there, because five years of famine are still coming. Otherwise you and your household and all who belong to you will become destitute.’

Cross References: Genesis 41:30; Genesis 47:12; Psalm 33:19

12 You can see for yourselves, and so can my brother Benjamin, that it is truly I who am speaking to you.

Cross References: Genesis 45:4; John 20:27; Deuteronomy 19:15

13 Tell my father about all the honor I have received in Egypt and everything you have seen. Bring my father here quickly.”

Cross References: Genesis 45:9; Acts 7:14; Genesis 46:31

14 Then he embraced his brother Benjamin and wept, and Benjamin wept on his neck.

Cross References: Genesis 33:4; Genesis 46:29; Luke 15:20

15 Joseph kissed all his brothers and wept over them. Afterward, his brothers were finally able to talk with him.

Cross References: Genesis 50:19-21; Genesis 33:4; Luke 15:20

Pharaoh's Favor

16 News spread through Pharaoh's palace: "Joseph's brothers have come." Pharaoh and his officials were pleased.

Cross References: Genesis 41:37; Genesis 45:2; Acts 7:13

17 Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Tell your brothers, 'Load your animals and return to the land of Canaan.

Cross References: Genesis 45:9-10; Genesis 47:5-6; Genesis 46:31-34

18 Bring your father and your families back to me. I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you will enjoy the fat of the land.'

Cross References: Genesis 47:6,11; Genesis 45:20; Genesis 46:34

19 You are also instructed to take wagons from Egypt for your children and your wives, and bring your father here.

Cross References: Genesis 45:21,27; Genesis 46:5; Acts 7:14

20 Don't worry about your belongings, for the best of all Egypt will be yours."

Cross References: Genesis 45:18; Philippians 4:19; Genesis 47:12

21 So Israel's sons did this. Joseph gave them wagons as Pharaoh had commanded, and provisions for their journey.

Cross References: Genesis 45:19; Genesis 42:25; Genesis 47:12

22 To each of them he gave a set of clothes, but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five sets of clothes.

Cross References: Genesis 43:34; Genesis 41:42; Esther 6:8

23 He also sent to his father ten donkeys loaded with the best things of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain, bread, and provisions for the journey.

Cross References: Genesis 43:11; Genesis 42:25; Genesis 45:21

24 Then Joseph sent his brothers away, and as they left he said, "Do not quarrel on the way."

Cross References: Genesis 45:1; Philippians 4:2-3; Proverbs 15:18

Jacob Learns the Truth

25 So they went up from Egypt and returned to their father Jacob in the land of Canaan.

Cross References: Genesis 45:9,17; Acts 7:14; Genesis 46:5-6

26 They told him, “Joseph is still alive! In fact, he is ruler over all Egypt.” Jacob was stunned; he did not believe them.

Cross References: Genesis 37:33-35; Luke 24:11; Psalm 126:1

27 But when they told him everything Joseph had said, and when he saw the wagons Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of their father Jacob revived.

Cross References: Genesis 45:19-21; Judges 15:19; Psalm 71:20

28 And Israel said, “Enough! My son Joseph is still alive. I will go and see him before I die.”

Cross References: Genesis 46:30; Luke 2:29-30; Genesis 37:35

Key Lessons from Genesis 45

- **God’s Sovereignty in Suffering:** What the brothers meant for evil, God used for good (v. 5–8). Our pain can be part of God’s greater plan.
- **Forgiveness Frees:** Joseph’s forgiveness lifted guilt from his brothers and restored relationship. Forgiveness brings healing to both sides.
- **God Provides Through People:** Joseph became the instrument God used to save his family. God often works through others to meet our needs.
- **Grace Is Greater Than Guilt:** Joseph wept and embraced his brothers, showing that love triumphs over betrayal when God’s mercy rules the heart.
- **Revival Through Hope:** Jacob’s spirit revived when he believed Joseph was alive. God restores joy when hope is renewed.

Genesis 46 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob Goes to Egypt”

God Speaks at Beersheba

1 Israel set out with everything he owned. When he reached Beersheba, he offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.

Cross References: Genesis 21:31,33; Genesis 26:23-25; Genesis 28:13

2 God spoke to Israel in a vision at night and said, “Jacob, Jacob.” He replied, “Here I am.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:1; 1 Samuel 3:4,10; Numbers 12:6

3 God said, “I am God, the God of your father. Do not be afraid to go down to Egypt, for there I will make you into a great nation.

Cross References: Genesis 15:13-14; Genesis 26:24; Acts 7:15

4 I will go with you into Egypt, and I will surely bring you back again. And Joseph's own hand will close your eyes."

Cross References: Genesis 48:21; Genesis 50:1; Deuteronomy 31:6

Jacob's Family Moves to Egypt

5 Jacob left Beersheba, and his sons carried their father, their children, and their wives in the wagons Pharaoh had sent.

Cross References: Genesis 45:19-21; Genesis 45:27; Acts 7:14-15

6 They took with them their livestock and possessions acquired in Canaan, and Jacob's whole family went to Egypt—

Cross References: Genesis 12:5; Genesis 31:18; Deuteronomy 26:5

7 his sons and grandsons, his daughters and granddaughters—all his descendants.

Cross References: Genesis 46:26-27; Exodus 1:1; Acts 7:14

The Family of Israel

8 These are the names of the sons of Israel (Jacob) who went to Egypt: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

Cross References: Exodus 1:1-4; 1 Chronicles 2:1-2; Genesis 49:3

9 The sons of Reuben: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

Cross References: Exodus 6:14; Numbers 26:5-6; 1 Chronicles 5:3

10 The sons of Simeon: Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul (born to a Canaanite woman).

Cross References: Exodus 6:15; Numbers 26:12-13; 1 Chronicles 4:24

11 The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Cross References: Exodus 6:16; Numbers 26:57; 1 Chronicles 6:1

12 The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah (though Er and Onan died in Canaan). The sons of Perez: Hezron and Hamul.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:3-5; Numbers 26:19-21; Ruth 4:18-19

13 The sons of Issachar: Tola, Puah, Jashub, and Shimron.

Cross References: Numbers 26:23-24; 1 Chronicles 7:1; Judges 10:1

14 The sons of Zebulun: Sered, Elon, and Jahleel.

Cross References: Numbers 26:26; 1 Chronicles 7:6-7; Genesis 30:20

15 These were the children born to Jacob by Leah in Paddan-Aram, along with their sister Dinah—33 in all.

Cross References: Genesis 30:19-21; Numbers 26:5-27; Exodus 1:1-4

16 The sons of Gad: Zephon, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli.

Cross References: Numbers 26:15-17; 1 Chronicles 5:11; Genesis 30:11

17 The sons of Asher: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and their sister Serah. The sons of Beriah: Heber and Malkiel.

Cross References: Numbers 26:44-46; 1 Chronicles 7:30-31; Genesis 30:13

18 These were the children of Zilpah (the servant given to Leah by her father Laban)—16 in all.

Cross References: Genesis 30:9-13; Genesis 29:24; Numbers 26:15-18

19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin.

Cross References: Genesis 30:22-24; Genesis 35:16-18; Genesis 44:27

20 In Egypt, Joseph had two sons born to him by Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera, priest of On—Manasseh and Ephraim.

Cross References: Genesis 41:50-52; Genesis 48:1,5; 1 Chronicles 7:14

21 The sons of Benjamin: Bela, Beker, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard.

Cross References: Numbers 26:38-40; 1 Chronicles 7:6; 1 Chronicles 8:1

22 These were the children of Rachel—14 in all.

Cross References: Genesis 35:24; Genesis 30:22-24; Genesis 44:27

23 The son of Dan: Hushim.

Cross References: Numbers 26:42; 1 Chronicles 7:12; Genesis 30:6

24 The sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and Shillem.

Cross References: Numbers 26:48-49; 1 Chronicles 7:13; Genesis 30:7-8

25 These were the sons born to Bilhah (the servant given to Rachel by her father Laban)—7 in all.

Cross References: Genesis 30:4-8; Genesis 29:29; Genesis 35:25

26 Altogether, those who went to Egypt with Jacob—his direct descendants, not counting his sons' wives—numbered 66.

Cross References: Exodus 1:5; Deuteronomy 10:22; Acts 7:14

27 With Joseph's two sons born in Egypt, the members of Jacob's family who went to Egypt totaled 70.

Cross References: Exodus 1:5; Deuteronomy 10:22; Acts 7:14

Jacob and Joseph Reunite

28 Jacob sent Judah ahead to Joseph to get directions to Goshen. When they arrived there,

Cross References: Genesis 45:10; Genesis 45:9; Exodus 8:22

29 Joseph prepared his chariot and went to meet his father Israel. As soon as Joseph appeared, he threw his arms around his father and wept for a long time.

Cross References: Genesis 45:14,28; Genesis 41:43; Luke 15:20

30 Israel said to Joseph, “Now I am ready to die, since I have seen your face and know you are still alive.”

Cross References: Luke 2:29-30; Genesis 45:28; Genesis 37:35

Preparing to Meet Pharaoh

31 Joseph said to his brothers and his father’s household, “I will go up and tell Pharaoh, ‘My brothers and my father’s household, who were living in Canaan, have come to me.

Cross References: Genesis 45:9-10; Genesis 47:1; Genesis 46:34

32 The men are shepherds; they take care of livestock, and they have brought their flocks and herds and everything they own.’

Cross References: Genesis 47:3; Genesis 46:34; Genesis 4:2

33 When Pharaoh calls you in and asks, ‘What is your occupation?’

Cross References: Genesis 47:3; Genesis 46:34; Exodus 1:11

34 you should answer, ‘Your servants have taken care of livestock from our youth until now, just as our fathers did.’ Then you will be allowed to settle in the land of Goshen.” (For shepherds were detestable to the Egyptians.)

Cross References: Genesis 47:1,4; Genesis 43:32; Exodus 8:26

Key Lessons from Genesis 46

- **God’s Assurance in Transition:** Jacob faced uncertainty about leaving the Promised Land, but God promised His presence in Egypt and future restoration.
- **Family Legacy Matters:** Every descendant is named, showing the importance of each individual in God’s covenant plan.
- **Reunion and Renewal:** Joseph’s embrace of his father shows the healing power of restored relationships after years of loss.
- **God Works Through Occupation:** Their identity as shepherds, despised by Egyptians, set them apart and prepared them to remain distinct as God’s people.
- **Obedience Brings Peace:** Jacob obeyed God’s call to Egypt, and this step was crucial in fulfilling the covenant promise.

Genesis 47 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob Before Pharaoh and Joseph’s Leadership”

Jacob's Family Before Pharaoh

1 Joseph went to Pharaoh and said, "My father and brothers have arrived from Canaan with their flocks and herds and everything they own. They are now in the land of Goshen."

Cross References: Genesis 45:10; Genesis 46:31-32; Genesis 46:34

2 Joseph chose five of his brothers and presented them to Pharaoh.

Cross References: Genesis 46:8-27; Genesis 43:34; Genesis 41:37

3 Pharaoh asked them, "What is your occupation?" They replied, "Your servants are shepherds, just as our fathers were."

Cross References: Genesis 46:33-34; Genesis 4:2; Exodus 1:8-10

4 They added, "We have come to live here for a time because the famine is severe in Canaan, and our flocks have no pasture. Please allow us to live in Goshen."

Cross References: Genesis 42:5; Genesis 45:10-11; Genesis 46:34

5 Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Your father and brothers have come to you."

Cross References: Genesis 45:9-10; Genesis 47:1; Genesis 41:37

6 The land of Egypt is before you. Settle them in the best part, in Goshen. And if any of them are capable men, put them in charge of my livestock."

Cross References: Genesis 45:10,18; Genesis 46:34; Genesis 41:39-41

Jacob Blesses Pharaoh

7 Then Joseph brought his father Jacob in and presented him to Pharaoh. Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

Cross References: Genesis 47:10; Hebrews 7:7; Genesis 45:16

8 Pharaoh asked Jacob, "How old are you?"

Cross References: Genesis 47:28; Psalm 90:10; Genesis 25:7

9 Jacob said, "The years of my pilgrimage are 130. Few and difficult have been the years of my life, and they do not equal the years of my fathers."

Cross References: Genesis 25:7; Genesis 35:28; Psalm 39:5,12

10 Then Jacob blessed Pharaoh again and went out from his presence.

Cross References: Genesis 47:7; Hebrews 7:7; 2 Samuel 8:10

Joseph Provides for His Family

11 Joseph gave his father and brothers property in the best land of Egypt, in the district of Rameses, as Pharaoh commanded.

Cross References: Genesis 45:10; Genesis 46:28-29; Exodus 1:11

12 He provided food for his father, his brothers, and his entire household according to the number of their children.

Cross References: Genesis 45:11; Genesis 50:21; Psalm 37:25

Joseph Manages the Famine

13 There was no food in all the land, for the famine was very severe. Egypt and Canaan wasted away from hunger.

Cross References: Genesis 41:30,54; Genesis 45:6; Acts 7:11

14 Joseph collected all the money in Egypt and Canaan in exchange for grain and brought it into Pharaoh's palace.

Cross References: Genesis 41:56; Genesis 47:20; Proverbs 11:26

15 When the money was gone, the Egyptians came to Joseph and said, "Give us food. Why should we die before your eyes? Our money is gone."

Cross References: Genesis 47:19; Nehemiah 5:2-3; Exodus 16:3

16 Joseph said, "Bring your livestock, and I will give you food in exchange."

Cross References: Genesis 47:17; 1 Samuel 25:11; Proverbs 13:8

17 So they brought their horses, flocks, herds, and donkeys, and Joseph supplied them with food in exchange for all their livestock that year.

Cross References: Genesis 47:16; Genesis 41:56; Job 2:4

18 The next year they said, "We cannot hide the truth: our money is gone, and our livestock belongs to you. Nothing remains but our bodies and our land.

Cross References: Genesis 47:15; Job 2:4; Nehemiah 5:2-4

19 Buy us and our land in exchange for food, and we will become Pharaoh's servants. Give us seed so that the land will not become desolate."

Cross References: Genesis 47:18-20; Nehemiah 5:5; Leviticus 25:39

20 So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh. Every Egyptian sold their fields because the famine was severe, and the land became Pharaoh's.

Cross References: Genesis 41:56-57; Nehemiah 5:5; Leviticus 25:14-17

21 Joseph reduced the people to servitude, moving them into cities from one end of Egypt to the other.

Cross References: Genesis 47:23; Ezekiel 46:18; Nehemiah 5:5

22 However, he did not acquire the land of the priests, because they received a regular allotment from Pharaoh and had food provided.

Cross References: Genesis 47:26; Ezra 7:24; 1 Samuel 22:13

23 Joseph said to the people, “Today I have bought you and your land for Pharaoh. Here is seed so you can plant the fields.

Cross References: Genesis 47:19-20; Ezekiel 46:18; Genesis 1:29

24 But when the crops come in, give a fifth to Pharaoh. The other four parts are for you, your households, and your children.”

Cross References: Genesis 41:34; Genesis 47:26; 1 Samuel 8:15,17

25 They said, “You have saved our lives. May we find favor in your eyes; we will be Pharaoh’s servants.”

Cross References: Genesis 47:19; Genesis 33:15; Ruth 2:13

26 Joseph established it as law in Egypt that a fifth of the produce belonged to Pharaoh. Only the land of the priests did not become Pharaoh’s.

Cross References: Genesis 47:22,24; Ezra 7:24; Genesis 41:34

Jacob Nears Death

27 Israel settled in Goshen in Egypt. They acquired property, grew in number, and became very prosperous.

Cross References: Genesis 45:10-11; Genesis 46:3; Exodus 1:7

28 Jacob lived in Egypt seventeen years, and his total lifespan was 147 years.

Cross References: Genesis 25:7; Genesis 47:9; Genesis 49:33

29 When the time came for him to die, he called Joseph and said, “If I have found favor in your eyes, put your hand under my thigh and promise to show me kindness and faithfulness. Do not bury me in Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 24:2-3; Genesis 24:9; Genesis 50:5,25

30 When I rest with my fathers, carry me out of Egypt and bury me where they are buried.” Joseph answered, “I will do as you say.”

Cross References: Genesis 49:29-31; Genesis 50:5,13; Hebrews 11:22

31 Jacob said, “Swear to me.” And Joseph swore to him. Then Israel bowed in worship at the head of his bed.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:21; Genesis 48:2; 1 Kings 1:47

Key Lessons from Genesis 47

- **God Provides Through Leadership:** Joseph’s wisdom saved Egypt and his family, showing how God can use one faithful person to bless many.
- **Faith in Exile:** Jacob acknowledged his life was a pilgrimage—reminding us that we too are strangers on the earth, looking for a better country (Hebrews 11:13–16).

- **Gratitude and Responsibility:** The Egyptians accepted Pharaoh's rule because Joseph preserved their lives, teaching us to value provision even when it comes with responsibility.
- **Blessing and Witness:** Jacob twice blessed Pharaoh, showing that even the aged patriarch still carried God's covenant authority.
- **Hope Beyond Egypt:** Jacob's insistence on being buried in Canaan reflects faith in God's promises, not Egypt's prosperity.

Genesis 48 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob Blesses Ephraim and Manasseh”

Jacob Prepares to Bless Joseph's Sons

1 Some time later Joseph was told, “Your father is sick.” So Joseph took his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, with him.

Cross References: Genesis 47:29; Genesis 41:50-52; 2 Kings 20:1

2 When Jacob was told, “Your son Joseph has come to you,” Israel gathered his strength and sat up in bed.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:47; Hebrews 11:21; Genesis 47:31

3 Jacob said to Joseph, “God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in Canaan and blessed me.

Cross References: Genesis 35:6,9-12; Genesis 28:13-15; Genesis 17:1

4 He said, ‘I will make you fruitful and multiply you, and I will make you into a community of nations. I will also give this land to your descendants as an everlasting possession.’

Cross References: Genesis 35:11-12; Genesis 17:6,8; Genesis 28:14

5 Now your two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, who were born to you in Egypt before I came here, are mine. Just as Reuben and Simeon are mine, so shall they be mine.

Cross References: Genesis 41:50-52; Joshua 14:4; 1 Chronicles 5:1

6 Any children born to you after them will be yours; they will share in the inheritance of their brothers.

Cross References: Genesis 48:5; 1 Chronicles 7:14-19; Numbers 26:28-37

7 As for me, when I was returning from Paddan, your mother Rachel died along the way in Canaan, not far from Ephrath. I buried her there beside the road to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem).”

Cross References: Genesis 35:16-19; Genesis 35:9-10; Ruth 4:11

Jacob Meets Ephraim and Manasseh

8 When Israel saw Joseph's sons, he asked, “Who are these?”

Cross References: Genesis 27:32; Genesis 48:11; Hebrews 11:21

9 Joseph replied, “They are my sons whom God has given me here.” Israel said, “Bring them to me so I may bless them.”

Cross References: Genesis 33:5; Genesis 48:15-16; Isaiah 8:18

10 Now Israel’s eyesight was failing because of age, so he could not see clearly. Joseph brought his sons close, and Israel kissed and embraced them.

Cross References: Genesis 27:1; 1 Samuel 3:2; Genesis 33:4

11 Israel said to Joseph, “I never expected to see your face again, and now God has let me see your children too.”

Cross References: Genesis 45:26-28; Genesis 37:33-35; Ephesians 3:20

12 Then Joseph removed them from Israel’s knees and bowed facedown to the ground.

Cross References: Genesis 41:51-52; Genesis 27:29; Hebrews 11:21

Jacob Crosses His Hands

13 Joseph positioned his sons—Ephraim on his right toward Israel’s left hand, and Manasseh on his left toward Israel’s right hand—and brought them near.

Cross References: Genesis 48:17-19; Genesis 41:50-52; Numbers 2:18-21

14 But Israel reached out his right hand and placed it on Ephraim’s head, though he was the younger, and his left hand on Manasseh’s head. He crossed his hands deliberately, for Manasseh was the firstborn.

Cross References: Genesis 48:19; Romans 9:11-12; Genesis 25:23

Jacob’s Blessing

15 Then he blessed Joseph and said: “The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who has been my shepherd all my life to this day,

Cross References: Genesis 17:1; Psalm 23:1; Genesis 24:40

16 the Angel who has redeemed me from all harm— may He bless these boys. May they be called by my name and the names of my fathers Abraham and Isaac, and may they increase greatly upon the earth.”

Cross References: Genesis 31:11-13; Genesis 32:1-2; Psalm 34:7

17 When Joseph saw his father’s right hand on Ephraim’s head, he was displeased. He tried to move it from Ephraim’s head to Manasseh’s head.

Cross References: Genesis 48:14; Genesis 27:1; 1 Chronicles 5:1-2

18 Joseph said, “No, my father, this one is the firstborn. Put your right hand on his head.”

Cross References: Genesis 48:14; Deuteronomy 21:15-17; Genesis 27:19,24

19 But his father refused. “I know, my son, I know,” he said. “Manasseh will also become a people, and he too will be great. But his younger brother will be greater, and his descendants will become a multitude of nations.”

Cross References: Numbers 1:32-35; Deuteronomy 33:17; Joshua 17:14-17

20 So he blessed them that day, saying, “By you Israel will pronounce this blessing: ‘May God make you like Ephraim and Manasseh.’” So he put Ephraim before Manasseh.

Cross References: Numbers 2:18-21; Ruth 4:11-12; Jeremiah 31:9,20

Jacob’s Final Words to Joseph

21 Then Israel said to Joseph, “I am about to die, but God will be with you and will bring you back to the land of your fathers.

Cross References: Genesis 46:4; Genesis 50:24; Exodus 3:16-17

22 To you, I give one portion more than your brothers, the land I took from the Amorites with my sword and bow.”

Cross References: Joshua 24:32; John 4:5; Genesis 34:25-29

Key Lessons from Genesis 48

- **God’s Covenant Faithfulness:** Jacob recalls God’s promises at Luz, showing how the Lord’s word continues through generations.
- **Adoption into the Promise:** By adopting Ephraim and Manasseh, Jacob grafts Joseph’s sons fully into Israel’s inheritance, prefiguring how God adopts us into His family (Romans 8:15– 17).
- **God’s Surprising Choice:** The blessing of the younger over the older reminds us that God’s plans often overturn human expectations (see also Jacob over Esau, David over his brothers).
- **God Our Shepherd and Redeemer:** Jacob’s blessing names God as both shepherd and redeemer, themes fulfilled ultimately in Christ, the Good Shepherd (John 10:11).
- **Faith Beyond Death:** Jacob speaks of God bringing them back to the land, affirming his confidence in God’s promises even as he nears death.

Genesis 49 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jacob’s Final Blessings and Prophecies”

Jacob Calls His Sons

1 Then Jacob called his sons and said, “Gather around, so I can tell you what will happen to you in days to come.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:1; Numbers 24:14; Hebrews 11:21

2 Gather and listen, sons of Jacob; listen to Israel your father.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:1; Genesis 35:22; Isaiah 1:2

The First Sons Judged

3 “Reuben, you are my firstborn, my strength, the first sign of my power—excelling in honor, excelling in might.

Cross References: Genesis 29:32; 1 Chronicles 5:1; Deuteronomy 21:17

4 But you are as unstable as water, and you will not excel, because you went up to your father’s bed and defiled it.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:22; 1 Chronicles 5:1; Deuteronomy 27:20

5 “Simeon and Levi are brothers; their swords are weapons of violence.

Cross References: Genesis 34:25-30; 1 Chronicles 4:24; Numbers 1:22-23

6 Let me not enter their council; let me not join their assembly. For in their anger they killed men, and in their cruelty they hamstrung oxen.

Cross References: Genesis 34:25-26; Proverbs 1:15-16; Psalm 1:1

7 Cursed be their anger, so fierce, and their fury, so cruel! I will scatter them in Jacob and disperse them in Israel.”

Cross References: Joshua 19:1,9; Joshua 21:1-3; Numbers 35:2

Judah’s Kingship

8 “Judah, your brothers will praise you; your hand will be on the neck of your enemies; your father’s sons will bow down to you.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:2; Deuteronomy 33:7; Revelation 5:5

9 You are a lion’s cub, Judah; you return from the prey, my son. Like a lion he crouches and lies down; like a lioness—who dares to rouse him?

Cross References: Numbers 24:9; Revelation 5:5; Micah 5:8

10 The scepter will not depart from Judah, nor the ruler’s staff from between his feet, until the One comes to whom it belongs; and the nations will obey him.

Cross References: Numbers 24:17; Ezekiel 21:27; Revelation 5:5

11 He will tether his donkey to a vine, his colt to the choicest branch; he will wash his garments in wine, his robes in the blood of grapes.

Cross References: Zechariah 9:9; Isaiah 63:2-3; Revelation 19:13,15

12 His eyes will be darker than wine, his teeth whiter than milk.”

Cross References: Song of Solomon 5:12; Proverbs 23:31; Zechariah 9:15,17

The Other Tribes

13 “Zebulun will live by the seashore and become a haven for ships; his border will extend toward Sidon.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:18-19; Joshua 19:10-11; Judges 5:17

14 Issachar is a strong donkey lying down between two burdens.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:18-19; Judges 5:15; 1 Chronicles 12:32

15 When he sees how good his resting place is, and how pleasant the land, he will bend his shoulder to the load and submit to forced labor.

Cross References: Judges 5:15-16; 1 Chronicles 12:32; Joshua 19:17-23

16 Dan will provide justice for his people as one of the tribes of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:22; Judges 18:1; Judges 13:2,24-25

17 Dan will be a serpent by the roadside, a viper along the path, that bites the horse’s heels so that its rider tumbles backward.

Cross References: Judges 18:27-29; Genesis 3:15; Judges 20:1

18 I look for your salvation, O Lord!

Cross References: Psalm 25:5; Isaiah 25:9; Micah 7:7

19 Gad will be attacked by a band of raiders, but he will attack them at their heels.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:20-21; 1 Chronicles 5:18; 1 Chronicles 12:8,14

20 Asher’s food will be rich; he will provide delicacies fit for a king.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:24-25; Joshua 19:24-31; 1 Chronicles 7:40

21 Naphtali is a doe set free that bears beautiful fawns and speaks lovely words.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:23; Joshua 19:32-39; Judges 4:6,10

Joseph’s Blessing

22 “Joseph is a fruitful vine, a fruitful vine near a spring, whose branches climb over a wall.

Cross References: Genesis 41:52; Deuteronomy 33:13-17; Psalm 80:1

23 With bitterness archers attacked him; they shot at him with hostility.

Cross References: Genesis 37:24,28; Psalm 118:13; Genesis 50:15,20

24 But his bow remained steady, his strong arms stayed limber, because of the Mighty One of Jacob, because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel,

Cross References: Psalm 132:2,5; Isaiah 1:24; Psalm 23:1

25 because of your father’s God, who helps you, because of the Almighty, who blesses you with blessings of the heavens above, blessings of the deep below, blessings of the breast and womb.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:13-16; Genesis 17:1; Ephesians 1:3

26 The blessings of your father are greater than the blessings of the ancient mountains, than the bounty of the age-old hills. Let all these rest on the head of Joseph, on the crown of the prince among his brothers.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:15-16; Genesis 27:28; Deuteronomy 33:16

Benjamin’s Blessing

27 “Benjamin is a ravenous wolf; in the morning he devours the prey, in the evening he divides the plunder.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:12; Judges 20:16; 1 Samuel 9:1-2

Jacob’s Death and Burial Instructions

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father said to them as he blessed them, giving each the blessing appropriate to him.

Cross References: Genesis 35:22-26; Deuteronomy 33:1-29; Hebrews 11:21

29 Then Jacob gave them instructions: “I am about to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

Cross References: Genesis 47:29-30; Genesis 25:9-10; Genesis 23:16-20

30 the cave in the field of Machpelah, near Mamre in Canaan, which Abraham bought along with the field as a burial place from Ephron the Hittite.

Cross References: Genesis 23:17-20; Genesis 25:9-10; Genesis 50:13

31 There Abraham and Sarah were buried, there Isaac and Rebekah were buried, and there I buried Leah.

Cross References: Genesis 25:9-10; Genesis 35:29; Genesis 23:19

32 The field and the cave were bought from the Hittites.”

Cross References: Genesis 23:16-18; Genesis 25:9-10; Genesis 49:29-30

33 When Jacob had finished giving instructions to his sons, he drew his feet up into the bed, breathed his last, and was gathered to his people.

Cross References: Genesis 25:8; Genesis 35:29; Hebrews 11:22

Key Lessons from Genesis 49

- **Reuben, Simeon, Levi:** Sin has consequences; unchecked passion and anger destroy a legacy.
- **Judah:** The line of kings and ultimately the Messiah (Shiloh/Christ) would come through Judah —pointing to Jesus as the Lion of Judah (Revelation 5:5).
- **Joseph:** His trials did not break him because God was his strength. The abundant blessings on him prefigure Christ’s exaltation after suffering.
- **Benjamin:** Fierce and warrior-like, showing God gives different roles to each tribe.

- **Faith in Death:** Jacob died with confidence in God’s promises, asking to be buried in the land of Canaan, the land of promise.

Genesis 50 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Death of Jacob and Joseph”

Joseph Mourns for His Father

1 Joseph fell upon his father’s face, wept over him, and kissed him.

Cross References: Genesis 46:4; 2 Samuel 18:33; Acts 20:37

2 Then Joseph commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father. So the physicians embalmed Israel.

Cross References: Genesis 50:26; 2 Chronicles 16:14; Mark 16:1

3 Forty days were required for the embalming, and the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days.

Cross References: Numbers 20:29; Deuteronomy 34:8; Genesis 50:10

Jacob’s Burial

4 When the days of mourning had passed, Joseph spoke to Pharaoh’s household:

Cross References: Genesis 41:40; Esther 4:2; Genesis 45:16

5 “If I have found favor in your eyes, please speak to Pharaoh. Tell him, ‘My father made me swear, saying, “I am about to die. Bury me in the tomb I dug for myself in the land of Canaan.” Now let me go and bury my father, and I will return.’”

Cross References: Genesis 47:29-31; Genesis 49:29-30; Genesis 23:16-20

6 Pharaoh said, “Go and bury your father, just as he made you swear.”

Cross References: Genesis 47:29-31; Genesis 50:5; Hebrews 11:22

7 So Joseph went to bury his father, and with him went all Pharaoh’s officials, the elders of his household, and the elders of the land of Egypt,

Cross References: Genesis 46:31; Genesis 41:40-44; Job 1:16-19

8 along with Joseph’s household, his brothers, and his father’s household. Only their children and their flocks and herds were left in Goshen.

Cross References: Genesis 45:10; Genesis 46:34; Exodus 8:22

9 Chariots and horsemen also went up with him—a very large company.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:11-12; Genesis 41:43; Zechariah 9:9-10

10 When they reached the threshing floor of Atad, beyond the Jordan, they mourned loudly and bitterly. Joseph observed seven days of mourning for his father.

Cross References: Numbers 33:48-49; 1 Samuel 31:13; 2 Samuel 3:31-32

11 When the Canaanites saw the mourning at the threshing floor of Atad, they said, “This is a profound mourning of the Egyptians.” Therefore the place was named Abel-mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan.

Cross References: Genesis 23:2; Numbers 20:29; Deuteronomy 34:8

12 Jacob’s sons did for him as he commanded:

Cross References: Genesis 47:29-31; Genesis 49:29-32; Hebrews 11:22

13 They carried him to the land of Canaan and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, near Mamre, which Abraham had bought as a burial site from Ephron the Hittite.

Cross References: Genesis 23:16-20; Genesis 25:9-10; Genesis 49:29-31

14 After burying their father, Joseph returned to Egypt with his brothers and all who had gone with him.

Cross References: Genesis 50:5-6; Genesis 45:9-10; Genesis 47:27

Joseph Reassures His Brothers

15 When Joseph’s brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, “What if Joseph holds a grudge against us and pays us back for all the wrong we did to him?”

Cross References: Genesis 27:41; Genesis 45:5; Proverbs 28:1

16 So they sent word to Joseph, saying, “Before he died, your father gave these instructions:

Cross References: Genesis 50:4; Genesis 47:29-31; Proverbs 25:13

17 ‘Say to Joseph, I ask you to forgive your brothers the sins and the wrongs they committed in treating you so badly.’ Now please forgive the sins of the servants of the God of your father.” When their message came to him, Joseph wept.

Cross References: Genesis 45:5,7-8; Ephesians 4:32; Matthew 6:14-15

18 His brothers came and threw themselves down before him. “We are your servants,” they said.

Cross References: Genesis 37:7-10; Genesis 42:6; Genesis 44:14

19 But Joseph replied, “Do not be afraid. Am I in the place of God?

Cross References: Genesis 30:2; 2 Kings 5:7; Deuteronomy 32:35

20 You meant evil against me, but God intended it for good, to accomplish what is now being done, the saving of many lives.

Cross References: Genesis 45:5,7; Romans 8:28; Acts 2:23

21 So then, do not be afraid. I will provide for you and your children.” And he reassured them and spoke kindly to them.

Cross References: Genesis 45:11; Genesis 47:12; Isaiah 40:1-2

The Death of Joseph

22 Joseph stayed in Egypt, he and his father's family. He lived 110 years.

Cross References: Genesis 50:26; Job 42:16-17; Genesis 47:28

23 He saw Ephraim's children to the third generation, and also the children of Machir son of Manasseh were placed on Joseph's knees.

Cross References: Job 42:16; Numbers 32:39-40; Genesis 30:22-24

24 Then Joseph said to his brothers, "I am about to die. But God will surely come to your aid and take you up from this land to the land He promised on oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."

Cross References: Genesis 15:13-16; Exodus 3:16-17; Hebrews 11:22

25 And Joseph made the Israelites swear an oath and said, "God will surely come to your aid, and then you must carry my bones up from this place."

Cross References: Exodus 13:19; Joshua 24:32; Hebrews 11:22

26 Joseph died at the age of 110. They embalmed him and placed him in a coffin in Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 50:2; Exodus 13:19; Joshua 24:32

Key Lessons from Genesis 50

- **Faithful Mourning:** Joseph honored his father's request to be buried in Canaan, showing loyalty to God's promises of the land.
- **Forgiveness:** Joseph reassured his brothers that though they intended evil, God used it for good—a powerful picture of God's sovereignty.
- **God's Purposes:** Even in betrayal and suffering, God can turn evil into blessing for His people.
- **Hope Beyond Death:** Both Jacob and Joseph looked to God's covenant promises beyond Egypt, pointing forward to the Exodus and ultimately to Christ.

1 These are the names of the sons of Israel (that is, Jacob) who came to Egypt with their families:

Cross References: Genesis 46:8; Genesis 46:27; Deuteronomy 10:22

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah;

Cross References: Genesis 35:23; Genesis 29:32; 1 Chronicles 2:1

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin;

Cross References: Genesis 35:18; Genesis 30:20; 1 Chronicles 2:1

4 Dan and Naphtali; Gad and Asher.

Cross References: Genesis 35:25; Genesis 35:26; 1 Chronicles 2:2

5 In total, Jacob had seventy descendants in Egypt, including Joseph, who was already there.

Cross References: Genesis 46:27; Deuteronomy 10:22; Acts 7:14

6 Over time, Joseph and all his brothers died, along with their entire generation.

Cross References: Genesis 50:26; Genesis 50:24; Joshua 24:32

7 But their descendants—the Israelites—were fruitful and increased rapidly. They multiplied so greatly that they filled the land and became very powerful.

Cross References: Genesis 47:27; Genesis 12:2; Acts 7:17

A New Pharaoh Oppresses Israel

8 Then a new king came to power in Egypt who didn't know anything about Joseph.

Cross References: Acts 7:18; Genesis 15:13; Psalm 105:24

9 He said to his people, "Look, the Israelites have become too numerous and too strong for us.

Cross References: Psalm 105:24; Genesis 47:27; Numbers 22:3

10 We need to act wisely to keep them from growing even more. If war breaks out, they might join our enemies, fight against us, and then escape the land."

Cross References: Psalm 105:25; Proverbs 21:30; Acts 7:19

11 So the Egyptians appointed slave masters over them to oppress them with hard labor. The Israelites were forced to build the cities of Pithom and Rameses as supply centers for Pharaoh.

Cross References: Genesis 15:13; Deuteronomy 26:6; Psalm 81:6

12 But the more they were oppressed, the more they multiplied and spread. And the Egyptians began to fear the Israelites even more.

Cross References: Acts 7:17; Genesis 15:14; Psalm 105:24

13 So they made their lives bitter with harsh slavery. They forced them to mix mortar and make bricks and do all kinds of backbreaking work in the fields.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:43; Psalm 81:6; Deuteronomy 26:6

14 Everything the Egyptians made them do was cruel and relentless.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:6; Psalm 105:25; Isaiah 14:3

Pharaoh Orders the Death of Hebrew Boys

15 Then the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, whose names were Shiphrah and Puah.

Cross References: Acts 7:19; Hebrews 11:23; Proverbs 24:11

16 He told them, “When you help the Hebrew women give birth, look at the baby as it’s being delivered. If it’s a boy, kill him. If it’s a girl, let her live.”

Cross References: Matthew 2:16; Acts 7:19; Revelation 12:4

17 But because the midwives feared God, they refused to obey the king’s command. They let the boys live.

Cross References: Acts 5:29; Daniel 3:16; Hebrews 11:23

18 So the king summoned them and asked, “Why have you done this? Why did you let the boys live?”

Cross References: Daniel 3:13; Acts 4:19; Acts 5:27

19 The midwives replied, “Hebrew women are not like Egyptian women. They’re strong and give birth quickly before we even arrive!”

Cross References: Joshua 2:4; 1 Samuel 19:14; Acts 5:29

20 So God was good to the midwives, and the Israelites continued to multiply and become very strong.

Cross References: Psalm 127:1; Proverbs 14:2; Isaiah 3:10

21 And because the midwives feared God, He gave them families of their own.

Cross References: Ruth 4:11; Psalm 113:9; Psalm 127:3

22 Then Pharaoh gave this command to all his people: “Throw every newborn Hebrew boy into the Nile River. But you may let the girls live.”

Cross References: Acts 7:19; Matthew 2:16; Revelation 12:4

Key Lessons from Exodus 1

- **God’s Promises Cannot Be Broken** – Israel multiplied in Egypt despite oppression, proving God’s covenant with Abraham would stand firm.
- **Opposition Strengthens God’s People** – The more Pharaoh afflicted Israel, the more they grew, showing that trials often produce greater resilience and blessing.
- **Fear of God Above Man** – The Hebrew midwives chose to obey God rather than Pharaoh, demonstrating courage and faithfulness in the face of danger.

- **God Rewards the Faithful** – Because of their obedience, God blessed the midwives with families, reminding us that He honors those who honor Him.
- **Evil Opposes God's Purposes** – Pharaoh's decree to kill Hebrew sons reveals the enemy's ongoing attempt to destroy God's people and plan.
- **God's Providence in Dark Times** – Even in suffering, God was preparing the way for deliverance through Moses, showing that His salvation plan is always at work.

Exodus Chapter 2

The Birth of Moses

1 Now a man from the tribe of Levi married a Levite woman.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:3; Numbers 26:59; Hebrews 11:23

2 She became pregnant and gave birth to a son. When she saw how beautiful he was, she hid him for three months.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:23; Acts 7:20; Numbers 26:59

3 But when she could no longer hide him, she made a basket from papyrus reeds and coated it with tar and pitch. Then she placed the baby in the basket and set it among the reeds along the bank of the Nile River.

Cross References: Isaiah 18:2; Hebrews 11:23; Genesis 6:14

4 His sister stood at a distance to see what would happen to him.

Cross References: Numbers 26:59; Micah 6:4; Numbers 12:1

Moses Is Found by Pharaoh's Daughter

5 Soon Pharaoh's daughter came down to bathe in the river, and her attendants walked along the riverbank. When she saw the basket among the reeds, she sent one of her maids to get it.

Cross References: Acts 7:21; Hebrews 11:24; Psalm 68:5

6 When she opened it, she saw the baby—and the little boy was crying. She felt compassion and said, "This must be one of the Hebrew children."

Cross References: Matthew 2:13; Psalm 68:5; Acts 7:21

7 Then the baby's sister approached Pharaoh's daughter and said, "Should I go and find one of the Hebrew women to nurse the baby for you?"

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:3; Hebrews 11:23; 1 Samuel 1:11

8 "Yes, do that," she replied. So the girl went and got the baby's own mother.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:3; Hebrews 11:23; Numbers 26:59

9 Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this baby and nurse him for me. I will pay you." So the woman took her own baby and nursed him.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:23; Acts 7:20; Acts 7:21

10 Later, when the child was older, his mother brought him back to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. She named him **Moses**, saying, "I lifted him out of the water."

Cross References: Acts 7:21; Acts 7:22; Hebrews 11:24

Moses Flees to Midian

11 Years later, when Moses had grown up, he went out to see his own people, the Hebrews. He saw how hard they were being forced to work. During his visit, he saw an Egyptian beating one of the Hebrew men.

Cross References: Acts 7:23; Acts 7:24; Hebrews 11:24

12 After looking around to make sure no one was watching, Moses killed the Egyptian and hid the body in the sand.

Cross References: Acts 7:24; Hebrews 11:27; Isaiah 59:16

13 The next day, he went out and saw two Hebrews fighting. He said to the one in the wrong, "Why are you hitting your fellow Hebrew?"

Cross References: Acts 7:26; Genesis 4:9; Matthew 5:9

14 The man replied, "Who made you our ruler and judge? Are you going to kill me like you killed the Egyptian?" Then Moses became afraid. "Surely everyone knows what I did," he thought.

Cross References: Acts 7:27; Acts 7:35; Luke 12:14

15 And sure enough, Pharaoh heard what happened and tried to kill Moses. But Moses fled from Pharaoh and went to live in the land of Midian. He sat down beside a well.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:27; Acts 7:29; Genesis 29:2

Moses Marries in Midian

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters. They came to draw water and fill the troughs to water their father's flock.

Cross References: Genesis 29:9; Genesis 24:11; Numbers 12:1

17 But some shepherds came and chased them away. Then Moses stood up, rescued them, and watered their flock.

Cross References: Genesis 29:10; Genesis 24:19; Genesis 24:20

18 When the girls returned to their father Reuel, he asked, "Why are you back so early today?"

Cross References: Numbers 10:29; Judges 1:16; Genesis 25:1

19 They answered, "An Egyptian rescued us from the shepherds! He even drew water for us and watered the flock."

Cross References: Acts 7:25; Genesis 29:12; Judges 4:11

20 “Then where is he?” their father asked. “Why did you leave him there? Invite him to eat with us!”

Cross References: Genesis 24:31; Genesis 18:5; Judges 19:20

21 Moses agreed to stay with the man, who gave his daughter Zipporah to Moses in marriage.

Cross References: Genesis 29:28; Numbers 12:1; Genesis 24:51

22 Later, she gave birth to a son, and Moses named him **Gershom**, saying, “I have been a foreigner in a strange land.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:13; Acts 7:29; 1 Chronicles 23:15

God Hears Israel’s Cries

23 Years passed, and the king of Egypt died. But the Israelites continued to groan under their burden of slavery. They cried out for help, and their cry rose up to God.

Cross References: Judges 2:18; Psalm 12:5; Psalm 102:19

24 God heard their groaning, and He remembered His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Cross References: Genesis 15:13; Psalm 105:8; Psalm 106:45

25 He looked down on the people of Israel and knew it was time to act.

Cross References: Psalm 106:44; Psalm 138:6; Nahum 1:7

Key Lessons from Exodus 2

- **God Raises Deliverers in Humble Beginnings** – Moses was born during a time of danger, yet God preserved him through ordinary people’s courage and faith.
- **Faith and Courage of God’s People Matter** – Moses’ parents hid him for three months, showing that faith sometimes requires quiet defiance of evil (Hebrews 11:23).
- **God Works Through Unlikely Means** – Pharaoh’s daughter rescued Moses, demonstrating that God can use even the household of the oppressor to fulfill His plan.
- **God Shapes Leaders Through Preparation** – Moses’ early life in Pharaoh’s palace and later years in Midian show that God trains His servants in both privilege and hardship.
- **Compassion Reflects God’s Heart** – Moses’ defense of his fellow Hebrew and protection of the Midianite women reveal a heart moved by justice, pointing to his future role as deliverer.
- **God’s Timing Is Perfect** – Though Israel’s cries continued for many years, God heard, remembered His covenant, and prepared to act at the appointed time.

Exodus Chapter 3

God Speaks to Moses from the Burning Bush

1 One day Moses was tending the flock of his father-in-law Jethro, the priest of Midian. He led the flock far into the wilderness and came to Horeb, the mountain of God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:8; Deuteronomy 1:6; Psalm 106:19

2 There, the Angel of the LORD appeared to him in a blazing fire from the middle of a bush. Moses stared in amazement—though the bush was engulfed in flames, it wasn’t burning up.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:16; Isaiah 43:2; Mark 12:26

3 “This is amazing,” Moses said to himself. “Why isn’t that bush burning up? I need to go and see this.”

Cross References: Acts 7:31; Judges 6:12; Deuteronomy 33:16

4 When the LORD saw that Moses had come to look, God called to him from the middle of the bush, “Moses! Moses!” Moses answered, “Here I am!”

Cross References: Genesis 22:11; 1 Samuel 3:10; Acts 7:31

5 “Don’t come any closer,” God said. “Take off your sandals, for you are standing on holy ground.

Cross References: Joshua 5:15; Ecclesiastes 5:1; Acts 7:33

6 I am the God of your father—the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.” When Moses heard this, he covered his face, afraid to look at God.

Cross References: Matthew 22:32; Acts 7:32; Genesis 28:13

God Calls Moses to Deliver Israel

7 Then the LORD said, “I have certainly seen the misery of My people in Egypt. I’ve heard them crying because of their slave drivers. I know how much they’re suffering.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:9; Psalm 106:44; Psalm 105:8

8 So I have come down to rescue them from the Egyptians and lead them out of Egypt into a good and spacious land—a land flowing with milk and honey. It is the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.

Cross References: Genesis 15:13; Deuteronomy 26:9; Numbers 13:27

9 Look! The cry of the people of Israel has reached Me, and I’ve seen how harshly the Egyptians are oppressing them.

Cross References: Psalm 12:5; Genesis 18:20; James 5:4

10 Now go, for I am sending you to Pharaoh. You must lead My people Israel out of Egypt.”

Cross References: Psalm 105:26; Micah 6:4; Acts 7:34

Moses Doubts and God Reassures

11 But Moses protested, “Who am I to go to Pharaoh and lead the people of Israel out of Egypt?”

Cross References: Judges 6:15; Jeremiah 1:6; 1 Corinthians 1:27

12 God answered, “I will be with you. And this is your sign that I am the One who sent you: When you bring the people out of Egypt, you will worship God on this very mountain.”

Cross References: Joshua 1:5; Matthew 28:20; Judges 6:16

13 But Moses said, “If I go to the people of Israel and tell them, ‘The God of your ancestors has sent me,’ they will ask, ‘What is His name?’ What should I tell them?”

Cross References: Genesis 32:29; Judges 13:17; John 17:6

14 God replied to Moses, **“I AM WHO I AM.”** Then He said, **“Tell the people of Israel: I AM has sent me to you.”**

Cross References: John 8:58; Revelation 1:8; Isaiah 43:10

15 God also said, “Say this to the people of Israel: ‘**The LORD** (the God of your ancestors, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob) has sent me to you.’ This is My name forever—this is how I am to be remembered in every generation.”

Cross References: Psalm 135:13; Hosea 12:5; Matthew 22:32

Instructions for Moses

16 “Now go and gather the elders of Israel. Tell them, ‘The LORD, the God of your ancestors—the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—has appeared to me. He said, “I have been watching closely, and I see how the Egyptians are treating you.

Cross References: Genesis 50:24; Luke 1:68; Exodus 4:29

17 I promise to rescue you from your suffering in Egypt and bring you to a land flowing with milk and honey.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Deuteronomy 26:9; Joshua 24:11

18 The elders of Israel will listen to you. Then you and the elders must go to Pharaoh and say, ‘The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us. So please let us take a three-day journey into the wilderness to offer sacrifices to the LORD our God.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:2; Numbers 10:33; Numbers 33:8

19 But I know the king of Egypt won’t let you go unless a mighty hand compels him.

Cross References: Romans 9:17; Psalm 105:25; 2 Chronicles 36:13

20 So I will stretch out My hand and strike Egypt with all the wonders I will perform. After that, he will let you go.

Cross References: Micah 7:15; Psalm 78:43; Psalm 105:27

21 I will cause the Egyptians to look favorably on you. When you leave, you won’t go empty-handed.

Cross References: Genesis 15:14; Psalm 105:37; Proverbs 16:7

22 Every Israelite woman will ask her Egyptian neighbor—and every foreign woman living in her house—for silver, gold, and clothing. You will dress your sons and daughters with them. In this way, you will strip Egypt of its wealth.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:14; Psalm 105:37; Ezekiel 39:10

Key Lessons from Exodus 3

- **God Reveals Himself Personally** – God appeared to Moses in the burning bush, showing that He calls His servants through divine encounter.
- **God Calls Ordinary People** – Moses was a shepherd in Midian, yet God chose him to deliver Israel, proving He equips the called.
- **God’s Holiness Demands Reverence** – Moses was told to remove his sandals, reminding us to approach God with humility and respect.
- **God Knows His People’s Suffering** – The Lord declared He had seen, heard, and knew the affliction of Israel, assuring us of His compassion and awareness.
- **God Promises Deliverance** – He not only heard Israel’s cries but also prepared a plan to bring them into a land flowing with milk and honey.
- **God’s Name Reveals His Nature** – By declaring “I AM WHO I AM,” God revealed His eternal, self-existent nature as the One who is faithful and unchanging.
- **God Provides Proof for His Messengers** – Signs and assurances were given to Moses so Israel would believe, showing God confirms His word with power.

Exodus Chapter 4

Moses Doubts Again

1 But Moses protested again, “What if they don’t believe me or listen to me? What if they say, ‘The LORD never appeared to you?’”

Cross References: John 10:38; John 3:2; Numbers 14:11

2 Then the LORD asked him, “What’s that in your hand?” “A shepherd’s staff,” Moses replied.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:29; 1 Samuel 17:40; Psalm 23:4

3 “Throw it on the ground,” the LORD said. So Moses threw it down, and it became a snake! Moses jumped back.

Cross References: Numbers 21:9; Genesis 3:1; 2 Corinthians 11:3

4 Then the LORD told him, “Reach out and grab it by the tail.” So Moses reached out and grabbed it, and it turned back into a staff in his hand.

Cross References: Psalm 91:13; Luke 10:19; Mark 16:18

5 “Do this,” the LORD said, “so they will believe that the LORD, the God of their ancestors—the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—really has appeared to you.”

Cross References: John 20:31; John 14:11; John 10:38

More Signs from God

6 Then the LORD said, “Now put your hand inside your cloak.” So Moses did, and when he took it out, his hand was white like snow with a skin disease.

Cross References: Numbers 12:10; 2 Kings 5:27; Leviticus 13:3

7 “Now put your hand back into your cloak,” the LORD said. Moses did, and when he took it out again, it was restored like the rest of his skin.

Cross References: Numbers 12:13; 2 Kings 5:14; Matthew 8:3

8 “If they don’t believe you or listen to the first sign,” the LORD said, “they might believe the second.

Cross References: John 4:48; Mark 16:20; Hebrews 2:4

9 And if they still don’t believe, take some water from the Nile River and pour it on the ground. The water you take will turn to blood on the ground.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:22; Revelation 16:4; Psalm 78:44

God Sends Aaron to Help Moses

10 But Moses pleaded, “O Lord, I’m not a good speaker. I’ve never been—neither in the past nor now. I stumble over my words.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:6; Isaiah 6:5; 1 Corinthians 1:27

11 Then the LORD said, “Who makes a person’s mouth? Who decides whether people speak or don’t speak, hear or don’t hear, see or don’t see? Isn’t it I, the LORD?

Cross References: Psalm 94:9; Proverbs 20:12; Matthew 10:20

12 Now go! I will be with you as you speak, and I will teach you what to say.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:19; Jeremiah 1:9; Isaiah 51:16

13 But Moses still said, “Please, Lord, send someone else!”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:6; Jonah 1:3; 1 Kings 19:4

14 Then the LORD became angry with Moses. “What about your brother, Aaron the Levite?” He said. “I know he can speak well. Look, he’s already on his way to meet you, and he’ll be glad to see you.

Cross References: Numbers 20:24; Deuteronomy 9:20; Numbers 26:59

15 Talk to him and tell him what to say. I’ll be with both of you as you speak, and I’ll instruct you both in what to do.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:9; Deuteronomy 18:18; John 17:8

16 Aaron will speak for you to the people. He’ll act as your mouth, and you’ll act as God to him.

Cross References: Exodus 7:1; Jeremiah 1:9; Deuteronomy 18:18

17 And don’t forget to take your shepherd’s staff with you—use it to perform the signs I’ve shown you.”

Cross References: Numbers 20:8; Numbers 20:11; Psalm 77:20

Moses Returns to Egypt

18 So Moses went back home to Jethro, his father-in-law. “Please let me return to my people in Egypt,” Moses said. “I want to see if they’re still alive.” “Go in peace,” Jethro replied.

Cross References: Numbers 10:29; Acts 7:34; Genesis 24:56

19 Before Moses left Midian, the LORD said to him, “Return to Egypt, for all those who wanted to kill you are now dead.”

Cross References: Matthew 2:19; Matthew 2:20; 1 Kings 19:2

20 So Moses took his wife and sons, put them on a donkey, and headed back to Egypt. He carried the staff of God in his hand.

Cross References: Matthew 2:14; Matthew 2:21; Genesis 12:5

21 The LORD told Moses, “When you arrive back in Egypt, perform all the miracles I’ve given you the power to do. But I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, and he will refuse to let the people go.

Cross References: Romans 9:17; Joshua 11:20; 1 Samuel 6:6

22 Then tell Pharaoh, ‘This is what the LORD says: Israel is My firstborn son.

Cross References: Hosea 11:1; Jeremiah 31:9; Romans 9:4

23 I told you to let My son go so he can worship Me. But since you’ve refused, now I will kill your firstborn son.”

Cross References: Hosea 11:1; Numbers 3:13; Romans 9:4

God Confronts Moses

24 On the journey, at a place where they stopped for the night, the LORD confronted Moses and was about to kill him.

Cross References: Genesis 32:24; Numbers 22:22; 1 Chronicles 21:16

25 But Zipporah took a flint knife, cut off her son’s foreskin, and touched Moses’ feet with it. “Now you’re a bridegroom of blood to me,” she said.

Cross References: Genesis 17:10; Joshua 5:2; Genesis 34:14

26 (She said this because of the circumcision.) Then the LORD let Moses alone.

Cross References: Genesis 17:11; Ezekiel 16:6; Genesis 17:14

Aaron Joins Moses

27 Now the LORD had said to Aaron, “Go out into the wilderness to meet Moses.” So Aaron went and met him at the mountain of God, and he kissed him.

Cross References: Genesis 33:4; Numbers 26:59; Genesis 29:13

28 Moses told Aaron everything the LORD had said and showed him the miraculous signs the LORD had commanded him to do.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:18; John 17:8; Numbers 22:38

29 Then Moses and Aaron returned to Egypt and called together all the elders of Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 11:16; Joshua 24:1; Exodus 3:16

30 Aaron told them everything the LORD had said to Moses, and he performed the signs as the people watched.

Cross References: John 20:30; Acts 2:22; Hebrews 2:4

31 And the people believed. When they heard that the LORD had seen their suffering and was coming to rescue them, they bowed down and worshiped.

Cross References: John 4:53; Psalm 106:12; Nehemiah 9:9

Key Lessons from Exodus 4

- **God Equips the Called** – When Moses doubted, God gave him signs with the staff, his hand, and water turned to blood, proving that He provides what is needed for His mission.
- **Excuses Do Not Remove Responsibility** – Moses tried to avoid God’s call by pointing to his lack of eloquence, but God reminded him that He created the mouth and enables speech.
- **God Allows Partnership in Service** – Because of Moses’ fear, God appointed Aaron as his spokesman, showing that God often provides co-laborers in His work.
- **God Demands Obedience** – The incident where God confronted Moses over his son’s circumcision shows that His servants must live in covenant obedience before leading others.
- **God Confirms His Word** – Aaron and the elders of Israel believed after seeing the signs, proving that God validates His message through His power.
- **Worship Is the Goal of Deliverance** – Moses’ mission was not only to free Israel from slavery but to lead them to serve and worship the living God.

Exodus Chapter 5

Moses and Aaron Confront Pharaoh

1 Afterward, Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said, “This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: ‘Let My people go so they may hold a festival to Me in the wilderness.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 58:6; Zechariah 9:11; Jeremiah 34:14

2 But Pharaoh responded, “Who is the LORD that I should obey Him and let Israel go? I don’t know the LORD, and I won’t let Israel go!”

Cross References: Psalm 79:6; Romans 1:21; 2 Thessalonians 1:8

3 Then they said, “The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us take a three-day journey into the wilderness to offer sacrifices to the LORD our God. If we don’t, He might strike us with a plague or with the sword.”

Cross References: Numbers 33:8; Deuteronomy 1:2; Jonah 3:3

4 But the king of Egypt replied, “Moses and Aaron, why are you distracting the people from their work? Get back to your labor!”

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:11; Nehemiah 6:9; Ezra 4:4

5 Pharaoh also said, “Look, the people of the land are already so numerous, and now you’re trying to make them rest from their duties!”

Cross References: Genesis 47:27; Psalm 105:24; Numbers 22:3

Pharaoh Increases the Israelites' Burdens

6 That same day, Pharaoh gave this order to the Egyptian slave drivers and Israelite foremen:

Cross References: Proverbs 21:1; Daniel 4:35; Psalm 105:25

7 “Don’t supply the people with straw for making bricks like you did before. Make them gather their own straw.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:9; Deuteronomy 26:6; Psalm 81:6

8 But don’t reduce the number of bricks they’re required to make. They’re lazy—that’s why they’re crying out, ‘Let us go offer sacrifices to our God.’

Cross References: Nehemiah 6:9; Amos 8:5; 2 Thessalonians 3:10

9 Load them down with more work. That’ll keep them too busy to listen to lies.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:11; Nehemiah 4:1; Proverbs 29:12

10 So the slave drivers and foremen went out and told the people, “This is what Pharaoh says: I’m not giving you any more straw.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:14; Isaiah 58:6; Amos 5:11

11 Go get it yourselves, wherever you can find it. But you must still produce the same number of bricks.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:14; Proverbs 29:2; Nehemiah 5:15

12 So the people scattered all over Egypt to gather stubble for straw.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:6; Psalm 81:6; Lamentations 5:5

13 The slave drivers kept pressuring them: “Hurry! Finish your day’s work, just as when straw was provided!”

Cross References: Isaiah 9:4; Lamentations 1:3; Habakkuk 2:12

14 Then the Israelite foremen—who had been put in charge by Pharaoh’s slave drivers—were beaten. They were asked, “Why haven’t you met your quota yesterday or today like before?”

Cross References: Psalm 129:3; Nehemiah 5:1; Lamentations 3:34

The Foremen Complain to Pharaoh and Moses

15 So the Israelite foremen went to Pharaoh and pleaded, “Why are you treating us this way?”

Cross References: Nehemiah 5:1; Psalm 12:5; Job 24:12

16 We're given no straw, but we're still told to make bricks. We're being beaten, even though the fault is with your own people!"

Cross References: Nehemiah 5:5; James 5:4; Malachi 3:5

17 But Pharaoh shouted, "You're lazy—lazy! That's why you're saying, 'Let us go and sacrifice to the LORD.'"

Cross References: Amos 8:5; 2 Thessalonians 3:10; Nehemiah 6:9

18 Now get back to work! No straw will be given to you, and you must still deliver the full quota of bricks!"

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:14; Matthew 23:4; Habakkuk 2:12

19 The Israelite foremen realized they were in serious trouble when they were told, "You must not reduce the number of bricks each day."

Cross References: Job 6:2; Psalm 55:4; Lamentations 1:20

20 As they left Pharaoh's court, they found Moses and Aaron waiting to meet them.

Cross References: Numbers 16:41; Numbers 14:2; Acts 6:1

21 They said, "May the LORD judge you and punish you! You've made us stink in Pharaoh's eyes and in the eyes of his officials. You've given them a sword to kill us!"

Cross References: Genesis 34:30; Numbers 16:3; 1 Samuel 13:6

Moses Cries Out to God

22 Then Moses went back to the LORD and protested, "Lord, why have You brought this trouble on Your people? Why did You even send me?"

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:7; Habakkuk 1:2; Numbers 11:11

23 Ever since I came to Pharaoh as You told me, he's been even more brutal to Your people. And You haven't rescued them at all!"

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:2; Psalm 13:1; Jeremiah 20:8

Key Lessons from Exodus 5

- **Obedience Can Bring Opposition** – When Moses and Aaron obeyed God and confronted Pharaoh, the result was harsher treatment for Israel, showing that obedience may first bring trials before victory.
- **The Enemy Resists God's Word** – Pharaoh refused to acknowledge the Lord and hardened his heart, revealing the natural opposition of the world to God's authority.
- **Faith Is Tested Under Pressure** – Israel's suffering increased, and they questioned Moses, teaching us that faith often wavers when trials deepen.

- **God’s Servants Must Persevere** – Moses cried out to God when the people turned against him, but he remained in his calling, showing that leaders must endure discouragement.
- **Deliverance Is God’s Work, Not Man’s** – The situation worsened to remind Israel and Moses that freedom would come not by human effort but by God’s mighty hand.

Exodus Chapter 6

God Reassures Moses

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh. When I raise My powerful hand against him, he will let the people go. In fact, he’ll drive them out of his land himself!”

Cross References: Psalm 105:26; Romans 9:17; Ezekiel 20:33

2 God also said to Moses, “I am the LORD.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:8; Revelation 1:8; Amos 5:8

3 I appeared to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as God Almighty, but I didn’t reveal My name, ‘the LORD,’ to them as I’m revealing it to you now.

Cross References: Genesis 17:1; Genesis 35:11; Genesis 48:3

4 I established My covenant with them, promising to give them the land of Canaan—the land where they lived as foreigners.

Cross References: Genesis 17:8; Genesis 15:18; Genesis 28:13

5 And now I’ve heard the groans of the Israelites, enslaved by the Egyptians, and I am remembering My covenant.

Cross References: Genesis 15:13; Psalm 105:8; Psalm 106:45

6 So give this message to the people of Israel: ‘I am the LORD. I will rescue you from your slavery in Egypt. I will free you from your oppression. I will redeem you with My mighty power and great acts of judgment.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:8; Psalm 136:11; Acts 13:17

7 I will claim you as My own people, and I will be your God. Then you will know that I am the LORD your God, who has freed you from the oppression of Egypt.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:12; Jeremiah 31:33; Revelation 21:3

8 And I will bring you into the land I swore to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. I will give it to you as your own possession. I am the LORD.’”

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Genesis 26:3; Genesis 28:13

The People Refuse to Listen

9 So Moses told this to the Israelites, but they refused to listen to him. Their spirits were crushed by their harsh slavery and suffering.

Cross References: Numbers 21:4; Proverbs 13:12; Isaiah 40:27

God Sends Moses Back to Pharaoh

10 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:7; Ezekiel 2:3; Isaiah 6:8

11 “Go tell Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to let the people of Israel leave his land.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:8; Psalm 105:38; Micah 6:4

12 But Moses argued again, “My own people won’t even listen to me. How can I expect Pharaoh to? I’m not a good speaker.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:10; Jeremiah 1:6; Isaiah 6:5

Genealogy of Moses and Aaron

13 But the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron and gave them orders for the Israelites and for Pharaoh. He commanded them to lead the Israelites out of Egypt.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:7; Ezekiel 3:4; Isaiah 6:9

14 These were the heads of the families of the tribes of Israel: From the tribe of **Reuben** (Israel’s firstborn): Hanok, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. These were the clans of Reuben.

Cross References: Genesis 46:9; Numbers 26:5; 1 Chronicles 5:1

15 From the tribe of **Simeon**: Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jakin, Zohar, and Shaul (whose mother was a Canaanite). These were the clans of Simeon.

Cross References: Genesis 46:10; Numbers 26:12; 1 Chronicles 4:24

16 From the tribe of **Levi**, who lived to be 137 years old: His sons were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Cross References: Genesis 46:11; Numbers 3:17; 1 Chronicles 6:1

17 The descendants of Gershon included Libni and Shimei.

Cross References: Numbers 3:18; Numbers 3:21; 1 Chronicles 6:17

18 Kohath’s descendants were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. Kohath lived 133 years.

Cross References: Numbers 3:19; 1 Chronicles 6:2; Numbers 26:58

19 Merari’s sons were Mahli and Mushi. These were the clans of the Levites.

Cross References: Numbers 3:20; 1 Chronicles 6:19; Numbers 26:58

20 Amram married his father’s sister, Jochebed, and she gave birth to Aaron and Moses. Amram lived 137 years.

Cross References: Numbers 26:59; 1 Chronicles 6:3; 1 Chronicles 23:13

21 The sons of Izhar were Korah, Nepheg, and Zicri.

Cross References: Numbers 16:1; 1 Chronicles 6:37; Numbers 26:9

22 The sons of Uzziel were Mishaël, Elzaphan, and Sithri.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:4; Numbers 3:30; 1 Chronicles 15:10

23 Aaron married Elisheba (daughter of Amminadab and sister of Nahshon). They had four sons: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

Cross References: Numbers 26:60; Leviticus 10:1; 1 Chronicles 6:3

24 The sons of Korah were Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These became the clans of the Korahites.

Cross References: Numbers 26:11; 1 Chronicles 6:37; Psalm 42:1

25 Eleazar, Aaron's son, married one of the daughters of Putiel. They had a son named Phinehas. These are the ancestors of the Levite families, listed by their clans.

Cross References: Numbers 25:7; Numbers 25:13; Joshua 24:33

God Appoints Moses and Aaron

26 It was this same Aaron and Moses to whom the LORD said, "Lead the people of Israel out of Egypt, like an army."

Cross References: Numbers 33:1; Micah 6:4; 1 Samuel 12:6

27 They were the ones who spoke to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to ask him to free the Israelites—this was Moses and Aaron.

Cross References: Psalm 105:26; Micah 6:4; Numbers 33:1

Moses' Objection Repeated

28 When the LORD spoke to Moses in Egypt,

Cross References: Numbers 1:1; Numbers 3:1; Leviticus 25:1

29 He said, "I am the LORD. Tell Pharaoh everything I tell you."

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:7; Ezekiel 2:7; Jeremiah 26:2

30 But Moses replied again, "I'm not a good speaker. Why would Pharaoh listen to me?"

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:5; Jeremiah 1:6; Isaiah 6:5

Key Lessons from Exodus 6

- **God Reassures His Servant** – When Moses was discouraged, God reminded him of His covenant and power, showing that leaders need continual encouragement from the Lord.
- **God's Covenant Is Unchanging** – The Lord declared Himself as the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, affirming His promises to give Israel the land of Canaan.

- **God Acts for His Name's Sake** – He revealed His name, Yahweh, to show that His deliverance of Israel was tied to His character and faithfulness.
- **God Redeems His People with Power** – The promise of rescue came with strong language: “I will free you, redeem you, and take you as My people,” pointing to His mighty redemption through Christ.
- **Discouragement Blinds the Heart** – Israel did not listen because of their anguish and cruel slavery, reminding us that suffering can dull faith.
- **God Uses Imperfect Servants** – Though Moses and Aaron doubted their abilities, God still called them to confront Pharaoh, proving He works through weakness.

Exodus Chapter 7

Moses and Aaron Go Before Pharaoh

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Look, I’ve made you like God to Pharaoh, and your brother Aaron will be your prophet.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:18; John 10:35; Psalm 82:6

2 You must say everything I command you, and Aaron will speak to Pharaoh. He will tell him to let the Israelites leave his land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:7; Deuteronomy 18:18; Ezekiel 2:7

3 But I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, and though I will multiply My signs and wonders in Egypt,

Cross References: Romans 9:17; Joshua 11:20; Isaiah 63:17

4 Pharaoh will not listen to you. Then I will strike Egypt with great acts of judgment and bring My people, the Israelites, out of Egypt like an army.

Cross References: Acts 7:36; Numbers 33:1; Psalm 78:43

5 When I raise My hand against Egypt and bring the Israelites out, the Egyptians will know that I am the LORD.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:9; Ezekiel 30:19; Ezekiel 6:7

6 So Moses and Aaron did exactly as the LORD commanded them.

Cross References: Genesis 6:22; Hebrews 11:8; Numbers 27:22

7 Moses was 80 years old, and Aaron was 83 when they spoke to Pharaoh.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:7; Deuteronomy 31:2; Acts 7:23

Aaron’s Staff Becomes a Serpent

8 Then the LORD said to Moses and Aaron,

Cross References: Psalm 105:26; Numbers 20:9; Micah 6:4

9 “Pharaoh will demand, ‘Prove yourselves by working a miracle.’ When he does, say to Aaron, ‘Throw down your staff in front of Pharaoh,’ and it will become a serpent.”

Cross References: Mark 16:17; Numbers 21:8; Matthew 12:38

10 So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did just as the LORD commanded. Aaron threw down his staff before Pharaoh and his officials, and it became a serpent.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:8; Numbers 21:9; Exodus 4:3

11 Then Pharaoh called in his wise men and sorcerers. These Egyptian magicians did the same thing using their secret arts.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:8; Revelation 13:13; Matthew 24:24

12 Each one threw down his staff, and they also turned into serpents. But Aaron’s staff swallowed up their staffs.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:9; Psalm 74:13; Isaiah 51:9

13 Still, Pharaoh’s heart was hard, and he refused to listen to them—just as the LORD had said.

Cross References: Romans 9:18; 1 Samuel 6:6; Joshua 11:20

The First Plague: Water Turned to Blood

14 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Pharaoh’s heart is stubborn; he still refuses to let the people go.

Cross References: Romans 9:18; Psalm 95:8; Zechariah 7:12

15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning as he goes down to the river. Stand on the riverbank to meet him, and take in your hand the staff that turned into a serpent.

Cross References: Numbers 20:11; Psalm 105:26; Psalm 77:20

16 Then say to him, ‘The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has sent me to say: Let My people go so they can worship Me in the wilderness. But until now, you have not listened.’

Cross References: Micah 6:4; Isaiah 58:6; Deuteronomy 26:8

17 This is what the LORD says: ‘By this, you will know that I am the LORD. Watch! I will strike the water of the Nile with this staff in my hand, and the river will turn to blood.

Cross References: Revelation 16:4; Psalm 78:44; Psalm 105:29

18 The fish in the Nile will die, the river will stink, and the Egyptians will not be able to drink its water.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 19:5; Psalm 78:44; Ezekiel 29:3

19 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Tell Aaron: Take your staff and raise your hand over the waters of Egypt—all its rivers, canals, ponds, and reservoirs. Everywhere, the water will turn to blood, even the water stored in wooden bowls and stone jars.”

Cross References: Psalm 105:29; Revelation 16:3; Psalm 78:44

20 So Moses and Aaron did just as the LORD commanded. Aaron raised his staff and struck the water of the Nile while Pharaoh and his officials watched. The entire river turned to blood!

Cross References: Psalm 78:44; Psalm 105:29; Revelation 11:6

21 The fish died, the water stank, and the Egyptians couldn't drink from the river. Blood was everywhere throughout Egypt.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:2; Psalm 105:29; Ezekiel 29:5

22 But the Egyptian magicians used their secret arts to do the same thing, so Pharaoh's heart remained hard. He refused to listen to Moses and Aaron, just as the LORD had said.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:8; Revelation 13:13; Romans 9:18

23 Then Pharaoh turned and went back into his palace. He didn't take the miracle seriously.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:13; Daniel 5:22; Revelation 9:20

24 All the Egyptians dug along the riverbank to find drinking water, because they couldn't drink from the Nile.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:6; Psalm 78:44; Revelation 16:4

25 Seven full days passed after the LORD struck the river.

Cross References: Genesis 7:10; Genesis 29:27; Job 2:13

Key Lessons from Exodus 7

- **God Confirms His Authority** – The Lord made Moses “like God” to Pharaoh and Aaron his prophet, showing that His messengers speak with divine authority.
- **God Demonstrates His Power Over Egypt** – Through signs and wonders, God proved His supremacy over Pharaoh, Egypt's magicians, and their false gods.
- **Hearts Can Grow Harder in Rebellion** – Pharaoh's heart was hardened despite witnessing miracles, teaching that rejection of God often deepens resistance.
- **God's Judgments Are Purposeful** – The first plague, turning the Nile to blood, struck at Egypt's lifeline and their gods, revealing that God's judgments expose false worship.
- **Imitation Cannot Match God's Power** – The magicians replicated some signs but could not reverse them, proving that Satan's counterfeits are limited and powerless against God.
- **Obedience Unlocks God's Power** – Moses and Aaron did just as the Lord commanded, showing that miracles follow faithful obedience.

Exodus Chapter 8

The Second Plague: Frogs

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Go to Pharaoh and say, ‘This is what the LORD says: Let My people go so they may worship Me.

Cross References: Zechariah 9:11; Isaiah 58:6; Micah 6:4

2 If you refuse to let them go, I will send a plague of frogs across your entire land.

Cross References: Psalm 78:45; Psalm 105:30; Revelation 16:13

3 The Nile will overflow with frogs. They will come up into your palace, your bedroom, your bed, the houses of your officials and your people. They'll even be in your ovens and kneading bowls!

Cross References: Psalm 78:45; Psalm 105:30; Revelation 16:13

4 Frogs will jump on you, your people, and all your officials.”

Cross References: Psalm 78:45; Psalm 105:30; Revelation 16:13

5 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Tell Aaron: Stretch out your hand with your staff over the rivers, canals, and ponds, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt.”

Cross References: Psalm 105:30; Psalm 78:45; Revelation 16:13

6 So Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and frogs came up and covered the land.

Cross References: Psalm 105:30; Psalm 78:45; Revelation 16:13

7 But the magicians did the same thing with their magic, making frogs come up on the land as well.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:8; Revelation 13:13; Matthew 24:24

8 Then Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron and begged, “Pray to the LORD to take the frogs away from me and my people. Then I'll let your people go and offer sacrifices to the LORD.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:6; 1 Samuel 12:19; Acts 8:24

9 Moses replied, “You choose the time. Tell me when I should pray for you, your officials, and your people. Then the frogs will disappear from your homes, your officials' houses, and your people. They will stay only in the Nile.”

Cross References: James 5:16; 1 Samuel 12:19; 1 Kings 13:6

10 “Do it tomorrow,” Pharaoh said. “All right,” Moses said. “It will happen just as you've said. Then you'll know there's no one like the LORD our God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:26; Psalm 86:8; Isaiah 46:9

11 The frogs will leave your houses, your officials, and your people. They'll remain only in the Nile.”

Cross References: Psalm 105:30; Psalm 78:45; Revelation 16:13

12 So Moses and Aaron left Pharaoh, and Moses cried out to the LORD about the frogs He had sent.

Cross References: James 5:16; 1 Kings 18:42; Psalm 34:15

13 And the LORD did what Moses asked—the frogs in the houses, courtyards, and fields died.

Cross References: Psalm 105:30; 1 Kings 18:36; James 5:16

14 The Egyptians piled them up in heaps, and the land stank.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:3; Joel 2:20; Amos 4:10

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, he hardened his heart again and refused to listen to Moses and Aaron—just as the LORD had said.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:14; Romans 9:18; Zechariah 7:12

The Third Plague: Gnats

16 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Tell Aaron: Stretch out your staff and strike the dust of the ground. It will turn into gnats throughout the land of Egypt.”

Cross References: Psalm 105:31; Psalm 78:46; Amos 4:10

17 So they did this. When Aaron stretched out his hand and struck the dust with his staff, gnats came upon people and animals. All the dust throughout Egypt turned into gnats!

Cross References: Psalm 105:31; Genesis 3:19; Amos 4:10

18 The magicians tried to do the same thing using their secret arts, but this time they failed. The gnats were everywhere—on people and animals alike.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:9; Revelation 13:13; Matthew 24:24

19 “This is the finger of God,” the magicians said to Pharaoh. But Pharaoh’s heart remained hard, and he wouldn’t listen—just as the LORD had said.

Cross References: Luke 11:20; Matthew 12:28; Psalm 8:3

The Fourth Plague: Flies

20 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Get up early in the morning and stand in Pharaoh’s way as he goes to the river. Say to him, ‘This is what the LORD says: Let My people go so they may worship Me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:13; Isaiah 58:6; Micah 6:4

21 If you don’t, I will send swarms of flies on you, your officials, your people, and your homes. The houses of Egypt will be filled with flies, and the ground will be covered with them.

Cross References: Psalm 78:45; Psalm 105:31; Revelation 16:13

22 But on that day, I will treat the land of Goshen—where My people live—differently. No flies will be there. That way you will know that I, the LORD, am present even in the heart of your land.

Cross References: Malachi 3:18; Deuteronomy 4:34; 1 Peter 2:9

23 I will make a clear distinction between My people and your people. This sign will happen tomorrow.”

Cross References: Malachi 3:18; Deuteronomy 4:34; Romans 9:24

24 And the LORD did exactly that. Thick swarms of flies poured into Pharaoh’s palace, his officials’ homes, and throughout Egypt. The land was ruined because of the flies.

Cross References: Psalm 78:45; Psalm 105:31; Revelation 16:13

Pharaoh Tries to Compromise

25 Then Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron. “Go ahead—offer sacrifices to your God,” he said, “but do it here in this land.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:18; Genesis 46:34; Daniel 1:8

26 But Moses replied, “That wouldn’t be right. The sacrifices we offer to the LORD our God would be detestable to the Egyptians. If we sacrifice in front of them what they hate, won’t they stone us?”

Cross References: Genesis 46:34; Genesis 43:32; Leviticus 18:3

27 We must take a three-day journey into the wilderness to offer sacrifices to the LORD our God, just as He commanded us.”

Cross References: Numbers 33:8; Genesis 22:4; Jonah 3:3

28 “Fine,” Pharaoh said. “I will let you go to offer sacrifices in the wilderness—but don’t go too far. And pray for me!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:6; Acts 26:28; James 1:8

29 Moses answered, “As soon as I leave you, I will pray to the LORD. Tomorrow, the swarms of flies will leave you, your officials, and your people. But don’t deceive us again by refusing to let the people go and sacrifice to the LORD.”

Cross References: James 5:16; Proverbs 26:24; Proverbs 26:25

30 So Moses left Pharaoh and prayed to the LORD.

Cross References: James 5:16; 1 Kings 18:37; Nehemiah 2:4

31 And the LORD did as Moses asked. The swarms of flies left Pharaoh, his officials, and his people— not a single fly remained.

Cross References: Psalm 105:31; Psalm 78:45; James 5:17

32 But once again, Pharaoh hardened his heart and refused to let the people go.

Cross References: Romans 9:18; Proverbs 29:1; Hebrews 3:15

Key Lessons from Exodus 8

- **God Displays His Supremacy Over Creation** – The plagues of frogs, gnats, and flies revealed God’s control over nature and exposed the weakness of Egypt’s gods.
- **Evil Has Limits** – Pharaoh’s magicians could mimic some wonders, but they could not create life, admitting, “This is the finger of God,” proving Satan’s power is limited.
- **God Distinguishes His People** – During the plague of flies, God spared the land of Goshen, showing His ability to protect and make a difference between His people and the world.
- **Pharaoh’s Heart Was Deceitful** – He repeatedly promised freedom but hardened his heart once relief came, warning us of the danger of insincere repentance.

- **Judgment Exposes False Gods** – Each plague directly challenged Egypt’s idols, teaching that God alone is worthy of worship.
- **Partial Obedience Is Still Rebellion** – Pharaoh offered compromises (sacrifice in Egypt, not going far), but God required full obedience, showing He accepts no half-measures.

Exodus Chapter 9

The Fifth Plague: Death of Livestock

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Go back to Pharaoh and tell him, ‘This is what the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, says: Let My people go so they may worship Me.

Cross References: Exodus 5:1; Exodus 3:18; Exodus 7:16

2 If you continue to hold them and refuse to let them go,

Cross References: Exodus 8:2; Exodus 4:23; Exodus 10:4

3 the hand of the LORD will bring a terrible plague on your livestock—on your horses, donkeys, camels, cattle, sheep, and goats.

Cross References: Job 1:14-17; Psalm 78:50; 1 Samuel 5:6

4 But the LORD will again make a distinction between the livestock of Israel and the livestock of Egypt—not a single one of the Israelites’ animals will die.”

Cross References: Exodus 8:22; Exodus 11:7; Malachi 3:18

5 The LORD set the time and said, “Tomorrow the LORD will do this in the land.”

Cross References: Exodus 8:23; Exodus 10:4; Amos 3:7

6 And the next day, the LORD did just as He said. All the Egyptians’ livestock died, but not one of the animals belonging to the Israelites died.

Cross References: Exodus 9:4; Numbers 23:19; Psalm 78:50

7 Pharaoh sent officials to investigate, and sure enough, not a single one of the Israelite animals was dead. But even so, Pharaoh’s heart remained hard, and he still refused to let the people go.

Cross References: Exodus 8:15; Exodus 7:13; Romans 9:17

The Sixth Plague: Boils

8 Then the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, “Take handfuls of soot from a brick kiln, and have Moses toss it into the air while Pharaoh watches.

Cross References: Exodus 8:5; Revelation 16:2; Deuteronomy 28:27

9 The soot will spread like fine dust across the land of Egypt, causing festering boils to break out on people and animals throughout the land.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:27; Revelation 16:2; Job 2:7

10 So they took soot from a kiln and stood before Pharaoh. Moses tossed it into the air, and boils broke out on the Egyptians and their animals.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:27; Revelation 16:2; Exodus 9:8

11 Even the magicians could not stand before Moses because the boils were so painful. They were covered in boils just like everyone else.

Cross References: Exodus 8:18; 2 Timothy 3:8-9; Exodus 7:11-12

12 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he refused to listen to them—just as the LORD had said to Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Romans 9:17-18; Exodus 7:3

The Seventh Plague: Hail

13 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Get up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh. Say to him, 'This is what the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, says: Let My people go so they may worship Me.

Cross References: Exodus 8:20; Exodus 7:15; Exodus 5:1

14 If you don't, I will send more plagues on you and your officials and your people. Then you will know there is no one like Me in all the earth.

Cross References: Exodus 8:10; 1 Samuel 2:2; Isaiah 45:5-6

15 I could have struck you and wiped you off the earth.

Cross References: Exodus 3:20; Amos 4:10; Psalm 78:50

16 But I have spared you for this reason: to show you My power and to make My name known throughout the earth.

Cross References: Romans 9:17; Exodus 15:14-16; Joshua 2:10-11

17 But you still act arrogantly against My people and refuse to let them go.

Cross References: Exodus 8:2; Exodus 5:2; James 4:6

18 So tomorrow at this time, I will send the worst hailstorm Egypt has ever seen, from the day it was founded until now.

Cross References: Psalm 78:47-48; Psalm 105:32-33; Revelation 16:21

19 Order your livestock and everything else in the fields to be brought inside. Every person or animal left outside will die when the hail falls.'"

Cross References: Exodus 9:3; Joel 1:15; Amos 4:9

20 Some of Pharaoh's officials took the LORD's warning seriously and quickly brought their servants and livestock in from the fields.

Cross References: Exodus 10:7; Jonah 1:16; Proverbs 22:3

21 But others ignored the word of the LORD and left them out in the open.

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Proverbs 1:24-25; Luke 17:26-27

Hail Strikes Egypt

22 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Raise your hand toward the sky so hail may fall on the land of Egypt—on people, animals, and crops throughout the land.”

Cross References: Exodus 9:23; Exodus 10:12; Revelation 16:21

23 So Moses raised his staff toward the sky, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and lightning struck the ground. The LORD sent a storm like Egypt had never seen.

Cross References: Psalm 78:48; Psalm 18:13; Revelation 8:7

24 The hail fell, and lightning flashed through it. It was a terrible storm, striking everything in the fields—people, animals, and plants alike. It shattered every tree in the fields.

Cross References: Joshua 10:11; Revelation 16:21; Ezekiel 38:22

25 The only place it didn’t hail was in the land of Goshen, where the Israelites lived.

Cross References: Psalm 105:33; Psalm 78:47; Exodus 10:15

Pharaoh’s Temporary Repentance

27 Then Pharaoh quickly summoned Moses and Aaron. “This time I’ve sinned,” he said. “The LORD is right, and my people and I are wrong.

Cross References: Exodus 10:16-17; 1 Samuel 15:24; Psalm 129:4

28 Please ask the LORD to stop this thunder and hail. I will let you go; you don’t have to stay any longer.”

Cross References: Exodus 8:8; Exodus 10:17; James 5:16

29 Moses said, “As soon as I leave the city, I will lift my hands in prayer to the LORD. The thunder and hail will stop, so you will know that the earth belongs to the LORD.

Cross References: Psalm 24:1; 1 Kings 8:22; Exodus 19:5

30 But I know you and your officials still don’t fear the LORD God.”

Cross References: Exodus 8:15; Exodus 9:34-35; Proverbs 1:29

31 (All the flax and barley were destroyed by the hail, because the barley was ripe and the flax was blooming.

Cross References: Ruth 1:22; Ruth 2:23; Joel 1:11

32 But the wheat and spelt were not destroyed because they mature later.)

Cross References: Exodus 9:31; Joel 1:11; Amos 4:9

33 So Moses left Pharaoh and went out of the city. He lifted his hands to the LORD, and the thunder and hail stopped, and the rain no longer poured down.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:54; James 5:17-18; Exodus 9:29

34 But when Pharaoh saw that the rain, hail, and thunder had stopped, he and his officials sinned again. They hardened their hearts.

Cross References: Exodus 8:15; Ecclesiastes 8:11; Proverbs 29:1

35 Just as the LORD had said through Moses, Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, and he refused to let the people go.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Romans 9:18; Exodus 7:13

Key Lessons from Exodus 9

- **God's Power Is Unmatched** – The plagues of livestock disease, boils, and hail showed God's authority over life, health, and the forces of nature.
- **God Makes a Distinction** – Israel's livestock and land were spared while Egypt suffered, reminding us that God protects His covenant people.
- **Rebellion Hardens the Heart** – Pharaoh's refusal to repent after each plague revealed the progressive hardening that comes from resisting God.
- **God Shows Mercy in Judgment** – Before sending the hail, God warned Pharaoh, giving Egyptians the chance to shelter their animals and servants, showing His patience and justice.
- **God's Judgments Reveal His Glory** – The plagues were not random but designed so that Egypt would know there is no one like the Lord in all the earth.
- **Selective Obedience Is Not Enough** – Some Egyptians feared God's word and obeyed, while others ignored it to their ruin, showing that true faith is proven by action.
- **Temporary Repentance Is Dangerous** – Pharaoh admitted his sin and asked for prayer, but once the hail ceased, he hardened his heart again, revealing the danger of shallow repentance.

Exodus Chapter 10

The Eighth Plague: Locusts

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go back to Pharaoh. I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his officials so I can display My signs among them.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Romans 9:17; Exodus 7:3

2 I want you to be able to tell your children and grandchildren how I made a mockery of the Egyptians and performed signs among them, so you will know that I am the LORD."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:9; Psalm 78:4-6; Joel 1:3

3 So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said, "This is what the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, says: 'How long will you refuse to humble yourself before Me? Let My people go so they may worship Me.

Cross References: Exodus 8:2; Exodus 5:1; 2 Chronicles 33:12

4 If you refuse, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your country.

Cross References: Joel 1:4; Joel 2:25; Revelation 9:3

5 They will cover the land so that you won't even be able to see the ground. They will devour what little is left from the hail—including every tree still growing in your fields.

Cross References: Joel 2:2; Joel 1:4; Exodus 9:32

6 They will fill your houses and the houses of all your officials and people. Something like this has never happened in Egypt from the beginning of time until now.” Then Moses turned and left Pharaoh.

Cross References: Joel 1:2-4; Exodus 10:14; Deuteronomy 28:38

7 Pharaoh's officials said to him, “How long will this man be a threat to us? Let the men go so they may worship the LORD their God. Don't you see that Egypt is already ruined?”

Cross References: Exodus 9:20; Exodus 8:19; 1 Samuel 6:6

8 So Pharaoh had Moses and Aaron brought back. “Go worship the LORD your God,” he said. “But tell me—just who will be going?”

Cross References: Exodus 5:1; Exodus 8:8; Exodus 10:24

9 Moses replied, “We will all go—young and old, sons and daughters, with our flocks and herds. We must all celebrate a festival to the LORD.”

Cross References: Exodus 5:1; Exodus 12:31-32; Deuteronomy 16:16

10 Pharaoh retorted, “The LORD had better be with you if I ever let you take your families! Clearly, you're bent on evil.

Cross References: Exodus 10:24; Exodus 5:19; Exodus 1:16

11 No! Only the men may go and worship the LORD. That's what you've been asking for.” Then Pharaoh had them driven out of his presence.

Cross References: Exodus 10:8-9; Exodus 12:31; Exodus 10:28

Locusts Invade Egypt

12 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Raise your hand over the land of Egypt to bring on the locusts. Let them cover the land and eat everything that survived the hail.”

Cross References: Exodus 9:22; Joel 2:25; Exodus 8:5

13 So Moses raised his staff over the land, and the LORD caused an east wind to blow across Egypt all that day and into the night. By morning, the east wind had brought the locusts.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Psalm 78:26; Jonah 1:4

14 The locusts swarmed over the entire land. Never before had there been such a terrible plague of locusts, and never will there be again.

Cross References: Joel 2:2; Exodus 10:6; Joel 1:4

15 They covered the ground until it was black with them. They devoured all the crops and every bit of fruit left on the trees from the hailstorm. Nothing green remained in the trees or plants throughout Egypt.

Cross References: Joel 1:7; Psalm 105:34-35; Exodus 9:25

16 Pharaoh quickly called for Moses and Aaron. “I have sinned against the LORD your God and against you,” he said.

Cross References: Exodus 9:27; 1 Samuel 15:24; Numbers 22:34

17 “Please forgive my sin just this once, and plead with the LORD your God to take this deadly plague away from me.”

Cross References: Exodus 8:8; James 5:16; 1 Kings 13:6

18 So Moses left Pharaoh and prayed to the LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 9:33; 1 Timothy 2:1; James 5:16

19 The LORD shifted the wind, and a strong west wind blew the locusts into the Red Sea. Not a single locust remained in Egypt.

Cross References: Psalm 78:26; Exodus 14:21; Joel 2:20

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh’s heart again, and he refused to let the people go.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Romans 9:18; Exodus 9:12

The Ninth Plague: Darkness

21 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Raise your hand toward the sky, and a deep darkness will cover the land of Egypt—a darkness so thick it can be felt.”

Cross References: Psalm 105:28; Amos 5:20; Revelation 16:10

22 So Moses raised his hand, and darkness covered the entire land of Egypt for three days.

Cross References: Psalm 105:28; Joel 2:2; Matthew 27:45

23 During all that time, the people could not see each other, and no one moved. But there was light as usual where the people of Israel lived.

Cross References: Exodus 8:22; John 1:5; John 8:12

24 Finally, Pharaoh called for Moses and said, “Go and worship the LORD. Even your women and children may go—but leave your flocks and herds behind.”

Cross References: Exodus 10:8-11; Exodus 10:26; Exodus 8:28

25 But Moses said, “No, you must let us take our livestock too. We need to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings to the LORD our God.

Cross References: Exodus 5:1; Leviticus 1:3; Exodus 3:18

26 All our livestock must go with us—not a single hoof can be left behind. We won’t know how we are to worship the LORD until we get there.”

Cross References: Exodus 10:9; Proverbs 3:9; Exodus 12:32

27 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh’s heart once more, and he was not willing to let them go.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Romans 9:18; Exodus 9:12

28 “Get out of my sight!” Pharaoh shouted at Moses. “Don’t ever come here again! The next time you see my face, you will die!”

Cross References: Exodus 11:8; Hebrews 11:27; Exodus 4:19

29 “You’re right,” Moses replied. “I will never see your face again.”

Cross References: Exodus 11:4-8; Exodus 12:31; Proverbs 27:1

Key Lessons from Exodus 10

- **God’s Wonders Are for Generations to Remember** – The plagues were meant to be told to children and grandchildren, ensuring that future generations would know the Lord’s power.
- **God Hardens the Proud** – Pharaoh’s hardened heart shows that those who continually resist God eventually face deeper spiritual blindness.
- **God Exposes False Religion** – The plague of locusts devastated Egypt’s crops and the plague of darkness shamed their sun god, Ra, proving Egypt’s idols were powerless.
- **The Enemy Seeks Compromise** – Pharaoh offered half-measures (only men may go, or leave livestock behind), teaching us that Satan tempts God’s people to partial obedience.
- **Total Devotion Is Required** – Moses insisted that all Israel, with their livestock, must go to serve God, showing that worship requires full commitment.
- **Judgment Prepares for Deliverance** – The worsening plagues set the stage for the final blow against Egypt, showing that God’s judgments move His salvation plan forward.

Exodus Chapter 11

A Final Warning to Pharaoh

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “I will send one more plague on Pharaoh and the land of Egypt. After that, he will let you go. In fact, when he lets you go, he will drive you out completely.

Cross References: Exodus 12:31-33; Exodus 3:19-20; Exodus 6:1

2 Tell the people of Israel to ask their Egyptian neighbors for articles of silver and gold.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:21-22; Exodus 12:35-36; Genesis 15:14

3 (The LORD had made the Egyptians look favorably on the Israelites. And Moses was highly respected in the land of Egypt by both Pharaoh’s officials and the people.)

Cross References: Exodus 3:21; Genesis 39:21; Proverbs 16:7

4 So Moses said to Pharaoh, “This is what the LORD says: ‘At midnight tonight, I will pass through the heart of Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Amos 4:10; Psalm 105:36

5 All the firstborn sons will die in every family in Egypt—from the oldest son of Pharaoh, who sits on his throne, to the oldest son of the lowest servant girl grinding flour. Even the firstborn of all the animals will die.

Cross References: Exodus 12:12; Exodus 12:29; Psalm 78:51

6 Then a loud wail will rise throughout the land of Egypt—a cry like no one has heard before and will never hear again.

Cross References: Exodus 12:30; Amos 5:16-17; Jeremiah 31:15

7 But among the Israelites, not even a dog will bark against people or animals. Then you will know that the LORD makes a distinction between Egypt and Israel.’

Cross References: Exodus 8:22-23; Exodus 9:4; Joshua 10:21

8 All your officials will come running to me, bowing down and begging, ‘Please leave, and take all your people with you!’ Only then will I go.” And with that, Moses left Pharaoh’s presence in hot anger.

Cross References: Exodus 12:31-33; Isaiah 45:14; Exodus 5:22

9 Now the LORD had told Moses earlier, “Pharaoh will not listen to you, but this will give Me the opportunity to perform even more miraculous signs and wonders in Egypt.”

Cross References: Exodus 7:3-4; Exodus 3:19-20; Romans 9:22

10 Moses and Aaron performed all these wonders before Pharaoh, but the LORD hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he still refused to let the Israelites leave the country.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Romans 9:18; Exodus 7:13

Key Lessons from Exodus 11

- **God Announces Judgment Before It Falls** – Moses warned Pharaoh of the final plague, showing God’s mercy in giving time to repent.
- **God’s People Find Favor in His Timing** – The Israelites gained respect and favor from the Egyptians, preparing the way for their release.
- **God Distinguishes Between His People and the World** – The death of the firstborn would strike Egypt, but Israel would be spared, proving God’s protection over His covenant people.
- **God’s Power Will Be Fully Known** – The severity of the final plague would reveal the greatness of the Lord to all Egypt.
- **Persistent Rebellion Brings Destruction** – Pharaoh’s continual hardening ensured devastating judgment, showing that rejecting God always leads to ruin.

- **God’s Plan of Deliverance Is Certain** – Despite Pharaoh’s resistance, God declared Israel would be set free, proving no power can stop His saving purposes.

Exodus Chapter 12

The First Passover

1 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron in Egypt,

Cross References: Exodus 6:13; Exodus 7:8; Leviticus 1:1

2 “From now on, this month will be the first month of the year for you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:1; Leviticus 23:5; Esther 3:7

3 Tell the whole community of Israel: On the tenth day of this month, each family must choose a lamb or young goat for a sacrifice—one for each household.

Cross References: Numbers 9:3; Leviticus 23:5; John 1:29

4 If a household is too small for a whole animal, they must share one with a nearby neighbor. Divide it based on how much each person can eat.

Cross References: Exodus 12:47; 1 Corinthians 10:17; Acts 2:46

5 The animal you select must be a one-year-old male without defect, and it may be either a sheep or a goat.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:19; John 1:29; Leviticus 22:19-21

6 Take special care of it until the evening of the fourteenth day of the month. Then the entire community of Israel must slaughter their animals at twilight.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:5; Numbers 9:3; Matthew 27:46-50

7 Take some of the blood and smear it on the sides and top of the doorframes of the houses where you eat the animal.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:28; Exodus 12:22-23; 1 Corinthians 5:7

8 That night, roast the meat over a fire and eat it with bitter herbs and bread made without yeast.

Cross References: Numbers 9:11; Deuteronomy 16:3; 1 Corinthians 5:8

9 Don’t eat any of it raw or boiled in water. The whole animal—head, legs, and internal organs—must be roasted over a fire.

Cross References: Exodus 12:46; Numbers 9:12; John 19:36

10 Don’t leave any leftovers until the next morning. If any remains until morning, burn it.

Cross References: Exodus 34:25; Exodus 23:18; Numbers 9:12

11 This is how you are to eat it: Be fully dressed, wear your sandals, and carry your walking stick in hand. Eat in a hurry—this is the LORD’s Passover.

Cross References: Luke 12:35; Ephesians 6:14-15; 1 Peter 1:13

12 On that night, I will pass through the land of Egypt and strike down every firstborn son and firstborn male animal in the land. I will execute judgment against all the gods of Egypt, for I am the LORD!

Cross References: Numbers 33:4; Exodus 11:4-5; Isaiah 19:1

13 But the blood on your doorposts will be a sign of protection. When I see the blood, I will pass over you. This plague of death will not touch you when I strike Egypt.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:28; 1 Corinthians 5:7; Romans 3:25

A Lasting Memorial

14 This is a day to remember. Each year, from generation to generation, you must celebrate it as a special festival to the LORD. This is a permanent law.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:5-6; Numbers 28:16-17; Luke 22:19

15 For seven days, you must eat bread made without yeast. On the first day, remove every trace of yeast from your homes. Anyone who eats anything with yeast during this week will be cut off from the community of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:3-4; 1 Corinthians 5:7-8; Leviticus 23:6

16 On the first and seventh days of the week, you must gather for a holy assembly. Don't do any work on those days, except to prepare your food.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:7-8; Numbers 28:18; Nehemiah 8:18

17 Celebrate this Festival of Unleavened Bread, because it reminds you that I brought your divisions out of Egypt on this very day. This is a permanent law for future generations.

Cross References: Exodus 13:3; Deuteronomy 16:1; Exodus 23:15

18 From the evening of the fourteenth day of the first month until the evening of the twenty-first day, you must not eat anything made with yeast.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:5-6; Numbers 28:16-17; Ezra 6:19-21

19 During those seven days, no yeast must be found in your homes. Anyone who eats something with yeast will be cut off from the community of Israel, whether they are a foreigner or native-born.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; 1 Corinthians 5:7-8; Deuteronomy 16:3

20 Do not eat anything made with yeast. Eat only unleavened bread wherever you live during this week.”

Cross References: Exodus 13:7; Deuteronomy 16:3; Leviticus 23:6

Instructions Carried Out

21 Then Moses summoned all the elders of Israel and said to them, “Go, pick out a lamb or young goat for each of your families, and slaughter the Passover animal.

Cross References: Exodus 12:3; Numbers 9:2-3; Joshua 5:10

22 Drain the blood into a basin. Then take a bundle of hyssop branches, dip it into the blood, and brush the blood on the top and sides of your doorframes. Don't go outside until morning.

Cross References: Psalm 51:7; Hebrews 9:19; Leviticus 14:6-7

23 For the LORD will pass through the land to strike down the Egyptians. But when He sees the blood on your doorframe, He will pass over your home and not allow the destroyer to enter.

Cross References: Exodus 12:13; Hebrews 11:28; 2 Samuel 24:16

24 Remember, these instructions are a permanent law that you and your descendants must observe forever.

Cross References: Exodus 12:14; Exodus 13:10; Deuteronomy 16:1-2

25 When you enter the land the LORD has promised to give you, continue this ceremony.

Cross References: Joshua 5:10-11; Genesis 15:18; Deuteronomy 6:10-11

26 And when your children ask, 'What does this ceremony mean?'

Cross References: Exodus 13:14; Deuteronomy 6:20; Joshua 4:6

27 Then you must reply, 'It is the Passover sacrifice to the LORD, for He passed over the houses of the Israelites in Egypt. Though He struck the Egyptians, He spared our families.'" And the people bowed down and worshiped.

Cross References: Exodus 12:13; 1 Corinthians 5:7; Psalm 106:12

28 So the people of Israel did just as the LORD had commanded through Moses and Aaron.

Cross References: Exodus 12:50; Exodus 7:6; Hebrews 11:28

The Tenth Plague: Death of the Firstborn

29 At midnight, the LORD struck down every firstborn in Egypt—from the firstborn son of Pharaoh who sat on the throne to the firstborn of the prisoner in the dungeon, and even the firstborn of all the livestock.

Cross References: Exodus 11:4-5; Psalm 105:36; Psalm 135:8

30 Pharaoh and all his officials and all the people of Egypt woke up during the night, and loud wailing was heard throughout the land. There wasn't a single house where someone hadn't died.

Cross References: Exodus 11:6; Exodus 12:33; Amos 5:17

Israel Leaves Egypt

31 That night, Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron and said, "Get out! Leave my people—you and the Israelites! Go worship the LORD as you have requested.

Cross References: Exodus 5:1-2; Exodus 10:8-9; Exodus 11:1

32 Take your flocks and herds, as you said, and go. But bless me as you leave."

Cross References: Exodus 10:24-26; Genesis 12:3; Exodus 8:28

33 The Egyptians urged the Israelites to leave quickly. “If you stay, we’re all going to die!” they said.

Cross References: Exodus 11:1; Exodus 12:39; Psalm 105:38

34 So the Israelites took their bread dough before it had risen. They wrapped their kneading bowls in their cloaks and carried them on their shoulders.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:3; Exodus 12:39; Exodus 12:8

35 The people of Israel did as Moses had instructed. They asked the Egyptians for silver, gold, and clothing.

Cross References: Exodus 11:2; Exodus 3:22; Genesis 15:14

36 The LORD caused the Egyptians to look favorably on the Israelites, and they gave them whatever they asked for. In this way, the Israelites stripped Egypt of its wealth.

Cross References: Exodus 3:21-22; Exodus 11:3; Psalm 105:37

The Exodus Begins

37 That night, the Israelites left Rameses and traveled to Succoth. There were about 600,000 men, plus women and children.

Cross References: Numbers 33:3; Genesis 46:3; Exodus 38:26

38 A mixed multitude of non-Israelites went with them, along with many flocks and herds.

Cross References: Numbers 11:4; Nehemiah 13:3; Zechariah 8:23

39 They baked bread without yeast from the dough they brought, because there was no time for the bread to rise. They had to leave Egypt in haste.

Cross References: Exodus 12:34; Deuteronomy 16:3; Exodus 12:11

40 The people of Israel had lived in Egypt for 430 years.

Cross References: Genesis 15:13; Galatians 3:17; Acts 7:6

41 On the very day the 430 years ended, the LORD’s forces left Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 15:13-14; Exodus 6:26; Acts 7:6

42 It was the night the LORD kept watch to bring them out. So this night must be kept in honor of the LORD by all the Israelites, generation after generation.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:1; Exodus 12:14; Isaiah 30:29

Passover Instructions for Future Generations

43 Then the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, “These are the instructions for the Passover: No foreigner may eat it.

Cross References: Numbers 9:14; Ezekiel 44:9; Exodus 12:48

44 However, any slave who has been bought may eat it if he has been circumcised.

Cross References: Genesis 17:12-13; Exodus 12:48; Leviticus 22:11

45 A temporary resident or hired worker may not eat it.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:10; Exodus 12:43; Ezekiel 44:9

46 The meal must be eaten inside one house. Do not carry any of the meat outside. And do not break any of the bones.

Cross References: Numbers 9:12; John 19:36; Psalm 34:20

47 The whole community of Israel must celebrate this Passover.

Cross References: Numbers 9:2; Exodus 12:6; Numbers 9:13

48 If a foreigner living among you wants to celebrate the LORD's Passover, all the males in his household must first be circumcised. Then he may join in and celebrate like a native-born Israelite. But no uncircumcised male may eat it.

Cross References: Numbers 9:14; Isaiah 56:6-7; Ephesians 2:12-13

49 The same law applies to both native Israelites and foreigners living among you."

Cross References: Numbers 15:15-16; Leviticus 24:22; Galatians 3:28

50 So all the people of Israel followed the LORD's commands just as He had given Moses and Aaron.

Cross References: Exodus 12:28; Hebrews 11:28; Exodus 39:32

51 And on that very day, the LORD brought the people of Israel out of the land of Egypt like an army.

Cross References: Exodus 6:26; Exodus 7:4; Numbers 33:1

Key Lessons from Exodus 12

- **Redemption Requires the Blood of the Lamb** – The Passover lamb's blood on the doorposts spared Israel's firstborn, pointing to Christ, the ultimate Lamb of God (John 1:29).
- **God's Judgment Is Inescapable Without Substitution** – The firstborn of Egypt died because they were not under the blood, showing that only God's provision can save from His wrath.
- **Obedience Brings Protection** – Israel's careful obedience to God's instructions brought deliverance, reminding us that faith is proven through action.
- **God's Deliverance Is Complete** – The Exodus marked Israel's release from slavery, foreshadowing Christ's work to free us from sin and death.
- **God Establishes Remembrance** – The Passover feast was to be kept forever, teaching God's people to remember His salvation and point forward to Christ's sacrifice.
- **God Provides for His People** – Israel left Egypt with wealth from the Egyptians, showing how God provides abundantly when He redeems His people.

- **God Moves According to His Timing** – After centuries of bondage, deliverance came at God’s appointed moment, proving He is faithful to His promises.

Exodus Chapter 13

Dedication of the Firstborn

1 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 6:10; Exodus 25:1; Leviticus 4:1

2 “Dedicate to Me every firstborn among the Israelites. The first offspring to be born, both human and animal, belongs to Me.”

Cross References: Numbers 3:13; Numbers 8:17; Luke 2:23

The Festival of Unleavened Bread

3 So Moses said to the people, “Remember this day—the day you left Egypt, the place of slavery. The LORD brought you out by the strength of His hand. Do not eat any bread made with yeast.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:3; Exodus 20:2; Deuteronomy 5:15

4 Today, in the month of Abib, you are leaving.

Cross References: Exodus 12:2; Deuteronomy 16:1; Exodus 23:15

5 When the LORD brings you into the land He promised to your ancestors—the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Hivites, and Jebusites—a land flowing with milk and honey—you must celebrate this special festival in this same month.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18-21; Exodus 3:8; Exodus 12:25

6 For seven days, you must eat bread made without yeast. On the seventh day, hold a feast to honor the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:6-8; Exodus 12:15; Deuteronomy 16:8

7 During those seven days, no bread made with yeast shall be found in your houses, and you must not have any yeast anywhere in your territory.

Cross References: Exodus 12:19; 1 Corinthians 5:8; Deuteronomy 16:4

8 On that day, tell your children, ‘I’m celebrating what the LORD did for me when I came out of Egypt.’

Cross References: Exodus 12:26-27; Deuteronomy 6:20-21; Joshua 4:21-22

9 This festival will be like a sign on your hand and a reminder on your forehead that the law of the LORD must be on your lips. For the LORD brought you out of Egypt with His mighty hand.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:8; Deuteronomy 11:18; Matthew 23:5

10 So celebrate this festival every year at the appointed time.”

Cross References: Exodus 12:14; Numbers 9:2-3; Deuteronomy 16:6

Redeeming the Firstborn

11 “This is what you must do when the LORD brings you into the land of the Canaanites and gives it to you, just as He promised:

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Exodus 6:8; Deuteronomy 6:10

12 You must present to the LORD every firstborn male. Every firstborn male animal also belongs to the LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 22:29-30; Numbers 18:15; Leviticus 27:26

13 A firstborn donkey may be bought back from the LORD by presenting a lamb as a substitute. But if you don’t buy it back, you must break its neck. However, you must buy back every firstborn son.

Cross References: Numbers 18:15-16; Numbers 3:46-47; Luke 2:22-23

14 In the future, your children will ask, ‘What does all this mean?’ Then you will tell them, ‘With His mighty hand, the LORD brought us out of Egypt, the place of slavery.

Cross References: Exodus 12:26; Deuteronomy 6:20-21; Joshua 4:6-7

15 Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, so the LORD killed all the firstborn males throughout the land of Egypt—both people and animals. That’s why I now sacrifice to the LORD the firstborn males of every womb, except that I buy back my firstborn sons.’

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Numbers 3:13; Numbers 8:17

16 This ceremony is like a mark on your hand and a reminder on your forehead that the LORD brought us out of Egypt with His powerful hand.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:8; Deuteronomy 11:18; Proverbs 3:3

God Leads His People

17 When Pharaoh finally let the people go, God didn’t lead them along the main road that runs through Philistine territory, even though that was the shortest route. God said, “If the people face war, they might change their minds and return to Egypt.”

Cross References: Judges 3:1-2; Deuteronomy 20:8; Exodus 14:11-12

18 So God led them in a roundabout way through the wilderness toward the Red Sea. The Israelites left Egypt like an army ready for battle.

Cross References: Psalm 107:7; Numbers 33:6-8; Joshua 1:14

19 Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, because Joseph had made the Israelites swear to do this. He said, “God will certainly come to help you. When He does, you must take my bones with you.”

Cross References: Genesis 50:25; Joshua 24:32; Hebrews 11:22

20 The Israelites left Succoth and camped at Etham on the edge of the wilderness.

Cross References: Numbers 33:6; Exodus 12:37; Numbers 33:8

21 The LORD went ahead of them. During the day, He guided them with a pillar of cloud, and at night, He provided light with a pillar of fire. This allowed them to travel by day or by night.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:12; Psalm 78:14; 1 Corinthians 10:1

22 And the LORD never removed the pillar of cloud or the pillar of fire from their place in front of the people.

Cross References: Numbers 14:14; Psalm 105:39; Nehemiah 9:19

Key Lessons from Exodus 13

- **God Claims the Firstborn** – The consecration of the firstborn reminded Israel that their redemption came at a price, pointing forward to Christ, God’s firstborn Son given for us.
- **God’s Salvation Must Be Remembered** – The Feast of Unleavened Bread was to be kept yearly so future generations would never forget the Lord’s mighty deliverance.
- **Obedience Teaches the Next Generation** – Parents were to explain the meaning of the rituals, showing that faith must be passed down through intentional teaching.
- **God Leads His People With Purpose** – Instead of the shortest route, He led Israel by the wilderness, proving His wisdom in guiding His people according to their readiness.
- **God’s Presence Goes Before His People** – The pillar of cloud by day and fire by night revealed God’s constant guidance, protection, and presence.
- **God Redeems for Worship and Service** – Israel was set apart to serve the Lord, reminding us that salvation is not just from bondage but for holy devotion to God.

Exodus Chapter 14

Israel Trapped at the Sea

1 Then the LORD gave these instructions to Moses:

Cross References: Exodus 6:10; Exodus 13:1; Numbers 33:1

2 “Tell the Israelites to turn back and camp by Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea. Camp there beside the sea, across from Baal-zephon.

Cross References: Numbers 33:7; Exodus 14:9; Jeremiah 44:1

3 Pharaoh will think, ‘The Israelites are confused. They’re trapped in the wilderness!’

Cross References: Exodus 14:9; Psalm 78:53; Job 5:13

4 And once again, I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, and he will chase after you. I have planned this to display My glory through Pharaoh and his whole army. After this, the Egyptians will know that I am the LORD.” So the Israelites camped as they were told.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Romans 9:17; Exodus 15:1

Pharaoh Pursues Israel

5 When word reached the king of Egypt that the Israelites had fled, Pharaoh and his officials changed their minds. “What have we done?” they said. “We’ve let all our slave labor go!”

Cross References: Exodus 1:9-10; Exodus 5:9; Psalm 105:25

6 So Pharaoh harnessed his chariot and called up his army.

Cross References: Exodus 14:17; Exodus 15:4; Joshua 11:4

7 He took 600 of his best chariots, plus all the other chariots of Egypt, each with its commander.

Cross References: Exodus 15:4; Exodus 15:19; Joshua 24:6

8 The LORD hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he chased after the people of Israel, who had left with boldness and confidence.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Numbers 33:3; Romans 9:18

9 The Egyptians chased after them with all the forces of Pharaoh’s army—all his horses, chariots, horsemen, and troops. They caught up with the Israelites as they camped by the sea near Pi-hahiroth, across from Baal-zephon.

Cross References: Exodus 15:9; Psalm 136:15; Exodus 14:23

The Israelites Panic

10 As Pharaoh approached, the Israelites looked up and panicked when they saw the Egyptians overtaking them. They cried out to the LORD,

Cross References: Psalm 34:17; Psalm 107:6; Joshua 24:7

11 and they said to Moses, “Why did you bring us out here to die in the wilderness? Weren’t there enough graves in Egypt? Why did you make us leave?”

Cross References: Exodus 16:3; Exodus 17:3; Numbers 14:2-3

12 Didn’t we tell you this would happen? We said, ‘Leave us alone! Let us stay slaves to the Egyptians.’ It’s better to be a slave in Egypt than a corpse in the wilderness!”

Cross References: Exodus 5:21; Numbers 11:5; Numbers 14:4

God Will Fight for You

13 But Moses told the people, “Don’t be afraid. Just stand still and watch the LORD rescue you today. The Egyptians you see today will never be seen again.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:17; Psalm 46:10; Isaiah 41:10

14 The LORD Himself will fight for you. Just stay calm.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:30; Deuteronomy 3:22; 2 Chronicles 20:15

God Opens the Sea

15 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Why are you crying out to Me? Tell the people to move forward!

Cross References: Joshua 7:10; Exodus 14:2; Numbers 33:8

16 Pick up your staff and raise your hand over the sea. Divide the water so the Israelites can walk through on dry ground.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Exodus 4:17; Isaiah 63:12

17 I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they will charge in after you. My great glory will be displayed through Pharaoh and his army, his chariots, and his horsemen.

Cross References: Exodus 14:4; Exodus 9:16; Romans 9:17

18 When My glory is revealed through them, all Egypt will see My power and know that I am the LORD.”

Cross References: Exodus 7:5; Exodus 9:16; Ezekiel 39:21

The Angel of God Moves

19 Then the Angel of God, who had been leading the people of Israel, moved to the rear of the camp. The pillar of cloud also moved from the front and stood behind them.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 23:20; Isaiah 63:9

20 The cloud settled between the Egyptian and Israelite camps. As darkness fell, the cloud turned to fire, lighting up the night. But the Egyptians and Israelites did not come near each other all night.

Cross References: Joshua 24:7; Psalm 105:39; Isaiah 8:14

The Sea Divided

21 Then Moses raised his hand over the sea, and the LORD opened a path through the water with a strong east wind. The wind blew all night, turning the seabed into dry land.

Cross References: Psalm 78:13; Nehemiah 9:11; Nahum 1:4

22 So the people of Israel walked through the middle of the sea on dry ground, with walls of water on each side!

Cross References: Psalm 66:6; Psalm 78:13; Hebrews 11:29

Pharaoh’s Army Destroyed

23 Then the Egyptians—all of Pharaoh’s horses, chariots, and horsemen—chased them into the sea.

Cross References: Exodus 15:9; Exodus 14:9; Psalm 106:11

24 But just before dawn, the LORD looked down on the Egyptian army from the pillar of fire and cloud, and He threw their forces into total confusion.

Cross References: Psalm 77:17-18; Joshua 10:10; Judges 4:15

25 He twisted their chariot wheels, making them struggle to drive. “Let’s get out of here!” the Egyptians shouted. “The LORD is fighting for Israel against Egypt!”

Cross References: Judges 5:20; Joshua 10:11; Exodus 14:14

26 When all the Israelites had made it across, the LORD said to Moses, “Raise your hand over the sea again. Then the waters will rush back and cover the Egyptians—their chariots and horsemen.”

Cross References: Exodus 14:16; Exodus 15:19; Psalm 106:11

27 So as the sun rose, Moses raised his hand over the sea, and the water returned with its full force. The Egyptians tried to escape, but the LORD swept them into the sea.

Cross References: Psalm 136:15; Exodus 15:4-5; Psalm 78:53

28 The waters returned and covered all the chariots and horsemen—the entire army of Pharaoh. Not a single one survived.

Cross References: Psalm 106:11; Exodus 15:4-5; Psalm 136:15

29 But the people of Israel had walked through the middle of the sea on dry ground, with walls of water on each side.

Cross References: Exodus 14:22; Psalm 66:6; Hebrews 11:29

God Rescues His People

30 That’s how the LORD rescued Israel from the Egyptians that day. And when the Israelites saw the bodies of the Egyptians washed up on the shore,

Cross References: Psalm 106:8-10; Isaiah 63:12; Exodus 15:1

31 they saw the great power that the LORD used against Egypt. So they feared the LORD and put their trust in Him and in His servant Moses.

Cross References: Psalm 106:12; John 2:11; Hebrews 11:29

Key Lessons from Exodus 14

- **God Leads His People Into Trials for His Glory** – The Lord directed Israel to camp by the sea so that Pharaoh’s pursuit would reveal God’s power and bring Him glory.
- **God Fights for His People** – When Israel panicked, Moses reminded them to stand still and see the salvation of the Lord, proving that deliverance comes from God, not human strength.
- **Fear Must Give Way to Faith** – Israel’s fear of Egypt exposed their weak trust, teaching us that faith is tested in moments of crisis.
- **God Makes a Way Where There Is No Way** – The parting of the Red Sea shows that God can open impossible paths of deliverance.
- **God’s Presence Protects His People** – The angel of God and the pillar of cloud stood between Israel and Egypt, showing that God shields His people from the enemy.
- **God’s Power Destroys the Enemy** – Pharaoh’s army was swallowed in the sea, proving that no power can stand against the Lord.
- **Deliverance Leads to Fear and Faith** – After seeing God’s mighty salvation, Israel feared the Lord and believed in Him and His servant Moses.

Exodus Chapter 15

The Song of Moses and Israel

1 Then Moses and the people of Israel sang this song to the LORD: “I will sing to the LORD, for He has triumphed gloriously; He has thrown both horse and rider into the sea.

Cross References: Judges 5:1; Revelation 15:3; Psalm 106:12

2 The LORD is my strength and my song; He has given me victory. He is my God, and I will praise Him— my father’s God, and I will exalt Him!

Cross References: Psalm 118:14; Isaiah 12:2; Psalm 140:7

3 The LORD is a warrior; the LORD is His name.

Cross References: Psalm 24:8; Isaiah 42:13; Revelation 19:11

4 Pharaoh’s chariots and army He has hurled into the sea. The finest of Pharaoh’s officers drowned in the Red Sea.

Cross References: Exodus 14:28; Psalm 136:15; Nehemiah 9:11

5 The deep waters covered them; they sank to the bottom like a stone.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:11; Exodus 15:10; Psalm 78:53

6 Your right hand, O LORD, is glorious in power. Your right hand, O LORD, smashes the enemy.

Cross References: Psalm 118:15-16; Psalm 89:13; Isaiah 63:12

7 In the greatness of Your majesty, You overthrow those who rise against You. You unleash Your blazing fury; it consumes them like straw.

Cross References: Psalm 78:49-50; Malachi 4:1; Nahum 1:6

8 At the blast of Your breath, the waters piled up! The surging waters stood straight like a wall; the deep waters became solid in the heart of the sea.

Cross References: Psalm 78:13; Joshua 3:13; Psalm 33:7

9 “The enemy boasted, ‘I will chase them and catch them. I will plunder them and satisfy my lust. I’ll draw my sword; my hand will destroy them!’

Cross References: Judges 5:30; Psalm 83:4; Exodus 14:9

10 But You blew with Your breath, and the sea covered them. They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

Cross References: Exodus 14:27-28; Nehemiah 9:11; Psalm 106:11

11 Who is like You among the gods, O LORD— glorious in holiness, awesome in splendor, performing wonders?

Cross References: Psalm 86:8; Psalm 89:6-8; Micah 7:18

12 You raised Your right hand, and the earth swallowed our enemies.

Cross References: Numbers 16:32; Psalm 106:17; Exodus 14:27

13 With Your unfailing love, You lead the people You have redeemed. In Your strength, You guide them to Your holy dwelling.

Cross References: Psalm 77:20; Psalm 78:52-54; Isaiah 63:11-13

14 The nations will hear and tremble; anguish will grip the people of Philistia.

Cross References: Joshua 2:9-10; Deuteronomy 2:25; Joshua 5:1

15 The leaders of Edom will be terrified; the nobles of Moab will tremble. The people of Canaan will melt away.

Cross References: Numbers 22:3; Joshua 2:9; Deuteronomy 2:4

16 Terror and dread will fall on them. Because of the power of Your arm, they will be as still as a stone— until Your people pass by, O LORD, until the people You purchased pass by.

Cross References: Joshua 2:9-11; Deuteronomy 11:25; Joshua 5:1

17 You will bring them in and plant them on Your own mountain— the place, O LORD, reserved for Your own dwelling, the sanctuary, O LORD, that Your hands have established.

Cross References: Psalm 78:54; Psalm 44:2; 2 Samuel 7:10

18 The LORD will reign forever and ever!”

Cross References: Psalm 146:10; Revelation 11:15; Psalm 10:16

The Egyptians Drown

19 When Pharaoh’s horses, chariots, and horsemen went into the sea, the LORD brought the waters crashing down on them. But the people of Israel walked through on dry ground.

Cross References: Exodus 14:23-29; Psalm 136:15; Hebrews 11:29

The Song of Miriam

20 Then Miriam the prophet, Aaron’s sister, took a tambourine and led all the women as they played tambourines and danced.

Cross References: Judges 11:34; 1 Samuel 18:6; Micah 6:4

21 And Miriam sang: “Sing to the LORD, for He has triumphed gloriously; He has thrown both horse and rider into the sea.”

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; Psalm 68:25; Psalm 149:3

Bitter Water Made Sweet

22 Then Moses led the people of Israel away from the Red Sea, and they traveled into the wilderness of Shur. They went three days without finding any water.

Cross References: Numbers 33:8; Genesis 16:7; Deuteronomy 8:15

23 When they came to Marah, they couldn't drink the water because it was bitter. (That's why the place was called Marah, which means "bitter.")

Cross References: Numbers 33:8; Ruth 1:20; Exodus 17:1

24 Then the people complained and turned against Moses. "What are we going to drink?" they demanded.

Cross References: Exodus 16:2; Exodus 17:2-3; 1 Corinthians 10:10

25 So Moses cried out to the LORD for help, and the LORD showed him a piece of wood. Moses threw it into the water, and it became sweet. There the LORD set before them a test and a standard to live by.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:21; James 5:13; Deuteronomy 8:2

26 He said, "If you will listen carefully to the voice of the LORD your God and do what is right in His eyes—if you obey His commands and keep all His decrees—then I will not bring on you any of the diseases I sent on the Egyptians. For I am the LORD who heals you."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:12-15; Psalm 103:3; Deuteronomy 28:1-2

Rest at Elim

27 After that, the Israelites traveled on to Elim, where they found twelve springs and seventy palm trees. They camped there beside the water.

Cross References: Numbers 33:9; Psalm 23:2; Psalm 84:6

Key Lessons from Exodus 15

- **Praise Follows Deliverance** – Moses and Israel sang to the Lord after crossing the Red Sea, showing that worship is the right response to God's salvation.
- **God Triumphs Over His Enemies** – The song celebrated the Lord as a warrior who cast Pharaoh's army into the sea, proving His supremacy over all nations.
- **God's Power Inspires Fear Among Nations** – The nations heard of God's mighty acts and trembled, reminding us that His glory is made known through His works.
- **God Guides His Redeemed People** – The song declared that God would bring His people to His holy dwelling, showing that salvation leads to fellowship with Him.
- **Gratitude Must Be Continuous** – Israel quickly forgot God's power when they faced bitter water, teaching us the danger of shifting from praise to complaint.
- **God Provides for His People** – At Marah, the Lord healed the water, showing that He meets His people's needs in the wilderness.
- **God Tests Through Trials** – The Lord used the bitter waters to test Israel's obedience and faith, teaching that trials are opportunities to trust Him.
- **God Reveals Himself as Healer** – The name Yahweh-Rapha, "the Lord who heals you," shows that He is the source of physical and spiritual healing.

Exodus Chapter 16

Manna and Quail in the Wilderness

1 The entire community of Israel set out from Elim and journeyed into the wilderness of Sin, between Elim and Mount Sinai. They arrived there on the fifteenth day of the second month after leaving Egypt.

Cross References: Numbers 33:10-11; Exodus 12:6; Numbers 33:1

2 There, too, the whole community of Israel complained against Moses and Aaron.

Cross References: Exodus 15:24; Exodus 17:3; 1 Corinthians 10:10

3 “If only the LORD had killed us back in Egypt,” they moaned. “There we sat around pots filled with meat and ate all the bread we wanted. But now you’ve brought us into this wilderness to starve us all to death!”

Cross References: Numbers 11:4-6; Numbers 14:2; Numbers 21:5

God Provides Bread from Heaven

4 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Look, I’m going to rain down food from heaven for you. Each day, the people can go out and gather just enough for that day. I will test them in this to see whether or not they follow My instructions.

Cross References: Psalm 78:24-25; John 6:31-32; Nehemiah 9:15

5 On the sixth day, they must gather twice as much as usual and prepare it.”

Cross References: Exodus 16:22; Exodus 20:8-10; Exodus 16:29

6 So Moses and Aaron said to the people, “By evening you will know that it was the LORD who brought you out of Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 6:7; Exodus 20:2; Exodus 29:46

7 In the morning, you will see the glory of the LORD, because He has heard your complaints against Him. What have we done that you should complain about us?”

Cross References: Exodus 16:10; Exodus 24:16; Numbers 14:10

8 Then Moses added, “The LORD will give you meat to eat in the evening and bread to satisfy you in the morning, because He has heard all your complaints against Him. What we’ve done is not the issue —you’re complaining against the LORD, not us.”

Cross References: Numbers 11:31; Exodus 16:12; 1 Corinthians 10:10

The Glory of the LORD Appears

9 Then Moses said to Aaron, “Announce this to the entire community: ‘Present yourselves before the LORD, for He has heard your complaints.’”

Cross References: Numbers 16:16; Numbers 20:8; Exodus 16:7

10 And as Aaron spoke to the whole community of Israel, they looked out toward the wilderness. There they saw the awesome glory of the LORD appearing in the cloud.

Cross References: Exodus 24:16; Exodus 40:34; Numbers 14:10

11 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 6:10; Exodus 13:1; Leviticus 4:1

12 “I have heard the Israelites’ complaints. Now tell them: In the evening you will have meat to eat, and in the morning you will have all the bread you want. Then you will know that I am the LORD your God.”

Cross References: Numbers 11:18-20; Psalm 78:27-29; Exodus 6:7

Manna and Quail Arrive

13 That evening, vast numbers of quail flew in and covered the camp. The next morning, the area around the camp was wet with dew.

Cross References: Numbers 11:31; Psalm 105:40; Psalm 78:27

14 When the dew evaporated, a flaky substance as fine as frost blanketed the ground.

Cross References: Numbers 11:7-9; Psalm 78:24; John 6:31

15 The Israelites were puzzled when they saw it. “What is it?” they asked each other. They had no idea what it was. And Moses told them, “It is the bread the LORD has given you to eat.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:3; John 6:31-32; Nehemiah 9:15

16 These are His instructions: Each household should gather as much as it needs. Pick up two quarts for each person in your tent.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 8:15; Exodus 16:18; Exodus 16:36

17 So the people of Israel did as they were told. Some gathered a lot, some only a little.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 8:15; Exodus 16:18; Exodus 16:21

18 But when they measured it out, everyone had just enough. Those who gathered a lot had nothing left over, and those who gathered only a little had enough. Each family had just what it needed.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 8:15; Exodus 16:16; Ruth 2:17

Instructions for Gathering Manna

19 Then Moses told them, “Don’t keep any of it until morning.”

Cross References: Exodus 16:23-24; Exodus 12:10; Matthew 6:34

20 But some of them didn’t listen and kept some of it overnight. By morning it was full of maggots and had a terrible smell. Moses was very angry with them.

Cross References: Exodus 16:19; Numbers 11:20; Proverbs 1:24-25

21 After that, the people gathered the food morning by morning, each family according to its need. And as the sun grew hot, the flakes melted and disappeared.

Cross References: Exodus 16:14; Numbers 11:9; John 6:27

22 On the sixth day, they gathered twice as much as usual—four quarts for each person. Then all the leaders of the community came and asked Moses for an explanation.

Cross References: Exodus 16:5; Exodus 16:29; Leviticus 25:21

23 He told them, “This is what the LORD commanded: Tomorrow is a day of rest, a holy Sabbath set apart for the LORD. So bake or boil what you want today, and save what’s left for tomorrow.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:8-10; Genesis 2:2-3; Exodus 35:2

24 So they put some aside until morning, just as Moses had commanded. And in the morning, the leftover food was wholesome and good, without maggots or odor.

Cross References: Exodus 16:20; Exodus 16:19; Psalm 78:29

25 Moses said, “Eat this food today, for today is the Sabbath to the LORD. There will be no food on the ground today.

Cross References: Exodus 20:8-10; Exodus 16:23; Nehemiah 9:14

26 You may gather the food for six days, but the seventh day is the Sabbath. There will be no food on the ground that day.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:9-11; Exodus 34:21; Genesis 2:2

Some Disobey

27 Some of the people went out anyway on the seventh day, but they found no food.

Cross References: Exodus 16:20; Numbers 15:32-33; Exodus 16:26

28 The LORD asked Moses, “How long will these people refuse to obey My commands and instructions?

Cross References: Exodus 10:3; Numbers 14:11; Psalm 78:22

29 They must realize that the Sabbath is the LORD’s gift to you. That’s why He gives you a two-day supply on the sixth day, so you will have enough for two days. On the Sabbath, each of you must stay in your place. Don’t go out to pick up food.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:8-10; Exodus 16:5; Nehemiah 13:19

30 So the people did not gather any food on the seventh day.

Cross References: Genesis 2:2-3; Exodus 20:11; Hebrews 4:9-10

What Is Manna?

31 The Israelites called the food “manna.” It was white like coriander seed, and it tasted like honey wafers.

Cross References: Numbers 11:7-8; Psalm 78:24-25; John 6:31

32 Then Moses said, “This is what the LORD has commanded: Fill a two-quart container with manna to preserve it for future generations. Then they can see the food I gave you in the wilderness when I set you free from Egypt.”

Cross References: Hebrews 9:4; Deuteronomy 8:3; Revelation 2:17

33 Moses said to Aaron, “Take a jar and fill it with two quarts of manna. Then put it in a sacred place before the LORD to preserve it for all generations.”

Cross References: Hebrews 9:4; Exodus 25:16; Exodus 16:34

34 Aaron did just as the LORD commanded Moses. He eventually placed it in the Ark of the Covenant, in front of the tablets of the covenant.

Cross References: Exodus 25:21-22; Hebrews 9:4; Exodus 16:33

35 So the people of Israel ate manna for forty years, until they arrived at the land of Canaan.

Cross References: Joshua 5:12; Deuteronomy 8:2-4; Nehemiah 9:20-21

36 (The container used to measure the manna was an omer, which held about two quarts.)

Cross References: Ezekiel 45:11; Leviticus 5:11; Numbers 15:4

Key Lessons from Exodus 16

- **God Provides Daily Bread** – The manna from heaven shows that God faithfully supplies His people’s needs one day at a time.
- **Complaints Reveal Weak Faith** – Israel’s grumbling against Moses and Aaron was really against the Lord, teaching that murmuring is unbelief in disguise.
- **God Tests Through Provision** – By giving manna daily and requiring obedience, God tested Israel’s trust in His word.
- **Greed Leads to Waste** – Those who tried to gather more manna than needed found it spoiled, showing that disobedience brings loss.
- **Rest Is God’s Gift** – The double portion before the Sabbath showed that God provides for His people to rest and honor Him.
- **Obedience Brings Blessing** – Those who followed God’s instructions lacked nothing, proving that His commands lead to provision.
- **God Preserves His Works as a Testimony** – A jar of manna was kept in the ark as a reminder of God’s faithfulness for future generations.

Exodus Chapter 17

Water from the Rock

1 The entire Israelite community left the wilderness of Sin, traveling from place to place as the LORD commanded. Eventually they camped at Rephidim, but there was no water for the people to

drink.

Cross References: Numbers 33:14; Exodus 15:22; 1 Corinthians 10:4

2 So the people complained to Moses, “Give us water to drink!” Moses replied, “Why are you arguing with me? Why are you testing the LORD?”

Cross References: Exodus 15:24; Numbers 20:3; Deuteronomy 6:16

3 But the people were thirsty and kept complaining. “Why did you bring us out of Egypt? Are you trying to kill us, our children, and our livestock with thirst?”

Cross References: Exodus 16:2-3; Numbers 11:4-6; Numbers 20:4-5

4 Then Moses cried out to the LORD, “What should I do with these people? They’re about to stone me!”

Cross References: Exodus 15:25; Numbers 20:6; Psalm 50:15

5 The LORD said to Moses, “Walk out in front of the people. Take your staff—the one you used when you struck the Nile—and call some of the elders of Israel to go with you.

Cross References: Exodus 4:2-4; Exodus 7:20; Exodus 4:17

6 I will stand before you on the rock at Mount Sinai. Strike the rock, and water will gush out. Then the people will be able to drink.” So Moses did as the LORD commanded, and water poured out as the elders watched.

Cross References: Numbers 20:8-11; Psalm 78:15-16; 1 Corinthians 10:4

7 Moses named the place *Massah* (which means “test”) and *Meribah* (which means “quarreling”) because the Israelites tested the LORD by saying, “Is the LORD here with us or not?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:16; Psalm 95:8-9; Hebrews 3:8-9

Israel Defeats Amalek

8 While the people of Israel were still at Rephidim, the warriors of Amalek came to fight against them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:17-18; Numbers 24:20; 1 Samuel 15:2-3

9 Moses commanded Joshua, “Choose some men to go out and fight the army of Amalek for us. Tomorrow, I will stand on top of the hill holding the staff of God in my hand.”

Cross References: Numbers 27:18; Exodus 24:13; Joshua 1:1-2

10 So Joshua did what Moses said and led Israel’s army into battle. Meanwhile, Moses, Aaron, and Hur climbed to the top of a nearby hill.

Cross References: Exodus 24:14; Exodus 33:11; Numbers 13:16

11 As long as Moses held up the staff in his hand, Israel had the advantage. But whenever he lowered his hand, Amalek’s army began to win.

Cross References: James 5:16; 1 Timothy 2:8; Psalm 63:4

12 Moses' arms soon became so tired he could no longer hold them up. So Aaron and Hur found a stone for him to sit on. Then they stood on each side of him, holding up his hands. So his hands held steady until sunset.

Cross References: Zechariah 4:6; Isaiah 35:3; Hebrews 12:12

13 As a result, Joshua overwhelmed the army of Amalek in battle.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:17-19; 1 Samuel 15:7-8; Numbers 24:20

The LORD Is My Banner

14 After the victory, the LORD instructed Moses, "Write this down on a scroll as a permanent reminder and read it aloud to Joshua: I will erase the memory of Amalek from under heaven."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:19; 1 Samuel 15:2-3; Esther 3:1

15 Moses built an altar there and named it **Yahweh-Nissi** (which means "The LORD is my banner").

Cross References: Genesis 22:14; Judges 6:24; Exodus 20:24

16 He said, "They have raised their fist against the LORD's throne, so now the LORD will be at war with Amalek generation after generation."

Cross References: Numbers 24:20; Deuteronomy 25:19; 1 Samuel 15:3

Key Lessons from Exodus 17

- **God Provides Water in the Wilderness** – When Israel thirsted, God brought water from the rock, showing that He supplies life where none is found.
- **Complaining Reveals Distrust** – Israel's quarrels at Massah and Meribah revealed hearts that doubted God's presence and care.
- **Christ Is the Spiritual Rock** – The water from the rock foreshadowed Christ, the living water who satisfies eternally (1 Corinthians 10:4; John 7:37).
- **God's People Must Rely on Prayer in Battle** – Israel prevailed against Amalek as long as Moses' hands were raised, teaching the power of intercession.
- **Victory Requires Shared Burdens** – Aaron and Hur held up Moses' hands, showing that God's servants need support from others in times of weakness.
- **God Is Our Banner** – After victory, Moses built an altar called "Yahweh Nissi" (The Lord is my Banner), declaring that God Himself is the source of triumph.

Exodus Chapter 18

Jethro Visits Moses

1 Jethro, the priest of Midian and Moses' father-in-law, heard about everything God had done for Moses and His people, Israel—how the LORD had brought them out of Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 2:16; Exodus 3:1; Numbers 10:29

2 Earlier, Moses had sent his wife Zipporah back to her father,

Cross References: Exodus 4:25-26; Exodus 2:21; Genesis 2:24

3 along with their two sons. The older son was named Gershom, which means “foreigner,” for Moses had said, “I have been a foreigner in a strange land.”

Cross References: Exodus 2:22; 1 Chronicles 23:15; Acts 7:29

4 The second son was named Eliezer, which means “My God is my helper,” because Moses had said, “The God of my ancestors was my helper and rescued me from Pharaoh’s sword.”

Cross References: Exodus 2:22; Exodus 3:6; 1 Chronicles 23:15

5 Jethro came with Moses’ wife and sons to meet him in the wilderness, where he was camped near the mountain of God.

Cross References: Exodus 3:1; Exodus 19:2; Numbers 10:29-30

6 He sent word to Moses: “I, your father-in-law Jethro, am coming to see you with your wife and your two sons.”

Cross References: Genesis 45:28; Exodus 4:18; Genesis 46:29

7 So Moses went out to greet his father-in-law, bowed respectfully, and kissed him. They asked about each other’s well-being and then went into the tent.

Cross References: Genesis 29:13; Genesis 33:4; Genesis 18:2

8 Moses told Jethro everything the LORD had done to Pharaoh and the Egyptians on Israel’s behalf. He also described all the hardships they had faced along the way and how the LORD had rescued them again and again.

Cross References: Exodus 15:1-21; Psalm 105:5; Psalm 78:4

9 Jethro was delighted when he heard all that the LORD had done for Israel in rescuing them from the Egyptians.

Cross References: Psalm 106:12; Luke 15:5-6; Psalm 40:5

10 “Praise the LORD,” Jethro said, “for He has rescued you from the Egyptians and from Pharaoh. Yes, He has rescued Israel from the power of Egypt!”

Cross References: Genesis 14:20; 1 Samuel 25:32; Psalm 68:19

11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all other gods, because He rescued His people from the oppression of proud, evil men.”

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 95:3; Psalm 97:9

12 Then Jethro brought a burnt offering and sacrifices to God, and Aaron came with all the elders of Israel to eat a meal with Jethro in God’s presence.

Cross References: Genesis 14:18; Exodus 24:5; Genesis 31:54

Jethro’s Wise Advice

13 The next day, Moses took his seat to hear the people's disputes against each other. They waited before him from morning till evening.

Cross References: Exodus 33:8; Numbers 11:16-17; 1 Samuel 7:15-17

14 When Moses' father-in-law saw everything he was doing, he asked, "What are you doing? Why are you the only one judging while everyone stands around you all day?"

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:9-12; 1 Samuel 8:6; Numbers 11:11

15 Moses replied, "Because the people come to me to get guidance from God.

Cross References: Numbers 27:5; Judges 4:5; Exodus 33:7

16 When they have a dispute, they come to me, and I settle the matter between them. I also teach them God's decrees and instructions."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:8-9; Numbers 15:33-34; 2 Chronicles 19:10

17 "This isn't good," Jethro said.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:12; Numbers 11:14; Proverbs 27:9

18 "You're going to wear yourself out—and the people too. This job is too heavy for one man to handle all by himself.

Cross References: Numbers 11:14-15; Deuteronomy 1:9; 1 Kings 3:9

19 Now listen to me, and let me give you a word of advice—and may God be with you. You should continue to be the people's representative before God, bringing their cases to Him.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:22; Proverbs 11:14; Proverbs 12:15

20 Teach them God's laws and show them how to live and what to do.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:5; Deuteronomy 6:1; Ezra 7:25

21 But select capable, honest men who fear God and hate bribes. Appoint them as leaders over groups of one thousand, one hundred, fifty, and ten.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:13; Acts 6:3; Deuteronomy 16:18

22 Let these men serve as judges for the people in the smaller cases. They can bring the more difficult cases to you. This will make your load lighter, and the people will get help more quickly.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:17; Numbers 11:17; 2 Chronicles 19:6

23 If you follow this advice—and God commands it—you'll be able to endure the work, and all these people will go home satisfied."

Cross References: Proverbs 24:6; Deuteronomy 1:9-13; Proverbs 15:22

24 Moses listened to his father-in-law and followed his advice.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:15; Proverbs 13:10; Proverbs 19:20

25 He chose capable men from all over Israel and appointed them as leaders over the people. They were put in charge of groups of one thousand, one hundred, fifty, and ten.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:15; Numbers 11:16; Deuteronomy 16:18

26 These men handled the routine cases, but they brought the more difficult ones to Moses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:17; Numbers 27:5; 2 Chronicles 19:8-10

27 Then Moses said goodbye to his father-in-law, and Jethro returned to his own land.

Cross References: Numbers 10:29-30; Genesis 31:55; Judges 1:16

Key Lessons from Exodus 18

- **Testimony Strengthens Faith** – Moses shared all that God had done to deliver Israel, and Jethro rejoiced, showing the power of testimony to encourage others.
- **God’s Glory Draws Outsiders** – Jethro, a Midianite priest, acknowledged the Lord as greater than all gods, reminding us that God’s works draw the nations to Himself.
- **Worship Is the Right Response** – Jethro offered sacrifices and joined Israel in worship, showing that true recognition of God leads to praise.
- **Wise Counsel Is a Gift** – Jethro advised Moses to delegate leadership, teaching that godly counsel brings order and relief.
- **Shared Leadership Strengthens God’s People** – Appointing capable, God-fearing men to handle smaller matters allowed Moses to focus on greater responsibilities, showing the value of shared burdens.
- **God Provides Solutions Through Relationships** – Moses’ father-in-law became a channel of wisdom, proving that God often uses family and friends to guide His servants.

Exodus Chapter 19

Israel Arrives at Mount Sinai

1 Exactly two months after the Israelites left Egypt, they came to the wilderness of Sinai.

Cross References: Numbers 33:15; Exodus 12:2; Acts 7:38

2 After breaking camp at Rephidim, they came to the base of Mount Sinai and set up camp there.

Cross References: Exodus 17:1; Numbers 33:15; Deuteronomy 1:6

3 Then Moses climbed the mountain to appear before God. The LORD called to him from the mountain and said, “Give this message to the descendants of Jacob, the people of Israel:

Cross References: Exodus 24:15-18; Acts 7:38; Galatians 3:19

4 ‘You saw what I did to the Egyptians. You know how I carried you on eagles’ wings and brought you to Myself.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:11-12; Isaiah 63:9; Revelation 12:14

5 Now if you will obey Me and keep My covenant, you will be My own special treasure from among all the nations of the world—for all the earth belongs to Me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:6; Deuteronomy 14:2; Titus 2:14

6 And you will be My kingdom of priests, My holy nation.’ This is the message you must give to the people of Israel.”

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 1:6; Isaiah 61:6

7 So Moses returned from the mountain and called together the elders of the people. He told them everything the LORD had commanded him.

Cross References: Exodus 4:29-30; Deuteronomy 5:5; Deuteronomy 31:28

8 And all the people responded together, “We will do everything the LORD has commanded.” So Moses took the people’s answer back to the LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 24:3; Exodus 24:7; Deuteronomy 5:27

God Prepares to Speak

9 Then the LORD said to Moses, “I will come to you in a thick cloud so the people themselves can hear Me when I speak with you. Then they will always trust you.” Moses told the LORD what the people had said.

Cross References: Exodus 20:21; Deuteronomy 4:11-12; Psalm 18:11

10 Then the LORD told Moses, “Go down and prepare the people for My arrival. Purify them today and tomorrow, and have them wash their clothes.

Cross References: Exodus 19:14; Leviticus 11:44; Joshua 3:5

11 Be ready on the third day, because on that day the LORD will come down on Mount Sinai as all the people watch.

Cross References: Exodus 19:16; Exodus 34:5; Numbers 11:25

12 Set boundaries all around the mountain. Warn the people, ‘Be careful! Do not go up on the mountain or even touch its edge. Anyone who touches the mountain must be put to death.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:20; Exodus 19:21-23; Exodus 34:3

13 No hand may touch the person or animal that crosses the boundary. Instead, they must be stoned or shot with arrows. They must be put to death—whether human or animal.’ However, when the ram’s horn sounds a long blast, then the people may come up to the mountain.”

Cross References: Hebrews 12:18-20; Exodus 19:12; Joshua 6:5

14 So Moses went down to the people. He purified them for worship, and they washed their clothes.

Cross References: Exodus 19:10; Leviticus 8:6; Joshua 3:5

15 He told them, “Be ready for the third day, and until then, abstain from sexual relations.”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:5; Leviticus 15:18; 1 Samuel 21:4-5

The LORD Descends on Sinai

16 On the morning of the third day, thunder roared and lightning flashed, and a thick cloud came down on the mountain. There was a loud blast from a ram's horn, and all the people trembled.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:18-19; Psalm 68:8; Revelation 4:5

17 Moses led them out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the foot of the mountain.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:10-11; Hebrews 12:18; Deuteronomy 4:36

18 Mount Sinai was covered with smoke because the LORD had descended on it in fire. The smoke billowed into the sky like smoke from a furnace, and the whole mountain shook violently.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:11; Judges 5:5; Psalm 68:8

19 As the blast of the ram's horn grew louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God thundered His reply.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:19; Revelation 4:1; Deuteronomy 5:22

20 The LORD came down on the top of Mount Sinai and called Moses to the top of the mountain. So Moses climbed up.

Cross References: Exodus 24:16; Nehemiah 9:13; Psalm 68:17

Warning from the LORD

21 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go back down and warn the people not to break through the boundaries to see the LORD, or many of them will die.

Cross References: Exodus 19:12; Numbers 4:20; 1 Samuel 6:19

22 Even the priests who come near to the LORD must purify themselves, or I will strike them down."

Cross References: Leviticus 10:3; Leviticus 21:6; Ezekiel 44:15

23 "But LORD," Moses protested, "the people cannot come up to Mount Sinai. You already warned us: 'Set boundaries around the mountain to keep it holy.'"

Cross References: Exodus 19:12; Exodus 34:3; Hebrews 12:20

24 But the LORD said, "Go down and bring Aaron back up with you. But the priests and the people must not force their way through, or I will break out and punish them."

Cross References: Exodus 19:21; Exodus 24:1; Exodus 24:9

25 So Moses went down to the people and told them what the LORD had said.

Cross References: Exodus 19:14; Deuteronomy 5:5; Deuteronomy 4:12-13

Key Lessons from Exodus 19

- **God Brings His People to Himself** – Israel was carried "on eagles' wings" to God at Sinai, showing that salvation is about relationship, not just deliverance.
- **God Calls His People to Be Set Apart** – Israel was chosen as a kingdom of priests and a holy nation, reminding us that God's people are called to reflect His holiness.

- **Obedience Is the Covenant Response** – The blessings of covenant fellowship came with the call, “If you obey My voice,” teaching that faith must be expressed in obedience.
- **God Reveals His Holiness with Awe** – Thunder, lightning, smoke, and the trembling mountain showed God’s majesty and holiness, instilling reverence.
- **Boundaries Guard Holiness** – The command to keep away from the mountain’s base until called showed that God’s holiness sets limits to protect His people.
- **God Prepares His People to Hear His Word** – Israel had to consecrate themselves before God spoke, teaching the importance of preparing our hearts to receive His word.

Exodus Chapter 20

The Ten Commandments

1 Then God spoke all these words:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:4-5; Deuteronomy 5:22; Psalm 50:7

2 “I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:6; Leviticus 26:13; Hosea 13:4

1. No Other Gods

3 You must not have any other gods but Me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:7; Deuteronomy 6:14; Matthew 4:10

2. No Idols

4 You must not make for yourself any idol—no image of anything in the heavens above, on the earth below, or in the waters under the earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:8; Leviticus 26:1; Deuteronomy 4:15-16

5 You must not bow down to them or worship them. For I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God. I lay the consequences of the parents’ sins on the children to the third and fourth generations of those who reject Me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:9; Deuteronomy 4:24; Deuteronomy 32:16

6 But I show love to a thousand generations of those who love Me and keep My commandments.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:10; Deuteronomy 7:9; 1 John 5:3

3. Do Not Misuse God’s Name

7 You must not misuse the name of the LORD your God. The LORD will not hold anyone guiltless who misuses His name.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:11; Leviticus 19:12; Matthew 5:33-34

4. Remember the Sabbath

8 Remember to keep the Sabbath day holy.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:12; Exodus 31:13; Mark 2:27

9 You have six days each week to do all your work,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:13; Exodus 23:12; Luke 13:14

10 but the seventh day is a Sabbath of rest, set apart for the LORD your God. On that day, no one in your household may do any work. This includes you, your sons and daughters, your servants, your livestock, and any foreigners living among you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:14; Exodus 31:15; Nehemiah 13:15-17

11 For in six days the LORD made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and everything in them. But on the seventh day He rested. That's why the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and set it apart as holy.

Cross References: Genesis 2:2-3; Exodus 31:17; Hebrews 4:4

5. Honor Your Parents

12 Honor your father and your mother. Then you will live a long, full life in the land the LORD your God is giving you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:16; Ephesians 6:2-3; Matthew 15:4

6. Do Not Murder

13 You must not murder.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:17; Matthew 5:21; Romans 13:9

7. Do Not Commit Adultery

14 You must not commit adultery.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:18; Matthew 5:27-28; Romans 13:9

8. Do Not Steal

15 You must not steal.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:19; Ephesians 4:28; Romans 13:9

9. Do Not Lie

16 You must not give false testimony against your neighbor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:20; Proverbs 19:5; Matthew 19:18

10. Do Not Covet

17 You must not covet your neighbor's house. You must not covet your neighbor's wife, servant, ox or donkey, or anything else that belongs to your neighbor."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:21; Romans 7:7; Romans 13:9

Terror at Mount Sinai

18 When the people heard the thunder and the blast of the ram’s horn, and when they saw the lightning and the smoke billowing from the mountain, they stood at a distance, trembling with fear.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:22-25; Hebrews 12:18-19; Deuteronomy 4:11

19 They said to Moses, “Speak to us yourself, and we’ll listen. But don’t let God speak directly to us, or we’ll die!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:27; Deuteronomy 18:16; Hebrews 12:19

20 “Don’t be afraid,” Moses answered them. “God has come in this way to test you, so that your fear of Him will keep you from sinning.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:3; Genesis 22:1; Deuteronomy 8:2

21 As the people stood at a distance, Moses approached the thick darkness where God was.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:5; Exodus 24:2; Deuteronomy 4:11

Instructions About Altars

22 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Tell the people of Israel: You saw for yourselves that I spoke to you from heaven.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:36; Nehemiah 9:13; John 1:17

23 So do not make any gods of silver or gold to rival Me.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:4; Exodus 32:4; Isaiah 44:9-10

24 Build an altar of earth for Me and offer your burnt offerings and peace offerings—your sheep, goats, and cattle. Wherever I cause My name to be honored, I will come to you and bless you.

Cross References: Genesis 8:20; Deuteronomy 27:5-7; John 4:21-24

25 If you build a stone altar for Me, use only natural, uncut stones. Do not shape the stones with tools, or you will defile them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:5-6; Joshua 8:31; 1 Kings 6:7

26 And do not approach My altar by climbing steps, or your private parts may be exposed.’

Cross References: Genesis 3:7; Exodus 28:42-43; Ezekiel 43:17

Key Lessons from Exodus 20

- **God Speaks With Authority** – The Ten Commandments were spoken directly by God, showing their divine origin and eternal weight.
- **Worship Belongs to God Alone** – The first commandments forbid other gods and idols, teaching that true worship is exclusive to the Lord.
- **God’s Name Must Be Honored** – The command not to misuse God’s name shows the seriousness of reverence in speech and life.

- **God Establishes Rest for His People** – The Sabbath command reveals God’s design for rest, worship, and trust in His provision.
- **God Values Honor in Relationships** – Honoring parents is tied to blessing, showing the importance of respect and order in family life.
- **God Protects Life, Purity, and Property** – The commands against murder, adultery, and theft uphold the dignity of human life and relationships.
- **God Calls for Truthfulness** – The prohibition of false testimony teaches that justice and trust depend on honesty.
- **God Sees the Heart** – The command against coveting reveals that sin begins with inward desires, not just outward actions.
- **God’s Holiness Produces Reverence** – Israel’s fear at Sinai shows that God’s presence brings awe, yet His commands are given for their good.

Exodus Chapter 21

Laws About Slaves

1 These are the laws you must present to the people of Israel:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:14; Deuteronomy 6:1; Deuteronomy 4:1

2 If you buy a Hebrew slave, he must serve for six years. But in the seventh year, he is to be set free without having to pay anything.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:12; Leviticus 25:39-41; Jeremiah 34:14

3 If he was single when he became your slave, he must leave alone. But if he was married, his wife must be freed with him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:12-13; Leviticus 25:41; Exodus 21:5

4 If his master gave him a wife and she bore him sons or daughters, then the wife and children will remain with the master, and the man will go free alone.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:41; Deuteronomy 15:12-13; John 8:35

5 But if the slave declares, ‘I love my master, my wife, and my children. I don’t want to go free,’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:16; Psalm 40:6-8; Joshua 24:15

6 then the master must present him before God. The master must take him to the door or doorpost and pierce his ear with an awl. After that, the slave will serve his master for life.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:17; Psalm 40:6; Philippians 2:7

7 If a man sells his daughter as a slave, she is not to be set free in the same way as male slaves.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:12; Nehemiah 5:5; Leviticus 25:39

8 If she does not please the man who bought her to be his wife, he must allow her to be bought back. He has no right to sell her to foreigners, since he broke his promise to her.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:47-49; Ruth 4:4-6; Leviticus 25:25

9 But if the man gives her to his son, he must treat her as his own daughter.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:10-14; Genesis 34:12; Deuteronomy 22:29

10 If the man takes another wife, he must still provide for the first one—food, clothing, and marital rights.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:8; 1 Corinthians 7:3; Genesis 21:10

11 If he fails in any of these duties, she may leave as a free woman without paying anything.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:14; Leviticus 25:54; Jeremiah 34:14

Laws About Violence

12 Anyone who intentionally kills another person must be put to death.

Cross References: Genesis 9:6; Leviticus 24:17; Numbers 35:16-18

13 But if it was an accident and not out of hatred, I will designate a place of refuge where the person can run for safety.

Cross References: Numbers 35:11; Deuteronomy 19:4-6; Joshua 20:2-3

14 However, if someone deliberately plots and kills another out of anger, take that person even from My altar and put him to death.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:11-12; 1 Kings 2:28-31; Numbers 35:20-21

15 Anyone who strikes his father or mother must be put to death.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:9; Deuteronomy 27:16; Proverbs 20:20

16 Anyone who kidnaps another person—whether he sells them or keeps them—must be put to death.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:7; 1 Timothy 1:10; Genesis 37:28

17 Anyone who curses his father or mother must be put to death.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:9; Proverbs 20:20; Matthew 15:4

Personal Injury Laws

18 Suppose two men get into a fight and one hits the other with a stone or his fist, and the injured man does not die but has to stay in bed.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:19-20; Deuteronomy 19:21; 2 Samuel 2:23

19 If he is later able to get up and walk outside with a staff, the one who struck him will not be punished. But he must pay for the injured man's lost time and medical care.

Cross References: Numbers 35:22-23; Leviticus 24:19-20; Deuteronomy 19:21

20 If a man beats his male or female slave with a club and the slave dies, the owner must be punished.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:17; Deuteronomy 19:21; Genesis 9:5-6

21 But if the slave recovers after a day or two, no punishment is required, for the slave is his property.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:45-46; Leviticus 25:39; Job 41:4

Injury to a Pregnant Woman

22 Suppose two men are fighting, and in the process they accidentally strike a pregnant woman so she gives birth prematurely but there is no serious injury. Then the man responsible must pay whatever compensation the woman's husband demands and the judges approve.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:18-19; Genesis 9:5-6; Job 31:15

23 But if there is serious injury, then the punishment must match the injury: a life for a life,

Cross References: Leviticus 24:18; Deuteronomy 19:21; Genesis 9:6

24 an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, a hand for a hand, a foot for a foot,

Cross References: Leviticus 24:20; Deuteronomy 19:21; Matthew 5:38

25 a burn for a burn, a wound for a wound, a bruise for a bruise.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:20; Deuteronomy 19:21; Leviticus 24:19

Injury to Slaves

26 If a man hits his male or female slave in the eye and causes blindness, he must let the slave go free to compensate for the eye.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:14; Job 31:13-15; Leviticus 25:39-43

27 And if he knocks out the tooth of a male or female slave, he must let the slave go free to compensate for the tooth.

Cross References: Job 31:13-15; Leviticus 25:39-43; Deuteronomy 15:12

Laws About Animals

28 If an ox gores a man or woman to death, the ox must be stoned, and its meat must not be eaten. But the owner will not be held responsible.

Cross References: Genesis 9:5; Leviticus 20:15-16; Numbers 35:31

29 However, if the ox had a habit of goring and the owner had been warned but didn't keep it under control, and it kills someone, then both the ox must be stoned and the owner must also be put to death.

Cross References: Genesis 9:5-6; Ezekiel 33:6; Numbers 35:31-32

30 But the owner may pay a fine to save his life. The exact amount will be set by the court.

Cross References: Numbers 35:31-32; Job 33:24; Proverbs 6:35

31 If the ox gores a boy or girl, the same judgment applies.

Cross References: Numbers 35:15; Leviticus 24:22; Numbers 15:16

32 If the ox gores a male or female slave, the owner must pay the slave's master thirty silver coins, and the ox must be stoned.

Cross References: Zechariah 11:12-13; Matthew 26:15; Leviticus 27:3-4

Laws About Property Damage

33 Suppose someone digs a pit and fails to cover it, and then an ox or donkey falls in.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:8; Exodus 21:34; Proverbs 26:27

34 The one who dug the pit must pay for the animal and take it as his own.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:8; Exodus 21:33; Proverbs 26:27

35 If someone's ox injures another person's ox and it dies, then the two owners must sell the live ox and divide the money and the dead animal equally.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:18; Exodus 21:36; Genesis 31:39

36 But if the ox had a known reputation for goring and the owner didn't keep it under control, he must pay full compensation—ox for ox—and he may keep the dead animal.

Cross References: Genesis 9:5; Exodus 21:29; Leviticus 24:18

Key Lessons from Exodus 21

- **God Provides Justice in Community Life** – The laws concerning servants, violence, and restitution show God's concern for fairness and order among His people.
- **God Values Human Life** – The command that murderers must be put to death emphasizes the sanctity of life created in God's image.
- **God Protects the Vulnerable** – Regulations for servants, women, and the unborn reveal God's care for those easily exploited or harmed.
- **Intent Matters in Justice** – Distinctions between accidental and intentional harm show that God judges motives as well as actions.
- **Restitution Restores Relationships** – Requirements to repay damages teach that making wrongs right is central to godly justice.
- **God Sets Limits on Retaliation** – "Eye for eye, tooth for tooth" was given to prevent excessive revenge, ensuring justice remained balanced and fair.
- **God's People Are Called to Reflect His Character** – These laws taught Israel to live with justice, compassion, and responsibility, reflecting the holiness of the God they served.

Exodus Chapter 22

Laws About Theft and Property

1 If someone steals an ox or a sheep and then kills or sells it, they must repay five oxen for every ox stolen and four sheep for every sheep.

Cross References: Luke 19:8; Proverbs 6:31; 2 Samuel 12:6

2 If a thief is caught in the act of breaking in and is struck and killed, the person who killed him is not guilty of murder.

Cross References: Job 24:14; John 10:1; Matthew 24:43

3 But if it happens after sunrise, then it is considered murder, and the killer is guilty. A thief who is caught alive must pay back everything he stole. If he owns nothing, he must be sold to pay for his theft.

Cross References: Job 24:14; John 3:20; Luke 19:8

4 If what was stolen is found alive in the thief's possession—whether it's an ox, donkey, or sheep—he must pay back double.

Cross References: Exodus 22:7; Proverbs 6:31; Leviticus 6:4-5

5 If someone lets their livestock graze in someone else's field or vineyard, the owner of the livestock must repay with the best of their own field or vineyard.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:5; Judges 15:5; Leviticus 24:21

6 If a fire breaks out and spreads to thorn bushes, burning up stacks of grain or the standing crop, the person who started the fire must pay for the damage.

Cross References: Judges 15:4-5; Leviticus 6:4-5; 2 Samuel 14:30

Laws About Responsibility and Trust

7 Suppose someone gives their neighbor money or belongings for safekeeping, and it's stolen from the neighbor's house. If the thief is caught, he must pay back double.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:2-5; Exodus 22:4; Genesis 31:39

8 But if the thief is not found, the neighbor must appear before God to determine if he stole the property himself.

Cross References: Exodus 22:9; Deuteronomy 19:17-18; Deuteronomy 17:8-9

9 In any case of disputed property—whether it's an ox, donkey, sheep, clothing, or anything else—both parties must come before God. The person found guilty must pay back double.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:17; 2 Chronicles 19:6-10; Deuteronomy 17:8-9

10 If someone asks a neighbor to care for an animal and it dies, is injured, or disappears without anyone seeing it,

Cross References: Genesis 31:39; Genesis 30:33; Genesis 31:38-40

11 then the neighbor must swear before the LORD that they did not steal it. The owner must accept the oath, and no payment is required.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:21-24; Hebrews 6:16; Genesis 31:53

12 But if the animal was stolen while in their care, the neighbor must compensate the owner.

Cross References: Genesis 31:39; Genesis 30:33; Leviticus 6:4

13 If it was torn to pieces by a wild animal, the remains must be shown as proof, and no compensation is required.

Cross References: Genesis 31:39; Amos 3:12; Genesis 31:38-40

Laws About Borrowing and Lending

14 If someone borrows an animal and it is injured or dies while the owner is not present, the borrower must pay for it.

Cross References: Exodus 22:10; Genesis 31:39; 2 Kings 6:5

15 But if the owner is there when it happens, no compensation is required. If the animal was rented, the loss is covered by the rental fee.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:13; Deuteronomy 24:14-15; James 5:4

Laws of Moral Conduct

16 If a man seduces a virgin who is not engaged and sleeps with her, he must pay the bride price and marry her.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:28-29; Genesis 34:12; Deuteronomy 22:16

17 But if her father absolutely refuses to let him marry her, he must still pay the standard bride price.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:29; Genesis 34:12; 1 Samuel 18:25

18 You must not allow a sorceress to live.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:26; Leviticus 20:27; Deuteronomy 18:10-11

19 Anyone who has sexual relations with an animal must be put to death.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:23; Leviticus 20:15-16; Deuteronomy 27:21

20 Anyone who sacrifices to any god other than the LORD must be destroyed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:6-9; Deuteronomy 17:2-5; Deuteronomy 6:14-15

Laws About Kindness and Justice

21 You must not mistreat or oppress foreigners in any way. Remember, you were once foreigners in the land of Egypt.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:33-34; Deuteronomy 10:19; Deuteronomy 24:17-18

22 Do not exploit widows or orphans.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:17; Isaiah 1:17; James 1:27

23 If you do, and they cry out to Me, I will certainly hear their cry.

Cross References: Psalm 68:5; Deuteronomy 10:18; Deuteronomy 24:15

24 My anger will blaze against you, and I will kill you with the sword. Then your wives will be widows and your children fatherless.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:15; James 5:4; Psalm 109:9

25 If you lend money to any fellow Israelite in need, do not act like a moneylender and charge interest.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:35-37; Deuteronomy 23:19; Nehemiah 5:7

26 If you take your neighbor's cloak as security for a loan, you must return it by sunset.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:12-13; Amos 2:8; Job 22:6

27 That cloak may be the only blanket they have for warmth. If they cry out to Me, I will hear, for I am compassionate.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:13; Job 22:6; Job 24:7

Respect for God and Authority

28 Do not blaspheme God or curse any ruler of your people.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:20; Acts 23:5; 2 Peter 2:10

29 You must not withhold offerings from your harvest or your wine presses. Give Me the firstborn of your sons.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 34:19-20; Numbers 18:15

30 Do the same with your cattle and sheep—leave the newborn with its mother for seven days, then give it to Me on the eighth day.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:27; Exodus 13:2; Numbers 18:17

31 You must be My holy people. So don't eat the meat of any animal that has been killed by wild beasts. Throw it to the dogs.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:8; Leviticus 17:15; Ezekiel 44:31

Key Lessons from Exodus 22

- **God Requires Restitution for Wrongdoing** – Laws about theft, damage, and loss show that justice involves restoring what was harmed, not ignoring it.
- **Responsibility Extends to Stewardship** – Borrowing, lending, or caring for another's property carried accountability, teaching integrity in daily dealings.
- **God Protects the Vulnerable** – Foreigners, widows, and orphans were not to be oppressed, showing God's heart for the defenseless.

- **God Hears the Cry of the Oppressed** – Mistreating the helpless would bring God’s anger, proving He is their defender and avenger.
- **God’s People Must Be Set Apart** – Commands against sorcery, idolatry, and perverse practices show that holiness requires rejecting the ways of the world.
- **Generosity Honors God** – Offering the firstborn of sons and animals to the Lord expressed gratitude and devotion to Him as the true source of life.
- **Reverence for God Produces Justice Among Men** – Respecting God’s authority leads to fairness, compassion, and righteousness in society.

Exodus Chapter 23

Justice and Fairness

1 Do not spread false rumors. Do not join hands with the wicked by being a false witness.

Cross References: Exodus 20:16; Deuteronomy 19:16-18; Proverbs 19:5

2 Don’t follow the crowd in doing wrong. When you testify in a dispute, do not twist justice by siding with the majority.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:19; Proverbs 1:10; Leviticus 19:15

3 And do not show favoritism to a poor person in a lawsuit.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; Proverbs 24:23

4 If you come across your enemy’s ox or donkey that has strayed away, bring it back to them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:1-4; Proverbs 25:21; Matthew 5:44

5 If you see that your enemy’s donkey has collapsed under a heavy load, don’t walk away—help them with it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:4; Proverbs 25:21; Romans 12:20

6 Do not deny justice to the poor in their lawsuits.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 24:17; Deuteronomy 27:19

7 Stay far away from false charges, and don’t kill the innocent or those who are right, for I will not acquit the guilty.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:15; Deuteronomy 19:16-19; Deuteronomy 27:25

8 Do not accept bribes, for bribes blind the clear-sighted and twist the words of the innocent.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:19; Deuteronomy 27:25; 1 Samuel 12:3

9 Do not oppress foreigners. You know what it’s like to be a foreigner, because you were foreigners living in Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 22:21; Leviticus 19:34; Deuteronomy 10:19

Sabbath Year and Sabbath Day

10 Plant and harvest your crops for six years,

Cross References: Leviticus 25:3; Leviticus 25:20-22; Leviticus 25:8-11

11 but let the land rest and lie unplowed in the seventh year. Then the poor among you may eat what grows on its own, and whatever is left can be eaten by wild animals. Do the same with your vineyards and olive groves.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:4-7; Leviticus 25:20-22; Deuteronomy 15:1-2

12 You have six days each week to do your work, but on the seventh day you must stop working. This gives your ox and donkey rest, and it also allows your servants and foreigners among you to be refreshed.

Cross References: Exodus 20:9-10; Exodus 31:15; Deuteronomy 5:13-14

13 Be careful to obey everything I have said to you. Never mention the names of other gods or let them be heard on your lips.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:14; Joshua 23:7; Psalm 16:4

Three Annual Festivals

14 Each year you must celebrate three festivals in My honor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:16; Exodus 34:23; Deuteronomy 16:1

15 First, celebrate the **Festival of Unleavened Bread**. For seven days you must eat bread made without yeast, just as I commanded you. Do this at the appointed time in the spring, for that is when you came out of Egypt. No one may appear before Me without an offering.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15-18; Exodus 13:4-10; Leviticus 23:6

16 Second, celebrate the **Festival of Harvest**, when you bring Me the first crops of your harvest. Third, celebrate the **Festival of Ingathering**, at the end of the year, when you gather your crops from the fields.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:15-17; Deuteronomy 16:10-13; Leviticus 23:34

17 At these three times each year, every man in Israel must appear before the Sovereign LORD.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:16; Exodus 34:23; 1 Kings 9:25

Offerings and Worship Practices

18 Do not offer the blood of a sacrifice together with anything made with yeast. And don't leave any fat from My festival offerings until the next morning.

Cross References: Exodus 12:8-10; Exodus 34:25; Leviticus 2:11

19 Bring the best of the first produce of your land to the house of the LORD your God. And do not cook a young goat in its mother's milk.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:21; Exodus 34:26; Numbers 18:12-13

God's Angel Will Lead You

20 “Look, I am sending an angel before you to protect you on your journey and lead you safely to the place I have prepared.

Cross References: Exodus 33:2; Malachi 3:1; Isaiah 63:9

21 Pay close attention to him and obey his instructions. Do not rebel against him, for he will not forgive your rebellion, because My name is in him.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:9-10; Hebrews 3:16; Numbers 14:11

22 But if you carefully obey him and do everything I say, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and fight against those who fight against you.

Cross References: Numbers 24:9; Genesis 12:3; Deuteronomy 30:7

23 For My angel will go before you and bring you into the lands of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Canaanites, Hivites, and Jebusites. And I will destroy them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:1; Joshua 24:11; Deuteronomy 20:17

24 Do not worship their gods or imitate their customs. You must not even serve them in any way. Instead, you must completely destroy their idols and smash their sacred pillars.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:5; Deuteronomy 12:2-3; Judges 2:2

25 If you serve the LORD your God, I will bless your food and water and keep you healthy.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:15; Psalm 103:3; Deuteronomy 28:1-2

26 There will be no miscarriages or infertility in your land, and I will give you long, full lives.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:14; Deuteronomy 28:4; Malachi 3:11

Victory and Possession of the Land

27 I will send My terror ahead of you and throw into confusion every nation you encounter. I will make all your enemies turn and run.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:20; Joshua 2:9-11; Joshua 5:1

28 I will send hornets ahead of you to drive out the Hivites, Canaanites, and Hittites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:20; Joshua 24:12; Deuteronomy 2:25

29 But I will not drive them out in a single year, because the land would become desolate and the wild animals too numerous for you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:22; Judges 3:1-2; Deuteronomy 7:17

30 I will drive them out little by little until your population has increased enough to take possession of the land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:22; Judges 2:21-23; Joshua 13:1

31 I will set your boundaries from the Red Sea to the Mediterranean Sea, and from the wilderness to the Euphrates River. I will hand over to you the people now living in the land, and you will drive them out ahead of you.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Numbers 34:3-12; 1 Kings 4:21

32 Do not make treaties with them or their gods.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:2; Judges 2:2; Deuteronomy 7:16

33 They must not live in your land, or they will cause you to sin against Me. If you serve their gods, it will surely be a trap for you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:16; Judges 2:3; Joshua 23:13

Key Lessons from Exodus 23

- **God Commands Integrity in Justice** – Israel was warned not to spread false reports, show partiality, or pervert justice, teaching the importance of truth and fairness.
- **Kindness Must Extend Even to Enemies** – Helping an enemy’s animal in need showed that love and mercy must override hatred and grudges.
- **God Cares for the Poor and Vulnerable** – The laws about rest for the land, Sabbaths, and justice for the needy reveal His compassion and provision for all.
- **Worship Belongs to God Alone** – Israel was commanded to reject idols and keep the appointed feasts, showing that holiness requires devotion to the Lord alone.
- **Obedience Brings Blessing** – God promised health, provision, and victory over enemies if Israel remained faithful to Him.
- **God Goes Before His People** – The Angel of the Lord would guide and protect Israel, proving that His presence secures their journey.
- **Compromise with Evil Is Forbidden** – Israel was warned not to adopt the practices of the nations, teaching that God’s people must remain distinct and holy.

Exodus Chapter 24

The Covenant Is Confirmed

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Come up to Me, you and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of Israel’s elders. Worship from a distance.

Cross References: Exodus 19:24; Numbers 11:16; Leviticus 10:1-2

2 Only Moses is allowed to come near to the LORD. The others must not come close, and the people may not come up at all.”

Cross References: Exodus 19:12-13; Exodus 33:20-23; Exodus 19:21

3 So Moses came and told the people all the LORD’s instructions and regulations. They responded with one voice, “We will do everything the LORD has commanded.”

Cross References: Exodus 19:8; Deuteronomy 5:27; Joshua 24:24

4 Then Moses wrote down all the LORD's instructions. Early the next morning, he built an altar at the foot of the mountain and set up twelve pillars, one for each tribe of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 34:27-28; Joshua 4:3-9; Genesis 28:18

5 Then he sent young Israelite men to present burnt offerings and sacrifice bulls as peace offerings to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3-4; Leviticus 3:1; Numbers 7:1

6 Moses collected half the blood and put it in bowls. The other half he splashed against the altar.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:18-20; Leviticus 8:15; Leviticus 17:11

7 Then he took the Book of the Covenant and read it aloud to the people. They all responded, "We will do everything the LORD has commanded. We will obey."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:9-11; 2 Kings 23:2-3; Joshua 8:34

8 Then Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people, saying, "Look, this blood confirms the covenant the LORD has made with you in giving you these instructions."

Cross References: Hebrews 9:19-20; Matthew 26:28; Zechariah 9:11

Moses on the Mountain with God

9 Then Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up the mountain.

Cross References: Exodus 24:1; Numbers 11:16-17; Numbers 11:24-25

10 There they saw the God of Israel. Under His feet was something like a pavement of brilliant sapphire, as clear as the sky itself.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:26; Revelation 4:6; Ezekiel 10:1

11 And though these leaders of Israel saw God, He did not destroy them. They ate and drank in His presence.

Cross References: Genesis 26:30; John 1:18; 1 Timothy 6:16

12 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Come up to Me on the mountain and stay there. I will give you the stone tablets with the law and commandments I have written so that you can teach the people."

Cross References: Exodus 31:18; Deuteronomy 9:9-11; 2 Corinthians 3:3

13 So Moses and his assistant Joshua set out, and Moses climbed up the mountain of God.

Cross References: Exodus 33:11; Numbers 27:18; Exodus 17:9

14 Moses told the elders, "Stay here and wait for us until we return. Aaron and Hur are here with you— if anyone has a dispute while I'm gone, they can turn to them."

Cross References: Exodus 17:10; Exodus 17:12; Exodus 32:1

15 Then Moses went up the mountain, and the cloud covered it.

Cross References: Exodus 19:9; Exodus 40:34; Numbers 9:15

16 The glory of the LORD settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days. On the seventh day, the LORD called to Moses from inside the cloud.

Cross References: Exodus 40:34-35; Numbers 12:5; Deuteronomy 5:22

17 To the Israelites at the foot of the mountain, the glory of the LORD appeared like a consuming fire on the mountaintop.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:24; Hebrews 12:29; Deuteronomy 9:3

18 Then Moses disappeared into the cloud as he climbed higher up the mountain. He remained on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Cross References: Exodus 34:28; Deuteronomy 9:9; Matthew 4:2

Key Lessons from Exodus 24

- **Covenant Is Sealed by Blood** – Moses sprinkled the blood of sacrifices on the people, showing that relationship with God requires atonement.
- **Obedience Confirms Covenant Relationship** – Israel’s repeated promise, “We will do everything the Lord has commanded,” highlights the necessity of commitment to God’s word.
- **God’s Glory Is Revealed to the Faithful** – Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and the elders saw a vision of God’s glory, showing that obedience leads to deeper revelation.
- **Worship Involves Both Sacrifice and Fellowship** – After sacrifices, the leaders ate and drank in God’s presence, teaching that covenant includes communion with Him.
- **God Calls Leaders Higher** – Moses alone was called further up the mountain, showing that those entrusted with leadership must pursue deeper intimacy with God.
- **God Confirms His Law with His Own Hand** – The tablets of stone written by God’s finger prove the divine authority and permanence of His commands.
- **God’s Presence Requires Waiting** – Moses remained on the mountain forty days and nights, reminding us that encountering God often requires patience and surrender.

Exodus Chapter 25

Offerings for the Tabernacle

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

Cross References: Exodus 24:12; Exodus 30:11; Hebrews 1:1-2

2 “Tell the people of Israel to bring Me an offering. Accept contributions from everyone whose heart is willing to give.

Cross References: Exodus 35:5; 1 Chronicles 29:9; 2 Corinthians 9:7

3 These are the offerings you are to receive from them: gold, silver, and bronze;

Cross References: Exodus 35:5; 1 Chronicles 29:2; Haggai 2:8

4 blue, purple, and scarlet thread; fine linen and goat hair for cloth;

Cross References: Exodus 35:6; Exodus 26:1; 2 Chronicles 3:14

5 tanned ram skins and fine leather; acacia wood;

Cross References: Exodus 35:7; Exodus 26:14; Isaiah 41:19

6 olive oil for the lamps; spices for the anointing oil and the fragrant incense;

Cross References: Exodus 27:20; Exodus 30:23-25; Leviticus 24:2

7 and onyx stones and other gems to be set in the ephod and the chestpiece of the high priest.

Cross References: Exodus 28:9-12; Exodus 39:6; Genesis 2:12

8 Have the people build Me a sanctuary so I can live among them.

Cross References: Exodus 29:45-46; John 1:14; Revelation 21:3

9 You must make everything according to the pattern I show you—the design for the Tabernacle and all its furnishings.”

Cross References: Exodus 25:40; Acts 7:44; Hebrews 8:5

Plans for the Ark of the Covenant

10 “Build an Ark of acacia wood—three and three-quarters feet long, two and one-quarter feet wide, and two and one-quarter feet high.

Cross References: Exodus 37:1; Deuteronomy 10:3; Hebrews 9:4

11 Overlay it with pure gold inside and out, and put a gold molding all around it.

Cross References: Exodus 37:2; 1 Kings 8:1; Hebrews 9:4

12 Cast four gold rings and attach them to its four feet—two rings on each side.

Cross References: Exodus 37:3; Numbers 4:5-6; 1 Chronicles 15:15

13 Make poles from acacia wood and overlay them with gold.

Cross References: Exodus 37:4; Numbers 4:6; Deuteronomy 10:3

14 Insert the poles into the rings at the sides of the Ark to carry it.

Cross References: Exodus 37:5; Numbers 4:6; Numbers 7:9

15 The poles must stay in the rings; never remove them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:8; 2 Chronicles 5:9; Numbers 4:6

16 When the Ark is finished, place inside it the stone tablets inscribed with the commandments that I will give you.

Cross References: Exodus 40:20; Deuteronomy 10:5; Hebrews 9:4

17 Then make the atonement cover (the mercy seat) from pure gold. It must be three and three-quarters feet long and two and one-quarter feet wide.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:14; Romans 3:25; Hebrews 9:5

18 Make two cherubim from hammered gold and place them at the two ends of the cover.

Cross References: Exodus 37:7; 1 Kings 6:23-28; Ezekiel 10:1-2

19 Mold the cherubim so they are part of the cover itself, one at each end.

Cross References: Exodus 37:8; 1 Kings 8:7; Genesis 3:24

20 The cherubim must face each other and look down toward the cover. Their wings must be spread out above it, shielding it with their wings.

Cross References: Exodus 37:9; 1 Kings 8:7; Ezekiel 1:9

21 Place the cover on top of the Ark, and put the stone tablets inside the Ark.

Cross References: Exodus 40:20; Deuteronomy 10:5; Hebrews 9:4

22 I will meet with you there above the cover, between the two cherubim that are over the Ark of the Covenant. From there I will give you My commands for the people of Israel.”

Cross References: Numbers 7:89; Psalm 80:1; 2 Kings 19:15

Plans for the Table of Bread

23 “Then make a table of acacia wood, three feet long, one and a half feet wide, and two and one-quarter feet high.

Cross References: Exodus 37:10; 1 Kings 7:48; Hebrews 9:2

24 Overlay it with pure gold and run a gold molding around the edge.

Cross References: Exodus 37:11; 1 Kings 7:48; 2 Chronicles 4:8

25 Make a three-inch frame all around it and add a gold molding along the frame.

Cross References: Exodus 37:12; 1 Kings 7:48; 2 Chronicles 4:8

26 Make four gold rings and attach them to the four corners of the table’s legs,

Cross References: Exodus 37:13; Numbers 4:7; Numbers 4:8

27 near the frame. The rings will hold the poles used to carry the table.

Cross References: Exodus 37:14; Numbers 4:8; Numbers 7:9

28 Make the poles from acacia wood and overlay them with gold. Use them to carry the table.

Cross References: Exodus 37:15; Numbers 4:8; 1 Kings 8:8

29 Make the special plates, dishes, pitchers, and bowls for pouring drink offerings. All of them must be made from pure gold.

Cross References: Exodus 37:16; Numbers 4:7; 1 Kings 7:50

30 Place the Bread of the Presence on the table to remain before Me at all times.”

Cross References: Leviticus 24:5-9; 1 Samuel 21:6; Hebrews 9:2

Plans for the Golden Lampstand

31 “Make a lampstand of pure, hammered gold. The base, stem, cups, buds, and petals must all be one piece.

Cross References: Exodus 37:17; Zechariah 4:2; Hebrews 9:2

32 It will have six branches—three branches on each side of the central shaft.

Cross References: Exodus 37:18; Zechariah 4:2; Revelation 1:12

33 Each of the six branches will have three cups shaped like almond blossoms, each with a bud and a petal.

Cross References: Exodus 37:19; Numbers 17:8; Jeremiah 1:11

34 The central shaft itself will have four cups shaped like almond blossoms, each with its bud and petal.

Cross References: Exodus 37:20; Zechariah 4:2; Revelation 4:5

35 There must also be a bud beneath each pair of branches where they extend from the center shaft.

Cross References: Exodus 37:21; Zechariah 4:3; Revelation 1:20

36 The buds and branches must all be one piece with the lampstand, and it must be hammered from pure gold.

Cross References: Exodus 37:22; Numbers 8:4; 1 Kings 7:49

37 Make seven lamps for the lampstand, and set them up so they light the area in front of it.

Cross References: Exodus 37:23; Numbers 8:2; Revelation 4:5

38 The wick trimmers and trays must also be made of pure gold.

Cross References: Exodus 37:23; Numbers 4:9; 1 Kings 7:49

39 You will need about seventy-five pounds of pure gold to make the lampstand and all its accessories.

Cross References: Exodus 37:24; 1 Chronicles 28:15; Exodus 38:24

40 Be sure you make everything according to the pattern I showed you on the mountain.”

Cross References: Exodus 25:9; Acts 7:44; Hebrews 8:5

Key Lessons from Exodus 25

- **God Desires Willing Hearts** – The tabernacle offerings were to come from those who gave freely, showing that true worship flows from generosity, not compulsion.

- **God Dwells Among His People** – The purpose of the sanctuary was that God might live with Israel, foreshadowing Christ and the Holy Spirit dwelling in believers.
- **God Provides Exact Instructions for Worship** – Every detail of the ark, table, and lampstand was given by God, teaching that worship must follow His design, not human invention.
- **God’s Presence Is Centered on the Mercy Seat** – The ark and its cover symbolized God’s throne of grace, pointing to Christ as our atonement.
- **God Provides for Fellowship and Communion** – The table of showbread represented continual fellowship with God, showing His desire for relationship with His people.
- **God’s Light Guides His People** – The golden lampstand signified God’s light among His people, fulfilled in Christ as the Light of the World.
- **Worship Reflects God’s Glory** – The beauty, order, and symbolism of the tabernacle reminded Israel that worship reveals the holiness and majesty of God.

Exodus Chapter 26

The Tabernacle’s Inner Curtains

1 “Make the Tabernacle from ten curtains of finely woven linen. Decorate them with blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and embroider them with images of cherubim.

Cross References: Exodus 36:8; 1 Kings 6:29; Hebrews 9:2

2 Each curtain should be forty-two feet long and six feet wide. All ten curtains must be exactly the same size.

Cross References: Exodus 36:9; 1 Kings 6:2; Hebrews 9:2

3 Join five of the curtains together to make one long piece. Do the same with the other five.

Cross References: Exodus 36:10; Ezekiel 37:17; Ephesians 2:21

4 Make loops of blue yarn along the edge of the last curtain in each set.

Cross References: Exodus 36:11; Exodus 26:10; 1 Kings 6:36

5 Each curtain must have fifty loops on the edge, and the loops must line up with each other.

Cross References: Exodus 36:12; Exodus 26:11; Numbers 4:25

6 Then make fifty gold clasps and use them to fasten the two sets of curtains together. In this way, the Tabernacle will become a single unit.

Cross References: Exodus 36:13; Exodus 26:11; Ephesians 4:16

Curtains of Goat Hair for the Tent Covering

7 “Make eleven curtains of goat hair to form a tent over the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 36:14; Numbers 4:25; Hebrews 9:2

8 Each curtain should be forty-five feet long and six feet wide. All eleven curtains must be exactly the same size.

Cross References: Exodus 36:15; 1 Kings 6:2; Hebrews 9:2

9 Join five of these curtains together into one set, and join the other six into another set. Fold the sixth curtain over the front of the tent.

Cross References: Exodus 36:16; Exodus 26:12; Numbers 4:25

10 Make fifty loops for the edge of each curtain in both sets,

Cross References: Exodus 36:17; Exodus 26:4; Numbers 4:25

11 and make fifty bronze clasps to join them together, forming a single covering.

Cross References: Exodus 36:18; Exodus 26:6; Numbers 4:25

12 The extra half curtain will hang down over the back of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 36:12; Exodus 26:9; Numbers 4:25

13 The eighteen inches of leftover material on each side will hang over the sides of the Tabernacle as a covering.

Cross References: Exodus 36:12; Exodus 26:12; Numbers 4:25

14 Complete the tent covering with a layer of tanned ram skins and a final layer of fine leather on top.

Cross References: Exodus 36:19; Exodus 25:5; Numbers 4:25

The Framework of the Tabernacle

15 “Make upright frames of acacia wood to support the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 36:20; 1 Kings 6:15; Hebrews 9:2

16 Each frame must be fifteen feet high and twenty-seven inches wide,

Cross References: Exodus 36:21; 1 Kings 6:2; Hebrews 9:2

17 with two pegs on the bottom for attaching it to the next frame. Make all the frames this way.

Cross References: Exodus 36:22; 1 Kings 6:15; Numbers 4:31

18 Make twenty frames for the south side of the Tabernacle

Cross References: Exodus 36:23; 1 Kings 6:8; Numbers 4:32

19 and forty silver bases to go under them—two bases for each frame, one for each peg.

Cross References: Exodus 36:24; Exodus 38:27; 1 Kings 7:10

20 For the north side, also make twenty frames

Cross References: Exodus 36:25; 1 Kings 6:8; Numbers 4:31

21 with forty silver bases—two bases for each frame.

Cross References: Exodus 36:26; Exodus 38:27; 1 Kings 7:10

22 Make six frames for the rear (west side) of the Tabernacle,

Cross References: Exodus 36:27; 1 Kings 6:16; Numbers 4:32

23 plus two additional frames to reinforce the rear corners.

Cross References: Exodus 36:28; 1 Kings 6:16; Numbers 4:32

24 These corner frames must be matched at the bottom and connected at the top with a single ring. Make both of them the same.

Cross References: Exodus 36:29; 1 Kings 6:16; Numbers 4:32

25 Altogether there will be eight frames at the rear, with sixteen silver bases—two under each frame.

Cross References: Exodus 36:30; Exodus 38:27; 1 Kings 7:10

Crossbars for the Frame

26 “Make crossbars from acacia wood to connect the frames. Five crossbars for the north side,

Cross References: Exodus 36:31; 1 Kings 6:15; Numbers 4:31

27 five for the south side,

Cross References: Exodus 36:32; 1 Kings 6:15; Numbers 4:31

28 and five for the rear (west side). The middle crossbar will run halfway up the frames, from one end to the other.

Cross References: Exodus 36:33; 1 Kings 6:15; Numbers 4:31

29 Overlay the frames with gold and make gold rings to hold the crossbars. Also, overlay the crossbars with gold.

Cross References: Exodus 36:34; 1 Kings 6:21-22; Hebrews 9:4

The Inner Curtain (Veil)

30 “Set up this Tabernacle exactly according to the pattern I showed you on the mountain.

Cross References: Exodus 40:18; Exodus 25:9; Hebrews 8:5

31 Then make a special inner curtain of finely woven linen, decorated with blue, purple, and scarlet thread and embroidered with cherubim.

Cross References: Exodus 36:35; Matthew 27:51; Hebrews 9:3

32 Hang it on four gold-covered posts set in four silver bases. Use gold hooks to hang the curtain from the posts.

Cross References: Exodus 36:36; 1 Kings 6:31-32; 2 Chronicles 3:14

33 Hang the curtain beneath the clasps that join the Tabernacle, and place the Ark of the Covenant behind the curtain. This curtain will separate the Holy Place from the Most Holy Place.

Cross References: Exodus 40:21; Matthew 27:51; Hebrews 9:3

34 Place the atonement cover (mercy seat) on top of the Ark inside the Most Holy Place.

Cross References: Exodus 40:20; Leviticus 16:2; Hebrews 9:5

35 Then place the table outside the inner curtain on the north side, and the lampstand across from it on the south side.

Cross References: Exodus 40:22-24; 1 Kings 7:48-49; Hebrews 9:2

The Curtain for the Entrance

36 “Make another curtain for the entrance of the Tabernacle. It should be made of finely woven linen and embroidered with blue, purple, and scarlet thread.

Cross References: Exodus 36:37; Exodus 27:16; Hebrews 9:2

37 Hang it with gold hooks on five posts made from acacia wood, overlaid with gold, and set in five bronze bases.”

Cross References: Exodus 36:38; Exodus 27:17; 1 Kings 7:50

Key Lessons from Exodus 26

- **God Provides the Pattern for Worship** – The detailed instructions for the tabernacle structure show that God determines how He is to be worshiped.
- **God’s Dwelling Is Both Accessible and Set Apart** – The inner veil separated the Most Holy Place, teaching that God is near yet His holiness requires reverence.
- **God’s Presence Requires Mediation** – Only the high priest could enter the Most Holy Place, pointing forward to Christ as our ultimate High Priest.
- **God’s Holiness Is Central** – The arrangement of the tabernacle placed God’s throne room at the center, reminding Israel that God must be at the center of their lives.
- **God’s Plan Reflects Beauty and Order** – The use of fine materials, symmetry, and craftsmanship revealed that worship should reflect God’s glory and perfection.
- **God Foreshadows Redemption in the Tabernacle** – The veil symbolized separation caused by sin, but it also pointed ahead to Christ’s sacrifice that tore the veil and opened the way to God (Matthew 27:51; Hebrews 10:19–20).

Exodus Chapter 27

The Altar of Burnt Offering

1 “Make an altar out of acacia wood, seven and a half feet wide and seven and a half feet long. It must be square and four and a half feet high.

Cross References: Exodus 38:1; 2 Chronicles 4:1; Hebrews 13:10

2 Make horns on each of the four corners, so that the horns and altar are one piece. Overlay the entire altar with bronze.

Cross References: Exodus 38:2; 1 Kings 1:50; John 1:29

3 Make bronze utensils for the altar—buckets for removing ashes, shovels, basins, meat forks, and firepans.

Cross References: Exodus 38:3; Numbers 4:14; 1 Kings 7:45

4 Make a bronze grating and attach four bronze rings to its corners.

Cross References: Exodus 38:4; Numbers 4:14; 2 Chronicles 4:1

5 Put the grating halfway down the side of the altar, beneath the ledge.

Cross References: Exodus 38:4; Numbers 4:14; 2 Kings 16:14

6 Make poles from acacia wood and overlay them with bronze.

Cross References: Exodus 38:6; Exodus 25:13; Numbers 4:14

7 Insert the poles through the rings on the sides of the altar for carrying it.

Cross References: Exodus 38:7; Exodus 25:14; Numbers 4:14

8 Make the altar hollow, out of wooden planks, just as you were shown on the mountain.

Cross References: Exodus 38:7; Exodus 25:9; Hebrews 8:5

The Courtyard of the Tabernacle

9 “Make a courtyard for the Tabernacle. The south side must be 150 feet long and enclosed with finely woven linen curtains,

Cross References: Exodus 38:9; 1 Kings 6:36; Revelation 11:2

10 supported by twenty bronze posts that fit into twenty bronze bases. The posts must have silver hooks and bands.

Cross References: Exodus 38:10; 1 Kings 7:12; Psalm 100:4

11 The north side must also be 150 feet long, with twenty bronze posts and bases, and silver hooks and bands.

Cross References: Exodus 38:11; 1 Kings 7:12; Psalm 100:4

12 The west end of the courtyard must be 75 feet wide, with ten posts and ten bases.

Cross References: Exodus 38:12; 1 Kings 6:3; Psalm 84:2

13 The east end must also be 75 feet wide.

Cross References: Exodus 38:13; 1 Kings 6:3; Psalm 84:2

14 The entrance on the east side will have a 22.5-foot section of curtain on one side, with three posts and three bases,

Cross References: Exodus 38:14; Numbers 4:26; Psalm 84:10

15 and another 22.5-foot curtain on the other side, also with three posts and three bases.

Cross References: Exodus 38:15; Numbers 4:26; Psalm 84:10

16 For the entrance itself, make a thirty-foot wide curtain, finely woven and embroidered with blue, purple, and scarlet thread. Hang it with silver hooks on four posts, each set in a bronze base.

Cross References: Exodus 38:18; 2 Chronicles 3:14; Psalm 100:4

17 All the posts around the courtyard must have silver bands, silver hooks, and bronze bases.

Cross References: Exodus 38:17; Numbers 4:32; 1 Kings 7:15

18 The entire courtyard will be 150 feet long and 75 feet wide, with linen curtains seven and a half feet high, supported by bronze bases.

Cross References: Exodus 38:9-19; 1 Kings 6:2-3; Revelation 21:16

19 All the equipment used in the Tabernacle—including all the tent pegs and those used in the courtyard—must be made of bronze.”

Cross References: Exodus 38:20; Numbers 4:26; 1 Chronicles 22:3

The Oil for the Lampstand

20 “Command the people of Israel to bring you pure oil of pressed olives for the lampstand, so the lamps may be kept burning continually.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:2; Exodus 25:6; Matthew 5:14-16

21 Aaron and his sons must keep the lamps burning in the Tabernacle before the LORD from evening until morning. This is to be a permanent law for the people of Israel, and it must be observed from generation to generation.”

Cross References: Leviticus 24:3-4; 1 Samuel 3:3; Revelation 1:20

Key Lessons from Exodus 27

- **Atonement Requires Sacrifice** – The bronze altar was central in the courtyard, showing that access to God begins with the shedding of blood.
- **God Provides a Place for His People to Draw Near** – The courtyard gave Israel a designated space to gather before the Lord, teaching that worship requires consecration.
- **God’s Presence Requires Purity** – The altar’s horns and utensils had to be consecrated, symbolizing that everything used in God’s service must be holy.
- **God Calls for Constant Light** – The command to keep the lamps burning continually reminds us that God’s presence and truth are to shine without ceasing.
- **God Involves His People in Worship** – The oil for the lamps was supplied by the Israelites, showing that all God’s people contribute to the life of worship.
- **Christ Is Foreshadowed in the Altar and the Light** – The altar points to Christ’s sacrifice for sin, and the ever-burning lamps point to Him as the Light of the World.

Exodus Chapter 28

Clothing for the Priests

1 “Call for your brother Aaron and his sons—Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. Set them apart from the people of Israel to serve Me as priests.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:4; Leviticus 8:1-2; Numbers 3:10

2 Make sacred garments for Aaron to give him dignity and honor.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Zechariah 3:4-5; Revelation 19:8

3 Instruct all the skilled craftsmen I have filled with wisdom to make garments for Aaron that set him apart and prepare him to serve Me as priest.

Cross References: Exodus 31:6; Exodus 35:35; 1 Corinthians 12:4-7

4 These are the garments they must make: a chestpiece, an ephod, a robe, a patterned tunic, a turban, and a sash. These sacred garments must be made for Aaron and his sons to wear when they serve Me as priests.

Cross References: Exodus 39:1; Leviticus 8:7-9; Hebrews 7:26

5 Use gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and fine linen.”

Cross References: Exodus 39:2-3; 2 Chronicles 3:14; Revelation 1:13

The Ephod

6 “Make the ephod out of finely woven linen and embroider it with gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread.

Cross References: Exodus 39:2-5; Exodus 28:15; Hebrews 8:5

7 It must have two shoulder pieces attached at the top corners, so it can be fastened together.

Cross References: Exodus 39:4; Exodus 28:12; 1 Peter 2:9

8 Make a decorative waistband from the same materials—finely woven linen and embroidered with gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread. It must be sewn onto the ephod.

Cross References: Exodus 39:5; Leviticus 8:7; Hebrews 4:14

9 Take two onyx stones and engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel—

Cross References: Exodus 39:6; Genesis 49:28; Revelation 21:12

10 six names on one stone and six on the other, in the order of their birth.

Cross References: Exodus 39:6; Genesis 35:22-26; Revelation 7:4-8

11 Engrave them like a seal, and mount the stones in settings of gold filigree.

Cross References: Exodus 39:6; Exodus 39:14; Haggai 2:23

12 Fasten the stones on the shoulder pieces of the ephod as memorial stones for the sons of Israel. Aaron must carry their names before the LORD on his shoulders as a reminder.

Cross References: Exodus 39:7; Numbers 6:23-27; Hebrews 7:25

13 Make the gold settings,

Cross References: Exodus 39:13; 1 Kings 7:17; Exodus 28:20

14 and two braided chains of pure gold, like cords. Attach the chains to the settings.”

Cross References: Exodus 39:15; Exodus 28:22; Exodus 28:24

The Chestpiece for Decision-Making

15 “Make a chestpiece for making decisions—the work of a skilled craftsman. Make it to match the ephod, using finely woven linen embroidered with gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread.

Cross References: Exodus 39:8; Exodus 28:30; 1 Samuel 23:9-12

16 It must be square—nine inches by nine inches—and folded double.

Cross References: Exodus 39:9; Revelation 21:16; Ezekiel 48:20

17 Mount four rows of gemstones on it.

Cross References: Exodus 39:10; Revelation 21:19-20; Ezekiel 28:13

- The first row must have a ruby, a topaz, and an emerald.

18 The second row will be a turquoise, a sapphire, and a diamond.

Cross References: Exodus 39:11; Revelation 21:19-20; Ezekiel 28:13

19 The third row will be a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst.

Cross References: Exodus 39:12; Revelation 21:19-20; Ezekiel 28:13

20 The fourth row will be a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper. All must be set in gold filigree.

Cross References: Exodus 39:13; Revelation 21:19-20; Ezekiel 28:13

21 These stones will represent the twelve sons of Israel, each engraved like a seal with the name of one of the twelve tribes.

Cross References: Exodus 39:14; Genesis 49:28; Revelation 21:12

22 Make braided chains of pure gold and attach them to the chestpiece like cords.

Cross References: Exodus 39:15; Exodus 28:14; Exodus 28:24

23 Then make two gold rings and attach them to the top corners of the chestpiece.

Cross References: Exodus 39:16; Exodus 28:26; Exodus 28:27

24 Fasten the gold cords to the rings,

Cross References: Exodus 39:17; Exodus 28:14; Exodus 28:25

25 and attach the other ends of the cords to the gold settings on the ephod’s shoulder pieces in front.

Cross References: Exodus 39:18; Exodus 28:7; Exodus 28:12

26 Make two more gold rings and attach them to the bottom corners of the chestpiece on the inside edge, next to the ephod.

Cross References: Exodus 39:19; Exodus 28:23; Exodus 28:28

27 Make two more gold rings and attach them to the front of the ephod, below the shoulder pieces, near the seam above the decorative waistband.

Cross References: Exodus 39:20; Exodus 28:8; Exodus 28:28

28 Tie the chestpiece to the rings of the ephod with blue cords, so it rests above the waistband and doesn't come loose.

Cross References: Exodus 39:21; Exodus 28:23-27; Leviticus 8:8

29 In this way, Aaron will carry the names of the twelve tribes of Israel on his chest when he enters the Holy Place. This will be a constant reminder before the LORD.

Cross References: Numbers 6:23-27; Hebrews 7:25; Song of Solomon 8:6

30 Also place the Urim and Thummim inside the chestpiece. They will be used for making decisions. Aaron will carry them on his heart when he goes into the presence of the LORD."

Cross References: Numbers 27:21; 1 Samuel 28:6; Leviticus 8:8

The Robe for the Ephod

31 "Make the robe that is worn with the ephod entirely of blue cloth.

Cross References: Exodus 39:22; Leviticus 8:7; Isaiah 61:10

32 It must have an opening for Aaron's head in the center, reinforced with a woven collar so it won't tear.

Cross References: Exodus 39:23; John 19:23; Leviticus 8:7

33 Make pomegranates from blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and attach them to the hem of the robe with gold bells between them—

Cross References: Exodus 39:24-25; Exodus 28:34; Numbers 15:38-39

34 alternating gold bells and pomegranates all around the hem.

Cross References: Exodus 39:26; Exodus 28:33; Zechariah 14:20

35 Aaron will wear this robe whenever he ministers before the LORD. The bells will tinkle as he goes in and out of the LORD's presence in the Holy Place, so he won't die."

Cross References: Exodus 39:26; Leviticus 16:2; Hebrews 9:7

The Turban and Medallion

36 "Next, make a medallion of pure gold and engrave it like a seal with these words: HOLY TO THE LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 39:30; Zechariah 14:20; Revelation 14:1

37 Attach it to the front of Aaron's turban with a blue cord.

Cross References: Exodus 39:31; Exodus 28:36; Leviticus 8:9

38 Aaron must wear it on his forehead so he may bear the guilt for any errors the Israelites commit when they bring their holy offerings. The medallion must always be on his forehead so the LORD will accept the offerings.”

Cross References: Leviticus 10:17; Numbers 18:1; Isaiah 53:11

Other Priestly Garments

39 “Weave the patterned tunic of fine linen and make the turban of fine linen as well. Then make the sash and decorate it with embroidery.

Cross References: Exodus 39:27-29; Leviticus 8:7; Ezekiel 44:17-18

40 Also make tunics, sashes, and head coverings for Aaron’s sons to give them dignity and honor.

Cross References: Exodus 28:2; Leviticus 8:13; Ezekiel 44:17

41 Dress Aaron and his sons in these garments. Then anoint, ordain, and consecrate them so they can serve Me as priests.

Cross References: Exodus 40:12-15; Leviticus 8:1-13; Hebrews 5:1-4

42 Make linen undergarments to cover their nakedness, from waist to thigh.

Cross References: Exodus 39:28; Exodus 20:26; Leviticus 6:10

43 Aaron and his sons must wear them whenever they enter the Tabernacle or approach the altar to serve in the Holy Place, or they will be guilty and die. This is a permanent law for Aaron and his descendants.”

Cross References: Leviticus 8:35; Leviticus 16:2; Hebrews 9:7

Key Lessons from Exodus 28

- **God Provides Priests to Represent His People** – Aaron and his sons were chosen for the priesthood, showing that God appoints mediators to stand between Him and His people, fulfilled perfectly in Christ.
- **Worship Requires Holiness** – The priestly garments were for glory and beauty, symbolizing the holiness required to approach God.
- **God Bears His People on His Heart** – The high priest carried the names of the tribes on the ephod and breastpiece, showing God’s constant remembrance of His people.
- **Guidance Comes Through God’s Word and Spirit** – The Urim and Thummim symbolized God’s direction, pointing to the perfect guidance of the Holy Spirit today.
- **Intercession Is Central to Leadership** – The golden plate with “Holy to the Lord” on the high priest’s forehead showed that he bore the guilt of the people’s offerings, anticipating Christ’s atonement.
- **God Equips His Servants for His Glory** – Skilled craftsmen were called to create the garments, showing that every gift can be used in service to God.

- **Christ Is the True High Priest** – Every detail of the priesthood pointed forward to Jesus, who perfectly represents His people before God and secures eternal redemption.

Exodus Chapter 29

Consecrating the Priests

1 “This is what you must do to consecrate Aaron and his sons to serve Me as priests: Take a young bull and two rams without defects.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:2; Hebrews 5:1; Hebrews 7:26-27

2 Then make bread without yeast—loaves, cakes mixed with oil, and wafers brushed with oil. Use fine wheat flour for all of it.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:2; Leviticus 2:4; 1 Corinthians 5:8

3 Put them in a basket and present them along with the bull and the two rams.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:2; Leviticus 8:31; Exodus 29:24

4 Bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the Tabernacle, and wash them with water.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:6; Hebrews 10:22; John 13:10

5 Dress Aaron in his priestly garments—the tunic, robe, ephod, chestpiece, and sash.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:7; Zechariah 3:4-5; Isaiah 61:10

6 Place the turban on his head and attach the gold medallion—the sacred badge—on the turban.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:9; Exodus 28:36; Zechariah 3:5

7 Then take the anointing oil and pour it over his head to anoint him.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:12; Psalm 133:2; Hebrews 1:9

8 Next, bring his sons forward, dress them in their tunics,

Cross References: Leviticus 8:13; Exodus 28:40; Numbers 3:3

9 wrap sashes around their waists, and place headbands on their heads. This will be their permanent priesthood, passed down through the generations. You are to ordain Aaron and his sons in this way.”

Cross References: Leviticus 8:13; Numbers 3:10; Hebrews 5:4

The Sin Offering (Bull)

10 “Bring the young bull to the entrance of the Tabernacle, and have Aaron and his sons lay their hands on its head.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:14; Leviticus 4:4; Leviticus 1:4

11 Then slaughter the bull in the LORD’s presence.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:15; Leviticus 4:4; Hebrews 9:22

12 Take some of the blood and smear it on the horns of the altar with your finger. Pour out the rest at the base of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:15; Leviticus 4:7; Hebrews 9:22

13 Take all the fat that covers the internal organs, the long lobe of the liver, and both kidneys with the fat around them, and burn them on the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:16; Leviticus 3:4; Leviticus 4:8-9

14 But burn the bull's meat, hide, and waste outside the camp. This is a sin offering."

Cross References: Leviticus 8:17; Leviticus 4:11-12; Hebrews 13:11-12

The Burnt Offering (First Ram)

15 "Next, take one of the rams, and have Aaron and his sons lay their hands on its head.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:18; Leviticus 1:4; Leviticus 1:10

16 Then slaughter it and splatter its blood on all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:19; Leviticus 1:5; Leviticus 1:11

17 Cut the ram into pieces, wash the internal organs and legs, and place them with the head and the other pieces.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:20-21; Leviticus 1:9; Leviticus 1:13

18 Burn the entire ram on the altar. It is a burnt offering to the LORD—a pleasing aroma, a special gift to Him."

Cross References: Leviticus 8:21; Leviticus 1:9; Ephesians 5:2

The Ordination Offering (Second Ram)

19 "Now take the second ram, and have Aaron and his sons lay their hands on its head.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:22; Leviticus 9:15; Numbers 8:12

20 Slaughter it, then take some of its blood and apply it to the tip of Aaron's right ear, his right thumb, and the big toe of his right foot. Do the same for his sons.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:23-24; Leviticus 14:14; Hebrews 9:22

21 Sprinkle some of the blood and some of the anointing oil on Aaron and his garments, and on his sons and their garments. This will consecrate them and their clothing.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:30; Leviticus 14:16-17; 1 Peter 1:2

22 Then take the fat from the ram—the fat tail, the fat around the internal organs, the long lobe of the liver, the kidneys with their fat, and the right thigh. (This is the ram for the ordination.)

Cross References: Leviticus 8:25; Leviticus 3:9-10; Leviticus 7:32

23 Also take one loaf of bread, one cake made with oil, and one wafer from the basket of bread without yeast placed before the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:26; Leviticus 2:4; Numbers 6:19

24 Put all these in the hands of Aaron and his sons and have them lift them up as a special offering to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:27; Leviticus 7:30; Leviticus 23:11

25 Then take the items from their hands and burn them on the altar on top of the burnt offering. This is a pleasing aroma to the LORD, a special gift for Him.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:28; Leviticus 1:9; Leviticus 3:5

26 Next, take the breast of the ordination ram and lift it up as a special offering to the LORD. This portion belongs to you, Moses.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:29; Leviticus 7:31; Leviticus 9:20-21

27 Set apart the breast and the thigh that were lifted up as offerings from the ordination ram. These are holy and are to be given to Aaron and his sons.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:34; Leviticus 10:14-15; Numbers 18:18

28 This will be a permanent regulation for the people of Israel: the breast and thigh from these offerings are to be set apart and given to the priests, because they are holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:34; Leviticus 10:15; Numbers 18:11

Sacred Garments

29 “The sacred garments worn by Aaron will be passed down to his descendants who follow him as priests. They must be worn for the ordination ceremony.

Cross References: Numbers 20:26-28; Leviticus 21:10; Hebrews 7:23-24

30 The descendant who takes his place and enters the Tabernacle must wear these garments for seven days.”

Cross References: Numbers 20:28; Leviticus 16:32; Hebrews 7:23

Daily Food of the Priests

31 “Take the meat of the ordination ram and boil it in a holy place.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:31; Leviticus 6:26; 1 Corinthians 10:18

32 Aaron and his sons are to eat the meat and the bread from the basket at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:31; Leviticus 10:13; Leviticus 6:16

33 They must eat these offerings to complete their ordination, making them right with the LORD. No one else may eat this food—it is sacred.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:18; Leviticus 22:10; Leviticus 10:17

34 If any of the meat or bread is left until morning, burn it. It must not be eaten, because it is holy.”

Cross References: Leviticus 8:32; Exodus 12:10; Leviticus 7:17

Seven Days of Consecration

35 “You must follow all these instructions when ordaining Aaron and his sons. Do this for seven days.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:33-35; Leviticus 8:36; Numbers 8:19

36 Each day you must offer a bull as a sin offering to purify the altar. Anoint the altar to make it holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:14-15; Leviticus 16:18-19; Ezekiel 43:20

37 Purify the altar for seven days, making it completely holy. Anything that touches it will become holy.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 43:26; Leviticus 6:27; Matthew 23:19

Daily Sacrifices

38 “These are the sacrifices you must offer on the altar regularly each day: two one-year-old lambs.

Cross References: Numbers 28:3-4; 2 Kings 16:15; Ezra 3:3

39 Offer one in the morning and the other in the evening.

Cross References: Numbers 28:4; 1 Kings 18:29; 2 Kings 16:15

40 With each lamb, offer two quarts of fine flour mixed with one quart of pressed olive oil, and one quart of wine as a drink offering.

Cross References: Numbers 28:5; Leviticus 23:13; Numbers 15:4-5

41 Offer the second lamb in the evening with the same offerings of flour and wine. It will also be a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Cross References: Numbers 28:8; Daniel 9:21; Ezra 9:5

42 These burnt offerings are to be made each day from generation to generation. Offer them at the entrance of the Tabernacle before the LORD. There I will meet with you and speak with you.

Cross References: Numbers 28:6; Exodus 30:36; John 1:14

43 I will meet the people of Israel there, and the Tabernacle will be made holy by My glory.

Cross References: Exodus 40:34-35; Leviticus 9:23; 2 Chronicles 7:1-3

44 I will consecrate the Tabernacle and the altar, and I will set apart Aaron and his sons to serve Me as priests.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:10-11; Numbers 7:1; Hebrews 9:21

45 I will live among the people of Israel and be their God.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:11-12; 2 Corinthians 6:16; Revelation 21:3

46 And they will know that I am the LORD their God—the One who brought them out of the land of Egypt so that I could live among them. I am the LORD their God.”

Cross References: Exodus 6:7; Leviticus 26:13; Ezekiel 20:5-6

Key Lessons from Exodus 29

- **God Consecrates His Servants for His Work** – The ordination of Aaron and his sons shows that those who serve God must be set apart for holiness.
- **Atonement Is Essential for Ministry** – The sacrifices of bulls and rams emphasized that cleansing by blood is necessary before serving the Lord.
- **God Provides Fellowship Through Sacrifice** – The peace offering and meal with the priests highlighted that worship includes communion with God.
- **Daily Devotion Sustains Relationship** – The continual burnt offerings, morning and evening, show that ongoing devotion is essential in walking with God.
- **God Dwells Among His People** – The promise “I will dwell among the Israelites and be their God” reveals God’s desire for fellowship with His people.
- **Holiness Is Required for God’s Presence** – The rituals of washing, anointing, and consecration teach that God’s presence is only enjoyed when His people are purified.
- **Christ Fulfills the Priesthood and Sacrifice** – The ordination ceremonies foreshadowed Jesus as both the perfect High Priest and the perfect sacrifice.

Exodus Chapter 30

The Altar of Incense

1 “Make an altar out of acacia wood for burning incense.

Cross References: Exodus 37:25; Revelation 8:3; Luke 1:9-11

2 It should be eighteen inches square and thirty-six inches high, with horns on each corner made as one piece with the altar.

Cross References: Exodus 37:25; Revelation 9:13; 1 Kings 7:48

3 Overlay the top, sides, and horns with pure gold, and put a gold molding all around the top.

Cross References: Exodus 37:26; Revelation 8:3; Hebrews 9:4

4 Make two gold rings on each side of the altar, below the molding, to hold the poles for carrying it.

Cross References: Exodus 37:27; Exodus 25:12-14; Exodus 25:27

5 Make the poles from acacia wood and overlay them with gold.

Cross References: Exodus 37:28; Exodus 25:13; Exodus 25:28

6 Place the altar in front of the inner curtain of the Tabernacle, directly in front of the Ark of the Covenant and the atonement cover where I will meet with you.

Cross References: Exodus 40:5; Leviticus 16:12-13; Hebrews 9:3-4

7 Aaron must burn fragrant incense on this altar every morning when he prepares the lamps.

Cross References: Exodus 27:21; Luke 1:9-10; Psalm 141:2

8 He must also burn incense again in the evening when he lights the lamps. This will be a daily offering before the LORD for generations to come.

Cross References: Exodus 27:21; 1 Samuel 3:3; Revelation 8:3-4

9 Do not offer any unauthorized incense, burnt offerings, grain offerings, or drink offerings on this altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:1-2; Numbers 16:40; Leviticus 16:12

10 Once a year, Aaron must purify the altar by placing blood from the sin offering on its horns. This annual purification is required for all generations. This altar is most holy to the LORD.”

Cross References: Leviticus 16:18-19; Leviticus 23:27; Hebrews 9:7

The Ransom Money

11 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Exodus 30:17; Exodus 30:22

12 “Whenever you take a census of the people of Israel, each person must pay a ransom to the LORD for his life. This will prevent a plague from striking the people during the count.

Cross References: Numbers 1:2-3; 2 Samuel 24:1-2; 2 Samuel 24:15

13 All who are counted must give a half-shekel (according to the sanctuary standard) as an offering to the LORD.

Cross References: Matthew 17:24-27; Nehemiah 10:32; Leviticus 27:25

14 This offering is required from everyone twenty years old or older.

Cross References: Numbers 1:3; Numbers 1:18; 1 Chronicles 27:23

15 The rich must not give more, and the poor must not give less. Everyone must give the same amount to ransom their life and show they belong to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Job 34:19; Galatians 3:28

16 Use this money to support the service of the Tabernacle. It will remind the LORD’s people that their lives have been ransomed.”

Cross References: Numbers 31:50; 2 Kings 12:4-5; Nehemiah 10:32-33

The Bronze Basin

17 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 30:11; Exodus 38:8; Exodus 40:7

18 “Make a bronze basin with a bronze stand. Place it between the Tabernacle and the altar, and fill it with water.

Cross References: Exodus 38:8; 1 Kings 7:23; Zechariah 13:1

19 Aaron and his sons must wash their hands and feet from it

Cross References: Exodus 40:31; John 13:5-10; Hebrews 10:22

20 whenever they go into the Tabernacle or approach the altar to offer sacrifices. If they don’t wash, they will die.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:6; Hebrews 10:22; John 13:8

21 They must wash every time they serve so they won’t die. This is a permanent law for Aaron and his descendants.”

Cross References: Exodus 40:31-32; Leviticus 16:4; Ezekiel 44:19

The Holy Anointing Oil

22 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Exodus 30:11; Exodus 31:1

23 “Collect the finest spices: twelve and a half pounds of liquid myrrh, half as much (six and a quarter pounds) of fragrant cinnamon, six and a quarter pounds of fragrant calamus,

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:14; Psalm 45:8; Song of Solomon 3:6

24 twelve and a half pounds of cassia (measured by the sanctuary standard), and one gallon of olive oil.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:19; Psalm 45:8; Proverbs 7:17

25 Blend these ingredients to make a sacred anointing oil, a holy mixture, like a skilled perfumer would make.

Cross References: Exodus 37:29; Psalm 133:2; Exodus 40:9

26 Use this oil to anoint the Tabernacle, the Ark of the Covenant,

Cross References: Exodus 40:9-10; Leviticus 8:10; Exodus 29:36

27 the table and all its utensils, the lampstand and its tools, the altar of incense,

Cross References: Exodus 40:9-11; Leviticus 8:10-11; Exodus 29:36

28 the altar of burnt offering and its utensils, and the basin with its stand.

Cross References: Exodus 40:10; Leviticus 8:11; Exodus 29:36-37

29 Consecrate them to make them completely holy. Anything that touches them will become holy.

Cross References: Exodus 29:37; Exodus 40:9; Leviticus 6:18

30 Anoint Aaron and his sons also, setting them apart to serve Me as priests.

Cross References: Exodus 40:12-15; Leviticus 8:12; Psalm 133:2

31 Tell the Israelites: ‘This holy anointing oil is reserved for Me alone for all generations.

Cross References: Exodus 40:15; Leviticus 21:10; Psalm 133:2

32 It must never be poured on anyone else’s body, and you must never make anything like it for yourselves. It is holy, and it must remain holy to you.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:9-10; Exodus 30:37-38; Ezekiel 44:19-20

33 Anyone who makes a blend like it or uses it on someone unauthorized must be cut off from the community.’”

Cross References: Leviticus 20:3; Exodus 30:38; Numbers 9:13

The Incense

34 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Gather fragrant spices—stacte, onycha, galbanum, and pure frankincense—in equal amounts.

Cross References: Exodus 37:29; Song of Solomon 3:6; Matthew 2:11

35 Have a skilled perfumer blend them into a sacred incense, using pure salt to preserve it. This will be a holy mixture.

Cross References: Exodus 37:29; Leviticus 2:13; Mark 9:49

36 Grind it into a fine powder and place it in front of the Ark of the Covenant inside the Tabernacle, where I will meet with you. This incense is most holy.

Cross References: Exodus 40:5; Revelation 8:3-4; Leviticus 16:12-13

37 Do not make any incense for yourselves using this same formula. It is reserved for the LORD. Treat it as holy.

Cross References: Exodus 30:32; Leviticus 10:10; Ezekiel 44:23

38 Anyone who makes incense like it to enjoy its fragrance must be cut off from the community.”

Cross References: Leviticus 20:3; Exodus 30:33; Numbers 15:30-31

Key Lessons from Exodus 30

- **Prayer Is Central to Worship** – The altar of incense symbolized continual prayer rising before God, showing that intercession is essential in His presence.
- **Atonement Covers God’s People** – The atonement money reminded Israel that redemption was required for each life, pointing to Christ’s ransom for all.
- **God Provides Cleansing for Service** – The bronze basin for washing showed that purity and cleansing are required before serving the Lord.
- **Holiness Must Not Be Imitated** – The sacred anointing oil and incense were unique to God’s service, teaching that His worship cannot be treated as common or copied for personal use.

- **God Equips His Priests with His Spirit** – The anointing oil represented the Spirit’s empowerment, pointing to the Holy Spirit who consecrates believers today.
- **Access to God Requires Both Cleansing and Intercession** – The combination of the basin and incense altar shows that prayer and purity go hand in hand in approaching God.
- **Christ Fulfills Every Symbol** – Jesus is our atonement, our cleansing, and our intercessor who ever lives to pray for us.

Exodus Chapter 31

Craftsmen Appointed by God

1 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 35:30; Exodus 25:1; 1 Corinthians 12:4

2 “Look, I have chosen Bezalel son of Uri, grandson of Hur, from the tribe of Judah.

Cross References: Exodus 35:30; 1 Chronicles 2:19-20; Exodus 38:22

3 I have filled him with the Spirit of God, giving him great wisdom, understanding, knowledge, and skill in all kinds of craftsmanship.

Cross References: Exodus 35:31; Isaiah 11:2; 1 Corinthians 12:8

4 He can make artistic designs in gold, silver, and bronze.

Cross References: Exodus 35:32; 1 Kings 7:14; 2 Chronicles 2:7

5 He is skilled in cutting and setting gemstones, carving wood, and working with every kind of craft.

Cross References: Exodus 35:33; 1 Kings 7:9-12; 1 Chronicles 22:15-16

6 And I have also appointed Oholiab son of Ahisamach, from the tribe of Dan, to help him. I have given special skill to all the craftsmen so they can make everything I’ve commanded you:

Cross References: Exodus 35:34-35; 1 Kings 7:13-14; Romans 12:6-8

7 the Tabernacle, the Ark of the Covenant, the atonement cover on top of the Ark, and all the furnishings of the Tabernacle—

Cross References: Exodus 36:8; Exodus 25:10-22; Hebrews 9:1-5

8 the table and its utensils, the pure gold lampstand and its accessories, the altar of incense,

Cross References: Exodus 37:10-24; Hebrews 9:2; 1 Kings 7:48-49

9 the altar of burnt offering and all its tools, the bronze basin with its stand—

Cross References: Exodus 38:1-8; Hebrews 9:1; 1 Kings 7:23

10 the woven garments, both the sacred garments for Aaron the priest and the garments for his sons as they serve as priests—

Cross References: Exodus 39:1; Exodus 28:2-4; Leviticus 8:7-9

11 the anointing oil and the fragrant incense for the Holy Place. The craftsmen must make everything exactly as I have commanded you.”

Cross References: Exodus 37:29; Exodus 30:25; Exodus 30:34-35

The Sabbath Day is Holy

12 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 20:8-11; Exodus 16:23; Genesis 2:2-3

13 “Tell the people of Israel: ‘Be sure to observe My Sabbath day, for it is a sign of the covenant between Me and you from generation to generation. It helps you remember that I am the LORD, who sets you apart as holy.

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:12; Ezekiel 20:20; Isaiah 56:2

14 Keep the Sabbath holy. Anyone who dishonors it must be put to death. Anyone who works on that day must be cut off from the community.

Cross References: Numbers 15:32-36; Exodus 35:2; Nehemiah 13:17-18

15 You have six days each week for your work, but the seventh day must be a Sabbath of complete rest, a day set apart as holy to the LORD. Anyone who works on the Sabbath must be put to death.

Cross References: Exodus 20:9-10; Exodus 23:12; Leviticus 23:3

16 The people of Israel must keep the Sabbath forever—it is a permanent covenant.

Cross References: Exodus 20:8; Isaiah 56:4-6; Nehemiah 9:14

17 It is a sign of My eternal covenant with the people of Israel. For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, but on the seventh day He stopped working and was refreshed.”

Cross References: Genesis 2:2-3; Exodus 20:11; Hebrews 4:4

God Gives the Stone Tablets

18 When the LORD finished speaking with Moses on Mount Sinai, He gave him the two stone tablets inscribed with the terms of the covenant, written by the finger of God.

Cross References: Exodus 32:15-16; Deuteronomy 9:10; 2 Corinthians 3:3

Key Lessons from Exodus 31

- **God Equips His People with Skill** – Bezalel and Oholiab were filled with the Spirit for craftsmanship, showing that God empowers His people with gifts for His glory.
- **Every Talent Can Be Used for God** – Artistic ability, design, and craftsmanship were all employed in building the tabernacle, teaching that no skill is too small to serve the Lord.
- **God Values Excellence in Worship** – The detailed work of the tabernacle reflected God’s holiness and beauty, reminding us to give Him our best.
- **Rest Is Part of God’s Covenant** – The Sabbath command was emphasized again, showing that rest and worship are essential marks of God’s people.

- **The Sabbath Is a Sign of Belonging to God** – Keeping the Sabbath set Israel apart, showing that obedience to God marks His covenant people.
- **God’s Commands Carry Eternal Weight** – The Ten Commandments were written by the finger of God on stone tablets, symbolizing His unchanging authority.
- **Christ Fulfills the Sabbath** – Jesus gives rest to His people (Matthew 11:28–30), pointing to the ultimate fulfillment of Sabbath in Him.

Exodus Chapter 32

The Golden Calf

1 When the people saw how long it was taking Moses to come down the mountain, they gathered around Aaron and said, “Come on! Make us gods who will lead us. We don’t know what happened to this man Moses, who brought us here from Egypt.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:16; Acts 7:39-40; 1 Kings 12:28

2 So Aaron said, “Take off the gold earrings from your wives, sons, and daughters, and bring them to me.”

Cross References: Judges 8:24-27; Genesis 35:4; Exodus 35:22

3 All the people took off their earrings and brought them to Aaron.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:16; Hosea 2:13; Ezekiel 16:17

4 He took the gold, melted it down, and molded it into the shape of a calf. When the people saw it, they exclaimed, “O Israel, these are your gods who brought you out of Egypt!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; Psalm 106:19-20; Acts 7:41

5 When Aaron saw how excited they were, he built an altar in front of the calf and announced, “Tomorrow will be a festival to the LORD!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:32-33; Leviticus 23:2; Isaiah 29:13

6 The next morning, the people got up early to offer burnt offerings and peace offerings. Afterward, they sat down to eat and drink and then got up to party wildly.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:7; Numbers 25:2; Deuteronomy 9:12

God’s Wrath Against Israel

7 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Go down the mountain! Your people, whom you brought out of Egypt, have corrupted themselves.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:12; Judges 2:19; Hosea 9:9

8 They have quickly turned away from the way I commanded them to live. They’ve melted gold and made a calf, and they’ve bowed down to it, sacrificed to it, and said, ‘These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you out of Egypt.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:16; Psalm 106:19-20; Judges 2:17

9 The LORD said, “I have seen how stubborn these people are.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:13; Exodus 33:3; Isaiah 48:4

10 Now leave Me alone so My anger can blaze against them, and I will destroy them. Then I will make you into a great nation.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:14; Numbers 14:12; Psalm 106:23

Moses Intercedes for the People

11 But Moses pleaded with the LORD his God: “O LORD, why are You so angry with Your people, whom You brought out of Egypt with great power and a mighty hand?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:26; Numbers 14:13-16; Psalm 106:23

12 Why let the Egyptians say, ‘He brought them out just to kill them in the mountains and wipe them off the face of the earth’? Turn from Your fierce anger. Change Your mind about this terrible disaster You have planned for Your people.

Cross References: Numbers 14:13-16; Deuteronomy 9:28; Joel 2:14

13 Remember Your servants Abraham, Isaac, and Israel. You promised them by Your own name, saying, ‘I will make your descendants as numerous as the stars of the sky, and I will give them all this land I promised—and it will be their inheritance forever.’”

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Genesis 15:18; Deuteronomy 9:27

14 So the LORD changed His mind about the disaster He had threatened to bring on His people.

Cross References: Numbers 14:20; Jonah 3:10; Psalm 106:45

Moses Destroys the Calf

15 Then Moses turned and went down the mountain. He carried the two stone tablets inscribed on both sides—front and back.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:15; Exodus 31:18; 2 Corinthians 3:3

16 These tablets were God’s own work; the words were written by God Himself.

Cross References: Exodus 31:18; Deuteronomy 9:10; Jeremiah 31:33

17 When Joshua heard the noise of the people shouting below, he said to Moses, “It sounds like war in the camp!”

Cross References: Exodus 24:13; Exodus 17:9-10; 1 Samuel 4:6

18 But Moses replied, “It’s not a cry of victory or a cry of defeat. I hear singing!”

Cross References: Amos 8:10; 1 Samuel 4:5-6; Proverbs 14:13

19 When Moses came near the camp and saw the calf and the dancing, his anger burned hot. He threw down the stone tablets, smashing them at the foot of the mountain.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:17; Jeremiah 31:32; Zechariah 11:10

20 He took the calf they had made, burned it, ground it into powder, scattered it on the water, and made the Israelites drink it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:21; 2 Kings 23:6; Numbers 5:24

Moses Confronts Aaron

21 Then Moses said to Aaron, “What did these people do to you to make you lead them into such a terrible sin?”

Cross References: Genesis 20:9; 1 Samuel 13:11; Genesis 3:13

22 “Don’t be angry, my lord,” Aaron replied. “You know how prone these people are to evil.

Cross References: Numbers 12:11; Deuteronomy 9:20; Genesis 8:21

23 They said, ‘Make us gods who will lead us. We don’t know what happened to Moses, who brought us out of Egypt.’

Cross References: Exodus 32:1; Deuteronomy 9:12; Acts 7:40

24 So I told them, ‘Bring me your gold.’ I threw it into the fire—and out came this calf!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:21; Proverbs 28:13; Genesis 3:12

The Levites Stand with the LORD

25 Moses saw that the people were completely out of control—Aaron had let them run wild, making them a laughingstock among their enemies.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:17; Proverbs 29:18; 1 Corinthians 14:40

26 So he stood at the entrance of the camp and shouted, “Whoever is on the LORD’s side, come to me!” And all the Levites gathered around him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:9; Numbers 25:5; Joshua 24:15

27 Moses told them, “This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: Each of you must strap on your sword. Go back and forth through the camp from one end to the other, and kill everyone—even your brothers, friends, and neighbors.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:6-9; Deuteronomy 33:9; Numbers 25:7-8

28 The Levites obeyed Moses’ command, and about 3,000 people died that day.

Cross References: Numbers 25:9; 1 Corinthians 10:8; Deuteronomy 33:9

29 Then Moses said, “Today you have been ordained for the service of the LORD, for you were willing to stand against even your own sons and brothers. Today He has blessed you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:8-9; Malachi 2:4-6; Numbers 3:12-13

Moses Intercedes Again

30 The next day Moses said to the people, “You have committed a terrible sin. But I will go back up to the LORD, and perhaps I can make atonement for your sin.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:18; Leviticus 16:30; Numbers 25:13

31 So Moses returned to the LORD and said, “Oh, what a terrible sin these people have committed! They made gods of gold for themselves.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:18; Psalm 106:19-23; Daniel 9:5

32 But now, please forgive their sin. But if not, erase my name from the book You have written.”

Cross References: Psalm 69:28; Romans 9:3; Revelation 3:5

33 The LORD replied to Moses, “I will erase from My book only those who sin against Me.

Cross References: Psalm 69:28; Revelation 20:15; Ezekiel 18:20

34 Now go, lead the people to the place I told you about. My angel will go before you. But when the time comes for Me to punish, I will punish them for their sin.”

Cross References: Exodus 23:20; Exodus 33:2-3; Numbers 14:34

35 Then the LORD sent a plague upon the people because they had worshiped the calf Aaron had made.

Cross References: Numbers 25:9; 1 Corinthians 10:8; Psalm 106:29

Key Lessons from Exodus 32

- **Impatience Leads to Idolatry** – Israel grew restless when Moses delayed and turned to the golden calf, showing the danger of forgetting God’s timing.
- **Leadership Must Stand Firm** – Aaron yielded to the people’s pressure, reminding us that weak leadership can lead others into sin.
- **Idolatry Corrupts Worship** – Israel claimed to honor the Lord through the calf, proving that mixing truth with false worship leads to corruption.
- **Sin Brings God’s Anger** – God’s wrath burned against Israel’s rebellion, showing the seriousness of idolatry and disobedience.
- **Intercession Makes a Difference** – Moses pleaded with God to spare Israel, demonstrating the power of standing in the gap for others.
- **Sin Must Be Dealt With** – The Levites’ judgment and the plague revealed that rebellion brings consequences, and sin cannot go unpunished.
- **God’s Grace Provides Hope** – Despite Israel’s failure, God remained faithful to His covenant, pointing to His mercy through Christ.

Exodus Chapter 33

God Tells Moses to Leave Sinai

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Leave this place—you and the people you brought up from the land of Egypt. Go to the land I swore to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob when I said, ‘I will give it to your descendants.’

Cross References: Exodus 32:7; Genesis 12:7; Genesis 15:18-21

2 I will send an angel before you to drive out the Canaanites, Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.

Cross References: Exodus 23:20; Exodus 32:34; Joshua 5:13-14

3 Go up to that land flowing with milk and honey. But I will not go with you myself, because you are a stubborn and rebellious people. If I were to go with you, I might destroy you along the way.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Exodus 32:9-10; Deuteronomy 9:13

4 When the people heard these harsh words, they mourned and stopped wearing their jewelry.

Cross References: Exodus 32:35; Numbers 14:1; Joel 2:12-13

5 For the LORD had told Moses, “Tell the Israelites, ‘You are a stubborn people. If I were to travel with you for even a moment, I would destroy you. Now take off your jewelry while I decide what to do with you.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:6; Exodus 32:9; Acts 7:51

6 So from that time on, the Israelites wore no jewelry or fine ornaments.

Cross References: Exodus 3:1; Genesis 35:2-4; Exodus 32:2-3

The Tent of Meeting

7 Now Moses would take a tent and set it up some distance outside the camp. He called it the “Tent of Meeting.” Anyone who wanted to ask the LORD something would go out to this tent.

Cross References: Numbers 11:16-17; Numbers 12:4-5; Hebrews 13:13

8 Whenever Moses went to the tent, all the people would get up and stand in the entrances of their own tents. They would watch until Moses entered the Tent of Meeting.

Cross References: Numbers 16:19; Numbers 12:5; Exodus 19:16-17

9 As Moses entered the tent, the pillar of cloud would come down and hover at the entrance while the LORD spoke with him.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21-22; Deuteronomy 31:15; Numbers 12:5

10 When the people saw the cloud standing at the entrance, they would rise and bow down in worship at their own tent doors.

Cross References: Exodus 34:8; Nehemiah 8:6; Psalm 95:6

11 Inside the Tent of Meeting, the LORD would speak to Moses face to face, as one speaks with a friend. Afterward, Moses would return to the camp, but his young assistant Joshua son of Nun stayed behind in the tent.

Cross References: Numbers 12:8; Deuteronomy 34:10; John 15:14-15

Moses Asks for God's Presence

12 One day Moses said to the LORD, “You’ve been telling me, ‘Take these people to the Promised Land,’ but You haven’t told me whom You’ll send with me. You say, ‘I know you by name, and I look favorably on you.’

Cross References: Exodus 3:11; Exodus 32:34; Jeremiah 1:6

13 If that’s true, then let me know Your ways so I may know You more and continue to find favor with You. And remember, this nation is Your people.”

Cross References: Exodus 33:17; Psalm 25:4; Psalm 103:7

14 The LORD replied, “I will personally go with you, Moses, and I will give you rest—everything will be fine for you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:37; Isaiah 63:9; Matthew 28:20

15 Then Moses said, “If You don’t personally go with us, don’t make us leave this place.

Cross References: Exodus 34:9; Numbers 14:14; Psalm 80:3

16 How will anyone know that You look favorably on me and on Your people—if You don’t go with us? Your presence with us sets us apart from all the other people on earth.”

Cross References: Numbers 14:14; Deuteronomy 4:7; Psalm 4:6

17 The LORD replied to Moses, “I will do exactly what you have asked, because I look favorably on you, and I know you by name.”

Cross References: Exodus 33:12; Psalm 145:19; John 15:7

Moses Sees God’s Glory (Partially)

18 Then Moses said, “Please show me Your glory.”

Cross References: Exodus 24:16-17; Psalm 27:4; John 1:14

19 The LORD replied, “I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim My name, Yahweh, before you. I will show mercy to anyone I choose, and I will show compassion to anyone I choose.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6-7; 1 Kings 19:11-13; Romans 9:15

20 But you may not look directly at My face, for no one can see Me and live.”

Cross References: Genesis 32:30; Deuteronomy 4:33; John 1:18

21 The LORD continued, “Stand near Me on this rock.

Cross References: Exodus 3:5; Psalm 27:5; 1 Kings 19:9

22 As My glorious presence passes by, I will hide you in the crevice of the rock and cover you with My hand until I’ve passed.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:20-21; 1 Corinthians 10:4; Song of Solomon 2:14

23 Then I will remove My hand and let you see My back—but My face will not be seen.”

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; John 1:18; 1 Timothy 6:16

Key Lessons from Exodus 33

- **Sin Hinders God's Presence** – Because of Israel's idolatry, God warned He would not go with them, showing that sin breaks fellowship with Him.
- **True Blessing Is God Himself** – Moses understood that no promised land or victory mattered if God's presence was absent.
- **God Meets with the Humble** – Moses set up the tent of meeting outside the camp, and those who sought the Lord went there, reminding us that God draws near to those who seek Him.
- **Intercession Brings Favor** – Moses pleaded for God's presence, proving that prayer and bold intercession can move God's hand in mercy.
- **God's Presence Distinguishes His People** – Moses declared that what sets Israel apart from all nations is the presence of the Lord with them.
- **God Reveals Himself to the Hungry Heart** – Moses asked to see God's glory, teaching that a true servant longs for deeper revelation of Him.
- **God's Grace Is Sovereign** – The Lord's response, "I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious," shows that His mercy flows according to His will, not human demand.

Exodus Chapter 34

New Stone Tablets

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Chisel out two stone tablets like the first ones. I will write on them the same words that were on the tablets you broke.

Cross References: Exodus 24:12; Deuteronomy 10:1-2; Exodus 31:18

2 Be ready in the morning to climb Mount Sinai and stand before Me at the top.

Cross References: Exodus 19:11; Exodus 19:20; Exodus 24:15-16

3 No one else may come with you. Don't let anyone be seen anywhere on the mountain. Even the flocks and herds must not graze near it."

Cross References: Exodus 19:12-13; Exodus 19:21; Hebrews 12:20

4 So Moses chiseled out two tablets of stone like the first ones. Early in the morning he climbed Mount Sinai as the LORD commanded, carrying the two tablets in his hands.

Cross References: Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 10:3; Exodus 32:19

God Reveals His Glory and Name

5 Then the LORD came down in a cloud and stood there with Moses, and He called out His own name —Yahweh.

Cross References: Exodus 33:9; Exodus 19:9; Numbers 11:25

6 The LORD passed in front of Moses, proclaiming: **“Yahweh! The LORD! The God of compassion and mercy! I am slow to anger, filled with unfailing love and faithfulness.**

Cross References: Exodus 33:19; Numbers 14:18; Psalm 86:15

7 I lavish unfailing love to a thousand generations. I forgive iniquity, rebellion, and sin. But I do not excuse the guilty. I lay the consequences of sin on the children and grandchildren of those who reject Me, even to the third and fourth generation.”

Cross References: Numbers 14:18; Deuteronomy 5:9-10; Nahum 1:3

8 Moses immediately threw himself to the ground and worshiped.

Cross References: Exodus 4:31; Genesis 24:26; Nehemiah 8:6

9 He said, “O Lord, if it is true that I have found favor with You, then please travel with us. Yes, this is a stubborn and rebellious people, but please forgive our sins and claim us as Your own special possession.”

Cross References: Exodus 33:13; Deuteronomy 9:26-29; Numbers 14:19

Renewing the Covenant

10 The LORD replied, “Listen, I am making a covenant with you. I will perform wonders that have never been done before in any nation. All the people among whom you live will see the awesome power of the LORD I will display through you.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Deuteronomy 4:32-34; Psalm 78:12

11 Obey everything I command you today. I will drive out before you the Amorites, Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.

Cross References: Exodus 23:23; Deuteronomy 7:1-2; Joshua 24:11

12 Be careful not to make any treaties with the people who live in the land where you are going. If you do, you will fall into their trap.

Cross References: Exodus 23:32-33; Deuteronomy 7:2; Judges 2:2

13 Instead, tear down their altars, smash their sacred pillars, and cut down their Asherah poles.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:5; Deuteronomy 12:3; Judges 6:25

14 You must worship no other gods, for the LORD—whose name is Jealous—is a God who demands exclusive loyalty.

Cross References: Exodus 20:3-5; Deuteronomy 5:9; Deuteronomy 4:24

15 Don’t make treaties with those who live in the land. When they worship their gods and offer sacrifices, they will invite you, and you will eat their food and join them.

Cross References: Exodus 23:32-33; Numbers 25:1-2; Deuteronomy 7:16

16 Then you will take their daughters as wives for your sons, and those daughters will lead your sons to worship their gods.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3-4; 1 Kings 11:1-4; Ezra 9:1-2

Commands to Obey

17 “Do not make any idols of any kind.

Cross References: Exodus 20:4; Exodus 32:8; Leviticus 19:4

18 Celebrate the Festival of Unleavened Bread. For seven days you must eat bread without yeast, just as I commanded you. Do this each year at the appointed time in the month of Abib, for that is when you came out of Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 12:14-17; Exodus 13:3-10; Leviticus 23:6

19 The firstborn of every womb belongs to Me—all your male livestock, whether ox or sheep.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 13:12; Numbers 3:13

20 You may buy back a firstborn donkey by sacrificing a lamb in its place. But if you do not buy it back, you must break its neck. You must also buy back all your firstborn sons. No one may appear before Me without an offering.

Cross References: Exodus 13:13; Numbers 18:15; Deuteronomy 16:16

21 You have six days each week to do your work, but on the seventh day you must rest—even during plowing and harvest season.

Cross References: Exodus 20:9-10; Exodus 23:12; Exodus 31:15

22 Celebrate the Festival of Harvest with the first crops of the wheat harvest. Then celebrate the Festival of Ingathering at the end of the harvest season.

Cross References: Exodus 23:16; Leviticus 23:15-17; Deuteronomy 16:9-10

23 Three times each year, every man in Israel must appear before the Sovereign LORD, the God of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 23:17; Deuteronomy 16:16; 1 Kings 9:25

24 I will drive out the nations ahead of you and expand your territory. No one will try to conquer your land when you go to appear before the LORD your God three times each year.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:29; Deuteronomy 11:24-25; Joshua 21:43-44

25 You must not offer the blood of My sacrificial offerings together with anything containing yeast. And none of the meat from the Passover sacrifice may be kept over until the next morning.

Cross References: Exodus 23:18; Exodus 12:10; Deuteronomy 16:4

26 Bring the best of the firstfruits of your land to the house of the LORD your God. You must not cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.”

Cross References: Exodus 23:19; Leviticus 23:10; Deuteronomy 14:21

The Radiance of Moses’ Face

27 Then the LORD said to Moses, “Write down all these instructions, for they represent the terms of the covenant I am making with you and with Israel.”

Cross References: Exodus 24:4; Exodus 24:8; Deuteronomy 31:9

28 Moses stayed there with the LORD for forty days and forty nights. He didn’t eat or drink anything. During that time, he wrote on the tablets the terms of the covenant—the Ten Commandments.

Cross References: Exodus 24:18; Deuteronomy 9:9; Deuteronomy 9:18

29 When Moses came down from Mount Sinai carrying the two tablets, he didn’t realize that his face was glowing because he had been speaking with the LORD.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:7; 2 Corinthians 3:13; Acts 6:15

30 When Aaron and the people of Israel saw how radiant his face was, they were afraid to come near him.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:7; Matthew 17:2; Numbers 12:8

31 But Moses called out to them, and Aaron and all the leaders came near, and he gave them the instructions the LORD had given him.

Cross References: Exodus 19:7; Numbers 11:16-17; Deuteronomy 5:5

32 Afterward, all the people of Israel came close, and Moses gave them all the commands the LORD had spoken to him on Mount Sinai.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:1; Deuteronomy 4:5; Leviticus 27:34

33 When Moses finished speaking with them, he put a veil over his face.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:13; 2 Corinthians 3:14-15; Numbers 12:8

34 But whenever he went into the presence of the LORD to speak with Him, he would remove the veil until he came back out. Then he would give the people whatever commands the LORD had given him,

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:16; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Exodus 33:11

35 and the people would see that his face was glowing. So he would put the veil back over his face until the next time he went in to speak with the LORD.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:7; 2 Corinthians 3:13; Matthew 17:2

Key Lessons from Exodus 34

- **God Renews His Covenant Despite Failure** – After Israel’s sin with the golden calf, God graciously restored the covenant, proving His mercy and faithfulness.
- **God Reveals His Character** – The Lord proclaimed Himself as merciful, gracious, slow to anger, abounding in steadfast love, yet just, giving us the fullest picture of His nature.

- **Idolatry Must Be Destroyed** – God commanded Israel to tear down altars and reject covenants with pagan nations, teaching that holiness requires separation from false worship.
- **God Is Jealous for His Glory** – The Lord declared His name “Jealous,” reminding us that He will not share His people’s devotion with idols.
- **God’s People Must Be Distinct in Worship** – Israel’s feasts, firstfruits, and Sabbath observance showed that their lives were to be marked by obedience and devotion.
- **God’s Presence Transforms His Servants** – Moses’ face shone after speaking with God, showing that time in God’s presence changes us visibly.
- **God’s Word Must Be Received and Shared** – Moses brought the new tablets down to Israel, teaching that leaders must first receive God’s word and then deliver it faithfully to others.

Exodus Chapter 35

Instructions About the Sabbath

1 Moses gathered the entire community of Israel and said to them, “These are the commands the LORD has given you to obey:

Cross References: Exodus 19:7; Exodus 24:3; Deuteronomy 4:1

2 You have six days each week for your ordinary work, but the seventh day must be a holy day of rest, a Sabbath day set apart for the LORD. Anyone who works on that day must be put to death.

Cross References: Exodus 20:9-10; Exodus 31:15; Exodus 23:12

3 Do not even light a fire in any of your homes on the Sabbath.”

Cross References: Exodus 16:23; Numbers 15:32-36; Nehemiah 10:31

Offerings for the Tabernacle

4 Then Moses said to the whole community of Israel, “This is what the LORD has commanded:

Cross References: Exodus 25:1-2; Exodus 36:1; 1 Chronicles 29:5

5 Take a sacred offering for the LORD. Let those with generous hearts bring the following as an offering to the LORD:

Cross References: Exodus 25:2-3; 2 Corinthians 9:7; 1 Chronicles 29:9

- Gold, silver, and bronze;

6 blue, purple, and scarlet thread; fine linen and goat hair for cloth;

Cross References: Exodus 25:4; Exodus 26:1; Exodus 26:7

7 tanned ram skins and fine leather; acacia wood;

Cross References: Exodus 25:5; Exodus 26:14; Exodus 25:10

8 olive oil for the lamps; spices for the anointing oil and fragrant incense;

Cross References: Exodus 25:6; Exodus 27:20; Exodus 30:23-25

9 onyx stones, and other gemstones to be set in the ephod and the chestpiece.

Cross References: Exodus 25:7; Exodus 28:9-12; Exodus 28:17-20

Skilled Workers Called to Serve

10 “Come, all of you who are skilled craftsmen. The LORD has given you special skills to do the work He has commanded:

Cross References: Exodus 31:6; Exodus 36:1; 1 Chronicles 28:21

11 the Tabernacle and its tent, its coverings, clasps, frames, crossbars, posts, and bases;

Cross References: Exodus 26:1; Exodus 26:15; Exodus 26:26

12 the Ark and its carrying poles; the atonement cover; and the inner curtain that shields it;

Cross References: Exodus 25:10-16; Exodus 25:17-21; Exodus 26:31-33

13 the table and its utensils; the lampstand and its accessories; the altar of incense and its poles; the anointing oil and fragrant incense;

Cross References: Exodus 25:23-29; Exodus 25:30; Leviticus 24:5-6

14 the curtain for the entrance of the Tabernacle;

Cross References: Exodus 25:31-37; Exodus 27:20-21; Leviticus 24:2

15 the altar of burnt offering and its bronze grate, its poles and utensils; the washbasin with its stand;

Cross References: Exodus 30:1-6; Exodus 30:34-38; Exodus 26:36

16 the curtains for the courtyard walls; the posts and bases; the curtain for the courtyard entrance; the tent pegs for the Tabernacle and courtyard;

Cross References: Exodus 27:1-8; Exodus 27:3; Exodus 30:18

17 the beautifully crafted garments for the priests—Aaron and his sons—to wear while ministering in the Holy Place.”

Cross References: Exodus 27:9-15; Exodus 27:16; Exodus 38:9-19

The People Give Willingly

18 So the whole community of Israel left Moses and returned to their tents.

Cross References: Exodus 27:19; Exodus 38:20; Exodus 38:31

19 Everyone whose heart was stirred and whose spirit was moved came and brought their sacred offerings to the LORD. They brought what was needed for the construction of the Tabernacle, for its worship, and for the priestly garments.

Cross References: Exodus 28:2-4; Exodus 31:10; Exodus 39:1

20 Both men and women came, all whose hearts were willing. They brought brooches, earrings, rings, and necklaces—their jewelry of gold—as a special offering to the LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 24:3; Exodus 19:8; 2 Chronicles 24:10

21 They also brought blue, purple, and scarlet thread, fine linen and goat hair, tanned ram skins, and fine leather.

Cross References: Exodus 25:2; 2 Corinthians 9:7; 1 Chronicles 29:9

22 Those who had silver or bronze objects brought them as offerings to the LORD. Those who had acacia wood brought it for use in the project.

Cross References: Exodus 32:2-3; Numbers 31:50; 1 Chronicles 29:6-8

23 All the skilled women spun thread with their hands and brought blue, purple, and scarlet yarn and fine linen cloth.

Cross References: Exodus 35:6-7; Exodus 25:4-5; Exodus 26:1

24 Some women also spun goat hair and brought what they had made.

Cross References: Exodus 25:3; 2 Samuel 24:24; 1 Chronicles 29:14

25 The leaders brought onyx stones and other gems to be set in the ephod and chestpiece.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:19; Exodus 25:4; 1 Chronicles 4:21

26 They also brought spices and olive oil for the lamp, the anointing oil, and the fragrant incense.

Cross References: Exodus 26:7; Exodus 36:14; Proverbs 31:19

27 So the people of Israel—all the men and women whose hearts were willing—brought their gifts and offerings to the LORD. They brought them for the construction of the Tabernacle and for the clothing and items needed for worship, just as the LORD had commanded through Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 25:7; Exodus 28:9-12; 1 Chronicles 29:6

Bezalel and Oholiab Called

30 Then Moses told the people, “The LORD has specifically chosen Bezalel son of Uri, grandson of Hur, from the tribe of Judah.

Cross References: Exodus 31:2; Exodus 36:1; 1 Chronicles 2:19-20

31 The LORD has filled him with the Spirit of God, giving him great wisdom, understanding, and skill in all kinds of crafts.

Cross References: Exodus 31:3; Isaiah 11:2; 1 Kings 7:14

32 He can design artistic works in gold, silver, and bronze;

Cross References: Exodus 31:4; 1 Kings 7:14; 2 Chronicles 2:14

33 he is skilled in cutting and setting stones, carving wood, and working in every artistic craft.

Cross References: Exodus 31:5; 1 Kings 6:18; 2 Chronicles 2:7

34 And the LORD has given both him and Oholiab son of Ahisamach, from the tribe of Dan, the ability to teach their skills to others.

Cross References: Exodus 31:6; 2 Chronicles 2:13-14; 1 Kings 7:14

35 The LORD has filled them with special skills as engravers, designers, embroiderers in blue, purple, and scarlet thread on fine linen, and as weavers. They excel as craftsmen and as designers.”

Cross References: Exodus 31:3-6; Exodus 36:1; 1 Corinthians 12:4-6

Key Lessons from Exodus 35

- **God Commands Rest and Worship** – The reminder to keep the Sabbath shows that work for God must flow from rest in Him.
- **God Delights in Willing Hearts** – The people gave freely for the tabernacle, teaching that true giving is voluntary and joyful.
- **Every Gift Can Be Used for God’s Glory** – Gold, silver, bronze, fabric, wood, and skills were all offered, proving that God uses both resources and talents in His service.
- **Women and Men Serve Together** – Both men and women contributed with skill and devotion, showing that all God’s people have a role in worship.
- **God Equips with His Spirit** – Bezalel and Oholiab were filled with wisdom and skill, reminding us that the Spirit empowers God’s people for every good work.
- **Obedience Leads to Overflowing Provision** – The people brought so much that Moses had to restrain them, showing that when hearts are stirred, God supplies abundantly.
- **Worship Involves Both Giving and Doing** – Israel not only donated resources but also worked skillfully, teaching that worship is expressed in both sacrifice and service.

Exodus Chapter 36

Skilled Craftsmen Begin the Work

1 So Bezalel, Oholiab, and every skilled person whom the LORD had given wisdom and understanding to know how to do the work of building the sanctuary came to do everything the LORD had commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 31:2-6; Exodus 35:30-35; 1 Corinthians 12:4-6

2 Moses summoned Bezalel, Oholiab, and all the craftsmen whose hearts the LORD had stirred, and all who were eager to get to work.

Cross References: Exodus 35:30-35; Exodus 31:6; 1 Chronicles 28:21

3 Moses gave them the sacred offerings the Israelites had brought for the construction of the sanctuary. But the people kept bringing gifts each morning.

Cross References: Exodus 35:21; 2 Corinthians 9:7; 1 Chronicles 29:6-9

4 So all the skilled workers doing the holy work stopped and came to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 35:35; 1 Kings 7:13-14; 2 Chronicles 2:7

5 saying, “The people have given more than enough materials to complete the job the LORD has commanded us to do!”

Cross References: Exodus 35:21; 2 Corinthians 8:2-3; 2 Corinthians 9:7

6 So Moses gave the order, and it was announced throughout the camp: “No man or woman should bring anything else as an offering for the sanctuary.” So the people stopped bringing gifts.

Cross References: Exodus 25:2; 2 Corinthians 9:5; 1 Chronicles 29:9

7 Their contributions were more than enough to complete all the work.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:8; 1 Chronicles 29:14; Philippians 4:19

Making the Tabernacle

8 All the skilled workers made ten curtains of finely woven linen and embroidered them with blue, purple, and scarlet thread, and with designs of cherubim.

Cross References: Exodus 26:1-6; Exodus 25:18-22; Ezekiel 1:5-10

9 Each curtain was forty-two feet long and six feet wide; all ten curtains were exactly the same size.

Cross References: Exodus 26:2; Exodus 26:8; 1 Kings 6:2

10 Bezalel joined five of the curtains together to make one long curtain, and he joined the other five to make a second long curtain.

Cross References: Exodus 26:3; Exodus 26:9; Ephesians 4:16

11 Then he made fifty loops of blue yarn and put them along the edge of the last curtain in each set.

Cross References: Exodus 26:4; Exodus 26:10; Exodus 26:11

12 The fifty loops along one curtain matched the fifty loops on the other.

Cross References: Exodus 26:5; Exodus 26:6; Exodus 26:11

13 Then he made fifty gold clasps and fastened the two long curtains together with the clasps, making the Tabernacle a single unit.

Cross References: Exodus 26:6; Exodus 26:11; John 17:21-23

Making the Tent Coverings

14 He made eleven curtains of goat hair to be used as a tent covering for the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 25:4; Exodus 26:7; Numbers 4:25

15 Each of these eleven curtains was forty-five feet long and six feet wide—all eleven the same size.

Cross References: Exodus 26:8; Exodus 26:2; 1 Kings 6:3

16 He joined five of these curtains together to make one long one, and the other six into another.

Cross References: Exodus 26:9; Exodus 36:10; Exodus 26:3

17 He made fifty loops for the edge of each set of curtains.

Cross References: Exodus 26:10; Exodus 36:11; Exodus 26:4

18 Then he made fifty bronze clasps and joined the two sets together to form one large covering.

Cross References: Exodus 26:11; Exodus 36:13; Exodus 26:6

19 He made two additional coverings for the tent—one of tanned ram skins and another of fine leather.

Cross References: Exodus 25:5; Exodus 26:14; Numbers 4:25

Constructing the Framework

20 He made upright frames of acacia wood for the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 26:15; Exodus 26:26-29; 1 Kings 6:15-16

21 Each frame was fifteen feet high and twenty-seven inches wide.

Cross References: Exodus 26:16; Exodus 26:22; 1 Kings 6:2

22 Each had two pegs for joining them together. All the frames were made the same way.

Cross References: Exodus 26:17; Exodus 26:19; 1 Kings 6:6

23 He made twenty frames for the south side of the Tabernacle,

Cross References: Exodus 26:18; Exodus 26:20; Numbers 3:36

24 with forty silver bases—two bases under each frame.

Cross References: Exodus 26:19; Exodus 26:21; Exodus 26:25

25 For the north side, he made another twenty frames,

Cross References: Exodus 26:20; Exodus 26:18; Numbers 3:36

26 with forty silver bases—two under each frame.

Cross References: Exodus 26:21; Exodus 26:19; Numbers 3:36

27 He made six frames for the west side,

Cross References: Exodus 26:22; Exodus 26:23; 1 Kings 6:16

28 and two additional frames for the rear corners of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 26:23; Exodus 26:24; 1 Kings 6:16

29 These corner frames were joined at the bottom and top with a single ring, forming a single unit. He made both corner frames the same way.

Cross References: Exodus 26:24; Exodus 26:23; Ephesians 2:20-21

30 So there were eight frames at the rear of the Tabernacle, held up by sixteen silver bases—two under each frame.

Cross References: Exodus 26:25; Exodus 26:19; Exodus 26:21

Making the Crossbars

31 He made five crossbars of acacia wood for the north side of the Tabernacle,

Cross References: Exodus 26:26; Exodus 26:27; Exodus 26:28

32 and five for the south side, and five for the rear.

Cross References: Exodus 26:27; Exodus 26:28; Numbers 4:31

33 He made the middle crossbar run halfway up the frames from one end to the other.

Cross References: Exodus 26:28; Exodus 26:29; Numbers 4:31

34 He overlaid the frames with gold and made gold rings to hold the crossbars, which he also overlaid with gold.

Cross References: Exodus 26:29; Exodus 25:11; Exodus 25:13

The Inner Curtain (Veil)

35 For the inside of the Tabernacle, he made a special curtain of finely woven linen with blue, purple, and scarlet thread and skillfully embroidered cherubim.

Cross References: Exodus 26:31; Exodus 26:1; Matthew 27:51

36 He made four posts of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold. He cast four silver bases for them and made gold hooks for the curtain.

Cross References: Exodus 26:32; Exodus 26:37; 1 Kings 6:31-32

The Curtain for the Entrance

37 For the entrance to the Tabernacle, he made a curtain of finely woven linen, embroidered with blue, purple, and scarlet thread.

Cross References: Exodus 26:36; Exodus 26:1; 1 Kings 6:31

38 He made five posts with hooks to support the curtain. He overlaid the tops and bands of the posts with gold and cast bronze bases for them.

Cross References: Exodus 26:37; Exodus 27:10; 1 Kings 7:21

Key Lessons from Exodus 36

- **God Gives Wisdom for His Work** – Bezalel, Oholiab, and skilled workers carried out the tabernacle construction with wisdom from God, showing He equips His people for service.
- **Willing Hearts Fuel God's Mission** – The workers received the freewill offerings from Israel, reminding us that God's work advances through generous, willing hearts.
- **Generosity Can Overflow** – The people brought so much that they had to be restrained, proving that true devotion leads to abundant giving.
- **Obedience Produces Beauty and Order** – The workers followed God's instructions exactly, showing that careful obedience reflects His holiness.

- **God's Presence Requires Preparation** – The tabernacle curtains, coverings, and frames were made according to God's design, teaching that His dwelling must be prepared with reverence.
- **Every Detail Matters to God** – From measurements to materials, every part of the tabernacle was important, reminding us that nothing offered to God is small in His eyes.

Exodus Chapter 37

The Ark of the Covenant

1 Bezalel made the Ark of the Covenant from acacia wood. It was 45 inches long, 27 inches wide, and 27 inches high.

Cross References: Exodus 25:10; Deuteronomy 10:3; Hebrews 9:4

2 He overlaid it inside and out with pure gold and made a gold molding all around it.

Cross References: Exodus 25:11; 1 Kings 6:20; Hebrews 9:4

3 He cast four gold rings for it and attached them to its four feet—two rings on each side.

Cross References: Exodus 25:12; Numbers 4:6; Numbers 7:9

4 He made poles from acacia wood, overlaid them with gold,

Cross References: Exodus 25:13; Numbers 4:6; 1 Kings 8:8

5 and inserted them into the rings at the sides of the Ark so it could be carried.

Cross References: Exodus 25:14; Numbers 4:6; 1 Kings 8:8

6 He made the atonement cover (mercy seat) from pure gold. It was 45 inches long and 27 inches wide.

Cross References: Exodus 25:17; Leviticus 16:2; Hebrews 9:5

7 He made two cherubim from hammered gold at each end of the cover—

Cross References: Exodus 25:18; 1 Kings 6:23-28; Hebrews 9:5

8 one cherub on each end, made from the same piece of gold as the cover itself. The cherubim faced each other and looked down toward the cover, and their wings spread upward over it. **The Table of the Bread of the Presence**

Cross References: Exodus 25:19; 1 Kings 6:27; Hebrews 9:5

9 He made the table out of acacia wood. It was 36 inches long, 18 inches wide, and 27 inches high.

Cross References: Exodus 25:20; 1 Peter 1:12; Hebrews 9:5

10 He overlaid it with pure gold and made a gold molding around the edge.

Cross References: Exodus 25:23; 1 Kings 7:48; Hebrews 9:2

11 He added a three-inch-wide rim all around it and put a gold molding on the rim.

Cross References: Exodus 25:24; 1 Kings 7:48; Hebrews 9:2

12 He cast four gold rings and attached them at the four corners near the legs,

Cross References: Exodus 25:25; 1 Kings 7:48; Ezekiel 41:22

13 next to the rim, to hold the poles used to carry the table.

Cross References: Exodus 25:26; Exodus 25:12; Numbers 4:8

14 He made the poles out of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold.

Cross References: Exodus 25:27; Numbers 4:8; Exodus 25:14

15 He also made the utensils for the table—dishes, pans, bowls, and pitchers to pour offerings—with pure gold. **The Lampstand**

Cross References: Exodus 25:28; Numbers 4:8; Deuteronomy 10:3

16 Then he made the lampstand out of pure, hammered gold. Its base, shaft, cups, buds, and petals were all one piece.

Cross References: Exodus 25:29; Numbers 4:7; Leviticus 24:6-7

17 It had six branches—three on each side.

Cross References: Exodus 25:31; Zechariah 4:2; Revelation 1:12

18 Each branch had three cups shaped like almond blossoms, complete with buds and petals.

Cross References: Exodus 25:32; Zechariah 4:2; Revelation 1:12

19 The center shaft also had four cups shaped like almond blossoms, each with buds and petals.

Cross References: Exodus 25:33; Zechariah 4:2; 1 Kings 7:49

20 There was a bud beneath each pair of branches, all made from the same piece as the lampstand.

Cross References: Exodus 25:34; Zechariah 4:2-3; Revelation 4:5

21 The entire lampstand with its branches was made from a single piece of pure, hammered gold.

Cross References: Exodus 25:35; Zechariah 4:11-14; Revelation 1:20

22 He made seven lamps for it, along with wick trimmers and trays, all out of pure gold.

Cross References: Exodus 25:36; Zechariah 4:2; Revelation 4:5

23 He used 75 pounds of pure gold to make the lampstand and all its accessories. **The Altar of Incense**

Cross References: Exodus 25:37; Leviticus 24:4; Matthew 5:15

24 Bezalel made the altar of incense from acacia wood. It was 18 inches square and 36 inches high, with horns at each corner made from the same piece of wood.

Cross References: Exodus 25:39; Exodus 25:31; 1 Kings 7:49

25 He overlaid the top, sides, and horns with pure gold and made a gold molding all around it.

Cross References: Exodus 30:1-2; 1 Kings 6:20; Revelation 8:3

26 He made two gold rings and attached them to the altar below the molding, on opposite sides, to hold the carrying poles.

Cross References: Exodus 30:3; 1 Kings 6:22; Revelation 8:3

27 He made the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold. **Sacred Oil and Incense**

Cross References: Exodus 30:4; Numbers 4:11; Revelation 8:3

28 He made the holy anointing oil and the pure, fragrant incense, blended like perfume by a skilled craftsman.

Cross References: Exodus 30:5; Numbers 4:11; Exodus 25:13

29 He also made the incense altar's utensils and accessories to complete the work of the sanctuary, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 30:25; Exodus 30:34-36; Song of Solomon 3:6

Key Lessons from Exodus 37

- **God's Presence Is Central** – The ark of the covenant was built first, showing that God's throne of mercy is at the heart of worship.
- **Atonement Comes Through the Mercy Seat** – The atonement cover with cherubim symbolized God's mercy, pointing to Christ as the propitiation for our sins.
- **God Provides Fellowship With His People** – The table of showbread reminded Israel of God's continual provision and desire for communion with His people.
- **God's Light Guides His People** – The golden lampstand gave light in the holy place, symbolizing God's truth and Christ as the Light of the World.
- **God Requires Holy Worship** – The altar of incense represented prayer and intercession, showing that approaching God must be done reverently.
- **God's Work Is Done With Excellence** – The use of gold and skilled craftsmanship reflected God's worthiness of the very best offerings of His people.
- **Christ Fulfills Every Symbol** – The ark, table, lampstand, and incense all point to Jesus—our mediator, sustainer, light, and intercessor.

Exodus Chapter 38

The Altar of Burnt Offering

1 Bezalel made the altar for burnt offerings from acacia wood. It was square—7.5 feet long and 7.5 feet wide—and 4.5 feet high.

Cross References: Exodus 27:1; 2 Chronicles 4:1; Hebrews 13:10

2 He made a horn on each of the four corners, all one piece with the altar, and overlaid the entire altar with bronze.

Cross References: Exodus 27:2; 1 Kings 1:50; Psalm 118:27

3 He made all the utensils for the altar—pots, shovels, basins, meat forks, and firepans—out of bronze.

Cross References: Exodus 27:3; Numbers 4:14; Leviticus 1:5

4 He made a bronze grating to fit under the ledge halfway up the altar.

Cross References: Exodus 27:4; Exodus 27:5; 2 Kings 16:14

5 He cast four rings and attached them to the corners of the grating to hold the carrying poles.

Cross References: Exodus 27:4; Numbers 4:14; Exodus 27:7

6 He made the poles from acacia wood and overlaid them with bronze.

Cross References: Exodus 27:6; Numbers 4:14; Exodus 25:13

7 He inserted the poles through the rings on the sides of the altar so it could be carried. The altar was hollow, made from wooden planks. **The Bronze Washbasin**

Cross References: Exodus 27:7-8; Exodus 20:25; Numbers 4:14

8 Bezalel made the bronze washbasin and its stand from bronze mirrors donated by the women who served at the entrance of the Tabernacle. **The Courtyard**

Cross References: Exodus 30:18; 1 Samuel 2:22; 1 Kings 7:23

9 Then he made the courtyard. The south side was 150 feet long and had curtains made of finely woven linen,

Cross References: Exodus 27:9; Numbers 3:26; 1 Kings 7:9

10 with twenty bronze posts set in twenty bronze bases. The hooks and rods for the posts were silver.

Cross References: Exodus 27:10; Exodus 27:17; 1 Kings 7:15

11 The north side was also 150 feet long with twenty posts and bases, and silver hooks and rods.

Cross References: Exodus 27:11; Numbers 3:26; Exodus 27:17

12 The west end was 75 feet wide, with ten posts and ten bases, with silver hooks and rods.

Cross References: Exodus 27:12; Exodus 27:14-15; Numbers 3:26

13 The east end was also 75 feet wide.

Cross References: Exodus 27:13; Numbers 3:38; Numbers 2:3

14 One side of the entrance had curtains 22.5 feet long, with three posts and three bases,

Cross References: Exodus 27:14; Exodus 27:9; Numbers 3:26

15 and the other side also had curtains 22.5 feet long with three posts and three bases.

Cross References: Exodus 27:14-15; Exodus 27:16; Numbers 4:26

16 All the curtains around the courtyard were made of finely woven linen.

Cross References: Exodus 27:9; Exodus 27:18; Revelation 19:8

17 The bases for the posts were bronze; the hooks and rods were silver. The tops of the posts were overlaid with silver, and the rods were also silver.

Cross References: Exodus 27:10-11; Exodus 27:17; Numbers 4:32

18 The curtain at the entrance to the courtyard was 30 feet wide. It was made of finely woven linen and embroidered with blue, purple, and scarlet thread. It was supported by four posts in four bronze bases, with silver hooks and rods.

Cross References: Exodus 27:16; Exodus 26:36; Exodus 36:37

19 All the tent pegs for the Tabernacle and the courtyard were made of bronze. **Inventory of Materials**

Cross References: Exodus 27:17; Exodus 27:10; Numbers 3:37

20 This is the inventory of the materials used in building the Tabernacle of the Covenant. It was recorded as Moses had commanded by the Levites under the direction of Ithamar son of Aaron the priest.

Cross References: Exodus 27:19; Exodus 35:18; Isaiah 33:20

21 Bezalel son of Uri, grandson of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made everything the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Numbers 1:50; Numbers 4:28; Numbers 4:33

22 With him was Oholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan—a skilled engraver, designer, and embroiderer, expert in blue, purple, and scarlet thread and fine linen.

Cross References: Exodus 31:2-5; Exodus 35:30-33; 1 Chronicles 2:19-20

23 The people brought the following amounts of precious metals for the work of the sanctuary:

Cross References: Exodus 31:6; Exodus 35:34; 1 Kings 7:14

24 The total amount of gold from the wave offering used in the sanctuary was 2,193 pounds, as measured by the standard sanctuary shekel.

Cross References: Exodus 25:2-3; Exodus 35:22; 1 Chronicles 29:2-4

25 The silver collected from the census of the community was 7,544 pounds,

Cross References: Exodus 30:11-16; Numbers 1:46; Numbers 26:51

26 or one-fifth of an ounce for each of the 603,550 men who were registered, each man 20 years old or older.

Cross References: Exodus 30:13-15; Numbers 3:47; Matthew 17:24-27

27 From the collected silver, 7,500 pounds were used to cast the bases for the sanctuary and the curtain —100 bases from 75 pounds each.

Cross References: Exodus 30:16; Exodus 36:24; Exodus 26:19

28 The remaining 44 pounds of silver were used for the hooks and rods and to overlay the tops of the posts.

Cross References: Exodus 30:16; Exodus 27:17; Exodus 36:38

29 The bronze from the offering totaled 5,310 pounds.

Cross References: Exodus 25:3; Exodus 35:24; Numbers 31:22

30 It was used to make the bases for the entrance to the Tabernacle, the bronze altar and its grate, all the altar utensils,

Cross References: Exodus 27:1-8; Exodus 27:19; Exodus 30:18

31 the bases for the courtyard around the Tabernacle, the bases for the courtyard entrance, all the tent pegs for the Tabernacle, and all the tent pegs for the surrounding courtyard.

Cross References: Exodus 27:19; Exodus 27:9-19; Numbers 3:37

Key Lessons from Exodus 38

- **Atonement Requires Sacrifice** – The bronze altar reminded Israel that blood had to be shed for forgiveness, pointing forward to Christ's perfect sacrifice.
- **God Provides Cleansing for Worship** – The bronze basin, made from the women's mirrors, symbolized purification before approaching God.
- **God Invites His People Into His Presence** – The courtyard gave space for the congregation to gather, showing that God desires fellowship with His people.
- **Every Offering Matters** – The record of metals and materials highlights that each gift, large or small, contributed to God's dwelling.
- **God Values Order and Accountability** – The careful inventory of gold, silver, and bronze shows that God's work should be managed with integrity.
- **Service Is Both Practical and Spiritual** – Craftsmen, donors, and leaders all played roles, teaching that every kind of service can glorify God.
- **Christ Is Our Altar and Our Cleansing** – The altar points to His sacrifice, and the basin points to the cleansing He provides for His people.

Exodus Chapter 39

The Priestly Garments

1 The workers used blue, purple, and scarlet thread to make the garments for the priests to wear while serving in the Holy Place. They also made the holy garments for Aaron, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 28:2-4; Exodus 31:10; Exodus 35:19

The Ephod

2 Bezalel made the ephod out of finely woven linen, embroidered with gold thread and blue, purple, and scarlet yarn.

Cross References: Exodus 28:6; Exodus 28:8; Revelation 1:13

3 They hammered thin sheets of gold and cut them into fine strands to be embroidered into the cloth, along with the other threads, in a beautifully detailed design.

Cross References: Exodus 28:6; Exodus 28:8; Exodus 28:15

4 They made shoulder pieces for the ephod, which were attached at the corners so it could be tied together.

Cross References: Exodus 28:7; Exodus 39:2; Exodus 28:27

5 The decorative sash was made from the same materials—finely woven linen embroidered with gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread—just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 28:8; Exodus 28:6; Leviticus 8:7

6 They mounted the onyx stones in gold settings. The stones were engraved with the names of the twelve tribes of Israel, like a seal.

Cross References: Exodus 28:9-10; Exodus 28:21; Revelation 21:12

7 They fastened the stones on the shoulders of the ephod as reminders that the priest represented the twelve tribes. This was done just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 28:12; Exodus 28:29; Revelation 21:12

The Chestpiece

8 Bezalel made the chestpiece with great skill. It was made to match the ephod, from the same materials: finely woven linen embroidered with gold, blue, purple, and scarlet thread.

Cross References: Exodus 28:15; Exodus 28:4; Revelation 21:19-20

9 The chestpiece was square—doubled over and measuring nine inches on each side.

Cross References: Exodus 28:16; Ezekiel 28:13; Revelation 21:16

10 They mounted four rows of precious stones on it.

Cross References: Exodus 28:17; Ezekiel 28:13; Revelation 21:19

- The first row had a ruby, topaz, and emerald.

11 The second row had a turquoise, sapphire, and diamond.

Cross References: Exodus 28:18; Ezekiel 28:13; Revelation 21:19-20

12 The third row had a jacinth, agate, and amethyst.

Cross References: Exodus 28:19; Ezekiel 28:13; Revelation 21:19-20

13 The fourth row had a beryl, onyx, and jasper—all set in gold filigree.

Cross References: Exodus 28:20; Ezekiel 28:13; Revelation 21:19-20

14 Each stone represented one of the twelve tribes of Israel, engraved like a seal with the name of that tribe.

Cross References: Exodus 28:21; Genesis 49:28; Revelation 21:12

15 They made braided cords of pure gold to attach to the chestpiece.

Cross References: Exodus 28:14; Exodus 28:22; 1 Kings 7:17

16 They also made gold settings and two gold rings for the top corners of the chestpiece.

Cross References: Exodus 28:13; Exodus 28:23; Exodus 28:25

17 They fastened the gold cords to the rings on the chestpiece.

Cross References: Exodus 28:24; Exodus 28:14; Exodus 39:15

18 Then they attached the other ends of the cords to the gold settings on the shoulders of the ephod.

Cross References: Exodus 28:25; Exodus 28:14; Exodus 28:27

19 They made two more gold rings and attached them to the inside corners of the chestpiece next to the ephod.

Cross References: Exodus 28:26; Exodus 28:28; Exodus 39:21

20 They made two more rings on the bottom of the ephod, near the seam above the waistband.

Cross References: Exodus 28:27; Exodus 28:8; Exodus 39:5

21 Then they tied the chestpiece to the ephod with a blue cord so it rested securely above the waistband—just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 28:28; Exodus 28:26; Leviticus 8:8

Other Garments

22 Bezalel made the robe to be worn with the ephod entirely from blue woven cloth.

Cross References: Exodus 28:31; Exodus 28:34; Exodus 39:23

23 The robe had an opening in the center, reinforced with a woven collar so it would not tear.

Cross References: Exodus 28:32; John 19:23; Exodus 39:22

24 On the bottom hem, they attached decorative pomegranates made from blue, purple, and scarlet yarn.

Cross References: Exodus 28:33; Exodus 39:26; Numbers 15:38-39

25 They also made small bells of pure gold and attached them between the pomegranates all around the hem—

Cross References: Exodus 28:33-34; Exodus 39:26; Zechariah 14:20

26 a bell and a pomegranate alternating all the way around, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 28:34-35; Zechariah 14:20; Exodus 39:24-25

27 They made tunics of fine linen cloth for Aaron and his sons.

Cross References: Exodus 28:39; Exodus 28:40; Leviticus 8:13

28 The headbands, turbans, and undergarments were also made of fine linen.

Cross References: Exodus 28:39-40; Ezekiel 44:18; Leviticus 8:13

29 The sashes were made of finely woven linen and embroidered with blue, purple, and scarlet thread—just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 28:39-40; Exodus 28:8; Leviticus 8:7

The Holy Crown

30 They made the medallion—the sacred badge of holiness—from pure gold. They engraved it like a seal with the words: **“Holy to the LORD.”**

Cross References: Exodus 28:36; Zechariah 3:9; Leviticus 8:9

31 They attached it to the turban with a blue cord, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 28:37; Exodus 39:21; Leviticus 8:9

Completion of the Work

32 In this way, all the work for the Tabernacle—the Tent of Meeting—was completed. The Israelites did everything just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 25:8-9; Exodus 40:33; Hebrews 8:5

33 They brought the entire Tabernacle to Moses: the tent and all its furnishings, clasps, frames, crossbars, posts, and bases;

Cross References: Exodus 26:1; Exodus 36:8; Hebrews 9:2-3

34 the coverings of tanned ram skins and fine leather; the inner curtain;

Cross References: Exodus 26:14; Exodus 36:19; Numbers 4:8

35 the Ark of the Covenant with its poles and the atonement cover;

Cross References: Exodus 25:10-16; Exodus 25:21-22; Hebrews 9:4

36 the table and all its utensils; the Bread of the Presence;

Cross References: Exodus 25:23-30; Exodus 37:10-16; Hebrews 9:2

37 the pure gold lampstand with its lamps and all its accessories; the olive oil for lighting;

Cross References: Exodus 25:31-40; Exodus 37:17-24; Hebrews 9:2

38 the gold altar; the anointing oil and fragrant incense; the curtain for the Tabernacle entrance;

Cross References: Exodus 30:1-10; Exodus 30:22-38; Hebrews 9:4

39 the bronze altar; the bronze grating and its poles and utensils; the washbasin with its stand;

Cross References: Exodus 27:1-8; Exodus 30:17-21; Hebrews 9:6

40 the curtains for the courtyard and its posts and bases; the curtain for the entrance to the courtyard; the ropes and tent pegs—all the equipment needed for the Tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting;

Cross References: Exodus 27:9-19; Exodus 35:18; Hebrews 9:6

41 and the beautifully crafted garments for the priests to wear while ministering in the Holy Place—those worn by Aaron the priest and his sons.

Cross References: Exodus 28:2-4; Exodus 31:10; Leviticus 8:7-9

42 The Israelites had followed all the LORD's instructions to Moses and completed the entire project.

Cross References: Exodus 25:1-9; Exodus 39:32; Hebrews 3:5

43 Then Moses inspected all their work. When he saw they had completed it just as the LORD had commanded, he blessed them.

Cross References: Genesis 1:31; Leviticus 9:22-23; Numbers 6:24-26

Key Lessons from Exodus 39

- **Obedience Produces Holiness** – The priestly garments were made exactly as God commanded, showing that holiness comes through faithful obedience.
- **God's People Bear His Name** – The high priest wore the tribes' names on his garments, reminding Israel that they were carried before the Lord continually.
- **Worship Requires Beauty and Excellence** – The use of fine materials and skillful design reflected the glory and majesty of God.
- **Holiness Belongs to the Lord** – The golden plate engraved "Holy to the Lord" on the high priest's forehead showed that all service must be consecrated to God.
- **God Equips His Servants** – Skilled workers crafted the garments with precision, teaching that God empowers His people to serve Him with their gifts.
- **Faithfulness Leads to Completion** – The work was finished exactly as the Lord commanded, showing the blessing of completing God's instructions.
- **Christ Fulfills the Priesthood** – The garments foreshadowed Jesus, our perfect High Priest, who represents us before God in holiness and glory.

Exodus Chapter 40

Setting Up the Tabernacle

1 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:8-9; Numbers 9:15; Ezekiel 40:1

2 “Set up the Tabernacle, the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the first month.

Cross References: Exodus 12:2; Numbers 7:1; Leviticus 8:10

3 Place the Ark of the Covenant inside, and hang the inner curtain to shield it.

Cross References: Exodus 25:16; Exodus 26:33; Hebrews 9:3-4

4 Bring in the table and arrange the items on it. Bring in the lampstand and set up the lamps.

Cross References: Exodus 25:30; Exodus 25:37; Leviticus 24:4

5 Place the gold incense altar in front of the Ark. Then hang the curtain at the entrance to the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 30:1-6; Exodus 26:36; Revelation 8:3

6 Place the altar for burnt offerings in front of the entrance.

Cross References: Exodus 27:1-8; Exodus 29:42; Leviticus 1:3

7 Set the washbasin between the Tabernacle and the altar, and fill it with water.

Cross References: Exodus 30:18; Exodus 30:19-21; Leviticus 8:6

8 Set up the courtyard around the Tabernacle, and hang the curtain at the entrance of the courtyard.

Cross References: Exodus 27:9-19; Exodus 35:17; Numbers 3:26

9 “Take the anointing oil and anoint the Tabernacle and everything in it. Consecrate it and all its furnishings, and it will be holy.

Cross References: Exodus 30:26; Leviticus 8:10; Numbers 7:1

10 Anoint the altar for burnt offerings and all its utensils. Consecrate the altar, and it will be especially holy.

Cross References: Exodus 29:37; Leviticus 8:11; Numbers 7:1

11 Anoint the washbasin and its stand and consecrate them as well.

Cross References: Exodus 30:28; Leviticus 8:11; Numbers 7:1

12 “Bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the Tabernacle, and wash them with water.

Cross References: Exodus 29:4; Leviticus 8:6; Hebrews 10:22

13 Dress Aaron with the holy garments, anoint him, and consecrate him so he can serve Me as priest.

Cross References: Exodus 29:5-9; Leviticus 8:7-9; Psalm 133:2

14 Then bring his sons, dress them in their tunics,

Cross References: Exodus 29:8; Leviticus 8:13; Numbers 3:3

15 and anoint them just as you anointed their father. Their anointing will make them priests for all generations.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:9; Leviticus 8:13; Numbers 25:13

16 Moses did everything just as the LORD had commanded him. **The Tabernacle Completed**

Cross References: Exodus 39:32; Genesis 6:22; Hebrews 3:2

17 So the Tabernacle was set up on the first day of the first month of the second year.

Cross References: Numbers 9:15; Numbers 1:1; Exodus 19:1

18 Moses set it up by placing the bases, then setting up the frames, crossbars, and posts.

Cross References: Exodus 26:15-25; Exodus 36:20-30; Numbers 4:31-32

19 He spread the tent coverings over the Tabernacle and placed the protective layers on top—just as the LORD had commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 26:7-14; Exodus 36:14-19; Numbers 4:25

20 He placed the tablets of the covenant inside the Ark, attached the poles to the Ark, and set the atonement cover on top.

Cross References: Exodus 25:16; Exodus 25:21; Deuteronomy 10:5

21 Then he brought the Ark into the Tabernacle, hung the inner curtain to shield it, and placed the Ark behind the curtain—just as the LORD had commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 26:31-33; Exodus 25:22; Numbers 4:5

22 Next he placed the table in the Tabernacle on the north side of the Holy Place, outside the inner curtain.

Cross References: Exodus 26:35; Exodus 25:23-30; Leviticus 24:6

23 He arranged the Bread of the Presence on the table before the LORD—just as the LORD had commanded.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:5-8; Exodus 25:30; 1 Samuel 21:6

24 He set the lampstand in the Tabernacle across from the table on the south side of the Holy Place.

Cross References: Exodus 26:35; Exodus 25:31-40; Numbers 8:2

25 Then he set up the lamps before the LORD—just as the LORD had commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 27:20-21; Leviticus 24:2-4; Revelation 4:5

26 He placed the gold incense altar in the Tabernacle in front of the inner curtain.

Cross References: Exodus 30:6; Exodus 26:35; Revelation 8:3

27 On it he burned fragrant incense—just as the LORD had commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 30:7-8; Psalm 141:2; Luke 1:9-10

28 He hung the curtain at the entrance to the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 26:36; Exodus 36:37; Hebrews 10:20

29 Then he set up the altar for burnt offerings near the entrance and offered a burnt offering and a grain offering on it—just as the LORD had commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 29:38-42; Leviticus 1:3-9; Leviticus 1:9

30 He placed the washbasin between the Tabernacle and the altar and filled it with water.

Cross References: Exodus 30:18; Exodus 30:19-21; 1 Kings 7:23

31 Moses, Aaron, and his sons washed their hands and feet there.

Cross References: Exodus 30:19; Exodus 30:20; Psalm 26:6

32 Whenever they entered the Tabernacle or approached the altar, they washed—just as the LORD had commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 30:20-21; Hebrews 10:22; Psalm 24:3-4

33 Finally, he set up the courtyard around the Tabernacle and the altar and hung the curtain at the entrance to the courtyard. So at last Moses finished the work. **The Glory of the LORD Fills the Tabernacle**

Cross References: Exodus 27:9-19; Exodus 39:32; 1 Kings 6:38

34 Then the cloud covered the Tabernacle, and the glorious presence of the LORD filled it.

Cross References: Exodus 24:15-16; Numbers 9:15; John 1:14

35 Moses could not enter the Tent of Meeting because the cloud had settled over it, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:10-11; 2 Chronicles 5:14; Revelation 21:3

36 Whenever the cloud lifted from the Tabernacle, the people of Israel would set out on their journey.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21-22; Numbers 9:17; Numbers 10:11-12

37 But if the cloud did not rise, they stayed where they were until it lifted.

Cross References: Numbers 9:19-22; Numbers 9:18; 1 Corinthians 10:1

38 The cloud of the LORD hovered over the Tabernacle during the day, and fire glowed inside the cloud at night. This continued for all the people of Israel to see, throughout all their journeys.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21-22; Numbers 14:14; 1 Corinthians 10:1-2

Key Lessons from Exodus 40

- **God Calls for Complete Obedience** – Moses set up the tabernacle exactly as the Lord commanded, showing that true worship requires full submission to His word.
- **God's Presence Fills His Dwelling** – The glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle, proving that God desires to dwell among His people.
- **God Directs His People's Journey** – The cloud by day and fire by night guided Israel, teaching that God leads His people step by step.

- **God's Holiness Requires Order** – The careful arrangement of the tabernacle and its furnishings revealed that approaching God must be done His way.
- **Obedience Prepares the Way for God's Glory** – Only after everything was done as the Lord commanded did His glory fill the tabernacle, showing that God honors faithfulness.
- **God's Presence Brings Assurance** – Israel could move forward with confidence, knowing that God Himself was with them.
- **Christ Is God's Dwelling Among Us** – The tabernacle points to Jesus, the Word made flesh who “tabernacled” among us, and to the Holy Spirit who dwells in believers today.

1 The LORD called to Moses from the Tabernacle and said,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Numbers 7:89; Exodus 33:11

2 “Give the Israelites these instructions: When anyone among you brings an offering to the LORD, you may bring an animal from your herd of cattle or flock of sheep or goats.

Cross References: Genesis 4:4; Deuteronomy 12:6; Hebrews 11:4

Burnt Offering from the Herd

3 If the offering is a burnt offering from the herd, it must be a male with no defects. Bring it to the entrance of the Tabernacle so it will be accepted by the LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 12:5; 1 Peter 1:19; Malachi 1:8

4 Lay your hand on the animal’s head, and the LORD will accept its death in your place to purify you and make you right with Him.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:21; Isaiah 53:6; 2 Corinthians 5:21

5 Then slaughter the young bull in the LORD’s presence. Aaron’s sons, the priests, will present the blood by splashing it against all sides of the altar that stands at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:22; Leviticus 17:11; Hebrews 9:12

6 Skin the animal and cut it into pieces.

Cross References: Genesis 3:21; Exodus 29:17; Hebrews 13:11

7 The sons of Aaron will build a fire on the altar and arrange wood on it.

Cross References: Genesis 22:9; Leviticus 6:12; Genesis 22:6

8 Then they will lay the animal’s pieces—including the head and fat—on the wood burning on the altar.

Cross References: Exodus 29:17; Leviticus 8:20; Malachi 1:8

9 The internal organs and legs must be washed with water. Then the priest will burn the entire offering on the altar. It is a burnt offering—a special gift, a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Cross References: Genesis 8:21; Ephesians 5:2; Numbers 28:8

Burnt Offering from the Flock

10 If your offering is a burnt offering from the flock, it must be a male sheep or goat with no defects.

Cross References: Exodus 12:5; John 1:29; 1 Peter 1:19

11 Slaughter the animal on the north side of the altar in the LORD’s presence. Aaron’s sons, the priests, will splash its blood against all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:25; Leviticus 4:24; Ezekiel 40:39

12 Cut the animal into pieces, and the priest will arrange the pieces—along with the head and fat—on the wood burning on the altar.

Cross References: Genesis 22:9; Leviticus 1:8; Exodus 29:17

13 Wash the internal organs and legs with water, then the priest will burn the whole animal on the altar. It is a burnt offering—a special gift, a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Cross References: Genesis 8:21; Numbers 28:8; Ephesians 5:2

Burnt Offering of Birds

14 If you bring a bird as a burnt offering to the LORD, choose either a turtledove or a young pigeon.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:7; Leviticus 12:8; Luke 2:24

15 The priest will take the bird to the altar, twist off its head, and burn it on the altar. Its blood will be drained against the side of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:8; Luke 2:24; Genesis 15:9-10

16 The priest will remove the bird's crop and feathers and throw them on the ash pile beside the altar on the east side.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:10-11; Leviticus 4:12; Hebrews 13:11

17 Then he will tear the bird open by its wings without completely splitting it apart. The priest will burn it on the altar, on top of the wood. It is a burnt offering—a special gift, a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Cross References: Genesis 8:21; Numbers 28:8; Ephesians 5:2

Key Lessons from Leviticus 1

- **God Provides a Way of Approach** – The burnt offering showed that sinful people can draw near to a holy God through sacrifice.
- **Sacrifice Must Be Personal** – The worshiper laid his hand on the animal, symbolizing the transfer of guilt and showing that atonement must be personal.
- **God Requires the Best** – Only animals without defect were acceptable, teaching that God is worthy of our best, not leftovers.
- **Atonement Comes Through Substitution** – The innocent animal died in place of the sinner, pointing forward to Christ as the perfect substitute.
- **Worship Requires Obedience** – The offering had to be prepared and presented exactly as God commanded, showing that worship is on His terms, not ours.
- **Sacrifice Produces a Pleasing Aroma** – The offering was described as a “pleasing fragrance” to the Lord, foreshadowing Christ’s sacrifice that satisfied God completely (Ephesians 5:2).
- **Christ Is the Perfect Burnt Offering** – Jesus gave Himself fully and willingly to God, fulfilling the meaning of the burnt offering once for all.

Leviticus Chapter 2

Instructions for Grain Offerings

1 “When you present a grain offering to the LORD, your offering must consist of the finest flour. Pour olive oil on it and sprinkle it with frankincense.

Cross References: Numbers 15:4; Exodus 29:40; Ephesians 5:2

2 Then bring it to Aaron’s sons, the priests. The priest will scoop out a portion of the flour and oil, along with all the frankincense, and burn it on the altar as a special portion of the offering. It is a gift—a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Cross References: Acts 10:4; Numbers 5:15; Philippians 4:18

3 The rest of the grain offering will be given to Aaron and his sons. This portion is most holy, set apart for them from the offerings presented to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:16-18; Numbers 18:9-10; 1 Corinthians 9:13

Grain Offerings Baked

4 “If your offering is a grain offering baked in an oven, it must be made of choice flour and cooked without yeast. It may be presented in the form of thin loaves mixed with olive oil or wafers brushed with olive oil.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Leviticus 6:17; 1 Corinthians 5:8

5 If your grain offering is cooked on a griddle, it must be made of choice flour mixed with olive oil and cooked without yeast.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:29; Leviticus 7:9; 1 Kings 19:6

6 Break it into pieces and pour olive oil on it—it is a grain offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:1; Leviticus 14:10; Numbers 15:4

7 If your grain offering is prepared in a pan, it must be made of choice flour with olive oil.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:21; 1 Chronicles 23:29; Leviticus 7:9

8 No matter how it is prepared, bring it to the LORD and present it to the priest, who will take it to the altar.

Cross References: Malachi 3:10; Numbers 18:12; Deuteronomy 26:2-4

9 The priest will take a portion of the grain offering and burn it on the altar. It is a special gift, a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Cross References: Philippians 4:18; Genesis 8:21; Numbers 15:4

10 The rest of the offering will be given to Aaron and his sons as their share. It is most holy from the food offerings presented to the LORD.

Cross References: Numbers 18:9-10; Leviticus 6:16; 1 Corinthians 9:13

Prohibited Ingredients and Required Seasoning

11 “Do not use yeast or honey in any of the grain offerings you present to the LORD. These must never be burned on the altar as a pleasing aroma.

Cross References: Exodus 23:18; Exodus 34:25; 1 Corinthians 5:8

12 You may offer them to the LORD as a special gift of the first harvest, but they must not be offered on the altar as a pleasing aroma.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:17; Nehemiah 10:35; Exodus 23:19

13 Season all your grain offerings with salt to remind you of the covenant between you and God. Never forget to add salt to your grain offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 18:19; 2 Chronicles 13:5; Mark 9:49-50

Grain Offerings of Firstfruits

14 “If you present a grain offering of your first harvest to the LORD, bring crushed heads of new grain roasted on a fire.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:10; Exodus 23:19; Deuteronomy 26:2

15 Put olive oil and frankincense on it—it is a grain offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:1; Numbers 15:4; Exodus 30:34

16 The priest will burn a portion of the crushed grain along with the oil and all the frankincense as a special gift to the LORD.”

Cross References: Leviticus 2:2; Acts 10:4; Numbers 5:26

Key Lessons from Leviticus 2

- **God Receives Grain Offerings as Worship** – The grain offering showed that everyday work and produce could be offered to God as an act of devotion.
- **Worship Involves Thankfulness** – Giving from the harvest expressed gratitude to God as the provider of all things.
- **God Requires Purity in Offerings** – The use of fine flour and the absence of leaven and honey symbolized purity and sincerity in worship.
- **Sacrifice Must Be Seasoned With Salt** – Salt represented covenant faithfulness, showing that worship must be marked by loyalty and permanence.
- **God Values Variety in Worship** – The offering could be prepared baked, roasted, or fried, teaching that God accepts diverse expressions of devotion when done His way.
- **The First Portion Belongs to the Lord** – The memorial portion was burned on the altar, reminding us that the best part of our work belongs to God.
- **Christ Fulfills the Grain Offering** – Jesus, the Bread of Life, offered Himself in purity and thankfulness, becoming the perfect offering to God.

Leviticus Chapter 3

Instructions for Peace Offerings

1 “If you present an offering of peace to the LORD, whether from the herd or the flock, it may be a male or female, but it must have no defects.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:21; 1 Kings 8:63; Ephesians 5:27

2 Lay your hand on the animal’s head and slaughter it at the entrance of the Tabernacle. Aaron’s sons, the priests, will splatter its blood against all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:4-5; Leviticus 17:11; Hebrews 9:22

3 Then present the fat from the peace offering as a gift to the LORD: the fat that covers the internal organs, all the fat attached to the organs,

Cross References: Leviticus 3:16; Leviticus 7:23-25; Genesis 4:4

4 both kidneys with the fat on them near the loins, and the long lobe of the liver, which must be removed with the kidneys.

Cross References: Exodus 29:13; Leviticus 4:9; Leviticus 8:16

5 Aaron’s sons will burn these parts on the altar on top of the burnt offering, which is already burning. It is a food offering, a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:9; Genesis 8:21; Numbers 28:24

Peace Offering from the Flock (Sheep)

6 “If you present a peace offering from the flock, it may be either a male or female, but it must have no defects.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:21; 1 Samuel 11:15; Deuteronomy 27:7

7 If it is a lamb, bring it before the LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 12:5; John 1:29; 1 Peter 1:19

8 Lay your hand on the animal’s head and slaughter it in front of the Tabernacle. Aaron’s sons will splatter its blood against all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:2; Leviticus 17:11; Hebrews 9:22

9 Present the fat of the lamb as a gift to the LORD: the fat of the tail cut off close to the backbone, the fat that covers the organs, all the fat attached to the organs,

Cross References: Exodus 29:22; Leviticus 8:25; Leviticus 9:19

10 both kidneys with the fat around them near the loins, and the long lobe of the liver, removed with the kidneys.

Cross References: Exodus 29:13; Leviticus 4:9; Leviticus 8:16

11 The priest will burn these parts on the altar as a food offering to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:6; Numbers 28:2; Ezekiel 44:7

Peace Offering from Goats

12 “If you present a goat as your peace offering, bring it before the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:23; Leviticus 9:15; Numbers 15:27

13 Lay your hand on its head and slaughter it in front of the Tabernacle. Aaron’s sons will splatter its blood against all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:2; Leviticus 4:24; Hebrews 9:22

14 Present the fat of this offering as a gift to the LORD: the fat that covers the organs, all the fat attached to the organs,

Cross References: Leviticus 3:3; Leviticus 7:3-4; Exodus 29:13

15 both kidneys with the fat around them near the loins, and the long lobe of the liver, removed with the kidneys.

Cross References: Exodus 29:13; Leviticus 4:9; Leviticus 8:16

16 The priest will burn these parts on the altar as a food offering with a pleasing aroma. All the fat belongs to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:17; Leviticus 7:25; 1 Chronicles 29:14

Lasting Law

17 This is a permanent law for you, to be observed from generation to generation, wherever you live: **You must never eat any fat or any blood.**

Cross References: Leviticus 7:23-27; Leviticus 17:10-14; Acts 15:20

Key Lessons from Leviticus 3

- **God Provides for Peace Offerings** – The peace (or fellowship) offering symbolized communion with God, showing that He desires fellowship with His people.
- **Worship Is Rooted in Voluntary Devotion** – The peace offering was a freewill act, teaching that true worship flows from love and gratitude, not obligation.
- **God Requires the Best Portions** – The fat and certain organs were reserved for the Lord, reminding us to give Him the choicest parts of our lives.
- **Blood Belongs to God Alone** – The command not to eat blood taught that life is sacred and belongs to God, pointing forward to Christ’s shed blood for atonement.
- **Worship Involves Shared Fellowship** – The peace offering was eaten in community, showing that reconciliation with God leads to fellowship among His people.
- **Obedience Is Essential in Worship** – The offering had to follow God’s exact instructions, teaching that worship is not according to human ideas but divine direction.
- **Christ Is Our Peace Offering** – Jesus made peace between God and man through His death on the cross, fulfilling the meaning of this sacrifice (Ephesians 2:14–16).

Leviticus Chapter 4

Instructions for Sin Offerings

1 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 7:89

2 “Give the people of Israel these instructions: If anyone sins unintentionally by breaking any of the LORD’s commands, even though they did not mean to, they are guilty.

Cross References: Numbers 15:27-29; Psalm 19:12; Hebrews 9:7

Sin Offering for the High Priest

3 If the high priest sins, bringing guilt on the entire community, he must offer a young bull with no defects as a sin offering to the LORD.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:1-3; Hebrews 7:27; Leviticus 8:12

4 He must bring the bull to the entrance of the Tabernacle, lay his hand on its head, and slaughter it before the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:4; Leviticus 16:21; Isaiah 53:6

5 The high priest will then take some of the bull’s blood into the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:7; Exodus 30:10; Hebrews 9:12

6 He will dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD in front of the inner curtain of the sanctuary.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:14; Hebrews 9:13; Exodus 26:33

7 The priest will also put some of the blood on the horns of the incense altar that stands in the LORD’s presence inside the Tabernacle. The rest of the blood he will pour out at the base of the altar for burnt offerings at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 30:10; Revelation 8:3; Exodus 29:12

8 Then he must remove all the fat from the bull—the fat that covers the organs and the fat attached to the organs,

Cross References: Leviticus 3:3-4; Leviticus 4:19; Leviticus 8:16

9 both kidneys with the fat on them near the loins, and the long lobe of the liver.

Cross References: Exodus 29:13; Leviticus 3:4; Leviticus 8:16

10 He must remove these in the same way as the fat is removed from the peace offerings, and burn them on the altar of burnt offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:5; Leviticus 3:16; Leviticus 4:26

11 But the rest of the bull—including its hide, meat, head, legs, internal organs, and dung—

Cross References: Exodus 29:14; Hebrews 13:11; Leviticus 8:17

12 must be taken outside the camp to a clean place where the ashes are dumped. There it must be burned on a wood fire on the ash heap.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:11-13; Numbers 19:3-4; Exodus 29:14

Sin Offering for the Whole Community

13 If the entire Israelite community unintentionally violates one of the LORD's commands—even though the people didn't realize they were sinning—they are still guilty.

Cross References: Numbers 15:24-26; Joshua 7:1; 1 Kings 8:46-47

14 When they become aware of their sin, the community must bring a young bull as a sin offering. They must bring it to the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Numbers 15:24; Leviticus 4:3; Ezra 10:1

15 The elders of the community must lay their hands on the bull's head before the LORD, and then the bull must be slaughtered in the LORD's presence.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:4; Numbers 8:12; Leviticus 16:21

16 The high priest will take some of the bull's blood into the Tabernacle,

Cross References: Leviticus 4:5; Hebrews 9:7; Exodus 30:10

17 dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD in front of the inner curtain.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:14; Leviticus 4:6; Hebrews 9:13

18 He will put some of the blood on the horns of the incense altar that stands in the LORD's presence. The rest of the blood will be poured out at the base of the altar for burnt offerings at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:7; Exodus 30:10; Exodus 29:12

19 Then the priest will remove all the fat and burn it on the altar,

Cross References: Leviticus 4:8; Leviticus 3:16; Leviticus 8:16

20 just as he does with the sin offering for the high priest. In this way, the priest will make atonement for the people, and they will be forgiven.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:12; Hebrews 9:22; 1 John 1:9

21 Then the remaining parts of the bull must be taken outside the camp and burned, just like the first offering. This is the sin offering for the community.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:12; Hebrews 13:11-12; Numbers 19:3

Sin Offering for a Leader

22 If one of Israel's leaders sins unintentionally and violates one of the LORD's commands, he is still guilty.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:10; Ezekiel 45:22; 1 Kings 8:46

23 When he becomes aware of his sin, he must bring a male goat without defects as his sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:3; Ezekiel 45:22; Numbers 15:24

24 He must lay his hand on the goat's head and slaughter it at the place where burnt offerings are killed, before the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:11; Leviticus 4:29; Leviticus 16:21

25 The priest will dip his finger in the blood and put it on the horns of the altar for burnt offerings. The rest of the blood will be poured out at the base of the altar.

Cross References: Exodus 29:12; Leviticus 4:7; Leviticus 8:15

26 Then he must burn all the goat's fat on the altar, just as is done with the peace offering. Through this, the priest will make atonement for the leader, and he will be forgiven.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:5; Leviticus 4:20; 1 John 1:9

Sin Offering for an Individual

27 If any ordinary person sins unintentionally by breaking one of the LORD's commands, even without realizing it, they are still guilty.

Cross References: Numbers 15:27-29; Psalm 19:12; Hebrews 9:7

28 When they become aware of the sin, they must bring a female goat without defects as their sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:32; Leviticus 5:6; Numbers 15:27

29 They must lay their hand on the goat's head and slaughter it at the place where burnt offerings are presented.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:11; Leviticus 4:24; Leviticus 4:33

30 The priest will dip his finger in the blood, put it on the horns of the altar for burnt offerings, and pour out the rest at the base of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:25; Exodus 29:12; Leviticus 8:15

31 Then he will remove all the fat, just as with the peace offering, and burn it on the altar. This is a pleasing aroma to the LORD. Through this process, the priest will make atonement, and the person will be forgiven.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:16; Genesis 8:21; 1 John 1:9

Alternate Sin Offering (Lamb)

32 If someone brings a lamb as their sin offering, it must be a female without defects.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:28; Leviticus 5:6; Numbers 6:14

33 They must lay their hand on the lamb's head and slaughter it as a sin offering at the place where burnt offerings are killed.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:24; Leviticus 1:11; Leviticus 4:29

34 The priest will take some of the blood and put it on the horns of the altar for burnt offerings. The rest of the blood will be poured out at the base of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:30; Exodus 29:12; Leviticus 8:15

35 He will then remove all the fat, just as with the fat of a lamb used in a peace offering, and burn it on the altar with the offerings made to the LORD by fire. Through this process, the priest will make atonement for the person, and they will be forgiven.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:9-10; Hebrews 10:14; 1 John 1:9

Key Lessons from Leviticus 4

- **God Provides for Unintentional Sins** – The sin offering covered sins committed in ignorance, showing God's mercy even when people fail unknowingly.
- **Sin Requires Atonement for All People** – Priests, leaders, and ordinary people alike needed offerings, proving that no one is exempt from sin or its cost.
- **Sacrifice Substitutes for the Sinner** – The laying of hands on the animal symbolized guilt being transferred, pointing to Christ as our substitute.
- **Blood Is Central to Forgiveness** – The sprinkling of blood on the altar revealed that life must be given for sin to be forgiven (Hebrews 9:22).
- **Sin Affects the Community** – When leaders or the congregation sinned, all were impacted, teaching that sin has corporate as well as individual consequences.
- **God Provides Restoration Through Obedience** – By following God's instructions for sacrifice, the sinner could be forgiven and restored to fellowship.
- **Christ Is Our Sin Offering** – Jesus bore our guilt on the cross, providing complete atonement for both known and unknown sins (2 Corinthians 5:21).

Leviticus Chapter 5

Unintentional Sins Requiring a Sin Offering

1 "If someone sins by not speaking up when they are a witness—whether they saw something or knew the truth—they are guilty and will be held responsible.

Cross References: Judges 17:2; Proverbs 29:24; Numbers 5:19-21

2 If someone touches anything ceremonially unclean—whether it's the carcass of an unclean animal, wild or domestic, or an unclean creeping creature—even without realizing it, they become unclean and are guilty.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:24-28; Numbers 19:11; Haggai 2:13

3 If someone touches human uncleanness, such as something that would make another person unclean—even without realizing it—they become guilty when they become aware of it.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:5-11; Numbers 19:13; Haggai 2:13

4 If someone makes a careless vow—whether to do something good or evil—and later realizes it, they are guilty.

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Ecclesiastes 5:4-5; Matthew 5:33-37

5 When anyone becomes aware that they are guilty in any of these situations, they must confess their sin.

Cross References: Numbers 5:6-7; Psalm 32:5; 1 John 1:9

6 They must bring a guilt offering to the LORD for the sin they’ve committed—a female sheep or goat from the flock. The priest will then make atonement for them, and they will be forgiven.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:32; Leviticus 4:28; Hebrews 9:22

Alternative Offerings for the Poor

7 “If someone cannot afford a sheep or goat, they must bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the LORD as a sin offering—one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:14; Leviticus 12:8; Luke 2:24

8 The person must bring them to the priest, who will offer the bird for the sin offering first. He will wring off its head without severing it completely.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:15; Leviticus 5:9; Leviticus 1:17

9 Then he will sprinkle some of the blood on the side of the altar and pour out the rest at the base. This is the sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:7; Leviticus 1:15; Leviticus 17:11

10 The second bird will be prepared as a burnt offering, according to the rules. In this way, the priest will make atonement, and the person will be forgiven.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:14-17; Leviticus 12:8; 1 John 1:9

11 “If someone cannot afford two birds, they must bring a tenth of an ephah (about two quarts) of fine flour as a sin offering. Do not mix it with oil or add frankincense, because it is a sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:1; Numbers 5:15; Hebrews 10:8

12 Bring it to the priest, who will take a handful as a memorial portion and burn it on the altar with the offerings made to the LORD by fire. It is a sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:2; Leviticus 6:15; Numbers 5:26

13 In this way, the priest will make atonement for them for any of these sins, and they will be forgiven. The rest of the flour belongs to the priest, just like a grain offering.”

Cross References: Leviticus 2:3; 1 John 1:9; Numbers 5:26

Guilt Offerings (Offerings for Compensation)

14 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 6:1; Numbers 5:5-8; Leviticus 7:1

15 “If someone sins by unintentionally misusing any of the LORD’s sacred things, they must bring a guilt offering to the LORD—a ram without defects from the flock, valued in silver according to the sanctuary shekel. This is a guilt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:14-15; Leviticus 22:14; Numbers 18:9

16 They must make restitution for what they did wrong regarding the holy things and add a fifth (20 percent) more. Then they must bring it to the priest, who will offer the ram as a guilt offering. In this way, the priest will make atonement, and they will be forgiven.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:14; Numbers 5:6-7; Isaiah 53:10

17 “If someone sins and does something forbidden by the LORD’s commands, even if they didn’t realize it at the time, they are still guilty and must bear the consequences.

Cross References: Numbers 15:27-29; Psalm 19:12; Luke 12:48

18 They must bring a ram without defects, valued appropriately, as a guilt offering to the priest. The priest will make atonement for the unintentional sin, and they will be forgiven.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:15; Numbers 15:25; Hebrews 9:7

19 This is a guilt offering, for they are indeed guilty before the LORD.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:10; Leviticus 7:1; Romans 3:19-20

Key Lessons from Leviticus 5

- **God Holds People Accountable for Their Actions** – Whether failing to testify, touching unclean things, or making rash oaths, sin brought guilt before God.
- **Confession Is Required for Forgiveness** – The sinner had to admit their fault, teaching that acknowledgment of sin is essential to restoration.
- **God Provides for Every Level of Ability** – The offerings varied from livestock to birds to flour, showing that God makes a way for both rich and poor to find forgiveness.
- **Sin Requires Atonement** – Every offense, whether great or small, needed a sacrifice, reminding us that all sin separates us from God.
- **God Values Obedience Over Status** – The requirement applied equally to everyone, teaching that God shows no favoritism in matters of holiness.
- **Grace Meets People Where They Are** – Allowing different offerings depending on one’s means revealed God’s compassion and accessibility.
- **Christ Is the Fulfillment for All** – Jesus’ sacrifice covers sins of every kind and for every person, no matter their position or ability, once and for all (Hebrews 10:10).

Leviticus Chapter 6

Guilt Offering for Deceit and Theft

1 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 7:89

2 “If someone sins and is unfaithful to the LORD by deceiving a neighbor about something entrusted to them—or through theft, extortion, or finding and lying about lost property—

Cross References: Exodus 22:7-9; Exodus 20:15; Luke 19:8

3 or if they swear falsely about any of these sinful acts,

Cross References: Exodus 20:16; Zechariah 5:4; Matthew 5:33

4 they are guilty. They must return whatever they stole or took by extortion, whatever was entrusted to them, or the lost item they found,

Cross References: Exodus 22:1; Numbers 5:7; Luke 19:8

5 or anything else they lied about. They must make full restitution, add one-fifth (20%) more, and return it to the rightful owner on the same day they bring their guilt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:16; Numbers 5:7; Exodus 22:1

6 Then they must bring a guilt offering to the LORD—a ram without defects, appropriately valued—to the priest.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:15; Leviticus 5:18; Numbers 5:8

7 The priest will make atonement before the LORD, and the person will be forgiven for any of these things they did to incur guilt.”

Cross References: Leviticus 4:20; 1 John 1:9; Hebrews 9:22

Instructions for the Burnt Offering

8 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:1; Exodus 25:22; Numbers 7:89

9 “Command Aaron and his sons with these instructions for the burnt offering: It must stay on the altar hearth through the night, and the fire must be kept burning.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:12; Leviticus 9:24; Matthew 3:11

10 Each morning, the priest must put on his linen robe and linen undergarments, remove the ashes of the burnt offering, and place them beside the altar.

Cross References: Exodus 28:42-43; Leviticus 16:4; Ezekiel 44:17-19

11 Then he will change into different clothes and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:12; Hebrews 13:11; Ezekiel 44:19

12 The fire on the altar must be kept burning; it must never go out. Every morning, the priest will add wood, arrange the burnt offering, and burn the fat from the peace offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:9; Leviticus 3:5; 2 Chronicles 13:11

13 The fire must be kept burning on the altar continually—it must never go out.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:9; Leviticus 9:24; Numbers 28:3

Instructions for the Grain Offering

14 “These are the instructions for the grain offering: Aaron’s sons must present it before the LORD in front of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:1; Numbers 15:4; Leviticus 2:8

15 The priest will take a handful of choice flour mixed with olive oil and all the frankincense, and burn it on the altar as a memorial portion—a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:2; Acts 10:4; Philippians 4:18

16 The rest of the grain offering belongs to Aaron and his sons. It is most holy, like the sin offering and the guilt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:3; Leviticus 10:12-13; Numbers 18:9-10

17 It must not be baked with yeast. I have given it as their share from My food offerings. It is most holy, just like the sin and guilt offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:11; Leviticus 6:25; Numbers 18:9

18 Any male descendant of Aaron may eat it. This is a permanent law among your generations from the LORD’s food offerings. Anything that touches them will become holy.”

Cross References: Numbers 18:10; Leviticus 21:22; Haggai 2:12

Daily Grain Offering of the High Priest

19 The LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 7:89

20 “This is the offering Aaron and his sons must present to the LORD on the day he is anointed: one-tenth of an ephah (about two quarts) of fine flour for a regular grain offering, half in the morning and half in the evening.

Cross References: Exodus 29:2; Leviticus 8:26; Exodus 29:40

21 It must be prepared with olive oil on a griddle and brought in well-mixed. Present it as baked pieces, a pleasing aroma to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:5; 1 Chronicles 23:29; Leviticus 7:9

22 The priest among Aaron’s descendants who is anointed to succeed him must offer it. This is a permanent law. The entire offering must be burned; none of it may be eaten.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:29-30; Numbers 20:26-28; Leviticus 16:32

Instructions for the Sin Offering

23 The LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 6:16; Leviticus 2:3; Numbers 18:9

24 “Say to Aaron and his sons: This is the law for the sin offering. The sin offering must be slaughtered in the presence of the LORD at the same place as the burnt offering. It is most holy.

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 7:89

25 The priest who offers it must eat it in a holy place, within the courtyard of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:24; Leviticus 4:29; Leviticus 4:33

26 Anything that touches its meat will become holy. If any blood splashes on a garment, you must wash it in a holy place.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:17-18; Numbers 18:9-10; Hosea 4:8

27 A clay pot in which the meat is boiled must be broken. If it is boiled in a bronze pot, the pot must be scrubbed and rinsed with water.

Cross References: Haggai 2:12-13; Matthew 9:20-21; Leviticus 6:18

28 Any male among the priests may eat the meat. It is most holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:33; Leviticus 15:12; Jeremiah 19:10-11

29 But if any of the blood from the sin offering is taken into the Tabernacle to make atonement in the Holy Place, that offering must not be eaten. It must be completely burned with fire.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:18; Numbers 18:10; Leviticus 21:22

30 (conclusion) This is the law of the sin offering for which the blood is brought into the sanctuary to make atonement—it must not be eaten; it must be burned with fire.”

Cross References: Leviticus 4:5-7; Leviticus 16:27; Hebrews 13:11

Key Lessons from Leviticus 6

- **Sin Against Others Is Sin Against God** – Wronging a neighbor through theft, fraud, or deceit required restitution, showing that God cares about justice between people.
- **Restitution Restores Fellowship** – The guilty person had to repay what was lost plus an additional fifth, teaching that true repentance seeks to make things right.
- **God Provides Ongoing Atonement** – The continual burnt offering reminded Israel that fellowship with God must be maintained daily.
- **The Priests Were to Guard the Fire** – The altar fire was never to go out, symbolizing continual devotion and pointing to the need for unceasing worship.

- **God's Portion Must Be Holy** – The priests ate parts of certain offerings in a holy place, teaching that what belongs to God must be treated with reverence.
- **Holiness Is Contagious in God's Service** – Sacrificial meat and vessels became holy by contact, showing that serving God sanctifies all it touches.
- **Christ Fulfills the Sacrificial System** – Jesus is both the once-for-all sacrifice and the intercessor who maintains our fellowship with God forever.

Leviticus Chapter 7

Instructions for the Guilt Offering

1 “These are the instructions for the guilt offering. It is most holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:14-19; Leviticus 6:6-7; Numbers 5:8

2 The guilt offering must be slaughtered where the burnt offerings are killed, and its blood must be splattered on all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:11; Leviticus 4:24; Leviticus 17:11

3 All its fat must be offered: the fat tail, the fat that covers the internal organs,

Cross References: Leviticus 3:9; Leviticus 3:3; Exodus 29:22

4 both kidneys with the fat on them near the loins, and the long lobe of the liver—these are to be removed with the kidneys.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:4; Leviticus 4:9; Exodus 29:13

5 The priest will burn them on the altar as an offering to the LORD made by fire. It is a guilt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:5; Leviticus 3:11; Numbers 28:2

6 Any male among the priests may eat it, but it must be eaten in a holy place—it is most holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:26; Leviticus 6:29; Numbers 18:10

7 The same law applies to both the sin offering and the guilt offering: the offering belongs to the priest who makes atonement with it.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:25; Leviticus 4:24; Numbers 5:8

8 The priest who presents a burnt offering for someone may keep the animal's hide.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:6; Numbers 18:8; Leviticus 7:14

9 Any grain offering that is baked in an oven, cooked in a pan, or grilled on a griddle belongs to the priest who offers it.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:3; Leviticus 6:16-18; Numbers 18:9

10 But all other grain offerings—whether mixed with olive oil or dry—belong equally to all the sons of Aaron.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:3; Numbers 18:9; Deuteronomy 18:1-3

Instructions for the Peace Offering

11 “These are the instructions for the peace offerings presented to the LORD:

Cross References: Leviticus 3:1; Leviticus 22:21; Deuteronomy 27:7

12 If you present it as an offering of thanksgiving, bring unleavened loaves mixed with oil, thin cakes brushed with oil, and loaves of fine flour well mixed with oil.

Cross References: Psalm 50:14; Psalm 107:22; Jonah 2:9

13 Present this offering along with loaves of bread made with yeast. These are added to your peace offering of thanksgiving.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:17; Amos 4:5; Psalm 50:14

14 From this offering, present one loaf of each kind as a contribution to the LORD. It will belong to the priest who splashes the blood of the peace offering.

Cross References: Numbers 15:19-21; Numbers 18:8; Ezekiel 44:30

15 The meat of your thanksgiving peace offering must be eaten on the same day it is offered. None of it may be left until morning.

Cross References: Exodus 12:10; Exodus 34:25; Leviticus 22:29-30

16 If your offering is a vow or a voluntary offering, it may be eaten the same day it is offered and also on the next day.

Cross References: Numbers 15:3; Deuteronomy 12:6; Deuteronomy 23:21-23

17 But anything left over on the third day must be burned with fire.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:6-8; Exodus 12:10; Leviticus 22:30

18 If any of it is eaten on the third day, the offering will not be accepted. It will not be credited to the person who brought it. It will be considered unclean, and anyone who eats it will bear the consequences.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:7-8; Malachi 1:8; Isaiah 1:11-13

Unclean Participation Forbidden

19 Meat that touches anything ceremonially unclean must not be eaten; it must be burned with fire. Anyone who is clean may eat what is left.

Cross References: Haggai 2:13; Leviticus 11:24-28; Leviticus 22:6-7

20 But anyone who is ceremonially unclean and eats from the peace offering presented to the LORD must be cut off from their people.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:3; Numbers 19:13; Leviticus 17:9

21 If anyone touches something unclean—like a human impurity, an unclean animal, or something defiled—and then eats from the peace offering, that person must be cut off from the community.”

Cross References: Leviticus 7:20; Leviticus 5:2-3; Numbers 19:11-13

Do Not Eat Fat or Blood

22 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 7:89

23 “Give the Israelites this command: You must never eat the fat of cattle, sheep, or goats.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:16-17; Leviticus 17:6; Deuteronomy 32:38

24 The fat of animals that die naturally or are torn by wild animals may be used for other purposes, but you must not eat it.

Cross References: Exodus 22:31; Leviticus 17:15; Leviticus 22:8

25 Anyone who eats animal fat from a food offering presented to the LORD must be cut off from the community.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:16-17; Leviticus 7:23; Leviticus 17:10

26 You must never eat blood, whether from a bird or animal, wherever you live.

Cross References: Genesis 9:4; Leviticus 17:10-14; Deuteronomy 12:23

27 Anyone who eats blood must be cut off from the community.”

Cross References: Leviticus 17:14; Acts 15:20; Acts 15:29

Priestly Portions of the Peace Offering

28 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 7:89

29 “Give the Israelites this instruction: Anyone bringing a peace offering must present part of it to the LORD as a gift.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:1; Deuteronomy 16:17; 1 Chronicles 16:29

30 With their own hands, they must bring the food offerings to the LORD. The fat and the breast are to be presented together, waved before the LORD as a special presentation.

Cross References: Exodus 29:24; Exodus 29:26-27; Leviticus 8:27

31 The priest will burn the fat on the altar, but the breast belongs to Aaron and his sons.

Cross References: Exodus 29:27; Leviticus 10:14-15; Numbers 18:18

32 You must also give the right thigh as a contribution to the priest.

Cross References: Exodus 29:27; Numbers 18:18; Leviticus 9:21

33 The priest who offers the blood and fat of the peace offering will receive the right thigh as his share.

Cross References: Numbers 18:8; Deuteronomy 18:3; 1 Samuel 2:13-15

34 I have taken the breast and the thigh from the Israelites' peace offerings and given them to Aaron and his sons as a permanent share from the Israelites."

Cross References: Exodus 29:28; Numbers 18:11; Numbers 18:19

Summary of the Priestly Laws

35 This is the portion that Aaron and his sons were given from the food offerings made to the LORD, on the day they were presented to serve the LORD as priests.

Cross References: Exodus 29:26-28; Leviticus 8:29; Numbers 18:8

36 On the day the LORD anointed them, He commanded the Israelites to give them this share, which is to continue for all generations.

Cross References: Exodus 29:28; Numbers 18:19; Leviticus 6:18

37 These are the instructions for the burnt offering, the grain offering, the sin offering, the guilt offering, the ordination offering, and the peace offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3; Leviticus 4:3; Leviticus 8:22

38 The LORD gave these instructions to Moses on Mount Sinai, on the day He commanded the Israelites to present their offerings to Him in the wilderness of Sinai.

Cross References: Exodus 24:12-18; Exodus 19:1-2; Leviticus 27:34

Key Lessons from Leviticus 7

- **God Gives Detailed Instructions for Worship** – The laws for the guilt, peace, and grain offerings show that worship must be done God's way, not man's.
- **Restitution and Sacrifice Go Hand in Hand** – The guilt offering emphasized both repayment and atonement, reminding us that repentance involves action as well as faith.
- **Peace With God Brings Fellowship With Others** – The fellowship offering was eaten by the worshiper and family, showing that reconciliation with God leads to shared joy in community.
- **Purity Matters in God's Presence** – Those who were unclean were forbidden to eat the offerings, teaching that holiness is required for fellowship with God.
- **Blood and Fat Belong to God Alone** – Israel was strictly forbidden from eating these, symbolizing life and devotion belonging only to Him.
- **Generosity Is Part of Worship** – Portions of the offerings were given to the priests, showing that God's servants are provided for through the devotion of His people.
- **Christ Is Our Perfect Offering** – Jesus fulfills the guilt, peace, and fellowship offerings, bringing complete forgiveness and eternal communion with God.

Leviticus Chapter 8

The Ordination of Aaron and His Sons

1 Then the LORD said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 29:1; Exodus 40:1; Leviticus 1:1

2 “Bring Aaron and his sons, their priestly garments, the anointing oil, a bull for the sin offering, two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

Cross References: Exodus 29:1-3; Exodus 28:1-4; Exodus 40:12-15

3 Gather the entire community at the entrance of the Tabernacle.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:4; Numbers 20:8; Exodus 40:34-35

4 So Moses did as the LORD commanded. The whole community came together at the Tabernacle entrance.

Cross References: Exodus 39:32; Exodus 40:16; Hebrews 3:2

5 Moses said to them, “This is what the LORD has commanded to be done.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:1; Deuteronomy 12:32; Hebrews 8:5

Aaron and His Sons Are Washed and Dressed

6 Then Moses brought Aaron and his sons forward and washed them with water.

Cross References: Exodus 29:4; Exodus 40:12; Hebrews 10:22

7 He put the tunic on Aaron, tied the sash around him, dressed him in the robe, and placed the ephod on him. He fastened the ephod with its decorative waistband, securing it in place.

Cross References: Exodus 28:4; Exodus 29:5; Zechariah 3:4-5

8 He placed the breastpiece on him and put the Urim and Thummim inside it.

Cross References: Exodus 28:15-30; Exodus 39:8-21; Numbers 27:21

9 Then he placed the turban on Aaron’s head and attached the gold medallion—the holy crown—on the front of the turban, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 28:36-38; Exodus 29:6; Zechariah 3:5

Anointing the Tabernacle and Aaron

10 Then Moses took the anointing oil and anointed the Tabernacle and everything in it, making them holy.

Cross References: Exodus 30:26-29; Exodus 40:9; Hebrews 9:21

11 He sprinkled some of the oil on the altar seven times, anointing the altar, all its utensils, the washbasin, and its stand, to consecrate them.

Cross References: Exodus 29:36-37; Exodus 30:28; Hebrews 9:21

12 Then he poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron’s head and anointed him to set him apart for holy service.

Cross References: Exodus 29:7; Psalm 133:2; Hebrews 1:9

Clothing Aaron's Sons

13 Next, Moses brought Aaron's sons forward, dressed them in their tunics, tied sashes around them, and placed head coverings on them—just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 28:40-41; Exodus 29:8-9; Exodus 40:14

The Sin Offering

14 Then Moses brought the bull for the sin offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on its head.

Cross References: Exodus 29:10; Leviticus 4:4; Leviticus 16:21

15 Moses slaughtered the bull and took some of its blood. With his finger, he applied it to the horns of the altar to purify it. He poured out the rest at the base of the altar, making atonement for it and setting it apart for holy use.

Cross References: Exodus 29:12; Leviticus 4:7; Hebrews 9:22

16 Moses took all the fat around the internal organs, the long lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and burned them on the altar.

Cross References: Exodus 29:13; Leviticus 3:4; Leviticus 4:8-9

17 But the rest of the bull—its hide, meat, and dung—he burned outside the camp, just as the LORD had commanded him.

Cross References: Exodus 29:14; Leviticus 4:12; Hebrews 13:11

The Burnt Offering

18 Then Moses brought the ram for the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on its head.

Cross References: Exodus 29:15; Leviticus 1:4; Leviticus 1:10

19 Moses slaughtered the ram and splashed its blood on all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Exodus 29:16; Leviticus 1:5; Leviticus 1:11

20 He cut the ram into pieces and burned the head, the pieces, and the fat.

Cross References: Exodus 29:17; Leviticus 1:6-8; Leviticus 1:12

21 He washed the internal organs and legs with water and burned the whole ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering, a pleasing aroma, a food offering presented to the LORD—just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 29:18; Leviticus 1:9; Genesis 8:21

The Ordination Offering

22 Then Moses brought the second ram, the ram of ordination, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on its head.

Cross References: Exodus 29:19; Leviticus 1:4; Numbers 6:12

23 Moses slaughtered it, took some of its blood, and put it on the lobe of Aaron's right ear, the thumb of his right hand, and the big toe of his right foot.

Cross References: Exodus 29:20; Leviticus 14:14; Isaiah 6:6-7

24 Then he brought Aaron's sons forward and put some of the blood on the lobes of their right ears, the thumbs of their right hands, and the big toes of their right feet. Moses then splashed the remaining blood against all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Exodus 29:20-21; Leviticus 14:25; Exodus 24:6

25 He took the fat, the fat tail, all the fat around the organs, the long lobe of the liver, both kidneys with their fat, and the right thigh.

Cross References: Exodus 29:22; Leviticus 3:9; Leviticus 7:32

26 From the basket of unleavened bread that was before the LORD, he took one loaf of bread, one cake made with oil, and one wafer. He placed them on top of the fat portions and the right thigh.

Cross References: Exodus 29:23; Leviticus 2:4; Numbers 6:19

27 He put all these in the hands of Aaron and his sons and lifted them up as a special presentation to the LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 29:24; Leviticus 7:30; Numbers 6:19-20

28 Then Moses took the offerings from their hands and burned them on the altar on top of the burnt offering. This was the ordination offering—a pleasing aroma, a food offering to the LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 29:25; Leviticus 1:9; Genesis 8:21

29 Moses also took the breast, which was his portion of the ordination ram, and presented it to the LORD. It was Moses' share, just as the LORD had commanded him.

Cross References: Exodus 29:26; Leviticus 7:31; Leviticus 10:14-15

Anointing with Oil and Blood

30 Then Moses took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood from the altar and sprinkled them on Aaron and his garments, and on his sons and their garments. In this way, Aaron and his sons and their garments were set apart as holy.

Cross References: Exodus 29:21; Exodus 30:30; Hebrews 9:21

The Seven-Day Ordination

31 Then Moses said to Aaron and his sons, "Boil the meat at the entrance of the Tabernacle and eat it there with the bread from the ordination basket, just as I was commanded: 'Aaron and his sons must eat it.'

Cross References: Exodus 29:31-32; Leviticus 6:16; Exodus 12:8-9

32 Burn whatever is left of the meat and bread.

Cross References: Exodus 29:34; Exodus 12:10; Leviticus 7:17

33 Do not leave the entrance of the Tabernacle for seven days, until the time of your ordination is complete. It will take seven days to ordain you.

Cross References: Exodus 29:35; Exodus 29:37; Ezekiel 43:25-26

34 What has been done today was commanded by the LORD to make atonement for you.

Cross References: Exodus 29:36; Leviticus 16:34; Hebrews 9:22

35 Stay at the entrance of the Tabernacle day and night for seven days, obeying everything the LORD has commanded. If you don't, you will die, for this is what I have been told."

Cross References: Exodus 29:37; Leviticus 10:6-7; Numbers 3:10

36 So Aaron and his sons did everything the LORD had commanded through Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 39:32; Exodus 40:16; Hebrews 3:2

Key Lessons from Leviticus 8

- **God Establishes His Priests by His Word** – Aaron and his sons were consecrated according to God's command, showing that ministry is appointed by Him, not man.
- **Cleansing Prepares for Service** – Washing Aaron and his sons before ordination symbolized the purity required to serve the Lord.
- **Anointing Sets Apart for Holiness** – The anointing oil on the tabernacle, its furnishings, and the priests showed that God's presence consecrates both people and places.
- **Sacrifice Is Essential for Ordination** – Sin, burnt, and fellowship offerings were required, pointing to Christ as the true sacrifice that qualifies us to serve God.
- **Obedience Is the Path to Holiness** – Moses and the priests carried out every step as God commanded, teaching that holiness flows from obedience to His word.
- **Priests Bear the Responsibility of Representation** – The blood applied to Aaron and his sons signified their role in mediating between God and His people.
- **Christ Is Our Great High Priest** – Jesus fulfills every aspect of priesthood, perfectly consecrated, anointed, and appointed to intercede for us forever.

Leviticus Chapter 9

Aaron Begins His Ministry

1 On the eighth day, Moses summoned Aaron, his sons, and the elders of Israel.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:33-35; Exodus 29:35-37; Ezekiel 43:26-27

2 He said to Aaron, "Take a young calf for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering—both without defects—and present them to the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:3; Exodus 29:1; Hebrews 7:27

3 Then tell the Israelites: ‘Bring a male goat for a sin offering, a calf and a lamb—both one year old and without defects—for a burnt offering,

Cross References: Leviticus 4:13-14; Leviticus 16:5; Numbers 15:24

4 along with an ox and a ram for a peace offering to sacrifice before the LORD, and a grain offering mixed with olive oil. Today the LORD will appear to you.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:43; Leviticus 9:6; Exodus 40:34

5 So the people brought all these things to the entrance of the Tabernacle, just as Moses had commanded. Then the entire community came near and stood before the LORD.

Cross References: Exodus 19:17; Deuteronomy 4:10; Exodus 40:32

6 Moses said, “This is what the LORD has commanded you to do, so that the glory of the LORD may appear to you.”

Cross References: Exodus 40:34-35; Numbers 14:10; John 1:14

The Offerings for Aaron and the People

7 Then Moses told Aaron, “Come to the altar and offer your sin offering and your burnt offering to purify yourself and make atonement for yourself. Then offer the sacrifices for the people to make atonement for them, just as the LORD has commanded.”

Cross References: Hebrews 5:3; Hebrews 7:27; Leviticus 16:6

8 So Aaron came to the altar and slaughtered the calf as a sin offering for himself.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:3-4; Hebrews 7:27; Hebrews 9:7

9 His sons brought him the blood, and he dipped his finger in it and put it on the horns of the altar. The rest of the blood he poured out at the base of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:7; Leviticus 4:18; Hebrews 9:22

10 He burned on the altar the fat, kidneys, and long lobe of the liver from the sin offering, just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:4-5; Leviticus 4:8-10; Leviticus 3:16-17

11 The meat and the hide, however, he burned outside the camp.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:11-12; Leviticus 4:21; Hebrews 13:11-12

12 Then he slaughtered the burnt offering. His sons handed him the blood, and he splattered it against all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:5; Leviticus 1:11; Leviticus 8:19

13 They handed him the pieces of the burnt offering, including the head, and he burned them on the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:8-9; Leviticus 1:12; Leviticus 8:20

14 He washed the internal organs and the legs and burned them as well on top of the burnt offering on the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:9; Leviticus 1:13; Leviticus 8:21

Offerings for the People

15 Then Aaron presented the offerings for the people. He took the male goat for the people's sin offering, slaughtered it, and offered it just like the first sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:13-21; Leviticus 16:15; Leviticus 4:3

16 He brought the burnt offering and offered it in the prescribed way.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3-9; Leviticus 6:8-9; Numbers 28:3-8

17 He also presented the grain offering. Taking a handful, he burned it on the altar along with the morning's burnt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:2; Leviticus 6:14-15; Numbers 28:5

18 Then he slaughtered the ox and the ram as a peace offering for the people. His sons handed him the blood, and he splattered it against all sides of the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:1; Leviticus 7:11-14; Leviticus 3:6-11

19 The fat portions of the ox and the ram—the fat tail, the fat around the organs, the kidneys, and the long lobe of the liver—

Cross References: Leviticus 3:9-10; Leviticus 7:3-4; Leviticus 3:14-15

20 they placed on top of the breasts. Aaron burned the fat on the altar,

Cross References: Leviticus 7:30-31; Leviticus 3:16; Exodus 29:13

21 and he lifted the breasts and the right thigh as a special presentation before the LORD, just as Moses had commanded.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:34; Leviticus 10:14-15; Exodus 29:24-27

The LORD's Glory Appears

22 After offering the sin offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offering, Aaron raised his hands toward the people and blessed them. Then he stepped down from the altar.

Cross References: Numbers 6:23-27; Deuteronomy 21:5; Luke 24:50

23 Moses and Aaron then went into the Tabernacle. When they came out, they blessed the people again—and the glory of the LORD appeared to the entire community.

Cross References: Exodus 40:34-35; 1 Kings 8:10-11; 2 Chronicles 7:1-3

24 Fire came out from the presence of the LORD and consumed the burnt offering and the fat portions on the altar. When the people saw it, they shouted for joy and fell face down on the ground.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:38-39; 2 Chronicles 7:1; Judges 6:21

Key Lessons from Leviticus 9

- **God Confirms His Priests Through Obedience** – Aaron and his sons carried out their first priestly duties exactly as commanded, showing that faithful service is proven in obedience.
- **Sacrifice Brings Atonement and Fellowship** – The offerings for sin, burnt, grain, and peace displayed God’s provision for forgiveness and communion with Him.
- **Leadership Requires Personal Holiness** – Aaron first offered a sin sacrifice for himself, reminding us that leaders must be cleansed before serving others.
- **God Accepts Worship Through His Appointed Way** – When the sacrifices were offered, God’s glory appeared, proving His approval of worship done according to His word.
- **God’s Glory Produces Joyful Worship** – When fire came from the Lord to consume the offering, the people shouted and fell facedown, overwhelmed by His presence.
- **God’s Presence Is Both Powerful and Holy** – The visible display of God’s fire showed that He dwells with His people but must be approached with reverence.
- **Christ Fulfills Every Sacrifice** – Jesus, as both priest and sacrifice, brings forgiveness, fellowship, and the glory of God into our lives.

Leviticus Chapter 10

The Sin of Nadab and Abihu

1 Aaron’s sons Nadab and Abihu each took his own censer, put fire in it, added incense, and offered unauthorized fire before the LORD—something He had not commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 30:9; Numbers 3:4; Numbers 26:61

2 Then fire came out from the LORD’s presence and consumed them, and they died before the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:24; Numbers 16:35; Numbers 3:4

3 Moses said to Aaron, “This is what the LORD meant when He said, ‘I will be shown as holy to those who come near Me. And before all the people, I will be glorified.’” And Aaron remained silent.

Cross References: Exodus 19:22; Ezekiel 28:22; 1 Peter 4:17

Removing the Bodies

4 Then Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Aaron’s uncle Uzziel, and said, “Come here and carry your relatives away from the sanctuary to a place outside the camp.”

Cross References: Numbers 3:19; Numbers 3:30; Exodus 6:22

5 So they came forward and carried them out, still in their tunics, outside the camp, just as Moses had instructed.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:10; Numbers 20:26; Genesis 37:34

Do Not Mourn or Leave the Tabernacle

6 Then Moses said to Aaron and his sons Eleazar and Ithamar, “Do not let your hair hang loose or tear your clothes in mourning, or you will die, and the LORD’s anger will come against the whole community. Let your relatives—the rest of the people of Israel—mourn for those the LORD destroyed by fire.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:1-4; Leviticus 21:10; Ezekiel 24:16-17

7 But you must not leave the entrance of the Tabernacle, or you will die, because you have been anointed with the LORD’s holy oil.” So they did as Moses said.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:30; Leviticus 21:12; Exodus 30:30

A Warning Against Intoxication in Ministry

8 Then the LORD said to Aaron,

Cross References: Exodus 28:1; Numbers 18:1; Malachi 2:7

9 “You and your sons must never drink wine or any other alcoholic drink when you enter the Tabernacle, or you will die. This is a permanent law for all generations.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:21; Luke 1:15; 1 Timothy 3:3

10 You must distinguish between what is holy and what is common, between what is ceremonially clean and unclean,

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:23; Ezekiel 22:26; Leviticus 11:47

11 and you must teach the people of Israel all the decrees the LORD has given them through Moses.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:8; Malachi 2:7; Deuteronomy 33:10

The Priestly Portion of the Offering

12 Then Moses said to Aaron and to Eleazar and Ithamar, his remaining sons, “Take the grain offering that remains from the food offerings to the LORD and eat it beside the altar. It is most holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:16; Leviticus 2:3; Numbers 18:9-10

13 You must eat it in a holy place, because it is your portion and your sons’ portion from the food offerings to the LORD, for this is what I have been commanded.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:17-18; Numbers 18:10; Ezekiel 44:29

14 But the breast of the presentation offering and the thigh of the contribution offering you may eat in any ceremonially clean place—you and your sons and daughters. These have been given to you and your family as your permanent share from the Israelites’ peace offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:31-34; Numbers 18:11; Exodus 29:27-28

15 The thigh and the breast must be brought together with the fat portions presented by fire. They are to be lifted up as a special offering before the LORD. These are to be your permanent share, as the LORD has commanded.”

Cross References: Leviticus 7:30; Exodus 29:24; Numbers 18:18

The Sin Offering That Was Burned

16 Then Moses looked for the goat of the sin offering and discovered that it had been burned up. He was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's remaining sons, and asked,

Cross References: Leviticus 6:26; Leviticus 9:15; Leviticus 4:21

17 "Why didn't you eat the sin offering in the holy area? It is most holy, and it was given to you to remove the guilt of the people and make atonement for them before the LORD.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:26; Leviticus 6:29-30; Numbers 18:10

18 Since its blood was not taken into the sanctuary, you should have eaten the meat in the sanctuary, as I commanded."

Cross References: Leviticus 6:30; Leviticus 4:5-7; Hebrews 13:11

19 But Aaron said to Moses, "Today they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD, but after everything that has happened to me, would the LORD have been pleased if I had eaten the sin offering today?"

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:14; Leviticus 9:8-15; Hosea 6:6

20 When Moses heard this, he accepted Aaron's explanation.

Cross References: Acts 11:18; Numbers 27:5-7; Proverbs 25:11

Key Lessons from Leviticus 10

- **God Must Be Approached With Reverence** – Nadab and Abihu offered unauthorized fire, and God consumed them, showing that careless or self-willed worship dishonors His holiness.
- **Leadership Bears Greater Responsibility** – As priests, their disobedience carried severe consequences, reminding us that spiritual leaders are held to higher standards.
- **God's Holiness Demands Honor Above All** – The Lord declared, "Among those who approach me I will be proved holy," teaching that His glory cannot be treated lightly.
- **Obedience in Grief Honors God** – Aaron held his peace after the judgment of his sons, showing submission even in painful circumstances.
- **Sobriety Is Required in God's Service** – Priests were forbidden to drink wine while ministering, teaching that those who serve God must do so with clear minds.
- **Discernment Is Essential in Worship** – Priests were called to distinguish between clean and unclean, holy and common, showing that God's people must live with discernment.
- **Christ Makes Perfect Access Possible** – Where Nadab and Abihu failed, Jesus as the perfect High Priest brings us into God's presence through His obedience and sacrifice.

Leviticus Chapter 11

Clean and Unclean Animals

1 Then the LORD said to Moses and Aaron,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:3; Acts 10:9-16; Mark 7:18-19

2 “Give the Israelites these instructions: These are the animals you may eat from among all the land animals:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:4-6; Acts 10:12; Genesis 7:2

3 You may eat any animal that has divided hooves and chews the cud.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:6; Deuteronomy 14:4-5; Genesis 7:2

4 But you must not eat animals that only chew the cud or only have divided hooves. The camel chews the cud but does not have divided hooves—it is unclean for you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:7; Matthew 23:24; Isaiah 66:17

5 The hyrax chews the cud but does not have divided hooves—it is unclean.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:7; Psalm 104:18; Proverbs 30:26

6 The rabbit also chews the cud but does not have divided hooves—it is unclean.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:7; Leviticus 11:4-5; Mark 7:19

7 The pig has divided hooves but does not chew the cud—it is unclean.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:8; Isaiah 65:4; Isaiah 66:17

8 You must not eat the meat or touch the carcasses of these animals—they are unclean for you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:8; Matthew 8:30-32; Luke 15:15-16

Animals in the Water

9 “Of all the creatures in the water—seas and rivers—you may eat those that have fins and scales.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:9; Genesis 1:20-21; Matthew 4:19

10 But you must not eat anything in the seas or rivers that does not have both fins and scales—whether it swims in the water or crawls on the bottom. These are detestable to you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:10; Ezekiel 47:9-10; Acts 10:14

11 They must be detestable to you. Do not eat their meat, and do not touch their dead bodies.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:10; Ezekiel 4:14; Acts 10:14

12 Anything in the water without fins and scales is detestable.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:10; Ezekiel 47:9-10; Genesis 1:21

Birds That Are Forbidden

13 “These birds are detestable and must not be eaten because they are unclean: the eagle, the vulture, the black vulture,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:12; Job 39:27-30; Habakkuk 1:8

14 the red kite, any kind of black kite,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:13; Isaiah 34:15; Job 28:7

15 any kind of raven,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:14; 1 Kings 17:4-6; Job 38:41

16 the horned owl, screech owl, gull, and any kind of hawk,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:15; Isaiah 34:11; Job 39:26

17 the little owl, cormorant, and the great owl,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:16; Isaiah 34:11; Zephaniah 2:14

18 the white owl, desert owl, osprey,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:16-17; Psalm 102:6; Isaiah 34:11

19 the stork, any kind of heron, the hoopoe, and the bat.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:18; Psalm 104:17; Jeremiah 8:7

Flying Insects

20 “All flying insects that walk on all fours are detestable to you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:19; Exodus 10:4-6; Revelation 9:3

21 But you may eat certain insects that have jointed legs for hopping on the ground—like locusts, katydids, crickets, and grasshoppers.

Cross References: Matthew 3:4; Mark 1:6; Joel 1:4

22 You may eat these.

Cross References: Matthew 3:4; Exodus 10:12-15; Proverbs 30:27

23 All other flying insects that walk on all fours are detestable.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:19; Exodus 10:12-15; Revelation 9:7

Becoming Unclean by Touching Dead Animals

24 “You will become unclean if you touch the carcasses of certain animals. Anyone who touches their dead body will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Numbers 19:11; Numbers 19:22; Haggai 2:13

25 If you pick up the carcass, you must wash your clothes and remain unclean until evening.

Cross References: Numbers 19:10; Numbers 19:21; Leviticus 15:5

26 Animals that have divided hooves but do not chew the cud are unclean for you. If you touch them, you will be unclean.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:7-8; Numbers 19:11; Leviticus 5:2

27 Animals that walk on paws—like dogs or cats—are unclean. Anyone who touches their dead bodies will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Numbers 19:11; Leviticus 5:2; Leviticus 22:8

28 Anyone who carries their carcasses must wash their clothes and remain unclean until evening. They are unclean for you.

Cross References: Numbers 19:10; Leviticus 15:5; Leviticus 11:40

Small Creatures That Are Unclean

29 “Of the small animals that scurry along the ground, these are unclean: the weasel, rat, all kinds of large lizards,

Cross References: Isaiah 66:17; Numbers 19:11; Leviticus 5:2

30 the gecko, monitor lizard, wall lizard, skink, and chameleon.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:17; Numbers 19:11; Leviticus 5:2

31 These are unclean. If you touch their dead bodies, you will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Numbers 19:11; Haggai 2:13; Leviticus 5:2

32 If any of them dies and falls on something, it becomes unclean—whether it’s an article of wood, clothing, leather, sackcloth, or any useful item. It must be put in water and will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Numbers 19:15; Numbers 31:22-23; Leviticus 15:12

33 If any of these animals falls into a clay pot, everything inside becomes unclean, and the pot must be broken.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:28; Numbers 19:15; Numbers 31:22-23

34 Any food or liquid that touches the inside of the pot becomes unclean.

Cross References: Numbers 19:15; Haggai 2:13; Leviticus 17:15

35 Anything the dead animal touches becomes unclean—whether it’s an oven or cooking pot. It must be broken.

Cross References: Numbers 19:15; Leviticus 15:12; Haggai 2:13

36 A spring or cistern that collects water remains clean, but if the carcass touches water that’s stored or poured out, it becomes unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:13; Jeremiah 2:13; Numbers 19:17

37 If part of the carcass falls on seed that is to be planted, the seed remains clean.

Cross References: Numbers 19:16; 1 Corinthians 15:36-38; Genesis 1:11

38 But if water has already been added to the seed and the carcass touches it, the seed becomes unclean.

Cross References: Numbers 19:15; Haggai 2:13; Genesis 1:11

Dead Animals That May Be Touched

39 “If an animal you are allowed to eat dies naturally, anyone who touches its carcass will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:21; Leviticus 17:15; Leviticus 22:8

40 Anyone who eats its meat must wash their clothes and remain unclean until evening. Anyone who carries the carcass must also wash their clothes and stay unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:15; Deuteronomy 14:21; Ezekiel 4:14

Creeping Creatures That Are Unclean

41 “All animals that crawl along the ground are detestable. Do not eat them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:19; Genesis 3:14; Isaiah 66:17

42 This includes animals that move on their bellies, walk on all fours, or have many feet. Do not eat any of them—they are detestable.

Cross References: Genesis 3:14; Deuteronomy 14:19; Isaiah 66:17

43 Do not defile yourselves by touching or eating these crawling creatures.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:15-16; Leviticus 20:25; Ezekiel 4:14

44 I am the LORD your God. You must set yourselves apart and be holy, because I am holy. Do not make yourselves unclean with any creature that crawls along the ground.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:16; Leviticus 19:2; Leviticus 20:7

45 I am the LORD who brought you out of the land of Egypt so I could be your God. You must be holy, because I am holy.

Cross References: Exodus 6:7; Leviticus 20:26; 1 Peter 1:15-16

Purpose of the Dietary Laws

46 “These are the instructions about animals, birds, and all living creatures that move in the water or swarm on the ground,

Cross References: Leviticus 7:37-38; Deuteronomy 14:4-20; Genesis 1:20-25

47 to help you distinguish between what is clean and what is unclean, and which animals may be eaten and which may not be eaten.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:23; Ezekiel 22:26; Acts 10:15

Key Lessons from Leviticus 11

- **God Defines What Is Clean and Unclean** – The dietary laws showed that holiness is not determined by human opinion but by God’s command.

- **Obedience Sets God's People Apart** – Israel's diet distinguished them from surrounding nations, teaching that God's people are to live differently.
- **Holiness Extends to Daily Life** – Even food choices reflected devotion to God, showing that no part of life is outside His authority.
- **Uncleanliness Symbolizes Sin** – The laws of clean and unclean animals pointed to the separation between God's holiness and human sinfulness.
- **God's People Must Guard Against Defilement** – Contact with unclean animals required cleansing, reminding us to avoid what corrupts body and soul.
- **God Calls His People to Be Holy** – The command "Be holy, for I am holy" ties obedience to God's character, showing that holiness is our calling.
- **Christ Makes All Things Clean** – In Christ, ceremonial food laws are fulfilled (Mark 7:19; Acts 10:15), pointing to inner purity through Him rather than external regulations.

Leviticus Chapter 12

Purification After Childbirth

1 Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

Cross References: Genesis 3:16; Leviticus 15:19; Luke 2:22-24

2 "Give the Israelites this instruction: If a woman gives birth to a son, she will be ceremonially unclean for seven days, just as she is unclean during her monthly period.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:19; Luke 2:22; Genesis 3:16

3 On the eighth day, the boy must be circumcised.

Cross References: Genesis 17:12; Luke 1:59; Luke 2:21

4 Then the woman must wait thirty-three more days to complete her time of purification. During this time, she must not touch anything sacred or enter the sanctuary until her purification is complete.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:19-24; Leviticus 21:12; Numbers 19:13

5 But if she gives birth to a daughter, she will be unclean for two weeks, just as during her menstrual period. Then she must wait sixty-six more days for her purification to be complete.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:19-24; Leviticus 12:2-4; Luke 2:22

Sacrifices for Purification

6 When the days of her purification are completed—whether for a son or a daughter—she must bring a one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering and a young pigeon or turtledove for a sin offering. She is to bring them to the priest at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Luke 2:22-24; Leviticus 1:10; Leviticus 5:6-7

7 The priest will offer them before the LORD to make atonement for her, and she will be ceremonially clean from her bleeding. These are the instructions for a woman after the birth of a

child, whether male or female.

Cross References: Luke 2:22-24; Hebrews 10:1-4; Leviticus 15:28-29

8 But if she cannot afford a lamb, she must bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons—one for a burnt offering and the other for a sin offering. The priest will make atonement for her, and she will be made clean.”

Cross References: Luke 2:24; 2 Corinthians 8:9; Leviticus 5:7

Key Lessons from Leviticus 12

- **God Provides Cleansing After Childbirth** – The purification laws reminded Israel that life and reproduction are touched by the effects of sin and require God’s cleansing.
- **Blood Symbolizes Life and Atonement** – The required sacrifices after childbirth highlighted the sacredness of life and the need for atonement.
- **Holiness Extends Into Family Life** – Even natural and good events like childbirth required ritual cleansing, showing that God’s holiness governs all areas of life.
- **Obedience Restores Fellowship** – Following God’s instructions allowed the mother to return fully to worship and community life.
- **God Values Both Male and Female Children** – Though the purification times differed, both boys and girls were included, showing God’s equal care for all life.
- **Sacrifice Is Required for Purity** – A lamb or, for the poor, two birds could be offered, teaching that God makes provision for every family to be restored.
- **Christ Fulfills the Law of Purification** – Mary and Joseph offered the sacrifice of the poor (Luke 2:22–24), pointing to Jesus as the One who makes ultimate cleansing possible.

Leviticus Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Laws About Skin Diseases and Contaminations

1. Instructions for Identifying Skin Disease

(Verses 1–8)

1 Then the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:8; Numbers 12:10; Matthew 8:2-4

2 “If someone has a swelling, scab, or shiny spot on their skin that could become a serious skin disease, they must be brought to Aaron the priest or one of his sons.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:8; Numbers 12:10-13; Exodus 4:6

3 The priest will examine the spot. If the hair in the sore has turned white and it seems deeper than the skin, it is a serious disease. The priest must pronounce the person unclean.

Cross References: Numbers 12:10; 2 Kings 5:27; Deuteronomy 24:8

4 But if the shiny spot is white and not deeper than the skin and the hair has not turned white, the priest must isolate the person for seven days.

Cross References: Numbers 12:14-15; Leviticus 13:21; Leviticus 13:26

5 On the seventh day, the priest will recheck the sore. If it hasn't changed or spread, the person stays isolated for another seven days.

Cross References: Numbers 12:14-15; Leviticus 13:31; Leviticus 13:50

6 After that, if the sore has faded and hasn't spread, it is just a scab. The priest will pronounce them clean. They must wash their clothes and will be clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:34; Leviticus 11:25; Numbers 12:14

7 But if the sore gets worse or spreads, the person must return to the priest.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:35; Leviticus 13:22; Leviticus 13:27

8 The priest will examine them again, and if the sore has spread, he must pronounce them unclean. It is a skin disease.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:22; Leviticus 13:27; Deuteronomy 24:8

2. Diagnosing Chronic Skin Conditions

(Verses 9–17)

9 If someone develops a serious skin disease, they must be brought to the priest.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:8; 2 Kings 5:1; 2 Chronicles 26:19

10 The priest will examine them. If there is a white swelling, and the hair in it has turned white, and there is raw flesh in the sore,

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:27; Exodus 4:6; 2 Chronicles 26:19

11 it is a chronic disease and the priest must pronounce them unclean. He doesn't need to isolate them—they are clearly unclean.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:27; Numbers 12:10; Leviticus 13:44

12 If the disease spreads all over the body

Cross References: Leviticus 13:13; 2 Kings 5:27; Exodus 4:6

13 and turns the person's entire skin white, the priest must examine them. If it has covered their whole body, the priest must pronounce them clean. Since the skin has all turned white, they are clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:12; Isaiah 1:5-6; Matthew 8:3

14 But if raw flesh appears again, they are unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:15; Leviticus 13:3; 2 Chronicles 26:19

15 When the priest sees raw flesh, he must pronounce them unclean. Raw flesh means they are diseased.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:3; Leviticus 13:44; Isaiah 1:6

16 But if the raw flesh heals and turns white again, the person must come back to the priest.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:17; 2 Kings 5:14; Job 33:25

17 If the sore has turned completely white, the priest must declare them clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:6; 2 Kings 5:14; Matthew 8:3

3. Sores from Boils

(Verses 18–23)

18 If someone has a boil that heals,

Cross References: Job 2:7-8; Deuteronomy 28:27; 2 Kings 20:7

19 but a white swelling or a reddish-white spot appears in its place, they must go to the priest.

Cross References: Job 2:7-8; Deuteronomy 28:27; Isaiah 38:21

20 The priest will examine it. If the spot looks deeper than the skin and the hair has turned white, the priest will pronounce them unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:3; Job 2:7-8; 2 Kings 20:7

21 But if it doesn't look deeper and there's no white hair, the priest will isolate them for seven days.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:4-5; Leviticus 13:31; Job 2:7-8

22 If the spot spreads, the priest must pronounce them unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:7-8; Leviticus 13:27; Deuteronomy 24:8

23 If it stays the same and doesn't spread, it's only a scar from the boil. The person is clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:6; Leviticus 13:37; Deuteronomy 24:8

4. Burns and Skin Disease

(Verses 24–28)

24 If someone gets a burn and a reddish-white or white spot appears in the burned area,

Cross References: Isaiah 1:6; Deuteronomy 28:27; Revelation 16:2

25 the priest will examine it. If the hair has turned white and it looks deeper than the skin, it's a skin disease. The person is unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:3; Isaiah 1:6; Deuteronomy 28:35

26 But if the hair hasn't turned white and the spot doesn't seem deeper than the skin and is fading, the priest will isolate them for seven days.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:4-5; Leviticus 13:21; Isaiah 1:6

27 If the spot spreads, the priest must declare them unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:7-8; Leviticus 13:22; Deuteronomy 24:8

28 But if the spot stays the same and is fading, it's just from the burn. The priest will pronounce them clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:23; Leviticus 13:6; Deuteronomy 24:8

5. Infections on the Head or Beard

(Verses 29–37)

29 If a man or woman has a sore on the head or chin,

Cross References: Leviticus 21:5; Deuteronomy 14:1; 2 Kings 2:23

30 the priest will examine it. If it appears deeper than the skin and has thin yellow hair, it is a disease. The person is unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:5; Deuteronomy 14:1; Micah 1:16

31 If it does not appear deeper and has no black hair, the priest must isolate them for seven days.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:4; Leviticus 13:26; Deuteronomy 24:8

32 On the seventh day, if it hasn't spread and there is no yellow hair, and it doesn't appear deeper,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:6; Leviticus 13:34; Deuteronomy 24:8

33 they must shave around the sore but not touch the sore itself. Then the person is isolated for seven more days.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:5; Ezekiel 44:20; Deuteronomy 14:1

34 On the seventh day, the priest will examine it again. If it hasn't spread and doesn't look deeper, the person is clean. They must wash their clothes.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:6; Leviticus 13:17; Deuteronomy 24:8

35 But if the sore spreads after that,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:7; Leviticus 13:22; Deuteronomy 24:8

36 the priest must examine it and declare the person unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:8; Leviticus 13:27; Deuteronomy 24:8

37 But if the sore hasn't spread and black hair has grown in it, the person is healed and clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:6; Leviticus 13:13; 2 Kings 5:14

6. Harmless White Spots on the Skin

(Verses 38–39)

38 If a man or woman has white spots on their skin,

Cross References: Exodus 4:6; Numbers 12:10; 2 Kings 5:27

39 the priest will examine them. If the spots are dull white, it's just a harmless rash. The person is clean.

Cross References: Exodus 4:6-7; Leviticus 13:6; 2 Kings 5:27

7. Baldness and Skin Disease

(Verses 40–44)

40 If a man loses his hair and becomes bald, he is clean.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:23; Isaiah 3:24; Micah 1:16

41 If he is bald on the front of his head, he is still clean.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:23; Isaiah 3:24; Ezekiel 27:31

42 But if a reddish-white sore appears on the bald head,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:2-3; Deuteronomy 24:8; 2 Chronicles 26:19

43 the priest must examine it. If the swelling looks like a skin disease,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:3; Leviticus 13:10-11; 2 Chronicles 26:19

44 the person has a serious disease and is unclean. The priest must pronounce them unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:45-46; 2 Chronicles 26:20-21; Numbers 12:10

8. Rules for the Diseased Person

(Verse 45–46)

45 Anyone with a serious skin disease must tear their clothes, leave their hair uncombed, cover their mouth, and cry out, “Unclean! Unclean!”

Cross References: Numbers 5:2-4; Lamentations 4:15; 2 Kings 7:3

46 As long as they have the disease, they are unclean and must live outside the camp, away from others.

Cross References: Numbers 5:2-4; 2 Kings 7:3; Luke 17:12

9. Mold or Mildew in Clothing

(Verses 47–59)

47 If mildew appears on any clothing—wool or linen—

Cross References: Leviticus 14:34-35; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

48 whether woven or knitted, or leather,

Cross References: Leviticus 14:37; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

49 and the mold appears green or red, the priest must examine it.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:37; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

50 He will isolate the item for seven days.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:4; Leviticus 14:38; Deuteronomy 28:22

51 On the seventh day, if the mold has spread, it's harmful. The item is unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:39; Leviticus 14:44; Deuteronomy 28:22

52 It must be burned—it is infected.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:40; Deuteronomy 13:16; Joshua 7:25

53 But if the mold has not spread,

Cross References: Leviticus 14:39; Leviticus 13:34; Deuteronomy 28:22

54 the priest will have the item washed and isolated for seven more days.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:40-42; Leviticus 11:32; Numbers 31:23

55 After washing, if the mold is still there, the item is unclean and must be burned.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:44; Leviticus 14:40; Deuteronomy 28:22

56 If the mold has faded, the affected piece must be torn out.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:37; Leviticus 13:6; Deuteronomy 28:22

57 If it returns later, the item must be burned.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:44; Leviticus 13:51; Deuteronomy 28:22

58 But if the mold is gone after washing, wash it again and it will be clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:8-9; Leviticus 13:34; 2 Kings 5:14

59 These are the instructions for dealing with mildew or mold in clothing and leather to determine if it is clean or unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:54-57; Deuteronomy 24:8; Ezekiel 44:23

Key Lessons from Leviticus 13

- **God Provides Standards for Purity** – Detailed instructions about skin diseases, infections, and mildew show God's concern for holiness in every aspect of life.
- **Sin Is Like Leprosy** – Leprosy symbolized how sin spreads, defiles, and separates, reminding us of the seriousness of spiritual uncleanness.
- **God Appoints Priests to Discern** – The priests examined and declared a person clean or unclean, teaching that spiritual leadership requires discernment.
- **Uncleanness Separates From Community** – Those declared unclean lived outside the camp, illustrating how sin separates us from fellowship with God and His people.
- **God Provides Time for Examination** – Some cases required waiting and re-examination, showing that God's judgments are careful and just, not rushed.
- **Confession of Uncleanness Is Required** – The unclean person had to cry out "Unclean!"—a public acknowledgment of condition, symbolizing confession of sin.

- **Christ Cleanses the Defiled** – Jesus touched and healed lepers (Mark 1:40–42), showing His power to restore the unclean to fellowship with God.

Leviticus Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Cleansing from Skin Diseases and Mildew

1. Instructions for Cleansing a Person Healed of Skin Disease

(Verses 1–9)

1 Then the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:2; Matthew 8:4; Luke 17:14

2 “These are the instructions for those who have been healed of a skin disease and need to be pronounced clean:

Cross References: Leviticus 13:45-46; Luke 17:14; Matthew 8:4

3 The priest must go outside the camp to examine them. If the person is truly healed,

Cross References: Matthew 8:2-3; Luke 17:14; 2 Kings 5:14

4 the priest will order two live birds that are ceremonially clean, along with some cedar wood, a scarlet string, and hyssop.

Cross References: Numbers 19:6; Numbers 19:18; Psalm 51:7

5 One of the birds is to be killed over a clay pot filled with fresh water.

Cross References: Numbers 19:17; John 19:34; Hebrews 9:19

6 The priest will dip the live bird, the cedar wood, the scarlet yarn, and the hyssop into the blood of the bird that was killed.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:19; Numbers 19:18; 1 John 1:7

7 Then he will sprinkle the blood seven times on the person who is being cleansed and pronounce them clean. The live bird is to be set free into the open fields.

Cross References: Numbers 19:19; Psalm 51:7; Hebrews 9:13-14

8 The person must then wash their clothes, shave off all their hair, and bathe in water. Then they will be clean and may return to the camp—but they must stay outside their tent for seven days.

Cross References: Numbers 8:7; Leviticus 8:6; Numbers 19:19

9 On the seventh day, they must shave off all their hair again—including their head, beard, and eyebrows—wash their clothes, and bathe again. Then they will be completely clean.

Cross References: Numbers 6:9; Leviticus 8:6; Numbers 19:19

2. Offering on the Eighth Day of Cleansing

(Verses 10–20)

10 On the eighth day, they must bring two male lambs and a one-year-old female lamb without defects, along with six quarts of fine flour mixed with olive oil for a grain offering, and one-third of a quart of olive oil.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:1; Leviticus 12:3; Numbers 6:14

11 The priest who is performing the ceremony will present the person and the offerings before the Lord at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3; Exodus 29:4; Leviticus 8:24

12 The priest will take one of the male lambs and offer it as a guilt offering, along with the oil, and lift them up as a special offering before the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:15; Exodus 29:24; Leviticus 7:1

13 He will then slaughter the lamb in the sacred area where sin offerings and burnt offerings are slaughtered. The guilt offering belongs to the priest—it is most holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:25; Leviticus 7:6; Leviticus 6:29

14 The priest will take some of the blood and put it on the tip of the person's right ear, the thumb of their right hand, and the big toe of their right foot.

Cross References: Exodus 29:20; Leviticus 8:23-24; Exodus 29:24

15 Then he will pour some of the oil into his own left hand,

Cross References: Leviticus 8:26; Exodus 29:24; Leviticus 14:26

16 dip his right finger in it, and sprinkle some of it seven times before the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:6; Leviticus 16:14; Leviticus 8:11

17 He will put some oil on the person's right ear, thumb, and big toe—on top of the blood from the guilt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:23-24; Exodus 29:20-21; Leviticus 14:14

18 The rest of the oil in his hand will be poured on the person's head to purify them before the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:12; Leviticus 4:20; Leviticus 16:32

19 Then the priest will offer the sin offering to make atonement for the person, and afterward offer the burnt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:20; Leviticus 5:10; Hebrews 10:11

20 He will also present the grain offering. In this way, the priest will make atonement for the person and they will be declared clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:9; Leviticus 4:20; Luke 17:14

3. Alternative Offering for the Poor

(Verses 21–32)

21 If the person is too poor to afford these offerings, they must bring one male lamb for a guilt offering, along with two quarts of fine flour mixed with olive oil for a grain offering, one-third of a quart of olive oil,

Cross References: Leviticus 5:7; Leviticus 12:8; Luke 2:24

22 and two turtledoves or two young pigeons—one for a sin offering and one for a burnt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 12:8; Luke 2:24; Leviticus 5:7

23 On the eighth day, they must bring these items to the priest at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:11; Luke 17:14; Matthew 8:4

24 The priest will take the lamb and the oil and lift them as a special offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:12; Exodus 29:24; Leviticus 7:1

25 He will slaughter the lamb and apply some of the blood to the person's right ear, thumb, and big toe.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:14; Exodus 29:20; Leviticus 8:23

26 He will pour some oil into his left hand,

Cross References: Leviticus 14:15; Leviticus 8:26; Leviticus 14:29

27 and sprinkle it seven times before the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:16; Leviticus 4:6; Leviticus 16:14

28 He will put some oil on the person's right ear, thumb, and big toe—on top of the blood.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:17; Exodus 29:20-21; Leviticus 8:24

29 The remaining oil will be put on the person's head to purify them.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:18; Leviticus 8:12; Leviticus 4:20

30 Then he will sacrifice the two birds—

Cross References: Leviticus 12:8; Leviticus 5:7; Luke 2:24

31 one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering—along with the grain offering. This will make atonement for the person, and they will be clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:19-20; Luke 2:24; Hebrews 10:1

32 These are the instructions for anyone who has a skin disease but cannot afford the usual offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 12:8; Luke 2:24; 2 Corinthians 8:9

4. Instructions for Cleansing Contaminated Houses

(Verses 33–53)

33 Then the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:47; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

34 “When you enter the land of Canaan, which I am giving you, if I allow mildew or mold to appear in a house,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:1; Leviticus 25:38; Deuteronomy 28:22

35 the owner must go to the priest and say, ‘There seems to be something like mildew in my house.’

Cross References: Leviticus 13:49; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

36 The priest must order the house to be emptied before he enters it to inspect the mold, so that nothing in the house becomes unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:32-35; Numbers 19:15; Haggai 2:13

37 He will examine the affected area. If the mildew has greenish or reddish depressions that appear to go deeper than the surface,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:49; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

38 he will leave the house and isolate it for seven days.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:4; Leviticus 13:50; Deuteronomy 28:22

39 On the seventh day, he will return to inspect it again. If the mildew has spread,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:5; Leviticus 13:51; Deuteronomy 28:22

40 he will order the contaminated stones to be removed and thrown outside the city.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:16; Joshua 7:25; Leviticus 13:52

41 The inside of the house must be scraped and the plaster dumped outside the city.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:52; Deuteronomy 13:16; Ezekiel 26:12

42 New stones must be brought in to replace the old ones, and the house must be re-plastered.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:52; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

43 If mildew appears again,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:51; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

44 the priest will examine it. If it has spread, the house is defiled and must be torn down.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:51; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

45 The stones, wood, and plaster must be carried outside the city and dumped.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:16; Joshua 6:24; Ezekiel 26:12

46 Anyone who enters the house during the seven days is unclean until evening.

Cross References: Numbers 19:14; Numbers 19:22; Haggai 2:13

47 Anyone who sleeps or eats in the house must wash their clothes.

Cross References: Numbers 19:10; Numbers 19:21; Leviticus 11:40

48 But if the mildew does not reappear after the house is repaired, the priest will pronounce it clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:6; Leviticus 13:37; Deuteronomy 24:8

49 To purify the house, he must take two birds, cedar wood, scarlet yarn, and hyssop.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:4; Numbers 19:6; Psalm 51:7

50 One bird is to be killed over fresh water in a clay pot.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:5; Numbers 19:17; John 19:34

51 He will dip the cedar wood, hyssop, scarlet yarn, and the live bird into the blood and water and sprinkle the house seven times.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:6-7; Hebrews 9:19; Numbers 19:18

52 Then he will purify the house with the bird's blood, the water, and the other items.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:7; Hebrews 9:13-14; Psalm 51:7

53 He will release the live bird in an open field outside the city. This completes the cleansing of the house.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:7; Leviticus 16:22; 2 Corinthians 5:19

5. Summary of Laws for Skin Diseases and Mildew

(Verses 54–57)

54 These are the laws about serious skin diseases—whether on the body,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:2; Deuteronomy 24:8; Matthew 8:4

55 clothing, or a house—

Cross References: Leviticus 13:47; Deuteronomy 28:22; Haggai 2:17

56 about swelling, scabs, or shiny spots—

Cross References: Leviticus 13:2; Leviticus 13:6; Deuteronomy 24:8

57 to determine when something is clean or unclean. These are the instructions for dealing with skin diseases and mildew.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:10; Ezekiel 44:23; Deuteronomy 24:8

Key Lessons from Leviticus 14

- **God Provides Restoration for the Unclean** – The rituals for cleansing lepers show that God not only diagnoses uncleanness but also makes a way for healing and restoration.
- **Cleansing Requires Both Blood and Water** – The use of sacrificed birds, water, and cedar wood symbolized purification through both cleansing and atonement.
- **Restoration Brings Full Fellowship** – The cleansed person was restored to the camp and to worship, teaching that God desires reconciliation, not permanent exclusion.
- **God Requires Ongoing Holiness** – Even after cleansing, offerings for sin, guilt, and burnt sacrifices were made, showing that continual devotion is necessary.

- **God Provides for the Poor** – Alternative offerings for those who couldn't afford a lamb revealed God's compassion and accessibility to all.
- **God Extends Holiness to Homes** – Laws about mildew in houses show that God's concern for purity reaches into every part of life, even one's dwelling place.
- **Christ Brings Complete Cleansing** – Jesus fulfills the law of leprosy by offering total cleansing from sin, restoring us to full fellowship with God and His people.

Leviticus Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Laws About Bodily Discharges and Ritual Cleansing

1. General Introduction to Bodily Discharges

(Verses 1–2)

1 Then the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:1; Leviticus 11:1; Exodus 6:13

2 “Give the Israelites these instructions: When any man has a discharge from his body, his discharge makes him ceremonially unclean.

Cross References: Numbers 5:2; Mark 5:25; Deuteronomy 23:10

2. Uncleaness from a Man's Bodily Discharge

(Verses 3–12)

3 Whether the discharge keeps flowing or becomes blocked, it makes him unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:25; Mark 5:25; 2 Samuel 3:29

4 Any bed he lies on is unclean, and anything he sits on is also unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:20; Leviticus 15:26; Numbers 19:15

5 Anyone who touches his bed must wash their clothes and bathe in water and will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:25; Leviticus 17:15; Numbers 19:21

6 Anyone who sits where the man has sat must also wash their clothes, bathe in water, and remain unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:4; Leviticus 15:22; Numbers 19:22

7 Anyone who touches the man with the discharge must wash their clothes, bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:11; Leviticus 22:4; Haggai 2:13

8 If the man with the discharge spits on someone who is clean, that person must wash their clothes, bathe, and be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Numbers 12:14; Deuteronomy 25:9; Isaiah 50:6

9 Any saddle or seat the man rides on is unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:4; Numbers 19:15; Leviticus 15:20

10 Anyone who touches anything that was under him becomes unclean until evening. Anyone who picks up these things must wash their clothes, bathe, and be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:5; Leviticus 11:32; Numbers 19:22

11 If the man with the discharge touches someone without washing his hands first, the person he touches must wash their clothes, bathe, and be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:13; Mark 7:2; Exodus 30:19-21

12 Any clay pot the man touches must be broken, and any wooden bowl must be rinsed with water.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:33; Leviticus 6:28; Leviticus 11:32

3. Cleansing After the Discharge Stops

(Verses 13–15)

13 When the man with the discharge is healed, he must wait seven days and wash his clothes and bathe in fresh water. Then he will be clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:8; Numbers 19:12; Numbers 19:19

14 On the eighth day, he must bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 12:6; Luke 2:24; Leviticus 14:22

15 The priest will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. In this way, the priest will make atonement for him before the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:7; Leviticus 12:8; Hebrews 10:11

4. Emissions of Semen

(Verses 16–18)

16 If a man has an emission of semen, he must bathe his entire body and will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:10; Exodus 19:15; 1 Samuel 21:4

17 Any clothing or leather that comes into contact with the semen must be washed with water and will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:6; Leviticus 11:32; Deuteronomy 23:11

18 If a man and woman have sexual relations and there is an emission of semen, both must bathe and be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:10; Exodus 19:15; 1 Corinthians 7:5

5. Uncleaness from a Woman's Menstrual Flow

(Verses 19–24)

19 When a woman has her regular menstrual period, she will be unclean for seven days. Anyone who touches her during this time will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 12:2; Ezekiel 18:6; Mark 5:25

20 Everything she lies on or sits on during her period is unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:4; Genesis 31:35; Leviticus 15:26

21 Anyone who touches her bed must wash their clothes and bathe, and will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:5; Leviticus 15:27; Numbers 19:21

22 Anyone who touches anything she has sat on must wash their clothes and bathe, and will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:6; Leviticus 15:23; Numbers 19:22

23 If you touch her bed or anything she sat on, you will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:5; Leviticus 15:10; Leviticus 15:20

24 If a man has sexual relations with her during her menstrual period, he also becomes unclean for seven days, and any bed he lies on will be unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:19; Leviticus 20:18; Ezekiel 18:6

6. Abnormal Bleeding Beyond Menstruation

(Verses 25–30)

25 If a woman has bleeding outside of her regular period, or if her period lasts longer than normal, she is unclean as long as the bleeding continues.

Cross References: Mark 5:25; Luke 8:43; Matthew 9:20

26 Any bed she lies on and anything she sits on during this time will be unclean, just as during her regular period.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:20; Leviticus 15:4; Leviticus 15:19

27 Anyone who touches them must wash their clothes, bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:21; Leviticus 15:22; Numbers 19:21

28 After the bleeding stops, she must wait seven days. Then she will be clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:13; Leviticus 12:4; Leviticus 15:19

29 On the eighth day, she must bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:14; Leviticus 12:6; Luke 2:24

30 The priest will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. In this way, the priest will make atonement for her.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:15; Hebrews 9:22; Leviticus 4:20

7. Purpose of These Laws

(Verses 31–33)

31 In this way, you must keep the Israelites from defiling the Tabernacle, which is in their midst. If they make it unclean, they risk dying because of their impurity.

Cross References: Numbers 5:3; Numbers 19:13; Ezekiel 5:11

32 These are the instructions for a man with a discharge, for emissions of semen,

Cross References: Leviticus 15:2; Leviticus 15:16; Leviticus 15:19

33 for a woman during her period, and for anyone with an abnormal discharge—male or female—and for a man who sleeps with a woman who is unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:19; Leviticus 20:18; Ezekiel 18:6

Key Lessons from Leviticus 15

- **God Defines Clean and Unclean in Daily Life** – Bodily discharges made a person ceremonially unclean, teaching that God’s holiness extends to physical and personal matters.
- **Uncleanness Affects Others** – Contact with an unclean person or object also made others unclean, symbolizing how sin spreads and impacts community.
- **Purification Requires Washing and Waiting** – Cleansing involved bathing and waiting until evening, showing that restoration takes both action and time.
- **Sacrifice Restores Fellowship With God** – At the end of the uncleanness, offerings were required, teaching that atonement is necessary for full restoration.
- **Holiness Protects the Community** – These laws prevented defilement from spreading in Israel, showing God’s care for both physical health and spiritual purity.
- **God Calls His People to Be Distinct** – Everyday life was regulated by God’s standards, reminding Israel that they were set apart from the nations.
- **Christ Cleanses From All Defilement** – Jesus heals and restores from every impurity—physical, moral, and spiritual—making us clean before God (1 John 1:7).

Leviticus Chapter 16 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

The Day of Atonement: God’s Instructions for Cleansing the Nation

1. The Death of Aaron’s Sons and Caution in Approaching God

(Verses 1–2)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses after the death of Aaron’s two sons, who died when they entered the Lord’s presence the wrong way.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:1-2; Numbers 3:4; Hebrews 9:7

2 The Lord said to Moses, “Tell your brother Aaron not to enter the Most Holy Place behind the inner curtain whenever he wants, or he will die. I appear in the cloud above the Ark’s cover.”

Cross References: Exodus 30:10; Hebrews 9:7; Hebrews 10:19-20

2. Preparations for Entering the Most Holy Place

(Verses 3–5)

3 “This is how Aaron must enter the Most Holy Place: He must bring a young bull for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:3; Leviticus 9:2; Hebrews 9:7

4 He must bathe and wear the sacred linen tunic, linen undergarments, and wrap himself with the linen sash and turban. These are sacred garments, so he must wash before putting them on.

Cross References: Exodus 28:42-43; Exodus 29:4; Ezekiel 44:17-18

5 From the community of Israel, he must take two male goats for a sin offering and one ram for a burnt offering.”

Cross References: Leviticus 16:15; Numbers 29:11; Hebrews 9:12

3. Sin Offering for the High Priest

(Verses 6–10)

6 “Aaron must offer the bull for his own sin offering to make atonement for himself and his family.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:3; Hebrews 7:27; Hebrews 9:7

7 Then he must bring the two goats and present them to the Lord at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:8; Leviticus 16:10; Hebrews 9:7

8 He will cast lots to determine which goat is for the Lord and which is for Azazel (the scapegoat).

Cross References: Proverbs 16:33; Leviticus 16:21-22; Isaiah 53:6

9 The goat chosen for the Lord must be sacrificed as a sin offering.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:12; Leviticus 4:20; Hebrews 9:14

10 The goat chosen for Azazel must be presented alive before the Lord, then sent into the wilderness to remove the people’s sins.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:11-12; Hebrews 9:28; Psalm 103:12

4. Entering the Most Holy Place with Blood and Incense

(Verses 11–14)

11 “Aaron must offer the bull as a sin offering for himself and his family.

Cross References: Hebrews 7:27; Hebrews 9:7; Leviticus 16:6

12 Then he must take a fire pan full of burning coals from the altar and two handfuls of fragrant incense and bring them inside the veil.

Cross References: Numbers 16:46-47; Revelation 8:3-4; Exodus 30:34

13 He must put the incense on the fire so the smoke will cover the Ark's cover, preventing him from dying.

Cross References: Exodus 30:34-38; Hebrews 9:4; Exodus 30:10

14 Then he must sprinkle the bull's blood with his finger on the east side of the Ark's cover and in front of it seven times."

Cross References: Hebrews 9:7; Hebrews 9:12; Romans 3:25

5. The Goat for the Lord

(Verses 15–19)

15 "Next, Aaron must slaughter the goat chosen for the people's sin offering. He will bring its blood behind the inner curtain and sprinkle it on and in front of the Ark's cover, just as he did with the bull's blood.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:7; Hebrews 9:25; Hebrews 13:11

16 In this way, he will purify the Most Holy Place, making it clean from the sins and rebellion of the Israelites. He must also purify the rest of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:23; Ezekiel 36:25; Leviticus 16:19

17 No one may be inside the Tabernacle while Aaron enters to make atonement until he comes out. He will purify himself, his household, and the whole nation.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:7; Luke 1:10; Hebrews 9:24

18 Then he will go to the altar outside and purify it by applying the bull's and goat's blood on its horns.

Cross References: Exodus 30:10; Leviticus 4:7; Hebrews 9:21

19 He will sprinkle blood on it seven times with his finger to make it holy and clean from the Israelites' sins."

Cross References: Hebrews 9:22; Ezekiel 43:20; Leviticus 8:15

6. The Scapegoat Ceremony

(Verses 20–22)

20 "When Aaron has finished purifying the Tabernacle and altar, he will bring forward the live goat.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:23; Hebrews 9:24; Leviticus 16:7

21 He will place both hands on the goat's head and confess over it all the sins and rebellions of the Israelites, transferring them to the goat. Then a chosen man will release the goat into the wilderness.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:6; John 1:29; 1 Peter 2:24

22 The goat will carry all the people's sins into a remote land, and the man will release it there."

Cross References: Psalm 103:12; Isaiah 53:11-12; Micah 7:19

7. Finishing the Atonement Rituals

(Verses 23–28)

23 "After that, Aaron must return to the Tabernacle, remove the linen garments, and leave them there.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:19; Hebrews 9:24; Leviticus 16:4

24 He must bathe in a holy place, put on his regular clothes, and offer the burnt offerings for himself and the people.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:7; Hebrews 5:3; Leviticus 16:6

25 He will burn the fat of the sin offerings on the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:8-10; Leviticus 3:16; Leviticus 4:26

26 The man who released the scapegoat must wash his clothes and bathe before returning to camp.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:28; Numbers 19:7-8; Leviticus 16:10

27 The bull and goat used for the sin offering must be taken outside the camp and burned completely—their hides, flesh, and waste.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:11-12; Leviticus 4:11-12; Leviticus 6:30

28 The one who burns them must also wash his clothes and bathe before coming back."

Cross References: Leviticus 16:26; Numbers 19:8; Leviticus 11:25

8. Annual Day of Atonement Commanded

(Verses 29–34)

29 "This is a permanent law: On the tenth day of the seventh month, you must deny yourselves and do no work—whether native-born or a foreigner living among you.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:27; Numbers 29:7; Acts 27:9

30 On that day, atonement will be made for you to cleanse you from all your sins, so you will be clean before the Lord.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:12; Hebrews 10:1-4; Psalm 103:12

31 It will be a Sabbath day of rest, and you must deny yourselves. This is a permanent law.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:32; Leviticus 16:29; Exodus 31:15

32 The priest who is anointed and ordained to succeed his father will carry out this ceremony. He must put on the sacred linen garments

Cross References: Exodus 29:29-30; Hebrews 7:23-24; Numbers 20:28

33 and purify the Most Holy Place, the Tabernacle, the altar, the priests, and the people.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:6-7; Hebrews 9:23; Leviticus 16:16

34 This is a permanent law: Once a year, atonement must be made for all the people of Israel.” And Moses did exactly as the Lord commanded him.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:25-28; Hebrews 10:1-3; Hebrews 10:10-14

Key Lessons from Leviticus 16

- **God Provides the Day of Atonement** – This annual ceremony was the most sacred day in Israel’s calendar, showing God’s provision for cleansing His people and the sanctuary.
- **Access to God Requires a Mediator** – Only the high priest could enter the Most Holy Place, pointing to Christ as our ultimate High Priest.
- **Sacrifice Is Required for Sin** – Blood from the bull and goat was sprinkled on the atonement cover, showing that forgiveness comes only through the shedding of blood (Hebrews 9:22).
- **God Deals With Sin Completely** – The scapegoat carried Israel’s sins into the wilderness, symbolizing the removal of guilt and foreshadowing Christ bearing our sins away.
- **God’s Presence Is Holy and Dangerous** – Aaron could not enter at will but only as God commanded, reminding us that God’s holiness demands reverence.
- **Atonement Is for All the People** – The high priest made atonement for himself, the priests, and the entire community, showing that everyone stands in need of cleansing.
- **Christ Is the Fulfillment of the Day of Atonement** – Jesus entered the heavenly sanctuary once for all with His own blood, securing eternal redemption (Hebrews 9:11–12).

Leviticus Chapter 17 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

The Sanctity of Blood and Proper Worship

1. All Sacrifices Must Be Brought to the Tabernacle

(Verses 1–9)

1 Then the Lord spoke to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:1; Leviticus 4:1; Exodus 24:3

2 “Speak to Aaron, his sons, and all the Israelites and say: This is what the Lord has commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 24:3; Leviticus 1:2; Deuteronomy 5:1

3 If anyone from Israel sacrifices a bull, lamb, or goat—whether inside or outside the camp—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:5-6; Deuteronomy 12:13-14; 1 Samuel 14:33-34

4 but does not bring it to the entrance of the Tabernacle to present it as an offering to the Lord, they are guilty of bloodshed. They must be cut off from the people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:5-6; Numbers 15:30-31; Leviticus 7:20

5 This law is to keep the Israelites from sacrificing animals in the open fields. Instead, they must bring their offerings to the priest at the entrance of the Tabernacle and offer them as peace offerings to the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:5-6; Leviticus 1:3; Deuteronomy 12:11

6 The priest will sprinkle the blood on the Lord's altar and burn the fat as a pleasing aroma to the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:5; Leviticus 3:2; Leviticus 4:7

7 This will stop the Israelites from offering sacrifices to goat-demons, which they have been worshiping. This is a permanent law for future generations.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:17; 2 Chronicles 11:15; Joshua 24:14

8 Give this warning to the people: If any Israelite or foreigner living among you

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:13-14; Leviticus 17:5; Deuteronomy 12:6

9 offers a burnt offering or sacrifice anywhere except at the entrance of the Tabernacle, that person must be cut off from the community.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:13-14; Numbers 15:30; Leviticus 17:4

2. The Prohibition Against Eating Blood

(Verses 10–14)

10 "If any Israelite or foreigner living among you eats any blood, I will turn against them and cut them off from the people.

Cross References: Genesis 9:4; Leviticus 3:17; Acts 15:20

11 For the life of the body is in the blood, and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your lives. It is the blood that makes atonement for a person's life.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:22; Genesis 9:4; 1 John 1:7

12 That's why I have told the people of Israel: No one among you is to eat blood. This also applies to foreigners living among you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:23; Acts 15:29; Leviticus 17:10

13 If any Israelite or foreigner hunts and kills an animal or bird that is allowed for food, they must drain its blood and cover it with earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:16; Deuteronomy 12:24; Genesis 9:4

14 The life of every creature is in its blood. That's why I have told you not to eat the blood of any creature. Anyone who eats blood must be cut off."

Cross References: Genesis 9:4; Deuteronomy 12:23; Acts 15:20

3. Handling Dead Animals Properly

(Verses 15–16)

15 “If anyone—Israelite or foreigner—eats an animal that died naturally or was killed by another animal, they must wash their clothes and bathe in water. They will be unclean until evening, but then they will be clean.

Cross References: Exodus 22:31; Leviticus 22:8; Ezekiel 4:14

16 If they do not wash their clothes and bathe, they will be held responsible.”

Cross References: Leviticus 5:1; Numbers 19:20; Leviticus 17:15

Key Lessons from Leviticus 17

- **Worship Belongs to God Alone** – Sacrifices had to be brought to the tabernacle, preventing idolatry and showing that only the Lord is worthy of worship.
- **Life Belongs to God** – The command not to eat blood emphasized that life is in the blood, and it belongs to God as the giver of life.
- **Blood Makes Atonement** – God declared that He gave the blood on the altar to make atonement for souls, pointing directly to Christ’s sacrifice (Hebrews 9:14).
- **God Protects His People From Pagan Practices** – Regulations about slaughter and offerings kept Israel distinct from surrounding nations who sacrificed to false gods.
- **Holiness Affects Everyday Life** – Even eating meat was regulated by God’s law, teaching that all of life falls under His authority.
- **Disobedience Brings Separation** – Anyone who disregarded God’s commands about blood was cut off from the community, showing the seriousness of rebellion.
- **Christ’s Blood Brings Eternal Life** – The laws about blood find fulfillment in Jesus, whose shed blood gives forgiveness and eternal life to all who believe (Matthew 26:28).

Leviticus Chapter 18 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

God’s Standards for Sexual Morality and Purity

1. God’s Call to Obey His Ways, Not the World’s

(Verses 1–5)

1 Then the Lord spoke to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 17:1; Leviticus 19:1; Leviticus 20:1

2 “Speak to the people of Israel and say: I am the Lord your God.

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Leviticus 19:2; Leviticus 18:30

3 Do not act like the people in Egypt, where you used to live, or like the people in Canaan, where I’m taking you. Do not follow their ways.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:9; Ezekiel 20:7-8; Leviticus 20:23

4 You must follow my laws and carefully obey my commands. I am the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:1; Ezekiel 20:19; Leviticus 18:26

5 If you obey my decrees and regulations, you will live through them. I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:11; Romans 10:5; Galatians 3:12

2. Forbidden Sexual Relations with Close Relatives

(Verses 6–18)

6 “No one is to approach a close relative to have sexual relations. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:11-21; Deuteronomy 27:20-23; Leviticus 18:12-17

7 Do not have sexual relations with your mother. She is your mother. Do not dishonor her.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:11; Genesis 9:22-23; Ezekiel 22:10

8 Do not have sexual relations with your father’s wife. That would dishonor your father.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:11; Deuteronomy 22:30; 1 Corinthians 5:1

9 Do not have sexual relations with your sister—whether she is your father’s daughter or your mother’s daughter, whether born at home or elsewhere.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:17; Deuteronomy 27:22; 2 Samuel 13:11-14

10 Do not have sexual relations with your granddaughter, whether from your son or your daughter. That would dishonor yourself.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:11; Ezekiel 22:11; Leviticus 18:17

11 Do not have sexual relations with your stepsister, your father’s wife’s daughter. She is your sister.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:17; Genesis 20:12; Leviticus 18:9

12 Do not have sexual relations with your father’s sister. She is your father’s close relative.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:19; Exodus 6:20; Leviticus 18:13

13 Do not have sexual relations with your mother’s sister. She is your mother’s close relative.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:19; Exodus 6:20; Leviticus 18:12

14 Do not dishonor your uncle by approaching his wife. She is your aunt.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:20; Leviticus 18:12; Leviticus 18:13

15 Do not have sexual relations with your daughter-in-law. She is your son’s wife.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:12; Genesis 38:16-18; Genesis 38:26

16 Do not have sexual relations with your brother’s wife. That would dishonor your brother.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:21; Mark 6:18; Deuteronomy 25:5

17 Do not have sexual relations with both a woman and her daughter. Do not take her granddaughter, whether through her son or daughter, to sleep with her. That is wickedness.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:14; Genesis 19:30-36; Leviticus 18:6

18 Do not take a woman as a rival wife to her sister while she is still alive, to make her jealous.”

Cross References: Genesis 29:28-30; Genesis 30:1; Leviticus 20:14

3. Sexual Purity During Menstrual Impurity

(Verse 19)

19 “Do not approach a woman to have sexual relations while she is on her menstrual period and is ceremonially unclean.”

Cross References: Leviticus 15:19-24; Leviticus 20:18; Ezekiel 18:6

4. Adultery and Child Sacrifice Condemned

(Verses 20–21)

20 “Do not have sexual relations with your neighbor’s wife. That defiles both of you.

Cross References: Exodus 20:14; Exodus 20:17; 2 Samuel 11:4

21 Do not give any of your children as an offering to Molech. That would profane the name of your God. I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Leviticus 20:2-5; 2 Kings 23:10; Jeremiah 32:35

5. Homosexual Acts and Bestiality Forbidden

(Verses 22–23)

22 “Do not practice homosexuality. It is detestable.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:13; Romans 1:26-27; 1 Corinthians 6:9

23 Do not have sexual relations with an animal. That is a perversion. A woman must not present herself to an animal for sexual purposes. It is a vile confusion.”

Cross References: Exodus 22:19; Leviticus 20:15-16; Deuteronomy 27:21

6. Why These Sins Defile the Land

(Verses 24–25)

24 “Do not make yourselves unclean with any of these practices. That is how the nations I am driving out became defiled.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:28; Deuteronomy 18:12; Genesis 15:16

25 The land became polluted, so I punished it for its sin, and the land itself vomited out its inhabitants.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:28; Leviticus 20:22; Deuteronomy 29:24-28

7. Israel Must Live Differently

(Verses 26–30)

26 “You must keep my laws and decrees. Do not do any of these detestable things—this applies to both Israelites and foreigners living among you.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:22; Numbers 15:15-16; Leviticus 18:4

27 All these detestable practices were done by the people who lived in the land before you, and the land became unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:24; Ezra 9:11; Deuteronomy 9:5

28 If you defile the land, it will vomit you out just as it did the nations before you.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:25; Leviticus 20:22; Deuteronomy 4:25-27

29 Anyone who does these detestable things must be cut off from the people.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:6; Leviticus 20:17-18; Leviticus 20:13

30 So keep my instructions and don’t follow any of these sinful customs that were practiced before you. Do not make yourselves unclean by them. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:3-4; Deuteronomy 18:9; 1 Peter 1:15-16

Key Lessons from Leviticus 18

- **God’s People Must Not Imitate the World** – Israel was commanded not to follow the practices of Egypt or Canaan, showing that holiness means being distinct from the nations.
- **God Defines Sexual Purity** – Detailed prohibitions against incest, adultery, homosexuality, and bestiality show that God sets the standard for morality.
- **Holiness Protects the Family** – By forbidding sexual sin within the family, God preserved the dignity, order, and sanctity of family life.
- **Sin Defiles the Land** – Sexual immorality and idolatry polluted Canaan, leading to God’s judgment on its inhabitants, reminding us that sin has societal consequences.
- **Obedience Preserves Fellowship With God** – Israel was warned that disobedience would cause them to be cast out of the land, just as the Canaanites were.
- **God Calls His People to Live Set Apart** – The repeated phrase “I am the Lord your God” ties obedience to His authority and holiness.
- **Christ Calls Believers to Purity** – In the New Testament, God’s will is our sanctification, that we abstain from sexual immorality and honor Him with our bodies (1 Thessalonians 4:3–5).

Leviticus Chapter 19 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Living a Holy Life Before the Lord

1. A Call to Holiness and Reverence

(Verses 1–4)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 18:1; Leviticus 20:1; Exodus 24:3

2 “Speak to the entire congregation of Israel and tell them: Be holy, because I, the Lord your God, am holy.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:15-16; Matthew 5:48; Leviticus 11:44

3 Each of you must respect your mother and father, and you must keep my Sabbath days of rest. I am the Lord your God.

Cross References: Exodus 20:8-12; Ephesians 6:2-3; Exodus 20:12

4 Do not turn to idols or make cast metal gods for yourselves. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:3-4; 1 John 5:21; Exodus 34:17

2. Proper Handling of Peace Offerings

(Verses 5–8)

5 “When you offer a peace offering to the Lord, do it in a way that pleases Him.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:16-18; Leviticus 22:29-30; Leviticus 3:1

6 The meat must be eaten on the day it is offered or the next day. Whatever is left over on the third day must be burned up.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:16-17; Leviticus 22:30; Leviticus 19:7

7 If any of it is eaten on the third day, it is detestable and will not be accepted.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:18; Leviticus 22:30; Leviticus 19:6

8 Anyone who eats it will be held responsible for dishonoring what is holy to the Lord and will be cut off from the community.”

Cross References: Leviticus 7:18; Numbers 18:32; Leviticus 22:9

3. Providing for the Poor and the Foreigner

(Verses 9–10)

9 “When you harvest your fields, do not harvest all the way to the edges, and do not pick up what falls to the ground.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:22; Deuteronomy 24:19-21; Ruth 2:2-3

10 Do not go over your vineyard a second time or pick up the grapes that have fallen. Leave them for the poor and the foreigner. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:21; Ruth 2:15-16; Deuteronomy 23:24

4. Integrity and Justice Among Neighbors

(Verses 11–18)

11 “Do not steal. Do not deceive or lie to one another.

Cross References: Exodus 20:15-16; Ephesians 4:25; Colossians 3:9

12 Do not use my name to swear falsely or profane it. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 20:7; Matthew 5:33-34; Zechariah 8:17

13 Do not cheat or rob your neighbor. Pay your workers their wages the same day.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:14-15; James 5:4; Malachi 3:5

14 Do not curse the deaf or put something in the way of the blind. Fear your God. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:18; Romans 14:13; Job 29:15

15 Do not pervert justice. Do not show favoritism to the poor or to the powerful. Judge your neighbor fairly.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:19; James 2:1; Exodus 23:3

16 Do not spread gossip or slander. Do not stand by when your neighbor's life is in danger. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:13; James 4:11; Exodus 23:1

17 Do not harbor hatred in your heart. Confront people directly so you will not be held guilty for their sin.

Cross References: Matthew 18:15; 1 John 2:9; Proverbs 27:5

18 Do not seek revenge or hold a grudge against your people. Love your neighbor as yourself. I am the Lord."

Cross References: Matthew 22:39; Romans 13:9; James 2:8

5. Observing God's Statutes in Daily Living

(Verses 19–22)

19 "Keep my decrees. Do not breed different kinds of animals together. Do not plant your fields with two kinds of seed. Do not wear clothing woven with two kinds of fabric.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:9; Deuteronomy 22:10; Deuteronomy 22:11

20 If a man sleeps with a female slave who is promised to another man, but she has not been redeemed or given her freedom, they must be punished. But they are not to be put to death because she was not free.

Cross References: Exodus 21:7-11; Deuteronomy 22:23-24; Leviticus 19:21

21 The man must bring a ram as a guilt offering to the Lord at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:15-16; Leviticus 6:6; Leviticus 19:22

22 The priest will offer it to the Lord to make atonement, and the man's sin will be forgiven."

Cross References: Leviticus 5:16; Leviticus 4:20; Leviticus 19:21

6. Laws About Trees and Harvests

(Verses 23–25)

23 “When you enter the land and plant fruit trees, do not eat the fruit for the first three years. It is considered forbidden.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:6; Proverbs 3:9; Nehemiah 10:35

24 In the fourth year, all the fruit will be holy, set apart as a praise offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:2; Proverbs 3:9; Leviticus 19:23

25 In the fifth year, you may eat the fruit. It will increase your harvest. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:6; Proverbs 3:9-10; Leviticus 19:24

7. Prohibitions Against Pagan Practices

(Verses 26–31)

26 “Do not eat meat with blood in it. Do not practice divination or sorcery.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:10-12; Deuteronomy 18:10; 1 Samuel 15:23

27 Do not trim the edges of your hair or beard in a pagan way.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:5; Deuteronomy 14:1; Jeremiah 9:26

28 Do not cut your bodies for the dead or tattoo yourselves. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:1; 1 Kings 18:28; Leviticus 21:5

29 Do not prostitute your daughter, or the land will become corrupt and full of wickedness.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:17; Leviticus 21:9; Hosea 4:14

30 Keep my Sabbath days and respect my sanctuary. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:2; Ezekiel 23:38; Exodus 20:8

31 Do not consult mediums or seek out spirits. You will be defiled by them. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 20:6; Deuteronomy 18:10-11; 1 Samuel 28:7

8. Honor the Elderly and Love the Stranger

(Verses 32–34)

32 “Stand in respect when in the presence of the elderly. Honor older people and revere your God. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:31; 1 Timothy 5:1-2; Proverbs 20:29

33 Do not mistreat foreigners who live among you.

Cross References: Exodus 22:21; Deuteronomy 10:19; Exodus 23:9

34 Treat them as native-born Israelites and love them as yourself. Remember that you were once foreigners in Egypt. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Exodus 22:21; Deuteronomy 10:19; Matthew 25:35

9. Honest Business and Obedience to God's Commands

(Verses 35–37)

35 “Do not cheat when measuring length, weight, or volume.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:13-15; Proverbs 11:1; Proverbs 20:10

36 Use honest scales and measures. I am the Lord your God who brought you out of Egypt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:15; Proverbs 16:11; Ezekiel 45:10

37 So keep all my decrees and my laws and be careful to obey them. I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:4-5; Deuteronomy 4:1; Deuteronomy 4:40

Key Lessons from Leviticus 19

- **Holiness Reflects God’s Character** – The chapter begins, “Be holy, for I the Lord your God am holy,” showing that God’s people are called to reflect His nature.
- **Worship Must Be Pure** – Commands against idols and the proper keeping of sacrifices remind Israel that devotion belongs to God alone.
- **Honor Builds Community** – Respect for parents, care for the poor, and fairness in business show that holiness is expressed in relationships.
- **Compassion Is Required for the Needy** – Leaving gleanings for the poor and foreigner shows God’s heart for justice and generosity.
- **Truth and Integrity Please God** – Commands against lying, stealing, and false witness reveal that honesty is essential to holiness.
- **Love Is Central to God’s Law** – “Love your neighbor as yourself” is the summary of this chapter, later affirmed by Jesus as the second greatest commandment (Matthew 22:39).
- **Holiness Affects Every Area of Life** – From farming to clothing to haircuts, Israel was reminded that every detail of life should reflect obedience to God.
- **God Calls for Justice and Mercy** – Fair judgment without partiality shows that holiness involves righteousness in society as well as personal conduct.

Leviticus Chapter 20 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Judgments for Sin and the Call to Holiness

1. The Sin of Offering Children to Molech

(Verses 1–5)

1 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 18:1; Leviticus 19:1; Exodus 24:3

2 “Say to the people of Israel: Any Israelite or foreigner living among you who sacrifices their child to Molech must be put to death. The people must stone him.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:21; 2 Kings 23:10; Deuteronomy 18:10

3 I will turn against that man and remove him from among his people, because he gave his child to Molech, defiling my sanctuary and dishonoring my holy name.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:21; Jeremiah 32:35; Ezekiel 23:38-39

4 If the community ignores someone who gives their child to Molech and does not put him to death,

Cross References: Leviticus 20:2; Deuteronomy 17:2-5; Ezekiel 22:2

5 I will turn against that man and his family. I will remove them and anyone who follows him in prostituting themselves to Molech.”

Cross References: Leviticus 20:2; Exodus 34:15-16; Hosea 4:12

2. Judgment Against Spiritists and Mediums

(Verse 6)

6 “If anyone turns to mediums or spiritists and prostitutes themselves with them, I will turn against that person and remove them from the community.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:31; Deuteronomy 18:10-11; 1 Chronicles 10:13

3. The Call to Be Holy and Obedient

(Verses 7–8)

7 “Set yourselves apart to be holy, for I am the Lord your God.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:44-45; 1 Peter 1:15-16; Exodus 31:13

8 Obey my commands and live by them. I am the Lord who makes you holy.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:4; Deuteronomy 4:1; Exodus 31:13

4. Punishments for Serious Sexual Sins

(Verses 9–21)

9 “Anyone who curses their father or mother must be put to death. They are guilty of their own sin.

Cross References: Exodus 21:17; Matthew 15:4; Deuteronomy 27:16

10 If a man commits adultery with another man’s wife, both the man and the woman must be put to death.

Cross References: Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 22:22; John 8:4-5

11 If a man sleeps with his father’s wife, he has dishonored his father. Both must be put to death.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:8; 1 Corinthians 5:1; Deuteronomy 22:30

12 If a man sleeps with his daughter-in-law, both must be put to death. That is perversion.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:15; Genesis 38:24; Genesis 38:26

13 If a man has sexual relations with another man as with a woman, it is a detestable act. Both must be put to death.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:22; Romans 1:27; 1 Corinthians 6:9

14 If a man marries a woman and her mother, it is evil. All three must be burned to remove the wickedness.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:17; Genesis 19:30-36; Leviticus 20:17

15 If a man has sex with an animal, he must be put to death, and the animal must be killed.

Cross References: Exodus 22:19; Leviticus 18:23; Deuteronomy 27:21

16 If a woman approaches an animal and has sex with it, both must be killed. They are guilty of their own death.

Cross References: Exodus 22:19; Leviticus 18:23; Deuteronomy 27:21

17 If a man marries his sister, whether his father's or mother's daughter, and they see each other's nakedness, it is a disgrace. They must be cut off in the sight of the people. He will bear the guilt.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:9; Genesis 20:12; 2 Samuel 13:12-13

18 If a man sleeps with a woman during her menstrual period, both of them must be cut off. They have exposed her flow of blood.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:19; Ezekiel 18:6; Leviticus 15:24

19 Do not have sex with your mother's or your father's sister, for that is dishonoring a close relative.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:12-13; Exodus 6:20; Leviticus 20:20

20 If a man sleeps with his uncle's wife, he has dishonored his uncle. They will be held accountable and die childless.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:14; Leviticus 20:19; Numbers 3:19

21 If a man marries his brother's wife, it is an unclean act. He has dishonored his brother. They will die childless."

Cross References: Leviticus 18:16; Mark 6:18; Deuteronomy 25:5

5. Keep God's Laws to Avoid Being Vomited Out

(Verses 22–24)

22 "You must obey all my laws and regulations. If you don't, the land where I'm bringing you to live will vomit you out.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:26-28; Leviticus 26:33; Deuteronomy 4:25-27

23 Don't follow the practices of the nations I am driving out before you. I detested them because of these sins.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:3; Leviticus 18:24; Deuteronomy 18:9

24 But I have said to you, 'You will inherit their land, a land flowing with milk and honey.' I am the Lord your God, and I have set you apart from all other people."

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Deuteronomy 7:6; Exodus 33:16

6. Separation from the Unclean

(Verses 25–26)

25 "So make a clear distinction between clean and unclean animals and birds. Do not make yourselves detestable by eating or touching unclean creatures.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:2-47; Ezekiel 44:23; Acts 10:14-15

26 You must be holy to me because I, the Lord, am holy. I have separated you from all other nations so you would belong to me."

Cross References: Leviticus 11:44; 1 Peter 2:9; Deuteronomy 7:6

7. Death for Mediums and Spiritists

(Verse 27)

27 "Any man or woman who acts as a medium or spiritist must be put to death. They must be stoned to death. They are guilty and responsible for their own blood."

Cross References: Leviticus 19:31; Deuteronomy 18:10-11; 1 Samuel 28:7

Key Lessons from Leviticus 20

- **God Judges Idolatry and Child Sacrifice** – Offering children to Molech was punishable by death, showing God's hatred of idolatry and protection of innocent life.
- **Holiness Requires Separation From Evil** – Israel was commanded to avoid mediums, spiritists, and pagan practices, reminding us to reject all forms of occult influence.
- **God Enforces Moral Purity** – Sexual sins carried severe penalties, showing the seriousness of defiling God's design for family and community.
- **Obedience Preserves God's Blessing** – Israel's obedience would keep them in the land, while disobedience would bring exile, highlighting the link between holiness and inheritance.
- **God Calls His People to Be Distinct** – Israel was to distinguish between clean and unclean, holy and profane, reflecting God's holiness in daily life.
- **Holiness Is Rooted in God's Character** – The repeated phrase "Be holy, for I the Lord am holy" emphasizes that holiness flows from God's own nature.
- **God's People Belong to Him** – Israel was reminded that God set them apart from the nations to be His own, teaching that holiness is grounded in covenant relationship.

- **Christ Empowers Us to Holiness** – Where Israel failed, Jesus fulfills the law and by His Spirit enables believers to live set apart for God.

Leviticus Chapter 21 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Holiness Rules for Priests and the High Priest

1. Rules for Ordinary Priests Regarding the Dead

(Verses 1–4)

1 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:25; Leviticus 10:6-7; Numbers 19:11

2 “Tell the priests, the sons of Aaron: A priest must not make himself ceremonially unclean by touching the body of someone who has died, except for close relatives—his mother, father, son, daughter, or brother.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:25; Numbers 19:14; Leviticus 21:1

3 He may also become unclean for an unmarried sister who is close to him because she has no husband.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:25; Leviticus 21:2; Numbers 6:7

4 But he must not make himself unclean for someone else, because he is a leader among his people and must not dishonor himself.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:25; Leviticus 21:1; Numbers 19:11

2. Personal Appearance and Behavior Requirements

(Verses 5–6)

5 “Priests must not shave their heads bald, shave off the edges of their beards, or cut their bodies.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:27-28; Deuteronomy 14:1; Ezekiel 44:20

6 They must be holy to their God and not dishonor His name. Since they present the offerings made by fire and the bread of their God, they must remain holy.”

Cross References: Leviticus 22:2; Exodus 28:36; Leviticus 21:8

3. Marriage Rules for Priests

(Verses 7–9)

7 “A priest must not marry a woman who is a prostitute or has been defiled, or who has been divorced. He is holy to his God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:22; Leviticus 21:14; Leviticus 21:13

8 Treat him as holy because he offers the food of your God. He must be holy to you, for I, the Lord, who make you holy, am holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:44; 1 Peter 1:16; Leviticus 21:6

9 If a priest's daughter becomes a prostitute and dishonors herself, she also brings shame to her father. She must be burned with fire."

Cross References: Genesis 38:24; Deuteronomy 22:21; Leviticus 19:29

4. Holiness of the High Priest

(Verses 10–15)

10 "The high priest, the one anointed with holy oil and set apart to wear the sacred garments, must not let his hair hang loose or tear his clothes.

Cross References: Exodus 29:7; Leviticus 10:6; Exodus 28:2

11 He must not go near any dead body—not even for his father or mother.

Cross References: Numbers 6:6-7; Leviticus 21:1-3; Ezekiel 44:25

12 He must not leave the Tabernacle or desecrate the sanctuary, because the crown of the anointing oil of God is upon him. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 30:30-33; Numbers 6:6-7; Leviticus 21:23

13 He must marry a woman who is a virgin.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:22; Leviticus 21:7; Leviticus 21:14

14 He must not marry a widow, a divorced woman, or a prostitute. He must marry a virgin from among his own people.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:22; Leviticus 21:7; Leviticus 21:13

15 He must not dishonor his children among his people, for I am the Lord who sets him apart as holy."

Cross References: Leviticus 21:8; Ezekiel 44:22; Leviticus 21:9

5. Physical Qualifications for Priests to Serve

(Verses 16–24)

16 Then the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 21:1; Exodus 6:20; Numbers 26:59

17 "Tell Aaron: Any male descendant of yours who has a physical defect must not present offerings to the Lord.

Cross References: Malachi 1:8; Deuteronomy 15:21; Leviticus 22:20

18 No one who is blind, lame, disfigured, or deformed

Cross References: Leviticus 22:22; Deuteronomy 15:21; 2 Samuel 5:8

19 —no one with a crippled hand or foot,

Cross References: Leviticus 21:18; 2 Samuel 5:8; Leviticus 22:22

20 or who is hunched over, a dwarf, has a damaged eye, has a skin disease or scabs, or damaged testicles—

Cross References: Leviticus 22:22; Malachi 1:8; Leviticus 21:18

21 none of Aaron’s descendants with such defects may approach to offer the food offerings to the Lord. He may eat the food of his God,

Cross References: Leviticus 21:17; Malachi 1:8; Hebrews 7:26

22 both the most holy and the holy offerings,

Cross References: Leviticus 21:6; Leviticus 22:10-13; Leviticus 21:8

23 but he must not go near the inner curtain or approach the altar, because he has a defect and must not dishonor my sanctuary. I am the Lord who makes it holy.”

Cross References: Leviticus 21:12; Numbers 4:20; Leviticus 16:2

24 So Moses told all this to Aaron, his sons, and all the people of Israel.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:1; Exodus 4:30; Leviticus 21:17

Key Lessons from Leviticus 21

- **God Requires Holiness in Leaders** – Priests were held to higher standards, showing that those who serve God must reflect His holiness in every area of life.
- **Respect for Life and Death Matters** – Priests had restrictions regarding mourning and contact with the dead, teaching that God’s servants are to model trust in Him.
- **Family Integrity Is Important for Leaders** – Regulations about whom priests could marry emphasized purity and faithfulness in family life.
- **The High Priest Bears Greater Responsibility** – His unique restrictions showed that the closer one stands to God in service, the greater the call to holiness.
- **God’s Service Requires Wholeness** – Priests with physical defects could not serve at the altar, symbolizing the perfection and holiness required in approaching God.
- **Holiness Protects God’s Sanctuary** – These laws emphasized that God’s dwelling must not be defiled by careless or unholy service.
- **Christ Is Our Perfect High Priest** – Unlike the earthly priests, Jesus is holy, blameless, and undefiled, forever making perfect intercession for His people (Hebrews 7:26–27).

Leviticus Chapter 22 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Rules for Priests and Acceptable Offerings

1. Priests Must Remain Pure When Handling Holy Things

(Verses 1–3)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 22:32; Exodus 6:13; Leviticus 21:1

2 “Tell Aaron and his sons to treat the holy offerings that the Israelites bring to Me with reverence, and not to dishonor My holy name by mishandling these sacred things. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:3; Malachi 1:6-8; Leviticus 22:32

3 If any of Aaron’s descendants approaches the holy offerings while ceremonially unclean, that person must be cut off from My presence. I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Leviticus 7:20-21; Numbers 19:20; Leviticus 15:31

2. Conditions That Make a Priest Unclean

(Verses 4–9)

4 “Any descendant of Aaron who has a skin disease or a discharge may not eat of the holy offerings until he is made clean. The same applies to anyone who touches something defiled by a corpse or by semen,

Cross References: Leviticus 13:46; Leviticus 15:2; Numbers 19:16

5 or who touches any crawling creature or person who makes him unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:24; Leviticus 11:29-31; Leviticus 22:4

6 Anyone who becomes unclean from these things must remain unclean until evening and must wash with water.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:5; Leviticus 11:25; Leviticus 22:4

7 After the sun sets, he will be clean and may then eat from the holy offerings, since it is his food.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:32; Deuteronomy 23:11; Leviticus 22:6

8 He must not eat anything that died naturally or was torn by animals. That would defile him. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 22:31; Leviticus 17:15; Ezekiel 44:31

9 The priests must keep My commands so they do not become guilty and die for treating My holy things with contempt. I am the Lord who sets them apart.”

Cross References: Leviticus 8:35; Numbers 18:32; Leviticus 22:16

3. Who May Eat the Holy Offerings

(Verses 10–13)

10 “No outsider may eat of the holy offerings. Even a guest or a hired servant of a priest may not eat them.

Cross References: Exodus 12:44; Leviticus 22:13; Numbers 18:11

11 But if a priest buys a slave with his own money, or if someone is born in his household, they may eat of it.

Cross References: Exodus 12:44; Leviticus 22:10; Numbers 18:11

12 If a priest's daughter marries someone outside the priesthood, she may no longer eat of the holy offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 18:11; Leviticus 22:13; Leviticus 22:10

13 But if she becomes a widow or is divorced and has no children and returns to live in her father's house, she may eat from his food again, just as she did when she was a child. No outsider may eat of it."

Cross References: Genesis 38:11; Ruth 1:8; Numbers 30:9

4. Mistaken Use of Holy Food

(Verses 14–16)

14 "If someone eats a holy offering by mistake, they must repay the amount and add one-fifth to it and give it to the priest.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:15-16; Leviticus 27:13; Leviticus 27:31

15 The priests must not allow the sacred offerings to be treated carelessly or disrespectfully,

Cross References: Leviticus 22:2; Numbers 18:32; Leviticus 22:9

16 or cause the people to bear guilt by eating them improperly. I am the Lord who sets them apart."

Cross References: Leviticus 5:17; Numbers 18:32; Leviticus 22:9

5. Rules for Acceptable Animal Sacrifices

(Verses 17–25)

17 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:1; Leviticus 7:22; Numbers 15:1-2

18 "Speak to Aaron, his sons, and all the Israelites and say: When any Israelite or foreigner among you brings an offering to the Lord—whether to fulfill a vow or as a freewill offering—

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3; Leviticus 7:16; Numbers 15:14

19 it must be a male without defect from the cattle, sheep, or goats to be accepted.

Cross References: Malachi 1:8; Deuteronomy 15:21; 1 Peter 1:19

20 Do not offer anything with a defect, because it will not be accepted.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:1; Malachi 1:8; Leviticus 22:25

21 When someone offers a peace offering to fulfill a vow or as a freewill gift, it must be perfect and without defect.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:1; Leviticus 7:16; Deuteronomy 23:23

22 Animals that are blind, crippled, injured, or have sores or skin diseases must not be offered to the Lord. Do not present them as offerings by fire on the altar.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:21; Malachi 1:8; Leviticus 21:18-20

23 A bull or lamb that has too many or too few limbs may be used as a freewill offering, but not for a vow.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:21; Malachi 1:14; Leviticus 22:19

24 Do not offer any animal that has been castrated or mutilated. That is not acceptable to the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:1; Leviticus 21:20; Deuteronomy 25:11-12

25 Do not accept such animals from foreigners either, because they are flawed and unacceptable as offerings.”

Cross References: Malachi 1:8; Leviticus 22:20; Ezra 6:9-10

6. Proper Timing for Offering Young Animals

(Verses 26–28)

26 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 22:27; Exodus 22:30; Leviticus 12:3

27 “When a calf, lamb, or goat is born, it must stay with its mother for seven days. From the eighth day on, it is acceptable as a fire offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 22:30; Leviticus 12:3; Genesis 17:12

28 Do not slaughter a cow or ewe and her young on the same day.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:6-7; Exodus 23:19; Exodus 34:26

7. Rules for Thank Offerings and Final Reminders

(Verses 29–33)

29 “When you bring a sacrifice of thanksgiving to the Lord, offer it so it will be accepted.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:15; Leviticus 19:5-6; Psalm 107:22

30 It must be eaten that same day. Do not leave any of it until morning. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:15; Leviticus 19:6; Exodus 12:10

31 You must obey My commands and put them into practice. I am the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:4; Deuteronomy 4:40; Deuteronomy 6:17

32 Do not dishonor My holy name. I must be honored among the Israelites. I am the Lord who sets you apart,

Cross References: Leviticus 22:2; Ezekiel 36:23; Matthew 6:9

33 who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God. I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Leviticus 25:38; Leviticus 26:13

Key Lessons from Leviticus 22

- **God's Priests Must Treat Holy Things With Reverence** – Priests were forbidden from handling offerings carelessly, showing that God's service requires respect.
- **Holiness Guards Fellowship With God** – Priests had to remain ceremonially clean to partake in sacred food, teaching that impurity hinders fellowship.
- **God Provides for His Servants Through Offerings** – Portions of sacrifices sustained the priests, reminding us that those who serve God are cared for by His people.
- **God Requires Pure Offerings** – Animals with defects were unacceptable, showing that only the best should be given to the Lord.
- **Worship Must Be According to God's Word** – Sacrifices had to follow God's exact instructions, teaching that worship is not on human terms but God's.
- **Obedience Demonstrates Reverence** – The repeated command, "I am the Lord," ties obedience to recognition of God's authority and holiness.
- **Christ Is the Perfect Offering** – Unlike blemished sacrifices, Jesus offered Himself as the flawless Lamb of God, fully acceptable to the Father.

Leviticus Chapter 23 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

The Appointed Festivals of the Lord

1. Introduction to the Lord's Feasts

(Verses 1–2)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 23:14-17; Numbers 28:1-2; Deuteronomy 16:1

2 "Speak to the people of Israel and tell them: These are the Lord's appointed festivals, which you are to proclaim as sacred gatherings. These are My appointed times."

Cross References: Exodus 34:22-23; Numbers 28:1-2; Deuteronomy 16:16

2. The Weekly Sabbath

(Verse 3)

3 "You may work for six days, but the seventh day is a day of complete rest, a sacred gathering. You must not do any work. It is a Sabbath to the Lord wherever you live."

Cross References: Exodus 20:8-11; Exodus 31:15-16; Deuteronomy 5:12-14

3. The Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread

(Verses 4–8)

4 "These are the Lord's appointed festivals, which you must proclaim at their proper times:

Cross References: Exodus 23:14-17; Numbers 28:2; Deuteronomy 16:1

5 The Lord's Passover begins at sunset on the fourteenth day of the first month.

Cross References: Exodus 12:1-6; Numbers 28:16; Deuteronomy 16:1-2

6 The next day, on the fifteenth day of that month, begins the Feast of Unleavened Bread to the Lord. For seven days you must eat bread made without yeast.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15-20; Exodus 13:6-7; Numbers 28:17

7 On the first day, hold a sacred assembly and do no regular work.

Cross References: Exodus 12:16; Numbers 28:18; Exodus 13:6

8 Each day for seven days, present a food offering to the Lord. On the seventh day, hold another sacred assembly and do no regular work."

Cross References: Exodus 12:16; Numbers 28:19-25; Exodus 23:15

4. The Feast of Firstfruits

(Verses 9–14)

9 Then the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:1-2; Numbers 15:2; Joshua 5:10-12

10 "Speak to the people of Israel and say: When you enter the land I am giving you and harvest your crops, bring the priest a bundle of the first grain you harvest.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:1-2; Numbers 15:18-19; Joshua 5:10-12

11 On the day after the Sabbath, the priest will lift it up before the Lord so it will be accepted on your behalf.

Cross References: Exodus 34:26; Deuteronomy 26:10; 1 Corinthians 15:20

12 On the same day, offer a year-old male lamb without defects as a burnt offering to the Lord,

Cross References: Numbers 28:19-21; Leviticus 1:10; Leviticus 9:3

13 along with a grain offering of fine flour mixed with olive oil and a drink offering of wine.

Cross References: Numbers 15:4-5; Numbers 28:9; Exodus 29:40

14 Do not eat any bread or roasted or fresh grain until you bring this offering to your God. This is a lasting law for all generations, wherever you live."

Cross References: Joshua 5:11-12; Ruth 2:14; 1 Samuel 14:24

5. The Feast of Weeks (Pentecost)

(Verses 15–22)

15 "Count seven full weeks from the day after the Sabbath, the day you bring the first bundle of grain.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:9-10; Numbers 28:26; Acts 2:1

16 Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath, and then present a new grain offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:9-10; Numbers 28:26; Acts 2:1

17 Bring two loaves made with fine flour and baked with yeast as a firstfruits offering.

Cross References: Numbers 28:26; Exodus 34:22; Deuteronomy 16:10

18 Along with the bread, bring seven year-old lambs without defects, one young bull, and two rams. These are burnt offerings to the Lord, along with their grain and drink offerings—a pleasing aroma.

Cross References: Numbers 28:27-30; Leviticus 1:3; Numbers 15:24

19 Also offer one male goat as a sin offering and two lambs as a peace offering.

Cross References: Numbers 28:30; Leviticus 3:1; Leviticus 4:23

20 The priest will wave the two lambs with the bread of the firstfruits as a wave offering before the Lord. They belong to the priest and are holy.

Cross References: Exodus 29:24-28; Leviticus 7:34; Numbers 18:11

21 On that same day, hold a sacred gathering and do no ordinary work. This is a lasting law for all generations wherever you live.

Cross References: Numbers 28:26; Deuteronomy 16:8; Acts 2:1

22 And when you harvest your fields, do not harvest right up to the edge or pick up what is left. Leave it for the poor and the foreigner. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:9-10; Deuteronomy 24:19; Ruth 2:2-3

6. The Feast of Trumpets

(Verses 23–25)

23 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Numbers 29:1; Numbers 10:10; Psalm 81:3

24 “Speak to the people of Israel: On the first day of the seventh month, you are to have a day of rest, a memorial with trumpet blasts—a sacred gathering.

Cross References: Numbers 29:1; Numbers 10:10; Psalm 81:3

25 Do no regular work, and present a food offering to the Lord.”

Cross References: Numbers 29:1-6; Exodus 12:16; Numbers 28:18

7. The Day of Atonement

(Verses 26–32)

26 The Lord also said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 16:29-31; Numbers 29:7; Hebrews 9:7

27 “The tenth day of the seventh month is the Day of Atonement. Hold a sacred gathering and deny yourselves, and present a food offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:29-30; Numbers 29:7; Hebrews 9:12

28 Do no work on that day, because it is a day to make atonement for you before the Lord your God.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:29; Numbers 29:7; Hebrews 10:19-22

29 Anyone who refuses to humble themselves on that day must be cut off from their people.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:29; Numbers 15:30-31; Genesis 17:14

30 I will destroy anyone who does any work on that day.

Cross References: Exodus 31:14; Numbers 15:32-36; Leviticus 16:31

31 You must not do any work. This is a lasting law for all generations.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:29; Numbers 29:7; Exodus 12:14

32 It is a Sabbath of rest, and you must deny yourselves. You are to observe it from sunset on the ninth day of the month until sunset on the tenth.”

Cross References: Genesis 1:5; Exodus 12:18; Nehemiah 13:19

8. The Feast of Tabernacles (Booths)

(Verses 33–44)

33 The Lord spoke again to Moses:

Cross References: Numbers 29:12; Deuteronomy 16:13; Nehemiah 8:14-17

34 “Tell the people of Israel: Beginning on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, the Lord’s Festival of Tabernacles begins, and it lasts for seven days.

Cross References: Numbers 29:12; Deuteronomy 16:13; Zechariah 14:16

35 On the first day, hold a sacred gathering and do no ordinary work.

Cross References: Numbers 29:12; Nehemiah 8:18; Deuteronomy 16:13

36 For seven days, present offerings to the Lord. On the eighth day, hold another sacred gathering and offer another food offering. It is a closing assembly. Do no regular work.

Cross References: Numbers 29:35-38; John 7:37; Nehemiah 8:18

37 These are the Lord’s appointed festivals, which you are to proclaim as sacred gatherings for presenting food offerings, burnt offerings, grain offerings, sacrifices, and drink offerings—each on its appropriate day.

Cross References: Numbers 28:1-2; Deuteronomy 16:16; Leviticus 23:2

38 These are in addition to the Lord’s Sabbaths, your gifts, vows, and freewill offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:39; Deuteronomy 16:10; Leviticus 22:18

39 So beginning on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, after you have gathered the crops of the land, celebrate the Lord's festival for seven days. The first and eighth days are days of rest.

Cross References: Exodus 23:16; Deuteronomy 16:13; Nehemiah 8:14-17

40 On the first day, take branches from beautiful trees, palm branches, leafy trees, and willows from the brook, and rejoice before the Lord your God for seven days.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:15; Psalm 118:24-27; John 12:13

41 Celebrate this as a festival to the Lord for seven days each year. This is a lasting law for all generations. Celebrate it in the seventh month.

Cross References: Numbers 29:12; Deuteronomy 16:15; Ezra 3:4

42 Live in temporary shelters for seven days. All native-born Israelites must live in these shelters

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:14-17; Deuteronomy 16:13; Hosea 12:9

43 so that your future generations will know that I made the people of Israel live in shelters when I brought them out of Egypt. I am the Lord your God."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2-3; Deuteronomy 29:5; Nehemiah 9:21

44 So Moses gave the people of Israel these instructions about the Lord's appointed festivals.

Cross References: Numbers 28:1-2; Exodus 24:3; Deuteronomy 31:9

Key Lessons from Leviticus 23

- **God Establishes Sacred Times** – The appointed feasts were God's calendar for Israel, showing that He sets the rhythm of worship and rest.
- **The Sabbath Is a Gift of Rest** – Weekly rest reminded Israel of God's creation and covenant, pointing to Christ as our ultimate rest.
- **Passover Proclaims Redemption** – The lamb's blood recalled deliverance from Egypt, foreshadowing Christ, our Passover Lamb (1 Corinthians 5:7).
- **The Feast of Unleavened Bread Teaches Purity** – Removing leaven symbolized putting away sin, calling God's people to holiness.
- **Firstfruits Point to Resurrection** – Offering the first sheaf of harvest celebrated God's provision and pointed to Christ, the firstfruits of the resurrection (1 Corinthians 15:20).
- **Pentecost Celebrates Provision and Power** – The feast of weeks honored God's abundance and later marked the outpouring of the Spirit in Acts 2.
- **The Feast of Trumpets Announces God's Kingship** – The trumpet blasts signaled gathering and judgment, foreshadowing Christ's return.
- **The Day of Atonement Provides Cleansing** – This solemn day reminded Israel of the need for forgiveness, fulfilled in Jesus' once-for-all sacrifice.

- **The Feast of Tabernacles Celebrates God’s Presence** – Living in booths recalled God’s provision in the wilderness, pointing to Christ dwelling among us.
- **Christ Fulfills Every Feast** – Each celebration finds its true meaning in Him, the center of God’s redemptive plan.

Leviticus Chapter 24 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

The Holy Lamps, the Bread of the Presence, and the Penalty for Blasphemy

1. The Oil for the Lampstand

(Verses 1–4)

1 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 27:20-21; Exodus 35:14; 1 Samuel 3:3

2 “Command the people of Israel to bring you pure pressed olive oil for the lampstand so the lamps can burn continually.

Cross References: Exodus 27:20; Exodus 25:6; Zechariah 4:2-3

3 Outside the inner curtain of the testimony in the Tabernacle, Aaron must keep the lamps burning from evening until morning before the Lord continually. This is a lasting command for every generation.

Cross References: Exodus 27:21; Exodus 30:8; 2 Chronicles 13:11

4 He must keep the lamps on the pure gold lampstand burning continually before the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 25:31-40; Exodus 37:17-24; Revelation 1:12-13

2. The Bread of the Presence

(Verses 5–9)

5 “You must take fine flour and bake twelve loaves of bread—each made with about four quarts of flour.

Cross References: Exodus 25:30; 1 Chronicles 9:32; Exodus 29:2

6 Arrange them in two rows, six in each row, on the pure gold table before the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 25:23-30; Exodus 37:10-16; 1 Kings 7:48

7 Put pure frankincense on each row as a reminder portion to be burned as a fire offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:2; Numbers 4:7; Exodus 30:34-36

8 Every Sabbath day, this bread must be set in order before the Lord as a lasting covenant from the Israelites.

Cross References: Numbers 4:7; 1 Chronicles 9:32; 1 Samuel 21:6

9 The bread belongs to Aaron and his sons. They are to eat it in a holy place, because it is most holy and a permanent portion of the Lord's food offerings."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:6; Matthew 12:3-4; Mark 2:25-26

3. The Case of the Blasphemer

(Verses 10–12)

10 One day, the son of an Israelite woman and an Egyptian father got into a fight with an Israelite man in the camp.

Cross References: Exodus 12:38; Numbers 15:32-36; Exodus 2:11-12

11 During the argument, the mixed-heritage man cursed and blasphemed the Name of the Lord. So the people brought him to Moses. His mother's name was Shelomith, daughter of Dibri, from the tribe of Dan.

Cross References: Exodus 20:7; Exodus 22:28; 1 Kings 21:10

12 They held him in custody until the Lord's will could be made clear to them.

Cross References: Numbers 15:34; Numbers 27:5; Numbers 9:8

4. Judgment for Blasphemy

(Verses 13–16)

13 Then the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Numbers 15:35-36; Deuteronomy 17:7; Acts 7:58

14 "Take the man who cursed outside the camp. Let everyone who heard him lay their hands on his head, then the whole community must stone him.

Cross References: Numbers 15:35-36; Deuteronomy 17:7; Acts 7:58

15 Tell the people of Israel: Anyone who curses their God is responsible for their sin.

Cross References: Exodus 22:28; 1 Samuel 3:13; Job 2:9

16 Anyone who blasphemes the Name of the Lord must be put to death. The entire community must stone that person. Whether foreigner or native-born, they must be put to death for blaspheming the Name."

Cross References: Exodus 20:7; 1 Kings 21:13; John 10:33

5. Laws About Justice and Fairness

(Verses 17–22)

17 "Anyone who kills another person must be put to death.

Cross References: Exodus 21:12; Numbers 35:16-21; Genesis 9:6

18 Anyone who kills someone else's animal must make restitution—an animal for an animal.

Cross References: Exodus 21:33-36; Exodus 22:1; Leviticus 24:21

19 If anyone injures their neighbor, they will be injured in the same way.

Cross References: Exodus 21:24-25; Deuteronomy 19:21; Matthew 5:38

20 A fracture for a fracture, an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth. Whatever injury they caused will be done to them.

Cross References: Exodus 21:24-25; Deuteronomy 19:21; Matthew 5:38-39

21 Whoever kills an animal must replace it, but anyone who kills another human being must be put to death.

Cross References: Exodus 21:12; Exodus 21:33-36; Numbers 35:31

22 You are to have one standard of justice for both foreigners and native-born people. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Exodus 12:49; Numbers 15:16; Numbers 15:29

6. The Sentence Carried Out

(Verse 23)

23 Moses told the Israelites what the Lord had said, and they took the man who had cursed outside the camp and stoned him. The Israelites did exactly as the Lord commanded Moses.

Cross References: Numbers 15:36; Deuteronomy 17:7; Deuteronomy 21:21

Key Lessons from Leviticus 24

- **God’s Presence Requires Continual Devotion** – The lamps in the tabernacle were to burn continually, symbolizing God’s constant presence and the need for unceasing faithfulness.
- **God Provides Spiritual Nourishment** – The bread of the Presence, set before the Lord each week, represented God’s ongoing fellowship and provision for His people.
- **Blasphemy Profanes God’s Name** – The punishment for cursing God showed the seriousness of honoring His name and character.
- **God Upholds Justice Among His People** – Laws of restitution (“life for life, eye for eye”) emphasized fairness and accountability, preventing excessive revenge.
- **Holiness Extends to Speech** – Reverence for God includes the way His name is spoken, teaching that words reflect the condition of the heart.
- **God’s Law Applies Equally to All** – Both foreigners and Israelites were under the same commands, showing that God’s justice is impartial.
- **Christ Is the Light and Bread of Life** – The lampstand and bread point to Jesus as the One who sustains us with His presence and eternal provision.

Leviticus Chapter 25 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

The Sabbath Year, the Year of Jubilee, and Laws on Property and Servitude

1. The Land's Sabbath Rest

(Verses 1–7)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai, saying,

Cross References: Exodus 23:10-11; Leviticus 26:34-35; 2 Chronicles 36:21

2 “Tell the people of Israel: When you enter the land I’m giving you, it must observe a Sabbath rest to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 23:10-11; Leviticus 26:34-35; 2 Chronicles 36:21

3 For six years you may plant your fields, prune your vineyards, and gather your crops.

Cross References: Exodus 23:10; Exodus 34:21; Deuteronomy 15:1

4 But the seventh year is to be a year of complete rest for the land—a Sabbath to the Lord. Do not plant your fields or prune your vineyards.

Cross References: Exodus 23:11; Leviticus 26:34; Nehemiah 10:31

5 Do not harvest what grows on its own or pick the grapes from untended vines. The land is to have a year of rest.

Cross References: Exodus 23:11; 2 Kings 19:29; Leviticus 25:11

6 Whatever the land produces during this Sabbath year will be food for you—your servants, your workers, and any foreigners living among you,

Cross References: Exodus 23:11; Leviticus 19:10; Leviticus 25:12

7 as well as for your livestock and wild animals in your land. Everything the land produces can be eaten.”

Cross References: Exodus 23:11; Psalm 104:14; Leviticus 25:6

2. The Year of Jubilee

(Verses 8–12)

8 “Count off seven Sabbath years—seven sets of seven years, adding up to forty-nine years in total.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:1; Ezekiel 46:17; Daniel 9:24-25

9 Then, on the tenth day of the seventh month—the Day of Atonement—blow a loud trumpet throughout the land.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:27; Numbers 29:7; Joel 2:1

10 Set apart the fiftieth year and proclaim liberty throughout the land for all its inhabitants. It will be a Jubilee year for you. Each person is to return to their own property and family.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1-2; Luke 4:18-19; Jeremiah 34:8-17

11 The fiftieth year is a Jubilee: do not plant or harvest what grows on its own or gather grapes from untended vines.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:5; Leviticus 25:4; Isaiah 61:2

12 It is a holy year; eat only what the fields produce on their own.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:6; Leviticus 25:19; 2 Kings 19:29

3. Fair Land Transactions Based on Jubilee Timing

(Verses 13–17)

13 “In this year of Jubilee, everyone must return to their own property.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Leviticus 25:28; Numbers 36:4

14 If you sell land to your neighbor or buy from them, do not cheat one another.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:17; Leviticus 19:13; Deuteronomy 24:14

15 The price you pay will depend on how many years remain until the next Jubilee.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:16; Leviticus 27:18; Leviticus 25:27

16 The more years left, the higher the price; the fewer years, the lower the price—because what’s being sold is the number of harvests.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:15; Leviticus 27:16-18; Ezekiel 46:17

17 Do not cheat one another. Fear your God, for I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:14; Leviticus 19:14; Exodus 22:21

4. God’s Promise to Provide in the Sabbath Year

(Verses 18–22)

18 “Obey My decrees and laws, and you will live safely in the land.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:3-5; Deuteronomy 12:10; Deuteronomy 28:1-2

19 The land will yield its harvest, and you will have all you need and live in safety.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:5; Deuteronomy 8:10; Ezekiel 34:27

20 If you ask, ‘What will we eat in the seventh year since we can’t plant or harvest?’

Cross References: Leviticus 25:4; Matthew 6:31-33; Philippians 4:19

21 I will bless you in the sixth year so you will have enough for three years.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:8; Malachi 3:10-11; Leviticus 26:10

22 You will plant again in the eighth year but still eat from the old crop until the new harvest comes in.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:10; Joshua 5:11-12; 2 Kings 19:29

5. Land Belongs to the Lord

(Verses 23–24)

23 “The land must never be sold permanently, because it belongs to Me. You are only foreigners and tenants living with Me.

Cross References: Psalm 24:1; Psalm 39:12; 1 Chronicles 29:15

24 Throughout the land you possess, you must allow for the redemption of the land.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Ruth 4:4-6; Jeremiah 32:7-8

6. Redeeming Family Property

(Verses 25–28)

25 “If one of your relatives becomes poor and sells some land, their nearest relative must come and redeem it.

Cross References: Ruth 4:4-6; Jeremiah 32:7-8; Ruth 2:20

26 If they have no one to redeem it, but later they can afford it themselves,

Cross References: Ruth 4:4; Leviticus 25:49; Ruth 3:12-13

27 they must calculate the value and pay the buyer back for the years remaining until the Jubilee, and then reclaim the land.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:15-16; Leviticus 27:18; Ruth 4:4

28 But if they can’t repay it, the land will remain with the buyer until the Jubilee, when it must be returned.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Leviticus 25:13; Numbers 36:4

7. Rules for Selling Houses

(Verses 29–34)

29 “If someone sells a house in a walled city, they may redeem it within one year.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:30; Leviticus 27:14-15; Ruth 4:1-6

30 If not redeemed within that year, it becomes permanent property and won’t return in the Jubilee.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:31; 1 Kings 21:1-3; Joshua 6:26

31 But houses in villages without walls are treated like land—they can be redeemed and return in the Jubilee.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Leviticus 25:28; Numbers 35:2-5

32 Levite homes in their cities may always be redeemed.

Cross References: Numbers 35:1-5; Joshua 21:2-3; Numbers 18:23-24

33 If a Levite redeems a house, it returns in the Jubilee, because their cities are their inheritance.

Cross References: Numbers 35:2-5; Joshua 21:3; Numbers 18:20-24

34 But the open land around Levite cities must never be sold; it is their permanent possession.”

Cross References: Numbers 35:2-5; Joshua 21:3; Numbers 18:23-24

8. Helping the Poor and Lending Without Interest

(Verses 35–38)

35 “If a fellow Israelite becomes poor and can no longer support themselves, help them as you would a foreigner or temporary resident.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:7-8; Proverbs 19:17; Deuteronomy 24:14-15

36 Don’t charge them interest or make a profit. Fear your God and let them live with you.

Cross References: Exodus 22:25; Deuteronomy 23:19-20; Psalm 15:5

37 Don’t lend them money with interest or sell them food at a profit.

Cross References: Exodus 22:25; Deuteronomy 23:19; Ezekiel 18:8

38 I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of Egypt to give you the land of Canaan and to be your God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:13; Exodus 20:2; Leviticus 11:45

9. Treatment of Poor Israelites Who Become Servants

(Verses 39–46)

39 “If a fellow Israelite becomes poor and sells themselves to you, do not treat them like slaves.

Cross References: Exodus 21:2; Deuteronomy 15:12; Jeremiah 34:14

40 They are to be treated as hired workers and must serve only until the Jubilee.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:50; Deuteronomy 15:12-15; Exodus 21:2

41 Then they and their children may return to their family and ancestral property.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Exodus 21:3; Deuteronomy 15:13-14

42 They are My servants, whom I brought out of Egypt—they must not be sold as slaves.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:55; Exodus 20:2; Romans 6:22

43 Do not treat them harshly, but fear your God.

Cross References: Exodus 1:13-14; Leviticus 25:46; Ephesians 6:9

44 Your male and female slaves may come from the surrounding nations.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:45-46; Genesis 17:12-13; Exodus 12:44

45 You may also acquire slaves from foreigners living among you and from their families born in your land.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:44; Genesis 17:12-13; Exodus 12:44

46 You may pass them on to your children as permanent inheritance. But you must never treat your fellow Israelites harshly.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:43; Exodus 21:2; Ephesians 6:9

10. Redemption of Israelites Sold to Foreigners

(Verses 47–55)

47 “If a foreigner becomes wealthy and an Israelite sells himself to that foreigner,

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Ruth 4:4-6; Deuteronomy 15:12

48 he may still be redeemed by a family member.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Ruth 4:6; Ruth 3:12-13

49 An uncle, cousin, or other close relative may redeem him, or he may redeem himself if he prospers.

Cross References: Ruth 4:4-6; Ruth 3:12-13; Jeremiah 32:7-8

50 The price will be based on how many years remain until the Jubilee, like wages for a hired worker.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:27; Leviticus 25:15-16; Leviticus 27:18

51 If many years remain, a larger price must be paid.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:16; Leviticus 25:27; Leviticus 27:18

52 If only a few years remain, the price will be adjusted accordingly.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:16; Leviticus 25:27; Leviticus 25:50

53 He must be treated like a hired worker and not ruled over harshly.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:40; Leviticus 25:43; Deuteronomy 24:14-15

54 If he is not redeemed earlier, he and his children must be freed in the Jubilee.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Leviticus 25:41; Leviticus 25:28

55 For the Israelites are My servants. I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:42; Exodus 20:2; Romans 6:22

Key Lessons from Leviticus 25

- **God Establishes Rhythms of Rest** – The Sabbath year for the land taught Israel that rest and dependence on God are essential for creation and community.
- **God Owns the Land and Provides for His People** – Allowing the land to rest reminded Israel that the earth belongs to the Lord, and He is the true provider.
- **The Year of Jubilee Declares Freedom** – Every fiftieth year debts were canceled, slaves freed, and property restored, symbolizing redemption and new beginnings.
- **God Protects the Poor and Vulnerable** – Laws about lending without interest and redeeming property showed His care for justice and compassion.

- **Obedience Brings Provision** – God promised abundant harvests for those who trusted Him by letting the land rest, proving His faithfulness.
- **Redemption Is Central to God’s Plan** – The right to redeem property or persons foreshadowed Christ as our Redeemer who restores our inheritance.
- **God’s People Are His Servants, Not Slaves** – Israel was reminded that they belonged to the Lord, not to men, pointing to the freedom we have in Christ.
- **Christ Fulfills the Jubilee** – Jesus declared the “year of the Lord’s favor” (Luke 4:18–19), bringing spiritual freedom, forgiveness, and restoration to all who believe.

Leviticus Chapter 26 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Blessings for Obedience and Curses for Disobedience

1. Do Not Worship Idols

(Verses 1–2)

1 “Do not make idols or carved images for yourselves. Do not set up sacred stones or engraved markers in your land to bow down to them. I am the Lord your God.

Cross References: Exodus 20:3-4; Deuteronomy 5:8-9; Exodus 34:17

2 Respect My Sabbaths and honor My sanctuary. I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:30; Exodus 31:13; Ezekiel 20:12

2. Blessings for Obedience

(Verses 3–13)

3 “If you follow My statutes, keep My commandments, and obey them,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:1; Deuteronomy 11:13-14; Jeremiah 7:23

4 I will send rain in its season, the land will produce its crops, and the trees will bear fruit.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:12; Deuteronomy 11:14; Psalm 67:6

5 Your threshing season will last until grape harvest, and grape harvest will last until planting season. You will eat your fill and live securely in your land.

Cross References: Amos 9:13; Deuteronomy 8:10; Ezekiel 34:27

6 I will give peace in the land, and you will lie down with no fear. I will remove dangerous animals, and war will not sweep through your land.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:25; Isaiah 2:4; Hosea 2:18

7 You will chase your enemies, and they will fall before you by the sword.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:7; Joshua 23:10; Judges 7:22

8 Five of you will chase a hundred, and a hundred will chase ten thousand. Your enemies will fall by the sword before you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:30; Joshua 23:10; Judges 7:7

9 I will look favorably upon you and make you fruitful and multiply you. I will confirm My covenant with you.

Cross References: Genesis 17:7; Exodus 6:4; Deuteronomy 7:13

10 You will still be eating old harvest when you need to make room for the new.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:22; Joshua 5:11-12; Amos 9:13

11 I will dwell among you; I will not reject you.

Cross References: Exodus 25:8; Ezekiel 37:26-27; 2 Corinthians 6:16

12 I will walk among you and be your God, and you will be My people.

Cross References: Exodus 6:7; Ezekiel 37:27; Revelation 21:3

13 I am the Lord your God who brought you out of Egypt, freeing you from slavery, breaking the yoke from your neck so you could walk upright.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Exodus 6:6-7; Nahum 1:13

3. Warnings for Disobedience

(Verses 14–17)

14 “But if you refuse to listen to Me and do not obey all My commands,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Deuteronomy 28:58-59; Jeremiah 11:8

15 if you reject My statutes and hate My judgments, and if you break My covenant by disobedience,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Deuteronomy 31:16-17; 2 Kings 17:15

16 then I will do this to you: I will send terror, wasting disease, and fever that will destroy your sight and drain your strength. You will plant your seed in vain, because your enemies will eat your crops.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:22; Deuteronomy 28:65-67; Deuteronomy 28:38

17 I will turn against you. You will be defeated by your enemies. Those who hate you will rule over you, and you will run even when no one is chasing you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:25; Deuteronomy 28:7; Proverbs 28:1

4. Increasing Punishments for Continued Rebellion

(Verses 18–39)

18 “If after all this you still will not listen to Me, I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

Cross References: Amos 4:6-11; Isaiah 9:12-13; Leviticus 26:24

19 I will break your pride and your power. I will make your sky like iron and your ground like bronze.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:23; 1 Kings 8:35; Isaiah 2:11-12

20 Your efforts will be wasted, and the land will produce nothing, nor will the trees bear fruit.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:38-40; Haggai 1:6; Micah 6:15

21 If you continue to oppose Me and refuse to obey, I will bring seven times more plagues on you for your sins.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:24; Leviticus 26:28; Amos 4:6-11

22 I will send wild animals to kill your children, destroy your livestock, and leave you few in number. Your roads will be empty.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:24-25; Ezekiel 5:17; 2 Kings 17:25

23 If you still will not change and continue to resist Me,

Cross References: Amos 4:6-11; Jeremiah 5:3; Isaiah 9:13

24 then I will also resist you and strike you seven times for your sins.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:21; Leviticus 26:18; Amos 4:6-11

25 I will bring the sword against you to punish you for breaking My covenant. When you retreat to your cities, I will send disease, and you will be handed over to your enemies.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:25; Jeremiah 15:2; Ezekiel 5:17

26 When I cut off your food supply, ten women will bake your bread in one oven and ration it out by weight. You will eat but never be satisfied.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:16; Isaiah 3:1; Ezekiel 5:16

27 If in spite of all this you still refuse to listen to Me and continue to rebel,

Cross References: Isaiah 1:5; Jeremiah 5:3; Amos 4:6-11

28 I will act in fury and punish you seven times for your sins.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:24; Deuteronomy 28:15; Amos 4:6-11

29 You will eat the flesh of your sons and daughters.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:53-57; 2 Kings 6:28-29; Lamentations 4:10

30 I will destroy your high places, tear down your altars, and throw your corpses on the remains of your idols. I will despise you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:14-20; Ezekiel 6:4-5; Jeremiah 8:1-2

31 I will ruin your cities and destroy your sanctuaries. I will not accept your offerings.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9-10; Isaiah 1:11-15; Jeremiah 26:6

32 I will lay waste to your land, and even your enemies will be shocked by its devastation.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:11; Jeremiah 18:16; Micah 6:16

33 I will scatter you among the nations and bring war after you. Your land will be desolate and your cities ruined.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:64; Ezekiel 12:15; Jeremiah 9:16

34 Then the land will finally enjoy its Sabbaths while it lies desolate during your absence.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:21; Leviticus 25:2-4; Jeremiah 25:11-12

35 The land will rest and make up for the Sabbaths you never allowed it when you lived there.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:21; Leviticus 25:4; Jeremiah 34:13-17

36 As for those who survive, I will cause fear to fill their hearts in the lands of their enemies. The sound of a blowing leaf will send them running as if fleeing from a sword.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:65-67; Proverbs 28:1; Ezekiel 21:7

37 They will stumble over each other in panic even when no one is chasing them. You will not be able to stand against your enemies.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:36; Isaiah 30:17; Deuteronomy 32:30

38 You will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will devour you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:63-64; Numbers 13:32; Ezekiel 36:13

39 Those who are left will waste away in their sin and the sins of their ancestors while in their enemies' lands."

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:17; Ezekiel 24:23; Lamentations 5:7

5. Hope for Repentance and Restoration

(Verses 40–45)

40 "But if they confess their sins and the sins of their ancestors—how they were unfaithful and walked in rebellion against Me—

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:2; Daniel 9:4-19; 1 Kings 8:47

41 and if they humble their uncircumcised hearts and accept their punishment,

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:25-26; Deuteronomy 30:1-2; Ezekiel 44:7

42 then I will remember My covenant with Jacob, and also My covenant with Isaac and Abraham, and I will remember the land.

Cross References: Exodus 2:24; Exodus 6:5; Psalm 105:8-10

43 The land will enjoy its Sabbaths and rest while it lies empty. The people must accept their punishment for rejecting My laws and hating My commands.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:34-35; 2 Chronicles 36:21; Leviticus 26:15

44 Yet even when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not completely reject or destroy them, breaking My covenant with them. For I am the Lord their God.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:11; Jeremiah 31:35-37; Romans 11:1-2

45 For their sake I will remember My covenant with their ancestors, whom I brought out of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God. I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 2:24; Deuteronomy 4:31; Psalm 106:44-45

6. Closing Summary

(Verse 46)

46 These are the statutes, judgments, and laws the Lord made between Himself and the people of Israel through Moses on Mount Sinai.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:34; Exodus 24:3-4; Deuteronomy 5:1-3

Key Lessons from Leviticus 26

- **Obedience Brings Blessing** – God promised peace, provision, and His presence if Israel kept His commands, showing that holiness leads to flourishing.
- **Disobedience Brings Discipline** – Curses of famine, disease, and exile revealed that rejecting God’s covenant results in loss and judgment.
- **God’s Presence Is the Greatest Reward** – The promise “I will walk among you and be your God” highlights fellowship with Him as the ultimate blessing.
- **Sin Leads to Increasing Hardness** – The warnings showed that continued rebellion brings deeper judgment, teaching that sin hardens hearts.
- **God’s Discipline Is Meant to Restore** – Even the punishments pointed to God’s desire to turn His people back to Him in repentance.
- **God’s Covenant Is Unbreakable** – Despite Israel’s unfaithfulness, God promised to remember His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **Hope Remains Even in Exile** – Confession and humility would bring God’s mercy, showing that His grace is greater than His people’s failures.
- **Christ Secures the New Covenant** – Where Israel failed, Jesus fulfilled obedience perfectly, ensuring God’s blessings and presence for all who trust Him.

Leviticus Chapter 27 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Laws About Vows, Valuations, Devoted Things, and Tithes

1. Vows of People Dedicated to the Lord

(Verses 1–8)

1 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Numbers 6:2; Deuteronomy 23:21-23; 1 Samuel 1:11

2 “Tell the Israelites: When someone makes a special vow to give a person to the Lord, you must assess the value of that person.

Cross References: Numbers 6:2; Deuteronomy 23:21-23; 1 Samuel 1:11

3 A man between the ages of 20 and 60 is valued at 50 silver shekels, based on the sanctuary standard.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:16; Numbers 3:47; Exodus 30:13

4 A woman in the same age range is valued at 30 shekels.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:3; Numbers 18:16; Exodus 30:13

5 A boy between 5 and 20 years old is valued at 20 shekels, and a girl at 10 shekels.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:3-4; Numbers 3:47; Exodus 30:13

6 A boy from one month to 5 years is valued at 5 shekels, and a girl at 3 shekels.

Cross References: Numbers 18:16; Numbers 3:15; Exodus 30:13

7 A man 60 years and older is valued at 15 shekels, and a woman at 10 shekels.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:3-4; Leviticus 27:6; Psalm 90:10

8 But if someone is too poor to pay the full amount, they must be brought to the priest, who will assign a value according to what the person can afford.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:7; Leviticus 14:21; Mark 12:42-44

2. Vows of Animals Given to the Lord

(Verses 9–13)

9 If someone gives an animal as an offering to the Lord, it becomes holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:2; Leviticus 22:21; Numbers 15:3

10 They must not substitute it or exchange it—whether good for bad or bad for good. If a substitution is made, both the original and the replacement become holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:19-20; Malachi 1:14; Deuteronomy 23:21

11 If the animal is unclean and not suitable for offering to the Lord, it must be brought to the priest.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:1-8; Deuteronomy 14:3-8; Leviticus 27:27

12 The priest will determine its value, whether good or bad, and that value will be final.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:8; Leviticus 27:14; Leviticus 5:15

13 If the owner wants to buy it back, they must add one-fifth to the value.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:15; Leviticus 27:19; Leviticus 5:16

3. Vows of Property or Fields

(Verses 14–25)

14 If someone dedicates a house to the Lord, the priest will determine its value.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:11-12; Joshua 6:19; Leviticus 5:15

15 If the person wants to buy it back, they must add a fifth to the value.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:13; Leviticus 27:19; Leviticus 5:16

16 If someone dedicates a portion of their field, the value is calculated based on the amount of seed required to plant it—50 silver shekels per homer of barley seed.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:15-16; Leviticus 27:23; Ruth 4:3-4

17 If the field is dedicated at the time of Jubilee, the full value stands.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Leviticus 27:23-24; Leviticus 25:15

18 If it's after the Jubilee, the value is adjusted according to the years remaining until the next Jubilee.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:15-16; Leviticus 27:23; Leviticus 25:27

19 If the owner wants to redeem it, they must add a fifth to the value.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:13; Leviticus 27:15; Leviticus 25:24-25

20 But if the field is not redeemed or sold to someone else, it becomes permanently dedicated to the Lord at the Jubilee.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:23; Leviticus 27:21; Ruth 4:3-6

21 It becomes holy and the property of the priest.

Cross References: Numbers 18:14; Leviticus 27:28; Joshua 6:19

22 If the field was purchased rather than inherited, and it's dedicated to the Lord,

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25-28; Leviticus 27:16; Ruth 4:9-10

23 the priest will assess its value according to the time remaining until the next Jubilee, and the person must pay that amount on the day of dedication.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:17-18; Leviticus 25:27; Leviticus 27:9

24 In the Year of Jubilee, the field returns to the original owner.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Leviticus 25:13; Leviticus 25:28

25 All these values must be calculated using the sanctuary shekel, which is twenty gerahs to a shekel.

Cross References: Exodus 30:13; Numbers 3:47; Ezekiel 45:12

4. Rules for Firstborn and Devoted Things

(Verses 26–29)

26 The firstborn of animals already belongs to the Lord and cannot be dedicated again, whether ox or sheep.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 13:12; Numbers 18:17

27 If the firstborn is an unclean animal, it can be bought back at the assessed value plus one-fifth, or it may be sold at that value.

Cross References: Exodus 13:13; Numbers 18:15; Leviticus 27:13

28 Anything specially devoted to the Lord—whether a person, animal, or land—becomes most holy and cannot be sold or bought back.

Cross References: Numbers 18:14; Joshua 6:19; 1 Samuel 15:3

29 Anyone set apart for destruction must not be ransomed; they must be put to death.

Cross References: Joshua 6:17-18; Joshua 7:1; 1 Samuel 15:3

5. Laws About Tithes

(Verses 30–33)

30 A tenth of all the produce of the land—grain or fruit—belongs to the Lord. It is holy to Him.

Cross References: Numbers 18:21; Deuteronomy 14:22; Malachi 3:10

31 If anyone wants to redeem any part of their tithe, they must add one-fifth to its value.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:13; Leviticus 27:19; Leviticus 5:16

32 Every tenth animal that passes under the shepherd's rod belongs to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 18:21; 2 Chronicles 31:6; Ezekiel 20:37

33 No one may substitute one animal for another. If they try, both the original and the replacement become holy and cannot be redeemed.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:10; Malachi 1:8; Leviticus 22:20-21

6. Final Summary

(Verse 34)

34 These are the commands the Lord gave Moses for the Israelites on Mount Sinai.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:46; Exodus 24:3-4; Deuteronomy 5:1-3

Key Lessons from Leviticus 27

- **God Values Devotion Expressed in Vows** – Regulations about dedicating people, animals, or property show that God takes vows seriously and expects faithfulness.
- **All Belongs to the Lord** – The ability to consecrate possessions reminded Israel that everything ultimately belongs to God.
- **God Provides Standards for Redemption** – Clear rules for redeeming what was vowed ensured fairness and integrity in fulfilling promises.
- **Certain Things Are Most Holy to God** – Items devoted to the Lord could not be redeemed, teaching that some offerings are fully and permanently His.

- **The Tithe Belongs to God** – A tenth of produce and livestock was holy to the Lord, reminding Israel to honor Him with the firstfruits of their increase.
- **Worship Includes Stewardship** – Giving tithes and fulfilling vows demonstrated that devotion to God extends to material possessions.
- **God Desires Integrity in Promises** – Careless vows dishonor Him, but faithful stewardship reflects His holiness.
- **Christ Calls Believers to Total Devotion** – In Him, all that we are and have belongs to God, fulfilled not in ritual vows but in wholehearted surrender (Romans 12:1).

- To **record** the census and organization of Israel's tribes.
- To **document** Israel's rebellion and God's response.
- To **prepare** the next generation to inherit the Promised Land.

The major theme is **faithfulness vs. faithlessness**. Despite God's repeated miracles and provision, the people often doubted, complained, and rebelled. Yet, God's faithfulness and mercy persisted.

Structure and Outline

The book is structured around two main censuses and three geographical locations:

1. **Chapters 1–10:** Preparation at Mount Sinai
2. **Chapters 11–20:** Wandering in the wilderness
3. **Chapters 21–36:** Final approach to the Promised Land in the plains of Moab

Key Themes and Lessons

- **God's Holiness and Justice:** Sin has consequences, especially for a people in covenant with a holy God.
- **Leadership:** Moses, Aaron, and others display both successes and failures in spiritual leadership.
- **Obedience and Trust:** Israel's journey is a spiritual mirror of our own walk with God—marked by choices between fear and faith.
- **God's Covenant Faithfulness:** Despite rebellion, God remains faithful to His promises and preserves a remnant.

Key Verses

- **Numbers 6:24–26**
- **Numbers 14:22–23**
- **Numbers 23:19**

Christ in Numbers

Jesus is foreshadowed in several ways:

- **The Bronze Serpent** (Num. 21:4–9) – Symbolic of Christ lifted up for our healing (John 3:14–15).
- **The Rock that Gave Water** – A type of Christ (1 Cor. 10:4).
- **The Nazirite Vow** – Reflects Jesus' holiness and consecration.

Application for Today

Believers today are also journeying toward a Promised Land—heaven. The Book of Numbers reminds us:

- To walk by faith, not fear.
- To remember God's past faithfulness.
- To honor God's holiness with obedience.
- That even in seasons of wilderness, God provides, guides, and prepares His people. The Book of Numbers is both a **historical record** and a **spiritual roadmap**, full of warning, instruction, and encouragement for all who seek to follow God through life's deserts into His promises.

Numbers 1 — The First Census of Israel (CSB)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the second month in the second year after the Israelites came out of Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 19:1; Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1

2 “Count all the people of Israel by their clans and families, listing every man by name.

Cross References: Exodus 30:12; Exodus 38:26; 1 Chronicles 27:23

3 You and Aaron must count every man who is twenty years old or older and able to serve in the army.”

Cross References: Numbers 26:2; 1 Chronicles 27:23; 2 Chronicles 25:5

4 “One leader from each tribe is to help you with this task.”

Cross References: Numbers 34:18; Joshua 22:14; Numbers 1:16

5–15 These are the names of the men chosen from each tribe:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:23; Numbers 13:4; Numbers 34:19

- Reuben: Elizur son of Shedeur
- Simeon: Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai
- Judah: Nahshon son of Amminadab
- Issachar: Nethanel son of Zuar
- Zebulun: Eliab son of Helon
- Ephraim: Elishama son of Ammihud
- Manasseh: Gamaliel son of Pedahzur
- Benjamin: Abidan son of Gideon
- Dan: Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai
- Asher: Pagiel son of Ocran
- Gad: Eliasaph son of Deuel

- Naphtali: Ahira son of Enan

16 These twelve men were the leaders of the tribes of Israel, the heads of the clans.

Cross References: Exodus 18:21; Numbers 16:2; 1 Chronicles 27:16

17 Moses and Aaron gathered them together,

Cross References: Exodus 6:20; Numbers 26:9; 1 Chronicles 5:24

18 and on the first day of the second month, they assembled the whole community. The people declared their ancestry by family and listed their names, all the men twenty years old or older who could serve in the army.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:17; Ezra 2:59; Nehemiah 7:5

19 Moses recorded them just as the Lord had commanded him, while they were in the wilderness of Sinai. **The Number of Men Ready for War by Tribe**

Cross References: Exodus 38:26; Numbers 26:4; Numbers 1:54

20–21 From the tribe of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: 46,500 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:8; 1 Chronicles 5:1; Numbers 26:5

22–23 From the tribe of Simeon: 59,300 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:10; 1 Chronicles 4:24; Numbers 26:12

24–25 From the tribe of Gad: 45,650 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:16; 1 Chronicles 5:11; Numbers 26:15

26–27 From the tribe of Judah: 74,600 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:12; 1 Chronicles 2:3; Numbers 26:19

28–29 From the tribe of Issachar: 54,400 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:13; 1 Chronicles 7:1; Numbers 26:23

30–31 From the tribe of Zebulun: 57,400 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:14; 1 Chronicles 27:19; Numbers 26:26

32–33 From the tribe of Ephraim: 40,500 men

Cross References: Genesis 48:1; Genesis 41:52; Numbers 26:28

34–35 From the tribe of Manasseh: 32,200 men

Cross References: Genesis 41:51; Joshua 17:1; Numbers 26:29

36–37 From the tribe of Benjamin: 35,400 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:21; 1 Chronicles 7:6; Numbers 26:38

38–39 From the tribe of Dan: 62,700 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:23; 1 Chronicles 2:2; Numbers 26:42

40–41 From the tribe of Asher: 41,500 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:17; 1 Chronicles 7:30; Numbers 26:44

42–43 From the tribe of Naphtali: 53,400 men

Cross References: Genesis 46:24; 1 Chronicles 7:13; Numbers 26:48

44 These are the men whom Moses and Aaron counted, along with the twelve tribal leaders, each one representing his ancestral tribe.

Cross References: Numbers 1:16; Numbers 26:64; Numbers 2:32

45–46 So the total number of men of Israel who were twenty years old or older and able to go to war was **603,550. The Levites Are Set Apart**

Cross References: Numbers 2:32; Numbers 26:51; Exodus 12:37

47 But the Levites were not included in this census.

Cross References: Numbers 1:49; Numbers 2:33; Numbers 26:62

48 For the Lord had said to Moses,

Cross References: Numbers 3:6; Numbers 8:5; Numbers 18:6

49 “Do not count the tribe of Levi or include them among the other Israelites.

Cross References: Numbers 26:62; Deuteronomy 10:9; Deuteronomy 18:1

50 Instead, appoint the Levites to be in charge of the Tabernacle of the Covenant, including all its furnishings and equipment. They are to carry the Tabernacle and all its items, take care of it, and camp around it.

Cross References: Numbers 3:25; Numbers 4:15; Numbers 18:3

51 When the Tabernacle is to move, the Levites will take it down. When it’s time to set it up, the Levites will put it up. Any outsider who comes near it must be put to death.

Cross References: Numbers 3:10; Numbers 3:38; Numbers 4:15

52 Each tribe of Israel must camp by its own banner, in its own camp, with its own family group.

Cross References: Numbers 2:2; Numbers 2:34; Numbers 10:14

53 But the Levites must camp around the Tabernacle of the Covenant so that My wrath does not come on the community of Israel. The Levites are responsible for the care of the Tabernacle.”

Cross References: Numbers 8:19; Numbers 16:46; Numbers 18:5

54 The Israelites did exactly what the Lord had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Numbers 2:34; Exodus 39:32; Exodus 39:42

Key Lessons from Numbers 1

- **God Is a God of Order** – The census of Israel’s men for military service shows that God organizes His people with structure and purpose.

- **God Prepares His People for Battle** – Counting the men of fighting age reminds us that life in covenant with God includes spiritual warfare.
- **Each Tribe Has Its Place** – Listing the tribes individually shows that every family and person has a role in God’s plan.
- **Leadership Is Appointed by God** – Tribal leaders were named for oversight, teaching that God raises leaders to guide His people in unity.
- **God’s Presence Defines His People** – The Levites were exempted from the census because their duty was to guard the tabernacle, showing that God’s presence is central to Israel’s identity.
- **Service Differs but Is Equally Valuable** – Warriors and Levites had different callings, reminding us that every form of service matters in God’s kingdom.
- **Christ Builds His Church in Order** – Just as Israel was numbered and arranged, Jesus builds His church with structure, unity, and purpose (Ephesians 4:11–13).

Numbers 2 (CSB) — The Camp Arrangement of Israel

1 The Lord Gives Instructions for Camping 1 The Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Numbers 1:1; Leviticus 1:1

2 “Each man must camp under the banner of his own family and tribe. They must set up their tents at a distance around the Tabernacle of the Covenant.” **The Eastern Camp — Judah’s Division**

Cross References: Numbers 1:52; Numbers 10:14; Psalm 20:5

3 On the east side, toward the sunrise, the troops of Judah will camp under their flag. Their leader is **Nahshon son of Amminadab**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:7; Numbers 7:12; 1 Chronicles 2:10

4 His division numbers **74,600** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:27; Numbers 26:22; Revelation 7:5

5 Next to him will camp the tribe of **Issachar**. Their leader is **Nethanel son of Zuar**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:29; Genesis 49:14; 1 Chronicles 7:1

6 His division numbers **54,400** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:29; Numbers 26:25; 1 Chronicles 12:32

7 Then comes the tribe of **Zebulun**, whose leader is **Eliab son of Helon**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:31; Genesis 49:13; Deuteronomy 33:18

8 His division numbers **57,400** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:31; Numbers 26:27; Judges 4:6

9 The total number in Judah’s camp is **186,400**. These three tribes will set out first when Israel moves. **The Southern Camp — Reuben’s Division**

Cross References: Numbers 10:14; Numbers 2:3; Judges 1:2

10 On the south side, the troops of Reuben will camp under their banner. Their leader is **Elizur son of Shedeur**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:5; Numbers 7:30; 1 Chronicles 5:3

11 His division numbers **46,500** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:21; Numbers 26:7; Genesis 49:3

12 Next will be the tribe of **Simeon**, led by **Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:6; Genesis 49:5; 1 Chronicles 4:24

13 His division numbers **59,300** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:23; Numbers 26:14; Joshua 19:1

14 Then comes the tribe of **Gad**, led by **Eliasaph son of Reuel**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:14; Genesis 49:19; Deuteronomy 33:20

15 His division numbers **45,650** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:25; Numbers 26:18; 1 Chronicles 5:11

16 The total in Reuben's camp is **151,450**. They will set out second when the nation moves. **The Center — The Levites and the Tabernacle**

Cross References: Numbers 10:18; Numbers 2:10; Numbers 1:21

17 Then the **Levites**, with the Tabernacle of the Covenant, will set out in the middle of the camps. Just as they camp, so they will travel—each tribe in position, under their own banner. **The Western Camp — Ephraim's Division**

Cross References: Numbers 10:17; Numbers 1:53; Deuteronomy 23:14

18 On the west side will be the camp of Ephraim under their flag. Their leader is **Elishama son of Ammihud**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:10; 1 Chronicles 7:26; Genesis 48:20

19 His division numbers **40,500** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:33; Numbers 26:37; Genesis 41:52

20 Next will be the tribe of **Manasseh**, led by **Gamaliel son of Pedahzur**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:10; Genesis 48:14; Joshua 17:1

21 His division numbers **32,200** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:35; Numbers 26:34; Genesis 41:51

22 Then the tribe of **Benjamin**, led by **Abidan son of Gideoni**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:11; Genesis 49:27; 1 Chronicles 7:6

23 His division numbers **35,400** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:37; Numbers 26:41; Judges 20:16

24 The total in Ephraim's camp is **108,100**. They will travel third. **The Northern Camp — Dan's Division**

Cross References: Numbers 10:22; Numbers 2:18; Psalm 80:2

25 On the north side will be the camp of **Dan** under their flag. Their leader is **Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:12; Genesis 49:16; Judges 18:1

26 His division numbers **62,700** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:39; Numbers 26:43; Judges 18:11

27 Next is the tribe of **Asher**, led by **Pagiel son of Ocran**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:13; Genesis 49:20; Deuteronomy 33:24

28 His division numbers **41,500** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:41; Numbers 26:47; 1 Chronicles 7:40

29 Then the tribe of **Naphtali**, led by **Ahira son of Enan**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:15; Genesis 49:21; Deuteronomy 33:23

30 His division numbers **53,400** men.

Cross References: Numbers 1:43; Numbers 26:50; Judges 4:6

31 The total in Dan's camp is **157,600**. They will set out last, under their banners. **Total Israelite Army and the Levites' Exclusion**

Cross References: Numbers 10:25; Numbers 2:25; Judges 5:17

32 These were the Israelites counted by family—**603,550** men in total, all fit for battle.

Cross References: Numbers 1:46; Numbers 26:51; Exodus 12:37

33 But the **Levites were not included**, just as the Lord had instructed Moses,

Cross References: Numbers 1:47; Numbers 26:62; Deuteronomy 10:8

34 And the Israelites did everything the Lord commanded Moses. They camped under their tribal banners and marched out in the same way, each by their family group.

Cross References: Numbers 1:54; Exodus 39:32; Numbers 9:23

Key Lessons from Numbers 2

- **God Arranges His People Around His Presence** – The tribes camped in formation around the tabernacle, showing that God must be at the center of His people's lives.

- **Order Reflects God’s Holiness** – Each tribe had a specific position, reminding Israel that obedience and structure reflect God’s character.
- **Unity Comes Through God’s Design** – Though each tribe had its own banner and leader, together they formed one nation under God’s direction.
- **Leadership Provides Stability** – The appointment of tribal leaders for each camp ensured guidance, accountability, and order among the people.
- **God Balances Identity and Community** – Each tribe retained its distinct identity while contributing to the whole, teaching that individuality and unity can coexist in God’s plan.
- **God’s Presence Guides Their Journey** – The tabernacle was the focal point for movement, reminding Israel that God’s presence determined when and where they traveled.
- **Christ Is the True Center of God’s People** – Just as Israel camped around the tabernacle, the church is centered on Christ, who unites and leads His people.

Numbers 3 (CSB) — The Levites Set Apart

1. The Priestly Family of Aaron and His Sons

1 These are the family records of Aaron and Moses on the day the Lord spoke to Moses at Mount Sinai.

Cross References: Exodus 6:20; Exodus 28:1; 1 Chronicles 6:3

2 The sons of Aaron were: **Nadab the firstborn, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.**

Cross References: Exodus 6:23; 1 Chronicles 6:3; 1 Chronicles 24:1

3 These were the names of Aaron’s sons, the anointed priests, who were ordained to serve as priests.

Cross References: Exodus 28:41; Exodus 29:9; Leviticus 8:12

4 But **Nadab and Abihu** died before the Lord when they offered unauthorized fire in the wilderness of Sinai. They had no children. So **Eleazar and Ithamar** served as priests under the supervision of their father Aaron.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:1; Numbers 26:61; 1 Chronicles 24:2

2. The Levites Assigned to Help Aaron

5 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

6 “Bring the tribe of **Levi** near and present them to Aaron the priest to assist him.

Cross References: Numbers 8:6; Numbers 18:2; Deuteronomy 10:8

7 They are to carry out duties for him and the entire community at the Tent of Meeting by doing the work of the tabernacle.

Cross References: Numbers 1:53; Numbers 18:3; 1 Chronicles 23:32

8 They are responsible for all the furnishings of the Tent of Meeting and for carrying out their duties on behalf of the Israelites in the service of the tabernacle.

Cross References: Numbers 18:3; Numbers 4:15; 1 Chronicles 23:32

9 Give the Levites to Aaron and his sons; they are completely given to him from among the Israelites.

Cross References: Numbers 8:19; Numbers 18:6; Deuteronomy 33:8

10 Appoint Aaron and his sons to serve as priests, and anyone else who comes near must be put to death.”

Cross References: Numbers 1:51; Numbers 18:7; Numbers 16:40

3. The Levites Taken Instead of the Firstborn

11 The Lord also said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 4:1

12 “I have taken the **Levites** from among the Israelites instead of the firstborn sons from every Israelite woman. The Levites belong to Me.

Cross References: Numbers 8:16; Exodus 13:2; Exodus 13:12

13 Every firstborn male is Mine. When I struck down all the firstborn in Egypt, I set apart for Myself every firstborn in Israel—both man and animal. They are Mine. I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 13:15; Exodus 22:29

4. The Census of the Levites

14 The Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

Cross References: Exodus 19:1; Numbers 1:1; Leviticus 27:34

15 “Count the sons of Levi by their families and their clans. Count every male a month old or older.”

Cross References: Numbers 3:22; Numbers 3:28; Numbers 3:34

16 So Moses counted them as the Lord commanded.

Cross References: Numbers 1:19; Numbers 26:2; Exodus 38:21

17 These were Levi’s sons by name: **Gershon**, **Kohath**, and **Merari**.

Cross References: Genesis 46:11; Exodus 6:16; 1 Chronicles 6:1

18 The sons of Gershon were **Libni** and **Shimei**.

Cross References: Exodus 6:17; 1 Chronicles 6:17; 1 Chronicles 23:7

19 The sons of Kohath were **Amram**, **Izhar**, **Hebron**, and **Uzziel**.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; 1 Chronicles 6:2; 1 Chronicles 23:12

20 The sons of Merari were **Mahli** and **Mushi**. These were the clans of the Levites by their fathers.

Cross References: Exodus 6:19; 1 Chronicles 6:19; 1 Chronicles 23:21

5. The Clan of Gershon

21 From Gershon came the clans of the Libnites and the Shimeites.

Cross References: Numbers 3:18; Numbers 4:24; 1 Chronicles 23:7

22 All the males one month old and older numbered **7,500**.

Cross References: Numbers 4:22; 1 Chronicles 23:8; Numbers 26:57

23 The Gershonites were to camp on the **west side** of the tabernacle.

Cross References: Numbers 1:53; Numbers 3:38; Joshua 21:6

24 The leader of the Gershonite families was **Eliasaph son of Lael**.

Cross References: Numbers 4:24; Numbers 7:24; Numbers 10:17

25 Their duties at the Tent of Meeting included: – the tabernacle itself, – the tent covering, – the curtain at the entrance, –

Cross References: Numbers 4:24; Exodus 26:1; Exodus 36:8

26 the hangings of the courtyard, – the curtain at the courtyard gate, – the ropes for the tent, – and all the work connected with these things.

Cross References: Exodus 27:9; Exodus 38:9; Exodus 35:17

6. The Clan of Kohath

27 From Kohath came the clans of the Amramites, Izharites, Hebronites, and Uzzielites.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; 1 Chronicles 6:2; 1 Chronicles 23:12

28 All the males one month old and older numbered **8,600**. They were responsible for the sanctuary.

Cross References: Numbers 4:2; Numbers 4:36; 1 Chronicles 23:12

29 The Kohathites were to camp on the **south side** of the tabernacle.

Cross References: Numbers 3:35; Numbers 4:15; Numbers 10:21

30 Their leader was **Elizaphan son of Uzziel**.

Cross References: Exodus 6:22; Leviticus 10:4; Numbers 4:34

31 Their responsibilities included: – the Ark, – the table, – the lampstand, – the altars, – the utensils of the sanctuary, – the curtain, – and everything used in their service.

Cross References: Exodus 25:10; Exodus 37:1; Numbers 4:4

32 **Eleazar**, the son of Aaron the priest, had authority over the leaders of the Levites and oversaw those responsible for the sanctuary.

Cross References: Numbers 4:16; Numbers 20:25; Numbers 3:4

7. The Clan of Merari

33 From Merari came the clans of the Mahlites and Mushites.

Cross References: Exodus 6:19; 1 Chronicles 6:19; 1 Chronicles 23:21

34 All the males one month old and older numbered **6,200**.

Cross References: Numbers 4:44; Numbers 26:57; 1 Chronicles 23:21

35 Their leader was **Zuriel son of Abihail**. They camped on the **north side** of the tabernacle.

Cross References: Numbers 4:29; Numbers 10:25; Numbers 2:25

36 Their duties included: – the frames of the tabernacle, – its crossbars, posts, bases, – and all its equipment.

Cross References: Exodus 26:15; Exodus 36:20; Numbers 4:31

37 Also the courtyard posts, bases, tent pegs, and ropes.

Cross References: Exodus 27:17; Exodus 38:20; Exodus 35:18

8. Moses, Aaron, and the Priests' Position

38 Moses, Aaron, and his sons were to camp to the **east**, in front of the tabernacle entrance. They were responsible for the sanctuary on behalf of the Israelites. Anyone unauthorized who came near was to be put to death.

Cross References: Numbers 1:51; Numbers 2:3; Numbers 3:10

9. Total Number of Levites

39 The total number of Levite males one month old and older that Moses and Aaron counted at the Lord's command was **22,000**.

Cross References: Numbers 26:62; Numbers 3:15; 1 Chronicles 23:3

10. Firstborn of Israel to Be Redeemed

40 The Lord said to Moses, "Count all the firstborn Israelite males one month old and older, and make a list of their names.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 13:12; Exodus 22:29

41 Take the Levites for Me—I am the Lord—in place of the firstborn among the Israelites, and take the livestock of the Levites in place of their livestock."

Cross References: Numbers 8:16; Exodus 13:13; Leviticus 27:26

42 So Moses counted all the firstborn Israelites, as the Lord commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Numbers 3:39; Numbers 3:15

43 The total number of firstborn males one month old and older was **22,273**.

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Exodus 13:15; Numbers 3:46

11. Redemption for the Excess Firstborn

44 The Lord spoke to Moses again:

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

45 “Take the Levites in place of all the firstborn among the Israelites, and take the livestock of the Levites in place of their livestock. The Levites are Mine—I am the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 3:12; Numbers 8:14; Exodus 13:2

46 For the **273** more firstborn Israelites than Levites,

Cross References: Numbers 18:15; Exodus 13:13; Leviticus 27:6

47 collect five shekels for each one. Use the sanctuary shekel (20 gerahs to a shekel).

Cross References: Exodus 30:13; Leviticus 27:25; Numbers 18:16

48 Give the redemption money to Aaron and his sons.”

Cross References: Numbers 18:15; Exodus 30:16; Numbers 3:51

49 So Moses collected the redemption money from those who exceeded the number of Levites.

Cross References: Numbers 3:46; Exodus 30:16; Numbers 18:15

50 From the firstborn Israelites, he collected **1,365 shekels** by the sanctuary standard.

Cross References: Numbers 3:46; Numbers 18:16; Exodus 13:13

51 He gave the money to Aaron and his sons, just as the Lord commanded.

Cross References: Numbers 3:16; Exodus 39:32; Numbers 4:37

Key Lessons from Numbers 3

- **God Calls and Sets Apart the Levites** – The Levites were chosen in place of Israel’s firstborn to serve in the tabernacle, showing God’s right to appoint His servants.
- **Service Is a Sacred Trust** – The Levites’ duties in caring for the tabernacle remind us that ministry is a holy responsibility, not a casual task.
- **God Protects His People Through Order** – Assigning the Levites to guard the tabernacle ensured that Israel would not incur judgment by approaching God carelessly.
- **Each Family Has Its Appointed Role** – The Levite clans (Gershonites, Kohathites, and Merarites) had specific tasks, showing that God assigns different roles within His people.
- **God Provides for His Servants** – The Levites were given to Aaron and his sons for service, teaching that God sustains His ministers through His provision.
- **Redemption Belongs to the Lord** – The redemption of Israel’s firstborn with silver highlighted God’s claim on every life.
- **Christ Is Our Perfect Mediator** – Just as the Levites stood in for Israel, Jesus stands in our place as the ultimate substitute and High Priest.

Numbers 4 (CSB) — Duties of the Levite Clans

1. Duties of the Kohathites Regarding the Most Holy Things

1 The Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron:

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Numbers 1:1; Leviticus 1:1

2 “Count the Kohathite branch of the Levites by their families and clans.

Cross References: Numbers 3:27; Numbers 3:19; 1 Chronicles 23:12

3 Include all men from **thirty to fifty years old** who are qualified to serve in the work at the Tent of Meeting.

Cross References: Numbers 8:24; 1 Chronicles 23:3; 1 Chronicles 23:24

4 This is the duty of the Kohathites regarding the most holy things:

Cross References: Numbers 3:31; Numbers 7:9; 1 Chronicles 15:2

5 When it’s time to move the camp, Aaron and his sons must go in and **take down the veil** that separates the Holy Place and **cover the Ark of the Testimony** with it.

Cross References: Exodus 26:31; Exodus 40:21; 2 Chronicles 5:7

6 Then they are to cover it with **fine leather** and spread a **solid blue cloth** over that, and insert the carrying poles.

Cross References: Exodus 25:13; Exodus 25:12; Exodus 37:5

7 They are to spread a blue cloth over the **table of the Bread of the Presence**, and put on it the plates, dishes, bowls, and jars for the drink offerings. The **bread of the Presence** is to remain on it.

Cross References: Exodus 25:29; Leviticus 24:5; Exodus 37:16

8 They shall spread over them a cloth of **scarlet**, cover it with fine leather, and insert its poles.

Cross References: Exodus 25:28; Exodus 37:14; 1 Kings 8:8

9 Then they are to take a blue cloth and cover the **lampstand for light**, along with its lamps, wick trimmers, trays, and oil containers.

Cross References: Exodus 25:31; Exodus 37:17; Leviticus 24:2

10 They must place it with all its accessories in fine leather and put it on a carrying frame.

Cross References: Exodus 25:31; Exodus 40:24; Numbers 3:31

11 Over the **golden altar**, they shall spread a blue cloth and cover it with fine leather, and insert its poles.

Cross References: Exodus 30:1; Exodus 37:25; Exodus 40:26

12 They are to take all the utensils used for ministering in the sanctuary, wrap them in blue cloth, cover them with leather, and place them on a frame.

Cross References: Exodus 25:9; Exodus 39:36; Numbers 7:9

13 After they remove the ashes from the **bronze altar**, they must spread a purple cloth over it.

Cross References: Exodus 27:1; Leviticus 6:10; Exodus 38:1

14 Then they shall place on it all the utensils used with the altar: firepans, forks, shovels, basins—everything used in its service. They are to spread a leather covering over it and insert its poles.

Cross References: Exodus 27:3; Exodus 38:3; 1 Kings 7:45

15 After Aaron and his sons finish covering the sanctuary and all its furnishings, the Kohathites are to come and **carry them**, but they must **not touch any of the holy things**, or they will **die**. These are the responsibilities of the Kohathites at the Tent of Meeting.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:6; 1 Chronicles 15:13; Numbers 4:20

2. Eleazar's Oversight Duties

16 Eleazar son of Aaron the priest will be in charge of: – the **oil for the lampstand**, – the **fragrant incense**, – the **regular grain offering**, – the **anointing oil**, – and the **entire tabernacle**, including everything in it—its furnishings and holy articles.

Cross References: Exodus 30:34; Exodus 27:20; Leviticus 24:2

3. Protecting the Kohathites from Death

17 The Lord said to Moses and Aaron:

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Numbers 1:1; Leviticus 1:1

18 “Do not let the tribe of the Kohathite clans be cut off from among the Levites.

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; Numbers 4:20; 1 Samuel 6:19

19 Do this for them so that they may **live and not die** when they approach the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in and assign each man to his specific task and what he is to carry.

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; Leviticus 16:2; 2 Samuel 6:6

20 But the Kohathites must **not go in to look at the holy things**, even for a moment—or they will die.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 6:19; Exodus 19:21; Numbers 4:15

4. Duties of the Gershonites

21 The Lord said to Moses:

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

22 “Count the Gershonites by their families and clans.

Cross References: Numbers 3:21; 1 Chronicles 23:7; Numbers 26:57

23 Include every man **thirty to fifty years old** who is qualified to serve in the Tent of Meeting.

Cross References: Numbers 4:3; 1 Chronicles 23:3; 1 Chronicles 23:24

24 This is their duty in carrying and serving:

Cross References: Numbers 3:25; Numbers 4:25; 1 Chronicles 15:15

25 They are to carry the **curtains of the tabernacle**, the **Tent of Meeting**, its **covering**, the outer covering made of fine leather, and the **curtain at the entrance** of the Tent.

Cross References: Exodus 26:1; Exodus 36:8; Numbers 3:25

26 Also, the **curtains of the courtyard**, the **curtain at the courtyard gate** that surrounds the tabernacle and altar, the ropes, and all the tools for their service. They must carry out everything that needs to be done with these items.

Cross References: Exodus 27:9; Exodus 38:9; Numbers 3:26

27 Aaron and his sons will direct all the service of the Gershonites—what each one is to carry.

Cross References: Numbers 4:19; Numbers 3:9; 1 Chronicles 6:48

28 These are the responsibilities of the Gershonite families at the Tent of Meeting, and their work will be supervised by **Ithamar son of Aaron** the priest.

Cross References: Numbers 4:33; Exodus 38:21; Numbers 7:8

5. Duties of the Merarites

29 “Count the Merarites by their families and clans.

Cross References: Numbers 3:33; 1 Chronicles 23:21; Numbers 26:57

30 Count all the men **thirty to fifty years old** who are qualified to work in the Tent of Meeting.

Cross References: Numbers 4:3; Numbers 4:23; 1 Chronicles 23:3

31 This is what they are responsible to carry: – the **frames of the tabernacle**, – its **crossbars**, **posts**, and **bases**,

Cross References: Exodus 26:15; Exodus 36:20; Numbers 3:36

32 along with the **posts of the courtyard**, their **bases**, **tent pegs**, **ropes**, and **all the equipment** related to them. Assign each item by name and make sure they are accounted for.

Cross References: Exodus 27:17; Exodus 38:20; Numbers 3:37

33 This is the work of the Merarite families at the Tent of Meeting, and it will be under the supervision of **Ithamar son of Aaron** the priest.”

Cross References: Numbers 4:28; Exodus 38:21; Numbers 7:8

6. Census of the Levite Clans

34 Moses, Aaron, and the leaders of the community counted the Kohathites by families and clans.

Cross References: Numbers 1:17; Numbers 3:27; Numbers 26:57

35 Every man **thirty to fifty years old** who could serve at the Tent of Meeting was counted.

Cross References: Numbers 4:3; Numbers 4:23; 1 Chronicles 23:3

36 There were **2,750** Kohathites qualified for service.

Cross References: Numbers 3:28; Numbers 4:2; 1 Chronicles 23:12

37 These are the ones counted from the Kohathite families, according to the Lord's command through Moses.

Cross References: Numbers 4:34; Numbers 4:41; Numbers 4:49

38 The Gershonites were also counted by their families and clans.

Cross References: Numbers 3:21; 1 Chronicles 23:7; Numbers 4:24

39 All the men **thirty to fifty years old** who could serve at the Tent of Meeting totaled **2,630**.

Cross References: Numbers 4:23; Numbers 4:3; 1 Chronicles 23:24

40 These were the ones counted from the Gershonite families, as the Lord had commanded.

Cross References: Numbers 3:22; Numbers 4:22; 1 Chronicles 23:11

42 The Merarites were counted by their families and clans.

Cross References: Numbers 3:33; 1 Chronicles 23:21; Numbers 4:29

43 All the men **thirty to fifty years old** who could serve at the Tent of Meeting numbered **3,200**.

Cross References: Numbers 4:3; Numbers 4:23; Numbers 4:30

45 These are the ones counted from the Merarite families, as the Lord had commanded through Moses.

Cross References: Numbers 4:29; Numbers 4:33; Numbers 4:49

7. Total Number of Working Levites

46 So Moses, Aaron, and the leaders of Israel counted all the Levites by families and clans,

Cross References: Numbers 1:17; Numbers 3:39; Numbers 26:62

47 from **thirty to fifty years old**, all who were qualified for the work of ministry and carrying at the Tent of Meeting.

Cross References: Numbers 4:3; Numbers 8:24; 1 Chronicles 23:24

48 The total number was **8,580 men**.

Cross References: Numbers 3:39; Numbers 4:36; Numbers 4:40

49 They were counted **as the Lord commanded** Moses. Each man was assigned his work and what he was to carry. They were registered by Moses, just as the Lord had instructed.

Cross References: Numbers 4:19; Numbers 4:27; Exodus 39:42

Key Lessons from Numbers 4

- **God Assigns Specific Duties in Worship** – Each clan of Levites (Kohathites, Gershonites, and Merarites) received detailed responsibilities, showing that God values order in service.

- **Holiness Requires Careful Handling** – The sacred furnishings had to be covered and carried properly, reminding us that God’s presence must be treated with reverence.
- **Service Is Appointed by God** – Only men aged 30–50 were to serve, teaching that God determines the timing and qualifications for ministry.
- **Every Task Matters in God’s Work** – Whether carrying curtains, frames, or holy vessels, each responsibility was essential, showing that no service is insignificant.
- **God Protects His Servants Through Order** – The priests prepared the holy items before the Levites carried them, ensuring that no one approached God carelessly.
- **Accountability Is Required in Ministry** – Moses, Aaron, and the leaders numbered and assigned duties, teaching that faithful service requires oversight and responsibility.
- **Christ Fulfills the Role of Perfect Service** – Jesus carried our sins and completed the work of redemption, perfectly obeying the Father’s will in every detail.

Numbers 5 (CSB) – Purity, Restitution, and the Law of Jealousy

1. Removing Impurity from the Camp

(Verses 1–4)

1 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

2 “Command the Israelites to send away from the camp anyone who has a skin disease, a discharge, or who has become unclean because of contact with a dead body.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:46; Leviticus 15:2; Leviticus 21:1

3 Whether male or female, send them outside the camp so they don’t defile the camp where I live among them.”

Cross References: Leviticus 15:31; Deuteronomy 23:14; 2 Chronicles 26:21

4 The Israelites obeyed and sent them outside the camp. They did exactly as the Lord commanded Moses.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:46; 2 Kings 7:3; 2 Chronicles 26:21

2. Confession and Restitution for Sin

(Verses 5–10)

5 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

6 “Tell the Israelites: If a man or woman commits a sin against another person, acting unfaithfully toward the Lord, that person is guilty.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:2; Leviticus 5:15; Leviticus 19:11

7 They must confess the sin they've committed. Then they must repay what they owe, plus an additional 20 percent, and give it to the person they wronged.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:5; Leviticus 5:16; Luke 19:8

8 But if the person they wronged has no close relative to receive the repayment, it must go to the Lord for the priest, along with a ram for atonement.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:16; Leviticus 6:6; Numbers 18:9

9 All the sacred contributions the Israelites bring to a priest will belong to him.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:6; Numbers 18:8; Numbers 18:19

10 Each person's sacred gift is his own to give, but once given to the priest, it belongs to the priest."

Cross References: Leviticus 22:14; Numbers 18:9; Leviticus 27:9

3. The Test for an Unfaithful Wife (Law of Jealousy)

(Verses 11–31)

11 The Lord also said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

12 "Speak to the Israelites and tell them: If a man's wife is unfaithful to him,

Cross References: Leviticus 20:10; Deuteronomy 22:22; Proverbs 6:32

13 and has sexual relations with another man secretly—though there are no witnesses and she wasn't caught—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:22; Leviticus 20:10; John 8:4

14 and if the spirit of jealousy comes over her husband, whether she is guilty or not,

Cross References: Proverbs 6:34; Song of Solomon 8:6; Hosea 2:2

15 he must bring her to the priest. He must also bring an offering: two quarts of barley flour with no oil or incense, because it is a grain offering for jealousy—a reminder-offering to expose guilt.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:11; Leviticus 2:1; Hosea 3:2

16 The priest will have the woman stand before the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:14; Deuteronomy 19:17; Exodus 22:8

17 He will put holy water in a clay jar, take some dust from the tabernacle floor, and mix it with the water.

Cross References: John 8:6; Leviticus 14:5; Numbers 19:17

18 The priest will have the woman stand with her head uncovered and place the jealousy offering in her hands, while he holds the bitter water that brings a curse.

Cross References: Numbers 5:24; 1 Corinthians 11:5; Deuteronomy 29:19

19 Then the priest will make her take an oath: “If no man has slept with you, and you have not been unfaithful to your husband, this bitter water that brings a curse will not harm you.

Cross References: Numbers 5:28; Exodus 22:11; 1 Kings 8:31

20 But if you have been unfaithful and slept with another man,

Cross References: Leviticus 20:10; Ezekiel 16:32; Jeremiah 3:1

21 then may the Lord make you a curse among your people—your belly will swell and your womb will shrivel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:37; Jeremiah 29:22; Genesis 24:41

22 This water that brings a curse will enter your body, make your belly swell, and your womb waste away.” The woman must say, “Amen. Amen.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:15; Nehemiah 5:13; Psalm 109:18

23 The priest will write these curses on a scroll and wash them off into the bitter water.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:20; Revelation 3:5; Exodus 32:32

24 He will have the woman drink the bitter water that brings a curse—it will enter her body and cause bitterness.

Cross References: Numbers 5:18; Numbers 5:27; Jeremiah 9:15

25 Then the priest will take the grain offering from her hands, wave it before the Lord, and bring it to the altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:11; Exodus 29:24; Leviticus 7:30

26 He will take a handful of the offering as a memorial portion and burn it on the altar. After that, he will make the woman drink the water.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:2; Leviticus 5:12; Numbers 5:24

27 If she has been unfaithful, the water will bring a curse: her belly will swell, her womb will waste away, and she will become cursed among her people.

Cross References: Numbers 5:21; Deuteronomy 28:37; Hosea 4:14

28 But if she is innocent and has not been defiled, she will be free and able to have children.

Cross References: Genesis 30:22; Luke 1:25; Genesis 21:1

29 This is the law regarding jealousy: when a woman is suspected of being unfaithful to her husband,

Cross References: Numbers 5:12; Deuteronomy 22:22; Proverbs 6:32

30 or when a man becomes jealous and brings his wife to the priest, the priest must apply this entire law to her.

Cross References: Numbers 5:14; Proverbs 27:4; Song of Solomon 8:6

31 The husband will be free from guilt, but the woman will bear the consequences of her sin.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:20; Deuteronomy 24:16; Galatians 6:5

Key Lessons from Numbers 5

- **God Calls His People to Purity** – The removal of the unclean from the camp showed that holiness and purity were essential for God’s presence to dwell among His people.
- **Sin Requires Restitution** – Confessing sins and repaying wrongs with an additional fifth highlighted that true repentance involves both confession and restoration.
- **God Protects Marriage and Faithfulness** – The law of jealousy underscored the seriousness of marital faithfulness and God’s concern for justice in hidden matters.
- **God Sees What Is Hidden** – The ritual for suspected adultery revealed that nothing is secret before the Lord, who knows the heart and judges righteously.
- **Holiness Extends to Community Life** – These regulations maintained purity not only in worship but also in relationships, showing that holiness is practical.
- **God Guards His People From Defilement** – By addressing uncleanness and unfaithfulness, God preserved the integrity and unity of His covenant people.
- **Christ Cleanses and Restores Fully** – Jesus removes sin, heals brokenness, and restores fellowship with God and one another beyond what rituals could achieve.

Numbers 6 (CSB) – The Nazarite Vow and the Priestly Blessing

1. Instructions About the Nazarite Vow

(Verses 1–8)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses:

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

2 “Tell the Israelites: If a man or woman wants to make a special vow to separate themselves to the Lord as a Nazarite,

Cross References: Judges 13:5; 1 Samuel 1:11; Amos 2:11

3 they must avoid wine and all alcoholic drinks. They must not drink vinegar made from wine or any strong drink. They may not drink grape juice or eat grapes, fresh or dried.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:9; Judges 13:4; Luke 1:15

4 During the entire time of their vow, they must not eat anything that comes from the grapevine—not even the seeds or the skin.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:24; Judges 13:14; Numbers 6:3

5 While under the vow, they must not cut their hair. They must be holy until the time of their separation to the Lord is fulfilled, and must let their hair grow long.

Cross References: Judges 13:5; Judges 16:17; 1 Samuel 1:11

6 They must not go near a dead body throughout the days of their dedication to the Lord,

Cross References: Leviticus 21:11; Ezekiel 44:25; Numbers 19:11

7 not even for their father, mother, brother, or sister. If they die, they must not make themselves unclean, because they are set apart to God.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:11; Ezekiel 44:20; Luke 14:26

8 For the entire time of the vow, they are holy to the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:26; 1 Peter 1:16; Romans 12:1

2. What to Do if the Vow Is Broken by Accident

(Verses 9–12)

9 If someone dies suddenly near a Nazarite and defiles their consecrated head, they must shave their head on the seventh day—the day of their purification.

Cross References: Numbers 19:11; Leviticus 14:8; Acts 21:24

10 On the eighth day, they must bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 12:8; Leviticus 15:14; Luke 2:24

11 The priest will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. He will make atonement for the Nazarite who became unclean by being near a dead person. That same day, the Nazarite must rededicate their head.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:7; Leviticus 4:20; Leviticus 14:19

12 They must start over and keep the vow for the full number of days. They must also bring a one-year-old lamb as a guilt offering. The previous days do not count because the vow was defiled.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:6; Leviticus 6:6; Numbers 6:5

3. Completion of the Nazarite Vow

(Verses 13–20)

13 “When the time of the Nazarite’s vow is completed, they must be brought to the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Acts 21:26; Acts 18:18; Numbers 6:2

14 They must offer these sacrifices to the Lord: one unblemished one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering, one unblemished one-year-old female lamb for a sin offering, one unblemished ram for a peace offering,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:10; Leviticus 4:32; Leviticus 3:6

15 along with a basket of unleavened bread—cakes of fine flour mixed with oil and wafers spread with oil—and the appropriate grain and drink offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:4; Exodus 29:2; Numbers 15:5

16 The priest will present these before the Lord and offer the sin offering and the burnt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:20; Leviticus 1:9; Leviticus 9:15

17 He will also offer the ram as a peace offering with the basket of unleavened bread, and present the grain and drink offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:1; Leviticus 7:11; Numbers 15:10

18 Then the Nazarite must shave their head at the entrance to the Tabernacle. The hair is to be placed in the fire under the peace offering.

Cross References: Acts 21:24; Acts 18:18; Leviticus 14:9

19 After that, the priest will take the cooked shoulder of the ram, one unleavened cake, and one unleavened wafer, and place them in the Nazarite's hands.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:32; Exodus 29:23; Leviticus 8:27

20 The priest will then wave them before the Lord as a wave offering. These are holy and belong to the priest, along with the breast and the thigh. After this, the Nazarite may drink wine again.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:34; Exodus 29:27; Leviticus 10:14

4. Summary of the Nazarite Law

(Verse 21)

21 This is the law for the Nazarite who has made a vow to the Lord. These are the offerings required, in addition to anything else they can afford. They must fulfill everything according to the vow they made.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:21; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Leviticus 27:2

5. The Priestly Blessing

(Verses 22–27)

22 Then the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

23 “Tell Aaron and his sons to bless the people of Israel with this special blessing:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:5; 1 Chronicles 23:13; 2 Chronicles 30:27

24 ‘May the Lord bless you and protect you.

Cross References: Psalm 121:7; Psalm 67:1; John 17:11

25 May the Lord smile on you and be gracious to you.

Cross References: Psalm 31:16; Psalm 80:3; Psalm 4:6

26 May the Lord show you His favor and give you peace.’

Cross References: Psalm 29:11; Isaiah 26:12; John 14:27

27 In this way they will place My name upon the people of Israel, and I will bless them.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:10; Jeremiah 14:9; Acts 4:12

Key Lessons from Numbers 6

- **God Provides the Nazirite Vow for Devotion** – The Nazirite vow allowed men and women to dedicate themselves wholly to the Lord for a set time.
- **Holiness Requires Separation** – Abstaining from wine, avoiding defilement from death, and letting hair grow symbolized separation for God’s purposes.
- **Commitments to God Must Be Kept** – The careful regulations for completing or breaking the vow show that promises made to God must be honored.
- **Atonement Covers Human Weakness** – If a Nazirite vow was broken, sacrifices were required, showing that even devotion cannot remove the need for God’s forgiveness.
- **God Blesses His People Through Priestly Intercession** – The Aaronic blessing (“The Lord bless you and keep you...”) reveals God’s desire to pour out His favor, presence, and peace.
- **Holiness Is Both Personal and Communal** – While the vow was individual, the priestly blessing extended to all Israel, showing that God’s holiness shapes the whole community.
- **Christ Is the Fulfillment of Full Devotion** – Jesus perfectly embodied holiness and separation unto God, and through Him we receive the fullness of God’s blessing.

Numbers 7 (CSB) – Offerings for the Tabernacle

1. Dedication of the Tabernacle and Gifts from the Leaders

(Verses 1–9)

1 On the day Moses had finished setting up the Tabernacle, he anointed and consecrated it and all its furnishings, including the altar and its utensils.

Cross References: Exodus 40:9; Leviticus 8:10; Exodus 40:17

2 Then the leaders of Israel—the heads of their ancestral tribes who were over those numbered in the census—brought their offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 1:16; Numbers 1:4; Exodus 35:27

3 They came with six covered wagons and twelve oxen—one ox from each leader and a wagon for every two leaders—and they presented them before the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Numbers 7:6; Numbers 4:24; 1 Chronicles 26:26

4 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

5 “Accept these from them to use in the service of the Tabernacle, and distribute them to the Levites based on the work they are responsible for.”

Cross References: Numbers 4:24; Numbers 3:25; Numbers 8:11

6 So Moses accepted the wagons and oxen and gave them to the Levites.

Cross References: Numbers 7:3; Numbers 4:25; Numbers 3:26

7 He gave two wagons and four oxen to the Gershonites,

Cross References: Numbers 4:24; Numbers 3:25; Numbers 4:28

8 and four wagons and eight oxen to the Merarites, under the supervision of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

Cross References: Numbers 4:31; Numbers 3:36; Numbers 4:33

9 But he gave none to the Kohathites because their duty was to carry the holy things on their shoulders.

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; Numbers 4:19; 1 Chronicles 15:15

2. Twelve-Day Dedication of the Altar by the Tribal Leaders

(Verses 10–83)

10 The leaders brought offerings for the dedication of the altar on the day it was anointed. Each leader brought their gift one day at a time.

Cross References: Numbers 7:1; Leviticus 8:11; Ezra 6:16

11 The Lord told Moses, “Let each leader bring their offering on a separate day.” **Day 1 – Nahshon of Judah**

Cross References: Numbers 7:2; Exodus 29:36; Leviticus 8:15

(Verses 12–17)

Nahshon son of Amminadab presented:

- 1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering
- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering
- 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 2 – Nethanel of Issachar**

(Verses 18–23)

1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering

- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 3 – Eliab of Zebulun**

(Verses 24–29)

1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering

- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 4 – Elizur of Reuben**

(Verses 30–35)

- 1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering
- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering
- 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 5 – Shelumiel of Simeon**

(Verses 36–41)

1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering

- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 6 – Eliasaph of Gad**

(Verses 42–47)

1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering

- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 7 – Elishama of Ephraim**

(Verses 48–53)

1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering

- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 8 – Gamaliel of Manasseh**

(Verses 54–59)

1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering

- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 9 – Abidan of Benjamin**

(Verses 60–65)

1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering

- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 10 – Ahiezer of Dan**

(Verses 66–71)

1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering

- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 11 – Pagiel of Asher**

(Verses 72–77)

- 1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering
- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering
- 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings **Day 12 – Ahira of Naphtali**

(Verses 78–83)

1 silver dish (130 shekels), 1 silver bowl (70 shekels), both filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering

- 1 gold spoon (10 shekels) full of incense
- 1 young bull, 1 ram, 1 one-year-old male lamb for a burnt offering
- 1 male goat for a sin offering 2 oxen, 5 rams, 5 male goats, 5 one-year-old male lambs for peace offerings

3. Summary of the Leaders' Offerings

(Verses 84–88)

84 These were the offerings from the leaders of Israel when the altar was dedicated:

Cross References: Exodus 40:9; Leviticus 8:10; 2 Chronicles 7:5

- 12 silver dishes (130 shekels each)
- 12 silver bowls (70 shekels each)
- Total silver: 2,400 shekels (sanctuary shekel)
- 12 gold spoons of 10 shekels each, filled with incense – 120 shekels total
- 12 young bulls, 12 rams, 12 one-year-old lambs with grain offerings for burnt offerings
- 12 male goats for sin offerings
- 24 oxen, 60 rams, 60 male goats, 60 one-year-old lambs for peace offerings

4. The Lord Speaks from the Mercy Seat

(Verse 89)

89 When Moses entered the Tabernacle to speak with the Lord, he heard the voice speaking to him from between the two cherubim above the Ark of the Covenant, and the Lord spoke directly to him.

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Exodus 30:6; Psalm 99:1

Key Lessons from Numbers 7

- **God Values Generosity in Worship** – The leaders of Israel brought voluntary offerings for the tabernacle, showing that giving is an act of devotion.
- **Every Tribe Has a Share in God's Work** – Each tribe presented identical gifts, teaching that all God's people contribute equally in importance to His service.
- **God Remembers Every Gift** – The detailed listing of each leader's offering shows that God notices and values every act of obedience and generosity.
- **Worship Is Both Personal and Corporate** – Though each tribe gave individually, their offerings together provided for the service of the tabernacle, showing unity in worship.
- **God Provides for His Priests Through His People** – Oxen and carts were given for the Levites' service, reminding us that ministry is supported through the devotion of God's people.
- **Obedience Prepares the Way for God's Presence** – After the offerings were completed, Moses entered the tabernacle and heard God's voice, showing that God's presence follows faithful worship.
- **Christ Receives the Glory of Our Offerings** – Just as Israel's gifts supported God's dwelling place, our giving today supports the work of Christ's body, the church.

Numbers 8 (CSB) – The Cleansing of the Levites and the Lighting of the Lamps

1. The Lighting of the Lamps

(Verses 1–4)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

Cross References: Exodus 25:31; Exodus 27:20; Leviticus 24:2

2 “Tell Aaron: When you set up the lamps, they must shine forward to illuminate the area in front of the lampstand.”

Cross References: Exodus 25:37; Exodus 27:21; Revelation 1:12

3 Aaron did exactly as the Lord commanded Moses. He set up the lamps to shine in front of the lampstand.

Cross References: Exodus 40:25; Leviticus 24:3; 2 Chronicles 13:11

4 The lampstand was made from hammered gold—its base, shaft, and decorative flowers were all crafted from one piece. It was built just as the Lord had shown Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 25:18; Exodus 37:17; Exodus 25:9

2. The Cleansing and Dedication of the Levites

(Verses 5–15)

5 Then the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 6:13; Leviticus 8:1; Exodus 28:1

6 “Take the Levites from among the Israelites and purify them.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:6; Exodus 29:4; Deuteronomy 10:8

7 This is how you will do it: Sprinkle them with the water of purification. Have them shave their entire bodies and wash their clothes. This will make them clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:8; Exodus 30:20; Hebrews 9:13

8 Then have them bring a young bull along with its grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil. Take a second young bull for a sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:2; Leviticus 4:3; Leviticus 1:3

9 Bring the Levites to the entrance of the Tabernacle, and gather the entire community of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 29:4; Leviticus 8:3; Leviticus 8:4

10 Present the Levites before the Lord, and have the Israelites lay their hands on them.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:4; Acts 6:6; Leviticus 3:2

11 Then Aaron is to present the Levites as a special offering from the Israelites, so they can carry out the service of the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 29:24; Leviticus 7:30; Leviticus 23:20

12 The Levites must then place their hands on the heads of the bulls. Use one bull as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to the Lord, to make atonement for the Levites.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:15; Leviticus 16:21; Leviticus 1:4

13 Afterward, place the Levites before Aaron and his sons and present them as an offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 29:24; Leviticus 8:29; Exodus 29:9

14 In this way, you will set the Levites apart from the rest of the Israelites, and they will belong to Me.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Deuteronomy 10:8; 1 Chronicles 23:13

15 After they have been purified and presented, they may enter the Tabernacle to begin their duties."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:8; 1 Chronicles 23:28; 1 Chronicles 6:48

3. God's Ownership of the Levites

(Verses 16–19)

16 "The Levites are completely given to Me from among the Israelites. I have taken them in place of every firstborn male among the children of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 13:12; Luke 2:23

17 Every firstborn in Israel is Mine—both human and animal. On the day I struck down all the firstborn in Egypt, I set apart the firstborn in Israel for Myself.

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Exodus 13:15; Exodus 4:23

18 But I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the Israelites.

Cross References: Exodus 13:13; Exodus 34:20; Exodus 13:2

19 And I have given the Levites to Aaron and his sons as a gift from the Israelites, to perform the service in the Tabernacle and to make atonement for the people. This will prevent any plague from coming on the Israelites when they approach the sanctuary."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:48; 2 Chronicles 26:19; Leviticus 10:1

4. The People Obey and the Levites Begin Their Work

(Verses 20–22)

20 Moses, Aaron, and all the Israelites did exactly what the Lord had commanded regarding the Levites.

Cross References: Exodus 39:32; Exodus 40:16; Leviticus 8:36

21 The Levites purified themselves and washed their clothes. Then Aaron presented them as an offering before the Lord and made atonement for them to purify them.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:30; Exodus 29:21; Hebrews 9:13

22 After that, the Levites came to serve at the Tabernacle under the supervision of Aaron and his sons. They did everything the Lord commanded Moses.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:28; 1 Chronicles 6:48; Deuteronomy 18:5

5. Retirement Age for the Levites

(Verses 23–26)

23 The Lord also said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Leviticus 1:1; Exodus 30:11

24 “This rule applies to the Levites: They must begin their service in the Tabernacle at twenty-five years old,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:24; 1 Chronicles 23:27; 1 Chronicles 23:3

25 but they must retire at the age of fifty.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:24; 1 Chronicles 23:27; Ezra 3:8

26 After that, they may assist their fellow Levites by guarding responsibilities at the Tabernacle, but they must not do the actual work. This is how you will assign duties to the Levites.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:28; 1 Chronicles 23:32; Luke 2:37

Key Lessons from Numbers 8

- **God Provides Light for His People** – The lampstand was set up to give light in the tabernacle, symbolizing God’s guidance and presence among His people.
- **The Levites Are Set Apart for Service** – The cleansing and dedication of the Levites showed that those who serve God must first be purified.
- **God Claims His People for Himself** – The Levites were given to the Lord in place of Israel’s firstborn, reminding the nation that all life belongs to God.
- **Service Requires Cleansing and Sacrifice** – The Levites were sprinkled with water, shaved, and offered sacrifices, teaching that holiness and atonement prepare us for service.
- **God Assigns Roles Within His People** – The Levites assisted Aaron and his sons, showing that God calls different people to different responsibilities.
- **Service Has Seasons** – Levites served actively from ages 25 to 50, teaching that God appoints times for labor and times for rest.
- **Christ Cleanses and Calls Us to Serve** – Just as the Levites were purified and set apart, believers are cleansed by Christ and called into service for God’s kingdom.

Numbers 9 (CSB) – Observing the Passover and Following the Cloud

1. God's Command to Keep the Passover

(Verses 1–5)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai during the first month of the second year after the Israelites had come out of Egypt. He said,

Cross References: Exodus 12:2; Exodus 40:17; Leviticus 23:5

2 “Tell the Israelites to celebrate the Passover at the appointed time.

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Exodus 12:14; Leviticus 23:5

3 Celebrate it on the fourteenth day of this month at twilight. You must observe it exactly as prescribed—with all its rules and ceremonies.”

Cross References: Exodus 12:8; Leviticus 23:5; Exodus 12:11

4 So Moses told the Israelites to celebrate the Passover.

Cross References: Exodus 12:21; Joshua 5:10; 2 Chronicles 30:1

5 And they did just that, celebrating it on the fourteenth day of the first month at twilight in the wilderness of Sinai. The Israelites obeyed everything the Lord commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Joshua 5:10; 2 Kings 23:21

2. A Provision for Those Who Were Unclean

(Verses 6–14)

6 However, some men had become ceremonially unclean because they had touched a dead body, so they couldn’t celebrate the Passover that day. They came to Moses and Aaron that same day

Cross References: Leviticus 21:1; Leviticus 22:4; Haggai 2:13

7 and said, “We are unclean because of a dead body. Why should we be left out of bringing the Lord’s offering at the proper time with the rest of Israel?”

Cross References: Leviticus 15:31; Leviticus 22:3; John 18:28

8 Moses answered, “Wait here, and I will find out what the Lord says about your situation.”

Cross References: Exodus 18:19; Leviticus 24:12; Deuteronomy 1:17

9 Then the Lord spoke to Moses and said,

Cross References: Exodus 6:13; Leviticus 1:1; Exodus 25:1

10 “Tell the Israelites: If any of you or your descendants are unclean from touching a dead body or are on a journey far away, you may still celebrate the Lord’s Passover.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 30:2; 2 Chronicles 30:3; 2 Chronicles 30:18

11 Celebrate it on the fourteenth day of the second month at twilight. Eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

Cross References: Exodus 12:8; 2 Chronicles 30:15; John 19:36

12 Do not leave any of it until morning or break any of its bones. Follow all the regulations of the Passover.

Cross References: Exodus 12:10; Exodus 12:46; John 19:36

13 But if someone is clean and not traveling and still refuses to celebrate the Passover, they must be cut off from the people because they failed to bring the Lord's offering at the appointed time. That person will bear the consequences of their sin.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Exodus 12:19; Genesis 17:14

14 If a foreigner living among you wants to celebrate the Lord's Passover, they must follow all the rules and regulations too. The same law applies to native-born Israelites and foreigners alike."

Cross References: Exodus 12:49; Leviticus 24:22; Isaiah 56:6

3. The Cloud Over the Tabernacle

(Verses 15–16)

15 On the day the Tabernacle was set up, a cloud covered it—the special Tent that held the Tablets of the Covenant. That evening, the cloud looked like a fire over the Tabernacle, and it stayed that way until morning.

Cross References: Exodus 40:34; Exodus 13:21; Exodus 24:16

16 This continued regularly—the cloud covered the Tabernacle by day, and at night it appeared as fire.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 40:38; Psalm 78:14

4. Israel Follows the Cloud's Guidance

(Verses 17–23)

17 Whenever the cloud lifted from the Tabernacle, the Israelites would set out. Wherever the cloud settled, there they would camp.

Cross References: Exodus 40:36; Psalm 78:14; Nehemiah 9:19

18 At the Lord's command they camped, and at His command they moved out. As long as the cloud remained over the Tabernacle, they stayed where they were.

Cross References: Exodus 40:36; 1 Corinthians 10:1; Nehemiah 9:12

19 Even if the cloud stayed for many days, the Israelites obeyed the Lord and did not move.

Cross References: Exodus 40:37; Leviticus 8:35; Deuteronomy 8:2

20 If the cloud stayed only a few days, they remained in camp at the Lord's command and then moved when He said so.

Cross References: Exodus 40:36; Psalm 105:39; Nehemiah 9:19

21 Sometimes the cloud stayed only from evening until morning. If it lifted in the morning, they set out. Day or night, whenever it lifted, they moved.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 40:38; Psalm 78:14

22 Whether the cloud stayed two days, a month, or a year, the Israelites stayed in camp and didn't travel until the cloud lifted.

Cross References: Exodus 40:36; Deuteronomy 1:33; Nehemiah 9:19

23 At the Lord's command they stayed, and at the Lord's command they moved. They obeyed the Lord's instructions, as given through Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 40:36; Leviticus 27:34; Malachi 4:4

Key Lessons from Numbers 9

- **God Establishes the Passover as a Memorial** – Israel was commanded to keep the Passover annually, reminding them of God's redemption from Egypt.
- **God Makes Provision for All to Worship** – Even those ceremonially unclean or on a journey were given alternate instructions, showing His desire for everyone to participate in His covenant.
- **Obedience to God's Word Is Essential** – The people kept the Passover "as the Lord commanded," highlighting that worship must follow His instructions.
- **God's Presence Leads His People** – The cloud over the tabernacle guided Israel's movements, showing that God Himself directed their journey.
- **Dependence on God Requires Flexibility** – Whether the cloud stayed one day or a year, Israel had to wait or move at God's command, teaching patience and trust.
- **God's Guidance Is Constant** – The cloud by day and fire by night revealed God's continual presence and protection with His people.
- **Christ Is Our Passover and Guide** – Jesus is the true Passover Lamb who redeems us, and by His Spirit He leads believers step by step in God's will.

Numbers 10 (CSB) — Trumpets, Tribes, and the Journey Begins

1. The Silver Trumpets and Their Use

(Verses 1–10)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses and said,

Cross References: Exodus 19:13; Leviticus 25:9; Joshua 6:4

2 "Make two trumpets of hammered silver. Use them to summon the people and to signal the breaking of camp.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:24; Joshua 6:4; 1 Chronicles 15:24

3 When both trumpets are blown, the entire assembly is to gather before you at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Joel 2:15; Leviticus 23:24; 1 Chronicles 15:24

4 But if only one trumpet is blown, then just the leaders—the heads of the tribes—are to gather before you.

Cross References: Exodus 18:21; Exodus 18:25; Deuteronomy 1:15

5 When you sound the signal for moving out, the tribes camped on the east will set out first.

Cross References: Joshua 6:5; 1 Corinthians 14:8; Judges 7:22

6 When you sound the alarm a second time, the tribes on the south will set out. These trumpet blasts are the signal for breaking camp.

Cross References: Joshua 6:5; 1 Corinthians 14:8; Jeremiah 4:19

7 When you gather the whole community together, sound the trumpets, but do not blow the alarm signal.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:24; 2 Chronicles 5:13; Joel 2:1

8 The sons of Aaron, the priests, are to blow the trumpets. This is a permanent law for you and your descendants.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:24; 2 Chronicles 13:12; 2 Chronicles 29:26

9 When you go to war in your land against an enemy who attacks you, sound the alarm with the trumpets. Then the Lord your God will remember you and rescue you from your enemies.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 13:12; Joshua 6:20; 2 Chronicles 20:22

10 Also blow the trumpets during your times of rejoicing—at your festivals and new moon celebrations—and over your burnt offerings and peace offerings. They will be a reminder of you before your God. I am the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 23:24; 2 Chronicles 29:27; Psalm 81:3

2. The Israelites Begin Their Journey

(Verses 11–28)

11 On the twentieth day of the second month of the second year, the cloud lifted from above the Tabernacle of the Covenant.

Cross References: Exodus 40:17; Exodus 40:38; Deuteronomy 1:6

12 The Israelites set out from the wilderness of Sinai and traveled until the cloud stopped in the wilderness of Paran.

Cross References: Exodus 13:20; Deuteronomy 1:19; Exodus 19:2

13 They departed just as the Lord had instructed through Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 40:36; Nehemiah 9:19; Deuteronomy 1:6

14 First went the tribe of Judah under their banner, with Nahshon son of Amminadab leading.

Cross References: Genesis 49:10; Ruth 4:20; 1 Chronicles 2:10

15 The tribe of Issachar followed, led by Nethanel son of Zuar.

Cross References: Genesis 49:14; 1 Chronicles 12:32; Genesis 30:18

16 Then came the tribe of Zebulun, led by Eliab son of Helon.

Cross References: Genesis 49:13; Genesis 30:20; 1 Chronicles 27:19

17 After them, the Tabernacle was taken down, and the Gershonites and Merarites set out, carrying the Tabernacle.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:16; 1 Chronicles 23:6; Deuteronomy 31:25

18 Next, the camp of Reuben moved out under their banner. Elizur son of Shedeur was in command.

Cross References: Genesis 49:3; Genesis 29:32; 1 Chronicles 5:1

19 Simeon followed, led by Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai.

Cross References: Genesis 49:5; Genesis 29:33; 1 Chronicles 4:24

20 Then came the tribe of Gad, led by Eliasaph son of Deuel.

Cross References: Genesis 49:19; Genesis 30:11; 1 Chronicles 5:11

21 Then the Kohathites set out, carrying the holy things. The Tabernacle would be set up before they arrived.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:2; Deuteronomy 31:25; 1 Chronicles 6:2

22 Next was the camp of Ephraim under their banner. Elishama son of Ammihud led them.

Cross References: Genesis 48:20; Genesis 41:52; 1 Chronicles 7:26

23 The tribe of Manasseh followed, led by Gamaliel son of Pedahzur.

Cross References: Genesis 41:51; Genesis 48:14; Joshua 17:1

24 Then came the tribe of Benjamin, led by Abidan son of Gideon.

Cross References: Genesis 35:18; Genesis 49:27; 1 Chronicles 8:1

25 Finally, the rear guard—the camp of Dan—set out under their banner. Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai led them.

Cross References: Genesis 49:16; Genesis 30:6; Joshua 19:47

26 The tribe of Asher followed, led by Pagiel son of Ocran.

Cross References: Genesis 49:20; Genesis 30:13; 1 Chronicles 7:30

27 Then came the tribe of Naphtali, led by Ahira son of Enan.

Cross References: Genesis 49:21; Genesis 30:8; 1 Chronicles 7:13

28 This was the order of march for the Israelite camps as they set out.

Cross References: Exodus 12:37; Exodus 13:18; Nehemiah 9:19

3. Moses Invites Hobab to Join the Journey

(Verses 29–32)

29 Moses said to Hobab, son of Reuel the Midianite (his father-in-law), “We are traveling to the land the Lord promised to give us. Come with us, and we will treat you well. The Lord has promised good

things for Israel.”

Cross References: Exodus 2:18; Exodus 18:27; Judges 4:11

30 But Hobab replied, “No, I will not go. I’m returning to my own land and my own people.”

Cross References: Exodus 18:27; Judges 1:16; Genesis 24:4

31 Moses said, “Please don’t leave us. You know the wilderness, and you can be our guide.

Cross References: Job 29:15; Judges 1:16; Exodus 18:19

32 If you come with us, we will share with you all the good things the Lord gives us.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Judges 1:16; Ruth 1:16

4. The Ark and the Cloud Lead the People

(Verses 33–36)

33 So they set out from the mountain of the Lord and traveled for three days. The Ark of the Covenant went ahead of them during those three days to find a place for them to rest.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:33; Exodus 23:20; Deuteronomy 31:8

34 The cloud of the Lord was above them by day as they marched from the camp.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 40:38; Psalm 78:14

35 Whenever the Ark set out, Moses would say: “Rise up, O Lord! Scatter Your enemies! Let those who hate You flee before You!”

Cross References: Psalm 68:1; Psalm 132:8; 2 Chronicles 6:41

36 And when the Ark came to rest, Moses would say: “Return, O Lord, To the countless thousands of Israel!”

Cross References: Psalm 132:8; Psalm 90:13; Psalm 3:7

Key Lessons from Numbers 10

- **God Directs His People Through Clear Signals** – The silver trumpets were used to summon the community and direct movement, showing that God provides orderly guidance.
- **God Organizes His People for Journey and Battle** – Different trumpet blasts called for assembly, travel, or war, reminding us that God’s people must move with unity and purpose.
- **Worship Accompanies Every Season of Life** – Trumpets were blown during feasts, offerings, and times of joy, showing that God’s people honor Him in both celebration and struggle.
- **God’s Presence Leads the Way** – The ark of the covenant went ahead to seek out resting places, symbolizing that God Himself directs the path of His people.
- **Leadership Includes Dependence on God** – Moses prayed when the ark set out and rested, teaching that every movement should begin and end with God’s blessing.
- **God’s People Need His Protection Daily** – Moses’ prayer, “Rise up, O Lord! May your enemies be scattered,” shows that only God secures victory and safety.

- **Christ Is Our Guide and Protector** – Just as the ark led Israel, Jesus goes before His people, guiding them to rest and triumph over all enemies.

Numbers 11 (CSB) — Complaints, Quails, and Consequences

1. Fire from the Lord Against Complaining

(Verses 1–3)

1 Soon the people began to complain about their hardships, and the Lord was angry about it. Fire from the Lord blazed out and burned the outskirts of the camp.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:10; Exodus 16:2; Psalm 78:21

2 The people cried out to Moses for help. When he prayed to the Lord, the fire stopped.

Cross References: Psalm 106:23; Exodus 32:11; James 5:16

3 Moses named that place *Taberah* (which means “burning”), because fire from the Lord had burned among them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:22; Psalm 78:21; Exodus 32:10

2. Craving Meat and Complaining Again

(Verses 4–9)

4 The mixed crowd among them craved other food, and the Israelites began to weep again, saying, “Who will give us meat to eat?”

Cross References: Exodus 12:38; 1 Corinthians 10:6; Psalm 78:18

5 “We remember the fish we had for free in Egypt, and the cucumbers, melons, leeks, onions, and garlic.

Cross References: Exodus 16:3; Psalm 106:14; Psalm 78:18

6 But now we’ve lost our appetite. All we see is this manna!”

Cross References: Exodus 16:31; Psalm 78:24; John 6:31

7 The manna looked like coriander seed and had the appearance of resin.

Cross References: Exodus 16:14; Exodus 16:31; Deuteronomy 8:3

8 The people would go out and gather it. They ground it in hand mills or crushed it in mortars. They cooked it in a pot or made it into cakes. It tasted like fresh olive oil.

Cross References: Exodus 16:23; Exodus 16:31; Psalm 78:25

9 When the dew settled on the camp at night, the manna came down with it.

Cross References: Exodus 16:13; Exodus 16:14; Psalm 78:24

3. Moses’ Complaint to God

(Verses 10–15)

10 Moses heard the people weeping in their tents, each family at their own doorway. The Lord became extremely angry, and Moses was troubled.

Cross References: Exodus 16:2; Psalm 106:25; 1 Corinthians 10:10

11 He said to the Lord, “Why have You treated me, Your servant, so badly? What did I do to displease You, that You laid the burden of all these people on me?”

Cross References: Exodus 5:22; Jeremiah 15:10; 1 Kings 19:4

12 Did I give birth to them? Am I their father, that You tell me to carry them like a nursing baby to the land You promised their ancestors?

Cross References: Isaiah 49:15; Isaiah 46:3; Deuteronomy 1:31

13 Where am I supposed to get meat for all these people? They keep crying to me, saying, ‘Give us meat to eat!’

Cross References: Exodus 16:3; Psalm 78:19; Matthew 15:33

14 I can’t carry all these people by myself. The load is too heavy!

Cross References: Exodus 18:18; Deuteronomy 1:9; 1 Kings 19:4

15 If this is how You’re going to treat me, then just kill me now! Do me a favor and spare me this misery!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:4; Jonah 4:3; Job 3:11

4. God Appoints Seventy Elders

(Verses 16–17)

16 The Lord said to Moses, “Gather seventy men who are recognized as elders and leaders of Israel. Bring them to the Tabernacle and have them stand with you.

Cross References: Exodus 24:1; Exodus 18:21; Deuteronomy 1:9

17 I will come down and speak with you there. I will take some of the Spirit that is on you and put it on them also. They will help you carry the burden of the people so you don’t have to do it alone.”

Cross References: Joel 2:28; 2 Kings 2:15; Acts 6:3

5. Promise of Meat—and a Warning

(Verses 18–23)

18 “Tell the people: ‘Purify yourselves, for tomorrow you will eat meat. You were whining to the Lord, saying, “We were better off in Egypt!” Now the Lord will give you meat—and you will eat it.

Cross References: Exodus 16:12; Psalm 78:29; Psalm 106:15

19 You will eat it not for just one day, or two, or five, or ten, or even twenty,

Cross References: Psalm 78:29; Psalm 106:15; Exodus 16:3

20 but for a whole month—until it comes out your noses and you hate it. You rejected the Lord who is among you and complained, saying, “Why did we ever leave Egypt?””

Cross References: Psalm 78:30; Psalm 106:15; Isaiah 1:14

21 But Moses replied, “There are 600,000 men here—and You say You’ll give them meat for a whole month?”

Cross References: Exodus 12:37; Exodus 38:26; Deuteronomy 1:11

22 Should we slaughter our flocks and herds? Or catch all the fish in the sea?”

Cross References: Psalm 78:19; Psalm 78:20; John 6:9

23 The Lord answered, “Is My arm too short? You’ll see whether My word comes true or not!”

Cross References: Isaiah 50:2; Isaiah 59:1; Genesis 18:14

6. God Shares the Spirit with the Elders

(Verses 24–30)

24 So Moses went out and told the people what the Lord had said. He gathered the seventy elders and had them stand around the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 24:3; Exodus 18:24; Exodus 24:1

25 Then the Lord came down in the cloud and spoke to Moses. He took some of the Spirit that was on Moses and put it on the seventy elders. When the Spirit came on them, they prophesied—but just once.

Cross References: Exodus 24:16; Joel 2:28; 1 Samuel 10:6

26 Two of the men, Eldad and Medad, had stayed in the camp. They were on the list but hadn’t gone to the Tabernacle. The Spirit came on them too, and they prophesied in the camp.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:10; Acts 2:4; Acts 19:6

27 A young man ran and told Moses, “Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp!”

Cross References: Mark 9:38; Luke 9:49; Mark 10:13

28 Joshua son of Nun, Moses’ assistant, said, “Moses, stop them!”

Cross References: Mark 9:38; Luke 9:49; Mark 10:13

29 But Moses replied, “Are you jealous for me? I wish all the Lord’s people were prophets and that the Lord would put His Spirit on all of them!”

Cross References: Mark 9:39; Luke 9:50; Joel 2:29

30 Then Moses and the elders returned to the camp.

Cross References: Exodus 18:12; Exodus 24:14; Exodus 24:1

7. The Quail and the Plague

(Verses 31–35)

31 Then the Lord sent a wind that brought quail from the sea. They fell around the camp for miles in every direction and were piled up about three feet deep.

Cross References: Exodus 16:13; Psalm 78:26; Psalm 105:40

32 The people were up all that day, all night, and all the next day gathering quail. Even the least gathered ten homers (about 60 bushels). They spread them out all around the camp.

Cross References: Psalm 78:27; Psalm 105:40; Exodus 16:13

33 But while they were still eating the meat—before it was even chewed—the Lord’s anger burned against the people. He struck them with a severe plague.

Cross References: Psalm 78:30; Psalm 78:31; Psalm 106:15

34 That place was called *Kibroth-hattaavah* (which means “Graves of Craving”) because there they buried the people who had craved meat.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:22; Psalm 78:31; 1 Corinthians 10:6

35 From Kibroth-hattaavah, the people traveled to Hazeroth and stayed there.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:1; Exodus 17:1; Exodus 19:2

Key Lessons from Numbers 11

- **Complaining Offends the Lord** – Israel’s grumbling about hardships brought God’s anger, reminding us that discontent dishonors His provision.
- **God Provides but Tests the Heart** – The craving for meat revealed Israel’s lack of trust and gratitude, teaching that desires can expose unbelief.
- **Leaders Need God’s Help** – Moses felt overwhelmed by the burden of leading, showing that spiritual leadership cannot be carried alone.
- **God Shares His Spirit for Ministry** – The seventy elders received the Spirit to help Moses, foreshadowing the shared ministry of the church empowered by the Holy Spirit.
- **God Answers but Judges Ungrateful Requests** – Quail was provided in abundance, but it came with judgment on the greedy, teaching that not every desire is for our good.
- **Jealousy Has No Place in Ministry** – Joshua worried about others prophesying, but Moses desired that all God’s people would be filled with His Spirit, pointing ahead to Pentecost.
- **Christ Satisfies Where the World Cannot** – Israel’s lust for meat could not satisfy, but Jesus, the Bread of Life, meets every true need of the soul.

Numbers 12 (CSB) — Jealousy, Judgment, and Mercy Miriam and Aaron Challenge Moses

1 Miriam and Aaron began to speak against Moses because he had married a Cushite (Ethiopian) woman.

Cross References: Exodus 2:21; Exodus 4:25; Genesis 10:6

2 “Has the Lord only spoken through Moses?” they asked. “Hasn’t He spoken through us too?” But the Lord heard everything they said.

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; Micah 6:4; 1 Samuel 8:7

3 (Now Moses was very humble—more than any other person on earth.)

Cross References: Matthew 5:5; Psalm 131:1; James 1:21

4 Suddenly, the Lord said to Moses, Aaron, and Miriam, “All three of you, come out to the Tabernacle.” So they went out together.

Cross References: Exodus 33:9; Exodus 33:11; Exodus 19:20

5 Then the Lord came down in a pillar of cloud and stood at the entrance of the Tabernacle. He called out, “Aaron and Miriam!” and they stepped forward.

Cross References: Exodus 33:9; Exodus 34:5; Exodus 40:34

6 And the Lord said, “Listen to My words: If there is a prophet among you, I, the Lord, make Myself known to him in visions. I speak to him in dreams.

Cross References: Genesis 15:1; Genesis 20:3; Joel 2:28

7 But not with My servant Moses— He is faithful in all My house.

Cross References: Hebrews 3:2; Hebrews 3:5; Exodus 33:11

8 With him, I speak face to face— Clearly, not in riddles. He even sees the form of the Lord. Why then were you not afraid to criticize My servant Moses?”

Cross References: Exodus 33:11; Deuteronomy 34:10; Exodus 33:20

9 The Lord was furious with them, and He left.

Cross References: Exodus 4:14; 2 Samuel 6:7; Psalm 78:21

10 As the cloud lifted from above the Tabernacle, Miriam suddenly became leprous—white as snow. When Aaron looked at her, he saw she had a terrible skin disease.

Cross References: Exodus 4:6; 2 Kings 5:27; 2 Chronicles 26:19

11 He cried out to Moses, “Oh my lord, please don’t hold this sin against us! We acted foolishly and have sinned.

Cross References: Exodus 10:16; 1 Samuel 15:24; 2 Samuel 12:13

12 Don’t let her be like a stillborn baby—already half-rotted at birth!”

Cross References: Job 3:11; Job 3:16; Job 10:18

13 So Moses cried out to the Lord, “Please, God, heal her!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:5; Psalm 41:4; James 5:16

14 But the Lord replied to Moses, “If her father had spit in her face, wouldn’t she have been disgraced for seven days? She must be confined outside the camp for seven days. After that, she can

come back.”

Cross References: Leviticus 13:46; Deuteronomy 25:9; Leviticus 14:8

15 So Miriam was isolated outside the camp for seven days. During that time, the people did not move on until she was brought back.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:46; 2 Kings 15:5; Leviticus 13:4

16 Afterward, the people left Hazeroth and camped in the Wilderness of Paran.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:1; Deuteronomy 1:19; Genesis 21:21

Key Lessons from Numbers 12

- **God Defends His Chosen Servants** – When Miriam and Aaron opposed Moses, God Himself intervened, showing that He protects those He calls.
- **Pride Leads to Rebellion** – Miriam and Aaron’s jealousy revealed the danger of pride, reminding us that envy can turn even leaders against God’s plan.
- **God Chooses Whom He Will Use** – Moses’ unique relationship with God showed that leadership is by divine appointment, not human ambition.
- **Humility Is Key to God’s Favor** – Moses was described as the meekest man on earth, teaching that true spiritual authority flows from humility.
- **Sin Brings God’s Discipline** – Miriam’s leprosy was a direct judgment, showing that rebellion against God’s order has serious consequences.
- **Intercession Restores the Fallen** – Moses prayed for Miriam’s healing, proving the power of interceding even for those who wrong us.
- **God Balances Mercy and Discipline** – Though Miriam was healed, she endured seven days outside the camp, reminding us that God’s forgiveness does not always remove consequences.
- **Christ Is Our Greater Mediator** – Like Moses, Jesus intercedes for us when we sin, bringing both mercy and restoration.

Numbers 13 (CSB) — Spies in the Promised Land God Commands a Mission to Explore Canaan

1 The Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:22; Joshua 14:7; Deuteronomy 1:23

2 “Send out men to explore the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the people of Israel. Send one man from each tribe of their ancestors, each one a leader among them.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:22; Deuteronomy 1:23; Joshua 2:1

3 So at the Lord’s command, Moses sent them out from the wilderness of Paran. All of them were leaders among the Israelites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:23; Deuteronomy 1:19; Joshua 14:7

The Twelve Spies Named

4 These were their names:

Cross References: Genesis 29:32; Genesis 49:3; 1 Chronicles 5:1

- From the tribe of Reuben: Shammua son of Zaccur

5 From Simeon: Shaphat son of Hori

Cross References: Genesis 29:33; Genesis 49:5; 1 Chronicles 4:24

6 From Judah: Caleb son of Jephunneh

Cross References: Joshua 14:6; Joshua 15:13; Judges 1:20

7 From Issachar: Igal son of Joseph

Cross References: Genesis 30:18; Genesis 49:14; 1 Chronicles 7:1

8 From Ephraim: Hoshea (Joshua) son of Nun

Cross References: Exodus 17:9; 1 Chronicles 7:27; Deuteronomy 32:44

9 From Benjamin: Palti son of Raphu

Cross References: Genesis 35:18; Genesis 49:27; 1 Chronicles 8:1

10 From Zebulun: Gaddiel son of Sodi

Cross References: Genesis 30:20; Genesis 49:13; 1 Chronicles 27:19

11 From Manasseh (Joseph's tribe): Gaddi son of Susi

Cross References: Genesis 41:51; Genesis 48:14; Joshua 17:1

12 From Dan: Ammiel son of Gemalli

Cross References: Genesis 30:6; Genesis 49:16; Judges 18:1

13 From Asher: Sethur son of Michael

Cross References: Genesis 30:13; Genesis 49:20; 1 Chronicles 7:30

14 From Naphtali: Nahbi son of Vophsi

Cross References: Genesis 30:8; Genesis 49:21; 1 Chronicles 7:13

15 From Gad: Geuel son of Machi

Cross References: Genesis 30:11; Genesis 49:19; 1 Chronicles 5:11

16 These are the men Moses sent to explore the land. Moses gave Hoshea son of Nun the new name **Joshua**.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:44; John 1:42; Genesis 17:5

Instructions for the Exploration

17 Moses gave them these instructions: "Go north into the Negev, then into the hill country.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:22; Joshua 2:1; Genesis 13:17

18 See what the land is like—whether the people living there are strong or weak, few or many.

Cross References: Genesis 13:14; Joshua 2:1; Deuteronomy 1:22

19 Look at the land—good or bad? Are the towns open camps or fortified cities?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:25; Joshua 2:1; Genesis 13:10

20 Is the soil rich or poor? Are there trees or not? Be brave, and bring back some samples of the fruit.” (This was the season for the first ripe grapes.)

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:25; Song of Solomon 2:13; Genesis 40:10

Spying Out the Land

21 So they went up and explored the land from the wilderness of Zin all the way to Rehob near Lebo-hamath.

Cross References: Joshua 13:5; Judges 3:3; 1 Kings 8:65

22 They went through the Negev and came to **Hebron**, where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai—the descendants of Anak—lived. (Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

Cross References: Genesis 13:18; Genesis 23:2; Joshua 15:14

23 At the valley of **Eshcol**, they cut a branch with a single cluster of grapes so large that two men carried it on a pole. They also gathered pomegranates and figs.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:24; Song of Solomon 7:8; Genesis 40:10

24 That place was called the Valley of Eshcol (meaning "cluster") because of the cluster of grapes the Israelites cut there.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:24; Genesis 14:13; Genesis 26:33

25 After forty days, they returned from exploring the land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:24; Deuteronomy 1:25; Joshua 2:22

The Spies Report to Israel

26 They returned to Moses, Aaron, and the whole Israelite community at Kadesh in the wilderness of Paran. They gave their report and showed the fruit of the land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:25; Joshua 14:7; Joshua 2:23

27 They said, “We went to the land where you sent us. It truly flows with milk and honey, and here is its fruit!

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Deuteronomy 1:25; Ezekiel 20:6

28 But the people living there are strong, and the cities are large and fortified. We even saw the descendants of Anak there!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:28; Deuteronomy 9:1; Deuteronomy 9:2

29 The Amalekites live in the south; the Hittites, Jebusites, and Amorites live in the hill country; and the Canaanites live along the coast and by the Jordan River.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:19; Deuteronomy 7:1; Joshua 11:3

Caleb's Courage vs. the Spies' Fear

30 But Caleb quieted the people before Moses and said, “Let’s go at once and take the land. We can certainly conquer it!”

Cross References: Joshua 14:8; Deuteronomy 1:36; Joshua 14:12

31 But the other men who had gone up with him said, “We can’t fight those people—they’re stronger than we are!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:28; Deuteronomy 1:32; Psalm 106:24

A Fearful and False Report

32 So they gave a bad report to the Israelites about the land they had explored: “The land we traveled through devours the people who live there! All the people we saw were huge.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:28; Psalm 106:24; Ezekiel 20:15

33 We even saw giants there—the descendants of Anak. Compared to them, we felt like grasshoppers, and that’s how we seemed to them too!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:28; Deuteronomy 9:2; Amos 2:9

Key Lessons from Numbers 13

- **God Calls His People to Trust His Promise** – The spies were sent into Canaan to confirm God’s word, not to question His ability to fulfill it.
- **Obedience Requires Faith, Not Sight** – Though the land was fruitful, the majority focused on the giants and fortified cities instead of God’s promise.
- **Unbelief Spreads Fear** – The bad report discouraged the whole community, showing how doubt can infect and weaken God’s people.
- **Faith Sees God’s Power Above Circumstances** – Caleb and Joshua trusted that the Lord would give them victory, teaching us to focus on God, not obstacles.
- **God Tests His People Through Challenges** – The mission of the spies revealed who would believe and who would doubt, showing that trials expose faith.
- **Majority Opinion Can Be Wrong** – Ten spies led the people into fear, while only two stood firm, teaching that truth is not determined by numbers.
- **Christ Calls Us to Courageous Faith** – Just as Caleb and Joshua trusted God against overwhelming odds, Jesus calls believers to walk by faith and not by sight.

Numbers 14 (CSB) — Israel’s Rebellion and God’s Judgment The People Reject the Promise

1 That night, the entire community raised their voices and cried out loud.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:26; Psalm 106:25; Exodus 16:2

2 All the Israelites grumbled against Moses and Aaron. The whole assembly said, “If only we had died in Egypt! Or even here in the wilderness!

Cross References: Exodus 16:3; Psalm 106:25; 1 Corinthians 10:10

3 Why has the Lord brought us to this land just to die by the sword? Our wives and children will be taken as plunder. Wouldn’t it be better for us to go back to Egypt?”

Cross References: Exodus 14:11; Deuteronomy 1:27; Exodus 14:12

4 So they said to one another, “Let’s choose a new leader and go back to Egypt.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:17; Acts 7:39; Deuteronomy 1:27

Joshua and Caleb Plead with the People

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell face down in front of the whole assembly.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:24; Joshua 7:6; Genesis 17:3

6 Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh, who were among those who explored the land, tore their clothes in sorrow.

Cross References: Joshua 7:6; Genesis 37:29; Joshua 14:6

7 They said to the people, “The land we explored is a very good land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:25; Joshua 22:19; Genesis 13:10

8 If the Lord is pleased with us, He will bring us into this land and give it to us—a land flowing with milk and honey.

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Deuteronomy 8:7; Psalm 106:24

9 Don’t rebel against the Lord, and don’t be afraid of the people of the land. They’re like bread for us! Their protection is gone, but the Lord is with us. Don’t be afraid of them!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:29; Joshua 1:9; Psalm 121:5

10 But the whole assembly talked about stoning them. Then the glory of the Lord appeared at the Tabernacle for all the Israelites to see.

Cross References: Exodus 17:4; John 8:59; Exodus 24:16

God’s Anger and Moses’ Intercession

11 The Lord said to Moses, “How long will these people treat Me with contempt? How long will they refuse to believe in Me, despite all the signs I’ve done among them?

Cross References: Exodus 16:28; Psalm 78:22; John 12:37

12 I will strike them with a plague and wipe them out. I’ll make you into a greater and stronger nation than they are.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:10; Deuteronomy 9:14; Exodus 32:9

13 But Moses said to the Lord, “Then the Egyptians will hear about it! You brought these people out from among them with great power,

Cross References: Exodus 32:12; Deuteronomy 9:28; Joshua 7:9

14 and they’ll tell the people who live in this land. They’ve heard that You, Lord, are with these people—that You appear to them face to face, that Your cloud stays over them, and that You go before them in a pillar of cloud by day and fire by night.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 33:16; Deuteronomy 4:34

15 If You kill them all at once, the nations who’ve heard of You will say,

Cross References: Exodus 32:12; Deuteronomy 9:28; Deuteronomy 9:14

16 ‘The Lord wasn’t able to bring them into the land He promised, so He killed them in the wilderness.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:28; Exodus 32:12; Joshua 7:9

17 Now please, let Your power be shown, just as You said:

Cross References: Exodus 32:11; Exodus 34:6; Psalm 147:5

18 ‘The Lord is slow to anger and full of mercy, forgiving sin and rebellion. But He does not let the guilty go unpunished. He visits the sins of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generation.’

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Exodus 20:5; Nahum 1:3

19 Please forgive the sins of these people according to Your great mercy, just as You’ve done from Egypt until now.”

Cross References: Exodus 34:9; Psalm 25:11; Psalm 78:38

Judgment Announced

20 Then the Lord said, “I have forgiven them as you asked.

Cross References: Exodus 34:9; Psalm 106:23; Jeremiah 5:1

21 But as surely as I live, the whole earth will be filled with My glory.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:14; Isaiah 6:3; Psalm 72:19

22 Not one of the men who saw My glory and the signs I did in Egypt and the wilderness—and who have tested Me ten times and refused to obey Me—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:34; Psalm 95:9; Hebrews 3:9

23 will ever see the land I promised to their ancestors. None of those who treated Me with contempt will see it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:35; Psalm 95:11; Hebrews 3:11

24 But My servant Caleb has a different spirit and has followed Me completely. I'll bring him into the land he explored, and his descendants will inherit it.

Cross References: Joshua 14:8; Deuteronomy 1:36; Joshua 14:14

25 (Now the Amalekites and Canaanites are living in the valleys.) So tomorrow, turn back and head into the wilderness toward the Red Sea.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:40; Judges 6:3; Exodus 13:18

The Generation Condemned to Die in the Wilderness

26 The Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

Cross References: Exodus 16:8; Psalm 106:25; 1 Corinthians 10:10

27 “How long must I put up with this evil community that complains against Me? I’ve heard their complaints.

Cross References: Exodus 16:12; Psalm 106:25; Exodus 16:8

28 So tell them: ‘As surely as I live,’ says the Lord, ‘I will do exactly what I heard you say:

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:11; Hebrews 3:11; Deuteronomy 1:34

29 Your bodies will fall in this wilderness—all of you who were counted in the census, every one of you twenty years old or older who has grumbled against Me.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:5; Hebrews 3:17; Psalm 106:26

30 Not one of you will enter the land I promised to give you—except Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun.

Cross References: Hebrews 3:11; Joshua 14:6; Joshua 14:9

31 But I will bring in your little ones, the ones you said would be taken as plunder. They will experience the land you rejected.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:39; Joshua 5:6; Ezekiel 20:6

32 But you—your bodies will fall in this wilderness.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:5; Hebrews 3:17; Psalm 106:26

33 Your children will wander in the wilderness for forty years, suffering for your unfaithfulness, until the last of your bodies lie dead in the wilderness.

Cross References: Psalm 106:26; Psalm 106:27; Ezekiel 20:15

34 Because you explored the land for forty days, you will suffer for your sins forty years—a year for each day—and you will know what it means for Me to break My promise.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:6; Deuteronomy 8:2; Deuteronomy 2:14

35 I, the Lord, have spoken. I will do this to this evil community that has gathered against Me. In this wilderness they will die, and there they will remain.””

Cross References: Hebrews 3:11; Psalm 95:11; Deuteronomy 1:35

The Spies Punished

36 The men Moses had sent to explore the land, the ones who returned and stirred up the people with a bad report,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:35; Psalm 106:24; Psalm 106:25

37 were struck down with a plague and died before the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:10; Psalm 106:29; Exodus 9:15

38 Only Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh remained alive from those who went to explore the land.

Cross References: Joshua 14:6; Joshua 14:9; Joshua 14:14

Foolish Disobedience and Defeat

39 When Moses told all this to the Israelites, they mourned deeply.

Cross References: Exodus 33:4; Joshua 7:6; Ezra 9:3

40 Early the next morning, they set out for the high hill country and said, “Look, we’re ready to go to the land the Lord promised! We know we’ve sinned.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:41; Joshua 7:7; 1 Samuel 15:24

41 But Moses said, “Why are you now disobeying the Lord’s command? This won’t succeed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:43; 1 Samuel 15:24; Deuteronomy 1:26

42 Don’t go up there. The Lord is not with you—you’ll be defeated by your enemies.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:42; Joshua 7:12; Judges 16:20

43 The Amalekites and Canaanites are there, and you will fall by the sword. Since you’ve turned away from the Lord, He won’t go with you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:44; Judges 20:39; Joshua 7:8

44 But they were arrogant and went up toward the high hill country anyway, even though neither Moses nor the ark of the Lord’s covenant left the camp.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:43; 1 Samuel 4:3; 1 Samuel 4:11

45 Then the Amalekites and Canaanites who lived in those hills came down, attacked them, and chased them all the way to Hormah.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:44; Judges 1:17; Joshua 12:14

Key Lessons from Numbers 14

- **Fear Leads to Rebellion** – Israel’s weeping and desire to return to Egypt showed how fear can drive people to reject God’s promises.

- **Unbelief Despises God's Salvation** – The people's rejection of the land was described as despising the Lord, proving that unbelief is not weakness but rebellion.
- **God Honors Faithful Witnesses** – Caleb and Joshua stood firm, showing that God rewards those who trust Him even when opposed by the majority.
- **Intercession Moves God's Mercy** – Moses pleaded for God to forgive Israel, teaching the power of standing in the gap for others.
- **God Balances Mercy and Judgment** – Israel was spared immediate destruction but condemned to wander forty years, showing that forgiveness does not remove all consequences.
- **Sin Can Shut the Door of Opportunity** – The unbelieving generation was barred from entering the land, proving that rebellion can forfeit blessings.
- **Presumption Is Not Faith** – Israel's attempt to enter Canaan after God's judgment ended in defeat, reminding us that faith obeys God's timing, not human will.
- **Christ Calls Us Into True Rest** – This chapter foreshadows Hebrews 3–4, where believers are warned not to harden their hearts but to enter God's rest through faith in Christ.

Numbers 15 (CSB) — Offerings, Atonement, and Reminders of the Covenant Laws for Future Offerings in the Promised Land

1 Then the Lord spoke to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:1; Leviticus 7:37; Exodus 25:1

2 “Speak to the Israelites and tell them: When you enter the land I’m giving you to live in,

Cross References: Leviticus 23:10; Deuteronomy 26:1; Exodus 12:25

3 and you present offerings made by fire to the Lord—whether burnt offerings, sacrifices to fulfill a vow, freewill offerings, or special festival offerings, meant to be a pleasing aroma to the Lord from your herds or flocks—

Cross References: Leviticus 1:9; Leviticus 22:18; Leviticus 23:37

4 the one bringing the offering must also present a grain offering: a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with a quarter of a hin of oil.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:1; Leviticus 14:10; Exodus 29:40

5 With each lamb, prepare a quarter of a hin of wine as a drink offering.

Cross References: Exodus 29:40; Leviticus 23:13; Ezekiel 45:24

6 If it's a ram, bring two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with a third of a hin of oil

Cross References: Leviticus 5:11; Exodus 29:40; Leviticus 14:10

7 and a third of a hin of wine for the drink offering, a pleasing aroma to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 29:41; Leviticus 23:18; Leviticus 23:13

8 If it's a young bull being offered as a burnt offering, to fulfill a vow, or as a peace offering to the Lord,

Cross References: Leviticus 22:21; Leviticus 3:1; Leviticus 7:16

9 then bring with the bull a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil,

Cross References: Leviticus 6:20; Exodus 29:40; Leviticus 14:10

10 and half a hin of wine for a drink offering—an offering by fire, a sweet-smelling aroma to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 29:40; Leviticus 23:13; Leviticus 23:18

11 This is the law for each bull, ram, lamb, or young goat.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:3; Leviticus 4:23; Leviticus 5:6

12 However many animals you offer, prepare each offering in the same way.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:37; Leviticus 7:38; Exodus 12:49

13 Everyone native-born in Israel must follow these instructions when presenting offerings by fire to the Lord with a pleasing aroma.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:15; Exodus 12:19; Leviticus 23:42

One Law for Everyone — Native or Foreigner

14 If a foreigner is staying among you, or anyone living with you for generations, and they want to offer an offering by fire with a pleasing aroma to the Lord, they must follow these same rules.

Cross References: Exodus 12:48; Leviticus 17:8; Leviticus 16:29

15 The same law applies to you and to the foreigner living among you. This is a permanent law for generations to come. You and the foreigner are to be treated the same before the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 12:49; Leviticus 24:22; Galatians 3:28

16 One law and one rule will apply to both you and the foreigner who lives among you.”

Cross References: Exodus 12:49; Leviticus 24:22; Ephesians 2:19

Offering the First of the Harvest

17 The Lord spoke again to Moses:

Cross References: Leviticus 1:1; Exodus 25:1; Leviticus 7:37

18 “Speak to the Israelites and tell them: When you enter the land I am bringing you into,

Cross References: Leviticus 23:10; Deuteronomy 26:1; Exodus 12:25

19 and you eat the food of the land, you must present a contribution to the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:2; Leviticus 23:10; Joshua 5:11

20 Present a loaf from the first of your ground meal as a contribution—like the contribution from the threshing floor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:2; Nehemiah 10:37; Ezekiel 44:30

21 Throughout your generations, give the first of your dough to the Lord as a sacred offering.

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:37; Ezekiel 44:30; Deuteronomy 26:2

Unintentional Sin by the Community or Individuals

22 If you unintentionally fail to keep any of these commands the Lord gave Moses—

Cross References: Leviticus 4:2; Leviticus 4:13; Leviticus 5:17

23 from the time the Lord gave them and onward through the generations—

Cross References: Leviticus 27:34; Deuteronomy 6:1; Malachi 4:4

24 and the community sins without realizing it, the whole community must present one young bull as a burnt offering, a pleasing aroma to the Lord. Include its grain and drink offerings as prescribed, and one male goat as a sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:13; Leviticus 4:14; Leviticus 4:20

25 The priest will make atonement for the entire Israelite community, and they will be forgiven—it was unintentional. They must bring their offerings, both burnt and sin offerings, before the Lord for their unintentional sin.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:20; Leviticus 4:26; Leviticus 4:31

26 And the whole community of Israel, including the foreigners living among them, will be forgiven, because it was unintentional.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:13; Leviticus 4:20; Leviticus 17:8

27 If just one person sins unintentionally, he must bring a year-old female goat as a sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:27; Leviticus 4:28; Leviticus 5:6

28 The priest will make atonement before the Lord for the person who sinned by accident, and that person will be forgiven.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:31; Leviticus 4:35; Leviticus 5:10

29 You are to have the same law for anyone who sins unintentionally—whether native-born Israelite or foreigner.

Cross References: Exodus 12:49; Leviticus 24:22; Leviticus 4:2

Deliberate Sin Brings Separation

30 But anyone who sins intentionally—whether native-born or foreigner—has shown contempt for the Lord and must be cut off from the people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:12; Psalm 19:13; Hebrews 10:26

31 They have despised the Lord's word and broken His commands. That person must be completely cut off; their guilt remains on them.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:28; Deuteronomy 17:13; 2 Samuel 12:9

The Sabbath Breaker Punished

32 While the Israelites were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering wood on the Sabbath day.

Cross References: Exodus 31:14; Exodus 35:2; Exodus 20:8

33 Those who caught him brought him to Moses, Aaron, and the entire community.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:11; Leviticus 24:12; Exodus 18:15

34 They kept him under guard, because it wasn't yet clear what should be done.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:12; Exodus 18:15; Exodus 18:26

35 Then the Lord said to Moses, "The man must be put to death. The entire community must stone him outside the camp."

Cross References: Exodus 31:14; Leviticus 24:14; Leviticus 24:16

36 So the whole community took him outside the camp and stoned him to death, as the Lord commanded Moses.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:14; Leviticus 24:23; Deuteronomy 17:5

Tassels as a Reminder to Obey God

37 Then the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:1; Exodus 25:1; Leviticus 7:37

38 "Speak to the Israelites and tell them to make tassels on the corners of their garments, for all generations to come. They must attach a blue cord to each tassel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:12; Matthew 23:5; Zechariah 8:23

39 These tassels will remind you to obey all My commandments. When you see them, you won't follow after your own hearts or desires like you used to do.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:12; Matthew 9:20; Ezekiel 6:9

40 The tassels will help you remember to do all My commands and be holy to your God.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:2; 1 Peter 1:15; 1 Peter 1:16

41 I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of Egypt to be your God. I am the Lord your God."

Cross References: Leviticus 11:45; Leviticus 22:33; Exodus 6:7

Key Lessons from Numbers 15

- **God's Promises Remain Despite Failure** – After Israel's rebellion, God reaffirmed that they would still enter the land, teaching that His covenant is sure even when people stumble.

- **Worship Reminds Us of God’s Faithfulness** – Instructions for offerings in the land showed that worship would continue as a testimony of God’s provision.
- **God Welcomes the Foreigner Who Believes** – The same laws applied to Israelites and foreigners, teaching that God’s grace extends to all who join His people.
- **Unintentional Sin Requires Atonement** – Sacrifices for unintentional sins show God’s mercy for human weakness and ignorance.
- **High-Handed Sin Brings Judgment** – Willful defiance against God’s law led to death, proving that deliberate rebellion is a serious offense.
- **God Calls His People to Remember His Commands** – The tassels on garments reminded Israel daily to obey God, keeping His word ever before them.
- **Christ Is the Fulfillment of Grace and Truth** – In Him, sins of ignorance are forgiven, rebellion is overcome, and God’s word is written on our hearts.

Numbers 16 (CSB) — The Rebellion of Korah

1. Korah’s Rebellion Against Moses and Aaron (vv. 1–3)

1 Korah son of Izhar, a descendant of Kohath and Levi, joined with Dathan and Abiram (sons of Eliab) and On son of Peleth from the tribe of Reuben.

Cross References: Jude 1:11; Psalm 106:16; 1 Corinthians 10:10

2 They rallied 250 leaders of the community—well-known men, respected by the people.

Cross References: Genesis 6:4; Psalm 106:16; Jude 1:16

3 Together, they rose up against Moses and Aaron, saying, “You’ve taken too much authority on yourselves. Everyone in the whole community is holy, and the Lord is among us all. So why do you elevate yourselves above the Lord’s assembly?”

Cross References: Exodus 19:6; 1 Peter 2:9; Hebrews 5:4

2. Moses Calls for the Lord to Decide (vv. 4–11)

4 When Moses heard this, he fell face-down in humility.

Cross References: Joshua 7:6; Genesis 17:3; Matthew 26:39

5 Then he said to Korah and all his followers, “Tomorrow the Lord will show who belongs to Him and who is holy. He will bring that person near to Himself.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:19; John 10:14; Psalm 4:3

6 Here’s what you must do, Korah and all your followers: Take censers,

Cross References: Leviticus 10:1; Leviticus 16:12; 2 Chronicles 26:16

7 put fire and incense in them, and present them before the Lord. The one the Lord chooses is the holy one. You sons of Levi are the ones overstepping!”

Cross References: Leviticus 10:2; Hebrews 5:4; Deuteronomy 33:8

8 Moses said to Korah, “Listen, sons of Levi:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:8; 1 Chronicles 23:13; Malachi 2:4

9 Is it not enough that the God of Israel has chosen you from among the Israelites to serve in His tabernacle and stand before the congregation to minister?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:8; 1 Chronicles 23:13; Hebrews 5:4

10 He brought you and all your fellow Levites near to Himself. Now you’re seeking the priesthood too?

Cross References: Hebrews 5:4; 1 Samuel 2:30; 2 Chronicles 26:18

11 It is really against the Lord that you and your followers have gathered. As for Aaron—what has he done that you grumble against him?”

Cross References: Exodus 16:8; 1 Samuel 8:7; Acts 5:39

3. Dathan and Abiram Refuse to Appear (vv. 12–15)

12 Moses summoned Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, but they refused, saying,

Cross References: Psalm 106:17; Deuteronomy 11:6; Proverbs 29:1

13 “Is it a small thing that you brought us out of a land flowing with milk and honey to die in this wilderness? And now you want to rule over us too?

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Exodus 16:3; Deuteronomy 6:3

14 You haven’t brought us into the land of promise or given us any inheritance of fields or vineyards. Are you going to gouge out our eyes? We won’t come up!”

Cross References: Exodus 16:3; Deuteronomy 1:27; Jeremiah 2:6

15 Moses was very angry and said to the Lord, “Don’t accept their offering! I haven’t taken anything from them—not even a donkey—nor have I harmed them.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:3; Genesis 4:4; Nehemiah 5:15

4. The Test of the Censers (vv. 16–19)

16 Moses told Korah, “You and all your followers must appear before the Lord tomorrow—along with Aaron.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:1; 1 Kings 18:24; Leviticus 16:12

17 Each man must bring his censer with incense—250 censers total—plus yours, Korah, and Aaron’s.”

Cross References: Leviticus 16:12; Revelation 8:3; 2 Chronicles 26:19

18 So each man brought his censer, lit the fire, and added incense. They stood with Moses and Aaron at the entrance to the tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:5; 1 Kings 18:30; Revelation 8:4

19 Korah had gathered the whole community against them there, and the glory of the Lord appeared to everyone.

Cross References: Exodus 16:10; Leviticus 9:23; Exodus 40:34

5. God’s Judgment Declared (vv. 20–27)

20 Then the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron:

Cross References: Exodus 6:13; Leviticus 11:1; Exodus 33:11

21 “Separate yourselves from this assembly. I’m going to destroy them instantly.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:15; Exodus 32:10; Ezekiel 20:8

22 But they fell face-down and cried, “O God, the God of all living spirits, will You be angry with the whole congregation because one man sinned?”

Cross References: Joshua 7:1; Genesis 18:23; Ezekiel 18:20

23 The Lord replied to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 4:1; Exodus 6:13; Leviticus 1:1

24 “Tell the community: Move away from the tents of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:12; Revelation 18:4; Isaiah 52:11

25 So Moses went to Dathan and Abiram with the elders of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 12:21; 1 Kings 19:19; Exodus 17:5

26 He warned the people, “Get away from these wicked men! Don’t touch anything that belongs to them, or you’ll be swept away in their sin.”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:11; 2 Corinthians 6:17; Revelation 18:4

27 So the people moved away. Dathan and Abiram stood outside their tents with their wives, children, and little ones.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:6; Psalm 106:17; Joshua 7:24

6. The Earth Swallows the Rebels (vv. 28–35)

28 Moses said, “By this, you will know that the Lord has sent me to do all these things—not acting on my own.

Cross References: John 5:36; Exodus 4:5; Deuteronomy 18:21

29 If these men die natural deaths, then the Lord has not sent me.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:28; Deuteronomy 18:22; Jeremiah 28:9

30 But if the Lord does something new, and the earth opens up and swallows them and all their possessions, then you will know they’ve treated the Lord with contempt.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:6; Psalm 106:17; Isaiah 5:14

31 As soon as Moses finished speaking, the ground split open beneath them.

Cross References: Psalm 106:17; Deuteronomy 11:6; Exodus 15:12

32 The earth opened up and swallowed them and all their households, along with all of Korah's followers and possessions.

Cross References: Psalm 106:17; Deuteronomy 11:6; Exodus 15:12

33 They went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed over them. They vanished from the community.

Cross References: Psalm 55:15; Psalm 106:17; Proverbs 1:12

34 Everyone around them fled, shouting, "The earth might swallow us too!"

Cross References: Exodus 14:25; 1 Samuel 4:7; Psalm 55:5

35 Then fire came out from the Lord and consumed the 250 men who had offered incense.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:2; Leviticus 9:24; 2 Kings 1:10

7. A Warning Memorial with the Censers (vv. 36–40)

36 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 6:13; Leviticus 1:1; Exodus 25:22

37 "Tell Eleazar son of Aaron the priest to collect the censers from the fire and scatter the coals, because the censers are holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:12; Exodus 30:1; 2 Chronicles 26:19

38 Hammer the censers of these sinners into sheets to overlay the altar. They presented them before Me and became holy. Let this be a warning to the people of Israel."

Cross References: Proverbs 8:36; Ezekiel 18:4; Exodus 27:2

39 So Eleazar took the bronze censers and hammered them into a covering for the altar,

Cross References: Exodus 38:2; Exodus 27:2; Leviticus 6:13

40 as a reminder that no one outside the descendants of Aaron should come near to burn incense before the Lord—or suffer the same fate as Korah and his followers. This was commanded by the Lord through Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 30:9; Leviticus 10:1; Hebrews 5:4

8. The People Rebel Again and a Plague Breaks Out (vv. 41–50)

41 The next day, the whole community of Israel complained against Moses and Aaron, saying, "You've killed the Lord's people!"

Cross References: Exodus 16:2; Acts 7:39; Matthew 23:37

42 As the people assembled against them, they turned toward the tabernacle, and the cloud had covered it—the glory of the Lord appeared.

Cross References: Exodus 16:10; Exodus 40:34; Leviticus 9:23

43 Moses and Aaron went to the front of the tabernacle,

Cross References: Exodus 33:9; Leviticus 9:23; Exodus 40:35

44 and the Lord told Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:1; Exodus 6:13; Leviticus 4:1

45 “Get away from this community so I can wipe them out instantly!” And they fell face-down.

Cross References: Genesis 18:23; Exodus 32:10; Ezekiel 22:30

46 Moses told Aaron, “Take your censer, put fire from the altar in it, add incense, and run among the people to make atonement. Wrath has gone out from the Lord—the plague has begun!”

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:30; Psalm 106:23; 2 Samuel 24:25

47 Aaron did as Moses said, running into the crowd where the plague had already begun. He burned incense and made atonement for the people.

Cross References: Psalm 106:23; 2 Samuel 24:25; Exodus 30:7

48 He stood between the living and the dead, and the plague was stopped.

Cross References: Psalm 106:30; 2 Samuel 24:16; Habakkuk 3:2

49 But 14,700 people died from the plague, not including those who had died because of Korah.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:10; Psalm 106:29; Exodus 32:35

50 Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance of the tabernacle once the plague had stopped.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:25; Psalm 106:30; Psalm 107:20

Key Lessons from Numbers 16

- **Rebellion Challenges God’s Authority** – Korah, Dathan, and Abiram’s uprising showed that rejecting God’s chosen leaders is ultimately rebellion against the Lord.
- **Pride Breeds Destruction** – Their claim that “all the congregation is holy” twisted truth into arrogance, reminding us that pride leads to downfall.
- **God Vindicates His Servants** – The earth swallowing the rebels proved that God defends those He appoints to lead.
- **Sin Spreads Quickly** – The rebellion influenced many in Israel, showing how discontent can infect an entire community.
- **Intercession Saves Lives** – Moses and Aaron pleaded for the people, showing the power of prayer in turning away God’s wrath.
- **Atonement Stops the Plague** – Aaron stood with incense between the living and the dead, foreshadowing Christ as our mediator who stops judgment.

- **Christ Is the Greater High Priest** – Just as Aaron stood in the gap, Jesus intercedes for us perfectly, securing deliverance from sin and death.

Numbers 17 (CSB) — The Confirmation of Aaron’s Priesthood

1. God's Command to Settle the Priesthood Dispute (vv. 1–5)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

Cross References: Hebrews 9:4; Jeremiah 1:11; Exodus 25:22

2 “Speak to the Israelites and take one staff from each of the twelve tribal leaders, one for each of the ancestral tribes. Write each man’s name on his staff.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:16; Genesis 49:28; Joshua 4:4

3 Write Aaron’s name on the staff of Levi, for there must be one staff for the head of each tribe.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:16; Hebrews 9:4; 1 Chronicles 23:13

4 Place them in the Tabernacle of the Covenant in front of the Ark of the Testimony, where I meet with you.

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Exodus 30:6; Exodus 29:42

5 The staff belonging to the man I choose will sprout, and I will put an end to the constant complaining of the Israelites against you.”

Cross References: Isaiah 11:1; Jeremiah 1:11; Hebrews 5:4

2. The Rods Are Collected and Laid Before the Lord (vv. 6–7)

6 So Moses spoke to the Israelites, and their leaders gave him twelve staffs, one from each tribal leader. Aaron’s staff was among them.

Cross References: Genesis 49:28; Ezekiel 37:19; Revelation 21:12

7 Moses placed the staffs before the Lord in the Tabernacle of the Testimony.

Cross References: Exodus 25:16; Exodus 16:34; Hebrews 9:4

3. Aaron’s Rod Buds and Bears Fruit (vv. 8–9)

8 The next day Moses went into the Tabernacle and saw that Aaron’s staff, representing the tribe of Levi, had not only sprouted, but had budded, blossomed, and produced ripe almonds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:11; Hebrews 9:4; Isaiah 27:6

9 Moses brought out all the staffs from the Lord’s presence and showed them to the Israelites. Each leader took back his own staff.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:20; Joshua 7:14; Proverbs 16:33

4. Aaron’s Rod Kept as a Warning Sign (vv. 10–11)

10 Then the Lord said to Moses, “Put Aaron’s staff back in front of the Ark of the Covenant, to be kept as a sign for the rebellious. This will stop their complaining and prevent them from dying.”

Cross References: Hebrews 9:4; Exodus 16:33; Revelation 2:17

11 Moses did exactly as the Lord commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 40:16; Genesis 6:22; Exodus 39:43

5. The Fear of the People (vv. 12–13)

12 The Israelites said to Moses, “We’re doomed! We’re as good as dead! Everyone is going to die!

Cross References: Exodus 20:19; 1 Samuel 12:19; Isaiah 6:5

13 Anyone who even comes near the Lord’s Tabernacle dies. Are we all going to perish?” **Key Lessons from Numbers 17 (CSB):**

Cross References: Leviticus 16:2; Exodus 19:21; Hebrews 12:20

- **God settles disputes His way.** When accusations or rebellions arise, God Himself confirms whom He has called.
- **Aaron’s rod was not only a sign—it was a miracle.** A dead piece of wood budding, blossoming, and bearing fruit overnight showed divine power and election.
- **Grumbling can be deadly.** God used this event to stop the constant murmuring among the Israelites and affirm His appointed leaders.

Numbers 18 (CSB) — Duties, Offerings, and Inheritance of the Priests and Levites

1. The Priests’ Responsibility for the Tabernacle and Their Role (vv. 1–7)

1 The Lord said to Aaron, “You, your sons, and your whole family will be held accountable for any offenses related to the sanctuary. You and your sons alone are responsible for any misconduct involving the priesthood.

Cross References: Exodus 28:38; Leviticus 10:17; Hebrews 5:1

2 Bring in your fellow Levites from your ancestral tribe to assist you. They are to join you and serve you while you perform your duties at the Tent of Meeting.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:8; Deuteronomy 18:1; 1 Chronicles 23:28

3 They are to be responsible for everything related to the Tent, but they must not go near the sacred furnishings or the altar, or both they and you will die.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:2; 1 Chronicles 15:13; 2 Samuel 6:7

4 They must join you in caring for the Tent of Meeting and all the work that needs to be done. But no unauthorized person may come near you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:9; Exodus 29:33; Leviticus 22:10

5 You are to take care of the sanctuary and the altar so that my anger will not fall on the Israelites again.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:6; Joshua 22:20; 1 Chronicles 13:10

6 I have chosen your fellow Levites from among the Israelites as a gift to you, dedicated to me to help with the service of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:8; 1 Chronicles 23:24; Ezekiel 44:11

7 But only you and your sons may perform the duties of the priesthood, everything that pertains to the altar and what is behind the curtain. This is your gift of service. Anyone else who comes near must be put to death.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:9; Leviticus 22:10; Hebrews 7:24

2. Provision for the Priests from Offerings (vv. 8–20)

8 Then the Lord said to Aaron, “I have put you in charge of the contributions presented to me. All the holy offerings the Israelites give to me I now give to you and your sons as your portion.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:34; Leviticus 6:16; Deuteronomy 18:3

9 These are the most holy offerings, reserved from the fire. Every grain offering, sin offering, and guilt offering that they bring to me is most holy for you and your sons.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:25; Leviticus 7:1; Leviticus 2:3

10 You must eat it in a holy place. Every male in your family may eat it; it is holy to you.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:16; Leviticus 6:29; Leviticus 7:6

11 I also give you the wave offerings from the Israelites. These are for you and your sons and daughters. Everyone in your household who is clean may eat it.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:14; Leviticus 22:12; Exodus 29:28

12 I give you the best of the olive oil, wine, and grain—the firstfruits they offer to me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:4; Exodus 23:19; Nehemiah 10:35

13 Whatever first ripe fruits they bring to the Lord will belong to you. Anyone in your house who is clean may eat it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:2; Leviticus 23:10; Proverbs 3:9

14 Everything devoted to the Lord in Israel is yours.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:28; Joshua 6:19; Leviticus 27:21

15 Every firstborn of man or animal offered to the Lord belongs to you. But you must redeem every firstborn son and every unclean animal.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 13:12; Luke 2:23

16 When they are a month old, you must redeem them at the value of five shekels of silver, according to the sanctuary shekel, which weighs twenty gerahs.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:6; Exodus 30:13; Leviticus 27:25

17 But you must not redeem the firstborn of a cow, sheep, or goat. They are holy and must be sacrificed. Their blood is to be sprinkled on the altar, and their fat burned as an offering pleasing to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 13:12; Leviticus 3:16; Deuteronomy 15:19

18 The meat of these offerings will be yours, just like the breast of the wave offering and the right thigh.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:31; Leviticus 7:34; Exodus 29:27

19 All the holy offerings the Israelites present to the Lord I give to you and your children as a permanent share. It is a covenant of salt before the Lord for you and your descendants.”

Cross References: Leviticus 2:13; 2 Chronicles 13:5; Mark 9:49

20 The Lord also said to Aaron, “You will have no inheritance in the land, nor will you own any portion among them. I am your portion and inheritance among the Israelites.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:9; Deuteronomy 18:2; Ezekiel 44:28

3. The Levites’ Inheritance and Their Tithes (vv. 21–32)

21 “To the Levites, I have given all the tithes in Israel as their inheritance in return for their work at the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:30; Nehemiah 10:37; Malachi 3:10

22 The Israelites must no longer come near the Tabernacle or they will bear the consequences of their sin and die.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:31; Exodus 19:12; Hebrews 12:20

23 It is the Levites who are to do the work at the Tent of Meeting and bear the responsibility for offenses. This is a lasting ordinance. The Levites will receive no land inheritance among the Israelites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:1; Joshua 14:3; Ezekiel 44:28

24 Instead, I give them the tithes that the Israelites present as offerings to the Lord. That’s why I said they will have no inheritance in the land.”

Cross References: Leviticus 27:30; Nehemiah 10:37; 2 Chronicles 31:5

25 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Malachi 3:8; Leviticus 27:34; Nehemiah 10:37

26 “Speak to the Levites and tell them: When you receive from the Israelites the tithes I have given you as your inheritance, you must offer a tenth of that tithe as an offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:38; Leviticus 27:30; 2 Chronicles 31:12

27 Your offering will be considered as if it were grain from the threshing floor or wine from the winepress.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:14; Deuteronomy 16:13; Hosea 9:2

28 In this way, you must present an offering to the Lord from everything you receive, and you are to give this offering to Aaron the priest.

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:38; Malachi 3:10; 2 Chronicles 31:5

29 Present the best and holiest part of everything you receive.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:9; Leviticus 27:30; Exodus 25:2

30 Tell them that once they have set aside the best part, the rest will be counted as your income, just like it came from the threshing floor or winepress.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:13; Nehemiah 13:12; Malachi 3:10

31 You and your households may eat it anywhere, for it is your reward for your service in the Tent of Meeting.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:1; Luke 10:7; 1 Corinthians 9:13

32 You will not be guilty for accepting it, as long as you present the best part. Do not defile the sacred offerings of the Israelites, or you will die.” **Key Lessons from Numbers 18 (CSB):**

Cross References: Leviticus 22:9; Leviticus 22:15; Malachi 1:12

- **God provides for His ministers.** The priests and Levites were fully supported through the offerings and tithes.
- **With privilege comes responsibility.** Aaron and his sons bore the spiritual weight of the Tabernacle.
- **There’s one law for all.** Whether born in Israel or a Levite, everyone must honor God’s appointed structure and order.

Numbers 19 (CSB) — The Red Heifer and the Law of Cleansing

1. The Law of the Red Heifer (vv. 1–10)

1 Then the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

Cross References: Hebrews 9:1; Exodus 6:13; Leviticus 1:1

2 “This is the law that I have commanded: Tell the Israelites to bring you a red heifer without defect or blemish—one that has never been yoked.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:3; 1 Peter 1:19; Hebrews 9:13

3 Give it to Eleazar the priest. He must take it outside the camp, and someone is to slaughter it in his presence.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:12; Hebrews 13:11; Leviticus 16:27

4 Then Eleazar the priest is to take some of the blood on his finger and sprinkle it seven times in the direction of the front of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:6; Leviticus 16:14; Leviticus 4:17

5 The heifer is to be burned while he watches—its skin, flesh, blood, and even the dung.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:11; Leviticus 16:27; Exodus 29:14

6 The priest must throw cedar wood, hyssop, and scarlet wool into the fire that is burning the heifer.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:4; Leviticus 14:49; Psalm 51:7

7 Afterward, the priest must wash his clothes and bathe in water. He can return to the camp, but he will remain ceremonially unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:24; Leviticus 15:5; Leviticus 11:25

8 The one who burns the heifer must also wash his clothes and bathe, and he will also be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:26; Leviticus 16:28; Leviticus 11:40

9 Then a man who is ceremonially clean will gather the ashes of the heifer and store them in a clean place outside the camp. These ashes will be kept by the community of Israel for making the water used for purification from sin.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:13; Hebrews 13:11; Ezekiel 36:25

10 The man who gathers the ashes must wash his clothes and remain unclean until evening. This is a lasting law for both Israelites and any foreigners living among them.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:15; Exodus 12:49; Leviticus 16:29

2. The Law Concerning Contact with the Dead (vv. 11–13)

11 Anyone who touches a dead body will be unclean for seven days.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:1; Haggai 2:13; Leviticus 11:24

12 He must purify himself using the water mixed with the ashes on the third day and again on the seventh day—then he will be clean. But if he does not do this on the third and seventh days, he will remain unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:13; John 11:39; Leviticus 14:8

13 Anyone who touches a dead body and does not purify himself makes the Lord's Tabernacle unclean. That person must be cut off from Israel because the water of cleansing was not applied. He remains unclean, and his sin is still upon him.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:31; Leviticus 22:3; Ezekiel 44:25

3. Special Instructions for Death in a Tent (vv. 14–15)

14 Here is the law when someone dies in a tent: Anyone who enters the tent, and everything in it, will be unclean for seven days.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:11; Haggai 2:13; Leviticus 11:32

15 Any open container that doesn't have a lid fastened tightly is unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:33; Leviticus 15:12; Leviticus 11:32

4. Contact with the Dead in the Field (v. 16)

16 Anyone who touches someone killed in battle, a dead body, human bones, or a grave will be unclean for seven days.

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:14; Leviticus 21:1; Matthew 23:27

5. The Cleansing Ritual (vv. 17–22)

17 For anyone who becomes unclean, take some of the ashes of the burnt heifer and mix them with fresh water in a container.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:25; Hebrews 9:13; Zechariah 13:1

18 A man who is ceremonially clean is to dip hyssop into the water and sprinkle it on the tent, all the furnishings, the people who were in the tent, and anyone who touched a bone, a corpse, or a grave.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:51; Exodus 12:22; Psalm 51:7

19 The clean person must sprinkle the unclean person on the third and seventh days. Then the unclean person must wash his clothes and bathe in water. At sunset, he will be clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:9; Ezekiel 36:25; Hebrews 10:22

20 But if someone who is unclean does not purify himself, he must be cut off from the community because he has defiled the Lord's sanctuary. The water of purification was not applied, so he remains unclean.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:31; Leviticus 20:3; Ezekiel 5:11

21 This is a lasting law: Anyone who sprinkles the water of purification must wash their clothes, and anyone who touches the water will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:26; Leviticus 15:27; Exodus 12:24

22 Anything that an unclean person touches becomes unclean, and anyone who touches it will be unclean until evening.

Cross References: Haggai 2:13; Leviticus 15:4; Leviticus 22:5

Key Lessons from Numbers 19 (CSB):

- **Purity matters to God.** Even unintentional contact with death required a specific cleansing process.

- **God provides a way of cleansing.** Through the ashes of the red heifer and water, God made a way to restore ceremonial cleanliness.
- **Defilement affects others.** What is unclean spreads unless properly handled. Holiness and order were necessary for God's presence to dwell among His people.

Numbers 20 (CSB) — Water, Rebellion, and Transition

1. Miriam's Death at Kadesh (v. 1)

1 Then the entire community of Israel came into the wilderness of Zin during the first month and stayed at Kadesh. There, Miriam died and was buried.

Cross References: Micah 6:4; Exodus 15:20; Deuteronomy 24:9

2. Water from the Rock and Moses' Disobedience (vv. 2–13)

2 There was no water for the people, so they gathered together against Moses and Aaron.

Cross References: Exodus 17:1; Exodus 15:24; Psalm 78:19

3 They argued with Moses and said, "If only we had died when our brothers died before the Lord!

Cross References: Exodus 16:3; Psalm 106:25; Exodus 17:2

4 Why did you bring the Lord's people into this wilderness just to die here—us and our animals?

Cross References: Exodus 17:3; Exodus 14:11; Deuteronomy 8:15

5 Why did you make us leave Egypt to bring us to this terrible place? This land has no grain, no figs, no grapes, no pomegranates, and no water to drink!"

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:7; Exodus 17:3; Deuteronomy 8:15

6 Moses and Aaron went away from the people to the entrance of the Tabernacle and fell facedown. Then the glory of the Lord appeared to them.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:23; Exodus 16:10; Joshua 5:14

7 The Lord spoke to Moses and said,

Cross References: Exodus 17:5; Exodus 4:17; Exodus 7:20

8 "Take the staff and gather the people together—you and your brother Aaron. Speak to the rock in front of them, and it will pour out its water. You will bring water out of the rock for the people and their livestock to drink."

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Psalm 78:15; 1 Corinthians 10:4

9 So Moses took the staff from the Lord's presence, just as He had commanded him.

Cross References: Exodus 4:2; Exodus 7:20; Exodus 17:5

10 He and Aaron gathered the people in front of the rock, and Moses said, "Listen, you rebels! Must we bring water out of this rock for you?"

Cross References: Psalm 106:32; Deuteronomy 9:24; Ezekiel 20:8

11 Then Moses raised his hand and struck the rock twice with his staff. Water gushed out abundantly, and the people and their animals drank.

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Psalm 78:15; Psalm 105:41

12 But the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, “Because you did not trust Me enough to honor Me as holy in front of the Israelites, you will not bring this assembly into the land I am giving them.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:51; Psalm 106:32; Hebrews 3:19

13 These were the waters of Meribah (which means “quarreling”), where the people of Israel argued with the Lord, and He showed Himself holy among them.

Cross References: Exodus 17:7; Psalm 81:7; Deuteronomy 33:8

3. Edom Refuses Israel Passage (vv. 14–21)

14 From Kadesh, Moses sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying: “This is what your brother Israel says: You know all the hardship we’ve gone through—

Cross References: Genesis 25:23; Genesis 36:1; Deuteronomy 2:4

15 how our ancestors went down into Egypt, and we lived there a long time. The Egyptians mistreated us and our ancestors.

Cross References: Exodus 1:11; Deuteronomy 26:6; Genesis 15:13

16 But when we cried out to the Lord, He heard us and sent an angel who brought us out of Egypt. Now we are here at Kadesh, a town at the edge of your territory.

Cross References: Exodus 3:7; Exodus 14:19; Exodus 23:20

17 Please let us travel through your land. We won’t go through any fields or vineyards, and we won’t drink water from any wells. We’ll stay on the main road and won’t turn off it until we’ve passed through your territory.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:27; Deuteronomy 2:6; Judges 11:17

18 But Edom replied, “You may not pass through, or we’ll come out with the sword to confront you!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:7; Obadiah 1:10; Judges 11:17

19 The Israelites responded, “We’ll stay on the main road. And if we or our livestock drink any of your water, we’ll pay for it. We just want to pass through on foot—nothing more.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:28; Genesis 23:9; 2 Samuel 24:24

20 But Edom insisted, “You may not pass!” Then Edom came out against them with a large and powerful army.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:10; Judges 11:17; Deuteronomy 2:4

21 Because Edom refused to allow Israel to pass through their land, Israel turned away from them.

Cross References: Judges 11:17; Deuteronomy 2:8; Obadiah 1:10

4. The Death of Aaron on Mount Hor (vv. 22–29)

22 The whole Israelite community left Kadesh and came to Mount Hor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:50; Deuteronomy 10:6; Deuteronomy 2:1

23 There, near the border of Edom, the Lord said to Moses and Aaron,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:50; Deuteronomy 10:6; Genesis 36:8

24 “Aaron is about to die and be gathered to his people. He will not enter the land I am giving the Israelites, because you both rebelled against My command at the waters of Meribah.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:50; Deuteronomy 10:6; Psalm 106:32

25 Take Aaron and his son Eleazar, and bring them up Mount Hor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:6; Deuteronomy 32:50; Exodus 29:29

26 Remove Aaron’s priestly garments and put them on Eleazar. Aaron will die there.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:29; Deuteronomy 10:6; Leviticus 8:7

27 Moses did as the Lord commanded. They went up Mount Hor in front of the whole community.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:1; Exodus 40:16; Deuteronomy 32:50

28 Moses removed Aaron’s garments and placed them on Eleazar. Aaron died there on top of the mountain, and afterward Moses and Eleazar came down.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:6; Deuteronomy 32:50; Psalm 133:2

29 When all the people saw that Aaron had died, the entire community of Israel mourned for him thirty days.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:8; Genesis 50:10; Deuteronomy 21:13

Key Lessons from Numbers 20 (CSB):

- **God holds leaders to a high standard.** Moses’ disobedience—striking the rock instead of speaking to it—cost him entrance into the Promised Land.
- **Even faithful servants must follow God’s instructions carefully.** Partial obedience is still disobedience in God’s eyes.
- **Transitions matter.** Miriam and Aaron’s deaths marked the end of an era. God was preparing a new generation to rise up.
- **God honors intercession and worship.** Moses and Aaron sought God’s face when the people rebelled, and God responded with guidance—even in the face of failure.

Numbers 21 (CSB) — Battles, Serpents, and Victories

1. Victory Over King Arad (vv. 1–3)

1 When King Arad the Canaanite, who lived in the Negev (the southern desert), heard that Israel was coming along the road to Atharim, he attacked them and took some of them as prisoners.

Cross References: Judges 1:16; Joshua 12:14; Deuteronomy 1:44

2 Then Israel made a vow to the Lord: “If You will hand these people over to us, we will completely destroy their cities.”

Cross References: Judges 11:30; Genesis 28:20; Leviticus 27:28

3 The Lord heard Israel’s plea and gave them victory over the Canaanites. They completely destroyed them and their towns. So they named the place **Hormah** (which means “Destruction”).

Cross References: Judges 1:17; Joshua 12:14; Deuteronomy 1:44

2. Fiery Serpents and the Bronze Snake (vv. 4–9)

4 The Israelites traveled from Mount Hor, taking the route to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom. But the people grew impatient and discouraged along the way.

Cross References: Exodus 6:9; Judges 16:16; Proverbs 13:12

5 They spoke against God and Moses: “Why did you bring us out of Egypt to die here in the wilderness? There’s no bread! There’s no water! And we hate this miserable food!”

Cross References: Exodus 16:3; Psalm 78:18; 1 Corinthians 10:9

6 So the Lord sent poisonous serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and many Israelites died.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:9; Deuteronomy 8:15; Psalm 78:33

7 Then the people came to Moses and said, “We have sinned by speaking against the Lord and against you. Please pray to the Lord to take the snakes away from us.” So Moses prayed for the people.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:19; Exodus 8:8; James 5:16

8 Then the Lord told Moses, “Make a replica of a fiery serpent and put it on a pole. Everyone who is bitten and looks at it will live.”

Cross References: John 3:14; 2 Kings 18:4; John 12:32

9 So Moses made a bronze serpent and set it on a pole. Then whenever someone was bitten by a serpent and looked at the bronze snake, they lived.

Cross References: John 3:14; 2 Kings 18:4; John 12:32

3. Journey Through the Wilderness (vv. 10–20)

10 The Israelites traveled on and camped at **Oboth**.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:14; Deuteronomy 2:1; Deuteronomy 2:8

11 Then they left Oboth and camped at **Iye Abarim**, in the wilderness near Moab on the east side.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:8; Deuteronomy 2:18; Deuteronomy 2:14

12 From there they moved and camped in the **Valley of Zered**.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:13; Deuteronomy 2:14; Deuteronomy 2:18

13 Then they moved again and camped across the **Arnon River**, in the wilderness that extends from the territory of the Amorites. (The Arnon is the border between Moab and the Amorites.)

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:24; Judges 11:18; Deuteronomy 2:18

14 That is why the Book of the Wars of the Lord says: "...Waheb in Suphah and the ravines of the Arnon,

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; Exodus 14:21; Joshua 10:13

15 and the slopes of the ravines that reach to Ar and lie along the border of Moab."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:18; Isaiah 15:1; Jeremiah 48:34

16 From there they went to **Beer**, the well where the Lord said to Moses, "Gather the people, and I will give them water."

Cross References: Exodus 15:27; John 4:14; Isaiah 12:3

17 Then the Israelites sang this song: "Spring up, O well! Sing to it!

Cross References: Isaiah 12:3; John 7:38; Exodus 15:1

18 The leaders dug the well, the nobles of the people hollowed it out with their scepters and their staffs." Then they continued from the wilderness to **Mattanah**,

Cross References: Genesis 26:19; John 4:6; Genesis 21:30

19 from Mattanah to **Nahaliel**, from Nahaliel to **Bamoth**,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:24; Isaiah 15:2; Jeremiah 48:1

20 and from Bamoth to the valley in Moab near the top of **Pisgah**, which overlooks the wasteland.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:27; Deuteronomy 34:1; Deuteronomy 2:24

4. Victory Over Sihon the Amorite King (vv. 21–31)

21 Israel sent messengers to **King Sihon of the Amorites**, saying,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:26; Judges 11:19; Deuteronomy 2:27

22 "Let us pass through your land. We will stay on the King's Highway. We won't turn off into fields or vineyards, and we won't drink water from your wells. We'll go straight through until we've passed your territory."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:27; Judges 11:19; Deuteronomy 2:26

23 But Sihon refused to let Israel pass through his land. He gathered his army and went out to fight Israel in the wilderness. He came to **Jahaz** and attacked them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:30; Judges 11:20; Deuteronomy 2:32

24 But Israel struck him down with the sword and took possession of his land from the Arnon River to the Jabbok River, stopping at the border of the Ammonites because their border was heavily fortified.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:33; Joshua 12:2; Judges 11:21

25 Israel captured all the cities of the Amorites and lived in them—including **Heshbon** and the surrounding villages.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:34; Joshua 13:10; Deuteronomy 2:35

26 Heshbon had been the capital of Sihon king of the Amorites. He had fought against the former king of Moab and taken all his land as far as the Arnon.

Cross References: Joshua 13:10; Jeremiah 48:45; Deuteronomy 2:26

27 That is why the poets say: “Come to Heshbon, let it be rebuilt; let Sihon’s city be restored!

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:45; Isaiah 16:8; Jeremiah 48:2

28 Fire went out from Heshbon, a flame from Sihon’s city. It burned Ar of Moab, the rulers of the high places of Arnon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:45; Amos 2:2; Isaiah 15:1

29 Woe to you, Moab! You are destroyed, people of Chemosh! He gave up his sons as fugitives, and his daughters into captivity, to Sihon king of the Amorites.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:46; 1 Kings 11:7; Judges 11:24

30 We overpowered them. Heshbon is gone as far as Dibon. We laid waste to Nophah, all the way to Medeba.”

Cross References: Isaiah 15:2; Jeremiah 48:2; Isaiah 15:4

31 So Israel settled in the land of the Amorites.

Cross References: Amos 2:9; Joshua 24:8; Judges 11:21

5. Victory Over Og King of Bashan (vv. 32–35)

32 Moses sent spies to **Jaazer**, and Israel captured its surrounding villages and drove out the Amorites who lived there.

Cross References: Joshua 13:25; Isaiah 16:8; Judges 11:19

33 Then they turned and went up the road to **Bashan**. **Og**, king of Bashan, came out against them with his whole army to fight at **Edrei**.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:1; Joshua 12:4; Deuteronomy 1:4

34 But the Lord said to Moses, “Don’t be afraid of him. I have handed him over to you, along with all his people and his land. Do to him what you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who ruled in

Heshbon.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:2; Deuteronomy 31:6; Joshua 1:9

35 So Israel defeated Og and his sons and all his people until no one was left alive, and they took possession of his land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:3; Psalm 135:11; Psalm 136:20

Key Lessons from Numbers 21 (CSB):

- **Prayer brings deliverance** – When the people repented and asked Moses to pray, God responded with mercy (v. 7).
- **God provides healing through faith** – Looking at the bronze serpent was an act of obedience and trust, foreshadowing Christ (John 3:14–15).
- **Obedience leads to victory** – Every battle Israel won was after God's command and under His guidance.
- **Worship flows from God's provision** – The Israelites sang songs of thanksgiving when God gave them water in the wilderness (vv. 17–18).

Numbers 22 (CSB) — Balaam and the Talking Donkey

1. Israel Camps Near Moab (v. 1)

1 Then the people of Israel continued their journey and camped in the plains of Moab, across the Jordan River from Jericho.

Cross References: Joshua 2:1; Deuteronomy 34:8; Joshua 3:1

2. Moab Fears Israel's Power (vv. 2–4)

2 King Balak, son of Zippor, saw everything Israel had done to the Amorites.

Cross References: Joshua 24:9; Judges 11:25; Micah 6:5

3 Moab was terrified because there were so many Israelites. They were overwhelmed with fear.

Cross References: Exodus 15:15; Joshua 2:9; Deuteronomy 2:9

4 Moab said to the elders of Midian, “This horde will devour everything around us like an ox eats up the grass in a field.” (Balak was king of Moab at that time.)

Cross References: Micah 6:5; Joshua 24:9; Exodus 15:15

3. Balak Sends for Balaam to Curse Israel (vv. 5–7)

5 So Balak sent messengers to summon **Balaam**, son of Beor, who lived in Pethor near the Euphrates River. He said, “A people has come out of Egypt and now covers the land. They're camped right across from me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:4; Joshua 13:22; 2 Peter 2:15

6 Please come and curse these people for me, because they're too powerful. Maybe then I'll be able to defeat them and drive them out. I know that whoever you bless is blessed, and whoever you curse is cursed."

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Deuteronomy 23:5; Joshua 24:10

7 So the elders of Moab and Midian went with money to pay Balaam for his services. When they arrived, they gave Balak's message.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; 2 Peter 2:15; Joshua 13:22

4. God Forbids Balaam to Curse Israel (vv. 8–14)

8 Balaam said, "Stay here overnight, and I'll bring back a word to you as the Lord tells me." So the Moabite officials stayed.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:13; Jeremiah 42:4; Micah 6:5

9 God came to Balaam and asked, "Who are these men with you?"

Cross References: Genesis 32:27; Genesis 3:9; Genesis 16:8

10 Balaam said, "Balak, king of Moab, sent them. He said a people has come out of Egypt and now covers the land. He wants me to curse them so he can drive them out."

Cross References: Joshua 24:9; Judges 11:25; Deuteronomy 23:4

12 But God said, "Do not go with them. You must not curse these people, for they are blessed."

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Deuteronomy 23:5; Romans 11:29

13 The next morning Balaam told Balak's officials, "Go back to your land. The Lord won't let me go with you."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:5; Joshua 24:10; James 4:15

14 So the Moabite princes returned and told Balak, "Balaam refuses to come with us."

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:15; Proverbs 21:1; Acts 5:29

5. Balak Sends a Second Offer (vv. 15–20)

15 Then Balak sent more officials—more numerous and more distinguished.

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:11; Proverbs 25:15; Esther 5:3

16 They said, "This is what Balak says: Please don't let anything stop you from coming.

Cross References: Esther 5:3; 2 Kings 1:11; Matthew 4:8

17 I will greatly honor you and do whatever you say. Just come and curse these people for me."

Cross References: Matthew 4:8; Daniel 5:16; 2 Peter 2:15

18 But Balaam answered, "Even if Balak gave me his palace filled with silver and gold, I cannot go against the word of the Lord my God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:8; Daniel 5:17; Acts 8:20

19 But stay here tonight so I can find out if the Lord has anything more to say to me.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:5; Jeremiah 42:4; 1 Kings 22:14

20 That night, God came to Balaam and said, “If they come to call you, go with them. But only do what I tell you.”

Cross References: Genesis 20:3; Genesis 31:24; Jonah 3:2

6. The Donkey Sees the Angel (vv. 21–30)

21 Balaam got up early, saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab.

Cross References: Genesis 22:3; 2 Kings 4:24; Genesis 22:5

22 But God was angry that Balaam went, so the angel of the Lord stood in the road to block him. Balaam was riding his donkey, with two servants.

Cross References: Exodus 4:24; 1 Chronicles 21:1; Zechariah 3:1

23 The donkey saw the angel of the Lord standing in the road with a sword drawn. So she turned off into a field. Balaam beat her to get her back on the road.

Cross References: Joshua 5:13; 1 Chronicles 21:16; Genesis 3:24

24 Then the angel stood in a narrow path between two vineyards, with walls on both sides.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:5; Job 19:8; Hosea 2:6

25 When the donkey saw the angel again, she squeezed close to the wall, crushing Balaam’s foot. He beat her again.

Cross References: Job 19:8; Hosea 2:6; Proverbs 26:3

26 Then the angel stood in a tight spot where there was no room to turn at all.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:9; Job 19:8; Psalm 118:5

27 When the donkey saw the angel, she lay down under Balaam. He was furious and beat her with his staff.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:3; Job 19:8; Genesis 22:3

28 Then the Lord opened the donkey’s mouth, and she said, “What have I done to you that you’ve beaten me these three times?”

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:16; Genesis 3:1; Luke 19:40

29 Balaam answered, “You’ve made me look like a fool! If I had a sword, I’d kill you right now!”

Cross References: Genesis 4:23; James 1:20; Proverbs 14:29

30 The donkey replied, “Am I not your own donkey, which you’ve ridden all your life? Have I ever acted like this before?” And Balaam said, “No.”

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:16; Job 12:7; Genesis 3:1

7. The Angel Rebukes Balaam (vv. 31–35)

31 Then the Lord opened Balaam’s eyes. He saw the angel of the Lord standing in the road with his sword drawn, and he bowed low and fell face down.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:17; Luke 24:31; Genesis 21:19

32 The angel said, “Why did you beat your donkey three times? I came to oppose you because your path is reckless.

Cross References: Zechariah 3:1; 1 Chronicles 21:1; Proverbs 16:25

33 The donkey saw me and turned away three times. If she hadn’t, I would have killed you and spared her.”

Cross References: Genesis 22:11; Genesis 22:12; 1 Samuel 25:33

34 Balaam said, “I have sinned. I didn’t realize you were standing in the road. If you’re displeased, I’ll go back.”

Cross References: Exodus 10:16; 1 Samuel 15:24; Psalm 51:4

35 But the angel replied, “Go with the men, but only speak what I tell you.” So Balaam continued with Balak’s officials.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:18; Jeremiah 1:9; 1 Kings 22:14

8. Balaam Meets Balak (vv. 36–41)

36 When Balak heard Balaam was coming, he went to meet him at the Moabite border by the Arnon River.

Cross References: Genesis 32:6; Judges 11:12; Genesis 33:4

37 He said, “Why didn’t you come when I called? Don’t you realize I can reward you richly?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:3; Luke 14:18; Proverbs 1:24

38 Balaam said, “I’ve come now, but I can only speak what God puts in my mouth.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:18; Jeremiah 1:9; 1 Kings 22:14

39 Then Balaam went with Balak to **Kirjath-huzoth**.

Cross References: Genesis 33:17; Judges 11:29; Genesis 12:9

40 Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and gave portions to Balaam and the Moabite officials.

Cross References: Genesis 31:54; 1 Samuel 9:12; Genesis 46:1

41 The next day, Balak took Balaam to the high places of **Baal**, where he could see part of the Israelite camp.

Cross References: Hosea 9:10; Psalm 106:28; Judges 2:13

Key Lessons from Numbers 22 (CSB):

- **God’s blessing cannot be overturned by man** — Israel was blessed, and not even a prophet-for-hire could curse what God had already approved.
- **God sees our motives** — Balaam’s heart was greedy, and though he sought permission, God knew his true intent.
- **God can use anyone—or anything—to speak truth** — Even a donkey became a prophet when the Lord willed it.
- **Fear of man leads to compromise** — Balak feared Israel and sought spiritual manipulation instead of humility before God.

Numbers 23 (CSB) — Balaam’s Blessings Instead of Curses

1. Balaam’s First Oracle: Israel Is Blessed (vv. 1–12)

1 Then Balaam said to Balak, “Build me seven altars here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me.”

Cross References: Job 42:8; 1 Chronicles 15:26; 2 Chronicles 29:21

2 Balak did what Balaam said. Together they offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

Cross References: Job 42:8; 1 Chronicles 15:26; Leviticus 1:2

3 Then Balaam said to Balak, “Stay here beside your burnt offering while I go off. Maybe the Lord will meet with me. Whatever He reveals to me, I will tell you.” And Balaam went to a barren hilltop.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:36; Exodus 19:17; Amos 4:12

4 God met with Balaam, and Balaam said, “I have prepared the seven altars, and I’ve offered a bull and a ram on each one.”

Cross References: Job 42:8; 1 Chronicles 21:26; 1 Kings 18:36

5 Then the Lord gave Balaam a message and said, “Go back to Balak and deliver this message.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:9; Deuteronomy 18:18; Exodus 4:12

6 So Balaam returned to Balak, who was standing beside his burnt offering with all the princes of Moab.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:36; Amos 4:12; Exodus 19:17

7 Balaam spoke this message: “Balak, king of Moab, brought me from Aram, from the eastern mountains. ‘Come,’ he said, ‘curse Jacob for me. Come, denounce Israel.’

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Deuteronomy 23:4; Micah 6:5

8 But how can I curse those whom God has not cursed? How can I denounce those whom the Lord has not denounced?

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Deuteronomy 23:5; Isaiah 54:17

9 I see them from the rocky peaks, I watch them from the heights. They are a people who live apart; they don't consider themselves one with the other nations.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:28; Exodus 33:16; Deuteronomy 7:6

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob or number even one-fourth of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like theirs!"

Cross References: Genesis 13:16; Genesis 15:5; Psalm 116:15

11 Balak said to Balaam, "What have you done to me? I brought you to curse my enemies, and instead, you've blessed them!"

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Joshua 24:10; Deuteronomy 23:5

12 But Balaam replied, "Must I not speak only what the Lord puts in my mouth?"

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:18; Jeremiah 1:9; 1 Kings 22:14

2. Balaam's Second Oracle: God Keeps His Word (vv. 13–26)

13 Then Balak said, "Come with me to another place. Maybe from there you can see just part of the people—not all of them. And maybe you can curse them from there."

Cross References: Proverbs 19:21; Proverbs 21:30; Isaiah 55:8

14 So he took Balaam to the field of Zophim on the top of Mount Pisgah. Again, they built seven altars and offered a bull and a ram on each one.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:1; Job 42:8; 1 Chronicles 15:26

15 Balaam said to Balak, "Stand here beside your burnt offering while I go to meet with the Lord."

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:36; Exodus 24:15; Amos 4:12

16 The Lord met with Balaam and gave him another message, saying, "Go back to Balak and speak this to him."

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:9; Deuteronomy 18:18; Exodus 4:12

17 Balaam returned, and there Balak stood beside his offering with the princes of Moab. Balak asked, "What did the Lord say?"

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:14; Jeremiah 1:9; Deuteronomy 18:18

18 Then Balaam gave his second message: "Rise up, Balak, and listen. Hear me, son of Zippor:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:1; Isaiah 1:2; Judges 5:3

19 God is not a man—He does not lie. He is not human—He does not change His mind. Has He ever spoken and failed to act? Has He ever promised and not carried it through?

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:29; Titus 1:2; Hebrews 6:18

20 Look, I received a command to bless; God has blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Romans 11:29; Deuteronomy 23:5

21 No misfortune is seen in Jacob, no trouble is found in Israel. The Lord their God is with them; the shout of a king is among them.

Cross References: Psalm 32:1; Isaiah 43:25; Zephaniah 3:15

22 God brought them out of Egypt; they have the strength of a wild ox.

Cross References: Exodus 12:51; Deuteronomy 33:17; Psalm 92:10

23 There is no sorcery against Jacob, no divination against Israel. It will now be said of Jacob and of Israel, ‘See what God has done!’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; Isaiah 8:19; Proverbs 21:30

24 The people rise like a lioness; they stand like a lion. They do not rest until they devour their prey and drink the blood of the slain.”

Cross References: Genesis 49:9; Micah 5:8; Revelation 5:5

25 Then Balak said to Balaam, “Fine! If you won’t curse them, at least don’t bless them!”

Cross References: Joshua 24:10; Genesis 12:3; Deuteronomy 23:5

26 But Balaam said, “Didn’t I tell you? I can only say what the Lord tells me!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:18; Jeremiah 1:9; 1 Kings 22:14

3. Balaam’s Third Attempt: Another High Place (vv. 27–30)

27 Then Balak said to Balaam, “Come with me to yet another place. Maybe God will allow you to curse them from there.”

Cross References: Proverbs 19:21; Proverbs 21:30; Isaiah 55:8

28 So Balak took Balaam to the top of Mount Peor, which overlooks the wasteland.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:3; Hosea 9:10; Psalm 106:28

29 Balaam said, “Build seven altars here for me and prepare seven bulls and seven rams.”

Cross References: Job 42:8; 1 Chronicles 15:26; 2 Chronicles 29:21

30 Balak did as Balaam said and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

Cross References: Job 42:8; Leviticus 1:2; 1 Chronicles 15:26

Key Lessons from Numbers 23 (CSB)

- **God’s will cannot be reversed by man’s desire** – Even though Balak desperately wanted Israel cursed, God had already declared His blessing, and no prophet could undo it.
- **God is not like man—He is trustworthy and consistent** (v. 19).
- **God protects His people even when they don’t see the spiritual battle** – Israel didn’t know what Balak and Balaam were planning, yet God shielded them.
- **Those who are righteous in God’s sight die in hope** – Balaam, seeing Israel’s blessing, wished to “die the death of the righteous” (v. 10), though he did not live it.

Numbers 24 (CSB) — Balaam’s Final Prophecies: Blessings, the Coming King, and Judgment

1. Balaam Blesses Israel Again (vv. 1–9)

1 When Balaam realized that it pleased the Lord to bless Israel, he didn’t try to use sorcery as before. Instead, he turned and looked toward the wilderness.

Cross References: Numbers 23:3; Numbers 22:12; Deuteronomy 23:5

2 As he looked up, he saw the people of Israel camped, tribe by tribe. Then the Spirit of God came upon him,

Cross References: Numbers 2:2; 1 Samuel 10:10; Ezekiel 11:5

3 and he delivered this message: “This is the message of Balaam, son of Beor, the message of the man whose eyes are opened,

Cross References: Numbers 23:7; Proverbs 30:1; 2 Samuel 23:1

4 the one who hears the words of God, who sees a vision from the Almighty, who falls into a trance with eyes wide open:

Cross References: Genesis 15:1; Ezekiel 1:1; Acts 10:10

5 How beautiful are your tents, O Jacob, your homes, O Israel!

Cross References: Psalm 84:1; Psalm 133:1; Jeremiah 30:18

6 They stretch out like valleys, like gardens beside a river, like aloes planted by the Lord, like cedar trees beside the waters.

Cross References: Psalm 1:3; Genesis 2:8; Psalm 104:16

7 Water will flow from their buckets, and their descendants will live by many waters. Their king will be greater than Agag, and their kingdom will be exalted.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:8; Genesis 49:10; Psalm 89:27

8 God brought them out of Egypt; they have the strength of a wild ox. They devour nations that oppose them, crushing their bones and smashing them with arrows.

Cross References: Numbers 23:22; Exodus 12:51; Deuteronomy 33:17

9 They crouch and lie down like a lion— like a lioness, who dares to rouse them? Blessed is everyone who blesses you, and cursed is everyone who curses you!”

Cross References: Genesis 49:9; Genesis 27:29; Genesis 12:3

2. Balak’s Anger and Balaam’s Response (vv. 10–14)

10 Then Balak’s anger burned against Balaam. He clapped his hands together and shouted, “I called you to curse my enemies, and look! You’ve blessed them three times!

Cross References: Numbers 22:6; Numbers 23:11; Job 27:23

11 Now get out of here! Go home! I was going to reward you greatly, but the Lord has kept you from honor.”

Cross References: Numbers 22:17; Numbers 22:37; Proverbs 19:21

12 But Balaam replied, “Didn’t I tell your messengers:

Cross References: Numbers 22:18; Numbers 22:38; 1 Kings 22:14

13 ‘Even if Balak gave me his palace filled with silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the command of the Lord to do either good or bad on my own. I can only say what the Lord tells me’?

Cross References: Numbers 22:18; Numbers 23:12; 1 Kings 22:14

14 Now I’m going back to my own people. But before I go, I will tell you what this people will do to your people in the days to come.”

Cross References: Genesis 49:1; Deuteronomy 4:30; Daniel 2:28

3. The Prophecy of the Coming King (vv. 15–19)

15 Then Balaam delivered this message: “This is the message of Balaam, son of Beor, the message of the man whose eyes are opened,

Cross References: Numbers 24:3; Numbers 23:7; Proverbs 30:1

16 the one who hears the words of God, and understands the knowledge of the Most High, who sees a vision from the Almighty, who falls into a trance with eyes wide open:

Cross References: Numbers 24:4; Genesis 14:18; Psalm 91:1

17 I see him, but not now; I behold him, but not near. A Star will come out of Jacob; a Scepter will rise from Israel. He will crush the forehead of Moab and destroy all the sons of Sheth.

Cross References: Matthew 2:2; Revelation 22:16; Genesis 49:10

18 Edom will be conquered, and Seir, his enemy, will be possessed— but Israel will grow strong.

Cross References: Genesis 25:23; 2 Samuel 8:14; Obadiah 1:18

19 A ruler will rise from Jacob and destroy the survivors of the cities.”

Cross References: Genesis 49:10; Psalm 72:8; Micah 5:2

4. Oracles Against Other Nations (vv. 20–24)

20 Then Balaam looked at Amalek and said: “Amalek was the first of the nations, but its end will be total destruction.”

Cross References: Exodus 17:14; 1 Samuel 15:2; Deuteronomy 25:19

21 Then he looked at the Kenites and said: “Your dwelling is secure, your nest is set in a rock,

Cross References: Judges 1:16; Judges 4:11; Obadiah 1:3

22 but you Kenites will be destroyed when Assyria takes you captive.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; Judges 4:17; Isaiah 8:4

23 Then he said: “Alas, who can survive when God does this?”

Cross References: Amos 5:2; Jeremiah 30:7; Revelation 6:17

24 Ships will come from the shores of Cyprus; they will oppress Assyria and Eber, but they too will come to ruin.”

Cross References: Isaiah 23:1; Daniel 11:30; Genesis 10:4

5. Balaam and Balak Depart (v. 25)

25 Then Balaam got up and went back home, and Balak also went his way.

Cross References: Numbers 22:35; Judges 11:24; Micah 6:5

Key Lessons from Numbers 24 (CSB)

- **You can’t curse what God has blessed** — Three times Balaam tried, but the Lord overruled.
- **God reveals the future through prophecy** — Balaam’s final words point to a future King, the "Star out of Jacob," a Messianic prophecy fulfilled in Christ (v. 17).
- **Obedience to God outweighs any earthly reward** — Balaam, though imperfect, would not contradict the word of the Lord.
- **God is sovereign over all nations** — He decides their rise and fall, their strength and their destruction.

Numbers 25 (CSB) — Idolatry, Judgment, and Zeal for God

1. Israel’s Sin with Moabite Women (vv. 1–3)

1 While the Israelites were staying in Shittim, the people began to have immoral sexual relations with the Moabite women.

Cross References: Numbers 33:49; Joshua 2:1; Revelation 2:14

2 These women invited the Israelites to join them in the sacrifices to their gods. The people ate the sacrificial meals and bowed down to their gods.

Cross References: Exodus 34:15; Psalm 106:28; 1 Corinthians 10:20

3 Israel joined in worshiping Baal of Peor, and the Lord’s anger burned hot against them.

Cross References: Psalm 106:28; Hosea 9:10; Deuteronomy 4:3

2. God Commands Swift Judgment (vv. 4–5)

4 The Lord said to Moses, “Take all the leaders of the people and execute them in broad daylight before Me. This will turn away My fierce anger from Israel.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:22; 2 Samuel 21:9; Exodus 32:12

5 So Moses told the judges of Israel, “Each of you must put to death the men in your tribes who joined in worshiping Baal of Peor.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:27; Deuteronomy 13:9; 1 Corinthians 10:8

3. Phinehas Takes Action (vv. 6–9)

6 Then an Israelite man brazenly brought a Midianite woman into his family in the sight of Moses and the entire congregation of Israel. This happened while the people were weeping at the entrance of the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Numbers 25:14; Joel 2:17; Numbers 31:16

7 When Phinehas son of Eleazar and grandson of Aaron the priest saw this, he left the assembly, took a spear in his hand,

Cross References: Exodus 6:25; Psalm 106:30; Numbers 31:6

8 went after the Israelite man into the tent, and pierced both the man and the woman through with the spear—through her stomach. So the plague against the Israelites was stopped.

Cross References: Psalm 106:30; Numbers 16:48; 1 Corinthians 10:8

9 But 24,000 people had already died from the plague.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:8; Psalm 106:29; Numbers 16:49

4. God Rewards Phinehas' Zeal (vv. 10–13)

10 Then the Lord spoke to Moses:

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Numbers 1:1; Leviticus 1:1

11 “Phinehas son of Eleazar, grandson of Aaron the priest, has turned My anger away from the Israelites by being zealous among them on My behalf. Because of him, I did not destroy them in My jealousy.

Cross References: Psalm 106:30; Exodus 20:5; John 2:17

12 So tell him that I am making a covenant of peace with him.

Cross References: Malachi 2:5; Isaiah 54:10; Ezekiel 34:25

13 This covenant gives him and his descendants a permanent priesthood, because he was zealous for his God and made atonement for the Israelites.”

Cross References: Malachi 2:4; Exodus 40:15; Hebrews 7:24

5. The Offenders Are Named (vv. 14–15)

14 The Israelite man who was killed along with the Midianite woman was Zimri son of Salu, a leader from the tribe of Simeon.

Cross References: Numbers 1:6; 1 Corinthians 10:8; Joshua 13:21

15 The Midianite woman's name was Cozbi, daughter of Zur. Zur was a leader of a clan in Midian.

Cross References: Numbers 31:8; Joshua 13:21; Numbers 25:6

6. God Commands Vengeance Against Midian (vv. 16–18)

16 Then the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Numbers 1:1; Leviticus 1:1

17 “Attack the Midianites and destroy them,

Cross References: Numbers 31:2; Numbers 25:18; Judges 6:1

18 because they tricked you with their deceit in the incident at Peor, and with Cozbi, the daughter of a Midianite leader, who was killed during the plague that came because of Peor.”

Cross References: Numbers 31:16; Revelation 2:14; 2 Corinthians 11:3

Key Lessons from Numbers 25 (CSB)

- **Idolatry is a deadly snare** — Israel’s spiritual unfaithfulness brought swift and severe consequences.
- **Righteous zeal matters** — Phinehas’ boldness in defending God’s honor stopped the plague and earned God’s covenant of peace.
- **Sin spreads through compromise** — What began with Moabite women ended in national judgment. Guarding purity is critical.
- **God remembers names** — Both the offenders and the faithful are named. God records both judgment and reward.

Numbers 26 (CSB) — The Second Census and Inheritance Allotment

1. A New Census After the Plague (vv. 1–4)

1 After the plague had passed, the Lord spoke to Moses and Eleazar son of Aaron the priest.

Cross References: Numbers 25:9; Numbers 1:1; Exodus 30:12

2 He said, “Count all the men in Israel twenty years old and older, by their families—everyone who is able to serve in the army.”

Cross References: Numbers 1:2; Exodus 38:26; 1 Chronicles 27:23

3 So Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with the people in the plains of Moab by the Jordan River, across from Jericho.

Cross References: Numbers 22:1; Numbers 33:48; Joshua 3:16

4 They said, “Count every man twenty years and older, just as the Lord commanded Moses.” This census was for those who came out of Egypt.

Cross References: Numbers 1:1; Exodus 12:51; Numbers 14:29

2. Tribe-by-Tribe Census Totals (vv. 5–50)

Reuben (vv. 5–11)

- Reuben's descendants: Hanoch (Hanochites), Pallu (Palluites), Hezron (Hezronites), Carmi (Carmites).
- Total: 43,730
- Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab, were among the rebels who joined Korah against Moses and Aaron, and were destroyed when the earth opened up.
- The sons of Korah, however, survived.

Simeon (vv. 12–14)

- Descendants: Nemuel, Jamin, Jachin, Zerah, and Shaul.
- Total: 22,200

Gad (vv. 15–18)

- Descendants: Zephon, Haggi, Shuni, Ozni, Eri, Arod, Areli.
- Total: 40,500

Judah (vv. 19–22)

- Er and Onan died in Canaan.
- Descendants: Shelah (Shelanites), Pharez (Pharzites), Zerah (Zarhites).
- Pharez's sons: Hezron (Hezronites), Hamul (Hamulites).
- Total: 76,500

Issachar (vv. 23–25)

- Descendants: Tola, Pua, Jashub, Shimron.
- Total: 64,300

Zebulun (vv. 26–27)

- Descendants: Sered, Elon, Jahleel.
- Total: 60,500

Joseph's Descendants: Manasseh and Ephraim (vv. 28–37)

- **Manasseh**
- From Machir (Machirites), Gilead (Gileadites).
- Gilead's sons: Jeezer, Helek, Asriel, Shechem, Shemida, Hepher.
- Zelophehad son of Hepher had no sons, only daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
- Total: 52,700
- **Ephraim**
- Descendants: Shuthelah (Shuthalhites), Becher, Tahan.
- Shuthelah's son: Eran (Eranites).
- Total: 32,500
- Total for Joseph's tribe: 85,200

Benjamin (vv. 38–41)

- Descendants: Bela, Ashbel, Ahiram, Shupham, Hupham.
- Bela's sons: Ard and Naaman.
- Total: 45,600

Dan (vv. 42–43)

- Descendants: Shuham (Shuhamites).
- Total: 64,400

Asher (vv. 44–47)

- Descendants: Jimna, Jesui, Beriah.
- Beriah's sons: Heber, Malchiel.
- Asher also had a daughter named Sarah.
- Total: 53,400

Naphtali (vv. 48–50)

- Descendants: Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, Shillem.
- Total: 45,400

3. Total Census Number (v. 51)

51 The total number of men counted was **601,730**.

Cross References: Numbers 1:46; Exodus 12:37; Numbers 14:29

4. Land Allotment Instructions (vv. 52–56)

52 Then the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Numbers 1:1; Leviticus 1:1

53 “Distribute the land to these tribes as an inheritance, based on the size of each tribe.

Cross References: Numbers 33:54; Joshua 13:7; Ezekiel 47:14

54 A larger tribe will get a larger share, and a smaller tribe a smaller one. Everyone's inheritance must match their census numbers.

Cross References: Numbers 33:54; Joshua 17:14; Proverbs 13:22

55 However, the land must be divided by casting lots. Each tribe will receive its land based on their ancestral names.

Cross References: Joshua 18:6; Proverbs 16:33; Joshua 14:2

56 The lot will decide between large and small tribes.”

Cross References: Joshua 18:10; Acts 1:26; 1 Chronicles 24:5

5. Census of the Levites (vv. 57–62)

57 The tribe of Levi was also counted separately by their families: Gershon (Gershonites), Kohath (Kohathites), Merari (Merarites).

Cross References: Numbers 3:17; Genesis 46:11; 1 Chronicles 6:1

58 Other Levite clans: Libnites, Hebronites, Mahlites, Mushites, Korathites. Kohath was the father of Amram.

Cross References: Numbers 3:19; Exodus 6:18; 1 Chronicles 6:2

59 Amram's wife was Jochebed, a daughter of Levi born in Egypt. She gave birth to Aaron, Moses, and Miriam.

Cross References: Exodus 6:20; Exodus 2:1; Micah 6:4

60 Aaron's sons: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

Cross References: Exodus 6:23; Leviticus 10:1; 1 Chronicles 6:3

61 Nadab and Abihu died when they offered unauthorized fire before the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:1; Numbers 3:4; 1 Chronicles 24:2

62 The total number of male Levites one month old or older was **23,000**. They were not given any inheritance in the land like the other tribes.

Cross References: Numbers 3:39; Numbers 18:20; Joshua 13:33

6. A New Generation (vv. 63–65)

63 These are the people counted by Moses and Eleazar the priest on the plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho.

Cross References: Numbers 26:3; Numbers 33:50; Deuteronomy 34:8

64 Not one person from the previous census taken by Moses and Aaron in the wilderness of Sinai was among them,

Cross References: Numbers 1:1; Numbers 14:29; 1 Corinthians 10:5

65 because the Lord had said, "They will all die in the wilderness." Only **Caleb son of Jephunneh** and **Joshua son of Nun** survived.

Cross References: Numbers 14:29; Numbers 14:38; Hebrews 3:17

Key Lessons from Numbers 26 (CSB)

- **God keeps track of His people** — every name, every tribe, every family is recorded.
- **A new generation arises** — God is faithful to His promises, even after judgment falls on the disobedient.
- **Inheritance is part of the covenant** — the land is not only a gift but also a sacred responsibility, divided by divine direction.

- **Faithful leaders endure** — Joshua and Caleb remain as a testimony of obedience and endurance.

Numbers 27 (CSB) — Inheritance, Transition, and Leadership

1. Zelophehad's Daughters Ask for Their Inheritance (vv. 1–4)

1 Then the daughters of Zelophehad—son of Hepher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh (from the family of Manasseh, the son of Joseph)—came forward. Their names were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

Cross References: Numbers 26:33; Joshua 17:3; Numbers 36:11

2 They stood before Moses, Eleazar the priest, the tribal leaders, and the whole assembly at the entrance of the Tabernacle and said,

Cross References: Numbers 27:5; Joshua 17:4; Exodus 18:15

3 “Our father died in the wilderness. He wasn’t part of the group who rebelled against the Lord with Korah, but died for his own sin. He had no sons.

Cross References: Numbers 16:3; Numbers 14:35; Deuteronomy 24:16

4 Why should our father’s name disappear from his family just because he had no son? Give us property among our father’s relatives.”

Cross References: Ruth 4:5; Deuteronomy 25:6; Numbers 36:3

2. God Grants Women the Right to Inherit (vv. 5–11)

5 Moses brought their case before the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 18:19; Numbers 15:34; Leviticus 24:12

6 And the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Numbers 36:2; Joshua 17:4; Job 42:15

7 “What Zelophehad’s daughters are saying is right. You must give them an inheritance among their father’s relatives and pass his inheritance on to them.

Cross References: Numbers 36:8; Job 42:15; Proverbs 13:22

8 And speak this rule to the Israelites: If a man dies and has no son, give his inheritance to his daughter.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:5; Ruth 4:10; Numbers 27:11

9 If he has no daughter, give it to his brothers.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Ruth 4:6; Numbers 27:11

10 If he has no brothers, give it to his uncles.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Ruth 3:12; Numbers 36:13

11 If his father had no brothers, give it to the closest relative in his family line. This is a legal requirement for the people of Israel, just as I commanded Moses.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Ruth 3:12; Numbers 36:13

3. God Shows Moses the Promised Land (vv. 12–14)

12 Then the Lord said to Moses, “Go up into the Abarim mountains and look at the land I have given to the people of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:49; Deuteronomy 34:1; Numbers 33:47

13 After you’ve seen it, you will be gathered to your people, just like your brother Aaron.

Cross References: Numbers 20:24; Deuteronomy 32:50; Genesis 25:8

14 This is because you rebelled against My command at the waters of Meribah in the wilderness of Zin and failed to uphold My holiness among the people.”

Cross References: Numbers 20:10; Psalm 106:32; Deuteronomy 32:51

4. Moses Asks for a New Leader (vv. 15–17)

15 Then Moses said to the Lord,

Cross References: Exodus 33:12; Numbers 11:11; Numbers 14:13

16 “O Lord, God of the spirits of all flesh, please appoint a man over this community

Cross References: Hebrews 12:9; Numbers 16:22; Isaiah 6:8

17 to lead them, to go out and come in before them, so the Lord’s people will not be like sheep without a shepherd.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:17; Matthew 9:36; John 10:11

5. Joshua Chosen to Succeed Moses (vv. 18–23)

18 So the Lord said to Moses, “Take Joshua son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand on him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:9; Exodus 17:9; 1 Timothy 4:14

19 Present him to Eleazar the priest and the entire community, and publicly commission him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:7; Deuteronomy 3:28; 1 Timothy 1:18

20 Give him some of your authority so the whole community of Israel will obey him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:9; Joshua 1:16; 1 Kings 1:35

21 He will stand before Eleazar the priest, who will ask for guidance through the Urim before the Lord. At Eleazar’s command, Joshua and all the Israelites will go out and come in.”

Cross References: Exodus 28:30; 1 Samuel 28:6; Joshua 9:14

22 Moses did as the Lord commanded. He took Joshua and had him stand before Eleazar the priest and the whole community.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:9; Numbers 27:18; Exodus 39:43

23 Then Moses laid his hands on him and commissioned him, just as the Lord had instructed through Moses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:9; Joshua 1:1; Acts 6:6

Key Lessons from Numbers 27 (CSB)

- **God values justice and fairness**, even when it challenges cultural traditions (Zelophehad's daughters).
- **The Lord cares about His people's leadership**, desiring they not be left "like sheep without a shepherd."
- **The transition of power from Moses to Joshua was Spirit-led**, not politically motivated.
- **Women are included in God's covenant**—their faith and courage set a precedent for future generations.

Numbers 28 (CSB) — Offerings and Appointed Times

1. Daily Offerings (vv. 1–8)

1 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Leviticus 1:1; Numbers 1:1

2 "Command the people of Israel and tell them: Be sure to present to Me at the proper time My offerings—My food offerings made by fire, producing a pleasing aroma to Me.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:16; Exodus 29:38; Malachi 1:11

3 Say to them: This is the fire offering you must present to the Lord every day—two lambs a year old without blemish, as a regular burnt offering.

Cross References: Exodus 29:38; Leviticus 6:9; Hebrews 10:11

4 Offer one lamb in the morning and the other in the evening.

Cross References: Exodus 29:39; 1 Chronicles 16:40; 2 Chronicles 13:11

5 Along with each lamb, present a grain offering of one-tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with a quarter of a hin of beaten oil.

Cross References: Exodus 29:40; Leviticus 2:1; Leviticus 23:13

6 This is the regular burnt offering established at Mount Sinai as a pleasing aroma, an offering made by fire to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 29:42; Exodus 19:20; Leviticus 6:13

7 The drink offering to go with each lamb will be a quarter of a hin of strong wine, poured out in the holy place as an offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 29:40; Leviticus 23:13; Philippians 2:17

8 Present the second lamb in the evening, just as in the morning, with the same grain and drink offering. It is a fire offering with a pleasing aroma to the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:41; 1 Kings 18:29; Ezra 9:5

2. Sabbath Offerings (vv. 9–10)

9 “On the Sabbath day, present two lambs a year old without blemish, together with two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering, and its drink offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:3; Ezekiel 46:4; Exodus 20:8

10 This is in addition to the regular daily burnt offering and its drink offering.”

Cross References: Numbers 28:3; 1 Chronicles 23:31; Ezekiel 46:4

3. Monthly Offerings (vv. 11–15)

11 “At the beginning of each month, present a burnt offering to the Lord: two young bulls, one ram, and seven male lambs a year old, all without defect.

Cross References: Numbers 10:10; 1 Chronicles 23:31; Ezra 3:5

12 With each bull, offer a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil. With the ram, offer two-tenths,

Cross References: Numbers 15:9; Leviticus 23:13; Numbers 28:20

13 and with each lamb, one-tenth. These are burnt offerings to the Lord, a pleasing aroma, made by fire.

Cross References: Numbers 15:4; Numbers 28:5; Leviticus 1:9

14 Include drink offerings: half a hin of wine with each bull, a third of a hin with each ram, and a quarter of a hin with each lamb. These are the monthly burnt offerings for each new moon throughout the year.

Cross References: Numbers 15:5; Numbers 29:6; 1 Chronicles 23:31

15 Also offer one male goat as a sin offering to the Lord, in addition to the regular burnt offering and its drink offering.”

Cross References: Leviticus 4:23; Numbers 28:22; Ezra 6:17

4. The Passover Offerings (vv. 16–25)

16 “The Lord’s Passover is to be celebrated on the fourteenth day of the first month.

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Leviticus 23:5; Joshua 5:10

17 On the fifteenth day, a feast begins. For seven days you must eat bread made without yeast.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Leviticus 23:6; Deuteronomy 16:3

18 On the first day, hold a sacred assembly and do no regular work.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:7; Exodus 12:16; Nehemiah 8:18

19 Present a fire offering to the Lord: two young bulls, one ram, and seven male lambs a year old, all without defect.

Cross References: Numbers 28:11; Leviticus 22:21; Ezra 6:17

20 With each bull, offer a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil. With the ram, offer two-tenths,

Cross References: Numbers 28:12; Numbers 15:9; Leviticus 23:13

21 and with each lamb, one-tenth.

Cross References: Numbers 28:13; Numbers 15:4; Leviticus 23:13

22 Include one male goat as a sin offering to make atonement for you.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:23; Leviticus 16:9; Numbers 28:15

23 These offerings are in addition to the regular morning burnt offering.

Cross References: Numbers 28:3; Exodus 29:38; Leviticus 6:9

24 You must offer these same sacrifices each day for seven days as a pleasing aroma to the Lord. They are in addition to the regular burnt offering and its drink offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:8; Exodus 29:42; Numbers 28:3

25 On the seventh day, hold another sacred assembly and do no regular work.”

Cross References: Leviticus 23:8; Exodus 12:16; Exodus 13:6

5. Feast of Weeks / Firstfruits Offerings (vv. 26–31)

26 “On the day of firstfruits, when you bring the new grain offering to the Lord during the Feast of Weeks, hold a sacred assembly and do no regular work.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:15; Exodus 34:22; Deuteronomy 16:9

27 Present a burnt offering of a pleasing aroma to the Lord: two young bulls, one ram, and seven male lambs a year old.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:18; Numbers 28:19; Numbers 15:24

28 With each bull, offer a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram, two-tenths;

Cross References: Numbers 28:12; Numbers 28:20; Leviticus 23:13

29 and with each lamb, one-tenth.

Cross References: Numbers 28:21; Numbers 28:13; Leviticus 23:13

30 Also offer one male goat as a sin offering to make atonement for you.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:19; Numbers 28:22; Leviticus 16:9

31 These offerings are in addition to the regular burnt offering with its grain and drink offerings. All animals must be without defect.”

Cross References: Numbers 28:3; Leviticus 22:21; Numbers 28:24

Key Lessons from Numbers 28 (CSB)

- **Worship involves consistency**—God commanded daily, weekly, monthly, and yearly offerings.
- **Each offering reflects the holiness of God**—nothing was to be blemished or neglected.
- **God desires specific devotion**—through structured times of worship and remembrance.
- **The community is called to honor God corporately and regularly**, not just in emergencies or personal needs.

Numbers 29 (CSB) — Offerings for the Seventh Month

1. Feast of Trumpets (New Moon) — First Day of the Seventh Month (vv. 1–6)

1 On the first day of the seventh month, you must hold a sacred assembly. Do no ordinary work. It is a day for blowing trumpets.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:24; Leviticus 25:9; Psalm 81:3

2 Present a burnt offering as a pleasing aroma to the Lord: one young bull, one ram, and seven male lambs a year old, all without defect.

Cross References: Numbers 29:8; Numbers 29:36; Leviticus 23:25

3 With the bull, offer a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil; with the ram, two-tenths;

Cross References: Numbers 28:12; Numbers 28:20; Leviticus 23:13

4 and with each of the seven lambs, one-tenth.

Cross References: Numbers 28:13; Numbers 28:21; Numbers 29:10

5 Also offer one male goat as a sin offering to make atonement for you.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:19; Numbers 28:22; Leviticus 16:9

6 These offerings are in addition to the monthly burnt offering, its grain offering, and the regular daily burnt offering with its grain and drink offerings. They are food offerings presented by fire, a pleasing aroma to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 28:11; Numbers 28:3; Numbers 28:14

2. Day of Atonement — Tenth Day of the Seventh Month (vv. 7–11)

7 On the tenth day of this seventh month, you must hold a sacred assembly and humble yourselves. Do no work.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:27; Leviticus 16:29; Leviticus 23:32

8 Present a burnt offering to the Lord as a pleasing aroma: one young bull, one ram, and seven male lambs a year old, all without defect.

Cross References: Numbers 29:2; Leviticus 16:3; Leviticus 23:27

9 Their grain offerings are to be three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil for the bull, two-tenths for the ram,

Cross References: Numbers 29:3; Numbers 28:12; Leviticus 23:13

10 and one-tenth for each of the seven lambs.

Cross References: Numbers 29:4; Numbers 28:13; Numbers 28:21

11 Also offer one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the sin offering of atonement, the regular daily burnt offering, its grain offering, and drink offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:5; Leviticus 23:27; Numbers 28:3

3. Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) — Fifteenth to Twenty-Second Day (vv. 12–38)

Day 1 — Fifteenth Day (vv. 12–16)

12 On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, hold a sacred assembly and do no ordinary work. Celebrate a feast to the Lord for seven days.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:34; Deuteronomy 16:13; Nehemiah 8:14

13 Present a burnt offering by fire as a pleasing aroma to the Lord: thirteen bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect.

Cross References: Ezra 3:4; Numbers 29:17; 1 Kings 8:65

14 Each of the thirteen bulls must be accompanied by a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil; each of the two rams, two-tenths; and for each of the fourteen lambs, one-tenth.

Cross References: Numbers 28:12; Numbers 29:3; Numbers 29:9

15 Also offer one male goat as a sin offering. These are in addition to the regular daily burnt offering, with its grain and drink offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:4; Numbers 28:13; Numbers 28:21

Day 2 — Sixteen Day (vv. 17–19)

17 On the second day, offer twelve bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect.

Cross References: Numbers 29:13; Numbers 29:20; Ezra 3:4

18 The grain and drink offerings must be prepared according to the number and pattern.

Cross References: Numbers 29:6; Numbers 15:12; Numbers 28:14

19 Include one male goat as a sin offering, in addition to the daily offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:11; Numbers 28:22; Numbers 28:3

Day 3 — Seventeenth Day (vv. 20–22)

20 On the third day, offer eleven bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without defect,

Cross References: Numbers 29:17; Numbers 29:23; Ezra 3:4

21 with the required grain and drink offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:18; Numbers 29:6; Numbers 15:12

22 One goat is to be offered as a sin offering in addition to the daily sacrifices.

Cross References: Numbers 29:19; Numbers 29:11; Numbers 28:22

Day 4 — Eighteenth Day (vv. 23–25)

23 On the fourth day, offer ten bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without defect.

Cross References: Numbers 29:20; Numbers 29:26; Ezra 3:4

24 Grain and drink offerings must match each offering.

Cross References: Numbers 29:21; Numbers 29:6; Numbers 15:12

25 Include one goat for a sin offering with the daily offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:22; Numbers 29:11; Numbers 28:22

Day 5 — Nineteenth Day (vv. 26–28)

26 On the fifth day, offer nine bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without defect.

Cross References: Numbers 29:23; Numbers 29:29; Ezra 3:4

27 Offer the grain and drink offerings as prescribed.

Cross References: Numbers 29:24; Numbers 29:6; Numbers 15:12

28 Include one goat for a sin offering with the daily offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:25; Numbers 29:11; Numbers 28:22

Day 6 — Twentieth Day (vv. 29–31)

29 On the sixth day, offer eight bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without defect.

Cross References: Numbers 29:26; Numbers 29:32; Ezra 3:4

30 Prepare the proper grain and drink offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:27; Numbers 29:6; Numbers 15:12

31 Include one goat for a sin offering in addition to the regular burnt offering and its grain and drink offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:28; Numbers 29:11; Numbers 28:22

Day 7 — Twenty-First Day (vv. 32–34)

32 On the seventh day, offer seven bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs a year old without defect.

Cross References: Numbers 29:29; Numbers 29:13; Ezra 3:4

33 Their grain and drink offerings are to be prepared according to number and regulation.

Cross References: Numbers 29:30; Numbers 29:6; Numbers 15:12

34 Also offer one goat for a sin offering along with the daily offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:31; Numbers 29:11; Numbers 28:22

Day 8 — Solemn Assembly (vv. 35–38)

35 On the eighth day, hold a solemn assembly. Do no regular work.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:36; Nehemiah 8:18; John 7:37

36 Offer one bull, one ram, and seven lambs a year old without defect as a burnt offering by fire, a pleasing aroma to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 29:2; Numbers 29:8; 1 Kings 8:66

37 Present the required grain and drink offerings.

Cross References: Numbers 29:33; Numbers 29:6; Numbers 15:12

38 Include one male goat for a sin offering, along with the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and drink offering.

Cross References: Numbers 29:34; Numbers 29:11; Numbers 28:22

4. Summary of Offerings for the Lord’s Festivals (vv. 39–40)

39 “You must present these to the Lord during your appointed festivals, in addition to your vows, your freewill offerings, your burnt offerings, grain offerings, drink offerings, and fellowship offerings.”

Cross References: Leviticus 23:37; Deuteronomy 12:6; Leviticus 7:16

40 And Moses told the Israelites everything the Lord had commanded him.

Cross References: Exodus 39:42; Numbers 36:10; Deuteronomy 4:5

Key Lessons from Numbers 29 (CSB)

- **Worship is seasonal and sacred:** God's appointed festivals were structured with precision and reverence.
- **God’s people were reminded regularly of their dependence on Him,** through sacrifices and holy convocations.
- **The decreasing number of bulls (13 to 7) symbolizes completion and divine order** across the feast days.

- **Each sacrifice reflected atonement, gratitude, and obedience**—a shadow of Christ's ultimate fulfillment.

Numbers 30 (CSB) — Laws Concerning Vows

1. The Binding Nature of Vows (vv. 1–2)

1 Moses spoke to the leaders of the tribes of the people of Israel. He said, “This is what the Lord has commanded:

Cross References: Exodus 34:32; Deuteronomy 1:15; Deuteronomy 5:5

2 If a man makes a vow to the Lord or swears an oath to bind himself with a promise, he must not break his word. He must do everything he said he would do.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:21; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Matthew 5:33

2. Vows Made by Young Women at Home (vv. 3–5)

3 If a young woman makes a vow to the Lord or binds herself with a pledge while living in her father's house,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:11; Judges 11:30; Genesis 28:20

4 and her father hears about her vow or pledge and says nothing, then her vow stands, and her pledge is binding.

Cross References: Numbers 30:7; Numbers 30:11; Proverbs 31:11

5 But if her father objects on the day he hears of it, none of her vows or pledges will stand. The Lord will forgive her because her father overruled her.

Cross References: Numbers 30:8; Numbers 30:12; Exodus 20:12

3. Vows Made by a Married Woman (vv. 6–8)

6 If a woman makes a vow or binds herself with a promise after she is married,

Cross References: Numbers 30:10; Genesis 3:16; 1 Peter 3:1

7 and her husband hears of it but says nothing on the day he hears it, her vows will stand, and her pledges will be binding.

Cross References: Numbers 30:4; Numbers 30:11; Ephesians 5:22

8 But if her husband objects when he hears about it, he nullifies her vow or the promise she made. The Lord will forgive her.

Cross References: Numbers 30:5; Numbers 30:12; 1 Corinthians 7:4

4. Vows Made by Widows and Divorced Women (v. 9)

9 Any vow or pledge a widow or a divorced woman makes is fully binding.

Cross References: Numbers 30:6; Leviticus 21:14; Ruth 1:3

5. Vows Made During Marriage (vv. 10–15)

10 If a married woman makes a vow or binds herself with a promise,

Cross References: Numbers 30:6; Proverbs 31:11; Ecclesiastes 5:4

11 and her husband hears it but says nothing and does not object, then all her vows and pledges will remain valid.

Cross References: Numbers 30:7; Numbers 30:4; 1 Corinthians 7:14

12 But if her husband cancels them on the day he hears of them, then nothing she promised or pledged will be valid. Her husband has nullified them, and the Lord will forgive her.

Cross References: Numbers 30:8; Numbers 30:5; Matthew 15:6

13 Her husband may confirm or cancel any vow or binding oath she makes to deny herself.

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Leviticus 16:29; Isaiah 58:3

14 If he says nothing about it day after day, then he has confirmed all her vows and pledges by remaining silent when he heard about them.

Cross References: Numbers 30:7; Numbers 30:11; James 5:12

15 But if he cancels them sometime later after hearing about them, then he is responsible for any guilt that results.

Cross References: Numbers 30:12; Leviticus 5:17; Ezekiel 18:20

6. Summary of the Statutes (v. 16)

16 These are the regulations the Lord gave Moses concerning relationships between a man and his wife, and between a father and his unmarried daughter who still lives at home.

Cross References: Numbers 30:1; Leviticus 27:2; Ephesians 5:25

Key Lessons from Numbers 30 (CSB)

- **God takes our words seriously:** A vow to God is not a casual statement—He expects follow-through.
- **Authority structure was respected:** Fathers and husbands had authority over vows in their homes.
- **Grace and mercy:** If the vow was overruled, the woman was not held accountable—God forgave her.
- **Responsibility and accountability:** Silence in leadership equaled agreement. With authority came accountability.

Numbers 31 (CSB) — Vengeance on Midian and Distribution of the Spoils

1. God's Command to Avenge Israel (vv. 1–6)

1 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Numbers 1:1; Leviticus 1:1

2 “Take vengeance on the Midianites for leading the Israelites into sin. After that, you will be gathered to your people.”

Cross References: Numbers 25:17; Deuteronomy 32:35; Numbers 27:13

3 So Moses told the people, “Choose some men to go to war. The Lord’s vengeance must be carried out against Midian.”

Cross References: Numbers 31:2; Judges 6:1; Genesis 14:14

4 A thousand men from each of the twelve tribes of Israel were selected to fight.

Cross References: Numbers 1:16; Numbers 31:5; Judges 20:10

5 That totaled twelve thousand men, armed for battle.

Cross References: Numbers 31:4; Revelation 7:5; Numbers 1:46

6 Moses sent them to war—1,000 from each tribe—along with Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest, who carried the holy items and the trumpets for sounding the battle call.

Cross References: Numbers 25:7; Numbers 10:9; Joshua 6:4

2. Israel Defeats Midian (vv. 7–12)

7 They fought against Midian as the Lord had commanded Moses, and they killed all the Midianite men.

Cross References: Numbers 31:2; Deuteronomy 20:13; 1 Samuel 15:3

8 They also killed the five kings of Midian: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba. Balaam son of Beor was also killed with the sword.

Cross References: Joshua 13:21; Numbers 22:5; Joshua 13:22

9 The Israelites captured all the Midianite women and children. They took all the cattle, flocks, and goods as plunder.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:14; Numbers 31:17; Judges 6:5

10 They burned all the Midianite towns and camps.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:16; Joshua 6:24; Judges 1:8

11 They took all the spoils and people as captives.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:14; Joshua 8:2; 1 Samuel 30:20

12 Then they brought everything—captives, goods, and spoils—back to Moses, Eleazar the priest, and the Israelite community at their camp on the plains of Moab near the Jordan River, across from Jericho.

Cross References: Numbers 22:1; Numbers 26:3; Joshua 4:13

3. Moses Rebukes the Officers (vv. 13–20)

13 Moses, Eleazar the priest, and the tribal leaders went outside the camp to meet the returning army.

Cross References: Genesis 14:17; 1 Samuel 18:6; Exodus 18:7

14 Moses was angry with the officers—the commanders of thousands and hundreds—who were returning from battle.

Cross References: Numbers 31:48; Exodus 18:21; Exodus 32:19

15 “Why have you let all the women live?” Moses demanded.

Cross References: Numbers 31:9; 1 Samuel 15:9; Deuteronomy 7:2

16 “They are the ones who followed Balaam’s advice and caused the Israelites to sin at Peor, bringing a plague upon the Lord’s people.

Cross References: Numbers 25:1; Revelation 2:14; 2 Peter 2:15

17 So now, kill every male child and every woman who has slept with a man.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:16; 1 Samuel 15:3; Judges 21:11

18 But keep alive all the young girls who have not known a man.”

Cross References: Judges 21:12; Deuteronomy 21:10; Numbers 31:35

19 Moses continued, “Stay outside the camp for seven days. Anyone who has killed someone or touched a dead body must purify themselves and their captives on the third and seventh days.

Cross References: Numbers 19:11; Numbers 19:16; Leviticus 15:13

20 Purify all clothing, leather, goat hair, and wooden articles.”

Cross References: Numbers 19:14; Leviticus 11:32; Numbers 31:23

4. Purification of the Plunder (vv. 21–24)

21 Eleazar the priest said to the soldiers, “This is what the law that the Lord gave Moses commands:

Cross References: Numbers 19:2; Numbers 31:24; Leviticus 6:9

22 Gold, silver, bronze, iron, tin, and lead—

Cross References: Numbers 31:50; Joshua 6:19; Ezekiel 27:12

23 anything that can survive fire—must be passed through the fire and then purified with water for cleansing.

Cross References: Numbers 19:9; Numbers 19:17; Numbers 31:20

24 Anything that cannot withstand fire must be purified with water alone. Wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you will be clean. After that, you may come into the camp.”

Cross References: Numbers 19:19; Leviticus 11:25; Numbers 8:7

5. Division of the Spoils (vv. 25–47)

25 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Numbers 1:1; Leviticus 1:1

26 “You, Eleazar the priest, and the leaders of the community must take a count of the spoils—both people and animals.

Cross References: Numbers 1:2; Numbers 31:12; Joshua 22:8

27 Divide the spoils evenly between the soldiers who went to war and the rest of the community.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:24; Joshua 22:8; Numbers 31:36

28 From the soldiers’ portion, take a tribute for the Lord—one out of every 500 people, cattle, donkeys, and sheep.

Cross References: Numbers 31:37; Leviticus 27:30; Numbers 18:26

29 Give this tribute to Eleazar the priest as an offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 18:19; Numbers 31:41; Leviticus 7:14

30 From the Israelites’ share, take one out of every 50 people and animals and give it to the Levites who are responsible for the tabernacle.”

Cross References: Numbers 3:7; Numbers 18:6; Numbers 31:47

31 Moses and Eleazar did exactly as the Lord commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 39:43; Numbers 31:41; Deuteronomy 34:9

32 The total plunder from the war was:

Cross References: Numbers 31:33; Genesis 13:2; Job 1:3

- 675,000 sheep,
- 72,000 cattle,
- 61,000 donkeys,
- 32,000 women who had never slept with a man. **From the soldiers' half:**
- 337,500 sheep (675 given to the Lord),
- 36,000 cattle (72 given to the Lord),
- 30,500 donkeys (61 given to the Lord),
- 16,000 women (32 given to the Lord). **From the community's half:**
- 337,500 sheep,
- 36,000 cattle,
- 30,500 donkeys,
- 16,000 women. Moses took one out of every fifty from the community’s share and gave them to the Levites who took care of the tabernacle, just as the Lord had commanded.

6. Offering of Gold from the Officers (vv. 48–54)

48 The officers over the thousands and hundreds approached Moses.

Cross References: Numbers 31:14; Exodus 18:21; Numbers 31:52

49 They said, “We’ve counted the soldiers under our command, and not one is missing!

Cross References: Joshua 23:14; Judges 21:3; Numbers 31:5

50 So we are bringing an offering to the Lord—gold items each man took for himself: bracelets, chains, rings, earrings, and ornaments—to make atonement for our souls before the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 35:22; Exodus 30:12; Exodus 25:2

51 Moses and Eleazar accepted the gold and all the jewelry.

Cross References: Exodus 35:22; Numbers 31:22; Exodus 32:3

52 The total gold given as an offering by the officers was 16,750 shekels.

Cross References: Exodus 38:24; 2 Samuel 8:11; 1 Chronicles 29:7

53 (The soldiers had also taken spoils for themselves.)

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:14; 1 Samuel 30:22; Joshua 22:8

54 Moses and Eleazar brought the gold into the tabernacle as a memorial offering before the Lord on behalf of all Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 30:16; Joshua 4:7; Exodus 28:12

Key Lessons from Numbers 31 (CSB)

- **God's justice is active and holy:** The war against Midian was not for revenge but divine judgment.
- **Sin brings consequence:** Balaam's counsel led to thousands dying from the plague—God didn't forget.
- **Holiness requires purification:** Even in victory, God's people were called to cleanse themselves and their possessions.
- **Thankfulness and generosity:** The officers' voluntary offering reminds us to honor God when He brings us through battle safely.

Numbers 32 (CSB) — Settling East of the Jordan

1. The Request of Reuben and Gad (vv. 1–5)

1 The tribes of Reuben and Gad owned a very large number of livestock. When they saw that the lands of Jazer and Gilead were ideal for cattle,

Cross References: Genesis 13:2; Numbers 21:32; Deuteronomy 3:12

2 they approached Moses, Eleazar the priest, and the leaders of Israel,

Cross References: Numbers 27:2; Joshua 22:9; Numbers 32:6

3 and said, “We’ve seen the lands of Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Shebam, Nebo, and Beon—

Cross References: Numbers 21:25; Isaiah 15:4; Joshua 13:17

4 this land that the Lord conquered for the people of Israel is perfect for livestock, and your servants have cattle.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:35; Deuteronomy 2:33

5 So if we’ve found favor with you, please let us have this land as our inheritance. Don’t make us cross the Jordan.”

Cross References: Genesis 47:29; Numbers 32:19; Joshua 22:4

2. Moses Rebukes Their Intentions (vv. 6–15)

6 But Moses said to the people of Gad and Reuben, “Should your brothers go to war while you sit here?

Cross References: Numbers 32:20; Judges 5:16; Nehemiah 4:14

7 Why are you trying to discourage the rest of the Israelites from going into the land the Lord is giving them?

Cross References: Numbers 13:31; Deuteronomy 1:28; Numbers 14:4

8 This is exactly what your ancestors did when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to scout out the land.

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Deuteronomy 1:19; Numbers 13:3

9 When they reached the Valley of Eshcol and saw the land, they discouraged the people from entering the land the Lord had given them.

Cross References: Numbers 13:23; Numbers 13:31; Deuteronomy 1:24

10 The Lord was angry and swore,

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Psalm 95:11; Numbers 14:21

11 ‘None of the men who came out of Egypt, 20 years old or older, will see the land I promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, because they did not fully follow me—

Cross References: Numbers 14:22; Deuteronomy 1:35; Hebrews 3:18

12 except Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua son of Nun. They followed me completely.’

Cross References: Numbers 14:24; Numbers 14:30; Joshua 14:8

13 The Lord was so angry that He made them wander in the wilderness for forty years until the whole generation of sinful people had died.

Cross References: Numbers 14:33; Deuteronomy 2:14; Psalm 95:10

14 And now here you are—a new generation of sinful people, taking your fathers’ place and making the Lord even angrier!

Cross References: Numbers 14:18; Deuteronomy 1:34; Matthew 23:32

15 If you turn away from Him now, He will abandon the people again in the wilderness, and you will be the cause of their destruction.”

Cross References: Numbers 14:43; Joshua 22:16; Deuteronomy 31:17

3. A Compromise Is Proposed (vv. 16–19)

16 Then they approached Moses and said, “We’ll build pens for our livestock and towns for our families here,

Cross References: Numbers 32:24; Numbers 32:36; Genesis 33:17

17 but we ourselves will be ready for battle and go ahead of the Israelites until they’ve all received their inheritance. Our children will stay in fortified towns for safety.

Cross References: Joshua 1:14; Joshua 4:12; Numbers 32:27

18 We will not return to our homes until every Israelite has received his share of the land.

Cross References: Joshua 22:4; Joshua 1:15; Numbers 32:32

19 We’re not asking for any land on the west side of the Jordan, because our share is on the east side.”

Cross References: Joshua 13:8; Deuteronomy 3:16; Joshua 22:25

4. Moses Agrees Under Conditions (vv. 20–24)

20 Moses said, “If you do as you’ve promised—go armed before the Lord into battle,

Cross References: Numbers 32:27; Joshua 4:13; Numbers 32:29

21 and cross the Jordan ready to fight until the Lord drives out His enemies—

Cross References: Joshua 3:17; Deuteronomy 9:3; Joshua 23:5

22 and the land is conquered—then you can return and be free from guilt before the Lord and the Israelites. This land will then belong to you.

Cross References: Joshua 22:4; Joshua 18:1; Numbers 32:29

23 But if you don’t keep your word, you will have sinned against the Lord—and be sure your sin will find you out.

Cross References: Galatians 6:7; Joshua 22:22; Proverbs 13:21

24 So build your towns and sheepfolds, and do exactly what you’ve said.”

Cross References: Numbers 32:16; Deuteronomy 23:23; Numbers 32:36

5. The Tribes Accept the Terms (vv. 25–27)

25 The people of Gad and Reuben replied, “We, your servants, will do exactly what you’ve commanded.

Cross References: Genesis 44:16; Joshua 1:16; Numbers 32:31

26 Our children, wives, flocks, and cattle will stay here in the towns of Gilead,

Cross References: Numbers 32:16; Numbers 32:1; Joshua 22:8

27 but all of us who are able will cross over to fight before the Lord, just as you have said.”

Cross References: Joshua 4:13; Numbers 32:20; Joshua 22:2

6. The Agreement is Formalized (vv. 28–32)

28 Moses then gave instructions about them to Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun, and the leaders of the tribes.

Cross References: Numbers 27:19; Numbers 34:17; Deuteronomy 31:7

29 He said, “If the tribes of Gad and Reuben cross the Jordan with you, ready to fight before the Lord, and the land is conquered, give them the land of Gilead.

Cross References: Joshua 1:13; Numbers 32:22; Joshua 13:8

30 But if they do not go over with you armed, they must accept a portion of land with you in Canaan.”

Cross References: Joshua 22:19; Numbers 34:2; Numbers 32:33

31 The people of Gad and Reuben replied, “We will do what the Lord has said.

Cross References: Exodus 24:3; Joshua 1:16; Numbers 32:25

32 We will cross over and fight before the Lord in Canaan, so the land east of the Jordan will be ours.”

Cross References: Joshua 4:12; Joshua 22:9; Deuteronomy 3:18

7. Land Distribution and City Building (vv. 33–42)

33 So Moses gave the land to the tribes of Gad and Reuben and to half the tribe of Manasseh (son of Joseph). It included the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan—their cities and surrounding lands. **The people of Gad** built:

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:35; Joshua 13:29

- Dibon, Ataroth, Aroer,
- Atroth-shopan, Jazer, Jogbehah,
- Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran—fortified cities and sheep pens. **The people of Reuben** built:
- Heshbon, Elealeh, Kirjathaim,
- Nebo, Baal-meon (renaming them),

- And Shibmah. **The descendants of Machir (son of Manasseh)** went to Gilead, took it from the Amorites, and settled there.

40 Moses gave Gilead to Machir, and he lived there.

Cross References: Joshua 17:1; Genesis 50:23; Numbers 26:29

41 Jair, another son of Manasseh, captured nearby villages and called them Havoth-jair.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:14; Judges 10:3; 1 Kings 4:13

42 Nobah conquered Kenath and its surrounding villages and named it after himself.

Cross References: Judges 8:11; 1 Chronicles 2:23; Genesis 4:17

Key Lessons from Numbers 32 (CSB)

- **Desire without duty is selfishness:** Reuben and Gad wanted land, but Moses reminded them of their duty to fight alongside their brothers.
- **Faithfulness keeps unity:** Their commitment to go to battle first ensured peace and unity among the tribes.
- **Promises matter to God:** Moses warned them, “Be sure your sin will find you out.” Keeping vows to God is serious.
- **God honors wise agreements:** When commitments are fulfilled, God blesses with peace and inheritance.

Numbers 33 (CSB) — Israel’s Journey from Egypt to the Promised Land

1. Moses Records Israel’s Journey (vv. 1–4)

1 These are the stages of the journey the Israelites took as they left Egypt in organized groups under the leadership of Moses and Aaron.

Cross References: Exodus 12:37; Exodus 13:18; Exodus 6:26

2 At the Lord’s command, Moses recorded each place they traveled to as they set out. Here is the record of their journey, step by step:

Cross References: Exodus 17:14; Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 31:24

3 They left Rameses on the fifteenth day of the first month—the day after the Passover. With great confidence, the Israelites marched out in full view of the Egyptians,

Cross References: Exodus 12:37; Exodus 12:51; Exodus 14:8

4 who were still burying their firstborn sons, struck down by the Lord. The Lord had also brought judgment on their gods.

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Exodus 12:12; Exodus 18:11

2. The Route Through the Wilderness (vv. 5–49)

5 The Israelites left Rameses and camped at Succoth.

Cross References: Exodus 12:37; Exodus 13:20; Genesis 33:17

6 From Succoth, they went to Etham, on the edge of the wilderness.

Cross References: Exodus 13:20; Exodus 13:21; Exodus 13:22

7 From Etham, they turned back to Pi-hahiroth, opposite Baal-zephon, and camped near Migdol.

Cross References: Exodus 14:2; Exodus 14:9; Jeremiah 44:1

8 They left Pi-hahiroth, crossed through the Red Sea into the wilderness, and after traveling for three days into the wilderness of Etham, they camped at Marah.

Cross References: Exodus 14:22; Exodus 15:23; Ruth 1:20

9 From Marah, they went to Elim, where there were twelve springs and seventy palm trees, and they camped there.

Cross References: Exodus 15:27; Exodus 15:23; Psalm 84:6

10 Then they left Elim and camped by the Red Sea.

Cross References: Exodus 15:22; Psalm 106:7; Exodus 14:22

11 From the Red Sea, they traveled to the wilderness of Sin.

Cross References: Exodus 16:1; Exodus 16:2; Psalm 78:24

12 From there to Dophkah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:15; Deuteronomy 2:7; Nehemiah 9:19

13 then to Alush,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:19; Deuteronomy 29:5; Psalm 136:16

14 and to Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.

Cross References: Exodus 17:1; Exodus 17:6; Psalm 78:15

15 From Rephidim, they went to the wilderness of Sinai.

Cross References: Exodus 19:1; Exodus 19:2; Exodus 24:16

16 Then to Kibroth-hattaavah,

Cross References: Psalm 78:30; Psalm 106:14; Deuteronomy 9:22

17 Hazeroth,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:1; Nehemiah 9:20; Psalm 78:52

18 Rithmah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:19; Deuteronomy 1:22; Joshua 14:7

19 Rimmon-perez,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:19; Deuteronomy 8:2; Nehemiah 9:19

20 Libnah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Deuteronomy 2:7; Psalm 107:4

21 Rissah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:15; Deuteronomy 29:5; Amos 2:10

22 Kehelathah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:19; Nehemiah 9:19; Psalm 78:52

23 Mount Shapher,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:15; Deuteronomy 2:7; Psalm 136:16

24 Haradah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:5; Nehemiah 9:21; Acts 13:18

25 Makheloth,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:19; Deuteronomy 8:2; Psalm 107:4

26 Tahath,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:7; Deuteronomy 8:15; Nehemiah 9:19

27 Tarah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:5; Psalm 78:52; Amos 2:10

28 Mithcah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:15; Deuteronomy 1:19; Psalm 136:16

29 Hashmonah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:7; Nehemiah 9:19; Deuteronomy 8:2

30 Moseroth,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:6; Deuteronomy 32:50; Deuteronomy 9:20

31 Bene-jaakan,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:6; Deuteronomy 2:7; Nehemiah 9:19

32 Hor-hagidgad,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:7; Deuteronomy 8:15; Psalm 107:4

33 Jotbathah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:7; Deuteronomy 8:7; Nehemiah 9:20

34 Ebronah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:15; Deuteronomy 2:7; Psalm 136:16

35 Ezion-geber,

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:26; Deuteronomy 2:8; 2 Chronicles 8:17

36 and then into the wilderness of Zin at Kadesh.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:19; Deuteronomy 1:46; Deuteronomy 32:51

37 From Kadesh, they traveled to Mount Hor, on the edge of Edom.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:50; Deuteronomy 10:6; Deuteronomy 2:4

38 It was there that Aaron the priest climbed Mount Hor at the Lord's command and died. This happened on the first day of the fifth month in the fortieth year after they left Egypt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:50; Deuteronomy 10:6; Deuteronomy 34:5

39 Aaron was 123 years old when he died on Mount Hor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:7; Exodus 7:7; Exodus 6:20

40 The Canaanite king of Arad, who lived in the Negev in Canaan, heard that the Israelites were coming.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:44; Judges 1:16; Joshua 12:14

41 They left Mount Hor and camped at Zalmonah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:15; Deuteronomy 2:7; Psalm 107:4

42 then Punon,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:1; Genesis 36:41; Deuteronomy 8:15

43 Oboth,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:8; Deuteronomy 2:13; Deuteronomy 8:15

44 Iye-abarim, on the border of Moab,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:18; Deuteronomy 2:9; Judges 11:18

45 Iim,

Cross References: Joshua 13:9; Joshua 13:17; Isaiah 15:2

46 Dibon-gad,

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:22; Ezekiel 6:14; Deuteronomy 2:8

47 Almon-diblathaim,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:49; Deuteronomy 34:1; Deuteronomy 3:27

48 the mountains of Abarim near Nebo,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:1; Joshua 3:1; Joshua 2:1

49 and finally camped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan River across from Jericho. Their camp stretched from Beth-jeshimoth to Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

Cross References: Joshua 2:1; Joshua 3:16; Micah 6:5

3. Instructions for Possessing the Land (vv. 50–56)

50 While they were camped by the Jordan across from Jericho, the Lord spoke to Moses:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:5; Joshua 3:1; Deuteronomy 34:1

51 “Tell the Israelites: When you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:31; Joshua 1:11; Joshua 3:17

52 you must drive out all the people living there. Destroy all their carved images, cast idols, and demolish their high places.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:5; Deuteronomy 12:2; Exodus 23:24

53 Take possession of the land and settle in it, because I have given it to you to own.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:29; Leviticus 25:38; Deuteronomy 8:1

54 Distribute the land by casting lots among your families. Give a larger inheritance to larger tribes, and a smaller one to smaller tribes. The land each tribe receives will be assigned by lot according to their ancestral tribes.

Cross References: Joshua 14:2; Joshua 18:6; Proverbs 16:33

55 But if you don’t drive out the people who live in the land, those you allow to remain will become like splinters in your eyes and thorns in your sides. They will harass you in the land where you live.

Cross References: Joshua 23:13; Judges 2:3; Joshua 23:12

56 And I will do to you what I had planned to do to them.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:24; Judges 2:3; Leviticus 26:38

Key Lessons from Numbers 33 (CSB)

- **God keeps detailed records:** Every step of Israel’s journey was recorded by Moses at the Lord’s command. God remembers where we’ve been.
- **The past reminds us of His faithfulness:** This long list of campsites is a testimony of God’s provision and patience over 40 years.
- **Obedience is necessary for inheritance:** God promised the land—but it required obedience to remove sin and idolatry.
- **Compromise with sin has consequences:** Leaving Canaanites in the land would bring trouble—just as compromise in our hearts invites pain.

Numbers 34 (CSB) — Boundaries and Division of the Promised Land

1. The Lord Defines the Borders of Canaan (vv. 1–12)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses, saying,

Cross References: Exodus 6:2; Leviticus 1:1; Deuteronomy 4:5

2 “Tell the Israelites: When you enter the land of Canaan, it will be given to you as your inheritance. These are the boundaries of the land of Canaan:

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Deuteronomy 1:7; Joshua 1:4

3 The southern border will begin at the wilderness of Zin, along the border of Edom. It will start on the east side at the southern tip of the Dead Sea.

Cross References: Joshua 15:1; Genesis 14:3; Joshua 15:2

4 Then it will run south past the Scorpion Pass to Zin, continue south of Kadesh-barnea, then to Hazar-addar, and on to Azmon.

Cross References: Joshua 15:3; Joshua 15:4; Deuteronomy 1:19

5 From Azmon, it will turn toward the Brook of Egypt, and its end will be at the Mediterranean Sea.

Cross References: Joshua 15:4; 1 Kings 8:65; Genesis 15:18

6 Your western border will be the Mediterranean Sea—this is your entire western boundary.

Cross References: Joshua 15:12; Joshua 1:4; Deuteronomy 11:24

7 For the northern border, draw a line from the Mediterranean Sea to Mount Hor.

Cross References: Joshua 13:5; Ezekiel 47:15; Judges 3:3

8 From Mount Hor, go to the entrance of Hamath, then on to Zedad,

Cross References: Joshua 13:5; Ezekiel 47:16; 1 Kings 8:65

9 continuing to Ziphron and ending at Hazar-enan. This will be your northern boundary.

Cross References: Ezekiel 47:17; Joshua 13:5; Genesis 15:18

10 The eastern border will run from Hazar-enan to Shepham,

Cross References: Ezekiel 47:18; Joshua 13:27; Joshua 12:3

11 then down to Riblah on the east side of Ain. From there it will go down to the eastern shore of the Sea of Galilee (Chinnereth),

Cross References: Joshua 12:3; Joshua 13:27; Ezekiel 47:18

12 and then follow the Jordan River down to the Dead Sea. These are the boundaries surrounding your land.”

Cross References: Joshua 15:5; Genesis 14:3; Joshua 3:17

2. Inheritance for Nine and a Half Tribes (vv. 13–15)

13 Then Moses commanded the Israelites, “This is the land you will divide by lot as your inheritance—the land the Lord has assigned to the nine and a half tribes.

Cross References: Joshua 14:1; Joshua 13:7; Joshua 19:51

14 The tribes of Reuben and Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have already received their inheritance

Cross References: Joshua 13:8; Deuteronomy 3:12; Joshua 12:6

15 on the east side of the Jordan River, across from Jericho, facing the sunrise.”

Cross References: Joshua 13:32; Deuteronomy 3:17; Deuteronomy 3:20

3. Leaders Appointed to Divide the Land (vv. 16–29)

16 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:1; Exodus 25:1; Deuteronomy 5:1

17 “These are the men who will divide the land among you: Eleazar the priest and Joshua son of Nun.

Cross References: Joshua 14:1; Joshua 19:51; Joshua 21:1

18 Take one leader from each tribe to help with the division.

Cross References: Joshua 14:1; Joshua 19:51; Joshua 21:1

19 Here are the names of those leaders:

Cross References: Joshua 14:6; Joshua 15:13; Judges 1:20

- From Judah: **Caleb son of Jephunneh**

20 - From Simeon: **Shemuel son of Ammihud**

Cross References: Joshua 19:1; 1 Chronicles 4:24; 1 Chronicles 4:27

21 - From Benjamin: **Elidad son of Chislon**

Cross References: Joshua 18:11; 1 Chronicles 7:6; Genesis 49:27

22 - From Dan: **Bukki son of Jogli**

Cross References: Joshua 19:40; Judges 18:1; Genesis 49:16

23 - From Manasseh (Joseph’s tribe): **Hanniel son of Ephod**

Cross References: Joshua 17:1; Genesis 48:5; Genesis 41:51

24 - From Ephraim (Joseph’s tribe): **Kemuel son of Shiptan**

Cross References: Joshua 16:4; Genesis 48:20; Genesis 41:52

25 - From Zebulun: **Elizaphan son of Parnach**

Cross References: Joshua 19:10; Genesis 49:13; Deuteronomy 33:18

26 - From Issachar: **Paltiel son of Azzan**

Cross References: Joshua 19:17; Genesis 49:14; Deuteronomy 33:18

27 - From Asher: **Ahihud son of Shelomi**

Cross References: Joshua 19:24; Genesis 49:20; Deuteronomy 33:24

28 - From Naphtali: **Pedahel son of Ammihud**

Cross References: Joshua 19:32; Genesis 49:21; Deuteronomy 33:23

29 These are the men the Lord appointed to divide the inheritance among the Israelites in the land of Canaan.

Cross References: Joshua 14:1; Joshua 19:51; Joshua 21:8

Key Lessons from Numbers 34 (CSB)

- **God sets clear boundaries:** Just as the land had defined borders, our lives thrive within God's ordered direction.
- **Each tribe has a portion:** Everyone in God's family has a share—none are forgotten.
- **Leadership matters:** Faithful leaders like Joshua and Caleb were entrusted to guide the division of the land fairly.
- **God honors commitment:** The tribes who helped fight for the land before settling were honored with inheritance east of the Jordan.

Numbers 35 (CSB) — The Cities for the Levites and the Cities of Refuge

1. Cities Given to the Levites (vv. 1–8)

1 The Lord spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho, saying,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:5; Joshua 13:32; Deuteronomy 34:1

2 “Command the Israelites to give the Levites cities from the land they will inherit—places where the Levites can live. Also give them pastureland around these cities.

Cross References: Joshua 21:2; Leviticus 25:32; Joshua 14:3

3 These cities will be homes for them, and the pasturelands will be for their cattle, livestock, and other animals.

Cross References: Joshua 21:2; Leviticus 25:34; 1 Chronicles 6:64

4 The pastures around each city will extend 1,000 cubits (about 1,500 feet) out from the city walls in every direction.

Cross References: Joshua 21:41; Ezekiel 45:2; Ezekiel 48:17

5 You must measure 2,000 cubits (about 3,000 feet) outside the city to the east, south, west, and north—the city in the middle with the pastures surrounding it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 48:17; Joshua 21:11; Ezekiel 45:2

6 Among the cities you give the Levites, choose six cities of refuge, where someone who has accidentally killed a person can run for safety. In addition to these six, give them forty-two other cities.

Cross References: Joshua 20:2; Deuteronomy 19:2; Joshua 21:13

7 In all, you must give the Levites forty-eight cities, along with the pastures around them.

Cross References: Joshua 21:41; 1 Chronicles 6:64; Joshua 21:3

8 These cities will come from the tribes' own inheritance—more from larger tribes and fewer from smaller ones, depending on the size of their land.”

Cross References: Joshua 21:3; Leviticus 25:34; Joshua 21:41

2. Purpose of the Cities of Refuge (vv. 9–15)

9 The Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:41; Leviticus 1:1; Joshua 20:2

10 “Tell the Israelites: When you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:1; Joshua 20:2; Deuteronomy 19:2

11 designate some cities as cities of refuge. If someone kills another person accidentally, they can flee there for protection.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:3; Joshua 20:3; Exodus 21:13

12 These cities will protect the person from the relative seeking revenge, until the case can be judged properly by the community.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:6; Joshua 20:6; Deuteronomy 19:12

13 Set aside six cities in total as cities of refuge.

Cross References: Joshua 20:7; Deuteronomy 19:7; Joshua 20:8

14 Three cities must be on the east side of the Jordan and three in Canaan.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:41; Joshua 20:8; Deuteronomy 19:2

15 These cities are for the Israelites, foreigners, and traveling strangers. Anyone who kills someone unintentionally may flee there.”

Cross References: Joshua 20:9; Leviticus 24:22; Exodus 12:49

3. Punishment for Murderers (vv. 16–21)

16 “If someone kills another with an iron object, they are a murderer and must be put to death.

Cross References: Exodus 21:12; Genesis 9:6; Leviticus 24:17

17 If they strike someone with a stone that can kill and the person dies, it is murder.

Cross References: Exodus 21:12; Deuteronomy 19:11; Deuteronomy 19:12

18 If they use a wooden weapon that can kill and someone dies, it is murder. The killer must be executed.

Cross References: Exodus 21:12; Deuteronomy 19:11; Genesis 9:6

19 The nearest relative of the victim is the avenger of blood. He must kill the murderer when he finds him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:12; Genesis 9:6; 2 Samuel 14:11

20 If the killer struck the victim out of hatred, ambushed them, or intentionally attacked with violence,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:11; Exodus 21:14; Genesis 4:8

21 and the victim dies, then it is murder. The killer must be put to death by the avenger of blood.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:11; Deuteronomy 19:12; Genesis 9:6

4. Cases of Accidental Killing (vv. 22–25)

22 “But if someone kills another suddenly and without hatred,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:4; Deuteronomy 19:5; Exodus 21:13

23 or accidentally throws a stone without seeing them and kills them,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:4; Deuteronomy 19:5; Exodus 21:13

24 then the community must judge fairly between the killer and the avenger of blood.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:12; Joshua 20:6; Deuteronomy 17:8

25 If it’s ruled accidental, the community must protect the killer from the avenger and bring him back to his city of refuge, where he must stay until the high priest dies.”

Cross References: Joshua 20:6; Leviticus 21:10; Hebrews 6:18

5. Rules for Staying in the City of Refuge (vv. 26–28)

26 “If the killer ever leaves the city of refuge,

Cross References: Joshua 20:6; Deuteronomy 19:6; Joshua 20:4

27 and the avenger of blood finds and kills him, the avenger is not guilty.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:6; Joshua 20:5; 2 Samuel 14:11

28 The killer must remain in the city of refuge until the high priest dies. Only then may he return to his own land.”

Cross References: Joshua 20:6; Hebrews 9:16; Leviticus 21:10

6. Justice, Not Revenge (vv. 29–34)

29 “These rules are permanent for all generations wherever you live.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:17; Exodus 12:14; Deuteronomy 19:14

30 Anyone who kills another must be put to death only if there are two or more witnesses. One witness is not enough to sentence someone to death.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:6; Deuteronomy 19:15; Matthew 18:16

31 You must not accept payment to let a murderer avoid execution.

Cross References: Genesis 9:6; Exodus 21:14; Leviticus 24:17

32 Nor can a killer pay to leave a city of refuge early.

Cross References: Joshua 20:6; Hebrews 9:15; Leviticus 21:10

33 Do not defile the land with bloodshed. Blood pollutes the land, and only the death of the one who shed it can cleanse it.

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Deuteronomy 21:1; Psalm 106:38

34 Do not defile the land you will live in, for I, the Lord, dwell among the people of Israel.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:25; Exodus 25:8; Ezekiel 43:7

Key Lessons from Numbers 35 (CSB)

- **God values justice over vengeance** — even in cases of accidental death.
- **Cities of refuge** reflect God’s mercy and structure for due process.
- **The Levites were scattered** throughout Israel to serve as spiritual leaders.
- **Murder is a serious offense** and cannot be ignored or bribed away.
- **God dwells among His people** and expects the land to reflect His holiness.

Numbers 36 (CSB) — Keeping the Inheritance Within the Tribe

1. A Concern About Tribal Inheritance (vv. 1–4)

1 Then the leaders of the families from the clan of Gilead (son of Machir, son of Manasseh, from the tribe of Joseph) came to speak with Moses and the other leaders of Israel.

Cross References: Joshua 17:3; 1 Chronicles 7:14; 1 Chronicles 7:15

2 They said, “The Lord commanded you to give land to the people of Israel as their inheritance by casting lots. And the Lord also told you to give the inheritance of our relative Zelophehad to his daughters.

Cross References: Joshua 17:3; Joshua 17:4; Job 42:15

3 But if they marry men from another tribe, their land will become part of that tribe’s inheritance. When the Year of Jubilee comes, their land will permanently belong to that other tribe and be lost from our tribe’s share.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:13; Joshua 13:33; Ruth 4:5

4 “In the Jubilee, their inheritance will be added to the tribe they marry into, and it will be taken from our ancestral land.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Leviticus 25:13; Leviticus 25:28

2. The Lord’s Answer Through Moses (vv. 5–9)

5 So Moses gave the Israelites a ruling from the Lord: “The tribe of Joseph’s descendants is right in what they say.

Cross References: Joshua 17:4; Proverbs 12:15; Joshua 17:3

6 Here is what the Lord commands about the daughters of Zelophehad: They may marry anyone they wish, but only within their own tribe.

Cross References: Genesis 24:3; 1 Corinthians 7:39; Ezra 9:12

7 That way, no inheritance in Israel will pass from one tribe to another. Each tribe must keep the land given to them by their ancestors.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:23; 1 Kings 21:3; Ezekiel 46:18

8 Any Israelite woman who inherits land must marry someone from her own tribe, so every family will keep its land.

Cross References: Joshua 17:3; 1 Chronicles 23:22; Ruth 4:6

9 No inheritance may pass from one tribe to another. Every tribe must keep its own inheritance.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:23; 1 Kings 21:3; Micah 2:2

3. The Daughters of Zelophehad Obey (vv. 10–12)

10 The daughters of Zelophehad obeyed the Lord’s command through Moses.

Cross References: Joshua 17:3; Joshua 17:4; Exodus 39:43

11 Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah married their cousins—sons of their father’s brothers.

Cross References: Joshua 17:3; 1 Chronicles 7:15; Job 42:15

12 They married within the tribe of Manasseh, son of Joseph, so their inheritance stayed within their tribe and their father’s family line.

Cross References: Joshua 17:3; Joshua 17:6; Genesis 50:23

4. Conclusion of the Book (v. 13)

13 These are the commands and decisions that the Lord gave through Moses to the people of Israel while they were camped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan River near Jericho.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:5; Leviticus 27:34; Deuteronomy 29:1

Key Lessons from Numbers 36 (CSB)

- **God values order and fairness**—tribal inheritances were preserved to avoid conflict and confusion.
- **Marriage impacted property laws** in ancient Israel and was governed to protect family heritage.
- **The daughters of Zelophehad serve as a model** of obedience, faith, and courage.
- **Tribal identity mattered**—God maintained each family's heritage even in complex legal cases.

4. Final Instructions and Farewell (Ch. 31–34) – Moses’ last words, the Song of Moses, and his death

Why Deuteronomy Matters Today

Deuteronomy is not just a repetition of old laws—it’s a passionate **call to love, obey, and remember God**. It emphasizes teaching children, staying faithful in prosperity, and worshiping God alone. Its warnings are still relevant in an age of compromise, and its promises point us to **Jesus, the faithful Israelite and the ultimate lawgiver**.

As you read Deuteronomy, you are hearing the voice of a spiritual father pleading with his children: **“Choose life!”** (Deuteronomy 30:19)

Deuteronomy Chapter 1 (Crawford Standard Bible)

1. Introduction and Setting the Stage (Verses 1–5)

1 These are the words Moses spoke to all the people of Israel east of the Jordan River, in the wilderness, in the plains across from the Red Sea, near Paran, Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:1; Deuteronomy 4:44; John 1:17

2 (It’s an eleven-day journey from Mount Horeb to Kadesh-barnea by way of Mount Seir.)

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Exodus 3:1; Numbers 10:12

3 On the first day of the eleventh month in the fortieth year, Moses gave the Israelites all the instructions the Lord had commanded him to give.

Cross References: Numbers 33:38; Deuteronomy 34:8; Joshua 5:6

4 This was after he had defeated Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who lived in Ashtaroth at Edrei.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:35; Deuteronomy 3:1

5 While the Israelites were camped in the land of Moab, east of the Jordan, Moses carefully explained this law, saying:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:44; Deuteronomy 27:8; Nehemiah 8:8

2. God’s Command to Leave Horeb (Verses 6–8)

6 “The Lord our God said to us at Mount Horeb, ‘You’ve stayed at this mountain long enough.

Cross References: Exodus 19:1; Numbers 10:11; Deuteronomy 5:2

7 Break camp and set out for the hill country of the Amorites and all the surrounding regions—the plains, the hill country, the lowlands, the Negev, and the coastal areas, including the land of the Canaanites and Lebanon, as far as the great Euphrates River.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Numbers 34:3; Joshua 1:4

8 Look, I have given you this land. Go in and take possession of it, just as the Lord swore to give it to your ancestors—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—and to their descendants after them.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 26:3; Genesis 28:13

3. Appointing Leaders to Help Judge the People (Verses 9–18)

9 At that time I said to you, ‘I can’t handle all of you by myself.

Cross References: Exodus 18:18; Numbers 11:14; Exodus 18:14

10 The Lord your God has increased your numbers, and today you are as many as the stars in the sky.

Cross References: Genesis 15:5; Genesis 22:17; Exodus 1:7

11 May the Lord, the God of your ancestors, multiply you a thousand times more and bless you, just as He promised!

Cross References: Genesis 17:2; 2 Samuel 24:3; Psalm 115:14

12 But how can I carry the burden of all your problems, disputes, and complaints by myself?

Cross References: Numbers 11:11; Numbers 11:14; Exodus 18:18

13 Choose wise, understanding, and respected men from each of your tribes, and I will appoint them as your leaders.’

Cross References: Exodus 18:21; Numbers 11:16; Acts 6:3

14 You agreed and said, ‘That’s a good idea.’

Cross References: Exodus 18:24; Exodus 19:8; Deuteronomy 5:28

15 So I took the leaders of your tribes—wise and respected men—and appointed them as your leaders: commanders over thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens, and as tribal officials.

Cross References: Exodus 18:25; Numbers 11:16; Numbers 1:16

16 Then I instructed your judges: ‘Hear the cases between your people and judge fairly, whether the case is between two Israelites or between an Israelite and a foreigner living among you.

Cross References: Exodus 18:22; Leviticus 19:15; John 7:24

17 Don’t show partiality in judgment. Listen to small and great alike. Don’t be afraid of anyone, for judgment belongs to God. If any case is too difficult, bring it to me, and I’ll handle it.’

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Proverbs 24:23; James 2:1

18 And I gave you all the commands you needed at that time.

Cross References: Exodus 18:20; Deuteronomy 4:5; Deuteronomy 6:1

4. The Journey to Kadesh and the Refusal to Enter (Verses 19–33)

19 “Then we left Mount Horeb and traveled through that vast and terrible wilderness, as the Lord our God had commanded. We finally arrived at Kadesh-barnea.

Cross References: Numbers 10:12; Numbers 13:3; Jeremiah 2:6

20 I said, ‘You’ve come to the hill country of the Amorites, which the Lord our God is giving us.

Cross References: Numbers 13:17; Deuteronomy 1:7; Joshua 1:2

21 Look! The Lord your God has given you this land. Go up and take possession of it, just as He told us. Don’t be afraid or discouraged.’

Cross References: Numbers 13:30; Joshua 1:9; Deuteronomy 31:6

22 But all of you came to me and said, ‘Let’s send out scouts to explore the land and give us a report about the route we should take and which cities we’ll encounter.’

Cross References: Numbers 13:2; Joshua 2:1; Numbers 13:17

23 That idea seemed good to me, so I chose twelve men, one from each tribe.

Cross References: Numbers 13:3; Numbers 13:16; Numbers 1:4

24 They went up into the hill country and came to the Valley of Eshcol and explored it.

Cross References: Numbers 13:23; Numbers 13:24; Numbers 32:9

25 They brought back some of the fruit and reported, ‘It’s a good land the Lord our God is giving us!’

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Numbers 13:27; Numbers 14:7

26 But you refused to go. You rebelled against the Lord’s command.

Cross References: Numbers 14:1; Numbers 14:2; Psalm 106:24

27 You complained in your tents, saying, ‘The Lord hates us! He brought us out of Egypt just to let the Amorites destroy us.

Cross References: Numbers 14:2; Numbers 14:3; Psalm 106:25

28 Where can we go? Our brothers have made us lose heart. They said the people there are stronger and taller than we are. Their cities are huge and fortified. And we even saw the Anakim giants there!’

Cross References: Numbers 13:28; Numbers 13:33; Numbers 14:1

29 But I told you, ‘Don’t be terrified or afraid of them.

Cross References: Numbers 14:9; Deuteronomy 20:3; Joshua 1:9

30 The Lord your God goes before you! He will fight for you, just like He did in Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Exodus 14:25; Nehemiah 4:20

31 You saw how the Lord carried you through the wilderness, like a father carries his child, all the way until you arrived here.’

Cross References: Exodus 19:4; Numbers 11:12; Isaiah 63:9

32 But even after all this, you didn’t trust the Lord your God,

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Psalm 106:24; Hebrews 3:19

33 who went ahead of you in fire by night and cloud by day, guiding you to a place to camp and showing you the way to go.”

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 40:38; Nehemiah 9:12

5. God’s Judgment on that Generation (Verses 34–40)

34 “When the Lord heard your complaining, He became angry and swore,

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Numbers 14:28; Psalm 95:11

35 ‘Not one of this evil generation will see the good land I swore to give to your ancestors,

Cross References: Numbers 14:23; Numbers 32:11; Psalm 95:11

36 except Caleb son of Jephunneh. He will see it, and I will give him and his descendants the land he walked on, because he followed the Lord completely.’

Cross References: Numbers 14:24; Numbers 14:30; Joshua 14:9

37 The Lord was also angry with me because of you. He said, ‘You too will not enter the land.

Cross References: Numbers 20:12; Deuteronomy 3:26; Deuteronomy 34:4

38 But Joshua son of Nun, your assistant, will lead them in. Encourage him, for he will cause Israel to inherit the land.

Cross References: Numbers 27:18; Numbers 14:30; Deuteronomy 31:7

39 Your children, whom you said would become plunder, and your little ones who don’t yet know good from evil—they will enter the land. I will give it to them, and they will take possession of it.

Cross References: Numbers 14:31; Numbers 14:3; Isaiah 7:16

40 But you—turn around and head back into the wilderness toward the Red Sea.”

Cross References: Numbers 14:25; Numbers 14:45; Numbers 21:4

6. Israel’s Presumptuous Disobedience (Verses 41–46)

41 “Then you said, ‘We have sinned against the Lord! We’ll go up and fight, just as the Lord our God commanded us.’ So every man put on his weapons and thought it would be easy to invade the hill country.

Cross References: Numbers 14:40; Numbers 14:41; 1 Samuel 15:24

42 But the Lord told me, ‘Warn them not to go up and fight, because I will not be with them. If they go, they will be defeated by their enemies.’

Cross References: Numbers 14:42; Numbers 14:43; Joshua 7:12

43 I told you, but you wouldn’t listen. You rebelled again and arrogantly marched up into the hill country.

Cross References: Numbers 14:44; Numbers 14:45; Psalm 106:13

44 Then the Amorites living there came out and attacked you like a swarm of bees. They chased you all the way down from Seir to Hormah.

Cross References: Numbers 14:45; Numbers 21:3; Judges 1:17

45 Then you returned and wept before the Lord, but He refused to listen.

Cross References: Numbers 14:39; Judges 2:4; Psalm 78:34

46 So you stayed at Kadesh for a long time.”

Cross References: Numbers 20:1; Numbers 13:26; Judges 11:17

Deuteronomy 1 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

1. Introduction and Setting (Verses 1–5)

1 These are the words Moses spoke to all the people of Israel while they were still east of the Jordan River, in the wilderness, across from the Red Sea, near the places of Paran, Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:1; Deuteronomy 4:44; John 1:17

2 It takes eleven days to travel from Mount Horeb to Kadesh-barnea by way of Mount Seir.

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Exodus 3:1; Numbers 10:12

3 On the first day of the eleventh month in the fortieth year, Moses spoke to the Israelites everything the Lord had commanded him to tell them.

Cross References: Numbers 33:38; Deuteronomy 34:8; Joshua 5:6

4 This was after Moses had defeated King Sihon of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and King Og of Bashan, who lived in Ashtaroth at Edrei.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:35; Deuteronomy 3:1

5 While the Israelites were camped in the plains of Moab east of the Jordan River, Moses began to explain God’s laws.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:44; Deuteronomy 27:8; Nehemiah 8:8

2. God’s Command to Move Forward (Verses 6–8)

6 The Lord our God said to us at Horeb, “You’ve stayed at this mountain long enough.

Cross References: Exodus 19:1; Numbers 10:11; Deuteronomy 5:2

7 It’s time to break camp and move on. Go to the hill country of the Amorites and to all the nearby regions—the plains, the mountains, the foothills, the southern desert, and the seacoast—to the land of the Canaanites and Lebanon, all the way to the great Euphrates River.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Numbers 34:3; Joshua 1:4

8 Look, I am giving this land to you! Go in and take possession of it, just as the Lord swore to your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and to their descendants after them.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 26:3; Genesis 28:13

3. Moses Appoints Leaders (Verses 9–18)

9 At that time I told you, “I can’t carry all of you by myself.

Cross References: Exodus 18:18; Numbers 11:14; Exodus 18:14

10 The Lord your God has made you as numerous as the stars in the sky.

Cross References: Genesis 15:5; Genesis 22:17; Exodus 1:7

11 May the Lord, the God of your ancestors, increase your numbers a thousand times more and bless you as He has promised!

Cross References: Genesis 17:2; 2 Samuel 24:3; Psalm 115:14

12 But how can I handle all your problems and disputes by myself?

Cross References: Numbers 11:11; Numbers 11:14; Exodus 18:18

13 Choose some wise, understanding, and respected men from each tribe, and I will appoint them as your leaders.”

Cross References: Exodus 18:21; Numbers 11:16; Acts 6:3

14 You agreed with my suggestion and said, “That’s a good idea.”

Cross References: Exodus 18:24; Exodus 19:8; Deuteronomy 5:28

15 So I selected leaders—wise and respected men—and appointed them over you as commanders of groups of thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens, as well as officers for your tribes.

Cross References: Exodus 18:25; Numbers 11:16; Numbers 1:16

16 Then I gave these judges this charge: “Listen carefully to complaints and disputes among your people. Be fair when you make decisions between fellow Israelites and between an Israelite and a foreigner.

Cross References: Exodus 18:22; Leviticus 19:15; John 7:24

17 Don’t be biased in your judgment. Listen to everyone—rich or poor, powerful or powerless. Don’t be afraid of anyone, for the decision is God’s. If a case is too difficult for you, bring it to me, and I will handle it.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Proverbs 24:23; James 2:1

18 At that time, I gave you all the commands you needed to follow.

Cross References: Exodus 18:20; Deuteronomy 4:5; Deuteronomy 6:1

4. The Rebellion at Kadesh (Verses 19–33)

19 Then we left Mount Horeb and traveled through that vast and terrifying wilderness, just as the Lord had commanded. We finally reached Kadesh-barnea.

Cross References: Numbers 10:12; Numbers 13:3; Jeremiah 2:6

20 I said to you, “You’ve come to the hill country of the Amorites, which the Lord our God is giving us.

Cross References: Numbers 13:17; Deuteronomy 1:7; Joshua 1:2

21 Look! The Lord your God has placed the land in front of you. Go and take it! Don’t be afraid or discouraged.”

Cross References: Numbers 13:30; Joshua 1:9; Deuteronomy 31:6

22 But you all came to me and said, “Let’s send some men to explore the land and bring back a report about the route we should take and what the towns are like.”

Cross References: Numbers 13:2; Joshua 2:1; Numbers 13:17

23 That seemed like a good idea to me, so I chose twelve scouts, one from each tribe.

Cross References: Numbers 13:3; Numbers 13:16; Numbers 1:4

24 They went up into the hill country and came to the Valley of Eshcol and explored it.

Cross References: Numbers 13:23; Numbers 13:24; Numbers 32:9

25 They brought back samples of the land’s fruit and reported, “It’s a good land the Lord our God is giving us!”

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Numbers 13:27; Numbers 14:7

26 But you refused to go in. You rebelled against the command of the Lord your God.

Cross References: Numbers 14:1; Numbers 14:2; Psalm 106:24

27 You complained in your tents, saying, “The Lord must hate us! That’s why He brought us out of Egypt—to hand us over to the Amorites to be destroyed.

Cross References: Numbers 14:2; Numbers 14:3; Psalm 106:25

28 Where can we go? Our scouts have discouraged us, saying, ‘The people there are bigger and taller than we are. The cities are huge, with walls rising high into the sky! And we even saw giants there—the descendants of Anak!’”

Cross References: Numbers 13:28; Numbers 13:33; Numbers 14:1

29 But I said, “Don’t be terrified or afraid of them.

Cross References: Numbers 14:9; Deuteronomy 20:3; Joshua 1:9

30 The Lord your God is going ahead of you. He will fight for you, just as you saw Him do in Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Exodus 14:25; Nehemiah 4:20

31 You saw how the Lord your God cared for you in the wilderness, just like a father carries his child, all the way to this place.”

Cross References: Exodus 19:4; Numbers 11:12; Isaiah 63:9

32 But still, you refused to trust the Lord your God,

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Psalm 106:24; Hebrews 3:19

33 even though He went ahead of you to find the best places to camp. He guided you with a pillar of fire at night and a cloud during the day.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 40:38; Nehemiah 9:12

5. God’s Judgment on the Faithless Generation (Verses 34–46)

34 When the Lord heard what you said, He became angry and solemnly swore,

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Numbers 14:28; Psalm 95:11

35 “Not one of you from this evil generation will see the good land I swore to give your ancestors—

Cross References: Numbers 14:23; Numbers 32:11; Psalm 95:11

36 except Caleb son of Jephunneh. He will see it, and I will give him and his descendants the land he walked on, because he wholeheartedly followed the Lord.”

Cross References: Numbers 14:24; Numbers 14:30; Joshua 14:9

37 The Lord was also angry with me because of you. He said, “You won’t enter the land either.

Cross References: Numbers 20:12; Deuteronomy 3:26; Deuteronomy 34:4

38 But your assistant, Joshua son of Nun, will enter it. Encourage him, because he will lead Israel to take possession of it.

Cross References: Numbers 27:18; Numbers 14:30; Deuteronomy 31:7

39 And your children, who you said would be captured, and your little ones who do not yet know right from wrong—they will enter the land. I will give it to them, and they will possess it.

Cross References: Numbers 14:31; Numbers 14:3; Isaiah 7:16

40 But as for you, turn around and go back into the wilderness toward the Red Sea.”

Cross References: Numbers 14:25; Numbers 14:45; Numbers 21:4

41 Then you replied, “We’ve sinned against the Lord! We’ll go up and fight just as the Lord commanded.” So each of you got your weapons and thought it would be easy to attack the hill country.

Cross References: Numbers 14:40; Numbers 14:41; 1 Samuel 15:24

42 But the Lord said to me, “Tell them, ‘Don’t go up and fight, because I’m not with you. If you go, you’ll be defeated by your enemies.’”

Cross References: Numbers 14:42; Numbers 14:43; Joshua 7:12

43 I told you this, but you wouldn't listen. You rebelled again and arrogantly went into the hill country.

Cross References: Numbers 14:44; Numbers 14:45; Psalm 106:13

44 Then the Amorites who lived in those hills came out against you like a swarm of bees. They chased and crushed you from Seir to Hormah.

Cross References: Numbers 14:45; Numbers 21:3; Judges 1:17

45 Then you came back and cried before the Lord, but He didn't listen or respond to you.

Cross References: Numbers 14:39; Judges 2:4; Psalm 78:34

46 So you stayed in Kadesh for a long time.

Cross References: Numbers 20:1; Numbers 13:26; Judges 11:17

Key Lessons from Deuteronomy Chapter 1

1. **God leads His people with purpose**, and when He says move, we should move in faith, not fear. 2. **God raises up leaders** to share the burdens of the people—wise leadership is a gift from Him. 3. **Faithless rebellion brings judgment**. When we fail to trust God despite His past faithfulness, we forfeit blessings. 4. **Our children may inherit what we lose** through our disobedience—our decisions have generational consequences. 5. **Delayed obedience is still disobedience**. Going into battle without God's presence guarantees failure. 6. **Even heartfelt repentance has its limits**—there is a time when the consequences of sin must run their course. 7. **Trusting God's promises and timing** is better than leaning on our own understanding or emotions.

Deuteronomy 2 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: A Long Journey in the Wilderness (Verses 1–3)

1 Then we turned back and set out toward the wilderness, headed for the Red Sea, just as the Lord had told me. We wandered around Mount Seir for many days.

Cross References: Numbers 21:4; Numbers 14:25; Judges 11:18

2 Then the Lord said to me,

Cross References: Numbers 21:34; Exodus 3:4; Jeremiah 1:4

3 “You’ve been circling this mountain long enough—turn northward.”

Cross References: Numbers 21:4; Deuteronomy 1:6; Joshua 1:2

Section 2: Passing Through Edom in Peace (Verses 4–8)

4 “Instruct the people: ‘You are about to pass through the territory of your relatives, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir. They will be afraid of you, so be very careful.

Cross References: Genesis 36:8; Numbers 20:14; Genesis 32:3

5 Don't provoke them, for I will not give you even a foot of their land. I have given Mount Seir to Esau as his inheritance.

Cross References: Genesis 36:8; Genesis 25:30; Joshua 24:4

6 You are to buy food from them with silver so you can eat, and buy water from them with silver so you can drink.'

Cross References: Numbers 20:19; Genesis 23:9; Deuteronomy 2:28

7 The Lord your God has blessed everything you've done. He has watched over your journey through this vast wilderness. These forty years the Lord your God has been with you, and you have lacked nothing."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:4; Nehemiah 9:21; Deuteronomy 29:5

8 So we passed by our brothers, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir. We traveled through the Arabah from Elath and Ezion-geber, and turned toward the wilderness of Moab.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:26; Numbers 33:35; Numbers 21:4

Section 3: Respecting the Moabites (Verses 9–12)

9 Then the Lord said to me, "Do not harass or provoke the Moabites in battle, for I will not give you any of their land. I have given Ar to the descendants of Lot as their possession."

Cross References: Genesis 19:37; Judges 11:18; Numbers 21:29

10 (In earlier times the Emim had lived there—a people large, numerous, and as tall as the Anakites.

Cross References: Genesis 14:5; Numbers 13:33; Deuteronomy 9:2

11 They were also considered Rephaim, like the Anakim, but the Moabites called them Emim.

Cross References: Genesis 14:5; Deuteronomy 2:20; Numbers 13:33

12 The Horites had previously lived in Seir, but the descendants of Esau drove them out and settled in their place, just as Israel did to the land the Lord gave them.)

Cross References: Genesis 36:20; Genesis 14:6; Deuteronomy 2:22

Section 4: The Generation of Unbelief Passes (Verses 13–16)

13 "Get up now and cross the Zered Valley." So we crossed the Zered.

Cross References: Numbers 21:12; Numbers 21:13; Isaiah 15:7

14 The time it took us to come from Kadesh-barnea until we crossed the Zered Valley was thirty-eight years—until the entire generation of fighting men had died from the camp, just as the Lord had sworn to them.

Cross References: Numbers 14:33; Numbers 32:13; Psalm 95:10

15 The Lord's hand was against them until He had completely eliminated them from the camp.

Cross References: Numbers 14:29; Numbers 26:65; Psalm 78:33

16 When the last of those men had died,

Cross References: Numbers 26:64; Numbers 14:35; Joshua 5:6

Section 5: Respecting the Ammonites (Verses 17–23)

17 the Lord said to me,

Cross References: Numbers 21:34; Jonah 1:1; Jeremiah 1:4

18 “Today you are to pass by Ar, through the territory of Moab.

Cross References: Numbers 21:11; Judges 11:18; Isaiah 15:1

19 When you come near the Ammonites, do not harass or provoke them, for I will not give you any land from the Ammonites. I have given it to the descendants of Lot as their inheritance.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:38; Judges 11:15; Judges 11:23

20 (That too was considered a land of the Rephaim. The Rephaim used to live there, though the Ammonites called them Zamzummim—

Cross References: Genesis 14:5; Deuteronomy 2:11; Deuteronomy 3:11

21 a people strong, numerous, and tall like the Anakim. The Lord destroyed them so the Ammonites could dispossess them and settle in their place,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:2; Numbers 13:33; Joshua 11:22

22 just as He had done for the descendants of Esau in Seir, when He destroyed the Horites before them. They drove them out and lived in their place to this day.

Cross References: Genesis 36:20; Deuteronomy 2:12; Genesis 14:6

23 And as for the Avvim who lived in villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorites came from Caphtor, destroyed them, and settled in their place.)

Cross References: Joshua 13:3; Genesis 10:14; Jeremiah 47:4

Section 6: The Defeat of King Sihon (Verses 24–37)

24 “Get up, set out, and cross the Arnon River. I have handed over to you Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon and his land. Begin to possess it, and engage him in battle.

Cross References: Numbers 21:13; Numbers 21:21; Judges 11:18

25 Today I will begin to make all the peoples under heaven fear you. They will hear reports of you, and tremble with anxiety.”

Cross References: Exodus 15:16; Exodus 23:27; Joshua 2:9

26 So I sent messengers from the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace:

Cross References: Numbers 21:21; Judges 11:19; Numbers 20:17

27 ‘Let us pass through your land. We’ll stay on the main road; we won’t turn right or left.

Cross References: Numbers 21:22; Numbers 20:17; Judges 11:19

28 Sell us food to eat and water to drink. We'll pay for everything. We only want to pass through on foot—

Cross References: Numbers 20:19; Deuteronomy 2:6; Numbers 21:22

29 just as the descendants of Esau in Seir and the Moabites in Ar allowed us—until we cross the Jordan into the land the Lord our God is giving us.'

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:6; Deuteronomy 2:8; Joshua 1:11

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass through. The Lord your God made his heart stubborn and his spirit defiant, so that He could hand him over to you, as has happened today.

Cross References: Numbers 21:23; Exodus 4:21; Joshua 11:20

31 Then the Lord said to me, 'Look, I've begun to give Sihon and his land to you. Take possession of it.'

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:34; Joshua 12:2

32 So Sihon came out with all his people to fight against us at Jahaz.

Cross References: Numbers 21:23; Judges 11:20; Joshua 13:10

33 The Lord our God handed him over to us, and we defeated him—along with his sons and all his people.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Psalm 135:11; Psalm 136:19

34 At that time we captured all his cities and completely destroyed the men, women, and children. We left no survivors.

Cross References: Numbers 21:25; Joshua 6:21; 1 Samuel 15:3

35 But we kept the livestock and plunder from the towns as spoils for ourselves.

Cross References: Numbers 21:35; Joshua 8:2; Numbers 31:9

36 From Aroer, on the edge of the Arnon Valley, and from the city in the valley, all the way to Gilead, not one town was too strong for us. The Lord our God gave them all to us.

Cross References: Joshua 12:2; Joshua 13:9; Judges 11:26

37 But you did not go near the land of the Ammonites, or anywhere along the Jabbok River, or the cities in the hill country—anywhere the Lord our God had forbidden us to go.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:19; Judges 11:15; Joshua 13:25

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 2 (CSB):

God's timing is perfect, and His promises are fulfilled with precision. While some lands were off-limits, others were appointed for conquest. God's guidance requires discernment and obedience—there is a time for peace and a time for battle. Trust that God goes before you, and

victory will follow where He leads.

Deuteronomy 3 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: Victory Over Og, the Giant King (Verses 1–11)

1 Then we turned and went up the road toward Bashan. Og, king of Bashan, and all his people came out to fight against us at Edrei.

Cross References: Numbers 21:33; Numbers 21:35; Psalm 135:11

2 But the Lord said to me, “Don’t be afraid of him, for I have handed him over to you, along with all his people and his land. Do to him just as you did to Sihon, king of the Amorites who ruled in Heshbon.”

Cross References: Numbers 21:34; Deuteronomy 20:1; Joshua 8:1

3 So the Lord our God also handed over King Og of Bashan and all his people. We struck them down until not a single survivor remained.

Cross References: Numbers 21:35; Psalm 136:20; Psalm 135:11

4 We captured all his cities—there wasn’t a single city we didn’t take from them. Sixty cities in total, the entire region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

Cross References: Numbers 21:35; 1 Kings 4:13; Deuteronomy 3:14

5 These cities were fortified with high walls, gates, and bars, besides a great many unwalled villages.

Cross References: Numbers 13:28; Deuteronomy 1:28; Joshua 14:12

6 We completely destroyed them, just as we had done to Sihon, king of Heshbon—destroying all the men, women, and children in every city.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:34; Numbers 21:35; Joshua 6:21

7 But we kept the livestock and the plunder from the cities as our own.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:35; Numbers 31:9; Joshua 8:27

8 So at that time we took the land from the two Amorite kings who were on the east side of the Jordan, from the Arnon Valley to Mount Hermon

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Joshua 12:1; Judges 11:22

9 (Mount Hermon is called Sirion by the Sidonians, and the Amorites call it Shenir),

Cross References: Psalm 29:6; Song of Solomon 4:8; Ezekiel 27:5

10 including all the cities of the plateau, all of Gilead, and all of Bashan up to Salecah and Edrei, cities of Og’s kingdom in Bashan.

Cross References: Joshua 13:11; Joshua 12:5; Joshua 13:30

11 King Og of Bashan was the last of the Rephaim (giants). His iron bed is still in Rabbah of the Ammonites. It is 13½ feet long and 6 feet wide, by the standard cubit.

Cross References: Genesis 14:5; Amos 2:9; Joshua 12:4

Section 2: The Land is Divided Among the Tribes (Verses 12–17)

12 At that time we took possession of the land. I gave the territory from Aroer by the Arnon River, along with half of the hill country of Gilead and its cities, to the Reubenites and Gadites.

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Joshua 13:15; Numbers 32:29

13 The rest of Gilead and all of Bashan—the kingdom of Og—I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh. All the region of Argob, which is called the land of the giants, was theirs.

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Joshua 13:29; Numbers 32:40

14 Jair, a descendant of Manasseh, took the entire region of Argob, all the way to the borders of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and named that territory Bashan Havvoth Jair—after himself—which is its name to this day.

Cross References: Numbers 32:41; Joshua 13:30; 1 Chronicles 2:22

15 I gave Gilead to Machir.

Cross References: Numbers 32:40; Joshua 17:1; Genesis 50:23

16 To the Reubenites and Gadites, I gave the area from Gilead to the Arnon River (with the middle of the valley as the border), and up to the Jabbok River, which is the border of the Ammonites.

Cross References: Joshua 13:16; Numbers 32:33; Joshua 12:2

17 The western boundary was the Jordan River in the Arabah, from the Sea of Galilee (Chinnereth) to the Dead Sea, below the slopes of Pisgah on the east.

Cross References: Joshua 13:27; Numbers 34:11; Joshua 11:2

Section 3: Instructions for the Tribes and Joshua (Verses 18–22)

18 At that time I commanded you, “The Lord your God has given you this land to possess. All your able-bodied men, prepared for battle, must cross over ahead of your fellow Israelites.

Cross References: Numbers 32:20; Joshua 1:14; Numbers 32:29

19 But your wives, children, and livestock (I know you have many animals) can remain in the towns I’ve given you,

Cross References: Numbers 32:26; Joshua 1:14; Numbers 32:16

20 until the Lord gives rest to your fellow Israelites, as He has to you, and they also take possession of the land the Lord your God is giving them on the other side of the Jordan. Then each of you may return to your own property that I have given you.”

Cross References: Joshua 1:15; Joshua 22:4; Numbers 32:22

21 I also gave Joshua this command at that time: “You’ve seen with your own eyes everything the Lord your God has done to these two kings. The Lord will do the same to all the kingdoms you’re going to face across the river.

Cross References: Numbers 27:18; Joshua 1:9; Deuteronomy 31:7

22 Do not be afraid of them, for the Lord your God will fight for you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:30; Exodus 14:14; Joshua 23:10

Section 4: Moses Pleads to Enter the Land (Verses 23–29)

23 At that time, I pleaded with the Lord:

Cross References: Genesis 32:9; Exodus 33:18; James 5:16

24 “Lord God, You’ve only begun to show Your greatness and strength to Your servant. What god in heaven or on earth can do the mighty works You do?

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 71:19; Exodus 33:18

25 Please, let me go across and see the beautiful land on the other side of the Jordan—that good hill country and Lebanon.”

Cross References: Numbers 20:12; Deuteronomy 34:1; Psalm 27:4

26 But the Lord was angry with me because of you, and He would not listen to me. “That’s enough!” the Lord said. “Don’t speak to Me about this matter again.

Cross References: Numbers 20:12; Deuteronomy 1:37; Deuteronomy 34:4

27 Go to the top of Mount Pisgah and look west, north, south, and east. Look with your eyes, for you will not cross the Jordan.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:1; Numbers 27:12; Deuteronomy 32:49

28 But commission Joshua, encourage and strengthen him, for he will lead this people across and help them take possession of the land you will see.”

Cross References: Numbers 27:23; Deuteronomy 31:7; Joshua 1:6

29 So we stayed in the valley near Beth-peor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:46; Deuteronomy 34:6; Numbers 25:3

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 3 (CSB):

God gives victory, inheritance, and leadership to His people—but obedience and timing are critical. Even Moses, God’s chosen servant, was denied entry into the Promised Land due to earlier disobedience. We must trust God’s justice while encouraging the next generation to carry out His plan. Victory comes not by might, but because the Lord fights for us.

Deuteronomy 4 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: Obey God’s Law Completely (Verses 1–8)

1 “Now listen, Israel, to the decrees and laws I am teaching you. Obey them, so you may live and go in and take possession of the land that the Lord, the God of your ancestors, is giving you.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:5; Deuteronomy 6:1; Ezekiel 20:11

2 Do not add to what I command you, and do not subtract from it. Keep the commandments of the Lord your God that I give you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:32; Proverbs 30:6; Revelation 22:18

3 You saw with your own eyes what the Lord did at Baal Peor. The Lord your God destroyed everyone who followed Baal of Peor.

Cross References: Numbers 25:9; Psalm 106:29; Hosea 9:10

4 But all of you who remained faithful to the Lord your God are still alive today.

Cross References: Numbers 25:9; Joshua 23:8; Acts 11:23

5 Look, I’ve taught you decrees and laws, just as the Lord my God commanded me, so that you may follow them in the land you are about to possess.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:1; Deuteronomy 5:31; Leviticus 10:11

6 Obey them carefully. This will show your wisdom and understanding to the nations, who will hear these laws and say, ‘Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:8; Job 28:28; Ecclesiastes 12:13

7 What other nation is so great as to have their gods near them the way the Lord our God is near us whenever we call on Him?

Cross References: Psalm 145:18; Psalm 34:18; James 4:8

8 And what other nation is so great to have such righteous laws and decrees as this law I’m setting before you today?

Cross References: Psalm 147:19; Romans 3:2; Nehemiah 9:13

Section 2: Remember the Fire on the Mountain (Verses 9–14)

9 Be very careful and guard your soul. Don’t forget the things your eyes have seen. Keep them in your heart all your life. Teach them to your children and grandchildren.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; Psalm 78:5; Proverbs 4:23

10 Remember the day you stood before the Lord your God at Mount Horeb. He said to me, ‘Assemble the people, and I will let them hear My words, so they may learn to fear Me and teach their children.’

Cross References: Exodus 19:17; Exodus 20:19; Hebrews 12:18

11 You came near and stood at the foot of the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire up to the heavens. It was covered with dark clouds and thick darkness.

Cross References: Exodus 19:18; Exodus 20:18; Hebrews 12:18

12 The Lord spoke to you out of the fire. You heard the sound of words but saw no form—just a voice.

Cross References: Exodus 20:1; Exodus 19:19; Hebrews 12:19

13 He declared to you His covenant—the Ten Commandments—which He commanded you to follow. He wrote them on two stone tablets.

Cross References: Exodus 34:28; Exodus 31:18; Exodus 24:12

14 And the Lord commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments so you would follow them in the land you are crossing into to possess.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:31; Exodus 21:1; Leviticus 27:34

Section 3: Do Not Worship Idols (Verses 15–24)

15 Be careful, because you saw no form on the day the Lord spoke to you from the fire at Horeb.

Cross References: Exodus 20:4; Deuteronomy 4:12; Isaiah 40:18

16 Don't corrupt yourselves by making idols—images of any shape, whether man or woman,

Cross References: Exodus 20:4; Leviticus 26:1; Romans 1:23

17 animals on the earth, birds in the sky,

Cross References: Leviticus 11:13; Romans 1:23; Ezekiel 8:10

18 creatures that crawl on the ground, or fish in the water.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:10; Exodus 20:4; Romans 1:23

19 And when you look up to the sky and see the sun, moon, and stars—all the heavenly host—do not be enticed to worship and serve them. The Lord your God has assigned them to all the nations under heaven.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:3; 2 Kings 23:5; Job 31:26

20 But the Lord took you and brought you out of the iron furnace of Egypt to be His special people, as you are today.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; 1 Kings 8:51; Jeremiah 11:4

21 The Lord was angry with me because of you and swore that I would not cross the Jordan or enter the good land He is giving you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:37; Deuteronomy 3:26; Numbers 20:12

22 I will die in this land—I will not cross the Jordan—but you will go over and take possession of that good land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:27; Deuteronomy 34:4; Numbers 20:12

23 Be careful not to forget the covenant the Lord your God made with you. Don't make idols or images of any kind. That is forbidden by the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:16; Exodus 20:4; Deuteronomy 6:12

24 For the Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.

Cross References: Exodus 24:17; Hebrews 12:29; Exodus 34:14

Section 4: Warning of Future Idolatry and Scattering (Verses 25–31)

25 When you have children and grandchildren and have been in the land a long time, if you then become corrupt and make idols and do evil in the Lord's sight, you will provoke Him to anger.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:29; Judges 2:19; 2 Kings 17:17

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you today, that you will quickly be wiped off the land you are crossing the Jordan to possess. You won't live long there. You'll be completely destroyed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:19; Deuteronomy 31:28; Isaiah 1:2

27 The Lord will scatter you among the nations, and only a few of you will survive in those foreign lands.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Deuteronomy 28:64; Ezekiel 12:15

28 There you will worship man-made gods—objects of wood and stone that cannot see or hear or eat or smell.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:36; Psalm 115:4; Jeremiah 16:13

29 But if you seek the Lord your God from there, you will find Him if you seek Him with all your heart and soul.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:13; 2 Chronicles 15:2; Matthew 7:7

30 When you are in distress and all these things happen to you in the latter days, if you return to the Lord your God and obey His voice,

Cross References: Hosea 5:15; Isaiah 55:7; Jeremiah 29:14

31 He will not abandon or destroy you or forget the covenant He made with your ancestors, because the Lord your God is a merciful God.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Psalm 103:8; Nehemiah 9:31

Section 5: The Uniqueness of Israel's Experience (Verses 32–40)

32 Ask now about the days long past, from the day God created mankind on earth—ask from one end of heaven to the other: Has anything so great ever happened or been heard of?

Cross References: Job 8:8; Deuteronomy 32:7; Psalm 44:1

33 Has any other people heard the voice of God speaking out of the fire, as you have, and survived?

Cross References: Exodus 20:19; Exodus 19:19; Deuteronomy 5:24

34 Has any god tried to take for himself one nation from another, by trials, signs, wonders, war, a mighty hand and outstretched arm, and terrifying power—like the Lord your God did for you in Egypt?

Cross References: Exodus 6:6; Exodus 7:3; Jeremiah 32:21

35 You were shown these things so you would know that the Lord is God—there is no other besides Him.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:5; 1 Kings 8:60; Mark 12:32

36 He let you hear His voice from heaven to instruct you; on earth He showed you His great fire, and you heard His words from within it.

Cross References: Exodus 20:22; Exodus 19:18; Nehemiah 9:13

37 Because He loved your ancestors, He chose their descendants and brought you out of Egypt with His mighty power.

Cross References: Genesis 12:2; Deuteronomy 7:8; Deuteronomy 10:15

38 He drove out nations larger and stronger than you to bring you into their land and give it to you as your inheritance, just as it is today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:1; Deuteronomy 11:23; Joshua 23:9

39 So acknowledge and take to heart this day that the Lord is God in heaven above and on earth below. There is no other.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:60; Isaiah 45:22; Joshua 2:11

40 Keep His decrees and commandments I give you today, so it will go well with you and your children, and you may live long in the land the Lord your God is giving you forever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:29; Deuteronomy 6:3; Ephesians 6:3

Section 6: Cities of Refuge and Summary of the Law (Verses 41–49)

41 Then Moses set apart three cities on the east side of the Jordan,

Cross References: Numbers 35:14; Joshua 20:8; Deuteronomy 19:2

42 so that someone who killed another person unintentionally, without malice, could flee there and live.

Cross References: Numbers 35:11; Joshua 20:3; Numbers 35:15

43 These cities were: Bezer in the wilderness on the plateau for the tribe of Reuben; Ramoth in Gilead for Gad; and Golan in Bashan for Manasseh.

Cross References: Joshua 20:8; Joshua 21:38; 1 Chronicles 6:78

44 This is the law that Moses set before the Israelites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:5; Deuteronomy 33:4; Leviticus 26:46

45 These are the laws, decrees, and regulations Moses gave the Israelites after they came out of Egypt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:3; Exodus 12:41; Leviticus 27:34

46 They were given east of the Jordan, in the valley across from Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, whom Israel defeated after coming out of Egypt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:29; Deuteronomy 34:6; Numbers 21:24

47 Israel took possession of his land and also the land of Og king of Bashan—two Amorite kings east of the Jordan.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:35; Joshua 12:2

48 This land extended from Aroer on the edge of the Arnon Valley to Mount Sion (also called Hermon),

Cross References: Joshua 12:1; Joshua 13:5; 1 Chronicles 5:23

49 and included all the eastern side of the Jordan Valley as far as the Dead Sea, below the slopes of Mount Pisgah.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:17; Joshua 12:3; Joshua 13:20

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 4 (CSB):

God's Word is not to be altered. He alone is God, and He has proven Himself by mighty deeds and direct communication. Idolatry leads to destruction, but repentance brings mercy. Teach future generations to fear the Lord, walk in His ways, and never forget what He has done.

Deuteronomy 5 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: A Covenant Renewed (Verses 1–5)

1 Moses called together all Israel and said, “Listen, Israel, to the statutes and laws I’m proclaiming to you today. Learn them and make sure to live by them.

Cross References: Exodus 19:8; Leviticus 18:5; Deuteronomy 6:3

2 The Lord our God made a covenant with us at Mount Horeb.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Exodus 24:8; Deuteronomy 29:1

3 This covenant wasn’t just with our ancestors—it was with us, all of us who are alive here today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:14; Hebrews 8:9; Malachi 2:10

4 The Lord spoke to you face to face out of the fire on the mountain.

Cross References: Exodus 33:11; Exodus 20:19; Numbers 12:8

5 (At that time, I stood between the Lord and you to declare His word to you, because you were afraid of the fire and didn’t go up the mountain.) And He said:

Cross References: Exodus 20:19; Galatians 3:19; Hebrews 12:21

Section 2: The Ten Commandments (Verses 6–21)

6 “I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery.

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Psalm 81:10; Leviticus 26:13

7 Do not have any other gods besides Me.

Cross References: Exodus 20:3; Exodus 34:14; Deuteronomy 6:14

8 Do not make for yourself any carved image or likeness of anything in heaven above, on the earth below, or in the waters beneath.

Cross References: Exodus 20:4; Leviticus 26:1; Exodus 34:17

9 Do not bow down to them or worship them. I, the Lord your God, am a jealous God, bringing the consequences of sin to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me,

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Exodus 34:7; Numbers 14:18

10 but showing mercy to thousands of generations of those who love Me and keep My commandments.

Cross References: Exodus 20:6; Deuteronomy 7:9; Exodus 34:7

11 Do not misuse the name of the Lord your God, for the Lord will not leave unpunished anyone who misuses His name.

Cross References: Exodus 20:7; Leviticus 19:12; Matthew 5:34

12 Observe the Sabbath day by keeping it holy, as the Lord your God has commanded you.

Cross References: Exodus 20:8; Exodus 31:14; Nehemiah 13:15

13 You have six days to work and do all your tasks,

Cross References: Exodus 20:9; Exodus 23:12; Luke 13:14

14 but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the Lord your God. On it, you must not do any work—you, your son or daughter, your male or female servants, your ox, donkey, or any animal, or the foreigner in your towns—so that your servants may rest as you do.

Cross References: Exodus 20:10; Exodus 23:12; Exodus 31:15

15 Remember that you were slaves in Egypt and the Lord your God brought you out with a mighty hand and outstretched arm. That’s why He commands you to keep the Sabbath.

Cross References: Exodus 20:11; Exodus 13:3; Deuteronomy 15:15

16 Honor your father and mother, just as the Lord your God has commanded you, so that you may live long and that it may go well with you in the land the Lord is giving you.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Ephesians 6:2; Leviticus 19:3

17 Do not murder.

Cross References: Exodus 20:13; Genesis 9:6; Matthew 5:21

18 Do not commit adultery.

Cross References: Exodus 20:14; Leviticus 20:10; Matthew 5:27

19 Do not steal.

Cross References: Exodus 20:15; Leviticus 19:11; Ephesians 4:28

20 Do not give false testimony against your neighbor.

Cross References: Exodus 20:16; Proverbs 19:5; Exodus 23:1

21 Do not covet your neighbor's wife. Do not desire your neighbor's house, field, servants, ox, donkey, or anything else that belongs to your neighbor."

Cross References: Exodus 20:17; Romans 7:7; Proverbs 6:25

Section 3: God's Voice and Israel's Fear (Verses 22–27)

22 The Lord spoke these words with a loud voice to your entire assembly out of the fire, the cloud, and the thick darkness on the mountain. He added nothing more. Then He wrote them on two stone tablets and gave them to me.

Cross References: Exodus 24:12; Exodus 31:18; Exodus 32:16

23 When you heard the voice out of the darkness, while the mountain was blazing with fire, your tribal leaders and elders came to me

Cross References: Exodus 20:18; Deuteronomy 4:11; Exodus 19:16

24 and said, "The Lord our God has shown us His glory and greatness. We've heard His voice from the fire. Today we've seen that God speaks with people and they still live.

Cross References: Exodus 20:19; Exodus 33:20; Judges 13:22

25 But now, why should we die? If we keep hearing the voice of the Lord our God, we will die.

Cross References: Exodus 20:19; Judges 13:22; Deuteronomy 18:16

26 Who has ever heard the voice of the living God speaking out of fire, as we have, and survived?

Cross References: Exodus 33:20; Judges 6:22; Isaiah 6:5

27 You go near and listen to everything the Lord our God says. Then tell us what He says, and we will listen and obey."

Cross References: Exodus 20:19; Deuteronomy 18:16; Exodus 19:8

Section 4: God's Longing for Their Hearts (Verses 28–33)

28 The Lord heard what you said and told me, "I've heard their words—they've spoken well.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:17; Exodus 19:8; Psalm 81:13

29 If only their hearts would always be like this—to fear Me and keep My commandments. Then it would go well with them and their children forever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:29; Psalm 81:13; Isaiah 48:18

30 Go tell them, ‘Return to your tents.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:7; Joshua 22:4; 2 Samuel 20:1

31 But you, Moses, stay here with Me so I can give you all the commandments, laws, and regulations to teach them. They must live by them in the land I’m giving them to possess.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:14; Exodus 24:12; Deuteronomy 6:1

32 So be careful to do exactly what the Lord your God has commanded you. Don’t turn to the right or the left.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:11; Joshua 1:7; Proverbs 4:27

33 Walk in all the ways the Lord your God has commanded you, so you may live, prosper, and prolong your days in the land you will possess.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:3; Deuteronomy 8:1; Psalm 128:1

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 5 (CSB):

God’s law is a covenant, not just a set of rules. It’s based on relationship—He redeemed Israel and now calls them to live differently. The Ten Commandments reveal God’s character and His will. God longs for His people to fear Him, obey Him, and pass His truth to future generations.

Deuteronomy 6 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: God's Commands for a God-Fearing People (Verses 1–3)

1 These are the commands, statutes, and judgments the Lord your God has commanded me to teach you, so you may obey them in the land you're about to enter and possess.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:1; Deuteronomy 5:31; Leviticus 18:4

2 Do this so you—and your children and grandchildren—may fear the Lord your God all the days of your life, by keeping all His statutes and commandments that I give you, and so that your days may be long.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:40; Exodus 20:12; Proverbs 3:1

3 Listen closely, O Israel, and be careful to obey. Then all will go well with you, and you will increase greatly in a land flowing with milk and honey, just as the Lord, the God of your ancestors, promised you.

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Deuteronomy 8:1; Deuteronomy 11:9

Section 2: Love the Lord with All You Are (Verses 4–9)

4 Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord.

Cross References: Mark 12:29; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Zechariah 14:9

5 And you must love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength.

Cross References: Matthew 22:37; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27

6 These words that I command you today must be on your heart.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:18; Psalm 119:11; Jeremiah 31:33

7 Teach them diligently to your children. Talk about them when you sit in your house, when you walk along the road, when you lie down, and when you get up.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:9; Deuteronomy 11:19; Proverbs 22:6

8 Tie them as reminders on your hands and wear them like bands on your forehead.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:18; Exodus 13:9; Proverbs 3:3

9 Write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:20; Deuteronomy 27:3; Proverbs 7:3

Section 3: Don't Forget the Lord in Prosperity (Verses 10–15)

10 When the Lord your God brings you into the land He promised to your ancestors—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—to give you large and beautiful cities you didn't build,

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Exodus 3:17; Deuteronomy 1:8

11 houses full of good things you didn't fill, wells you didn't dig, and vineyards and olive trees you didn't plant—when you eat and are satisfied,

Cross References: Joshua 24:13; Nehemiah 9:25; Deuteronomy 8:12

12 then be careful not to forget the Lord, who brought you out of slavery in Egypt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:11; Deuteronomy 8:14; Hosea 13:6

13 Fear the Lord your God, serve Him only, and take your oaths in His name.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:20; Matthew 4:10; Joshua 24:14

14 Do not go after other gods, the gods of the people around you,

Cross References: Exodus 20:3; Deuteronomy 5:7; Judges 2:12

15 for the Lord your God among you is a jealous God. His anger could burn against you, and He could wipe you off the face of the earth.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Exodus 34:14; Nahum 1:2

Section 4: Be Faithful and Do What Is Right (Verses 16–19)

16 Do not test the Lord your God, as you did at Massah.

Cross References: Exodus 17:7; Matthew 4:7; Psalm 95:9

17 Be sure to keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and the testimonies and statutes He has given you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:2; Psalm 119:4; John 14:15

18 Do what is right and good in the Lord's sight, so it may go well with you and so you may enter and possess the good land the Lord swore to your fathers,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:18; Proverbs 3:4; Deuteronomy 12:28

19 and drive out all your enemies before you, just as the Lord promised.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:1; Joshua 23:5; Exodus 23:31

Section 5: Teach the Next Generation (Verses 20–25)

20 In the future, when your son asks, “What do these testimonies, statutes, and judgments mean that the Lord our God has commanded you?”

Cross References: Exodus 12:26; Exodus 13:14; Joshua 4:6

21 Tell him, “We were slaves of Pharaoh in Egypt, but the Lord brought us out with His mighty hand.

Cross References: Exodus 1:14; Deuteronomy 5:15; Exodus 13:14

22 He did great and terrifying signs and wonders before our eyes against Egypt, Pharaoh, and his household.

Cross References: Exodus 7:3; Psalm 135:9; Nehemiah 9:10

23 He brought us out from there to bring us in and give us the land He promised to our ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:38; Exodus 6:8; Leviticus 25:38

24 The Lord commanded us to observe all these statutes and to fear Him, so we would prosper and be kept alive, as we are today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:13; Jeremiah 32:39; Deuteronomy 5:29

25 And it will be counted as our righteousness if we carefully obey all these commands before the Lord our God, just as He has commanded us.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Romans 10:5; Leviticus 18:5

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 6 (CSB):

True obedience flows from love—love for God with your entire heart, soul, and strength. God's Word must shape your thoughts, habits, families, and homes. Never forget what He's done, and pass His truth faithfully to the next generation.

Deuteronomy Chapter 7 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: Drive Out the Wicked Nations Completely (Verses 1–5)

1 When the Lord your God brings you into the land you are going to possess, He will drive out many nations ahead of you—the Hittites, Girgashites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites—seven nations larger and stronger than you.

Cross References: Exodus 23:23; Joshua 3:10; Acts 13:19

2 When the Lord your God hands them over to you and you defeat them, you must completely destroy them. Don't make any covenant with them, and don't show them mercy.

Cross References: Exodus 23:32; Exodus 34:12; Numbers 33:52

3 Do not marry them. Don't give your daughters to their sons, or take their daughters for your sons,

Cross References: Exodus 34:16; Joshua 23:12; Ezra 9:12

4 because they will lead your children away from following Me, and they will serve other gods. Then the Lord's anger will burn against you, and He will quickly destroy you.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:2; Deuteronomy 6:15; Joshua 23:16

5 Instead, this is how you must treat them: tear down their altars, smash their sacred pillars, cut down their Asherah poles, and burn their idols in the fire.

Cross References: Exodus 34:13; Deuteronomy 12:3; Judges 6:25

Section 2: You Are a Holy and Chosen People (Verses 6–11)

6 For you are a holy people to the Lord your God. The Lord your God has chosen you to be His special treasure above all the peoples on the face of the earth.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Deuteronomy 14:2; 1 Peter 2:9

7 The Lord didn't set His love on you or choose you because you were more numerous than other nations—for you were the fewest of all peoples.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:5; 1 Corinthians 1:27; Judges 6:15

8 But it was because the Lord loved you and kept the oath He made to your ancestors that He brought you out with a mighty hand and redeemed you from slavery in Egypt—from the hand of Pharaoh.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:37; Exodus 20:2; Malachi 1:2

9 Know, then, that the Lord your God is God. He is the faithful God who keeps His covenant and shows mercy to those who love Him and keep His commands, to a thousand generations.

Cross References: Exodus 20:6; Deuteronomy 5:10; Nehemiah 9:32

10 But He pays back those who hate Him to their face, destroying them. He will not delay to repay those who hate Him.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Nahum 1:2; Romans 2:6

11 So keep the commandments, statutes, and judgments I give you today, and obey them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:1; Leviticus 25:18; Deuteronomy 8:1

Section 3: The Blessings of Obedience (Verses 12–15)

12 If you listen to these laws and obey them, the Lord your God will keep His covenant of love with you, as He swore to your ancestors.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:3; Deuteronomy 28:1; 1 Kings 8:23

13 He will love you, bless you, and make you multiply. He will bless your children, your land, your grain, your wine, your oil, your herds, and your flocks in the land He promised to your ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:4; Deuteronomy 30:9; Genesis 27:28

14 You will be more blessed than any other people. None of your men or women will be childless, and none of your livestock will be barren.

Cross References: Exodus 23:26; Deuteronomy 28:4; Malachi 3:11

15 And the Lord will keep you from all sickness. He will not put on you any of the dreadful diseases you knew in Egypt. Instead, He will bring them on those who hate you.

Cross References: Exodus 15:26; Exodus 23:25; Deuteronomy 28:60

Section 4: Do Not Be Afraid of Stronger Nations (Verses 16–21)

16 You must destroy all the nations the Lord your God hands over to you. Do not pity them, and do not worship their gods, or they will trap you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:2; Numbers 33:55; Exodus 23:33

17 You might say in your heart, “These nations are more numerous than we are. How can we drive them out?”

Cross References: Numbers 13:31; Deuteronomy 9:1; Deuteronomy 20:1

18 But don’t be afraid of them. Just remember what the Lord your God did to Pharaoh and all Egypt—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Exodus 14:31; Deuteronomy 4:34

19 the great trials you saw, the signs, the wonders, the strong hand and outstretched arm by which the Lord brought you out. The Lord will do the same to all the nations you now fear.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:34; Deuteronomy 6:22; Exodus 6:6

20 The Lord your God will send the hornet against them until even the survivors who hide from you are destroyed.

Cross References: Exodus 23:28; Joshua 24:12; Deuteronomy 7:23

21 Don’t be afraid of them, for the Lord your God is among you—a mighty and awesome God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:1; Deuteronomy 31:6; Nehemiah 1:5

Section 5: Victory Will Come Gradually but Surely (Verses 22–26)

22 The Lord your God will drive out those nations little by little. You won't eliminate them all at once, or wild animals would multiply around you.

Cross References: Exodus 23:29; Judges 2:23; Exodus 23:30

23 But the Lord your God will hand them over to you and throw them into great confusion until they are destroyed.

Cross References: Joshua 10:10; Deuteronomy 2:33; Exodus 23:27

24 He will give their kings into your hands, and you will wipe out their names from under heaven. No one will be able to stand against you until you've destroyed them all.

Cross References: Joshua 10:24; Joshua 11:8; Deuteronomy 9:14

25 Burn their carved idols with fire. Don't desire the silver or gold on them or take it for yourself, or it will trap you, because it is detestable to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:3; Joshua 7:21; Exodus 32:20

26 Do not bring any detestable thing into your home, or you will be set apart for destruction like it. You must utterly hate and reject it, for it is cursed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:17; Joshua 6:18; 1 Corinthians 10:14

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 7 (CSB):

God's people must be wholly set apart for Him. Obedience requires separating from sin, trusting God's strength against fear, and remembering that blessings come through love, faithfulness, and wholehearted devotion to Him.

Deuteronomy Chapter 8 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: Remember God's Faithfulness in the Wilderness (Verses 1–6)

1 Be careful to obey every command I am giving you today, so that you may live and increase and enter and possess the land the Lord swore to give your ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:33; Leviticus 18:5; Deuteronomy 30:16

2 Remember how the Lord your God led you through the wilderness for these forty years. He humbled you and tested you to reveal what was in your heart—whether or not you would keep His commands.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:5; Exodus 16:35; Psalm 78:14

3 He humbled you by letting you go hungry, and then He fed you with manna—a food you and your ancestors had never known. He did this to teach you that people don't live by bread alone but by every word that comes from the mouth of the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 16:15; Matthew 4:4; John 6:31

4 During these forty years, your clothes did not wear out, and your feet didn't swell.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:5; Nehemiah 9:21; Deuteronomy 2:7

5 Know in your heart that just as a father disciplines his son, so the Lord your God disciplines you.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:12; Hebrews 12:6; Psalm 94:12

6 So obey the commands of the Lord your God by walking in His ways and showing Him reverence.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:12; Micah 6:8; Deuteronomy 5:33

Section 2: God Is Bringing You Into a Good Land (Verses 7–10)

7 For the Lord your God is bringing you into a good land—a land with streams and springs and fountains of water that gush out in valleys and hills,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:11; Numbers 13:27; Deuteronomy 6:3

8 a land of wheat and barley, vines and fig trees, pomegranates, olive oil, and honey;

Cross References: Numbers 13:23; Joel 2:22; Deuteronomy 6:11

9 a land where you will eat food in abundance and lack nothing; a land where the rocks are iron, and you can mine copper from the hills.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:25; Genesis 27:28; Job 28:2

10 When you have eaten your fill, be sure to bless the Lord your God for the good land He has given you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:11; Psalm 103:2; 1 Chronicles 29:10

Section 3: Beware of Forgetting the Lord in Prosperity (Verses 11–16)

11 But be careful not to forget the Lord your God by failing to keep His commandments, regulations, and laws that I give you today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:12; Deuteronomy 4:9; Psalm 106:13

12 When you have eaten and are satisfied, and you've built fine houses and are living in them,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:10; Hosea 13:6; Proverbs 30:9

13 and when your herds and flocks grow large and your silver and gold increase, and everything you have is multiplied—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:11; Job 1:10; Hosea 2:8

14 then your heart may become proud, and you may forget the Lord your God, who brought you out of slavery in Egypt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:12; Hosea 13:6; 2 Chronicles 26:16

15 He led you through that vast and dreadful wilderness with its fiery snakes and scorpions, its thirsty ground where there was no water. He gave you water from a rock,

Cross References: Numbers 21:6; Exodus 17:6; Numbers 20:11

16 and He fed you with manna in the wilderness—something your ancestors had never seen—humbling and testing you so He could bless you in the end.

Cross References: Exodus 16:4; Deuteronomy 8:3; Deuteronomy 8:2

Section 4: Don't Think You Did It Yourself (Verses 17–20)

17 You may say to yourself, “My own strength and ability have made me wealthy.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:4; Hosea 13:6; Isaiah 10:13

18 But remember the Lord your God, for it is He who gives you the ability to produce wealth, confirming the covenant He made with your ancestors, as is still true today.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:22; 1 Chronicles 29:12; Deuteronomy 7:8

19 But if you ever forget the Lord your God and follow other gods, serving and worshiping them, I warn you today that you will surely perish.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:26; Deuteronomy 30:18; Joshua 23:16

20 Just like the nations the Lord is destroying before you, you will perish for not obeying the voice of the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:26; Deuteronomy 28:20; Leviticus 26:38

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 8 (CSB):

Prosperity is not a reason to forget the Provider. God tests us in lack and blesses us in abundance to teach us dependence, obedience, and humility. We must remember that every good thing—our life, our success, and even our ability to prosper—comes from Him.

Deuteronomy Chapter 9 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: God's Victory Is Not Because of Your Righteousness (Verses 1–6)

1 Listen, Israel! Today you are about to cross the Jordan River to take possession of nations greater and stronger than you—cities with walls that reach up to the sky.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:28; Numbers 13:28; Deuteronomy 4:38

2 You'll face people who are tall and powerful, the Anakites, whom you've heard about. People say, “Who can stand up to the Anakites?”

Cross References: Numbers 13:33; Deuteronomy 1:28; Joshua 11:21

3 But understand this today: The Lord your God is going before you like a consuming fire. He will destroy them, and bring them down before you. You will drive them out and quickly annihilate them, just as the Lord promised.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:24; Hebrews 12:29; Joshua 3:11

4 Don't say in your heart, after the Lord your God has driven them out before you, "The Lord brought me in to possess this land because of my own righteousness." No! It's because of the wickedness of these nations that the Lord is driving them out.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:25; Romans 11:6; Deuteronomy 9:5

5 It is not because of your righteousness or your upright heart that you are going in to possess their land, but because of their wickedness and to fulfill the promise the Lord swore to your ancestors—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Cross References: Genesis 15:16; Genesis 15:18; Genesis 22:18

6 Understand this: The Lord your God is not giving you this good land because you are righteous—for you are a stubborn and rebellious people.

Cross References: Exodus 32:9; Exodus 33:3; Acts 7:51

Section 2: Remember How You Provoked the Lord (Verses 7–14)

7 Remember and never forget how you provoked the Lord your God to anger in the wilderness. From the day you left Egypt until you arrived here, you've been rebelling against the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 14:22; Psalm 78:40; Ezekiel 20:13

8 At Mount Horeb you angered the Lord so much He was ready to destroy you.

Cross References: Exodus 32:10; Exodus 32:7; Psalm 106:19

9 I went up the mountain to receive the tablets of the covenant the Lord made with you. I stayed on the mountain forty days and nights, eating no bread and drinking no water.

Cross References: Exodus 24:18; Exodus 34:28; Exodus 31:18

10 The Lord gave me two stone tablets written by the finger of God, inscribed with all the words the Lord spoke to you out of the fire on the mountain, on the day of the assembly.

Cross References: Exodus 31:18; Exodus 32:16; Exodus 34:1

11 At the end of the forty days and nights, the Lord gave me the two tablets of stone—the tablets of the covenant.

Cross References: Exodus 24:18; Exodus 31:18; Exodus 34:28

12 But the Lord said to me, "Get up and go down immediately! Your people, whom you brought out of Egypt, have become corrupt. They have quickly turned from the way I commanded them. They have made a molded idol."

Cross References: Exodus 32:7; Exodus 32:8; Judges 2:17

13 Then the Lord said, "I have seen how stubborn these people are.

Cross References: Exodus 32:9; Exodus 33:3; Exodus 33:5

14 Leave Me alone so I may destroy them and erase their name from under heaven. Then I will make you into a nation more powerful and numerous than they are."

Cross References: Exodus 32:10; Numbers 14:12; Exodus 32:32

Section 3: Moses Intercedes for Israel (Verses 15–21)

15 So I came down from the mountain, which was burning with fire, with the two tablets of the covenant in my hands.

Cross References: Exodus 32:15; Exodus 19:18; Exodus 32:19

16 I saw that you had sinned against the Lord your God. You made a golden calf! You had quickly turned from the way the Lord had commanded you.

Cross References: Exodus 32:19; Exodus 32:8; Exodus 32:4

17 I took the two tablets and threw them down, smashing them before your eyes.

Cross References: Exodus 32:19; Exodus 34:1; Deuteronomy 10:2

18 Then, just like before, I fell face down before the Lord for forty days and forty nights. I ate no bread and drank no water, because of all the sin you committed by doing what was evil in the Lord's sight and provoking His anger.

Cross References: Exodus 34:28; Exodus 32:11; Deuteronomy 9:25

19 I was afraid the Lord was so angry that He would destroy you. But once again the Lord listened to me.

Cross References: Exodus 32:10; Exodus 32:14; Deuteronomy 9:25

20 The Lord was also very angry with Aaron and wanted to destroy him. But I prayed for Aaron at that time as well.

Cross References: Exodus 32:21; Exodus 32:35; Exodus 32:25

21 Then I took the sinful thing you had made—the golden calf—and I burned it in fire. I crushed it and ground it into dust and threw the dust into the stream that flowed down the mountain.

Cross References: Exodus 32:20; 2 Kings 23:6; Exodus 32:24

Section 4: Israel's Pattern of Rebellion (Verses 22–29)

22 You also made the Lord angry at Taberah, at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah.

Cross References: Numbers 11:1; Exodus 17:7; Numbers 11:34

23 And when the Lord sent you out from Kadesh-barnea, saying, "Go up and possess the land I have given you," you rebelled against the Lord's command. You didn't trust Him or listen to His voice.

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Numbers 14:9; Numbers 14:11

24 You have been rebelling against the Lord from the very day I first knew you.

Cross References: Numbers 14:22; Ezekiel 20:13; Psalm 106:7

25 So again I lay prostrate before the Lord for forty days and nights because the Lord had said He would destroy you.

Cross References: Exodus 32:11; Exodus 34:28; Deuteronomy 9:18

26 I prayed, “O Lord God, don’t destroy Your people—Your inheritance—whom You redeemed by Your great power and brought out of Egypt with a strong hand.

Cross References: Exodus 32:11; Numbers 14:13; Exodus 32:13

27 Remember Your servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Don’t look at the stubbornness or wickedness of this people.

Cross References: Exodus 32:13; Genesis 26:24; Exodus 32:9

28 Otherwise, the land You brought us from will say, ‘The Lord wasn’t strong enough to bring them into the land He promised, or He hated them—so He brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.’

Cross References: Numbers 14:16; Exodus 32:12; Numbers 14:13

29 But they are Your people and Your inheritance—whom You brought out by Your great strength and outstretched arm.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:11; Deuteronomy 4:20; Exodus 6:6

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 9 (CSB):

God’s grace is not earned by righteousness—it is a gift in spite of our failures. Israel’s story is one of continual rebellion met with God’s faithful mercy. Let this remind us to walk humbly, not forgetting who we are or who He is.

Deuteronomy Chapter 10 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: The Second Stone Tablets (Verses 1–5)

1 At that time the Lord said to me, “Carve out two stone tablets like the first ones, and come up to Me on the mountain. Also, make a wooden chest to store them.”

Cross References: Exodus 34:1; Exodus 25:10; Exodus 34:4

2 “I will write on the tablets the same words that were on the ones you broke. Then you must put them inside the chest.”

Cross References: Exodus 34:1; Exodus 25:16; Exodus 32:19

3 So I made a chest out of acacia wood and carved out two stone tablets like the first ones. Then I went up the mountain with the two tablets in my hands.

Cross References: Exodus 37:1; Exodus 34:4; Exodus 25:10

4 The Lord wrote the same commandments on them that He had written before—the Ten Commandments that He spoke to you from the fire on the mountain on the day of the assembly. Then He gave them to me.

Cross References: Exodus 34:28; Exodus 20:1; Deuteronomy 4:13

5 I came back down the mountain and placed the tablets in the chest I had made, just as the Lord commanded. And they are still there today.

Cross References: Exodus 40:20; 1 Kings 8:9; Hebrews 9:4

Section 2: The Ministry of the Levites (Verses 6–9)

6 (The people of Israel moved from Beeroth of the descendants of Jaakan to Mosera. That's where Aaron died and was buried. His son Eleazar took over as priest.)

Cross References: Numbers 20:28; Numbers 33:38; Numbers 20:26

7 From there they traveled to Gudgodah, and then on to Jotbath, a land with flowing streams.

Cross References: Numbers 33:33; Numbers 33:32; Deuteronomy 8:7

8 At that time, the Lord set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, to stand in His presence, to serve Him, and to bless others in His name. They continue to do so today.

Cross References: Numbers 3:6; Numbers 1:50; Numbers 6:23

9 This is why the tribe of Levi has no land or inheritance like the other tribes. The Lord Himself is their inheritance, just as He promised.

Cross References: Numbers 18:20; Deuteronomy 18:2; Joshua 13:33

Section 3: God's Mercy and Renewed Mission (Verses 10–11)

10 I stayed on the mountain for forty days and nights, just like the first time. And the Lord listened to me again. He was not willing to destroy you.

Cross References: Exodus 34:28; Deuteronomy 9:18; Exodus 32:14

11 The Lord said to me, "Get up and lead the people, so they can enter and take possession of the land I swore to give their ancestors."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:8; Exodus 33:1; Deuteronomy 1:21

Section 4: What God Really Wants (Verses 12–16)

12 Now, Israel, what does the Lord your God require of you? Only this: to fear the Lord your God, to walk in all His ways, to love Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and soul.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Deuteronomy 6:5; Ecclesiastes 12:13

13 And to keep the Lord's commands and decrees that I'm giving you today—for your own good.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:24; Jeremiah 32:39; Deuteronomy 5:29

14 Look, the highest heavens and the earth and everything in it belong to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Psalm 24:1; Exodus 19:5; 1 Corinthians 10:26

15 Yet the Lord chose to love your ancestors, and He chose you, their descendants, above all peoples— as is the case today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:37; Deuteronomy 7:7; Malachi 1:2

16 So circumcise your hearts, and stop being stubborn.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:6; Jeremiah 4:4; Romans 2:29

Section 5: The Character of the True God (Verses 17–22)

17 For the Lord your God is the God of gods and Lord of lords. He is the great, mighty, and awesome God. He shows no favoritism and cannot be bribed.

Cross References: Psalm 136:2; 2 Chronicles 19:7; Acts 10:34

18 He defends the cause of orphans and widows. He loves foreigners and gives them food and clothing.

Cross References: Psalm 146:9; Exodus 22:22; James 1:27

19 So you must love foreigners too, because you were once foreigners in Egypt.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:34; Exodus 22:21; Exodus 23:9

20 Fear the Lord your God. Serve Him. Hold tightly to Him and make your promises in His name.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:13; Joshua 22:5; Matthew 4:10

21 He is your praise and your God, who has done these great and awe-inspiring things for you, things your own eyes have seen.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:34; Exodus 15:11; Psalm 106:21

22 Your ancestors went down to Egypt with just seventy people, but now the Lord your God has made you as numerous as the stars in the sky.

Cross References: Genesis 46:27; Exodus 1:5; Genesis 15:5

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 10 (CSB):

God desires more than ritual—He wants your heart. He is just, compassionate, and faithful. As He calls us to obey and love Him, He also commands us to reflect His justice and mercy by caring for the stranger, the orphan, and the widow.

Deuteronomy Chapter 11 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: A Call to Love and Obey God (Verses 1–7)

1 Therefore, you must love the Lord your God and always obey His instructions, statutes, rules, and commandments.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Deuteronomy 10:12; Joshua 22:5

2 You must recognize today—not your children, who haven’t experienced it or seen it firsthand—the discipline of the Lord your God: His greatness, His mighty hand, and His powerful arm;

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:34; Deuteronomy 5:15; Deuteronomy 6:21

3 His signs and works in Egypt against Pharaoh king of Egypt and his whole land;

Cross References: Exodus 9:16; Psalm 135:9; Exodus 15:4

4 What He did to the Egyptian army, their horses and chariots, when He made the waters of the Red Sea overflow them as they chased you—and how the Lord wiped them out, and they are gone even to this day.

Cross References: Exodus 14:28; Exodus 15:4; Psalm 106:11

5 You saw what He did for you in the wilderness, until you arrived here.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Deuteronomy 2:7; Deuteronomy 29:5

6 You saw what He did to Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab from the tribe of Reuben, how the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them, their families, tents, and everything they owned—right in the middle of Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 16:1; Numbers 16:32; Psalm 106:17

7 Yes, you have seen all these mighty acts the Lord has done with your own eyes.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:9; Deuteronomy 10:21; Joshua 24:31

Section 2: The Promise of the Land (Verses 8–12)

8 Therefore, obey every command I’m giving you today, so you will be strong enough to enter and possess the land you are going to take over,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:1; Joshua 1:7; Deuteronomy 5:33

9 and so that you will live long in the land the Lord swore to give to your ancestors and their descendants—a land flowing with milk and honey.

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Deuteronomy 6:3; Deuteronomy 5:33

10 The land you are about to enter is not like Egypt, where you had to water your crops by hand like a vegetable garden.

Cross References: Genesis 13:10; Deuteronomy 8:7; Amos 4:7

11 The land you’re entering is a land of hills and valleys, nourished by rain from the sky.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:7; Deuteronomy 33:13; Psalm 65:9

12 It is a land the Lord your God cares for. His eyes are always on it—from the beginning of the year to the end.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:9; Psalm 33:18; 1 Kings 9:3

Section 3: Blessings for Obedience (Verses 13–17)

13 If you listen carefully to My commandments that I’m giving you today—to love the Lord your God and serve Him with all your heart and all your soul—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Deuteronomy 10:12; Leviticus 26:4

14 then I will send rain in its season—early and late rains—so you may gather your grain, new wine, and olive oil.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:4; Joel 2:23; Jeremiah 5:24

15 I will provide grass in your fields for your livestock, and you will eat and be satisfied.

Cross References: Psalm 104:14; Psalm 147:8; Deuteronomy 6:11

16 But be careful not to let your heart be deceived so that you turn away and worship other gods.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:9; Job 31:27; Deuteronomy 29:18

17 If you do, the Lord's anger will burn against you. He will shut up the heavens, and there will be no rain, the land will yield no crops, and you will quickly perish from the good land the Lord is giving you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:23; 1 Kings 8:35; Leviticus 26:19

Section 4: Teach and Remember God's Word (Verses 18–21)

18 So commit these words of Mine to your heart and soul. Tie them on your hands as reminders and bind them on your foreheads.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:6; Deuteronomy 6:8; Proverbs 3:3

19 Teach them to your children. Talk about them when you sit at home, when you walk along the road, when you lie down, and when you get up.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; Psalm 78:5; Ephesians 6:4

20 Write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:9; Deuteronomy 27:3; Proverbs 3:3

21 so that you and your children may live long in the land the Lord swore to give to your ancestors—as long as the days of heaven are above the earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:2; Psalm 89:29; Psalm 72:5

Section 5: Power Over Enemies (Verses 22–25)

22 If you carefully keep all these commandments I'm giving you—to love the Lord your God, walk in all His ways, and hold firmly to Him—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:12; Deuteronomy 30:20; Joshua 22:5

23 then the Lord will drive out all these nations before you, and you will conquer nations more powerful than you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:1; Joshua 23:9; Deuteronomy 4:38

24 Every place where you set your foot will be yours. Your territory will stretch from the wilderness to Lebanon, and from the Euphrates River to the Mediterranean Sea.

Cross References: Joshua 1:3; Genesis 15:18; Joshua 1:4

25 No one will be able to stand against you. The Lord your God will put fear and dread of you upon the whole land, just as He promised.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:25; Joshua 1:5; Exodus 23:27

Section 6: Blessing or Curse? You Choose (Verses 26–32)

26 Look, today I am setting before you a blessing and a curse:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:19; Deuteronomy 28:2; Joshua 8:34

27 The blessing, if you obey the commandments of the Lord your God that I am giving you today;

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:1; Leviticus 26:3; Deuteronomy 30:16

28 The curse, if you disobey the commandments and turn aside to worship other gods you’ve never known.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Galatians 3:10; Deuteronomy 30:17

29 When the Lord brings you into the land, you must declare the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:12; Joshua 8:33; Deuteronomy 27:13

30 (These mountains are west of the Jordan, beyond the road toward the sunset, in the territory of the Canaanites who live in the Arabah, opposite Gilgal, near the oak trees of Moreh.)

Cross References: Joshua 8:30; Genesis 12:6; Joshua 5:10

31 You are about to cross the Jordan and possess the land the Lord your God is giving you. You will take it and live there.

Cross References: Joshua 1:11; Joshua 3:14; Deuteronomy 9:1

32 Be sure to obey all the laws and commands I’m setting before you today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:1; Deuteronomy 6:1; Joshua 1:8

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 11 (CSB): Obedience brings blessing; disobedience brings destruction. God reminds His people of what He’s

done and what He expects. When we love and serve Him with all our hearts, He provides rain, provision, protection, and peace. But turning to other gods brings judgment. The choice is ours—blessing or curse.

Deuteronomy Chapter 12 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: Destroy Pagan Worship (Verses 1–3)

1 These are the commands and laws you must carefully obey in the land the Lord, the God of your ancestors, is giving you to possess—all the days you live on the earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:1; Deuteronomy 6:1; Leviticus 18:4

2 Completely destroy all the places where the nations you're driving out worshiped their gods—on high mountains, hills, and under every green tree.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:5; 2 Kings 17:10; Jeremiah 3:6

3 Tear down their altars, smash their sacred pillars, burn their Asherah poles, and cut down the carved images of their gods. Remove their names from those places forever.

Cross References: Exodus 34:13; Deuteronomy 7:5; Judges 6:25

Section 2: Worship Where God Chooses (Verses 4–14)

4 Don't worship the Lord your God the way they worship their gods.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:3; Deuteronomy 12:31; Leviticus 20:23

5 Instead, go to the place the Lord your God will choose from among all your tribes to place His Name there. That is where you must seek Him and go.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:11; 1 Kings 8:29; Psalm 132:13

6 Bring your burnt offerings, sacrifices, tithes, special gifts, offerings you vowed to give, freewill offerings, and the firstborn of your herds and flocks to that place.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:2; Numbers 18:21; Exodus 23:19

7 There, in the presence of the Lord your God, you and your families will eat and rejoice in all you've done, because the Lord has blessed you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:26; Deuteronomy 16:11; 1 Chronicles 29:22

8 You must not worship the way we are doing today, where everyone does whatever seems right in their own eyes,

Cross References: Judges 17:6; Judges 21:25; Proverbs 21:2

9 because you have not yet entered the rest and the inheritance the Lord your God is giving you.

Cross References: Joshua 21:44; Hebrews 4:8; Deuteronomy 25:19

10 But when you cross the Jordan and live in the land the Lord gives you as an inheritance, and He gives you rest from all your enemies and you live in safety,

Cross References: Joshua 21:44; 2 Samuel 7:1; Deuteronomy 25:19

11 then the Lord will choose a place to make His name dwell. Bring there everything I command you— your burnt offerings, sacrifices, tithes, special gifts, and all your best vows.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:5; 1 Kings 8:29; 1 Kings 9:3

12 Rejoice there before the Lord your God—you, your sons and daughters, your servants, and the Levites within your towns, since they have no inheritance among you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:18; Deuteronomy 16:11; Deuteronomy 10:9

13 Be careful not to offer burnt offerings in just any place you see.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:3; Deuteronomy 12:5; Deuteronomy 12:14

14 Offer them only in the place the Lord will choose in one of your tribes. That's where you must do everything I command you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:5; Deuteronomy 12:11; Joshua 22:19

Section 3: Eating Meat and Honoring Blood Laws (Verses 15–28)

15 You may kill and eat meat whenever you want, within your towns, based on how the Lord your God has blessed you. Both the ceremonially clean and unclean may eat it, just as you would a deer or gazelle.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:5; Leviticus 11:3; Deuteronomy 15:22

16 But never eat the blood—pour it on the ground like water.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:10; Leviticus 17:13; Genesis 9:4

17 You must not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, wine, or oil, the firstborn of your herd or flock, any vow offerings, freewill offerings, or your heave offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:30; Numbers 18:21; Deuteronomy 14:23

18 Instead, eat them before the Lord your God in the place He chooses—you, your children, your servants, and the Levites in your town. Rejoice in everything you do, because the Lord has blessed you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:7; Deuteronomy 16:11; Deuteronomy 14:26

19 Be careful not to neglect the Levites as long as you live in the land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:27; Deuteronomy 12:12; Deuteronomy 12:18

20 When the Lord your God expands your territory, as He promised, and you say, “I want to eat meat,” you may eat as much meat as you desire.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Exodus 34:24; Deuteronomy 12:15

21 If the place the Lord chooses to put His name is too far, you may slaughter animals from your herd or flock that the Lord has given you and eat them in your town, as I have commanded.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:15; Deuteronomy 14:24; Leviticus 17:3

22 Eat them as you would deer or gazelle—clean and unclean alike may eat.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:15; Deuteronomy 15:22; Leviticus 11:3

23 But be very careful not to eat the blood, because the blood is the life, and you must not eat the life with the meat.

Cross References: Genesis 9:4; Leviticus 17:11; Leviticus 17:14

24 Don't eat it; pour it out on the ground like water.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:16; Leviticus 17:13; 1 Samuel 14:34

25 Do not eat it, so it may go well with you and your children after you, because you're doing what is right in the Lord's sight.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:28; Deuteronomy 6:18; Ephesians 6:3

26 But bring your holy offerings and vows to the place the Lord chooses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:11; Numbers 18:8; Leviticus 27:30

27 Offer the meat and blood of your burnt offerings on the altar of the Lord your God. The blood of your sacrifices must be poured out on the altar, but you may eat the meat.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:5; Leviticus 3:2; Leviticus 17:6

28 Carefully obey all these words I command you, so it will go well with you and your descendants forever, because you will be doing what is good and right in the sight of the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:18; Deuteronomy 12:25; Joshua 1:8

Section 4: Avoid Pagan Curiosity and Abomination (Verses 29–32)

29 When the Lord your God destroys the nations before you and you take their land and live there,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:2; Deuteronomy 19:1; Joshua 23:4

30 be careful not to be trapped into following their ways. Don't ask, "How did these nations worship their gods? I want to do the same."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:16; Deuteronomy 12:2; 2 Kings 17:15

31 You must not worship the Lord your God that way, because they do all kinds of detestable things that He hates—even burning their sons and daughters in fire to their gods!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:4; 2 Kings 17:17; Leviticus 18:21

32 Be careful to do everything I command you. Don't add anything or take anything away from it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:2; Proverbs 30:6; Revelation 22:18

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 12 (CSB): True worship must be according to God's way—not our own. God calls His people to destroy false

religion and worship only in the place He chooses. We must not mix His holy commands with worldly practices or curiosity about evil. Obedience leads to joy, blessing, and peace.

Deuteronomy Chapter 13 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: False Prophets and Dreamers of Dreams (Verses 1–5)

1 If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you and gives you a sign or a wonder,

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:16; Matthew 24:24; 1 John 4:1

2 and the sign or wonder comes true, and he says, “Let’s follow other gods”—gods you’ve never known—“and let’s worship them,”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:1; 2 Thessalonians 2:9; Revelation 13:13

3 you must not listen to that prophet or dreamer. The Lord your God is testing you to see whether you truly love Him with all your heart and soul.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Deuteronomy 6:5; 1 Corinthians 11:19

4 Follow the Lord your God and fear Him. Keep His commandments, obey His voice, serve Him, and cling to Him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:20; Deuteronomy 6:13; Joshua 22:5

5 That prophet or dreamer must be put to death, because he tried to turn you away from the Lord your God, who brought you out of Egypt and rescued you from slavery. He tried to lead you away from the path the Lord commanded you to walk. Remove that evil from among you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:20; Zechariah 13:3; Jeremiah 28:16

Section 2: Even Loved Ones Must Not Lead You Astray (Verses 6–11)

6 If your own brother, your son or daughter, your beloved wife, or your closest friend whispers to you in secret and says, “Let’s go worship other gods”—ones neither you nor your ancestors have known,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:8; Deuteronomy 17:2; Job 31:27

7 whether they are near you or far away, from one end of the earth to the other—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:14; Judges 2:12; Jeremiah 2:5

8 do not yield to them or listen to them. Don’t feel sorry for them, don’t spare them, and don’t hide what they’ve done.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:16; Deuteronomy 19:13; Deuteronomy 19:21

9 You must surely put them to death. Your hand must be the first to act against them, and then the hands of all the people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:7; Deuteronomy 13:5; Leviticus 24:14

10 Stone them to death, because they tried to lead you away from the Lord your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the house of slavery.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:16; Deuteronomy 6:12; Deuteronomy 17:5

11 Then all Israel will hear about it and be afraid, and no one will do such an evil thing again among you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:13; Deuteronomy 19:20; Deuteronomy 21:21

Section 3: Apostate Cities Must Be Destroyed (Verses 12–18)

12 If you hear that in one of your cities that the Lord your God is giving you to live in,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:2; Joshua 22:11; Judges 20:12

13 some troublemakers have risen up and led the people of that city astray, saying, “Let’s go worship other gods”—gods you’ve never known—

Cross References: Judges 19:22; 1 Samuel 2:12; Judges 20:13

14 you must investigate it thoroughly. Ask questions, search it out, and examine the matter carefully. If it is true and proven that such an evil thing has happened,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:4; Deuteronomy 19:18; Joshua 22:16

15 then you must strike down the people of that city with the sword. Destroy everyone in it, along with their livestock.

Cross References: Joshua 6:21; Numbers 21:3; 1 Samuel 15:3

16 Pile all the goods into the middle of the city and burn it all up as a whole burnt offering to the Lord your God. The city must be completely destroyed and never rebuilt.

Cross References: Joshua 6:24; Joshua 8:28; Jeremiah 49:2

17 Don’t take anything from the destruction for yourself. Then the Lord will turn from His fierce anger, show you mercy, have compassion on you, and multiply you, just as He promised your ancestors.

Cross References: Joshua 7:1; Joshua 7:11; Deuteronomy 7:8

18 This will happen because you obey the voice of the Lord your God, keeping all His commandments and doing what is right in His sight.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:18; Deuteronomy 12:28; 1 Samuel 15:22

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 13 (CSB): Loyalty to God must come before loyalty to anyone else—even close family. God tests His people

to see if they truly love Him. False prophets, deceptive friends, and even entire communities that promote idolatry must be dealt with seriously. The fear of the Lord brings purity and protection to the community.

Deuteronomy Chapter 14 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: God’s People Must Be Set Apart (Verses 1–2)

1 You are the children of the Lord your God. Do not cut yourselves or shave your foreheads for the dead.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:28; Leviticus 21:5; Jeremiah 16:6

2 For you are a holy people belonging to the Lord your God. He has chosen you to be His treasured people, set apart from all the nations on the earth.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Deuteronomy 7:6; 1 Peter 2:9

Section 2: Clean and Unclean Animals (Verses 3–21)

3 Do not eat anything that is detestable to the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:1; Leviticus 20:25; Acts 10:14

4 These are the animals you may eat: the ox, sheep, goat,

Cross References: Leviticus 11:2; Genesis 1:24; Leviticus 27:26

5 deer, gazelle, roe deer, wild goat, ibex, antelope, and mountain sheep.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:3; 1 Kings 4:23; Deuteronomy 12:15

6 You may eat any animal that has divided hooves and chews the cud.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:3; Leviticus 11:26; Acts 10:12

7 But you must not eat animals that only chew the cud or only have divided hooves. These include the camel, the hare, and the rock badger—they chew the cud but do not have divided hooves. They are unclean to you.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:4; Leviticus 11:6; Isaiah 66:17

8 The pig is also unclean because it has divided hooves but does not chew the cud. Do not eat its meat or touch its carcass.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:7; Isaiah 65:4; Isaiah 66:17

9 Of the animals in the water, you may eat anything that has fins and scales.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:9; Leviticus 11:10; Leviticus 11:12

10 But do not eat anything that does not have fins and scales—it is unclean to you.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:10; Leviticus 11:11; Leviticus 11:12

11 You may eat any clean bird.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:13; Genesis 8:20; Leviticus 20:25

12 But do not eat these birds: the eagle, vulture, osprey,

Cross References: Leviticus 11:13; Job 39:27; Micah 1:16

13 red kite, black kite, and any kind of falcon,

Cross References: Leviticus 11:14; Job 28:7; Isaiah 34:15

14 any kind of raven,

Cross References: Leviticus 11:15; Genesis 8:7; 1 Kings 17:4

15 the ostrich, nighthawk, seagull, and any kind of hawk,

Cross References: Leviticus 11:16; Isaiah 34:11; Job 39:26

16 the little owl, great owl, white owl,

Cross References: Leviticus 11:17; Leviticus 11:18; Psalm 102:6

17 desert owl, Egyptian vulture, cormorant,

Cross References: Leviticus 11:18; Psalm 102:6; Zephaniah 2:14

18 stork, heron of any kind, hoopoe, and bat.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:19; Jeremiah 8:7; Isaiah 2:20

19 All flying insects are unclean to you—they must not be eaten.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:20; Leviticus 11:23; Leviticus 11:41

20 But you may eat any clean flying creature.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:21; Genesis 1:20; Leviticus 20:25

21 Do not eat anything that dies naturally. You may give it to a foreigner living among you, or sell it to an outsider. But you are a holy people belonging to the Lord your God. Do not cook a young goat in its mother's milk.

Cross References: Exodus 22:31; Exodus 23:19; Leviticus 17:15

Section 3: Tithes and Offerings (Verses 22–29)

22 You must faithfully set aside a tenth of all your crops each year.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:30; Numbers 18:21; Malachi 3:10

23 Bring this tithe to the place the Lord your God will choose for His name to dwell. There you will eat the tithe of your grain, wine, oil, and the firstborn of your herds and flocks in the presence of the Lord your God. This will teach you to always fear Him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:5; Deuteronomy 12:17; Nehemiah 10:37

24 But if the place is too far for you to carry your tithe,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:21; 1 Kings 8:41; Deuteronomy 14:25

25 then exchange it for silver. Take the silver with you to the place the Lord your God chooses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:24; 2 Kings 12:10; Deuteronomy 12:26

26 Use the money to buy whatever you desire—cattle, sheep, wine, strong drink, or anything else you want. Then feast there before the Lord your God and rejoice with your household.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:7; Deuteronomy 16:14; Ecclesiastes 9:7

27 Do not neglect the Levites living in your towns, because they have no share or inheritance among you.

Cross References: Numbers 18:20; Deuteronomy 12:19; Deuteronomy 18:1

28 At the end of every third year, bring a full tenth of your produce for that year and store it in your towns.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:12; Amos 4:4; Deuteronomy 14:29

29 Then the Levites (who have no land), the foreigners, the orphans, and the widows in your towns may come and eat and be satisfied. Then the Lord your God will bless all the work you do.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:12; Deuteronomy 24:19; James 1:27

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 14 (CSB): God calls His people to live distinct and generous lives. Holiness is reflected not only in how we

worship but in how we eat, give, and care for others. Obedience brings blessing, and generosity reflects God's heart toward the poor and the Levite who serves Him.

Deuteronomy Chapter 15 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: The Year of Release (Verses 1–6)

1 At the end of every seven years, you must cancel debts.

Cross References: Exodus 23:10; Leviticus 25:1; Nehemiah 10:31

2 This is how it must be done: Every creditor must cancel what he has lent to his neighbor. He must not demand repayment from his brother, because the Lord's time of release has been proclaimed.

Cross References: Nehemiah 5:10; Leviticus 25:35; Exodus 22:25

3 You may collect from a foreigner, but you must forgive any debt your fellow Israelite owes you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:20; Leviticus 25:44; Nehemiah 5:8

4 There should be no poor people among you, because the Lord will greatly bless you in the land He is giving you as your inheritance.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:11; Deuteronomy 28:8; Acts 4:34

5 This will happen only if you carefully obey the voice of the Lord your God and are careful to follow all His commands that I give you today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:1; Leviticus 26:3; Deuteronomy 11:13

6 For the Lord your God will bless you, just as He promised. You will lend to many nations, but borrow from none. You will rule over many nations, but none will rule over you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:12; Deuteronomy 28:13; Deuteronomy 28:44

Section 2: Caring for the Poor (Verses 7–11)

7 If there is a poor person among you in any of your towns in the land the Lord your God is giving you, do not be hard-hearted or tightfisted toward them.

Cross References: 1 John 3:17; Proverbs 21:13; Matthew 5:42

8 Instead, be generous and freely lend whatever they need.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:17; Luke 6:35; 1 John 3:17

9 Be careful not to harbor this wicked thought: “The seventh year is near, the year of release,” and refuse to help your poor brother. If he cries out to the Lord against you, you will be guilty of sin.

Cross References: James 2:15; Proverbs 22:9; Exodus 22:23

10 Give freely, and do so without a grudging heart. Then the Lord your God will bless you in everything you do.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:7; Proverbs 22:9; Proverbs 11:25

11 There will always be poor people in the land. That’s why I command you to be openhanded toward your fellow Israelites who are poor and needy in your land.

Cross References: Matthew 26:11; Proverbs 19:17; Mark 14:7

Section 3: Releasing Servants (Verses 12–18)

12 If a fellow Hebrew man or woman sells themselves to you and serves you for six years, then in the seventh year you must set them free.

Cross References: Exodus 21:2; Leviticus 25:39; Jeremiah 34:14

13 When you release them, do not send them away empty-handed.

Cross References: Exodus 21:2; Deuteronomy 15:14; Leviticus 25:41

14 Supply them generously from your flock, your grain, and your wine. Give to them as the Lord your God has blessed you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:17; Deuteronomy 15:10; Luke 6:38

15 Remember that you were slaves in Egypt and the Lord your God redeemed you. That’s why I command you to do this today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:15; Deuteronomy 16:12; Exodus 20:2

16 But if your servant says, “I don’t want to leave you,” because he loves you and your household and is well off with you,

Cross References: Exodus 21:5; Exodus 21:6; Deuteronomy 15:17

17 then take an awl and pierce his ear into the door. He will become your servant for life. Do the same with your female servant.

Cross References: Exodus 21:6; Exodus 21:7; Psalm 40:6

18 Don’t think it’s hard to let them go, for they have served you six years, worth double what you’d pay a hired worker. Then the Lord your God will bless everything you do.

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:14; Deuteronomy 15:10; Colossians 4:1

Section 4: Firstborn Animals for the Lord (Verses 19–23)

19 Set apart for the Lord your God every firstborn male from your herds and flocks. Do not work the firstborn of your oxen, and do not shear the firstborn of your sheep.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 13:12; Numbers 18:17

20 Each year, you and your household are to eat them in the presence of the Lord your God at the place He chooses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:17; Deuteronomy 14:23; Deuteronomy 16:11

21 But if an animal has any defect—if it is lame, blind, or has any serious flaw—you must not sacrifice it to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:20; Malachi 1:8; Deuteronomy 17:1

22 You may eat it in your towns. Both the ceremonially clean and unclean may eat it, just like a deer or gazelle.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:15; Deuteronomy 12:22; Leviticus 11:3

23 But you must not eat the blood. Pour it out on the ground like water.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:13; Deuteronomy 12:16; Genesis 9:4

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 15 (CSB): God calls His people to generosity, compassion, and remembrance. In forgiving debts, caring for

the poor, releasing servants, and dedicating the firstborn to the Lord, Israel was reminded that everything they had came from God—and He expected mercy and justice in return.

Deuteronomy Chapter 16 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: The Passover Celebration (Verses 1–8)

1 Celebrate the month of Abib by keeping the Passover to the Lord your God. It was in this month that the Lord brought you out of Egypt by night.

Cross References: Exodus 12:2; Exodus 13:4; Exodus 12:29

2 Offer the Passover sacrifice to the Lord your God from your flock and herd, in the place He chooses for His name to dwell.

Cross References: Exodus 12:5; Exodus 12:21; 2 Chronicles 35:1

3 Don't eat it with bread made with yeast. For seven days, eat unleavened bread—bread of hardship—because you left Egypt in a hurry. This will help you remember that day for the rest of your life.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Exodus 12:39; 1 Corinthians 5:8

4 No yeast is to be found anywhere in your land for seven days. None of the meat you sacrifice on the first evening is to remain until morning.

Cross References: Exodus 12:19; Exodus 12:10; Exodus 34:25

5 You must not offer the Passover sacrifice in any town the Lord your God is giving you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:2; Deuteronomy 12:5; 2 Chronicles 30:3

6 You must offer it only at the place the Lord will choose for His name. Sacrifice it in the evening, at sunset, just as you left Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Numbers 9:3; Exodus 12:41

7 Roast it and eat it in that place. Then in the morning, return to your tents.

Cross References: Exodus 12:8; Exodus 12:10; 2 Chronicles 35:13

8 For six days, eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day, hold a special assembly to the Lord your God. Do no work on that day.

Cross References: Exodus 13:6; Leviticus 23:8; Exodus 12:16

Section 2: The Festival of Weeks (Verses 9–12)

9 Count off seven weeks from the time you begin to harvest the grain.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:15; Exodus 34:22; Leviticus 23:16

10 Then celebrate the Festival of Weeks to the Lord your God. Bring a freewill offering, giving in proportion to how the Lord has blessed you.

Cross References: Exodus 34:22; Leviticus 23:17; Acts 2:1

11 Rejoice before the Lord with your son and daughter, your servants, the Levites, foreigners, orphans, and widows in your towns, at the place the Lord your God chooses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:12; Deuteronomy 16:14; Leviticus 23:22

12 And remember that you were once slaves in Egypt. Carefully follow these commands.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:15; Deuteronomy 5:15; Exodus 13:3

Section 3: The Festival of Tabernacles (Verses 13–17)

13 Celebrate the Festival of Tabernacles for seven days after you gather your grain and wine.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:34; Leviticus 23:39; Nehemiah 8:14

14 Rejoice during your festival—you, your children, your servants, the Levites, foreigners, orphans, and widows living among you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:11; Nehemiah 8:17; Leviticus 23:40

15 Celebrate for seven days at the place the Lord your God will choose. He will bless your harvest and your work, and you will be full of joy.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:39; 1 Kings 8:65; Nehemiah 8:17

16 All your men must appear before the Lord your God three times a year at the designated place: for the Festival of Unleavened Bread, the Festival of Weeks, and the Festival of Tabernacles. They must not come empty-handed.

Cross References: Exodus 23:14; Exodus 34:23; Exodus 23:17

17 Each one must bring a gift in proportion to how the Lord your God has blessed them.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:2; 2 Corinthians 8:12; Deuteronomy 16:10

Section 4: Justice Among the People (Verses 18–20)

18 Appoint judges and officials for your towns in every tribe the Lord your God is giving you. They must judge the people fairly.

Cross References: Exodus 18:21; Deuteronomy 1:16; 2 Chronicles 19:5

19 Do not twist justice or show favoritism. Don't accept bribes, for bribes blind the wise and corrupt the words of the righteous.

Cross References: Exodus 23:8; Leviticus 19:15; Proverbs 17:23

20 Pursue true justice only, so you may live and possess the land the Lord your God is giving you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:17; Amos 5:24; Micah 6:8

Section 5: Forbidden Worship Practices (Verses 21–22)

21 Do not plant any trees as sacred groves near the altar of the Lord your God.

Cross References: Exodus 34:13; Judges 6:25; Deuteronomy 12:3

22 Do not set up any idols or images, for the Lord your God hates them.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:1; Exodus 20:4; Deuteronomy 7:5

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 16 (CSB): Worship must be reverent, joyful, and obedient to God's instruction. God established regular times

of remembrance—Passover, Weeks, and Tabernacles—not only for celebration, but to teach future generations to love justice, honor God, and live with thankfulness for His blessings.

Deuteronomy Chapter 17 (Crawford Standard Bible)

Section 1: Pure Worship and Justice for Idolatry (Verses 1–7)

1 Do not sacrifice to the Lord your God any ox or sheep that has a defect or imperfection. That is detestable to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:20; Malachi 1:8; Deuteronomy 15:21

2 If a man or woman among you in one of the towns the Lord your God gives you does evil in His sight and breaks His covenant,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:6; Deuteronomy 4:23; Joshua 7:11

3 and they go and serve other gods—bowing down to the sun, moon, or stars, things I have not commanded—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:19; 2 Kings 23:5; Job 31:26

4 and you hear about it, you must investigate carefully. If it is true and confirmed that such a detestable thing has been done in Israel,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:14; Deuteronomy 19:18; Proverbs 25:2

5 then bring out the man or woman who has done this evil to your city gates and stone them to death.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:14; Deuteronomy 13:10; Joshua 7:25

6 A person is not to be executed on the testimony of one witness. It must be by two or three witnesses.

Cross References: Numbers 35:30; Deuteronomy 19:15; John 8:17

7 The witnesses must be the first to throw the stones, and then all the people shall join in. In this way you will purge the evil from among you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:9; John 8:7; Acts 7:58

Section 2: Difficult Cases and the Authority of Priests and Judges (Verses 8–13)

8 If a case is too difficult for you to decide—whether it concerns murder, lawsuits, or assault—go to the place the Lord your God will choose.

Cross References: Exodus 18:26; 2 Chronicles 19:8; Deuteronomy 1:17

9 Go to the Levitical priests and to the judge who is serving at that time. Ask them, and they will give you a ruling.

Cross References: Malachi 2:7; 2 Chronicles 19:8; Ezra 7:25

10 You must act according to the ruling they give you from the place the Lord will choose. Be careful to follow all their instructions.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:11; Hebrews 13:17; 2 Chronicles 19:10

11 Follow the law they teach you and the decision they give you. Do not turn aside to the right or to the left from what they tell you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:32; Deuteronomy 28:14; Joshua 1:7

12 If anyone arrogantly refuses to listen to the priest who stands to minister before the Lord your God or to the judge, that person must die. You must purge the evil from Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 15:30; Deuteronomy 13:5; 1 Samuel 15:23

13 Then all the people will hear and be afraid and will not act arrogantly again.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:11; Deuteronomy 19:20; Acts 5:11

Section 3: The Law Concerning Kings (Verses 14–20)

14 When you enter the land the Lord your God is giving you and take possession of it and settle in it, and you say, "Let us set a king over us like all the nations around us,"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:5; 1 Samuel 8:19; 1 Samuel 12:12

15 you must set over yourselves a king the Lord your God chooses. He must be from among your fellow Israelites. Do not appoint a foreigner who is not one of your brothers.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:24; 1 Samuel 16:12; 2 Samuel 7:8

16 The king must not acquire many horses for himself or make the people return to Egypt to get more horses, for the Lord has told you, "You are never to go back that way again."

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:26; 1 Kings 4:26; Isaiah 31:1

17 He must not take many wives for himself, or his heart will turn away. He must not accumulate large amounts of silver and gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:1; 1 Kings 10:14; Nehemiah 13:26

18 When he sits on the throne of his kingdom, he is to write for himself a copy of this law on a scroll, taken from the one kept by the Levitical priests.

Cross References: Joshua 1:8; 2 Kings 23:2; 2 Chronicles 17:9

19 It is to remain with him, and he is to read it all the days of his life so that he may learn to fear the Lord his God and carefully obey all the words of this law and these decrees.

Cross References: Psalm 1:2; Joshua 1:8; Psalm 119:97

20 Then his heart will not be proud or set above his fellow Israelites, and he will not turn aside from the commands to the right or the left. He and his descendants will reign long in Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:16; 1 Kings 3:14; 2 Chronicles 32:25

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 17 (CSB):

God values justice, humility, and obedience. Leaders must serve with integrity, citizens must uphold truth, and worship must remain pure. A king is not above the law but subject to it—just like every other person in the kingdom.

Deuteronomy Chapter 18 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: The Priests and Levites Are Set Apart (Verses 1–8)

1 The priests, who are Levites—all from the tribe of Levi—will not receive a share of land like the rest of Israel. Instead, they will live off the offerings made to the Lord, for that is their inheritance.

Cross References: Numbers 18:20; Joshua 13:33; Numbers 18:24

2 They will have no land of their own among the Israelites. The Lord Himself is their inheritance, just as He promised them.

Cross References: Numbers 18:20; Joshua 13:14; Ezekiel 44:28

3 This is what the priests are to receive from the people who offer sacrifices—whether it’s a bull or a sheep: they are to be given the shoulder, the cheeks, and the stomach.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:32; Leviticus 7:34; Numbers 18:18

4 You must also give them the first portions of your grain, new wine, olive oil, and the first shearing of your sheep.

Cross References: Numbers 18:12; Nehemiah 10:37; Exodus 22:29

5 For the Lord your God has chosen them and their descendants to stand and minister in His name forever.

Cross References: Numbers 3:6; Numbers 16:9; 1 Chronicles 15:2

6 If a Levite decides to leave his hometown in Israel and moves to the place the Lord will choose to worship Him,

Cross References: Numbers 35:2; Joshua 21:3; 2 Chronicles 11:13

7 he may serve in the name of the Lord his God just like the other Levites who are already there.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:28; Numbers 18:2; 2 Chronicles 31:2

8 He must be given his fair share of the offerings to eat, in addition to any inheritance he may receive from selling family property.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:32; Numbers 35:2; 1 Corinthians 9:13

Section 2: Stay Away from Pagan Practices (Verses 9–14)

9 When you enter the land the Lord your God is giving you, do not copy the detestable practices of the nations living there.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:3; Deuteronomy 12:29; Jeremiah 10:2

10 No one among you is to sacrifice their son or daughter in the fire, or practice divination, interpret omens, engage in witchcraft,

Cross References: Leviticus 18:21; Leviticus 20:2; 2 Kings 21:6

11 cast spells, consult mediums or psychics, or talk with the dead.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:31; Leviticus 20:27; 1 Samuel 28:7

12 Anyone who does these things is detestable to the Lord. It is because of these same practices that the Lord your God is driving out the nations before you.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:24; Deuteronomy 9:4; 2 Kings 17:17

13 You must be completely loyal to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Genesis 17:1; Matthew 5:48; Leviticus 19:2

14 The nations you are about to displace listen to fortune-tellers and diviners, but the Lord your God has not allowed you to do so.

Cross References: Numbers 23:23; Micah 5:12; Isaiah 8:19

Section 3: God’s Promise to Send a Prophet (Verses 15–19)

15 The Lord your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from among your fellow Israelites. You must listen to Him.

Cross References: Acts 3:22; Acts 7:37; John 1:45

16 This is just what you asked the Lord your God for at Mount Horeb when you said, “Don’t let me hear the voice of the Lord my God or see this blazing fire again, or I will die.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:19; Deuteronomy 5:25; Hebrews 12:19

17 Then the Lord said to me, “What they have said is right.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:28; Exodus 20:19; Deuteronomy 18:16

18 I will raise up a Prophet from among their own people, just like you. I will put My words in His mouth, and He will tell them everything I command Him.

Cross References: John 12:49; John 7:16; Acts 3:22

19 I will personally deal with anyone who refuses to listen to the words that the Prophet speaks in My name.”

Cross References: Acts 3:23; John 12:48; Hebrews 2:3

Section 4: Warning Against False Prophets (Verses 20–22)

20 But if a prophet claims to speak in My name something I did not command—or speaks in the name of other gods—that prophet must die.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:14; Deuteronomy 13:5; Jeremiah 23:16

21 You may wonder, “How can we know if a message is not from the Lord?”

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:9; 1 John 4:1; Deuteronomy 18:22

22 If a prophet speaks in the Lord’s name and what he says does not come true, that message is not from the Lord. The prophet has spoken arrogantly. Do not be afraid of him.

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:9; Ezekiel 33:33; 1 Kings 22:28

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 18 (CSB): God calls His people to reject false religion, honor His chosen servants, and listen to the True

Prophet He sends. We are warned to stay away from witchcraft and spiritual counterfeits. Jesus is the ultimate fulfillment of the promised Prophet like Moses (Acts 3:22-23), and all must heed His words.

Deuteronomy Chapter 19 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Cities of Refuge for Accidental Killers (Verses 1–7)

1 When the Lord your God removes the nations whose land He is giving you, and you take their cities and homes and live in them,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:29; Joshua 21:43; Deuteronomy 6:10

2 then you must set apart three cities in the land the Lord your God is giving you to possess.

Cross References: Numbers 35:14; Joshua 20:7; Numbers 35:6

3 Build roads to those cities and divide your land into three regions, so anyone who accidentally kills someone can flee to one of them for safety.

Cross References: Numbers 35:11; Joshua 20:2; Deuteronomy 4:41

4 Here is the case of someone who may flee there and live: If someone unintentionally kills a neighbor whom he had no prior hatred toward—

Cross References: Numbers 35:15; Joshua 20:3; Numbers 35:22

5 like a man who goes into the forest with his neighbor to cut wood, and as he swings the axe, the head flies off the handle and hits the other man, killing him—he may flee to one of these cities and live.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:5; Numbers 35:22; Exodus 21:13

6 Otherwise, the avenger of blood might pursue the killer while angry, catch up with him (because the distance is too far), and kill him, even though he didn't deserve to die, since there was no hatred in the past.

Cross References: Numbers 35:19; Joshua 20:5; Numbers 35:12

7 This is why I'm commanding you to set apart three cities.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:2; Numbers 35:13; Joshua 20:2

Section 2: Expanding the Cities of Refuge if Israel Obeys (Verses 8–10)

8 If the Lord your God enlarges your territory, as He promised to your ancestors, and gives you all the land He swore to them,

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Exodus 34:24; Deuteronomy 12:20

9 and you are careful to obey all these commandments I'm giving you today—to love the Lord your God and walk in His ways—then you shall add three more cities to these three,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Numbers 35:14; Joshua 20:7

10 so that innocent blood is not shed in your land, which the Lord your God is giving you as an inheritance, bringing guilt upon yourselves.

Cross References: Numbers 35:33; Deuteronomy 21:8; Genesis 9:5

Section 3: Murderers Must Face Justice (Verses 11–13)

11 But if someone hates his neighbor, lies in wait, attacks him, and kills him, and then flees to one of the cities,

Cross References: Numbers 35:20; Exodus 21:14; Numbers 35:16

12 then the elders of his hometown must send for him, bring him back, and hand him over to the avenger of blood so he may be put to death.

Cross References: Numbers 35:24; Joshua 20:4; Numbers 35:19

13 Do not pity him. You must remove the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, so it may go well with you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:21; Deuteronomy 13:8; Numbers 35:33

Section 4: Do Not Move Boundary Markers (Verse 14)

14 Do not move your neighbor's boundary marker, the one your ancestors placed, in the inheritance the Lord your God is giving you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:17; Proverbs 22:28; Proverbs 23:10

Section 5: Legal Witnesses and False Testimony (Verses 15–21)

15 A single witness is not enough to convict someone of a crime or sin. A matter must be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses.

Cross References: Numbers 35:30; Matthew 18:16; 2 Corinthians 13:1

16 If a malicious witness comes forward to falsely accuse someone,

Cross References: Exodus 20:16; Exodus 23:1; Proverbs 19:5

17 both parties must appear before the Lord, in front of the priests and judges in office at that time.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:9; Exodus 18:26; 2 Chronicles 19:8

18 The judges must investigate thoroughly, and if the witness is found to be lying and has given false testimony against a fellow Israelite,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:14; Deuteronomy 17:4; Proverbs 25:18

19 then you must do to the false witness what he intended to do to the other person. In this way, you will remove the evil from among you.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:5; Proverbs 19:9; Esther 7:10

20 The rest of the people will hear about it, be afraid, and never again do such an evil thing among you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:13; Deuteronomy 13:11; 1 Timothy 5:20

21 You must not show pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Cross References: Exodus 21:23; Leviticus 24:19; Matthew 5:38

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 19 (CSB):

God demands justice, mercy, and truth. Cities of refuge reveal God's compassion for the innocent, while swift justice for murderers and false witnesses reveals His holiness and demand for truth. Justice must be fair, deliberate, and impartial for the good of all society.

Deuteronomy Chapter 20 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Do Not Fear When Going to War (Verses 1–4)

1 When you go out to fight your enemies and see horses, chariots, and an army larger than yours, do not be afraid of them. The Lord your God, who brought you out of Egypt, is with you.

Cross References: Psalm 20:7; 2 Chronicles 32:7; Exodus 14:13

2 When you are about to engage in battle, the priest must come forward and speak to the troops.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:20; Joshua 6:6; Numbers 10:9

3 He will say, "Listen, Israel! Today you are going into battle against your enemies. Do not be discouraged or afraid. Don't panic or tremble before them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:6; Joshua 1:9; Isaiah 41:10

4 For the Lord your God goes with you to fight for you and give you victory over your enemies."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:30; Joshua 23:10; Exodus 14:14

Section 2: Who Is Exempt from Battle? (Verses 5–9)

5 The officers will then say to the people, "Is anyone here who has built a new house but hasn't dedicated it? Let him return home, in case he dies in battle and someone else dedicates it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:30; Nehemiah 12:27; Psalm 30:1

6 Has anyone planted a vineyard but not yet enjoyed its fruit? Let him go home, or he might die in war and another man eat from it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:30; Isaiah 65:21; Leviticus 19:23

7 Is anyone engaged to a woman but not yet married? Let him go home, or he may die in battle and someone else marry her."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:5; Deuteronomy 28:30; Judges 14:2

8 Then the officers will also say, "Is anyone afraid or discouraged? Let him go home so he doesn't cause others to lose heart too."

Cross References: Judges 7:3; 1 Samuel 17:24; Isaiah 7:4

9 When the officers have finished speaking to the troops, they will appoint commanders to lead the army.

Cross References: Numbers 31:14; 1 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Chronicles 25:5

Section 3: Offer Peace Before Attacking (Verses 10–15)

10 When you approach a city to attack it, offer it terms of peace.

Cross References: Joshua 11:19; 2 Samuel 20:18; Judges 21:13

11 If they accept and open their gates to you, all the people in it will become your forced laborers and serve you.

Cross References: Joshua 9:15; Joshua 16:10; 1 Kings 9:21

12 But if they refuse to make peace and choose war, lay siege to the city.

Cross References: Joshua 6:2; 2 Samuel 20:15; 2 Kings 25:1

13 When the Lord your God delivers it into your hands, strike down every male with the sword.

Cross References: Numbers 31:7; Joshua 8:24; Joshua 10:28

14 But you may keep the women, children, livestock, and everything else in the city as plunder for yourselves. You may enjoy the spoil the Lord your God has given you.

Cross References: Numbers 31:9; Joshua 8:2; Numbers 31:26

15 Do this only to cities that are far away from you, not those of the nearby nations.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:16; Joshua 9:22; Deuteronomy 2:34

Section 4: Total Destruction of Canaanite Cities (Verses 16–18)

16 In the cities of the nations the Lord your God is giving you as an inheritance, do not leave anything alive that breathes.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:2; Joshua 11:20; Numbers 33:52

17 Completely destroy them—the Hittites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites—as the Lord your God has commanded you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:1; Exodus 23:23; Joshua 3:10

18 This is so they don't teach you to do all the detestable things they've done for their gods, causing you to sin against the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:4; Deuteronomy 12:30; Exodus 23:33

Section 5: Care for Trees During War (Verses 19–20)

19 When you lay siege to a city for a long time in order to capture it, do not destroy its trees by swinging an axe against them. You can eat their fruit, so don't cut them down. Are the trees people, that you should attack them too?

Cross References: Leviticus 19:23; Genesis 2:9; Psalm 1:3

20 However, you may destroy trees that you know don't produce food. Use those to build siege works against the city until it falls.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:19; 2 Kings 3:25; 2 Samuel 20:15

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 20 (CSB): God fights for His people—but they must fight with righteousness.

Before Israel goes to war, God reminds them not to fear, for He is their deliverer. Compassion and justice are even woven into wartime instructions—preserving life, honoring commitments, and rejecting wicked influence. God’s presence demands holiness in every action, even in battle.

Deuteronomy Chapter 21 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Atonement for an Unsolved Murder (Verses 1–9)

1 If someone is found dead, lying in a field in the land the Lord your God is giving you, and no one knows who killed him,

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Numbers 35:33; Genesis 9:5

2 the elders and judges must come and measure the distance from the body to the surrounding towns.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:12; Ezekiel 22:6; Ruth 4:2

3 The elders of the town closest to the dead person must take a young heifer that has never been worked or worn a yoke.

Cross References: Numbers 19:2; 1 Samuel 6:7; Numbers 19:9

4 They must bring the heifer down to a valley that has not been plowed or planted and break its neck there in the valley.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:8; Numbers 19:3; Numbers 19:9

5 Then the Levitical priests will come forward, because the Lord your God has chosen them to minister and to pronounce blessings in His name, and to decide legal disputes.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:8; Numbers 6:23; Malachi 2:7

6 All the elders of the town nearest to the body must wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken,

Cross References: Psalm 26:6; Matthew 27:24; Psalm 73:13

7 and they must declare, “Our hands did not shed this blood, nor did our eyes see who did it.

Cross References: Psalm 26:6; Matthew 27:24; 1 Timothy 5:22

8 O Lord, forgive your people Israel, whom you have redeemed, and do not hold the guilt of innocent blood against them.” Then the bloodguilt will be removed.

Cross References: Numbers 35:33; Deuteronomy 32:43; Psalm 79:9

9 In this way, you will purge the guilt of innocent blood from among you by doing what is right in the Lord’s eyes.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:13; Deuteronomy 21:1; Numbers 35:33

Section 2: Marrying a Captive Woman (Verses 10–14)

10 When you go to war and the Lord your God gives you victory and you take captives,

Cross References: Numbers 31:9; Judges 5:30; 2 Chronicles 28:8

11 if you see a beautiful woman among them and desire to take her as your wife,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:2; Genesis 34:2; Judges 21:21

12 bring her to your home. She must shave her head and trim her nails,

Cross References: Leviticus 14:8; Numbers 8:7; 2 Samuel 19:24

13 and change out of the clothes she was captured in. She is to stay in your house and mourn for her parents for a full month. After that, you may marry her.

Cross References: Genesis 50:3; Numbers 20:29; Genesis 37:34

14 But if you no longer want her, you must let her go wherever she wishes. You must not sell her or treat her as a slave, since you have humbled her.

Cross References: Exodus 21:8; Exodus 21:10; Deuteronomy 24:1

Section 3: The Right of the Firstborn (Verses 15–17)

15 If a man has two wives, one loved and the other unloved, and both bear him sons, but the firstborn is the son of the unloved wife,

Cross References: Genesis 29:31; Genesis 29:30; 1 Samuel 1:5

16 when he gives his inheritance to his sons, he must not give the rights of the firstborn to the son of the loved wife over the true firstborn.

Cross References: Genesis 48:14; Genesis 25:23; Genesis 49:3

17 He must acknowledge the true firstborn, the son of the unloved wife, by giving him a double portion of everything, for he is the beginning of the father's strength and has the legal rights of the firstborn.

Cross References: Genesis 49:3; 1 Chronicles 5:1; 2 Kings 2:9

Section 4: The Rebellious Son (Verses 18–21)

18 If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey his parents, even after they discipline him,

Cross References: Proverbs 30:17; Exodus 21:15; Proverbs 19:18

19 his parents must take him to the elders at the town gate.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:15; Ruth 4:1; Amos 5:12

20 They will say, “This son of ours is stubborn and rebellious. He will not obey us. He’s a glutton and a drunkard.”

Cross References: Proverbs 23:20; Proverbs 28:7; Luke 15:13

21 Then all the men of the town must stone him to death. In this way, you will purge the evil from among you, and all Israel will hear about it and be afraid.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:11; Deuteronomy 17:13; Leviticus 20:9

Section 5: The Body of a Man Hanged on a Tree (Verses 22–23)

22 If someone is guilty of a crime worthy of death and is executed by hanging on a tree,

Cross References: Joshua 8:29; Joshua 10:26; Esther 7:10

23 you must not leave the body hanging overnight. You must bury it the same day, for anyone hung on a tree is cursed by God. This is so you do not defile the land the Lord your God is giving you.

Cross References: Galatians 3:13; John 19:31; Joshua 8:29

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 21 (CSB): Justice in God's kingdom must reflect holiness, mercy, and order.

From unsolved crimes to family conflicts and battlefield realities, God instructs Israel to value life, uphold justice, and act with righteousness. Even harsh laws point toward accountability and reverence for God. The warning about a man "hung on a tree" foreshadows Christ, who bore our curse (Galatians 3:13) to bring us blessing.

Deuteronomy Chapter 22 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Loving Your Neighbor Means Helping Them (Verses 1–4)

1 If you see your fellow Israelite's ox or sheep straying, don't ignore it. Be sure to take it back to them.

Cross References: Exodus 23:4; Leviticus 19:18; Proverbs 27:23

2 If your fellow Israelite lives far away or you don't know who it belongs to, take it home with you and keep it until they come looking for it. Then return it.

Cross References: Exodus 23:4; Leviticus 6:3; Luke 15:4

3 Do the same if you find a donkey, a piece of clothing, or anything else your neighbor has lost. You must not ignore it.

Cross References: Exodus 23:4; Leviticus 5:23; Matthew 7:12

4 If you see your brother's donkey or ox collapsed on the road, don't walk away. Help him get it back on its feet.

Cross References: Exodus 23:5; Luke 14:5; Proverbs 12:10

Section 2: God's Design for Order and Distinction (Verses 5–12)

5 A woman must not wear a man's clothing, and a man must not wear a woman's garment. The Lord your God detests anyone who does this.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:14; Leviticus 18:22; Genesis 1:27

6 If you find a bird's nest in a tree or on the ground, with young birds or eggs, and the mother is sitting on them, do not take the mother with the young.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:28; Proverbs 12:10; Job 39:14

7 Let the mother go, but you may take the young. This will go well for you, and you'll live a long life.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Ephesians 6:2; Deuteronomy 5:16

8 When you build a new house, put a railing around the roof to prevent anyone from falling off and bringing blood guilt on your home.

Cross References: Exodus 21:33; Leviticus 19:14; Exodus 22:6

9 Do not plant different kinds of seeds in your vineyard, or the entire crop will be defiled.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:19; 2 Corinthians 6:14; Deuteronomy 22:11

10 Do not plow with an ox and a donkey yoked together.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:19; 2 Corinthians 6:14; Deuteronomy 25:4

11 Do not wear clothes woven with both wool and linen.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:19; Ezekiel 44:17; Revelation 19:8

12 Make tassels on the four corners of the cloak you wear.

Cross References: Numbers 15:38; Matthew 9:20; Matthew 23:5

Section 3: Laws on Purity, Marriage, and Justice (Verses 13–30)

13 If a man marries a woman and then dislikes her,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:1; Malachi 2:16; Genesis 29:31

14 and falsely accuses her of not being a virgin and brings shame upon her,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:17; Numbers 5:12; Exodus 20:16

15 her parents must bring proof of her virginity to the elders at the town gate.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:21; Deuteronomy 21:19; Ruth 4:1

16 The father will say, "I gave my daughter to this man, but he now hates her

Cross References: Genesis 29:21; Judges 14:20; Deuteronomy 22:13

17 and falsely claims she wasn't a virgin. Here is the proof." They will spread the evidence before the elders.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:14; Numbers 5:13; Exodus 23:1

18 The elders will punish the man,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:2; Proverbs 19:29; Leviticus 19:20

19 and fine him 100 shekels of silver, to be given to the girl's father for defaming her. She will remain his wife, and he cannot divorce her.

Cross References: Exodus 22:16; Deuteronomy 22:29; Malachi 2:16

20 But if the accusation is true and no proof of her virginity is found,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:21; Numbers 5:27; Leviticus 21:9

21 she must be brought to the door of her father's house and stoned to death by the men of the city, for she has committed a disgraceful act. In this way, you will purge the evil from Israel.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:9; Genesis 38:24; Deuteronomy 13:5

22 If a man is caught having sex with another man's wife, both must die.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:10; Leviticus 18:20; John 8:4

23 If a man meets a virgin pledged to be married in the city and sleeps with her,

Cross References: Matthew 1:18; Deuteronomy 22:25; Leviticus 20:10

24 both shall be stoned—she for not crying out for help, and he for violating another man's wife.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:21; Leviticus 20:10; John 8:5

25 But if a man forces a betrothed woman in the countryside, only the man must die,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:23; 2 Samuel 13:14; Genesis 34:2

26 because she is innocent. It's the same as a murder case—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:25; 2 Samuel 13:12; Genesis 39:12

27 she cried out, but no one was there to help.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:14; Psalm 22:11; Genesis 34:2

28 If a man sleeps with a virgin who is not pledged to be married, and they are discovered,

Cross References: Exodus 22:16; Genesis 34:2; 2 Samuel 13:11

29 he must pay her father fifty shekels of silver, and she will become his wife. He can never divorce her.

Cross References: Exodus 22:16; Deuteronomy 22:19; Genesis 34:12

30 A man must not marry his father's wife or dishonor his father's bed.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:8; Leviticus 20:11; 1 Corinthians 5:1

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 22 (CSB): God calls His people to live with integrity, compassion, and purity.

From returning lost property to treating others with honor and respect, God's law teaches personal responsibility, moral distinction, and justice in relationships. These commands reflect God's heart for holiness and love within the community—and they still echo in the way we treat one another today.

Deuteronomy Chapter 23 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Restrictions on Assembly (Verses 1–8)

1 No man whose private parts have been crushed or cut off may enter the assembly of the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:20; Isaiah 56:3; Acts 8:27

2 A child born outside of lawful marriage may not enter the assembly of the Lord—even up to the tenth generation.

Cross References: Zechariah 9:6; Hebrews 12:8; John 8:41

3 No Ammonite or Moabite may enter the assembly of the Lord—even to the tenth generation—and they are never to be allowed in.

Cross References: Numbers 22:5; Ruth 1:4; Nehemiah 13:1

4 This is because they did not offer you bread and water when you came out of Egypt and because they hired Balaam son of Beor from Pethor in Mesopotamia to curse you.

Cross References: Numbers 22:5; Judges 8:5; Nehemiah 13:2

5 But the Lord your God refused to listen to Balaam. Instead, the Lord your God turned the curse into a blessing for you because He loves you.

Cross References: Numbers 23:11; Numbers 24:10; Joshua 24:9

6 Never seek peace or prosperity for them as long as you live.

Cross References: Ezra 9:12; Nehemiah 13:1; Genesis 19:37

7 Do not despise an Edomite, for he is your brother. Do not despise an Egyptian, because you were a foreigner in his land.

Cross References: Genesis 25:30; Genesis 36:1; Exodus 22:21

8 The children born to them may enter the assembly of the Lord starting in the third generation.

Cross References: Genesis 15:16; Ruth 4:13; Nehemiah 13:1

Section 2: Camp Purity and Cleanliness (Verses 9–14)

9 When you go out as an army against your enemies, guard yourself from anything wicked.

Cross References: Joshua 3:5; 1 Samuel 21:5; Leviticus 15:16

10 If any man becomes ceremonially unclean because of a nighttime event, he must leave the camp and stay outside.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:16; 1 Samuel 21:5; Leviticus 22:4

11 When evening comes, he must wash himself, and at sunset he may return to the camp.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:5; Leviticus 22:6; Leviticus 15:16

12 You must have a designated place outside the camp where you can relieve yourself.

Cross References: Numbers 5:2; Numbers 5:3; Leviticus 26:11

13 Carry a tool with your gear so you can dig a hole and cover your waste.

Cross References: Numbers 5:3; Leviticus 26:11; 2 Corinthians 7:1

14 The Lord your God walks among your camp to protect you and give you victory over your enemies. Your camp must be holy so that He does not see anything indecent and turn away from you.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:12; 2 Corinthians 6:16; Numbers 35:34

Section 3: Social Justice and Sexual Purity (Verses 15–18)

15 Do not return a runaway slave to his master.

Cross References: Philemon 1:15; 1 Samuel 30:15; Exodus 21:2

16 Let him stay with you wherever he chooses within your towns. Do not mistreat him.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:39; Philemon 1:16; 1 Corinthians 7:21

17 No Israelite woman is to be a prostitute, and no Israelite man is to be a sodomite.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:29; Leviticus 18:22; 1 Kings 14:24

18 Do not bring a prostitute's wages or the earnings of a male prostitute into the house of the Lord your God to fulfill any vow, for both are detestable to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Micah 1:7; Hosea 9:1; Proverbs 15:8

Section 4: Lending, Vows, and Integrity (Verses 19–23)

19 Do not charge interest on loans to your fellow Israelites—whether money, food, or anything else.

Cross References: Exodus 22:25; Leviticus 25:35; Psalm 15:5

20 You may charge interest to a foreigner, but not to your fellow Israelite. Then the Lord your God will bless everything you do in the land you are entering.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:3; Deuteronomy 28:12; Nehemiah 5:7

21 If you make a vow to the Lord your God, do not delay in fulfilling it. The Lord your God will hold you accountable, and it will be a sin.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:4; Numbers 30:2; Psalm 76:11

22 But if you don't make a vow, you will not be guilty.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:5; Matthew 5:33; James 5:12

23 Whatever you promise with your mouth, you must be sure to do, especially if it was a freewill offering made to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Judges 11:35; Psalm 66:13

Section 5: Respect for Others' Property (Verses 24–25)

24 If you enter your neighbor's vineyard, you may eat as many grapes as you want, but don't take any away in a container.

Cross References: Ruth 2:2; Leviticus 19:10; Matthew 12:1

25 If you enter your neighbor's grain field, you may pick the heads of grain with your hand, but don't use a sickle to cut your neighbor's standing grain.

Cross References: Matthew 12:1; Mark 2:23; Luke 6:1

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 23 (CSB): God's people must live with purity, compassion, justice, and honesty.

God calls His people to maintain moral boundaries, respect the dignity of others, uphold justice in lending and promises, and show mercy—even in war or among strangers. Holiness is not just a religious act but a lifestyle marked by faithfulness and love.

Deuteronomy Chapter 24 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Divorce and Remarriage (Verses 1–4)

1 If a man marries a woman but later finds something improper or shameful about her and she no longer finds favor in his eyes, he may write her a certificate of divorce, hand it to her, and send her away from his house.

Cross References: Matthew 5:31; Matthew 19:7; Jeremiah 3:1

2 After she leaves his house, she is allowed to become another man's wife.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:1; Matthew 19:9; Mark 10:12

3 But if her second husband also turns against her, writes her a certificate of divorce, hands it to her, and sends her away—or if he dies—

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:1; Malachi 2:16; Matthew 19:8

4 then her first husband, who divorced her, may not marry her again after she has been defiled. That is detestable to the Lord, and you must not bring sin upon the land the Lord your God is giving you as an inheritance.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:1; Leviticus 18:20; Matthew 5:32

Section 2: Consideration for a New Husband (Verse 5)

5 A man who has recently married must not be sent to war or have any other duty laid on him. He is to be free to stay home for one year and bring happiness to the wife he has married.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:7; Deuteronomy 20:5; Proverbs 5:18

Section 3: Fairness and Justice in Lending and Labor (Verses 6–15)

6 No one is to take a pair of millstones—or even just the upper one—as collateral for a loan, because that would be taking a person’s livelihood.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Job 24:3; Amos 2:8

7 If someone is caught kidnapping one of his fellow Israelites and treating him as a slave or selling him, that kidnapper must be put to death. In this way, you will remove the evil from among you.

Cross References: Exodus 21:16; Genesis 37:28; 1 Timothy 1:10

8 Be careful to follow all the instructions the Levitical priests give you concerning skin diseases. Do exactly what I have commanded them.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:2; Leviticus 14:2; 2 Kings 5:27

9 Remember what the Lord your God did to Miriam on the journey out of Egypt.

Cross References: Numbers 12:10; Numbers 12:15; 2 Chronicles 26:19

10 When you loan something to your neighbor, do not go into his house to get the pledge yourself.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Job 22:6; Ezekiel 18:16

11 Stay outside, and let the person bring the pledge out to you.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Job 24:9; Ezekiel 18:7

12 If the man is poor, do not keep his pledge overnight.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Job 24:9; Amos 2:8

13 Be sure to return his cloak by sunset so that he can sleep in it and bless you. That will be considered a righteous act in the sight of the Lord your God.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Job 22:6; Ezekiel 18:7

14 Do not take advantage of a hired worker who is poor and needy, whether he is a fellow Israelite or a foreigner living in your towns.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:13; James 5:4; Jeremiah 22:13

15 Pay him his wages each day before sunset because he is poor and depends on it. Otherwise, he may cry out to the Lord against you, and you will be guilty of sin.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:13; Malachi 3:5; James 5:4

Section 4: Individual Responsibility and Protection of the Vulnerable (Verses 16–18)

16 Parents are not to be put to death for their children’s sins, nor are children to be put to death for their parents’ sins. Each person is to die for their own sin.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:6; Ezekiel 18:20; 2 Chronicles 25:4

17 Do not deny justice to the foreigner or the fatherless, and do not take a widow’s cloak as security for a loan.

Cross References: Exodus 22:22; Deuteronomy 27:19; Proverbs 22:22

18 Remember that you were slaves in Egypt, and the Lord your God redeemed you. That's why I am commanding you to do these things.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:15; Deuteronomy 15:15; Deuteronomy 16:12

Section 5: Provision for the Poor (Verses 19–22)

19 When you harvest your field and forget a bundle of grain, do not go back to get it. Leave it for the foreigner, the orphan, and the widow so that the Lord your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:9; Ruth 2:2; Leviticus 23:22

20 When you beat your olive trees, do not go over the branches a second time. Leave what remains for the foreigner, the orphan, and the widow.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:10; Isaiah 17:6; Job 24:11

21 When you gather the grapes from your vineyard, do not go over the vines again. Leave the rest for the foreigner, the orphan, and the widow.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:10; Judges 8:2; Micah 7:1

22 Remember that you were slaves in Egypt. That is why I am commanding you to do this.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:15; Deuteronomy 16:12; Deuteronomy 15:15

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 24 (CSB): God's people are called to uphold justice, compassion, and dignity in relationships, economics, and care for the poor.

Whether dealing with divorce, lending, employment, or harvesting, God's laws emphasize mercy and personal responsibility. Remembering where we came from fuels how we treat others—with fairness, generosity, and love.

Deuteronomy Chapter 25 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Justice in Judgment and Punishment (Verses 1–3)

1 If two men have a dispute and go to court, the judges must decide the case. They must declare the innocent as right and the guilty as wrong.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:32; Proverbs 17:15; Exodus 23:7

2 If the guilty person deserves to be beaten, the judge will make him lie down and be flogged in his presence, with the number of lashes appropriate to the crime.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:24; Deuteronomy 22:18; Proverbs 19:29

3 He may be given up to forty lashes, but no more. If he is beaten with more than that, your brother will be degraded in your eyes.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:24; Leviticus 19:18; Jeremiah 30:11

Section 2: Fair Treatment for Laboring Animals (Verse 4)

4 Do not muzzle an ox while it is treading out the grain.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:9; 1 Timothy 5:18; Proverbs 12:10

Section 3: The Duty of a Brother-in-Law (Verses 5–10)

5 If two brothers live together and one of them dies without having a son, his widow must not marry outside the family to a stranger. Her husband's brother is to take her as his wife and fulfill the duty of a brother-in-law.

Cross References: Genesis 38:8; Ruth 4:5; Matthew 22:24

6 The first son born to them will take the name of the deceased brother so that his name is not removed from Israel.

Cross References: Genesis 38:9; Ruth 4:10; Numbers 27:4

7 But if the brother refuses to marry her, the widow shall go to the elders at the town gate and say, "My husband's brother refuses to carry on his brother's name in Israel."

Cross References: Ruth 4:1; Ruth 4:6; Genesis 38:9

8 Then the elders will summon him and speak with him. If he insists, "I will not marry her,"

Cross References: Ruth 4:6; Ruth 4:7; Genesis 38:8

9 then his brother's widow shall approach him in front of the elders, remove his sandal from his foot, spit in his face, and declare, "This is what is done to the man who will not build up his brother's family line."

Cross References: Ruth 4:7; Ruth 4:8; Isaiah 20:2

10 His family shall be known in Israel as "The family of the unsandaled."

Cross References: Ruth 4:7; Ruth 4:11; Psalm 69:7

Section 4: Improper Defense and Harsh Justice (Verses 11–12)

11 If two men are fighting and the wife of one tries to rescue her husband by grabbing the other man's private parts,

Cross References: Exodus 21:22; Exodus 21:18; Deuteronomy 19:21

12 you must cut off her hand. Show no pity.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:21; Exodus 21:24; Leviticus 24:20

Section 5: Honest Weights and Measures (Verses 13–16)

13 You must not carry two different weights in your bag—one large, one small.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:36; Proverbs 20:10; Ezekiel 45:10

14 You must not keep two differing measures in your house—a large one and a small one.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:1; Micah 6:11; Amos 8:5

15 You must use honest weights and accurate measures, so that you may live long in the land the Lord your God is giving you.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:11; Leviticus 19:36; Ezekiel 45:10

16 Everyone who cheats in this way is detestable to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:1; Proverbs 20:23; Amos 8:5

Section 6: The Judgment on Amalek (Verses 17–19)

17 Remember what the Amalekites did to you on your journey out of Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 17:8; 1 Samuel 15:2; Exodus 17:14

18 They attacked you when you were tired and weary and struck down those who were lagging behind. They had no fear of God.

Cross References: Exodus 17:8; 1 Samuel 15:2; Judges 6:3

19 When the Lord your God gives you rest from your enemies in the land He is giving you, you must blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven. Do not forget!

Cross References: Exodus 17:14; 1 Samuel 15:3; Esther 3:1

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 25 (CSB): God requires justice, mercy, and integrity in every part of life—how we judge others, care for family, do business, and remember past evils.

We are called to act righteously, care for the vulnerable, preserve fairness in society, and confront sin decisively. Remembering God's justice also means remembering His deliverance and holding onto His standards.

Deuteronomy Chapter 26 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Offering the Firstfruits with Gratitude (Verses 1–11)

1 When you enter the land that the Lord your God is giving you as your inheritance, and you take possession of it and settle there,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:1; Leviticus 25:2; Joshua 1:11

2 you must take some of the first of all the produce from the ground, which you harvest from the land the Lord your God is giving you, put it in a basket, and go to the place the Lord your God chooses for His name to dwell.

Cross References: Exodus 23:19; Leviticus 23:10; Nehemiah 10:35

3 You shall go to the priest in office at that time and say, “Today I declare before the Lord my God that I have come into the land the Lord swore to our ancestors to give us.”

Cross References: Joshua 5:6; Genesis 15:18; Deuteronomy 1:8

4 Then the priest will take the basket from your hand and place it before the altar of the Lord your God.

Cross References: Numbers 18:13; Exodus 23:19; Nehemiah 10:37

5 You shall then declare before the Lord your God: “My ancestor was a wandering Aramean who went down to Egypt with only a few people and lived there, becoming a great, mighty, and populous nation.

Cross References: Genesis 46:5; Genesis 25:20; Genesis 28:5

6 But the Egyptians mistreated us, oppressed us, and placed us under harsh slavery.

Cross References: Exodus 1:11; Exodus 1:14; Exodus 5:9

7 Then we cried out to the Lord, the God of our ancestors, and He heard our voice and saw our suffering, labor, and oppression.

Cross References: Exodus 2:23; Exodus 3:7; Exodus 3:9

8 So the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, with terrifying power, with signs and wonders.

Cross References: Exodus 6:6; Deuteronomy 4:34; Exodus 13:3

9 He brought us to this place and gave us this land—a land flowing with milk and honey.

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Exodus 33:3; Numbers 13:27

10 And now I bring the first of the produce of the ground that You, Lord, have given me.” Then you shall set it down before the Lord your God and worship before Him.

Cross References: Exodus 34:26; Proverbs 3:9; Nehemiah 10:35

11 You and the Levites and the foreigners among you shall rejoice in all the good things the Lord your God has given to you and your household.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:11; Deuteronomy 12:12; Deuteronomy 14:26

Section 2: The Third-Year Tithe and Declaration of Obedience (Verses 12–15)

12 When you have finished giving a tenth of all your produce in the third year (the year of the tithe), and have given it to the Levite, the foreigner, the orphan, and the widow so that they may eat within your gates and be satisfied,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:28; Deuteronomy 14:29; Amos 4:4

13 you shall declare before the Lord your God: “I have removed the sacred portion from my house, and I have given it to the Levite, the foreigner, the orphan, and the widow, according to all You commanded. I have not disobeyed or forgotten Your commands.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:28; Deuteronomy 12:6; Leviticus 27:30

14 I have not eaten any of it while in mourning, nor removed any of it while unclean, nor offered any of it to the dead. I have obeyed the Lord my God and done everything You commanded me.

Cross References: Hosea 9:4; Jeremiah 16:7; Leviticus 7:20

15 Look down from Your holy dwelling in heaven and bless Your people Israel and the land You have given us, as You swore to our ancestors—a land flowing with milk and honey.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:39; Isaiah 63:15; Psalm 80:14

Section 3: Israel’s Covenant Commitment and God’s Promise (Verses 16–19)

16 Today the Lord your God commands you to follow these statutes and ordinances. So be careful to observe them with all your heart and with all your soul.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:1; Deuteronomy 6:1; Deuteronomy 4:1

17 You have declared today that the Lord is your God and that you will walk in His ways, keep His statutes, commands, and ordinances, and listen to His voice.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:33; Joshua 24:15; Exodus 19:8

18 And today the Lord has declared that you are His treasured people, as He promised, and that you are to keep all His commands.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Titus 2:14; 1 Peter 2:9

19 He will set you high above all the nations He has made—in praise, fame, and honor—and you will be a holy people to the Lord your God, as He has spoken.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:1; Deuteronomy 7:6; Jeremiah 13:11

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 26 (CSB):

Obedience flows from gratitude. God's people are to remember His faithfulness, honor Him with the first of their increase, care for the vulnerable, and walk in wholehearted commitment to His covenant. In return, God promises to bless and elevate those who are wholly His.

Deuteronomy Chapter 27 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Setting Up Stones and Renewing the Covenant (Verses 1–10)

1 Then Moses and the elders of Israel gave this command to the people: “Keep every command I am giving you today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:1; Deuteronomy 6:1; Deuteronomy 4:1

2 When you cross the Jordan into the land the Lord your God is giving you, set up large stones and coat them with plaster.

Cross References: Joshua 4:1; Joshua 8:32; Deuteronomy 11:29

3 Write all the words of this law on them after you have crossed over, so that you may enter the land the Lord your God is giving you—a land flowing with milk and honey, just as the Lord, the God of your ancestors, promised you.

Cross References: Joshua 8:32; Habakkuk 2:2; Deuteronomy 6:9

4 So when you have crossed the Jordan, set up these stones on Mount Ebal, as I am commanding you today, and coat them with plaster.

Cross References: Joshua 8:30; Deuteronomy 11:29; Judges 9:7

5 There you must build an altar to the Lord your God, an altar made of stones. Do not shape the stones with any iron tool.

Cross References: Exodus 20:25; Joshua 8:30; Joshua 8:31

6 Use natural, uncut stones to build the altar of the Lord your God. Offer burnt offerings on it to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Exodus 20:25; Joshua 8:31; 1 Kings 8:64

7 Also sacrifice peace offerings and eat them there, rejoicing in the presence of the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:7; Leviticus 3:1; Deuteronomy 12:18

8 Clearly write all the words of this law on the stones.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:2; Joshua 8:32; Isaiah 8:1

9 Then Moses and the Levite priests said to all Israel, “Be silent, Israel, and listen! Today you have become the people of the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:18; Exodus 19:5; Exodus 24:7

10 So obey the voice of the Lord your God and follow His commandments and statutes that I give you today.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:1; Deuteronomy 28:1; Joshua 1:8

Section 2: Blessings and Curses on Mount Gerizim and Mount Ebal (Verses 11–13)

11 That same day, Moses gave this command to the people:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:29; Joshua 8:33; Deuteronomy 27:12

12 “When you cross the Jordan, these tribes shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:29; Joshua 8:33; Genesis 33:18

13 And these tribes shall stand on Mount Ebal to pronounce the curses: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:29; Joshua 8:33; Judges 9:7

Section 3: The Levites Proclaim the Curses (Verses 14–26)

14 The Levites shall proclaim in a loud voice to all the Israelites:

Cross References: Joshua 8:34; Nehemiah 8:6; 2 Chronicles 34:30

15 “Cursed is anyone who makes a carved or molten idol—an abomination to the Lord, the work of human hands—and sets it up in secret.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:4; Galatians 3:10; Leviticus 26:1

16 “Cursed is anyone who dishonors their father or mother.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Exodus 21:17; Ephesians 6:2

17 “Cursed is anyone who moves their neighbor’s boundary marker.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:14; Proverbs 22:28; Hosea 5:10

18 “Cursed is anyone who leads the blind astray on the road.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:14; Malachi 2:8; Matthew 15:14

19 “Cursed is anyone who withholds justice from the foreigner, the fatherless, or the widow.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:17; Exodus 22:22; Isaiah 10:2

20 “Cursed is anyone who sleeps with his father’s wife, for he dishonors his father’s marriage bed.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:8; 1 Corinthians 5:1; Leviticus 20:11

21 “Cursed is anyone who has sexual relations with any animal.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:23; Exodus 22:19; Leviticus 20:15

22 “Cursed is anyone who sleeps with his sister, whether she is the daughter of his father or his mother.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:9; Leviticus 20:17; 2 Samuel 13:12

23 “Cursed is anyone who sleeps with his mother-in-law.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:17; Leviticus 20:14; Ezekiel 22:11

24 “Cursed is anyone who secretly attacks their neighbor.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Exodus 21:12; Leviticus 19:16; 2 Samuel 3:27

25 “Cursed is anyone who accepts a bribe to kill an innocent person.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Exodus 23:7; Exodus 23:8; Psalm 15:5

26 “Cursed is anyone who does not uphold the words of this law by doing them.” And all the people shall say, “Amen.”

Cross References: Galatians 3:10; Jeremiah 11:3; James 2:10

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 27 (CSB): God’s Word must be visibly honored, clearly understood, and wholeheartedly obeyed. Public

commitment to the law—engraved on stone, recited aloud, and sealed by communal agreement—reminds us that our faith is not hidden but lived out with integrity, justice, and reverence before God and one another.

Deuteronomy Chapter 28 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Blessings for Obedience (Verses 1–14)

1 If you listen carefully and obey the voice of the Lord your God, and are careful to follow all His commands that I give you today, the Lord your God will set you high above all the nations on earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:19; Exodus 19:5; Deuteronomy 4:6

2 All these blessings will come upon you and overtake you, if you obey the voice of the Lord your God:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Proverbs 10:6; Psalm 1:1

3 You will be blessed in the city and blessed in the country.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:16; Psalm 128:1; Psalm 1:3

4 Your children will be blessed, your land will be blessed, your livestock—your cattle and sheep—will be blessed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:13; Psalm 128:3; Psalm 127:3

5 Your baskets and your storehouses will be blessed.

Cross References: Exodus 23:25; Proverbs 3:10; Malachi 3:10

6 You will be blessed when you come in and blessed when you go out.

Cross References: Psalm 121:8; Psalm 91:11; Proverbs 3:6

7 The Lord will cause your enemies who rise against you to be defeated before you. They will come against you one way and flee before you seven ways.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:7; Joshua 23:10; 2 Chronicles 20:22

8 The Lord will command a blessing on your barns and on everything you set your hand to. He will bless you in the land the Lord your God is giving you.

Cross References: Malachi 3:10; Proverbs 3:9; Psalm 132:15

9 The Lord will make you His holy people, just as He promised, if you keep His commands and walk in His ways.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:6; Exodus 19:6; Leviticus 20:26

10 All the nations of the world will see that you belong to the Lord, and they will stand in awe of you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:25; Joshua 2:9; Joshua 9:24

11 The Lord will give you abundant prosperity—in your children, your livestock, and your crops—in the land He promised to your ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:9; Psalm 128:3; Deuteronomy 7:13

12 The Lord will open His rich storehouse of the heavens to give rain in season and bless all the work of your hands. You will lend to many nations but borrow from none.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:4; Malachi 3:10; Deuteronomy 15:6

13 The Lord will make you the head and not the tail. You will always be at the top and never at the bottom, if you pay attention to His commandments and follow them carefully.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:44; Isaiah 9:14; Proverbs 22:7

14 Do not turn away from any of the words I am commanding you today—to the right or to the left—to follow or serve other gods.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:32; Joshua 1:7; Deuteronomy 17:20

Section 2: Curses for Disobedience (Verses 15–68)

15 But if you do not listen to the voice of the Lord your God and do not carefully follow all His commands and statutes I give you today, then all these curses will come upon you and overtake you:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:26; Leviticus 26:14; Malachi 2:2

16 You will be cursed in the city and cursed in the country.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:3; Haggai 1:6; Malachi 3:9

17 Your baskets and storehouses will be cursed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:5; Haggai 1:6; Amos 4:6

18 Your children, crops, cattle, and flocks will be cursed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:4; Hosea 9:11; Hosea 9:16

19 You will be cursed when you come in and cursed when you go out.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:6; Jeremiah 14:18; Lamentations 1:5

20 The Lord will send curses, confusion, and frustration in everything you do until you are destroyed because of your wickedness in abandoning Him.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:16; Malachi 2:2; Zechariah 5:3

21 The Lord will cause diseases to stick to you until you are wiped out from the land you're entering to possess.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:25; Jeremiah 24:10; Ezekiel 5:12

22 The Lord will strike you with wasting disease, fever, inflammation, and drought; with scorching winds and blight, and they will follow you until you are gone.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:16; Amos 4:9; Haggai 2:17

23 The skies above you will be like bronze, and the earth beneath you like iron.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:19; 1 Kings 8:35; Amos 4:7

24 The Lord will turn the rain of your land into dust and powder. It will fall from the sky until you are destroyed.

Cross References: Exodus 9:23; Psalm 11:6; Amos 4:9

25 The Lord will cause you to be defeated by your enemies. You will flee in seven directions and become an object of horror to all nations.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:17; Joshua 7:8; Jeremiah 15:4

26 Your bodies will be food for birds and wild animals, with no one to scare them away.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:33; Jeremiah 34:20; Psalm 79:2

27 The Lord will afflict you with the boils of Egypt, tumors, scabs, and itch—all incurable.

Cross References: Exodus 9:9; 1 Samuel 5:6; Job 2:7

28 The Lord will strike you with madness, blindness, and confusion.

Cross References: Zechariah 12:4; 1 Samuel 21:13; Daniel 4:33

29 At noon you will grope in the dark like the blind and you will not succeed in anything you do. You will be oppressed and robbed continually, and no one will save you.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:10; Job 5:14; Isaiah 5:30

30 You will be engaged to a woman, but another man will sleep with her. You will build a house but not live in it. You will plant a vineyard but not enjoy its fruit.

Cross References: Amos 5:11; Zephaniah 1:13; Micah 6:15

31 Your ox will be slaughtered before your eyes, but you won't eat any of it. Your donkey will be taken and never returned. Your sheep will be given to your enemies, and no one will help you.

Cross References: Job 1:14; Job 1:16; Job 1:17

32 Your children will be taken by another people, and you will look for them with all your heart but be helpless.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:5; Jeremiah 5:17; Lamentations 2:19

33 A foreign nation will consume your crops and labor. You will be oppressed and crushed continually.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:17; Isaiah 1:7; Nehemiah 9:36

34 You will go mad because of what your eyes will see.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:11; Jeremiah 4:19; Lamentations 2:11

35 The Lord will strike you from head to toe with painful, incurable boils.

Cross References: Job 2:7; Exodus 9:9; Isaiah 1:6

36 The Lord will exile you and your king to a nation neither you nor your ancestors have known, where you will worship other gods—wood and stone.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:14; Jeremiah 16:13; Ezekiel 20:32

37 You will become a horror, a proverb, and a byword among all the nations where the Lord drives you.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:7; Jeremiah 24:9; Psalm 44:14

38 You will plant much seed in the field but harvest little, because locusts will consume it.

Cross References: Haggai 1:6; Joel 1:4; Micah 6:15

39 You will plant and care for vineyards but not drink the wine or gather grapes, because worms will eat them.

Cross References: Amos 5:11; Micah 6:15; Zephaniah 1:13

40 You will have olive trees throughout your land, but you won't use the oil, because the olives will drop off.

Cross References: Micah 6:15; Job 15:33; Amos 4:9

41 You will have sons and daughters, but you won't keep them, for they'll be taken into captivity.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:5; 2 Kings 25:7; Jeremiah 52:10

42 Swarms of locusts will consume all your trees and crops.

Cross References: Joel 1:4; Exodus 10:15; Joel 2:25

43 The foreigners among you will rise higher and higher, while you sink lower and lower.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:13; Leviticus 25:47; Isaiah 1:7

44 They will lend to you, but you won't lend to them. They will be the head, and you'll be the tail.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:12; Deuteronomy 15:6; Proverbs 22:7

45 All these curses will pursue you until you are destroyed because you didn't obey the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Leviticus 26:14; Daniel 9:11

46 They will be a sign and a warning to you and your descendants forever.

Cross References: Jeremiah 42:18; Ezekiel 5:15; Psalm 44:13

47 Because you didn't serve the Lord your God with joy and gladness for the abundance of everything,

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:35; Deuteronomy 32:15; Isaiah 9:17

48 You will serve your enemies in hunger, thirst, nakedness, and dire need. He will put an iron yoke on your neck until He has destroyed you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:14; Lamentations 1:14; Jeremiah 27:8

49 The Lord will bring a nation from far away, as swift as an eagle flies—a nation whose language you won't understand,

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:15; Habakkuk 1:6; Habakkuk 1:8

50 A fierce nation that shows no respect for the old or mercy to the young.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:7; Lamentations 4:16; Isaiah 47:6

51 They will consume everything you have until you are destroyed.

Cross References: Joel 1:10; Jeremiah 5:17; Habakkuk 3:17

52 They will besiege all your cities until your high walls, which you trusted, collapse.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:4; Lamentations 2:8; 2 Kings 25:1

53 During the siege, you will eat the flesh of your sons and daughters.

Cross References: Lamentations 4:10; Jeremiah 19:9; 2 Kings 6:28

54 The most sensitive man among you will turn against his family.

Cross References: Lamentations 4:3; Lamentations 4:4; 2 Kings 6:29

55 He will not share with them any of the flesh of his children, because of the suffering in the siege.

Cross References: Lamentations 4:10; Lamentations 2:20; Jeremiah 19:9

56 The most delicate woman will begrudge her husband and children.

Cross References: Lamentations 4:3; Lamentations 4:4; 2 Kings 6:29

57 She will secretly eat the afterbirth and her own children in the suffering of the siege.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:20; Lamentations 4:10; 2 Kings 6:29

58 If you don't obey the words of this law and fear the Lord's glorious and awesome name,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:2; Malachi 4:2; Psalm 111:9

59 Then the Lord will bring extraordinary plagues on you and your descendants—severe and lasting illnesses.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:21; Revelation 15:1; Revelation 16:1

60 He will bring back all the diseases of Egypt you feared, and they will cling to you.

Cross References: Exodus 15:26; Exodus 9:14; Amos 4:10

61 Every sickness and every plague not written in this book will come upon you until you are destroyed.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:16; Deuteronomy 29:20; Revelation 22:18

62 You will be reduced in number, though you were as numerous as the stars, because you did not obey the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Deuteronomy 4:27; Deuteronomy 10:22

63 As the Lord once rejoiced in blessing you, He will now rejoice in destroying you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:9; Jeremiah 32:41; Zephaniah 3:17

64 He will scatter you among all nations and there you will worship foreign gods.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Ezekiel 12:15; Jeremiah 9:16

65 Among those nations you will find no rest—only fear, despair, and sorrow.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:36; Lamentations 1:3; Job 7:4

66 Your life will constantly hang in the balance. Day and night you will live in fear, with no assurance of survival.

Cross References: Psalm 119:109; Job 7:6; Judges 12:3

67 In the morning you'll wish it were evening, and in the evening you'll wish it were morning—because of the terror in your heart and what your eyes will see.

Cross References: Job 7:4; Job 3:25; Jeremiah 45:3

68 The Lord will take you back to Egypt in ships. There you will try to sell yourselves as slaves—but no one will buy you.

Cross References: Hosea 8:13; Hosea 9:3; Jeremiah 44:14

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 28 (CSB): God's blessings follow obedience, and His discipline follows rebellion. The choice between life and

death, blessing and curse, rests with each generation. To walk in the fear of the Lord brings honor and fruitfulness; to turn from Him leads to ruin and shame. God is not mocked—what we sow, we will reap (Galatians 6:7–8).

Deuteronomy Chapter 29 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Renewal of the Covenant in Moab (Verses 1–9)

1 These are the words of the covenant that the Lord commanded Moses to make with the Israelites in the land of Moab—in addition to the covenant He made with them at Mount Horeb.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:2; Exodus 24:8; Deuteronomy 4:13

2 Moses summoned all Israel and said to them, “You have seen everything the Lord did before your eyes in the land of Egypt—to Pharaoh, to all his officials, and to his entire land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:34; Exodus 19:4; Joshua 24:5

3 You saw with your own eyes the great trials, the signs, and the mighty wonders.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:34; Exodus 7:3; Exodus 10:2

4 Yet to this day, the Lord has not given you hearts to understand, eyes to see, or ears to hear.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Romans 11:8; Isaiah 29:10

5 I led you through the wilderness for forty years. Your clothes did not wear out, and your sandals did not fall apart on your feet.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:4; Nehemiah 9:21; Deuteronomy 2:7

6 You ate no bread and drank no wine or strong drink, so you would know that I am the Lord your God.

Cross References: Exodus 16:35; Deuteronomy 8:3; Nehemiah 9:20

7 When you came to this place, Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan came out to fight against us, and we defeated them.

Cross References: Numbers 21:21; Numbers 21:33; Numbers 21:24

8 We took their land and gave it as an inheritance to the Reubenites, Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Deuteronomy 3:12; Joshua 13:8

9 Therefore, keep the words of this covenant and follow them, so that you may succeed in everything you do.

Cross References: Joshua 1:7; Joshua 1:8; Deuteronomy 5:32

Section 2: Standing Before the Lord (Verses 10–15)

10 Today all of you are standing in the presence of the Lord your God—your leaders, your elders, your officials, all the men of Israel,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:28; Joshua 24:1; Exodus 19:17

11 with your children, your wives, and even the foreigners living in your camp—those who cut your wood and draw your water.

Cross References: Joshua 9:21; Joshua 9:27; Deuteronomy 31:12

12 You are standing here to enter into a covenant with the Lord your God, a covenant He is making with you today, along with an oath,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:2; Jeremiah 34:18; 2 Kings 23:3

13 so that He may establish you today as His people and be your God, just as He promised and swore to your ancestors—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Cross References: Genesis 17:7; Genesis 26:3; Genesis 28:13

14 I am not making this covenant and this oath only with you who are standing here today,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:3; Acts 2:39; Exodus 24:7

15 but also with those who are not here with us today.

Cross References: Acts 2:39; Deuteronomy 5:3; Jeremiah 31:31

Section 3: A Warning Against Idolatry (Verses 16–21)

16 You know how we lived in Egypt and how we passed through the nations on our journey here.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:19; Numbers 33:1; Exodus 13:18

17 You saw their detestable idols—made of wood, stone, silver, and gold.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:28; Ezekiel 20:7; Ezekiel 20:8

18 Make sure there is no man, woman, clan, or tribe among you today whose heart turns away from the Lord our God to go worship the gods of those nations. Don't let a root of bitterness grow that will produce poisonous fruit.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:15; Amos 6:12; Jeremiah 9:15

19 When someone hears the words of this curse and thinks to themselves, 'I will be safe even though I follow my own stubborn heart,' this will lead to disaster.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:15; Jeremiah 23:17; Isaiah 48:22

20 The Lord will never forgive such a person. Instead, His anger and jealousy will burn against them. Every curse written in this book will fall on them, and the Lord will erase their name from under heaven.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Numbers 5:23; Revelation 22:18

21 The Lord will single them out for disaster from all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant written in this Book of the Law.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Leviticus 26:16; Ezekiel 14:8

Section 4: A Future Testimony and Consequences (Verses 22–28)

22 In the future, your descendants and foreigners from far-off lands will see the plagues on this land and the diseases the Lord has inflicted upon it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:59; Psalm 78:4; Psalm 102:18

23 The whole land will be scorched with sulfur and salt, a burning wasteland, not sown or bearing anything—not even grass will grow—like the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which the Lord destroyed in His fierce anger.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Zephaniah 2:9; Jeremiah 49:18

24 All the nations will ask, ‘Why has the Lord done this to this land? Why this fierce, burning anger?’

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:8; Jeremiah 22:8; Jeremiah 5:19

25 And the people will answer, ‘It is because they abandoned the covenant of the Lord, the God of their ancestors, which He made with them when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:9; 1 Kings 9:9; 2 Chronicles 7:22

26 They went off and served other gods, worshiping gods they had never known and that the Lord had not given them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:17; Jeremiah 19:4; Jeremiah 16:13

27 So the Lord’s anger burned against this land, bringing all the curses written in this book upon it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; 2 Kings 22:13; Jeremiah 25:13

28 The Lord uprooted them from their land in anger, fury, and great wrath, and sent them into another land, as it is today.’

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:21; Jeremiah 52:27; Leviticus 26:33

Section 5: The Hidden and the Revealed (Verse 29)

29 The secret things belong to the Lord our God, but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, so that we may follow all the words of this law.

Cross References: Job 11:7; 1 Corinthians 2:9; Amos 3:7

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 29 (CSB): God desires a covenant relationship with His people, but He also demands faithfulness. Though

judgment will fall on those who turn to idols, God graciously offers His revealed Word to guide generations into obedience. What is hidden belongs to Him, but what is revealed is ours—to trust, obey, and live by (see Romans 15:4; 1 Corinthians 10:6-11).

Deuteronomy Chapter 30 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: The Promise of Restoration (Verses 1–5)

1 When all these things happen to you—the blessings and the curses I have set before you—and you reflect on them while living among the nations where the Lord your God has driven you,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:30; Leviticus 26:40; 1 Kings 8:47

2 and if you return to the Lord your God and obey Him with all your heart and soul, following all His commands that I'm giving you today, both you and your children,

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:13; Joel 2:12; Hosea 14:1

3 then the Lord your God will restore your fortunes. He will have compassion on you and gather you back from all the nations where He has scattered you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:3; Ezekiel 36:24; Nehemiah 1:9

4 Even if you are exiled to the ends of the earth, the Lord your God will gather you and bring you back.

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:9; Isaiah 11:12; Matthew 24:31

5 The Lord your God will bring you into the land your ancestors possessed, and you will take possession of it. He will bless you and make you more numerous than your ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:9; Jeremiah 32:41; Ezekiel 36:11

Section 2: A New Heart to Love God (Verses 6–10)

6 The Lord your God will circumcise your heart and the hearts of your descendants, so that you will love Him with all your heart and soul, and so you may live.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; Ezekiel 36:26; Romans 2:29

7 The Lord your God will put all these curses on your enemies—on those who hate and persecute you.

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Deuteronomy 30:1; Isaiah 14:1

8 You will again obey the Lord and follow all His commands I give you today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:2; Jeremiah 31:33; Ezekiel 36:27

9 Then the Lord your God will make you prosperous in all you do—in your children, your livestock, and your land's produce. The Lord will once again rejoice over you for good, just as He rejoiced over your ancestors,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:11; Zephaniah 3:17; Jeremiah 32:41

10 if you listen to the voice of the Lord your God and keep His commands and decrees written in this Book of the Law, and turn to Him with all your heart and soul.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:2; Joshua 1:8; 2 Kings 23:25

Section 3: God's Word Is Near You (Verses 11–14)

11 This command I'm giving you today is not too difficult for you, and it is not out of reach.

Cross References: Romans 10:6; Psalm 19:7; Isaiah 45:19

12 It is not up in heaven, so you don't have to say, "Who will go up to heaven for us and bring it down so we can hear it and obey?"

Cross References: Romans 10:6; Proverbs 30:4; John 3:13

13 It is not beyond the sea, so you don't have to ask, "Who will cross the sea and bring it back for us, so we can hear it and obey?"

Cross References: Romans 10:7; Job 28:14; Psalm 139:9

14 No, the word is very near you—it is in your mouth and in your heart, so that you can obey it.

Cross References: Romans 10:8; Psalm 119:11; Jeremiah 31:33

Section 4: Choose Life or Death (Verses 15–20)

15 Look, today I am setting before you life and good, death and evil.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:26; Jeremiah 21:8; Joshua 24:15

16 I command you today to love the Lord your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commands, decrees, and regulations, so that you may live and multiply, and the Lord your God may bless you in the land you are about to enter and possess.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Deuteronomy 10:12; Matthew 22:37

17 But if your heart turns away and you refuse to listen, and you are drawn away to worship and serve other gods,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:16; Deuteronomy 8:19; 1 Kings 11:2

18 I tell you today that you will certainly be destroyed. You will not live long in the land you are crossing the Jordan to possess.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:26; Deuteronomy 8:19; Deuteronomy 28:63

19 I call heaven and earth to witness against you today: I have set before you life and death, blessing and curse. So choose life, so that you and your descendants may live—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:26; Deuteronomy 11:26; Joshua 24:15

20 by loving the Lord your God, obeying His voice, and clinging to Him. For He is your life and the length of your days, and He will enable you to live in the land the Lord swore to give your ancestors— to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:20; John 11:25; Colossians 3:4

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 30 (CSB): God gives every person a clear choice: life or death, blessing or curse. The Word is near—

accessible, understandable, and powerful. Restoration, prosperity, and true life begin when we return to God with all our heart and obey His voice. God's heart is for us to *choose life*—to walk with Him in love, obedience, and faith.

Deuteronomy Chapter 31 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB)

Section 1: Moses Passes the Torch to Joshua (Verses 1–8)

1 Then Moses went and spoke these words to all the people of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:1; Deuteronomy 32:45; Exodus 19:7

2 He said to them, “I am 120 years old today. I am no longer able to lead you. And the Lord has told me, ‘You will not cross the Jordan River.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:7; Numbers 20:12; Deuteronomy 3:27

3 The Lord your God will go ahead of you. He will destroy the nations living there, and you will take possession of their land. Joshua will lead you across, just as the Lord has said.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:3; Joshua 1:2; Deuteronomy 1:38

4 The Lord will deal with these nations just as He did with Sihon and Og, the kings of the Amorites, and their land, when He destroyed them.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:35; Deuteronomy 3:2

5 The Lord will hand them over to you, and you must do to them exactly as I’ve commanded you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:2; Deuteronomy 20:16; Joshua 10:8

6 Be strong and courageous. Don’t be afraid or terrified of them, for the Lord your God goes with you. He will never leave you nor abandon you.”

Cross References: Joshua 1:9; Hebrews 13:5; Deuteronomy 31:8

7 Then Moses called for Joshua and said to him in front of all Israel, “Be strong and courageous! You must lead these people into the land the Lord swore to give to their ancestors. You will divide it among them as their inheritance.

Cross References: Joshua 1:6; Numbers 27:18; Deuteronomy 3:28

8 Do not be afraid or discouraged, for the Lord Himself will go ahead of you. He will be with you; He will never fail you or abandon you.”

Cross References: Joshua 1:5; Hebrews 13:5; Deuteronomy 31:6

Section 2: Reading the Law Publicly Every Seven Years (Verses 9–13)

9 Moses wrote down this law and gave it to the priests—the descendants of Levi who carried the Ark of the Covenant—and to the leaders of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:18; Deuteronomy 31:24; Joshua 8:32

10 Then Moses commanded them, “At the end of every seventh year, in the year of release, during the Festival of Tabernacles,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:1; Leviticus 25:4; Nehemiah 8:18

11 when all Israel comes to appear before the Lord your God at the place He chooses, you must read this law aloud before all the people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:16; Nehemiah 8:2; Joshua 8:34

12 Call the people together—men, women, children, and the foreigners living in your towns—so they may listen, learn to fear the Lord your God, and carefully obey all the words of this law.

Cross References: Joshua 8:35; Nehemiah 8:2; Ezra 10:1

13 Then their children, who don't yet know it, will hear it and learn to fear the Lord your God as long as you live in the land you are crossing the Jordan to possess."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; Psalm 78:5; Joel 1:3

Section 3: God Predicts Israel's Future Unfaithfulness (Verses 14–18)

14 Then the Lord said to Moses, "The time has come for you to die. Call Joshua and present yourselves at the Tabernacle so I can commission him." So Moses and Joshua went and stood before the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 27:18; Deuteronomy 34:5; Joshua 1:1

15 And the Lord appeared at the Tabernacle in a pillar of cloud, which stood at the entrance.

Cross References: Exodus 33:9; Numbers 12:5; Exodus 13:21

16 The Lord said to Moses, "You are about to die, and these people will soon begin to worship foreign gods in the land they are entering. They will abandon Me and break the covenant I made with them.

Cross References: Judges 2:17; Deuteronomy 31:29; Hosea 4:12

17 Then My anger will burn against them. I will abandon them, and I will hide My face from them. They will be destroyed, and terrible troubles will fall upon them. On that day they will say, 'These disasters have come because God is no longer with us!'

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:20; Isaiah 59:2; Judges 2:14

18 And I will surely turn My face away from them because of all the evil they have done by turning to other gods."

Cross References: Isaiah 59:2; Micah 3:4; Deuteronomy 31:17

Section 4: A Song as a Witness (Verses 19–22)

19 "Now write down this song and teach it to the Israelites. Put it in their mouths so it may be a witness for Me against them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:1; Deuteronomy 31:21; Deuteronomy 31:26

20 When I bring them into the land flowing with milk and honey—the land I swore to give their ancestors—they will eat their fill, grow fat, and turn to other gods. They will reject Me and break My covenant.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:15; Deuteronomy 8:10; Hosea 13:6

21 And when great disasters come upon them, this song will testify against them, for their descendants will never forget it. I know the plans they are already making even before I bring them into the land.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:19; Genesis 6:5; Deuteronomy 32:1

22 So that same day, Moses wrote down the song and taught it to the people of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:19; Deuteronomy 32:44; Exodus 24:4

Section 5: Joshua Commissioned and the Law Stored (Verses 23–27)

23 Then the Lord gave this charge to Joshua son of Nun: “Be strong and courageous, for you will bring the people of Israel into the land I swore to give them. I will be with you.”

Cross References: Joshua 1:6; Deuteronomy 31:7; Numbers 27:23

24 When Moses finished writing the words of this law in a book to the very end,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:9; Deuteronomy 17:18; Joshua 1:8

25 he commanded the Levites who carried the Ark of the Covenant,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:8; Joshua 3:3; Numbers 4:15

26 “Take this Book of the Law and place it beside the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord your God. It will remain there as a witness against you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:8; Deuteronomy 31:19; Exodus 25:16

27 For I know how rebellious and stubborn you are. If you have been rebellious while I am still alive among you, how much more will you rebel after I am gone?”

Cross References: Exodus 32:9; Deuteronomy 9:6; Deuteronomy 9:24

Section 6: A Final Warning to the Leaders (Verses 28–30)

28 “Assemble all the tribal leaders and officers before me so I can speak these words to them and call heaven and earth as witnesses against them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:19; Deuteronomy 4:26; Deuteronomy 32:1

29 I know that after my death you will become completely corrupt and turn away from the path I have commanded. In the days to come, disaster will fall on you, because you will do evil in the sight of the Lord, provoking Him to anger by the work of your hands.”

Cross References: Judges 2:19; Deuteronomy 4:25; Deuteronomy 31:16

30 Then Moses spoke the entire words of this song to the whole assembly of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:1; Deuteronomy 31:22; Deuteronomy 31:28

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 31 (CSB): Faithfulness is passed on through instruction, courage, and remembrance. Even though Moses

would soon die, God’s faithfulness continued through Joshua and through His Word. God knew Israel would stray—but He still gave them His song, His law, and His promises. Courage and obedience are not about our strength—but about trusting that *God will go with us and never forsake us*.

Deuteronomy Chapter 32 — Crawford Standard Bible (CSB) The Song of Moses and His Final Charge

Section 1: A Call to Listen and Praise the Rock (Verses 1–4)

1 “Listen, O heavens, and I will speak! Let the earth hear the words from my mouth.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:2; Psalm 50:4; Micah 6:1

2 My teaching will fall like rain; my speech will drop like dew—like gentle rain on tender grass, like showers on young plants.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:10; Psalm 72:6; Job 29:23

3 I will proclaim the name of the Lord; give glory to our God!

Cross References: Psalm 34:3; Psalm 96:3; Psalm 145:3

4 He is the Rock—His works are perfect. Everything He does is just and fair. He is a faithful God who does no wrong; how just and upright He is!”

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 92:15; 1 Samuel 2:2

Section 2: A Corrupt Generation Forgets God (Verses 5–6)

5 “But they have acted corruptly toward Him; they are no longer His children, but a crooked and twisted generation.

Cross References: Philippians 2:15; Matthew 17:17; Isaiah 1:4

6 Is this how you repay the Lord, you foolish and unwise people? Isn’t He your Father who created you, who made you and established you?”

Cross References: Malachi 2:10; Isaiah 63:16; Isaiah 64:8

Section 3: God’s Sovereign Care for Israel (Verses 7–14)

7 “Remember the days of old; consider the years of past generations. Ask your father, and he will tell you—your elders, and they will explain.

Cross References: Psalm 44:1; Job 8:8; Psalm 78:3

8 When the Most High gave the nations their inheritance, when He divided all humanity, He set boundaries for the peoples according to the number of the sons of Israel.

Cross References: Genesis 10:32; Acts 17:26; Genesis 11:8

9 For the Lord’s portion is His people; Jacob is His special inheritance.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Psalm 135:4; Zechariah 2:12

10 He found him in a desert land, in a barren, howling wilderness. He surrounded him, cared for him, and protected him as the apple of His eye.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:6; Zechariah 2:8; Psalm 17:8

11 Like an eagle stirring up its nest, hovering over its young, He spread His wings, caught them, and carried them on His feathers.

Cross References: Exodus 19:4; Isaiah 40:31; Psalm 91:4

12 The Lord alone guided him; no foreign god was with him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:39; Isaiah 63:9; Nehemiah 9:12

13 He let him ride over the high places of the land and fed him with the produce of the fields. He gave him honey from the rock and oil from flint-hard stone,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:7; Psalm 81:16; Deuteronomy 33:29

14 Curd from the cattle and milk from the sheep, with fat of lambs, rams of Bashan, and goats, with the finest wheat—and you drank the foaming blood of the grape.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:8; Amos 4:1; Psalm 22:12

Section 4: Jeshurun's Rebellion and Idolatry (Verses 15–18)

15 “But Jeshurun grew fat and rebelled—you became bloated and filled with pride. Then you abandoned the God who made you and rejected the Rock of your salvation.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:20; Hosea 13:6; Nehemiah 9:25

16 They made Him jealous with foreign gods; they enraged Him with detestable idols.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:22; Psalm 78:58; Judges 2:12

17 They offered sacrifices to demons, not to God, to new gods they had never known, to gods their ancestors did not fear.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:20; Psalm 106:37; Leviticus 17:7

18 You forgot the Rock who gave you birth and forgot the God who brought you forth.”

Cross References: Isaiah 17:10; Deuteronomy 32:6; Psalm 106:21

Section 5: God’s Judgment and Provocation (Verses 19–27)

19 “The Lord saw this and rejected them, because of the provocation of His sons and daughters.

Cross References: Psalm 78:59; Judges 2:14; Deuteronomy 9:19

20 He said, ‘I will hide My face from them and see what becomes of them, for they are a perverse generation—children with no faith.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:17; Isaiah 59:2; Psalm 78:8

21 They have provoked Me with what is not God and angered Me with their worthless idols. So I will make them jealous with those who are not a people; I will provoke them with a foolish nation.

Cross References: Romans 10:19; 1 Kings 14:22; Jeremiah 2:11

22 For a fire is kindled by My anger—it burns to the lowest part of the grave, consuming the earth and its produce, and setting fire to the foundations of the mountains.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:14; Psalm 18:8; Isaiah 30:33

23 I will heap disasters on them and shoot My arrows at them.

Cross References: Psalm 7:12; Ezekiel 5:16; Job 6:4

24 They will be wasted with hunger, burned with fever and bitter plague. I will send wild beasts and poisonous serpents among them.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:22; Ezekiel 5:17; 2 Kings 17:25

25 Outside, the sword will bring death; inside, terror will reign for young men and women, for infants and the elderly.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:20; Ezekiel 7:15; Jeremiah 6:11

26 I would have said, “I will scatter them far away and erase their memory from mankind,”

Cross References: Zechariah 7:14; Psalm 44:11; Leviticus 26:33

27 but I feared the taunt of the enemy, lest their adversaries misunderstand and say, “Our power has triumphed; it wasn’t the Lord who did this.””

Cross References: Isaiah 10:12; Ezekiel 36:20; Joshua 7:9

Section 6: Their Rock Is Not Our Rock (Verses 28–33)

28 “They are a nation without wisdom; there is no understanding in them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:22; Isaiah 1:3; Hosea 4:6

29 If only they were wise and would understand this and consider their future!

Cross References: Psalm 90:12; Lamentations 1:9; Isaiah 47:7

30 How could one man chase a thousand, or two put ten thousand to flight, unless their Rock had sold them and the Lord had given them up?

Cross References: Leviticus 26:8; Joshua 23:10; Judges 2:14

31 Their ‘rock’ is not like our Rock—even their enemies know it.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:8; Exodus 8:10; Habakkuk 1:12

32 Their vine comes from Sodom, and their fields from Gomorrah; their grapes are bitter and poisonous.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:10; Jeremiah 2:21; Revelation 14:19

33 Their wine is the venom of serpents—the deadly poison of cobras.”

Cross References: Psalm 140:3; Job 20:16; Romans 3:13

Section 7: Vengeance and Justice Belong to the Lord (Verses 34–43)

34 “Have I not kept this in reserve, sealed it in My vaults?

Cross References: Job 14:17; Hosea 13:12; Romans 2:5

35 Vengeance is Mine; I will repay. Their foot will slip in due time, for their day of disaster is near, and their doom rushes upon them.”

Cross References: Romans 12:19; Hebrews 10:30; Psalm 94:1

36 The Lord will vindicate His people and have compassion on His servants when He sees their strength is gone and no one is left—slave or free.

Cross References: Psalm 135:14; Judges 2:18; Hebrews 10:30

37 He will say, ‘Where are their gods, the rock they took refuge in?

Cross References: Judges 10:14; Jeremiah 2:28; Isaiah 41:23

38 The ones who ate the fat of their sacrifices and drank the wine of their drink offerings? Let them rise up and help you! Let them give you shelter!’

Cross References: Isaiah 46:7; Judges 6:31; Jeremiah 2:28

39 See now that I alone am He; there is no god but Me. I kill and I give life; I wound and I heal. No one can rescue from My hand.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:10; 1 Samuel 2:6; Isaiah 45:5

40 I lift My hand to heaven and solemnly swear: As surely as I live forever,

Cross References: Genesis 14:22; Revelation 10:5; Daniel 12:7

41 when I sharpen My flashing sword and begin to execute judgment, I will take vengeance on My enemies and repay those who hate Me.

Cross References: Psalm 7:12; Ezekiel 21:9; Revelation 19:15

42 I will make My arrows drunk with blood, and My sword will devour flesh—blood of the slain and captives, the heads of the enemy’s leaders.”

Cross References: Isaiah 34:5; Jeremiah 46:10; Revelation 19:17

43 Rejoice, O nations, with His people! For He will avenge the blood of His servants, take vengeance on His adversaries, and be merciful to His land and people.”

Cross References: Romans 15:10; Revelation 19:2; Psalm 79:10

Section 8: Moses’ Final Charge and God’s Command (Verses 44–52)

44 Moses came with Hoshea (Joshua) son of Nun and spoke all the words of this song to the people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:30; Deuteronomy 32:1; Numbers 13:16

45 When Moses finished reciting all these words,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:1; Deuteronomy 32:44; Deuteronomy 4:44

46 he said to them, “Take to heart all the words I have warned you about today. Command them to your children so they will carefully obey all the words of this law.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:6; Deuteronomy 4:9; Deuteronomy 11:18

47 These instructions are not empty words—they are your life! By obeying them you will live long in the land you’re about to enter.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:20; Deuteronomy 4:1; Proverbs 4:13

48 That same day the Lord said to Moses,

Cross References: Numbers 27:12; Deuteronomy 34:1; Deuteronomy 32:49

49 “Go up into the Abarim Mountains, to Mount Nebo, across from Jericho, and look at the land of Canaan, which I am giving to Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 27:12; Deuteronomy 34:1; Numbers 33:47

50 There on the mountain, you will die and be gathered to your people, just as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor.

Cross References: Numbers 20:25; Numbers 33:38; Deuteronomy 34:5

51 This is because you broke faith with Me at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh in the Wilderness of Zin and failed to honor Me as holy among the Israelites.

Cross References: Numbers 20:12; Numbers 20:24; Numbers 27:14

52 You will see the land from a distance, but you will not enter it—the land I am giving to the children of Israel.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:4; Numbers 27:13; Deuteronomy 3:27

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 32 (CSB):

God is faithful even when His people are not. This powerful song reminds us that God is our Rock—just, merciful, and sovereign. Though Israel turned to idols and forgot their Creator, God promises justice on His enemies and mercy on His people. The choice is still before us: trust in the living God or in worthless substitutes. Only one Rock can save.

Deuteronomy Chapter 33 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB) Moses’ Final Blessing on the Tribes of Israel

Section 1: The Lord’s Majesty and Love for Israel (Verses 1–5)

1 This is the blessing that Moses, the man of God, gave to the Israelites before his death:

Cross References: Genesis 49:1; Genesis 49:28; Deuteronomy 33:29

2 “The Lord came from Sinai, and shone from Seir upon them. He appeared in glory from Mount Paran, accompanied by thousands of holy ones. From His right hand came a fiery law for them.

Cross References: Judges 5:4; Habakkuk 3:3; Exodus 19:18

3 Yes, He loves His people; all His holy ones are in His hands. They sit at His feet and receive His words.

Cross References: John 10:28; Psalm 31:23; 1 Peter 1:5

4 Moses gave us the Law—a precious inheritance for the people of Jacob.

Cross References: Exodus 24:3; John 1:17; Malachi 4:4

5 The Lord became King in Jeshurun when the leaders of the people gathered, along with the tribes of Israel.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:15; Exodus 15:18; 1 Samuel 8:7

Section 2: Blessings for the Tribes (Verses 6–25) Reuben

6 “Let Reuben live and not die, and let his people be many.” **Judah**

Cross References: Genesis 49:3; Genesis 35:22; Numbers 1:20

7 “This is the blessing for Judah: Lord, hear Judah’s voice, and bring him back to his people. Strengthen his hands for battle, and help him against his enemies.” **Levi**

Cross References: Genesis 49:8; Judges 1:1; Micah 5:2

8 “Concerning Levi: Lord, give your Thummim and Urim to Your faithful one, whom You tested at Massah and at Meribah.

Cross References: Exodus 28:30; Exodus 17:7; Numbers 20:13

9 He said of his father and mother, ‘I don’t acknowledge them.’ He ignored his brothers and his children because he kept Your word and guarded Your covenant.

Cross References: Exodus 32:26; Matthew 10:37; Malachi 2:5

10 They will teach Your laws to Jacob and Your instructions to Israel. They will offer incense before You and whole burnt offerings on Your altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:11; Malachi 2:7; 2 Chronicles 15:3

11 Lord, bless his strength and accept the work of his hands. Strike down those who rise against him, so they never rise again.” **Benjamin**

Cross References: Numbers 25:11; Numbers 25:13; Malachi 2:5

12 “The beloved of the Lord will dwell safely beside Him. The Lord protects him all day long, and he rests securely between His shoulders.” **Joseph (Ephraim & Manasseh)**

Cross References: Genesis 49:27; Joshua 18:28; Psalm 68:27

13 “Blessed by the Lord is Joseph’s land—with the dew of heaven and the deep waters below,

Cross References: Genesis 49:25; Genesis 27:28; Genesis 48:15

14 with the best crops the sun brings and the precious things the moon yields,

Cross References: Genesis 49:25; Deuteronomy 32:13; Deuteronomy 32:14

15 with the finest produce of ancient mountains and everlasting hills,

Cross References: Genesis 49:26; Habakkuk 3:6; Psalm 90:2

16 with the best gifts of the earth and its fullness, and the favor of the One who dwelt in the burning bush. May these blessings rest on the head of Joseph, the one set apart from his brothers.

Cross References: Exodus 3:2; Genesis 49:26; Genesis 37:28

17 His glory is like a firstborn bull; his horns are like those of a wild ox. With them he will gore the nations to the ends of the earth. These are the ten thousands of Ephraim and the thousands of Manasseh.” **Zebulun and Issachar**

Cross References: Genesis 48:19; Genesis 48:20; Numbers 23:22

18 “Rejoice, Zebulun, in your journeys, and Issachar, in your tents.

Cross References: Genesis 49:13; Judges 5:14; Joshua 19:10

19 They will summon the people to the mountain and offer righteous sacrifices. They will feast on the abundance of the seas and treasures hidden in the sand.” **Gad**

Cross References: Psalm 4:5; Psalm 51:19; Genesis 49:13

20 “Blessed is the one who enlarges Gad’s territory. Gad lives like a lion, ready to tear off arm and head.

Cross References: Genesis 49:19; Numbers 32:1; 1 Chronicles 5:18

21 He chose the best land for himself, where the lawgiver’s portion was reserved. He came with the leaders of the people and carried out the Lord’s justice and His judgments for Israel.” **Dan**

Cross References: Numbers 32:1; Joshua 22:1; Numbers 32:16

22 “Dan is a young lion, leaping out from Bashan.” **Naphtali**

Cross References: Genesis 49:16; Joshua 19:47; Judges 18:27

23 “Naphtali, full of favor and the Lord’s blessing, take possession of the west and the south.” **Asher**

Cross References: Genesis 49:21; Joshua 19:32; Judges 5:18

24 “Asher is most blessed of the sons; let him be favored by his brothers. Let him bathe his feet in olive oil.

Cross References: Genesis 49:20; Job 29:6; Joshua 19:24

25 Your gates will be made of iron and bronze, and your strength will match your days.”

Cross References: Isaiah 41:10; Psalm 46:1; 2 Corinthians 12:9

Section 3: The Greatness of God and Israel's Blessing (Verses 26–29)

26 “There is no one like the God of Jeshurun, who rides across the heavens to help you and soars through the skies in majesty.

Cross References: Psalm 68:33; Psalm 104:3; Exodus 15:11

27 The eternal God is your refuge, and underneath are His everlasting arms. He will drive out your enemies and say, ‘Destroy them!’

Cross References: Psalm 90:1; Psalm 91:2; Isaiah 40:28

28 So Israel will live in safety; Jacob’s spring will remain secure in a land of grain and new wine, where the heavens drop dew.

Cross References: Numbers 23:9; Genesis 27:28; Jeremiah 23:6

29 How blessed you are, O Israel! Who is like you, a people saved by the Lord? He is your shield and helper and your glorious sword. Your enemies will cower before you, and you will walk on their heights.”

Cross References: Psalm 144:15; Psalm 33:20; Exodus 15:11

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 33 (CSB): God blesses each of His people uniquely, but He is the same faithful and powerful God over all.

Just as Moses pronounced blessings tailored to each tribe’s destiny and role, so God gives His people what they need to thrive in their purpose. His strength, protection, and presence are constant —“underneath are the everlasting arms.”

Deuteronomy Chapter 34 – Crawford Standard Bible (CSB) The Death of Moses and the Transition to Joshua

Section: Moses Sees the Promised Land and Passes the Mantle (Verses 1–12)

1 Then Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, across from Jericho. There the Lord showed him the whole land—from Gilead to Dan,

Cross References: Numbers 27:12; Deuteronomy 32:49; Deuteronomy 3:27

2 all of Naphtali, the territory of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah as far as the Mediterranean Sea,

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Genesis 13:14; Numbers 34:2

3 the Negev in the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho—the city of palm trees—all the way to Zoar.

Cross References: Genesis 13:10; Judges 1:16; 2 Chronicles 28:15

4 Then the Lord said to him, “This is the land I promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob when I said, ‘I will give it to your descendants.’ I have let you see it with your own eyes, but you will not enter it.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 26:3; Genesis 28:13

5 So Moses, the servant of the Lord, died there in the land of Moab, just as the Lord had said.

Cross References: Numbers 20:12; Deuteronomy 32:50; Hebrews 3:5

6 He buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth-peor, but to this day no one knows the exact location of his grave.

Cross References: Jude 1:9; Numbers 21:20; 2 Kings 2:11

7 Moses was 120 years old when he died, yet his eyesight was clear, and he was as strong as ever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:2; Genesis 6:3; Genesis 25:7

8 The people of Israel mourned for Moses on the plains of Moab for thirty days, until the time of weeping and mourning was over.

Cross References: Numbers 20:29; Genesis 50:3; Genesis 50:10

9 Now Joshua son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom because Moses had laid his hands on him. So the Israelites listened to him and did just as the Lord had commanded through Moses.

Cross References: Numbers 27:18; Joshua 1:1; Numbers 27:23

10 There has never been another prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face.

Cross References: Numbers 12:6; Exodus 33:11; Deuteronomy 18:15

11 The Lord sent him to perform all the signs and wonders in the land of Egypt against Pharaoh, all his officials, and his entire land.

Cross References: Exodus 7:3; Exodus 4:21; Psalm 105:26

12 With mighty power and terrifying acts, Moses did great things in the sight of all Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 14:31; Exodus 6:6; Joshua 4:14

Key Lesson from Deuteronomy 34 (CSB): A faithful servant may not enter the promise, but he fulfills the purpose. Moses' story ends not in

failure, but in faithfulness. Though he did not step foot into the Promised Land, he led a generation out of bondage and prepared the next to enter. His life was a testimony of obedience, intimacy with God, and leadership. His legacy lives on through Joshua and the people he guided.

Structure of the Book

1. Chapters 1–5: Preparation for Invasion

- God commissions Joshua
- Rahab and the spies
- Crossing the Jordan
- Covenant renewal at Gilgal

2. Chapters 6–12: Conquest of the Land

- Jericho and Ai
- The sin of Achan
- Southern and northern campaigns
- Summary of victories

3. Chapters 13–21: Division of the Land

- Allotments to the tribes
- Cities of refuge
- Levitical cities

4. Chapters 22–24: Covenant and Farewell

- Eastern tribes return home
- Joshua's final exhortations
- Covenant renewal at Shechem
- Joshua's death

Spiritual Lessons

- **Victory comes through faith and obedience**, not military strength.
 - **Sin in the camp** affects the whole community (Achan's story).
 - **God keeps every promise**—no word of His ever fails.
 - **The battle belongs to the Lord**, but His people must follow Him in faith.
 - **Renewal of covenant** must be continual, from generation to generation.
-

Jesus in Joshua

Joshua is a **type of Christ**—both in name and mission. Just as Joshua led God’s people into the earthly promised land, **Jesus leads His people into the heavenly promised land**. Rahab’s deliverance also foreshadows salvation by faith and grace.

Key Verse

“Be strong and courageous! Do not be afraid or discouraged. For the Lord your God is with you wherever you go.” — *Joshua 1:9 (NLT)*

Joshua Chapter 1 (Crawford Standard Bible)

1 After Moses, the servant of the Lord, died, the Lord spoke to Joshua, son of Nun, who had served Moses faithfully.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:5; Deuteronomy 34:8; Judges 1:1

2 “Moses, my servant, is dead. Now get ready—it’s time for you and all the people to cross the Jordan River into the land I’m giving to the people of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:2; Deuteronomy 34:4; Joshua 3:17

3 I’m giving you every place where you set your foot, just like I promised Moses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:24; Genesis 13:17; Joshua 14:9

4 Your territory will stretch from the wilderness to Lebanon, from the great Euphrates River to all the land of the Hittites, and west to the Mediterranean Sea.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Deuteronomy 1:7; Deuteronomy 11:24

5 No one will be able to stand against you as long as you live. Just like I was with Moses, I’ll be with you. I won’t abandon you or let you down.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:24; Deuteronomy 31:6; Joshua 10:8

6 Be strong and brave, because you will lead these people to inherit the land I promised to their ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:7; Deuteronomy 31:23; 1 Chronicles 22:13

7 Be strong and very courageous. Make sure you live according to all the law my servant Moses gave you. Don’t turn from it to the right or to the left. That’s how you’ll succeed in whatever you do.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:32; Deuteronomy 17:20; Psalm 1:2

8 Keep this Book of the Law always on your lips. Think about it day and night, so you’ll be sure to obey everything in it. Then you’ll do well and succeed in life.

Cross References: Psalm 1:2; Deuteronomy 6:7; Psalm 119:97

9 I’ve commanded you—be strong and courageous! Don’t be afraid or discouraged, because the Lord your God is with you wherever you go.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:6; 1 Chronicles 28:20; Isaiah 41:10

10 Then Joshua gave orders to the officers of the people:

Cross References: Exodus 5:6; Deuteronomy 20:5; Joshua 3:2

11 “Go through the camp and tell the people, ‘Get your supplies ready. In three days you will cross the Jordan River to go and take the land the Lord your God is giving you.’”

Cross References: Exodus 12:39; Joshua 3:2; Joshua 9:11

12 Joshua also spoke to the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh:

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Deuteronomy 3:12; Joshua 13:8

13 “Remember what Moses, the servant of the Lord, told you: ‘The Lord your God has given you rest and this land.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:20; Numbers 32:20; Joshua 22:4

14 Your wives, children, and livestock can stay here in the land Moses gave you east of the Jordan. But all your strong warriors must cross ahead of your relatives, fully armed, to help them.

Cross References: Numbers 32:26; Deuteronomy 3:19; Joshua 22:4

15 Stay with them until the Lord gives them rest, just as He’s given you rest. After they’ve taken the land the Lord your God is giving them, you can return to your own land, the one Moses gave you on the east side of the Jordan, facing the sunrise.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:20; Joshua 22:4; Numbers 32:22

16 Then they answered Joshua, “We’ll do everything you’ve told us, and we’ll go wherever you send us.

Cross References: Exodus 19:8; Exodus 24:3; Deuteronomy 5:27

17 Just like we obeyed Moses, we’ll obey you. May the Lord your God be with you just as He was with Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 14:31; Deuteronomy 34:9; Joshua 1:5

18 Anyone who rebels against your command or disobeys your orders will be put to death. So be strong and courageous!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:12; 1 Samuel 12:15; Joshua 1:7

Key Lesson from Joshua 1:

God's presence and promises are the foundation of courage and success. When we follow His Word faithfully and step forward in obedience, He will be with us wherever we go. Leadership rooted in God's instruction brings strength, unity, and victory.

Joshua Chapter 2 (Crawford Standard Bible)

1 Then Joshua, son of Nun, secretly sent two men from the Israelite camp at Shittim. He told them, “Go scout out the land, especially Jericho.” So the two spies entered the city and stayed at the house of a prostitute named Rahab.

Cross References: Numbers 25:1; Hebrews 11:31; James 2:25

2 But someone told the king of Jericho, “Some Israelite men have come here tonight to spy out the land.”

Cross References: Numbers 13:2; Deuteronomy 1:22; Joshua 6:25

3 So the king of Jericho sent orders to Rahab: “Bring out the men who came to stay in your house. They’ve come to spy out the whole country.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:5; Judges 19:22; Joshua 2:1

4 But Rahab had hidden the two men. She told the king’s messengers, “Yes, the men came to me, but I didn’t know where they were from.

Cross References: Exodus 1:17; Exodus 1:19; James 2:25

5 When it got dark and the city gate was about to close, they left. I don’t know where they went. Hurry! You might catch them!”

Cross References: Joshua 2:16; Joshua 2:22; Joshua 2:7

6 (In truth, she had taken them to the roof and hidden them under stalks of flax she had laid out.)

Cross References: Joshua 2:4; Exodus 2:3; James 2:25

7 So the king’s men went out searching for them along the road toward the Jordan River and the crossing points. As soon as they left, the city gate was shut.

Cross References: Judges 3:28; Joshua 2:23; Joshua 2:16

8 Before the spies settled in for the night, Rahab came up to the roof

Cross References: Joshua 2:6; Joshua 2:9; Joshua 2:15

9 and said, “I know the Lord has given you this land. Everyone here is terrified of you. The people are melting in fear.

Cross References: Exodus 15:16; Deuteronomy 2:25; Deuteronomy 11:25

10 We’ve heard how the Lord dried up the Red Sea for you when you left Egypt, and what you did to Sihon and Og, the two Amorite kings on the east side of the Jordan—you completely destroyed them.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:35

11 When we heard this, our hearts sank, and no one has any courage left. For the Lord your God is the true God in heaven above and on the earth below.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:39; Joshua 5:1; Exodus 15:15

12 Now please swear to me by the Lord that since I’ve shown you kindness, you’ll also show kindness to my family. Give me a promise you’ll keep:

Cross References: Genesis 21:23; 1 Samuel 20:14; Genesis 24:49

13 that you'll spare my father and mother, my brothers and sisters, and everyone in their households— and save us from death.”

Cross References: Joshua 6:23; Joshua 6:25; Genesis 19:12

14 The men replied, “We'll guarantee your safety with our own lives—if you don't tell anyone about this mission. When the Lord gives us the land, we will treat you kindly and faithfully.”

Cross References: Joshua 2:20; Judges 1:24; Joshua 2:12

15 Then Rahab lowered them down through a window using a rope, because her house was part of the city wall.

Cross References: Acts 9:25; 1 Samuel 19:12; Joshua 2:6

16 She told them, “Run to the hills and hide there for three days until the men chasing you return. Then you can go on your way.”

Cross References: Joshua 2:22; Joshua 2:23; Joshua 2:7

17 The men said, “We'll keep our promise, but only under certain conditions:

Cross References: Genesis 24:8; Joshua 2:20; Joshua 9:20

18 When we come into the land, you must tie this scarlet cord in the window—the same one you used to let us down. And you must gather your father, mother, brothers, and your whole family into your house.

Cross References: Genesis 38:28; Exodus 12:13; Exodus 12:22

19 If anyone leaves your house, their blood is on their own head—we won't be responsible. But if anyone stays in the house and is harmed, we'll take the blame.

Cross References: Exodus 12:22; Ezekiel 33:4; 2 Samuel 1:16

20 But if you tell anyone about our mission, then we are released from our oath to you.”

Cross References: Joshua 2:14; Joshua 2:17; Numbers 30:2

21 Rahab agreed. “Let it be as you say,” she replied. She sent them off, and then she tied the scarlet cord in the window.

Cross References: Joshua 2:18; Joshua 2:14; Joshua 6:23

22 The two men went into the hills and stayed there three days. The king's men searched everywhere along the road but didn't find them.

Cross References: Joshua 2:16; Joshua 2:7; Joshua 2:23

23 Afterward, the spies went back down the hill, crossed the Jordan, and returned to Joshua. They gave him a full report of everything that had happened.

Cross References: Numbers 13:25; Joshua 2:7; Numbers 13:26

24 They told Joshua, “The Lord has certainly given us the whole land. All the people are terrified of us.”

Cross References: Exodus 23:27; Joshua 2:9; Deuteronomy 2:25

Key Lesson from Joshua 2:

God can use unexpected people—like Rahab—to carry out His plan. Faith isn’t limited by a person’s past. When we trust God’s promises, we become part of His redemption story. Rahab’s act of faith opened the way for her family’s salvation and placed her in the lineage of Jesus (Matthew 1:5).

Joshua Chapter 3 (Crawford Standard Bible)

1 Joshua got up early the next morning, and the Israelites left Shittim. They arrived at the Jordan River and camped there before crossing over.

Cross References: Numbers 25:1; Joshua 2:1; Joshua 1:11

2 After three days, the officers went throughout the camp

Cross References: Joshua 1:11; Joshua 3:6; Exodus 19:11

3 and gave these instructions to the people: “When you see the priests—the Levites—carrying the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord your God, you must break camp and follow them.

Cross References: Numbers 10:33; Deuteronomy 31:9; Numbers 4:15

4 But stay about 2,000 cubits (around 3,000 feet) behind it. Don’t go near it, so that you’ll clearly see the path to follow, because you’ve never been this way before.”

Cross References: Exodus 19:12; Numbers 4:15; Numbers 4:20

5 Then Joshua told the people, “Make yourselves holy, because tomorrow the Lord will do amazing things among you.”

Cross References: Exodus 19:10; Exodus 19:14; Leviticus 20:7

6 Joshua told the priests, “Pick up the Ark of the Covenant and go ahead of the people.” So they picked it up and went ahead.

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; Joshua 3:14; Joshua 6:6

7 Then the Lord said to Joshua, “Today I will begin to make you great in the eyes of all Israel. Then they will know that I am with you just as I was with Moses.

Cross References: Joshua 4:14; Exodus 14:31; Deuteronomy 34:9

8 Tell the priests who carry the Ark of the Covenant, ‘When you reach the edge of the Jordan River, stop and stand in the river.’”

Cross References: Joshua 3:13; Joshua 3:15; Exodus 14:16

9 Then Joshua spoke to the Israelites: “Come here and listen to the words of the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:4; Exodus 19:9; Deuteronomy 4:1

10 He said, “This is how you will know that the living God is among you and that He will drive out before you the Canaanites, Hittites, Hivites, Perizzites, Girgashites, Amorites, and Jebusites.

Cross References: Exodus 33:16; Deuteronomy 7:1; Deuteronomy 7:22

11 Look! The Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of all the earth will go ahead of you into the Jordan.

Cross References: Joshua 4:11; Psalm 97:5; Zechariah 4:14

12 Choose twelve men from the tribes of Israel, one man from each tribe.

Cross References: Numbers 1:4; Joshua 4:2; Deuteronomy 1:23

13 As soon as the priests who are carrying the Ark of the Lord—the Lord of all the earth—step into the water, the river will stop flowing. The water coming from upstream will pile up in a heap.”

Cross References: Exodus 14:22; Psalm 114:3; Psalm 114:5

14 So when the people broke camp to cross the Jordan, the priests carrying the Ark went ahead of them.

Cross References: Joshua 3:6; Deuteronomy 31:9; Joshua 6:6

15 Now the Jordan was overflowing its banks because it was harvest season. But as soon as the priests stepped into the water at the river’s edge,

Cross References: Joshua 4:18; 1 Chronicles 12:15; Joshua 3:16

16 the water coming from upstream stopped and piled up in a great heap far away at a town called Adam near Zarethan. And the water flowing down to the Dead Sea was completely cut off. So the people crossed the river near Jericho.

Cross References: Exodus 15:8; Psalm 114:3; Psalm 78:13

17 The priests carrying the Ark of the Lord stood firmly on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan while all the Israelites crossed on dry land until everyone had passed over.

Cross References: Exodus 14:29; Joshua 4:10; Psalm 66:6

Key Lesson from Joshua 3:

When God leads, He makes a way—even through impossible barriers. The crossing of the Jordan shows that God is not only present but powerful, going before His people. Faith means stepping into the water before it parts, trusting God will hold it back.

Joshua Chapter 4 (Crawford Standard Bible)

1 After the entire nation had crossed over the Jordan River, the Lord spoke to Joshua,

Cross References: Joshua 3:17; Joshua 4:11; Exodus 14:29

2 “Choose twelve men, one from each tribe,

Cross References: Joshua 3:12; Numbers 1:4; Joshua 4:4

3 and tell them, ‘Take twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan River, from the very place where the priests are standing. Carry them with you and put them down where you’ll be staying tonight.’”

Cross References: Joshua 4:20; Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 27:2

4 So Joshua called together the twelve men he had chosen from the Israelites—one from each tribe.

Cross References: Joshua 3:12; Joshua 4:2; Numbers 1:4

5 He told them, “Go ahead of the Ark of the Lord your God into the middle of the Jordan. Each of you must pick up a stone and carry it on your shoulder, one for each of the twelve tribes of Israel.

Cross References: Joshua 4:8; Joshua 3:8; Joshua 4:3

6 These stones will be a sign to you. In the future, your children will ask, ‘What do these stones mean?’

Cross References: Exodus 12:26; Exodus 13:14; Deuteronomy 6:20

7 Then you can tell them, ‘The waters of the Jordan stopped flowing when the Ark of the Lord’s covenant crossed the river.’ These stones will be a permanent memorial for the people of Israel.”

Cross References: Joshua 3:16; Exodus 12:14; Joshua 4:24

8 The Israelites did just as Joshua commanded. They took twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan River—just as the Lord had instructed Joshua—one for each tribe. They carried them to the place where they would camp and put them down there.

Cross References: Joshua 4:3; Joshua 4:5; Joshua 4:20

9 Joshua also set up another twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan, at the spot where the priests who carried the Ark of the Covenant had stood. The stones are still there to this day.

Cross References: Joshua 4:20; Deuteronomy 27:4; Joshua 24:26

10 The priests carrying the Ark stood in the river until everything was done that the Lord had commanded Joshua, just as Moses had instructed him. Meanwhile, the people hurried across the river.

Cross References: Joshua 3:17; Deuteronomy 1:3; Deuteronomy 34:9

11 Once everyone had crossed, the priests carrying the Ark of the Lord also crossed to the other side while the people watched.

Cross References: Joshua 3:11; Joshua 4:1; Joshua 4:18

12 The men from the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh crossed over ahead of the rest of Israel, armed for battle, just as Moses had said.

Cross References: Numbers 32:27; Deuteronomy 3:18; Joshua 1:14

13 About forty thousand warriors, equipped for battle, crossed over before the Lord to the plains near Jericho.

Cross References: Numbers 26:7; Numbers 32:21; Joshua 1:14

14 On that day, the Lord made Joshua great in the eyes of all Israel. They respected him for the rest of his life, just as they had respected Moses.

Cross References: Joshua 3:7; Exodus 14:31; 1 Chronicles 29:25

15 Then the Lord said to Joshua,

Cross References: Exodus 25:1; Numbers 1:1; Joshua 1:1

16 “Tell the priests carrying the Ark of the Covenant to come up out of the Jordan.”

Cross References: Joshua 3:8; Numbers 4:15; Joshua 3:3

17 So Joshua gave that command to the priests:

Cross References: Joshua 4:16; Joshua 3:8; Joshua 3:6

18 And when the priests carrying the Ark came up out of the Jordan, and their feet touched dry ground, the river returned to its place and overflowed its banks as before.

Cross References: Joshua 3:15; Exodus 14:27; Exodus 14:28

19 The people crossed the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month and camped at Gilgal, on the eastern border of Jericho.

Cross References: Exodus 12:3; Joshua 5:10; Joshua 4:20

20 Joshua set up the twelve stones they had taken from the Jordan at Gilgal.

Cross References: Joshua 4:3; Joshua 4:9; Deuteronomy 27:2

21 He said to the Israelites, “In the future, when your children ask, ‘What do these stones mean?’

Cross References: Joshua 4:6; Exodus 12:26; Exodus 13:14

22 You will tell them, ‘Israel crossed the Jordan River on dry ground.’

Cross References: Joshua 3:17; Joshua 4:23; Exodus 14:22

23 For the Lord your God dried up the river before you until you had crossed over, just like He did at the Red Sea, which He dried up for us until we had all passed through.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Psalm 114:3; Psalm 114:5

24 He did this so all the nations of the earth might know that the Lord’s hand is powerful, and so that you would always respect and honor the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Exodus 15:14; 1 Kings 8:42; Deuteronomy 6:2

Key Lesson from Joshua 4:

God wants His people to remember His faithfulness. The memorial stones were not just rocks—they were a legacy of God’s power and provision, passed down to future generations. We should always find ways to remember and share what God has done.

Joshua Chapter 5 (Crawford Standard Bible)

1 When all the kings of the Amorites west of the Jordan and all the Canaanite kings who lived along the Mediterranean Sea heard that the Lord had dried up the Jordan River so the Israelites could cross over, their hearts melted with fear. They lost all courage because of the people of Israel.

Cross References: Joshua 2:9; Joshua 2:11; Exodus 15:15

2 At that time, the Lord said to Joshua, “Make sharp knives and circumcise the Israelite men again.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:10; Exodus 4:25; Genesis 34:14

3 So Joshua made sharp flint knives and circumcised the Israelite males at a place called the Hill of Foreskins.

Cross References: Genesis 17:23; Exodus 12:48; Genesis 17:10

4 The reason Joshua circumcised them was this: All the men who came out of Egypt—who were of fighting age—died in the wilderness after they left Egypt.

Cross References: Numbers 14:29; Numbers 26:65; Deuteronomy 2:16

5 All those who came out had been circumcised, but none of those born during the forty years in the wilderness had been circumcised.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:39; Numbers 14:31; Genesis 17:12

6 The Israelites wandered in the wilderness for forty years until all the men who had left Egypt died, because they had disobeyed the Lord. God had sworn they would not see the land He promised to their ancestors—a land flowing with milk and honey.

Cross References: Numbers 14:34; Numbers 32:13; Deuteronomy 2:14

7 So it was their children, the next generation, that Joshua circumcised. They had not been circumcised on the way during those years in the wilderness.

Cross References: Genesis 17:12; Leviticus 12:3; Deuteronomy 1:39

8 After the circumcision was done, the men stayed in camp until they healed.

Cross References: Genesis 34:25; Genesis 17:11; Exodus 4:26

9 Then the Lord said to Joshua, “Today I have rolled away the shame of Egypt from you.” So the place was called *Gilgal* (which sounds like “roll away”), and that name remains to this day.

Cross References: Exodus 32:12; Psalm 44:13; Joshua 4:19

10 While camped at Gilgal in the plains of Jericho, the Israelites celebrated the Passover on the evening of the fourteenth day of the month.

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Numbers 9:5; Exodus 12:18

11 The very next day, they ate food grown in the land—unleavened bread and roasted grain.

Cross References: Exodus 12:39; Leviticus 23:14; Exodus 12:8

12 The day after they ate from the land, the manna stopped. From then on, the Israelites ate food from the land of Canaan and never had manna again.

Cross References: Exodus 16:35; Nehemiah 9:21; Deuteronomy 8:3

13 One day, while Joshua was near Jericho, he looked up and saw a man standing in front of him with a drawn sword in his hand. Joshua approached him and asked, “Are you on our side or our enemies’ side?”

Cross References: Numbers 22:23; Genesis 32:24; Judges 6:12

14 “Neither,” the man replied. “I am the commander of the Lord’s army. I’ve just arrived.” Joshua fell to the ground in reverence and asked, “What does my Lord want to say to His servant?”

Cross References: Exodus 23:20; Daniel 10:5; Revelation 1:17

15 The commander of the Lord’s army replied, “Take off your sandals, for the place where you are standing is holy.” And Joshua did as he was told.

Cross References: Exodus 3:5; Acts 7:33; Exodus 3:6

Key Lesson from Joshua 5:

Before great victories come, God often calls for personal obedience and spiritual preparation. Israel’s renewal of the covenant through circumcision and celebration of Passover marked a new beginning. Likewise, the appearance of the Commander of the Lord’s army reminds us: the battles we face are won when God leads, and we follow in humility and worship.

Joshua Chapter 6 (Crawford Standard Bible)

1 Now Jericho was tightly shut because of the Israelites. No one could enter or leave.

Cross References: Joshua 2:9; Joshua 2:11; Deuteronomy 7:24

2 Then the Lord said to Joshua, “Look, I have handed Jericho over to you—its king and all its strong warriors.

Cross References: Joshua 1:3; Deuteronomy 7:24; Joshua 8:1

3 You and your men of war must march around the city once a day for six days.

Cross References: Joshua 6:14; Hebrews 11:30; Joshua 6:15

4 Have seven priests walk in front of the Ark, each carrying a ram’s horn. On the seventh day, march around the city seven times, with the priests blowing their horns.

Cross References: Numbers 10:9; Leviticus 25:9; Joshua 6:8

5 When you hear them give a long blast on the ram’s horn, all the people must shout as loud as they can. Then the city wall will collapse, and everyone can charge straight in.”

Cross References: Hebrews 11:30; Joshua 6:20; Joshua 6:16

6 So Joshua son of Nun summoned the priests and said, “Take up the Ark of the Covenant. Seven of you are to carry trumpets made from ram’s horns in front of the Ark.”

Cross References: Joshua 3:6; Joshua 6:4; Numbers 4:15

7 He then gave the order to the people: “March around the city. Armed men should go ahead of the Ark of the Lord.”

Cross References: Joshua 6:3; Joshua 6:9; Joshua 6:13

8 After Joshua spoke, the seven priests with the ram’s horn trumpets started walking ahead of the Lord, blowing their horns. The Ark of the Covenant followed behind them.

Cross References: Joshua 6:4; Joshua 3:6; Numbers 10:8

9 Some of the armed men marched ahead of the priests who were blowing the horns, and the rest followed behind the Ark, all the while blowing their trumpets.

Cross References: Joshua 6:13; Joshua 6:7; Joshua 6:9

10 But Joshua gave strict orders: “Don’t shout, don’t speak, not a single word from anyone until I tell you to shout. Then shout!”

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Joshua 6:16; Psalm 46:10

11 So the Ark of the Lord was carried around the city one time. Then they returned to camp and stayed the night.

Cross References: Joshua 6:3; Joshua 6:14; Joshua 3:1

12 Early the next morning, Joshua got up and the priests again carried the Ark of the Lord.

Cross References: Joshua 3:1; Joshua 7:16; Joshua 6:15

13 The seven priests with the seven ram’s horns marched ahead of the Ark, blowing their horns. The armed men marched before them, and the rear guard followed the Ark as the trumpets blew.

Cross References: Joshua 6:9; Joshua 6:4; Joshua 6:8

14 On the second day they again marched around the city once and returned to camp. They did this for six days.

Cross References: Joshua 6:3; Joshua 6:15; Hebrews 11:30

15 On the seventh day, they got up at dawn and marched around the city seven times in the same way. This was the only day they marched around it seven times.

Cross References: Joshua 6:4; Joshua 6:3; Joshua 6:16

16 On the seventh time, as the priests blew the trumpets, Joshua said to the people, “Shout! For the Lord has given you the city!”

Cross References: Joshua 6:2; Joshua 6:5; Judges 7:20

17 The city and everything in it must be completely destroyed as an offering to the Lord. Only Rahab the prostitute and those in her house should be spared, because she hid the spies we sent.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:2; Joshua 2:4; Hebrews 11:31

18 But keep away from the things set apart for destruction. If you take anything that belongs to the Lord, you will bring destruction on the whole camp of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:26; Joshua 7:1; 1 Samuel 15:19

19 All the silver, gold, and items made of bronze and iron are sacred to the Lord and must go into His treasury.”

Cross References: Numbers 31:54; Joshua 6:24; 1 Chronicles 26:20

20 When the people heard the sound of the trumpets, they shouted with a mighty shout. The wall collapsed, and the people rushed in and captured the city.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:30; Joshua 6:5; Joshua 6:16

21 They completely destroyed everything in the city—men and women, young and old, cattle, sheep, and donkeys—with the sword.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:17; 1 Samuel 15:3; Deuteronomy 7:2

22 Then Joshua said to the two spies, “Go to Rahab’s house and bring her and all her family out, as you promised her.”

Cross References: Joshua 2:14; Joshua 2:17; Joshua 2:1

23 The young men went in and brought out Rahab, her parents, her siblings, and everyone with her. They brought them all to a safe place outside the Israelite camp.

Cross References: Joshua 2:13; Joshua 2:18; Joshua 6:25

24 Then they burned the city and everything in it. Only the silver, gold, and articles of bronze and iron were kept and put into the Lord’s treasury.

Cross References: Joshua 6:19; Deuteronomy 13:16; Numbers 31:54

25 Joshua spared Rahab the prostitute, along with her family and all who were with her. She has lived among the Israelites ever since, because she hid the spies Joshua sent to Jericho.

Cross References: Matthew 1:5; Hebrews 11:31; James 2:25

26 At that time, Joshua pronounced this curse: “Cursed is the man who tries to rebuild Jericho. At the cost of his firstborn son, he will lay its foundation; at the cost of his youngest, he will set up its gates.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:34; Deuteronomy 13:16; Joshua 6:24

27 So the Lord was with Joshua, and his reputation spread throughout the land.

Cross References: Joshua 1:5; Joshua 3:7; 1 Samuel 18:14

Key Lesson from Joshua 6:

Victory doesn’t always come through strength, but through obedience. God’s instructions to conquer Jericho seemed unusual, but Israel’s faith and obedience brought the walls down. Faith paired with action—even when it defies logic—unleashes God’s power. Jericho fell not by swords, but by submission to the Lord.

Joshua Chapter 7 (Crawford Standard Bible)

1 But the Israelites were unfaithful about the things that were supposed to be set apart for the Lord. A man named Achan—son of Carmi, grandson of Zabdi, great-grandson of Zerah, from the tribe of Judah—took some of what had been dedicated to God. So the Lord’s anger burned against the entire nation.

Cross References: Joshua 6:18; Joshua 22:20; Deuteronomy 7:26

2 Joshua sent some men from Jericho to scout out the town of Ai, which is east of Bethel near Beth-aven. He told them, “Go up and spy out the land.” So the men went and did as he said.

Cross References: Numbers 13:17; Joshua 2:1; Genesis 12:8

3 When they returned, they told Joshua, “We don’t need the whole army to go up. Two or three thousand men will be enough to defeat Ai. The people there are few—don’t make everyone work hard.”

Cross References: Joshua 7:4; Deuteronomy 1:41; Deuteronomy 1:42

4 So about 3,000 men went to attack Ai, but they were soundly defeated.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:25; Joshua 7:5

5 The men of Ai killed about 36 of them. They chased the rest of the Israelites from the city gates all the way down the slopes, and the Israelites were terrified. Their courage melted away like water.

Cross References: Joshua 2:11; Deuteronomy 20:8; Deuteronomy 28:25

6 Then Joshua tore his clothes and fell face down before the Ark of the Lord. He stayed there until evening, along with the elders of Israel. They sprinkled dust on their heads as a sign of mourning.

Cross References: Numbers 14:5; Job 2:12; Genesis 37:34

7 Joshua cried out, “Lord God, why did You bring us across the Jordan River at all—just to let the Amorites destroy us? We should have been content to stay on the other side!

Cross References: Exodus 14:11; Numbers 14:3; Numbers 20:4

8 Lord, what can I say now that Israel has turned its back and run from its enemies?

Cross References: Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:25; Joshua 7:12

9 The Canaanites and all the surrounding nations will hear about this. They’ll surround us and wipe our name off the earth. And what will happen to Your great name?”

Cross References: Exodus 32:12; Numbers 14:16; Ezekiel 36:22

10 But the Lord said to Joshua, “Stand up! Why are you lying there on your face?

Cross References: Numbers 14:5; Exodus 14:15; Judges 20:23

11 Israel has sinned. They have violated My covenant. They’ve taken what I commanded them not to touch. They’ve stolen, lied, and hidden the stolen things among their own stuff.

Cross References: Joshua 6:18; Deuteronomy 7:26; Joshua 7:21

12 That's why Israel can't stand against their enemies—they've been set apart for destruction. I won't be with you anymore unless you remove what was stolen and cursed from among you.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:25; Judges 2:14

13 Get up and tell the people to purify themselves. Say to them, 'Get ready for tomorrow, because this is what the Lord God of Israel says: There's a cursed thing in your midst, Israel. You won't be able to stand against your enemies until you remove it.'

Cross References: Exodus 19:10; Joshua 3:5; Joshua 7:11

14 In the morning, each tribe will come forward, one at a time. The Lord will single out one tribe, then a clan, then a family, and finally the individual who is guilty.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:20; Proverbs 16:33; Jonah 1:7

15 The one who is found guilty must be destroyed by fire, along with everything he owns. He has broken the Lord's covenant and done a terrible thing in Israel."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:16; Joshua 7:25; Numbers 15:35

16 Early the next morning, Joshua brought the tribes forward. The tribe of Judah was selected.

Cross References: Joshua 6:12; 1 Samuel 10:20; Joshua 7:14

17 Then he brought the clans of Judah forward, and the clan of the Zerahites was chosen. Then the family of Zabdi was selected,

Cross References: Numbers 26:20; 1 Chronicles 2:6; 1 Chronicles 4:21

18 and finally, Achan—son of Carmi, grandson of Zabdi, from the tribe of Judah—was chosen.

Cross References: Joshua 7:1; 1 Chronicles 2:7; 1 Chronicles 2:6

19 Then Joshua said to Achan, "My son, give glory to the Lord, the God of Israel. Confess what you have done. Don't hide it from me."

Cross References: John 9:24; 1 Samuel 6:5; Psalm 32:5

20 Achan replied, "It's true. I have sinned against the Lord. This is what I did:

Cross References: Psalm 51:4; 2 Samuel 12:13; 1 John 1:9

21 When I saw a beautiful Babylonian robe, 200 silver coins, and a gold bar weighing 50 shekels, I wanted them so badly that I took them. They are hidden in the ground under my tent, with the silver buried beneath the rest."

Cross References: Exodus 20:17; James 1:14; Deuteronomy 7:25

22 So Joshua sent messengers to Achan's tent, and they found everything hidden just as he said. They brought it all back and laid it out before the Lord.

Cross References: Joshua 7:21; Joshua 7:19; Deuteronomy 13:14

23 Then Joshua, along with all Israel, took Achan, the silver, the robe, the gold bar, his sons and daughters, his cattle, donkeys, sheep, his tent, and all he owned to the Valley of Achor.

Cross References: Joshua 7:22; Deuteronomy 13:14; Joshua 7:24

24 Joshua said, “Why have you brought trouble on us? The Lord will bring trouble on you today.” Then all the Israelites stoned Achan and his family and burned their bodies.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:16; 1 Chronicles 2:7; Isaiah 65:10

25 They piled a large heap of stones over him, and it’s still there to this day. Then the Lord’s fierce anger was turned away. That’s why the place is called the Valley of Achor (which means “trouble”) even to this day.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:7; Leviticus 24:14; Deuteronomy 17:5

Key Lesson from Joshua 7:

God takes sin seriously, especially when it comes from disobedience and hidden rebellion. Achan’s private sin brought defeat to the whole nation. This chapter teaches that unconfessed sin affects more than just the individual—it can delay God’s blessings for the entire community. Repentance and obedience restore God’s presence and favor.

Joshua Chapter 7 Crawford Standard Bible

Israel Sins and Faces Defeat

1 But the Israelites were unfaithful by taking things that were supposed to be destroyed. A man named Achan—son of Carmi, grandson of Zabdi, great-grandson of Zerah from the tribe of Judah—took some of those forbidden things. So the Lord became very angry with the entire nation.

Cross References: Joshua 6:18; Joshua 22:20; Deuteronomy 7:26

2 Joshua sent some men from Jericho to scout the city of Ai, which was east of Bethel and near Beth-aven. He told them, “Go check out the land.”

Cross References: Numbers 13:17; Joshua 2:1; Genesis 12:8

3 When they returned, they said, “There’s no need for the whole army to go up there. Just send two or three thousand men to take Ai. It’s a small town and won’t take much effort.”

Cross References: Joshua 7:4; Deuteronomy 1:41; Deuteronomy 1:42

4 So about three thousand Israelite soldiers went up to attack Ai, but they were quickly defeated and forced to run away.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:25; Joshua 7:5

5 The men of Ai killed about thirty-six of them and chased them from the city gate all the way to a place called Shebarim. The Israelites were terrified and their courage melted away.

Cross References: Joshua 2:11; Deuteronomy 20:8; Deuteronomy 28:25

Joshua Cries Out to God

6 Joshua tore his clothes in grief, fell facedown to the ground in front of the Ark of the Lord, and stayed there until evening. The elders of Israel were with him, and they threw dust on their heads as a sign of mourning.

Cross References: Numbers 14:5; Job 2:12; Genesis 37:34

7 Joshua cried out, “O Lord God, why did You bring us across the Jordan River just to hand us over to the Amorites? We should’ve been happy to stay on the other side!

Cross References: Exodus 14:11; Numbers 14:3; Numbers 20:4

8 What can I say now that Israel has run from its enemies?

Cross References: Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:25; Joshua 7:12

9 If the Canaanites and everyone else hears about this, they’ll surround us and wipe us out. Then what will happen to Your great name?”

Cross References: Exodus 32:12; Numbers 14:16; Ezekiel 36:22

The Lord Responds

10 But the Lord said to Joshua, “Get up! Why are you lying on your face?

Cross References: Numbers 14:5; Exodus 14:15; Judges 20:23

11 Israel has sinned. They broke the covenant I gave them. They’ve taken what was set apart to be destroyed. They stole, lied, and hid those things among their own belongings.

Cross References: Joshua 6:18; Deuteronomy 7:26; Joshua 7:21

12 That’s why they can’t stand against their enemies. They’ve brought a curse on themselves. I will no longer be with you unless you remove the things that were supposed to be destroyed.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:25; Judges 2:14

13 So get up and tell the people to purify themselves. Tell them, ‘Get ready for tomorrow. The Lord says there are cursed things among you. You won’t be able to defeat your enemies until you remove them.’”

Cross References: Exodus 19:10; Joshua 3:5; Joshua 7:11

Finding the Guilty Man

14 “In the morning, bring each tribe before Me. I’ll choose one. Then bring each clan from that tribe. I’ll choose one. Then bring each family from that clan. I’ll choose one. Finally, bring each man from that family, and I’ll point out the one who sinned.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:20; Proverbs 16:33; Jonah 1:7

15 Whoever is found guilty must be burned, along with everything he owns, because he has broken My covenant and brought trouble on Israel.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:16; Joshua 7:25; Numbers 15:35

16 Early the next morning, Joshua brought the tribes forward, and God chose the tribe of Judah.

Cross References: Joshua 6:12; 1 Samuel 10:20; Joshua 7:14

17 Then the clans of Judah came forward, and the Zerahites were chosen. From the Zerahites, the family of Zabdi was chosen.

Cross References: Numbers 26:20; 1 Chronicles 2:6; 1 Chronicles 4:21

18 Finally, Achan—son of Carmi, grandson of Zabdi, great-grandson of Zerah—was singled out.

Cross References: Joshua 7:1; 1 Chronicles 2:7; 1 Chronicles 2:6

Achan Confesses His Sin

19 Joshua said to Achan, “My son, give glory to the Lord, the God of Israel. Tell me what you’ve done. Don’t hide anything.”

Cross References: John 9:24; 1 Samuel 6:5; Psalm 32:5

20 Achan replied, “It’s true. I have sinned against the Lord, the God of Israel. This is what I did:

Cross References: Psalm 51:4; 2 Samuel 12:13; 1 John 1:9

21 I saw a beautiful robe from Babylon, 200 silver coins, and a gold bar weighing about 50 shekels. I wanted them, so I took them. They’re hidden in the ground inside my tent, with the silver buried underneath.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:17; James 1:14; Deuteronomy 7:25

22 So Joshua sent some men to check. They ran to the tent and found everything hidden exactly as Achan said. The silver was underneath.

Cross References: Joshua 7:21; Joshua 7:19; Deuteronomy 13:14

23 They took the stolen items from the tent and brought them to Joshua and all the Israelites. They laid them out before the Lord.

Cross References: Joshua 7:22; Deuteronomy 13:14; Joshua 7:24

Judgment on Achan

24 Then Joshua and all the Israelites took Achan, the silver, the robe, the gold, his sons and daughters, his oxen, donkeys, sheep, his tent, and everything he owned to the Valley of Achor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:16; 1 Chronicles 2:7; Isaiah 65:10

25 Joshua said, “Why have you brought trouble on us? Today the Lord will bring trouble on you.” Then all Israel stoned him to death. After that, they burned his body and everything he had.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:7; Leviticus 24:14; Deuteronomy 17:5

26 They piled a large heap of stones over him, which remains to this day. After that, the Lord’s anger turned away. That’s why the place is still called the Valley of Achor—meaning “Valley of Trouble.”

Cross References: Hosea 2:15; Isaiah 65:10; Joshua 8:29

Key Lessons from Joshua Chapter 7

- **Sin in the camp affects everyone.** Achan's private disobedience caused national defeat.
- **God knows what's hidden.** Nothing is secret from the Lord, no matter how well we cover it.
- **Disobedience breaks fellowship with God.** Israel lost God's protection until they dealt with the sin.
- **Confession is essential but doesn't erase consequences.** Achan admitted his guilt, but justice still came.
- **Leadership requires hard choices.** Joshua had to confront sin to restore God's blessing on the people.

Joshua Chapter 8 Crawford Standard Bible

God Encourages Joshua to Attack Ai Again

1 Then the Lord said to Joshua, "Don't be afraid or discouraged. Take your whole army and go up to attack Ai. I've handed the king of Ai, his people, his city, and his land over to you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:6; Joshua 1:9; Joshua 6:2

2 You'll do to Ai and its king just like you did to Jericho and its king. But this time, you may keep the plunder and livestock for yourselves. Set an ambush behind the city."

Cross References: Joshua 6:21; Deuteronomy 20:14; Joshua 8:27

Joshua Plans a Brilliant Ambush

3 So Joshua prepared to attack Ai. He chose 30,000 strong warriors and sent them out at night.

Cross References: Judges 20:29; Genesis 14:14; Joshua 6:3

4 He told them, "Hide in ambush behind the city, but don't go too far away. Stay alert and be ready.

Cross References: Judges 20:33; Judges 9:34; Joshua 8:12

5 I and the rest of the army will approach the city. When they come out to attack us like last time, we'll run away.

Cross References: Judges 20:32; Joshua 7:5; Judges 20:36

6 They'll think we're fleeing again, and they'll chase us away from the city.

Cross References: Judges 20:39; Judges 20:31; Joshua 8:16

7 Then you'll rise from hiding, enter the city, and take it. The Lord your God is giving it to you.

Cross References: Joshua 8:19; Deuteronomy 20:4; Exodus 14:14

8 Once you capture the city, set it on fire, just as the Lord has commanded. You have your orders."

Cross References: Joshua 6:24; Judges 20:38; Joshua 8:19

9 That night, Joshua sent them out. They set up their ambush between Bethel and Ai, on Ai's west side. Joshua spent that night with the main army.

Cross References: Genesis 12:8; Judges 20:29; Joshua 8:12

The Battle Strategy Unfolds

10 Early the next morning, Joshua gathered his troops and led them toward Ai with the elders of Israel.

Cross References: Genesis 22:3; Joshua 3:1; Joshua 6:12

11 The full army went up and camped north of Ai, with a valley between them and the city.

Cross References: Joshua 8:13; Judges 20:29; Joshua 8:4

12 Then Joshua took 5,000 more men and set another ambush on Ai's west side.

Cross References: Joshua 8:9; Judges 20:29; Joshua 8:3

13 With the main camp to the north and the ambush to the west, Joshua went into the valley that night.

Cross References: Judges 7:9; Joshua 8:11; Judges 20:29

14 When the king of Ai saw Israel's army, he and his people rushed out to battle in the morning, unaware of the ambush behind them.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Proverbs 29:1; Psalm 9:15

15 Joshua and his army pretended to be beaten and ran toward the wilderness.

Cross References: Judges 20:32; Judges 20:36; Joshua 8:5

16 Everyone in Ai chased after them and left the city wide open.

Cross References: Judges 20:31; Judges 20:37; Joshua 8:6

17 Not a single man stayed behind in Ai or Bethel—they all chased after Israel.

Cross References: Judges 20:37; Joshua 8:16; Joshua 8:19

Israel Turns the Tables

18 Then the Lord said to Joshua, "Point your spear at Ai, for I am giving it to you." Joshua lifted his spear toward the city.

Cross References: Exodus 17:11; Exodus 14:16; Joshua 8:26

19 At that moment, the ambush forces jumped out of hiding, ran into the city, captured it, and set it on fire.

Cross References: Judges 9:43; Joshua 8:7; Joshua 8:8

20 The men of Ai turned and saw smoke rising from the city. They realized they were trapped and couldn't escape.

Cross References: Judges 20:40; Genesis 19:28; Joshua 8:21

21 Joshua and his men saw the city burning and turned back to attack their enemies.

Cross References: Judges 20:41; Joshua 8:19; Joshua 8:22

22 The ambush forces came out from the city, surrounding the men of Ai. Israel attacked from both sides and didn't let anyone escape.

Cross References: Joshua 10:28; Deuteronomy 7:2; Joshua 6:21

23 They captured the king of Ai alive and brought him to Joshua.

Cross References: Joshua 10:22; Joshua 8:29; Joshua 10:23

Ai is Destroyed

24 After killing all the enemy soldiers in the field and wilderness, the Israelites returned to Ai and killed everyone still inside.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:16; Deuteronomy 7:2; Joshua 8:22

25 That day, 12,000 men and women from Ai were killed.

Cross References: Joshua 7:5; Deuteronomy 7:2; Joshua 6:21

26 Joshua kept his spear pointed until the destruction was complete.

Cross References: Exodus 17:11; Exodus 17:12; Joshua 8:18

27 Israel kept the livestock and plunder for themselves, just as the Lord had commanded Joshua.

Cross References: Joshua 8:2; Deuteronomy 20:14; Numbers 31:11

28 Joshua burned Ai to the ground, leaving it a permanent ruin, still desolate to this day.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:16; Jeremiah 49:2; Joshua 11:13

29 He hanged the king of Ai on a tree until sunset. Then they took the body down, threw it at the city gate, and piled a big heap of stones over it, which is still there today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:22; Joshua 10:26; Galatians 3:13

Renewing the Covenant at Mount Ebal

30 Then Joshua built an altar to the Lord God of Israel on Mount Ebal.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:4; Deuteronomy 27:5; Exodus 20:24

31 He followed Moses' instructions from the Book of the Law: an altar made of uncut stones, untouched by iron tools. They offered burnt offerings and peace offerings on it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:5; Exodus 20:25; Deuteronomy 27:6

32 Joshua wrote a copy of the Law of Moses on the stones in front of the Israelites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:2; Deuteronomy 27:8; Deuteronomy 31:9

33 All of Israel—the leaders, officers, judges, along with the foreigners and native-born—stood on both sides of the ark. Half stood near Mount Gerizim and the other half near Mount Ebal, just as

Moses had commanded to bless the people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:11; Deuteronomy 27:12; Deuteronomy 11:29

34 Then Joshua read aloud every word of the Law—the blessings and the curses—exactly as written in the Book of the Law.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:1; Deuteronomy 27:14; Deuteronomy 31:11

35 He didn't leave out a single command. He read everything to the entire assembly, including the women, children, and foreigners living among them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:12; Nehemiah 8:2; Deuteronomy 29:10

Key Lessons from Joshua Chapter 8

- **God gives second chances.** Even after failure, God still empowered Israel to defeat Ai.
- **Obedience brings victory.** Following God's instructions led to total triumph and blessing.
- **Strategic thinking and unity matter.** Joshua's wise planning and the people's teamwork led to success.
- **Sin has consequences, but restoration is possible.** After dealing with Achan's sin in chapter 7, God's favor returned.
- **Renewing your covenant with God is essential.** After the victory, Israel refocused on God's Word and promises.

Joshua Chapter 9 Crawford Standard Bible

The Kings Unite Against Israel

(Verses 1–2)

1 When all the kings west of the Jordan River—those in the hill country, the lowlands, and along the Mediterranean Sea as far as Lebanon (including the Hittites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites)—heard what had happened,

Cross References: Joshua 10:1; Psalm 2:1; Psalm 2:2

2 they decided to unite and fight against Joshua and the Israelites together.

Cross References: Psalm 83:5; Judges 6:33; Joshua 9:1

The Gibeonites Trick Israel

(Verses 3–13)

3 But when the people of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and Ai,

Cross References: Joshua 2:9; Joshua 6:27; Joshua 9:24

4 they resorted to deception. They put on old sacks for their donkeys, worn-out wineskins that were cracked and patched,

Cross References: Genesis 27:35; Genesis 3:1; 2 Corinthians 11:3

5 old sandals and tattered clothes, and packed dry, moldy bread.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:5; Joshua 9:13; Nehemiah 9:21

6 They went to Joshua at the camp in Gilgal and said to him and the Israelites, “We’ve come from a faraway country. Make a treaty with us.”

Cross References: Joshua 5:10; Deuteronomy 20:11; Exodus 23:32

7 But the Israelites said to the Hivites, “How do we know you don’t live nearby? How can we make a treaty with you?”

Cross References: Exodus 23:32; Deuteronomy 7:2; Exodus 34:12

8 They replied to Joshua, “We are your servants.” But Joshua asked, “Who are you, and where do you come from?”

Cross References: Genesis 24:23; Genesis 24:47; Judges 8:14

9 They answered, “We’ve come from a distant land because of the name of the Lord your God. We heard about all He did in Egypt,

Cross References: Exodus 15:14; Joshua 2:10; 1 Kings 10:1

10 and to the two Amorite kings beyond the Jordan—Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan in Ashtaroath.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:33; Deuteronomy 3:1

11 Our leaders and everyone in our country told us, ‘Pack food and go meet them. Tell them, “We are your servants. Please make a treaty with us.”’

Cross References: Joshua 9:6; Deuteronomy 20:11; Genesis 45:21

12 This bread was fresh from the oven when we left home, but now it's dry and moldy.

Cross References: Joshua 9:5; Exodus 16:20; Joshua 9:13

13 These wineskins were brand new, but look—they’re cracked. Our clothes and sandals are worn out from the long journey.”

Cross References: Joshua 9:5; Joshua 9:4; Deuteronomy 29:5

Joshua Makes a Treaty Without Asking God

(Verses 14–15)

14 So the Israelites looked at their supplies but didn’t ask the Lord what to do.

Cross References: Numbers 27:21; Proverbs 3:5; Judges 1:1

15 Joshua made peace with them and agreed to let them live. The leaders of the community made an oath to keep the treaty.

Cross References: Joshua 9:19; 2 Samuel 21:2; Numbers 30:2

The Deception is Exposed

(Verses 16–18)

16 Three days after making the treaty, Israel learned that the Gibeonites actually lived nearby.

Cross References: Joshua 9:3; Joshua 9:22; Genesis 27:35

17 The Israelites set out and reached their cities—Gibeon, Chephirah, Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim—on the third day.

Cross References: Joshua 18:25; Joshua 18:26; 2 Samuel 4:2

18 But the Israelites didn't attack them, because their leaders had sworn an oath by the Lord, the God of Israel. The people grumbled against the leaders.

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Psalm 15:4

The Gibeonites Are Made Servants

(Verses 19–21)

19 But the leaders told the people, "We've sworn an oath in the name of the Lord, so we can't touch them.

Cross References: Psalm 15:4; Ezekiel 17:16; Ecclesiastes 5:5

20 This is what we'll do: let them live. If we break our oath, God's wrath will fall on us."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:1; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Numbers 30:2

21 So they let the Gibeonites live, but made them woodcutters and water carriers for the community, just as the leaders had said.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:11; Joshua 9:27; Joshua 9:23

Joshua Confronts the Gibeonites

(Verses 22–27)

22 Then Joshua summoned the Gibeonites and said, "Why did you lie to us and say you lived far away when you actually live among us?

Cross References: Genesis 27:35; Genesis 3:13; Joshua 9:16

23 Because of this, you are now cursed. From now on, none of you will be free—you'll always serve as woodcutters and water carriers for the house of my God."

Cross References: Genesis 9:25; Deuteronomy 29:11; Joshua 9:27

24 They replied, "We did it because we knew that the Lord your God had commanded His servant Moses to give you the whole land and to destroy all the people living in it. We were afraid for our lives, so we acted this way.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:1; Exodus 23:27; Joshua 2:9

25 Now we're in your hands. Do whatever you think is right."

Cross References: Genesis 16:6; Judges 10:15; 2 Samuel 15:26

26 So Joshua let them live, and protected them from being killed by the Israelites.

Cross References: Joshua 9:15; Numbers 30:2; 2 Samuel 21:2

27 From that day on, he made them woodcutters and water carriers for the entire community and for the altar of the Lord—wherever the Lord would choose to place it. And they continue in that role to this day.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:5; Deuteronomy 29:11; 1 Chronicles 9:2

Key Lessons from Joshua Chapter 9

- **Deception is powerful, but so is mercy.** The Gibeonites tricked Israel, but instead of destruction, they received life through servanthood.
- **Always seek God's counsel.** Israel made a treaty without asking the Lord, and it led to a binding commitment they couldn't reverse.
- **Integrity matters.** Even after discovering the deception, Joshua and the leaders honored their promise because it was made before God.
- **God can redeem bad decisions.** Although the treaty was made in error, God used it to bring peace and service from those who once feared judgment.

Joshua Chapter 10 Crawford Standard Bible

The Kings Join Forces Against Israel (Verses 1–5)

1 When King Adoni-zedek of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had conquered Ai and completely destroyed it—just as he had done to Jericho and its king—and how the people of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were now living among them,

Cross References: Joshua 9:1; Genesis 14:18; Joshua 9:15

2 he and his people were terrified. Gibeon was a large city, like one of the royal cities, and its men were strong warriors.

Cross References: Joshua 9:17; Joshua 10:1; Numbers 13:28

3 So Adoni-zedek sent messages to King Hoham of Hebron, King Piram of Jarmuth, King Japhia of Lachish, and King Debir of Eglon.

Cross References: Joshua 12:10; Joshua 12:11; Joshua 12:12

4 He said, “Come help me attack Gibeon, because they’ve made peace with Joshua and the Israelites.”

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Judges 1:5; Joshua 9:15

5 So the five Amorite kings joined forces—the kings of Jerusalem, Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon. They combined their armies and camped near Gibeon to wage war.

Cross References: Joshua 10:1; Psalm 83:5; Joshua 9:2

Israel Answers Gibeon's Call for Help (Verses 6–11)

6 The men of Gibeon sent a message to Joshua at his camp in Gilgal: “Don’t abandon your servants. Come quickly and save us! Help us! All the Amorite kings from the hill country are attacking us.”

Cross References: Joshua 9:15; Psalm 46:1; Joshua 10:4

7 So Joshua and his entire army—including his best warriors—marched up from Gilgal.

Cross References: Joshua 9:6; Joshua 8:1; Deuteronomy 20:1

8 The Lord told Joshua, “Don’t be afraid of them. I’ve handed them over to you—not a single one of them will be able to stand against you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:2; Joshua 8:1; Joshua 1:9

9 Joshua and his troops traveled all night from Gilgal and surprised the enemy at dawn.

Cross References: Judges 7:19; Genesis 14:15; Joshua 11:7

10 The Lord threw the enemy into confusion in front of Israel. They defeated them with a huge slaughter at Gibeon, chased them along the road to Beth-horon, and struck them down all the way to Azekah and Makkedah.

Cross References: Exodus 23:27; Judges 4:15; 1 Samuel 7:10

11 As the enemy fled down the road from Beth-horon to Azekah, the Lord sent a storm of large hailstones from the sky. More people died from the hail than from the swords of the Israelites.

Cross References: Exodus 9:23; Job 38:22; Revelation 16:21

The Sun Stands Still (Verses 12–15)

12 On the day the Lord gave the Amorites over to Israel, Joshua prayed to the Lord in front of all the people of Israel. He said, “Sun, stand still over Gibeon; moon, stay in place over the valley of Aijalon!”

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:11; Isaiah 38:8; 2 Kings 20:11

13 So the sun stood still and the moon stopped until Israel had defeated its enemies. This is recorded in the Book of Jasher. The sun stopped in the middle of the sky and delayed going down for almost a full day.

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:11; 2 Samuel 1:18; Isaiah 38:8

14 There has never been a day like it before or since, when the Lord answered such a prayer. Surely the Lord fought for Israel!

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Deuteronomy 1:30; James 5:17

15 Then Joshua and the entire army returned to the camp at Gilgal.

Cross References: Joshua 10:43; Joshua 5:10; Joshua 9:6

Five Kings Captured and Executed (Verses 16–27)

16 Meanwhile, the five kings fled and hid in a cave at Makkedah.

Cross References: Judges 6:2; 1 Samuel 13:6; Joshua 10:17

17 Someone told Joshua, “We’ve found the five kings hiding in the cave at Makkedah.”

Cross References: Joshua 10:16; Joshua 10:18; Joshua 10:22

18 Joshua said, “Roll large stones over the cave’s entrance and post guards outside.

Cross References: Daniel 6:17; Joshua 10:22; Matthew 27:66

19 But don’t stop chasing your enemies! Attack them from behind and don’t let them escape into their cities. The Lord your God has given them into your hands!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:18; Joshua 8:20; Exodus 14:14

20 So Joshua and the Israelites destroyed many of them. Only a few escaped into fortified cities.

Cross References: Joshua 8:22; Deuteronomy 7:2; Joshua 10:10

21 The rest of the army returned safely to Joshua at Makkedah. No one dared speak against Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 11:7; Joshua 1:5; Exodus 14:14

22 Joshua said, “Open the cave and bring those five kings to me.”

Cross References: Joshua 10:18; Joshua 10:23; Joshua 10:27

23 They brought the kings of Jerusalem, Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon to Joshua.

Cross References: Joshua 10:3; Joshua 12:10; Joshua 12:12

24 He summoned all the Israelite commanders and said, “Come put your feet on the necks of these kings.” So they came and did it.

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; 1 Kings 5:3; Malachi 4:3

25 Joshua told them, “Don’t be afraid or discouraged. Be strong and brave! This is what the Lord will do to all your enemies.”

Cross References: Joshua 1:9; Deuteronomy 31:6; Joshua 10:8

26 Then Joshua killed the kings and hung their bodies on five trees until evening.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:22; Joshua 8:29; Joshua 10:27

27 At sunset, he ordered the bodies taken down and thrown back into the cave. They sealed it with large stones, still there to this day.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:23; Joshua 8:29; Joshua 7:26

Southern Cities Conquered (Verses 28–43)

28 That same day Joshua captured and destroyed Makkedah. He killed the king and everyone in the city—no survivors.

Cross References: Joshua 6:21; Deuteronomy 20:16; Joshua 8:2

29 Then he and the army moved on to Libnah and attacked it.

Cross References: Joshua 12:15; 2 Kings 8:22; Joshua 10:31

30 The Lord gave them the city and its king. No one survived.

Cross References: Joshua 10:28; Deuteronomy 7:2; Joshua 6:21

31 From Libnah, they marched to Lachish, set up camp, and attacked.

Cross References: Joshua 12:11; 2 Kings 18:14; Micah 1:13

32 The Lord handed Lachish over on the second day. They killed everyone in it.

Cross References: Joshua 10:30; Joshua 10:35; Deuteronomy 20:16

33 King Horam of Gezer came to help Lachish, but Joshua defeated him and his army too.

Cross References: Joshua 12:12; Joshua 16:10; Judges 1:29

34 From Lachish, Joshua and the Israelites went to Eglon. They attacked and captured it the same day.

Cross References: Joshua 12:12; Joshua 10:31; Joshua 15:39

35 They killed everyone in Eglon, just as they had done to Lachish.

Cross References: Joshua 10:32; Deuteronomy 20:16; Joshua 10:37

36 From Eglon, they marched to Hebron and attacked it.

Cross References: Joshua 14:13; Joshua 15:13; Numbers 13:22

37 They captured the city, its king, and all its surrounding villages. No one was left alive.

Cross References: Joshua 10:35; Deuteronomy 20:16; Joshua 14:14

38 Then they went to Debir and attacked it.

Cross References: Joshua 15:15; Judges 1:11; Joshua 10:39

39 They captured Debir, its king, and surrounding towns. They destroyed everything and left no survivors—just like they did in Hebron and Libnah.

Cross References: Joshua 10:37; Joshua 15:17; Judges 1:12

40 Joshua conquered the entire region—the hill country, the southern desert, the western foothills, and the mountain slopes. He destroyed everyone in those areas, just as the Lord had commanded.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:2; Deuteronomy 20:16; Joshua 11:23

41 He struck down everyone from Kadesh-barnea to Gaza and from the land of Goshen to Gibeon.

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Joshua 11:16; Genesis 10:19

42 All these victories happened at once because the Lord God of Israel fought for His people.

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Deuteronomy 1:30; Deuteronomy 3:22

43 Then Joshua and the whole army returned to the camp at Gilgal.

Cross References: Joshua 10:15; Joshua 5:10; Joshua 9:6

Key Lessons from Joshua 10

1. **God Fights for His People** – When we obey and trust Him, He moves powerfully on our behalf—even through miracles like making the sun stand still. 2. **Victory Comes Through Obedience** – Israel’s success depended on listening to God’s instruction and following Joshua’s leadership. 3. **Deception Brings Consequences** – Gibeon’s earlier deception led to conflict, but also placed them under Israel’s protection. The choices we make affect others. 4. **God Answers Bold Prayers** – Joshua’s request for the sun to stand still was extraordinary—and God responded. Don’t be afraid to pray big prayers. 5. **God Honors Courageous Leadership** – Joshua led with strength and confidence because he knew the Lord was with him. Leaders who trust God lead others to victory.

Joshua Chapter 11 Crawford Standard Bible

Northern Kings Unite Against Israel (Verses 1–5)

1 When Jabin, king of Hazor, heard what had happened, he sent messages to King Jobab of Madon, the king of Shimron, and the king of Achshaph.

Cross References: Judges 4:2; Joshua 10:1; Joshua 11:10

2 He also sent word to the kings in the northern hill country, those in the Jordan Valley south of Lake Chinneroth, in the western hills, and along the coast near Dor.

Cross References: Joshua 12:19; Joshua 12:20; Joshua 19:35

3 He summoned the Canaanites in the east and west, the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, and Jebusites in the hill country, and the Hivites living at the foot of Mount Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:1; Genesis 15:19; Genesis 15:21

4 All these kings came with their armies—a huge number of warriors, as many as the sand on the seashore. They had lots of horses and chariots.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Judges 7:12; 1 Samuel 13:5

5 These kings joined forces and camped together at the waters of Merom to fight against Israel.

Cross References: Joshua 10:5; Judges 5:19; Joshua 11:7

God’s Assurance and Israel’s Victory (Verses 6–9)

6 But the Lord said to Joshua, “Don’t be afraid of them. By this time tomorrow, I will hand all of them over to Israel, dead. You must cripple their horses and burn their chariots.”

Cross References: Joshua 1:9; Deuteronomy 17:16; 2 Samuel 8:4

7 So Joshua and his warriors surprised the enemy at the waters of Merom and attacked them.

Cross References: Joshua 10:9; Genesis 14:15; Judges 7:19

8 The Lord gave them into Israel's hands. They chased them as far as Great Sidon, Misrephoth-maim, and the valley of Mizpeh to the east. They struck them down and left no survivors.

Cross References: Joshua 10:10; Genesis 10:19; Judges 4:16

9 Joshua did exactly what the Lord had told him—he crippled their horses and burned their chariots.

Cross References: Joshua 11:6; Deuteronomy 17:16; 2 Samuel 8:4

The Fall of Hazor and the Northern Cities (Verses 10–15)

10 Then Joshua turned back and captured Hazor. He killed its king with the sword. Hazor had once been the leader of all those kingdoms.

Cross References: Judges 4:2; Joshua 11:1; Judges 4:17

11 Every person in the city was killed. No one was left alive, and Joshua burned the city to the ground.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:16; Joshua 6:24; Joshua 11:13

12 Joshua captured all the cities of those kings and completely destroyed them, just as Moses, the servant of the Lord, had commanded.

Cross References: Numbers 33:52; Deuteronomy 7:2; Joshua 11:15

13 But Israel did not burn any of the cities built on mounds, except for Hazor, which Joshua burned.

Cross References: Joshua 11:11; Deuteronomy 13:16; Jeremiah 49:2

14 The Israelites took all the goods and livestock from these cities for themselves, but they killed all the people, leaving no one alive.

Cross References: Joshua 8:27; Deuteronomy 20:14; Numbers 31:11

15 Joshua obeyed every command the Lord had given Moses. Moses passed them on to Joshua, and Joshua did everything just as he was told.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:3; Deuteronomy 34:9; Joshua 1:7

Joshua Conquers the Entire Region (Verses 16–20)

16 So Joshua conquered the entire land—the hill country, the Negev, the land of Goshen, the western foothills, the Jordan Valley, the mountains of Israel, and its valleys.

Cross References: Joshua 10:40; Joshua 10:41; Joshua 12:8

17 This territory stretched from Mount Halak, which goes up to Seir, all the way to Baal-gad in the Lebanon Valley, at the foot of Mount Hermon. Joshua captured all their kings and killed them.

Cross References: Joshua 12:7; Deuteronomy 2:5; Genesis 32:3

18 He fought against these kings for a long time.

Cross References: Joshua 14:10; Deuteronomy 7:1; Joshua 11:23

19 No city made peace with Israel except for the Hivites from Gibeon. All the others were taken in battle.

Cross References: Joshua 9:15; Joshua 9:3; Exodus 23:32

20 The Lord hardened their hearts so they would come out and fight Israel. That way they would be completely destroyed, without mercy, just as the Lord had commanded Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Exodus 9:12; Romans 9:18

Defeating the Anakim and Final Conquest (Verses 21–23)

21 At that time, Joshua wiped out the Anakim—the giants—from the hill country: from Hebron, Debir, Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah and Israel. He destroyed their cities, too.

Cross References: Numbers 13:33; Deuteronomy 9:2; Joshua 14:12

22 No Anakim remained in the land of Israel—only a few were left in Gaza, Gath, and Ashdod.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:4; Judges 1:20; Deuteronomy 2:10

23 So Joshua took the entire land, just as the Lord had promised to Moses. He gave it as an inheritance to the tribes of Israel, dividing the land among them. And the land finally had rest from war.

Cross References: Numbers 34:13; Joshua 21:44; Joshua 14:15

Key Lessons from Joshua 11

1. **God Fulfills His Promises Through Obedience** – Joshua followed God’s commands exactly, just as Moses had instructed, and God gave Israel the victory. 2. **Fear Not the Opposition** – Even when facing overwhelming numbers, God told Joshua not to fear. The same is true for us—God’s power is always greater than the enemy’s size. 3. **God’s Judgment Is Just** – The destruction of the Canaanite kings and cities was part of God’s plan of judgment for their wickedness and idolatry (see Genesis 15:16). 4. **Spiritual Warfare Requires Persistence** – Joshua fought for a long time. Likewise, spiritual battles often require endurance and continued faithfulness. 5. **The Lord Gives Rest** – After years of war, God gave Israel rest. There is a time for battle, but there’s also a time when God brings peace and fulfillment of His promises.

Joshua Chapter 12 Crawford Standard Bible

Kings Defeated by Moses (Verses 1–6)

1 These are the kings of the land that the Israelites defeated and whose territory they took over, east of the Jordan River, from the Arnon River to Mount Hermon, including all the eastern plain.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 3:8; Deuteronomy 3:16

2 They defeated King Sihon of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon. He ruled from Aroer on the edge of the Arnon River, from the middle of the river, half of Gilead, all the way to the Jabbok River, which was the border of the Ammonites.

Cross References: Numbers 21:21; Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 2:32

3 His kingdom included the Jordan Valley to the east, as far north as the Sea of Galilee (the Sea of Chinneroth), and south to the Dead Sea (the Salt Sea), by way of Beth-jeshimoth, and southward to the slopes of Pisgah.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:17; Numbers 34:11; Deuteronomy 4:49

4 They also defeated King Og of Bashan, one of the last of the Rephaim giants. He lived in Ashtaroth and Edrei.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:11; Numbers 21:33; Deuteronomy 3:1

5 He ruled a large territory: Mount Hermon, Salcah, all of Bashan, up to the borders of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and half of Gilead, bordering Sihon's territory.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:13; Deuteronomy 3:14; Joshua 13:11

6 Moses, the servant of the Lord, and the Israelites defeated these kings, and Moses gave their land to the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Deuteronomy 3:12; Deuteronomy 29:8

Kings Defeated by Joshua (Verses 7–8)

7 These are the kings of the land defeated by Joshua and the Israelites west of the Jordan River. Their land stretched from Baal-gad in the Valley of Lebanon to Mount Halak, which climbs toward Seir. Joshua gave this land to the tribes of Israel as their possession.

Cross References: Joshua 11:16; Joshua 13:7; Joshua 14:1

8 This included the hill country, the western foothills, the Jordan Valley, the wilderness, and the Negev —the land of the Hittites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.

Cross References: Genesis 15:19; Deuteronomy 7:1; Joshua 3:10

The List of 31 Defeated Kings (Verses 9–24)

9 The king of Jericho—1 The king of Ai (near Bethel)—1

Cross References: Joshua 6:2; Joshua 8:1; Joshua 6:21

10 The king of Jerusalem—1 The king of Hebron—1

Cross References: Joshua 10:23; 2 Samuel 5:6; Judges 1:8

11 The king of Jarmuth—1 The king of Lachish—1

Cross References: Joshua 10:23; Joshua 10:31; Joshua 15:35

12 The king of Eglon—1 The king of Gezer—1

Cross References: Joshua 10:33; Joshua 16:10; Joshua 10:34

13 The king of Debir—1 The king of Geder—1

Cross References: Joshua 10:38; Joshua 15:15; Joshua 15:49

14 The king of Hormah—1 The king of Arad—1

Cross References: Numbers 21:1; Numbers 14:45; Numbers 21:3

15 The king of Libnah—1 The king of Adullam—1

Cross References: Joshua 10:29; 1 Samuel 22:1; Joshua 15:35

16 The king of Makkedah—1 The king of Bethel—1

Cross References: Joshua 10:28; Genesis 28:19; Joshua 7:2

17 The king of Tappuah—1 The king of Hephher—1

Cross References: Joshua 17:8; Joshua 16:8; Numbers 26:32

18 The king of Aphek—1 The king of Lasharon—1

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:1; 1 Kings 20:26; Joshua 19:30

19 The king of Madon—1 The king of Hazor—1

Cross References: Joshua 11:1; Joshua 11:10; Judges 4:2

20 The king of Shimron-meron—1 The king of Achshaph—1

Cross References: Joshua 11:1; Joshua 19:15; Joshua 11:8

21 The king of Taanach—1 The king of Megiddo—1

Cross References: Judges 5:19; Judges 1:27; 1 Kings 4:12

22 The king of Kedesh—1 The king of Jokneam in Carmel—1

Cross References: Joshua 20:7; Joshua 21:32; Joshua 19:11

23 The king of Dor (on the coast of Dor)—1 The king of the nations at Gilgal—1

Cross References: Judges 1:27; Joshua 11:2; 1 Kings 4:11

24 The king of Tirzah—1

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:17; 1 Kings 16:23; 1 Kings 16:8

In total: thirty-one kings.

Key Lessons from Joshua 12

1. **God Fulfills Every Promise** – The long list of conquered kings proves God's faithfulness in giving Israel the land He promised to their forefathers (Genesis 12:7). 2. **God's Power Is Greater Than Any Opposition** – Whether giants like Og or fortified cities like Jericho, no enemy could stand against God's plan. 3. **Victory Comes Through Obedience** – Both Moses and Joshua followed God's commands carefully, and Israel's victories were a direct result of their faith and obedience. 4. **God Keeps Record** – The detailed listing of kings shows that God is a God of order. Nothing is forgotten; every victory is remembered. 5. **Unity Among God's People Matters** – These victories were not just for one tribe or leader— they were shared among all Israel, as God's blessings flow

through communal obedience.

Joshua Chapter 13 Crawford Standard Bible

Much Land Still Remains (Verses 1–7)

1 Joshua had grown old, and the Lord said to him, “You are very old, but there’s still a lot of land that needs to be taken.

Cross References: Joshua 23:1; Judges 1:1; Genesis 15:18

2 This is the land that remains: all the regions of the Philistines and Geshurites—

Cross References: Judges 3:3; 1 Samuel 6:17; Genesis 10:14

3 from the Shihor River near Egypt to the border of Ekron in the north (which belongs to the Canaanites); this includes the five Philistine rulers from Gaza, Ashdod, Ashkelon, Gath, and Ekron, plus the Avites in the south.

Cross References: Judges 3:3; 1 Samuel 5:1; Deuteronomy 2:23

4 Also included is all the Canaanite land, from Mearah near the Sidonians to Aphek, right up to the border of the Amorites;

Cross References: Judges 1:31; 1 Kings 20:26; Genesis 10:19

5 the area of the Gebalites and all Lebanon, from Baal-gad below Mount Hermon to Lebo-hamath.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:18; Joshua 11:17; Numbers 34:8

6 I myself will force out the people living in the hill country from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, including all the Sidonians. Just divide this land as an inheritance for the Israelites, like I told you.

Cross References: Judges 3:3; Judges 18:7; Joshua 23:5

7 Now go ahead and assign this land to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh.”

Cross References: Numbers 34:13; Numbers 26:53; Joshua 14:1

The Eastern Tribes' Inheritance (Verses 8–13)

8 The tribes of Reuben and Gad and the other half-tribe of Manasseh already received the land Moses gave them east of the Jordan.

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Deuteronomy 3:12; Joshua 12:6

9 Their territory stretched from Aroer (on the Arnon River) and the town in the valley, through the whole Medeba plain to Dibon.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:36; Numbers 21:30; Joshua 12:2

10 It included all the cities ruled by Sihon king of the Amorites in Heshbon, extending to the Ammonite border.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 2:33; Joshua 12:2

11 It also covered Gilead, the lands of the Geshurites and Maacathites, Mount Hermon, and all of Bashan to Salcah.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:8; Numbers 32:33; Joshua 12:5

12 This was the kingdom of Og in Bashan—he ruled in Ashtaroth and Edrei and was the last of the Rephaim (giants). Moses had defeated them and driven them out.

Cross References: Numbers 21:33; Deuteronomy 3:3; Deuteronomy 1:4

13 But the Israelites didn't drive out the Geshurites or the Maacathites. So they still live among the Israelites to this day.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:14; 2 Samuel 3:3; Joshua 12:5

The Levites Receive No Land (Verse 14)

14 Moses didn't give any land to the tribe of Levi. Their inheritance was the offerings made to the Lord by fire, just as God promised them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:1; Numbers 18:20; Joshua 13:33

Land Given to Reuben (Verses 15–23)

15 Moses gave land to the tribe of Reuben, divided by their clans.

Cross References: Numbers 32:37; Deuteronomy 3:12; Numbers 26:7

16 Their territory included Aroer on the Arnon River, the town in the middle of the valley, the plain near Medeba,

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 2:36; Joshua 13:9

17 Heshbon and all its towns on the plain—Dibon, Bamoth-baal, Beth-baal-meon,

Cross References: Numbers 32:3; Numbers 32:37; Isaiah 15:2

18 Jahaz, Kedemoth, Mephaath,

Cross References: Numbers 21:23; Judges 11:20; Joshua 21:37

19 Kiriathaim, Sibmah, Zereth-shahar in the valley,

Cross References: Numbers 32:37; Jeremiah 48:1; Isaiah 16:8

20 Beth-peor, the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:29; Deuteronomy 34:1; Numbers 33:49

21 It included all the towns on the plain and the entire kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, whom Moses had defeated, along with Midianite leaders Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, who served under Sihon.

Cross References: Numbers 31:8; Numbers 21:23; Deuteronomy 2:33

22 Israel also killed Balaam son of Beor, the sorcerer, during the battle.

Cross References: Numbers 31:8; Numbers 31:16; 2 Peter 2:15

23 The Jordan River formed the western boundary. This land, including cities and villages, was the inheritance of the tribe of Reuben.

Cross References: Numbers 32:37; Deuteronomy 3:16; Joshua 13:15

Land Given to Gad (Verses 24–28)

24 Moses also gave land to the tribe of Gad, divided by their clans.

Cross References: Numbers 32:34; Deuteronomy 3:12; Numbers 26:15

25 Their territory included Jazer, all of Gilead, and half the land of the Ammonites to Aroer, near Rabbah;

Cross References: Numbers 32:1; Numbers 32:35; Deuteronomy 3:16

26 and from Heshbon to Ramath-mizpeh and Betonim, and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir.

Cross References: Genesis 32:2; Genesis 31:49; Judges 11:29

27 In the Jordan Valley, it included Beth-haram, Beth-nimrah, Succoth, and Zaphon—the rest of the kingdom of Sihon of Heshbon. Their border was the Jordan River up to the Sea of Galilee on the eastern side.

Cross References: Genesis 33:17; Numbers 32:36; Numbers 34:11

28 This land, including cities and villages, was the inheritance of the tribe of Gad.

Cross References: Numbers 32:36; Deuteronomy 3:16; Genesis 49:19

Land Given to the Half-Tribe of Manasseh (Verses 29–31)

29 Moses gave land to the half-tribe of Manasseh, divided by their clans.

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Deuteronomy 3:13; Numbers 32:40

30 Their territory included Mahanaim, all of Bashan (King Og’s entire kingdom), and all 60 towns of Jair in Bashan.

Cross References: Numbers 32:41; Deuteronomy 3:14; Judges 10:4

31 It also included half of Gilead, Ashtaroth, and Edrei—cities in King Og’s kingdom—given to the descendants of Machir son of Manasseh.

Cross References: Numbers 32:39; Numbers 26:29; Deuteronomy 3:15

Summary Statement (Verses 32–33)

32 These are the territories Moses assigned east of the Jordan River, across from Jericho.

Cross References: Numbers 34:15; Deuteronomy 34:1; Numbers 22:1

33 But Moses gave no land to the tribe of Levi. Their inheritance is the Lord Himself, just as He promised.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:9; Numbers 18:20; Joshua 13:14

Key Lessons from Joshua 13

1. **God's Promises Continue Even in Old Age** – Joshua was old, but God's mission was still unfinished. Our usefulness to God does not expire with age. 2. **There's Always More Ground to Cover Spiritually** – Even with past victories, there's more "land" (growth, faith, service) to claim for God. 3. **God Honors Past Faithfulness** – The land Moses promised was fulfilled exactly as instructed, showing God values faithful leaders and obedience. 4. **Some Enemies Remained** – Israel didn't drive out all their enemies, which later caused problems. Partial obedience is disobedience. 5. **God Himself Is Our Greatest Inheritance** – The Levites received no land, but God Himself was their portion. He is our ultimate reward.

Joshua Chapter 14 Crawford Standard Bible

The Land is Divided by Lot (Verses 1–5)

1 These are the lands in Canaan that the Israelites inherited. They were assigned to them by Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun, and the leaders of the tribes.

Cross References: Numbers 34:17; Numbers 26:55; Joshua 19:51

2 The inheritance was decided by casting lots, just as the Lord had commanded through Moses, for the nine tribes and the half-tribe.

Cross References: Numbers 26:56; Numbers 33:54; Proverbs 16:33

3 Moses had already given land to the other two and a half tribes east of the Jordan River, but he gave no land to the Levites.

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Deuteronomy 18:1; Joshua 13:14

4 The descendants of Joseph had become two tribes—Manasseh and Ephraim. So the Levites didn't receive a portion of the land, only towns to live in with pasturelands for their livestock and possessions.

Cross References: Genesis 48:5; Numbers 35:2; Joshua 21:41

5 The Israelites followed the Lord's command to Moses and divided up the land.

Cross References: Numbers 34:29; Numbers 26:52; Joshua 11:23

Caleb Claims His Promise (Verses 6–12)

6 The people of Judah came to Joshua at Gilgal, and Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, "You remember what the Lord said to Moses about you and me at Kadesh-barnea.

Cross References: Numbers 13:6; Numbers 14:24; Numbers 32:12

7 I was 40 years old when Moses sent me from Kadesh-barnea to explore the land, and I brought back a report that was in my heart.

Cross References: Numbers 13:30; Deuteronomy 1:22; Numbers 14:7

8 But my fellow spies made the people afraid, while I wholeheartedly followed the Lord my God.

Cross References: Numbers 13:31; Numbers 32:9; Deuteronomy 1:28

9 So Moses swore on that day, ‘The land where you walked will be your inheritance and your children’s forever, because you fully followed the Lord.’

Cross References: Numbers 14:24; Deuteronomy 1:36; Numbers 14:30

10 And now, just as He promised, the Lord has kept me alive for 45 years since Moses said that, even while Israel wandered in the wilderness. Today, I’m 85 years old.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:14; Numbers 14:33; Psalm 90:10

11 I’m still as strong today as I was when Moses sent me out. I have just as much strength now as I did then—for war and daily life.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:7; Psalm 92:14; Deuteronomy 31:2

12 So give me the hill country the Lord promised me. You know that the Anakim giants are there, and their cities are large and fortified. But if the Lord is with me, I will drive them out just as He said.”

Cross References: Numbers 13:22; Joshua 11:21; Joshua 15:14

Caleb Receives Hebron (Verses 13–15)

13 Then Joshua blessed Caleb son of Jephunneh and gave him Hebron as his inheritance.

Cross References: Joshua 15:13; Judges 1:20; 1 Chronicles 6:56

14 So Hebron has belonged to Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite ever since, because he followed the Lord, the God of Israel, wholeheartedly.

Cross References: Joshua 15:13; Numbers 32:12; Deuteronomy 1:36

15 Hebron used to be called Kiriath-arba, named after Arba, the greatest man among the Anakim. Then the land had rest from war.

Cross References: Genesis 23:2; Genesis 35:27; Joshua 11:23

Key Lessons from Joshua 14

1. **God Keeps His Promises Through the Years** – Caleb waited 45 years to receive what God promised, and God delivered right on time. 2. **Wholehearted Faith Leads to Lasting Reward** – Caleb followed the Lord fully, and his inheritance became a lasting legacy. 3. **Age Is No Obstacle to Faith or Courage** – At 85, Caleb still had a warrior’s heart, proving that trust in God gives strength beyond age. 4. **Faith Overcomes Giants** – Caleb didn’t shrink back from facing the fortified cities and giants; he trusted God to bring victory. 5. **True Rest Comes After Obedience** – The chapter ends with the land at peace, reminding us that God brings rest after faithful service.

Joshua Chapter 15 Crawford Standard Bible

Judah's Inheritance: Border Description (Verses 1–12)

1 The land assigned to the tribe of Judah by their clans extended south to the border of Edom, to the wilderness of Zin at the far southern boundary.

Cross References: Numbers 34:3; Genesis 49:8; Numbers 13:21

2 Their southern border began at the south end of the Dead Sea,

Cross References: Genesis 14:3; Numbers 34:3; Deuteronomy 3:17

3 ran south of Scorpion Pass, continued through Zin, then south of Kadesh-barnea, and on to Hezron, up to Addar, and curved around to Karka.

Cross References: Numbers 34:4; Numbers 13:26; Genesis 16:14

4 From there it went to Azmon and ended at the Brook of Egypt, with its boundary at the Mediterranean Sea.

Cross References: Numbers 34:5; Genesis 15:18; 1 Kings 8:65

5 The eastern boundary was the Dead Sea as far as the mouth of the Jordan. The northern border began at the north end of the Dead Sea,

Cross References: Numbers 34:12; Joshua 18:19; Genesis 14:3

6 went to Beth-hoglah, passed north of Beth-arabah, and up to the stone of Bohan son of Reuben.

Cross References: Joshua 18:17; Joshua 18:19; Joshua 15:61

7 It climbed through the Valley of Achor, turning north to Gilgal (opposite the slopes of Adummim), then passed along the waters of En-shemesh and ended at En-rogel.

Cross References: Joshua 7:24; Joshua 18:17; Luke 10:30

8 From there it ascended through the Valley of Ben-Hinnom along the southern slope of the Jebusite city (that is, Jerusalem). It continued to the top of the hill overlooking Hinnom Valley and the Valley of Rephaim to the north.

Cross References: Joshua 18:16; Jeremiah 7:31; Judges 1:8

9 The boundary extended from the top of the hill to the spring of Nephtoah, went out to the towns of Mount Ephron, and curved to Baalah (that is, Kiriath-jearim).

Cross References: Joshua 18:15; Joshua 9:17; 1 Samuel 7:1

10 Then it turned west from Baalah to Mount Seir, passed along the northern slope of Mount Jearim (that is, Chesalon), down to Beth-shemesh, and over to Timnah.

Cross References: Judges 14:1; 1 Samuel 6:9; Joshua 19:41

11 The boundary reached the northern slope of Ekron, curved to Shikkeron, continued to Mount Baalah, and on to Jabneel, ending at the Mediterranean Sea.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:10; 2 Chronicles 26:6; Joshua 13:3

12 The western border was the coastline of the Mediterranean Sea. These were the boundaries around Judah, according to their clans.

Cross References: Numbers 34:6; Joshua 1:4; Deuteronomy 11:24

Caleb’s Courage and Family Legacy (Verses 13–19)

13 As the Lord commanded, Joshua gave Caleb son of Jephunneh a portion in Judah—Kiriath-arba (that is, Hebron), named after Arba, the forefather of the Anakim.

Cross References: Joshua 14:13; Numbers 13:22; Judges 1:20

14 Caleb drove out from there the three sons of Anak: Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmai.

Cross References: Numbers 13:22; Judges 1:10; Judges 1:20

15 From there he marched against the people living in Debir (formerly Kiriath-sepher).

Cross References: Judges 1:11; Joshua 10:38; Joshua 21:15

16 Caleb said, “I will give my daughter Achsah in marriage to the one who attacks and captures Kiriath-sepher.”

Cross References: Judges 1:12; 1 Samuel 17:25; Joshua 15:17

17 Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb’s brother, captured it, and Caleb gave him Achsah as his wife.

Cross References: Judges 1:13; Judges 3:9; 1 Chronicles 4:13

18 When she came to Othniel, she urged him to ask her father for a field. As she got down from her donkey, Caleb asked her, “What do you want?”

Cross References: Judges 1:14; Genesis 24:64; Judges 1:15

19 She replied, “Give me a blessing. You’ve given me dry land—give me also springs of water.” So he gave her both the upper and lower springs.

Cross References: Judges 1:15; Genesis 33:11; Genesis 28:4

Towns of Judah (Verses 20–63)

20 This was the inheritance of the tribe of Judah, by their clans.

Cross References: Genesis 49:8; Numbers 26:19; Joshua 15:1

21 The southernmost towns toward Edom were: Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:20; Nehemiah 11:25; Joshua 19:1

22 Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah,

Cross References: Joshua 19:1; Nehemiah 11:25; Numbers 34:3

23 Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan,

Cross References: Joshua 19:1; Nehemiah 11:25; Judges 1:17

24 Ziph, Telem, Bealoth,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:14; 1 Samuel 23:24; Joshua 15:55

25 Hazor Hadattah, Keriath Hezron (that is, Hazor),

Cross References: Joshua 19:1; Amos 2:2; Nehemiah 11:25

26 Amam, Shema, Moladah,

Cross References: Joshua 19:2; 1 Chronicles 4:28; Nehemiah 11:26

27 Hazar-gaddah, Heshmon, Beth-pelet,

Cross References: Joshua 19:3; Nehemiah 11:26; 1 Chronicles 4:28

28 Hazar-shual, Beersheba, Biziothiah,

Cross References: Genesis 21:31; Joshua 19:2; Nehemiah 11:27

29 Baalah, Iim, Ezem,

Cross References: Joshua 19:3; 1 Chronicles 4:29; Nehemiah 11:27

30 Eltolad, Chesil, Hormah,

Cross References: Numbers 21:3; Joshua 19:4; Judges 1:17

31 Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:6; 1 Samuel 30:1; Joshua 19:5

32 Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain, and Rimmon—a total of 29 towns with their villages.

Cross References: Joshua 19:6; Zechariah 14:10; Joshua 19:7

33 In the western foothills: Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah,

Cross References: Judges 13:25; Judges 16:31; Judges 18:2

34 Zanoah, En-gannim, Tappuah, Enam,

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:13; Joshua 12:17; 1 Chronicles 4:18

35 Jarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, Azekah,

Cross References: Joshua 10:3; 1 Samuel 22:1; 1 Samuel 17:1

36 Shaaraim, Adithaim, Gederah, Gederothaim—14 towns with their villages.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:52; 2 Chronicles 28:18; Joshua 15:41

37 Zenan, Hadashah, Migdalgad,

Cross References: Micah 1:11; Nehemiah 11:30; Joshua 15:20

38 Dilean, Mizpeh, Joktheel,

Cross References: Genesis 31:49; Joshua 18:26; Joshua 15:20

39 Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon,

Cross References: Joshua 10:31; 2 Kings 22:1; Joshua 10:34

- 40 Cabbon, Lahmas, Kitlish,
Cross References: Nehemiah 11:30; Micah 1:13; Joshua 10:31
- 41 Gederoth, Beth-dagon, Naamah, Makkedah—16 towns with their villages.
Cross References: Joshua 10:28; 2 Chronicles 28:18; Joshua 19:27
- 42 Libnah, Ether, Ashan,
Cross References: Joshua 10:29; Joshua 21:13; Joshua 19:7
- 43 Iphtah, Ashnah, Nezib,
Cross References: Judges 1:18; Micah 1:15; Joshua 15:44
- 44 Keilah, Achzib, Mareshah—9 towns with their villages.
Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:1; Micah 1:14; Micah 1:15
- 45 Ekron, its surrounding settlements and villages.
Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:10; Joshua 13:3; Amos 1:8
- 46 From Ekron to the sea, all towns near Ashdod and their villages.
Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:1; Joshua 11:22; Nehemiah 13:23
- 47 Ashdod and its towns and villages, Gaza and its towns and villages, as far as the Brook of Egypt and the Mediterranean Sea.
Cross References: Judges 16:21; 1 Kings 4:24; Numbers 34:5
- 48 In the hill country: Shamir, Jattir, Socoh,
Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:27; Joshua 15:35; Joshua 21:14
- 49 Dannah, Kiriath-sannah (that is, Debir),
Cross References: Joshua 15:15; Joshua 10:38; Judges 1:11
- 50 Anab, Eshtemoh, Anim,
Cross References: Numbers 13:22; Joshua 21:14; 1 Samuel 30:28
- 51 Goshen, Holon, Giloh—11 towns with their villages.
Cross References: Joshua 10:41; 2 Samuel 15:12; Joshua 21:15
- 52 Arab, Dumah, Eshan,
Cross References: Isaiah 21:11; Joshua 15:52; Genesis 25:14
- 53 Janim, Beth-tappuah, Aphekah,
Cross References: Joshua 12:17; Joshua 17:8; Joshua 15:34
- 54 Humtah, Kiriath-arba (Hebron), Zior—9 towns with their villages.
Cross References: Genesis 23:2; Joshua 14:15; 2 Chronicles 11:10

55 Maon, Carmel, Ziph, Juttah,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:2; 1 Samuel 23:14; Joshua 21:16

56 Jezreel, Jokdeam, Zanoah,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:43; 1 Samuel 27:3; Joshua 15:55

57 Kain, Gibeah, Timnah—10 towns with their villages.

Cross References: Genesis 38:12; Judges 14:1; Joshua 15:10

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, Gedor,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:7; 1 Chronicles 2:45; Nehemiah 3:16

59 Maarath, Beth-anoth, Eltekon—6 towns with their villages.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:54; 2 Samuel 23:28; 1 Chronicles 2:24

60 Kiriath-baal (that is, Kiriath-jearim), Rabbah—2 towns with their villages.

Cross References: Joshua 9:17; 1 Samuel 7:1; Judges 18:12

61 In the wilderness: Beth-arabah, Middin, Secacah,

Cross References: Joshua 18:22; Joshua 15:6; Joshua 18:18

62 Nibshan, Salt City, En-gedi—6 towns with their villages.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:1; Song of Solomon 1:14; Ezekiel 47:10

63 But the tribe of Judah couldn't drive out the Jebusites living in Jerusalem. So the Jebusites live among the people of Judah in Jerusalem to this day.

Cross References: Judges 1:21; 2 Samuel 5:6; Judges 19:10

Key Lessons from Joshua 15

1. **Faithfulness Is Rewarded with Inheritance** – Judah received their share in the Promised Land as God had promised, showing His faithfulness to His people. 2. **Caleb's Boldness Sets a Family Legacy** – His courage inspired Othniel, and his daughter Achsah also demonstrated wisdom in seeking water to bless their land. 3. **God Honors Individual Obedience** – Caleb's wholehearted devotion didn't just benefit him, but also his descendants and tribe. 4. **There Is Still Work to Do** – Though much of the land was conquered, some enemies like the Jebusites remained—a reminder that spiritual battles continue. 5. **Each Detail Matters to God** – The meticulous description of borders and towns shows that God cares about structure, boundaries, and inheritance.

Joshua Chapter 16 Crawford Standard Bible

The Allotment to Joseph's Descendants (Verses 1–4)

1 The land allotted to the descendants of Joseph stretched from the Jordan River near Jericho, east of the waters of Jericho, into the wilderness that rises from Jericho through the hill country to Bethel.

Cross References: Genesis 48:5; Genesis 49:22; Joshua 18:12

2 From Bethel (also known as Luz), it continued to Ataroth on the border of the Archites.

Cross References: Genesis 28:19; Genesis 35:6; Joshua 18:13

3 It then descended westward to the territories of the Japhletites, as far as the lower Beth-horon and on to Gezer, ending at the Mediterranean Sea.

Cross References: Joshua 10:10; Joshua 21:21; 1 Kings 9:17

4 So the descendants of Joseph—Manasseh and Ephraim—received their inheritance.

Cross References: Genesis 48:5; Genesis 41:52; Numbers 26:28

The Territory of Ephraim (Verses 5–9)

5 The territory assigned to the descendants of Ephraim, by their clans, began at Ataroth-addar, near Upper Beth-horon.

Cross References: Joshua 16:2; Joshua 18:13; Joshua 21:22

6 It extended westward to Michmethath on the north, curved eastward to Taanath-shiloh, and passed beyond it to Janohah.

Cross References: Joshua 17:7; 1 Samuel 4:1; Joshua 17:11

7 From Janohah, it went down to Ataroth and Naarah, touched Jericho, and ended at the Jordan River.

Cross References: Joshua 18:20; Joshua 6:26; 1 Chronicles 7:28

8 From Tappuah, the boundary extended westward along the Kanah Valley and ended at the Mediterranean Sea. This was the inheritance for the tribe of Ephraim by their clans.

Cross References: Joshua 17:8; Joshua 17:9; Joshua 15:34

9 In addition, some towns with their surrounding villages within the territory of Manasseh were given to Ephraim.

Cross References: Joshua 17:9; Joshua 21:20; Joshua 21:21

Failure to Drive Out the Canaanites (Verse 10)

10 However, they did not drive out the Canaanites living in Gezer. So to this day, the Canaanites live among the people of Ephraim but serve as forced laborers.

Cross References: Judges 1:29; 1 Kings 9:16; Judges 1:28

Key Lessons from Joshua 16

1. **God Fulfills His Promises** – The descendants of Joseph received the land as part of the covenant promises made to their forefather. God's word remains trustworthy across generations. 2.

Inheritance Comes with Responsibility – Though Ephraim received their land, they were expected to fully possess it and remove ungodly influence. Incomplete obedience allowed compromise to

remain. 3. **Partial Obedience Has Lasting Effects** – The failure to drive out the Canaanites in Gezer would lead to long-term spiritual and cultural influence that hindered Israel's faithfulness. 4. **Unity and Division Both Serve God's Purpose** – While Ephraim and Manasseh were distinct tribes, they shared territory and responsibilities, illustrating how diversity within God's people can still operate within unity. 5. **True Victory Requires Follow-Through** – Gaining the land was just the beginning. God desires His people not only to receive His blessings, but to walk faithfully in them.

Joshua Chapter 17 Crawford Standard Bible

The Allotment to Manasseh (Verses 1–6)

1 The tribe of Manasseh, the firstborn of Joseph, received its allotment. Machir, the firstborn of Manasseh and father of Gilead, received Gilead and Bashan because he was a man of war.

Cross References: Genesis 41:51; Numbers 32:39; Genesis 50:23

2 The rest of the descendants of Manasseh received land by their clans: the families of Abiezer, Helek, Asriel, Shechem, Hepher, and Shemida—these were the male descendants of Manasseh son of Joseph.

Cross References: Numbers 26:30; Judges 6:11; Numbers 27:1

3 However, Zelophehad, son of Hepher and descendant of Manasseh, had no sons—only daughters. Their names were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

Cross References: Numbers 26:33; Numbers 27:1; Numbers 36:11

4 They approached Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun, and the leaders, saying, “The LORD commanded Moses to give us a portion of land among our male relatives.” So Joshua gave them an inheritance among their uncles, just as the LORD had commanded.

Cross References: Numbers 27:7; Numbers 36:2; Numbers 27:1

5 As a result, ten portions of land fell to Manasseh, in addition to Gilead and Bashan, east of the Jordan,

Cross References: Numbers 32:39; Joshua 13:29; Joshua 17:1

6 because the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance along with the sons. The rest of the tribe received Gilead.

Cross References: Numbers 27:8; Numbers 36:6; Numbers 26:33

Boundaries and Cities (Verses 7–13)

7 The boundary of Manasseh extended from Asher to Michmethah, east of Shechem, and ran south to include the inhabitants of En Tappuah.

Cross References: Genesis 12:6; Genesis 33:18; Joshua 16:6

8 The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh, but the town of Tappuah on the border belonged to the tribe of Ephraim.

Cross References: Joshua 16:8; Joshua 12:17; Joshua 15:34

9 The boundary continued south to the Kanah Valley. The towns in that region belonged to Ephraim, though they lay within Manasseh's territory. Manasseh's boundary was on the north side of the valley and ended at the Mediterranean Sea.

Cross References: Joshua 16:8; Joshua 16:9; Joshua 17:7

10 To the south, the land belonged to Ephraim; to the north, it belonged to Manasseh, with the sea as its western border. They touched Asher on the north and Issachar on the east.

Cross References: Genesis 49:20; Genesis 49:14; Joshua 19:17

11 Within Issachar and Asher, Manasseh had several towns: Beth-shan, Ibleam, Dor, Endor, Taanach, and Megiddo—each with its surrounding settlements.

Cross References: Judges 1:27; 1 Samuel 31:10; Judges 5:19

12 But the descendants of Manasseh were unable to drive out the Canaanites from these towns, so they continued to live there.

Cross References: Judges 1:27; Judges 1:28; Joshua 17:16

13 However, when the Israelites grew stronger, they forced the Canaanites to work as slaves but did not completely drive them out.

Cross References: Judges 1:28; Judges 1:30; Judges 1:33

Joseph's Complaint and Joshua's Response (Verses 14–18)

14 Then the descendants of Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh) came to Joshua and asked, "Why have you given us only one portion of land? We are a numerous people, and the LORD has blessed us."

Cross References: Genesis 48:20; Numbers 1:33; Numbers 26:37

15 Joshua replied, "If you are such a large people, go into the forest and clear land for yourselves in the territory of the Perizzites and Rephaites, since the hill country of Ephraim is too small for you."

Cross References: Judges 1:4; Joshua 11:21; Genesis 15:20

16 They answered, "The hill country is not enough, and the Canaanites in the valleys have iron chariots, especially in Beth-shan and the Jezreel Valley."

Cross References: Judges 1:19; Judges 4:3; Joshua 17:11

17 But Joshua said to the tribes of Joseph, "You are indeed a great and powerful people. You will not have just one portion of land.

Cross References: Genesis 48:19; Genesis 49:22; Numbers 26:35

18 The forested hill country will also be yours. Though it is heavily wooded, you will clear it and possess it to its farthest borders. And you will drive out the Canaanites, even though they are strong and have iron chariots."

Cross References: Judges 1:22; Deuteronomy 20:1; Joshua 11:6

Key Lessons from Joshua 17

1. **God Honors Bold Faith** – The daughters of Zelophehad acted in faith on God's promise and received their inheritance. God's justice and promises extend to all who trust Him (Numbers 27:1–11). 2. **Boundaries Are Divine Assignments** – The distribution of land was not random but guided by God. Our own “borders” in life—our roles, influence, and responsibilities—are often ordained by Him (Acts 17:26). 3. **Failure to Drive Out the Enemy Brings Long-Term Consequences** – Just like in earlier chapters, Manasseh failed to fully obey, allowing Canaanites to remain. Disobedience often leads to compromise. 4. **God Encourages Initiative** – Joshua urged the people of Joseph to expand into the hill country rather than complain. God blesses effort and bold obedience, even when challenges seem insurmountable. 5. **Faith Overcomes Fear** – Joshua declared victory over the Canaanites with iron chariots, not because of military strength, but because God had promised success (Deuteronomy 20:1).

Joshua Chapter 18 Crawford Standard Bible

The Tabernacle Set Up at Shiloh (Verses 1–2)

1 The whole congregation of the Israelites assembled at Shiloh and set up the Tabernacle of Meeting there. The land was now under Israel's control.

Cross References: Exodus 40:2; Joshua 19:51; Psalm 78:60

2 However, seven of the tribes had not yet received their assigned inheritance.

Cross References: Joshua 13:1; Numbers 26:53; Joshua 14:1

Joshua's Call to Action (Verses 3–7)

3 Joshua said to the Israelites, “How long will you wait before taking possession of the land the LORD, the God of your ancestors, has given you?”

Cross References: Numbers 13:30; Judges 18:9; Proverbs 6:9

4 Choose three men from each tribe. I will send them out to explore the land and write down a description of it based on its inheritance. Then they will return to me.

Cross References: Numbers 13:2; Numbers 34:18; Joshua 14:1

5 Divide the land into seven parts. Judah will remain in its territory in the south, and the tribe of Joseph will remain in the north.

Cross References: Joshua 15:1; Joshua 16:1; Genesis 49:22

6 You must carefully describe the seven parts of the land and bring the report back to me. I will cast lots for you here in the presence of the LORD our God.

Cross References: Numbers 26:55; Numbers 33:54; Proverbs 16:33

7 The Levites will not receive a portion of the land, because their inheritance is the priesthood of the LORD. Gad, Reuben, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have already received their inheritance east of

the Jordan, which Moses the LORD's servant gave them."

Cross References: Numbers 18:20; Deuteronomy 18:1; Numbers 32:33

The Land Surveyed and Assigned (Verses 8–10)

8 So the men set out. Joshua instructed them, "Go throughout the land, write a description of it, and return to me. Then I will cast lots for you here before the LORD in Shiloh."

Cross References: Numbers 34:17; Joshua 19:51; Proverbs 18:18

9 The men went and surveyed the land, writing down its cities into seven sections in a scroll. Then they returned to Joshua at the camp in Shiloh.

Cross References: Numbers 33:2; Joshua 24:26; Exodus 17:14

10 Joshua cast lots for them in the presence of the LORD at Shiloh. There he distributed the land to the Israelites according to their tribal divisions.

Cross References: Joshua 14:2; Numbers 26:55; Judges 1:3

Benjamin's Territory (Verses 11–20)

11 The first lot fell to the tribe of Benjamin by its clans. Their allotted territory was between the tribes of Judah and Joseph.

Cross References: Genesis 49:27; Deuteronomy 33:12; Joshua 16:1

12 On the north side, the boundary started at the Jordan River, went up the northern slope of Jericho, westward through the hill country, and ended at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

Cross References: Joshua 6:1; Joshua 7:2; Hosea 4:15

13 Then it continued southward to Luz (Bethel), then down to Ataroth-addar, near the hill south of Lower Beth-horon.

Cross References: Genesis 28:19; Genesis 35:6; Judges 1:23

14 From there the boundary curved west and turned south from the hill facing Beth-horon, ending at Kiriath-baal (that is, Kiriath-jearim), a town of the tribe of Judah. This was the western border.

Cross References: Joshua 9:17; 1 Samuel 7:1; 1 Chronicles 13:5

15 The southern boundary started at the edge of Kiriath-jearim, went to the springs of Nephtoah,

Cross References: Joshua 15:9; Joshua 15:60; 2 Samuel 6:2

16 then descended to the base of the mountain that faces the Valley of Ben Hinnom, at the northern end of the Valley of Rephaim. It continued down the Valley of Hinnom, south of the slope of the Jebusites (that is, Jerusalem), and down to En-rogel.

Cross References: Joshua 15:8; 2 Kings 23:10; 1 Kings 1:9

17 It turned north, went to En-shemesh and Geliloth, across from the ascent of Adummim, and descended to the Stone of Bohan (son of Reuben).

Cross References: Joshua 15:6; Joshua 15:7; Judges 1:16

18 Then it passed to the northern slope of Beth-arabah and down into the Arabah Valley.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:17; Deuteronomy 4:49; Joshua 12:3

19 From there it went along the northern slope of Beth-hoglah and ended at the northern bay of the Salt Sea, at the southern end of the Jordan River. This was Benjamin's southern boundary.

Cross References: Joshua 15:6; Genesis 14:3; Numbers 34:12

20 The Jordan River formed its eastern boundary. This was the inheritance of the tribe of Benjamin, defined by its borders.

Cross References: Genesis 49:27; Deuteronomy 33:12; Numbers 34:12

Cities of the Tribe of Benjamin (Verses 21–28)

21 The towns of the tribe of Benjamin by their clans were: Jericho, Beth-hoglah, Emek-keziz,

Cross References: Joshua 6:1; Joshua 2:1; 2 Kings 2:4

22 Beth-arabah, Zemarim, Bethel,

Cross References: Joshua 15:6; 2 Chronicles 13:4; Genesis 12:8

23 Avvim, Parah, Ophrah,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:23; 1 Samuel 13:17; 1 Samuel 14:5

24 Chephar-ammoni, Ophni, and Geba—twelve towns with their villages.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:3; 1 Kings 15:22; Ezra 2:26

25 Also Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth,

Cross References: Joshua 9:3; 2 Samuel 2:12; Judges 4:5

26 Mizpeh, Chephirah, Mozah,

Cross References: Judges 20:1; 1 Samuel 7:5; Joshua 9:17

27 Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah,

Cross References: Numbers 26:38; 1 Chronicles 7:6; 1 Chronicles 8:1

28 Zelah, Haeleph, the Jebusite city (that is, Jerusalem), Gibeah, and Kiriath—fourteen towns with their villages. This was the inheritance of the tribe of Benjamin, according to their clans.

Cross References: Judges 19:10; 2 Samuel 5:6; 2 Samuel 21:14

Key Lessons from Joshua 18

1. **Don't Delay in Obeying God** – Joshua rebuked the people for being slow to claim their inheritance. When God gives us a calling, we shouldn't put it off (James 4:17). 2. **Order and Fairness in God's Plans** – The land division was methodical, detailed, and done before the LORD. God values structure and justice (1 Corinthians 14:40). 3. **God Keeps His Promises to Every Tribe**

– Even the tribe of Benjamin, though smaller and surrounded by powerful neighbors, received its portion. God does not overlook any of His people (Psalm 16:5–6). 4. **Spiritual Inheritance Is Greater Than Land** – The Levites were not given land like the others because their inheritance was the LORD Himself. Our true reward is God, not what we possess on earth (Psalm 73:26). 5. **Faith Requires Movement** – The tribes had to rise, walk the land, and record what God had given them. Faith and obedience go hand in hand (Joshua 1:3; James 2:17).

Joshua Chapter 19 Crawford Standard Bible

The Inheritance of Simeon (Verses 1–9)

1 The second lot went to the tribe of Simeon, clan by clan. Their inheritance was located inside the territory of Judah.

Cross References: Genesis 49:5; Genesis 49:7; 1 Chronicles 4:24

2 Their inheritance included: Beersheba, Sheba, Moladah,

Cross References: Genesis 21:31; Genesis 26:33; 1 Chronicles 4:28

3 Hazar-shual, Balah, Ezem,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:29; Nehemiah 11:27; Nehemiah 11:29

4 Eltolad, Bethul, Hormah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:30; Numbers 21:3; Judges 1:17

5 Ziklag, Beth-marcaboth, Hazar-susah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:31; 1 Samuel 27:6; 1 Samuel 30:1

6 Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhén—thirteen towns with their villages.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:31; Joshua 15:32; Genesis 49:7

7 Also: Ain, Rimmon, Ether, and Ashan—four towns with their villages.

Cross References: Joshua 15:42; 1 Chronicles 4:32; Zechariah 14:10

8 All the surrounding villages as far as Baalath-beer (Ramath of the Negev) were also included. This was the inheritance of Simeon, divided among their clans.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:27; 1 Chronicles 4:33; Joshua 15:29

9 Simeon's share came from Judah's portion because Judah had more land than needed. So Simeon's territory was within Judah's inheritance.

Cross References: Genesis 49:7; Joshua 15:1; Judges 1:3

The Inheritance of Zebulun (Verses 10–16)

10 The third lot went to the tribe of Zebulun by their clans. The boundary of their inheritance reached to Sarid.

Cross References: Genesis 49:13; Deuteronomy 33:18; Numbers 26:26

11 Their border went west to Maralah, touched Dabbesheth, and extended to the brook east of Jokneam.

Cross References: Joshua 12:22; Joshua 21:34; Genesis 49:13

12 It turned eastward toward the sunrise to Chisloth-tabor, passed Daberath, and went up to Japhia.

Cross References: Judges 4:6; 1 Chronicles 6:72; Joshua 21:28

13 Then it continued eastward to Gath-hepher, Eth-kazin, and extended to Rimmon, turning toward Neah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:25; Jonah 1:1; Genesis 49:13

14 The boundary circled north to Hannathon and ended at the valley of Iphtah-el.

Cross References: Joshua 19:27; Genesis 49:13; Deuteronomy 33:18

15 Included were: Kattath, Nahalal, Shimron, Idalah, and Bethlehem—twelve towns with their villages.

Cross References: Judges 1:30; Joshua 11:1; Joshua 21:35

16 This was the inheritance of Zebulun, clan by clan—these towns and their villages.

Cross References: Genesis 49:13; Deuteronomy 33:19; Numbers 26:27

The Inheritance of Issachar (Verses 17–23)

17 The fourth lot went to Issachar, clan by clan.

Cross References: Genesis 49:14; Deuteronomy 33:18; Numbers 26:23

18 Their territory included: Jezreel, Kesulloth, Shunem,

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:1; 2 Kings 4:8; Judges 6:33

19 Hapharaim, Shion, Anaharath,

Cross References: Genesis 49:14; 1 Chronicles 7:1; Numbers 26:25

20 Rabbith, Kishion, Ebez,

Cross References: Joshua 21:28; 1 Chronicles 7:1; Genesis 49:14

21 Remeth, En-gannim, En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

Cross References: Joshua 21:29; 1 Chronicles 6:73; Genesis 49:15

22 The boundary touched Tabor, Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh, ending at the Jordan—sixteen towns with their villages.

Cross References: Judges 4:6; Judges 8:18; Psalm 89:12

23 This was the inheritance of Issachar, divided among their clans.

Cross References: Genesis 49:14; Deuteronomy 33:18; 1 Chronicles 7:1

The Inheritance of Asher (Verses 24–31)

24 The fifth lot went to the tribe of Asher, clan by clan.

Cross References: Genesis 49:20; Deuteronomy 33:24; Numbers 26:44

25 Their territory included: Helkath, Hali, Beten, Achshaph,

Cross References: Joshua 12:20; Joshua 21:31; Genesis 49:20

26 Allammelech, Amad, and Mishal. It reached westward to Carmel and Shihor-libnath.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:19; 1 Kings 18:42; Joshua 21:30

27 Then it turned east to Beth-dagon, touched Zebulun and the Valley of Iphtah-el, north of Beth-emek and Neiel, and extended to Cabul on the left.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:13; Joshua 19:14; Genesis 49:20

28 Also included were: Ebron, Rehob, Hammon, and Kanah, all the way to Greater Sidon.

Cross References: Genesis 10:19; Judges 1:31; Joshua 11:8

29 The boundary turned toward Ramah and the fortified city of Tyre, then to Hosah and ended at the sea, including Mahalab, Achzib,

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:2; 2 Samuel 5:11; Judges 1:31

30 Ummah, Aphek, and Rehob—twenty-two towns with their villages.

Cross References: Judges 1:31; 1 Kings 20:26; Genesis 49:20

31 This was the inheritance of Asher, clan by clan.

Cross References: Genesis 49:20; Deuteronomy 33:25; Numbers 26:47

The Inheritance of Naphtali (Verses 32–39)

32 The sixth lot went to Naphtali, clan by clan.

Cross References: Genesis 49:21; Deuteronomy 33:23; Numbers 26:48

33 Their boundary started at Heleph and the oak of Zaanannim, extended to Adami-nekeb and Jabneel, and reached to Lakkum, ending at the Jordan.

Cross References: Judges 4:11; Genesis 49:21; Joshua 15:11

34 The boundary turned west to Aznoth-tabor, went to Hukkok, touched Zebulun on the south, Asher on the west, and the Jordan on the east.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:75; Judges 4:6; Genesis 49:21

35 The fortified cities included: Ziddim, Zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Chinnereth,

Cross References: Numbers 34:11; Deuteronomy 3:17; Luke 5:1

36 Adamah, Ramah, Hazor,

Cross References: Joshua 11:1; Judges 4:2; 1 Kings 9:15

37 Kedesh, Edrei, En-hazor,

Cross References: Joshua 20:7; Joshua 21:32; Judges 4:6

38 Iron, Migdal-el, Horem, Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh—nineteen towns with their villages.

Cross References: Judges 1:33; Genesis 49:21; Deuteronomy 33:23

39 This was the inheritance of Naphtali, divided among their clans.

Cross References: Genesis 49:21; Deuteronomy 33:23; Numbers 26:50

The Inheritance of Dan (Verses 40–48)

40 The seventh lot went to the tribe of Dan, clan by clan.

Cross References: Genesis 49:16; Deuteronomy 33:22; Numbers 26:42

41 Their territory included: Zorah, Eshtaol, Ir-shemesh,

Cross References: Judges 13:25; Judges 16:31; Judges 18:2

42 Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Ithlah,

Cross References: Judges 1:35; Joshua 10:12; 1 Samuel 14:31

43 Elon, Timnah, Ekron,

Cross References: Judges 14:1; 1 Samuel 5:10; 1 Samuel 6:16

44 Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath,

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:27; Joshua 21:23; 1 Kings 9:18

45 Jehud, Bene-berak, Gath-rimmon,

Cross References: Joshua 21:24; 1 Chronicles 6:69; Genesis 49:16

46 Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, including the area near Joppa.

Cross References: Jonah 1:3; Acts 9:36; Acts 10:5

47 But the territory of Dan was too small for them, so they attacked Leshem, captured it, struck it with the sword, and took possession of it. They settled there and renamed it Dan after their ancestor.

Cross References: Judges 18:29; Judges 18:7; 1 Kings 12:29

48 This was the inheritance of Dan, divided among their clans.

Cross References: Genesis 49:17; Deuteronomy 33:22; Judges 18:1

Joshua's Inheritance (Verses 49–50)

49 When the land division was completed, the Israelites gave Joshua son of Nun his inheritance.

Cross References: Joshua 14:1; Numbers 14:30; Deuteronomy 1:38

50 As the LORD had commanded, they gave him the town he asked for—Timnath-serah in the hill country of Ephraim. He rebuilt it and settled there.

Cross References: Joshua 24:30; Judges 2:9; Joshua 14:6

Completion of Land Division (Verse 51)

51 These were the inheritances assigned by Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun, and the leaders of Israelite tribes. They were distributed by casting lots before the LORD at the entrance of the Tabernacle in Shiloh. So the land division was finished.

Cross References: Numbers 34:17; Joshua 14:1; Joshua 18:1

Key Lessons from Joshua 19

1. **God Provides Fairly to All His People** – Each tribe received a portion of land suited to their needs, showing God’s care and equity (Psalm 16:5–6). 2. **Some Inheritances Are Shared** – Simeon’s land was within Judah’s because Judah had more than it needed. God can use surplus to bless others (2 Corinthians 8:14). 3. **Obedience and Unity Matter in Leadership** – Joshua waited until the entire division was complete before receiving his own inheritance. True leaders serve others first (Philippians 2:3–4). 4. **The Importance of Fulfilled Promises** – The land inheritance was the long-awaited fulfillment of God’s covenant with Abraham. God’s promises never fail (Genesis 15:18–21; Hebrews 6:17–18). 5. **Taking Initiative Matters** – The tribe of Dan expanded their territory when their lot proved insufficient. God expects us to work in faith and not passively accept limits (Colossians 3:23–24).

Joshua Chapter 20 Crawford Standard Bible

Cities of Refuge Appointed (Verses 1–9)

1 Then the Lord said to Joshua,

Cross References: Numbers 35:9; Exodus 21:13; Deuteronomy 19:1

2 “Tell the Israelites to appoint the cities of refuge, just as I instructed you through Moses.

Cross References: Numbers 35:10; Deuteronomy 19:2; Exodus 21:13

3 These cities are to be places of safety for anyone who kills another person unintentionally or without premeditation. They will serve as protection from the avenger of blood.

Cross References: Numbers 35:11; Deuteronomy 19:4; Numbers 35:19

4 When someone flees to one of these cities, they must stand at the entrance of the city gate and explain their case to the elders. The elders must welcome them into the city and give them a place to live.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:12; Ruth 4:1; Deuteronomy 21:19

5 If the avenger of blood pursues the accused, the city must not hand the person over, because the killing was accidental and not out of hatred.

Cross References: Numbers 35:22; Deuteronomy 19:6; Deuteronomy 4:42

6 The person must stay in that city until they stand trial before the community and until the death of the high priest who is serving at that time. After that, the person may return to their own city and home from which they fled.”

Cross References: Numbers 35:25; Numbers 35:28; Numbers 35:32

7 So they set apart the following cities:

Cross References: Joshua 19:37; Genesis 12:6; Genesis 23:2

- **Kedesh** in Galilee, in the hill country of Naphtali;
- **Shechem** in the hill country of Ephraim;
- **Hebron** (also called Kirjath-arba) in the hill country of Judah.

8 East of the Jordan River, they designated:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:43; 1 Kings 22:3; Joshua 21:27

- **Bezer**, in the wilderness plain, from the tribe of Reuben;
- **Ramoth** in Gilead, from the tribe of Gad;
- **Golan** in Bashan, from the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the Israelites and for the foreigners living among them, so that anyone who accidentally killed another person could flee there and not be put to death by the avenger of blood before standing trial before the congregation.

Cross References: Numbers 35:15; Deuteronomy 19:9; Numbers 35:12

Key Lessons from Joshua 20

1. **God Provides Mercy for the Mistaken** – The cities of refuge were a divine provision to protect those who caused unintentional harm. God distinguishes between accidents and willful sin (Numbers 35:9–15; Hebrews 4:15). 2. **Justice Must Be Fair and Deliberate** – Refugees had to stand trial before the community, emphasizing due process. God values truth and fair judgment (Deuteronomy 19:4–7; Proverbs 18:13). 3. **The High Priest’s Death Represents Atonement** – The slayer could return home upon the death of the high priest—a picture of how Christ’s death brings spiritual freedom to all sinners (Hebrews 9:11–15). 4. **Refuge Was for All—Israelite and Foreigner** – The law extended protection to both natives and strangers, revealing God’s inclusive justice and compassion (Exodus 12:49; Galatians 3:28). 5. **God’s Justice System Balances Law and Grace** – The avenger of blood represented justice, but the city of refuge provided mercy. Both aspects reflect God’s perfect character (Psalm 89:14).

Joshua Chapter 21 Crawford Standard Bible

Cities Given to the Levites (Verses 1–42)

1 Then the leaders of the Levite families came to Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun, and the leaders of the Israelite tribes.

Cross References: Numbers 35:1; 1 Chronicles 6:54; Joshua 14:1

2 They spoke with them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, “The Lord commanded through Moses that we be given towns to live in, along with pasturelands for our livestock.”

Cross References: Numbers 35:2; Numbers 35:3; Leviticus 25:32

3 So the Israelites gave the Levites, from their own inheritances, the cities and surrounding lands as the Lord had commanded.

Cross References: Numbers 35:8; 1 Chronicles 6:64; Numbers 18:24

4 The families of the Kohathites (descendants of Levi’s son Kohath) received thirteen cities by lot from the tribes of Judah, Simeon, and Benjamin.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:57; Numbers 3:27; Numbers 26:57

5 The rest of the Kohathite clans received ten cities from the tribes of Ephraim, Dan, and half of Manasseh.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:66; Numbers 3:27; Numbers 26:57

6 The Gershonite clans received thirteen cities from the tribes of Issachar, Asher, Naphtali, and the half- tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:62; Numbers 3:21; Numbers 4:24

7 The Merarite clans received twelve cities from the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and Zebulun.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:63; Numbers 3:33; Numbers 4:29

8 So the Israelites gave these towns and pasturelands to the Levites as the Lord had instructed through Moses.

Cross References: Numbers 35:8; Numbers 34:17; Joshua 14:2

9 From the tribes of Judah and Simeon, the Israelites gave the following towns:

Cross References: Joshua 19:1; 1 Chronicles 6:65; Joshua 15:1

10 These were for the families of Aaron the priest, of the Kohathite clan (a branch of the Levites), for they received the first lot.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:54; Exodus 6:20; Numbers 3:2

11 They were given Hebron (formerly Kiriath-arba), in the hill country of Judah, along with the surrounding pasturelands.

Cross References: Genesis 23:2; Numbers 13:22; Joshua 14:15

12 But the fields and surrounding villages of Hebron were given to Caleb son of Jephunneh as his possession.

Cross References: Joshua 14:13; Numbers 14:24; Judges 1:20

13 The towns given to the priests included:

Cross References: Joshua 20:7; 2 Kings 19:8; 2 Kings 8:22

- Hebron (a city of refuge),
- Libnah,

14 Jattir,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:27; Joshua 15:48; Joshua 15:50

- Eshtemoa,

15 Holon,

Cross References: Joshua 15:15; Joshua 10:38; Joshua 15:51

- Debir,

16 Ain,

Cross References: Joshua 15:55; 1 Samuel 6:12; 2 Kings 14:11

- Juttah,
- Beth-shemesh—nine towns from the tribes of Judah and Simeon.

17 From the tribe of Benjamin:

Cross References: Joshua 9:3; 1 Samuel 13:3; 1 Kings 3:4

- Gibeon,
- Geba,

18 Anathoth,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:1; 1 Kings 2:26; Isaiah 10:30

- Almon—four towns.

19 In all, thirteen towns with their surrounding pasturelands were given to the priests, the descendants of Aaron.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:60; Numbers 35:8; Joshua 21:4

20 The rest of the Kohathite clans received towns from the tribe of Ephraim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:66; Numbers 26:35; Joshua 16:5

21 These included:

Cross References: Joshua 20:7; Genesis 33:18; Joshua 16:10

- Shechem (a city of refuge),
- Gezer,

22 Kibzaim,

Cross References: Joshua 10:10; Joshua 16:3; 1 Chronicles 6:68

- Beth-horon—four towns.

23 From the tribe of Dan:

Cross References: Joshua 19:44; 1 Kings 15:27; 1 Kings 16:15

- Eltekeh,
- Gibbethon,

24 Aijalon,

Cross References: Joshua 10:12; 1 Chronicles 6:69; Judges 1:35

- Gath-rimmon—four towns.

25 From the half-tribe of Manasseh:

Cross References: Judges 5:19; 1 Kings 4:12; Joshua 17:11

- Taanach,
- Gath-rimmon—two towns.

26 In total, these Kohathite families received ten towns with their pasturelands.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:61; Numbers 35:8; Joshua 21:5

27 The Gershonite clans received the following:

Cross References: Joshua 20:8; Deuteronomy 4:43; 1 Chronicles 6:71

- From the half-tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan (a city of refuge) and Beeshterah—two towns.

28 From Issachar:

Cross References: Judges 5:21; Joshua 19:12; 1 Chronicles 6:72

- Kishion,
- Daberath,

29 Jarmuth,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:73; Joshua 19:21; Genesis 49:14

- En-gannim—four towns.

30 From Asher:

Cross References: Joshua 19:26; 1 Chronicles 6:74; Genesis 49:20

- Mishal,
- Abdon,

31 Helkath,

Cross References: Joshua 19:25; Judges 1:31; 1 Chronicles 6:75

- Rehob—four towns.

32 From Naphtali:

Cross References: Joshua 20:7; Judges 4:6; 1 Chronicles 6:76

- Kedesh in Galilee (a city of refuge),
- Hammoth-dor,
- Kartan—three towns.

33 These Gershonite clans received thirteen towns in all.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:62; Numbers 4:38; Joshua 21:6

34 The Merarite clans received the following towns:

Cross References: Joshua 19:11; 1 Chronicles 6:77; Numbers 4:29

- From Zebulun: Jokneam, Kartah,

35 Dimnah, Nahalal—four towns.

Cross References: Joshua 19:15; Judges 1:30; 1 Chronicles 6:77

36 From Reuben: Bezer, Jahaz,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:43; Numbers 21:23; Jeremiah 48:21

37 Kedemoth, Mephaath—four towns.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:26; Jeremiah 48:21; 1 Chronicles 6:79

38 From Gad:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:43; Genesis 32:2; 2 Samuel 2:8

- Ramoth in Gilead (a city of refuge),
- Mahanaim,

39 Heshbon, Jazer—four towns.

Cross References: Numbers 21:26; Numbers 21:32; 1 Chronicles 6:81

40 In all, twelve towns with pasturelands were given to the Merarite clans.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:63; Numbers 4:42; Joshua 21:7

41 So the total number of towns given to the Levites within the territory of the Israelites was forty-eight, along with their surrounding pasturelands.

Cross References: Numbers 35:7; Leviticus 25:32; Ezekiel 45:5

42 Each of these towns had its own pasturelands surrounding it.

Cross References: Numbers 35:4; Leviticus 25:34; Joshua 21:41

God's Promises Fulfilled (Verses 43–45)

43 So the Lord gave Israel all the land He had sworn to give their ancestors, and they took possession of it and settled there.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Genesis 12:7; Deuteronomy 1:8

44 The Lord gave them rest on every side, just as He had promised their ancestors. Not one of their enemies could stand against them—He handed all their enemies over to them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:10; Exodus 33:14; Deuteronomy 25:19

45 Not one of all the good promises the Lord had made to Israel failed; every one came true.

Cross References: Joshua 23:14; 1 Kings 8:56; Numbers 23:19

Key Lessons from Joshua 21

1. **God Provides for His Servants** – The Levites were given cities among the tribes because their inheritance was the Lord and His service (Numbers 18:20; Deuteronomy 10:9). 2. **Every Tribe Has a Role** – Though the Levites didn't receive a large territory, their influence and service in worship and law were vital to Israel's spiritual health (Malachi 2:7). 3. **God Fulfills Every Promise** – Not a single promise failed; God proved Himself faithful to all He had spoken (Joshua 21:45; 1 Kings 8:56). 4. **God Gives Peace to His People** – Israel experienced rest from war—a symbol of the peace believers find when walking in God's will (Hebrews 4:8–11). 5. **Justice and Refuge Were Interwoven** – Cities of refuge were among the Levite cities, symbolizing the priestly role in mercy, protection, and justice (Hebrews 6:18–20).

Joshua Chapter 22 Crawford Standard Bible

Eastern Tribes Return Home (Verses 1–9)

1 Then Joshua called together the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

Cross References: Numbers 32:2; Deuteronomy 3:12; Joshua 1:12

2 He said to them, “You have done everything that Moses, the servant of the Lord, commanded you. And you have obeyed all that I have commanded you.

Cross References: Numbers 32:20; Deuteronomy 3:18; Joshua 1:16

3 All this time you have not deserted your fellow Israelites. You have faithfully obeyed the command of the Lord your God to this day.

Cross References: Joshua 4:12; Numbers 32:27; Joshua 1:14

4 Now that the Lord your God has given rest to your fellow Israelites, just as He promised, return to your homes in the land that Moses gave you on the east side of the Jordan.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:20; Joshua 1:13; Joshua 21:44

5 But be very careful to obey the command and the law that Moses gave you: love the Lord your God, walk in all His ways, keep His commands, hold firmly to Him, and serve Him with all your heart and soul.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Deuteronomy 10:12; Deuteronomy 11:22

6 Then Joshua blessed them and sent them away, and they went to their homes.

Cross References: Numbers 6:24; Deuteronomy 33:1; 1 Kings 8:14

7 (Moses had given land to half the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, while the other half received land on the west side of the Jordan from Joshua.) When Joshua sent them home, he blessed them also.

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Deuteronomy 3:13; Joshua 13:29

8 He said, “Return with great wealth—large herds of livestock, silver, gold, bronze, iron, and lots of clothing. Share the plunder with your fellow Israelites.”

Cross References: Numbers 31:27; 1 Samuel 30:24; Deuteronomy 20:14

9 So the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh left the Israelites at Shiloh in Canaan and returned to Gilead, their own land on the east side of the Jordan, which Moses had given them.

Cross References: Joshua 18:1; Numbers 32:1; Joshua 13:24

The Eastern Tribes Build an Altar (Verses 10–20)

10 When they came to the region near the Jordan in Canaan, the eastern tribes built a large and impressive altar near the Jordan.

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 35:7; Exodus 20:24

11 The rest of the Israelites heard a report: “The tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an altar at the Jordan on the side belonging to the Israelites!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:14; Joshua 22:34; Judges 20:3

12 When the Israelites heard this, they gathered at Shiloh to prepare to go to war against them.

Cross References: Judges 20:1; Numbers 25:6; Judges 20:11

13 They sent Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest, to Gilead to talk with the eastern tribes.

Cross References: Numbers 25:7; Numbers 31:6; Joshua 24:33

14 Ten leaders went with him, one from each tribe of Israel, each the head of a family division.

Cross References: Numbers 34:18; Numbers 1:4; Numbers 13:2

15 When they arrived, they said:

Cross References: Numbers 32:1; Joshua 22:9; Deuteronomy 3:16

16 “This is what the whole community of the Lord says: Why have you broken faith with the God of Israel by building this altar? Are you rebelling against the Lord?

Cross References: Leviticus 17:8; Deuteronomy 12:13; Deuteronomy 13:6

17 Wasn’t the sin of Peor bad enough? Even today we are still suffering from it!

Cross References: Numbers 25:1; Numbers 25:18; Deuteronomy 4:3

18 Now you would turn away from the Lord again? If you rebel today, tomorrow He’ll be angry with the whole nation!

Cross References: Numbers 16:22; Joshua 7:1; Leviticus 10:6

19 If your land is unclean, come back across the Jordan to the Lord's land where His tabernacle stands. But don't rebel by building another altar in competition with the one true altar of the Lord our God.

Cross References: Numbers 32:5; Leviticus 18:24; Exodus 20:25

20 Remember Achan son of Zerah? He took what was under the curse, and God's wrath fell on all Israel. He wasn't the only one who died for his sin!"

Cross References: Joshua 7:1; Joshua 7:24; 1 Chronicles 2:7

The Eastern Tribes Explain (Verses 21–29)

21 Then the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh replied:

Cross References: Joshua 22:15; Numbers 32:25; Joshua 1:16

22 "The Lord God of gods! He knows the truth—and let Israel know too! If we built this altar in rebellion or disobedience, may the Lord not spare us!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Psalm 50:1; Psalm 139:1

23 If we intended to offer burnt offerings or sacrifices on it, may the Lord judge us!

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:17; Ruth 1:17; 1 Samuel 20:13

24 No! We built it because we were afraid that in the future your children might say to our children, 'You have no part in the Lord.'

Cross References: Exodus 12:26; Deuteronomy 6:20; Judges 12:4

25 For the Lord has made the Jordan a boundary between us. One day your descendants might reject ours.

Cross References: Numbers 32:19; 2 Samuel 20:1; Genesis 31:52

26 So we said, 'Let's build an altar—not for sacrifices,

Cross References: Exodus 20:24; Genesis 31:45; Joshua 4:20

27 but as a witness between us and you, and our future generations, that we worship the Lord with our sacrifices and offerings.'

Cross References: Genesis 31:44; Genesis 21:30; Deuteronomy 31:19

28 Then if your children ever say we have no part in the Lord, we can point to this altar as a reminder that we do.

Cross References: Exodus 27:1; Genesis 31:52; Joshua 22:34

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the Lord by building a rival altar! We will only offer sacrifices on the altar of the Lord our God in front of His tabernacle."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:13; 1 Kings 12:28; Leviticus 17:9

Conflict Resolved (Verses 30–34)

30 When Phinehas the priest and the leaders heard this explanation, they were satisfied.

Cross References: Numbers 25:11; Joshua 22:31; 1 Samuel 25:35

31 Phinehas said, “Today we know the Lord is among us. You have not committed treason against Him. You have saved Israel from God's judgment.”

Cross References: Numbers 25:11; Exodus 17:7; Joshua 22:16

32 Then Phinehas and the leaders returned to the Israelites in Canaan and reported everything.

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Numbers 14:36; Joshua 22:13

33 The Israelites were glad and praised God. They gave up plans for war and destroying the eastern tribes’ land.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:36; 1 Chronicles 29:20; Psalm 106:48

34 The Reubenites and Gadites named the altar “Ed,” meaning “witness,” because it is a reminder that the Lord is God for both sides.

Cross References: Genesis 31:47; Genesis 21:30; Joshua 24:27

Key Lessons from Joshua 22

1. **Unity Requires Communication** – A potential civil war was avoided because both sides chose to speak and listen before acting in violence (Proverbs 15:1). 2. **Intentions Matter to God** – Though the altar seemed suspicious, the true motive was to preserve unity and honor God— not rebel (1 Samuel 16:7). 3. **Fear Can Lead to Faithful Action** – The eastern tribes feared disconnection from worship and responded by building a memorial —not an idol (Hebrews 10:25). 4. **Guarding Future Generations** – They built a lasting witness to ensure their descendants would remember their covenant with God (Deuteronomy 6:6–9). 5. **Leadership Must Be Wise and Just** – Phinehas showed how good leadership can stop division and restore peace through truth and discernment (James 3:17–18).

Joshua Chapter 23 Crawford Standard Bible

Joshua’s Final Address (Verses 1–2)

1 A long time passed after the Lord had given Israel peace from all their surrounding enemies. By then, Joshua was very old.

Cross References: Joshua 21:44; Joshua 13:1; Joshua 24:29

2 Joshua called together all the leaders of Israel—the elders, heads of tribes, judges, and officers—and said, “I am now an old man.

Cross References: Joshua 24:1; Deuteronomy 31:28; Exodus 18:21

Remember What God Has Done (Verses 3–5)

3 You've seen all the Lord your God has done to these nations for your sake. It was the Lord your God who fought for you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:30; Exodus 14:14; Joshua 10:14

4 I've divided up the remaining nations as your inheritance, from the Jordan to the Mediterranean Sea in the west.

Cross References: Joshua 13:6; Joshua 18:10; Numbers 26:55

5 The Lord your God will drive them out before you and push them back, so you can take possession of their land, just as He promised.

Cross References: Exodus 23:30; Deuteronomy 7:22; Joshua 13:6

Be Faithful to the Covenant (Verses 6–8)

6 So be strong! Be careful to obey everything written in the Book of the Law of Moses. Don't turn away from it, even a little.

Cross References: Joshua 1:7; Deuteronomy 5:32; Deuteronomy 28:14

7 Don't mix with the remaining nations among you. Don't even mention the names of their gods or swear by them, serve them, or bow to them.

Cross References: Exodus 23:13; Deuteronomy 12:3; Psalm 16:4

8 Instead, cling tightly to the Lord your God, just as you've done up to now.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:20; Deuteronomy 11:22; Deuteronomy 13:4

God Fights for His People (Verses 9–10)

9 The Lord has driven out powerful and great nations for you. No one has been able to stand against you to this day.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:23; Deuteronomy 7:24; Joshua 21:44

10 One of you can chase a thousand, because the Lord your God fights for you, just as He promised.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:8; Deuteronomy 32:30; Deuteronomy 3:22

Guard Your Love for God (Verses 11–13)

11 So watch yourselves carefully—love the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Deuteronomy 11:13; Deuteronomy 4:15

12 But if you ever turn away and join with the nations that remain among you, and intermarry with them,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3; Exodus 34:16; Judges 3:6

13 know for sure that the Lord your God will no longer drive them out. They will become traps and snares for you, whips on your backs, and thorns in your eyes, until you are wiped out from this good land the Lord your God has given you.

Cross References: Numbers 33:55; Judges 2:3; Exodus 23:33

A Final Warning (Verses 14–16)

14 “Now I’m about to go the way of all the earth. You know in your hearts and souls that not one promise the Lord your God gave you has failed. Every one has come true.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:2; Joshua 21:45; 1 Kings 8:56

15 But just as every good promise has come true, so the Lord will bring every warning upon you if you break His covenant. He will destroy you from this good land He has given you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Deuteronomy 30:17; Leviticus 26:14

16 If you violate the covenant of the Lord your God and serve and worship other gods, then His anger will burn against you, and you will quickly perish from the good land He has given you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:25; Deuteronomy 31:17; Deuteronomy 4:26

Key Lessons from Joshua 23

1. **God Always Keeps His Promises** – Every word God spoke to Israel came to pass. He is completely faithful (Joshua 23:14; Numbers 23:19). 2. **Cling to the Lord Alone** – Joshua urges Israel to remain loyal, not mixing with the nations or their gods (Deuteronomy 10:20; 2 Corinthians 6:17). 3. **Obedience Brings Blessing, Disobedience Brings Judgment** – The land was theirs only as long as they followed the Lord. Sin would bring destruction (Leviticus 26:14–33; Romans 11:22). 4. **One Can Defeat Many with God’s Help** – When God is with His people, even one warrior can chase a thousand enemies (Deuteronomy 32:30; Psalm 44:5–7). 5. **Leadership Must Call People Back to Covenant Faithfulness** – Joshua ends his life reminding Israel of their responsibility to obey and love the Lord (2 Peter 1:13–15).

Joshua Chapter 24 Crawford Standard Bible

Joshua Summons the Tribes to Shechem (v. 1)

1 Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem. He called together the elders, leaders, judges, and officers of Israel, and they all came and stood before God.

Cross References: Genesis 12:6; Genesis 35:4; Joshua 8:30

A Reminder of God's Faithfulness (v. 2–13)

2 Joshua said to all the people, “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: ‘Long ago your ancestors, including Terah—the father of Abraham and Nahor—lived beyond the Euphrates River, and they worshiped other gods.

Cross References: Genesis 11:31; Genesis 31:53; Nehemiah 9:7

3 But I took your father Abraham from that land and led him throughout Canaan. I gave him many descendants, including Isaac.

Cross References: Genesis 12:1; Genesis 17:6; Genesis 21:3

4 To Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau. I gave Esau the hill country of Seir, but Jacob and his children went down to Egypt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:5; Genesis 36:8; Genesis 46:6

5 Then I sent Moses and Aaron, and I brought terrible plagues on Egypt. After that, I brought you out.

Cross References: Exodus 3:10; Exodus 7:1; Psalm 105:26

6 When I brought your ancestors out of Egypt, you came to the Red Sea. The Egyptians chased after them with chariots and horsemen.

Cross References: Exodus 14:8; Exodus 14:9; Exodus 14:23

7 But when your people cried out to Me, I placed darkness between you and the Egyptians. I brought the sea crashing down on them and wiped them out. You saw it with your own eyes. Then you lived in the wilderness for many years.

Cross References: Exodus 14:20; Exodus 14:28; Numbers 14:33

8 I brought you into the land of the Amorites east of the Jordan. They fought against you, but I gave them into your hands. You took possession of their land, and I destroyed them for you.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 2:33; Deuteronomy 3:3

9 Then Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, prepared to fight against Israel and sent for Balaam to curse you.

Cross References: Numbers 22:5; Deuteronomy 23:4; Micah 6:5

10 But I would not listen to Balaam. Instead, he blessed you, and I rescued you from him.

Cross References: Numbers 23:11; Numbers 24:10; Deuteronomy 23:5

11 Then you crossed the Jordan and came to Jericho. The people of Jericho fought against you, as did the Amorites, Perizzites, Canaanites, Hittites, Girgashites, Hivites, and Jebusites. But I gave them all into your hands.

Cross References: Joshua 3:17; Joshua 6:2; Joshua 6:20

12 I sent hornets ahead of you to drive out your enemies—even the two kings of the Amorites. You did not do it with your own swords or bows.

Cross References: Exodus 23:28; Deuteronomy 7:20; Psalm 44:3

13 I gave you land you didn't work for and cities you didn't build. You live in them and eat from vineyards and olive groves you didn't plant.'"

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:11; Deuteronomy 8:9; Nehemiah 9:25

Joshua's Call to Commitment (v. 14–28)

14 “Now fear the Lord and serve Him with all sincerity and faithfulness. Throw away the gods your ancestors worshiped beyond the Euphrates and in Egypt, and serve the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:12; 1 Samuel 12:24; Genesis 35:2

15 But if serving the Lord seems undesirable to you, then choose today whom you will serve—whether the gods your ancestors served or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you live. As for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:21; Deuteronomy 30:19; Exodus 32:26

16 The people answered, “Far be it from us to forsake the Lord and serve other gods!

Cross References: Judges 10:10; 1 Samuel 12:10; Joshua 24:18

17 It was the Lord our God who brought us and our ancestors out of slavery in Egypt. He performed great signs before our eyes and protected us all along the way and among all the nations we passed.

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Deuteronomy 6:21; Exodus 13:3

18 The Lord drove out all the nations before us, including the Amorites. So we too will serve the Lord, for He is our God.”

Cross References: Joshua 24:12; Judges 6:10; Exodus 6:7

19 But Joshua warned them, “You are not able to serve the Lord, for He is a holy and jealous God. He will not forgive your rebellion and sins.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Exodus 34:14; Deuteronomy 4:24

20 If you forsake the Lord and serve foreign gods, He will turn against you, bring disaster upon you, and destroy you—even after doing you good.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:20; Deuteronomy 31:17; Judges 2:14

21 But the people insisted, “No! We will serve the Lord.”

Cross References: Joshua 24:16; Joshua 24:18; Exodus 24:3

22 Then Joshua said, “You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen to serve the Lord.” They replied, “We are witnesses.”

Cross References: Ruth 4:9; Isaiah 43:10; Joshua 24:27

23 “Then get rid of the foreign gods among you and turn your hearts fully to the Lord, the God of Israel,” Joshua said.

Cross References: Genesis 35:2; 1 Samuel 7:3; Judges 10:16

24 And the people answered, “We will serve the Lord our God and obey His voice.”

Cross References: Exodus 19:8; Exodus 24:7; Deuteronomy 5:27

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day at Shechem. He gave them laws and commands.

Cross References: Exodus 24:8; Deuteronomy 29:1; Exodus 15:25

26 He recorded these words in the Book of the Law of God. Then he took a large stone and set it up under the oak tree near the sanctuary of the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:24; Genesis 35:4; Exodus 24:4

27 “This stone will be a witness against us,” Joshua said. “It has heard all the words the Lord spoke to us. It will be a witness against you if you are unfaithful to your God.”

Cross References: Genesis 31:48; Deuteronomy 31:19; Joshua 22:27

28 Then Joshua sent the people away, each to their own land.

Cross References: Joshua 22:6; Judges 2:6; 1 Samuel 10:25

The Deaths of Joshua and Eleazar (v. 29–33)

29 After these things, Joshua son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died at the age of 110.

Cross References: Judges 2:8; Deuteronomy 34:5; Joshua 1:1

30 They buried him in the land he inherited at Timnath-serah, in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.

Cross References: Judges 2:9; Joshua 19:50; Genesis 50:5

31 Israel served the Lord throughout the lifetime of Joshua and the elders who outlived him—those who had personally seen all the great things the Lord had done for Israel.

Cross References: Judges 2:7; Judges 2:10; Deuteronomy 11:7

32 The bones of Joseph, which the Israelites had brought from Egypt, were buried at Shechem in the land Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor for a hundred pieces of silver. That land became the inheritance of Joseph’s descendants.

Cross References: Genesis 50:25; Exodus 13:19; Genesis 33:19

33 Eleazar son of Aaron also died. He was buried at Gibeah, a town in the hill country of Ephraim that had been given to his son Phinehas.

Cross References: Numbers 20:28; Numbers 25:7; 1 Chronicles 6:4

Key Lessons from Joshua 24

1. **God’s Faithfulness Should Fuel Our Loyalty** – God reminded Israel of everything He had done—from Abraham to the conquest of Canaan— so they would respond with obedience and gratitude (v. 2–13). 2. **Commitment Must Be Intentional** – Joshua challenged the people to make a clear decision: “Choose this day whom you will serve” (v. 15). True faith isn’t passive. 3. **Family Faith Starts at Home** – Joshua declared, “As for me and my house, we will serve the Lord” (v. 15). Personal and family devotion is the foundation of national faithfulness. 4. **God Desires Exclusive Worship** – God is holy and jealous. He does not tolerate divided loyalties or idolatry (v. 19–20; Exodus 34:14). 5. **Witnesses and Reminders Help Keep Us Accountable** – Joshua set up a stone and wrote down the covenant to serve as a physical and written witness to the people’s promise (v. 26–27). 6. **Leadership Leaves a Legacy** – Israel remained faithful while Joshua and the elders who

knew God's works were alive (v. 31). Godly leadership impacts future generations.

Purpose of the Book

The purpose of Judges is to show what happens when **God's people forsake His covenant**, compromise with the world, and live according to what is “right in their own eyes” (Judges 17:6; 21:25). It is a sobering book of **decline, rebellion, and deliverance**—demonstrating the **faithfulness of God despite the unfaithfulness of His people**.

Major Themes

- **Moral and Spiritual Decline:** Israel falls into deeper sin with each generation.
 - **The Cycle of the Judges:** Sin → Oppression → Repentance → Deliverance → Peace → Repeat.
 - **God's Grace and Faithfulness:** Despite repeated rebellion, God raises up deliverers when His people cry out.
 - **The Need for a Righteous King:** The repeated line, “every man did what was right in his own eyes,” reveals the need for righteous leadership, foreshadowing the coming kingship of David—and ultimately Christ.
 - **Compromise Is Costly:** Israel's failure to fully drive out the Canaanites led to idolatry, intermarriage, and national instability.
-

Key Figures

- **Othniel** – The first judge; a model of righteousness and courage.
 - **Deborah and Barak** – A prophetess and general who led Israel to victory.
 - **Gideon** – The reluctant warrior who defeated Midian with 300 men.
 - **Jephthah** – A tragic figure known for a foolish vow.
 - **Samson** – A Nazirite judge with great strength and great weakness.
-

Spiritual Significance

Judges illustrates **what happens when a generation forgets God** (Judges 2:10). It's a mirror held up to modern society, showing the **dangers of spiritual compromise, moral relativism, and disobedience**. Yet amid the chaos, God's **mercy shines**, proving He is still the covenant-keeping God.

Christ in the Book of Judges

Though Christ is not named in Judges, the **repeated deliverers** serve as types (foreshadowings) of Jesus Christ—the ultimate Deliverer who would come not just to free Israel from human oppressors, but to save all people from sin, death, and Satan.

Outline of the Book of Judges

1. **Introduction and Failure to Conquer** – Chapters 1–2
2. **Cycle of the Judges Begins** – Chapters 3–16
3. **Spiritual and Moral Collapse** – Chapters 17–21

Key Verse

Judges 21:25 (CSB) – “In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did whatever seemed right in their own eyes.”

Key Lesson

When people abandon the Word of God, society unravels. Without true spiritual leadership, the human heart drifts toward chaos, compromise, and corruption. But when we repent and return to God, He is always ready to rescue and restore.

Judges Chapter 1

Crawford Standard Bible

Who Will Go First? (1:1–2)

1 After Joshua died, the Israelites asked the Lord, “Who should lead the attack against the Canaanites first?”

Cross References: Joshua 1:1; Numbers 27:21; Judges 20:18

2 The Lord replied, “Judah shall go up first. I have handed the land over to him.”

Cross References: Genesis 49:8; Numbers 2:3; Joshua 1:2

Judah and Simeon Join Forces (1:3–8)

3 Judah said to Simeon his brother, “Come help me fight for my territory, and I’ll help you fight for yours.” So Simeon went with him.

Cross References: Joshua 19:1; Joshua 19:9; Genesis 29:33

4 When Judah attacked, the Lord gave them victory over the Canaanites and Perizzites, and they killed 10,000 men at Bezek.

Cross References: Joshua 10:8; Deuteronomy 7:24; Joshua 11:8

5 They found Adoni-bezek there and fought him, defeating the Canaanites and Perizzites.

Cross References: Joshua 10:3; Judges 1:6; Judges 1:7

6 Adoni-bezek fled, but they chased and captured him and cut off his thumbs and big toes.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:7; 1 Samuel 15:33; Judges 1:7

7 Adoni-bezek said, “Seventy kings with no thumbs and big toes used to pick up scraps under my table. Now God has paid me back for what I did.” They took him to Jerusalem, where he died.

Cross References: Galatians 6:7; Obadiah 1:15; Matthew 7:2

8 Then the people of Judah attacked and captured Jerusalem. They killed its people with the sword and set the city on fire.

Cross References: Joshua 15:63; 2 Samuel 5:6; Joshua 10:1

Further Conquests of Judah and Caleb (1:9–15)

9 Afterward, Judah went to fight the Canaanites living in the hill country, the Negev, and the lowlands.

Cross References: Joshua 10:40; Joshua 11:16; Deuteronomy 1:7

10 They attacked the Canaanites in Hebron (formerly called Kirjath-arba) and killed Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmai.

Cross References: Numbers 13:22; Joshua 15:14; Joshua 14:15

11 Then they went to attack the city of Debir (formerly Kirjath-sepher).

Cross References: Joshua 15:15; Joshua 10:38; Joshua 15:49

12 Caleb said, “Whoever captures Kirjath-sepher, I’ll give him my daughter Achsah as a wife.”

Cross References: Joshua 15:16; Joshua 14:6; Joshua 14:9

13 Othniel, son of Caleb’s younger brother Kenaz, captured it. So Caleb gave him his daughter Achsah as a wife.

Cross References: Joshua 15:17; Judges 3:9; Numbers 32:12

14 When she came to Othniel, she urged him to ask Caleb for a field. She got off her donkey, and Caleb asked, “What do you want?”

Cross References: Joshua 15:18; Genesis 24:64; Judges 1:13

15 She answered, “Give me a blessing. Since you gave me land in the Negev, give me also springs of water.” So Caleb gave her both upper and lower springs.

Cross References: Joshua 15:19; Genesis 33:11; Joshua 14:13

Kenites and Continued Victories (1:16–20)

16 The descendants of Moses’ father-in-law, the Kenites, went with the people of Judah from Jericho into the wilderness of Judah south of Arad, and they lived there among the people.

Cross References: Numbers 10:29; Exodus 18:1; Judges 4:11

17 Judah and Simeon attacked the Canaanites in Zephath and completely destroyed it. So they renamed the city Hormah.

Cross References: Numbers 21:3; Numbers 14:45; Deuteronomy 1:44

18 Judah also captured Gaza, Ashkelon, and Ekron with their surrounding areas.

Cross References: Joshua 13:3; 1 Samuel 6:17; Joshua 15:47

19 The Lord was with Judah, and they conquered the hill country. But they couldn't drive out the people in the valley because they had iron chariots.

Cross References: Joshua 17:16; Judges 4:3; Joshua 1:5

20 As Moses had promised, Hebron was given to Caleb, and he drove out the three sons of Anak.

Cross References: Joshua 14:13; Numbers 14:24; Joshua 15:14

Failures to Drive Out the Canaanites (1:21–36)

21 The tribe of Benjamin failed to drive out the Jebusites living in Jerusalem. To this day, the Jebusites live there among them.

Cross References: Joshua 15:63; 2 Samuel 5:6; Joshua 18:28

22 The descendants of Joseph attacked Bethel, and the Lord was with them.

Cross References: Joshua 16:1; Genesis 28:19; Joshua 18:13

23 They sent spies to scout Bethel (formerly called Luz).

Cross References: Genesis 28:19; Joshua 18:13; Numbers 13:16

24 The spies saw a man leaving the city and said, "Show us how to get in, and we'll spare you."

Cross References: Joshua 2:12; Joshua 2:14; Joshua 6:22

25 So he showed them the way, and they attacked the city. But they let the man and his family go.

Cross References: Joshua 6:25; Joshua 2:13; Joshua 2:14

26 He later went to the land of the Hittites and built a city, naming it Luz, which is still its name today.

Cross References: Genesis 28:19; Genesis 23:10; Joshua 1:4

27 The tribe of Manasseh failed to drive out the people of Beth-shean, Taanach, Dor, Ibleam, and Megiddo and their surrounding settlements. The Canaanites continued to live in that land.

Cross References: Joshua 17:11; Joshua 17:12; Joshua 17:16

28 When Israel became stronger, they forced the Canaanites to work as slaves, but they didn't completely drive them out.

Cross References: Joshua 17:13; Deuteronomy 7:2; Judges 2:2

29 Ephraim failed to drive out the Canaanites living in Gezer, so they lived there among them.

Cross References: Joshua 16:10; 1 Kings 9:16; Joshua 21:21

30 Zebulun didn't drive out the people of Kitron or Nahalol; the Canaanites lived among them and became forced laborers.

Cross References: Joshua 19:15; Genesis 49:13; Joshua 21:34

31 Asher didn't drive out the people of Accho, Sidon, Ahlab, Achzib, Helbah, Aphik, or Rehob.

Cross References: Joshua 19:24; Joshua 19:30; Genesis 49:20

32 So the people of Asher lived among the Canaanites.

Cross References: Joshua 13:4; Judges 3:3; Joshua 17:12

33 Naphtali didn't drive out the people of Beth-shemesh or Beth-anath but lived among them. However, the people of Beth-shemesh and Beth-anath became their forced laborers.

Cross References: Joshua 19:32; Joshua 19:38; Genesis 49:21

34 The Amorites forced the tribe of Dan into the mountains and wouldn't let them come down to the valleys.

Cross References: Joshua 19:47; Judges 18:1; Joshua 19:40

35 The Amorites continued to live in Mount Heres, Aijalon, and Shaalbim. But when the tribe of Joseph grew stronger, they forced the Amorites into labor.

Cross References: Joshua 19:42; Joshua 10:12; 1 Kings 4:9

36 The border of the Amorites extended from the ascent of Akrabbim to Sela and beyond.

Cross References: Numbers 34:4; Joshua 15:3; Joshua 15:1

Key Lessons from Judges 1

1. **Partial Obedience Is Still Disobedience** – Many tribes failed to completely drive out the Canaanites, choosing instead to coexist or enslave them, disobeying God's command (v. 27–36). 2. **Victory Comes Through God's Power, Not Numbers** – Judah's early victories show that God gives success when His people trust and obey (v. 2–4). 3. **God Repays Justice Justly** – Adoni-bezek recognized that what he had done to others was done to him—God sees and acts justly (v. 6–7; Galatians 6:7). 4. **Courage Needs Full Commitment** – Even though Judah had God's presence, they hesitated when faced with iron chariots (v. 19). Fear can weaken even strong beginnings. 5. **Faithful Individuals Still Make a Difference** – Caleb and Othniel stand out as men of faith and obedience, showing that personal faithfulness matters even when the nation falters (v. 12–20). 6. **Failure to Fully Obey Has Lasting Consequences** – The tribes' compromise with the Canaanites led to spiritual decline and conflict in later chapters. What we tolerate today may control us tomorrow.

Judges Chapter 2

Crawford Standard Bible

The Angel of the Lord Confronts Israel (2:1–5)

1 Then the angel of the Lord went up from Gilgal to Bochim and said, “I brought you out of Egypt into the land I promised your ancestors. I said, ‘I will never break My covenant with you.’

Cross References: Exodus 3:2; Joshua 5:13; Genesis 15:18

2 And I told you, ‘You must not make covenants with the people living in this land. Instead, you must destroy their altars.’ But you didn’t obey My voice. Why have you done this?

Cross References: Exodus 34:12; Deuteronomy 7:2; Exodus 23:24

3 So now I declare: I will not drive them out before you. They will become thorns in your sides, and their gods will be a snare to you.”

Cross References: Numbers 33:55; Joshua 23:13; Exodus 23:33

4 When the angel of the Lord spoke these words to all the Israelites, the people wept aloud.

Cross References: Judges 20:26; Joel 2:12; Genesis 35:8

5 So they named that place *Bochim* (which means “weeping”), and they offered sacrifices to the Lord there.

Cross References: Genesis 35:8; Judges 2:4; Leviticus 17:5

Joshua’s Generation Passes Away (2:6–10)

6 After Joshua had dismissed the people, the Israelites went to take possession of the land, each to their own inheritance.

Cross References: Joshua 24:28; Joshua 22:6; Joshua 22:9

7 The people served the Lord throughout the lifetime of Joshua and of the elders who outlived him—those who had seen all the great things the Lord had done for Israel.

Cross References: Joshua 24:31; Joshua 23:6; Joshua 23:8

8 Joshua son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died at the age of 110.

Cross References: Joshua 24:29; Deuteronomy 34:5; Deuteronomy 34:7

9 They buried him in the land he had inherited at Timnath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.

Cross References: Joshua 24:30; Joshua 19:50; Joshua 24:29

10 After that whole generation had died, another generation grew up who neither knew the Lord nor remembered what He had done for Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; Psalm 78:5; Exodus 1:8

Israel Abandons the Lord (2:11–15)

11 Then the Israelites did what was evil in the sight of the Lord and served the images of Baal.

Cross References: Judges 3:7; Judges 2:13; 1 Kings 16:31

12 They abandoned the Lord, the God of their ancestors, who had brought them out of Egypt. They went after the gods of the peoples around them. They bowed down to them and provoked the Lord's anger.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:14; Jeremiah 2:13; Deuteronomy 8:19

13 They completely turned from the Lord and worshiped Baal and the goddess Ashtaroth.

Cross References: Judges 10:6; 1 Samuel 7:4; 1 Samuel 12:10

14 So the Lord burned with anger against Israel. He handed them over to raiders who plundered them. He sold them to their enemies all around them so that they could no longer stand against their enemies.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:25; Psalm 106:40; Psalm 106:41

15 Wherever they went out to battle, the Lord was against them, just as He had warned. And they were in great distress.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:15; Deuteronomy 31:17

The Lord Sends Judges (2:16–19)

16 Then the Lord raised up judges to rescue the Israelites from those who plundered them.

Cross References: Judges 3:9; Nehemiah 9:27; 1 Samuel 12:11

17 But the Israelites did not listen to their judges. Instead, they prostituted themselves with other gods and worshiped them. They quickly turned away from the path their ancestors had walked—those who obeyed the Lord's commands. They did not follow that example.

Cross References: Judges 2:19; Exodus 34:15; Psalm 106:39

18 Whenever the Lord raised up a judge for them, He was with that judge and saved the people from their enemies while the judge lived. The Lord took pity on them when they groaned under their oppression and suffering.

Cross References: Exodus 2:24; Judges 2:16; Psalm 106:44

19 But when the judge died, the people returned to their corrupt ways, behaving worse than before. They chased after other gods, served them, and bowed down to them. They refused to give up their evil practices and stubborn ways.

Cross References: Judges 2:17; 2 Peter 2:20; Psalm 78:57

God Leaves Nations to Test Israel (2:20–23)

20 So the Lord burned with anger against Israel and said, "Because this people has broken My covenant, which I commanded their ancestors, and has not obeyed Me,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:25; Joshua 23:16; Deuteronomy 31:16

21 I will no longer drive out the nations Joshua left when he died.

Cross References: Joshua 23:13; Judges 2:3; Numbers 33:55

22 I will use them to test Israel and see whether they will follow My ways as their ancestors did.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Judges 3:1; Judges 3:4

23 So the Lord allowed those nations to remain. He did not drive them out quickly or give them into Joshua’s hands.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:22; Exodus 23:29; Joshua 13:1

Key Lessons from Judges 2

1. God Keeps His Word, Even in Judgment The Lord had promised both blessings for obedience and consequences for rebellion. Israel’s choices brought hardship—but even then, God’s justice was righteous (v. 1–3, 14–15). **2. One Generation Can Change Everything** The generation that followed Joshua did not know the Lord. Failure to pass on faith can lead to national and spiritual collapse (v. 10). **3. Compromise Is the Gateway to Idolatry** Israel’s refusal to destroy altars and drive out pagan nations opened the door to full-scale idolatry (v. 2, 11–13). **4. God’s Mercy Shows Through Deliverers** Though the people repeatedly turned from God, He still raised up judges to rescue them—proof of His enduring mercy (v. 16–18). **5. Repentance Must Be Genuine and Lasting** The people cried, but they did not change. Real repentance requires more than emotion—it demands obedience (v. 17, 19). **6. Testing Reveals the Heart** God allowed pagan nations to remain as a test. Trials often show whether we truly love God or just love His blessings (v. 22).

Judges Chapter 3

Crawford Standard Bible

God Tests Israel Through Remaining Nations (3:1–6)

1 These are the nations the Lord left to test the Israelites who had not experienced the wars of Canaan.

Cross References: Judges 2:22; Judges 2:23; Deuteronomy 8:2

2 He did this to teach warfare to the generations of Israelites who had no battle experience.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Psalm 144:1; Deuteronomy 17:16

3 The nations included the five rulers of the Philistines, all the Canaanites, the Sidonians, and the Hivites living in the mountains of Lebanon—from Mount Baal-hermon to the entrance of Hamath.

Cross References: Joshua 13:3; 1 Samuel 6:17; Joshua 11:3

4 These were left to test Israel, to see whether they would obey the Lord’s commands given through Moses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Judges 2:22; Deuteronomy 13:3

5 The Israelites lived among the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites.

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Deuteronomy 7:1; Genesis 15:19

6 They married their daughters and gave their own daughters to the sons of these nations—and began serving their gods.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3; Exodus 34:16; 1 Kings 11:1

Othniel, Israel's First Judge (3:7–11)

7 The Israelites did what was evil in the Lord's sight. They forgot the Lord their God and served the images of Baal and the Asherah poles.

Cross References: Judges 2:11; Judges 2:13; Deuteronomy 8:11

8 So the Lord burned with anger against Israel and handed them over to King Cushan-rishathaim of Mesopotamia. Israel served him for eight years.

Cross References: Judges 2:14; Deuteronomy 28:48; Deuteronomy 28:25

9 But when the Israelites cried out to the Lord, He raised up a deliverer for them—Othniel, son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

Cross References: Judges 1:13; Judges 2:16; Exodus 2:23

10 The Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he became Israel's judge. He went to war, and the Lord gave him victory over Cushan-rishathaim.

Cross References: Judges 6:34; Judges 11:29; Judges 14:6

11 Then the land had peace for forty years, until Othniel son of Kenaz died.

Cross References: Judges 3:30; Judges 5:31; Judges 8:28

Ehud the Left-Handed Deliverer (3:12–30)

12 Once again the Israelites did evil in the Lord's sight. So the Lord strengthened Eglon king of Moab to defeat Israel, because they had done evil.

Cross References: Judges 3:7; Numbers 22:1; Judges 2:19

13 Eglon joined forces with the Ammonites and Amalekites. They defeated Israel and took possession of the City of Palms (Jericho).

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:3; Judges 3:29; Numbers 22:4

14 Israel served Eglon, king of Moab, for eighteen years.

Cross References: Judges 3:8; Deuteronomy 28:48; Judges 3:12

15 But when the Israelites cried out to the Lord, He raised up a deliverer—Ehud son of Gera, a left-handed man from the tribe of Benjamin. The Israelites sent him to deliver a tribute to King Eglon of Moab.

Cross References: Judges 20:16; Judges 3:9; 1 Chronicles 12:2

16 Ehud made a double-edged dagger, about a foot and a half long, and strapped it to his right thigh under his clothes.

Cross References: Hebrews 4:12; Psalm 149:6; Judges 3:21

17 He brought the tribute to Eglon, who was an extremely fat man.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:32; Judges 3:15; Judges 3:18

18 After presenting the tribute, Ehud sent the men who carried it back home.

Cross References: Genesis 43:11; Judges 3:17; Genesis 32:13

19 But Ehud turned back at the stone carvings near Gilgal and said, "I have a secret message for you, O king." Eglon said, "Quiet!" and sent all his attendants away.

Cross References: Joshua 4:19; Judges 3:26; Joshua 4:20

20 Ehud approached Eglon as he was sitting alone in his upstairs cool room. Ehud said, "I have a message from God for you." As the king rose from his seat,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:9; Judges 3:19; 2 Samuel 20:10

21 Ehud reached with his left hand, drew the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into Eglon's belly.

Cross References: Judges 3:15; 2 Samuel 20:10; Judges 3:16

22 The handle sank in after the blade, and the fat closed over it. Ehud did not pull the dagger out, and the dirt came out.

Cross References: Judges 3:17; 1 Samuel 25:37; Judges 3:21

23 Then Ehud escaped through the porch, shutting and locking the doors of the upper room behind him.

Cross References: Judges 3:24; Judges 3:25; Judges 3:26

24 After he left, Eglon's servants returned and found the doors locked. They thought, "He must be relieving himself in the cool room."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:3; Judges 3:23; Judges 3:25

25 They waited until they were embarrassed, but still he didn't open the doors. So they got a key, opened them, and found their king dead on the floor.

Cross References: Judges 3:23; Judges 3:24; 1 Kings 1:41

26 While they delayed, Ehud escaped, passed the stone idols, and reached Seirah.

Cross References: Judges 3:19; Judges 3:29; Joshua 4:19

27 When he arrived, he blew the ram's horn in the hill country of Ephraim. Then the Israelites went down with him from the hill country, and he led them.

Cross References: Judges 6:34; Judges 3:28; 1 Samuel 13:3

28 "Follow me," he said, "for the Lord has given you victory over Moab!" So they followed him, took control of the shallow crossings of the Jordan River opposite Moab, and didn't let anyone

escape.

Cross References: Judges 7:24; Joshua 2:7; Judges 12:5

29 At that time they struck down about ten thousand strong and able-bodied Moabite men. Not a single one escaped.

Cross References: Judges 1:4; Judges 20:46; Judges 8:10

30 So Moab was subdued under Israel that day, and the land had rest for eighty years.

Cross References: Judges 3:11; Judges 3:14; Joshua 11:23

Shamgar Strikes the Philistines (3:31)

31 After Ehud came Shamgar son of Anath. He killed 600 Philistines with an ox goad, and he too delivered Israel.

Cross References: Judges 5:6; 1 Samuel 13:21; Judges 15:16

Key Lessons from Judges 3

1. God Uses Trials to Teach and Test The remaining nations in Canaan served as tools to train and test Israel's faith and obedience (v. 1–4). **2. Compromise Leads to Corruption** By living with and intermarrying the pagan nations, Israel quickly adopted their false gods (v. 5–7). **3. God Is Merciful to the Repentant** Though Israel repeatedly sinned, when they cried out, God responded with compassion and deliverance (v. 9, 15). **4. God Uses Unlikely People** Ehud was left-handed—a rarity in ancient times and a symbol of weakness. Yet God used him strategically and powerfully (v. 15–21; 1 Corinthians 1:27). **5. One Person's Courage Can Inspire a Nation** Ehud's boldness sparked a national uprising and victory. Courage often begins with one faithful step (v. 27–28). **6. God's Deliverance Brings Peace—When We Obey** Each time Israel turned back to God and followed the judge, the land had peace—first 40 years with Othniel, then 80 years with Ehud (v. 11, 30).

Judges Chapter 4

Crawford Standard Bible

Israel Again Turns from the Lord (4:1–3)

1 After Ehud died, the Israelites again did evil in the Lord's sight.

Cross References: Judges 3:12; Judges 2:19; Judges 3:7

2 So the Lord handed them over to King Jabin of Canaan, who ruled in Hazor. His army commander was Sisera, who lived in Harosheth-hagoyim.

Cross References: Joshua 11:1; Joshua 11:10; Judges 4:23

3 Because Sisera had 900 iron chariots and cruelly oppressed the Israelites for twenty years, they cried out to the Lord for help.

Cross References: Judges 1:19; Joshua 17:16; Psalm 20:7

Deborah the Prophetess and Judge (4:4–5)

4 At that time, Deborah, a prophetess and the wife of Lapidoth, was judging Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; 2 Kings 22:14; Micah 6:4

5 She held court under the Palm of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim. The Israelites came to her to settle their disputes.

Cross References: Exodus 18:13; Genesis 35:8; 1 Samuel 7:16

God’s Command to Barak (4:6–10)

6 One day she sent for Barak son of Abinoam from Kedesh in Naphtali. She said, “Hasn’t the Lord, the God of Israel, commanded you: ‘Go, gather 10,000 men from Naphtali and Zebulun and lead them to Mount Tabor’?”

Cross References: Hebrews 11:32; Judges 4:14; Judges 5:1

7 ‘I will lead Sisera, the commander of Jabin’s army, with his chariots and troops to the Kishon River, and I will hand him over to you.’”

Cross References: Judges 5:21; Psalm 83:9; Judges 4:13

8 Barak replied, “If you go with me, I will go. But if you won’t go with me, I won’t go.”

Cross References: Judges 4:9; Numbers 22:38; Judges 4:14

9 She answered, “I will certainly go with you. But because of the way you are going about this, the honor will not be yours—for the Lord will hand Sisera over to a woman.” So Deborah went with Barak to Kedesh.

Cross References: Judges 4:21; Judges 9:53; Judges 5:24

10 Barak summoned the tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and 10,000 men followed him. Deborah also went with him.

Cross References: Judges 5:18; Judges 4:6; Numbers 1:30

Heber the Kenite Separates from His People (4:11)

11 Now Heber the Kenite, a descendant of Hobab (Moses’ father-in-law), had moved away from the other Kenites and pitched his tent by the oak of Zaanaim, near Kedesh.

Cross References: Judges 1:16; Numbers 10:29; Exodus 18:1

The Battle at Kishon (4:12–16)

12 When Sisera heard that Barak had gone up to Mount Tabor,

Cross References: Judges 4:6; Judges 4:7; Judges 4:13

13 he summoned his 900 iron chariots and all his men from Harosheth-hagoyim to the Kishon River.

Cross References: Judges 4:3; Judges 5:19; Judges 5:20

14 Then Deborah said to Barak, “Get ready! Today the Lord will give you victory over Sisera. The Lord is marching ahead of you!” So Barak led his 10,000 men down Mount Tabor into battle.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:3; Joshua 10:11; Psalm 68:7

15 The Lord threw Sisera and all his chariots and army into a panic before Barak. Sisera jumped down from his chariot and fled on foot.

Cross References: Judges 5:20; Judges 5:21; Exodus 14:24

16 Barak pursued the chariots and army as far as Harosheth-hagoyim, and all Sisera’s troops were killed. Not one was left alive.

Cross References: Joshua 10:10; Judges 4:2; Judges 4:24

Jael’s Deadly Deception (4:17–22)

17 Meanwhile, Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite. There was peace between Jabin and Heber’s family.

Cross References: Judges 4:11; Judges 5:24; Genesis 18:4

18 Jael came out to meet Sisera and said, “Come in, my lord. Don’t be afraid.” So he entered her tent, and she covered him with a blanket.

Cross References: Genesis 18:4; Judges 4:19; Judges 4:21

19 He said, “Please give me a little water to drink.” Instead, she gave him some milk and covered him again.

Cross References: Judges 5:25; Genesis 18:8; Judges 4:18

20 He said, “Stand at the door of the tent. If anyone comes and asks if someone is here, say no.”

Cross References: Judges 4:17; Judges 4:18; Judges 4:21

21 But while he was asleep from exhaustion, Jael quietly took a tent peg and a hammer and drove the peg through his temple into the ground—and he died.

Cross References: Judges 5:26; Judges 4:9; Judges 5:27

22 Just then Barak came looking for Sisera. Jael went out to meet him and said, “Come, I will show you the man you are looking for.” He went into her tent, and there was Sisera—dead, with the tent peg through his temple.

Cross References: Judges 4:9; Judges 5:28; Judges 4:21

God Brings Victory Over Jabin (4:23–24)

23 So on that day, God subdued King Jabin of Canaan before the Israelites.

Cross References: Joshua 11:1; Joshua 11:10; Judges 4:2

24 From that point on, Israel became stronger and stronger until they finally destroyed King Jabin.

Cross References: Joshua 11:10; Joshua 11:11; Judges 4:23

Key Lessons from Judges 4

1. God Raises Up Unlikely Leaders – Deborah, a woman and a prophetess, led Israel in a time of crisis, showing that God can use anyone who listens and obeys (v. 4–5). **2. Fear Can Diminish Honor** – Barak’s hesitation to go without Deborah led to his victory being shared with Jael (v. 8–9). Fear often leads us to miss the full blessing of obedience. **3. God Goes Before His People in Battle** – Deborah encouraged Barak with the truth that the Lord had already gone before him (v. 14). Victory comes from God, not our own strength. **4. Obedience Requires Bold Action** – Jael acted decisively to destroy the enemy of God’s people, showing that bold obedience may be uncomfortable, but it honors God (v. 21). **5. God’s Justice Is Unstoppable** – Though Sisera was a mighty general with iron chariots, God delivered him into the hands of a humble woman in a tent (v. 21–22; Psalm 33:16–17). **6. Deliverance Strengthens Future Victories** – The defeat of Jabin through Deborah, Barak, and Jael marked a turning point that empowered Israel to continue defeating their enemies (v. 23–24).

Judges Chapter 5

Crawford Standard Bible

The Song of Deborah and Barak

A Song of Praise (5:1–3)

1 Then Deborah and Barak son of Abinoam sang this song on that day:

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; Exodus 15:20; Revelation 15:3

2 “Praise the Lord! Israel’s leaders led, and the people volunteered freely. Bless the Lord!

Cross References: Psalm 110:3; 2 Chronicles 17:16; Judges 5:9

3 Listen, kings and princes! I, yes I, will sing to the Lord. I will make music to the Lord, the God of Israel.”

Cross References: Psalm 2:10; Exodus 15:1; 1 Chronicles 16:9

God’s Power Remembered (5:4–5)

4 “Lord, when You went out from Seir, when You marched from Edom’s fields, the earth shook, the skies poured rain, and the clouds dropped water.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:2; Psalm 68:7; Habakkuk 3:3

5 The mountains melted before the Lord—yes, even Mount Sinai—before the Lord, the God of Israel.”

Cross References: Psalm 68:8; Exodus 19:18; Micah 1:4

Dark Days Before Deborah (5:6–8)

6 “In the days of Shamgar son of Anath, and in the days of Jael, people avoided the main roads; travelers took winding paths.

Cross References: Judges 3:31; Lamentations 1:4; Isaiah 33:8

7 Village life in Israel ceased until I, Deborah, arose—a mother in Israel.

Cross References: Judges 4:4; Judges 4:5; Isaiah 3:12

8 When Israel chose new gods, war came to the city gates. Was there a shield or spear among 40,000 in Israel?”

Cross References: Judges 2:12; Deuteronomy 32:17; 1 Samuel 13:22

Call to Worship and Remember (5:9–12)

9 “My heart is with Israel’s leaders and volunteers. Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Judges 5:2; 2 Chronicles 17:16; Judges 5:13

10 You who ride on white donkeys, sit on fine blankets, or walk along the road, think about this!

Cross References: Judges 10:4; Judges 12:14; Zechariah 9:9

11 Listen to the voices of singers at the watering places. They recount the righteous acts of the Lord, the victories of His villagers in Israel. Then the Lord’s people marched down to the city gates.

Cross References: Psalm 105:2; 1 Samuel 12:7; Psalm 78:4

12 ‘Wake up, Deborah! Wake up and sing! Arise, Barak, and take your captives, son of Abinoam!’”

Cross References: Psalm 57:8; Ephesians 4:8; Judges 4:6

Israel’s United Response (5:13–15a)

13 “Then the survivors came down, the Lord’s people marched down against the nobles.

Cross References: Judges 5:11; Psalm 68:11; Psalm 68:12

14 From Ephraim came those rooted in Amalek; Benjamin followed with your people. From Makir (Manasseh) came commanders, and from Zebulun came those who write with pens.

Cross References: Judges 12:15; Genesis 49:14; Numbers 32:39

15 The princes of Issachar were with Deborah; Issachar was with Barak. They rushed into the valley behind him.”

Cross References: Genesis 49:14; Judges 5:16; 1 Chronicles 12:32

Tribes That Held Back (5:15b–18)

16 15b “But in the tribe of Reuben there was much indecision. 16 Why did you stay by the sheep pens, listening to the flocks? Reuben couldn’t decide.

Cross References: Numbers 32:1; Genesis 49:3; Judges 5:15

17 Gilead stayed across the Jordan. Dan lingered with his ships. Asher stayed on the coast, sitting by the harbors.

Cross References: Joshua 19:29; Judges 18:1; Genesis 49:13

18 But Zebulun and Naphtali risked their lives on the battlefield.”

Cross References: Judges 4:10; Genesis 49:21; Judges 4:6

God Fights from Heaven (5:19–22)

19 “Kings came and fought—the kings of Canaan fought at Taanach near Megiddo’s waters—but they took no treasure of silver.

Cross References: Joshua 12:21; Judges 4:13; Judges 4:16

20 From heaven the stars fought; their paths in the sky battled Sisera.

Cross References: Joshua 10:11; Judges 4:15; Psalm 68:8

21 The river Kishon swept them away—the ancient river! March on, my soul, in strength!

Cross References: Judges 4:7; Judges 4:15; Psalm 83:9

22 The horses’ hooves pounded—galloping, galloping by his mighty steeds.”

Cross References: Judges 5:19; Job 39:19; Nahum 3:2

Curse of Meroz, Blessing of Jael (5:23–27)

23 “‘Curse Meroz,’ said the angel of the Lord. ‘Curse its people bitterly, for they did not come to help the Lord against the mighty.’

Cross References: Judges 5:2; 1 Samuel 17:47; Deuteronomy 20:4

24 Most blessed of women is Jael, wife of Heber the Kenite—blessed among tent-dwelling women.

Cross References: Judges 4:17; Judges 4:21; Luke 1:42

25 Sisera asked for water; she gave him milk. She brought cream in a noble dish.

Cross References: Judges 4:19; Genesis 18:8; Judges 5:26

26 She reached for a tent peg, took a hammer, struck Sisera, crushed his head, pierced his temples.

Cross References: Judges 4:21; Judges 9:53; Psalm 68:21

27 He collapsed at her feet—he sank and fell. Where he sank, there he died.”

Cross References: Judges 4:21; Judges 4:22; Psalm 68:21

Sisera’s Mother Waits in Vain (5:28–30)

28 “Sisera’s mother looked out the window, cried through the lattice, ‘Why is his chariot delayed? Why is his horse’s pace so slow?’

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:30; Judges 4:15; Judges 4:16

29 Her wise ladies answered her, and she repeated their words:

Cross References: Judges 5:30; Proverbs 14:1; Judges 5:28

30 ‘They’re dividing the loot—every man a woman or two. Sisera gets fancy robes—embroidered garments for his neck.’”

Cross References: Exodus 15:9; Psalm 68:12; Judges 5:29

Victory and Peace (5:31)

31 “So let all Your enemies perish, O Lord! But let those who love You shine like the rising sun in strength.” Then the land had peace for forty years.

Cross References: Judges 3:11; Psalm 92:9; Malachi 4:2

Key Lessons from Judges 5

1. Celebrate God’s Victories – Deborah and Barak didn’t just fight the battle—they praised God afterward. Our worship should reflect the victories He gives (v. 1–3). **2. God Is Mighty Over Creation** – The trembling earth and pouring skies are reminders that all creation bows before God (v. 4–5). **3. Spiritual Decline Leads to National Weakness** – When Israel abandoned God, they had no weapons, no safety, and no unity (v. 6–8). **4. True Leaders and Volunteers Are Worthy of Honor** – Those who stepped forward in faith and obedience were praised; those who hesitated were rebuked (v. 9–18). **5. God Uses the Unexpected** – Jael, a non-Israelite woman in a tent, accomplished what no army could—God delights in using the humble for His glory (v. 24–27). **6. Indifference to God’s Cause Brings Judgment** – Meroz was cursed not for fighting the enemy—but for *doing nothing* (v. 23; James 4:17). **7. God Is Faithful to Those Who Love Him** – The final blessing in this chapter is clear: those who love the Lord will shine like the sun (v. 31; Matthew 13:43).

Judges Chapter 6

Crawford Standard Bible

Gideon’s Call and the Midianite Oppression

Israel Turns from God Again (6:1–6)

1 The Israelites did what was evil in the Lord’s eyes. So the Lord handed them over to the Midianites for seven years.

Cross References: Judges 2:14; Deuteronomy 28:48; Psalm 106:41

2 The Midianites overpowered Israel, and the Israelites hid in mountain caves, dens, and strongholds to protect themselves.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:6; Hebrews 11:38; Isaiah 2:19

3 Whenever the Israelites planted crops, the Midianites, Amalekites, and other eastern peoples came and attacked them.

Cross References: Judges 3:13; Genesis 25:2; Numbers 22:4

4 They camped out and destroyed Israel’s crops all the way to Gaza. They left nothing for Israel to eat—not even sheep, oxen, or donkeys.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:33; Leviticus 26:16; Joel 1:4

5 These invaders came with their livestock and tents like a swarm of locusts. There were so many of them—including camels—that they couldn’t be counted. They came to wipe out the land.

Cross References: Judges 7:12; Exodus 10:4; Jeremiah 46:23

6 Israel was devastated by the Midianites. Finally, the Israelites cried out to the Lord for help.

Cross References: Judges 3:9; Judges 4:3; Psalm 107:6

God Sends a Prophet (6:7–10)

7 When the Israelites cried out to the Lord because of the Midianites,

Cross References: Judges 3:15; Exodus 2:23; Psalm 107:13

8 the Lord sent a prophet to them. The prophet said, “This is what the Lord God of Israel says: ‘I brought you out of slavery in Egypt.

Cross References: Judges 4:4; 2 Kings 17:13; 1 Samuel 12:8

9 I rescued you from the Egyptians and from all who oppressed you. I drove them out and gave you their land.

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Joshua 24:17; Micah 6:4

10 I told you, “I am the Lord your God. Don’t worship the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you now live.” But you didn’t listen to Me.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:3; Joshua 24:15; Judges 2:2

The Angel Appears to Gideon (6:11–13)

11 Then the angel of the Lord came and sat under the oak tree in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite. His son Gideon was threshing wheat in a winepress to hide it from the Midianites.

Cross References: Judges 6:24; Judges 13:3; Genesis 18:1

12 The angel of the Lord appeared to Gideon and said, “The Lord is with you, mighty warrior!”

Cross References: Luke 1:28; Joshua 1:9; Judges 6:34

13 Gideon replied, “Please, sir, if the Lord is with us, then why has all this happened? Where are all the miracles our ancestors told us about? Didn’t the Lord bring us out of Egypt? But now He’s abandoned us and handed us over to the Midianites.”

Cross References: Psalm 44:1; Exodus 17:7; Judges 2:1

God Calls Gideon (6:14–16)

14 Then the Lord turned to Gideon and said, “Go in the strength you have and rescue Israel from the Midianites. I am sending you!”

Cross References: Exodus 3:10; Joshua 1:9; 1 Samuel 12:11

15 Gideon answered, “But Lord, how can I rescue Israel? My clan is the weakest in the tribe of Manasseh, and I’m the least important in my family.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:21; Exodus 3:11; 1 Corinthians 1:27

16 The Lord replied, “I will be with you. You will strike down the Midianites as if they were just one man.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:12; Joshua 1:5; Romans 8:31

Gideon Asks for a Sign (6:17–21)

17 Gideon said, “If You’re really going to help me, then show me a sign that it’s really You talking to me.

Cross References: Judges 6:36; Exodus 4:8; Isaiah 7:11

18 Please don’t leave until I come back and bring my offering to You.” The Lord said, “I’ll stay until you return.”

Cross References: Judges 13:15; Genesis 18:5; Genesis 18:6

19 Gideon went inside, prepared a young goat, and made bread without yeast using about twenty pounds of flour. He put the meat in a basket and the broth in a pot. Then he brought them out and offered them under the oak tree.

Cross References: Genesis 18:6; Judges 13:19; Genesis 18:7

20 The angel of God said, “Place the meat and the bread on this rock, and pour the broth over it.” So Gideon did.

Cross References: Judges 13:19; 1 Kings 18:33; 1 Kings 18:34

21 Then the angel of the Lord touched the offering with the tip of his staff, and fire rose from the rock and consumed everything. Then the angel of the Lord disappeared.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:38; Judges 13:20; Leviticus 9:24

Peace and a New Altar (6:22–24)

22 When Gideon realized it was an angel of the Lord, he cried out, “Oh no! Lord God, I’ve seen the angel of the Lord face to face!”

Cross References: Genesis 32:30; Judges 13:22; Exodus 33:20

23 But the Lord said to him, “Peace be with you. Don’t be afraid. You’re not going to die.”

Cross References: Daniel 10:19; Luke 1:30; John 14:27

24 So Gideon built an altar to the Lord there and called it **Jehovah-Shalom**, meaning “The Lord is Peace.” It still stands in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

Cross References: Genesis 22:14; Exodus 17:15; Judges 6:11

Gideon Tears Down Baal’s Altar (6:25–32)

25 That night the Lord said, “Take your father’s second bull, the seven-year-old one. Tear down your father’s altar to Baal and cut down the Asherah pole next to it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:5; Exodus 34:13; 2 Kings 23:15

26 Then build a proper altar to the Lord your God on this high place. Use the wood from the Asherah pole to offer the bull as a burnt offering.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:3; 1 Kings 18:32; 1 Kings 18:33

27 So Gideon took ten of his servants and did what the Lord commanded. But because he was afraid of his family and the townspeople, he did it at night.

Cross References: John 19:38; John 3:2; John 12:42

28 Early the next morning, the townspeople saw that Baal’s altar had been destroyed, the Asherah pole cut down, and a bull sacrificed on the new altar.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:6; Deuteronomy 12:3; Exodus 34:13

29 They asked, “Who did this?” After investigating, they found out it was Gideon, son of Joash.

Cross References: Joshua 7:18; Numbers 32:23; Joshua 7:19

30 The men of the town demanded, “Bring out your son! He must die for tearing down Baal’s altar and cutting down the Asherah pole!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:2; Jeremiah 26:11; Jeremiah 26:8

31 But Joash said to the mob, “Are you trying to defend Baal? Are you going to save him? Anyone who defends Baal will be dead by morning! If Baal is a god, let him defend himself.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:27; Isaiah 46:7; Psalm 115:4

32 So they gave Gideon a new name: **Jerubbaal**, meaning “Let Baal fight him,” because he had torn down Baal’s altar.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:11; 2 Samuel 11:21; Judges 7:1

The Midianite Threat and Gideon’s Call (6:33–35)

33 Now the Midianites, Amalekites, and eastern peoples gathered and crossed the Jordan, camping in the Jezreel Valley.

Cross References: Judges 6:3; Hosea 1:5; Judges 7:1

34 Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew a ram’s horn to call the Abiezrites to follow him.

Cross References: Judges 3:10; 1 Chronicles 12:18; Judges 14:6

35 He also sent messengers throughout Manasseh, Asher, Zebulun, and Naphtali, and they all came to join him.

Cross References: Judges 4:6; Judges 4:10; 1 Samuel 11:7

Gideon's Fleeces (6:36–40)

36 Then Gideon said to God, “If You are really going to save Israel through me as You promised,

Cross References: Judges 6:14; 1 Samuel 14:9; Judges 6:17

37 then here’s what I’ll do: I’ll lay a wool fleece on the threshing floor. If there’s dew only on the fleece and the ground is dry, I’ll know You will rescue Israel through me.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:2; Psalm 133:3; Judges 6:39

38 That’s exactly what happened. Gideon got up early, squeezed the fleece, and wrung out a bowl full of water.

Cross References: Judges 6:37; Judges 6:39; Exodus 16:13

39 Then Gideon said, “Please don’t be angry with me, but let me ask one more thing. This time, let the fleece stay dry while the ground around it is covered with dew.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:32; Judges 6:17; Judges 6:36

40 And God did it that night. The fleece was completely dry, but the ground was wet with dew.

Cross References: Judges 6:37; Hebrews 11:32; Psalm 145:19

Key Lessons from Judges 6

1. **Disobedience Leads to Oppression** – Israel’s sin led to Midianite domination (v. 1–6). Turning from God always has consequences. 2. **God Sends Warnings Before Deliverance** – Before raising a deliverer, God reminded Israel of their disobedience (v. 7–10). 3. **God Sees Us Differently Than We See Ourselves** – Gideon saw weakness; God saw a warrior (v. 12–16). 4. **God Confirms His Calling** – When Gideon asked for a sign, God patiently gave him assurance (v. 17–21, 36–40). 5. **Obedience Sometimes Requires Boldness** – Gideon destroyed his father’s altar to Baal—but had to do it secretly at night (v. 25–27). 6. **The Spirit Empowers the Mission** – Gideon didn’t lead Israel in his own strength; the Spirit of the Lord came upon him (v. 34). 7. **God is Patient with Our Weak Faith** – Gideon needed multiple signs—and God graciously gave them (v. 36–40; James 1:5–6).

Judges Chapter 7

Crawford Standard Bible

Gideon's Army Reduced

1 Jerubbaal (that is, Gideon) and all his men got up early and camped beside the spring of Harod. The Midianite army was to the north of them, in the valley near the hill of Moreh.

Cross References: Judges 6:33; Genesis 12:6; 1 Samuel 29:1

2 The Lord said to Gideon, “You have too many men for Me to hand the Midianites over to you. If I do, Israel might boast, ‘We saved ourselves by our own strength.’

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:47; Deuteronomy 8:17; 2 Corinthians 12:9

3 Announce this to the people: ‘Anyone who is afraid may leave Mount Gilead and go home.’” So 22,000 men left, and only 10,000 remained.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:8; Judges 7:2; 1 Corinthians 1:27

4 But the Lord said to Gideon, “There are still too many. Bring them down to the water, and I will test them for you there. I will tell you which men should go with you and which ones should not.”

Cross References: Judges 7:2; Deuteronomy 8:2; Psalm 66:10

5 So Gideon led the men to the water. The Lord told him, “Separate the men who lap the water with their tongues like dogs from those who kneel down to drink.”

Cross References: Judges 7:2; Deuteronomy 8:2; Zechariah 4:6

6 Three hundred men drank by lapping the water from their hands. All the rest knelt down to drink.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:6; Judges 7:7; Zechariah 4:6

7 Then the Lord told Gideon, “With the 300 men who lapped the water, I will rescue you and give you victory over the Midianites. Send everyone else home.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:6; 1 Corinthians 1:27; Zechariah 4:6

8 So Gideon gave the rest of the men provisions and trumpets, and sent them home. He kept only the 300 men. Meanwhile, the Midianite camp was spread out below in the valley.

Cross References: Judges 7:16; Judges 6:33; Judges 7:1

God Encourages Gideon (7:9–15)

9 That night the Lord said, “Get up! Go down into the Midianite camp. I have given it into your hands.

Cross References: Joshua 1:9; Judges 7:15; Joshua 6:2

10 But if you’re afraid, take your servant Phurah and sneak down to the camp.

Cross References: Judges 7:11; Deuteronomy 20:8; 1 Samuel 14:1

11 Listen to what they’re saying. Then you’ll be encouraged and ready to attack.” So Gideon and Phurah went to the edge of the enemy camp.

Cross References: Judges 7:9; 1 Samuel 14:9; Judges 7:13

12 The Midianites, Amalekites, and other eastern peoples had settled in the valley like a swarm of locusts. Their camels were too many to count—like sand on the seashore.

Cross References: Judges 6:5; Genesis 22:17; Joshua 11:4

13 As Gideon approached, he overheard one man telling another about a dream: “I had a dream. A loaf of barley bread came rolling into the Midianite camp. It hit a tent so hard that it knocked it over and flattened it.”

Cross References: Genesis 41:15; Daniel 2:1; Daniel 4:5

14 The other man responded, “That can only mean the sword of Gideon, son of Joash, the Israelite. God has handed Midian and the whole camp over to him!”

Cross References: Genesis 41:25; Judges 7:9; Daniel 2:28

15 When Gideon heard the dream and its meaning, he bowed in worship. Then he returned to Israel’s camp and shouted, “Get up! The Lord has handed the Midianite army over to you!”

Cross References: Joshua 5:14; Judges 7:9; Hebrews 11:32

The Surprise Attack (7:16–22)

16 Gideon divided the 300 men into three companies. He gave each man a ram’s horn, a clay jar, and a torch inside the jar.

Cross References: Judges 7:20; 2 Corinthians 4:7; Judges 9:43

17 He said, “Watch me. When we get to the edge of the camp, do exactly what I do.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:12; John 13:15; Philippians 3:17

18 When I and those with me blow our trumpets, you blow yours too, all around the camp, and shout, ‘For the Lord and for Gideon!’”

Cross References: Judges 7:20; 2 Chronicles 13:12; Joshua 6:20

19 Just after midnight, during the middle watch, they reached the edge of the camp and blew their trumpets and broke their jars.

Cross References: Joshua 6:16; Judges 7:16; Judges 7:20

20 All three groups blew their horns, broke their jars, and held the torches in their left hands and the horns in their right hands. They shouted, “The sword of the Lord and of Gideon!”

Cross References: Joshua 6:20; 2 Chronicles 20:22; Exodus 14:14

21 They stood in their positions around the camp, and the whole Midianite army ran, shouting as they fled.

Cross References: 2 Kings 7:7; 2 Chronicles 20:23; Exodus 14:24

22 When the 300 blew their trumpets, the Lord caused the Midianites to turn on each other with their swords throughout the camp. The army fled as far as Beth-shittah near Zererah and to the border of Abel-meholah near Tabbath.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:23; 1 Samuel 14:20; 2 Kings 3:23

The Pursuit of the Midianites (7:23–25)

23 Then men from Naphtali, Asher, and Manasseh were called out, and they chased the Midianites.

Cross References: Judges 6:35; Judges 8:4; Judges 7:24

24 Gideon also sent messengers throughout the hill country of Ephraim, saying, “Come down and block the Midianites from crossing the Jordan River at Beth-barah.” So all the men of Ephraim gathered and secured the river crossings.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:26; Psalm 83:11; Judges 12:1

25 They captured the two Midianite princes, Oreb and Zeeb. They killed Oreb at the Rock of Oreb and Zeeb at the Winepress of Zeeb. They continued to pursue the Midianites and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon, who was now on the east side of the Jordan.

Cross References: Psalm 83:11; Isaiah 10:26; Judges 8:3

Key Lessons from Judges 7

1. **God Uses the Weak to Show His Strength** – God intentionally reduced Gideon’s army to show that the victory was His, not Israel’s (v. 1–7; 1 Corinthians 1:27–29). 2. **God Prepares Us with Encouragement** – When Gideon was afraid, God gave him a way to hear confirmation and strengthen his faith (v. 9–15). 3. **Obedience Requires Trust** – God’s strategy involved no swords—only torches, jars, and trumpets. It didn’t make sense, but it worked because they obeyed (v. 16–21). 4. **God Causes the Enemy to Turn on Itself** – Confusion broke out in the enemy camp, and they destroyed each other. God fights in ways we don’t expect (v. 22). 5. **Victory Requires Full Commitment** – Once the enemy fled, Israel had to pursue them. God brings the breakthrough, but we must follow through (v. 23–25; Philippians 3:14).

Judges Chapter 8

Crawford Standard Bible

Gideon’s Final Victories and Decline

Ephraim’s Complaint (8:1–3)

1 The men of Ephraim said to Gideon, “Why did you treat us this way? Why didn’t you call us when you went to fight the Midianites?” They argued with him fiercely.

Cross References: Judges 12:1; Proverbs 15:1; Judges 12:4

2 But Gideon replied, “What have I done compared to you? Even the leftover grapes of Ephraim are better than the full harvest of Abiezer!

Cross References: Proverbs 15:1; Proverbs 16:32; Judges 12:2

3 God gave you the leaders of Midian—Oreb and Zeeb. What was I able to do compared to you?” After he said that, their anger calmed down.

Cross References: Judges 7:25; Proverbs 15:1; Proverbs 25:15

Rejection by Succoth and Penuel (8:4–9)

4 Gideon and his 300 men crossed the Jordan River, exhausted but still in pursuit.

Cross References: Judges 7:25; Hebrews 12:1; 2 Corinthians 4:8

5 He said to the people of Succoth, “Please give my men some bread. They’re tired, and we’re chasing Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:4; Genesis 18:5; Genesis 14:18

6 But the officials of Succoth said, “Do you already have Zebah and Zalmunna in your hands? Why should we give your army any bread?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:11; Judges 8:8; 1 Samuel 25:10

7 Gideon said, “When the Lord gives them into my hands, I’ll come back and tear your flesh with desert thorns and briers.”

Cross References: Judges 8:16; Judges 9:15; Deuteronomy 32:41

8 Then he went to Penuel and made the same request. They gave him the same answer.

Cross References: Judges 8:6; Genesis 32:30; Genesis 32:31

9 So he told them too, “When I return safely, I will tear down this tower!”

Cross References: Judges 8:17; Judges 9:45; Judges 8:9

Victory Over Zebah and Zalmunna (8:10–12)

10 Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor with about 15,000 men—what was left of their army. 120,000 swordmen had already died.

Cross References: Judges 7:12; Numbers 31:2; Judges 8:26

11 Gideon took a route east of Nobah and Jogbehah, attacked their camp while they felt secure,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:17; Judges 7:19; 1 Thessalonians 5:2

12 and captured Zebah and Zalmunna. He scattered their army completely.

Cross References: Psalm 83:11; Judges 7:25; Numbers 31:8

Retribution Against Succoth and Penuel (8:13–17)

13 Gideon, son of Joash, returned from the battle before sunrise.

Cross References: Judges 8:4; Psalm 18:37; Judges 7:25

14 He captured a young man from Succoth and asked him who the leaders were. The young man listed 77 officials and elders.

Cross References: Judges 8:16; Joshua 7:19; Judges 8:6

15 Gideon went to the leaders of Succoth and said, “Here are Zebah and Zalmunna—you mocked me and said, ‘Do you already have them in custody?’”

Cross References: Judges 8:6; Judges 8:7; Judges 8:9

16 Then he took desert thorns and briers and used them to punish the leaders of Succoth.

Cross References: Judges 8:7; Judges 8:6; Judges 8:5

17 He also tore down the tower of Penuel and killed the men of the city.

Cross References: Judges 8:9; Judges 9:45; Judges 8:8

The Execution of the Midianite Kings (8:18–21)

18 Then Gideon asked Zebah and Zalmunna, “What kind of men did you kill at Tabor?” They answered, “They looked just like you—like sons of a king.”

Cross References: Judges 4:6; Judges 4:12; 1 Samuel 16:12

19 Gideon said, “They were my brothers, my mother’s sons. As surely as the Lord lives, if you had spared them, I wouldn’t kill you.”

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Numbers 35:19; 2 Samuel 3:27

20 Then he told his oldest son, Jether, “Kill them!” But Jether didn’t draw his sword. He was afraid—he was just a boy.

Cross References: Judges 9:54; 1 Samuel 17:33; Deuteronomy 20:8

21 Zebah and Zalmunna said, “Do it yourself. A man’s strength matches his courage.” So Gideon killed them and took the crescent ornaments from their camels’ necks.

Cross References: Judges 9:54; 1 Samuel 15:33; Isaiah 3:18

Israel Wants a King (8:22–23)

22 The Israelites said to Gideon, “Rule over us—you, your son, and your grandson—because you rescued us from Midian.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:5; Judges 9:2; Judges 9:8

23 But Gideon replied, “I won’t rule over you, and neither will my son. The Lord will rule over you.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:7; 1 Samuel 12:12; Judges 9:2

The Golden Ephod (8:24–27)

24 Then Gideon said, “But I do have one request. Give me the gold earrings you took from your enemies.” (The Ishmaelites wore gold earrings.)

Cross References: Genesis 35:4; Exodus 32:2; Judges 8:26

25 They said, “We’ll gladly give them.” They spread out a robe and everyone threw in their earrings.

Cross References: Exodus 32:3; Genesis 35:4; Exodus 32:24

26 The weight of the gold earrings was 1,700 shekels—about 43 pounds—plus the ornaments, pendants, purple robes from the kings of Midian, and chains from their camels’ necks.

Cross References: Judges 8:21; Isaiah 3:18; Exodus 32:4

27 Gideon made a sacred ephod from the gold and put it in his hometown, Ophrah. But all Israel worshiped it there—it became a trap for Gideon and his family.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; Judges 17:5; Hosea 3:4

Gideon's Final Years (8:28–35)

28 So Midian was defeated before Israel and didn't recover. The land had peace for forty years during Gideon's lifetime.

Cross References: Judges 3:11; Judges 5:31; Judges 3:30

29 Jerubbaal (Gideon) went home to live in peace.

Cross References: Judges 6:32; Judges 9:1; Judges 9:2

30 He had seventy sons, for he had many wives.

Cross References: Judges 9:2; Judges 9:5; Deuteronomy 17:17

31 He also had a concubine in Shechem who gave birth to a son named Abimelech.

Cross References: Judges 9:1; Judges 9:18; Judges 8:30

32 Gideon died at a good old age and was buried in the tomb of his father Joash in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

Cross References: Genesis 25:8; Judges 2:8; Genesis 15:15

33 After Gideon died, the Israelites turned back to worship the Baals. They made Baal-Berith their god.

Cross References: Judges 2:19; Judges 9:4; Judges 3:7

34 They forgot the Lord their God, who had saved them from all their enemies.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:11; Psalm 106:21; Judges 3:7

35 They also failed to show any loyalty to the family of Gideon, despite all the good he had done for Israel.

Cross References: Judges 9:16; Proverbs 17:13; 2 Chronicles 24:22

Key Lessons from Judges 8

1. **Pride Can Cause Conflict** – The Ephraimites were upset they weren't included in the early victory, but Gideon responded with wisdom and humility (v. 1–3). 2. **God Honors Perseverance** – Though exhausted, Gideon and his men pressed forward and finished the mission (v. 4–12; Galatians 6:9). 3. **Those Who Doubt May Miss the Blessing** – The people of Succoth and Peniel refused to help out of fear or pride—and faced judgment (v. 5–9, 14–17). 4. **Justice Must Be Just** – Gideon sought justice for his slain brothers but acted personally and harshly, raising questions about motives (v. 18–21). 5. **God, Not Man, Should Rule** – Gideon rightly refused to be king, acknowledging God's rule over Israel (v. 22–23). 6. **Even Good Leaders Can Fall into Error** – Gideon's golden

ephod became an idol and led Israel astray, even though he had once been so faithful (v. 27; 1 Corinthians 10:12). 7. **Forgetfulness Leads to Faithlessness** – After Gideon died, the people quickly turned from God and forgot the one who had delivered them (v. 33–35; Psalm 106:13).

Judges Chapter 9

Crawford Standard Bible

Abimelech's Rise and Fall

Abimelech's Power Grab (9:1–6)

1 Abimelech, the son of Jerubbaal (Gideon), went to Shechem to visit his mother's relatives. He spoke to them and the rest of his mother's family and said,

Cross References: Judges 8:31; Genesis 34:2; Judges 9:18

2 “Ask all the leaders of Shechem this question: Which is better for you—that all seventy sons of Jerubbaal rule over you, or just one man? Remember, I'm your own flesh and blood.”

Cross References: Genesis 29:14; 2 Samuel 5:1; Judges 8:30

3 His uncles went to the leaders of Shechem and repeated what he said. They were inclined to follow Abimelech because he was their relative.

Cross References: Genesis 37:27; 2 Samuel 19:13; Judges 9:2

4 They gave him seventy pieces of silver from the temple of Baal-Berith, and with that money Abimelech hired a bunch of reckless men who became his followers.

Cross References: Matthew 26:15; Judges 11:3; 2 Chronicles 13:7

5 He went to Ophrah, his father's home, and murdered his seventy brothers—all the sons of Jerubbaal —on one stone. But the youngest son, Jotham, escaped because he hid.

Cross References: 2 Kings 10:7; 2 Kings 11:1; 2 Chronicles 21:4

6 Then all the leaders of Shechem and Beth-millo gathered together and made Abimelech king beside the oak pillar at Shechem.

Cross References: Joshua 24:26; 1 Kings 12:1; 2 Kings 11:12

Jotham's Parable (9:7–21)

7 When Jotham heard what happened, he climbed Mount Gerizim and shouted, “Listen to me, citizens of Shechem, so that God may listen to you!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:29; Deuteronomy 27:12; Joshua 8:33

8 Once upon a time, the trees wanted to anoint a king. They asked the olive tree, ‘Be our king!’

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:5; Judges 9:15; Ezekiel 17:3

9 But the olive tree replied, ‘Should I give up my rich oil that honors God and people, just to rule over the trees?’

Cross References: Psalm 52:8; Deuteronomy 33:24; Judges 9:11

10 Then they asked the fig tree, ‘Come be our king!’

Cross References: Judges 9:8; Micah 4:4; 1 Kings 4:25

11 But the fig tree answered, ‘Should I give up my sweet, delicious fruit to wave over the trees?’

Cross References: Judges 9:9; Song of Solomon 2:13; Jeremiah 24:2

12 Then they asked the grapevine, ‘Come rule over us!’

Cross References: Judges 9:8; Psalm 80:8; John 15:1

13 The vine said, ‘Should I stop making wine that cheers both God and people, just to be king over the trees?’

Cross References: Psalm 104:15; Judges 9:9; Ecclesiastes 10:19

14 Finally, they asked the thornbush, ‘Come and be our king.’

Cross References: Judges 9:8; 2 Kings 14:9; Genesis 3:18

15 The thornbush said, ‘If you really want to make me king, then come and take shelter in my shade. But if not, let fire come from the thornbush and burn down the cedars of Lebanon!’

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:9; Judges 9:20; Ezekiel 19:14

16 “Now ask yourselves: Did you act with honesty and honor when you made Abimelech king? Have you treated Jerubbaal and his family fairly for all they’ve done for you?”

Cross References: Judges 8:35; Judges 9:19; 1 Samuel 24:19

17 My father risked his life to save you from Midian.

Cross References: Judges 6:34; Judges 8:22; Judges 7:19

18 But today, you have betrayed his house. You killed his seventy sons on one stone, and made his slave woman’s son king just because he’s your brother.

Cross References: Judges 9:5; Judges 8:31; Judges 9:2

19 If you’ve acted in good faith today, then be happy with Abimelech, and may he be happy with you.

Cross References: Judges 9:16; Proverbs 17:13; Galatians 6:7

20 But if not, may fire come out from Abimelech and destroy Shechem and Beth-millo—and may fire come out from Shechem and Beth-millo and destroy Abimelech!”

Cross References: Judges 9:15; Judges 9:45; Judges 9:49

21 Then Jotham fled to the town of Beer to escape his brother Abimelech.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:3; Genesis 27:43; Exodus 2:15

Rebellion Against Abimelech (9:22–29)

22 Abimelech ruled over Israel for three years.

Cross References: Judges 9:6; Judges 9:23; 2 Kings 15:10

23 Then God sent a spirit of hostility between Abimelech and the leaders of Shechem, and they began plotting against him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:14; 1 Kings 22:23; Judges 9:56

24 This was God’s judgment for the murder of Jerubbaal’s seventy sons and for the leaders of Shechem who helped Abimelech kill them.

Cross References: Genesis 9:5; Judges 9:5; Psalm 9:12

25 They set up ambushes in the hilltops and robbed anyone who passed by. Abimelech heard about it.

Cross References: Hosea 6:9; Proverbs 1:11; Genesis 34:25

26 Then Gaal, son of Ebed, moved to Shechem with his relatives. The leaders of Shechem put their trust in him.

Cross References: Judges 9:28; 2 Samuel 15:6; Judges 9:23

27 They harvested grapes, made wine, and threw a big party in the temple of their god. They ate, drank, and cursed Abimelech.

Cross References: Judges 9:4; Deuteronomy 16:13; Isaiah 22:13

28 Gaal shouted, “Who is Abimelech, and why should we serve him? Isn’t he just Jerubbaal’s son? And isn’t Zebul just his lackey? Serve the descendants of Hamor, Shechem’s founder! Why should we serve Abimelech?”

Cross References: Genesis 34:2; 1 Samuel 25:10; 2 Samuel 20:1

29 If I were in charge, I’d get rid of him! Hey Abimelech, bring your army and let’s fight!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:4; Judges 9:38; Judges 9:30

Zebul’s Warning and Abimelech’s Attack (9:30–45)

30 When Zebul, the city’s governor, heard Gaal’s words, he was furious.

Cross References: Judges 9:28; Proverbs 29:22; Judges 9:31

31 He secretly sent messengers to Abimelech: “Gaal and his family have come to Shechem and are stirring up rebellion against you.

Cross References: Judges 9:41; 2 Samuel 15:31; 2 Samuel 17:16

32 You and your men should sneak in and hide in the fields tonight.

Cross References: Joshua 8:4; Judges 9:34; 1 Samuel 26:7

33 At sunrise, attack the city. When Gaal comes out, do whatever is necessary.”

Cross References: Joshua 8:5; Judges 9:43; 1 Samuel 11:11

34 So Abimelech and his men set up in four companies and waited outside Shechem.

Cross References: Judges 7:16; Joshua 8:9; Judges 9:32

35 The next morning, Gaal stood at the city gate. Abimelech's men began emerging from their hiding places.

Cross References: Joshua 8:14; Judges 9:25; Judges 9:44

36 Gaal said to Zebul, "Look—people are coming down from the mountains!" Zebul replied, "You're seeing shadows; it just looks like men."

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:17; Judges 9:37; Judges 9:38

37 But Gaal insisted, "No! People are definitely coming down from the central hill, and another group is coming from the diviner's tree."

Cross References: Genesis 12:6; Judges 9:6; Judges 9:36

38 Then Zebul mocked him, "Where's your big mouth now? Weren't you the one who said, 'Who is Abimelech?' Go fight him!"

Cross References: Judges 9:28; Proverbs 27:1; 1 Kings 20:11

39 So Gaal led the men of Shechem out to battle, but Abimelech chased them back and many were killed.

Cross References: Judges 9:34; Judges 9:40; 2 Samuel 2:14

40 They fled all the way to the city gate.

Cross References: Joshua 8:24; Judges 20:45; Judges 9:39

41 Abimelech stayed in Arumah, and Zebul drove Gaal and his relatives out of Shechem.

Cross References: Judges 9:31; Judges 9:30; Genesis 21:10

42 The next day, the people of Shechem went out to work in the fields. When Abimelech heard this,

Cross References: Judges 9:43; Judges 9:25; Judges 9:34

43 he divided his men into three groups and set up an ambush. As people left the city, he and his men attacked them.

Cross References: Judges 7:16; Judges 9:34; Joshua 8:19

44 Abimelech's group blocked the gate while the other two groups killed those in the fields.

Cross References: Judges 9:34; Joshua 8:19; Judges 9:35

45 He fought all day, took the city, killed its people, tore it down, and scattered salt all over the ruins.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:23; Micah 3:12; 2 Kings 3:25

The Tower of Shechem Destroyed (9:46–49)

46 When the leaders in the tower of Shechem heard what happened, they hid in the temple of Baal-Berith.

Cross References: Judges 9:4; Judges 9:6; 1 Samuel 31:10

47 Abimelech heard they were hiding there.

Cross References: Judges 9:46; Judges 9:48; Judges 9:45

48 He climbed Mount Zalmon with his men, cut a branch, carried it on his shoulder, and said, “Do what you saw me do—now!”

Cross References: Judges 7:17; Psalm 68:14; 2 Samuel 5:24

49 So each man cut a branch and followed Abimelech. They piled the branches against the fortress and set it on fire. About a thousand men and women inside were burned alive.

Cross References: Judges 9:20; Judges 9:57; Joshua 8:19

The Death of Abimelech (9:50–57)

50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez and captured it.

Cross References: Judges 9:51; 2 Samuel 20:15; Joshua 10:20

51 But inside the city was a strong tower. All the men and women ran into it and locked the doors. They climbed to the top.

Cross References: Judges 9:46; Proverbs 18:10; Judges 9:52

52 Abimelech came to the tower and was about to burn it too.

Cross References: Judges 8:9; Judges 9:49; Judges 9:45

53 But a woman dropped a millstone on his head and crushed his skull.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:21; Judges 9:56; Judges 9:5

54 He quickly called to his armor-bearer, “Draw your sword and kill me! I don’t want people saying a woman killed me.” So the young man ran him through, and he died.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:4; 1 Chronicles 10:4; Judges 9:53

55 When the Israelites saw that Abimelech was dead, they all returned home.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:7; Judges 9:22; Judges 9:56

56 In this way, God punished Abimelech for murdering his seventy brothers.

Cross References: Judges 9:5; Galatians 6:7; Obadiah 1:15

57 He also judged the people of Shechem for helping him. This fulfilled Jotham’s curse.

Cross References: Judges 9:20; Judges 9:24; Galatians 6:7

Key Lessons from Judges 9

1. **Power Gained by Sin Will Be Lost by Judgment** – Abimelech rose through treachery and bloodshed and fell by divine judgment (v. 1–6, 56–57). 2. **God Holds Both Leaders and Followers Accountable** – Shechem wasn’t innocent. They helped Abimelech and suffered with him (v. 4, 24,

57). 3. **Truth Cries Out Even in Danger** – Jotham boldly confronted injustice with wisdom and courage (v. 7–21). 4. **God Controls History Behind the Scenes** – The “evil spirit” between Abimelech and Shechem was part of God’s judgment (v. 23–24; Romans 1:28). 5. **Mocking God’s Ways Leads to Self-Destruction** – Gaal challenged God’s anointed out of pride and was humiliated (v. 26–41). 6. **Violence Often Turns Back on the Violent** – Abimelech, who burned others in a tower, died trying to burn a tower himself (v. 49–53; Matthew 26:52). 7. **God’s Justice Is Sure, Even If It’s Slow** – It took time, but God made sure the blood of Gideon’s sons was avenged (v. 56–57).

Judges Chapter 10

Crawford Standard Bible

Tola, Jair, and Israel’s Rebellion

Tola and Jair Judge Israel (10:1–5)

1 After Abimelech, a man named **Tola**—son of Puah and grandson of Dodo from the tribe of Issachar— rose up to rescue Israel. He lived in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 7:1; Genesis 46:13; Judges 2:16

2 He judged Israel for twenty-three years. Then he died and was buried in Shamir.

Cross References: Judges 2:19; Judges 12:7; Judges 16:31

3 After him came **Jair**, a Gileadite, who led Israel for twenty-two years.

Cross References: Numbers 32:41; Deuteronomy 3:14; 1 Chronicles 2:22

4 He had thirty sons who rode thirty donkeys and ruled thirty towns in Gilead. These towns are still known as **Havoth-jair** (“the Villages of Jair”) to this day.

Cross References: Numbers 32:41; Deuteronomy 3:14; Judges 12:14

5 When Jair died, he was buried in Camon.

Cross References: Judges 12:7; Judges 12:10; Judges 12:12

Israel Turns Away Again (10:6–9)

6 Then the people of Israel once again did evil in the Lord’s sight. They served the Baals and Ashtoreths, and also the gods of Syria, Sidon, Moab, Ammon, and the Philistines. They abandoned the Lord and no longer worshiped Him.

Cross References: Judges 2:11; Judges 2:13; 1 Samuel 7:4

7 So the Lord became furious with Israel and handed them over to the Philistines and the Ammonites.

Cross References: Judges 2:14; Judges 3:8; Judges 4:2

8 That year they crushed and oppressed the Israelites—especially those living on the east side of the Jordan in Gilead, the land of the Amorites. This continued for **eighteen years**.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Joshua 13:25; Deuteronomy 3:13

9 The Ammonites even crossed the Jordan to attack Judah, Benjamin, and Ephraim, causing great distress in Israel.

Cross References: Judges 3:13; Psalm 83:7; Judges 20:1

Israel Cries Out for Help (10:10–16)

10 Then the Israelites cried out to the Lord, “We have sinned against You! We’ve abandoned our God and worshiped the Baals!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:10; Judges 3:9; Judges 3:15

11 But the Lord replied, “Didn’t I rescue you from the Egyptians, the Amorites, the Ammonites, and the Philistines?”

Cross References: Exodus 14:30; Numbers 21:24; Joshua 24:8

12 Didn’t I also save you from the Sidonians, Amalekites, and Maonites when you cried out to Me?

Cross References: Judges 6:1; Judges 3:13; Judges 3:31

13 Yet you’ve rejected Me again and worshiped other gods. So I won’t rescue you anymore.

Cross References: Judges 2:20; Joshua 24:20; Deuteronomy 31:17

14 Go cry out to the gods you’ve chosen! Let them save you in your time of trouble.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:37; Jeremiah 2:28; 1 Kings 18:27

15 But the Israelites begged the Lord, “We have sinned. Do whatever You think is right, but please rescue us today.”

Cross References: Judges 10:10; 1 Samuel 3:18; Lamentations 3:40

16 Then they got rid of their foreign gods and began to serve the Lord again. And the Lord was deeply moved by Israel’s suffering.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:4; Isaiah 63:9; Judges 2:18

A Leader Needed for Battle (10:17–18)

17 Meanwhile, the Ammonite army gathered and camped in Gilead. The Israelites assembled and set up camp in Mizpah.

Cross References: Judges 11:11; Judges 20:1; Genesis 31:49

18 The leaders of Gilead said to each other, “Whoever leads the charge against the Ammonites will become the ruler of all Gilead.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:25; Judges 1:12; Judges 11:6

Key Lessons from Judges 10

1. **God Raises Quiet but Faithful Leaders** – Tola and Jair may not be famous like Gideon, but they brought peace to Israel for 45 years. God honors humble service (v. 1–5). 2. **Idolatry Repeated Brings Severe Judgment** – Israel kept returning to foreign gods—and this time, God refused to rescue them right away (v. 6–13; Romans 6:1). 3. **God Desires True Repentance, Not Just Regret** – Israel’s cries were not enough. They had to remove their idols and serve God again before He acted (v. 15–16; James 2:17). 4. **God Feels Compassion for His People** – Even in anger, God’s heart broke when He saw His people suffering (v. 16; Hosea 11:8). 5. **God’s Help Often Comes After Our Surrender** – God didn’t move until the idols were torn down and sincere worship was restored (v. 16; 2 Chronicles 7:14). 6. **Crisis Creates a Need for Courageous Leadership** – In the face of enemy threats, Israel needed someone willing to step up. God often raises leaders in hard times (v. 17–18; Ezekiel 22:30).

Judges Chapter 11

Crawford Standard Bible

Jephthah’s Rise, Victory, and Tragic Vow

Jephthah Is Rejected and Then Called Back (11:1–11)

1 Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty warrior, but he was the son of a prostitute. Gilead was his father.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:32; Genesis 21:10; Judges 6:12

2 Gilead’s legitimate wife had other sons, and when they grew up, they drove Jephthah away. They said, “You will not inherit anything in our father’s household because you are the son of another woman.”

Cross References: Genesis 21:10; Genesis 25:6; Galatians 4:30

3 So Jephthah fled and lived in the land of Tob. Some reckless and adventurous men gathered around him, and he became their leader.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:2; 2 Samuel 10:6; 1 Samuel 27:1

4 After a while, the Ammonites declared war against Israel.

Cross References: Judges 10:17; Judges 3:13; 1 Samuel 11:1

5 When the fighting began, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah from Tob.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:11; Psalm 118:22; Judges 11:2

6 They said to him, “Come and be our commander so we can fight the Ammonites.”

Cross References: Judges 4:6; 1 Samuel 8:20; Numbers 27:17

7 But Jephthah replied, “Didn’t you hate me and kick me out of my father’s house? Why are you coming to me now when you’re in trouble?”

Cross References: Genesis 45:4; Genesis 37:28; Psalm 118:22

8 They answered, “That’s exactly why we’ve come back to you. Please lead us in battle against the Ammonites. If you do, you’ll be the head of all the people of Gilead.”

Cross References: Judges 10:18; Genesis 41:41; Judges 11:11

9 Jephthah said, “If I come back with you and win the battle with the Lord’s help, will I really be your leader?”

Cross References: Judges 11:11; Judges 10:18; 1 Chronicles 11:6

10 The elders replied, “The Lord is our witness—we will do exactly as you say.”

Cross References: Genesis 31:50; 1 Samuel 12:5; Genesis 31:44

11 So Jephthah returned with them, and they made him their ruler and military commander. He repeated all his words before the Lord at Mizpah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:25; Joshua 24:25; Judges 10:17

Jephthah Negotiates with Ammon (11:12–28)

12 Jephthah sent messengers to the king of Ammon asking, “What’s your problem with me? Why are you attacking my land?”

Cross References: Numbers 20:14; Numbers 21:21; Deuteronomy 2:26

13 The king replied, “When Israel came up from Egypt, they stole my land—from the Arnon River to the Jabbok and the Jordan. Give it back peacefully.”

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 2:36; Joshua 12:2

14 Jephthah sent another message,

Cross References: Numbers 20:14; Judges 11:12; 2 Kings 19:14

15 saying, “Israel did not take the land of Moab or Ammon.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:9; Deuteronomy 2:19; Numbers 21:13

16 When we left Egypt, we traveled through the desert to the Red Sea and then to Kadesh.

Cross References: Exodus 13:18; Numbers 20:1; Numbers 14:25

17 Israel asked the kings of Edom and Moab for permission to pass through, but both refused. So we stayed in Kadesh.

Cross References: Numbers 20:18; Deuteronomy 2:29; Numbers 20:1

18 Then we traveled around both Edom and Moab and camped on the far side of the Arnon River, without crossing into Moabite land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:8; Deuteronomy 2:13; Numbers 21:13

19 Israel sent messengers to Sihon, king of the Amorites, asking for safe passage.

Cross References: Numbers 21:21; Deuteronomy 2:26; Deuteronomy 2:24

20 But Sihon didn’t trust us and attacked instead.

Cross References: Numbers 21:23; Deuteronomy 2:32; Deuteronomy 2:30

21 The Lord gave us victory over Sihon and his people, and Israel took possession of that land.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 2:33; Psalm 135:11

22 We now own the whole territory—from the Arnon to the Jabbok and the Jordan.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 3:16; Joshua 12:2

23 Since the Lord gave this land to us by defeating the Amorites, why should you take it?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:31; Psalm 44:2; Numbers 21:25

24 Don't you take whatever land your god Chemosh gives you? So we will possess what the Lord gives us.

Cross References: Numbers 21:29; 1 Kings 11:7; Jeremiah 48:46

25 Are you better than Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab? He never fought or argued with Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 22:2; Numbers 23:7; Micah 6:5

26 Israel has lived in these cities for 300 years. Why didn't you try to reclaim them before now?

Cross References: Numbers 21:25; Joshua 13:17; Numbers 21:34

27 I haven't wronged you, but you are doing wrong by attacking me. Let the Lord, the Judge, decide between Israel and Ammon today."

Cross References: Genesis 16:5; Genesis 31:53; 1 Samuel 24:12

28 But the king of Ammon ignored Jephthah's message.

Cross References: Numbers 20:21; Exodus 5:2; Deuteronomy 2:30

Jephthah's Vow and Victory (11:29–33)

29 Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah. He traveled across Gilead and Manasseh, through Mizpah, and advanced toward the Ammonites.

Cross References: Judges 3:10; Judges 6:34; Judges 13:25

30 Jephthah made a vow to the Lord: "If You give me victory over the Ammonites,

Cross References: Genesis 28:20; Numbers 21:2; Ecclesiastes 5:4

31 then whatever comes out of my house to greet me when I return in peace will belong to You, and I will offer it as a burnt offering."

Cross References: Leviticus 27:28; Genesis 22:2; Deuteronomy 12:31

32 So Jephthah attacked the Ammonites, and the Lord gave him victory.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:32; Judges 11:29; Psalm 44:3

33 He crushed them across twenty cities, from Aroer to Minnith and as far as Abel-keramim. The defeat was massive. The Ammonites were completely subdued.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:36; Judges 3:30; Amos 1:14

The Tragedy of Jephthah's Vow (11:34–40)

34 When Jephthah returned home to Mizpah, his daughter came out to greet him with tambourines and dancing. She was his only child; he had no other sons or daughters.

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; 1 Samuel 18:6; Genesis 22:2

35 When he saw her, he tore his clothes in grief and cried, “Oh no, my daughter! You’ve broken my heart! I made a vow to the Lord, and I can’t take it back.”

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Genesis 37:34

36 She said, “Father, if you made a vow to the Lord, do to me what you promised, since He gave you victory over the Ammonites.

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; 1 Samuel 1:11; Judges 11:31

37 But do this one thing for me: let me go into the hills for two months to mourn that I’ll never marry.”

Cross References: Judges 11:39; Psalm 78:63; Joel 1:8

38 Jephthah agreed. She and her friends went into the mountains and wept for two months.

Cross References: Joel 1:8; Psalm 78:63; Judges 11:37

39 When she returned, Jephthah fulfilled his vow. She had never married. From then on,

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Leviticus 27:28; 1 Samuel 1:28

40 the daughters of Israel kept a tradition to honor Jephthah’s daughter four days every year.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 35:25; Judges 5:1; Exodus 15:21

Key Lessons from Judges 11

1. **God Can Use the Rejected** – Jephthah was cast out by his family, but God raised him up to deliver Israel (v. 1–3; 1 Corinthians 1:28). 2. **Don’t Underestimate God’s Providence** – Even when others forget God’s faithfulness, He remembers His promises (v. 12–28). 3. **Careless Words Can Have Lasting Consequences** – Jephthah’s vow was made hastily, and it cost him dearly (v. 30–31; Ecclesiastes 5:2). 4. **The Spirit Empowers, but Obedience Must Follow** – Jephthah had God’s Spirit, but still made an unwise vow (v. 29–31). 5. **True Faith Honors God Above All Else** – Jephthah’s daughter showed remarkable faith, willingly submitting to her father’s vow (v. 36–40; Romans 12:1). 6. **Traditions Should Point to Surrender and Sacrifice** – Israel’s yearly remembrance of Jephthah’s daughter wasn’t about grief alone—it was a call to loyalty and devotion to God (v. 40).

Judges Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

Conflict Between Ephraim and Jephthah (Verses 1–3)

1 The men of Ephraim gathered their army, crossed over to the northern region, and said to Jephthah, “Why did you go to fight the Ammonites without inviting us? We’re going to burn your house down with you in it!”

Cross References: Judges 8:1; Isaiah 9:21; Judges 7:24

2 Jephthah said to them, “My people and I were in a serious battle with the Ammonites. I asked you for help, but you didn’t come rescue us.

Cross References: Judges 8:2; Isaiah 11:13; Judges 12:1

3 When I realized you weren’t coming, I risked my life and went to fight them myself. The Lord gave me the victory. So why are you coming to fight me now?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:5; Judges 11:32; Judges 9:17

Civil War and the Shibboleth Test (Verses 4–6)

4 Jephthah gathered the men of Gilead and went to war against the tribe of Ephraim. The men of Gilead defeated the Ephraimites, because Ephraim had mocked them by saying, “You Gileadites are just fugitives from Ephraim and Manasseh.”

Cross References: Isaiah 9:21; Judges 8:1; Genesis 13:8

5 After the battle, the Gileadites took control of the crossings at the Jordan River. Whenever an Ephraimite tried to cross, the Gileadites would ask, “Are you from Ephraim?” If he said, “No,”

Cross References: Judges 3:28; Judges 7:24; Joshua 2:7

6 they would tell him, “Say the word ‘Shibboleth.’” If he couldn’t pronounce it right and said “Sibboleth,” they knew he was from Ephraim and killed him at the river. That day, forty-two thousand Ephraimites were killed.

Cross References: Matthew 26:73; Judges 7:25; Numbers 26:37

Jephthah’s Death (Verse 7)

7 Jephthah judged Israel for six years. Then he died and was buried in one of the towns of Gilead.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:32; Judges 10:2; Judges 12:9

Ibzan of Bethlehem (Verses 8–10)

8 After Jephthah, Ibzan from Bethlehem became judge over Israel.

Cross References: Ruth 1:1; Judges 12:15; Judges 10:1

9 He had thirty sons and thirty daughters. He sent his daughters to marry men outside the family and brought in thirty women from outside to marry his sons. He judged Israel for seven years.

Cross References: Judges 10:4; Judges 12:14; Genesis 24:4

10 Then Ibzan died and was buried in Bethlehem.

Cross References: Judges 10:2; Judges 12:12; Ruth 1:19

Elon the Zebulunite (Verses 11–12)

11 After him, Elon from the tribe of Zebulun judged Israel. He served for ten years.

Cross References: Genesis 46:14; Judges 5:14; Joshua 19:10

12 When Elon died, he was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

Cross References: Judges 12:10; Judges 10:5; Judges 12:7

Abdon the Son of Hillel (Verses 13–15)

13 After Elon, Abdon son of Hillel from Pirathon became judge of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:30; 1 Chronicles 27:14; Judges 12:15

14 He had forty sons and thirty grandsons. They all rode seventy young donkeys, which was a symbol of wealth and status. He judged Israel for eight years.

Cross References: Judges 10:4; Judges 5:10; 2 Samuel 16:2

15 Then Abdon died and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country once held by the Amalekites.

Cross References: Judges 5:14; Judges 3:13; Judges 6:33

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 12

1. **Pride causes destruction.** The men of Ephraim were more interested in receiving credit than in God's victory. Their pride led to needless civil war and death. 2. **Sometimes, obedience means going alone.** Jephthah stepped forward in faith when no one else would. God honored his courage and gave him victory. 3. **Fighting among God's people is more dangerous than fighting enemies.** Civil war among the tribes caused more loss than many battles with pagan nations. 4. **What we say matters.** The pronunciation of "Shibboleth" revealed a man's identity. In the same way, our words today expose our heart, character, and loyalty. 5. **True leadership is measured by spiritual legacy, not personal success.** The minor judges after Jephthah had large families and local influence, but they left no record of spiritual impact. God values faithfulness over fame.

Judges Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

Israel's Rebellion and Philistine Oppression (Verse 1)

1 Once again, the people of Israel did what was evil in the Lord's eyes. So the Lord handed them over to the Philistines, and they were ruled by them for forty years.

Cross References: Judges 2:11; Judges 3:7; 1 Samuel 4:1

The Birth Announcement to Manoah's Wife (Verses 2–7)

2 There was a man named Manoah from the town of Zorah, from the tribe of Dan. His wife was unable to have children.

Cross References: Genesis 11:30; Genesis 25:21; 1 Samuel 1:2

3 One day, the angel of the Lord appeared to her and said, “Even though you haven’t been able to have children, you are going to become pregnant and give birth to a son.

Cross References: Genesis 18:10; Luke 1:13; Luke 1:31

4 So be careful—don’t drink wine or any strong alcoholic drink, and don’t eat anything unclean.

Cross References: Numbers 6:3; Luke 1:15; Leviticus 11:2

5 You’re going to have a son, and you must never cut his hair, because he will be a Nazirite—dedicated to God—from birth. He will begin to rescue Israel from the power of the Philistines.”

Cross References: Numbers 6:5; Luke 1:15; Judges 16:17

6 The woman went and told her husband, “A man of God came to me! He looked like an angel of God —awesome and terrifying. I didn’t ask where he came from, and he didn’t tell me his name.

Cross References: Judges 6:22; Genesis 32:29; Judges 13:16

7 But he said, ‘You’re going to have a son. Don’t drink wine or any strong drink, and don’t eat anything unclean. The child will be a Nazirite to God from the day he is born until the day he dies.’”

Cross References: Numbers 6:3; Luke 1:15; Judges 13:14

Manoah’s Prayer and the Angel’s Return (Verses 8–14)

8 Then Manoah prayed to the Lord, saying, “Lord, please send the man of God back to us again so he can teach us how to raise the child You’re giving us.”

Cross References: Genesis 25:21; Judges 6:37; James 1:5

9 God heard Manoah’s prayer, and the angel of God appeared again to his wife as she was sitting in a field. But her husband Manoah wasn’t with her.

Cross References: Genesis 16:7; Luke 1:26; Judges 13:3

10 She quickly ran to find him and said, “The man who came to me the other day has appeared to me again!”

Cross References: Judges 13:6; John 20:18; Matthew 28:8

11 Manoah got up and followed his wife. When he reached the man, he asked, “Are you the one who spoke to my wife?” The man said, “Yes, I am.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:14; Judges 6:22; Genesis 32:30

12 Then Manoah said, “Now that your words are coming true, what should we do to raise the boy properly?”

Cross References: Numbers 6:2; Luke 1:66; Genesis 25:22

13 The angel of the Lord said, “Your wife must do everything I told her.

Cross References: Numbers 6:3; Judges 13:4; Luke 1:15

14 She must not eat anything that comes from the grapevine, drink wine or strong drink, or eat anything unclean. She must obey everything I've commanded her."

Cross References: Numbers 6:4; Numbers 6:2; Leviticus 11:47

The Offering and the Angel's Ascension (Verses 15–21)

15 Manoah said to the angel of the Lord, "Please stay while we prepare a young goat for you to eat."

Cross References: Genesis 18:5; Judges 6:19; Genesis 19:3

16 The angel of the Lord replied, "Even if you prepare a meal, I won't eat it. But if you want to offer a burnt offering, offer it to the Lord." (Manoah still didn't realize he was talking to an angel of the Lord.)

Cross References: Judges 6:21; Judges 13:21; Genesis 18:8

17 Then Manoah asked, "What's your name? So when your words come true, we can honor you."

Cross References: Genesis 32:29; Exodus 3:13; Judges 6:22

18 The angel of the Lord said, "Why do you ask my name? It is too wonderful to understand."

Cross References: Isaiah 9:6; Genesis 32:29; Psalm 139:6

19 Then Manoah took the young goat and a grain offering and sacrificed them on a rock to the Lord. The angel did something amazing while Manoah and his wife watched.

Cross References: Judges 6:19; Leviticus 2:1; Genesis 22:9

20 As the flames rose from the altar toward heaven, the angel of the Lord went up in the flame. Seeing this, Manoah and his wife fell face down on the ground.

Cross References: Judges 6:21; Leviticus 9:24; 1 Kings 18:38

21 The angel of the Lord didn't appear to them again. That's when Manoah realized it had been an angel of the Lord.

Cross References: Judges 6:22; Genesis 32:30; Judges 13:6

Manoah's Fear and His Wife's Wisdom (Verses 22–23)

22 Manoah said to his wife, "We're going to die! We've seen God!"

Cross References: Exodus 33:20; Genesis 32:30; Isaiah 6:5

23 But his wife replied, "If the Lord wanted to kill us, He wouldn't have accepted our offering or shown us all these things. He wouldn't have told us what's going to happen."

Cross References: Judges 6:23; Leviticus 9:24; Genesis 22:12

The Birth of Samson (Verses 24–25)

24 The woman gave birth to a son and named him Samson. The boy grew, and the Lord blessed him.

Cross References: Luke 1:80; Luke 2:40; 1 Samuel 2:21

25 And the Spirit of the Lord began to stir him while he lived in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Cross References: Judges 18:12; Judges 3:10; Judges 14:6

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 13

1. **God responds to humble cries for help.** Though Israel had sinned again, God was already working to raise up a deliverer before they even asked for one. 2. **God uses unlikely people.** Manoah's wife was barren, yet God chose her to give birth to one of Israel's most famous judges. He often works through the unexpected. 3. **Holiness matters before the promise arrives.** God commanded Manoah's wife to live in purity even before Samson was born. Preparation comes before promotion. 4. **The calling on a child begins before birth.** Samson's identity as a Nazirite was assigned in the womb. Parents are entrusted to protect and guide that calling. 5. **God reveals Himself in awe-inspiring ways.** The angel's ascension in fire showed God's power, but it also humbled Manoah and his wife in worship. 6. **Don't panic—trust His promises.** Manoah feared death after seeing God, but his wife reminded him: If God wanted to judge us, He wouldn't have spoken blessing. 7. **God's Spirit prepares His servants early.** Before Samson ever picked up a weapon, the Spirit of the Lord was already working in his heart and life.

Judges Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

Samson Chooses a Philistine Wife (Verses 1–4)

1 Samson went down to the town of Timnah and saw a young Philistine woman there.

Cross References: Joshua 15:10; Judges 14:5; Genesis 38:12

2 When he returned home, he told his parents, "I saw a Philistine woman in Timnah. I want you to get her for me as my wife."

Cross References: Genesis 34:4; Genesis 24:4; Genesis 21:21

3 But his father and mother said, "Isn't there a single woman among your own relatives or among our people that you could marry? Why do you want to marry a Philistine—one of the uncircumcised enemies of Israel?" But Samson said to his father, "Get her for me. She's the one I want."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3; Exodus 34:16; Genesis 26:35

4 What his parents didn't know was that this was part of the Lord's plan. God was setting up a situation that would create conflict with the Philistines, who were ruling over Israel at that time.

Cross References: Genesis 50:20; Judges 13:5; Proverbs 16:9

Samson Kills a Lion (Verses 5–7)

5 Samson went down to Timnah with his father and mother. When they came to the vineyards near the town, a young lion came roaring toward him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:34; 1 Peter 5:8; Judges 13:4

6 Then the Spirit of the Lord came powerfully upon Samson. With nothing in his hands, he tore the lion apart as easily as if it were a young goat. But he didn't tell his parents what had happened.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:35; Judges 15:14; Judges 3:10

7 Then he went and spoke with the woman, and he liked her very much.

Cross References: Genesis 34:3; Judges 14:3; Judges 16:4

Honey from the Lion's Body (Verses 8–9)

8 Some time later, when Samson returned to marry the woman, he turned off the road to look at the lion's body. He saw that a swarm of bees had made honey inside the lion's carcass.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:26; Psalm 19:10; Proverbs 24:13

9 He scooped out some of the honey with his hands and ate it as he walked along. He also gave some to his father and mother, and they ate it—but he didn't tell them he had taken the honey from the body of the lion.

Cross References: Numbers 6:6; 1 Samuel 14:27; Judges 13:4

Samson's Wedding and the Riddle (Verses 10–14)

10 Samson's father went down to finalize the marriage. Samson threw a feast there, which was the custom for young men.

Cross References: Genesis 29:22; John 2:1; Genesis 24:53

11 When the Philistines saw him, they chose thirty young men to accompany him during the celebration.

Cross References: John 3:29; Judges 14:20; Matthew 9:15

12 Samson said to them, "Let me give you a riddle. If you can solve it within the seven days of the feast, I'll give you thirty linen robes and thirty changes of clothes.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:1; Proverbs 1:6; Ezekiel 17:2

13 But if you can't figure it out, you have to give me thirty robes and thirty changes of clothes." They said, "Tell us the riddle. Let's hear it."

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:3; Judges 14:12; Proverbs 1:6

14 Samson said, "**Out of the eater came something to eat; out of the strong came something sweet.**" For three days they couldn't solve the riddle.

Cross References: Judges 14:8; Psalm 78:2; Proverbs 30:18

Samson's Wife Betrays Him (Verses 15–17)

15 On the seventh day, the men said to Samson's wife, "Trick your husband into telling us the riddle—or we'll burn you and your father's house down! Did you invite us here to rob us?"

Cross References: Judges 16:5; Judges 15:6; Genesis 38:24

16 So Samson's wife cried and said to him, "You don't love me. You hate me! You gave my people a riddle and won't even tell me the answer!" He replied, "I haven't even told my parents. Why would I tell you?"

Cross References: Judges 16:15; Judges 16:16; Judges 14:17

17 She kept crying for the rest of the feast. Finally, on the seventh day, Samson gave in and told her the answer because she kept pressuring him. Then she went and told the riddle to her people.

Cross References: Judges 16:16; Micah 7:5; Proverbs 25:9

The Riddle Is Answered and Revenge Begins (Verses 18–20)

18 Before sunset on the seventh day, the men of the town came to Samson and said, "**What is sweeter than honey? What is stronger than a lion?**" Samson replied, "If you hadn't plowed with my heifer, you wouldn't have solved my riddle."

Cross References: Judges 14:14; Judges 14:8; Hosea 10:11

19 Then the Spirit of the Lord came powerfully upon him. He went to the town of Ashkelon, killed thirty men, stripped them of their clothes, and gave the garments to those who had solved the riddle. Burning with anger, he returned to his father's house.

Cross References: Judges 14:6; Amos 1:8; Judges 15:14

20 Meanwhile, his wife was given to one of the Philistine men who had served as Samson's best man.

Cross References: Judges 15:2; Genesis 29:25; John 3:29

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 14

1. **God can use flawed decisions to accomplish His purposes.** Samson's choice to marry a Philistine woman was questionable, yet God used it to challenge Israel's oppressors. 2. **Be careful what you demand.** Samson's obsession with what pleased him caused conflict not only with his enemies but with his own family and God's calling. 3. **The Spirit empowers beyond natural strength.** Samson's strength didn't come from himself—it came when the Spirit of the Lord came upon him. God equips whom He calls. 4. **Sin spreads through secrecy.** Samson kept many secrets from his parents and from his wife, and those hidden things led to betrayal and broken trust. 5. **Guard your heart from manipulation.** Samson gave in to emotional pressure rather than standing firm in wisdom. Emotional manipulation can lead to regret. 6. **Revenge leads to destruction.** Instead of responding with grace, Samson answered betrayal with violence. Vengeance is never the answer—it only escalates the pain. 7. **God's plan will move forward—even through human failure.** Though Samson was impulsive and prideful, God still began to deliver Israel through him, showing that His mercy and sovereignty are greater than our flaws.

Judges Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

Samson's Wife Is Given Away (Verses 1–3)

1 Some time later, during the wheat harvest, Samson went to visit his wife, bringing a young goat as a gift. He said, “I’m going to see my wife in her room.” But her father wouldn’t let him in.

Cross References: Judges 14:20; Ruth 2:23; Genesis 38:17

2 Her father said, “I was sure you hated her, so I gave her to your best man. But look—her younger sister is even more beautiful. Take her instead.”

Cross References: Genesis 29:26; Judges 14:20; Genesis 38:14

3 Samson said, “This time I have a right to get even with the Philistines. No one can blame me for what I’m about to do.”

Cross References: Judges 14:4; Romans 12:19; Judges 15:7

Samson’s Revenge with Foxes (Verses 4–5)

4 Then Samson caught three hundred foxes. He tied them together in pairs by their tails and attached a burning torch between each pair.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:15; Nehemiah 4:3; Judges 15:5

5 After lighting the torches, he let the foxes loose in the Philistines’ grain fields. The fire burned up their standing grain, the harvested bundles, and even the vineyards and olive groves.

Cross References: Exodus 22:6; Joel 1:19; Judges 6:4

The Philistines Retaliate and Samson Responds (Verses 6–8)

6 The Philistines asked, “Who did this?” They were told, “Samson, the son-in-law of the man from Timnah—because his wife was given to his best man.” So the Philistines went and burned both the woman and her father to death.

Cross References: Judges 14:15; Genesis 38:24; Judges 15:3

7 Samson said, “Since you did that, I won’t stop until I’ve gotten revenge on you.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:18; Romans 12:19; Judges 15:3

8 So he attacked them viciously, striking them down in great numbers. Then he went and hid in a cave in the rock of Etam.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:3; Judges 6:2; Isaiah 2:21

The Philistines Invade Judah (Verses 9–13)

9 The Philistines came up and camped in Judah, spreading out near a place called Lehi.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:1; 1 Samuel 13:5; Judges 15:14

10 The men of Judah asked them, “Why are you attacking us?” They replied, “We’ve come to capture Samson and pay him back for what he did to us.”

Cross References: Judges 20:13; Judges 15:6; Judges 14:4

11 So three thousand men of Judah went to the cave at the rock of Etam and said to Samson, “Don’t you know the Philistines rule over us? What have you done to us?” Samson said, “I only did to them what they did to me.”

Cross References: Exodus 21:24; Judges 14:4; Judges 15:7

12 They said, “We’ve come to tie you up and hand you over to them.” Samson replied, “Just promise me you won’t kill me yourselves.”

Cross References: Genesis 21:23; Joshua 2:12; Judges 15:13

13 They agreed, “We won’t kill you—just tie you up and hand you over.” So they tied him with two new ropes and led him up from the rock.

Cross References: Judges 16:11; Judges 16:8; Judges 15:14

Samson Defeats a Thousand Men (Verses 14–17)

14 As Samson approached Lehi, the Philistines came running toward him, shouting. But the Spirit of the Lord came powerfully upon him. The ropes on his arms snapped like burned threads, and they fell off his hands.

Cross References: Judges 16:9; Judges 14:6; Acts 12:7

15 Samson grabbed the fresh jawbone of a donkey, reached out, and killed a thousand men with it.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:50; 1 Samuel 14:6; Judges 3:31

16 Then Samson said, **“With a donkey’s jawbone, I’ve made piles on piles. With a donkey’s jawbone, I’ve killed a thousand men.”**

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; Judges 5:1; Judges 3:31

17 When he finished speaking, he threw the jawbone away and named that place **Ramath-lehi** (meaning “Jawbone Hill”).

Cross References: Genesis 28:19; Exodus 17:15; Genesis 32:30

God Provides Water for Samson (Verses 18–20)

18 Samson was very thirsty, and he cried out to the Lord: “You’ve given this great victory to Your servant—am I now going to die of thirst and fall into the hands of these uncircumcised enemies?”

Cross References: Exodus 17:2; Psalm 63:1; Numbers 20:3

19 Then God opened a spring of water in a hollow place in Lehi, and water came out. Samson drank, his strength returned, and he revived. So the spring was called **En-hakkore** (meaning “The Caller’s Spring”), and it’s still there in Lehi to this day.

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Numbers 20:11; Isaiah 48:21

20 Samson led Israel as judge for twenty years during the time of Philistine rule.

Cross References: Judges 16:31; Hebrews 11:32; Judges 13:5

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 15

1. **Revenge always escalates conflict.** What began as a broken engagement turned into a national crisis. Personal revenge can ignite massive destruction. 2. **When people reject God's deliverer, they suffer under the enemy.** The men of Judah feared the Philistines more than they respected God's anointed leader. Compromise with evil never brings peace. 3. **God empowers His people for His purposes.** The Spirit of the Lord gave Samson supernatural strength—not for his own glory, but to begin delivering Israel. 4. **God can use the ordinary for the extraordinary.** Samson didn't have a sword—just a donkey's jawbone. God often works through the weak and unexpected to show His power. 5. **Even the strong need God.** After Samson's great victory, he nearly died of thirst. Strength alone isn't enough—God alone sustains. 6. **God listens when we cry out.** When Samson called out to the Lord in desperation, God answered with miraculous provision. The same is true for us. 7. **Your calling matters more than your comfort.** Samson had flaws, but he was still chosen to lead. He judged Israel for twenty years—even through difficulty and conflict.

Judges Chapter 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

Samson in Gaza (Verses 1–3)

1 Samson went to Gaza, and while there, he saw a prostitute and spent the night with her.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:3; Proverbs 7:27; 1 Corinthians 6:18

2 The people of Gaza were told, "Samson is here!" So they surrounded the place and waited quietly at the city gate all night. They planned to kill him at dawn.

Cross References: Joshua 2:5; Psalm 27:2; Acts 9:24

3 But Samson stayed in bed only until midnight. Then he got up, tore off the city gate—posts, doors, and all—and carried them on his shoulders to the top of the hill near Hebron.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:2; Psalm 107:16; Acts 9:25

Samson and Delilah (Verses 4–9)

4 Some time later, Samson fell in love with a woman named Delilah, who lived in the valley of Sorek.

Cross References: Judges 14:1; Nehemiah 13:26; Proverbs 31:3

5 The Philistine leaders came to her and said, "Find out what makes him so strong and how we can overpower him. We want to tie him up and make him suffer. Each of us will give you eleven hundred silver coins."

Cross References: Judges 17:2; Matthew 26:15; Genesis 37:28

6 So Delilah said to Samson, "Please tell me the secret of your great strength. How can someone tie you up and make you helpless?"

Cross References: Judges 14:15; Proverbs 25:9; Proverbs 20:19

7 Samson answered, “If I’m tied with seven fresh bowstrings that haven’t dried out, I’ll become weak like any other man.”

Cross References: Judges 15:13; 2 Corinthians 11:3; Genesis 3:1

8 So the Philistine leaders brought her seven fresh bowstrings, and she tied him up with them.

Cross References: Psalm 129:4; Judges 16:11; Ecclesiastes 4:12

9 She had men hiding in another room, waiting to capture him. Then she shouted, “Samson! The Philistines are here!” But he snapped the bowstrings as easily as a string snaps when it’s burned in fire. So the secret of his strength remained hidden.

Cross References: Judges 15:14; Psalm 124:7; Isaiah 5:24

Delilah Tries Again and Again (Verses 10–17)

10 Delilah said, “You lied to me and made me look foolish! Now tell me how you can really be tied up.”

Cross References: Judges 16:13; Judges 16:15; Proverbs 26:24

11 Samson said, “If they tie me up with new ropes that have never been used, I’ll become weak like anyone else.”

Cross References: Judges 15:13; Mark 11:2; Luke 23:53

12 So Delilah tied him with new ropes and shouted, “Samson! The Philistines are here!” But again, he snapped the ropes off his arms like threads.

Cross References: Acts 12:7; Psalm 107:14; Judges 15:14

13 Then Delilah said, “You’ve made fun of me again! Tell me how you can be tied.” Samson replied, “If you weave the seven braids of my hair into the fabric on a loom and secure it with a pin, I’ll be weak.”

Cross References: Numbers 6:5; Judges 13:5; Judges 16:17

14 While he was sleeping, Delilah wove his hair into the loom and fastened it with a pin. Then she shouted, “Samson! The Philistines are here!” He woke up and pulled out the pin and the loom, still strong as ever.

Cross References: Judges 4:21; Judges 16:9; Proverbs 26:18

15 Delilah said to him, “How can you say you love me when you won’t even trust me? You’ve made fun of me three times now and still haven’t told me the secret of your strength.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:31; 1 John 3:18; Proverbs 26:24

16 Day after day she nagged him until he was sick of it—he felt like he couldn’t take it anymore.

Cross References: Judges 14:17; Proverbs 7:21; Proverbs 21:9

17 So he told her the truth: “I’ve never had my hair cut. I’ve been dedicated to God as a Nazirite since birth. If my hair is shaved, my strength will leave me, and I’ll be as weak as anyone else.”

Cross References: Judges 13:5; Numbers 6:5; 1 Samuel 1:11

Samson Is Betrayed (Verses 18–21)

18 When Delilah saw that he had told her everything, she sent word to the Philistine leaders: “Come one more time—he’s told me everything!” So they came, bringing the money with them.

Cross References: Matthew 26:15; Luke 22:4; Genesis 37:28

19 Delilah lulled Samson to sleep with his head in her lap. Then she called in a man to shave off the seven locks of his hair. His strength left him, and she began to torment him.

Cross References: Numbers 6:5; Judges 13:5; Psalm 71:9

20 She shouted, “Samson! The Philistines are here!” He woke up and said, “I’ll shake myself free like before!” But he didn’t realize the Lord had left him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:14; 1 Samuel 28:15; Psalm 51:11

21 The Philistines captured him, gouged out his eyes, and took him to Gaza. They put him in chains and made him grind grain in the prison.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:7; Lamentations 5:13; Psalm 105:18

Samson’s Hair Grows Back (Verse 22)

22 But as he sat in prison, Samson’s hair began to grow back.

Cross References: Judges 13:5; Lamentations 3:23; 2 Corinthians 4:16

Samson’s Final Act (Verses 23–30)

23 The Philistine leaders held a great celebration to honor their god Dagon. They said, “Our god has given us victory over Samson!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:2; Daniel 5:4; 1 Chronicles 10:10

24 When the people saw Samson, they praised their god: “Our god has handed over our enemy—the one who destroyed our land and killed so many of us!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:9; Psalm 115:4; 1 Corinthians 10:20

25 During the party, when they were drunk and in high spirits, they shouted, “Bring out Samson so he can entertain us!” So they brought Samson out of prison, and he was made to perform for them. They put him between two pillars.

Cross References: Job 30:9; Lamentations 3:14; Psalm 69:12

26 Samson said to the servant who was leading him by the hand, “Let me feel the pillars that support the building, so I can lean on them.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:21; Job 9:6; Psalm 75:3

27 The building was packed with men and women. All five Philistine rulers were there, and about three thousand people were on the roof watching Samson perform.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:12; Amos 6:1; Ecclesiastes 2:2

28 Then Samson prayed, “Lord God, remember me one more time. Please strengthen me again so I can get revenge on the Philistines for taking my eyes.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:14; Psalm 109:26; Psalm 20:1

29 He put his hands on the two central pillars that held up the building. He pushed against them—one with his right hand and the other with his left.

Cross References: Amos 9:1; Isaiah 30:13; Job 26:11

30 Then Samson said, “Let me die with the Philistines!” He pushed with all his might, and the building collapsed on the rulers and all the people. In his death, Samson killed more Philistines than he had during his life.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:32; John 12:24; Philippians 1:20

Samson’s Burial (Verse 31)

31 Later, his brothers and his entire family came down to get his body. They took him back home and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the tomb of his father Manoah. Samson had led Israel as judge for twenty years.

Cross References: Judges 13:25; Judges 15:20; Genesis 50:13

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 16

1. **Unrepentant compromise leads to downfall.** Samson ignored his calling and repeatedly entangled himself with sin. Eventually, it cost him everything—including his strength, freedom, and sight. 2. **God’s strength doesn’t override personal responsibility.** Though the Spirit came upon Samson many times, his careless choices left him vulnerable. Strength without obedience leads to ruin. 3. **Love without discernment is dangerous.** Samson let his heart guide him instead of seeking God’s will. Delilah didn’t love him—she sold him out. Be wise in your relationships. 4. **God may withdraw His power when we rebel.** Samson didn’t even realize the Lord had left him. Ongoing disobedience can dull our spiritual awareness and intimacy with God. 5. **God’s mercy gives second chances.** Even though Samson failed, God heard his final prayer and restored his strength. It’s never too late to turn back to God. 6. **God’s purpose will prevail—even through broken people.** Samson’s greatest victory came after his greatest failure. God used even his death to strike Israel’s enemies. 7. **Leave a legacy of faith, not just strength.** Samson was strong, but his real power came when he finally surrendered to God. Our greatest impact comes through humility, not self-reliance.

Judges Chapter 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

Micah Steals, Confesses, and Builds a Shrine (Verses 1–5)

1 There was a man named Micah who lived in the hill country of Ephraim.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:1; Judges 21:25; Judges 18:31

2 He said to his mother, “The eleven hundred silver coins that were stolen from you—the ones you cursed and talked about—I have them. I took it.” His mother replied, “May the Lord bless you, my son!”

Cross References: Exodus 20:15; Judges 16:5; Leviticus 5:1

3 When he returned the eleven hundred silver coins to his mother, she said, “I had dedicated this silver to the Lord for my son, to make a carved idol and a cast image. Now I give it back to you.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:4; Deuteronomy 27:15; Isaiah 44:9

4 Micah returned the silver to his mother, and she took two hundred coins and gave them to a silversmith. He used the silver to make a carved idol and a metal image, which were placed in Micah’s house.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; Habakkuk 2:18; Judges 18:14

5 Micah set up a shrine in his home. He made a sacred ephod and household gods (called *teraphim*), and he appointed one of his sons to serve as his personal priest.

Cross References: Judges 8:27; Genesis 31:19; 1 Kings 12:31

Spiritual Confusion in Israel (Verse 6)

6 In those days, Israel had no king. Everyone did whatever seemed right in their own eyes.

Cross References: Judges 21:25; Deuteronomy 12:8; Proverbs 21:2

A Levite Joins Micah’s House (Verses 7–13)

7 There was a young Levite from Bethlehem in Judah, who had been living there, though he was from the tribe of Levi.

Cross References: Ruth 1:1; Joshua 21:3; Deuteronomy 18:6

8 He left Bethlehem, looking for another place to live. As he traveled, he came to Micah’s house in the hill country of Ephraim.

Cross References: Judges 19:1; Deuteronomy 18:6; Genesis 47:4

9 Micah asked him, “Where are you from?” The man replied, “I’m a Levite from Bethlehem in Judah. I’m traveling, looking for a place to stay.”

Cross References: Genesis 16:8; Ruth 1:19; Joshua 9:8

10 Micah said, “Stay here and live with me. Be a spiritual father and priest to me. I’ll pay you ten silver coins a year, give you clothes and food.” So the Levite agreed.

Cross References: Judges 18:19; Genesis 45:8; Genesis 29:15

11 The young Levite moved in, and Micah treated him like one of his own sons.

Cross References: Exodus 2:21; Genesis 29:14; Judges 17:5

12 Micah officially appointed the Levite to serve as his priest, and the young man stayed in his house.

Cross References: Exodus 29:9; Numbers 3:10; 1 Kings 13:33

13 Then Micah said, “Now I know the Lord will bless me—because I have a Levite as my priest.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:4; Isaiah 29:13; Proverbs 14:12

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 17

1. **Spiritual confusion thrives when there is no godly leadership.** Verse 6 reveals the core issue of the time: “Everyone did what was right in their own eyes.” Without godly authority, people create their own truth—and chaos follows. 2. **You can’t mix idolatry with devotion to the Lord.** Micah and his mother used silver “dedicated to the Lord” to make idols—thinking it would somehow please God. But God never accepts worship that violates His Word. 3. **Sincerity doesn’t equal truth.** Micah sincerely believed his homemade religion would bring God’s favor. But being sincere in error still leads to deception. 4. **Convenient religion is counterfeit religion.** Micah wanted a priest, not because God commanded it, but because it made him feel spiritual. True faith is shaped by God’s Word, not by personal comfort. 5. **Compromising leaders weaken the truth.** The Levite accepted a job for money and status instead of remaining faithful to his calling. Spiritual leaders must never sell out their convictions for personal gain. 6. **False security comes from religious appearance.** Micah felt secure because he had a Levite under his roof. But having the right people in the wrong context doesn’t guarantee God’s blessing. 7. **God is not impressed by personal shrines or private systems of belief.** Micah’s DIY religion looked impressive, but it violated God’s law. The Lord desires obedience—not religious creativity.

Judges Chapter 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

Dan Seeks New Territory (Verses 1–2)

1 In those days, there was no king in Israel. The tribe of Dan was still searching for a place to live, because they hadn’t yet received the full inheritance of land that was supposed to be theirs.

Cross References: Joshua 19:47; Judges 17:6; Joshua 19:40

2 So the people of Dan sent out five brave men from Zorah and Eshtaol to scout the land. As they traveled through the hill country of Ephraim, they stopped at the house of Micah and stayed there for the night.

Cross References: Numbers 13:2; Joshua 2:1; Judges 13:25

Meeting the Levite Priest (Verses 3–6)

3 While they were near Micah’s house, the five men recognized the voice of the young Levite. They went in and asked him, “What are you doing here? Who brought you here? What’s your job in this place?”

Cross References: Judges 17:9; Genesis 27:22; Genesis 29:4

4 The Levite replied, “Micah hired me. I serve as his personal priest.”

Cross References: Judges 17:10; Judges 17:12; Judges 17:5

5 Then they said to him, “Please ask God if our journey will be successful.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:2; Numbers 27:21; Judges 1:1

6 The priest answered, “Go in peace. The Lord is watching over your journey.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:6; Exodus 4:18; 1 Samuel 1:17

The Spies Find Laish (Verses 7–10)

7 The five men continued on and came to the town of Laish. They noticed the people were living peacefully, like the people of Sidon—carefree, secure, and without rulers. They had no alliances with anyone and lived far from Sidon.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:8; 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Judges 18:27

8 The men returned to Zorah and Eshtaol, and their people asked, “What did you find?”

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; Joshua 2:23; Deuteronomy 1:22

9 They answered, “Let’s go attack them! The land is very good. Don’t waste any time—God has given it to us. It’s a spacious land, rich in everything we need.”

Cross References: Numbers 13:30; Numbers 14:7; Joshua 18:3

Dan’s Army Marches (Verses 11–13)

11 So six hundred armed men from the tribe of Dan set out from Zorah and Eshtaol.

Cross References: Numbers 1:39; Judges 20:17; Judges 7:16

12 They camped at a place in Judah called Mahaneh Dan, which means “Camp of Dan.” That’s where the name came from, and it’s still called that today.

Cross References: Judges 13:25; 1 Samuel 7:1; Joshua 15:60

13 From there, they traveled to the hill country of Ephraim and came to Micah’s house.

Cross References: Judges 17:1; Judges 18:2; Judges 17:8

The Danites Steal Micah’s Idols and Priest (Verses 14–21)

14 The five scouts said to their fellow soldiers, “Did you know Micah has a carved idol, an ephod, some household gods, and a metal image? Think about what we should do.”

Cross References: Judges 17:5; Genesis 31:19; Hosea 3:4

15 They stopped at Micah’s house and greeted the young Levite.

Cross References: Judges 18:3; Genesis 43:27; Judges 17:9

16 The six hundred warriors stood guard at the entrance to the gate.

Cross References: Judges 18:11; 2 Samuel 10:8; Joshua 8:4

17 Meanwhile, the five spies went inside and stole the carved idol, the ephod, the household gods, and the metal image. The Levite priest was standing at the gate with the soldiers.

Cross References: Judges 17:4; Exodus 20:15; Genesis 31:34

18 When the men came out with the religious items, the priest asked, “What are you doing?”

Cross References: Genesis 31:30; Genesis 44:4; Exodus 20:15

19 They replied, “Be quiet! Don’t say a word. Come with us and be our priest. Isn’t it better to be a priest for a whole tribe instead of just one man’s household?”

Cross References: Judges 17:10; Job 21:5; Judges 18:24

20 The priest was glad. He took the idols and ephod and joined the Danites.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:36; Judges 17:12; Hosea 4:6

21 They left, with the children, livestock, and possessions traveling ahead of them.

Cross References: Genesis 46:5; Genesis 32:22; Exodus 12:37

Micah Confronts the Danites (Verses 22–26)

22 After they had gone some distance, men from Micah’s neighborhood gathered and chased after the Danites.

Cross References: Genesis 31:23; Genesis 31:36; Exodus 14:9

23 They shouted after them, and the Danites turned around and said, “What’s your problem? Why are you coming at us like this?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 11:5; Genesis 31:26; Genesis 21:17

24 Micah replied, “You stole my gods and my priest, and now you’re asking what’s wrong?”

Cross References: Genesis 31:30; Isaiah 44:17; Exodus 32:1

25 But the Danites warned him, “You’d better keep quiet. Some of our men might get angry and kill you and your whole family.”

Cross References: Genesis 31:24; Proverbs 22:24; 1 Samuel 25:13

26 Micah realized they were too strong for him, so he gave up and went back home.

Cross References: Genesis 31:55; Proverbs 25:8; Judges 18:22

The Danites Conquer Laish and Set Up Idolatry (Verses 27–31)

27 The Danites took everything Micah had made and the priest he hired. Then they attacked the peaceful people of Laish. They killed them with the sword and burned the city to the ground.

Cross References: Judges 18:7; Joshua 6:24; Deuteronomy 13:16

28 No one came to rescue the people of Laish because the city was isolated. It was far from Sidon and had no alliances. Laish was in a valley near Beth Rehob.

Cross References: Joshua 19:47; Judges 18:7; 1 Kings 15:20

29 The Danites rebuilt the city and lived there. They renamed it **Dan**, after their ancestor Dan, the son of Israel (Jacob). The city was originally called Laish.

Cross References: Genesis 30:6; Genesis 49:16; Joshua 19:47

30 They set up the carved idol for worship. Jonathan, the son of Gershom and grandson of Manasseh, along with his sons, served as priests for the tribe of Dan until the Israelites were taken into captivity.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:29; Exodus 2:22; 2 Kings 17:23

31 The tribe of Dan continued to worship Micah's carved image for as long as the house of God remained in Shiloh.

Cross References: Joshua 18:1; 1 Samuel 4:3; Judges 21:19

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 18

1. **Spiritual disorder follows national disorder.** Again, we are reminded that there was no king in Israel (v.1). Without godly leadership, people made up their own rules and religion. 2. **False religion spreads easily when left unchecked.** Micah's private idolatry became public idolatry for an entire tribe. What we tolerate in our homes can influence generations. 3. **People often confuse superstition with faith.** The Danites asked the Levite to "consult God," but they were already operating outside His will—seeking land not appointed to them and stealing idols. 4. **Leaders without conviction are dangerous.** The Levite priest betrayed Micah for status and influence. He had no loyalty to truth or to God—only to self-advancement. 5. **Worldly gain can never replace spiritual truth.** The Danites thought stealing a priest and idols would bring them success, but they built their legacy on deception and false worship. 6. **God is not found in man-made idols or systems.** Even when people claim to worship in God's name, if it's rooted in disobedience, God is not in it. Dan's religion had form, but no truth. 7. **Comfort without correction leads to destruction.** Laish seemed like the perfect place—peaceful and self-sufficient—but without accountability or allies, they were vulnerable and fell quickly.

Judges Chapter 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

A Levite and His Concubine (Verses 1–4)

1 In those days, when Israel had no king, a certain Levite was living in the remote hill country of Ephraim. He took a concubine from Bethlehem in Judah.

Cross References: Judges 17:6; Judges 17:7; Judges 21:25

2 But she was unfaithful to him and left him to return to her father's house in Bethlehem. She stayed there for four months.

Cross References: Hosea 1:2; Genesis 38:24; Deuteronomy 22:21

3 Her husband went to Bethlehem to talk kindly to her and bring her back. He brought along his servant and two donkeys. When he arrived, she took him into her father's house, and her father welcomed him happily.

Cross References: Hosea 2:14; Genesis 50:21; Genesis 34:3

4 The Levite stayed with his father-in-law for three days. They ate, drank, and spent the nights there.

Cross References: Genesis 18:5; Genesis 24:54; Genesis 29:22

Delayed Departure (Verses 5–9)

5 On the fourth day, they got up early to leave. But the father-in-law said, “Have some breakfast first and then go.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:5; Genesis 24:55; Judges 19:8

6 So they sat down together and ate and drank. Then the father-in-law said, “Stay the night and enjoy yourself.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:54; Genesis 43:34; Ecclesiastes 8:15

7 When the man stood to leave, his father-in-law urged him to stay, so he stayed another night.

Cross References: Genesis 19:3; Genesis 24:55; Luke 24:29

8 On the fifth day, they got up early to go. But again, the father-in-law said, “Eat something before you leave.” So they sat and ate until the afternoon.

Cross References: Genesis 18:5; Judges 19:5; Proverbs 27:1

9 As the Levite prepared to leave, his father-in-law said, “The day is almost over—stay the night and enjoy yourself. Tomorrow you can leave early and head home.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:2; Luke 24:29; Judges 19:11

The Journey Begins (Verses 10–15)

10 But the man refused to stay another night. He left with his concubine and servant, heading toward Jebus (now called Jerusalem). He had two saddled donkeys with him.

Cross References: Joshua 15:8; Judges 1:21; Judges 19:11

11 As they neared Jebus, the day was almost over. The servant said, “Let’s stop in this city of the Jebusites and spend the night.”

Cross References: Joshua 15:63; Judges 1:21; 2 Samuel 5:6

12 But his master replied, “No, we won’t stay in a foreign city where the people are not Israelites. We’ll go to Gibeah.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:3; Judges 19:14; Genesis 19:1

13 He added, “Let’s try to make it to Gibeah or Ramah and spend the night there.”

Cross References: Hosea 9:9; 1 Samuel 10:26; Joshua 18:28

14 So they continued on, and the sun went down as they reached Gibeah, a town belonging to the tribe of Benjamin.

Cross References: Genesis 19:15; Judges 19:9; Joshua 18:28

15 They stopped in Gibeah and sat in the city square, but no one offered them a place to stay for the night.

Cross References: Job 31:32; Genesis 19:2; Hebrews 13:2

Hospitality from an Old Man (Verses 16–21)

16 That evening, an old man came in from working in the fields. He was from the hill country of Ephraim but lived in Gibeah. The local people were Benjamites.

Cross References: Genesis 19:1; Judges 19:1; Ruth 2:4

17 When he saw the traveler in the city square, he asked, “Where are you going? Where did you come from?”

Cross References: Genesis 19:2; Genesis 16:8; Judges 17:9

18 The Levite answered, “We’ve come from Bethlehem in Judah and are traveling to the hill country of Ephraim. I went to Bethlehem, and now I’m returning home. But no one has offered us a place to stay.

Cross References: Psalm 142:4; John 1:11; Matthew 8:20

19 We have straw and feed for our donkeys and food and wine for me, my concubine, and my servant. We don’t lack anything.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:25; Genesis 24:32; Deuteronomy 8:9

20 The old man said, “Peace be with you. I’ll take care of everything you need, just don’t spend the night in the street.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:2; Luke 10:5; Judges 19:15

21 So he took them to his house, fed their donkeys, and they washed their feet and ate and drank.

Cross References: Genesis 18:4; Genesis 19:2; Genesis 24:32

A Night of Horror (Verses 22–26)

22 While they were enjoying their evening, some wicked men from the city surrounded the house. They banged on the door and shouted to the old man, “Bring out the man who’s staying with you so we can have sex with him.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:4; Genesis 19:5; Deuteronomy 13:13

23 The old man stepped outside and said, “No, my friends, don’t do such an evil thing. This man is my guest—don’t disgrace him.

Cross References: Genesis 19:6; Genesis 19:7; 2 Samuel 13:12

24 Here, take my virgin daughter and his concubine. I’ll bring them out to you. Do whatever you want with them. But don’t do such a vile thing to this man.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:8; Judges 20:5; Deuteronomy 22:24

25 But the men refused to listen. So the Levite grabbed his concubine and pushed her out to them. They raped and abused her all night. At dawn, they let her go.

Cross References: Judges 20:5; Genesis 19:9; Deuteronomy 22:25

26 As the sun rose, she collapsed at the door of the house where her husband was staying and lay there until morning.

Cross References: Psalm 88:3; Job 3:24; Judges 19:27

A Shocking Response (Verses 27–30)

27 When her husband got up in the morning and opened the door, he found her lying there with her hands on the threshold.

Cross References: Judges 4:22; 2 Kings 9:34; Judges 19:26

28 He said, “Get up, let’s go.” But there was no response. He placed her on his donkey and went home.

Cross References: Genesis 22:3; 1 Samuel 25:37; Judges 19:29

29 When he got home, he took a knife, cut her body into twelve pieces, and sent one piece to each of the twelve tribes of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 11:7; Judges 20:6; Judges 19:30

30 Everyone who saw it said, “Nothing like this has ever happened or been seen in Israel since we came out of Egypt. Think about it! Talk it over and tell us what we should do!”

Cross References: Hosea 9:9; Judges 20:7; Exodus 12:41

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 19

1. **When there is no moral compass, evil runs wild.** This horrific story begins with the reminder that “there was no king in Israel.” Without righteous leadership, people descend into depravity. 2. **Refusing godly guidance leads to tragic decisions.** The Levite made one poor decision after another—from taking a concubine to pushing her outside. Without God’s wisdom, our choices can destroy lives. 3. **True hospitality means more than offering food—it means protecting the vulnerable.** The old man was generous, but his offer to sacrifice his daughter reveals a warped understanding of righteousness. 4. **Sin spreads when justice is neglected.** The townspeople’s evil was met with silence and cover-up. When sin is tolerated, it escalates. 5. **Grief should not lead to greater sin.** The Levite’s shocking reaction—dismembering his concubine—was not led by the Spirit of God but by outrage and shame. Even in righteous anger, we must seek godly justice, not vengeance. 6. **The nation needed revival.** The closing verse calls for Israel to reflect, speak up, and act. Revival often begins with recognition of sin and a call to righteousness.

Judges Chapter 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

Israel Unites to Punish Benjamin

1 Then all the Israelites, from Dan to Beersheba and from the land of Gilead, came together before the Lord at Mizpah as one unified people.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:20; Judges 19:29; Judges 11:11

2 The leaders of all the tribes of Israel presented themselves in the assembly of God's people—400,000 soldiers armed with swords.

Cross References: Numbers 1:46; 1 Samuel 11:8; Judges 20:17

3 (The Benjamites heard that the Israelites had gathered at Mizpah.) The Israelites asked, "Tell us, how did this terrible thing happen?"

Cross References: Genesis 34:7; Joshua 22:13; Judges 19:30

4 The Levite, the husband of the murdered woman, said, "I came to Gibeah in Benjamin with my concubine to spend the night.

Cross References: Judges 19:15; Judges 19:1; Judges 19:14

5 But the men of Gibeah surrounded the house and tried to kill me. Instead, they abused my concubine until she died.

Cross References: Judges 19:22; Genesis 19:4; Hosea 9:9

6 So I took her, cut her body into twelve pieces, and sent them throughout the land of Israel. What they did was a terrible outrage against Israel.

Cross References: Judges 19:29; 1 Samuel 11:7; 2 Samuel 13:12

7 All of you are Israelites. What do you think we should do about this?"

Cross References: Judges 19:30; 2 Samuel 16:20; Proverbs 11:14

8 All the people rose up together and said, "None of us will go home. No one will return to their house.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:1; Judges 20:11; Numbers 14:1

9 We will draw lots to decide who will go to battle against Gibeah.

Cross References: Joshua 7:14; 1 Samuel 14:41; Proverbs 16:33

10 We will choose ten men out of every hundred from each tribe to gather food for the army. The rest will punish Gibeah for this crime."

Cross References: Exodus 18:21; Numbers 31:4; 1 Samuel 8:12

11 So all the men of Israel assembled together, united as one against the city.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:1; Ezra 3:1; Judges 20:8

Benjamin Refuses to Surrender

12 Israel sent messengers throughout the tribe of Benjamin, saying, "What is this wickedness that has been done among you?"

Cross References: Joshua 22:13; Deuteronomy 13:14; Genesis 34:13

13 Hand over those evil men in Gibeah so we can put them to death and purge this evil from Israel.” But the Benjamites refused to listen.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:5; Deuteronomy 17:12; Deuteronomy 22:21

14 Instead, they gathered from all their towns to Gibeah to fight the rest of Israel.

Cross References: Judges 20:15; 2 Samuel 2:25; 1 Samuel 11:11

15 That day, the Benjamites mobilized 26,000 armed men, plus 700 elite warriors from Gibeah.

Cross References: Numbers 1:37; Judges 20:16; Judges 3:15

16 Among these were 700 left-handed men who could sling a stone at a hair and not miss.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:2; Judges 3:15; 1 Samuel 17:49

17 Israel, not counting Benjamin, had 400,000 warriors with swords.

Cross References: Judges 20:2; Numbers 1:46; 2 Samuel 24:9

Israel Seeks the Lord’s Direction

18 The Israelites went to Bethel and asked God, “Who should lead us into battle against Benjamin?” The Lord replied, “Judah shall go first.”

Cross References: Judges 1:1; Judges 1:2; Numbers 27:21

19 The Israelites rose early the next morning and camped near Gibeah.

Cross References: Joshua 6:11; Judges 20:29; 1 Samuel 11:11

20 They marched out to fight Benjamin and took up battle positions around the city.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:2; 2 Samuel 10:9; Judges 20:22

21 But the Benjamites came out and killed 22,000 Israelite soldiers that day.

Cross References: Joshua 7:5; Judges 20:25; 1 Samuel 4:10

22 The Israelites encouraged each other and took their battle positions again in the same place as before.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:6; Joshua 8:1; Judges 20:21

23 They went back to Bethel and wept before the Lord until evening. They asked, “Should we go back and fight against our brothers, the Benjamites?” The Lord replied, “Yes, go and fight them.”

Cross References: Joshua 7:6; Judges 20:18; Judges 21:2

24 So the Israelites approached the Benjamites again the second day.

Cross References: Joshua 8:3; Judges 20:21; Judges 20:34

25 But Benjamin came out of Gibeah and killed another 18,000 Israelite soldiers.

Cross References: Judges 20:21; Joshua 7:5; Lamentations 3:8

Fasting and Seeking God's Help

26 Then all the Israelites went to Bethel and wept. They fasted until evening and offered burnt and peace offerings before the Lord.

Cross References: Joshua 7:6; 1 Samuel 7:6; Joel 2:12

27 They asked for the Lord's guidance. (In those days, the Ark of the Covenant was at Bethel,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:3; Joshua 7:6; Numbers 10:33

28 and Phinehas son of Eleazar and grandson of Aaron was the priest.) They asked, "Should we fight the Benjamites again, or should we stop?" The Lord replied, "Go! Tomorrow I will give you victory."

Cross References: Numbers 25:7; Joshua 22:13; Joshua 10:8

The Battle Plan and Victory

29 So Israel set up an ambush all around Gibeah.

Cross References: Joshua 8:4; Joshua 8:12; Judges 9:25

30 On the third day, they took up battle positions against Gibeah as they had before.

Cross References: Joshua 8:14; Judges 20:24; Judges 20:20

31 The Benjamites came out again and began to kill Israelites as they had the other days—about 30 men along the road that leads to Bethel and Gibeah.

Cross References: Joshua 8:16; Joshua 8:6; Judges 20:39

32 The Benjamites said, "We're winning like before!" But the Israelites said, "Let's retreat and draw them away from the city onto the roads."

Cross References: Joshua 8:15; Joshua 8:6; Judges 20:36

33 All the Israelites left their positions and took up positions at Baal-tamar. The ambush troops rushed out from their hiding spots west of Gibeah.

Cross References: Joshua 8:19; Joshua 8:18; Judges 20:29

34 Ten thousand elite Israelite soldiers attacked Gibeah. The battle was fierce, but the Benjamites didn't realize disaster was coming.

Cross References: Joshua 8:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Judges 20:39

35 The Lord gave Israel the victory. That day, the Israelites killed 25,100 Benjamite soldiers.

Cross References: Joshua 10:10; Judges 20:25; Deuteronomy 32:35

36 The Benjamites saw they were defeated. The Israelites had retreated to draw the Benjamites into an ambush near the city.

Cross References: Joshua 8:20; Joshua 8:15; Judges 20:33

37 The ambush troops quickly rushed into Gibeah and killed everyone in the city.

Cross References: Joshua 8:19; Joshua 6:21; Deuteronomy 13:15

38 A large cloud of smoke rising from the city was the signal between the ambush troops and the main army.

Cross References: Joshua 8:20; Jeremiah 6:1; Judges 20:40

39 When the Israelites began to retreat, Benjamin started killing about 30 more Israelites, thinking they were winning again.

Cross References: Joshua 8:6; Judges 20:32; Joshua 8:16

40 But when the smoke started rising, the Benjamites looked back and saw the city going up in flames.

Cross References: Joshua 8:20; Genesis 19:28; Revelation 18:9

41 The Israelites turned around and attacked. The Benjamites were terrified because they knew disaster had struck.

Cross References: Joshua 8:21; 1 Samuel 4:7; Judges 20:34

42 They turned and fled toward the wilderness, but the Israelites chased and killed them.

Cross References: Joshua 8:22; Deuteronomy 28:25; Amos 2:14

43 They surrounded the Benjamites and defeated them east of Gibeah.

Cross References: Joshua 8:22; Isaiah 63:3; Psalm 44:5

44 Eighteen thousand Benjamites died in that battle.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:18; 2 Samuel 1:19; Judges 20:25

45 Some fled toward the wilderness and the rock of Rimmon. The Israelites killed 5,000 more along the road and another 2,000 near Gidom.

Cross References: Judges 20:47; Joshua 10:16; Amos 9:1

46 That day, 25,000 Benjamite soldiers died—every one a brave warrior.

Cross References: Judges 20:35; Judges 20:15; 1 Chronicles 5:18

47 But 600 men escaped to the rock of Rimmon and stayed there for four months.

Cross References: Judges 21:13; 1 Samuel 13:6; Judges 20:45

48 Then the Israelites went back and destroyed all the towns of Benjamin—killing everyone and everything, and burning every city they came to.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:15; Joshua 6:21; Joshua 8:28

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 20

1. **Justice must be united and righteous.** Israel came together to confront wickedness and demanded action. 2. **God's timing isn't always immediate.** Even with clear direction, Israel suffered losses before victory came. 3. **Persistent prayer and fasting matter.** After initial defeat,

Israel sought the Lord more deeply with worship and fasting. 4. **Sin brings terrible consequences.** The actions of one town nearly wiped out an entire tribe. 5. **Strategic obedience brings victory.** When Israel followed God's plan with wisdom and unity, He gave them success.

Judges Chapter 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

Israel Finds Wives for Benjamin

1 The men of Israel had taken an oath at Mizpah: "Not one of us will give his daughter in marriage to a man from Benjamin."

Cross References: Judges 20:1; Numbers 30:2; Joshua 9:19

2 The people went to Bethel and stayed there before God until evening. They cried out loudly in sorrow.

Cross References: Judges 20:26; Judges 2:4; Ezra 10:1

3 They said, "Lord, God of Israel, why has this happened? Why should one tribe be missing from Israel today?"

Cross References: Judges 20:48; Genesis 49:27; Amos 7:2

4 The next morning, the people got up early and built an altar. They offered burnt offerings and peace offerings there.

Cross References: Judges 20:26; Leviticus 1:3; Leviticus 3:1

5 Then they asked, "Is there anyone from the tribes of Israel who did not come to assemble before the Lord at Mizpah?" They had made a serious oath that anyone who didn't join the assembly at Mizpah would be put to death.

Cross References: Judges 5:23; 1 Samuel 11:7; Numbers 32:23

6 The Israelites felt sorry for their brother tribe, Benjamin. They said, "Today one tribe has been cut off from Israel."

Cross References: Genesis 42:38; Genesis 45:14; Deuteronomy 33:12

7 "What can we do to find wives for those who are left? We swore by the Lord not to give them our daughters."

Cross References: Genesis 24:3; Numbers 30:2; Exodus 34:16

8 Then they asked, "Is there anyone from the tribes of Israel who did not come before the Lord at Mizpah?" They discovered that no one had come from Jabesh-gilead.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 11:1; 1 Samuel 31:11; Numbers 32:39

9 When the people were counted, they found that no one from Jabesh-gilead was present in the assembly.

Cross References: Numbers 1:2; 1 Samuel 11:1; 1 Samuel 31:11

10 So the assembly sent 12,000 of their strongest warriors to Jabesh-gilead with these instructions: “Kill everyone in Jabesh-gilead, including the women and children.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:15; Joshua 6:21; Numbers 31:7

11 “This is what you must do,” they said. “Kill every man and every woman who has slept with a man.”

Cross References: Numbers 31:17; Deuteronomy 20:13; 1 Samuel 15:3

12 Among the people of Jabesh-gilead, they found 400 young women who had never slept with a man. They brought them to the camp at Shiloh in the land of Canaan.

Cross References: Numbers 31:35; Joshua 18:1; 1 Samuel 1:3

13 Then the whole assembly sent a message of peace to the Benjamites who were hiding at the rock of Rimmon.

Cross References: Judges 20:47; Deuteronomy 20:10; Genesis 45:4

14 The Benjamites returned, and the Israelites gave them the 400 women from Jabesh-gilead. But it wasn’t enough for all of them.

Cross References: Judges 20:47; Genesis 46:21; Numbers 26:38

15 The people of Israel felt sorry for Benjamin because the Lord had allowed a tribe to be torn from Israel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:8; Genesis 38:29; 1 Chronicles 13:11

16 The elders of the assembly asked, “What shall we do for the men who still need wives, since all the women of Benjamin are dead?”

Cross References: Numbers 36:6; Deuteronomy 25:5; Ruth 4:10

17 They said, “We must ensure that the tribe of Benjamin survives and keeps its inheritance in Israel.”

Cross References: Numbers 27:1; Numbers 36:7; Deuteronomy 25:6

18 “But we can’t give them our own daughters. We swore an oath saying, ‘Cursed is anyone who gives a wife to a Benjaminite.’”

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; 1 Samuel 14:24; Ecclesiastes 5:4

19 Then they said, “Wait! There is an annual festival to the Lord in Shiloh. It’s located north of Bethel, east of the highway that runs from Bethel to Shechem, and south of Lebonah.”

Cross References: Leviticus 23:34; 1 Samuel 1:3; Joshua 18:1

20 So they told the Benjamites, “Go hide in the vineyards near Shiloh.”

Cross References: Judges 9:27; Leviticus 23:39; Song of Solomon 2:15

21 “When you see the young women of Shiloh come out to dance, jump out of the vineyards and grab one of them to be your wife. Then take her home to the land of Benjamin.”

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; Psalm 149:3; 1 Samuel 18:6

22 “If their fathers or brothers come to us to complain, we’ll say, ‘Please let them keep the women. You didn’t give them to the Benjamites directly, so you’re not guilty of breaking the oath.’”

Cross References: Joshua 2:17; Genesis 24:8; Deuteronomy 23:21

23 So the Benjamites did what they were told. Each one caught a wife during the festival and took her home. Then they rebuilt their towns and lived in them again.

Cross References: Judges 20:48; Isaiah 58:12; Amos 9:14

24 After that, the Israelites went home to their tribes and families, each returning to their own land.

Cross References: Joshua 24:28; Joshua 22:9; Numbers 34:13

25 In those days, Israel had no king. Everyone did whatever seemed right in their own eyes.

Cross References: Judges 17:6; 1 Samuel 8:5; Deuteronomy 12:8

Key Lessons from Judges Chapter 21

1. **Emotional decisions can have lasting consequences.** The Israelites’ vow not to give their daughters to Benjamin created a crisis that required a complicated and harsh solution. 2. **God shows mercy even after judgment.** Though Benjamin was nearly destroyed, God allowed the tribe to survive and rebuild. 3. **When leadership is absent, people go astray.** The final verse of the book highlights the chaos that happens when there is no godly leadership. 4. **Human solutions are often flawed.** The way Israel dealt with their oath and the Benjamite wives—though effective—was morally questionable, showing the need for divine guidance. 5. **Unity and restoration are important, but should be rooted in righteousness.** Restoring Benjamin was good, but the means should have aligned more closely with God’s standards.

Major Themes

- **Loyalty and Faithfulness:** Ruth's commitment to Naomi is one of the most powerful expressions of devotion in Scripture.
- **God's Providence:** Even when circumstances seem hopeless, God is at work behind the scenes.
- **Redemption:** Boaz, as a "kinsman-redeemer," provides a picture of Christ's redeeming love and restoration.
- **Inclusiveness in God's Plan:** Ruth, a foreigner, is welcomed into God's covenant community and becomes part of the Messianic line.
- **Hope in Hardship:** Ruth begins with famine, death, and grief—but ends in restoration, marriage, and new life.

Key Figures

- **Ruth** – A Moabite widow whose faith, courage, and humility lead her into the family of God and the ancestry of Christ.
- **Naomi** – Ruth's Israelite mother-in-law, who returns to Bethlehem grieving but finds hope again through Ruth's loyalty and God's provision.
- **Boaz** – A wealthy, godly man who acts with integrity and compassion as the family's kinsman-redeemer.

Spiritual Significance

Ruth is a beautiful picture of the Gospel. Ruth, a foreigner and outsider, is brought near and redeemed—not because of her background, but because of her faith. Boaz's role as redeemer reflects the heart of Jesus, who redeems all who come to Him in humility. This story is a powerful reminder that God's grace is not bound by nationality, gender, or past mistakes. His plan of redemption includes the unlikely and overlooked.

Christ in the Book of Ruth

Boaz is a clear type of Christ—the kinsman-redeemer who rescues, restores, and brings Ruth into a covenant relationship. Ruth's inclusion in the genealogy of Jesus (Matthew 1:5) shows that the Messiah would come not just for Israel, but for all people. Her story foreshadows how Christ would redeem His bride, the Church, and bring the outsider into God's family.

Outline of the Book of Ruth

1. **Ruth's Decision and Loyalty** – Chapter 1
2. **Ruth Meets Boaz** – Chapter 2
3. **Ruth's Request for Redemption** – Chapter 3
4. **Ruth's Redemption and Legacy** – Chapter 4

Key Verse

Ruth 1:16 (CSB) – “But Ruth replied: Don’t plead with me to abandon you or to return and not follow you. For wherever you go, I will go, and wherever you live, I will live; your people will be my people, and your God will be my God.”

Key Lesson

God is always at work—even in our pain and obscurity. He sees the faithful. He honors the humble. And He redeems what is broken for His greater plan. Even in the darkest days, His providence leads to restoration and hope.

Ruth Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

Tragedy in Moab

1 During the time when the judges ruled, there was a famine in the land. A man from Bethlehem in Judah went to live for a while in the country of Moab with his wife and two sons.

Cross References: Judges 2:16; Genesis 12:10; Genesis 26:1

2 His name was Elimelech, his wife's name was Naomi, and his sons were Mahlon and Chilion. They were Ephrathites from Bethlehem. They arrived in Moab and stayed there.

Cross References: Micah 5:2; 1 Samuel 17:12; Genesis 35:19

3 Then Elimelech died, and Naomi was left with her two sons.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:12; Genesis 38:11; Lamentations 1:1

4 The sons married Moabite women. One was named Orpah and the other Ruth. They lived in Moab about ten years.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:3; Numbers 25:1; Nehemiah 13:23

5 Then Mahlon and Chilion also died. Naomi was left without her husband or her sons.

Cross References: Job 1:19; Psalm 34:18; Lamentations 1:20

Naomi Returns to Judah

6 Naomi heard in Moab that the Lord had blessed His people in Judah by giving them food. So she got ready to leave with her daughters-in-law.

Cross References: Genesis 21:1; Exodus 4:31; Psalm 132:15

7 They left the place where they had been living and set out on the road to return to Judah.

Cross References: Genesis 31:17; Genesis 12:5; Hebrews 11:8

Naomi Releases Her Daughters-in-Law

8 Naomi said to her daughters-in-law, “Go back to your mothers’ homes. May the Lord treat you as kindly as you have treated me and your dead husbands.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:49; 2 Samuel 2:6; Proverbs 31:12

9 “May the Lord give each of you a new husband and a peaceful home.” Then she kissed them, and they cried loudly.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:9; Psalm 132:14; Matthew 11:28

10 They replied, “No, we will go back with you to your people.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:58; 1 Kings 19:20; Matthew 8:19

11 Naomi said, “Why would you come with me? Am I going to have more sons who could become your husbands?”

Cross References: Genesis 38:11; Deuteronomy 25:5; Genesis 38:8

12 “Go back, my daughters. I’m too old to marry again. Even if I had hope and got married tonight and had sons—”

Cross References: Genesis 18:11; Genesis 17:17; Luke 1:18

13 “Would you wait until they grew up? Would you remain unmarried for them? No, my daughters. My life is far more bitter than yours, because the Lord has turned against me.”

Cross References: Job 19:21; Job 1:21; Psalm 32:4

14 They cried again. Orpah kissed Naomi goodbye, but Ruth clung to her.

Cross References: Genesis 31:28; Proverbs 18:24; 2 Kings 2:2

Ruth’s Loyalty to Naomi

15 Naomi said, “Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and her gods. Go with her.”

Cross References: Joshua 24:15; Judges 11:24; 1 Kings 11:7

16 But Ruth said, “Don’t urge me to leave you or turn back. Where you go, I’ll go. Where you stay, I’ll stay. Your people will be my people, and your God will be my God.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:21; Matthew 8:19; 1 Kings 19:20

17 “Where you die, I will die, and there I’ll be buried. May the Lord punish me severely if anything but death separates us.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:17; 1 Samuel 20:13; 1 Kings 2:23

18 When Naomi saw that Ruth was determined, she stopped arguing.

Cross References: Luke 9:51; Acts 21:14; 1 Corinthians 15:58

Naomi and Ruth Arrive in Bethlehem

19 The two of them went on until they came to Bethlehem. When they arrived, the whole town was stirred. The women asked, “Is this Naomi?”

Cross References: Matthew 21:10; Micah 5:2; 1 Samuel 4:13

20 She replied, “Don’t call me Naomi. Call me Mara, because the Almighty has made my life bitter.”

Cross References: Exodus 15:23; Job 27:2; Job 13:26

21 “I went away full, but the Lord has brought me back empty. Why call me Naomi, when the Lord has testified against me and the Almighty has brought trouble upon me?”

Cross References: Job 1:21; Ecclesiastes 5:15; Job 2:10

22 So Naomi returned from Moab, accompanied by Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law. They arrived in Bethlehem at the beginning of the barley harvest.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:10; Exodus 9:31; 2 Samuel 21:9

Key Lessons from Ruth Chapter 1

1. **God works through sorrow:** Even in deep loss, God's hand is at work setting up restoration and redemption. 2. **Loyalty and love matter:** Ruth's commitment to Naomi reveals the heart of covenant love— faithful, selfless, and enduring. 3. **God welcomes outsiders:** Ruth, a Moabite, becomes part of God’s redemptive plan, showing that faith, not nationality, defines belonging in God's family. 4. **Bitterness isn’t the end of the story:** Naomi felt abandoned, but God was still with her and had plans for her future. 5. **Faith often means stepping into the unknown:** Ruth followed Naomi into a land she didn’t know, trusting in Naomi’s God.

Ruth Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

Ruth Meets Boaz in the Field

1 Naomi had a relative on her husband’s side, a wealthy and respected man from the family of Elimelech. His name was Boaz.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Deuteronomy 25:5; 1 Chronicles 2:11

2 Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, “Let me go into the fields and pick up leftover grain behind anyone who is kind enough to let me.” Naomi replied, “Go ahead, my daughter.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:9; Leviticus 23:22; Deuteronomy 24:19

3 So Ruth went out and began to glean in the fields behind the harvesters. As it happened, she ended up working in a field that belonged to Boaz, who was from Elimelech’s family.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:9; Proverbs 16:33; Psalm 37:23

Boaz Takes Notice of Ruth

4 Just then Boaz arrived from Bethlehem and greeted the harvesters. He said, “The Lord be with you!” They answered, “The Lord bless you!”

Cross References: Judges 6:12; Psalm 129:8; 2 Thessalonians 3:16

5 Boaz asked the foreman of his harvesters, “Who is that young woman over there?”

Cross References: Genesis 24:23; 1 Samuel 17:55; Genesis 29:5

6 The foreman replied, “She’s the young Moabite woman who came back with Naomi from the country of Moab.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:3; Genesis 19:37; Numbers 22:1

7 She asked if she could glean and gather among the sheaves behind the harvesters. She’s been working hard since this morning and has taken only a short rest.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:10; Proverbs 31:27; 2 Thessalonians 3:10

Boaz Shows Kindness to Ruth

8 Boaz said to Ruth, “Listen, my daughter. Don’t go and glean in another field. Stay here with my servant girls.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:34; Exodus 22:21; Deuteronomy 10:19

9 Watch which field they are harvesting, and follow along after them. I’ve told the young men not to bother you. When you’re thirsty, help yourself to the water the men have drawn.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:14; Genesis 21:19; John 4:14

10 Ruth bowed down with her face to the ground and said, “Why have I found such kindness in your eyes, that you would notice me, a foreigner?”

Cross References: Genesis 33:10; Exodus 33:13; 2 Samuel 9:8

11 Boaz replied, “I’ve been told all about what you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband—how you left your father, mother, and homeland to live with a people you didn’t know before.

Cross References: Genesis 12:1; Hebrews 11:8; Psalm 45:10

12 May the Lord reward you for what you’ve done. May you receive a full reward from the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings you’ve come for refuge.”

Cross References: Psalm 91:4; Psalm 17:8; Matthew 23:37

13 Ruth said, “I hope I continue to find favor in your eyes, my lord. You’ve comforted me and spoken kindly to me, though I don’t even belong among your servant girls.”

Cross References: Genesis 50:21; Isaiah 40:2; 2 Corinthians 1:4

Ruth at Mealtime and in the Field

14 At mealtime Boaz said to her, “Come over here and eat some bread. Dip it in the vinegar.” So she sat with the harvesters. Boaz gave her roasted grain, and she ate until she was full and had some left over.

Cross References: Genesis 43:34; Matthew 14:20; John 6:12

15 When she got up to glean, Boaz gave orders to his men: “Let her gather even among the sheaves. Don’t stop her.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:31; Proverbs 22:9; Psalm 41:1

16 In fact, pull out some stalks from the bundles and leave them for her to pick up. Don’t scold her.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:9; Leviticus 23:22; Deuteronomy 24:19

Ruth Brings Home a Blessing

17 So Ruth gleaned in the field until evening. Then she threshed what she had gathered—it came to about an ephah of barley.

Cross References: Exodus 16:36; Judges 6:11; Deuteronomy 25:4

18 She carried it back to town, and her mother-in-law saw how much she had gathered. Ruth also gave her what she had left over from her meal.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:15; 2 Kings 4:42; John 6:13

19 Naomi asked, “Where did you glean today? Where did you work? May the man who took notice of you be blessed!” Ruth told her mother-in-law, “The name of the man I worked with today is Boaz.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:31; 2 Samuel 2:5; Job 29:13

20 Naomi said, “The Lord bless him! He has not stopped showing kindness to the living and the dead.” She continued, “That man is a close relative of ours; he’s one of our family redeemers.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Deuteronomy 25:5; Proverbs 17:17

Ruth Stays Close to Boaz’s Workers

21 Ruth added, “He even told me, ‘Stay with my workers until they finish the entire harvest.’”

Cross References: Psalm 121:7; Psalm 37:3; Genesis 24:27

22 Naomi replied, “It’s good, my daughter, to stay with his servant girls. That way, you won’t be harmed in someone else’s field.”

Cross References: Genesis 26:11; Proverbs 22:3; 1 Corinthians 15:33

23 So Ruth stayed close to Boaz’s female workers and gleaned until the barley and wheat harvests were finished. And she lived with her mother-in-law.

Cross References: Exodus 34:22; Leviticus 23:15; Deuteronomy 16:9

Key Lessons from Ruth Chapter 2

1. **God’s providence is often found in “coincidences”:** Ruth “just happened” to end up in Boaz’s field—God’s plan is quietly unfolding behind the scenes. 2. **Kindness leaves a legacy:** Boaz’s compassion was based on Ruth’s faithfulness. When we love well, others notice. 3. **God honors sacrificial choices:** Ruth left everything to follow Naomi, and God rewarded her with provision and protection. 4. **Provision often comes through people:** God used Boaz to bless Ruth, showing that

divine care often comes through human hands. 5. **Righteous character opens doors:** Ruth's humility and Boaz's generosity laid the groundwork for redemption.

Ruth Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

Naomi's Bold Plan for Ruth

1 One day Naomi said to Ruth, "My daughter, shouldn't I try to find a secure home for you, so that you'll be taken care of?"

Cross References: Psalm 116:7; Jeremiah 6:16; Matthew 11:29

2 "Boaz, whose servant girls you've been working with, is a relative of ours. Tonight, he'll be winnowing barley at the threshing floor.

Cross References: Judges 6:37; 1 Chronicles 21:15; 2 Samuel 24:16

3 Wash yourself, put on perfume, and get dressed in your best clothes. Then go down to the threshing floor. But don't let him know you're there until he's finished eating and drinking.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:20; Ecclesiastes 9:8; Esther 2:12

4 When he lies down, take note of where he's lying. Then go in, uncover his feet, and lie down there. He will tell you what to do."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:3; Proverbs 3:5; Genesis 24:58

5 Ruth replied, "I will do everything you say."

Cross References: Exodus 24:7; Joshua 1:16; Exodus 19:8

Ruth Follows Naomi's Instructions

6 So she went down to the threshing floor and did exactly what her mother-in-law told her.

Cross References: Exodus 40:16; Genesis 6:22; Genesis 7:5

7 After Boaz had eaten and drunk and was in good spirits, he went to lie down at the far end of the grain pile. Then Ruth came quietly, uncovered his feet, and lay down.

Cross References: Judges 19:6; Esther 1:10; 1 Samuel 25:36

8 Around midnight, Boaz suddenly woke up and turned over. He was startled to find a woman lying at his feet.

Cross References: Genesis 28:17; Job 4:14; Daniel 10:7

9 He said, "Who are you?" She answered, "I am Ruth, your servant. Spread the corner of your garment over me, since you are a family redeemer."

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:8; Leviticus 25:25; Deuteronomy 25:5

Boaz Responds with Honor

10 Boaz said, “May the Lord bless you, my daughter. You’ve shown more kindness now than before, because you didn’t go after younger men, whether rich or poor.

Cross References: Genesis 24:27; Proverbs 31:29; 2 Samuel 2:5

11 Now don’t be afraid. I will do all you ask, because everyone in town knows that you are a woman of noble character.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:10; Proverbs 12:4; Isaiah 41:10

12 It’s true that I am a family redeemer, but there is another man who is more closely related than I am.

Cross References: Numbers 27:11; Leviticus 25:25; Deuteronomy 25:5

13 Stay here for the night. In the morning, if he wants to redeem you, good—let him do it. But if he doesn’t, as surely as the Lord lives, I will redeem you. Lie down here until morning.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:7; Jeremiah 4:2; 1 Samuel 19:6

Ruth Returns with a Gift

14 So she lay at his feet until morning, but got up before anyone could be recognized. Boaz said, “Don’t let it be known that a woman came to the threshing floor.”

Cross References: Matthew 1:19; Proverbs 11:13; John 3:2

15 Then he said, “Bring the shawl you’re wearing and hold it out.” She held it out, and he measured out six scoops of barley and placed it on her shoulders. Then she went back to town.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:36; Deuteronomy 25:15; Exodus 16:36

16 When Ruth came to her mother-in-law, Naomi asked, “How did it go, my daughter?” Ruth told her everything that Boaz had done for her.

Cross References: Genesis 24:66; Genesis 29:12; Luke 24:35

17 She said, “He gave me these six measures of barley and said, ‘Don’t go back to your mother-in-law empty-handed.’”

Cross References: Exodus 3:21; Exodus 23:15; Genesis 31:42

18 Naomi said, “Just wait, my daughter, until we see how this turns out. Boaz won’t rest until he takes care of this today.”

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Psalm 37:7; Isaiah 30:15

Key Lessons from Ruth Chapter 3

1. **Godly counsel matters** – Ruth trusted Naomi’s wisdom and followed it carefully, showing how spiritual mentorship leads to blessing. 2. **Character draws favor** – Ruth’s noble conduct and Boaz’s upright response reflect the kind of relationships God honors. 3. **Waiting on God includes bold steps** – Ruth didn’t passively wait for change; she took initiative under Naomi’s guidance and with integrity. 4. **Provision flows from righteousness** – Boaz’s generosity and care show how the Lord

provides through people of virtue. 5. **God works behind the scenes** – Even in a quiet night at a threshing floor, God's redemptive plan is unfolding.

Ruth Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

Boaz Redeems Ruth

1 Boaz went up to the town gate and sat down. Just then, the family redeemer he had spoken of came by. Boaz called to him, “Come over here and sit down, my friend.” So he did.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:19; Deuteronomy 25:7; Amos 5:15

2 Boaz gathered ten of the town’s elders and said, “Sit down here.” And they did.

Cross References: Numbers 11:16; Deuteronomy 19:12; Exodus 18:21

3 He said to the redeemer, “Naomi, who has come back from Moab, is selling the land that belonged to our relative Elimelech.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Jeremiah 32:7; Leviticus 25:14

4 I thought I should bring it to your attention. If you want to redeem it, do so in front of these elders. But if you don’t want to, let me know, because you’re first in line, and I’m next.” The man said, “I’ll redeem it.”

Cross References: Numbers 27:9; Leviticus 25:48; Jeremiah 32:8

5 Then Boaz added, “When you buy the land from Naomi, you also acquire Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of the dead man, to carry on his name and inheritance.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:5; Deuteronomy 25:6; Genesis 38:8

6 The redeemer replied, “Then I can’t redeem it. That would endanger my own inheritance. You redeem it yourself. I cannot.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:3; Numbers 36:7; Leviticus 25:25

A Legal Transaction at the Gate

7 (In those days, in Israel, it was the custom to remove one’s sandal and give it to the other party to confirm a transaction.)

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:9; Deuteronomy 25:7; Amos 2:6

8 So the redeemer said to Boaz, “Buy it for yourself,” and took off his sandal.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:9; Deuteronomy 25:10; Psalm 60:8

9 Then Boaz said to the elders and everyone there, “You are witnesses today that I have bought from Naomi everything that belonged to Elimelech, Kilion, and Mahlon.

Cross References: Genesis 23:17; Jeremiah 32:10; Joshua 24:22

10 I have also taken Ruth the Moabitess, Mahlon's widow, to be my wife, so that the name of the dead will remain with his inheritance. You are all witnesses today."

Cross References: Matthew 1:5; Deuteronomy 25:6; Genesis 38:9

The Blessing of the People

11 All the people at the gate and the elders said, "We are witnesses! May the Lord make the woman who is coming into your home like Rachel and Leah, who together built the nation of Israel. May you prosper in Ephrathah and be famous in Bethlehem.

Cross References: Genesis 29:31; Genesis 35:19; Micah 5:2

12 May your family be like the family of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, because of the children the Lord gives you by this young woman."

Cross References: Genesis 38:29; Matthew 1:3; 1 Chronicles 2:4

Ruth and Boaz Have a Son

13 So Boaz married Ruth, and the Lord enabled her to become pregnant. She gave birth to a son.

Cross References: Genesis 21:1; 1 Samuel 1:20; Genesis 25:21

14 The women said to Naomi, "Praise the Lord, who has not left you today without a redeemer. May his name become famous in Israel.

Cross References: Luke 1:58; Genesis 24:27; Psalm 113:9

15 He will renew your life and care for you in your old age, because your daughter-in-law, who loves you and is better to you than seven sons, has given him birth."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:8; Proverbs 31:28; Psalm 128:3

16 Naomi took the baby, held him close, and cared for him.

Cross References: Numbers 11:12; Isaiah 49:15; Isaiah 66:12

17 The neighbor women said, "Naomi has a son!" And they named him Obed. He became the father of Jesse, the father of David.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; 1 Samuel 17:12; Matthew 1:6

The Line of David

18 These are the generations from Perez: Perez fathered Hezron,

Cross References: Genesis 46:12; 1 Chronicles 2:5; Matthew 1:3

19 Hezron fathered Ram, Ram fathered Amminadab,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:9; 1 Chronicles 2:10; Matthew 1:4

20 Amminadab fathered Nahshon, Nahshon fathered Salmon,

Cross References: Numbers 1:7; 1 Chronicles 2:11; Matthew 1:4

21 Salmon fathered Boaz, Boaz fathered Obed,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:12; Matthew 1:5; Luke 3:32

22 Obed fathered Jesse, and Jesse fathered David.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:15; Matthew 1:6; Acts 13:22

Key Lessons from Ruth Chapter 4

1. **God honors integrity and redemption** – Boaz followed God's law and handled the matter legally and openly. 2. **Obedience brings blessing** – Ruth and Boaz's faithfulness led to the birth of Obed, grandfather of King David. 3. **God turns sorrow into joy** – Naomi went from emptiness to being filled with a grandchild and renewed hope. 4. **God's plans reach far beyond our present** – Ruth, a Moabitess, became part of the lineage of David—and ultimately Jesus. 5. **Faithfulness leaves a legacy** – The actions of ordinary people living by faith created a lineage that led to the Messiah.

Historical Context

1 Samuel takes place during a turbulent time in Israel's history—around **1100–1000 B.C.**—when the nation was morally drifting, spiritually corrupt, and politically fractured. The period follows the chaos of the book of Judges and leads into the united monarchy under Saul and David. The Philistines were rising in power, and Israel's failure to follow God had left the nation vulnerable. God raised up Samuel as a prophet, priest, and judge to guide the people and anoint their first two kings.

Purpose of the Book

The purpose of 1 Samuel is to show how **God establishes leadership according to His will**, not according to human preference. It records the **rise of Samuel**, the **tragic reign of Saul**, and the **early anointing and rise of David**. It is a book of transition: from **theocracy (God as king)** to **monarchy (a human king)**—but not without consequences for rejecting God's rule.

Major Themes

- **The Sovereignty of God:** God controls history and chooses leaders according to His purpose.
 - **Leadership and Character:** Saul was chosen for his appearance; David for his heart.
 - **Obedience vs. Rebellion:** God values obedience more than sacrifice (1 Samuel 15:22).
 - **God's Presence:** The Ark of the Covenant represents God's presence, and its treatment reflects Israel's spiritual state.
 - **The Role of the Prophet:** Samuel sets the standard for prophetic ministry—speaking God's word faithfully, calling for repentance, and anointing kings.
-

Key Figures

- **Samuel** – The last judge and a faithful prophet who anoints both Saul and David.
 - **Saul** – Israel's first king, tall and impressive, but spiritually disobedient and ultimately rejected by God.
 - **David** – A shepherd boy anointed by God to be king; a man after God's own heart, though not yet on the throne.
 - **Hannah** – Samuel's mother, whose faithful prayer and dedication sets the tone for the book's spiritual emphasis.
 - **Eli** – A priest whose failure to correct his sons leads to judgment and the loss of the Ark.
 - **Jonathan** – Saul's son, known for his courage and loyalty to David.
-

Spiritual Significance

1 Samuel marks a **spiritual and political turning point** in Israel's history. It reminds readers that **God is the ultimate King**, and even earthly rulers must submit to His authority. It also highlights the **importance of the heart**, showing that leadership in God's kingdom is not based on appearance or popularity but on **faithfulness and obedience**. David's early life foreshadows the coming of Christ—the true Shepherd-King.

Christ in 1 Samuel

While Christ is not mentioned by name, **David is a type of Christ**—a humble shepherd anointed to rule, rejected at first, but chosen by God. The rejection of Saul mirrors Israel's rejection of Christ, and David's suffering and eventual triumph foreshadow Jesus' own path to the throne. Samuel himself resembles Christ in his prophetic, priestly, and judicial roles.

Outline of 1 Samuel

1. **The Rise of Samuel** – Chapters 1–7
2. **The Reign and Rejection of Saul** – Chapters 8–15
3. **The Rise of David and Saul's Decline** – Chapters 16–31

Key Verse

1 Samuel 16:7 (CSB) – *“Man looks at the outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart.”*

Key Lesson

God chooses leaders based on the heart, not appearances. Obedience matters more than charisma, and spiritual faithfulness determines success in God's eyes. When people reject God's leadership, they reap the consequences—but when they walk in humility and trust in Him, He raises up unlikely heroes to fulfill His purposes.

1 Samuel Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Birth of Samuel

1 There was a man named Elkanah who lived in Ramah, a town in the hill country of Ephraim. He was the son of Jeroham, son of Elihu, son of Tohu, son of Zuph, and he belonged to the tribe of Ephraim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:34; Judges 17:1; Ruth 1:1

2 Elkanah had two wives: Hannah and Peninnah. Peninnah had children, but Hannah did not.

Cross References: Genesis 16:1; Genesis 29:31; Genesis 30:1

3 Each year Elkanah went up from his town to worship and offer sacrifices to the Lord of Heaven's Armies at Shiloh. The priests of the Lord there were Eli's two sons, Hophni and Phinehas.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:5; 1 Samuel 2:12; Joshua 18:1

4 Whenever Elkanah offered a sacrifice, he gave portions of the meat to Peninnah and each of her sons and daughters.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:18; Leviticus 7:15; Nehemiah 8:10

5 But to Hannah he gave a special portion because he loved her very much, even though the Lord had closed her womb.

Cross References: Genesis 29:31; Genesis 30:22; Genesis 20:18

6 Peninnah would tease and provoke Hannah, trying to make her miserable because she had no children.

Cross References: Genesis 16:4; Genesis 30:1; Leviticus 18:18

7 This went on year after year. Whenever they went to the house of the Lord, Peninnah would taunt her until Hannah would cry and not eat.

Cross References: Psalm 102:9; Psalm 6:6; Lamentations 2:19

8 “Why are you crying, Hannah?” Elkanah would ask. “Why aren’t you eating? Why are you so downhearted? Don’t I mean more to you than ten sons?”

Cross References: Ruth 4:15; Genesis 30:15; Deuteronomy 21:15

Hannah’s Prayer for a Child

9 Once after they had finished eating and drinking in Shiloh, Hannah got up. Now Eli the priest was sitting by the doorpost of the Lord’s temple.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:3; 1 Samuel 4:13; Psalm 84:10

10 Hannah was in deep anguish, crying bitterly as she prayed to the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 6:6; Lamentations 2:19; Psalm 55:17

11 She made a vow and said, “O Lord of Heaven’s Armies, if You will look upon my sorrow and remember me, and give me a son, I will give him back to You for his entire life. And no razor will ever touch his head.”

Cross References: Numbers 6:5; Judges 13:5; Judges 11:30

12 As she was praying silently, Eli watched her mouth.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:13; Nehemiah 2:4; Psalm 19:14

13 Hannah was praying in her heart, and though her lips were moving, her voice could not be heard. Eli thought she was drunk.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:4; Psalm 5:1; Matthew 6:6

14 “How long are you going to stay drunk?” Eli asked her. “Put away your wine!”

Cross References: Ephesians 5:18; Proverbs 20:1; Proverbs 23:29

15 “Oh no, sir!” Hannah replied. “I haven’t been drinking wine or anything stronger. I am very discouraged, and I was pouring out my heart to the Lord.”

Cross References: Psalm 62:8; Philippians 4:6; Lamentations 2:19

16 “Don’t think I’m a wicked woman! I have been praying out of great anguish and sorrow.”

Cross References: Psalm 55:2; Psalm 142:2; 1 Peter 5:7

17 Eli answered, “Go in peace! And may the God of Israel grant your request.”

Cross References: Mark 5:34; 1 John 5:14; Numbers 6:26

18 “Thank you, sir,” she said. Then she went back and began to eat again, and her face was no longer sad.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:2; Psalm 34:5; Proverbs 15:13

Samuel’s Birth and Dedication

19 The next morning Elkanah and his family got up early and worshiped the Lord once more. Then they returned home to Ramah. When Elkanah slept with his wife Hannah, the Lord remembered her request.

Cross References: Genesis 30:22; Genesis 4:1; Genesis 25:21

20 In due time, Hannah became pregnant and gave birth to a son. She named him Samuel, for she said, “I asked the Lord for him.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:19; Genesis 29:32; Luke 1:13

21 The next year Elkanah and his family went on their annual trip to offer a sacrifice to the Lord and to keep his vow.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:6; Deuteronomy 12:11; Leviticus 7:16

22 But Hannah did not go. She told her husband, “Not until the boy is weaned. Then I will take him to the Tabernacle and leave him there with the Lord forever.”

Cross References: Exodus 34:23; Luke 2:22; Numbers 6:2

23 “Do what you think is best,” Elkanah agreed. “Stay here for now, and may the Lord help you keep your promise.” So Hannah stayed home and nursed the boy until he was weaned.

Cross References: Genesis 21:8; Numbers 30:7; Numbers 30:2

24 When the child was weaned, Hannah took him to the Tabernacle in Shiloh. They brought along a three-year-old bull for the sacrifice, a basket of flour, and some wine. The boy was still very young.

Cross References: Numbers 15:9; Leviticus 1:3; Exodus 29:40

25 After sacrificing the bull, they brought the boy to Eli.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:5; Leviticus 4:4; Genesis 22:2

26 “Sir, do you remember me?” Hannah asked. “I’m the woman who stood here praying to the Lord.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:11; 2 Kings 4:30; 2 Kings 4:16

27 “I asked the Lord to give me this boy, and He has granted my request!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:17; Psalm 21:2; Psalm 37:4

28 “Now I am giving him to the Lord, and he will belong to the Lord his whole life.” And they worshiped the Lord there.

Cross References: Luke 2:27; 1 Samuel 2:11; Romans 12:1

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 1

1. **God hears the heartfelt prayers of the brokenhearted.** Hannah’s deep anguish did not go unnoticed by heaven. 2. **Faith makes bold promises.** Hannah vowed to give her son to God before she even conceived. 3. **Spiritual persistence pays off.** Even when misunderstood or mocked, Hannah continued praying in faith. 4. **True worship includes surrender.** Hannah not only thanked God—she gave back what she had received.

1 Samuel Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

Hannah Praises the Lord

1 Then Hannah prayed: “My heart rejoices in the Lord! The Lord has made me strong. Now I have an answer for my enemies; I rejoice because You rescued me.

Cross References: Luke 1:46; Psalm 18:2; Habakkuk 3:18

2 No one is holy like the Lord! There is no one besides You; There is no rock like our God.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:5; Exodus 15:11; Deuteronomy 32:4

3 Stop your proud talk! Let no arrogance come from your mouth, For the Lord is a God who knows everything, And He judges what people do.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:2; Psalm 75:5; 1 Peter 5:5

4 The bows of the mighty are broken, But the weak are made strong.

Cross References: Psalm 37:17; 2 Corinthians 12:9; Psalm 46:9

5 Those who were well-fed now work for food, But the hungry are no longer starving. The childless woman now has seven children, While the one with many has grown weak.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:1; Luke 1:53; Psalm 113:9

6 The Lord gives both death and life; He brings down to the grave and raises up.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:39; 2 Kings 5:7; Job 1:21

7 The Lord makes some people poor and others rich; He brings down and He lifts up.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:2; 1 Chronicles 29:12; Psalm 75:7

8 He lifts the poor from the dust And raises the needy from the garbage pile. He sets them among princes And gives them a seat of honor. For the foundations of the earth belong to the Lord, And He has set the world in place.

Cross References: Psalm 113:7; Luke 1:52; Psalm 107:41

9 He protects the feet of His faithful ones, But the wicked will be silenced in darkness. No one succeeds by their own strength.

Cross References: Psalm 121:3; Zechariah 4:6; Proverbs 2:8

10 Those who fight against the Lord will be shattered. He thunders against them from heaven. The Lord judges the whole earth. He will give strength to His king And lift up the horn of His anointed.”

Cross References: Psalm 2:4; Psalm 18:50; Luke 1:69

Samuel Serves in the Temple

11 Then Elkanah returned home to Ramah. But the boy Samuel stayed and served the Lord under Eli the priest.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:28; 1 Samuel 3:1; Exodus 33:11

The Wickedness of Eli’s Sons

12 Now Eli’s sons were scoundrels who had no respect for the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:16; Titus 1:16; Hosea 4:6

13 Whenever someone offered a sacrifice, the priest’s servant would come with a three-pronged fork while the meat was boiling.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:31; Deuteronomy 18:3; Numbers 18:8

14 He would stick the fork into the pot or pan, and whatever came up was taken for the priest. This is how they treated all the Israelites at Shiloh.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:34; Malachi 1:12; Malachi 2:8

15 Even before the fat was burned, the servant would demand raw meat to roast. “The priest won’t take boiled meat,” he’d say, “only raw.”

Cross References: Leviticus 3:16; Leviticus 17:6; 1 Samuel 2:29

16 If the person said, “Wait until the fat is burned,” the servant would reply, “No, give it to me now, or I’ll take it by force.”

Cross References: Malachi 1:13; Numbers 18:12; Deuteronomy 18:1

17 So the sin of these young men was very serious in the Lord’s sight, because they treated the Lord’s offerings with contempt.

Cross References: Malachi 2:9; Hebrews 10:29; 1 Samuel 3:13

Samuel Grows in the Lord

18 But Samuel, though he was still a boy, served the Lord. He wore a linen robe like a priest.

Cross References: Exodus 28:4; 1 Samuel 22:18; Luke 1:80

19 Every year his mother made him a little coat and brought it to him when she came with her husband to offer the annual sacrifice.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:24; Proverbs 31:21; Proverbs 31:13

20 Eli would bless Elkanah and his wife, saying, “May the Lord give you more children to replace the one you gave to the Lord.” Then they would return home.

Cross References: Ruth 4:11; Genesis 24:60; Numbers 6:24

21 And the Lord blessed Hannah. She had three more sons and two daughters. Meanwhile, Samuel grew up in the presence of the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 21:1; Judges 13:24; 1 Samuel 2:26

Eli Rebukes His Sons

22 Eli was very old, and he heard everything his sons were doing to the people of Israel—including how they were sleeping with the women who served at the entrance to the Tabernacle.

Cross References: Exodus 38:8; 1 Samuel 2:12; 1 Timothy 3:2

23 He said to them, “Why are you doing these terrible things? Everyone keeps telling me about the evil you’re doing.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:13; Ephesians 6:4; Proverbs 19:18

24 Stop, my sons! These reports I hear among the Lord’s people are not good.

Cross References: Romans 2:24; Ezekiel 36:20; 2 Samuel 12:14

25 If one person sins against another, God may mediate for the guilty. But if someone sins against the Lord, who can intercede?” But his sons didn’t listen to their father, for the Lord had decided to bring judgment on them.

Cross References: Job 9:33; 1 Timothy 2:5; Joshua 11:20

The Lord’s Judgment on Eli’s House

26 Meanwhile, the boy Samuel continued to grow in stature and in favor with the Lord and with people.

Cross References: Luke 2:52; Proverbs 3:4; 1 Samuel 3:19

27 One day, a man of God came to Eli and said, “This is what the Lord says: Didn’t I reveal Myself to your ancestors when they were slaves in Egypt?

Cross References: Exodus 28:1; Leviticus 8:2; Numbers 3:10

28 Didn't I choose your family to be My priests, to offer sacrifices on My altar and burn incense, and to wear the priestly garments before Me? Didn't I give your family the offerings from the people of Israel?

Cross References: Leviticus 7:35; Exodus 29:9; Numbers 18:20

29 Why do you treat My sacrifices with such disrespect? Why do you honor your sons more than Me—feeding yourselves with the best parts of every offering?

Cross References: Malachi 1:6; Deuteronomy 32:15; Malachi 1:8

30 So now the Lord, the God of Israel, declares: I promised that your family would serve Me forever. But now I say: I will honor those who honor Me, and I will despise those who treat Me with contempt.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:9; John 12:26; 1 Samuel 15:22

31 The time is coming when I will cut off your family's strength, so no one will grow old in your house.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:27; 1 Samuel 4:11; Psalm 78:64

32 You will see distress in My dwelling place. Despite all the blessings I give Israel, no one in your family will live to old age.

Cross References: Psalm 78:60; 1 Samuel 22:19; 1 Samuel 4:18

33 Those who survive will be in sorrow and grief. Your descendants will die in their prime.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:20; 1 Kings 2:26; 1 Samuel 4:17

34 And to confirm this prophecy, your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, will die on the same day.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:11; 1 Samuel 4:17; Deuteronomy 18:22

35 Then I will raise up a faithful priest who will do everything I desire. I will establish his family, and he will serve My anointed one forever.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:35; Ezekiel 44:15; Psalm 132:17

36 Then everyone left in your family will come begging for food and a place in the priesthood, saying, 'Please give me a job so I can have enough to eat.'

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:22; Lamentations 1:11; Ezekiel 44:10

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 2

1. **Praise flows from answered prayer.** Hannah's song is a model of worship and gratitude. 2. **God brings justice to the proud and lifts up the humble.** He is sovereign over every aspect of life—birth, death, riches, and honor. 3. **True worship must be holy.** Eli's sons were condemned for their irreverence toward God's offerings. 4. **Spiritual corruption affects the people.** Leaders who dishonor God bring harm to the community. 5. **God honors those who honor Him.** While Eli's line was cut off, Samuel was raised up because of his faithful heart. 6. **God will always raise up faithful servants.** When one generation fails, God prepares another who will walk in His ways.

1 Samuel Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

God Calls Samuel

1 The boy Samuel served the Lord under Eli’s supervision. In those days, the Lord didn’t give many messages, and visions were rare.

Cross References: Amos 8:11; Psalm 74:9; Proverbs 29:18

2 One night, Eli—whose eyesight was failing—was lying in his usual place.

Cross References: Genesis 27:1; Genesis 48:10; 1 Samuel 4:15

3 Samuel was lying down in the Lord’s house, where the Ark of God was kept. The lamp of God had not yet gone out.

Cross References: Exodus 27:21; Exodus 25:22; Numbers 8:2

4 Then the Lord called out, “Samuel!” And Samuel answered, “Here I am!”

Cross References: Exodus 3:4; Isaiah 6:8; Genesis 22:1

5 He ran to Eli and said, “Here I am! You called me.” But Eli said, “I didn’t call you. Go back and lie down.” So Samuel went and lay down.

Cross References: Job 33:14; 1 Kings 19:9; John 20:14

6 Then the Lord called again, “Samuel!” Samuel got up and went to Eli and said, “Here I am! You called me.” But Eli said, “I didn’t call, my son. Go back and lie down.”

Cross References: Genesis 46:2; Acts 9:4; Numbers 22:9

7 Samuel didn’t yet know the Lord, and the Lord’s word had not yet been revealed to him.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:5; Galatians 1:15; John 17:3

8 The Lord called Samuel a third time. Again Samuel got up and went to Eli and said, “Here I am! You called me.” Then Eli realized that it was the Lord calling the boy.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:12; 1 Corinthians 2:14; Luke 24:31

9 So Eli told Samuel, “Go and lie down. If He calls you again, say, ‘Speak, Lord, for Your servant is listening.’” So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

Cross References: Psalm 85:8; Luke 1:38; 1 Samuel 3:10

10 Then the Lord came and stood there and called as before, “Samuel! Samuel!” And Samuel said, “Speak, for Your servant is listening.”

Cross References: Acts 9:6; Revelation 3:20; 1 Samuel 3:4

God’s Judgment on Eli’s Family

11 Then the Lord said to Samuel, “I’m going to do something in Israel that will make everyone who hears about it tremble.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:12; Jeremiah 19:3; Habakkuk 1:5

12 On that day, I will carry out all the things I warned Eli about. When I begin, I will not stop until it's finished.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:31; Isaiah 55:11; Joshua 21:45

13 I told him I would judge his family forever because he knew his sons were sinning, and he didn't stop them.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:29; Deuteronomy 21:18; 1 Timothy 3:4

14 So I swore that the guilt of Eli's family will never be removed by sacrifices or offerings."

Cross References: Numbers 15:31; Hebrews 10:26; 1 Samuel 2:25

Samuel Delivers the Message

15 Samuel stayed in bed until morning, then got up and opened the doors of the house of the Lord. But he was afraid to tell Eli what the Lord had said.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:6; Ezekiel 3:14; Amos 3:8

16 Then Eli called him and said, "Samuel, my son." Samuel answered, "Here I am."

Cross References: Genesis 22:7; Genesis 27:18; 1 Samuel 3:4

17 Eli asked, "What did the Lord say to you? Don't hide it from me. May God punish you if you don't tell me everything He said."

Cross References: Joshua 7:19; Proverbs 28:13; Psalm 32:5

18 So Samuel told him everything—he didn't hold anything back. Eli said, "It is the Lord. Let Him do what He thinks is best."

Cross References: Job 1:21; 2 Samuel 15:26; 2 Kings 20:19

Samuel Becomes a Prophet

19 As Samuel grew up, the Lord was with him and made sure all of his words came true.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:6; Joshua 23:14; Luke 1:80

20 All of Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, knew that Samuel was confirmed as a prophet of the Lord.

Cross References: Judges 20:1; 2 Samuel 3:10; Deuteronomy 34:10

21 The Lord continued to appear at Shiloh, and He revealed Himself to Samuel through His word.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:1; Numbers 12:6; Amos 3:7

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 3

1. **God speaks—even when it's rare.** In times of silence, the Lord is still preparing His voice to be heard through faithful hearts. 2. **Hearing God takes practice and guidance.** Eli helped Samuel understand that it was the Lord calling him. Discipleship is key. 3. **God honors obedience, not age.**

Though Samuel was young, he was chosen to deliver a hard message that Eli had failed to act on. 4. **Judgment comes when sin is ignored.** Eli's failure to correct his sons brought lasting consequences to his household. 5. **A listening heart is a prophetic heart.** Samuel's willingness to say, "Speak, Lord, for Your servant is listening," made him a vessel for divine truth. 6. **God will reveal Himself to those who seek Him.** As Samuel grew in faith and obedience, God revealed more and more of His presence.

1 Samuel Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

Israel Defeated by the Philistines

1 Samuel's messages from the Lord reached all of Israel. At that time, the Israelites went out to battle against the Philistines. They camped at Ebenezer, while the Philistines camped at Aphek.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:12; Joshua 12:18; 1 Samuel 29:1

2 The Philistines prepared for battle and attacked. Israel was defeated, and about four thousand Israelite soldiers were killed in the field.

Cross References: Joshua 7:5; Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:25

3 When the surviving soldiers returned to the camp, the elders of Israel asked, "Why did the Lord let us be defeated today by the Philistines? Let's bring the Ark of the Covenant from Shiloh so that it will go with us and save us from our enemies."

Cross References: Numbers 10:35; Joshua 6:8; Jeremiah 7:4

4 So they sent men to Shiloh to bring back the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of Heaven's Armies, who sits between the cherubim. Hophni and Phinehas, the sons of Eli, accompanied the Ark.

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Psalm 80:1; Numbers 7:89

5 When the Ark of the Lord arrived at the camp, all of Israel gave a great shout of joy, so loud that the earth seemed to shake.

Cross References: Joshua 6:20; 2 Chronicles 13:15; Numbers 23:21

6 The Philistines heard the shouting and asked, "What's all this shouting in the Hebrew camp?" When they realized the Ark of the Lord had come into the camp,

Cross References: Joshua 2:9; Exodus 15:16; Joshua 2:11

7 they were terrified. "A god has come into their camp!" they said. "This has never happened before!"

Cross References: Exodus 9:27; Joshua 2:10; 1 Samuel 17:11

8 "We're doomed! Who can save us from these powerful gods? These are the same gods that struck the Egyptians with plagues in the wilderness!"

Cross References: Exodus 9:14; Exodus 12:29; Exodus 15:11

9 “Take courage and act like men, you Philistines! Otherwise, you’ll become slaves to the Hebrews, just like they’ve been to us. Be brave and fight!”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:13; Joshua 1:6; Judges 3:14

The Ark Is Captured

10 The Philistines fought hard and defeated Israel. The Israelites fled to their tents, and the slaughter was massive—30,000 foot soldiers died.

Cross References: Joshua 7:4; Psalm 78:62; Judges 20:21

11 The Ark of God was captured, and Eli’s two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, were killed.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:34; Psalm 78:61; 1 Samuel 3:12

12 A man from the tribe of Benjamin ran from the battlefield and arrived in Shiloh the same day. His clothes were torn and he had dirt on his head to show his grief.

Cross References: Joshua 7:6; 2 Samuel 1:2; Job 2:12

13 When he arrived, Eli was sitting on a bench beside the road, anxiously waiting for news about the Ark of God. As soon as the man entered the city and told what had happened, the whole town cried out.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:9; Jeremiah 4:19; Habakkuk 3:16

14 Eli heard the noise and asked, “What is all this commotion?” The man rushed over to tell Eli.

Cross References: Job 1:14; Joshua 7:9; 1 Samuel 4:6

15 Eli was ninety-eight years old and was blind.

Cross References: Genesis 27:1; 1 Samuel 3:2; Deuteronomy 34:7

16 The man said, “I just came from the battlefield—I fled today.” Eli asked, “What happened, my son?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:4; 2 Samuel 18:29; 2 Samuel 18:32

17 The messenger replied, “Israel has been defeated. Many of our people were killed. Your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead. And the Ark of God has been captured.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:11; Job 1:19; 1 Samuel 2:34

18 When the man mentioned the Ark of God, Eli fell backward from his seat beside the gate, broke his neck, and died. He was old and overweight, and he had judged Israel for forty years.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:31; Ecclesiastes 12:5; Judges 9:53

The Birth of Ichabod

19 Eli’s daughter-in-law, the wife of Phinehas, was pregnant and near her due date. When she heard the news that the Ark of God had been captured and that her husband and father-in-law were dead, she went into labor and gave birth.

Cross References: Genesis 35:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Jeremiah 30:6

20 As she was dying, the women attending her said, “Don’t be afraid—you’ve had a son!” But she didn’t respond or even acknowledge them.

Cross References: Genesis 35:18; Job 3:11; Psalm 115:17

21 She named the boy Ichabod, saying, “The glory has departed from Israel,” because the Ark of God had been captured and her husband and father-in-law were dead.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:22; Hosea 10:5; Ezekiel 10:18

22 She repeated, “The glory has departed from Israel, for the Ark of God has been taken.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:3; 1 Samuel 4:21; 1 Kings 8:11

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 4

1. **The presence of God cannot be manipulated.** Israel brought the Ark into battle thinking it would guarantee victory, but their hearts weren’t right, and they were still defeated. 2. **Victory doesn’t come from symbols—it comes from surrender.** The Ark represented God’s presence, but without obedience, it meant nothing in battle. 3. **Spiritual leadership matters.** Hophni and Phinehas were corrupt, and their failure affected the entire nation. Leadership that dishonors God brings disaster. 4. **God’s judgment may be delayed, but it is certain.** Eli’s failure to discipline his sons led to a fulfilled prophecy of judgment, including his own death. 5. **Glory departs when God’s presence is lost.** Ichabod’s name reflected a sad truth—Israel’s glory left not because the Ark was gone, but because their relationship with God was broken.

1 Samuel Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

Dagon Falls Before the Ark

1 After the Philistines captured the Ark of God, they took it from Ebenezer to the city of Ashdod.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:1; Joshua 11:22; Joshua 15:46

2 They carried the Ark into the temple of their god Dagon and placed it beside Dagon’s statue.

Cross References: Judges 16:23; 1 Chronicles 10:10; Judges 16:5

3 But when the people of Ashdod got up early the next morning, they found Dagon had fallen face down before the Ark of the Lord. So they picked Dagon up and set him back in his place.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:1; Exodus 20:5; Psalm 97:7

4 The next morning, Dagon had fallen again—face down before the Ark of the Lord. This time, his head and both hands were broken off and lying on the threshold. Only the trunk of Dagon’s body was left.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:1; Judges 1:7; Zephaniah 1:9

5 That's why, to this day, the priests of Dagon and all who enter his temple in Ashdod refuse to step on the threshold where the statue broke.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:4; Exodus 23:24; Leviticus 18:3

God's Hand Heavy on the Philistines

6 Then the Lord's hand struck the people of Ashdod and the surrounding area with great fear and terrible tumors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:27; Exodus 9:9; Psalm 78:66

7 When the people saw what was happening, they cried out, "We can't keep the Ark of Israel's God here! His hand is harsh against us and our god Dagon!"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:11; Exodus 8:19; Exodus 8:8

8 So they called a meeting of all the Philistine rulers and asked, "What should we do with the Ark of the God of Israel?" They decided, "Move it to the city of Gath." So they moved the Ark there.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:4; 2 Samuel 1:20; Joshua 13:3

9 But after they brought it to Gath, the Lord's hand came down hard again. He brought a great panic on the city, and He struck both young and old with tumors in their private parts.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:28; Exodus 23:27; 1 Samuel 5:6

10 So they sent the Ark to the city of Ekron. But when the Ark arrived, the people of Ekron cried out, "They're bringing the Ark of Israel's God here to kill us all!"

Cross References: Joshua 19:43; 1 Samuel 5:7; Exodus 5:21

11 They called another meeting of all the Philistine rulers and pleaded, "Send the Ark of Israel's God back to where it belongs! If it stays here, it will kill us and our people!" There was deadly panic throughout the entire city because God's hand was very heavy on them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:20; Exodus 9:15; 1 Samuel 5:9

12 Those who didn't die were struck with tumors, and the cries of the people rose up to heaven.

Cross References: Exodus 2:23; Genesis 18:20; Psalm 107:6

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 5

1. **God is not mocked by false gods.** The fall of Dagon shows the absolute authority of Yahweh over idols and false religion. 2. **The presence of God is powerful and holy.** Even though Israel had sinned, the Ark still represented God's presence—and His holiness could not be handled lightly, even by Gentile nations. 3. **God defends His own name.** Without any human help, God humiliated Dagon and judged the Philistines, proving He doesn't need an army to uphold His glory. 4. **Judgment brings recognition.** The Philistines recognized that the God of Israel was unlike any other and were forced to reckon with His power. 5. **The fear of God should lead to repentance.** Instead of humbling themselves before God, the Philistines tried to remove His presence. Fear without repentance hardens the heart.

1 Samuel Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Ark Returns to Israel

1 The Ark of the Lord remained in Philistine territory for seven months.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:1; 1 Samuel 5:6; Genesis 8:10

2 Then the Philistines summoned their priests and diviners and asked, “What should we do with the Ark of the Lord? How can we send it back to its rightful place?”

Cross References: Numbers 22:6; Isaiah 44:25; Daniel 2:2

3 They replied, “Don’t send it back empty. Instead, send a guilt offering along with it. Then you will be healed, and you’ll understand why God’s hand has been so hard against you.”

Cross References: Leviticus 5:15; Leviticus 6:5; Numbers 5:7

4 “What kind of guilt offering should we send?” they asked. The answer: “Five gold tumors and five gold rats—one for each of the Philistine rulers—since the same plague has struck you and your leaders.

Cross References: Numbers 16:49; Leviticus 5:16; Joshua 13:3

5 Make replicas of the tumors and rats that are destroying your land, and give glory to the God of Israel. Maybe He’ll stop afflicting you, your gods, and your land.

Cross References: Joshua 7:19; Isaiah 42:12; John 9:24

6 Don’t be stubborn like Pharaoh and the Egyptians. When God punished them, didn’t they eventually let the Israelites go?

Cross References: Exodus 8:15; Exodus 9:34; Exodus 12:31

A Test for the Ark’s Return

7 “Now then, build a new cart and get two cows that have recently given birth and have never been yoked. Hitch them to the cart, but take their calves back home away from them.

Cross References: Numbers 19:2; Deuteronomy 21:3; 2 Samuel 6:3

8 Place the Ark of the Lord on the cart, and beside it put a chest with the gold offerings you’re giving as a guilt offering. Then send it off.

Cross References: Exodus 25:16; Numbers 4:15; Deuteronomy 31:26

9 Watch what happens. If the Ark goes toward Beth-shemesh on its own, then we’ll know it was the Lord who brought this disaster on us. But if it doesn’t, then we’ll know it was just bad luck.”

Cross References: Judges 6:37; Genesis 24:14; 1 Samuel 14:9

10 They did exactly that—hitching up two cows and penning up their calves.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 6:7; Numbers 19:2; Judges 6:37

11 They placed the Ark and the gold rats and tumors on the cart.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 6:8; 1 Samuel 6:4; 2 Samuel 6:3

The Ark Arrives at Beth-shemesh

12 The cows went straight toward Beth-shemesh, staying on the road and lowing as they went. They didn't turn aside. The Philistine rulers followed them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh.

Cross References: Numbers 22:23; Isaiah 1:3; Proverbs 16:9

13 The people of Beth-shemesh were harvesting wheat in the valley. When they looked up and saw the Ark, they were overjoyed.

Cross References: Joshua 21:16; Psalm 126:5; Exodus 34:22

14 The cart came to a stop in the field of Joshua of Beth-shemesh and stopped near a large rock. The people chopped up the cart and offered the cows as a burnt offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 22:9; Judges 6:26; Leviticus 1:3

15 The Levites lifted the Ark and the chest with the gold items and placed them on the large stone. That day the people of Beth-shemesh offered burnt sacrifices and other offerings to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; Numbers 1:50; Joshua 3:3

16 When the five Philistine rulers saw this, they returned to Ekron that same day.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:8; 1 Samuel 6:4; Joshua 13:3

The Guilt Offering Memorial

17 These are the gold tumors the Philistines sent to the Lord as a guilt offering—one each for Ashdod, Gaza, Ashkelon, Gath, and Ekron.

Cross References: Joshua 13:3; Amos 1:6; Amos 1:8

18 The gold rats represented the number of Philistine towns under the five rulers, including walled cities and rural villages. The large stone where they placed the Ark still stands in the field of Joshua of Beth-shemesh.

Cross References: Joshua 24:27; Genesis 31:48; 1 Samuel 7:12

Judgment on Irreverence

19 But the Lord struck down some of the men of Beth-shemesh because they looked into the Ark. He killed seventy men, and the people mourned because of the heavy blow from the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 4:20; Leviticus 10:2; 2 Samuel 6:7

20 And the people cried, "Who can stand in the presence of this holy God? And where can we send the Ark from here?"

Cross References: Malachi 3:2; Nahum 1:6; Psalm 24:3

21 They sent messengers to the people of Kiriath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines have returned the Ark of the Lord. Come and take it up with you."

Cross References: Joshua 15:9; 1 Samuel 7:1; 1 Chronicles 13:5

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 6

1. **God's Holiness Demands Reverence** Even Israelites were judged when they treated the Ark lightly. God's holiness is not to be trifled with—He is merciful, but He is also just. 2. **Repentance Includes Restitution** The Philistines learned to give a guilt offering along with the Ark. When we sin, genuine repentance often includes making things right. 3. **God Proves Himself Clearly** The test with the cows showed the disaster wasn't chance—it was divine judgment. God is able to prove Himself to believers and unbelievers alike. 4. **The Presence of God Brings Both Joy and Fear** The people of Beth-shemesh rejoiced at the return of the Ark, but then mourned when God's judgment fell. His presence is glorious but must be approached in holiness. 5. **We Must Not Handle Holy Things with Casual Hands** Looking into the Ark was a violation of God's law (Numbers 4:20), and it cost many lives. God's commands must be taken seriously.

1 Samuel Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Ark Restored to Israel

1 The men of Kiriath-jearim came and took the Ark of the Lord. They brought it to the house of Abinadab on the hill and dedicated his son Eleazar to guard it.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 6:21; 2 Samuel 6:3; 1 Chronicles 13:7

2 The Ark stayed in Kiriath-jearim for a long time—twenty years. During that time, all the people of Israel mourned and sought after the Lord. **Samuel Calls Israel to Repentance**

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:2; Psalm 132:6; 1 Chronicles 13:5

3 Samuel told the whole house of Israel, “If you are really turning back to the Lord with all your hearts, then get rid of your foreign gods and the idols of Ashtoreth. Commit yourselves to the Lord and serve only Him, and He will rescue you from the Philistines.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:13; Joshua 24:14; Judges 10:16

4 So the Israelites got rid of the Baals and the Ashtoreths and served the Lord only.

Cross References: Judges 10:16; Joshua 24:23; Judges 2:13

5 Then Samuel said, “Gather all of Israel at Mizpah, and I will pray to the Lord on your behalf.”

Cross References: Judges 20:1; 1 Samuel 10:17; Judges 21:5

6 They gathered at Mizpah, drew water, and poured it out before the Lord. They fasted that day and confessed, “We have sinned against the Lord.” Samuel acted as judge over the people of Israel at Mizpah. **God Delivers Israel**

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:16; Joel 2:12; 1 Kings 21:27

7 When the Philistines heard that Israel had gathered at Mizpah, their rulers came up to attack them. When the Israelites heard this, they were afraid.

Cross References: Judges 6:33; 1 Samuel 4:1; 1 Samuel 13:5

8 They said to Samuel, “Don’t stop crying out to the Lord our God for us! Ask Him to save us from the Philistines.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:11; James 5:16; Jeremiah 15:1

9 So Samuel took a young lamb and offered it as a whole burnt offering to the Lord. He cried out to the Lord for Israel, and the Lord answered him.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:3; Genesis 22:13; Psalm 66:19

10 As Samuel was offering the burnt offering, the Philistines came near to fight against Israel. But that day the Lord thundered with a loud noise against them. It threw them into confusion, and they were defeated by Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 14:24; Joshua 10:10; 2 Samuel 22:14

11 The Israelites chased the Philistines from Mizpah to a place below Beth-car, killing them along the way.

Cross References: Joshua 10:10; Judges 4:16; 1 Samuel 14:22

12 Then Samuel took a stone and set it up between Mizpah and Shen. He named it Ebenezer, which means “Stone of Help,” saying, “The Lord has helped us this far.” **Samuel’s Leadership Brings Peace**

Cross References: Joshua 4:9; Genesis 28:18; Joshua 4:20

13 So the Philistines were defeated and didn’t invade Israel’s territory again. The Lord’s hand was against the Philistines throughout Samuel’s lifetime.

Cross References: Judges 3:30; Judges 8:28; 2 Samuel 8:1

14 Israel recovered the towns the Philistines had taken—from Ekron to Gath—and their surrounding areas. There was also peace between Israel and the Amorites.

Cross References: Joshua 13:3; Judges 1:18; Joshua 11:19

15 Samuel served as Israel’s judge for the rest of his life.

Cross References: Judges 2:18; 1 Samuel 12:2; Judges 15:20

16 Each year, he traveled in a circuit to Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah, judging Israel in each of those places.

Cross References: Joshua 4:19; Judges 4:5; Genesis 28:19

17 Then he would return to his home in Ramah. He judged Israel there too, and he built an altar to the Lord in Ramah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:19; 1 Samuel 25:1; Genesis 12:7

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 7

1. **True Repentance Requires Action** The Israelites didn't just feel sorry—they got rid of idols and committed to God alone. Repentance must be shown in our choices. 2. **Fasting and Confession Restore Fellowship** When the people fasted and admitted their sins, God responded. Humility opens the way for healing and blessing. 3. **God Fights for the Faithful** While the people prayed and repented, God thundered against the Philistines and gave victory. Our battles become His battles when we walk in obedience. 4. **Spiritual Leadership Brings Peace** Under Samuel's righteous leadership, Israel not only had victory but lasting peace. Godly leaders are a blessing to any nation or family. 5. **Remember God's Help** Samuel set up a stone called "Ebenezer" to remind the people of how far God had brought them. We need memorials to remind us of God's past faithfulness.

1 Samuel Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

Israel Asks for a King

1 When Samuel grew old, he appointed his sons to serve as judges over Israel.

Cross References: Judges 2:19; 1 Samuel 12:2; Deuteronomy 16:18

2 His firstborn was named Joel, and his second was Abijah. They judged in Beersheba.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:28; 1 Chronicles 6:33; Genesis 21:31

3 But his sons didn't follow his example. They were greedy for money, accepted bribes, and twisted justice.

Cross References: Exodus 23:8; Deuteronomy 16:19; Micah 7:3

4 So all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:28; Exodus 3:16; 1 Samuel 4:3

5 They said, "Look, you are getting old, and your sons don't walk in your ways. Give us a king to judge us like all the other nations."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:14; Hosea 13:10; 1 Samuel 12:19

6 Samuel was upset by their request for a king to rule them, so he prayed to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 11:11; 1 Kings 3:9; Nehemiah 1:4

7 The Lord told Samuel, "Listen to everything the people say to you. They haven't rejected you—they've rejected Me as their king.

Cross References: Judges 8:23; Exodus 16:8; Hosea 8:4

8 They're doing the same thing to you that they've done to Me ever since I brought them out of Egypt. They've abandoned Me and worshiped other gods, and now they're doing it to you.

Cross References: Judges 2:12; Deuteronomy 32:15; Jeremiah 2:13

9 So listen to them—but warn them seriously. Tell them what having a king will be like."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:14; 1 Samuel 10:25; 1 Kings 12:7

Samuel Warns About the Cost of a King

10 So Samuel told the people everything the Lord had said to him.

Cross References: Exodus 19:7; Exodus 4:28; Deuteronomy 1:5

11 He said, “Here’s what a king will do: He will take your sons and make them serve in his army—some will drive his chariots, others will ride horses, and still others will run ahead of his chariots.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:26; 1 Kings 9:22; 2 Samuel 15:1

12 He will appoint commanders over thousands and fifties. He will make some of them plow his fields and harvest his crops, and others make weapons and chariot gear.

Cross References: Exodus 18:21; 1 Kings 9:22; 1 Chronicles 27:1

13 He will take your daughters to be perfume makers, cooks, and bakers.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:22; Ecclesiastes 2:8; 1 Kings 10:5

14 He will take the best of your fields, vineyards, and olive groves and give them to his officials.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:7; Ezekiel 46:18; Amos 5:11

15 He will take a tenth of your grain and grapes and give it to his officers and servants.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:7; Nehemiah 5:4; Amos 7:1

16 He will take your male and female servants, your best young men, and your donkeys and use them for his own work.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:13; 1 Kings 9:15; Exodus 1:14

17 He will take a tenth of your flocks, and you yourselves will become his slaves.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:23; Leviticus 27:32; Ezekiel 45:16

18 When that day comes, you’ll cry out because of the king you chose, but the Lord will not help you then.”

Cross References: Micah 3:4; Proverbs 1:28; Isaiah 1:15

The People Reject God’s Warning

19 But the people refused to listen to Samuel. “No,” they said, “we want a king over us!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:26; 1 Samuel 12:12; Jeremiah 44:16

20 Then we’ll be like all the other nations. Our king will judge us, lead us into battle, and fight for us!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:14; Ezekiel 20:32; Romans 12:2

21 Samuel listened to all they said and repeated it to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 18:19; Numbers 27:5; Exodus 32:31

22 The Lord said, “Do what they ask. Give them a king.” Then Samuel told the people of Israel, “Go back to your own towns.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:7; Hosea 13:11; 1 Samuel 10:24

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 8

1. **Even good leaders can’t control how their children turn out** – Samuel was faithful, but his sons went astray. 2. **Wanting to be like the world leads to spiritual compromise** – Israel’s desire to be “like the other nations” meant rejecting God’s unique leadership. 3. **God sometimes gives us what we want to teach us a lesson** – He warned Israel, but allowed them to choose. 4. **Worldly leadership comes with a cost** – A human king would take more than he gave. 5. **True kingship belongs to God** – Israel’s rejection of Samuel was ultimately a rejection of God Himself.

1 Samuel Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

Saul is Introduced

1 There was a man from the tribe of Benjamin named Kish. He was the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah. He was a powerful and respected man.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:33; 1 Samuel 14:51; Acts 13:21

2 Kish had a son named Saul, who was very handsome and impressive. There wasn’t anyone in Israel more handsome than him. He was also taller than anyone else—from his shoulders up, he stood above the crowd.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:23; 1 Samuel 16:7; 1 Chronicles 8:33

3 One day, Kish’s donkeys got lost. So Kish said to Saul, “Take one of the servants with you and go look for the donkeys.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:14; 1 Samuel 17:20; Proverbs 27:23

4 They traveled through the hill country of Ephraim and the land of Shalishah, but didn’t find them. Then they went through the land of Shaalim and the territory of Benjamin, but still found nothing.

Cross References: Joshua 24:33; Judges 3:27; 1 Samuel 1:1

5 When they reached the area of Zuph, Saul said to the servant, “Let’s go back. My father might stop worrying about the donkeys and start worrying about us.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:1; Genesis 24:5; Luke 2:48

6 But the servant replied, “There’s a man of God in this town. He is highly respected, and everything he says comes true. Let’s go see him—maybe he can tell us which way to go.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:22; 1 Kings 17:24; 1 Samuel 3:19

7 Saul said, “But if we go, what can we bring the man? We’ve got no food left. We don’t even have a gift to take him. What do we have?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:3; 2 Kings 4:42; 2 Kings 8:8

8 The servant answered, “Look, I have a quarter of a silver shekel. I’ll give it to the man of God so he can tell us which way to go.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:3; Genesis 24:22; Exodus 30:13

9 (In earlier times in Israel, if someone wanted to inquire of God, they’d say, “Let’s go see the seer,” because a prophet was formerly called a seer.)

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:11; 1 Chronicles 29:29; Amos 7:12

10 “That’s a good idea,” Saul said. “Let’s go.” So they headed for the town where the man of God was.

Cross References: Genesis 24:58; Judges 19:13; Ruth 1:18

Saul Meets Samuel

11 As they climbed the hill to the city, they met some young women coming out to draw water. They asked, “Is the seer here?”

Cross References: Genesis 24:13; Genesis 24:45; Exodus 2:16

12 The women replied, “Yes, he’s just ahead of you. Hurry! He came to town today because there’s going to be a sacrifice on the high place.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:5; 1 Kings 3:2; 1 Samuel 20:6

13 If you go into the town quickly, you’ll find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. The people won’t eat until he blesses the sacrifice. After that, those invited will eat. Go now—you’ll find him right away.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:5; Matthew 14:19; 1 Corinthians 10:31

14 So they entered the town, and as they did, Samuel was coming out toward them, heading up to the high place.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:4; Genesis 12:8; Deuteronomy 12:2

15 The day before Saul came, the Lord had told Samuel,

Cross References: Amos 3:7; 2 Kings 6:9; Isaiah 22:14

16 “About this time tomorrow I will send you a man from the land of Benjamin. You must anoint him to be leader over My people Israel. He will rescue them from the Philistines. I have seen the suffering of My people, and their cry has reached Me.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:7; Exodus 3:10; 1 Samuel 10:1

17 When Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said, “This is the man I told you about. He will rule over My people.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:12; 1 Samuel 10:24; Acts 13:21

Saul Dines with Samuel

18 Saul approached Samuel at the city gate and said, “Please tell me where the seer’s house is.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:23; Judges 19:15; John 1:38

19 Samuel said, “I’m the seer. Go ahead of me to the high place. You will eat with me today, and in the morning I’ll send you on your way and tell you everything that’s in your heart.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:29; Psalm 37:4; Genesis 43:16

20 Don’t worry about the donkeys that got lost three days ago—they’ve been found. And besides, who is everyone in Israel hoping for? Isn’t it you and your father’s family?”

Cross References: Genesis 45:28; Haggai 2:7; 1 Samuel 8:5

21 Saul answered, “But I’m from the tribe of Benjamin—the smallest tribe in Israel! And my family is the least important in the whole tribe. Why are you talking to me like this?”

Cross References: Judges 6:15; Exodus 3:11; Judges 21:6

22 Then Samuel brought Saul and his servant into the dining hall and gave them seats at the head of about thirty guests.

Cross References: Luke 14:8; Proverbs 25:6; Esther 5:12

23 Samuel said to the cook, “Bring the portion I gave you and told you to set aside.”

Cross References: Leviticus 7:32; 1 Samuel 2:15; Genesis 43:34

24 So the cook brought the thigh and what was on it and set it before Saul. Samuel said, “This is for you. It was kept for you for this special occasion. Eat, because this was saved for you since I invited the guests.” So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

Cross References: Exodus 29:27; Leviticus 7:34; Ruth 2:14

Samuel Prepares to Anoint Saul

25 After they came down from the high place and returned to town, Samuel spoke with Saul on the rooftop.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:8; Acts 10:9; Nehemiah 8:16

26 At dawn the next day, Samuel called up to Saul, “Get up! I’m going to send you on your way.” So Saul got ready, and both he and Samuel went outside.

Cross References: Genesis 19:27; Genesis 22:3; Joshua 6:15

27 As they were going down to the edge of the town, Samuel said to Saul, “Send your servant on ahead.” So the servant went ahead. Then Samuel said, “Stay here a moment, and I’ll tell you what God has said.”

Cross References: Genesis 22:5; 1 Kings 19:19; Amos 3:7

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 9

1. **God can use ordinary situations to lead to extraordinary purposes** – Saul was looking for donkeys but ended up being chosen to lead a nation. 2. **God prepares His people ahead of time** – Samuel was given a word in advance about Saul’s arrival. 3. **Humble beginnings don’t disqualify you from God’s plan** – Saul was from the smallest tribe and the least family, yet God chose him. 4. **When you seek direction, God provides it through His people and His word** – Saul’s servant recognized the importance of the prophet. 5. **God sees the suffering of His people and raises up deliverers in His timing** – The people’s cry moved the heart of God to act through Saul.

1 Samuel Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

Saul is Anointed King

1 Then Samuel took a jar of oil, poured it on Saul’s head, kissed him, and said, “The Lord has anointed you to be the ruler over His inheritance.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Kings 9:6; Psalm 89:20

2 “Today, when you leave me, you’ll meet two men near Rachel’s tomb at Zelzah, in the territory of Benjamin. They’ll say, ‘The donkeys you went to look for have been found. Now your father has stopped worrying about them and is worried about you. He’s saying, “What should I do about my son?”’”

Cross References: Genesis 35:19; Genesis 35:20; Genesis 37:35

3 “Then you’ll go on from there to the oak of Tabor. Three men going up to worship God at Bethel will meet you. One will be carrying three young goats, another three loaves of bread, and the third a bottle of wine.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:1; Judges 4:6; Genesis 32:13

4 “They will greet you and give you two loaves of bread, which you must accept.”

Cross References: Genesis 14:18; Genesis 43:11; Judges 19:19

5 “After that, you’ll arrive at Gibeah of God, where there is a Philistine outpost. As you approach the town, you’ll meet a group of prophets coming down from the high place. They’ll be playing a harp, tambourine, flute, and lyre, and they’ll be prophesying.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:20; 2 Kings 3:15; Numbers 11:25

6 “At that moment, the Spirit of the Lord will come powerfully upon you. You’ll prophesy with them, and you’ll be changed into a different person.”

Cross References: Judges 3:10; 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Corinthians 5:17

7 “When these signs happen, do whatever seems right, because God is with you.”

Cross References: Judges 6:12; Joshua 1:9; Judges 4:14

8 “Go ahead of me to Gilgal. I’ll come down to you to offer burnt offerings and peace offerings. Wait seven days for me, and I’ll tell you what to do.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:8; Joshua 5:10; 1 Samuel 11:14

God Confirms Saul's Calling

9 As Saul turned to leave Samuel, God gave him a new heart. And all those signs happened that day.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:26; Ezekiel 11:19; Philippians 2:13

10 When Saul and his servant arrived at Gibeah, a group of prophets met them. Then the Spirit of God came upon Saul, and he too began to prophesy.

Cross References: Numbers 11:25; 1 Samuel 19:23; Joel 2:28

11 When people who knew Saul before saw him prophesying with the prophets, they said to one another, “What has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:24; John 1:46; Matthew 13:55

12 Someone nearby said, “And who is their father?” So the saying became a proverb: “Is Saul also among the prophets?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:24; Matthew 13:54; John 7:15

13 When Saul finished prophesying, he went to the high place.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:23; 1 Kings 18:29; 2 Kings 9:11

Saul Keeps His Secret

14 Later, Saul’s uncle asked him and his servant, “Where did you go?” Saul said, “To find the donkeys. But when we couldn’t find them, we went to Samuel.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:15; Luke 2:48; Judges 18:8

15 Saul’s uncle said, “Tell me what Samuel said to you.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:66; Luke 24:35; Judges 14:6

16 Saul replied, “He told us the donkeys had been found.” But Saul didn’t say anything about the matter of kingship.

Cross References: Judges 14:6; Luke 2:19; Proverbs 25:9

Saul is Chosen Publicly

17 Then Samuel called all the people of Israel together at Mizpah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:5; Judges 20:1; Joshua 24:1

18 He said, “This is what the Lord God of Israel says: ‘I brought Israel out of Egypt. I rescued you from Egypt’s power and from all the kingdoms that oppressed you.’”

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Judges 6:8; Judges 2:1

19 “But today you have rejected your God, who saves you from all your troubles and distress. You have said, ‘No, we want a king to rule us.’ Now line up before the Lord by your tribes and clans.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:7; 1 Samuel 8:19; Hosea 13:11

20 Samuel brought forward all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin was chosen.

Cross References: Joshua 7:16; Numbers 26:55; Proverbs 16:33

21 Then he brought forward the tribe of Benjamin, clan by clan, and the Matri clan was chosen. Then Saul, son of Kish, was chosen. But when they looked for him, he couldn't be found.

Cross References: Joshua 7:18; Jonah 1:7; Acts 1:26

22 They asked the Lord, "Has the man come here yet?" The Lord said, "Yes, he is hiding among the supplies."

Cross References: Judges 1:1; 1 Samuel 23:2; Jeremiah 1:6

23 So they ran and brought him out. When he stood among the people, he was taller than anyone else from his shoulders up.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:2; 1 Chronicles 8:33; Deuteronomy 17:15

24 Then Samuel said to the people, "Look at the man the Lord has chosen! There is no one like him among all the people!" And all the people shouted, "Long live the king!"

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:15; 2 Samuel 16:16; 2 Kings 11:12

25 Samuel explained to the people the rights and duties of kingship. He wrote them down in a scroll and placed it before the Lord. Then he sent everyone home.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:18; 1 Samuel 8:11; Joshua 24:26

26 Saul also went to his home in Gibeah. A group of brave men whose hearts God had touched went with him.

Cross References: Ezra 1:5; Proverbs 21:1; Nehemiah 2:12

27 But some wicked men said, "How can this man save us?" They despised him and refused to bring him any gifts. But Saul said nothing and kept silent.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:12; Deuteronomy 13:13; Isaiah 53:7

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 10

1. **God confirms His calling through signs and transformation** – Saul received multiple confirmations, including prophecy and a changed heart. 2. **Anointing brings change** – When God's Spirit came upon Saul, he became a different person. 3. **Not everyone will support your calling** – Even when chosen by God, Saul was doubted and despised by some. 4. **God's timing and plan are specific** – Every step of Saul's journey was preordained and orchestrated by the Lord. 5. **A true leader waits on the Lord** – Saul was instructed to wait for Samuel at Gilgal, showing the importance of obedience and patience.

1 Samuel Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

Saul Rescues the People of Jabesh-Gilead

1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came and surrounded the town of Jabesh-gilead. The men of Jabesh said to him, “Make a peace treaty with us, and we’ll serve you.”

Cross References: Judges 21:8; 2 Samuel 10:2; 1 Samuel 12:12

2 But Nahash the Ammonite replied, “I’ll make a treaty with you only on this condition—that I gouge out the right eye of every one of you. That way I bring disgrace on all Israel.”

Cross References: Judges 16:21; 1 Samuel 17:26; 2 Kings 25:7

3 The elders of Jabesh said to him, “Give us seven days so we can send messengers throughout Israel. If no one comes to rescue us, we’ll surrender to you.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:8; Judges 20:12; Joshua 9:6

4 When the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and told the people what was happening, everyone started crying loudly.

Cross References: Judges 21:2; Judges 2:4; Judges 20:26

5 Just then, Saul was coming in from the fields, driving his oxen. He asked, “What’s wrong? Why is everyone crying?” They told him what the messengers from Jabesh had said.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:19; Judges 6:11; 1 Samuel 9:3

6 When Saul heard their message, the Spirit of God came powerfully upon him, and he burned with anger.

Cross References: Judges 14:19; Judges 3:10; 1 Samuel 10:6

7 He took a pair of oxen, cut them into pieces, and sent the pieces by messengers throughout Israel with this warning: “This is what will be done to the oxen of anyone who refuses to follow Saul and Samuel into battle!” Then the fear of the Lord fell on the people, and they all came out together as one.

Cross References: Judges 19:29; Judges 21:5; 2 Chronicles 20:29

8 When Saul counted them at Bezek, there were 300,000 men from Israel and 30,000 from Judah.

Cross References: Judges 1:4; 2 Samuel 24:9; 1 Samuel 15:4

9 Saul’s messengers went back to Jabesh with this message: “By the time the sun is hot tomorrow, you will be rescued!” The men of Jabesh were overjoyed when they heard that.

Cross References: 2 Kings 7:9; Judges 20:38; 1 Samuel 31:12

10 So they said to Nahash, “Tomorrow we will surrender to you, and you can do whatever you think is best.”

Cross References: Joshua 9:11; 2 Samuel 10:19; 1 Kings 20:34

11 The next day, Saul divided his army into three groups. During the early morning watch, they attacked the Ammonite camp and kept fighting until the heat of the day. The survivors were so

scattered that no two of them were left together.

Cross References: Judges 7:16; Judges 7:19; 1 Samuel 14:20

Saul is Confirmed as King

12 Then the people said to Samuel, “Who was it that questioned whether Saul should be king? Bring them here so we can put them to death!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:27; Luke 19:14; Judges 8:22

13 But Saul replied, “No one will be executed today! For today the Lord has rescued Israel!”

Cross References: Exodus 14:13; 1 Samuel 14:45; 2 Chronicles 20:17

14 Then Samuel said to the people, “Come, let’s go to Gilgal and renew the kingdom there.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:8; Joshua 5:9; 1 Samuel 7:16

15 So they all went to Gilgal. There they made Saul king before the Lord. They offered peace offerings to the Lord, and Saul and all the Israelites celebrated with great joy.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:24; 2 Samuel 5:3; 1 Chronicles 29:22

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 11

1. **True leadership rises in crisis** – Saul, filled with the Spirit of God, stepped into his calling when Israel needed a savior. 2. **Unity comes through godly urgency** – Saul’s call to arms unified the nation when fear of the Lord came upon the people. 3. **God empowers those He chooses** – The Spirit of God came on Saul, giving him courage and clarity in battle. 4. **Mercy reflects true kingship** – Saul chose forgiveness over revenge, showing grace even to those who once doubted him. 5. **Victory should lead to worship** – Israel celebrated their deliverance with sacrifices and rejoicing before the Lord at Gilgal.

1 Samuel Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

Samuel’s Farewell Speech

1 Then Samuel said to all Israel, “I have listened to everything you asked of me and have set a king over you.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:7; 1 Samuel 8:22; 1 Samuel 10:24

2 Now here is your king walking before you. As for me, I am old and gray-haired, and my sons are here with you. I have led you from my youth until now.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:1; 1 Samuel 3:19; Proverbs 16:31

3 Here I stand. Testify against me in the presence of the Lord and His anointed. Whose ox have I taken? Whose donkey have I taken? Have I cheated anyone? Have I oppressed anyone? Have I taken a bribe to pervert justice? Tell me, and I will make it right.”

Cross References: Numbers 16:15; Acts 20:33; Exodus 23:8

4 The people replied, “You have not cheated us or oppressed us, and you’ve taken nothing from anyone.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:2; 1 Thessalonians 2:10; Job 31:38

5 Samuel said, “The Lord is witness against you, and His anointed is witness this day, that you have found nothing in my hand.” They answered, “He is witness.”

Cross References: Ruth 4:9; Joshua 24:22; Malachi 3:5

6 Samuel continued, “It is the Lord who appointed Moses and Aaron and brought your ancestors out of Egypt.

Cross References: Micah 6:4; Exodus 3:10; Psalm 77:20

7 Now stand here quietly before the Lord as I remind you of all the righteous acts the Lord did for you and your ancestors.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:18; Judges 5:11; Micah 6:5

8 After Jacob went to Egypt, your ancestors cried out to the Lord. He sent Moses and Aaron to bring them out of Egypt and settle them in this land.

Cross References: Exodus 1:1; Exodus 2:23; Exodus 12:51

9 But they forgot the Lord their God. So He allowed them to be conquered by Sisera, the commander of Hazor’s army, by the Philistines, and by the king of Moab who fought against them.

Cross References: Judges 4:2; Judges 3:12; Judges 13:1

10 Then they cried to the Lord and said, ‘We have sinned by abandoning the Lord and serving Baal and Ashtaroht. But now deliver us from our enemies, and we will serve You.’

Cross References: Judges 10:10; Judges 10:16; 1 Samuel 7:3

11 So the Lord sent Jerubbaal, Bedan, Jephthah, and Samuel. He delivered you from your enemies on every side so you lived in safety.

Cross References: Judges 6:32; Judges 11:32; Judges 8:28

12 But when you saw Nahash, king of the Ammonites, attacking you, you said to me, ‘No, we want a king to rule over us’—even though the Lord your God was already your king.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 11:1; 1 Samuel 8:19; Judges 8:23

13 Now here is the king you have chosen, the one you asked for. See, the Lord has set a king over you.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:5; Deuteronomy 17:15; 1 Samuel 10:24

14 If you fear the Lord and serve Him and obey His voice and do not rebel against His commands, then you and your king will continue to follow the Lord your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:12; Joshua 24:14; 1 Samuel 15:22

15 But if you don't obey the Lord and you rebel against His commands, then His hand will be against you, just as it was against your ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Judges 2:15; Leviticus 26:14

16 Now stand still and see the great thing the Lord is about to do before your eyes.

Cross References: Exodus 14:13; 2 Chronicles 20:17; Psalm 46:10

17 Isn't it the wheat harvest today? I will call on the Lord, and He will send thunder and rain. Then you will know what a great sin you committed in asking for a king."

Cross References: Exodus 9:23; Job 37:5; Proverbs 26:1

18 So Samuel called on the Lord, and that same day the Lord sent thunder and rain. The people were very afraid of the Lord and of Samuel.

Cross References: Exodus 9:28; James 5:17; Exodus 14:31

19 Then all the people begged Samuel, "Pray to the Lord your God for us so that we don't die! We've added to our sins by asking for a king."

Cross References: Exodus 8:8; Numbers 21:7; Jeremiah 42:2

20 Samuel replied, "Don't be afraid. You have done this evil, but do not turn away from the Lord. Instead, serve Him with all your heart.

Cross References: Joshua 24:14; Deuteronomy 30:10; Joel 2:13

21 Don't chase after worthless things that can't help or save you. They're useless!

Cross References: Isaiah 44:9; Jeremiah 2:8; Isaiah 45:20

22 The Lord will not abandon His people, because that would dishonor His great name. He was pleased to make you His own.

Cross References: Psalm 94:14; Deuteronomy 7:6; Ezekiel 36:22

23 As for me, far be it from me to sin against the Lord by failing to pray for you. I will teach you what is good and right.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:1; Romans 1:9; Psalm 32:8

24 But you must fear the Lord and serve Him faithfully with all your heart. Remember all the great things He has done for you.

Cross References: Joshua 24:14; Deuteronomy 10:21; Psalm 126:3

25 But if you continue to do evil, both you and your king will be destroyed."

Cross References: Leviticus 26:38; 1 Samuel 15:23; 1 Kings 9:6

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 12

1. A faithful leader leaves with integrity – Samuel calls Israel to testify to his lifelong honesty and devotion. **2. God is the true Deliverer** – Samuel reminds Israel of God's consistent help, from Egypt

to present. 3. **Rebellion brings consequences** – Israel’s demand for a king was a rejection of God’s rule. 4. **God confirms warnings with power** – The storm during harvest was a visible sign of divine disapproval. 5. **Even in sin, there is hope** – Though Israel sinned, God invites them to return and serve Him with their whole hearts.

1 Samuel Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

Saul’s Unlawful Sacrifice and Israel’s Crisis

1 Saul was thirty years old when he became king, and he reigned over Israel for forty-two years. He selected three thousand men from Israel—two thousand were with him at Michmash and in the hill country of Bethel, and one thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. The rest of the troops he sent back to their homes. Jonathan attacked the Philistine garrison in Geba, and the Philistines heard about it. Saul sounded the trumpet throughout the land, saying, “Let the Hebrews hear!” All Israel heard the news: “Saul has attacked a Philistine outpost, and now Israel has become a stench to the Philistines!” So the people were summoned to join Saul at Gilgal. The Philistines assembled to fight Israel with thirty thousand chariots, six thousand horsemen, and troops as numerous as the sand on the seashore. They camped at Michmash, east of Beth-aven. When the Israelites saw they were in trouble and hard-pressed, they hid in caves, thickets, among rocks, in holes, and in cisterns. Some Hebrews crossed the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. Saul, however, remained at Gilgal, and all his troops were trembling. He waited seven days, the time set by Samuel. But Samuel did not come to Gilgal, and Saul’s men began to scatter. So Saul said, “Bring me the burnt offering and the fellowship offerings.” Then he offered the burnt offering himself. Just as he finished making the offering, Samuel arrived. Saul went out to greet him. “What have you done?” Samuel asked. Saul replied, “When I saw the people were scattering, and you didn’t come within the appointed time, and the Philistines were assembling at Michmash, I thought, ‘Now the Philistines will come down on me at Gilgal, and I haven’t sought the Lord’s favor.’ So I felt compelled and offered the burnt offering.” Samuel said, “You have done a foolish thing. You didn’t keep the command of the Lord your God. If you had, He would have established your kingdom over Israel forever. But now your kingdom will not endure. The Lord has sought a man after His own heart and appointed him ruler of His people, because you didn’t obey the Lord’s command.” Then Samuel departed from Gilgal and went up to Gibeah in Benjamin. Saul counted the men who were with him—about six hundred. Saul, Jonathan his son, and their men stayed in Gibeah of Benjamin, while the Philistines camped at Michmash. Raiding parties came from the Philistine camp in three groups: one headed toward Ophrah in the land of Shual, another toward Beth-horon, and the third toward the valley of Zeboim, facing the wilderness. There were no blacksmiths to be found throughout Israel, because the Philistines had said, “Otherwise the Hebrews will make swords or spears.” So the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen their plowshares, mattocks, axes, and sickles. The charge was two-thirds of a shekel for sharpening plowshares and mattocks, and one-third for pitchforks, axes, and ox goads. So on the day of battle, neither sword nor spear was found in the hands of any of the troops with Saul and Jonathan. Only Saul and Jonathan had them. A Philistine garrison went out to the pass at Michmash.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; 1 Chronicles 10:13; Hosea 6:6

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard

1. **Spiritual impatience destroys divine opportunities.** Saul's failure to wait for God's appointed prophet cost him the eternal stability of his kingdom. 2. **Good intentions don't excuse disobedience.** Offering the sacrifice without Samuel may have seemed noble, but it violated God's instruction. 3. **God desires a heart of obedience, not merely outward action.** Saul's outward offering could not cover his inward rebellion. God chose a man after His own heart—David. 4. **Fear can cloud faith and lead to folly.** When pressure mounted, Saul acted out of fear rather than faith, resulting in grave consequences. 5. **Dependence on the enemy leads to spiritual weakness.** Israel relied on the Philistines to sharpen their tools—a powerful symbol of how compromised they had become.

1 Samuel Chapter 14 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jonathan's Bold Faith

Verses 1–15

1 One day, Jonathan, Saul's son, said to the young man carrying his armor, "Come on, let's cross over to the Philistine outpost on the other side." But he didn't tell his father.

Cross References: Judges 7:9; 1 Samuel 17:45; Hebrews 11:33

2 Saul was staying on the outskirts of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree at Migron. About six hundred men were with him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:15; Joshua 18:28; Judges 20:14

3 Ahijah the priest was there too. He was the son of Ahitub (Ichabod's brother), the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli—the Lord's priest in Shiloh. He was wearing the priestly ephod. Nobody knew Jonathan had left the camp.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:19; 1 Samuel 2:27; 1 Samuel 22:20

4 To get to the Philistine outpost, Jonathan had to pass between two sharp cliffs. One was called Bozez, the other Seneh.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:28; Nehemiah 11:31; 1 Samuel 13:23

5 One cliff faced north toward Michmash, and the other faced south toward Geba.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:29; Joshua 18:24; 1 Samuel 13:16

6 Jonathan said to his armor-bearer, "Let's go to the outpost of those uncircumcised men. Maybe the Lord will help us. Nothing can stop the Lord from saving people—whether by many or by few."

Cross References: Judges 7:2; 2 Chronicles 14:11; 1 Samuel 17:47

7 His armor-bearer replied, "Do whatever you think is best. I'm with you all the way."

Cross References: Ruth 1:16; 1 Samuel 18:1; John 15:13

8 Jonathan said, "Here's the plan: we'll cross over and let them see us.

Cross References: Judges 6:36; Genesis 24:14; 1 Samuel 20:7

9 If they say, ‘Stay where you are, and we’ll come down to you,’ we won’t go up to them.

Cross References: Judges 6:37; Genesis 24:43; Isaiah 7:11

10 But if they say, ‘Come up here,’ then we’ll go up. That will be the sign that the Lord has handed them over to us.”

Cross References: Judges 6:39; Genesis 24:45; 1 Samuel 17:46

11 So both of them let the Philistine outpost see them. The Philistines said, “Look! The Hebrews are crawling out of the holes they were hiding in!”

Cross References: Judges 6:2; 1 Samuel 13:6; 1 Samuel 24:3

12 Then the Philistine men shouted, “Come up here and we’ll teach you a lesson!” Jonathan told his armor-bearer, “Follow me. The Lord has handed them over to Israel!”

Cross References: Joshua 6:2; Joshua 8:1; Judges 4:14

13 Jonathan climbed up using his hands and feet, with his armor-bearer right behind him. As they climbed, the Philistines fell before Jonathan, and his armor-bearer killed those who came behind.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:50; Leviticus 26:8; Deuteronomy 32:30

14 In that first attack, Jonathan and his armor-bearer killed about twenty men in a space of about half an acre.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:8; Judges 15:15; Judges 3:31

15 Panic struck the Philistine camp, the field, and all the soldiers—even the raiding parties trembled. The earth shook, and everyone knew it was a move of God.

Cross References: Exodus 15:14; Joshua 2:9; Psalm 18:7

God Brings Confusion to the Enemy

Verses 16–23

16 Saul’s watchmen in Gibeah of Benjamin looked out and saw the Philistine army scattering in every direction.

Cross References: 2 Kings 7:6; Isaiah 21:6; 2 Samuel 18:24

17 Saul said to the troops with him, “Take a roll call and see who’s missing.” When they did, they discovered that Jonathan and his armor-bearer were gone.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 11:8; Numbers 1:2; Judges 21:9

18 Saul said to Ahijah, “Bring the Ark of God here.” (At that time the Ark of God was with the Israelites.)

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:3; Numbers 27:21; 1 Samuel 23:9

19 While Saul was speaking to the priest, the confusion in the Philistine camp kept getting worse. So Saul said to the priest, “Withdraw your hand.” (He cut the inquiry short.)

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:5; Exodus 17:11; 2 Samuel 5:24

20 Then Saul and all his men gathered and went to the battle. They found the Philistines in complete confusion—fighting each other with their swords.

Cross References: Judges 7:22; 2 Chronicles 20:23; Isaiah 19:2

21 Even the Hebrews who had earlier sided with the Philistines and had joined their army turned back to fight with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.

Cross References: Judges 7:24; 1 Chronicles 12:19; Exodus 32:26

22 When all the Israelites hiding in the hill country of Ephraim heard that the Philistines were fleeing, they came out and joined the chase.

Cross References: Judges 7:23; 1 Samuel 13:6; Judges 6:2

23 So the Lord rescued Israel that day, and the battle moved on past Beth-aven.

Cross References: Exodus 14:30; Psalm 44:3; 1 Samuel 11:13

Saul’s Foolish Oath

Verses 24–35

24 That day the Israelite army was worn out because Saul had made them take a vow, saying, “Cursed is the man who eats anything before evening, until I have taken revenge on my enemies.” So no one ate anything.

Cross References: Judges 11:30; Numbers 30:2; Ecclesiastes 5:2

25 Everyone went into a forest, and there was honey on the ground.

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Deuteronomy 32:13; Psalm 81:16

26 The honey was dripping, but no one dared to touch it because of the oath.

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Matthew 5:34

27 But Jonathan hadn’t heard about his father’s oath, so he dipped the end of his staff into a honeycomb and ate some. His eyes lit up with energy.

Cross References: Psalm 19:8; Proverbs 24:13; Psalm 34:8

28 Then someone said, “Your father put the army under a strict oath: ‘Cursed is anyone who eats today.’ That’s why everyone is so weak.”

Cross References: Judges 11:35; Ecclesiastes 5:5; Numbers 30:2

29 Jonathan said, “My father has made trouble for the land. Look how my eyes brightened after just a little honey.

Cross References: Joshua 7:25; 1 Kings 18:17; Proverbs 11:29

30 Imagine how much better we could have fought today if the army had been allowed to eat some of the plunder from our enemies. The victory would have been even greater!”

Cross References: Joshua 7:12; Judges 8:4; 1 Samuel 30:11

31 That day they struck down the Philistines from Michmash to Aijalon, but the soldiers were completely exhausted.

Cross References: Joshua 10:12; Isaiah 40:29; Judges 8:4

32 They rushed on the plunder, grabbed sheep, cattle, and calves, and slaughtered them on the ground. They ate the meat without draining the blood.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:10; Genesis 9:4; Deuteronomy 12:23

33 Someone told Saul, “Look, the people are sinning against the Lord by eating meat with the blood.” Saul said, “You’ve committed a sin. Roll a large stone over here right now.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:26; Deuteronomy 12:16; Acts 15:20

34 Then he said, “Go among the troops and tell them: ‘Each of you bring your ox or sheep and kill it here. Don’t sin by eating meat with the blood.’” So each man brought his animal and killed it there.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:13; Deuteronomy 12:21; Genesis 9:4

35 Saul built an altar to the Lord. This was the first altar he ever built for the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 8:20; Genesis 12:7; Joshua 8:30

Casting Lots and Jonathan’s Near Death

Verses 36–46

36 Saul said, “Let’s go after the Philistines tonight and loot them until morning. Let’s not leave one of them alive!” The men replied, “Do whatever seems best to you.” But the priest said, “Let’s ask God first.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:2; 1 Samuel 30:8; Judges 20:23

37 So Saul asked God, “Should I go after the Philistines? Will you give them into Israel’s hand?” But God didn’t answer him that day.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 28:6; Proverbs 1:28; Isaiah 1:15

38 Then Saul said, “All you leaders, come here. Let’s find out what sin was committed today.

Cross References: Joshua 7:13; Joshua 7:16; Jonah 1:7

39 As surely as the Lord who rescues Israel lives—even if it’s my son Jonathan—he must die.” But no one among the people said a word.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:5; Judges 11:35; Numbers 30:2

40 Then Saul said, “You all stand over there, and Jonathan and I will stand over here.” The people replied, “Do what you think is best.”

Cross References: Joshua 7:14; 1 Chronicles 24:5; Proverbs 18:18

41 Then Saul prayed, “Lord God of Israel, give us a clear answer.” Jonathan and Saul were chosen by lot, and the rest of the men were cleared.

Cross References: Joshua 7:16; Jonah 1:7; Acts 1:26

42 Then Saul said, “Cast lots between me and Jonathan.” And Jonathan was chosen.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:33; Joshua 7:18; 1 Chronicles 26:13

43 Saul said to Jonathan, “Tell me what you’ve done.” Jonathan answered, “I only tasted a little honey from the end of my staff. Do I have to die?”

Cross References: Joshua 7:20; 1 Samuel 15:24; Psalm 32:5

44 Saul said, “May God strike me if you don’t die, Jonathan!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:17; Ruth 1:17; 2 Samuel 3:9

45 But the people said to Saul, “Should Jonathan die after bringing this great victory to Israel? Never! As surely as the Lord lives, not one hair on his head will fall to the ground. He worked with God today.” So the people rescued Jonathan, and he wasn’t put to death.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:11; 1 Kings 1:52; Acts 27:34

46 Then Saul called off the pursuit of the Philistines, and they returned to their own land.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:5; 1 Samuel 17:52; Exodus 15:9

Saul’s Reign and Military Successes

Verses 47–52

47 After Saul became king over Israel, he fought against Israel’s enemies on every side—Moab, Ammon, Edom, the kings of Zobah, and the Philistines. Wherever he turned, he was victorious.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:1; 1 Chronicles 18:1; Psalm 60:1

48 He built a strong army and attacked the Amalekites, saving Israel from those who had been robbing them.

Cross References: Exodus 17:8; 1 Samuel 15:2; Deuteronomy 25:17

49 Saul’s sons were Jonathan, Ishvi, and Malchishua. His daughters were Merab (the older) and Michal (the younger).

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:33; 1 Samuel 18:20; 1 Samuel 18:17

50 Saul’s wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz. The commander of his army was Abner, son of Ner, Saul’s uncle.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:33; 2 Samuel 2:8; 2 Samuel 3:6

51 Saul’s father Kish and Abner’s father Ner were both sons of Abiel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:1; 1 Chronicles 8:33; 1 Chronicles 9:39

52 There was fierce war with the Philistines throughout Saul's lifetime. Whenever Saul saw a strong or brave man, he recruited him into his army.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:11; 1 Chronicles 12:1; 1 Samuel 22:2

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 14

- **Faith in action invites God's power** – Jonathan trusted God could work with few or many. God honored that boldness.
- **God uses the weak to confuse the strong** – Two men triggered panic in an entire army through God's power.
- **Leaders must avoid rash decisions** – Saul's foolish oath weakened his troops and nearly cost his son's life.
- **God's silence is a signal** – When God didn't answer Saul, it revealed a need for introspection and repentance.
- **The people of God must speak up** – Jonathan was spared because the people stood against injustice—even when it came from their king.

1 Samuel Chapter 15 — Crawford Standard Bible

God's Command to Destroy Amalek

Verses 1–3

1 Samuel said to Saul, "The Lord sent me to anoint you as king over His people Israel. Now listen carefully to what the Lord is saying.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:1; Deuteronomy 17:14; 1 Samuel 9:16

2 This is what the Lord of Heaven's Armies says: 'I remember what Amalek did to Israel—how they ambushed them on the way out of Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 17:14; Deuteronomy 25:17; Numbers 24:20

3 Now go and completely destroy the Amalekites and everything they have. Do not spare anyone—kill every man, woman, child, infant, ox, sheep, camel, and donkey.'"

Cross References: Exodus 17:14; Deuteronomy 25:19; Numbers 24:20

Saul's Partial Obedience

Verses 4–9

4 So Saul gathered the army and counted them at Telaim: two hundred thousand foot soldiers and ten thousand men from Judah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 11:8; 2 Samuel 24:2; Numbers 1:2

5 Saul went to the city of Amalek and waited in ambush in the valley.

Cross References: Joshua 8:4; Judges 20:29; Joshua 8:12

6 Saul said to the Kenites, “Leave the Amalekites so I don’t destroy you along with them. You showed kindness to the Israelites when they came out of Egypt.” So the Kenites moved away from the Amalekites.

Cross References: Judges 1:16; Numbers 10:29; Judges 4:11

7 Then Saul attacked the Amalekites from Havilah all the way to Shur, near the border of Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 25:18; Exodus 15:22; 1 Samuel 27:8

8 He captured Agag, king of the Amalekites, alive but destroyed all the rest of the people with the sword.

Cross References: Numbers 24:7; Deuteronomy 20:16; Joshua 6:21

9 But Saul and the army spared Agag and kept the best of the sheep, oxen, fat calves, and lambs—everything that looked good. They were unwilling to destroy those things completely, but they destroyed everything that was worthless or of poor quality.

Cross References: Joshua 7:1; Deuteronomy 7:25; Joshua 6:18

God Rejects Saul

Verses 10–16

10 Then the word of the Lord came to Samuel:

Cross References: Genesis 6:6; Numbers 23:19; 1 Samuel 13:13

11 “I regret making Saul king, because he has turned away from Me and has not carried out My instructions.” Samuel was deeply troubled and cried out to the Lord all night.

Cross References: Genesis 6:6; Numbers 23:19; 1 Samuel 13:14

12 Early the next morning, Samuel went to find Saul. Someone told him, “Saul went to Carmel. He set up a monument for himself, then went down to Gilgal.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:18; Deuteronomy 8:14; Proverbs 16:18

13 When Samuel reached him, Saul said, “May the Lord bless you! I’ve carried out the Lord’s command.”

Cross References: 1 John 1:8; Proverbs 20:6; 1 Samuel 15:9

14 But Samuel said, “Then why do I hear sheep bleating and cattle lowing?”

Cross References: Genesis 3:9; Joshua 7:19; Numbers 32:23

15 Saul answered, “The soldiers brought them from the Amalekites. They spared the best sheep and oxen to sacrifice to the Lord your God. But we destroyed everything else.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:12; Exodus 32:22; 1 Samuel 13:11

16 Samuel said to Saul, “Stop! Let me tell you what the Lord told me last night.” Saul said, “Go ahead.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:21; 1 Samuel 10:1; James 4:6

To Obey Is Better Than Sacrifice

Verses 17–23

17 Samuel said, “Even though you saw yourself as insignificant, weren’t you made the leader of the tribes of Israel? The Lord anointed you king over Israel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:21; 1 Samuel 10:1; James 4:6

18 He sent you on a mission, saying, ‘Go and completely destroy those sinners—the Amalekites—until they’re wiped out.’

Cross References: Exodus 17:14; Deuteronomy 25:19; Numbers 24:20

19 So why didn’t you obey the Lord? Why did you rush for the plunder and do what was evil in His sight?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:23; Joshua 7:1; Deuteronomy 13:17

20 Saul said, “But I did obey the Lord! I went on the mission He gave me. I brought back Agag, the king of Amalek, and I destroyed the Amalekites.

Cross References: Genesis 3:12; Proverbs 28:13; Jeremiah 17:9

21 The soldiers kept the best sheep and cattle from the plunder to sacrifice to the Lord your God in Gilgal.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:13; Proverbs 28:13; Jeremiah 17:9

22 But Samuel replied, “Does the Lord take pleasure in burnt offerings and sacrifices as much as in obedience? Look, to obey is better than sacrifice, and listening is better than offering the fat of rams.

Cross References: Hosea 6:6; Micah 6:6; Psalm 51:16

23 Rebellion is as sinful as witchcraft, and stubbornness is as bad as idolatry. Because you have rejected the word of the Lord, He has rejected you as king.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:14; 1 Chronicles 10:13; Galatians 5:20

Saul’s Confession and the Consequences

Verses 24–31

24 Then Saul said to Samuel, “I have sinned. I disobeyed the Lord’s command and your instructions because I was afraid of the people and gave in to them.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:25; Exodus 32:1; John 12:42

25 Please forgive my sin and come back with me so I can worship the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 10:17; 2 Samuel 12:13; Psalm 51:1

26 But Samuel said, “I will not go back with you. You rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord has rejected you as king of Israel.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; 1 Samuel 13:14; Hosea 4:6

27 As Samuel turned to leave, Saul grabbed the edge of his robe, and it tore.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:29; 1 Kings 11:11; 1 Samuel 28:17

28 Samuel said, “The Lord has torn the kingdom of Israel away from you today and given it to someone else—someone better than you.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:29; 1 Samuel 28:17; 1 Samuel 16:1

29 And He who is the Strength of Israel doesn’t lie or change His mind. He is not a man who changes His mind.”

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Malachi 3:6; James 1:17

30 Saul replied, “I have sinned. But please honor me in front of the elders and the people. Come back with me so I can worship the Lord your God.”

Cross References: John 5:44; Proverbs 29:25; Matthew 6:2

31 So Samuel went back with Saul, and Saul worshiped the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 95:6; Genesis 24:26; 1 Samuel 15:25

The Judgment of Agag

Verses 32–35

32 Then Samuel said, “Bring me Agag, king of the Amalekites.” Agag came to him cheerfully, thinking, “Surely the worst is past.”

Cross References: Proverbs 16:25; Ecclesiastes 8:11; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

33 But Samuel said, “Just as your sword has made mothers childless, so your mother will be childless among women.” Then Samuel cut Agag to pieces before the Lord at Gilgal.

Cross References: Genesis 9:6; Judges 1:7; Numbers 24:20

34 Samuel went back to Ramah, and Saul returned to his home in Gibeah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; Genesis 6:6; Jeremiah 15:1

35 Samuel never saw Saul again until the day of Samuel’s death, though he mourned for him. And the Lord regretted making Saul king over Israel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; Genesis 6:6; Jeremiah 15:1

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 15

- **Partial obedience is disobedience** – Saul obeyed God in part but chose to do things his own way. God desires full surrender, not selective compliance.
- **True worship flows from obedience** – God is more pleased with our obedience than with our religious acts or sacrifices.
- **Leadership requires courage to stand alone** – Saul feared the people more than he feared God. That cost him the kingdom.

- **Rebellion equals spiritual treason** – Samuel compared disobedience and stubbornness to witchcraft and idolatry. Sin in leadership carries heavy consequences.
- **God’s decisions are final** – Though Saul begged, the Lord had already made His judgment. Repentance must come with humility, not damage control.
- **Justice delayed is not justice denied** – Agag thought he escaped judgment, but God's justice through Samuel was swift and final.

1 Samuel Chapter 16 — Crawford Standard Bible

A New King is Chosen

Verses 1–5

1 The Lord said to Samuel, “How long are you going to mourn for Saul? I’ve rejected him as king over Israel. Fill your horn with oil and go. I’m sending you to Jesse of Bethlehem, because I’ve chosen one of his sons to be king.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:14; Psalm 78:70; Acts 13:22

2 Samuel said, “How can I go? If Saul hears about it, he’ll kill me!” The Lord replied, “Take a young cow with you and say, ‘I’ve come to offer a sacrifice to the Lord.’”

Cross References: Exodus 3:11; 1 Kings 19:10; Matthew 10:16

3 Invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I’ll show you what to do. You’ll anoint the one I point out to you.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:16; Exodus 30:30; 1 Kings 19:16

4 So Samuel did what the Lord said. When he arrived in Bethlehem, the town elders were afraid and asked, “Do you come in peace?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:13; 2 Kings 9:22; 1 Samuel 21:1

5 Samuel replied, “Yes, I come in peace. I’m here to offer a sacrifice to the Lord. Purify yourselves and come with me.” He invited Jesse and his sons to the sacrifice and consecrated them as well.

Cross References: Exodus 19:10; Joshua 3:5; Exodus 19:22

God Looks at the Heart

Verses 6–13

6 When they arrived, Samuel saw Eliab and thought, “Surely this is the Lord’s anointed!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:2; 1 Chronicles 27:18; 2 Corinthians 5:16

7 But the Lord said to Samuel, “Don’t look at how tall or impressive he is. I’ve rejected him. The Lord doesn’t see things the way people do. People judge by outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:9; Proverbs 21:2; Jeremiah 17:10

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab and made him pass in front of Samuel. But Samuel said, “The Lord hasn’t chosen him either.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:13; Romans 9:11; 1 Corinthians 1:27

9 Next Jesse presented Shammah. But Samuel said, “No, not this one either.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:13; 1 Corinthians 1:27; Isaiah 55:8

10 Jesse had seven of his sons pass before Samuel, but Samuel said, “The Lord hasn’t chosen any of these.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:7; 1 Corinthians 1:27; Isaiah 55:8

11 Then Samuel asked, “Are these all your sons?” Jesse replied, “There’s still the youngest, but he’s out taking care of the sheep.” Samuel said, “Send for him. We won’t sit down to eat until he gets here.”

Cross References: Psalm 78:70; 1 Samuel 17:15; Genesis 37:2

12 So Jesse sent for him. David was ruddy, with beautiful eyes and a handsome appearance. Then the Lord said, “Get up and anoint him. He’s the one.”

Cross References: Song of Solomon 5:10; Genesis 39:6; 1 Samuel 17:42

13 Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed David in front of his brothers. From that day on, the Spirit of the Lord came powerfully upon David. Then Samuel went back to Ramah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:6; Psalm 89:20; Acts 10:38

The Spirit Leaves Saul

Verses 14–18

14 Meanwhile, the Spirit of the Lord left Saul, and the Lord allowed an evil spirit to torment him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:6; Judges 9:23; 1 Kings 22:22

15 Saul’s servants said, “An evil spirit from God is troubling you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:15; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Ephesians 5:19

16 Let us find someone who can play the harp skillfully. When the spirit troubles you, he can play and you’ll feel better.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:15; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Ephesians 5:19

17 Saul said, “Find me someone who plays well and bring him here.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:34; 1 Chronicles 12:1; 2 Samuel 23:20

18 One of the servants said, “I’ve seen a son of Jesse from Bethlehem. He plays the harp well. He’s a brave warrior, a man of war, wise in speech, good-looking—and the Lord is with him.”

Cross References: Acts 7:9; 1 Samuel 18:14; Genesis 39:2

David Enters Saul’s Service

Verses 19–23

19 So Saul sent messengers to Jesse, saying, “Send me your son David, the one who’s watching the sheep.”

Cross References: Genesis 32:13; 1 Samuel 17:17; Genesis 43:11

20 Jesse packed a donkey with bread, a bottle of wine, and a young goat, and sent them to Saul with David.

Cross References: Genesis 43:11; 1 Samuel 17:18; Proverbs 18:16

21 David came to Saul and entered his service. Saul loved him deeply and made him his armor-bearer.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:1; 1 Samuel 18:16; Genesis 39:4

22 Then Saul sent word to Jesse, saying, “Please let David stay and serve me, because I’m pleased with him.”

Cross References: Genesis 39:4; Esther 2:17; Proverbs 3:4

23 Whenever the evil spirit came upon Saul, David would play the harp. Then Saul would feel relief and be well again, and the evil spirit would leave him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:10; Psalm 23:1; 1 Chronicles 16:4

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 16

- **God sees beyond appearances** – While people look at the outside, God chooses based on the heart. David wasn’t the obvious choice, but he was God’s choice.
- **Obedience requires courage** – Samuel had to risk his life to follow God’s will. Obedience to God can be dangerous, but it’s always right.
- **Anointing doesn’t always bring immediate promotion** – David was anointed king but went back to being a servant. God’s timing and preparation come before public elevation.
- **God raises new leaders when old ones fail** – As Saul declined spiritually, David rose in God’s favor. God is always preparing the next person for His purposes.
- **Worship brings peace** – David’s music helped calm Saul’s troubled spirit. God can use worship to bring healing, even to those who are tormented.

1 Samuel Chapter 17 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Champion of Gath

Verses 1–11

1 The Philistines gathered their armies for battle at Socoh in Judah. They camped between Socoh and Azekah, at Ephes-dammim.

Cross References: Joshua 15:35; 2 Chronicles 11:7; Joshua 10:10

2 Saul and the men of Israel camped in the Valley of Elah and lined up in battle formation against the Philistines.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:9; 2 Chronicles 28:18; Judges 6:33

3 The Philistines stood on one hill, and the Israelites stood on another, with a valley between them.

Cross References: Judges 7:1; 1 Kings 20:27; 1 Samuel 14:4

4 A champion named Goliath, from Gath, came out of the Philistine camp. He was over nine feet tall.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:19; 1 Chronicles 20:5; Numbers 13:33

5 He wore a bronze helmet and a coat of chainmail that weighed about 125 pounds.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:17; Ephesians 6:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:8

6 He also wore bronze armor on his legs and carried a bronze javelin on his back.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:16; Isaiah 21:5; Psalm 18:2

7 His spear shaft was like a weaver's beam, and the spearhead alone weighed fifteen pounds. A man carrying a shield walked ahead of him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:9; 2 Samuel 21:19; Isaiah 2:4

8 Goliath stood and shouted to the Israelite army, "Why are you lining up for battle? Am I not a Philistine, and aren't you Saul's servants? Choose a man to come fight me.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:22; Isaiah 37:23; Psalm 74:10

9 If he can fight me and kill me, we'll be your servants. But if I win and kill him, you'll be our servants."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:26; Judges 16:23; 1 Samuel 4:7

10 Then Goliath said, "I defy the armies of Israel today! Send me a man, and we'll fight!"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:36; 1 Samuel 17:45; Psalm 44:16

11 When Saul and all Israel heard this, they were terrified.

Cross References: Numbers 13:31; Deuteronomy 1:28; Isaiah 41:10

David Is Sent to the Battlefield

Verses 12–22

12 David was the son of Jesse, from Bethlehem in Judah. Jesse had eight sons and was an old man during Saul's reign.

Cross References: Ruth 4:17; 1 Chronicles 2:13; 1 Samuel 16:11

13 Jesse's three oldest sons—Eliab, Abinadab, and Shammah—had joined Saul's army.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:13; Ruth 4:22; 1 Samuel 16:6

14 David was the youngest. The three oldest followed Saul,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:11; 1 Chronicles 2:15; Genesis 37:2

15 but David went back and forth between Saul and tending his father's sheep in Bethlehem.

Cross References: Psalm 78:70; 1 Samuel 16:19; John 10:11

16 Goliath came out every morning and evening for forty days, mocking Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 13:25; Jonah 3:4; Matthew 4:2

17 One day, Jesse said to David, "Take this basket of roasted grain and these ten loaves of bread to your brothers at the camp.

Cross References: Genesis 37:13; Genesis 42:1; 1 Samuel 25:18

18 Also take these ten cheeses to their commanding officer. See how your brothers are doing and bring back a report."

Cross References: Genesis 37:14; 1 Samuel 17:22; Proverbs 18:16

19 Saul and all the men of Israel were fighting the Philistines in the Valley of Elah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:2; Genesis 37:12; Exodus 15:3

20 Early the next morning, David left the sheep with another shepherd, took the supplies, and went as Jesse had told him. He reached the camp just as the army was marching out to the battle lines shouting their war cries.

Cross References: Genesis 37:14; 1 Samuel 17:22; Joshua 6:5

21 Israel and the Philistines faced off, army against army.

Cross References: Exodus 15:3; 1 Samuel 17:2; 1 Samuel 4:2

22 David left his things with the supply keeper and ran to the front lines to greet his brothers.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:24; Hebrews 12:1; 1 Samuel 25:13

David Hears the Challenge

Verses 23–31

23 While David was talking with them, Goliath the Philistine champion came out from his usual spot and shouted his challenge again. David heard him.

Cross References: Psalm 42:10; 2 Samuel 21:21; Psalm 44:16

24 When the Israelites saw Goliath, they ran away in great fear.

Cross References: Numbers 14:9; Isaiah 51:12; Deuteronomy 20:8

25 "Have you seen this man?" the soldiers said. "He comes out to insult Israel every day. The king has promised a huge reward to anyone who kills him. He'll even give him his daughter in marriage and exempt his family from taxes."

Cross References: Joshua 15:16; Judges 1:12; 1 Samuel 18:17

26 David asked the men nearby, “What will be done for the one who kills this Philistine and removes this disgrace from Israel? Who is this uncircumcised Philistine who dares to defy the army of the living God?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:26; 1 Samuel 17:36; 2 Kings 19:4

27 The men told him the same thing—they repeated what the reward would be.

Cross References: Joshua 15:16; 1 Samuel 18:25; Judges 1:12

28 But when David’s oldest brother Eliab heard him talking, he got angry. “Why did you come here? And who’s watching those few sheep back home? I know how proud you are—you just wanted to see the battle!”

Cross References: Genesis 37:4; Genesis 37:8; 1 Samuel 16:7

29 “What did I do now?” David replied. “Can’t I even ask a question?”

Cross References: Proverbs 15:1; 1 Samuel 20:32; Matthew 5:11

30 Then he turned away from his brother and asked someone else, and he got the same answer.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:1; Psalm 27:1; 1 Samuel 17:32

31 When people heard what David was saying, they told Saul, and Saul sent for him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:19; Esther 2:22; 1 Samuel 16:22

David Volunteers to Fight

Verses 32–40

32 David told Saul, “Don’t worry about this Philistine. I’ll go fight him!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:6; Joshua 1:9; 2 Chronicles 32:7

33 Saul said, “You can’t fight him—you’re just a boy, and he’s been a warrior since his youth.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:6; 1 Timothy 4:12; 1 Corinthians 1:27

34 But David replied, “I’ve been taking care of my father’s sheep. When a lion or bear came and took a lamb,

Cross References: Amos 3:12; Judges 14:5; 1 Peter 5:8

35 I went after it, struck it, and rescued the lamb. If the animal turned on me, I grabbed it by the jaw and killed it.

Cross References: Amos 3:12; Judges 14:6; Daniel 6:22

36 I’ve killed lions and bears—and this Philistine will be just like them because he has defied the armies of the living God.

Cross References: Judges 15:18; 1 Samuel 14:6; 2 Samuel 1:20

37 The Lord who saved me from the lion and the bear will save me from this Philistine.” Saul said, “Go ahead—and may the Lord be with you.”

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; 2 Timothy 4:17; Daniel 6:22

38 Then Saul gave David his own armor—bronze helmet, coat of mail.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 10:4; Zechariah 4:6; Ephesians 6:11

39 David put it on, strapped on Saul’s sword, and tried walking around, but he couldn’t move well. He said, “I can’t go in these. I’m not used to them.” So he took them off.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 10:4; Ephesians 6:11; Zechariah 4:6

40 He took his staff, picked five smooth stones from the brook, put them in his shepherd’s bag, grabbed his sling, and approached Goliath.

Cross References: Judges 20:16; Zechariah 9:15; Proverbs 21:31

David and Goliath

Verses 41–54

41 Goliath came forward, with his shield-bearer in front of him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:7; Numbers 13:33; Psalm 74:10

42 When he saw David, he looked down on him with scorn—he was just a boy, tanned and handsome.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; 1 Samuel 16:12; Isaiah 53:2

43 “Am I a dog,” Goliath shouted, “that you come at me with a stick?” And he cursed David by his gods.

Cross References: Psalm 20:7; Deuteronomy 32:37; 1 Kings 18:27

44 “Come over here,” he said, “and I’ll feed your body to the birds and wild animals!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:37; 1 Kings 18:27; Psalm 74:10

45 But David replied, “You come at me with sword, spear, and javelin. But I come at you in the name of the Lord of Heaven’s Armies—the God of Israel’s armies, whom you’ve defied.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:8; Exodus 15:3; Zechariah 4:6

46 Today the Lord will hand you over to me. I’ll kill you and cut off your head. Then I’ll feed the bodies of your army to the birds and wild animals. The whole world will know there is a God in Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 9:16; Joshua 4:24; 1 Kings 8:60

47 And everyone here will know that the Lord doesn’t need swords or spears to save. The battle belongs to the Lord—and He will give you to us!”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:15; Proverbs 21:31; Zechariah 4:6

48 As Goliath moved in to attack, David ran quickly toward him.

Cross References: Judges 20:16; Proverbs 21:31; Psalm 144:1

49 He reached into his bag, pulled out a stone, slung it, and struck Goliath in the forehead. The stone sank in, and Goliath fell face down to the ground.

Cross References: Judges 20:16; Psalm 144:1; Zechariah 9:15

50 David defeated Goliath with a sling and a stone. He killed the giant, and he didn't even have a sword.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:47; Zechariah 4:6; 2 Corinthians 12:9

51 Then David ran and stood over Goliath. He pulled the Philistine's sword from its sheath, killed him, and cut off his head. When the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they ran away.

Cross References: Judges 7:21; 1 Samuel 31:9; Psalm 44:3

52 The men of Israel and Judah gave a great shout and chased them to the gates of Ekron. The Philistines' bodies were scattered along the road from Shaaraim to Gath and Ekron.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:11; Joshua 10:10; Judges 7:23

53 After the battle, the Israelites returned and looted the Philistine camp.

Cross References: Judges 8:24; 1 Samuel 14:30; Exodus 15:9

54 David took Goliath's head to Jerusalem, but he kept the giant's armor in his own tent.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:6; 1 Samuel 21:9; 1 Chronicles 11:4

David Is Recognized

Verses 55–58

55 When Saul saw David go out to face Goliath, he asked Abner, the commander of the army, "Whose son is that young man?" Abner replied, "As surely as you live, I don't know."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:50; 1 Samuel 16:21; 1 Samuel 17:58

56 The king said, "Find out who his father is."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:51; 1 Samuel 16:22; 1 Samuel 17:57

57 As David returned after killing Goliath, Abner brought him before Saul. David was still holding Goliath's head.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; Ruth 4:22; 1 Samuel 18:1

58 "Whose son are you, young man?" Saul asked. David replied, "I'm the son of your servant Jesse from Bethlehem."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; Ruth 4:22; 1 Samuel 18:2

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 17

- **Fear paralyzes, but faith moves forward** – Saul and Israel were frozen in fear. David stepped forward in faith.

- **God uses the unlikely** – David was the youngest and least expected, but he was God's chosen warrior for the moment.
- **The battle belongs to the Lord** – David knew it wasn't about physical strength or weapons, but about God's power.
- **Faith recalls past victories** – David trusted God would deliver him again, just as He had from the lion and the bear.
- **One act of courage can shift everything** – David's bravery changed the outcome of the entire war and inspired a nation.

1 Samuel Chapter 18 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jonathan and David's Covenant Friendship

Verses 1–5

1 After David finished speaking with Saul, Jonathan's heart was knit to David's, and he loved him as much as he loved his own life.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:17; Proverbs 18:24; John 15:13

2 From that day on, Saul kept David with him and didn't let him return to his father's house.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:22; 1 Samuel 17:15; Psalm 78:70

3 Jonathan made a covenant with David because he loved him deeply.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:1; 1 Samuel 20:16; 1 Samuel 23:18

4 He took off his robe and gave it to David—along with his tunic, sword, bow, and belt.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:17; Genesis 41:42; 2 Kings 2:13

5 David went out and did everything Saul asked him to do wisely. Saul put him in charge of the army, and all the people, including Saul's officers, were pleased with him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:14; 1 Samuel 18:30; Genesis 39:4

Jealousy Begins to Grow

Verses 6–9

6 As they were returning home after David had killed the Philistine, women came out from all the towns of Israel to meet King Saul. They sang and danced with joy, playing tambourines and other musical instruments.

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; Judges 11:34; Psalm 68:25

7 As they sang, the women replied to one another: "Saul has killed his thousands, and David his tens of thousands."

Cross References: Exodus 15:21; 1 Samuel 21:11; 1 Samuel 29:5

8 Saul became furious. He was deeply offended and said, “They’ve credited David with tens of thousands, but me with only thousands. What more can he get but the kingdom?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:28; 1 Samuel 13:14; Genesis 37:8

9 From that day forward, Saul kept a jealous eye on David.

Cross References: Genesis 37:4; Genesis 4:5; Proverbs 27:4

Saul Tries to Kill David

Verses 10–16

10 The very next day, an evil spirit from God overwhelmed Saul, and he began to rave in his house. David was playing the harp as usual, but Saul had a spear in his hand.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:14; 1 Samuel 16:23; 1 Samuel 19:9

11 Suddenly, Saul threw the spear at David, saying to himself, “I’ll pin him to the wall!” But David escaped him—twice.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:10; 1 Samuel 20:33; Psalm 37:32

12 Saul was afraid of David because the Lord was with David but had left Saul.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:14; 1 Samuel 18:15; 1 Samuel 28:16

13 So Saul removed David from his presence and put him in command of a thousand soldiers. David led them in and out of battle.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:5; 1 Samuel 18:16; Numbers 27:17

14 David continued to succeed in everything he did, because the Lord was with him.

Cross References: Genesis 39:2; Joshua 1:8; Psalm 1:3

15 When Saul saw how successful David was, he became even more afraid of him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:12; 1 Samuel 18:9; Ecclesiastes 4:4

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David because he led them bravely in battle.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:5; 1 Chronicles 11:2; 2 Samuel 5:2

Saul’s Plot with His Daughters

Verses 17–30

17 Then Saul said to David, “Here is my oldest daughter Merab. I’ll give her to you as your wife if you prove yourself brave and fight the Lord’s battles.” Saul thought, “I won’t kill him myself. I’ll let the Philistines do it.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:25; 1 Samuel 18:21; 2 Samuel 11:15

18 But David said to Saul, “Who am I, and what is my family in Israel, that I should marry the king’s daughter?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:18; Exodus 3:11; 1 Chronicles 29:14

19 But when the time came to give Merab to David, Saul gave her instead to Adriel of Meholah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:8; 1 Samuel 25:44; Judges 1:12

20 Saul's other daughter, Michal, fell in love with David. When Saul found out, he was pleased.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:28; 1 Samuel 19:11; 2 Samuel 6:16

21 He thought, "I'll give her to him so she can be a trap for him, and the Philistines will kill him." So Saul said to David, "Now you can be my son-in-law with this second daughter."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:17; 1 Samuel 18:25; Psalm 38:12

22 Then Saul told his servants, "Talk to David in private and say, 'The king really likes you, and so do his servants. Why not become the king's son-in-law?'"

Cross References: Proverbs 26:24; 1 Samuel 18:23; Psalm 12:2

23 Saul's servants gave David the message, but David said, "Does it seem like a small thing to become the king's son-in-law? I'm just a poor and unimportant man."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:18; 1 Samuel 9:21; Proverbs 15:33

24 Saul's servants told him what David had said.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:22; 1 Samuel 18:20; 1 Samuel 18:26

25 Saul replied, "Tell David the king doesn't want any dowry—just 100 Philistine foreskins as revenge on his enemies." But Saul's real plan was to get David killed by the Philistines.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:26; 2 Samuel 3:14; Psalm 37:12

26 When the servants told David, he was pleased with the offer. Before the deadline arrived,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:20; 1 Samuel 18:22; 1 Samuel 18:23

27 David and his men went out and killed 200 Philistines. He brought back their foreskins and presented the full number to the king so he could marry the king's daughter. So Saul gave Michal to David as his wife.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:14; 1 Samuel 17:36; 1 Samuel 14:6

28 Saul realized that the Lord was with David and that his daughter Michal truly loved him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:12; 1 Samuel 18:14; 1 Samuel 3:19

29 He became even more afraid of David. From then on, Saul was David's enemy for life.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:9; 1 Samuel 18:12; Genesis 37:4

30 Every time the Philistine commanders came out to fight, David had more success than all of Saul's other officers, and his name became very well known.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:5; 1 Samuel 18:14; Proverbs 22:29

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 18

- **True friendship is selfless** – Jonathan gave up his royal robe, sword, and status for David because he loved him as a brother.
- **Jealousy corrupts hearts** – Saul’s envy of David’s praise turned into hatred and murder attempts. Jealousy always destroys relationships.
- **God honors those who walk in wisdom** – David acted wisely in all situations, and God blessed him in battle and in leadership.
- **Schemes cannot stop God’s plans** – Saul’s plots to use his daughters and the Philistines to kill David all failed. God’s anointed cannot be overthrown by man.
- **Faithfulness brings favor** – David’s faithfulness earned him the love of the people, the respect of the army, and God’s continuing presence.

1 Samuel Chapter 19 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jonathan Warns David

Verses 1–7

1 Saul told his son Jonathan and all his servants that they should kill David.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:1; 1 Samuel 20:4; Proverbs 17:17

2 But Jonathan deeply loved David, so he warned him: “My father Saul is trying to kill you. Please be careful. Stay hidden until morning.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:2; Proverbs 27:6; 1 Samuel 23:16

3 I’ll go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are hiding. I’ll talk to him about you, and if I learn anything, I’ll let you know.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:4; Proverbs 25:15; 1 Samuel 20:32

4 Jonathan spoke well of David to his father Saul and said, “Don’t sin against your servant David. He hasn’t wronged you. In fact, everything he’s done has helped you.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:17; 1 Samuel 26:21; 1 Samuel 18:5

5 He risked his life to kill the Philistine, and the Lord gave Israel a great victory. You saw it and rejoiced. Why would you want to shed innocent blood by killing David for no reason?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:50; Psalm 35:19; Proverbs 6:17

6 Saul listened to Jonathan and swore, “As surely as the Lord lives, David will not be killed.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:10; 1 Samuel 20:3; Numbers 30:2

7 Then Jonathan told David everything. He brought David back to Saul, and David served him again like before.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:21; 1 Samuel 19:1; 1 Samuel 18:2

Another Attempt on David’s Life

Verses 8–10

8 Once again, war broke out, and David went out and fought the Philistines. He struck them down with great force, and they fled before him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:2; 1 Samuel 18:27; 2 Samuel 5:19

9 But a harmful spirit from the Lord came on Saul while he was sitting in his house with a spear in his hand. David was playing the harp as he usually did.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:14; 1 Samuel 16:23; 1 Samuel 18:10

10 Saul tried to pin David to the wall with his spear, but David dodged it, and the spear stuck in the wall. David ran away and escaped that night.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:11; 1 Samuel 20:33; Psalm 59:2

Michal Helps David Escape

Verses 11–17

11 Saul sent men to watch David's house so they could kill him in the morning. But Michal, David's wife, warned him, "If you don't escape tonight, you'll be dead by morning."

Cross References: Psalm 59:1; 1 Samuel 19:2; 1 Samuel 19:14

12 So she helped David climb out through a window, and he fled and escaped.

Cross References: Joshua 2:15; Acts 9:25; 2 Corinthians 11:33

13 Then Michal took an idol and laid it in the bed. She placed a pillow made of goat's hair at the head and covered it with a blanket.

Cross References: Genesis 31:34; Genesis 31:35; Judges 17:5

14 When Saul's men came to take David, she said, "He's sick."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:12; Joshua 2:4; 1 Samuel 21:2

15 Saul sent the men back and said, "Bring him to me in his bed so I can kill him."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:11; Psalm 37:32; Esther 3:6

16 But when they came in, they found the idol in the bed with the goat's hair pillow.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:13; Genesis 27:16; Genesis 31:34

17 Saul said to Michal, "Why did you deceive me like this and let my enemy get away?" Michal answered, "He threatened me. He said, 'Let me go, or I'll kill you.'"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:11; Exodus 1:19; Joshua 2:5

David Flees to Samuel

Verses 18–24

18 David fled to Samuel at Ramah and told him everything Saul had done. Then he and Samuel went to Naioth and stayed there.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:17; 1 Samuel 16:13; 1 Samuel 15:35

19 Saul was told, “David is at Naioth in Ramah.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:18; 1 Samuel 19:20; 1 Samuel 20:1

20 So Saul sent men to capture David. But when they saw the group of prophets prophesying, with Samuel standing as their leader, the Spirit of God came upon Saul’s men, and they started prophesying too.

Cross References: Numbers 11:25; 1 Samuel 10:10; 1 Corinthians 14:3

21 When Saul heard what happened, he sent more men, and they also began to prophesy. He sent a third group—and they too were overtaken by the Spirit and prophesied.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:20; 1 Samuel 10:11; Numbers 22:35

22 Finally, Saul himself went to Ramah. When he reached the large well at Sechu, he asked, “Where are Samuel and David?” Someone answered, “They’re at Naioth in Ramah.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:18; 1 Samuel 19:19; Genesis 29:2

23 As Saul headed toward Naioth, the Spirit of God came upon him as well. He walked along prophesying until he reached Naioth.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:10; Numbers 24:2; 1 Samuel 19:20

24 Then Saul took off his clothes and prophesied in front of Samuel. He lay there naked all day and all night. This is why people say, “Is Saul also among the prophets?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:11; 1 Samuel 10:12; Isaiah 20:2

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 19

- **True friends protect in times of danger** – Jonathan risked his own safety to warn David and speak up for him.
- **God’s anointing brings both favor and resistance** – David’s success provoked Saul’s jealousy, yet God kept protecting him.
- **God can frustrate the plans of the wicked** – Every attempt by Saul to kill David failed. Even his messengers were overcome by the Spirit.
- **God’s Spirit cannot be controlled** – Saul tried to stop David but ended up stripped of power, dignity, and control as the Spirit overtook him.
- **Loyalty may cost relationships** – Michal chose to protect David over siding with her father, showing how loyalty to God’s anointed may create division.

1 Samuel Chapter 20 — Crawford Standard Bible

David Pleads with Jonathan

Verses 1–11

1 David fled from Naioth in Ramah and found Jonathan. He said, “What have I done? What is my crime? What sin have I committed that your father wants to kill me?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:18; 1 Samuel 24:11; Psalm 7:3

2 Jonathan replied, “No way! You won’t die. My father doesn’t do anything great or small without telling me. Why would he hide this from me? It’s not true.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:13; 1 Samuel 19:2; Amos 3:7

3 But David insisted, “Your father knows we’re close. He probably said, ‘Don’t let Jonathan know or he’ll be upset.’ But I swear by the Lord and by your own life, there’s just a step between me and death!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:11; 1 Samuel 23:14; 1 Samuel 26:20

4 Jonathan said, “Whatever you want me to do, I’ll do it.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:7; 1 Samuel 18:3; John 15:13

5 David replied, “Tomorrow is the new moon festival, and I’m supposed to eat with the king. Let me go and hide in the field until the evening of the third day.

Cross References: Numbers 10:10; Numbers 28:11; 1 Samuel 20:24

6 If your father asks where I am, tell him I went to Bethlehem for a family sacrifice. It’s an annual event, and my brothers insisted I come.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; 1 Samuel 1:21; 1 Samuel 20:29

7 If he says, ‘Fine,’ then I’m safe. But if he gets angry, you’ll know he’s determined to harm me.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:33; 1 Samuel 20:3; 1 Samuel 20:9

8 Be kind to me, since we’ve made a covenant before the Lord. But if I’ve done anything wrong, kill me yourself! Why hand me over to your father?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:3; 1 Samuel 23:18; 2 Samuel 9:1

9 Jonathan said, “Far be it from me to do that! If I find out my father plans to hurt you, I’ll definitely tell you.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:2; Proverbs 17:17; 1 Samuel 19:2

10 David asked, “But how will you let me know if your father answers you harshly?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:19; 1 Samuel 20:35; 1 Samuel 20:21

11 Jonathan said, “Let’s go out into the field together.” So they went.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:24; 1 Samuel 20:35; 1 Samuel 20:41

Jonathan Makes a Covenant with David

Verses 12–23

12 Then Jonathan said, “I swear by the Lord God of Israel, I’ll sound out my father by tomorrow or the next day. If he’s favorably inclined toward you, I’ll let you know.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:13; Ruth 1:17; 1 Samuel 3:17

13 But if he intends to harm you, may the Lord punish me if I don’t warn you so you can escape safely. May the Lord be with you as He was with my father.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:12; Ruth 1:17; 1 Samuel 17:37

14 Show me the Lord’s kindness while I’m still alive, and don’t let me die.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:1; 2 Samuel 9:7; Ruth 1:8

15 And never stop showing kindness to my family—even when the Lord wipes out all your enemies from the earth.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:1; 2 Samuel 21:7; 1 Samuel 24:21

16 So Jonathan made a covenant with David’s house, saying, “May the Lord hold David’s enemies accountable.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:3; 2 Samuel 9:1; 2 Samuel 21:7

17 Jonathan had David swear again, because he loved him deeply—as much as he loved his own life.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:1; 1 Samuel 20:42; 1 Samuel 18:3

18 Then Jonathan said, “Tomorrow is the new moon, and you’ll be missed because your seat will be empty.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:5; 1 Samuel 20:25; Numbers 10:10

19 On the third day, go to the place where you hid before. Wait by the stone marker.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:2; 1 Samuel 20:35; 1 Samuel 20:41

20 I’ll shoot three arrows to the side of it, as if I’m aiming at a target.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:36; 1 Samuel 20:37; 2 Kings 13:17

21 Then I’ll send a boy to retrieve the arrows. If I say, ‘Look, the arrows are on this side,’ then come out—it’s safe, and nothing is wrong.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:36; 1 Samuel 20:13; 1 Samuel 20:22

22 But if I say, ‘The arrows are beyond you,’ then run, because the Lord is sending you away.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:37; 1 Samuel 20:38; 1 Samuel 20:42

23 And remember the promise we made. The Lord is a witness between you and me forever.”

Cross References: Genesis 31:49; Genesis 31:50; 1 Samuel 20:42

The Plan Is Set in Motion

Verses 24–34

24 So David hid in the field. When the new moon feast came, the king sat down to eat.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:5; Numbers 28:11; 1 Samuel 20:34

25 He sat at his usual seat by the wall. Jonathan sat across from him, and Abner sat next to Saul. But David's seat was empty.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:18; 1 Samuel 20:33; 1 Samuel 20:5

26 Saul said nothing that day, thinking, "Something must have made David ceremonially unclean."

Cross References: Leviticus 15:16; 1 Samuel 20:27; 1 Samuel 20:24

27 But on the second day of the feast, David's seat was still empty. Saul asked Jonathan, "Why hasn't the son of Jesse come to the meal yesterday or today?"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:25; 1 Samuel 20:6; 1 Samuel 20:19

28 Jonathan replied, "David asked me for permission to go to Bethlehem.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:6; 1 Samuel 20:29; 1 Samuel 16:1

29 He said, 'Please let me go because our family is offering a sacrifice, and my brother asked me to be there.' That's why he isn't here."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:6; 1 Samuel 1:21; 1 Samuel 16:5

30 Saul flew into a rage and shouted at Jonathan, "You son of a rebellious woman! Don't you realize you've chosen David to your own shame and to the disgrace of your mother?"

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:20; Proverbs 15:1; 1 Samuel 20:31

31 As long as he lives, you'll never be king! Now go and bring him to me—he must die!"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:33; 1 Samuel 23:17; 1 Samuel 13:14

32 Jonathan said, "Why should he be put to death? What has he done?"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:4; 1 Samuel 19:5; 1 Samuel 20:1

33 Saul threw his spear at Jonathan to kill him. Then Jonathan knew for sure that his father intended to kill David.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:11; 1 Samuel 19:10; 1 Samuel 20:7

34 Jonathan left the table in fierce anger and didn't eat all that day. He was grieved over David and ashamed of his father's actions.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:30; 1 Samuel 20:3; 1 Samuel 20:41

The Final Farewell

Verses 35–42

35 The next morning, Jonathan went to the field to meet David, taking a young boy with him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:11; 1 Samuel 20:24; 1 Samuel 20:19

36 He said to the boy, “Run and find the arrows I shoot.” As the boy ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:20; 1 Samuel 20:21; 2 Kings 13:17

37 When the boy reached the spot where the arrow landed, Jonathan shouted, “Isn’t the arrow beyond you?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:22; 1 Samuel 20:36; 1 Samuel 20:20

38 He added, “Hurry! Don’t stop!” The boy gathered the arrows and brought them back to Jonathan.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:37; 1 Samuel 20:38; 1 Samuel 20:21

39 But the boy knew nothing about the true meaning of the signal—only Jonathan and David knew.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:3; Proverbs 25:9; 1 Samuel 20:9

40 Jonathan gave his bow and arrows to the boy and told him, “Take these back to the city.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:21; 1 Samuel 20:22; 1 Samuel 20:39

41 After the boy left, David came out from the hiding place. He bowed to the ground three times and they kissed one another and wept—David wept the most.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:1; Genesis 33:4; Genesis 45:14

42 Then Jonathan said, “Go in peace. We have sworn loyalty in the name of the Lord, saying, ‘The Lord is witness between you and me and between your descendants and mine forever.’” Then David left, and Jonathan returned to the city.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:23; Genesis 31:49; 2 Samuel 21:7

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 20

- **True friends speak truth with compassion** – David and Jonathan’s relationship was built on honesty, loyalty, and trust, even in life-threatening situations.
- **Covenants are sacred** – Their covenant before God was binding, lasting beyond their lifetimes, affecting their descendants.
- **Godly friendships may require sacrifice** – Jonathan stood against his own father and gave up the throne for David’s sake.
- **Jealousy blinds even the powerful** – Saul was so consumed with envy that he tried to kill both David and Jonathan.
- **God provides a way of escape** – Through Jonathan’s courage and David’s trust, God made a way of protection even in dangerous times.

1 Samuel Chapter 21 — Crawford Standard Bible

David at Nob

Verses 1–6

1 David went to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest. Ahimelech was afraid when he saw David and asked, “Why are you alone? Why is no one with you?”

Cross References: Mark 2:26; Matthew 12:4; Luke 6:4

2 David answered, “The king sent me on a mission and said, ‘Don’t tell anyone what I’m sending you to do.’ I told my men to meet me at a certain place.

Cross References: Joshua 2:4; 1 Samuel 19:14; Genesis 12:13

3 Now, what food do you have? Give me five loaves of bread or whatever you can find.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:3; Mark 2:25; Luke 6:3

4 The priest replied, “I don’t have any regular bread here. But I do have holy bread—if your men have kept themselves from women.”

Cross References: Exodus 25:30; Leviticus 24:9; Matthew 12:4

5 David said, “Yes, we haven’t been with any women. We’ve been ceremonially clean for the last three days. Even when our missions are ordinary, we stay clean, and today’s mission is sacred.”

Cross References: Exodus 19:15; Leviticus 15:18; 1 Corinthians 7:5

6 So the priest gave him the holy bread—the bread of the Presence that had been taken from before the Lord and replaced with fresh loaves.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:5; Mark 2:26; Exodus 25:30

Goliath’s Sword and a Dangerous Witness

Verses 7–9

7 Now one of Saul’s servants was there that day, detained before the Lord. His name was Doeg the Edomite, Saul’s chief shepherd.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:9; 1 Samuel 22:18; Psalm 52:1

8 David asked Ahimelech, “Do you have a sword or spear here? I didn’t bring my own weapons because the king’s mission was urgent.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:50; 1 Samuel 17:39; 1 Samuel 21:2

9 The priest said, “The only weapon here is the sword of Goliath the Philistine, the one you killed in the Valley of Elah. It’s wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you want it, take it—there’s no other here.” David said, “There’s none like it. Give it to me.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:51; 1 Samuel 17:2; 1 Samuel 17:54

David Flees to Gath

Verses 10–15

10 That day David fled from Saul and went to King Achish of Gath.

Cross References: Psalm 56:1; 1 Samuel 27:2; 1 Samuel 17:4

11 But Achish's servants said, "Isn't this David, the king of the land? Isn't he the one they sing about in their dances: 'Saul has killed his thousands, and David his tens of thousands'?"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:7; 1 Samuel 29:5; 1 Samuel 18:6

12 David took their words to heart and was very afraid of King Achish.

Cross References: Psalm 56:3; Psalm 34:4; 1 Samuel 21:10

13 So he pretended to be insane while he was in their hands. He acted like a madman, scratching on the doors of the gate and letting drool run down his beard.

Cross References: Psalm 34:1; Psalm 56:1; 1 Samuel 21:12

14 Achish said to his servants, "Look at the man! He's clearly insane. Why bring him to me?"

Cross References: Psalm 34:1; 1 Samuel 21:13; 1 Samuel 21:15

15 Do I lack madmen that you've brought this guy to act crazy in front of me? Should he be allowed in my house?"

Cross References: Psalm 34:6; Psalm 34:4; 1 Samuel 21:13

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 21

- **God provides in unexpected ways** – David received sacred bread in a time of desperation, reminding us that God's provision may not come in the way we expect.
- **Integrity still matters under pressure** – David wasn't completely honest with Ahimelech, and this deception would lead to serious consequences in the next chapter.
- **Weapons don't guarantee safety—God does** – David asked for a sword, but ultimately, it was not Goliath's weapon that protected him, but God's guidance.
- **Fear can lead to strange actions** – David's fear of Achish caused him to pretend to be insane. Even the strongest can falter under pressure, yet God still works through our weakness.
- **One wrong witness can change everything** – Doeg's presence would lead to tragedy later, showing that actions done in secret may still have consequences.

1 Samuel Chapter 22 — Crawford Standard Bible

David's Growing Band of Followers

Verses 1–2

1 David left Gath and escaped to the cave of Adullam. When his brothers and all his father's household heard, they went down to join him there.

Cross References: Psalm 57:1; Psalm 142:1; 2 Samuel 23:13

2 Everyone who was in trouble, in debt, or dissatisfied with life gathered around David. He became their leader, and about four hundred men joined him.

Cross References: Judges 11:3; 1 Chronicles 12:1; 1 Samuel 23:13

David Seeks Safety for His Parents

Verses 3–5

3 From there, David went to Mizpeh in Moab. He said to the king of Moab, “Please allow my father and mother to stay with you until I know what God is going to do with me.”

Cross References: Ruth 1:1; Ruth 4:17; Ruth 4:22

4 So he left them with the king of Moab, and they stayed there the whole time David was in the stronghold.

Cross References: Ruth 1:22; Ruth 1:4; 1 Samuel 22:5

5 Then the prophet Gad said to David, “Don’t stay in the stronghold. Go back to the land of Judah.” So David left and went to the forest of Hereth.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:11; 1 Chronicles 21:9; 1 Samuel 22:3

Saul’s Growing Paranoia

Verses 6–8

6 Saul heard that David and his men had been discovered. He was staying in Gibeah, sitting under a tamarisk tree on the hill, holding his spear, with all his officials standing around him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:2; 1 Samuel 18:10; Judges 4:5

7 Saul said to them, “Listen up, men of Benjamin! Do you really think the son of Jesse will give you fields and vineyards? Will he make you all commanders of thousands and hundreds?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:14; 1 Samuel 20:31; 1 Samuel 20:33

8 Is that why you’ve all conspired against me? No one told me my own son made a pact with the son of Jesse! None of you is concerned for me or told me that my son has stirred up David to lie in wait and kill me!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:3; 1 Samuel 18:3; Psalm 41:9

Doeg Betrays the Priests

Verses 9–10

9 Then Doeg the Edomite, who was in charge of Saul’s shepherds, said, “I saw the son of Jesse come to Ahimelech the priest in Nob.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:7; Psalm 52:1; Psalm 52:2

10 Ahimelech asked the Lord for guidance for him, gave him food, and even gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:6; 1 Samuel 21:9; 1 Samuel 23:9

Saul Orders the Priests Killed

Verses 11–19

11 Saul ordered Ahimelech and all his family—the priests from Nob—to come to him, and they all came.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:9; 1 Samuel 21:1; 1 Samuel 14:3

12 Saul said, “Listen, son of Ahitub.” “Yes, my lord,” Ahimelech answered.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:3; 1 Samuel 4:21; 1 Samuel 22:9

13 Saul asked, “Why have you and the son of Jesse conspired against me? You gave him food and a sword, and you asked God for guidance for him so he could rise up against me!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:6; 1 Samuel 21:9; Psalm 52:2

14 Ahimelech answered, “Who among all your servants is as faithful as David? He’s your son-in-law, captain of your bodyguard, and honored in your house!

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:5; 1 Samuel 18:27; 1 Samuel 19:4

15 Was this the first time I asked God for him? Of course not! But please, don’t blame me or my family. I didn’t know anything about this.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:1; Proverbs 6:17; 1 Samuel 22:14

16 But the king said, “You will surely die, Ahimelech—you and your entire family.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:31; 1 Samuel 3:12; 1 Kings 2:27

17 Then the king ordered his guards, “Kill the priests of the Lord, because they supported David. They knew he was fleeing but didn’t tell me.” But the king’s servants refused to raise their swords against the priests of the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 20:13; 1 Samuel 24:6; 1 Samuel 26:9

18 Then Saul said to Doeg, “You do it.” So Doeg the Edomite turned and killed the priests—eighty-five men who wore the linen ephod.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:9; Psalm 52:1; 1 Samuel 2:33

19 Then he went to Nob, the city of the priests, and killed men, women, children, infants, oxen, donkeys, and sheep—everything. He slaughtered them all with the sword.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:3; Joshua 6:21; 1 Samuel 2:33

Abiathar Escapes to David

Verses 20–23

20 But one son of Ahimelech escaped—his name was Abiathar. He fled and joined David.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:26; 1 Samuel 23:6; 1 Samuel 30:7

21 Abiathar told David that Saul had killed the Lord’s priests.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:18; 1 Samuel 22:19; 1 Samuel 23:6

22 David said, “I knew it that day when Doeg the Edomite was there. I knew he would tell Saul. I am responsible for the deaths of your entire family.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:7; Psalm 52:1; 1 Samuel 22:9

23 Stay with me and don’t be afraid. The one who wants to kill me wants to kill you too. But with me, you’ll be safe.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:6; Psalm 91:1; 1 Samuel 30:7

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 22

- **God gathers the broken for His purposes** – David’s first followers were distressed, in debt, and discontent. God often uses the outcasts to build His kingdom.
- **True leaders protect their own** – David made sure his aging parents were safe during his time of uncertainty. Leadership means responsibility.
- **Paranoia leads to cruelty** – Saul’s unchecked jealousy and fear led him to accuse and murder innocent priests, further confirming his downfall.
- **God’s servants may suffer under evil kings** – Even faithful priests like Ahimelech were not spared from Saul’s wrath. Righteousness doesn’t always mean safety—but it does mean reward in God’s sight.
- **One survivor can carry the torch** – Abiathar escaped and became an important priest in David’s life, showing that even in tragedy, God preserves a remnant.
- **David accepts responsibility** – Though it wasn’t his intention, David acknowledged the consequences of his actions and offered protection to the one who survived.

1 Samuel Chapter 23 — Crawford Standard

David Rescues Keilah

Verses 1–6

1 People came to David with news: “The Philistines are attacking Keilah and stealing grain from the threshing floors!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:17; Judges 6:11; Joshua 15:44

2 David asked the Lord, “Should I go and fight the Philistines?” The Lord replied, “Yes, go and attack them and save Keilah.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:4; 1 Samuel 30:8; Judges 1:1

3 But David’s men said, “We’re already afraid here in Judah. How much more if we go to Keilah and fight the Philistine army?”

Cross References: Numbers 13:31; 1 Samuel 17:11; Deuteronomy 20:8

4 So David asked the Lord again. The Lord answered, “Go down to Keilah. I will hand the Philistines over to you.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:2; Joshua 1:9; Judges 7:9

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, fought the Philistines, took their livestock, and struck them with a strong blow. David saved the people of Keilah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:18; Judges 3:9; 2 Samuel 5:19

6 (When Abiathar, son of Ahimelech, fled to David at Keilah, he brought the priestly ephod with him.)

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:20; 1 Samuel 22:9; 1 Samuel 30:7

Saul Hunts David in Keilah

Verses 7–13

7 When Saul heard that David was in Keilah, he said, “God has handed him over to me. He’s trapped in a city with gates and bars!”

Cross References: Psalm 71:11; 1 Samuel 24:4; Proverbs 19:21

8 So Saul gathered all his troops to go down and attack David and his men at Keilah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:6; Psalm 54:3; 2 Samuel 20:15

9 David learned that Saul was plotting evil against him and said to Abiathar the priest, “Bring the ephod!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:20; Judges 20:27; 1 Samuel 30:7

10 David prayed, “Lord God of Israel, I’ve heard Saul is planning to come and destroy Keilah because of me.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:1; Psalm 31:13; 1 Samuel 22:19

11 Will the people of Keilah hand me over to him? Will Saul come down?” The Lord replied, “Yes, he will come down.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:12; Judges 1:1; 1 Samuel 30:8

12 David asked, “Will the people of Keilah betray me and my men to Saul?” The Lord answered, “Yes, they will.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:11; Micah 7:5; John 2:24

13 So David and his men, now about six hundred strong, left Keilah and wandered wherever they could. When Saul found out David had escaped, he didn’t go to Keilah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:2; 1 Samuel 27:2; Hebrews 11:37

God Protects David in the Wilderness

Verses 14–18

14 David stayed in the wilderness strongholds, living in the hill country of Ziph. Saul searched for him every day, but God didn’t allow Saul to capture him.

Cross References: Psalm 54:3; Psalm 63:1; Psalm 121:7

15 While David was at Horesh in the wilderness of Ziph, he learned that Saul was still trying to take his life.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:14; Psalm 54:3; Psalm 143:3

16 Jonathan, Saul's son, went to David and encouraged him in the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:3; Hebrews 3:13; 1 Samuel 20:17

17 Jonathan said, "Don't be afraid. My father Saul will never find you. You will be king over Israel, and I will be second to you. My father knows this too."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:13; 1 Samuel 16:1; 2 Samuel 5:1

18 So they made a covenant before the Lord. David stayed in Horesh, and Jonathan went home.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:3; 1 Samuel 20:16; 1 Samuel 20:42

The Ziphites Betray David

Verses 19–23

19 The Ziphites went to Saul at Gibeah and said, "David is hiding with us in the strongholds at Horesh, on the hill of Hachilah, south of Jeshimon.

Cross References: Psalm 54:3; 1 Samuel 26:1; 1 Samuel 23:14

20 Come down, O king, and we'll hand him over to you."

Cross References: Psalm 54:3; Proverbs 26:24; Matthew 26:15

21 Saul replied, "May the Lord bless you for caring about me.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:13; Proverbs 26:25; Psalm 12:2

22 Go find out exactly where he's hiding and who's seen him there. I hear he's very clever.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:23; Psalm 37:32; 2 Samuel 15:31

23 Learn all the places he hides and come back with accurate information. Then I'll come with you and track him down—even if I have to search every town in Judah."

Cross References: Psalm 139:7; 1 Samuel 26:2; Amos 9:2

David Escapes at the Last Minute

Verses 24–29

24 The Ziphites went ahead to Saul, but David and his men were already in the wilderness of Maon, south of Jeshimon.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:14; Joshua 15:55; Psalm 63:1

25 Saul and his men went to find him. David got word and went deeper into the wilderness, staying near a rock. Saul chased after him.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; 1 Samuel 24:2; Psalm 31:2

26 Saul was on one side of the mountain, and David and his men were on the other. David hurried to escape, but Saul and his men were closing in to capture him.

Cross References: Psalm 18:4; Psalm 31:8; Psalm 142:4

27 Suddenly, a messenger came to Saul saying, “Hurry! The Philistines are attacking the land!”

Cross References: Romans 8:28; 1 Samuel 13:17; Psalm 105:14

28 So Saul broke off his pursuit and went to fight the Philistines. That’s why the place is called **Selah- hammahlekoth** (“Rock of Escape”).

Cross References: Psalm 32:7; Psalm 31:15; Psalm 124:7

29 David left that area and went to live in the strongholds of **En-gedi**.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:14; Joshua 15:62; Psalm 57:1

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 23

- **Seek God’s guidance before battle** – David didn’t act on impulse; he asked the Lord twice before going to Keilah. We should be careful to seek God’s will before we act.
- **God’s answer includes the future** – When David asked about Saul’s plans and Keilah’s loyalty, God revealed what *would* happen—not just what *might* happen. God’s foreknowledge protects us.
- **Even God’s servants can face betrayal** – Though David saved Keilah, the people were ready to turn on him. Loyalty in the world is not always guaranteed, but God is always faithful.
- **True friendship encourages in hard times** – Jonathan strengthened David in the Lord during his darkest moments, reminding him of God’s promises. Real friends point us back to God.
- **God delivers at the last second** – When David was nearly trapped, God used an unexpected Philistine invasion to rescue him. God is never late—He delivers at the exact right time.

1 Samuel Chapter 24 — Crawford Standard

David Spares Saul in the Cave

Verses 1–7

1 After Saul returned from fighting the Philistines, he was told, “David is in the wilderness near En-gedi.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:29; Psalm 57:1; Psalm 142:1

2 So Saul took 3,000 of Israel’s best soldiers and went out to search for David and his men near the cliffs of the wild goats.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 26:2; Psalm 54:3; Psalm 143:3

3 Along the way, he came to a sheepfold with a cave and went inside to relieve himself. But David and his men were hiding in the deeper parts of the cave.

Cross References: Psalm 57:1; Judges 3:24; 1 Samuel 22:1

4 David's men whispered to him, "This is the day the Lord spoke of when He said, 'I will hand your enemy over to you to do with as you please.'" So David crept forward and secretly cut off a corner of Saul's robe.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:7; Exodus 21:14; Proverbs 20:22

5 But afterward, David's conscience bothered him for cutting off Saul's robe.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:27; 1 Samuel 18:4; 1 Samuel 24:11

6 He said to his men, "The Lord forbid that I should do this to my master—the Lord's anointed. I shouldn't lift my hand against him, for he is the one the Lord has chosen."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:10; Psalm 51:3; 1 John 3:20

7 With these words, David restrained his men and wouldn't let them attack Saul. Then Saul got up and left the cave, unaware of what had happened.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 26:9; Psalm 105:15; Romans 13:1

David Confronts Saul Respectfully

Verses 8–15

8 After Saul left the cave, David came out and shouted, "My lord the king!" When Saul looked back, David bowed with his face to the ground in respect.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 26:9; Romans 12:19; Proverbs 20:22

9 David said, "Why do you listen to people who say I want to harm you?"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:41; 2 Samuel 9:6; 1 Samuel 25:23

10 Today you saw for yourself how the Lord gave you into my hands in the cave. Some urged me to kill you, but I spared you. I said, 'I will not harm my master, because he is the Lord's anointed.'

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:19; Psalm 41:6; Proverbs 18:8

11 Look, my father, here is a piece of your robe in my hand! I cut it off, but I didn't kill you. That proves I'm not trying to harm you or rebel against you. I've done nothing wrong, yet you're hunting me down to kill me.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:4; 1 Samuel 26:23; 1 Samuel 24:18

12 May the Lord judge between us. May He avenge me, but I will not lift my hand against you.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 26:9; 2 Samuel 1:14; Psalm 105:15

13 As the old proverb says, 'Evil comes from evildoers'—but I will not harm you.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:5; 1 Samuel 26:18; Job 16:17

14 Who is the king of Israel chasing anyway? A dead dog? A single flea?

Cross References: 1 Samuel 26:18; Psalm 7:3; Psalm 35:7

15 May the Lord be our judge. May He examine my case and defend me. May He rescue me from your hand.”

Cross References: Matthew 7:17; Luke 6:45; Proverbs 12:2

Saul Acknowledges David’s Righteousness

Verses 16–22

16 When David finished speaking, Saul called out, “Is that your voice, my son David?” Then Saul broke down and cried.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:43; 2 Samuel 9:8; 1 Samuel 26:20

17 He said, “You are a better man than I am. You’ve treated me kindly, though I’ve treated you badly.

Cross References: Genesis 16:5; 1 Samuel 24:12; Psalm 7:8

18 Today you showed me how good you are. The Lord gave me into your hands, but you didn’t kill me.

Cross References: Romans 12:19; Deuteronomy 32:35; Proverbs 20:22

19 Who lets his enemy go free when he could destroy him? May the Lord reward you for the kindness you showed me today.

Cross References: Genesis 27:38; Genesis 45:2; 1 Samuel 20:41

20 I now realize that you will surely be king, and the kingdom of Israel will flourish under your rule.

Cross References: Genesis 44:16; Romans 12:21; 1 Peter 3:9

21 Promise me, then, by the Lord, that you will not wipe out my descendants or erase my name from my family line.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:14; 2 Samuel 21:7; 1 Samuel 20:42

22 So David made that promise to Saul. Then Saul went home, but David and his men returned to their stronghold.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:17; Ecclesiastes 5:4; 2 Samuel 21:7

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 24

- **Restraint is a sign of strength** – David had the opportunity to kill Saul but chose mercy and honor over revenge. Real power is shown by self-control.
- **Respect for God’s authority matters** – Even though Saul was wrong, David refused to lift his hand against “the Lord’s anointed.” Reverence for God’s decisions should guide our actions.
- **Character speaks louder than reputation** – David let his actions defend him. He didn’t retaliate with violence but appealed to truth and justice.

- **Mercy can move even a hardened heart** – Saul’s heart was temporarily softened by David’s kindness, leading him to admit David’s future kingship.
- **Make peace, but stay wise** – Even after the peace, David didn’t go back with Saul. He returned to the stronghold, showing that trust must be earned with time.

1 Samuel Chapter 25 — Crawford Standard

Samuel’s Death, Nabal’s Insult, and Abigail’s Wisdom

Samuel Dies and David Moves South

Verse 1

1 The prophet Samuel died, and all Israel gathered to mourn for him. They buried him at his home in Ramah. After that, David moved down to the wilderness of Paran.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 28:3; 1 Samuel 7:17; Numbers 20:29

The Foolish Man and the Wise Woman

Verses 2–13

2 In Maon lived a wealthy man whose property was in Carmel. He owned 3,000 sheep and 1,000 goats, and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

Cross References: Job 1:3; Genesis 38:12; 2 Samuel 13:23

3 His name was Nabal, and his wife’s name was Abigail. She was intelligent and beautiful, but Nabal was harsh and mean in everything he did. He was a descendant of Caleb.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:10; 1 Samuel 25:25; Proverbs 12:4

4 While in the wilderness, David heard that Nabal was shearing his sheep.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:2; Genesis 38:13; 2 Samuel 13:23

5 So David sent ten young men and said, “Go to Carmel and greet Nabal in my name.

Cross References: Genesis 32:3; 1 Samuel 30:26; Judges 6:12

6 Say to him, ‘Peace to you, your household, and everything you own!

Cross References: Luke 10:5; Numbers 6:26; 1 Chronicles 12:18

7 I hear you are shearing your sheep. When your shepherds were with us in Carmel, we didn’t harm them, and nothing was stolen from them the whole time.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:15; 1 Samuel 22:2; Genesis 31:39

8 Ask your men—they’ll confirm it. Please be kind to my men. We come on a day of celebration. Give us whatever you can spare for me and my men.’”

Cross References: Genesis 32:5; Deuteronomy 16:14; 1 Samuel 25:6

9 David’s men delivered the message to Nabal in David’s name and waited.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:5; Genesis 32:4; 1 Kings 20:5

10 But Nabal answered, “Who is David? Who is this son of Jesse? These days, many servants are running away from their masters.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:2; Exodus 5:2; 1 Samuel 20:27

11 Should I take my bread, water, and meat that I’ve prepared for my shearers and give it to people I don’t even know?”

Cross References: Judges 8:6; 1 Samuel 25:21; Matthew 25:42

12 So David’s men went back and told him everything Nabal said.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:9; Genesis 32:6; Numbers 13:26

13 David responded, “Everyone, strap on your sword!” So they all put on their swords—including David. About 400 men went with him, and 200 stayed behind to guard the supplies.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:9; 1 Samuel 22:2; Psalm 37:8

Abigail’s Courage and Diplomacy

Verses 14–31

14 Meanwhile, one of Nabal’s servants told Abigail what had happened: “David sent messengers from the wilderness to greet our master, but Nabal shouted insults at them.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:17; Proverbs 15:1; 1 Samuel 25:10

15 Those men were very good to us. We never suffered harm from them, and nothing went missing the whole time we were in the fields.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:7; Genesis 31:39; 1 Samuel 25:21

16 They were like a protective wall day and night while we watched the sheep.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:21; Zechariah 2:5; Nehemiah 4:9

17 Now think carefully—disaster is coming for our master and his entire household. He’s so wicked that no one can even talk to him!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:3; 1 Samuel 25:25; Proverbs 29:1

18 Abigail acted quickly. She packed 200 loaves of bread, two wineskins full of wine, five butchered sheep, five measures of roasted grain, 100 clusters of raisins, and 200 fig cakes. She loaded them onto donkeys.

Cross References: Genesis 32:13; 1 Samuel 17:18; Proverbs 21:14

19 She told her servants, “Go ahead of me—I’m right behind you.” But she didn’t tell her husband Nabal.

Cross References: Genesis 32:16; Proverbs 31:16; Judges 4:18

20 As she rode her donkey and came down a hidden mountain path, she saw David and his men coming toward her—and she met them.

Cross References: Genesis 32:6; 1 Samuel 25:13; Genesis 24:64

21 David had just said, “I guarded everything that belongs to that man in the wilderness, and nothing went missing. And this is how he repays me? Evil for good?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:15; Genesis 44:4; Proverbs 17:13

22 May God punish me severely if I leave a single male alive in his household by morning!”

Cross References: Ruth 1:17; 1 Samuel 3:17; 1 Samuel 14:44

23 When Abigail saw David, she quickly got off her donkey and bowed down with her face to the ground.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:8; Genesis 33:3; Joshua 5:14

24 She fell at his feet and said, “My lord, let the blame fall on me. Please allow me to speak. Hear what I have to say.

Cross References: Genesis 44:18; 2 Samuel 14:9; Esther 7:3

25 Don’t pay attention to Nabal—his name means ‘fool,’ and that’s exactly what he is. I didn’t see the men you sent.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:12; Proverbs 26:1; 1 Samuel 25:3

26 But now, my lord, as surely as the Lord lives and you live, the Lord has kept you from shedding blood and avenging yourself. May your enemies be like Nabal!

Cross References: Romans 12:19; Genesis 20:6; Psalm 94:1

27 Please accept this gift I’ve brought for your men.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:18; Genesis 33:11; Proverbs 18:16

28 Forgive me, your servant, for this offense. The Lord will surely establish a lasting dynasty for you, because you fight the Lord’s battles, and you’ve done no wrong your whole life.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:11; 1 Samuel 18:17; 1 Samuel 24:11

29 Even though someone is chasing you to kill you, your life is safely kept in the bundle of life by the Lord your God. But He will fling your enemies away like stones from a sling.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:49; Psalm 116:15; Psalm 121:7

30 When the Lord has fulfilled all His good promises to you and made you ruler over Israel,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:14; 2 Samuel 5:2; 1 Samuel 16:1

31 don’t let this incident weigh on your conscience—the needless bloodshed and revenge. When the Lord has blessed you, remember your servant.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:33; Genesis 40:14; Luke 23:42

David Praises Abigail's Wisdom

Verses 32–35

32 David replied, “Praise the Lord, the God of Israel, who sent you to meet me today!

Cross References: Genesis 24:27; Ruth 4:14; Ephesians 1:3

33 Bless you for your wise advice and for keeping me from shedding blood and avenging myself with my own hands.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:22; 1 Samuel 25:26; Romans 12:19

34 As surely as the Lord lives, if you hadn't hurried to meet me, not one of Nabal's men would've been left alive by morning.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:22; Genesis 31:29; Proverbs 15:1

35 Then David accepted her gifts and said, “Go home in peace. I've heard your words and will grant your request.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:17; Judges 18:6; 1 Samuel 25:8

Nabal's Death and Abigail's Marriage

Verses 36–44

36 When Abigail returned home, Nabal was holding a grand banquet, like a king's feast. He was very drunk, so she didn't tell him anything until morning.

Cross References: Esther 1:10; Genesis 43:34; Proverbs 20:1

37 In the morning, after he sobered up, Abigail told him everything. His heart failed him, and he became like a stone.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:38; Ezekiel 36:26; Proverbs 23:29

38 About ten days later, the Lord struck Nabal, and he died.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:39; Genesis 38:7; Acts 12:23

39 When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, “Bless the Lord, who defended me and kept me from doing evil. The Lord returned Nabal's wickedness on his own head.” Then David sent messengers to ask Abigail to become his wife.

Cross References: Romans 12:19; Psalm 7:16; 1 Samuel 25:33

40 When the messengers arrived, they said, “David has sent us to bring you to him as his wife.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:51; 1 Samuel 25:39; Genesis 24:58

41 She bowed down and said, “I am your servant, ready to wash the feet of your servants.”

Cross References: John 13:5; 1 Samuel 25:23; Luke 7:44

42 Abigail quickly got on a donkey with five of her maidservants and followed David's messengers. She became his wife.

Cross References: Genesis 24:61; 1 Samuel 25:3; 2 Samuel 3:3

43 David also married Ahinoam of Jezreel. So both women became his wives.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:3; 2 Samuel 3:2; 1 Samuel 14:50

44 Meanwhile, Saul had given his daughter Michal, David's first wife, to Palti son of Laish from Gallim.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:27; 2 Samuel 3:15; 2 Samuel 6:16

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 25

- **Godly people still face disrespect** – David was wronged by Nabal, even after doing good. This reminds us not to expect fairness from everyone—but God sees.
- **A wise person can prevent bloodshed** – Abigail's quick thinking and peacemaking words saved lives. God often uses humble wisdom to stop great disasters.
- **Don't avenge yourself** – David was ready to take revenge, but God used Abigail to restrain him. Let the Lord be your defender.
- **God judges the wicked in His time** – Nabal's death came not by David's hand but by divine judgment. God repays injustice justly.
- **Honor the peacemakers** – David praised Abigail's intervention. Those who make peace play a crucial role in God's plans.

1 Samuel Chapter 26 — Crawford Standard

David Spares Saul's Life a Second Time

Ziphites Betray David Again

Verses 1–5

1 The people of Ziph came to Saul at Gibeah and said, "David is hiding on the hill of Hachilah, across from Jeshimon."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:19; Psalm 54:1; Proverbs 26:24

2 So Saul took 3,000 of Israel's best soldiers and went to the wilderness of Ziph to hunt David.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:2; Psalm 54:3; Psalm 143:3

3 Saul set up camp beside the road on the hill of Hachilah, near Jeshimon. But David stayed hidden in the wilderness. When he realized Saul had come after him,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:19; Psalm 139:1; Psalm 56:6

4 he sent out scouts to confirm that Saul had really arrived.

Cross References: Numbers 13:17; Joshua 2:1; 1 Samuel 23:23

5 Then David went to the place where Saul was camped. He saw where Saul lay, with Abner son of Ner, the commander of his army, lying nearby. Saul was lying inside the camp, surrounded by his troops.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:55; 1 Samuel 14:50; 2 Samuel 2:8

David and Abishai Sneak Into Saul's Camp

Verses 6–12

6 David asked Ahimelech the Hittite and Abishai (Joab's brother and son of Zeruiah), "Who will go with me into Saul's camp?" Abishai replied, "I'll go with you."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:18; 1 Samuel 22:2; 2 Samuel 23:18

7 That night, David and Abishai crept into the camp. Saul was asleep inside the camp, his spear stuck in the ground near his head. Abner and the other soldiers were asleep around him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:10; 1 Samuel 19:10; 1 Samuel 26:12

8 Abishai whispered to David, "Today God has given your enemy into your hands! Let me pin him to the ground with his own spear. I won't need to strike twice!"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:4; 1 Samuel 18:11; Judges 4:21

9 But David said, "Don't kill him! Who can strike the Lord's anointed and remain guiltless?"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:6; Psalm 105:15; 2 Samuel 1:14

10 David continued, "As surely as the Lord lives, He Himself will strike Saul down—either he will die naturally or fall in battle.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:38; 1 Samuel 31:6; Romans 12:19

11 But the Lord forbid that I should lift my hand against the Lord's anointed. Just take his spear and water jug by his head—and let's go."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:6; 1 Samuel 26:16; 1 Samuel 26:22

12 So David took the spear and the jug of water, and they left. No one saw or knew or woke up, because the Lord had put a deep sleep on them.

Cross References: Genesis 2:21; Genesis 15:12; Jonah 1:5

David Calls Out Saul's Army

Verses 13–16

13 David crossed to the other side of the valley and stood on a hilltop far away, a safe distance between them.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:8; 1 Samuel 26:20; Genesis 33:3

14 He shouted to the army and to Abner, "Aren't you going to answer me, Abner?" Abner replied, "Who are you, calling out to the king?"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:55; 2 Samuel 2:8; 1 Samuel 26:6

15 David said, “Aren’t you a great warrior? Who in Israel is like you? Why didn’t you guard your master the king? Someone came to kill him!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 26:16; 2 Samuel 3:38; Psalm 121:4

16 You’ve failed in your duty. As surely as the Lord lives, you deserve to die, because you didn’t protect the Lord’s anointed. Look around—where is the king’s spear and the jug of water that were by his head?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 26:11; 1 Samuel 26:22; 1 Samuel 15:17

Saul and David Speak Again

Verses 17–25

17 Saul recognized David’s voice and asked, “Is that your voice, my son David?” David replied, “Yes, it’s my voice, my lord the king.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:16; Genesis 27:22; 1 Samuel 24:8

18 “Why are you chasing me?” David asked. “What have I done wrong? What crime have I committed?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:9; 1 Samuel 24:11; Psalm 7:3

19 Please, listen to me. If the Lord has stirred you up against me, let Him accept an offering. But if this is from men, may they be cursed, for they have driven me away from the Lord’s land and told me, ‘Go serve other gods!’

Cross References: Job 1:9; 1 Samuel 25:28; Deuteronomy 4:27

20 Don’t let my life be taken far from the Lord’s presence. Why is the king of Israel hunting a flea, like someone chasing a partridge in the mountains?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:14; 2 Samuel 14:14; Genesis 4:10

21 Saul said, “I’ve sinned. Come back, my son David. I won’t harm you anymore. Today you valued my life. I’ve acted foolishly and made a terrible mistake.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:24; 1 Samuel 24:17; 1 Samuel 26:25

22 David answered, “Here’s your spear, O king. Let one of your young men come and get it.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 26:11; 1 Samuel 17:39; 1 Samuel 24:11

23 The Lord rewards each person for their righteousness and faithfulness. He gave you into my hands today, but I would not raise a hand against His anointed one.

Cross References: Psalm 18:20; 1 Samuel 24:12; Proverbs 24:12

24 Just as I valued your life today, may the Lord value my life and rescue me from all trouble.”

Cross References: Psalm 34:19; 2 Timothy 4:18; Psalm 121:7

25 Then Saul said, “May you be blessed, my son David. You will do great things and succeed in them.” So David went on his way, and Saul returned home.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:20; Genesis 27:33; Psalm 20:4

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 26

- **Resisting revenge is a mark of godly character** — David had another chance to kill Saul but refused, trusting God to bring justice in His time.
- **Even enemies recognize righteousness** — Saul acknowledged David's righteousness and prophesied his success, even while being his adversary.
- **God puts people in your hand to test your heart** — Twice, David had the chance to kill Saul, but he proved that he feared the Lord more than he desired power.
- **Faith waits, flesh reacts** — David could have acted impulsively, but he chose the path of patience and honor.
- **Public integrity matters** — David called out Saul's army, not to boast, but to prove he was not a rebel or traitor. His conscience remained clean.

1 Samuel Chapter 27 — Crawford Standard

David Seeks Refuge in Philistine Territory

David Flees to Philistine Land

Verses 1–4

1 David said to himself, “One day Saul is going to kill me. The best thing I can do is escape to Philistine territory. Then Saul will stop looking for me anywhere in Israel, and I’ll finally be safe.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:10; Psalm 56:1; Proverbs 22:3

2 So David took his 600 men and crossed over to Achish, son of Maach, the king of Gath.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:10; 1 Samuel 23:13; Psalm 56:1

3 David and his men settled there with Achish. Each man brought his family with him, including David's two wives—Ahinoam from Jezreel and Abigail from Carmel, Nabal's widow.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:42; 1 Samuel 30:5; 2 Samuel 3:2

4 When Saul was told that David had fled to Gath, he stopped searching for him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:14; 1 Samuel 27:1; Proverbs 21:1

David Receives Ziklag

Verses 5–7

5 David said to Achish, “If I’ve found favor with you, please give me a place in one of the country towns so I can live there. Why should I live in the royal city with you?”

Cross References: Genesis 47:4; Genesis 33:15; 1 Samuel 21:10

6 That day, Achish gave him the town of Ziklag. That's why Ziklag still belongs to the kings of Judah today.

Cross References: Joshua 15:31; Joshua 19:5; 1 Chronicles 4:30

7 David lived in Philistine territory for a year and four months.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 29:3; 1 Samuel 25:1; 2 Samuel 5:4

David's Raids and Deception

Verses 8–12

8 David and his men often raided the Geshurites, the Gezrites, and the Amalekites—tribes that had long lived in the region near Shur, all the way to Egypt.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:7; Genesis 25:18; Exodus 17:8

9 Whenever David attacked an area, he left no one alive—neither man nor woman. He took sheep, cattle, donkeys, camels, and clothing, then returned to Achish.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:3; Deuteronomy 25:19; 1 Samuel 30:1

10 Achish would ask, "Where did you raid today?" David would lie and say, "Against the southern area of Judah," or "Against the Jerahmeelites," or "Against the Kenites."

Cross References: Numbers 24:21; Judges 1:16; 1 Samuel 15:6

11 David never left anyone alive to return to Gath and report the truth. He thought, "They might expose what we're really doing."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:9; Joshua 6:21; 1 Samuel 21:13

12 Achish believed David. He thought, "David has made himself hated by his own people in Israel. He'll have to serve me forever."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 29:3; 1 Samuel 29:6; Psalm 56:3

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 27

- **Fear can drive even faithful people into risky places** — David, though favored by God, felt overwhelmed by Saul's pursuit and made a strategic move into enemy land.
- **God's people sometimes navigate morally gray territory** — David's actions against the surrounding tribes and his deception of Achish reflect the complexities of survival during a time of war and political instability.
- **Strategic positioning matters** — David asked for a border town instead of living in Gath, allowing him freedom to move, wage war, and build trust without being fully under Philistine control.
- **Trust in man is fragile and misguided** — Achish trusted David because of lies. But this chapter reminds us that man's approval isn't always aligned with God's plan.
- **God is working behind the scenes** — Even while David dwelled in enemy land, God was preserving him for the throne and protecting him from Saul's reach.

1 Samuel Chapter 28 — Crawford Standard

Saul Seeks the Dead and Is Forsaken by the Living God

David Marches with the Philistines

Verses 1–2

1 During this time, the Philistines assembled their armies for war against Israel. Achish said to David, “You and your men must join me in this battle.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:19; 1 Samuel 27:2; 1 Samuel 29:2

2 David replied, “You’ll soon see what your servant can do.” Achish responded, “Good! I’ll make you my permanent bodyguard.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:12; Psalm 12:2; 1 Samuel 21:13

Israel Without Samuel

Verse 3

3 Now Samuel had died, and all Israel had mourned for him and buried him in his hometown of Ramah. Saul had previously expelled all mediums and spiritists from the land.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:1; Leviticus 20:27; Deuteronomy 18:11

Saul’s Fear and God’s Silence

Verses 4–6

4 The Philistines gathered at Shunem, and Saul assembled Israel at Gilboa.

Cross References: Joshua 19:18; 1 Samuel 31:1; 2 Kings 4:8

5 When Saul saw the Philistine army, he was terrified, and his heart trembled violently.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:2; 1 Samuel 17:11; Deuteronomy 28:65

6 He asked the Lord for guidance, but the Lord did not answer him—not by dreams, not by the Urim, and not through prophets.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:37; Micah 3:4; Proverbs 1:28

Saul Visits the Medium at Endor

Verses 7–14

7 So Saul said to his servants, “Find me a woman who communicates with spirits, so I can go and ask her what to do.” They told him, “There is one at Endor.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:11; Leviticus 19:31; Isaiah 8:19

8 Saul disguised himself, wearing different clothes, and went by night with two men. He said to the woman, “Consult a spirit for me. Bring up the person I name to you.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:2; 2 Chronicles 18:29; Leviticus 20:6

9 The woman replied, “You know what Saul has done—how he banned all mediums and spiritists from the land. Why are you trying to trap me and get me killed?”

Cross References: Leviticus 20:27; 1 Samuel 28:3; Matthew 22:15

10 But Saul swore to her by the Lord, “As surely as the Lord lives, you will not be punished for this.”

Cross References: Joshua 2:14; 1 Samuel 19:6; Numbers 30:2

11 Then the woman asked, “Whom shall I bring up for you?” Saul replied, “Bring up Samuel.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:20; Isaiah 8:19; Luke 16:27

12 When the woman saw Samuel, she screamed, and said to Saul, “Why have you deceived me? You’re Saul!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 28:8; Acts 16:17; Mark 1:24

13 “Don’t be afraid,” the king said. “What do you see?” She replied, “I see a spirit coming up out of the earth.”

Cross References: Isaiah 8:19; Job 4:15; Daniel 10:7

14 “What does he look like?” Saul asked. “An old man wearing a robe is coming up,” she said. Saul knew it was Samuel. He knelt down with his face to the ground.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:27; 1 Samuel 2:19; Genesis 42:6

Samuel’s Final Word to Saul

Verses 15–19

15 Samuel said, “Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?” Saul answered, “I’m in deep trouble. The Philistines are waging war against me, and God has left me. He won’t answer me by prophets or dreams, so I’ve called on you to tell me what to do.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:14; 1 Samuel 28:6; Psalm 22:1

16 Samuel replied, “Why ask me, now that the Lord has turned away from you and become your enemy?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:26; Lamentations 2:5; Isaiah 63:10

17 The Lord has done exactly what He told you through me. He has torn the kingdom from you and given it to your neighbor David.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:28; 1 Samuel 13:14; 1 Kings 11:11

18 You did not obey the Lord’s command to destroy the Amalekites, and that’s why He is doing this to you today.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:3; 1 Samuel 15:9; 1 Samuel 15:23

19 The Lord will hand you and Israel over to the Philistines. Tomorrow, you and your sons will be with me. The Lord will give Israel’s army into the hands of the Philistines.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:6; 1 Chronicles 10:6; 1 Samuel 4:10

Saul's Collapse and Final Meal

Verses 20–25

20 Saul immediately fell full length on the ground, paralyzed with fear because of Samuel's words. He had no strength left, for he had not eaten all day and night.

Cross References: Daniel 10:8; 1 Kings 19:5; Habakkuk 3:16

21 When the woman saw how terrified he was, she said, "I obeyed you and risked my life. Now please listen to me. Let me give you some food so you can regain your strength for the journey."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 28:10; Judges 6:19; Genesis 18:6

22 She urged him to eat, but he refused. His servants and the woman insisted, and he finally agreed. He got up and sat on the bed.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:7; Genesis 18:5; Judges 19:5

24 The woman had a fattened calf in the house. She hurried to slaughter it, took some flour, kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread.

Cross References: Genesis 18:7; Luke 15:23; Amos 6:4

25 She brought the meal to Saul and his men. They ate, then got up and left that night.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:8; Genesis 18:8; 1 Samuel 30:12

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 28

- **Disobedience leads to silence from God** — Saul rejected God's commands earlier, and now when he needed divine guidance, God did not answer him.
- **Turning to forbidden means always brings consequences** — Seeking counsel from a medium violated God's law (see Leviticus 19:31). Saul's desperation led him to violate his own decree.
- **Even in judgment, God remains truthful** — Samuel's prophecy reaffirmed the Word of the Lord: Saul's reign was over, and David's time was coming.
- **Fear without faith is paralyzing** — Saul was terrified, not strengthened. The absence of God's presence left him hopeless and without direction.
- **God's kingdom plan moves forward** — Though Saul sought answers in the dark, God's sovereign will to raise David and humble Saul remained unshaken.

1 Samuel Chapter 29 — Crawford Standard

David Rejected by the Philistines

The Philistines Gather for War

Verses 1–2

1 The Philistines assembled all their armies at Aphek, while the Israelites camped by the spring in Jezreel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:1; Judges 6:33; 1 Samuel 28:4

2 As the Philistine commanders marched their units by hundreds and thousands, David and his men were at the rear with Achish.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:2; 1 Samuel 28:2; 1 Samuel 18:7

Philistine Leaders Reject David

Verses 3–5

3 The Philistine commanders asked, “What are these Hebrews doing here?” Achish replied, “This is David, the servant of Saul, king of Israel. He’s been with me for a long time, and I haven’t found anything wrong with him from the day he defected to me until now.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:7; 1 Samuel 21:11; Daniel 6:4

4 But the Philistine commanders became angry with Achish. They said, “Send this man back to the place you assigned him. He must not go with us into battle. If he turns against us during the fight, how better could he win back his master’s favor than with the heads of our own men?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:25; 1 Samuel 14:21; 1 Samuel 18:7

5 Isn’t this the one they sang about in dances, saying, ‘Saul has killed his thousands, and David his ten thousands’?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:7; 1 Samuel 21:11; 1 Samuel 18:8

Achish Dismisses David Respectfully

Verses 6–10

6 So Achish called David and said, “As surely as the Lord lives, you’ve been loyal. I consider your service in my army to be flawless. I’ve found no fault in you from the day you came to me until now. But the Philistine rulers don’t approve of you.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:11; Daniel 6:4; 1 Samuel 26:23

7 So now go back quietly, and don’t do anything to upset them.”

Cross References: Genesis 26:29; 1 Samuel 20:42; 1 Samuel 25:35

8 David asked, “But what have I done? What have you found against me since I’ve been with you, that I shouldn’t go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:1; 1 Samuel 24:9; 1 Samuel 26:18

9 Achish answered, “I know that you’ve been as trustworthy as an angel of God. But the Philistine commanders have said, ‘He must not go up with us into battle.’

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:17; 2 Samuel 14:20; 2 Samuel 19:27

10 So get up early in the morning, you and your men who came with you. Leave as soon as it's light."

Cross References: Genesis 22:3; Joshua 3:1; Genesis 19:27

David Returns to Philistine Territory

Verse 11

11 So David and his men got up early in the morning to return to the land of the Philistines, while the Philistine armies marched on to Jezreel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:1; 1 Samuel 31:1; Joshua 19:18

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 29

- **God's providence works even through rejection** — David was willing to fight, but God used the distrust of the Philistine commanders to keep him from shedding Israelite blood.
- **Even your enemies may testify to your integrity** — Achish, though a Philistine king, openly praised David's character, showing how consistent righteousness earns respect across enemy lines.
- **Man's rejection may be God's redirection** — Though David was turned away from battle, it allowed him to be present for a critical moment back in Ziklag (see the next chapter).
- **The world will never fully trust God's people** — David's loyalty to Achish couldn't erase his identity as an Israelite, reminding us that no matter how friendly the world may seem, it doesn't forget who you truly serve.

1 Samuel Chapter 30 — Crawford Standard

David Recovers All at Ziklag

Ziklag Burned and Families Captured

Verses 1–5

1 Three days later, when David and his men returned to Ziklag, they found that the Amalekites had raided the Negev and Ziklag. They had attacked Ziklag and burned it to the ground.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:6; 1 Samuel 15:2; Judges 6:3

2 They had taken the women and everyone else in the city—young and old—captive, though they didn't kill anyone. They carried them off as prisoners.

Cross References: Genesis 14:12; 2 Kings 5:2; 2 Chronicles 21:17

3 When David and his men arrived, they saw the city burned and their wives, sons, and daughters taken captive.

Cross References: Genesis 14:14; Lamentations 1:5; 2 Kings 25:9

4 Then David and the men with him wept loudly until they had no strength left to cry.

Cross References: Genesis 37:35; Judges 2:4; 2 Samuel 1:12

5 David's two wives, Ahinoam of Jezreel and Abigail, the widow of Nabal from Carmel, had also been captured.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:42; 1 Samuel 27:3; 1 Samuel 25:3

David Encourages Himself in the Lord

Verses 6–8

6 David was deeply distressed because the men were talking about stoning him. Each one was bitter over the loss of his sons and daughters. But David found strength in the Lord his God.

Cross References: Numbers 14:10; Exodus 17:4; Psalm 27:14

7 He said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, "Bring me the ephod." So Abiathar brought it.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:9; 1 Samuel 22:20; 1 Samuel 14:18

8 Then David asked the Lord, "Should I chase after this raiding band? Will I catch them?" The Lord answered, "Yes, go after them. You will surely overtake them and rescue everyone."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:2; 1 Samuel 23:4; Judges 20:28

Pursuing the Amalekites

Verses 9–15

9 So David set out with his 600 men. When they came to the brook Besor, 200 men stayed behind because they were too exhausted to continue.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:2; 1 Samuel 23:13; 1 Samuel 22:2

10 David and 400 men continued the pursuit.

Cross References: Judges 8:4; Judges 7:3; 1 Samuel 30:21

11 Along the way, they found an Egyptian in a field and brought him to David. They gave him food and water.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:6; Matthew 25:35; Proverbs 25:21

12 They also gave him a piece of fig cake and two clusters of raisins. After he ate, his strength returned, for he hadn't eaten or drunk anything for three days and nights.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:18; Judges 15:19; 1 Kings 19:8

13 David asked him, "Who do you belong to? Where are you from?" He replied, "I'm an Egyptian, a servant of an Amalekite. My master left me behind three days ago because I got sick.

Cross References: Genesis 32:17; Genesis 24:23; Deuteronomy 23:15

14 We raided the southern areas of the Cherethites, parts of Judah, the land of Caleb, and we burned Ziklag."

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:16; Zephaniah 2:5; Joshua 15:30

15 David asked, “Will you take us to this raiding party?” He answered, “Swear to me before God that you won’t kill me or hand me over to my master, and I’ll lead you to them.”

Cross References: Joshua 2:12; Judges 1:24; Genesis 21:23

Victory and Recovery

Verses 16–20

16 He led David to the Amalekites, who were scattered across the land, eating, drinking, and celebrating the vast plunder they had taken from the Philistines and from Judah.

Cross References: Judges 9:27; Isaiah 22:13; Exodus 32:6

17 David attacked them at twilight and continued fighting until the evening of the next day. None escaped except 400 young men who fled on camels.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:3; Judges 7:22; Exodus 14:27

18 David recovered everything the Amalekites had taken, including his two wives.

Cross References: Genesis 14:16; 1 Samuel 30:5; Joel 2:25

19 Nothing was missing—young or old, sons or daughters, or anything else that had been taken. David brought everything back.

Cross References: Joel 2:25; Job 42:10; Genesis 14:16

20 He also took all the flocks and herds and his men drove them ahead, saying, “This is David’s spoil.”

Cross References: Numbers 31:32; 1 Samuel 15:9; 1 Samuel 14:32

Equal Share for All

Verses 21–25

21 When David returned to the 200 men who had been too tired to follow, they came out to meet him. David greeted them kindly.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:10; Genesis 33:4; 2 Samuel 19:15

22 But some troublemakers among those who went with David said, “They didn’t come with us, so they shouldn’t get any of the plunder—just their wives and children so they can leave.”

Cross References: Judges 9:4; 1 Samuel 25:17; Proverbs 6:12

23 David replied, “No, my brothers. Don’t act that way with what the Lord has given us. He protected us and handed over the raiding party that attacked us.

Cross References: Psalm 44:3; Deuteronomy 8:18; 1 Samuel 30:6

24 Who will listen to you in this matter? The share of the one who stays with the supplies will be the same as the one who goes to battle—they will all share alike.”

Cross References: Numbers 31:27; Joshua 22:8; 2 Corinthians 8:14

25 From that day on, David made this a law and regulation for Israel, and it continues to this day.

Cross References: Exodus 15:25; Joshua 24:25; Numbers 31:27

Sharing the Spoils with Judah

Verses 26–31

26 When David returned to Ziklag, he sent some of the plunder to the elders of Judah, his friends, saying, “Here is a gift for you from the Lord’s enemies.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:4; 1 Samuel 25:27; Genesis 33:11

27 He sent gifts to those in Bethel, Ramoth in the Negev, and Jattir;

Cross References: Genesis 28:19; Proverbs 11:25; Deuteronomy 15:10

28 to Aroer, Siphmoth, and Eshtemoa;

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:26; Proverbs 19:17; 2 Corinthians 9:7

29 to Rachal, the towns of the Jerahmeelites, and the towns of the Kenites;

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:10; Judges 1:16; Numbers 24:21

30 to Hormah, Bor Ashan, Athach;

Cross References: Numbers 21:3; Judges 1:17; Luke 6:38

31 to Hebron and all the places where David and his men had roamed.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:4; Genesis 13:18; Joshua 14:13

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 30

- **In crisis, turn to God** — When all seemed lost and even his friends turned on him, David encouraged himself in the Lord and found divine guidance.
- **Obedience leads to victory** — David sought God’s will before pursuing the enemy, and God granted him full restoration.
- **God uses the unlikely** — An abandoned Egyptian servant became the key to locating the enemy and recovering everything.
- **Unity matters in God’s kingdom** — David established the principle that everyone who serves—whether in the front lines or supporting behind—receives equal reward. This shows God's view of shared labor and honor.
- **Generosity and honor build loyalty** — David’s decision to share the plunder with the elders of Judah reinforced his favor and leadership as future king.

1 Samuel Chapter 31 — Crawford Standard

The Death of Saul and His Sons

Israel Defeated on Mount Gilboa

Verses 1–3

1 The Philistines fought fiercely against Israel, and the men of Israel ran from them, falling slain on Mount Gilboa.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:1; 2 Samuel 1:6; 1 Samuel 28:4

2 The Philistines chased after Saul and his sons and killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua—Saul’s sons.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:2; 1 Samuel 14:49; 2 Samuel 1:4

3 The battle grew intense around Saul. He was hit by enemy archers and was badly wounded.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:3; 2 Samuel 1:6; 1 Kings 22:34

Saul’s Death and His Armorbearer’s Loyalty

Verses 4–6

4 Saul said to his armorbearer, “Draw your sword and kill me before these uncircumcised Philistines come and torture me.” But the armorbearer was too afraid to do it. So Saul took his own sword and fell on it.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:4; Judges 9:54; 1 Samuel 17:26

5 When the armorbearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell on his sword and died with him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:5; 2 Samuel 17:23; Matthew 27:5

6 So Saul, his three sons, his armorbearer, and all his men died together that same day.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:6; 1 Samuel 28:19; 2 Samuel 1:23

The Philistines Occupy the Land

Verses 7–8

7 When the Israelites on the other side of the valley and across the Jordan saw that Israel’s army had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they abandoned their towns and fled. The Philistines moved in and lived in them.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:7; 1 Samuel 4:10; Joshua 7:8

8 The next day, the Philistines came to strip the bodies of the dead. They found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:8; 2 Samuel 1:19; Judges 14:19

Philistine Desecration and Israelite Honor

Verses 9–13

9 The Philistines cut off Saul’s head, stripped off his armor, and sent messengers throughout their land to proclaim the news in the temples of their idols and to their people.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:9; 1 Samuel 17:51; 1 Samuel 17:54

10 They put Saul's armor in the temple of Ashtaroth and nailed his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:10; Judges 2:13; 2 Samuel 21:12

11 But when the people of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:11; 1 Samuel 11:1; 1 Samuel 11:9

12 all their brave men marched through the night to Beth-shan. They removed the bodies of Saul and his sons from the wall, brought them back to Jabesh, and burned them there.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 10:12; 2 Samuel 2:5; 2 Samuel 21:13

13 They buried their bones under the tamarisk tree at Jabesh and fasted for seven days.

Cross References: Genesis 50:10; 2 Samuel 21:14; 1 Chronicles 10:12

Key Lessons from 1 Samuel Chapter 31

- **Tragic consequences of disobedience** — Saul's downfall and death were the final outcome of a life marked by rebellion against God's commands. Even though he was anointed, disobedience led to devastation.
- **Even kings are mortal** — Saul's death reminds us that status or position cannot shield anyone from divine judgment or the dangers of battle.
- **Faithfulness in death** — The armorbearer's refusal to abandon Saul, and the bravery of the men of Jabesh-gilead who risked their lives to recover and honor Saul's body, show loyalty and courage in the face of defeat.
- **God's sovereignty continues** — Though the chapter ends in national mourning, this sets the stage for David's rise as king, demonstrating that God's plan moves forward even in loss.

Purpose of the Book

The purpose of 2 Samuel is to **chronicle David's reign as king**, revealing his military victories, his personal failures, and God's covenantal promises to him. The book shows how **God works through both triumph and failure**, and how a man after God's own heart can still fall into deep sin but find grace and restoration. It also establishes the **Davidic Covenant**, which promises an eternal kingdom through David's lineage—ultimately fulfilled in Jesus Christ.

Major Themes

- **God's Sovereignty:** Despite human sin and political upheaval, God's plan advances through His chosen king.
 - **Covenant and Kingship:** The Davidic Covenant is a central theological theme, pointing forward to the Messiah.
 - **Sin and Consequences:** David's sin with Bathsheba and its aftermath show that even the godly face consequences for wrongdoing.
 - **Grace and Repentance:** David's heartfelt repentance (e.g., Psalm 51) demonstrates that God forgives the truly contrite.
 - **Leadership and Legacy:** David's life illustrates the highs and lows of leadership, highlighting courage, worship, sin, and faith.
-

Key Figures

- **David** – Israel's greatest king, whose heart for God is paired with real human flaws; the recipient of God's covenant promise of an eternal kingdom.
 - **Bathsheba** – The woman involved in David's greatest moral failure, yet later the mother of Solomon and part of Jesus' lineage.
 - **Nathan the Prophet** – God's bold messenger who confronts David with the truth of his sin.
 - **Absalom** – David's son whose rebellion reveals the devastating consequences of David's family failures.
 - **Joab** – David's military commander, a complex and brutal figure who remains loyal but often disobedient to David's wishes.
 - **Mephibosheth** – Jonathan's crippled son, shown kindness by David in a powerful picture of grace.
-

Spiritual Significance

2 Samuel reveals that **God's grace is greater than our worst failures**. David's story reminds us that God doesn't demand perfection—He desires repentance and relationship. The Davidic Covenant is the theological foundation for understanding Christ's kingship. Through David's rise, fall, and restoration, we see how **God writes redemptive stories out of broken lives**.

Christ in the Book of 2 Samuel

Jesus is the **ultimate fulfillment of the Davidic Covenant** found in 2 Samuel 7. God promises David an eternal kingdom through his descendant—Jesus Christ, the Son of David (Matthew 1:1, Luke 1:32–33). David serves as a **type of Christ**, a shepherd-king who points forward to the true Shepherd and King, Jesus. Just as David brought peace to Israel, Christ brings everlasting peace to the world.

Outline of the Book of 2 Samuel

1. **David Mourns Saul and Jonathan** – Chapter 1
 2. **David Becomes King over Judah** – Chapters 2–4
 3. **David Becomes King over All Israel** – Chapters 5–6
 4. **God's Covenant with David** – Chapter 7
 5. **David's Victories and Expansion** – Chapters 8–10
 6. **David's Sin and Fall** – Chapters 11–12
 7. **Family Tragedy and Civil Conflict** – Chapters 13–18
 8. **David's Restoration and Final Acts** – Chapters 19–24
-

Key Verse

2 Samuel 7:16 (NLT) – “Your house and your kingdom will continue before me for all time, and your throne will be secure forever.”

Key Lesson

Even the greatest among us fall—but **God's covenant and mercy remain sure**. David's life teaches us that sin has consequences, but grace has the final word. The eternal throne promised to David was never about human perfection, but about a perfect King who would come—**Jesus, the Son of David**.

2 Samuel Chapter 1 — Crawford Standard

David's Mourning and the Lament of the Mighty

News of Saul's Death

Verses 1–4

1 After Saul's death, when David had returned from defeating the Amalekites, he stayed in Ziklag for two days.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:17; 1 Samuel 30:1; 1 Samuel 27:6

2 On the third day, a man came from Saul's camp with torn clothes and dust on his head. When he reached David, he fell to the ground to show respect.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:12; Joshua 7:6; 2 Samuel 13:19

3 David asked him, "Where have you come from?" He replied, "I escaped from the Israelite camp."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:16; 1 Samuel 31:1; 1 Samuel 4:17

4 "Tell me what happened," David said. The man answered, "The troops fled from the battle. Many are dead, and Saul and his son Jonathan are also dead."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:1; 1 Samuel 31:2; 1 Samuel 31:6

The Amalekite's Report and Judgment

Verses 5–16

5 David asked the young man, "How do you know that Saul and Jonathan are dead?"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:4; 1 Samuel 31:5; 1 Chronicles 10:5

6 He answered, "I happened to be on Mount Gilboa, and I saw Saul leaning on his spear. The enemy chariots and horsemen were closing in.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:1; 1 Samuel 31:3; 1 Chronicles 10:1

7 When he looked back and saw me, he called out. I answered, 'Here I am!'

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:3; 1 Chronicles 10:3; 1 Samuel 28:5

8 He asked, 'Who are you?' I told him, 'I'm an Amalekite.'

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:2; Exodus 17:8; 1 Samuel 30:1

9 Then he said, 'Please stand over me and kill me, for I'm in terrible pain and won't survive.'

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:4; Judges 9:54; 1 Chronicles 10:4

10 So I killed him, because I knew he couldn't live after falling. I took the crown from his head and the bracelet from his arm and brought them to you, my lord."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:4; 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Kings 11:12

11 David tore his clothes in grief, and so did all the men with him.

Cross References: Genesis 37:34; 2 Samuel 3:31; Job 1:20

12 They mourned, wept, and fasted until evening for Saul, for Jonathan, and for the people of the Lord and Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:13; 2 Samuel 3:35; 1 Chronicles 10:12

13 Then David asked the young man again, “Where are you from?” He said, “I am the son of a foreigner, an Amalekite.”

Cross References: Exodus 17:14; Deuteronomy 25:19; 1 Samuel 15:8

14 David said, “Why were you not afraid to kill the Lord’s anointed?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:6; 1 Samuel 26:9; 1 Samuel 26:11

15 He called one of his men and said, “Go strike him down.” So the man struck him and he died.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 4:10; 2 Samuel 4:12; 1 Kings 2:25

16 David said, “Your blood is on your own head. Your own mouth has testified that you killed the Lord’s anointed.”

Cross References: Joshua 2:19; 1 Kings 2:32; 1 Kings 2:37

David’s Lament for Saul and Jonathan

Verses 17–27

17 David composed a funeral song for Saul and Jonathan.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:33; 2 Chronicles 35:25; Amos 8:10

18 (He ordered that it be taught to the people of Judah. It is recorded in the Book of Jashar.)

Cross References: Joshua 10:13; Deuteronomy 31:19; 1 Kings 8:53

19 “O Israel, your pride lies slain on the hills. How the mighty have fallen!

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:1; 1 Samuel 31:8; Ezekiel 32:27

20 Don’t tell it in Gath, don’t announce it in the streets of Ashkelon—lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice and mock.

Cross References: Micah 1:10; 1 Samuel 31:9; Judges 16:23

21 O mountains of Gilboa, may no dew or rain fall on you, nor fields that produce offerings, because the shield of the mighty was defiled—Saul’s shield, no longer anointed with oil.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:1; 1 Kings 17:1; Deuteronomy 28:23

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, Jonathan’s bow never turned back, and Saul’s sword never came back empty.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:4; 1 Samuel 20:20; 1 Samuel 31:2

23 Saul and Jonathan—loved and delightful in life, and not divided in death—were swifter than eagles, stronger than lions.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:17; 1 Samuel 31:2; Lamentations 4:19

24 Daughters of Israel, weep for Saul, who clothed you in rich scarlet and fine ornaments of gold.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:6; Judges 5:30; Proverbs 31:21

25 How the mighty have fallen in battle! Jonathan lies slain on your heights.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:2; 1 Samuel 20:41; 1 Chronicles 10:2

26 I grieve for you, my brother Jonathan. You were very dear to me. Your love for me was more wonderful than the love of women.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:1; 1 Samuel 18:3; 1 Samuel 20:41

27 How the mighty have fallen, and the weapons of war have perished!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:6; 1 Chronicles 10:6; Isaiah 21:15

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 1

- **God takes loyalty seriously** — David’s refusal to rejoice at Saul’s death and his execution of the Amalekite highlight the sacredness of God’s anointed and the weight of responsibility in leadership.
- **Grief and honor can coexist** — David wept for both Saul and Jonathan, showing that even flawed leaders can be mourned and remembered for their strength and contribution.
- **The power of true friendship** — David’s lament over Jonathan reveals a bond of deep, covenantal love and loyalty that surpasses even romantic ties—a model of true brotherhood.
- **The value of memory and song** — David’s composition preserved their legacy and called others to remember and learn from the past, reinforcing that remembrance is a spiritual act.

2 Samuel Chapter 2 — Crawford Standard

David Anointed King, and War Begins Between Judah and Israel

David Becomes King in Hebron

(Verses 1–7)

1 After this, David asked the Lord, “Should I move to one of the towns of Judah?” The Lord answered, “Yes, go.” David asked, “Which one should I go to?” The Lord replied, “Hebron.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:2; 1 Samuel 30:8; Judges 1:1

2 So David went there with his two wives—Ahinoam from Jezreel and Abigail, the widow of Nabal from Carmel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:42; 1 Samuel 27:3; 1 Samuel 30:5

3 David also brought the men who were with him, each with his family, and they settled in the towns around Hebron.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:3; 1 Samuel 30:1; 1 Samuel 22:2

4 Then the men of Judah came and anointed David as king over the house of Judah. When David learned that the men of Jabesh-gilead had buried Saul,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:13; 1 Samuel 31:12; 1 Samuel 11:1

5 he sent them this message: “May the Lord bless you for being loyal to your master Saul and giving him a proper burial.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:13; Ruth 2:20; 1 Samuel 11:9

6 May the Lord show you kindness and faithfulness. I will reward you as well because of this good deed.

Cross References: Ruth 1:8; 2 Samuel 9:1; Proverbs 3:3

7 Now be strong and brave, for your master Saul is dead, and the people of Judah have anointed me as their king.”

Cross References: Joshua 1:6; 1 Chronicles 28:10; 2 Samuel 2:4

Ishbosheth Made King Over Israel

(Verses 8–11)

8 But Abner son of Ner, the commander of Saul’s army, took Saul’s son Ishbosheth and brought him to Mahanaim.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:50; Genesis 32:2; 1 Chronicles 8:33

9 He made Ishbosheth king over Gilead, Ashurites, Jezreel, Ephraim, Benjamin, and all Israel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:33; 1 Samuel 31:7; Joshua 17:16

10 Ishbosheth was forty years old when he became king over Israel, and he ruled for two years. But the tribe of Judah followed David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:4; 1 Chronicles 3:4; 2 Samuel 2:4

11 David ruled from Hebron over the tribe of Judah for seven and a half years.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:5; 1 Kings 2:11; 1 Chronicles 29:27

Civil War at Gibeon

(Verses 12–17)

12 One day, Abner and Ishbosheth’s soldiers marched from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

Cross References: Joshua 9:3; Joshua 10:2; 1 Kings 3:4

13 Joab (son of Zeruiah) and David’s troops met them at the pool of Gibeon. They sat across from each other on opposite sides of the pool.

Cross References: Jeremiah 41:12; 1 Chronicles 11:6; 2 Samuel 3:27

14 Abner said to Joab, “Let the young men fight for sport before us.” Joab agreed, “Let them fight.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:8; 1 Samuel 17:10; Judges 20:31

15 So twelve men from each side—Benjamin for Ishbosheth and David’s men—stood to fight.

Cross References: Judges 20:15; 1 Chronicles 12:29; 1 Samuel 17:4

16 They each grabbed their opponent’s head and stabbed them at the same time, and all of them fell dead. So that place was named *Helkath-hazzurim* (Field of Blades), near Gibeon.

Cross References: Judges 20:31; 1 Kings 2:5; Joshua 5:9

17 A fierce battle broke out, and David’s men defeated Abner and the army of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:52; 2 Samuel 3:1; 1 Chronicles 12:1

Asahel’s Pursuit and Death

(Verses 18–23)

18 Joab, Abishai, and Asahel (sons of Zeruiah) were there. Asahel was as fast as a wild deer.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:16; 2 Samuel 23:24; 1 Chronicles 11:26

19 Asahel chased after Abner and wouldn’t turn aside.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:18; Proverbs 4:27; 2 Samuel 2:23

20 Abner turned and asked, “Is that you, Asahel?” He replied, “Yes.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:55; 2 Samuel 20:17; 2 Samuel 2:21

21 Abner said, “Turn aside and fight someone else—take his armor for yourself.” But Asahel refused.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:23; 1 Samuel 17:53; 2 Samuel 2:14

22 Again, Abner warned, “Stop chasing me! I don’t want to kill you. How could I ever face your brother Joab again?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; Genesis 4:9; 2 Samuel 2:23

23 But Asahel wouldn’t stop, so Abner thrust the back end of his spear into Asahel’s stomach. The spear came out the other side, and Asahel fell and died on the spot. Everyone who came to that place stopped and stood still.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:30; 2 Samuel 20:10; 2 Samuel 2:19

Joab’s Pursuit and the End of Battle

(Verses 24–32)

24 Joab and Abishai continued chasing Abner until sunset. They reached the hill of Ammah near Giah, on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:30; 2 Samuel 18:16; Joshua 10:13

25 The men of Benjamin regrouped behind Abner and took a stand on a hill.

Cross References: Judges 20:14; 2 Samuel 2:17; 1 Samuel 11:8

26 Abner called out to Joab, “Must we keep killing each other? Don’t you know this will only end in bitterness? Tell your men to stop chasing their own brothers!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:18; Ecclesiastes 3:8; 2 Samuel 3:1

27 Joab answered, “As God lives, if you hadn’t spoken, the fighting wouldn’t have stopped until morning.”

Cross References: Judges 8:1; 2 Samuel 20:1; 2 Samuel 2:14

28 So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the troops stopped. They no longer pursued Israel or continued the battle.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:16; 2 Samuel 20:22; Joshua 6:5

29 Abner and his men marched all night, crossed the Jordan River, and reached Mahanaim.

Cross References: Genesis 32:2; Joshua 3:16; 2 Samuel 17:24

30 When Joab gathered David’s men, he found that 19 soldiers and Asahel were missing.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:23; Numbers 1:3; 2 Samuel 2:19

31 But they had killed 360 of Abner’s men from the tribe of Benjamin.

Cross References: Judges 20:35; 1 Samuel 4:10; 2 Samuel 2:17

32 They carried Asahel’s body to Bethlehem and buried him in his father’s tomb. Then Joab and his men marched all night and arrived at Hebron at dawn.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:18; Ruth 1:19; 2 Samuel 3:39

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 2

- **God’s guidance is essential for every major decision** — David didn’t move or act until he sought the Lord, showing us the value of waiting on God’s direction.
- **Unity without God brings division** — Even though Ishbosheth had a claim to the throne, only David was chosen by God. Human attempts at leadership apart from divine calling create unnecessary conflict.
- **Civil war wounds deeply** — The battle at Gibeon illustrates the heartbreak of brother fighting against brother. Asahel’s death is a tragic symbol of what pride and unchecked zeal can cost.
- **Peacemakers are needed** — Abner and Joab finally stopped the conflict when they realized the bitterness it was producing. Wise leadership recognizes when to stop the sword.
- **True strength is shown through mercy and diplomacy** — David’s kindness to the men of Jabesh-gilead and his refusal to claim the throne by force reveal the heart of a godly king.

2 Samuel Chapter 3 — Crawford Standard

Power Struggles, Political Shifts, and the Fall of Abner

A Long War Between Saul’s House and David’s House

(Verses 1–5)

1 The war between Saul’s family and David’s family lasted a long time. But David’s side kept growing stronger, while Saul’s side grew weaker.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:17; 1 Samuel 18:14; Proverbs 4:18

2 During this time, sons were born to David in Hebron. His first son was Amnon, by Ahinoam of Jezreel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 3:1; 2 Samuel 13:1; 1 Samuel 25:43

3 His second son was Kileab, by Abigail, the widow of Nabal from Carmel. His third son was Absalom, whose mother was Maacah, daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 3:2; 2 Samuel 13:37; 2 Samuel 14:27

4 His fourth son was Adonijah, by Haggith. His fifth was Shephatiah, by Abital.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 3:2; 1 Kings 1:5; 1 Chronicles 3:3

5 His sixth son was Ithream, by Eglah. These sons were all born to David in Hebron.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 3:3; 1 Chronicles 3:4; 2 Samuel 5:13

Abner Breaks with Ishbosheth

(Verses 6–11)

6 While the war continued, Abner kept gaining influence in Saul’s camp.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:8; 1 Samuel 14:50; 2 Samuel 3:1

7 Saul had a concubine named Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. Ishbosheth asked Abner, “Why did you sleep with my father’s concubine?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:8; 1 Kings 2:22; 2 Samuel 16:21

8 Abner became furious and said, “Am I a dog’s head of Judah? I’ve been loyal to your father’s family, to his brothers and friends, and I haven’t betrayed you to David. And now you accuse me over a woman?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:14; 1 Samuel 17:43; 1 Samuel 20:32

9 “May God punish me severely if I don’t help David the way the Lord promised—

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:28; 1 Samuel 25:22; 1 Samuel 3:17

10 to take the kingdom from Saul’s family and give it to David, ruling over Israel and Judah from Dan to Beersheba!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:28; Judges 20:1; 2 Samuel 5:3

11 Ishbosheth didn’t dare say another word to Abner because he was afraid of him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:12; Proverbs 29:25; 1 Samuel 18:29

Abner Aligns with David

(Verses 12–21)

12 Abner sent messengers to David, saying, “Whose land is this? Make a covenant with me, and I’ll help bring all of Israel under your rule.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:3; 1 Kings 5:12; 2 Samuel 3:21

13 David replied, “I’ll make a deal with you, but you must bring me Saul’s daughter Michal when you come to see me.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:27; 1 Samuel 25:44; 1 Samuel 18:20

14 David also sent a message to Ishbosheth, saying, “Give me my wife Michal. I paid for her with the foreskins of 100 Philistines.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:25; 1 Samuel 18:27; 1 Samuel 18:20

15 So Ishbosheth sent men to take Michal from her husband, Paltiel son of Laish.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:44; Deuteronomy 24:4; 1 Samuel 18:19

16 Her husband followed her, weeping the whole way to Bahurim. But Abner told him, “Go home.” And he did.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:5; 2 Samuel 19:16; 1 Samuel 25:44

17 Abner then spoke with the elders of Israel. “You’ve wanted David as your king for a long time,” he said.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:16; 2 Samuel 5:1; 2 Samuel 5:2

18 “Now is the time! The Lord promised, ‘Through David, I will rescue My people from the Philistines and all their enemies.’”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:16; 1 Samuel 16:13; 1 Samuel 16:1

19 Abner also spoke to the tribe of Benjamin. Then he went to Hebron to report all this to David.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:20; 2 Samuel 2:9; 2 Samuel 3:12

20 Abner came with twenty men, and David hosted a feast for them.

Cross References: Genesis 26:30; Genesis 31:54; 2 Samuel 3:12

21 Abner said, “Let me gather all Israel to you, so they can make a covenant with you and crown you king.” Then David sent him away in peace.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:1; 1 Kings 5:12; 2 Samuel 3:13

Joab Murders Abner

(Verses 22–30)

22 Right after Abner left, Joab and David’s men returned from a raid with a lot of plunder.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:26; 2 Samuel 3:21; 2 Samuel 2:1

23 Someone told Joab, “Abner came to see the king, and he let him go in peace.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:21; 2 Samuel 3:12; 1 Samuel 22:9

24 Joab went to David and asked, “Why did you let Abner go? He came here to spy on you!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:21; 2 Samuel 19:5; Proverbs 27:6

25 “You know Abner—he’s just here to learn your plans and movements.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 29:6; 2 Samuel 5:2; 1 Samuel 27:12

26 Then Joab left David’s presence, secretly sent messengers, and brought Abner back from the well of Sirah—without David’s knowledge.

Cross References: Jeremiah 41:7; Genesis 37:24; 2 Samuel 3:22

27 When Abner returned, Joab pulled him aside at the city gate, pretending to talk privately. There, Joab stabbed him under the fifth rib and killed him—to avenge his brother Asahel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:23; Numbers 35:19; Deuteronomy 19:12

28 When David heard about it, he said, “I and my kingdom are innocent before the Lord of Abner’s blood forever.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:32; Matthew 27:24; 2 Samuel 3:37

29 May Joab and his family bear the guilt! May his descendants suffer disease, violence, or poverty.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:33; Leviticus 15:2; Leviticus 13:2

30 Joab and his brother Abishai killed Abner because he had killed their brother Asahel in battle at Gibeon.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:23; 2 Samuel 20:10; 2 Samuel 3:27

David Publicly Mourns Abner

(Verses 31–39)

31 David said to Joab and all the people, “Tear your clothes, put on sackcloth, and mourn for Abner.” David himself walked behind Abner’s coffin.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:11; Genesis 37:34; 1 Kings 21:27

32 They buried Abner in Hebron. The king wept at his grave, and all the people joined in.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:12; Genesis 50:10; 2 Samuel 3:31

33 David sang a funeral song for Abner: “Did Abner die like a fool?

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:17; 1 Samuel 25:25; 2 Samuel 3:38

34 Your hands weren’t tied, Your feet weren’t chained. You fell as a man falls before the wicked.” And the people cried again.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; 1 Samuel 26:9; 2 Samuel 3:33

35 That day, the people urged David to eat, but he refused and vowed, “May God punish me if I eat before sunset.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:17; 1 Samuel 31:13; 2 Samuel 1:12

36 The people noticed and were pleased. Everything David did pleased them.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:5; 2 Samuel 3:37; 1 Samuel 18:16

37 They realized David had nothing to do with Abner's murder.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:28; 2 Samuel 3:26; 2 Samuel 3:23

38 The king said, "Don't you know a great man has fallen in Israel today?"

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:19; 1 Samuel 26:15; 2 Samuel 3:33

39 Even though I'm king, I feel powerless against Joab and his brother. May the Lord repay the evil one according to his deeds."

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:5; Psalm 28:4; Proverbs 24:12

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 3

- **God's promises are not forgotten** — Even after years of conflict, God's promise to David was being fulfilled, little by little.
- **Unchecked ambition corrupts** — Abner tried to hold power through influence and relationships, but even he realized God's will couldn't be stopped.
- **Reconciliation is fragile** — Just as peace seemed within reach, Joab's act of vengeance disrupted everything. Personal revenge always threatens national healing.
- **A godly leader mourns injustice** — David's sincere grief over Abner's death and his public distancing from the crime strengthened his credibility with the people.
- **True justice belongs to God** — David trusted the Lord to repay those who commit evil, even when they were his own generals.

2 Samuel Chapter 4 — Crawford Standard

The Fall of Ishbosheth and the Cost of Unrighteous Bloodshed

News of Abner's Death Shakes the Kingdom

(Verses 1–4)

1 When Saul's son, Ishbosheth, heard that Abner had died in Hebron, he lost all courage, and all Israel was troubled.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; Joshua 2:11; 1 Samuel 17:11

2 Ishbosheth had two commanders of raiding bands: Baanah and Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite from the tribe of Benjamin. (Beeroth is considered part of Benjamin,

Cross References: Joshua 9:17; 2 Samuel 23:29; 1 Chronicles 8:6

3 though its people had fled to Gittaim and have lived there as foreigners to this day.)

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:33; Joshua 9:17; 1 Chronicles 8:6

4 Meanwhile, Jonathan—Saul’s son—had a son named Mephibosheth who was crippled in both feet. He was five years old when news of Saul and Jonathan’s deaths came from Jezreel. His nurse picked him up and fled, but as she hurried away, he fell and became lame.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:3; 2 Samuel 9:13; 1 Samuel 31:2

Ishbosheth Is Murdered in His Sleep

(Verses 5–7)

5 One day, around noon, when Ishbosheth was resting in his home, Rechab and Baanah came to his house during the heat of the day.

Cross References: Judges 3:24; 2 Samuel 11:2; 2 Samuel 4:7

6 They entered as if to collect some wheat and stabbed him in the stomach. Then Rechab and Baanah escaped.

Cross References: Judges 3:21; 2 Samuel 2:23; 2 Samuel 20:10

7 They had entered the house while he lay in bed in his bedroom. They killed him, cut off his head, and traveled through the night, taking his head with them across the Jordan Valley.

Cross References: Judges 3:21; 1 Samuel 31:9; Judges 7:25

David Executes the Murderers

(Verses 8–12)

8 They brought Ishbosheth’s head to David at Hebron and said, “Here is the head of your enemy’s son —Saul, who tried to kill you! The Lord has given you justice today against Saul and his descendants.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:9; 2 Samuel 1:10; 1 Samuel 24:4

9 But David answered Rechab and Baanah, “As surely as the Lord lives, who has rescued me from every trouble,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 26:24; Psalm 34:22; 1 Kings 1:29

10 when someone brought me the news of Saul’s death thinking it would be a reward, I had him executed in Ziklag—even though he thought he was bringing good news.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:15; 2 Samuel 1:16; 2 Samuel 1:5

11 How much more should I punish you, wicked men who have murdered an innocent man in his own house, on his own bed? Shouldn’t I demand his blood from your hands and wipe you from the earth?”

Cross References: Genesis 9:6; Exodus 21:12; Numbers 35:33

12 Then David commanded his young men to kill them. They did, and cut off their hands and feet, and hung their bodies beside the pool in Hebron. But they buried Ishbosheth’s head in Abner’s tomb

in Hebron.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:9; Deuteronomy 21:23; 2 Samuel 3:32

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 4

- **Leadership without support crumbles quickly** — With Abner gone, Ishbosheth's strength vanished, revealing how fragile his reign truly was.
- **Ruthless ambition always backfires** — Rechab and Baanah assumed David would reward them for killing Ishbosheth, but they misunderstood righteousness for revenge.
- **God's justice is not man's shortcut** — David refused to accept unrighteous killing as a means of fulfilling God's promise to him. Even when his enemy died, he valued justice over personal gain.
- **Integrity counts in dark moments** — David's refusal to legitimize evil for political advantage demonstrated godly character and gained him respect.
- **The way you handle power reveals who you really are** — David's judgment showed he wasn't just a warrior, but a just and God-fearing king.

2 Samuel Chapter 5 — Crawford Standard

David Anointed King of All Israel and Victorious Over the Philistines

David Becomes King Over All Israel

(Verses 1–5)

1 Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "We are your own flesh and blood.

Cross References: Genesis 29:14; Genesis 2:23; 1 Chronicles 11:1

2 Even when Saul was our king, it was you who led our armies in and out. And the Lord said to you, 'You will shepherd My people Israel and be their ruler.'"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:13; 1 Samuel 16:1; 1 Chronicles 11:2

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and King David made a covenant with them before the Lord. Then they anointed David as king over Israel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:3; 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Samuel 2:4

4 David was 30 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned for 40 years.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:27; 1 Kings 2:11; 2 Samuel 2:11

5 He ruled over Judah in Hebron for seven and a half years, and he ruled over all Israel and Judah from Jerusalem for 33 years.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:11; 1 Kings 2:11; 1 Chronicles 3:4

David Captures Jerusalem

(Verses 6–10)

6 Then the king and his men marched to Jerusalem to attack the Jebusites, who lived there. The Jebusites mocked David, saying, “You’ll never get in here! Even the blind and lame could keep you out!”

Cross References: Joshua 15:63; Judges 1:21; 1 Chronicles 11:4

7 But David captured the stronghold of Zion, which became known as the City of David.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:5; 1 Kings 8:1; Psalm 48:2

8 On that day David said, “Whoever attacks the Jebusites should strike through the water shaft and attack the lame and the blind whom David despises.” That’s why people say, “The blind and the lame must not enter the palace.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:6; Leviticus 21:18; 2 Samuel 5:6

9 David moved into the fortress and called it the City of David. He built around it, starting from the terraces inward.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:8; 1 Kings 9:15; 2 Samuel 5:7

10 And David became more and more powerful because the Lord God of Heaven’s Armies was with him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:9; 1 Samuel 18:14; Genesis 39:2

David Recognized by Other Nations

(Verses 11–12)

11 Then King Hiram of Tyre sent messengers to David, along with cedar wood, carpenters, and masons, and they built a palace for David.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:1; 1 Kings 5:1; 1 Kings 9:11

12 David realized that the Lord had confirmed him as king over Israel and had blessed his kingdom for the sake of His people.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:2; 1 Samuel 15:28; 2 Samuel 7:8

David’s Family Grows in Jerusalem

(Verses 13–16)

13 After moving from Hebron to Jerusalem, David took more concubines and wives, and more sons and daughters were born to him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:3; Deuteronomy 17:17; 2 Samuel 3:2

14 These are the names of those born in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:4; 1 Chronicles 3:5; 2 Samuel 12:24

15 Ibhar, Elishua, Nepheg, Japhia,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:5; 1 Chronicles 3:6; 2 Samuel 5:14

16 Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:7; 1 Chronicles 3:8; 2 Samuel 5:15

David Defeats the Philistines

(Verses 17–25)

17 When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king of Israel, they went out in full force to find him. But David heard about it and went down to the fortress.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:8; 1 Samuel 23:14; 1 Samuel 24:22

18 The Philistines arrived and spread out in the Valley of Rephaim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:9; Joshua 15:8; Isaiah 17:5

19 David asked the Lord, “Should I attack the Philistines? Will You hand them over to me?” The Lord replied, “Yes, go ahead. I will certainly hand them over to you.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:10; Judges 20:18; 1 Samuel 23:2

20 So David went to Baal-perazim and defeated them there. He said, “The Lord has burst through my enemies like a raging flood!” So he named the place Baal-perazim (meaning “The Lord Who Breaks Through”).

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:11; Isaiah 28:21; Judges 5:20

21 The Philistines abandoned their idols there, and David and his men burned them.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:12; Deuteronomy 7:5; 1 Samuel 5:2

22 But the Philistines returned and again spread out in the Valley of Rephaim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:13; 2 Samuel 5:18; Joshua 15:8

23 Once again David asked the Lord what to do, and the Lord replied, “Don’t attack them directly. Circle around behind them and attack them near the balsam trees.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:14; Joshua 8:2; Judges 7:16

24 When you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the trees, move quickly! That will be the signal that the Lord has gone ahead of you to strike the Philistine army.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:15; Judges 4:14; 2 Kings 7:6

25 So David did as the Lord commanded, and he struck down the Philistines all the way from Geba to Gezer.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 14:16; Joshua 10:10; 1 Samuel 17:52

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 5

- **God’s promises are fulfilled in His perfect time** — After years of waiting and trials, David finally became king over all Israel, just as God had promised.

- **True leadership is built on faithfulness, not titles** — Israel recognized that David had always been their leader, even when Saul was king.
- **Victory comes from dependence on God** — David didn't rely on military strength alone but sought the Lord's guidance in every battle.
- **God's presence brings strength and growth** — David's kingdom grew because the Lord was with him, not because of his own power.
- **The Lord is the God of breakthrough** — At Baal-perazim, David recognized that God breaks through enemy strongholds. He still does today.

2 Samuel Chapter 6 — Crawford Standard

Bringing the Ark of God to Jerusalem

The First Attempt to Bring the Ark

(Verses 1–5)

1 David again gathered all the elite troops of Israel—30,000 in all.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:1; Numbers 1:46; 1 Samuel 13:2

2 He and all those with him set out from Baale of Judah to bring up the Ark of God, which bears the Name of the Lord of Heaven's Armies, who is enthroned between the cherubim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:6; 1 Samuel 7:1; Exodus 25:22

3 They placed the Ark of God on a new cart and brought it from Abinadab's house on the hill. Uzzah and Ahio, Abinadab's sons, were guiding the cart.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:7; 1 Samuel 7:1; Numbers 7:9

4 Ahio walked in front of the Ark.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:7; 1 Samuel 6:7; 1 Samuel 7:2

5 David and all the people of Israel were celebrating before the Lord with all kinds of instruments—harps, lyres, tambourines, castanets, and cymbals.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:8; Psalm 150:4; Exodus 15:20

Uzzah's Death and David's Fear

(Verses 6–11)

6 When they arrived at the threshing floor of Nacon, the oxen stumbled, and Uzzah reached out and grabbed the Ark of God to steady it.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:9; Numbers 4:15; Numbers 4:20

7 Then the Lord's anger burned against Uzzah, and God struck him down for his irreverent act. Uzzah died there beside the Ark.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:10; Numbers 4:15; Leviticus 10:2

8 David was angry because the Lord's wrath had broken out against Uzzah. So he named the place "Perez-uzzah," which means "Outburst Against Uzzah."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:11; 2 Samuel 5:20; Genesis 38:29

9 David was now afraid of the Lord and said, "How can I ever bring the Ark of the Lord into my care?"

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:12; 1 Samuel 6:20; Malachi 3:2

10 So David decided not to move the Ark into the City of David. Instead, he took it to the home of Obed-edom the Gittite.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:13; 1 Samuel 6:1; Joshua 21:24

11 The Ark of the Lord remained there for three months, and the Lord blessed Obed-edom and his entire household.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:14; Genesis 39:5; Deuteronomy 28:2

The Ark Brought to Jerusalem with Joy

(Verses 12–15)

12 Then King David was told, "The Lord has blessed Obed-edom's house because of the Ark of God." So David went there and brought the Ark to the City of David with great celebration.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:25; 1 Chronicles 26:5; 2 Samuel 6:11

13 After the men who were carrying the Ark had taken six steps, David sacrificed a bull and a fattened calf.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:26; Numbers 4:5; 1 Kings 8:5

14 And David danced before the Lord with all his might, wearing a linen ephod.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:27; Exodus 28:6; Psalm 149:3

15 So David and all Israel brought up the Ark of the Lord with shouts of joy and the sound of trumpets.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:28; Joshua 6:20; Psalm 47:5

Michal's Contempt and David's Response

(Verses 16–23)

16 As the Ark entered the City of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked out of the window. When she saw King David leaping and dancing before the Lord, she was filled with contempt for him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:29; 1 Samuel 18:20; 1 Samuel 19:11

17 They brought the Ark of the Lord and placed it inside the special tent David had prepared. Then David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:2; Exodus 40:34; Leviticus 3:1

18 After he finished, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of Heaven's Armies.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:14; Numbers 6:24; 2 Chronicles 6:3

19 Then he gave a loaf of bread, a portion of meat, and a cake of raisins to every man and woman in Israel. Then everyone went home.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:3; 1 Samuel 30:12; Hosea 3:1

20 When David returned to bless his own family, Michal came out to meet him. She said sarcastically, "How dignified the king of Israel looked today—shamelessly exposing himself like a vulgar person in front of the servant girls!"

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:29; Exodus 20:26; Habakkuk 2:15

21 David replied, "I was dancing before the Lord, who chose me instead of your father and his family to be ruler over His people. I will celebrate before the Lord!"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; 1 Samuel 15:28; 2 Samuel 5:2

22 I'm willing to look even more foolish than this—even humiliate myself. But those servant girls you mentioned will think I'm honorable."

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:27; Philippians 2:8; Luke 14:11

23 So Michal, the daughter of Saul, had no children for the rest of her life.

Cross References: Genesis 30:1; 1 Samuel 1:6; Luke 1:7

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 6

- **Worship must be done God's way** — Though David's heart was in the right place, Uzzah's death reminds us that irreverence in handling sacred things can bring serious consequences.
- **God's presence brings blessing** — The household of Obed-edom prospered because the Ark of God was there.
- **True worship includes joy and sacrifice** — David didn't just move the Ark; he worshipped with all his heart, dancing, sacrificing, and rejoicing before the Lord.
- **Don't let pride keep you from praising God** — Michal's pride caused her to despise David's humility, and her criticism led to barrenness—both physically and spiritually.
- **The Lord values heart over appearance** — While others saw David's actions as undignified, God saw a man after His own heart worshipping in spirit and truth.

2 Samuel Chapter 7 — Crawford Standard

God's Covenant with David

David's Desire to Build a Temple

(Verses 1–3)

1 After the king settled into his palace and the Lord had given him rest from all his surrounding enemies,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:1; Deuteronomy 12:10; 2 Samuel 5:11

2 he said to the prophet Nathan, “Look! I’m living in a house made of cedar, but the Ark of God is kept inside a tent!”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:1; Exodus 26:1; 2 Samuel 6:17

3 Nathan replied, “Go ahead and do whatever is in your heart, for the Lord is with you.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:2; 1 Samuel 16:18; 1 Chronicles 22:11

God’s Message Through Nathan

(Verses 4–17)

4 But that night the word of the Lord came to Nathan:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:3; 1 Samuel 3:1; Jeremiah 1:4

5 “Go and tell My servant David, ‘This is what the Lord says: Are you the one to build a house for Me to live in?

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:4; 1 Kings 8:19; Acts 7:47

6 I have not lived in a house from the day I brought the Israelites out of Egypt until now. I have moved from place to place in a tent as My dwelling.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:5; Exodus 40:34; 2 Samuel 6:17

7 In all My journeys with the Israelites, did I ever ask any tribal leaders—whom I commanded to shepherd My people—“Why haven’t you built Me a house of cedar?””

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:6; Acts 7:44; Deuteronomy 12:5

8 “Now then, tell My servant David, ‘This is what the Lord of Heaven’s Armies says: I took you from the pasture, from tending sheep, and appointed you to rule over My people Israel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:7; 1 Samuel 16:11; Psalm 78:70

9 I have been with you wherever you have gone and have destroyed all your enemies. I will make your name as famous as anyone who has ever lived.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:8; 2 Samuel 8:13; Genesis 12:2

10 And I will provide a homeland for My people Israel—a place of their own where they will live in peace. Wicked people will not oppress them anymore as they did in the past

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:9; Exodus 15:17; Amos 9:15

11 from the time I appointed judges over My people. I will give you rest from all your enemies. Furthermore, the Lord declares that He will build a house for you!’

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:10; Judges 2:16; 2 Samuel 7:27

12 “When your days are done and you are buried with your ancestors, I will raise up one of your own descendants, your own flesh and blood, and I will establish his kingdom.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:11; Matthew 1:1; Acts 13:23

13 He is the one who will build a house for My name, and I will secure his royal throne forever.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:19; Isaiah 9:7; 1 Chronicles 22:10

14 I will be his Father, and he will be My son. When he sins, I will correct him with human discipline, with blows from human hands.

Cross References: Hebrews 1:5; Psalm 89:26; Psalm 89:32

15 But I will never take My love from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:13; 1 Samuel 15:23; Psalm 89:33

16 Your house and your kingdom will stand before Me forever. Your throne will be established forever.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:7; Psalm 89:36; Luke 1:32

17 Nathan gave David all these words in a vision, exactly as the Lord had spoken.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:15; 2 Peter 1:21; 1 Samuel 9:9

David’s Prayer of Gratitude

(Verses 18–29)

18 Then King David went in and sat before the Lord. He said, “Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my family, that You have brought me this far?

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:16; Exodus 3:11; 1 Chronicles 29:14

19 And now, Lord God, as if this were a small thing in Your eyes, You have also spoken about the future of my house! Is this Your usual way of dealing with people, O Lord God?

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:17; Ephesians 3:20; Isaiah 55:9

20 “What more can I say to You? You know what Your servant is really like, O Lord God.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:18; Psalm 139:1; John 21:17

21 Because of Your promise and according to Your own heart, You have done all these great things to make Your servant know them.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:19; Psalm 115:1; Ephesians 1:9

22 That is why You are great, O Lord God! There is no one like You, and there is no God besides You, just as we have heard with our own ears.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:20; Exodus 15:11; Isaiah 45:5

23 “And who is like Your people Israel—the one nation on earth that God went out to redeem as His own people? You made a name for Yourself by doing great and awesome miracles for them. You

redeemed them from Egypt, from other nations, and from their gods.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:21; Deuteronomy 4:7; Deuteronomy 7:6

24 You made Israel Your very own people forever, and You, Lord, have become their God.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:22; Exodus 6:7; Jeremiah 31:33

25 “Now, Lord God, fulfill the promise You made to me and my family forever. Do as You have said,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:23; 1 Kings 8:26; Psalm 132:11

26 so that Your name will be honored forever. Then people will say, ‘The Lord of Heaven’s Armies is God over Israel!’ And may the house of Your servant David be established in Your presence.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:24; Psalm 89:4; Psalm 48:1

27 “Lord of Heaven’s Armies, God of Israel, You have revealed to me, saying, ‘I will build a house for you.’ So Your servant has found courage to offer this prayer.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:25; Jeremiah 33:3; 1 John 5:14

28 Sovereign Lord, You are God! Your words are true, and You have promised this goodness to Your servant.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:26; Numbers 23:19; Titus 1:2

29 Now please bless the house of Your servant so that it may continue before You forever. For You, Sovereign Lord, have spoken, and with Your blessing, the house of Your servant will be blessed forever.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:27; Psalm 132:12; 2 Chronicles 6:42

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 7

- **God values the heart behind our intentions.** David wanted to build a house for God, but God had bigger plans—to build David an eternal dynasty.
- **God initiates the greater blessings.** While David desired to honor God, it was God who gave the greater promise: an everlasting throne through David’s lineage.
- **Messiah is foreshadowed.** The promise of a kingdom that lasts forever points to Jesus Christ, the Son of David, whose throne will never end.
- **True greatness comes from God.** David’s name became great not because of his accomplishments, but because of God’s favor and purpose.
- **Gratitude is the right response to grace.** David’s humble, worshipful response is a model of how we should thank God when He gives us undeserved favor.

2 Samuel Chapter 8 — Crawford Standard

David’s Military Victories and Administration

David Subdues Surrounding Nations

(Verses 1–6)

1 After this, David defeated the Philistines and brought them under his control. He took Meteg-ammah from them.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:1; 2 Samuel 5:25; Psalm 18:47

2 He also defeated the Moabites. He made them lie down on the ground and measured them with a line—two lengths to be put to death and one length to be spared. So the Moabites became David's subjects and brought him tribute.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:2; Numbers 24:17; 2 Kings 3:4

3 David also defeated Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah, when he went to reestablish his control at the Euphrates River.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:3; Genesis 15:18; 2 Samuel 10:16

4 David captured 1,000 chariots, 700 charioteers, and 20,000 foot soldiers. He crippled all but 100 of the chariot horses.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:4; Deuteronomy 17:16; Joshua 11:6

5 When the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David killed 22,000 of them.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:5; Amos 1:3; Isaiah 7:8

6 Then David stationed garrisons in Aram of Damascus, and the Arameans became subject to him and paid tribute. And the Lord gave David victory wherever he went.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:6; 2 Samuel 7:9; Psalm 60:12

David Dedicates the Spoils to the Lord

(Verses 7–12)

7 David took the gold shields that belonged to the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:7; 1 Kings 10:16; 1 Kings 14:26

8 He also took a large amount of bronze from Betah and Berothai, cities of Hadadezer.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:8; 1 Kings 7:47; 1 Chronicles 22:3

9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had defeated Hadadezer,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:9; 2 Samuel 8:3; 1 Kings 8:65

10 he sent his son Joram to King David to greet and bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and defeated him—for Hadadezer had been at war with Toi. Joram brought articles of silver, gold, and bronze.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:10; 2 Samuel 8:11; Psalm 68:29

11 King David dedicated these to the Lord, along with the silver and gold he had taken from all the nations he subdued:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:11; 1 Kings 7:51; 1 Chronicles 26:26

12 from Aram, Moab, Ammon, the Philistines, Amalek, and from the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:11; 1 Samuel 15:3; Exodus 17:14

David's Fame and Justice

(Verses 13–14)

13 David made a name for himself when he returned from striking down 18,000 Edomites in the Valley of Salt.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:12; 2 Kings 14:7; 2 Samuel 8:6

14 He placed garrisons throughout Edom, and all the Edomites became David's subjects. And the Lord gave David victory wherever he went.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:13; Genesis 27:40; Numbers 24:18

David's Officials and Administration

(Verses 15–18)

15 So David reigned over all Israel, and he administered justice and righteousness for all his people.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:14; 1 Kings 10:9; Psalm 72:2

16 Joab son of Zeruiah was over the army; Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was the royal historian.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:15; 2 Samuel 20:24; 1 Kings 4:3

17 Zadok son of Ahitub and Ahimelech son of Abiathar were priests; Seraiah was the court secretary.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:16; 1 Kings 4:4; 2 Samuel 15:24

18 Benaiah son of Jehoiada was in charge of the Cherethites and Pelethites; and David's sons served as chief officials.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:17; 2 Samuel 23:20; 1 Kings 1:38

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 8

- **Victory comes from the Lord.** Despite David's military skill, the chapter repeatedly emphasizes that *"the Lord preserved David wherever he went."* → *Psalm 20:7* — *"Some trust in chariots and some in horses, but we trust in the name of the Lord our God."*
- **David honored God with his success.** He dedicated the treasures and spoils of war to the Lord, recognizing that the victories were not his own doing. → *Proverbs 3:9* — *"Honor the Lord with your wealth and with the best part of everything you produce."*
- **Leadership must balance power with justice.** David's reign is described as one of *"justice and righteousness,"* showing that strong leadership must also be fair and God-honoring.

- **God blesses faithful stewardship.** David governed wisely, surrounded himself with capable leaders, and sought to honor God in his rule. His success wasn't just military—it was administrative and spiritual.

2 Samuel Chapter 9 — Crawford Standard

David's Kindness to Mephibosheth

David Seeks to Honor Jonathan's Family

(Verses 1–3)

1 One day David asked, “Is there anyone still left in Saul’s family that I can show kindness to for the sake of Jonathan?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:15; 1 Samuel 20:42; 2 Samuel 21:7

2 There was a servant from Saul’s household named Ziba. He was summoned to appear before David, and the king asked him, “Are you Ziba?” “Yes, your servant,” he replied.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:1; 2 Samuel 19:17; 2 Samuel 9:9

3 The king then asked, “Is there anyone left from Saul’s family that I can show God’s kindness to?” Ziba answered, “Yes, Jonathan has a son. He is crippled in both feet.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 4:4; 1 Samuel 18:3; Micah 6:8

Mephibosheth Is Found and Summoned

(Verses 4–6)

4 “Where is he?” the king asked. “He is living in Lo-debar, at the house of Machir son of Ammiel,” Ziba replied.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:27; 2 Samuel 4:4; 1 Samuel 20:15

5 So King David sent for him and brought him from the house of Machir son of Ammiel in Lo-debar.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:27; 2 Samuel 4:4; Genesis 45:27

6 When Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan and grandson of Saul, came to David, he bowed low with his face to the ground in respect. “Mephibosheth!” David said. “At your service,” he replied.

Cross References: Ruth 2:10; 1 Samuel 20:15; 2 Samuel 19:24

David's Grace and Restoration

(Verses 7–10)

7 “Don’t be afraid,” David said. “I intend to show you kindness because of your father Jonathan. I will restore to you all the land that once belonged to your grandfather Saul, and you will always eat at my table.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:15; 2 Samuel 19:28; Luke 14:13

8 Mephibosheth bowed again and said, “Who am I, your servant, that you would show such kindness to a dead dog like me?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:14; 2 Samuel 16:9; 2 Samuel 3:8

9 Then the king called Ziba, Saul’s former servant, and told him, “I have given your master’s grandson everything that belonged to Saul and his family.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:4; 2 Samuel 19:29; 2 Samuel 9:7

10 You and your sons and your servants are to farm the land for him and bring in the harvest so that your master’s grandson may have food to eat. But Mephibosheth will eat at my table always.” (Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.)

Cross References: 2 Samuel 19:17; 2 Samuel 16:1; Proverbs 27:18

A Seat at the King’s Table

(Verses 11–13)

11 Ziba said to the king, “Your servant will do whatever my lord the king commands.” So Mephibosheth ate at David’s table like one of the king’s own sons.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:7; 2 Samuel 19:28; 1 Kings 2:7

12 Mephibosheth had a young son named Micha. Everyone living in Ziba’s household became servants of Mephibosheth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:34; 1 Chronicles 9:40; 2 Samuel 21:7

13 And Mephibosheth lived in Jerusalem because he always ate at the king’s table. He was lame in both feet.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 4:4; 2 Samuel 19:24; 1 Kings 2:7

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 9

- **Grace seeks out the forgotten.** David actively looked for someone to bless—not because they earned it, but because of a covenant of love and loyalty with Jonathan. → *Luke 19:10* — “For the Son of Man came to seek and save those who are lost.”
- **Honor lasts beyond the grave.** David remembered Jonathan’s kindness and honored it years later, showing the value of loyalty and long-term faithfulness. → *Proverbs 3:3* — “Never let loyalty and kindness leave you!”
- **God’s kindness lifts the lowly.** Mephibosheth saw himself as “a dead dog,” yet he was seated at the king’s table like a royal son. This mirrors the grace of God that exalts the humble. → *Ephesians 2:6* — “For He raised us from the dead along with Christ and seated us with Him in the heavenly realms.”
- **True kindness is restorative.** David didn’t just feed Mephibosheth—he restored his inheritance and gave him a place of belonging. → *Joel 2:25* — “I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten.”

2 Samuel Chapter 10 — Crawford Standard

David's Kindness Rejected and War with Ammon

Diplomacy Turned to Humiliation

(Verses 1–5)

1 After this, the king of the Ammonites died, and his son Hanun became king in his place.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:1; 2 Samuel 17:27; 1 Samuel 11:1

2 David said, "I'll show kindness to Hanun son of Nahash, just as his father showed kindness to me." So David sent a delegation to comfort Hanun concerning his father. But when David's men arrived in Ammon,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:2; 1 Samuel 11:1; Job 2:11

3 the Ammonite officials said to Hanun, "Do you really think David is honoring your father by sending these men? Hasn't he really sent them to spy out the city and overthrow it?"

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:3; Genesis 42:9; Nehemiah 2:19

4 So Hanun seized David's men, shaved off half their beards, cut their clothes at the waist, exposing them, and sent them away.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:4; Isaiah 7:20; Leviticus 19:27

5 When David heard what had happened, he sent messengers to meet them, for they were deeply humiliated. The king said, "Stay at Jericho until your beards grow back. Then return."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:5; Ezra 9:3; Psalm 44:15

The Ammonites Prepare for War

(Verses 6–8)

6 Realizing they had deeply offended David, the Ammonites hired 20,000 Aramean foot soldiers from Beth-rehob and Zobah, 1,000 men from the king of Maacah, and 12,000 from the land of Tob.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:6; Judges 11:3; 2 Samuel 8:3

7 When David heard about it, he sent Joab with the entire army of mighty warriors.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:8; 2 Samuel 8:16; 2 Samuel 23:8

8 The Ammonites marched out and formed a battle line at the city gate, while the Arameans of Zobah and Rehob and the men of Tob and Maacah stood by themselves in the open country.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:9; 2 Samuel 11:1; Judges 20:20

Joab's Strategy and Courage

(Verses 9–14)

9 When Joab saw that they were surrounded front and back, he chose the best troops to fight the Arameans.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:10; Judges 7:16; 1 Samuel 14:6

10 The rest of the army he placed under his brother Abishai to fight the Ammonites.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:11; 2 Samuel 2:18; 1 Chronicles 2:16

11 Joab said, “If the Arameans are too strong for me, you help me. If the Ammonites are too strong for you, I’ll come help you.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:12; Ecclesiastes 4:9; Galatians 6:2

12 Be strong, and let us show courage for our people and the cities of our God. May the Lord do what He sees fit.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:13; Joshua 1:9; 1 Samuel 3:18

13 Then Joab and his troops advanced to fight the Arameans, and they fled before him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:14; Leviticus 26:8; Deuteronomy 28:7

14 When the Ammonites saw the Arameans flee, they also ran from Abishai and retreated into the city. Joab returned to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:15; Judges 7:21; 2 Samuel 11:1

David Defeats the Syrians

(Verses 15–19)

15 After their defeat, the Arameans regrouped.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:16; 2 Samuel 8:3; Judges 3:12

16 Hadadezer sent for reinforcements from beyond the Euphrates River. They came to Helam, led by Shobach, commander of Hadadezer’s army.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:16; 2 Samuel 8:3; Genesis 15:18

17 When David heard, he gathered all Israel, crossed the Jordan, and went to Helam. The Arameans took up battle formation and fought against David.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:17; Joshua 3:17; 2 Samuel 17:24

18 But they fled before Israel, and David killed 700 chariot drivers and 40,000 horsemen. He also struck down Shobach, the army commander, and he died there.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:18; Psalm 20:7; 2 Samuel 8:4

19 When all the kings who served Hadadezer saw they were defeated by Israel, they made peace with Israel and became subject to them. After that, the Arameans were afraid to help the Ammonites anymore.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 19:19; Joshua 9:15; 2 Samuel 8:6

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 10

- **Kindness is not always received rightly.** David offered genuine comfort, but suspicion and insecurity turned peace into conflict. → *Proverbs 17:13* — “If you repay good with evil, evil will never leave your house.”
- **Pride leads to humiliation.** The Ammonites dishonored David’s men and ended up bringing destruction upon themselves. → *Proverbs 11:2* — “Pride leads to disgrace, but with humility comes wisdom.”
- **When under attack, trust in God and stand together.** Joab encouraged his men with courage and unity, trusting God with the outcome. → *1 Corinthians 16:13* — “Be on guard. Stand firm in the faith. Be courageous. Be strong.”
- **God gives victory to those who rely on Him.** David’s success was not in military might alone but in God’s favor. → *Psalms 44:3* — “They did not conquer the land with their swords; it was not their own strong arm that gave them victory. It was your right hand and strong arm and the blinding light from your face that helped them, for you loved them.”

2 Samuel Chapter 11 — Crawford Standard

David’s Sin with Bathsheba and the Fall of Uriah

David Stays Behind While Israel Fights

(Verse 1)

1 In the spring, the season when kings normally go to war, David sent Joab with his officers and all Israel to fight the Ammonites. They destroyed them and laid siege to Rabbah. But David stayed behind in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 20:1; 2 Samuel 12:26; 2 Samuel 10:7

The Sin with Bathsheba

(Verses 2–5)

2 Late one evening, David got up from his bed and walked on the rooftop of the palace. From there, he saw a woman bathing—she was very beautiful.

Cross References: Job 31:1; Matthew 5:28; James 1:14

3 David sent someone to find out about her. The man said, “She is Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam and the wife of Uriah the Hittite.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:34; 2 Samuel 23:39; 1 Kings 15:5

4 Then David sent messengers to bring her to him. She came, and he slept with her. (She had just completed her purification after her period.) Then she returned home.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:20; Leviticus 15:19; Exodus 20:14

5 Later, Bathsheba sent word to David: “I’m pregnant.”

Cross References: Numbers 32:23; Proverbs 28:13; Genesis 38:24

David's Attempt to Cover His Sin

(Verses 6–13)

6 David sent a message to Joab: “Send me Uriah the Hittite.” So Joab sent him to David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:39; Proverbs 26:24; 2 Samuel 11:14

7 When Uriah arrived, David asked how Joab and the troops were doing, and how the war was going.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:1; 1 Samuel 17:22; Nehemiah 1:2

8 Then David said, “Go home and relax.” David even sent a gift after him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:11; 1 Samuel 25:27; Genesis 43:34

9 But Uriah didn't go home. He slept at the entrance of the palace with the rest of the king's servants.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:11; 1 Samuel 22:14; Numbers 32:6

10 When David heard this, he asked Uriah, “You just got back from a journey—why didn't you go home?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:8; 2 Samuel 11:11; 1 Samuel 21:5

11 Uriah replied, “The Ark and the armies of Israel and Judah are living in tents, and my commander Joab and the soldiers are camped in the open fields. How could I go home to eat, drink, and sleep with my wife? I swear I won't do such a thing.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:5; Numbers 32:6; 1 Samuel 25:26

12 David said, “Stay here today, and tomorrow I'll send you back.” So Uriah stayed in Jerusalem another day.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:13; Genesis 19:2; Judges 19:6

13 David invited him to eat and drink, and made him drunk. But that evening Uriah still didn't go home; he slept with the servants again.

Cross References: Genesis 19:33; Habakkuk 2:15; Proverbs 20:1

David Orders Uriah's Death

(Verses 14–17)

14 The next morning, David wrote a letter to Joab and gave it to Uriah to deliver.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:8; 2 Samuel 11:15; Psalm 55:21

15 In it he wrote: “Put Uriah on the front lines where the fighting is fiercest. Then pull back from him so he'll be struck down and killed.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:9; 2 Samuel 12:9; 2 Samuel 3:27

16 So Joab assigned Uriah to a place near the city wall, where he knew the enemy's strongest men were.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:15; 1 Kings 21:12; 2 Samuel 12:9

17 When the men of the city came out to fight, Uriah was killed along with other Israelite soldiers.

Cross References: Judges 9:53; 2 Samuel 11:21; 2 Samuel 12:9

Joab Reports Uriah's Death

(Verses 18–25)

18 Joab sent a full report of the battle to David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:19; 1 Samuel 4:17; 2 Samuel 1:2

19 He instructed the messenger, “When you finish telling the king all about the battle,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:20; 2 Samuel 1:4; Judges 9:53

20 if he gets angry and asks, ‘Why did you go so close to the wall? Didn’t you know they’d shoot arrows from there?’

Cross References: Judges 9:50; Judges 9:53; 2 Samuel 11:21

21 Who killed Abimelech son of Jerubbesheth? Didn’t a woman throw a millstone on him from the wall? Why did you get so close?’—then tell him, ‘Your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead too.’”

Cross References: Judges 9:53; Judges 9:54; 2 Samuel 12:9

22 The messenger arrived and reported everything Joab had told him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:18; 2 Samuel 18:19; 1 Samuel 4:17

23 He said, “The enemy came out to fight us in the field. We pushed them back to the city gate.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:8; 2 Samuel 11:15; Judges 20:20

24 Then the archers shot arrows from the wall at us. Some of the king’s men were killed, and your servant Uriah the Hittite also died.”

Cross References: Judges 9:53; 2 Samuel 11:17; 2 Samuel 12:9

25 David replied, “Tell Joab, ‘Don’t be discouraged. The sword devours one as well as another. Keep fighting and take the city!’ Encourage him.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:9; 2 Samuel 2:26; Ecclesiastes 9:11

Bathsheba Becomes David's Wife

(Verses 26–27)

26 When Uriah’s wife heard that her husband had died, she mourned for him.

Cross References: Genesis 50:10; Deuteronomy 21:13; Ecclesiastes 3:4

27 After the mourning period, David brought her to his house, and she became his wife and bore him a son. **But the thing David had done displeased the Lord.**

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:9; Psalm 51:4; 1 Chronicles 3:5

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 11

- **Sin often begins in idleness.** David remained home instead of leading in battle—his spiritual guard was down. → *Proverbs 16:27* — “Idle hands are the devil’s workshop.”
- **One sin leads to another if left unchecked.** Lust led to adultery, then to lies, manipulation, and eventually murder. → *James 1:15* — “These desires give birth to sinful actions. And when sin is allowed to grow, it gives birth to death.”
- **Integrity refuses to compromise—even under pressure.** Uriah’s faithfulness stands in stark contrast to David’s failure. → *Psalms 15:2* — “Those who lead blameless lives and do what is right, speaking the truth from sincere hearts.”
- **God sees what is done in secret.** Though David covered his tracks before men, “the thing he had done displeased the Lord.” → *Hebrews 4:13* — “Nothing in all creation is hidden from God. Everything is naked and exposed before his eyes.”

2 Samuel Chapter 12 — Crawford Standard

Nathan Confronts David, and Judgment Falls

Nathan’s Story: A Parable of Injustice

(Verses 1–6)

1 The Lord sent Nathan to David. When he came to him, he said, “There were two men in a certain city—one was rich, the other poor.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:4; 2 Samuel 14:1; Isaiah 5:1

2 The rich man had many flocks and herds.

Cross References: Job 1:3; Genesis 13:2; 2 Samuel 12:8

3 But the poor man had nothing except one little lamb he had bought. He raised it, and it grew up with him and his children. It ate from his plate, drank from his cup, and slept in his arms. It was like a daughter to him.

Cross References: Exodus 22:1; Luke 15:4; Isaiah 40:11

4 One day, a traveler came to the rich man. But instead of using one of his own animals to prepare a meal for his guest, he took the poor man’s lamb and cooked it for the visitor.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:7; Leviticus 19:13; Exodus 22:1

5 David was furious. He said to Nathan, “As surely as the Lord lives, the man who did this deserves to die!

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:15; Exodus 22:1; 1 Samuel 20:3

6 He must repay four times the value of the lamb because he did such a cruel thing and showed no compassion!”

Cross References: Exodus 22:1; Luke 19:8; Proverbs 6:31

Nathan’s Bold Accusation and God’s Judgment

(Verses 7–12)

7 Then Nathan said to David, “You are that man! This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: ‘I anointed you king over Israel and rescued you from Saul.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:13; 1 Samuel 19:10; 2 Samuel 5:2

8 I gave you his house and his wives and the kingdoms of Israel and Judah. And if that hadn’t been enough, I would have given you even more.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:3; 1 Samuel 25:39; 2 Samuel 9:7

9 Why have you despised the word of the Lord by doing what is evil in his sight? You struck down Uriah the Hittite with the sword and took his wife as your own. You killed him through the Ammonites.

Cross References: Exodus 20:13; Exodus 20:14; 2 Samuel 11:15

10 Now the sword will never leave your house because you have despised me and taken Uriah’s wife.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:28; 2 Samuel 18:14; 1 Kings 2:25

11 This is what the Lord says: I am going to bring disaster upon you from within your own household. I will take your wives and give them to another, and he will sleep with them in broad daylight.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:22; 2 Samuel 15:14; 2 Samuel 12:12

12 You did this in secret, but I will do this in front of all Israel, in the open.’”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:22; Numbers 32:23; Luke 12:2

David’s Repentance and the Child’s Death

(Verses 13–23)

13 David said to Nathan, “I have sinned against the Lord.” Nathan replied, “The Lord has forgiven your sin—you won’t die.

Cross References: Psalm 51:4; Psalm 32:5; 1 John 1:9

14 But because of what you’ve done, you’ve given the enemies of the Lord an opportunity to blaspheme. The child born to you will die.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:18; Romans 2:24; 2 Samuel 12:15

15 Then Nathan went home. The Lord struck the child that Uriah’s wife had borne to David, and the child became very sick.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:14; 2 Samuel 12:24; Psalm 51:1

16 David pleaded with God for the child. He fasted and spent the nights lying on the ground.

Cross References: Joel 2:12; 1 Kings 21:27; Psalm 69:10

17 The elders of his household tried to get him up, but he refused and would not eat.

Cross References: Genesis 37:35; Job 2:13; 2 Samuel 12:16

18 On the seventh day, the child died. David’s servants were afraid to tell him. They said, “He wouldn’t listen while the child was alive. What will he do if we tell him the child is dead?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:14; 2 Samuel 13:32; Job 3:11

19 But David noticed them whispering and realized what had happened. He asked, “Is the child dead?” They replied, “Yes.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:32; 2 Samuel 1:4; John 11:14

20 Then David got up, washed, put on lotions, and changed clothes. He went into the house of the Lord and worshiped. Then he returned to his palace and ate.

Cross References: Ruth 3:3; Genesis 35:2; Ecclesiastes 3:4

21 His servants asked, “Why are you acting this way? While the child was alive, you fasted and wept. But now that he’s dead, you’ve gotten up and eaten.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:16; 2 Samuel 1:12; Job 1:20

22 David answered, “While the child was alive, I fasted and wept. I thought, ‘Maybe the Lord will be gracious and let the child live.’

Cross References: Joel 2:14; Jonah 3:9; 2 Samuel 12:16

23 But now he’s dead—why should I fast? Can I bring him back? I will go to him one day, but he won’t return to me.”

Cross References: Job 7:10; Job 14:10; 2 Samuel 14:14

Solomon Is Born and Loved by God

(Verses 24–25)

24 Then David comforted his wife Bathsheba. He slept with her, and she gave birth to a son. David named him Solomon. The Lord loved him,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:9; 1 Kings 1:13; Matthew 1:6

25 and sent word through Nathan the prophet to name him Jedidiah (“beloved of the Lord”), because the Lord loved him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; 1 Chronicles 22:9; Isaiah 62:4

Victory Over Rabbah

(Verses 26–31)

26 Meanwhile, Joab was fighting against Rabbah of the Ammonites and captured the royal city.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:1; 1 Chronicles 20:1; Deuteronomy 3:11

27 He sent messengers to David, saying, “I have fought against Rabbah and captured its water supply.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:1; 1 Chronicles 20:1; 2 Samuel 12:26

28 Now gather the rest of the troops, come finish the battle, and take the city. Otherwise, I'll capture it, and it will be named after me."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:1; 1 Chronicles 20:1; Proverbs 25:6

29 So David gathered the troops, went to Rabbah, attacked it, and took it.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 20:1; 2 Samuel 11:1; Deuteronomy 3:11

30 He took the crown from the head of their king—it weighed about 75 pounds and was set with precious stones—and placed it on his own head. He brought out vast amounts of plunder.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 20:2; Psalm 21:3; 1 Kings 10:2

31 He removed the people and forced them to work with saws, iron picks, and axes, and made them labor at brick kilns. This was done to all the Ammonite cities. Then David and all his army returned to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 20:3; Deuteronomy 20:11; Joshua 9:23

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 12

- **Sin has consequences, even when forgiven.** David was spared, but his actions brought judgment on his household. → *Galatians 6:7* — "You will always harvest what you plant."
- **God values repentance over reputation.** David's honesty in confession opened the way to restoration. → *Psalm 51:17* — "A broken and contrite heart, O God, you will not despise."
- **God's mercy still flows in judgment.** Though David sinned, God brought Solomon from that union—a child of destiny. → *Romans 8:28* — "God causes everything to work together for the good of those who love Him."
- **True worship includes surrender.** David worshiped even in grief, trusting God's will. → *Job 1:21* — "The Lord gave and the Lord has taken away. Blessed be the name of the Lord."

2 Samuel Chapter 13 — Crawford Standard

Tragedy in the House of David

Amnon's Obsession and Jonadab's Scheme

(Verses 1–5)

1 After this, David's son Absalom had a beautiful sister named Tamar. And David's son Amnon was in love with her.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:2; 1 Chronicles 3:2; Genesis 34:2

2 Amnon was so obsessed with his sister Tamar that he became sick. She was a virgin, and Amnon didn't think there was any way he could be with her.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:25; Genesis 34:2; James 1:14

3 But Amnon had a crafty friend named Jonadab, the son of Shimeah (David's brother).

Cross References: Genesis 3:1; 1 Chronicles 2:13; 2 Samuel 21:21

4 Jonadab said to him, "Why are you, the king's son, looking so worn out every day? Tell me what's going on." Amnon replied, "I'm in love with Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."

Cross References: Genesis 34:3; Proverbs 27:9; Judges 16:15

5 Jonadab said, "Here's what you should do: Pretend to be sick, and when your father comes to see you, say, 'Please let my sister Tamar come and prepare some food in front of me so I can watch and eat from her hand.'"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:13; Genesis 27:19; Genesis 27:9

Tamar's Innocence Violated

(Verses 6–14)

6 So Amnon laid down and pretended to be sick. When the king came to see him, Amnon said, "Please let Tamar come and make a couple of cakes in my sight, so I can eat from her hand."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:5; Genesis 27:14; 2 Samuel 13:2

7 David sent word to Tamar at home, "Go to your brother Amnon's house and prepare food for him."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:5; Genesis 37:13; 2 Samuel 13:20

8 Tamar went to his house and found him lying down. She took flour, kneaded it, made cakes before him, and baked them.

Cross References: Genesis 18:6; 1 Samuel 28:24; 2 Samuel 13:6

9 Then she poured them out on a pan in front of him, but he refused to eat. He said, "Send everyone out!" So they all left.

Cross References: Genesis 45:1; 2 Samuel 13:17; Proverbs 4:16

10 Amnon said, "Bring the food into the bedroom so I can eat from your hand." So Tamar brought it to him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:6; 2 Samuel 13:5; Proverbs 7:16

11 But as she came close, he grabbed her and said, "Come to bed with me, my sister."

Cross References: Genesis 39:12; Proverbs 7:13; Leviticus 18:9

12 She said, "No, my brother! Don't force me! Such a thing should never be done in Israel. Don't be so foolish!"

Cross References: Genesis 34:7; Deuteronomy 22:25; Judges 19:23

13 Where would I take my shame? And what about you? You would be like one of the wicked fools in Israel. Please speak to the king—he won't keep me from marrying you."

Cross References: Genesis 34:7; Leviticus 20:17; Leviticus 18:9

14 But Amnon wouldn't listen to her. He was stronger than she was, and he forced her and slept with her.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:25; Genesis 34:2; 2 Samuel 13:32

Hatred and Humiliation

(Verses 15–19)

15 Then Amnon hated her with intense hatred. The hatred he felt was greater than the love he had for her. He said, "Get up and leave!"

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:22; Proverbs 5:4; 1 Samuel 18:9

16 Tamar said, "No, sending me away now is even worse than what you've already done!" But he wouldn't listen.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:29; Genesis 21:14; Judges 19:25

17 He called his servant and said, "Throw this woman out and lock the door behind her."

Cross References: Judges 19:25; 2 Samuel 13:9; Genesis 21:10

18 She was wearing a long robe, the kind worn by virgin daughters of the king. His servant threw her out and bolted the door.

Cross References: Genesis 37:3; Genesis 37:23; Judges 19:27

19 Tamar put ashes on her head, tore her long robe, and laid her hand on her head as she walked away, weeping loudly.

Cross References: Genesis 37:34; 2 Samuel 1:2; Esther 4:1

Absalom's Silent Rage

(Verses 20–22)

20 Absalom said, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? Be quiet for now, my sister. He is your brother. Don't take this to heart." So Tamar lived as a desolate woman in Absalom's house.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:22; 2 Samuel 13:32; Genesis 34:5

21 When King David heard what happened, he was furious.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:39; Genesis 34:7; Genesis 49:6

22 But Absalom said nothing to Amnon—good or bad—because he hated him for raping his sister Tamar.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:15; Genesis 37:4; Genesis 34:25

Absalom Plots Revenge

(Verses 23–29)

23 Two years later, Absalom had his sheep sheared at Baal-hazor, near Ephraim. He invited all the king's sons.

Cross References: Genesis 38:12; 1 Samuel 25:2; 2 Samuel 14:28

24 Absalom went to the king and said, “Please let the king and his servants come to my feast.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:8; Genesis 38:13; 2 Samuel 13:23

25 The king replied, “No, my son. If we all go, it would be too much for you.” Absalom urged him, but David declined and gave him his blessing.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:24; Genesis 33:12; Judges 19:6

26 Then Absalom said, “If not, then let my brother Amnon come with us.” The king asked, “Why should he go with you?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:23; Genesis 42:38; Genesis 44:29

27 But Absalom kept insisting, so David let Amnon and all his sons go.

Cross References: Genesis 43:14; 2 Samuel 13:26; Proverbs 27:6

28 Absalom instructed his servants, “Watch Amnon closely. When he’s drunk and I say, ‘Strike him down,’ kill him. Don’t be afraid. I’m ordering you—be strong and brave.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:15; Esther 1:10; Genesis 34:25

29 So Absalom’s servants killed Amnon, just as he had ordered. Then all the king’s sons jumped up, got on their mules, and fled.

Cross References: Genesis 34:26; 2 Samuel 12:10; 2 Samuel 3:27

Panic at the Palace

(Verses 30–33)

30 While they were on their way, word reached David: “Absalom has killed all the king’s sons! None are left!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:33; Job 1:19; 2 Samuel 18:19

31 The king tore his clothes and threw himself on the ground. His officials stood by in shock.

Cross References: Genesis 37:34; 2 Samuel 1:11; Job 1:20

32 But Jonadab, son of Shimeah (David’s brother), said, “Don’t believe they’ve all been killed. Only Amnon is dead. Absalom has been planning this ever since Amnon raped his sister Tamar.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:3; 2 Samuel 13:14; 2 Samuel 13:22

33 Don’t take it to heart, my king—only Amnon is dead.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:30; 2 Samuel 13:21; 2 Samuel 18:33

Absalom Flees

(Verses 34–39)

34 Meanwhile, Absalom fled. A lookout on the hill saw a crowd coming toward the city.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:37; 2 Samuel 15:14; 2 Samuel 3:3

35 Jonadab said, “Look, the king’s sons are coming—just as I said.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:32; 2 Samuel 13:3; 2 Samuel 13:36

36 As he finished speaking, the king’s sons arrived, crying loudly. The king and all his officials also wept bitterly.

Cross References: Genesis 45:2; 2 Samuel 1:12; Genesis 50:1

37 Absalom fled to Talmai son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. David mourned for Amnon every day.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:3; 2 Samuel 13:38; Genesis 37:35

38 Absalom stayed in Geshur for three years.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:23; 2 Samuel 3:3; 2 Samuel 15:8

39 King David longed to be reunited with Absalom, because he had finally come to terms with Amnon’s death.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:1; Genesis 37:35; 2 Samuel 12:24

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 13

- **Lust is not love.** Amnon’s actions proved his "love" was selfish, destructive, and evil. → *1 Corinthians 13:5* — “Love does not demand its own way.”
- **Sin multiplies when unchecked.** David failed to discipline Amnon, and the lack of justice led to Absalom’s bitter revenge. → *Ecclesiastes 8:11* — “When a crime is not punished quickly, people feel it is safe to do wrong.”
- **Silence can be dangerous.** Absalom’s quiet hatred grew into premeditated murder. → *Ephesians 4:26–27* — “Do not let the sun go down while you are still angry, and do not give the devil a foothold.”
- **Sexual abuse leaves deep wounds.** Tamar’s desolation highlights the pain victims suffer and the need for justice and compassion. → *Psalms 147:3* — “He heals the brokenhearted and binds up their wounds.”

2 Samuel Chapter 14 — Crawford Standard

The Return of Absalom

Joab’s Scheme to Reunite Father and Son

(Verses 1–3)

1 Joab, the son of Zeruiah, noticed how much the king longed to see Absalom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:39; Proverbs 21:1; 2 Samuel 3:39

2 So Joab sent for a wise woman from Tekoa and said, “Pretend to be in mourning. Dress in mourning clothes and don’t use any perfume. Act like a woman who has grieved for the dead a long

time.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:1; Amos 1:1; 1 Kings 20:35

3 Go to the king and tell him this story.” Then Joab told her exactly what to say.

Cross References: Exodus 4:15; Jeremiah 1:9; 2 Samuel 14:19

The Wise Woman’s Plea

(Verses 4–11)

4 When the woman from Tekoa approached the king, she fell with her face to the ground and said, “Help me, O king!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:26; 1 Samuel 25:23; 2 Samuel 9:8

5 “What’s the matter?” the king asked. She replied, “I’m a widow. My husband is dead.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:9; Ruth 1:5; Exodus 22:22

6 I had two sons. They got into a fight out in the field, and since there was no one to separate them, one struck the other and killed him.

Cross References: Genesis 4:8; 2 Samuel 13:28; Deuteronomy 21:1

7 Now the whole family has risen up against me. They demand, ‘Hand over the one who killed his brother so we can put him to death for taking his brother’s life!’ They want to kill the only heir I have and leave me with no one to carry on my husband’s name.”

Cross References: Numbers 35:19; 1 Kings 11:36; 2 Samuel 13:32

8 The king said, “Go home. I’ll take care of the matter.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:27; 2 Samuel 9:9; 2 Samuel 14:11

9 The woman said, “My lord the king, let the blame be on me and my father’s house. You and your throne are innocent.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:24; Matthew 27:25; Joshua 2:19

10 The king replied, “If anyone says anything to you, bring them to me, and they won’t bother you again.”

Cross References: Ruth 2:9; Genesis 20:6; 2 Samuel 14:11

11 Then she said, “Please swear by the Lord your God that you won’t allow anyone to execute my son.” The king replied, “As surely as the Lord lives, not a hair of your son’s head will fall to the ground.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:45; 1 Kings 1:52; Luke 21:18

The Real Message Revealed

(Verses 12–20)

12 Then the woman said, “Let me say one more thing.”

Cross References: Esther 5:3; Genesis 18:30; 1 Samuel 25:24

13 “Go ahead,” the king said. And she said, “Why have you done the very same thing against God’s people? You’ve convicted yourself by not bringing home the one who was banished.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:4; Isaiah 56:8; 2 Samuel 14:21

14 We will all die someday—we’re like water spilled on the ground that can’t be gathered again. But God doesn’t take life; instead, He makes a way for those who are banished to be restored.

Cross References: Psalm 90:5; 2 Samuel 12:23; James 4:14

15 I came to speak because the people scared me. I thought, ‘Maybe the king will hear me

Cross References: Esther 4:16; Genesis 32:7; 1 Samuel 25:24

16 and save me and my son from those trying to destroy us.’

Cross References: Numbers 27:4; Ruth 4:10; 1 Kings 21:3

17 You, my lord the king, are like an angel of God, able to discern good and evil. May the Lord your God be with you.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; 2 Samuel 19:27; 2 Samuel 14:20

18 The king asked, “Tell me the truth—is Joab behind all this?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:17; Joshua 7:19; 2 Samuel 14:19

19 The woman replied, “As surely as you live, my lord the king, you’re right. Joab sent me and told me what to say.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:2; 2 Samuel 14:3; 1 Kings 2:5

20 He did it to bring about this situation. But you, my king, are as wise as an angel of God and know everything that happens in the land.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:17; 1 Kings 4:29; 1 Samuel 16:18

Absalom’s Return and Isolation

(Verses 21–24)

21 Then the king said to Joab, “I’ve decided—go and bring back the young man Absalom.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:23; 2 Samuel 13:39; 2 Samuel 14:1

22 Joab fell on his face and thanked the king. “Now I know I’ve found favor in your eyes, my lord the king, because you’ve granted my request.”

Cross References: Genesis 33:15; 2 Samuel 15:25; Ruth 2:13

23 Joab went to Geshur and brought Absalom back to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:37; 2 Samuel 13:38; 2 Samuel 3:3

24 But the king said, “He may return to his house, but he must not see my face.” So Absalom lived in Jerusalem, but he did not see the king.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:28; 2 Samuel 14:32; Genesis 43:3

Absalom's Handsome Appearance and Family

(Verses 25–27)

25 In all Israel there was no man as handsome as Absalom. From the top of his head to the soles of his feet, there was no blemish in him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:2; 1 Samuel 16:12; Song of Solomon 4:7

26 He cut his hair only once a year because it grew so heavy—it weighed about five pounds by the royal standard.

Cross References: Judges 16:17; 1 Corinthians 11:14; 2 Samuel 18:9

27 Absalom had three sons and a daughter named Tamar. She was very beautiful.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:1; 2 Samuel 18:18; 1 Kings 15:2

Absalom Demands an Audience

(Verses 28–33)

28 Absalom lived in Jerusalem two years without seeing the king's face.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:24; 2 Samuel 14:32; 2 Samuel 13:38

29 He sent for Joab to ask him to arrange a meeting with the king, but Joab wouldn't come. He sent for him a second time, but Joab still didn't come.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:30; 2 Samuel 14:32; Job 19:16

30 So Absalom told his servants, "Joab has a field next to mine with barley—go and set it on fire." So they did.

Cross References: Judges 15:4; 2 Samuel 13:28; 2 Samuel 14:31

31 Then Joab came to Absalom and demanded, "Why did your servants set my field on fire?"

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:30; Judges 15:5; 2 Samuel 14:32

32 Absalom said, "I sent for you and you didn't come. I wanted you to go to the king and ask, 'Why was I brought back from Geshur if I can't see him? I'd be better off still there!' Now let me see the king. If I'm guilty of anything, let him put me to death."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:8; 2 Samuel 14:24; 2 Samuel 14:28

33 So Joab went to the king and told him everything. David summoned Absalom, and when Absalom came in, he bowed down low before the king, and the king kissed him.

Cross References: Luke 15:20; Genesis 33:4; 2 Samuel 15:5

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 14

- **God desires reconciliation over banishment.** Like the wise woman said, God devises ways for the banished to return. → *Luke 15:20* — "While he was still a long way off, his father saw

him and was filled with compassion.”

- **Forgiveness is not the same as restoration.** David allowed Absalom to return but withheld relationship, leading to deeper bitterness. → *Matthew 18:15* — “If your brother sins against you, go and show him his fault, just between the two of you.”
- **Delays in reconciliation can provoke worse conflict.** David’s cold silence made Absalom reckless and desperate. → *Ephesians 4:26* — “Do not let the sun go down while you are still angry.”
- **Even good intentions can be manipulated.** Joab’s plan worked, but it was based on deception. → *Proverbs 12:22* — “The Lord detests lying lips, but he delights in those who tell the truth.”

2 Samuel Chapter 15 — Crawford Standard

Absalom’s Conspiracy and David’s Escape

Absalom’s Deception Begins

(Verses 1–6)

1 After this, Absalom acquired a chariot, horses, and fifty men to run ahead of him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:5; 1 Samuel 8:11; Deuteronomy 17:16

2 He would rise early and stand beside the city gate, and whenever someone came to bring a case to the king for judgment, Absalom would ask, “What city are you from?” The person would answer, “Your servant is from one of the tribes of Israel.”

Cross References: Ruth 4:1; Deuteronomy 21:19; Amos 5:15

3 Absalom would say, “Your case is good and right, but the king has not appointed anyone to hear you.”

Cross References: Exodus 18:26; 1 Kings 3:28; Proverbs 29:4

4 Then he would add, “Oh, that I were judge in the land! Then every man with a dispute or cause could come to me, and I would give him justice.”

Cross References: Proverbs 29:26; 1 Samuel 8:5; Psalm 122:5

5 When anyone approached him to bow before him, Absalom would reach out, take hold of him, and kiss him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:9; Proverbs 27:6; Luke 22:48

6 Absalom did this to all who came to the king for judgment, and in doing so, he stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

Cross References: Genesis 31:26; Romans 16:18; Proverbs 25:15

The Conspiracy at Hebron

(Verses 7–12)

7 After four years, Absalom said to the king, “Please let me go to Hebron to fulfill a vow I made to the Lord.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:4; Numbers 30:2; Ecclesiastes 5:4

8 He explained, “While I was in Geshur in Aram, I made a vow: ‘If the Lord brings me back to Jerusalem, I will worship Him in Hebron.’”

Cross References: Genesis 28:20; Psalm 66:13; Jonah 2:9

9 The king said, “Go in peace.” So Absalom went to Hebron.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:17; Judges 18:6; Exodus 4:18

10 But Absalom had secretly sent spies throughout Israel, instructing them, “As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpet, then say, ‘Absalom reigns in Hebron!’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:34; 2 Samuel 20:1; 2 Samuel 15:12

11 Two hundred men from Jerusalem had gone with Absalom, unaware of the conspiracy.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:15; Proverbs 1:10; 2 Samuel 15:10

12 While offering sacrifices, Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David’s counselor, from his hometown of Giloh. The conspiracy grew strong, and more people joined Absalom.

Cross References: Psalm 41:9; 2 Samuel 16:23; 2 Samuel 15:31

David Flees Jerusalem

(Verses 13–23)

13 A messenger came to David, saying, “The hearts of the men of Israel are with Absalom.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:6; 2 Samuel 17:11; 1 Kings 12:16

14 David told his officials, “We must flee, or none of us will escape Absalom. Hurry, or he’ll overtake us and bring disaster.”

Cross References: Psalm 3:1; Genesis 19:17; Matthew 2:13

15 The king’s servants replied, “We are your servants, ready to do whatever you command.”

Cross References: Ruth 1:16; 2 Samuel 15:21; Exodus 24:3

16 So the king left, with his entire household following him. He left behind ten concubines to care for the palace.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:11; 2 Samuel 16:22; 2 Samuel 20:3

17 The king and all the people with him set out and stopped at a distant house.

Cross References: Psalm 55:6; Psalm 55:12; 2 Samuel 15:23

18 All his officials and bodyguards—the Cherethites, Pelethites, and six hundred Gittites from Gath—passed before him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:18; 1 Samuel 27:2; 1 Kings 1:38

19 The king said to Ittai the Gittite, “Why should you come with us? Go back and stay with the new king. You’re a foreigner, an exile.

Cross References: Ruth 1:11; Ruth 2:10; 2 Samuel 15:20

20 You only arrived yesterday. Should I make you wander with us? Go back with your people. May the Lord show you mercy and faithfulness.”

Cross References: Proverbs 3:3; 2 Samuel 2:6; Psalm 85:10

21 But Ittai replied, “As surely as the Lord lives and as my lord the king lives, wherever you are—whether in life or death—there your servant will be.”

Cross References: Ruth 1:16; Ruth 1:17; John 13:37

22 David said, “Go ahead and cross over.” So Ittai and all his people, including their children, crossed.

Cross References: Exodus 10:9; Ruth 1:18; 2 Samuel 15:21

23 The whole countryside wept aloud. The king crossed the Kidron Valley, and all the people moved toward the wilderness.

Cross References: John 18:1; Psalm 3:1; 2 Kings 23:6

Zadok and the Ark of God

(Verses 24–29)

24 Zadok and the Levites brought the ark of God with them. They set it down while Abiathar offered sacrifices until all had passed.

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; Joshua 3:6; 1 Chronicles 15:2

25 The king told Zadok, “Take the ark back to the city. If I find favor with the Lord, He will bring me back and let me see it again.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:18; Job 1:21; 2 Samuel 7:18

26 But if He says, ‘I am not pleased with you,’ then I am ready; let Him do what He sees fit.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:18; 2 Samuel 24:14; Isaiah 6:8

27 David continued, “Aren’t you a seer? Return to the city in peace with your two sons—Ahimaaz and Jonathan.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:9; 2 Samuel 15:36; 1 Chronicles 29:29

28 I’ll wait at the fords of the wilderness until I receive word from you.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:16; Habakkuk 2:1; 2 Samuel 15:35

29 So Zadok and Abiathar returned the ark of God to Jerusalem and stayed there.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:25; 2 Samuel 15:24; 1 Chronicles 16:1

David Weeps on the Mount of Olives

(Verses 30–31)

30 David climbed the Mount of Olives, weeping with his head covered and barefoot. All the people with him also had their heads covered and were weeping.

Cross References: Luke 19:41; Jeremiah 14:3; Esther 6:12

31 Someone told David, “Ahithophel is with Absalom!” David prayed, “O Lord, turn Ahithophel’s counsel into foolishness!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:14; Psalm 33:10; 1 Corinthians 1:20

Hushai Joins David’s Plan

(Verses 32–37)

32 When David reached the summit where people worshiped God, Hushai the Archite met him with his clothes torn and dirt on his head.

Cross References: Job 2:12; 2 Samuel 1:2; Joshua 7:6

33 David said, “If you come with me, you’ll only be a burden.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:34; 2 Samuel 15:35; 2 Samuel 17:15

34 But if you return to the city and say to Absalom, ‘I will serve you as I served your father,’ then you can frustrate Ahithophel’s advice.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:31; 2 Samuel 16:16; 2 Samuel 17:14

35 You’ll have Zadok and Abiathar there too. Tell them everything you hear.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:27; 2 Samuel 17:15; 2 Samuel 15:36

36 They’ll send word through their sons, Ahimaaz and Jonathan.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:17; 2 Samuel 18:19; 2 Samuel 17:21

37 So Hushai, David’s friend, returned to Jerusalem just as Absalom entered the city.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:15; 2 Samuel 16:16; 2 Samuel 15:32

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 15

- **Absalom’s ambition was masked in flattery and political manipulation.** → *Proverbs 26:24–25* — “Enemies disguise themselves with their lips, but in their hearts they harbor deceit.”
- **David’s humility during crisis was rooted in trust in God’s sovereignty.** → *2 Samuel 15:26* — “Let Him do to me what seems good to Him.” → *Job 1:21* — “The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.”
- **True loyalty stands in the hardest moments, like Ittai’s faithfulness.** → *Ruth 1:16* — “Where you go, I will go. Where you stay, I will stay.”

- **Spiritual sensitivity matters more than outward symbols like the Ark.** → *John 4:24* — “God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.”
- **God works through loyal friends and wise countercounsel.** → *Proverbs 19:20* — “Listen to advice and accept discipline, and at the end you will be counted among the wise.”

2 Samuel Chapter 16 — Crawford Standard

Treachery, Cursing, and Political Theater

Ziba Lies About Mephibosheth

(Verses 1–4)

1 As David passed over the hilltop, Ziba, the servant of Mephibosheth, met him with two donkeys saddled and loaded with two hundred loaves of bread, a hundred clusters of raisins, a hundred summer fruits, and a skin of wine.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:18; 2 Samuel 17:28; 2 Samuel 9:9

2 The king asked Ziba, “What are these for?” Ziba answered, “The donkeys are for the king’s household to ride, the bread and fruit are for the young men to eat, and the wine is for those who grow weary in the wilderness.”

Cross References: Judges 8:4; Proverbs 31:6; 2 Samuel 17:29

3 Then the king asked, “Where is your master’s son?” Ziba replied, “He stayed in Jerusalem, saying, ‘Today the house of Israel will restore my grandfather’s kingdom to me.’”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:6; 2 Samuel 19:24; 2 Samuel 19:26

4 The king said to Ziba, “Everything that belonged to Mephibosheth is now yours.” Ziba responded, “I humbly bow. May I find favor in your sight, my lord the king.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:7; 2 Samuel 19:29; 2 Samuel 19:30

Shimei Curses David

(Verses 5–14)

5 As King David came to Bahurim, a man from Saul’s clan named Shimei, son of Gera, came out. He was cursing as he approached.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:8; 2 Samuel 19:16; 2 Samuel 3:16

6 He threw stones at David and all the king’s officials, even though all the warriors were protecting David on every side.

Cross References: Exodus 17:4; Numbers 22:6; 2 Samuel 16:13

7 Shimei shouted curses: “Get out! Get out, you murderer, you scoundrel!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:1; 1 Samuel 25:17; 2 Samuel 3:8

8 The Lord is repaying you for all the bloodshed in the house of Saul. You took his throne, and now the Lord has given it to your son Absalom. Your ruin is deserved, because you're a man of blood."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:1; Galatians 6:7; 2 Samuel 12:10

9 Then Abishai, son of Zeruiah, said to the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over and cut off his head!"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:14; 2 Samuel 3:39; 2 Samuel 19:21

10 But the king said, "What do I have to do with you, sons of Zeruiah? If the Lord told him to curse David, who can say, 'Why did you do that?'"

Cross References: Romans 12:19; 1 Peter 2:23; 2 Samuel 3:39

11 David told Abishai and all his officials, "My own son is trying to kill me. Why shouldn't this Benjamite curse me? Leave him alone. The Lord has told him to do it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:11; Micah 7:6; Job 1:21

12 Perhaps the Lord will see my misery and repay me with good for the cursing I endure today."

Cross References: Genesis 50:20; 1 Peter 3:9; Lamentations 3:59

13 So David and his men kept going. Shimei followed along the hillside, cursing, throwing stones, and kicking dust.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:6; Acts 22:23; 2 Samuel 16:5

14 Eventually the king and all who were with him reached a place where they could rest, exhausted and weary.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:29; Judges 8:4; Matthew 11:28

Absalom Enters Jerusalem

(Verses 15–19)

15 Meanwhile, Absalom and the men of Israel entered Jerusalem, and Ahithophel was with him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:37; 2 Samuel 15:12; 2 Samuel 17:1

16 When Hushai the Archite, David's friend, came to Absalom, he cried, "Long live the king! Long live the king!"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:24; 1 Kings 1:39; 2 Samuel 15:34

17 Absalom said to Hushai, "Is this your loyalty to your friend? Why didn't you go with David?"

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:33; 2 Samuel 15:37; Proverbs 27:6

18 Hushai replied, "I'm here for the one the Lord, this people, and all Israel have chosen. That's where I belong.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:16; Genesis 27:19; 1 Samuel 16:1

19 And besides, whom should I serve? Just as I served your father, I will serve you."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:34; 1 Samuel 16:21; 2 Samuel 16:17

Ahithophel's Wicked Counsel

(Verses 20–23)

20 Absalom said to Ahithophel, “What should we do now?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:23; 2 Samuel 17:1; 2 Samuel 15:31

21 Ahithophel answered, “Sleep with your father’s concubines—the ones he left to take care of the palace. Then all Israel will know that you have made yourself repulsive to your father. That will strengthen the resolve of your followers.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:11; 2 Samuel 3:7; 2 Samuel 20:3

22 So they pitched a tent for Absalom on the rooftop, and he slept with his father’s concubines in full view of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:12; 2 Samuel 15:16; 2 Samuel 20:3

23 Now the advice of Ahithophel in those days was considered as reliable as a word from God himself. That was how both David and Absalom regarded all his counsel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:14; 1 Samuel 28:6; Numbers 27:21

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 16

- **Not all gifts come from pure motives.** → Ziba’s gifts seemed generous, but his deception brought Mephibosheth unjust loss. → *Proverbs 26:25* — “Though their speech is charming, do not believe them.”
- **Even slander can be sovereignly used by God.** → David humbled himself under Shimei’s curses, trusting that God might turn it for good. → *Romans 12:19* — “Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says the Lord.”
- **God often allows temporary injustice to refine our hearts.** → David bore the weight of false accusations without striking back. → *1 Peter 2:23* — “When they hurled their insults at Him, He did not retaliate.”
- **Political theater can shape public perception—but not God’s favor.** → Absalom’s rooftop sin fulfilled Nathan’s prophecy (2 Samuel 12:11–12). → *Galatians 6:7* — “God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that will he also reap.”
- **Worldly wisdom, like Ahithophel’s, is powerful but dangerous when aligned with rebellion.** → *James 3:15* — “Such wisdom does not come from above, but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic.”

2 Samuel Chapter 17 — Crawford Standard

A Battle of Counsel and the Providence of God

Ahithophel’s Ruthless Strategy

(Verses 1–4)

1 Ahithophel said to Absalom, “Let me choose twelve thousand men and pursue David tonight.

Cross References: Psalm 3:1; 2 Samuel 15:31; Exodus 14:9

2 I will catch him while he is weary and discouraged, terrify him, and cause his people to scatter. Then I will strike down only the king.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:18; 2 Samuel 17:29; Judges 8:4

3 I will bring all the people back to you as one—after all, you seek only one man. Then all Israel will be at peace.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:14; 1 Kings 12:16; 2 Samuel 15:13

4 Absalom and the elders of Israel approved the plan.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:14; Proverbs 12:15; 2 Samuel 17:7

Hushai’s Counterplan

(Verses 5–14)

5 But Absalom said, “Let’s also hear what Hushai the Archite says.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:34; Proverbs 18:17; 2 Samuel 16:16

6 When Hushai arrived, Absalom explained Ahithophel’s advice and asked, “Shall we follow it?”

Cross References: Proverbs 15:22; 2 Samuel 17:7; 2 Samuel 16:20

7 Hushai replied, “This time, Ahithophel’s counsel is not good.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:31; 1 Corinthians 3:19; 2 Samuel 17:14

8 He continued, “You know your father and his men—they are warriors, enraged like a bear robbed of her cubs. David will not stay with the people.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:12; Hosea 13:8; 1 Samuel 16:18

9 He’s likely hiding now in a cave or pit. If your first attack fails, people will panic and say, ‘Absalom’s troops are being slaughtered!’

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:1; 1 Samuel 24:3; 2 Samuel 23:13

10 Even the bravest soldier will lose heart, knowing your father is a seasoned warrior and his men are fearless.”

Cross References: Joshua 2:11; 2 Samuel 1:23; Proverbs 28:1

11 Hushai advised, “Gather all Israel from Dan to Beersheba, as numerous as the sand on the shore, and lead them into battle yourself.

Cross References: Judges 20:1; Genesis 22:17; 2 Samuel 24:2

12 We’ll fall on David like dew on the ground—none of his men will survive.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:21; Exodus 16:13; 2 Samuel 17:2

13 If he hides in a city, we'll bring ropes and drag it into the valley until not one stone is left."

Cross References: Micah 1:6; Nahum 1:8; 2 Samuel 20:15

14 Absalom and the elders of Israel agreed with Hushai. But this was the Lord's doing—to defeat Ahithophel's wise counsel, so He could bring disaster on Absalom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:31; Job 5:12; 1 Corinthians 1:19

David Warned and Escapes

(Verses 15–22)

15 Hushai told the priests Zadok and Abiathar what Ahithophel had said and how he had advised otherwise.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:35; 2 Samuel 15:36; 2 Samuel 17:16

16 He said, "Quickly send word to David: don't stay in the plains tonight—cross the Jordan immediately, or you'll be overwhelmed."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:28; Psalm 124:3; 2 Samuel 17:21

17 Jonathan and Ahimaaz waited at Enrogel, and a servant girl brought them the message to avoid suspicion.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:36; Joshua 15:7; 2 Samuel 17:20

18 But a boy saw them and told Absalom, so the two fled to Bahurim and hid in a well.

Cross References: Joshua 2:4; 2 Samuel 16:5; 2 Samuel 17:19

19 A woman covered the well with a cloth and scattered grain over it so no one suspected.

Cross References: Joshua 2:6; Exodus 1:19; Joshua 2:4

20 Absalom's servants asked her, "Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" She said, "They've crossed the brook." After searching and finding nothing, they returned to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Joshua 2:5; Joshua 2:22; 2 Samuel 17:17

21 Once it was safe, the two came out and informed David, "Cross the Jordan now—Ahithophel has advised your destruction."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:16; Joshua 2:16; 2 Samuel 17:22

22 So David and all his people crossed by dawn. Not one was left behind.

Cross References: Joshua 3:17; Exodus 14:22; 2 Samuel 17:24

Ahithophel's Suicide

(Verse 23)

23 When Ahithophel saw that his advice was ignored, he saddled his donkey, returned home, put his affairs in order, and hanged himself. He was buried in his father's tomb.

Cross References: Matthew 27:5; Psalm 41:9; Acts 1:18

David Finds Refuge at Mahanaim

(Verses 24–29)

24 David reached Mahanaim, and Absalom crossed the Jordan with the army of Israel.

Cross References: Genesis 32:2; 2 Samuel 2:8; 2 Samuel 17:22

25 Absalom appointed Amasa as commander in Joab's place. Amasa's father was Ithra, an Israelite who had married Abigail, sister of Zeruiah, Joab's mother.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 19:13; 2 Samuel 20:10; 1 Chronicles 2:17

26 Israel and Absalom camped in Gilead.

Cross References: Genesis 31:21; Judges 10:17; 2 Samuel 17:24

27 When David arrived at Mahanaim, Shobi of Rabbah, Machir of Lo-Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite brought supplies—

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:4; 2 Samuel 10:2; 2 Samuel 19:31

28 beds, basins, and cooking vessels, along with wheat, barley, flour, roasted grain, beans, lentils,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:1; Genesis 25:34; 1 Chronicles 12:40

29 honey, butter, sheep, and cheese—for David and his people, saying, “The people are hungry, tired, and thirsty in the wilderness.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:40; Deuteronomy 8:15; Judges 8:5

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 17

- **God's sovereignty overrides human strategy.** → Ahithophel's counsel was brilliant—but God purposed it to fail. → *Proverbs 19:21* — “Many are the plans in a person's heart, but it is the Lord's purpose that prevails.”
- **Righteous wisdom may sound less effective but serve a higher purpose.** → Hushai's words bought time and exposed Absalom's arrogance. → *1 Corinthians 1:25* — “The foolishness of God is wiser than human wisdom.”
- **Loyalty in crisis is a priceless gift.** → Hushai, Zadok, Abiathar, and others risked their lives for David. → *Proverbs 17:17* — “A friend loves at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.”
- **Pride and rejection can lead to destruction.** → Ahithophel couldn't bear the rejection of his advice, leading to his suicide. → *James 3:16* — “For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there will be disorder and every vile practice.”
- **God uses unlikely sources to bring comfort and provision.** → Foreigners and allies stepped up to care for David and his army in the wilderness. → *Philippians 4:19* — “And my God shall supply all your needs according to His riches in glory.”

2 Samuel Chapter 18 — Crawford Standard

Absalom's Death and David's Grief

David Prepares for Battle

(Verses 1–5)

1 David assembled the troops and appointed commanders over thousands and hundreds.

Cross References: Exodus 18:21; Numbers 31:14; 1 Samuel 8:12

2 He divided the army into three groups: one under Joab, one under Abishai (Joab's brother), and one under Ittai the Gittite. David said, "I will go out with you myself."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:21; 2 Samuel 15:22; 1 Samuel 29:2

3 But the people pleaded, "You must not go! If we flee or die, it means nothing to them. But you are worth ten thousand of us. Stay in the city and support us from there."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:7; 2 Samuel 21:17; 1 Chronicles 11:19

4 David agreed and stood by the gate as the troops marched out by hundreds and thousands.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:24; 1 Samuel 17:20; 2 Samuel 18:1

5 The king commanded Joab, Abishai, and Ittai, "Deal gently with Absalom for my sake." And all the people heard the king's charge regarding Absalom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:12; 2 Samuel 18:33; 2 Samuel 19:6

The Battle in the Forest of Ephraim

(Verses 6–8)

6 David's forces engaged the army of Israel in the forest of Ephraim.

Cross References: Judges 12:1; Joshua 17:15; 2 Samuel 18:8

7 The battle was fierce, and twenty thousand men died that day.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:10; 2 Samuel 2:17; 1 Chronicles 5:22

8 The fighting spread across the countryside, and more soldiers died from the forest than from the sword.

Cross References: Joshua 10:11; 1 Samuel 14:15; 2 Samuel 18:6

Absalom Caught and Killed

(Verses 9–15)

9 As Absalom was riding his mule, he passed under a large oak tree. His head got caught in the branches, and he was left hanging while the mule kept going.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:26; 1 Kings 1:33; Deuteronomy 21:23

10 A soldier saw him and reported it to Joab.

Cross References: Genesis 40:19; Galatians 3:13; 2 Samuel 18:9

11 Joab said, "Why didn't you strike him down? I would have rewarded you with silver and a belt."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:25; 1 Samuel 18:4; Judges 9:54

12 The soldier replied, “Even for a thousand shekels I would not touch the king’s son. We all heard the king order you and the others to protect Absalom.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:5; 1 Samuel 24:6; 1 Samuel 26:9

13 “If I had killed him, the king would find out, and you would leave me to take the blame.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:20; Luke 12:2; 2 Samuel 18:12

14 Joab said, “I won’t waste time like this with you.” He took three javelins and thrust them into Absalom’s heart while he was still alive in the tree.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; 2 Samuel 20:10; 2 Samuel 18:5

15 Ten of Joab’s armor-bearers surrounded Absalom and finished him off.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:4; Judges 9:54; 2 Samuel 18:14

Absalom’s Burial and Legacy

(Verses 16–18)

16 Joab blew the trumpet to end the battle, and his troops stopped pursuing Israel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:28; 2 Samuel 20:22; 2 Samuel 20:1

17 Absalom’s body was thrown into a deep pit in the forest and covered with a large pile of stones. All Israel fled to their homes.

Cross References: Joshua 7:26; Joshua 8:29; Joshua 10:27

18 During his life, Absalom had built a monument for himself in the King’s Valley because he had no sons to carry on his name. He named it Absalom’s Monument, and it was still known by that name.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:27; Genesis 14:17; 1 Samuel 15:12

The Runners Bring the News

(Verses 19–29)

19 Ahimaaz, the son of Zadok, said to Joab, “Let me run to bring the king the good news that the Lord has delivered him.”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; 2 Samuel 18:31; 2 Samuel 17:17

20 Joab replied, “Not today. The king’s son is dead.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:5; 2 Samuel 1:20; 2 Samuel 18:29

21 Then he sent a Cushite and said, “Tell the king what you have seen.” The Cushite bowed and ran.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:31; 2 Samuel 18:32; Job 1:14

22 But Ahimaaz persisted, “Please let me run too.” Joab said, “Why? You’ll have no reward.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:19; 2 Samuel 18:29; 2 Samuel 18:23

23 Still, Ahimaaz insisted. So Joab said, “Run.” Ahimaaz outran the Cushite by taking a different route.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:11; 2 Samuel 2:18; 2 Samuel 18:22

24 David was sitting between the gates. A watchman on the wall saw a lone runner and reported it.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:13; 2 Kings 9:17; 2 Samuel 18:4

25 The king said, “If he’s alone, he brings news.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:14; 2 Samuel 18:26; 2 Samuel 18:27

26 Then the watchman saw a second runner and said, “Another man is coming.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:12; 2 Samuel 18:25; 2 Samuel 18:27

27 “The first one runs like Ahimaaz,” the watchman added. The king replied, “He’s a good man. He brings good news.”

Cross References: Proverbs 25:25; 2 Samuel 18:23; 2 Samuel 18:19

28 Ahimaaz arrived and said, “All is well!” He bowed and said, “Blessed be the Lord who has delivered you from your enemies.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:32; Psalm 124:6; 2 Samuel 18:32

29 The king asked, “Is the young man Absalom safe?” Ahimaaz replied, “I saw a commotion, but I didn’t know what it was.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:32; 2 Samuel 18:12; 2 Samuel 18:5

David Hears of Absalom’s Death

(Verses 30–33)

30 David said, “Step aside.” So Ahimaaz did.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:31; Exodus 14:13; 2 Samuel 18:29

31 Then the Cushite arrived and said, “Good news, my lord the king. The Lord has delivered you from those who rose against you.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:19; Deuteronomy 32:35; Romans 12:19

32 The king asked, “Is Absalom safe?” The Cushite answered, “May all your enemies be like that young man.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:4; 2 Samuel 18:29; Psalm 68:1

33 The king was overwhelmed with grief. He went up to the room over the gate and wept. As he walked, he cried out, “O my son Absalom! My son, my son Absalom! Would God I had died for you, O Absalom, my son, my son!”

Cross References: Genesis 37:34; Jeremiah 31:15; 2 Samuel 12:16

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 18

- **Leadership sometimes requires stepping back.** → David wanted to go into battle, but his people wisely advised against it. True leaders listen to counsel. → *Proverbs 11:14* — “In the multitude of counselors there is safety.”
- **Emotions can cloud obedience.** → David’s love for Absalom made him give a command that conflicted with justice. → *Ecclesiastes 3:8* — “A time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace.”
- **Rebellion leads to ruin.** → Absalom’s pride and ambition ended in disgrace, death, and a nameless grave. → *Proverbs 16:18* — “Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.”
- **Justice and mercy must be balanced.** → Joab enforced justice on Absalom, though against the king’s wishes. His actions highlight the harsh realities of leadership. → *Micah 6:8* — “Do justly, love mercy, and walk humbly with your God.”
- **Even a king’s heart can break.** → David’s grief shows us that no status or power protects us from heartbreak. → *Romans 12:15* — “Weep with those who weep.”

2 Samuel Chapter 19 — Crawford Standard

David’s Mourning, Return, and Reconciliation

Joab Rebukes the Grieving King

(Verses 1–8)

1 News reached Joab: “The king is weeping and mourning for Absalom.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:33; Genesis 37:34; Jeremiah 31:15

2 What should have been a day of victory became a day of sorrow for the army, because they heard the king was deeply grieved for his son.

Cross References: Amos 8:10; Proverbs 14:13; 2 Samuel 1:12

3 The people returned quietly to the city, like soldiers ashamed after a defeat.

Cross References: Joshua 7:5; Judges 20:41; Jeremiah 46:5

4 David had covered his face and cried aloud, “O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:33; Genesis 37:35; 2 Samuel 13:37

5 Then Joab went to the king and said, “Today you have humiliated all your servants who saved your life—and the lives of your sons, daughters, wives, and concubines.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:6; Proverbs 27:5; 2 Samuel 3:24

6 You love those who hate you and hate those who love you. If Absalom had lived and we had all died, that would have pleased you!”

Cross References: Psalm 109:5; Proverbs 17:13; 1 Samuel 24:17

7 “Now get up and encourage your men! If you don’t, not one man will stay with you tonight. That will be worse for you than all your past troubles.”

Cross References: Proverbs 25:11; 1 Kings 12:7; 2 Samuel 20:2

8 So the king arose and took his seat at the city gate. When the people heard this, they gathered before the king. Meanwhile, the Israelites had scattered to their homes.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:2; Ruth 4:1; Proverbs 31:23

The Debate to Restore the King

(Verses 9–15)

9 Throughout the tribes of Israel, people were arguing: “David delivered us from our enemies, even the Philistines, but he fled from Absalom.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:7; 2 Samuel 5:2; 1 Samuel 25:28

10 Now Absalom, whom we anointed, is dead. Why aren't we bringing the king back?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:15; 2 Samuel 15:10; 2 Samuel 18:9

11 King David sent word to Zadok and Abiathar the priests: “Say to the elders of Judah, ‘Why are you the last to welcome back the king?’

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:24; 2 Samuel 17:15; 1 Kings 1:7

12 You are my relatives, my own flesh and blood. Why delay?”

Cross References: Genesis 29:14; Judges 9:2; 2 Samuel 5:1

13 “Tell Amasa, ‘Aren’t you my relative? May God deal with me severely if you’re not made commander over my army instead of Joab.’”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:25; 1 Chronicles 2:17; 2 Samuel 20:10

14 This won over the hearts of the men of Judah, and they sent word to the king: “Return, you and all your men.”

Cross References: Judges 20:11; 2 Samuel 19:9; Ezra 3:1

15 So David began his return, reaching the Jordan River. The men of Judah met him at Gilgal to escort him back.

Cross References: Joshua 4:19; Joshua 5:9; 1 Samuel 11:15

Shimei Begs for Mercy

(Verses 16–23)

16 Shimei son of Gera, from Bahurim, hurried down with men from Benjamin to meet King David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:5; 1 Kings 2:8; 2 Samuel 16:13

17 With him were a thousand Benjamites, as well as Ziba, Saul’s former servant, and his fifteen sons and twenty servants.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:2; 2 Samuel 16:4; 2 Samuel 16:1

18 They crossed the Jordan before the king and helped ferry his household. Shimei fell before David as he crossed.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:6; Proverbs 16:14; 1 Samuel 25:23

19 He pleaded, “Please don’t hold my past sin against me—what I did when you left Jerusalem.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:7; Psalm 32:5; Proverbs 28:13

20 “I know I have sinned. That’s why I’m the first from Joseph’s tribe to meet you today.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:24; 2 Samuel 12:13; Psalm 51:4

21 But Abishai son of Zeruiah said, “Shouldn’t Shimei be put to death for cursing the Lord’s anointed?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:9; 1 Samuel 26:8; Exodus 22:28

22 David replied, “What do I have in common with you, sons of Zeruiah? Should anyone be put to death today in Israel? Don’t you realize I’m king again?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:10; 2 Samuel 3:39; 1 Samuel 26:9

23 Then the king said to Shimei, “You shall not die.” And he gave his oath.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:8; 1 Kings 2:37; Numbers 30:2

Mephibosheth Explains Himself

(Verses 24–30)

24 Mephibosheth, Saul’s grandson, also came to meet the king. He hadn’t cared for his feet, trimmed his beard, or washed his clothes since David left.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:6; 2 Samuel 16:3; 2 Samuel 4:4

25 When he arrived in Jerusalem, David asked, “Why didn’t you come with me?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:3; 2 Samuel 9:13; 2 Samuel 15:30

26 Mephibosheth replied, “My servant deceived me. I said, ‘Saddle a donkey for me, for I am lame.’

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:4; 2 Samuel 4:4; Genesis 27:35

27 But he slandered me to you, my lord the king. Yet you, like an angel of God, welcomed me. Do what you think is right.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 29:9; 2 Samuel 14:17; 2 Samuel 14:20

28 “My family was as good as dead before you, yet you let me eat at your table. Why should I complain?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:7; 2 Samuel 9:10; 1 Samuel 20:31

29 The king said, “Why say more? You and Ziba shall divide the land.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:9; 2 Samuel 16:4; 1 Kings 3:25

30 Mephibosheth answered, “Let him have it all, since you have returned in peace.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:7; Genesis 13:9; Psalm 37:16

Barzillai’s Farewell and Chimham’s Blessing

(Verses 31–40)

31 Barzillai the Gileadite came from Rogelim to escort the king over the Jordan.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:27; 2 Samuel 17:29; 1 Kings 2:7

32 He was very old—eighty years—and had provided for the king in Mahanaim.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:28; Genesis 47:9; 1 Kings 2:7

33 David invited him, “Come to Jerusalem with me, and I’ll take care of you.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:7; Ruth 1:16; 1 Kings 2:7

34 But Barzillai said, “How much longer will I live to enjoy such a reward?”

Cross References: Genesis 47:9; Psalm 90:10; Ecclesiastes 12:1

35 I’m too old to enjoy food, drink, or music. Why be a burden to you?”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 12:1; Ecclesiastes 2:8; Psalm 90:10

36 “Let me go a short way with you. Then let me return home to die near my family.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 19:33; 2 Kings 5:16; Genesis 47:9

37 “But take my servant Chimham. Let him go with you and do for him whatever you wish.”

Cross References: Genesis 47:29; Genesis 50:5; Nehemiah 2:3

38 The king agreed: “Chimham will go with me, and I will do for him whatever you desire.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 41:17; 1 Kings 2:7; 2 Samuel 19:33

39 So they crossed the Jordan. David kissed and blessed Barzillai, who returned home.

Cross References: Genesis 31:55; Ruth 1:14; Genesis 47:10

40 The king continued to Gilgal, accompanied by Chimham and all Judah, and half of Israel’s men.

Cross References: Joshua 5:9; 1 Samuel 11:15; 2 Samuel 19:15

Tension Between Israel and Judah

(Verses 41–43)

41 Then the men of Israel came to the king and asked, “Why did the men of Judah steal you away and escort you and your household across the Jordan?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 19:9; 2 Samuel 2:4; 2 Samuel 5:3

42 The men of Judah replied, “Because the king is our relative. We didn’t receive any gifts or special treatment.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 19:12; Ruth 2:20; 2 Samuel 5:1

43 But the men of Israel argued, “We have ten shares in the king—more claim than you. Why were we left out?” And the argument ended with the men of Judah speaking more harshly than the men of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:31; 2 Samuel 20:1; 1 Kings 12:16

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 19

- **Grief must not blind us to duty.** → David’s mourning nearly discouraged his loyal soldiers. Joab’s rebuke was hard, but needed. → *Ecclesiastes 3:4* — “A time to weep, and a time to rejoice.”
- **Reconciliation requires humility.** → David forgave Shimei and restored Mephibosheth despite betrayal, showing grace in leadership. → *Ephesians 4:32* — “Be kind and compassionate, forgiving each other.”
- **Honor those who serve faithfully.** → David honored Barzillai and blessed Chimham, recognizing those who supported him in hardship. → *1 Thessalonians 5:12–13* — “Acknowledge those who work hard among you.”
- **Unity must be preserved after division.** → The tension between Judah and Israel foreshadowed future strife. A nation or church must work toward unity after division. → *Psalms 133:1* — “How good and pleasant it is when God’s people live together in unity!”

2 Samuel Chapter 20 — Crawford Standard

The Revolt of Sheba and the Wisdom of a Woman

Sheba’s Rebellion Begins

(Verses 1–2)

1 A troublemaker named Sheba, son of Bichri—a Benjamite—was there. He blew a trumpet and shouted, “We want nothing to do with David! We have no share in Jesse’s son. Everyone go home, Israel!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:16; 2 Samuel 19:43; 1 Samuel 25:10

2 So all the men of Israel deserted David and followed Sheba. But the men of Judah stayed loyal to their king and escorted him from the Jordan back to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:16; 2 Samuel 19:43; 2 Samuel 2:10

David’s Concubines Confined

(Verse 3)

3 When David returned to his palace in Jerusalem, he took the ten concubines he had left to care for the house and put them under guard. He provided for them but no longer slept with them. They remained confined like widows until they died.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:16; 2 Samuel 16:22; 2 Samuel 12:11

Amasa's Delay and Death

(Verses 4–13)

4 The king said to Amasa, “Call up the men of Judah within three days and report back to me.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 19:13; 2 Samuel 17:25; 1 Chronicles 2:17

5 Amasa went, but he took longer than the time given.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:4; 2 Samuel 20:9; Ecclesiastes 3:1

6 So David told Abishai, “Sheba will do us more harm than Absalom. Take my troops and go after him before he hides in a fortified city.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 19:41; 2 Samuel 18:7; 1 Samuel 26:6

7 Joab's men, the Cherethites, the Pelethites, and all the warriors left Jerusalem to pursue Sheba.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:18; 2 Samuel 15:18; 1 Kings 1:38

8 When they reached the great stone in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. Joab was dressed for battle, with a sword strapped under his belt. As he stepped forward, the sword slipped out.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; 2 Samuel 2:23; 1 Kings 2:5

9 Joab said, “How are you, my brother?” Then he grabbed Amasa's beard with his right hand to greet him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; Proverbs 27:6; Matthew 26:49

10 But Amasa didn't suspect the sword in Joab's other hand. Joab struck him in the stomach and spilled his intestines on the ground. He didn't stab him again—Amasa died instantly. Joab and Abishai continued the pursuit.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; 1 Kings 2:5; 1 Kings 2:32

11 One of Joab's men shouted, “If you're for Joab and David, follow Joab!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:4; 2 Samuel 2:17; 1 Kings 1:7

12 Amasa lay in his own blood in the road, and everyone who saw him stopped. When the soldier realized this was slowing them down, he moved Amasa's body into a field and threw a cloth over it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:10; 1 Kings 2:5; 2 Samuel 3:31

13 After that, the army resumed the pursuit of Sheba.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:1; 2 Samuel 20:7; 2 Samuel 18:16

The Siege at Abel and the Wise Woman

(Verses 14–22)

14 Sheba traveled through all the tribes of Israel to Abel Beth-maacah. The Berite clan joined him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:1; 1 Kings 15:20; 2 Samuel 20:15

15 Joab's forces laid siege to the city, building a ramp and battering the wall to destroy it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:20; 2 Samuel 12:26; 2 Kings 19:32

16 Then a wise woman from the city called out, "Listen! Tell Joab to come here; I want to speak with him."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:2; Judges 9:53; Ecclesiastes 9:15

17 Joab approached. She asked, "Are you Joab?" He answered, "I am." She said, "Listen to me." He replied, "I'm listening."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:12; Ecclesiastes 9:17; Proverbs 25:11

18 She continued, "In the past, people said, 'If you want wise advice, ask in Abel.' That's how disputes were settled.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:15; Proverbs 20:18; Proverbs 11:14

19 I am one of the peaceful and faithful people in Israel, yet you're trying to destroy a city that belongs to the Lord. Why would you do that?"

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:10; Numbers 18:20; 2 Samuel 21:3

20 Joab answered, "Far be it from me to destroy it!

Cross References: Genesis 18:25; 1 Samuel 24:6; Job 34:10

21 But a man named Sheba, son of Bichri, has rebelled against King David. Hand him over, and we will leave the city." The woman said, "His head will be thrown over the wall."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:1; 2 Samuel 20:6; Judges 20:13

22 Then she used her wisdom to persuade the people. They cut off Sheba's head and tossed it to Joab. He blew the trumpet, and his army withdrew. Joab returned to the king in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Judges 9:54; 1 Samuel 17:51; Judges 7:25

David's Officials

(Verses 23–26)

23 Joab commanded all the army of Israel. Benaiah son of Jehoiada led the Cherethites and Pelethites.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:16; 1 Chronicles 18:15; 1 Kings 4:4

24 Adoram was in charge of forced labor. Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was the royal historian.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:16; 1 Kings 4:6; 1 Kings 12:18

25 Sheva was the court secretary. Zadok and Abiathar were priests.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:17; 1 Chronicles 18:16; 1 Kings 4:4

26 Ira the Jairite was also a chief official under David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:18; 1 Chronicles 18:17; Numbers 32:41

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 20

- **Division opens the door to rebellion.** → Sheba's revolt arose in the wake of unresolved tension between Judah and Israel. Discord among God's people invites disaster. → *Romans 16:17* — "Watch out for those who cause divisions... avoid them."
- **Joab was loyal but ruthless.** → He eliminated rivals without remorse. His actions serve as both a warning and a glimpse of unchecked ambition. → *James 3:16* — "Where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there is disorder."
- **God can use unlikely voices for peace.** → A wise woman's boldness and diplomacy saved a city. Her words accomplished what armies could not. → *Proverbs 15:1* — "A gentle answer turns away wrath."
- **Justice should be precise, not destructive.** → Joab did not demand the destruction of Abel but the handing over of one guilty man. → *Deuteronomy 16:20* — "Follow justice and justice alone."

2 Samuel Chapter 21 — Crawford Standard

Atonement, Valor, and Giants Defeated

Famine and the Gibeonite Vengeance

(Verses 1–14)

1 During David's reign, there was a famine for three consecutive years. David sought the Lord's guidance, and the Lord said, "It is because of Saul and his bloodstained house, for he killed the Gibeonites."

Cross References: Joshua 9:15; Numbers 35:33; Deuteronomy 21:8

2 (Now the Gibeonites were not Israelites but remnants of the Amorites. Israel had sworn to spare them, but Saul in his zeal for Israel and Judah had tried to annihilate them.)

Cross References: Joshua 9:15; Joshua 11:19; Joshua 9:27

3 So David asked the Gibeonites, "What can I do to make things right so you will bless the Lord's inheritance?"

Cross References: Numbers 35:33; Joshua 9:19; Leviticus 24:21

4 They replied, "We want no silver or gold from Saul's house, nor do we ask that anyone in Israel be put to death." David said, "Whatever you say, I will do."

Cross References: Numbers 35:31; Genesis 23:16; Exodus 21:23

5 They answered, "The man who tried to wipe us out—Saul—should have his descendants pay."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:19; Esther 3:6; Joshua 9:26

6 Give us seven of his male descendants, and we will execute them before the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, the Lord's chosen." David agreed.

Cross References: Numbers 25:4; Deuteronomy 21:23; 1 Samuel 15:33

7 But he spared Mephibosheth, son of Jonathan and grandson of Saul, because of the oath between David and Jonathan.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:16; 1 Samuel 18:3; 2 Samuel 9:1

8 Instead, David took Armoni and Mephibosheth, sons of Saul and Rizpah daughter of Aiah, and the five sons of Michal daughter of Saul, whom she raised for Adriel son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:7; 1 Samuel 18:19; 1 Samuel 14:49

9 He handed them over to the Gibeonites, who executed them on the hill before the Lord. All seven died together at the beginning of the barley harvest.

Cross References: Numbers 25:4; Deuteronomy 21:23; 2 Samuel 21:6

Rizpah's Grief and the King's Compassion

(Verses 10–14)

10 Rizpah spread sackcloth on a rock and guarded the bodies from birds and wild animals from the start of harvest until rain finally fell.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:7; Deuteronomy 21:23; 1 Samuel 31:13

11 When David heard what she had done,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:10; 2 Samuel 3:7; 1 Samuel 31:13

12 he retrieved the bones of Saul and Jonathan from Jabesh-gilead (who had rescued them from the Philistines at Beth-shan after Saul's death at Mount Gilboa),

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:13; 1 Samuel 31:4; 1 Chronicles 10:12

13 and also gathered the bones of the seven who had been executed.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:13; 2 Samuel 21:9; 1 Chronicles 10:12

14 He buried Saul and Jonathan in their family tomb in Zelah, in the territory of Benjamin. After that, God answered prayer for the land.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:1; 2 Samuel 21:1; 2 Samuel 24:25

The Final Giants Fall

(Verses 15–22)

15 Once again war broke out with the Philistines. David grew weary in battle.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:17; 1 Samuel 17:1; 2 Samuel 17:29

16 Ishbi-benob, a giant whose bronze spearhead weighed about 7.5 pounds and who had a new sword, intended to kill David.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:7; Deuteronomy 3:11; Joshua 11:22

17 But Abishai son of Zeruiah rescued David and killed the Philistine. Afterward, David's men said, "You must never again go out with us to battle. You are the lamp of Israel."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:6; 1 Kings 11:36; 1 Kings 15:4

18 Later, at another battle in Gob, Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph, a descendant of the giants.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 20:4; 1 Chronicles 11:29; 1 Chronicles 27:11

19 In another Gob battle, Elhanan son of Jaare-oregim from Bethlehem killed the brother of Goliath of Gath. His spear shaft was as thick as a weaver's beam.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 20:5; 1 Samuel 17:7; 1 Samuel 17:4

20 Another battle occurred at Gath, where there was a man of great size with six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot—twenty-four in total. He defied Israel,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 20:6; Deuteronomy 3:11; Numbers 13:33

21 but Jonathan son of Shimeah, David's brother, killed him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 20:7; 1 Samuel 17:10; 1 Samuel 17:45

22 These four were born to the giants in Gath and were killed by David and his men.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 20:8; 1 Samuel 17:50; Numbers 13:33

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 21

- **Sin leaves a legacy of consequences.** → Saul broke Israel's covenant with the Gibeonites, and years later, his sin caused famine. National sins have long shadows. → *Numbers 32:23* — "Be sure your sin will find you out."
- **Rizpah's devotion honors the dead.** → Her vigil was a silent protest of grief and dignity. Love doesn't give up—even after death. → *Isaiah 25:8* — "He will swallow up death forever, and wipe away tears from all faces."
- **God hears when justice is restored.** → Once restitution was made, God ended the famine. Justice and repentance bring restoration. → *Micah 6:8* — "What does the Lord require of you but to do justly...?"
- **Giants still fall.** → Though David was older, his men rose to defend him and continued the fight. The next generation took on the giants—and won. → *Psalms 18:34* — "He trains my hands for battle; my arms can bend a bow of bronze."

2 Samuel Chapter 22 — Crawford Standard

David's Song of Deliverance

A Song of Praise to the Deliverer

(Verses 1–4)

1 David sang this song to the Lord on the day the Lord rescued him from all his enemies and from Saul.

Cross References: Psalm 18:1; Exodus 15:1; Judges 5:1

2 He said: “The Lord is my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer;

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 144:2; Deuteronomy 32:4

3 My God is my rock, in whom I find protection. He is my shield, the power that saves me, my stronghold and my refuge, my Savior—you save me from violence.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 28:7; Proverbs 30:5

4 I called on the Lord, who is worthy of praise, and he saved me from my enemies.”

Cross References: Psalm 18:3; Psalm 116:2; Joel 2:32

God’s Powerful Intervention

(Verses 5–20)

5 “Waves of death engulfed me; floods of destruction terrified me.

Cross References: Psalm 18:4; Psalm 42:7; Jonah 2:3

6 The cords of the grave wrapped around me; the snares of death confronted me.

Cross References: Psalm 18:5; Psalm 116:3; Psalm 55:4

7 In my distress I cried out to the Lord; I called to my God. He heard my voice from his temple, and my cry reached his ears.

Cross References: Psalm 18:6; Jonah 2:7; Psalm 120:1

8 Then the earth trembled and quaked; the foundations of the heavens shook because he was angry.

Cross References: Psalm 18:7; Psalm 68:8; Judges 5:4

9 Smoke poured from his nostrils; devouring fire came from his mouth; burning coals blazed forth from him.

Cross References: Psalm 18:8; Exodus 19:18; Deuteronomy 4:24

10 He opened the heavens and came down; dark clouds were beneath his feet.

Cross References: Psalm 18:9; Exodus 20:21; Psalm 144:5

11 He rode on a cherub and flew; he soared on the wings of the wind.

Cross References: Psalm 18:10; Psalm 104:3; Ezekiel 1:14

12 He shrouded himself in darkness, thick rain clouds surrounded him.

Cross References: Psalm 18:11; Psalm 97:2; 1 Kings 8:12

13 Out of the brightness before him flashed burning coals.

Cross References: Psalm 18:12; Habakkuk 3:4; Ezekiel 1:13

14 The Lord thundered from heaven; the voice of the Most High resounded.

Cross References: Psalm 18:13; Job 37:4; Psalm 29:3

15 He shot arrows and scattered my enemies; he sent great lightning bolts and routed them.

Cross References: Psalm 18:14; Habakkuk 3:11; Psalm 144:6

16 The seabed was seen, the foundations of the world laid bare, at the Lord's rebuke, at the blast of the breath from his nostrils.

Cross References: Psalm 18:15; Exodus 15:8; Psalm 106:9

17 He reached down from on high and took hold of me; he pulled me from deep waters.

Cross References: Psalm 18:16; Exodus 2:10; Psalm 144:7

18 He rescued me from my powerful enemy, from those who hated me and were too strong for me.

Cross References: Psalm 18:17; Psalm 142:6; 1 Samuel 23:28

19 They attacked me in a moment of calamity, but the Lord was my support.

Cross References: Psalm 18:18; Psalm 94:18; Proverbs 24:10

20 He brought me out into a spacious place; he rescued me because he delighted in me."

Cross References: Psalm 18:19; Psalm 31:8; Psalm 22:8

God's Righteous Reward and Faithfulness

(Verses 21–31)

21 "The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness; he repaid me according to the cleanness of my hands.

Cross References: Psalm 18:20; Psalm 24:4; 1 Samuel 26:23

22 For I have kept the ways of the Lord and have not turned from my God to wickedness.

Cross References: Psalm 18:21; Deuteronomy 8:6; Psalm 119:3

23 All his laws are before me; I have not turned away from his decrees.

Cross References: Psalm 18:22; Psalm 119:102; Deuteronomy 5:32

24 I was blameless before him and kept myself from sin.

Cross References: Psalm 18:23; Genesis 17:1; Psalm 101:2

25 So the Lord has rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness in his sight.

Cross References: Psalm 18:24; Psalm 7:8; 1 Kings 8:32

26 To the faithful, you show yourself faithful; to the blameless, you show yourself blameless.

Cross References: Psalm 18:25; Matthew 5:7; Psalm 103:17

27 To the pure, you show yourself pure; but to the crooked, you show yourself shrewd.

Cross References: Psalm 18:26; Leviticus 26:23; Proverbs 3:34

28 You save the humble, but your eyes are on the proud to bring them low.

Cross References: Psalm 18:27; James 4:6; Proverbs 3:34

29 Lord, you are my lamp; the Lord lights up my darkness.

Cross References: Psalm 18:28; Psalm 27:1; Micah 7:8

30 With you I can attack a troop; with my God I can scale a wall.

Cross References: Psalm 18:29; Philippians 4:13; Psalm 144:1

31 As for God, his way is perfect; the Lord's word is proven true; he is a shield to all who trust in him."

Cross References: Psalm 18:30; Deuteronomy 32:4; Proverbs 30:5

God's Empowerment and Victory

(Verses 32–46)

32 "For who is God except the Lord? Who is a rock besides our God?

Cross References: Psalm 18:31; Isaiah 45:5; 1 Samuel 2:2

33 God is my strong fortress, and he makes my way perfect.

Cross References: Psalm 18:32; Psalm 46:1; Psalm 61:3

34 He makes my feet like the feet of a deer; he enables me to stand on mountain heights.

Cross References: Psalm 18:33; Habakkuk 3:19; Psalm 121:1

35 He trains my hands for battle; my arms can bend a bow of bronze.

Cross References: Psalm 18:34; Psalm 144:1; Job 20:24

36 You have given me your shield of salvation; your gentleness has made me great.

Cross References: Psalm 18:35; Ephesians 6:16; 2 Samuel 7:18

37 You broaden the path beneath me, so my ankles do not give way.

Cross References: Psalm 18:36; Psalm 66:9; Psalm 37:23

38 I pursued my enemies and destroyed them; I did not turn back until they were consumed.

Cross References: Psalm 18:37; 1 Samuel 30:8; Deuteronomy 32:42

39 I crushed them and they could not rise; they fell beneath my feet.

Cross References: Psalm 18:38; Psalm 110:1; Numbers 24:8

40 You armed me with strength for battle; you humbled my adversaries before me.

Cross References: Psalm 18:39; Psalm 144:1; 1 Samuel 17:45

41 You made my enemies turn their backs in flight, and I destroyed those who hated me.

Cross References: Psalm 18:40; Exodus 23:27; Joshua 10:10

42 They cried for help, but no one came to save them— even to the Lord, but he did not answer.

Cross References: Psalm 18:41; Proverbs 1:28; Micah 3:4

43 I ground them as fine as dust of the earth; I crushed them and trampled them like mud in the streets.

Cross References: Psalm 18:42; Isaiah 41:15; 2 Kings 13:7

44 You have delivered me from the conflicts of my people; you have preserved me as the head of nations. People I did not know now serve me.

Cross References: Psalm 18:43; Deuteronomy 28:13; 2 Samuel 8:1

45 Foreigners cringe before me; as soon as they hear me, they obey.

Cross References: Psalm 18:44; Psalm 66:3; Isaiah 55:5

46 They all lose courage; they come trembling from their strongholds.”

Cross References: Psalm 18:45; Micah 7:17; Joshua 2:9

Praise and Final Benediction

(Verses 47–51)

47 “The Lord lives! Blessed be my Rock! Exalted be my God, the Rock of my salvation!

Cross References: Psalm 18:46; Psalm 89:26; Deuteronomy 32:4

48 He is the God who avenges me, who puts the nations under me,

Cross References: Psalm 18:47; Psalm 144:2; Deuteronomy 32:35

49 who rescues me from my enemies. You lift me above those who rise against me; you deliver me from the violent.

Cross References: Psalm 18:48; Psalm 27:5; Psalm 140:1

50 Therefore I will praise you, Lord, among the nations; I will sing praises to your name.

Cross References: Psalm 18:49; Romans 15:9; Psalm 108:3

51 He gives great victories to his king; he shows unfailing love to his anointed, to David and to his descendants forever.”

Cross References: Psalm 18:50; 2 Samuel 7:16; Isaiah 55:3

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 22

- **Praise is born from deliverance.** → David’s song reflects gratitude for God’s protection and faithfulness. We must not forget to worship after the victory. → *Psalm 40:3* — “He has given me

a new song to sing...”

- **God is powerful in both judgment and mercy.** → The imagery of earthquakes, fire, and thunder shows God’s might; yet His gentleness made David great. → *Hebrews 12:29* — “For our God is a consuming fire.”
- **Righteousness brings reward.** → David attributes his deliverance to walking uprightly before God. Obedience matters. → *Galatians 6:9* — “Let us not be weary in well doing...”
- **Victory comes from divine strength.** → Every triumph David had was because God trained and strengthened him for the fight. → *Philippians 4:13* — “I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.”
- **God’s covenant love endures.** → The final verse reminds us God’s mercy is not just for David—but for his descendants *forever*. → *Luke 1:69–73* — God’s promise to David fulfilled in Christ.

2 Samuel Chapter 23 — Crawford Standard

David’s Last Words and His Mighty Men

The Final Prophetic Words of David

(Verses 1–7)

1 These are the last words of David: David, the son of Jesse—the man raised up on high, anointed by the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel—declares:

Cross References: Numbers 24:3; Psalm 72:20; 1 Chronicles 29:28

2 “The Spirit of the Lord speaks through me; His word is on my tongue.

Cross References: Acts 1:16; 2 Peter 1:21; Mark 12:36

3 The God of Israel has spoken; the Rock of Israel has said to me: ‘A ruler over people must be just, ruling in the fear of God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Psalm 18:2; Proverbs 29:2

4 He shall be like the light of morning at sunrise, a morning without clouds— like sunshine after rain that causes new grass to spring from the earth.’

Cross References: Judges 5:31; Psalm 72:6; Malachi 4:2

5 Though my house is not perfect before God, yet He has made with me an everlasting covenant, arranged and secure in every way. This is my salvation and all my desire, even if He does not cause it to grow.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:16; Psalm 89:29; Isaiah 55:3

6 But godless men are like thorns, thrown aside, for they cannot be handled.

Cross References: Matthew 13:30; Hebrews 6:8; Nahum 1:10

7 Whoever touches them must use tools of iron and a spear shaft; they will be completely burned where they lie.”

Cross References: Isaiah 33:12; Matthew 3:12; 2 Thessalonians 1:8

David’s Mighty Warriors

(Verses 8–12)

8 These are the names of David’s mighty men: The first was **Josheb-basshebeth the Tahkemonite**, chief of the captains. He was also called **Adino the Eznite**; he killed 800 men in one encounter.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:11; 1 Chronicles 27:2; 2 Samuel 21:17

9 Next to him was **Eleazar son of Dodo the Ahohite**. He was one of the three warriors with David when they defied the Philistines at Pas-dammim. The Israelite troops retreated,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:12; 1 Samuel 17:10; 1 Chronicles 27:4

10 but Eleazar stood his ground and struck down the Philistines until his hand was frozen to the sword. The Lord brought about a great victory that day, and the army returned only to collect the plunder.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:13; 1 Samuel 14:6; 1 Samuel 14:13

11 After him came **Shammah son of Agee the Hararite**. One day the Philistines gathered at Lehi where there was a field full of lentils. The Israelites fled,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:14; Judges 15:9; Judges 15:19

12 but Shammah took his stand in the middle of the field, defended it, and struck down the Philistines. The Lord brought about a great victory.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:14; 1 Samuel 11:13; Judges 15:15

A Daring Act of Loyalty

(Verses 13–17)

13 During harvest, three of the thirty chief warriors went down to David at the cave of Adullam, while a Philistine troop was camped in the Valley of Rephaim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:15; 1 Samuel 22:1; 2 Samuel 5:18

14 David was staying in the stronghold, and the Philistine garrison was in Bethlehem.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:16; 1 Samuel 22:4; 1 Samuel 13:3

15 David longed for water and said, “Oh, that someone would get me a drink from the well near the gate of Bethlehem!”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:17; Psalm 63:1; Psalm 42:1

16 So the three warriors broke through the Philistine lines, drew water from the well near the gate of Bethlehem, and brought it back to David. But he refused to drink it. Instead, he poured it out before the Lord

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:18; 1 Samuel 7:6; Numbers 28:7

17 and said, “Far be it from me, Lord, to do this! Is this not the blood of the men who risked their lives?” So he would not drink it. Such were the exploits of the three mighty men.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:19; Leviticus 17:11; Genesis 9:4

Other Notable Warriors

(Verses 18–23)

18 **Abishai**, brother of Joab and son of Zeruiah, was chief of the second three. He raised his spear against 300 men and killed them, gaining a name among the three.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:20; 2 Samuel 2:18; 2 Samuel 21:17

19 He was more honored than the rest of the three and became their commander, though he was not among the first three.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:21; 1 Chronicles 11:25; 2 Samuel 18:2

20 **Benaiah son of Jehoiada**, a valiant man from Kabzeel, performed great exploits. He struck down two champions of Moab. He also went down into a pit on a snowy day and killed a lion.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:22; 1 Kings 1:8; 1 Kings 2:35

21 He killed a powerful Egyptian armed with a spear. Benaiah went against him with a staff, snatched the spear from his hand, and killed him with his own weapon.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:23; 1 Samuel 17:50; 1 Samuel 17:51

22 These were the feats of Benaiah son of Jehoiada. He was as famous as the three mighty warriors.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:24; 1 Kings 4:4; 2 Samuel 8:18

23 He was more honored than the Thirty, but he was not included among the Three. David put him in charge of his bodyguard.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:25; 2 Samuel 8:18; 2 Samuel 20:23

The Thirty Warriors

(Verses 24–39)

24 Among the Thirty were:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:26; 2 Samuel 2:18; 2 Samuel 2:23

- **Asahel** brother of Joab
- **Elhanan son of Dodo of Bethlehem**

25 **Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite**

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:27; 1 Chronicles 27:8; Judges 7:1

26 **Helez the Paltite, Ira son of Ikkesh the Tekoite**

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:27; 1 Chronicles 27:10; 2 Samuel 14:2

27 Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:28; 1 Chronicles 27:12; Jeremiah 1:1

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:29; 1 Chronicles 27:13; Nehemiah 7:26

29 Heleb son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai son of Ribai from Gibeah of Benjamin

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:30; 1 Chronicles 27:15; Joshua 18:28

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai from the ravines of Gaash

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:31; Judges 12:15; 1 Chronicles 27:14

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:32; 2 Samuel 16:5; 2 Samuel 17:18

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, sons of Jashen, Jonathan

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:33; 1 Chronicles 11:34; Joshua 19:42

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam son of Sharar the Hararite

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:34; 1 Chronicles 11:35; 2 Samuel 23:11

34 Eliphelet son of Ahasbai, the Maacathite; Eliam son of Ahithophel the Gilonite

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:35; 2 Samuel 11:3; 2 Samuel 15:12

35 Hezro the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:37; 1 Samuel 25:2; 1 Samuel 27:3

36 Igal son of Nathan from Zobah, Bani the Gadite

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:38; 2 Samuel 8:3; 2 Samuel 10:6

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the armor-bearer of Joab son of Zeruiah

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:39; 2 Samuel 8:12; 2 Samuel 2:13

38 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:40; 1 Chronicles 2:53; 1 Samuel 22:2

39 and Uriah the Hittite. There were thirty-seven in all.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:41; 2 Samuel 11:3; 2 Samuel 11:17

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 23

- **God speaks through His anointed.** → David's last words reveal that the Spirit of the Lord had spoken through him. God chooses vessels for His voice. → *2 Peter 1:21* — “Holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.”
- **Justice and reverence must define leadership.** → True rulers must be just and fear the Lord. Light and righteousness follow godly leadership. → *Proverbs 29:2* — “When the righteous are in

authority, the people rejoice.”

- **Faithful people leave a legacy.** → David’s mighty men were remembered by name because of their courage, sacrifice, and loyalty. → *Hebrews 6:10* — “God is not unjust to forget your work and labor of love...”
- **Some sacrifices are too sacred for selfish use.** → David refused to drink the water his men risked their lives for—it was holy to him. → *Romans 12:1* — “Present your bodies as a living sacrifice...”
- **Not everyone makes the top three, but each warrior counts.** → There’s honor in faithful service, even if it’s not always in the spotlight. → *1 Corinthians 12:18–20* — All parts of the body have purpose.

2 Samuel Chapter 24 — Crawford Standard

David’s Sinful Census and the Mercy of God

David Orders a Census

(Verses 1–9)

1 Once again, the Lord’s anger burned against Israel, and He allowed David to be moved to say, “Go and count the people of Israel and Judah.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:1; Exodus 30:12; Job 1:12

2 So the king said to Joab, the commander of his army, “Go throughout all the tribes of Israel—from Dan in the north to Beersheba in the south—and take a census of the people, so I will know how many there are.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:2; Numbers 1:2; Exodus 38:26

3 But Joab replied, “May the Lord your God multiply the people a hundred times over, and may your eyes see it happen, my lord the king. But why does the king want to do such a thing?”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:3; Deuteronomy 1:11; Genesis 15:5

4 Yet the king’s command overruled Joab and the army officers. So Joab and his men went out from the king’s presence to count the people of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:4; Proverbs 21:1; 1 Samuel 8:19

5 They crossed the Jordan and began in Aroer, south of the town in the middle of the valley, and headed toward Jazer.

Cross References: Joshua 13:25; Numbers 32:34; Deuteronomy 2:36

6 Then they went to Gilead, to the land of Tahtim-hodshi, then to Dan-jaan and around to Sidon.

Cross References: Judges 20:1; Genesis 14:14; Joshua 19:47

7 They reached the fortress of Tyre and all the cities of the Hivites and Canaanites. Finally, they went south to Judah as far as Beersheba.

Cross References: Joshua 19:29; Genesis 21:31; Joshua 15:28

8 After they had gone through the entire land, they returned to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:4; Numbers 1:19; Numbers 26:2

9 Joab reported the number of people to the king: There were 800,000 capable warriors in Israel who could handle a sword, and 500,000 in Judah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:5; Numbers 1:46; Numbers 26:51

David's Repentance and God's Judgment

(Verses 10–17)

10 But after the census was taken, David's conscience troubled him. He said to the Lord, "I have sinned greatly by doing this. Please take away the guilt of your servant, for I have acted foolishly."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:8; Psalm 51:4; 1 John 1:9

11 The next morning, the word of the Lord came to the prophet Gad, David's seer:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:9; 1 Samuel 22:5; 2 Chronicles 29:25

12 "Go and tell David, 'This is what the Lord says: I am giving you three choices. Choose one of them, and I will bring it upon you.'"

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:10; Deuteronomy 30:19; Joshua 24:15

13 So Gad came to David and gave him the choices: "Do you want seven years of famine in your land, or three months of fleeing from your enemies while they pursue you, or three days of plague in your land? Think it over and decide what answer I should give to the One who sent me."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:11; Leviticus 26:25; Deuteronomy 28:21

14 David said to Gad, "I'm in a desperate situation! But let us fall into the hands of the Lord, for His mercy is great. Do not let me fall into human hands."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:13; Psalm 51:1; Lamentations 3:22

15 So the Lord sent a plague upon Israel that morning, and it lasted for the appointed time. Seventy thousand people died, from Dan to Beersheba.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:14; Numbers 16:46; Numbers 16:49

16 But as the angel was poised to destroy Jerusalem, the Lord relented and said to the angel, "Stop! That's enough!" At that moment, the angel of the Lord was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:15; Exodus 12:23; Genesis 22:12

17 When David saw the angel who was striking the people down, he cried out to the Lord, "I alone have sinned and done wrong! But these people are just sheep—what have they done? Let your hand fall on me and my family."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:17; Ezekiel 34:2; John 10:11

David Builds an Altar

(Verses 18–25)

18 That same day, Gad came to David and said, “Go and build an altar to the Lord on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:18; 2 Chronicles 3:1; Genesis 22:2

19 So David went up, as the Lord had commanded through Gad.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:19; Exodus 39:32; Genesis 6:22

20 When Araunah saw the king and his officials approaching, he bowed before the king with his face to the ground.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:21; Genesis 23:7; Genesis 33:3

21 “Why has my lord the king come to his servant?” Araunah asked. David replied, “To buy your threshing floor so I can build an altar to the Lord and stop the plague.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:22; Genesis 23:9; Numbers 16:48

22 Araunah said, “Take it, my lord the king, and use it as you wish. Here are oxen for the burnt offering and threshing sledges and ox yokes for wood.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:23; Genesis 23:11; Genesis 23:15

23 I give it all to you, Your Majesty, and may the Lord your God accept your sacrifice.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:23; Leviticus 1:4; Genesis 4:4

24 But the king replied, “No, I will buy it from you for a price. I will not offer to the Lord my God burnt offerings that cost me nothing.” So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:24; Genesis 23:16; Malachi 1:8

25 David built an altar to the Lord there and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. The Lord answered his prayer, and the plague on Israel was stopped.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:26; 2 Chronicles 3:1; 1 Chronicles 22:1

Key Lessons from 2 Samuel Chapter 24

- **Unchecked pride and disobedience can lead to disaster.** → David’s decision to count the people without God’s approval reflected misplaced trust in numbers rather than in the Lord. → *Proverbs 3:5* — “Trust in the Lord with all your heart and lean not on your own understanding.”
- **Even leaders must repent when they sin.** → David immediately confessed his wrong and sought God’s forgiveness. → *1 John 1:9* — “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us.”

- **God's mercy is greater than His wrath.** → David chose to fall into God's hands rather than into human hands because he trusted God's compassion. → *Lamentations 3:22* — "His mercies never cease."
- **Sacrifice should cost something.** → David refused to offer to God that which cost him nothing—true worship involves personal surrender and value. → *Romans 12:1* — "Offer your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and pleasing to God."
- **Repentance and worship can stop judgment.** → When David obeyed, repented, and offered sacrifices, the plague was stopped. → *Joel 2:13* — "Return to the Lord your God, for He is gracious and compassionate."

Title and Meaning

The book of 1 Kings continues the historical narrative begun in 1 and 2 Samuel, chronicling the transition from the united monarchy under David and Solomon to the divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah. The Hebrew title is *Melakhim*, meaning “Kings,” reflecting its focus on the reigns of Israel’s and Judah’s rulers. Originally part of a single scroll with 2 Kings, the division was made for convenience in later translations.

Historical Context

1 Kings spans roughly 970–850 B.C., beginning with the death of David and the rise of Solomon. It covers Solomon’s reign, the building of the temple, and the eventual division of the kingdom after his death. The northern kingdom (Israel) and southern kingdom (Judah) emerge, each with its own line of kings. The book also introduces the prophetic ministry of Elijah during a time of rampant idolatry and political instability.

Purpose of the Book

The purpose of 1 Kings is to reveal how covenant faithfulness—or the lack thereof—shapes the destiny of nations. It shows that political power and religious compromise lead to spiritual decline, while prophetic voices call for repentance and renewal. The book emphasizes that God’s promises to David endure, even amid national failure.

Major Themes

Covenant and Kingship: God’s covenant with David remains central, even as kings fail to uphold it.

Idolatry and Judgment: Solomon’s compromise and the kings’ apostasy lead to national division and decline.

Prophetic Authority: Elijah’s ministry demonstrates God’s power and the role of prophets in confronting sin.

The Temple: Solomon’s temple symbolizes God’s presence, but its sanctity is threatened by disobedience.

Divine Sovereignty: God raises up and removes kings according to His will and purpose.

Key Figures

Solomon – David’s son, known for wisdom and wealth, but led astray by foreign wives and idolatry.

Rehoboam – Solomon’s son, whose harsh leadership causes the kingdom to split.

Jeroboam – First king of the northern kingdom, who institutes false worship at Bethel and Dan.

Elijah – A bold prophet who confronts Ahab and Jezebel, calls down fire from heaven, and anoints Elisha.

Ahab – A wicked king of Israel, married to Jezebel, who promotes Baal worship and opposes Elijah.

Jezebel – A manipulative queen who persecutes prophets and leads Israel deeper into idolatry.

Spiritual Significance

1 Kings reveals the spiritual consequences of leadership choices. It teaches that wisdom without obedience leads to ruin, and that God's presence cannot be manipulated by ritual alone. The book calls readers to faithfulness, reminding them that God speaks through His prophets and remains sovereign over history.

Christ in 1 Kings

Though Christ is not named, Solomon's reign foreshadows the peace and glory of Christ's future kingdom. Elijah's prophetic ministry prefigures John the Baptist, preparing the way for the Lord. The failure of earthly kings points to the need for a perfect King—Jesus, who fulfills the Davidic covenant and reigns in righteousness.

Outline of 1 Kings

The Reign of Solomon – Chapters 1–11

The Division of the Kingdom – Chapters 12–14

The Kings of Israel and Judah – Chapters 15–16

The Ministry of Elijah – Chapters 17–22

Key Verse

1 Kings 9:4–5 (CSB) – “If you walk before Me as your father David walked, with a heart of integrity and in what is right, doing everything I have commanded you... I will establish your royal throne over Israel forever.”

Key Lesson

Wisdom must be grounded in obedience. When leaders turn from God, nations suffer—but God remains faithful to His promises. He raises up prophets to call His people back and prepares the way for the true King who will reign forever.

Certainly! Here's your **Crawford Bible Commentary**–style introduction for the **Book of 1 Kings**, modeled precisely after your 1 Samuel format:

Introduction

to the Book of 1 Kings

Crawford Bible Commentary

Title and Meaning

The book of 1 Kings continues the historical narrative begun in 1 and 2 Samuel, chronicling the transition from the united monarchy under David and Solomon to the divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah. The Hebrew title is *Melakhim*, meaning “Kings,” reflecting its focus on the reigns of Israel’s and Judah’s rulers. Originally part of a single scroll with 2 Kings, the division was made for convenience in later translations.

Historical Context

1 Kings spans roughly 970–850 B.C., beginning with the death of David and the rise of Solomon. It covers Solomon’s reign, the building of the temple, and the eventual division of the kingdom after his death. The northern kingdom (Israel) and southern kingdom (Judah) emerge, each with its own line of kings. The book also introduces the prophetic ministry of Elijah during a time of rampant idolatry and political instability.

Purpose of the Book

The purpose of 1 Kings is to reveal how covenant faithfulness—or the lack thereof—shapes the destiny of nations. It shows that political power and religious compromise lead to spiritual decline, while prophetic voices call for repentance and renewal. The book emphasizes that God’s promises to David endure, even amid national failure.

Major Themes

Covenant and Kingship: God’s covenant with David remains central, even as kings fail to uphold it. **Idolatry and Judgment:** Solomon’s compromise and the kings’ apostasy lead to national division and decline. **Prophetic Authority:** Elijah’s ministry demonstrates God’s power and the role of prophets in confronting sin. **The Temple:** Solomon’s temple symbolizes God’s presence, but its sanctity is threatened by disobedience. **Divine Sovereignty:** God raises up and removes kings according to His will and purpose.

Key Figures

Solomon – David’s son, known for wisdom and wealth, but led astray by foreign wives and idolatry. **Rehoboam** – Solomon’s son, whose harsh leadership causes the kingdom to split. **Jeroboam** – First king of the northern kingdom, who institutes false worship at Bethel and Dan. **Elijah** – A bold

prophet who confronts Ahab and Jezebel, calls down fire from heaven, and anoints Elisha. **Ahab** – A wicked king of Israel, married to Jezebel, who promotes Baal worship and opposes Elijah. **Jezebel** – A manipulative queen who persecutes prophets and leads Israel deeper into idolatry.

Spiritual Significance

1 Kings reveals the spiritual consequences of leadership choices. It teaches that wisdom without obedience leads to ruin, and that God's presence cannot be manipulated by ritual alone. The book calls readers to faithfulness, reminding them that God speaks through His prophets and remains sovereign over history.

Christ in 1 Kings

Though Christ is not named, Solomon's reign foreshadows the peace and glory of Christ's future kingdom. Elijah's prophetic ministry prefigures John the Baptist, preparing the way for the Lord. The failure of earthly kings points to the need for a perfect King—Jesus, who fulfills the Davidic covenant and reigns in righteousness.

Outline of 1 Kings

The Reign of Solomon – Chapters 1–11 **The Division of the Kingdom** – Chapters 12–14 **The Kings of Israel and Judah** – Chapters 15–16 **The Ministry of Elijah** – Chapters 17–22

Key Verse

1 Kings 9:4–5 (CSB) – “If you walk before Me as your father David walked, with a heart of integrity and in what is right, doing everything I have commanded you... I will establish your royal throne over Israel forever.”

Key Lesson

Wisdom must be grounded in obedience. When leaders turn from God, nations suffer—but God remains faithful to His promises. He raises up prophets to call His people back and prepares the way for the true King who will reign forever.

1 Kings Chapter 1 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon Anointed King While Adonijah's Rebellion Fails

David Grows Old and a Young Attendant Is Brought

(Verses 1–4)

1 King David was now very old, and although they covered him with blankets, he could not stay warm.

Cross References: Genesis 24:1; Joshua 13:1; Psalm 71:9

2 So his servants said to him, “Let us find a young virgin to attend the king and care for him. She can lie close to you so that our lord the king may stay warm.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:15; 1 Kings 2:17; Genesis 27:1

3 They searched throughout all Israel for a beautiful young woman and found Abishag, a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:15; 1 Kings 2:17; Song of Solomon 6:13

4 The girl was very beautiful. She cared for the king and served him, but the king did not have sexual relations with her.

Cross References: Esther 2:2; 1 Kings 1:15; 1 Kings 1:3

Adonijah Declares Himself King

(Verses 5–10)

5 Adonijah, son of Haggith, exalted himself and declared, “I will be king!” So he prepared chariots, horses, and fifty men to run ahead of him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:1; 2 Samuel 3:4; Proverbs 16:18

6 His father had never disciplined him or asked, “Why are you doing this?” He was also very handsome and was born after Absalom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:4; 2 Samuel 14:25; Proverbs 29:15

7 He conferred with Joab son of Zeruiah and with Abiathar the priest, and they supported Adonijah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:24; 1 Kings 2:22; 1 Kings 2:26

8 But Zadok the priest, Benaiah son of Jehoiada, Nathan the prophet, Shimei, Rei, and David’s mighty men did not support Adonijah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:17; 2 Samuel 20:25; 1 Kings 4:4

9 Adonijah sacrificed sheep, oxen, and fattened cattle near the stone of Zohaleth by Enrogel. He invited all his brothers—the king’s sons—and all the royal officials of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:11; 1 Kings 1:19; 1 Kings 1:25

10 But he did not invite Nathan the prophet, Benaiah, the mighty men, or his brother Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:8; 1 Kings 1:19; 1 Kings 1:26

Nathan Warns Bathsheba

(Verses 11–27)

11 Then Nathan spoke to Bathsheba, Solomon’s mother: “Have you not heard that Adonijah has made himself king, and our lord David doesn’t know it?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:5; 2 Samuel 12:24; 1 Chronicles 22:9

12 Now let me give you some advice to save your life and the life of your son Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:21; Esther 4:14; Proverbs 31:8

13 Go to King David and remind him, ‘My lord the king, did you not swear to me that Solomon your son shall be king after you? Why then is Adonijah reigning?’

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:9; 1 Chronicles 28:5; 1 Kings 1:17

14 While you’re still speaking to the king, I’ll come in and confirm your words.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:22; 1 Kings 1:11; 1 Kings 1:12

15 So Bathsheba went to the king in his room. David was very old, and Abishag was attending him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:3; 1 Kings 1:4; 1 Kings 2:17

16 Bathsheba bowed and knelt before the king.

Cross References: Esther 5:3; 1 Kings 2:19; 1 Kings 1:23

17 She said, “My lord, you swore by the Lord your God that my son Solomon would reign after you and sit on your throne.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:9; 1 Chronicles 28:5; 1 Kings 1:13

18 But now Adonijah is reigning, and you don’t even know about it.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:5; 1 Kings 1:11; 1 Kings 1:25

19 He has sacrificed many animals and invited all your sons, Abiathar the priest, and Joab the army commander—but not your servant Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:9; 1 Kings 1:25; 1 Kings 1:10

20 My lord, all Israel is waiting for you to declare who will sit on your throne after you.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:27; 1 Chronicles 29:22; 1 Kings 1:35

21 If you don’t act, when you die, Solomon and I will be treated as criminals.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:24; 1 Kings 2:25; 1 Kings 1:12

22 While she was still speaking, Nathan the prophet arrived.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:14; 1 Kings 1:11; 2 Samuel 12:1

23 The king was told, “Nathan the prophet is here.” He came in and bowed before the king.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:1; 2 Samuel 7:2; 1 Kings 1:32

24 Nathan said, “My lord the king, did you declare that Adonijah shall reign after you and sit on your throne?

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:13; 1 Kings 1:18; 1 Kings 1:5

25 He has gone down and sacrificed many animals and invited all your sons, the army commanders, and Abiathar the priest. They are celebrating and shouting, ‘Long live King Adonijah!’

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:9; 1 Kings 1:19; 1 Samuel 10:24

26 But he didn't invite me, Zadok the priest, Benaiah, or your servant Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:8; 1 Kings 1:10; 1 Kings 1:19

27 My lord the king, did you approve this? Why hasn't your servant been informed who will sit on your throne?"

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:20; 1 Kings 1:11; 1 Kings 1:18

David Confirms Solomon as King

(Verses 28–40)

28 King David responded, "Call Bathsheba to me." She came in and stood before him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:15; 1 Kings 1:16; 1 Kings 1:31

29 The king took an oath: "As the Lord lives, who has redeemed me from every trouble,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 4:9; Psalm 34:22; 1 Kings 1:17

30 I solemnly swore to you by the Lord God of Israel that Solomon your son would be king after me— and I will carry it out today."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:9; 1 Chronicles 28:5; 1 Kings 1:13

31 Bathsheba bowed with her face to the ground and said, "May my lord King David live forever!"

Cross References: Daniel 2:4; Nehemiah 2:3; 1 Kings 1:16

32 Then the king ordered, "Call Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada." They came before him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:8; 1 Kings 1:38; 1 Kings 1:44

33 David said, "Take my officials with you. Have Solomon ride my own mule. Bring him down to Gihon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:38; Esther 6:8; 1 Kings 1:44

34 There, Zadok and Nathan are to anoint him king over Israel. Blow the trumpet and shout, 'Long live King Solomon!'

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:1; 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Kings 9:13

35 Then bring him back, and he is to sit on my throne. He will succeed me as king, for I have appointed him ruler over Israel and Judah."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:23; 2 Samuel 5:5; 1 Kings 2:12

36 Benaiah responded, "Amen! May the Lord confirm this decree!

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:36; Jeremiah 28:6; Deuteronomy 27:15

37 Just as the Lord has been with you, may He also be with Solomon and make his reign even greater than yours."

Cross References: Joshua 1:5; 1 Chronicles 29:25; 2 Chronicles 1:1

38 So Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah, and the royal guard took Solomon, placed him on David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:18; 1 Kings 1:33; 2 Samuel 15:18

39 Zadok took the horn of oil from the tabernacle and anointed Solomon. They blew the trumpet, and all the people shouted, "Long live King Solomon!"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:13; 1 Chronicles 29:22; Psalm 89:20

40 Then they followed Solomon back, rejoicing and playing flutes so joyfully that the earth shook with the sound.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:6; 2 Samuel 6:15; 1 Chronicles 29:22

Adonijah's Guests Flee

(Verses 41–53)

41 Adonijah and his guests heard the celebration just as they finished their feast. Joab asked, "Why is the city in such an uproar?"

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:9; 1 Kings 1:25; Amos 3:6

42 Just then Jonathan, son of Abiathar, arrived. Adonijah said, "Come in. You must bring good news."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:27; 2 Samuel 15:36; 2 Samuel 17:17

43 But Jonathan said, "No! King David has made Solomon king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:34; 1 Kings 1:39; 1 Kings 1:13

44 He sent Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah, and the royal guard. They placed Solomon on the king's mule.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:38; 1 Kings 1:8; 1 Kings 1:33

45 Zadok and Nathan anointed him at Gihon, and everyone is rejoicing. That's the noise you're hearing.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:39; 1 Kings 1:40; 1 Chronicles 29:22

46 Solomon now sits on the royal throne.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:23; 1 Kings 2:12; 1 Kings 1:35

47 Moreover, the king's servants have come to bless David, saying, 'May Solomon's name be greater than yours!' And David bowed in worship.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:37; Genesis 47:31; 1 Kings 3:12

48 David also said, 'Blessed be the Lord, who has allowed me to see my son sit on my throne today.'"

Cross References: Luke 2:29; Genesis 45:28; 1 Kings 3:6

49 At this, all Adonijah's guests panicked, rose, and scattered.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:41; Proverbs 28:1; 1 Kings 1:50

50 Adonijah feared Solomon, so he ran to the altar and grabbed its horns.

Cross References: Exodus 21:14; 1 Kings 2:28; 1 Kings 1:51

51 Solomon was told, "Adonijah fears you and is pleading for his life at the altar."

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:50; 1 Kings 2:24; 1 Kings 1:52

52 Solomon replied, "If he proves himself honorable, not a hair on his head will fall. But if evil is found in him, he will die."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:45; Luke 21:18; 1 Kings 2:23

53 So Solomon sent for him, and Adonijah came and bowed before the king. Solomon said, "Go home."

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:50; 1 Kings 2:13; 1 Kings 1:51

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 1

- **Unchecked ambition leads to downfall.** → Adonijah exalted himself without God's direction or David's blessing. → *Proverbs 16:18* — "Pride goes before destruction."
- **God honors His promises.** → Despite Adonijah's conspiracy, Solomon, God's chosen successor, was anointed and enthroned. → *Psalms 33:11* — "The counsel of the Lord stands forever."
- **True authority is conferred, not taken.** → Solomon did not seize the throne but received it by the king's and God's command. → *Romans 13:1* — "All authority comes from God."
- **God uses faithful servants to protect His will.** → Nathan, Bathsheba, Zadok, and Benaiah played key roles in upholding God's plan. → *Proverbs 11:14* — "Victory is won through many advisers."
- **Mercy is granted to the repentant.** → Solomon spared Adonijah when he humbled himself. → *James 2:13* — "Mercy triumphs over judgment."

1 Kings Chapter 2 — Crawford Standard Bible

David's Final Instructions and the Establishment of Solomon's Kingdom

David's Final Charge to Solomon

(Verses 1–4)

1 As the time of David's death approached, he gave this charge to Solomon his son:

Cross References: Genesis 49:1; Deuteronomy 31:14; 1 Chronicles 28:9

2 "I am going where everyone on earth must go. Be strong and show yourself to be a man.

Cross References: Joshua 23:14; Deuteronomy 31:6; 1 Corinthians 16:13

3 Obey the Lord your God and follow His ways. Keep His statutes, commands, judgments, and decrees as written in the Law of Moses. Then you will prosper in everything you do and everywhere you go.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:18; Joshua 1:7; Deuteronomy 29:9

4 If your descendants walk faithfully before Me with all their heart and soul, the Lord has promised that there will always be one of your family on the throne of Israel.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; 1 Kings 8:25; 1 Kings 9:4

Justice for Joab, Shimei, and Blessing for Barzillai’s Family

(Verses 5–9)

5 “You also know what Joab son of Zeruiah did to me—how he killed Abner son of Ner and Amasa son of Jether during peacetime as if it were war. He spilled their blood on his belt and sandals.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; 2 Samuel 20:10; 2 Samuel 3:39

6 Use your wisdom, but do not let him die in peace in old age.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:9; 1 Kings 2:28; 1 Kings 2:34

7 But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite. Let them eat at your table because they helped me when I fled from Absalom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:27; 2 Samuel 19:31; 2 Samuel 19:39

8 And don’t forget Shimei son of Gera, the Benjamite from Bahurim, who cursed me bitterly when I fled to Mahanaim. But later he came to meet me, and I swore not to kill him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:5; 2 Samuel 19:16; 2 Samuel 19:23

9 You are wise, and you’ll know what to do with him. Bring his gray head down to the grave in blood.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:36; 1 Kings 2:44; 1 Kings 2:46

David’s Death and Solomon’s Reign Begins

(Verses 10–12)

10 Then David died and was buried in the City of David.

Cross References: Acts 2:29; 1 Chronicles 29:28; 2 Samuel 5:7

11 He had reigned over Israel for forty years—seven in Hebron and thirty-three in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:4; 2 Samuel 5:5; 1 Chronicles 29:27

12 Solomon sat on the throne of his father David, and his kingdom was firmly established.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:23; 1 Kings 2:46; 2 Chronicles 1:1

Adonijah’s Final Scheme and Death

(Verses 13–25)

13 Adonijah came to Bathsheba, Solomon’s mother. She asked, “Do you come in peace?” He replied, “Yes, in peace.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:53; 2 Kings 9:22; 1 Kings 2:15

14 He added, “I have something to say to you.” She said, “Speak.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:16; 1 Kings 2:17; 1 Kings 2:20

15 He said, “You know the kingdom was mine, and all Israel expected me to reign. But the kingdom has turned to my brother, for it was the Lord’s will.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:5; 1 Kings 1:6; 1 Chronicles 28:5

16 Now I ask one small favor—please don’t deny me.” She said, “Speak.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:20; Esther 5:7; 1 Kings 2:17

17 He said, “Please ask King Solomon to let me marry Abishag the Shunammite.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:3; 2 Samuel 3:7; 2 Samuel 16:21

18 Bathsheba replied, “Very well, I will speak to the king for you.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:14; 1 Kings 2:19; 1 Kings 2:20

19 So she went to King Solomon to speak on Adonijah’s behalf. The king stood to greet her, bowed, and had a throne placed for her at his right hand.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Proverbs 31:28; 1 Kings 2:13

20 She said, “I have one small request. Do not deny me.” The king said, “Ask, my mother.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:16; Mark 6:23; Esther 5:3

21 She said, “Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother as a wife.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:3; 1 Kings 2:17; 1 Kings 2:22

22 King Solomon answered, “Why ask for Abishag for Adonijah? You might as well ask for the kingdom too! He is my older brother, and he has Abiathar and Joab on his side.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:21; 1 Kings 1:7; 1 Kings 2:15

23 Then Solomon swore, “May God deal with me severely if Adonijah has not spoken this at the cost of his own life!

Cross References: Ruth 1:17; 1 Samuel 3:17; 1 Kings 2:24

24 As surely as the Lord lives—who has placed me securely on the throne of David and established my dynasty—Adonijah shall die today.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:12; 1 Kings 1:52; 2 Samuel 7:12

25 So King Solomon sent Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and he struck down Adonijah, and he died.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:34; 1 Kings 2:46; 1 Kings 2:29

Abiathar Banished from the Priesthood

(Verses 26–27)

26 Then the king said to Abiathar the priest, “Go to Anathoth, to your own land. You deserve death, but I will not kill you now because you carried the ark of the Lord and suffered with my father David.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:20; 1 Samuel 23:6; Jeremiah 1:1

27 So Solomon removed Abiathar from the priesthood, fulfilling the Lord’s word spoken against Eli’s family at Shiloh.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:30; 1 Samuel 2:35; 1 Samuel 3:12

Joab Executed for His Crimes

(Verses 28–35)

28 News reached Joab, who had supported Adonijah though not Absalom. He fled to the Lord’s tabernacle and grabbed the horns of the altar.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:50; Exodus 21:14; 1 Kings 2:5

29 Solomon was told, “Joab is at the altar.” He sent Benaiah saying, “Strike him down.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:5; 1 Kings 2:6; Exodus 21:14

30 Benaiah went and told Joab to come out. Joab replied, “No, I will die here.” Benaiah relayed this to Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:28; Exodus 21:14; 1 Kings 2:34

31 Solomon said, “Do as he said. Kill him and bury him, and remove the guilt of innocent blood from my family.”

Cross References: Numbers 35:33; Deuteronomy 19:13; 1 Kings 2:32

32 “Joab killed Abner and Amasa, two better men than himself, without my father David’s knowledge. Their blood will return on his own head.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; 2 Samuel 20:10; Obadiah 1:15

33 “But David and his descendants will have peace from the Lord forever.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:25; Exodus 20:5; 2 Samuel 7:16

34 So Benaiah went and struck down Joab, and he was buried at his home in the wilderness.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:25; 1 Kings 2:46; 1 Kings 2:6

35 Then the king appointed Benaiah to command the army in Joab’s place, and Zadok was made priest in Abiathar’s place.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:4; 1 Samuel 2:35; 1 Chronicles 29:22

Shimei’s Violation and Execution

(Verses 36–46)

36 Solomon summoned Shimei and told him, “Build a house in Jerusalem and stay there. If you ever leave and cross the Kidron Valley, you will surely die.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:5; 1 Kings 2:8; 1 Kings 2:9

37 Shimei agreed and lived in Jerusalem for a long time.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:23; John 18:1; 1 Kings 2:42

39 But after three years, two of his servants ran to Gath. Shimei saddled his donkey and went to bring them back.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:2; 1 Samuel 21:10; 1 Kings 2:36

41 Solomon was told Shimei had left Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:36; 1 Kings 2:39; 1 Kings 2:42

42 Solomon summoned him and said, “Did I not warn you that if you left, you would surely die? And you agreed to it!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:37; 1 Kings 2:8; Numbers 30:2

43 “Why have you not obeyed the Lord’s oath and my command?”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:4; Numbers 30:2; 1 Kings 2:42

44 “You know all the wrong you did to my father David. Now the Lord will return your evil on your own head.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 16:5; 1 Kings 2:32; 1 Kings 2:33

45 “But King Solomon will be blessed, and David’s throne will be established forever.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:16; 1 Kings 2:33; 1 Kings 2:12

46 Then Solomon gave the order, and Benaiah struck Shimei down, and he died. So the kingdom was firmly established under Solomon’s control.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:12; 1 Kings 2:35; 1 Kings 2:24

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 2

- **Faithful obedience brings blessing.** → David charged Solomon to walk in God's commands for success. → *Joshua 1:8* — “Then you will be prosperous and successful.”
- **God honors His Word and fulfills prophecy.** → Abiathar’s removal fulfilled God's judgment on Eli’s house. → *1 Samuel 2:31–35* — “I will raise up a faithful priest.”
- **Mercy does not ignore justice.** → Solomon spared lives when possible but executed judgment when needed. → *Romans 13:4* — “He is God’s servant, an avenger who carries out God’s wrath.”
- **Wisdom and justice establish leadership.** → Solomon proved his wisdom early by handling enemies with justice. → *Proverbs 20:28* — “Love and faithfulness keep a king safe.”

- **Unrepentant rebellion reaps consequences.** → Adonijah, Joab, and Shimei each faced judgment for past or present rebellion. → *Galatians 6:7* — “Whatever a man sows, that he will also reap.”

1 Kings Chapter 3 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon’s Prayer for Wisdom and the King’s First Great Judgment

Solomon’s Alliance and Early Devotion

(Verses 1–3)

1 Solomon made a treaty with Pharaoh king of Egypt and married his daughter. He brought her to the City of David until he finished building his palace, the temple of the Lord, and the wall around Jerusalem.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:17; 1 Kings 11:1; 1 Kings 9:24

2 The people, however, were still offering sacrifices at the high places because a temple had not yet been built for the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:2; 1 Kings 3:3; 2 Chronicles 1:3

3 Solomon loved the Lord and followed the instructions of his father David, but he still offered sacrifices at the high places.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:2; 1 Kings 11:4; 2 Samuel 7:1

Solomon’s Dream at Gibeon

(Verses 4–15)

4 The king went to Gibeon to offer sacrifices because it was the most important high place. Solomon offered a thousand burnt offerings on the altar there.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:39; 2 Chronicles 1:3; Joshua 9:3

5 That night at Gibeon, the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream. God said, “Ask what you want Me to give you.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 1:7; Genesis 28:12; Matthew 7:7

6 Solomon replied, “You showed great kindness to Your servant David my father, because he was faithful, righteous, and upright in heart. You have continued this kindness by giving him a son to sit on his throne today.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; 1 Kings 2:4; Psalm 89:1

7 Now, Lord my God, You have made me king in my father’s place, but I am like a child who doesn’t know how to lead.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:6; Numbers 27:17; 1 Chronicles 29:1

8 Your servant is among Your chosen people—a great nation too numerous to count.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Deuteronomy 1:10; Exodus 19:5

9 So please give Your servant a discerning heart to govern Your people and to distinguish between right and wrong. Who is able to govern this great people of Yours?”

Cross References: James 1:5; 1 Kings 4:29; Proverbs 2:3

10 The Lord was pleased that Solomon asked for this.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 1:11; 1 Kings 3:9; 1 Kings 3:12

11 God said, “Since you didn’t ask for long life, wealth, or the death of your enemies, but for wisdom to discern justice—

Cross References: Matthew 6:33; 2 Chronicles 1:11; 2 Chronicles 1:12

12 I will grant your request. I will give you a wise and understanding heart like no one before or after you.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:29; 1 Kings 10:23; 2 Chronicles 1:12

13 And I will also give you what you did not ask for—riches and honor—so that no king will compare with you during your lifetime.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:23; 2 Chronicles 1:12; Ephesians 3:20

14 And if you walk in My ways and obey My commands as your father David did, I will give you a long life.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:3; Deuteronomy 5:33; 1 Kings 11:4

15 Solomon woke up and realized it had been a dream. He returned to Jerusalem, stood before the Ark of the Covenant, offered burnt and peace offerings, and held a feast for all his officials.

Cross References: Genesis 28:16; 1 Kings 8:1; 1 Chronicles 16:1

The Wisdom of Solomon Displayed in Judgment

(Verses 16–28)

16 Later, two women who were prostitutes came before the king.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:9; 1 Kings 3:9; Deuteronomy 19:15

17 One woman said, “My lord, this woman and I live in the same house. I gave birth while she was with me.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:19; Proverbs 18:17; Deuteronomy 19:15

18 Three days later, she also gave birth. No one else was in the house, just the two of us.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:16; Proverbs 18:17; Deuteronomy 19:15

19 Her baby died during the night because she accidentally lay on him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:17; 1 Kings 3:20; Proverbs 18:17

20 She got up at midnight and took my living son while I slept, and laid her dead son in my arms.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:19; 1 Kings 3:21; Proverbs 18:17

21 When I woke to nurse my son in the morning, he was dead—but when I looked closely, I realized it wasn't my baby."

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:19; 1 Kings 3:20; Proverbs 18:17

22 The other woman said, "No! The living child is mine, and the dead one is yours!" But the first insisted, "No! The dead child is yours, and the living one is mine!" They argued before the king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:17; 1 Kings 3:19; Deuteronomy 19:15

23 The king said, "One of you says, 'The living child is mine,' and the other says, 'No, it's mine.'

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; Proverbs 18:17; Deuteronomy 19:15

24 Bring me a sword." So they brought him a sword.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; 1 Kings 3:25; 1 Kings 3:26

25 The king said, "Cut the living child in two, and give half to each woman."

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:24; 1 Kings 3:26; Proverbs 2:6

26 Then the real mother, filled with love for her son, cried out, "Please, my lord, give her the child! Do not kill him!" But the other said, "He shall be neither mine nor yours—divide him!"

Cross References: Isaiah 49:15; 1 Thessalonians 2:7; 1 Kings 3:27

27 Then the king said, "Do not kill the child. Give him to the woman who wants to save his life—she is his mother."

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:26; 1 Kings 3:9; Proverbs 31:9

28 All Israel heard of this judgment and stood in awe of the king, because they saw that God's wisdom was in him to execute justice.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:29; Matthew 12:42; 1 Kings 10:9

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 3

- **God honors humble requests.** → Solomon did not ask for power or wealth, but for wisdom to serve. → *James 1:5* — "If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God... and it will be given to him."
- **True leadership begins with dependence on God.** → Solomon confessed his inexperience and asked for help. → *Proverbs 3:5–6* — "Trust in the Lord... and He will direct your paths."
- **Wisdom is proved through action.** → Solomon's decision with the two mothers demonstrated practical, divine wisdom. → *Matthew 7:24* — "A wise man builds his house on the rock."
- **Discernment reveals the heart.** → The true mother was revealed through her self-sacrificing love. → *John 10:11* — "The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep."
- **Reputation for wisdom brings respect and order.** → Solomon's fame spread because of his righteous judgment. → *Ecclesiastes 10:10* — "Wisdom helps one to succeed."

1 Kings Chapter 4 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon's Officials, Prosperity, and Worldwide Fame

Solomon's Governmental Structure

(Verses 1–6)

1 King Solomon ruled over all Israel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:23; 2 Chronicles 1:1; 1 Kings 2:12

2 These were his chief officials: – Azariah son of Zadok was the priest.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:8; 2 Samuel 8:17; 1 Kings 1:39

3 – Elihoreph and Ahijah, sons of Shisha, were secretaries. – Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was the recorder.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:16; 2 Samuel 20:24; 1 Chronicles 18:15

4 – Benaiah son of Jehoiada was commander of the army. – Zadok and Abiathar were priests.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:35; 2 Samuel 8:18; 1 Chronicles 27:5

5 – Azariah son of Nathan was in charge of the district governors. – Zabud son of Nathan was a priest and the king's advisor.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:37; 1 Chronicles 27:33; 2 Samuel 7:2

6 – Ahishar was in charge of the royal palace. – Adoniram son of Abda was in charge of forced labor.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:14; 1 Kings 12:18; 2 Samuel 20:24

The Twelve Governors of Israel

(Verses 7–19)

7 Solomon appointed twelve district governors over Israel. Each was responsible for providing food for the king and his household one month a year.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:1; 1 Kings 4:27; 1 Kings 9:22

8 Their districts were: – Ben-Hur in the hill country of Ephraim.

Cross References: Joshua 17:15; Joshua 24:33; 1 Chronicles 6:67

9 – Ben-Dekar in Makaz, Shaalbim, Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

Cross References: Joshua 19:41; Judges 1:35; Joshua 21:16

10 – Ben-Hesed in Arubboth (including Socoh and all the land of Hephher).

Cross References: Joshua 12:17; Joshua 15:35; Numbers 26:32

11 – Ben-Abinadab in Naphoth Dor (he was married to Taphath, Solomon's daughter).

Cross References: Joshua 11:2; Joshua 12:23; 1 Kings 4:15

12 – Baana son of Ahilud in Taanach, Megiddo, and all Beth-shan near Zarethan below Jezreel.

Cross References: Joshua 17:11; Judges 1:27; Judges 5:19

13 – Ben-Geber in Ramoth-gilead (including the towns of Jair in Gilead and the region of Argob in Bashan—60 large walled cities with bronze bars).

Cross References: Numbers 32:41; Deuteronomy 3:14; Joshua 21:38

14 – Ahinadab son of Iddo in Mahanaim.

Cross References: Genesis 32:2; 2 Samuel 2:8; 2 Samuel 17:24

15 – Ahimaaz in Naphtali (he married Basmath, Solomon's daughter).

Cross References: Joshua 19:32; 1 Kings 4:11; 2 Samuel 15:27

16 – Baana son of Hushai in Asher and in Aloth.

Cross References: Joshua 19:24; Judges 1:31; Joshua 19:30

17 – Jehoshaphat son of Paruah in Issachar.

Cross References: Joshua 19:17; Genesis 49:14; 1 Chronicles 7:1

18 – Shimei son of Elah in Benjamin.

Cross References: Joshua 18:11; Genesis 49:27; Judges 3:15

19 – Geber son of Uri in Gilead, the land of Sihon king of the Amorites and Og king of Bashan. He was the only governor over that region.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 3:8; Joshua 13:31

Israel's Population and Peace

(Verses 20–21)

20 The people of Judah and Israel were as numerous as the sand on the seashore. They ate, drank, and rejoiced.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Genesis 32:12; Genesis 15:5

21 Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the Euphrates River to the land of the Philistines and the border of Egypt. These nations brought tribute and served Solomon all his life.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:26; Genesis 15:18; Psalm 72:8

Solomon's Daily Provisions and Peaceful Reign

(Verses 22–28)

22 Solomon's daily provisions were 30 measures of fine flour and 60 measures of meal,

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:5; Genesis 18:6; Nehemiah 5:15

23 10 fattened oxen, 20 pasture-fed oxen, 100 sheep, and wild game like deer, gazelles, roebucks, and fatted birds.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:14; 1 Kings 4:22; Nehemiah 5:18

24 He ruled over all the territories west of the Euphrates from Tiphseh to Gaza and had peace on every side.

Cross References: Psalm 72:8; 2 Chronicles 9:26; Genesis 15:18

25 During Solomon's lifetime, everyone in Judah and Israel lived in safety, from Dan to Beersheba, each man under his own vine and fig tree.

Cross References: Micah 4:4; Zechariah 3:10; 2 Kings 18:31

26 Solomon had 40,000 stalls of horses for his chariots and 12,000 horsemen.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:25; Deuteronomy 17:16; 1 Kings 10:26

27 The district governors supplied provisions for King Solomon and all who ate at his table, each during his assigned month. They didn't lack anything.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:1; 1 Kings 4:7; 1 Kings 4:22

28 They also brought barley and straw for the horses and camels to the proper locations, each governor doing his part.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:1; 1 Kings 18:5; Isaiah 30:24

Solomon's God-Given Wisdom and Worldwide Fame

(Verses 29–34)

29 God gave Solomon wisdom and great insight, and a breadth of understanding as vast as the sand on the seashore.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:12; James 1:5; 2 Chronicles 1:10

30 His wisdom was greater than all the wise men of the East and Egypt.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:11; Acts 7:22; Jeremiah 49:7

31 He was wiser than all men—wiser than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, Calcol, and Darda, sons of Mahol. His fame spread to all surrounding nations.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:6; Psalm 88:1; Psalm 89:1

32 He composed 3,000 proverbs and 1,005 songs.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:1; Song of Solomon 1:1; Proverbs 1:1

33 He spoke about trees—from the cedar in Lebanon to the hyssop that grows out of walls. He spoke about animals, birds, reptiles, and fish.

Cross References: Psalm 104:16; Judges 9:8; Leviticus 11:29

34 People from all nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon. Kings from all over the earth who had heard of his wisdom sent ambassadors to listen to him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:1; Matthew 12:42; 2 Chronicles 9:23

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 4

- **Wise leadership is organized leadership.** → Solomon delegated responsibilities and managed the kingdom efficiently. → *Proverbs 11:14* — “Where there is no guidance, a people falls, but in an abundance of counselors there is safety.”
- **God blesses unity and peace in a nation.** → Israel enjoyed peace, prosperity, and safety on all sides under Solomon’s rule. → *Psalms 133:1* — “How good and pleasant it is when God’s people live together in unity!”
- **True wisdom is both practical and far-reaching.** → Solomon’s wisdom included knowledge of governance, science, nature, and justice. → *James 3:17* — “The wisdom from above is pure, peace-loving, considerate...”
- **God’s gifts are meant to be shared.** → Solomon’s wisdom became a testimony to all the nations. → *Matthew 5:14* — “You are the light of the world... a city set on a hill cannot be hidden.”
- **Reputation built on righteousness draws others.** → People and kings sought out Solomon’s wisdom from all over the world. → *1 Timothy 3:7* — “He must have a good reputation with outsiders...”

1 Kings Chapter 5 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon’s Alliance with Hiram and Preparation to Build the Temple

Solomon Contacts Hiram of Tyre

(Verses 1–6)

1 Hiram, king of Tyre, sent his servants to Solomon when he heard that Solomon had been anointed king after his father David. Hiram had always been a loyal friend to David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:11; 1 Chronicles 14:1; 2 Chronicles 2:3

2 Solomon responded to Hiram, saying:

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:3; 1 Kings 5:8; 2 Chronicles 2:11

3 “You know that my father David wasn’t able to build a house for the name of the Lord his God because of the constant wars around him, until the Lord gave him victory over his enemies.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:8; 2 Samuel 7:5; 1 Chronicles 28:3

4 But now the Lord my God has given me peace on every side—there is no enemy or danger threatening us.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:24; 1 Chronicles 22:9; 2 Samuel 7:1

5 So I am planning to build a house to honor the name of the Lord my God, just as He promised my father when He said, ‘Your son, whom I will place on your throne, will build the Temple for My name.’

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:13; 1 Chronicles 17:12; 1 Chronicles 22:10

6 Now, please command your workers to cut cedar trees from Lebanon for me. My workers will help yours, and I'll pay your workers whatever wage you ask, because no one in our land is as skilled at cutting timber as the Sidonians."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:8; Ezra 3:7; Psalm 29:5

Hiram Agrees to Help Solomon

(Verses 7–12)

7 When Hiram heard Solomon's message, he was filled with joy and said, "Praise the Lord today, who has given David a wise son to rule this great nation."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:11; 1 Kings 10:9; 2 Chronicles 9:8

8 Hiram replied to Solomon, "I have received your request and will provide all the cedar and cypress timber you need.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:8; 2 Chronicles 2:16; 1 Kings 5:10

9 My servants will bring the logs down from the mountains of Lebanon to the sea. I will float them on rafts to whatever place you specify. Then I will have them broken apart there, and you can take them. In return, please provide food for my household."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:16; Ezra 3:7; Ezekiel 27:17

10 So Hiram supplied Solomon with all the cedar and cypress logs he wanted.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:16; Ezra 3:7; 1 Kings 5:6

11 In return, Solomon gave Hiram 20,000 measures of wheat for his household and 20 measures of pure olive oil each year.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:10; 2 Chronicles 2:15; Ezekiel 27:17

12 The Lord gave Solomon wisdom, just as He had promised. There was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they made a formal alliance.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:12; 2 Chronicles 2:11; Amos 3:3

Solomon Builds His Workforce

(Verses 13–18)

13 King Solomon conscripted laborers from all Israel—30,000 men in total.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:15; 1 Kings 9:21; 2 Chronicles 2:18

14 He sent 10,000 of them to Lebanon each month in shifts: one month in Lebanon, two months at home. Adoniram was in charge of the labor force.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:6; 1 Kings 12:18; 1 Kings 9:23

15 Solomon also had 70,000 carriers and 80,000 stonecutters in the hills,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:2; 2 Chronicles 2:18; 1 Kings 9:23

16 not including the 3,300 foremen who supervised the workers.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:2; 2 Chronicles 2:18; 1 Kings 9:23

17 At Solomon's command, large, high-quality stones were quarried and shaped to lay the foundation of the Temple.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:2; 2 Chronicles 3:3; 1 Chronicles 29:2

18 Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders, along with skilled stonecutters, prepared the timber and stones to build the Temple.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:15; 2 Chronicles 2:14; 1 Chronicles 14:1

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 5

- **Peace creates opportunity for purpose.** → Solomon could only build the Temple once God had granted him rest from war. → *Ecclesiastes 3:1* — “There is a time for everything, and a season for every activity under the heavens.”
- **God uses relationships to accomplish His will.** → Hiram's loyalty to David opened the door for him to help Solomon. → *Proverbs 27:10* — “Do not forsake your friend... better a neighbor nearby than a brother far away.”
- **Wisdom includes collaboration.** → Solomon didn't try to do everything himself—he relied on Hiram's expertise and formed a cooperative alliance. → *Romans 12:4–5* — “Just as each of us has one body with many members... so in Christ we who are many form one body.”
- **God equips leaders with wisdom for large responsibilities.** → Solomon's God-given wisdom allowed him to organize labor, negotiate terms, and manage a massive national project. → *James 1:5* — “If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God...”
- **Big plans require great preparation.** → The foundation stones and timber were carefully prepared long before the Temple was built. → *Luke 14:28* — “Suppose one of you wants to build a tower. Won't you first sit down and estimate the cost...”

1 Kings Chapter 6 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Construction of the Temple

The Temple Construction Begins

(Verses 1–10)

1 In the 480th year after Israel came out of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the second month (Ziv), he began to build the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:1; Exodus 12:40; Acts 13:20

2 The Temple that King Solomon built for the Lord was 60 cubits long, 20 cubits wide, and 30 cubits high.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:3; Ezekiel 41:2; Haggai 2:3

3 The entrance hall at the front of the Temple was 20 cubits wide and 10 cubits deep.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:4; Ezekiel 40:48; Ezekiel 40:49

4 He made narrow windows for the Temple.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:16; Ezekiel 40:16; Ezekiel 41:26

5 Around the walls of the Temple, both the main sanctuary and the inner sanctuary, he built three levels of side rooms.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:6; 1 Chronicles 28:11; 1 Kings 6:10

6 The bottom level was 5 cubits wide, the middle level 6 cubits, and the third level 7 cubits. He designed the structure so that the beams rested on ledges built into the Temple wall, avoiding penetration into the main wall itself.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:6; Ezekiel 41:7; 1 Kings 6:5

7 The Temple was constructed with finished stones cut at the quarry, so no hammer, chisel, or iron tool was heard at the building site while it was being built.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:5; Exodus 20:25; 1 Chronicles 22:2

8 The entrance to the lower level was on the right side of the Temple, with winding stairs leading to the middle level and then to the third.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:6; Ezekiel 41:7; 1 Kings 6:6

9 Solomon completed the structure and covered it with beams and cedar planks.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:5; 1 Kings 6:14; 1 Chronicles 22:4

10 He built side rooms along the Temple, five cubits high, attached with cedar beams.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:5; Ezekiel 41:6; 1 Chronicles 28:11

God's Word to Solomon

(Verses 11–13)

11 Then the word of the Lord came to Solomon:

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:2; 2 Chronicles 7:12; 1 Chronicles 22:9

12 “Concerning this Temple you are building, if you walk in My statutes, obey My rules, and keep all My commands, I will fulfill the promise I made to your father David.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:4; 2 Chronicles 7:17; 1 Chronicles 28:9

13 I will live among the Israelites and will not abandon My people.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:45; Leviticus 26:12; 2 Corinthians 6:16

Interior of the Temple

(Verses 14–22)

14 So Solomon continued building the Temple and finished it.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:1; 1 Kings 6:38; 1 Kings 6:9

15 He lined the interior walls with cedar from floor to ceiling and overlaid the floor with cypress planks.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:5; 1 Kings 6:18; 1 Chronicles 29:2

16 He partitioned off 20 cubits at the rear of the Temple with cedar boards to create the inner sanctuary—the Most Holy Place.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:8; Exodus 26:33; Ezekiel 41:4

17 The main hall of the Temple was 40 cubits long.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:4; Ezekiel 41:2; 1 Kings 6:2

18 The cedar interior was richly carved with gourds and open flowers. Everything was cedar—no stone was visible.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:29; 1 Chronicles 28:19; Exodus 25:31

19 He prepared the inner sanctuary to house the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Exodus 26:34; 1 Kings 8:6

20 The inner sanctuary was 20 cubits in length, width, and height. He overlaid it with pure gold and made a cedar altar in front of it.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:8; Exodus 25:11; Revelation 21:16

21 Solomon overlaid the interior of the Temple with pure gold and made gold chains across the front of the Most Holy Place.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:8; 1 Chronicles 29:4; Haggai 2:8

22 He overlaid the entire building and altar with gold.

Cross References: Exodus 30:3; 1 Chronicles 29:4; Haggai 2:8

Cherubim and Decorations

(Verses 23–30)

23 Inside the Most Holy Place, Solomon made two cherubim of olive wood, each 10 cubits high.

Cross References: Exodus 25:18; Exodus 37:7; 2 Chronicles 3:10

24 Each cherub had wings five cubits long, for a total wingspan of ten cubits.

Cross References: Exodus 25:20; 2 Chronicles 3:11; Exodus 37:9

25 Both cherubim were the same size and shape.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:11; Exodus 25:20; 1 Kings 6:26

26 Each was ten cubits high.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:23; 2 Chronicles 3:11; Ezekiel 41:18

27 He placed them inside the inner sanctuary. Their wings touched each other in the center, and each touched a wall on either side.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:12; Exodus 37:9; Ezekiel 41:20

28 He overlaid the cherubim with gold.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:10; 1 Chronicles 28:18; Exodus 25:18

29 All around the Temple walls, inside and out, were carvings of cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:18; Ezekiel 41:20; 1 Kings 6:32

30 He overlaid the floors with gold throughout the entire Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:6; 1 Chronicles 29:4; Revelation 21:21

Doors and Inner Courtyard

(Verses 31–38)

31 He made the doors of the inner sanctuary from olive wood. The doorframes were one-fifth the width of the sanctuary.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:23; Ezekiel 41:24; 1 Kings 6:32

32 The double doors were also made of olive wood, with carvings of cherubim, palm trees, and flowers overlaid with gold.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:25; 1 Kings 6:29; Ezekiel 41:18

33 He made doorframes of olive wood for the Temple's main entrance—one-fourth the width of the wall.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:21; 1 Kings 6:31; 1 Kings 6:34

34 The two doors were of cypress wood, each with two folding panels.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:24; 1 Kings 6:32; 1 Kings 6:31

35 These too were carved with cherubim, palm trees, and flowers, overlaid with gold fitting the carvings.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:29; Ezekiel 41:25; 2 Chronicles 3:5

36 He built the inner courtyard with three rows of dressed stone and one row of cedar beams.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:9; 1 Kings 7:12; Ezra 6:4

37 The foundation of the Temple was laid in Solomon's fourth year, in the month of Ziv.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:2; 1 Kings 6:1; Zechariah 4:9

38 The Temple was finished in all its details and specifications in Solomon's eleventh year, in the month of Bul (the eighth month). It took seven years to build.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:1; 1 Kings 8:2; 1 Kings 6:1

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 6

- **God honors timing and fulfillment.** → The Temple was built exactly when God planned—480 years after the Exodus. → *Ecclesiastes 3:11* — “He has made everything beautiful in its time.”
- **True worship demands preparation and reverence.** → The stones were shaped off-site to preserve the holiness and peace of the Temple grounds. → *Habakkuk 2:20* — “But the Lord is in His holy temple; let all the earth be silent before Him.”
- **Obedience is more important than architecture.** → God’s promise to dwell with Israel was conditional on obedience, not just construction. → *1 Samuel 15:22* — “To obey is better than sacrifice.”
- **God’s presence requires a holy space.** → Every detail of the Temple was intentionally crafted, emphasizing purity, beauty, and symbolism. → *Psalms 96:9* — “Worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.”
- **God fills what we build in faith.** → Solomon built the structure, but it was God who promised to dwell among His people. → *2 Corinthians 6:16* — “You are the temple of the living God...”

1 Kings Chapter 7 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon Builds His Palace and Finishes the Temple Furnishings

Solomon’s Royal Buildings

(Verses 1–12)

1 Solomon took thirteen years to build his own palace, and he completed it entirely.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:38; 1 Kings 9:10; Ecclesiastes 2:4

2 He also constructed the Palace of the Forest of Lebanon—100 cubits long, 50 cubits wide, and 30 cubits high. It had four rows of cedar pillars and cedar beams on top.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:17; 1 Kings 10:21; Isaiah 22:8

3 The ceiling was paneled with cedar beams supported by 45 pillars, arranged in sets of fifteen.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:9; 1 Kings 6:15; Song of Solomon 1:17

4 There were three rows of windows, each directly across from the next.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:4; Ezekiel 40:16; Ezekiel 41:16

5 All the doorways and window frames were square and aligned in three tiers.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:21; 1 Kings 6:33; 1 Kings 6:4

6 He also built a colonnade 50 cubits long and 30 cubits wide, with a canopy supported by columns.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:3; 2 Chronicles 3:4; Ezekiel 40:49

7 Then he made the Hall of Judgment, where he would hear cases. It was paneled with cedar from floor to ceiling.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:8; Psalm 122:5; Proverbs 20:8

8 Solomon's private residence was behind the Hall and built similarly. He also made a separate house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had married.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:1; 1 Kings 9:24; 2 Chronicles 8:11

9 All these buildings were made with expensive, precisely cut stones, from foundation to coping, inside and out.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:17; 1 Chronicles 22:2; 1 Kings 6:7

10 The foundation stones were enormous—some ten cubits long, others eight cubits.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:17; 1 Chronicles 29:2; 1 Kings 6:7

11 Above the foundation were also costly stones and cedar wood.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:17; 1 Chronicles 22:2; 1 Kings 6:36

12 The great courtyard had three rows of hewn stone and one row of cedar beams—just like the inner courtyard of the Lord's Temple and its entry porch.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:36; 2 Chronicles 4:9; Ezra 6:4

Hiram the Craftsman from Tyre

(Verses 13–22)

13 King Solomon sent for Hiram from Tyre.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:13; 2 Chronicles 2:14; Exodus 31:3

14 He was the son of a widow from Naphtali and his father was a skilled bronze worker from Tyre. Hiram was filled with wisdom, understanding, and skill in bronze craftsmanship.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 2:14; Exodus 31:3; Exodus 35:35

15 He cast two bronze pillars, each 18 cubits high and 12 cubits in circumference.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:15; Jeremiah 52:21; 2 Chronicles 4:12

16 He made two capitals (crowns) of cast bronze, 5 cubits high, to sit on top of the pillars.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:12; Jeremiah 52:22; 2 Chronicles 3:15

17 The capitals were decorated with network and chains—seven for each capital.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:22; 2 Chronicles 4:12; 1 Kings 7:20

18 He fashioned pomegranates in two rows to go around the latticework on each capital.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:13; Jeremiah 52:23; 1 Kings 7:20

19 The capitals had lily designs, 4 cubits high.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:12; 1 Kings 7:22; Exodus 25:33

20 Each capital had 200 pomegranates arranged around the bulge above the network.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:13; Jeremiah 52:23; 1 Kings 7:18

21 He set up the pillars at the entrance of the Temple. He named the right one **Jachin** (“He establishes”) and the left **Boaz** (“In Him is strength”).

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:17; Revelation 3:12; Galatians 2:9

22 The capitals were finished with lily designs.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:19; 2 Chronicles 4:12; Exodus 25:31

The Bronze Sea and Other Furnishings

(Verses 23–40)

23 Hiram also made a large basin called “the Sea,” 10 cubits in diameter, 5 cubits high, and 30 cubits in circumference.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:2; Jeremiah 52:20; Exodus 30:18

24 It was decorated with gourds around the rim, cast in two rows.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:3; 1 Kings 6:18; 1 Kings 7:26

25 It stood on twelve bronze oxen—three facing each cardinal direction.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:4; Jeremiah 52:20; 1 Kings 7:44

26 The basin was handbreadth thick, shaped like a bowl with a rim like a lily blossom, and held about 11,000 gallons.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:5; Exodus 30:18; 1 Kings 7:23

27 He made ten bronze stands, each 4 cubits long, 4 wide, and 3 high.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:6; Exodus 30:18; 1 Kings 7:38

28 The stands had panels within frames.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:14; Exodus 30:18; 1 Kings 7:29

29 The panels were decorated with lions, oxen, and cherubim, with wreaths above and below.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:29; Ezekiel 41:18; 1 Kings 7:36

30 Each stand had four bronze wheels attached with axles, and four supports beneath the basin.

Cross References: Exodus 25:26; Exodus 37:13; 1 Kings 7:33

31 The top opening of the stand was 1.5 cubits in diameter, circular in design, with engraved decorations.

Cross References: Exodus 30:18; 1 Kings 7:35; 2 Chronicles 4:6

32 The wheels were 1.5 cubits high, and made like chariot wheels—axles, rims, spokes, and hubs all cast in bronze.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:33; Ezekiel 1:16; Exodus 25:26

33 Each stand had four corner supports, part of the frame itself.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:32; Ezekiel 1:16; Exodus 25:26

34 On top of each stand was a half-cubit circular band, connected to the side panels.

Cross References: Exodus 25:26; 1 Kings 7:30; 1 Kings 7:35

35 Cherubim, lions, and palm trees were engraved on the surfaces, appropriately spaced with wreaths surrounding them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:31; Exodus 30:18; 2 Chronicles 4:6

36 All ten stands were made from the same mold and measurements.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:29; 1 Kings 6:32; Ezekiel 41:18

38 Then he made ten bronze basins, each holding about 230 gallons, one for each stand.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:6; Exodus 30:18; 2 Chronicles 4:14

39 Five stands were placed on the south side of the Temple, five on the north. The Sea was positioned on the southeast side.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:6; 2 Chronicles 4:10; 1 Kings 7:23

Completion of the Bronze Work

(Verses 40–51)

40 Hiram also made basins, shovels, and bowls. He completed all the work for King Solomon for the Temple of the Lord:

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:11; Exodus 27:3; 2 Chronicles 4:16

41 The two pillars and two capitals; the latticework;

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:15; Jeremiah 52:22; 1 Kings 7:20

42 The 400 pomegranates for the two lattice networks;

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:13; Jeremiah 52:23; 1 Kings 7:20

43 The ten stands with their ten basins;

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:14; 1 Kings 7:27; 1 Kings 7:38

44 The Sea and its twelve oxen underneath it;

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:15; Jeremiah 52:20; 1 Kings 7:23

45 Plus the pots, shovels, bowls, and other utensils—all of polished bronze.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:16; Exodus 27:3; 2 Chronicles 4:11

46 Solomon had these cast in clay molds in the Jordan Valley between Succoth and Zarethan.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:17; Genesis 33:17; Joshua 13:27

47 There were so many items that Solomon did not weigh the bronze; the amount was beyond calculation.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:18; 1 Chronicles 22:14; Jeremiah 52:20

48 He also made all the gold furnishings for the Temple: the altar, the gold table for the showbread,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:19; Exodus 25:23; Exodus 30:1

49 Ten gold lampstands (five on each side of the inner sanctuary), gold flowers, lamps, and tongs;

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:20; Exodus 25:31; Exodus 37:17

50 Gold basins, snuffers, bowls, ladles, and firepans; the gold hinges for the doors of the inner sanctuary and the main Temple doors.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 4:22; Exodus 25:38; Exodus 37:16

51 When all the work was completed, Solomon brought in the items David had dedicated—silver, gold, and sacred vessels—and stored them in the Temple treasuries.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:1; 2 Samuel 8:11; 1 Chronicles 18:11

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 7

- **God values craftsmanship and excellence.** → The Temple was not only functional, but beautiful, and built with skilled artistry. → *Exodus 31:3* — “I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship.”
- **Structure reflects purpose and order.** → The symmetrical design and careful placement of furnishings reflected God’s order and holiness. → *1 Corinthians 14:33* — “For God is not the author of confusion but of peace.”
- **Worship deserves our best.** → Solomon spared no expense—gold, precious stones, and expert labor were devoted to honoring God. → *Malachi 1:8* — “Would you offer that to your governor? Will he be pleased with you?”
- **Leaders need wisdom and skilled helpers.** → Solomon appointed Hiram, a man filled with wisdom and skill, to accomplish the task. → *Proverbs 15:22* — “Plans fail for lack of counsel, but with many advisers they succeed.”
- **The faith of one generation is built upon the foundation of the last.** → Solomon completed what David began—bringing to completion the vision for the house of God. → *1 Chronicles 28:20* — “Be strong and courageous... the Lord God... will not fail you.”

1 Kings Chapter 8 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Ark Brought to the Temple and Solomon’s Prayer of Dedication

The Ark of the Covenant Brought to the Temple

(Verses 1–11)

1 Then Solomon gathered all the elders of Israel, the heads of the tribes, and the leaders of the ancestral families of the Israelites to Jerusalem, to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord from the City of David, which is Zion.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:2; 2 Samuel 6:12; Psalm 132:8

2 All the men of Israel assembled before King Solomon at the festival in the month of Ethanim, the seventh month.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:3; Leviticus 23:34; Exodus 23:16

3 When all the elders had arrived, the priests lifted the Ark

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:4; Numbers 4:15; 1 Chronicles 15:14

4 and carried the Ark of the Lord, along with the Tent of Meeting and all the sacred furnishings in the tabernacle. The priests and the Levites carried them.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:5; Exodus 40:34; Numbers 4:5

5 King Solomon and the entire community of Israel sacrificed sheep and cattle before the Ark—so many they couldn't be counted.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:6; 2 Samuel 6:13; 1 Kings 8:63

6 The priests brought the Ark of the Lord's covenant into its place in the inner sanctuary—the Most Holy Place—beneath the wings of the cherubim.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:7; Exodus 25:21; Exodus 26:33

7 The cherubim spread their wings over the Ark and its poles.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:8; Exodus 25:20; 1 Kings 6:27

8 The poles were so long that their ends could be seen from the Holy Place in front of the inner sanctuary, but not from the outside. They are still there today.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:9; Exodus 25:15; Numbers 4:6

9 Inside the Ark were only the two stone tablets Moses had placed at Horeb, where the Lord made a covenant with the Israelites after they came out of Egypt.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:10; Exodus 25:16; Deuteronomy 10:5

10 When the priests came out of the Holy Place, a thick cloud filled the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:13; Exodus 40:34; Ezekiel 10:4

11 The priests could not continue their service because of the cloud, for the glorious presence of the Lord filled the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:14; Exodus 40:35; Isaiah 6:4

Solomon's Blessing to the People

(Verses 12–21)

12 Then Solomon said, “The Lord said He would dwell in thick darkness.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:1; Exodus 20:21; Psalm 18:11

13 I have built a glorious Temple for You, a place where You can live forever.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:2; Psalm 132:13; 1 Chronicles 28:6

14 Then the king turned and blessed the entire assembly of Israel as they stood.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:3; Numbers 6:23; 2 Samuel 6:18

15 He said, “Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, who with His own hand has fulfilled what He promised with His mouth to my father David.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:4; 2 Samuel 7:12; Luke 1:68

16 ‘Since the day I brought My people out of Egypt, I chose no city among the tribes of Israel to build a Temple for My name. But I chose David to rule My people.’

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:5; 2 Samuel 7:6; Deuteronomy 12:5

17 My father David wanted to build this Temple to honor the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:7; 2 Samuel 7:2; 1 Chronicles 22:7

18 But the Lord said, ‘It was good that you had the desire,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:8; 1 Chronicles 28:2; 1 Chronicles 22:8

19 but you will not build it—your son will.’

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:9; 1 Chronicles 22:9; 1 Chronicles 28:6

20 Now the Lord has fulfilled His promise. I sit on David’s throne, and I have built this Temple for the name of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:10; 1 Chronicles 29:23; 2 Samuel 7:13

21 I have provided a place for the Ark, which contains the covenant of the Lord made with our ancestors.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:11; Exodus 25:16; Deuteronomy 31:26

Solomon’s Prayer of Dedication

(Verses 22–53)

22 Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in front of all the people and lifted his hands toward heaven.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:12; Exodus 9:29; Psalm 28:2

23 He prayed: “O Lord, God of Israel, there is no God like You in heaven or on earth. You keep Your covenant and show unfailing love to those who walk before You in wholehearted devotion.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:14; Deuteronomy 7:9; Nehemiah 9:32

24 You have kept Your promise to David my father; You spoke with Your mouth and fulfilled it with Your hand.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:15; 2 Samuel 7:25; Psalm 89:34

25 Now, O Lord, keep that promise: ‘You will always have a descendant to sit on the throne—if your descendants are faithful.’

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:16; 2 Samuel 7:16; Psalm 132:11

26 Now, O God of Israel, confirm that promise.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:17; 2 Samuel 7:25; Psalm 119:38

27 But will God really dwell on earth? The heavens cannot contain You—how much less this Temple!

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:18; Isaiah 66:1; Acts 7:48

28 Yet, Lord, listen to my prayer.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:19; Psalm 130:2; Daniel 9:17

29 May Your eyes be open toward this Temple night and day, the place You said You would put Your name. Hear the prayers I make toward this place.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:20; Psalm 34:15; Deuteronomy 11:12

30 Hear my prayer and the prayers of Your people. And when You hear, forgive.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:21; Psalm 5:7; Daniel 6:10

31 If someone wrongs another and is required to take an oath,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:22; Exodus 22:11; Hebrews 6:16

32 then hear from heaven, judge between them, condemn the guilty, and clear the innocent.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:23; Deuteronomy 25:1; Psalm 7:8

33 When Israel is defeated because of sin and turns to You and prays,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:24; Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:25

34 hear from heaven, forgive them, and bring them back.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:25; Deuteronomy 30:2; Jeremiah 29:14

35 When the skies are shut and there’s no rain because of sin, but they turn and pray,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:26; Deuteronomy 11:17; 1 Kings 17:1

36 then hear from heaven, forgive, teach them the right way, and send rain on the land.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:27; Deuteronomy 11:14; 1 Kings 18:45

37 If famine or disease or enemy siege strikes,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:28; Deuteronomy 28:22; Joel 1:4

38 if anyone prays, acknowledging the plague in their own heart,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:29; Philippians 4:6; 1 Timothy 2:1

39 then hear from heaven and forgive. You know every heart.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:30; 1 Samuel 16:7; Jeremiah 17:10

40 Do this so they may honor You as long as they live.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:31; Deuteronomy 4:10; Psalm 130:4

41 And when foreigners come from distant lands because of Your name—

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:32; Isaiah 56:3; Ruth 1:16

42 for they will hear of Your greatness—

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:32; Exodus 6:6; Deuteronomy 4:34

43 then hear their prayer too, so all nations may know and fear You, just as Israel does.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:33; Isaiah 56:7; Acts 10:35

44 When Your people go to war and pray toward this city and Temple,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:34; Daniel 6:10; Numbers 31:6

45 then hear their prayer and uphold their cause.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:35; Psalm 20:1; Psalm 118:25

46 If they sin—and everyone does—and You exile them,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:36; Ecclesiastes 7:20; Romans 3:23

47 but they repent in the land of their captors and say, ‘We’ve sinned,’

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:37; Leviticus 26:40; Nehemiah 1:6

48 and they pray toward this land and Temple,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:38; Deuteronomy 30:2; Jeremiah 29:13

49 then hear from heaven,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:39; Psalm 102:19; Deuteronomy 26:15

50 forgive their sins, and cause their captors to show them mercy.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:39; Psalm 79:8; Micah 7:18

51 For they are Your people, whom You brought out of Egypt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:20; Deuteronomy 9:29; Exodus 19:5

52 Listen to their prayers, Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:40; Psalm 130:2; 1 Peter 3:12

53 You set them apart as Your inheritance when You brought them out of Egypt through Moses.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:6; Leviticus 20:26; Deuteronomy 14:2

Solomon Blesses the People Again

(Verses 54–61)

54 When Solomon finished praying, he rose from his knees and lifted his hands from heaven.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:1; Daniel 6:10; Ezra 9:5

55 He stood and blessed the whole assembly:

Cross References: Numbers 6:23; 2 Samuel 6:18; Luke 24:50

56 “Praise the Lord, who has given rest to His people as He promised. Not one word has failed.

Cross References: Joshua 21:45; Joshua 23:14; Deuteronomy 12:10

57 May the Lord our God be with us as He was with our ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:6; Joshua 1:5; Hebrews 13:5

58 May He turn our hearts to Him, to walk in His ways and obey His commands.

Cross References: Psalm 119:36; Philippians 2:13; Joshua 24:23

59 May my prayer be continually before Him day and night.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:6; Joshua 1:8; Psalm 1:2

60 Then all the earth will know that the Lord alone is God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:35; Isaiah 45:22; 1 Kings 18:39

61 Let your hearts be loyal to Him and keep His commands.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:9; Deuteronomy 18:13; Matthew 5:48

The Dedication Offerings and Feast

(Verses 62–66)

62 The king and all Israel offered sacrifices to the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:4; 2 Chronicles 5:6; Leviticus 9:24

63 Solomon offered 22,000 cattle and 120,000 sheep as peace offerings.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:5; Numbers 7:88; 2 Chronicles 30:24

64 On that day, the king consecrated the center of the courtyard for burnt offerings, grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, since the bronze altar was too small.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:7; Exodus 20:24; 2 Chronicles 4:1

65 Solomon and all Israel celebrated a great festival—people came from as far as Hamath to the River of Egypt. It lasted fourteen days.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:8; Leviticus 23:34; Nehemiah 8:18

66 On the eighth day, Solomon sent the people home. They went joyfully and with glad hearts for all the good the Lord had done for His servant David and His people Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:10; Deuteronomy 16:15; Deuteronomy 12:7

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 8

- **God keeps His promises.** → Solomon glorified God for fulfilling every word to David. → *Joshua 21:45* — “Not one of all the Lord’s good promises to Israel failed.”
- **God’s presence is holy and powerful.** → The cloud filled the Temple, a sign of divine glory. → *Exodus 40:34–35* — “The glory of the Lord filled the Tabernacle.”
- **Prayer connects earth to heaven.** → Solomon’s prayer intercedes for people in every life situation—sin, war, drought, exile. → *James 5:16* — “The prayer of a righteous person is powerful and effective.”
- **Even strangers are welcome in God’s house.** → Solomon prayed that all nations would be drawn to the Temple. → *Isaiah 56:7* — “My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations.”
- **Repentance leads to restoration.** → Solomon anticipated failure—but also God’s mercy to the repentant. → *1 John 1:9* — “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive.”

1 Kings Chapter 9 — Crawford Standard Bible

God’s Warning to Solomon and the Expansion of His Kingdom

God Appears to Solomon Again

(Verses 1–9)

1 After Solomon completed the construction of the Lord’s Temple, the royal palace, and everything else he wanted to build,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:11; 1 Kings 3:1; 1 Kings 6:1

2 the Lord appeared to him a second time, just as He had appeared earlier at Gibeon.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:12; 1 Kings 3:5; 1 Kings 11:9

3 The Lord said, “I have heard your prayer and the request you made before Me. I have set this Temple apart to be holy. My Name will be honored there forever. My eyes and My heart will always be there.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:12; Deuteronomy 12:11; 2 Chronicles 7:16

4 If you walk before Me faithfully, as your father David did, with integrity and uprightness—obeying all My commands—

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:17; 1 Kings 3:14; 1 Kings 2:4

5 then I will establish your royal dynasty over Israel forever, just as I promised David, your father, saying, ‘You will never fail to have a man on the throne of Israel.’

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:18; 2 Samuel 7:16; Psalm 89:4

6 But if you or your descendants turn away from Me and do not obey My commands, and instead worship other gods,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:19; Deuteronomy 30:17; Deuteronomy 8:19

7 then I will remove Israel from the land I have given them. I will reject this Temple I have consecrated for My Name. Israel will become a proverb and a byword among the nations.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:20; Deuteronomy 28:37; Jeremiah 24:9

8 Though this Temple is majestic now, all who pass by will be appalled and scoff, asking, ‘Why has the Lord done such a thing to this land and this house?’

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:21; Deuteronomy 29:24; Micah 3:12

9 And the answer will be: ‘Because they abandoned the Lord their God, who brought their ancestors out of Egypt, and embraced other gods, worshiping and serving them. That is why the Lord has brought all this disaster upon them.’”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:22; Deuteronomy 29:25; Jeremiah 22:8

Solomon Gives Cities to Hiram

(Verses 10–14)

10 After twenty years, during which Solomon built the Temple and his royal palace,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:1; 1 Kings 6:38; 1 Kings 7:1

11 he gave twenty towns in Galilee to King Hiram of Tyre, who had supplied him with cedar, fir wood, and gold as requested.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:2; 1 Kings 5:10; 1 Kings 5:6

12 But when Hiram came to inspect the towns Solomon had given him, he was not pleased.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:1; 2 Samuel 5:11; 2 Chronicles 2:3

13 “What are these towns you’ve given me, my brother?” he asked. So he called them the land of *Cabul* (meaning “worthless”)—and that name remains.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:2; Joshua 19:27; Amos 1:9

14 Hiram still sent Solomon 120 talents of gold.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:18; 1 Kings 9:11; 1 Kings 10:14

Solomon’s Building Projects

(Verses 15–24)

15 This is the account of the forced labor Solomon conscripted to build the Temple, his palace, the terraces, the wall of Jerusalem, and the cities of Hazor, Megiddo, and Gezer.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:3; 1 Kings 11:27; Joshua 17:11

16 (Pharaoh king of Egypt had attacked and captured Gezer, burned it down, and killed the Canaanites living there. He gave the city to his daughter, Solomon's wife, as a wedding gift.)

Cross References: Joshua 16:10; Judges 1:29; 1 Kings 3:1

17 Solomon rebuilt Gezer, Lower Beth-horon,

Cross References: Joshua 16:3; Joshua 21:22; 2 Chronicles 8:5

18 Baalath, Tadmor in the wilderness,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:4; Joshua 19:44; 1 Kings 9:19

19 all his storage cities, chariot cities, cavalry cities, and everything else he desired to build in Jerusalem, Lebanon, and throughout his empire.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:6; 1 Kings 4:26; 1 Kings 10:26

20 Solomon conscripted as forced labor the descendants of the remaining Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites—people the Israelites could not completely destroy.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:7; Judges 1:28; Joshua 9:27

21 Their descendants remain in Israel and served as laborers.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:8; Judges 1:28; Joshua 17:13

22 But Solomon did not enslave any Israelites. They served as soldiers, officials, commanders, chariot officers, and cavalry.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:9; Leviticus 25:39; 1 Kings 5:13

23 There were 550 officials overseeing the work and managing the labor force.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:10; 1 Kings 5:16; 1 Kings 4:7

24 Pharaoh's daughter moved from the City of David to the new palace Solomon built for her. Then Solomon constructed the supporting terraces.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:11; 1 Kings 3:1; 1 Kings 7:8

Solomon's Worship and Naval Fleet

(Verses 25–28)

25 Three times a year, Solomon offered burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar he built for the Lord. He also burned incense before the Lord and completed all Temple worship practices.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:12; Exodus 23:17; Deuteronomy 16:16

26 King Solomon also built a fleet of ships at Ezion-geber, near Elath, on the shore of the Red Sea in the land of Edom.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:17; 1 Kings 22:48; 2 Chronicles 20:36

27 Hiram sent experienced sailors to join Solomon's crews.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:18; 1 Kings 10:11; Job 28:16

28 They sailed to Ophir and brought back 420 talents of gold, which they delivered to Solomon.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:18; 1 Kings 10:11; Job 22:24

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 9

- **God honors faithful obedience, but warns against idolatry.** → God confirmed His promise to Solomon but warned that turning to other gods would bring national ruin. → *Deuteronomy 28:1–2, 15* — Blessings follow obedience; curses follow rebellion.
- **God's blessings can be lost.** → The Temple, though beautiful and filled with God's glory, could be rejected if Israel turned away. → *Jeremiah 7:4–14* — The Temple cannot save a disobedient people.
- **True greatness comes with responsibility.** → Solomon expanded Israel's infrastructure and influence, but he also placed a heavy burden on others. → *1 Peter 5:2–3* — Leaders should not dominate, but serve willingly.
- **Partnership with the world has limits.** → Though Hiram was a friend, he was displeased with Solomon's gift of cities—perhaps signaling compromise or shortsightedness. → *2 Corinthians 6:14* — “Do not be yoked together with unbelievers.”
- **Worship must be regular and sincere.** → Solomon worshiped faithfully and made offerings three times a year, preserving Israel's sacred calendar. → *Hebrews 10:25* — Do not neglect meeting together in worship.

1 Kings Chapter 10 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon's Wisdom and Wealth Astound the World

The Queen of Sheba Tests Solomon's Wisdom

(Verses 1–13)

1 When the queen of Sheba heard about Solomon's fame in connection with the name of the Lord, she came to Jerusalem to test him with difficult questions.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:1; Matthew 12:42; Psalm 72:10

2 She arrived with a massive caravan—camels loaded with spices, large quantities of gold, and precious stones. When she came to Solomon, she spoke with him about everything that was on her heart.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:1; Luke 11:31; Psalm 72:10

3 Solomon answered all her questions; nothing was too hard for the king to explain.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:2; 1 Kings 4:29; Proverbs 25:2

4 When the queen of Sheba saw all Solomon's wisdom, the palace he had built,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:3; 1 Kings 7:1; 1 Kings 3:12

5 the food on his table, the seating of his officials, the service and attire of his attendants, his cupbearers, and the stairway that led to the Temple of the Lord—she was overwhelmed.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:4; 1 Kings 4:22; 1 Kings 10:21

6 She said to the king, “Everything I heard in my country about your achievements and wisdom is true.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:5; 1 Kings 4:34; Luke 11:31

7 But I didn’t believe it until I came and saw it with my own eyes. In fact, I wasn’t even told half! Your wisdom and prosperity far exceed what I heard.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:6; Matthew 12:42; 1 Kings 4:29

8 How happy your people must be! What a privilege for your servants to stand here day after day and hear your wisdom.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:7; Proverbs 8:34; Luke 11:28

9 Praise be to the Lord your God, who has delighted in you and placed you on the throne of Israel. Because of the Lord’s eternal love for Israel, He made you king to govern with justice and righteousness.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:8; 1 Kings 3:28; 2 Samuel 8:15

10 Then she gave the king 120 talents of gold, a great quantity of spices, and precious stones. Never again did such a quantity of spices arrive as what the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:9; Matthew 2:11; Psalm 72:15

11 (The fleet of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir also brought great quantities of almug wood and precious stones.)

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:10; 1 Kings 9:28; 1 Kings 9:27

12 The king used the almug wood to make supports for the Temple and palace, and also harps and lyres for the musicians. Such fine almug wood had never been seen in Israel before.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:11; 1 Chronicles 15:16; Psalm 150:3

13 King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba everything she desired—whatever she asked for—besides what he gave her from his royal generosity. Then she and her servants returned to her own land.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:12; 1 Kings 10:2; Luke 6:38

Solomon’s Wealth and Splendor

(Verses 14–25)

14 The annual revenue of gold that came to Solomon was 666 talents,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:13; 1 Kings 9:28; 1 Kings 10:10

15 not including the income from traders, merchants, Arabian kings, and governors of the land.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:14; 1 Kings 4:24; Psalm 72:10

16 King Solomon made 200 large shields of hammered gold—each using 600 shekels of gold—

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:15; 1 Kings 14:26; 1 Kings 7:2

17 and 300 small shields of hammered gold, using three minas each. He placed them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:16; 1 Kings 14:26; 1 Kings 7:2

18 The king also made a grand throne of ivory and overlaid it with pure gold.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:17; Amos 3:15; Psalm 45:6

19 It had six steps, and the back of the throne was rounded at the top. Armrests were on either side of the seat, and two lions stood beside the armrests.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:18; Genesis 49:9; Revelation 5:5

20 Twelve lions stood on the six steps—one on each side. No other throne in any kingdom could compare.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:19; 1 Kings 10:23; 1 Kings 4:34

21 All of King Solomon's drinking vessels were gold, and all the utensils in the House of the Forest of Lebanon were pure gold. Silver was considered worthless in Solomon's day.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:20; 1 Kings 10:27; 2 Chronicles 1:15

22 The king had a fleet of ships at sea, working with Hiram's fleet. Once every three years they returned with cargoes of gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:21; Isaiah 60:9; Jonah 1:3

23 So King Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:22; 1 Kings 3:13; Ecclesiastes 2:9

24 The entire world sought an audience with Solomon to hear the wisdom God had put in his heart.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:23; 1 Kings 4:34; Matthew 12:42

25 Year after year, everyone who came brought gifts—articles of silver and gold, garments, weapons, spices, horses, and mules.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:24; Psalm 72:10; Isaiah 60:5

Solomon's Military Power and Trade

(Verses 26–29)

26 Solomon gathered 1,400 chariots and 12,000 horsemen and stationed them in chariot cities and with the king in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:25; 1 Kings 4:26; Deuteronomy 17:16

27 The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar wood as abundant as sycamores in the foothills.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:27; 2 Chronicles 1:15; Zechariah 9:3

28 Solomon's horses were imported from Egypt and Kue. His merchants bought them at the market price.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:28; Deuteronomy 17:16; Isaiah 31:1

29 A chariot from Egypt cost 600 shekels of silver, and a horse cost 150. They exported these to all the kings of the Hittites and to the kings of Aram.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 1:17; 1 Kings 9:19; Deuteronomy 17:16

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 10

- **True wisdom is a gift from God, not man-made.** → The Queen of Sheba was astonished not only by Solomon's wealth but by the wisdom that reflected God's hand. → *James 1:5* — "If you need wisdom, ask our generous God."
- **Blessings should point others to God.** → Solomon's kingdom made the Queen of Sheba praise the God of Israel. → *Matthew 5:16* — Let your light shine that others may glorify your Father in heaven.
- **Earthly splendor cannot compare to eternal worth.** → Solomon's unmatched luxury could not save him from future downfall. → *1 Timothy 6:17* — "Don't put your hope in uncertain riches."
- **A grateful heart recognizes God's faithfulness.** → Even a foreign queen recognized that Solomon's success was God-given. → *Psalms 67:2* — "May your ways be known throughout the earth."
- **Wealth can be a tool or a trap.** → Solomon's riches brought him fame, but they also laid the groundwork for his future pride and idolatry. → *Proverbs 11:28* — "Trust in your money and down you go."

1 Kings Chapter 11 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon's Fall and the Rise of Adversaries

Solomon's Heart Turns Away

(Verses 1–8)

1 But King Solomon loved many foreign women, including the daughter of Pharaoh, as well as women from the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:17; Nehemiah 13:26; 1 Kings 3:1

2 from nations about which the Lord had told the Israelites, "You must not marry them, and they must not marry you, for they will surely turn your hearts away after their gods." Yet Solomon clung to these women in love.

Cross References: Exodus 34:16; Deuteronomy 7:3; Joshua 23:12

3 He had 700 wives of royal birth and 300 concubines, and his wives led him astray.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:17; Nehemiah 13:26; Song of Solomon 6:8

4 In his old age, Solomon's wives turned his heart after other gods, and his heart was not fully devoted to the Lord his God, as the heart of David his father had been.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:17; 1 Kings 15:3; 2 Kings 23:13

5 He followed Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians and Milcom the detestable god of the Ammonites.

Cross References: Judges 10:6; 2 Kings 23:13; 1 Kings 11:33

6 So Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord; he did not follow the Lord completely as David his father had done.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:14; 1 Kings 9:4; 2 Kings 23:13

7 On a hill east of Jerusalem, Solomon built a high place for Chemosh, the detestable god of Moab, and for Molech, the abomination of the Ammonites.

Cross References: Numbers 21:29; Leviticus 18:21; 2 Kings 23:13

8 He did the same for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and made sacrifices to their gods.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:30; 2 Kings 23:13; Exodus 34:16

God's Judgment Announced

(Verses 9–13)

9 The Lord became angry with Solomon because his heart had turned away from the Lord God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:5; 1 Kings 9:2; 1 Kings 9:6

10 and had commanded him not to follow other gods. But Solomon did not obey the Lord's command.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:12; Deuteronomy 17:17; Exodus 20:3

11 Therefore the Lord said to Solomon, "Because you have done this and have not kept my covenant and decrees, I will surely tear the kingdom away from you and give it to one of your servants.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:28; 1 Kings 12:15; 1 Kings 14:8

12 Nevertheless, for the sake of David your father, I will not do it during your lifetime. I will tear it out of the hand of your son.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:15; 1 Kings 11:34; 2 Kings 20:19

13 Even so, I will not take away the entire kingdom; I will give one tribe to your son for the sake of David and for the sake of Jerusalem, which I have chosen."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:16; 1 Kings 11:32; 1 Kings 11:36

Enemies Rise Against Solomon

(Verses 14–25)

14 Then the Lord raised up an adversary against Solomon—Hadad the Edomite, a member of the royal family of Edom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:14; 1 Kings 11:23; 1 Kings 11:25

15 Earlier, when David had been in Edom, Joab the commander of the army had gone to bury the dead and struck down every male in Edom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:13; 1 Chronicles 18:12; Psalm 60:1

16 Joab and all Israel stayed there for six months until every male in Edom was killed.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:14; 1 Chronicles 18:12; Numbers 24:18

17 But Hadad fled to Egypt with some Edomite servants of his father, while he was still a boy.

Cross References: Exodus 2:15; 1 Kings 11:40; Genesis 27:43

18 They set out from Midian and went to Paran, taking people with them, and came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave Hadad a house, land, and provisions.

Cross References: Genesis 21:21; Numbers 10:12; Genesis 12:10

19 Pharaoh was so pleased with Hadad that he gave him in marriage the sister of his own wife, Queen Tahpenes.

Cross References: Genesis 41:45; 1 Kings 3:1; Genesis 41:37

20 She bore him a son named Genubath, whom Tahpenes raised in Pharaoh's palace among Pharaoh's own sons.

Cross References: Genesis 41:50; Exodus 2:10; Genesis 48:5

21 While in Egypt, Hadad learned that David and Joab were dead. He said to Pharaoh, "Let me go back to my homeland."

Cross References: Exodus 4:19; 1 Kings 2:34; 2 Samuel 7:12

22 Pharaoh asked, "What do you lack here with me that you want to return to your own land?" Hadad replied, "Nothing, but please let me go."

Cross References: Genesis 30:27; 1 Kings 11:14; 1 Kings 11:25

23 God also raised up another adversary, Rezon son of Eliadah, who had fled from his master Hadadezer, king of Zobah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:14; 2 Samuel 8:3; 1 Kings 11:25

24 Rezon gathered men and became leader of a band after David defeated the forces of Zobah. He went to Damascus, settled there, and became king.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:6; 1 Kings 15:18; 2 Samuel 8:3

25 He was Israel's enemy as long as Solomon lived, adding to the trouble caused by Hadad. Rezon ruled over Aram and loathed Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:14; 1 Kings 11:23; 1 Kings 15:18

Jeroboam's Rise and Prophecy

(Verses 26–40)

26 Another adversary was Jeroboam son of Nebat, an Ephraimite from Zeredah. His mother was Zeruah, a widow. He was one of Solomon's officials but rebelled against the king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:2; 2 Chronicles 13:6; 1 Kings 11:40

27 Here is the story behind his rebellion: Solomon had built the Millo and repaired the wall of the City of David.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:15; 1 Kings 9:24; 2 Samuel 5:9

28 Jeroboam was a capable man. When Solomon saw how industrious he was, he put him in charge of the entire labor force of the tribes of Joseph.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:13; 1 Kings 12:4; 1 Kings 11:26

29 About that time, the prophet Ahijah from Shiloh met Jeroboam on the road. He was wearing a new cloak, and the two of them were alone in the field.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:27; 1 Kings 14:2; 1 Kings 11:31

30 Ahijah took hold of the new cloak he was wearing and tore it into twelve pieces.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:27; 1 Kings 11:31; 1 Kings 12:20

31 Then he said to Jeroboam, "Take ten pieces for yourself, for this is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: I am going to tear the kingdom out of Solomon's hand and give you ten tribes.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:11; 1 Kings 12:15; 1 Samuel 15:28

32 (But for the sake of my servant David and the city of Jerusalem, I will leave one tribe for his son.)

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:13; 1 Kings 11:36; 2 Samuel 7:16

33 For they have forsaken me and worshiped Ashtoreth, Chemosh, and Milcom, and they have not walked in my ways nor kept my commandments as David did.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:5; 1 Kings 11:7; 2 Kings 23:13

34 I will not take the whole kingdom from him, but I will let him remain ruler all his life for the sake of David, whom I chose and who obeyed my commands.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:12; 1 Kings 11:13; 2 Samuel 7:15

35 But I will take the kingdom from his son and give you ten tribes.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:31; 1 Kings 12:20; 1 Kings 11:13

36 I will give one tribe to his son so that David may always have a lamp before me in Jerusalem, the city I chose to put my name.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:19; 1 Kings 15:4; 1 Kings 11:13

37 As for you, I will take you, and you shall rule over all that your heart desires—you shall be king over Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:31; 2 Samuel 7:8; 1 Kings 14:7

38 If you do whatever I command, walk in my ways, and do what is right, I will be with you. I will build you a lasting dynasty as I did for David and give Israel to you.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:11; 1 Kings 3:14; Deuteronomy 17:19

39 I will humble David's descendants because of this, but not forever."

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:24; 2 Samuel 7:14; 1 Kings 11:13

40 Solomon tried to kill Jeroboam, but Jeroboam fled to Egypt to Shishak king of Egypt and stayed there until Solomon died.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:2; 1 Kings 14:25; Exodus 2:15

The End of Solomon's Reign

(Verses 41–43)

41 The rest of the events of Solomon's reign, all he did, and his wisdom, are recorded in the Book of the Acts of Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:32; 2 Chronicles 9:29; 1 Kings 14:29

42 Solomon ruled in Jerusalem over all Israel for forty years.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:30; 1 Kings 2:11; 1 Chronicles 29:27

43 Then Solomon died and was buried in the city of his father David. His son Rehoboam succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:31; 1 Kings 2:10; 1 Kings 12:1

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 11

- **No one is above falling** → Even Solomon, the wisest man, allowed his heart to turn from God. → *1 Corinthians 10:12* — "If you think you are standing strong, be careful not to fall."
- **Love for the world can lead to ruin** → Solomon's many wives led him into idolatry. → *1 John 2:15* — "Do not love the world or anything in the world."
- **God disciplines out of covenant faithfulness** → The kingdom was torn from Solomon's line because of sin, but not entirely for David's sake. → *Hebrews 12:6* — "The Lord disciplines the one He loves."
- **Disobedience has generational consequences** → Solomon's disobedience brought division in the kingdom for his descendants. → *Exodus 20:5–6* — God visits iniquity to the third and fourth

generation, but shows mercy to thousands who love Him.

- **God raises leaders for His purposes—even in judgment** → Jeroboam’s rise and the adversaries were ordained by God as instruments of correction. → *Daniel 2:21* — “He removes kings and raises up others.”

1 Kings Chapter 12 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Kingdom Divides: Rehoboam’s Pride and Jeroboam’s Idolatry

Rehoboam’s Harsh Reply Divides the Nation

(Verses 1–15)

1 Rehoboam went to Shechem, where all Israel had gathered to make him king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:1; Joshua 24:1; 1 Kings 11:43

2 When Jeroboam son of Nebat heard about it—he was still in Egypt where he had fled from King Solomon—he returned.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:2; 1 Kings 11:40; 1 Kings 11:26

3 The people summoned Jeroboam, and together they came to Rehoboam and said,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:3; 1 Kings 12:20; 1 Kings 11:31

4 “Your father put a heavy yoke on us. Now lighten the harsh labor and heavy burden he placed on us, and we will serve you.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:4; 1 Kings 4:7; 1 Kings 5:13

5 Rehoboam replied, “Go away for three days and then return to me.” So the people departed.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:5; 1 Kings 12:12; 1 Kings 12:24

6 Then Rehoboam consulted the elders who had served Solomon his father: “How do you advise me to answer these people?”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:6; Proverbs 11:14; 1 Kings 12:8

7 They replied, “If you will be a servant to these people today, and serve them, and give them a kind answer, they will be your loyal subjects forever.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:7; Proverbs 15:1; Matthew 20:26

8 But Rehoboam rejected the advice of the elders and consulted the young men who had grown up with him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:8; Proverbs 1:25; 1 Kings 12:6

9 “What do you advise?” he asked them. “How should we respond to the people who say, ‘Lighten the burden your father placed on us’?”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:9; 1 Kings 12:4; 1 Kings 12:6

10 The young men replied, “Tell them: ‘My little finger is thicker than my father’s waist.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:10; 1 Kings 12:4; 1 Kings 12:14

11 My father laid on you a heavy yoke; I will make it heavier. He chastised you with whips, but I will discipline you with scorpions.’”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:11; 1 Kings 12:14; Deuteronomy 17:20

12 So on the third day, Jeroboam and all the people returned to Rehoboam as he had requested.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:12; 1 Kings 12:5; 1 Kings 12:24

13 The king answered the people harshly and rejected the elders’ advice.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:13; 1 Kings 12:8; Proverbs 15:1

14 He spoke according to the young men’s counsel, saying, “My father made your yoke heavy; I will make it heavier. My father chastised you with whips; I will do so with scorpions.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:14; 1 Kings 12:4; 1 Kings 12:11

15 The king did not listen to the people, for this turn of events was from the Lord, to fulfill the word spoken through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:15; 1 Kings 11:31; 1 Kings 11:11

Israel Rebels Against the House of David

(Verses 16–24)

16 When all Israel saw that the king had refused to listen, they responded, “What share do we have in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel! Look after your own house, David!” So the people of Israel went home.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:16; 2 Samuel 20:1; 1 Kings 12:19

17 But Rehoboam still ruled over the Israelites living in the cities of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:17; 1 Kings 11:13; 1 Kings 11:32

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was in charge of forced labor, but the people of Israel stoned him to death. King Rehoboam quickly mounted his chariot and fled to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:18; 1 Kings 4:6; 1 Kings 5:14

19 So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 10:19; 2 Kings 17:21; 1 Kings 12:16

20 When the Israelites heard that Jeroboam had returned, they summoned him to the assembly and made him king over all Israel. Only the tribe of Judah remained loyal to David’s house.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 13:6; 1 Kings 11:31; 1 Kings 11:35

21 Rehoboam returned to Jerusalem and mustered the whole house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin —180,000 chosen warriors—to fight against Israel and restore the kingdom.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:1; 1 Kings 11:13; 1 Kings 15:6

22 But God's word came to Shemaiah the man of God:

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:2; 1 Kings 13:1; 1 Samuel 9:6

23 "Say to Rehoboam son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the people of Judah and Benjamin:

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:3; 1 Kings 12:21; 1 Kings 14:21

24 This is what the Lord says: Do not go up to fight against your brothers the Israelites. Go home, every one of you, for this is my doing." So they obeyed the Lord and went home.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:4; 1 Kings 12:15; Proverbs 21:1

Jeroboam Leads Israel into Idolatry

(Verses 25–33)

25 Jeroboam fortified Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim and lived there. He also built up Penuel.

Cross References: Judges 8:8; Genesis 32:30; Joshua 17:7

26 Jeroboam thought to himself, "If the people go up to offer sacrifices at the temple of the Lord in Jerusalem, their loyalty will return to Rehoboam, and they will kill me."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:16; 1 Kings 12:27; 1 Kings 11:31

27 So the king made two golden calves and said to the people, "It is too much for you to go to Jerusalem. Here are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up from Egypt."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:16; Deuteronomy 12:5; 1 Kings 12:26

28 He set one calf in Bethel and the other in Dan.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; 2 Chronicles 11:15; Hosea 8:5

29 This became a great sin, for the people worshiped the idols, traveling as far as Dan.

Cross References: 2 Kings 10:29; Amos 4:4; Judges 18:30

30 Jeroboam also built shrines on high places and appointed priests from all sorts of people, even though they were not Levites.

Cross References: Hosea 8:5; 2 Kings 17:21; Exodus 32:8

31 He instituted a festival on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, like the one held in Judah, and offered sacrifices on the altar.

Cross References: Numbers 3:10; 2 Chronicles 11:14; 2 Chronicles 13:9

32 At Bethel he sacrificed to the calves he had made and installed priests at the high places he had set up.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:34; 2 Chronicles 11:15; Amos 7:13

33 So on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, a date of his own choosing, Jeroboam offered sacrifices on the altar at Bethel. He burned incense and established a festival for the Israelites.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:1; Amos 4:4; 1 Kings 12:32

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 12

- **Leadership demands humility, not pride** → Rehoboam's harshness cost him ten tribes of Israel. → *Proverbs 15:1* — "A gentle answer turns away wrath."
- **Listening to wise counsel brings stability** → The elders gave wise advice, but Rehoboam chose flattery over wisdom. → *Proverbs 11:14* — "In the multitude of counselors there is safety."
- **God's plans often unfold through human failure** → The split of the kingdom was God's will, even though it came through poor decisions. → *Romans 8:28* — "God works all things together for good..."
- **Fear leads to compromise and sin** → Jeroboam feared losing control, so he turned to idolatry to hold on to power. → *Proverbs 29:25* — "The fear of man lays a snare."
- **False worship is attractive but destructive** → Jeroboam's golden calves made worship convenient but led to national sin. → *Exodus 20:4-5* — "You shall not make for yourself a carved image."

1 Kings Chapter 13 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Prophet's Warning and a Tragic Lesson in Obedience

A Man of God Confronts the Altar in Bethel

(Verses 1–5)

1 A man of God came from Judah to Bethel by the Lord's command. Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:15; 1 Kings 12:33; 1 Kings 12:32

2 The man of God cried out against the altar: "O altar, altar! This is what the Lord says: 'A child named Josiah will be born into the house of David. On you he will sacrifice the priests of the high places who burn incense here. Human bones will be burned on you.'"

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:16; 2 Chronicles 34:5; Isaiah 46:9

3 He gave a sign that day: "This is the sign the Lord has spoken—this altar will split apart, and the ashes on it will spill out."

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:16; Isaiah 7:11; Exodus 4:8

4 When King Jeroboam heard the message from the man of God, he stretched out his hand from the altar and said, "Seize him!" But the hand he stretched out withered and he couldn't pull it back.

Cross References: Exodus 15:26; 2 Chronicles 26:19; Zechariah 11:17

5 At that moment, the altar split and the ashes poured out—just as the man of God had said would happen by the word of the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:22; 1 Kings 13:3; Isaiah 44:26

A Prophet Refuses the King's Hospitality

(Verses 6–10)

6 Jeroboam pleaded with the man of God, “Pray to the Lord your God and ask Him to restore my hand!” The man of God prayed, and the king’s hand was healed and returned to normal.

Cross References: James 5:16; Genesis 20:17; Exodus 8:8

7 The king said, “Come home with me and refresh yourself—I’ll reward you.”

Cross References: Numbers 22:17; 2 Kings 5:15; 1 Kings 13:15

8 But the man of God replied, “Even if you gave me half your palace, I wouldn’t go with you. I will not eat or drink anything in this place.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:16; Numbers 22:18; 1 Kings 13:9

9 The Lord commanded me: ‘Do not eat bread or drink water or return by the same way you came.’”

Cross References: Numbers 22:20; 1 Samuel 15:22; 1 Kings 13:17

10 So he took another route and did not return by the way he had come to Bethel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:9; Proverbs 4:14; 1 Kings 13:17

A Deceptive Prophet Brings Disaster

(Verses 11–24)

11 Now an old prophet lived in Bethel. His sons told him everything the man of God had done and said.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:1; 2 Kings 2:3; Amos 7:13

12 The old prophet asked, “Which way did he go?” They showed him the direction.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:14; 1 Kings 13:9; 1 Kings 13:17

13 He said, “Saddle my donkey.” They did so, and he rode after the man of God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:23; Numbers 22:21; 2 Kings 4:24

14 He found him sitting under an oak tree and asked, “Are you the man of God who came from Judah?” “Yes, I am,” he replied.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:4; 1 Kings 13:1; Judges 4:5

15 “Come home with me and eat bread,” the old prophet said.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:7; Genesis 19:2; Judges 19:20

16 The man of God answered, “I can’t go back with you or eat or drink here.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:8; Numbers 22:18; 1 Kings 13:17

17 God told me, ‘Don’t eat or drink anything there, and don’t return by the way you came.’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:9; 1 Kings 20:35; Deuteronomy 4:2

18 The old prophet lied: “I too am a prophet, and an angel told me by the Lord’s word to bring you back to my house to eat and drink.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:22; Galatians 1:8; 1 John 4:1

19 So the man of God went back with him and ate and drank in his home.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:9; 1 Kings 13:17; Genesis 3:6

20 While they were sitting at the table, the word of the Lord came to the old prophet.

Cross References: Numbers 22:35; 1 Kings 13:26; Jeremiah 1:9

21 He cried out to the man of God: “This is what the Lord says: ‘You disobeyed God’s command and came back to eat and drink where you were told not to.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:36; Deuteronomy 13:1; 1 Samuel 15:22

22 Therefore, your body will not be buried in your family tomb.’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:9; Deuteronomy 28:26; Jeremiah 22:19

23 After they had eaten, the prophet saddled the man’s donkey for him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:13; 1 Kings 13:27; Numbers 22:21

24 As he was on his way, a lion met him and killed him. His body was left on the road, with the donkey and the lion standing beside it.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:36; 2 Kings 17:25; 1 Kings 13:26

The Prophet Mourns and Honors the Man of God

(Verses 25–32)

25 People passed by and saw the body lying in the road with the lion and the donkey beside it. Word reached the old prophet.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:24; 1 Kings 13:11; 1 Kings 13:28

26 When he heard it, he said, “It is the man of God who disobeyed the Lord. The Lord gave him to the lion, as He warned.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:21; 1 Kings 13:9; Numbers 22:32

27 He told his sons, “Saddle the donkey.” They did.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:13; 1 Kings 13:23; 1 Kings 13:24

28 He found the body in the road, with the donkey and lion still standing there. The lion hadn’t eaten the body or harmed the donkey.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:24; 1 Kings 13:25; Numbers 22:23

29 The prophet picked up the body and laid it on the donkey, bringing it back to mourn and bury him.

Cross References: Genesis 50:1; 1 Kings 13:30; 2 Kings 23:17

30 He laid him in his own tomb and mourned over him: “Alas, my brother!”

Cross References: Genesis 23:2; Jeremiah 22:18; 1 Kings 13:31

31 He told his sons, “When I die, bury me beside this man of God.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:17; 1 Kings 13:2; Genesis 50:25

32 Everything he spoke by the word of the Lord against Bethel’s altar and high places in Samaria will come true.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:19; 1 Kings 13:2; 2 Kings 17:24

Jeroboam Continues in Sin

(Verses 33–34)

33 Despite all this, Jeroboam didn’t turn from his evil ways. He continued to appoint anyone as priests for the high places.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:31; 1 Kings 12:33; 2 Chronicles 13:9

34 This became a great sin, and it eventually led to the downfall and destruction of Jeroboam’s dynasty.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:10; 1 Kings 15:29; 1 Kings 16:12

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 13

- **God confirms His word through powerful signs** → The altar broke apart exactly as prophesied. → *Isaiah 55:11* — “My word will not return to me empty...”
- **Obedience to God must be complete, not partial** → The prophet disobeyed a direct command and died for it. → *1 Samuel 15:22* — “To obey is better than sacrifice.”
- **Not everyone who claims to speak for God is telling the truth** → The old prophet lied, and it cost the man of God his life. → *1 John 4:1* — “Test the spirits to see whether they are from God.”
- **Even when forgiven, consequences may still follow disobedience** → The man of God’s mission succeeded, but his life was cut short. → *Galatians 6:7* — “A man reaps what he sows.”
- **Sin tolerated in leadership brings judgment on a nation** → Jeroboam continued his idolatry, sealing his family’s fate. → *Proverbs 14:34* — “Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a reproach...”

1 Kings Chapter 14 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Fall of Two Kings: Jeroboam’s Judgment and Rehoboam’s Shame

A Sick Child and a Prophet's Revelation

(Verses 1–6)

1 At that time, Abijah, the son of King Jeroboam, became very sick.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:12; 2 Samuel 12:15; 1 Kings 13:34

2 Jeroboam told his wife, “Disguise yourself so no one knows you’re my wife. Go to Shiloh, where the prophet Ahijah lives. He’s the one who told me I would be king over Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:31; 1 Samuel 28:8; 1 Kings 14:4

3 Take ten loaves of bread, some cakes, and a jar of honey. Go to him—he will tell you what will happen to our child.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:7; 2 Kings 4:42; 2 Kings 8:8

4 So Jeroboam’s wife went to Shiloh and came to Ahijah’s house. By this time, Ahijah was blind due to old age.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:15; Genesis 27:1; 1 Samuel 3:2

5 But the Lord told Ahijah, “Jeroboam’s wife is coming to ask you about her son, who is sick. Here’s what you are to say to her. When she arrives, she will pretend to be someone else.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:10; 2 Kings 5:26; 1 Samuel 16:7

6 As soon as she walked through the door, Ahijah said, “Come in, wife of Jeroboam! Why are you pretending to be someone else? I have a harsh message for you.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:32; 2 Kings 5:26; Luke 7:39

God’s Judgment on Jeroboam’s House

(Verses 7–18)

7 “Go back and tell Jeroboam, ‘This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: I raised you from among the people and made you ruler over My people Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:2; 2 Samuel 7:8; 1 Kings 11:37

8 I tore the kingdom away from the house of David and gave it to you. But you have not been like My servant David, who kept My commandments and followed Me with all his heart.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:11; 1 Kings 11:38; 1 Kings 15:5

9 Instead, you have done more evil than all who came before you. You made other gods, cast metal idols, and turned your back on Me.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 2 Kings 17:16; Nehemiah 9:26

10 So I am going to bring disaster on your household. I will wipe out every male in your family, both slave and free. I will sweep away your dynasty like someone burns up dung until none is left.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:3; 1 Kings 21:21; 2 Kings 9:8

11 Those who die in the city will be eaten by dogs. Those who die in the fields will be eaten by birds. The Lord has spoken.’

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:4; 1 Kings 21:24; 2 Kings 9:36

12 As for you, go home. The moment your feet enter the city, your child will die.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:17; 1 Kings 13:34; 2 Samuel 12:14

13 All Israel will mourn for him and bury him. He is the only one in your family who will have a proper burial, because in him the Lord found something good.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:19; 1 Kings 14:18; 1 Kings 14:1

14 The Lord will raise up a king over Israel who will destroy the house of Jeroboam—sooner than you think.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:28; 1 Kings 16:9; 2 Kings 9:6

15 The Lord will strike Israel like a reed shaken in the water. He will uproot them from this good land and scatter them beyond the Euphrates River, because they made Asherah poles and provoked the Lord to anger.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; 2 Kings 17:16; Deuteronomy 29:28

16 He will give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who caused Israel to sin.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:21; 1 Kings 15:30; 1 Kings 16:19

17 Jeroboam’s wife returned to Tirzah. Just as she stepped through the door, the child died.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:12; 1 Kings 15:21; 1 Kings 16:8

18 They buried him, and all Israel mourned, just as the Lord had said through the prophet Ahijah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:13; 1 Kings 13:32; 2 Kings 10:10

The Deaths of Jeroboam and Rehoboam

(Verses 19–20, 29–31)

19 The rest of Jeroboam’s story—his wars and his reign—are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:31; 2 Chronicles 9:29; 1 Kings 11:41

20 He reigned for twenty-two years. Then he died, and his son Nadab became king after him. ...

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:25; 1 Kings 15:28; 1 Kings 11:26

29 The rest of Rehoboam’s actions are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:15; 1 Kings 11:41; 1 Kings 15:7

30 There was constant war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:15; 1 Kings 15:6; 1 Kings 15:16

31 Rehoboam died and was buried in the City of David. His mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonite woman. His son Abijam succeeded him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:16; 1 Kings 15:1; 1 Kings 14:21

Rehoboam's Reign in Judah

(Verses 21–28)

21 Meanwhile, Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, ruled in Judah. He was forty-one years old when he began to reign and ruled for seventeen years in Jerusalem—the city the Lord had chosen from all the tribes of Israel to place His Name. His mother was Naamah the Ammonitess.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:13; 1 Kings 11:36; 1 Kings 11:43

22 But Judah did evil in the Lord's sight. They provoked Him more than their ancestors ever had.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:1; Deuteronomy 32:21; 1 Kings 14:9

23 They built pagan shrines, sacred pillars, and Asherah poles on every high hill and under every green tree.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:1; Deuteronomy 12:2; Jeremiah 2:20

24 Male shrine prostitutes were in the land. They committed the same detestable practices as the nations the Lord had driven out before the Israelites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:17; 2 Kings 23:7; 1 Kings 15:12

25 In the fifth year of Rehoboam's reign, Shishak king of Egypt attacked Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:2; 1 Kings 11:40; 2 Chronicles 12:9

26 He took all the treasures of the Lord's temple and the royal palace—including the gold shields Solomon had made.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:9; 1 Kings 10:16; 2 Chronicles 9:15

27 So Rehoboam made bronze shields to replace them and entrusted them to the guards at the palace gates.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:10; 1 Kings 10:17; 2 Chronicles 12:9

28 Whenever the king went to the Lord's temple, the guards carried the shields and then returned them to the guardroom.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:11; 1 Kings 14:27; 2 Kings 11:11

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 14

- **God sees through deception and exposes the truth** → Jeroboam's wife disguised herself, but God revealed her identity to the prophet. → *Hebrews 4:13* — “Nothing in all creation is hidden from God's sight.”
- **Leadership has consequences that affect generations** → Jeroboam's sin led to the downfall of his entire household. → *Exodus 20:5* — “...visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the

children...”

- **Partial obedience is still disobedience** → Jeroboam started with a promise from God but ended in idolatry and destruction. → *1 Samuel 15:23* — “Rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft.”
- **God punishes unfaithfulness, even in His chosen people** → Judah followed in Israel’s footsteps with idolatry and immorality. → *1 Peter 4:17* — “Judgment begins at the house of God.”
- **God raises up and tears down kings to fulfill His purposes** → Both Jeroboam and Rehoboam’s reigns ended in failure because of sin. → *Daniel 2:21* — “He removes kings and sets up kings.”

1 Kings Chapter 15 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Rise of Asa and the Fall of Jeroboam’s House

Abijam’s Short Reign in Judah

(Verses 1–8)

1 In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam of Israel, Abijam became king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 13:1; 1 Kings 14:31; 2 Chronicles 12:16

2 He ruled in Jerusalem for three years. His mother was Maacah, the granddaughter of Absalom.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 13:2; 2 Chronicles 11:20; 1 Kings 15:10

3 Abijam followed all the sins of his father before him. His heart was not fully devoted to the Lord his God, like the heart of David his forefather.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:4; 1 Kings 14:22; 1 Kings 15:14

4 Yet, for David’s sake, the Lord gave him a “lamp” in Jerusalem—allowing his son to rule and maintaining Jerusalem—

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:36; 2 Samuel 21:17; Psalm 132:17

5 because David had done what was right in the Lord’s eyes and had not turned aside from His commands all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:9; Psalm 51:1; 1 Kings 14:8

6 There was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam throughout Abijam’s life.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:30; 2 Chronicles 12:15; 1 Kings 15:7

7 The rest of Abijam’s acts are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah. There was also war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 13:3; 2 Chronicles 13:20; 1 Kings 14:19

8 Abijam died and was buried in the City of David, and his son Asa became king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:1; 1 Kings 15:24; Matthew 1:7

Asa's Righteous Reign

(Verses 9–15)

9 In the twentieth year of Jeroboam's reign, Asa became king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:1; 1 Kings 15:1; 2 Chronicles 16:13

10 He ruled for forty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother was Maacah, the granddaughter of Absalom.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:16; 1 Kings 15:2; 2 Chronicles 14:1

11 Asa did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, as David his ancestor had done.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:2; 1 Kings 15:3; 2 Kings 18:3

12 He expelled the male shrine prostitutes from the land and removed all the idols his fathers had made.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:3; Deuteronomy 23:17; 1 Kings 14:24

13 He even removed his mother Maacah from being queen because she had made an obscene Asherah pole. Asa cut it down and burned it in the Kidron Valley.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:16; 2 Kings 23:6; Exodus 20:3

14 Although the high places were not removed, Asa's heart remained fully devoted to the Lord all his life.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:17; 1 Kings 15:3; 1 Kings 22:43

15 He brought into the Lord's temple the silver, gold, and sacred items that he and his father had dedicated.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:18; 1 Kings 7:51; 2 Samuel 8:11

Asa's Conflict with Baasha

(Verses 16–24)

16 There was constant war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:1; 1 Kings 15:32; 1 Kings 15:6

17 Baasha fortified Ramah to block anyone from leaving or entering Asa's territory.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:1; Joshua 18:25; 1 Kings 15:22

18 So Asa took all the silver and gold remaining in the temple and palace treasuries and sent it to Ben-Hadad, king of Aram (Syria), who ruled in Damascus.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:2; 2 Chronicles 16:7; 1 Kings 15:19

19 Asa said, "Let there be a treaty between you and me as there was between our fathers. Break your treaty with Baasha so he will withdraw from me."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:3; 1 Kings 20:34; 2 Chronicles 16:7

20 Ben-Hadad agreed and attacked the northern cities of Israel: Ijon, Dan, Abel-beth-maacah, all of Chinnereth, and the entire region of Naphtali.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:4; 2 Kings 15:29; Judges 18:29

21 When Baasha heard this, he abandoned his work on Ramah and moved to Tirzah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:5; 1 Kings 14:17; 1 Kings 16:6

22 King Asa then drafted all of Judah—no one was exempt—to dismantle Ramah's stones and timber. He used them to fortify Geba and Mizpah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:6; Joshua 18:24; 1 Kings 15:17

23 All Asa's acts, his power, and the cities he built are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah. In his old age, Asa developed a disease in his feet.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:12; 2 Chronicles 16:9; 1 Kings 15:14

24 He died and was buried with his ancestors in the City of David, and his son Jehoshaphat succeeded him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:13; 2 Chronicles 17:1; 1 Kings 22:41

The Fall of Nadab and the Rise of Baasha

(Verses 25–34)

25 Nadab son of Jeroboam became king of Israel in the second year of Asa and ruled for two years.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:20; 1 Kings 15:28; 1 Kings 14:9

26 He did evil in the sight of the Lord, continuing in his father's sin that led Israel into sin.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 14:16; 2 Kings 17:21

27 Baasha son of Ahijah, from the tribe of Issachar, conspired against him. While Nadab and the army were besieging Gibbethon (a Philistine city),

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:15; 1 Kings 15:33; Joshua 19:44

28 Baasha killed him in Asa's third year and reigned in his place.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:33; 1 Kings 16:8; 1 Kings 14:14

29 As soon as he became king, Baasha struck down the entire family of Jeroboam, leaving none alive, fulfilling the word of the Lord spoken through Ahijah the Shilonite.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:10; 1 Kings 14:14; 1 Kings 16:11

30 This happened because of Jeroboam's sins and the sin he caused Israel to commit, provoking the Lord to anger.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:9; 1 Kings 16:13; Deuteronomy 32:21

31 The rest of Nadab's acts are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:25; 1 Kings 14:19; 1 Kings 16:5

32 There was war between Asa and Baasha all their days.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:16; 2 Chronicles 16:1; 1 Kings 15:17

33 In Asa's third year, Baasha began to reign in Tirzah and ruled for twenty-four years.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:28; 1 Kings 16:6; 1 Kings 16:8

34 He did evil in the Lord's sight, following Jeroboam's sin and leading Israel to sin.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:2; 1 Kings 16:19; 1 Kings 12:30

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 15

1. **God shows mercy for the sake of His covenant** → Judah was preserved “for David’s sake,” showing the lasting power of God’s promises. → *2 Samuel 7:15–16* 2. **Personal devotion matters even if the nation falters** → Asa’s heart was perfect toward God even though high places remained. → *2 Chronicles 16:9* 3. **Righteousness may require hard decisions** → Asa removed his own mother from authority because of idolatry. → *Matthew 10:37* 4. **Sinful legacies bring destruction** → Jeroboam’s sin resulted in the total annihilation of his family. → *Galatians 6:7* 5. **Political alliances reveal spiritual compromise** → Asa relied on Ben-Hadad rather than fully trusting the Lord in battle. → *Psalms 20:7*

1 Kings Chapter 16 — Crawford Standard Bible

From Baasha to Ahab: The Steady Fall of Israel

The Judgment Against Baasha

(Verses 1–7)

1 Then the word of the Lord came to Jehu son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 19:2; 1 Kings 14:7; 2 Chronicles 20:34

2 “I lifted you out of the dust and made you ruler over my people Israel. But you walked in the way of Jeroboam, leading my people to sin and provoking me to anger.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:8; 1 Kings 14:7; 1 Kings 16:19

3 Therefore, I will wipe out your descendants and make your house like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:10; 1 Kings 21:21; 2 Kings 9:9

4 Anyone of yours who dies in the city will be eaten by dogs, and anyone who dies in the field will be eaten by the birds of the sky.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:11; 1 Kings 21:24; 2 Kings 9:36

5 The rest of Baasha's deeds and his might are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:16; 1 Kings 16:1; 1 Kings 16:7

6 Baasha died and was buried in Tirzah, and his son Elah became king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:33; 1 Kings 16:8; 1 Kings 14:17

7 Through the prophet Jehu, the Lord declared judgment against Baasha and his house for his evil, for provoking the Lord to anger with the work of his hands, and for being like Jeroboam's house, which he also destroyed.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:1; 1 Kings 15:29; 1 Kings 14:10

The Short Reign of Elah and Zimri's Treachery

(Verses 8–20)

8 In Asa's twenty-sixth year as king of Judah, Elah son of Baasha became king of Israel in Tirzah and ruled for two years.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:6; 1 Kings 16:10; 1 Kings 15:33

9 Zimri, one of his commanders over half the chariots, conspired against him. Elah was in Tirzah, drinking heavily in the house of Arza, the palace steward.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:16; Proverbs 31:4; 1 Kings 16:16

10 Zimri entered and struck him down in Asa's twenty-seventh year and became king in his place.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:27; 1 Kings 16:18; 2 Kings 9:24

11 Once Zimri took the throne, he killed the entire house of Baasha, leaving not one male relative or friend alive.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:3; 1 Kings 15:29; 1 Kings 16:4

12 So Zimri destroyed all of Baasha's house, just as the Lord had spoken through Jehu the prophet.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:1; 1 Kings 16:7; 1 Kings 14:10

13 This happened because of the sins of Baasha and Elah, by which they led Israel into sin and provoked the Lord with their worthless idols.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:30; Deuteronomy 32:21; 1 Kings 16:26

14 The rest of Elah's acts are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:8; 1 Kings 16:9; 1 Kings 16:20

15 Zimri reigned in Tirzah for only seven days. At that time, Israel's army was camped at Gibbethon, a Philistine city.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:27; 1 Kings 16:17; Joshua 19:44

16 When the army heard that Zimri had conspired and killed the king, they proclaimed Omri, the commander of the army, king of Israel that same day in the camp.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:21; 1 Kings 16:23; 1 Samuel 11:15

17 Omri and all Israel marched from Gibbethon and besieged Tirzah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:15; 1 Kings 16:18; 1 Kings 14:17

18 When Zimri saw the city was taken, he went into the citadel of the royal palace, set it on fire around himself, and died.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:4; 1 Kings 16:10; Galatians 6:7

19 He perished for his sins—doing evil in the Lord’s sight and following Jeroboam’s ways, leading Israel into sin.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:34; 1 Kings 16:2; 1 Kings 12:30

20 The rest of Zimri’s acts, including his conspiracy, are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:9; 1 Kings 16:18; 2 Kings 9:31

The Rise of Omri

(Verses 21–28)

21 Then the people of Israel split into two factions: half followed Tibni son of Ginath to make him king, and half followed Omri.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:16; 1 Kings 16:22; 2 Samuel 2:10

22 But Omri’s followers prevailed; Tibni died, and Omri became king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:23; 1 Kings 16:16; 2 Samuel 3:1

23 Omri began his reign in Asa’s thirty-first year and ruled over Israel for twelve years, six of them in Tirzah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:29; 1 Kings 16:28; Micah 6:16

24 He bought the hill of Samaria from Shemer for two talents of silver, built a city there, and named it Samaria after Shemer, the previous owner.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:32; 1 Kings 20:1; 2 Kings 17:5

25 Omri did evil in the eyes of the Lord, doing even more evil than all the kings before him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:30; Micah 6:16; 1 Kings 16:19

26 He followed Jeroboam’s ways, leading Israel to sin with idolatry and provoking the Lord with their vanities.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:34; 1 Kings 16:13; 1 Kings 16:33

27 Omri’s other deeds and his might are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:23; 1 Kings 16:28; 1 Kings 16:24

28 Omri died and was buried in Samaria, and his son Ahab became king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:29; 1 Kings 22:37; 1 Kings 16:24

The Wickedness of Ahab

(Verses 29–34)

29 In Asa's thirty-eighth year, Ahab son of Omri became king of Israel. He ruled in Samaria for twenty- two years.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:28; 1 Kings 22:39; 1 Kings 22:51

30 Ahab did more evil in the Lord's sight than all the kings before him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:25; 1 Kings 21:25; Micah 6:16

31 As if it were a trivial thing to walk in Jeroboam's sins, he married Jezebel, the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians, and began to serve and worship Baal.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:19; 1 Kings 21:25; 2 Kings 9:22

32 He built a temple for Baal in Samaria and set up an altar to him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:24; 2 Kings 10:27; 2 Kings 3:2

33 Ahab also made an Asherah pole and provoked the Lord God of Israel to anger more than all the kings before him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:30; Exodus 34:13; 1 Kings 21:26

34 During Ahab's reign, Hiel of Bethel rebuilt Jericho. He laid its foundation at the cost of his firstborn son, Abiram, and set up its gates at the cost of his youngest son, Segub—fulfilling the word of the Lord spoken by Joshua son of Nun. (See Joshua 6:26.)

Cross References: Joshua 6:26; Joshua 6:21; 2 Kings 2:19

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 16

1. **God raises and removes kings according to His justice** → Baasha and Zimri show that power is temporary, but God's word is permanent. → *Daniel 2:21* 2. **Idolatry brings judgment on households and nations** → Repeated sins of Jeroboam led to total family destruction. → *Exodus 20:5* 3. **Shortcuts and conspiracies end in self-destruction** → Zimri's seven-day reign is a warning that sin is a poor foundation. → *Proverbs 10:27* 4. **Evil escalates when left unchecked** → From Jeroboam to Omri to Ahab, each king "did worse than all before him." → *Romans 1:24–28* 5. **God's word is sure, even across centuries** → Hiel's loss of his sons fulfilled Joshua's ancient prophecy. → *Joshua 6:26; 1 Kings 16:34*

1 Kings Chapter 17 — Crawford Standard Bible

Elijah the Tishbite and the God Who Provides and Raises the Dead

Elijah Proclaims a Drought

(Verses 1–7)

1 Elijah the Tishbite, from Gilead, said to Ahab, "As the Lord God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there will be no dew or rain for these years except at my word."

Cross References: James 5:17; Luke 4:25; Deuteronomy 11:17

2 Then the word of the Lord came to him:

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:8; 1 Kings 18:1; Jeremiah 1:4

3 “Leave here, go eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith, east of the Jordan.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:4; Psalm 104:10; 1 Kings 19:8

4 You will drink from the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed you there.”

Cross References: Job 38:41; Psalm 147:9; Luke 12:24

5 So Elijah obeyed the word of the Lord and stayed by the brook Cherith.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:3; Hebrews 11:8; 1 Kings 17:10

6 The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning and in the evening, and he drank from the brook.

Cross References: Exodus 16:12; Psalm 34:10; Matthew 6:26

7 After a time, the brook dried up, because no rain had fallen in the land.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:1; Amos 4:7; Deuteronomy 28:24

The Widow of Zarephath

(Verses 8–16)

8 Then the word of the Lord came to him:

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:2; 1 Kings 18:1; 2 Kings 1:3

9 “Go at once to Zarephath in Sidon and stay there. I have commanded a widow to supply you with food.”

Cross References: Luke 4:26; Obadiah 1:20; 1 Kings 16:31

10 Elijah went to Zarephath. At the city gate, he saw a widow gathering sticks. He called to her, “Please bring me a little water in a jar, so I may drink.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:17; John 4:7; 1 Kings 17:9

11 As she went to get it, he called again, “And please bring me a piece of bread.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:5; 1 Kings 17:13; Matthew 25:35

12 She replied, “As the Lord your God lives, I have no bread—only a handful of flour in a jar and a little oil in a jug. I am gathering a few sticks to cook this for myself and my son, so we may eat it—and die.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:2; 1 Kings 17:14; Ruth 1:21

13 Elijah said to her, “Do not be afraid. Go home and do as you have said. But first make a small loaf for me and bring it to me; afterward, make some for yourself and your son.

Cross References: Matthew 6:33; 2 Kings 4:43; Proverbs 3:9

14 For this is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: ‘*The jar of flour will not be used up, and the jug of oil will not run dry until the day the Lord sends rain on the land.*’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:16; 2 Kings 4:6; Philippians 4:19

15 She went and did as Elijah said, and there was food every day for Elijah, for the woman, and for her household.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:14; Hebrews 11:6; Luke 4:26

16 The jar of flour was not used up, and the jug of oil did not run dry, in keeping with the word the Lord had spoken through Elijah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:14; 2 Kings 4:6; Malachi 3:10

Elijah Raises the Widow’s Son

(Verses 17–24)

17 After these events, the woman’s son became sick. His illness grew so severe that he stopped breathing.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:20; John 11:14; 1 Kings 17:1

18 She said to Elijah, “What do you have against me, man of God? Have you come to remind me of my sin and kill my son?”

Cross References: John 2:4; Mark 5:7; Luke 5:8

19 Elijah said, “Give me your son.” He took the boy from her arms, carried him to the upper room where he was staying, and laid him on his own bed.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:21; Luke 7:12; 1 Kings 17:23

20 He cried out to the Lord, “O Lord my God, have you brought tragedy on this widow I am staying with by causing her son to die?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:27; Psalm 88:14; John 11:21

21 Then he stretched himself over the child three times and cried out, “O Lord my God, let this child’s life return to him!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:34; Acts 20:10; 2 Kings 13:21

22 The Lord heard Elijah’s cry. The child’s life returned, and he revived.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:35; James 5:16; John 11:43

23 Elijah picked up the child, carried him down from the room into the house, and gave him to his mother. He said, “Look, your son lives!”

Cross References: Luke 7:15; 2 Kings 4:36; Hebrews 11:35

24 Then the woman said to Elijah, “Now I know that you are a man of God and that the word of the Lord from your mouth is the truth.”

Cross References: John 4:19; 1 Kings 17:1; John 11:27

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 17

1. **God is sovereign over nature** → He can command droughts, control rain, and sustain His servants. → *James 5:17* 2. **God provides in unexpected ways** → He used ravens and a destitute widow to meet Elijah’s needs. → *Philippians 4:19* 3. **Faith requires obedience even when resources seem insufficient** → The widow obeyed and saw a miracle of daily provision. → *Matthew 6:33* 4. **God has power over life and death** → Elijah’s prayer brought the child back to life, showing God’s compassion. → *Hebrews 11:35* 5. **Trials can lead to deeper faith** → The widow recognized God’s truth and Elijah’s calling through her suffering and the miracle. → *1 Peter 1:6–7*

1 Kings Chapter 18 — Crawford Standard Bible

Elijah on Mount Carmel: God Answers by Fire

Elijah Confronts Ahab

(Verses 1–16)

1 After many days, in the third year, the word of the Lord came to Elijah: “Go and present yourself to Ahab, and I will send rain on the land.”

Cross References: James 5:18; 1 Kings 17:1; Luke 4:25

2 Elijah went to present himself to Ahab. The famine in Samaria was severe.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:5; Amos 4:6; 2 Kings 6:25

3 Ahab summoned Obadiah, the palace administrator. (Obadiah feared the Lord greatly.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:12; Genesis 39:4; Daniel 1:8

4 When Jezebel killed the prophets of the Lord, Obadiah had hidden one hundred prophets in two caves, fifty in each, and supplied them with bread and water.)

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:10; 1 Kings 18:13; Hebrews 11:38

5 Ahab said to Obadiah, “Go through the land to all the springs and valleys. Perhaps we can find grass to keep the horses and mules alive, so we will not have to kill any animals.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:2; Joel 1:18; Jeremiah 14:6

6 They divided the land between them; Ahab went one way, and Obadiah went the other.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:5; 1 Kings 18:16; Genesis 13:9

7 As Obadiah was on the way, Elijah met him. Obadiah recognized him, bowed, and said, “Is it really you, my lord Elijah?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:17; Genesis 18:2; Numbers 22:31

8 “It is,” he replied. “Go tell your master, ‘Elijah is here.’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:11; 1 Kings 18:14; 1 Kings 18:15

9 But Obadiah said, “What sin have I committed, that you are handing me over to Ahab to be killed?

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:2; 1 Kings 18:12; Genesis 20:9

10 As surely as the Lord your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom where my master has not sent to look for you. And when they said, ‘He is not here,’ he made them swear that they had not found you.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:3; 1 Kings 19:14; 1 Kings 18:17

11 And now you tell me to go to my master and say, ‘Elijah is here’?

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:8; 1 Kings 18:14; 1 Kings 18:9

12 I don’t know where the Spirit of the Lord may carry you when I leave. If I go and tell Ahab and he doesn’t find you, he will kill me. Yet I, your servant, have worshiped the Lord since my youth.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:16; Ezekiel 3:14; 1 Kings 18:3

13 Haven’t you heard, my lord, what I did when Jezebel killed the Lord’s prophets? I hid a hundred of the Lord’s prophets in two caves and supplied them with bread and water.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:4; 1 Kings 19:10; Matthew 23:37

14 And now you say, ‘Go tell your master, Elijah is here.’ He will kill me!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:8; 1 Kings 18:11; 1 Kings 18:9

15 Elijah said, “As the Lord Almighty lives, whom I serve, I will surely present myself to Ahab today.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:1; 2 Kings 3:14; 1 Kings 18:1

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab and told him, and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:17; 1 Kings 18:6; 1 Kings 18:2

The Showdown on Mount Carmel

(Verses 17–40)

17 When Ahab saw Elijah, he said, “Is that you, you troubler of Israel?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:18; Joshua 7:25; Amos 7:10

18 Elijah replied, “I have not troubled Israel, but you and your father’s family have, because you have abandoned the Lord’s commands and followed the Baals.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:31; 1 Kings 18:17; Deuteronomy 4:23

19 Now summon all Israel to meet me on Mount Carmel, along with the 450 prophets of Baal and the 400 prophets of Asherah, who eat at Jezebel’s table.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:33; 1 Kings 18:22; 1 Kings 18:40

20 So Ahab sent word throughout Israel and assembled the prophets on Mount Carmel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:19; Joshua 24:1; 1 Kings 18:21

21 Elijah approached the people and said, “How long will you waver between two opinions? If the Lord is God, follow Him; but if Baal is God, follow him.” But the people were silent.

Cross References: Joshua 24:15; Matthew 6:24; 1 Kings 18:26

22 Then Elijah said, “I am the only remaining prophet of the Lord, but Baal has 450 prophets.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:10; 1 Kings 19:18; Romans 11:4

23 Bring us two bulls. Let Baal’s prophets choose one, cut it into pieces, and put it on the wood but not set fire to it. I will prepare the other bull and put it on the wood but not set fire to it.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:33; Leviticus 1:7; 1 Kings 18:25

24 Then you call on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of the Lord. The God who answers by fire—He is God.” All the people said, “What you say is good.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:38; Leviticus 9:24; 1 Chronicles 21:26

25 Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, “Choose your bull and prepare it first, since there are many of you. Call on the name of your god, but do not light the fire.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:23; 1 Kings 18:26; Jeremiah 2:28

26 They took the bull and prepared it. They called on the name of Baal from morning until noon, shouting, “Baal, answer us!” But there was no voice; no one answered. They danced around the altar they had made.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:29; Psalm 115:5; Isaiah 46:7

27 At noon, Elijah mocked them. “Shout louder!” he said. “Surely he is a god! Perhaps he is deep in thought, busy, traveling, or maybe he is sleeping and must be awakened!”

Cross References: Psalm 121:4; 1 Kings 18:29; Isaiah 44:17

28 So they shouted louder and cut themselves with swords and spears, as was their custom, until their blood flowed.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:28; Deuteronomy 14:1; 1 Kings 18:29

29 Midday passed, and they continued their frantic prophesying until the time for the evening sacrifice. But there was no response, no one answered, no one paid attention.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:26; 1 Kings 18:36; Micah 3:4

30 Then Elijah said to all the people, “Come here to me.” They came to him, and he repaired the altar of the Lord, which had been torn down.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:10; 1 Kings 19:14; Judges 6:28

31 Elijah took twelve stones, one for each of the tribes of Jacob, to whom the word of the Lord had come, saying, “Your name shall be Israel.”

Cross References: Genesis 32:28; Joshua 4:20; Exodus 24:4

32 With the stones he built an altar in the name of the Lord, and he dug a trench around it large enough to hold several gallons of water.

Cross References: Exodus 20:24; 1 Kings 18:30; Judges 6:26

33 He arranged the wood, cut the bull in pieces, and laid it on the wood. Then he said, “Fill four large jars with water and pour it on the offering and the wood.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:23; Leviticus 1:8; 1 Kings 18:34

34 “Do it again,” he said, and they did it again. “Do it a third time,” he ordered, and they did it the third time.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:33; 2 Kings 13:18; John 21:17

35 The water ran down around the altar and even filled the trench.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:32; 1 Kings 18:38; Judges 6:38

36 At the time of the evening sacrifice, Elijah stepped forward and prayed: “Lord, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, let it be known today that You are God in Israel, that I am Your servant, and have done all these things at Your command.

Cross References: Exodus 3:6; 1 Kings 18:21; John 17:4

37 Answer me, Lord, answer me, so these people will know that You, Lord, are God, and that You are turning their hearts back again.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:24; Psalm 86:17; Malachi 4:6

38 Then the fire of the Lord fell and consumed the burnt sacrifice, the wood, the stones, and the soil, and it licked up the water in the trench.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:24; 1 Chronicles 21:26; 2 Chronicles 7:1

39 When all the people saw this, they fell prostrate and cried, “The Lord—He is God! The Lord—He is God!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:21; Deuteronomy 4:35; Joshua 5:14

40 Elijah commanded, “Seize the prophets of Baal! Don’t let any of them escape!” They seized them, and Elijah brought them down to the Kishon Valley and slaughtered them there.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:5; Judges 5:21; 1 Kings 19:1

Rain Returns to the Land

(Verses 41–46)

41 Elijah said to Ahab, “Go, eat and drink, for there is the sound of heavy rain.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:1; James 5:18; 1 Kings 17:1

42 So Ahab went to eat and drink, but Elijah climbed to the top of Carmel, bent down to the ground, and put his face between his knees.

Cross References: James 5:17; 1 Kings 8:54; Daniel 6:10

43 “Go and look toward the sea,” he told his servant. The servant went and looked. “There is nothing,” he said. Seven times Elijah said, “Go back.”

Cross References: Genesis 8:12; Luke 18:1; James 5:18

44 The seventh time the servant reported, “A cloud as small as a man’s hand is rising from the sea.” Elijah said, “Go and tell Ahab, ‘Hitch up your chariot and go down before the rain stops you.’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:1; James 5:18; Matthew 16:3

45 Meanwhile, the sky grew black with clouds, the wind rose, and a heavy rain started falling. Ahab rode off to Jezreel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:1; Deuteronomy 28:12; James 5:18

46 The power of the Lord came on Elijah, and he tucked his cloak into his belt and ran ahead of Ahab all the way to Jezreel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:15; 1 Kings 19:1; Isaiah 40:31

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 18

1. **God alone is worthy of worship** → The showdown on Mount Carmel shows that idols are powerless. → *Exodus 20:3* 2. **Faith sometimes requires public courage** → Elijah stood alone against hundreds of false prophets. → *Romans 8:31* 3. **Prayer connects God’s power to human need** → Elijah prayed, and fire fell; he prayed again, and rain came. → *James 5:17–18* 4. **God turns hearts through demonstration and truth** → Israel repented when they saw God’s undeniable power. → *Psalms 115:3*

1 Kings Chapter 19 — Crawford Standard Bible

Elijah Flees, God Speaks in a Whisper, and Elisha is Called

Elijah Flees from Jezebel

(Verses 1–8)

1 Ahab reported to Jezebel everything Elijah had done, including how he killed all the prophets of Baal with the sword.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:40; 1 Kings 16:31; 1 Kings 18:4

2 Jezebel sent a message to Elijah: “May the gods deal with me, and more so, if by this time tomorrow I do not make your life like one of theirs!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:10; Matthew 14:10; 1 Kings 18:4

3 Elijah was afraid and ran for his life. He went to Beersheba in Judah, leaving his servant there.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:9; Jonah 1:3; Exodus 2:15

4 He traveled alone a day's journey into the wilderness, sat under a broom tree, and prayed to die. He said, "It is enough! Now, Lord, take my life. I am no better than my ancestors."

Cross References: Numbers 11:15; Jonah 4:3; James 5:17

5 Then he lay down under the broom tree and slept. Suddenly an angel touched him and said, "Get up and eat."

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:7; Psalm 34:7; Genesis 21:17

6 He looked, and there by his head was a cake baked over coals and a jar of water. He ate and drank and lay down again.

Cross References: Exodus 16:15; 1 Kings 17:6; John 6:31

7 The angel of the Lord came a second time, touched him, and said, "Get up and eat, because the journey is too much for you."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Isaiah 40:29; Matthew 4:11

8 So he got up, ate, and drank. Strengthened by that food, he traveled forty days and nights until he reached Mount Horeb, the mountain of God.

Cross References: Exodus 24:18; Exodus 34:28; Matthew 4:2

God Speaks in a Gentle Whisper

(Verses 9–18)

9 Elijah went into a cave and spent the night there. Then the word of the Lord came to him: "What are you doing here, Elijah?"

Cross References: Exodus 33:22; Exodus 3:1; Genesis 3:9

10 He replied, "I have been very zealous for the Lord God Almighty. The Israelites have abandoned Your covenant, torn down Your altars, and killed Your prophets with the sword. I am the only one left, and now they want to kill me too."

Cross References: Romans 11:3; Numbers 25:11; 1 Kings 19:14

11 The Lord said, "Go out and stand on the mountain in My presence."

Cross References: Exodus 33:21; 1 Kings 19:12; Psalm 29:7

- A powerful wind tore through the mountains and shattered rocks, but the Lord was not in the wind.
- After the wind came an earthquake, but the Lord was not in the earthquake.

12 After the earthquake came a fire, but the Lord was not in the fire.

Cross References: Job 4:16; Psalm 46:10; 1 Kings 19:13

- After the fire came a **gentle whisper**.

13 When Elijah heard it, he pulled his cloak over his face, went out, and stood at the entrance of the cave. A voice said, “What are you doing here, Elijah?”

Cross References: Exodus 3:6; Isaiah 6:2; 1 Kings 19:9

14 He replied the same way: “I have been very zealous for the Lord. Israel has abandoned Your covenant, destroyed Your altars, and killed Your prophets. I am the only one left, and they want to kill me too.”

Cross References: Romans 11:3; 1 Kings 19:10; Jeremiah 20:9

15 The Lord said to him, “Go back the way you came, to the Desert of Damascus. When you arrive:

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:13; 2 Kings 8:15; 1 Kings 19:16

- Anoint **Hazael** king over Aram.

16 - Anoint **Jehu son of Nimshi** king over Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:6; 2 Kings 2:15; 1 Kings 19:19

- Anoint **Elisha son of Shaphat** from Abel Meholah to succeed you as prophet.

17 Whoever escapes the sword of Hazael, Jehu will kill; whoever escapes the sword of Jehu, Elisha will kill.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; 2 Kings 9:24; 2 Kings 13:21

18 Yet I have reserved **seven thousand in Israel**—all whose knees have not bowed to Baal and whose mouths have not kissed him.”

Cross References: Romans 11:4; Romans 11:5; Revelation 3:4

The Call of Elisha

(Verses 19–21)

19 Elijah left and found Elisha son of Shaphat plowing with twelve pairs of oxen; he was driving the twelfth pair. Elijah went up and threw his cloak over him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:13; Luke 9:62; Matthew 4:20

20 Elisha left his oxen, ran after Elijah, and said, “Let me kiss my father and mother goodbye, and then I will follow you.” Elijah replied, “Go back; consider what I have done to you.”

Cross References: Luke 9:61; Genesis 31:28; Matthew 8:21

21 Elisha returned, took his pair of oxen, slaughtered them, and used the wooden plow as firewood to cook the meat. He gave it to the people, and they ate. Then he left to follow Elijah and became his servant.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:11; Luke 5:11; Philippians 3:8

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 19

1. **Even the faithful can feel fear and discouragement** → Elijah fled and prayed to die, showing human weakness. → *Psalms 34:18* 2. **God often works in quiet and subtle ways** → His presence

was not in wind, earthquake, or fire—but in a whisper. → *Zechariah 4:6* 3. **God always preserves a faithful remnant** → 7,000 in Israel had not bowed to Baal, showing hope even in dark times. → *Romans 11:4–5* 4. **Following God requires full surrender** → Elisha burned his plow, leaving his old life behind to serve God. → *Luke 9:62*

1 Kings Chapter 20 — Crawford Standard Bible

Ahab and Ben-Hadad: Two Battles and a Warning

Ben-Hadad Demands Surrender

(Verses 1–12)

1 Ben-Hadad, king of Aram (Syria), gathered his entire army with thirty-two allied kings, along with horses and chariots. He went up and besieged Samaria.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:16; 2 Kings 6:24; 1 Kings 15:18

2 He sent messengers to Ahab, king of Israel:

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:19; 1 Kings 20:3; Isaiah 36:4

3 “Your silver and gold are mine. Your best wives and children are mine.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:14; Genesis 34:29; 1 Kings 20:5

4 Ahab replied, “My lord the king, I am yours, and all that I have.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:14; Proverbs 29:25; 1 Kings 21:4

5 But Ben-Hadad sent messengers again: “I will send my servants tomorrow to search your house and the houses of your officials. Whatever is valuable, they will take.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:3; 1 Kings 20:6; Judges 11:13

6 Ahab summoned the elders and said, “This man seeks to destroy us. He first demanded my wives, children, silver, and gold—I did not refuse him.”

Cross References: Joel 1:7; Habakkuk 2:8; 1 Kings 20:3

7 All the elders and the people said, “Do not listen or agree.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:8; 1 Samuel 8:4; Ezekiel 14:1

8 Ahab told the messengers, “Tell my lord the king: I will grant the first request, but this I cannot do.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:8; Proverbs 11:14; 1 Kings 20:9

9 Ben-Hadad raged and vowed to reduce Samaria to dust.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:4; 1 Kings 20:10; 2 Kings 18:31

10 Ahab responded, “Tell him: Let not the one who straps on his armor boast like the one who takes it off.”

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; 1 Kings 20:11; Isaiah 10:15

God Promises Victory

(Verses 13–21)

13 A prophet came to Ahab: “This vast army—God will deliver it into your hand today. Then you will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 14:4; 1 Kings 20:28; 1 Samuel 17:47

14 Ahab asked, “By whom?” “By the young men of the provincial leaders.”

Cross References: Judges 7:7; 1 Samuel 14:6; 1 Corinthians 1:27

15 Ahab counted them—**232 young men**, plus **7,000 soldiers**.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:18; Judges 7:7; Judges 7:3

16 They went out at noon while Ben-Hadad and the thirty-two kings were drunk in their tents.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:1; Proverbs 23:30; Nahum 1:10

17 The young men went out first. The Syrians reported, “Men are coming out of Samaria!”

Cross References: Judges 7:19; 1 Samuel 17:48; 1 Kings 20:19

18 Ben-Hadad said, “Capture them alive, whether they come for peace or war!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:14; Proverbs 16:18; 1 Kings 20:20

19 Israel struck decisively.

Cross References: Judges 7:16; 1 Kings 20:17; 2 Chronicles 13:15

20 Each man killed his opponent, and the Syrians fled. Ben-Hadad escaped on horseback.

Cross References: Judges 7:22; Deuteronomy 32:30; 2 Chronicles 13:15

21 Ahab went out, struck the horses and chariots, and inflicted a great slaughter.

Cross References: Exodus 14:28; Joshua 11:6; Psalm 20:7

The Prophetic Warning and Second Battle

(Verses 22–34)

22 The prophet said to Ahab: “Strengthen yourself. Next spring, the king of Aram will attack again.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:26; 2 Samuel 11:1; 1 Kings 20:13

23 Ben-Hadad’s advisers said, “Their God is a God of the hills; that is why we lost. Fight them on the plain and we will win.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:28; Exodus 15:11; Psalm 121:1

24 They replaced the kings with captains and rebuilt their army.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:1; Proverbs 20:18; 1 Kings 22:31

26 The next spring, Ben-Hadad marched to **Aphek**.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:22; 1 Kings 20:30; 2 Kings 13:17

27 Israel looked like **two small flocks of goats**, but the Arameans filled the land.

Cross References: Numbers 13:33; Judges 6:5; 1 Samuel 17:11

28 The man of God said: “Because Aram says the Lord is only the God of the hills, He will deliver this great army to you. Then you will know I am the Lord.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:23; Psalm 24:1; Isaiah 45:5

29 On the seventh day, battle began:

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 13:17; 1 Kings 20:21; Joshua 10:10

- Israel killed **100,000 soldiers in one day**.

30 27,000 more died when a wall collapsed in Aphek.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:27; Amos 1:4; 1 Kings 20:20

- Ben-Hadad fled to an inner room.

31 His officials said, “The kings of Israel are merciful. Put sackcloth on and ropes on our heads; ask for mercy.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:27; 2 Kings 6:30; Genesis 37:34

32 They did so, and Ahab called Ben-Hadad “**my brother**.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:33; 1 Kings 20:42; Obadiah 1:12

33 Ben-Hadad offered to restore Israelite cities and give Ahab streets in Damascus.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:34; 1 Kings 20:42; 2 Chronicles 18:1

- Ahab **made a covenant** with him and let him go.

The Prophet Condemns Ahab

(Verses 35–43)

35 A prophet, by God’s command, asked another man to strike him. He refused.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:2; 1 Kings 20:37; 1 Samuel 10:5

36 The prophet said, “Because you disobeyed the Lord, a lion will kill you.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:24; 2 Kings 17:25; Hosea 13:8

- And a lion killed him.

37 Another man struck and wounded the prophet.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:35; 1 Kings 22:34; Zechariah 13:6

38 The prophet disguised himself with bandages and waited for the king.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:2; 1 Kings 20:41; 2 Samuel 12:1

39 He told a parable: “I guarded a prisoner in battle. If he escaped, my life would pay for his, or I’d owe a talent of silver. I was busy, and he escaped.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:1; 2 Samuel 14:5; 1 Kings 20:40

40 Ahab said, “You have judged yourself.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:7; 2 Samuel 14:13; 1 Kings 20:42

41 The prophet removed the disguise, and Ahab recognized him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:2; 1 Kings 20:38; 1 Samuel 28:12

42 He said, “This is the Lord’s word: Because you let go a man I appointed for destruction, your life will pay for his life, and your people for his people.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:9; 1 Samuel 15:23; Joshua 6:17

43 Ahab went to Samaria **sullen and angry**.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:4; 1 Kings 22:8; Proverbs 19:3

Key Lessons from 1 Kings Chapter 20

1. **God can give victory despite overwhelming odds** → Israel’s “two small flocks” defeated a massive army. → *Psalms 33:16–17* 2. **Partial obedience brings judgment** → Ahab spared Ben-Hadad instead of fulfilling God’s command. → *1 Samuel 15:23* 3. **God proves His supremacy to the nations** → The Lord showed He is God of both hills and plains. → *Psalms 24:1* 4. **Covenants with the enemy can bring consequences** → Ahab’s misplaced mercy cost him God’s favor. → *2 Corinthians 6:17*

1 Kings 21 — Crawford Standard Bible

Naboth’s Vineyard and God’s Judgment on Ahab

Ahab Covets Naboth’s Vineyard

(Verses 1–7)

1 After these events, **Naboth the Jezreelite** had a vineyard near the palace of **Ahab king of Samaria**.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:2; Leviticus 25:23; 1 Kings 18:45

2 Ahab said to Naboth, “Give me your vineyard so I can make it a vegetable garden because it’s near my house. I’ll give you a better vineyard for it, or if you prefer, I’ll pay you its value in silver.”

Cross References: Micah 2:2; Isaiah 5:8; Exodus 20:17

3 But Naboth replied, “The Lord forbid that I give you my ancestral inheritance!”

Cross References: Ezekiel 46:18; Numbers 36:7; Leviticus 25:23

4 Ahab went home **angry and sullen** because Naboth refused him. He lay on his bed, turned his face away, and refused to eat.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:43; Genesis 4:5; Jonah 4:9

5 **Jezebel** his wife came and said, “Why are you so upset that you won’t eat?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:4; Nehemiah 2:2; 1 Samuel 1:8

6 He told her, “I asked Naboth for his vineyard, offering money or a trade, but he said, ‘I will not give you my vineyard.’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:2; 1 Kings 21:3; 1 Kings 21:7

7 Jezebel said, “Aren’t you the king of Israel? Get up, eat, and be happy. **I will get you Naboth’s vineyard.**”

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:31; Proverbs 12:4; Revelation 2:20

Jezebel’s Wicked Scheme

(Verses 8–16)

8 Jezebel wrote letters in Ahab’s name, sealed them with his seal, and sent them to the elders and nobles in Naboth’s city.

Cross References: Esther 3:12; 1 Kings 21:9; Esther 8:8

9 The letters said: “Proclaim a fast and seat Naboth in a prominent place among the people.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:4; Joel 2:15; 1 Kings 21:12

10 Set two worthless men to accuse him of cursing God and the king. Then take him out and stone him to death.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:15; Deuteronomy 17:6; Matthew 26:60

11 The elders and nobles followed Jezebel’s instructions.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:8; Exodus 23:2; 1 Kings 21:13

12 They proclaimed a fast and gave Naboth the seat of honor.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:9; Isaiah 58:4; Amos 5:21

13 Two scoundrels falsely accused him publicly, saying, “Naboth has cursed God and the king!” They took him outside the city and **stoned him to death.**

Cross References: Matthew 26:59; Acts 6:13; Acts 7:58

14 They sent word to Jezebel: “Naboth is stoned and dead.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:15; 1 Kings 21:13; 2 Samuel 11:15

15 When Jezebel heard, she told Ahab, “Get up and take possession of Naboth’s vineyard. He’s dead.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:27; 1 Kings 21:16; 1 Kings 21:19

16 Ahab went to seize the vineyard.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:15; Micah 2:2; 1 Kings 21:18

Elijah Pronounces Judgment

(Verses 17–24)

17 Then the word of the Lord came to **Elijah the Tishbite**:

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:28; 1 Kings 18:1; 2 Samuel 12:1

18 “Go down to meet Ahab in Naboth’s vineyard. Tell him, ‘This is what the Lord says: **Have you murdered and taken possession?** In the place where dogs licked Naboth’s blood, **dogs will lick your blood.**’”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:1; 1 Kings 21:20; Amos 7:15

20 Ahab said to Elijah, “So you have found me, my enemy!” Elijah replied, “I have found you, because you sold yourself to do what is evil in the Lord’s sight.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:25; 2 Kings 17:17; Romans 7:14

21 “The Lord says: I will bring disaster on you. I will wipe out your descendants, every male in Israel, slave or free.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:10; 1 Kings 16:3; 2 Kings 9:8

22 I will make your house like **Jeroboam** and **Baasha**, because you have led Israel into sin.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:29; 1 Kings 16:11; 2 Kings 10:11

23 Concerning **Jezebel** the Lord says: ‘Dogs will devour Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.’

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:10; 2 Kings 9:36; Psalm 68:23

24 “Anyone who dies from Ahab’s line in the city, **dogs will eat**; anyone in the countryside, **birds will eat.**”

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:11; 1 Kings 16:4; Deuteronomy 28:26

Ahab’s Repentance and God’s Mercy

(Verses 25–29)

25 There was **no king as wicked as Ahab**, who sold himself to do evil, urged on by his wife Jezebel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:30; 1 Kings 21:20; 2 Kings 21:9

26 He followed idols like the Amorites, whom the Lord drove out before Israel.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:25; Deuteronomy 18:9; 2 Kings 21:11

27 When Ahab heard this, he tore his clothes, wore sackcloth, fasted, and **walked humbly**.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:29; Jonah 3:5; 2 Chronicles 33:12

28 The Lord said to Elijah:

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:17; 1 Kings 21:29; Jonah 3:1

29 “Do you see how Ahab has humbled himself? Because of this, I will delay the disaster until the days of his son.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:20; 2 Chronicles 12:7; 2 Kings 9:26

Key Lessons from 1 Kings 21

1. **Coveting leads to greater sin** → Ahab’s desire for Naboth’s vineyard led to **murder and theft**. → *James 1:14–15* 2. **Influence can lead to destruction** → Jezebel’s influence pushed Ahab into deeper sin. → *1 Corinthians 15:33* 3. **God sees every injustice** → Naboth’s blood cried out, and God responded with judgment. → *Genesis 4:10* 4. **Even the wicked can find temporary mercy through humility** → Ahab’s brief repentance delayed judgment. → *Psalms 51:17*

1 Kings 22 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Last Days of Ahab and the Reign of Jehoshaphat

The Alliance at Ramoth-Gilead

(Verses 1–12)

1 For three years there was no war between Aram (Syria) and Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:34; 1 Kings 15:32; 2 Chronicles 18:1

2 In the third year, **Jehoshaphat king of Judah** visited **Ahab king of Israel**.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:2; 1 Kings 22:44; 2 Chronicles 18:1

3 Ahab said to his servants, “Do you know that Ramoth in Gilead belongs to us? Yet we are doing nothing to reclaim it from the king of Aram.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:3; Deuteronomy 4:43; Joshua 21:38

4 He said to Jehoshaphat, “Will you go with me to battle at Ramoth-gilead?” Jehoshaphat replied, “I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:3; 2 Kings 3:7; 2 Chronicles 19:2

5 But Jehoshaphat said, “First, let’s seek a word from the Lord.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:4; 1 Samuel 28:6; Numbers 27:21

6 Ahab summoned **400 prophets** and asked, “Shall I go to war against Ramoth-gilead, or not?” They all said, “Go, for the Lord will give it to the king.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:5; Jeremiah 23:16; Jeremiah 14:14

7 But Jehoshaphat asked, “Is there no prophet of the Lord here, that we may inquire of Him?”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:6; 1 Kings 18:22; Jeremiah 42:3

8 Ahab said, “There is one more—**Micaiah son of Imlah**. But I hate him because he never prophesies anything good about me, only bad.” Jehoshaphat replied, “The king should not say that.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:7; Amos 5:10; John 3:20

Micaiah's Prophecy

(Verses 13–28)

13 The messenger who went to get Micaiah said, “All the prophets are giving a favorable word. Please let yours agree with them.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:12; Jeremiah 38:15; 1 Kings 22:14

14 But Micaiah said, “As surely as the Lord lives, I will only say what the Lord tells me.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:13; Numbers 22:38; Jeremiah 1:7

15 When he came, Ahab asked, “Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead, or not?” Micaiah answered sarcastically, “Go and prosper! The Lord will give it to the king.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:14; 1 Kings 22:6; Ezekiel 14:9

16 Ahab said, “How many times must I make you swear to tell me the truth in the name of the Lord?”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:15; Matthew 26:63; John 18:37

17 Then Micaiah said, “I saw all Israel scattered on the hills like sheep without a shepherd. And the Lord said, ‘These have no master; let each one return home in peace.’”

Cross References: Numbers 27:17; Matthew 9:36; Zechariah 13:7

18 Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, “Did I not tell you he never prophesies anything good about me?”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:17; 1 Kings 22:8; Amos 7:12

19 Micaiah continued, “I saw the Lord on His throne with all the host of heaven on His right and left. The Lord said, ‘Who will entice Ahab to go to Ramoth-gilead and fall there?’ A spirit said, ‘I will go and be a **lying spirit** in the mouths of all his prophets.’ The Lord said, ‘You shall succeed. Go and do it.’”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:18; Isaiah 6:1; Job 1:6

23 “So now the Lord has put a lying spirit in the mouths of all your prophets, for He has decreed disaster for you.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:22; 2 Thessalonians 2:11; Ezekiel 14:9

24 Then Zedekiah son of Chenaanah struck Micaiah on the cheek and mocked him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:23; Jeremiah 20:2; Matthew 26:67

25 Micaiah replied, “You will see the truth the day you run and hide in an inner room.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:24; 1 Kings 20:30; Proverbs 28:1

26 Ahab said, “Put Micaiah in prison, feed him bread and water of affliction until I return safely.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:25; Jeremiah 20:2; Jeremiah 37:15

28 Micaiah said, “If you return safely, the Lord has not spoken through me. Hear this, all you people!”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:27; Deuteronomy 18:22; Micah 1:2

The Death of Ahab

(Verses 29–40)

29 Ahab and Jehoshaphat went to battle at Ramoth-gilead.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:28; 1 Kings 22:3; Proverbs 19:21

30 Ahab said, “I will disguise myself, but you wear your royal robes.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:29; 1 Samuel 28:8; 1 Kings 20:38

31 The king of Aram ordered his chariot commanders, “Fight no one except the king of Israel.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:30; 1 Kings 20:1; Proverbs 21:30

32 They mistook Jehoshaphat for Ahab, but he cried out, and they realized their mistake.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:31; Psalm 34:17; Psalm 50:15

34 Then a random arrow struck Ahab **between the joints of his armor**.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:33; 1 Kings 21:19; Proverbs 21:31

35 He stayed propped up in his chariot until evening and **died as the sun set**.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:34; 1 Kings 21:19; 1 Kings 22:38

38 They washed his chariot at the pool of Samaria, and **dogs licked up his blood**, as the Lord had spoken.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:19; 1 Kings 21:23; Numbers 23:19

40 Ahab died and was buried; his son **Ahaziah** became king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:51; 2 Kings 1:2; 1 Kings 21:29

Jehoshaphat and Ahaziah

(Verses 41–53)

- **Jehoshaphat** (age 35) ruled Judah **25 years**, walked in the ways of Asa, but **did not remove the high places**.
- He removed the last of the male shrine prostitutes from the land.
- His fleet to Ophir for gold failed.
- He died and was buried in Jerusalem; **Jehoram** his son reigned.
- **Ahaziah son of Ahab** reigned in Israel **2 years**.
- He **walked in the ways of Ahab and Jezebel**, served **Baal**, and **provoked the Lord to anger**, continuing the sins of Jeroboam.

Key Lessons from 1 Kings 22

1. **Seek God's Word, not popular opinion** → 400 false prophets vs. 1 faithful Micaiah. → 2 Timothy 4:3
2. **Rejecting God's warning leads to judgment** → Ahab ignored truth and died exactly as God foretold. → Proverbs 29:1
3. **God is sovereign even over spiritual deception** → He allowed a lying spirit to accomplish His purposes. → Job 12:16
4. **Sin leaves a legacy** → Ahaziah followed his parents' idolatry and continued Israel's spiritual decline. → Exodus 20:5-6

Structure of the Book

- **Chapters 1–17:** The Kingdoms of Israel and Judah to the Fall of Israel
 - The ascension of Elisha
 - Miracles and prophetic words
 - A series of unfaithful kings in Israel
 - The fall of Samaria and the exile of Israel
- **Chapters 18–25:** The Kingdom of Judah Alone to the Fall of Judah
 - The reforming kings Hezekiah and Josiah
 - The Assyrian threat and Judah's deliverance
 - The rise of Babylon
 - The final, wicked kings of Judah
 - The destruction of Jerusalem and the exile

Spiritual Lessons

- Faithfulness to God and His covenant is paramount for both leaders and the people.
- God holds His people accountable for their sins, and judgment is the inevitable outcome of continued disobedience.
- Even in the darkest moments of a nation's decline, God provides a witness and a prophetic voice.
- True revival is possible, but it requires heartfelt repentance and a return to God's law.
- The book demonstrates the ultimate failure of human kings and the necessity of a divine King.

Jesus in 2 Kings

The constant failure of the kings of Israel and Judah, as documented in this book, highlights humanity's need for a perfect, sinless King—Jesus Christ. The powerful miracles of Elijah and Elisha (healing the sick, raising the dead, providing for the poor) serve as foreshadows of Jesus's own ministry and divine power. The book's focus on judgment and exile ultimately points to the need for a final, heavenly kingdom that will not be destroyed.

Key Verse

“The Lord had warned Israel and Judah through all his prophets and seers, ‘Turn from your evil ways. Observe my commands and decrees, in accordance with the entire Law that I commanded your ancestors to obey and that I delivered to you through my servants the prophets.’”

—2 Kings 17:13

Introduction to the Book of 2 Kings

The Decline and Fall of God's People

Title and Authorship

The book is named after the two divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah, which serve as its primary focus. It is a continuation of 1 Kings, detailing the reigns of the kings of both nations from the mid-ninth century B.C. to the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B.C. While the authorship is unknown, Jewish tradition attributes it to the prophet Jeremiah. It is most likely that an unknown editor or historian compiled the book, drawing from royal court records, prophetic narratives, and other historical sources. The final redaction was likely completed during or shortly after the Babylonian exile.

Historical Setting

Second Kings picks up the historical narrative where 1 Kings concludes. It spans a period of approximately 270 years, from the death of King Ahaziah of Israel (circa 853 B.C.) to the destruction of Jerusalem and the beginning of the Babylonian exile (586 B.C.). The book chronicles the ministries of the great prophets Elijah and Elisha, the fall of the northern kingdom of Israel to Assyria in 722 B.C., and the eventual downfall of the southern kingdom of Judah to Babylon.

Purpose and Themes

The primary purpose of 2 Kings is to provide a theological explanation for the destruction and exile of both Israel and Judah. The author argues that God's judgment was a direct consequence of the nations' persistent idolatry and covenant unfaithfulness. The book is not merely a historical record but a prophetic indictment against a people who abandoned their God.

Key Themes:

- The Consequences of Disobedience and Idolatry
- God's Sovereignty over His People and the Nations
- The Power and Authority of God's Prophets (Elijah and Elisha)
- The Importance of Faithful Leadership (Hezekiah and Josiah)
- God's Justice in Judgment and His Mercy in Giving Hope
- The Failure of Human Kings and the Need for a Perfect King

Structure of the Book

- **Chapters 1–17:** The Kingdoms of Israel and Judah to the Fall of Israel
- The ascension of Elisha
- Miracles and prophetic words
- A series of unfaithful kings in Israel
- The fall of Samaria and the exile of Israel

- **Chapters 18–25:** The Kingdom of Judah Alone to the Fall of Judah
- The reforming kings Hezekiah and Josiah
- The Assyrian threat and Judah’s deliverance
- The rise of Babylon
- The final, wicked kings of Judah
- The destruction of Jerusalem and the exile

Spiritual Lessons

- Faithfulness to God and His covenant is paramount for both leaders and the people.
- God holds His people accountable for their sins, and judgment is the inevitable outcome of continued disobedience.
- Even in the darkest moments of a nation's decline, God provides a witness and a prophetic voice.
- True revival is possible, but it requires heartfelt repentance and a return to God's law.
- The book demonstrates the ultimate failure of human kings and the necessity of a divine King.

Jesus in 2 Kings

The constant failure of the kings of Israel and Judah, as documented in this book, highlights humanity’s need for a perfect, sinless King—Jesus Christ. The powerful miracles of Elijah and Elisha (healing the sick, raising the dead, providing for the poor) serve as foreshadows of Jesus's own ministry and divine power. The book’s focus on judgment and exile ultimately points to the need for a final, heavenly kingdom that will not be destroyed.

Key Verse

“The Lord had warned Israel and Judah through all his prophets and seers, ‘Turn from your evil ways. Observe my commands and decrees, in accordance with the entire Law that I commanded your ancestors to obey and that I delivered to you through my servants the prophets.’” —2 Kings 17:13

2 Kings 1 — Crawford Standard Bible

Ahaziah Seeks Baalzebub and Elijah Calls Down Fire

Ahaziah’s Injury and Sin

(Verses 1–4)

1 After King **Ahab** died, **Moab rebelled** against Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:5; 1 Kings 22:40; 2 Kings 8:20

2 **Ahaziah**, Ahab’s son, fell through the lattice of his upper room in Samaria and was badly injured. He sent messengers and said, “Go, ask **Baalzebub**, the god of **Ekron**, if I will recover from this

injury.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:24; 1 Kings 22:53; Leviticus 19:31

3 But the **angel of the Lord** said to **Elijah the Tishbite**: “Go meet the messengers and ask them, ‘Is it because there is **no God in Israel** that you are going to consult Baalzebub, the god of Ekron?’

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:5; 2 Kings 1:15; Psalms 34:7

4 “Tell the king: ‘You will **never leave the bed** you are lying on; you will **surely die**.’” Elijah then departed.

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:16; 1 Kings 21:19; Numbers 23:19

Elijah Identified

(Verses 5–8)

5 When the messengers returned, the king asked, “Why have you come back so quickly?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:3; 2 Kings 1:6; 1 Kings 18:8

6 They replied, “A man met us and said, ‘Return to the king and tell him, This is what the Lord says: Is it because there is no God in Israel that you consult Baalzebub? You will not get up from your bed; you will surely die.’”

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:3; 2 Kings 1:4; 1 Kings 21:19

7 The king asked, “What did he look like?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:8; 1 Kings 18:7; Matthew 3:4

8 They answered, “He was a **hairy man** with a **leather belt** around his waist.” The king said, “That is **Elijah the Tishbite**.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:4; Zechariah 13:4; Mark 1:6

Fire from Heaven

(Verses 9–15)

9 Ahaziah sent a **captain with 50 soldiers** to arrest Elijah. They found him sitting on top of a hill. The captain said, “Man of God, the king says, **Come down!**”

Cross References: Luke 9:54; Genesis 19:24; 1 Kings 18:38

10 Elijah replied, “If I am a man of God, **may fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men!**” **Fire fell from heaven** and killed them all.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:2; Numbers 16:35; Revelation 20:9

11 The king sent another captain with 50 men, who said, “Man of God, the king says, **Come down quickly!**”

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:9; 2 Kings 1:12; Luke 9:54

12 Elijah replied, “If I am a man of God, **let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men!**” Again, **fire of God fell and consumed them all.**

Cross References: Luke 9:54; Genesis 19:24; Job 1:16

13 A third captain with 50 went, but this one **kneled before Elijah** and pleaded, “Man of God, I beg you, **spare my life** and the lives of these fifty servants.

Cross References: Genesis 18:23; 2 Kings 1:14; Numbers 16:22

14 “Fire fell from heaven and killed the previous two captains and their men. Please, **let us live.**”

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:10; 2 Kings 1:12; Genesis 18:32

15 The angel of the Lord said to Elijah, “Go down with him; **don’t be afraid.**” So Elijah went with him to the king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:3; Isaiah 41:10; 1 Kings 19:5

Elijah’s Prophecy Fulfilled

(Verses 16–18)

16 Elijah told the king, “This is what the Lord says: ‘You sent messengers to consult Baalzebub, the god of Ekron. Is it because there is **no God in Israel** to consult His word? You will **not leave your bed; you will surely die.**’”

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:3; 2 Kings 1:4; 1 Kings 21:19

17 **Ahaziah died**, just as the Lord said through Elijah. His brother **Jehoram** became king because Ahaziah had no son.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:53; 2 Kings 3:1; 1 Kings 17:16

18 The rest of Ahaziah’s deeds are recorded in **the chronicles of the kings of Israel.**

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:39; 2 Kings 8:23; 1 Kings 14:19

Key Lessons from 2 Kings 1

1. **Seeking false gods brings judgment** → Ahaziah looked to Baalzebub instead of the living God. → *Exodus 20:3; Psalm 115:4–8* 2. **God defends His honor** → The fire from heaven proved God’s supremacy and defended His prophet. → *Hebrews 12:29* 3. **Humility can save your life** → The third captain lived because he **humbled himself** before God’s servant. → *James 4:6* 4. **God’s word always comes to pass** → Elijah’s prophecy was fulfilled exactly. → *Numbers 23:19*

2 Kings Chapter 2 — Crawford Standard Bible

Elijah’s Departure and Elisha’s Double Portion

Elijah Prepares Elisha for His Departure

(Verses 1–6)

1 When the time came for the **Lord to take Elijah into heaven in a whirlwind**, Elijah and **Elisha** left **Gilgal** together.

Cross References: Genesis 5:24; Hebrews 11:5; James 5:17

2 Elijah said, “Stay here, Elisha, because the Lord has sent me to **Bethel**.” But Elisha replied, “As surely as the Lord lives and as you live, **I will not leave you**.” So they went to Bethel.

Cross References: Ruth 1:16; 2 Kings 2:4; 2 Kings 2:6

3 At Bethel, a group of **prophets** came to Elisha and said, “Do you know the Lord will take your master away from you today?” He replied, “Yes, I know. **Be quiet**.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:5; 1 Kings 19:19; 2 Kings 2:9

4 Then Elijah said, “Stay here, Elisha, for the Lord has sent me to **Jericho**.” Elisha said again, “As surely as the Lord lives and as you live, I will not leave you.” So they went to Jericho.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:2; 2 Kings 2:6; Ruth 1:16

5 The prophets in Jericho came to Elisha and said the same thing. He answered, “Yes, I know. Be quiet.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:3; 2 Kings 2:9; 1 Kings 19:19

6 Elijah said once more, “Stay here, Elisha, for the Lord has sent me to the **Jordan River**.” But Elisha replied, “I will not leave you.” And they continued on together.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:2; 2 Kings 2:4; Ruth 1:16

The Final Journey and the Fiery Chariot

(Verses 7–12)

7 Fifty prophets followed at a distance as **Elijah and Elisha stood by the Jordan River**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:15; 2 Kings 2:17; 1 Kings 18:4

8 Elijah took off his **mantle (cloak)**, rolled it up, struck the water, and the river **parted** so both men walked across on **dry ground**.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Joshua 3:14; Joshua 3:17

9 After they crossed, Elijah said, “Tell me what I can do for you before I’m taken away.” Elisha answered, “Please, let me receive a **double portion of your spirit**.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:17; Numbers 11:17; Matthew 7:7

10 Elijah said, “You’ve asked a difficult thing. If you **see me when I’m taken**, it will be yours. If not, it won’t be.”

Cross References: Numbers 11:25; Numbers 27:20; 1 Kings 19:19

11 As they walked and talked, **a chariot of fire with horses of fire** suddenly appeared and separated them, and **Elijah was taken up to heaven in a whirlwind**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:17; Malachi 4:5; Hebrews 11:5

12 Elisha saw it and cried out, “My father, my father! The chariots and horsemen of Israel!” Then he tore his clothes in sorrow.

Cross References: 2 Kings 13:14; Genesis 37:34; Job 1:20

Elisha’s Ministry Begins

(Verses 13–18)

13 Elisha picked up **Elijah’s mantle** that had fallen and returned to the Jordan.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:19; 2 Kings 2:8; 2 Kings 2:9

14 He struck the water with it and said, “Where is the Lord, the God of Elijah?” The waters parted, and Elisha crossed over.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Joshua 3:13; 2 Kings 2:8

15 The prophets who had been watching said, “The **spirit of Elijah now rests on Elisha.**” They came and bowed before him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:9; 2 Kings 2:10; 1 Samuel 10:6

16 They said, “Let us send 50 strong men to search for Elijah. Maybe the Spirit of the Lord dropped him on a mountain or valley.” Elisha said, “**Don’t send them.**”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:12; 2 Kings 2:17; Ezekiel 3:14

17 But they insisted until he was embarrassed. So he said, “Fine, send them.” They searched for three days and found nothing.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:16; 2 Kings 2:18; 1 Kings 18:12

18 When they returned, Elisha said, “**Didn’t I tell you not to go?**”

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:16; 2 Kings 2:17; Numbers 32:23

Elisha Heals the Water

(Verses 19–22)

19 The people of the city said to Elisha, “This town is nice, but the **water is bad** and the land is unproductive.”

Cross References: Joshua 6:26; 2 Kings 2:21; 2 Kings 2:22

20 Elisha said, “Bring me a new bowl with **salt** in it.” They brought it to him.

Cross References: Exodus 15:25; 2 Kings 4:41; Matthew 5:13

21 He went to the spring and threw in the salt, saying, “This is what the Lord says: ‘I have **healed this water.** It will no longer cause death or unfruitfulness.’”

Cross References: Exodus 15:25; Ezekiel 47:8; 2 Kings 4:41

22 And the waters have remained pure to this day, just as Elisha said.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:21; Exodus 15:26; Ezekiel 47:9

Mocking Elisha Brings Judgment

(Verses 23–25)

23 As Elisha was going up to **Bethel**, some **young boys** came out of the city and mocked him, shouting, “Go up, you baldhead! Go up, you baldhead!”

Cross References: Genesis 21:9; Numbers 16:1; Proverbs 30:17

24 Elisha turned around, looked at them, and **cursed them in the name of the Lord**. Then **two bears came out of the woods and mauled 42** of the boys.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:22; Deuteronomy 28:15; 2 Kings 17:25

25 From there, Elisha went to **Mount Carmel**, and then returned to **Samaria**.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:19; 1 Kings 18:20; 2 Kings 4:25

Key Lessons from 2 Kings 2

1. **God chooses successors and passes on His Spirit** → Elisha received Elijah’s mantle and his prophetic calling. → *1 Kings 19:16; Acts 1:8* 2. **Persistence in following God brings reward** → Elisha refused to leave Elijah’s side and received a double portion. → *Luke 9:62; Hebrews 10:36* 3. **God still performs miracles through His servants** → The Jordan River parted again, and the bitter waters were healed. → *Mark 16:17–18* 4. **Mocking God’s servant is a serious offense** → Disrespect toward Elisha was judged severely by the Lord. → *Galatians 6:7; 2 Chronicles 36:16*

2 Kings Chapter 3 — Crawford Standard Bible

Victory Over Moab by God’s Power

Jehoram Reigns Over Israel

(Verses 1–3)

1 Jehoram, son of Ahab, became king of Israel in Samaria during the eighteenth year of King Jehoshaphat of Judah. He ruled for twelve years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:17; 1 Kings 22:51; 2 Kings 3:3

2 He did evil in the Lord’s sight, but **not as bad** as his father and mother. He **got rid of the Baal idol** his father had made.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:32; 1 Kings 16:33; 2 Kings 10:26

3 Still, he **followed the sins of Jeroboam**, who led Israel into idolatry, and he never turned away from them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 12:30; 2 Kings 10:29

Moab Rebels After Ahab’s Death

(Verses 4–8)

4 Mesha, the king of Moab, raised sheep and had paid tribute to Israel with **100,000 lambs** and **100,000 rams' wool** every year.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:27; Amos 1:1; 1 Samuel 25:2

5 But after Ahab died, **Moab rebelled** against Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:1; 2 Samuel 8:2; Numbers 24:17

6 So King Jehoram left Samaria and **gathered all Israel's army**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:9; 1 Samuel 11:8; Judges 20:15

7 He sent a message to King Jehoshaphat of Judah: "The king of Moab has rebelled. Will you go to war with me against him?" Jehoshaphat replied, "Yes, I'm with you. My people and horses are like yours."

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:4; 2 Chronicles 18:3; 1 Kings 22:2

8 Jehoram asked, "Which way should we go?" Jehoshaphat said, "**Through the wilderness of Edom.**"

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:20; Numbers 20:14; Judges 11:17

A Desperate March and a Prophetic Word

(Verses 9–20)

9 So the kings of Israel, Judah, and Edom marched for **seven days**, but there was **no water** for the army or the animals.

Cross References: Exodus 17:1; Numbers 20:2; Exodus 15:22

10 The king of Israel cried out, "Has the Lord brought us here just to hand us over to Moab?"

Cross References: Exodus 17:3; Numbers 21:5; Exodus 16:3

11 But Jehoshaphat said, "Isn't there a prophet of the Lord we can ask?" One of Jehoram's servants said, "Elisha, the son of Shaphat, is here. He used to serve Elijah."

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:21; 1 Kings 22:7; 2 Kings 22:14

12 Jehoshaphat said, "The word of the Lord is with him." So all three kings went to see Elisha.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:5; 2 Kings 3:11; 1 Kings 17:24

13 Elisha said to the king of Israel, "Why come to me? Go ask your parents' false prophets." Jehoram replied, "No, the Lord brought us here to defeat us."

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:19; 1 Kings 18:40; 2 Kings 1:2

14 Elisha said, "If it weren't for King Jehoshaphat, I wouldn't even look at you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:11; 2 Kings 3:12; 1 Kings 17:1

15 Now bring me a musician." As the musician played, **the Lord's hand came upon Elisha**, and he said:

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:5; 1 Samuel 16:23; 1 Chronicles 25:1

16 “This is what the Lord says: ‘Dig ditches all over this valley.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:20; Isaiah 41:18; Psalms 107:35

17 You won’t see wind or rain, but this valley will be filled with water—enough for you, your animals, and your army.’

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; John 4:14; Isaiah 43:19

18 This is an easy thing for the Lord. He will also **hand Moab over to you**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:24; 2 Chronicles 20:15; Zechariah 4:6

19 Destroy every fortified city, cut down good trees, block up springs, and ruin every good field with stones.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:19; Deuteronomy 20:20; 2 Kings 3:25

20 The next morning, during the **offering of the morning sacrifice**, water flowed in from **Edom—filling the land**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:9; Exodus 17:6; Psalms 78:16

God Delivers Moab Into Their Hands

(Verses 21–25)

21 When the Moabites heard the kings were coming to fight them, **every man who could carry a weapon** gathered at the border.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:26; Judges 3:27; 1 Samuel 13:4

22 The next morning, the sun shone on the water, making it look **red like blood**.

Cross References: Exodus 7:20; Joel 2:31; Revelation 8:8

23 They said, “That’s blood! The kings must have fought and killed each other. Let’s go plunder them!”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:23; Judges 7:22; 1 Samuel 14:20

24 But when they entered the Israelite camp, **Israel attacked and defeated them**.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:24; 2 Chronicles 20:25; Judges 7:21

25 They **destroyed the cities**, threw stones into every good field, blocked up the springs, and cut down trees—just as Elisha said. Only **Kir Hareseth** remained, and even it was attacked by slingers.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:19; 2 Kings 3:19; Judges 6:5

A Shocking Sacrifice and Israel’s Withdrawal

(Verses 26–27)

26 When the king of Moab saw he was losing, he tried to break through to the king of Edom with **700 swordsmen**, but failed.

Cross References: Numbers 22:4; Numbers 24:17; Judges 11:29

27 Then, in desperation, **he took his oldest son**, who was to be king after him, and **sacrificed him as a burnt offering on the city wall**. This act stirred **great anger against Israel**, so the Israelite army withdrew and **returned home**.

Cross References: Micah 6:7; Genesis 22:2; Judges 11:39

Key Lessons from 2 Kings 3

1. **Superficial reforms don't change a wicked heart** → Jehoram removed Baal's statue but continued in idolatry. → *2 Timothy 3:5; Isaiah 29:13* 2. **God's help may come in unexpected ways** → No wind or rain, yet the valley filled with water. → *Philippians 4:19; Isaiah 55:8–9* 3. **Prophets spoke only when led by the Spirit** → Elisha needed a musician to calm his spirit before receiving God's word. → *1 Samuel 10:5–6; Ephesians 5:18–19* 4. **Victory is easy for the Lord** → God said delivering Moab was a “light thing.” → *Jeremiah 32:27; Romans 8:31* 5. **Human sacrifice is an abomination** → The Moabite king's sacrifice caused deep horror and halted Israel's assault. → *Deuteronomy 12:31; Psalm 106:37–38*

2 Kings Chapter 4 — Crawford Standard Bible

Miracles of Elisha: Provision, Resurrection, Healing, and Multiplication

A Widow's Oil Multiplied

(Verses 1–7)

1 One day, the widow of a man from the group of prophets came to Elisha and cried out, “My husband is dead, and you know he feared the Lord. Now a creditor is coming to take my two sons as slaves!”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:39; Exodus 21:7; Nehemiah 5:5

2 Elisha asked her, “What can I do to help you? Tell me—what do you have in your house?” She replied, “Nothing at all, except a small jar of olive oil.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:12; Matthew 14:17; John 6:9

3 Elisha said, “Go around and borrow empty jars from all your neighbors. Don't just get a few—get as many as you can.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:6; Exodus 3:22; 2 Kings 4:4

4 Then go into your house with your sons and shut the door. Pour oil from your jar into the other jars, setting each full one aside.”

Cross References: Matthew 6:6; 2 Kings 4:33; 1 Kings 17:19

5 So she obeyed, shut the door behind her and her sons, and began pouring. Her sons brought the jars, and she filled them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:14; 1 Kings 17:16; 2 Kings 4:6

6 When every jar was full, she said, “Bring me another.” But they replied, “There are no more.” Then the oil stopped flowing.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:3; 1 Kings 17:16; Matthew 25:29

7 She went and told Elisha what happened. He said, “Now sell the oil, pay your debt, and you and your sons can live on what’s left.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:15; 1 Kings 17:16; Philippians 4:19

A Room for the Prophet

(Verses 8–17)

8 One day Elisha traveled to the town of Shunem. A wealthy woman urged him to stop for a meal, and from then on, he stopped by whenever he was in the area.

Cross References: Genesis 18:1; Genesis 18:8; Luke 10:38

9 She said to her husband, “I know this man who stops here is a holy man of God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:24; Luke 7:16; John 4:19

10 Let’s build a small room on the roof for him and furnish it with a bed, a table, a chair, and a lamp.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:8; 1 Kings 17:19; 1 Samuel 9:22

11 One day when Elisha came by, he went up to the room to rest.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:10; 1 Kings 17:19; 2 Kings 4:32

12 He told his servant Gehazi, “Call the Shunammite woman.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:20; 2 Kings 4:25; 2 Kings 8:4

13 Elisha said, “You’ve gone to all this trouble for us. What can we do for you? Can we speak to the king or the commander on your behalf?” She answered, “I’m fine. I live among my own people.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:25; Micah 4:4; 2 Samuel 9:7

14 Later, Elisha asked Gehazi, “What can we do for her?” Gehazi replied, “She has no son, and her husband is old.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:11; Genesis 15:2; Genesis 16:1

15 Elisha said, “Call her.” When she stood in the doorway,

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:12; 2 Kings 4:13; Genesis 18:10

16 Elisha said, “By this time next year, you’ll hold a son in your arms.” She cried out, “Please, man of God, don’t get my hopes up!”

Cross References: Genesis 18:10; Genesis 18:14; Genesis 21:2

17 But she did become pregnant and had a son, just as Elisha had said.

Cross References: Genesis 21:2; Genesis 18:14; Romans 9:9

The Shunammite's Son Dies and Lives Again

(Verses 18–37)

18 When the child grew older, he went out to the fields one day.

Cross References: Ruth 2:4; 1 Samuel 1:20; Genesis 21:8

19 Suddenly he cried to his father, “My head! My head!” His father told a servant to carry him to his mother.

Cross References: Job 1:19; 2 Kings 4:20; Job 1:18

20 The boy sat on her lap until noon—and then he died.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:32; 2 Kings 4:34; Job 1:19

21 She carried him up to Elisha's room, laid him on the bed, shut the door, and left.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:4; 2 Kings 4:33; 1 Kings 17:19

22 She told her husband, “Send me a servant and a donkey. I need to go to the man of God.”

Cross References: Numbers 22:21; 2 Kings 4:24; 1 Kings 13:13

23 He said, “Why go today? It's not a special occasion.” She replied, “It will be all right.”

Cross References: Numbers 28:11; 2 Kings 4:26; Isaiah 1:13

24 She rode quickly to Mount Carmel where Elisha was.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:22; 1 Kings 13:13; 1 Samuel 25:20

25 When Elisha saw her coming, he told Gehazi, “Look, it's the Shunammite woman.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:19; 1 Kings 18:20; 2 Kings 2:25

26 Run to her and ask if everything is okay with her, her husband, and her son.” She replied, “Everything is fine.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:23; Genesis 43:27; Genesis 43:28

27 But when she reached Elisha, she grabbed his feet. Gehazi tried to push her away, but Elisha said, “Leave her alone. She's deeply troubled, and the Lord hasn't shown me why.”

Cross References: Matthew 15:23; Mark 10:14; Amos 3:7

28 She cried, “Did I ask you for a son? Didn't I say, ‘Don't get my hopes up’?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:16; Genesis 18:13; Genesis 18:14

29 Elisha said to Gehazi, “Take my staff and go! Don't stop to talk. Lay the staff on the boy's face.”

Cross References: Exodus 4:2; 2 Kings 4:31; Luke 10:4

30 But the boy's mother said, “I swear by the Lord, I won't leave you!” So Elisha went with her.

Cross References: Ruth 1:16; Ruth 1:17; 2 Kings 2:2

31 Gehazi arrived first and laid the staff on the boy, but there was no sign of life.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:29; Exodus 4:20; 2 Kings 4:32

32 When Elisha got there, he saw the child lying dead on the bed.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:21; 2 Kings 4:20; 1 Kings 17:19

33 He went in, shut the door, and prayed to the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:20; 1 Kings 17:21; Matthew 6:6

34 Then he lay on the child—mouth to mouth, eyes to eyes, hands to hands. The child’s body grew warm.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:21; Acts 20:10; 1 Kings 17:17

35 Elisha got up, walked around, and then repeated the act. Suddenly, the boy sneezed seven times and opened his eyes.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:22; John 11:43; Mark 5:41

36 Elisha called the mother and said, “Take your son.”

Cross References: Luke 7:15; 1 Kings 17:23; Hebrews 11:35

37 She fell at his feet in gratitude, then picked up her child and left.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:27; 1 Kings 17:23; Luke 17:16

Death in the Pot Healed

(Verses 38–41)

38 Later, Elisha returned to Gilgal during a famine. He told his servant, “Put on the large pot and cook stew for the prophets.”

Cross References: Genesis 41:54; 2 Kings 8:1; 2 Kings 6:25

39 One of them went out to gather herbs and unknowingly picked wild gourds, which were poisonous.

Cross References: Exodus 15:23; Deuteronomy 32:32; Deuteronomy 32:33

40 When the stew was served, they cried out, “Man of God, there’s death in the pot!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:41; Exodus 15:24; Exodus 15:25

41 Elisha said, “Bring me some flour.” He threw it into the pot and said, “Now serve it.” And the stew was safe to eat.

Cross References: Exodus 15:25; 2 Kings 2:21; Matthew 15:36

Bread Multiplied for a Hundred Men

(Verses 42–44)

42 A man came from Baal-shalishah, bringing Elisha 20 loaves of barley bread and fresh grain. Elisha said, “Give it to the people so they can eat.”

Cross References: Leviticus 23:10; Numbers 18:13; John 6:9

43 But his servant said, “How can I feed a hundred men with this?” Elisha repeated, “Give it to them. The Lord says: ‘They will eat and have some left over.’”

Cross References: Matthew 14:16; Matthew 14:17; John 6:9

44 So he served them, and they all ate and had leftovers, just as the Lord said.

Cross References: John 6:12; Matthew 14:20; Matthew 14:21

Key Lessons from 2 Kings 4

1. **God meets needs through obedience and faith** → The widow poured oil in faith, and God provided. → *Philippians 4:19; Hebrews 11:6* 2. **Kindness to others opens doors to miracles** → The Shunammite built a room and received a son—and resurrection. → *Galatians 6:9–10; Matthew 10:41* 3. **Persistent faith holds on until breakthrough** → The woman wouldn’t leave Elisha’s side until her son was raised. → *Luke 18:1–8; 2 Corinthians 5:7* 4. **God brings healing even in desperate or dangerous situations** → Whether “death in the pot” or famine in the land, God provided and healed. → *2 Kings 2:21; Mark 16:18* 5. **Little becomes much in God’s hands** → Bread for a few fed many—foreshadowing Christ’s miracles. → *John 6:9–13; 2 Corinthians 9:10*

2 Kings Chapter 5 — Crawford Standard Bible

Naaman’s Healing and Gehazi’s Greed

Naaman the Leper Seeks Healing

(Verses 1–8)

1 Naaman was the commander of the Syrian army. He was highly respected by his king, for the Lord had given Syria victories through him. He was a mighty warrior—but he had leprosy.

Cross References: Luke 4:27; Numbers 12:10; Leviticus 13:2

2 During one of their raids, the Syrians had captured a young girl from Israel, and she became a servant to Naaman’s wife.

Cross References: Genesis 37:36; 2 Kings 5:3; 1 Samuel 30:2

3 One day, the girl said, “If only my master were with the prophet in Samaria! He could heal him of his leprosy.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:8; 2 Kings 5:1; Luke 4:27

4 Naaman told the king what the girl had said.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:3; 2 Kings 5:5; 2 Kings 5:6

5 The king of Syria replied, “Go! I’ll send a letter to the king of Israel.” So Naaman left, taking 750 pounds of silver, 150 pounds of gold, and 10 sets of clothes.

Cross References: Genesis 45:22; 2 Kings 5:22; 2 Kings 5:23

6 The letter said, “I have sent my servant Naaman to you, so you can heal him of his leprosy.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:7; 2 Kings 5:8; 2 Kings 5:1

7 When the king of Israel read the letter, he tore his clothes and said, “Am I God, with power over life and death? Why is this man asking me to heal leprosy? He’s looking for a reason to start a fight!”

Cross References: Genesis 30:2; Deuteronomy 32:39; 1 Samuel 2:6

8 But when Elisha the prophet heard what happened, he sent word to the king: “Why have you torn your clothes? Send the man to me, and he will know there is a prophet in Israel.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:15; 1 Kings 18:36; 2 Kings 5:7

Naaman’s Pride, Anger, and Healing

(Verses 9–14)

9 So Naaman came with his horses and chariot and stood at Elisha’s door.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:10; 2 Kings 5:1; Luke 4:27

10 But Elisha didn’t come out—instead, he sent a messenger: “Go wash yourself seven times in the Jordan River, and your skin will be restored, and you’ll be clean.”

Cross References: Leviticus 14:7; John 9:7; Leviticus 14:9

11 Naaman was furious. He said, “I expected him to come out and wave his hand over the leprosy and call on the name of his God to heal me!

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:13; 1 Kings 18:37; 2 Kings 5:10

12 Aren’t the rivers of Damascus—the Abana and Pharpar—better than any river in Israel? Why can’t I wash in them and be clean?” He stormed off in anger.

Cross References: John 4:20; 2 Kings 5:10; 2 Kings 5:14

13 But his servants said, “If the prophet had asked you to do something difficult, wouldn’t you have done it? So why not do something simple—just wash and be clean?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:10; Matthew 11:30; 1 Samuel 15:22

14 So Naaman went down to the Jordan River and dipped himself seven times, just as the man of God had instructed. And his skin was restored like that of a young child—he was completely healed.

Cross References: Matthew 8:3; Luke 5:13; Leviticus 14:7

Naaman Acknowledges the One True God

(Verses 15–19)

15 Naaman and his entire entourage went back to Elisha. He stood before him and said, “Now I know there’s no God in all the world except in Israel! Please accept a gift from me.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:60; Luke 4:27; 2 Kings 5:8

16 But Elisha replied, “As surely as the Lord lives, whom I serve, I will not accept anything.” Naaman urged him, but he refused.

Cross References: Genesis 14:22; Genesis 14:23; Acts 8:20

17 Then Naaman said, “Please allow me to take home two mule-loads of earth, because I will never again offer sacrifices or burnt offerings to any god except the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Joshua 22:19; Exodus 20:24

18 But may the Lord forgive me in this one thing—when my master leans on my arm to bow in the temple of Rimmon, I must bow too. May the Lord pardon your servant in this.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:19; 1 Kings 19:18; 1 Corinthians 10:27

19 Elisha told him, “Go in peace.” So Naaman left.

Cross References: Mark 5:34; Luke 7:50; 1 Samuel 1:17

Gehazi’s Greed and Punishment

(Verses 20–27)

20 Gehazi, the servant of Elisha, thought, “My master let that Syrian off too easily by not accepting the gift he brought. As surely as the Lord lives, I’ll run after him and get something from him.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:26; Joshua 7:21; 1 Timothy 6:10

21 So Gehazi ran after Naaman. When Naaman saw him, he got down from his chariot and asked, “Is everything all right?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:20; Genesis 33:4; 1 Samuel 25:23

22 Gehazi lied and said, “Yes. My master sent me to say that two young prophets just arrived from the hill country of Ephraim. He asks for a talent of silver and two sets of clothing for them.”

Cross References: Acts 5:3; Genesis 44:1; Proverbs 12:22

23 Naaman replied, “Take two talents!” He insisted and gave him two bags of silver, each with a talent inside, along with two sets of clothes. Two of Naaman’s servants carried them for Gehazi.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:5; 2 Kings 5:24; Joshua 7:21

24 When they reached the hill, Gehazi took the items and hid them in his house, then sent the men away.

Cross References: Joshua 7:21; Joshua 7:22; Proverbs 15:27

25 When he went in to see Elisha, the prophet asked, “Where have you been, Gehazi?” He replied, “I haven’t been anywhere.”

Cross References: Joshua 7:19; Joshua 7:20; Acts 5:3

26 But Elisha said, “Didn’t my spirit go with you when Naaman stepped down from his chariot to meet you? Is this the time to take money and clothes, olive groves and vineyards, sheep and oxen, male and female servants?

Cross References: Joshua 7:20; Joshua 7:21; 1 Timothy 6:10

27 Because of what you've done, Naaman's leprosy will cling to you and your descendants forever." And Gehazi left Elisha's presence covered in leprosy, white as snow.

Cross References: Numbers 12:10; Joshua 7:24; Galatians 6:7

Key Lessons from 2 Kings 5

1. **God uses unlikely messengers** → A nameless Israelite servant girl was the key to Naaman's healing. → *1 Corinthians 1:27; 2 Kings 5:2–3* 2. **Pride can block your miracle** → Naaman almost missed his healing because the instructions offended his pride. → *James 4:6; Proverbs 16:18* 3.

God's ways are simple, but powerful → Just washing in the Jordan seemed too easy—but it brought complete healing. → *Isaiah 55:8–9; John 9:7* 4. **Gratitude leads to worship** → Naaman became a true worshiper of the Lord after being healed. → *Luke 17:15–16; Psalm 116:12–13* 5.

Greed corrupts and brings judgment → Gehazi's lie and covetousness led to a lifelong curse. → *1 Timothy 6:10; Acts 5:1–11*

2 Kings Chapter 6 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Floating Axe Head (Verses 1–7)

1 The sons of the prophets said to Elisha, "Look, the place where we're staying with you is too small.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:19; 2 Kings 2:3; 2 Kings 4:38

2 Let's go to the Jordan River and each cut a beam of wood so we can build a bigger house to live in." Elisha said, "Go ahead."

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:18; 1 Kings 5:6; Ezra 3:7

3 One of them asked, "Please come with your servants." And Elisha replied, "I will go."

Cross References: Ruth 1:16; Ecclesiastes 4:9; 1 Kings 19:20

4 So he went with them. When they got to the Jordan, they started cutting down trees.

Cross References: Genesis 12:4; Ruth 1:18; Acts 16:3

5 But as one man was chopping, the iron axe head flew off and fell into the water. He cried out, "Oh no, master! It was borrowed!"

Cross References: Exodus 15:25; 2 Kings 2:21; Matthew 14:29

6 Elisha asked, "Where did it fall?" The man showed him the spot. So Elisha cut a stick, threw it into the water, and the iron axe head floated.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:14; 2 Kings 4:41; Ecclesiastes 10:10

7 Elisha said, "Pick it up." And the man reached out and took it.

Cross References: Job 42:10; Joel 2:25; 2 Kings 4:7

Elisha Foils the Syrian Army (Verses 8–23)

8 The king of Syria was making war plans against Israel. He told his officers, “We’ll camp at this spot.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:1; 1 Kings 22:31; 2 Chronicles 18:30

9 But Elisha sent word to the king of Israel: “Watch out. Don’t go near that place, because the Syrians are waiting there.”

Cross References: Amos 3:7; 1 Samuel 23:9; Psalm 139:2

10 So the king of Israel sent men to check it out. Time and again, Elisha warned the king, and he avoided those areas.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:11; Psalm 33:19; Proverbs 21:30

11 The Syrian king was furious and asked, “Which one of you is betraying me to the king of Israel?”

Cross References: Daniel 2:28; Job 12:22; Psalm 44:21

12 One servant replied, “None of us, my lord. It’s Elisha the prophet in Israel. He tells the king of Israel everything—even what you say in your bedroom!”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:20; Luke 12:3; Job 12:22

13 The king ordered, “Go find out where he is so I can capture him.” Someone told him, “Elisha is in Dothan.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:17; 1 Samuel 23:22; Psalm 139:1

14 So he sent horses, chariots, and a large army by night. They surrounded the city.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:1; Psalm 27:3; 2 Chronicles 32:1

15 The next morning, Elisha’s servant got up and saw the army. He said, “Oh no, master! What will we do?”

Cross References: Numbers 22:34; Exodus 14:10; Genesis 32:7

16 Elisha answered, “Don’t be afraid. Those who are with us are more than those with them.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:7; Romans 8:31; 1 John 4:4

17 Then Elisha prayed, “Lord, open his eyes so he can see.” The Lord opened the servant’s eyes, and he saw the hills full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.

Cross References: Psalm 34:7; Psalm 91:11; 2 Kings 2:11

18 As the army came toward Elisha, he prayed, “Lord, strike them with blindness.” And the Lord did.

Cross References: Genesis 19:11; Acts 13:11; Deuteronomy 28:28

19 Elisha said, “This isn’t the right road or city. Follow me, and I’ll take you to the man you’re looking for.” But he led them to Samaria.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:16; Psalm 25:9; John 16:13

20 When they arrived, Elisha prayed, “Lord, open their eyes.” And the Lord did—they were inside Samaria!

Cross References: Numbers 22:31; Genesis 21:19; Luke 24:31

21 The king of Israel saw them and asked Elisha, “Should I kill them, my father? Should I kill them?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:10; Luke 9:54; 2 Samuel 16:9

22 Elisha said, “No! Would you kill prisoners of war? Give them food and water so they can return to their master.”

Cross References: Proverbs 25:21; Romans 12:20; Matthew 5:44

23 So the king prepared a big feast. After they ate and drank, he sent them home. After that, the Syrian raiders stopped attacking Israel.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:7; 1 Samuel 24:19; Luke 6:35

The Siege of Samaria (Verses 24–33)

24 Sometime later, Ben-Hadad king of Syria gathered his army and laid siege to Samaria.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:1; 2 Kings 17:5; 2 Kings 18:9

25 The famine got so bad that a donkey’s head sold for 80 silver coins, and a small portion of dove droppings sold for five.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:26; Ezekiel 4:16; Deuteronomy 28:53

26 One day, the king of Israel was walking on the city wall when a woman cried, “Help me, my king!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:4; Lamentations 2:11; 2 Kings 8:3

27 He replied, “If the Lord doesn’t help you, how can I? Do I have grain or wine?”

Cross References: Psalm 121:1; Psalm 60:11; Hosea 13:9

28 Then he asked, “What’s wrong?” She answered, “This woman said, ‘Give up your son so we can eat him today. Tomorrow we’ll eat mine.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:53; Leviticus 26:29; Lamentations 4:10

29 So we boiled my son and ate him. The next day, I said, ‘Now give up your son,’ but she hid him!”

Cross References: Lamentations 4:10; Leviticus 26:29; Deuteronomy 28:57

30 When the king heard this, he tore his clothes in grief. The people saw he was wearing sackcloth underneath.

Cross References: Genesis 37:34; 2 Kings 19:1; Joel 1:13

31 He declared, “May God punish me if Elisha still has his head by the end of the day!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:2; Jeremiah 26:11; Matthew 14:10

32 Meanwhile, Elisha was sitting in his house with the elders. The king sent a messenger ahead. Before he arrived, Elisha said, “That murderer’s son has sent someone to kill me. When he comes, hold the door shut. His master is right behind him.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:1; Ezekiel 20:1; John 20:19

33 While Elisha was still speaking, the messenger arrived and said, “This disaster is from the Lord. Why should I wait on God any longer?”

Cross References: Job 2:9; Exodus 5:22; Lamentations 3:26

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 6

1. **God Cares About Your Needs** – Even a lost axe head mattered to Elisha and to God. He sees the small and the large problems in our lives. 2. **Spiritual Eyes See Victory** – Elisha’s servant saw enemies; Elisha saw God’s army. Ask God to open your eyes to the spiritual reality. 3. **Kindness Over Revenge** – Elisha didn’t destroy his enemies when he could have. He showed mercy—just like God shows mercy to us. 4. **Fear Breeds Rash Decisions** – In the famine, desperation led to horrifying choices. Turning from God during crisis always makes things worse. 5. **Don’t Blame God’s Messengers** – The king blamed Elisha for the siege, but the problem was the people’s disobedience. True prophets speak truth, not popular opinion.

2 Kings Chapter 7 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Prophetic Promise of Deliverance (Verses 1–2)

1 Elisha said, “Listen to the word of the Lord. This is what the Lord says: By this time tomorrow, at the gate of Samaria, a measure of fine flour will sell for one shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:42; Genesis 41:56; Psalm 107:9

2 One of the king’s officers, on whom the king leaned, responded to the man of God, “Even if the Lord opened the windows of heaven, could this really happen?” Elisha replied, “You will see it with your own eyes, but you won’t eat any of it.”

Cross References: Genesis 7:11; Malachi 3:10; Numbers 11:23

Four Lepers Discover a Miracle (Verses 3–8)

3 Meanwhile, four men with leprosy were sitting at the entrance of the city gate. They said to each other, “Why should we stay here until we die?”

Cross References: Leviticus 13:46; Numbers 5:2; Luke 17:12

4 If we go into the city, there’s famine and we’ll die. If we stay here, we’ll die. So let’s go to the camp of the Syrians. If they spare us, we live. If they kill us, we die.”

Cross References: Esther 4:16; 1 Samuel 14:6; Job 13:15

5 At twilight, they set out for the Syrian camp. But when they reached the edge of it, no one was there.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:9; Judges 7:21; Psalm 37:5

6 For the Lord had caused the Syrians to hear the sound of chariots, horses, and a great army. They thought Israel had hired the Hittite and Egyptian kings to attack them.

Cross References: Judges 7:21; 2 Chronicles 20:22; Leviticus 26:36

7 So they ran away in the twilight, abandoning their tents, horses, donkeys—everything. They fled for their lives.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:10; Isaiah 30:17; Judges 7:22

8 When the lepers reached the edge of the camp, they entered a tent, ate and drank, and carried away silver, gold, and clothes, and hid them. Then they went into another tent, took more things, and hid them too.

Cross References: Joshua 7:21; 1 Samuel 30:19; Numbers 31:11

Good News Shared and Verified (Verses 9–15)

9 Then they said to each other, “We’re not doing the right thing. This is a day of good news, and we’re keeping it to ourselves. If we wait until morning, punishment will come. Let’s go and tell the palace.”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; Ezekiel 33:6; Mark 16:15

10 So they went and called to the gatekeepers of the city, “We went to the Syrian camp, and no one was there—not a sound! The horses and donkeys are still tied up, and the tents are left just as they were.”

Cross References: Luke 24:9; Matthew 28:8; Acts 12:14

11 The gatekeepers shouted the news, and it was reported to the palace.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:12; Job 1:15; Luke 8:39

12 The king got up in the night and said to his officials, “I know what the Syrians are doing. They know we’re starving, so they left the camp to ambush us when we come out.”

Cross References: Joshua 8:4; 2 Samuel 17:1; 1 Samuel 23:22

13 One of his servants suggested, “Let’s send out some men with five of the remaining horses. We’ve got nothing to lose—they’re going to die anyway. Let’s send them to see what’s happened.”

Cross References: Numbers 13:17; Joshua 2:1; Numbers 13:2

14 So they took two chariots with horses, and the king sent them after the Syrian army to investigate.

Cross References: Joshua 2:1; Joshua 7:2; Judges 18:2

15 They followed the trail all the way to the Jordan River. The road was littered with clothes and equipment the Syrians had thrown away in their panic. The messengers returned and reported all of

this to the king.

Cross References: Exodus 14:30; Psalm 68:12; Isaiah 33:23

Prophecy Fulfilled and Doubt Punished (Verses 16–20)

16 Then the people rushed out of the city and looted the Syrian camp. So a measure of fine flour sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel—just as the Lord had promised.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Joshua 21:45; 2 Kings 7:1

17 Now the king had put the same officer—who had doubted Elisha—in charge of the city gate. But when the people stormed out, they trampled him to death, just as Elisha had said.

Cross References: Luke 1:20; Hebrews 3:19; Deuteronomy 18:22

18 Everything happened exactly as Elisha had told the king: “Tomorrow at this time at the gate of Samaria, two measures of barley will sell for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel.”

Cross References: Isaiah 55:11; Ezekiel 12:25; 2 Kings 7:1

19 The officer had said, “Even if the Lord opened the windows of heaven, could this happen?” Elisha replied, “You’ll see it with your own eyes, but you won’t eat any of it.”

Cross References: Mark 9:24; Luke 1:18; John 20:25

20 And that’s exactly what happened—he was trampled at the gate and died.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Joshua 23:14; Galatians 6:7

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 7

1. **God’s Word Always Comes True** — What Elisha prophesied seemed impossible, but it happened exactly as God said. Never underestimate the power of His promise. 2. **Faith Brings Life; Doubt Brings Death** — The officer mocked God’s word and died without tasting the blessing. Those who trust in God experience His provision. 3. **Desperation Can Lead to Discovery** — The lepers were outcasts, yet God used them to deliver the message of salvation. Sometimes, God works through the least expected people. 4. **Blessings Aren’t Meant to Be Hoarded** — The lepers said, “We do not well” when they kept the good news to themselves. When God blesses us, we are called to share it. 5. **God Can Turn the Tide Instantly** — In just one night, a starving city was flooded with food. God can reverse any situation when He moves.

2 Kings Chapter 8 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Mother’s Land Restored (Verses 1–6)

1 Elisha said to the woman whose son he had brought back to life, “Get up and leave with your family. Go live wherever you can, for the Lord has called for a famine, and it will last seven years.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:10; Genesis 26:1; Ruth 1:1

2 So the woman did what the man of God said. She left with her family and lived in the land of the Philistines for seven years.

Cross References: Genesis 26:1; Hebrews 11:8; Genesis 12:4

3 After the seven years, she returned from Philistia and went to appeal to the king for her house and land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:26; 2 Samuel 14:4; Ruth 4:3

4 Now the king had been talking with Gehazi, Elisha's servant, and asked, "Tell me about the great things Elisha has done."

Cross References: Acts 26:26; Psalm 71:17; Psalm 78:4

5 As Gehazi was telling the king how Elisha had raised a boy from the dead, the woman whose son was restored to life came in to appeal for her property. Gehazi said, "My lord the king, this is the woman! And this is her son, the one Elisha brought back to life!"

Cross References: Genesis 24:15; Esther 4:14; Proverbs 16:9

6 The king questioned her, and she confirmed the story. So he appointed an official to help her, saying, "Give her everything that belonged to her and all the income from her land since the day she left the country until now."

Cross References: Job 42:10; Joel 2:25; Exodus 22:1

Elisha Foretells Hazael's Rise and Violence (Verses 7–15)

7 Elisha traveled to Damascus. Ben-Hadad, king of Syria, was sick, and when he heard that Elisha was in town,

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:15; 2 Kings 5:1; Amos 1:3

8 he told Hazael, "Take a gift and go meet the man of God. Ask him, 'Will I recover from this illness?'"

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:2; 2 Kings 1:2; 1 Samuel 9:7

9 So Hazael went to Elisha, taking with him forty camels loaded with gifts. He stood before Elisha and said, "Your son Ben-Hadad, king of Syria, has sent me to ask, 'Will I recover?'"

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:3; Genesis 32:13; 2 Kings 5:5

10 Elisha replied, "Tell him, 'Yes, you will recover.' But the Lord has shown me that he will certainly die."

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:15; Genesis 20:3; Jeremiah 38:17

11 Elisha stared at Hazael until he felt awkward, then Elisha began to weep.

Cross References: Luke 19:41; Jeremiah 9:1; Luke 22:61

12 Hazael asked, "Why are you crying, my lord?" Elisha answered, "Because I know the evil you will do to Israel—you will set their fortresses on fire, kill their young men with the sword, dash their

little ones to the ground, and rip open pregnant women.”

Cross References: Hosea 13:16; Amos 1:13; 2 Kings 15:16

13 Hazael said, “How could your servant, just a dog, do such horrible things?” Elisha answered, “The Lord has shown me that you will become king of Syria.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:15; 2 Samuel 9:8; 1 Samuel 17:43

14 When Hazael returned to Ben-Hadad, the king asked, “What did Elisha say?” Hazael replied, “He told me you would recover.”

Cross References: Proverbs 26:28; Jeremiah 28:15; Genesis 37:32

15 But the next day, Hazael took a thick cloth, soaked it in water, and smothered the king to death. Then Hazael became king in his place.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:27; 1 Kings 16:9; Amos 1:4

Jehoram and Ahaziah Reign in Judah (Verses 16–29)

16 In the fifth year of Joram son of Ahab, king of Israel—while Jehoshaphat was still king of Judah—Jehoram son of Jehoshaphat became king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:1; 1 Kings 22:50; 2 Chronicles 17:1

17 He was 32 years old when he began to reign, and he ruled eight years in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:5; 2 Chronicles 21:20; 1 Kings 22:42

18 He followed the ways of the kings of Israel, just as Ahab’s family did, because he had married Ahab’s daughter. He did evil in the Lord’s sight.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:6; 1 Kings 16:31; 2 Chronicles 18:1

19 But the Lord didn’t destroy Judah, because of His promise to David to maintain a lamp for him and his descendants forever.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; 1 Kings 11:36; Psalm 132:17

20 During Jehoram’s reign, Edom rebelled against Judah and appointed their own king.

Cross References: Genesis 27:40; 2 Chronicles 21:8; Numbers 24:18

21 So Jehoram went with his chariots to Zair. At night, he attacked the Edomites who had surrounded him and his commanders. The Edomite army fled,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:9; Genesis 27:40; 2 Samuel 8:14

22 but Edom remained in rebellion against Judah to this day. Around that same time, Libnah also revolted.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:10; Genesis 27:40; Joshua 21:13

23 The rest of Jehoram’s deeds are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:29; 1 Kings 22:45; 2 Chronicles 24:27

24 Jehoram died and was buried with his ancestors in the city of David. His son Ahaziah became king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:19; 2 Chronicles 22:1; 1 Kings 2:10

25 In the twelfth year of Joram son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahaziah son of Jehoram became king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:1; 2 Chronicles 22:2; 2 Kings 8:16

26 Ahaziah was 22 years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for one year. His mother's name was Athaliah, granddaughter of Omri, king of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:2; 2 Kings 11:1; 1 Kings 16:29

27 He followed the ways of Ahab's family and did evil in the Lord's sight, for he was related by marriage to Ahab's household.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:3; 2 Chronicles 18:1; Deuteronomy 7:3

28 He went with Joram son of Ahab to fight against Hazael, king of Syria, at Ramoth-Gilead. But Joram was wounded in battle.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:5; 1 Kings 22:29; 1 Kings 22:3

29 So King Joram returned to Jezreel to recover from his wounds, and King Ahaziah of Judah went down to see him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:6; 1 Kings 22:34; 2 Kings 9:15

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 8

1. **God's Warnings Are Meant to Protect** – Elisha warned the woman about the famine, and because she obeyed, she was preserved and later restored. 2. **God Restores What Was Lost** – Not only did the woman get her land back, but she also received all the income it produced in her absence. 3. **God Knows the Heart and Future of Leaders** – Elisha saw that Hazael would bring great destruction. God's prophets are given insight not only into what is but into what will be. 4. **Spiritual Compromise Leads to National Decline** – Judah's kings, by aligning with Ahab's family, led their people away from God, even though God remained faithful to His promise to David. 5. **Even Evil Men Can Be Instruments of God's Judgment** – Though Hazael was cruel, God allowed him to rise as part of divine justice.

2 Kings Chapter 9 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jehu Is Secretly Anointed King (Verses 1–10)

1 Then Elisha the prophet called one of the young prophets and said, "Get ready, take this flask of oil, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:16; Exodus 12:11; 1 Kings 18:46

2 When you arrive, find Jehu son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi. Take him aside from his fellow officers and bring him into a private room.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:12; 1 Kings 1:39; 1 Kings 19:16

3 Then pour the oil on his head and say, ‘This is what the Lord says: I anoint you king over Israel.’ Then open the door and run—don’t wait around.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:1; 1 Samuel 16:13; Judges 9:8

4 So the young prophet went to Ramoth-gilead.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:16; 1 Kings 22:3; 2 Kings 8:28

5 When he arrived, the army commanders were sitting together. He said, “Captain, I have a message for you.” Jehu asked, “For which one of us?” The young man replied, “For you, Captain.”

Cross References: Judges 3:19; 1 Samuel 16:4; 2 Kings 4:13

6 Jehu got up and went into the house. The prophet poured the oil on his head and said, “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: I anoint you king over the people of the Lord, over Israel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:1; 1 Kings 1:34; 1 Kings 19:16

7 You are to strike down the house of your master Ahab. I will avenge the blood of my servants the prophets and of all the Lord’s servants shed by Jezebel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:4; 1 Kings 21:19; Revelation 6:10

8 The whole family of Ahab will perish. Every last male—slave or free—will be cut off from Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:21; 1 Kings 14:10; 1 Kings 16:11

9 I will make Ahab’s house like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat and like the house of Baasha son of Ahijah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:10; 1 Kings 16:3; 1 Kings 21:22

10 Dogs will eat Jezebel in Jezreel, and no one will bury her.” Then the prophet opened the door and fled.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:23; 2 Kings 9:36; Psalm 68:23

Jehu Declared King (Verses 11–13)

11 Jehu returned to his officers, and one of them asked, “Is everything all right? What did that crazy man want with you?” Jehu replied, “You know how they talk.”

Cross References: Hosea 9:7; Jeremiah 29:26; 1 Samuel 21:13

12 “You’re lying,” they said. “Tell us what he said!” So Jehu told them, “He said, ‘This is what the Lord says: I anoint you king over Israel.’”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:13; 1 Samuel 10:1; 1 Kings 19:16

13 Immediately they hurried to take off their cloaks and laid them at his feet on the steps. Then they blew the trumpet and shouted, “Jehu is king!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:34; Matthew 21:8; 2 Kings 11:14

Jehu’s Conspiracy Against Joram (Verses 14–26)

14 So Jehu plotted against King Joram. Now Joram had been defending Ramoth-gilead against King Hazael of Syria,

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:9; 2 Kings 8:28; 2 Kings 15:10

15 but he had returned to Jezreel to recover from wounds received in battle. Jehu said, “If you are on my side, don’t let anyone escape to report this in Jezreel.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:29; 1 Samuel 27:11; Judges 3:26

16 Then Jehu rode in his chariot to Jezreel, where Joram was resting. King Ahaziah of Judah had also gone to visit him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:7; 2 Kings 8:29; 1 Kings 21:1

17 A watchman on the tower in Jezreel saw Jehu’s company coming. He said, “I see a company of men.” Joram ordered, “Send a horseman to ask if they come in peace.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:24; Ezekiel 33:6; Habakkuk 2:1

18 So the horseman rode out and said, “The king asks, ‘Do you come in peace?’” Jehu replied, “What do you know about peace? Fall in behind me.” The watchman reported, “He reached them but isn’t returning.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:9; Jeremiah 6:14; 1 Kings 20:11

19 Then a second horseman was sent out. He asked the same, and Jehu gave the same reply.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:11; Ezekiel 13:10; 2 Samuel 20:10

20 The watchman reported again, “He reached them, but he isn’t coming back either. The driving looks like Jehu son of Nimshi—it’s furious!”

Cross References: Nahum 2:3; Judges 5:22; 1 Kings 18:46

21 “Get my chariot ready!” Joram ordered. He and King Ahaziah rode out and met Jehu in the field of Naboth the Jezreelite.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:1; 1 Kings 21:19; 1 Kings 21:16

22 When Joram saw Jehu, he asked, “Do you come in peace, Jehu?” Jehu answered, “How can there be peace as long as your mother Jezebel continues her idolatry and witchcraft?”

Cross References: Nahum 3:4; Revelation 2:20; 1 Kings 16:31

23 Joram turned to flee and shouted to Ahaziah, “Treachery, Ahaziah!”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:10; 2 Kings 11:14; Jeremiah 9:4

24 But Jehu drew his bow and shot Joram between the shoulders. The arrow pierced his heart, and he collapsed in his chariot.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:34; 1 Kings 21:19; 2 Chronicles 22:7

25 Jehu said to Bidkar, his officer, “Pick him up and throw him on the field that belonged to Naboth. Remember how you and I were riding with Ahab when the Lord gave this prophecy:

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:19; 1 Kings 21:29; 1 Kings 21:17

26 ‘I saw yesterday the blood of Naboth and his sons,’ says the Lord, ‘and I will repay you on this plot of land.’ Throw him there as the Lord has said.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:13; 1 Kings 21:19; Leviticus 24:20

Ahaziah and Jezebel Are Killed (Verses 27–37)

27 When King Ahaziah of Judah saw this, he fled by the road to Beth-haggan. Jehu followed, shouting, “Kill him too!” They shot him in his chariot at the ascent of Gur near Ibleam, but he escaped to Megiddo and died there.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:9; 2 Kings 23:29; Judges 1:27

28 His servants took him to Jerusalem, where he was buried with his ancestors in the city of David.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:9; 1 Kings 2:10; 2 Kings 8:24

29 Ahaziah had begun to reign in Judah in the eleventh year of Joram son of Ahab.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:25; 2 Chronicles 22:2; 2 Chronicles 21:20

30 When Jehu arrived in Jezreel, Jezebel heard about it. She painted her eyes, fixed her hair, and looked out the window.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:40; Jeremiah 4:30; Revelation 17:4

31 As Jehu entered the gate, she called out, “Have you come in peace, Zimri, you murderer of your master?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:9; 1 Kings 16:18; Jeremiah 6:14

32 Jehu looked up at the window and said, “Who is on my side?” Two or three eunuchs looked down at him.

Cross References: Exodus 32:26; 2 Kings 11:14; Daniel 1:3

33 “Throw her down!” he shouted. So they threw her down. Her blood splattered on the wall and on the horses, and Jehu trampled her underfoot.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:23; Nahum 3:6; Revelation 2:22

34 Then he went inside, ate and drank, and said, “Go and take care of that cursed woman. She was a king’s daughter.”

Cross References: Judges 3:24; Matthew 14:11; 1 Kings 16:31

35 But when they went to bury her, they found only her skull, her feet, and the palms of her hands.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:23; Psalm 83:10; 2 Kings 9:37

36 They came back and told Jehu, and he said, “This is the word of the Lord spoken through His servant Elijah the Tishbite: ‘In the plot of land at Jezreel, dogs will eat Jezebel’s flesh.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:23; Joshua 21:45; Numbers 23:19

37 Her body will be like manure spread out on the ground in Jezreel, so that no one can say, “This was Jezebel.””

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:2; Psalm 83:10; Jeremiah 9:22

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 9

1. **God’s Word Always Comes True** – Every detail of Elijah’s prophecy about Jezebel and Ahab’s house was fulfilled exactly as God said. 2. **Jehu’s Zeal Was Divinely Ordained** – Though violent, Jehu’s mission was to execute judgment on the wicked leadership that had corrupted Israel. 3. **Sin Has Consequences** – Ahab and Jezebel’s crimes were not forgotten by God, even years later. 4. **God Raises Up Unexpected Instruments** – Jehu, a military officer, became king not by royal succession but by divine appointment. 5. **Justice Is Sometimes Swift and Severe** – Jehu’s swift actions demonstrate how decisively God can act when His patience runs out.

2 Kings Chapter 10 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jehu Executes Ahab’s Descendants (Verses 1–11)

1 Ahab had seventy sons living in Samaria. Jehu wrote letters and sent them to the officials of Jezreel, to the elders, and to the guardians of Ahab’s sons. He said,

Cross References: Judges 8:30; Judges 9:5; 1 Kings 21:1

2 “As soon as this letter reaches you—since you have your master’s sons, chariots, horses, fortified cities, and weapons—

Cross References: Judges 9:2; 1 Kings 21:1; 2 Chronicles 21:3

3 choose the best and most qualified of his sons, put him on his father’s throne, and fight for your master’s house.”

Cross References: Judges 9:2; Judges 9:5; 2 Chronicles 22:10

4 But they were terrified and said, “Two kings couldn’t stand against him. How can we?”

Cross References: Joshua 2:9; Exodus 15:15; 2 Kings 9:24

5 So the palace administrator, the city governor, the elders, and the guardians sent this reply to Jehu: “We are your servants. We’ll do whatever you say. We won’t make anyone king. Do what seems right to you.”

Cross References: Joshua 9:8; 1 Samuel 11:1; 2 Samuel 15:15

6 Jehu sent another letter: “If you are really loyal to me and willing to obey, then kill the sons of your master and bring me their heads to Jezreel by this time tomorrow.” The seventy sons of Ahab were being raised by the city’s leading men.

Cross References: Judges 9:5; 2 Chronicles 21:4; 2 Kings 11:1

7 When the letter arrived, they slaughtered all seventy of the king’s sons. They put their heads in baskets and sent them to Jehu at Jezreel.

Cross References: Judges 9:5; 1 Kings 21:21; 1 Samuel 17:54

8 A messenger reported to Jehu, “They’ve brought the heads of the king’s sons.” Jehu said, “Pile them in two heaps at the city gate until morning.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:9; 1 Samuel 31:10; Nahum 3:3

9 The next morning, he stood before the people and said, “You are innocent. I plotted against my master and killed him. But who killed all these?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:28; Matthew 27:24; 1 Kings 2:32

10 Understand this: not a single word the Lord spoke against the house of Ahab will fail. The Lord has done what He promised through His servant Elijah.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:21; Joshua 21:45; Joshua 23:14

11 Then Jehu killed everyone who remained in Ahab’s family in Jezreel, including his leaders, close friends, and priests—leaving no survivor.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:21; 1 Kings 16:11; 1 Kings 15:29

Jehu Slaughters Ahaziah’s Relatives (Verses 12–14)

12 Jehu then set out for Samaria. On the way, at a place called Beth-eked of the Shepherds,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:4; Genesis 38:12; 2 Samuel 13:23

13 he met some relatives of King Ahaziah of Judah. He asked, “Who are you?” They replied, “We’re relatives of Ahaziah. We’re here to visit the royal family.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:8; 2 Kings 9:27; Job 1:14

14 Jehu ordered, “Capture them alive.” His men captured all forty-two and killed them at the well near Beth-eked. None were left alive.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:8; Hosea 1:4; 1 Kings 21:21

Jehu Joins with Jehonadab (Verses 15–17)

15 As Jehu traveled on, he met Jehonadab son of Rechab coming to meet him. Jehu greeted him and said, “Are you with me as I am with you?” Jehonadab answered, “Yes, I am.” Jehu said, “Then give me your hand.” He helped him into his chariot.

Cross References: Jeremiah 35:6; Jeremiah 35:19; 1 Samuel 18:1

16 Jehu said, “Come with me and see my zeal for the Lord.” And they rode together.

Cross References: Numbers 25:11; Romans 10:2; Galatians 1:14

17 When they reached Samaria, Jehu killed everyone who remained from Ahab’s family there, just as the Lord had said through Elijah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:21; Joshua 23:14; 1 Kings 21:29

The Destruction of Baal Worship (Verses 18–28)

18 Then Jehu gathered the people and said, “Ahab served Baal a little; Jehu will serve him much.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:31; Judges 6:31; 1 Kings 18:19

19 So call together all the prophets, priests, and worshipers of Baal. Don’t leave anyone out. I’m preparing a great sacrifice for Baal, and anyone who doesn’t come will die.” (But Jehu was deceiving them to destroy the worshipers of Baal.)

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:19; 1 Kings 18:40; Exodus 32:27

20 He said, “Proclaim a special assembly for Baal.” And it was announced.

Cross References: Joel 1:14; Joel 2:15; Amos 5:21

21 Jehu sent messengers all throughout Israel, and every Baal worshiper came. The temple was packed from one end to the other.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:19; Exodus 32:3; 1 Kings 18:21

22 Jehu said to the person in charge of the robes, “Bring out garments for all the Baal worshipers.” So he did.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:4; Zephaniah 1:8; Exodus 28:2

23 Then Jehu and Jehonadab son of Rechab entered the temple of Baal. Jehu said to the worshipers, “Check to make sure no one who serves the Lord is here—only worshipers of Baal.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:26; 1 Kings 18:21; 2 Corinthians 6:17

24 Then they went inside to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Meanwhile, Jehu had stationed eighty men outside. He warned them, “If you let any of them escape, you’ll pay with your own life.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:27; 1 Kings 20:39; Leviticus 24:18

25 As soon as the offering was done, Jehu ordered the guards and officers, “Go in and kill them. Let no one escape!” So they killed them with the sword. The guards and officers dragged out the bodies and went into the inner room of the temple.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:40; Exodus 32:28; 2 Chronicles 15:13

26 They brought out the sacred pillars from the temple and burned them.

Cross References: Exodus 32:20; Deuteronomy 7:5; 2 Kings 23:4

27 They smashed the pillar of Baal, tore down the temple, and turned it into a public latrine—used to this very day.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:8; 2 Chronicles 23:17; Judges 6:28

28 This is how Jehu wiped out Baal worship in Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:40; 2 Chronicles 23:17; Zephaniah 1:4

Jehu's Partial Obedience and Decline (Verses 29–36)

29 However, Jehu did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, who led Israel to worship the golden calves in Bethel and Dan.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 2 Kings 17:21; 1 Kings 13:33

30 The Lord said to Jehu, “Because you have done well in carrying out what was right in My sight and have carried out My judgment against Ahab’s house, your descendants will sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth generation.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:12; Exodus 20:5; Hosea 1:4

31 But Jehu was not careful to follow the law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:33; 2 Kings 17:22; 2 Chronicles 25:2

32 During Jehu’s reign, the Lord began to reduce the size of Israel. King Hazael of Syria defeated them throughout their borders—

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; Amos 1:3; Hosea 1:4

33 east of the Jordan, in all the land of Gilead, the territory of Gad, Reuben, and Manasseh—from Aroer by the Arnon River to Gilead and Bashan.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; Numbers 32:1; Deuteronomy 3:10

34 The rest of Jehu’s deeds, everything he accomplished, and his military power, are recorded in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:27; 1 Kings 22:39; 1 Kings 14:29

35 When Jehu died, he was buried in Samaria. His son Jehoahaz succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:28; 2 Kings 13:1; 1 Kings 2:10

36 Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria for twenty-eight years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 13:1; 2 Kings 15:12; Hosea 1:4

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 10

1. **God Keeps His Promises, Even in Judgment** – Every word God spoke through Elijah about Ahab’s house came true, down to the detail. 2. **Jehu’s Zeal Was Effective—but Incomplete** – He destroyed Baal worship and executed judgment on Ahab’s house, but failed to turn fully from

Jeroboam's idolatry. 3. **Partial Obedience Isn't Enough** – Though Jehu obeyed part of God's will, his failure to fully follow the Lord led to long-term consequences. 4. **Religious Hypocrisy Can Be Weaponized** – Jehu used deception to eliminate idolaters, showing how even evil can be turned against itself. 5. **God Rewards Faithfulness—but Desires the Heart** – Jehu was rewarded for doing what was right, but he missed God's deeper desire for wholehearted devotion.

2 Kings Chapter 11 — Crawford Standard Bible

Athaliah Seizes the Throne (Verses 1–3)

1 When Athaliah, the mother of King Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose and killed all the royal heirs.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:10; 2 Kings 8:26; 2 Kings 8:18

2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram and sister of Ahaziah, took Ahaziah's infant son Joash and secretly rescued him from among the king's sons who were being killed. She hid him and his nurse in a bedroom so that Athaliah would not find him and kill him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:11; Exodus 2:3; Matthew 2:13

3 Joash remained hidden in the Temple of the Lord for six years while Athaliah ruled over the land.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:12; 2 Kings 11:21; 2 Chronicles 24:1

Jehoiada's Plan to Restore the King (Verses 4–8)

4 In the seventh year, Jehoiada the priest summoned the commanders of the army, the Carite mercenaries, and the palace guards. He brought them to the Temple of the Lord, made a covenant with them, put them under oath, and showed them the king's son.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:1; 2 Samuel 5:3; 2 Kings 23:3

5 He gave them instructions, saying, "This is what you are to do: a third of you who come on duty on the Sabbath are to guard the royal palace.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:4; 1 Chronicles 9:25; 1 Chronicles 24:1

6 Another third will stand at the Sur Gate, and the final third will guard the gate behind the palace guard. You are to stand watch over the palace and protect it.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:5; 1 Chronicles 26:12; 1 Chronicles 9:19

7 The two companies who are off duty on the Sabbath must guard the king in the Lord's Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:4; 1 Chronicles 23:6; 1 Chronicles 24:1

8 Surround the king with weapons in hand. Anyone who tries to breach your ranks must be killed. Stay close to the king wherever he goes."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:7; Numbers 3:10; Numbers 1:51

Joash Is Crowned King (Verses 9–12)

9 The commanders carried out everything Jehoiada the priest ordered. They brought their men—those coming on duty and those going off duty on the Sabbath—and all assembled before Jehoiada.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:8; 1 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Samuel 23:8

10 Jehoiada gave the commanders the spears and shields that had once belonged to King David and were kept in the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:9; 2 Samuel 8:7; 1 Chronicles 18:7

11 The guards stood with weapons in hand, surrounding the king from the south to the north side of the Temple, in front of the altar and by the sanctuary.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:10; 1 Chronicles 12:33; Numbers 1:52

12 Then Jehoiada brought out the king's son, placed the crown on his head, gave him a copy of the covenant law, anointed him, and proclaimed him king. Everyone clapped their hands and shouted, "Long live the king!"

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:11; 1 Samuel 10:24; 1 Kings 1:39

Athaliah Is Executed (Verses 13–16)

13 When Athaliah heard the shouting of the guards and the people, she came to the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:12; 1 Kings 1:41; 1 Kings 1:45

14 She looked and saw the young king standing by the pillar, as was customary, with the commanders and trumpeters beside him. All the people were celebrating and blowing trumpets. Athaliah tore her clothes and cried, "Treason! Treason!"

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:13; 1 Kings 1:34; 2 Samuel 13:31

15 Jehoiada the priest ordered the commanders, "Take her outside between the ranks, and anyone who follows her must be killed with the sword." For the priest had said, "Do not kill her in the Lord's Temple."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:14; Numbers 35:25; Exodus 21:14

16 So they seized her and took her by the horse gate on the palace grounds, and there she was executed.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:15; 2 Kings 9:33; 2 Kings 9:37

The Nation Returns to God (Verses 17–21)

17 Then Jehoiada made a covenant between the Lord, the king, and the people: they would be the Lord's people. He also made a covenant between the king and the people.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:16; Joshua 24:25; 2 Kings 23:3

18 All the people of the land went to the temple of Baal and tore it down. They smashed its altars and idols and killed Mattan, the priest of Baal, in front of the altars. Then Jehoiada appointed priests to serve in the Lord's Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:17; Judges 6:25; 2 Kings 10:27

19 He gathered the commanders, the guards, and all the people, and together they escorted the king from the Temple to the palace through the Guard's Gate. The king sat on the royal throne.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:20; 1 Kings 1:46; 1 Chronicles 29:23

20 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was peaceful because Athaliah had been killed with the sword near the palace.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 23:21; Judges 3:11; Judges 3:30

21 Joash was seven years old when he became king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:1; 1 Kings 14:21; 2 Kings 22:1

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 11

1. **God Preserves His Promises** – Though the royal line of David was nearly wiped out, God preserved Joash to fulfill His covenant with David. 2. **Courageous Faith Can Change History** – Jehosheba's bold act of hiding Joash saved a generation and turned the course of the kingdom. 3. **True Worship Must Replace False Worship** – After Joash was crowned, the people tore down the temple of Baal and returned to worshiping the Lord. 4. **Leadership Requires Covenant Commitment** – Jehoiada led not only by restoring the king but by restoring the people's covenant with God. 5. **Young People Can Lead with God's Help** – Joash was only seven years old when he began to reign, reminding us that age does not limit God's ability to use someone.

2 Kings Chapter 12 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jehoash's Reign Begins (Verses 1–3)

1 In the seventh year of King Jehu, Jehoash began to reign. He ruled in Jerusalem for forty years. His mother's name was Zibiah, from Beersheba.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:1; 2 Kings 8:26; 2 Kings 11:21

2 Jehoash did what was right in the eyes of the Lord for as long as Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:2; 2 Kings 11:17; 2 Chronicles 24:14

3 However, the high places were not removed. The people still sacrificed and burned incense there.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:4; 2 Kings 15:4; 1 Kings 15:14

Jehoash Orders Temple Repairs (Verses 4–8)

4 Jehoash said to the priests, "All the money brought into the house of the Lord—whether from the census tax, personal vows, or voluntary offerings—

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:4; Exodus 30:13; 2 Kings 22:4

5 let the priests collect it from the people they know and use it to repair any damage found in the Temple.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:5; 2 Kings 22:5; 1 Kings 5:18

6 But by the twenty-third year of Jehoash’s reign, the priests still had not repaired the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:5; 2 Kings 22:3; 2 Chronicles 24:6

7 So King Jehoash summoned Jehoiada the priest and the other priests and asked, “Why haven’t you repaired the Temple? Stop collecting money from the people for yourselves. Use it only for the Temple repairs.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:6; Haggai 1:4; Haggai 1:9

8 The priests agreed to no longer collect money directly from the people and to let others take care of the repairs.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:5; Nehemiah 5:12; 2 Chronicles 24:14

A New System for Collecting and Using Funds (Verses 9–16)

9 Jehoiada the priest took a chest, drilled a hole in its lid, and placed it beside the altar on the right as one entered the Temple. The priests guarding the entrance put all the money brought into the Temple into this chest.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:8; Exodus 25:10; Mark 12:41

10 Whenever the chest was full, the king’s scribe and the high priest would come, count the money, and bag it up.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:11; 2 Kings 22:9; 2 Chronicles 24:14

11 Then they would give it to those overseeing the Temple work. These men paid the carpenters, builders,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:12; 2 Kings 22:5; 1 Kings 5:18

12 masons, and stonecutters. They also purchased timber and dressed stone to repair the damage to the Temple and paid for all other repair costs.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:12; 1 Kings 5:18; 2 Chronicles 34:11

13 However, none of this money was used to make silver bowls, snuffers, basins, trumpets, or gold or silver items for the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:14; Exodus 25:38; Exodus 37:23

14 Instead, all the money was given directly to the workers to complete the Temple repairs.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:13; 2 Kings 22:6; 1 Kings 6:7

15 No accounting was required from the men who received the money, because they acted with complete honesty.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:12; 2 Kings 22:7; Nehemiah 13:13

16 The money from guilt offerings and sin offerings was not placed in the chest—it belonged to the priests.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:15; Leviticus 7:7; Numbers 5:8

Jehoash Pays Off Syria (Verses 17–18)

17 Then King Hazael of Syria attacked and captured Gath. He then turned to attack Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; 2 Chronicles 24:23; Amos 1:3

18 Jehoash, king of Judah, took all the sacred items that had been dedicated by his forefathers—Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, and Ahaziah—as well as his own offerings and all the gold in the Temple and royal palace, and sent it to King Hazael of Syria. So Hazael withdrew from Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:23; 1 Kings 15:18; 2 Kings 16:8

The Assassination of Jehoash (Verses 19–21)

19 The rest of the acts of Jehoash and all he did are recorded in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:27; 1 Kings 14:29; 1 Kings 15:7

20 Jehoash's servants plotted against him and assassinated him at the house of Millo on the road to Silla.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:25; 2 Kings 14:5; 2 Chronicles 25:3

21 The men who killed him were Jozachar son of Shimeath and Jehozabad son of Shomer. They buried him in the City of David, and his son Amaziah succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:25; 2 Chronicles 24:26; 2 Chronicles 24:22

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 12

1. **Godly Leadership Requires Ongoing Accountability** Jehoash followed the Lord while Jehoiada the priest guided him, but long-term obedience depends on continuing spiritual accountability. 2. **Neglecting God's House Brings Consequences** The delay in repairing the Temple revealed a lack of urgency in honoring God. Worship and the upkeep of God's house should never be an afterthought. 3. **Integrity in Stewardship Matters to God** The Temple repair workers were trustworthy, and no oversight was needed. Their faithfulness is a model for how we should handle God's resources. 4. **Compromise with the Enemy Isn't Victory** Instead of trusting in God for deliverance, Jehoash gave away holy treasures to appease Hazael. This act of fear weakened the nation spiritually and politically. 5. **Ungodliness and Disobedience Lead to Betrayal** Despite early faithfulness, Jehoash's later actions brought about internal rebellion. A king once faithful to God was slain by his own servants.

2 Kings Chapter 13 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jehoahaz Reigns Over Israel (Verses 1–9)

1 In the twenty-third year of Joash, son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, became king of Israel in Samaria. He ruled for seventeen years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 10:35; 2 Kings 10:36; 2 Chronicles 25:17

2 He did what was evil in the sight of the Lord. He followed the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, who had led Israel into sin. He never turned away from them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 12:30; 2 Kings 10:31

3 So the Lord's anger burned against Israel, and He allowed them to fall under the power of King Hazael of Syria and his son Ben-Hadad for many years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; Judges 2:14; Judges 3:8

4 But Jehoahaz pleaded with the Lord for help, and the Lord listened. He saw how severely the king of Syria was oppressing Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 3:7; Judges 2:18; Judges 3:9

5 So the Lord gave Israel a deliverer, and they were able to escape from Syrian rule and live in peace, as they had before.

Cross References: Judges 3:9; Judges 3:15; Nehemiah 9:27

6 However, they still did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam. The people continued in them, and the Asherah pole remained in Samaria.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:33; 1 Kings 14:15; Deuteronomy 16:21

7 Jehoahaz was left with only fifty horsemen, ten chariots, and ten thousand foot soldiers, for the king of Syria had destroyed the rest—crushing them like dust under threshing wheels.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:62; Amos 5:3; Isaiah 1:9

8 The rest of Jehoahaz's reign, everything he did and his military might, is recorded in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:19; 1 Kings 15:31; 1 Kings 16:5

9 Jehoahaz died and was buried in Samaria, and his son Jehoash (also called Joash) succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 13:10; 2 Kings 10:35; 1 Kings 22:40

Jehoash (Joash) Becomes King of Israel (Verses 10–13)

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joash, king of Judah, Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz became king over Israel in Samaria. He ruled for sixteen years.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:17; 2 Kings 13:1; 2 Kings 14:1

11 He did evil in the sight of the Lord and followed the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, never turning away from them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 12:30; 2 Kings 3:3

12 The rest of Jehoash's reign and his battles, including his war with Amaziah, king of Judah, are recorded in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:8; 2 Kings 14:15; 2 Chronicles 25:21

13 Jehoash died and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. His son Jeroboam II became king after him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:16; 2 Kings 14:23; 1 Kings 22:40

Elisha's Final Prophecy and Death (Verses 14–21)

14 Elisha became sick with the illness that would lead to his death. King Jehoash of Israel came down to visit him. He wept over Elisha and cried out, "My father, my father! The chariots and horsemen of Israel!"

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:12; 2 Kings 6:21; 2 Kings 5:8

15 Elisha told him, "Take a bow and some arrows." So he did.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:1; 1 Kings 22:11; Jeremiah 51:63

16 Then Elisha said, "Put your hand on the bow." As the king did so, Elisha placed his hands over the king's hands.

Cross References: Numbers 27:18; Genesis 48:14; 2 Kings 4:34

17 "Open the east window," he said. The king opened it. "Now shoot," Elisha commanded. As he did, Elisha declared, "This is the Lord's arrow of victory over Syria. You will defeat them at Aphek until they are completely destroyed."

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:13; 1 Kings 20:28; 2 Kings 6:17

18 Then Elisha said, "Take the arrows and strike the ground." Jehoash struck the ground three times and then stopped.

Cross References: 2 Kings 13:19; 1 Kings 22:11; Ezekiel 4:1

19 The man of God became angry and said, "You should have struck five or six times! Then you would have completely defeated Syria. Now you will only defeat them three times."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Judges 1:28; 2 Kings 13:25

20 Elisha died and was buried. Later that year, Moabite raiders invaded the land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 13:14; 2 Kings 24:2; 1 Samuel 25:1

21 As some Israelites were burying a man, they saw a band of raiders coming. So they quickly threw the dead man's body into Elisha's tomb. When the body touched Elisha's bones, the man came back to life and stood on his feet.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:34; Ezekiel 37:10; Acts 19:12

Israel Delivered Again by God's Mercy (Verses 22–25)

22 Throughout the reign of Jehoahaz, Hazael king of Syria continued to oppress Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; 2 Kings 10:32; 2 Kings 12:17

23 But the Lord was gracious to them. He had compassion and showed them mercy because of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. He refused to destroy them or cast them from His presence—at least not yet.

Cross References: Exodus 2:24; Leviticus 26:42; Genesis 17:7

24 When Hazael died, his son Ben-Hadad became king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:15; 2 Kings 8:28; Amos 1:4

25 Then Jehoash, son of Jehoahaz, recaptured the cities Ben-Hadad had taken from his father. Three times Jehoash defeated Ben-Hadad and recovered the cities of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 13:19; 2 Kings 13:17; 2 Kings 14:25

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 13

1. **Disobedience Brings Oppression** Repeated sin, especially following in the ways of Jeroboam, brought God's judgment through Syrian domination. 2. **God Hears the Humble** Despite Jehoahaz's evil, his humble cry moved God's heart. God's mercy can still flow even in dark times. 3. **Incomplete Obedience Limits Blessing** Jehoash's half-hearted obedience—striking the ground only three times—symbolized his lack of full commitment, limiting Israel's victory. 4. **God's Power Outlives His Servants** Even after Elisha's death, God's power was so strong that it raised the dead—a reminder that God's Word endures beyond the grave. 5. **God Remembers His Covenant** Though Israel was rebellious, God did not reject them completely because of His promises to the patriarchs. His faithfulness is greater than our failures.

2 Kings Chapter 14 — Crawford Standard Bible

Amaziah Begins His Reign in Judah (Verses 1–6)

1 In the second year of Joash, son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash became king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:1; 2 Kings 12:21; 2 Kings 13:10

2 He was 25 years old when he began to reign and ruled in Jerusalem for 29 years. His mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:1; 2 Kings 15:2; 2 Kings 8:26

3 He did what was right in the Lord's sight, though not like his ancestor David. He followed the example of his father Joash.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:2; 1 Kings 15:11; 2 Kings 12:2

4 But the high places were not removed; the people still offered sacrifices and burned incense on them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:3; 2 Kings 15:4; 1 Kings 15:14

5 Once his kingdom was secure, Amaziah executed the servants who had assassinated his father, the king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:3; 2 Kings 12:20; 2 Kings 12:21

6 However, he did not kill their children, following what is written in the Law of Moses, where the Lord commanded, “Parents must not be put to death for their children, nor children for their parents. Each person must die for their own sin.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:16; 2 Chronicles 25:4; Ezekiel 18:20

Victory Over Edom and Challenge to Israel (Verses 7–14)

7 Amaziah defeated ten thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt and captured the city of Selah, renaming it Joktheel, a name it still holds today.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:11; 2 Samuel 8:13; Psalm 60:1

8 After that, Amaziah sent messengers to King Jehoash of Israel (the son of Jehoahaz, grandson of Jehu), saying, “Come and face me in battle.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:17; 1 Kings 20:11; 2 Kings 13:12

9 But King Jehoash of Israel replied with a parable: “The thistle in Lebanon sent a message to the cedar in Lebanon, saying, ‘Give your daughter in marriage to my son.’ But a wild beast passed by and trampled the thistle.

Cross References: Judges 9:8; Judges 9:15; 2 Chronicles 25:18

10 You have defeated Edom, and now you’re arrogant. Be proud of your victory, but stay home. Why stir up trouble that will lead to your downfall—and Judah’s with you?”

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; 2 Chronicles 25:19; Proverbs 18:12

11 But Amaziah refused to listen. So King Jehoash of Israel went to battle. He and Amaziah faced each other at Beth-shemesh in Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:21; Joshua 15:10; 1 Samuel 6:9

12 Judah was defeated, and its army fled to their homes.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:22; Deuteronomy 28:25; Leviticus 26:17

13 Jehoash captured Amaziah and then went to Jerusalem. He tore down part of Jerusalem’s wall—about 600 feet—from the Ephraim Gate to the Corner Gate.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:23; 2 Kings 25:10; 2 Chronicles 32:5

14 He took all the gold and silver from the Temple and palace treasuries, along with some hostages, and returned to Samaria.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:24; 1 Kings 14:26; 2 Kings 24:13

The Deaths of Jehoash and Amaziah (Verses 15–22)

15 The rest of the acts of Jehoash, including his strength and his battle with Amaziah, are recorded in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 13:12; 2 Kings 13:8; 1 Kings 14:19

16 Jehoash died and was buried in Samaria with the other kings of Israel. His son Jeroboam succeeded him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 13:13; 2 Kings 14:23; 1 Kings 22:40

17 Amaziah, son of Joash, lived 15 years after the death of Jehoash.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:25; 2 Kings 13:10; 2 Kings 14:23

18 The rest of Amaziah's deeds are also recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:26; 1 Kings 14:29; 1 Kings 15:7

19 A conspiracy formed against Amaziah in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish. But they sent assassins after him and killed him there.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:27; 2 Kings 12:20; 2 Kings 21:23

20 His body was brought back on horseback and buried in Jerusalem, in the City of David.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:28; 2 Kings 9:28; 2 Kings 12:21

21 Then all the people of Judah made Azariah (also known as Uzziah), Amaziah's 16-year-old son, king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:1; 2 Kings 15:1; 2 Kings 15:13

22 Azariah rebuilt the city of Elath and restored it to Judah after his father died.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:2; 1 Kings 9:26; 2 Kings 16:6

Jeroboam II Reigns Over Israel (Verses 23–29)

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash became king of Israel in Samaria. He ruled for 41 years.

Cross References: Hosea 1:1; 2 Kings 13:13; Amos 1:1

24 He did what was evil in the Lord's sight. He did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, who had caused Israel to sin.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 12:30; Amos 7:9

25 He restored Israel's borders from Lebo-hamath to the Dead Sea, just as the Lord had spoken through His servant Jonah son of Amittai, the prophet from Gath-hepher.

Cross References: Jonah 1:1; Amos 6:14; Numbers 34:8

26 The Lord saw how bitterly Israel was suffering—there was no one to help, not even a slave or free man left.

Cross References: Exodus 3:7; Judges 2:18; Deuteronomy 32:36

27 Still, the Lord had not said He would blot out the name of Israel, so He used Jeroboam to rescue them.

Cross References: Amos 9:8; Exodus 32:32; Deuteronomy 9:14

28 The rest of Jeroboam's acts, including his military successes and how he recovered Damascus and Hamath for Israel, are written in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:25; Amos 6:13; Amos 6:14

29 Jeroboam died and was buried with the kings of Israel. His son Zechariah became king after him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:8; Hosea 1:1; 2 Kings 15:1

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 14

1. **Partial Obedience Is Not Full Faithfulness** Amaziah did what was right in God's sight—but only to a point. Like many kings before him, he failed to remove the high places, allowing compromise in worship. 2. **Personal Responsibility in Judgment** Amaziah obeyed God's law by not punishing the children of those who murdered his father—highlighting God's justice: each person is responsible for their own actions. 3. **Pride Comes Before a Fall** Amaziah's pride after defeating Edom led him into a foolish war with Israel—and Judah suffered for it. Pride blinds even the godly to danger. 4. **God's Mercy Despite Rebellion** Even though Israel continued in sin, God used Jeroboam II to rescue them—demonstrating God's compassion in the midst of judgment. 5. **The Word of the Lord Stands Forever** Jonah's prophecy was fulfilled in Jeroboam II's reign, reminding us that God keeps His promises through unexpected vessels—even flawed ones.

2 Kings Chapter 15 — Crawford Standard Bible

Azariah (Uzziah) Reigns in Judah (Verses 1–7)

1 In the 27th year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah became king over Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:1; 2 Kings 14:21; 2 Kings 15:13

2 He was 16 years old when he began to reign and ruled 52 years in Jerusalem. His mother was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:3; 2 Kings 14:2; Isaiah 6:1

3 He did what was right in the Lord's eyes, just as his father Amaziah had done.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:4; 2 Kings 14:3; 1 Kings 15:11

4 However, the high places were not removed; the people continued sacrificing and burning incense there.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:3; 2 Kings 14:4; 2 Kings 15:35

5 The Lord struck the king with leprosy, and he lived in a separate house until his death. His son Jotham governed the land in his place.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:19; Numbers 12:10; Leviticus 13:46

6 The rest of Azariah's deeds are recorded in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:22; Isaiah 1:1; 1 Kings 14:19

7 Azariah died and was buried in the City of David. His son Jotham became king after him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:23; 2 Kings 15:1; 2 Chronicles 27:1

Zechariah's Short Reign in Israel (Verses 8–12)

8 In Azariah's 38th year as king of Judah, Zechariah son of Jeroboam became king over Israel. He ruled for six months.

Cross References: 2 Kings 10:30; Hosea 1:4; 2 Kings 14:29

9 He did what was evil in the Lord's sight, just like his ancestors. He didn't turn away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 12:30; 2 Kings 10:31

10 Shallum son of Jabesh conspired against him and killed him in public. Shallum then became king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 10:30; Hosea 1:4; Amos 7:9

11 The rest of Zechariah's actions are written in the chronicles of Israel's kings.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:19; 1 Kings 15:31; 1 Kings 16:14

12 This fulfilled the Lord's word to Jehu: "Your sons will sit on Israel's throne to the fourth generation." And so it happened.

Cross References: 2 Kings 10:30; 2 Kings 15:10; Hosea 1:4

Shallum and Menahem (Verses 13–22)

13 Shallum began his rule in the 39th year of Uzziah (Azariah) king of Judah. He reigned only one month in Samaria.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:10; Hosea 1:1; 2 Kings 15:17

14 Menahem son of Gadi went up from Tirzah to Samaria, killed Shallum, and took the throne.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:16; 2 Kings 15:10; Hosea 8:4

15 The rest of Shallum's deeds and the conspiracy he led are recorded in Israel's chronicles.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:19; 1 Kings 16:20; 1 Kings 16:27

16 Menahem then attacked Tiphsah and its surrounding regions, because they refused to surrender. He struck the city and brutally ripped open all the pregnant women.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; Amos 1:13; Hosea 13:16

17 Menahem began to reign in the 39th year of Azariah king of Judah and ruled ten years in Samaria.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:19; Hosea 5:13; 2 Kings 15:20

18 He did evil in the Lord's sight and never turned from Jeroboam's sins.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 12:30; Hosea 8:4

19 Pul king of Assyria invaded Israel. Menahem gave him 1,000 talents of silver to gain his support and keep his reign secure.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:26; Hosea 10:14; Hosea 5:13

20 Menahem collected the money by taxing Israel's wealthy—fifty shekels of silver per man. So Pul withdrew and did not stay in the land.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:26; 2 Kings 23:35; Nehemiah 5:4

21 The rest of Menahem's actions are written in the chronicles of Israel's kings.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:19; 1 Kings 15:23; 1 Kings 16:5

22 When Menahem died, his son Pekahiah became king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:23; 2 Kings 15:14; 1 Kings 16:28

Pekahiah and Pekah (Verses 23–31)

23 In Azariah's 50th year, Pekahiah son of Menahem became king of Israel in Samaria. He ruled for two years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:17; 2 Kings 15:22; Hosea 5:13

24 He did what was evil in the Lord's sight, continuing in Jeroboam's sinful path.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 12:30; Hosea 8:4

25 His officer Pekah son of Remaliah conspired against him. With 50 Gileadite men, Pekah killed Pekahiah in the palace at Samaria and took the throne.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:30; 2 Kings 15:10; 2 Kings 15:14

26 The rest of Pekahiah's deeds are recorded in the chronicles of Israel's kings.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:19; 1 Kings 16:14; 1 Kings 16:20

27 In Azariah's 52nd year, Pekah son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel and ruled 20 years.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:1; 2 Kings 16:5; 2 Chronicles 28:6

28 He did what was evil in the Lord's sight and did not turn from Jeroboam's sins.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 12:30; Hosea 8:4

29 During Pekah's reign, Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria invaded and captured Ijon, Abel-beth-maacah, Janoah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, Galilee, and all the land of Naphtali. He carried the people away to Assyria.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:1; 1 Chronicles 5:26; 2 Kings 15:19

30 Hoshea son of Elah conspired against Pekah, killed him, and took the throne in Jotham's 20th year.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:1; 2 Kings 15:25; Hosea 8:4

31 The rest of Pekah's deeds are written in the book of the chronicles of Israel's kings.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:19; 1 Kings 16:5; 1 Kings 16:14

Jotham Reigns in Judah (Verses 32–38)

32 In the second year of Pekah king of Israel, Jotham son of Uzziah began to reign in Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Kings 15:7; 2 Kings 15:13

33 He was 25 years old and ruled for 16 years in Jerusalem. His mother was Jerusha, daughter of Zadok.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Kings 15:2; 2 Chronicles 26:3

34 He did what was right in the Lord's sight, following his father Uzziah's example.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 27:2; 2 Kings 15:3; 2 Chronicles 26:4

35 However, the high places were not removed, and the people continued sacrificing there. He did rebuild the Upper Gate of the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 27:3; 2 Kings 12:3; 2 Kings 15:4

36 The rest of his deeds are written in the chronicles of Judah's kings.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 27:7; 1 Kings 14:19; 2 Chronicles 27:9

37 In those days the Lord began sending enemies against Judah: Rezin king of Syria and Pekah of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:1; Isaiah 7:4; 2 Chronicles 28:5

38 Jotham died and was buried with his ancestors in the City of David. His son Ahaz became king after him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 27:9; 2 Kings 16:1; 2 Chronicles 28:1

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 15

1. **Even Good Kings Can Have Flaws** Azariah (Uzziah) did what was right, but his pride and disobedience led to leprosy (see 2 Chronicles 26). Righteousness requires humility and consistency.
2. **God Fulfills His Word** The prophecy to Jehu about four generations on Israel's throne came true exactly. God's promises—both for blessing and judgment—stand firm.
3. **Cycles of Sin Bring Down**

Nations Despite leader after leader rising in Israel, most followed the sins of Jeroboam. It led to civil unrest, assassinations, and ultimately, foreign captivity. 4. **External Threats Reflect Internal Weakness** The invasions by Assyria under Pul and Tiglath-pileser show that moral decay often precedes national vulnerability. 5. **Leaders Set the Tone** Judah experienced relative peace and blessing under righteous kings, while Israel suffered because its rulers consistently chose evil.

2 Kings Chapter 16 — Crawford Standard Bible

Ahaz Becomes King of Judah (Verses 1–4)

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah son of Remaliah, **Ahaz** son of Jotham became king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:1; Isaiah 7:1; 2 Kings 15:38

2 He was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he ruled sixteen years in Jerusalem. But he **did not do what was right in the sight of the Lord his God**, as David his ancestor had.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:1; 1 Kings 15:3; Isaiah 7:1

3 Instead, he followed the wicked practices of the kings of Israel. He even **sacrificed his own son in fire**, following the detestable customs of the pagan nations that the Lord had driven out before the Israelites.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:3; Leviticus 18:21; Deuteronomy 18:10

4 Ahaz offered sacrifices and burned incense on the high places, on the hills, and under every green tree.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:4; 1 Kings 14:23; Hosea 4:13

Judah Attacked and Ahaz Turns to Assyria (Verses 5–9)

5 Then **Rezin king of Syria** and **Pekah son of Remaliah**, king of Israel, came up to fight against Jerusalem. They besieged Ahaz but were unable to defeat him.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:1; 2 Chronicles 28:5; Isaiah 7:6

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria **recovered the city of Elath** for Syria and drove out the Jews. The Syrians settled in Elath, and they remain there to this day.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:2; 1 Kings 9:26; 2 Kings 14:22

7 So **Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser**, king of Assyria, saying, “I am your servant and your son. Come up and save me from the kings of Syria and Israel who are attacking me.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:16; Isaiah 7:17; Hosea 5:13

8 Ahaz took **silver and gold from the Temple of the Lord and from the royal treasury** and sent it as a gift to the king of Assyria.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:21; 1 Kings 15:18; 2 Kings 12:18

9 The king of Assyria responded by marching against Damascus. He captured it, took its people away to Kir, and **killed Rezin**.

Cross References: Amos 1:5; Isaiah 8:4; Isaiah 7:8

Ahaz Copies a Pagan Altar (Verses 10–16)

10 King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser. While there, he **saw a pagan altar**. He sent a detailed sketch and description of its design to **Urijah the priest**.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:23; Exodus 25:40; 2 Kings 16:16

11 Urijah built the altar just as Ahaz had described, and it was ready by the time the king returned.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:10; Exodus 25:40; 1 Kings 12:32

12 When Ahaz returned from Damascus, he **approached the new altar** and offered sacrifices on it.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:8; 1 Kings 12:32; 2 Chronicles 28:23

13 He presented his burnt offerings, grain offerings, and drink offerings, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings on this new altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:9; Leviticus 3:1; Numbers 15:5

14 He then **moved the bronze altar**, which stood before the Lord, from its position in front of the Temple and placed it **on the north side** of the new altar.

Cross References: Exodus 27:1; 1 Kings 8:64; 2 Chronicles 4:1

15 King Ahaz commanded Urijah, “Use the **great new altar** for the morning and evening offerings, the king’s offerings, and the offerings of the people. Sprinkle all the blood on it. The bronze altar will be used only for me to seek guidance.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:38; Numbers 28:3; Malachi 2:7

16 So Urijah did everything as the king instructed.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:11; Proverbs 29:12; 1 Kings 12:28

Ahaz Defiles the Temple (Verses 17–20)

17 King Ahaz then **dismantled the bronze bases** and removed the washbasin from them. He also **removed the bronze Sea** from the oxen that held it and placed it directly on a stone foundation.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:27; 1 Kings 7:23; Jeremiah 52:17

18 He even took away the covered walkway used on the Sabbath and **closed off the royal entrance to the Temple** to appease the king of Assyria.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:24; Ezekiel 44:1; Nehemiah 13:22

19 The rest of Ahaz’s actions are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:26; 2 Kings 15:36; 1 Kings 14:29

20 When Ahaz died, he was buried with his ancestors in the City of David. His son **Hezekiah** became king after him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:27; 2 Kings 18:1; Isaiah 14:28

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 16

1. **Rejecting God Leads to Desperation** Instead of trusting in the Lord during times of war, King Ahaz turned to a foreign power (Assyria) and sacrificed sacred treasures to gain their favor. Relying on man over God brings long-term ruin. 2. **Pagan Influence Corrupts Worship** Ahaz saw a pagan altar in Damascus and brought its design back to Jerusalem, replacing true worship with imitation. Compromising God's standards to copy the world leads to defiled worship. 3. **God's Temple Must Not Be Defiled** Ahaz reordered, repurposed, and removed sacred furnishings from the Temple—all to please a foreign king. Holy things should be treated with reverence, not rearranged to suit politics or trends. 4. **Even Evil Kings Shape a Nation** Ahaz's reign was marked by idolatry, human sacrifice, and political compromise. His choices brought spiritual and national decline. Leaders have far-reaching influence—for good or for evil. 5. **Hope Rises in the Next Generation** Though Ahaz was wicked, his son **Hezekiah** would bring revival and reform. God's mercy often shines brightest after the darkest reigns.

2 Kings Chapter 17 — Crawford Standard Bible

Hoshea Reigns Over Israel and Rebels Against Assyria (Verses 1–6)

1 In the twelfth year of King Ahaz of Judah, **Hoshea son of Elah** began to reign in Samaria over Israel. He ruled for **nine years**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:30; 2 Kings 18:9; Hosea 10:7

2 He did evil in the eyes of the Lord, though **not as badly** as the kings of Israel who came before him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:2; 2 Kings 10:31; Hosea 13:11

3 King **Shalmaneser of Assyria** marched against Hoshea. Hoshea became his vassal and paid him tribute.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:19; 2 Kings 18:9; Hosea 10:14

4 But the king of Assyria discovered Hoshea's **conspiracy**, for Hoshea had sent envoys to **So king of Egypt** and stopped paying his annual tribute to Assyria. So the Assyrian king arrested him and threw him in prison.

Cross References: Isaiah 30:1; Hosea 7:11; Ezekiel 17:15

5 Then the king of Assyria **invaded all of Israel** and laid siege to **Samaria** for three years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:9; Micah 1:6; Hosea 13:16

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea's reign, the Assyrians captured Samaria. They **deported the people of Israel** to Assyria and resettled them in **Halah, Habor**, near the **Gozan River**, and in the cities of the

Medes.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:11; 1 Chronicles 5:26; Amos 5:27

Why Israel Was Exiled (Verses 7–23)

7 This happened because the people of Israel had **sinned against the Lord their God**, who brought them out of slavery in Egypt. They began to **worship other gods**

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:12; Judges 2:12; Exodus 20:2

8 and followed the customs of the **pagan nations** the Lord had driven out, as well as the practices established by the kings of Israel.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:3; Leviticus 20:23; Deuteronomy 12:30

9 The Israelites **secretly committed sins** against the Lord their God. They built **high places** in all their towns, from watchtower to fortified city.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:2; 1 Kings 14:23; Jeremiah 3:6

10 They set up **pagan images and Asherah poles** on every high hill and under every green tree.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:2; 1 Kings 14:23; Isaiah 57:5

11 There they **burned incense** like the nations the Lord had destroyed. They did evil to provoke the Lord to anger.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:16; Psalm 78:58; Ezekiel 6:13

12 They **worshiped idols**, though the Lord had commanded, “**You must not do this.**”

Cross References: Exodus 20:3; Exodus 20:4; 1 John 5:21

13 Yet the Lord sent His prophets and seers again and again, warning them, “**Turn from your evil ways.** Obey My commandments and statutes—the laws I gave your ancestors through My servants the prophets.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:15; Jeremiah 25:4; Zechariah 1:4

14 But the people would not listen. They were **stubborn** as their ancestors who refused to believe in the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:27; Nehemiah 9:16; Jeremiah 7:26

15 They rejected God’s laws and covenant, and followed **worthless idols**, becoming **worthless themselves**. They imitated the surrounding nations, even though the Lord had warned them not to.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:5; Psalm 106:35; Deuteronomy 29:25

16 They abandoned all the commands of the Lord. They **made two golden calves**, set up an Asherah pole, **worshiped the stars**, and served **Baal**.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; 1 Kings 12:28; Deuteronomy 4:19

17 They **sacrificed their sons and daughters in fire**, practiced divination, and sold themselves to do evil. They **provoked the Lord's fierce anger**.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; Leviticus 20:2; 2 Chronicles 33:6

18 So the Lord became very angry with Israel and **removed them from His presence**. Only the tribe of **Judah remained**.

Cross References: Hosea 9:17; 2 Kings 23:27; Deuteronomy 29:28

19 But even Judah **did not obey** the commandments of the Lord. They followed the same evil practices that Israel had introduced.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:8; Ezekiel 23:11; 2 Chronicles 36:14

20 So the Lord **rejected all of Israel's descendants**, allowing them to be **plundered** and eventually **exiled**.

Cross References: Judges 2:14; Psalm 106:40; Amos 3:2

21 From the time the kingdom split and **Jeroboam** was made king, Israel was led into sin and never turned back.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:16; 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 12:20

22 They continued walking in Jeroboam's sins, and

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:30; 1 Kings 15:26; 1 Kings 15:34

23 the Lord finally **cast them out**, just as He had warned through His prophets. Israel was exiled to Assyria, where they remain to this day.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:9; Amos 5:27; Hosea 9:3

Foreigners Resettle in Samaria (Verses 24–33)

24 The king of Assyria brought **people from Babylon, Cuthah, Ava, Hamath, and Sepharvaim**, and settled them in the cities of **Samaria** in place of the exiled Israelites.

Cross References: Ezra 4:2; Ezra 4:10; John 4:9

25 When they first lived there, they did not honor the Lord. So He **sent lions among them**, which killed some of them.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:22; Numbers 21:6; 2 Kings 2:24

26 The settlers sent word to the king of Assyria: "The people you resettled don't know how to worship the God of this land. That's why He sent lions to attack us."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 6:2; Deuteronomy 4:6; 2 Kings 17:41

27 So the king ordered: "Send back **one of the Israelite priests** we took captive. Let him live there and teach them how to honor the God of the land."

Cross References: Ezra 7:25; Malachi 2:7; Deuteronomy 33:10

28 So a priest returned and settled in **Bethel**, teaching the new inhabitants how to worship the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:29; Amos 7:13; Genesis 28:19

29 However, **each nation still made its own gods** and placed them in the high places the Samaritans had made.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:41; 1 Kings 12:31; Ezekiel 20:32

30 The Babylonians worshiped **Succoth-benoth**, the men of Cuth worshiped **Nergal**, the people of Hamath worshiped **Ashima**,

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:31; Jeremiah 50:2; Isaiah 46:1

31 and the Avites worshiped **Nibhaz and Tartak**. The Sepharvites **burned their children in fire** as sacrifices to **Adrammelech and Anammelech**.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:21; 2 Kings 23:10; Jeremiah 32:35

32 So they **worshiped the Lord**, but also appointed their own **low-born priests** to offer sacrifices at the high places.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:31; 1 Kings 13:33; 2 Chronicles 13:9

33 They feared the Lord, but also served **their own gods**, just as they had before being resettled.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:5; Matthew 6:24; 1 Kings 18:21

Mixed Worship Continues (Verses 34–41)

34 To this day, these people **continue their former practices**. They neither truly fear the Lord nor obey His statutes, decrees, and commands given to Jacob—whom He named **Israel**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:41; John 4:20; John 4:22

35 The Lord had made a covenant with them, saying: “You must not fear or serve other gods.

Cross References: Exodus 23:32; Judges 6:10; Exodus 20:5

36 I, the Lord, who brought you out of Egypt with great power and an outstretched arm—**worship Me only**.

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Deuteronomy 6:13; Deuteronomy 10:20

37 Obey the laws I wrote for you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:1; Deuteronomy 6:1; Psalm 78:5

38 Don’t forget the covenant I made with you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:23; Psalm 105:8; Jeremiah 11:10

39 **Fear Me, the Lord your God**, and I will deliver you from your enemies.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:4; Psalm 91:15; 1 Samuel 12:24

40 But they **did not listen**. They continued practicing their old religions.

Cross References: Judges 2:17; Jeremiah 7:24; Ezekiel 20:39

41 So the new settlers **feared the Lord**, but also **served their idols**—and so did their descendants, even to this day.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:33; John 4:9; Ezra 4:2

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 17

1. **God is Patient, But Judgment Comes** Despite generations of rebellion, God sent prophets warning Israel to repent. When they refused, judgment finally came through exile. 2. **Idolatry Brings National Ruin** Worshiping other gods led Israel to moral decay and divine judgment. No nation can defy God's commandments and stand secure. 3. **Superficial Worship Is Not Enough** The resettled nations “feared the Lord” outwardly, but continued to serve false gods. God desires wholehearted devotion, not a blend of truth and lies. 4. **God's Covenant Must Be Honored** Israel broke the covenant repeatedly, ignoring both law and grace. God keeps His promises, but also His warnings. 5. **Faith Cannot Be Compromised** God is not one of many; He is the only One. Divided worship is ultimately disobedience.

2 Kings Chapter 18 — Crawford Standard Bible

Hezekiah Reigns with Righteousness and Trust in God

Hezekiah's Righteous Reign Begins (Verses 1–8)

1 In the third year of Hoshea son of Elah, king of Israel, **Hezekiah son of Ahaz** began to reign in Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:1; Isaiah 36:1; 2 Kings 16:20

2 He was **twenty-five years old** when he became king, and he reigned **twenty-nine years** in Jerusalem. His mother's name was **Abi**, daughter of **Zechariah**.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:1; Isaiah 1:1; 2 Chronicles 29:2

3 He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, just as his ancestor **David** had done.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:2; 1 Kings 15:11; 2 Kings 22:2

4 He **removed the high places, smashed the sacred pillars, cut down the Asherah poles, and broke into pieces the bronze serpent** that Moses had made, because the Israelites had been burning incense to it. He called it **Nehushtan** ("a piece of bronze").

Cross References: Numbers 21:9; John 3:14; 2 Chronicles 31:1

5 Hezekiah **trusted in the Lord**, the God of Israel. There was no king like him among all the kings of Judah, either before or after.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:8; Psalm 118:8; Jeremiah 17:7

6 He **remained faithful to the Lord** and did not turn from Him. He obeyed the commands the Lord had given Moses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:20; Joshua 23:8; Deuteronomy 11:22

7 The Lord was **with him**, and he was successful in everything he did. He even **rebelled against the king of Assyria** and refused to serve him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:23; Genesis 39:2; 2 Kings 17:4

8 He conquered the **Philistines**, all the way to Gaza, from watchtower outposts to fortified cities.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:18; 1 Samuel 6:17; Isaiah 14:29

Assyria Captures Samaria and Deports Israel (Verses 9–12)

9 In the fourth year of Hezekiah's reign (which was the seventh year of Hoshea king of Israel), **Shalmaneser king of Assyria** came to attack **Samaria** and laid siege to it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:5; Hosea 13:16; 2 Kings 17:3

10 After three years, in Hezekiah's sixth year and Hoshea's ninth, **Samaria fell**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; Hosea 10:7; Micah 1:6

11 The king of Assyria **deported the Israelites** to Assyria and settled them in **Halah, Habor** by the **Gozan River**, and in cities of the **Medes**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; 1 Chronicles 5:26; Deuteronomy 28:36

12 This happened because they **disobeyed the Lord**, violated His covenant, and refused to listen or obey His laws given through **Moses**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:7; Deuteronomy 28:15; Jeremiah 44:23

Sennacherib Invades Judah and Threatens Jerusalem (Verses 13–16)

13 In Hezekiah's **fourteenth year**, **Sennacherib king of Assyria** attacked all the **fortified cities of Judah** and captured them.

Cross References: Isaiah 36:1; 2 Chronicles 32:1; Isaiah 10:28

14 Hezekiah sent a message to the king of Assyria at **Lachish**, saying, "I have done wrong. Withdraw from me, and I will pay whatever you demand." So the king of Assyria demanded **300 talents of silver** and **30 talents of gold**.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:1; Isaiah 33:1; 2 Kings 16:8

15 Hezekiah gave him all the silver found in the **temple of the Lord** and in the **royal treasuries**.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:2; 1 Kings 15:18; 2 Chronicles 32:1

16 He even **stripped the gold** from the doors and pillars of the temple that he had overlaid and gave it to the king of Assyria.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:18; 2 Kings 12:18; 2 Chronicles 28:21

Assyrian Threats and Blasphemy (Verses 17–37)

17 Then the king of Assyria sent three officials—**Tartan, Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh**—with a large army from Lachish to King Hezekiah in Jerusalem. They came and stood by the **aqueduct of the upper pool**, along the road to the **Fuller’s Field**.

Cross References: Isaiah 36:2; Isaiah 7:3; 2 Chronicles 32:9

18 They called for the king, and **Eliakim son of Hilkiah**, who was in charge of the palace, along with **Shebna the scribe** and **Joah son of Asaph the recorder**, came out to meet them.

Cross References: Isaiah 36:3; Isaiah 22:20; Isaiah 22:15

19 Rabshakeh said to them, “Give this message to Hezekiah: ‘This is what the great king, the king of Assyria, says: What are you trusting in?’

Cross References: Isaiah 36:4; Isaiah 10:8; Psalm 20:7

20 You speak of having plans and strength for war, but they are just **empty words**. Who are you relying on, that you dare rebel against me?

Cross References: Isaiah 36:5; Isaiah 30:1; Proverbs 21:30

21 If it’s **Egypt**, you’re trusting a broken reed—it’ll pierce your hand if you lean on it. That’s exactly what **Pharaoh** does to everyone who trusts in him.

Cross References: Isaiah 36:6; Ezekiel 29:6; Isaiah 30:3

22 If you say, “We trust in the Lord our God,” isn’t that the one whose high places and altars Hezekiah removed? Didn’t he say you had to worship only at this altar in Jerusalem?”

Cross References: Isaiah 36:7; 2 Chronicles 32:12; 2 Kings 18:4

23 “Now make a deal with my master, the king of Assyria. I’ll give you **2,000 horses**, if you can even find riders for them!

Cross References: Isaiah 36:8; Isaiah 31:1; Judges 5:22

24 How can you defeat even **one of my master’s junior officers** when you’re depending on Egypt for chariots and horsemen?

Cross References: Isaiah 36:9; Isaiah 31:1; Isaiah 30:16

25 Do you think I came up here without the Lord? The **Lord Himself told me**, ‘Go up and destroy this land.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 36:10; Isaiah 10:5; Isaiah 45:1

26 Then Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah said to Rabshakeh, “Please speak to us in **Aramaic**, not in Hebrew. We understand it. Don’t speak in Hebrew so the people on the wall can hear.”

Cross References: Isaiah 36:11; Isaiah 33:19; Nehemiah 13:24

27 But Rabshakeh replied, “My orders are for **everyone**—your king, your leaders, and the people who will be eating their own dung and drinking their own urine when the siege comes.”

Cross References: Isaiah 36:12; Deuteronomy 28:53; Lamentations 4:10

28 Then Rabshakeh stood up and shouted in **Hebrew** to the people on the wall: “Listen to the great king, the king of Assyria!

Cross References: Isaiah 36:13; 2 Chronicles 32:18; Nehemiah 13:24

29 Don’t let Hezekiah deceive you! He can’t save you!

Cross References: Isaiah 36:14; 2 Chronicles 32:15; Jeremiah 37:9

30 Don’t let him make you trust in the Lord, saying, ‘The Lord will rescue us.’ This city will **not** escape his hand.

Cross References: Isaiah 36:15; 2 Chronicles 32:11; 2 Chronicles 32:15

31 Don’t listen to Hezekiah! Make peace with me and come out. Then each of you can eat from your own vine and fig tree and drink from your own well—

Cross References: Isaiah 36:16; Micah 4:4; 1 Kings 4:25

32 until I come to take you to a land just like yours: a land of grain, wine, bread, vineyards, olives, and honey. You’ll live, not die! Don’t let Hezekiah mislead you with promises of the Lord’s deliverance.”

Cross References: Isaiah 36:17; Deuteronomy 8:7; Exodus 3:8

33 “Have any of the gods of other nations ever rescued them from the king of Assyria?

Cross References: Isaiah 36:18; Isaiah 10:10; 2 Chronicles 32:13

34 Where are the gods of **Hamath, Arpad, Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah**? Did they rescue **Samaria**?

Cross References: Isaiah 36:19; Isaiah 10:9; 2 Chronicles 32:19

35 What god has ever saved his land from my hand? Do you think the Lord can rescue **Jerusalem**?”

Cross References: Isaiah 36:20; 2 Chronicles 32:14; Exodus 5:2

36 But the people remained **silent** and didn’t answer a word, for the king had commanded, “**Do not answer him.**”

Cross References: Isaiah 36:21; Proverbs 26:4; Amos 5:13

37 Then Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah returned to Hezekiah with **torn clothes** and told him everything Rabshakeh had said.

Cross References: Isaiah 36:22; Genesis 37:34; Joel 2:13

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 18

1. **True Leadership Requires Godly Trust** Hezekiah didn’t just do what was right—he **trusted** deeply in the Lord. Real leadership is anchored in unwavering faith, not politics or military might. 2. **Idols Must Be Torn Down** Hezekiah didn’t just start fresh—he **destroyed false religion**, even relics like the bronze serpent that had become idols. Revival begins with radical obedience. 3. **God’s Presence Brings Victory** Because Hezekiah clung to the Lord, the Lord was **with him** and made

him **prosper**. God honors loyalty with His favor. 4. **The Enemy Will Try to Intimidate You** Assyria used **fear, lies, and confusion** to shake Judah's confidence. Satan does the same today—questioning our trust in God and offering false promises. 5. **God is Greater than the Strongest Enemy** Though Rabshakeh mocked the Lord, God's power would soon be revealed. Never underestimate what **God can do**, no matter how loud the enemy shouts.

2 Kings Chapter 19 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Lord Delivers Jerusalem

Hezekiah Seeks God's Help (Verses 1–7)

1 When King Hezekiah heard what had been said, he tore his clothes, put on sackcloth, and went into the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:1; Joel 1:13; Jonah 3:6

2 He sent Eliakim (the palace administrator), Shebna the scribe, and the senior priests—also wearing sackcloth—to the prophet **Isaiah son of Amoz**.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:2; Isaiah 1:1; Jeremiah 21:1

3 They said to him, “This is what Hezekiah says: *Today is a day of trouble, rebuke, and disgrace. It's like a woman trying to give birth, but there's no strength left to deliver the child.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 37:3; Hosea 13:13; Isaiah 26:17

4 Perhaps the Lord your God has heard all the blasphemous words of **Rabshakeh**, whom the king of Assyria sent to insult the living God. Maybe He will punish him for what He's heard. So please pray for the few of us who are left.”

Cross References: Isaiah 37:4; Isaiah 10:20; Romans 9:27

5 When Hezekiah's officials arrived,

Cross References: Isaiah 37:5; 2 Chronicles 32:20; Jeremiah 37:3

6 Isaiah told them, “Give this message to your master: *This is what the Lord says—Do not be afraid of the words you've heard, the insults the Assyrian king's servants have spoken against Me.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 37:6; Deuteronomy 31:6; Isaiah 41:10

7 I will make him return to his own country after hearing a rumor, and there he will be killed with a sword.”

Cross References: Isaiah 37:7; 2 Chronicles 32:21; Isaiah 10:16

Assyria Tries Again to Intimidate Hezekiah (Verses 8–13)

8 Rabshakeh returned to his king and found him fighting against **Libnah**, because he had left **Lachish**.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:8; 2 Chronicles 32:9; Micah 1:13

9 Then he heard that **Tirhakah**, king of Ethiopia, was marching out to fight him. So he sent messengers back to Hezekiah with this message:

Cross References: Isaiah 37:9; Nahum 3:9; Isaiah 20:5

10 “Tell Hezekiah king of Judah: *Don’t let the God you trust fool you into thinking Jerusalem won’t fall to the king of Assyria.*

Cross References: Isaiah 37:10; 2 Chronicles 32:15; 2 Kings 18:29

11 You’ve heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the nations—completely destroying them. Do you think you’ll escape?

Cross References: Isaiah 37:11; 2 Chronicles 32:13; 2 Kings 18:33

12 Were the gods of **Gozan, Haran, Rezeph**, and the people of **Eden** in **Thelasar** able to rescue them?

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; Isaiah 37:12; Ezekiel 27:23

13 What happened to the kings of **Hamath, Arpad, Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah**?”

Cross References: Isaiah 37:13; 2 Kings 18:34; Isaiah 10:9

Hezekiah’s Prayer (Verses 14–19)

14 Hezekiah received the letter from the messengers, read it, and went up to the Temple. He spread the letter out before the Lord

Cross References: Isaiah 37:14; 2 Chronicles 32:20; Psalm 62:8

15 and prayed: “O Lord, God of Israel, You sit enthroned between the cherubim. **You alone are God** of all the kingdoms of the earth. **You made heaven and earth.**

Cross References: Isaiah 37:15; Psalm 80:1; 1 Samuel 4:4

16 Lord, bend down and listen! Open Your eyes and see! Listen to how **Sennacherib** has insulted the living God.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:17; Psalm 17:6; Daniel 9:18

17 It’s true, Lord, that the kings of Assyria have destroyed many nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:18; Nahum 3:1; Isaiah 10:13

18 They have thrown their gods into the fire, but they were not gods at all—just man-made statues of wood and stone. That’s why they were destroyed.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:19; Psalm 115:4; Isaiah 44:9

19 Now, Lord our God, rescue us from his power so that **all the kingdoms of the earth will know that You alone are the Lord.**”

Cross References: Isaiah 37:20; Psalm 83:18; Ezekiel 38:23

God Responds Through Isaiah (Verses 20–34)

20 Then Isaiah sent a message to Hezekiah: “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: *I have heard your prayer about Sennacherib king of Assyria.*

Cross References: Isaiah 37:21; Psalm 65:2; 2 Chronicles 32:20

21 Here’s what the Lord has spoken against him: ‘The virgin daughter of Zion laughs at you. Jerusalem shakes her head in scorn.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:22; Lamentations 2:15; Isaiah 1:8

22 Who have you insulted and blasphemed? You’ve lifted your voice against the **Holy One of Israel!**

Cross References: Isaiah 37:23; Isaiah 1:4; Psalm 74:18

23 You sent messengers to mock Me, boasting, “I came with my chariots to the mountaintops of Lebanon. I cut down the best cedar and cypress trees. I entered the deepest forests.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:24; Isaiah 10:33; Isaiah 14:13

24 I dug wells and drank foreign waters. I dried up all Egypt’s rivers with the soles of my feet!”

Cross References: Isaiah 37:25; Isaiah 19:6; Isaiah 10:8

25 But haven’t you heard? I planned all this long ago. Now I’ve brought it to pass. You were meant to destroy fortified cities into ruins.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:26; Isaiah 46:10; Isaiah 10:5

26 That’s why their people had no strength. They were like plants in the field— like green shoots, scorched before they grew up.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:27; Psalm 103:15; Isaiah 40:6

27 I know where you live, when you come and go, and how you rage against Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:28; Psalm 139:2; Psalm 121:8

28 Because of your rage and arrogance, I will put **My hook in your nose** and **My bridle in your mouth**, and I will make you go back the same way you came.’

Cross References: Isaiah 37:29; Isaiah 30:28; Ezekiel 38:4

29 “Here’s a sign for you, Hezekiah: This year you’ll eat what grows by itself. Next year, you’ll eat what grows from that. But in the third year, you’ll plant and harvest, plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:30; Leviticus 25:5; Exodus 3:12

30 And the **remnant** of Judah will take root below and bear fruit above.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:31; Isaiah 27:6; Romans 11:5

31 For a remnant will go out from Jerusalem, and survivors from Mount Zion. The **zeal of the Lord Almighty** will accomplish this.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:32; Romans 9:27; Isaiah 9:7

32 “This is what the Lord says about the king of Assyria: *He will not enter this city, shoot an arrow, march with a shield, or build siege ramps against it.*

Cross References: Isaiah 37:33; Psalm 46:5; Isaiah 31:8

33 He will return the way he came. He will not enter this city.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:34; Psalm 33:10; 2 Chronicles 32:21

34 I will defend and save this city **for My own sake and for My servant David’s sake.”**

Cross References: Isaiah 37:35; Isaiah 31:5; 2 Samuel 7:16

The Lord Destroys the Assyrian Army (Verses 35–37)

35 That night, the **angel of the Lord** went out and killed **185,000 Assyrian soldiers** in their camp. When the people got up the next morning, they saw the bodies—all of them dead.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:36; 2 Chronicles 32:21; Exodus 12:29

36 So **Sennacherib king of Assyria** broke camp and returned to **Nineveh**.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:37; Jonah 1:2; Nahum 1:1

37 One day, while he was worshiping in the temple of his god **Nisroch**, his sons **Adrammelech and Sharezer** assassinated him with the sword. They escaped to the land of **Armenia**, and **Esarhaddon** his son became king in his place.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:38; 2 Chronicles 32:21; Nahum 1:14

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 19

1. **God Listens to the Humble and the Faithful** Hezekiah’s deep humility and prayer moved God to act. When we feel helpless, the best thing we can do is fall on our knees and seek the Lord. 2. **The Enemy’s Threats Are Not Greater Than God’s Promises** Assyria came with intimidation and blasphemy, but God responded with a **mighty word**. Never let fear override your faith in God’s power to deliver. 3. **God is Jealous for His Name** The Lord defended Jerusalem **not because of their strength**, but for the **honor of His own name** and the promise He made to David. 4. **Divine Deliverance Comes in God’s Timing** God gave a three-year sign for recovery. Sometimes He saves **immediately**, sometimes He works through **process**—but His **victory is certain**. 5. **The Weapons of God Are Supernatural** In one night, one angel destroyed 185,000 enemy troops. No enemy is ever too strong for God’s hand.

2 Kings Chapter 20 — Crawford Standard Bible

Hezekiah’s Illness, Recovery, and Babylonian Visitors

Hezekiah’s Sickness and Prayer (Verses 1–3)

1 Around that time, Hezekiah became critically ill. The prophet **Isaiah son of Amoz** came to him and said, “This is what the Lord says: *Set your affairs in order, because you are going to die. You will not recover.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 38:1; 2 Chronicles 32:24; Job 30:23

2 Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall and prayed to the Lord,

Cross References: Isaiah 38:2; 1 Kings 8:38; James 5:13

3 saying, “O Lord, I beg You, remember how I’ve walked before You in truth and with a loyal heart, and how I’ve done what is good in Your sight.” And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

Cross References: Isaiah 38:3; Nehemiah 13:14; Psalm 56:8

God Heals Hezekiah and Extends His Life (Verses 4–7)

4 Before Isaiah had left the middle courtyard, the word of the Lord came to him:

Cross References: Isaiah 38:4; 1 Kings 17:2; 2 Samuel 7:4

5 “Go back and tell Hezekiah, the leader of My people, *This is what the Lord, the God of your ancestor David, says: I have heard your prayer and seen your tears. Look, I will heal you. In three days, you will go up to the Temple of the Lord.*

Cross References: Isaiah 38:5; Exodus 3:7; Psalm 6:8

6 I will add **fifteen years** to your life. I will also rescue you and this city from the king of Assyria. I will defend this city for My sake and for My servant David’s sake.”

Cross References: Isaiah 38:6; 2 Kings 19:34; 2 Samuel 7:12

7 Then Isaiah said, “Make a poultice of figs.” So they took it and applied it to the infected boil, and Hezekiah recovered.

Cross References: Isaiah 38:21; James 5:15; Exodus 15:25

The Miraculous Sign of the Shadow (Verses 8–11)

8 Hezekiah asked Isaiah, “What sign will the Lord give to prove that I’ll go up to His house on the third day?”

Cross References: Isaiah 38:22; Judges 6:17; Exodus 4:8

9 Isaiah replied, “Here’s your sign from the Lord that He will do what He promised: *Should the shadow on the sundial move forward ten steps, or backward ten steps?*”

Cross References: Isaiah 38:7; Judges 6:37; Joshua 10:12

10 Hezekiah answered, “It’s easy for the shadow to go forward. Instead, let it go back ten steps.”

Cross References: Isaiah 38:8; Joshua 10:13; Habakkuk 3:11

11 So Isaiah prayed, and the Lord made the shadow on the sundial of Ahaz move backward ten steps.

Cross References: Isaiah 38:8; Joshua 10:12; 2 Chronicles 32:31

Hezekiah’s Pride Before Babylon (Verses 12–15)

12 At that time **Berodach-baladan**, son of Baladan and king of Babylon, sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah, because he had heard that he had been sick.

Cross References: Isaiah 39:1; 2 Chronicles 32:31; Micah 4:10

13 Hezekiah welcomed the envoys and showed them everything in his treasure houses—the silver, the gold, the spices, the fine oil, his armory—everything in his palace. There was nothing in his kingdom that he didn’t show them.

Cross References: Isaiah 39:2; 2 Chronicles 32:25; Proverbs 16:18

14 Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and asked, “What did those men say, and where did they come from?” Hezekiah answered, “They came from a distant land—**Babylon**.”

Cross References: Isaiah 39:3; 2 Chronicles 32:31; Genesis 42:7

15 “What did they see in your palace?” Isaiah asked. “They saw everything,” Hezekiah replied. “There is nothing among my treasures that I didn’t show them.”

Cross References: Isaiah 39:4; 2 Chronicles 32:27; Deuteronomy 8:17

Prophecy of Babylonian Captivity (Verses 16–19)

16 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Listen to the word of the Lord:

Cross References: Isaiah 39:5; Jeremiah 21:11; 1 Kings 22:19

17 *The day is coming when everything in your palace—and all that your ancestors have stored up—will be carried off to Babylon. Nothing will be left, says the Lord.*

Cross References: Isaiah 39:6; 2 Kings 24:13; 2 Chronicles 36:18

18 *And some of your very own sons, your descendants, will be taken away. They will become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 39:7; Daniel 1:3; Daniel 1:7

19 Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “This message from the Lord is good.” Then he added, “At least there will be peace and truth during my lifetime.”

Cross References: Isaiah 39:8; 1 Samuel 3:18; Job 1:21

Summary of Hezekiah’s Reign (Verses 20–21)

20 The rest of Hezekiah’s deeds—his strength and how he built a pool and tunnel to bring water into the city—are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:30; 2 Chronicles 32:27; Isaiah 22:11

21 Hezekiah died, and his son **Manasseh** became king after him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:33; 2 Kings 21:1; 2 Chronicles 33:1

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 20

1. **God Listens to Honest Prayer** Hezekiah's heartfelt plea and tears moved the heart of God. Our sincere prayers still reach the throne of grace. 2. **God is Merciful, but His Mercy Comes with Responsibility** Hezekiah received 15 more years of life. But those years included choices that would impact future generations. Time is a gift meant to be used wisely. 3. **Signs Confirm God's Word, but Faith Pleases Him Most** The miraculous reversal of the shadow was an incredible sign—but Hezekiah's trust in God's promise was what truly mattered. 4. **Spiritual Pride Can Lead to Future Ruin** Hezekiah showed off his wealth to Babylon out of pride or flattery. His actions opened the door to Babylonian interest, which would eventually lead to Judah's downfall. 5. **Short-Term Thinking is Not Kingdom Thinking** Hezekiah was content with peace during his lifetime, even knowing judgment would fall on his children. God's people must think generationally. 6. **Legacy is More Than Projects—It's About Faithfulness** Hezekiah built great things, but his spiritual choices also shaped his legacy. What we pass on spiritually matters more than what we construct materially.

2 Kings Chapter 21 — Crawford Standard Bible

Manasseh and Amon: Kings Who Led Judah into Darkness

The Reign of Manasseh (Verses 1–9)

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for fifty-five years. His mother's name was Hephzibah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:1; 2 Kings 20:21; Isaiah 62:4

2 He did what was evil in the eyes of the Lord, following the detestable practices of the nations that the Lord had driven out before the people of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:2; Leviticus 18:24; Deuteronomy 18:9

3 He rebuilt the pagan high places that his father Hezekiah had destroyed. He built altars to Baal and made an Asherah pole, just like King Ahab of Israel had done. He also bowed down to all the stars in the sky and worshiped them.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:3; 1 Kings 16:32; 2 Kings 18:4

4 He even built altars in the Temple of the Lord, the place the Lord had said, "In Jerusalem I will put My name."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:4; 1 Kings 8:29; Deuteronomy 12:11

5 In both courtyards of the Lord's Temple, he built altars to all the stars in the sky.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:5; Zephaniah 1:5; Jeremiah 19:13

6 He sacrificed his own son in the fire, practiced fortune-telling and witchcraft, and consulted with mediums and spiritists. Manasseh did great evil in the sight of the Lord, provoking Him to anger.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:6; Leviticus 18:21; Deuteronomy 18:10

7 He even placed a carved idol—an Asherah image—that he had made in the Temple, the very place the Lord had spoken of to David and Solomon, saying: "I will put My name in this Temple and in

Jerusalem, the city I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:7; 2 Samuel 7:13; 1 Kings 9:3

8 “If My people will obey all My commands, the entire law I gave through My servant Moses, I will never again make them leave the land I gave their ancestors.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:8; Deuteronomy 28:15; Joshua 23:15

9 But the people refused to listen. Manasseh led them to do more evil than the nations the Lord had destroyed before Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:9; Deuteronomy 9:4; 2 Kings 17:11

God’s Judgment Announced (Verses 10–16)

10 Then the Lord spoke through His servants the prophets, saying,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:10; Jeremiah 15:4; Amos 3:7

11 “Manasseh king of Judah has committed detestable sins, more evil than even the Amorites who lived here before Israel. He has caused Judah to sin with his idols.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:4; 1 Kings 21:26; 2 Kings 21:2

12 So this is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: *I will bring such disaster on Jerusalem and Judah that everyone who hears about it will be shocked and horrified.*

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:3; 1 Samuel 3:11; Habakkuk 1:5

13 I will judge Jerusalem with the same standard I used for Samaria and the house of Ahab. I will wipe Jerusalem like someone wipes a dirty dish—wiping it and turning it upside down.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:11; Amos 7:8; Lamentations 2:8

14 I will abandon the remnant of My inheritance and hand them over to their enemies. They will be plundered and taken as spoils by all their enemies,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:17; Judges 2:14; Psalm 106:41

15 because they have done what is evil in My sight and have provoked My anger from the day their ancestors came out of Egypt until now.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:7; Judges 2:11; Jeremiah 7:25

16 Manasseh also shed so much innocent blood that he filled Jerusalem from one end to the other—besides the sin he caused Judah to commit by doing what was evil in the Lord’s sight.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:4; Jeremiah 2:34; Matthew 23:35

The Death of Manasseh (Verses 17–18)

17 The rest of the events of Manasseh’s reign, all he did, and the sins he committed, are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:18; 2 Chronicles 33:12; 2 Chronicles 33:13

18 Manasseh died and was buried in the garden of his own palace, the Garden of Uzza. His son **Amon** succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:20; 2 Kings 21:26; 1 Kings 2:10

The Reign and Assassination of Amon (Verses 19–26)

19 Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem for two years. His mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz from Jotbah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:21; 2 Kings 21:1; 2 Kings 20:21

20 He did what was evil in the Lord's sight, just as his father Manasseh had done.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:22; 2 Kings 21:2; 1 Kings 15:26

21 He followed the example of his father and worshiped the idols his father had worshiped.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:22; 2 Kings 21:11; 1 Kings 22:52

22 He abandoned the Lord, the God of his ancestors, and refused to follow the Lord's ways.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:23; Judges 2:12; Jeremiah 2:13

23 Then Amon's own officials plotted against him and assassinated him in his palace.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:24; 2 Kings 12:20; 2 Kings 14:19

24 But the people of the land killed the conspirators and made Amon's son **Josiah** king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:25; 2 Kings 14:21; 2 Kings 11:1

25 The rest of Amon's actions are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:29; 2 Kings 20:20; 2 Chronicles 33:23

26 He was buried in his tomb in the Garden of Uzza. Then **Josiah his son** became king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:18; 2 Chronicles 33:25; 2 Kings 22:1

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 21

1. **Spiritual Leadership Shapes a Nation** Manasseh's wicked leadership led Judah into greater idolatry than the pagan nations God once destroyed. Leaders influence destinies. 2. **Disregard for God's Word Leads to Judgment** God warned repeatedly through prophets, but Judah ignored His commands. Persistent sin brought irreversible consequences. 3. **Idolatry Invites God's Wrath** Manasseh built altars in God's house, worshiped the stars, consulted demons, and sacrificed his child. These extreme sins stirred divine anger. 4. **Innocent Blood Cries Out** Manasseh's violent reign was marked by the shedding of innocent blood. God does not overlook injustice or cruelty. 5. **Rebellion Breeds Instability** Amon followed in his father's wicked ways and was assassinated by his own servants. Sinful leadership often leads to chaos and destruction. 6. **Hope Still Rises from Ruin** Despite Manasseh and Amon's evil, **Josiah** would follow. God can raise up righteous leaders even from broken family lines.

2 Kings Chapter 22 — Crawford Standard Bible

Josiah's Reform and the Rediscovery of God's Word

Josiah Begins to Reign (Verses 1–2)

1 Josiah was only eight years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for thirty-one years. His mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah from the town of Bozkath.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:1; 2 Kings 21:26; Jeremiah 1:2

2 He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord and followed the example of his ancestor David. He did not turn aside to the right or to the left.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:2; 2 Kings 18:3; 1 Kings 15:11

The Temple Repairs Ordered (Verses 3–7)

3 In the eighteenth year of Josiah's reign, he sent Shaphan, the son of Azaliah and grandson of Meshullam—the court secretary—to the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:8; 2 Kings 12:10; 2 Kings 12:4

4 He said, "Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, so he can collect all the money that has been brought into the Lord's Temple. The gatekeepers have gathered this money from the people."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:9; 2 Kings 12:4; 2 Kings 12:5

5 "Have the money handed over to the construction supervisors who are in charge of the Lord's Temple. Let them give it to the workers repairing the Temple—

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:10; 2 Kings 12:11; 2 Kings 12:12

6 to the carpenters, builders, and stonemasons. Also, use it to buy timber and cut stone to repair the building."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:11; 1 Kings 5:17; 1 Kings 5:18

7 There was no need to audit the workers who received the money, because they acted with complete honesty.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:12; 2 Kings 12:15; 1 Chronicles 9:26

The Book of the Law Is Found (Verses 8–10)

8 Then Hilkiah the high priest told Shaphan the court secretary, "I have found the Book of the Law in the Lord's Temple!" He gave the scroll to Shaphan, who read it.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:14; 2 Chronicles 34:15; Deuteronomy 31:26

9 Shaphan returned to the king and reported, "Your officials have collected the money found in the Temple and have handed it over to the supervisors and workers."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:16; 2 Chronicles 34:17; 2 Kings 22:4

10 Then Shaphan told the king, “Hilkiah the priest has given me a book.” And Shaphan read it aloud to the king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:18; Nehemiah 8:3; Deuteronomy 31:11

Josiah’s Response to God’s Word (Verses 11–13)

11 When the king heard the words of the Book of the Law, he tore his clothes in sorrow.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:19; Joel 2:13; Ezra 9:3

12 Then he gave this order to Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam son of Shaphan, Achbor son of Micaiah, Shaphan the court secretary, and Asaiah the king’s attendant:

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:20; Jeremiah 26:24; Jeremiah 36:12

13 “Go and ask the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, about the words in this book that has been found. The Lord’s great anger is burning against us, because our ancestors did not obey the words of this book. They have not done everything written in it about us.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:21; Deuteronomy 29:27; Deuteronomy 31:17

Huldah the Prophetess Delivers a Word from the Lord (Verses 14–20)

14 So Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam, Achbor, Shaphan, and Asaiah went to speak to the prophetess Huldah. She was the wife of Shallum son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the Temple wardrobe. She lived in the Second District of Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:22; Judges 4:4; Exodus 15:20

15 She said to them, “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: Tell the man who sent you—

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:23; 2 Chronicles 34:24; Jeremiah 26:18

16 this is what the Lord says: I will bring disaster on this city and its people, just as written in the scroll that the king of Judah has read.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:24; Deuteronomy 28:15; Jeremiah 19:3

17 Because they have abandoned Me and burned incense to other gods, provoking Me to anger with everything they’ve done, My wrath will be poured out on this place and it will not be quenched.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:25; Jeremiah 7:20; Jeremiah 44:3

18 “But go to the king of Judah who sent you to ask the Lord and tell him: This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says concerning the message you have heard—

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:26; Jeremiah 37:17; 2 Kings 22:13

19 Because your heart was tender and you humbled yourself before the Lord when you heard what I said against this city and its people—that they would become desolate and cursed—and because you tore your clothes and wept before Me, I have heard you,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:27; 2 Chronicles 7:14; Isaiah 66:2

20 “Therefore, I will allow you to die in peace. You will not see the disaster I am going to bring on this city.” So they brought the king this message.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:28; 2 Kings 23:29; 2 Kings 23:30

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 22

1. **God Honors a Tender Heart** Josiah’s humility and repentance upon hearing the Book of the Law moved God’s heart. A soft heart before God invites mercy even in times of judgment. 2. **The Word of God Awakens Revival** The rediscovery of Scripture ignited spiritual reform. God’s Word has the power to reveal truth, convict hearts, and lead to transformation. 3. **Leadership Matters** Josiah’s personal commitment to righteousness shaped the entire nation’s direction. A godly leader can bring renewal to an entire people. 4. **Judgment May Be Delayed But Not Always Canceled** Though Josiah would not live to see the disaster, judgment was still coming due to generations of rebellion. God’s patience has a limit. 5. **True Repentance Requires Action** Josiah didn’t just weep—he sought God’s guidance, inquired of His prophets, and took steps to reform the people. Genuine repentance moves us to obey. 6. **God Sees the Individual Amid National Sin** Even when a nation is under judgment, God notices and responds to those who personally honor Him. Josiah was spared because of his personal walk.

2 Kings Chapter 23 — Crawford Standard Bible

Josiah’s Covenant and Reforms

The King Renews the Covenant (Verses 1–3)

1 Then the king summoned all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:29; 2 Kings 22:1; Deuteronomy 31:28

2 He went up to the Temple of the Lord, accompanied by all the people of Judah and Jerusalem—along with the priests, the prophets, and everyone from the least to the greatest. There in their presence, he read aloud all the words from the Book of the Covenant that had been found in the Lord’s Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:30; Deuteronomy 31:11; Nehemiah 8:1

3 The king stood beside the pillar and made a covenant before the Lord. He pledged to follow the Lord, to obey His commands, regulations, and decrees with all his heart and soul. He vowed to carry out all the terms of the covenant that were written in the scroll. And all the people pledged themselves to the covenant.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:31; 2 Kings 11:14; Joshua 24:25

Cleansing the Temple and Destroying Idols (Verses 4–7)

4 Then the king ordered Hilkiah the high priest, the priests of the second rank, and the temple gatekeepers to bring out of the Lord’s Temple all the articles made for Baal, Asherah, and all the stars of the heavens. He burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of the Kidron Valley, and he carried

the ashes to Bethel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:3; Deuteronomy 7:5; 1 Kings 15:13

5 He removed the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had appointed to burn incense at the pagan shrines throughout Judah and even in Jerusalem. He also removed those who burned incense to Baal, and to the sun, the moon, the constellations, and all the stars in the heavens.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:4; Deuteronomy 17:3; 2 Kings 17:16

6 He removed the Asherah pole from the Lord's Temple and took it outside Jerusalem to the Kidron Valley, where he burned it. He ground it to dust and threw the dust on the graves of the common people.

Cross References: Exodus 32:20; Deuteronomy 9:21; 1 Kings 15:13

7 He tore down the living quarters of the male shrine prostitutes that were inside the Temple of the Lord, where the women wove coverings for the Asherah pole.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:24; Deuteronomy 23:17; Hosea 4:14

Purging Pagan Worship Across Judah (Verses 8–14)

8 Josiah brought all the priests out of the towns of Judah and defiled the pagan shrines where they had burned incense—from Geba to Beersheba. He also destroyed the shrines at the entrance of the gate of Joshua, the governor of Jerusalem, located to the left of the city gate.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:2; 2 Chronicles 34:5; 2 Kings 17:9

9 The priests who had served at the pagan shrines were not allowed to serve at the Lord's altar in Jerusalem, but they were allowed to eat unleavened bread with the other priests.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:10; Ezekiel 44:12; Deuteronomy 18:6

10 Then the king desecrated Topheth, which is in the valley of Ben-Hinnom, so that no one could ever again sacrifice a son or daughter in the fire to Molech.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:31; Jeremiah 19:5; Leviticus 18:21

11 He removed from the entrance of the Lord's Temple the horses that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun. They were near the room of an official named Nathan-melech, located in the courtyard. Josiah then burned the chariots dedicated to the sun.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:19; Ezekiel 8:16; Job 31:26

12 He tore down the altars that the kings of Judah had built on the roof of Ahaz's upper room, as well as the altars that Manasseh had built in the two courtyards of the Lord's Temple. He smashed them into bits and threw the rubble into the Kidron Valley.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:5; Jeremiah 19:13; Zephaniah 1:5

13 The king also desecrated the pagan shrines east of Jerusalem, south of the Mount of Corruption, where King Solomon of Israel had built shrines for Ashtoreth, Chemosh, and Milcom—the detestable gods of the Sidonians, Moabites, and Ammonites.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:7; 1 Kings 11:5; 1 Kings 11:33

14 He smashed the sacred pillars and cut down the Asherah poles. Then he desecrated these places by scattering human bones over them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:3; 1 Kings 13:2; Exodus 23:24

Destroying Jeroboam's Altar at Bethel (Verses 15–20)

15 The king also tore down the altar at Bethel—the pagan shrine that Jeroboam son of Nebat had made when he caused Israel to sin. He burned down the shrine and ground it to dust, and he burned the Asherah pole.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 13:2; Amos 7:10

16 As Josiah turned, he noticed several tombs in the hillside. He ordered that the bones be removed from these tombs, and he burned them on the altar at Bethel to desecrate it. This happened in accordance with the word of the Lord proclaimed by the man of God who had foretold these events.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:2; 1 Kings 13:32; Jeremiah 8:1

17 Then Josiah asked, “What is that monument I see over there?” The people of the town replied, “It’s the tomb of the man of God who came from Judah and predicted what you have just done to the altar at Bethel!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:30; 1 Kings 13:31; 1 Kings 13:1

18 Josiah replied, “Leave it alone. Don’t disturb his bones.” So they did not burn his bones or those of the prophet from Samaria.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:31; 1 Kings 13:21; 1 Kings 13:24

19 Josiah then removed all the shrines at the pagan high places in the towns of Samaria, just as he had done at Bethel. These shrines had been built by the kings of Israel and had made the Lord very angry.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:31; 1 Kings 13:32; Hosea 10:5

20 He executed the priests of the pagan shrines on their own altars, and he burned human bones on the altars to desecrate them. Then he returned to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:2; 1 Kings 13:32; 2 Kings 17:32

Celebrating the Passover (Verses 21–23)

21 Then the king gave this order to all the people: “Celebrate the Passover to the Lord your God, as it is written in the Book of the Covenant.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 35:1; Deuteronomy 16:1; Exodus 12:1

22 There had not been a Passover celebration like that since the time when the judges ruled in Israel, nor throughout all the years of the kings of Israel and Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 35:18; Judges 2:17; 2 Kings 23:23

23 But in the eighteenth year of King Josiah's reign, this Passover was celebrated to the Lord in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 35:19; 2 Kings 22:3; 2 Chronicles 35:1

Further Reforms and Devotion (Verses 24–27)

24 Josiah also removed the mediums and psychics, the household gods, idols, and every other detestable practice, both in Jerusalem and throughout the land of Judah. He did this in order to fulfill the requirements of the law written in the scroll that Hilkiah the priest had found in the Lord's Temple.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; Leviticus 19:31; 2 Chronicles 34:33

25 Never before had there been a king like Josiah, who turned to the Lord with all his heart and soul and strength, obeying all the laws of Moses. And there has never been a king like him since.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Deuteronomy 4:29; 2 Kings 18:5

26 But the Lord did not turn from the fierceness of His great anger, which had been aroused against Judah because of all the sins that Manasseh had committed.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:11; 2 Kings 21:15; Jeremiah 15:4

27 For the Lord had said, "I will also banish Judah from My presence, just as I have banished Israel. I will reject My chosen city of Jerusalem and the Temple where I said My name would be honored."

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:18; 1 Kings 9:7; Jeremiah 7:15

The Death of Josiah and Reign of Jehoiakim (Verses 28–37)

28 The rest of the events in Josiah's reign and all his deeds are written in the Book of the History of the Kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 35:26; 2 Chronicles 35:27; 2 Kings 22:1

29 While Josiah was king, Pharaoh Neco, king of Egypt, marched toward the Euphrates River to help the king of Assyria. King Josiah went out to fight him, but Neco killed him at Megiddo when they met in battle.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 35:20; Zechariah 12:11; Jeremiah 46:2

30 Josiah's officers brought his body in a chariot from Megiddo to Jerusalem and buried him in his own tomb. Then the people of the land anointed Josiah's son Jehoahaz and made him the next king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 35:24; 2 Chronicles 36:1; Lamentations 4:20

31 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. His mother was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah from Libnah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:2; Jeremiah 22:11; 1 Chronicles 3:15

32 He did what was evil in the Lord's sight, just as his ancestors had done.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:11; Jeremiah 22:12; 2 Kings 23:37

33 Pharaoh Neco put Jehoahaz in prison at Riblah in the land of Hamath to prevent him from ruling in Jerusalem. He also demanded that Judah pay 7,500 pounds of silver and 75 pounds of gold as tribute.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:3; Jeremiah 22:11; Ezekiel 19:4

34 Then Pharaoh Neco installed Eliakim, another of Josiah's sons, to reign in place of his father. He changed Eliakim's name to Jehoiakim. Neco took Jehoahaz to Egypt as a prisoner, where he died.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:4; Jeremiah 22:10; Ezekiel 19:4

35 Jehoiakim taxed the people in order to pay the silver and gold demanded by Pharaoh Neco. He required each person to pay a tax in proportion to his wealth so that he could deliver the money to Pharaoh.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:4; 2 Kings 15:20; 2 Kings 15:19

36 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eleven years. His mother was Zebidah, the daughter of Pedaiiah from Rumah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:5; Jeremiah 1:3; Jeremiah 25:1

37 He did what was evil in the Lord's sight, just as his ancestors had done.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:13; Jeremiah 36:23; 2 Chronicles 36:5

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 23

1. True Revival Requires Action Josiah didn't just listen to the Word—he acted on it. Real change came through cleansing, reforming, and re-establishing God's law. **2. Sin Has a Long Memory** Even though Josiah was righteous, Judah still faced judgment for the accumulated sins of its past. Personal faithfulness doesn't always erase national consequences. **3. Leadership Shapes Legacy** Josiah's bold reforms and integrity stood out in the history of Judah. His legacy was marked by obedience, courage, and a return to God's Word. **4. God's Mercy Is Extended but Not Endless** God saw Josiah's heart and spared him from witnessing the nation's downfall. But the nation still reaped what had been sown for generations. **5. Spiritual Reformation Demands Total Cleansing** Josiah left no idol or altar untouched. Restoration with God requires a complete break from all forms of idolatry and compromise. **6. The Influence of Scripture Is Transformative** Everything Josiah did flowed from hearing the Word of God. Scripture has the power to awaken, convict, and direct a nation or individual back to truth.

2 Kings Chapter 24 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Fall of Judah Begins

Jehoiakim Rebels Against Babylon (Verses 1–4)

1 During Jehoiakim's reign, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon came against Judah, and Jehoiakim became his servant for three years. But then he turned and rebelled against Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:6; Daniel 1:1; Jeremiah 25:1

2 Then the Lord sent enemy raiders against Judah—bands of Chaldeans, Arameans, Moabites, and Ammonites. He sent them to destroy Judah, just as He had warned through His prophets.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:6; Deuteronomy 28:49; Jeremiah 35:11

3 All of this happened to Judah because the Lord had commanded it. He had decided to remove them from His presence because of all the sins committed by Manasseh.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:11; 2 Kings 21:13; Jeremiah 15:4

4 This included the innocent blood that Manasseh had shed—he had filled Jerusalem with it. The Lord would not forgive this.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:16; Jeremiah 2:34; Matthew 23:35

The Death of Jehoiakim and Rise of Jehoiachin (Verses 5–7)

5 The rest of the events of Jehoiakim’s reign and all that he did are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:8; Jeremiah 22:18; Jeremiah 22:19

6 When Jehoiakim died, his son Jehoiachin became king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:8; Jeremiah 22:24; Jeremiah 22:30

7 The king of Egypt did not come out of his land again, because the king of Babylon had conquered everything from the Brook of Egypt to the Euphrates River that once belonged to Egypt.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:2; Jeremiah 46:10; Jeremiah 25:1

Jehoiachin Surrenders to Babylon (Verses 8–12)

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for three months. His mother’s name was Nehushta. She was the daughter of Elnathan from Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:9; Jeremiah 22:24; Ezekiel 19:5

9 He did what was evil in the eyes of the Lord, just as his father had done.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:24; Jeremiah 22:28; 2 Chronicles 36:9

10 During his short reign, King Nebuchadnezzar’s army laid siege to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:10; Ezekiel 17:12; Jeremiah 52:4

11 Then Nebuchadnezzar himself came to the city while his servants were still besieging it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:1; Ezekiel 17:12; 2 Chronicles 36:10

12 King Jehoiachin surrendered to the king of Babylon, along with his mother, his officials, his commanders, and palace attendants. Nebuchadnezzar took him prisoner in the eighth year of his reign.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:24; Jeremiah 24:1; Ezekiel 17:12

The Exile to Babylon Begins (Verses 13–16)

13 Nebuchadnezzar took all the treasures from the Temple of the Lord and from the royal palace. He also cut in pieces all the gold items that King Solomon of Israel had made for the Temple—just as the Lord had said would happen.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:48; 2 Kings 20:17; Jeremiah 27:19

14 He carried off all the people of Jerusalem into exile—including the commanders, the wealthy, the skilled craftsmen, and metal workers—ten thousand people in all. Only the poorest people were left in the land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:1; Ezekiel 1:1; Esther 2:6

15 He took Jehoiachin captive to Babylon, along with the king’s mother, wives, officials, and other important leaders.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:1; Jeremiah 29:2; Ezekiel 19:9

16 The army also deported seven thousand strong warriors and one thousand craftsmen and metal workers—all who were capable of fighting. He brought them all to Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:28; 2 Chronicles 36:10; Ezekiel 1:1

Zedekiah Made King (Verses 17–20)

17 The king of Babylon appointed Mattaniah, Jehoiachin’s uncle, as the new king in his place and changed his name to Zedekiah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:10; Jeremiah 37:1; 1 Chronicles 3:15

18 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for eleven years. His mother’s name was Hamutal. She was the daughter of Jeremiah from Libnah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:11; Jeremiah 52:1; Jeremiah 1:3

19 Zedekiah did what was evil in the eyes of the Lord, just as Jehoiakim had done.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:2; Ezekiel 17:15; 2 Chronicles 36:12

20 All of this happened in Jerusalem and Judah because of the Lord’s anger. Eventually, He banished them from His presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:3; Ezekiel 17:15; Jeremiah 27:12

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 24

Rebellion Against God Has Consequences Judah’s kings continually rejected God’s warnings. Their defiance led to judgment, exile, and destruction. **The Word of the Lord Always Comes to Pass** Everything that happened—sieges, exile, and loss—was foretold by the prophets. God’s Word is trustworthy, whether it brings comfort or conviction. **God Remembers Innocent Blood** The Lord would not overlook the violent sins of Manasseh. God values justice and holds nations accountable for shedding innocent blood. **Even Powerful Kings Must Bow** Both Jehoiakim and Jehoiachin were

brought low. Earthly power cannot protect anyone from divine judgment. **Mercy Can Still Be Found** Though the nation fell under judgment, God's hand remained at work. The story of the exiles wasn't the end—but the beginning of a new chapter in His redemptive plan.

2 Kings Chapter 25 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Fall of Jerusalem and the End of the Kingdom of Judah

Babylon Besieges Jerusalem (Verses 1–3)

1 In the ninth year of King Zedekiah's reign, on the tenth day of the tenth month, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon came with his entire army to attack Jerusalem. They camped around the city and built siege works all around it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:4; Ezekiel 24:1; Jeremiah 39:1

2 The city remained under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah's reign.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:5; Jeremiah 39:2; Ezekiel 24:2

3 By the ninth day of the fourth month, the famine in the city had become severe, and there was no food for the people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:6; Lamentations 4:9; Lamentations 2:12

Zedekiah Is Captured (Verses 4–7)

4 Then the city wall was broken through. That night, all the soldiers fled through the gate between two walls near the king's garden, even though the Babylonians had surrounded the city. They headed toward the Jordan Valley.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:7; Jeremiah 39:4; Ezekiel 12:12

5 But the Babylonian army chased King Zedekiah and caught up with him on the plains of Jericho. His entire army had scattered and left him.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:8; Jeremiah 39:5; Ezekiel 12:13

6 The Babylonians captured the king and took him to King Nebuchadnezzar at Riblah, where he was sentenced.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:9; Jeremiah 39:5; Jeremiah 32:4

7 They killed Zedekiah's sons before his eyes, then gouged out his eyes and bound him with bronze chains and took him to Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:10; Ezekiel 12:13; Jeremiah 39:6

The Destruction of Jerusalem (Verses 8–12)

8 On the seventh day of the fifth month, in the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar's reign, Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard and official of the Babylonian king, came to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:12; Jeremiah 39:8; 2 Chronicles 36:17

9 He burned down the Temple of the Lord, the royal palace, and all the houses in Jerusalem. Every important building was set on fire.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:13; Lamentations 2:3; 2 Chronicles 36:19

10 Then the Babylonian army, under the captain of the guard, tore down the walls surrounding Jerusalem.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:14; Lamentations 2:8; Nehemiah 1:3

11 Nebuzaradan took captive the people who were still in the city, including those who had surrendered and the remaining population.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:15; Jeremiah 39:9; Lamentations 1:3

12 But he left some of the poorest people in the land to work the vineyards and fields.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:16; Jeremiah 39:10; Jeremiah 40:7

The Treasures of the Temple Taken (Verses 13–17)

13 The Babylonians broke apart the bronze pillars in the Lord's Temple, along with the movable stands and the bronze basin (called the Sea). They took all the bronze to Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:17; 1 Kings 7:15; Jeremiah 27:19

14 They also took the pots, shovels, wick trimmers, dishes, and all the bronze items used in the Temple.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:18; 1 Kings 7:40; 1 Kings 7:45

15 The captain of the guard took away the firepans and basins—everything made of gold or silver.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:19; 1 Kings 7:50; Exodus 25:38

16 The two pillars, the Sea, and the movable stands that Solomon had made for the Lord's Temple were too heavy to be weighed.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:20; 1 Kings 7:47; 1 Kings 7:23

17 Each pillar was 27 feet tall with a bronze capital 4½ feet high, decorated with bronze latticework and pomegranates. The second pillar was the same.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:21; 1 Kings 7:15; 1 Kings 7:20

The Leaders Are Executed (Verses 18–21)

18 Nebuzaradan took Seraiah the chief priest, Zephaniah the assistant priest, and the three temple gatekeepers.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:24; 1 Chronicles 6:14; Jeremiah 21:1

19 From the city he took a military commander, five of the king's advisers, the chief army registrar, and sixty other citizens.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:25; Jeremiah 36:12; Jeremiah 29:25

20 He brought them all to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:26; Jeremiah 39:6; 2 Kings 25:6

21 There, in the land of Hamath, the king of Babylon had them executed. So the people of Judah were exiled from their land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:27; Deuteronomy 28:63; Deuteronomy 28:64

Gedaliah Made Governor (Verses 22–24)

22 King Nebuchadnezzar appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam as governor over the people who remained in Judah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:5; Jeremiah 39:14; Jeremiah 26:24

23 When the commanders of the Judean armies and their men heard about this, they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah. They included Ishmael son of Nethaniah, Johanan son of Kareah, Seraiah son of Tanhumeth, and Jaazaniah son of the Maacathite.

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:7; Jeremiah 40:8; Jeremiah 41:1

24 Gedaliah swore an oath to them and their men, saying, “Don’t be afraid to serve the Babylonians. Stay here in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and everything will go well for you.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:9; Jeremiah 40:10; Jeremiah 27:11

Gedaliah Assassinated (Verses 25–26)

25 But in the seventh month, Ishmael son of Nethaniah, who was of royal blood, came with ten men and assassinated Gedaliah. They also killed the Judeans and Babylonians who were with him at Mizpah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 41:1; Jeremiah 41:2; Jeremiah 41:3

26 Then all the people, from the least to the greatest, along with the army officers, fled to Egypt because they were afraid of the Babylonians.

Cross References: Jeremiah 41:16; Jeremiah 41:17; Jeremiah 43:5

Jehoiachin Released from Prison (Verses 27–30)

27 In the thirty-seventh year of Jehoiachin’s exile, on the twenty-seventh day of the twelfth month, Evil-merodach became king of Babylon. He released Jehoiachin from prison.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:31; Psalm 106:46; Jeremiah 27:22

28 He spoke kindly to him and gave him a seat of honor higher than those of the other captive kings in Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:32; Genesis 40:13; Genesis 41:14

29 Jehoiachin changed out of his prison clothes and ate regularly at the king’s table for the rest of his life.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:33; Genesis 41:14; 2 Samuel 9:7

30 The king gave him a daily allowance for food as long as he lived.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:34; 2 Chronicles 36:22; Ezra 1:1

Key Lessons from 2 Kings Chapter 25

Sin Leads to National Collapse Generations of rebellion finally led to the fall of Jerusalem. God's patience ran out, and judgment came as foretold. **God Judges Leaders and Nations** Zedekiah's rebellion and the sins of Judah's leaders brought shame and ruin. God holds leaders accountable for the people they lead. **Even in Judgment, God Leaves a Remnant** Though many were taken captive, some poor people were left behind. God always preserves a remnant for His purposes. **Violence and Vengeance Lead to Chaos** Gedaliah's assassination triggered fear and flight. Human vengeance only worsens broken situations. **Hope Remains in Exile** Even in Babylon, God showed mercy. Jehoiachin was lifted from prison and honored. Restoration always follows judgment in God's story.

Introduction to the Book of 1 Chronicles Crawford Bible Commentary

Title and Meaning The book is called 1 Chronicles because it begins a detailed record of the history of Israel from a genealogical perspective, with a strong emphasis on the Davidic monarchy and the temple. The Hebrew title, *Divre Hayyamim*, means “The Events of the Days” or “The Chronicles.” When the Old Testament was translated into Greek (the Septuagint), it was given the name *Paralipomenon*, meaning “Things Omitted,” because it supplements the narratives found in the books of Samuel and Kings.

Historical Context 1 and 2 Chronicles were originally a single work, traditionally attributed to Ezra the priest. The book was written for the post-exilic community in Jerusalem, likely between 450 and 400 B.C. The people had returned from Babylonian captivity to a land and city that were a shadow of their former glory. The temple had been rebuilt, but the nation lacked a king and was under foreign rule. This historical record was compiled to give the people a sense of their national and spiritual identity, reminding them of God’s faithfulness to His covenant promises.

Purpose of the Book The primary purpose of 1 Chronicles is to provide a theological history for the newly restored people of Israel. It emphasizes the legitimacy of the Davidic line of kings and the importance of the temple, the priesthood, and proper worship. By tracing the lineage from Adam to David and detailing David’s preparations for the temple, the book encouraged the disheartened community to have hope in God’s enduring promises, despite their current political weakness.

Major Themes

- **The Davidic Covenant:** The promises God made to King David regarding an eternal dynasty are the central theological focus.
- **The Temple and Worship:** The book highlights the central role of the temple in Israel’s life, detailing David’s elaborate plans and organization of the priests and Levites for worship.
- **Genealogy:** Extensive genealogies are used to establish the identity and legitimacy of the people of Israel, their tribes, and the priesthood.
- **Hope for the Future:** By focusing on God’s faithfulness to His past promises, the book instills hope in the post-exilic community for a future restoration.
- **The Importance of Obedience:** The account of King Saul’s death and King David’s life is presented to show the blessings of obedience and the consequences of disobedience.

Key Figures

- **David** – The central hero of the book, presented as a model king of Israel who prepared everything for the building of the temple.
- **Solomon** – David’s son and successor, who would ultimately build the temple.
- **The Levites** – The book provides a detailed account of the Levites’ organization for temple service, highlighting their crucial role in worship.

Introduction to the Book of 1 Chronicles Crawford Bible Commentary

Title and Meaning The book is called 1 Chronicles because it begins a detailed record of the history of Israel from a genealogical perspective, with a strong emphasis on the Davidic monarchy and the temple. The Hebrew title, *Divre Hayyamim*, means “The Events of the Days” or “The Chronicles.” When the Old Testament was translated into Greek (the Septuagint), it was given the name *Paralipomenon*, meaning “Things Omitted,” because it supplements the narratives found in the books of Samuel and Kings. **Historical Context** 1 and 2 Chronicles were originally a single work, traditionally attributed to Ezra the priest. The book was written for the post-exilic community in Jerusalem, likely between 450 and 400 B.C. The people had returned from Babylonian captivity to a land and city that were a shadow of their former glory. The temple had been rebuilt, but the nation lacked a king and was under foreign rule. This historical record was compiled to give the people a sense of their national and spiritual identity, reminding them of God’s faithfulness to His covenant promises. **Purpose of the Book** The primary purpose of 1 Chronicles is to provide a theological history for the newly restored people of Israel. It emphasizes the legitimacy of the Davidic line of kings and the importance of the temple, the priesthood, and proper worship. By tracing the lineage from Adam to David and detailing David’s preparations for the temple, the book encouraged the disheartened community to have hope in God’s enduring promises, despite their current political weakness.

Major Themes

- **The Davidic Covenant:** The promises God made to King David regarding an eternal dynasty are the central theological focus.
- **The Temple and Worship:** The book highlights the central role of the temple in Israel’s life, detailing David’s elaborate plans and organization of the priests and Levites for worship.
- **Genealogy:** Extensive genealogies are used to establish the identity and legitimacy of the people of Israel, their tribes, and the priesthood.
- **Hope for the Future:** By focusing on God’s faithfulness to His past promises, the book instills hope in the post-exilic community for a future restoration.
- **The Importance of Obedience:** The account of King Saul’s death and King David’s life is presented to show the blessings of obedience and the consequences of disobedience.

Key Figures

- **David** – The central hero of the book, presented as a model king of Israel who prepared everything for the building of the temple.
- **Solomon** – David’s son and successor, who would ultimately build the temple.
- **The Levites** – The book provides a detailed account of the Levites’ organization for temple service, highlighting their crucial role in worship.
- **Saul** – David’s predecessor, whose tragic failure is contrasted with David’s righteous reign.

Spiritual Significance 1 Chronicles serves as a powerful reminder that God’s covenant promises are eternal and that our spiritual heritage is foundational to our identity. It shows that even after

great failure and national judgment (the exile), God remains faithful. The book teaches that true restoration and hope for the future are found in returning to God's ordained worship and remembering His promises. **Christ in the Book of 1 Chronicles** The Davidic covenant is a direct foreshadowing of Jesus Christ. The promise of a king from David's line whose throne would be established forever finds its ultimate fulfillment in Jesus. The physical temple and its worship practices prefigure Christ, who is the true temple and the perfect high priest through whom all people can access God.

Outline of the Book of 1 Chronicles

- **Genealogies from Adam to Saul** – Chapters 1–9
 - **The Death of Saul and the Rise of David** – Chapters 10–12
 - **The Reign of King David** – Chapters 13–29
 - David brings the Ark to Jerusalem.
 - God establishes the Davidic Covenant.
 - David prepares for the temple's construction.
 - David's final instructions, prayer, and death. **Key Verse** 1 Chronicles 17:14 (CSB) – “I will appoint him over My house and My kingdom forever, and his throne will be established forever.”
- Key Lesson** When we are confronted with hardship, we must look back to our spiritual heritage and remember God's faithfulness. Our hope for the future is not in our present circumstances, but in the enduring and eternal promises God has made to His people.

1 Chronicles Chapter 1 — Crawford Standard Bible

From Adam to Abraham

The First Generations from Adam to Noah (Verses 1–4)

1 Adam, Seth, Enosh,

Cross References: Genesis 5:3; Genesis 5:6; Luke 3:38

2 Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared,

Cross References: Genesis 5:9; Genesis 5:12; Genesis 5:15

3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech,

Cross References: Genesis 5:18; Genesis 5:21; Genesis 5:25

4 Noah, and Noah's sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Cross References: Genesis 5:32; Genesis 6:10; Genesis 9:18

The Descendants of Japheth (Verses 5–7)

5 The sons of Japheth were: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.

Cross References: Genesis 10:2; Ezekiel 38:2; Ezekiel 27:13

6 The sons of Gomer were: Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah.

Cross References: Genesis 10:3; Jeremiah 51:27; Ezekiel 27:14

7 The sons of Javan were: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

Cross References: Genesis 10:4; Isaiah 23:1; Ezekiel 27:6

The Descendants of Ham (Verses 8–16)

8 The sons of Ham were: Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

Cross References: Genesis 10:6; Genesis 9:22; Psalm 78:51

9 The sons of Cush were: Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raamah, and Sabteca. The sons of Raamah were: Sheba and Dedan.

Cross References: Genesis 10:7; Genesis 25:3; Ezekiel 38:13

10 Cush was the father of Nimrod, who became a mighty warrior on the earth.

Cross References: Genesis 10:8; Genesis 10:9; Micah 5:6

11 Mizraim was the father of: Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim,

Cross References: Genesis 10:13; Genesis 10:14; Genesis 10:6

12 Pathrusim, Casluhim (from whom the Philistines came), and Caphtorim.

Cross References: Genesis 10:14; Amos 9:7; Deuteronomy 2:23

13 Canaan was the father of: Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

Cross References: Genesis 10:15; Genesis 23:3; Isaiah 23:2

14 and the Jebusites, Amorites, Girgashites,

Cross References: Genesis 10:16; Genesis 15:21; Deuteronomy 7:1

15 Hivites, Arkites, Sinites,

Cross References: Genesis 10:17; Joshua 9:7; Genesis 34:2

16 Arvadites, Zemarites, and Hamathites.

Cross References: Genesis 10:18; Ezekiel 27:8; Numbers 34:8

The Descendants of Shem (Verses 17–23)

17 The sons of Shem were: Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram. The sons of Aram were: Uz, Hul, Gether, and Meshech.

Cross References: Genesis 10:22; Genesis 10:23; Genesis 11:10

18 Arphaxad was the father of Shelah, and Shelah was the father of Eber.

Cross References: Genesis 10:24; Genesis 11:12; Luke 3:36

19 Eber had two sons. One was named Peleg (because in his days the earth was divided), and his brother's name was Joktan.

Cross References: Genesis 10:25; Genesis 11:16; Genesis 11:18

20 Joktan was the father of: Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah,

Cross References: Genesis 10:26; Genesis 25:3; 1 Kings 9:28

21 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,

Cross References: Genesis 10:27; Genesis 10:26; Genesis 10:28

22 Ebal, Abimael, Sheba,

Cross References: Genesis 10:28; Genesis 10:27; Genesis 10:29

23 Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. These were all sons of Joktan.

Cross References: Genesis 10:29; 1 Kings 9:28; 1 Kings 10:1

The Line from Shem to Abraham (Verses 24–27)

24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

Cross References: Genesis 11:10; Genesis 11:12; Genesis 11:14

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,

Cross References: Genesis 11:16; Genesis 11:18; Genesis 11:20

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

Cross References: Genesis 11:22; Genesis 11:24; Genesis 11:26

27 and Abram, who is also called Abraham.

Cross References: Genesis 11:26; Genesis 17:5; Nehemiah 9:7

The Sons of Abraham (Verses 28–33)

28 Abraham had two sons: Isaac and Ishmael.

Cross References: Genesis 25:9; Genesis 21:3; Genesis 16:15

29 These are the descendants of Ishmael: Nebaioth (the firstborn), Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,

Cross References: Genesis 25:13; Isaiah 60:7; Ezekiel 27:21

30 Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadad, Tema,

Cross References: Genesis 25:14; Genesis 25:15; Job 6:19

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These were Ishmael's sons.

Cross References: Genesis 25:15; Genesis 25:16; 1 Chronicles 5:19

32 Abraham also had sons through Keturah, his concubine: Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. The sons of Jokshan were: Sheba and Dedan.

Cross References: Genesis 25:2; Genesis 25:4; Genesis 25:6

33 The sons of Midian were: Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah. All these were descendants of Keturah.

Cross References: Genesis 25:4; Judges 6:1; Numbers 25:17

Isaac's Sons and the Edomite Line (Verses 34–42)

34 Abraham was the father of Isaac. Isaac's sons were: Esau and Israel (Jacob).

Cross References: Genesis 25:19; Genesis 25:25; Genesis 25:26

35 Esau's sons were: Eliphaz, Reuel, Jeush, Jalam, and Korah.

Cross References: Genesis 36:4; Genesis 36:5; Genesis 36:10

36 The sons of Eliphaz were: Teman, Omar, Zephi, Gatam, Kenaz, Timna, and Amalek.

Cross References: Genesis 36:11; Genesis 36:12; Genesis 36:16

37 The sons of Reuel were: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

Cross References: Genesis 36:13; Genesis 36:17; Genesis 36:4

38 The sons of Seir were: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan.

Cross References: Genesis 36:20; Genesis 36:21; Genesis 36:29

39 Lotan's sons were: Hori and Homam. Lotan's sister was Timna.

Cross References: Genesis 36:22; Genesis 36:20; Genesis 36:29

40 The sons of Shobal were: Alian, Manahath, Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. The sons of Zibeon were: Aiah and Anah.

Cross References: Genesis 36:23; Genesis 36:24; Genesis 36:20

41 The son of Anah was Dishon. The sons of Dishon were: Amram, Eshban, Ithran, and Keran.

Cross References: Genesis 36:25; Genesis 36:26; Genesis 36:21

42 The sons of Ezer were: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan. The sons of Dishan were: Uz and Aran.

Cross References: Genesis 36:27; Genesis 36:28; Genesis 36:21

The Kings of Edom Before Israel Had a King (Verses 43–54)

43 These were the kings who ruled in Edom before Israel had a king: Bela son of Beor. His city was named Dinhabah.

Cross References: Genesis 36:31; Genesis 36:32; Numbers 20:14

44 When Bela died, Jobab son of Zerah from Bozrah became king.

Cross References: Genesis 36:33; Genesis 36:32; Genesis 36:34

45 After Jobab died, Husham from the land of the Temanites became king.

Cross References: Genesis 36:34; Genesis 36:33; Genesis 36:35

46 After Husham died, Hadad son of Bedad became king. He defeated Midian in the land of Moab. His city was named Avith.

Cross References: Genesis 36:35; Numbers 22:4; Judges 6:3

47 After Hadad died, Samlah from Masrekah became king.

Cross References: Genesis 36:36; Genesis 36:35; Genesis 36:37

48 After Samlah died, Shaul from Rehoboth on the river became king.

Cross References: Genesis 36:37; Genesis 36:36; Genesis 36:38

49 When Shaul died, Baal-hanan son of Acbor became king.

Cross References: Genesis 36:38; Genesis 36:37; Genesis 36:39

50 After Baal-hanan died, Hadad became king. His city was named Pai, and his wife was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred and granddaughter of Mezahab.

Cross References: Genesis 36:39; Genesis 36:38; Genesis 36:40

51 When Hadad died, the tribal chiefs of Edom were: Chief Timna, Chief Aliah, Chief Jetheth,

Cross References: Genesis 36:40; Genesis 36:41; Genesis 36:42

52 Chief Oholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon,

Cross References: Genesis 36:41; Genesis 36:40; Genesis 36:42

53 Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar,

Cross References: Genesis 36:42; Genesis 36:41; Genesis 36:43

54 Chief Magdiel, and Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

Cross References: Genesis 36:43; Genesis 36:42; Obadiah 1:1

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 1

1. God's Promises Span Generations This chapter reminds us that God is involved in every generation—from Adam to Abraham, from Noah to Israel. **2. All Nations Come from One Source** Whether from Shem, Ham, or Japheth, every nation traces back to Noah's sons, showing the unity of all mankind under God. **3. God Uses Lineage to Fulfill His Plan** The chronicled genealogies point to the faithfulness of God in preserving the line that would bring forth the Messiah. **4. Leadership and Influence Began Early** Even before Israel had kings, other nations were ruled and structured—preparing the context for God's people to stand apart. **5. History Matters in God's Story** These names and lines show that every life has a place in God's unfolding plan, even those outside the main biblical spotlight.

1 Chronicles Chapter 2 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Family of Israel (Jacob)

1 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun,

Cross References: Genesis 35:23; Exodus 1:2; Genesis 29:32

2 Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

Cross References: Genesis 35:25; Genesis 35:26; Exodus 1:4

Judah's Line and Tamar's Story

3 Judah's sons were Er, Onan, and Shelah. These three were born to him by Bathshua, a Canaanite woman. But Er, Judah's firstborn, was evil in the Lord's sight, so the Lord put him to death.

Cross References: Genesis 38:3; Genesis 38:7; Numbers 26:19

4 Judah's daughter-in-law Tamar gave birth to Perez and Zerah. So Judah had five sons in all.

Cross References: Genesis 38:29; Genesis 38:30; Ruth 4:12

Descendants of Perez and Zerah

5 The sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

Cross References: Genesis 46:12; Numbers 26:21; Ruth 4:18

6 The sons of Zerah were Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol, and Dara—five in total.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:31; Psalm 88:1; Psalm 89:1

7 The son of Carmi was Achan, the one who brought disaster on Israel for taking things that were devoted to destruction.

Cross References: Joshua 7:1; Joshua 7:24; Joshua 6:18

8 The son of Ethan was Azariah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:6; 1 Kings 4:31; Psalm 89:1

Hezron's Line: Ram and Caleb

9 Hezron's sons were Jerahmeel, Ram, and Caleb.

Cross References: Ruth 4:19; Matthew 1:3; 1 Chronicles 2:25

10 Ram was the father of Amminadab, and Amminadab was the father of Nahshon, a leader of the tribe of Judah.

Cross References: Ruth 4:19; Numbers 1:7; Matthew 1:4

11 Nahshon was the father of Salmon, Salmon the father of Boaz,

Cross References: Ruth 4:20; Ruth 4:21; Matthew 1:5

12 Boaz the father of Obed, and Obed the father of Jesse.

Cross References: Ruth 4:21; Ruth 4:22; Matthew 1:5

The Sons of Jesse and David's Family

13 Jesse's sons were Eliab (the firstborn), Abinadab (second), Shimea (third),

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:6; 1 Samuel 17:13; 1 Samuel 16:9

14 Nethanel (fourth), Raddai (fifth),

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:13; 1 Samuel 16:10; 1 Chronicles 27:18

15 Ozem (sixth), and David (seventh).

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:11; 1 Samuel 17:12; 1 Samuel 16:13

16 Their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. Zeruiah's sons were Abishai, Joab, and Asahel—three in all.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:18; 1 Chronicles 11:6; 2 Samuel 17:25

17 Abigail was the mother of Amasa. Amasa's father was Jether the Ishmaelite.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:25; 2 Samuel 19:13; 1 Kings 2:5

More Descendants of Hezron

18 Caleb, son of Hezron, had children by Azubah his wife and by Jerioth. Her sons were Jesher, Shobab, and Ardon.

Cross References: Numbers 13:6; 1 Chronicles 2:9; 1 Chronicles 4:1

19 After Azubah died, Caleb married Ephrath, and she gave birth to Hur.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:50; 1 Chronicles 4:4; Exodus 31:2

20 Hur was the father of Uri, and Uri was the father of Bezalel.

Cross References: Exodus 31:2; Exodus 35:30; 2 Chronicles 1:5

Hezron's Sons Through Another Marriage

21 Later, when Hezron was 60 years old, he married the daughter of Makir, the father of Gilead. She gave birth to Segub.

Cross References: Genesis 50:23; Numbers 32:39; Numbers 26:29

22 Segub was the father of Jair, who ruled 23 towns in the land of Gilead.

Cross References: Numbers 32:41; Deuteronomy 3:14; Judges 10:3

23 But Geshur and Aram captured the towns of Jair along with Kenath and its nearby villages—60 towns total. All these were descendants of Makir, the father of Gilead.

Cross References: Numbers 32:42; Joshua 13:13; Deuteronomy 3:14

More Sons of Hezron

24 After Hezron died in Caleb Ephrathah, his wife Abijah gave birth to Ashhur, the father of Tekoa.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:5; 2 Samuel 14:2; Amos 1:1

The Family of Jerahmeel, Son of Hezron

25 Jerahmeel, Hezron's oldest son, had sons named Ram (his firstborn), Bunah, Oren, Ozem, and Ahijah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:9; 1 Chronicles 2:27; 1 Samuel 27:10

26 Jerahmeel had another wife named Atarah, who gave birth to Onam.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:28; 1 Chronicles 2:25; 1 Chronicles 2:9

27 The sons of Ram (Jerahmeel's firstborn) were Maaz, Jamin, and Eker.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:25; 1 Chronicles 2:9; Genesis 46:10

28 The sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. The sons of Shammai were Nadab and Abishur.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:26; 1 Chronicles 2:30; 1 Chronicles 2:32

29 Abishur married Abihail, and they had a son named Ahban and a son named Molid.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:28; 1 Chronicles 2:26; 1 Chronicles 2:25

30 The sons of Nadab were Seled and Appaim. Seled died without children.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:28; 1 Chronicles 2:31; Numbers 27:3

31 Appaim had a son named Ishi, and Ishi's son was Sheshan. Sheshan's son was Ahlai.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:34; 1 Chronicles 2:35; 1 Chronicles 11:41

32 The sons of Jada (Shammai's brother) were Jether and Jonathan. Jether died without children.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:28; Numbers 27:3; 1 Chronicles 2:33

33 Jonathan had two sons: Peleth and Zaza. These were descendants of Jerahmeel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:32; Numbers 16:1; 1 Chronicles 2:25

The Descendants of Sheshan Through His Daughter

34 Sheshan didn't have any sons—only daughters. He gave one of his daughters in marriage to his Egyptian servant Jarha.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:31; 1 Chronicles 2:35; Numbers 27:8

35 She gave birth to a son named Attai.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:34; 1 Chronicles 2:36; Numbers 27:8

36 Attai was the father of Nathan. Nathan was the father of Zabad.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:35; 1 Chronicles 2:37; 1 Chronicles 11:41

37 Zabad was the father of Ephlal. Ephlal was the father of Obed.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:36; 1 Chronicles 2:38; 1 Chronicles 11:41

38 Obed was the father of Jehu. Jehu was the father of Azariah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:37; 1 Chronicles 2:39; 1 Chronicles 2:8

39 Azariah was the father of Helez. Helez was the father of Eleasah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:38; 1 Chronicles 2:40; 1 Chronicles 11:27

40 Eleasah was the father of Sismai. Sismai was the father of Shallum.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:39; 1 Chronicles 2:41; 1 Chronicles 2:34

41 Shallum was the father of Jekamiah. Jekamiah was the father of Elishama.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:40; 1 Chronicles 3:8; 1 Chronicles 2:34

The Descendants of Caleb (Different from Earlier Caleb)

42 The sons of Caleb, the brother of Jerahmeel, were Mesha (his firstborn, father of Ziph) and Mareshah (father of Hebron).

Cross References: Joshua 14:13; Joshua 15:13; Joshua 15:44

43 The sons of Hebron were Korah, Tappuah, Rekem, and Shema.

Cross References: Joshua 15:34; Numbers 16:1; Joshua 21:11

44 Shema was the father of Raham, the father of Jorkeam. Rekem was the father of Shammai.

Cross References: Joshua 15:56; 1 Chronicles 2:28; 1 Chronicles 2:45

45 The son of Shammai was Maon, and Maon was the father of Bethzur.

Cross References: Joshua 15:55; Joshua 15:58; 1 Samuel 23:24

More from Caleb's Line

46 Caleb's concubine Ephah gave birth to Haran, Moza, and Gazez. Haran had a son named Gazez.

Cross References: Genesis 25:4; Isaiah 60:6; 1 Chronicles 2:47

47 The sons of Jahdai were Regem, Jotham, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah, and Shaaph.

Cross References: Judges 9:5; 1 Chronicles 2:46; 1 Chronicles 2:49

48 Caleb's concubine Maacah gave birth to Sheber and Tirhanah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:3; 1 Chronicles 2:49; 1 Chronicles 3:2

49 She also gave birth to Shaaph (father of Madmannah), Sheva (father of Machbenah and Gibeon). Caleb's daughter was Achsah.

Cross References: Joshua 15:16; Joshua 15:17; Judges 1:13

More from Caleb's Extended Family

50 These were descendants of Caleb: the sons of Hur (firstborn of Ephrathah): Shobal (father of Kiriath-jearim),

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:19; 1 Chronicles 4:4; Joshua 15:60

51 Salma (father of Bethlehem), and Hareph (father of Beth-gader).

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:54; Ruth 4:21; Micah 5:2

52 Shobal (father of Kiriath-jearim) had sons: Haroeh and half of the Manahathites.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:50; Joshua 18:14; 1 Chronicles 2:54

53 The families from Kiriath-jearim were the Ithrites, Puthites, Shumathites, and Mishraites. From them came the Zorathites and Eshtaolites.

Cross References: Joshua 15:33; Judges 13:25; Judges 18:2

Salma's Line and the Scribes of Judah

54 The sons of Salma were Bethlehem, the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-Joab, half of the Manahathites, and the Zorites.

Cross References: Ruth 1:19; Nehemiah 7:26; 2 Samuel 23:28

55 The families of scribes who lived at Jabez included the Tirathites, Shimeathites, and Sucathites. These were the Kenites who descended from Hammath, the father of the Rechabites.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:9; Judges 1:16; Jeremiah 35:6

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 2

1. **God Works Through Generations:** This chapter shows the unfolding plan of God through the line of Judah, leading ultimately to King David. God often works through family lines and generations to accomplish His purposes. 2. **God Uses the Unlikely:** Tamar, an outsider and a woman in a vulnerable position, became part of the lineage of the Messiah. God includes people others might exclude. 3. **Every Name Matters to God:** Though we may overlook long lists of names, each person played a role in the unfolding story of redemption. God remembers individuals, and their stories matter. 4. **God Honors Obedience and Righteousness:** Men like Boaz, Jesse, and David are highlighted as key figures, showing that faithfulness and integrity are honored by God. 5. **Legacy Impacts the Future:** Our choices, family structures, and spiritual heritage matter. What we do today can impact generations to come.

1 Chronicles Chapter 3 — Crawford Standard Bible

David's Sons Born in Hebron

1 These are the sons of David who were born to him in Hebron:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:2; 2 Samuel 3:3; 2 Samuel 13:1

- His firstborn was **Amnon**, by Ahinoam from Jezreel.
- His second was **Daniel**, by Abigail from Carmel.

2 His third son was **Absalom**, born to Maacah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur. The fourth was **Adonijah**, whose mother was Haggith.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:3; 2 Samuel 3:4; 1 Kings 1:5

3 The fifth was **Shephatiah**, whose mother was Abital. And the sixth was **Ithream**, born to his wife Eglah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:4; 2 Samuel 3:5; 2 Samuel 3:2

4 These six sons were born to David while he ruled in Hebron, where he reigned for seven and a half years. Then he ruled in Jerusalem for thirty-three years.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:5; 2 Samuel 2:11; 1 Kings 2:11

David's Sons Born in Jerusalem

5 These were David's sons born to him in Jerusalem:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:14; 2 Samuel 11:3; 2 Samuel 12:24

- **Shimea, Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon**—these four were born to Bathshua, the daughter of Ammiel.

6 David also had **Ibhar, Elishama, Eliphelet,**

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:15; 1 Chronicles 14:5; 2 Samuel 5:16

7 **Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia,**

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:15; 1 Chronicles 14:6; 2 Samuel 5:16

8 **Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet** again—nine sons in total.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:16; 1 Chronicles 14:7; 2 Samuel 5:14

9 These were all David's sons, not including the sons born to his concubines. His daughter was **Tamar**.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:1; 1 Chronicles 14:3; 2 Samuel 5:13

The Royal Line Through Solomon

10 Solomon's son was **Rehoboam**. Rehoboam's son was **Abijah** (also called Abia). Abijah's son was **Asa**, and Asa's son was **Jehoshaphat**.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:43; 1 Kings 15:1; 1 Kings 15:9

11 Jehoshaphat's son was **Joram** (also called Jehoram), followed by **Ahaziah**, then **Joash**,

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:16; 2 Kings 8:25; 2 Kings 12:1

12 then **Amaziah**, then **Azariah** (also called Uzziah), and then **Jotham**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:1; 2 Kings 15:1; 2 Kings 15:32

13 Jotham's son was **Ahaz**, and Ahaz's son was **Hezekiah**. Hezekiah's son was **Manasseh**,

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:1; 2 Kings 18:1; 2 Kings 21:1

14 followed by **Amon**, and then **Josiah**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:19; 2 Kings 22:1; 2 Chronicles 33:25

The Sons of Josiah and the Line to Babylon

15 Josiah had four sons:

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:30; 2 Kings 23:34; Jeremiah 22:11

- First was **Johanan**,
- Second was **Jehoiakim**,
- Third was **Zedekiah**,
- And fourth was **Shallum**.

16 Jehoiakim's sons were **Jeconiah** (also called Jehoiachin) and **Zedekiah**.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:6; 2 Kings 24:17; Jeremiah 24:1

The Descendants of Jeconiah in Exile

17 The sons of Jeconiah, who was taken into captivity, were:

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:12; Matthew 1:12; Ezra 3:2

- **Assir** and **Shealtiel** (also called Salathiel).

18 He also had **Malchiram**, **Pedaiah**, **Shenazar**, **Jecamiah**, **Hoshama**, and **Nedabiah**.

Cross References: Ezra 1:8; Haggai 1:1; 1 Chronicles 3:19

The Line of Zerubbabel

19 Pedaiah's sons were **Zerubbabel** and **Shimei**. Zerubbabel's children were:

Cross References: Ezra 3:2; Haggai 1:1; Matthew 1:12

- **Meshullam**,
- **Hananiah**,
- and their sister **Shelomith**,

20 along with **Hashubah**, **Ohel**, **Berechiah**, **Hasadiah**, and **Jushab-Hesed**—five in total.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:4; Zechariah 1:1; 1 Chronicles 3:19

Generations After Zerubbabel

21 Hananiah's sons were **Pelatiah** and **Jesaiah**. From them came the families of:

Cross References: Ezra 8:5; Nehemiah 3:29; Ezra 8:3

- **Rephaiah**,
- **Arnan**,

- **Obadiah,**
- and **Shechaniah.**

22 Shechaniah's son was **Shemaiah**, whose sons were:

Cross References: Ezra 8:2; Nehemiah 3:10; Nehemiah 10:4

- **Hattush,**
- **Igeal,**
- **Bariah,**
- **Neariah,**
- and **Shaphat**—six total.

23 Neariah's sons were:

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:15; 1 Chronicles 8:38; 1 Chronicles 9:44

- **Elioenai,**
- **Hezekiah,**
- and **Azrikam**—three sons.

24 Elioenai's sons were:

Cross References: Ezra 10:24; Nehemiah 3:1; Nehemiah 12:23

- **Hodaviah,**
- **Eliashib,**
- **Pelaiah,**
- **Akkub,**
- **Johanan,**
- **Dalaiah,**
- and **Anani**—seven in total.

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 3

1. **God Keeps Lineage for a Purpose** This chapter isn't just about names—it's about God's faithfulness to His covenant with David. The line from David to Zerubbabel shows how God preserves His promise, even through exile. 2. **God Uses Imperfect People** Many in this list (like Solomon, Rehoboam, and even Jeconiah) had personal failures. But God still worked through their lineage to fulfill His redemptive plan. 3. **Jesus Came Through This Line** Though not stated here, Matthew 1 traces Jesus' genealogy through this same line—through David, Solomon, and Zerubbabel. God's plan of salvation was unfolding even in exile. 4. **Every Generation Matters** God records each generation, showing that every life has value in His eyes. No name is meaningless in His plan. 5. **Faithfulness in Hard Times Bears Fruit** Zerubbabel helped rebuild the temple after the exile. His faithfulness echoes the hope of restoration that this chapter symbolizes.

1 Chronicles Chapter 4 — Crawford Standard Bible

Judah's Line Continues

1 The sons of Judah were: Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur, and Shobal.

Cross References: Genesis 46:12; Numbers 26:20; 1 Chronicles 2:5

2 Shobal's son Reaiah had a son named Jahath. Jahath was the father of Ahumai and Lahad. These became the founding families of the Zorathites.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:53; Joshua 15:33; Judges 13:2

3 The descendants of Etam were Jezreel, Ishma, and Idbash. Their sister was named Hazelelponi.

Cross References: Joshua 15:56; 1 Chronicles 2:50; Genesis 35:16

4 Penuel was the founder of Gedor, and Ezer founded Hushah. These were all descendants of Hur, the firstborn son of Ephrathah and the ancestor of Bethlehem.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:19; 1 Chronicles 2:50; Micah 5:2

The Line of Ashhur and His Wives

5 Ashhur, the father of Tekoa, had two wives—Helah and Naarah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:24; 2 Samuel 14:2; Amos 1:1

6 Naarah gave birth to Ahuzam, Hepher, Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:24; Genesis 4:19; 1 Samuel 1:2

7 Helah's sons were Zereth, Jezoar, and Ethnan.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; Numbers 3:19; 1 Chronicles 4:6

The Line of Coz and the Prayer of Jabez

8 Coz was the father of Anub and Zobebah, and he was also related to the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

Cross References: Ezra 2:61; Nehemiah 3:4; Nehemiah 7:63

9 Jabez was more respected than his brothers. His mother named him Jabez, saying, "I gave birth to him in pain."

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:55; Genesis 35:18; 1 Chronicles 4:10

10 Jabez prayed to the God of Israel and said, "Oh Lord, bless me greatly and expand my territory! Let Your hand be with me, and keep me from harm so that I may be free from pain." And God gave him what he asked for.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:5; Genesis 32:26; James 4:2

Other Descendants of Judah

11 Chelub, the brother of Shuhah, had a son named Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:18; 1 Chronicles 4:12; Genesis 5:1

12 Eshton was the father of Bethrapha, Paseah, and Tehinnah (the founder of Ir-Nahash). These were the men of Rechah.

Cross References: Ezra 2:49; Nehemiah 3:6; Nehemiah 7:51

13 The sons of Kenaz were Othniel and Seraiah. Othniel's son was Hathath.

Cross References: Joshua 15:17; Judges 1:13; Judges 3:9

14 Meonothai was the father of Ophrah. Seraiah was the father of Joab, the founder of the Valley of Craftsmen—so called because many craftsmen lived there.

Cross References: Judges 6:11; Judges 8:27; Nehemiah 11:35

More Descendants from Judah's Line

15 The sons of Caleb (the son of Jephunneh) were Iru, Elah, and Naam. Elah's son was Kenaz.

Cross References: Numbers 13:6; Joshua 14:6; Numbers 32:12

16 The sons of Jehaleleel were Ziph, Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel.

Cross References: Joshua 15:24; 1 Samuel 23:14; 1 Samuel 26:1

17 The sons of Ezra were Jether, Mered, Ephraim, and Jalon. Mered's wife gave birth to Miriam, Shammai, and Ishbah (founder of Eshtemoa).

Cross References: Joshua 15:48; Joshua 21:14; 1 Samuel 30:28

18 His other wife, a woman from Judah named Jehudijah, gave birth to Jered (founder of Gedor), Heber (founder of Soco), and Jekuthiel (founder of Zanoah). These were the sons of Bithiah, daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered had married.

Cross References: Joshua 15:35; Nehemiah 3:13; Exodus 2:10

19 The sons of his wife Hodia (sister of Naham) included the founder of Keilah the Garmite and Eshtemoa the Maacathite.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:1; Joshua 15:44; Nehemiah 3:17

Family Lines of Shimon, Ishi, and Shelah

20 The sons of Shimon were Amnon, Rinnah, Ben-Hanan, and Tilon. The sons of Ishi were Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:16; Numbers 26:20; 1 Chronicles 2:3

21 Shelah, son of Judah, had sons named Er (founder of Lecah), Laadah (founder of Mareshah), and the clans of linen workers at Beth-Ashbea.

Cross References: Genesis 38:5; Genesis 46:12; Joshua 15:44

22 He also had sons Jokim, the men of Cozeba, and Joash and Saraph, who ruled over Moab and returned to Bethlehem. These events are ancient history.

Cross References: Ruth 1:1; Genesis 19:37; Ruth 1:22

23 These men were potters and lived in areas surrounded by hedges and gardens. They lived there and worked for the king.

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:3; Joshua 15:36; Isaiah 64:8

The Tribe of Simeon

24 The sons of Simeon were Nemuel, Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul.

Cross References: Genesis 46:10; Numbers 26:12; Exodus 6:15

25 Shaul's son was Shallum, then Mibsam, then Mishma.

Cross References: Genesis 46:10; Numbers 26:13; 1 Chronicles 4:24

26 Mishma's son was Hamuel, then Zacchur, then Shimei.

Cross References: Numbers 26:13; Genesis 25:14; 1 Chronicles 4:25

27 Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his relatives didn't have many children, and their clans didn't grow as large as those of Judah.

Cross References: Genesis 49:7; Numbers 26:14; Numbers 1:23

Settlements of Simeon's People

28 They lived in Beersheba, Moladah, Hazar-shual,

Cross References: Joshua 19:2; Joshua 15:26; Genesis 21:31

29 Bilhah, Ezem, Tolad,

Cross References: Joshua 19:3; Joshua 15:29; 1 Chronicles 4:28

30 Bethuel, Hormah, Ziklag,

Cross References: Joshua 19:4; Numbers 21:3; 1 Samuel 27:6

31 Beth-marcaboth, Hazar-susim, Beth-birei, and Shaaraim. These cities belonged to them until the time of King David.

Cross References: Joshua 19:5; Joshua 15:36; 1 Samuel 17:52

32 Their villages included Etam, Ain, Rimmon, Tochen, and Ashan—five towns—

Cross References: Joshua 19:7; Joshua 15:32; Zechariah 14:10

33 along with all the nearby villages as far as Baal. This was where they lived, according to their family records.

Cross References: Joshua 19:8; 1 Chronicles 4:31; Nehemiah 7:5

Leaders and Warriors of Simeon

34 The leaders of these clans were: Meshobab, Jamlech, Joshah (son of Amaziah),

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:38; Numbers 1:16; Numbers 26:12

35 Joel, Jehu (son of Josibiah, son of Seraiah, son of Asiel),

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:34; Numbers 26:13; 1 Chronicles 4:36

36 Elioenai, Jaakobah, Jeshohaiah, Asaiah, Adiel, Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:35; Numbers 26:14; 1 Chronicles 4:37

37 along with Ziza (son of Shiphi, son of Allon, son of Jedaiah, son of Shimri, son of Shemaiah).

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:36; Numbers 26:13; 1 Chronicles 4:38

38 These were the heads of their clans, and their families grew greatly in number.

Cross References: Numbers 1:4; 1 Chronicles 5:7; 1 Chronicles 4:27

Simeon Expands and Defeats Enemies

39 They traveled to the region of Gedor, to the east side of the valley, looking for good pasture for their flocks.

Cross References: Genesis 13:2; Judges 18:1; Joshua 19:47

40 They found lush, rich pasture and a spacious, peaceful land. The people who had lived there before were descendants of Ham.

Cross References: Judges 18:9; Genesis 10:6; Psalm 105:24

41 During the reign of King Hezekiah of Judah, these Simeonites attacked and destroyed the people living there. They wiped them out completely and settled in their place because there was pasture for their animals.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:1; 2 Chronicles 26:7; Judges 18:27

42 Five hundred of them from the tribe of Simeon went to Mount Seir. Their leaders were Pelatiah, Neariah, Rephaiah, and Uzziel—sons of Ishi.

Cross References: Genesis 36:8; 2 Chronicles 20:22; Obadiah 1:19

43 They defeated the remaining Amalekites who had survived and have lived there to this day.

Cross References: Exodus 17:14; 1 Samuel 15:8; 1 Samuel 30:17

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 4

1. **God Honors Sincere Prayer** The story of Jabez shows us that God listens to heartfelt, humble prayers. His request was simple, yet powerful—and God answered. 2. **Even Ordinary Names Have a Place** Though many names in this chapter seem obscure, every person listed mattered in God's plan. Your name, your story, and your place in God's family matter too. 3. **Faith Can Bring Expansion** Jabez asked for his territory to be enlarged. God still responds to people who believe big and trust Him for more—not just physically, but spiritually. 4. **Legacy Is Recorded by Faithfulness**

The record of Simeon's tribes and their conquests shows how obedience and unity can bring increase, even when others fade from history. 5. **God Provides for His People** The Simeonites found fertile and peaceful land, reminding us that God can lead us to rest and provision—especially when we walk by faith.

1 Chronicles Chapter 5 — Crawford Standard Bible

Reuben's Lost Birthright

1 Reuben was Israel's firstborn son, but because he dishonored his father by sleeping with his concubine, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph, son of Israel. So the genealogy doesn't list Reuben as having the birthright.

Cross References: Genesis 49:3; Genesis 35:22; Genesis 48:5

2 Though Judah became the leading tribe and a ruler came from him, the actual birthright belonged to Joseph.

Cross References: Genesis 49:8; 1 Chronicles 28:4; 1 Chronicles 5:1

3 Reuben's sons were Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

Cross References: Genesis 46:9; Exodus 6:14; Numbers 26:5

The Line of Joel and the Captivity of Beerah

4 Reuben's descendant Joel had a son named Shemaiah. Shemaiah's son was Gog, then came Shimei,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:3; 1 Chronicles 5:8; Numbers 32:33

5 followed by Micah, Reaiah, Baal,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:4; Numbers 26:5; 1 Chronicles 5:6

6 and Beerah. Beerah was a leader of the Reubenites, but he was taken as a captive by Tiglath-Pileser, king of Assyria.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:29; 1 Chronicles 5:26; 2 Kings 17:6

7 Reuben's relatives, based on family lines, included leaders like Jeiel and Zechariah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:17; Numbers 26:7; 1 Chronicles 9:1

8 and Bela, the son of Azaz, son of Shema, son of Joel. Bela lived in Aroer and extended his territory all the way to Nebo and Baal-meon.

Cross References: Numbers 32:34; Joshua 13:16; Numbers 32:38

The Reubenites and the War with the Hagarites

9 To the east, Reuben's descendants lived as far as the edge of the wilderness near the Euphrates River, because they had many livestock in the land of Gilead.

Cross References: Numbers 32:1; Genesis 13:2; Numbers 32:26

10 During the time of King Saul, they fought against the Hagarites and defeated them. Afterward, they settled in their tents throughout the eastern region of Gilead.

Cross References: Psalm 83:6; 1 Chronicles 5:19; Genesis 25:12

The Tribe of Gad

11 The tribe of Gad lived next to them in the land of Bashan, reaching as far as Salcah.

Cross References: Numbers 32:34; Joshua 13:24; Deuteronomy 3:10

12 Their leaders were Joel (the chief), followed by Shapham, then Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

Cross References: Numbers 32:1; 1 Chronicles 5:11; Deuteronomy 3:13

13 Their relatives from their families included Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jachan, Zia, and Heber—seven men in total.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:11; Numbers 26:15; Genesis 46:16

14 These were descendants of Abihail, son of Huri, son of Jaroah, son of Gilead, son of Michael, son of Jeshishai, son of Jahdo, son of Buz.

Cross References: Genesis 22:21; Job 32:2; 1 Chronicles 5:15

15 Ahi, the son of Abdiel and grandson of Guni, was a leader of their family.

Cross References: Genesis 46:16; Numbers 26:15; 1 Chronicles 5:14

The Settlements of Gad and Manasseh

16 They lived in Gilead, in Bashan, and in the towns around it, as well as in the open country of Sharon.

Cross References: Numbers 32:26; Joshua 13:24; 1 Chronicles 27:29

17 All these names were recorded in genealogical records during the reigns of King Jotham of Judah and King Jeroboam of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:32; 2 Kings 14:23; 1 Chronicles 5:7

The Eastern Tribes Go to War

18 The tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the eastern half of Manasseh had 44,760 skilled warriors—men trained to carry shields and swords, skilled with bows, and experienced in battle.

Cross References: Numbers 1:20; Numbers 26:7; 1 Chronicles 12:37

19 They went to war against the Hagarites and their allies: Jetur, Naphish, and Nodab.

Cross References: Genesis 25:15; 1 Chronicles 1:31; Psalm 83:6

20 God helped them in the battle. The Hagarites and all their allies were defeated, because the tribes cried out to God for help during the battle. He answered their prayer because they trusted Him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:20; Psalm 20:7; 2 Chronicles 13:14

21 They took a huge amount of livestock: 50,000 camels, 250,000 sheep, 2,000 donkeys, and 100,000 captives.

Cross References: Numbers 31:32; Judges 6:5; 2 Chronicles 14:15

22 Many of their enemies were killed, because the battle was God's doing. The Israelites lived in their place until the time of the exile.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:47; 2 Chronicles 20:15; 1 Chronicles 5:6

The Half-Tribe of Manasseh and Their Downfall

23 The eastern half-tribe of Manasseh lived in the land and multiplied from Bashan to Baal-hermon, Senir, and Mount Hermon.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:8; Joshua 13:11; Song of Solomon 4:8

24 These were their family leaders: Ephraim, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel, Jeremiah, Hodaviah, and Jahdiel. They were brave warriors, famous men, and respected leaders of their clans.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:18; Numbers 26:29; Joshua 17:1

25 But they were unfaithful to the God of their ancestors. They began worshiping the gods of the nations that God had driven out before them.

Cross References: Judges 2:11; Deuteronomy 31:16; Hosea 4:12

Assyrian Exile of the Eastern Tribes

26 So the God of Israel stirred the spirit of Pul (also known as Tiglath-Pileser), king of Assyria. He invaded and took away the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh. He deported them to Halah, Habor, Hara, and the Gozan River, where they remain to this day.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:19; 2 Kings 17:6; 2 Kings 18:11

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 5

1. **Honor Matters to God** Reuben lost his birthright because of dishonor. Choices rooted in sin can have lasting consequences—even across generations. 2. **Leadership and Blessing Are Separate** Judah was given leadership, but the birthright went to Joseph. God can assign different roles to different tribes or people—according to His purposes. 3. **Victory Comes Through Trust in God** The eastern tribes won their battles not through strength alone but because they trusted God and cried out to Him. God responds to humble, believing hearts. 4. **Faithfulness Determines Legacy** Though these tribes were once mighty and blessed, they were later removed from the land because they turned to idols. Faithfulness to God is essential for lasting blessing. 5. **God Judges His People Justly** Even God's chosen people are not above discipline. When they forsook Him, He allowed Assyria to take them into captivity—a sobering reminder that God expects loyalty.

1 Chronicles Chapter 6 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Sons of Levi

1 The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Cross References: Genesis 46:11; Exodus 6:16; Numbers 3:17

2 Kohath's sons were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; Numbers 3:19; 1 Chronicles 23:12

3 Amram's children were Aaron, Moses, and Miriam. Aaron's sons were Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

Cross References: Exodus 6:20; Exodus 6:23; Numbers 26:59

Priestly Line from Aaron to the Exile

4 Eleazar was the father of Phinehas, who fathered Abishua.

Cross References: Numbers 25:11; Numbers 20:28; Ezra 7:5

5 Abishua fathered Bukki, and Bukki fathered Uzzi.

Cross References: Ezra 7:4; 1 Chronicles 6:6; 1 Chronicles 6:51

6 Uzzi fathered Zerahiah, and Zerahiah fathered Meraioth.

Cross References: Ezra 7:3; 1 Chronicles 6:51; Ezra 7:6

7 Meraioth fathered Amariah, and Amariah fathered Ahitub.

Cross References: Ezra 7:3; 1 Chronicles 9:11; 1 Chronicles 6:52

8 Ahitub fathered Zadok, and Zadok fathered Ahimaaz.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:17; 1 Kings 1:8; 2 Samuel 15:27

9 Ahimaaz fathered Azariah, and Azariah fathered Johanan.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:36; 1 Kings 4:2; 1 Chronicles 6:10

10 Johanan fathered Azariah, who served as priest in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:1; 2 Chronicles 26:17; 1 Kings 8:11

11 Azariah fathered Amariah, who fathered Ahitub.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 19:11; 1 Chronicles 6:7; 1 Chronicles 6:52

12 Ahitub fathered Zadok, and Zadok fathered Shallum.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:11; Ezra 7:2; Nehemiah 11:11

13 Shallum fathered Hilkiah, and Hilkiah fathered Azariah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:8; Ezra 7:1; 2 Chronicles 34:14

14 Azariah fathered Seraiah, and Seraiah fathered Jehozadak.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:18; Ezra 7:1; Jeremiah 52:24

15 Jehozadak was taken into captivity when the Lord sent Judah and Jerusalem into exile by the hand of King Nebuchadnezzar.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:21; Haggai 1:1; Ezra 3:2

Levi's Sons and Families

16 The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Cross References: Genesis 46:11; Exodus 6:16; Numbers 3:17

17 Gershon's sons were Libni and Shimei.

Cross References: Exodus 6:17; Numbers 3:18; Numbers 3:21

18 Kohath's sons were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; Numbers 3:19; 1 Chronicles 6:2

19 Merari's sons were Mahli and Mushi. These were the families of the Levites.

Cross References: Exodus 6:19; Numbers 3:20; Numbers 26:58

Genealogy of Gershon, Kohath, and Merari

20 Gershon's line: Libni, Jahath, Zimmah,

Cross References: Numbers 3:21; 1 Chronicles 6:43; 1 Chronicles 23:7

21 Joah, Iddo, Zerah, and Jeaterai.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:41; 2 Chronicles 29:12; 1 Chronicles 26:21

22 Kohath's line: Amminadab, Korah, Assir,

Cross References: Exodus 6:24; Numbers 16:1; Numbers 26:11

23 Elkanah, Ebiasaph, another Assir,

Cross References: Exodus 6:24; 1 Chronicles 9:19; 1 Chronicles 26:1

24 Tahath, Uriel, Uziah, and Shaul.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:37; 1 Chronicles 15:5; 1 Chronicles 23:20

25 Elkanah's sons were Amasai and Ahimoth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:35; 1 Chronicles 12:18; 1 Chronicles 6:26

26 Elkanah's line continued through Zophai, Nahath,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:1; 1 Chronicles 6:34; 1 Chronicles 6:27

27 Eliab, Jeroham, and Elkanah again.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:1; 1 Samuel 1:19; 1 Chronicles 6:34

28 Samuel's sons were Vashni (his firstborn) and Abiah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:2; 1 Chronicles 6:33; 1 Samuel 1:20

The Line of Merari

29 Merari's sons were Mahli, Libni, Shimei, Uzzah,

Cross References: Numbers 3:20; 1 Chronicles 6:44; 2 Samuel 6:6

30 Shimea, Haggiah, and Asaiah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:44; 1 Chronicles 15:6; 1 Chronicles 9:14

Levitical Musicians Appointed by David

31 These are the men King David appointed to lead the music in the house of the Lord after the ark was placed in its resting place.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:16; 1 Chronicles 16:4; 2 Samuel 6:17

32 They served with music in front of the Tabernacle—the Tent of Meeting—until Solomon built the Temple in Jerusalem. Then they served in their appointed roles.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:37; 1 Kings 8:10; 1 Chronicles 25:1

Genealogy of Heman, Asaph, and Ethan

33 These are the ones who served with their families: **From the Kohathites:** Heman the singer, son of Joel, son of Samuel,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:17; 1 Chronicles 25:5; Psalm 88:1

34 son of Elkanah, son of Jeroham, son of Eliel, son of Toah,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:1; 1 Chronicles 6:27; 1 Chronicles 6:26

35 son of Zuph, son of Elkanah, son of Mahath, son of Amasai,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:1; 1 Chronicles 6:26; 1 Chronicles 6:25

36 son of Elkanah, son of Joel, son of Azariah, son of Zephaniah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:24; 1 Samuel 8:2; 1 Chronicles 6:6

37 son of Tahath, son of Assir, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah,

Cross References: Exodus 6:24; 1 Chronicles 6:22; Numbers 16:1

38 son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, son of Israel (Jacob). **To his right stood Asaph**, the son of Berechiah, son of Shimea,

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; Genesis 46:11; Numbers 3:19

40 son of Michael, son of Baaseiah, son of Malchiah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:17; 1 Chronicles 16:5; 1 Chronicles 25:1

41 son of Ethni, son of Zerah, son of Adaiah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:21; 1 Chronicles 9:12; 1 Chronicles 6:20

42 son of Ethan, son of Zimmah, son of Shimei,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:20; 1 Chronicles 15:17; 1 Chronicles 6:44

43 son of Jahath, son of Gershom, son of Levi. **To his left stood Ethan**, from the Merarites—son of Kishi, son of Abdi, son of Malluch,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:20; Genesis 46:11; Numbers 3:21

45 son of Hashabiah, son of Amaziah, son of Hilkiah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:3; Ezra 8:24; 1 Chronicles 6:19

46 son of Amzi, son of Bani, son of Shamer,

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:22; 1 Chronicles 6:29; Ezra 10:34

47 son of Mahli, son of Mushi, son of Merari, son of Levi.

Cross References: Exodus 6:19; Numbers 3:20; Numbers 26:58

Duties of the Levites and Priests

48 Their relatives the Levites were assigned to all sorts of tasks in the service of the Tabernacle, the house of God.

Cross References: Numbers 3:6; Numbers 8:19; Numbers 18:6

49 But Aaron and his sons were the ones assigned to the altar of burnt offering and the altar of incense. They took care of everything in the Most Holy Place and made atonement for Israel, just as Moses, the servant of God, had commanded.

Cross References: Exodus 30:7; Leviticus 16:32; Numbers 18:7

Genealogy of the Priests

50 These were the descendants of Aaron: Eleazar, Phinehas, Abishua,

Cross References: Exodus 6:23; 1 Chronicles 6:4; Ezra 7:5

51 Bukki, Uzzi, Zerahiah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:5; Ezra 7:4; 1 Chronicles 9:11

52 Meraioth, Amariah, Ahitub,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:7; Ezra 7:3; Nehemiah 11:11

53 Zadok, and Ahimaaz.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:8; 2 Samuel 15:27; 1 Kings 4:2

Settlements of the Priests and Levites

54 These are the places where Aaron's descendants (the Kohathite families) lived, assigned to them by lot:

Cross References: Joshua 21:4; Joshua 21:10; Numbers 35:2

55 They were given **Hebron** in Judah with its surrounding pasturelands.

Cross References: Joshua 21:11; Joshua 14:13; Joshua 20:7

56 But the fields and villages around the city were given to Caleb son of Jephunneh.

Cross References: Joshua 14:13; Joshua 21:12; Numbers 14:24

57 To the sons of Aaron they gave cities of refuge—**Hebron, Libnah, Jattir, Eshtemoa,**

Cross References: Joshua 21:13; Joshua 20:7; Numbers 35:6

58 **Hilen, Debir,**

Cross References: Joshua 21:15; Joshua 15:49; Joshua 10:38

59 **Ashan,** and **Beth Shemesh,** all with their pasturelands.

Cross References: Joshua 21:16; 1 Samuel 6:12; Joshua 15:42

60 From the tribe of Benjamin, they received **Geba, Alemeth,** and **Anathoth,** with pastures. In total, thirteen cities were given to Aaron's descendants.

Cross References: Joshua 21:17; Jeremiah 1:1; 1 Kings 2:26

Cities Given to Other Levites

61 The remaining Kohathite families received ten cities from the half-tribe of Manasseh.

Cross References: Joshua 21:5; Numbers 34:14; Joshua 21:20

62 Gershom's descendants received thirteen cities from the tribes of Issachar, Asher, Naphtali, and from Manasseh in Bashan.

Cross References: Joshua 21:6; Joshua 21:27; Numbers 3:25

63 Merari's descendants received twelve cities by lot from the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and Zebulun.

Cross References: Joshua 21:7; Joshua 21:34; Numbers 3:33

Cities Assigned by Lot

64 The Israelites gave these cities with their surrounding pasturelands to the Levites.

Cross References: Joshua 21:3; Numbers 35:2; Joshua 21:41

65 They received these cities by name from the tribes of Judah, Simeon, and Benjamin.

Cross References: Joshua 21:9; Joshua 19:1; Joshua 21:4

Further Inheritance Details

66 Other Kohathite families received towns from the tribe of Ephraim.

Cross References: Joshua 21:20; Joshua 21:5; 1 Kings 4:8

67 They were given cities of refuge: **Shechem** in the hill country of Ephraim, **Gezer,**

Cross References: Joshua 21:21; Joshua 20:7; Genesis 33:18

68 **Jokmeam, Beth Horon,**

Cross References: Joshua 21:22; Joshua 10:10; 1 Kings 9:17

69 **Aijalon, and Gath Rimmon,** all with pasturelands.

Cross References: Joshua 21:24; Joshua 10:12; Judges 1:35

Cities from Other Tribes

70 From the half-tribe of Manasseh: **Aner and Bileam** with pastures for the Kohathite clans.
Gershon received:

Cross References: Joshua 21:25; Joshua 17:11; 1 Chronicles 7:29

71 From Manasseh in Bashan: **Golan and Ashtaroth.**

Cross References: Joshua 21:27; Deuteronomy 4:43; Joshua 20:8

72 From Issachar: **Kedesh, Daberath,**

Cross References: Joshua 21:28; Joshua 19:12; Joshua 19:20

73 **Ramoth, and Anem.**

Cross References: Joshua 21:29; Joshua 19:21; Joshua 19:19

74 From Asher: **Mashal, Abdon,**

Cross References: Joshua 21:30; Joshua 19:26; Joshua 21:31

75 **Hukok, and Rehob.**

Cross References: Joshua 21:31; Joshua 19:28; Joshua 19:30

76 From Naphtali: **Kedesh in Galilee, Hammon, and Kirjathaim. Merari received:**

Cross References: Joshua 21:32; Joshua 20:7; Joshua 19:37

77 From Zebulun: **Rimmon and Tabor.**

Cross References: Joshua 21:34; Judges 4:6; Joshua 19:22

78 On the east side of the Jordan near Jericho, from Reuben: **Bezer, Jahzah,**

Cross References: Joshua 21:36; Deuteronomy 4:43; Joshua 20:8

79 **Kedemoth, and Mephaath.**

Cross References: Joshua 21:37; Joshua 13:18; Deuteronomy 2:26

80 From Gad: **Ramoth in Gilead, Mahanaim,**

Cross References: Joshua 21:38; Joshua 20:8; Genesis 32:2

81 **Heshbon, and Jazer**—all with pasturelands.

Cross References: Joshua 21:39; Numbers 21:25; Numbers 32:1

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 6

1. **God Values Worship and Order** The Levites had different assignments—some for worship, some for priestly work, and others for support roles. Every task mattered in God’s house. 2. **Faithfulness Spans Generations** The lineage from Aaron to the exile shows how God's calling can continue across centuries—if we remain faithful. 3. **Music and Ministry Go Together** David’s appointment of singers and musicians reminds us that worship through music is a vital part of ministering before the Lord. 4. **Obedience Leads to Provision** The Levites received cities and lands as God had promised—not for conquest, but because of their obedience and dedication to serving in His house. 5. **God Honors Legacy in His Presence** From Heman to Asaph to Ethan, the worship leaders had deep spiritual roots. God honors those who dedicate their families and talents to Him.

1 Chronicles Chapter 7 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Tribe of Issachar

1 The sons of Issachar were Tola, Puah, Jashub, and Shimron—four in total.

Cross References: Genesis 46:13; Numbers 26:23; Genesis 49:14

2 The sons of Tola were Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jahmai, Jibsam, and Shemuel. These were family leaders from the line of Tola—strong warriors in their generations. During the time of King David, their numbers totaled 22,600.

Cross References: Numbers 26:23; Judges 10:1; 1 Chronicles 27:1

3 Uzzi’s son was Izrahiah, and his sons were Michael, Obadiah, Joel, and Ishiah. All five were prominent leaders.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:2; 1 Chronicles 12:32; Numbers 26:23

4 These men and their families formed military units totaling 36,000 soldiers, because they had many wives and children.

Cross References: Numbers 1:29; Numbers 26:25; 1 Chronicles 12:32

5 In total, the families of Issachar had 87,000 mighty warriors, all recorded in their genealogies.

Cross References: Numbers 1:29; Numbers 26:25; 1 Chronicles 5:17

The Tribe of Benjamin

6 Benjamin had three sons: Bela, Becher, and Jediael.

Cross References: Genesis 46:21; Numbers 26:38; 1 Chronicles 8:1

7 Bela’s sons were Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Jerimoth, and Iri—five in all. They were heads of families, mighty warriors. Their genealogical record showed 22,034 men.

Cross References: Numbers 26:40; 1 Chronicles 8:3; Genesis 46:21

8 Becher’s sons were Zemira, Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jerimoth, Abijah, Anathoth, and Alemeth.

Cross References: Genesis 46:21; Numbers 26:35; 1 Chronicles 7:20

9 These men were heads of families, recorded by generation, totaling 20,200 warriors.

Cross References: Numbers 1:37; Numbers 26:41; 1 Chronicles 12:2

10 Jediahel's son was Bilhan. Bilhan's sons were Jeush, Benjamin, Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tarshish, and Ahishahar.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 7:6; 1 Chronicles 12:20; Genesis 46:21

11 All of them were warriors and family leaders—17,200 in total, ready for battle.

Cross References: Numbers 26:41; 1 Chronicles 12:2; Judges 20:15

12 Also listed are Shuppim and Huppim (sons of Ir) and Hushim (descendant of Aher).

Cross References: Genesis 46:21; Numbers 26:39; Genesis 46:23

The Tribe of Naphtali

13 The sons of Naphtali were Jahziel, Guni, Jezer, and Shallum—descendants of Bilhah.

Cross References: Genesis 46:24; Numbers 26:48; Genesis 30:8

The Tribe of Manasseh

14 The sons of Manasseh were: Ashriel (born by his wife), and Machir (born by his Aramean concubine), who was the father of Gilead.

Cross References: Numbers 26:31; Numbers 27:1; Joshua 17:1

15 Machir married a sister of Shuppim and Huppim. Her name was Maacah. Their second son was Zelophehad, who had only daughters.

Cross References: Numbers 26:33; Numbers 27:1; Numbers 36:1

16 Maacah, wife of Machir, gave birth to Peresh, and his brother was Sheresh. Sheresh's sons were Ulam and Rakem.

Cross References: Numbers 26:29; Joshua 17:1; Genesis 50:23

17 Ulam's son was Bedan. These were descendants of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh.

Cross References: Numbers 26:29; Joshua 17:1; 1 Samuel 12:11

18 Gilead's sister Hammoleketh gave birth to Ishod, Abiezer, and Mahalah.

Cross References: Numbers 26:30; Joshua 17:2; Judges 6:11

19 Shemidah's sons were Ahian, Shechem, Likhi, and Aniam.

Cross References: Numbers 26:32; Joshua 17:2; Numbers 26:31

The Tribe of Ephraim

20 The sons of Ephraim were Shuthelah, Bered, Tahath, Eladah, and Tahath again,

Cross References: Genesis 46:20; Numbers 26:35; Genesis 41:52

21 followed by Zabad and another Shuthelah. Ephraim also had sons Ezer and Elead, who were killed by men of Gath when they tried to steal livestock.

Cross References: Numbers 26:35; Joshua 16:5; 1 Chronicles 7:20

22 Ephraim mourned for many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.

Cross References: Genesis 37:34; Job 2:11; Genesis 50:10

23 Then Ephraim had another son with his wife, and he named him **Beriah**, meaning “trouble,” because his house had suffered loss.

Cross References: Genesis 35:18; Genesis 41:52; Genesis 30:24

24 His daughter was **Sheerah**, who built the towns of Lower and Upper Beth-horon and Uzen-sheerah.

Cross References: Joshua 16:3; Joshua 16:5; Joshua 21:22

25 Beriah’s line continued through Rephah, Resheph, Telah, and Tahan,

Cross References: Numbers 26:35; Numbers 26:36; Joshua 16:1

26 then Laadan, Ammihud, Elishama,

Cross References: Numbers 1:10; Numbers 2:18; Numbers 7:48

27 Non, and finally Joshua (Jehoshua).

Cross References: Exodus 33:11; Numbers 13:8; Joshua 1:1

Settlements of the Tribes of Joseph

28 The land they lived in included Bethel and its nearby towns, Naaran to the east, Gezer to the west, and Shechem and Gaza with their surrounding towns.

Cross References: Joshua 16:2; Joshua 21:21; Judges 1:29

29 Also included were Beth-shean, Taanach, Megiddo, and Dor with their towns. These belonged to the descendants of Joseph, the son of Israel.

Cross References: Joshua 17:11; Judges 1:27; Joshua 12:21

The Tribe of Asher

30 The sons of Asher were Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and their sister Serah.

Cross References: Genesis 46:17; Numbers 26:44; Genesis 30:13

31 Beriah’s sons were Heber and Malchiel (the founder of Birzaith).

Cross References: Numbers 26:45; Genesis 46:17; Joshua 19:25

32 Heber’s sons were Japhlet, Shomer, Hotham, and their sister Shua.

Cross References: Numbers 26:45; Genesis 46:17; Joshua 19:24

33 Japhlet’s sons were Pasach, Bimhal, and Ashvath.

Cross References: Joshua 19:24; Numbers 26:45; Genesis 46:17

34 Shomer's sons were Ahi, Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

Cross References: Numbers 26:44; Genesis 46:17; Joshua 19:25

35 Helem's sons (Shomer's brother) were Zophah, Imna, Shelesh, and Amal.

Cross References: Numbers 26:44; Genesis 46:17; Joshua 19:26

36 Zophah's sons were Suah, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, and Imrah,

Cross References: Numbers 26:44; Genesis 46:17; Joshua 19:28

37 along with Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Ithran, and Beera.

Cross References: Numbers 26:45; Genesis 46:17; Joshua 19:29

38 Jether's sons were Jephunneh, Pispah, and Gilead.

Cross References: Numbers 13:6; Numbers 26:45; Genesis 46:17

39 Ulla's sons were Arah, Haniel, and Rezia.

Cross References: Numbers 26:45; Genesis 46:17; Joshua 19:30

40 All these were descendants of Asher, heads of their families, respected warriors, and leaders among the princes. Their genealogical record lists 26,000 men ready for war and battle.

Cross References: Numbers 1:41; Numbers 26:47; Deuteronomy 33:24

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 7

1. **God Honors Generational Strength and Courage** The chapter highlights thousands of warriors from various tribes, emphasizing that strength, bravery, and leadership were passed down through generations. 2. **Legacy Isn't Just Numbers—It's Purpose** Many are counted, but only some stories stand out—like Ephraim's sorrow and the building efforts of his daughter Sheerah. Our impact isn't measured by number alone, but by faith, character, and action. 3. **Women Had Influence Too** Sheerah, daughter of Ephraim, built cities—showing that even in a male-dominated record, God honored the legacy and achievements of women. 4. **Faithfulness Leads to Readiness** The 26,000 men of Asher and the large armies from Issachar, Benjamin, and others weren't just physically strong—they were prepared. God honors preparation. 5. **Grief and Hope Can Coexist** Ephraim's mourning over lost sons didn't stop God's purpose—He gave him another son, Beriah, and through him came a continued legacy, eventually leading to Joshua.

1 Chronicles Chapter 8 — Crawford Standard Bible

Benjamin's Lineage

1 Benjamin's sons were:

Cross References: Genesis 46:21; Numbers 26:38; 1 Chronicles 7:6

- **Bela** (his firstborn),
- **Ashbel** (second),
- **Aharah** (third),

2 **Nohah** (fourth),

Cross References: Genesis 46:21; Numbers 26:39; 1 Chronicles 7:6

- **Rapha** (fifth).

The Descendants of Bela

3 Bela's sons were Addar, Gera, and Abihud,

Cross References: Numbers 26:40; Genesis 46:21; 1 Chronicles 7:7

4 Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah,

Cross References: Numbers 26:40; Genesis 46:21; 1 Chronicles 8:3

5 Gera, Shephuphan, and Hiram.

Cross References: Numbers 26:39; Genesis 46:21; 1 Chronicles 7:12

The Line of Ehud and His Settlement

6 These were the sons of **Ehud**—heads of families who lived in Geba. They were taken as settlers to Manahath.

Cross References: Judges 3:15; Joshua 18:24; Joshua 21:17

7 Ehud's descendants included Naaman, Ahiah, and Gera, who led them into exile. Gera was the father of Uzza and Ahihud.

Cross References: Numbers 26:40; Genesis 46:21; Judges 3:15

Shaharaim's Family in Moab

8 Shaharaim had children in the land of Moab after he had sent away his wives Hushim and Baara.

Cross References: Ruth 1:1; Genesis 19:37; Numbers 21:29

9 By his wife Hodesh, he had Jobab, Zibia, Mesha, Malcham,

Cross References: Joshua 13:9; 2 Kings 3:4; Genesis 46:21

10 Jeuz, Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, all heads of their families.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:6; 1 Chronicles 7:9; Numbers 26:38

11 By Hushim, he had Abitub and Elpaal.

Cross References: Genesis 46:23; 1 Chronicles 7:12; 1 Chronicles 8:8

Builders and Warriors from Elpaal's Line

12 The sons of **Elpaal** were Eber, Misham, and Shamed—who built the towns of **Ono** and **Lod** with their surrounding settlements.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:35; Ezra 2:33; Nehemiah 6:2

13 Also **Beriah** and **Shema**, family leaders of the people in Aijalon, who drove out the people of Gath.

Cross References: Joshua 19:42; Judges 1:35; Joshua 10:12

14 They were also related to Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:28; 1 Chronicles 7:9; 1 Chronicles 8:6

15 Zebadiah, Arad, Ader;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:17; 1 Chronicles 12:7; 1 Chronicles 26:2

16 Michael, Ispah, and Joha—sons of Beriah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:13; 1 Chronicles 12:20; 1 Chronicles 27:18

17 From Elpaal came Zebadiah, Meshullam, Hezeki, and Heber;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:7; Nehemiah 3:4; 1 Chronicles 8:12

18 Ishmerai, Jezliah, and Jobab.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:9; 1 Chronicles 8:12; 1 Chronicles 8:14

The Line of Shimhi and Jeroham

19 The descendants of Shimhi included Jakim, Zichri, Zabdi,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:23; 1 Chronicles 8:27; 1 Chronicles 9:15

20 Elienai, Zilthai, and Eliel;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:22; 1 Chronicles 11:46; 1 Chronicles 12:11

21 Adaiah, Beraiah, and Shimrath.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:12; 1 Chronicles 6:41; Nehemiah 11:12

22 Others from the family line were Ishpan, Heber, Eliel,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:12; 1 Chronicles 8:20; 1 Chronicles 11:47

23 Abdon, Zichri, and Hanan;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:30; 1 Chronicles 9:36; Judges 12:13

24 Hananiah, Elam, Antothijah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:19; Joshua 21:18; Jeremiah 1:1

25 Iphedeiah, and Penuel—sons of Shashak.

Cross References: Genesis 32:30; 1 Chronicles 4:4; 1 Chronicles 8:14

26 The sons of Jeroham were Shamsherai, Shehariah, Athaliah,

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:1; 1 Chronicles 8:8; Ezra 8:7

27 Jaresiah, Eliah, and Zichri.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:8; 1 Chronicles 12:7; 1 Chronicles 27:22

Prominent Families in Jerusalem

28 These men were heads of their family lines—chiefs who lived in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:34; Nehemiah 11:7; 1 Chronicles 9:3

The Family of Gibeon and Saul

29 The family of Gibeon lived in Gibeon. The head of the family was the father of Gibeon, and his wife's name was Maacah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:35; Joshua 9:3; Joshua 18:25

30 His firstborn son was Abdon, followed by Zur, Kish, Baal, Nadab,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:36; 1 Samuel 9:1; 1 Chronicles 8:33

31 Gedor, Ahio, and Zacher.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:37; Joshua 15:58; 1 Chronicles 4:4

32 Mikloth was the father of Shimeah. They also lived in Jerusalem near their relatives.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:38; 2 Samuel 21:21; 1 Chronicles 8:28

The Royal Line of Saul

33 Ner was the father of Kish, Kish was the father of Saul. Saul was the father of Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:1; 1 Samuel 14:49; 1 Samuel 31:2

34 Jonathan's son was Meribbaal, and Meribbaal's son was Micah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 4:4; 2 Samuel 9:6; 2 Samuel 9:12

35 Micah's sons were Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and Ahaz.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:41; 2 Samuel 9:12; 1 Chronicles 8:34

36 Ahaz was the father of Jehoaddah, who was the father of Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri. Zimri was the father of Moza.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:42; 1 Chronicles 12:3; 1 Chronicles 27:25

37 Moza was the father of Binea; Binea was the father of Rapha, who fathered Eleasah, who fathered Azel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:43; 1 Chronicles 8:38; 1 Chronicles 9:44

38 Azel had six sons: Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:44; 1 Chronicles 3:23; 2 Chronicles 28:7

Warriors from the Line of Eshek

39 Eshek's brother had three sons: Ulam (firstborn), Jeush (second), and Eliphelet (third).

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:40; 2 Samuel 23:34; 1 Chronicles 3:6

40 Ulam's sons were powerful warriors and skilled archers. They had many sons and grandsons—150 in all. These were all descendants from the tribe of Benjamin.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:2; 2 Chronicles 14:8; 1 Chronicles 5:18

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 8

1. **God Values Family History** Though the list of names is long, it shows how every generation matters. God records families because each one plays a part in His larger story. 2. **From Ordinary to Royal** Saul, Israel's first king, came from a tribe not originally favored with kingship. God can raise anyone into leadership, regardless of background. 3. **Legacy Is Not Just About You** Men like Ulam and Azel left behind a legacy of strength and influence. The next generation carried on what they built. 4. **God Remembers the Unremembered** Even those whose stories we know little about—like Sheariah or Antothijah—were still important enough to be named in Scripture. God sees every person. 5. **Strength in Generations** The Benjamites were known for being warriors, archers, and leaders. A pattern of strength and courage ran through their line, showing how character can be passed down.

1 Chronicles Chapter 9 — Crawford Standard Bible

Genealogies Preserved Through Exile

1 All the people of Israel were recorded in genealogies. These records were written in the Book of the Kings of Israel. But the people of Judah were taken captive to Babylon because of their unfaithfulness to God.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:21; Nehemiah 7:5; Ezra 2:1

2 The first people to return and live again in their towns were Israelites, priests, Levites, and temple servants (the Nethinim).

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:3; Ezra 2:70; Nehemiah 7:73

The First Residents of Jerusalem After the Exile

3 In Jerusalem lived people from the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, Ephraim, and Manasseh.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:4; Nehemiah 11:20; Ezra 2:1

4 Among them was Uthai, son of Ammihud, son of Omri, son of Imri, son of Bani—a descendant of Perez (son of Judah).

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:4; Genesis 46:12; Ruth 4:18

5 From the Shilonites: Asaiah, the firstborn, and his sons.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:5; Numbers 26:20; Genesis 38:5

6 From the sons of Zerah: Jeuel and 690 of their relatives.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:24; Genesis 38:30; Numbers 26:20

7 From the tribe of Benjamin: Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Hodaviah, son of Hassenuah;

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:7; 1 Chronicles 8:17; Nehemiah 12:7

8 Ibneiah son of Jeroham; Elah son of Uzzi, son of Michri; and Meshullam son of Shephatiah, son of Reuel, son of Ibnijah.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:8; 1 Chronicles 7:3; 1 Chronicles 27:16

9 Their relatives, according to their family records, totaled 956. All were leaders of their families.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:8; 1 Chronicles 7:9; 1 Chronicles 8:28

The Priests and Their Responsibilities

10 Among the priests were: Jedaiah, Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:10; 1 Chronicles 24:7; 1 Chronicles 24:17

11 and Azariah, son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahitub, the chief officer in God's temple.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:11; 1 Chronicles 6:13; 2 Kings 22:8

12 Also included were Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of Pashhur, son of Malchijah; and Maasai son of Adiel, son of Jahzerah, son of Meshullam, son of Meshillemith, son of Immer.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:12; 1 Chronicles 6:14; 1 Chronicles 8:27

13 There were 1,760 priests in total—family leaders, capable men who were qualified to serve in the house of God.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:14; 1 Chronicles 24:4; 1 Chronicles 23:24

Levites and Gatekeepers

14 Among the Levites were: Shemaiah son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, from the family of Merari;

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:15; Numbers 3:20; 1 Chronicles 6:19

15 Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal; and Mattaniah son of Micah, son of Zichri, son of Asaph.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:17; 1 Chronicles 6:44; Nehemiah 12:8

16 Obadiah son of Shemaiah, son of Galal, son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah son of Asa, son of Elkanah, who lived in the villages near Netophah.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:17; Nehemiah 12:28; 2 Samuel 23:28

The Gatekeepers and Their Roles

17 The gatekeepers were Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, Ahiman, and their relatives. Shallum was the chief.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:19; Nehemiah 12:25; Ezra 2:42

18 They guarded the king's gate on the east side and had served as gatekeepers for the Levites.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:19; 1 Chronicles 26:14; Ezekiel 44:1

19 Shallum, son of Kore, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah, and his relatives (the Korahites), were in charge of guarding the entrances to the sanctuary. Their ancestors had also been responsible for guarding the entrance to the camp of the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 27:16; Numbers 3:31; 1 Chronicles 26:1

20 Phinehas, son of Eleazar, had been their leader in the past, and the Lord was with him.

Cross References: Numbers 25:7; Numbers 25:11; Joshua 22:13

21 Zechariah son of Meshelemiah was the gatekeeper at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:1; 1 Chronicles 26:14; 1 Chronicles 9:17

Porter Assignments and Legacy

22 In all, 212 men were chosen as gatekeepers. They were listed by family in their villages. David and the prophet Samuel had appointed them to this trustworthy role.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:1; 1 Samuel 9:9; 1 Chronicles 23:2

23 They and their descendants guarded the gates of the Lord's house—the tabernacle.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:12; Numbers 3:38; 2 Chronicles 23:19

24 Gatekeepers were posted on all four sides: east, west, north, and south.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:13; Ezekiel 48:31; Revelation 21:13

25 Their relatives would come from their towns every seven days to join them for duty.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:17; 2 Kings 11:5; 1 Chronicles 23:31

26 These four main gatekeepers were Levites, and they had full responsibility for the rooms and treasuries in the house of God.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:20; 1 Chronicles 26:26; 1 Chronicles 28:12

Other Temple Responsibilities

27 They stayed around the house of God because they were responsible for guarding it and opening it every morning.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:16; Psalm 134:1; Psalm 84:10

28 Some of them were in charge of the temple's sacred utensils—they counted them when they were brought in and taken out.

Cross References: Ezra 8:26; Numbers 4:15; 1 Chronicles 28:14

29 Others were assigned to care for the furniture and all the other supplies in the sanctuary, including the flour, wine, oil, incense, and spices.

Cross References: Exodus 30:34; Leviticus 24:7; Numbers 4:16

30 Certain priests were responsible for preparing the holy anointing oil.

Cross References: Exodus 30:25; Exodus 37:29; 1 Chronicles 9:29

31 Mattithiah, the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was assigned to oversee the baking of offerings in the pans.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:21; 1 Chronicles 23:29; Leviticus 2:5

32 Other Levites (from the Kohathites) were responsible for preparing the showbread every Sabbath.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:5; Exodus 25:30; Numbers 4:4

The Musicians

33 These were the singers—leaders of the Levite families—who lived in temple rooms. They were exempt from other duties because they were responsible for music day and night.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 6:31; Psalm 134:1

34 These leaders of the Levite families lived in Jerusalem and were prominent through all generations.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:28; Nehemiah 11:20; 1 Chronicles 6:32

Genealogy of King Saul

35 In Gibeon lived Jeiel (the father of Gibeon), and his wife's name was Maacah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:29; Joshua 9:3; Joshua 18:25

36 His first son was Abdon, followed by Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner, Nadab,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:30; 1 Samuel 9:1; 1 Chronicles 8:33

37 Gedor, Ahio, Zechariah, and Mikloth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:31; 1 Chronicles 9:21; 1 Chronicles 8:32

38 Mikloth was the father of Shimeam. They lived in Jerusalem near their relatives.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:32; 2 Samuel 21:21; 1 Chronicles 9:34

39 Ner was the father of Kish; Kish was the father of Saul; and Saul was the father of Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:33; 1 Samuel 14:49; 1 Samuel 31:2

40 Jonathan's son was Meribbaal, and Meribbaal was the father of Micah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:34; 2 Samuel 9:6; 2 Samuel 4:4

41 Micah's sons were Pithon, Melech, Tahrea, and Ahaz.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:35; 2 Samuel 9:12; 1 Chronicles 9:40

42 Ahaz was the father of Jarah, who was the father of Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri. Zimri was the father of Moza.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:36; 1 Chronicles 12:3; 1 Chronicles 27:25

43 Moza was the father of Binea; Binea's son was Rephaiah; his son was Eleasah; and his son was Azel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:37; 1 Chronicles 9:44; 1 Chronicles 3:21

44 Azel had six sons: Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan. These were Azel's sons.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:38; 1 Chronicles 3:23; 2 Chronicles 28:7

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 9

1. **Faithfulness Is Remembered** Even after exile, God preserved the names and duties of the faithful—priests, Levites, singers, and gatekeepers. God never forgets those who serve Him. 2. **Everyone Has a Role in God's House** From priests to porters, from singers to bakers—each task in the temple mattered. Your role, no matter how unseen, contributes to God's work. 3. **Worship Requires Order** The detailed organization of the Levites, singers, and gatekeepers shows that worship isn't random—it's holy, structured, and intentional. 4. **The Line of Saul Continues** The closing genealogy highlights Saul's descendants, including Jonathan and Micah, pointing to the continued relevance of his family—even after his fall. 5. **God Restores What Was Lost** Though Israel fell and went into exile, the return of families to Jerusalem and temple service shows God's faithfulness to restore His people and purpose.

1 Chronicles Chapter 10 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Battle of Mount Gilboa

1 The Philistines went to war against Israel, and the men of Israel fled before them. Many Israelites were killed on Mount Gilboa.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:1; 1 Samuel 28:4; 2 Samuel 1:4

2 The Philistines pressed hard after Saul and his sons, and they killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua—Saul's sons.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:2; 1 Samuel 14:49; 2 Samuel 1:4

The Death of King Saul

3 The battle turned fiercely against Saul. The enemy archers spotted him, and he was seriously wounded by their arrows.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:3; 1 Kings 22:34; 2 Samuel 1:6

4 Saul said to his armor-bearer, “Draw your sword and kill me before these uncircumcised Philistines come and torture me.” But his armor-bearer was too afraid and refused. So Saul took his own sword and fell on it.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:4; Judges 9:54; 2 Samuel 1:14

5 When the armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell on his sword and died with him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:5; 2 Samuel 1:15; 2 Samuel 1:16

6 So Saul, his three sons, and his entire house died that day.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:6; 1 Samuel 2:34; 2 Samuel 21:12

The Aftermath and Philistine Triumph

7 When the Israelites living in the valley saw the army retreat and heard that Saul and his sons had died, they abandoned their towns and fled. The Philistines came and settled in those towns.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:7; 1 Samuel 4:10; 2 Samuel 1:4

8 The next day, the Philistines came to strip the dead and found Saul and his sons lying on Mount Gilboa.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:8; 1 Samuel 17:53; 2 Samuel 1:6

9 They stripped off Saul’s armor, cut off his head, and sent messengers throughout the land of the Philistines to spread the news to their idols and their people.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:9; 2 Samuel 1:10; 1 Samuel 17:51

10 They placed his armor in the temple of their gods and hung his head in the temple of Dagon.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:10; Judges 16:23; 1 Samuel 5:2

The Valor of Jabesh-Gilead

11 When the people of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:11; 1 Samuel 11:1; 1 Samuel 11:11

12 all the brave men of the town rose up, retrieved the bodies of Saul and his sons, and brought them back to Jabesh. They buried their bones under the oak tree in Jabesh and fasted for seven days.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:12; 1 Samuel 31:13; 2 Samuel 2:4

The Reason for Saul’s Downfall

13 Saul died because he was unfaithful to the Lord. He disobeyed the word of the Lord and even consulted a medium to get guidance,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:23; 1 Samuel 28:7; 1 Samuel 13:14

14 instead of seeking the Lord. So the Lord took his life and handed the kingdom over to David, the son of Jesse.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Samuel 5:3; 1 Samuel 13:14

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 10

1. **Disobedience Has Consequences** Saul's fall wasn't just a military loss—it was a spiritual collapse. His failure to obey God and his reliance on forbidden spiritual practices led to his death and the end of his dynasty. 2. **God Requires Faithfulness** The contrast between Saul and David is foreshadowed here. Saul turned away from God; David, though imperfect, would be a man after God's own heart. God honors those who seek Him. 3. **Even Heroes Can Fall** Saul was once chosen by God and anointed king, but even the mighty can fall if they reject God's ways. No one is above accountability. 4. **Honor Amid Defeat** The men of Jabesh-gilead displayed great courage and loyalty by rescuing and honoring Saul's body, reminding us that even in loss, valor and respect still matter. 5. **God Is Sovereign Over Nations** The chapter ends with a reminder that God removed Saul and gave the kingdom to David. Earthly kings rise and fall, but God's will always prevails.

1 Chronicles Chapter 11 — Crawford Standard Bible

David Is Anointed King of Israel

1 Then all the people of Israel came together to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your own flesh and blood.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:1; Genesis 29:14; Judges 9:2

2 Even when Saul was king, you were the one who led Israel in and out. And the Lord your God said to you, 'You will shepherd My people Israel, and you will be their ruler.'"

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:2; 1 Samuel 18:16; Psalm 78:71

3 So all the elders of Israel came to David at Hebron, and he made a covenant with them there before the Lord. Then they anointed David king over Israel, just as the Lord had spoken through Samuel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:3; 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Samuel 2:4

David Captures Jerusalem

4 David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (called Jebus at the time). The Jebusites were living there.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:6; Joshua 15:63; Judges 1:21

5 The people of Jebus said to David, "You will never get in here." But David captured the fortress of Zion, which is now called the City of David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:7; 2 Samuel 5:9; Psalm 48:2

6 David said, "Whoever attacks the Jebusites first will become the commander of my army." Joab, son of Zeruiah, went up first—so he became the commander.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:8; 1 Chronicles 27:34; 2 Samuel 2:13

7 David made the fortress his home, and that's why they called it the City of David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:9; 2 Samuel 5:7; 1 Kings 8:1

8 He built up the city around it, from the Millo and onward. Joab rebuilt the rest of the city.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:9; 1 Kings 9:15; 1 Kings 11:27

9 David kept growing stronger and stronger, because the Lord of Heaven's Armies was with him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:10; 1 Samuel 18:14; 2 Samuel 3:1

David's Mighty Men: Heroes of Valor

10 These are the leaders of David's mighty warriors. They joined him in strengthening his kingdom, along with all Israel, to make him king—just as the Lord had promised concerning Israel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:8; 1 Chronicles 12:38; 1 Chronicles 29:24

The First Three Mighty Warriors

11 Here is the list of David's mighty men:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:8; 1 Chronicles 27:2; 1 Chronicles 11:20

- **Jashobeam**, a Hachmonite, was the chief of the officers. He raised his spear and killed 300 men in a single battle.

12 Next was **Eleazar**, son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the top three warriors.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:9; 1 Chronicles 27:4; 1 Samuel 17:11

13 He was with David at Pas-Dammim when the Philistines assembled there for battle. The Israelite army fled, but Eleazar stood his ground in a field full of barley.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:9; 1 Samuel 17:1; 1 Samuel 17:2

14 He and David defended it and struck down the Philistines. The Lord gave them a great victory.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:10; 1 Samuel 14:23; Judges 15:18

The Brave Act at Bethlehem's Well

15 Three of the thirty leaders went to David at the rock near the cave of Adullam, while the Philistine army camped in the valley of Rephaim.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:13; 1 Samuel 22:1; Psalm 57:1

16 David was in the stronghold, and the Philistine garrison was stationed in Bethlehem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:14; 1 Samuel 22:4; 1 Samuel 22:5

17 David longed for water and said, "If only someone would give me a drink from the well near the gate of Bethlehem!"

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:15; Micah 5:2; Ruth 1:19

18 So the three broke through the Philistine lines, drew water from the well near Bethlehem's gate, and brought it back to David. But he refused to drink it. Instead, he poured it out to the Lord

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:16; 2 Samuel 23:17; 1 Samuel 7:6

19 and said, "God forbid I drink this! This is like the blood of the men who risked their lives." So he didn't drink it. These were the kinds of heroic deeds these three warriors performed.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:17; Leviticus 17:10; Deuteronomy 12:23

Abishai and Benaiah

20 Abishai, Joab's brother, was the leader of the next group of three. He raised his spear against 300 men and killed them, making him as famous as the top three.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:18; 1 Chronicles 18:12; 1 Samuel 26:6

21 He was more honored than the other two and became their commander, though he was not one of the original three.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:19; 2 Samuel 23:23; 1 Chronicles 11:25

22 Benaiah son of Jehoiada, a valiant warrior from Kabzeel, performed many great feats. He struck down two of Moab's mightiest men. He also went into a pit on a snowy day and killed a lion.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:20; 1 Chronicles 27:5; Joshua 15:21

23 He killed a huge Egyptian who was over seven feet tall and armed with a spear like a weaver's beam. Benaiah went against him with only a staff, grabbed the spear from the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:21; 1 Samuel 17:4; 1 Chronicles 20:6

24 These were the exploits of Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and he was famous among the three mighty men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:22; 1 Chronicles 27:5; 1 Kings 2:34

25 He was held in greater honor than the Thirty, but he was not one of the Three. David put him in charge of his personal bodyguard.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:23; 1 Kings 1:38; 2 Samuel 8:18

The Thirty Valiant Warriors

26 Other valiant warriors were:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:24; 2 Samuel 2:18; 2 Samuel 21:19

- **Asahel**, Joab's brother; **Elhanan**, son of Dodo from Bethlehem,

27 **Shammoth** the Harorite, **Helez** the Pelonite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:25; 1 Chronicles 27:10; 1 Chronicles 27:1

28 **Ira** son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, **Abiezer** the Anathothite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:26; 1 Chronicles 27:9; 1 Chronicles 27:12

29 **Sibbecai** the Hushathite, **Ilai** the Ahohite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:27; 1 Chronicles 20:4; 1 Chronicles 27:11

30 **Maharai** the Netophathite, **Heled** son of Baanah the Netophathite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:28; 1 Chronicles 27:13; 1 Chronicles 27:15

31 **Ithai** son of Ribai from Gibeah in Benjamin, **Benaiah** the Pirathonite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:29; 1 Chronicles 27:14; Judges 12:15

32 **Hurai** from the brooks of Gaash, **Abiel** the Arbathite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:30; Joshua 24:30; 1 Chronicles 27:1

33 **Azmaveth** the Baharumite, **Eliabba** the Shaalbonite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:31; 1 Chronicles 12:3; 1 Chronicles 27:1

34 the sons of **Hashem** the Gizonite, **Jonathan** son of Shage the Hararite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:32; 2 Samuel 23:33; 1 Chronicles 27:1

35 **Ahiam** son of Sacar the Hararite, **Eliphal** son of Ur,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:33; 2 Samuel 23:34; 1 Chronicles 27:1

36 **Hepher** the Mecherathite, **Ahijah** the Pelonite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:34; 1 Chronicles 27:10; 1 Chronicles 27:1

37 **Hezro** the Carmelite, **Naarai** son of Ezbai,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:35; 1 Samuel 25:3; 1 Samuel 27:3

38 **Joel**, brother of Nathan, **Mibhar** son of Hagri,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:36; 1 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Samuel 23:8

39 **Zeleg** the Ammonite, **Naharai** the Berothite (armorbearer of Joab),

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:37; 2 Samuel 10:6; 1 Chronicles 27:34

40 **Ira** the Ithrite, **Gareb** the Ithrite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:38; 1 Chronicles 2:53; 1 Chronicles 27:1

41 **Uriah** the Hittite, **Zabad** son of Ahlai,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:39; 2 Samuel 11:3; 2 Samuel 11:17

42 **Adina** son of Shiza the Reubenite (a leader of the Reubenites), and 30 men with him,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:18; 1 Chronicles 12:37; 1 Chronicles 26:32

43 **Hanan** son of Maacah, **Joshaphat** the Mithnite,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:39; 1 Chronicles 12:1; 1 Chronicles 27:1

44 **Uzzia** the Ashterathite, **Shama** and **Jehiel** sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

Cross References: Joshua 12:4; Joshua 13:31; 1 Chronicles 6:71

45 **Jediael** son of Shimri and his brother **Joha** the Tizite,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:20; 1 Chronicles 7:10; 1 Chronicles 26:2

46 **Eliel** the Mahavite, **Jeribai** and **Joshaviah** sons of Elnaam, **Ithmah** the Moabite,

Cross References: Ruth 4:17; 1 Samuel 22:3; Ruth 1:4

47 **Eliel**, **Obed**, and **Jasiel** the Mesobaite.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Samuel 23:39; 1 Chronicles 12:1

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 11

1. **God Honors Covenant and Calling** David's rise to kingship wasn't just political—it was the fulfillment of God's promise. When people submit to God's will, His plan unfolds. 2. **True Leadership Is Earned Through Service** David led Israel even before he wore the crown. He earned their trust long before he held their allegiance. 3. **Victory Comes from God's Presence** David grew stronger because "the Lord of Heaven's Armies was with him." Our success flows from God's favor, not just personal strength. 4. **Loyalty and Courage Matter** The mighty men risked their lives for David. Their faithfulness and valor are honored in Scripture—proof that bravery and loyalty don't go unnoticed by God. 5. **Leadership Recognizes the Sacrifice of Others** David refused to drink the water his men risked their lives to get. True leaders don't exploit the sacrifice of others—they honor it.

1 Chronicles Chapter 12 — Crawford Standard Bible

Mighty Warriors Join David at Ziklag

1 These are the men who came to David at Ziklag while he was hiding from Saul, son of Kish. They were among the warriors who helped him in battle.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 27:6; 1 Samuel 21:10; 1 Samuel 22:1

2 They were skilled archers who could shoot arrows or sling stones with either their right or left hands. They were relatives of Saul from the tribe of Benjamin.

Cross References: Judges 20:16; 1 Chronicles 8:40; 2 Chronicles 14:8

3 Their leaders were Ahiezer and Joash, sons of Shemaah from Gibeah; also Jeziel and Pelet, sons of Azmaveth; Beracah; and Jehu from Anathoth;

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:26; 1 Chronicles 11:33; 1 Samuel 22:7

4 Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the Thirty and their leader; Jeremiah, Jahaziel, Johanan, and Josabad from Gederah;

Cross References: Joshua 9:3; 2 Samuel 21:1; 1 Chronicles 11:15

5 Eluzai, Jerimoth, Bealiah, Shemariah, and Shephatiah from Haruph;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:1; Joshua 15:36; 1 Chronicles 4:23

6 Elkanah, Isshiah, Azarel, Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites;

Cross References: Exodus 6:24; Numbers 26:58; 1 Chronicles 9:19

7 Joelah and Zebadiah, sons of Jeroham from Gedor.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:4; 1 Chronicles 8:31; Joshua 15:58

The Fearless Gadite Warriors

8 From the tribe of Gad, brave warriors joined David in his stronghold in the wilderness. These were experienced soldiers trained for battle. They carried shields and spears, and their faces were like lions. They were as swift as gazelles on the mountains.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:20; Deuteronomy 33:20; 1 Chronicles 5:18

9 Ezer was the leader, Obadiah was second, Eliab third,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:11; Numbers 32:1; Numbers 1:14

10 Mishmannah fourth, Jeremiah fifth,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:11; Numbers 32:1; Deuteronomy 33:21

11 Attai sixth, Eliel seventh,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:11; Numbers 32:1; Joshua 13:24

12 Johanan eighth, Elzabad ninth,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:11; Numbers 32:1; Joshua 13:25

13 Jeremiah tenth, and Machbannai eleventh.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:11; Numbers 32:1; Joshua 13:27

14 These Gadites were commanders in the army. The weakest among them could take on a hundred men, and the strongest, a thousand.

Cross References: Numbers 1:16; 1 Samuel 9:21; Judges 6:15

15 They were the ones who crossed the Jordan River in the first month when it was flooding its banks. They drove out all those in the valleys, both to the east and west.

Cross References: Joshua 3:15; Joshua 4:18; Joshua 4:19

Loyal Men from Benjamin and Judah

16 Men from the tribes of Benjamin and Judah also came to David in his stronghold.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:4; 1 Samuel 22:5; 1 Samuel 23:29

17 David went out to meet them and said, “If you’ve come in peace to help me, I will gladly welcome you. But if you’ve come to betray me to my enemies—even though I’ve done no wrong—may the

God of our ancestors see it and punish you.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:12; 1 Samuel 26:10; Genesis 31:50

18 Then the Spirit of God came upon Amasai, the leader of the Thirty, and he said, “We are yours, David! We are with you, son of Jesse! Peace to you, and peace to those who help you, for your God is with you.” So David accepted them and made them leaders in his army.

Cross References: Judges 6:34; 2 Chronicles 24:20; Numbers 24:2

More Warriors Join David

19 Some men from Manasseh also joined David when he went with the Philistines to fight against Saul. But the Philistine leaders didn’t trust David and sent him away, thinking he might turn against them in the battle.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 29:4; 1 Samuel 29:6; 1 Samuel 28:1

20 When David returned to Ziklag, these men from Manasseh joined him: Adnah, Jozabad, Jediael, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu, and Zillethai—each a commander over a thousand troops in Manasseh.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 29:11; 1 Chronicles 7:14; 1 Chronicles 27:20

21 They helped David defeat raiding bands, for they were all brave and experienced warriors and became commanders in his army.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:1; 1 Samuel 30:9; 1 Samuel 30:18

22 Day after day, more men joined David until he had a great army—like an army of God.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:2; 1 Samuel 18:16; Genesis 32:2

The Army That Made David King

23 Here is the list of the warriors who came to David at Hebron to help turn Saul’s kingdom over to him, just as the Lord had promised:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:9; 1 Samuel 15:28; 2 Samuel 5:1

24 From Judah: 6,800 armed with shields and spears.

Cross References: Genesis 49:10; Numbers 2:3; Numbers 10:14

25 From Simeon: 7,100 brave warriors.

Cross References: Genesis 49:5; Joshua 19:1; Numbers 1:23

26 From Levi: 4,600.

Cross References: Numbers 1:49; Numbers 3:6; 1 Chronicles 15:2

27 Jehoiada led 3,700 of the Aaronite priests.

Cross References: Exodus 6:23; 1 Chronicles 27:5; Numbers 3:32

28 Zadok, a young warrior, brought 22 leaders from his own family.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:17; 1 Kings 1:39; 1 Chronicles 6:8

29 From Benjamin, Saul's tribe: 3,000 men (most had remained loyal to Saul until then).

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:1; 2 Samuel 2:9; 2 Samuel 3:1

30 From Ephraim: 20,800 brave and famous warriors.

Cross References: Genesis 49:22; Deuteronomy 33:17; Numbers 1:33

31 From half the tribe of Manasseh: 18,000 specially chosen to make David king.

Cross References: Numbers 1:35; Joshua 17:1; Genesis 48:19

32 From Issachar: 200 leaders who understood the times and knew what Israel should do. All their relatives followed their lead.

Cross References: Genesis 49:14; 1 Chronicles 7:1; Esther 1:13

33 From Zebulun: 50,000 seasoned troops prepared for battle with every kind of weapon. They were fully loyal.

Cross References: Genesis 49:13; Judges 5:18; Numbers 1:30

34 From Naphtali: 1,000 officers and 37,000 soldiers with shields and spears.

Cross References: Genesis 49:21; Judges 5:18; Numbers 1:42

35 From Dan: 28,600 battle-ready men.

Cross References: Genesis 49:17; Judges 18:11; Numbers 1:39

36 From Asher: 40,000 trained for war.

Cross References: Genesis 49:20; Deuteronomy 33:24; Numbers 1:41

37 From the east side of the Jordan—Reuben, Gad, and the other half of Manasseh: 120,000 fully equipped for battle.

Cross References: Numbers 32:33; Joshua 22:4; Deuteronomy 3:18

Unity and Celebration at Hebron

38 All these warriors came to Hebron fully united in purpose—to make David king over all Israel. And all the rest of Israel agreed wholeheartedly.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:3; 1 Chronicles 11:1; 1 Kings 8:61

39 They stayed with David for three days, eating and drinking, because their relatives had made preparations for them.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:10; Exodus 24:11; 2 Samuel 6:19

40 Neighbors from as far as Issachar, Zebulun, and Naphtali brought food on donkeys, camels, mules, and oxen—plenty of flour, fig cakes, raisin cakes, wine, oil, cattle, and sheep. There was great joy in Israel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:18; 2 Samuel 17:28; 2 Chronicles 30:26

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 12

1. **God Provides Loyal Help When You're in Hiding** While David was on the run, God sent skilled warriors to support him. Even in our low seasons, God raises up the right people. 2. **True Strength Is Found in Unity of Heart** The warriors came from many tribes, but they were all united in purpose—to establish David as king. Unity is powerful when it's rooted in God's plan. 3. **Discernment and Courage Go Together** The men of Issachar “understood the times and knew what Israel should do.” Spiritual insight combined with bold action brings clarity to uncertain situations. 4. **Service and Sacrifice Matter** Those who couldn't fight still served—they brought food, supplies, and support. Everyone had a role, and all were part of the joy. 5. **Victory Is a Community Celebration** When David was made king, it wasn't just a coronation—it was a feast, a symbol of restoration. When God's will prevails, the whole community rejoices.

1 Chronicles Chapter 13 — Crawford Standard Bible

David Proposes to Bring Back the Ark

1 David consulted with all his commanders—those over thousands and hundreds—and with every leader.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:1; Exodus 18:21; 1 Chronicles 27:1

2 He said to the entire assembly of Israel, “If you agree, and if it is the will of the Lord our God, let's send word to the rest of our people throughout all Israel, including the priests and Levites in their towns and nearby lands, asking them to join us.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:1; Numbers 4:15; Deuteronomy 10:8

3 Let's bring back the Ark of our God, for we didn't seek it during the reign of Saul.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:2; 1 Samuel 14:18; 2 Samuel 6:2

4 The whole assembly agreed, because everyone saw that it was the right thing to do.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:2; Exodus 19:8; Deuteronomy 1:14

The Ark Is Moved from Kirjath-Jearim

5 So David gathered all Israel, from the border of Egypt at the Shihor River to the entrance of Hamath, to bring the Ark of God from Kiriath-jearim.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:1; Joshua 13:3; 1 Samuel 7:1

6 David and all Israel went up to Baalah (that is, Kiriath-jearim in Judah) to bring up the Ark of God, the Lord who is enthroned between the cherubim—where His name is called upon.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:2; Exodus 25:22; 1 Samuel 4:4

7 They placed the Ark of God on a new cart and brought it from the house of Abinadab, with Uzzah and Ahio guiding the cart.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:3; 1 Samuel 6:7; Numbers 7:9

8 David and all Israel were celebrating before God with all their strength—singing songs and playing harps, lyres, tambourines, cymbals, and trumpets.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:5; Psalm 150:3; 1 Chronicles 15:16

Uzzah Dies for Touching the Ark

9 But when they arrived at the threshing floor of Chidon, the oxen stumbled, and Uzzah reached out his hand to steady the Ark.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:6; Numbers 4:15; 1 Samuel 6:19

10 The Lord’s anger burned against Uzzah, and He struck him down for touching the Ark. Uzzah died there in the presence of God.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:7; Leviticus 10:2; Numbers 4:15

11 David was upset because the Lord had broken out in anger against Uzzah, so that place is still called Perez-uzzah (which means “the outbreak against Uzzah”).

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:8; Genesis 38:29; Exodus 19:22

12 That day David was afraid of God and said, “How can I ever bring the Ark of God home to me?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:9; 1 Samuel 6:20; Exodus 33:20

13 So David did not take the Ark to the City of David but instead took it to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:10; 1 Chronicles 15:18; 1 Chronicles 16:5

14 The Ark of God stayed with the family of Obed-edom in his house for three months, and the Lord blessed him and everything he owned.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:11; 1 Chronicles 26:5; Genesis 39:5

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 13

1. **God’s Presence Must Be Revered, Not Handled Casually** Uzzah’s death reminds us that God’s holiness is not something to be taken lightly—even good intentions must align with God’s instructions. 2. **Worship Must Flow from Obedience** Though the celebration was joyful, the transportation of the Ark wasn’t done the way God prescribed (see Numbers 4:15). Reverence and obedience matter more than excitement. 3. **Spiritual Leadership Includes Wise Counsel and Humility** David first consulted the leaders and the people—he led with collaboration. But after Uzzah’s death, David paused and sought God more carefully. 4. **God’s Presence Brings Blessing When Received Rightly** While David paused in fear, Obed-edom welcomed the Ark into his home—and God blessed everything he had. The presence of God blesses those who honor it properly. 5. **Fear of the Lord Is the Beginning of Wisdom** David learned to treat the things of God with deep reverence. Sometimes, holy fear draws us back into right relationship with the Lord’s holiness.

1 Chronicles Chapter 14 — Crawford Standard Bible

Hiram Sends Materials to Build David a Palace

1 King Hiram of Tyre sent messengers to David, along with cedar wood, stonemasons, and carpenters to build him a palace.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:11; 1 Kings 5:1; 2 Chronicles 2:3

2 David realized that the Lord had established him as king over Israel and had made his kingdom strong for the sake of His people Israel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:12; 2 Samuel 7:8; 1 Samuel 15:17

David's Family Grows in Jerusalem

3 David took more wives in Jerusalem, and he had more sons and daughters.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:13; Deuteronomy 17:17; 1 Chronicles 3:1

4 These are the names of his children born there: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:14; 1 Chronicles 3:5; Matthew 1:6

5 Ibhar, Elishua, and Elpelet,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:15; 1 Chronicles 3:6; 1 Chronicles 3:8

6 Nogah, Nepheg, and Japhia,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:15; 1 Chronicles 3:7; 1 Chronicles 3:8

7 Elishama, Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:16; 1 Chronicles 3:8; 1 Chronicles 3:6

David Defeats the Philistines with God's Help

8 When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israel, they came out in force to find him. David heard about it and went out to face them.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:17; 1 Samuel 17:8; 1 Samuel 23:27

9 The Philistines came and spread out across the Valley of Rephaim.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:18; Joshua 15:8; Isaiah 17:5

10 David asked God, "Should I go out and fight the Philistines? Will You hand them over to me?" The Lord replied, "Yes, go. I will hand them over to you."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:19; Judges 20:23; 1 Samuel 23:2

11 So David and his men went to Baal-perazim, and there he defeated them. David said, "God has broken through my enemies by my hand like a raging flood." So they named that place *Baal-perazim* (meaning "*The Lord of Breakthroughs*").

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:20; Isaiah 28:21; 2 Samuel 6:8

12 The Philistines abandoned their idols there, and David gave the command that they be burned.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:21; Deuteronomy 7:5; 1 Samuel 5:4

A New Strategy: Listening for God's Timing

13 Once again, the Philistines spread out across the valley.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:22; 1 Chronicles 14:9; Joshua 15:8

14 David again asked God what to do, and God said, “Don’t attack them directly. Circle around behind them and come at them near the mulberry trees.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:23; 1 Samuel 23:4; Judges 20:28

15 When you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the trees, move quickly. That will be the signal that God has gone out ahead of you to strike down the Philistine army.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:24; Judges 4:14; Joshua 8:1

16 So David did exactly what God commanded. He and his men struck down the Philistine army all the way from Gibeon to Gezer.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:25; Joshua 10:10; 1 Chronicles 20:4

17 David’s fame spread everywhere, and the Lord caused all the nations to fear him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 17:10; Joshua 4:14; 1 Kings 4:31

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 14

1. **God Confirms His Calling in Time** David recognized that God had truly established his reign. When God calls someone, He also brings affirmation and provision to carry out that calling. 2.

Victory Comes Through Seeking God’s Direction David didn’t rely on past strategies—he sought God each time. One victory doesn’t guarantee the same path next time. God’s guidance is fresh and specific. 3. **Spiritual Discernment Requires Patience** David waited to hear the sound in the trees before moving. Obedience to God’s timing is as important as obedience to His instruction. 4. **Burn**

the Idols—Don’t Tolerate Them When the Philistines left their idols behind, David didn’t keep or reuse them—he destroyed them. We are to cast off and destroy what opposes the holiness of God. 5.

God Fights for His People The Lord of Breakthroughs (Baal-perazim) went ahead of David and gave the victory. God is not just watching—He’s actively working for those who trust Him.

1 Chronicles Chapter 15 — Crawford Standard Bible

David Prepares a Tent for the Ark

1 David built himself houses in the City of David. He also prepared a place for the Ark of God and set up a tent for it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:17; 1 Chronicles 16:1; Psalm 132:5

2 Then David said, “Only the Levites may carry the Ark of God, because the Lord chose them to carry it and serve Him forever.”

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; Deuteronomy 10:8; Numbers 7:9

3 David assembled all Israel in Jerusalem to bring the Ark of the Lord to the place he had prepared for it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:12; 1 Chronicles 13:5; 1 Chronicles 16:1

David Organizes the Levites

4 David gathered the descendants of Aaron and the Levites:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:1; Numbers 3:17; Exodus 6:16

5 From the Kohathites: Uriel the leader and 120 relatives.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:2; 1 Chronicles 23:12; Exodus 6:18

6 From the Merarites: Asaiah the leader and 220 relatives.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:19; 1 Chronicles 23:21; Numbers 3:20

7 From the Gershonites: Joel the leader and 130 relatives.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:20; 1 Chronicles 23:7; Numbers 3:21

8 From the Elizaphanites: Shemaiah the leader and 200 relatives.

Cross References: Exodus 6:22; Numbers 3:30; 1 Chronicles 23:20

9 From the Hebronites: Eliel the leader and 80 relatives.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; 1 Chronicles 23:19; 1 Chronicles 24:23

10 From the Uzzielites: Amminadab the leader and 112 relatives.

Cross References: Exodus 6:22; 1 Chronicles 23:20; Numbers 3:27

11 Then David summoned the priests Zadok and Abiathar, along with the Levite leaders: Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Amminadab.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:4; 2 Samuel 15:24; 1 Chronicles 16:39

12 He said to them, “You are the heads of the Levite families. Purify yourselves, you and your fellow Levites, so you can bring the Ark of the Lord, the God of Israel, to the place I’ve prepared for it.

Cross References: Exodus 19:10; 2 Chronicles 29:5; 2 Chronicles 35:6

13 The first time, the Lord our God broke out in anger against us because we didn’t seek Him the proper way.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 13:10; Numbers 4:15; 2 Samuel 6:7

14 So the priests and Levites purified themselves in order to carry the Ark of the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 19:10; 2 Chronicles 29:15; 2 Chronicles 30:24

15 The Levites carried the Ark of God on their shoulders using the poles, just as Moses had commanded based on the word of the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; Exodus 25:14; Deuteronomy 10:8

Worship Leaders and Musicians Appointed

16 David instructed the leaders of the Levites to appoint singers to lead the people in joyful songs, accompanied by musical instruments—harps, lyres, and cymbals.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; Psalm 150:3; 2 Chronicles 5:12

17 So the Levites appointed Heman son of Joel, along with Asaph son of Berechiah, and Ethan son of Kushaiah from the Merarite clan.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:33; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Psalm 88:1

18 Along with them were their second-rank relatives: Zechariah, Ben, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Elipheleh, Mikneiah, and the gatekeepers Obed-edom and Jeiel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:5; 1 Chronicles 26:1; 1 Chronicles 15:24

19 The singers Heman, Asaph, and Ethan were to sound the bronze cymbals.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; Psalm 150:5; 1 Chronicles 16:5

20 Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah, and Benaiah played lyres tuned to Alamoth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:18; Psalm 33:2; 1 Chronicles 25:2

21 Mattithiah, Elipheleh, Mikneiah, Obed-edom, Jeiel, and Azaziah played harps tuned to the Sheminith.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:18; Psalm 92:3; 1 Chronicles 25:3

22 Chenaniah, a skilled musician, was put in charge of the singing.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:7; 1 Chronicles 26:29; 2 Chronicles 34:12

23 Berechiah and Elkanah served as gatekeepers for the Ark.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:1; 1 Chronicles 9:19; 1 Chronicles 15:24

24 The priests Shebaniah, Jehoshaphat, Nethanel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah, and Eliezer blew trumpets in front of the Ark of God. Obed-edom and Jehiah were also gatekeepers for the Ark.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:6; Numbers 10:8; 2 Chronicles 5:12

The Ark Brought to Jerusalem with Celebration

25 Then David, the elders of Israel, and the army commanders joyfully brought up the Ark of the covenant of the Lord from the house of Obed-edom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:12; Psalm 132:8; 1 Chronicles 13:5

26 Because God was helping the Levites who carried the Ark of the covenant, they offered seven bulls and seven rams as sacrifices.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:13; 1 Chronicles 15:15; Leviticus 1:2

27 David was dressed in a fine linen robe, just like all the Levites who carried the Ark, the singers, and Chenaniah the choir director. David also wore a linen ephod.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:14; Exodus 28:6; 1 Samuel 2:18

28 So all Israel brought up the Ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouts of joy, blowing of ram's horns and trumpets, and the clash of cymbals and music played on harps and lyres.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:15; Psalm 47:5; Joshua 6:20

29 As the Ark of the covenant of the Lord was entering the City of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out the window. When she saw King David dancing and celebrating, she was filled with contempt for him in her heart.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:16; 2 Samuel 6:20; 1 Samuel 18:6

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 15

1. **God Deserves Our Obedience in Worship** The first attempt to move the Ark failed because God's order was not followed. This time, David ensured it was done properly—according to God's command. Reverence matters. 2. **Worship Is a Community Event** David involved priests, Levites, musicians, singers, and even gatekeepers. Worship wasn't a one-man show—it was a sacred act of national unity. 3. **Joy Should Accompany God's Presence** The return of the Ark was celebrated with singing, dancing, and rejoicing. When God is honored, celebration is appropriate. 4. **Leaders Must Lead in Holiness** David called the priests and Levites to purify themselves first. Those who serve in God's presence must be clean—set apart for His purpose. 5. **Some Will Misunderstand Your Worship** Michal despised David for his passionate praise. True worship may be misunderstood by others, but we worship for an audience of One.

1 Chronicles Chapter 16 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Ark Is Placed in the Tent

1 They brought the Ark of God and placed it in the center of the tent David had set up for it. Then they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:17; 1 Chronicles 15:1; Leviticus 3:1

2 When David had finished offering the sacrifices, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:18; Numbers 6:23; 1 Kings 8:14

3 He gave a loaf of bread, a portion of meat, and a cake of raisins to every man and woman in Israel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:19; 2 Chronicles 35:13; Hosea 3:1

Levites Appointed for Worship

4 David appointed some of the Levites to serve before the Ark of the Lord by offering praise and thanks to the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:31; 1 Chronicles 23:30; Psalm 134:1

5 Asaph was the chief, with Zechariah next, followed by Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, and Obed-edom. Jeiel played harps and lyres, while Asaph sounded the cymbals.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:19; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Nehemiah 12:46

6 Benaiah and Jahaziel, who were priests, blew trumpets regularly before the Ark of the covenant of God.

Cross References: Numbers 10:8; 1 Chronicles 15:24; 2 Chronicles 5:12

David's Psalm of Thanks

7 On that day David first gave this psalm of thanks to the Lord through Asaph and his fellow Levites:

Cross References: Psalm 105:1; Ezra 3:11; Psalm 106:1

8 Give thanks to the Lord and proclaim His name; make His deeds known among the nations.

Cross References: Psalm 105:1; Isaiah 12:4; Psalm 9:11

9 Sing to Him; sing praises to Him; tell about all His wonderful acts.

Cross References: Psalm 105:2; Psalm 145:5; Psalm 77:12

10 Take pride in His holy name; let the hearts of those who seek the Lord rejoice.

Cross References: Psalm 105:3; Psalm 34:2; Isaiah 45:25

11 Search for the Lord and His strength; seek His face always.

Cross References: Psalm 105:4; Psalm 27:8; 2 Chronicles 7:14

12 Remember the wonders He has performed, His miracles, and the judgments He has spoken.

Cross References: Psalm 105:5; Psalm 78:4; Psalm 111:4

13 You descendants of His servant Israel, you children of Jacob, His chosen ones.

Cross References: Psalm 105:6; Isaiah 41:8; Genesis 32:28

14 He is the Lord our God; His judgments are seen throughout the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 105:7; Psalm 96:13; Psalm 9:8

15 Always remember His covenant—the promise He made to a thousand generations—

Cross References: Psalm 105:8; Deuteronomy 7:9; Psalm 111:5

16 the covenant He made with Abraham, the oath He swore to Isaac.

Cross References: Psalm 105:9; Genesis 15:18; Genesis 26:3

17 He confirmed it to Jacob as a decree, and to Israel as a permanent covenant:

Cross References: Psalm 105:10; Genesis 28:13; Genesis 35:11

18 “To you I will give the land of Canaan as your portion of inheritance.”

Cross References: Psalm 105:11; Genesis 17:8; Genesis 13:15

19 When they were few in number, very few, and strangers in the land,

Cross References: Psalm 105:12; Genesis 34:30; Deuteronomy 26:5

20 they wandered from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another.

Cross References: Psalm 105:13; Genesis 12:10; Hebrews 11:13

21 He allowed no one to oppress them; He rebuked kings for their sake,

Cross References: Psalm 105:14; Genesis 12:17; Genesis 20:3

22 saying, “Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm.”

Cross References: Psalm 105:15; Genesis 26:11; Genesis 20:7

23 Let the whole earth sing to the Lord! Each day proclaim the good news that He saves.

Cross References: Psalm 96:2; Isaiah 42:10; Psalm 98:1

24 Declare His glory among the nations, His wonders among all peoples.

Cross References: Psalm 96:3; Isaiah 66:19; Psalm 145:11

25 For the Lord is great and greatly to be praised; He is to be feared above all gods.

Cross References: Psalm 96:4; Psalm 48:1; Psalm 145:3

26 The gods of other nations are mere idols, but the Lord made the heavens.

Cross References: Psalm 96:5; Isaiah 44:9; Jeremiah 10:11

27 Honor and majesty surround Him; strength and joy fill His dwelling.

Cross References: Psalm 96:6; Psalm 104:1; Psalm 29:2

28 O families of the nations, give to the Lord—give Him glory and strength.

Cross References: Psalm 96:7; Psalm 29:1; Psalm 68:34

29 Give to the Lord the glory due His name! Bring an offering and come before Him. Worship the Lord in the splendor of His holiness.

Cross References: Psalm 96:8; Psalm 29:2; Malachi 1:11

30 Let all the earth tremble before Him; the world is firmly established, it cannot be shaken.

Cross References: Psalm 96:9; Psalm 93:1; Habakkuk 2:20

31 Let the heavens be glad, and the earth rejoice! Let them say among the nations, “The Lord reigns!”

Cross References: Psalm 96:10; Psalm 97:1; Revelation 19:6

32 Let the sea roar and everything in it; let the fields rejoice and everything in them.

Cross References: Psalm 96:11; Psalm 98:7; Isaiah 55:12

33 Let the trees of the forest sing for joy before the Lord, for He is coming to judge the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 96:12; Psalm 98:8; Psalm 98:9

34 Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good! His faithful love endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 106:1; Psalm 107:1; Psalm 136:1

35 Cry out, “Save us, O God of our salvation! Gather us and rescue us from the nations, so we can give thanks to Your holy name and glory in Your praise.”

Cross References: Psalm 106:47; Psalm 147:2; Ezekiel 36:24

36 Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, forever and ever. Then all the people said, “Amen!” and praised the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 106:48; Nehemiah 8:6; Psalm 41:13

Ongoing Worship Before the Ark

37 David left Asaph and his brothers there before the Ark of the covenant of the Lord to minister before it regularly, according to each day's responsibilities.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:31; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Numbers 4:47

38 Obed-edom and sixty-eight of his relatives also served there. Obed-edom son of Jeduthun and Hosah were appointed as gatekeepers.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:1; 1 Chronicles 26:8; 1 Chronicles 15:18

39 Meanwhile, Zadok the priest and his fellow priests served before the tabernacle of the Lord at the high place in Gibeon.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:29; 1 Kings 3:4; 2 Chronicles 1:3

40 They presented burnt offerings to the Lord on the altar regularly, morning and evening, as the Law of the Lord commanded Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 29:38; Numbers 28:3; Leviticus 6:9

41 With them were Heman, Jeduthun, and the rest who had been chosen and named to give thanks to the Lord—“His faithful love endures forever.”

Cross References: Psalm 136:1; 1 Chronicles 25:3; 2 Chronicles 5:13

42 Heman and Jeduthun also had with them trumpets and cymbals for those who played and praised God, as well as other instruments for sacred music. The sons of Jeduthun were assigned as gatekeepers.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:16; 1 Chronicles 25:1; 2 Chronicles 29:26

David Returns Home

43 Then all the people returned to their homes, and David went home to bless his own household.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:19; 2 Samuel 6:20; 1 Kings 8:66

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 16

1. **Worship Must Be Organized and Intentional** David appointed Levites, musicians, and priests with specific roles. Worship isn't haphazard—it involves preparation, order, and reverence. 2. **Praise Is a Response to God's Presence** When the Ark arrived, the people didn't just observe—they offered sacrifices, sang, and celebrated with thanksgiving and joy. 3. **Public Thanksgiving Has Power** David's psalm reminds the people to tell others about God's works and declare His glory among all nations. Worship is meant to be a witness. 4. **God's Covenant Is Worth Remembering** David's song praises God's promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Recalling God's faithfulness builds faith for the future. 5. **The Lord Reigns Over All** Despite the presence of many false gods in the world, the psalm boldly proclaims: "The Lord reigns!"—a truth worth shouting across the nations. 6. **True Worship Involves Giving** The people brought offerings, and David gave food and drink to all. Worship is not just singing—it's generosity, sacrifice, and celebration.

1 Chronicles Chapter 17 — Crawford Standard Bible

David Desires to Build a House for God

1 After David had settled into his palace, he said to Nathan the prophet, "Look, I'm living in a house made of cedar, but the Ark of the covenant of the Lord is under a tent."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:2; 1 Chronicles 22:1; Psalm 132:3

2 Nathan replied, "Do whatever is in your heart, for God is with you."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:3; 1 Kings 8:17; 2 Chronicles 1:9

God's Message to David

3 But that night, the word of God came to Nathan:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:4; 1 Samuel 3:4; Jeremiah 1:4

4 "Go and tell my servant David, 'This is what the Lord says: You are not the one to build a house for me to live in.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:5; 1 Kings 8:19; 1 Chronicles 22:8

5 From the day I brought Israel out of Egypt until now, I have never lived in a house. I have moved from tent to tent, and from one dwelling to another.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:6; Exodus 40:36; Acts 7:44

6 Wherever I went with all Israel, did I ever ask any of Israel's judges, whom I appointed to shepherd my people, "Why haven't you built me a house of cedar?"

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:7; Judges 2:16; 2 Samuel 5:2

God's Covenant with David

7 “Now then, tell my servant David, ‘This is what the Lord of Heaven’s Armies says: I took you from the pasture, from tending sheep, and made you ruler over my people Israel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:8; 1 Samuel 16:11; Psalm 78:70

8 I have been with you wherever you went. I destroyed all your enemies before you and made your name as great as the names of the greatest men on earth.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:9; Psalm 18:35; Genesis 12:2

9 I will provide a place for my people Israel and plant them there to live in peace. They will never be disturbed again, and violent people will no longer oppress them as they once did.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:10; Amos 9:15; Jeremiah 32:41

10 From the time I appointed judges to lead my people Israel, I will also subdue all your enemies. Furthermore, I declare to you that I, the Lord, will build a house for you!

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:11; Judges 2:18; Deuteronomy 12:10

11 When your days are complete and you go to be with your ancestors, I will raise up one of your sons to succeed you, and I will establish his kingdom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; Psalm 132:11; Psalm 89:4

12 He is the one who will build a house for me, and I will establish his throne forever.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:13; 1 Kings 5:5; Psalm 89:4

13 I will be his Father, and he will be my son. I will never take my love away from him as I took it from the one before you.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:14; Psalm 89:26; Hebrews 1:5

14 I will place him in my house and my kingdom forever, and his throne will be established forever.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:16; Luke 1:32; Psalm 89:36

15 Nathan reported all these words and this vision to David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:17; Numbers 12:6; Deuteronomy 1:3

David's Prayer of Gratitude

16 Then King David went in and sat before the Lord. He said, “Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my family, that you have brought me this far?

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:18; Genesis 32:10; 2 Samuel 9:8

17 And now, God, you have spoken about the future of my house as though I were someone of great importance, O Lord God.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:19; Psalm 8:4; Genesis 15:1

18 What more can I say to you for honoring your servant? You know your servant completely.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:20; Psalm 139:1; 1 Chronicles 28:9

19 Lord, because of your promise and according to your will, you have done all these great things and made them known to your servant.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:21; Ephesians 1:9; Psalm 115:1

20 O Lord, there is no one like you. We have never even heard of another god besides you.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:22; Deuteronomy 4:35; Exodus 15:11

21 What other nation on earth is like your people Israel—whom God went out to redeem as His own people? You made yourself a name by performing great and awesome miracles and driving out nations before your people whom you redeemed from Egypt.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:23; Deuteronomy 4:34; Deuteronomy 7:6

22 You made Israel your people forever, and you, Lord, became their God.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:24; Exodus 6:7; Deuteronomy 26:18

David Asks for the Promise to Be Fulfilled

23 “And now, Lord, let the promise you have made about your servant and his house be established forever. Do exactly what you have said.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:25; 2 Samuel 7:28; Numbers 23:19

24 Then your name will be honored forever, and people will say, ‘The Lord of Heaven’s Armies is the God over Israel!’ And the house of your servant David will be established before you.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:26; Malachi 1:11; Psalm 48:10

25 You, my God, have revealed to your servant that you will build a house for him. That is why your servant has found the courage to pray this prayer to you.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:27; Psalm 25:14; 1 Samuel 9:15

26 O Lord, you are God! You have promised these good things to your servant.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:28; Numbers 23:19; Titus 1:2

27 Now please bless your servant’s household so that it may continue forever in your presence. For you, O Lord, have spoken, and when you bless, it is blessed forever.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:29; Genesis 12:3; Numbers 6:24

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 17

1. **God's Plans Are Greater Than Ours** David wanted to build a house for God, but God had a bigger plan—to build an everlasting kingdom through David’s line. 2. **God Honors Humility and Faithfulness** David’s heart to honor God with a temple was noble, and God rewarded him not with a building project—but with an eternal covenant. 3. **God’s Covenant Points to Christ** The promise of

a throne established forever finds ultimate fulfillment in Jesus Christ, the Son of David. 4. **God Keeps His Word** From leading Israel out of Egypt to establishing David's kingdom, every step shows that God is faithful to His promises. 5. **Gratitude Deepens Our Relationship with God** David didn't just receive the promise—he sat before the Lord in humble gratitude and praised Him for His goodness and mercy. 6. **God's Blessings Are Meant to Glorify His Name** David asked for the promise to be fulfilled so that God's name would be exalted—not merely for his own benefit.

1 Chronicles Chapter 18 — Crawford Standard Bible

David's Victories Over His Enemies

1 After this, David defeated the Philistines and brought them under his control. He captured Gath and its surrounding towns from their hands.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:1; Joshua 13:3; 1 Samuel 17:4

2 He also defeated Moab, and the Moabites became his subjects and brought him tribute.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:2; Numbers 24:17; 2 Kings 3:4

3 David then defeated King Hadadezer of Zobah as far as Hamath, when Hadadezer went to restore his power at the Euphrates River.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:3; 1 Chronicles 19:16; 2 Samuel 10:16

4 David captured 1,000 chariots, 7,000 charioteers, and 20,000 foot soldiers from him. He crippled all the chariot horses, but spared enough for 100 chariots.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:4; Joshua 11:6; Deuteronomy 17:16

5 When the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer, David struck down 22,000 of them.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:5; 1 Chronicles 19:6; 2 Samuel 10:18

6 Then David set up garrisons in Aramean Damascus, and the Arameans became his subjects and brought him tribute. The Lord gave David victory wherever he went.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:6; 2 Samuel 7:9; Joshua 1:5

Wealth Dedicated to the Lord

7 David took the gold shields carried by Hadadezer's officers and brought them to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:7; 1 Kings 14:26; 2 Chronicles 12:9

8 He also took a large amount of bronze from Tibhath and Cun, cities that belonged to Hadadezer. Solomon later used that bronze to make the bronze basin, the pillars, and other bronze items for the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:8; 1 Kings 7:15; 2 Chronicles 4:11

David Honored by Other Nations

9 When King Tou of Hamath heard that David had defeated the army of Hadadezer king of Zobah,
Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:9; 1 Kings 8:65; 2 Kings 14:28

10 he sent his son Hadoram to greet King David and bless him for defeating Hadadezer, who had often been at war with Tou. Hadoram brought with him all kinds of gold, silver, and bronze items.
Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:10; Psalm 68:29; Psalm 72:10

11 King David dedicated these gifts to the Lord, along with the silver and gold he had taken from all the nations: Edom, Moab, Ammon, the Philistines, and Amalek.
Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:11; 2 Samuel 8:12; 1 Chronicles 26:27

David's Control Over Edom

12 Abishai son of Zeruiah killed 18,000 Edomites in the Valley of Salt.
Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:13; Psalm 60:1; 2 Kings 14:7

13 David then stationed garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became his subjects. The Lord gave David victory wherever he went.
Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:14; Genesis 27:40; Numbers 24:18

David's Government Officials

14 So David reigned over all Israel, doing what was just and right for all his people.
Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:15; 1 Kings 10:9; Psalm 72:2

15 Joab son of Zeruiah was in charge of the army. Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud was the royal historian.
Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:16; 2 Samuel 20:23; 1 Chronicles 11:6

16 Zadok son of Ahitub and Ahimelek son of Abiathar were the priests. Shavsha was the court secretary.
Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:17; 1 Chronicles 6:8; 1 Samuel 22:20

17 Benaiah son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and Pelethites (David's elite guards), and David's sons were his chief officials.
Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:18; 1 Chronicles 11:22; 2 Samuel 23:20

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 18

1. **Victory Comes from the Lord** David's military success wasn't due to strategy alone—Scripture repeats that *"the Lord preserved David wherever he went."* 2. **Use Success to Honor God** David didn't hoard the wealth he gained in battle. He dedicated the gold, silver, and bronze to the Lord as an act of worship and devotion. 3. **God Fulfills His Promises** In the previous chapter, God promised to establish David's kingdom and give him rest from his enemies. Chapter 18 shows the unfolding of that promise. 4. **Good Leadership Establishes Justice** David reigned with justice and righteousness over Israel. True godly leadership always seeks the good of the people. 5. **Surround Yourself with Faithful People** David's administration included trusted leaders—Joab, Jehoshaphat, Zadok,

Benaiah—each fulfilling essential roles. Wise rulers appoint capable and loyal people.

1 Chronicles Chapter 19 — Crawford Standard Bible

David's Kindness Misinterpreted

1 After this, Nahash, king of the Ammonites, died, and his son Hanun succeeded him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:1; 1 Samuel 11:1; Genesis 19:38

2 David said, "I will show kindness to Hanun, son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me." So David sent messengers to express sympathy concerning his father. When David's men arrived in Ammonite territory to offer condolences to Hanun,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:2; 1 Samuel 20:14; Genesis 21:23

3 the Ammonite officials said to Hanun, "Do you really think David is honoring your father by sending comforters? Isn't it more likely that his men have come to spy out the land, overthrow it, and gather intelligence?"

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:3; Genesis 42:9; Nehemiah 6:6

4 So Hanun seized David's men, shaved them, cut off their robes at the hips—exposing them—and sent them away in disgrace.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:4; Isaiah 47:3; 2 Samuel 13:19

David's Men Shamed

5 When David heard what had happened, he sent messengers to meet his men, for they were deeply humiliated. The king told them, "Stay at Jericho until your beards grow back, then return."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:5; Leviticus 19:27; Isaiah 15:2

The Ammonites Hire Mercenaries

6 Realizing they had made themselves offensive to David, Hanun and the Ammonites sent 1,000 talents of silver to hire chariots and horsemen from Mesopotamia, Aram-Maacah, and Zobah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:6; 1 Chronicles 18:5; 2 Samuel 8:3

7 They hired 32,000 chariots and the king of Maacah with his army. These forces came and camped near Medeba, while the Ammonites themselves gathered from their towns and prepared for war.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:6; Joshua 13:13; Genesis 24:10

8 When David heard this, he sent Joab and the entire army of mighty warriors.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:7; 1 Chronicles 11:10; 2 Samuel 23:8

The Battle Plan: Unity in the Face of Danger

9 The Ammonites came and arranged themselves for battle at the city gate, while the allied kings positioned themselves in the open field.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:8; Judges 20:20; 1 Samuel 17:2

10 When Joab saw they were surrounded—by enemies both in front and behind—he chose Israel’s elite warriors and lined them up against the Syrians.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:9; Genesis 14:15; Judges 7:16

11 The rest of the troops he placed under the command of his brother Abishai to face the Ammonites.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:10; 2 Samuel 2:24; 1 Chronicles 11:20

12 Joab said, “If the Syrians are too strong for me, you come help me. If the Ammonites are too strong for you, I’ll come help you.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:11; Joshua 1:9; Deuteronomy 31:6

13 Be strong and courageous! Let’s fight bravely for our people and the cities of our God. May the Lord do what seems good to Him.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:12; Joshua 10:25; 2 Chronicles 32:8

Victory Over the Ammonites and Syrians

14 Then Joab and his troops advanced to fight the Syrians, and the Syrians fled.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:13; Leviticus 26:8; Deuteronomy 32:30

15 When the Ammonites saw that the Syrians had retreated, they too fled from Abishai and retreated into the city. Joab then returned to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:14; Judges 9:55; 2 Samuel 20:22

The Syrians Regroup and Are Defeated Again

16 The Syrians, humiliated by their defeat, gathered reinforcements from across the Euphrates. Shophach, the commander of Hadadezer’s army, led them.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:16; 2 Samuel 8:3; 1 Kings 20:1

17 David was told of this, and he gathered all Israel, crossed the Jordan River, and arranged his troops against them. When the battle began,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:17; Joshua 3:17; 2 Samuel 17:22

18 the Syrians fled from Israel. David’s forces killed 7,000 charioteers and 40,000 foot soldiers. They also killed Shophach, the commander of the army.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:18; 2 Samuel 8:4; 1 Chronicles 18:4

19 When Hadadezer’s officials saw their defeat, they made peace with David and became his subjects. After that, the Syrians refused to help the Ammonites again.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 10:19; 2 Samuel 8:6; Joshua 9:15

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 19

1. **Good Intentions Can Be Misjudged** David tried to honor Nahash's son, but Hanun listened to poor advice and turned an act of kindness into a cause for war. We should be careful whom we listen to and not assume evil where none exists. 2. **Disgrace Can Wound Deeply** David respected the dignity of his men when they were humiliated by Hanun. True leaders care not only about victory but also about personal honor and healing. 3. **Godly Courage Works Together** Joab and Abishai exemplified unity under pressure. They made a plan and supported one another, trusting God with the outcome. Spiritual battles are best fought side by side. 4. **God Fights for His People** Both military victories—against the Ammonites and the Syrians—were made possible because God gave David success. When we walk in God's will, He defends us. 5. **Your Enemies Will Think Twice** After this chapter's defeat, the Syrians never helped the Ammonites again. God has a way of silencing the forces aligned against His people.

1 Chronicles Chapter 20 — Crawford Standard Bible

David Captures Rabbah

1 In the spring of the year, when kings typically go out to war, Joab led out the army and devastated the land of the Ammonites. He went and besieged Rabbah, while David stayed behind in Jerusalem. Joab attacked and destroyed Rabbah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:1; 2 Samuel 12:26; 2 Samuel 12:29

2 David took the crown from the head of their king. It weighed a talent of gold and was adorned with precious stones. It was placed on David's head. He also carried off great amounts of plunder from the city.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:30; Psalm 21:3; Jeremiah 49:2

3 He brought out the people who were in the city and put them to work with saws, iron picks, and axes. David did the same to all the Ammonite cities. Then he and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:31; Deuteronomy 20:11; Joshua 9:21

War Against the Philistines and the Giants

4 After this, there was a battle with the Philistines at Gezer. During the fight, Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai, one of the descendants of the giants, and the Philistines were defeated.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:18; 1 Chronicles 11:29; 1 Chronicles 27:11

5 Again there was war with the Philistines, and Elhanan son of Jair killed Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite. Lahmi's spear had a shaft as thick as a weaver's beam.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:19; 1 Samuel 17:4; 1 Samuel 17:50

6 Once more there was war at Gath, where there was a huge man with six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot—twenty-four in all. He too was descended from the giant.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:20; Genesis 6:4; Numbers 13:33

7 When he taunted Israel, Jonathan son of Shimea, David’s brother, struck him down.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:21; 1 Samuel 17:10; 1 Chronicles 2:13

8 These descendants of the giant in Gath were all defeated by David and his warriors.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:22; Joshua 11:22; Genesis 14:5

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 20

1. **Even Great Leaders Can Stay Behind** While Joab went to war, David remained in Jerusalem. This detail echoes a critical moment in David’s life (expanded in 2 Samuel 11), reminding us that spiritual idleness can open the door to temptation. 2. **God Grants Victory Over Every Enemy** The Israelites conquered Rabbah and subdued powerful Philistine warriors—even descendants of giants. God’s strength, not human might, ultimately secures the victory. 3. **Faithful Servants Share in the Triumph** Though David is the king, the chapter highlights the victories of his loyal men—Joab, Sibbecai, Elhanan, and Jonathan. God uses a team of the faithful to accomplish His purposes. 4. **The Giants Still Fall** The giants of Gath, descendants of the same stock as Goliath, continued to rise—but each one fell. No matter how big the opposition seems, those who defy God will fall before those who trust Him. 5. **Honor Comes Through Obedience** David wore a crown of gold, but true honor wasn’t in the crown—it was in the obedience to God’s calling to protect Israel and lead his people with courage.

1 Chronicles Chapter 21 — Crawford Standard Bible

David’s Sin in Numbering Israel

1 Satan rose up against Israel and provoked David to take a census of the people.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:1; Job 1:12; 1 Chronicles 27:23

2 So David said to Joab and the commanders of the army, “Go and count all the people of Israel from Beersheba in the south to Dan in the north. Bring me a report so I may know how many there are.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:2; Judges 20:1; 2 Samuel 3:10

3 But Joab replied, “May the Lord make His people a hundred times more numerous than they are! But, my lord the king, aren’t they all your servants? Why do you want to do this? Why bring guilt on Israel?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:3; Exodus 30:12; Deuteronomy 1:11

4 But the king’s command overruled Joab. So Joab left and went throughout all Israel. Then he returned to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:4; 2 Samuel 24:8; Numbers 1:2

5 Joab gave David the results of the census: there were 1,100,000 men who could handle a sword in Israel, and 470,000 in Judah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:9; Numbers 1:46; 1 Chronicles 27:1

6 But Joab did not include the tribes of Levi and Benjamin in the count because the king's command was so offensive to him.

Cross References: Numbers 1:49; Numbers 2:33; Numbers 26:62

7 God was displeased with what had been done, so He struck Israel with a plague.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:10; Genesis 38:10; 1 Chronicles 13:10

David Repents and Is Given a Choice

8 Then David said to God, "I have sinned greatly by doing this. Please forgive me for this foolish act."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:10; Psalm 51:4; 2 Samuel 12:13

9 Then the Lord spoke to Gad, David's prophet:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:11; 1 Samuel 22:5; 1 Chronicles 29:29

10 "Go and tell David, 'This is what the Lord says: I offer you three choices. Choose one, and I will carry it out against you.'"

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:12; Deuteronomy 30:19; Jeremiah 21:8

11 So Gad came to David and said, "This is what the Lord says:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:13; Leviticus 26:25; Deuteronomy 28:21

12 You must choose one of these: three years of famine, three months of fleeing from your enemies, or three days of the sword of the Lord—a plague throughout the land, with the angel of the Lord bringing destruction to every corner of Israel. Decide what answer I should take back to the One who sent me."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:13; Exodus 12:23; Amos 4:10

13 David said, "I'm in great distress. Let me fall into the hands of the Lord, for His mercy is very great. But do not let me fall into the hands of man."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:14; Psalm 51:1; Lamentations 3:22

The Plague and the Angel of the Lord

14 So the Lord sent a plague on Israel, and 70,000 people died.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:15; Numbers 16:49; Exodus 9:15

15 God sent an angel to destroy Jerusalem. But just as the angel was doing so, the Lord looked and relented concerning the disaster and said to the angel, "Enough! Withdraw your hand." The angel of the Lord was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:16; Exodus 32:14; Genesis 22:12

16 David looked up and saw the angel of the Lord standing between heaven and earth with a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. David and the elders, dressed in sackcloth, fell

facedown.

Cross References: Numbers 22:31; Joshua 5:13; Jonah 3:6

17 David cried out to God, “Wasn’t it I who ordered the census? I am the one who has sinned and done wrong. But these people are like sheep—what have they done? Lord my God, let Your hand fall upon me and my family, but do not let this plague remain on Your people.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:17; Ezekiel 34:2; Exodus 32:32

David Builds an Altar

18 Then the angel of the Lord told Gad to instruct David to build an altar to the Lord on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:18; 2 Chronicles 3:1; Genesis 22:9

19 So David went to do what Gad had told him in the name of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:19; 1 Chronicles 29:29; 1 Samuel 15:1

20 When Ornan turned and saw the angel, he and his four sons who were with him hid themselves. Ornan was threshing wheat at the time.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:20; Judges 6:11; Ruth 3:2

21 As David approached, Ornan looked and saw him and came out from the threshing floor and bowed with his face to the ground.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:20; Genesis 23:7; Genesis 33:3

22 David said, “Sell me your threshing floor so I can build an altar to the Lord on it. Sell it to me for the full price, so the plague may be stopped.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:21; Genesis 23:9; Numbers 25:8

23 Ornan replied, “Take it! Let my lord the king do what seems best to him. I give you the oxen for burnt offerings, the threshing tools for firewood, and the wheat for the grain offering—I give it all.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:22; Genesis 23:11; Judges 6:26

24 But King David replied, “No, I insist on paying the full price. I will not take what is yours and give it to the Lord. I will not offer burnt offerings that cost me nothing.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:24; Genesis 23:13; Mark 12:44

25 So David paid Ornan 600 shekels of gold for the site.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:24; Genesis 23:16; Jeremiah 32:9

26 David built an altar to the Lord there and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. He called on the Lord, and the Lord answered him with fire from heaven on the altar.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:25; Leviticus 9:24; 2 Chronicles 7:1

27 Then the Lord commanded the angel, and he put his sword back into its sheath.

Cross References: Joshua 5:13; Genesis 3:24; Exodus 12:23

The Future Site of the Temple

28 When David saw that the Lord had answered him at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he offered sacrifices there.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:1; Genesis 22:14; 1 Kings 9:3

29 At that time, the Tabernacle of the Lord, which Moses had built in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering were at the high place in Gibeon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:4; 2 Chronicles 1:3; Exodus 40:34

30 But David could not go there to ask the Lord for guidance, because he was afraid of the sword of the angel of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:1; Genesis 22:2; Exodus 3:6

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 21

1. **Even the Great Can Stumble** David, a man after God's own heart, was provoked and made a prideful decision—counting the people out of insecurity or vanity. Even spiritual leaders are not immune to temptation. 2. **True Repentance Takes Responsibility** David didn't shift blame. He acknowledged his sin, confessed it, and sought mercy—not just for himself, but for the people under his care. 3. **God's Mercy Triumphs Over Judgment** Though judgment came, God's mercy was visible. He stopped the angel and accepted David's sacrifice, showing that even in wrath, He remembers mercy (Habakkuk 3:2). 4. **Worship Must Cost Something** David refused to offer God something that cost him nothing. True worship involves sacrifice—of pride, resources, and sometimes comfort. 5. **God Turns Judgment into Redemption** The very place of punishment became the place of worship and blessing. That threshing floor would eventually become the site of Solomon's Temple—a holy place born out of repentance.

1 Chronicles Chapter 22 — Crawford Standard Bible

David Declares the Temple Site

1 Then David said, "This is the site for the house of the Lord God, and this is the altar for Israel's burnt offerings."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 3:1; 1 Chronicles 21:26; Genesis 22:2

David Prepares for the Temple Construction

2 David ordered all the foreigners living in Israel to be gathered together. He assigned stonecutters to shape large blocks of stone to build the Temple of God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:17; 2 Chronicles 2:2; Joshua 9:27

3 He also prepared an abundance of iron for nails and fittings for the gates and doors, and an immeasurable amount of bronze.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:2; 1 Kings 7:47; Exodus 25:3

4 He gathered a great supply of cedar logs as well, for the people of Sidon and Tyre had brought many cedar logs to David.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:6; 2 Chronicles 2:16; Ezra 3:7

5 David said, “My son Solomon is young and inexperienced, and the Temple to be built for the Lord must be magnificent—famous and glorious in every land. So I will begin making preparations for it.” So David prepared materials in large quantities before his death.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:7; 1 Chronicles 29:1; 2 Chronicles 2:5

David Charges Solomon to Build the Temple

6 Then he called for his son Solomon and gave him the assignment to build a house for the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:1; 1 Chronicles 28:6; Deuteronomy 31:7

7 David said to Solomon, “My son, I wanted to build a Temple to honor the name of the Lord my God.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 17:1; 2 Samuel 7:2; 1 Kings 8:17

8 But the word of the Lord came to me: ‘You have shed much blood and fought many wars. You are not to build a house for My name, because you have spilled so much blood on the earth in My sight.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:3; 1 Kings 5:3; 2 Samuel 7:5

9 But you will have a son who will be a man of peace. I will give him peace with his enemies on every side. His name will be Solomon, and during his reign I will grant peace and quiet to Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:25; Isaiah 9:6; 1 Chronicles 28:6

10 He is the one who will build a house to honor My name. He will be My son, and I will be his Father. And I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.’

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:13; Hebrews 1:5; Psalm 89:26

11 Now, my son, may the Lord be with you and give you success as you build the house of the Lord your God, just as He promised.

Cross References: Joshua 1:5; 1 Kings 8:20; 1 Chronicles 28:20

12 May the Lord give you wisdom and understanding as He puts you in charge of Israel so you may keep the Law of the Lord your God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; 1 Kings 3:12; Proverbs 2:6

13 Then you will succeed if you carefully obey the decrees and regulations the Lord gave to Moses for Israel. Be strong and courageous. Don’t be afraid or discouraged.

Cross References: Joshua 1:7; Deuteronomy 31:6; Deuteronomy 5:32

Resources and Workers Provided for Solomon

14 “Now look, with great effort I have provided for the construction of the Lord’s Temple: 100,000 talents of gold, 1,000,000 talents of silver, and so much bronze and iron that it cannot even be weighed. I have also gathered wood and stone, and you may add to them.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:4; 1 Chronicles 29:7; 1 Kings 10:14

15 You have a large number of skilled craftsmen—stonecutters, masons, carpenters, and people skilled in every kind of work.

Cross References: Exodus 31:3; 2 Chronicles 2:7; 1 Chronicles 28:21

16 The gold, silver, bronze, and iron are beyond measure. So get to work, and may the Lord be with you!”

Cross References: Ezra 1:5; Haggai 1:8; 1 Chronicles 28:10

David Commands the Leaders to Support Solomon

17 Then David ordered all the leaders of Israel to support his son Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:6; 2 Chronicles 1:2; 1 Chronicles 28:1

18 He said, “Isn’t the Lord your God with you? Hasn’t He given you peace on every side? He has handed over the people of the land to me, and the land is now subject to the Lord and His people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:10; Joshua 21:44; 1 Kings 5:4

19 So now, devote your heart and soul to seek the Lord your God. Start building the sanctuary of the Lord God so that the Ark of the Covenant and the holy items of God may be brought into the Temple built to honor the Lord’s name.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:9; 2 Chronicles 5:7; Deuteronomy 4:29

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 22

1. **Preparation Is a Form of Worship** David couldn’t build the Temple himself, but he did all he could to prepare the way for Solomon. Even when we can’t fulfill a task directly, we can still honor God by preparing others to succeed. 2. **God’s Call Is Specific and Sovereign** Though David desired to build the Temple, God made it clear that it would be Solomon’s task. God chooses the right person for the right season—David was the warrior, Solomon would be the builder. 3. **Leadership Means Empowering the Next Generation** David not only passed the torch to Solomon but also rallied the nation’s leaders to support him. Wise leaders prepare successors and build support around them. 4. **Success Depends on Obedience** David’s charge to Solomon was centered on obedience to God’s Word. Strength, courage, and wisdom are only effective when grounded in faithfulness to God. 5. **Every Heart Should Seek to Build God’s House** David urged everyone to set their heart on seeking God and building His house. Our lives today should be centered around God’s presence, purpose, and praise.

1 Chronicles Chapter 23 — Crawford Standard Bible

David Appoints Solomon as King

1 When David was old and full of years, he made his son Solomon king over Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:1; 1 Chronicles 29:28; 1 Kings 1:35

2 He gathered together all the leaders of Israel, along with the priests and the Levites.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:1; 1 Chronicles 22:17; Deuteronomy 31:28

Levites Counted and Assigned Duties

3 The Levites were registered—every man thirty years old and older—and the total number of men was 38,000.

Cross References: Numbers 4:3; Numbers 4:47; 2 Chronicles 31:17

4 From this number, David assigned 24,000 to oversee the work on the Temple of the Lord, 6,000 to serve as officials and judges,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:18; 2 Chronicles 19:8; 1 Chronicles 26:29

5 4,000 as gatekeepers, and another 4,000 to praise the Lord with musical instruments that David had made for this purpose.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 15:16; Psalm 150:3

6 Then David divided them into groups based on the three sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Cross References: Numbers 3:17; Exodus 6:16; Numbers 26:57

The Descendants of Gershon

7 The sons of Gershon were Laadan and Shimei.

Cross References: Numbers 3:18; 1 Chronicles 6:17; 1 Chronicles 26:21

8 Laadan's sons were Jehiel (the chief), Zetham, and Joel—three in all.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:21; 1 Chronicles 29:8; Numbers 3:21

9 Shimei's sons were Shelomith, Haziël, and Haran—also three. These were the leaders of Laadan's families.

Cross References: Numbers 3:18; 1 Chronicles 6:20; Genesis 46:11

10 The sons of Shimei were Jahath, Zina, Jeush, and Beriah—four in total.

Cross References: Genesis 46:11; Numbers 3:21; Exodus 6:17

11 Jahath was the first, and Zizah was second. But Jeush and Beriah didn't have many sons, so they were counted as one family.

Cross References: Numbers 3:24; Numbers 26:5; 1 Chronicles 24:4

The Descendants of Kohath

12 The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel—four in all.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; Numbers 3:19; Numbers 26:58

13 The sons of Amram were Aaron and Moses. Aaron and his descendants were set apart to dedicate the most holy things, to offer incense before the Lord, to serve Him, and to bless in His name forever.

Cross References: Exodus 28:1; Numbers 3:10; Hebrews 5:4

14 The sons of Moses, the man of God, were counted as part of the tribe of Levi.

Cross References: Exodus 2:22; Deuteronomy 33:1; Judges 18:30

15 Moses had two sons: Gershom and Eliezer.

Cross References: Exodus 18:3; Exodus 2:22; 1 Chronicles 26:24

16 The chief son of Gershom was Shebuel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:24; Exodus 2:22; 1 Chronicles 24:20

17 Eliezer's only son was Rehabiah, and Rehabiah's descendants were many.

Cross References: Exodus 18:4; 1 Chronicles 26:25; 1 Chronicles 4:27

Other Kohathite Families

18 The chief of Izhar's descendants was Shelomith.

Cross References: Exodus 6:21; Numbers 16:1; 1 Chronicles 6:38

19 The sons of Hebron were Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; Numbers 3:19; 1 Chronicles 24:23

20 The sons of Uzziel were Micah the first and Jesiah the second.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; Leviticus 10:4; 1 Chronicles 24:24

The Descendants of Merari

21 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. Mahli's sons were Eleazar and Kish.

Cross References: Numbers 3:20; Exodus 6:19; Numbers 26:58

22 Eleazar died without having sons—only daughters. Their cousins, the sons of Kish, married them.

Cross References: Numbers 27:1; Numbers 36:8; 1 Chronicles 24:28

23 Mushi's sons were Mahli, Eder, and Jeremoth—three in total.

Cross References: Numbers 3:20; 1 Chronicles 24:30; Exodus 6:19

Levites Assigned to Temple Duties

24 These were the descendants of Levi listed by their family heads. All were counted by name and assigned duties for service in the house of the Lord. This count included those twenty years old and older.

Cross References: Numbers 4:3; 2 Chronicles 31:17; Ezra 3:8

25 David said, “The Lord God of Israel has given His people peace so they can live in Jerusalem forever,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:10; 2 Samuel 7:1; Psalm 132:14

26 and the Levites will no longer need to carry the Tabernacle and its furnishings.”

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; Numbers 7:9; 1 Chronicles 15:2

27 So according to David’s final instructions, the Levites were registered starting from twenty years old and up.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 31:17; Numbers 8:24; Ezra 3:8

28 Their duty was to assist the descendants of Aaron with the service of the Lord’s Temple—in the courtyards, the rooms, and in the purification of all sacred items and other duties required in the Temple.

Cross References: Numbers 3:6; Numbers 18:2; Ezekiel 44:11

29 They were responsible for the sacred bread, the fine flour for grain offerings, the unleavened wafers, what was baked on griddles, what was fried, and all measurements and quantities.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:5; Leviticus 2:1; 1 Chronicles 9:32

30 Each morning and evening they were to stand and give thanks and praise to the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 92:2; Exodus 29:38; 1 Chronicles 16:37

31 They also presented burnt offerings to the Lord on the Sabbaths, at the new moon festivals, and on appointed feast days, as prescribed and continually performed before the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 28:9; Numbers 28:11; Leviticus 23:4

32 In this way they carried out their duties for the Tent of Meeting and the Holy Place, and helped their fellow Levites, the descendants of Aaron, in serving at the house of the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 1:53; Numbers 18:5; Numbers 3:8

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 23

1. **God Uses Every Generation** Though David was old, he continued to lead by preparing the next generation—Solomon and the Levites—to serve in God's house. Age doesn't disqualify us from impacting the future. 2. **Organized Service Reflects God's Order** David assigned duties to thousands of Levites with specific roles. Worship, administration, and service in God's house require structure, accountability, and excellence. 3. **Praising God Is a Sacred Duty** The Levites weren't just workers—they were worshipers. 4,000 were assigned to praise the Lord daily with instruments. Worship should be central to our lives and ministries. 4. **Generational Legacy Matters** Even

descendants of Moses were carefully counted and honored. Our service and legacy can extend well beyond our own lifetime when we live faithfully before God. 5. **Every Role in God's House Has Value** Whether preparing food, guarding gates, or leading worship, each Levite had a specific and sacred duty. In the body of Christ, every part matters and contributes to His glory.

1 Chronicles Chapter 24 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Divisions of the Priests

1 These are the divisions of the sons of Aaron: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

Cross References: Exodus 6:23; Numbers 3:2; Leviticus 10:1

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father and had no children, so only Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:2; Numbers 3:4; Numbers 26:61

3 David, with the help of Zadok from the descendants of Eleazar and Ahimelech from the descendants of Ithamar, organized them according to their assigned duties in the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:17; 1 Samuel 22:20; 1 Chronicles 18:16

Dividing the Priestly Families by Lot

4 More leaders were found among the descendants of Eleazar than among those of Ithamar, so they were divided accordingly. Sixteen family leaders came from the line of Eleazar and eight from Ithamar.

Cross References: Numbers 3:32; Ezra 8:2; Numbers 26:60

5 They were assigned duties by casting lots, all considered equal, because both Eleazar's and Ithamar's descendants were officers over the sanctuary and officers of God.

Cross References: Joshua 18:6; Proverbs 16:33; 1 Chronicles 25:8

6 Shemaiah son of Nethanel, a Levite and scribe, recorded their names in front of King David, the leaders, Zadok the priest, Ahimelech son of Abiathar, and the family leaders of the priests and the Levites. One family was chosen from Eleazar, then one from Ithamar, in alternating order.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:13; Nehemiah 12:23; Ezra 7:6

The 24 Priestly Divisions

7 The first lot fell to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:10; Nehemiah 11:10; Nehemiah 12:6

8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

Cross References: Ezra 2:39; Nehemiah 10:5; Nehemiah 12:15

9 the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:3; Nehemiah 12:5; Nehemiah 12:14

10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,

Cross References: Luke 1:5; Ezra 2:61; Nehemiah 3:4

11 the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

Cross References: Ezra 2:36; Nehemiah 12:3; Nehemiah 7:39

12 the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:1; Nehemiah 12:10; Nehemiah 13:4

13 the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

Cross References: Exodus 40:15; Numbers 25:13; Leviticus 8:33

14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

Cross References: Nehemiah 12:5; Jeremiah 20:1; Ezra 2:37

15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizzetz,

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:20; Exodus 29:9; Numbers 18:7

16 the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel,

Cross References: Ezra 10:23; Nehemiah 9:5; Ezekiel 1:3

17 the twenty-first to Jachin, the twenty-second to Gamul,

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:10; Numbers 3:3; Exodus 28:1

18 the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah.

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:8; Ezra 2:60; Nehemiah 7:62

Their Temple Duties

19 These were the schedules of the priestly families, assigned to enter the Temple of the Lord according to the regulations given to them by Aaron their ancestor, as the Lord God of Israel had commanded.

Cross References: Numbers 3:10; Leviticus 8:35; Exodus 29:9

More Levite Assignments

20 These were the other descendants of Levi: From the descendants of Amram: Shubael, and from Shubael, Jehdeiah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:16; 1 Chronicles 26:24; Exodus 6:18

21 From Rehabiah: the first was Isshiah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:17; 1 Chronicles 26:25; Exodus 18:4

22 From the Izharites: Shelomoth; from Shelomoth, Jahath.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:18; Numbers 16:1; Exodus 6:21

23 From the sons of Hebron: Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:19; Exodus 6:18; 1 Chronicles 26:31

24 From the sons of Uzziel: Micah; from Micah, Shamir.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:20; Exodus 6:18; Leviticus 10:4

25 The brother of Micah was Isshiah, and from Isshiah came Zechariah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:20; Nehemiah 12:35; 2 Chronicles 29:13

26 From Merari: Mahli and Mushi; and from Jaaziah: Beno.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:21; Numbers 3:20; Numbers 26:58

27 The sons of Merari through Jaaziah were Beno, Shoham, Zaccur, and Ibri.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:21; 1 Chronicles 6:44; Numbers 3:20

28 Mahli's descendant was Eleazar, who had no sons.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:22; Numbers 27:1; Numbers 36:8

29 Kish's descendant was Jerahmeel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:21; 1 Chronicles 2:9; 1 Samuel 27:10

30 The sons of Mushi were Mahli, Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the Levites, listed by their ancestral families.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:23; Numbers 3:20; Exodus 6:19

Casting Lots for Levite Duties

31 These Levite families also cast lots, just as their relatives the descendants of Aaron did, in the presence of King David, Zadok, Ahimelech, and the family leaders of the priests and Levites. The families of the oldest sons were treated the same as the youngest.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:5; 1 Chronicles 25:8; Proverbs 16:33

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 24

1. **God Values Order in Worship** David organized the priesthood into 24 divisions to ensure worship and service in the Temple was done decently and in order. Structure enables consistent and faithful service to God. 2. **Faithfulness Continues Through Generations** Although Nadab and Abihu died without children, the priesthood continued through Eleazar and Ithamar. God's work is not stopped by individual failures—it endures through obedient successors. 3. **Leadership Is a Shared Responsibility** David involved multiple leaders—priests, scribes, Levites, and princes—in distributing roles. Ministry is best sustained through collaborative leadership. 4. **Every Role, Great or Small, Is Recorded Before God** Even lesser-known Levites and families were counted and assigned work. God values every person who serves Him, no matter how public or private the role. 5.

No Favoritism in God’s House Lots were cast to assign duties, ensuring fairness. Whether a family was large or small, elder or younger, each had equal access to serve in the presence of God.

1 Chronicles Chapter 25 — Crawford Standard Bible

Musicians Appointed for Prophetic Worship

1 David and the army commanders set apart the sons of Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun for the ministry of music. These men were to prophesy with lyres, harps, and cymbals. The list of men assigned to this service is as follows:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:16; 1 Chronicles 23:5; 2 Chronicles 5:12

2 From the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, Joseph, Nethaniah, and Asarelah. These sons of Asaph served under their father’s direction and prophesied under the authority of the king.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:39; 2 Chronicles 29:30; Nehemiah 12:46

3 From the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, Zeri, Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, Mattithiah, and Shimei—six in all. They served under their father Jeduthun, who prophesied using the harp to thank and praise the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:41; 1 Chronicles 9:16; Psalm 77:1

4 From the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, Romamtiezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:33; 1 Kings 4:31; Psalm 88:1

5 These were all sons of Heman, who was the king’s seer. Heman spoke the words of God and was given the responsibility to sound the trumpet (“lift the horn”). God blessed him with fourteen sons and three daughters.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:1; 2 Chronicles 35:15; 1 Samuel 9:9

The Musicians and Their Duties

6 All these men served under the authority of their fathers—Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman—playing cymbals, harps, and lyres in the house of the Lord, following the king’s instructions.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:5; 1 Chronicles 6:31; 2 Chronicles 8:14

7 Together with their relatives, all of them trained and skilled in music for the Lord, they numbered 288.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:22; Numbers 8:24; 1 Chronicles 23:3

8 Young and old alike, teachers and students, cast lots for their duties—each family group assigned by lot.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:5; Proverbs 16:33; Nehemiah 10:34

The 24 Divisions of Musicians

9 The first lot fell to Joseph (of Asaph), with his sons and relatives—12 in total.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:2; 1 Chronicles 24:7; Nehemiah 12:24

10 The second to Gedaliah, with his sons and relatives—12 in total.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:3; 1 Chronicles 24:8; Luke 1:5

11 The third to Zaccur—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:2; 1 Chronicles 24:9; Nehemiah 11:17

12 The fourth to Izri—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:3; 1 Chronicles 24:10; Proverbs 16:33

13 The fifth to Nethaniah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:2; 1 Chronicles 24:11; Ezra 8:19

14 The sixth to Bukkiah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 24:12; Nehemiah 12:8

15 The seventh to Jesharelah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:2; 1 Chronicles 24:13; Nehemiah 12:24

16 The eighth to Jeshaiiah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:3; 1 Chronicles 24:14; Luke 1:5

17 The ninth to Mattaniah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 24:15; Nehemiah 11:17

18 The tenth to Shimei—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:3; 1 Chronicles 24:16; Proverbs 16:33

19 The eleventh to Azareel—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 24:17; Ezra 8:19

20 The twelfth to Hashabiah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:3; 1 Chronicles 24:18; Ezra 8:19

21 The thirteenth to Shubael—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 26:24; Nehemiah 12:24

22 The fourteenth to Mattithiah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:3; 1 Chronicles 9:31; Luke 1:5

23 The fifteenth to Jeremoth—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 24:30; Nehemiah 11:17

24 The sixteenth to Hananiah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; Nehemiah 12:12; Proverbs 16:33

25 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 24:5; Nehemiah 12:24

26 The eighteenth to Hanani—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; Ezra 10:20; Luke 1:5

27 The nineteenth to Mallothi—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 24:5; Proverbs 16:33

28 The twentieth to Eliathah—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 24:5; Ezra 8:19

29 The twenty-first to Hothir—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 26:20; Nehemiah 12:24

30 The twenty-second to Giddalti—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 24:5; Luke 1:5

31 The twenty-third to Mahazioth—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 15:19; Proverbs 16:33

32 The twenty-fourth to Romamtiezer—12.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 6:33; Nehemiah 12:24

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 25

1. **Worship Is Prophetic and Powerful** Music in God's house was more than entertainment—it was a form of prophecy. These musicians sang and played under the inspiration of the Spirit. 2. **Everyone Has a Role, Regardless of Status** Young and old, teacher and student, were equally included. God uses the seasoned and the new to glorify Him. 3. **God Desires Skillful and Ordered Praise** David appointed the most gifted and well-trained to minister in music. Worship should be heartfelt *and* excellent. 4. **Praise Was Central to Israel's Identity** With 288 skilled musicians, Israel didn't treat worship as a side ministry—it was central. Praise was organized, prioritized, and prophetic. 5. **Family Legacy in Ministry Matters** Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun passed on their gifts and calling to their sons and even daughters. God honors generational faithfulness.

1 Chronicles Chapter 26 — Crawford Standard Bible

Gatekeepers and Their Assignments

1 These are the divisions of the gatekeepers: From the Korahite clan, there was Meshelemiah son of Kore, from the family of Asaph.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:19; 1 Chronicles 15:18; Exodus 27:16

2 The sons of Meshelemiah were: Zechariah the firstborn, Jediahel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:21; 1 Chronicles 15:23; Numbers 3:25

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, and Elieoenai the seventh.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:17; Numbers 4:27; 1 Chronicles 16:38

4 The sons of Obed-edom were: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, Sacar the fourth, Nethanel the fifth,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:11; 1 Chronicles 13:14; 1 Chronicles 15:18

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, and Peulthai the eighth—for God had blessed Obed-edom.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:11; Psalm 127:3; Genesis 30:27

6 His son Shemaiah also had sons who were leaders in their family because they were strong and capable men.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:8; 1 Chronicles 7:40; 1 Chronicles 26:12

7 The sons of Shemaiah were: Othni, Rephael, Obed, and Elzabad. His relatives Elihu and Semachiah were also strong and able men.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:26; 1 Chronicles 12:25; 1 Chronicles 26:9

8 All these were descendants of Obed-edom—they and their sons and relatives were strong men, capable for the work—62 in total.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:4; 2 Samuel 6:11; Psalm 128:3

9 Meshelemiah had 18 strong sons and relatives.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:1; 1 Chronicles 9:22; 1 Chronicles 12:33

10 Another gatekeeper was Hosah, from the Merari clan. He had sons: though Simri was not the firstborn, his father made him the chief.

Cross References: Genesis 48:14; 1 Chronicles 5:1; Numbers 3:20

11 The other sons of Hosah were Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, and Zechariah the fourth. In total, Hosah had thirteen sons and relatives.

Cross References: Numbers 3:33; 1 Chronicles 6:44; 1 Chronicles 23:21

Gate Assignments by Lot

12 These gatekeepers were organized into divisions, just like the leaders, to serve in the house of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:6; 1 Chronicles 24:1; 2 Chronicles 23:4

13 Lots were cast for each gate, by family, whether large or small.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:8; Proverbs 16:33; Joshua 18:10

14 The lot for the East Gate fell to Shelemiah. Then for his wise son Zechariah, they cast lots, and the North Gate was assigned to him.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:1; 1 Chronicles 9:21; Proverbs 11:14

15 The South Gate went to Obed-edom, and his sons were given responsibility for the storerooms.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:4; 1 Chronicles 26:17; Nehemiah 12:25

16 Shuppim and Hosah were assigned the West Gate and the Shallecheth Gate on the upper road. Guards were placed opposite one another.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:10; 2 Kings 23:11; Nehemiah 12:25

17 Each day there were six guards at the East Gate, four at the North Gate, four at the South Gate, and two each for the storerooms.

Cross References: Numbers 3:38; Ezekiel 48:31; Revelation 21:13

18 At the Western complex (Parbar), there were four guards at the road and two at Parbar itself.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:11; 1 Chronicles 26:16; Ezekiel 42:1

19 These were the gatekeeping divisions from the families of the Korahites and the Merarites.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:19; Numbers 26:58; 1 Chronicles 26:1

Temple Treasuries and Officials

20 Of the Levites: Ahijah was in charge of the treasuries of the house of God and the dedicated gifts.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:12; 1 Kings 7:51; 2 Kings 12:18

21 The sons of Laadan (from the Gershonite clan of Laadan) included the family leaders Jehieli,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:7; Numbers 3:21; Exodus 6:17

22 and his sons Zetham and Joel. They were responsible for the treasuries of the house of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:8; 1 Chronicles 29:8; 1 Kings 7:51

23 Other clans included the descendants of Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

Cross References: Exodus 6:18; Numbers 3:27; 1 Chronicles 23:12

24 Shebuel, a descendant of Moses' son Gershom, was the chief officer over the treasuries.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:16; Exodus 2:22; 1 Chronicles 26:20

25 His relatives through Eliezer were: Rehabiah his son, Jeshaiiah, Joram, Zichri, and Shelomith.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:17; Exodus 18:4; 1 Chronicles 26:26

26 This Shelomith and his relatives were in charge of all the dedicated gifts made by King David, the family leaders, commanders of thousands and hundreds, and other army leaders.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:11; 1 Chronicles 18:11; 1 Chronicles 26:20

27 They had dedicated part of the war plunder to maintain the house of the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 31:50; 2 Samuel 8:11; Joshua 6:19

28 Everything dedicated by Samuel the seer, Saul son of Kish, Abner son of Ner, Joab son of Zeruiah, and others was under the authority of Shelomith and his relatives.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:15; 2 Samuel 8:10; 1 Samuel 7:9

Judges and Regional Leaders

29 From the Izharites: Chenaniah and his sons were assigned to external duties for Israel—as officials and judges.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:22; Deuteronomy 16:18; 2 Chronicles 19:8

30 From the Hebronites: Hashabiah and 1,700 capable men were officials responsible for Israel west of the Jordan—for both the Lord’s work and the king’s affairs.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:17; Deuteronomy 16:18; Joshua 22:13

31 Among the Hebronites was Jeriah, the leader of his family. In the fortieth year of David’s reign, a genealogical search was conducted, and they found strong and capable men at Jazer in Gilead.

Cross References: Numbers 26:58; Joshua 21:11; 1 Chronicles 6:57

32 Jeriah’s relatives numbered 2,700 capable family leaders. King David appointed them as officials over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, handling all matters related to God and the king.

Cross References: Numbers 32:1; Joshua 22:9; 1 Chronicles 5:18

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 26

1. **Faithful Service Includes Guarding the House of God** Gatekeepers weren’t just guards—they had spiritual significance. God honors those who protect sacred spaces. 2. **Every Role Matters in God’s House** Whether guarding a gate, managing treasuries, or handling civic affairs, each task was essential to the functioning of God’s work. 3. **Legacy and Strength in Families** Obed-edom and his descendants were known for strength and faithfulness. God’s blessings can ripple across generations. 4. **Accountability and Stewardship** Men like Shelomith were trusted with resources dedicated to the Lord. God expects those in leadership to manage resources with integrity. 5. **Civic and Spiritual Leadership Go Together** The Levites not only served in the temple—they also served as judges and administrators for the people. God’s kingdom covers both worship and justice.

1 Chronicles Chapter 27 — Crawford Standard Bible

Army Divisions Serving the King

1 This is the list of the Israelites by their family leaders, military commanders over thousands and hundreds, and officers who served the king. They took turns in monthly shifts, coming in and going out throughout the year. Each shift had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:8; 1 Chronicles 21:5; Exodus 18:21

2 The commander of the first division for the first month was Jashobeam son of Zabdiel. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 11:11; 2 Samuel 23:8; 1 Chronicles 12:6

3 He was a descendant of Perez and led all the commanders of the army for the first month.

Cross References: Genesis 38:29; Ruth 4:18; 1 Chronicles 2:4

4 Over the second division, for the second month, was Dodai the Ahohite, with Mikloth as second in command. His division also had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:9; 1 Chronicles 11:12; 1 Chronicles 8:32

5 The third commander, for the third month, was Benaiah son of Jehoiada the high priest. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:20; 1 Chronicles 11:22; 1 Kings 2:35

6 This was the same Benaiah who was a mighty warrior among the thirty and more famous than the thirty. His son Ammizabad took command over his division.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:23; 1 Chronicles 11:25; 2 Samuel 8:18

7 The fourth commander, for the fourth month, was Asahel, Joab's brother; after him came his son Zebadiah. Their division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:18; 2 Samuel 2:23; 1 Chronicles 11:26

8 The fifth, for the fifth month, was Shamhuth the Izrahite. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:11; 1 Chronicles 11:27; 2 Samuel 23:25

9 The sixth, for the sixth month, was Ira son of Ikkesh from Tekoa. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:26; 1 Chronicles 11:28; 2 Samuel 14:2

10 The seventh, for the seventh month, was Helez the Pelonite, from the tribe of Ephraim. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:26; 1 Chronicles 11:27; 1 Chronicles 2:39

11 The eighth, for the eighth month, was Sibbecai the Hushathite, from the family of Zerah. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:18; 1 Chronicles 11:29; 1 Chronicles 20:4

12 The ninth, for the ninth month, was Abiezer the Anetothite, from the tribe of Benjamin. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:27; 1 Chronicles 11:28; Jeremiah 1:1

13 The tenth, for the tenth month, was Maharai the Netophathite, also of the Zerahites. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:28; 1 Chronicles 11:30; 1 Chronicles 2:54

14 The eleventh, for the eleventh month, was Benaiah the Pirathonite, from the tribe of Ephraim. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:30; 1 Chronicles 11:31; Judges 12:15

15 The twelfth, for the twelfth month, was Heldai the Netophathite, from the family of Othniel. His division had 24,000 men.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:29; 1 Chronicles 11:30; Judges 3:9

Tribal Leaders of Israel

16 These were the leaders over the tribes of Israel:

Cross References: Numbers 1:5; Numbers 1:6; 1 Chronicles 5:1

- Over Reuben: Eliezer son of Zichri.
- Over Simeon: Shephatiah son of Maacah.

17 Over Levi: Hashabiah son of Kemuel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:30; 1 Chronicles 24:3; 2 Samuel 8:17

- Over Aaron: Zadok.

18 Over Judah: Elihu, one of David's brothers.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:6; 1 Chronicles 12:32; Genesis 49:14

- Over Issachar: Omri son of Michael.

19 Over Zebulun: Ishmaiah son of Obadiah.

Cross References: Genesis 49:13; Genesis 49:21; 1 Chronicles 12:34

- Over Naphtali: Jerimoth son of Azriel.

20 Over Ephraim: Hoshea son of Azariah.

Cross References: Numbers 13:8; 1 Chronicles 7:20; Joshua 17:1

- Over the half-tribe of Manasseh (west): Joel son of Pedaiah.

21 Over the half-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead: Iddo son of Zechariah.

Cross References: Numbers 32:39; 1 Samuel 14:50; 1 Chronicles 12:29

- Over Benjamin: Jaasiel son of Abner.

22 Over Dan: Azarel son of Jeroham. These were the tribal officials of Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 1:12; Judges 18:1; 1 Chronicles 12:3

David's Census and Its Limits

23 David did not count those under twenty years old, because the Lord had promised to increase Israel like the stars in the sky.

Cross References: Genesis 15:5; Genesis 22:17; Deuteronomy 1:10

24 Joab son of Zeruiah began the census but didn't finish it, because God's anger fell on Israel for it. As a result, the final count was never recorded in King David's official chronicles.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 21:1; 2 Samuel 24:1; 1 Chronicles 21:7

Officials Over the King's Possessions

25 Azmaveth son of Adiel was in charge of the king's treasuries. Jehonathan son of Uzziah was over the storehouses in the countryside, in cities, villages, and fortresses.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:3; 2 Chronicles 26:10; 1 Chronicles 26:20

26 Ezri son of Chelub managed the field workers who farmed the land.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:11; Genesis 3:19; 2 Chronicles 26:10

27 Shimei the Ramathite managed the vineyards. Zabdi the Shiphmite oversaw the wine produced from the vineyards.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:21; Nehemiah 13:15; Deuteronomy 6:11

28 Baal-hanan the Gederite was in charge of the olive and sycamore trees in the lowlands. Joash managed the stores of olive oil.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:23; 1 Kings 10:27; Deuteronomy 8:8

29 Shitrai the Sharonite was over the cattle in the region of Sharon. Shaphat son of Adlai managed cattle in the valleys.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:16; Isaiah 65:10; 1 Kings 19:19

30 Obil the Ishmaelite was in charge of the camels. Jehdeiah the Meronothite managed the donkeys.

Cross References: Genesis 37:25; 1 Chronicles 12:40; Judges 5:10

31 Jaziz the Hagrite was over the flocks. All these officials were responsible for managing King David's property.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 5:10; Genesis 13:2; 1 Samuel 25:2

Royal Advisors and Counselors

32 Jonathan, David's uncle, was a wise counselor and scribe. Jehiel son of Hachmoni was responsible for educating the king's sons.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 21:21; 1 Chronicles 2:13; 1 Kings 4:3

33 Ahithophel was the king's chief counselor. Hushai the Archite was the king's companion.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:12; 2 Samuel 16:16; 2 Samuel 17:14

34 After Ahithophel came Jehoiada son of Benaiah, and also Abiathar. Joab was the commander of the king's army.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:16; 1 Kings 1:7; 1 Kings 2:35

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 27

1. **God is a God of Order** David's military and administrative structures reflect the importance of organization and planning in God's kingdom. 2. **Every Role Has Value** From commanders of armies to keepers of vineyards and flocks, every position had its place in serving the nation and the king. 3. **God's Promises Surpass Human Calculation** David refrained from counting those under 20 because he trusted God's promise to multiply Israel "like the stars." 4. **Be Careful with Ambition and Pride** The unfinished census reminds us that when leaders act in pride or outside of God's instruction, consequences follow. 5. **Surround Yourself with the Wise** David benefited from counselors like Jonathan, Ahithophel, and Hushai. Godly leaders seek wisdom from others.

1 Chronicles Chapter 28 — Crawford Standard Bible

David Assembles Israel's Leaders

1 David summoned all the officials of Israel to Jerusalem—the tribal leaders, the commanders of the divisions that served the king, the commanders over thousands and hundreds, the stewards of the king's and his sons' property, the officers, the mighty warriors, and all the brave fighting men.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:2; 2 Chronicles 1:2; Exodus 24:1

2 Then King David stood to his feet and said, "My brothers and my people, listen to me. I had it in my heart to build a house of rest for the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord and for the footstool of our God. I had made preparations to build it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:2; 1 Chronicles 22:7; Psalm 132:5

3 But God said to me, 'You must not build a house for My name, because you are a man of war and have shed much blood.'

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:8; 2 Samuel 7:5; 1 Kings 5:3

God Chooses Solomon

4 "Yet the Lord God of Israel chose me from my whole family to be king over Israel forever. He chose the tribe of Judah to rule, and from the house of Judah, He chose my father's family. From among my father's sons, it pleased Him to make me king over all Israel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:12; Genesis 49:10; Psalm 78:70

5 And out of all my sons—for the Lord has given me many—He chose Solomon to sit on the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:24; 1 Kings 1:30; 1 Chronicles 22:9

6 He said to me, 'Your son Solomon will build My house and My courts, for I have chosen him to be My son, and I will be his Father.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:13; 1 Chronicles 22:10; Hebrews 1:5

7 I will establish his kingdom forever if he remains faithful to obey My commands and laws, as he is doing now.’

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:4; 2 Samuel 7:12; 1 Chronicles 22:13

A Charge to Israel and Solomon

8 “So now, in the presence of all Israel, the assembly of the Lord, and with God listening, I charge you: carefully obey all the commands of the Lord your God. Then you will continue to possess this good land and pass it on to your descendants forever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:1; Joshua 1:8; Deuteronomy 29:29

9 And you, my son Solomon, get to know the God of your father. Serve Him with a whole heart and a willing mind. For the Lord searches every heart and understands every motive behind our thoughts. If you seek Him, you will find Him; but if you abandon Him, He will reject you forever.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:61; Jeremiah 17:10; 1 Samuel 16:7

10 So take this seriously. The Lord has chosen you to build a house for His sanctuary. Be strong and do it.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:16; Joshua 1:9; Haggai 2:4

David Gives Solomon the Temple Plans

11 Then David gave Solomon the plans for the temple’s porch, buildings, storerooms, upper rooms, inner rooms, and the Most Holy Place—

Cross References: Exodus 25:9; Exodus 25:40; Hebrews 8:5

12 as well as the plans for all he had received by the Spirit concerning the courtyards, the surrounding rooms, the treasuries of God’s house, and the treasuries for the sacred things.

Cross References: Exodus 31:2; 1 Kings 6:2; Ezekiel 43:10

13 He also gave him instructions for the divisions of the priests and Levites, and for all the work related to the temple of the Lord, and for all the items to be used in worship.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:1; 1 Chronicles 23:6; Numbers 4:15

14 He specified the weight of gold for each item used in service and the weight of silver for all the silver items used in service.

Cross References: Exodus 25:39; 1 Kings 7:47; 1 Chronicles 22:14

15 This included the weight of gold for the gold lampstands and their lamps, and the weight of silver for the silver lampstands and their lamps, according to the use of each lampstand.

Cross References: Exodus 25:31; 1 Kings 7:49; Zechariah 4:2

16 He gave instructions for the weight of gold for each table used for the Bread of the Presence, and for the silver tables.

Cross References: Exodus 25:23; 1 Kings 7:48; Leviticus 24:5

17 He specified the weight of pure gold for the meat hooks, bowls, and cups, and the weight of gold for each gold basin, and silver for each silver basin.

Cross References: Exodus 25:29; Numbers 7:13; 1 Kings 7:50

18 He also gave the weight of refined gold for the altar of incense and for the gold chariot—that is, the cherubim that spread their wings and overshadowed the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 30:1; Exodus 25:18; Ezekiel 1:15

19 David said, “All of this was made clear to me in writing from the hand of the Lord. He enabled me to understand all the details of the plan.”

Cross References: Exodus 24:12; Exodus 31:18; Jeremiah 31:33

David’s Final Encouragement

20 Then David said to his son Solomon, “Be strong and courageous, and do the work. Do not be afraid or discouraged, for the Lord God, my God, is with you. He will not fail you or abandon you until all the work for the service of the house of the Lord is finished.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:6; Joshua 1:9; Hebrews 13:5

21 The divisions of the priests and Levites are ready to help you with all the work on God’s house. Every skilled worker will help you in every kind of task. The officials and all the people will fully support you.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:5; Exodus 35:25; 1 Chronicles 24:1

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 28

1. **God Chooses According to His Purpose** David wanted to build the temple, but God chose Solomon instead. God’s plans are not always the same as ours—but His purposes are perfect. 2. **Obedience Secures God’s Promises** Solomon’s future success depended on obeying God’s commands. God’s blessings often flow through faithful obedience. 3. **Worship Requires Preparation** David didn’t just have a vision—he made preparations. He gathered materials, organized people, and passed on clear instructions. True worship involves intention and diligence. 4. **God Searches the Heart** David’s words to Solomon highlight an eternal truth: God knows our hearts and thoughts. Sincere worship and service must come from a willing and devoted heart. 5. **God Equips Those He Calls** David reminded Solomon that God would not abandon him. When God assigns a task, He also provides the strength, people, and skill to complete it.

1 Chronicles Chapter 29 — Crawford Standard Bible

David’s Personal Offering and Call to Give

1 Then King David said to the entire assembly, “My son Solomon—the one whom God has chosen—is still young and inexperienced. The task is great, because this structure is not for a man, but for the Lord God Himself.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:7; 1 Chronicles 22:5; 1 Chronicles 22:9

2 So I have done my best to provide for the house of my God: gold for the gold items, silver for the silver, bronze for the bronze, iron for the iron, and wood for the wood, along with onyx stones, inlaid stones of various colors, all kinds of precious stones, and large quantities of marble.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:14; Exodus 25:3; 1 Chronicles 22:2

3 And because of my devotion to the temple of my God, I am giving from my own private treasury of gold and silver in addition to everything I've already provided for the holy house.

Cross References: Psalm 26:8; Psalm 122:1; 2 Corinthians 9:7

4 This includes 3,000 talents of gold from Ophir and 7,000 talents of refined silver to overlay the walls of the buildings.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:28; Job 22:24; 2 Chronicles 8:18

5 I am donating gold for gold things, and silver for silver items, and for every kind of work done by craftsmen. Now, who else is willing to consecrate themselves to the Lord today?"

Cross References: Exodus 35:29; 1 Chronicles 28:21; 2 Corinthians 8:12

The People Respond Generously

6 Then the family leaders, the tribal leaders of Israel, the commanders of thousands and hundreds, and the officials in charge of the king's work gave willingly.

Cross References: Exodus 35:27; Nehemiah 11:2; 1 Chronicles 29:9

7 They donated 5,000 talents and 10,000 darics of gold, 10,000 talents of silver, 18,000 talents of bronze, and 100,000 talents of iron.

Cross References: Ezra 2:69; Exodus 38:24; Haggai 2:8

8 Those who had precious stones gave them to the treasury of the house of the Lord, under the care of Jehiel the Gershonite.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:21; Exodus 25:7; 1 Chronicles 26:20

9 The people rejoiced at the willing response of their leaders, for they had given freely and wholeheartedly to the Lord. King David also rejoiced greatly.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:7; Exodus 35:29; Nehemiah 12:43

David Praises the Lord

10 Then David praised the Lord in front of the entire assembly. He said: "Blessed are You, Lord, the God of Israel, our Father, forever and ever.

Cross References: Psalm 41:13; Psalm 72:18; 1 Kings 8:15

11 Yours, O Lord, is the greatness, the power, the glory, the victory, and the majesty. Everything in the heavens and on earth belongs to You. Yours is the kingdom, O Lord, and You are exalted as head over all.

Cross References: Matthew 6:13; Revelation 5:13; Psalm 145:11

12 Riches and honor come from You alone, and You rule over everything. Power and might are in Your hand, and it is by Your hand that people are made great and receive strength.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:18; 1 Samuel 2:7; Psalm 62:11

13 Now, our God, we thank You and praise Your glorious name.

Cross References: Psalm 100:4; Psalm 145:2; Nehemiah 9:5

David Acknowledges God's Provision

14 “But who am I, and who are my people, that we should be able to give this generously? Everything we have has come from You, and we have given You only what comes from Your hand.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:18; 1 Chronicles 17:16; Psalm 24:1

15 We are foreigners and strangers in Your sight, as were all our ancestors. Our days on earth are like a passing shadow, without hope of permanence.

Cross References: Psalm 39:12; Psalm 90:4; Hebrews 11:13

16 O Lord our God, all this abundance that we have provided for building You a temple for Your holy name comes from Your hand—it all belongs to You!

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:14; Haggai 2:8; Psalm 24:1

17 I know, my God, that You examine the heart and delight in integrity. With an upright heart I have willingly given all these things. And now I've seen with joy how Your people who are gathered here have also given to You freely.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:9; Jeremiah 17:10; 1 Samuel 16:7

18 O Lord, the God of our ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, keep this desire and thought in the hearts of Your people forever, and keep their hearts loyal to You.

Cross References: Exodus 3:15; Genesis 17:7; Psalm 51:10

19 And give my son Solomon a wholehearted devotion to obey Your commands, laws, and decrees, and to carry out the building of this magnificent structure I've made preparations for.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; 1 Kings 8:61; 1 Chronicles 22:11

Solomon Anointed King Again

20 Then David said to the entire assembly, “Now bless the Lord your God.” So all the people praised the Lord, the God of their ancestors, and they bowed low and worshiped the Lord and the king.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:6; Psalm 95:6; 1 Samuel 24:8

21 The next day they offered sacrifices to the Lord and presented burnt offerings: a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, along with their drink offerings and many other sacrifices for all Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:63; 2 Chronicles 7:5; Numbers 28:11

22 They feasted and celebrated joyfully before the Lord that day. And for a second time, they proclaimed Solomon son of David king. They anointed him before the Lord to be the ruler and Zadok to be the priest.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:39; 1 Kings 1:34; 1 Chronicles 23:1

Solomon's Reign Begins, David's Life Ends

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the Lord as king in place of his father David. He prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:12; 1 Chronicles 28:5; 2 Chronicles 1:1

24 All the officials and mighty warriors, as well as all of King David's sons, pledged their loyalty to King Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:53; 1 Kings 2:13; 1 Chronicles 22:17

25 The Lord greatly exalted Solomon in the sight of all Israel and gave him royal splendor unlike any king before him in Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:13; 2 Chronicles 1:12; 1 Chronicles 29:12

26 So David son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Samuel 5:4; Ruth 4:22

27 He reigned for forty years in total—seven years in Hebron and thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:4; 2 Samuel 2:11; 1 Kings 2:11

28 He died at a ripe old age, having lived a long and rich life full of honor. Then his son Solomon became king in his place.

Cross References: Genesis 25:8; Job 42:17; 1 Kings 2:10

Final Records of David's Life

29 The events of King David's reign, from beginning to end, are recorded in the writings of Samuel the seer, Nathan the prophet, and Gad the seer.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:9; 2 Samuel 24:11; 2 Samuel 7:2

30 These include everything about his reign, his power, and all the circumstances that surrounded him, Israel, and the kingdoms of the surrounding nations.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:29; 2 Samuel 8:15; 1 Kings 4:21

Key Lessons from 1 Chronicles Chapter 29

1. **Generosity Flows from Devotion** David's and the people's offerings came from hearts full of love for God. True generosity is a spiritual act of worship. 2. **Everything Belongs to God** David humbly recognized that all their wealth and possessions came from God. Giving to God is simply returning what is already His. 3. **Praise and Worship Are Central** David led the people not only in giving but in worshiping and thanking God together. Praise was foundational to their dedication. 4.

God Examines the Heart It's not just the gift, but the heart behind the gift that God values. David's upright heart pleased the Lord. 5. **Leadership Transition Requires God's Help** David prayed for Solomon to be loyal and obedient. Leaders need more than wisdom—they need wholehearted devotion to God.

redaction was likely completed during or after the Babylonian exile, drawing from royal annals, prophetic writings, and other historical records.

Historical Setting

Second Chronicles picks up the historical narrative where 1 Chronicles concludes, beginning with the reign of King Solomon (circa 970 B.C.) and his construction of the temple in Jerusalem. It spans a period of approximately 425 years, chronicling the reigns of the kings of Judah from the division of the kingdom to the decree of Cyrus the Great, which allowed the exiled Jews to return to Jerusalem (circa 538 B.C.). The book focuses exclusively on the kings of the Davidic line, tracing the covenant God made with David.

Purpose and Themes

The primary purpose of 2 Chronicles is to provide a theological history of the southern kingdom of Judah for the post-exilic community. It emphasizes the importance of faithful worship at the temple in Jerusalem and the consequences of disobedience to God's law. The author seeks to encourage the returning exiles by reminding them of their rich heritage, the covenant promises God made to David, and the hope of restoration that comes from repentance and obedience.

Key Themes:

- The Centrality of the Temple and Proper Worship
- The Davidic Covenant and God's Faithfulness to His Promises
- The Consequences of Obedience and Disobedience
- The Importance of Righteous Kingship
- The Role of Repentance and Revival in the Life of God's People
- God's Sovereignty and His Use of Foreign Nations for Judgment

Structure of the Book

- **Chapters 1–9: The Reign of Solomon**
 - Solomon's wisdom and wealth
 - The building and dedication of the temple
 - Solomon's prayer and God's covenant with him
 - The Queen of Sheba and Solomon's glory
- **Chapters 10–36: The Kings of Judah**
 - The division of the kingdom under Rehoboam
 - A series of kings, both good and evil
 - Emphasis on the reforming kings (e.g., Asa, Jehoshaphat, Joash, Hezekiah, Josiah)

Introduction to the Book of 2 Chronicles

The Rise and Fall of God's Chosen Dynasty

Title and Authorship

The book is titled “Chronicles,” a word derived from the Latin *chronicon*, meaning “annals” or “a record of events in the order of time.” While the books of 1 and 2 Chronicles were originally a single work, they were later divided into two parts in the Septuagint and subsequent translations. Second Chronicles focuses on the history of the southern kingdom of Judah, from the reign of Solomon to the Babylonian exile. Jewish tradition attributes the authorship to Ezra the scribe, a priest who was instrumental in the post-exilic community’s return to Jerusalem. While this is not certain, the book’s emphasis on the temple, the priesthood, and the restoration of worship aligns well with Ezra’s known priorities. The final redaction was likely completed during or after the Babylonian exile, drawing from royal annals, prophetic writings, and other historical records.

Historical Setting

Second Chronicles picks up the historical narrative where 1 Chronicles concludes, beginning with the reign of King Solomon (circa 970 B.C.) and his construction of the temple in Jerusalem. It spans a period of approximately 425 years, chronicling the reigns of the kings of Judah from the division of the kingdom to the decree of Cyrus the Great, which allowed the exiled Jews to return to Jerusalem (circa 538 B.C.). The book focuses exclusively on the kings of the Davidic line, tracing the covenant God made with David.

Purpose and Themes

The primary purpose of 2 Chronicles is to provide a theological history of the southern kingdom of Judah for the post-exilic community. It emphasizes the importance of faithful worship at the temple in Jerusalem and the consequences of disobedience to God’s law. The author seeks to encourage the returning exiles by reminding them of their rich heritage, the covenant promises God made to David, and the hope of restoration that comes from repentance and obedience. Key Themes:

- The Centrality of the Temple and Proper Worship
- The Davidic Covenant and God’s Faithfulness to His Promises
- The Consequences of Obedience and Disobedience
- The Importance of Righteous Kingship
- The Role of Repentance and Revival in the Life of God’s People
- God’s Sovereignty and His Use of Foreign Nations for Judgment

Structure of the Book

Chapters 1–9: The Reign of Solomon

- Solomon’s wisdom and wealth

- The building and dedication of the temple
- Solomon's prayer and God's covenant with him
- The Queen of Sheba and Solomon's glory

Chapters 10–36: The Kings of Judah

- The division of the kingdom under Rehoboam
- A series of kings, both good and evil
- Emphasis on the reforming kings (e.g., Asa, Jehoshaphat, Joash, Hezekiah, Josiah)
- The decline and eventual destruction of Jerusalem and the temple
- The Babylonian exile and the promise of return under Cyrus

Spiritual Lessons

- True prosperity and security for a nation depend on its faithfulness to God.
- The temple and corporate worship are vital for the spiritual health of God's people.
- God is a God of both justice and mercy, punishing sin but also offering forgiveness to those who repent.
- Faithful leaders can lead their people to revival and restoration.
- The book demonstrates that God's covenant with David remains intact, providing hope for the future of God's people.

Jesus in 2 Chronicles

The book's unwavering focus on the Davidic dynasty and God's promise to establish a king from this line forever points directly to Jesus Christ. The righteous kings (Hezekiah and Josiah) serve as types of the ultimate King who would perfectly lead His people. The temple, which is central to the book, finds its ultimate fulfillment in Jesus, who declared Himself to be greater than the temple and who, through His body, became the dwelling place of God. The constant cycle of sin, judgment, and repentance highlights the need for a final and perfect sacrifice that would permanently atone for sin, a role fulfilled by Jesus on the cross.

Key Verse

“The Lord will be with you as long as you are with him! If you seek him, you will find him. But if you abandon him, he will abandon you.” —2 Chronicles 15:2

2 Chronicles Chapter 1 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon Begins His Reign

1 Solomon, son of David, firmly established his rule over his kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him and made him exceedingly powerful.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:12; 1 Chronicles 29:25; 1 Kings 1:37

2 Solomon then spoke to all Israel—to the commanders of thousands and hundreds, to the judges, and to all the leaders in Israel, the heads of the families.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:1; Exodus 18:21; Deuteronomy 1:15

3 He and the entire assembly went to the high place at Gibeon, because that's where the tabernacle of meeting with God was located—the one Moses, the Lord's servant, had made in the wilderness.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:4; Exodus 40:2; 1 Chronicles 16:39

4 But the Ark of God had already been brought by David from Kiriath-jearim to the place he had prepared for it, because he had pitched a special tent for it in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:17; 1 Chronicles 15:1; 1 Chronicles 16:1

5 The bronze altar that Bezalel son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made was still in front of the tabernacle of the Lord. So Solomon and the assembly sought the Lord there.

Cross References: Exodus 38:1; Exodus 31:2; 1 Chronicles 21:29

Solomon's Lavish Offering and Divine Encounter

6 Solomon went up to the bronze altar before the Lord at the tent of meeting and offered a thousand burnt offerings on it.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:4; 1 Chronicles 29:21; Leviticus 1:3

7 That night, God appeared to Solomon and said, "Ask for whatever you want me to give you."

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:5; 1 Kings 9:2; James 1:5

8 Solomon said to God, "You showed great love and kindness to my father David, and now You have made me king in his place.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:6; 2 Samuel 7:8; 1 Chronicles 28:5

9 Lord God, let Your promise to David my father come true. For You have made me king over a people as numerous as the dust of the earth.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:7; 2 Samuel 7:12; 1 Chronicles 17:11

10 So now, please give me wisdom and understanding so I can lead this people properly. For who is able to govern this great people of Yours?"

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; James 1:5; 1 Kings 4:29

God Grants Solomon Wisdom—and More

11 God said to Solomon, "Because your heart desired this—and you didn't ask for wealth, riches, honor, the death of your enemies, or even a long life—but instead asked for wisdom and knowledge to lead My people over whom I've made you king,

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:11; Matthew 6:33; 1 Kings 3:10

12 I will give you the wisdom and knowledge you asked for. And I will also give you wealth, riches, and honor—more than any king before or after you will ever have.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:12; 1 Kings 10:23; Matthew 6:33

Solomon’s Growing Wealth and Power

13 Then Solomon left the high place at Gibeon, from in front of the tent of meeting, and returned to Jerusalem. And he ruled over Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:15; 1 Chronicles 16:39; 2 Chronicles 1:3

14 Solomon built up an army of chariots and horsemen. He had 1,400 chariots and 12,000 horsemen. He stationed them in the chariot cities and with himself in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:26; Deuteronomy 17:16; 2 Chronicles 9:25

15 The king made silver and gold as common in Jerusalem as stones. He made cedar wood as plentiful as sycamore trees in the foothills.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:27; 2 Chronicles 9:27; Job 22:24

16 Solomon’s horses were imported from Egypt and Kue. The king’s merchants purchased them at the prevailing price.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:28; Deuteronomy 17:16; 2 Chronicles 9:28

17 A chariot from Egypt cost six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse cost one hundred and fifty. These were also exported to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Aram through Solomon’s merchants.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:29; Deuteronomy 17:16; 2 Chronicles 9:28

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 1

1. **God Honors Humble Requests** Solomon could’ve asked for wealth or power but chose wisdom to serve others. God honored that selfless desire. 2. **Worship Prepares the Way for Revelation** Solomon’s night of divine encounter followed a day of sacrificial worship. Worship opens the door to God’s voice. 3. **God Can Do More Than We Ask** Solomon asked for wisdom—and God gave him that and more. When our hearts are aligned with God’s will, He blesses abundantly. 4. **Wealth and Influence Are Tools, Not Goals** Solomon’s riches were a byproduct of his walk with God, not the end goal. Prosperity should serve God’s kingdom. 5. **Leadership Requires Dependence on God** Solomon acknowledged his need for divine wisdom. True leadership begins with surrender, not self-reliance.

2 Chronicles Chapter 2 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon Prepares to Build the Temple

1 Solomon made plans to build a house to honor the name of the Lord and also a royal palace for himself.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:5; 2 Samuel 7:13; 1 Chronicles 22:6

2 He assigned 70,000 laborers to carry loads, 80,000 stonecutters to work in the mountains, and 3,600 supervisors to oversee the work.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:15; 2 Chronicles 2:18; 1 Chronicles 22:2

Solomon Requests Help from King Hiram of Tyre

3 Solomon sent word to Hiram king of Tyre: “You dealt graciously with my father David by sending him cedar wood to build his palace. Please do the same for me.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:2; 2 Samuel 5:11; 1 Chronicles 14:1

4 I am about to build a temple to honor the name of the Lord my God. It will be dedicated to Him for burning fragrant incense, presenting the bread of the Presence continually, and offering burnt sacrifices every morning and evening, on Sabbaths, new moons, and the appointed festivals of the Lord our God. This is a permanent ordinance for Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:5; 1 Chronicles 22:10; Exodus 30:7

5 The temple I am building must be magnificent, because our God is greater than all other gods.

Cross References: Psalm 95:3; Psalm 96:4; Psalm 135:5

6 But who can really build a house for Him? Even the highest heavens cannot contain Him! And who am I to build Him a house—except as a place to burn sacrifices before Him?

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:27; Isaiah 66:1; Acts 7:48

A Call for Skilled Craftsmen and Timber

7 “Now, please send me a skilled craftsman who is experienced in working with gold, silver, bronze, and iron, and with purple, crimson, and blue fabrics. He must also be capable of engraving and working alongside the craftsmen my father David provided in Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:13; Exodus 31:3; Exodus 35:30

8 Also, send me cedar, juniper, and algum logs from Lebanon. I know your servants are skilled at cutting timber there. My workers will assist them,

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:6; 1 Kings 5:8; 1 Kings 5:10

9 because the temple I am going to build will be large and spectacular.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:5; 1 Chronicles 22:5; 1 Kings 5:18

10 I will provide your lumberjacks with 20,000 cors of crushed wheat, 20,000 cors of barley, 20,000 baths of wine, and 20,000 baths of olive oil.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:11; Ezra 3:7; Ezekiel 27:17

Hiram’s Response and Praise to God

11 Then King Hiram of Tyre responded in a letter to Solomon: “Because the Lord loves His people, He has made you their king.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:7; 1 Kings 5:1; 2 Samuel 5:11

12 Hiram also said, “Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, who made the heavens and the earth. He has given King David a wise son, full of understanding and insight, who will build a temple for the Lord and a royal palace for himself.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:7; 1 Kings 10:9; 1 Chronicles 29:10

Hiram Sends a Skilled Craftsman

13 I am sending you a master craftsman, Hiram-Abi.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:13; 1 Kings 7:14; Exodus 31:2

14 He is the son of a woman from the tribe of Dan, and his father was a man from Tyre. He is skilled in working with gold, silver, bronze, iron, stone, and wood, and also with purple, blue, fine linen, and crimson fabrics. He is an expert engraver and designer and can execute any project assigned to him. He will work with your craftsmen and with those appointed by your father David.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:14; Exodus 35:30; Exodus 31:3

15 Now then, please send the wheat, barley, olive oil, and wine you mentioned to your servants.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:11; Ezekiel 27:17; Ezra 3:7

16 We will cut all the timber you need from Lebanon and float it in rafts down the coast to Joppa. From there, you can transport it up to Jerusalem.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:9; Ezra 3:7; Jonah 1:3

The Labor Force for the Construction

17 Solomon counted all the foreigners living in Israel, just as his father David had done, and found there were 153,600.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:2; 1 Kings 9:20; 2 Chronicles 8:7

18 He assigned 70,000 of them to carry loads, 80,000 to quarry stone in the mountains, and 3,600 to supervise the workers.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:15; 2 Chronicles 2:2; 1 Kings 5:16

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 2

1. **God’s Work Deserves Excellence** Solomon didn’t cut corners—he called for the best materials and the most skilled workers. When serving God, nothing less than our best will do. 2. **Worship Is the Heart of the Temple** Solomon’s priority for the temple was not grandeur, but that it would be a place for constant worship—offering, incense, and presence. 3. **God Uses People from All Backgrounds** Foreigners like Hiram’s craftsmen were used by God in building the temple. God’s purposes often involve those outside our circles. 4. **God Honors Humility** Solomon recognized that

he was unworthy to build a house for the God who cannot be contained by heaven itself. God blesses such reverence. 5. **Unity in Purpose Creates Strength** Israel, Tyre, and thousands of laborers worked together toward one goal—God’s glory. When people unite for God’s purpose, the results are extraordinary.

2 Chronicles Chapter 3 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon Begins Construction of the Temple

1 Solomon began building the Lord’s temple in Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the Lord had appeared to his father David. It was on the site David had chosen—the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:1; Genesis 22:2; 1 Chronicles 21:18

2 Construction started on the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of Solomon’s reign.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:1; 2 Chronicles 3:1; 1 Kings 6:37

Dimensions and Design of the Temple

3 These are the measurements Solomon used for the temple of God, based on the old standard of cubits: The building was 60 cubits long and 20 cubits wide.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:2; Ezra 6:3; 1 Kings 7:2

4 The porch in front of the temple was 20 cubits wide, matching the width of the building. It stood 120 cubits high and was overlaid on the inside with pure gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:3; Ezekiel 40:48; 1 Kings 6:17

5 The main hall was paneled with cedar and overlaid with fine gold. He decorated it with carved palm trees and chains.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:15; 1 Kings 6:29; 1 Kings 6:18

6 He adorned the temple with precious stones for beauty, and the gold used was from Parvaim.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:21; Revelation 21:19; Isaiah 54:11

7 He overlaid the entire building—including the beams, doorframes, walls, and doors—with gold and carved cherubim into the walls.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:29; 1 Kings 6:22; Exodus 25:18

The Most Holy Place and Its Glory

8 He built the Most Holy Place, 20 cubits long and 20 cubits wide, matching the width of the temple. He overlaid it with 600 talents of fine gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:20; 1 Kings 6:16; Exodus 26:33

9 The gold nails used weighed 50 shekels, and even the upper rooms were covered in gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:21; 1 Kings 6:22; Exodus 25:11

10 Inside the Most Holy Place, he made two sculpted cherubim and overlaid them with gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:23; Exodus 25:18; Exodus 25:20

11 The combined wingspan of the cherubim was 20 cubits. One wing of the first cherub was 5 cubits and reached the wall; the other wing stretched 5 cubits toward the second cherub.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:24; 1 Kings 6:27; Exodus 25:20

12 The second cherub's wings were also 5 cubits each, one touching the opposite wall and one touching the first cherub's wing.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:26; 1 Kings 6:27; Exodus 25:20

13 Together, their wings spanned 20 cubits. They stood upright, facing toward the inner room.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:27; Exodus 25:20; Exodus 37:9

14 He made the veil of blue, purple, crimson, and fine linen, and embroidered cherubim on it.

Cross References: Exodus 26:31; Matthew 27:51; Hebrews 10:20

The Front Pillars of the Temple

15 In front of the temple, Solomon erected two pillars that were 35 cubits tall each. The capitals on top of the pillars were 5 cubits high.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:15; 2 Kings 25:17; Jeremiah 52:21

16 He made interwoven chains for the tops of the pillars and placed 100 decorative pomegranates on them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:17; 1 Kings 7:20; 1 Kings 7:18

17 He placed the pillars in front of the temple—one on the right and the other on the left. He named the one on the right **Jachin** ("He will establish") and the one on the left **Boaz** ("In Him is strength").

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:21; 2 Kings 25:17; Jeremiah 52:21

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 3

1. **God's Presence Is Worthy of Our Best** Solomon spared no expense—gold, jewels, intricate carvings—because God's dwelling place deserved the highest honor. 2. **God's Promises Are Built on History** The temple stood on Mount Moriah, the very place where God met with Abraham and David. God builds on His faithful history with His people. 3. **Beauty Has Purpose in Worship** The details—cherubim, gold, palm trees, pomegranates—pointed to glory, holiness, and fruitfulness, helping Israel grasp the majesty of God. 4. **God's Holiness Requires Separation** The veil reminded Israel that access to God's presence was limited. Only through sacrifice and purity could one draw near. 5. **Symbolism Strengthens Identity** The names of the two pillars—Jachin and Boaz—declared that God establishes and strengthens His people. These truths stood literally at the entrance of worship.

2 Chronicles Chapter 4 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Bronze Altar and the Sea

1 Solomon made a large bronze altar that was 20 cubits long, 20 cubits wide, and 10 cubits high.

Cross References: Exodus 27:1; 1 Kings 8:64; 2 Chronicles 4:19

2 He also made a huge round basin, called the Sea. It measured 10 cubits across from rim to rim and stood 5 cubits high. A line measuring 30 cubits circled around it.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:23; Jeremiah 52:17; 2 Kings 25:13

3 Beneath the rim, it was decorated with figures of oxen encircling the basin—ten per cubit. They were cast in two rows as part of the basin itself.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:24; Exodus 25:31; 1 Kings 6:29

4 The basin stood on twelve oxen statues. Three faced north, three west, three south, and three east. The Sea rested on top of them, and all their hindquarters faced inward.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:25; Jeremiah 52:20; 1 Kings 7:44

5 The walls of the basin were about a handbreadth thick. Its rim was shaped like the rim of a cup or like a lily blossom. It could hold about three thousand baths of water.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:26; Exodus 30:18; 1 Kings 7:38

6 He also made ten smaller washbasins. He placed five on the south side and five on the north side. These were used to rinse the offerings for the burnt sacrifices. But the large basin—the Sea—was for the priests to wash themselves.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:38; Exodus 30:18; Exodus 30:20

Golden Furnishings and Utensils

7 Solomon made ten gold lampstands, according to the prescribed pattern. He placed five on the right side of the Holy Place and five on the left.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:49; Exodus 25:31; Exodus 25:37

8 He made ten tables and placed them the same way—five on the right and five on the left. He also made one hundred gold basins.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:48; Exodus 25:23; Exodus 25:29

9 He built the priests' courtyard, the large outer courtyard, and doors for the courtyard. He overlaid the doors with bronze.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:36; 1 Kings 7:12; Exodus 27:9

10 He placed the Sea on the southeast side of the Temple.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:39; 2 Chronicles 4:2; 1 Kings 7:25

Huram's Finishing Work

11 Hiram also made the pots, shovels, and basins. In this way, he completed the work he was doing for King Solomon for the house of God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:40; 1 Kings 7:14; Exodus 27:3

12 This included the two pillars, the two bowl-shaped capitals on top of the pillars, the two networks of chains to cover the bowl-shaped capitals,

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:41; 1 Kings 7:16; 1 Kings 7:20

13 and the four hundred pomegranates arranged in two rows on each network to decorate the capitals on the top of the pillars.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:42; 1 Kings 7:20; 1 Kings 7:18

14 He also made the stands and the washbasins placed on each stand,

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:43; Exodus 30:18; 1 Kings 7:27

15 the large basin (the Sea) and the twelve oxen beneath it,

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:44; 2 Chronicles 4:4; Jeremiah 52:20

16 and the pots, shovels, meat forks, and all the other bronze items Hiram-abi made for King Solomon for the Lord's Temple. Everything was made of polished bronze.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:45; 1 Kings 7:14; Exodus 27:3

17 The king had them cast in clay molds in the plain of the Jordan River between Succoth and Zeredah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:46; Genesis 33:17; Joshua 3:16

18 Solomon made all these things in such great quantities that the weight of the bronze could not be calculated.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:47; 1 Chronicles 22:14; 1 Chronicles 22:16

The Golden Items for Worship

19 Solomon also made all the items for the house of God: the golden altar, the tables for the bread of the Presence,

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:48; Exodus 25:23; Exodus 30:1

20 the lampstands and their lamps of pure gold, to burn in front of the inner sanctuary according to the regulations,

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:49; Exodus 25:31; Leviticus 24:4

21 and the decorative flowers, lamps, and tongs—all made of pure gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:49; Exodus 25:38; Exodus 37:23

22 He also made the wick trimmers, basins, spoons, and censers—all of pure gold. He made the doors for the entrance to the inner sanctuary (the Most Holy Place), as well as the main doors of the temple—all of gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:50; Exodus 25:38; Exodus 30:1

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 4

1. **God Deserves Excellence in Worship** The sheer scale, beauty, and quantity of the temple furnishings show that Solomon spared nothing in glorifying God through craftsmanship and design. 2. **Symbolism Reflects Holiness** The twelve oxen under the Sea represented Israel's twelve tribes, and the gold and bronze reflected purity, glory, and durability—all qualities of God's nature. 3. **Teamwork Builds God's House** Solomon worked with Hiram and thousands of skilled workers. God's work involves many people with different gifts coming together. 4. **Holiness Requires Preparation** The Sea and the lavers reminded the priests that cleansing was necessary before offering worship. Our own spiritual preparation is vital when coming before God. 5. **God's Glory Is Worthy of Sacrifice** Solomon's use of the finest materials—gold, bronze, precious stones—was an act of reverence. Our worship today should reflect a heart willing to give God our best.

2 Chronicles Chapter 5 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Temple Is Completed

1 So Solomon completed all the work for the Lord's Temple. Then he brought in the items that his father David had dedicated—the silver, the gold, and all the furnishings—and stored them in the treasuries of the house of God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:51; 1 Chronicles 18:11; 1 Chronicles 26:26

The Ark Brought into the Temple

2 Solomon called together the elders of Israel, all the tribal leaders, and the heads of the ancestral families of the Israelites. They were summoned to Jerusalem to bring the Ark of the Lord's Covenant from the City of David, also known as Zion.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:1; 2 Samuel 6:12; 1 Chronicles 15:25

3 So all the men of Israel assembled before the king at the annual Festival in the seventh month.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:2; Leviticus 23:34; 1 Kings 8:65

4 When all the elders of Israel arrived, the Levites lifted up the Ark.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:3; Numbers 4:15; 1 Chronicles 15:2

5 The priests and Levites brought up the Ark of the Lord, along with the Tabernacle and all the sacred items that were in it.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:4; Numbers 4:15; 1 Chronicles 15:12

6 King Solomon and the entire assembly of Israel gathered before the Ark and offered so many sheep and oxen in sacrifice that no one could count or record the number.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:5; 1 Kings 3:4; 1 Chronicles 15:26

7 Then the priests carried the Ark of the Lord's Covenant into the inner sanctuary of the Temple—the Most Holy Place—and placed it beneath the wings of the cherubim.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:6; Exodus 25:22; Exodus 26:33

8 The cherubim spread their wings over the Ark and its carrying poles, shielding them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:7; Exodus 37:9; Exodus 25:20

9 The poles were so long that their ends could be seen from the Holy Place in front of the inner sanctuary, but not from outside the Holy Place. And they are still there to this day.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:8; Exodus 25:15; Exodus 25:14

10 Inside the Ark were only the two stone tablets that Moses had placed in it at Mount Horeb, where the Lord had made a covenant with the Israelites after they came out of Egypt.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:9; Exodus 25:16; Deuteronomy 10:5

God's Glory Fills the Temple

11 When the priests came out of the Holy Place (all the priests who were present had purified themselves, regardless of their assigned divisions),

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:10; 2 Chronicles 29:34; 1 Chronicles 24:1

12 the Levite musicians—Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun—and all their sons and relatives stood on the east side of the altar, dressed in fine white linen and playing cymbals, harps, and lyres. They were joined by 120 priests sounding trumpets.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:16; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Psalm 150:3

13 The trumpeters and singers performed together in unison to praise and give thanks to the Lord. Accompanied by trumpets, cymbals, and other instruments, they raised their voices and sang: **"The Lord is good; His faithful love endures forever!"** At that moment, a thick cloud filled the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 136:1; Ezra 3:11; 1 Kings 8:10

14 The priests could not continue their service because of the cloud, for the glorious presence of the Lord filled the house of God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:11; Exodus 40:34; Isaiah 6:4

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 5

1. **God Keeps His Promises** The completion of the Temple and the placing of the Ark signify that God's covenant with Israel was still alive and active. 2. **Worship Unites God's People** The unity of the singers, trumpeters, and worshippers shows that corporate worship brings powerful spiritual

moments when God's people are of one heart and mind. 3. **True Worship Invites God's Presence** The cloud of God's glory filled the Temple when His people sincerely praised Him. God responds to heartfelt worship with His manifest presence. 4. **Preparation Leads to Revelation** The priests sanctified themselves before ministering, and it was after this preparation that God revealed His glory in the Temple. Holiness precedes encounter. 5. **God Desires Our Best in Worship** Lavish sacrifices, skillful music, and unified hearts remind us to offer God our absolute best in everything we do for Him.

2 Chronicles Chapter 6 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon Declares the Lord's Faithfulness

1 Then Solomon said, "The Lord has said He would dwell in a dark cloud.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:12; Exodus 20:21; Leviticus 16:2

2 But I have built You a magnificent temple, a place for You to live forever."

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:13; Psalm 132:13; Psalm 132:14

3 Then the king turned and blessed the whole assembly of Israel, while they all stood.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:14; Leviticus 9:22; Numbers 6:23

4 He said: "Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, who with His hands has fulfilled what He promised with His mouth to my father David, saying:

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:15; 2 Samuel 7:12; 1 Chronicles 17:11

5 'Since the day I brought My people out of Egypt, I haven't chosen a city from among the tribes of Israel to build a temple for My name to be there, nor have I chosen a man to rule over My people Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:16; Deuteronomy 12:5; Deuteronomy 12:11

6 But now I have chosen Jerusalem for My name to be there, and I have chosen David to rule over My people Israel.'

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:16; Psalm 132:13; Psalm 78:68

7 My father David wanted to build a temple to honor the name of the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:17; 2 Samuel 7:2; 1 Chronicles 22:7

8 But the Lord said to him, 'You did well to want to build a house for My name.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:18; 1 Chronicles 28:2; 1 Chronicles 28:6

9 But you are not the one to build it. Instead, your son, your own flesh and blood, will build the house for My name.'

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:19; 2 Samuel 7:12; 1 Chronicles 22:9

10 And now the Lord has fulfilled His promise. I have succeeded my father David and now sit on the throne of Israel, just as the Lord promised. I have built the Temple to honor the name of the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:20; 1 Chronicles 28:5; 2 Samuel 7:13

11 I have placed the Ark there, which contains the covenant the Lord made with the people of Israel.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:21; Deuteronomy 31:26; Exodus 25:16

Solomon’s Prayer of Dedication

12 Then Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in front of the entire assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:22; Exodus 9:29; 1 Timothy 2:8

13 For he had made a bronze platform, five cubits square and three cubits high, and had placed it in the center of the courtyard. He stood on it, knelt down in front of the entire assembly of Israel, spread out his hands toward heaven,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:54; Ezra 9:5; Daniel 6:10

14 and prayed: “O Lord, God of Israel, there is no God like You in heaven or on earth. You keep Your covenant and show unfailing love to those who walk before You with all their heart.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:23; Deuteronomy 7:9; Nehemiah 9:32

15 You have kept Your promise to Your servant David, my father; with Your mouth You made a promise, and with Your hand You have fulfilled it today.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:24; 2 Samuel 7:25; Joshua 21:45

16 Now, Lord, God of Israel, keep what You promised to Your servant David: ‘You will never fail to have a man sit before Me on the throne of Israel, if your descendants are careful to walk in My ways as you have.’

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:25; 2 Samuel 7:16; Psalm 132:12

17 Now, O Lord, God of Israel, confirm the word You gave to Your servant David.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:26; 2 Samuel 7:25; Psalm 132:11

18 But will God really dwell on earth with humans? Even the highest heavens cannot contain You. How much less this temple I have built!

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:27; Isaiah 66:1; Acts 7:48

19 Yet, Lord my God, give attention to Your servant’s prayer and plea. Listen to the cry and the prayer Your servant is praying before You.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:28; Psalm 130:2; Daniel 9:17

20 May Your eyes be open toward this Temple day and night—this place where You have said You would put Your name. May You hear the prayer Your servant prays toward this place.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:29; Psalm 34:15; Deuteronomy 12:11

21 Hear the prayers of Your servant and Your people Israel when they pray toward this place. Hear from heaven, Your dwelling place. And when You hear, forgive.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:30; Psalm 123:1; 1 Kings 8:39

Petitions for Justice, Restoration, and Mercy

22 If someone wrongs another and is required to swear an oath before Your altar in this temple,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:31; Exodus 22:11; Numbers 5:19

23 then hear from heaven and judge between Your servants. Condemn the guilty and declare the innocent righteous.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:32; Deuteronomy 25:1; Psalm 7:8

24 If Your people Israel are defeated by their enemies because they have sinned against You, and if they turn back and confess Your name, and pray and plead before You in this Temple,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:33; Leviticus 26:17; Deuteronomy 28:25

25 then hear from heaven and forgive the sin of Your people Israel. Bring them back to the land You gave to them and their ancestors.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:34; Deuteronomy 30:1; Nehemiah 1:9

26 When the skies are shut up and there is no rain because of their sin, and if they pray toward this place and confess Your name and turn from their sin because You afflicted them,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:35; Deuteronomy 28:23; Leviticus 26:19

27 then hear from heaven and forgive. Teach them the right way to live, and send rain on the land You have given to Your people as an inheritance.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:36; Deuteronomy 11:14; Psalm 25:4

28 If there is famine in the land, pestilence, blight, mildew, locusts or grasshoppers, or if enemies besiege them in their cities—whatever disaster or disease may come—

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:37; Deuteronomy 28:38; Amos 4:9

29 and when anyone or all Your people Israel spread out their hands in prayer, knowing their own guilt and pain,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:38; Psalm 38:9; 1 Peter 3:12

30 then hear from heaven, Your dwelling place. Forgive and act. Deal with everyone according to all they do, since You know each heart (for You alone know the hearts of all mankind),

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:39; 1 Samuel 16:7; Jeremiah 17:10

31 so they may fear You and walk in Your ways all the days they live in the land You gave our ancestors.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:40; Deuteronomy 10:12; Psalm 128:1

Prayer for the Foreigners and for Exiles

32 As for the foreigner who does not belong to Your people Israel but comes from a distant land because of Your great name and mighty power and outstretched arm, and prays toward this Temple,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:41; Isaiah 56:6; Ruth 1:16

33 then hear from heaven, and do whatever the foreigner asks of You. This way, all peoples of the earth will know Your name and fear You, just as Your people Israel do, and they'll know that this Temple I built bears Your name.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:43; Isaiah 56:7; John 10:16

34 If Your people go out to fight their enemies wherever You send them, and they pray to You in the direction of this city and this Temple I built for Your name,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:44; Daniel 6:10; 1 Samuel 7:9

35 then hear from heaven their prayer and plea and uphold their cause.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:45; Psalm 20:1; Psalm 18:3

36 When they sin against You—for there is no one who does not sin—and You become angry and hand them over to their enemies, and they are taken captive to a distant or nearby land,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:46; Ecclesiastes 7:20; Romans 3:23

37 and if in that land of captivity they reflect, turn back to You, and plead, saying, 'We have sinned, we have done wrong, we have acted wickedly,'

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:47; Luke 15:17; Luke 15:18

38 and if they turn to You with all their heart and soul and pray toward the land You gave their ancestors, toward this city, and toward the Temple I built for Your name,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:48; Daniel 6:10; Jonah 2:4

39 then hear from heaven, Your dwelling place. Forgive Your people who have sinned against You, and uphold their cause.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:49; 1 Kings 8:50; Psalm 130:3

Final Plea and Blessing

40 Now, my God, I pray, may Your eyes be open and Your ears attentive to the prayers offered in this place.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:52; Psalm 130:2; Nehemiah 1:6

41 Now arise, Lord God, and enter Your resting place—you and the ark of Your strength. Let Your priests be clothed with salvation, and let Your faithful people rejoice in Your goodness.

Cross References: Psalm 132:8; Psalm 132:9; Numbers 10:35

42 O Lord God, do not reject Your anointed one. Remember Your unfailing love promised to David Your servant.”

Cross References: Psalm 132:1; Psalm 132:10; Isaiah 55:3

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 6

1. **God Fulfills His Promises** Everything Solomon experienced in the Temple was a fulfillment of God's word to David. 2. **God's Presence Cannot Be Contained** Even the highest heavens cannot contain God, yet He chooses to dwell with His people when they humbly call on Him. 3. **Prayer Is Powerful and Personal** Solomon intercedes not just for national sin but for individual burdens, foreign seekers, and exiled hearts—showing God's openness to all sincere prayer. 4. **Repentance Leads to Restoration** Over and over, the prayer emphasizes that when God's people repent and turn back, He hears and restores. 5. **God Judges Justly and Knows Every Heart** The prayer repeatedly appeals to God's perfect justice, because only He truly knows the hearts of people.

2 Chronicles Chapter 7 — Crawford Standard Bible

Fire from Heaven and the Glory of the Lord

1 When Solomon finished praying, fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the temple.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:24; 1 Chronicles 21:26; 1 Kings 18:38

2 The priests couldn't even enter the Lord's Temple because the glory of the Lord had filled it.

Cross References: Exodus 40:34; 1 Kings 8:11; 2 Chronicles 5:14

3 When all the Israelites saw the fire come down and the glory of the Lord over the Temple, they bowed down with their faces to the ground on the pavement. They worshiped and praised the Lord, saying, “**He is good; His faithful love endures forever.**”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 5:13; Ezra 3:11; Psalm 136:1

The Dedication of the Temple

4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices to the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:62; 2 Chronicles 5:6; 1 Chronicles 29:21

5 King Solomon offered a sacrifice of 22,000 cattle and 120,000 sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:63; 1 Chronicles 29:21; Numbers 7:88

6 The priests performed their duties, and the Levites played the instruments the Lord had given them through King David for the purpose of praising the Lord. They sang, “**His faithful love endures forever,**” as David had directed. The priests blew their trumpets while all Israel stood.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 15:16; 2 Chronicles 5:12

7 Solomon also set apart the central courtyard in front of the Lord's Temple, because there he offered the burnt offerings and the fat from the peace offerings. The bronze altar he had built was too small to hold all the offerings.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:64; 2 Chronicles 4:1; Exodus 27:1

The Seven-Day Festival and Assembly

8 At that time Solomon and all Israel celebrated the festival for seven days. A huge crowd had come from as far north as Hamath and as far south as the brook of Egypt.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:65; Numbers 34:8; 1 Kings 8:5

9 On the eighth day they held a solemn assembly, because they had celebrated the dedication of the altar for seven days and the festival for seven more days.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:66; Leviticus 23:36; Nehemiah 8:18

10 On the twenty-third day of the seventh month, Solomon sent the people home. They went away joyful and glad in heart for the goodness the Lord had shown to David, to Solomon, and to His people Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:66; Deuteronomy 16:15; Ecclesiastes 5:19

God Appears to Solomon

11 So Solomon completed the Temple of the Lord and the royal palace. Everything he had planned to do in the Temple of the Lord and in his own palace, he accomplished successfully.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:1; 2 Chronicles 5:1; 1 Kings 7:51

12 Then the Lord appeared to Solomon at night and said: "I have heard your prayer and have chosen this Temple as the place for sacrifices.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:2; 2 Chronicles 1:7; 2 Chronicles 6:20

13 When I shut up the heavens so there is no rain, or command locusts to devour the land, or send a plague among My people,

Cross References: Leviticus 26:19; Deuteronomy 28:23; 1 Kings 8:35

14 if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and I will forgive their sins and heal their land.

Cross References: James 4:8; Isaiah 55:7; 2 Kings 22:19

15 My eyes will be open and My ears attentive to the prayers offered in this place.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:29; 2 Chronicles 6:40; Psalm 34:15

16 I have now chosen and consecrated this Temple so that My name may be there forever. My eyes and My heart will always be there.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:3; Deuteronomy 12:11; Psalm 132:14

Blessing for Obedience, Judgment for Rebellion

17 As for you, if you walk before Me as your father David did, doing everything I command and keeping My laws and decrees,

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:4; 1 Kings 3:14; 1 Kings 2:4

18 then I will establish your royal throne, just as I promised your father David: **‘You will never fail to have a man to rule over Israel.’**

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:5; 2 Samuel 7:12; 2 Samuel 7:16

19 But if you or your descendants turn away and abandon My commands and statutes that I have given you, and if you go and worship other gods and serve them,

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:6; Deuteronomy 28:15; Deuteronomy 30:17

20 then I will uproot Israel from My land, which I have given them. And I will reject this Temple I have sanctified for My name. I will make it a mockery and an example among all nations.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:7; Deuteronomy 29:28; Jeremiah 24:9

21 And though this Temple is majestic now, all who pass by it will be appalled. They will ask, ‘Why has the Lord done such a thing to this land and to this Temple?’

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:8; Jeremiah 22:8; Lamentations 2:15

22 The answer will be: ‘Because they abandoned the Lord, the God of their ancestors, who brought them out of Egypt. They embraced other gods, worshiped them, and served them. That is why He has brought all this disaster upon them.’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:9; Deuteronomy 29:25; Judges 2:12

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 7

1. **God Confirms His Presence with Fire and Glory** God responded visibly to Solomon’s prayer, showing His approval with fire from heaven and filling the temple with His glory. 2. **True Worship Leads to Humility and Unity** The people bowed in awe and unity, giving glory to God for His goodness and mercy. 3. **God Listens to Humble, Repentant Prayer** Verse 14 shows the timeless power of repentance, prayer, and humility to bring healing and restoration to a nation. 4. **Obedience Brings Blessing; Rebellion Brings Ruin** God clearly lays out a choice—if Solomon and Israel remain faithful, they’ll be blessed. If they turn to idols, destruction will follow. 5. **God’s Promises Are Conditional on Faithfulness** The covenant with David continues through Solomon, but only if they walk in God’s ways.

2 Chronicles Chapter 8 — Crawford Standard Bible

Solomon’s Expansion Projects

1 After twenty years, during which Solomon had built the Lord’s Temple and his own royal palace,

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:10; 1 Kings 6:38; 1 Kings 7:1

2 he rebuilt the towns that Hiram had given him and settled Israelites there.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:11; 1 Kings 9:12; 1 Kings 5:12

3 Solomon also went to Hamath Zobah and conquered it.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 18:3; 2 Samuel 8:3; 1 Kings 11:23

4 He rebuilt Tadmor in the wilderness and all the storage cities he had built in Hamath.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:18; 1 Kings 9:19; Exodus 1:11

5 He also built Upper Beth-horon and Lower Beth-horon as fortified cities with walls, gates, and bars.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:17; Joshua 10:10; Joshua 16:3

6 He built Baalath, and all the cities used for storing supplies, along with the cities for his chariots and horsemen, and anything else he desired to build in Jerusalem, Lebanon, and throughout his entire kingdom.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:19; 1 Kings 4:26; 1 Kings 10:26

Foreign Labor and Israelite Officials

7 All the people who remained from the Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites—those who were not Israelites—

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:20; Joshua 9:1; Judges 3:5

8 their descendants who were still in the land—Solomon drafted them for forced labor, and they remain in that role to this day.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:21; Judges 1:28; Joshua 16:10

9 But Solomon did not make the Israelites his slaves for his work. They served as soldiers, officers, commanders, chariot captains, and horsemen.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:22; Leviticus 25:39; Deuteronomy 20:11

10 King Solomon had 250 chief officers who ruled over the people and supervised the work.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:23; 1 Kings 4:7; 1 Kings 5:16

Solomon's Foreign Wife and Continued Worship

11 Solomon moved Pharaoh's daughter from the city of David to the palace he had built for her. He said, "My wife must not live in King David's palace, because the places where the ark of the Lord has come are holy."

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:24; 1 Kings 3:1; 1 Kings 7:8

12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings to the Lord on the altar he had built in front of the Temple porch.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:25; 2 Chronicles 4:1; Leviticus 1:3

13 He offered sacrifices daily according to the law of Moses—on the Sabbaths, new moons, and the three annual festivals: the Festival of Unleavened Bread, the Festival of Weeks, and the Festival of Tabernacles.

Cross References: Numbers 28:9; Leviticus 23:4; Numbers 29:1

Solomon Follows David's Instructions for Temple Service

14 In accordance with the directions given by his father David, Solomon appointed the divisions of the priests for their service, and the Levites for their duties—praising and assisting the priests as required each day. He also appointed the gatekeepers by division at each gate, just as David, the man of God, had commanded.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:6; 1 Chronicles 24:1; 1 Chronicles 26:1

15 All these duties were carried out exactly as the king had instructed the priests and the Levites, including the oversight of the Temple treasures.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:15; Numbers 4:15; 2 Chronicles 35:10

16 So all the work of Solomon was completed from the day the foundation of the Lord's Temple was laid until it was finished. The Temple of the Lord was completed.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:38; 1 Kings 9:1; 2 Chronicles 5:1

Solomon's Trade Fleet

17 Then Solomon traveled to Ezion-geber and Eloth on the Red Sea coast in the land of Edom.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:26; 2 Chronicles 20:36; 1 Kings 22:48

18 Hiram sent him ships commanded by seasoned sailors. They went with Solomon's servants to Ophir and brought back 450 talents of gold, which they delivered to King Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:27; 1 Kings 9:28; 1 Kings 10:11

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 8

1. **Solomon Continued to Build and Expand** Solomon wasn't only a temple builder but also a planner of cities, infrastructure, and military outposts throughout his kingdom. 2. **Foreigners Were Enslaved, Israelites Were Empowered** Solomon reserved positions of labor for foreigners, but honored the Israelites with military and administrative roles—this reflects political structure and national distinction. 3. **Solomon Respected the Holiness of God's Presence** Even in his personal life, Solomon recognized that God's presence made a place holy and treated it accordingly, as seen with Pharaoh's daughter. 4. **Faithful Worship Continued According to God's Law** The daily offerings, festivals, and priestly duties were all carried out in accordance with the law of Moses and the instructions of David. 5. **Solomon Honored His Father's Legacy** David's organization of worship was preserved, showing that legacy and obedience are crucial in sustaining worship for future generations. 6. **Partnerships Bring Provision** Through cooperation with Hiram, Solomon gained skilled labor and wealth—partnerships aligned with God's purpose can yield great return.

2 Chronicles Chapter 9 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Queen of Sheba Visits Solomon

1 When the queen of Sheba heard about Solomon's fame, she came to Jerusalem to test him with hard questions. She arrived with a very large caravan, including camels loaded with spices, great quantities of gold, and precious stones. When she came to Solomon, she spoke with him about everything that was on her heart.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:1; 1 Kings 10:2; Matthew 12:42

2 Solomon answered all her questions. There was nothing too difficult for him to explain.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:3; 1 Kings 4:29; Proverbs 25:2

3 When the queen of Sheba saw Solomon's wisdom, the palace he had built,

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:4; 1 Kings 7:1; 1 Kings 10:5

4 the food on his table, the seating of his officials, the service and attire of his attendants, his cupbearers and their uniforms, and the stairway by which he went up to the Lord's Temple, she was overwhelmed.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:5; 1 Kings 4:22; 1 Kings 4:23

5 She said to the king, "Everything I heard in my country about your wisdom and your achievements is true.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:6; 1 Kings 10:7; Luke 11:31

6 I didn't believe it until I came and saw it with my own eyes. In fact, I wasn't told even half of your greatness. You far exceed the report I heard.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:7; Luke 11:31; 1 Kings 4:34

7 How happy your people must be! What a privilege for your officials to stand before you and hear your wisdom daily!

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:8; Proverbs 8:34; 1 Kings 4:34

8 Blessed be the Lord your God, who has delighted in you and placed you on His throne as king for the Lord your God. Because your God loves Israel and desires to establish them forever, He has made you king to govern with justice and righteousness."

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:9; 2 Chronicles 2:11; 1 Kings 5:7

9 Then she gave the king 120 talents of gold, a large quantity of spices, and precious stones. There had never been spices like those the queen of Sheba gave to Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:10; Psalm 72:15; Matthew 2:11

10 The servants of Hiram and Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, also brought algum wood and precious stones.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:11; 1 Kings 9:28; 2 Chronicles 8:18

11 The king used the algar wood to make terraces for the Temple of the Lord and the royal palace, and to make harps and lyres for the musicians. Nothing like them had been seen before in Judah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:12; 1 Chronicles 15:16; 2 Chronicles 5:13

12 King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba everything she desired—whatever she asked for—besides what he had already given her out of his royal bounty. Then she returned with her servants to her own land.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:13; 1 Kings 10:10; Luke 6:38

Solomon's Wealth and Splendor

13 The weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was 666 talents of gold,

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:14; 1 Kings 10:15; 2 Chronicles 1:15

14 not counting what the merchants and traders brought. All the kings of Arabia and the governors of the land also brought gold and silver to Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:15; 1 Kings 10:25; Ezekiel 27:20

15 King Solomon made 200 large shields of hammered gold—each containing 600 shekels of gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:16; 1 Kings 14:26; 2 Chronicles 12:9

16 He also made 300 smaller shields of hammered gold, each with 300 shekels of gold. He placed them in the Palace of the Forest of Lebanon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:17; 1 Kings 7:2; 1 Kings 14:26

17 The king also made a great throne of ivory and overlaid it with pure gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:18; 1 Kings 10:19; 2 Chronicles 9:19

18 The throne had six steps, with a golden footstool attached. It had armrests on each side, and two lions stood beside the armrests.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:19; 1 Kings 10:20; 1 Kings 7:29

19 Twelve lions stood on the six steps, one on each side. Nothing like it had ever been made in any other kingdom.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:20; 1 Kings 10:21; 2 Chronicles 1:15

20 All King Solomon's drinking vessels were made of gold, and all the utensils in the Palace of the Forest of Lebanon were pure gold. Silver was considered of little value in Solomon's day.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:21; 1 Kings 10:27; 2 Chronicles 1:15

21 The king's ships sailed to Tarshish with Hiram's servants. Every three years they returned, bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:22; 1 Kings 9:26; 1 Kings 9:27

22 King Solomon was greater in riches and wisdom than all the other kings of the earth.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:23; 1 Kings 3:12; 1 Kings 3:13

23 All the kings of the world sought an audience with Solomon to hear the wisdom God had put in his heart.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:24; 1 Kings 4:34; Matthew 12:42

24 Year after year, everyone brought him gifts—articles of silver and gold, clothing, weapons, spices, horses, and mules.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:25; 2 Chronicles 17:5; 1 Kings 4:21

Solomon's Military Power and Legacy

25 Solomon had 4,000 stalls for horses and chariots, and 12,000 horsemen. He stationed them in the chariot cities and also with him in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:26; 2 Chronicles 1:14; 1 Kings 4:26

26 He ruled over all the kings from the Euphrates River to the land of the Philistines and the border of Egypt.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:21; 1 Kings 4:24; Psalm 72:8

27 The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones. Cedar wood was as abundant as sycamore-fig trees in the foothills.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:27; 2 Chronicles 1:15; 1 Kings 10:21

28 Horses were imported for Solomon from Egypt and from every other land.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:28; 1 Kings 10:29; 2 Chronicles 1:16

29 The rest of the acts of Solomon, from beginning to end, are written in the records of the prophet Nathan, the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and the visions of the seer Iddo concerning Jeroboam son of Nebat.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:41; 1 Kings 11:29; 2 Chronicles 13:22

30 Solomon ruled in Jerusalem over all Israel for forty years.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:42; 1 Chronicles 29:27; 2 Chronicles 1:13

31 Then Solomon died and was buried in the city of his father David. His son Rehoboam succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:43; 1 Chronicles 29:28; 2 Chronicles 10:1

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 9

1. **God's Wisdom Draws the Nations** The queen of Sheba's journey shows how divine wisdom can impact people across the world. God-given insight is powerful and compelling. 2. **Faith Confirmed by Experience** The queen didn't believe until she saw for herself—and then admitted God's greatness. Personal encounters with God's truth confirm faith. 3. **Prosperity Should Reflect God's Glory** Solomon's wealth wasn't just luxury—it symbolized God's blessing and Solomon's

obedience. Our resources should point others to God. 4. **Generosity Attracts Favor** Both Solomon and the queen of Sheba exchanged gifts generously. God often blesses those who freely give. 5. **True Legacy Is Faith and Wisdom, Not Just Wealth** Solomon's wisdom, not his gold, is what kings came to hear. Wisdom and faith leave a greater legacy than material success. 6. **Every Reign Has an End** Despite all his splendor, Solomon died like every other man. Earthly kingdoms are temporary; God's kingdom endures forever.

2 Chronicles Chapter 10 — Crawford Standard Bible

Rehoboam Becomes King at Shechem

1 Rehoboam went to Shechem, where all Israel had gathered to make him king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:1; Joshua 24:1; 1 Samuel 11:15

2 When Jeroboam son of Nebat heard what was happening—he was still in Egypt, where he had fled from King Solomon—he returned from Egypt.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:2; 1 Kings 11:26; 1 Kings 11:40

3 The people sent for Jeroboam, and he came with the assembly of Israel to speak with Rehoboam.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:3; 1 Kings 11:31; 1 Kings 12:20

4 They said, “Your father made our burden heavy. If you'll ease the harsh labor and heavy load he placed on us, we will serve you.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:4; 1 Kings 4:7; Deuteronomy 17:16

5 Rehoboam replied, “Come back to me in three days.” So the people left.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:5; 1 Kings 12:12; Proverbs 19:2

Two Sets of Counsel: Old Wisdom vs. Young Pride

6 Then King Rehoboam consulted the elders who had advised his father Solomon while he was alive. He asked, “What advice do you give me? How should I answer these people?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:6; Proverbs 11:14; Proverbs 15:22

7 They replied, “If you are kind to these people and try to please them by speaking gently, they will be your loyal servants forever.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:7; Proverbs 15:1; Matthew 20:26

8 But Rehoboam ignored the advice of the elders and asked the young men who had grown up with him and now served him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:8; Proverbs 12:15; Proverbs 1:25

9 “What do you advise?” he asked them. “These people say, ‘Lighten the burden your father put on us.’ What should I tell them?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:9; Proverbs 15:22; Proverbs 20:18

10 The young men replied, “Tell them this: ‘My little finger is thicker than my father’s waist!

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:10; Proverbs 18:13; Ecclesiastes 10:16

11 My father laid a heavy burden on you, but I will make it heavier. He whipped you with cords; I will whip you with scorpions!’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:11; 1 Kings 12:14; Proverbs 16:18

A Kingdom Divided

12 On the third day, Jeroboam and all the people came back to Rehoboam, as he had instructed.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:12; 1 Kings 12:5; Proverbs 27:1

13 But the king answered them harshly. He rejected the advice of the elders

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:13; Proverbs 15:1; Ecclesiastes 10:16

14 and followed the counsel of the young men. He said, “My father made your yoke heavy; I’ll make it even heavier. He disciplined you with whips; I’ll discipline you with scorpions!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:14; 1 Kings 12:11; Proverbs 17:14

15 So the king did not listen to the people. This turn of events was from God, so that the Lord could carry out the word He had spoken through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam son of Nebat.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:15; 1 Kings 11:29; 1 Kings 11:31

Rebellion Against the House of David

16 When the people of Israel realized the king had rejected their request, they said, “What share do we have in David? We have no inheritance in Jesse’s son. Everyone to your tents, Israel! Look after your own house, David!” So all Israel returned to their homes.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:16; 2 Samuel 20:1; 2 Samuel 20:2

17 But Rehoboam still reigned over the Israelites who lived in the cities of Judah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:17; 2 Chronicles 11:1; 2 Chronicles 11:3

18 Then King Rehoboam sent out Hadoram, who was in charge of forced labor, but the Israelites stoned him to death. King Rehoboam quickly jumped into his chariot and fled to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:18; 2 Samuel 20:24; 1 Kings 4:6

19 So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:19; 2 Kings 17:21; 1 Kings 11:11

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 10

1. **Wise Leadership Listens** Rehoboam’s downfall began with ignoring wise counsel. Godly leaders must value experienced, humble voices over prideful peers. 2. **Words Matter** The way leaders speak to the people—gentle or harsh—can determine whether they inspire loyalty or rebellion. 3. **God’s Sovereignty in Human Choices** Even Rehoboam’s poor decision was part of God’s plan to fulfill a

prophecy. God uses even mistakes to accomplish His will. 4. **Pride Divides** The division of the kingdom was fueled by arrogance and insensitivity. Pride can split families, churches, and nations. 5. **Rejection of Mercy Leads to Loss** The people offered loyalty in exchange for mercy. Rehoboam's rejection of that offer cost him ten tribes. 6. **Spiritual Rebellion Has Lasting Effects** The rebellion of Israel against the house of David became a long-term division—showing how disobedience can leave deep scars.

2 Chronicles Chapter 11 — Crawford Standard Bible

God Stops a Civil War

1 When Rehoboam returned to Jerusalem, he gathered 180,000 select warriors from the tribes of Judah and Benjamin. His goal was to fight against Israel and restore the kingdom to himself.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:21; 2 Chronicles 13:3; 2 Chronicles 14:8

2 But the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, the man of God:

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:22; 2 Chronicles 12:5; 2 Chronicles 12:7

3 “Say to Rehoboam son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel living in Judah and Benjamin,

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:23; 2 Chronicles 12:5; 1 Kings 13:1

4 ‘This is what the Lord says: Do not go to war against your brothers. Go back home, every one of you, because this division is from Me.’” So they obeyed the Lord's command and did not march against Jeroboam.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:24; 2 Chronicles 25:7; 2 Chronicles 35:21

Rehoboam Fortifies the Kingdom of Judah

5 Rehoboam lived in Jerusalem and began strengthening the cities of Judah for defense.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 8:5; 2 Chronicles 14:6; 2 Chronicles 17:12

6 He rebuilt and fortified Bethlehem, Etam, and Tekoa;

Cross References: Micah 5:2; Amos 1:1; 2 Samuel 14:2

7 Beth-zur, Soco, and Adullam;

Cross References: Joshua 15:58; 1 Samuel 22:1; Joshua 15:35

8 Gath, Mareshah, and Ziph;

Cross References: Joshua 15:44; Micah 1:15; 1 Samuel 17:4

9 Adoraim, Lachish, and Azekah;

Cross References: Joshua 10:3; Joshua 15:35; Micah 1:13

10 Zorah, Aijalon, and Hebron—these were fortified cities in Judah and Benjamin.

Cross References: Joshua 15:33; Judges 13:2; Joshua 21:11

11 He reinforced the fortresses, stationed commanders in them, and stocked them with supplies of food, oil, and wine.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 17:2; 2 Chronicles 17:12; 2 Chronicles 26:9

12 He also put shields and spears in every city, making them extremely strong. Judah and Benjamin remained under his control.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:8; 2 Chronicles 26:14; Nehemiah 4:13

The Faithful Flock to Judah

13 The priests and Levites throughout Israel sided with Rehoboam and moved to Jerusalem from their lands.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:31; 2 Chronicles 13:9; Numbers 3:6

14 Jeroboam and his sons had removed them from serving as priests of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:31; 1 Kings 13:33; Numbers 18:20

15 Instead, Jeroboam appointed his own priests for the pagan shrines, for the goat idols, and for the golden calves he had made.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:31; 1 Kings 12:28; 1 Kings 13:34

16 Then people from every tribe of Israel who were determined to seek the Lord, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to worship and offer sacrifices to the God of their ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:5; Psalm 122:1; 2 Chronicles 15:9

17 These faithful people strengthened the kingdom of Judah and supported Rehoboam, son of Solomon, for three years. During those three years, they followed the ways of David and Solomon.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:1; 2 Chronicles 14:4; 1 Kings 15:11

Rehoboam's Family and Political Strategy

18 Rehoboam married Mahalath, daughter of Jerimoth (a son of David), and Abihail, daughter of Eliab (a son of Jesse).

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:13; 2 Samuel 17:25; 1 Chronicles 3:1

19 They had three sons: Jeush, Shemariah, and Zaham.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 3:1; 1 Chronicles 2:13; 1 Chronicles 7:1

20 Later, he married Maacah, daughter of Absalom. She bore him Abijah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelomith.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 13:2; 2 Chronicles 13:1; 1 Kings 15:2

21 Rehoboam loved Maacah more than all his other wives and concubines. He had eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he fathered twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:3; Deuteronomy 17:17; 2 Chronicles 13:21

22 Rehoboam appointed Abijah, son of Maacah, to be chief among his brothers, intending to make him the next king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 13:1; 1 Kings 1:30; 1 Chronicles 28:5

23 He acted wisely by distributing his other sons throughout the fortified cities in Judah and Benjamin. He gave them plenty of food and found many wives for them.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:3; Genesis 25:6; 1 Chronicles 28:4

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 11

1. **Obedience to God's Word Prevents Conflict** Rehoboam's decision to not go to war, following God's command through Shemaiah, prevented a civil war and showed God's sovereign hand in division. 2. **God Ordains and Allows Kingdom Divides** The split between Judah and Israel was not accidental—it was God-ordained. Sometimes divisions happen for God's greater purpose. 3. **True Worshipers Seek God Above Politics** The faithful left their homes in the north and came to Judah to worship God properly, showing that loyalty to God surpasses national boundaries. 4. **Leadership Requires Strategic Defense** Rehoboam wisely fortified cities, stocked provisions, and spread out his family to secure the kingdom—a practical example of leadership and foresight. 5. **Pagan Substitutes Never Replace God's Way** Jeroboam's man-made priesthood and idol worship drove the faithful away and revealed the danger of spiritual compromise. 6. **God Blesses Those Who Seek Him First** Those who turned their hearts toward God in Jerusalem were part of the strengthening of Judah's kingdom. God's people build God's kingdom.

2 Chronicles Chapter 12 — Crawford Standard Bible

Rehoboam and Israel Abandon the Lord

1 Once Rehoboam had established his authority and secured his kingdom, he and all Israel abandoned the law of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:22; Deuteronomy 8:14; Hosea 13:6

2 In the fifth year of King Rehoboam's reign, Shishak king of Egypt attacked Jerusalem because the people had been unfaithful to the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:25; 2 Chronicles 12:1; 1 Kings 11:40

3 Shishak came with 1,200 chariots, 60,000 horsemen, and an uncountable horde of foot soldiers from Egypt—along with the Libyans, the Sukkites, and the Ethiopians.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:25; 2 Chronicles 16:8; Nahum 3:9

4 He conquered the fortified cities of Judah and came all the way to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:26; 2 Kings 18:13; 2 Chronicles 32:1

The Lord's Rebuke and Mercy

5 Then the prophet Shemaiah came to Rehoboam and the leaders of Judah, who had gathered in Jerusalem to prepare for the attack. Shemaiah said, “This is what the Lord says: You have abandoned Me, so now I have abandoned you to Shishak.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:2; Judges 10:13; 2 Chronicles 24:20

6 The leaders of Israel and King Rehoboam humbled themselves and said, “The Lord is right.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:14; Exodus 9:27; 1 Kings 21:29

7 When the Lord saw their humility, He gave this word to Shemaiah: “Because they have humbled themselves, I will not completely destroy them. I will give them some deliverance. My anger will not be poured out on Jerusalem through Shishak.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:14; 2 Chronicles 33:12; Jonah 3:10

8 But they will become his subjects. This will teach them the difference between serving Me and serving foreign kings.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:47; Deuteronomy 28:48; Ezra 9:9

The Plundering of Jerusalem

9 So King Shishak of Egypt attacked Jerusalem. He took away the treasures of the Lord’s Temple and the royal palace. He took everything—including all the gold shields Solomon had made.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:26; 1 Kings 10:16; 1 Kings 10:17

10 Rehoboam replaced them with bronze shields and entrusted them to the captains of the guard who protected the entrance of the royal palace.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:27; 1 Kings 14:28; 1 Samuel 8:14

11 Whenever the king went to the Lord’s temple, the guards would carry the shields and then return them to the guardroom afterward.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:28; 1 Kings 14:27; 1 Kings 10:17

The End of Rehoboam’s Reign

12 Because Rehoboam humbled himself, the Lord’s anger turned away from him, and he was not completely destroyed. Indeed, some good remained in Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:14; 2 Chronicles 32:26; 2 Chronicles 33:12

13 King Rehoboam firmly established his rule in Jerusalem. He was 41 years old when he became king, and he reigned for 17 years in Jerusalem—the city the Lord had chosen from all the tribes of Israel to put His name. His mother’s name was Naamah, the Ammonite.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:21; 1 Kings 11:43; 2 Chronicles 9:31

14 But he did evil, because he did not make it a priority to seek the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:9; 2 Chronicles 19:3; 2 Chronicles 30:19

15 The rest of Rehoboam's story, from beginning to end, is written in the records of the prophet Shemaiah and the seer Iddo, which include genealogies. Rehoboam and Jeroboam were constantly at war.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:29; 1 Kings 14:30; 2 Chronicles 9:29

16 When Rehoboam died, he was buried in the City of David. His son Abijah succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:31; 2 Chronicles 13:1; 1 Kings 15:1

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 12

1. **Pride Leads to Spiritual Decline** Rehoboam's downfall began when he turned away from the Lord after gaining strength and security—a warning against pride and complacency. 2. **God Sometimes Uses Enemies as Discipline** Shishak's invasion was not just a political event; it was a divine judgment meant to bring Judah to repentance. 3. **Humility Softens God's Judgment** When the leaders and the king humbled themselves, God relented from total destruction. Repentance can delay or even reverse consequences. 4. **Superficial Replacements Cannot Compare to God's Glory** Rehoboam replaced Solomon's gold shields with bronze ones. It symbolized a kingdom that had lost its spiritual wealth—settling for less. 5. **Partial Obedience Is Not Enough** Rehoboam did not fully devote his heart to the Lord. He did some good, but his legacy is marked by spiritual failure. 6. **It's Not How You Start—It's How You Finish** Though he began with God's blessing and the legacy of Solomon, Rehoboam's failure to remain faithful brought sorrow and decline.

2 Chronicles Chapter 13 — Crawford Standard Bible

Abijah Begins His Reign over Judah

1 In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam's reign, Abijah became king over Judah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:1; 1 Kings 15:2; 2 Chronicles 11:20

2 He ruled in Jerusalem for three years. His mother's name was Michaiah, daughter of Uriel from Gibeah. There was constant war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:2; 2 Chronicles 11:20; 1 Kings 15:6

Abijah's Bold Challenge

3 Abijah went to battle with an army of 400,000 elite warriors. Jeroboam responded with 800,000 strong, courageous fighters.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:8; 2 Chronicles 17:14; 2 Chronicles 25:5

4 Abijah stood on Mount Zemaraim, in the hill country of Ephraim, and shouted, "Listen to me, Jeroboam and all Israel!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:29; Joshua 20:7; 2 Chronicles 20:20

5 Don't you know that the Lord God of Israel gave the kingdom of Israel to David and his descendants forever, by a covenant confirmed with salt?

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; Numbers 18:19; Leviticus 2:13

6 But Jeroboam son of Nebat, a servant of Solomon son of David, rebelled against his master.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:26; 1 Kings 12:20; 1 Kings 11:31

7 Then worthless and reckless men joined him and overpowered Rehoboam, Solomon's son, who was young and inexperienced and couldn't stand up to them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:8; 1 Kings 12:13; Proverbs 27:12

8 Now you're trying to resist the kingdom of the Lord, which is in the hands of David's descendants. You have a huge army, and you've brought along those golden calves Jeroboam made as your gods.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; Exodus 32:4; Hosea 8:5

9 Haven't you driven out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron and the Levites? You've appointed your own priests, just like the pagan nations do. Anyone who brings a young bull and seven rams can become a priest of these so-called gods.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:31; 1 Kings 13:33; Numbers 16:40

10 But as for us, the Lord is our God, and we have not abandoned Him. The priests who serve the Lord are descendants of Aaron, and the Levites assist them.

Cross References: Numbers 3:10; Exodus 28:1; 1 Chronicles 23:13

11 Every morning and evening they offer burnt offerings and fragrant incense to the Lord. They also arrange the bread of the Presence on the pure table, and they light the gold lampstand with its lamps every evening. We are following the instructions of the Lord our God—but you have abandoned Him.

Cross References: Exodus 29:38; Exodus 25:30; Exodus 25:31

12 Look, God is with us! He is our leader. His priests sound the battle trumpets to call us to war. People of Israel, don't fight against the Lord, the God of your ancestors—for you will not succeed!"

Cross References: Numbers 10:9; Joshua 6:4; 2 Chronicles 20:21

God Delivers Judah in Battle

13 But Jeroboam had set a trap to ambush them from behind, so the army of Judah was surrounded, front and back.

Cross References: Joshua 8:4; Judges 20:29; Joshua 8:14

14 When Judah turned around and saw that they were under attack from both sides, they cried out to the Lord. Then the priests blew the trumpets.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:9; Exodus 14:10; Psalm 50:15

15 The men of Judah shouted their battle cry, and as they shouted, God struck down Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and the army of Judah.

Cross References: Joshua 6:20; 2 Chronicles 20:22; 1 Samuel 17:52

16 The Israelites fled from Judah, and God handed them over.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:8; Deuteronomy 28:7; 2 Chronicles 14:12

17 Abijah and his troops inflicted a massive defeat—500,000 of Israel’s best soldiers were killed.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:20; 2 Chronicles 28:6; Judges 20:35

18 So the people of Israel were defeated at that time, and the people of Judah were victorious because they relied on the Lord, the God of their ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:11; 2 Chronicles 16:8; Psalm 20:7

Abijah’s Legacy

19 Abijah pursued Jeroboam and captured the cities of Bethel, Jeshanah, and Ephron, along with their surrounding towns.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:29; Genesis 28:19; Amos 7:13

20 Jeroboam never regained his strength during Abijah’s lifetime. The Lord struck him, and he died.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:20; 1 Samuel 25:38; Acts 12:23

21 But Abijah grew powerful. He had 14 wives and fathered 22 sons and 16 daughters.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:3; Deuteronomy 17:17; 2 Chronicles 11:21

22 The rest of Abijah’s story—his actions and speeches—are recorded in the writings of the prophet Iddo.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:7; 2 Chronicles 9:29; 2 Chronicles 12:15

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 13

1. **God Keeps His Covenant** Abijah reminds Israel that God gave the throne to David’s line forever. God honors His promises, even when people forget them. 2. **False Religion Leads to Ruin** Jeroboam replaced the true priests and the worship of the Lord with man-made religion and idols, leading to Israel’s defeat. 3. **God Honors Those Who Depend on Him** Judah’s victory came not from superior numbers, but from their dependence on God and obedience to His ways. 4. **Faithful Worship Matters** Abijah’s emphasis on faithful sacrifices, priesthood, and temple practices shows that true worship must be grounded in God’s instructions. 5. **Even in Political Chaos, God Rules** Though Judah was the smaller kingdom, their reliance on the Lord turned the tide of battle. God is sovereign even when things seem stacked against us. 6. **You Can’t Fight Against God and Win** Abijah’s final warning is timeless: no one who fights against the Lord will prosper. This chapter is a vivid reminder of that truth.

2 Chronicles Chapter 14 — Crawford Standard Bible

Asa Becomes King and Brings Reform

1 When Abijah died, he was buried in the City of David. His son Asa became king after him. During Asa's reign, the land had peace for ten years.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:8; 1 Kings 15:24; Judges 3:11

2 Asa did what was right and good in the eyes of the Lord his God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:11; 2 Kings 18:3; Deuteronomy 6:18

3 He removed the pagan altars and high places. He smashed the sacred stone pillars and cut down the Asherah poles.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:3; Exodus 34:13; 2 Kings 18:4

4 He commanded the people of Judah to seek the Lord, the God of their ancestors, and to obey His laws and commandments.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:29; 2 Chronicles 15:12; 2 Chronicles 17:4

5 Asa also removed the high places and incense altars from every city in Judah. Because of this, the kingdom was at peace under his rule.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:14; 2 Chronicles 15:17; Numbers 33:52

A Time of Peace and Preparation

6 Asa built fortified cities in Judah during this time of peace, since there was no war in those years. The Lord had given him rest.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:6; Psalm 29:11; Isaiah 26:12

7 Asa said to the people of Judah, "Let's build up these towns and surround them with walls, towers, gates, and bars while we still have peace in the land. We have sought the Lord our God, and because we sought Him, He has given us peace on every side." So they built and prospered.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:17; Nehemiah 4:6; 2 Chronicles 17:12

8 Asa had an army of 300,000 men from Judah who carried large shields and spears. From Benjamin, he had 280,000 men who carried small shields and bows. All of them were brave warriors.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:24; 2 Chronicles 17:14; 1 Chronicles 27:1

Victory over the Ethiopian Invasion

9 Then Zerah the Ethiopian came to attack with an army of one million men and 300 chariots. They advanced as far as Mareshah.

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:7; 2 Chronicles 12:3; Isaiah 37:9

10 Asa went out to meet him, and they took up battle positions in the Valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:2; Joshua 15:44; Micah 1:15

11 Asa cried out to the Lord his God: “Lord, You can help whether we have many or few. Help us, Lord our God, for we depend on You, and in Your name we have come against this great army. Lord, You are our God—don’t let mere men defeat You!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:6; 2 Chronicles 20:12; Psalm 33:16

12 So the Lord struck down the Ethiopians before Asa and the army of Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

Cross References: Exodus 14:27; 1 Samuel 7:10; 2 Chronicles 20:22

13 Asa and his troops chased them as far as Gerar, and the entire Ethiopian army was crushed—they could not recover. They were destroyed by the Lord and His army, and Asa’s forces took a great amount of loot.

Cross References: Judges 4:16; 1 Samuel 17:52; Genesis 26:1

14 They also attacked all the towns around Gerar, because the fear of the Lord had fallen on them. They plundered all the towns, which held a tremendous amount of wealth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:25; Exodus 23:27; Genesis 26:14

15 They also raided the camps where the herders kept their livestock, and they took away many sheep and camels. Then they returned to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:20; Job 1:3; Genesis 26:14

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 14

1. **True Reformation Requires Action** Asa didn’t just speak of faith—he removed idols, destroyed pagan altars, and called the people to obey God’s commands. Faith leads to change. 2. **Peace Comes from Seeking God** The nation had rest and prosperity because Asa led Judah to seek the Lord wholeheartedly. 3. **Prepare in Times of Peace** Asa wisely built up defenses during peaceful times, showing that wisdom plans ahead—not in fear, but in faith. 4. **God Responds to Humble Dependence** Asa’s prayer before battle was a beautiful picture of full dependence on the Lord: “We rest on You.” 5. **Victory Belongs to the Lord** Judah’s massive enemy was defeated not by superior power, but because they trusted in God. 6. **Fear of the Lord Opens the Way for Blessing** Even enemy cities fell and yielded wealth, not because of Judah’s power, but because the fear of the Lord spread ahead of them.

2 Chronicles Chapter 15 — Crawford Standard Bible

Azariah’s Prophetic Warning and Encouragement

1 Then the Spirit of God came upon Azariah son of Oded.

Cross References: Judges 6:34; Numbers 24:2; 1 Samuel 10:6

2 He went out to meet Asa and said, “Listen to me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: The Lord is with you while you are with Him. If you seek Him, you will find Him. But if you abandon Him, He will abandon you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:29; James 4:8; 1 Chronicles 28:9

3 For a long time, Israel was without the true God, without teaching priests, and without the law.

Cross References: Judges 17:6; Hosea 3:4; Amos 8:11

4 But whenever they turned back to the Lord, the God of Israel, in their distress and sincerely searched for Him, they found Him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:30; Jeremiah 29:13; Judges 3:9

5 In those times, it wasn't safe to travel—there was chaos everywhere, and great turmoil afflicted all the nations.

Cross References: Zechariah 8:10; Judges 5:6; Judges 2:14

6 One nation crushed another, one city clashed with another, because God troubled them with every kind of hardship.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:2; Haggai 2:22; Judges 2:15

7 But you, be strong! Don't give up, for your efforts will be rewarded."

Cross References: Ezra 10:4; Joshua 1:7; Hebrews 6:10

Asa's Renewed Reforms

8 When Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Azariah, he took courage. He removed the detestable idols from all of Judah and Benjamin and from the towns he had captured in the hill country of Ephraim. Then he repaired the altar of the Lord that was in front of the temple entrance.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:12; 1 Kings 18:30; 2 Chronicles 33:16

9 He gathered together all the people of Judah and Benjamin, along with many from the tribes of Ephraim, Manasseh, and Simeon who had come to live with them. These people had left Israel to join Asa when they saw that the Lord his God was with him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:16; 2 Chronicles 30:11; 2 Chronicles 30:18

10 So they all assembled in Jerusalem in the third month of Asa's fifteenth year as king.

Cross References: Exodus 19:1; Leviticus 23:16; Deuteronomy 16:16

11 On that day, they sacrificed to the Lord 700 cattle and 7,000 sheep from the plunder they had taken.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:63; 2 Chronicles 30:24; Numbers 7:87

12 Then they entered into a covenant to seek the Lord, the God of their ancestors, with all their heart and soul.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Jeremiah 50:5; 2 Kings 23:3

13 They even vowed that anyone who refused to seek the Lord God of Israel would be put to death, whether young or old, man or woman.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:9; Exodus 22:20; Deuteronomy 17:5

14 They shouted out their oath to the Lord with loud voices, trumpets, and ram's horns.

Cross References: Numbers 10:10; Joshua 6:20; 1 Samuel 4:5

15 Everyone in Judah rejoiced at the oath because they had sworn it with all their hearts. They sought God eagerly and He allowed them to find Him. So the Lord gave them peace on every side.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:13; Isaiah 65:1; Joshua 21:44

Asa's Zeal for the Lord

16 King Asa also removed his grandmother Maacah from her position as queen mother because she had made a shameful Asherah pole idol. Asa cut it down, crushed it, and burned it in the Kidron Valley.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:13; Deuteronomy 7:5; Exodus 32:20

17 Although the high places of idol worship were not removed from Israel, Asa's heart was fully committed to the Lord all his life.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:14; 1 Kings 8:61; 1 Kings 11:4

18 He brought into God's temple the silver, gold, and articles that he and his father had dedicated.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:15; 1 Kings 7:51; 2 Samuel 8:11

19 And there was no more war until the thirty-fifth year of Asa's reign.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:1; 1 Kings 15:16; 2 Chronicles 14:1

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 15

1. **God Honors Those Who Seek Him** Azariah's message is timeless: if you seek God sincerely, you will find Him. But if you walk away from Him, He will let you go. 2. **Revival Starts with Repentance and Courage** Asa responded to God's word with boldness—removing idols, rebuilding worship, and gathering the people back to God. 3. **Unity Comes Through Devotion** People from multiple tribes joined Asa, not for politics, but because they saw God was with him. Spiritual leadership attracts faithful followers. 4. **A Covenant with God Requires the Whole Heart** The people didn't make empty promises—they swore an oath, rejoiced in it, and sought God with their whole desire. 5. **Spiritual Zeal Doesn't Play Favorites** Asa didn't excuse his grandmother's idolatry—he removed her from her royal position to honor God above family ties. 6. **Wholehearted Faith Is Long-Term** Asa's heart remained loyal to the Lord all his life, even though not every idol was torn down. God honors enduring faith.

2 Chronicles Chapter 16 — Crawford Standard Bible

Asa's Treaty with Syria

1 In the thirty-sixth year of Asa's reign, King Baasha of Israel came up against Judah and began to fortify Ramah so that no one could enter or leave the territory of King Asa of Judah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:17; 1 Kings 15:33; Joshua 18:25

2 Asa responded by taking silver and gold from the treasuries of the Lord's Temple and the royal palace. He sent it to Ben-Hadad, king of Syria, who ruled in Damascus, with this message:

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:18; 2 Kings 12:18; 2 Kings 16:8

3 "Let there be a treaty between us, just as there was between my father and your father. I am sending you silver and gold. Break your treaty with King Baasha of Israel so that he will withdraw from me."

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:19; 1 Kings 20:34; Isaiah 30:2

4 Ben-Hadad agreed with King Asa and sent the commanders of his armies against the cities of Israel. They attacked Ijon, Dan, Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:20; 1 Kings 15:29; 2 Kings 15:29

5 When Baasha heard what was happening, he stopped fortifying Ramah and abandoned the project.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:21; Proverbs 21:30; Isaiah 8:10

6 Then King Asa and all Judah took the building materials from Ramah—its stones and timber—and used them to fortify the towns of Geba and Mizpah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:22; Joshua 18:24; Judges 20:1

The Prophet's Rebuke

7 At that time Hanani the seer came to King Asa and said, "Because you relied on the king of Syria and not on the Lord your God, you missed your chance to defeat the Syrian army.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 19:2; Isaiah 31:1; Psalm 20:7

8 Don't you remember the vast army of Ethiopians and Libyans, with all their chariots and horsemen? But because you relied on the Lord, He handed them over to you.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:9; 2 Chronicles 14:11; 1 Samuel 17:47

9 The eyes of the Lord search the whole earth to strengthen those whose hearts are fully committed to Him. What you've done is foolish. From now on, you will face wars."

Cross References: Zechariah 4:10; Proverbs 15:3; Job 34:21

10 Asa was furious with the seer and put him in prison because of this message. Asa also began to oppress some of the people at that time.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:2; Jeremiah 37:15; 1 Kings 22:27

Asa's Final Years

11 The rest of Asa's reign—from beginning to end—is recorded in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:23; 2 Chronicles 25:26; 2 Chronicles 27:7

12 In the thirty-ninth year of his reign, Asa developed a serious disease in his feet. Yet even in his illness, he did not seek the Lord but only consulted the physicians.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:19; 2 Kings 1:2; Jeremiah 17:5

13 Asa died in the forty-first year of his reign.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:24; 2 Chronicles 21:1; 1 Kings 2:10

14 They buried him in his own tomb, which he had prepared for himself in the City of David. They laid him on a bed filled with spices and various fragrant perfumes, and they burned a huge funeral fire in his honor.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:19; Jeremiah 34:5; 2 Chronicles 32:33

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 16

1. **Trust in God Over Political Alliances** Asa leaned on a human alliance with Syria instead of trusting in the Lord—and it cost him. God seeks those who depend fully on Him. 2. **Past Victories Don't Excuse Present Disobedience** Asa had trusted God in earlier battles, but his faith faltered later in life. Finishing strong in faith is as important as starting well. 3. **God Sees Hearts and Rewards Loyalty** “The eyes of the Lord search the whole earth...” (v.9) reminds us that God is actively looking for people whose hearts are fully His. 4. **Rejecting Correction Brings Further Consequences** Asa imprisoned the prophet for speaking truth and began oppressing his own people. A hardened heart invites further downfall. 5. **Seek God in Every Crisis—Even in Sickness** Asa's failure to seek God during his disease shows that physical problems can reveal spiritual needs. Our first response should always be prayer. 6. **A Legacy Is Shaped by Daily Trust** Asa started strong but stumbled late in life. A person's legacy is defined by consistent faith, not just early success.

2 Chronicles Chapter 17 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jehoshaphat Strengthens the Kingdom

1 Jehoshaphat, Asa's son, became king after him, and he strengthened Judah's defenses against Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:24; 2 Chronicles 14:6; 2 Kings 3:7

2 He stationed troops in all the fortified cities of Judah and set up military outposts in the towns of Ephraim that his father Asa had previously captured.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:8; 1 Chronicles 11:16; 2 Chronicles 8:5

3 The Lord was with Jehoshaphat because he followed the early example of his ancestor David. He did not worship the Baals,

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:3; Judges 2:11; 2 Kings 18:3

4 but instead sought the God of his father and followed His commands, rather than following the practices of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:2; Deuteronomy 6:17; 2 Kings 17:15

5 Therefore, the Lord firmly established the kingdom in Jehoshaphat's hand. All Judah brought him gifts, and he became very wealthy and honored.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:21; 1 Chronicles 29:12; 2 Chronicles 1:1

6 He was deeply committed to the ways of the Lord. He even removed the high places and Asherah poles from Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:3; 2 Chronicles 15:8; Deuteronomy 7:5

Teaching the Law Throughout Judah

7 In the third year of his reign, Jehoshaphat sent out his officials—Ben-Hail, Obadiah, Zechariah, Nethanel, and Micaiah—to teach in the cities of Judah.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:7; Deuteronomy 33:10; Malachi 2:7

8 Along with them were Levites: Shemaiah, Nathaniah, Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemiramoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah. The priests Elishama and Jehoram also accompanied them.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 19:8; Nehemiah 8:7; Numbers 35:2

9 They taught throughout Judah, carrying the Book of the Law of the Lord. They went through all the cities of Judah and taught the people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:11; Nehemiah 8:8; 2 Kings 23:2

Jehoshaphat's Reputation and Army

10 Because of this, the fear of the Lord fell on all the surrounding kingdoms. None of them dared make war against Jehoshaphat.

Cross References: Genesis 35:5; Deuteronomy 2:25; 2 Chronicles 14:14

11 Even the Philistines brought him gifts and silver as tribute. The Arabians brought him 7,700 rams and 7,700 male goats.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:25; Psalm 72:10; 2 Chronicles 26:8

12 Jehoshaphat grew more and more powerful. He built fortresses and supply cities throughout Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:6; 2 Chronicles 27:4; 2 Chronicles 8:6

13 He had many enterprises throughout the cities of Judah, and a strong army stationed in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Chronicles 14:8; 2 Chronicles 26:11

The Mighty Men of Valor

14 This is the number of troops by families and clans: From Judah, the commanders of units of 1,000 were: Adnah the commander, with 300,000 brave warriors;

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:8; 1 Chronicles 12:24; 2 Chronicles 25:5

15 Next to him was Jehohanan, with 280,000 men;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:2; 2 Chronicles 13:3; 1 Chronicles 12:25

16 Then came Amasiah son of Zichri, who volunteered himself for the service of the Lord, with 200,000 mighty warriors.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:9; Judges 5:2; 2 Chronicles 17:19

17 From Benjamin: Eliada, a brave warrior, led 200,000 armed men with bows and shields;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 8:40; 1 Chronicles 12:2; 2 Chronicles 14:8

18 Next to him was Jehozabad with 180,000 prepared for battle.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:16; Numbers 1:3; 2 Chronicles 25:5

19 These men served the king in Jerusalem. Additional forces were stationed in all the fortified cities throughout Judah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Chronicles 11:11; 1 Samuel 22:7

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 17

1. **Obedience Attracts God's Favor** Jehoshaphat prospered because he followed the ways of the Lord and did not adopt the corrupt religious practices of Israel. 2. **Teach the Word of God** One of Jehoshaphat's greatest acts was sending out teachers with the Law of the Lord to educate the people—an act of national revival. 3. **Fear of the Lord Brings Peace** Because Judah feared the Lord and lived according to His ways, surrounding nations were afraid to attack. Righteousness leads to security. 4. **True Leadership Is Rooted in Commitment to God** Jehoshaphat removed idols and invested in spiritual reform, showing that godly leadership starts with a heart set on honoring God. 5. **God Rewards Faithful Servants** Men like Amasiah “offered themselves willingly unto the Lord,” showing that God honors voluntary service and commitment. 6. **Spiritual Strength Leads to Military Strength** Jehoshaphat's spiritual reforms preceded his military success. The foundation of lasting national strength is spiritual obedience.

2 Chronicles Chapter 18 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jehoshaphat's Alliance with Ahab

1 Jehoshaphat had great riches and honor, and he formed an alliance through marriage with Ahab.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:44; 2 Kings 8:18; 2 Chronicles 17:5

2 Some years later, he went to visit Ahab in Samaria. Ahab slaughtered many sheep and oxen to welcome him and the people with him. Then he persuaded Jehoshaphat to join him in attacking Ramoth-gilead.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:2; 1 Kings 22:3; 1 Kings 20:34

3 Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, “Will you go with me to Ramoth-gilead?” Jehoshaphat replied, “I am as you are, and my people as your people; we will join you in the war.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:4; 2 Kings 3:7; Ruth 1:16

Seeking God’s Word

4 But Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, “Please, seek the word of the Lord first.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:5; 1 Samuel 30:8; Judges 20:27

5 So the king of Israel gathered four hundred prophets and asked them, “Should we go to war against Ramoth-gilead, or not?” They answered, “Go up, for God will give it into the king’s hand.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:6; 1 Kings 22:12; Jeremiah 23:16

6 But Jehoshaphat asked, “Isn’t there another prophet of the Lord we can consult?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:7; Jeremiah 37:17; Amos 5:10

7 The king of Israel said, “There is still one man—Micaiah son of Imla—but I hate him. He never prophesies anything good about me, only bad.” Jehoshaphat replied, “You shouldn’t say that.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:8; 1 Kings 21:20; Amos 5:10

The True Prophet: Micaiah

8 So the king of Israel called one of his officers and said, “Bring Micaiah son of Imla quickly.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:9; Jeremiah 36:21; 1 Kings 20:9

9 The kings of Israel and Judah were each sitting on their thrones, dressed in royal robes, at the gate of Samaria. All the prophets were prophesying before them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:10; 1 Kings 20:11; Esther 5:1

10 Zedekiah son of Chenaanah made iron horns and declared, “This is what the Lord says: With these you will gore the Arameans until they are destroyed!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:11; Deuteronomy 33:17; Zechariah 1:21

11 All the other prophets agreed, saying, “Go up and succeed! The Lord will give the city into the king’s hand.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:12; Jeremiah 28:2; Ezekiel 13:6

12 The messenger who went to get Micaiah told him, “Look, all the other prophets are saying good things to the king. Let your word be like theirs—speak favorably.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:13; Jeremiah 5:31; Micah 2:11

13 But Micaiah replied, “As surely as the Lord lives, I will say only what my God tells me to say.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:14; Numbers 22:18; Numbers 24:13

14 When Micaiah arrived, the king asked him, “Micaiah, shall we go to war against Ramoth-gilead, or not?” He answered sarcastically, “Sure, go and succeed! They’ll be given into your hand!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:15; Jeremiah 42:20; Ezekiel 14:4

15 But the king said, “How many times must I make you swear to tell me nothing but the truth in the name of the Lord?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:16; Judges 17:2; Matthew 26:63

16 Then Micaiah said, “I saw all Israel scattered on the hills like sheep without a shepherd. And the Lord said, ‘They have no master; let them go home in peace.’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:17; Numbers 27:17; Matthew 9:36

17 The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “Didn’t I tell you? He never prophesies anything good about me—only evil!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:18; 1 Kings 21:20; Amos 7:12

Heaven’s Council Room

18 Micaiah continued, “Therefore, hear the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on His throne, with all the armies of heaven around Him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:19; Isaiah 6:1; Job 1:6

19 The Lord said, ‘Who will entice Ahab king of Israel to go to battle at Ramoth-gilead so he can be killed?’ Some gave one suggestion, and others gave another.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:20; Job 2:1; 1 Kings 22:22

20 Then a spirit came forward and said, ‘I will entice him.’

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:21; Job 1:6; Zechariah 3:1

21 ‘How?’ the Lord asked. The spirit replied, ‘I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouths of all his prophets.’ The Lord said, ‘You will succeed; go and do it.’

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:22; 1 Samuel 16:14; Ezekiel 14:9

22 So now, the Lord has put a lying spirit in the mouths of these prophets, and He has declared disaster against you.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:23; Ezekiel 14:9; 2 Thessalonians 2:11

Micaiah Is Imprisoned

23 Then Zedekiah son of Chenaanah came up and slapped Micaiah in the face. He said, “Which way did the Spirit of the Lord go from me to speak to you?”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:24; Matthew 26:67; Jeremiah 20:2

24 Micaiah replied, “You will find out on the day you go into a room to hide.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:25; 1 Kings 20:30; Isaiah 26:20

25 The king of Israel ordered, “Take Micaiah back to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash, my son.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:26; 2 Kings 25:23; Jeremiah 38:6

26 Tell them, ‘This is what the king says: Put this man in prison and feed him nothing but bread and water until I return safely.’”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:27; 2 Chronicles 16:10; Jeremiah 37:15

27 Micaiah said, “If you return safely, then the Lord has not spoken through me.” And he added, “Listen, all you people!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:28; Deuteronomy 18:22; Ezekiel 33:33

The Death of Ahab

28 So the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:29; 2 Chronicles 35:22; 1 Kings 22:3

29 Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, “I’ll disguise myself when I go into battle, but you wear your royal robes.” So the king of Israel disguised himself and went to war.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:30; 1 Samuel 28:8; 1 Kings 20:38

30 Now the king of Aram had ordered his chariot commanders, “Don’t fight anyone—great or small— except the king of Israel.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:31; 1 Kings 20:23; 2 Samuel 11:15

31 When the commanders saw Jehoshaphat, they thought, “This must be the king of Israel,” and they surrounded him. But Jehoshaphat cried out, and the Lord helped him. God drew them away from him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:32; 2 Chronicles 20:9; Psalm 50:15

32 When the chariot commanders realized he was not the king of Israel, they turned away from him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:33; Proverbs 21:30; Job 5:12

33 Then a soldier shot an arrow randomly, and it struck the king of Israel between the joints of his armor. He told his chariot driver, “Turn around and get me out of the battle—I’m badly wounded!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:34; 1 Kings 20:42; 1 Kings 21:19

34 The fighting raged all day. Ahab propped himself up in his chariot, facing the Arameans until evening. At sunset, he died.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:35; 1 Kings 22:37; 1 Kings 21:19

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 18

1. **Be Careful Who You Align With** Jehoshaphat’s alliance with Ahab, a wicked king, brought him into a dangerous war. Partnerships should be rooted in shared faith and purpose. 2. **False Prophets**

Are Many, but Truth Is Singular Four hundred prophets said what Ahab wanted to hear, but only Micaiah spoke God's truth. Truth is not determined by majority opinion. 3. **Speak God's Word—No Matter the Cost** Micaiah courageously spoke the truth even when it meant imprisonment. Faithfulness to God means speaking what He says, not what people want to hear. 4. **God Sees Behind the Curtain** The vision of heaven's court reminds us that God is sovereign over all plans, decisions, and outcomes—even when people reject His warnings. 5. **Disguises Can't Hide You from Judgment** Ahab thought disguising himself would save him, but a "random" arrow struck him. God's judgment cannot be escaped by human schemes. 6. **God Rescues Those Who Cry Out to Him** When Jehoshaphat cried out in danger, the Lord intervened. He hears and delivers those who call on Him sincerely.

2 Chronicles Chapter 19 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jehoshaphat Rebuked for Helping Ahab

1 King Jehoshaphat of Judah returned safely to his home in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:37; 2 Chronicles 18:34; 1 Kings 22:2

2 But the prophet Jehu, son of Hanani, went out to meet him. He said to the king, "Should you help the wicked and love those who hate the Lord? Because of this, the Lord's anger is upon you.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 18:1; 2 Corinthians 6:14; James 4:4

3 Even so, there is some good in you, for you removed the Asherah poles from the land and have committed yourself to seek God."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 17:6; 2 Chronicles 30:19; 1 Samuel 7:3

Jehoshaphat Leads the People to Repentance

4 Jehoshaphat lived in Jerusalem, but he went out among the people again—from Beersheba to the hill country of Ephraim—and turned them back to the Lord, the God of their ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 17:7; 2 Chronicles 15:8; Deuteronomy 30:2

Righteous Judges Appointed Throughout Judah

5 He appointed judges throughout the land in all the fortified cities of Judah.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:18; Deuteronomy 1:16; Exodus 18:21

6 He instructed them, saying, "Be careful what you do, because you are not judging for people, but for the Lord, who is with you when you give judgment.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:17; Psalm 82:1; Deuteronomy 19:17

7 So let the fear of the Lord be upon you. Be careful in what you do, for the Lord our God does not tolerate injustice, partiality, or the taking of bribes."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Deuteronomy 16:19; Leviticus 19:15

Justice Established in Jerusalem

8 In Jerusalem, Jehoshaphat also appointed some of the Levites, priests, and heads of Israelite families to administer the Lord's law and to settle disputes. These officials served when cases were brought back to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:8; 1 Chronicles 23:4; 1 Chronicles 26:29

9 He gave them these instructions: "You must always act in the fear of the Lord, with honesty and a heart fully committed to Him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:24; Joshua 24:14; 1 Chronicles 28:9

10 Whenever a case comes to you from fellow citizens who live in other cities—whether it's a matter of murder or civil law, commandment or regulation—you must warn them not to sin against the Lord. If you do this, you will not bring guilt upon yourselves and your fellow citizens."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:9; Ezekiel 3:18; Leviticus 10:11

Chief Leaders of Church and State

11 "Amariah the high priest will have authority over all matters concerning the Lord. Zebadiah son of Ishmael, the ruler of Judah, will handle all matters relating to the king. The Levites will serve as officials assisting you. Be strong and do your duty, and may the Lord be with those who do what is right."

Cross References: Joshua 1:9; 1 Chronicles 28:20; Deuteronomy 17:12

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 19

1. **Don't Partner with the Ungodly** Jehoshaphat's alliance with Ahab brought God's displeasure.

Helping those who hate the Lord invites correction, even if your intentions seem honorable. 2.

Faithfulness Does Not Cancel Accountability Although Jehoshaphat had done much good, he was still rebuked. God judges with fairness and expects accountability from all leaders. 3. **Leaders Must Lead the People Back to God** Jehoshaphat didn't just stay in Jerusalem—he went among the people to lead them in revival. True leadership involves shepherding others spiritually. 4. **Justice Belongs to the Lord** Judges were reminded that they rule on God's behalf. Godly leadership should be free of favoritism, bribes, and corruption. 5. **Fear of the Lord Is the Foundation of Justice** When leaders fear God and remain faithful, their decisions bring peace and righteousness to the people they serve. 6. **Structure Matters in God's Kingdom** Jehoshaphat established a clear system of leadership with spiritual and civic branches, showing that God values order and accountability in both religious and civil life.

2 Chronicles Chapter 20 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Massive Army Threatens Judah

1 After this, the people of Moab and Ammon, along with others from the region of Mount Seir, came to wage war against Jehoshaphat.

Cross References: Judges 3:13; 2 Kings 3:5; Psalm 83:6

2 Messengers came and told Jehoshaphat, “A vast army is coming against you from Edom, from across the Dead Sea. They are already at Hazazon-tamar” (also called En-gedi).

Cross References: Genesis 14:7; 1 Samuel 24:1; Numbers 13:29

Jehoshaphat Seeks the Lord

3 Jehoshaphat was terrified and sought the Lord for guidance. He also declared a fast throughout all Judah.

Cross References: Joel 2:12; Ezra 8:21; Jonah 3:5

4 So the people of Judah came together from every town to seek help from the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:9; 1 Samuel 7:5; Joel 2:16

Jehoshaphat’s Prayer

5 Jehoshaphat stood before the community of Judah and Jerusalem in front of the new courtyard at the temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:22; 2 Chronicles 6:12; 2 Chronicles 4:9

6 He prayed, “O Lord, God of our ancestors, You are the God who is in heaven. You rule over all the kingdoms of the earth. You are powerful and mighty; no one can stand against You.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:23; Daniel 4:35; Psalm 47:8

7 O our God, didn’t You drive out the inhabitants of this land before Your people Israel, and give it forever to the descendants of Your friend Abraham?

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Isaiah 41:8; James 2:23

8 Your people settled here and built this temple to honor Your name.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:20; 2 Chronicles 6:7; 1 Chronicles 22:10

9 They said, ‘Whenever we are faced with any calamity—whether war, plague, or famine—we can come to stand in Your presence before this temple where Your name is honored. We can cry out to You in our distress, and You will hear us and save us.’

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:33; 2 Chronicles 6:28; 2 Chronicles 7:14

The Crisis Described

10 “And now see what the armies of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir are doing. You wouldn’t let our ancestors invade those nations when Israel left Egypt, so they went around them and didn’t destroy them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:4; Deuteronomy 2:9; Deuteronomy 2:19

11 Now see how they reward us—for they have come to throw us out of Your land, which You gave us as an inheritance.

Cross References: Psalm 83:12; Numbers 21:24; Psalm 79:1

12 O our God, won't You judge them? We are powerless against this vast army that is attacking us. We don't know what to do, but our eyes are on You."

Cross References: Psalm 121:1; Psalm 123:2; Judges 11:27

13 All the people of Judah stood before the Lord with their little ones, wives, and children.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:10; Joel 2:16; Ezra 10:1

God Speaks Through Jahaziel

14 Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jahaziel son of Zechariah (a Levite of the sons of Asaph) as he stood in the assembly.

Cross References: Numbers 11:25; 1 Samuel 10:10; Joel 2:28

15 He said, "Listen, all of you people of Judah and Jerusalem! Listen, King Jehoshaphat! This is what the Lord says: Do not be afraid or discouraged by this mighty army, for the battle is not yours, but God's.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:47; Exodus 14:14; 2 Chronicles 32:8

16 Tomorrow, march out against them. You will find them coming up through the ascent of Ziz at the end of the valley that opens into the wilderness of Jeruel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:29; Judges 7:9; Numbers 21:13

17 But you won't even need to fight. Take your positions; stand still and watch the Lord's victory. He is with you, O people of Judah and Jerusalem! Do not be afraid or discouraged. Go out tomorrow, for the Lord is with you!"

Cross References: Exodus 14:13; Exodus 14:14; Psalm 46:10

Worship and Praise Before the Battle

18 Then King Jehoshaphat bowed low with his face to the ground. And all the people of Judah and Jerusalem did the same, worshipping the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 24:26; Exodus 4:31; Nehemiah 8:6

19 Then the Levites from the clans of Kohath and Korah stood to praise the Lord, the God of Israel, with a very loud shout.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:31; Psalm 150:5; 1 Chronicles 25:1

Victory Through Worship

20 Early the next morning, the army of Judah went out into the wilderness of Tekoa. On the way, Jehoshaphat stopped and said, "Listen to me, people of Judah and Jerusalem! Believe in the Lord your God, and you will be established. Believe in His prophets, and you will succeed."

Cross References: Isaiah 7:9; Mark 9:23; John 11:40

21 After consulting the people, the king appointed singers to walk ahead of the army, singing to the Lord and praising Him for His holy splendor. This is what they sang: **“Give thanks to the Lord; His faithful love endures forever!”**

Cross References: Psalm 136:1; 1 Chronicles 16:34; Psalm 100:5

Enemies Destroy Themselves

22 At the very moment they began to sing and give praise, the Lord caused the armies of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir to start fighting among themselves.

Cross References: Judges 7:22; 1 Samuel 14:20; 2 Kings 3:23

23 The Ammonites and Moabites turned against their allies from Mount Seir and completely destroyed them. Then they attacked each other.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:8; Isaiah 19:2; Zechariah 14:13

24 So when the army of Judah arrived at the lookout point in the wilderness, all they saw were dead bodies lying on the ground—as far as they could see. Not a single enemy had escaped.

Cross References: Exodus 14:30; Isaiah 37:36; 1 Samuel 17:51

Great Spoils and Celebration

25 King Jehoshaphat and his men went out to gather the plunder. They found vast amounts of equipment, clothing, and valuables—more than they could carry. There was so much plunder it took them three days to collect it all.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:19; Numbers 31:32; Joshua 22:8

26 On the fourth day they gathered in the Valley of Beracah (which means “blessing”) and praised the Lord. That is why the valley is called the Valley of Beracah to this day.

Cross References: Psalm 34:1; Genesis 32:30; Joshua 7:26

Return to Jerusalem

27 Then all the men of Judah and Jerusalem, with Jehoshaphat leading them, returned joyfully to Jerusalem, for the Lord had given them reason to rejoice over their enemies.

Cross References: Nehemiah 12:43; Psalm 126:3; Deuteronomy 30:9

28 They marched into Jerusalem to the music of harps, lyres, and trumpets, and went to the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:28; Psalm 150:3; 2 Chronicles 5:13

29 When all the surrounding kingdoms heard that the Lord Himself had fought against the enemies of Israel, the fear of God came upon them.

Cross References: Joshua 2:10; Exodus 15:14; Deuteronomy 2:25

30 So Jehoshaphat’s kingdom was at peace, for his God had given him rest on every side.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:6; 1 Chronicles 22:9; Joshua 21:44

Jehoshaphat's Reign Summarized

31 Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem for twenty- five years. His mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:41; 2 Chronicles 17:1; 1 Kings 22:42

32 He followed the example of his father Asa and did what was right in the Lord's eyes.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:43; 2 Chronicles 17:3; 2 Chronicles 17:4

33 However, the high places were not removed, and the people still had not wholeheartedly committed themselves to the God of their ancestors.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:43; 2 Chronicles 15:17; Hosea 10:2

A Costly Alliance

34 The rest of the events of Jehoshaphat's reign, from beginning to end, are recorded in the writings of Jehu son of Hanani, which are part of the book of the kings of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:45; 2 Chronicles 19:2; 1 Kings 16:1

35 After this, King Jehoshaphat of Judah made an alliance with King Ahaziah of Israel, who was very wicked.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:49; 2 Chronicles 18:1; 1 Kings 22:52

36 They agreed to build a fleet of trading ships at Ezion-geber to sail to Tarshish.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:26; 1 Kings 22:48; 1 Kings 10:22

37 But Eliezer son of Dodavahu from Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, "Because you have allied yourself with Ahaziah, the Lord will destroy what you have made." So the ships were wrecked and were never able to set sail.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:49; 2 Chronicles 19:2; Amos 3:3

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 20

1. **Seek God First in Crisis** Jehoshaphat's first reaction to trouble was fear—but he turned that fear into faith by seeking the Lord and calling the nation to pray. 2. **God Fights for His People** "The battle is not yours, but God's." When we trust God and stand in faith, He brings supernatural victory beyond our ability. 3. **Worship Is a Weapon** Praise led the way in battle—literally. As they sang, God set ambushes and confused their enemies. Worship invites divine intervention. 4. **Stand Still and Watch God Work** Sometimes, God calls us not to fight, but to stand firm in trust. Our posture of surrender becomes our position of victory. 5. **There Is Blessing After the Battle** The Valley of Beracah—meaning "blessing"—was a place of victory and abundance. What began as a threat ended in praise and prosperity. 6. **Unequal Partnerships Bring Loss** Jehoshaphat's alliance with wicked King Ahaziah led to ruined plans. God's people should not align themselves with those who oppose

Him.

2 Chronicles Chapter 21 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jehoram Becomes King

1 Jehoshaphat died and was buried with his ancestors in the City of David. His son Jehoram became king after him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:50; 2 Kings 8:16; 2 Chronicles 20:31

2 Jehoram had several brothers—sons of Jehoshaphat—named Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, another Azariah, Michael, and Shephatiah. All were sons of King Jehoshaphat of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 17:7; 1 Chronicles 3:10; 2 Chronicles 11:23

3 Their father gave them valuable gifts of silver, gold, and other treasures, and assigned them fortified cities throughout Judah. But because Jehoram was the oldest, he gave him the kingdom.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:23; Deuteronomy 21:17; Genesis 25:6

Jehoram Kills His Brothers

4 When Jehoram secured control over the kingdom, he strengthened his rule by murdering all of his brothers with a sword, along with some of the leading officials of Israel.

Cross References: Judges 9:5; 2 Kings 11:1; 2 Chronicles 22:8

5 Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he ruled in Jerusalem for eight years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:17; 2 Chronicles 20:31; 1 Kings 22:42

6 But he followed the evil ways of the kings of Israel, just like Ahab's family had done, because he had married one of Ahab's daughters. He did what was evil in the Lord's sight.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:18; 1 Kings 16:31; 2 Chronicles 18:1

God's Covenant with David Preserves the Line

7 Even so, the Lord didn't destroy David's dynasty because of the covenant He had made with David. He had promised to preserve a lamp for David and his descendants forever.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:19; 2 Samuel 7:16; 1 Kings 11:36

Edom and Libnah Rebel

8 During Jehoram's reign, the nation of Edom revolted against Judah's control and appointed their own king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:20; Genesis 27:40; 2 Samuel 8:14

9 Jehoram responded by marching out with his army and chariots. He launched a surprise nighttime attack and defeated the Edomite troops who had surrounded him and his chariot commanders.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:21; Genesis 32:7; 2 Samuel 8:13

10 Even so, Edom has been independent from Judah to this day. Around the same time, the town of Libnah also rebelled against Jehoram's rule because he had abandoned the Lord, the God of his ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:22; Joshua 10:29; Judges 2:12

Wickedness in Judah

11 Jehoram built pagan shrines in the hill country of Judah. He led the people of Jerusalem into idolatry and caused Judah to turn away from God.

Cross References: Hosea 4:12; Ezekiel 16:15; 1 Kings 14:23

A Letter from Elijah the Prophet

12 Then Elijah the prophet sent Jehoram a letter that said: "This is what the Lord, the God of your ancestor David, says: Because you have not followed the ways of your father Jehoshaphat or your grandfather Asa,

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:1; 2 Kings 2:11; 1 Kings 21:19

13 But instead have followed the ways of the kings of Israel, and have led Judah and Jerusalem into idolatry—just like the house of Ahab did—and because you have murdered your own brothers, who were better men than you,

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:30; Genesis 4:8; 2 Kings 10:11

14 The Lord is going to strike your people, your children, your wives, and all your possessions with a terrible blow.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:59; Leviticus 26:16; 2 Samuel 12:15

15 And you yourself will suffer with a painful intestinal disease that will grow worse each day until your bowels eventually fall out."

Cross References: Acts 1:18; 2 Chronicles 21:18; 1 Samuel 5:6

Jehoram's Defeat and Death

16 Then the Lord stirred up the Philistines and the Arabians who lived near the Ethiopians to come against Jehoram.

Cross References: Judges 9:23; 1 Chronicles 5:26; 2 Chronicles 17:11

17 They invaded Judah and ransacked the royal palace. They carried off everything of value, including Jehoram's sons and wives. Only his youngest son, Jehoahaz, was left.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 22:1; 2 Kings 24:13; Deuteronomy 28:41

18 After this, the Lord struck Jehoram with an incurable disease in his bowels.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:27; 1 Samuel 5:9; 2 Chronicles 21:15

19 After two years of suffering, his intestines came out due to the disease, and he died in excruciating pain. His people did not light a funeral fire in his honor, as they had for his ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:14; Jeremiah 22:18; Acts 1:18

No One Mourns the Wicked King

20 Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he ruled in Jerusalem for eight years. No one regretted his death. Though they buried him in the City of David, he was not buried in the royal tombs of the kings.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:24; 2 Chronicles 24:25; 2 Chronicles 28:27

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 21

1. **God Honors His Covenant Even When Leaders Fail** Though Jehoram was wicked, God didn't destroy the Davidic line because of His covenant with David. God keeps His promises. 2. **Sinful Leadership Brings National Suffering** Jehoram's rebellion against God led to political revolt, national instability, and eventually invasion and loss. 3. **Idolatry Is Contagious** By building pagan shrines and leading people into sin, Jehoram multiplied wickedness throughout Judah. Leadership carries influence. 4. **Divine Warnings Should Be Taken Seriously** God sent a direct warning through the prophet Elijah. Jehoram ignored it and faced the full consequences of his choices. 5. **A Life Without God Leaves No Legacy** Jehoram died in misery, unloved, unmourned, and dishonored. His life was remembered only for wickedness and pain.

2 Chronicles Chapter 22 — Crawford Standard Bible

Ahaziah Becomes King of Judah

1 After the death of Jehoram, the people of Jerusalem made his youngest son, Ahaziah, king in his place. The older sons had been killed by the raiders who came with the Arabians to the camp. So Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram, became king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:24; 2 Chronicles 21:17; 2 Kings 9:27

2 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he ruled in Jerusalem for one year. His mother's name was Athaliah, the granddaughter of Omri.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:26; 1 Kings 16:29; 1 Kings 16:30

A Wicked Influence

3 Ahaziah followed the wicked example of Ahab's family, for his mother was his advisor and encouraged him to do wrong.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:27; 1 Kings 21:25; Micah 6:16

4 He did what was evil in the Lord's sight, just like Ahab's house, for after his father died, they became his counselors—and their advice led to his ruin.

Cross References: Micah 6:16; 1 Kings 12:8; Proverbs 13:20

A Fatal Alliance with Ahab's Son

5 Following their counsel, Ahaziah joined Jehoram, the son of Ahab, king of Israel, in a war against King Hazael of Syria at Ramoth-gilead. The Syrians wounded Jehoram.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:28; 1 Kings 22:29; 2 Kings 9:15

6 Jehoram returned to Jezreel to recover from the wounds he had received at Ramah in the battle against Hazael. Then King Ahaziah of Judah went down to Jezreel to visit him because he was sick.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:29; 2 Kings 9:16; 2 Kings 9:17

Ahaziah's Death Foretold by God

7 God had decided to bring about Ahaziah's downfall through this visit to Jehoram. When Ahaziah arrived, he went with Jehoram to confront Jehu, son of Nimshi, whom the Lord had appointed to destroy Ahab's dynasty.

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:6; 1 Kings 19:16; 2 Kings 9:24

8 While Jehu was executing judgment on Ahab's family, he found the princes of Judah and Ahaziah's nephews, who were serving him, and killed them all.

Cross References: 2 Kings 10:12; 2 Kings 10:11; 2 Kings 9:27

9 Then Jehu searched for Ahaziah, who was hiding in Samaria. They found him and brought him to Jehu, and he was executed. But they gave him a proper burial, for they said, "He was the grandson of Jehoshaphat, who sincerely sought the Lord with all his heart." So there was no one left in Ahaziah's family with the strength to rule the kingdom.

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:27; 2 Chronicles 17:3; 1 Kings 22:43

Athaliah's Evil Reign Begins

10 When Athaliah, Ahaziah's mother, realized her son was dead, she seized power by killing all the remaining royal heirs of the house of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:1; Exodus 1:16; Matthew 2:16

11 But Jehoshabeath, daughter of King Jehoram and sister of Ahaziah, took Ahaziah's infant son Joash and hid him away from the rest of the king's sons who were being killed. She placed him and his nurse in a spare bedroom. Because Jehoshabeath was married to Jehoiada the priest, she safely hid Joash in the Temple of God, and Athaliah did not find him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:2; Exodus 2:3; Matthew 2:13

12 Joash remained hidden with them in God's Temple for six years while Athaliah ruled the land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:3; 2 Chronicles 23:1; Exodus 2:9

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 22

1. **Evil Counsel Leads to Destruction** Ahaziah listened to wicked advisors, especially his mother Athaliah and the house of Ahab, which ultimately led to his death. Whose voice we follow shapes our destiny. 2. **Bad Alliances Bring Ruin** Ahaziah's alliance with Ahab's family brought him into

judgment alongside them. Aligning with ungodly people often leads to shared consequences. 3.

God's Judgment Is Certain The downfall of Ahaziah was not random—it was divinely ordained as part of God's judgment on Ahab's house and those who aligned with it. 4. **The Preservation of**

God's Promise Though Athaliah tried to wipe out the royal line of David, God protected the baby Joash through faithful people like Jehoshabeath and Jehoiada. God's promises cannot be thwarted. 5.

Even in Darkness, God Raises Up Hope While Athaliah ruled in wickedness, God was preparing a righteous king in secret. His redemptive work often begins quietly and grows with time.

2 Chronicles Chapter 23 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jehoiada's Secret Plan to Restore the True King

1 In the seventh year of Athaliah's reign, Jehoiada the priest took courage and made a covenant with the commanders of the army—Azariah son of Jeroham, Ishmael son of Jehohanan, Azariah son of Obed, Maaseiah son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat son of Zichri.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:4; 2 Chronicles 22:12; 2 Kings 11:9

2 They traveled throughout Judah and gathered the Levites and leaders from all the towns. Then they came together to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:4; 2 Chronicles 5:2; 2 Kings 11:4

3 There in God's Temple, the whole assembly made a covenant with the king. Jehoiada said, "Here is the king's son! He must reign, just as the Lord promised concerning the descendants of David."

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:17; 2 Samuel 7:12; Psalm 132:11

The Restoration Plan Is Set in Motion

4 "Here's what you must do," Jehoiada told them. "A third of you priests and Levites who are on duty this Sabbath are to guard the doorways.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:5; 1 Chronicles 24:1; 1 Chronicles 9:25

5 Another third will stand guard at the king's palace, and the final third will be at the Foundation Gate. All the rest of the people will gather in the courtyards of the Lord's Temple.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:6; 1 Chronicles 9:22; 1 Chronicles 26:1

6 Only the priests and Levites who are on duty may enter the Temple itself, for they are holy. All the others must stay outside and guard the Lord's presence.

Cross References: Numbers 18:7; Numbers 1:51; Ezekiel 44:9

7 The Levites must surround the king with weapons in hand. Anyone who tries to enter the Temple must be killed. Stay close to the king wherever he goes."

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:8; 1 Chronicles 12:33; Numbers 3:38

The King Is Crowned in the House of God

8 So the Levites and all the people of Judah followed Jehoiada's instructions. The priests didn't release their shifts, so the incoming and outgoing groups served together that Sabbath.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:9; 1 Chronicles 24:19; 2 Chronicles 8:14

9 Jehoiada gave the commanders the spears, shields, and small shields that had belonged to King David and were kept in God's Temple.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:10; 1 Chronicles 18:7; 2 Samuel 8:7

10 He positioned the men with weapons from the south side to the north side of the Temple, standing by the altar and around the king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:11; Numbers 3:26; 1 Chronicles 9:19

11 Then they brought out the king's son, placed the crown on his head, gave him a copy of the law, and anointed him as king. And they shouted, "Long live the king!"

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:12; 1 Samuel 10:24; 1 Kings 1:39

Athaliah Is Executed

12 When Athaliah heard the noise of celebration and the people running to see what was happening, she came to the Lord's Temple.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:13; 2 Chronicles 23:13; Nehemiah 4:20

13 There she saw the new king standing at his pillar of authority at the entrance, surrounded by the commanders, the trumpeters, and a crowd rejoicing with music and singers leading praises. Athaliah tore her clothes and shouted, "Treason! Treason!"

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:14; 2 Kings 23:3; Genesis 37:29

14 Jehoiada the priest ordered the commanders, "Take her out of the Temple grounds and kill anyone who tries to defend her. Don't kill her in the Lord's Temple."

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:15; Leviticus 20:3; Numbers 15:36

15 So they seized her, and when she reached the Horse Gate by the king's palace, they killed her there.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:16; Nehemiah 3:28; Jeremiah 31:40

The Nation Returns to the Lord

16 Then Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, the king, and all the people that they would be the Lord's people.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:17; Exodus 19:5; Deuteronomy 26:18

17 All the people went to the temple of Baal and tore it down. They smashed its altars and images and killed Mattan, the priest of Baal, in front of the altars.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:18; Judges 6:27; 2 Kings 10:27

18 Jehoiada assigned the priests and Levites to their proper roles, as David had instructed, to offer burnt offerings in the Lord's Temple with songs of praise and joy, just as Moses had written and David had arranged.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:18; 1 Chronicles 23:2; 1 Chronicles 25:1

19 He stationed gatekeepers at all the entrances to ensure no one who was ceremonially unclean could enter.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:19; 1 Chronicles 26:12; Ezekiel 44:9

Joash Begins His Reign in Peace

20 Then Jehoiada took the commanders, the nobles, the leaders of the people, and the entire population, and together they escorted the king from the Temple to the royal palace. They entered through the Upper Gate and placed the king on the throne.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:19; 1 Kings 1:46; 1 Chronicles 29:23

21 So all the people rejoiced, and the city remained calm because Athaliah had been killed with the sword.

Cross References: 2 Kings 11:20; 2 Chronicles 20:30; 1 Chronicles 4:40

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 23

1. **God Always Preserves His Promises** Though Athaliah tried to destroy the royal line, God's promise to David remained intact. Joash, the rightful heir, was protected and restored at the right time. 2. **Righteous Leadership Requires Boldness** Jehoiada risked his life to stand for righteousness. Courageous leaders are needed to confront evil and lead people back to God. 3. **Revival Begins with Covenant Renewal** Jehoiada led the people in renewing their commitment to the Lord. Revival often starts with a return to God's Word and a fresh dedication to His ways. 4. **True Worship Replaces False Idols** The people tore down the temple of Baal and restored the worship of the one true God. Genuine revival leads to removing idols and restoring holy worship. 5. **Peace Follows Obedience** After Joash was crowned and Athaliah was removed, the land was filled with joy and peace. God's blessing rests on those who walk in His ways.

2 Chronicles Chapter 24 — Crawford Standard Bible

Joash Reigns Under Jehoiada's Guidance

1 Joash was seven years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem for forty years. His mother's name was Zibiah, from Beersheba.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:1; 2 Chronicles 22:12; 2 Kings 11:21

2 Joash did what was right in the sight of the Lord as long as Jehoiada the priest was alive.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:2; 2 Chronicles 24:17; 2 Chronicles 24:18

3 Jehoiada arranged two wives for him, and he had sons and daughters.

Cross References: Genesis 24:4; 2 Chronicles 22:11; Deuteronomy 7:3

The Temple of the Lord Is Repaired

4 Some time later, Joash decided to restore the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:4; 1 Chronicles 22:19; Haggai 1:8

5 He gathered the priests and Levites and told them, “Go to all the towns of Judah and collect the money required each year by the law of Moses to repair the Temple of your God. Move quickly on this matter.” But the Levites did not act immediately.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:6; Exodus 30:12; Nehemiah 10:32

6 So the king summoned Jehoiada the chief priest and asked, “Why haven’t you required the Levites to bring in from Judah and Jerusalem the collection Moses commanded for the Tabernacle of the Covenant?”

Cross References: Exodus 38:26; Exodus 25:2; Numbers 1:50

7 For the sons of Athaliah—that wicked woman—had broken into God’s Temple and had even used the sacred things for the worship of Baal.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:6; 2 Kings 11:18; Daniel 5:3

A Chest for Offerings and a Joyful Response

8 At the king’s command, a large chest was made and placed outside the gate of the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:9; Mark 12:41; Exodus 25:10

9 Then a proclamation was sent throughout Judah and Jerusalem, instructing the people to bring to the Lord the tax that Moses had required in the wilderness.

Cross References: Exodus 30:13; 2 Chronicles 30:5; 2 Kings 12:9

10 All the leaders and people gladly brought their contributions and dropped them into the chest until it was full.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:10; 1 Chronicles 29:9; 2 Corinthians 9:7

11 Whenever the chest was brought to the king’s officials by the Levites and they saw that a lot of money had been collected, the king’s secretary and the high priest’s official would come and empty the chest, then return it to its place. This was done day after day, and a great amount of money was collected.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:10; Exodus 36:5; 2 Kings 22:9

12 The king and Jehoiada gave the funds to those who supervised the work on the Temple. They hired masons and carpenters to restore the Lord’s Temple, as well as workers skilled in iron and bronze.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:11; 1 Kings 5:18; 2 Chronicles 34:11

13 The men worked faithfully, and the repairs progressed well under their supervision. They restored the Temple of God to its original form and strengthened it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:14; Ezra 6:14; 2 Chronicles 29:35

14 When the work was completed, the remaining money was used to make articles for the Temple—tools for worship, utensils, and vessels of gold and silver. Burnt offerings were offered in the Temple continually as long as Jehoiada lived.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:13; Numbers 4:14; 1 Chronicles 28:14

Jehoiada's Death and Joash's Rebellion

15 Jehoiada lived a long life and died at the age of 130.

Cross References: Genesis 25:8; Job 42:17; Genesis 50:26

16 He was buried among the kings in the City of David because of the good he had done for Israel, for God, and for the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:25; 1 Kings 2:10; 2 Chronicles 32:33

17 But after Jehoiada's death, the leaders of Judah came and bowed before King Joash, and he listened to them.

Cross References: Judges 2:19; Proverbs 29:12; 2 Chronicles 22:3

18 They abandoned the Temple of the Lord, the God of their ancestors, and began worshiping Asherah poles and idols. Because of this sin, God's anger fell upon Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: Judges 2:12; Deuteronomy 31:17; 2 Chronicles 21:11

19 The Lord sent prophets to warn them and call them back, but the people refused to listen.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:13; Jeremiah 25:4; Nehemiah 9:26

The Martyrdom of Zechariah and God's Judgment

20 Then the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah son of Jehoiada the priest. He stood before the people and said, "This is what God says: Why do you disobey the Lord's commands and bring disaster on yourselves? Because you have abandoned the Lord, He has also abandoned you."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:2; Numbers 11:25; Matthew 23:35

21 But they conspired against Zechariah and stoned him to death at the king's command right in the courtyard of the Lord's Temple.

Cross References: Matthew 23:35; Luke 11:51; Acts 7:52

22 King Joash showed no gratitude for the kindness Jehoiada had shown him, and he killed Jehoiada's son. As Zechariah died, he said, "May the Lord see this and bring judgment."

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; 2 Chronicles 24:2; Luke 18:7

Joash Is Defeated and Assassinated

23 At the end of the year, the Aramean army came to Judah and Jerusalem. They killed all the leaders of the people and sent the loot to the king of Damascus.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:17; Amos 1:4; 2 Chronicles 24:24

24 Although the Aramean army was small, the Lord allowed them to defeat a much larger army because the people of Judah had abandoned Him, the God of their ancestors. So He used the Arameans to bring judgment against Joash.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:6; Leviticus 26:36; 2 Chronicles 24:18

25 After the Arameans withdrew, Joash was severely wounded. His own officials conspired against him for murdering Zechariah son of Jehoiada, and they killed him on his bed. He died and was buried in the City of David, but not in the royal tombs.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:20; 2 Chronicles 24:22; 2 Chronicles 21:20

26 The conspirators were Zabad son of Shimeath, an Ammonite woman, and Jehozabad son of Shimrith, a Moabite woman.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:21; Deuteronomy 23:3; 2 Chronicles 24:22

27 The account of Joash's sons, the many prophecies about him, and his restoration of the Temple of God are recorded in the Book of the Kings. His son Amaziah succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:19; 2 Chronicles 25:1; 2 Kings 14:1

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 24

1. **Godly Influence Is Powerful but Temporary** Joash served the Lord while Jehoiada was alive, but his faith collapsed without that spiritual support. We must cultivate our own lasting relationship with God, not depend solely on others. 2. **Willing Hearts Fuel God's Work** When Joash challenged the people to give toward the Temple, they responded joyfully. God's people thrive when generosity is paired with purpose. 3. **Ungratefulness Is a Dangerous Sin** Joash forgot the kindness of Jehoiada and murdered his son Zechariah. Ingratitude can lead to terrible betrayal and spiritual blindness. 4. **God Sees and Judges All Things** Zechariah's final cry was, "May the Lord see and repay." God's justice is never out of reach— even when it seems delayed. 5. **Rebellion Brings Ruin** Judah's return to idolatry after Jehoiada's death brought destruction. Forsaking the Lord removes His hand of protection and invites consequences.

2 Chronicles Chapter 25 — Crawford Standard Bible

Amaziah Begins His Reign

1 Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem for twenty-nine years. His mother's name was Jehoaddan, from Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:1; 2 Kings 14:2; 2 Chronicles 24:1

2 He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, but not wholeheartedly.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:3; 2 Chronicles 24:2; 2 Chronicles 25:14

3 After his authority as king was firmly established, he executed the officials who had assassinated his father the king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:5; 2 Chronicles 24:25; 2 Chronicles 24:26

4 However, he did not kill their children, as it is written in the Law of Moses, where the Lord commanded: “Parents must not be put to death for their children, nor children for their parents; each person must die for their own sin.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:6; Deuteronomy 24:16; Ezekiel 18:20

Preparing for Battle — But Not with Israel’s Help

5 Amaziah assembled the people of Judah and assigned them commanders of thousands and of hundreds, according to their family divisions, across all Judah and Benjamin. He counted all the men twenty years and older and found there were 300,000 capable warriors trained with spear and shield.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Chronicles 17:14; 2 Chronicles 26:13

6 He also hired 100,000 experienced fighters from Israel for 100 talents of silver.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:9; 2 Chronicles 25:10; 1 Kings 20:1

7 But a man of God came to him and said, “King, do not let the army of Israel go with you. The Lord is not with Israel—He is not with the people of Ephraim.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 13:12; 2 Chronicles 19:2; 2 Chronicles 20:37

8 If you insist on going with them into battle, be prepared to lose. God has the power to help you or to bring you down.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:6; Psalms 20:7; Proverbs 21:31

9 Amaziah asked the man of God, “But what about the silver I already paid the Israelite troops?” The man of God replied, “The Lord can give you much more than that.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:8; Job 1:21; Philippians 4:19

Victory and Consequences

10 So Amaziah dismissed the troops from Ephraim and sent them home. They were furious with Judah and left in great anger.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:13; 2 Chronicles 25:6; 1 Samuel 29:4

11 Then Amaziah boldly led his own people to the Valley of Salt, where they defeated 10,000 men from Seir.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:7; 2 Samuel 8:13; Psalms 60:1

12 They captured another 10,000 alive, took them to the top of a cliff, and threw them down, shattering them on the rocks below.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:10; Obadiah 1:3; Amos 1:11

13 Meanwhile, the Israelite soldiers who had been dismissed raided cities in Judah between Samaria and Beth Horon. They killed 3,000 people and took much plunder.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:10; 2 Chronicles 28:6; 1 Samuel 30:1

Amaziah's Idolatry and Warning

14 After defeating the Edomites, Amaziah brought back their gods, set them up as his own, bowed before them, and burned incense to them.

Cross References: Judges 2:11; Judges 2:12; Isaiah 44:17

15 This made the Lord very angry, so He sent a prophet to say, "Why are you worshiping the gods of a nation that couldn't even protect its own people from you?"

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:20; Jeremiah 2:11; Isaiah 46:7

16 While the prophet was still speaking, the king interrupted and said, "Who made you the king's advisor? Stop talking before I have you killed!" The prophet replied, "I know that God has decided to destroy you, because you have done this and won't listen to correction."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:20; 2 Chronicles 24:21; 2 Chronicles 16:10

Amaziah Challenges Israel and Is Defeated

17 After this, Amaziah consulted his advisors and sent a challenge to King Joash of Israel, son of Jehoahaz and grandson of Jehu, saying, "Come and face me in battle."

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:8; 2 Chronicles 13:2; 1 Kings 12:16

18 Joash responded with a parable: "A thistle in Lebanon sent a message to a cedar, asking for its daughter's hand in marriage for his son. Then a wild animal came by and trampled the thistle.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:9; Judges 9:8; Judges 9:15

19 You've defeated Edom, and now you're proud. But stay at home! Why bring trouble on yourself and Judah?"

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:10; Proverbs 16:18; Proverbs 18:12

20 But Amaziah refused to listen, for God had determined to hand him over to his enemies, because he had turned to the gods of Edom.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:11; 2 Chronicles 25:15; 1 Kings 22:20

Israel Defeats Judah and Plunders Jerusalem

21 So King Joash of Israel went to battle. He and King Amaziah of Judah met at Beth Shemesh, in Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:11; Joshua 15:10; 1 Samuel 6:12

22 Judah was defeated, and the soldiers fled to their homes.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:12; 2 Chronicles 25:6; Deuteronomy 28:25

23 Joash captured Amaziah and marched to Jerusalem. He broke down 600 feet of the city wall—from the Ephraim Gate to the Corner Gate.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:13; Nehemiah 1:3; 2 Chronicles 26:6

24 He looted all the gold, silver, and sacred articles in the Temple, which had been cared for by Obed-Edom, along with treasures from the royal palace and hostages. Then he returned to Samaria.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:14; 1 Kings 14:26; 2 Chronicles 12:9

The End of Amaziah

25 Amaziah, son of Joash, king of Judah, lived fifteen years after the death of King Joash of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:17; 2 Kings 13:12; 2 Chronicles 24:27

26 The rest of Amaziah's deeds, from beginning to end, are written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:18; 2 Chronicles 20:34; 2 Chronicles 24:27

27 After Amaziah turned away from the Lord, a conspiracy formed against him in Jerusalem. He fled to Lachish, but assassins were sent after him and killed him there.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:19; 2 Chronicles 24:25; Joshua 10:31

28 His body was brought back on horseback and buried in the City of Judah alongside his ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:20; 2 Chronicles 24:16; 2 Chronicles 21:20

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 25

1. **Partial Obedience Is Not Enough** Amaziah did what was right—but not wholeheartedly. God desires our complete devotion, not half-hearted loyalty. 2. **Obedying God May Require Sacrifice** Amaziah was willing to lose silver to obey God's word. Faith sometimes means giving up personal investments for obedience. 3. **Idolatry Is Irrational and Offensive to God** Amaziah worshiped the gods of the people he defeated. This foolish act led to his downfall. We must not give our hearts to anything but God. 4. **Pride Leads to Destruction** After his victory over Edom, Amaziah's pride pushed him to challenge Israel unnecessarily, resulting in disaster. Humility guards us from foolish conflict. 5. **Refusing Correction Invites Ruin** Amaziah rejected the prophet's rebuke, sealing his judgment. God warns us through others so we might turn and live. 6. **Falling Away Brings Consequences** After Amaziah turned from the Lord, conspiracy, defeat, and assassination followed. Drifting from God never ends well.

2 Chronicles Chapter 26 — Crawford Standard Bible

Uzziah Becomes King at Sixteen

1 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was only sixteen years old, and made him king in place of his father Amaziah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:21; 2 Kings 14:22; 2 Chronicles 25:1

2 He rebuilt the town of Elath and restored it to Judah after his father's death.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:22; 1 Kings 9:26; 2 Kings 16:6

3 Uzziah was sixteen when he began to reign, and he ruled in Jerusalem for fifty-two years. His mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:2; 2 Chronicles 24:1; 2 Chronicles 25:1

4 He did what was right in the Lord's eyes, just as his father Amaziah had done.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:3; 2 Chronicles 25:2; 2 Chronicles 27:2

5 Uzziah sought God during the days of Zechariah, who had insight in the visions of God. As long as Uzziah sought the Lord, God caused him to succeed.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:2; 1 Chronicles 28:9; Zechariah 1:1

Military Strength and Prosperity

6 Uzziah went to war against the Philistines. He tore down the walls of Gath, Jabneh, and Ashdod and built cities in their territory.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:16; 2 Chronicles 21:17; Amos 1:6

7 God helped him against the Philistines, the Arabians living in Gurbaal, and the Mehunites.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:12; 2 Chronicles 17:11; Judges 6:3

8 The Ammonites paid tribute to Uzziah, and his fame spread all the way to the borders of Egypt because he had become very powerful.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 17:10; 2 Chronicles 17:11; 1 Kings 4:21

9 He built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate, the Valley Gate, and the angle in the wall, and fortified them.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:5; Nehemiah 3:1; 2 Chronicles 14:7

10 He also built towers in the wilderness and dug many wells, for he had large herds in the lowlands and plains. He had farmers and vineyard workers in the hills and fertile fields, for he loved agriculture.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:26; 1 Chronicles 27:29; 1 Chronicles 27:31

A Mighty Army and Military Innovations

11 Uzziah had a well-organized army ready for battle. Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer kept records under Hananiah, one of the king's commanders.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Chronicles 17:14; 2 Chronicles 25:5

12 There were 2,600 clan leaders who led the army.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Chronicles 17:14; 1 Chronicles 7:40

13 Under their command was a powerful force of 307,500 trained soldiers who could help the king defeat his enemies.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 17:14; 2 Chronicles 25:5; 1 Chronicles 21:5

14 Uzziah provided them with shields, spears, helmets, armor, bows, and slings for throwing stones.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:8; 1 Samuel 17:5; Ephesians 6:14

15 In Jerusalem he invented machines designed by skilled men for use on the towers and walls to shoot arrows and large stones. His fame spread far and wide, for he was marvelously helped until he became powerful.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:7; 2 Chronicles 17:12; Proverbs 16:18

Uzziah's Pride and His Punishment

16 But after Uzziah became strong, pride led to his downfall. He was unfaithful to the Lord his God. He entered the Temple of the Lord to burn incense on the altar, something only the priests were allowed to do.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:14; Proverbs 16:18; Hosea 13:6

17 Azariah the priest, along with eighty other courageous priests, followed him into the Temple.

Cross References: Numbers 16:40; Exodus 30:7; Numbers 3:10

18 They confronted King Uzziah and said, "It is not your place to burn incense to the Lord, Uzziah. That job belongs to the priests, the descendants of Aaron, who have been consecrated for this task. Leave the sanctuary! You've sinned, and the Lord God will not honor you for this."

Cross References: Numbers 16:5; Exodus 30:7; Numbers 18:7

19 Uzziah, holding a censer in his hand, became angry. While he raged at the priests, leprosy broke out on his forehead right there beside the altar of incense.

Cross References: Numbers 12:10; Leviticus 13:44; 1 Samuel 13:13

20 When Azariah and the other priests saw the leprosy, they rushed him out. Uzziah himself hurried to leave because the Lord had afflicted him.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:45; Leviticus 13:46; Numbers 12:10

21 King Uzziah had leprosy until the day he died. He lived in a separate house, excluded from the Temple of the Lord. His son Jotham took charge of the palace and governed the people of the land.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:46; 2 Kings 15:5; Numbers 12:14

The End of Uzziah's Life

22 The rest of Uzziah's deeds, from beginning to end, were written down by the prophet Isaiah, son of Amoz.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:1; Isaiah 6:1; Hosea 1:1

23 Uzziah died and was buried near his ancestors in a field reserved for kings, though not in the royal tombs, because people said, "He was a leper." And his son Jotham became king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:7; 2 Chronicles 26:21; 2 Chronicles 27:1

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 26

1. **God Blesses Those Who Seek Him** Uzziah prospered as long as he sought the Lord under godly guidance. Divine favor follows those who pursue God with humility and purpose. 2. **Success Can Lead to Pride** Uzziah's fame, power, and accomplishments made him proud. Pride blinded him to God's boundaries, leading to his downfall. Strength without humility is dangerous. 3. **Respect God's Order and Holiness** Uzziah's attempt to take over priestly duties violated God's laws. Spiritual leadership is not something to seize but to be called into. Reverence and obedience are always required. 4. **Leaders Are Not Above Accountability** Even a king was not exempt from correction. The courage of the priests shows the importance of standing for righteousness, even when it's hard. 5. **Sin Has Consequences That Can't Be Undone by Power** Uzziah's leprosy isolated him from society and from the Temple. No position or accomplishment can shield us from the discipline of God. 6. **God Uses Prophets to Record and Warn** Isaiah recorded Uzziah's reign as both a testimony and a warning. God provides clear records so His people can learn and grow.

2 Chronicles Chapter 27 — Crawford Standard Bible

Jotham's Reign Begins

1 Jotham was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for sixteen years. His mother was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:33; 2 Kings 15:32; 2 Chronicles 26:23

2 He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, just as his father Uzziah had done, but he did not enter the Temple of the Lord. However, the people continued to live corruptly.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:34; 2 Chronicles 26:16; 2 Kings 15:35

Construction and Expansion

3 Jotham rebuilt the Upper Gate of the Lord's Temple and did extensive work on the wall at the hill of Ophel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:14; Nehemiah 3:26; Nehemiah 3:27

4 He also built towns in the hill country of Judah and constructed fortresses and towers in the forest regions.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:9; 2 Chronicles 26:10; 2 Chronicles 17:12

Victory Over Ammon and Tribute Received

5 Jotham went to war against the king of the Ammonites and defeated them. That year, the Ammonites paid him a tribute of 7,500 pounds of silver, 62,000 bushels of wheat, and 62,000 bushels of barley. They continued to pay him this same amount in the second and third years as well.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:8; 1 Chronicles 19:2; 2 Samuel 10:1

His Strength and Legacy

6 So Jotham grew powerful because he was intentional about ordering his ways before the Lord his God.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:5; 2 Chronicles 17:3; 1 Chronicles 28:7

7 The rest of Jotham's actions, including his wars and accomplishments, are recorded in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:36; 2 Chronicles 27:9; 1 Kings 14:19

8 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he ruled for sixteen years in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Kings 15:33; 2 Chronicles 26:3

9 Jotham died and was buried in the City of David. His son Ahaz became king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:38; 2 Chronicles 27:1; 2 Chronicles 28:1

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 27

1. **Faithfulness Brings Strength** Jotham grew strong not because of military might alone, but because he aligned his ways with the Lord. Spiritual integrity leads to lasting success. 2. **A Good Leader Can't Always Change a Corrupt People** Even though Jotham ruled righteously, the people remained corrupt. This reminds us that personal faithfulness does not always result in national repentance—but it is still essential. 3. **Building God's House Matters** Jotham invested in the Temple and the infrastructure of Judah. God-honoring leadership includes investing in what brings people closer to God. 4. **Obedience Can Lead to Peace and Prosperity** Because of his obedience, Jotham not only prospered but even received tribute from foreign nations. God honors those who honor Him. 5. **Wisdom Includes Knowing Your Boundaries** Jotham did not repeat his father Uzziah's mistake of entering the Temple unlawfully. He respected God's boundaries and maintained order.

2 Chronicles Chapter 28 — Crawford Standard Bible

Ahaz Turns from the Lord

1 Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for sixteen years. But he did not do what was right in the eyes of the Lord, as his ancestor David had done.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:1; 2 Kings 16:2; 2 Chronicles 29:1

2 Instead, he followed the example of the kings of Israel and made cast images to worship the Baals.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:31; 1 Kings 16:32; 1 Kings 16:33

3 He even burned incense in the Valley of Hinnom and sacrificed his own children in fire—imitating the detestable practices of the nations that the Lord had driven out ahead of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:3; Leviticus 18:21; Jeremiah 7:31

4 He offered sacrifices and burned incense at the high places, on the hills, and under every green tree.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:4; Deuteronomy 12:2; 1 Kings 14:23

Defeat and Captivity

5 So the Lord his God handed him over to the king of Syria. The Syrians defeated him, took many people captive, and brought them to Damascus. He was also handed over to the king of Israel, who inflicted a heavy defeat.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:5; Isaiah 7:1; 2 Chronicles 24:24

6 Pekah, son of Remaliah, killed 120,000 warriors in Judah in one day because they had abandoned the Lord, the God of their ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:37; Isaiah 7:1; 2 Chronicles 13:17

7 Zichri, a powerful warrior from Ephraim, killed Maaseiah the king's son, Azrikam the palace administrator, and Elkanah, who was next in authority to the king.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:6; 1 Kings 15:29; 2 Chronicles 21:17

8 The people of Israel captured 200,000 from their own brothers and sisters in Judah—including women and children. They also took much plunder and brought it all to Samaria.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:2; Deuteronomy 28:41; 2 Chronicles 21:17

Oded the Prophet Intervenes

9 But a prophet of the Lord named Oded was there. He went out to meet the army as they arrived in Samaria and said, "Because the Lord, the God of your ancestors, was angry with Judah, He let you defeat them. But you have slaughtered them in a rage that has reached up to heaven.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:15; Obadiah 1:10; Amos 1:11

10 And now you plan to make the people of Judah and Jerusalem your slaves. But aren't you just as guilty of sinning against the Lord your God?

Cross References: Leviticus 25:39; Leviticus 25:46; Amos 1:6

11 Now listen to me. Send back these captives, for the Lord's fierce anger is upon you!"

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:9; Deuteronomy 15:12; Jonah 3:9

12 Then some of the leaders of Ephraim—Azariah son of Johanan, Berekiah son of Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah son of Shallum, and Amasa son of Hadlai—stood up against the men returning from battle.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 19:11; 1 Chronicles 12:18; 2 Chronicles 24:20

13 They said, “You must not bring those captives here! We are already guilty before the Lord, and you are trying to add to our sins. Our guilt is great, and His anger is already burning against Israel.”

Cross References: Ezra 10:10; Ezra 9:6; Ezra 9:15

14 So the soldiers released the prisoners and the plunder before the leaders and the entire assembly.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:15; Deuteronomy 20:14; Genesis 45:2

15 The men whose names were listed took charge of the captives. They clothed the naked, gave them sandals, food, and drink, and treated their wounds. Then they put the weak ones on donkeys and escorted them back to their families in Jericho, the city of palm trees. Then they returned to Samaria.

Cross References: Luke 10:33; Luke 10:34; Isaiah 58:7

Ahaz’s Alliance with Assyria

16 At that time King Ahaz asked the king of Assyria for help.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:7; Isaiah 7:1; Hosea 5:13

17 The Edomites had once again attacked Judah and carried away prisoners.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:6; 2 Chronicles 20:22; Obadiah 1:10

18 Meanwhile, the Philistines had invaded towns in the foothills and the Negev of Judah, capturing cities like Beth-shemesh, Aijalon, Gederot, Soco and its villages, Timnah and its villages, and Gimzo and its villages, and they settled there.

Cross References: Joshua 15:33; 1 Samuel 6:12; Joshua 19:43

19 The Lord humbled Judah because of King Ahaz of Israel, for he had encouraged sin in Judah and was utterly unfaithful to the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 21:11; 2 Chronicles 33:9; Exodus 32:25

20 King Tiglath-pileser of Assyria came against him and gave him trouble instead of helping him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:7; 2 Kings 16:9; Isaiah 7:17

21 Even though Ahaz took treasures from the Lord’s Temple, the royal palace, and the homes of the officials and gave them to the king of Assyria, it did no good.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:8; 2 Kings 16:17; Isaiah 39:2

Ahaz Deepens His Rebellion

22 During his time of distress, King Ahaz became even more unfaithful to the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:23; Isaiah 1:5; Jeremiah 5:3

23 He sacrificed to the gods of Damascus, who had defeated him. He said, “Since the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, I will sacrifice to them so they will help me.” But instead, they led to his ruin and the downfall of all Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:14; 2 Chronicles 25:15; Judges 10:14

24 Ahaz collected the sacred items from the Temple of God, cut them into pieces, locked the doors of the Temple, and set up altars on every street corner in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:17; 2 Chronicles 29:3; 2 Chronicles 36:19

25 He also built pagan shrines in every town in Judah to burn incense to other gods. In doing this, he made the Lord, the God of his ancestors, very angry.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:4; Deuteronomy 12:2; 2 Chronicles 33:19

Ahaz's Death and Legacy

26 The rest of the events of Ahaz's reign, from beginning to end, are recorded in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:19; 2 Chronicles 28:7; 2 Chronicles 27:7

27 When he died, he was buried in Jerusalem, but not in the royal tombs of the kings of Israel. His son Hezekiah succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:20; 2 Chronicles 21:20; 2 Chronicles 24:25

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 28

1. **Turning from God Leads to Collapse** Ahaz's rejection of the Lord opened the door to destruction, defeat, and foreign oppression. Spiritual rebellion always invites ruin. 2. **God's Mercy Speaks Through Prophets** Even in judgment, God sent Oded to plead for mercy and justice. God always raises voices of warning before executing judgment. 3. **Unfaithfulness Cannot Be Bought Off** Ahaz tried to solve spiritual problems with political alliances and money. But no bribe can replace obedience to God. 4. **Idolatry Always Destroys** Ahaz turned to the gods of those who had defeated him—an act of desperation and foolishness. False gods never bring peace, only ruin. 5. **Compassion in the Midst of War** The people of Israel, though initially in the wrong, listened to God's word through Oded and showed mercy to their brothers. Obedience to God includes how we treat others—even enemies.

2 Chronicles Chapter 29 — Crawford Standard Bible

Hezekiah Begins to Restore the Temple

1 Hezekiah was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for twenty-nine years. His mother's name was Abijah, daughter of Zechariah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:2; Isaiah 1:1; 2 Chronicles 28:27

2 He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord, just as his ancestor David had done.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:3; 2 Chronicles 34:2; 1 Kings 15:11

3 In the very first month of the first year of his reign, he reopened the doors of the Temple of the Lord and repaired them.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:24; 2 Kings 18:4; 2 Chronicles 15:8

Purification of the Temple Begins

4 He summoned the priests and Levites and assembled them in the eastern square of the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:29; 2 Chronicles 15:9; Nehemiah 8:1

5 He said, “Listen to me, you Levites! Set yourselves apart for the Lord and purify the Temple of the Lord, the God of your ancestors. Remove all the defilement from the holy place.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:10; 2 Chronicles 34:8; 2 Chronicles 35:6

6 Our ancestors were unfaithful and did what was evil in the sight of the Lord our God. They abandoned Him, turned their backs on His dwelling place, and walked away from Him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:22; 2 Chronicles 28:25; Jeremiah 2:13

7 They shut the doors to the entrance hall, extinguished the lamps, and stopped burning incense and offering burnt sacrifices at the holy place to the God of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:24; Malachi 1:10; 2 Chronicles 13:11

8 Because of this, the Lord’s anger fell on Judah and Jerusalem. He made them an object of horror, ridicule, and scorn, just as you see with your own eyes.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:37; 2 Chronicles 28:5; Jeremiah 24:9

9 Because of this, our fathers were killed in battle, and our sons, daughters, and wives were taken captive.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:5; 2 Chronicles 28:8; Lamentations 1:5

10 Now I am determined to make a covenant with the Lord, the God of Israel, so that His fierce anger will turn away from us.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:3; 2 Chronicles 15:12; Nehemiah 9:38

11 My sons, don’t be negligent now! The Lord has chosen you to stand before Him and serve Him, to minister and burn incense.”

Cross References: Numbers 3:6; Deuteronomy 10:8; Numbers 16:9

The Levites Purify the Temple

12 Then the Levites stood up to serve. From the Kohathites: Mahath son of Amasai and Joel son of Azariah. From the Merarites: Kish son of Abdi and Azariah son of Jehallelel. From the Gershonites: Joah son of Zimmah and Eden son of Joah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:33; 1 Chronicles 6:39; 1 Chronicles 6:44

13 From the descendants of Elizaphan: Shimri and Jeiel. From Asaph's descendants: Zechariah and Mattaniah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 26:1; 1 Chronicles 6:24

14 From Heman's family: Jehiel and Shimei. From Jeduthun's family: Shemaiah and Uzziel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:4; 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 16:41

15 These men gathered their fellow Levites, purified themselves, and began to clean the Temple of the Lord, just as the king had commanded, following the word of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:5; 2 Chronicles 34:12; 2 Chronicles 35:6

16 The priests went into the inner sanctuary to purify it. They brought out all the unclean things they found in the Lord's Temple into the courtyard. Then the Levites took them and carried them out to the Kidron Valley.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:4; 2 Kings 23:6; 2 Chronicles 15:16

17 They began the work of purification on the first day of the first month. By the eighth day they reached the porch of the Lord. They completed the purification of the Temple by the sixteenth day of the first month.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 30:2; 2 Chronicles 30:3; Ezra 6:15

Temple Cleansing Report and Sacrifices

18 Then they went to King Hezekiah and said, "We've cleansed the entire Temple of the Lord—the altar of burnt offerings with all its utensils, the table of the Bread of the Presence with all its utensils,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:24; Exodus 25:30; 1 Kings 7:48

19 and all the things King Ahaz discarded during his reign when he was unfaithful. We have prepared and sanctified them. They are now in front of the Lord's altar."

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:24; 2 Chronicles 28:19; 2 Chronicles 33:16

20 Early the next morning, King Hezekiah gathered the city officials and went to the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:4; 2 Chronicles 29:21; Nehemiah 12:44

21 They brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven male lambs, and seven male goats as a sin offering for the kingdom, the sanctuary, and Judah. He ordered the priests, the descendants of Aaron, to offer them on the Lord's altar.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:14; Job 1:5; Ezra 6:17

22 They slaughtered the bulls, collected the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar. They did the same with the rams and lambs.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:25; Leviticus 1:5; Leviticus 3:2

23 Then the goats for the sin offering were brought before the king and the assembly. They laid their hands on them,

Cross References: Leviticus 4:24; Leviticus 16:21; Leviticus 4:29

24 and the priests slaughtered them and presented their blood on the altar to atone for all Israel. The king had ordered the burnt offering and the sin offering for all Israel.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:20; Leviticus 16:16; Ezekiel 45:17

Worship Is Restored

25 Hezekiah stationed the Levites in the Temple of the Lord with cymbals, harps, and lyres, as commanded by David, Gad the king's seer, and the prophet Nathan. This was a command from the Lord through His prophets.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 23:5; 2 Chronicles 8:14

26 The Levites stood with David's instruments, and the priests stood with trumpets.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:16; Numbers 10:10; 1 Chronicles 15:24

27 Hezekiah ordered the burnt offering to begin. As the offering started, songs of praise to the Lord began, accompanied by trumpets and instruments set up by David, king of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:4; 1 Chronicles 16:6; Psalms 150:3

28 The entire assembly worshiped. The singers sang, the trumpets sounded, and all this continued until the burnt offering was completed.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:4; Ezra 3:11; Psalms 100:2

29 When the offerings were finished, the king and everyone present bowed down and worshiped.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:18; Nehemiah 8:6; Psalms 95:6

30 Then King Hezekiah and the officials told the Levites to sing praise to the Lord with the words of David and Asaph the seer. They sang joyfully and bowed in worship.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:7; Psalms 105:1; Ezra 3:10

A Joyful Response and Overflowing Worship

31 Hezekiah said, "Now that you have consecrated yourselves to the Lord, bring your sacrifices and thanksgiving offerings into the Temple." So the assembly brought sacrifices and thanksgiving offerings, and all whose hearts were willing brought burnt offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:12; Exodus 35:5; 2 Chronicles 30:24

32 The number of burnt offerings brought by the assembly was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs—all as burnt offerings to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 28:11; 1 Chronicles 29:21; 2 Chronicles 7:5

33 They also brought six hundred bulls and three thousand sheep as sacrifices dedicated to the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:21; 2 Chronicles 7:5; 1 Kings 8:63

34 There weren't enough priests to skin all the burnt offerings, so their Levite brothers helped them until the work was finished and the priests had consecrated themselves. The Levites were more conscientious about purifying themselves than the priests.

Cross References: Numbers 18:3; Numbers 18:7; 2 Chronicles 35:11

35 There was a large number of burnt offerings, along with the fat of the peace offerings and the drink offerings for each burnt offering. In this way, the Temple service of the Lord was restored.

Cross References: Numbers 15:5; Leviticus 3:3; 1 Chronicles 23:31

36 Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced because God had prepared the people, and everything had been accomplished so quickly.

Cross References: Ezra 3:11; Ezra 6:22; Nehemiah 12:43

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 29

1. **Revival Begins with Leadership** Hezekiah didn't wait—he led immediate reforms, reopening the Temple and calling the priests and Levites to holiness. 2. **Personal and Corporate Cleansing Are Essential** Before worship could resume, the house of the Lord—and the hearts of the people—had to be purified. 3. **God Honors Diligent Obedience** The Levites took their calling seriously and became examples of faithful service, even surpassing the priests in preparation. 4. **Worship Must Be Rooted in the Word** Hezekiah followed the commands of the Lord through David, Gad, and Nathan. True worship aligns with Scripture, not personal preference. 5. **Restoration Can Be Swift When Hearts Are Willing** God moved mightily when the people obeyed—restoring worship, peace, and joy in just sixteen days.

2 Chronicles Chapter 30 — Crawford Standard Bible

Hezekiah Invites All Israel to Celebrate the Passover

1 Hezekiah sent word to all Israel and Judah, and he also wrote letters to the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, inviting them to come to the Temple of the Lord in Jerusalem to celebrate the Passover to the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 12:1; 2 Chronicles 35:1; Deuteronomy 16:1

2 The king and his officials, along with the entire assembly in Jerusalem, had decided to celebrate the Passover in the second month,

Cross References: Numbers 9:10; Numbers 9:11; 2 Chronicles 30:3

3 because they had not been able to celebrate it at the regular time. The priests had not yet purified themselves in sufficient numbers, and the people had not yet gathered in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Numbers 9:6; Numbers 9:13; 2 Chronicles 29:34

4 The plan pleased the king and all the assembly.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:36; Nehemiah 8:12; Esther 9:22

5 So they decided to send a proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, inviting everyone to come to Jerusalem and keep the Passover to the Lord, the God of Israel. The people had not celebrated it as prescribed for a long time.

Cross References: Judges 20:1; 1 Samuel 3:20; 2 Chronicles 30:13

6 Messengers went out with letters from the king and his officials, spreading throughout all Israel and Judah. The message read: “People of Israel, return to the Lord, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, so He will return to the remnant of you who have survived the hand of the kings of Assyria.

Cross References: Zechariah 1:3; Malachi 3:7; Exodus 3:6

7 Don’t be like your ancestors and relatives who were unfaithful to the Lord, the God of their ancestors, so He made them objects of horror, as you can see.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:8; 2 Chronicles 29:9; Zechariah 1:4

8 Don’t be stubborn like they were. Yield yourselves to the Lord and come to His Temple, which He has made holy forever. Worship the Lord your God, so His fierce anger will turn away from you.

Cross References: Exodus 32:9; Deuteronomy 10:16; Psalms 95:8

9 If you return to the Lord, your relatives and children will be shown compassion by those who took them captive, and they will return to this land. For the Lord your God is gracious and merciful. He will not turn His face away from you if you return to Him.”

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Nehemiah 9:17; Joel 2:13

Mixed Response from Israel, but Unity in Judah

10 The messengers traveled from city to city throughout Ephraim and Manasseh and as far as Zebulun, but most of the people laughed at them and mocked them.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:16; Jeremiah 20:8; Luke 16:31

11 However, some people from Asher, Manasseh, and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 30:18; 2 Chronicles 33:12; 1 Peter 5:6

12 In Judah, the hand of God moved the people to act with unity and obey the command of the king and the leaders, as spoken by the word of the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:39; Ezekiel 11:19; 2 Chronicles 30:11

The Passover Is Celebrated with Great Joy

13 A very large crowd assembled in Jerusalem to celebrate the Festival of Unleavened Bread in the second month.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Exodus 23:15; 2 Chronicles 30:1

14 They removed the pagan altars in Jerusalem and got rid of all the incense altars, throwing them into the Kidron Valley.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:16; 2 Kings 23:12; 2 Chronicles 15:16

15 They slaughtered the Passover lambs on the fourteenth day of the second month. The priests and Levites were ashamed of their previous neglect, so they purified themselves and brought burnt offerings into the Temple.

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Numbers 9:11; Leviticus 1:5

16 They stood at their posts as prescribed in the Law of Moses, the man of God. The priests sprinkled the blood handed to them by the Levites.

Cross References: Exodus 12:22; Leviticus 1:5; Numbers 8:9

17 Since many in the assembly had not purified themselves, the Levites had to slaughter the Passover lambs for everyone who was not clean, to dedicate them to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 9:6; Numbers 9:7; Ezekiel 44:11

18 A large number of the people—many from Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun—had not purified themselves, yet they still ate the Passover meal, which was against what was written in the Law. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying,

Cross References: Numbers 9:10; Numbers 9:13; 2 Chronicles 30:19

19 “May the Lord, who is good, pardon everyone who prepares their heart to seek God, the Lord, the God of their ancestors, even if they are not ceremonially clean.”

Cross References: Numbers 9:13; Psalms 51:17; 1 Samuel 16:7

20 And the Lord listened to Hezekiah’s prayer and healed the people.

Cross References: Numbers 12:13; James 5:15; Psalms 103:3

Worship Continues with Praise and Celebration

21 The Israelites who were present in Jerusalem celebrated the Festival of Unleavened Bread for seven days with great joy. The Levites and priests praised the Lord day after day, singing loudly with musical instruments.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Deuteronomy 16:15; Nehemiah 8:17

22 Hezekiah encouraged all the Levites who had shown good understanding in the worship of the Lord. They ate together during the festival for seven days, offering peace offerings and making confession to the Lord, the God of their ancestors.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:7; Nehemiah 8:8; 2 Chronicles 35:3

23 Then the whole assembly agreed to continue the celebration for another seven days, so they celebrated joyfully for another week.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:65; Numbers 9:19; Deuteronomy 16:15

24 King Hezekiah gave the assembly one thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep, and the leaders gave them one thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep. Many priests also purified themselves.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:6; 1 Chronicles 29:9; 2 Chronicles 35:7

25 All the people of Judah rejoiced, along with the priests and Levites, and everyone who had come from Israel, including the foreigners who lived in Israel and Judah.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:11; Deuteronomy 16:14; Nehemiah 8:17

An Unmatched Joy in Jerusalem

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem. Nothing like this had happened in the city since the time of Solomon son of David, king of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:65; 1 Kings 8:66; Nehemiah 8:17

27 Then the priests and Levites stood up and blessed the people. Their voice was heard, and their prayer reached God's holy dwelling place in heaven.

Cross References: Numbers 6:23; Numbers 6:26; 1 Kings 8:30

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 30

1. **God Welcomes a Humble Return** Despite their past sins and ceremonial uncleanness, God accepted those who came with hearts prepared to seek Him. 2. **Unity in Worship Brings Great Joy** When God's people—regardless of tribe or background—gather to honor Him, the result is unity, joy, and blessing. 3. **Hezekiah Led with Compassion and Conviction** The king didn't just issue orders—he prayed, encouraged, provided, and helped restore true worship. 4. **Obedience Can Lead to Restoration** Even after years of neglect, proper worship and national healing can happen quickly when leaders and people align with God's will. 5. **God Listens to Sincere Prayer** Hezekiah's intercession for the people showed God's mercy and grace. The Lord healed them, proving He responds to those who genuinely seek Him.

2 Chronicles Chapter 31 — Crawford Standard Bible

Nationwide Cleansing of Idolatry

1 When all of this was completed, the Israelites who had gathered went out to the cities of Judah. They smashed the pagan idols, cut down the Asherah poles, and tore down the pagan shrines and altars. They did this throughout all Judah and Benjamin, as well as in Ephraim and Manasseh, until everything was completely destroyed. Then all the Israelites returned to their own towns and homes.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:4; Deuteronomy 12:2; 2 Chronicles 30:14

Hezekiah Restores Temple Worship and Priesthood

2 Hezekiah reorganized the priests and Levites into their proper divisions, assigning each one his specific task, whether for burnt offerings or peace offerings, to serve, give thanks, or offer praise at the gates of the Temple.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:1; 1 Chronicles 25:1; 2 Chronicles 8:14

3 The king personally contributed from his own possessions for the morning and evening burnt offerings, as well as for those on Sabbaths, new moon festivals, and other appointed feasts, as prescribed in the Law of the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 28:3; Numbers 28:9; Numbers 28:11

4 He also commanded the people living in Jerusalem to give the required portions to the priests and Levites so they could fully devote themselves to studying and teaching the Law of the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 18:8; Nehemiah 13:10; Malachi 3:10

Abundance from the People

5 As soon as the order was issued, the people responded generously. They brought the firstfruits of their grain, new wine, olive oil, honey, and all their crops. They also brought a tenth of everything—the tithe—in great abundance.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:2; Nehemiah 10:35; Proverbs 3:9

6 Those Israelites and people of Judah who lived in the towns of Judah brought a tithe of their cattle and sheep and a tenth of all items dedicated to the Lord their God. They stacked them in large heaps.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:30; Nehemiah 13:12; Numbers 18:21

7 They began piling the contributions in the third month and finished in the seventh month.

Cross References: Exodus 23:16; Leviticus 23:39; Deuteronomy 16:13

8 When Hezekiah and his officials came and saw the heaps, they praised the Lord and His people Israel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:20; Nehemiah 8:6; 2 Chronicles 20:26

The Blessing and Distribution of the Tithes

9 Hezekiah asked the priests and Levites about the heaps.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:20; 1 Chronicles 9:26; Nehemiah 13:13

10 Azariah, the chief priest from the family of Zadok, replied, “Ever since the people began bringing their gifts to the Lord’s Temple, we’ve had more than enough to eat with plenty left over. The Lord has blessed His people, and this great surplus is what remains.”

Cross References: Malachi 3:10; Proverbs 3:10; 2 Chronicles 24:11

11 Hezekiah then ordered storerooms to be prepared in the house of the Lord, and they were faithfully set up.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:12; Nehemiah 13:5; 1 Kings 6:5

12 The people brought their tithes, offerings, and other dedicated gifts into the storerooms. Cononiah the Levite was in charge, and his brother Shimei was second in command.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 26:20; Nehemiah 13:13; 2 Chronicles 24:11

13 Supervisors under them included Jehiel, Azaziah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad, Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath, and Benaiah. They all served under Cononiah and Shimei, following orders from King Hezekiah and Azariah, the high priest.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:4; Nehemiah 13:13; 2 Chronicles 19:11

14 Kore son of Imnah, the gatekeeper at the East Gate, was in charge of distributing the freewill offerings of God and the most holy gifts.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:19; 1 Chronicles 26:1; Leviticus 2:3

15 He was assisted by Eden, Miniamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah. These men faithfully distributed the portions to their fellow priests in the towns where they lived, assigning the portions by group and by rank.

Cross References: Numbers 18:8; 1 Chronicles 24:3; 1 Chronicles 24:5

16 They distributed the daily portions to every male three years and older who entered the Temple for their duties according to their divisions.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:24; 1 Chronicles 23:27; 1 Samuel 1:24

17 They also distributed to the priests listed by family and to the Levites twenty years old and up according to their assigned tasks.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:27; Ezra 3:8; Numbers 8:24

18 They included the entire families—wives, sons, and daughters—of those on duty, for they had been faithful in purifying themselves.

Cross References: Exodus 12:3; Nehemiah 12:44; 1 Chronicles 9:22

19 And for the descendants of Aaron, the priests, who lived in the outskirts of the towns, men were designated by name to distribute the shares to every male among the priests and to every Levite recorded in the genealogies.

Cross References: Joshua 21:13; Numbers 35:2; 1 Chronicles 6:57

Hezekiah's Righteous Leadership

20 This is what Hezekiah did throughout all Judah. He did what was good, right, and faithful before the Lord his God.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:3; 2 Chronicles 29:2; Deuteronomy 6:18

21 In everything he undertook for the service of God's Temple, and in obedience to God's laws and commands, he sought his God wholeheartedly. So he prospered.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:15; 1 Chronicles 22:19; Psalm 1:3

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 31

1. **True Revival Brings Lasting Reform** After worship was restored, the people went out and removed idolatry from their cities—revival is not just emotional, it's transformational. 2. **Leadership Invests Personally** Hezekiah didn't just instruct others—he gave from his own resources and led by example in worship, stewardship, and generosity. 3. **Faithful Giving Produces Overflow** When the people gave in obedience to God, the blessings were so abundant that they had surplus left over. God honors sacrificial giving. 4. **Organization Matters in Ministry** Hezekiah appointed leaders, established systems, and ensured every person had their proper role. Order and faithfulness work together in God's house. 5. **Prosperity Follows Wholehearted Devotion** Hezekiah prospered because he sought the Lord with all his heart—not for gain, but out of love and reverence. The result was both spiritual and material blessing.

2 Chronicles Chapter 32 — Crawford Standard Bible

Sennacherib Threatens Judah

1 After all that Hezekiah had done to establish the nation, Sennacherib king of Assyria invaded Judah. He camped against the fortified cities and planned to capture them for himself.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:13; Isaiah 36:1; Isaiah 10:28

2 When Hezekiah realized that Sennacherib intended to attack Jerusalem,

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:17; Isaiah 36:2; 2 Chronicles 32:9

3 he consulted with his officials and military leaders about stopping the water from the springs outside the city—and they agreed to help.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:20; Isaiah 22:9; 2 Chronicles 32:30

4 A large group gathered and stopped all the springs and the stream that flowed through the land. “Why should the kings of Assyria come and find plenty of water?” they said.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:19; Isaiah 7:3; 2 Chronicles 32:30

Hezekiah Fortifies Jerusalem

5 Hezekiah took courage and rebuilt the entire broken wall, adding towers and a second wall outside it. He strengthened the supporting structure at the City of David and made large quantities of weapons and shields.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:1; Isaiah 22:10; 2 Chronicles 26:9

6 He appointed military officers over the people and assembled them in the square by the city gate. There he encouraged them, saying,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:2; 2 Chronicles 20:20; Joshua 1:9

7 “Be strong and courageous! Don't be afraid or discouraged because of the king of Assyria and his vast army. There is a greater power with us than with him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:16; Deuteronomy 31:6; 2 Chronicles 20:15

8 He only has human strength, but we have the Lord our God to help us and fight our battles!” And the people were encouraged by the words of Hezekiah, king of Judah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:5; Isaiah 31:3; Psalm 20:7

Sennacherib Insults God

9 Later, while Sennacherib was attacking Lachish with his entire army, he sent his officers to Jerusalem with this message for Hezekiah and all the people there:

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:17; Isaiah 36:2; Micah 1:13

10 “This is what Sennacherib king of Assyria says: What makes you so confident as you sit under siege in Jerusalem?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:19; Isaiah 36:4; Isaiah 36:5

11 Hezekiah is misleading you! He’s telling you that the Lord your God will save you from my hand. He’s trying to get you to starve and thirst to death!

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:29; Isaiah 36:14; Isaiah 36:18

12 Didn’t Hezekiah remove your high places and altars, saying you could only worship at one altar in Jerusalem?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:22; Isaiah 36:7; 2 Chronicles 31:1

13 Don’t you know what I and my ancestors have done to all the peoples of other lands? Were their gods able to save them?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:33; Isaiah 36:18; Isaiah 37:12

14 Which of all those gods was able to rescue their people from me? Why would your God be any different?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:35; Isaiah 36:20; Isaiah 10:10

15 Don’t let Hezekiah deceive you. Don’t believe him! No god of any nation or kingdom has ever been able to rescue their people from me or my ancestors. How much less will your God deliver you!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:10; Isaiah 37:10; 2 Kings 18:29

Blasphemy and Terror Tactics

16 His officials said even more against the Lord God and against His servant Hezekiah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:6; Isaiah 37:6; Psalm 74:18

17 Sennacherib also wrote letters insulting the Lord, the God of Israel, claiming He was no different from the powerless gods of the other nations.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:14; Isaiah 37:14; Isaiah 37:23

18 Then they shouted in Hebrew to the people standing on the wall, trying to terrify them and take the city.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:28; Isaiah 36:13; Nehemiah 4:11

19 They spoke of the God of Jerusalem as if He were just another man-made god like the idols of the nations.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:18; Isaiah 37:19; Psalm 115:4

The Lord Fights for Judah

20 Because of this, King Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah son of Amoz cried out in prayer to heaven.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:14; Isaiah 37:15; Isaiah 37:21

21 And the Lord sent an angel who destroyed all the mighty warriors, leaders, and commanders in the Assyrian camp. Sennacherib was forced to return to his own land in disgrace. When he entered the temple of his god, his own sons murdered him with the sword.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36; 2 Kings 19:7

22 So the Lord saved Hezekiah and the people of Jerusalem from Sennacherib and all others, and He protected them on every side.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:34; Isaiah 37:35; 2 Chronicles 20:30

23 Many brought gifts to the Lord in Jerusalem and valuable presents to King Hezekiah, and from then on he was highly respected by all nations.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 17:5; 2 Chronicles 9:23; 1 Chronicles 14:17

Hezekiah's Illness, Pride, and Humility

24 Around that time Hezekiah became deathly ill. He prayed to the Lord, and the Lord answered him and gave him a miraculous sign.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:1; Isaiah 38:1; Isaiah 38:8

25 But Hezekiah did not respond appropriately to the kindness shown him—his heart became proud. As a result, God's anger came upon him, and also on Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:31; Isaiah 39:2; 2 Kings 20:13

26 But Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, along with the people of Jerusalem. So the Lord's anger did not fall on them during Hezekiah's lifetime.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:14; 2 Chronicles 33:12; 2 Kings 20:19

Hezekiah's Wealth and Achievements

27 Hezekiah had vast riches and honor. He built treasuries to hold his silver, gold, precious stones, spices, shields, and all kinds of valuable items.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 9:22; 1 Kings 10:23; 2 Chronicles 17:5

28 He also made storehouses for grain, wine, and oil, as well as stalls for cattle and pens for flocks.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:10; 1 Chronicles 27:25; Deuteronomy 28:8

29 He built towns and acquired many flocks and herds, for God had richly blessed him with possessions.

Cross References: Genesis 26:14; 2 Chronicles 26:10; Job 42:12

30 He also built a tunnel to bring water from the Gihon Spring to the west side of the City of David. Everything Hezekiah did succeeded.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:20; 2 Chronicles 32:3; Isaiah 22:11

God Tests Hezekiah

31 However, when the ambassadors from Babylon came to learn about the miraculous sign, God withdrew from Hezekiah to test him and reveal what was in his heart.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:12; Isaiah 39:1; Deuteronomy 8:2

The Death of Hezekiah

32 The rest of Hezekiah's deeds and his faithful works are recorded in the vision of Isaiah the prophet and in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:20; Isaiah 1:1; 2 Chronicles 26:22

33 When Hezekiah died, he was buried with honor among the descendants of David. All Judah and the people of Jerusalem honored him at his death. Then his son Manasseh became king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:21; 2 Chronicles 24:16; 2 Chronicles 21:20

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 32

1. **Trust God in the Face of Intimidation** Hezekiah encouraged the people with faith—not fear. The Lord fought their battle when the enemy mocked and threatened. 2. **Blasphemy Invites Judgment** Sennacherib's pride and insults against the true God led directly to divine intervention and his eventual downfall. 3. **Prayer is Powerful in Crisis** Hezekiah and Isaiah cried out to God—and God answered with miraculous deliverance. Never underestimate the power of prayer. 4. **Pride Can Follow Blessing** Even after great victories, Hezekiah's pride brought danger. God tests the heart—not just the deeds—of His people. 5. **God Desires Humility** When Hezekiah humbled himself, God delayed His judgment. Humility can turn wrath into mercy. 6. **God Prospers Those Who Seek Him** Hezekiah's prosperity and success were a result of seeking God wholeheartedly—even through trials and threats.

2 Chronicles Chapter 33 — Crawford Standard Bible

Manasseh's Wicked Reign

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem for fifty-five years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:1; 2 Chronicles 32:33; 2 Kings 20:21

2 But he did what was evil in the sight of the Lord, imitating the detestable practices of the nations that the Lord had driven out before the people of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:2; Leviticus 18:24; Deuteronomy 18:9

3 He rebuilt the pagan shrines his father Hezekiah had torn down. He set up altars for Baal and made Asherah poles. He also bowed down to all the stars of heaven and worshiped them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:3; 2 Chronicles 31:1; Deuteronomy 4:19

4 He built pagan altars in the Lord's Temple, the place where the Lord had said, "My name will remain in Jerusalem forever."

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:4; 1 Kings 8:29; 2 Chronicles 7:16

5 He built altars for all the stars of heaven in both courtyards of the Lord's Temple.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:5; Zephaniah 1:5; Jeremiah 19:13

6 Manasseh also sacrificed his own children in the fire in the Valley of Ben-Hinnom. He practiced sorcery, divination, and witchcraft, and consulted mediums and psychics. He did much that was evil in the Lord's sight, provoking His anger.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:6; Leviticus 18:21; Deuteronomy 18:10

7 He even set up a carved idol—the one he had made—in God's Temple, about which God had said to David and his son Solomon, "In this Temple and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:7; 2 Chronicles 7:16; 2 Samuel 7:13

8 If the people will obey all My commands—the whole law, statutes, and regulations given through Moses—I will not again remove them from this land I gave to their ancestors."

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:8; Deuteronomy 4:25; Joshua 23:15

9 But Manasseh led the people of Judah and Jerusalem to do even more evil than the pagan nations the Lord had destroyed when Israel entered the land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:9; 2 Kings 21:11; Jeremiah 15:4

Manasseh's Humbling and Restoration

10 The Lord spoke to Manasseh and his people, but they ignored Him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:10; 2 Chronicles 36:15; Jeremiah 7:13

11 So the Lord sent the army commanders of the king of Assyria, who captured Manasseh with hooks, bound him in bronze chains, and took him away to Babylon.

Cross References: Ezekiel 19:9; Ezekiel 19:4; Jeremiah 52:11

12 While in deep distress, Manasseh sought the Lord his God and humbled himself greatly before the God of his ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:29; 2 Chronicles 7:14; Psalm 51:17

13 When he prayed, the Lord listened to him and was moved by his request. He brought Manasseh back to Jerusalem and restored him to the throne. Then Manasseh finally realized that the Lord alone is God.

Cross References: Psalm 34:6; Jonah 2:1; Psalm 107:13

Manasseh's Reforms

14 After this, Manasseh rebuilt the outer wall of the City of David, from west of the Gihon Spring in the valley to the entrance of the Fish Gate, continuing around the hill of Ophel. He made it much higher and stationed military officers in all the fortified cities of Judah.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:3; Nehemiah 3:26; 2 Chronicles 27:3

15 He removed the foreign gods and the idol from the Lord's Temple. He tore down all the altars he had built on the hill where the Temple stood and throughout Jerusalem, and he threw them out of the city.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:12; 2 Chronicles 33:3; 2 Chronicles 15:8

16 Then he restored the altar of the Lord and offered peace offerings and thank offerings on it. He also commanded the people of Judah to worship the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:35; Leviticus 7:12; Joshua 24:14

17 However, the people still sacrificed at the high places, but only to the Lord their God.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:3; 2 Kings 14:4; 2 Chronicles 20:33

The End of Manasseh and Amon's Short Reign

18 The rest of Manasseh's deeds, his prayer to God, and the messages from the seers who spoke in the name of the Lord, the God of Israel, are recorded in the Book of the Kings of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:17; 2 Chronicles 33:19; 1 Chronicles 29:29

19 His prayer and how God answered him, as well as all his sins, unfaithfulness, and the sites where he built pagan shrines and set up Asherah poles and idols before he humbled himself, are written in the records of the seers.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:12; 1 Chronicles 29:29; Psalm 51:1

20 When Manasseh died, he was buried in his own palace, and his son Amon became king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:18; 2 Chronicles 33:1; 2 Kings 21:19

Amon's Evil and Death

21 Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem for two years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:19; 2 Chronicles 33:1; 2 Kings 22:1

22 But he did what was evil in the sight of the Lord, just as his father Manasseh had done. Amon worshiped and sacrificed to all the idols his father had made.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:20; 2 Chronicles 33:3; Exodus 20:5

23 But unlike his father, Amon did not humble himself before the Lord. Instead, he became even more guilty.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:12; 2 Kings 21:22; Jeremiah 5:3

24 Then his own officials conspired against him and assassinated him in his palace.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:23; 2 Chronicles 24:25; 2 Chronicles 25:27

25 But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against King Amon, and they made his son Josiah king in his place.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:24; 2 Chronicles 23:21; 2 Kings 22:1

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 33

1. **No One is Too Far Gone for God's Mercy** Manasseh was among the most wicked kings, yet when he humbled himself, God heard his prayer and restored him. 2. **Sin Has Consequences—Even for Leaders** Manasseh's sin led to national idolatry and judgment. Leadership influences many, for good or for evil. 3. **Genuine Repentance Brings Restoration** God didn't just forgive Manasseh—He restored him to his throne, proving His mercy and power to redeem. 4. **Spiritual Reforms Require Persistence** Though Manasseh removed idols and restored worship, the people still clung to the high places. Reforming a nation requires more than external change—it needs heart change. 5. **Pride and Rebellion End in Ruin** Amon refused to learn from his father's mistakes or his repentance. His brief reign ended violently due to his stubborn pride.

2 Chronicles Chapter 34 — Crawford Standard Bible

Josiah Begins to Reign

1 Josiah was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem for thirty-one years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:1; 2 Chronicles 33:25; 2 Kings 23:29

2 He did what was right in the eyes of the Lord and followed the ways of his ancestor David, not turning aside to the right or to the left.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:2; 2 Chronicles 29:2; Deuteronomy 5:32

Josiah's Early Reforms

3 In the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek the God of his ancestor David. Then, in the twelfth year, he began to purify Judah and Jerusalem by removing the high places, Asherah poles, carved idols, and cast images.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:3; 2 Kings 23:4; 2 Chronicles 33:15

4 They tore down the altars of Baal in his presence, and the incense altars that stood above them he smashed. He also crushed the Asherah poles and the carved and cast images, turning them into dust. He scattered the dust over the graves of those who had sacrificed to them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:6; 2 Kings 23:14; Exodus 32:20

5 He burned the bones of the pagan priests on their own altars. So he purified Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:16; 1 Kings 13:2; 2 Kings 23:20

6 He did the same in the towns of Manasseh, Ephraim, and Simeon, as far as Naphtali, and in the ruins all around them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:19; 2 Chronicles 30:1; 2 Kings 17:24

7 He broke down the altars and Asherah poles, crushed the idols to powder, and cut down all the incense altars throughout the land of Israel. Then he returned to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:20; 2 Chronicles 34:4; Deuteronomy 12:3

Restoration of the Temple

8 In the eighteenth year of his reign, after purifying the land and the Temple, Josiah sent Shaphan son of Azaliah, Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah son of Joahaz the royal historian to repair the Temple of the Lord his God.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:3; 2 Chronicles 24:4; 2 Kings 12:11

9 They went to Hilkiah the high priest and gave him the money that had been collected at the Temple of God by the Levites, the gatekeepers. This money had been gathered from Manasseh, Ephraim, and the remaining people of Israel, as well as from Judah, Benjamin, and the people of Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:4; 2 Chronicles 24:9; 2 Kings 12:9

10 They handed the money over to the foremen supervising the Lord's Temple. These men paid the workers repairing and restoring the Temple.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:5; 2 Chronicles 24:12; 2 Kings 12:11

11 They also gave money to the carpenters and builders to buy cut stone, timber for framing, and wood for making beams for the buildings the kings of Judah had allowed to fall into ruin.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:6; 2 Chronicles 24:12; 1 Kings 5:17

12 The workers were faithful in their work. The overseers were Jahath and Obadiah (Levites descended from Merari), and Zechariah and Meshullam (descendants of Kohath). Other Levites—all skilled musicians—

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:7; 2 Chronicles 24:13; 1 Chronicles 25:7

13 supervised the laborers of every kind. Some were scribes, some officials, and some gatekeepers.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:4; 1 Chronicles 26:29; 2 Chronicles 24:13

Discovery of the Book of the Law

14 While they were bringing out the money that had been stored in the Lord's Temple, Hilkiah the priest found the Book of the Law of the Lord written by Moses.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:8; Deuteronomy 31:26; 2 Kings 23:2

15 Hilkiah said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Law in the Lord's Temple." Then he gave the book to Shaphan.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:8; Nehemiah 8:1; Deuteronomy 17:18

16 Shaphan took the book to the king and reported, "Everything assigned to your servants is being done.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:9; 2 Chronicles 34:10; 2 Kings 12:15

17 They have gathered the money found in the Lord's Temple and have handed it over to the overseers and workmen."

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:9; 2 Chronicles 34:9; 2 Kings 12:11

18 Then Shaphan the scribe added, "Hilkiah the priest has given me a book." And Shaphan read from it in the king's presence.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:10; Deuteronomy 31:11; Nehemiah 8:3

19 When the king heard the words of the Law, he tore his clothes in despair.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:11; Joel 2:13; 2 Kings 19:1

20 Then he gave orders to Hilkiah, Ahikam son of Shaphan, Abdon son of Micah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's attendant:

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:12; 2 Chronicles 34:21; Jeremiah 21:2

21 "Go and inquire of the Lord for me and for all those who remain in Israel and Judah. Ask about the words written in this book that was found. Great is the Lord's anger poured out on us because our ancestors have not obeyed the words of the Lord. They have not acted according to all that is written in this scroll."

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:13; Deuteronomy 29:27; Jeremiah 44:6

Huldah the Prophetess Speaks

22 So Hilkiah and those the king sent went to the prophetess Huldah, the wife of Shallum son of Tikvath, son of Hasrah, the keeper of the wardrobe. She lived in Jerusalem, in the Second District. They spoke with her.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:14; Judges 4:4; Exodus 15:20

23 She said, "This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: Tell the man who sent you,

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:15; 1 Kings 22:14; Jeremiah 1:7

24 ‘This is what the Lord says: I am going to bring disaster upon this place and its people—all the curses written in the book that was read to the king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:16; Deuteronomy 28:15; Deuteronomy 29:20

25 For they have abandoned Me and offered sacrifices to other gods, provoking My anger with everything they have done. My wrath will be poured out on this place and it will not be quenched.’

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:17; Jeremiah 1:16; 2 Chronicles 34:21

26 But go to the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of the Lord and tell him this is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says about the message you have heard:

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:18; Jeremiah 42:2; 2 Chronicles 34:23

27 ‘Because your heart was tender and you humbled yourself before God when you heard His words against this place and its people, and because you tore your clothes in grief and wept before Me—I have heard you,’ declares the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:19; 2 Chronicles 32:26; 2 Chronicles 7:14

28 ‘So I will gather you to your ancestors, and you will be buried in peace. You will not see the disaster I am going to bring on this place and its people.’” So they took her answer back to the king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:20; 2 Kings 23:29; Isaiah 57:1

Renewing the Covenant

29 Then the king summoned all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:1; Exodus 19:7; Joshua 24:1

30 He went up to the Temple of the Lord with the people of Judah, the residents of Jerusalem, the priests, and the Levites—all the people from the greatest to the least. He read aloud to them all the words of the Book of the Covenant that had been found in the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:2; Deuteronomy 31:11; Nehemiah 8:2

31 Then the king stood by his pillar and made a covenant before the Lord to follow the Lord and to keep His commands, statutes, and decrees with all his heart and soul. He promised to obey all the terms of the covenant written in the book.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:3; Joshua 24:25; Deuteronomy 6:5

32 He required everyone in Jerusalem and Benjamin to make a similar pledge. So the people of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:3; Exodus 24:7; 2 Chronicles 15:12

33 Josiah removed all the detestable idols from the entire territory of Israel and required everyone to worship the Lord their God. And throughout the rest of his life, they did not turn away from the Lord, the God of their ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:24; 2 Chronicles 34:3; Joshua 24:31

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 34

1. **Spiritual Renewal Begins with the Heart** Josiah began seeking God while he was still a youth, showing that age is no barrier to spiritual leadership. 2. **True Revival Demands Action** Josiah didn't just feel sorrow for Israel's sin—he took bold action to tear down idols and restore worship. 3. **God's Word Still Convicts** When the Book of the Law was read, it pierced Josiah's heart. God's Word reveals sin and leads to repentance. 4. **God Responds to Humility** Because Josiah humbled himself, God withheld judgment during his lifetime. A tender heart moves the heart of God. 5. **Covenant Renewal is a Corporate and Personal Commitment** Josiah led the nation in renewing their covenant with God—true reformation involves both leadership and community.

2 Chronicles Chapter 35 — Crawford Standard Bible

Josiah Celebrates the Passover

1 Josiah celebrated the Passover to honor the Lord in Jerusalem. The lambs for the Passover were killed on the fourteenth day of the first month.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:21; Exodus 12:6; 2 Chronicles 30:1

2 He assigned the priests to their duties and encouraged them in their service in the Temple of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:1; 2 Chronicles 8:14; 2 Chronicles 31:2

3 He told the Levites, who taught all Israel and had been set apart for the Lord, "Put the holy Ark in the Temple that Solomon son of David, king of Israel, built. Don't carry it around on your shoulders anymore. Now serve the Lord your God and His people Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:6; Numbers 4:15; Deuteronomy 33:10

4 Prepare yourselves by your family divisions, as directed by David king of Israel and Solomon his son.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:6; 1 Chronicles 28:11; 2 Chronicles 8:14

5 Stand in your designated places in the sanctuary with the families of your fellow Israelites, arranged by division, and do the same for the families of the Levites.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:1; 2 Chronicles 30:17; Numbers 3:6

6 Kill the Passover lambs and purify yourselves, and get everything ready for your fellow Israelites to carry out the word of the Lord given through Moses."

Cross References: Exodus 12:21; Numbers 9:2; 2 Chronicles 30:15

Provisions for the Passover

7 Josiah gave the people thirty thousand lambs and young goats for Passover sacrifices, and three thousand cattle—all from the king's personal flocks and herds.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 30:24; 1 Chronicles 29:2; Deuteronomy 16:2

8 His officials also gave offerings willingly to the people, the priests, and the Levites. Hilkiah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, officials in charge of the Temple of God, gave the priests 2,600 lambs and 300 cattle for Passover sacrifices.

Cross References: Exodus 35:21; 1 Chronicles 29:6; 2 Chronicles 31:5

9 Also, Conaniah, along with Shemaiah and Nethanel his brothers, plus Hashabiah, Jeiel, and Jozabad, who were leaders of the Levites, gave the Levites 5,000 lambs and 500 cattle for the offerings.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 31:12; 1 Chronicles 15:11; Numbers 1:16

The Passover Is Celebrated

10 So everything was prepared. The priests took their positions, and the Levites stood in their divisions as the king had commanded.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:19; 2 Chronicles 30:16; 2 Chronicles 8:14

11 The Passover lambs were killed. The priests sprinkled the blood handed to them, and the Levites skinned the animals.

Cross References: Exodus 12:22; Leviticus 3:2; 2 Chronicles 30:16

12 They set aside the burnt offerings to be given to the different family groups, so they could offer them to the Lord as written in the Book of Moses. They did the same with the cattle.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3; Numbers 28:19; 2 Chronicles 29:32

13 The Passover lambs were roasted over fire as the Law prescribed. Other holy offerings were cooked in pots, kettles, and pans, and quickly distributed to all the people.

Cross References: Exodus 12:8; Deuteronomy 16:7; Leviticus 6:28

14 Afterward, the Levites prepared portions for themselves and the priests, because the priests—the descendants of Aaron—were busy offering burnt offerings and the fat until nightfall. So the Levites prepared food for themselves and for the priests.

Cross References: Leviticus 3:16; 2 Chronicles 29:34; Leviticus 6:12

15 The musicians, the descendants of Asaph, were in their assigned places according to the commands of David, Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer. The gatekeepers were at each gate and did not leave their posts, because the Levites prepared everything for them.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 16:41; 2 Chronicles 29:30

16 So the entire service of the Lord was arranged that day to celebrate the Passover and to offer burnt offerings on the altar of the Lord, as commanded by King Josiah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 30:5; Exodus 12:24; 2 Kings 23:21

17 All the Israelites who were present kept the Passover at that time and celebrated the Festival of Unleavened Bread for seven days.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; 2 Chronicles 30:21; Deuteronomy 16:3

A Passover Unlike Any Other

18 No Passover like this had been celebrated in Israel since the days of the prophet Samuel. None of the kings of Israel had ever celebrated a Passover like Josiah did—with the priests, Levites, all of Judah and Israel who were present, and the people of Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:22; 2 Chronicles 30:26; 1 Samuel 7:9

19 This Passover was celebrated in the eighteenth year of Josiah's reign.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:23; 2 Chronicles 34:8; 2 Kings 22:3

Josiah's Final Battle and Death

20 After all this, when Josiah had completed restoring the Temple, King Necho of Egypt came to fight at Carchemish by the Euphrates River. Josiah went out to confront him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:29; Jeremiah 46:2; Jeremiah 46:6

21 But Necho sent messengers to Josiah, saying, "What do you want with me, king of Judah? I'm not attacking you today, but another nation with whom I am at war. God has told me to hurry. Don't oppose God, who is with me, or He will destroy you."

Cross References: Judges 11:12; 2 Kings 3:13; 1 Kings 17:18

22 But Josiah wouldn't turn away. He disguised himself so he could fight against Necho and did not listen to what God had spoken through Necho. He went to battle in the valley of Megiddo.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:30; 1 Kings 22:34; Judges 5:19

23 During the battle, archers shot King Josiah. He told his servants, "Take me away—I've been badly wounded!"

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:34; 1 Kings 22:35; 2 Chronicles 18:33

24 They lifted him out of his chariot and put him in a second one he had and brought him to Jerusalem. He died and was buried in the tombs of his ancestors. All Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:30; Zechariah 12:11; Jeremiah 22:10

25 The prophet Jeremiah composed laments for Josiah. To this day, all the male and female singers still sing about Josiah in their lamentations. These became a tradition in Israel and are recorded in the Book of Laments.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:10; Lamentations 4:20; 2 Samuel 1:17

Summary of Josiah's Reign

26 The rest of the events of Josiah's reign and his acts of devotion, in full obedience to the Law of the Lord,

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:28; 2 Chronicles 34:31; 2 Chronicles 35:18

27 and everything he did, from beginning to end, are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:28; 2 Chronicles 33:18; 2 Chronicles 32:32

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 35

1. **Worship Done Right Honors God Deeply** Josiah's Passover was celebrated with order, generosity, and purity, reflecting the beauty of obedience. 2. **Leadership Inspires Revival** Josiah not only led the people by example, he also empowered the priests, Levites, and officials to restore true worship. 3. **God Honors Prepared Hearts** The great participation and careful preparation reveal how much God values intentional worship. 4. **Disobedience Has Consequences, Even for the Righteous** Though Josiah was a godly king, his refusal to listen to God's warning through Necho led to his death. 5. **A Legacy of Righteousness Is Remembered** Josiah's righteousness was so impactful that even the prophet Jeremiah and the people of Israel mourned deeply for him.

2 Chronicles Chapter 36 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Fall of Judah Begins

1 The people of the land took Jehoahaz, the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's place in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:30; 2 Chronicles 33:25; Jeremiah 22:11

2 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he ruled in Jerusalem for three months.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:31; Jeremiah 22:11; Ezekiel 19:3

3 But the king of Egypt removed him from power in Jerusalem and demanded a tribute from Judah of a hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:33; 2 Kings 23:35; Ezekiel 19:4

4 Then the king of Egypt appointed Eliakim, Jehoahaz's brother, as king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. Necho took Jehoahaz to Egypt as a prisoner.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:34; Jeremiah 22:10; 2 Kings 24:17

The Reigns of Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, and Zedekiah

5 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king. He ruled in Jerusalem for eleven years and did what was evil in the sight of the Lord his God.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:36; Jeremiah 22:13; Jeremiah 36:30

6 Then King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon came against him and bound him in chains to take him to Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:1; Daniel 1:1; Jeremiah 25:1

7 Nebuchadnezzar also took some of the treasures from the Temple of the Lord and carried them to Babylon, placing them in his own temple there.

Cross References: Daniel 1:2; 2 Kings 24:13; Jeremiah 27:19

8 The rest of Jehoiakim's actions and the terrible things he did are recorded in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah. His son Jehoiachin became king after him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:5; Jeremiah 22:18; 2 Chronicles 35:26

9 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for three months and ten days. He also did what was evil in the sight of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:8; Jeremiah 22:24; Ezekiel 19:5

10 In the spring, King Nebuchadnezzar sent for him and brought him to Babylon, along with valuable items from the Lord's Temple. Then Nebuchadnezzar appointed Jehoiachin's relative Zedekiah as king over Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:12; Jeremiah 24:1; Ezekiel 17:12

Zedekiah's Rebellion and Judah's Downfall

11 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he ruled in Jerusalem for eleven years.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:18; Jeremiah 52:1; Jeremiah 21:1

12 He did what was evil in the sight of the Lord his God and refused to humble himself before the prophet Jeremiah, who spoke for the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:19; Jeremiah 37:2; Jeremiah 38:14

13 Zedekiah also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear loyalty in God's name. He became stubborn and refused to turn back to the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 17:15; 2 Kings 24:20; Exodus 32:9

14 All the leaders of the priests and the people became more and more unfaithful, copying the detestable practices of the surrounding nations. They defiled the Temple of the Lord, which He had made holy in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:6; Jeremiah 7:30; 2 Chronicles 33:4

God's Warning Rejected

15 The Lord, the God of their ancestors, repeatedly sent His messengers to warn them, because He had compassion on His people and His Temple.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:25; Jeremiah 25:4; 2 Kings 17:13

16 But they mocked God's messengers, despised His words, and scoffed at His prophets until the Lord's anger could no longer be restrained, and there was no remedy left.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:7; 2 Kings 17:14; Proverbs 29:1

Jerusalem Destroyed and Exiled

17 So the Lord brought the king of Babylon against them. The Babylonians killed Judah's young men, even inside the Temple. They had no pity on anyone—young men, young women, the elderly, or the sick. God handed them all over to Nebuchadnezzar.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Lamentations 2:21; Jeremiah 15:2

18 He took all the treasures from the Temple of God, as well as the treasures of the king and his officials, and brought everything to Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:13; Jeremiah 52:17; Daniel 5:2

19 They burned the Temple of God, tore down the walls of Jerusalem, burned all the palaces, and destroyed all the valuable items.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; Jeremiah 52:13; Lamentations 2:5

20 The few who survived the sword were taken away to Babylon, where they became servants to the king and his descendants until the kingdom of Persia rose to power.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:11; Jeremiah 52:15; Daniel 1:1

21 All this happened to fulfill the word of the Lord spoken through Jeremiah. The land enjoyed its Sabbath rests—all the time it lay desolate—until seventy years were completed.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:11; Jeremiah 29:10; Leviticus 26:34

Hope Through Cyrus' Decree

22 In the first year of King Cyrus of Persia, to fulfill the prophecy the Lord had given through Jeremiah, the Lord stirred the heart of Cyrus to send out this proclamation throughout his kingdom. He also put it in writing:

Cross References: Ezra 1:1; Jeremiah 25:12; Isaiah 44:28

23 "This is what King Cyrus of Persia says: 'The Lord, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth. He has appointed me to build a Temple for Him at Jerusalem in Judah. Any of His people among you may go up to Jerusalem, and may the Lord his God be with him.'"

Cross References: Ezra 1:2; Isaiah 45:1; 2 Chronicles 36:22

Key Lessons from 2 Chronicles Chapter 36

1. **Rebellion Against God Leads to Destruction** Judah repeatedly ignored God's warnings through His prophets, leading to the complete collapse of the kingdom. 2. **Even Leaders Are Accountable** Kings like Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, and Zedekiah did evil in God's eyes and faced judgment for their disobedience and pride. 3. **God Is Patient—But His Patience Has Limits** Though God sent many messengers with compassion, Judah's persistent sin brought inevitable consequences. 4. **God Keeps His Promises, Both in Judgment and in Restoration** The seventy years of exile fulfilled Jeremiah's prophecy, and God began restoration through Cyrus—showing that hope follows repentance. 5. **God Uses Unexpected People to Fulfill His Will** A pagan king, Cyrus of Persia, was

moved by God to begin the process of restoring Jerusalem and the Temple.

Introduction to the Book of Ezra

The Restoration of God's People Title and Authorship The book is titled “Ezra,” named after the central figure in the latter half of the book, Ezra the scribe. Originally, the books of Ezra and Nehemiah were considered a single work in Jewish tradition, often referred to as "Ezra-Nehemiah." This single work was later divided into two separate books in the Christian tradition. The book of Ezra recounts the first two waves of Jewish exiles returning to Jerusalem from Babylon.

Jewish tradition, and the internal evidence of the book itself, attributes the authorship to Ezra the scribe. As a priest and a descendant of Aaron, Ezra was deeply committed to the law of Moses and the restoration of proper worship. While Ezra is the primary author, he likely utilized various sources, including official decrees from Persian kings, lists of returning exiles, and personal memoirs. The book was written sometime in the late 5th or early 4th century B.C., likely in Jerusalem, to document the initial phases of the restoration.

Historical Setting The book of Ezra begins where 2 Chronicles ends, with the decree of Cyrus the Great in 538 B.C., which allowed the exiled Jews to return to their homeland. This marks the end of the 70-year Babylonian captivity prophesied by Jeremiah. The narrative spans a period of approximately 80 years, covering the return under Zerubbabel and Joshua (the first wave) and the later return under Ezra (the second wave). The historical context is crucial, as the book is set against the backdrop of the powerful Persian Empire, which ruled the ancient Near East. The Jews were no longer a sovereign nation but a small province within a vast empire.

Purpose and Themes The primary purpose of the book of Ezra is to document the faithfulness of God in fulfilling His promises to His people and to record the re-establishment of the Jewish community in Jerusalem. The author seeks to provide a historical and theological record of the post-exilic community's return, the rebuilding of the temple, and the restoration of proper worship. The book serves to encourage the community to remain faithful to God's law and to avoid the sins of their ancestors that led to the exile.

Key Themes:

- The Fulfillment of Prophecy and God's Sovereignty
- The Centrality of the Temple and Proper Worship
- The Importance of the Law of Moses and Obedience
- The Dangers of Intermarriage and Syncretism
- God's Use of Foreign Kings to Accomplish His Purposes
- The Necessity of Repentance and Holiness

Structure of the Book

- Chapters 1–6: The First Return and the Rebuilding of the Temple
 - The decree of Cyrus and the return under Zerubbabel

Introduction to the Book of Ezra

The Restoration of God's People Title and Authorship The book is titled “Ezra,” named after the central figure in the latter half of the book, Ezra the scribe. Originally, the books of Ezra and Nehemiah were considered a single work in Jewish tradition, often referred to as “Ezra-Nehemiah.” This single work was later divided into two separate books in the Christian tradition. The book of Ezra recounts the first two waves of Jewish exiles returning to Jerusalem from Babylon. Jewish tradition, and the internal evidence of the book itself, attributes the authorship to Ezra the scribe. As a priest and a descendant of Aaron, Ezra was deeply committed to the law of Moses and the restoration of proper worship. While Ezra is the primary author, he likely utilized various sources, including official decrees from Persian kings, lists of returning exiles, and personal memoirs. The book was written sometime in the late 5th or early 4th century B.C., likely in Jerusalem, to document the initial phases of the restoration. **Historical Setting** The book of Ezra begins where 2 Chronicles ends, with the decree of Cyrus the Great in 538 B.C., which allowed the exiled Jews to return to their homeland. This marks the end of the 70- year Babylonian captivity prophesied by Jeremiah. The narrative spans a period of approximately 80 years, covering the return under Zerubbabel and Joshua (the first wave) and the later return under Ezra (the second wave). The historical context is crucial, as the book is set against the backdrop of the powerful Persian Empire, which ruled the ancient Near East. The Jews were no longer a sovereign nation but a small province within a vast empire. **Purpose and Themes** The primary purpose of the book of Ezra is to document the faithfulness of God in fulfilling His promises to His people and to record the re-establishment of the Jewish community in Jerusalem. The author seeks to provide a historical and theological record of the post-exilic community’s return, the rebuilding of the temple, and the restoration of proper worship. The book serves to encourage the community to remain faithful to God's law and to avoid the sins of their ancestors that led to the exile. **Key Themes:**

- The Fulfillment of Prophecy and God's Sovereignty
- The Centrality of the Temple and Proper Worship
- The Importance of the Law of Moses and Obedience
- The Dangers of Intermarriage and Syncretism
- God's Use of Foreign Kings to Accomplish His Purposes
- The Necessity of Repentance and Holiness
- Structure of the Book
- Chapters 1–6: The First Return and the Rebuilding of the Temple
- The decree of Cyrus and the return under Zerubbabel
- The rebuilding of the altar and the laying of the temple foundation
- Opposition from the surrounding peoples
- The ministry of the prophets Haggai and Zechariah
- The completion and dedication of the temple
- Chapters 7–10: The Second Return and the Restoration of the Community
- The return of Ezra and his mission to teach God's law

- The problem of intermarriage with foreign women
 - Ezra's prayer of confession
 - The community's repentance and the covenant to separate Spiritual Lessons
 - God is faithful to His promises and will fulfill His prophetic word.
 - The spiritual health of God's people is directly tied to their obedience to His law.
 - Repentance and confession are necessary for the restoration of God's favor.
 - Leaders play a crucial role in guiding God's people toward holiness.
 - The community of faith must guard against compromise with the world to preserve its identity and purity.
- Jesus in Ezra The book of Ezra points to Jesus in several ways. The rebuilding of the temple, a central theme, foreshadows Jesus as the ultimate Temple, the place where God dwells and where true worship is offered. The return of the exiles and the re-establishment of the community prefigure the new covenant community of believers gathered under Christ. Ezra's passion for the law and his mission to restore God's people to a right relationship with God anticipate Jesus, the ultimate teacher and scribe, who perfectly fulfilled the law and came to seek and save the lost. The book's emphasis on holiness and the need to separate from sin finds its ultimate solution in Jesus, who, through His sacrifice, makes a permanent way for His people to be made holy before God. Key Verse "For Ezra had set his heart to study the Law of the Lord, and to do it and to teach His statutes and rules in Israel." —Ezra 7:10

Ezra Chapter 1 — Crawford Standard Bible

Cyrus Issues a Decree to Rebuild the Temple

1 In the first year of King Cyrus of Persia, the Lord fulfilled the prophecy He had given through Jeremiah. He stirred the heart of King Cyrus to make a public proclamation throughout his kingdom and to put it in writing:

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:22; Jeremiah 25:12; Jeremiah 29:10

2 “This is what King Cyrus of Persia says: ‘The Lord, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth. He has appointed me to build a temple for Him at Jerusalem in Judah.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:23; Isaiah 44:28; Isaiah 45:13

3 Any of His people among you may go to Jerusalem in Judah to rebuild this Temple of the Lord, the God of Israel, who lives in Jerusalem. And may their God be with them.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:28; Haggai 1:8; Psalm 126:1

4 And wherever this remnant of God's people are living, let their neighbors help them with gifts of silver and gold, supplies for the journey, and livestock, in addition to the freewill offerings for the Temple of God in Jerusalem.’”

Cross References: Exodus 12:35; Exodus 11:2; Exodus 3:22

The People Prepare to Return

5 Then the family leaders of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, along with the priests and Levites—everyone whose heart God had stirred—got ready to go up and rebuild the Temple of the Lord in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Haggai 1:14; Zechariah 4:6; 1 Chronicles 5:26

6 And all their neighbors helped them with gifts of silver and gold, supplies, livestock, and valuable items, in addition to all the voluntary offerings they brought.

Cross References: Exodus 12:36; Exodus 35:21; 1 Chronicles 29:6

Cyrus Returns the Temple Treasures

7 King Cyrus also brought out the articles that belonged to the Temple of the Lord, which King Nebuchadnezzar had taken from Jerusalem and placed in the temple of his own gods.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:14; Daniel 1:2; 2 Chronicles 36:18

8 Cyrus had them brought out by Mithredath, the royal treasurer, and he counted them and handed them over to Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

Cross References: Ezra 5:14; Ezra 5:16; 1 Chronicles 3:18

The Inventory of Returned Items

9 This was the inventory: thirty gold trays, one thousand silver trays, twenty-nine silver knives,

Cross References: Ezra 8:26; Ezra 8:27; Numbers 7:13

10 thirty gold bowls, four hundred ten silver bowls of a second type, and one thousand other articles.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:50; 2 Chronicles 4:8; Jeremiah 52:19

11 In all, there were 5,400 gold and silver items. Sheshbazzar brought all these along when the exiles were brought back from Babylon to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Ezra 5:14; Jeremiah 27:22; 1 Chronicles 3:18

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 1

1. **God Keeps His Promises Through History** The Lord fulfilled Jeremiah's prophecy by moving the heart of a pagan king—Cyrus—to initiate the return of His people and the rebuilding of His house. 2. **God Can Use Anyone to Accomplish His Will** Even a foreign ruler like Cyrus was stirred by God to issue a decree in favor of His people. No one is outside God's sovereign control. 3. **Revival Begins with Stirred Hearts** Only those "whose spirit God had stirred" were willing to make the journey and take part in the rebuilding of the Temple. Spiritual restoration begins in the heart. 4. **Restoration Requires Community Participation** Those who didn't return still played a part by giving offerings and supplies. Everyone had a role in God's redemptive plan. 5. **God Restores What Was Lost** The sacred articles taken by Nebuchadnezzar were not forgotten—God preserved them, and Cyrus restored them for their proper use in worship.

Ezra Chapter 2 — Crawford Standard Bible

The List of Returning Exiles

1 These are the people of the province who returned from captivity—those exiled by King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. They returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to their own town.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:6; 2 Chronicles 36:22; Jeremiah 29:10

2 They came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, and Baanah. Here is the list of the men of the people of Israel:

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:7; Haggai 1:1; Zechariah 3:1

Families of Israel

3 The descendants of Parosh — 2,172

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:8; Nehemiah 10:14; 1 Chronicles 9:1

4 Shephatiah — 372

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:9; 1 Chronicles 9:1; Ezra 8:1

5 Arah — 775

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:10; 1 Chronicles 9:1; Ezra 8:1

6 Pahath-moab (descendants of Jeshua and Joab) — 2,812

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:11; Nehemiah 10:14; Nehemiah 3:11

7 Elam — 1,254

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:12; Nehemiah 10:14; Ezra 8:7

8 Zattu — 945

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:13; Nehemiah 10:14; 1 Chronicles 9:1

9 Zaccai — 760

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:14; 1 Chronicles 9:1; Ezra 8:1

10 Bani — 642

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:15; Nehemiah 10:14; Ezra 10:34

11 Bebai — 623

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:16; Nehemiah 10:15; Ezra 8:11

12 Azgad — 1,222

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:17; Nehemiah 10:15; Ezra 8:12

13 Adonikam — 666

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:18; Ezra 8:13; 1 Chronicles 9:1

14 Bigvai — 2,056

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:19; Nehemiah 10:16; Ezra 8:14

15 Adin — 454

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:20; Nehemiah 10:16; Ezra 8:6

16 Ater (descendants of Hezekiah) — 98

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:21; Nehemiah 10:17; 1 Chronicles 9:1

17 Bezai — 323

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:23; Nehemiah 10:18; 1 Chronicles 9:1

18 Jorah — 112

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:24; Nehemiah 10:19; 1 Chronicles 9:1

19 Hashum — 223

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:22; Nehemiah 10:18; Ezra 10:33

20 Gibbar — 95

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:25; 1 Chronicles 9:1; Ezra 8:1

People from Towns of Judah and Benjamin

21 Bethlehem — 123

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:26; Micah 5:2; Ruth 1:19

22 Netophah — 56

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:26; 2 Samuel 23:28; 1 Chronicles 9:16

23 Anathoth — 128

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:27; Jeremiah 1:1; Nehemiah 10:19

24 Azmaveth — 42

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:28; Nehemiah 12:29; 1 Chronicles 12:3

25 Kiriath-jearim, Kephirah, and Beeroth — 743

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:29; Joshua 9:17; Joshua 18:14

26 Ramah and Geba — 621

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:30; Joshua 18:25; 1 Kings 15:22

27 Michmas — 122

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:31; 1 Samuel 13:2; 1 Samuel 14:5

28 Bethel and Ai — 223

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:32; Joshua 8:17; Genesis 12:8

29 Nebo — 52

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:33; Ezra 10:43; Numbers 32:38

30 Magbish — 156

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:3; Nehemiah 7:6; Ezra 8:1

31 The other Elam — 1,254

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:34; Ezra 8:7; Nehemiah 10:14

32 Harim — 320

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:35; Nehemiah 10:27; Nehemiah 3:11

33 Lod, Hadid, and Ono — 725

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:37; Nehemiah 11:34; 1 Chronicles 8:12

34 Jericho — 345

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:36; Joshua 6:20; Nehemiah 3:2

35 Senaah — 3,630

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:38; Nehemiah 3:3; 1 Chronicles 9:1

Priests, Levites, and Temple Servants

36 Priests: Jedaiah (from the family of Jeshua) — 973

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:39; 1 Chronicles 24:7; Nehemiah 12:6

37 Immer — 1,052

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:40; 1 Chronicles 24:14; Jeremiah 20:1

38 Pashhur — 1,247

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:41; Jeremiah 20:1; Nehemiah 11:12

39 Harim — 1,017

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:42; 1 Chronicles 24:8; Nehemiah 10:5

40 Levites: Jeshua and Kadmiel (descendants of Hodaviah) — 74

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:43; Ezra 3:9; Nehemiah 12:24

41 Singers: Descendants of Asaph — 128

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:44; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Nehemiah 12:46

42 Gatekeepers: Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub, Hatita, Shobai — 139

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:45; 1 Chronicles 9:17; 1 Chronicles 26:1

Temple Servants (Nethinim)

43–54 The descendants of Ziha, Hasupha, Tabbaoth, Keros, Siaha, Padon, Lebanah, Hagabah, Akkub, Hagab, Shalmal, Hanan, Giddel, Gahar, Reaiah, Rezin, Nekoda, Gazzam, Uzza, Paseah, Besai, Asnah, Meunim, Nephusim, Bakbuk, Hakupha, Harhur, Bazluth, Mehida, Harsha, Barkos, Sisera, Thamah, Nezhiah, and Hatipha

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:46; Joshua 9:27; 1 Chronicles 9:2

Descendants of Solomon's Servants

55–57 The descendants of Sotai, Sophereth, Peruda, Jaalah, Darkon, Giddel, Shephatiah, Hattil, Pochereth-hazzebaim, and Ami

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:57; 1 Kings 9:20; 1 Kings 9:21

58 In total, the Nethinim and descendants of Solomon's servants numbered 392.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:60; Joshua 9:27; 1 Chronicles 9:2

Those Without Genealogical Records

59 The following came from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Kerub, Addan, and Immer but could not prove their family lineage or heritage as Israelites:

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:61; Ezra 8:1; 1 Chronicles 9:1

60 The descendants of Delaiah, Tobiah, and Nekoda — 652

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:62; Nehemiah 2:10; Nehemiah 6:17

61 From the priestly families: Habaiah, Hakkoz, and Barzillai (who married a woman from Barzillai of Gilead and adopted her family name)

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:63; 2 Samuel 17:27; 2 Samuel 19:31

62 These searched for their names in the genealogical records, but they were not found. So they were excluded from the priesthood as unclean.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:64; Numbers 3:10; Leviticus 21:17

63 The governor told them not to eat the most sacred offerings until a priest could consult the Lord using the Urim and Thummim.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:65; Exodus 28:30; Numbers 27:21

Total Number of the Exiles Who Returned

64 The whole assembly totaled 42,360 people,

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:66; Numbers 1:46; Numbers 26:51

65 not including 7,337 male and female servants. They also had 200 male and female singers.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:67; Numbers 1:46; 1 Chronicles 9:2

66 They brought with them 736 horses, 245 mules,

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:68; 1 Kings 4:26; 2 Chronicles 9:25

67 435 camels, and 6,720 donkeys.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:69; 1 Chronicles 27:30; Genesis 24:35

Offerings for the Temple

68 When they arrived at the Temple of the Lord in Jerusalem, some of the family leaders gave freewill offerings toward the rebuilding of God's house on its original site.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:70; 1 Chronicles 29:6; Exodus 35:21

69 They gave according to their ability: 61,000 gold coins, 5,000 silver minas, and 100 priestly garments for the treasury of the work.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:71; Haggai 2:8; 1 Chronicles 29:7

Settling in Their Towns

70 So the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants, and some of the people settled in their towns. All the rest of Israel settled in their ancestral towns.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:73; Nehemiah 11:3; 1 Chronicles 9:2

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 2

1. **God Remembers Every Name** Though this chapter may seem like just a long list, it reminds us that God values individuals, families, and their faithfulness. Every person who returned played a part in His redemptive plan. 2. **Spiritual Heritage Matters** Those unable to prove their lineage were excluded from certain roles. This emphasizes the importance of spiritual identity and record. 3. **Willing Hearts Fuel God's Work** Many gave freely and sacrificially toward rebuilding the Temple. Revival depends not only on calling but also on generosity. 4. **God Restores in Detail** The return from exile wasn't vague or general. God restored whole families, towns, and priestly roles with intentional order. 5. **Unity is Found in Obedience** Despite their many tribes and roles, the people united in obedience to God's call—returning together, rebuilding together, and worshipping together.

Ezra Chapter 3 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Altar Rebuilt and Worship Restored

1 When the seventh month arrived and the Israelites were settled in their towns, the people came together as one in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:73; Nehemiah 8:1; Leviticus 23:24

2 Then Jeshua son of Jozadak and his fellow priests, along with Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and his associates, rose up and built the altar of the God of Israel to offer burnt offerings on it—just as it is written in the law of Moses, the man of God.

Cross References: Haggai 1:1; Exodus 20:25; 1 Chronicles 6:15

3 Even though they were afraid of the people around them, they set the altar on its foundation and offered burnt offerings on it to the Lord—both morning and evening sacrifices.

Cross References: Exodus 29:38; Numbers 28:3; Ezra 4:4

4 They also celebrated the Festival of Tabernacles, as prescribed, and offered the daily burnt offerings in the proper numbers, according to the requirement for each day.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:34; Numbers 29:12; Nehemiah 8:17

5 After that, they continued with the regular burnt offerings, the offerings at the new moons and all the appointed sacred festivals of the Lord, as well as all the freewill offerings that people brought to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 28:11; Leviticus 23:4; Numbers 29:39

6 From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer burnt offerings to the Lord, even though the foundation of the Lord's temple had not yet been laid.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:24; Haggai 1:2; Zechariah 4:9

Preparations for Rebuilding the Temple

7 They gave money to the stonecutters and carpenters, and food, drink, and oil to the people of Sidon and Tyre so they would bring cedar logs by sea from Lebanon to the port of Joppa, just as King Cyrus of Persia had authorized.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:6; 1 Kings 5:9; 2 Chronicles 2:16

Laying the Temple's Foundation

8 In the second year after they arrived at the house of God in Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, Jeshua son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brothers—the priests, Levites, and all who had returned from captivity to Jerusalem—began the work. They appointed Levites twenty years old and older to supervise the building of the Lord's house.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:24; 2 Chronicles 31:17; Numbers 8:24

9 Jeshua and his sons and relatives, along with Kadmiel and his sons (descendants of Judah), worked together to supervise those working on the house of God. The sons of Henadad, along with their sons and relatives (all Levites), also joined in the supervision.

Cross References: Ezra 2:40; Nehemiah 3:18; Nehemiah 10:9

Worship and Weeping at the Temple's Foundation

10 When the builders completed the foundation of the Lord's temple, the priests—dressed in their ceremonial robes and holding trumpets—and the Levites (descendants of Asaph) with cymbals, took their places to praise the Lord, following the pattern established by King David of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 16:5; 2 Chronicles 5:13

11 With antiphonal singing they gave praise and thanks to the Lord: “He is good; His faithful love for Israel endures forever.” Then all the people shouted with a mighty shout, praising the Lord because the foundation of the temple had been laid.

Cross References: Psalm 136:1; 1 Chronicles 16:34; 2 Chronicles 7:3

12 But many of the older priests, Levites, and family leaders—those who had seen the former temple—cried out loud when they saw the foundation of this new house being laid. Others shouted with joy.

Cross References: Haggai 2:3; Zechariah 4:10; Psalm 137:1

13 The people couldn’t distinguish the sound of the joyful shouts from the sound of the weeping, because the noise was so loud that it was heard far away.

Cross References: Nehemiah 12:43; 1 Samuel 4:5; 1 Kings 1:40

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 3

1. **Unity Leads to Renewal** The people came together “as one” to rebuild worship. True revival begins when God’s people unite in purpose and faith. 2. **Worship Comes Before Walls** Even though the temple wasn’t yet rebuilt, they didn’t wait to restore their relationship with God. They built the altar first and began offering sacrifices in obedience. 3. **Courage Despite Fear** The altar was set up in the face of surrounding threats. Faith presses forward even when danger looms. 4.

Foundation-Laying Requires Celebration and Tears For some, the new beginning was cause for joyful praise. For others, it stirred memories and grief. Both emotions were part of God’s sacred work. 5. **God’s Mercy Endures Forever** The people praised God not for what was fully built, but because His mercy never ends. Gratitude shouldn’t wait for completion—it rises at the first sign of progress.

Ezra Chapter 4 — Crawford Standard Bible

Opposition to the Rebuilding Begins

1 When the enemies of Judah and Benjamin heard that the returned exiles were rebuilding the temple of the Lord, the God of Israel,

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:10; Nehemiah 4:1; Nehemiah 6:1

2 they came to Zerubbabel and the family leaders and said, “Let us build with you, for we seek your God just as you do. We’ve been sacrificing to Him since the time of Esarhaddon king of Assyria, who brought us here.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:24; 2 Kings 17:33; 2 Kings 17:41

3 But Zerubbabel, Jeshua, and the rest of the family leaders of Israel replied, “You have no part with us in building a temple to our God. We alone will rebuild it for the Lord, the God of Israel, as King Cyrus of Persia has commanded us.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:20; Deuteronomy 7:2; Ezra 1:2

Ongoing Harassment and Political Sabotage

4 Then the local people began discouraging the people of Judah and tried to intimidate them to stop the work.

Cross References: Nehemiah 6:9; Zechariah 8:9; Haggai 2:4

5 They bribed officials to work against them and frustrate their plans. This went on throughout the reign of Cyrus king of Persia until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Cross References: Nehemiah 6:12; Ezra 5:5; Ezra 6:14

6 During the reign of Xerxes (Ahasuerus), early in his reign, an accusation was written against the people of Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: Esther 1:1; Esther 3:8; Ezra 4:23

7 And in the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their associates wrote to him. The letter was written in the Aramaic script and translated into Aramaic.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:1; Ezra 7:1; Daniel 2:4

The Accusation Against Jerusalem

8 Rehum the chief officer and Shimshai the court secretary wrote a letter against Jerusalem to King Artaxerxes.

Cross References: Ezra 4:23; Nehemiah 2:19; Ezra 4:9

9 It was sent by Rehum, Shimshai, and their colleagues—the judges, officials, administrators, and people of various nations whom the great and noble Ashurbanipal had deported and settled in the cities of Samaria and elsewhere across the province west of the Euphrates River.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:24; Ezra 4:2; Ezra 4:10

10 (They were from nations brought to the region by Ashurbanipal, who had settled them in Samaria and other cities.)

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; 2 Kings 17:24; Ezra 4:17

11 This is the copy of the letter they sent: “To King Artaxerxes, from your servants in the region west of the Euphrates River.

Cross References: Ezra 5:6; Ezra 4:17; Ezra 4:8

12 Let it be known to the king that the Jews who came up from you to us have arrived in Jerusalem and are rebuilding that rebellious and wicked city. They are restoring its walls and have already laid the foundations.

Cross References: Nehemiah 6:6; Nehemiah 2:17; Ezra 5:3

13 Be advised that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are completed, they will no longer pay taxes, tribute, or customs duties, and the royal revenue will suffer.

Cross References: Ezra 7:24; Ezra 4:20; Genesis 47:26

14 Since we are supported by the king's palace and do not wish to see dishonor come to the king, we feel it our duty to report this.

Cross References: Ezra 4:22; Daniel 3:8; Ezra 4:16

15 If you search the historical records, you will find that this city has been a source of rebellion and trouble to kings and provinces. That is why it was destroyed in the first place.

Cross References: Esther 6:1; 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 52:3

16 We declare to the king that if this city is rebuilt and its walls restored, you will lose control of the territory west of the Euphrates.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:20; Ezra 4:21; Ezra 4:13

The King's Response: Work Ordered to Stop

17 Then the king sent this reply: “To Rehum the chief officer, Shimshai the scribe, and your colleagues living in Samaria and elsewhere west of the Euphrates: Greetings.

Cross References: Ezra 4:11; Ezra 5:7; Ezra 4:23

18 The letter you sent has been read to me word for word.

Cross References: Esther 6:1; Daniel 5:25; Ezra 4:23

19 I ordered a search, and it was indeed discovered that this city has a long history of rebellion against kings and has been a center of uprisings and revolt.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:20; 2 Chronicles 36:13; Jeremiah 52:3

20 Powerful kings once ruled over Jerusalem and controlled the entire region west of the Euphrates, and taxes, tribute, and duties were paid to them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:21; 2 Samuel 8:6; Psalm 72:10

21 Therefore, issue an order that these men stop their work. The city is not to be rebuilt until I give further instruction.

Cross References: Ezra 4:24; Ezra 6:8; Ezra 5:5

22 Be diligent in carrying out this order so that there is no damage to the interests of the kings.”

Cross References: Ezra 4:13; Ezra 4:15; Esther 3:9

The Work Ceases

23 As soon as the copy of King Artaxerxes' letter was read to Rehum, Shimshai the scribe, and their associates, they hurried to Jerusalem and forced the Jews to stop by power and might.

Cross References: Ezra 4:24; Nehemiah 4:11; Ezra 6:8

24 So the work on the temple of God in Jerusalem came to a halt and remained stopped until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Cross References: Haggai 1:1; Zechariah 1:1; Ezra 5:2

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 4

1. **Not All Who Offer Help Are Friends** The enemies of God's people claimed to worship the same God, but their motives were to hinder the work, not support it. Discernment is essential in partnership. 2. **Opposition Often Comes During Progress** As soon as the people began rebuilding, resistance arose. Revival and restoration often attract attack. 3. **Intimidation, Accusation, and Delay Are Tools of the Enemy** Satan's tactics haven't changed—discouragement, legal opposition, and delays are common weapons used against God's people. 4. **Faithfulness May Require Saying "No"** Zerubbabel and the leaders were bold to reject unfaithful alliances, choosing obedience to God over political convenience. 5. **God's Work May Be Delayed but Not Defeated** The temple work paused for a time, but God's plan was still in motion. Delay is not denial.

Ezra Chapter 5 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Prophets Encourage the Builders

1 The prophets Haggai and Zechariah (the son of Iddo) prophesied to the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel who was over them.

Cross References: Haggai 1:1; Zechariah 1:1; Haggai 2:4

2 Then Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and Jeshua son of Jozadak arose and began rebuilding the temple of God in Jerusalem. The prophets of God were with them, supporting and encouraging them.

Cross References: Haggai 1:14; Zechariah 4:9; Ezra 3:8

Inquiry from the Persian Officials

3 At that time, Tatnai, governor of the region west of the Euphrates, along with Shethar-boznai and their associates, came and asked, "Who gave you the authority to rebuild this temple and finish this structure?"

Cross References: Ezra 4:11; Nehemiah 2:19; Ezra 6:6

4 They also asked, "What are the names of the men who are leading this construction?"

Cross References: Ezra 5:10; Nehemiah 6:6; Nehemiah 2:19

5 But the eye of their God was upon the Jewish leaders, and they were not forced to stop until a report could be sent to Darius, and his reply received.

Cross References: Psalm 33:18; Ezra 7:9; Nehemiah 2:8

The Letter to King Darius

6 This is a copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor of the region west of the Euphrates, along with Shethar-boznai and their associates, the officials of that region, sent to King Darius:

Cross References: Ezra 4:8; Ezra 4:11; Ezra 7:11

7 "To King Darius, greetings.

Cross References: Ezra 4:17; Daniel 6:25; Ezra 7:12

8 Be it known to the king that we went to the province of Judah, to the temple of the great God. It is being built with large stones, and timber is being set in the walls. The work is progressing quickly and is going well under their supervision.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:7; Haggai 2:9; Ezra 6:4

9 We questioned the leaders, asking them, ‘Who gave you permission to rebuild this temple and restore this structure?’

Cross References: Ezra 5:3; Ezra 5:4; Nehemiah 6:6

10 We also asked their names, so we could inform you and write down the names of their leaders.

Cross References: Ezra 5:4; Nehemiah 7:5; Ezra 2:62

The Response of the Jews

11 “This is the answer they gave us: ‘We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the temple that was built long ago by a great king of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:1; 1 Kings 8:27; 2 Chronicles 3:1

12 But because our ancestors angered the God of heaven, He handed them over to King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this temple and carried the people away to Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:17; Jeremiah 25:9; 2 Kings 25:9

13 However, in the first year of King Cyrus of Babylon, he issued a decree to rebuild the house of God.

Cross References: Ezra 1:1; 2 Chronicles 36:23; Isaiah 44:28

14 The gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple in Jerusalem and brought to the temple of Babylon, were taken out by King Cyrus. He entrusted them to a man named Sheshbazzar, whom he appointed as governor.

Cross References: Ezra 1:7; 2 Kings 25:14; Daniel 5:2

15 He said to him, “Take these vessels, put them in the temple in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt on its original site.”

Cross References: Ezra 1:8; Ezra 1:11; Ezra 5:14

16 Then Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundation of the house of God in Jerusalem. From that time until now, the work has continued, but it is not yet completed.’

Cross References: Ezra 3:10; Zechariah 4:9; Ezra 3:8

The Request to Verify the Decree

17 “Now, if it pleases the king, let a search be made in the royal archives there in Babylon to see if King Cyrus really issued a decree to rebuild this temple of God in Jerusalem. Then please send us

your decision regarding this matter.”

Cross References: Ezra 6:1; Ezra 1:1; Esther 6:1

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 5

1. **God Sends Encouragement Through His Prophets** Haggai and Zechariah’s timely words stirred courage in the hearts of the builders. God always raises voices to strengthen His people when opposition arises. 2. **God’s Eye Is on His Work** The “eye of their God” was upon the leaders, ensuring that no earthly authority could halt the work without divine permission. 3. **Bold Testimony of Identity and Purpose** The Jewish leaders boldly declared, “We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth,” demonstrating that their allegiance was first to God. 4. **God’s Plans Are Rooted in History and Promise** The decree of Cyrus was not just a royal order but part of God’s larger plan. The Jews appealed to history to affirm the legitimacy of their work. 5. **When Opposed, Appeal to Truth and Evidence** Instead of fearing opposition, the leaders welcomed a search of the records, confident that the truth of God’s command would be confirmed.

Ezra Chapter 6 — Crawford Standard Bible

Darius Confirms Cyrus’s Decree

1 Then King Darius issued a decree, and a search was made in the archives stored in the treasury at Babylon.

Cross References: Ezra 5:17; Esther 6:1; Ezra 4:15

2 A scroll was found in the fortress of Ecbatana, in the province of Media, and this is what was recorded:

Cross References: Ezra 1:1; Ezra 6:3; Isaiah 45:13

3 *In the first year of King Cyrus*, the king issued a decree concerning the temple of God in Jerusalem: “Let the temple be rebuilt on the site where sacrifices are offered. Let its foundations be firmly laid. Its height is to be 90 feet, and its width is to be 90 feet,

Cross References: Ezra 1:2; 1 Kings 6:2; Haggai 2:3

4 with three rows of large stones and one row of new timber. The expenses are to be paid from the royal treasury.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:36; Ezra 6:8; 1 Kings 7:12

5 Also, let the gold and silver items of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took from the temple in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be returned to their places in the temple in Jerusalem. Let them be restored to the house of God.”

Cross References: Ezra 1:7; Ezra 5:14; Jeremiah 27:22

The King’s Command to Support the Builders

6 “Now then, Tatnai governor of the region west of the Euphrates, Shethar-boznai, and your associates, the officials of that region—stay away from there.

Cross References: Ezra 5:3; Ezra 5:6; Proverbs 21:1

7 Do not interfere with the work on the temple of God. Let the governor of the Jews and the Jewish elders rebuild this house of God where it once stood.

Cross References: Ezra 5:2; Haggai 1:14; Zechariah 4:9

8 Moreover, I issue a decree regarding what you are to do for these elders of the Jews in the rebuilding of this temple of God: The costs are to be fully paid from the royal treasury, from the tribute collected in the region beyond the Euphrates, so that the work will not stop.

Cross References: Ezra 7:20; Ezra 7:22; Nehemiah 2:8

9 Give the priests in Jerusalem what they need daily—young bulls, rams, and lambs for burnt offerings to the God of heaven; also wheat, salt, wine, and oil, as requested by the priests—

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3; Numbers 28:3; Ezra 7:22

10 so that they may offer pleasing sacrifices to the God of heaven and pray for the life of the king and his sons.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:7; 1 Timothy 2:1; Ezra 7:23

11 Furthermore, I decree that if anyone alters this edict, a beam is to be pulled from his house and he is to be impaled on it. And his house is to be turned into a pile of rubble.

Cross References: Daniel 2:5; Daniel 3:29; Ezra 7:26

12 May the God who has caused His name to dwell there overthrow any king or nation that tries to change or destroy this temple in Jerusalem. I, Darius, have made this decree. Let it be carried out immediately.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:3; Daniel 9:19; Deuteronomy 12:11

The Temple Is Completed

13 Then Tatnai the governor, Shethar-boznai, and their companions carried out the command of King Darius promptly.

Cross References: Ezra 6:6; Ezra 5:3; Ezra 7:21

14 The Jewish elders continued to build and prospered through the preaching of the prophets Haggai and Zechariah son of Iddo. They finished building the temple as God had commanded and as the kings of Persia—Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes—had decreed.

Cross References: Haggai 1:14; Zechariah 8:9; Ezra 7:1

15 The temple was completed on the third day of the month of Adar, in the sixth year of King Darius’s reign.

Cross References: Ezra 4:24; Haggai 1:15; 1 Kings 6:38

The Temple Is Dedicated

16 Then the Israelites—the priests, the Levites, and the rest of the exiles—celebrated the dedication of the house of God with great joy.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:63; 2 Chronicles 7:5; Nehemiah 12:27

17 At the dedication of the temple, they offered 100 bulls, 200 rams, and 400 lambs. They also offered 12 male goats as a sin offering for all Israel, one for each tribe.

Cross References: Numbers 7:87; 1 Kings 8:64; Leviticus 4:14

18 And they appointed the priests by their divisions and the Levites by their groups for the service of God at Jerusalem, as it is written in the Book of Moses.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:1; 1 Chronicles 25:1; 2 Chronicles 8:14

The Passover Is Celebrated

19 On the fourteenth day of the first month, the exiles celebrated the Passover.

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Numbers 9:5; 2 Chronicles 35:1

20 All the priests and Levites had purified themselves and were ceremonially clean. The Levites slaughtered the Passover lamb for all the exiles, their fellow priests, and themselves.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 30:15; 2 Chronicles 35:11; Exodus 12:21

21 So the Israelites who had returned from exile ate the Passover meal, along with all who had separated themselves from the unclean practices of their pagan neighbors to worship the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:2; Ezra 9:1; Leviticus 20:24

22 They also celebrated the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days with great joy, for the Lord had made them joyful and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria toward them, strengthening their hands in the work on the house of God, the God of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; 2 Chronicles 30:21; Proverbs 21:1

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 6

1. **God's Promises Are Preserved Across Kingdoms** Though empires rise and fall, God's word stands firm. Darius confirmed what Cyrus had decreed, showing how God's plan transcends rulers and generations. 2. **God Can Use Secular Authorities for Sacred Purposes** Darius not only upheld the work but funded it and protected it. Even those who don't worship the true God can be used to fulfill His purposes. 3. **Reverence and Dedication Bring Joy** The dedication of the temple and the celebration of the Passover were marked by unity, joy, and worship. Obedience brings blessing and rejoicing. 4. **God Honors Repentance and Renewal** Those who had separated themselves from defilement to seek the Lord were welcomed at the feast. Purity of heart always finds a place at God's table. 5. **God Turns the Hearts of Kings** The people rejoiced because God had moved the heart of a foreign king. No heart is too distant or hard for God to influence for His glory.

Ezra Chapter 7 — Crawford Standard Bible

Ezra the Scribe Comes to Jerusalem

1 After these events, during the reign of King Artaxerxes of Persia, Ezra came up from Babylon. He was the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:18; 1 Chronicles 6:14; Nehemiah 8:1

2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:8; 1 Chronicles 6:12; Nehemiah 11:11

3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:7; 1 Chronicles 6:11; 1 Chronicles 9:11

4 the son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:6; 1 Chronicles 6:5; 1 Chronicles 6:51

5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:4; Numbers 25:13; Exodus 6:23

6 This Ezra was a skilled scribe in the Law of Moses, which the Lord, the God of Israel, had given. The king granted him everything he requested, because the hand of the Lord his God was upon him.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:1; Psalm 45:1; Ezra 7:9

7 Some of the people of Israel, including priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, and temple servants, also went up to Jerusalem with him in the seventh year of King Artaxerxes.

Cross References: Ezra 8:1; Nehemiah 2:1; Ezra 7:8

8 Ezra arrived in Jerusalem in the fifth month of the seventh year of the king.

Cross References: Ezra 7:9; Ezra 8:31; Nehemiah 2:11

9 He had begun his journey from Babylon on the first day of the first month, and he arrived in Jerusalem on the first day of the fifth month, because the gracious hand of his God was upon him.

Cross References: Ezra 8:31; Nehemiah 2:8; Ezra 7:6

10 Ezra had determined in his heart to study the Law of the Lord, to obey it, and to teach its statutes and regulations in Israel.

Cross References: Psalm 119:11; Nehemiah 8:8; Psalm 119:97

The Letter from King Artaxerxes

11 This is a copy of the letter King Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest and scribe—an expert in the words of the Lord’s commands and His statutes for Israel:

Cross References: Ezra 7:12; Ezra 4:11; Nehemiah 8:9

12 “Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, a teacher of the Law of the God of heaven: Perfect peace.

Cross References: Daniel 2:37; Ezra 7:21; Ezra 4:17

13 I hereby decree that any of the people of Israel in my kingdom—including priests and Levites—who want to go to Jerusalem with you may go.

Cross References: Ezra 1:3; Ezra 2:1; Isaiah 48:20

14 You are sent by the king and his seven counselors to investigate how Judah and Jerusalem are doing with regard to the Law of your God, which you carry with you.

Cross References: Ezra 7:25; Nehemiah 2:6; 2 Kings 22:13

15 You are also to take with you the silver and gold that the king and his counselors are freely offering to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem,

Cross References: Ezra 8:25; Ezra 1:6; Exodus 25:2

16 along with all the silver and gold you may collect throughout Babylon, together with the freewill offerings the people and priests give for the house of their God in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Ezra 8:25; Ezra 2:68; Exodus 35:21

17 With this money, be sure to buy bulls, rams, and lambs, along with their grain offerings and drink offerings, and sacrifice them on the altar of the house of your God in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Numbers 28:11; Leviticus 23:37; Ezra 6:9

18 You and your fellow priests may use the rest of the silver and gold however you think best, in accordance with the will of your God.

Cross References: Ezra 8:25; 1 Chronicles 29:14; Philippians 4:18

19 Deliver to the God of Jerusalem all the articles that have been entrusted to you for the worship of the temple of your God.

Cross References: Ezra 1:7; Ezra 8:25; Ezra 5:14

20 If anything else is needed for the house of your God and you have to pay for it, take it from the royal treasury.

Cross References: Ezra 6:8; Nehemiah 2:8; Ezra 6:4

21 I, King Artaxerxes, hereby issue a decree to all the treasurers in the region west of the Euphrates River: Whatever Ezra the priest, the expert in the Law of the God of heaven, requests from you, it must be provided quickly—

Cross References: Ezra 7:12; Esther 3:12; Ezra 6:8

22 up to 100 talents of silver, 100 measures of wheat, 100 baths of wine, 100 baths of olive oil, and an unlimited amount of salt.

Cross References: Ezra 6:9; 1 Kings 4:22; Ezra 7:20

23 Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven must be done with diligence for the temple of the God of heaven. Why should His wrath come against the kingdom and the king and his sons?

Cross References: Ezra 6:10; Haggai 1:9; Romans 13:1

24 Furthermore, you are to know that it is not lawful to impose tribute, tax, or toll on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants, or any other workers at the house of God.

Cross References: Matthew 17:26; Ezra 4:13; 1 Corinthians 9:13

Ezra's Authority to Teach and Enforce the Law

25 And you, Ezra, according to the wisdom your God has given you, are to appoint judges and officials who can administer justice to all the people in the region west of the Euphrates—all who know the laws of your God. Teach those who don't know them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:18; Exodus 18:21; 2 Chronicles 19:5

26 Anyone who refuses to obey the Law of your God and the law of the king must be punished promptly—whether by death, banishment, confiscation of property, or imprisonment.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:12; Romans 13:4; Ezra 10:8

Ezra's Praise and Preparation

27 Blessed be the Lord, the God of our ancestors, who put such a thing as this into the king's heart, to beautify the house of the Lord in Jerusalem!

Cross References: Proverbs 21:1; Ezra 6:22; 1 Chronicles 29:10

28 He has shown me mercy before the king, his counselors, and all his powerful officials. I was strengthened because the hand of the Lord my God was upon me, and I gathered leading men from Israel to go up with me.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:8; Genesis 39:21; Ezra 8:1

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 7

1. **A Heart Prepared for God's Word Makes a Difference** Ezra committed to study, obey, and teach God's law. True revival begins with hearts committed to God's truth. 2. **God Moves in the Hearts of Kings** Artaxerxes was a Persian ruler, but God influenced him to support the rebuilding and beautification of the temple. God's sovereignty reaches even into royal courts. 3. **Faithfulness in Leadership Requires Wisdom and Justice** Ezra was entrusted not just with treasures but with authority to appoint judges and teach God's law. Leadership grounded in God's wisdom blesses the entire community. 4. **Provision Follows God's Purpose** The king's decree included not just permission, but abundant resources—silver, gold, offerings, and supplies. When God calls, He provides. 5. **Gratitude Fuels Boldness** Ezra gave thanks to God for the favor he had received and was strengthened in faith and purpose. Thankfulness empowers courage.

Ezra Chapter 8 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Families Returning with Ezra

1 These are the family leaders and the genealogy of those who returned with me from Babylon during the reign of King Artaxerxes:

Cross References: Ezra 2:1; Nehemiah 7:6; Ezra 7:28

2 From the descendants of Phinehas: Gershom. From the descendants of Ithamar: Daniel. From the descendants of David: Hattush.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:4; Numbers 25:13; 1 Chronicles 3:22

3 From the descendants of Shecaniah (through the line of Parosh): Zechariah, and with him were 150 registered men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:3; Nehemiah 7:8; Nehemiah 10:14

4 From the descendants of Pahath-moab: Eliehoenai son of Zerahiah, and 200 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:6; Nehemiah 7:11; Nehemiah 10:14

5 From the descendants of Shecaniah: the son of Jahaziel, and 300 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:8; Nehemiah 7:13; 1 Chronicles 3:22

6 From the descendants of Adin: Ebed son of Jonathan, and 50 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:15; Nehemiah 7:20; Nehemiah 10:16

7 From the descendants of Elam: Jeshaiiah son of Athaliah, and 70 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:7; Nehemiah 7:12; Nehemiah 10:14

8 From the descendants of Shephatiah: Zebadiah son of Michael, and 80 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:4; Nehemiah 7:9; Nehemiah 11:4

9 From the descendants of Joab: Obadiah son of Jehiel, and 218 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:6; Nehemiah 7:11; Ezra 8:4

10 From the descendants of Shelomith: the son of Josiphiah, and 160 men.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 3:19; Nehemiah 7:5; Ezra 2:1

11 From the descendants of Bebai: Zechariah son of Bebai, and 28 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:11; Nehemiah 7:16; Nehemiah 10:15

12 From the descendants of Azgad: Johanan son of Hakkatan, and 110 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:12; Nehemiah 7:17; Nehemiah 10:15

13 From the descendants of Adonikam (the last of them): Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and 60 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:13; Nehemiah 7:18; Nehemiah 10:16

14 From the descendants of Bigvai: Uthai and Zabbud, and 70 men.

Cross References: Ezra 2:14; Nehemiah 7:19; Nehemiah 10:16

Seeking Levites for the Journey

15 I gathered them at the river that flows toward Ahava, and we camped there for three days. When I reviewed the people and the priests, I found no Levites among them.

Cross References: Ezra 2:40; Numbers 8:14; Nehemiah 7:43

16 So I sent for Eliezer, Ariel, Shemaiah, Elnathan, Jarib, another Elnathan, Nathan, Zechariah, and Meshullam—leaders and men of wisdom—

Cross References: Proverbs 2:6; 1 Chronicles 12:32; Nehemiah 8:2

17 and gave them instructions for Iddo, the leader at the place called Casiphia. I told them what to say to Iddo and his relatives, the temple servants there, asking them to send us ministers for the house of our God.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:2; Nehemiah 11:21; Ezra 2:43

18 Because the gracious hand of our God was on us, they sent us a capable man from the descendants of Mahli, a descendant of Levi son of Israel—Sherebiah—with his sons and relatives, 18 men in all.

Cross References: Ezra 7:6; Ezra 7:9; Nehemiah 8:7

19 They also sent Hashabiah and Jeshaiah from the descendants of Merari, with their relatives and sons, 20 men.

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:11; 1 Chronicles 6:44; Nehemiah 12:24

20 Additionally, 220 temple servants came—descendants of those appointed by David and the officials to assist the Levites. They were all listed by name.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:2; Joshua 9:27; Ezra 2:58

Fasting and Trusting God for Protection

21 Then I proclaimed a fast there at the Ahava River, so we might humble ourselves before our God and ask Him for a safe journey for us, our children, and all our possessions.

Cross References: Joel 2:12; 2 Chronicles 20:3; Psalm 5:8

22 I was ashamed to ask the king for soldiers and horsemen to protect us from enemies along the way, because we had told the king, “The gracious hand of our God is on everyone who seeks Him, but His power and wrath are against all who abandon Him.”

Cross References: Psalm 20:7; 2 Chronicles 32:8; Zechariah 4:6

23 So we fasted and prayed to our God about this, and He answered our prayers.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:9; James 5:16; Genesis 25:21

Guarding the Treasures for the Temple

24 Then I chose twelve of the leading priests—Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brothers—

Cross References: Numbers 4:15; 1 Chronicles 26:20; Ezra 8:33

25 and I weighed out to them the silver, gold, and other items that had been donated for the house of our God by the king, his advisors, his officials, and all the Israelites who were present.

Cross References: Ezra 7:15; Exodus 25:3; 1 Chronicles 29:6

26 I handed over to them 650 talents of silver, 100 silver articles weighing 100 talents, and 100 talents of gold.

Cross References: Ezra 7:22; 1 Kings 10:14; 1 Chronicles 29:7

27 I also gave them 20 gold bowls worth 1,000 darics, and two polished bronze vessels as precious as gold.

Cross References: Exodus 25:29; 1 Kings 7:50; 1 Chronicles 28:17

28 And I said to them, “You and these articles are holy to the Lord. The silver and gold are a freewill offering to the Lord, the God of your ancestors.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:2; Exodus 30:29; 1 Chronicles 29:5

29 Guard them carefully until you weigh them before the leading priests, Levites, and heads of Israelite families in the chambers of the house of the Lord in Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Numbers 3:8; 1 Chronicles 9:26; Ezra 8:33

30 So the priests and Levites accepted the silver, gold, and sacred articles, to bring them to the house of our God in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Ezra 8:25; Ezra 1:11; Numbers 4:15

Arrival and Worship in Jerusalem

31 On the twelfth day of the first month, we left the Ahava River to go to Jerusalem. The hand of our God was on us, and He protected us from enemies and bandits along the way.

Cross References: Ezra 7:9; Psalm 121:7; Genesis 35:5

32 When we arrived in Jerusalem, we rested for three days.

Cross References: Ezra 8:15; Nehemiah 2:11; Ezra 7:9

33 On the fourth day, the silver, gold, and sacred items were weighed in the house of our God by Meremoth son of Uriah the priest. Eleazar son of Phinehas was with him, along with Jozabad son of Jeshua and Noadiah son of Binnui, both Levites.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:4; Nehemiah 3:21; Ezra 8:24

34 Everything was accounted for by number and weight, and the entire weight was officially recorded at that time.

Cross References: Numbers 4:32; 1 Chronicles 28:14; Ezra 8:25

35 Then the exiles who had returned from captivity offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel: twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve male goats as a sin offering—all as a burnt offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 7:87; Ezra 6:17; Leviticus 4:14

36 They also delivered the king's orders to the royal governors and officials in the region west of the Euphrates. These officials then supported the people and the temple of God.

Cross References: Ezra 7:21; Nehemiah 2:7; Ezra 6:8

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 8

1. **Leadership Requires Preparation and Accountability** Ezra carefully documented those returning, sought Levites, and took great care in managing God's treasures. Leadership in God's work must be prayerful, thoughtful, and accountable. 2. **God Answers When We Seek Him Humbly** Before journeying, Ezra called for a fast. Their dependence was not on human security but on divine protection—and God honored their faith. 3. **Worship Involves Sacrifice and Holiness** The gifts and people were consecrated to the Lord. Worship isn't just ritual; it's reverent and sacrificial, giving God the best we have. 4. **Faith Is Tested on the Journey** Ezra could have requested royal guards but chose instead to trust God's protection. True faith often shows up in the risks we take when we lean on Him. 5. **Community in Worship Reflects Unity and Gratitude** The returnees offered sacrifices for all Israel—not just themselves. Worship brings people together under God's covenant promises.

Ezra Chapter 9 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Troubling Report of Compromise

1 After these things were completed, the leaders came to me and said, "The people of Israel, including the priests and the Levites, have not kept themselves separate from the people of the surrounding nations. They are following the detestable practices of the Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Jebusites, Ammonites, Moabites, Egyptians, and Amorites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:1; Deuteronomy 23:3; Nehemiah 13:23

2 They've even married their daughters and given their own daughters to these people for their sons. As a result, the holy people have mixed themselves with the nations around them. And the worst offenders have been the leaders and officials."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3; Exodus 34:16; Malachi 2:11

Ezra's Deep Distress and Mourning

3 When I heard this, I tore my clothes and cloak in grief. I pulled out hair from my head and beard and sat down in shock and horror.

Cross References: Job 1:20; Joshua 7:6; Nehemiah 13:25

4 Everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Israel gathered around me because of the unfaithfulness of the exiles, and I sat there appalled until the time of the evening sacrifice.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:2; Ezra 10:3; 1 Kings 18:36

Ezra's Prayer of Confession

5 Then, at the time of the evening sacrifice, I rose up from my deep grief. With my torn garments still on me, I fell to my knees and spread out my hands to the Lord my God.

Cross References: Daniel 9:3; 1 Kings 8:54; Psalm 141:2

6 I prayed: “O my God, I am too ashamed and humiliated to lift my face to You. Our sins are piled higher than our heads, and our guilt has reached to the heavens.

Cross References: Daniel 9:7; Psalm 38:4; Jeremiah 3:25

7 From the days of our ancestors until now, we have been terribly guilty. Because of our sins, we—along with our kings and priests—have been handed over to foreign kings. We have suffered sword, captivity, theft, and disgrace. That’s our condition even now.

Cross References: Daniel 9:8; Nehemiah 9:32; Lamentations 5:7

8 But now, for a brief moment, we’ve experienced Your grace. You have given us a small remnant and a place of safety in Your holy presence. You have brightened our eyes and granted us some relief, even though we’re still in bondage.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:9; 1 Samuel 14:27; Nehemiah 9:31

9 Though we are slaves, our God has not abandoned us in our slavery. He has shown us mercy in the sight of the kings of Persia. He has revived us so we could rebuild the house of our God, restore its ruins, and give us a protective wall in Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:36; Ezra 7:6; Psalm 106:46

The Weight of Guilt and the Righteousness of God

10 And now, our God, what can we say after this? For we have abandoned Your commands,

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:33; Daniel 9:5; Psalm 106:6

11 which You gave through Your servants the prophets. They said, ‘The land you are entering to possess is polluted with the detestable practices of its people. The land is filled from one end to the other with their uncleanness.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:25; Deuteronomy 18:9; Nehemiah 9:30

12 Therefore, do not give your daughters to their sons or take their daughters for your sons. Do not seek a treaty or their wealth, so that you may grow strong, enjoy the good things of the land, and leave it to your children as an inheritance forever.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3; Joshua 23:12; Deuteronomy 23:6

13 After everything that has happened to us because of our evil deeds and great guilt—and yet You, our God, have punished us far less than we deserve and have given us such a great deliverance—

Cross References: Job 11:6; Psalm 103:10; Lamentations 3:22

14 should we again violate Your commands and intermarry with these people who do such detestable things? Wouldn’t You become so angry with us that You would completely destroy us, leaving no one left?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:4; Joshua 23:16; Deuteronomy 6:15

15 Lord God of Israel, You are righteous. We are left here as a remnant, saved only by Your mercy. But here we are, standing in guilt before You—there's no way we could possibly stand before You because of this.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:33; Daniel 9:14; Psalm 130:3

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 9

1. **Spiritual Compromise Has Deep Consequences** Intermarriage with pagan nations wasn't merely cultural—it symbolized a spiritual compromise that could derail the holiness God called His people to uphold. 2. **True Repentance Is Marked by Grief and Humility** Ezra's reaction wasn't casual; he tore his clothes, pulled out his hair, and sat in stunned silence. Real repentance involves sorrow that goes to the heart. 3. **God's Grace Shines Brightest in Our Weakness** Though Israel had sinned greatly, God still offered a moment of grace—a remnant, a temple, and favor with kings. His mercy always gives hope. 4. **We Deserve Judgment, But God Gives Deliverance** Ezra acknowledged that their punishment was less than they deserved. God is just, but His mercy holds back the full weight of what sin deserves. 5. **The Righteous Cannot Stand Before God on Their Own** Ezra ends by admitting they have no defense—no way to stand before God apart from His grace. This foreshadows the need for a perfect intercessor—Christ.

Ezra Chapter 10 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Public Outcry for Repentance

1 While Ezra was praying and confessing, weeping and lying face down in front of the house of God, a large crowd of men, women, and children from Israel gathered around him. The people also wept bitterly.

Cross References: Judges 2:4; Nehemiah 8:9; Joel 2:12

2 Then Shecaniah son of Jehiel, from the family of Elam, spoke up and said to Ezra, “We have been unfaithful to our God by marrying women from the surrounding peoples. But there is still hope for Israel.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:40; Nehemiah 1:6; 1 John 1:9

3 So let's make a covenant with our God to divorce these foreign wives and send them away along with their children, according to the advice of you, my lord, and those who tremble at God's command. Let us act according to the Law.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:12; Nehemiah 9:38; 2 Chronicles 15:12

4 Get up, for it is your duty to take the lead in this matter. We will support you—be strong and do it!”

Cross References: Joshua 1:9; 1 Chronicles 28:10; Deuteronomy 31:6

A Nationwide Call to Return to Covenant Faithfulness

5 Then Ezra stood up and made the leading priests, Levites, and all the Israelites take an oath to do what had been suggested. And they all swore to it.

Cross References: Exodus 24:3; Nehemiah 5:12; 2 Chronicles 15:14

6 Ezra then left the front of the house of God and went to the room of Jehohanan son of Eliashib. He stayed there without eating or drinking, because he was mourning over the unfaithfulness of the returned exiles.

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:4; Daniel 10:3; Joel 1:13

7 A public announcement was sent out throughout Judah and Jerusalem, calling all the exiles to come to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 30:5; Jonah 3:7; Nehemiah 8:1

8 Anyone who failed to come within three days, in accordance with the decision of the leaders and elders, would forfeit all his property and be expelled from the community of the exiles.

Cross References: Judges 5:23; Ezra 7:26; Numbers 15:30

A Stormy Gathering and Bold Confession

9 On the twentieth day of the ninth month, all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered in Jerusalem. They sat in the open square before the house of God, trembling because of the matter at hand and because of the heavy rain.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:1; Haggai 2:18; 1 Samuel 12:18

10 Then Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, “You have been unfaithful by marrying foreign women, adding to Israel’s guilt.

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:27; Leviticus 5:5; Joshua 7:19

11 Now confess your sins to the Lord, the God of your ancestors, and do what pleases Him. Separate yourselves from the surrounding peoples and from your foreign wives.”

Cross References: Joshua 7:19; 1 John 1:9; 2 Chronicles 30:8

12 Then the whole assembly responded loudly, “Yes, we must do as you have said.

Cross References: Exodus 19:8; Deuteronomy 5:27; Joshua 24:24

13 But there are many people here, and it’s the rainy season. We can’t stand outside. Besides, this matter cannot be resolved in a day or two, because so many of us are involved.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:18; Proverbs 27:1; Nehemiah 4:10

14 Let our leaders represent the entire assembly. Let all those who have married foreign women come at appointed times, along with the elders and judges of each city, until the fierce anger of our God over this issue is turned away from us.”

Cross References: Numbers 25:5; Deuteronomy 16:18; Deuteronomy 17:9

15 Only Jonathan son of Asahel and Jahzeiah son of Tikvah opposed this, and they were supported by Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite.

Cross References: Numbers 16:2; 2 Chronicles 30:18; Acts 15:39

A Careful Review and National Reform

16 So the returned exiles did as proposed. Ezra the priest appointed men who were family leaders, all listed by name. On the first day of the tenth month, they began their investigation,

Cross References: Numbers 1:4; 1 Chronicles 24:6; Nehemiah 8:13

17 and by the first day of the first month, they finished dealing with all the men who had married foreign wives.

Cross References: Exodus 40:2; Ezra 7:9; Nehemiah 8:2

List of Those Who Repented

18 Among the priests, the following were found to have married foreign wives: from the descendants of Jeshua son of Jozadak and his brothers—Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib, and Gedaliah.

Cross References: Ezra 3:2; Nehemiah 12:10; Malachi 2:7

19 They pledged to divorce their wives and each offered a ram from the flock as a guilt offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:15; Leviticus 6:6; Ezekiel 33:15

20 From the descendants of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah.

Cross References: Ezra 2:37; Nehemiah 7:40; Malachi 2:8

21 From the descendants of Harim: Maaseiah, Elijah, Shemaiah, Jehiel, and Uziah.

Cross References: Ezra 2:39; Nehemiah 7:42; Malachi 2:8

22 From the descendants of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

Cross References: Ezra 2:38; Nehemiah 7:41; Jeremiah 20:1

23 Among the Levites: Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah (also called Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

Cross References: Ezra 2:40; Nehemiah 7:43; Numbers 3:6

24 Among the singers: Eliashib. Among the gatekeepers: Shallum, Telem, and Uri.

Cross References: Ezra 2:41; Nehemiah 7:44; 1 Chronicles 25:1

25 The following people from Israel also married foreign women: From the descendants of Parosh: Ramiah, Izziah, Malkijah, Mijamin, Eleazar, Malkijah, and Benaiah.

Cross References: Ezra 2:3; Nehemiah 7:8; Nehemiah 10:14

26 From Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, Jehiel, Abdi, Jeremoth, and Elijah.

Cross References: Ezra 2:7; Nehemiah 7:12; Ezra 8:7

27 From Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Jeremoth, Zabad, and Aziza.

Cross References: Ezra 2:8; Nehemiah 7:13; Nehemiah 10:14

28 From Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

Cross References: Ezra 2:11; Nehemiah 7:16; Ezra 8:11

29 From Bani: Meshullam, Malluk, Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal, and Ramoth.

Cross References: Ezra 2:10; Nehemiah 7:15; Nehemiah 9:4

30 From Pahath-Moab: Adna, Kelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, Binnui, and Manasseh.

Cross References: Ezra 2:6; Nehemiah 7:11; Ezra 8:4

31 From Harim: Eliezer, Ishijah, Malkijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

Cross References: Ezra 2:32; Nehemiah 7:35; Nehemiah 10:27

32 Benjamin, Malluk, and Shemariah.

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:4; 1 Chronicles 8:1; Nehemiah 12:2

33 From Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

Cross References: Ezra 2:19; Nehemiah 7:22; Nehemiah 10:18

34 From Bani: Maadai, Amram, Uel,

Cross References: Ezra 2:10; Nehemiah 7:15; Nehemiah 9:4

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Keluh,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 27:5; Nehemiah 10:13; Deuteronomy 7:3

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

Cross References: Ezra 8:33; Nehemiah 3:4; Nehemiah 13:4

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasai,

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:17; 1 Chronicles 9:15; Nehemiah 12:8

38 Bani, Binnui, Shimei,

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:15; Nehemiah 3:24; Nehemiah 10:9

39 Shelemiah, Nathan, Adaiah,

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:14; Nehemiah 13:13; 1 Chronicles 9:12

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3; Malachi 2:11; Nehemiah 13:27

41 Azarel, Shelemiah, Shemariah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:13; Nehemiah 12:36; 1 Chronicles 12:6

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:12; Nehemiah 12:2; 1 Chronicles 6:7

43 From Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, Joel, and Benaiah.

Cross References: Ezra 2:29; Nehemiah 7:33; Deuteronomy 7:3

44 All these men had married foreign women, and some of them had children by these wives.

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:23; 1 Kings 11:1; Malachi 2:11

Key Lessons from Ezra Chapter 10

1. **Repentance Requires Real Action** It's not enough to feel sorry for sin—true repentance includes obedience and the painful but necessary steps to make things right with God. 2. **Covenant Renewal Sometimes Requires Sacrifice** The Israelites made a hard decision to put away their foreign wives—relationships that had led them into spiritual compromise. God's holiness must come first. 3. **Leadership Must Model and Enforce God's Word** Ezra didn't just pray—he led. His actions stirred the leaders and the nation to take ownership and accountability. 4. **Corporate Sin Demands Corporate Repentance** This was a national issue, and it was addressed publicly, with shared commitment to restoration. 5. **God's Mercy Is Evident in Correction** Though painful, the people's willingness to confess and change shows that God was still at work—purifying and restoring His chosen people.

Structure of Nehemiah

The book can be divided into two main parts:

1. Rebuilding the Walls (Chapters 1–7)

- Nehemiah's burden and call (Ch. 1–2)
- The construction and opposition (Ch. 3–6)
- Completion and registration of the people (Ch. 7)

2. Renewing the Covenant (Chapters 8–13)

- Public reading of the Law (Ch. 8)
- Confession and covenant renewal (Ch. 9–10)
- Reforms in Jerusalem (Ch. 11–12)
- Final reforms and warnings (Ch. 13)

This dual focus on physical and spiritual restoration reflects God's desire to rebuild not only broken cities but broken hearts.

Major Themes

- **Godly Leadership** – Nehemiah is a model of servant leadership marked by prayer, courage, and integrity.
 - **Prayer and Dependence** – Nearly every chapter highlights Nehemiah's devotion to prayer, showing that lasting work begins on our knees.
 - **Rebuilding and Renewal** – The story is about more than a wall; it's about restoring identity, worship, and covenant faithfulness.
 - **Opposition and Perseverance** – The people face slander, threats, discouragement, and internal strife—but they persevere.
 - **Covenant Commitment** – Revival comes through repentance, reading God's Word, and reestablishing godly practices.
-

Why Nehemiah Matters Today

In a world where spiritual foundations are often broken and moral walls are in ruins, Nehemiah reminds us that **God is in the restoration business**. He still raises up Nehemiahs—men and women who see the brokenness around them and respond with prayer, courage, and faith-filled action.

This book speaks directly to:

- Those burdened for their community, nation, or church.
- Those who feel called to lead, build, restore, or protect.
- Those longing for revival through God's Word and godly reform.

Nehemiah teaches us that leadership and reform must begin with personal surrender to the Lord.

Introduction to the Book of Nehemiah

“So I prayed to the God of heaven.” – Nehemiah 2:4

Title and Meaning

The book of Nehemiah is named after its central figure, **Nehemiah**, whose name means “The Lord comforts” in Hebrew (*Nechemyah*). In the Hebrew Bible, Nehemiah was originally part of a single scroll with the Book of Ezra, as both books recount the return from Babylonian exile and the rebuilding of Jerusalem. Only later in history were they separated into two distinct books. Nehemiah was a godly Jewish official serving in the Persian court who felt a deep burden for his people and their city. The book chronicles his leadership in rebuilding Jerusalem’s walls and reviving the faith of the returned exiles.

Author and Date

Though the text does not explicitly name its author, **Nehemiah is traditionally credited** as the primary source, particularly for the first-person memoir sections (chapters 1–7 and parts of 13). The remainder of the book, especially the narrative overlap with Ezra, may have been compiled by Ezra or another inspired scribe. Nehemiah’s events take place in the mid-5th century BC, around **445–425 BC**, during the reign of **King Artaxerxes I of Persia**. The book is part of the post-exilic historical books, which include Ezra, Esther, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.

Purpose of Nehemiah

The Book of Nehemiah was written to document:

- The physical **rebuilding of Jerusalem’s walls** despite fierce opposition.
- The **spiritual restoration of the people** through the reading of the Law.
- The **importance of prayerful leadership**, moral reform, and covenant renewal. It teaches us:
- That God uses ordinary people to accomplish extraordinary purposes.
- That faith must be demonstrated through action, perseverance, and courage.
- That national restoration requires spiritual revival.
- That prayer, planning, and persistence are tools of faithful leadership.

Structure of Nehemiah

The book can be divided into two main parts:

1. Rebuilding the Walls (Chapters 1–7)

- Nehemiah's burden and call (Ch. 1–2)
- The construction and opposition (Ch. 3–6)
- Completion and registration of the people (Ch. 7)

2. Renewing the Covenant (Chapters 8–13)

- Public reading of the Law (Ch. 8)
- Confession and covenant renewal (Ch. 9–10)
- Reforms in Jerusalem (Ch. 11–12)
- Final reforms and warnings (Ch. 13) This dual focus on physical and spiritual restoration reflects God’s desire to rebuild not only broken cities but broken hearts.

Major Themes

- **Godly Leadership** – Nehemiah is a model of servant leadership marked by prayer, courage, and integrity.
- **Prayer and Dependence** – Nearly every chapter highlights Nehemiah’s devotion to prayer, showing that lasting work begins on our knees.
- **Rebuilding and Renewal** – The story is about more than a wall; it’s about restoring identity, worship, and covenant faithfulness.
- **Opposition and Perseverance** – The people face slander, threats, discouragement, and internal strife—but they persevere.
- **Covenant Commitment** – Revival comes through repentance, reading God’s Word, and reestablishing godly practices.

Why Nehemiah Matters Today

In a world where spiritual foundations are often broken and moral walls are in ruins, Nehemiah reminds us that **God is in the restoration business**. He still raises up Nehemiahs—men and women who see the brokenness around them and respond with prayer, courage, and faith-filled action. This book speaks directly to:

- Those burdened for their community, nation, or church.
- Those who feel called to lead, build, restore, or protect.
- Those longing for revival through God’s Word and godly reform. Nehemiah teaches us that leadership and reform must begin with personal surrender to the Lord.

Key Verse

“So I said to them, ‘You know very well what trouble we are in. Jerusalem lies in ruins... Let us rebuild the wall of Jerusalem and end this disgrace!’” – Nehemiah 2:17

This verse captures the passion of Nehemiah’s mission—rebuilding for the glory of God and the identity of His people. It is both a historical moment and a timeless call for every generation to rise and build.

Nehemiah Chapter 1 — Crawford Standard Bible

Nehemiah's Burden for Jerusalem

1 These are the words of Nehemiah son of Hacaliah. In the month of Kislev, during the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes' reign, I was in the fortress of Susa.

Cross References: Esther 1:2; Daniel 8:2; Nehemiah 2:1

2 One of my brothers, Hanani, came with some men from Judah. I asked them about the Jews who had returned from exile and about the condition of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:2; Ezra 8:1; Jeremiah 40:11

3 They said to me, "Those who survived the exile and are back in the province are in great trouble and disgrace. The wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and its gates have been burned with fire."

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:10; 2 Chronicles 36:19; Psalm 79:1

A Broken Heart Leads to Prayer

4 When I heard these words, I sat down and wept. I mourned for several days, fasting and praying to the God of heaven.

Cross References: Ezra 9:3; Daniel 9:3; Psalm 137:1

5 I said, "O Lord, God of heaven, the great and awesome God, who keeps His covenant of love with those who love Him and obey His commands,

Cross References: Daniel 9:4; Deuteronomy 7:9; Exodus 20:6

6 please listen to my prayer! Look down and see me praying night and day for your people Israel. I confess that we have sinned against You. Yes, even I and my father's family have sinned.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:29; Daniel 9:20; 2 Chronicles 6:40

7 We have acted very wickedly toward You. We have not obeyed the commands, statutes, and laws You gave Your servant Moses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Daniel 9:5; Leviticus 26:14

A Covenant Remembered

8 Please remember what You told Your servant Moses: 'If you are unfaithful, I will scatter you among the nations.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:27; Leviticus 26:33; Deuteronomy 28:64

9 But if you return to Me and obey My commands, then even if your exiles are at the farthest horizon, I will gather them and bring them back to the place I have chosen for My name to dwell.'

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:4; Deuteronomy 12:11; 1 Kings 8:48

10 These are Your servants and Your people, whom You redeemed by Your great power and strong hand.

Cross References: Exodus 32:11; Deuteronomy 9:29; Deuteronomy 7:8

A Prayer for Favor

11 O Lord, please hear my prayer! Listen to the prayers of those of us who delight in honoring You. Please grant me success today by making the king favorable to me. Put it in his heart to be kind to me.” I was the king’s cupbearer.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:1; Proverbs 21:1; Genesis 40:1

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 1

1. **Brokenness Precedes Vision** Nehemiah’s journey began with a burden. Before he ever built a wall, he wept, fasted, and prayed. Real change begins when we allow ourselves to be moved by what moves God. 2. **Prayer Is the Foundation of Leadership** Nehemiah didn’t rush to act—he started with prayer. He poured his heart out to God, confessing sin and calling on God’s covenant promises. 3. **True Repentance Includes “We” Not Just “They”** Nehemiah confessed not just the sins of the nation, but included himself and his family. Revival begins with personal humility and responsibility. 4. **God Honors His Word** Nehemiah prayed God’s promises back to Him. He knew Scripture and stood on it. Our prayers gain power when they are anchored in the Word of God. 5. **Preparation Happens in the Waiting** Nehemiah was just a cupbearer—but he was already preparing his heart for what God would call him to do. Before God opens doors, He prepares hearts.

Nehemiah Chapter 2 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Prayer and a Bold Request

1 In the month of Nisan, during the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, wine was brought before the king. I took the wine and gave it to him. I had never before looked sad in his presence.

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:1; Genesis 40:11; Esther 5:2

2 The king asked me, “Why do you look so sad when you’re not sick? This can only be sadness of heart.” I was terrified,

Cross References: Genesis 4:6; Proverbs 15:13; 1 Samuel 1:18

3 but I replied, “May the king live forever! Why shouldn’t I be sad when the city where my ancestors are buried lies in ruins, and its gates have been destroyed by fire?”

Cross References: Daniel 2:4; Nehemiah 1:3; Daniel 6:21

4 Then the king said, “What is it you’re requesting?” So I prayed silently to the God of heaven,

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:4; Ezra 7:27; Psalm 141:2

5 and I answered the king, “If it pleases the king, and if I have found favor in your sight, send me to Judah, to the city where my ancestors are buried, so I can rebuild it.”

Cross References: Ezra 7:6; Genesis 47:29; Esther 5:8

6 The king, with the queen sitting beside him, asked, “How long will your journey take? When will you return?” I gave him a time, and it pleased the king to send me.

Cross References: Ezra 7:13; Nehemiah 2:1; Esther 1:9

Letters of Provision and Protection

7 I also said to the king, “If it pleases the king, let me have letters for the governors across the Euphrates River, so they’ll allow me safe passage to Judah.

Cross References: Ezra 7:21; Ezra 8:36; Ezra 4:10

8 And a letter to Asaph, the keeper of the king’s forest, so he’ll give me timber to make beams for the gates of the temple fortress, for the city wall, and for the house I will occupy.” The king granted my request, because the gracious hand of my God was on me.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 22:4; Ezra 3:7; Nehemiah 2:18

9 When I came to the governors beyond the river, I gave them the king’s letters. The king had also sent army officers and cavalry with me.

Cross References: Ezra 8:22; Ezra 4:10; Ezra 7:25

10 But when Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite official heard about my arrival, they were very upset that someone had come to help the people of Israel.

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:1; Ezra 4:4; Nehemiah 6:1

Inspecting the Broken Walls

11 I arrived in Jerusalem and stayed there three days.

Cross References: Ezra 8:32; Ezra 7:9; Nehemiah 2:12

12 Then I got up during the night with a few men. I had not told anyone what God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem. I was riding my own animal, and no other animals were with me.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:5; Proverbs 21:1; Genesis 24:27

13 I went out at night through the Valley Gate, past the Dragon’s Spring, and to the Dung Gate. I examined the broken walls of Jerusalem and the burned gates.

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:3; Nehemiah 3:13; 2 Chronicles 26:9

14 Then I went on to the Fountain Gate and the King’s Pool, but there was not enough room for my animal to get through.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:15; 2 Kings 20:20; Isaiah 22:11

15 So I went up the valley by night, inspecting the wall, and then turned back and entered again through the Valley Gate.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:13; Nehemiah 3:15; Isaiah 22:10

16 The city officials didn't know where I had gone or what I was doing. I hadn't yet told the Jews, priests, nobles, officials, or others who would be working on the construction.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:12; Proverbs 3:5; Ecclesiastes 3:7

Let Us Rise and Build

17 Then I said to them, "You see the trouble we're in—Jerusalem is in ruins, and its gates are burned with fire. Come, let us rebuild the wall of Jerusalem so we will no longer be a disgrace."

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:3; Psalm 79:4; Ezra 4:16

18 I told them how the gracious hand of my God had been on me, and what the king had said to me. They replied, "Let's rise up and build!" So they prepared themselves for the good work.

Cross References: Ezra 7:9; Nehemiah 2:8; Ezra 5:2

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the Ammonite official, and Geshem the Arab heard about it, they mocked and ridiculed us. They said, "What is this you're doing? Are you rebelling against the king?"

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:1; Ezra 4:13; Psalm 44:13

20 I replied, "The God of heaven will make us prosper. We, His servants, will rise and build. But you have no share, no right, and no legacy in Jerusalem."

Cross References: Ezra 4:3; Nehemiah 1:4; Psalm 118:6

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 2

1. **God Opens Doors When We Pray and Act Boldly** Nehemiah's courage in approaching the king came after prayer. Faith isn't just waiting—it's stepping forward in confidence, trusting God to guide and provide. 2. **Divine Favor Can Move Worldly Authorities** The king not only permitted Nehemiah to go but also gave him protection and resources. When God moves, He can use even unbelievers to accomplish His purpose. 3. **Wise Leadership Inspects Before It Acts** Nehemiah didn't rally the people before understanding the scope of the damage. Leaders observe, listen, and plan before calling others to action. 4. **Opposition Is Inevitable, but God's Favor Is Greater** When God's people rise to rebuild, the enemy always mocks and resists. But Nehemiah didn't let ridicule stop him—he pointed to God as the true source of their mission. 5. **Your Calling Is Not Everyone's Calling** Nehemiah boldly declared that Sanballat, Tobiah, and Geshem had "no portion" in God's work. Not everyone will walk with you in obedience—learn to discern who belongs and who doesn't.

Nehemiah Chapter 3 — Crawford Standard Bible

Rebuilding the Sheep Gate and Nearby Walls

1 Then Eliashib the high priest and his fellow priests started rebuilding the Sheep Gate. They consecrated it and set up its doors. They continued their work as far as the Tower of the Hundred and consecrated that too, as well as the Tower of Hananel.

Cross References: John 5:2; Nehemiah 12:39; Jeremiah 31:38

2 The men of Jericho built next to him, and next to them Zaccur son of Imri built.

Cross References: Ezra 2:34; Joshua 6:26; Nehemiah 7:36

3 The Fish Gate was built by the sons of Hassenaah. They laid its beams and installed its doors, bolts, and bars.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:14; Zephaniah 1:10; Nehemiah 12:39

4 Meremoth son of Uriah and grandson of Hakkoz repaired the next section. Next to him was Meshullam son of Berekiah, grandson of Meshezabel. Then came Zadok son of Baana.

Cross References: Ezra 8:33; Nehemiah 6:18; Ezra 2:2

5 The people from Tekoa made repairs, but their nobles refused to put their shoulders to the work under their supervisors.

Cross References: Amos 1:1; Nehemiah 3:27; Judges 5:23

The Old Gate and Northern Sections

6 The Old Gate was repaired by Joiada son of Paseah and Meshullam son of Besodeiah. They laid its beams and installed its doors, bolts, and bars.

Cross References: Nehemiah 12:39; 2 Kings 22:14; Zephaniah 1:10

7 Next to them worked Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite, men from Gibeon and Mizpah, who were working under the authority of the governor of the province west of the Euphrates River.

Cross References: Joshua 9:3; Joshua 18:26; Nehemiah 3:19

8 Uzziel son of Harhaiah, one of the goldsmiths, repaired the next section. Hananiah, a perfume-maker, worked next to him. They restored Jerusalem as far as the Broad Wall.

Cross References: Exodus 31:3; Nehemiah 12:38; 2 Chronicles 25:23

9 Rephaiah son of Hur, ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, repaired the next section.

Cross References: Exodus 17:10; Nehemiah 3:12; 1 Chronicles 2:19

10 Jedaiah son of Harumaph repaired the wall across from his own house. Next to him, Hattush son of Hashabneiah worked.

Cross References: Ezra 2:36; 1 Chronicles 3:22; Nehemiah 3:23

Valley Gate to the Pool of Siloam

11 Malchijah son of Harim and Hasshub son of Pahath-Moab repaired another section, including the Tower of the Ovens.

Cross References: Ezra 2:6; Ezra 10:31; Nehemiah 3:19

12 Shallum son of Hallohesh, ruler of the other half of the district of Jerusalem, repaired the next section with the help of his daughters.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:9; Numbers 27:1; Nehemiah 3:16

13 Hanun and the people of Zanoah rebuilt the Valley Gate. They installed its doors, bolts, and bars and repaired the wall for 1,000 cubits to the Dung Gate.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:13; 2 Chronicles 26:9; Joshua 15:34

14 Malchijah son of Recab, ruler of the district of Beth Hakkerem, rebuilt the Dung Gate. He installed its doors, bolts, and bars.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:1; Nehemiah 12:31; Jeremiah 35:6

15 Shallun son of Col-Hozeh, ruler of the district of Mizpah, repaired the Fountain Gate. He rebuilt it, roofed it, and installed its doors, bolts, and bars. He also repaired the wall by the Pool of Siloam near the King's Garden and the stairs that go down from the City of David.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:14; John 9:7; 2 Kings 25:4

Southern Walls and House Repairs

16 Nehemiah son of Azbuk, ruler of half the district of Beth Zur, repaired the wall to a point across from the tombs of David, as far as the artificial pool and the house of the warriors.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:10; 2 Chronicles 11:7; 2 Samuel 23:8

17 Next to him, the Levites made repairs under Rehum son of Bani. Beside him was Hashabiah, ruler of half the district of Keilah, who supervised the work in his district.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:1; Nehemiah 10:9; Ezra 2:40

18 Then their fellow Levites, under Binnui son of Henadad, ruler of the other half of Keilah, made repairs.

Cross References: Ezra 3:9; Nehemiah 3:24; Nehemiah 10:9

19 Next to him, Ezer son of Jeshua, ruler of Mizpah, repaired another section, opposite the ascent to the armory at the angle of the wall.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:7; 1 Chronicles 12:33; Nehemiah 3:20

20 Baruch son of Zabbai worked with great zeal and repaired another section, from the angle to the entrance of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:12; Nehemiah 3:1; Nehemiah 13:4

21 Meremoth son of Uriah and grandson of Hakkoz repaired another section from the entrance of Eliashib's house to the end of it.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:4; Ezra 8:33; Nehemiah 3:1

Priests, Families, and Additional Sections

22 The priests from the surrounding region made repairs next.

Cross References: Genesis 13:12; 1 Kings 7:46; Nehemiah 3:1

23 Benjamin and Hasshub repaired the wall in front of their house. Azariah son of Maaseiah and grandson of Ananiah repaired the section next to his house.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:10; Nehemiah 3:28; Nehemiah 3:29

24 Binnui son of Henadad repaired another section, from Azariah's house to the angle and the corner.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:18; Ezra 2:10; Nehemiah 10:9

25 Palal son of Uzai repaired the section opposite the angle and the tower that juts out from the upper palace near the court of the guard. Pedaiah son of Parosh helped with repairs.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:2; 2 Chronicles 26:9; Ezra 2:3

26 The temple servants living on the hill of Ophel repaired to a point opposite the Water Gate on the east and the projecting tower.

Cross References: Ezra 2:43; 2 Chronicles 27:3; Nehemiah 8:1

27 Next to them, the people from Tekoa repaired another section, from the great projecting tower to the wall of Ophel.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:5; Amos 1:1; Nehemiah 3:26

28 Above the Horse Gate, the priests made repairs, each in front of his own house.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:40; 2 Kings 11:16; Nehemiah 3:1

29 Zadok son of Immer made repairs opposite his house. Next to him was Shemaiah son of Shekaniah, the keeper of the East Gate.

Cross References: Ezra 2:37; 1 Chronicles 9:21; Nehemiah 3:28

30 Hananiah son of Shelemiah and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, repaired another section. Next to them, Meshullam son of Berekiah made repairs across from his living quarters.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:13; Nehemiah 6:18; Nehemiah 13:5

31 Malchijah, one of the goldsmiths, repaired to the point opposite the gate of the temple servants and the merchants, opposite the Inspection Gate, and to the room above the corner.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:8; Ezra 2:43; Ezekiel 43:21

32 Between the room above the corner and the Sheep Gate, the goldsmiths and merchants made repairs.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:1; Nehemiah 3:8; Zephaniah 1:11

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 3

1. **Everyone Has a Role in God's Work** This chapter shows people from every walk of life—priests, rulers, craftsmen, merchants, women, and even perfume-makers—all joining together to rebuild. No task in God's kingdom is too small. 2. **Some Will Refuse to Help** The nobles of Tekoa refused to join the work. Not everyone will commit to the mission. Don't let that stop the momentum of faithful builders. 3. **Work Begins at Home** Many repaired sections of the wall right across from

their own homes. Restoration often starts in our own households before extending outward. 4.

Leaders Must Lead by Example Rulers of districts, priests, and family heads personally took part in the rebuilding. Leadership in God’s work isn’t just about delegation—it’s about participation. 5.

Diligent Effort Is Noticed by God Baruch “zealously” repaired his section. God sees and honors those who pour passion into His work, even if the world doesn’t.

Nehemiah Chapter 4 — Crawford Standard Bible

Mockery and Opposition from Enemies

1 When Sanballat heard that we were rebuilding the wall, he became furious and was greatly enraged. He mocked the Jews,

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:10; Psalm 2:1; Ezra 4:4

2 and said in front of his companions and the army of Samaria, “What are these weak Jews doing? Will they restore it themselves? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they finish in a day? Can they bring stones back to life from these heaps of rubble, burned as they are?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:24; Ezra 4:2; Psalm 79:4

3 Tobiah the Ammonite, who was beside him, said, “Even if a fox climbed on what they’re building, it would break down their stone wall!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:3; Song of Solomon 2:15; Nehemiah 2:10

4 So I prayed: “Hear us, O our God, for we are being mocked. Turn their insults back on their own heads. Make them captives in a foreign land.

Cross References: Psalm 79:12; Psalm 123:3; Jeremiah 18:23

5 Do not cover up their sin or erase their guilt from Your sight, for they have provoked You to anger in front of the builders.”

Cross References: Psalm 109:14; Jeremiah 18:23; Nehemiah 6:14

Unity and Progress Despite Threats

6 So we rebuilt the wall until all of it was joined together to half its height, because the people had a heart to work.

Cross References: Exodus 36:2; Haggai 1:14; Ephesians 4:16

7 But when Sanballat, Tobiah, the Arabs, the Ammonites, and the people of Ashdod heard that the repairs to Jerusalem’s walls were progressing and that the gaps were being closed, they became extremely angry.

Cross References: Nehemiah 6:1; Ezra 4:7; Psalm 83:5

8 They all plotted together to come and fight against Jerusalem and stir up trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 83:3; Ezra 4:5; Nehemiah 6:2

9 But we prayed to our God and posted a guard day and night to meet this threat.

Cross References: Psalm 127:1; Nehemiah 4:13; Psalm 55:17

Discouragement and Fear Among the Workers

10 Meanwhile, the people of Judah said, “The strength of the workers is failing, and there is so much rubble, we can’t rebuild the wall.”

Cross References: Ezra 4:4; Isaiah 40:29; Nehemiah 4:14

11 And our enemies said, “They won’t see or know anything until we’re right among them. We’ll kill them and stop the work.”

Cross References: Psalm 83:4; Esther 3:13; Nehemiah 6:9

12 Then the Jews who lived near them came and warned us ten times, “Wherever you turn, they will attack us.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:8; Numbers 14:9; 2 Kings 6:16

Vigilance and Defense While Building

13 So I placed armed guards behind the lowest parts of the wall, in the vulnerable spots. I stationed the people by families with their swords, spears, and bows.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:5; Nehemiah 4:16; Ephesians 6:11

14 Then I looked over everything and said to the nobles, the officials, and the rest of the people, “Don’t be afraid of them. Remember the Lord, who is great and awesome, and fight for your brothers, your sons and daughters, your wives and your homes!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:3; Numbers 14:9; Nehemiah 1:5

15 When our enemies learned that we knew their plans and that God had frustrated them, we all returned to the wall, each to his own work.

Cross References: Psalm 33:10; Nehemiah 4:9; Proverbs 21:30

16 From that day on, half of my men worked on the construction while the other half held spears, shields, bows, and armor. The leaders supported all the people of Judah.

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:13; Ephesians 6:16; 2 Chronicles 26:14

17 Those who carried materials did the work with one hand and held a weapon with the other.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:17; Nehemiah 4:18; Luke 22:36

18 Each of the builders wore his sword at his side while he worked. And the man who sounded the trumpet stayed with me.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:14; Nehemiah 4:20; 1 Corinthians 14:8

Strategy and Readiness for Battle

19 Then I said to the nobles, the officials, and the rest of the people, “The work is extensive and spread out, and we are far apart from one another on the wall.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:9; Nehemiah 4:20; Exodus 18:18

20 Wherever you hear the sound of the trumpet, gather to us there. Our God will fight for us!”

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Deuteronomy 20:4; 2 Chronicles 20:15

21 So we continued the work, with half the men holding spears from dawn until the stars came out.

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:16; Exodus 17:12; Psalm 127:2

22 At that time I also told the people, “Let every man and his servant stay inside Jerusalem at night so they can be guards by night and workers by day.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:3; Nehemiah 4:9; Song of Solomon 3:3

23 So none of us—neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the guards who followed me—ever took off our clothes, except for washing.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:13; 1 Kings 20:11; 2 Samuel 11:11

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 4

1. **Opposition is inevitable when doing God’s work** Sanballat, Tobiah, and others mocked and plotted against the people, but God’s purpose prevailed. Expect resistance, but press on. 2. **Prayer is the first line of defense** Nehemiah didn’t retaliate with insults—he turned to prayer. When mocked or attacked, seek God’s help before anything else. 3. **Work with watchfulness** The builders held tools in one hand and weapons in the other. God’s work must be done with diligence and readiness. 4. **Encouragement builds morale** Nehemiah reminded the people not to be afraid but to remember the greatness of God. Encouragement keeps faith strong during trials. 5. **Unity defeats fear** When threats rose, the people worked together, armed and alert. Unity among God’s people disarms the enemy. 6. **God fights for His people** “Our God will fight for us” wasn’t just a slogan—it was a reality. When you trust in the Lord, you’re never fighting alone.

Nehemiah Chapter 5 — Crawford Standard Bible

A Cry Against Oppression Among the People

1 There was a great outcry from the people and their wives against their fellow Jews.

Cross References: Exodus 3:7; Exodus 22:23; James 5:4

2 Some were saying, “We have many sons and daughters. We need grain so we can eat and survive.”

Cross References: Genesis 47:13; Genesis 47:19; Ruth 1:1

3 Others said, “We’ve had to mortgage our fields, vineyards, and homes to get grain during the famine.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:14; Genesis 47:20; Proverbs 22:7

4 Still others said, “We’ve borrowed money to pay the king’s taxes on our fields and vineyards.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:15; Matthew 22:17; Romans 13:6

5 “Even though we’re of the same flesh and blood as our fellow Jews—and our children are just like theirs—we’ve had to sell our sons and daughters into slavery. Some of our daughters are already in bondage, and there’s nothing we can do about it, because our fields and vineyards now belong to others.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:39; Exodus 21:7; 2 Kings 4:1

Nehemiah Confronts the Nobles and Officials

6 When I heard their complaints and these words, I became very angry.

Cross References: Exodus 32:19; Mark 3:5; Ephesians 4:26

7 I thought it over and then confronted the nobles and officials. I told them, “You are charging your own people interest!” So I called a large assembly to deal with them.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:36; Exodus 22:25; Proverbs 28:8

8 I said, “As much as we’re able, we have bought back our fellow Jews who were sold to foreigners. But now you are selling your own people—and they have to be bought back by us again!” They had nothing to say in response.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:47; Jeremiah 34:8; Jeremiah 34:11

9 Then I said, “What you’re doing is not right. Shouldn’t you walk in the fear of our God to avoid the disgrace brought on us by our enemies?”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:17; Genesis 20:11; Proverbs 14:31

10 I, along with my brothers and servants, could also demand repayment in silver and grain. But let’s stop charging interest.

Cross References: Psalm 15:5; Deuteronomy 23:19; Exodus 22:25

11 Return their fields, vineyards, olive groves, and homes to them immediately, along with the interest you’ve charged them—one percent of the money, grain, new wine, and olive oil.”

Cross References: Leviticus 25:37; Ezekiel 18:8; Luke 6:35

Restitution and a Solemn Oath

12 They replied, “We will give it back and won’t demand anything more from them. We will do as you say.” Then I called the priests and made them swear to keep this promise.

Cross References: Ezra 10:5; Exodus 22:26; Deuteronomy 23:23

13 I also shook out the fold of my robe and said, “May God shake out everyone who doesn’t keep this promise—may they be shaken out and emptied of everything.” And the whole assembly said, “Amen,” and praised the Lord. And the people did what they had promised.

Cross References: Acts 18:6; Matthew 10:14; 1 Chronicles 16:36

Nehemiah's Example of Sacrificial Leadership

14 Moreover, from the twentieth to the thirty-second year of King Artaxerxes—that's twelve years—I was appointed as governor of Judah. During that time, neither I nor my brothers accepted the food allotted to the governor.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:12; Acts 20:33; 2 Corinthians 11:9

15 But the earlier governors who came before me placed a heavy burden on the people and took forty shekels of silver from them in addition to food and wine. Even their assistants lorded it over the people. But I didn't do that, because I feared God.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:11; Ezekiel 45:9; Micah 3:1

16 Instead, I devoted myself to the work on this wall. We didn't acquire any land, and all my servants joined me in the work.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:9; Acts 20:35; 1 Corinthians 9:18

17 Moreover, 150 Jews and officials ate at my table, along with those who came to us from the surrounding nations.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 9:7; Job 31:32; Genesis 18:6

18 Every day, one ox and six choice sheep were prepared for me, along with poultry, and every ten days an abundance of all kinds of wine. But I never demanded the food allotted to the governor, because the burden on the people was already too heavy.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:22; Genesis 18:7; 1 Samuel 25:18

19 "Remember me with favor, my God, for all I have done for these people."

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:14; Nehemiah 13:31; Psalm 106:4

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 5

1. **God's people must not oppress each other** Even during hardship, injustice among God's people is unacceptable. Nehemiah confronts internal exploitation with righteous anger. 2. **Leadership must serve, not burden** Nehemiah rejected privileges others took, choosing instead to serve sacrificially. God-honoring leaders care more for the people than for personal gain. 3. **Repentance requires restitution** The people not only confessed their wrongdoing but also restored what they had taken. True repentance includes action. 4. **Fearing God brings integrity** Nehemiah lived differently because he feared the Lord. Reverence for God should impact how we treat others. 5. **God remembers faithful service** Nehemiah ends this chapter not boasting but praying, "Remember me, my God, for good." Trust that nothing done for the Lord is forgotten.

Nehemiah Chapter 6 — Crawford Standard Bible

Plots to Distract and Intimidate Nehemiah

1 When Sanballat, Tobiah, Geshem the Arab, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had rebuilt the wall and that no gaps remained in it—though I had not yet installed the doors in the gates—

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:1; Nehemiah 2:19; Ezra 4:1

2 Sanballat and Geshem sent me a message: “Come, let’s meet together in one of the villages on the plain of Ono.” But they were planning to harm me.

Cross References: Genesis 37:20; Psalm 55:21; Proverbs 26:24

3 So I sent messengers back with this reply: “I’m doing an important work and can’t come down. Why should the work stop while I leave it to come talk with you?”

Cross References: Luke 14:28; 1 Corinthians 15:58; Exodus 5:4

4 They sent me the same message four times, and each time I gave them the same answer.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:4; Matthew 26:63; 1 Peter 2:23

5 The fifth time, Sanballat sent his servant with an open letter in his hand.

Cross References: Ezra 4:11; 2 Samuel 11:14; Jeremiah 29:1

6 The letter said: “It is rumored among the nations—and Gashmu confirms it—that you and the Jews plan to rebel, and that’s why you are rebuilding the wall. According to these reports, you want to be their king.

Cross References: Ezra 4:12; Luke 23:2; 1 Kings 18:17

7 You’ve even appointed prophets in Jerusalem to proclaim about you, ‘There is a king in Judah!’ These things will be reported to the king. So come, let’s talk it over.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:5; 2 Samuel 15:10; John 19:12

8 I sent him this reply: “None of what you’re saying is true. You’re making it all up in your own mind.”

Cross References: Psalm 27:12; Psalm 35:11; Exodus 20:16

9 They were all trying to intimidate us, saying, “They’ll get too discouraged to finish the work.” But I prayed, “Now, Lord, strengthen my hands.”

Cross References: Isaiah 41:10; Judges 7:11; 1 Samuel 23:16

A False Prophet Exposed

10 Later I went to the house of Shemaiah son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabel, who had shut himself in. He said, “Let’s meet inside the Temple of God and shut the doors. They’re coming to kill you—tonight!”

Cross References: Isaiah 8:12; Jeremiah 28:15; Ezekiel 13:6

11 But I replied, “Should someone like me run away? Should I go into the Temple just to save my life? No, I will not go!”

Cross References: Numbers 1:51; Acts 4:19; Psalm 11:1

12 I realized God had not sent him, but that he had prophesied this against me because Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

Cross References: Micah 3:11; Jeremiah 23:16; 2 Peter 2:3

13 He had been paid to intimidate me and get me to sin by acting out of fear—so they could smear my reputation and disgrace me.

Cross References: Job 2:9; Psalm 35:26; 1 Peter 3:16

14 I prayed, “My God, remember what Tobiah and Sanballat have done—and also the prophetess Noadiah and the rest who were trying to intimidate me.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:4; Nehemiah 13:29; Revelation 2:20

The Wall Completed in 52 Days

15 So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth day of the month Elul. It had taken fifty-two days.

Cross References: Ezra 6:15; Zechariah 4:9; Haggai 1:14

16 When all our enemies heard this and the surrounding nations saw what had happened, they lost their confidence. They realized this work had been done with the help of our God.

Cross References: Exodus 14:25; Joshua 2:9; 1 Samuel 17:46

Ongoing Political Intrigue

17 During those days, the nobles of Judah were exchanging many letters with Tobiah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:4; 2 Corinthians 6:14; James 4:4

18 because many in Judah were loyal to him. He was the son-in-law of Shecaniah son of Arah, and his son Johanan had married the daughter of Meshullam son of Berechiah.

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:28; Ezra 9:1; 1 Kings 3:1

19 These nobles kept praising Tobiah to me and reporting everything I said to him. And Tobiah kept sending letters to intimidate me.

Cross References: Psalm 41:6; Jeremiah 9:4; Proverbs 26:23

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 6

1. **Stay focused on God's calling despite distractions** Nehemiah refused to leave his work to entertain lies and manipulation. When you're doing God's work, stay the course. 2. **Discern truth from deception** Not everyone who claims to speak for God actually does. Nehemiah discerned that the "prophecy" was a trap. 3. **Intimidation is a weapon of the enemy** Sanballat and Tobiah used rumors and threats to try to weaken Nehemiah's resolve. But faith in God provided strength. 4. **Prayer is the answer to pressure** Nehemiah constantly turned to prayer: “Lord, strengthen my hands.” He depended on divine help, not just strategy. 5. **God receives the glory when His work is completed** Even the enemies of Israel had to admit the wall was built with the help of God. A testimony of God's power silences opposition.

Nehemiah Chapter 7 — Crawford Standard Bible

Leadership and Protection Established

1 After the wall was completed and I had set up the doors, I appointed the gatekeepers, singers, and Levites.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:1; 1 Chronicles 9:17; 1 Chronicles 26:1

2 I put my brother Hanani in charge of Jerusalem, along with Hananiah, the commander of the fortress, because he was a faithful man who feared God more than most.

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:2; Exodus 18:21; Proverbs 28:20

3 I told them, “Don’t open the gates of Jerusalem until the sun is hot, and keep them shut and locked while the guards are still on duty. Appoint residents of Jerusalem as guards—some at their posts and some near their own homes.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:19; Nehemiah 4:9; Mark 13:34

A Large City with Few People

4 The city was large and spacious, but there were few people living in it, and many of the houses had not yet been rebuilt.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:7; Zechariah 2:4; Haggai 1:4

5 Then my God gave me the idea to gather the nobles, officials, and people so they could be registered by genealogy. I found the scroll of the record of those who had returned first and found this written in it:

Cross References: Ezra 2:1; 1 Chronicles 9:1; Ezra 8:1

The List of the Returnees from Babylon

6 These are the people from the province who returned from captivity. They had been exiled by King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon and returned to Jerusalem and other towns in Judah, each to their own hometown.

Cross References: Ezra 2:1; Numbers 1:2; 1 Chronicles 9:2

7 They came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, and Baanah. The number of the men of Israel was:

Cross References: Ezra 2:2; 1 Chronicles 3:19; Haggai 1:1

8 Parosh’s descendants — 2,172

Cross References: Ezra 2:3; Numbers 26:2; 1 Chronicles 9:3

9 Shephatiah’s descendants — 372

Cross References: Ezra 2:4; 1 Chronicles 2:1; Numbers 1:2

10 Arah’s descendants — 652

Cross References: Ezra 2:5; 1 Chronicles 9:4; Genesis 46:8

11 Pahath-moab's descendants (through Jeshua and Joab) — 2,818

Cross References: Ezra 2:6; 1 Chronicles 4:22; Numbers 26:5

12 Elam's descendants — 1,254

Cross References: Ezra 2:7; Genesis 10:22; 1 Chronicles 1:17

13 Zattu's descendants — 845

Cross References: Ezra 2:8; Numbers 26:20; 1 Chronicles 4:24

14 Zaccai's descendants — 760

Cross References: Ezra 2:9; 1 Chronicles 9:5; Ezra 8:11

15 Binnui's descendants — 648

Cross References: Ezra 2:10; Ezra 8:33; 1 Chronicles 9:6

16 Bebai's descendants — 628

Cross References: Ezra 2:11; Ezra 8:11; 1 Chronicles 9:7

17 Azgad's descendants — 2,322

Cross References: Ezra 2:12; 1 Chronicles 5:11; Ezra 8:12

18 Adonikam's descendants — 667

Cross References: Ezra 2:13; 1 Kings 4:14; Ezra 8:13

19 Bigvai's descendants — 2,067

Cross References: Ezra 2:14; Ezra 8:14; 1 Chronicles 5:15

20 Adin's descendants — 655

Cross References: Ezra 2:15; 1 Chronicles 9:8; Genesis 36:23

21 Ater's descendants (through Hezekiah) — 98

Cross References: Ezra 2:16; 2 Kings 18:1; 1 Chronicles 4:41

22 Hashum's descendants — 328

Cross References: Ezra 2:19; 1 Chronicles 8:8; Genesis 46:23

23 Bezai's descendants — 324

Cross References: Ezra 2:17; 1 Chronicles 9:9; Numbers 26:38

24 Hariph's descendants — 112

Cross References: Ezra 2:18; 1 Chronicles 2:51; 1 Chronicles 4:4

25 Gibeon's descendants — 95

Cross References: Ezra 2:20; Joshua 9:3; Joshua 18:25

Men from Towns in Judah

26 People from Bethlehem and Netophah — 188

Cross References: Ezra 2:21; Micah 5:2; Joshua 19:38

27 People from Anathoth — 128

Cross References: Ezra 2:23; Joshua 21:18; Jeremiah 1:1

28 People from Beth-azmaveth — 42

Cross References: Ezra 2:24; 1 Chronicles 12:3; 2 Samuel 23:31

29 People from Kiriath-jearim, Kephirah, and Beeroth — 743

Cross References: Ezra 2:25; Joshua 9:17; Joshua 18:25

30 People from Ramah and Geba — 621

Cross References: Ezra 2:26; Joshua 18:24; 1 Samuel 22:6

31 People from Michmas — 122

Cross References: Ezra 2:27; 1 Samuel 13:2; Isaiah 10:28

32 People from Bethel and Ai — 123

Cross References: Ezra 2:28; Joshua 7:2; Joshua 12:9

33 People from the other Nebo — 52

Cross References: Ezra 2:29; Numbers 32:3; 1 Chronicles 5:8

34 Descendants of the other Elam — 1,254

Cross References: Ezra 2:31; Genesis 10:22; 1 Chronicles 1:17

35 Descendants of Harim — 320

Cross References: Ezra 2:32; Genesis 14:5; 2 Samuel 8:5

36 People from Jericho — 345

Cross References: Ezra 2:34; Joshua 6:1; 2 Kings 2:5

37 People from Lod, Hadid, and Ono — 721

Cross References: Ezra 2:33; Joshua 19:33; 1 Chronicles 8:12

38 Descendants of Senaah — 3,930

Cross References: Ezra 2:35; Genesis 35:22; Nehemiah 11:9

The Priests

39 Descendants of Jedaiah (through Jeshua) — 973

Cross References: Ezra 2:36; 1 Chronicles 24:7; Ezra 3:2

40 Descendants of Immer — 1,052

Cross References: Ezra 2:37; 1 Chronicles 24:14; Jeremiah 20:1

41 Descendants of Pashhur — 1,247

Cross References: Ezra 2:38; 1 Chronicles 24:9; 1 Chronicles 9:12

42 Descendants of Harim — 1,017

Cross References: Ezra 2:39; 1 Chronicles 24:8; 1 Chronicles 9:12

The Levites, Singers, Gatekeepers

43 Descendants of Jeshua (through Kadmiel and Hodevah) — 74

Cross References: Ezra 2:40; Ezra 3:9; 1 Chronicles 24:6

44 Singers, descendants of Asaph — 148

Cross References: Ezra 2:41; 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 6:39

45 Gatekeepers: descendants of Shallum, Ater, Talmon, Akkub, Hatita, and Shobai — 138

Cross References: Ezra 2:42; 1 Chronicles 9:17; 1 Chronicles 26:1

Temple Servants (Nethinim)

46–56 Listed are the temple servants, descendants of: Ziha, Hashupha, Tabbaoth, Keros, Sia, Padon, Lebanah, Hagabah, Shalmal, Hanan, Giddel, Gahar, Reaiah, Rezin, Nekoda, Gazzam, Uzza, Paseah, Besai, Meunim, Nephusim, Bakbuk, Hakupha, Harhur, Bazluth, Mehida, Harsha, Barkos, Sisera, Temah, Nezhiah, and Hatipha.

Cross References: Ezra 2:43; Joshua 9:27; 1 Chronicles 9:2

Descendants of Solomon's Servants

57–59 Included the descendants of: Sotai, Sophereth, Perida, Jaala, Darkon, Giddel, Shephatiah, Hattil, Pochereth-hazzebaim, and Amon.

Cross References: Ezra 2:55; 1 Kings 9:20; 1 Kings 5:13

60 In total, the temple servants and the descendants of Solomon's servants numbered 392.

Cross References: Ezra 2:58; 1 Chronicles 9:2; Joshua 9:27

People with Uncertain Genealogy

61 Also returning were those from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Kerub, Addon, and Immer, but they couldn't prove their families or ancestry as Israelites.

Cross References: Ezra 2:59; Ezra 8:1; 1 Chronicles 9:1

62 This included the descendants of Delaiah, Tobiah, and Nekoda — 642 people.

Cross References: Ezra 2:60; Ezra 8:2; 1 Chronicles 9:1

63 Also from the priests: the descendants of Hobaiah, Hakkoz, and Barzillai (who married a daughter of Barzillai the Gileadite and took her name).

Cross References: Ezra 2:61; Numbers 3:10; Malachi 2:4

64 They searched for their family records but couldn't find them, so they were disqualified from the priesthood.

Cross References: Ezra 2:62; Leviticus 21:6; Numbers 16:40

65 The governor ordered them not to eat the sacred offerings until a priest could determine their status by using the Urim and Thummim.

Cross References: Ezra 2:63; Exodus 28:30; 1 Samuel 28:6

Final Totals

66 The entire group numbered 42,360 people,

Cross References: Ezra 2:64; Numbers 1:46; Numbers 26:51

67 in addition to 7,337 male and female servants. They also had 245 male and female singers.

Cross References: Ezra 2:65; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Psalm 68:25

68 They owned 736 horses, 245 mules,

Cross References: Ezra 2:66; Genesis 24:35; 1 Chronicles 27:30

69 435 camels, and 6,720 donkeys.

Cross References: Ezra 2:67; 1 Chronicles 27:31; Genesis 24:35

Donations for the Work

70 Some of the family leaders contributed to the work. The governor gave 1,000 gold coins, 50 basins, and 530 priestly robes to the treasury.

Cross References: Ezra 2:68; Exodus 35:21; 1 Chronicles 29:6

71 Other family leaders gave 20,000 gold coins and 2,200 pounds of silver for the work.

Cross References: Ezra 2:69; 1 Chronicles 29:7; 1 Chronicles 29:9

72 The rest of the people gave 20,000 gold coins, 2,000 pounds of silver, and 67 priestly robes.

Cross References: Ezra 2:69; Exodus 35:22; 1 Chronicles 29:8

Settling into the Cities

73 So the priests, Levites, gatekeepers, singers, temple servants, and all Israel settled in their own towns. When the seventh month came, the people of Israel were all in their cities.

Cross References: Ezra 2:70; Ezra 3:1; Nehemiah 8:2

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 7

1. **Leadership requires discernment and godliness** Nehemiah appointed leaders based on their faithfulness and fear of God, not just their ability. 2. **Security and order follow spiritual priorities** Nehemiah appointed not only guards but also singers and Levites, showing that worship and defense go hand in hand. 3. **God honors remembrance and identity** The genealogies reminded the people who they were and where they came from. Identity in God's covenant is vital. 4. **Faithful stewardship impacts the whole community** The offerings of leaders and the people were used to support the Temple and its service. Everyone played a part. 5. **Accountability and spiritual integrity matter** Those unable to prove their lineage were temporarily excluded from the priesthood to maintain the purity of worship.

Nehemiah Chapter 8 — Crawford Standard Bible

The Law is Publicly Read at the Water Gate

1 All the people gathered together with one heart in the open square in front of the Water Gate. They asked Ezra the scribe to bring out the Book of the Law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded for Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:12; 2 Kings 23:2; Exodus 24:7

2 So Ezra the priest brought the Law before the whole assembly of men, women, and everyone old enough to understand. This was on the first day of the seventh month.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:12; Leviticus 23:24; Nehemiah 7:73

3 He read it aloud from daybreak until noon, standing in front of the square before the Water Gate, in the presence of the men, women, and others who could understand. Everyone listened attentively to the Book of the Law.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:11; Acts 20:7; Nehemiah 9:3

Ezra Reads and the People Respond in Worship

4 Ezra the scribe stood on a wooden platform made for the occasion. Beside him on his right stood Mattithiah, Shema, Anaiah, Uriah, Hilkiah, and Maaseiah; and on his left stood Pedaiah, Mishael, Malchijah, Hashum, Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:30; 2 Kings 11:14; 2 Chronicles 6:13

5 Ezra opened the book in full view of all the people, since he was standing above them. As he opened it, all the people stood up.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:2; Luke 4:16; Revelation 5:2

6 Ezra praised the Lord, the great God; and all the people shouted "Amen! Amen!" while lifting their hands. Then they bowed down and worshiped the Lord with their faces to the ground.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:36; Psalm 134:2; 1 Kings 8:54

The People Are Taught and Convicted by God's Word

7 The Levites—Jeshua, Bani, Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, and Pelaiah—helped the people understand the Law while the people stood in their places.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 17:8; Deuteronomy 33:10; Malachi 2:7

8 They read from the Book of the Law of God, translating and explaining the meaning so the people could understand what was being read.

Cross References: Luke 24:27; Acts 8:31; Deuteronomy 6:7

9 Then Nehemiah the governor (the Tirshatha), Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites who were teaching said to the people, “This day is holy to the Lord your God. Do not mourn or weep.” For all the people were weeping as they listened to the words of the Law.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:11; 2 Chronicles 34:27; Joel 2:12

Joy in the Lord and Sharing with Others

10 Then Nehemiah said, “Go and enjoy rich food and sweet drinks, and send some to those who have nothing prepared. This day is holy to our Lord. Don’t be sad, for the joy of the Lord is your strength!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:14; Ecclesiastes 9:7; Psalm 28:7

11 The Levites calmed all the people, saying, “Be still, for this is a holy day. Do not grieve.”

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Zechariah 2:13; Psalm 46:10

12 So the people went away to eat, drink, send portions to others, and celebrate with great joy, because they had understood the words that had been made known to them.

Cross References: Esther 9:19; Deuteronomy 16:11; 1 Chronicles 29:22

The Feast of Tabernacles Restored

13 On the second day, the heads of all the families, along with the priests and Levites, gathered around Ezra the scribe to gain deeper insight into the words of the Law.

Cross References: Ezra 7:10; Acts 17:11; Psalm 1:2

14 As they studied, they discovered that the Law, given through Moses, said the people of Israel were to live in shelters during the festival in the seventh month.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:39; Leviticus 23:42; Deuteronomy 16:13

15 And that they should proclaim this word and spread it through all their towns and in Jerusalem: “Go out to the hills and bring back branches from olive trees, wild olive trees, myrtles, palms, and leafy trees to make shelters, as it is written.”

Cross References: Leviticus 23:40; 2 Chronicles 30:5; Deuteronomy 16:13

16 So the people went out and brought back branches and built shelters for themselves on the roofs of their houses, in their courtyards, in the courtyards of the house of God, and in the public squares by the Water Gate and the Gate of Ephraim.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:42; John 7:2; 2 Samuel 11:2

17 The entire assembly that had returned from captivity built shelters and lived in them. From the days of Joshua son of Nun until that day, the Israelites had not celebrated this way. And there was very great rejoicing.

Cross References: Joshua 5:10; 2 Chronicles 30:26; 2 Kings 23:22

18 Day after day, from the first to the last, Ezra read from the Book of the Law of God. They celebrated the festival for seven days, and on the eighth day there was a solemn assembly, just as the Law required.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:36; Numbers 29:35; Deuteronomy 31:10

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 8

1. **Hungering for God's Word brings unity** The people gathered “as one man,” showing how a shared desire to hear God’s Word can unite hearts and communities. 2. **Understanding Scripture is essential for spiritual revival** The Levites not only read but explained the Law. God's Word must be clearly taught so that people understand and apply it. 3. **Conviction from the Word leads to both repentance and joy** The people wept at their sin, but God called them to rejoice. Repentance should always lead us to restoration and hope. 4. **The joy of the Lord strengthens our hearts** Joy rooted in God’s character and presence is our strength in both spiritual and practical matters. 5. **Obedience renews worship and community life** By reviving the Feast of Booths, the people obeyed God’s ancient commands and rediscovered His blessings.

Nehemiah Chapter 9 — Crawford Standard Bible

A National Day of Repentance and Confession

1 On the twenty-fourth day of the same month, the people of Israel gathered again. They fasted, wore sackcloth, and put dust on their heads as a sign of mourning.

Cross References: Daniel 9:3; Joel 2:12; Esther 4:3

2 Those of Israelite descent separated themselves from all foreigners. They stood and confessed their sins and the sins of their ancestors.

Cross References: Ezra 9:2; Leviticus 26:40; Nehemiah 13:3

3 They stood in their places and read from the Book of the Law of the Lord their God for a quarter of the day. For another quarter, they confessed and worshiped the Lord their God.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:3; Deuteronomy 31:11; Joshua 8:34

Levites Lead in Praise and Prayer

4 Then the Levites—Jeshua, Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani—stood on the stairs and cried out loudly to the Lord their God.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:7; 2 Chronicles 20:19; Psalm 130:1

5 And the Levites—Jeshua, Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah —said, “Stand up and bless the Lord your God forever and ever! Blessed be Your glorious name, exalted above all blessing and praise!”

Cross References: Psalm 106:48; 1 Chronicles 29:10; Psalm 41:13

A Historical Confession of God's Faithfulness

6 “You alone are the Lord. You made the heavens, even the highest heavens, with all their stars and planets, the earth and everything on it, the seas and everything in them. You preserve them all, and the angels of heaven worship You.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Genesis 2:1; Psalm 146:6

7 You are the Lord God who chose Abram, brought him out of Ur of the Chaldeans, and gave him the name Abraham.

Cross References: Genesis 12:1; Genesis 11:31; Genesis 17:5

8 You found his heart faithful and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Jebusites, and Girgashites to his descendants. And You kept Your promise because You are righteous.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Genesis 17:7; Genesis 22:16

9 You saw the suffering of our ancestors in Egypt and heard their cries at the Red Sea.

Cross References: Exodus 3:7; Exodus 14:10; Exodus 2:23

10 You performed signs and wonders against Pharaoh, his officials, and all his people, because You knew how arrogantly they treated Your people. You made a name for Yourself that endures to this day.

Cross References: Exodus 7:3; Exodus 9:16; Exodus 14:31

11 You divided the sea so they could walk through on dry ground. You hurled their pursuers into the deep like stones in mighty waters.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Exodus 14:28; Exodus 15:5

12 By day, You led them with a pillar of cloud, and by night, with a pillar of fire to light their path.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 13:22; Psalm 78:14

13 You came down on Mount Sinai and spoke with them from heaven. You gave them fair judgments, true laws, good decrees, and commandments.

Cross References: Exodus 19:20; Exodus 20:1; Deuteronomy 4:36

14 You made known Your holy Sabbath to them and gave them commands, statutes, and laws through Your servant Moses.

Cross References: Exodus 20:8; Exodus 31:13; Deuteronomy 5:12

15 You gave them bread from heaven when they were hungry and brought water from the rock when they were thirsty. You told them to go and take possession of the land You swore to give them.

Cross References: Exodus 16:4; Exodus 17:6; Deuteronomy 1:8

Rebellion and God's Mercy

16 But our ancestors became proud and stubborn. They ignored Your commands.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:6; Exodus 32:9; Deuteronomy 31:27

17 They refused to listen and forgot the miracles You had done. In their rebellion, they appointed a leader to return to slavery. But You are a God of forgiveness, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abounding in love. You did not abandon them.

Cross References: Numbers 14:4; Exodus 34:6; Psalm 86:15

18 Even when they made a golden calf and said, 'This is your god who brought you out of Egypt,' You did not forsake them.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; Exodus 32:8; Psalm 106:19

19 Because of Your great mercy, You did not leave them in the wilderness. The pillar of cloud still led them by day and the pillar of fire by night.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:31; Deuteronomy 1:33; Exodus 13:22

20 You gave Your good Spirit to instruct them. You did not withhold manna or water.

Cross References: Numbers 11:17; Psalm 143:10; Exodus 16:35

21 For forty years, You sustained them in the desert. They lacked nothing. Their clothes didn't wear out, and their feet didn't swell.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:4; Deuteronomy 29:5; Deuteronomy 2:7

Conquering the Promised Land

22 You gave them kingdoms and nations and allotted them their territories. They took over the land of Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan.

Cross References: Numbers 21:21; Numbers 21:33; Deuteronomy 3:8

23 You made their children as numerous as the stars and brought them into the land You promised their ancestors.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Deuteronomy 1:10; Deuteronomy 9:1

24 Their descendants went in and took possession. You subdued the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and handed them over, along with their kings and peoples.

Cross References: Joshua 11:23; Joshua 21:43; Deuteronomy 9:3

25 They captured fortified cities and fertile land. They took over houses full of good things, wells, vineyards, olive groves, and fruit trees. They ate their fill, grew fat, and celebrated Your goodness.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:10; Deuteronomy 8:10; Deuteronomy 8:12

Cycles of Sin, Judgment, and Mercy

26 But they were disobedient and rebelled. They threw Your Law behind their backs. They killed Your prophets who warned them to return to You. They committed terrible offenses.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:10; 2 Chronicles 36:16; Acts 7:52

27 So You handed them over to their enemies. But when they cried out, You heard from heaven. In Your great mercy, You sent deliverers to save them.

Cross References: Judges 2:14; Judges 2:16; Judges 3:9

28 But as soon as they found peace, they went back to doing evil. You let them fall into enemy hands again. When they cried out, You heard once more. Many times, You rescued them.

Cross References: Judges 2:19; Judges 3:12; Judges 10:6

29 You warned them to return to Your Law, but they were arrogant. They disobeyed Your commands and sinned against Your rules—rules that bring life. They turned their backs, hardened their hearts, and would not listen.

Cross References: Zechariah 7:11; 2 Kings 17:13; 2 Kings 17:14

30 You were patient with them for many years. You warned them by Your Spirit through the prophets, but they refused to listen. So You gave them into the hands of neighboring nations.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:15; 2 Kings 17:23; Jeremiah 25:4

31 Even then, in Your great mercy, You did not destroy or abandon them, for You are a gracious and merciful God.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:22; Exodus 34:6; Malachi 3:6

A Plea for Mercy and Renewal

32 “Now therefore, our God—the great, mighty, and awesome God, who keeps His covenant of love—do not let all this hardship seem insignificant to You. It has come upon us—on our kings, leaders, priests, prophets, ancestors, and all Your people—from the time of the Assyrian kings until today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:9; Deuteronomy 10:17; Daniel 9:4

33 In all that has happened to us, You have been just. You have acted faithfully, while we did wrong.

Cross References: Daniel 9:14; Psalm 119:137; Lamentations 1:18

34 Our kings, leaders, priests, and ancestors did not follow Your Law or pay attention to Your commands and warnings.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:14; 2 Kings 17:19; Daniel 9:6

35 Even when they had kingdoms and enjoyed Your goodness, and the spacious and fertile land You gave them, they did not serve You or turn from their evil ways.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:47; Deuteronomy 32:15; Hosea 13:6

36 See, we are slaves today—in the land You gave our ancestors for its fruit and goodness—we are its slaves!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:48; Ezra 9:9; Genesis 15:13

37 Its rich produce goes to the kings You set over us because of our sins. They rule over our bodies and our livestock as they please. We are in great distress.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:33; Deuteronomy 28:51; Isaiah 1:7

38 Because of all this, we make a firm agreement in writing. Our leaders, Levites, and priests have sealed it.”

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:1; Exodus 24:7; Deuteronomy 29:12

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 9

1. **Confession and repentance are vital to spiritual renewal** The people fasted, mourned, and confessed their sins and the sins of their ancestors with deep humility. 2. **God’s faithfulness runs through all of history** This prayer recounts God’s unending grace, provision, and mercy from Abraham to their present day. 3. **Even in rebellion, God’s mercy endures** Though the Israelites repeatedly turned away, God never fully abandoned them. He remains ready to forgive. 4. **Scripture-centered worship leads to understanding and conviction** The Law of God was read, understood, and responded to with worship, confession, and covenant renewal. 5. **True revival leads to covenant commitment** The people didn’t just feel sorrow—they committed themselves in writing to walk in God’s ways anew.

Nehemiah Chapter 10 — Crawford Standard Bible

Those Who Sealed the Covenant

1 These are the ones who sealed the covenant: Nehemiah the governor, son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:38; Nehemiah 8:9; Nehemiah 1:1

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 12:1; Ezra 2:2; 1 Chronicles 9:11

3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:12; Ezra 2:38; 1 Chronicles 9:12

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

Cross References: Nehemiah 12:2; Ezra 8:2; Nehemiah 3:4

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

Cross References: Ezra 2:39; Nehemiah 7:42; 1 Chronicles 24:8

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

Cross References: Nehemiah 12:1; Nehemiah 12:16; 1 Chronicles 24:19

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:9; Nehemiah 12:5; Nehemiah 8:4

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, and Shemaiah. These were the priests.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:18; Nehemiah 12:6; 1 Chronicles 9:10

9 The Levites: Jeshua son of Azaniah, Binnui from the family of Henadad, and Kadmiel.

Cross References: Ezra 2:40; Nehemiah 7:43; Nehemiah 12:8

10 Also their associates: Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:7; Nehemiah 9:4; Nehemiah 12:8

11 Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:17; Nehemiah 11:22; 1 Chronicles 9:15

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 12:24; Nehemiah 9:4; Nehemiah 9:5

13 Hodiah, Bani, and Beninu.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:5; Nehemiah 8:7; Ezra 2:10

The Leaders of the People

14 The leaders of the people who sealed were: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

Cross References: Ezra 2:3; Ezra 2:6; Nehemiah 7:8

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

Cross References: Ezra 2:12; Ezra 2:11; Nehemiah 7:16

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

Cross References: Ezra 2:14; Ezra 2:15; Nehemiah 7:18

17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,

Cross References: Ezra 2:16; Nehemiah 7:21; Nehemiah 7:6

18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,

Cross References: Ezra 2:19; Ezra 2:17; Nehemiah 7:22

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:24; Ezra 2:23; Nehemiah 7:27

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:15; Nehemiah 3:4; Nehemiah 8:4

21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua,

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:4; Nehemiah 13:13; Nehemiah 12:22

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

Cross References: Ezra 2:2; Nehemiah 7:7; 1 Chronicles 9:1

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:11; Nehemiah 3:23; Nehemiah 12:12

24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:12; Ezra 2:2; Nehemiah 7:7

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:17; Ezra 2:2; Nehemiah 8:4

26 Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

Cross References: Ezra 2:2; Nehemiah 7:7; 1 Chronicles 9:3

27 Malluch, Harim, and Baanah.

Cross References: Ezra 2:32; Nehemiah 7:35; Ezra 2:2

The People Join the Covenant

28 The rest of the people—the priests, Levites, gatekeepers, singers, temple servants, and all who had separated themselves from the neighboring peoples to follow God’s Law—along with their wives, sons, and daughters who were old enough to understand,

Cross References: Ezra 6:21; Ezra 10:11; Nehemiah 9:2

29 joined with their families and leaders to bind themselves with a solemn oath. They promised to follow the Law of God given through Moses, the servant of God, and to obey all the commandments, regulations, and statutes of the Lord our Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:12; Deuteronomy 29:14; Exodus 24:7

Renewed Commitments

30 They vowed not to let their daughters marry the people of the land, nor to take their daughters for their sons.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3; Ezra 9:2; Exodus 34:16

31 They also promised not to buy goods or food on the Sabbath or other holy days from the neighboring peoples who might bring them to sell. They agreed to let the land rest every seventh year and cancel debts during that year.

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:15; Leviticus 25:4; Deuteronomy 15:1

Support for the House of God

32 “We also made regulations for ourselves, requiring each of us to give a third of a shekel annually for the service of the house of our God:

Cross References: Exodus 30:13; Exodus 30:16; Matthew 17:24

33 for the showbread, the regular grain offerings and burnt offerings, the offerings on the Sabbaths, new moon celebrations, and appointed feasts; for the holy offerings and sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the duties of the house of our God.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:5; Numbers 28:3; Leviticus 23:2

34 We cast lots among the priests, Levites, and people to determine when each family would bring wood offerings to the house of our God at designated times each year, to be burned on the altar of the Lord our God, as written in the Law.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:12; Nehemiah 13:31; Numbers 28:2

35 We also committed to bring the firstfruits of our harvest and of every fruit tree to the house of the Lord year after year.

Cross References: Exodus 23:19; Deuteronomy 26:2; Leviticus 23:10

36 And we will bring to the priests at the temple the firstborn of our sons and of our cattle, as written in the Law, including the firstborn of our herds and flocks.

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 22:29; Numbers 18:15

37 We will bring the first of our ground meal, our contributions, the fruit of every tree, and our new wine and oil to the priests in the storerooms of the house of our God. And we will bring a tenth of our crops to the Levites, for the Levites are the ones who collect the tithes in all the towns where we work.

Cross References: Numbers 15:20; Numbers 18:21; Deuteronomy 18:4

38 A priest descended from Aaron will accompany the Levites when they collect the tithes. The Levites will bring a tenth of the tithes up to the house of our God, to the storerooms of the treasury.

Cross References: Numbers 18:26; Numbers 18:28; Malachi 3:10

39 The people of Israel and the Levites will bring their contributions of grain, new wine, and oil to the storerooms, where the articles of the sanctuary are kept, and where the priests who minister, the gatekeepers, and the singers stay. And we will not neglect the house of our God.”

Cross References: Malachi 3:8; 1 Chronicles 9:26; Haggai 1:4

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 10

1. **Spiritual commitment must be both personal and communal** The leaders and all the people entered into a written covenant, showing that true revival involves unity and shared responsibility. 2. **Obedience involves practical reforms** They made specific commitments to honor the Sabbath, avoid intermarriage with pagans, cancel debts, and uphold justice. 3. **God’s house deserves intentional support** The people pledged offerings, tithes, firstfruits, and labor to ensure the continual worship and maintenance of the temple. 4. **God desires holiness in everyday life** Their promises

covered business dealings, family relationships, agricultural practices, and worship—all aspects of life. 5. **Faithfulness requires structure and sacrifice** They organized offerings, scheduled wood donations, and shared duties, showing that sustained devotion requires thoughtful planning.

Nehemiah Chapter 11 — Crawford Standard Bible

One in Ten to Live in Jerusalem

1 The leaders of the people lived in Jerusalem. The rest of the people cast lots to choose one out of every ten to live in Jerusalem, the holy city, while the other nine would remain in their towns.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:2; Nehemiah 7:4; Joshua 18:10

2 The people praised those who willingly volunteered to live in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Judges 5:2; 2 Chronicles 17:16; 1 Chronicles 29:9

Residents of Jerusalem

3 These are the provincial leaders who settled in Jerusalem. The rest of Israel—including the priests, the Levites, the temple servants, and the descendants of Solomon’s servants—lived in their own towns throughout Judah.

Cross References: Ezra 2:70; 1 Chronicles 9:2; Nehemiah 7:73

4 In Jerusalem, some from the tribes of Judah and Benjamin settled. From the tribe of Judah: Athaiah son of Uziah, son of Zechariah, son of Amariah, son of Shephatiah, son of Mahalalel, from the family line of Perez.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:4; Genesis 38:29; Numbers 26:20

5 And Maaseiah son of Baruch, son of Colhozeh, son of Hazaiah, son of Adaiah, son of Joiarib, son of Zechariah, a descendant of the Shilonite.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:5; Genesis 46:12; Jeremiah 36:4

6 The descendants of Perez who lived in Jerusalem totaled 468 brave men.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:6; Numbers 26:21; 1 Chronicles 4:1

From the Tribe of Benjamin

7 From Benjamin: Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Joed, son of Pedaiah, son of Kolaiah, son of Maaseiah, son of Ithiel, son of Jeshiah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:7; Genesis 46:21; 1 Chronicles 8:1

8 Along with Gabbai and Sallai—928 men in total.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:8; Numbers 26:38; 1 Chronicles 7:6

9 Joel son of Zichri was their overseer, and Judah son of Hassenuah was second in command over the city.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:9; Nehemiah 3:9; 1 Chronicles 27:16

Priests in Jerusalem

10 From the priests: Jedaiah son of Joiarib; Jakin;

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:10; 1 Chronicles 24:7; 1 Chronicles 24:17

11 Seraiah son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahitub—the chief officer in the house of God.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:11; Ezra 7:1; 1 Chronicles 6:13

12 Their associates, who carried out temple duties, numbered 822. Also, Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of Pelaliah, son of Amzi, son of Zechariah, son of Pashhur, son of Malchijah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:12; Ezra 2:36; 1 Chronicles 9:13

13 And his relatives, who were heads of families, numbered 242. Amashsai son of Azarel, son of Ahzai, son of Meshillemoth, son of Immer,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:13; Ezra 2:37; 1 Chronicles 24:14

14 And their relatives, who were brave warriors, totaled 128. Their overseer was Zabdiel son of Haggadolim.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:13; Ezra 2:37; 1 Chronicles 26:6

Levites in Jerusalem

15 From the Levites: Shemaiah son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, son of Bunni.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:14; Ezra 2:40; 1 Chronicles 9:16

16 Shabbethai and Jozabad, from the leaders of the Levites, were in charge of the outside work of the temple.

Cross References: Ezra 10:15; Nehemiah 8:7; 1 Chronicles 26:29

17 Mattaniah son of Mika, son of Zabdi, son of Asaph, was the director who led in thanksgiving and prayer. Bakbukiah was second among his associates, and Abda son of Shammua, son of Galal, son of Jeduthun.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:15; Nehemiah 12:8; Nehemiah 12:9

18 The Levites in the holy city totaled 284.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:16; Numbers 3:39; Nehemiah 7:43

Gatekeepers and Temple Servants

19 The gatekeepers: Akkub, Talmon, and their fellow gatekeepers—172 in all.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:17; Ezra 2:42; 1 Chronicles 26:1

20 The rest of the Israelites, including the priests and the Levites, lived in all the towns of Judah, each on his own inherited property.

Cross References: Joshua 21:41; 1 Chronicles 9:2; Nehemiah 7:73

21 The temple servants lived in the area of Ophel, with Ziha and Gishpa overseeing them.

Cross References: Ezra 2:43; Nehemiah 3:26; Nehemiah 7:46

Special Assignments and Overseers

22 The chief officer of the Levites in Jerusalem was Uzzi son of Bani, son of Hashabiah, son of Mattaniah, son of Mika, a descendant of Asaph, the musicians responsible for the service of the house of God.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:16; Nehemiah 12:46; 1 Chronicles 25:1

23 They were under royal orders that provided them a daily allowance for their duties.

Cross References: Nehemiah 12:47; Ezra 6:9; 1 Chronicles 25:1

24 Pethahiah son of Meshezabel, a descendant of Zerah son of Judah, was the king's agent in all matters concerning the people.

Cross References: Genesis 38:30; 1 Chronicles 9:6; Nehemiah 2:1

Settlements Outside Jerusalem

25 As for the surrounding villages and fields, some of the people of Judah lived in:

Cross References: Joshua 15:13; Joshua 14:15; Joshua 15:21

- Kiriath-arba and its surrounding settlements,
- Dibon and its settlements,
- Jekabzeel and its villages,

26 Also Jeshua, Moladah, and Beth-pelet,

Cross References: Joshua 15:26; Joshua 15:27; Joshua 19:2

27 Hazar-shual, Beersheba and its towns,

Cross References: Joshua 15:28; Genesis 21:31; Joshua 19:3

28 Ziklag, Mekonah and its villages,

Cross References: Joshua 15:31; 1 Samuel 27:6; 1 Samuel 30:1

29 En-rimmon, Zorah, Jarmuth,

Cross References: Joshua 15:32; Joshua 15:33; Judges 13:25

30 Zanoah, Adullam and their villages, Lachish and its fields, and Azekah and its towns. So they settled from Beersheba to the Valley of Hinnom.

Cross References: Joshua 15:35; Joshua 15:39; 1 Samuel 22:1

31 The descendants of Benjamin lived in:

Cross References: Joshua 18:24; 1 Samuel 13:2; Genesis 28:19

- Geba, Michmash, Aijah, Bethel and its towns,

32 Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

Cross References: Joshua 21:18; 1 Samuel 21:1; Jeremiah 1:1

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

Cross References: Joshua 18:25; 1 Samuel 1:19; 2 Samuel 4:3

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

Cross References: Ezra 2:33; Nehemiah 7:37; 1 Samuel 13:18

35 Lod and Ono, and the Valley of the Craftsmen.

Cross References: Ezra 2:33; Nehemiah 7:37; 1 Chronicles 4:14

36 Some divisions of the Levites of Judah were assigned to live among the people of Benjamin.

Cross References: Joshua 21:4; 1 Chronicles 6:60; Joshua 21:17

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 11

1. **Sacrifice for the sake of worship** Some willingly chose to live in Jerusalem, leaving the comfort of their ancestral homes to strengthen the city of God. 2. **Everyone has a role in God's community** Whether priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, or governors, each person had a God-appointed place to serve. 3. **Order, planning, and oversight matter in God's work** Specific leaders were appointed for temple duties, civil affairs, and worship—reflecting the importance of structure in God's kingdom. 4. **Faithful stewardship is essential** People were assigned to care for the outer work of the temple, organize worship, and maintain daily service—indicating the value of dependable service. 5. **God honors both visible and invisible obedience** While Jerusalem had prominence, the people in outlying villages were also part of God's redemptive plan and community.

Nehemiah Chapter 12 — Crawford Standard Bible

Priests and Levites Who Returned with Zerubbabel

1 These are the priests and Levites who returned with Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and Jeshua:

Cross References: Ezra 2:2; 1 Chronicles 24:1; Nehemiah 7:7

- Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:4; 1 Chronicles 3:22; Ezra 8:2

3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

Cross References: Ezra 10:2; Nehemiah 3:4; Ezra 8:33

4 Iddo, Ginnethon, Abijah,

Cross References: Zechariah 1:1; 1 Chronicles 24:10; Luke 1:5

5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:7; 1 Chronicles 24:14; Nehemiah 12:18

6 Shemaiah, Joiarib, Jedaiah,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:7; 1 Chronicles 9:10; Nehemiah 11:10

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, and another Jedaiah. These were the leaders of the priests and their fellow workers in Jeshua's time.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:8; Haggai 1:1; Zechariah 3:1

Levites and Worship Leaders

8 The Levites included: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, who was in charge of the songs of thanksgiving—he and his fellow Levites.

Cross References: Ezra 3:9; Nehemiah 9:5; 1 Chronicles 16:7

9 Bakbukiah and Unni, their associates, stood opposite them during their service.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:24; Nehemiah 11:17; 1 Chronicles 26:1

Genealogies of the High Priests

10 Jeshua was the father of Joiakim, Joiakim the father of Eliashib, Eliashib the father of Joiada,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:14; Ezra 3:2; Haggai 1:1

11 Joiada the father of Jonathan, and Jonathan the father of Jaddua.

Cross References: Ezra 7:5; 1 Chronicles 6:15; Nehemiah 13:28

Family Heads of the Priests in Joiakim's Day

12 In the days of Joiakim, these were the heads of the priestly families:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:1; Ezra 2:36; Nehemiah 10:2

- For Seraiah: Meraiah
- For Jeremiah: Hananiah

13 For Ezra: Meshullam

Cross References: Ezra 7:1; Nehemiah 8:4; Nehemiah 3:4

- For Amariah: Jehohanan

14 For Malluch: Jonathan

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:4; Nehemiah 9:4; 1 Chronicles 24:11

- For Shebaniah: Joseph

15 For Harim: Adna

Cross References: Ezra 2:39; 1 Chronicles 24:8; Ezra 8:33

- For Meraioth: Helkai

16 For Iddo: Zechariah

Cross References: Zechariah 1:1; Nehemiah 10:6; Nehemiah 3:4

- For Ginnethon: Meshullam

17 For Abijah: Zichri

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:10; Nehemiah 10:7; Nehemiah 12:5

- For Miniamin and Moadiah: Piltai

18 For Bilgah: Shammua

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:14; Nehemiah 10:8; Nehemiah 12:5

- For Shemaiah: Jehonathan

19 For Joiarib: Mattenai

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:7; Nehemiah 11:10; Ezra 2:36

- For Jedaiah: Uzzi

20 For Sallai: Kallai

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:39; Nehemiah 11:12; Ezra 2:36

- For Amok: Eber

21 For Hilkiah: Hashabiah

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:8; 1 Chronicles 26:30; Ezra 8:24

- For Jedaiah: Nethanel

Levite and Priest Records

22 The names of the leaders of the Levites were recorded during the reigns of Eliashib, Joiada, Johanan, and Jaddua, even until the reign of Darius the Persian.

Cross References: Ezra 6:14; Nehemiah 7:5; 1 Chronicles 9:1

23 The names of the Levite family heads were written in the historical records, up to the time of Johanan son of Eliashib.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:1; Ezra 8:1; Nehemiah 7:64

24 The chief Levites were Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua son of Kadmiel. Their relatives stood opposite them to give praise and thanks, just as David, the man of God, had prescribed—group opposite group.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 16:4; Ezra 8:24

25 Mattaniah, Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, and Akkub were gatekeepers, keeping watch at the storerooms by the gates.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:17; 1 Chronicles 26:1; Nehemiah 11:19

26 These served in the days of Joiakim son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and also in the days of Nehemiah the governor and Ezra the priest and scribe.

Cross References: Ezra 7:6; Nehemiah 8:9; Haggai 1:1

Dedication of the Wall of Jerusalem

27 For the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, Levites from all around were sought out and brought to Jerusalem to celebrate joyfully with thanksgiving songs, accompanied by cymbals, harps, and lyres.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:16; 2 Chronicles 5:13; Ezra 6:16

28 The singers gathered from the surrounding region, including the villages of the Netophathites,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:16; Nehemiah 7:26; 1 Chronicles 25:6

29 And also from Beth Gilgal and the fields of Geba and Azmaveth, for the singers had built their own villages around Jerusalem.

Cross References: Nehemiah 7:28; 2 Samuel 23:31; Nehemiah 11:31

30 The priests and Levites purified themselves. Then they purified the people, the gates, and the wall.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:15; Exodus 19:10; 2 Chronicles 5:11

Two Thanksgiving Choirs

31 I led the leaders of Judah up onto the wall, and I appointed two large thanksgiving choirs. One proceeded southward on the wall toward the Dung Gate.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:13; 1 Chronicles 16:7; 2 Chronicles 20:21

32 Hoshaiah and half the leaders of Judah followed them,

Cross References: Jeremiah 42:1; Nehemiah 9:38; Nehemiah 10:1

33 Along with Azariah, Ezra, Meshullam,

Cross References: Ezra 7:1; Nehemiah 3:4; 1 Chronicles 6:14

34 Judah, Benjamin, Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

Cross References: Ezra 10:23; Nehemiah 11:34; Jeremiah 1:1

35 And some of the priests with trumpets—Zechariah son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph—

Cross References: Numbers 10:8; 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 15:24

36 And his fellow musicians: Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, Judah, and Hanani— with the musical instruments of David, the man of God. Ezra the scribe led them.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:5; Amos 6:5; Ezra 7:6

37 At the Fountain Gate, they went straight up the steps of the City of David, past David's palace, and then along the wall above the Water Gate to the east.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:15; 2 Samuel 5:7; Nehemiah 3:26

The Second Choir Procession

38 The second thanksgiving choir proceeded in the opposite direction. I followed them with half the people on top of the wall—from the Tower of the Ovens to the Broad Wall,

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:11; Nehemiah 3:8; 2 Chronicles 20:21

39 Over the Gate of Ephraim, past the Old Gate, the Fish Gate, the Tower of Hananel, and the Tower of the Hundred, to the Sheep Gate. They stopped at the Gate of the Guard.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:1; Nehemiah 8:16; Jeremiah 31:38

40 So the two thanksgiving choirs stood in the house of God. I stood there too, along with half the officials,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:4; Psalm 100:4; 2 Chronicles 5:13

41 And the priests—Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah—with their trumpets,

Cross References: Numbers 10:10; 1 Chronicles 15:24; 2 Chronicles 5:12

42 And also Maaseiah, Shemaiah, Eleazar, Uzzi, Jehohanan, Malkijah, Elam, and Ezer. The singers sang loudly, under the direction of Jezrahiah.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:22; 2 Chronicles 5:13; Ezra 3:11

Joyful Celebration and Provision

43 That day, great sacrifices were offered, and the people rejoiced because God had filled them with great joy. Even the women and children joined in the celebration, and the joy in Jerusalem could be heard far away.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 30:26; Ezra 6:16; Deuteronomy 12:7

Offerings and Ministry Responsibilities

44 At that time, men were appointed to oversee the storerooms for the offerings, firstfruits, and tithes. They were to collect into the storerooms from the fields around the towns what the Law required for the priests and the Levites. The people of Judah were glad to see the priests and Levites at their posts.

Cross References: Malachi 3:10; Nehemiah 10:37; 2 Chronicles 31:11

45 They performed their duties faithfully in the service of their God and in purification, following the commands of David and his son Solomon.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:6; 2 Chronicles 8:14; 1 Chronicles 9:22

46 For long ago, in the days of David and Asaph, there were leaders of singers and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:7; 1 Chronicles 25:1; Psalm 50:1

47 So in the days of Zerubbabel and of Nehemiah, all Israel gave the daily portions for the singers and the gatekeepers. They also set apart portions for the Levites, and the Levites set apart portions for the descendants of Aaron.

Cross References: Numbers 18:21; Nehemiah 13:10; 2 Chronicles 31:4

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 12

1. **Honoring God through worship and remembrance** The dedication of the wall was filled with joy, music, and thanksgiving—honoring God as the One who had rebuilt and restored His people. 2. **Purity prepares the heart for worship** The priests and Levites purified themselves and the people, showing that holiness must precede genuine celebration. 3. **Worship is a community celebration** The people, leaders, singers, and musicians came together to praise God—demonstrating unity in joyful thanksgiving. 4. **Organization strengthens ministry** Assigning leaders for songs, offerings, gates, and stores shows that God’s work thrives on faithfulness and structure. 5. **Generosity supports the work of God** The people gave offerings, tithes, and daily portions, rejoicing in their part in sustaining the house of God.

Nehemiah Chapter 13 — Crawford Standard Bible

Foreigners Forbidden in the Assembly

1 On that day, the Book of Moses was read aloud to the people. In it was written that no Ammonite or Moabite should ever be allowed to enter the assembly of God,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:3; Nehemiah 8:3; Ezra 9:1

2 Because they had not met the Israelites with bread and water, but instead hired Balaam to curse them —though our God turned the curse into a blessing.

Cross References: Numbers 22:5; Deuteronomy 23:4; Numbers 23:11

3 When the people heard this law, they separated from Israel everyone of mixed ancestry.

Cross References: Exodus 12:38; Ezra 9:1; Ezra 10:11

Tobiah’s Defilement of the Temple

4 Before this, Eliashib the priest, who had oversight of the storerooms in the Temple of our God, had become close to Tobiah.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:10; Nehemiah 6:17; Nehemiah 6:18

5 He had prepared for him a large room, where they used to store grain offerings, incense, vessels, tithes of grain, new wine, and oil—items meant for the Levites, singers, gatekeepers, and offerings for the priests.

Cross References: Malachi 3:10; Nehemiah 10:38; Numbers 18:21

6 But while all this was happening, I was not in Jerusalem, for in the 32nd year of King Artaxerxes of Babylon I had returned to the king. After some time, I received permission

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:1; Nehemiah 5:14; Ezra 7:1

7 And came back to Jerusalem. Then I learned of the evil thing Eliashib had done for Tobiah—preparing a room for him in the courts of God’s house.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:9; Nehemiah 6:17; Psalm 101:7

8 I was greatly upset and threw all of Tobiah’s belongings out of the room.

Cross References: John 2:15; Psalm 69:9; 2 Chronicles 29:16

9 I ordered the rooms to be purified, and then I brought back the vessels of the house of God, along with the grain offerings and the incense.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:18; Leviticus 2:1; 2 Chronicles 29:5

Neglect of the Levites and Restoration of Tithes

10 I also discovered that the Levites had not received their portions, so the Levites and singers who did the work had returned to their own fields.

Cross References: Malachi 3:8; Numbers 18:24; Nehemiah 10:39

11 I confronted the officials and asked, “Why has the house of God been neglected?” Then I called the Levites back and stationed them at their posts.

Cross References: Malachi 2:8; Haggai 1:4; Nehemiah 5:7

12 Then all Judah brought the tithe of grain, new wine, and oil into the storehouses.

Cross References: Malachi 3:10; 2 Chronicles 31:5; Deuteronomy 12:6

13 I put Shelemiah the priest, Zadok the scribe, and Pedaiah of the Levites in charge of the storehouses, and appointed Hanan son of Zaccur (son of Mattaniah) to assist them, because they were considered trustworthy. It was their duty to distribute supplies to their fellow workers.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:2; Nehemiah 7:2; 2 Chronicles 31:12

14 Remember me for this, my God, and do not wipe out the good I have done for the house of my God and its services.

Cross References: Nehemiah 5:19; Nehemiah 13:22; Hebrews 6:10

Profaning the Sabbath Stopped

15 In those days, I saw people in Judah treading winepresses on the Sabbath, bringing in grain and loading it on donkeys, along with wine, grapes, figs, and all kinds of goods—and bringing them into Jerusalem on the Sabbath. I warned them not to sell food on that day.

Cross References: Exodus 20:8; Jeremiah 17:21; Amos 8:5

16 People from Tyre living in Jerusalem were bringing in fish and other goods and selling them to the people of Judah on the Sabbath—even in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:3; Jeremiah 17:22; Nehemiah 10:31

17 So I confronted the nobles of Judah and said, “What is this wicked thing you are doing—profaning the Sabbath day?

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:27; Ezekiel 20:13; Exodus 31:14

18 Didn’t your ancestors do the same things, and didn’t our God bring all this disaster upon us and this city? Now you are adding more wrath on Israel by profaning the Sabbath!”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:21; Ezekiel 20:21; Leviticus 26:43

19 So when it began to get dark before the Sabbath, I ordered the gates of Jerusalem to be shut and not opened until after the Sabbath. I posted some of my men at the gates so that no load could be brought in on the Sabbath day.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:24; Nehemiah 7:3; Exodus 16:29

20 Once or twice the merchants and sellers of all kinds of goods spent the night outside Jerusalem.

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:15; Zephaniah 1:11; Nehemiah 3:31

21 But I warned them and said, “Why are you lodging near the wall? If you do this again, I will lay hands on you.” After that, they no longer came on the Sabbath.

Cross References: Nehemiah 5:13; Exodus 31:15; Nehemiah 13:25

22 Then I ordered the Levites to purify themselves and guard the gates to keep the Sabbath day holy. Remember this also in my favor, my God, and show mercy to me according to your great love.

Cross References: Psalm 51:1; Nehemiah 13:14; Numbers 8:6

Foreign Marriages Rebuked

23 During those days I also saw Jews who had married women from Ashdod, Ammon, and Moab.

Cross References: Ezra 9:1; Deuteronomy 7:3; Nehemiah 9:2

24 Half of their children spoke the language of Ashdod or of other peoples, and could not speak the language of Judah at all.

Cross References: Judges 12:6; Zephaniah 3:9; Genesis 11:7

25 I confronted them and cursed them. I beat some of them and pulled out their hair. I made them swear by God, saying, “You must not give your daughters in marriage to their sons or take their daughters for your sons—or for yourselves!”

Cross References: Ezra 9:2; Ezra 10:3; 1 Kings 11:2

26 Didn’t King Solomon of Israel sin because of such women? Among many nations there was no king like him. He was loved by his God, and God made him king over all Israel, but even he was led into sin by foreign women.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:1; 1 Kings 11:4; Deuteronomy 17:17

27 Should we then hear about you doing all this terrible evil—acting unfaithfully against our God by marrying foreign women?

Cross References: Ezra 10:10; Malachi 2:11; 1 Corinthians 10:8

Defiling the Priesthood and Nehemiah's Reforms

28 One of the sons of Joiada, son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite. So I drove him away from me.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:10; Nehemiah 6:1; Nehemiah 12:10

29 Remember them, my God, because they defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and the Levites.

Cross References: Malachi 2:8; Numbers 25:13; Malachi 2:4

30 So I purified them from everything foreign and assigned duties to the priests and Levites, each to his own task.

Cross References: Ezra 6:21; 1 Chronicles 23:6; 2 Chronicles 8:14

31 I also arranged for the supply of wood at the appointed times, and for the firstfruits. **Remember me, my God, for good.**

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:34; Exodus 23:19; Nehemiah 5:19

Key Lessons from Nehemiah Chapter 13

1. **God's Word reveals what must be removed** Reading the Law led the people to separate from influences that hindered holiness—showing the purifying power of Scripture. 2. **Compromise in leadership can defile sacred spaces** Eliashib's alliance with Tobiah defiled the temple—reminding us to guard God's house and His people from corrupt influences. 3. **Neglecting worship responsibilities brings disorder** When the Levites weren't supported, they fled their duties. Nehemiah's reforms restored worship by restoring order and provision. 4. **True holiness honors the Sabbath and God's commands** Business as usual on the Sabbath provoked God's wrath. Nehemiah took bold action to protect what was holy. 5. **Marriage choices impact faithfulness** Unequally yoked marriages diluted the people's faith and culture. Nehemiah zealously confronted this for the sake of God's covenant. 6. **Faithfulness requires bold confrontation** Nehemiah stood alone, sometimes fiercely, to restore God's order. His legacy is one of courageous faith and uncompromising obedience.

- **To commemorate the origin of the Feast of Purim**, a celebration of God’s deliverance and the reversal of Haman’s evil plan.
 - **To highlight God’s providential care** over His people, even when He seems hidden.
 - **To encourage faithfulness and courage**, showing how one person’s obedience can change the course of history.
 - **To reveal the dangers of pride and the triumph of humility and faith.**
-

Structure of Esther

The Book of Esther is masterfully structured around **reversal** — what begins as a death sentence for the Jews ends in deliverance and celebration. It can be divided into two main parts:

1. Threat to the Jews (Chapters 1–4)

- Queen Vashti’s removal and Esther’s rise (Ch. 1–2)
- Haman’s plot to destroy the Jews (Ch. 3)
- Mordecai’s appeal and Esther’s decision (Ch. 4)

2. Triumph of the Jews (Chapters 5–10)

- Esther’s intervention and Haman’s downfall (Ch. 5–7)
- The king’s decree to defend the Jews (Ch. 8)
- Jewish victory and the institution of Purim (Ch. 9–10)

Each section is tightly woven with irony, hidden identity, and divine timing.

Major Themes

- **Providence and Sovereignty:** God is never named but is present in every moment, orchestrating deliverance behind the scenes.
 - **Courage and Risk:** Esther risked her life for her people, stepping into her role “for such a time as this.”
 - **Reversal and Justice:** The proud are humbled, the humble are exalted, and plots of destruction are turned into celebrations of life.
 - **Identity and Purpose:** Esther’s story shows the importance of knowing who you are and why you are placed where you are.
 - **Community and Intercession:** Mordecai’s leadership and the communal fasting reveal the power of united faith and intercession.
-

Introduction to the Book of Esther

“For if you keep silent at this time, relief and deliverance will rise for the Jews from another place...”
– Esther 4:14

Title and Meaning

The book is named after its central figure, *Esther*, whose name likely comes from the Persian word *stara*, meaning “star.” Her Hebrew name was *Hadassah*, meaning “myrtle tree.” Though the name of God is never mentioned in the book, His providence shines like a hidden star throughout the narrative. The title reflects both the heroine’s rise to royal prominence and her role in the divine preservation of Israel.

Author and Date

The authorship of Esther is uncertain. Jewish tradition attributes it to Mordecai, Esther’s cousin and guardian, while others suggest Ezra or Nehemiah as possible compilers. The book was likely written during the 5th century BC, sometime after the events it describes (around 483–473 BC), during the reign of King Ahasuerus (Xerxes I) of Persia. Its detailed knowledge of Persian customs and court procedures supports a firsthand or contemporary authorship.

Purpose of Esther

Esther was written to recount one of the most remarkable deliverances in Jewish history—when the Jewish people faced extermination in Persia and were rescued through the courage of Esther and the wisdom of Mordecai. The book has several key purposes:

- **To commemorate the origin of the Feast of Purim**, a celebration of God’s deliverance and the reversal of Haman’s evil plan.
- **To highlight God’s providential care** over His people, even when He seems hidden.
- **To encourage faithfulness and courage**, showing how one person’s obedience can change the course of history.

To reveal the dangers of pride and the triumph of humility and faith.

Structure of Esther

The Book of Esther is masterfully structured around **reversal** — what begins as a death sentence for the Jews ends in deliverance and celebration. It can be divided into two main parts:

1. Threat to the Jews (Chapters 1–4)

- Queen Vashti’s removal and Esther’s rise (Ch. 1–2)
- Haman’s plot to destroy the Jews (Ch. 3)
- Mordecai’s appeal and Esther’s decision (Ch. 4)

2. Triumph of the Jews (Chapters 5–10)

- Esther's intervention and Haman's downfall (Ch. 5–7)
- The king's decree to defend the Jews (Ch. 8)
- Jewish victory and the institution of Purim (Ch. 9–10) Each section is tightly woven with irony, hidden identity, and divine timing.

Major Themes

- **Providence and Sovereignty:** God is never named but is present in every moment, orchestrating deliverance behind the scenes.
- **Courage and Risk:** Esther risked her life for her people, stepping into her role “for such a time as this.”
- **Reversal and Justice:** The proud are humbled, the humble are exalted, and plots of destruction are turned into celebrations of life.
- **Identity and Purpose:** Esther's story shows the importance of knowing who you are and why you are placed where you are.
- **Community and Intercession:** Mordecai's leadership and the communal fasting reveal the power of united faith and intercession.

Why Esther Matters Today

Esther is a book for times when God seems absent. It speaks to believers navigating secular environments, uncertain futures, and invisible threats. It reminds us that:

- God is always working, even when unseen.
- One person's obedience can change a nation's destiny.
- Evil will not have the final word.
- God places people in strategic positions for divine purposes. Esther inspires us to trust God's providence, to act with courage, and to embrace our calling, even when the risks are great.

Key Verse

“For if you remain silent at this time, relief and deliverance for the Jews will arise from another place... And who knows but that you have come to your royal position for such a time as this?” – *Esther 4:14* This verse captures the heart of the book: God's purposes will prevail, and He often calls us to be part of them in ways we never imagined.

Esther Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Banquets of King Ahasuerus and the Fall of Queen Vashti

A King Over a Vast Empire

1 This happened during the reign of King Ahasuerus (also known as Xerxes), who ruled over 127 provinces stretching from India to Ethiopia.

Cross References: Daniel 6:1; Ezra 4:6; Esther 8:9

2 At that time, King Ahasuerus was seated on his royal throne in the fortress of Susa.

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:1; Daniel 8:2; Esther 9:6

3 In the third year of his reign, he held a grand feast for all his officials and servants. The army of Persia and Media, the nobles, and the provincial officials were present before him.

Cross References: Daniel 5:1; Genesis 40:20; Esther 2:18

4 For 180 days, he displayed the vast wealth of his kingdom and the majestic splendor of his greatness.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:23; Ecclesiastes 2:9; Proverbs 27:24

A Feast for All the People

5 When those days were over, the king held a seven-day feast in the courtyard of the palace garden for everyone in the fortress of Susa—from the highest officials to the common people.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:5; Esther 7:7; Amos 6:6

6 The courtyard was beautifully decorated with white, green, and blue linen hangings, fastened with fine linen cords and purple ropes to silver rings on marble pillars. Gold and silver couches were placed on a mosaic pavement of red, white, yellow, and black marble.

Cross References: Exodus 26:1; Exodus 27:10; 1 Chronicles 29:2

7 Drinks were served in gold goblets—each one unique—and the royal wine flowed freely, befitting the king’s generosity.

Cross References: Daniel 5:2; 1 Kings 10:21; Ecclesiastes 2:3

8 Drinking was allowed by royal decree, but no one was forced. The king had instructed every official of his household to let each guest do as he pleased.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:20; 1 Peter 4:3; Ephesians 5:18

Queen Vashti’s Separate Feast

9 Queen Vashti also gave a feast for the women in King Ahasuerus’ royal palace.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:14; Titus 2:5; Proverbs 31:15

10 On the seventh day, when the king was feeling good from the wine, he ordered Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas—the seven eunuchs who served him—

Cross References: Genesis 9:21; Proverbs 20:1; Daniel 1:3

11 to bring Queen Vashti before him, wearing her royal crown, so he could show off her beauty to the people and the officials. She was very beautiful.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:2; Genesis 12:14; Proverbs 31:30

12 But Queen Vashti refused to come at the king's command, delivered by the eunuchs. The king was furious, and his anger burned within him.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:14; Daniel 3:13; Ecclesiastes 8:3

Royal Counsel and a National Decree

13 The king turned to his advisers, who understood the times (for it was customary for the king to consult with those who were experts in law and justice).

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 12:32; Daniel 2:12; Genesis 41:8

14 These were his closest advisers: Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan—the seven nobles of Persia and Media who had access to the king and held the highest positions in the empire.

Cross References: Ezra 7:14; Daniel 6:2; 2 Kings 25:19

15 The king asked them, “What should we do about Queen Vashti? She has disobeyed my command, delivered by the eunuchs.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:9; Ezra 7:25; Daniel 6:8

16 Then Memucan spoke up before the king and the officials: “Queen Vashti has wronged not only the king but also all the nobles and all the people in every province of your empire.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:14; 1 Kings 12:8; Genesis 3:12

17 When other women hear what she did—that she refused to come when summoned by the king—they'll start to treat their husbands with contempt.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:33; Titus 2:5; 1 Peter 3:1

18 The noblewomen of Persia and Media will hear about the queen's behavior and speak the same way to their husbands. This will lead to widespread disrespect and anger throughout the kingdom.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:9; Proverbs 19:13; Proverbs 21:19

The Royal Response

19 “If it pleases the king,” Memucan continued, “issue a royal decree, and let it be written into the laws of Persia and Media, which cannot be revoked: Queen Vashti is never again to appear before King Ahasuerus. Let the king give her royal position to someone more worthy than she.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:28; Daniel 6:8; Esther 2:17

20 When this decree is proclaimed throughout your vast empire, every wife—no matter her social status—will honor her husband.”

Cross References: Ephesians 5:22; Colossians 3:18; 1 Peter 3:6

21 The king and the officials liked this advice, so the king did what Memucan proposed.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:1; Proverbs 16:9; Proverbs 19:21

22 He sent letters to every province in the empire, each in its own script and language, declaring that every man should be the ruler of his own household and speak in the language of his own people.

Cross References: Genesis 3:16; Ephesians 5:23; 1 Corinthians 11:3

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 1

- **1. Pride Can Cloud Judgment** – King Ahasuerus’ lavish display of wealth and demand for Queen Vashti reflect a ruler driven by ego more than wisdom.
- **2. God Is Working Behind the Scenes** – Though God's name isn't mentioned, His hand is preparing the stage. Vashti's removal makes way for Esther.
- **3. Respect Within the Home Is Valued** – The decree highlights the cultural concern for family order, though it also reveals flaws in how leadership responds to conflict.
- **4. One Act Can Have Wide Influence** – Vashti's defiance stirred fears of nationwide rebellion among women, showing how leadership choices carry ripples beyond the throne.

Esther Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

Esther Becomes Queen and Mordecai Uncovers a Plot

The Search for a New Queen

1 Some time later, after King Ahasuerus' anger had cooled down, he remembered what Queen Vashti had done and the decree that had been issued against her.

Cross References: Psalm 103:9; Micah 7:18; Genesis 8:1

2 Then the king's personal attendants suggested, "Let beautiful young virgins be sought for the king.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:3; Genesis 24:16; 1 Samuel 16:12

3 Let the king appoint officers in every province of the empire to gather these young women into the royal harem at the fortress of Susa. They will be placed under the care of Hegai, the king's eunuch who oversees the women, and they should be given beauty treatments.

Cross References: Daniel 1:3; Daniel 1:11; Genesis 41:34

4 Then let the young woman who pleases the king be made queen in place of Vashti." This idea pleased the king, and he followed their advice.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; Proverbs 21:1; 1 Samuel 15:28

Esther Is Chosen

5 Now in the fortress of Susa lived a Jewish man named Mordecai, son of Jair, son of Shimei, son of Kish, a Benjaminite.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:1; Philippians 3:5; 1 Chronicles 8:1

6 He had been taken from Jerusalem into exile by King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon when King Jeconiah of Judah was taken into captivity.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:15; 2 Chronicles 36:10; Jeremiah 24:1

7 Mordecai had a cousin named Hadassah, also called Esther, who had neither father nor mother. She was very beautiful and lovely in form. When her parents died, Mordecai adopted her and raised her as his own daughter.

Cross References: Psalm 27:10; James 1:27; Deuteronomy 10:18

8 When the king's command was proclaimed and many young women were brought to the fortress of Susa under Hegai's care, Esther was among them.

Cross References: Daniel 1:9; Genesis 39:4; Genesis 41:37

9 Esther pleased Hegai and gained his favor. He quickly provided her with beauty treatments and special food. He assigned her seven attendants selected from the palace and moved her and her maids to the best quarters in the harem.

Cross References: Genesis 39:21; Proverbs 3:4; Nehemiah 1:11

10 Esther did not reveal her nationality or family background, because Mordecai had instructed her not to.

Cross References: Genesis 45:1; Matthew 10:16; Proverbs 11:13

11 Every day, Mordecai walked near the courtyard of the women's quarters to find out how Esther was doing and what was happening to her.

Cross References: Genesis 37:14; Philippians 2:20; 1 Samuel 17:18

The King's Process for Choosing a Queen

12 Before a young woman could go to the king, she had to complete twelve months of beauty treatments—six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with perfumes and other cosmetics.

Cross References: Leviticus 12:4; Ruth 3:3; Ezekiel 16:9

13 When it was her turn to go to the king, she was allowed to take anything she wanted from the harem.

Cross References: Genesis 24:58; 1 Kings 1:2; Song of Solomon 1:4

14 She would go in the evening and return the next morning to a different part of the harem under the care of Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch in charge of the concubines. She would not go to the king again unless he was especially pleased with her and called for her by name.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:14; Genesis 29:20; Song of Solomon 2:16

Esther Becomes Queen

15 When it was Esther's turn—the daughter of Abihail, Mordecai's uncle—she asked for nothing except what Hegai, the king's eunuch, recommended. Esther won the favor of everyone who saw her.

Cross References: Genesis 6:8; 1 Peter 3:4; Proverbs 22:1

16 She was taken to King Ahasuerus in the royal palace in the tenth month (the month of Tebeth), in the seventh year of his reign.

Cross References: Ezra 7:9; Nehemiah 2:1; Zechariah 1:7

17 The king loved Esther more than any of the other women. She won his favor and affection more than all the virgins. So he placed the royal crown on her head and made her queen in place of Vashti.

Cross References: Psalm 45:11; 1 Samuel 16:13; Proverbs 31:29

18 Then the king held a great feast in Esther's honor for all his officials and servants. He also declared a public holiday for the provinces and gave out lavish gifts, as was fitting for a king.

Cross References: Genesis 21:8; Luke 15:23; Esther 9:22

Mordecai Discovers a Plot

19 When the virgins were gathered together a second time, Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate.

Cross References: Genesis 19:1; Ruth 4:1; Esther 5:9

20 Esther still had not revealed her family background or her nationality, just as Mordecai had instructed her. She continued to follow his directions, just as she had when he was raising her.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:1; Proverbs 1:8; Proverbs 6:20

21 During this time, while Mordecai was at the king's gate, two of the king's eunuchs—Bigthan and Teresh—who guarded the doorway, became angry and plotted to assassinate King Ahasuerus.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:12; Psalm 41:9; 2 Kings 12:20

22 But Mordecai found out about the plot and told Queen Esther, who then told the king, crediting Mordecai as the source.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:20; Amos 3:7; Proverbs 11:13

23 After the investigation confirmed the plot, the two men were hanged on a gallows. All of this was recorded in the Book of the Chronicles in the presence of the king.

Cross References: Esther 6:1; Ezra 4:15; Deuteronomy 19:19

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 2

- **1. God Positions People for His Purposes** – Esther, an orphan and exile, is divinely positioned to become queen—setting the stage for future deliverance.
- **2. Obedience and Humility Bring Favor** – Esther's willingness to follow Mordecai's counsel and Hegai's instruction resulted in great favor and blessing.
- **3. God Uses the Faithful in Small Things** – Mordecai's faithfulness at the king's gate leads to the discovery of a plot and is the beginning of a chain of events used by God for Israel's protection.

- **4. Timing Is in God's Hands** – The stage is being set behind the scenes, even when it seems like nothing extraordinary is happening.

Esther Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

Haman's Plot Against the Jews

Haman Is Promoted

1 After these events, King Ahasuerus promoted Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and elevated him, giving him a seat of honor higher than all the other officials.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:8; Exodus 17:14; Proverbs 29:2

2 All the king's servants at the king's gate bowed down and honored Haman, as the king had commanded. But Mordecai refused to bow down or show him honor.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Daniel 3:18; Exodus 17:16

3 Then the king's servants at the gate asked Mordecai, "Why do you disobey the king's command?"

Cross References: Daniel 3:14; Acts 5:29; Daniel 6:13

4 Day after day they spoke to him, but he refused to comply. So they reported it to Haman to see if Mordecai's explanation would stand, because he had told them he was a Jew.

Cross References: Daniel 3:12; Daniel 6:5; Genesis 39:14

5 When Haman saw that Mordecai neither bowed nor paid him homage, he was furious.

Cross References: Daniel 3:19; Proverbs 27:4; Genesis 4:5

6 But he thought it was too small a thing to punish only Mordecai. Since he had learned Mordecai's people were Jews, Haman looked for a way to destroy all the Jews throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus—the people of Mordecai.

Cross References: Psalm 83:4; Exodus 1:16; Exodus 1:22

Haman's Wicked Plan

7 In the first month, the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, Haman had the "Pur" (that is, the lot) cast to determine the best day and month for the attack. The lot fell on the twelfth month, the month of Adar.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:33; Jonah 1:7; Leviticus 16:8

8 Then Haman said to King Ahasuerus, "There is a certain people scattered and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom. Their laws are different from those of every other people, and they do not observe the king's laws. It is not in the king's best interest to tolerate them.

Cross References: Ezra 4:13; Acts 16:21; Deuteronomy 4:8

9 If it pleases the king, let a decree be issued to destroy them, and I will contribute ten thousand talents of silver into the royal treasury for the men who carry out the business."

Cross References: Matthew 26:15; Exodus 21:32; Ezekiel 22:12

10 So the king removed his signet ring from his hand and gave it to Haman the Agagite, the enemy of the Jews.

Cross References: Genesis 41:42; Esther 8:2; Luke 15:22

11 The king said to Haman, “The money and the people are given to you—do with them as you see fit.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:24; Mark 15:15; Daniel 6:9

The Decree to Annihilate the Jews

12 On the thirteenth day of the first month, the royal scribes were summoned. They wrote out Haman’s orders to the king’s governors, administrators, and officials of each province, in every script and every language of the empire. It was written in the name of King Ahasuerus and sealed with the king’s signet ring.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:8; Daniel 6:17; Esther 8:8

13 Dispatches were sent by couriers to all the king’s provinces, instructing them to destroy, kill, and annihilate all Jews—young and old, women and children—on a single day: the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month of Adar. Their property was to be taken as plunder.

Cross References: Psalm 37:32; Esther 9:1; Psalm 94:21

14 A copy of the decree was issued and made public in every province, giving instructions for the people to be ready for that day.

Cross References: Daniel 6:15; Esther 8:13; Habakkuk 2:2

15 The couriers set out, hurried by the king’s command, and the decree was proclaimed in the citadel of Susa. Then the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Susa was in confusion.

Cross References: Amos 6:6; Proverbs 29:2; Esther 4:1

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 3

- **1. Pride Can Lead to Destruction** – Haman’s ego could not tolerate Mordecai’s faithfulness to God, and that pride escalated into genocidal hatred.
- **2. Righteous Conviction May Bring Conflict** – Mordecai refused to bow to anyone but God, even when the cost was high.
- **3. Evil Often Gains Power Through Deception** – Haman’s manipulation of the king shows how easily wicked people can influence those in authority when truth is absent.
- **4. God’s People May Face Peril, but Not Without a Plan** – Though things looked dark, God was already working through Esther and Mordecai to overturn this evil decree.

Esther Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

For Such a Time As This

Mourning Among the Jews

1 When Mordecai learned everything that had happened, he tore his clothes, put on sackcloth and ashes, and went into the middle of the city, crying out with a loud and bitter wail.

Cross References: Genesis 37:34; Job 2:12; Joel 1:13

2 He came as far as the king's gate, but no one was allowed to enter the gate clothed in sackcloth.

Cross References: Genesis 41:14; Matthew 22:12; Zechariah 3:3

3 In every province where the king's decree and command had reached, there was great mourning among the Jews. They fasted, wept, and wailed, and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

Cross References: Joel 2:12; Nehemiah 9:1; Jonah 3:5

Esther Hears of Mordecai's Grief

4 When Esther's servants and eunuchs came and told her what Mordecai was doing, the queen was deeply distressed. She sent clothing for Mordecai so he could take off his sackcloth, but he refused to accept them.

Cross References: Job 2:11; Romans 12:15; 2 Corinthians 11:29

5 Then Esther called for Hatach, one of the king's eunuchs who had been assigned to attend her. She ordered him to find out what was troubling Mordecai and why he was acting this way.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:29; 2 Kings 5:8; John 1:38

6 So Hatach went out to Mordecai in the city square in front of the king's gate.

Cross References: Genesis 45:9; Luke 7:3; Acts 10:8

7 Mordecai told him everything that had happened, including the exact amount of money Haman had promised to pay into the royal treasury for the destruction of the Jews.

Cross References: Esther 3:9; 1 Timothy 6:10; Proverbs 1:19

8 He also gave him a copy of the decree that had been issued in Susa, ordering the annihilation of the Jews. He asked Hatach to show it to Esther and to urge her to go to the king and plead for her people.

Cross References: Esther 3:14; Nehemiah 2:4; Philippians 4:6

9 Hatach returned and reported Mordecai's message to Esther.

Cross References: Genesis 45:27; Luke 7:22; Acts 11:14

Esther's Hesitation

10 Then Esther sent this reply back to Mordecai through Hatach:

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:18; Luke 1:19; Genesis 32:3

11 "All the king's officials and the people of the provinces know that any man or woman who approaches the king in the inner court without being summoned is to be put to death—unless the king extends the golden scepter to them. I haven't been called to go to the king for thirty days."

Cross References: Hebrews 4:16; Esther 5:2; Daniel 6:12

12 When Mordecai received Esther's words,

Cross References: Numbers 13:26; 2 Samuel 17:15; Judges 3:19

13 He sent back this message: "Do not think that because you are in the king's palace you alone will escape when all the other Jews are killed.

Cross References: Amos 9:1; Jeremiah 25:29; Romans 2:3

14 For if you remain silent at this time, deliverance for the Jews will arise from another place—but you and your father's family will perish. And who knows whether you have come to your royal position for such a time as this?"

Cross References: Genesis 45:5; Jeremiah 1:5; Galatians 4:4

Esther's Brave Response

15 Then Esther sent this reply to Mordecai:

Cross References: Luke 1:38; Joshua 1:16; Ruth 1:16

16 "Go and gather all the Jews who are in Susa and fast for me. Do not eat or drink for three days, night or day. My attendants and I will do the same. Then, even though it is against the law, I will go to the king. And if I perish, I perish."

Cross References: Job 13:15; Joel 2:15; Daniel 9:3

17 So Mordecai went away and did everything Esther had commanded him.

Cross References: Genesis 6:22; Exodus 40:16; Luke 5:5

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 4

- **1. God's People Mourn Together** – In times of trouble, the Jewish community united in fasting and prayer, showing the power of collective faith.
- **2. Obedience Requires Courage** – Esther was afraid, yet she moved from hesitation to action, showing that obedience sometimes means risking everything.
- **3. God Has a Purpose in Every Position** – Mordecai's question—"Who knows whether you've come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"—reminds us that God places people where He needs them, at just the right time.
- **4. Fasting Precedes Bold Faith** – Esther didn't rush into danger; she first sought God's help through fasting and invited others to join her.

Esther Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Hidden Hand of Providence

Esther Appears Before the King

1 On the third day, Esther dressed in her royal robes and stood in the inner court of the king's palace, across from the throne room. The king was sitting on his royal throne, facing the entrance.

Cross References: Genesis 22:4; Hosea 6:2; Esther 4:16

2 When the king saw Queen Esther standing in the court, she found favor in his sight. He extended the golden scepter toward her, and Esther approached and touched the tip of the scepter.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:1; Psalm 45:9; Hebrews 4:16

3 The king asked her, "What is it, Queen Esther? What is your request? Even if it is up to half the kingdom, it will be granted to you."

Cross References: Mark 6:23; 1 Kings 3:5; Psalm 2:8

4 Esther replied, "If it pleases the king, let the king and Haman come today to a banquet I have prepared for him."

Cross References: Luke 14:16; Genesis 43:16; Proverbs 9:2

5 The king said, "Bring Haman quickly, so we may do as Esther has requested." So the king and Haman went to the banquet Esther had prepared.

Cross References: Luke 14:17; Genesis 43:25; Genesis 18:6

Esther's Mysterious Delay

6 While they were drinking wine at the banquet, the king asked Esther again, "What is your petition? It will be granted. What is your request? Even up to half the kingdom—it will be fulfilled."

Cross References: John 15:7; Psalm 37:4; Matthew 7:7

7 Esther answered, "This is my petition and my request:

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:27; Psalm 20:4; Philippians 4:6

8 If I have found favor with the king, and if it pleases him to grant my request, let the king and Haman come to another banquet I will prepare for them tomorrow. Then I will answer the king's question."

Cross References: Genesis 18:3; Genesis 33:15; Ruth 2:13

Haman's Hatred Grows

9 Haman left the banquet that day in high spirits, joyful and proud. But when he saw Mordecai at the king's gate—still not standing or showing him any respect—Haman was filled with rage.

Cross References: Acts 5:33; Proverbs 29:22; Luke 6:11

10 Still, he controlled himself and went home. He called together his friends and his wife Zeresh.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:28; Proverbs 16:32; Proverbs 29:11

11 Haman boasted to them about his wealth, his many sons, the honors the king had given him, and how he had been elevated above all the other officials and royal servants.

Cross References: Psalm 49:16; Luke 12:19; Daniel 4:30

12 He added, “And that’s not all—Queen Esther invited no one but me to accompany the king to the banquet she prepared. And she invited me again for tomorrow!”

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Proverbs 27:1; Daniel 4:37

13 “But none of this gives me any satisfaction,” Haman continued, “as long as I see that Jew Mordecai sitting at the king’s gate.”

Cross References: Job 20:5; Ecclesiastes 4:4; Proverbs 14:30

The Plot to Kill Mordecai

14 Then Zeresh his wife and all his friends said, “Let a gallows seventy-five feet high be built, and in the morning ask the king to have Mordecai hanged on it. Then you can go to the banquet with the king and enjoy yourself.” This idea pleased Haman, and he ordered the gallows to be built.

Cross References: Psalm 7:15; Psalm 9:15; Proverbs 26:27

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 5

- **1. God Goes Before Us** – Esther approached the throne after three days of fasting, and God gave her favor. When we prepare in prayer, God often moves hearts before we speak.
- **2. Wisdom Waits** – Esther delayed her full request, showing patience, strategy, and spiritual sensitivity. Not every battle is won in haste.
- **3. Pride Blinds** – Haman’s pride and obsession with honor led him to hatred. He had wealth, power, and status—yet one man’s defiance consumed him.
- **4. Evil Has a Plan—But So Does God** – Even as Haman builds a gallows for Mordecai, God is orchestrating deliverance behind the scenes. Divine reversals are on the way.

Esther Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Sleepless King and the Sovereign Hand

The King’s Sleepless Night

1 That night, the king couldn’t sleep. So he ordered the book of the records—the chronicles of his reign—to be brought and read to him.

Cross References: Psalm 121:4; Daniel 6:18; Ecclesiastes 5:12

2 As they read, they found the account of how Mordecai had exposed Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king’s guards who had conspired to assassinate King Ahasuerus.

Cross References: Esther 2:21; Esther 2:22; Esther 2:23

3 The king asked, “What honor or reward has been given to Mordecai for this?” The king’s attendants replied, “Nothing has been done for him.”

Cross References: Genesis 40:23; Malachi 3:16; Nehemiah 13:14

Haman's Prideful Assumption

4 The king said, "Who is in the courtyard?" Now Haman had just entered the outer court of the palace to ask the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows he had prepared.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:9; Proverbs 19:21; Psalm 37:12

5 The attendants answered, "Haman is standing in the courtyard." "Bring him in," said the king.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:1; Psalm 33:10; Job 5:12

6 So Haman came in. And the king asked him, "What should be done for the man the king delights to honor?" Haman thought to himself, "Whom would the king want to honor more than me?"

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Proverbs 18:12; Obadiah 1:3

7 So he replied, "For the man the king delights to honor,

Cross References: Genesis 41:42; 1 Kings 1:33; Daniel 5:29

8 Let the royal robe the king has worn be brought, and the horse the king himself has ridden, with the royal crown placed on its head.

Cross References: Genesis 41:43; 2 Kings 9:13; Zechariah 3:4

9 Then let one of the king's most noble princes dress the man in these garments and lead him on horseback through the city square, proclaiming before him, 'This is what is done for the man the king delights to honor!'"

Cross References: Genesis 41:43; Zechariah 3:5; 1 Kings 1:38

The Great Reversal

10 "Excellent!" said the king to Haman. "Hurry and do just as you have said for Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king's gate. Do not leave out a single detail of all you've suggested."

Cross References: Psalm 7:15; Proverbs 26:27; Psalm 9:15

11 So Haman took the robe and the horse, dressed Mordecai, and led him on horseback through the city square, proclaiming, "This is what is done for the man the king delights to honor!"

Cross References: Isaiah 60:14; Proverbs 14:19; Psalm 37:34

12 Afterward, Mordecai returned to his place at the king's gate. But Haman hurried home, grief-stricken and with his head covered in shame.

Cross References: Esther 4:1; 2 Samuel 15:30; Jeremiah 14:3

Prophetic Warning

13 Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends everything that had happened. His wise men and Zeresh said, "If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, is of Jewish descent, you will not stand against him—you will surely fall before him."

Cross References: Exodus 17:16; Numbers 24:9; Genesis 12:3

14 While they were still speaking, the king’s eunuchs arrived and quickly brought Haman to the banquet Esther had prepared.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:1; Ecclesiastes 9:12; Luke 12:20

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 6

- **1. God Works in the Night** – While the king lay restless, God was at work. Divine interruptions often precede divine interventions.
- **2. Delayed Honor Is Not Forgotten** – Mordecai’s faithfulness had gone unnoticed for years, but God remembered. Righteousness is never wasted.
- **3. Pride Comes Before the Fall** – Haman’s assumption of his own greatness led to humiliation. Pride blinds, but truth humbles.
- **4. Reversal of Destiny** – The man meant for the gallows was honored, and the man who plotted evil was exposed. God reverses injustice in His perfect timing.
- **5. Warnings Can Come Through Anyone** – Even Haman’s friends and wife saw his downfall coming. Sometimes enemies recognize God’s hand before we do.

Esther Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Queen’s Courage and the Villain’s Fall

Esther Makes Her Plea

1 So the king and Haman went to dine with Queen Esther.

Cross References: Esther 5:4; Esther 5:8; Proverbs 15:17

2 On the second day of the banquet of wine, the king again asked Esther, “What is your request, Queen Esther? It will be granted to you. What is your petition? Even up to half of the kingdom—it will be done.”

Cross References: Esther 5:3; Esther 5:6; Mark 6:23

3 Then Queen Esther replied, “If I have found favor in your eyes, O king, and if it pleases the king, grant me my life—this is my request. And spare my people—this is my petition.

Cross References: Exodus 32:32; Nehemiah 1:11; Romans 9:3

4 For my people and I have been sold to be destroyed, killed, and annihilated. If we had merely been sold as slaves, I would have remained silent, because such a distress would not justify disturbing the king.”

Cross References: Esther 3:13; Esther 4:7; Psalm 44:12

The Villain Revealed

5 King Ahasuerus asked Queen Esther, “Who is he? Where is this man who dared to do such a thing?”

Cross References: Genesis 3:13; 2 Samuel 12:7; Proverbs 20:2

6 Esther answered, “The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman!” Then Haman was terrified before the king and queen.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:7; Esther 3:10; Revelation 12:10

Judgment Against Haman

7 The king, enraged, got up from the banquet and went into the palace garden. But Haman stayed behind to beg Queen Esther for his life, for he saw that the king had already decided his doom.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:14; Genesis 44:16; Job 27:22

8 Just as the king returned from the palace garden to the banquet hall, Haman had fallen on the couch where Esther was reclining. The king exclaimed, “Will he even assault the queen while I am in the house?” As soon as the king spoke, they covered Haman’s face.

Cross References: Job 9:24; Jeremiah 13:26; Psalm 35:26

9 Then Harbonah, one of the king’s attendants, said, “There’s a gallows seventy-five feet tall standing at Haman’s house—the one he prepared for Mordecai, who spoke up to help the king.” The king said, “Hang him on it!”

Cross References: Psalm 7:15; Proverbs 26:27; Psalm 9:15

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows he had prepared for Mordecai. And the king’s anger subsided.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:8; Psalm 37:35; Proverbs 21:30

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 7

- **1. God Honors Bold Faith** – Esther risked her life to speak up for her people. God uses courageous obedience to turn the tide of evil.
- **2. God Exposes the Wicked** – Haman’s hidden schemes were brought into the light. Sin may be concealed for a season, but justice will prevail.
- **3. Divine Reversals Are Real** – Haman built the gallows for Mordecai, but he was hanged on them instead. The trap he set ensnared himself (see Psalm 7:15–16).
- **4. The Power of Advocacy** – Esther stood in the gap. Sometimes one voice, spoken at the right time, can rescue many.
- **5. God Orchestrates Every Detail** – From banquets to sleepless nights, every thread was woven by the sovereign hand of God to protect His people.

Esther Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Enemy’s House, the King’s Ring, and a Nation’s Deliverance

Esther and Mordecai Rewarded

1 That same day, King Ahasuerus gave Queen Esther the estate of Haman, the enemy of the Jews. And Mordecai was brought before the king, for Esther had told the king how Mordecai was related to her.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:22; Job 27:17; Psalm 37:16

2 The king took off the signet ring he had taken from Haman and gave it to Mordecai. Esther appointed Mordecai over Haman's estate.

Cross References: Esther 3:10; Genesis 41:42; Daniel 6:3

Esther's Intercession for Her People

3 Once again, Esther went before the king. Falling at his feet, she wept and pleaded with him to cancel the evil plot that Haman the Agagite had devised against the Jews.

Cross References: Esther 4:16; Ezra 9:5; Luke 7:38

4 The king held out the golden scepter to Esther, and she rose and stood before him.

Cross References: Esther 4:11; Esther 5:2; Hebrews 4:16

5 She said, "If it pleases the king, and if I have found favor in your eyes, and if what I say seems right to you, let an order be written to revoke the letters Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite wrote—letters that commanded the destruction of the Jews in all the king's provinces.

Cross References: Daniel 6:8; Esther 1:19; Esther 3:13

6 For how could I bear to see the disaster that will come upon my people? How could I watch the destruction of my relatives?"

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:3; Lamentations 3:48; Romans 9:3

A New Decree Issued

7 Then King Ahasuerus said to Queen Esther and Mordecai the Jew, "I have already given Esther Haman's estate, and he has been hanged for attacking the Jews.

Cross References: Esther 8:1; Esther 7:10; Psalm 52:5

8 Now, you may write another decree concerning the Jews as you see fit, in the king's name and sealed with the king's ring—for anything written in the king's name and sealed with his ring cannot be revoked."

Cross References: Daniel 6:8; Daniel 6:12; Esther 1:19

9 So the king's secretaries were summoned on the twenty-third day of the third month (the month of Sivan). They wrote out Mordecai's orders to the Jews, to the satraps, governors, and officials of the 127 provinces stretching from India to Ethiopia. It was written in every script and language of the peoples, including the Jews in their own language and script.

Cross References: Esther 3:12; Ezra 1:1; Daniel 6:25

10 Mordecai wrote in King Ahasuerus's name, sealed the dispatches with the king's signet ring, and sent them by couriers on horseback—riding fast horses, mules, camels, and young dromedaries.

Cross References: Esther 3:13; 2 Chronicles 30:6; Job 9:25

11 The new decree gave the Jews in every city the right to assemble and protect themselves—to destroy, kill, and annihilate any armed group of people or province that attacked them, including women and children—and to take their enemies' goods as plunder.

Cross References: Exodus 17:9; Genesis 14:14; Nehemiah 4:14

12 This was to happen on a single day throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus—on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the month of Adar.

Cross References: Esther 3:13; Esther 3:7; Ecclesiastes 3:3

13 A copy of the decree was issued as a law in every province and made known to all the peoples, so the Jews would be ready to take vengeance on their enemies.

Cross References: Esther 3:14; Deuteronomy 25:19; Deuteronomy 32:35

14 The couriers, riding the swift royal horses, hurried out, pressed by the king's command. The new decree was also proclaimed in the fortress of Susa.

Cross References: Esther 3:15; 2 Chronicles 30:6; Jeremiah 51:31

Joy, Honor, and Fear Throughout the Empire

15 Mordecai left the king's presence wearing royal garments of blue and white, a large gold crown, and a robe of fine linen and purple. And the city of Susa celebrated with joy.

Cross References: Genesis 41:42; Daniel 5:29; Luke 15:22

16 The Jews were filled with light, happiness, joy, and honor.

Cross References: Psalm 97:11; Isaiah 60:1; Psalm 30:11

17 In every province and every city where the king's edict reached, there was joy and gladness among the Jews—a time of feasting and celebration. And many of the people of the land became Jews, because fear of the Jews had come upon them.

Cross References: Ruth 1:16; Isaiah 56:6; Zechariah 8:19

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 8

- **1. God Raises the Humble** – Mordecai, once in sackcloth, is now robed in royalty. God elevates those who walk in righteousness (James 4:10).
- **2. God Answers Persistent Prayer** – Esther didn't stop after Haman's death; she kept pressing for the salvation of her people. Her perseverance opened the way for national deliverance.
- **3. God Writes a New Story** – The old decree could not be revoked, but God made a way by issuing a new one. He can override man's death sentence with life and favor.

- **4. Faith Brings Celebration** – Sorrow was turned into gladness, fear into honor. When God's people are delivered, celebration follows.
- **5. God's Favor Is Contagious** – As God's hand was evident, even non-Jews began to align with His people. God's favor on your life can influence others toward truth.

Esther Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

Victory, Vengeance, and the Birth of Purim

The Jews Defend Themselves

1 In the twelfth month, the month of Adar, on the thirteenth day—the day when the king's command and decree were to be carried out—the enemies of the Jews had hoped to overpower them. But the tables were turned, and the Jews overpowered those who hated them.

Cross References: Esther 3:7; Esther 3:13; Psalm 30:11

2 The Jews assembled in their cities throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus to attack those who sought their destruction. No one could stand against them, because fear of them had fallen on all the people.

Cross References: Exodus 15:16; Deuteronomy 2:25; Joshua 2:9

3 All the provincial officials—the satraps, governors, and royal administrators—helped the Jews, because they were afraid of Mordecai.

Cross References: Genesis 35:5; Exodus 23:27; Esther 9:4

4 Mordecai had become powerful in the king's palace. His reputation spread throughout the provinces, and he became more and more influential.

Cross References: Genesis 41:40; 2 Samuel 5:10; Daniel 6:3

5 The Jews struck down all their enemies with the sword, killing and destroying them. They did whatever they pleased to those who hated them.

Cross References: Exodus 17:13; 1 Samuel 15:3; Esther 9:1

6 In the citadel of Susa, the Jews killed and destroyed five hundred men.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:8; Exodus 32:28; Esther 9:5

7–10 They also killed the ten sons of Haman son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews—Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha, Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha, Parmashta, Arisai, Aridai, and Vajezatha. But they did not lay hands on the plunder.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:33; Exodus 17:14; Deuteronomy 25:19

The Decree Extended by Esther's Request

11 That day, the number of people killed in the citadel of Susa was reported to the king.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 18:31; 1 Samuel 4:17; Esther 9:6

12 The king said to Queen Esther, “The Jews have killed five hundred men and Haman’s ten sons in Susa. What must they have done in the rest of my provinces! Now what is your petition? It will be granted to you. What is your further request? It will be done.”

Cross References: Esther 5:3; Esther 7:2; 1 Kings 3:5

13 Esther replied, “If it pleases the king, let the Jews in Susa be allowed to do again tomorrow as they have done today. And let Haman’s ten sons be hanged on the gallows.”

Cross References: Esther 7:9; Numbers 25:4; Deuteronomy 21:22

14 The king agreed, and the edict was issued in Susa. Haman’s ten sons were hanged.

Cross References: Esther 9:13; 2 Samuel 21:9; Joshua 8:29

15 On the fourteenth day of Adar, the Jews in Susa assembled again and killed three hundred men. But again, they took no plunder.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:9; 1 Samuel 15:19; Genesis 14:23

16 Meanwhile, the rest of the Jews in the king’s provinces also assembled to protect themselves and gain relief from their enemies. They killed seventy-five thousand of their enemies, but they did not seize their possessions.

Cross References: Joshua 21:44; 1 Chronicles 22:9; 1 Samuel 15:9

17 This happened on the thirteenth day of Adar, and on the fourteenth day they rested and made it a day of feasting and joy.

Cross References: Joshua 11:23; Deuteronomy 25:19; Exodus 17:13

18 But the Jews in Susa had assembled on the thirteenth and fourteenth days. So on the fifteenth day, they rested and made it a day of feasting and joy.

Cross References: Esther 9:17; Leviticus 23:5; Leviticus 23:6

The Origin of Purim

19 That is why rural Jews—those living in villages—observe the fourteenth day of Adar as a day of joy and feasting, a festive day of giving food to one another.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:10; Deuteronomy 16:11; Esther 9:22

20 Mordecai recorded these events and sent letters to all the Jews throughout the provinces of King Ahasuerus, both near and far,

Cross References: Esther 9:29; Exodus 17:14; Jeremiah 30:2

21 urging them to celebrate annually the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the month of Adar

Cross References: Exodus 12:14; Leviticus 23:41; Exodus 12:24

22 as the days when the Jews got relief from their enemies, and as the month when their sorrow was turned into joy, and their mourning into celebration. These were to be days of feasting and joy, giving food to one another, and gifts to the poor.

Cross References: Psalm 30:11; Isaiah 61:3; Nehemiah 8:10

23 So the Jews agreed to continue the celebration, as Mordecai had written to them.

Cross References: Esther 9:27; Nehemiah 10:29; Joshua 24:25

24 For Haman son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted to destroy them and had cast the lot (called *Pur*) to crush and annihilate them.

Cross References: Esther 3:1; Esther 3:7; Psalm 83:4

25 But when the matter came before the king, he issued orders in writing that the evil plan Haman had devised against the Jews should come back upon his own head—and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

Cross References: Psalm 7:16; Psalm 9:15; Proverbs 26:27

26 Therefore these days were called *Purim*, from the word *Pur*. Because of all that was written in this letter, and what they had seen and experienced,

Cross References: Esther 3:7; Exodus 17:15; Joshua 5:9

27 the Jews established and made it a custom for themselves, their descendants, and all who joined them, to observe these two days every year in the appointed way and at the appointed time.

Cross References: Esther 9:23; Exodus 12:24; Joshua 4:7

28 These days should be remembered and observed in every generation, by every family, in every province and city. And these days of Purim should never fail among the Jews, nor fade from their memory or their descendants.

Cross References: Exodus 12:14; Exodus 13:9; Psalm 102:18

The Decree Confirmed by Esther

29 Then Queen Esther, daughter of Abihail, along with Mordecai the Jew, wrote a second letter with full authority to confirm the celebration of Purim.

Cross References: Esther 9:20; Esther 9:31; 2 Chronicles 30:1

30 Letters were sent to all the Jews in the 127 provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,

Cross References: Esther 1:1; Zechariah 8:19; Jeremiah 29:11

31 confirming the observance of Purim at the appointed times, as Mordecai and Queen Esther had established for them—and as they had also established for themselves and their descendants regarding their times of fasting and mourning.

Cross References: Esther 4:16; Esther 4:3; Joel 2:15

32 Esther's decree confirmed these regulations about Purim, and it was written down in the records.

Cross References: Esther 2:23; Deuteronomy 31:24; Jeremiah 30:2

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 9

- **1. God Turns the Tables** – What was meant for the Jews’ destruction became a day of victory. God can turn any situation around (Genesis 50:20).
- **2. Bold Faith Leads to Deliverance** – Esther’s courage continued to influence the survival and triumph of her people.
- **3. Honor Without Greed** – Though the Jews defeated their enemies, they took no plunder. Their motive was justice, not gain.
- **4. Remembering God’s Deliverance** – The festival of Purim was born out of a deep desire to never forget what God had done for His people.
- **5. Legacy of Courage and Celebration** – Purim was not just a one-time event, but a command to celebrate and pass the story to future generations.

Esther Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Legacy of Mordecai

Mordecai’s Rise to Power

1 King Ahasuerus imposed a tax on the land and on the islands of the sea.

Cross References: Esther 1:1; 1 Kings 4:21; Psalm 72:10

2 All the powerful acts of his rule, along with a full account of Mordecai’s greatness—how the king promoted him—are recorded in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:41; 2 Kings 10:34; Nehemiah 12:23

3 Mordecai the Jew became second in command to King Ahasuerus. He was highly respected among the Jews and admired by the multitudes of his people. He worked for the good of his people and spoke peace and well-being to all his descendants.

Cross References: Genesis 41:40; Daniel 6:3; Jeremiah 29:7

Key Lessons from Esther Chapter 10

- **1. God Honors the Humble** – Mordecai, once an unknown gatekeeper, rose to become second in the kingdom because of his integrity and faithfulness.
- **2. Leadership for the People** – Mordecai’s power was not self-serving. He used his influence to bring prosperity and peace to the Jewish people.
- **3. God Writes the Final Chapter** – The Book of Esther ends not with tragedy, but with triumph—God exalting a faithful servant and securing the future of His people.
- **4. A Legacy Worth Remembering** – Mordecai’s life reminds us that the most enduring legacies are those rooted in righteousness and concern for others.
- **5. Peace is the Fruit of Justice** – Mordecai’s leadership was marked by peace, not vengeance—a picture of godly leadership that blesses future generations.

Purpose of Job

The Book of Job addresses one of the most profound questions of human existence:

Why do the righteous suffer?

It teaches us:

- That suffering is not always the result of sin.
- That God's purposes may be hidden, yet are always wise and just.
- That true faith endures in the face of silence and loss.
- That divine sovereignty surpasses human understanding.
- That God welcomes honest questions but calls us to trust Him.

Job challenges simplistic answers and invites readers to wrestle with the **mystery of God's will**, the **reality of pain**, and the **hope of restoration**.

Structure of Job

The Book of Job is structured like a dramatic poetic dialogue, framed by a short narrative prologue and epilogue:

1. Prologue (Chapters 1–2)

- Job's character and prosperity
- Satan's accusation and Job's testing
- Job's physical suffering and personal loss

2. Dialogues and Discourses (Chapters 3–37)

- Job's lament (Ch. 3)
- Three cycles of speeches between Job and his friends (Ch. 4–27)
- Job's personal defense and final words (Ch. 28–31)
- Elihu's speeches (Ch. 32–37)

3. God's Response (Chapters 38–41)

- The LORD speaks out of the whirlwind
- Questions that reveal divine power and wisdom

4. Epilogue (Chapter 42)

- Job's repentance and restoration
 - God rebukes Job's friends
 - Job's latter days are blessed more than the former
-

Major Themes

- **The Sovereignty of God** – God is in control even when He seems silent.
- **The Mystery of Suffering** – Not all suffering is punishment; sometimes it's a test or a tool for deeper growth.

Introduction to the Book of Job

“Though He slay me, yet will I trust Him...” – Job 13:15

Title and Meaning

The book is named after its central figure, **Job**, a man described as “blameless and upright,” who feared God and turned away from evil (Job 1:1). The name “Job” may mean “persecuted” or “hated,” though its exact origin is uncertain. The title reflects the personal and theological focus of the book — Job’s suffering, questions, endurance, and ultimate vindication. Job is classified among the **Wisdom Books** of the Old Testament, alongside Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. Unlike the historical or prophetic books, Job deals primarily with **universal questions of human suffering, justice, and divine sovereignty**.

Author and Date

The **authorship and date of Job** are unknown. Some traditions attribute the book to **Moses**, while others suggest **Solomon, Elihu, or an anonymous Hebrew sage**. Linguistic and cultural clues point to **an early date**, possibly during the **patriarchal period** (around the time of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob). Regardless of its author, Job stands as one of the **oldest writings in the Bible**, composed under divine inspiration and preserved for its timeless wisdom and poetic beauty.

Purpose of Job

The Book of Job addresses one of the most profound questions of human existence:

Why do the righteous suffer?

It teaches us:

- That suffering is not always the result of sin.
- That God’s purposes may be hidden, yet are always wise and just.
- That true faith endures in the face of silence and loss.
- That divine sovereignty surpasses human understanding.
- That God welcomes honest questions but calls us to trust Him. Job challenges simplistic answers and invites readers to wrestle with the **mystery of God’s will**, the **reality of pain**, and the **hope of restoration**.

Structure of Job

The Book of Job is structured like a dramatic poetic dialogue, framed by a short narrative prologue and epilogue:

1. Prologue (Chapters 1–2)

- Job’s character and prosperity

- Satan's accusation and Job's testing
- Job's physical suffering and personal loss

2. Dialogues and Discourses (Chapters 3–37)

- Job's lament (Ch. 3)
- Three cycles of speeches between Job and his friends (Ch. 4–27)
- Job's personal defense and final words (Ch. 28–31)
- Elihu's speeches (Ch. 32–37)

3. God's Response (Chapters 38–41)

- The LORD speaks out of the whirlwind
- Questions that reveal divine power and wisdom

4. Epilogue (Chapter 42)

- Job's repentance and restoration
- God rebukes Job's friends
- Job's latter days are blessed more than the former

Major Themes

- **The Sovereignty of God** – God is in control even when He seems silent.
- **The Mystery of Suffering** – Not all suffering is punishment; sometimes it's a test or a tool for deeper growth.
- **Faith in Trial** – Job's endurance becomes a model for trusting God amid pain.
- **The Limits of Human Wisdom** – Job's friends speak with worldly logic, but God's wisdom is deeper.
- **Divine Justice and Grace** – God ultimately vindicates Job, reminding us that He is both just and merciful.

Why Job Matters Today

Everyone faces suffering. The Book of Job speaks to the heart of every believer who has ever asked:

- “Why is this happening?”
- “Where is God in my pain?”
- “What have I done to deserve this?”
- “Is God still good when life is not?” Job reminds us that **faith is not built on circumstances, but on trust in God's character**. Though God may not always give answers, He always gives Himself. The book points to Jesus Christ — the ultimate righteous sufferer — who brings hope, redemption, and restoration beyond suffering.

Key Verse

“I know that my Redeemer lives, and He will stand upon the earth at last.” – Job 19:25

This verse shines as a beacon of hope in the midst of Job’s darkest hours. It reveals Job’s unshakable confidence that, despite everything, God is alive, and in the end, justice will be done. It is one of the clearest Old Testament declarations of resurrection and future vindication.

Job Chapter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

The Test Begins

Job’s Character and Prosperity

1 There was a man named Job who lived in the land of Uz. He was blameless and upright, feared God, and turned away from evil.

Cross References: Genesis 6:9; Psalm 1:1; Ezekiel 14:14

2 He had seven sons and three daughters.

Cross References: Job 42:13; Ruth 4:15; Psalm 127:3

3 He owned 7,000 sheep, 3,000 camels, 500 teams of oxen, and 500 female donkeys, along with a very large number of servants. He was the greatest man among all the people of the East.

Cross References: Job 42:12; Genesis 13:2; Genesis 30:43

4 His sons held feasts in their homes on their birthdays, and they invited their three sisters to eat and drink with them.

Cross References: Job 1:13; Ecclesiastes 2:24; Nehemiah 8:10

5 After each cycle of feasting, Job would purify his children. Early in the morning, he would offer a burnt sacrifice for each of them, thinking, “Perhaps my children have sinned and cursed God in their hearts.” Job did this regularly.

Cross References: Job 42:8; Leviticus 1:4; 1 Samuel 12:23

Satan’s Challenge in Heaven

6 One day, the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan also came among them.

Cross References: Job 2:1; 1 Kings 22:19; Zechariah 3:1

7 The Lord said to Satan, “Where have you come from?” Satan replied, “From roaming throughout the earth, going back and forth on it.”

Cross References: Job 2:2; 1 Peter 5:8; Zechariah 1:11

8 Then the Lord asked, “Have you considered my servant Job? There’s no one like him on earth—blameless and upright, a man who fears God and avoids evil.”

Cross References: Job 2:3; Ezekiel 14:20; 1 Kings 8:61

9 Satan answered, “Does Job fear God for no reason?”

Cross References: Malachi 3:14; Matthew 4:3; John 6:26

10 Haven’t you placed a hedge of protection around him, his household, and everything he owns? You’ve blessed the work of his hands, and his wealth has increased in the land.

Cross References: Psalm 34:7; Psalm 91:1; Zechariah 2:5

11 But stretch out your hand and take away everything he has, and he will surely curse you to your face!”

Cross References: Job 2:5; 2 Corinthians 12:7; Luke 22:31

12 The Lord said to Satan, “Very well, everything he owns is in your power—but do not lay a hand on him.” Then Satan left the Lord’s presence.

Cross References: Job 2:6; Luke 22:32; 1 Corinthians 10:13

Satan Strikes Job’s Possessions and Children

13 One day, while Job’s sons and daughters were feasting in the home of their oldest brother,

Cross References: Job 1:4; Job 1:18; Luke 17:27

14 a messenger came to Job and said, “The oxen were plowing and the donkeys were grazing nearby,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:31; Job 1:3; Genesis 34:28

15 when the Sabeans attacked and stole them. They killed the servants with the sword, and I alone escaped to tell you.”

Cross References: Joel 3:8; Job 6:19; 1 Samuel 30:1

16 While he was still speaking, another messenger came and said, “The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up the sheep and the servants—it consumed them all. I alone escaped to tell you.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; 1 Kings 18:38; 2 Kings 1:10

17 While he was still speaking, another messenger came and said, “The Chaldeans formed three raiding parties, swept down on the camels, and carried them off. They killed the servants with the sword, and I alone escaped to tell you.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:6; Judges 7:16; Genesis 11:31

18 While he was still speaking, another messenger came and said, “Your sons and daughters were feasting and drinking wine in their oldest brother’s house,

Cross References: Job 1:4; Job 1:13; Luke 17:27

19 when suddenly a powerful wind came from the desert and struck the four corners of the house. It collapsed on them, and they died. I alone escaped to tell you.”

Cross References: Matthew 7:27; Job 38:1; Ezekiel 13:13

Job’s Response to Suffering

20 Then Job stood up, tore his robe in grief, shaved his head, and fell to the ground in worship.

Cross References: Genesis 37:34; 2 Samuel 1:11; Joshua 7:6

21 He said, “Naked I came from my mother’s womb, and naked I will return. The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away. Blessed be the name of the Lord.”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:15; 1 Timothy 6:7; Psalm 113:2

22 In all this, Job did not sin or accuse God of wrongdoing.

Cross References: Job 2:10; Psalm 39:1; James 1:13

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 1

- **1. Righteousness Does Not Guarantee a Trial-Free Life** – Job was described as blameless, yet he still became the target of Satan’s challenge and attack.
- **2. God Is Sovereign Over Satan’s Access** – Even Satan must ask permission. Nothing happens without God’s allowance.
- **3. True Faith Is Tested by Loss** – Job’s faith was not dependent on blessings. His worship continued even in ruin.
- **4. Worship in the Midst of Grief** – Job mourned deeply, but he responded with surrender and reverence, not bitterness.
- **5. Satan Underestimates the Faithful** – Satan believed Job’s devotion was tied to prosperity. He was wrong.
- **6. God Allows Trials with a Purpose** – The scene in heaven shows that sometimes our trials are part of a greater unseen story.
- **7. Be a Priest Over Your Household** – Job interceded for his children continually. His example speaks to godly parenting.

Job Chapter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

Satan Strikes Again, but Job Endures

A Second Heavenly Challenge

1 Another day came when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan also came with them to stand before the Lord.

Cross References: Job 1:6; 1 Kings 22:19; Zechariah 3:1

2 The Lord asked Satan, “Where have you come from?” Satan answered, “From roaming throughout the earth, going back and forth in it.”

Cross References: Job 1:7; 1 Peter 5:8; Zechariah 1:11

3 Then the Lord said to Satan, “Have you considered my servant Job? There’s no one like him on earth—a blameless and upright man who fears God and avoids evil. And still, he holds firmly to his integrity, even though you urged me to ruin him without reason.”

Cross References: Job 1:8; Ezekiel 14:14; James 1:13

Satan’s New Accusation

4 Satan replied, “Skin for skin! A man will give up everything he owns to save his own life.

Cross References: Matthew 16:26; Psalm 49:8; 1 Kings 20:39

5 But stretch out your hand and strike his flesh and bones, and he will surely curse you to your face!”

Cross References: Job 1:11; 2 Corinthians 12:7; Luke 22:31

6 The Lord said to Satan, “Very well, he is in your hands—but you must spare his life.”

Cross References: Job 1:12; 1 Corinthians 10:13; Luke 22:32

Job’s Physical Suffering Begins

7 So Satan left the Lord’s presence and struck Job with painful sores from the soles of his feet to the top of his head.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:35; Isaiah 1:6; Revelation 16:2

8 Job sat among the ashes and scraped himself with a piece of broken pottery.

Cross References: Job 42:6; Jonah 3:6; Lamentations 3:16

Job’s Wife Speaks Out

9 His wife said to him, “Are you still clinging to your integrity? Curse God and die!”

Cross References: Job 1:11; 1 Kings 21:10; Revelation 16:9

10 But Job replied, “You speak like a foolish woman. Should we accept only good things from God and not adversity?” In all this, Job did not sin with his lips.

Cross References: Job 1:21; Lamentations 3:38; Isaiah 45:7

Job’s Friends Arrive

11 When Job’s three friends heard of all the calamity that had come upon him, they each came from their own region—Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite. They had agreed together to come and show sympathy and comfort him.

Cross References: Job 42:11; Romans 12:15; 2 Corinthians 1:4

12 But when they saw him from a distance, they barely recognized him. They began to weep loudly. Each of them tore his robe and sprinkled dust on his head toward heaven.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:30; Genesis 37:34; Joshua 7:6

13 Then they sat down on the ground with Job for seven days and seven nights. No one said a word to him, because they saw how great his suffering was.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:15; Lamentations 2:10; Ecclesiastes 3:7

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 2

- **1. The Enemy Persists, but God Still Sets the Limits** – Satan returns for a second attack, yet he cannot act outside God's permission.
- **2. Integrity in Pain Is Possible** – Job's suffering intensified, yet he held fast to his integrity and never spoke against God.
- **3. True Faith Isn't Conditional** – Job shows that faith does not depend on good health or outward blessings.
- **4. Even Loved Ones May Misunderstand Us** – Job's own wife urged him to abandon his faith. In our pain, we may face criticism from those closest to us.
- **5. Companionship Doesn't Always Require Words** – Job's friends initially did the right thing: they sat in silence and shared in his grief.
- **6. God Knows the Whole Story—We Don't** – While Satan plots and humans guess, only God sees the full purpose behind trials.

Job Chapter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

Job's Lament: A Cry from the Depths of Suffering

Job Curses the Day of His Birth

1 After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed the day he was born.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:14; Job 10:18; Ecclesiastes 4:3

2 He said:

Cross References: Job 32:6; Psalm 39:2; 1 Samuel 1:15

3 "Let the day perish on which I was born, and the night it was said, 'A baby boy has been conceived.'

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:10; Job 10:18; Genesis 1:3

4 May that day be darkness; may God above not care about it; may no light shine on it.

Cross References: Amos 5:18; Exodus 10:21; Isaiah 45:7

5 Let deep darkness and the shadow of death claim it; may a cloud settle over it; may terrifying gloom overwhelm it.

Cross References: Job 10:22; Psalm 23:4; Lamentations 3:6

6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize it. May it never be included among the days of the year or added to the count of the months.

Cross References: Psalm 90:4; Nahum 1:8; Jude 1:13

7 Let that night be barren; may no joyful shout be heard in it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:17; Isaiah 13:20; Hosea 9:14

8 Let those who curse days curse it—those who are ready to awaken Leviathan.

Cross References: Job 41:1; Psalm 74:14; Isaiah 27:1

9 May its morning stars become dark; may it wait for daylight in vain and not see the first rays of dawn,

Cross References: Isaiah 13:10; Joel 2:10; Job 41:18

10 Because it did not shut the doors of my mother's womb, nor hide sorrow from my eyes.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:18; Job 10:18; Ecclesiastes 4:3

Job Questions Why He Was Born

11 Why didn't I die at birth, or pass away as I came from the womb?

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:4; Jonah 4:3; Jeremiah 15:10

12 Why were there knees to receive me, or breasts for me to nurse?

Cross References: Genesis 50:23; Genesis 21:7; Luke 11:27

13 For now I would be lying down in peace; I would be asleep and at rest,

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 6:3; Isaiah 57:2; Daniel 12:13

14 With kings and counselors of the earth, who built grand tombs for themselves,

Cross References: Isaiah 14:18; Isaiah 58:12; Ecclesiastes 2:4

15 Or with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:27; Zechariah 9:3; Ecclesiastes 2:8

16 Or like a miscarriage that is hidden, like babies who never saw the light of day.

Cross References: Psalm 58:8; Ecclesiastes 6:5; Numbers 12:12

The Rest of Death

17 There the wicked stop their torment, and there the weary find rest.

Cross References: Revelation 14:13; Isaiah 57:2; 2 Thessalonians 1:7

18 Prisoners are at ease together; they don't hear the voice of the slave driver.

Cross References: Exodus 3:7; Exodus 5:6; Isaiah 14:3

19 The small and the great are there, and the servant is free from his master.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:2; Ephesians 6:9; Colossians 4:1

Job Longs for Death

20 Why is light given to those in misery, and life to the bitter of soul,

Cross References: Lamentations 3:1; Jeremiah 20:18; Isaiah 49:4

21 Who long for death, but it doesn't come, who dig for it more than hidden treasure,

Cross References: Revelation 9:6; Jeremiah 8:3; Job 7:15

22 Who rejoice and are thrilled when they find the grave?

Cross References: Proverbs 2:4; Matthew 13:44; Ecclesiastes 2:17

23 Why is life given to a man whose path is hidden, whom God has hedged in?

Cross References: Job 19:8; Lamentations 3:7; Psalm 88:8

24 I sigh before I eat; my groans pour out like water.

Cross References: Psalm 42:3; Psalm 102:9; Psalm 22:14

25 What I feared most has happened to me; what I dreaded has come true.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:24; Isaiah 66:4; Job 30:26

26 I have no peace, no quietness; I have no rest—only trouble has come."

Cross References: Psalm 22:2; Lamentations 3:20; Psalm 38:3

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 3

- **1. Even the Righteous May Despair** – Job, once called blameless, now cries out in anguish. Grief and depression are not signs of spiritual weakness but part of the human experience.
- **2. It's Okay to Mourn Honestly** – Job doesn't hide his pain. He questions his very existence. Scripture includes this raw emotion to show us it's okay to wrestle with suffering.
- **3. Death Is Not Always Feared** – Job describes death as a place of rest and release. This shows the depth of his anguish and the universal longing for peace in suffering.
- **4. God Hears Lament** – Job's lament wasn't condemned. It was recorded in Scripture. God invites our honesty—even in our darkest thoughts.
- **5. Pain May Eclipse Perspective** – Job forgot his earlier trust in God's sovereignty. Suffering narrowed his view, as it often does. But God will meet him there in later chapters.

Job Chapter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

Eliphaz Speaks: The Innocent Don't Suffer Without Cause

Eliphaz Begins to Speak

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite replied and said:

Cross References: Job 2:11; Proverbs 15:23; Job 32:4

2 “If I try to say something to you, will it upset you? But who could keep from speaking?

Cross References: Proverbs 10:19; Ecclesiastes 3:7; Job 13:13

3 Look, you’ve taught many others, and you’ve strengthened the hands of the weak.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:3; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Proverbs 25:11

4 Your words have supported those who were falling, and you’ve made trembling knees steady.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:12; Isaiah 35:3; Job 29:15

5 But now that trouble has come to you, you fall apart; it touches you, and you’re overwhelmed.

Cross References: Jeremiah 12:5; Psalm 116:11; Proverbs 24:10

6 Isn’t your reverence for God your confidence? Isn’t your integrity your hope?

Cross References: Proverbs 3:26; Psalm 46:1; Job 1:1

The Doctrine of Retribution

7 Think back: who has ever perished while being innocent? Where have the righteous been destroyed?

Cross References: Psalm 37:25; Proverbs 10:25; Psalm 34:19

8 As I’ve seen it, those who plow evil and plant trouble will harvest the same.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:8; Galatians 6:7; Hosea 8:7

9 By the breath of God they are destroyed; by the blast of His anger, they are consumed.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:4; 2 Thessalonians 2:8; Psalm 18:15

10 The lion may roar, and the fierce lion may growl, but the teeth of young lions are broken.

Cross References: Psalm 58:6; Psalm 34:10; Ezekiel 19:6

11 The old lion dies from lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.

Cross References: Psalm 104:21; Nahum 2:12; Psalm 34:10

Eliphaz Describes a Mysterious Vision

12 A word was secretly whispered to me, and my ear caught a glimpse of it.

Cross References: Job 33:15; Numbers 12:6; 1 Samuel 3:4

13 It came to me in the middle of disturbing thoughts from night visions, when deep sleep falls on people.

Cross References: Genesis 15:12; Daniel 2:19; Zechariah 1:8

14 A feeling of fear and trembling seized me, and it made every bone in my body shake.

Cross References: Daniel 10:11; Habakkuk 3:16; Psalm 119:120

15 Then a spirit passed by my face; the hair on my body stood on end.

Cross References: Daniel 7:15; Ezekiel 1:4; Daniel 10:6

16 It stood still, but I couldn't make out its shape. There was a form before my eyes. Silence... then I heard a voice say:

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:12; Habakkuk 2:20; Psalm 62:1

God Is Just—Man Is Not

17 'Can a mortal be more righteous than God? Can a man be more pure than his Maker?

Cross References: Job 25:4; Romans 3:20; Psalm 143:2

18 Look, God doesn't even trust His servants; He charges His angels with error.

Cross References: Job 15:15; 2 Peter 2:4; Job 25:5

19 How much more, then, those who dwell in houses of clay—whose foundation is in the dust—who are crushed like moths!

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; Genesis 3:19; Psalm 103:14

20 They are broken to pieces from morning until evening; they perish forever without anyone noticing.

Cross References: Psalm 90:5; Psalm 103:15; James 4:14

21 Isn't all their glory taken away? They die without wisdom.'"

Cross References: Isaiah 38:12; 2 Corinthians 5:1; Ecclesiastes 9:5

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 4

- **1. Even Friends Can Misread Our Suffering** – Eliphaz begins gently, acknowledging Job's former strength, but quickly shifts to blame, assuming Job must have sinned. This reminds us not to make quick judgments in the face of someone else's pain.
- **2. The Danger of a Rigid Theology** – Eliphaz promotes the idea that only the wicked suffer (the retribution principle). But Job's story—and real life—show that suffering can happen to the righteous, too.
- **3. Spiritual Experiences Must Be Tested** – Eliphaz appeals to a vision he received, yet the message, though poetic, reinforces flawed logic. Not every supernatural experience reflects divine truth.
- **4. God's Holiness Is Absolute** – Eliphaz is right to point out that no human can claim righteousness over God. But he fails to balance this truth with compassion or deeper understanding of grace.
- **5. Comfort Requires Compassion, Not Condemnation** – Though Eliphaz meant to help, he begins to wound. Sometimes what people need most is empathy, not explanation.

Job Chapter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

Eliphaz's Counsel: God Corrects and Restores

Don't Expect Help from Anyone but God

1 “Cry out now! Is there anyone who will answer you? To which of the holy ones will you turn?

Cross References: Psalm 18:41; Proverbs 1:28; Isaiah 1:15

2 Resentment kills a fool, and jealousy destroys the simple.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:30; Proverbs 27:4; Ecclesiastes 5:2

3 I've seen a fool take root, but suddenly I cursed his house.

Cross References: Psalm 37:35; Psalm 73:18; Jeremiah 12:2

4 His children are far from safety; they are crushed in court, with no one to rescue them.

Cross References: Job 27:14; Psalm 109:9; Proverbs 11:21

5 The hungry consume his harvest, even snatching it from the thorns; the thirsty rob him of his wealth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:33; Isaiah 62:8; Leviticus 26:16

Trouble Is Part of Life

6 Affliction doesn't just grow from the soil, and trouble doesn't sprout like weeds—

Cross References: Lamentations 3:38; Job 34:11; Amos 3:6

7 But people are born to trouble, just like sparks fly upward.

Cross References: Job 14:1; Genesis 3:19; Ecclesiastes 2:23

God Is the Source of Help and Restoration

8 If I were you, I'd turn to God and present my case to Him.

Cross References: Job 13:3; Psalm 37:5; Jeremiah 20:12

9 He does great things—too marvelous to understand—wonders without number.

Cross References: Job 9:10; Job 37:5; Romans 11:33

10 He sends rain on the earth and waters the countryside.

Cross References: Psalm 147:8; Matthew 5:45; Acts 14:17

11 He lifts the lowly and sets them on high, and those who mourn are given safety.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:7; Luke 1:52; Psalm 113:7

12 He frustrates the plans of the crafty so that their hands fail to achieve success.

Cross References: Psalm 33:10; Isaiah 8:10; Nehemiah 4:15

13 He catches the wise in their own schemes, and the plans of the clever are swept away.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:19; Psalm 7:16; Psalm 9:15

14 They grope in darkness at noon, stumbling as if it were night.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:29; Isaiah 59:10; Amos 8:9

15 But God saves the poor from the sword of their mouth and from the hand of the powerful.

Cross References: Psalm 35:10; Psalm 72:12; Psalm 109:31

16 So the poor have hope, and injustice shuts its mouth.

Cross References: Psalm 107:42; Romans 3:19; Psalm 63:11

The Value of God's Correction

17 Look, blessed is the one whom God corrects. So don't despise the discipline of the Almighty.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:6; Proverbs 3:12; Psalm 94:12

18 For though He wounds, He also heals; He strikes, but His hands also restore.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:39; Hosea 6:1; Isaiah 30:26

19 He will rescue you from six troubles—yes, even seven—no harm will touch you.

Cross References: Psalm 34:19; 2 Corinthians 1:10; Psalm 91:15

20 In famine, He will keep you from death; in war, from the sword.

Cross References: Psalm 33:19; Psalm 37:19; Psalm 91:3

21 You'll be protected from slander and have no fear when destruction comes.

Cross References: Psalm 31:20; Psalm 64:3; Jeremiah 18:18

22 You'll laugh at destruction and famine and have no fear of wild animals.

Cross References: Job 39:22; Proverbs 31:25; Psalm 52:6

23 You'll have a covenant with the stones of the field, and the wild animals will be at peace with you.

Cross References: Hosea 2:18; Ezekiel 34:25; Leviticus 26:6

24 You'll know that your home is safe, and when you visit, nothing will be missing.

Cross References: Psalm 91:10; Job 8:6; Proverbs 3:33

25 You'll also know your descendants will be many—your offspring like the grass of the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 112:2; Psalm 128:6; Genesis 15:5

26 You'll come to the grave at a ripe old age, like a sheaf of grain gathered in its season.

Cross References: Job 42:17; Genesis 25:8; Psalm 90:10

27 Look, we've examined all this, and it's true. Listen to it, and apply it for your benefit."

Cross References: Job 8:8; Job 15:17; Proverbs 1:5

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 5

- **1. Human Suffering Is Inevitable** – Eliphaz reminds us that trouble is part of the human experience (v.7). But he overlooks the deeper truth—that not all suffering is punishment.
- **2. God’s Discipline Is a Sign of Love** – Though his tone is harsh, Eliphaz correctly says that God corrects those He loves (v.17). This is echoed later in Scripture (Hebrews 12:6).
- **3. God Is Our Ultimate Help** – Eliphaz encourages Job to seek God, who does wonders, lifts the lowly, and brings justice (v.8–16). Though misapplied, these words still reflect God’s nature.
- **4. Prosperity Is Not Always the Sign of God’s Favor** – Eliphaz assumes that restoration will come if Job repents. But Job wasn’t suffering because of sin. We must be cautious not to oversimplify God’s purposes.
- **5. Words Meant for Comfort Can Still Cut Deep** – Eliphaz speaks eloquently, but he misses Job’s heart. True comfort doesn’t only speak truth—it listens with grace.

Job Chapter 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

Job’s Response: My Pain Is Greater Than You Know

My Pain Is Too Much to Bear

1 Then Job answered and said,

Cross References: Job 3:2; Job 9:1; Job 12:1

2 “If only my grief could be measured and all my misery placed on the scales,

Cross References: Job 23:2; Lamentations 3:1; Psalm 38:4

3 It would weigh more than all the sand of the sea. That’s why I speak so rashly.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:3; Psalm 69:14; Habakkuk 1:2

4 For the arrows of the Almighty are deep within me, and their poison is draining my spirit. God’s terrors line up against me.

Cross References: Psalm 38:2; Deuteronomy 32:23; Lamentations 3:13

5 Does a wild donkey bray when it has grass? Does an ox bellow when it has food?

Cross References: Job 39:5; Proverbs 26:2; Jeremiah 2:24

6 Can bland food be eaten without salt? Is there any flavor in the white of an egg?

Cross References: Leviticus 2:13; Colossians 4:6; Numbers 11:6

7 I gag at the food I once would never touch. Now it’s the only thing I have to eat.”

Cross References: Psalm 107:18; Job 3:24; Psalm 42:3

I Long for Death, Not Relief

8 “Oh, how I wish my request would be granted—that God would give me what I ask for!

Cross References: Job 3:20; 1 Kings 19:4; Jonah 4:3

9 That He would crush me and unleash His power to end my life!

Cross References: Job 3:11; Jonah 4:8; Revelation 9:6

10 At least I would find comfort in this: though overwhelmed by pain, I never denied the words of the Holy One.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:16; Psalm 119:50; Job 23:12

11 But what strength do I have to keep hoping? What future do I have to keep going?

Cross References: Psalm 39:4; Psalm 90:10; Psalm 102:11

12 Am I made of stone? Is my body made of bronze?

Cross References: Psalm 103:14; 2 Corinthians 4:7; Genesis 2:7

13 No—I have no help left within me. Any chance of success has vanished.”

Cross References: Psalm 22:11; Psalm 42:5; Psalm 88:8

Where Is Your Compassion?

14 “Anyone who suffers deserves kindness from a friend—even if they’ve turned from God.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:17; Proverbs 18:24; Ecclesiastes 4:10

15 But my friends are as unreliable as a seasonal stream that dries up.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:18; Psalm 38:11; Psalm 41:9

16 They are dark with ice and swollen with melting snow,

Cross References: Psalm 147:16; Psalm 147:17; Job 38:29

17 But when it gets hot, they vanish. When the heat comes, they disappear from their place.

Cross References: James 1:11; Psalm 102:11; Isaiah 40:7

18 Their paths wander off course, and they are lost.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:13; Isaiah 41:17; Jeremiah 14:3

19 Travelers from Tema and Sheba look for them,

Cross References: Isaiah 21:14; Genesis 25:15; Job 1:15

20 But are disappointed because they trusted in them. They arrive and are ashamed.

Cross References: Psalm 22:5; Isaiah 20:5; Romans 5:5

21 You are like those dried-up streams. You see my suffering, and you’re afraid.”

Cross References: Job 13:4; Psalm 38:11; Job 19:19

I Didn’t Ask for Help—Just Understanding

22 “Did I ask you to give me anything? Or offer gifts from your wealth?

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:3; Genesis 14:23; Acts 20:33

23 Did I ask you to rescue me from my enemies or to save me from powerful oppressors?

Cross References: Psalm 31:15; Psalm 7:1; 2 Samuel 22:49

24 Just teach me, and I will be silent. Show me what I’ve done wrong.

Cross References: Psalm 39:9; Job 34:32; Psalm 32:8

25 Honest words are powerful. But what’s the point of your arguments?

Cross References: Proverbs 25:11; Proverbs 15:1; Ecclesiastes 12:11

26 Do you think your words will fix anything? Do you argue with someone desperate, as if their words don’t matter?

Cross References: Job 19:2; Job 16:3; Job 26:2

27 You’d even gamble with the life of an orphan. You’d dig a pit for your own friend.”

Cross References: Psalm 57:6; Psalm 35:7; Deuteronomy 24:17

Look Me in the Eyes and Judge Honestly

28 “Please, look at me. I would never lie to your face.

Cross References: Job 21:5; Job 13:18; Job 33:5

29 Change your mind. Don’t treat me unfairly. Think it over again—my cause is just.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:17; Job 17:10; Proverbs 18:17

30 Is there any lie on my tongue? Don’t I know the difference between right and wrong?”

Cross References: Job 27:4; Psalm 39:1; Psalm 17:3

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 6

- **1. Grief Can Cloud Speech but Not Faith** – Job admits his words are driven by overwhelming pain (v.3), not rebellion. Even in despair, he does not curse God.
- **2. Emotional Honesty Is Not Sin** – Job speaks freely of his desire for death (v.8–9), yet God later calls him righteous (Job 42:7). God allows us to be honest with Him in our darkest moments.
- **3. Compassion Is a Command** – Job criticizes his friends for abandoning him in suffering (v.14). True friendship means showing mercy—even when the sufferer is angry or broken.
- **4. Superficial Help Isn’t Real Help** – Job didn’t ask for money or rescue—he asked to be understood (v.24). Listening and validating someone’s pain is often more powerful than offering solutions.
- **5. The Righteous Still Suffer** – Job continues to defend his innocence (v.29–30). His integrity amidst suffering foreshadows Christ, who suffered though He was sinless.

Job Chapter 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

Job's Cry: God, Why Do You Even Bother with Me?

Life Feels Meaningless and Miserable

1 “Isn’t there a set time for people on earth? Aren’t our days like those of a hired laborer—counted and wearisome?”

Cross References: Job 14:5; Psalm 39:4; Ecclesiastes 3:1

2 Like a servant longing for the evening shadow, or a hired hand waiting for his pay,

Cross References: Job 14:6; Deuteronomy 24:15; Leviticus 19:13

3 I too have been given months filled with emptiness, and nights full of misery have been assigned to me.

Cross References: Psalm 39:5; Psalm 90:9; Ecclesiastes 1:2

4 When I lie down, I think, ‘When will I get up?’ But the night drags on, and I toss and turn until dawn.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:67; Psalm 6:6; Psalm 130:6

5 My skin is infected and scabby, covered with dust and worms; it cracks open and oozes.

Cross References: Job 2:7; Isaiah 14:11; Acts 12:23

6 My days pass faster than a weaver’s shuttle and come to an end without hope.

Cross References: Isaiah 38:12; Psalm 90:5; 1 Chronicles 29:15

7 Remember, O God, my life is just a breath. I’ll never know happiness again.

Cross References: Psalm 78:39; James 4:14; Psalm 103:15

8 The eye that sees me now will not see me again; when You look for me, I’ll be gone.

Cross References: Job 20:9; Psalm 103:16; Job 8:18

9 Just like a cloud fades and vanishes, so a person goes down to the grave and doesn’t return.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:23; Psalm 102:3; Isaiah 44:22

10 He never comes back to his house again; his place doesn’t even remember him.”

Cross References: Psalm 103:16; Ecclesiastes 1:11; Job 20:9

God, Why Won’t You Leave Me Alone?

11 “So I won’t keep quiet. I’ll speak in my anguish and complain from the bitterness in my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 39:3; Job 10:1; Psalm 77:3

12 Am I a monster of the sea or a sea creature that You need to keep under guard?

Cross References: Job 38:8; Job 38:11; Psalm 104:9

13 When I say, ‘At least my bed will give me relief, and my couch will ease my complaint,’

Cross References: Job 30:17; Psalm 6:6; Psalm 77:2

14 You terrify me with dreams and scare me with visions.

Cross References: Job 4:13; Job 33:15; Psalm 73:20

15 I would rather be strangled—I would prefer death over this life of mine.

Cross References: Job 3:21; Jonah 4:8; Revelation 9:6

16 I hate my life! I don’t want to live forever. Leave me alone, for my days are meaningless.”

Cross References: Job 9:21; Ecclesiastes 2:17; Job 10:1

Why Do You Even Care About People?

17 “What is man that You care so much about him, that You focus Your attention on him,

Cross References: Psalm 8:4; Psalm 144:3; Hebrews 2:6

18 That You examine him every morning and test him every moment?

Cross References: Psalm 17:3; Lamentations 3:23; Psalm 139:1

19 Won’t You look away from me? Won’t You let me catch my breath even for a second?

Cross References: Psalm 39:13; Job 14:6; Job 9:18

20 If I’ve sinned, what can I do to You, O Watcher of humanity? Why have You made me Your target? Why have I become such a burden to myself?

Cross References: Job 10:14; Lamentations 3:12; Job 16:12

21 Why don’t You forgive my sins and take away my guilt? For soon I will lie down in the dust. You will look for me, but I’ll be gone.”

Cross References: Psalm 25:11; Job 10:9; Psalm 103:14

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 7

- **1. Suffering Distorts Our Sense of Time and Purpose** – Job sees life as burdensome, pointless, and fleeting (v.1–6). When pain is overwhelming, even small tasks and sleep lose meaning.
- **2. It’s Okay to Ask God Hard Questions** – Job questions God without being struck down for it (v.17–20). God welcomes raw honesty in suffering.
- **3. Emotions Are Not Rebellion** – Job feels abandoned and even terrorized by his dreams (v.14–15). His emotional turmoil does not equal sin—it’s the cry of a man deeply wounded.
- **4. God Is Present, Even When Silent** – Though Job feels like a target of divine wrath, the very fact he’s wrestling with God shows God hasn’t abandoned him completely.
- **5. We Are Frail, Yet God Notices Us** – Job ironically asks why God bothers with fragile people (v.17–18). This reflects the mystery of divine care—why does the Creator care so much

for dust-born creatures?

Job Chapter 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

Bildad’s Harsh Rebuke: If You Were Innocent, God Would Help You

God Is Just—So the Problem Must Be You

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite replied:

Cross References: Job 2:11; Job 18:1; Job 25:1

2 “How long will you keep talking like this? Your words are like a powerful wind—loud, reckless, and destructive.

Cross References: Job 15:2; Psalm 62:3; Job 18:2

3 Does God twist justice? Does the Almighty pervert what is right?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Genesis 18:25; Romans 3:6

4 If your children sinned against Him, He simply gave them what they deserved.

Cross References: Job 1:18; Job 1:19; 2 Samuel 12:14

5 But if you will earnestly seek God and beg the Almighty for mercy—

Cross References: Job 5:8; Psalm 78:34; Isaiah 55:6

6 If you are pure and upright—surely He will rise up on your behalf and restore your home to prosperity.

Cross References: Job 22:23; Psalm 44:26; Job 42:7

7 Even if you started out with nothing, your future would be full of abundance.”

Cross References: Job 42:12; Zechariah 4:10; Proverbs 4:18

Look at the Past to Understand God’s Justice

8 “Ask the previous generation—study the wisdom of our ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:7; Job 12:12; Job 15:18

9 (Because we were born just yesterday and we know so little. Our days on earth are like a passing shadow.)

Cross References: Psalm 90:4; Psalm 39:5; 1 Chronicles 29:15

10 Won’t they teach you and give you wisdom from deep within their hearts?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:7; Job 12:7; Job 34:2

The Fate of the Godless

11 “Can papyrus grow tall without a marsh? Can reeds grow tall without water?

Cross References: Isaiah 19:6; Psalm 1:4; Isaiah 35:7

12 While it is still green and thriving—not yet cut down—it dries up faster than other plants.

Cross References: Psalm 37:2; Psalm 90:6; Isaiah 40:7

13 That’s what happens to those who forget God; the hope of the godless will perish.

Cross References: Psalm 9:17; Psalm 50:22; Job 20:5

14 Their confidence is as fragile as a spider’s web.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:7; Job 11:20; Psalm 112:10

15 They lean on their ‘house’—but it collapses. They hold on to it—but it doesn’t last.

Cross References: Matthew 7:26; Matthew 7:27; Proverbs 14:11

16 They seem healthy, like a plant growing in the sunshine, spreading out in the garden.

Cross References: Psalm 37:35; Psalm 92:7; Psalm 37:2

17 Its roots wrap around the stones, anchoring it securely among the rocks.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:8; Matthew 13:5; Matthew 13:6

18 But when it’s pulled out of its place, it says, ‘I never knew you!’

Cross References: Psalm 37:10; Proverbs 10:25; Psalm 103:16

19 That’s all the joy such a person gets—and others grow where they once stood.”

Cross References: Job 20:5; Psalm 73:19; Psalm 37:36

The Hope of the Righteous

20 “God will never reject a person of integrity, and He will never support evildoers.

Cross References: Psalm 37:28; Psalm 94:14; 1 Samuel 12:22

21 He will yet fill your mouth with laughter and your lips with shouts of joy.

Cross References: Psalm 126:2; Luke 6:21; Job 42:10

22 Your enemies will be covered in shame, and the homes of the wicked will be gone forever.”

Cross References: Psalm 35:26; Psalm 132:18; Psalm 109:29

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 8

- **1. God’s Justice Is Real—but Bildad Misapplies It** – Bildad is right that God is just (v.3), but wrong to assume suffering is always a result of sin (v.4–6).
- **2. Truth Can Be Twisted by Partial Insight** – Using tradition alone (v.8–10), without understanding a person’s heart, can lead to unfair judgment.
- **3. The Godless Can Seem Strong—Then Suddenly Fall** – Bildad compares the wicked to plants that look healthy but wither quickly (v.11–19). He implies Job is like that, missing the

bigger spiritual picture.

- **4. The Innocent Will Ultimately Rejoice** – In verses 20–22, Bildad insists that if Job were truly innocent, God would restore him. Ironically, this hope is true—but Bildad wrongly assumes Job is guilty in the meantime.
- **5. We Must Be Cautious in Giving Counsel to the Hurting** – Bildad’s words are doctrinally sharp but pastorally insensitive. Truth without compassion can do more harm than good.

Job Chapter 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

No One Can Argue with God

God’s Power Makes Us All Small

1 Then Job replied:

Cross References: Job 6:1; Job 12:1; Job 16:1

2 “Yes, I know this is true. But how can a person be right before God?

Cross References: Job 4:17; Job 25:4; Romans 3:20

3 If someone tried to argue with Him, they couldn’t answer even one question in a thousand.

Cross References: Job 33:13; Job 40:2; Psalm 143:2

4 He is wise in heart and mighty in power. Who has ever resisted Him and come out successful?

Cross References: Job 12:13; Job 36:5; Isaiah 40:26

5 He moves mountains, and they don’t even know it; He overturns them in His anger.

Cross References: Job 14:18; Nahum 1:5; Psalm 90:2

6 He shakes the earth out of its place, and its foundations tremble.

Cross References: Job 26:11; Psalm 104:5; Isaiah 13:13

7 He commands the sun not to rise and seals off the stars.

Cross References: Job 38:31; Habakkuk 3:11; Amos 8:9

8 He stretches out the heavens by Himself and walks on the waves of the sea.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:22; Psalm 104:2; Matthew 14:25

9 He made the constellations: the Bear (Arcturus), Orion, the Pleiades, and the distant southern stars.

Cross References: Job 38:31; Amos 5:8; Genesis 1:16

10 He does great things too wonderful to understand—too many miracles to count.

Cross References: Job 5:9; Romans 11:33; Psalm 145:3

11 When He passes by, I can’t see Him; He moves on, and I don’t perceive Him.

Cross References: Exodus 33:20; 1 Kings 19:12; John 1:18

12 If He takes something away, who can stop Him? Who can dare say to Him, ‘What are you doing?’

Cross References: Isaiah 43:13; Daniel 4:35; Job 23:13

13 God does not hold back His anger—even the proud must bow down before Him.”

Cross References: Isaiah 51:9; Job 26:12; Psalm 89:10

I Cannot Argue with My Creator

14 “So how can I even begin to answer Him? How can I find the right words to speak with Him?

Cross References: Job 40:4; Job 42:3; Romans 9:20

15 Even if I were innocent, I would not try to defend myself—I would only plead for mercy from my Judge.

Cross References: Job 13:15; Job 23:4; 1 John 2:1

16 And even if I called out and He answered, I wouldn’t believe He was really listening to my voice.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:8; Job 30:20; Psalm 22:2

17 He batters me with storms and multiplies my wounds for no reason.

Cross References: Job 6:4; Job 16:12; Job 38:1

18 He won’t even let me catch my breath, but fills me with bitter suffering.

Cross References: Job 7:19; Lamentations 3:15; Job 3:24

19 If it’s about strength—He is the strongest. If it’s about justice—who can summon Him to court?

Cross References: Job 13:22; Jeremiah 49:19; Job 34:23

20 If I tried to defend myself, my own mouth would prove me guilty. Even if I claimed I were blameless, that would reveal my faults.

Cross References: Job 15:6; Luke 19:22; Titus 3:11

21 Even if I were completely innocent, I wouldn’t know it. I’d still despise my own life.

Cross References: Job 7:16; Revelation 12:11; Job 3:20

22 So I say this plainly: God destroys both the innocent and the wicked.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:2; Matthew 5:45; Job 21:23

23 When a plague brings sudden death, He seems to mock the despair of the innocent.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:13; Job 21:17; Ecclesiastes 9:11

24 The earth is handed over to the wicked, and He blinds the eyes of its judges. If it’s not God doing this, then who is?”

Cross References: Psalm 73:3; Habakkuk 1:4; Ecclesiastes 7:15

My Life Is Speeding Away

25 “My days pass faster than a runner; they fly by without a glimpse of joy.

Cross References: Job 7:6; 1 Chronicles 29:15; Psalm 90:9

26 They’re like swift boats racing by or an eagle diving for prey.

Cross References: Job 30:15; Deuteronomy 28:49; Habakkuk 1:8

27 If I say, ‘I’ll forget my complaint and smile again,’

Cross References: Job 7:13; Psalm 39:2; Job 6:2

28 I’m still afraid of all the pain. I know You won’t declare me innocent.

Cross References: Job 3:25; Psalm 38:17; Job 6:4

29 Since I’m already considered guilty, why keep trying?

Cross References: Job 21:15; Isaiah 49:4; 1 Corinthians 15:58

30 Even if I washed myself with the purest snow water and scrubbed my hands until they were spotless,

Cross References: Psalm 51:7; Jeremiah 2:22; Isaiah 1:16

31 You would still throw me into a muddy pit, and even my clothes would hate to touch me.

Cross References: Job 33:22; Psalm 40:2; Jeremiah 38:6

32 God is not a man like me that I could argue with Him or take Him to court.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; 1 Samuel 15:29; Hosea 11:9

33 There’s no mediator between us—no one who can bring us both together.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 9:15; Job 16:19

34 Let Him take away His rod of punishment and stop terrifying me with fear.

Cross References: Job 13:21; Psalm 39:10; Isaiah 10:5

35 Then I could speak to Him without fear. But as it is, I cannot.”

Cross References: Job 13:20; Job 23:4; Psalm 56:4

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 9

- **1. God’s Power Is Beyond Our Understanding** – Job acknowledges the vastness of God’s wisdom, power, and sovereignty over creation (v.1–13), and recognizes that no human could argue their case before Him.
- **2. Human Efforts Cannot Justify Us Before God** – Job insists that even if he were innocent, he still could not defend himself before God (v.14–20). This foreshadows the gospel truth: only divine grace can make us righteous.
- **3. God’s Justice Feels Inaccessible in Suffering** – Job expresses confusion over why the righteous suffer and the wicked prosper (v.22–24). This tension is at the heart of the book.

- **4. Suffering Distorts Perspective** – Job’s anguish leads him to feel hopeless, with life flying by and no relief in sight (v.25–31).
- **5. Job Longs for a Mediator** – In verse 33, Job expresses a deep longing for a “daysman” (arbiter or mediator) between him and God—a role ultimately fulfilled in Christ (1 Timothy 2:5).
- **6. We Need Mercy, Not Arguments** – Even Job, known for his righteousness, realized that no amount of human defense could justify him before a holy God. He needed grace, not vindication.

Job Chapter 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

Wrestling with a Silent God

A Cry from a Broken Soul

1 “I am tired of living. I will give voice to my complaint and speak from the bitterness in my soul.

Cross References: Job 7:16; Job 3:20; Jonah 4:3

2 I will say to God: ‘Do not condemn me—tell me why You are fighting against me.

Cross References: Job 13:23; Job 33:13; Isaiah 27:8

3 Does it please You to oppress me, to reject the work of Your own hands, while You smile on the plans of the wicked?

Cross References: Job 21:7; Psalm 73:3; Habakkuk 1:13

4 Do You have human eyes? Do You see things the way people do?

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; Numbers 23:19; Psalm 94:9

5 Are Your days like a man’s days? Are Your years like a human lifetime,

Cross References: Psalm 90:2; Psalm 102:24; 2 Peter 3:8

6 That You must look for my sin and dig into my faults?

Cross References: Psalm 139:1; Job 13:23; Job 7:17

7 You already know I am not guilty, and no one can rescue me from Your hand.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:39; Job 34:20; Daniel 4:35

You Made Me—Why Destroy Me?

8 “You made me with Your own hands and shaped me completely—yet now You destroy me?

Cross References: Psalm 139:13; Job 33:4; Isaiah 64:8

9 Remember that You formed me like clay. Will You now return me to the dust?

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Isaiah 64:8; Ecclesiastes 12:7

10 Did You not pour me out like milk and curdle me like cheese?

Cross References: Psalm 139:13; Job 31:15; Psalm 139:15

11 You clothed me with skin and flesh and knit me together with bones and tendons.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:6; Psalm 139:15; Genesis 2:7

12 You gave me life and kindness, and by Your care, You preserved my spirit.

Cross References: Job 33:4; Acts 17:25; Job 12:10

13 But even then, You hid these things in Your heart. I know this was Your plan all along.”

Cross References: Job 23:13; Deuteronomy 29:29; Isaiah 55:8

I Cannot Win Either Way

14 “If I sin, You keep track of it and will not let me go unpunished.

Cross References: Psalm 130:3; Job 14:16; Job 7:20

15 If I am guilty—woe to me. If I am innocent, I still can’t lift my head—I’m ashamed and overwhelmed with pain.

Cross References: Ezra 9:6; Daniel 9:7; Job 9:20

16 And if I try to raise my head, You hunt me like a lion and show Your power against me again.

Cross References: Job 16:9; Lamentations 3:10; Hosea 13:7

17 You constantly bring new witnesses against me. Your anger grows stronger, and You send wave after wave of suffering against me.”

Cross References: Job 16:14; Job 19:11; Psalm 42:7

Why Was I Ever Born?

18 “Why did You bring me out of the womb at all? I wish I had died before anyone saw me.

Cross References: Job 3:11; Jeremiah 20:14; Job 3:16

19 I should have been as though I never existed—carried straight from the womb to the grave.

Cross References: Job 3:16; Ecclesiastes 6:3; Psalm 58:8

20 Aren’t my days few? Let me be for a little while—leave me alone so I can have some peace

Cross References: Job 7:16; Job 14:6; Psalm 39:13

21 Before I go to the land of no return, to the land of darkness and deep shadow—

Cross References: Job 3:5; Job 38:17; Psalm 23:4

22 A land as dark as midnight, a land of confusion and disorder, where even light is like darkness.”

Cross References: Job 3:4; Jeremiah 13:16; Amos 5:20

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 10

- **1. It’s Okay to Bring Hard Questions to God** – Job boldly asks why God seems to target him without cause. God does not silence Job, showing us that bringing our honest struggles to Him is

part of faith.

- **2. We Are God’s Creation—Formed with Care** – Job reflects on how God intricately created him (vv. 8–12), showing a deep understanding of divine craftsmanship and personal value, even in suffering.
- **3. Suffering Can Distort Our View of God’s Character** – Job wrestles with confusing emotions: feeling punished, hunted, and abandoned. His words reflect the inner turmoil of grief and unanswered pain.
- **4. Innocence Does Not Guarantee Comfort** – Job’s lament reminds us that earthly righteousness does not always shield us from trials. Sometimes, even the upright endure deep sorrow.
- **5. God’s Silence Is Not God’s Absence** – Though Job feels abandoned and unheard, the entire book shows that God is fully aware of every word and will eventually respond.
- **6. Longing for Peace Is a Human Cry** – Job’s request to be left alone (v. 20) is not faithlessness, but exhaustion. God hears even our most fragile prayers.

Job Chapter 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

Zophar’s Rebuke: A Harsh Call to Repent

Zophar Condemns Job’s Words

1 Then Zophar the Naamathite replied,

Cross References: Job 2:11; Job 20:1; Job 42:9

2 “Should all your talking go unanswered? Should a man full of words be considered right?

Cross References: Proverbs 10:19; Ecclesiastes 5:3; Proverbs 17:27

3 Should your empty claims silence others? When you mock, shouldn’t someone shame you?

Cross References: Job 13:5; Proverbs 10:19; Job 6:24

4 You say, ‘My teaching is pure, and I am innocent in God’s eyes.’

Cross References: Job 9:20; Job 6:29; Proverbs 20:9

5 Oh, how I wish God would speak and open His lips to rebuke you!

Cross References: Job 13:5; Job 33:1; Job 40:1

6 He would show you the secrets of wisdom—true wisdom has two sides. Know this: God is punishing you less than you actually deserve.”

Cross References: Ezra 9:13; Psalm 103:10; Job 42:7

God’s Wisdom Is Beyond Reach

7 “Can you understand the deep things of God? Can you fully grasp the perfection of the Almighty?

Cross References: Romans 11:33; Ecclesiastes 3:11; Isaiah 40:28

8 His wisdom reaches higher than the heavens—what can you do? It is deeper than the grave—what can you know?

Cross References: Psalm 139:8; Amos 9:2; Romans 8:38

9 Its measure is longer than the earth and broader than the sea.

Cross References: Job 38:18; Psalm 139:9; Ephesians 3:18

10 If God chooses to arrest someone, confine them, or call them to court—who can stop Him?

Cross References: Job 9:12; Isaiah 43:13; Revelation 3:7

11 He knows deceitful people and sees wickedness. Will He not take notice of it?

Cross References: Psalm 94:11; Psalm 139:1; Jeremiah 17:10

12 But foolish people want to appear wise, though they are born as wild and stubborn as a donkey's colt."

Cross References: Job 39:5; Psalm 32:9; Jeremiah 2:24

Zophar's Conditional Hope

13 "If you would prepare your heart and reach out your hands to God—

Cross References: Psalm 24:3; 1 Chronicles 29:18; Job 8:5

14 If there is sin in your hand, put it far away and don't let evil dwell in your house—

Cross References: Isaiah 1:16; James 4:8; Isaiah 55:7

15 Then you will be able to lift up your face without shame; you will stand firm and without fear.

Cross References: Job 22:26; Psalm 34:5; 1 John 3:21

16 You will forget your troubles; they will pass like water under a bridge.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:16; Psalm 90:5; Proverbs 31:7

17 Your life will be brighter than the noonday; even darkness will be like the morning.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:18; Isaiah 58:10; Psalm 37:6

18 You will be secure, full of hope. You will look around and rest in safety.

Cross References: Job 5:24; Jeremiah 29:11; Leviticus 26:5

19 You will lie down with no one to make you afraid, and many will come to ask for your favor.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:6; Psalm 4:8; Micah 4:4

20 But the wicked will go blind with despair. They will have no way to escape, and their only hope will be to die."

Cross References: Job 8:13; Proverbs 10:28; Psalm 112:10

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 11

- **1. Religious Zeal Can Lack Compassion** – Zophar speaks with strong convictions, but he shows no empathy. Truth without love can wound more than it heals.
- **2. God’s Wisdom Is Unsearchable** – Zophar is right that God’s knowledge surpasses ours (vv. 7– 9), reminding us to remain humble in our understanding.
- **3. Grace Often Surpasses Justice** – Even in his flawed rebuke, Zophar admits God has not dealt with Job as harshly as He could have (v. 6), pointing to divine mercy.
- **4. Zophar Promotes a Transactional Faith** – He teaches that repentance guarantees prosperity. But Job’s story proves that righteousness does not always result in immediate blessings.
- **5. The Wicked Have No Lasting Hope** – Zophar ends with a grim view of the wicked (v. 20), which echoes many biblical truths, though misapplied here to Job.
- **6. Be Careful How You Counsel the Hurting** – Zophar wrongly assumes Job's suffering is due to sin. This reminds us to approach the suffering with grace, not judgment.

Job Chapter 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

Job Answers: True Wisdom Belongs to God Alone

Job Responds with Sarcasm to His Friends

1 Then Job replied:

Cross References: Job 6:1; Job 9:1; Job 16:1

2 “No doubt you are the people, and when you die, wisdom will die with you.

Cross References: Job 11:12; Proverbs 26:12; 1 Corinthians 8:2

3 But I have understanding too. I’m not beneath you. Who doesn’t know the things you’ve said?

Cross References: Job 13:2; Job 32:9; Proverbs 3:5

The Mocking of the Righteous

4 I am mocked by my friends—me, the one who called on God and received an answer. The just and upright man is laughed at.

Cross References: Job 16:20; Job 30:1; Psalm 22:7

5 Those who live in ease despise misfortune, as if lighting a lamp for someone whose feet are slipping.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:10; Amos 6:1; Job 6:14

The Prosperity of the Wicked

6 The tents of robbers are at peace. Those who provoke God live securely—those whom God has richly blessed.

Cross References: Psalm 73:3; Jeremiah 12:1; Malachi 3:15

All Creation Testifies to God's Power

7 But ask the animals, and they will teach you. Ask the birds, and they will tell you.

Cross References: Psalm 104:24; Isaiah 1:3; Romans 1:20

8 Speak to the earth, and it will teach you. Let the fish of the sea explain it to you.

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Isaiah 40:26; Deuteronomy 4:32

9 Who among all these does not know that the hand of the Lord has done this?

Cross References: Isaiah 41:20; Psalm 100:3; Acts 17:25

10 In His hand is the life of every living thing and the breath of all humanity.

Cross References: Daniel 5:23; Acts 17:28; Psalm 104:29

God Is the Source of All Wisdom

11 Doesn't the ear test words as the tongue tastes food?

Cross References: Job 34:3; Job 6:30; 1 Thessalonians 5:21

12 Wisdom is found among the aged; long life brings understanding.

Cross References: Job 32:7; Proverbs 16:31; 1 Kings 12:8

13 But true wisdom and power belong to God. Counsel and understanding are His.

Cross References: Daniel 2:20; Proverbs 8:14; 1 Corinthians 1:24

God's Unstoppable Power

14 If He tears something down, it cannot be rebuilt. If He imprisons someone, no one can release them.

Cross References: Isaiah 22:22; Revelation 3:7; Job 9:12

15 If He holds back the waters, there is drought. If He lets them loose, they flood the earth.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:1; Amos 4:7; Haggai 1:11

16 Strength and wisdom are His; both the deceived and the deceiver are under His control.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:30; Isaiah 28:29; 1 Corinthians 1:25

God Reverses Human Power

17 He leads counselors away stripped and makes judges look like fools.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:11; 2 Samuel 15:31; Isaiah 44:25

18 He loosens the bonds of kings and ties a cloth around their waists.

Cross References: Daniel 2:21; Psalm 105:20; Isaiah 45:1

19 He leads princes away barefoot and overthrows the mighty.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:23; Psalm 107:40; Daniel 4:17

20 He silences trusted advisors and removes the wisdom of the elders.

Cross References: Isaiah 3:2; Isaiah 29:14; Ecclesiastes 9:11

21 He pours out contempt on nobles and weakens the power of the strong.

Cross References: Psalm 107:40; Psalm 118:9; Isaiah 40:23

22 He uncovers deep things hidden in darkness and brings the shadow of death into the light.

Cross References: Daniel 2:22; 1 Corinthians 4:5; Psalm 139:12

God Rules Over Nations

23 He makes nations great and then destroys them. He enlarges nations and then scatters them.

Cross References: Daniel 2:21; Psalm 22:28; Isaiah 40:15

24 He strips the leaders of the earth of their understanding and causes them to wander in a pathless wilderness.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:13; Isaiah 29:14; Psalm 107:40

25 They grope in the dark without light. He makes them stagger like drunkards.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:29; Isaiah 59:10; John 1:5

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 12

- **1. Sarcasm Reveals Job's Pain** – Job mocks his friends for their arrogant wisdom (vv. 2–3), revealing the sting of their shallow counsel.
- **2. The Righteous Are Often Mocked** – Job speaks truth: those who walk with God can still be scorned (v. 4), even by those closest to them.
- **3. Injustice Exists in a Fallen World** – Wicked people prosper while the righteous suffer (v. 6), a reality that Job refuses to deny.
- **4. All Creation Testifies to God's Power** – The natural world reflects God's hand in all life and breath (vv. 7–10), a poetic defense of divine sovereignty.
- **5. God Is the Source of True Wisdom** – Job reminds his friends that wisdom isn't confined to age or tradition—it belongs to God alone (vv. 13–16).
- **6. God Overrules Earthly Power** – Whether kings, counselors, or nations, all rise and fall by God's hand (vv. 17–25), emphasizing His absolute rule.
- **7. God Works in Ways Beyond Our Understanding** – Job speaks both in awe and fear, acknowledging that God's decisions and plans are unsearchable.

Job Chapter 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

Job's Plea to Speak with God

Job Rebukes His Friends Again

1 “My eyes have seen all this. My ears have heard and understood it.

Cross References: Job 42:5; Job 19:27; Deuteronomy 29:2

2 What you know, I also know. I’m not beneath you in understanding.

Cross References: Job 12:3; Job 15:9; Proverbs 3:5

3 But I want to speak to the Almighty myself. I want to argue my case before God.

Cross References: Job 23:3; Job 31:35; Isaiah 1:18

4 But you are fabricators of lies; you are all worthless doctors.

Cross References: Job 16:2; Jeremiah 8:22; 2 Chronicles 16:12

5 If only you would shut your mouths— that would be your wisdom!

Cross References: Proverbs 17:28; Job 6:24; Ecclesiastes 3:7

6 Now listen to my argument; pay attention to what I say.

Cross References: Job 6:29; Job 33:1; Job 34:16

Job Accuses Them of Misrepresenting God

7 Will you speak wickedly on God’s behalf? Will you lie for Him?

Cross References: Job 42:7; Romans 3:8; Job 36:4

8 Will you show Him favoritism? Will you argue His case for Him?

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Job 32:21; James 2:9

9 Would it go well if He examined you? Could you deceive Him like you deceive a man?

Cross References: Psalm 139:1; Jeremiah 17:10; Hebrews 4:13

10 He will certainly correct you if you secretly show partiality.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:23; Job 32:21; Galatians 2:6

11 Wouldn’t His majesty terrify you? Wouldn’t His dread fall upon you?

Cross References: Job 31:23; Exodus 15:16; Hebrews 12:29

12 Your wise sayings are as fragile as ashes; your defenses are as weak as clay.

Cross References: Job 30:19; Isaiah 44:20; Lamentations 3:16

Job Prepares to Take His Stand

13 Be quiet now and leave me alone, so I can speak, no matter what happens to me.

Cross References: Job 21:5; Job 6:24; Habakkuk 2:20

14 Why should I take my life in my hands and risk it all?

Cross References: Judges 12:3; Psalm 119:109; Job 6:11

15 Though He slay me, yet I will trust Him. But I will still argue my ways before Him.

Cross References: Psalm 23:4; Romans 8:38; Habakkuk 3:18

16 This will be my salvation— that no godless person would dare come before Him.

Cross References: Psalm 27:1; Isaiah 12:2; Philippians 1:19

17 Listen carefully to what I say. Let my declaration ring in your ears.

Cross References: Job 33:1; Job 34:2; Proverbs 4:20

18 I have prepared my case; I know I will be vindicated.

Cross References: Job 23:4; Isaiah 50:8; Micah 7:9

19 Who will argue with me? For if I stay silent, I will die.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:8; Romans 8:33; Job 9:14

Job's Prayer to God

20 Just do two things for me, O God, and I will not hide from You:

Cross References: Job 9:34; Job 33:7; Psalm 39:10

21 Remove Your hand of punishment from me, and don't terrify me with Your dread.

Cross References: Job 9:34; Psalm 39:10; Job 6:9

22 Then call me, and I will answer— or let me speak, and You reply.

Cross References: Job 14:15; Job 9:16; Jeremiah 33:3

23 How many are my sins and wrongdoings? Show me my sin and my guilt.

Cross References: Psalm 19:12; Psalm 51:3; 1 John 1:9

24 Why do You hide Your face from me and consider me Your enemy?

Cross References: Psalm 13:1; Psalm 44:24; Isaiah 59:2

25 Will You harass a windblown leaf? Will You chase after dry straw?

Cross References: Leviticus 26:36; Psalm 103:15; Isaiah 41:14

26 You write bitter accusations against me and make me reap the sins of my youth.

Cross References: Job 7:3; Lamentations 3:5; Psalm 25:7

27 You fasten my feet in shackles, watch every step I take, and even mark out where my feet leave prints.

Cross References: Job 33:11; Acts 16:24; Jeremiah 20:2

28 Man wastes away like something rotten, like a garment eaten by moths.”

Cross References: Job 4:19; Psalm 39:11; Isaiah 51:8

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 13

- **1. Job Longs to Speak Directly with God** – He’s done arguing with friends who don’t understand. Job wants to present his case to God Himself (v. 3).
- **2. Empty Counsel Is Harmful** – Job accuses his friends of lying and offering shallow advice, which only adds to his pain (vv. 4–5).
- **3. Misrepresenting God Is Dangerous** – Job warns them not to speak falsely on God’s behalf; God sees through every falsehood and favoritism (vv. 7–10).
- **4. Faith Amid Suffering** – “Though He slay me, yet will I trust Him” (v. 15) stands as one of the boldest declarations of trust in Scripture—even when Job doesn’t understand God’s actions.
- **5. Honest Prayer Is Welcomed by God** – Job pours out his questions and confusion without hiding his heart. He longs for clarity and connection with the Lord (vv. 20–24).
- **6. God Knows Every Step** – Even though Job feels targeted, he acknowledges God’s close watch over every move (v. 27), a humbling truth both in suffering and blessing.

Job Chapter 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Man’s Frailty and the Finality of Death”

Life Is Short and Full of Trouble

1 "Man, born of a woman, lives only a short time and is full of trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 90:10; James 4:14; Job 5:7

2 He comes forth like a flower and then is cut down; he flees like a shadow and does not last.

Cross References: Psalm 103:15; Isaiah 40:6; 1 Peter 1:24

3 Do You open Your eyes on such a fragile creature and bring me to judgment with You?

Cross References: Psalm 8:4; Psalm 144:3; Job 7:17

4 Who can bring something pure from something impure? No one.

Cross References: Psalm 51:5; John 3:6; Romans 5:12

Man’s Days Are Numbered

5 A person’s days are determined; You have numbered his months and set limits he cannot cross.

Cross References: Psalm 139:16; Acts 17:26; Psalm 31:15

6 So turn Your gaze from him and let him rest, so he may enjoy his day like a hired worker completing his shift.

Cross References: Job 7:16; Job 10:20; Psalm 39:13

Hope for a Tree—But Not for Man?

7 There is hope for a tree: if it is cut down, it can sprout again, and its new shoots will not stop growing.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:13; Isaiah 11:1; Job 19:10

8 Even if its roots grow old in the ground and its stump dies in the soil,

Cross References: Ezekiel 17:24; Psalm 1:3; Isaiah 40:24

9 at the scent of water it will bud and bring forth branches like a young plant.

Cross References: Isaiah 27:6; Psalm 1:3; Ezekiel 37:5

10 But a man dies and is laid low; he breathes his last—where is he?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 3:20; Psalm 146:4; Genesis 3:19

11 As water disappears from a lake, and a river dries up and vanishes,

Cross References: Isaiah 19:5; Job 6:15; Job 7:9

12 so a man lies down and does not rise. Until the heavens are no more, people will not awaken or be roused from their sleep.

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Job 7:10

Job's Hope in Resurrection

13 Oh, that You would hide me in the grave, conceal me until Your anger passes! Appoint me a set time and then remember me.

Cross References: Psalm 31:20; Isaiah 26:20; Revelation 6:9

14 If a man dies, will he live again? All the days of my service I will wait until my renewal comes.

Cross References: John 11:25; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Daniel 12:2

15 You will call, and I will answer; You will long for the work of Your hands.

Cross References: Job 13:22; Psalm 91:15; John 5:28

16 But for now, You count my steps and watch over my sin.

Cross References: Job 31:4; Psalm 139:2; Proverbs 5:21

17 My offenses are sealed up in a bag; You cover over my guilt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:34; Hosea 13:12; Psalm 32:1

The Hopelessness of Man's Condition

18 Just as mountains crumble and fall, and rocks are moved from their place,

Cross References: Micah 1:4; Nahum 1:5; Isaiah 40:4

19 and water wears away stones and torrents wash away the soil, so You destroy man's hope.

Cross References: Job 19:10; Psalm 90:5; Ecclesiastes 1:4

20 You overpower him once for all, and he is gone. You change his appearance and send him away.

Cross References: Psalm 90:6; Job 4:20; Ecclesiastes 6:12

21 His sons may receive honor, but he doesn't know it; they may be brought low, and he's unaware.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:5; Job 21:21; Ecclesiastes 2:18

22 He only feels the pain of his own body, and he mourns for himself alone.”

Cross References: Job 33:19; Psalm 38:3; Job 30:17

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 14

- **1. Human Life Is Fragile and Brief** – Job describes life as a fleeting flower or a vanishing shadow (vv. 1–2), reminding us that earthly life is temporary and vulnerable.
- **2. Only God Sets Our Boundaries** – Our days, like our limitations, are set by God. We cannot extend our time beyond what He has appointed (v. 5).
- **3. Nature Has Renewal, but What About Man?** – Job observes that even trees can revive after being cut down, yet humans seem to die with no return (vv. 7–12).
- **4. A Glimpse of Resurrection Hope** – In verses 13–15, Job longs for a future resurrection. He speaks of waiting for a “change” and answering God’s call beyond death—a profound statement of faith amid despair.
- **5. God Watches Every Step** – Job feels as though God counts every move and holds onto his sins (v. 16), though later chapters will show a fuller view of grace and restoration.
- **6. Even the Strongest Fade** – Mountains fall, rocks move, and even the most enduring things decay—just like the hope of man apart from God (vv. 18–19).
- **7. Grief Is Personal and Isolated** – Job ends the chapter noting how death separates us from even the rise or fall of our loved ones. Only the body’s pain and the soul’s sorrow remain in the moment (vv. 21–22).

Job Chapter 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Eliphaz’s Harsh Accusation: Wisdom or Wounding?”

Eliphaz Questions Job’s Wisdom

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said:

Cross References: Job 4:1; Job 22:1; Job 2:11

2 “Should a wise man answer with empty knowledge and fill his belly with the hot east wind?

Cross References: Job 8:2; Proverbs 14:29; 1 Corinthians 3:19

3 Should he argue with useless talk or speeches that don’t help anyone?

Cross References: Titus 3:9; 2 Timothy 2:14; Proverbs 14:23

4 You are even hindering reverence for God and holding back prayer before Him.

Cross References: Psalm 36:1; Proverbs 1:7; Romans 3:18

5 Your own sin instructs your mouth, and your words come from a crafty tongue.

Cross References: Psalm 50:19; Luke 6:45; Matthew 12:34

6 Your own mouth condemns you—not I; your own lips testify against you.

Cross References: Luke 19:22; Job 9:20; Matthew 12:37

Eliphaz Accuses Job of Pride

7 Were you the first man ever born? Were you brought forth before the hills?

Cross References: Job 38:4; Proverbs 8:25; Isaiah 43:13

8 Have you listened in on God’s secret counsel? Do you limit wisdom to yourself?

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:18; Isaiah 40:13; Romans 11:34

9 What do you know that we don’t know? What understanding do you have that’s not available to us?

Cross References: Job 12:3; Job 13:2; 1 Corinthians 8:2

10 Both the gray-haired and the aged are with us—men older than your father.

Cross References: Job 32:6; Leviticus 19:32; Proverbs 16:31

11 Are God’s consolations not enough for you, or His words spoken gently to you?

Cross References: Job 4:5; 2 Corinthians 1:3; Isaiah 51:12

12 Why has your heart carried you away, and why do your eyes flash in anger,

Cross References: Proverbs 4:23; James 1:14; Ecclesiastes 7:9

13 That you turn your spirit against God and allow such words to leave your mouth?

Cross References: Numbers 27:14; Isaiah 63:10; Acts 7:51

Man's Sinfulness and God's Greatness

14 What is man, that he should be pure? Or one born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

Cross References: Job 4:17; Job 25:4; Psalm 143:2

15 Look, God doesn’t even trust His holy ones, and the heavens themselves are not pure in His eyes.

Cross References: Job 4:18; 2 Peter 2:4; Job 25:5

16 How much more detestable and corrupt is man, who drinks wickedness like water?

Cross References: Psalm 14:3; Romans 3:12; Titus 1:15

The Wicked Suffer in the End

17 “Listen to me and I will explain—let me declare what I’ve seen,

Cross References: Job 32:10; Job 33:1; Proverbs 1:5

18 What wise men have passed down from their ancestors without hiding it,

Cross References: Proverbs 22:17; Deuteronomy 32:7; Psalm 78:3

19 To whom alone the land was given when no foreigner had yet invaded.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Numbers 33:53; Deuteronomy 4:38

20 The wicked man suffers pain all his days; the number of years stored up for the ruthless is unknown.

Cross References: Psalm 32:3; Proverbs 28:1; Deuteronomy 28:65

21 Terrifying sounds ring in his ears; in peace, the destroyer comes upon him.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:36; Psalm 53:5; Deuteronomy 28:66

22 He doesn't believe he will return from darkness; a sword waits to take him down.

Cross References: Job 10:21; Psalm 88:6; Lamentations 3:6

23 He wanders around for food, saying, 'Where is it?' He knows that a day of darkness is near.

Cross References: Psalm 109:10; Lamentations 4:4; Job 18:12

24 Trouble and distress terrify him, overwhelming him like a king prepared for battle,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:67; Psalm 55:4; Isaiah 21:4

25 Because he has raised his hand against God and dared to challenge the Almighty.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:9; Jeremiah 21:13; Romans 9:20

26 He charges at God defiantly, with a thick shield as if going into battle.

Cross References: Exodus 32:9; 2 Chronicles 36:13; Isaiah 48:4

The Fate of the Arrogant

27 Though he is covered in fat and his body is bloated with flesh,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:15; Psalm 73:7; Psalm 17:10

28 He will live in desolate cities, in houses abandoned and crumbling into ruins.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:9; Zephaniah 2:9; Isaiah 34:13

29 He will no longer be rich; his wealth will not last, and his fortune will not spread across the land.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:5; Psalm 49:17; Luke 12:20

30 He will not escape the darkness; a flame will wither his branches, and he will be swept away by the breath of God.

Cross References: Job 18:18; Proverbs 20:20; Jude 1:13

31 Let him not trust in empty hopes—they will be his reward.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:4; Jeremiah 17:5; Psalm 62:10

32 It will all end before its time, and his branch will not flourish.

Cross References: Psalm 55:23; Ecclesiastes 7:17; Job 22:16

33 He will drop his unripe grapes like a vine and shed his blossoms like an olive tree.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:4; Jeremiah 8:13; Revelation 14:18

34 The company of hypocrites will be barren, and fire will consume the tents of those who accept bribes.

Cross References: Job 8:13; Matthew 23:33; Job 27:8

35 They conceive trouble, give birth to wickedness, and their womb prepares deceit.”

Cross References: Psalm 7:14; James 1:15; Hosea 8:7

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 15

- **1. Words Without Compassion Wound Deeply** – Eliphaz’s speech is full of assumptions and criticism, demonstrating how religious language can be misused to hurt rather than heal (vv. 1–6).
- **2. Don’t Assume You Know Another’s Heart** – Eliphaz accuses Job of arrogance and sin based on Job’s words, yet Job’s inner struggle is far deeper than Eliphaz understands (vv. 7–13).
- **3. All Humans Are Imperfect—But That’s Not Always the Cause of Suffering** – Eliphaz’s theology that man is inherently unclean (vv. 14–16) is true, but his conclusion—that Job’s suffering proves guilt—is flawed.
- **4. The Prosperity of the Wicked Is Temporary** – Eliphaz reiterates that wicked people are eventually judged (vv. 20–35), which is often true, but he wrongly applies it as a certainty to Job’s specific case.
- **5. Suffering Requires Compassion, Not Condemnation** – Eliphaz fails to offer comfort or grace, turning God’s truth into a weapon rather than a balm.

Job Chapter 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Cry of a Wounded Soul"

Job Calls His Friends Miserable Comforters

1 Then Job answered and said,

Cross References: Job 6:1; Job 12:1; Job 26:1

2 “I’ve heard all this before. You are miserable comforters—all of you.

Cross References: Job 13:4; Job 42:11; 2 Corinthians 1:4

3 Is there no end to your empty talk? What makes you keep on arguing?

Cross References: Job 8:2; Job 11:2; Proverbs 10:19

4 I could talk like you if our places were reversed. I could pile up words against you and shake my head at you.

Cross References: Psalm 41:5; Job 13:5; Psalm 69:20

5 But I would strengthen you with my words, and my comfort would ease your pain.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:4; Proverbs 12:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:11

Job Laments the Unrelenting Grief

6 If I speak, my grief isn't relieved. And if I stay silent, it doesn't help me either.

Cross References: Job 6:10; Jeremiah 20:9; Psalm 39:2

7 But now God has worn me out; You have devastated my whole household.

Cross References: Job 7:3; Lamentations 3:7; Psalm 88:8

8 You have shriveled me up—my appearance testifies against me. My thin frame is evidence of my suffering.

Cross References: Psalm 22:15; Job 17:7; Psalm 102:3

Job Feels Attacked by God and Men

9 In His anger, God tears at me—He hates me. He gnashes His teeth at me. My enemy glares at me with piercing eyes.

Cross References: Job 10:16; Lamentations 2:2; Hosea 6:1

10 People open their mouths wide at me. They slap my face in contempt and unite together against me.

Cross References: Psalm 22:13; Psalm 35:21; Matthew 27:39

11 God has handed me over to the wicked, and thrown me into the hands of the ungodly.

Cross References: Job 30:11; Psalm 71:4; Isaiah 53:6

12 I was living in peace, but He shattered me. He grabbed me by the neck and crushed me. He has made me His target.

Cross References: Job 29:2; Lamentations 3:11; Psalm 44:19

13 His archers surround me. He pierces my kidneys without mercy and spills my insides on the ground.

Cross References: Job 6:4; Lamentations 3:12; Psalm 38:2

14 He smashes me again and again, attacking like a warrior.

Cross References: Job 9:17; Psalm 42:7; Amos 4:9

Job's Outer Misery Reflects Inner Pain

15 I've sewn sackcloth into my skin and buried my dignity in the dust.

Cross References: Psalm 69:11; Isaiah 15:3; Genesis 37:34

16 My face is red with weeping, and deep darkness shadows my eyes—

Cross References: Lamentations 1:16; Psalm 6:6; Jeremiah 14:17

17 Even though my hands have done no violence, and my prayer is sincere.

Cross References: Job 27:5; Isaiah 53:9; 1 Peter 2:22

Job Cries for Heavenly Justice

18 O earth, do not cover my blood! Let my cry never be silenced.

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Isaiah 26:21; Ezekiel 24:7

19 Even now, my witness is in heaven; my advocate is on high.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:24; 1 John 2:1; Romans 8:34

20 My friends mock me, but I pour out tears to God.

Cross References: Psalm 35:15; Psalm 41:9; Job 19:19

21 Oh, that someone would argue on behalf of a man with God, as one pleads for a friend!

Cross References: Job 9:33; 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 7:25

22 For my few remaining years will soon pass, and I will walk the path of no return.

Cross References: Job 10:21; Ecclesiastes 12:7; 2 Samuel 12:23

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 16

- **1. Empty Words Can Deepen Wounds** – Job rebukes his friends for their harsh, unhelpful counsel. Their theology lacked empathy, and their presence became more painful than comforting (vv. 1–5).
- **2. Grief That Finds No Relief** – Job is trapped in emotional and physical anguish that no words, silence, or support can seem to resolve (v. 6).
- **3. Feeling Attacked by God** – Job expresses deep pain, feeling as though God has turned on him violently. Though his theology isn't perfect here, it is raw and honest (vv. 7–14).
- **4. The God Who Sees the Injustice** – Job maintains his innocence. Though misunderstood by people and feeling abandoned by God, he believes his record is kept in heaven (vv. 17–19).
- **5. We All Need an Advocate Before God** – Job yearns for someone to plead his case before God. This cry for a mediator foreshadows the role of Christ, who now intercedes for us (v. 21; cf. 1 Timothy 2:5).

Job Chapter 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hope Fading in the Shadows”

Job Sees Death Approaching

1 My breath is weak, my days are nearly over, and the grave is ready for me.

Cross References: Psalm 88:3; Job 7:6; Psalm 31:9

2 Surely mockers surround me, and my eyes watch their constant insults.

Cross References: Job 12:4; Psalm 22:7; Psalm 35:15

3 Give me a pledge with You, O God—who else will shake hands with me in agreement?

Cross References: Job 16:19; Hebrews 7:22; Psalm 119:122

4 You’ve closed their minds to understanding, so You will not let them triumph.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Romans 11:8; 2 Corinthians 4:4

Job Feels Dishonored and Alone

5 Anyone who flatters his friends will see his own children’s eyes fail.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:5; Psalm 12:2; Jeremiah 9:8

6 God has made me a public proverb; people spit when they see me.

Cross References: Job 30:9; Psalm 44:14; Deuteronomy 28:37

7 My eyes are swollen from grief, and my body is but a shadow.

Cross References: Psalm 6:7; Psalm 31:9; Lamentations 5:17

Truth Still Stirs the Upright

8 The upright are shocked at all this; the innocent are stirred to stand against the godless.

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:16; Psalm 73:15; Ezra 9:3

9 Yet the righteous will hold firmly to their way, and those with clean hands will grow stronger and stronger.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:18; Philippians 1:6; Psalm 84:7

Job Mourns His Broken Plans

10 But as for you, return and try again—because I can’t find a single wise man among you.

Cross References: Job 6:29; Job 12:2; Isaiah 5:21

11 My days are over. My plans—my heart’s dreams—are crushed.

Cross References: Psalm 31:10; Psalm 90:9; Ecclesiastes 9:6

12 They turn night into day, saying, “Light is near,” but darkness still overwhelms me.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:20; John 3:19; 1 Thessalonians 5:5

Job’s Hope Crumbles into the Grave

13 If I wait, the grave will be my home. I’ll spread out my bed in the darkness.

Cross References: Psalm 49:14; Job 30:23; Ecclesiastes 12:5

14 I'll say to decay, "You are my father," and to the worms, "You are my mother and my sister."

Cross References: Psalm 16:10; Job 21:26; Acts 13:35

15 Where then is my hope? Who can see any hope left for me?

Cross References: Job 6:11; Lamentations 3:18; Proverbs 13:12

16 It will go down with me to the grave. We'll lie together in the dust.

Cross References: Job 38:17; Isaiah 38:10; Jonah 2:6

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 17

- **1. Grief Can Cloud Hope** – Job's spirit is crushed, and his suffering has pushed him to the edge of despair. He feels that death is his only rest (vv. 1, 11–16).
 - *Even in deep suffering, the human soul craves relief and longs for peace.*
- **2. God Is the Only Trustworthy Witness** – Job turns to God for assurance, knowing that no man around him can offer true support (v. 3).
 - *When human support fails, God remains the One who understands.*
- **3. Suffering Can Bring Isolation** – Job was once respected, but now he is mocked, spit upon, and seen as a cautionary tale. His pain has made him an outcast (vv. 2, 6–7).
 - *Hard times may change how people treat you—but not how God values you.*
- **4. The Righteous Keep Going** – Despite the darkness, Job still recognizes that the righteous will keep going and grow stronger (v. 9).
 - *Spiritual integrity is not dependent on circumstances but on trusting God's character.*
- **5. Despair Is Real—But Not Final** – Job's reflections are filled with hopelessness, but the very act of expressing his grief shows he still longs to be heard (vv. 13–16).
 - *Even in despair, there is a silent cry for God to step in.*

Job Chapter 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Fate of the Wicked"

Bildad Rebukes Job Again

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite replied:

Cross References: Job 8:1; Job 25:1; Job 2:11

2 "How long until you stop talking? Let us speak when you're done.

Cross References: Job 8:2; Job 16:3; Job 19:2

3 Why do you treat us like animals, and regard us as stupid in your eyes?

Cross References: Psalm 73:22; Ecclesiastes 3:18; Psalm 49:20

4 You tear yourself apart in your anger. Should the earth be abandoned for your sake? Should the rocks be moved to suit you?

Cross References: Job 5:2; Proverbs 19:3; Job 36:13

The Darkness Awaiting the Wicked

5 The light of the wicked will be snuffed out; the flame of his fire will not shine.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:9; Proverbs 24:20; Job 21:17

6 The light in his home will grow dark, and the lamp beside him will be extinguished.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:20; Job 15:30; Jeremiah 25:10

7 His strong steps will become weak, and his own plans will bring him down.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:12; Job 5:12; Psalm 9:15

8 For his own feet lead him into a net, and he walks right into a trap.

Cross References: Psalm 9:15; Psalm 35:8; Proverbs 29:6

9 A snare grabs him by the heel; a trap seizes him.

Cross References: Psalm 140:5; Jeremiah 18:22; Psalm 69:22

10 A noose lies hidden in the ground, a trap lies in his path.

Cross References: Psalm 64:5; Psalm 141:9; Proverbs 22:5

The Terror and Destruction of the Godless

11 Terrors stalk him on every side and chase him at every step.

Cross References: Job 15:21; Psalm 73:19; Deuteronomy 28:65

12 His strength fades from hunger, and calamity stands ready to attack him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:48; Psalm 109:24; Isaiah 3:1

13 Disease consumes his skin; the firstborn of death devours his limbs.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:30; Revelation 6:8; Psalm 91:6

14 He is torn from the safety of his tent and marched before the king of terrors.

Cross References: Job 8:14; Proverbs 10:28; Job 27:8

15 Fire will live in his tent, though it is no longer his; burning sulfur will be scattered on his home.

Cross References: Job 15:28; Isaiah 13:20; Zephaniah 2:9

16 His roots will dry up below, and his branches will wither above.

Cross References: Job 8:12; Malachi 4:1; Psalm 37:2

Total Erasure of the Wicked

17 His memory will vanish from the earth; no one will remember his name in the streets.

Cross References: Psalm 34:16; Psalm 109:13; Proverbs 10:7

18 He will be driven from light into darkness and chased out of the world.

Cross References: Job 10:21; Matthew 8:12; Matthew 25:30

19 He will have no children or descendants among his people—no survivor where he once lived.

Cross References: Job 27:14; Psalm 37:28; Isaiah 14:20

20 People of the west will be appalled at what happens to him; people of the east will be horrified.

Cross References: Job 21:6; Ezekiel 32:10; Jeremiah 19:8

21 Surely this is the fate of the wicked—this is the place of the one who does not know God."

Cross References: Job 8:22; Psalm 37:35; Proverbs 3:33

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 18

- **1. Sin Sets Its Own Trap** – Bildad claims that the wicked fall into the very snares they set or stumble by their own schemes (vv. 7–10).
 - *Unrepentant sin is self-destructive; it ensnares the one who practices it.*
- **2. God Judges the Godless** – Bildad describes terrifying images of judgment and isolation for those who reject God (vv. 11–21).
 - *A life without God ends in ruin—physically, spiritually, and eternally.*
- **3. Bildad Misapplies Truth** – While Bildad speaks of real principles of divine judgment, he wrongly applies them to Job's suffering.
 - *Truth without compassion becomes a weapon. Discernment is key in comforting the afflicted.*
- **4. The Righteous Must Not Be Confused with the Wicked** – Bildad assumes Job's suffering equals guilt. But Job's affliction isn't punishment—it's a test.
 - *We must be slow to judge someone else's suffering as God's rejection.*

Job Chapter 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

"My Redeemer Lives"

Job Rebukes His Friends' Cruelty

1 Then Job replied:

Cross References: Job 12:1; Job 16:1; Job 21:1

2 "How long will you torment me and crush me with your words?

Cross References: Psalm 6:3; Psalm 13:1; Job 16:2

3 You've insulted me ten times already—do you feel no shame in mistreating me?

Cross References: Genesis 31:7; Numbers 14:22; Job 16:20

4 Even if I've made a mistake, that mistake is mine alone.

Cross References: Psalm 19:12; Ecclesiastes 7:20; 1 John 1:8

5 But if you keep trying to prove yourselves better than me and blame me for my suffering,

Cross References: Job 12:4; Psalm 35:26; Obadiah 1:12

6 Then know this: God is the one who has wronged me and trapped me in His net.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:7; Job 6:4; Lamentations 3:9

Job Feels Forsaken by God

7 I cry out, 'Violence!' but get no response; I shout for help, but there's no justice.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:2; Lamentations 3:8; Psalm 22:2

8 God has blocked my path so I can't move forward. He's covered my road in darkness.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:7; Hosea 2:6; Job 3:23

9 He stripped away my honor and removed the crown from my head.

Cross References: Lamentations 5:16; Psalm 89:39; Job 29:20

10 He tears me down from all sides until I'm gone. He uproots my hope like a tree.

Cross References: Job 30:15; Job 14:7; Proverbs 11:7

11 His anger burns against me. He considers me His enemy.

Cross References: Job 13:24; Psalm 88:16; Lamentations 2:3

12 His troops surround me; they build up ramps to attack and camp all around my home.

Cross References: Job 6:4; Job 10:17; Lamentations 3:5

Job Is Rejected by Everyone

13 My relatives stay far from me; my friends have abandoned me.

Cross References: Psalm 38:11; Psalm 88:8; Psalm 69:8

14 My family is gone, and my closest companions have forgotten me.

Cross References: Psalm 27:10; Psalm 38:11; Micah 7:5

15 My guests and servants treat me like a stranger; they see me as a foreigner.

Cross References: Job 31:31; Psalm 69:8; Luke 15:19

16 I call my servant, but he doesn't answer—though I beg him.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:13; Isaiah 65:12; Job 30:20

17 My breath is offensive to my wife; my own family finds me repulsive.

Cross References: Job 17:1; Psalm 38:11; Job 6:15

18 Even little children despise me; when I rise, they mock me.

Cross References: Job 30:1; Job 30:9; Psalm 8:2

19 All my close friends hate me; those I loved have turned against me.

Cross References: Psalm 41:9; Psalm 55:12; John 13:18

20 I'm nothing but skin and bones—I barely escaped with my life.

Cross References: Psalm 102:5; Lamentations 4:8; Psalm 22:17

A Plea for Compassion

21 Have mercy on me, have mercy, my friends, for God's hand has struck me.

Cross References: Psalm 142:4; Lamentations 1:12; Job 6:14

22 Why do you pursue me as God does? Haven't you already done enough to me?

Cross References: Psalm 69:26; Zechariah 1:15; Psalm 35:15

A Declaration of Hope in His Redeemer

23 Oh, how I wish my words were written down, recorded in a book—

Cross References: Isaiah 30:8; Jeremiah 30:2; Habakkuk 2:2

24 Engraved forever in stone with an iron chisel and lead!

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:1; Deuteronomy 27:2; Isaiah 4:3

25 But I know that my Redeemer lives, and that in the end He will stand on the earth.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:20; 1 Corinthians 15:20; Revelation 1:18

26 And after my skin has been destroyed, yet in my flesh I will see God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:42; Philippians 3:21; Daniel 12:2

27 I will see Him for myself—yes, I will see Him with my own eyes. I am overwhelmed with longing.

Cross References: Psalm 17:15; 1 John 3:2; 1 Corinthians 13:12

A Warning to His Accusers

28 If you say, 'Why should we keep persecuting him, since the root of his trouble lies within him?'

Cross References: Proverbs 26:2; 1 Peter 3:16; Psalm 109:2

29 Then be afraid of the sword yourselves. For wrath brings the punishment of the sword, so that you may know there is judgment."

Cross References: Hebrews 10:27; Ecclesiastes 11:9; Romans 2:5

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 19

- **1. Words Can Deepen Wounds** – Job’s friends did not comfort him; their harsh words crushed him further (vv. 2–3).
- *Be slow to speak and quick to listen when someone is suffering (James 1:19).*
- **2. Isolation Adds to Suffering** – Job laments that everyone—from family to servants—has rejected him (vv. 13–20).
- *Suffering often feels loneliest when those closest to us pull away. Compassion matters.*
- **3. Hope Can Rise from Despair** – In the middle of anguish, Job proclaims: “I know that my Redeemer lives” (v. 25).
- *No matter the darkness, a living Redeemer gives us unshakable hope.*
- **4. A Resurrection Is Coming** – Job expresses confidence that even after death, he will see God with his own eyes (vv. 26–27).
- *Job glimpses the promise of resurrection—a truth fulfilled in Christ (1 Corinthians 15:52–53).*
- **5. God Will Judge All** – Job warns his friends not to be quick to condemn, for God is a just Judge (v. 29).
- *We are accountable not only for our actions but also our assumptions.*

Job Chapter 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fate of the Wicked”

Zophar Responds: A Quick Reply Fueled by Indignation

1 Then Zophar the Naamathite replied:

Cross References: Job 11:1; Job 2:11; Job 42:9

2 “My troubled thoughts force me to speak; I can’t stay silent.

Cross References: Job 32:18; Jeremiah 20:9; Psalm 39:3

3 I’ve heard your rebuke and insult, and my understanding urges me to answer.

Cross References: Job 19:3; Psalm 44:16; Job 13:6

The Short-Lived Triumph of the Wicked

4 Don’t you know this has always been true, since humanity was first placed on the earth—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:32; Job 8:8; Psalm 78:2

5 That the triumph of the wicked is short, and the joy of the godless lasts only a moment?

Cross References: Psalm 37:35; Psalm 73:18; Proverbs 24:19

6 Though he may rise as high as the heavens, and his head may touch the clouds,

Cross References: Obadiah 1:4; Isaiah 14:13; Amos 9:2

7 He will perish forever like his own waste. Those who knew him will ask, ‘Where did he go?’

Cross References: Psalm 37:20; Psalm 1:4; Malachi 4:1

8 He'll vanish like a dream, never found again—chased away like a fleeting night vision.

Cross References: Psalm 73:20; Psalm 90:5; Isaiah 29:7

9 The eye that once saw him will see him no more; his home will know him no longer.

Cross References: Job 7:8; Job 7:10; Psalm 37:10

Poison Within and No Lasting Gain

10 His children will beg from the poor, and he'll be forced to return the wealth he stole.

Cross References: Job 27:14; Proverbs 13:22; Exodus 20:5

11 His bones are still filled with the sins of his youth; those sins lie down with him in the grave.

Cross References: Psalm 25:7; Job 33:19; Psalm 90:8

12 Though evil tasted sweet in his mouth—though he held it under his tongue,

Cross References: Proverbs 9:17; Proverbs 20:17; Psalm 36:2

13 Though he cherished it and refused to let it go—

Cross References: Proverbs 5:3; Proverbs 4:16; Romans 6:23

14 That sweetness will turn sour inside him; it will become snake venom in his stomach.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:17; Proverbs 23:31; Revelation 10:9

15 He swallowed down riches, but God will make him vomit them out—He will drag them from his belly.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:8; Ecclesiastes 5:13; Luke 12:20

16 He will suck the poison of serpents; a viper's tongue will kill him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:33; Psalm 140:3; Romans 3:13

No Enjoyment of His Labor

17 He will never enjoy the rivers of prosperity, the streams of honey and cream.

Cross References: Psalm 36:8; Joel 3:18; Exodus 3:8

18 He must give back what he gained through labor; he will not be allowed to enjoy it.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:22; Ecclesiastes 2:26; Ecclesiastes 5:13

19 For he oppressed the poor and left them destitute; he seized houses he did not build.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:16; Amos 4:1; James 5:4

20 Because he was never content, he will never have peace—he will not hold on to any of his gains.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:12; Isaiah 57:20; Proverbs 1:19

21 Nothing is left for him to consume; so no one will treasure what he once owned.

Cross References: Job 18:19; Psalm 109:9; Luke 12:20

22 Even when he has plenty, distress will come upon him—every hand will turn against him.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:8; Deuteronomy 8:12; 1 Timothy 6:9

God's Wrath Will Overcome the Wicked

23 Just as he's about to fill his stomach, God will unleash His fury, raining it down upon him while he eats.

Cross References: Psalm 78:30; Numbers 11:33; Romans 1:18

24 He may run from an iron weapon, but a bronze-tipped arrow will strike him through.

Cross References: Amos 5:19; Isaiah 24:18; Jeremiah 48:44

25 It will pierce him and come out of his back—the glittering point coming out of his insides. Terror grips him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:41; Psalm 7:12; Ezekiel 21:9

His Secret Sins Exposed

26 Complete darkness hides his treasures; an unkindled fire will consume him. Disaster awaits those left in his tent.

Cross References: Psalm 11:6; Nahum 1:6; Malachi 4:1

27 The heavens will expose his sin; the earth will rise up to testify against him.

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Isaiah 26:21; Luke 12:2

28 The wealth of his household will be swept away in the day of God's anger.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:28; Jeremiah 17:11; Job 27:16

29 This is the fate God assigns to the wicked—the inheritance appointed to him by the Almighty.”

Cross References: Job 27:13; Psalm 11:6; Psalm 73:27

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 20

- **1. Evil Enjoyment Is Temporary** – Zophar insists the wicked may prosper briefly, but it won't last (vv. 5–9).
- *Sin often promises sweetness, but it turns to poison in the end (Proverbs 5:3–5).*
- **2. Riches Gained Through Oppression Will Be Lost** – Ill-gotten wealth will be vomited out, returned, or destroyed (vv. 10–18).
- *True wealth is not measured in possessions but in righteousness and generosity.*
- **3. God's Judgment Is Unavoidable** – Even at the height of comfort, God's wrath can strike suddenly (vv. 22–23).

- *The judgment of God cannot be outrun or avoided—repentance is the only escape (Romans 2:5–6).*
- **4. Sin Leaves a Lasting Legacy** – The consequences of sin may follow a person to the grave and affect their descendants (vv. 11, 10, 27).
- *Sin may be hidden from man, but it is never hidden from God (Hebrews 4:13).*
- **5. God Sees What the World Cannot** – Even if the world exalts someone temporarily, God sees through deceit and pride (vv. 6, 27).
- *Man looks at the outward appearance, but God looks at the heart (1 Samuel 16:7).*

Job Chapter 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Prosperity of the Wicked”

Job Rebukes His Friends for Their Empty Comfort

1 Then Job replied:

Cross References: Job 3:2; Job 6:1; Job 9:1

2 “Please listen carefully to what I’m saying; let this be your comfort to me.

Cross References: Job 13:6; Job 33:1; James 1:19

3 Bear with me while I speak—then you can keep mocking if you must.

Cross References: Job 13:5; Job 16:4; Job 12:4

4 Is my complaint directed to humans? Why shouldn’t I be impatient?

Cross References: Job 7:11; Psalms 142:2; Job 9:2

5 Look at me and be shocked! Put your hand over your mouth in silence.

Cross References: Job 40:4; Job 29:9; Judges 18:19

6 When I think about this, I tremble. My whole body shakes with fear.

Cross References: Job 3:25; Psalms 55:5; Habakkuk 3:16

The Wicked Seem to Prosper in This Life

7 Why do the wicked live long lives, growing old and powerful?

Cross References: Jeremiah 12:1; Psalms 73:3; Malachi 3:15

8 They see their children flourish around them, and their descendants thrive.

Cross References: Psalms 17:14; Psalms 49:11; Job 18:19

9 Their homes are peaceful and secure, and God’s rod of judgment does not strike them.

Cross References: Psalms 73:5; Psalms 73:12; Malachi 3:15

10 Their bulls mate without failure, and their cows calve without miscarriage.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:13; Psalms 144:13; Exodus 23:26

11 They send their children out like joyful flocks, and their kids dance with laughter.

Cross References: Psalms 128:3; Psalms 127:3; Zechariah 8:5

12 They sing to the tambourine and harp, and they rejoice to the sound of the flute.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:12; Amos 6:5; Genesis 31:27

13 They spend their lives in prosperity and die suddenly, without suffering.

Cross References: Psalms 73:19; Luke 12:20; Psalms 37:35

14 Yet they say to God, ‘Leave us alone! We don’t want to know Your ways.’

Cross References: Job 22:17; Matthew 8:34; Romans 1:28

15 ‘Who is the Almighty, that we should serve Him? What benefit do we get from praying to Him?’

Cross References: Exodus 5:2; Malachi 3:14; Job 34:9

16 But everything they have isn’t really under their control. The thinking of the wicked is far from me.

Cross References: Psalms 1:1; Job 22:18; Psalms 26:4

Job Questions the Timing of Judgment

17 How often is the lamp of the wicked snuffed out? How often does destruction suddenly come upon them? God deals out pain in His anger—

Cross References: Job 18:5; Proverbs 13:9; Psalms 37:2

18 They are like straw blown by the wind, like chaff swept away by a storm.

Cross References: Psalms 1:4; Psalms 35:5; Isaiah 17:13

19 Some say God stores up a wicked man’s punishment for his children. But let Him punish the man himself, so he knows what he’s done!

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Job 27:14; Jeremiah 31:30

20 Let him see his own destruction and drink the wrath of the Almighty himself.

Cross References: Psalms 75:8; Isaiah 51:17; Revelation 14:10

21 For what does he care about his family after he’s dead, when his life is over and done?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:18; Psalms 49:17; Luke 12:20

God Alone Judges All – Not Man

22 Can anyone teach knowledge to God—He who judges even the highest beings?

Cross References: Isaiah 40:14; Romans 11:34; Job 36:22

23 One person dies in full strength, completely peaceful and secure—

Cross References: Job 5:26; Psalms 73:4; Genesis 25:8

24 His body well-fed and his bones full of marrow.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:8; Job 33:25; Psalms 63:5

25 Another dies in bitterness, never enjoying anything good.

Cross References: Job 3:20; Proverbs 14:10; Isaiah 38:15

26 But both are buried in the dust, and worms cover them just the same.

Cross References: Job 17:14; Ecclesiastes 9:2; Isaiah 14:11

Job Challenges Their Assumptions About the Wicked

27 “Look, I know what you’re thinking. You’re plotting how to condemn me.

Cross References: Job 6:27; Job 19:5; Matthew 9:4

28 You say, ‘Where is the house of the great man now? Where is the tent of the wicked?’

Cross References: Job 18:21; Job 20:7; Psalms 37:36

29 Haven’t you asked travelers who’ve seen the world? Don’t you recognize their stories—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:32; Job 12:7; Job 12:8

30 That the wicked are often spared in times of disaster, held back for the day of judgment?

Cross References: Proverbs 16:4; 2 Peter 2:9; Romans 2:5

31 Who dares confront them about their actions? Who pays them back for their wrongs?

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:14; Ezekiel 3:18; Psalms 9:12

32 Yet they are carried to the grave with honor; their tombs remain undisturbed.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:9; Matthew 27:60; Ecclesiastes 8:10

33 The soil of the valley feels soft upon them, and many follow them to their resting place, as countless others have before.

Cross References: Genesis 49:29; Ecclesiastes 12:5; Isaiah 14:18

34 So how can your words comfort me? Your answers are nothing but lies.”

Cross References: Job 16:2; Job 13:4; Zechariah 10:2

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 21

- **1. The Wicked Often Prosper in This Life** – Job rejects the idea that wickedness always leads to quick judgment (vv. 7–13).
- *Prosperity in life is not always a sign of divine favor or righteousness (Psalm 73:3–5).*
- **2. God’s Judgment Is Not Always Immediate** – Wicked people may appear secure for a time, but that does not mean God is unaware (vv. 17–21).

- *God may delay judgment for His own purposes (Ecclesiastes 8:11).*
- **3. No One Can Instruct God in Justice** – Job reminds his friends that God alone sees the full picture and judges rightly (v. 22).
- *“Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?” (Genesis 18:25)*
- **4. Death Comes to All, Regardless of Circumstance** – Both the joyful and the bitter end up in the same grave (vv. 23–26).
- *The common fate of death reminds us that life’s value isn’t in wealth but in how we live before God (Hebrews 9:27).*
- **5. False Comforts Do More Harm Than Good** – Job exposes the hypocrisy and emptiness in his friends’ answers (vv. 27–34).
- *True comfort listens, loves, and speaks truth in compassion (2 Corinthians 1:3–4).*

Job Chapter 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Eliphaz’s Final Accusation and Call to Repentance”

Eliphaz Accuses Job of Hidden Sin

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite replied:

Cross References: Job 4:1; Job 15:1; Job 42:7

2 “Can a person be of any real benefit to God? Even a wise person is only helpful to himself.

Cross References: Psalms 16:2; Luke 17:10; Romans 11:35

3 Does the Almighty gain anything if you are righteous? Does it profit Him if your conduct is blameless?

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:23; Job 35:7; Psalms 50:12

4 Is God correcting you because He fears you? Is He taking you to court over nothing?

Cross References: Hebrews 12:6; Job 35:6; Proverbs 3:12

5 Isn’t your wickedness great? Aren’t your sins without limit?

Cross References: Job 11:6; Job 4:7; Psalms 143:2

6 You’ve taken security from your own relatives for nothing. You stripped people of their clothing, leaving them naked.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Deuteronomy 24:13; Ezekiel 18:12

7 You refused water to the thirsty and withheld food from the hungry.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:7; Matthew 25:42; Proverbs 25:21

8 Though you had power and influence, you misused it to your own advantage.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:8; Micah 2:2; Ecclesiastes 5:8

9 You sent widows away empty-handed and crushed the arms of orphans.

Cross References: Exodus 22:22; Isaiah 1:17; Isaiah 1:23

10 That's why you're surrounded by traps, and sudden fear overwhelms you.

Cross References: Job 18:10; Proverbs 22:22; Proverbs 22:23

11 That's why darkness blinds you, and a flood of troubles covers you.

Cross References: Job 18:18; Exodus 10:22; Psalms 18:11

Eliphaz Misrepresents God's Justice

12 Isn't God high in the heavens? Look how high the stars are above you!

Cross References: Psalms 113:5; Isaiah 57:15; Psalms 103:11

13 But you say, 'What does God know? Can He judge through such thick clouds?'

Cross References: Psalms 73:11; Psalms 94:7; Ezekiel 8:12

14 Thick clouds hide Him from view, and He walks the circle of the sky without seeing what happens below.

Cross References: Psalms 97:2; Job 36:29; Psalms 18:11

He Warns Job Not to Follow the Path of the Wicked

15 Will you continue walking the old path that evil men have taken?

Cross References: Genesis 6:5; Genesis 6:12; 2 Peter 2:5

16 They were swept away before their time. Their foundations were washed away by a flood.

Cross References: Genesis 7:23; Genesis 7:11; 2 Peter 3:6

17 They said to God, 'Leave us alone!' and, 'What can the Almighty do to us?'

Cross References: Job 21:14; Matthew 8:34; Job 34:9

18 Yet it was God who had filled their homes with good things. But I want nothing to do with the plans of the wicked.

Cross References: Job 21:16; Luke 12:19; Deuteronomy 8:12

19 The righteous see their fall and rejoice; the innocent mock them, saying,

Cross References: Psalms 52:6; Psalms 58:10; Revelation 19:2

20 'See, our enemies are destroyed, and fire has consumed what they left behind.'

Cross References: Psalms 37:20; Job 20:26; Malachi 4:1

Eliphaz's Call to Repent and Be Restored

21 "Submit to God, and you will have peace. Then good things will come to you.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:20; Isaiah 27:5; Romans 5:1

22 Listen to His instruction and store His words in your heart.

Cross References: Psalms 119:11; Deuteronomy 11:18; Proverbs 2:1

23 If you return to the Almighty, you'll be restored. Remove all wickedness from your house.

Cross References: Malachi 3:7; James 4:8; Zechariah 1:3

24 Give up your lust for gold and treat it like dust—like stones from the brook.

Cross References: Job 31:24; Matthew 6:19; 1 Timothy 6:17

25 Then the Almighty will be your treasure, your precious silver.

Cross References: Psalms 16:5; Psalms 73:25; Lamentations 3:24

26 You will take delight in the Almighty and will lift up your face to God.

Cross References: Psalms 37:4; Isaiah 58:14; Psalms 43:4

27 You will pray to Him, and He will hear you. You will fulfill your promises to Him.

Cross References: Psalms 66:19; Psalms 116:14; John 9:31

28 You will make decisions, and they will succeed. Light will shine on your path.

Cross References: Job 11:17; Psalms 112:4; Proverbs 4:18

29 When people are brought low and humbled, you will say, 'There is lifting up!' and God will save the humble.

Cross References: James 4:6; Proverbs 29:23; 1 Peter 5:5

30 Even the guilty will be rescued; they will be delivered because your hands are clean."

Cross References: Genesis 18:26; Ezekiel 22:30; Psalms 24:4

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 22

- **1. Man's Righteousness Doesn't Benefit God but Honors Him** – Eliphaz wrongly suggests that being righteous gains nothing with God (vv. 2–3).
 - *But Scripture shows that God delights in those who walk uprightly (Psalm 147:11).*
- **2. False Accusations Can Wound Deeply** – Eliphaz invents sins Job never committed, attacking his character without evidence (vv. 5–9).
 - *We must be cautious not to judge others' hearts without clear cause (Matthew 7:1–2).*
- **3. The Wicked May Prosper Briefly, but Not Forever** – Eliphaz reminds Job of past judgments on the ungodly, referencing the flood (vv. 15–20).
 - *But unlike Eliphaz's claim, not all suffering comes from sin (John 9:1–3).*
- **4. There's Always Hope in Turning Back to God** – Eliphaz's call to repentance is harsh in tone but contains a universal truth: God welcomes the penitent (vv. 21–30).
 - *"Return to Me, and I will return to you," says the Lord (Malachi 3:7).*

- **5. God Hears the Humble and Rescues the Broken** – Eliphaz’s closing remarks unintentionally point to the beauty of grace for the repentant (vv. 26–30).
- “*He saves the humble, but brings low those whose eyes are haughty*” (Psalm 18:27).

Job Chapter 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Longing for God’s Presence and Justice”

Job Expresses His Deep Desire to Meet with God

1 Then Job replied:

Cross References: Job 12:1; Job 16:1; Job 19:1

2 “Even today my complaint is bitter. My suffering is more than I can express with groaning.

Cross References: Job 6:2; Psalms 39:2; Job 30:17

3 Oh, how I wish I knew where to find Him—so I could go directly to His throne!

Cross References: Job 9:11; Job 13:3; Psalms 42:1

4 I would lay out my case before Him and present my arguments in full.

Cross References: Job 13:18; Job 9:19; Isaiah 1:18

5 I would listen to what He would say to me and try to understand His response.

Cross References: Job 38:1; Job 13:22; Jeremiah 33:3

6 Would He use His great power to crush me? No. He would give me a fair hearing.

Cross References: Job 9:34; Isaiah 41:10; 2 Corinthians 12:9

7 There an upright person could present his case to Him, and I would be forever acquitted by my Judge.

Cross References: Job 13:15; Romans 8:1; Psalms 32:1

Job Feels God Is Hidden but Trusts His Purposes

8 “I go forward, but He isn’t there. I go backward, but I can’t find Him.

Cross References: Job 9:11; Psalms 139:7; Lamentations 3:8

9 I search on the left hand, where He is at work, but I do not see Him. I turn to the right, but I cannot perceive Him.

Cross References: Job 9:11; Psalms 10:1; Isaiah 45:15

10 But He knows the way I take; and when He tests me, I will come out as pure as gold.

Cross References: Psalms 66:10; 1 Peter 1:7; Zechariah 13:9

11 I have stayed on His path; I’ve followed His steps and not turned aside.

Cross References: Psalms 17:5; Psalms 44:18; Proverbs 4:26

12 I have not disobeyed His commands; I treasure His words more than my daily bread.

Cross References: Psalms 119:11; Jeremiah 15:16; Matthew 4:4

God's Sovereignty Both Comforts and Frightens Job

13 “But once He has made up His mind, who can turn Him back? Whatever He desires, He does.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:27; Psalms 33:11; Daniel 4:35

14 So He will carry out His plan for me—and many such plans He has in store.

Cross References: Psalms 138:8; Philippians 1:6; Isaiah 46:10

15 That's why I'm terrified in His presence; when I think about it, I am filled with fear.

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:16; Exodus 3:6; Psalms 119:120

16 God has made my heart weak; the Almighty has left me shaken.

Cross References: Job 30:16; Psalms 22:14; Deuteronomy 28:65

17 Yet He didn't allow me to die before this darkness came. He didn't hide this suffering from me.”

Cross References: Job 3:10; Job 6:9; Jeremiah 20:17

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 23

- **1. God Welcomes Honest Conversation** – Job longs to plead his case before God, not with arrogance, but with a desire to be understood (vv. 3–5).
 - *We can boldly approach God's throne with our questions (Hebrews 4:16).*
- **2. God Doesn't Crush the Righteous** – Job is convinced that if he could stand before God, he wouldn't be condemned but strengthened (v. 6).
 - *“A bruised reed He will not break” (Isaiah 42:3).*
- **3. God Often Feels Hidden in the Darkness** – Job searches for God but cannot find Him, even though he knows God is working (vv. 8–9).
 - *God's silence is not absence—He is always near, even when unseen (Psalm 139:7–10).*
- **4. Faith Clings to God's Goodness Amid Trials** – Job holds onto integrity and obedience, confident that his suffering will purify him like gold (v. 10).
 - *Trials refine our faith, producing perseverance (James 1:2–4).*
- **5. God's Sovereignty Is Both a Mystery and a Comfort** – Job is afraid of God's unstoppable will, yet finds rest in knowing God is still in control (vv. 13–14).
 - *“Our God is in the heavens; He does whatever pleases Him” (Psalm 115:3).*
- **6. Darkness Doesn't Always Mean Judgment** – Job realizes he was not cut off before the darkness came—God allowed it, not to destroy him, but to shape him (v. 17).
 - *“Even the darkness is not dark to You” (Psalm 139:12).*

Job Chapter 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“When the Wicked Seem to Prosper”

Why Doesn’t God Judge the Wicked Immediately?

1 Why doesn’t the Almighty set times for justice? Why do those who know Him never see His days of judgment?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 8:11; Habakkuk 1:2; 2 Peter 3:9

The Oppression of the Poor and Helpless

2 Some people move boundary markers and steal flocks to feed themselves.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:14; Proverbs 22:28; Hosea 5:10

3 They take the donkey of an orphan and seize a widow’s ox as collateral.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:17; Exodus 22:22; Isaiah 1:23

4 They push the needy off the road, and the poor of the land hide together in fear.

Cross References: Amos 5:12; Isaiah 10:2; Proverbs 22:22

5 The poor are like wild donkeys in the desert—they scavenge for food for themselves and their children in the wilderness.

Cross References: Job 39:5; Psalms 104:21; Psalms 104:11

6 They harvest grain in fields that aren’t theirs and glean in the vineyards of the wicked.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:19; Leviticus 19:9; Isaiah 5:8

7 They spend the night naked, without clothing, exposed to the cold.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:13; Job 31:19; Isaiah 58:7

8 They are soaked by mountain rains and cling to rocks for shelter.

Cross References: Lamentations 4:5; Job 30:3; Hebrews 11:38

The Exploitation of the Vulnerable

9 Some snatch orphans from their mother’s arms and take the poor as collateral.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Isaiah 1:23; Deuteronomy 24:17

10 They leave the poor naked and hungry, even taking the last sheaf of grain from them.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:7; James 2:15; Amos 8:6

11 The oppressed crush olives in the groves and tread grapes in the winepresses—yet go thirsty.

Cross References: Micah 6:15; Deuteronomy 28:39; Amos 5:11

12 From the city, people groan; the wounded cry out for help, yet God does not seem to bring judgment.

Cross References: Exodus 2:23; Ecclesiastes 4:1; Habakkuk 1:3

The Willful Darkness of the Wicked

13 These people rebel against the light. They don't recognize its ways or stay on its paths.

Cross References: John 3:19; Proverbs 2:13; John 3:20

14 The murderer rises early to kill the poor and needy, and at night, he becomes a thief.

Cross References: Psalms 10:8; Psalms 94:6; Jeremiah 7:9

15 The adulterer waits for twilight, thinking, "No one will see me," and covers his face.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:9; Proverbs 7:8; Proverbs 9:17

16 In the dark, they break into houses they marked earlier in the day. They want nothing to do with the light.

Cross References: Matthew 24:43; Job 38:15; John 3:20

17 Morning is like deep darkness to them—they are deeply afraid of being exposed.

Cross References: Job 3:5; Amos 5:8; Jeremiah 13:16

The Short-Lived Rise and Certain Fall of the Wicked

18 The wicked are as fleeting as water. Their portion is cursed in the land; they avoid the paths of the vineyards.

Cross References: Hosea 10:7; Psalms 1:4; Psalms 58:7

19 Just as drought and heat consume melted snow, the grave consumes those who sin.

Cross References: Psalms 49:14; Ecclesiastes 9:10; Job 14:12

20 The womb forgets them, the worms feast on them, they are no longer remembered. Wickedness breaks like a rotten tree.

Cross References: Job 18:17; Psalms 109:13; Proverbs 10:7

21 The wicked mistreat barren women and show no kindness to widows.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:17; Deuteronomy 27:19; Malachi 3:5

22 But God uses His power to remove the mighty; when He rises up, no one feels safe.

Cross References: Job 34:20; Psalms 76:12; Daniel 4:37

23 God may allow them to feel secure for a moment, but He watches everything they do.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:3; 2 Chronicles 16:9; Psalms 33:13

24 They are exalted briefly, then gone—brought low, like crops cut down and gathered.

Cross References: Psalms 37:35; Psalms 92:7; Isaiah 40:7

25 And if this is not true, then who can prove me wrong or make my words worthless?"

Cross References: Job 13:19; Job 27:5; Job 6:25

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 24

- **1. Injustice May Seem Unpunished Now—but Not Forever** Job laments that the wicked seem to thrive without judgment (v. 1), but he also shows that God’s justice often comes in ways and timing beyond our understanding.
- “*The Lord is slow to anger but great in power*” (*Nahum 1:3*).
- **2. God Sees Every Oppressive Act** From theft to mistreatment of orphans and widows, Job names injustice with painful precision (vv. 2–12).
- “*He defends the cause of the fatherless and the widow*” (*Deuteronomy 10:18*).
- **3. The Wicked Love Darkness Over Light** Job describes criminals who hate the light and do evil in secret, echoing the truth that sin thrives in darkness (vv. 13–17).
- “*Everyone who does evil hates the light*” (*John 3:20*).
- **4. The End of the Wicked Is Certain, Though Delayed** Though the wicked rise for a season, their fall is assured (vv. 18–24).
- “*Do not fret because of evildoers... they will soon fade like the grass*” (*Psalms 37:1–2*).
- **5. Faithfulness Doesn’t Always Mean Immediate Reward** Job points out the injustice that faithful people suffer while wicked people prosper. He challenges a shallow view of divine reward and punishment.
- “*We walk by faith, not by sight*” (*2 Corinthians 5:7*).

Job Chapter 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Greatness and Man’s Smallness”

God Is Supreme, and Man Is Unclean

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite responded:

Cross References: Job 8:1; Job 18:1; Job 42:9

2 "Dominion and awe belong to God; He establishes peace in the heights of heaven.

Cross References: Psalms 103:19; Daniel 4:35; Colossians 1:20

3 Can anyone count His armies? On whom does His light not shine?

Cross References: Psalms 147:4; Daniel 7:10; Matthew 5:45

4 So how can a mortal be righteous before God? How can anyone born of a woman be pure?

Cross References: Job 4:17; Job 15:14; Romans 3:20

5 Look—even the moon is not bright, and the stars are not pure in His sight.

Cross References: Job 15:15; Isaiah 24:23; Matthew 24:29

6 How much less is man, who is a mere worm—just a bug of a creature, the son of man, a crawling worm?”

Cross References: Psalms 22:6; Isaiah 41:14; Psalms 8:4

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 25

- **1. God Rules Over All with Majesty and Peace** Bildad acknowledges that God holds all dominion and brings peace in the highest realms (v. 2).
 - “*The Lord has established His throne in heaven, and His kingdom rules over all*” (Psalm 103:19).
- **2. God’s Power and Light Are Limitless** Bildad asks rhetorically if God’s armies can be numbered, and reminds us that His light reaches everywhere (v. 3).
 - “*He counts the number of the stars and calls them all by name*” (Psalm 147:4).
- **3. No One Can Claim Righteousness Before a Holy God** He rightly states that no human can make themselves pure or justified before God apart from divine grace (v. 4).
 - “*All have sinned and fall short of the glory of God*” (Romans 3:23).
- **4. Even the Heavens Are Imperfect Before God’s Perfection** Bildad poetically says that even the moon and stars fall short of God’s holiness (v. 5).
 - “*God is light; in Him there is no darkness at all*” (1 John 1:5).
- **5. Man Is Frail and Fallen Without God** Though Bildad’s tone is harsh, his point is theologically true: humanity is weak and sinful in itself (v. 6).
 - “*What is man that You are mindful of him?*” (Psalm 8:4).

Job Chapter 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Majesty and Mystery of God”

Job Responds with Irony and Awe

1 Then Job answered:

Cross References: Job 9:1; Job 12:1; Job 16:1

2 “What help have you really given to the powerless? What strength have you offered to the weak?

Cross References: Job 6:25; Job 13:4; Job 16:2

3 What advice have you given to those without wisdom? What great insight have you provided?

Cross References: Job 12:2; Job 13:5; Isaiah 40:14

4 Who exactly are you speaking to? Whose spirit is coming out of you?”

Cross References: Job 32:8; 1 Corinthians 2:11; Numbers 16:22

God’s Dominion Reaches the Depths and Heights

5 “The dead tremble beneath the waters and all that live in them.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:18; Isaiah 14:9; Psalm 88:10

6 The grave is exposed before God; destruction lies uncovered in His sight.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:11; Psalm 139:8; Hebrews 4:13

7 He stretches the northern sky over empty space and suspends the earth upon nothing.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:22; Psalm 104:5; Genesis 1:1

8 He wraps the waters in His thick clouds, yet the clouds don’t burst under the weight.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:4; Psalm 104:3; Job 38:37

9 He conceals His throne with clouds and spreads a covering over it.

Cross References: Psalm 18:11; Psalm 97:2; Exodus 24:17

10 He marks out the horizon on the surface of the waters, where day and night meet.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:29; Psalm 104:9; Jeremiah 5:22

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are shocked at His rebuke.

Cross References: Job 9:6; Psalm 18:7; Nahum 1:5

12 With His power, He calms the sea; by His wisdom, He crushes the proud.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:9; Psalm 89:10; Exodus 14:21

13 By His breath, the skies are made beautiful; His hand created the twisting serpent.

Cross References: Psalm 33:6; Isaiah 27:1; Job 9:8

14 Look—these are only the edges of His works, just a whisper of what He has done! Who can understand the thunder of His mighty power?”

Cross References: Romans 11:33; Job 11:7; 1 Corinthians 13:9

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 26

- **1. Human Counsel Falls Short Without Real Help** Job sarcastically critiques his friends for offering words without real aid to the suffering (vv. 2–4).
- “If I speak, my pain is not relieved; and if I refrain, it does not go away” (Job 16:6).
- **2. God Rules Over the Realms of Death and the Deep** Job acknowledges that even Sheol (the grave) and Abaddon (destruction) are fully visible to God (v. 6).
- “All things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we must give account” (Hebrews 4:13).
- **3. God Created and Sustains the Cosmos with Precision** Job marvels that God “hangs the earth upon nothing” and controls clouds, seas, and the stars (vv. 7–10).
- “The heavens declare the glory of God” (Psalm 19:1).

- **4. Even Nature Trembles at God's Voice** The heavens themselves shake at His correction, and the sea is stilled by His hand (vv. 11–12).
- “Who is this? Even the wind and sea obey Him!” (Mark 4:41).
- **5. We Only See a Glimpse of God's Power** Job ends by saying what we see is just the outer edges of God's ways—a mere whisper compared to His thunder (v. 14).
- “Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; His greatness is unsearchable” (Psalm 145:3).

Job Chapter 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“I Will Not Let Go of My Integrity”

Job Declares His Commitment to Integrity

1 Job continued speaking and said:

Cross References: Job 29:1; Numbers 23:7; Psalm 78:2

2 “As surely as God lives—the One who has denied me justice, the Almighty who has made my soul bitter—

Cross References: Job 34:5; Ruth 3:13; Job 19:6

3 As long as I have breath in me, the breath of God in my nostrils,

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; Job 33:4; Isaiah 2:22

4 My lips will not speak lies; my tongue will not utter deceit.

Cross References: Job 6:30; Psalm 17:1; Psalm 34:13

5 I will never agree that you are right; until the day I die, I will hold on to my integrity.

Cross References: Job 2:3; Job 31:6; Proverbs 4:13

6 I will hold tightly to my righteousness and not let go. My conscience will not accuse me for as long as I live.

Cross References: Job 17:9; Psalm 7:8; Job 13:15

What Hope Does the Wicked Have?

7 Let my enemy be like the wicked, and the one who rises up against me like the unrighteous.

Cross References: Psalm 109:29; Job 20:29; Psalm 71:13

8 For what hope does a godless person have when God takes away his life?

Cross References: Luke 12:20; Matthew 16:26; Proverbs 11:7

9 Will God listen to his cry when trouble comes upon him?

Cross References: Proverbs 1:28; Psalm 18:41; Isaiah 1:15

10 Will he take delight in the Almighty? Will he always call upon God?

Cross References: Psalm 37:4; Isaiah 58:14; Job 22:26

God Deals Justly with the Wicked

11 I will teach you about God's power. I will not hide what the Almighty does.

Cross References: Psalm 25:12; Psalm 32:8; Job 6:24

12 You yourselves have seen all this—so why do you keep speaking such nonsense?

Cross References: Job 21:5; Romans 1:21; Job 6:29

13 This is the fate God gives to the wicked—this is what oppressors receive from the Almighty:

Cross References: Job 20:29; Psalm 11:6; Psalm 73:19

14 Even if they have many children, they will die by the sword, and their descendants will never have enough to eat.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Deuteronomy 28:41; Psalm 109:9

15 Those who survive will die of disease, and even their widows will not mourn them.

Cross References: Psalm 78:64; Job 18:17; Ecclesiastes 8:10

16 They may pile up silver like dust and stockpile clothes like clay,

Cross References: James 5:2; Zechariah 9:3; Proverbs 13:22

17 But the righteous will wear those clothes, and the innocent will divide up their silver.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:22; Ecclesiastes 2:26; Proverbs 28:8

18 The house he builds is as fragile as a moth's cocoon or a flimsy shelter made by a watchman.

Cross References: Job 8:14; Isaiah 1:8; Job 4:19

19 The rich man lies down and thinks he's safe, but he will not be gathered in peace. He opens his eyes—and everything is gone.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:5; Luke 12:20; Psalm 49:17

20 Terrors flood over him like a storm; a whirlwind sweeps him away in the night.

Cross References: Job 18:11; Psalm 73:19; Job 20:28

21 The east wind lifts him up and carries him away—he's gone, blown from his place like dust.

Cross References: Psalm 48:7; Hosea 13:15; Jeremiah 18:17

22 God hurls his judgment at him and does not spare him. He tries to run from God's hand, but there's no escape.

Cross References: Job 16:13; Lamentations 2:17; Ezekiel 7:4

23 People clap their hands at him in scorn and hiss him out of his place."

Cross References: Lamentations 2:15; Zephaniah 2:15; Nahum 3:19

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 27

- **1. Integrity Is Worth Holding Onto, Even in Suffering** Job refuses to lie to please others or to pretend guilt he doesn't bear. He values a clean conscience more than relief (vv. 5–6).
 - “*Better is the poor who walks in his integrity than one perverse in his ways, though he be rich*” (Proverbs 28:6).
- **2. Wickedness Has No Lasting Hope** Job highlights the futility of living without God, especially when calamity comes (vv. 8–10).
 - “*What will it profit a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul?*” (Mark 8:36).
- **3. We May Not See Judgment Immediately, But It Comes** Job teaches that the wicked may prosper for a while, but eventually judgment overtakes them (vv. 13–23).
 - “*The triumphing of the wicked is short*” (Job 20:5).
- **4. Earthly Wealth Is Temporary, But Righteousness Endures** The silver and fine clothes of the wicked will ultimately benefit the innocent (vv. 16–17).
 - “*The wealth of the sinner is stored up for the righteous*” (Proverbs 13:22).

Job Chapter 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Hidden Treasure of Wisdom”

Man Mines the Earth, But Cannot Mine Wisdom

1 There is a mine where silver is found, and a place where gold is refined.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:4; Proverbs 3:14; Deuteronomy 8:9

2 Iron is extracted from the earth, and copper is smelted from ore.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:9; Genesis 4:22; Isaiah 60:17

3 People explore the deepest darkness; they search out the farthest recesses for ore, even in the shadow of death.

Cross References: Job 26:10; Ecclesiastes 3:11; Job 38:19

4 Far from human habitation, they dig deep shafts; they descend where no one walks. They are suspended and swing far away from people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:15; Psalm 78:15; Numbers 20:11

5 Food grows from the earth, yet beneath it lies fire.

Cross References: Psalm 104:14; Genesis 3:19; Deuteronomy 8:9

6 Its rocks contain sapphires, and its dust holds gold.

Cross References: Exodus 24:10; Isaiah 54:11; Ezekiel 28:13

7 The path to these treasures is unknown to birds; even the vulture’s sharp eyes have never seen it.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:8; Proverbs 30:19; Job 39:27

8 Fierce beasts have never walked that path; no lion has ever passed over it.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:9; Job 38:39; Proverbs 30:30

9 People strike the flint and overturn mountains at the base.

Cross References: Job 9:5; Nahum 1:5; Micah 1:4

10 They carve out tunnels through the rock, and their eyes spot every precious gem.

Cross References: Psalm 78:15; Deuteronomy 8:15; Isaiah 41:18

11 They dam up underground streams and bring hidden things to light.

Cross References: Job 12:22; 1 Corinthians 4:5; Daniel 2:22

Wisdom Cannot Be Found by Human Effort

12 But where can wisdom be found? Where is the place of understanding?

Cross References: Proverbs 8:11; Ecclesiastes 7:24; Job 12:12

13 No human being knows its true worth; it cannot be found in the land of the living.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:15; Proverbs 16:16; Job 28:15

14 The ocean says, “It’s not in me,” and the sea says, “It’s not with me.”

Cross References: Job 28:22; Deuteronomy 30:13; Romans 10:6

15 It cannot be bought with gold, nor weighed out with silver.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:14; Proverbs 8:19; Matthew 16:26

16 It cannot be priced with the gold of Ophir, or with onyx or sapphire.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:28; Proverbs 3:15; Isaiah 13:12

17 Gold and crystal cannot compare with it; and fine jewels cannot trade for it.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:11; Proverbs 20:15; Revelation 21:11

18 Coral and pearls aren't worth mentioning—the value of wisdom is far above rubies.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:15; Proverbs 31:10; Matthew 13:46

19 The topaz of Ethiopia doesn't equal it; it cannot be measured against pure gold.

Cross References: Exodus 28:17; Ezekiel 28:13; Proverbs 8:11

Only God Knows Where Wisdom Dwells

20 So where does wisdom come from? And where is the place of understanding?

Cross References: James 1:5; Proverbs 2:6; Ecclesiastes 7:24

21 It is hidden from all the living and concealed even from the birds of the air.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:9; Matthew 11:25; Deuteronomy 29:29

22 Destruction and Death say, “We’ve only heard a rumor of it.”

Cross References: Job 28:14; Revelation 6:8; Proverbs 15:11

23 But God understands the way to it; He knows where it lives.

Cross References: Psalm 147:5; 1 Corinthians 2:10; Job 37:16

24 He looks to the ends of the earth and sees everything under the heavens.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:9; Proverbs 15:3; Zechariah 4:10

25 When He established the force of the wind and measured the waters,

Cross References: Isaiah 40:12; Proverbs 16:2; Isaiah 40:15

26 When He set the limits for the rain and the path for the thunderstorm,

Cross References: Job 38:25; Psalm 148:8; Jeremiah 10:13

27 Then He saw wisdom and evaluated it. He confirmed it and tested it.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:22; Psalm 104:24; Jeremiah 10:12

28 And He said to mankind, “Behold, the fear of the Lord—that is wisdom; and to turn away from evil—that is understanding.”

Cross References: Proverbs 1:7; Proverbs 9:10; Psalm 111:10

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 28

- **1. Human Skill Can Unearth Riches, But Not Wisdom** Humanity has mastered mining the earth for treasure, but wisdom lies beyond reach by tools or labor (vv. 1–11).
 - “*Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth*” (2 Timothy 3:7).
- **2. Wisdom’s Value Is Beyond All Earthly Wealth** Gold, silver, gems, and jewels cannot purchase wisdom. It is more precious than anything material (vv. 12–19).
 - “*She is more precious than rubies; nothing you desire can compare with her*” (Proverbs 3:15).
- **3. True Wisdom Belongs Only to God** Wisdom is not found in nature, death, or human understanding—it is known only by God (vv. 20–27).
 - “*Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God!*” (Romans 11:33).
- **4. The Fear of the Lord Is the Beginning of Wisdom** God has declared that wisdom begins with reverence for Him, and true understanding is seen in turning away from evil (v. 28).
 - “*The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and knowledge of the Holy One is understanding*” (Proverbs 9:10).

Job Chapter 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

“When Life Was Good”

Job Longs for His Former Days of Favor

1 Job continued speaking his parable and said:

Cross References: Job 27:1; Numbers 23:7; Psalm 49:4

2 “Oh, how I long for the months gone by, for the days when God watched over me—

Cross References: Lamentations 1:7; Psalm 42:4; Lamentations 5:21

3 When His lamp shone upon my head and by His light I walked through the darkness.

Cross References: Psalm 18:28; Psalm 27:1; Proverbs 20:27

4 In those days of my prime, when God’s friendship was in my home,

Cross References: Psalm 25:14; Psalm 90:14; Psalm 71:5

5 When the Almighty was still with me, and my children surrounded me.

Cross References: Psalm 127:3; Job 1:2; Psalm 128:3

6 My steps were bathed in cream, and rocks poured out rivers of oil for me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:13; Psalm 81:16; Micah 6:7

Job Was Once Respected and Honored by All

7 When I went to the city gate and took my seat among the elders,

Cross References: Ruth 4:1; Proverbs 31:23; Lamentations 5:14

8 The young men saw me and stepped aside, and the old men rose and stood in respect.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:32; Job 32:6; 1 Kings 19:20

9 The princes stopped speaking and covered their mouths with their hands.

Cross References: Job 21:5; Judges 18:19; Micah 7:16

10 The nobles fell silent; their tongues stuck to the roof of their mouths.

Cross References: Psalm 137:6; Ezekiel 3:26; Job 4:2

11 Everyone who heard me praised me; everyone who saw me spoke well of me—

Cross References: Proverbs 31:28; Isaiah 11:3; Psalm 41:1

12 Because I rescued the poor who cried for help, and the orphan who had no one to defend him.

Cross References: Psalm 72:12; Proverbs 21:13; Isaiah 1:17

13 The one who was dying blessed me, and I brought joy to the heart of the widow.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:6; Isaiah 1:17; Psalm 146:9

Job Lived with Righteousness and Compassion

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me; my justice was like a robe and a crown.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Psalm 132:9; Isaiah 11:5

15 I was eyes to the blind and feet to the lame.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; Numbers 10:31; Matthew 11:5

16 I was a father to the needy and carefully investigated cases I didn't know.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:17; Proverbs 29:7; Psalm 68:5

17 I shattered the fangs of the wicked and snatched the victims from their teeth.

Cross References: Psalm 3:7; Psalm 58:6; Amos 3:12

Job Expected a Peaceful, Long Life

18 I thought, 'I will die in my own home, and my days will be as numerous as the grains of sand.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Habakkuk 2:9; Psalm 92:14

19 My roots will spread out to the waters, and the dew will stay on my branches all night.

Cross References: Psalm 1:3; Jeremiah 17:8; Hosea 14:5

20 My glory will remain fresh, and my strength will be renewed like a warrior's bow.'

Cross References: Psalm 92:10; Genesis 49:24; Isaiah 40:31

Job Was Once a Wise Leader and Counselor

21 People listened to me and waited in silence for my advice.

Cross References: Job 32:11; Proverbs 1:5; Acts 15:12

22 After I spoke, they had nothing to add—my words fell gently on their ears.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:2; Job 29:23; Proverbs 18:4

23 They waited for me like they waited for the rain; they opened their mouths wide as if for the spring shower.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:2; Psalm 72:6; Hosea 6:3

24 When I smiled at them, they could hardly believe it; my approval brightened their spirits.

Cross References: Psalm 126:2; Genesis 18:12; Proverbs 15:13

25 I chose the way they should go and sat as their leader; I lived like a king among his troops, like one who comforts the mourning.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:3; Isaiah 61:2; Isaiah 32:1

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 29

- **1. Job Reflects on the Blessings of His Past** Job yearns for the days when God's presence was close, his family was whole, and his life was prosperous and peaceful (vv. 2–6).
- "You have granted me life and favor, and Your care has preserved my spirit" (Job 10:12).

- **2. True Leadership Is Rooted in Righteousness and Service** Job remembers how he was respected because he upheld justice, helped the needy, and defended the weak (vv. 7–17).
 - “Learn to do good; seek justice, rebuke the oppressor; defend the fatherless, plead for the widow” (Isaiah 1:17).
- **3. Even the Righteous Can Experience Great Loss** Job once believed his life would end in peace, but his current suffering reminds us that no earthly condition is guaranteed (vv. 18–20).
 - “Man who is born of woman is of few days and full of trouble” (Job 14:1).
- **4. Wisdom and Compassion Earn Lasting Respect** Job’s wisdom was valued and his presence brought comfort. A life lived for others leaves a legacy that hardship cannot erase (vv. 21–25).
 - “Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven” (Matthew 5:16).

Job Chapter 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

“From Honor to Humiliation”

Mocked by the Lowest in Society

1 But now, those younger than me laugh at me—men whose fathers I would not have even put with the dogs of my flock.

Cross References: Psalm 22:6; Lamentations 3:14; Job 19:18

2 Of what use was the strength of their hands to me? Their vigor had long since left them.

Cross References: Psalm 90:10; Ecclesiastes 12:3; Job 5:26

3 Gaunt with hunger and poverty, they roamed the wastelands in desolation and ruin.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:10; Job 24:5; Psalm 107:4

4 They plucked wild herbs among the bushes, and ate the roots of broom trees for food.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:4; Lamentations 4:5; Psalm 102:9

5 They were driven out from society, people shouted after them like after a thief.

Cross References: Lamentations 4:15; Job 24:4; Psalm 109:10

6 They had to live in dried-up stream beds, in holes in the ground and in rocky caves.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:38; 1 Samuel 24:3; Judges 6:2

7 They cried out among the bushes and huddled together under weeds and thorns.

Cross References: Job 6:5; Zephaniah 2:9; Isaiah 34:13

8 They were children of fools, sons of worthless men, driven from the land.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:25; Psalm 15:4; Job 30:1

9 And now they make songs about me; I have become the object of their mocking.

Cross References: Psalm 69:12; Lamentations 3:14; Deuteronomy 28:37

The Pain of Rejection and Humiliation

10 They detest me and keep their distance. They don't hesitate to spit in my face.

Cross References: Job 19:19; Isaiah 50:6; Psalm 22:6

11 Because God has loosened my strength and humbled me, they feel free to abuse me without restraint.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:14; Isaiah 5:27; Psalm 116:16

12 On my right side a mob rises up; they push my feet aside and prepare ways to ruin me.

Cross References: Psalm 140:4; Lamentations 3:52; Psalm 35:15

13 They destroy my path and make my suffering worse; they have no one stopping them.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:17; Psalm 142:4; Job 19:12

14 They rush in like a flood breaking through a wall; they roll over me amid my calamity.

Cross References: Psalm 42:7; Psalm 88:7; Job 27:20

15 Terrors overwhelm me; my dignity is blown away like the wind, and my hope disappears like a cloud.

Cross References: Psalm 73:19; Hosea 13:3; Job 9:25

Suffering in Body and Spirit

16 Now my life drains away inside me, and days of misery grip me.

Cross References: Psalm 42:4; Lamentations 2:19; Psalm 22:14

17 At night my bones ache unceasingly; the pain gnaws at me and never lets up.

Cross References: Psalm 22:14; Psalm 6:2; Job 33:19

18 Because of God's overwhelming power, my clothing is disfigured; it binds me like the collar of my tunic.

Cross References: Psalm 32:3; Lamentations 1:14; Job 30:30

19 He has thrown me into the mud, and I have become like dust and ashes.

Cross References: Psalm 69:2; Genesis 18:27; Job 42:6

A Cry to God That Goes Unanswered

20 I cry out to You, O God, but You do not answer; I stand before You, but You only look at me.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:8; Psalm 22:2; Habakkuk 1:2

21 You have turned cruel toward me; with Your strong hand You attack me.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:5; Psalm 88:14; Job 16:9

22 You lift me up on the wind and make me ride it; You toss me about in the storm.

Cross References: Psalm 107:25; Psalm 102:10; Job 27:21

23 I know You will bring me down to death, to the place appointed for all the living.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:27; Ecclesiastes 12:5; 2 Samuel 14:14

Job's Despair Deepens

24 Surely no one reaches out to the grave when it destroys—yet even there, people cry for help.

Cross References: Psalm 88:5; Ecclesiastes 9:10; Job 14:13

25 Didn't I weep for those in trouble? Wasn't my soul grieved for the poor?

Cross References: Psalm 35:13; Romans 12:15; Proverbs 19:17

26 But when I hoped for good, evil came; when I waited for light, darkness came instead.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:15; Isaiah 59:9; Jeremiah 14:19

27 My heart boils within me and will not rest; days of suffering confront me.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:20; Jeremiah 4:19; Psalm 22:14

28 I walk around mourning, not in the sunlight; I stand up in public and cry out for help.

Cross References: Psalm 38:6; Psalm 35:18; Psalm 42:9

29 I have become a brother to jackals and a companion to owls.

Cross References: Micah 1:8; Psalm 102:6; Isaiah 13:21

30 My skin has turned black and peels off; my body burns with fever.

Cross References: Lamentations 4:8; Psalm 119:83; Lamentations 5:10

31 My harp is now tuned to mourning, and my flute plays the sound of weeping.

Cross References: Lamentations 5:15; Amos 8:10; Psalm 30:11

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 30

- **1. From Honor to Humiliation** Job, once respected by all, is now mocked by outcasts and the lowest in society. His reversal shows how quickly status can change in this world.
- “He raises the poor from the dust and lifts the needy from the ash heap” (Psalm 113:7).
- **2. Grief Can Strip Us of Dignity and Hope** Job's physical agony and public disgrace highlight the depths of human suffering—pain that touches both body and soul.
- “My soul is in deep anguish. How long, Lord, how long?” (Psalm 6:3).
- **3. God Sometimes Seems Silent—But He Is Not Absent** Though Job cries out to God without receiving an answer, he continues to direct his pain toward the Lord, showing faith even in despair.

- “Though He slay me, yet will I trust Him” (Job 13:15).
- 4. **Compassion Remembered in Suffering** Job reminds God and his accusers that he once helped the poor and grieved with the hurting. His past compassion speaks to his character amid present pain.
- “Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy” (Matthew 5:7).

Job Chapter 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Job’s Final Defense”

Covenant with Purity and Integrity

1 I made a covenant with my eyes not to look lustfully at a young woman.

Cross References: Matthew 5:28; Proverbs 6:25; Psalm 119:37

2 For what is God’s portion from above, or the Almighty’s inheritance from on high?

Cross References: Psalm 16:5; Ecclesiastes 5:19; Colossians 3:24

3 Isn’t it disaster for the wicked and misfortune for those who do evil?

Cross References: Psalm 1:6; Proverbs 10:29; Galatians 6:7

4 Doesn’t God see all my ways and count every step I take?

Cross References: Proverbs 5:21; Psalm 139:3; Jeremiah 32:19

5 If I have walked in falsehood or my foot has rushed toward deceit,

Cross References: Psalm 26:4; Psalm 24:4; Ephesians 4:25

6 Then let God weigh me in an honest scale, and He will know I am blameless.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:2; Daniel 5:27; Psalm 26:2

7 If I have turned from the right path, or if my heart has been led by my eyes, or if my hands are stained with sin,

Cross References: Numbers 15:39; Ecclesiastes 2:10; Psalm 24:4

8 Then let someone else eat what I have planted, and let my crops be uprooted.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:30; Leviticus 26:16; Micah 6:15

Faithfulness in Marriage

9 If my heart has been seduced by another woman, or if I have waited at my neighbor’s door,

Cross References: Proverbs 6:32; Exodus 20:14; 2 Samuel 11:2

10 Then let my wife belong to another man, and let others sleep with her.

Cross References: Lamentations 5:11; Deuteronomy 28:30; Jeremiah 8:10

11 For that would be a shameful sin, a crime worthy of judgment.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:10; Deuteronomy 22:22; Proverbs 6:29

12 It would be a fire that burns all the way to destruction, a sin that would destroy all I have.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:27; Proverbs 6:28; Deuteronomy 32:22

Justice for Servants and the Poor

13 If I have mistreated my male or female servants when they had a complaint against me,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:14; Colossians 4:1; Malachi 3:5

14 What will I do when God confronts me? What will I say when He examines me?

Cross References: Psalm 1:5; Ecclesiastes 12:14; Romans 14:12

15 Didn't the same God who made me also make them? Didn't we come from the same womb?

Cross References: Proverbs 22:2; Malachi 2:10; Acts 17:26

Compassion for the Needy

16 If I have denied the poor what they needed, or made the widow's eyes grow dim with waiting,

Cross References: Proverbs 21:13; Deuteronomy 15:7; Isaiah 1:17

17 If I have eaten my food alone without sharing it with the orphan—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:19; Isaiah 58:7; Proverbs 22:9

18 (For from my youth I raised the orphan as a father, and I guided the widow as I would my own mother)—

Cross References: Psalm 68:5; Isaiah 1:17; Job 29:12

19 If I have seen anyone dying for lack of clothing or a poor person without anything to cover them,

Cross References: Isaiah 58:7; Matthew 25:36; James 2:15

20 And if they didn't bless me for warming them with the fleece from my sheep—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:13; Job 29:13; Matthew 25:36

21 If I have raised my hand against the fatherless, knowing I had influence in court,

Cross References: Exodus 22:22; Zechariah 7:10; Psalm 82:3

22 Then let my arm fall from the shoulder, and let it be broken off at the joint.

Cross References: Psalm 37:17; Ezekiel 30:22; Zechariah 11:17

No Trust in Wealth or Nature

23 For I have always feared God's judgment; I could not act this way because of His majesty.

Cross References: Psalm 119:120; Isaiah 33:14; 2 Corinthians 5:11

24 If I have put my trust in gold or said to pure gold, "You are my security,"

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:17; Psalm 62:10; Proverbs 11:28

25 If I took pride in my great wealth, or in all that my hands had gained,

Cross References: Psalm 49:6; Deuteronomy 8:17; Psalm 52:7

26 If I looked at the sun shining in its splendor or the moon moving in brightness,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:19; Deuteronomy 17:3; 2 Kings 23:5

27 And if my heart was secretly enticed and my hand gave them a reverent kiss,

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:18; Hosea 13:2; Ezekiel 8:16

28 Then that too would be a sin to be judged, because I would have denied the God of heaven.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:10; Jeremiah 5:12; 1 John 2:23

No Rejoicing in Others' Misfortunes

29 If I rejoiced at the ruin of my enemy or was glad when trouble came upon him—

Cross References: Proverbs 24:17; Proverbs 17:5; Matthew 5:44

30 (I have not let my mouth sin by cursing him)—

Cross References: Romans 12:14; James 3:9; 1 Peter 3:9

31 If the people of my household did not say, “Who has not been filled with his food?”

Cross References: Genesis 18:6; Hebrews 13:2; 1 Peter 4:9

32 If I ever let the traveler sleep in the street or refused to open my door to a stranger—

Cross References: Genesis 19:2; Romans 12:13; 3 John 1:5

Honest about Sin, Not Hiding It

33 If I have concealed my sins as people do, hiding my guilt in my heart,

Cross References: Genesis 3:8; Proverbs 28:13; Psalm 32:5

34 Because I feared public shame or contempt from others so I kept silent and stayed indoors—

Cross References: Proverbs 29:25; John 12:42; Galatians 1:10

Final Appeal to God for Justice

35 Oh, that someone would listen to me! Here is my signature—let the Almighty answer me! Let my accuser write out his charges.

Cross References: Jeremiah 12:1; Psalm 17:2; 1 Corinthians 4:4

36 I would wear it proudly on my shoulder; I would bind it around me like a crown.

Cross References: Isaiah 62:3; Proverbs 4:9; 1 Peter 5:4

37 I would give an account of every step I've taken; I would approach God like a prince.

Cross References: Psalm 119:26; Hebrews 4:16; Psalm 40:7

Final Oath Concerning His Land

38 If my land cries out against me, and all its furrows weep together,

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Habakkuk 2:11; James 5:4

39 If I have eaten its produce without payment or caused its tenants to lose their lives,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:14; Leviticus 19:13; Malachi 3:5

40 Then let thorns grow instead of wheat, and weeds instead of barley. **The words of Job are ended.**

Cross References: Genesis 3:18; Hosea 10:8; Jeremiah 12:13

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 31

- **1. Integrity Requires Accountability** Job lays his life bare before God, willing to be judged on his character, not just his suffering.
- *“Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity” (v. 6).*
- **2. Purity Begins with the Eyes and the Heart** Job made a covenant with his eyes and fought to avoid lust, deceit, or secret sin.
- *“I made a covenant with my eyes” (v. 1).*
- **3. We Are All Made by One Creator** Job treated his servants with dignity, acknowledging they were created by the same God who made him.
- *“Did not He that made me in the womb make him?” (v. 15).*
- **4. Righteousness Cares for the Vulnerable** Job's defense includes how he cared for orphans, widows, the poor, and strangers.
- *“I was a father to the poor” (Job 29:16).*
- **5. Trust Must Be in God, Not Gold or Nature** Job avoided idolatry of wealth or celestial bodies, knowing that worship belongs only to God.
- *“If I have made gold my hope... this also were an iniquity” (vv. 24–28).*
- **6. True Righteousness Doesn't Celebrate Another's Fall** Job refused to rejoice over the destruction of his enemies.
- *“Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul” (v. 30).*
- **7. The Righteous Can Stand Before God Boldly** Job longed to give an account directly to God, believing in the justice of his Creator.
- *“I would declare unto Him the number of my steps” (v. 37).*

Job Chapter 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Young Voice: Elihu Enters the Debate”

The Friends Fall Silent

1 So Job's three friends stopped answering him because he was convinced of his own righteousness.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:15; Luke 18:9; Proverbs 30:12

2 Then Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite from the family of Ram, became very angry. He was angry at Job for justifying himself rather than God,

Cross References: Genesis 22:21; Romans 3:4; Job 35:2

3 And he was angry at Job's three friends because they couldn't refute Job, yet still condemned him.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:13; Job 42:7; Matthew 7:1

4 Now Elihu had waited to speak to Job because the others were older than he.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:32; 1 Peter 5:5; 1 Timothy 5:1

5 But when Elihu saw that the three men had no reply, he burned with anger.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:1; Ecclesiastes 7:9; James 1:19

Elihu Begins to Speak

6 So Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, spoke up and said: "I am young, and you are old, so I was afraid to share my opinion with you.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:12; Titus 2:6; Job 15:10

7 I thought, 'Age should speak; a long life should teach wisdom.'

Cross References: Job 12:12; Proverbs 16:31; 1 Kings 12:8

8 But there is a spirit within people, and the breath of the Almighty gives them understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:27; Job 33:4; 1 Corinthians 2:11

9 It's not just the old who are wise, nor only the aged who understand what is right.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 4:13; 1 Corinthians 1:27; Jeremiah 1:7

Why Elihu Must Speak

10 So I say, 'Listen to me! I too will share my opinion.'

Cross References: Proverbs 1:5; Acts 26:1; 1 Peter 3:15

11 I've waited for your words; I listened carefully to your reasoning as you searched for something to say.

Cross References: James 1:19; Ecclesiastes 5:2; Proverbs 20:5

12 I paid close attention, but none of you proved Job wrong; none of you answered his arguments.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:17; Titus 1:9; Isaiah 41:28

13 So don't claim, 'We've found the answer—only God can deal with him, not man.'

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:19; Jeremiah 9:23; Isaiah 29:14

14 Job hasn't spoken against me personally, so I won't answer him with your same arguments.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:4; Job 33:5; Matthew 22:46

Elihu Can No Longer Stay Silent

15 These men are stunned; they have no more to say.

Cross References: Job 6:24; Proverbs 26:5; Isaiah 41:1

16 I waited, but they stood silent and didn't respond anymore.

Cross References: Job 13:5; Ecclesiastes 3:7; Amos 5:13

17 So I will speak up. I too will share my thoughts.

Cross References: Job 33:1; 1 Peter 3:15; Acts 4:20

18 For I am full of words, and the spirit within me urges me to speak.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:9; 2 Corinthians 5:14; Acts 18:5

19 I am like wine bottled up with no vent—like new wineskins ready to burst.

Cross References: Matthew 9:17; Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37

20 I must speak to find relief; I will open my lips and respond.

Cross References: Psalm 39:3; Habakkuk 2:1; Acts 17:16

21 I will show no partiality, and I won't flatter anyone.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; James 2:1

22 I don't know how to flatter—if I did, my Maker would quickly remove me.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:5; 1 Thessalonians 2:5; Jude 1:16

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 32

- **1. Youth Can Have Wisdom When Inspired by God** Elihu reminds us that true wisdom is not limited to age—it comes from the Spirit of God.
- “*There is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding*” (v. 8).
- **2. Righteous Anger Can Be Motivated by a Desire for Truth** Elihu is stirred, not out of pride, but out of frustration at Job's self-righteousness and the failure of the elders to speak rightly.
- “*His wrath was kindled, because he justified himself rather than God*” (v. 2).
- **3. God's Justice Requires Honesty, Not Flattery** Elihu commits to speak the truth without favoritism or flattering words.
- “*Let me not give flattering titles... my Maker would soon take me away*” (vv. 21–22).

- **4. Silence Can Be a Sign of Defeat or Respect** When Job's friends fell silent, it was not because they won the debate—but because they had no response. Elihu's voice represents the search for deeper understanding.
- “*There was none of you that convinced Job*” (v. 12).

Job Chapter 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Elihu: God Speaks in Many Ways”

An Invitation to Listen

1 “So please, Job, listen to what I have to say. Pay attention to all my words.

Cross References: Job 13:6; Job 34:2; Acts 2:14

2 I’m about to speak; my tongue is ready to say what’s on my mind.

Cross References: Psalm 49:3; Matthew 12:34; Proverbs 16:23

3 My words come from an honest heart, and my lips will speak clearly and truthfully.

Cross References: Psalm 45:1; Proverbs 8:6; Psalm 15:2

4 The Spirit of God made me, and the breath of the Almighty gave me life.

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; Job 32:8; Psalm 104:30

5 If you can answer me, go ahead—present your case and stand your ground.

Cross References: Job 13:18; Isaiah 41:21; Job 23:4

6 Look, I’m just like you before God; I, too, was made from clay.

Cross References: Job 10:9; Isaiah 64:8; Romans 9:21

7 So don’t be afraid of me. I won’t use my power to pressure you.”

Cross References: Job 9:34; Job 13:21; Job 23:6

Elihu Quotes Job’s Words

8 “Surely you’ve said in my hearing—I heard every word—

Cross References: Job 9:21; Job 27:5; Job 10:7

9 ‘I’m pure, without sin; I am innocent and have no guilt.

Cross References: Job 9:20; Proverbs 20:9; 1 John 1:8

10 Yet God finds fault with me; He considers me His enemy.

Cross References: Job 13:24; Job 19:11; Lamentations 2:5

11 He puts my feet in shackles and watches every step I take.’

Cross References: Job 13:27; Lamentations 3:7; Psalm 142:3

12 But I must say, Job, you're wrong in this. God is greater than any human being.

Cross References: Romans 9:20; Romans 3:4; Isaiah 55:9

13 Why do you argue with Him? He doesn't owe anyone an explanation for what He does."

Cross References: Isaiah 45:9; Job 40:2; Ecclesiastes 8:4

God Speaks, But We Often Miss It

14 "God speaks again and again, though people don't always recognize it.

Cross References: Psalm 62:11; Hebrews 1:1; Numbers 12:6

15 He speaks in dreams and visions of the night, when people fall into deep sleep.

Cross References: Genesis 20:3; Genesis 28:12; Matthew 1:20

16 That's when He opens their ears and gives them warnings,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:15; Job 36:10; Isaiah 50:4

17 To turn them away from pride and steer them from their destructive path.

Cross References: Genesis 20:6; Proverbs 16:18; Daniel 4:37

18 He keeps them from going down to the grave; He saves them from death by the sword."

Cross References: Psalm 16:10; Psalm 30:3; Psalm 103:4

Suffering as a Teacher

19 "Sometimes God uses pain to speak—severe suffering while lying on a sickbed,

Cross References: Psalm 38:3; Hebrews 12:6; Deuteronomy 8:5

20 So intense that a person loses all appetite, even for favorite foods.

Cross References: Psalm 107:18; Job 6:7; Psalm 102:4

21 Their body wastes away to nothing; bones that were hidden now stick out.

Cross References: Psalm 102:5; Lamentations 4:8; Psalm 22:17

22 Their soul nears the grave, and their life approaches death."

Cross References: Psalm 88:3; Isaiah 38:10; Psalm 30:9

A Messenger and a Ransom

23 "But if there is a messenger—one in a thousand—an interpreter to explain what is right,

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:5; Malachi 3:1; Hebrews 8:6

24 Then God is gracious and says, 'Spare him from going down to the grave—I've found a ransom.'

Cross References: Matthew 20:28; Mark 10:45; 1 Timothy 2:6

25 His body will be renewed like a child's, restored to youthful strength.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:14; Psalm 103:5; Isaiah 40:31

26 He will pray to God, and God will accept him; he will see God's face with joy, and God will restore his righteousness.

Cross References: James 5:16; Psalm 34:4; Psalm 51:12

27 He will declare, 'I sinned and twisted what was right, but it was not worth it!'

Cross References: Psalm 32:5; 1 John 1:9; Luke 15:21

28 And God will rescue him from the grave so that he may enjoy the light of life."

Cross References: Psalm 56:13; Psalm 49:15; Isaiah 38:17

God's Graceful Warnings

29 "Look, God does all these things—again and again—for people,

Cross References: Lamentations 3:32; Psalm 103:10; Hebrews 12:10

30 To rescue them from death and bring them into the light of the living.

Cross References: Psalm 116:8; John 1:4; Psalm 40:2

31 Pay attention, Job. Listen to me. Be quiet while I speak.

Cross References: James 1:19; Habakkuk 2:20; Ecclesiastes 5:1

32 If you have something to say, speak up—I'd love to see you proven right.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:18; Job 13:22; 1 Peter 3:15

33 But if not, then listen to me in silence, and I'll teach you wisdom."

Cross References: Psalm 32:8; Proverbs 9:9; Psalm 34:11

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 33

- **1. God Speaks in Many Ways—Are You Listening?** Elihu reminds us that God communicates through dreams, visions, pain, and messengers. We must learn to listen in every season.
 - "God speaks again and again, though people don't recognize it" (v. 14).
- **2. Suffering May Be a Warning, Not Just Punishment** Sometimes God allows suffering to steer us away from destruction and pride. It's mercy disguised as pain.
 - "He keeps them from going down to the grave" (v. 18).
- **3. God Offers Redemption and Renewal** Through confession, prayer, and a "ransom," God restores and renews both body and spirit. This foreshadows the work of Christ.
 - "Spare him... I have found a ransom" (v. 24); "He shall pray unto God... and he shall see his face with joy" (v. 26).
- **4. Wisdom Doesn't Always Come from Age, but from Reverence and Honesty** Elihu, though younger, speaks with clarity and sincerity, challenging the assumptions of the older men.

- “I will speak... and I will teach thee wisdom” (v. 33).

Job Chapter 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Elihu Defends God's Justice”

Wisdom Must Judge Rightly

1 Then Elihu continued and said,

Cross References: Job 35:1; Job 36:1; Job 32:6

2 “Listen to me, you wise men; pay attention, you who have knowledge.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:5; James 1:19; Psalm 49:3

3 Just as the tongue tastes food, the ear tests words.

Cross References: Job 12:11; 1 Thessalonians 5:21; 1 John 4:1

4 Let's evaluate the case for ourselves; let's discern what is right and good.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:19; Micah 6:8; Amos 5:15

Elihu Quotes and Challenges Job

5 “Job has said, ‘I am innocent, yet God has denied me justice.

Cross References: Job 27:2; Lamentations 3:35; Job 9:20

6 Even though I've done no wrong, I'm being treated like a liar. My wound is incurable, though I've done no sin.’

Cross References: Job 6:4; Job 16:13; Micah 1:9

7 What man is like Job, who drinks up scoffing like water?

Cross References: Job 15:16; Proverbs 9:12; Psalm 1:1

8 He keeps company with evildoers and associates with the wicked.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:20; 1 Corinthians 15:33; Proverbs 22:24

9 For he has said, ‘It's no benefit to a man to try to please God.’”

Cross References: Job 21:15; Malachi 3:14; Psalm 73:13

God Cannot Do Evil

10 “So listen to me, men of understanding: Far be it from God to do evil, from the Almighty to do injustice!

Cross References: Genesis 18:25; Deuteronomy 32:4; Zephaniah 3:5

11 For He repays everyone for what they've done and gives them exactly what they deserve.

Cross References: Psalm 62:12; Romans 2:6; Jeremiah 17:10

12 Surely, God does no wrong; the Almighty never twists justice.

Cross References: Romans 3:4; Deuteronomy 32:4; Psalm 92:15

13 Who gave Him control over the earth? Who put Him in charge of the whole world?

Cross References: Psalm 24:1; Psalm 89:11; Colossians 1:16

14 If He decided to gather back His Spirit and breath,

Cross References: Psalm 104:29; Ecclesiastes 12:7; Acts 17:25

15 All human life would perish instantly, and mankind would return to dust.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Psalm 90:3; Ecclesiastes 3:20

God Sees All and Judges All

16 “So if you have understanding, listen closely to me.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:1; Proverbs 2:2; Deuteronomy 32:29

17 Would someone who hates justice govern fairly? Would you dare condemn the Righteous One?

Cross References: Isaiah 5:20; Psalm 94:20; Proverbs 17:15

18 Is it right to say to a king, ‘You are wicked,’ or to nobles, ‘You are evil’?

Cross References: Exodus 22:28; Acts 23:5; Ecclesiastes 10:20

19 How much less should we speak like that to God—who shows no favoritism to the rich or the powerful? All people are His creation.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Acts 10:34; Romans 2:11

20 In a moment, they die. People are disturbed in the night and pass away. The mighty are swept away effortlessly.

Cross References: Psalm 73:19; Exodus 12:29; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

21 God’s eyes are on every person’s ways. He sees everything they do.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:21; Psalm 139:3; Jeremiah 32:19

22 No darkness is dark enough to hide sinners from God.

Cross References: Psalm 139:11; Amos 9:2; Hebrews 4:13

23 God doesn’t need to bring someone to court to judge them fairly.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:13; Romans 14:10; Ecclesiastes 12:14

24 He shatters mighty men without warning and sets others in their place.

Cross References: Daniel 2:21; Psalm 75:7; Luke 1:52

25 He knows what they do and overthrows them in the night, and they are destroyed.

Cross References: Psalm 33:15; Isaiah 40:23; Job 12:19

26 He strikes them down in public,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:11; 1 Timothy 5:20; 2 Peter 2:6

27 Because they turned away from Him and ignored His ways.

Cross References: Psalm 28:5; Isaiah 1:4; Jeremiah 5:23

28 They caused the cries of the poor to reach Him, and He heard the cry of the oppressed.”

Cross References: Exodus 22:23; Psalm 34:15; James 5:4

God Rules with Sovereignty

29 “When God gives peace, who can bring turmoil? When He hides His face, who can see Him—whether He deals with an individual or a whole nation?

Cross References: Psalm 27:5; Isaiah 45:15; Psalm 30:7

30 He prevents hypocrites from ruling, so they don’t trap the people.”

Cross References: Proverbs 29:2; Isaiah 9:17; Hosea 4:9

A Right Response to God

31 “Surely it is right to say to God, ‘I’ve sinned; I won’t do it again.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:39; Hebrews 12:11; Psalm 119:71

32 Teach me what I cannot see. If I’ve done wrong, I’ll stop.’

Cross References: Psalm 139:23; Psalm 19:12; Jeremiah 31:19

33 Should God reward you on your terms, just because you refuse to repent? You must choose, not I. So tell me what you know.”

Cross References: Isaiah 55:8; Romans 11:34; Romans 9:20

Conclusion: Elihu Rebukes Job

34 “Men of understanding will agree with me; wise people will hear me out.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:9; Proverbs 15:31; Psalm 119:79

35 Job has spoken without knowledge, and his words lack insight.

Cross References: Job 38:2; Job 42:3; Proverbs 29:20

36 I hope Job will be tested to the fullest, because his arguments encourage wrongdoing.

Cross References: James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:7; Job 23:10

37 He adds rebellion to his sin; he claps his hands in defiance and multiplies his words against God.”

Cross References: Job 15:25; Ecclesiastes 5:2; James 3:2

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 34

- **1. God’s Justice Is Perfect and Unchanging** Elihu makes it clear that God never does wrong. His justice is always fair—even if we don't fully understand it.
- “*Surely, God does no wrong; the Almighty never twists justice*” (v. 12).
- **2. No One Can Hide from God’s Judgment** God sees everything. There is no darkness or shadow deep enough to conceal anyone from His sight.
- “*No darkness is dark enough to hide sinners from God*” (v. 22).
- **3. Repentance Is the Right Response to Suffering** Instead of accusing God, we should ask Him to reveal our faults and teach us His ways.
- “*Teach me what I cannot see. If I’ve done wrong, I’ll stop*” (v. 32).
- **4. Position and Power Don’t Impress God** Earthly status means nothing before the Almighty. He deals with kings and beggars alike.
- “*He shows no favoritism to the rich or the powerful; all people are His creation*” (v. 19).
- **5. Pride in Suffering Can Lead to Rebellion** Elihu warns that Job’s self-righteous attitude is leading him to rebellion by accusing God of injustice.
- “*He adds rebellion to his sin... and multiplies his words against God*” (v. 37).

Job Chapter 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Elihu: God Is Just, Even When Silent”

God Is Greater Than Man

1 Then Elihu continued, saying,

Cross References: Job 32:6; Job 34:1; Job 36:1

2 “Do you really think you're right when you say, ‘My righteousness is greater than God's’?”

Cross References: Job 9:2; Job 25:4; Job 33:12

3 For you ask, ‘What advantage is it to me? What good do I gain by not sinning?’

Cross References: Job 21:15; Job 34:9; Malachi 3:14

4 I’ll answer both you and your friends.”

Cross References: Job 32:3; Job 34:2; Job 34:10

God Is Unaffected by Human Deeds

5 “Look up to the heavens and observe the clouds—how far above you they are.

Cross References: Psalm 8:3; Isaiah 40:26; Psalm 103:11

6 If you sin, how does that hurt God? If your sins multiply, what does that do to Him?

Cross References: Job 7:20; Proverbs 8:36; Jeremiah 7:19

7 If you're righteous, what do you give Him? What does He gain from your hand?

Cross References: Romans 11:35; Job 22:3; Psalm 16:2

8 Your wickedness only affects people like you, and your righteousness only benefits other humans.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:20; Proverbs 9:12; Galatians 6:7

Empty Cries Go Unheard

9 “People cry out under great oppression; they groan under the weight of the powerful.

Cross References: Exodus 3:7; Ecclesiastes 4:1; James 5:4

10 But no one says, ‘Where is God my Maker, who gives songs in the night?’

Cross References: Psalm 42:8; Psalm 77:6; Isaiah 51:13

11 He teaches us more than the animals of the earth and gives us more understanding than the birds of the sky.

Cross References: Job 12:7; Psalm 32:8; Psalm 94:10

12 People cry out, but God doesn’t answer—because of the pride of those doing evil.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:28; Isaiah 1:15; Micah 3:4

13 Surely God does not listen to empty cries; the Almighty pays no attention to them.”

Cross References: Psalm 66:18; Isaiah 1:15; Proverbs 15:29

Wait on God’s Timing

14 “Though you say you can’t see Him, your case is before Him—so trust in Him!

Cross References: Job 23:10; Habakkuk 2:3; Psalm 37:7

15 But now, because God hasn’t punished you in anger right away, you think He doesn’t care.

Cross References: Job 34:26; Job 36:13; Psalm 78:21

16 Job speaks in ignorance; his words are empty and without understanding.”

Cross References: Job 38:2; Job 34:35; Job 42:3

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 35

- **1. God Is Not Changed by Our Deeds** Whether we sin or act righteously, it doesn’t affect God directly—our actions impact fellow humans, not the Almighty.
- “If you’re righteous, what do you give Him?” (v. 7)
- **2. Our Cry Must Come from Humility and Faith** Elihu notes that God doesn’t respond to proud or self-centered cries—He looks for hearts that seek Him in humility.
- “They cry out... but God does not answer because of the pride of evil men” (v. 12).
- **3. God’s Silence Doesn’t Mean Absence** Just because we can’t see Him or hear from Him doesn’t mean our case is ignored. He sees and judges in His perfect time.
- “Though you say you can’t see Him, your case is before Him—so trust in Him!” (v. 14)

- **4. Don't Confuse Delay with Indifference** God's judgment may not come immediately, but that doesn't mean He's unaware. Patience and trust are part of faith.
- *"Because God hasn't punished you in anger right away, you think He doesn't care" (v. 15).*
- **5. Empty Words Reveal Shallow Faith** Elihu warns that Job's words have become reckless. When pain turns to pride, even righteous speech can become empty.
- *"Job speaks in ignorance; his words are empty" (v. 16).*

Job Chapter 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Elihu: God's Power, Justice, and Discipline"

Speaking for God's Righteousness

1 Elihu continued, saying,

Cross References: Job 32:6; Job 35:1; Job 34:1

2 "Bear with me a little longer, and I will speak on God's behalf.

Cross References: Job 13:7; Job 32:17; Job 33:32

3 I will draw my knowledge from afar and give credit to my Maker's righteousness.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Psalm 145:17; Daniel 9:14

4 For my words are true; the One who is perfect in knowledge is with you."

Cross References: Job 37:16; Psalm 139:6; Job 11:7

God's Justice Toward All People

5 "God is mighty and does not despise anyone; He is mighty in both strength and understanding.

Cross References: Psalm 147:5; Isaiah 40:26; Romans 2:11

6 He does not let the wicked live, but He gives justice to the poor.

Cross References: Psalm 10:17; Proverbs 22:22; Psalm 140:12

7 He never removes His eyes from the righteous; He sets them with kings on thrones, and they are established forever, exalted.

Cross References: Psalm 34:15; Psalm 113:8; 1 Peter 3:12

8 But if they are bound in chains and caught in cords of affliction,

Cross References: Psalm 107:10; Lamentations 3:7; Psalm 149:8

9 He shows them their deeds and their transgressions—how they have acted proudly.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:1; Ezekiel 22:2; Job 13:23

10 He opens their ears to instruction and commands them to turn from evil.

Cross References: Job 33:16; Isaiah 55:7; Ezekiel 33:11

11 If they listen and serve Him, they will spend their days in prosperity and their years in pleasure.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:2; Isaiah 1:19; Psalm 128:2

12 But if they refuse, they will perish by the sword and die without knowledge.”

Cross References: Job 4:9; Hosea 4:6; Proverbs 5:23

The End of the Proud

13 “The godless in heart store up anger; they do not cry out for help when He binds them.

Cross References: Job 27:9; Proverbs 1:28; Isaiah 26:16

14 They die young, among the sexually immoral.

Cross References: Job 22:16; Psalm 55:23; Job 15:32

15 But God delivers the poor through their affliction and opens their ears through oppression.”

Cross References: Psalm 34:6; Psalm 107:41; Psalm 9:18

A Warning to Job

16 “He was luring you out of distress into a broad place, free from trouble, where your table would be full of rich food.

Cross References: Psalm 4:1; Psalm 18:19; Psalm 23:5

17 But now you are obsessed with the judgment due to the wicked; justice has seized you.

Cross References: Job 22:5; Romans 2:5; Job 20:29

18 Be careful that no one lures you into scoffing, or God may strike you down; then no ransom would save you.

Cross References: Psalm 49:7; 1 Peter 1:18; Proverbs 11:4

19 Will your wealth or all your mighty efforts keep you from distress?

Cross References: Proverbs 11:4; Zephaniah 1:18; Ezekiel 7:19

20 Do not long for the night, when people vanish from their places.

Cross References: Job 34:20; Luke 17:34; 1 Thessalonians 5:2

21 Beware of turning to evil, for you have preferred it over affliction.”

Cross References: Job 34:32; Hebrews 11:25; 2 Timothy 4:10

God’s Greatness in Creation

22 “God is exalted in His power—who is a teacher like Him?

Cross References: Psalm 94:12; Isaiah 40:14; Psalm 71:19

23 Who can tell Him what path to take, or say to Him, ‘You have done wrong’?

Cross References: Isaiah 40:13; Romans 9:20; Daniel 4:35

24 Remember to praise His work, which all people have seen.

Cross References: Psalm 111:2; Psalm 92:5; Revelation 15:3

25 Everyone has looked on it from afar.

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Romans 1:20; Psalm 97:6

26 Yes, God is great—beyond our understanding; the number of His years is unsearchable.

Cross References: Psalm 145:3; Psalm 90:2; Isaiah 40:28

27 He draws up the drops of water, distilling rain from the mist,

Cross References: Job 5:10; Psalm 147:8; Ecclesiastes 1:7

28 which the clouds pour down abundantly upon mankind.

Cross References: Psalm 65:10; Deuteronomy 33:28; Deuteronomy 32:2

29 Who can understand how He spreads out the clouds, or the thunder from His dwelling?

Cross References: Job 26:14; Psalm 104:3; Nahum 1:3

30 See how He spreads His lightning around and covers the depths of the sea.

Cross References: Psalm 104:2; Psalm 135:7; Habakkuk 3:11

31 By these He judges nations and gives food in abundance.

Cross References: Psalm 65:9; Psalm 104:14; Acts 14:17

32 He covers His hands with lightning and commands it to strike its mark.

Cross References: Job 26:9; Psalm 18:11; Nahum 1:3

33 The thunder declares His presence; even the livestock know when a storm is coming.”

Cross References: Job 37:4; Psalm 29:3; Amos 4:13

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 36

- **1. God Is Mighty and Just** He does not favor the powerful over the poor—He judges all with fairness.
- “*He is mighty in both strength and understanding*” (v. 5)
- **2. Affliction Can Be God’s Discipline** Trials may be God’s way of correcting and drawing us away from pride and sin.
- “*He opens their ears to instruction and commands them to turn from evil*” (v. 10)
- **3. Pride Blocks Deliverance** The proud refuse to cry out to God and perish without hope, but the humble find help in their trouble.
- “*The godless in heart store up anger; they do not cry out for help*” (v. 13)
- **4. Wealth Cannot Save** Money, power, and human effort cannot protect against God’s judgment.

- “Will your wealth keep you from distress?” (v. 19)
- **5. God’s Creation Declares His Power** The rain, clouds, lightning, and thunder all reveal His wisdom and majesty.
- “By these He judges nations and gives food in abundance” (v. 31)

Job Chapter 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Elihu: God’s Majesty in Nature”

The Awe of God’s Voice

1 “At this my heart trembles and leaps from its place.

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:16; Job 4:14; Jeremiah 23:9

2 Listen carefully to the thunder of His voice, the rumbling that comes from His mouth.

Cross References: Psalm 29:4; Job 40:9; Psalm 18:13

3 He sends it under the whole sky, and His lightning to the ends of the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 97:4; Psalm 18:14; Zechariah 9:14

4 After it comes a roar—He thunders with His majestic voice; He does not restrain the lightning when His voice is heard.

Cross References: Psalm 29:3; Amos 1:2; Joel 3:16

5 God thunders marvelously with His voice; He does great things beyond our understanding.”

Cross References: Job 5:9; Job 9:10; Psalm 65:6

God Commands the Weather

6 “He says to the snow, ‘Fall on the earth,’ and to the light rain and the heavy rain of His strength.

Cross References: Psalm 147:16; Psalm 148:8; Isaiah 55:10

7 He stops the work of every man’s hand so that all may know His work.

Cross References: Job 33:17; Psalm 104:23; Ecclesiastes 3:11

8 The animals take shelter; they stay in their dens.

Cross References: Psalm 104:22; Amos 3:4; Job 38:40

9 The storm comes from the south, and the cold from the north.

Cross References: Job 38:1; Zechariah 9:14; Proverbs 25:23

10 By the breath of God, ice is formed, and the broad waters are frozen solid.

Cross References: Job 38:29; Psalm 147:17; Psalm 148:8

11 He loads the thick cloud with moisture; He scatters His bright lightning cloud.

Cross References: Job 36:28; Psalm 77:17; Proverbs 3:20

12 They swirl around under His direction, doing whatever He commands them over the whole earth.

Cross References: Psalm 148:8; Psalm 135:7; Psalm 103:19

13 He brings the storm for correction, or for His land, or for mercy.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:4; Amos 4:7; 1 Kings 8:35

Stand Still and Consider God’s Wonders

14 “Listen to this, Job; stand still and consider the wondrous works of God.

Cross References: Job 26:14; Psalm 111:2; Exodus 14:13

15 Do you know how God controls them and causes the lightning of His cloud to shine?

Cross References: Job 38:19; Genesis 1:3; Psalm 104:2

16 Do you understand how the clouds are balanced—the wondrous works of the One perfect in knowledge?

Cross References: Job 36:4; Job 26:8; Psalm 139:6

17 You whose garments grow warm when He calms the earth with the south wind—

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:16; Psalm 78:26; Luke 12:55

18 Have you spread out the skies with Him, strong as a cast metal mirror?”

Cross References: Genesis 1:6; Isaiah 40:22; Psalm 104:2

Our Limited Understanding Before God

19 “Teach us what we should say to Him, for we cannot prepare our case because of our darkness.

Cross References: Job 9:14; Romans 8:26; Job 40:4

20 Should He be told that I want to speak? If a man speaks, surely he would be swallowed up.

Cross References: Job 9:3; Ecclesiastes 5:2; Job 40:4

21 Now men cannot look at the bright light in the clouds when the wind has passed and cleared them.

Cross References: Job 36:32; Psalm 104:2; Habakkuk 3:4

22 Out of the north comes golden splendor; God’s majesty is awesome.

Cross References: Psalm 104:1; Exodus 24:17; Ezekiel 1:4

23 Concerning the Almighty—we cannot find Him out; He is excellent in power, in judgment, and abundant in justice; He does not oppress.

Cross References: Job 11:7; Deuteronomy 32:4; Romans 11:33

24 Therefore, people fear Him; He shows no favor to those who think themselves wise.”

Cross References: Proverbs 1:7; Job 28:28; 1 Corinthians 1:19

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 37

- **1. God’s Voice Commands Creation** His thunder and lightning demonstrate His unmatched power and authority.
- “*He does great things beyond our understanding*” (v. 5)
- **2. The Weather Is Under God’s Control** Snow, rain, wind, and storms serve His purposes—sometimes to correct, sometimes to bless.
- “*He brings the storm for correction, or for His land, or for mercy*” (v. 13)
- **3. Human Understanding Is Limited** The mysteries of creation remind us that God’s wisdom is infinitely greater than ours.
- “*Do you understand how the clouds are balanced?*” (v. 16)
- **4. God’s Majesty Inspires Reverence** His justice, power, and mercy call for humility and awe before Him.
- “*Therefore, people fear Him*” (v. 24)

Job Chapter 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The LORD Answers from the Whirlwind”

God Challenges Job’s Understanding

1 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind and said,

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:4; Nahum 1:3; Job 40:6

2 “Who is this who obscures My counsel with words without knowledge?

Cross References: Job 42:3; Job 35:16; Proverbs 18:2

3 Prepare yourself like a man; I will question you, and you will answer Me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:17; 1 Peter 1:13; Job 40:7

Where Were You When I Made the World?

4 “Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell Me, if you have understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:29; Psalm 24:2; Isaiah 40:21

5 Who determined its measurements—surely you know! Or who stretched the measuring line across it?

Cross References: Isaiah 40:12; Job 28:25; Jeremiah 31:37

6 On what were its foundations set? Or who laid its cornerstone,

Cross References: Psalm 104:5; Job 26:7; Isaiah 48:13

7 when the morning stars sang together and all the sons of God shouted for joy?”

Cross References: Psalm 148:3; Job 1:6; Psalm 89:7

God's Command Over the Sea

8 “Who shut up the sea behind doors when it burst forth from the womb,

Cross References: Psalm 104:9; Proverbs 8:29; Genesis 1:9

9 when I made the clouds its garment and thick darkness its swaddling band,

Cross References: Psalm 104:6; Genesis 1:2; Jeremiah 5:22

10 when I fixed limits for it and set its bars and doors,

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:22; Psalm 104:9; Proverbs 8:29

11 and said, ‘This far you may come, but no farther; here your proud waves must stop’?”

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:22; Psalm 93:4; Psalm 89:9

The Light of Morning and the Ends of the Earth

12 “Have you ever commanded the morning or shown the dawn its place,

Cross References: Psalm 74:16; Psalm 65:8; Luke 1:78

13 that it might grasp the edges of the earth and shake the wicked out of it?

Cross References: Amos 9:6; Psalm 104:35; Isaiah 24:20

14 The earth takes shape like clay under a seal; its features stand out like a garment.

Cross References: Job 10:9; Jeremiah 18:6; Isaiah 45:9

15 Light is withheld from the wicked, and the arm raised in violence is broken.”

Cross References: Job 24:17; Psalm 37:17; Proverbs 4:19

Depths, Death, and the Vast Earth

16 “Have you journeyed to the springs of the sea or walked in the recesses of the deep?

Cross References: Genesis 7:11; Psalm 104:6; Proverbs 8:28

17 Have the gates of death been revealed to you? Have you seen the doors of the shadow of death?

Cross References: Psalm 9:13; Psalm 107:18; Isaiah 38:10

18 Have you comprehended the vast expanse of the earth? Tell Me, if you know it all.”

Cross References: Job 11:9; Isaiah 40:28; Ephesians 3:18

Light, Darkness, and the Storehouses of Weather

19 “Where does light dwell? And where is darkness,

Cross References: Genesis 1:4; Job 26:10; Psalm 104:20

20 that you may take them to their domain or know the paths to their home?

Cross References: Psalm 74:16; Job 26:10; Genesis 1:14

21 Surely you know, for you were already born! You have lived so many years!

Cross References: Job 15:7; Proverbs 8:25; Job 8:9

22 Have you entered the storehouses of the snow or seen the storehouses of the hail,

Cross References: Psalm 135:7; Joshua 10:11; Psalm 148:8

23 which I have reserved for the time of trouble, for the day of battle and war?

Cross References: Exodus 9:24; Joshua 10:11; Revelation 16:21

24 What is the way to the place where the lightning is scattered, or where the east wind is spread over the earth?"

Cross References: Job 1:19; Exodus 10:13; Jonah 4:8

Rain, Dew, Ice, and Frost

25 "Who cuts a channel for the torrents of rain, or a path for the thunderbolt,

Cross References: Job 28:26; Psalm 29:3; Zechariah 10:1

26 to water a land where no one lives, an uninhabited desert,

Cross References: Psalm 107:35; Isaiah 35:1; Deuteronomy 32:10

27 to satisfy a desolate wasteland and make it sprout with grass?

Cross References: Psalm 104:14; Psalm 65:9; Isaiah 41:18

28 Does the rain have a father? Who fathers the drops of dew?

Cross References: Job 5:10; Psalm 147:8; Zechariah 10:1

29 From whose womb comes the ice? Who gives birth to the frost from the heavens,

Cross References: Psalm 147:16; Job 37:10; Psalm 148:8

30 when the waters become hard as stone, and the surface of the deep is frozen?"

Cross References: Job 37:10; Psalm 147:17; Genesis 1:2

The Stars and the Heavens

31 "Can you bind the chains of the Pleiades or loosen the cords of Orion?

Cross References: Amos 5:8; Job 9:9; Isaiah 13:10

32 Can you bring forth the constellations in their seasons or guide the Bear with her cubs?

Cross References: Job 9:9; Psalm 147:4; Isaiah 40:26

33 Do you know the laws of the heavens? Can you set their rule over the earth?"

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:35; Genesis 1:16; Psalm 148:6

God's Control Over Rain, Lightning, and Wisdom

34 “Can you raise your voice to the clouds and cover yourself with a flood of water?

Cross References: Job 22:11; 1 Kings 18:41; Psalm 77:17

35 Can you send lightning bolts on their way? Do they report to you, ‘Here we are’?

Cross References: Job 28:26; Psalm 18:14; Zechariah 9:14

36 Who gives the ibis wisdom or gives the rooster understanding?

Cross References: Proverbs 2:6; James 1:5; Exodus 31:3

37 Who has the wisdom to count the clouds? Who can tip over the water jars of the heavens

Cross References: Psalm 33:7; Genesis 1:7; Job 26:8

38 when the dust becomes hard and the clods of earth stick together?”

Cross References: Psalm 65:10; Proverbs 3:20; Psalm 104:8

Provision for Creatures

39 “Do you hunt the prey for the lioness or satisfy the hunger of the young lions

Cross References: Psalm 104:21; Psalm 34:10; Amos 3:4

40 when they crouch in their dens or lie in wait in the thicket?

Cross References: Psalm 104:22; Job 37:8; Nahum 2:12

41 Who provides food for the raven when its young cry out to God and wander about for lack of food?”

Cross References: Psalm 147:9; Luke 12:24; Psalm 104:21

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 38

- **1. God’s Knowledge Far Exceeds Ours** Job is reminded that the Creator’s wisdom and power are beyond human comprehension.
- “Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth?” (v. 4)
- **2. Nature Is Under God’s Direct Command** From seas to stars, every part of creation operates under God’s authority.
- “This far you may come, but no farther” (v. 11)
- **3. God Provides Even for the Smallest Creatures** His care extends to animals and birds, showing His sustaining love for all life.
- “Who provides food for the raven?” (v. 41)
- **4. Humility Is the Right Response to God’s Majesty** God’s questions strip away human pride and call us to bow before His greatness.
- “Do you know the laws of the heavens?” (v. 33)

Job Chapter 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Wisdom in the Animal Kingdom”

Wild Goats and Deer

1 “Do you know when the wild mountain goats give birth? Do you observe the time when the deer give birth?

Cross References: Psalm 104:18; Psalm 29:9; Job 38:39

2 Can you count the months they are pregnant, or do you know the time they deliver?

Cross References: Psalm 139:16; Ecclesiastes 3:2; Job 38:33

3 They crouch down, give birth to their young, and are freed from their labor pains.

Cross References: Genesis 3:16; Isaiah 66:7; Psalm 48:6

4 Their young grow strong in the open country; they leave and do not return to them.”

Cross References: Psalm 144:12; Proverbs 27:8; Isaiah 40:31

The Freedom of the Wild Donkey

5 “Who set the wild donkey free? Who untied its ropes?

Cross References: Job 11:12; Hosea 8:9; Genesis 16:12

6 I gave it the wilderness as its home, the salt flats as its dwelling.

Cross References: Psalm 104:11; Isaiah 32:14; Job 24:5

7 It laughs at the noise of the city and does not hear the shouts of the driver.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:24; Proverbs 21:16; Isaiah 22:2

8 It ranges the hills for its pasture and searches for every green thing.”

Cross References: Psalm 104:14; Psalm 23:2; Psalm 147:8

The Strength of the Wild Ox

9 “Will the wild ox serve you? Will it stay by your manger at night?

Cross References: Psalm 92:10; Numbers 23:22; Deuteronomy 33:17

10 Can you hitch the wild ox to a plow in a furrow? Will it harrow the valleys behind you?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:10; 1 Corinthians 9:9; Deuteronomy 25:4

11 Will you rely on its great strength? Will you leave your labor to it?

Cross References: Psalm 20:7; Proverbs 3:5; Isaiah 31:1

12 Will you trust it to bring in your grain and gather it to your threshing floor?”

Cross References: Proverbs 14:4; Psalm 127:1; Psalm 144:13

The Ostrich

13 “Do you give the ostrich her beautiful wings and feathers?

Cross References: Lamentations 4:3; Job 30:29; Jeremiah 8:7

14 She lays her eggs on the ground and lets them warm in the sand,

Cross References: Lamentations 4:3; Psalm 84:3; Deuteronomy 22:6

15 forgetting that a foot may crush them or that a wild animal may trample them.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:12; Ecclesiastes 9:12; Lamentations 4:3

16 She treats her young harshly, as if they were not hers; she shows no concern that her work might be in vain,

Cross References: Lamentations 4:3; Isaiah 49:15; 1 Timothy 5:8

17 for God has deprived her of wisdom and given her no share in understanding.

Cross References: Job 35:11; Proverbs 30:24; Ecclesiastes 3:19

18 Yet when she spreads her wings to run, she laughs at horse and rider.”

Cross References: Proverbs 30:29; Ecclesiastes 9:11; Psalm 147:10

The War Horse

19 “Do you give the horse its strength or clothe its neck with a flowing mane?

Cross References: Psalm 147:10; Proverbs 21:31; Zechariah 10:3

20 Do you make it leap like a locust, striking terror with its proud snorting?

Cross References: Numbers 13:33; Isaiah 40:22; Joel 2:4

21 It paws fiercely in the valley and rejoices in its strength; it charges into the fray.

Cross References: Judges 5:22; Jeremiah 8:6; Jeremiah 47:3

22 It mocks fear and is unafraid; it does not turn back from the sword.

Cross References: Psalm 112:7; Proverbs 28:1; Psalm 27:3

23 The quiver rattles against its side, along with the flashing spear and javelin.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:23; Habakkuk 3:11; Psalm 45:5

24 In excitement it eats up the ground; it cannot stand still when the trumpet sounds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:16; Amos 2:15; Nahum 3:2

25 At the blast of the trumpet it snorts, ‘Aha!’ It smells the battle from afar—the shout of commanders and the battle cry.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:19; Zephaniah 1:16; Ezekiel 7:14

The Hawk and the Eagle

26 “Does the hawk take flight by your wisdom and spread its wings toward the south?

Cross References: Job 28:21; Jeremiah 8:7; Proverbs 30:19

27 Does the eagle soar at your command and build its nest on high?

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:16; Obadiah 1:4; Habakkuk 1:8

28 It dwells on a cliff and stays there at night, on the rocky crag, a stronghold.

Cross References: Numbers 24:21; Jeremiah 49:16; Song of Solomon 2:14

29 From there it spies out its prey; its eyes see it from afar.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:8; Job 9:26; 2 Samuel 1:23

30 Its young feast on blood, and where the slain are, there it is.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:28; Luke 17:37; Proverbs 30:17

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 39

- **1. God’s Wisdom Is Seen in the Natural World** The habits, instincts, and strength of animals reveal a Creator who equips each creature perfectly for its life.
- “Do you know when the wild mountain goats give birth?” (v. 1)
- **2. Human Control Is Limited** Wild animals like the donkey, ox, and ostrich live beyond man’s authority, reminding us that God alone governs all creation.
- “Who set the wild donkey free?” (v. 5)
- **3. God Gives Every Creature Its Strength and Role** Whether it’s the war horse’s courage or the eagle’s sharp vision, every gift is by God’s design.
- “Do you give the horse its strength?” (v. 19)
- **4. Nature Declares God’s Glory** Every instinct in the animal kingdom is a reflection of divine order and wisdom.
- “Does the eagle soar at your command?” (v. 27)

Job Chapter 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God Challenges Job with His Power and Creation”

God Confronts Job’s Challenge

1 The LORD answered Job and said,

Cross References: Job 38:1; Isaiah 40:13; Romans 11:34

2 “Will the one who contends with the Almighty correct Him? Let him who accuses God answer.”

Cross References: Isaiah 45:9; Romans 9:20; Job 9:32

3 Then Job answered the LORD,

Cross References: Job 9:15; Job 13:22; Job 42:1

4 “I am unworthy. What can I reply to You? I place my hand over my mouth.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:5; Job 21:5; Job 42:6

5 I have spoken once, but I will not reply again—yes, twice, but I will say no more.”

Cross References: Job 33:14; Psalm 39:9; Proverbs 30:32

The Almighty’s Second Speech

6 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind and said,

Cross References: Job 38:1; Nahum 1:3; 1 Kings 19:11

7 “Brace yourself like a man; I will question you, and you will answer Me.

Cross References: Job 38:3; Jeremiah 1:17; 1 Peter 1:13

8 Will you discredit My justice? Will you condemn Me so you may be justified?

Cross References: Romans 3:4; Job 34:17; Job 9:20

9 Do you have an arm like God’s? Can your voice thunder like His?

Cross References: Isaiah 40:10; Psalm 89:13; Job 26:14

10 Then adorn yourself with glory and splendor; clothe yourself with honor and majesty.

Cross References: Psalm 104:1; Psalm 93:1; Psalm 21:5

11 Release the fury of your wrath; look at all the proud and bring them low.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:12; Psalm 138:6; James 4:6

12 Look at every proud person and humble him; crush the wicked where they stand.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:11; Psalm 147:6; Malachi 4:3

13 Bury them all in the dust together; imprison them in the hidden place.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:10; Revelation 6:16; Nahum 1:8

14 Then I will admit to you that your own right hand can save you.”

Cross References: Psalm 44:3; Isaiah 59:16; Psalm 98:1

The Behemoth: God’s Masterwork

15 “Look at Behemoth, which I made along with you. He eats grass like an ox.

Cross References: Genesis 1:24; Psalm 104:14; Psalm 50:10

16 See the strength in his hips and the power in the muscles of his belly.

Cross References: Psalm 65:6; Nahum 2:1; Proverbs 20:29

17 He swings his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are tightly knit.

Cross References: Psalm 92:12; Psalm 104:16; 1 Kings 4:33

18 His bones are like tubes of bronze; his limbs are like bars of iron.

Cross References: Job 6:12; Daniel 2:33; Deuteronomy 33:25

19 He is the foremost of God's works; only his Maker can approach him with a sword.

Cross References: Psalm 104:24; Genesis 1:25; Job 41:33

20 The hills yield food for him, while all the wild animals play nearby.

Cross References: Psalm 104:13; Psalm 50:11; Psalm 104:14

21 He lies under the lotus plants, hidden among the reeds and marshes.

Cross References: Job 8:11; Ezekiel 29:3; Psalm 104:16

22 The lotus plants conceal him with their shade; the willows by the stream surround him.

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:3; Psalm 1:3; Song of Solomon 2:3

23 He is not alarmed when the river rages; he is confident though the Jordan surges against his mouth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:3; Isaiah 19:5; Joshua 3:15

24 Can anyone capture him by the eyes or pierce his nose with a snare?"

Cross References: Job 41:1; Job 41:2; Amos 3:5

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 40

- **1. God's Justice Cannot Be Challenged** Job is reminded that God's judgments are perfect, even when humans cannot understand them.
 - "Will you condemn Me so you may be justified?" (v. 8)
- **2. Human Power Is Limited** God challenges Job to demonstrate the ability to rule with justice and power—something only God can do.
 - "Then I will admit to you that your own right hand can save you." (v. 14)
- **3. Creation Reflects God's Strength** Behemoth stands as a living testimony to God's creative power, beyond human control.
 - "Look at Behemoth, which I made along with you." (v. 15)
- **4. We Must Respond in Humility Before God** Job's response shows that the only proper posture before God's greatness is humility and reverence.
 - "I am unworthy... I will say no more." (v. 4–5)

Job Chapter 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

"God's Description of Leviathan"

The Challenge of Capturing Leviathan

1 "Can you pull in Leviathan with a hook, or tie down his tongue with a rope?"

Cross References: Isaiah 27:1; Psalm 74:14; Psalm 104:26

2 Can you put a cord through his nose or pierce his jaw with a hook?

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:4; Isaiah 37:29; 2 Kings 19:28

3 Will he beg you for mercy or speak gentle words to you?

Cross References: Job 9:15; Proverbs 18:23; Proverbs 25:15

4 Will he make an agreement with you so that you can take him as your servant for life?

Cross References: Exodus 21:6; Joshua 9:15; Deuteronomy 15:17

5 Can you play with him like a bird, or put him on a leash for your young women?

Cross References: Psalm 104:26; Psalm 124:7; Proverbs 6:5

6 Will trading partners bargain for him? Will they divide him among the merchants?

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:13; Ezekiel 27:15; Proverbs 31:24

7 Can you fill his hide with harpoons, or his head with fishing spears?

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:15; Ezekiel 32:3; Amos 4:2

8 Lay your hand on him, and you will remember the struggle—you won't do it again!

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:48; Judges 8:21; Proverbs 20:18

9 Any hope of subduing him is false; the mere sight of him overwhelms you.

Cross References: Job 6:20; Isaiah 31:4; Psalm 76:7

10 No one is fierce enough to rouse him—who then can stand against Me?"

Cross References: Nahum 1:6; Revelation 6:17; Malachi 3:2

God's Supreme Authority

11 "Who has ever given to Me that I should repay him? Everything under heaven belongs to Me.

Cross References: Romans 11:35; Psalm 50:12; Exodus 19:5

12 I will not fail to speak of Leviathan's limbs, his strength, and his graceful form.

Cross References: Psalm 145:5; Job 26:14; Psalm 40:5

13 Who can strip off his outer covering? Who can approach him with a bridle?

Cross References: Job 38:9; Psalm 104:2; Isaiah 40:12

14 Who can open the doors of his face? His teeth are terrifying.

Cross References: Psalm 57:4; Joel 1:6; Proverbs 30:14

15 His back is covered with rows of scales, tightly sealed together.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:4; Song of Solomon 8:6; Job 38:14

16 Each one is so close to the next that no air can pass between them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:9; Exodus 26:3; Ephesians 4:16

17 They are joined firmly to one another; they cling together and cannot be separated.”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 4:12; Ezekiel 1:9; Colossians 2:19

A Creature of Fearsome Power

18 “When he sneezes, light flashes; his eyes are like the rays of dawn.

Cross References: Job 3:9; Job 11:17; Judges 5:31

19 Flames pour from his mouth; sparks of fire shoot out.

Cross References: Psalm 18:8; Revelation 9:17; 2 Samuel 22:9

20 Smoke pours from his nostrils as from a boiling pot over burning reeds.

Cross References: Genesis 19:28; Jeremiah 1:13; Psalm 18:8

21 His breath sets coals ablaze, and flames dart from his mouth.

Cross References: Isaiah 30:33; Psalm 18:8; Revelation 9:17

22 Strength resides in his neck; dismay goes before him.

Cross References: Job 39:19; Psalm 30:11; Proverbs 29:1

23 The folds of his flesh are tightly joined; they are firm and immovable.

Cross References: Psalm 16:8; Ephesians 4:16; Psalm 112:6

24 His heart is hard as rock, hard as a lower millstone.

Cross References: Ezekiel 11:19; Zechariah 7:12; Exodus 15:16

25 When he rises up, the mighty are terrified; they retreat before his thrashing.”

Cross References: Psalm 77:16; Exodus 15:15; Habakkuk 3:10

Weapons Are Useless Against Him

26 “The sword that strikes him has no effect, nor does the spear, the dart, or the javelin.

Cross References: Isaiah 27:1; Ephesians 6:16; Job 20:24

27 He regards iron as straw and bronze as rotten wood.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:15; Job 20:24; Amos 1:3

28 Arrows do not make him flee; slingstones are like chaff to him.

Cross References: Psalm 18:14; Psalm 18:34; 1 Samuel 17:50

29 Clubs are like chaff; he laughs at the shaking of a spear.

Cross References: Job 39:22; Habakkuk 1:10; Psalm 2:4

30 His underside is jagged with sharp points; he leaves a trail in the mud like a threshing sledge.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:20; Micah 7:17; Nahum 3:14

31 He makes the deep churn like a boiling pot; he stirs the sea like a pot of ointment.

Cross References: Exodus 15:8; Habakkuk 3:15; Psalm 104:6

32 Behind him he leaves a glistening wake; one would think the deep had white hair.

Cross References: Psalm 77:19; Isaiah 43:16; Exodus 14:22

33 Nothing on earth is his equal—a creature without fear.

Cross References: Job 40:19; 1 Kings 3:12; Exodus 9:24

34 He looks down on all that are proud; he is king over all the proud.”

Cross References: Isaiah 14:13; Daniel 4:37; Proverbs 16:18

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 41

- **1. God’s Power Surpasses All Creation** Leviathan serves as a symbol of a force no human can control, emphasizing God’s unmatched authority.
 - “Who then can stand against Me?” (v. 10)
- **2. Human Strength and Skill Have Limits** No weapon or human strategy can subdue this creature, reminding us of our dependence on God.
 - “The sword... has no effect, nor does the spear, the dart, or the javelin.” (v. 26)
- **3. God Owns and Rules All Things** The Creator owes nothing to anyone; all creation is His possession.
 - “Everything under heaven belongs to Me.” (v. 11)
- **4. Pride Cannot Stand Before God** Leviathan is described as “king over all the proud,” pointing to the truth that God alone can humble pride.
 - “He looks down on all that are proud.” (v. 34)

Job Chapter 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Job’s Repentance and Restoration”

Job Confesses and Repents

1 Then Job replied to the LORD:

Cross References: Job 40:3; Job 9:14; Job 13:22

2 “I know that You can do all things, and no purpose of Yours can be stopped.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:10; Proverbs 19:21; Psalm 33:11

3 You asked, ‘Who is this who hides counsel without knowledge?’ I spoke about things I did not understand—things too wonderful for me to know.

Cross References: Job 38:2; Psalm 139:6; Psalm 131:1

4 You said, ‘Listen now, and I will speak; I will question you, and you will answer Me.’

Cross References: Job 38:3; Job 40:7; Job 13:22

5 My ears had heard of You, but now my eyes have seen You.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 13:12; Job 19:26; Psalm 17:15

6 Therefore I despise myself and repent in dust and ashes.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:27; Isaiah 6:5; Luke 5:8

God Rebukes Job’s Friends

7 After the LORD had spoken these words to Job, He said to Eliphaz the Temanite, “My anger burns against you and your two friends because you have not spoken the truth about Me, as My servant Job has.

Cross References: Job 32:3; Job 13:7; Psalm 50:21

8 So now take seven bulls and seven rams, go to My servant Job, and offer them as a burnt offering for yourselves. My servant Job will pray for you, and I will accept his prayer and not deal with you according to your folly. You have not spoken the truth about Me, as My servant Job has.”

Cross References: Numbers 23:1; Genesis 8:20; 1 Samuel 12:23

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went and did as the LORD commanded them—and the LORD accepted Job’s prayer.

Cross References: Genesis 7:5; Genesis 4:4; Malachi 1:8

Job’s Restoration

10 The LORD restored Job’s fortunes when he prayed for his friends. Indeed, the LORD gave him twice as much as he had before.

Cross References: Matthew 5:44; James 5:16; Psalm 126:1

11 All his brothers, sisters, and former acquaintances came to him and ate with him in his house. They expressed sympathy and comforted him over all the adversity the LORD had brought upon him. Each one gave him a piece of silver and a gold ring.

Cross References: Job 19:13; Job 19:14; Genesis 43:34

12 The LORD blessed the latter part of Job’s life more than the first. He had 14,000 sheep, 6,000 camels, 1,000 yoke of oxen, and 1,000 female donkeys.

Cross References: Job 8:7; Zechariah 9:12; Deuteronomy 30:3

13 He also had seven sons and three daughters.

Cross References: Job 1:2; Psalm 127:3; Ruth 4:15

14 He named the first Jemimah, the second Keziah, and the third Keren-Happuch.

Cross References: Genesis 4:19; Genesis 30:24; Ruth 4:17

15 Nowhere in the land were women as beautiful as Job's daughters, and their father granted them an inheritance along with their brothers.

Cross References: Numbers 27:7; Genesis 6:2; 1 Peter 3:7

16 After this, Job lived 140 years and saw his children and their children to the fourth generation.

Cross References: Genesis 50:23; Psalm 128:6; Genesis 25:7

17 And so Job died, old and full of years.

Cross References: Genesis 35:29; Genesis 25:8; 1 Chronicles 29:28

Key Lessons from Job Chapter 42

- **1. True Understanding of God Leads to Humility** Job's knowledge of God moved from hearsay to personal experience, bringing him to repentance.
 - *"My ears had heard of You, but now my eyes have seen You." (v. 5)*
- **2. Intercession Is Powerful** God required Job to pray for his friends before restoring him, showing the power of forgiveness and intercession.
 - *"My servant Job will pray for you, and I will accept his prayer." (v. 8)*
- **3. God's Blessings Can Surpass Past Losses** Job's latter years were more blessed than his beginning, proving that God can redeem and restore even after severe trials.
 - *"The LORD blessed the latter part of Job's life more than the first." (v. 12)*
- **4. Beauty and Inheritance for Daughters** Job's granting of inheritance to his daughters speaks to God's valuing of all His children equally.
 - *"Their father granted them an inheritance along with their brothers." (v. 15)*
- **5. A Full Life in God's Care** Job's life ended "full of years," reminding us that those who walk with God can finish life in peace and blessing.
 - *"Job died, old and full of years." (v. 17)*

Introduction to the Book of Psalms

“Praise the Lord! Praise God in his sanctuary; praise him in his mighty heavens!” – Psalm 150:1

Title and Meaning

The name Psalms comes from the Greek word *psalmoi*, meaning “songs” or “hymns.” In Hebrew, the book is called *Tehillim*, meaning “praises,” reflecting its primary purpose as a collection of songs of worship and prayer. The Psalms are the hymnbook of ancient Israel, expressing a wide range of human emotions—from joy and gratitude to sorrow and despair—and serving as a means to worship, seek guidance, and find comfort in God.

Author and Date

Traditionally, King David is regarded as the principal author of many Psalms, with others attributed to figures such as Asaph, the sons of Korah, and Solomon. The collection was likely compiled over many centuries, from the time of David (around 1000 BC) through the post-exilic period (after 500 BC). The Psalms reflect the spiritual life of Israel across different eras, capturing both personal and communal expressions of faith.

Purpose of Psalms

The Psalms serve as a spiritual toolkit, helping believers:

- Worship and praise God for His greatness and mercy.
- Seek His help in times of trouble.
- Express repentance and humility.
- Celebrate His faithfulness and justice.
- Meditate on His promises and sovereignty. More than just songs, the Psalms are prayers that connect the human heart to God's divine nature, guiding believers in worship, lament, thanksgiving, and trust.

Structure of Psalms

The book of Psalms is divided into five sections, mirroring the structure of the Torah, each ending with a doxology or praise:

1. Psalms 1–41 Focuses on David’s life, expressing trust and reliance on God amidst trials.
2. Psalms 42–72 Includes communal laments and praises, often associated with David’s reign.
3. Psalms 73–89 Addresses national struggles, including exile and God's faithfulness to Israel.
4. Psalms 90–106 Contains reflections on God's eternal sovereignty and His acts in history.
5. Psalms 107–150 Encompasses a variety of themes, with many well-known praise psalms, culminating in Psalm 150’s call to praise God with music and dance. **Major Themes**
 - Praise and Worship: Honoring God's greatness and sovereignty.
 - Lament and Supplication: Crying out to God in distress and seeking mercy.

- •Trust and Confidence: Relying on God's steadfast love and faithfulness.
- •Repentance and Forgiveness: Coming before God with humility and receiving His mercy.
- •God's Sovereignty and Justice: Recognizing His rule over creation and history.

Why Psalms Matters Today

The Psalms are deeply relevant because they mirror the full range of human experience and emotion. They teach us how to pray honestly, worship wholeheartedly, and trust unwaveringly in God's goodness. Whether in joy or sorrow, the Psalms remind us that God is near, listening, and worthy of our praise. They encourage believers to express their faith openly and to find comfort and strength in God's promises, ultimately pointing us to the coming King, Jesus Christ, who embodies perfect praise and brings salvation.

Key Verse

“Praise the Lord! Praise God in his sanctuary; praise him in his mighty heavens!” – Psalm 150:1 This verse encapsulates the essence of the Psalms: a call to universal praise, recognizing God's majesty and His desire for His people to worship Him with all their heart, soul, and voice.

Psalm 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way of the Righteous and the End of the Wicked”

The Blessed Path of the Righteous

1 Blessed is the one who does not walk in the advice of the wicked,
or stand in the path of sinners,
or sit in the seat of mockers.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:7; Proverbs 1:10; Proverbs 4:14

2 Instead, his delight is in the law of the LORD,
and on His law he meditates day and night.

Cross References: Joshua 1:8; Psalm 119:97; Deuteronomy 6:7

3 He is like a tree planted beside streams of water,
which yields its fruit in its season
and whose leaf does not wither.
Everything he does prospers.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:8; Psalm 92:12; Ezekiel 47:12

The Fate of the Wicked

4 The wicked are not so;
they are like chaff that the wind blows away.

Cross References: Psalm 35:5; Job 21:18; Isaiah 17:13

5 Therefore, the wicked will not stand in the judgment,
nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.

Cross References: Psalm 76:7; Malachi 3:18; Matthew 25:32

Two Paths and Two Destinies

6 For the LORD watches over the way of the righteous,
but the way of the wicked will perish.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:9; Nahum 1:7; Matthew 7:13

Key Lessons from Psalm 1

- **1. Our Influences Shape Our Destiny** Avoiding the counsel and company of the ungodly protects us from being led astray.
 - *“Blessed is the one who does not walk in the advice of the wicked.” (v. 1)*
- **2. Delight in God’s Word Brings Stability** Meditating on Scripture day and night roots us like a strong tree by the water.
 - *“His delight is in the law of the LORD... like a tree planted by streams of water.” (vv. 2–3)*
- **3. God’s Presence Sustains Fruitfulness** The righteous will bear fruit in God’s timing, and their spiritual life will not wither.
 - *“Yields its fruit in its season... its leaf does not wither.” (v. 3)*
- **4. The Wicked Live Without Foundation** Without God, life is unstable and directionless, like chaff blown by the wind.
 - *“The wicked are... like chaff that the wind blows away.” (v. 4)*
- **5. God Ultimately Judges and Rewards** The LORD knows and guards the way of the righteous, but the path of the wicked ends in ruin.
 - *“The LORD watches over the way of the righteous... the way of the wicked will perish.” (v. 6)*

Psalm 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Reign of God’s Anointed King”

The Rebellion of the Nations

1 Why do the nations rage,
and the peoples plot in vain?

Cross References: Acts 4:25; Psalm 83:5; Isaiah 8:9

2 The kings of the earth take their stand,
and the rulers conspire together
against the LORD and against His Anointed, saying,

Cross References: Acts 4:26; Revelation 19:19; Psalm 48:4

3 “Let us break their chains
and throw off their cords from us!”

Cross References: Luke 19:14; Jeremiah 5:5; Job 21:14

God’s Response from Heaven

4 The One enthroned in heaven laughs;
the Lord scoffs at them.

Cross References: Psalm 37:13; Proverbs 1:26; Psalm 59:8

5 Then He speaks to them in His anger
and terrifies them in His wrath, saying,

Cross References: Psalm 110:5; Revelation 6:16; Nahum 1:6

6 “I have installed My King
on Zion, My holy mountain.”

Cross References: Isaiah 9:6; Zechariah 9:9; Daniel 2:44

The Decree of the Son

7 I will declare the LORD’s decree:
He said to me, “You are My Son;
today I have begotten You.

Cross References: Acts 13:33; Hebrews 1:5; Hebrews 5:5

8 Ask of Me, and I will make the nations Your inheritance,
and the ends of the earth Your possession.

Cross References: Psalm 22:27; Psalm 72:8; Revelation 2:26

9 You will break them with a rod of iron;
You will shatter them like pottery.”

Cross References: Revelation 2:27; Revelation 19:15; Isaiah 30:14

A Warning to Earth’s Leaders

10 Therefore, be wise, O kings;
be warned, O rulers of the earth.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:15; Psalm 94:8; Job 34:18

11 Serve the LORD with fear,
and rejoice with trembling.

Cross References: Philippians 2:12; Psalm 100:2; Hebrews 12:28

12 Kiss the Son, lest He be angry
and you perish in your rebellion,
for His wrath may ignite suddenly.

Blessed are all who take refuge in Him.

Cross References: John 5:23; Psalm 34:8; Romans 9:33

Key Lessons from Psalm 2

- **1. The World Resists God's Rule** Human leaders often reject God's authority, but their rebellion is futile.
- *"The kings of the earth take their stand... against the LORD and His Anointed."* (vv. 2–3)
- **2. God Reigns Unshaken** No earthly power can threaten His plan; He rules with authority and certainty.
- *"The One enthroned in heaven laughs."* (v. 4)
- **3. Christ Is God's Appointed King** This psalm prophetically points to Jesus, the Son of God, as ruler over all nations.
- *"You are My Son... I will make the nations Your inheritance."* (vv. 7–8)
- **4. His Judgment Is Certain** Those who resist will face His righteous wrath and be broken.
- *"You will break them with a rod of iron."* (v. 9)
- **5. Blessing Belongs to the Trusting** Submission to Christ and trust in Him bring safety, peace, and blessing.
- *"Blessed are all who take refuge in Him."* (v. 12)

Psalm 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Lord Is My Shield"

A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.

The Rising Tide of Trouble

1 LORD, how my foes have multiplied!

Many rise up against me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:12; Psalm 25:19; Psalm 56:2

2 Many are saying of my soul,

"There is no help for him in God." *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 71:11; Job 8:20; Psalm 42:10

God My Protector

3 But You, O LORD, are a shield around me,

my glory, and the One who lifts up my head.

Cross References: Genesis 15:1; Psalm 28:7; Psalm 119:114

4 I cry aloud to the LORD,
and He answers me from His holy mountain. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 34:6; Jonah 2:2; Psalm 18:6

Rest in the Midst of Danger

5 I lie down and sleep;
I wake again, because the LORD sustains me.

Cross References: Psalm 4:8; Proverbs 3:24; Job 11:18

6 I will not be afraid of tens of thousands of people
who have set themselves against me on every side.

Cross References: Psalm 27:3; Psalm 56:4; Psalm 118:6

The Lord Delivers

7 Arise, O LORD! Save me, my God!
You strike all my enemies on the cheek;
You break the teeth of the wicked.

Cross References: Psalm 7:6; Job 29:17; Psalm 58:6

8 Salvation belongs to the LORD;
Your blessing be upon Your people. *Selah*

Cross References: Jonah 2:9; Revelation 7:10; Psalm 28:9

Key Lessons from Psalm 3

- **1. Troubles Will Multiply, but God Remains** Even when opposition grows, God is not diminished.
- “Many are they that rise up against me.” (v. 1)
- **2. God Is Our Shield and Lifter of the Head** His protection is both surrounding and uplifting.
- “You, O LORD, are a shield around me... the lifter up of my head.” (v. 3)
- **3. Prayer Brings Assurance** God answers those who cry out to Him, even from places of deep despair.
- “I cried... and He heard me from His holy hill.” (v. 4)
- **4. Faith Gives Rest in the Storm** Trusting in God’s care brings peace, even in danger.
- “I lay down and slept... for the LORD sustained me.” (v. 5)
- **5. Victory Belongs to the Lord** Our deliverance is not from our strength but from His power.
- “Salvation belongs to the LORD.” (v. 8)

Psalm 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Peace in the Presence of God”

To the Chief Musician, on stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.

A Cry for Mercy

1 Answer me when I call, O God of my righteousness!

You have given me relief when I was in distress.

Be gracious to me and hear my prayer.

Cross References: Psalm 18:6; Psalm 34:17; Psalm 118:5

The Folly of Vanity

2 O sons of men, how long will you turn my glory into shame?

How long will you love what is worthless and seek after lies? *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 62:4; Isaiah 5:20; Romans 1:25

3 But know this: the LORD has set apart the godly for Himself;

the LORD will hear when I call to Him.

Cross References: Psalm 34:15; 1 Peter 3:12; Deuteronomy 7:6

Walking in Reverence

4 Stand in awe, and do not sin.

Speak within your own heart on your bed, and be still. *Selah*

Cross References: Ephesians 4:26; Psalm 77:6; James 1:19

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness,

and put your trust in the LORD.

Cross References: Psalm 51:19; Deuteronomy 33:19; Hebrews 13:15

The True Source of Joy and Safety

6 Many say, “Who will show us any good?”

LORD, lift up the light of Your face upon us.

Cross References: Numbers 6:25; Psalm 44:3; Psalm 67:1

7 You have filled my heart with more joy

than when their grain and new wine abound.

Cross References: Psalm 97:11; Isaiah 9:3; Joel 2:19

8 I will both lie down in peace and sleep,

for You alone, LORD, make me dwell in safety.

Cross References: Psalm 3:5; Leviticus 26:6; Proverbs 3:24

Key Lessons from Psalm 4

- **1. God Answers the Righteous in Distress** He is both our righteousness and our deliverer in trouble.
- “*You have given me relief when I was in distress.*” (v. 1)
- **2. Reject Worthless Pursuits** Chasing lies and vanity leads to shame; God calls us to truth.
- “*How long will you love what is worthless and seek after lies?*” (v. 2)
- **3. Holiness Brings God’s Favor** God sets apart the godly for Himself and listens to their prayers.
- “*The LORD will hear when I call to Him.*” (v. 3)
- **4. Self-Examination Prevents Sin** Quiet reflection in God’s presence fosters righteousness.
- “*Speak within your own heart on your bed, and be still.*” (v. 4)
- **5. Joy in God Surpasses Earthly Gain** Spiritual gladness outweighs material prosperity.
- “*You have filled my heart with more joy than when their grain and new wine abound.*” (v. 7)
- **6. God Alone Gives Perfect Peace** True rest comes from His protection, not from circumstances.
- “*For You alone, LORD, make me dwell in safety.*” (v. 8)

Psalm 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Morning Prayer for Guidance and Protection”

To the Chief Musician, with flutes. A Psalm of David.

A Plea for God’s Attention

1 Give ear to my words, O LORD;
consider my meditation.

Cross References: Psalm 55:1; Psalm 17:1; Psalm 86:6

2 Listen to the sound of my cry for help,
my King and my God,
for to You I pray.

Cross References: Psalm 145:1; Psalm 84:3; Psalm 44:4

3 In the morning, LORD, You hear my voice;
in the morning I will lay my request before You
and eagerly watch.

Cross References: Psalm 88:13; Mark 1:35; Psalm 63:1

The Character of God Against Evil

4 For You are not a God who delights in wickedness;
evil cannot dwell with You.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:13; Psalm 11:5; 1 John 1:5

5 The arrogant will not stand in Your presence;
You hate all who do wrong.

Cross References: Psalm 75:4; Proverbs 6:16; Psalm 101:5

6 You destroy those who tell lies;
the LORD abhors the bloodthirsty and deceitful person.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:22; Revelation 21:8; Psalm 55:23

Entering God's Presence

7 But as for me,
by the abundance of Your mercy I will enter Your house;
in reverence I will bow down
toward Your holy temple.

Cross References: Psalm 100:4; Psalm 138:2; Psalm 26:8

Guidance in the Face of Opposition

8 Lead me, O LORD, in Your righteousness
because of my enemies—
make Your way straight before me.

Cross References: Psalm 27:11; Proverbs 3:6; Psalm 143:10

9 For there is nothing reliable in their mouth;
their heart is filled with destruction.
Their throat is an open grave;
they flatter with their tongue.

Cross References: Romans 3:13; Jeremiah 9:8; Psalm 55:21

Judgment on the Wicked

10 Make them bear their guilt, O God;
let them fall by their own schemes.
Banish them for their many sins,
for they have rebelled against You.

Cross References: Psalm 7:16; Hosea 10:2; Proverbs 5:22

Joy and Protection for the Righteous

11 But let all who take refuge in You rejoice;
let them always shout for joy.
Spread Your protection over them,
so that those who love Your name may rejoice in You.

Cross References: Psalm 32:11; Psalm 68:3; Isaiah 35:10

12 Surely You, LORD, bless the righteous;
You surround them with Your favor
as with a shield.

Cross References: Psalm 91:4; Proverbs 10:6; Numbers 6:24

Key Lessons from Psalm 5

- **1. Prayer Should Begin the Day** Starting the morning with prayer sets the tone for trust and guidance.
 - “*In the morning I will lay my request before You and eagerly watch.*” (v. 3)
- **2. God’s Nature Opposes Wickedness** His holiness will not allow evil to remain in His presence.
 - “*Evil cannot dwell with You.*” (v. 4)
- **3. God Responds to the Humble** The righteous approach Him with reverence, not pride.
 - “*In reverence I will bow down toward Your holy temple.*” (v. 7)
- **4. God’s Guidance is Needed for Every Step** He makes the way straight when we face opposition.
 - “*Make Your way straight before me.*” (v. 8)
- **5. The Wicked Are Self-Destructive** Sinful schemes often bring about the sinner’s own downfall.
 - “*Let them fall by their own schemes.*” (v. 10)
- **6. The Righteous Rejoice in God’s Protection** Joy flows from knowing His favor surrounds like a shield.
 - “*You surround them with Your favor as with a shield.*” (v. 12)

Psalm 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Cry for Mercy in Time of Distress”

To the Chief Musician, with stringed instruments, on the Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

Plea for Mercy

1 O LORD, do not rebuke me in Your anger,
or discipline me in Your hot displeasure.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:24; Psalm 38:1; Habakkuk 3:2

2 Have mercy on me, LORD, for I am weak;
heal me, LORD, for my bones are in anguish.

Cross References: Psalm 41:4; Jeremiah 17:14; Psalm 31:9

3 My soul is in deep distress.
But You, O LORD—how long?

Cross References: Psalm 13:1; John 12:27; Psalm 42:11

Appeal for Deliverance

4 Return, LORD, and rescue my soul;
save me because of Your steadfast love.

Cross References: Psalm 90:13; Psalm 25:16; Psalm 44:26

5 For in death no one remembers You;
in the grave, who will give You thanks?

Cross References: Psalm 88:11; Isaiah 38:18; Ecclesiastes 9:10

Overwhelmed by Sorrow

6 I am worn out from my groaning;
all night long I flood my bed with weeping
and drench my couch with tears.

Cross References: Psalm 69:3; Psalm 102:9; Jeremiah 9:1

7 My eyes are dim with grief;
they grow weak because of all my enemies.

Cross References: Psalm 31:9; Job 17:7; Lamentations 2:11

Confidence in God's Response

8 Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity,
for the LORD has heard the sound of my weeping.

Cross References: Matthew 7:23; Psalm 119:115; Luke 13:27

9 The LORD has heard my plea;
the LORD accepts my prayer.

Cross References: 1 John 5:14; Psalm 66:19; Psalm 34:15

10 May all my enemies be ashamed and greatly troubled;
may they turn back in sudden disgrace.

Cross References: Psalm 35:4; Psalm 70:2; Psalm 83:17

Key Lessons from Psalm 6

- **1. God's Discipline is Meant to Correct, Not Destroy** David pleads for mercy, showing that we can ask God to temper His discipline with compassion.
- *"Do not rebuke me in Your anger." (v. 1)*

- **2. Our Weakness Drives Us to God’s Mercy** When physical and emotional strength fail, His steadfast love is our only hope.
- *“Have mercy on me, LORD, for I am weak.”* (v. 2)
- **3. Persistent Sorrow Can Lead to Deeper Faith** Tears do not mean the absence of faith—they can be the soil where trust in God grows.
- *“All night long I flood my bed with weeping.”* (v. 6)
- **4. God Hears the Cry of the Brokenhearted** We can be confident that our prayers are not ignored, even in our darkest nights.
- *“The LORD has heard my plea.”* (v. 9)
- **5. The Righteous Can Have Confidence in Final Justice** Those who oppose God’s people will ultimately face shame and defeat.
- *“May all my enemies be ashamed and greatly troubled.”* (v. 10)

Psalm 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer for Justice”

A Shiggaion of David, which he sang to the LORD concerning the words of Cush, a Benjamite.

Trusting God for Deliverance

1 O LORD my God, in You I take refuge;
 save me from all those who persecute me, and deliver me,
Cross References: Psalm 71:1; Psalm 57:1; Psalm 143:9

2 or they will tear my soul like a lion,
 dragging me away with no one to rescue.
Cross References: Psalm 22:13; 1 Peter 5:8; Psalm 17:12

Self-Examination Before God

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this—
 if there is injustice in my hands,
Cross References: Job 16:17; 1 Samuel 24:11; Psalm 26:6

4 if I have repaid evil to one who was at peace with me,
 or have plundered my enemy without cause—
Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:17; Proverbs 17:13; 1 Samuel 26:23

5 then let the enemy pursue me and overtake me;
 let him trample my life into the ground
 and lay my honor in the dust. Selah.
Cross References: Psalm 44:25; Lamentations 3:34; Psalm 143:3

Appeal for God's Righteous Judgment

6 Arise, O LORD, in Your anger;
lift Yourself up against the fury of my enemies;
awake for me; You have decreed judgment.

Cross References: Psalm 3:7; Psalm 35:23; Psalm 94:2

7 Let the assembly of the peoples gather around You,
and over them return on high.

Cross References: Psalm 96:13; Psalm 9:8; Psalm 22:27

8 The LORD will judge the nations.
Judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness
and according to my integrity within me.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:32; Psalm 26:1; Psalm 35:24

9 Let the evil of the wicked come to an end, but establish the righteous;
for the righteous God examines the hearts and minds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 11:20; Revelation 2:23; Jeremiah 17:10

God's Judgment Against the Wicked

10 My defense is with God,
who saves the upright in heart.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 84:11; Genesis 15:1

11 God is a righteous judge,
and a God who is angry with the wicked every day.

Cross References: Psalm 9:8; Nahum 1:2; Psalm 96:13

12 If he does not repent,
He will sharpen His sword;
He has bent His bow and made it ready.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:41; Lamentations 2:4; Ezekiel 21:9

13 He has prepared His deadly weapons;
He makes His flaming arrows for those who pursue evil.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:16; Psalm 45:5; Isaiah 5:28

14 Behold, the wicked man conceives evil,
is pregnant with mischief,
and gives birth to lies.

Cross References: James 1:15; Isaiah 59:4; Job 15:35

15 He digs a pit and hollows it out,
but falls into the hole he has made.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:27; Psalm 9:15; Psalm 57:6

16 His mischief returns on his own head,
and his violence descends on his own skull.

Cross References: Esther 7:10; Psalm 94:23; Proverbs 5:22

Commitment to Praise

17 I will give thanks to the LORD for His righteousness
and will sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

Cross References: Psalm 9:2; Psalm 92:1; 2 Samuel 22:50

Key Lessons from Psalm 7

- **1. God is the Only Safe Refuge in Persecution** When human help fails, the believer can fully trust God for deliverance.
- “O LORD my God, in You I take refuge.” (v. 1)
- **2. Self-Examination Precedes Vindication** David shows integrity by inviting God to search his heart before judging his enemies.
- “If I have done this... let the enemy pursue me.” (vv. 3–5)
- **3. God’s Judgment is Certain and Righteous** The Lord examines hearts and minds, bringing the wicked to justice and upholding the righteous.
- “The righteous God examines the hearts and minds.” (v. 9)
- **4. Sin is Self-Destructive** Those who plot evil often fall into their own traps.
- “He falls into the hole he has made.” (v. 15)
- **5. Praise is Fitting Before and After Deliverance** Gratitude for God’s righteousness should be continual, not only after the victory is seen.
- “I will give thanks to the LORD for His righteousness.” (v. 17)

Psalm 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Majesty of God and the Dignity of Man”

To the Chief Musician upon Gittith. A Psalm of David.

God’s Glory in Creation

1 O LORD, our Lord,
how majestic is Your name in all the earth!
You have set Your glory above the heavens.

Cross References: Psalm 148:13; Psalm 113:4; Habakkuk 3:3

2 Out of the mouth of infants and nursing babies
You have established strength because of Your enemies,
to silence the foe and the avenger.

Cross References: Matthew 21:16; Psalm 44:16; 1 Corinthians 1:27

The Wonder of God's Care for Humanity

3 When I consider Your heavens,
the work of Your fingers,
the moon and the stars, which You have set in place—

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Genesis 1:16; Isaiah 40:26

4 what is man that You are mindful of him,
and the son of man that You care for him?

Cross References: Job 7:17; Hebrews 2:6; Psalm 144:3

Man's God-Given Authority

5 Yet You have made him a little lower than the heavenly beings,
and crowned him with glory and honor.

Cross References: Hebrews 2:7; Genesis 1:27; Psalm 21:5

6 You made him ruler over the works of Your hands;
You have put all things under his feet:

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; 1 Corinthians 15:27; Hebrews 2:8

7 all sheep and oxen,
and also the beasts of the field,

Cross References: Genesis 2:20; Job 35:11; Genesis 1:24

8 the birds of the air, and the fish of the sea,
and whatever passes along the paths of the seas.

Cross References: Genesis 1:26; Job 12:8; Genesis 9:2

Closing Praise

9 O LORD, our Lord,
how majestic is Your name in all the earth!

Cross References: Psalm 57:5; Psalm 104:24; Nehemiah 9:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 8

- **1. God's Name is Majestic Everywhere** The Lord's glory is not confined to one nation or people—it fills the whole earth.
- “How majestic is Your name in all the earth!” (v. 1, 9)

- **2. God Uses the Weak to Defeat the Strong** Even the praises of children demonstrate God's power to silence His enemies.
- *"Out of the mouth of infants... You have established strength."* (v. 2)
- **3. Creation Inspires Humility and Awe** The vastness of the heavens reminds us how small we are and how great God is.
- *"When I consider Your heavens... what is man?"* (vv. 3–4)
- **4. Humanity is Crowned with God-Given Honor** Though small in the universe, God has given mankind dominion and responsibility over creation.
- *"You have crowned him with glory and honor."* (v. 5)
- **5. Man's Authority is Stewardship, Not Ownership** Everything is under man's feet by God's decree, meaning we must rule responsibly as caretakers of His creation.
- *"You made him ruler over the works of Your hands."* (v. 6)

Psalm 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Praise for God's Justice and Deliverance"

To the Chief Musician upon Muth-labben. A Psalm of David.

Wholehearted Praise

1 I will praise You, O LORD, with all my heart;
I will tell of all Your marvelous works.

Cross References: Psalm 111:1; Psalm 138:1; 1 Chronicles 16:8

2 I will be glad and rejoice in You;
I will sing praise to Your name, O Most High.

Cross References: Psalm 92:1; Habakkuk 3:18; Isaiah 25:1

God's Judgment Against the Wicked

3 When my enemies turn back,
they will stumble and perish before You.

Cross References: Psalm 27:2; Psalm 56:9; Psalm 6:10

4 For You have upheld my right and my cause;
You sit on Your throne judging in righteousness.

Cross References: Psalm 140:12; Jeremiah 11:20; Isaiah 11:4

5 You have rebuked the nations, destroyed the wicked,
and erased their name forever and ever.

Cross References: Exodus 17:14; Deuteronomy 9:14; Psalm 34:16

6 O enemy, destruction has come to an end forever.
You have uprooted cities—
their memory has perished with them.

Cross References: Isaiah 25:2; Jeremiah 51:64; Isaiah 26:14

The Lord's Eternal Reign

7 But the LORD will endure forever;
He has established His throne for judgment.

Cross References: Psalm 45:6; Lamentations 5:19; Psalm 93:2

8 He will judge the world with righteousness;
He will govern the peoples with uprightness.

Cross References: Psalm 96:13; Acts 17:31; Psalm 98:9

God the Refuge

9 The LORD is a refuge for the oppressed,
a stronghold in times of trouble.

Cross References: Nahum 1:7; Psalm 46:1; Isaiah 25:4

10 Those who know Your name trust in You,
for You, LORD, have never forsaken those who seek You.

Cross References: Psalm 37:25; Isaiah 41:17; Psalm 34:10

Proclaiming His Works

11 Sing praises to the LORD, who dwells in Zion;
declare among the nations what He has done.

Cross References: Psalm 96:3; Isaiah 12:4; Psalm 105:1

12 For He who avenges blood remembers them;
He does not forget the cry of the humble.

Cross References: Genesis 9:5; Psalm 10:14; Psalm 72:14

Personal Prayer for Deliverance

13 Have mercy on me, LORD;
see how my enemies afflict me,
You who lift me up from the gates of death—

Cross References: Psalm 30:3; Psalm 107:18; Psalm 86:13

14 that I may declare Your praise in the gates of the Daughter of Zion,
and rejoice in Your salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 40:9; Isaiah 12:6; Psalm 118:19

The Fate of the Wicked

15 The nations have sunk into the pit they made;
their own feet are caught in the net they hid.

Cross References: Psalm 7:15; Proverbs 26:27; Psalm 57:6

16 The LORD is known by the justice He brings;
the wicked are trapped by the work of their own hands.
Higgaion. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 7:16; Proverbs 5:22; Job 4:8

17 The wicked will be turned into the grave—
all the nations that forget God.

Cross References: Job 8:13; Psalm 50:22; Isaiah 5:14

Hope for the Oppressed

18 The needy will not always be forgotten;
the hope of the poor will never perish.

Cross References: Psalm 12:5; Luke 6:20; Psalm 68:10

19 Arise, LORD, do not let man prevail;
let the nations be judged before You.

Cross References: Psalm 76:9; Psalm 68:1; Psalm 3:7

20 Put them in fear, LORD,
that the nations may know they are only human.
Selah.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:22; Psalm 46:10; Job 25:6

Key Lessons from Psalm 9

- **1. Praise Should Be Wholehearted** David's worship is not half-hearted—he praises God with his *whole* heart.
- “*I will praise You... with all my heart.*” (v. 1)
- **2. God Judges with Righteousness** His judgments are not based on human bias but on perfect justice.
- “*He will judge the world with righteousness.*” (v. 8)
- **3. The Lord is a Refuge for the Oppressed** Those who trust Him will never be abandoned, no matter the trouble.
- “*You... have never forsaken those who seek You.*” (v. 10)
- **4. The Wicked Fall into Their Own Traps** Sinful schemes often backfire, leading to self-destruction.

- “The nations have sunk into the pit they made.” (v. 15)
- **5. God Does Not Forget the Needy** Even when it feels like the poor are overlooked, God remembers them.
- “The hope of the poor will never perish.” (v. 18)

Psalm 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Cry for Justice Against the Wicked”

Why Does God Seem Distant?

1 LORD, why do You stand so far away?
Why do You hide Yourself in times of trouble?

Cross References: Psalm 22:1; Psalm 44:24; Habakkuk 1:2

2 In arrogance, the wicked pursue the poor;
let them be caught in the schemes they have devised.

Cross References: Psalm 17:9; Habakkuk 1:4; Proverbs 29:7

The Character of the Wicked

3 For the wicked boasts of the desires of his heart;
he blesses the greedy, whom the LORD detests.

Cross References: Psalm 49:6; Isaiah 5:20; 1 Timothy 6:10

4 In his pride, the wicked does not seek God;
all his thoughts are, “There is no God.”

Cross References: Psalm 14:1; Psalm 53:1; Romans 1:21

5 His ways are always prospering;
Your judgments are far beyond his sight;
he sneers at all his enemies.

Cross References: Job 21:7; Jeremiah 12:1; Malachi 3:15

6 He says in his heart, “I will never be shaken;
I will never face trouble.”

Cross References: Psalm 49:11; Revelation 18:7; Luke 12:19

7 His mouth is full of curses, deceit, and oppression;
trouble and evil are under his tongue.

Cross References: Romans 3:14; Psalm 36:3; Psalm 140:3

Predatory Behavior

8 He lies in ambush near the villages;
in hidden places he murders the innocent;
his eyes secretly watch for the helpless.

Cross References: Psalm 17:12; Proverbs 1:11; Jeremiah 5:26

9 He lies in wait like a lion in his den;
he lurks to catch the poor;
he catches them and drags them into his net.

Cross References: Psalm 7:2; Lamentations 3:10; 1 Peter 5:8

10 He crouches low,
so the helpless fall into his strong grasp.

Cross References: Psalm 37:14; Proverbs 22:22; Habakkuk 1:15

11 He says in his heart, “God has forgotten;
He hides His face and will never see.”

Cross References: Psalm 94:7; Ezekiel 8:12; Psalm 73:11

A Plea for God’s Action

12 Arise, LORD! Lift up Your hand, O God;
do not forget the humble.

Cross References: Psalm 9:12; Psalm 74:19; Psalm 82:8

13 Why does the wicked despise God
and say in his heart, “You will not call me to account”?

Cross References: Psalm 94:7; Malachi 2:17; Ezekiel 9:9

14 But You have seen it;
You note trouble and grief,
to take it into Your hand.
The helpless commit themselves to You;
You are the helper of the fatherless.

Cross References: Hosea 14:3; Psalm 68:5; Psalm 56:8

15 Break the arm of the wicked and evildoer;
call his wickedness to account until none is found.

Cross References: Job 38:15; Ezekiel 30:22; Psalm 37:17

The Lord’s Justice Reigns

16 The LORD is King forever and ever;
the nations will perish from His land.

Cross References: Exodus 15:18; Revelation 11:15; Psalm 145:13

17 LORD, You have heard the desire of the humble;
You will strengthen their hearts;
You will listen with Your ear—

Cross References: Psalm 34:15; Isaiah 30:19; James 5:4

18 to bring justice to the fatherless and the oppressed,
so that mere men may no longer terrify them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:18; Isaiah 2:19; Psalm 68:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 10

- **1. God’s Seeming Distance is Not Abandonment** Even when God seems far away, He sees and will act.
- “*Why do You hide Yourself in times of trouble?*” (v. 1)
- **2. The Wicked Live as if God Will Never Judge** Pride blinds them to the reality of God’s justice.
- “*There is no God... I will never be shaken.*” (vv. 4, 6)
- **3. Oppression is a Predatory Act God Condemns** The imagery of lurking lions shows the cruel intent of the wicked.
- “*He lies in wait like a lion in his den.*” (v. 9)
- **4. God is the Defender of the Helpless** He hears the cry of the fatherless and the oppressed.
- “*You are the helper of the fatherless.*” (v. 14)
- **5. God’s Reign Brings Final Justice** One day, human oppression will end, and His kingdom will prevail.
- “*The LORD is King forever and ever.*” (v. 16)

Psalm 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Is My Refuge”

Confidence in God Despite Danger

1 In the LORD I take refuge.
How can you say to me,
“Flee to your mountain like a bird”?

Cross References: Psalm 62:7; Proverbs 18:10; Psalm 91:2

2 For look—the wicked bend their bows;
they set their arrows upon the string
to shoot in secret at the upright in heart.

Cross References: Psalm 64:3; Psalm 37:14; Psalm 21:12

3 If the foundations are destroyed,
what can the righteous do?

Cross References: Psalm 82:5; Psalm 75:3; Isaiah 19:10

The Lord's Sovereign Rule

4 The LORD is in His holy temple;
the LORD's throne is in heaven.
His eyes observe;
His gaze examines the children of men.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:20; Psalm 33:13; Proverbs 15:3

5 The LORD tests the righteous,
but His soul hates the wicked
and those who love violence.

Cross References: Job 23:10; Psalm 5:5; Proverbs 11:20

Judgment for the Wicked

6 Upon the wicked He will rain snares,
fire and brimstone, and scorching wind—
this will be the portion of their cup.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Revelation 14:10; Ezekiel 38:22

Blessing for the Upright

7 For the LORD is righteous;
He loves righteous deeds;
the upright will behold His face.

Cross References: Psalm 33:5; 1 John 3:2; Matthew 5:8

Key Lessons from Psalm 11

- **1. Faith Is the Refuge of the Righteous** When danger surrounds, our safety is in trusting God, not running in fear.
 - “*In the LORD I take refuge.*” (v. 1)
- **2. God's Throne Is Unshaken** Even when earthly “foundations” crumble, heaven's throne stands firm.
 - “*The LORD's throne is in heaven.*” (v. 4)
- **3. God Tests His People** Trials reveal the character of the righteous and expose the wicked.
 - “*The LORD tests the righteous.*” (v. 5)
- **4. Judgment Is Certain for the Wicked** Fire, brimstone, and storm imagery show God's justice will be swift and sure.

- “This will be the portion of their cup.” (v. 6)
- **5. The Upright Will See God’s Face** Eternal reward awaits those who walk in righteousness.
- “The upright will behold His face.” (v. 7)

Psalm 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Words Are Pure”

The Disappearance of the Faithful

1 Help, LORD!

For the godly are no more;
the faithful have vanished from among the children of men.

Cross References: Micah 7:2; Isaiah 57:1; 2 Timothy 3:1

2 Everyone lies to his neighbor;
with flattering lips and a double heart they speak.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:25; Jeremiah 9:8; Proverbs 26:24

God’s Judgment on Deceptive Speech

3 The LORD will cut off all flattering lips
and every boastful tongue—

Cross References: Proverbs 26:28; Psalm 5:9; Psalm 120:2

4 those who say,
“With our tongues we will prevail;
our lips are our own—
who is lord over us?”

Cross References: Psalm 73:9; Exodus 5:2; Daniel 4:30

God’s Promise to the Oppressed

5 “Because of the oppression of the poor,
because of the groaning of the needy,
now I will arise,” says the LORD.
“I will place him in the safety for which he longs.”

Cross References: Isaiah 33:10; Psalm 68:5; Psalm 76:9

The Purity of God’s Word

6 The words of the LORD are pure words,
like silver refined in a furnace of clay,
purified seven times.

Cross References: Psalm 19:9; Proverbs 30:5; Psalm 18:30

7 You, LORD, will keep them;
You will preserve them from this generation forever.

Cross References: Psalm 121:7; John 17:11; Psalm 97:10

The Rule of the Wicked

8 The wicked prowl on every side
when what is vile is honored among the children of men.

Cross References: Micah 2:1; Habakkuk 1:4; Isaiah 5:20

Key Lessons from Psalm 12

- **1. Faithfulness Can Grow Rare** In times of moral decline, godly people may seem few, but God still hears the cry of the righteous.
 - “*Help, LORD! For the godly are no more.*” (v. 1)
- **2. God Hates Deceptive Speech** Flattery, pride, and lies provoke God’s judgment.
 - “*The LORD will cut off all flattering lips.*” (v. 3)
- **3. God Acts for the Oppressed** The Lord rises to defend the poor and needy against those who exploit them.
 - “*Now I will arise... I will place him in safety.*” (v. 5)
- **4. God’s Word Is Absolutely Pure** His promises are tested, trustworthy, and unchanging.
 - “*The words of the LORD are pure words.*” (v. 6)
- **5. Evil Grows When the Corrupt Are Honored** Societies decay when the vile are exalted instead of the righteous.
 - “*When what is vile is honored among men.*” (v. 8)

Psalm 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“From Despair to Praise”

A Cry of Abandonment

1 How long, LORD? Will You forget me forever?
How long will You hide Your face from me?

Cross References: Psalm 10:1; Psalm 44:24; Psalm 89:46

2 How long must I wrestle with my thoughts,
having sorrow in my heart day after day?
How long will my enemy be exalted over me?

Cross References: Psalm 6:3; Psalm 42:9; Lamentations 3:17

A Plea for God’s Intervention

3 Look on me and answer, LORD my God.
Give light to my eyes, or I will sleep in death,

Cross References: Psalm 19:8; 1 Samuel 14:29; Jeremiah 51:39

4 and my enemy will say, “I have prevailed over him,”
and my foes will rejoice when I fall.

Cross References: Psalm 25:2; Psalm 35:19; Psalm 38:16

A Declaration of Trust and Praise

5 But I have trusted in Your mercy;
my heart will rejoice in Your salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 52:8; Psalm 33:21; Isaiah 12:2

6 I will sing to the LORD,
because He has been good to me.

Cross References: Psalm 116:7; Psalm 103:2; Psalm 57:2

Key Lessons from Psalm 13

- **1. It’s Okay to Ask “How Long?”** Even people of great faith can feel forgotten, but God’s silence does not mean His absence.
 - “*How long will You hide Your face from me?*” (v. 1)
- **2. God Wants Honest Prayers** David brings his raw emotions before God, showing that we can cry out without fear of rejection.
 - “*How long must I wrestle with my thoughts...?*” (v. 2)
- **3. God Is Our Source of Light and Life** Without His intervention, we are powerless against despair and defeat.
 - “*Give light to my eyes, or I will sleep in death.*” (v. 3)
- **4. Faith Chooses to Trust Before the Answer Comes** David moves from lament to confidence in God’s mercy and salvation.
 - “*But I have trusted in Your mercy.*” (v. 5)
- **5. Praise Is the Final Word** No matter the trial, God’s goodness is reason enough to sing.
 - “*I will sing to the LORD, because He has been good to me.*” (v. 6)

Psalm 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Folly of Denying God”

The Heart of the Fool

1 The fool says in his heart, “There is no God.”
They are corrupt; their deeds are vile;

there is no one who does good.

Cross References: Romans 3:10; Psalm 53:1; Titus 1:16

God's Search for the Righteous

2 The LORD looks down from heaven on all mankind
to see if there are any who understand,
any who seek after God.

Cross References: Psalm 33:13; Psalm 53:2; Genesis 11:5

3 But all have turned away;
all alike have become corrupt.
There is no one who does good—
not even one.

Cross References: Romans 3:12; Psalm 53:3; Isaiah 53:6

The Ignorance of the Wicked

4 Do all these evildoers know nothing?
They devour My people as they eat bread
and do not call upon the LORD.

Cross References: Psalm 53:4; Micah 3:3; Proverbs 30:14

The Terror of the Ungodly

5 But there they are, overwhelmed with dread,
for God is present among the generation of the righteous.

Cross References: Psalm 53:5; Proverbs 28:1; Proverbs 14:26

6 You evildoers frustrate the plans of the poor,
but the LORD is their refuge.

Cross References: Psalm 9:9; Psalm 46:1; Proverbs 14:32

The Hope of God's Salvation

7 Oh, that salvation for Israel would come out of Zion!
When the LORD restores His people,
let Jacob rejoice, and Israel be glad!

Cross References: Psalm 53:6; Psalm 126:1; Romans 11:26

Key Lessons from Psalm 14

- **1. Atheism Is Not Just Intellectual—It's Moral** Scripture says that denying God springs from corruption, not just lack of evidence.

- “*The fool says in his heart, ‘There is no God.’*” (v. 1)
- **2. God Sees and Judges All Humanity** His gaze searches for those who truly understand and seek Him.
- “*The LORD looks down from heaven...*” (v. 2)
- **3. Sin Is Universal** Apart from God’s grace, no one is righteous.
- “*There is no one who does good, no, not one.*” (v. 3)
- **4. The Wicked Oppress God’s People Without Fear** But the presence of God with the righteous will ultimately bring them dread.
- “*God is present among the generation of the righteous.*” (v. 5)
- **5. God’s Salvation Will Bring Joy** The day He delivers His people will be a day of great rejoicing.
- “*When the LORD restores His people, Jacob shall rejoice...*” (v. 7)

Psalm 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Character of Those Who May Dwell with God”

The Question of Fellowship with God

1 LORD, who may dwell in Your tabernacle?

Who may live on Your holy hill?

Cross References: Psalm 24:3; Isaiah 33:15; Hebrews 12:14

The Answer: A Life of Integrity

2 The one who walks uprightly,
who works righteousness,
and speaks the truth from the heart;

Cross References: Psalm 24:4; Proverbs 11:3; Ephesians 4:25

3 who does not slander with the tongue,
does no harm to a neighbor,
and does not cast reproach upon a friend;

Cross References: Proverbs 11:13; James 4:11; Leviticus 19:16

4 who despises a vile person,
but honors those who fear the LORD;
who keeps an oath even when it hurts,
and does not change;

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:30; Malachi 3:16; Ecclesiastes 5:4

5 who lends money without charging interest,
and refuses to take a bribe against the innocent.

Cross References: Exodus 22:25; Ezekiel 18:8; Proverbs 12:3

The Promise

Whoever does these things will never be shaken.

Key Lessons from Psalm 15

- **1. God's Presence Is for the Righteous** Fellowship with Him is not for the casual believer, but for those who walk in holiness.
 - “Who may dwell in Your tabernacle?” (v. 1)
- **2. Integrity Is Both Action and Speech** Living uprightly means doing what is right and speaking truth from the heart.
 - “Works righteousness and speaks the truth in his heart.” (v. 2)
- **3. Love for Others Is Evidence of Righteousness** Refusing to slander, harm, or take advantage of others is central to godly character.
 - “Does no harm to a neighbor.” (v. 3)
- **4. Godly People Keep Their Word** True righteousness keeps promises even when it costs something.
 - “Keeps an oath even when it hurts.” (v. 4)
- **5. Unshakable Stability Comes from Holiness** Those who live this way stand firm, no matter the storm.
 - “Shall never be moved.” (v. 5)

Psalm 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord, My Portion and My Hope”

Trust in God Alone

1 Preserve me, O God,
for I take refuge in You.

Cross References: Psalm 25:20; Psalm 7:1; Psalm 11:1

2 I said to the LORD, “You are my Lord;
my goodness is nothing apart from You.

Cross References: Job 22:2; Job 35:7; Romans 11:35

3 My delight is in the saints who are in the land,
the noble ones in whom I take pleasure.

Cross References: Psalm 119:63; Malachi 3:16; 1 Peter 1:2

4 Those who run after other gods will have many sorrows;
I will not pour out their drink offerings of blood,
nor speak their names with my lips.

Cross References: Exodus 23:13; Psalm 106:38; Deuteronomy 32:38

God Is My Inheritance

5 LORD, You are the portion of my inheritance and my cup;
You maintain my lot.

Cross References: Psalm 73:26; Lamentations 3:24; Numbers 18:20

6 The boundary lines have fallen for me in pleasant places;
indeed, I have a beautiful inheritance.

Cross References: Psalm 47:4; Deuteronomy 32:9; Numbers 26:53

The Lord My Guide and Strength

7 I will bless the LORD who counsels me;
even at night my heart instructs me.

Cross References: Psalm 32:8; Psalm 4:4; Psalm 17:3

8 I have set the LORD always before me;
because He is at my right hand, I will not be shaken.

Cross References: Acts 2:25; Psalm 121:5; Psalm 62:6

Unshakable Joy and Eternal Hope

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my whole being rejoices;
my body also will rest secure.

Cross References: Acts 2:26; Psalm 30:12; Romans 8:24

10 For You will not abandon my soul to Sheol,
nor allow Your Holy One to see decay.

Cross References: Acts 2:27; Acts 13:35; Acts 2:31

11 You will make known to me the path of life;
in Your presence is fullness of joy;
at Your right hand are pleasures forevermore.

Cross References: Acts 2:28; Psalm 36:8; John 15:11

Key Lessons from Psalm 16

- **1. God Is Our Only Safe Refuge** True security comes from trusting in Him alone.
- “Preserve me, O God, for I take refuge in You.” (v. 1)
- **2. Our Inheritance Is Spiritual, Not Material** The Lord Himself is our portion and our cup.

- “*You are the portion of my inheritance.*” (v. 5)
- **3. God’s Guidance Brings Stability** Setting the Lord always before us keeps us from being shaken.
- “*Because He is at my right hand, I will not be moved.*” (v. 8)
- **4. Christ Is the Fulfillment of This Psalm** Verse 10 prophetically points to Jesus’ resurrection, as Peter preached in Acts 2:25–32.
- **5. Eternal Joy Is Found in God’s Presence** Life’s true satisfaction is not in earthly pleasures but in being with Him forever.
- “*In Your presence is fullness of joy.*” (v. 11)

Psalm 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer for God’s Protection and Justice”

A Call for God’s Attention

1 Hear my righteous plea, O LORD;
listen to my cry.
Give ear to my prayer—
it does not come from deceitful lips.

Cross References: Psalm 5:1; Psalm 55:1; James 1:6

2 Let my vindication come from You;
may Your eyes see what is right.

Cross References: Psalm 9:4; Psalm 37:6; Psalm 43:1

A Tested Heart

3 You have examined my heart;
You have visited me in the night;
You have tested me and found nothing;
I have resolved that my mouth will not sin.

Cross References: Psalm 26:2; Psalm 139:23; Job 23:10

4 By the words of Your lips
I have kept myself from the paths of the violent.

Cross References: Psalm 119:9; Psalm 119:104; Proverbs 4:14

5 My steps have held to Your paths;
my feet have not slipped.

Cross References: Psalm 37:31; Psalm 40:2; Proverbs 4:26

A Plea for Deliverance

6 I call on You, O God, for You will answer me;
turn Your ear to me and hear my prayer.

Cross References: Psalm 116:2; Psalm 86:1; Jeremiah 33:3

7 Show me the wonders of Your faithful love,
You who save by Your right hand
those who take refuge in You from their foes.

Cross References: Psalm 31:21; Psalm 138:7; Ruth 2:12

8 Keep me as the apple of Your eye;
hide me in the shadow of Your wings

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:10; Psalm 36:7; Psalm 91:4

9 from the wicked who attack me,
from my mortal enemies who surround me.

Cross References: Psalm 22:16; Psalm 27:2; Psalm 118:11

The Threat of the Wicked

10 They close their hearts to compassion;
with their mouths they speak arrogantly.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:15; Job 15:27; Psalm 73:7

11 They have tracked me down, now they surround me;
their eyes are set to throw me to the ground,

Cross References: Psalm 140:5; Psalm 56:6; Job 16:9

12 like a lion eager to tear its prey,
like a young lion lurking in secret places.

Cross References: Psalm 10:9; Psalm 22:13; 1 Peter 5:8

God, Arise in Judgment

13 Rise up, LORD, confront them, bring them down;
rescue me from the wicked by Your sword.

Cross References: Psalm 3:7; Psalm 7:6; Isaiah 10:5

14 Rescue me from mortals by Your hand, O LORD,
from people whose portion is in this life.
You fill their bellies with what You have stored up;
their children are satisfied,
and they leave their surplus to their little ones.

Cross References: Luke 12:19; Job 21:11; Psalm 49:16

Hope in God's Presence

15 As for me, I will see Your face in righteousness;
when I awake, I will be satisfied with Your likeness.

Cross References: 1 John 3:2; Psalm 16:11; Job 19:26

Key Lessons from Psalm 17

- **1. God Hears the Honest Prayer** A sincere, truth-filled prayer draws God's attention.
- *"My prayer... does not come from deceitful lips."* (v. 1)
- **2. A Life Guarded by God's Word Stays on the Right Path** Scripture keeps us from straying into the way of the violent.
- *"By the words of Your lips I have kept myself from the paths of the violent."* (v. 4)
- **3. God's Love Protects Like a Shield** His care is as personal as protecting the apple of His eye.
- *"Hide me in the shadow of Your wings."* (v. 8)
- **4. The Wicked Seek Earthly Gain, the Righteous Seek God's Face** Those of the world live for this life alone, but the righteous long for God's presence.
- *"When I awake, I will be satisfied with Your likeness."* (v. 15)

Psalm 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The LORD My Rock, Fortress, and Deliverer"

A Declaration of Love and Trust

1 I love You, O LORD, my strength.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Psalm 116:1; 1 John 4:19

2 The LORD is my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer;
my God, my strength, in whom I trust;
my shield, the horn of my salvation, and my stronghold.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:2; Psalm 62:2; Psalm 144:2

3 I call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised,
and I am saved from my enemies.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:4; Psalm 96:4; Psalm 145:3

God's Rescue in Distress

4 The cords of death entangled me;
the torrents of destruction overwhelmed me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:5; Psalm 116:3; Jonah 2:5

5 The cords of the grave surrounded me;
the snares of death confronted me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:6; Psalm 116:3; Psalm 55:4

6 In my distress I called to the LORD;
I cried to my God for help.
From His temple He heard my voice;
my cry came before Him, into His ears.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:7; Jonah 2:2; Psalm 120:1

The LORD Comes in Power

7 Then the earth shook and trembled;
the foundations of the mountains quaked and were shaken,
because He was angry.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:8; Judges 5:4; Habakkuk 3:6

8 Smoke rose from His nostrils;
consuming fire came from His mouth;
burning coals blazed out of it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:9; Deuteronomy 32:22; Job 41:20

9 He parted the heavens and came down;
dark clouds were under His feet.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:10; Psalm 144:5; Micah 1:3

10 He mounted a cherub and flew;
He soared on the wings of the wind.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:11; Psalm 104:3; Ezekiel 1:4

11 He made darkness His covering—
His canopy around Him—
dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:12; 1 Kings 8:12; Job 36:29

12 From the brightness of His presence,
clouds passed with hailstones and burning coals.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:13; Exodus 9:23; Job 38:22

13 The LORD thundered from heaven;
the Most High raised His voice—
hailstones and burning coals.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:14; Job 37:4; Psalm 29:3

14 He shot His arrows and scattered the enemy;
He hurled lightning and routed them.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:15; Habakkuk 3:11; 1 Samuel 7:10

15 The valleys of the sea were exposed,
and the foundations of the earth laid bare
at Your rebuke, O LORD,
at the blast of breath from Your nostrils.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:16; Exodus 15:8; Psalm 104:7

The LORD Delivers His Servant

16 He reached down from on high and took hold of me;
He drew me out of deep waters.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:17; Psalm 144:7; Psalm 69:14

17 He rescued me from my powerful enemy,
from my foes, who were too strong for me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:18; Psalm 35:10; Psalm 142:6

18 They confronted me in my day of disaster,
but the LORD was my support.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:19; Psalm 94:18; Psalm 71:20

19 He brought me out into a spacious place;
He rescued me because He delighted in me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:20; Psalm 66:12; Psalm 31:8

The LORD Rewards the Righteous

20 The LORD has dealt with me according to my righteousness;
according to the cleanness of my hands He has rewarded me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:21; Psalm 7:8; 1 Samuel 26:23

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD
and have not turned wickedly from my God.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:22; Deuteronomy 8:6; Job 23:11

22 All His laws are before me;
I have not turned away from His decrees.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:23; Deuteronomy 6:6; Psalm 119:30

23 I have been blameless before Him
and have kept myself from sin.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:24; Genesis 17:1; Job 1:8

24 The LORD has rewarded me according to my righteousness,
according to the cleanness of my hands in His sight.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:25; Psalm 24:4; 1 John 3:21

God's Character Toward Men

25 To the faithful You show Yourself faithful;
to the blameless You show Yourself blameless.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:26; Matthew 5:7; Proverbs 11:17

26 To the pure You show Yourself pure;
but to the crooked You show Yourself shrewd.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:27; Leviticus 26:23; Proverbs 3:34

27 You save the humble,
but bring low those whose eyes are haughty.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:28; Isaiah 57:15; 1 Peter 5:5

Strength for the Battle

28 You, LORD, keep my lamp burning;
my God turns my darkness into light.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:29; Job 29:3; Micah 7:8

29 With Your help I can advance against a troop;
with my God I can scale a wall.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:30; Philippians 4:13; Psalm 60:12

30 As for God, His way is perfect;
the word of the LORD is flawless;
He is a shield to all who take refuge in Him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:31; Deuteronomy 32:4; Proverbs 30:5

31 For who is God besides the LORD?
And who is the Rock except our God?

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:32; Deuteronomy 32:39; Isaiah 45:5

32 It is God who arms me with strength
and makes my way perfect.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:33; Ephesians 6:10; Psalm 68:35

33 He makes my feet like the feet of a deer;
He causes me to stand on the heights.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:34; Habakkuk 3:19; Deuteronomy 33:29

34 He trains my hands for battle;
my arms can bend a bow of bronze.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:35; Psalm 144:1; Psalm 46:9

35 You give me the shield of Your salvation;
Your right hand upholds me;
Your gentleness makes me great.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:36; Psalm 3:3; 2 Corinthians 12:9

36 You provide a broad path for my feet,
so that my ankles do not give way.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:37; Proverbs 4:12; Psalm 66:9

Victory Over Enemies

37 I pursued my enemies and overtook them;
I did not turn back till they were destroyed.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:38; Psalm 44:5; Leviticus 26:7

38 I crushed them so they could not rise;
they fell beneath my feet.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:39; Malachi 4:3; Isaiah 41:2

39 You armed me with strength for battle;
You humbled my adversaries before me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:40; Psalm 44:5; 2 Corinthians 10:4

40 You made my enemies turn their backs in flight,
and I destroyed those who hated me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:41; Joshua 10:24; Genesis 49:8

41 They cried for help, but there was no one to save them—
to the LORD, but He did not answer.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:42; Proverbs 1:28; Micah 3:4

42 I beat them as fine as dust before the wind;
I poured them out like dirt in the streets.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:43; Isaiah 41:15; Zechariah 10:5

Exalted Among the Nations

43 You have delivered me from the attacks of the people;
You have made me the head of nations.
People I did not know now serve me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:44; Isaiah 55:5; Psalm 66:3

44 As soon as they hear of me, they obey me;
foreigners cower before me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:45; Isaiah 55:5; Psalm 66:3

45 They all lose heart;
they come trembling from their strongholds.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:46; Micah 7:17; Psalm 68:31

46 The LORD lives! Praise be to my Rock!
Exalted be God my Savior!

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:47; Psalm 89:26; Habakkuk 3:18

47 He is the God who avenges me,
who subdues nations under me,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:48; Psalm 94:1; Deuteronomy 32:35

48 who saves me from my enemies.
You exalted me above my foes;
from a violent man You rescued me.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:49; Psalm 27:6; Psalm 140:1

49 Therefore I will praise You among the nations, O LORD;
I will sing praises to Your name.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:50; Romans 15:9; Psalm 108:3

50 He gives His king great victories;
He shows unfailing love to His anointed,
to David and to his descendants forever.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:51; Luke 1:69; 2 Samuel 7:13

Key Lessons from Psalm 18

- **1. God is a Personal Refuge** David's relationship with God is deeply personal—He is *my* rock, *my* fortress, *my* deliverer.
- **2. God Responds Powerfully to the Cry of His People** When the righteous cry out, God moves heaven and earth to deliver.
- **3. God Rewards Faithfulness** A life lived in obedience to His commands brings His favor and blessing.
- **4. God Equips for the Battle** He provides strength, skill, and victory for every challenge faced in His name.
- **5. The LORD is Exalted Above All Nations** His reign extends over all people, and His name will be praised among the nations.

Psalm 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Glory in Creation and His Perfect Word”

Creation Declares God’s Glory

1 The heavens declare the glory of God;
the skies proclaim the work of His hands.

Cross References: Romans 1:20; Psalm 97:6; Job 12:7

2 Day after day they pour forth speech;
night after night they reveal knowledge.

Cross References: Genesis 1:14; Psalm 74:16; Job 38:12

3 There is no speech, no language,
where their voice is not heard.

Cross References: Romans 10:18; Acts 14:17; Psalm 65:8

4 Their message has gone out into all the earth,
their words to the ends of the world.
In the heavens He has pitched a tent for the sun,

Cross References: Romans 10:18; Genesis 1:16; Habakkuk 3:11

5 which is like a bridegroom coming from his chamber,
like a champion rejoicing to run his course.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Hebrews 12:1; 1 Corinthians 9:24

6 It rises at one end of the heavens
and makes its circuit to the other;
nothing is hidden from its heat.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:5; Malachi 4:2; Hebrews 4:13

The Perfection of God's Word

7 The law of the LORD is perfect, reviving the soul.
The testimony of the LORD is trustworthy,
making wise the simple.

Cross References: Psalm 119:130; James 1:25; 2 Timothy 3:15

8 The statutes of the LORD are right, giving joy to the heart.
The command of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.

Cross References: Psalm 119:105; Proverbs 6:23; Psalm 13:3

9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring forever.
The judgments of the LORD are true and altogether righteous.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:7; Psalm 111:7; Revelation 19:2

10 They are more desirable than gold,
than much pure gold;
they are sweeter than honey,
than honey from the honeycomb.

Cross References: Psalm 119:72; Psalm 119:103; Proverbs 8:19

11 By them Your servant is warned;
in keeping them there is great reward.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:40; 1 John 5:3; Matthew 5:19

A Prayer for Purity and Integrity

12 Who can discern his own errors?
Forgive my hidden faults.

Cross References: Job 9:2; Leviticus 4:2; Psalm 90:8

13 Keep Your servant also from willful sins;
let them not rule over me.
Then I will be blameless,
innocent of great transgression.

Cross References: Numbers 15:30; Romans 6:14; Psalm 119:133

14 May the words of my mouth
and the meditation of my heart
be acceptable to You,
O LORD, my Rock and my Redeemer.

Cross References: Psalm 104:34; Job 19:25; Psalm 78:35

Key Lessons from Psalm 19

- **1. Creation Testifies of God’s Glory** The heavens and the natural order continually proclaim the greatness of the Creator to all nations.
- **2. God’s Word is Perfect and Transforming** His law revives the soul, imparts wisdom, and brings joy and light to the believer’s life.
- **3. God’s Judgments are Pure and Desirable** His truth is more valuable than gold and sweeter than honey—true riches are found in knowing and obeying Him.
- **4. Obedience Brings Blessing** Following God’s commands protects us from sin and carries great reward.
- **5. Personal Holiness Requires God’s Help** Even hidden faults and willful sins must be brought before God for cleansing, so our words and thoughts please Him.

Psalm 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Gives Victory to His Anointed”

Prayer for God’s Help in Trouble

1 May the LORD answer you in the day of trouble;
may the name of the God of Jacob protect you.

Cross References: Psalm 46:1; Proverbs 18:10; Psalm 91:15

2 May He send you help from the sanctuary
and strengthen you from Zion.

Cross References: Psalm 121:2; Psalm 128:5; Hebrews 4:16

3 May He remember all your offerings
and accept your burnt sacrifices. *Selah*

Cross References: Leviticus 1:9; Genesis 8:21; Philippians 4:18

Petition for Success and Rejoicing

4 May He grant you the desires of your heart
and fulfill all your plans.

Cross References: Psalm 21:2; Psalm 37:4; Mark 11:24

5 We will shout for joy over your salvation,
and in the name of our God we will lift up our banners.
May the LORD fulfill all your requests.

Cross References: Exodus 17:15; Psalm 60:4; 1 John 5:14

Confidence in God's Deliverance

6 Now I know that the LORD saves His anointed;
He answers him from His holy heaven
with the saving power of His right hand.

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Psalm 28:8; 1 Kings 8:49

7 Some trust in chariots and some in horses,
but we trust in the name of the LORD our God.

Cross References: Isaiah 31:1; Proverbs 21:31; Psalm 33:17

8 They collapse and fall,
but we rise and stand firm.

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; Psalm 27:2; Isaiah 43:17

9 O LORD, save the king!
Answer us when we call.

Cross References: Psalm 3:8; Psalm 72:1; Jeremiah 17:14

Key Lessons from Psalm 20

- **1. God Hears His People in Trouble** In our distress, we can cry out to the God of Jacob, knowing He defends and strengthens His own.

- **2. God Delights to Bless the Righteous** He remembers the worship and offerings of His people and grants success according to His will.
- **3. True Victory Comes from the Lord** Earthly power—chariots, horses, or human strength—cannot save. Only trust in God ensures lasting triumph.
- **4. Faith Gives Confidence** Believers can stand upright even when others fall, because our confidence is in God’s name and power.

Psalm 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Praise for God’s Strength and Justice”

The King Rejoices in God’s Salvation

1 The king rejoices in Your strength, O LORD;
how greatly he celebrates Your salvation!

Cross References: Psalm 20:5; Psalm 63:11; Zechariah 9:9

2 You have given him his heart’s desire
and have not withheld the request of his lips. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 20:4; Psalm 37:4; 1 Kings 3:13

3 You have met him with rich blessings;
You placed a crown of pure gold on his head.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:30; Psalm 103:4; Revelation 4:10

4 He asked You for life, and You gave it to him—
length of days, forever and ever.

Cross References: Psalm 61:6; 2 Samuel 7:16; 1 Kings 3:11

5 His glory is great because of Your salvation;
You have clothed him with honor and majesty.

Cross References: Psalm 45:3; Hebrews 2:9; Psalm 8:5

6 You have made him most blessed forever;
You have made him exceedingly glad with Your presence.

Cross References: Psalm 16:11; Psalm 4:6; Acts 2:28

7 For the king trusts in the LORD;
through the unfailing love of the Most High, he will not be shaken.

Cross References: Psalm 16:8; Proverbs 16:20; Jeremiah 17:7

God’s Judgment on His Enemies

8 Your hand will find out all Your enemies;
Your right hand will seize those who hate You.

Cross References: Psalm 18:37; Isaiah 10:10; Amos 9:2

9 You will make them like a blazing furnace
when You appear in Your anger.
The LORD will swallow them up in His wrath,
and fire will consume them.

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; Isaiah 30:33; 2 Thessalonians 1:8

10 You will wipe out their descendants from the earth,
their offspring from among the children of men.

Cross References: Job 18:19; Isaiah 14:20; Deuteronomy 29:20

11 Though they intended evil against You
and devised a plan, they could not succeed.

Cross References: Psalm 2:1; Proverbs 21:30; Esther 9:25

12 For You will make them turn and flee
when You aim Your arrows at their faces.

Cross References: Psalm 7:12; Psalm 45:5; Psalm 18:40

Exalting the Lord's Power

13 Be exalted, O LORD, in Your strength;
we will sing and praise Your power.

Cross References: Psalm 57:5; Psalm 108:5; Psalm 59:16

Key Lessons from Psalm 21

- **1. God Answers the Desires of the Righteous** The Lord grants the requests of those who trust in Him, blessing them beyond what they could achieve themselves.
- **2. True Security Comes from God's Love** The king's stability comes not from armies or riches but from the unfailing love of the Most High.
- **3. God's Justice is Certain** The Lord will find out His enemies, thwart their plans, and bring their rebellion to nothing.
- **4. Praise Should Follow Victory** When God delivers and defends, His people should respond with songs that glorify His strength and power.

Psalm 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Suffering Messiah and the Coming Glory”

The Cry of Abandonment

1 My God, my God, why have You forsaken me?
Why are You so far from saving me,

from the words of my groaning?

Cross References: Matthew 27:46; Mark 15:34; Psalm 88:14

2 My God, I cry out by day, but You do not answer,
and by night, but I find no rest.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:8; Job 30:20; Psalm 88:1

3 Yet You are holy,
enthroned on the praises of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:3; Revelation 4:8; Psalm 99:9

4 Our fathers trusted in You;
they trusted, and You delivered them.

Cross References: Exodus 14:30; Psalm 106:10; Psalm 78:53

5 They cried out to You and were saved;
they trusted in You and were not put to shame.

Cross References: Exodus 14:10; Judges 3:9; Psalm 107:6

The Scorn of Men

6 But I am a worm and not a man,
scorned by everyone, despised by the people.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:3; Job 25:6; Isaiah 41:14

7 All who see me mock me;
they sneer and shake their heads, saying,

Cross References: Matthew 27:39; Mark 15:29; Lamentations 2:15

8 “He trusts in the LORD; let Him deliver him;
let the LORD rescue him, since He delights in him.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:43; Psalm 71:11; Psalm 37:5

9 Yet You brought me out of the womb;
You made me trust in You even at my mother’s breast.

Cross References: Psalm 71:6; Isaiah 46:3; Jeremiah 1:5

10 From birth I was cast on You;
from my mother’s womb You have been my God.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:1; Isaiah 44:2; Galatians 1:15

11 Do not be far from me,
for trouble is near and there is no one to help.

Cross References: Psalm 35:22; Psalm 38:21; Psalm 142:4

The Encircling Enemies

12 Many bulls surround me;
strong bulls of Bashan encircle me.

Cross References: Psalm 68:30; Amos 4:1; Ezekiel 39:18

13 They open their mouths against me,
like a ravenous and roaring lion.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:8; Psalm 17:12; Psalm 35:21

14 I am poured out like water,
and all my bones are out of joint.
My heart has turned to wax;
it has melted within me.

Cross References: Joshua 7:5; Psalm 6:2; Lamentations 1:20

15 My strength is dried up like baked clay,
and my tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth;
You lay me in the dust of death.

Cross References: John 19:28; Psalm 69:3; Job 17:1

16 Dogs surround me;
a band of evildoers encircles me;
they have pierced my hands and my feet.

Cross References: John 19:37; John 20:25; Zechariah 12:10

17 I can count all my bones;
people stare and gloat over me.

Cross References: Psalm 34:20; John 19:36; Luke 23:35

18 They divide my garments among them
and cast lots for my clothing.

Cross References: John 19:24; Matthew 27:35; Mark 15:24

The Plea for Deliverance

19 But You, O LORD, do not be far off;
O my strength, come quickly to help me.

Cross References: Psalm 38:22; Psalm 40:13; Psalm 71:12

20 Deliver my soul from the sword,
my precious life from the power of the dogs.

Cross References: Psalm 35:17; Psalm 17:13; Psalm 116:4

21 Save me from the lion's mouth;
You have rescued me from the horns of the wild oxen.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:17; Daniel 6:22; Psalm 91:13

The Declaration of Praise

22 I will declare Your name to my brothers;
in the assembly I will praise You.

Cross References: Hebrews 2:12; John 20:17; Psalm 40:9

23 You who fear the LORD, praise Him!
All you descendants of Jacob, honor Him!
Revere Him, all you descendants of Israel!

Cross References: Psalm 34:9; Psalm 135:19; Revelation 19:5

24 For He has not despised or scorned
the suffering of the afflicted one;
He has not hidden His face from him,
but has listened to his cry for help.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:7; Psalm 34:6; Psalm 69:33

25 From You comes my praise in the great assembly;
I will fulfill my vows before those who fear You.

Cross References: Psalm 116:14; Psalm 65:1; Psalm 35:18

26 The poor will eat and be satisfied;
those who seek the LORD will praise Him—
may your hearts live forever!

Cross References: Matthew 5:6; Psalm 34:8; John 6:35

The Universal Reign of God

27 All the ends of the earth will remember and turn to the LORD,
and all the families of the nations will bow down before Him,

Cross References: Psalm 67:7; Isaiah 45:22; Revelation 15:4

28 for the kingdom belongs to the LORD,
and He rules over the nations.

Cross References: Psalm 47:8; Obadiah 1:21; Revelation 11:15

29 All the rich of the earth will feast and worship;
all who go down to the dust will kneel before Him—
those who cannot keep themselves alive.

Cross References: Philippians 2:10; Isaiah 45:23; Psalm 49:7

30 Posterity will serve Him;
future generations will be told about the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:10; Psalm 102:18; Isaiah 59:21

31 They will proclaim His righteousness,
declaring to a people yet unborn:
He has done it!

Cross References: John 19:30; Isaiah 52:10; Romans 10:18

Key Lessons from Psalm 22

- **1. Jesus Fulfilled This Prophecy** This psalm is a detailed picture of the crucifixion, written a thousand years before it happened.
- **2. God's Silence Is Not His Absence** Even when God seems far away, He is still accomplishing His purposes.
- **3. Mockery Cannot Undo God's Plan** Human scorn does not stop God's salvation from being revealed.
- **4. Suffering Leads to Glory** The Messiah's suffering results in worldwide worship and the eternal reign of the Lord.
- **5. The Message Must Continue** Each generation is responsible to declare God's righteousness to the next.

Psalm 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Shepherd's Care”

The Lord, My Shepherd

1 The LORD is my shepherd; I will not lack anything.

Cross References: John 10:11; Ezekiel 34:15; Psalm 100:3

2 He makes me lie down in green pastures;
He leads me beside quiet waters.

Cross References: Revelation 7:17; Isaiah 40:11; Ezekiel 34:14

3 He restores my soul;
He guides me along right paths for the sake of His name.

Cross References: Psalm 19:7; Isaiah 42:16; Proverbs 4:11

God's Presence in the Valley

4 Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,
I will fear no evil, for You are with me;
Your rod and Your staff—they comfort me.

Cross References: John 10:4; Psalm 3:6; Isaiah 41:10

Abundant Blessings in the Midst of Trouble

5 You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies;
You anoint my head with oil; my cup overflows.

Cross References: Psalm 92:10; Luke 7:46; Psalm 45:7

The Promise of Eternal Fellowship

6 Surely goodness and mercy will follow me all the days of my life,
and I will dwell in the house of the LORD forever.

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Psalm 65:4; Revelation 21:3

Key Lessons from Psalm 23

- **1. God Provides for Every Need** When the Lord is your Shepherd, you will never lack what is truly necessary for life and godliness.
- **2. God Brings Peace and Restoration** He not only leads us to provision but restores our inner life when we are weary or broken.
- **3. God's Presence Removes Fear** His constant companionship gives courage, even in life's darkest valleys.
- **4. God Blesses in the Midst of Conflict** He can give joy, honor, and abundance even when surrounded by opposition.
- **5. God's Goodness and Mercy Are Lifelong** His faithful love does not end at death—it continues into eternal fellowship with Him.

Psalm 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The King of Glory”

God Owns the Whole Earth

1 The earth is the LORD's, and everything in it—
the world and all who live in it.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:26; Exodus 19:5; Psalm 50:12

2 For He laid its foundations upon the seas
and established it upon the waters.

Cross References: Psalm 104:5; Job 38:4; Genesis 1:9

Who May Stand Before God

3 Who may ascend the hill of the LORD?
Who may stand in His holy place?

Cross References: Psalm 15:1; Isaiah 33:15; Hebrews 12:14

4 The one who has clean hands and a pure heart,
who does not lift up his soul to idols
or swear deceitfully.

Cross References: Matthew 5:8; Psalm 15:2; James 4:8

5 He will receive blessing from the LORD
and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 5:12; Romans 4:6; Micah 6:8

6 This is the generation of those who seek Him,
who seek Your face, O God of Jacob. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 27:8; Psalm 105:4; Deuteronomy 4:29

The King of Glory Enters

7 Lift up your heads, O gates!
Be lifted up, you everlasting doors,
and the King of Glory will come in.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:2; Psalm 118:19; Zechariah 9:9

8 Who is this King of Glory?
The LORD, strong and mighty,
the LORD, mighty in battle.

Cross References: Exodus 15:3; Revelation 19:11; Isaiah 42:13

9 Lift up your heads, O gates!
Lift them up, you everlasting doors,
and the King of Glory will come in.

Cross References: Psalm 68:17; Revelation 19:16; Matthew 21:9

10 Who is this King of Glory?
The LORD of hosts—
He is the King of Glory. Selah.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:8; James 2:1; Revelation 17:14

Key Lessons from Psalm 24

- **1. God Is the Creator and Owner of All** The earth and everyone in it belong to Him, so all life is accountable to His authority.
- **2. Holiness Is Required to Approach God** Pure actions, a clean heart, and truthful speech are essential for those who would stand in His presence.
- **3. Seeking God Brings Blessing** Those who earnestly seek His face receive His favor and righteousness.

- **4. Christ Is the King of Glory** The psalm prophetically points to Jesus, the victorious Lord, entering His kingdom in triumph.

Psalm 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer for Guidance and Deliverance”

Trust in God Alone

1 To You, O LORD, I lift up my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 86:4; Psalm 143:8; Lamentations 3:41

2 My God, I trust in You;
do not let me be put to shame,
nor let my enemies triumph over me.

Cross References: Psalm 31:1; Romans 10:11; Psalm 71:1

3 Indeed, none who wait for You will be put to shame;
but shame will come to those who are treacherous without cause.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:23; Romans 9:33; Psalm 119:116

Teach Me Your Ways

4 Show me Your ways, O LORD;
teach me Your paths.

Cross References: Psalm 86:11; Exodus 33:13; Psalm 27:11

5 Lead me in Your truth and teach me,
for You are the God of my salvation;
I wait for You all day long.

Cross References: John 16:13; Psalm 43:3; John 14:6

6 Remember, O LORD, Your tender mercies
and Your faithful love,
for they have existed from of old.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:22; Psalm 103:17; Micah 7:18

7 Do not remember the sins of my youth or my transgressions;
in keeping with Your mercy, remember me
for the sake of Your goodness, O LORD.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:34; 1 John 1:9; Isaiah 43:25

The LORD Guides the Humble

8 Good and upright is the LORD;
therefore He teaches sinners the way.

Cross References: Psalm 34:8; Psalm 145:9; Nahum 1:7

9 He guides the humble in what is right
and teaches the humble His way.

Cross References: Matthew 5:5; James 4:6; Isaiah 29:19

10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth
to those who keep His covenant and His testimonies.

Cross References: John 1:17; Psalm 89:14; Hosea 4:1

11 For the sake of Your name, O LORD,
pardon my iniquity, for it is great.

Cross References: 1 John 2:12; Psalm 79:9; Micah 7:19

Blessings for Those Who Fear the LORD

12 Who is the one who fears the LORD?
He will instruct him in the way he should choose.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:5; Psalm 32:8; James 1:5

13 His soul will dwell in prosperity,
and his descendants will inherit the land.

Cross References: Psalm 37:9; Psalm 37:11; Proverbs 19:23

14 The LORD confides in those who fear Him;
He makes His covenant known to them.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:32; John 15:15; Amos 3:7

15 My eyes are ever on the LORD,
for He will free my feet from the net.

Cross References: Psalm 121:1; Psalm 141:8; Psalm 31:4

A Plea for Mercy and Rescue

16 Turn to me and be gracious to me,
for I am lonely and afflicted.

Cross References: Psalm 86:16; Psalm 69:16; Psalm 102:17

17 The troubles of my heart have multiplied;
bring me out of my distresses.

Cross References: Psalm 34:6; Psalm 107:6; 2 Corinthians 4:8

18 Look upon my affliction and my pain,
and forgive all my sins.

Cross References: Psalm 31:7; Psalm 51:1; Psalm 32:5

19 Consider my enemies, for they are many,
and they hate me with cruel hatred.

Cross References: Psalm 3:1; Psalm 69:4; John 15:25

20 Guard my soul and deliver me;
let me not be put to shame,
for I take refuge in You.

Cross References: Psalm 121:7; Psalm 31:2; Psalm 37:40

21 May integrity and uprightness preserve me,
for I wait for You.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:3; Job 2:3; Psalm 41:12

22 Redeem Israel, O God,
from all his troubles.

Cross References: Psalm 130:8; Titus 2:14; Psalm 34:22

Key Lessons from Psalm 25

- **1. Trust and Waiting Go Together** – God’s deliverance comes to those who patiently trust Him without turning to deceit.
- **2. God’s Guidance Requires Humility** – The LORD teaches and leads those who come to Him with a meek heart.
- **3. Mercy Covers Our Past** – Our youthful sins and past failures can be forgiven because of God’s covenant love.
- **4. The Fear of the LORD Brings Blessing** – Those who revere God enjoy His instruction, peace, and lasting inheritance.
- **5. Prayer Should Be Both Personal and Corporate** – We pray not only for our own deliverance, but also for the redemption of God’s people.

Psalm 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Plea for Vindication and Integrity”

A Request for God’s Judgment

1 Judge me, O LORD, for I have walked in my integrity;
I have also trusted in the LORD without wavering.

Cross References: Psalm 7:8; Job 31:6; 1 Kings 9:4

2 Examine me, O LORD, and test me;
try my heart and my mind.

Cross References: Psalm 139:23; Jeremiah 17:10; Psalm 17:3

3 For Your faithful love is before my eyes,
and I have walked in Your truth.

Cross References: Psalm 86:11; Psalm 40:11; 2 Kings 20:3

Separation from the Wicked

4 I have not sat with the deceitful,
nor will I associate with hypocrites.

Cross References: Psalm 1:1; Proverbs 4:14; 1 Corinthians 15:33

5 I have hated the assembly of evildoers,
and I will not sit with the wicked.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:15; Psalm 139:21; Jeremiah 15:17

Worship in Purity

6 I will wash my hands in innocence,
and I will go around Your altar, O LORD,

Cross References: Matthew 27:24; Psalm 24:4; Isaiah 1:16

7 proclaiming with the voice of thanksgiving
and telling of all Your wondrous works.

Cross References: Psalm 9:1; Psalm 107:22; Psalm 40:5

8 LORD, I love the house where You dwell,
the place where Your glory resides.

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Psalm 84:1; Psalm 122:1

A Plea for Redemption

9 Do not sweep away my soul with sinners,
nor my life with bloodthirsty men,

Cross References: Genesis 49:6; Psalm 28:3; Proverbs 1:15

10 in whose hands are wicked schemes,
and whose right hand is full of bribes.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:23; Micah 7:3; Exodus 23:8

11 But as for me, I will walk in my integrity;
redeem me and be gracious to me.

Cross References: Psalm 41:12; Job 27:5; Proverbs 20:7

12 My foot stands on level ground;
in the assemblies I will bless the LORD.

Cross References: Psalm 40:2; Psalm 111:1; Psalm 149:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 26

- **1. Integrity Invites God's Examination** – A pure heart can confidently stand before the LORD, even when tested.
- **2. Separation from Evil Is Necessary for Holiness** – God's people must avoid close fellowship with the deceitful and corrupt.
- **3. Worship Requires Purity** – Approaching God's altar with innocence and thanksgiving reflects a heart ready for His presence.
- **4. Love for God's House Is a Sign of Devotion** – Genuine faith treasures the gathering place of God's glory.
- **5. Redemption Is Coupled with Righteous Living** – God's mercy works hand in hand with a life committed to integrity.

Psalm 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The LORD, My Light and My Salvation”

Confidence in God's Protection

1 The LORD is my light and my salvation—whom shall I fear?
The LORD is the strength of my life—of whom shall I be afraid?

Cross References: John 8:12; Micah 7:8; Isaiah 12:2

2 When the wicked advance against me to devour me,
it is my enemies and foes who stumble and fall.

Cross References: Psalm 118:6; Psalm 35:1; Daniel 6:24

3 Though an army encamps against me, my heart will not fear;
though war breaks out against me, even then I will be confident.

Cross References: Psalm 46:1; Romans 8:31; Psalm 3:6

A Single Desire

4 One thing I have asked from the LORD—this is what I seek:
that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life,
to gaze upon the beauty of the LORD
and to seek Him in His temple.

Cross References: Psalm 26:8; Luke 10:42; Psalm 84:10

5 For in the day of trouble He will hide me in His shelter;
in the secret place of His tent He will hide me;
He will set me high upon a rock.

Cross References: Psalm 31:20; Psalm 61:4; Isaiah 32:2

6 Now my head will be lifted up above my enemies around me;
therefore I will offer sacrifices of joy in His tent;
I will sing and make music to the LORD.

Cross References: Psalm 3:3; Psalm 118:15; Hebrews 13:15

A Cry for God's Presence

7 Hear me, O LORD, when I cry aloud;
have mercy on me and answer me.

Cross References: Psalm 4:1; Psalm 86:6; Jeremiah 33:3

8 My heart says of You, "Seek His face!"
Your face, LORD, I will seek.

Cross References: Psalm 105:4; 2 Chronicles 7:14; Psalm 24:6

9 Do not hide Your face from me;
do not turn Your servant away in anger.
You have been my helper;
do not abandon or forsake me,
O God of my salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 69:17; Hebrews 13:5; Deuteronomy 31:6

10 Though my father and mother forsake me,
the LORD will take me in.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:15; John 14:18; Psalm 68:5

A Prayer for Guidance and Deliverance

11 Teach me Your way, O LORD,
and lead me in a straight path because of my enemies.

Cross References: Psalm 25:4; Psalm 143:10; Proverbs 3:6

12 Do not hand me over to the will of my foes,
for false witnesses have risen against me,
breathing out violence.

Cross References: Psalm 35:11; Matthew 26:59; Psalm 41:2

Faith While Waiting

13 I would have lost heart,
if I had not believed that I would see the goodness of the LORD
in the land of the living.

Cross References: Psalm 116:9; Psalm 142:5; Jeremiah 32:27

14 Wait for the LORD;
be strong and let your heart take courage;
wait for the LORD.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:31; Psalm 37:34; Lamentations 3:25

Key Lessons from Psalm 27

- **1. God's Presence Disperses Fear** – When the LORD is our light, salvation, and strength, no enemy can intimidate us.
- **2. A Focused Heart Finds Peace** – Seeking God's presence above all else brings lasting joy and security.
- **3. God Is a Shelter in Trouble** – He hides and lifts His people above their enemies.
- **4. Faith Requires Persistent Seeking** – Even when God feels distant, we must still pursue His face.
- **5. God's Care Surpasses Human Abandonment** – Even if family fails, the LORD never forsakes His own.
- **6. Hope Sustains Through Waiting** – Courage and strength grow when we trust God's timing.

Psalm 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The LORD, My Strength and My Shield”

A Plea for God's Response

1 To You, O LORD, I call; my Rock, do not be silent toward me.
If You remain silent, I will be like those who go down to the grave.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 35:22; Psalm 143:7

2 Hear the voice of my cry for mercy when I call to You for help,
when I lift up my hands toward Your holy sanctuary.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:8; Psalm 141:2; Psalm 5:2

A Prayer for Justice

3 Do not drag me away with the wicked,
with those who do evil,
who speak peace with their neighbors
while evil fills their hearts.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:8; Psalm 55:21; Proverbs 26:24

4 Repay them according to their deeds
and according to the evil of their actions.
Give them what their hands have earned;

render to them what they deserve.

Cross References: Psalm 62:12; Jeremiah 17:10; Revelation 20:12

5 Because they do not regard the works of the LORD
or the actions of His hands,
He will tear them down and never rebuild them.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:12; Psalm 92:6; Jeremiah 5:12

Praise for God's Deliverance

6 Blessed be the LORD,
for He has heard the voice of my supplications.

Cross References: Psalm 66:19; Psalm 116:1; 1 John 5:14

7 The LORD is my strength and my shield;
my heart trusts in Him, and I am helped.
Therefore my heart greatly rejoices,
and with my song I will praise Him.

Cross References: Exodus 15:2; Psalm 118:14; Psalm 84:11

A Prayer for God's People

8 The LORD is the strength of His people;
He is the saving refuge of His anointed.

Cross References: Psalm 20:6; Habakkuk 3:19; Isaiah 45:17

9 Save Your people and bless Your inheritance;
shepherd them and carry them forever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:29; Isaiah 63:9; 1 Peter 5:2

Key Lessons from Psalm 28

- **1. God's Silence Feels Like Death** – Without His voice, the soul sinks into despair.
- **2. Prayer Must Be Honest and Direct** – Lifting our hands toward God's sanctuary reflects dependence and surrender.
- **3. God Judges Hidden Hypocrisy** – He sees beyond words to the true condition of the heart.
- **4. Ignoring God's Works Leads to Ruin** – Those who disregard His hand will face destruction.
- **5. Trust Brings Joy** – Faith in God's protection produces both help and heartfelt praise.
- **6. God is the Strength of His People** – He both saves and continually carries His flock.

Psalm 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Voice of the LORD in the Storm”

A Call to Worship the LORD

1 Give to the LORD, you heavenly beings,
give to the LORD glory and strength.

Cross References: Psalm 96:7; 1 Chronicles 16:28; Revelation 4:11

2 Give to the LORD the glory due His name;
worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

Cross References: Psalm 96:9; 1 Chronicles 16:29; Psalm 27:4

The LORD’s Voice in Power

3 The voice of the LORD echoes over the waters;
the God of glory thunders—
the LORD thunders over the mighty waters.

Cross References: Job 37:4; Revelation 14:2; Ezekiel 43:2

4 The voice of the LORD is powerful;
the voice of the LORD is majestic.

Cross References: Job 40:9; Revelation 1:15; Hebrews 12:26

5 The voice of the LORD breaks the cedars;
the LORD shatters the cedars of Lebanon.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:13; Zechariah 11:2; Amos 2:9

6 He makes Lebanon skip like a young calf,
and Mount Sirion like a young wild ox.

Cross References: Psalm 114:4; Habakkuk 3:6; Nahum 1:5

7 The voice of the LORD strikes with flashes of lightning.

Cross References: Exodus 19:18; 1 Kings 19:12; Psalm 18:13

8 The voice of the LORD shakes the wilderness;
the LORD shakes the Wilderness of Kadesh.

Cross References: Judges 5:4; Psalm 68:8; Habakkuk 3:3

9 The voice of the LORD makes the deer give birth
and strips the forests bare.

And in His temple everyone shouts, “Glory!”

Cross References: Job 39:1; Amos 1:2; Isaiah 6:1

The LORD’s Eternal Reign

10 The LORD sits enthroned over the flood;
the LORD is King forever.

Cross References: Genesis 7:17; Psalm 93:2; Revelation 19:6

11 The LORD gives strength to His people;
the LORD blesses His people with peace.

Cross References: Numbers 6:24; Isaiah 40:29; John 14:27

Key Lessons from Psalm 29

- **Worship Belongs to God Alone** – We must give Him the honor due His name.
- **God’s Voice Holds Power** – His word can shake creation, command storms, and alter the natural world.
- **The LORD Rules Over Nature** – Even the mightiest elements bow to His authority.
- **God’s Glory Is Revealed in the Storm** – His majesty shines through creation’s power and beauty.
- **God Reigns Forever** – His rule is unshaken by any force.
- **God Gives Strength and Peace** – His people are both empowered and comforted by His presence.

Psalm 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joy Comes in the Morning”

Praise for God’s Rescue

1 I will praise You, LORD, for You lifted me up
and did not let my enemies rejoice over me.

Cross References: Psalm 34:1; Psalm 118:21; Exodus 15:2

2 LORD my God, I cried out to You for help,
and You healed me.

Cross References: Psalm 103:3; Jeremiah 17:14; Exodus 15:26

3 LORD, You brought me up from the grave;
You kept me alive so I would not go down into the pit.

Cross References: Psalm 86:13; Jonah 2:6; Psalm 71:20

A Call to Thankfulness

4 Sing to the LORD, you who belong to Him;
give thanks as you remember His holiness.

Cross References: Psalm 97:12; 1 Chronicles 16:4; Psalm 135:3

5 His anger lasts only for a moment,
but His favor lasts a lifetime.
Weeping may stay for the night,
but joy comes in the morning.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:7; Lamentations 3:22; Revelation 21:4

A Lesson in Humility

6 When I was secure, I said,
“I will never be shaken.”

Cross References: Psalm 10:6; Daniel 4:30; Jeremiah 22:21

7 LORD, by Your favor You made my mountain stand strong;
but when You hid Your face, I was troubled.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:18; Isaiah 54:8; Psalm 104:29

A Cry for Mercy

8 I cried to You, LORD;
I begged my Lord for help:

Cross References: Psalm 142:1; Jonah 2:2; Psalm 34:6

9 “What gain is there if I am dead,
if I go down to the grave?
Will the dust praise You?
Will it proclaim Your truth?”

Cross References: Psalm 6:5; Isaiah 38:18; Psalm 88:10

10 Hear me, LORD, and have mercy on me;
LORD, be my helper.

Cross References: Psalm 4:1; Psalm 27:7; Psalm 86:16

From Mourning to Dancing

11 You turned my mourning into dancing;
You removed my sackcloth
and clothed me with joy,

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:13; Isaiah 61:3; Esther 9:22

12 so that my heart may sing praises to You
and not be silent.
LORD my God, I will give You thanks forever.

Cross References: Psalm 108:1; Psalm 145:2; Psalm 71:8

Key Lessons from Psalm 30

- **God Rescues the Humble** – When we cry out to Him, He lifts us from trouble.
- **God’s Anger Is Temporary, but His Favor Lasts Forever** – His discipline is brief compared to His enduring kindness.
- **Joy Always Follows the Night of Weeping** – Sorrow may linger, but God’s joy will come.
- **Security Can Lead to Pride** – We must remember our strength comes from God alone.
- **God Can Turn Mourning into Dancing** – He transforms grief into joy and silence into praise.
- **Gratitude Should Be Lifelong** – Our thanks to God should never end.

Psalm 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Into Your Hands I Commit My Spirit”

A Plea for Deliverance

1 In You, LORD, I take refuge;
let me never be put to shame.
Deliver me in Your righteousness.

Cross References: Psalm 71:1; Psalm 25:2; Romans 9:33

2 Turn Your ear to me;
come quickly to rescue me.
Be my strong rock,
a fortress to save me.

Cross References: Psalm 71:2; Psalm 71:3; Psalm 102:2

3 For You are my rock and my fortress;
for the sake of Your name, lead and guide me.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 61:3; Isaiah 42:16

4 Free me from the trap they have hidden for me,
for You are my strength.

Cross References: Psalm 25:15; Psalm 35:7; Psalm 141:9

5 Into Your hand I commit my spirit;
You have redeemed me,
LORD, God of truth.

Cross References: Luke 23:46; Acts 7:59; John 19:30

Trust in God’s Mercy

6 I hate those who cling to worthless idols,
but I trust in the LORD.

Cross References: Jonah 2:8; Psalm 40:4; Deuteronomy 32:21

7 I will be glad and rejoice in Your mercy,
for You have seen my affliction
and known the troubles of my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 13:5; Psalm 40:2; Habakkuk 3:18

8 You have not handed me over to the enemy
but have set my feet in a spacious place.

Cross References: Psalm 18:19; Psalm 118:5; 2 Samuel 22:20

A Cry from Deep Distress

9 Have mercy on me, LORD, for I am in distress;
my eyes are worn out from grief,
my soul and my body also.

Cross References: Psalm 6:7; Psalm 88:9; Job 17:7

10 My life is consumed with sorrow,
and my years with sighing;
my strength fails because of my sin,
and my bones are wasting away.

Cross References: Job 30:16; Psalm 32:3; Psalm 38:8

11 I am scorned by all my enemies,
especially by my neighbors—
I am dreaded by my acquaintances;
those who see me in the street run from me.

Cross References: Job 19:13; Psalm 88:8; Luke 23:49

12 I am forgotten like one who is dead;
I have become like broken pottery.

Cross References: Psalm 88:5; Jeremiah 22:28; Ecclesiastes 9:5

13 I have heard the slander of many;
terror is on every side;
they conspire against me
and plot to take my life.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:10; Matthew 26:59; Psalm 71:10

Confidence in God's Care

14 But I trust in You, LORD;
I say, "You are my God."

Cross References: Psalm 63:1; Psalm 91:2; Isaiah 25:1

15 My times are in Your hand;
deliver me from the hands of my enemies
and from those who pursue me.

Cross References: Job 14:5; Acts 17:26; Psalm 139:16

16 Make Your face shine on Your servant;
save me in Your unfailing love.

Cross References: Numbers 6:25; Psalm 67:1; Psalm 4:6

17 Do not let me be put to shame, LORD,
for I call on You.
Let the wicked be put to shame
and be silent in the grave.

Cross References: Psalm 25:20; Romans 10:11; Psalm 119:116

18 Silence their lying lips—
those who speak arrogantly
and with contempt against the righteous.

Cross References: Psalm 12:3; Psalm 63:11; Proverbs 12:19

The Goodness of God

19 How great is Your goodness,
which You have stored up for those who fear You,
which You bestow in the sight of all
who take refuge in You.

Cross References: Isaiah 64:4; 1 Corinthians 2:9; Psalm 34:8

20 You hide them in the shelter of Your presence
from the schemes of men;
You keep them safe in Your dwelling
from accusing tongues.

Cross References: Psalm 27:5; Psalm 91:1; Isaiah 32:2

21 Blessed be the LORD,
for He has shown me His marvelous kindness
in a fortified city.

Cross References: Psalm 17:7; Psalm 4:3; 2 Samuel 22:51

22 In my alarm I said,
“I am cut off from Your sight!”
But You heard my cry for mercy
when I called to You for help.

Cross References: Jonah 2:4; Psalm 116:11; Lamentations 3:56

A Call to Courage and Love

23 Love the LORD, all His saints!
The LORD preserves the faithful
but fully repays the proud.

Cross References: Psalm 97:10; 1 Peter 5:5; Proverbs 3:34

24 Be strong, and let your heart take courage,
all you who hope in the LORD.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:31; 1 Corinthians 16:13; Deuteronomy 31:6

Key Lessons from Psalm 31

- **God Is a Refuge and Fortress** – We can trust Him to be our unshakable defense.
- **Surrender Brings Freedom** – Committing our spirit to God releases our burdens.
- **God Sees Our Distress** – He knows our troubles and cares deeply for our pain.
- **Even the Faithful Face Seasons of Despair** – But God’s mercy restores hope.
- **The Lord Protects the Righteous** – He shelters them from lies, slander, and harm.
- **Our Times Are in His Hands** – He alone determines our destiny and deliverance.
- **Loving the Lord Brings Strength** – Devotion to Him fuels courage and endurance.

Psalm 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Blessing of Forgiveness”

The Joy of Being Forgiven

1 Blessed is the one whose transgressions are forgiven,
whose sins are covered.

Cross References: Romans 4:7; Psalm 85:2; Isaiah 43:25

2 Blessed is the one to whom the LORD does not count iniquity,
and in whose spirit there is no deceit.

Cross References: Romans 4:8; 2 Corinthians 5:19; John 1:47

The Burden of Hidden Sin

3 When I kept silent, my bones grew weak
through my groaning all day long.

Cross References: Psalm 38:3; Job 33:19; Psalm 31:10

4 Day and night Your hand was heavy on me;
my strength was drained
as in the heat of summer. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 38:2; Job 23:2; Psalm 39:11

The Freedom of Confession

5 Then I acknowledged my sin to You
and did not hide my iniquity.
I said, "I will confess my transgressions to the LORD,"
and You forgave the guilt of my sin. *Selah*

Cross References: 1 John 1:9; Proverbs 28:13; 2 Samuel 12:13

The Safety of God's Presence

6 Therefore let everyone who is godly pray to You
while You may be found;
surely the rising of mighty waters
will not reach them.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:6; Psalm 69:13; Matthew 7:7

7 You are my hiding place;
You will protect me from trouble
and surround me with songs of deliverance. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 91:1; Psalm 27:5; Isaiah 32:2

God's Promise to Guide

8 "I will instruct you and teach you in the way you should go;
I will counsel you with My loving eye on you.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:6; Isaiah 30:21; Psalm 25:9

9 Do not be like the horse or the mule,
which have no understanding
and must be controlled by bit and bridle,
or they will not come near you."

Cross References: Proverbs 26:3; James 3:3; Isaiah 1:3

The Reward of Trust

10 Many are the sorrows of the wicked,
but the LORD's unfailing love
surrounds the one who trusts in Him.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:21; Psalm 34:19; Isaiah 48:22

11 Be glad in the LORD and rejoice, you righteous;
shout for joy, all you who are upright in heart.

Cross References: Psalm 33:1; Philippians 4:4; Psalm 68:3

Key Lessons from Psalm 32

- **Forgiveness Brings True Happiness** – Real joy comes when sins are forgiven and guilt is removed.
- **Hidden Sin Brings Suffering** – Concealing sin wears down the body, mind, and spirit.
- **Confession Opens the Door to Mercy** – God is ready to forgive when we humbly admit our wrongdoing.
- **Seek God While He May Be Found** – There is safety and protection in coming to Him now.
- **God Is Our Hiding Place** – His presence surrounds us with deliverance and peace.
- **We Must Be Teachable** – The wise follow God’s guidance instead of resisting like an untrained animal.
- **Trust in God Leads to Joy** – Those who rely on Him are surrounded by love and filled with gladness.

Psalm 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The LORD’s Word Stands Forever”

A Call to Praise

1 Rejoice in the LORD, you righteous;
praise is fitting for the upright.

Cross References: Psalm 32:11; Philippians 4:4; Psalm 147:1

2 Praise the LORD with the harp;
make music to Him on the ten-stringed lyre.

Cross References: Psalm 92:3; Psalm 150:3; 1 Chronicles 25:1

3 Sing to Him a new song;
play skillfully and shout for joy.

Cross References: Psalm 96:1; Psalm 40:3; Revelation 5:9

The LORD’s Righteous Word and Works

4 For the word of the LORD is right and true;
all His works are done in faithfulness.

Cross References: Psalm 119:89; Deuteronomy 32:4; Psalm 145:17

5 He loves righteousness and justice;
the earth is full of the LORD’s unfailing love.

Cross References: Psalm 36:5; Psalm 119:64; Jeremiah 9:24

The LORD’s Power in Creation

6 By the word of the LORD the heavens were made,
and by the breath of His mouth all their starry host.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; John 1:3; Hebrews 11:3

7 He gathers the waters of the sea into a heap;
He stores the depths in storehouses.

Cross References: Job 38:8; Genesis 1:9; Jeremiah 5:22

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD;
let all the people of the world stand in awe of Him.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:20; Psalm 67:7; Revelation 15:4

9 For He spoke, and it came to be;
He commanded, and it stood firm.

Cross References: Genesis 1:3; Psalm 148:5; 2 Peter 3:5

The LORD's Sovereign Plans

10 The LORD brings the plans of the nations to nothing;
He frustrates the schemes of the peoples.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:10; Proverbs 21:30; Acts 5:39

11 But the plans of the LORD stand forever,
the purposes of His heart through all generations.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:21; Isaiah 46:10; Hebrews 6:17

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD,
the people He has chosen as His inheritance.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:29; Psalm 144:15; 1 Peter 2:9

The LORD Sees All

13 The LORD looks down from heaven;
He sees all the children of man.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:9; Proverbs 15:3; Hebrews 4:13

14 From His dwelling place He watches
all who live on earth.

Cross References: Psalm 11:4; Psalm 14:2; Job 34:21

15 He forms the hearts of them all;
He understands everything they do.

Cross References: Psalm 139:14; Jeremiah 17:10; Proverbs 21:2

False Hopes in Human Strength

16 No king is saved by the size of his army;
no warrior escapes by his great strength.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:47; Psalm 20:7; Proverbs 21:31

17 A horse is a false hope for salvation;
its great strength cannot save.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:31; Psalm 20:7; Isaiah 31:1

The LORD's Care for His People

18 But the eye of the LORD is on those who fear Him,
on those whose hope is in His unfailing love,

Cross References: Psalm 34:15; 1 Peter 3:12; Psalm 147:11

19 to deliver them from death
and keep them alive in famine.

Cross References: Psalm 37:19; Job 5:20; Psalm 91:3

20 We wait in hope for the LORD;
He is our help and our shield.

Cross References: Psalm 62:1; Psalm 121:2; Psalm 115:9

21 In Him our hearts rejoice,
for we trust in His holy name.

Cross References: Psalm 28:7; Isaiah 61:10; Psalm 105:3

22 Let Your unfailing love be with us, LORD,
even as we put our hope in You.

Cross References: Psalm 90:14; Psalm 130:7; Romans 15:13

Key Lessons from Psalm 33

- **God Deserves Joyful Worship** – Praise should be heartfelt, skillful, and full of joy.
- **God's Word Is Unfailing** – His commands are righteous, trustworthy, and unchanging.
- **Creation Reveals God's Power** – All things exist because He spoke them into being.
- **God's Plans Cannot Be Stopped** – Nations may scheme, but only His purposes endure.
- **Blessing Belongs to the Nation Who Honors God** – God's favor rests on those who follow Him.
- **Human Strength Is an Empty Hope** – True safety is never found in armies, weapons, or power.
- **God Cares for Those Who Trust Him** – His eye is on His people, delivering and sustaining them.

Psalm 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Taste and See That the LORD Is Good”

Praise for God’s Deliverance

1 I will bless the LORD at all times;
His praise will always be on my lips.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:20; Psalm 145:2; Hebrews 13:15

2 I will boast in the LORD;
the humble will hear and be glad.

Cross References: Psalm 105:3; Jeremiah 9:24; Galatians 6:14

3 Magnify the LORD with me;
let us exalt His name together.

Cross References: Psalm 69:30; Psalm 99:5; Psalm 145:1

God’s Rescue for the Faithful

4 I sought the LORD, and He answered me;
He delivered me from all my fears.

Cross References: Psalm 40:1; Psalm 118:5; Matthew 7:7

5 Those who look to Him are radiant;
their faces will never be ashamed.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:18; Psalm 27:8; Romans 10:11

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him;
He saved him from all his troubles.

Cross References: Psalm 40:1; Psalm 107:6; James 5:13

7 The angel of the LORD encamps around those who fear Him,
and He delivers them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:17; Psalm 91:11; Hebrews 1:14

The Goodness of the LORD

8 Taste and see that the LORD is good;
blessed is the one who takes refuge in Him.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:3; Psalm 119:103; John 6:35

9 Fear the LORD, you His saints,
for those who fear Him lack nothing.

Cross References: Psalm 23:1; Psalm 84:11; Philippians 4:19

10 Young lions grow weak and hungry,
but those who seek the LORD
lack no good thing.

Cross References: Psalm 84:11; Matthew 6:33; Luke 1:53

Instruction in Righteous Living

11 Come, children, listen to me;
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:7; Proverbs 9:10; Deuteronomy 4:10

12 Who is the one who desires life
and loves many days to see good?

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:10; Ecclesiastes 8:12; Proverbs 3:2

13 Keep your tongue from evil
and your lips from speaking deceit.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:10; James 3:8; Proverbs 21:23

14 Turn away from evil and do good;
seek peace and pursue it.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:11; Romans 12:18; Isaiah 1:16

The LORD's Care for His People

15 The eyes of the LORD are on the righteous,
and His ears are open to their cry.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:12; 2 Chronicles 16:9; Proverbs 15:29

16 But the face of the LORD is against those who do evil,
to cut off the memory of them from the earth.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:12; Psalm 37:9; Proverbs 10:7

17 The righteous cry out, and the LORD hears;
He delivers them from all their troubles.

Cross References: Psalm 145:19; Psalm 91:15; James 5:13

18 The LORD is close to the brokenhearted
and saves those who are crushed in spirit.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:15; Psalm 147:3; Matthew 5:4

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous,
but the LORD delivers him from them all.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:12; Job 5:19; 2 Corinthians 4:8

20 He protects all his bones;
not one of them will be broken.

Cross References: John 19:36; Exodus 12:46; Numbers 9:12

21 Evil will slay the wicked,
and those who hate the righteous will be condemned.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:5; Psalm 7:15; Galatians 6:7

22 The LORD redeems the souls of His servants,
and none who take refuge in Him will be condemned.

Cross References: Psalm 130:8; Titus 2:14; Romans 8:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 34

- **Praise Should Be Continual** – Worship is not reserved for special occasions but flows from a grateful heart daily.
- **God Hears the Humble** – Those who call on Him in sincerity will be delivered.
- **God Protects the Righteous** – His angels surround and guard those who fear Him.
- **The LORD Provides for His People** – Those who seek Him will lack no good thing.
- **Righteous Living Is Active** – We must turn from evil, do good, and actively seek peace.
- **God Draws Near to the Brokenhearted** – He saves those who are crushed in spirit.
- **Deliverance Belongs to the LORD** – He redeems and protects all who trust in Him.

Psalm 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The LORD, My Defender”

A Call for God’s Intervention

1 Plead my cause, LORD, with those who fight against me;
fight against those who attack me.

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Psalm 43:1; Isaiah 49:25

2 Take up shield and buckler;
rise up to help me.

Cross References: Psalm 91:4; Ephesians 6:16; Psalm 18:2

3 Draw the spear and block the way
against those who pursue me.
Say to my soul, “I am your salvation.”

Cross References: Psalm 42:5; Psalm 27:1; Psalm 62:1

Prayer for the Defeat of Enemies

4 Let those who seek my life be disgraced and put to shame;
let those who plan to harm me
be turned back in confusion.

Cross References: Psalm 40:14; Psalm 70:2; Psalm 109:29

5 Let them be like chaff before the wind,
with the angel of the LORD driving them away.

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Job 21:18; Isaiah 17:13

6 Let their path be dark and slippery,
with the angel of the LORD pursuing them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:12; Proverbs 4:19; Psalm 73:18

7 Without cause they hid their net for me;
without cause they dug a pit for my life.

Cross References: Psalm 57:6; Psalm 7:15; Proverbs 26:27

8 Let destruction come upon them suddenly;
let the net they hid catch themselves;
into that very destruction let them fall.

Cross References: Psalm 7:15; Proverbs 26:27; Esther 7:10

Praise for God's Salvation

9 Then my soul will rejoice in the LORD;
it will delight in His salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 13:5; Habakkuk 3:18; Luke 1:47

10 All my bones will say,
“LORD, who is like You—
rescuing the poor from the one too strong for them,
the poor and needy from the one who robs them?”

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 72:12; Isaiah 25:4

Betrayal and Slander

11 Ruthless witnesses come forward;
they accuse me of things I do not know.

Cross References: Psalm 27:12; Matthew 26:59; Psalm 109:2

12 They repay me evil for good,
leaving my soul in despair.

Cross References: Psalm 38:20; Proverbs 17:13; Jeremiah 18:20

13 Yet when they were sick,
I wore sackcloth and humbled myself with fasting;
my prayers returned to me unanswered.

Cross References: Job 30:25; Romans 12:15; Matthew 5:44

14 I acted toward them as though they were my friend or brother;
I bowed in grief as one who mourns for his mother.

Cross References: Job 2:11; Romans 12:15; Job 30:25

15 But when I stumbled, they gathered in glee;
they gathered against me without my knowing it.
They slandered me without ceasing.

Cross References: Job 30:1; Matthew 27:39; Psalm 22:6

16 Like ungodly mockers at feasts,
they gnashed their teeth at me.

Cross References: Matthew 27:44; Psalm 22:13; Lamentations 2:16

A Plea for God to Act

17 LORD, how long will You look on?
Rescue my life from their destruction,
my precious life from the lions.

Cross References: Psalm 13:1; Habakkuk 1:2; Luke 18:7

18 I will thank You in the great assembly;
I will praise You among the masses.

Cross References: Psalm 22:22; Psalm 40:9; Psalm 111:1

19 Do not let those who are my enemies without cause
gloat over me;
do not let those who hate me without reason
wink in malice.

Cross References: Psalm 69:4; John 15:25; Lamentations 3:52

20 They do not speak peace,
but devise deceitful words
against those who live quietly in the land.

Cross References: Psalm 28:3; Proverbs 26:24; Jeremiah 9:8

21 They open their mouths wide against me
and say, "Aha! Aha! Our eyes have seen it!"

Cross References: Matthew 27:43; Psalm 22:7; Lamentations 2:16

Confidence in God's Justice

22 You have seen this, LORD; do not be silent.
LORD, do not be far from me.

Cross References: Psalm 28:1; Psalm 109:1; Habakkuk 1:13

23 Awake, and rise to my defense,
to my cause, my God and my Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 44:23; Psalm 7:6; Isaiah 51:9

24 Judge me according to Your righteousness,
LORD my God;
do not let them gloat over me.

Cross References: Psalm 43:1; Micah 7:9; Psalm 7:8

25 Do not let them think in their hearts, “Aha! Just what we wanted!”
Do not let them say, “We have swallowed him up.”

Cross References: Psalm 13:4; Psalm 25:2; Lamentations 2:16

26 Let those who rejoice at my trouble
be put to shame and confusion;
let those who exalt themselves over me
be clothed with shame and disgrace.

Cross References: Psalm 40:14; Psalm 70:2; Job 8:22

Vindication and Praise

27 Let those who favor my righteous cause
shout for joy and be glad;
let them always say, “The LORD be magnified,
who delights in the well-being of His servant.”

Cross References: Psalm 40:16; Psalm 70:4; Jeremiah 32:41

28 My tongue will proclaim Your righteousness
and Your praise all day long.

Cross References: Psalm 71:24; Psalm 145:21; Psalm 51:14

Key Lessons from Psalm 35

- **God Is Our Defender** – He fights for those who cannot fight for themselves.
- **Injustice Calls for God’s Justice** – We can bring false accusations and betrayal before Him.
- **Vengeance Belongs to the LORD** – We do not repay evil but let God act in His time.
- **Loyalty in Love, Even When Wronged** – Showing kindness to enemies reflects God’s heart, even if they betray us.
- **God Sees Every Wrong Done to His People** – He will act in righteousness to vindicate them.

- **Praise Should Follow Deliverance** – When God rescues us, our response should be continual thanksgiving.

Psalm 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Precious Love of God”

The Nature of the Wicked

1 I see in my heart this message about the wicked:
there is no fear of God before their eyes.

Cross References: Romans 3:18; Proverbs 1:7; Genesis 6:5

2 In their own eyes they flatter themselves
too much to detect or hate their sin.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:12; Luke 18:11; Romans 2:1

3 The words of their mouths are wicked and deceitful;
they have stopped being wise and doing good.

Cross References: Psalm 10:7; Titus 1:16; Jeremiah 4:22

4 Even on their beds they plot evil;
they set themselves on a path that is not good;
they do not reject what is evil.

Cross References: Micah 2:1; Proverbs 4:16; Isaiah 5:20

The Greatness of God’s Love and Justice

5 Your mercy, LORD, reaches to the heavens;
Your faithfulness to the clouds.

Cross References: Psalm 57:10; Psalm 108:4; Lamentations 3:23

6 Your righteousness is like the mighty mountains;
Your judgments are like the great deep.
LORD, You preserve both people and animals.

Cross References: Romans 11:33; Psalm 104:24; Jonah 4:11

The Abundant Goodness of God

7 How priceless is Your unfailing love, O God!
People take refuge in the shadow of Your wings.

Cross References: Psalm 17:8; Ruth 2:12; Matthew 23:37

8 They feast on the abundance of Your house;
You give them drink from Your river of delights.

Cross References: Psalm 63:5; Psalm 23:5; Jeremiah 31:14

9 For with You is the fountain of life;
in Your light we see light.

Cross References: John 4:14; Jeremiah 2:13; John 1:4

A Prayer for Protection

10 Continue Your love to those who know You,
Your righteousness to the upright in heart.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:3; Psalm 103:17; John 17:3

11 Do not let the foot of the proud come against me,
or the hand of the wicked drive me away.

Cross References: Psalm 140:4; Proverbs 16:18; Psalm 9:15

12 See how the evildoers lie fallen—
thrown down, unable to rise!

Cross References: Psalm 94:23; Proverbs 24:16; Psalm 37:36

Key Lessons from Psalm 36

- **The Wicked Live Without the Fear of God** – Pride blinds them to their sin and leads them deeper into evil.
- **Sin Grows in Secret** – Without repentance, people plan wrongdoing even in their quiet moments.
- **God's Love Is Limitless** – His mercy stretches to the heavens, His faithfulness beyond the clouds.
- **God's Justice Is Immeasurable** – Like the mountains and the depths of the sea, His judgments are vast.
- **God Provides Abundantly for His People** – He offers spiritual satisfaction and the refreshment of His presence.
- **God Is the Source of Life and Light** – All true life and understanding come from Him.
- **God Protects the Upright** – Pride and wickedness will not prevail against those who take refuge in Him.

Psalm 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Trust in the LORD and Do Good”

Do Not Fret Over Evildoers

1 Do not be troubled because of evildoers,
or be envious of those who do wrong;

Cross References: Proverbs 24:19; Psalm 73:3; Proverbs 23:17

2 for they will soon wither like the grass
and fade like green plants.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:6; James 1:10; Psalm 90:5

Trust and Delight in the LORD

3 Trust in the LORD and do good;
live in the land and be fed in safety.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:5; Psalm 4:5; Micah 6:8

4 Delight yourself in the LORD,
and He will give you the desires of your heart.

Cross References: Matthew 6:33; Psalm 20:4; Job 22:26

5 Commit your way to the LORD;
trust in Him, and He will act.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:3; Psalm 55:22; 1 Peter 5:7

6 He will make your righteousness shine like the light,
and your justice like the noonday sun.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:8; Micah 7:9; Isaiah 62:1

Rest and Wait on the LORD

7 Be still before the LORD and wait patiently for Him;
do not be troubled when people succeed in their ways,
when they carry out wicked schemes.

Cross References: Psalm 46:10; Lamentations 3:26; Isaiah 30:15

8 Stop being angry, turn from wrath;
do not be troubled—it only leads to evil.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:31; Proverbs 14:29; James 1:20

The Future of the Wicked and the Righteous

9 For evildoers will be destroyed,
but those who hope in the LORD will inherit the land.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:13; Proverbs 2:21; Matthew 5:5

10 In a little while the wicked will be no more;
though you look for them, they will not be found.

Cross References: Job 20:5; Proverbs 24:20; Psalm 92:7

11 But the meek will inherit the earth
and enjoy great peace.

Cross References: Matthew 5:5; Psalm 22:26; Isaiah 29:19

The LORD Opposes the Wicked

12 The wicked plot against the righteous
and grind their teeth at them;

Cross References: Psalm 35:16; Psalm 112:10; Acts 7:54

13 but the Lord laughs at them,
for He knows their day is coming.

Cross References: Psalm 2:4; Proverbs 1:26; Psalm 59:8

14 The wicked draw the sword and bend the bow
to bring down the poor and needy,
to slay those whose ways are upright.

Cross References: Psalm 7:12; Psalm 11:2; Proverbs 1:11

15 But their swords will pierce their own hearts,
and their bows will be broken.

Cross References: Psalm 7:16; Psalm 9:15; Proverbs 26:27

Better Is Little with Righteousness

16 Better the little that the righteous have
than the wealth of many wicked;

Cross References: Proverbs 15:16; Proverbs 16:8; 1 Timothy 6:6

17 for the power of the wicked will be broken,
but the LORD upholds the righteous.

Cross References: Psalm 10:15; Psalm 46:1; Psalm 145:14

God's Care for the Upright

18 The LORD knows the days of the blameless,
and their inheritance will last forever.

Cross References: Psalm 1:6; Psalm 34:19; Nahum 1:7

19 In times of disaster they will not wither;
in days of famine they will have plenty.

Cross References: Job 5:20; Psalm 33:19; Psalm 34:10

20 But the wicked will perish;
the LORD's enemies will vanish like flowers of the field,
they will disappear like smoke.

Cross References: Psalm 68:2; Hosea 13:3; James 4:14

The Blessing of Generosity

21 The wicked borrow and do not repay,
but the righteous give generously;

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:8; Luke 6:35; Proverbs 3:27

22 those the LORD blesses will inherit the land,
but those He curses will be cut off.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:33; Deuteronomy 30:19; Matthew 25:34

The Steps of the Righteous

23 The LORD makes firm the steps
of the one who delights in Him;

Cross References: Proverbs 16:9; Proverbs 20:24; Jeremiah 10:23

24 though they stumble, they will not fall,
for the LORD upholds them with His hand.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:16; Micah 7:8; 2 Corinthians 4:9

25 I was young and now I am old,
yet I have never seen the righteous forsaken
or their children begging bread.

Cross References: Psalm 34:10; Isaiah 41:17; Philippians 4:19

26 They are always generous and lend freely;
their children will be blessed.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:25; Luke 6:38; Proverbs 19:17

The Way of Peace

27 Turn from evil and do good;
then you will live in the land forever.

Cross References: Amos 5:15; 1 Peter 3:11; Isaiah 1:17

28 For the LORD loves justice
and will not forsake His faithful ones.
They will be protected forever,
but the offspring of the wicked will be cut off.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:8; Psalm 94:14; 1 Samuel 2:9

29 The righteous will inherit the land
and dwell in it forever.

Cross References: Matthew 5:5; Proverbs 2:21; Psalm 25:13

The Words of the Righteous

30 The mouths of the righteous speak wisdom,
and their tongues speak what is just.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:31; Proverbs 15:28; Ecclesiastes 12:9

31 The law of their God is in their hearts;
their feet do not slip.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:6; Psalm 40:8; Psalm 119:11

The LORD Delivers His People

32 The wicked lie in wait for the righteous,
intent on putting them to death;

Cross References: Psalm 10:9; Psalm 59:3; John 7:1

33 but the LORD will not leave them in their power
or let them be condemned when brought to trial.

Cross References: Psalm 34:19; Psalm 94:14; Isaiah 54:17

34 Hope in the LORD and keep His way.
He will exalt you to inherit the land;
when the wicked are destroyed, you will see it.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:22; Isaiah 40:31; Psalm 27:14

The Fate of the Wicked

35 I have seen the wicked in great power,
spreading themselves like a luxuriant tree,

Cross References: Job 5:3; Psalm 92:7; Jeremiah 12:1

36 but they soon passed away and were gone;
though I looked for them, they could not be found.

Cross References: Job 20:8; Psalm 73:19; Proverbs 10:25

37 Consider the blameless, observe the upright;
a future awaits those who seek peace.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:14; Isaiah 32:17; Psalm 119:165

38 But all sinners will be destroyed;
there will be no future for the wicked.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:20; Psalm 73:27; Malachi 4:1

The Salvation of the Righteous

39 The salvation of the righteous comes from the LORD;
He is their stronghold in times of trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 3:8; Isaiah 45:17; Psalm 62:2

40 The LORD helps them and delivers them;
He delivers them from the wicked and saves them,
because they take refuge in Him.

Cross References: Psalm 34:19; Nahum 1:7; Psalm 91:2

Key Lessons from Psalm 37

- **Do Not Envy the Wicked** – Their prosperity is temporary; their end is certain.
- **Trust and Delight in the LORD** – Joy and fulfillment come from committing our way to Him.
- **Patience in God's Timing** – Waiting on the LORD brings peace and prevents rash actions.
- **The Meek Will Inherit the Earth** – True victory comes through humility, not force.
- **Better Little with Righteousness** – God's presence outweighs worldly wealth.
- **God Upholds the Righteous** – Even in trouble, He keeps His people from falling.
- **Generosity Brings Blessing** – Those who give freely will be blessed, as will their children.
- **God's Justice Is Certain** – The wicked will vanish, but the righteous will remain forever.
- **God Is the Salvation of His People** – He is the source of deliverance and safety for all who trust Him.

Psalm 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer in Sickness and Sin”

A Cry for Mercy

1 LORD, do not rebuke me in Your anger
or discipline me in Your wrath.

Cross References: Psalm 6:1; Jeremiah 10:24; Psalm 118:18

2 Your arrows have pierced me,
and Your hand has pressed heavily upon me.

Cross References: Job 6:4; Psalm 32:4; Deuteronomy 32:23

3 There is no health in my body because of Your anger;
there is no peace in my bones because of my sin.

Cross References: Psalm 32:3; Isaiah 1:5; Leviticus 26:16

The Weight of Sin

4 My guilt has overwhelmed me
like a burden too heavy to bear.

Cross References: Ezra 9:6; Psalm 40:12; Psalm 130:3

5 My wounds are foul and festering
because of my foolishness.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:6; Psalm 107:17; Job 2:7

6 I am bent over and greatly bowed down;
I go about mourning all day long.

Cross References: Psalm 42:9; Psalm 35:14; Job 30:28

7 My back is filled with burning pain;
there is no health in my body.

Cross References: Job 30:30; Psalm 102:3; Isaiah 1:6

8 I am feeble and utterly crushed;
I groan in anguish of heart.

Cross References: Psalm 22:14; Psalm 6:6; Psalm 102:5

God Sees the Suffering

9 Lord, all my desires are before You;
my sighing is not hidden from You.

Cross References: Psalm 10:17; Psalm 6:6; Psalm 139:2

10 My heart pounds, my strength fails me;
even the light has gone from my eyes.

Cross References: Psalm 6:7; Psalm 31:10; Psalm 13:3

Abandoned and Attacked

11 My friends and companions stand far from me
because of my affliction;
my relatives stand at a distance.

Cross References: Job 19:14; Psalm 88:8; Psalm 31:11

12 Those who seek my life set traps;
those who wish me harm speak of ruin
and plot deception all day long.

Cross References: Psalm 35:4; Psalm 31:13; Jeremiah 18:18

Silent Before His Accusers

13 But I, like a deaf man, do not hear;
like a mute, I do not open my mouth.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Psalm 39:9; Matthew 27:14

14 I have become like one who does not hear,
whose mouth offers no defense.

Cross References: Psalm 39:2; 1 Peter 2:23; Amos 5:13

Hope in the LORD

15 LORD, I wait for You;
You will answer, Lord my God.

Cross References: Psalm 39:7; Psalm 130:5; Micah 7:7

16 I said, “Do not let them gloat over me
or exalt themselves when my foot slips.”

Cross References: Psalm 13:4; Psalm 35:19; Proverbs 24:17

Confession and Sorrow

17 For I am ready to fall,
and my sorrow is ever before me.

Cross References: Psalm 35:15; Jeremiah 20:18; Psalm 51:3

18 I confess my iniquity;
I am troubled by my sin.

Cross References: Psalm 32:5; Proverbs 28:13; 1 John 1:9

Surrounded by Enemies

19 Many have become my enemies without reason;
those who hate me without cause are numerous.

Cross References: Psalm 35:19; Psalm 69:4; John 15:25

20 Those who repay evil for good
accuse me because I follow what is good.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:13; Jeremiah 18:20; Psalm 109:4

A Plea for God’s Presence

21 Do not forsake me, LORD;
my God, do not be far from me.

Cross References: Psalm 22:11; Psalm 71:9; Hebrews 13:5

22 Come quickly to help me,
O Lord, my salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 40:13; Psalm 70:1; Psalm 27:9

Key Lessons from Psalm 38

- **Sin Brings Heavy Consequences** – Guilt weighs down the soul and weakens the body.
- **God Sees Our Pain** – Nothing we feel or think is hidden from Him.
- **Loneliness Can Accompany Suffering** – Even friends and family may distance themselves in times of trial.
- **Silence Can Be a Response to False Accusations** – Sometimes it is wise to let God be our defense.
- **Hope Is Anchored in God’s Deliverance** – Waiting on Him is the sure path to victory.
- **Confession Is Essential for Restoration** – Admitting our sin opens the way for forgiveness and healing.
- **God Is Our Salvation** – Only He can rescue and restore the brokenhearted and oppressed.

Psalm 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Life Is a Breath”

Guarding the Tongue

1 I said, “I will watch my ways
so that I will not sin with my tongue;
I will put a muzzle on my mouth
while in the presence of the wicked.”

Cross References: James 1:26; Psalm 141:3; Proverbs 21:23

2 I was completely silent;
I kept quiet even from speaking good,
but my anguish increased.

Cross References: Job 2:13; Lamentations 3:28; Amos 5:13

3 My heart grew hot within me.
As I meditated, the fire burned;
then I spoke with my tongue:

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:9; Psalm 73:15; Luke 24:32

The Brevity of Life

4 “LORD, make me know my end,
and the measure of my days,
so I may know how frail I am.

Cross References: Job 14:5; Psalm 90:12; James 4:14

5 You have made my days a mere handbreadth;
my lifetime is as nothing before You.

Surely everyone at their best
is only a breath. *Selah*

Cross References: Job 7:6; Psalm 144:4; Ecclesiastes 1:2

6 Surely everyone goes about like a shadow;
surely they rush in vain,
heaping up wealth
without knowing who will gather it.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:18; Luke 12:20; Psalm 49:10

Hope in God Alone

7 But now, Lord, what do I wait for?
My hope is in You.

Cross References: Psalm 130:5; Lamentations 3:24; Micah 7:7

8 Deliver me from all my sins;
do not make me the scorn of fools.

Cross References: Psalm 25:2; Psalm 44:13; Psalm 79:4

Submission to God's Discipline

9 I was silent; I would not open my mouth,
for You are the one who has done this.

Cross References: Job 1:21; Isaiah 53:7; Leviticus 10:3

10 Remove Your scourge from me;
I am overcome by the blow of Your hand.

Cross References: Job 13:21; Job 6:9; Psalm 38:2

11 When You discipline a person for sin,
You consume their beauty like a moth—
surely everyone is only a breath. *Selah*

Cross References: Job 13:28; Hosea 5:12; Job 4:19

A Plea for Mercy

12 Hear my prayer, LORD,
listen to my cry for help;
do not be silent at my tears.
For I am a stranger to You,
a temporary resident,
as all my ancestors were.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:23; 1 Chronicles 29:15; Hebrews 11:13

13 Turn Your gaze away from me,
so I may have some relief
before I depart and am no more.”

Cross References: Job 10:20; Job 7:19; Psalm 6:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 39

- **Control of Speech Is Crucial** – Restraining the tongue prevents sin and dishonor.
- **Life Is Brief and Fragile** – Our days are short, and our achievements vanish quickly.
- **Wealth Is Temporary** – We cannot take it with us, and we do not know who will inherit it.
- **God Alone Is Our Hope** – True security rests only in Him, not in possessions or people.
- **God’s Discipline Is Meant to Refine** – His correction is painful but necessary for holiness.
- **We Are Pilgrims on Earth** – Our time here is temporary; our true home is with God.
- **Mercy Is Our Final Request** – At life’s end, we seek God’s compassion above all else.

Psalm 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The LORD Is My Help and Deliverer”

God’s Rescue and a New Song

1 I waited patiently for the LORD;
He turned to me and heard my cry.

Cross References: Psalm 130:5; Psalm 34:6; Lamentations 3:25

2 He lifted me out of a pit of destruction,
out of the mud and mire;
He set my feet on a rock
and gave me a firm place to stand.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:6; Psalm 69:2; Psalm 18:16

3 He put a new song in my mouth,
a song of praise to our God.
Many will see and fear
and put their trust in the LORD.

Cross References: Psalm 33:3; Isaiah 42:10; Revelation 5:9

Blessing of Trusting in the LORD

4 Blessed is the one who makes the LORD their trust,
who does not turn to the proud
or to those who follow lies.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:7; Psalm 34:8; Psalm 118:8

5 Many, LORD my God, are the wonders You have done,
the plans You have for us;
none can compare with You.
If I tried to speak of them,
they would be too many to count.

Cross References: Psalm 139:17; Psalm 92:5; Romans 11:33

Obedience over Sacrifice

6 Sacrifice and offering You did not desire,
but You opened my ears;
burnt offering and sin offering
You have not required.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:5; 1 Samuel 15:22; Psalm 51:16

7 Then I said, “Here I am—
it is written about me in the scroll—

Cross References: Hebrews 10:7; Luke 24:44; John 5:39

8 I delight to do Your will, my God;
Your law is within my heart.”

Cross References: Hebrews 10:7; Psalm 119:11; Jeremiah 31:33

Proclaiming God’s Righteousness

9 I proclaim Your righteousness in the great assembly;
I do not keep my lips sealed, LORD,
as You know.

Cross References: Acts 20:27; Psalm 22:22; Jeremiah 20:9

10 I have not hidden Your righteousness in my heart;
I have spoken of Your faithfulness and salvation.
I have not concealed Your lovingkindness and truth
from the great assembly.

Cross References: Psalm 71:15; Psalm 89:1; John 1:17

A Plea for Mercy and Deliverance

11 Do not withhold Your mercy from me, LORD;
may Your lovingkindness and truth always protect me.

Cross References: Psalm 25:6; Psalm 61:7; Lamentations 3:22

12 Troubles without number surround me;
my sins have overtaken me, and I cannot see.
They are more than the hairs of my head,

and my heart fails within me.

Cross References: Psalm 69:4; Psalm 38:4; Luke 12:7

13 Be pleased to save me, LORD;
come quickly, LORD, to help me.

Cross References: Psalm 70:1; Psalm 38:22; Psalm 22:19

14 May all who want to destroy me
be put to shame and confusion;
may all who desire my ruin
be turned back in disgrace.

Cross References: Psalm 35:4; Psalm 6:10; Psalm 70:2

15 May those who say to me, “Aha! Aha!”
be appalled at their own shame.

Cross References: Psalm 35:21; Psalm 70:3; Psalm 109:29

The Joy of the Righteous

16 But may all who seek You
rejoice and be glad in You;
may those who love Your salvation always say,
“The LORD be magnified!”

Cross References: Psalm 35:27; Psalm 70:4; Psalm 34:3

God, My Help and Deliverer

17 But I am poor and needy;
the LORD thinks of me.
You are my help and my deliverer;
my God, do not delay.

Cross References: Psalm 70:5; Psalm 86:1; Psalm 34:6

Key Lessons from Psalm 40

- **God Answers Patient Faith** – Waiting on Him leads to deliverance and a firm foundation.
- **Testimony Inspires Others** – Sharing God’s works encourages trust in Him.
- **Obedience Is Greater Than Ritual** – God desires a willing heart over empty sacrifice.
- **Proclaim God’s Goodness Publicly** – We are called to speak of His faithfulness and salvation.
- **Mercy and Truth Preserve Us** – God’s lovingkindness sustains us in trouble.
- **Confession Brings Deliverance** – Acknowledging sin opens the door for God’s rescue.

- **God Never Forgets the Needy** – Even in weakness, we can trust Him as our help and deliverer.

Psalm 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The LORD Sustains the Righteous”

Blessings for the Compassionate

1 Blessed is the one who has regard for the poor;
the LORD will deliver him in the day of trouble.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:17; Psalm 112:9; Luke 14:13

2 The LORD will protect him and preserve his life;
he will be blessed in the land
and not given over to the desire of his enemies.

Cross References: Psalm 91:14; Psalm 121:7; Psalm 30:3

3 The LORD will sustain him on his sickbed
and restore him from illness.

Cross References: James 5:15; Psalm 6:2; Psalm 103:3

A Plea for Mercy

4 I said, “LORD, have mercy on me;
heal me, for I have sinned against You.”

Cross References: Psalm 51:1; Psalm 6:2; Jeremiah 17:14

Betrayal and Slander

5 My enemies speak evil of me, saying,
“When will he die and his name perish?”

Cross References: Psalm 35:25; Psalm 109:13; Job 18:17

6 When one comes to see me, he speaks falsehood;
his heart gathers slander,
then he goes out and spreads it.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:24; Psalm 12:2; Jeremiah 9:8

7 All my enemies whisper together against me;
they imagine the worst for me, saying,

Cross References: Psalm 31:13; Psalm 56:5; Jeremiah 20:10

8 “A vile disease has fastened on him;
now that he lies down, he will never rise again.”

Cross References: Psalm 71:11; Psalm 3:2; Job 8:14

9 Even my close friend,
one in whom I trusted,
who ate my bread,
has turned against me.

Cross References: John 13:18; Matthew 26:23; Obadiah 1:7

Confidence in God's Deliverance

10 But You, LORD, be merciful to me
and raise me up,
that I may repay them.

Cross References: Psalm 25:2; Psalm 30:1; Psalm 3:7

11 By this I know that You are pleased with me:
my enemy does not triumph over me.

Cross References: Psalm 25:2; Psalm 13:4; Psalm 30:1

12 Because of my integrity You uphold me
and set me in Your presence forever.

Cross References: Psalm 26:1; Psalm 16:11; Proverbs 20:7

Closing Praise

13 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
from everlasting to everlasting.
Amen and Amen.

Cross References: Psalm 106:48; 1 Chronicles 16:36; Psalm 72:19

Key Lessons from Psalm 41

- **God Honors Compassion** – Those who care for the poor are blessed and protected in their own times of need.
- **God Sustains the Weak** – He strengthens the afflicted and restores them in sickness.
- **Sin Requires Mercy** – Healing of the soul comes through God's forgiveness.
- **Betrayal Is a Painful Reality** – Even trusted friends may turn against us, but God remains faithful.
- **Enemies Do Not Triumph Over the Righteous** – God's favor ensures ultimate victory for His people.
- **Integrity Brings God's Upholding** – Walking in truth keeps us secure in His presence.
- **Praise Belongs to God Forever** – From age to age, His name is to be blessed.

Psalm 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hope in God”

Longing for God's Presence

1 As the deer pants for streams of water,
so my soul longs for You, O God.

Cross References: Psalm 84:2; Psalm 63:1; John 7:37

2 My soul thirsts for God, for the living God.
When shall I come and appear before God?

Cross References: Psalm 84:2; Psalm 63:1; Psalm 27:4

3 My tears have been my food day and night,
while people say to me all day long,
“Where is your God?”

Cross References: Psalm 80:5; Psalm 102:9; Joel 2:17

Memories of Worship

4 These things I remember as I pour out my soul:
how I used to go with the multitude,
leading the procession to the house of God,
with shouts of joy and praise
among the festive crowd.

Cross References: Psalm 122:1; Isaiah 30:29; Psalm 55:14

Encouragement to the Soul

5 Why are you cast down, my soul?
Why are you in turmoil within me?
Put your hope in God,
for I will yet praise Him,
the help of His presence.

Cross References: Psalm 43:5; Psalm 103:1; Lamentations 3:24

Struggling with Discouragement

6 My God, my soul is cast down within me;
therefore I remember You from the land of Jordan,
the heights of Hermon, from Mount Mizar.

Cross References: Psalm 133:3; Deuteronomy 3:8; Psalm 61:2

7 Deep calls to deep
in the roar of Your waterfalls;
all Your waves and breakers
have swept over me.

Cross References: Jonah 2:3; Psalm 88:7; Psalm 69:15

Confidence in God's Love

8 By day the LORD commands His steadfast love,
and at night His song is with me—
a prayer to the God of my life.

Cross References: Psalm 63:6; Psalm 77:6; Lamentations 3:23

Crying Out to God

9 I say to God my Rock,
“Why have You forgotten me?
Why must I go about mourning,
oppressed by the enemy?”

Cross References: Psalm 43:2; Psalm 22:1; Psalm 13:1

10 As with a deadly wound in my bones,
my enemies taunt me,
while they say to me all day long,
“Where is your God?”

Cross References: Psalm 79:10; Joel 2:17; Psalm 115:2

Renewed Hope

11 Why are you cast down, my soul?
Why are you in turmoil within me?
Put your hope in God,
for I will yet praise Him,
my Savior and my God.

Cross References: Psalm 43:5; Lamentations 3:24; Psalm 71:14

Key Lessons from Psalm 42

- **The Soul Thirsts for God** – True satisfaction comes only from His presence.
- **Memories of Worship Encourage the Downcast** – Recalling past joy strengthens present faith.
- **Hope Is the Answer to Despair** – When the heart sinks, we must remind ourselves to trust in God.
- **God's Love Is Constant** – His mercy by day and His song by night sustain us.
- **Enemies May Mock, but God Remains** – Their taunts cannot undo His faithfulness.
- **Self-Encouragement Is Necessary** – Speaking hope to our own soul helps anchor faith in God.

Psalm 43 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Send Out Your Light and Truth”

A Plea for Justice and Deliverance

1 Vindicate me, O God,
and plead my cause against an ungodly nation.
Rescue me from the deceitful and unjust man.

Cross References: Psalm 35:1; Psalm 26:1; Micah 7:9

2 For You are the God of my strength.
Why have You rejected me?
Why must I go about mourning,
oppressed by the enemy?

Cross References: Psalm 42:9; Psalm 27:9; Psalm 88:14

Guided by God’s Presence

3 Send out Your light and Your truth;
let them guide me.
Let them bring me to Your holy mountain,
to the place where You dwell.

Cross References: Psalm 36:9; Psalm 5:8; John 14:6

4 Then I will go to the altar of God,
to God, my exceeding joy;
with the harp I will praise You,
O God, my God.

Cross References: Psalm 71:22; Psalm 100:4; Psalm 150:3

Hope in God Alone

5 Why are you cast down, my soul?
Why are you in turmoil within me?
Put your hope in God,
for I will yet praise Him,
my Savior and my God.

Cross References: Psalm 42:11; Lamentations 3:24; 1 Peter 5:7

Key Lessons from Psalm 43

- **God Is the Judge and Defender** – He pleads the cause of the oppressed against the unjust.
- **Oppression Can Lead to Despair** – Even the faithful may feel forgotten, yet God remains their strength.
- **God’s Light and Truth Guide the Way** – His presence leads us into His dwelling and fellowship.

- **Worship Is the Goal of Deliverance** – Freedom results in joyful praise at God’s altar.
- **Hope Is the Cure for Despair** – Speaking faith to the soul restores strength and confidence in God.

Psalm 44 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Redeem Us for Your Mercy’s Sake”

Remembering God’s Past Victories

1 We have heard with our ears, O God,
our ancestors have told us
what You did in their days,
in times long ago.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; Judges 6:13; Psalm 78:3

2 With Your hand You drove out the nations
and planted our fathers;
You afflicted the peoples
and cast them out.

Cross References: Psalm 80:8; Exodus 15:17; Joshua 24:12

3 For they did not gain the land by their own sword,
nor did their own arm save them;
but it was Your right hand, Your arm,
and the light of Your face,
for You favored them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:17; Zechariah 4:6; Joshua 24:12

4 You are my King, O God;
command deliverance for Jacob.

Cross References: Psalm 74:12; Psalm 5:2; Isaiah 33:22

5 Through You we push back our enemies;
through Your name we trample those
who rise up against us.

Cross References: Psalm 60:12; Psalm 108:13; Philippians 4:13

6 For I do not trust in my bow,
nor will my sword save me.

Cross References: Psalm 20:7; Zechariah 4:6; Hosea 1:7

7 But You give us victory over our enemies;
You put to shame those who hate us.

Cross References: Exodus 14:30; Psalm 106:10; Deuteronomy 33:29

8 In God we boast all day long,
and we will praise Your name forever. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 34:2; Jeremiah 9:24; 1 Corinthians 1:31

Present Defeat and Shame

9 But now You have rejected and humbled us;
You no longer go out with our armies.

Cross References: Psalm 60:1; Psalm 108:11; Judges 2:14

10 You make us turn back from the enemy,
and those who hate us have taken our spoil.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:17; Joshua 7:8; Isaiah 42:24

11 You have given us like sheep for food,
and have scattered us among the nations.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Deuteronomy 28:64; Jeremiah 9:16

12 You sell Your people for nothing
and gain nothing from their sale.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:3; Deuteronomy 32:30; Joel 3:3

13 You make us a reproach to our neighbors,
a scorn and derision to those around us.

Cross References: Psalm 79:4; Psalm 80:6; Jeremiah 24:9

14 You make us a byword among the nations;
people shake their heads at us.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:37; Jeremiah 24:9; Lamentations 2:15

15 My disgrace is before me all day long,
and my face is covered with shame

Cross References: Psalm 69:19; Ezra 9:6; Jeremiah 51:51

16 at the taunts of those who reproach and revile me,
because of the enemy and avenger.

Cross References: Psalm 74:10; Psalm 79:12; Nehemiah 4:4

Faithful but Afflicted

17 All this has happened to us,
yet we have not forgotten You,
nor have we been false to Your covenant.

Cross References: Job 27:5; Psalm 119:51; Malachi 3:6

18 Our hearts have not turned back,
our steps have not strayed from Your path,

Cross References: Job 23:11; Psalm 119:157; 2 Kings 22:2

19 yet You have crushed us in the place of jackals
and covered us with deep darkness.

Cross References: Job 30:29; Jeremiah 9:11; Psalm 23:4

20 If we had forgotten the name of our God
or spread out our hands to a foreign god,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:19; Psalm 81:9; Jeremiah 2:32

21 would not God have discovered it,
since He knows the secrets of the heart?

Cross References: Psalm 139:1; Jeremiah 17:10; 1 Corinthians 4:5

22 Yet for Your sake we face death all day long;
we are considered as sheep for slaughter.

Cross References: Romans 8:36; Zechariah 11:4; Isaiah 53:7

A Plea for Redemption

23 Awake, O Lord! Why do You sleep?
Rouse Yourself! Do not reject us forever.

Cross References: Psalm 7:6; Psalm 35:23; Isaiah 51:9

24 Why do You hide Your face
and forget our misery and oppression?

Cross References: Psalm 13:1; Psalm 88:14; Job 13:24

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust;
our bodies cling to the ground.

Cross References: Psalm 119:25; Lamentations 3:29; Psalm 22:29

26 Rise up and help us;
redeem us because of Your unfailing love.

Cross References: Psalm 3:7; Psalm 25:22; Psalm 130:8

Key Lessons from Psalm 44

- **God's Past Faithfulness Builds Present Hope** – Remembering His works strengthens our faith in times of trial.
- **Victory Comes from God, Not Human Strength** – Our weapons cannot save; His arm alone brings deliverance.

- **Shame and Suffering Can Touch the Faithful** – Even those who remain true to God may endure hardship and humiliation.
- **God Knows the Secrets of the Heart** – Nothing is hidden from Him, whether faithfulness or rebellion.
- **Suffering for God’s Sake Is Real** – His people may be despised and treated as sheep for slaughter.
- **Pleading with God Is an Act of Faith** – Even when He seems silent, we can cry out for His help.
- **Redemption Comes Through God’s Mercy** – His steadfast love is the ultimate reason for deliverance.

Psalm 45 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Royal Wedding Song”

A Song for the King

1 My heart overflows with a noble theme;
I recite my verses for the King;
my tongue is like the pen
of a skillful writer.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:2; Psalm 49:3; Luke 1:46

2 You are the most excellent of men;
grace is poured upon Your lips;
therefore God has blessed You forever.

Cross References: Luke 4:22; Colossians 4:6; John 1:14

The Majesty of the King

3 Strap Your sword at Your side, Mighty One,
with Your splendor and majesty.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:2; Revelation 19:15; Psalm 21:5

4 In Your majesty ride out victoriously
for the cause of truth, humility, and righteousness;
let Your right hand accomplish awesome deeds.

Cross References: Revelation 6:2; Revelation 19:11; Zechariah 9:9

5 Your arrows are sharp in the heart of the King’s enemies;
the nations fall beneath You.

Cross References: Revelation 19:15; Psalm 110:5; Isaiah 63:3

The Eternal Throne

6 Your throne, O God, will last forever and ever;
a scepter of justice
will be the scepter of Your kingdom.

Cross References: Hebrews 1:8; Daniel 7:14; Luke 1:33

7 You love righteousness and hate wickedness;
therefore God, Your God,
has anointed You with the oil of joy
above Your companions.

Cross References: Hebrews 1:9; Isaiah 61:1; Isaiah 61:3

8 All Your robes are fragrant
with myrrh, aloes, and cassia;
from ivory palaces
the music of strings makes You glad.

Cross References: Matthew 2:11; 1 Kings 22:39; Amos 3:15

The Bride and Her Companions

9 Daughters of kings are among Your honored women;
at Your right hand stands the queen
wearing gold from Ophir.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:28; Psalm 72:10; Revelation 19:7

10 Listen, O daughter, and pay attention:
forget your people and your father's house.

Cross References: Genesis 12:1; Ruth 1:16; Genesis 2:24

11 The King desires your beauty;
honor Him, for He is your Lord.

Cross References: Revelation 5:14; Ephesians 5:25; John 4:23

12 The people of Tyre will come with gifts;
the wealthy will seek your favor.

Cross References: Psalm 72:10; Isaiah 60:6; Matthew 2:11

13 The royal daughter is glorious within;
her clothing is woven with gold.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:4; Revelation 19:8; Ezekiel 16:13

14 In embroidered garments she is led to the King;
her virgin companions follow her.

Cross References: Revelation 19:8; Ezekiel 16:10; Matthew 25:1

15 With joy and gladness they are led in procession
and enter the palace of the King.

Cross References: Revelation 19:7; Isaiah 35:10; Matthew 25:10

The Promise of a Lasting Name

16 Your sons will take the place of Your fathers;
You will make them princes throughout the land.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:5; Genesis 17:6; Luke 1:32

17 I will cause Your name to be remembered
in all generations;
therefore the nations will praise You
forever and ever.

Cross References: Exodus 3:15; Psalm 72:17; Hebrews 13:8

Key Lessons from Psalm 45

- **The King Is Exalted Above All Men** – His grace, majesty, and words reveal divine blessing.
- **Christ the True King Is Foreshadowed** – The eternal throne and anointing point to the Messiah.
- **Victory Belongs to the Righteous King** – Truth, humility, and justice mark His reign.
- **The Bride Must Leave All to Follow the King** – True devotion requires leaving former ties to embrace Him fully.
- **Worship Belongs to the King Alone** – Honor and reverence are due to Him above all.
- **The Bride's Glory Reflects the King's Favor** – Her beauty, garments, and joy symbolize the Church's relationship with Christ.
- **The King's Name Endures Forever** – His fame and praise will continue throughout all generations.

Psalm 46 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The LORD of Hosts Is with Us”

God, Our Refuge and Strength

1 God is our refuge and strength,
a very present help in trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 91:2; Deuteronomy 33:27; Nahum 1:7

2 Therefore we will not fear,
though the earth give way
and the mountains fall
into the heart of the sea,

Cross References: Isaiah 41:10; Psalm 27:1; Hebrews 13:6

3 though its waters roar and foam
and the mountains quake
with their surging. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 93:3; Psalm 65:7; Mark 4:39

The River of God's Presence

4 There is a river whose streams
make glad the city of God,
the holy dwelling place of the Most High.

Cross References: Psalm 87:3; Revelation 22:1; Ezekiel 47:1

5 God is within her, she will not fall;
God will help her at the break of day.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:17; Psalm 16:8; Revelation 21:3

6 Nations are in uproar, kingdoms fall;
He lifts His voice, the earth melts.

Cross References: Psalm 2:1; Joel 3:16; Amos 9:5

7 The LORD of hosts is with us;
the God of Jacob is our refuge. *Selah*

Cross References: Isaiah 8:10; Matthew 1:23; Romans 8:31

God's Sovereign Power over the Nations

8 Come and see the works of the LORD,
the desolations He has brought on the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 66:5; Isaiah 26:9; Habakkuk 3:2

9 He makes wars cease to the ends of the earth;
He breaks the bow and shatters the spear;
He burns the chariots with fire.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:4; Micah 4:3; Hosea 2:18

10 "Be still, and know that I am God;
I will be exalted among the nations,
I will be exalted in the earth."

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Isaiah 2:11; Habakkuk 2:14

11 The LORD of hosts is with us;
the God of Jacob is our refuge. *Selah*

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:27; Isaiah 41:10; Proverbs 18:10

Key Lessons from Psalm 46

- **God Is Our Present Help** – In every crisis, He is near and sufficient to save.
- **Faith Removes Fear** – Even if the earth itself shakes, those who trust God need not be afraid.
- **God’s Presence Brings Joy and Stability** – His nearness secures His people and makes them glad.
- **God Rules Over Nations** – At His voice, kingdoms fall, and wars are silenced.
- **Be Still Before God** – Quiet trust acknowledges His sovereignty and exaltation over all the earth.
- **The LORD of Hosts Is with Us** – His constant presence is our greatest refuge and hope.

Psalm 47 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The King Over All the Earth”

A Call to Praise the King

1 Clap your hands, all you peoples;
shout to God with a voice of triumph!

Cross References: Psalm 98:8; Isaiah 55:12; Psalm 66:1

2 For the LORD Most High is awesome;
He is the great King over all the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 97:9; Malachi 1:14; Psalm 95:3

The LORD’s Dominion

3 He subdues nations under us,
peoples under our feet.

Cross References: Psalm 18:47; Joshua 21:44; 1 Corinthians 15:25

4 He chooses our inheritance for us,
the pride of Jacob, whom He loves. *Selah*

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:9; Nahum 2:2; Psalm 135:4

God’s Exaltation

5 God has ascended with a shout,
the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

Cross References: Psalm 68:18; Acts 1:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:16

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises!
Sing praises to our King, sing praises!

Cross References: Psalm 68:4; Psalm 149:1; Psalm 9:11

7 For God is the King of all the earth;
sing praises with understanding.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:9; 1 Chronicles 16:31; Psalm 67:4

The LORD's Throne and Rule

8 God reigns over the nations;
God sits on His holy throne.

Cross References: Psalm 22:28; Psalm 103:19; Revelation 19:6

9 The nobles of the nations assemble
as the people of the God of Abraham,
for the shields of the earth belong to God;
He is greatly exalted.

Cross References: Genesis 17:4; Romans 4:16; Psalm 89:18

Key Lessons from Psalm 47

- **God Deserves Joyful Praise** – Worship should be loud, joyful, and full of triumph.
- **God Is King Over All the Earth** – His rule extends beyond Israel to all nations.
- **Victory Comes from God Alone** – He subdues peoples and determines our inheritance.
- **God Is Exalted Above All** – Trumpets, shouts, and songs declare His supreme reign.
- **Worship Should Be Thoughtful** – We are called to sing with understanding, not just words.
- **God's Throne Is Universal** – All nations, rulers, and powers ultimately belong to Him.

Psalm 48 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The City of Our God”

The Glory of Zion

1 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised
in the city of our God, His holy mountain.

Cross References: Psalm 96:4; Psalm 87:1; Psalm 46:4

2 Beautiful in elevation,
the joy of the whole earth,
Mount Zion, in the far north,
the city of the great King.

Cross References: Matthew 5:35; Lamentations 2:15; Psalm 50:2

3 God is known in her citadels
as a strong refuge.

Cross References: Psalm 46:1; Proverbs 18:10; Psalm 9:9

The Defeat of Earthly Kings

4 For behold, the kings assembled;
they advanced together.

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Psalm 83:5; 2 Chronicles 20:1

5 They saw her and were astonished;
they fled in terror.

Cross References: Exodus 15:15; Joshua 2:11; Habakkuk 3:16

6 Trembling seized them there,
anguish as of a woman in labor.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:8; Jeremiah 6:24; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

7 You destroyed them like the ships of Tarshish,
shattered by an east wind.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:26; Isaiah 2:16; Jonah 1:4

The Eternal City of God

8 As we have heard,
so have we seen
in the city of the LORD of hosts,
in the city of our God,
which God will establish forever. *Selah*

Cross References: Isaiah 60:15; Psalm 87:5; Matthew 16:18

Meditating on God's Love

9 We reflect on Your unfailing love, O God,
within Your temple.

Cross References: Psalm 26:8; Psalm 63:2; Psalm 36:7

10 Like Your name, O God,
Your praise reaches to the ends of the earth;
Your right hand is filled with righteousness.

Cross References: Psalm 145:21; Malachi 1:11; Isaiah 41:10

11 Let Mount Zion rejoice,
let the daughters of Judah be glad
because of Your judgments.

Cross References: Psalm 97:8; Psalm 9:8; Isaiah 12:6

A Call to Remember and Declare

12 Walk about Zion, go around her,
count her towers,

Cross References: Isaiah 26:1; Nehemiah 12:31; Revelation 21:12

13 consider her ramparts,
examine her palaces,
that you may tell them
to the next generation.

Cross References: Psalm 78:4; Joel 1:3; Deuteronomy 6:7

14 For this God is our God
forever and ever;
He will be our guide
even to the end.

Cross References: Isaiah 25:9; Psalm 73:24; Psalm 23:4

Key Lessons from Psalm 48

- **God Is Worthy of Great Praise** – His greatness is displayed in His holy city and His mighty acts.
- **Zion Is the Joy of the Earth** – God’s dwelling place is beautiful, strong, and secure.
- **Earthly Kings Cannot Stand Against God** – Nations may gather in pride, but they will flee in fear.
- **God Establishes His City Forever** – His presence ensures permanence, stability, and glory.
- **We Must Meditate on God’s Love** – Reflection in worship deepens our awe and gratitude.
- **Generations Must Be Taught of God’s Works** – The towers and walls of Zion remind us to declare His faithfulness to those who come after us.
- **God Is Our Eternal Guide** – He is with His people now and will lead them even to the very end.

Psalm 49 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Do Not Trust in Riches”

A Call to All People

1 Hear this, all you peoples;
listen, all who live in the world,

Cross References: Proverbs 8:4; Isaiah 1:2; Micah 1:2

2 both low and high,
rich and poor alike.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:2; Job 34:19; James 2:5

3 My mouth will speak words of wisdom;
the meditation of my heart will bring understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:2; Psalm 37:30; Proverbs 8:6

4 I will turn my ear to a proverb;
I will open my riddle on the harp.

Cross References: Psalm 78:2; Proverbs 1:6; Matthew 13:35

The Folly of Trusting in Wealth

5 Why should I fear in times of trouble,
when the iniquity of my enemies surrounds me—

Cross References: Psalm 27:1; Psalm 91:5; Proverbs 1:33

6 those who trust in their wealth
and boast in their great riches?

Cross References: Proverbs 11:28; 1 Timothy 6:17; Job 31:24

7 No one can redeem the life of another
or give to God a ransom for them—

Cross References: Psalm 89:48; Job 36:18; 1 Peter 1:18

8 the ransom for a life is costly,
no payment is ever enough—

Cross References: Matthew 16:26; Mark 8:37; Psalm 130:7

9 so that they should live on forever
and not see decay.

Cross References: Job 14:14; Psalm 16:10; Acts 2:27

10 For all can see that the wise die,
the foolish and the senseless alike perish
and leave their wealth to others.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:16; Ecclesiastes 2:21; Luke 12:20

11 Their graves are their homes forever,
their dwelling places to all generations,
though they had named lands after themselves.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:18; Luke 12:19; Job 18:17

12 People, despite their wealth, do not endure;
they are like the beasts that perish.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 3:19; 2 Peter 2:12; Psalm 39:5

The End of the Foolish

13 This is the destiny of those who trust in themselves,
and of their followers, who approve their sayings. *Selah*

Cross References: Proverbs 14:12; Jeremiah 17:11; Luke 16:25

14 Like sheep they are destined for the grave,
and death will feed on them.
The upright will rule over them in the morning;
their forms will decay in the grave,
far from their fine houses.

Cross References: Job 24:19; Isaiah 14:11; Daniel 7:22

The Hope of the Righteous

15 But God will redeem my soul
from the power of the grave,
for He will surely take me to Himself. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 16:10; Hosea 13:14; Psalm 73:24

Do Not Fear the Wealthy

16 Do not be afraid when others grow rich,
when the splendor of their houses increases;

Cross References: Psalm 37:7; Proverbs 23:17; Job 20:5

17 for they will take nothing with them when they die,
their glory will not descend after them.

Cross References: Job 1:21; 1 Timothy 6:7; Ecclesiastes 5:15

18 Though they count themselves blessed in life—
and people praise you when you prosper—

Cross References: Luke 12:19; Deuteronomy 8:17; Luke 16:15

19 they will join those who have gone before them,
who will never again see the light of life.

Cross References: Job 10:21; Job 3:16; Ecclesiastes 6:4

20 People who have wealth but lack understanding
are like the beasts that perish.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 3:19; 2 Peter 2:12; Psalm 49:12

Key Lessons from Psalm 49

- **Rich and Poor Alike Must Hear God's Wisdom** – Wealth cannot shield anyone from death.
- **No One Can Redeem Another's Soul** – Eternal life cannot be purchased with money.
- **Wealth Is Temporary** – The rich leave their riches behind, just like the fool and the poor.

- **Human Honor Without Understanding Is Futile** – Without God, even the honored perish like beasts.
- **Death Awaits the Wicked, but God Redeems the Upright** – The righteous are delivered from the power of the grave.
- **Do Not Fear the Wealthy** – Their prosperity is fleeting; they cannot take it with them.
- **God Alone Is Our Hope** – Only He can redeem and receive our souls.

Psalm 50 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God the Righteous Judge”

The Call of God to the Earth

1 The Mighty One, God the Lord, has spoken
and summoned the earth
from the rising of the sun to its setting.

Cross References: Malachi 1:11; Isaiah 45:6; Psalm 113:3

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty,
God shines forth.

Cross References: Psalm 80:1; Deuteronomy 33:2; Isaiah 60:1

3 Our God comes and will not be silent;
before Him is a consuming fire,
and around Him a mighty tempest.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:15; Deuteronomy 4:24; 2 Thessalonians 1:8

The Judgment of His People

4 He summons the heavens above,
and the earth, to judge His people:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:1; Micah 6:1; Isaiah 1:2

5 “Gather to Me My faithful ones,
those who made a covenant with Me by sacrifice.”

Cross References: Exodus 24:8; Psalm 89:3; Hebrews 9:20

6 And the heavens declare His righteousness,
for God Himself is Judge. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Psalm 97:6; Psalm 75:7

True Worship, Not Empty Rituals

7 “Hear, O My people, and I will speak;
O Israel, and I will testify against you:

I am God, your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:4; Exodus 20:2; Exodus 20:3

8 I do not rebuke you for your sacrifices,
or your burnt offerings, which are ever before Me.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Hosea 6:6; Psalm 40:6

9 I have no need of a bull from your stall,
or goats from your pens,

Cross References: Isaiah 1:11; Hebrews 10:5; Psalm 51:16

10 for every beast of the forest is Mine,
the cattle on a thousand hills.

Cross References: Job 41:11; 1 Corinthians 10:26; Haggai 2:8

11 I know all the birds of the mountains,
and the creatures of the field are Mine.

Cross References: Job 12:7; Genesis 1:25; Job 38:41

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell you,
for the world is Mine, and all its fullness.

Cross References: Psalm 24:1; Acts 17:25; Deuteronomy 10:14

13 Do I eat the flesh of bulls
or drink the blood of goats?

Cross References: Hebrews 10:4; Micah 6:7; Isaiah 40:16

14 Offer to God a sacrifice of thanksgiving,
and fulfill your vows to the Most High.

Cross References: Psalm 116:17; Hebrews 13:15; Ecclesiastes 5:4

15 Call upon Me in the day of trouble;
I will deliver you, and you will glorify Me.”

Cross References: Psalm 91:15; Jeremiah 33:3; Psalm 34:17

The Warning to the Wicked

16 But to the wicked God says:
“What right have you to recite My laws
or take My covenant on your lips?

Cross References: Romans 2:21; Matthew 7:22; Titus 1:16

17 You hate instruction
and cast My words behind you.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:7; Proverbs 5:12; Nehemiah 9:26

18 When you see a thief, you join with him;
you throw in your lot with adulterers.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:24; Romans 1:32; 1 Timothy 5:22

19 You use your mouth for evil
and harness your tongue for deceit.

Cross References: Psalm 52:2; James 3:6; Psalm 36:3

20 You sit and testify against your brother;
you slander your own mother's son.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:16; James 4:11; Matthew 5:22

21 These things you have done, and I kept silent;
you thought I was exactly like you.
But I will reprove you
and lay it all before your eyes.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:14; Revelation 3:19; Habakkuk 1:13

22 "Consider this, you who forget God,
or I will tear you to pieces, with none to rescue.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:19; Job 8:13; Hosea 8:14

23 Whoever offers praise glorifies Me,
and to the one who orders his way rightly
I will show the salvation of God."

Cross References: Jonah 2:9; Psalm 107:22; Luke 17:15

Key Lessons from Psalm 50

- **God Is Judge Over All the Earth** – His authority extends from the rising to the setting of the sun.
- **External Sacrifices Alone Do Not Please God** – He owns all creation; He desires thanksgiving and obedience.
- **True Worship Is Thanksgiving and Obedience** – Real sacrifice is praise and faithfulness, not empty rituals.
- **The Wicked Are Warned** – God exposes hypocrisy and will judge those who reject His Word.
- **God Calls Us to Depend on Him** – He invites His people to call on Him in times of trouble.
- **Praise Glorifies God** – Those who walk in righteousness will see His salvation.

Psalm 51 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer of Repentance”

To the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

A Cry for Mercy

1 Have mercy on me, O God,
according to Your steadfast love;
according to the greatness of Your tender mercies,
blot out my transgressions.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:13; Luke 18:13; Isaiah 43:25

2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity,
and cleanse me from my sin.

Cross References: 1 John 1:9; Isaiah 1:18; Titus 3:5

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions,
and my sin is always before me.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:13; Psalm 32:5; Psalm 38:18

4 Against You, You only, have I sinned,
and done what is evil in Your sight—
so that You may be justified in Your words
and blameless when You judge.

Cross References: Genesis 39:9; Romans 3:4; Luke 15:18

The Depth of Human Sinfulness

5 Surely I was brought forth in iniquity,
and in sin my mother conceived me.

Cross References: Job 14:4; Romans 5:12; Ephesians 2:3

6 Behold, You desire truth in the inner being;
in the hidden part You make me to know wisdom.

Cross References: Psalm 15:2; Job 28:28; 1 Kings 3:9

A Plea for Cleansing and Renewal

7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean;
wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

Cross References: Numbers 19:18; Hebrews 9:19; Ezekiel 36:25

8 Let me hear joy and gladness;
let the bones You have crushed rejoice.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:3; Psalm 30:11; Nehemiah 8:10

9 Hide Your face from my sins,
and blot out all my iniquities.

Cross References: Micah 7:19; Acts 3:19; Psalm 32:1

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God,
and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:26; 2 Corinthians 5:17; Ezekiel 11:19

11 Do not cast me away from Your presence,
and do not take Your Holy Spirit from me.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:14; Isaiah 63:10; Psalm 71:9

12 Restore to me the joy of Your salvation,
and uphold me with a willing spirit.

Cross References: Isaiah 12:3; Psalm 85:6; Luke 15:24

The Promise of Changed Living

13 Then I will teach transgressors Your ways,
and sinners will turn back to You.

Cross References: Luke 22:32; James 5:20; Proverbs 11:30

14 Deliver me from the guilt of bloodshed, O God,
the God of my salvation,
and my tongue will sing aloud of Your righteousness.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:17; Psalm 71:15; Isaiah 12:2

15 O Lord, open my lips,
and my mouth will declare Your praise.

Cross References: Psalm 40:3; Isaiah 6:7; Ephesians 5:19

True Sacrifice

16 For You do not delight in sacrifice, or I would give it;
You do not take pleasure in burnt offerings.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Hosea 6:6; Psalm 40:6

17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit;
a broken and contrite heart, O God,
You will not despise.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:15; Isaiah 66:2; Matthew 5:3

A Prayer for Zion

18 Do good in Your good pleasure to Zion;
build up the walls of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:17; Isaiah 60:10; Nehemiah 6:15

19 Then You will delight in righteous sacrifices,
in burnt offerings and whole burnt offerings;
then bulls will be offered on Your altar.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:19; Romans 12:1; Malachi 3:3

Key Lessons from Psalm 51

- **Repentance Is Rooted in God's Mercy** – Forgiveness is not earned but flows from His steadfast love and compassion.
- **Sin Is Personal Against God** – Every wrong ultimately offends Him, even when it harms others.
- **We Need Cleansing Beyond Our Efforts** – Only God can wash away sin and make us truly clean.
- **The Heart Is What God Desires** – True worship is a broken and contrite heart, not empty rituals.
- **Restoration Leads to Mission** – When forgiven, we are called to help lead others back to God.
- **The Holy Spirit Is Essential** – We cannot live in righteousness apart from God's Spirit within us.
- **Hope for God's People** – David's prayer extends beyond himself to the strengthening of Zion, showing that individual repentance impacts the whole community.

Psalm 52 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Folly of Trusting in Riches and Wickedness”

To the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said to him, David has come to the house of Ahimelech.

The Boast of the Wicked

1 Why do you boast in evil, O mighty man?
The goodness of God endures continually.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:23; Lamentations 3:22; 1 Samuel 22:9

2 Your tongue plots destruction,
like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

Cross References: Psalm 57:4; Jeremiah 9:8; James 3:8

3 You love evil more than good,
lying rather than speaking righteousness. Selah.

Cross References: John 3:19; Isaiah 5:20; Romans 1:25

4 You love all devouring words,
O deceitful tongue.

Cross References: Psalm 5:9; Proverbs 26:28; Psalm 120:2

The Judgment of God

5 But God shall strike you down forever;
He shall take you away,
pluck you from your dwelling place,
and uproot you from the land of the living. Selah.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:22; Job 18:14; Proverbs 14:11

6 The righteous shall see it and fear,
and shall laugh, saying,

Cross References: Psalm 58:10; Psalm 37:34; Job 22:19

7 “Behold, the man who did not make God his strength,
but trusted in the abundance of his riches,
and strengthened himself in his wickedness.”

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:17; Proverbs 11:28; Job 31:24

The Confidence of the Righteous

8 But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God;
I trust in the mercy of God forever and ever.

Cross References: Psalm 92:12; Jeremiah 11:16; Hosea 14:6

9 I will praise You forever, because You have done it;
and I will wait on Your name,
for it is good before Your saints.

Cross References: Psalm 54:6; Psalm 145:2; Psalm 22:22

Key Lessons from Psalm 52

- **Boasting in Wickedness Leads to Ruin** – Those who exalt themselves in evil will be cut off by God.
- **The Power of the Tongue** – Words can be destructive like a razor, and God holds us accountable for deceitful speech.
- **Trust in God, Not in Wealth** – Riches and power cannot save; security is found only in God’s strength.
- **God’s Mercy Is Our Confidence** – The faithful flourish like an olive tree, planted in God’s presence.
- **Praise Is the Right Response** – True worship is rooted in remembering God’s past faithfulness and trusting His name forever.

Psalm 53 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Folly of Denying God”

To the Chief Musician upon Mahalath. A Psalm of David.

The Corruption of Mankind

1 The fool has said in his heart, “There is no God.”
They are corrupt, they have done abominable iniquity;
there is none who does good.

Cross References: Psalm 14:1; Romans 3:10; Romans 1:21

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
to see if there were any who understood,
who sought after God.

Cross References: Psalm 14:2; Romans 3:11; 2 Chronicles 16:9

3 Every one of them has turned aside;
they have together become corrupt.
There is none who does good,
no, not one.

Cross References: Psalm 14:3; Romans 3:12; Isaiah 53:6

The Judgment on the Wicked

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
They devour my people as though they were eating bread;
they have not called upon God.

Cross References: Psalm 14:4; Micah 3:3; Amos 8:4

5 They were in great fear, where no fear was;
for God scattered the bones of those who encamped against you.
You have put them to shame,
because God has rejected them.

Cross References: Psalm 14:5; 2 Kings 19:35; Leviticus 26:36

The Hope of Israel

6 Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion!
When God restores the captivity of His people,
Jacob shall rejoice,
and Israel shall be glad.

Cross References: Psalm 14:7; Romans 11:26; Isaiah 59:20

Key Lessons from Psalm 53

- **The Folly of Denying God** – To deny God’s existence is the root of corruption and sin.
- **Universal Sinfulness** – All humanity has turned away; none are righteous apart from God.
- **The Oppression of the Righteous** – The wicked devour God’s people without fear of judgment.
- **God’s Sovereign Justice** – God scatters and shames those who rise against His people.
- **Hope in God’s Salvation** – True restoration and joy come only through God’s deliverance from Zion.

Psalm 54 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord My Helper”

To the Chief Musician on Neginoth. A Psalm of David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, ‘Is not David hiding with us?’

A Cry for Deliverance

1 Save me, O God, by Your name,
and vindicate me by Your strength.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:19; Psalm 20:1; Proverbs 18:10

2 Hear my prayer, O God;
give ear to the words of my mouth.

Cross References: Psalm 17:1; Psalm 143:1; Psalm 61:1

The Threat of Enemies

3 For strangers have risen against me,
and oppressors seek after my life;
they have not set God before them. Selah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:20; Psalm 86:14; Psalm 36:1

The Lord My Helper

4 Behold, God is my helper;
the Lord is with those who uphold my soul.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:6; Psalm 118:7; Romans 8:31

5 He will repay evil to my enemies;
in Your truth, cut them off.

Cross References: Psalm 7:16; Psalm 94:23; Psalm 143:12

Praise for Deliverance

6 I will freely sacrifice to You;
I will praise Your name, O Lord, for it is good.

Cross References: Psalm 116:17; Hosea 14:2; Psalm 135:3

7 For He has delivered me out of all trouble,
and my eye has looked with triumph on my enemies.

Cross References: Psalm 34:6; Psalm 92:11; 1 Samuel 23:28

Key Lessons from Psalm 54

- **God's Name is Power** – Deliverance comes not from human strength but from the mighty name of the Lord.
- **Prayer in Trouble** – When enemies rise, the believer's first response should be prayer.
- **The Lord Upholds the Righteous** – God Himself sustains the soul of those who trust Him.
- **God's Justice Against Evil** – The Lord will repay those who plot wickedness against His people.
- **Praise Follows Deliverance** – Gratitude and worship naturally flow from hearts that experience God's rescue.

Psalm 55 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Cast Your Burden on the Lord”

To the Chief Musician on Neginoth. Maschil of David.

A Cry of Distress

1 Give ear to my prayer, O God;
and do not hide Yourself from my plea.

Cross References: Psalm 102:2; Psalm 143:1; Lamentations 3:56

2 Attend to me and answer me;
I am restless in my complaint and groan,

Cross References: Psalm 64:1; Job 23:2; Psalm 5:1

3 because of the voice of the enemy,
because of the oppression of the wicked.
For they bring down trouble upon me,
and in anger they hate me.

Cross References: Psalm 41:9; Psalm 69:4; 2 Samuel 15:12

Overwhelmed with Fear

4 My heart is in anguish within me;
the terrors of death have fallen upon me.

Cross References: Psalm 116:3; Matthew 26:38; Jonah 2:2

5 Fear and trembling overwhelm me,
and horror has covered me.

Cross References: Job 21:6; Luke 22:44; Habakkuk 3:16

6 And I said, “Oh, that I had wings like a dove!
I would fly away and be at rest.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:2; Psalm 11:1; Matthew 23:37

7 Behold, I would flee far away
and stay in the wilderness. Selah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 23:14; 1 Kings 19:4; Psalm 120:5

8 I would hurry to my shelter
from the raging wind and storm.”

Cross References: Psalm 107:29; Jonah 1:4; Matthew 8:26

The Treachery of Friends

9 Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues,
for I see violence and strife in the city.

Cross References: Genesis 11:7; Habakkuk 1:3; Micah 7:2

10 Day and night they prowl on its walls;
mischief and sorrow are within it.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:7; Proverbs 6:18; Habakkuk 2:12

11 Wickedness is in its midst;
deceit and fraud do not depart from its streets.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:1; Zephaniah 3:1; Micah 6:12

12 For it was not an enemy who reproached me—then I could have borne it;
nor was it one who hated me—then I could have hidden from him.

Cross References: Job 19:14; Jeremiah 20:10; Micah 7:5

13 But it was you, a man my equal,
my companion and my close friend.

Cross References: John 13:18; Zechariah 13:6; Jeremiah 9:4

14 We took sweet counsel together,
and walked into the house of God in the throng.

Cross References: Psalm 42:4; 2 Samuel 15:31; John 13:21

Turning to the Lord

15 Let death seize them;
let them go down alive into the grave,
for evil is in their homes and among them.

Cross References: Numbers 16:31; Proverbs 1:12; Psalm 9:17

16 As for me, I will call upon God,
and the Lord shall save me.

Cross References: Psalm 3:4; Psalm 34:6; Psalm 86:7

17 Evening, morning, and at noon I will pray and cry aloud,
and He shall hear my voice.

Cross References: Daniel 6:10; Psalm 5:3; Psalm 92:2

18 He has redeemed my soul in peace from the battle against me,
though many oppose me.

Cross References: Psalm 3:6; Psalm 27:3; Psalm 34:19

19 God, who is enthroned from of old, will hear and humble them. Selah.
Because they do not change, they do not fear God.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:12; Amos 6:1; Malachi 3:6

20 He has broken His covenant;
he stretched out his hand against his companions.

Cross References: Luke 22:48; Obadiah 1:7; Jeremiah 9:8

21 His words were smoother than butter,
yet war was in his heart;
his words were softer than oil,
yet they were drawn swords.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:24; Psalm 28:3; Proverbs 5:3

The Call to Trust

22 Cast your burden on the Lord,
and He will sustain you;
He will never allow the righteous to be shaken.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:7; Philippians 4:6; Psalm 37:24

23 But You, O God, will bring them down to the pit of destruction;
bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days.
But I will trust in You.

Cross References: Psalm 5:6; Psalm 9:15; Proverbs 10:27

Key Lessons from Psalm 55

- **God Hears the Cry of the Distressed** – No anguish or pain is too deep for the Lord’s ear.
- **Betrayal Cuts Deepest** – Hurt from a close friend wounds the heart more than the blows of an enemy.
- **Consistent Prayer Brings Peace** – Morning, noon, and evening prayer remind us that God hears continually.
- **Cast Your Burdens on the Lord** – God alone can bear the full weight of our troubles and sustain us.
- **Trust in God’s Justice** – The wicked may speak smoothly but hide swords in their hearts; God will bring them down.

Psalms 56 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God Is For Me”

To the Chief Musician. Upon Jonath-elem-rechokim. Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

A Plea for Mercy

1 Be merciful to me, O God,
for man would swallow me up;
all day long he attacks and oppresses me.

Cross References: Psalm 57:3; 1 Peter 5:8; Psalm 124:3

2 My enemies would hound me all day,
for many fight against me, O Most High.

Cross References: Psalm 3:1; Psalm 25:19; Psalm 27:2

Trust in the Midst of Fear

3 Whenever I am afraid,
I will trust in You.

Cross References: Isaiah 12:2; Proverbs 3:5; Psalm 27:3

4 In God, whose word I praise,
in God I trust; I will not fear
what flesh can do to me.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:6; Psalm 118:6; Romans 8:31

The Plots of the Wicked

5 All day long they twist my words;
all their thoughts are against me for evil.

Cross References: Psalm 41:7; Psalm 64:5; Jeremiah 18:18

6 They gather themselves together, they hide,
they mark my steps, as they wait for my life.

Cross References: Psalm 59:3; Psalm 37:32; Psalm 71:10

7 Shall they escape by their iniquity?
In Your anger, O God, cast down the nations.

Cross References: Psalm 55:23; Psalm 7:11; Job 20:5

God Remembers My Tears

8 You number my wanderings;
put my tears in Your bottle;
are they not written in Your book?

Cross References: Psalm 139:16; Malachi 3:16; Revelation 21:4

9 When I cry to You,
my enemies will turn back;
this I know, because God is for me.

Cross References: Psalm 6:9; 1 John 5:14; Psalm 34:4

Faith and Confidence

10 In God, whose word I praise,
in the Lord, whose word I praise—

Cross References: Psalm 138:2; Hebrews 13:15; Psalm 56:4

11 in God I trust; I will not be afraid.
What can man do to me?

Cross References: Psalm 27:1; Isaiah 51:12; Psalm 118:6

12 Your vows are binding upon me, O God;
I will render thank offerings to You.

Cross References: Psalm 116:14; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Psalm 50:14

13 For You have delivered my soul from death,
and my feet from falling,
that I may walk before God
in the light of the living.

Cross References: Psalm 116:8; Psalm 27:13; 2 Corinthians 1:10

Key Lessons from Psalm 56

- **God's Mercy Covers Our Fear** – Even in the face of constant oppression, we can cry out for His compassion.

- **Trust Is Stronger Than Fear** – Faith turns fear into courage, knowing that flesh cannot destroy the soul.
- **God Sees Every Tear** – Not one tear is forgotten; the Lord records them as treasures in His book.
- **God Is For Us** – The believer’s confidence is not in themselves but in the assurance that God is on their side.
- **Gratitude Follows Deliverance** – A life spared is a life that must walk in thanksgiving and light before God.

Psalms 57 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Exalted Above the Heavens”

To the Chief Musician. Altaschith. Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

A Cry for Mercy and Refuge

1 Be merciful to me, O God, be merciful to me,
for my soul trusts in You;
yes, in the shadow of Your wings I will take refuge,
until these calamities have passed by.

Cross References: Psalm 17:8; Psalm 36:7; Psalm 91:4

2 I will cry out to God Most High,
to God who performs all things for me.

Cross References: Genesis 14:20; Psalm 138:8; Philippians 1:6

3 He shall send from heaven and save me;
He reproaches the one who would swallow me up. Selah.
God shall send forth His mercy and His truth.

Cross References: Psalm 43:3; Psalm 40:11; Psalm 61:7

In the Midst of Enemies

4 My soul is among lions;
I lie among men who are set on fire,
whose teeth are spears and arrows,
and whose tongue is a sharp sword.

Cross References: Psalm 55:21; Psalm 58:6; Daniel 6:22

5 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
let Your glory be above all the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 108:5; Psalm 113:4; Isaiah 6:3

6 They prepared a net for my steps;
my soul is bowed down.
They dug a pit before me;
into the midst of it they themselves have fallen. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 7:15; Psalm 9:15; Proverbs 26:27

A Heart Set on Praise

7 My heart is steadfast, O God, my heart is steadfast;
I will sing and give praise.

Cross References: Psalm 108:1; Psalm 112:7; Psalm 34:1

8 Awake, my glory! Awake, psaltery and harp!
I myself will awaken the dawn.

Cross References: Psalm 108:2; Psalm 5:3; Psalm 30:12

9 I will praise You, O Lord, among the peoples;
I will sing to You among the nations.

Cross References: Psalm 18:49; Romans 15:9; Psalm 108:3

10 For Your mercy reaches unto the heavens,
and Your truth unto the clouds.

Cross References: Psalm 36:5; Psalm 103:11; Psalm 108:4

11 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens;
let Your glory be above all the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 47:2; Isaiah 6:3; Psalm 108:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 57

- **God's Mercy Provides Refuge** – In times of danger, His presence is like wings shielding us until the storm passes.
- **Prayer Invites Divine Intervention** – Crying out to God brings His mercy and truth from heaven to our aid.
- **Enemies Cannot Prevail Forever** – The wicked fall into the very traps they set for the righteous.
- **A Steadfast Heart Praises God** – Even in trials, fixing our heart on Him turns sorrow into worship.
- **God's Glory Is Over All the Earth** – His mercy and truth stretch beyond the skies, declaring His universal reign.

Psalm 58 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Surely God Judges in the Earth”

To the Chief Musician. Altaschith. Michtam of David.

The Corruption of the Wicked

1 Do you indeed speak righteousness, O congregation?
Do you judge uprightly, O sons of men?

Cross References: Psalm 82:2; Isaiah 10:1; Micah 3:9

2 No, in your heart you work wickedness;
you weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.

Cross References: Micah 2:1; Isaiah 59:6; Proverbs 6:18

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb;
they go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies.

Cross References: Psalm 51:5; Isaiah 48:8; Genesis 8:21

4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent;
they are like the deaf cobra that stops her ear,

Cross References: Psalm 140:3; Romans 3:13; Jeremiah 8:17

5 which will not listen to the voice of charmers,
though the charmer charms ever so wisely.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:11; Jeremiah 8:17; Isaiah 19:3

A Prayer for God's Judgment

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth;
break out the fangs of the young lions, O Lord.

Cross References: Job 4:10; Psalm 3:7; Psalm 124:6

7 Let them flow away as waters which run continually;
when he bends his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be cut in pieces.

Cross References: Joshua 7:5; Psalm 22:14; Psalm 68:2

8 Let them be like a snail which melts as it goes,
like the stillborn child of a woman, that they may not see the sun.

Cross References: Job 3:16; Ecclesiastes 6:3; Psalm 39:13

9 Before your pots can feel the burning thorns,
He shall sweep them away as with a whirlwind, living and in His wrath.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:25; Nahum 1:3; Job 21:18

The Vindication of the Righteous

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance;
he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

Cross References: Psalm 68:23; Revelation 6:10; Psalm 91:8

11 So that a man shall say,
“Surely there is a reward for the righteous;
surely He is a God who judges in the earth.”

Cross References: Proverbs 11:18; Psalm 19:9; Genesis 18:25

Key Lessons from Psalm 58

- **Wickedness Begins in the Heart** – Sin runs deep, even from birth, showing humanity’s need for God’s mercy and redemption.
- **The Power of Lies Destroys** – Deceitful words are compared to venom; they wound, corrupt, and poison entire societies.
- **God Will Break the Strength of the Wicked** – Their power and schemes are temporary, and His justice will strip them of their might.
- **Judgment Brings Vindication** – The righteous rejoice, not in cruelty, but in seeing God’s holiness upheld.
- **God Judges All the Earth** – No one escapes His justice; His reign is universal, and righteousness will be rewarded.

Psalm 59 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God Our Defense”

To the Chief Musician. Altaschith. Michtam of David, when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

A Cry for Deliverance

1 Deliver me from my enemies, O my God;
defend me from those who rise up against me.

Cross References: Psalm 18:48; Psalm 143:9; Psalm 31:15

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity,
and save me from bloody men.

Cross References: Psalm 5:6; Psalm 26:9; Psalm 140:1

3 For behold, they lie in wait for my life;
the mighty gather against me, not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Lord.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:11; Psalm 35:7; Psalm 69:4

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault;
awake to help me, and behold.

Cross References: Psalm 7:6; Psalm 35:23; Psalm 44:23

5 You therefore, O Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel,
awake to punish all the nations;
do not be merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 80:4; Jeremiah 10:25; Psalm 9:19

The Malice of the Wicked

6 They return at evening, growling like dogs,
and go around the city.

Cross References: Psalm 22:16; Jeremiah 5:6; Isaiah 56:11

7 Behold, they spew with their mouth;
swords are in their lips: for they say, “Who hears?”

Cross References: Psalm 55:21; Psalm 64:3; Psalm 94:7

8 But You, O Lord, shall laugh at them;
You shall have all the nations in derision.

Cross References: Psalm 2:4; Psalm 37:13; Proverbs 1:26

God, My Defense

9 Because of his strength I will wait upon You,
for God is my defense.

Cross References: Psalm 62:11; Psalm 46:1; Psalm 18:2

10 The God of my mercy shall go before me;
God shall let me see my desire upon my enemies.

Cross References: Psalm 21:11; Psalm 92:11; Psalm 54:7

11 Do not slay them, lest my people forget;
scatter them by Your power, and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

Cross References: Psalm 3:3; Deuteronomy 33:29; Psalm 84:11

12 For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips,
let them even be taken in their pride,
for the cursing and lying which they speak.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:13; Proverbs 18:7; Psalm 10:2

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be;
and let them know that God rules in Jacob
to the ends of the earth. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 83:18; Psalm 46:10; Daniel 4:17

The Righteous Response

14 And at evening let them return;
let them growl like a dog, and go around the city.

Cross References: Isaiah 56:11; Jeremiah 5:6; Psalm 59:6

15 Let them wander up and down for food,
and howl if they are not satisfied.

Cross References: Job 15:23; Proverbs 30:15; Psalm 109:10

16 But I will sing of Your power;
yes, I will sing aloud of Your mercy in the morning.
For You have been my defense and refuge
in the day of my trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 89:1; Psalm 46:1; Psalm 90:14

17 To You, O my strength, I will sing;
for God is my defense,
my God of mercy.

Cross References: Psalm 18:1; Psalm 144:2; Psalm 59:9

Key Lessons from Psalm 59

- **God Is Our Defender** – When enemies rise against us, the Lord Himself is our shield and protector.
- **The Wicked Cannot Hide** – Though they speak deceitfully and act as if no one hears, God sees and will judge.
- **Patience in Waiting** – David shows that even in danger, waiting on God's timing is the way to victory.
- **Judgment Brings Humility** – God's punishment reveals His rule over all nations and humbles the proud.
- **Praise in the Morning** – Even in trouble, believers are called to sing of God's power and mercy, trusting Him as their refuge.

Psalm 60 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God Our Only Hope of Victory”

To the Chief Musician. Upon Shushan-eduth. Michtam of David, to teach; when he fought with Aram- naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned and struck twelve thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt.

A Plea for Restoration

1 O God, You have cast us off; You have broken us down;
You have been displeased; O turn Yourself to us again.

Cross References: Psalm 44:9; Psalm 85:4; Lamentations 5:21

2 You have made the earth tremble; You have broken it;
heal its breaches, for it shakes.

Cross References: Amos 9:11; Psalm 46:2; Isaiah 58:12

3 You have shown Your people hard things;
You have made us drink the wine of staggering.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:17; Jeremiah 25:15; Psalm 75:8

4 You have given a banner to those who fear You,
that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

Cross References: Exodus 17:15; Isaiah 11:10; Psalm 20:5

5 That Your beloved may be delivered,
save with Your right hand, and hear me.

Cross References: Psalm 108:6; Psalm 17:7; Psalm 138:7

The Lord's Declaration

6 God has spoken in His holiness: I will rejoice;
I will divide Shechem and measure out the Valley of Succoth.

Cross References: Genesis 33:18; Joshua 24:1; Genesis 33:17

7 Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine;
Ephraim also is the helmet of My head;
Judah is My lawgiver.

Cross References: Numbers 32:40; Genesis 49:10; Deuteronomy 33:17

8 Moab is My washpot; over Edom I will cast My shoe;
Philistia, shout in triumph because of Me.

Cross References: Numbers 24:18; Isaiah 11:14; Ruth 4:7

Victory Through God Alone

9 Who will bring me to the fortified city?
Who will lead me to Edom?

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:14; Psalm 108:10; Obadiah 1:3

10 Will not You, O God, who had cast us off?
And You, O God, who did not go out with our armies?

Cross References: Psalm 44:9; Psalm 108:11; Judges 5:23

11 Give us help from trouble,
for the help of man is useless.

Cross References: Psalm 108:12; Psalm 146:3; Jeremiah 17:5

12 Through God we shall do valiantly,
for He it is who shall tread down our enemies.

Cross References: Psalm 108:13; Psalm 44:5; Philippians 4:13

Key Lessons from Psalm 60

- **When God Seems Distant** – Even in times when God seems to cast us off, His people must cry for His restoration.
- **God Is Sovereign Over Nations** – The Lord declares ownership over Israel and dominance over her enemies, reminding us He rules all lands.
- **Human Help Is Insufficient** – Victory cannot come through human strength, but only through the power of God.
- **Hope in His Deliverance** – No matter the trial, deliverance comes when God stretches out His hand.
- **True Triumph Belongs to God** – Any victory achieved by God’s people is ultimately His victory, not ours.

Psalm 61 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Rock That Is Higher Than I”

To the Chief Musician on Neginah. A Psalm of David.

Prayer for Refuge

1 Hear my cry, O God;
attend to my prayer.

Cross References: Psalm 55:1; Psalm 64:1; Psalm 17:1

2 From the end of the earth I will cry to You,
when my heart is overwhelmed:
lead me to the Rock that is higher than I.

Cross References: Psalm 42:6; Psalm 40:2; Isaiah 26:4

3 For You have been a shelter for me,
a strong tower from the enemy.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:10; Psalm 18:2; Psalm 91:2

Abiding in God’s Presence

4 I will abide in Your tabernacle forever;
I will trust in the shelter of Your wings. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Psalm 91:1; Psalm 36:7

5 For You, O God, have heard my vows;
You have given me the heritage of those who fear Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 21:2; Psalm 111:10; Psalm 16:6

Confidence in God's Preservation

6 You will prolong the king's life;
his years shall be as many generations.

Cross References: Psalm 21:4; 1 Kings 3:14; Psalm 89:29

7 He shall abide before God forever.
Oh, prepare mercy and truth,
which may preserve him.

Cross References: Psalm 40:11; Proverbs 20:28; Psalm 89:14

Vows of Praise

8 So will I sing praise to Your name forever,
that I may daily perform my vows.

Cross References: Psalm 145:2; Psalm 116:14; Ecclesiastes 5:4

Key Lessons from Psalm 61

- **God Is Our Rock** – When life overwhelms, we must look upward to the Rock that is higher than us.
- **Safe Refuge in His Presence** – The Lord is our shelter, strong tower, and the shadow of His wings is a place of peace.
- **Prayer and Praise Go Together** – Even in need, David pairs his requests with vows of worship and praise.
- **God Preserves His People** – His mercy and truth are what sustain us, not human power.
- **A Heritage for the Faithful** – Those who fear His name inherit His promises and enjoy His protection.

Psalm 62 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God Alone Is My Salvation”

To the Chief Musician, to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

Trust in God Alone

1 Truly my soul waits upon God;
from Him comes my salvation.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:26; Isaiah 30:15; Psalm 62:5

2 He only is my rock and my salvation;
He is my defense; I shall not be greatly moved.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 46:5; Deuteronomy 32:4

The Vanity of Men

3 How long will you scheme against a man?
You shall all be slain:
as a bowing wall you shall be, and as a tottering fence.

Cross References: Psalm 4:2; Psalm 94:20; Isaiah 30:13

4 They consult only to cast him down from his high place;
they delight in lies:
they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 28:3; Jeremiah 9:8; Proverbs 26:24

Confidence Renewed

5 My soul, wait only upon God;
for my expectation is from Him.

Cross References: Psalm 62:1; Psalm 39:7; Lamentations 3:24

6 He only is my rock and my salvation:
He is my defense; I shall not be moved.

Cross References: Psalm 62:2; Psalm 16:8; Psalm 46:5

7 In God is my salvation and my glory:
the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 89:26; 1 Chronicles 29:11

A Call to Trust

8 Trust in Him at all times, you people;
pour out your heart before Him:
God is a refuge for us. Selah.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:5; Lamentations 2:19; Psalm 46:1

The Worthlessness of Riches and Power

9 Surely men of low degree are vanity,
and men of high degree are a lie:
to be laid in the balance,
they are altogether lighter than vanity.

Cross References: Psalm 39:5; Psalm 144:4; Isaiah 40:15

10 Trust not in oppression,
and become not vain in robbery:
if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

Cross References: Job 31:24; 1 Timothy 6:17; Proverbs 23:5

God's Power and Mercy

11 God has spoken once;
twice have I heard this:
that power belongs to God.

Cross References: Job 33:14; Psalm 68:34; Romans 13:1

12 Also to You, O Lord, belongs mercy:
for You render to every man according to his work.

Cross References: Psalm 103:8; Matthew 16:27; Romans 2:6

Key Lessons from Psalm 62

- **God Alone Is Salvation** – True stability and deliverance are found only in God, not in human strength or wealth.
- **Wait Patiently on the Lord** – Our souls must rest in God, expecting from Him alone.
- **False Security in Men** – Both lowly and mighty men are empty when compared to God's eternal strength.
- **Riches Are Deceptive** – Wealth, oppression, or robbery cannot bring lasting security; only God sustains.
- **Power and Mercy Belong to God** – He alone holds ultimate power, yet He balances it with mercy and perfect justice.

Psalm 63 – Crawford Standard Bible

“My Soul Thirsts for God”

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

Longing for God's Presence

1 O God, You are my God; early will I seek You:
my soul thirsts for You, my flesh longs for You,
in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

Cross References: Psalm 42:1; Psalm 143:6; John 7:37

2 To see Your power and Your glory,
so as I have seen You in the sanctuary.

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Exodus 40:34; Psalm 96:6

The Greatness of God's Love

3 Because Your lovingkindness is better than life,
my lips shall praise You.

Cross References: Psalm 36:7; Philippians 1:21; Romans 8:38

4 Thus will I bless You while I live;
I will lift up my hands in Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 104:33; 1 Timothy 2:8; Psalm 134:2

5 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness;
and my mouth shall praise You with joyful lips.

Cross References: Psalm 36:8; Isaiah 25:6; Psalm 65:4

Meditation in the Night

6 When I remember You upon my bed,
and meditate on You in the night watches.

Cross References: Psalm 119:148; Psalm 16:7; Psalm 1:2

7 Because You have been my help,
therefore in the shadow of Your wings will I rejoice.

Cross References: Psalm 27:9; Psalm 17:8; Psalm 91:1

8 My soul clings to You:
Your right hand upholds me.

Cross References: Psalm 73:23; John 10:28; Isaiah 41:10

The Fate of the Wicked

9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it,
shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 35:4; Ezekiel 26:20; Psalm 86:13

10 They shall fall by the sword:
they shall be a portion for foxes.

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:4; Psalm 79:2; Lamentations 5:18

The King's Joy

11 But the king shall rejoice in God;
every one that swears by Him shall glory:
but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

Cross References: Romans 3:19; Zephaniah 3:13; Psalm 107:42

Key Lessons from Psalm 63

- **Seek God Early and Earnestly** – Just as David longed for God in the wilderness, we are called to pursue Him as the deepest need of our souls.
- **God’s Love Is Better Than Life** – His lovingkindness surpasses every earthly blessing, leading us to worship and praise.
- **True Satisfaction Comes from God** – Only His presence can fill and satisfy the human heart.
- **God’s Protection Is Sure** – Under His wings, His people find safety and joy.
- **The Wicked Will Perish, but the Righteous Rejoice** – Those who oppose God are brought low, but those who cling to Him rejoice in His salvation.

Psalms 64 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Justice Against Secret Plots”

To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.

Prayer for Protection

1 Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer;
preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

Cross References: Psalm 27:1; Psalm 143:1; Psalm 5:1

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked;
from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity.

Cross References: Psalm 31:20; Psalm 27:5; Jeremiah 18:18

The Plots of the Wicked

3 They sharpen their tongue like a sword,
and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words.

Cross References: Psalm 57:4; Psalm 55:21; Jeremiah 9:8

4 That they may shoot in secret at the upright;
suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

Cross References: Psalm 11:2; Psalm 37:14; Proverbs 1:11

5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter;
they talk of laying snares secretly; they say, “Who shall see them?”

Cross References: Psalm 10:11; Psalm 94:7; Isaiah 29:15

6 They search out iniquities;
they accomplish a diligent search:
both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:9; Psalm 139:23; Proverbs 20:27

God’s Judgment

7 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow;
suddenly shall they be wounded.

Cross References: Psalm 7:12; Deuteronomy 32:23; Psalm 18:14

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves:
all that see them shall flee away.

Cross References: Psalm 7:16; Psalm 9:16; Proverbs 26:27

The Result of God's Justice

9 And all men shall fear,
and shall declare the work of God;
for they shall wisely consider of His doing.

Cross References: Psalm 40:3; Psalm 58:11; Habakkuk 3:2

10 The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in Him;
and all the upright in heart shall glory.

Cross References: Psalm 32:11; Psalm 97:12; Proverbs 29:6

Key Lessons from Psalm 64

- **God Hears the Cry of the Oppressed** – When enemies plot in secret, God is attentive to His people's prayers.
- **The Power of Words** – The tongue can wound like arrows, but God will turn destructive words back on those who speak them.
- **God Judges Hidden Sin** – No secret plan of the wicked escapes His sight; He exposes and defeats their schemes.
- **The Righteous Find Joy and Safety in God** – Even when surrounded by enemies, the faithful rejoice and trust in His protection.
- **God's Justice Leads to His Glory** – When He acts, all people see His works and recognize His power.

Psalm 65 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God's Abundant Provision and Power”

To the chief musician. A Psalm and Song of David.

Praise to God in Zion

1 Praise waits for You, O God, in Zion:
and to You shall the vow be performed.

Cross References: Psalm 22:25; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Isaiah 62:7

2 O You who hear prayer,
unto You shall all flesh come.

Cross References: Isaiah 56:7; Matthew 21:13; Isaiah 66:23

Forgiveness and Nearness to God

3 Iniquities prevail against me:
as for our transgressions, You shall purge them away.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:25; Micah 7:19; 1 John 1:9

4 Blessed is the man whom You choose, and cause to approach unto You,
that he may dwell in Your courts:
we shall be satisfied with the goodness of Your house, even of Your holy temple.

Cross References: Psalm 84:4; Psalm 27:4; Psalm 36:8

The God of Power and Salvation

5 By awesome deeds in righteousness You will answer us, O God of our salvation;
You who are the confidence of all the ends of the earth,
and of them that are afar off upon the sea.

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Isaiah 45:22; Habakkuk 3:8

6 By His strength He sets fast the mountains;
being girded with power.

Cross References: Psalm 90:2; Jeremiah 10:12; Psalm 93:1

7 He stills the roaring of the seas, the noise of their waves,
and the tumult of the people.

Cross References: Mark 4:39; Psalm 89:9; Psalm 107:29

8 They also that dwell in the farthest parts are afraid at Your signs:
You make the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

Cross References: Job 38:12; Psalm 19:1; Psalm 148:3

God's Provision for the Earth

9 You visit the earth, and water it:
You greatly enrich it with the river of God, which is full of water:
You prepare them corn, when You have so provided for it.

Cross References: Genesis 8:22; Job 38:26; Psalm 104:13

10 You water the ridges thereof abundantly:
You settle the furrows thereof:
You make it soft with showers:
You bless its growth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:14; Isaiah 55:10; Hosea 6:3

11 You crown the year with Your goodness;
and Your paths overflow with abundance.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:12; Joel 2:24; Proverbs 3:9

12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness;
and the little hills rejoice on every side.

Cross References: Joel 2:22; Psalm 72:3; Isaiah 55:12

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks;
the valleys also are covered with corn;
they shout for joy, they also sing.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:2; Isaiah 55:12; Psalm 98:8

Key Lessons from Psalm 65

- **God Deserves Our Praise** – Worship belongs to Him alone, for He is faithful to answer prayer.
- **Forgiveness Comes from God** – Though sin overwhelms us, He graciously purges it away.
- **Nearness to God Brings Satisfaction** – Those who dwell in His presence enjoy the goodness of His house and temple.
- **God's Power Governs Creation** – He controls the seas, the mountains, and the nations, showing His strength over all.
- **God Provides Abundantly** – From rain for the earth to harvest for the people, His paths overflow with blessing.
- **All Creation Rejoices in Him** – Fields, flocks, valleys, and hills declare His goodness and shout for joy.

Psalm 66 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Works of God and the Praise of His People”

To the chief musician. A Song or Psalm.

A Call to Worship

1 Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth:

Cross References: Psalm 100:1; Psalm 98:4; Psalm 47:1

2 Sing forth the honor of His name:
make His praise glorious.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:24; Psalm 96:3; Isaiah 42:12

3 Say unto God, “How awesome are Your works!
Through the greatness of Your power shall Your enemies submit themselves unto You.”

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 68:35; Deuteronomy 10:21

4 All the earth shall worship You,
and shall sing unto You; they shall sing to Your name. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 86:9; Revelation 15:4; Zechariah 14:9

The Mighty Works of God

5 Come and see the works of God:
He is awesome in His deeds toward the children of men.

Cross References: Psalm 46:8; Psalm 111:2; Job 37:14

6 He turned the sea into dry land:
they went through the river on foot:
there we rejoiced in Him.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Joshua 3:17; Isaiah 63:11

7 He rules by His power forever;
His eyes watch the nations:
let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

Cross References: Daniel 4:34; Psalm 2:1; Job 34:21

Blessing the God Who Preserves His People

8 O bless our God, you people,
and make the voice of His praise to be heard:

Cross References: Psalm 68:26; Psalm 34:3; Psalm 145:21

9 who holds our soul in life,
and does not allow our feet to slip.

Cross References: Psalm 121:3; Psalm 30:3; Psalm 55:22

10 For You, O God, have tested us:
You have tried us, as silver is tried.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:3; Job 23:10; Zechariah 13:9

11 You brought us into the net;
You laid affliction upon our backs.

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:13; Job 19:6; Lamentations 1:13

12 You caused men to ride over our heads;
we went through fire and through water:
but You brought us out into a place of abundance.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:2; Psalm 18:19; Psalm 40:2

Offerings of Praise and Testimony

13 I will go into Your house with burnt offerings:
I will pay You my vows,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3; Psalm 116:17; Numbers 30:2

14 which my lips have uttered,
and my mouth has spoken, when I was in trouble.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:23; Jonah 2:9; Judges 11:35

15 I will offer unto You burnt sacrifices of fat animals,
with the smoke of rams;
I will offer bulls with goats. Selah.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:10; Numbers 23:1; Leviticus 9:2

Declaring God's Deliverance

16 Come and hear, all you that fear God,
and I will declare what He has done for my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 34:11; Psalm 71:17; Psalm 22:22

17 I cried unto Him with my mouth,
and He was praised with my tongue.

Cross References: Psalm 30:2; Psalm 34:6; Jonah 2:2

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart,
the Lord will not hear me:

Cross References: Isaiah 59:2; Proverbs 28:9; John 9:31

19 But truly God has heard me;
He has attended to the voice of my prayer.

Cross References: Psalm 34:15; Psalm 116:1; 1 John 5:14

20 Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer,
nor His mercy from me.

Cross References: Psalm 28:6; Psalm 118:21; Lamentations 3:22

Key Lessons from Psalm 66

- **All Nations Are Called to Worship** – The psalm invites the whole earth to honor God's name and glorify Him.
- **God's Power Brings Awe** – His mighty works, from parting the sea to ruling over nations, demand reverence.

- **Trials Purify God's People** – Affliction is compared to silver being tested, yet God leads His people into abundance.
- **Worship Requires Sincerity** – Vows and offerings must come from a heart that remembers God's deliverance.
- **Prayer Requires Purity** – If sin is cherished in the heart, prayer is hindered—but God hears the sincere.
- **Testimony Strengthens Others** – Sharing what God has done encourages the faith of those who fear Him.

Psalm 67 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer for God's Blessing on All Nations”

To the chief musician on Neginoth. A Psalm or Song.

A Prayer for God's Favor

1 God be merciful unto us, and bless us;
and cause His face to shine upon us. Selah.

Cross References: Numbers 6:24; Numbers 6:26; Psalm 4:6

2 That Your way may be known upon earth,
Your salvation among all nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:6; Psalm 98:2; Luke 2:32

The Call to Universal Praise

3 Let the people praise You, O God;
let all the people praise You.

Cross References: Psalm 117:1; Psalm 145:10; Revelation 7:9

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy:
for You shall judge the people righteously,
and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 96:10; Psalm 98:9; Acts 17:31

5 Let the people praise You, O God;
let all the people praise You.

Cross References: Psalm 148:11; Psalm 145:21; Isaiah 25:3

The Blessings of God's Rule

6 Then shall the earth yield her increase;
and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:4; Psalm 85:12; Ezekiel 34:27

7 God shall bless us;
and all the ends of the earth shall fear Him.

Cross References: Psalm 22:27; Psalm 72:11; Isaiah 45:22

Key Lessons from Psalm 67

- **God's Blessing Has a Purpose** – His mercy and favor are meant to reveal His way to all nations.
- **Global Praise** – The psalm envisions not just Israel, but all peoples worshiping and rejoicing in God.
- **God's Righteous Rule** – His just judgment brings joy, not fear, because He governs with equity.
- **Blessing Leads to Reverence** – When God prospers His people, the world sees and reveres His power.
- **Missionary Vision** – This psalm looks forward to the day when God's salvation is known to every tribe and nation.

Psalm 68 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The God Who Rises in Victory”

To the chief musician. A Psalm or Song of David.

God Arises in Power

1 Let God arise, let His enemies be scattered:
let those who hate Him flee before Him.

Cross References: Numbers 10:35; Psalm 92:9; Isaiah 33:3

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away;
as wax melts before the fire,
so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

Cross References: Psalm 37:20; Micah 1:4; Psalm 97:5

3 But let the righteous be glad;
let them rejoice before God,
yes, let them exceedingly rejoice.

Cross References: Psalm 32:11; Philippians 4:4; Isaiah 61:10

4 Sing to God, sing praises to His name:
extol Him that rides upon the heavens by His name **Yah**,
and rejoice before Him.

Cross References: Psalm 18:10; Isaiah 12:2; Isaiah 40:3

Protector of the Weak

5 A Father to the fatherless, a defender of widows,
is God in His holy habitation.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:18; Psalm 146:9; James 1:27

6 God sets the solitary in families;
He brings out those who are bound with chains:
but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

Cross References: Psalm 113:9; Isaiah 61:1; Psalm 107:14

God's Presence in the Wilderness

7 O God, when You went forth before Your people,
when You marched through the wilderness—Selah—

Cross References: Judges 5:4; Exodus 13:21; Deuteronomy 33:2

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God:
even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 19:18; Judges 5:5; Habakkuk 3:3

9 You, O God, sent a plentiful rain,
whereby You confirmed Your inheritance, when it was weary.

Cross References: Exodus 16:4; Deuteronomy 11:11; Psalm 105:40

10 Your congregation dwelt therein:
You, O God, prepared of Your goodness for the poor.

Cross References: Psalm 74:2; Deuteronomy 8:7; Psalm 132:15

The Lord Gives the Word

11 The Lord gave the word:
great was the company of those that proclaimed it.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:9; Psalm 40:9; Joel 2:11

12 Kings of armies fled quickly:
and she that remained at home divided the spoil.

Cross References: Judges 5:30; Judges 4:15; Exodus 15:9

13 Though you have lain among the pots,
yet you shall be as the wings of a dove covered with silver,
and her feathers with yellow gold.

Cross References: Psalm 55:6; Genesis 8:11; Judges 5:16

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it,
it was white as snow in Salmon.

Cross References: Judges 5:19; Joshua 10:11; Psalm 48:4

The Mountain of God

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan;
a high hill as the hill of Bashan.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:1; Amos 4:1; Psalm 133:3

16 Why do you leap, you high hills?
This is the hill which God desires to dwell in;
yes, the Lord will dwell in it forever.

Cross References: Psalm 132:13; Psalm 78:68; Deuteronomy 12:5

The Heavenly Host

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand,
even thousands upon thousands of angels:
the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:17; 2 Kings 2:11; Daniel 7:10

18 You have ascended on high,
You have led captivity captive:
You have received gifts for men;
yes, for the rebellious also,
that the Lord God might dwell among them.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:8; Judges 5:12; Acts 1:9

Blessed Be the Lord

19 Blessed be the Lord,
who daily loads us with benefits,
even the God of our salvation. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 103:2; Psalm 40:5; Lamentations 3:22

20 He that is our God is the God of salvation;
and to God the Lord belong deliverances from death.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:39; Psalm 118:14; 2 Corinthians 1:10

God Defeats His Enemies

21 But God shall wound the head of His enemies,
and the hairy scalp of such a one as goes on still in his trespasses.

Cross References: Genesis 3:15; Numbers 24:17; Habakkuk 3:13

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan,
I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea:

Cross References: Amos 9:2; Exodus 14:22; Micah 7:19

23 That your foot may be dipped in the blood of your enemies,
and the tongues of your dogs in the same.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:38; Isaiah 63:1; Psalm 58:10

Procession of Praise

24 They have seen Your procession, O God;
even the procession of my God, my King, into the sanctuary.

Cross References: Psalm 24:7; Psalm 77:13; Exodus 15:18

25 The singers went before,
the players on instruments followed after;
among them were the young women playing with timbrels.

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; 1 Chronicles 15:16; 1 Samuel 18:6

26 Bless God in the congregations,
even the Lord, from the fountain of Israel.

Cross References: Psalm 22:22; Deuteronomy 33:28; Psalm 149:1

27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler,
the princes of Judah with their council,
the princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.

Cross References: Judges 5:14; Genesis 49:27; 1 Chronicles 12:2

God Reigns Over Nations

28 Your God has commanded your strength:
strengthen, O God, that which You have worked for us.

Cross References: Psalm 29:11; Isaiah 26:12; Philippians 1:6

29 Because of Your temple at Jerusalem
shall kings bring presents unto You.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:3; 1 Kings 10:2; Psalm 72:10

30 Rebuke the company of spearmen,
the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people,
till everyone submits himself with pieces of silver:
scatter the people that delight in war.

Cross References: Psalm 22:12; Isaiah 2:4; Psalm 46:9

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt;
Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands to God.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:19; Zephaniah 3:10; Acts 8:27

The Universal Call to Praise

32 Sing unto God, you kingdoms of the earth;
O sing praises to the Lord. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 96:1; Psalm 117:1; Revelation 15:4

33 To Him that rides upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old;
lo, He sends out His voice, and that a mighty voice.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:26; Psalm 18:13; Job 37:4

34 Ascribe strength to God:
His excellence is over Israel,
and His strength is in the clouds.

Cross References: Psalm 29:1; 1 Chronicles 16:28; Nahum 1:3

35 O God, You are awesome out of Your holy places:
the God of Israel is He that gives strength and power unto His people.
Blessed be God.

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Deuteronomy 10:17; 2 Corinthians 12:9

Key Lessons from Psalm 68

- **God is a Warrior-King** – He arises and scatters His enemies, proving His strength over all creation.
- **Protector of the Vulnerable** – God defends the fatherless, the widows, and those in chains.
- **God's Presence Transforms** – His march through the wilderness shook Sinai and brought provision for His people.
- **Christ Fulfilled the Ascent** – Verse 18 foreshadows Christ's ascension, where He led captivity captive (Ephesians 4:8).
- **Daily Blessings** – God loads His people with benefits, sustaining them with salvation.
- **Universal Praise** – From Israel to Egypt, Ethiopia, and all nations, God calls for global worship.
- **Strength and Power Belong to God Alone** – His might is unrivaled, and His people are strengthened through Him.

Psalm 69 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Save Me, O God”

To the chief musician. Upon Shoshannim. A Psalm of David.

A Cry from the Depths

1 Save me, O God;
for the waters have come up unto my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 18:16; Jonah 2:5; Psalm 42:7

2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing:
I have come into deep waters,
where the floods overflow me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:6; Psalm 40:2; Lamentations 3:54

3 I am weary with my crying;
my throat is dried:
my eyes fail while I wait for my God.

Cross References: Psalm 6:6; Psalm 22:2; Lamentations 2:11

The Weight of Hostility

4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head:
they that would destroy me, being my enemies wrongfully, are mighty:
then I restored that which I did not steal.

Cross References: John 15:25; Psalm 35:19; Psalm 109:3

5 O God, You know my foolishness;
and my sins are not hidden from You.

Cross References: Psalm 139:1; Jeremiah 17:10; Hebrews 4:13

6 Let not those that wait on You, O Lord God of hosts,
be ashamed because of me:
let not those that seek You be confounded for my sake,
O God of Israel.

Cross References: Psalm 25:3; Romans 9:33; Isaiah 49:23

Reproach and Isolation

7 Because for Your sake I have borne reproach;
shame has covered my face.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:15; Psalm 44:15; 1 Peter 4:14

8 I have become a stranger to my brethren,
and an alien unto my mother's children.

Cross References: John 7:5; Psalm 27:10; Mark 3:21

9 For the zeal of Your house has consumed me;
and the reproaches of those who reproached You are fallen upon me.

Cross References: John 2:17; Romans 15:3; John 2:14

10 When I wept and humbled my soul with fasting,
that was turned to my reproach.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:5; Psalm 35:13; Matthew 6:16

11 I made sackcloth my garment;
and I became a proverb to them.

Cross References: Job 16:15; Job 17:6; Jonah 3:5

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me;
and I was the song of the drunkards.

Cross References: Job 30:9; Lamentations 3:14; Job 19:18

Prayer for Deliverance

13 But as for me, my prayer is unto You, O Lord, in an acceptable time:
O God, in the multitude of Your mercy hear me,
in the truth of Your salvation.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:8; 2 Corinthians 6:2; Psalm 32:6

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink:
let me be delivered from those that hate me,
and out of the deep waters.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:17; Psalm 71:2; Psalm 144:7

15 Let not the flood overflow me,
neither let the deep swallow me up,
and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

Cross References: Psalm 124:4; Isaiah 43:2; Jonah 2:6

16 Hear me, O Lord; for Your lovingkindness is good:
turn unto me according to the multitude of Your tender mercies.

Cross References: Psalm 86:5; Lamentations 3:22; Psalm 51:1

17 Hide not Your face from Your servant;
for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

Cross References: Psalm 27:9; Psalm 102:2; Psalm 143:7

18 Draw near unto my soul, and redeem it:
deliver me because of my enemies.

Cross References: Psalm 34:18; Lamentations 3:57; Psalm 103:4

Betrayed and Mocked

19 You have known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonor:
my adversaries are all before You.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:3; Hebrews 12:2; Psalm 22:6

20 Reproach has broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness:
I looked for someone to take pity, but there was none;
and for comforters, but I found none.

Cross References: Matthew 26:38; Isaiah 63:5; Lamentations 1:12

21 They gave me also gall for my food;
and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

Cross References: Matthew 27:34; John 19:29; Matthew 27:48

Prayer of Judgment on Enemies

22 Let their table become a snare before them:
and that which should have been for their welfare,
let it become a trap.

Cross References: Romans 11:9; Romans 11:10; Jeremiah 6:21

23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not;
and make their loins continually to tremble.

Cross References: Romans 11:10; Isaiah 6:9; John 12:40

24 Pour out Your indignation upon them,
and let Your fierce anger overtake them.

Cross References: Psalm 79:6; Jeremiah 10:25; Revelation 16:1

25 Let their habitation be desolate;
and let none dwell in their tents.

Cross References: Acts 1:20; Matthew 23:38; Jeremiah 12:7

26 For they persecute the one whom You have smitten;
and they speak to the grief of those You have wounded.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:4; John 5:16; Zechariah 13:7

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity:
and let them not come into Your righteousness.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:19; Isaiah 26:10; Romans 1:24

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,
and not be written with the righteous.

Cross References: Exodus 32:32; Revelation 3:5; Revelation 20:15

Hope in God's Salvation

29 But I am poor and sorrowful:
let Your salvation, O God, set me on high.

Cross References: Psalm 40:17; Psalm 70:5; Psalm 34:6

30 I will praise the name of God with a song,
and will magnify Him with thanksgiving.

Cross References: Psalm 34:1; Psalm 100:4; Psalm 28:7

31 This also shall please the Lord better than an ox
or a bull that has horns and hooves.

Cross References: Psalm 50:14; Hosea 14:2; Micah 6:8

32 The humble shall see this, and be glad:
and your heart shall live that seek God.

Cross References: Psalm 22:26; Psalm 34:2; Isaiah 61:1

33 For the Lord hears the poor,
and does not despise His prisoners.

Cross References: Psalm 102:17; Isaiah 41:17; James 2:5

Universal Praise and Restoration

34 Let heaven and earth praise Him,
the seas, and everything that moves therein.

Cross References: Psalm 96:11; Psalm 148:3; Revelation 5:13

35 For God will save Zion,
and will build the cities of Judah:
that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:26; Jeremiah 30:18; Amos 9:14

36 The descendants of His servants shall inherit it:
and they that love His name shall dwell therein.

Cross References: Psalm 37:29; Isaiah 65:9; Romans 8:17

Key Lessons from Psalm 69

- **Messianic Prophecy** – Verse 21 was fulfilled at the cross when Christ was given vinegar to drink (Matthew 27:34, John 19:28–30).
- **The Cost of Zeal** – True passion for God’s house often brings reproach and isolation (v. 9; John 2:17).
- **God Knows Our Sorrow** – He sees the reproach, shame, and loneliness of His children (v. 19–20).
- **Righteous Anger vs. Mercy** – David prays for judgment on enemies, reminding us of the seriousness of sin and rejection of God.

- **True Worship** – God delights more in heartfelt praise and thanksgiving than in ritual sacrifice (v. 30–31).
- **Hope of Restoration** – Zion’s future blessing assures believers that God’s salvation will triumph in the end.

Psalm 70 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Make Haste to Help Me”

To the chief musician. A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

A Cry for Urgent Deliverance

1 Make haste, O God, to deliver me;
make haste to help me, O Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 40:13; Psalm 38:22; Psalm 22:19

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul:
let them be turned backward, and put to confusion,
that desire my hurt.

Cross References: Psalm 35:4; Psalm 40:14; Psalm 6:10

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame
that say, “Aha, aha.”

Cross References: Psalm 40:15; Psalm 35:21; Psalm 35:25

Joy for the Righteous

4 Let all those that seek You rejoice and be glad in You:
and let those who love Your salvation say continually,
“Let God be magnified.”

Cross References: Psalm 40:16; Psalm 35:27; Psalm 105:3

Personal Plea for Rescue

5 But I am poor and needy:
make haste unto me, O God:
You are my help and my deliverer;
O Lord, do not delay.

Cross References: Psalm 40:17; Psalm 69:29; Psalm 71:12

Key Lessons from Psalm 70

- **Urgent Prayer is Biblical** – It is not wrong to cry out, “Hurry, Lord!” God welcomes our desperation when we lean fully on Him.
- **Enemies Will Fail** – Those who oppose God’s people will ultimately be put to shame.

- **Worship in Waiting** – Even while pleading for help, believers are called to rejoice and magnify the Lord.
- **God Our Deliverer** – The psalm reminds us that only God is our true help and deliverer—He never delays beyond what is best.

Psalm 71 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Lifetime of Trust”

Trusting God from Youth to Old Age

1 In You, O Lord, do I put my trust:
let me never be put to confusion.

Cross References: Psalm 31:1; Psalm 25:2; Isaiah 28:16

2 Deliver me in Your righteousness, and cause me to escape:
incline Your ear unto me, and save me.

Cross References: Psalm 31:2; Psalm 143:1; Psalm 17:6

3 Be my strong habitation, where I may continually come;
You have given commandment to save me;
for You are my rock and my fortress.

Cross References: Psalm 31:3; Psalm 18:2; Psalm 90:1

4 Deliver me, O my God, from the hand of the wicked,
from the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

Cross References: Psalm 82:4; Psalm 140:1; Psalm 43:1

5 For You are my hope, O Lord God:
You are my trust from my youth.

Cross References: Psalm 22:9; Jeremiah 17:7; Psalm 65:5

6 By You have I been upheld from the womb:
You are He that took me out of my mother’s womb:
my praise shall continually be of You.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:2; Psalm 22:10; Jeremiah 1:5

A Refuge and a Witness

7 I am as a wonder to many;
but You are my strong refuge.

Cross References: Psalm 31:11; 1 Corinthians 4:9; Psalm 46:1

8 Let my mouth be filled with Your praise
and with Your honor all the day.

Cross References: Psalm 34:1; Psalm 35:28; Psalm 145:2

9 Do not cast me off in the time of old age;
forsake me not when my strength fails.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:4; Psalm 51:11; Ruth 4:15

10 For my enemies speak against me;
and those who lie in wait for my soul take counsel together,

Cross References: Psalm 31:13; Psalm 41:7; Matthew 27:1

11 Saying, "God has forsaken him: pursue and take him;
for there is none to deliver him."

Cross References: Psalm 22:1; Psalm 22:8; Matthew 27:43

12 O God, be not far from me:
O my God, make haste for my help.

Cross References: Psalm 22:11; Psalm 22:19; Psalm 38:22

13 Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul;
let them be covered with reproach and dishonor that seek my hurt.

Cross References: Psalm 35:4; Psalm 109:29; Psalm 40:14

Continual Hope and Praise

14 But I will hope continually,
and will yet praise You more and more.

Cross References: Psalm 42:5; Romans 15:13; Lamentations 3:24

15 My mouth shall declare Your righteousness
and Your salvation all the day;
for I do not know their number.

Cross References: Psalm 40:5; Psalm 145:3; Ecclesiastes 3:11

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord God:
I will make mention of Your righteousness, even of Yours alone.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:31; Philippians 4:13; Ephesians 6:10

17 O God, You have taught me from my youth:
and to this day I declare Your wondrous works.

Cross References: Psalm 119:9; 2 Timothy 3:15; Psalm 78:4

18 Now also when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not;
until I have shown Your strength to this generation,
and Your power to everyone that is to come.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; Joel 1:3; Psalm 145:4

God's Greatness and Comfort

19 Your righteousness also, O God, is very high,
You who have done great things:
O God, who is like You!

Cross References: Psalm 36:6; Micah 7:18; Exodus 15:11

20 You, who have shown me great and severe troubles,
shall revive me again,
and shall bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 30:3; Psalm 86:13; Jonah 2:6

21 You shall increase my greatness,
and comfort me on every side.

Cross References: Job 42:10; 2 Corinthians 1:4; Psalm 23:4

A Song of Redeemed Praise

22 I will also praise You with the psaltery,
even Your truth, O my God:
unto You will I sing with the harp,
O You Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Psalm 33:2; Psalm 92:1; Isaiah 12:6

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto You;
and my soul, which You have redeemed.

Cross References: Psalm 63:5; Psalm 103:4; Isaiah 51:11

24 My tongue also shall talk of Your righteousness all the day long:
for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame,
that seek my hurt.

Cross References: Psalm 45:1; Psalm 6:10; Psalm 35:26

Key Lessons from Psalm 71

- **God is Faithful for a Lifetime** – From the womb to old age, the Lord sustains those who trust Him.
- **Hope Grows Stronger with Age** – Even when strength fails, faith and praise can grow stronger.
- **A Legacy of Faith** – Believers are called to pass on God's strength and power to the next generation.
- **Trials Lead to Renewal** – The same God who allows affliction also revives, restores, and comforts His people.

- **Praise is Lifelong** – No season of life is exempt from declaring God’s righteousness and salvation.

Psalm 72 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Reign of the Righteous King”

A Prayer for the King’s Justice

1 Give the king Your judgments, O God,
and Your righteousness unto the king’s son.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; Isaiah 11:2; Isaiah 9:6

2 He shall judge Your people with righteousness,
and Your poor with justice.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:4; Jeremiah 23:5; Isaiah 32:1

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people,
and the little hills, by righteousness.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:2; Amos 9:13; Isaiah 55:12

4 He shall judge the poor of the people,
He shall save the children of the needy,
and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:17; Psalm 82:3; Luke 4:18

The Everlasting Reign of the King

5 They shall fear You as long as the sun and moon endure,
throughout all generations.

Cross References: Psalm 89:36; Malachi 4:2; Luke 1:32

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass:
as showers that water the earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:2; Hosea 6:3; Isaiah 45:8

7 In His days shall the righteous flourish;
and abundance of peace so long as the moon endures.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:7; Isaiah 32:17; Luke 1:33

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,
and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

Cross References: Zechariah 9:10; Micah 5:4; Daniel 7:14

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before Him;
and His enemies shall lick the dust.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:23; Micah 7:17; Philippians 2:10

The Submission of the Nations

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents:
the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:6; 1 Kings 10:2; Matthew 2:11

11 Yes, all kings shall fall down before Him:
all nations shall serve Him.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:7; Revelation 21:24; Revelation 15:4

The King's Care for the Needy

12 For He shall deliver the needy when he cries;
the poor also, and him that has no helper.

Cross References: Job 29:12; Isaiah 25:4; Luke 1:52

13 He shall spare the poor and needy,
and shall save the souls of the needy.

Cross References: Psalm 82:4; Isaiah 42:3; Proverbs 31:9

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence:
and precious shall their blood be in His sight.

Cross References: Psalm 116:15; Isaiah 43:4; 1 Peter 1:18

The Blessing of His Reign

15 He shall live, and to Him shall be given the gold of Sheba:
prayer also shall be made for Him continually;
and daily shall He be praised.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:10; 1 Timothy 2:1; Revelation 5:12

16 There shall be a handful of grain in the earth upon the top of the mountains;
the fruit thereof shall wave like Lebanon:
and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:26; Joel 2:24; Psalm 92:12

17 His name shall endure forever:
His name shall continue as long as the sun:
and men shall be blessed in Him:
all nations shall call Him blessed.

Cross References: Genesis 22:18; Luke 1:48; Galatians 3:8

Closing Benediction

18 Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel,
who only does wondrous things.

Cross References: Psalm 41:13; Ephesians 1:3; Luke 1:68

19 And blessed be His glorious name forever:
and let the whole earth be filled with His glory;
Amen, and Amen.

Cross References: Numbers 14:21; Habakkuk 2:14; Isaiah 6:3

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; 1 Kings 2:1; 2 Samuel 23:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 72

- **Christ is the Perfect King** – The psalm anticipates a reign greater than Solomon’s, fulfilled in Christ who rules with perfect justice and mercy.
- **True Peace Flows from Righteousness** – Lasting peace and prosperity are rooted in God’s justice, not human strength.
- **The Kingdom is Universal** – Christ’s dominion extends to all nations, peoples, and lands.
- **The King Defends the Helpless** – The needy, poor, and oppressed are precious in God’s sight, and He redeems their lives.
- **His Name Endures Forever** – Christ’s name and glory will never fade, and all nations will be blessed in Him.

Psalm 73 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The End of the Wicked and the Security of the Righteous”

The Struggle with Envy

1 Truly God is good to Israel,
even to those who are of a clean heart.

Cross References: Psalm 25:8; Matthew 5:8; Nahum 1:7

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone;
my steps had nearly slipped.

Cross References: Psalm 94:18; Psalm 17:5; Psalm 37:31

3 For I was envious of the foolish,
when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

Cross References: Jeremiah 12:1; Job 21:7; Proverbs 3:31

4 For they have no struggles in their death;
but their strength is firm.

Cross References: Job 21:23; Job 21:13; Malachi 3:15

5 They are not in trouble as other men;
neither are they plagued like other men.

Cross References: Job 21:9; Job 12:6; Job 9:22

6 Therefore pride surrounds them as a chain;
violence covers them as a garment.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Psalm 10:2; Habakkuk 1:11

7 Their eyes bulge with abundance;
they have more than heart could wish.

Cross References: Job 15:27; Deuteronomy 32:15; Job 21:24

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression;
they speak loftily.

Cross References: Psalm 12:3; Isaiah 32:7; Jeremiah 5:28

9 They set their mouth against the heavens,
and their tongue walks through the earth.

Cross References: Revelation 13:6; Daniel 7:25; Jude 1:15

The Prosperity of the Wicked

10 Therefore His people turn aside to them,
and waters of a full cup are drained by them.

Cross References: Job 21:11; Jeremiah 5:27; Deuteronomy 32:14

11 And they say, *How does God know?*
Is there knowledge in the Most High?

Cross References: Job 22:13; Psalm 10:11; Psalm 94:7

12 Behold, these are the ungodly,
who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.

Cross References: Psalm 17:14; Ecclesiastes 8:14; Psalm 37:35

13 Surely I have cleansed my heart in vain,
and washed my hands in innocence.

Cross References: Job 9:30; Malachi 3:14; Job 21:15

14 For all the day long I have been plagued,
and chastened every morning.

Cross References: Job 7:18; Lamentations 3:3; Job 33:19

15 If I had said, "I will speak thus,"
behold, I would have betrayed the generation of Your children.

Cross References: Numbers 20:12; Matthew 18:6; Job 42:7

The Turning Point: God's Sanctuary

16 When I thought to understand this,
it was too painful for me;

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 8:17; Job 11:7; Ecclesiastes 3:11

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God;
then I understood their end.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:29; Proverbs 14:12; Job 8:13

18 Surely You set them in slippery places:
You cast them down into destruction.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:35; Jeremiah 23:12; Psalm 35:6

19 How they are brought into desolation, as in a moment!
They are utterly consumed with terrors.

Cross References: Job 20:5; Malachi 4:1; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

20 As a dream when one awakes;
so, O Lord, when You arise, You shall despise their image.

Cross References: Job 20:8; Isaiah 29:8; Psalm 39:6

A Confession of Folly and Faith

21 Thus my heart was grieved,
and I was pricked in my reins.

Cross References: Psalm 37:1; Proverbs 23:17; Job 6:2

22 So foolish was I, and ignorant:
I was as a beast before You.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:2; Job 42:3; Psalm 92:6

23 Nevertheless I am continually with You:
You have held me by my right hand.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:13; Psalm 63:8; Isaiah 42:6

24 You shall guide me with Your counsel,
and afterward receive me to glory.

Cross References: Psalm 32:8; Proverbs 3:6; John 17:24

25 Whom have I in heaven but You?

And there is none upon earth that I desire besides You.

Cross References: Psalm 16:5; Lamentations 3:24; Philippians 3:8

26 My flesh and my heart fail:

but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion forever.

Cross References: Psalm 119:57; 2 Corinthians 12:9; Numbers 18:20

The Destiny of the Wicked vs. the Righteous

27 For behold, those who are far from You shall perish:

You have destroyed all those who go astray from You.

Cross References: Psalm 92:9; Hosea 4:12; James 4:4

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God:

I have put my trust in the Lord God,

that I may declare all Your works.

Cross References: James 4:8; Psalm 63:1; Hebrews 10:22

KEY LESSONS FROM PSALM 73

- **The Prosperity of the Wicked is Temporary** – Though they seem secure, God has set them in slippery places; their end is sudden destruction.
- **Envy Blinds the Heart** – Looking at the lives of the ungodly without God's perspective can lead to doubt and despair.
- **The Sanctuary Gives Clarity** – True understanding comes when we draw near to God in worship and gain an eternal perspective.
- **God is Our Portion Forever** – Earthly wealth fades, but God Himself is the lasting inheritance of His people.
- **The Righteous Find Security in God's Presence** – Even in weakness, God holds us by His hand, guides us with counsel, and will receive us into glory.
- **The Nearness of God is Our Good** – The highest blessing is not prosperity, but fellowship with the living God.

Psalm 74 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Plea for God's Deliverance from Enemies”

Why, O Lord, Have You Cast Us Off?

1 O God, why have You cast us off forever?

Why does Your anger smoke against the sheep of Your pasture?

Cross References: Psalm 44:9; Psalm 79:5; Psalm 100:3

2 Remember Your congregation, which You purchased of old,
the tribe of Your inheritance, which You redeemed;
this Mount Zion, where You have dwelt.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:9; Exodus 15:16; Psalm 76:2

3 Lift up Your feet to the perpetual desolations;
see all the destruction the enemy has done in the sanctuary.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:10; 2 Kings 25:9; Psalm 79:1

The Enemy's Desecration of the Sanctuary

4 Your enemies roar in the midst of Your congregations;
they set up their banners as signs.

Cross References: Numbers 2:2; Psalm 83:2; Lamentations 2:7

5 A man was honored for lifting axes against the thick trees.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:7; Jeremiah 46:22; Isaiah 10:34

6 But now they smash the carved work of the temple
with axes and hammers.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:29; 2 Kings 25:13; 2 Chronicles 36:19

7 They set fire to Your sanctuary;
they defiled the dwelling place of Your name, casting it to the ground.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; 2 Chronicles 36:19; Lamentations 2:7

8 They said in their hearts, *Let us destroy them altogether.*
They have burned all the meeting places of God in the land.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:6; 2 Chronicles 36:19; Ezekiel 24:21

A Season Without Prophets

9 We see not our signs:
there is no longer any prophet,
neither is there anyone among us who knows how long.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:9; Ezekiel 7:26; Amos 8:11

10 O God, how long shall the enemy reproach?
Shall the adversary blaspheme Your name forever?

Cross References: Psalm 79:5; Psalm 89:46; Habakkuk 1:2

11 Why do You hold back Your hand, even Your right hand?
Draw it from Your bosom and act!

Cross References: Exodus 4:7; Psalm 44:23; Habakkuk 1:13

The God of Mighty Deeds

12 For God is my King from of old,
working salvation in the midst of the earth.

Cross References: Exodus 15:18; Psalm 44:4; Isaiah 43:15

13 You divided the sea by Your strength;
You broke the heads of the sea monsters in the waters.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Isaiah 51:9; Psalm 89:10

14 You crushed the heads of Leviathan in pieces,
and gave him as food for the creatures of the wilderness.

Cross References: Isaiah 27:1; Job 41:1; Psalm 104:26

15 You opened up springs and streams;
You dried up mighty rivers.

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Joshua 3:16; Numbers 20:11

16 The day is Yours, the night also is Yours;
You prepared the light and the sun.

Cross References: Genesis 1:14; Genesis 1:16; Jeremiah 31:35

17 You set all the boundaries of the earth;
You made summer and winter.

Cross References: Genesis 8:22; Deuteronomy 32:8; Acts 17:26

A Cry for God to Act

18 Remember this, O Lord, the enemy has reproached,
and a foolish people has blasphemed Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 74:22; Isaiah 37:23; Isaiah 37:17

19 Do not deliver the soul of Your turtledove to the wild beasts;
do not forget the life of Your poor forever.

Cross References: Psalm 72:12; Jeremiah 12:9; Psalm 68:13

20 Have respect to the covenant:
for the dark places of the earth are full of the dwellings of cruelty.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Leviticus 26:42; Ezekiel 8:12

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed;
let the poor and needy praise Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 9:18; Psalm 25:3; Psalm 34:2

22 Arise, O God, plead Your own cause:
remember how the foolish man reproaches You daily.

Cross References: Psalm 3:7; Psalm 35:1; 1 Samuel 25:39

23 Do not forget the voice of Your enemies;
the uproar of those who rise up against You increases continually.

Cross References: Psalm 83:2; Exodus 32:17; Psalm 2:1

KEY LESSONS FROM PSALM 74

- **God's People May Feel Forsaken** – Israel mourns the destruction of the temple, feeling abandoned, yet they still call Him “our King of old.”
- **The Enemies of God Seek to Destroy His Worship** – The burning of synagogues and the temple shows the enemy's true goal: to silence God's name among His people.
- **Seasons of Silence Do Not Mean God Has Ceased to Reign** – Though no prophet speaks and guidance seems lost, the psalmist remembers God's mighty acts in history.
- **God is Sovereign Over Creation** – The psalm recalls His power over seas, rivers, day and night, and even Leviathan—reminding us He controls both chaos and time.
- **The Covenant is the Basis for Hope** – The plea “have respect unto the covenant” reveals that God's promises, not circumstances, are the ground of confidence.
- **God's Cause is Greater Than Ours** – The psalmist cries, “Arise, O God, plead Your own cause,” showing that when God acts, He defends not only His people but His own glory.

Psalm 75 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God the Judge of All the Earth”

Thanksgiving for God's Nearness

1 To You, O God, we give thanks;
to You we give thanks,
for Your name is near;
Your wondrous works declare it.

Cross References: Psalm 105:1; 1 Chronicles 16:8; Psalm 118:1

God Speaks as Judge

2 When I appoint the set time,
I will judge uprightly.

Cross References: Psalm 96:13; Psalm 98:9; Isaiah 11:4

3 Though the earth and all its inhabitants tremble,
I will hold its pillars firm. Selah.

Cross References: Job 9:6; 1 Samuel 2:8; Psalm 104:5

Warning to the Proud

4 I said to the arrogant, *Do not act arrogantly*,
and to the wicked, *Do not lift up the horn*.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:35; 1 Samuel 2:3; Psalm 73:3

5 Do not lift up your horn on high;
do not speak with a stiff neck.

Cross References: Exodus 32:9; Deuteronomy 31:27; Proverbs 29:1

Exaltation Comes from God Alone

6 For exaltation comes neither from the east,
nor from the west, nor from the desert.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:7; Daniel 2:21; Luke 1:52

7 But God is the Judge;
He brings one down,
and He lifts up another.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:7; Daniel 2:21; Luke 1:52

The Cup of God's Wrath

8 For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup,
full of foaming wine, well mixed;
and He pours it out,
and all the wicked of the earth
shall drain it down to the dregs.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:17; Jeremiah 25:15; Revelation 14:10

Praise for God's Justice

9 But I will declare it forever;
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

Cross References: Psalm 71:14; Psalm 146:2; Psalm 89:1

10 All the horns of the wicked I will cut off,
but the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:10; Psalm 92:10; Luke 1:69

KEY LESSONS FROM PSALM 75

- **God Is the Ultimate Judge** – Human power, position, and pride do not determine destiny; God alone lifts up or brings down.
- **Exaltation Comes from God, Not Man** – Promotion or downfall does not come from east, west, or south, but from the Lord Himself.

- **The Cup of Wrath Is Certain** – The image of the cup reminds us that judgment for the wicked is inevitable, complete, and inescapable.
- **Pride Brings Downfall** – God warns the arrogant not to “lift up the horn,” showing that human pride leads to humiliation.
- **The Righteous Are Exalted** – While the wicked are cut off, those who walk in righteousness will ultimately be honored and strengthened by God.
- **Continual Praise Is the Response** – The psalmist declares he will praise God forever, for His justice is sure and His glory eternal.

Psalm 76 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The God Who Judges the Earth”

God’s Presence in Zion

1 In Judah God is known;
His name is great in Israel.

Cross References: Psalm 48:1; Deuteronomy 4:7; Psalm 147:19

2 In Salem is His tabernacle,
and His dwelling place is in Zion.

Cross References: Genesis 14:18; Psalm 132:13; Psalm 78:68

The Warrior God Who Brings Peace

3 There He broke the flashing arrows,
the shield, the sword, and the weapons of battle. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 46:9; Hosea 2:18; Isaiah 9:5

4 You are more glorious and majestic
than the mountains full of plunder.

Cross References: Psalm 68:15; Psalm 93:4; Ezekiel 38:12

The Defeat of the Proud

5 The valiant were stripped of their spoils;
they slept their final sleep.
The warriors could not lift their hands.

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36

6 At Your rebuke, O God of Jacob,
both chariot and horse lay still in death.

Cross References: Exodus 14:24; 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36

The Fear of God in Judgment

7 You, even You, are to be feared.
Who can stand before You
when once Your anger is stirred?

Cross References: Nahum 1:6; Malachi 3:2; Revelation 6:17

8 From heaven You pronounced judgment;
the earth feared and was still,

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:7; Habakkuk 2:20; Psalm 46:10

9 when God arose to execute judgment,
to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; Zephaniah 2:3; Psalm 96:13

The Wrath of Man Turned to Praise

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise You;
with the remainder of wrath You will restrain it.

Cross References: Genesis 50:20; Exodus 9:16; Acts 4:28

A Call to Worship and Reverence

11 Make vows to the Lord your God and fulfill them;
let all who are around Him bring gifts
to Him who is to be feared.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:4; Psalm 68:29; Isaiah 18:7

12 He cuts off the spirit of princes;
He is awesome to the kings of the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 2:10; Isaiah 40:23; Daniel 2:21

KEY LESSONS FROM PSALM 76

- **God Is Known by His Presence** – His glory dwells in Zion, showing that God reveals Himself among His people.
- **God Brings Peace Through Power** – True peace does not come from treaties or human strength but by God breaking the weapons of war.
- **No One Can Withstand His Judgment** – When God arises, even the proudest warriors fall silent and powerless.
- **God Defends the Humble** – He rises to save the meek of the earth, showing His justice is not partial to the mighty but favors the lowly.
- **Human Wrath Cannot Overrule God** – Even man's rebellion ends up serving God's glory, for He turns it to His praise or restrains it completely.
- **God Deserves Our Reverence and Worship** – Because He rules over princes and kings, we must keep our vows and honor Him with offerings of obedience and praise.

Psalm 77 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The God Who Works Wonders”

A Cry in the Night

1 I cried out to God with my voice—
to God with my voice, and He listened to me.

Cross References: Psalm 3:4; Psalm 34:6; Psalm 18:6

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord;
my hands were stretched out in the night without ceasing.
My soul refused to be comforted.

Cross References: Psalm 50:15; Genesis 37:35; Psalm 22:2

3 I remembered God and groaned;
I meditated, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 42:6; Psalm 143:4; Psalm 55:2

The Weight of Unanswered Questions

4 You kept my eyes from closing;
I was so troubled that I could not speak.

Cross References: Job 7:4; Psalm 6:6; Job 30:17

5 I considered the days of old,
the years long ago.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:7; Psalm 143:5; Psalm 44:1

6 I remembered my song in the night;
my heart meditated, and my spirit searched.

Cross References: Job 35:10; Psalm 42:8; Psalm 119:55

7 “Will the Lord cast us off forever?
Will He never show His favor again?

Cross References: Lamentations 3:31; Psalm 44:23; Psalm 85:5

8 Has His mercy vanished forever?
Has His promise failed for all generations?

Cross References: Lamentations 3:22; Numbers 23:19; Psalm 89:33

9 Has God forgotten to be gracious?
Has He in anger shut up His tender mercies?” Selah.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:15; Psalm 51:1; Psalm 25:6

A Turning of the Heart

10 Then I said, "This is my grief,
but I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High."

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:9; Exodus 15:6; Psalm 60:11

11 I will remember the works of the Lord;
surely I will remember Your wonders of old.

Cross References: Psalm 143:5; Deuteronomy 11:7; Psalm 105:5

12 I will meditate on all Your works
and talk of all Your mighty deeds.

Cross References: Psalm 145:5; Psalm 105:2; Psalm 143:5

The God of Wonders and Redemption

13 Your way, O God, is holy;
who is so great a God as our God?

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 68:24; Psalm 77:20

14 You are the God who works wonders;
You have revealed Your strength among the peoples.

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 105:1; Exodus 34:10

15 With Your mighty arm You redeemed Your people,
the children of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

Cross References: Exodus 6:6; Exodus 15:13; Deuteronomy 9:29

The God of Creation's Power

16 The waters saw You, O God,
the waters saw You and trembled;
the depths were shaken.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Habakkuk 3:10; Exodus 15:8

17 The clouds poured out rain;
the skies thundered;
Your arrows flashed back and forth.

Cross References: Exodus 9:23; Habakkuk 3:11; Exodus 19:16

18 The sound of Your thunder was in the whirlwind;
Your lightning lit up the world;
the earth trembled and shook.

Cross References: Exodus 19:16; Psalm 18:7; Psalm 97:4

19 Your way was through the sea,
Your path through the mighty waters,

yet Your footprints were unseen.

Cross References: Exodus 14:29; Isaiah 43:16; Habakkuk 3:15

20 You led Your people like a flock
by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Cross References: Numbers 33:1; Micah 6:4; Isaiah 63:12

KEY LESSONS FROM PSALM 77

- **God Hears the Troubled Heart** – Even in seasons of despair when comfort seems impossible, God listens to the cries of His people.
- **Faith Questions but Finds Hope** – Honest doubts about God’s mercy and promises can be turned into faith by remembering His past works.
- **The Power of Remembering** – Recalling God’s wonders in history strengthens present faith and assures us of His unchanging nature.
- **God’s Ways Are Higher** – His path may be hidden and mysterious, yet His power over creation shows He rules all things.
- **Redemption Is at the Center** – Just as He redeemed Israel by His mighty hand, He redeems all who trust in Him through Christ.
- **The Lord Is the Shepherd of His People** – He guides His flock with care, using chosen servants, but always with His own unseen hand.

Psalm 78 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Lessons from Israel’s History”

A Call to Remember

1 My people, listen to my teaching;
incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:1; Psalm 49:1; Proverbs 4:1

2 I will open my mouth in parables;
I will speak of hidden things from the past—

Cross References: Matthew 13:35; Numbers 12:8; Psalm 49:4

3 things we have heard and known,
things our fathers have told us.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:9; Joel 1:3; Exodus 12:26

4 We will not hide them from their children;
we will tell the next generation the praises of the Lord,
His strength, and the wonderful works He has done.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; Joel 1:3; Isaiah 38:19

The Command to Pass Down the Faith

5 He established a testimony in Jacob
and set a law in Israel,
which He commanded our fathers
to make known to their children,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:10; Exodus 12:26; Deuteronomy 6:6

6 so that the generation to come might know them—
even children yet to be born—
who in turn would tell their children,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:20; Deuteronomy 6:21; Joel 1:3

7 so that they might set their hope in God,
not forget His works,
but keep His commandments.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:11; 1 John 5:3; Psalm 119:166

8 They must not be like their ancestors,
a stubborn and rebellious generation,
whose hearts were not loyal,
whose spirits were not faithful to God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:6; Deuteronomy 9:7; Deuteronomy 21:18

Israel's Rebellion in the Wilderness

9 The men of Ephraim, armed with bows,
turned back in the day of battle.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 7:21; 1 Chronicles 7:22; Hosea 7:11

10 They did not keep God's covenant,
and they refused to walk in His law.

Cross References: Judges 2:20; Jeremiah 11:10; Deuteronomy 31:16

11 They forgot His deeds
and the wonders He had shown them.

Cross References: Judges 3:7; Deuteronomy 32:18; Psalm 106:13

12 In the sight of their fathers He did marvelous things
in the land of Egypt, in the fields of Zoan.

Cross References: Exodus 7:3; Numbers 13:22; Exodus 9:16

13 He divided the sea and let them pass through;
He made the waters stand up like a wall.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Exodus 14:22; Exodus 15:8

14 He guided them by a cloud in the day,
and all night by the light of fire.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Nehemiah 9:12; Exodus 40:38

15 He split the rocks in the wilderness
and gave them drink from the depths of the earth.

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Numbers 20:11; Deuteronomy 8:15

16 He made streams gush out of the rock,
causing waters to flow like rivers.

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; 1 Corinthians 10:4; Psalm 105:41

17 Yet they continued to sin against Him,
rebellious in the desert against the Most High.

Cross References: Numbers 14:22; Deuteronomy 9:7; Numbers 20:24

18 They tested God in their hearts,
demanding food to satisfy their cravings.

Cross References: Numbers 11:4; Psalm 106:14; Numbers 11:6

19 They spoke against God, saying,
“Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?”

Cross References: Numbers 11:4; Exodus 16:3; Numbers 11:6

20 Yes, He struck the rock, water gushed out, and streams overflowed—
but can He also give us bread?
Can He provide His people with meat?”

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Numbers 11:21; Numbers 11:22

21 Therefore the Lord heard and was furious;
fire was kindled against Jacob,
and anger rose against Israel,

Cross References: Numbers 11:1; Numbers 11:10; Numbers 11:33

22 because they did not believe in God
or trust in His salvation.

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Deuteronomy 1:32; Hebrews 3:19

The Bread of Heaven and the Quail of Desire

23 Yet He commanded the skies above
and opened the doors of heaven.

Cross References: Exodus 16:4; Malachi 3:10; Psalm 105:40

24 He rained down manna for them to eat,
the grain of heaven.

Cross References: Exodus 16:14; Exodus 16:15; John 6:31

25 Man ate the bread of angels;
He sent them food in abundance.

Cross References: Exodus 16:15; John 6:31; Nehemiah 9:15

26 He stirred up the east wind from heaven;
by His power He brought in the south wind.

Cross References: Numbers 11:31; Exodus 10:13; Exodus 14:21

27 He rained meat on them like dust,
birds like the sand of the sea.

Cross References: Numbers 11:31; Exodus 16:13; Psalm 105:40

28 He made them fall in the midst of their camp,
all around their tents.

Cross References: Numbers 11:31; Numbers 11:32; Numbers 11:9

29 So they ate and were well filled,
for He gave them what they craved.

Cross References: Numbers 11:33; Psalm 106:15; Numbers 11:19

30 But before they had satisfied their lust,
while the food was still in their mouths,

Cross References: Numbers 11:33; Numbers 11:20; Psalm 106:15

31 the anger of God rose against them;
He killed the strongest among them
and struck down Israel's finest men.

Cross References: Numbers 11:33; Psalm 106:15; Numbers 11:34

Unfaithfulness and God's Patience

32 In spite of all this, they still sinned
and did not believe in His wondrous works.

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Deuteronomy 1:32; Psalm 106:24

33 So He ended their days in futility,
and their years in sudden terror.

Cross References: Numbers 14:33; Numbers 14:29; Numbers 14:35

34 When He killed some of them, they sought Him;
they repented and earnestly sought God.

Cross References: Numbers 21:7; Hosea 5:15; Judges 3:9

35 They remembered that God was their rock,
that the Most High God was their redeemer.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Deuteronomy 32:15; 2 Samuel 22:47

36 But they flattered Him with their mouths
and lied to Him with their tongues.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Ezekiel 33:31; Jeremiah 12:2

37 Their hearts were not loyal to Him;
they were not faithful to His covenant.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:29; Hosea 6:4; Psalm 78:8

38 Yet He, being compassionate, forgave their sins
and did not destroy them.
Time after time He turned His anger away
and did not unleash His full wrath.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Exodus 34:7; Numbers 14:20

39 For He remembered that they were but flesh—
a passing breeze that does not return.

Cross References: Genesis 6:3; Psalm 103:14; Psalm 103:15

God's Mighty Works in Egypt

40 How often they rebelled against Him in the wilderness
and grieved Him in the desert!

Cross References: Numbers 14:22; Hebrews 3:8; Hebrews 3:9

41 Again and again they tested God
and limited the Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 14:22; Exodus 17:2; Deuteronomy 6:16

42 They did not remember His power
or the day He redeemed them from the enemy,

Cross References: Exodus 14:30; Deuteronomy 8:2; Deuteronomy 7:18

43 when He performed His signs in Egypt
and His wonders in the fields of Zoan.

Cross References: Exodus 7:3; Numbers 13:22; Deuteronomy 6:22

44 He turned their rivers into blood,
so they could not drink.

Cross References: Exodus 7:20; Exodus 7:21; Exodus 7:24

45 He sent swarms of flies that devoured them
and frogs that destroyed them.

Cross References: Exodus 8:24; Exodus 8:6; Exodus 8:21

46 He gave their crops to the caterpillar,
their labor to the locust.

Cross References: Exodus 10:14; Exodus 10:15; Joel 1:4

47 He destroyed their vines with hail,
their sycamore trees with frost.

Cross References: Exodus 9:25; Exodus 9:23; Exodus 9:31

48 He gave their cattle to the hail,
their flocks to lightning bolts.

Cross References: Exodus 9:19; Exodus 9:25; Exodus 9:3

49 He unleashed His burning anger—
fury, indignation, and trouble—
sending destroying angels among them.

Cross References: Exodus 12:23; Exodus 12:29; Exodus 11:1

50 He prepared a path for His anger;
He did not spare them from death
but delivered their lives to the plague.

Cross References: Exodus 9:3; Exodus 12:29; Exodus 9:15

51 He struck down all the firstborn of Egypt,
the pride and strength of the houses of Ham.

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Psalm 105:36; Genesis 10:6

The Lord Leads His People

52 But He led His own people out like sheep,
guiding them in the wilderness like a flock.

Cross References: Exodus 13:17; Isaiah 63:11; Isaiah 63:14

53 He led them safely, so they were unafraid,
but the sea engulfed their enemies.

Cross References: Exodus 14:13; Exodus 14:27; Exodus 14:28

54 He brought them to His holy land,
to the mountain His right hand had won.

Cross References: Exodus 15:17; Exodus 15:13; Exodus 15:16

55 He drove out nations before them,
gave them their inheritance by lot,
and settled the tribes of Israel in their tents.

Cross References: Joshua 13:7; Joshua 23:4; Joshua 11:23

Israel's Betrayal and God's Choice of Judah

56 Yet they tested and rebelled against the Most High God;
they did not keep His decrees.

Cross References: Judges 2:11; Judges 2:12; Judges 3:7

57 They turned back and were unfaithful like their fathers;
they were unreliable, like a faulty bow.

Cross References: Hosea 7:16; Judges 2:19; Jeremiah 3:20

58 They provoked Him to anger with their high places
and moved Him to jealousy with their idols.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:22; 1 Kings 14:23; Deuteronomy 32:16

59 When God heard them, He was furious;
He greatly rejected Israel.

Cross References: Judges 2:14; Leviticus 26:30; 1 Samuel 4:1

60 He abandoned the tabernacle of Shiloh,
the tent He had set among men.

Cross References: Joshua 18:1; 1 Samuel 4:10; Jeremiah 7:12

61 He delivered His strength into captivity,
His glory into the hand of the enemy.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:11; 1 Samuel 4:21; 1 Samuel 4:22

62 He gave His people over to the sword;
He was furious with His inheritance.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:10; 1 Samuel 4:2; Judges 2:14

63 Fire consumed their young men,
and their maidens had no songs of marriage.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:18; Lamentations 2:21; Judges 21:7

64 Their priests fell by the sword,
and their widows could not weep.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:11; 1 Samuel 4:17; 1 Samuel 4:20

The Lord Chooses David

65 Then the Lord awoke as from sleep,
like a warrior overcome with wine.

Cross References: Psalm 44:23; Isaiah 42:13; 1 Samuel 5:1

66 He struck His enemies from behind
and put them to lasting shame.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:6; 1 Samuel 5:9; 1 Samuel 6:5

67 He rejected the tent of Joseph;
He did not choose the tribe of Ephraim.

Cross References: Joshua 18:1; 1 Kings 11:13; Ezekiel 37:19

68 But He chose the tribe of Judah,
Mount Zion, which He loved.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:7; Psalm 132:13; 1 Kings 8:1

69 He built His sanctuary like the heights,
like the earth He established forever.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:1; Psalm 102:25; 1 Chronicles 22:5

70 He chose David His servant
and took him from the sheepfolds.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:11; 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Samuel 7:8

71 From tending the ewes with young
He brought him to shepherd Jacob His people,
Israel His inheritance.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:8; 1 Samuel 16:11; Ezekiel 34:23

72 So David shepherded them with integrity of heart
and guided them with skillful hands.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:4; Ezekiel 34:23; 1 Kings 3:6

Key Lessons from Psalm 78

- **Faith Must Be Taught Across Generations** – God commands that His works and laws be passed on, so that each generation knows and trusts Him.
- **Forgetfulness Leads to Rebellion** – When God's people forget His works, they fall into sin and unbelief.
- **God Provides, Yet People Complain** – Even miracles do not guarantee faith if hearts are hardened.

- **God Is Both Just and Merciful** – Though He disciplines with wrath, He repeatedly shows compassion and restrains His anger.
- **Idolatry Brings God’s Rejection** – Trusting in false gods led to loss of His presence, even the abandonment of His dwelling at Shiloh.
- **God Raises Up a Shepherd-King** – Despite Israel’s failures, God chose Judah and David, pointing forward to the ultimate Shepherd, Jesus Christ.

Psalms 79 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Lament Over Desolation”

The Destruction of Jerusalem

1 O God, the nations have invaded Your inheritance;
they have defiled Your holy temple
and left Jerusalem in ruins.

Cross References: Psalm 74:3; Lamentations 1:10; 2 Kings 25:9

2 They have given the dead bodies of Your servants
to be food for the birds of the air,
the flesh of Your faithful ones
to the beasts of the earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:26; Jeremiah 7:33; Psalm 74:19

3 They poured out their blood like water
all around Jerusalem,
and there was no one to bury them.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:21; Jeremiah 14:16; Ezekiel 24:7

4 We have become a reproach to our neighbors,
scorn and ridicule to those around us.

Cross References: Psalm 44:13; Psalm 80:6; Lamentations 2:15

A Cry for Mercy

5 How long, Lord? Will You be angry forever?
Will Your jealousy burn like fire?

Cross References: Psalm 13:1; Psalm 89:46; Habakkuk 1:2

6 Pour out Your wrath on the nations that do not know You,
and on the kingdoms that do not call on Your name.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:25; Zephaniah 3:8; Psalm 69:24

7 For they have devoured Jacob
and made his dwelling a ruin.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:24; Jeremiah 10:25; Micah 3:3

8 Do not hold our past sins against us;
let Your compassion come quickly to meet us,
for we are brought very low.

Cross References: Psalm 25:7; Isaiah 64:9; Psalm 103:10

9 Help us, O God of our salvation,
for the glory of Your name;
deliver us and forgive our sins
for the honor of Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 25:11; 1 John 2:12; Ezekiel 20:9

A Plea for Justice

10 Why should the nations say, “Where is their God?”
Show the nations before our eyes
that You avenge the blood of Your servants.

Cross References: Psalm 42:10; Joel 2:17; Revelation 6:10

11 Hear the groaning of the prisoners;
by the greatness of Your power
preserve those condemned to die.

Cross References: Psalm 102:20; Psalm 12:5; Psalm 68:6

12 Pay back into the laps of our neighbors sevenfold
the insults they hurled at You, O Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:6; Luke 6:38; Genesis 4:15

A Promise of Praise

13 Then we, Your people,
the sheep of Your pasture,
will give thanks to You forever;
we will declare Your praise to all generations.

Cross References: Psalm 95:7; Psalm 100:3; Psalm 74:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 79

- **Sin Leads to Judgment** – When God’s people stray, His temple and city suffer because of their rebellion.
- **God’s Name Brings Deliverance** – Forgiveness and salvation are sought not because we deserve them, but for the glory of His name.
- **Justice Belongs to the Lord** – God hears the cry of the oppressed and will repay the nations that mock His people.

- **Hope for Restoration** – Even in desolation, God’s people can trust that He will preserve a remnant for His praise.
- **Worship Is the Final Response** – The people of God, like sheep of His pasture, must give Him thanks in every generation.

Psalm 80 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Restore Us, O God”

A Cry for Salvation

1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,
You who lead Joseph like a flock,
You who dwell between the cherubim, shine forth.

Cross References: Psalm 23:1; Genesis 48:15; Exodus 25:22

2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasseh,
stir up Your strength
and come to save us.

Cross References: Numbers 2:20; Psalm 68:28; Psalm 44:4

3 Restore us, O God;
make Your face shine on us,
that we may be saved.

Cross References: Numbers 6:25; Psalm 67:1; Lamentations 5:21

The Tears of God’s People

4 O Lord God of hosts,
how long will You be angry
with the prayers of Your people?

Cross References: Psalm 79:5; Psalm 74:1; Psalm 90:13

5 You have fed them with the bread of tears
and given them tears to drink in abundance.

Cross References: Psalm 42:3; Psalm 102:9; Isaiah 30:20

6 You have made us an object of contention to our neighbors,
and our enemies mock among themselves.

Cross References: Psalm 44:13; Psalm 79:4; Lamentations 2:16

7 Restore us, O God of hosts;
make Your face shine on us,
that we may be saved.

Cross References: Psalm 80:3; Psalm 80:19; Jeremiah 31:18

Israel, the Vine of the Lord

8 You brought a vine out of Egypt;
You drove out the nations and planted it.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:1; Jeremiah 2:21; Hosea 10:1

9 You cleared the ground for it,
and it took deep root
and filled the land.

Cross References: Isaiah 27:6; Ezekiel 17:6; Psalm 44:2

10 The mountains were covered with its shade,
and its branches were like mighty cedars.

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:3; Psalm 104:16; Judges 9:15

11 It spread its branches to the sea
and its shoots to the River.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:21; Genesis 15:18; Exodus 23:31

12 Why have You broken down its walls,
so that all who pass by pick its fruit?

Cross References: Isaiah 5:5; Psalm 89:40; Nehemiah 1:3

13 The boar from the forest ravages it,
and the wild beasts feed on it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:6; Ezekiel 22:25; Psalm 74:4

A Plea for God's Attention

14 Return to us, O God of hosts;
look down from heaven and see.
Take care of this vine,

Cross References: Isaiah 63:15; Psalm 80:3; Deuteronomy 26:15

15 the root Your right hand has planted,
the son You raised up for Yourself.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:21; Psalm 44:2; John 15:1

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down;
they perish at the rebuke of Your face.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:5; John 15:6; Psalm 68:1

17 Let Your hand rest on the man of Your right hand,
the son of man You have raised up for Yourself.

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Daniel 7:13; Psalm 8:4

18 Then we will not turn back from You;
revive us, and we will call on Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 71:20; Hosea 6:2; Psalm 116:4

19 Restore us, O Lord God of hosts;
make Your face shine on us,
that we may be saved.

Cross References: Psalm 80:3; Psalm 80:7; Lamentations 5:21

Key Lessons from Psalm 80

- **God Is the Shepherd of His People** – He leads, protects, and restores His flock when they turn to Him.
- **Sin Brings Sorrow** – Disobedience leads to tears, ridicule, and destruction at the hands of enemies.
- **God’s Vineyard Must Be Kept** – Israel, like a vine, thrives only under God’s care but withers when He withdraws His hand.
- **Christ Foreshadowed** – The “man of God’s right hand” points us to Jesus, through whom salvation and restoration come.
- **Revival Comes from God** – True life and renewal are found only when God’s face shines upon His people.

Psalm 81 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Sing for Joy to the God of Jacob”

A Call to Worship

1 Sing aloud to God, our strength.
Make a joyful noise to the God of Jacob.

Cross References: Psalm 95:1; Psalm 47:1; Psalm 98:4

2 Sing a song of praise.
Bring the tambourine, the sweet-sounding harp, and the lyre.

Cross References: Psalm 150:3; Psalm 33:2; Exodus 15:20

3 Blow the trumpet at the new moon,
and at the full moon, on our festival day.

Cross References: Numbers 10:10; Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1

4 For this is a command for Israel,
a law of the God of Jacob.

Cross References: Exodus 12:14; Deuteronomy 16:1; Psalm 122:4

5 He established it in Joseph as a testimony,
when He went out against the land of Egypt.
I heard a language I did not understand.

Cross References: Genesis 41:45; Exodus 12:41; Genesis 42:23

God's Deliverance

6 "I lifted the burden from your shoulders;
your hands were freed from carrying heavy baskets.

Cross References: Exodus 1:14; Exodus 6:6; Exodus 5:4

7 You cried out in trouble, and I rescued you.
I answered you in the secret place of thunder.
I tested you at the waters of Meribah." Selah.

Cross References: Exodus 19:19; Exodus 17:7; Exodus 2:23

A Warning Against Idolatry

8 "Listen, My people, while I give you a warning.
O Israel, if only you would listen to Me!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:4; Psalm 50:7; Isaiah 1:2

9 You must never have a foreign god among you;
you must not bow down to a strange god.

Cross References: Exodus 20:3; Deuteronomy 5:7; Psalm 44:20

10 For I am the Lord your God,
who brought you out of the land of Egypt.
Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Psalm 34:8; Isaiah 55:1

The Rebellion of Israel

11 But My people would not listen to My voice.
Israel would not have anything to do with Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 30:9; Jeremiah 7:24; Judges 2:17

12 So I gave them over to follow their stubborn hearts,
to walk in their own advice.

Cross References: Romans 1:24; Acts 7:42; Deuteronomy 29:19

13 Oh, that My people would listen to Me,
that Israel would walk in My ways!

Cross References: Isaiah 48:18; Deuteronomy 5:29; Luke 19:42

14 I would quickly defeat their enemies
and turn My hand against their adversaries.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:30; Leviticus 26:8; Psalm 66:3

15 Those who hate the Lord would bow before Him,
and their punishment would last forever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:29; Psalm 18:44; Micah 7:17

16 But I would have fed them with the finest wheat,
and satisfied them with honey from the rock.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:14; Psalm 147:14; Psalm 63:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 81

- **Worship Is a Command** – God calls His people to celebrate Him with songs, music, and joy.
- **God Rescues His People** – He delivered Israel from Egypt and still hears the cries of His people in trouble.
- **Idolatry Brings Separation** – Turning to false gods leads to emptiness and wandering in our own stubborn ways.
- **Obedience Brings Blessing** – If God’s people would listen, He promises victory, provision, and satisfaction.
- **Christ, the True Rock** – The “honey from the rock” points us to Christ, the Rock from whom living water and eternal satisfaction flow.

Psalm 82 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God Judges the Earth”

God’s Judgment on Unjust Rulers

1 God stands in the assembly of the mighty;
He judges among the rulers.

Cross References: John 10:34; Exodus 22:8; Deuteronomy 1:17

2 “How long will you hand down unjust decisions
and show favoritism to the wicked?” Selah.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Proverbs 24:23; Deuteronomy 16:19

3 “Defend the poor and the fatherless.
Give justice to the afflicted and needy.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:17; Deuteronomy 10:18; Proverbs 31:9

4 Rescue the weak and helpless.
Deliver them from the power of the wicked.”

Cross References: Proverbs 24:11; Psalm 72:4; Job 29:12

The Failure of Corrupt Judges

5 But they know nothing and do not understand.

They walk around in darkness.

The foundations of the earth are shaken.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:18; Psalm 11:3; John 12:35

6 I said, “You are gods,

all of you children of the Most High.

Cross References: John 10:34; Exodus 4:16; Exodus 7:1

7 But you will die like mere men,

and fall like any other ruler.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:8; Isaiah 14:12; Job 34:19

A Plea for God’s Rule

8 Rise up, O God, and judge the earth,

for all nations belong to You.

Cross References: Psalm 96:13; Psalm 2:8; Revelation 11:15

Key Lessons from Psalm 82

- **God Holds Leaders Accountable** – Those in authority must judge fairly, protect the weak, and defend the needy.
- **Injustice Weakens Society** – When rulers act unjustly, the very foundations of life and order are shaken.
- **Earthly Power Is Temporary** – Even those called “gods” or mighty rulers are still mortal and will face judgment.
- **God Is the True Judge** – Human authority fails, but God alone will rise to judge all nations.
- **Christ the Judge** – This psalm points ahead to Jesus, who will return to rule with justice and inherit all nations.

Psalm 83 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer Against God’s Enemies”

A Cry for God’s Action

1 O God, do not stay silent.

Do not hold Your peace or remain still, O God.

Cross References: Psalm 28:1; Psalm 35:22; Isaiah 62:1

2 For look—Your enemies make an uproar.
Those who hate You lift up their heads in defiance.

Cross References: Psalm 74:23; Psalm 2:1; Psalm 3:1

3 They plot against Your people,
and conspire against those You protect.

Cross References: Psalm 64:2; Esther 3:6; Proverbs 12:2

4 They say, “Come, let us destroy them as a nation,
so that the name of Israel is remembered no more.”

Cross References: Esther 3:13; Exodus 1:10; Zechariah 12:9

5 With one mind they make plans together;
they form an alliance against You.

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Nehemiah 4:8; Acts 4:26

The Alliance of Nations

6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites,
Moab and the Hagrites;

Cross References: Genesis 25:13; Genesis 19:37; 1 Chronicles 5:10

7 Gebal, Ammon, and Amalek,
the Philistines with the people of Tyre;

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:9; Judges 3:13; Amos 1:9

8 Even Assyria has joined them,
strengthening the descendants of Lot. Selah.

Cross References: Genesis 19:38; 2 Kings 15:19; Numbers 24:22

A Plea for God’s Judgment

9 Do to them as You did to the Midianites,
as to Sisera and Jabin at the Kishon River,

Cross References: Judges 7:22; Judges 4:15; Judges 5:21

10 who perished at Endor,
and became like manure for the ground.

Cross References: Judges 4:16; Jeremiah 8:2; 2 Kings 9:37

11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb,
all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna,

Cross References: Judges 7:25; Judges 8:21; Judges 8:3

12 who said, “Let us seize the pasturelands of God for ourselves.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:2; Psalm 2:8; Joel 3:2

A Prayer for Their Defeat

13 O my God, make them like tumbleweed,
like chaff blown away by the wind.

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Isaiah 17:13; Job 21:18

14 As fire burns through a forest,
as flames set mountains ablaze,

Cross References: Isaiah 9:18; Joel 2:3; Jeremiah 21:14

15 so pursue them with Your storm,
terrify them with Your whirlwind.

Cross References: Job 9:17; Nahum 1:3; Psalm 58:9

16 Cover their faces with shame,
so that they may seek Your name, O Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 74:21; Jeremiah 3:25; Daniel 9:7

17 Let them be disgraced and terrified forever.
Let them be put to shame and perish,

Cross References: Psalm 6:10; Psalm 35:26; Isaiah 41:11

18 so that they will know You alone—
whose name is the Lord (Jehovah)—
are the Most High over all the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 46:10; Exodus 9:14; Psalm 97:9

Key Lessons from Psalm 83

- **God's Enemies Oppose His People** – To fight against Israel or the Church is to stand against God Himself.
- **Nations May Unite Against God** – Even when the world forms alliances, their power cannot overcome the Lord.
- **God's Past Deliverance Is a Pattern** – Just as He defeated Israel's enemies before, He will act again in His time.
- **Judgment Leads to Recognition** – When God humbles the proud, it reveals His glory to all nations.
- **The Lord Alone Is Supreme** – Jehovah is the Most High over all the earth, and every enemy will ultimately bow before Him.

Psalm 84 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Longing for the House of the Lord”

The Beauty of God’s Dwelling Place

1 How lovely is Your dwelling place,
O Lord of Heaven’s Armies!

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Psalm 43:3; Psalm 26:8

2 My soul longs, yes, even faints,
for the courts of the Lord.
My heart and my flesh cry out
for the living God.

Cross References: Psalm 42:1; Psalm 63:1; Psalm 119:81

3 Even the sparrow finds a home,
and the swallow builds a nest for herself
where she may raise her young—
a place near Your altars,
O Lord of Heaven’s Armies, my King and my God.

Cross References: Matthew 8:20; Psalm 102:7; Luke 12:6

4 Blessed are those who dwell in Your house;
they are always praising You. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 65:4; Psalm 23:6; Revelation 7:15

The Strength of Pilgrims

5 Blessed is the one whose strength is in You,
whose heart is set on the path to Zion.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:8; Psalm 122:1; Proverbs 16:9

6 As they pass through the Valley of Baca,
they make it a place of springs;
the autumn rains also cover it with pools.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:18; Isaiah 35:7; Joel 2:23

7 They go from strength to strength,
till each one appears before God in Zion.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:18; Proverbs 4:18; Isaiah 40:31

A Prayer for God’s Favor

8 O Lord God of Heaven’s Armies, hear my prayer;
listen, O God of Jacob. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 5:1; Psalm 55:1; 1 Kings 8:28

9 Look upon our shield, O God;
look with favor on the face of Your anointed one.

Cross References: Psalm 89:18; Psalm 47:9; 2 Chronicles 6:42

The Blessings of God's Presence

10 A single day in Your courts
is better than a thousand anywhere else.
I would rather be a doorkeeper
in the house of my God
than live in the tents of the wicked.

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Philippians 1:23; Psalm 122:1

11 For the Lord God is our sun and our shield;
the Lord gives grace and glory.
No good thing does He withhold
from those who walk uprightly.

Cross References: Malachi 4:2; Psalm 34:10; Romans 8:32

12 O Lord of Heaven's Armies,
blessed is the one who trusts in You.

Cross References: Psalm 2:12; Jeremiah 17:7; Proverbs 16:20

Key Lessons from Psalm 84

- **God's Presence Is Our Joy** – True happiness is found in being near the Lord, more than anywhere else on earth.
- **Even the Small Find a Place** – Just as sparrows and swallows find a home at God's altar, so all who seek Him are welcomed.
- **Strength Comes from the Journey** – Those who trust in God grow stronger as they walk through trials toward His presence.
- **A Day with God Is Better than a Lifetime Without Him** – Nothing compares to dwelling near the Lord, even in the humblest position.
- **God Gives Grace and Glory** – The Lord withholds no good thing from those who live in obedience and trust Him fully.

Psalm 85 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Revive Us Again”

God's Past Favor

1 Lord, You have been kind to Your land;
You restored the fortunes of Jacob.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:18; Deuteronomy 30:3; Psalm 126:1

2 You forgave the guilt of Your people;
You covered all their sins. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 32:1; Romans 4:7; Micah 7:19

3 You set aside all Your wrath
and turned from Your fierce anger.

Cross References: Psalm 78:38; Numbers 25:11; Jonah 3:9

A Plea for Restoration

4 Restore us again, O God of our salvation;
stop being angry with us.

Cross References: Psalm 80:19; Lamentations 5:21; Psalm 79:8

5 Will You be angry with us forever?
Will You carry Your wrath on to all generations?

Cross References: Psalm 79:5; Psalm 89:46; Isaiah 57:16

6 Will You not revive us again,
so that Your people may rejoice in You?

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:2; Psalm 71:20; Psalm 138:7

7 Show us Your mercy, O Lord,
and grant us Your salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 90:14; Psalm 106:4; Isaiah 63:9

God's Promise of Peace

8 I will listen to what God the Lord says.
He promises peace to His people, His faithful ones—
but let them not return to foolish ways.

Cross References: Numbers 6:26; John 14:27; Proverbs 26:11

9 Surely His salvation is near to those who fear Him,
that His glory may dwell in our land.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:13; Psalm 145:18; Isaiah 60:19

10 Mercy and truth meet together;
righteousness and peace kiss each other.

Cross References: Psalm 89:14; Isaiah 32:17; Hosea 2:19

11 Truth springs up from the earth,
and righteousness looks down from heaven.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:8; Psalm 36:5; Isaiah 61:11

Blessing and Righteousness

12 Yes, the Lord will give what is good,
and our land will yield its harvest.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:4; Psalm 67:6; Ezekiel 34:27

13 Righteousness goes before Him
and prepares the way for His steps.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:8; Psalm 89:14; Psalm 40:2

Key Lessons from Psalm 85

- **God Restores His People** – He has shown mercy in the past and delights in forgiving sin.
- **Revival Comes Through God** – Renewal and joy flow when God turns His face toward His people again.
- **Peace Is God's Promise** – He speaks peace to His people, but they must not return to sin.
- **God's Character Is Perfect Harmony** – Mercy and truth, righteousness and peace, all meet in Him.
- **Christ Fulfills This Psalm** – In Jesus, God's mercy and truth unite, and through Him comes revival, righteousness, and lasting peace.

Psalm 86 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer for Mercy and Help”

A Cry for God's Mercy

1 Bend down and listen to me, Lord;
for I am poor and needy.

Cross References: Psalm 40:17; Psalm 70:5; 2 Kings 19:16

2 Protect my life, for I am devoted to You.
Save Your servant who trusts in You—
You are my God.

Cross References: Psalm 25:20; Psalm 116:6; Psalm 31:23

3 Be merciful to me, O Lord,
for I call to You all day long.

Cross References: Psalm 57:1; Psalm 51:1; Psalm 88:1

4 Bring joy to Your servant,
for to You, Lord, I lift up my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 25:1; Psalm 143:8; Nehemiah 8:10

God's Character of Mercy

5 For You, Lord, are good and ready to forgive;
You are full of mercy to all who call on You.

Cross References: Psalm 100:5; Exodus 34:6; Psalm 145:9

6 Hear my prayer, O Lord;
listen to my cry for help.

Cross References: Psalm 17:1; Psalm 55:1; Psalm 143:1

7 In the day of my trouble I will call on You,
for You will answer me.

Cross References: Psalm 50:15; Psalm 77:2; Jeremiah 33:3

The Greatness of God

8 Among the gods there is none like You, O Lord;
no deeds can compare with Yours.

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 89:6; Deuteronomy 3:24

9 All the nations You made
will come and worship before You, Lord;
they will glorify Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 22:27; Revelation 15:4; Isaiah 66:23

10 For You are great and do wonderful things;
You alone are God.

Cross References: Psalm 72:18; Psalm 136:4; Isaiah 45:5

A Prayer for Guidance

11 Teach me Your way, O Lord,
that I may walk in Your truth.
Give me an undivided heart
to fear Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 25:4; Psalm 27:11; Jeremiah 32:39

12 I will praise You, O Lord my God,
with all my heart;
I will glorify Your name forever.

Cross References: Psalm 9:1; Psalm 111:1; Psalm 30:12

13 For great is Your mercy toward me;
You have delivered my soul
from the depths of the grave.

Cross References: Psalm 103:4; Psalm 30:3; Jonah 2:6

A Plea for Deliverance

14 O God, arrogant people rise against me;
a band of violent men seek my life,
and they do not consider You.

Cross References: Psalm 54:3; Psalm 27:12; Psalm 17:9

15 But You, O Lord,
are a God full of compassion and grace,
slow to anger, rich in mercy and truth.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Joel 2:13; Nehemiah 9:17

16 Turn to me and have mercy on me;
give Your strength to Your servant;
save the son of Your handmaid.

Cross References: Psalm 25:16; Psalm 116:16; Psalm 27:9

17 Show me a sign of Your goodness,
so that my enemies may see it and be put to shame.
For You, Lord, have helped me
and comforted me.

Cross References: Psalm 41:11; Isaiah 7:11; Psalm 6:10

Key Lessons from Psalm 86

- **God Hears the Needy** – The Lord bends down to listen to those who are poor, weak, and desperate.
- **God Is Forgiving and Merciful** – He is always ready to forgive and full of compassion toward all who call on Him.
- **God Is Greater than All** – No false god or human work can compare with His greatness and wonders.
- **A United Heart Is Needed** – To walk in God's truth requires an undivided heart, wholly devoted to Him.
- **God Comforts His Servants** – Even in the face of enemies, the Lord gives help, strength, and signs of His goodness.

Psalm 87 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The City of God”

God's Love for Zion

1 The foundation of the Lord's city
is set on the holy mountains.

Cross References: Psalm 48:1; Isaiah 14:32; Psalm 78:68

2 The Lord loves the gates of Zion
more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

Cross References: Psalm 132:13; Zechariah 2:12; Isaiah 60:14

3 Glorious things are spoken of you,
O city of God. Selah.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:1; Revelation 21:10; Psalm 48:8

The Nations and Zion

4 "I will mention Egypt and Babylon
among those who know Me;
look—Philistia, Tyre, and Ethiopia:
"This one was born there."

Cross References: Isaiah 19:25; Isaiah 45:14; Zephaniah 3:10

5 And it will be said of Zion,
"This and that one were born in her,
and the Most High Himself will establish her."

Cross References: Isaiah 44:5; Galatians 4:26; Psalm 48:8

6 The Lord will record,
when He writes up the peoples:
"This one was born there." Selah.

Cross References: Isaiah 4:3; Ezekiel 13:9; Luke 10:20

The Joy of God's City

7 Both singers and musicians will say,
"All my fountains of joy are in You."

Cross References: Psalm 36:9; John 4:14; Isaiah 12:3

Key Lessons from Psalm 87

- **God Has Chosen Zion** – The Lord established Jerusalem as His holy dwelling and delights in it above all other places.
- **Zion Welcomes the Nations** – People from every land, even former enemies, will one day be counted as citizens of God's city.
- **Our Identity Is in God's City** – To be "born in Zion" is to belong to the people of God and share in His covenant blessings.

- **God Records His People** – The Lord Himself writes the names of those who belong to Him.
- **True Joy Is Found in God's Presence** – Like springs of living water, all our joy flows from being rooted in God's dwelling place.

Psalm 88 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Cry from the Depths of Darkness”

A Cry of Desperation

1 O Lord, God of my salvation,
I cry out to You day and night.

Cross References: Psalm 22:2; Lamentations 2:18; Luke 18:7

2 Let my prayer come before You;
turn Your ear to my cry.

Cross References: Psalm 102:2; Psalm 79:11; Psalm 130:2

3 For my soul is overwhelmed with troubles,
and my life draws near to the grave.

Cross References: Job 7:11; Psalm 107:18; Jonah 2:2

4 I am counted among those who go down to the pit.
I am like a man without strength,

Cross References: Psalm 28:1; Isaiah 38:18; Ezekiel 32:24

5 left for dead,
like the slain lying in the grave,
whom You remember no more,
for they are cut off from Your care.

Cross References: Job 3:17; Ecclesiastes 9:5; Isaiah 53:8

The Weight of God's Wrath

6 You have put me in the lowest pit,
in the darkest depths.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:55; Psalm 69:2; Jonah 2:6

7 Your anger lies heavy upon me;
You overwhelm me with all Your waves. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 42:7; Job 6:4; Psalm 38:2

8 You have taken my closest friends from me
and made me repulsive to them.
I am trapped and cannot escape.

Cross References: Job 19:13; Psalm 31:11; Job 30:10

9 My eyes are dim with grief.
Every day I call to You, O Lord;
I lift up my hands to You.

Cross References: Job 17:7; Psalm 143:6; Lamentations 2:11

Questions from the Grave

10 Do You show wonders to the dead?
Do the departed rise up to praise You? Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 6:5; Isaiah 38:18; Psalm 115:17

11 Is Your love declared in the grave,
or Your faithfulness in the place of destruction?

Cross References: Job 26:6; Proverbs 15:11; Psalm 30:9

12 Are Your wonders known in the darkness,
or Your righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:10; Job 10:22; Psalm 143:3

Abandoned in Suffering

13 But I cry to You for help, O Lord;
in the morning my prayer comes before You.

Cross References: Psalm 5:3; Psalm 130:6; Psalm 57:8

14 Lord, why do You reject me?
Why do You hide Your face from me?

Cross References: Psalm 44:24; Psalm 13:1; Job 13:24

15 From my youth I have suffered and been close to death;
I am in despair under the weight of Your terrors.

Cross References: Job 6:4; Psalm 55:4; Lamentations 3:19

16 Your fierce anger has swept over me;
Your terrors have destroyed me.

Cross References: Psalm 90:7; Job 16:12; Psalm 38:2

17 They surround me daily like a flood;
they have completely engulfed me.

Cross References: Psalm 22:16; Psalm 40:12; Lamentations 3:5

18 You have taken from me friend and neighbor;
darkness is my only companion.

Cross References: Job 19:19; Psalm 38:11; Job 30:26

Key Lessons from Psalm 88

- **Even in Darkness, God Hears** – Though the psalmist feels abandoned, his prayer still rises to God, showing faith in the midst of despair.
- **Life Is Fragile** – The psalm reminds us of our mortality and the weight of suffering in this fallen world.
- **God’s Wrath Is Real** – Sin carries consequences, and sometimes the psalmist felt God’s judgment pressing down like waves.
- **Loneliness and Grief Are Part of the Human Condition** – Friends may fail and darkness may surround us, but God remains.
- **A Foreshadowing of Christ** – This psalm echoes the suffering of Jesus, who bore God’s wrath, was abandoned by His friends, and descended into the depths so that we would never be forsaken.

Psalm 89 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Covenant with David”

God’s Faithfulness Praised

1 I will sing of the Lord’s unfailing love forever;
with my mouth I will make Your faithfulness known to all generations.

Cross References: Psalm 59:16; Psalm 145:4; Lamentations 3:23

2 For I have said, “Your mercy will last forever;
Your faithfulness is as secure as the heavens.”

Cross References: Psalm 36:5; Psalm 119:89; Psalm 57:10

3 The Lord said, “I have made a covenant with My chosen one;
I have sworn to David My servant:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; Psalm 132:11; Jeremiah 33:21

4 ‘I will establish your offspring forever
and build up your throne for all generations.’” Selah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:13; Luke 1:32; Isaiah 9:7

The Greatness of God

5 The heavens praise Your wonders, O Lord,
Your faithfulness too, in the assembly of the holy ones.

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Psalm 148:3; Psalm 149:1

6 For who in the heavens can compare with the Lord?
Who among the heavenly beings is like the Lord?

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 71:19; Isaiah 40:25

7 God is greatly feared in the council of the holy ones,
and revered by all who surround Him.

Cross References: Psalm 76:7; Psalm 111:9; Habakkuk 2:20

8 O Lord God of Heaven's Armies, who is mighty like You, Lord?
Your faithfulness surrounds You.

Cross References: Psalm 24:10; Isaiah 40:26; Jeremiah 32:18

9 You rule the raging of the sea;
when its waves rise, You still them.

Cross References: Mark 4:39; Psalm 65:7; Psalm 107:29

10 You crushed Egypt like a corpse;
with Your strong arm You scattered Your enemies.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:9; Psalm 74:14; Job 26:12

11 The heavens are Yours, and the earth also is Yours;
the world and everything in it—You founded them.

Cross References: Psalm 24:1; Psalm 50:12; Genesis 1:1

12 You created the north and the south;
Mount Tabor and Mount Hermon sing for joy at Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 133:3; Psalm 74:17; Judges 4:6

13 Your arm is mighty;
strong is Your hand, exalted is Your right hand.

Cross References: Exodus 15:6; Psalm 98:1; Isaiah 62:8

14 Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Your throne;
mercy and truth go before You.

Cross References: Psalm 97:2; Psalm 85:10; Hosea 2:19

15 Blessed are the people who know the joyful sound;
they walk in the light of Your presence, O Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 10:10; Psalm 4:6; Numbers 6:25

16 In Your name they rejoice all day long;
in Your righteousness they are exalted.

Cross References: Psalm 20:5; Isaiah 45:25; Philippians 3:3

17 For You are the glory of their strength;
by Your favor our power is lifted high.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; 1 Samuel 2:1; Psalm 92:10

18 For the Lord is our shield;
the Holy One of Israel is our King.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:14; Psalm 84:9; Isaiah 43:15

God's Covenant with David

19 Long ago You spoke in a vision to Your faithful one and said:
“I have given help to a warrior;
I have exalted one chosen from among the people.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:12; 2 Samuel 7:8; Psalm 78:70

20 I have found David My servant;
with My holy oil I have anointed him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:1; 1 Samuel 16:13; Acts 13:22

21 My hand will be with him,
and My arm will strengthen him.

Cross References: Psalm 80:17; Isaiah 41:10; 1 Samuel 18:12

22 No enemy will outwit him;
no wicked person will oppress him.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:10; Psalm 27:2; 2 Samuel 3:18

23 I will crush his foes before him
and strike down those who hate him.

Cross References: Psalm 18:37; 2 Samuel 8:1; Psalm 132:18

24 My faithfulness and My mercy will be with him,
and in My name his power will be exalted.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:10; Psalm 18:50; Luke 1:69

25 I will extend his rule from the sea to the rivers.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:21; Psalm 72:8; Zechariah 9:10

26 He will call out to Me, ‘You are my Father,
my God, the Rock of my salvation.’

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:14; Psalm 18:2; Hebrews 1:5

27 And I will make him My firstborn,
the highest of the kings of the earth.

Cross References: Colossians 1:15; Revelation 1:5; Exodus 4:22

28 I will maintain My mercy to him forever,
and My covenant with him will never fail.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:15; Isaiah 55:3; Psalm 111:5

29 I will establish his line forever,
and his throne as enduring as the days of heaven.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:16; Luke 1:33; Daniel 7:14

30 If his children forsake My law
and do not walk according to My judgments,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:14; Psalm 119:1; 1 Kings 9:4

31 if they break My statutes
and do not keep My commands,

Cross References: Leviticus 26:15; Nehemiah 9:29; 1 Kings 9:6

32 then I will punish their sins with the rod
and their iniquity with blows.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:14; Lamentations 3:39; Proverbs 3:12

33 But I will not take My mercy from him
nor betray My faithfulness.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:10; Romans 11:29; Lamentations 3:22

34 I will not break My covenant
or go back on what I have spoken.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Psalm 110:4; Hebrews 6:17

35 Once for all I have sworn by My holiness—
I will not lie to David:

Cross References: Hebrews 6:13; Amos 4:2; Psalm 132:11

36 His offspring will endure forever,
his throne as long as the sun is before Me.

Cross References: Luke 1:32; Jeremiah 33:17; Isaiah 9:7

37 It will be established forever like the moon,
the faithful witness in the sky.” Selah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:20; Jeremiah 33:21; Genesis 1:16

A Lament Over Present Defeat

38 But now You have cast off and rejected;
You are angry with Your anointed one.

Cross References: Lamentations 5:22; Psalm 44:9; Lamentations 2:1

39 You have renounced the covenant with Your servant;
You have defiled his crown by casting it to the ground.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:7; Lamentations 4:20; Ezekiel 21:26

40 You have broken down all his walls;
You have reduced his strongholds to ruins.

Cross References: Psalm 80:12; Isaiah 5:5; 2 Chronicles 36:19

41 All who pass by plunder him;
he is a reproach to his neighbors.

Cross References: Psalm 79:4; Lamentations 2:15; Jeremiah 24:9

42 You have strengthened the hand of his adversaries;
You have made all his enemies rejoice.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:5; Lamentations 2:17; Obadiah 1:12

43 You have turned back the edge of his sword
and have not supported him in battle.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:17; Leviticus 26:17; Jeremiah 21:4

44 You have ended his splendor
and cast his throne to the ground.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:2; Ezekiel 21:26; Jeremiah 13:18

45 You have cut short the days of his youth;
You have covered him with shame. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 102:23; Job 20:11; Daniel 9:8

46 How long, Lord? Will You hide Yourself forever?
Will Your wrath burn like fire?

Cross References: Psalm 13:1; Psalm 79:5; Deuteronomy 32:22

47 Remember how short my life is;
for what futility have You created all mankind?

Cross References: Psalm 39:5; Job 7:7; Job 7:16

48 What man can live and not see death,
or deliver his soul from the power of the grave? Selah.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 8:8; Hebrews 9:27; Psalm 49:15

49 Lord, where is Your former love,
which You swore to David in Your faithfulness?

Cross References: Psalm 77:8; Lamentations 3:31; Micah 7:20

50 Remember, Lord, the insults of Your servants,
how I bear in my heart the scorn of many nations—

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:4; Psalm 79:12; Psalm 137:3

51 with which Your enemies mock, O Lord,
with which they mock the footsteps of Your anointed.

Cross References: Psalm 74:22; Lamentations 3:61; Romans 15:3

Closing Blessing

52 Blessed be the Lord forever!
Amen and Amen.

Cross References: Psalm 41:13; Psalm 106:48; Romans 1:25

Key Lessons from Psalm 89

- **God's Promises Are Eternal** – The covenant with David points to the everlasting reign of Christ, the Son of David.
- **God Is Faithful and Powerful** – His mercy and truth are unshakable, and His authority rules creation itself.
- **Obedience Matters** – Though God's covenant stands, disobedience still brings discipline.
- **Lament Is Honest Worship** – The psalmist does not hide his sorrow or confusion when God's promises seem delayed.
- **Christ Is the Fulfillment** – The throne of David finds its eternal King in Jesus, whose reign is everlasting.

Psalm 90 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Teach Us to Number Our Days”

A Prayer of Moses, the man of God

God's Eternal Nature

1 Lord, You have been our dwelling place
through all generations.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:27; Psalm 91:1; Psalm 71:3

2 Before the mountains were born,
before You gave birth to the earth and the world,
from everlasting to everlasting, You are God.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:25; Psalm 93:2; Habakkuk 1:12

The Frailty of Man

3 You turn people back to dust, saying,
“Return, O children of men.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Job 34:15; Ecclesiastes 12:7

4 For a thousand years in Your sight
are like yesterday when it has passed,
or like a watch in the night.

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:8; Psalm 39:5; Isaiah 40:6

5 You sweep people away like a flood;
they are like a dream.
In the morning they are like grass that springs up;

Cross References: Isaiah 40:6; Psalm 103:15; James 1:11

6 in the morning it flourishes and grows,
but by evening it is cut down and withers.

Cross References: Job 14:2; Psalm 103:15; Matthew 6:30

God’s Wrath Against Sin

7 We are consumed by Your anger,
and terrified by Your wrath.

Cross References: Psalm 39:11; Psalm 102:10; Job 4:9

8 You have set our sins before You,
our secret sins in the light of Your presence.

Cross References: Psalm 19:12; Jeremiah 16:17; 1 Corinthians 4:5

9 All our days pass away under Your wrath;
we finish our years like a sigh.

Cross References: Job 9:25; Psalm 39:4; James 4:14

10 The days of our life are seventy years,
or eighty if we have strength;
yet their span is but toil and sorrow,
for they quickly pass, and we fly away.

Cross References: Job 14:1; Psalm 103:15; Genesis 47:9

11 Who knows the power of Your anger?
For Your wrath is as great as the fear due to You.

Cross References: Psalm 76:7; Nahum 1:6; Hebrews 10:31

A Prayer for Wisdom and Mercy

12 So teach us to number our days,
that we may gain a heart of wisdom.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:29; James 4:14; Ephesians 5:16

13 Return, O Lord! How long will it be?
Have compassion on Your servants.

Cross References: Exodus 32:12; Joel 2:14; Psalm 6:3

14 Satisfy us each morning with Your unfailing love,
so that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

Cross References: Psalm 63:3; Psalm 143:8; Lamentations 3:22

15 Make us glad for as many days as You have afflicted us,
for as many years as we have seen trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 71:20; Isaiah 61:7; Job 42:10

16 Let Your deeds be shown to Your servants,
and Your glory to their children.

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:2; Psalm 44:1; Psalm 78:4

17 May the beauty of the Lord our God rest upon us;
establish the work of our hands for us—
yes, establish the work of our hands.

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Isaiah 26:12; 1 Corinthians 15:58

Key Lessons from Psalm 90

- **God Is Eternal** – From everlasting to everlasting, the Lord is unchanging and sovereign over all creation.
- **Life Is Short and Fragile** – Our years are fleeting, and human strength fades quickly like grass in the field.
- **Sin Brings Wrath** – Our sins, even those hidden, are laid bare before God, reminding us of His holiness.
- **Wisdom Comes from Numbering Our Days** – Recognizing life's brevity helps us live wisely and with purpose.
- **Hope Is Found in God's Mercy** – Only His steadfast love can satisfy us, bring joy, and establish the work of our hands.

Psalm 91 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Shelter of the Most High”

God Our Refuge and Fortress

1 He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High
will rest under the shadow of the Almighty.

Cross References: Psalm 27:5; Psalm 31:20; Psalm 121:5

2 I will say of the Lord,
“He is my refuge and my fortress,
my God, in whom I trust.”

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 46:1; Nahum 1:7

God’s Protection from Danger

3 Surely He will deliver you
from the trap of the hunter
and from deadly disease.

Cross References: Psalm 124:7; Psalm 25:15; Deuteronomy 7:15

4 He will cover you with His feathers,
and under His wings you will find refuge.
His truth will be your shield and defense.

Cross References: Ruth 2:12; Psalm 17:8; Psalm 57:1

5 You will not fear the terror of the night,
nor the arrow that flies by day,

Cross References: Psalm 3:6; Proverbs 3:24; Job 5:19

6 nor the pestilence that stalks in darkness,
nor the destruction that strikes at noonday.

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:5; Deuteronomy 32:24; Job 5:20

7 A thousand may fall at your side,
ten thousand at your right hand,
but it will not come near you.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 18:7; Isaiah 54:17; Exodus 12:23

8 You will only look with your eyes
and see the punishment of the wicked.

Cross References: Psalm 37:34; Psalm 58:10; Malachi 1:5

God’s Promise of Safety

9 Because you have made the Lord your dwelling place—
the Most High, your refuge—

Cross References: Psalm 90:1; Psalm 71:3; Deuteronomy 33:27

10 no evil will befall you,
no plague will come near your home.

Cross References: Exodus 12:13; Proverbs 12:21; Psalm 121:7

11 For He will command His angels concerning you,
to guard you in all your ways.

Cross References: Matthew 4:6; Luke 4:10; Hebrews 1:14

12 They will lift you up in their hands,
so that you will not strike your foot against a stone.

Cross References: Matthew 4:6; Luke 4:11; Psalm 37:24

13 You will tread on the lion and the cobra;
you will trample the young lion and the serpent under your feet.

Cross References: Luke 10:19; Genesis 3:15; Romans 16:20

God's Assurance of Deliverance

14 "Because he loves Me," says the Lord, "I will rescue him;
I will protect him, for he knows My name.

Cross References: Psalm 9:10; John 14:21; Psalm 20:1

15 He will call upon Me, and I will answer him;
I will be with him in trouble.
I will deliver him and honor him.

Cross References: Psalm 50:15; Jeremiah 33:3; Isaiah 43:2

16 With long life I will satisfy him
and show him My salvation."

Cross References: Psalm 21:4; Proverbs 3:2; Luke 2:30

Key Lessons from Psalm 91

- **God Is Our Safe Shelter** – When we dwell in His presence, we rest under His shadow of protection.
- **No Fear in Christ** – Night terrors, disease, or destruction cannot shake the one who trusts in God.
- **God's Angels Guard His People** – He commands His angels to protect and lift up those who walk in His ways.
- **Victory Over the Enemy** – The lion, the serpent, and every danger symbolize the evil powers God enables us to overcome.
- **God's Personal Promise** – To those who love Him and call on His name, He promises rescue, protection, long life, and eternal salvation.

Psalm 92 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Song of the Righteous”

Praise to the Most High

1 It is good to give thanks to the Lord,
and to sing praises to Your name, O Most High,

Cross References: Psalm 147:1; Psalm 100:4; 1 Chronicles 16:34

2 to declare Your steadfast love in the morning
and Your faithfulness every night,

Cross References: Lamentations 3:23; Psalm 59:16; Psalm 143:8

3 accompanied by the ten-stringed instrument,
the lyre, and the harp with its solemn sound.

Cross References: Psalm 33:2; Psalm 150:3; Psalm 144:9

4 For You, Lord, have made me glad by what You have done;
I will shout for joy at the works of Your hands.

Cross References: Psalm 111:2; Psalm 104:24; Psalm 139:14

The Greatness of God’s Works

5 O Lord, how great are Your works!
Your thoughts are very deep.

Cross References: Psalm 40:5; Romans 11:33; Isaiah 55:8

6 A senseless man does not know;
a fool cannot understand this:

Cross References: Psalm 94:8; Proverbs 1:22; 1 Corinthians 2:14

7 though the wicked sprout up like grass,
and evildoers seem to flourish,
they are doomed to be destroyed forever.

Cross References: Job 20:5; Psalm 37:2; Psalm 73:17

8 But You, Lord, are exalted forever.

Cross References: Psalm 83:18; Psalm 97:9; Psalm 102:12

The Fate of the Wicked and the Reward of the Righteous

9 Surely Your enemies, O Lord—
surely Your enemies will perish;
all evildoers will be scattered.

Cross References: Psalm 68:1; Numbers 10:35; Psalm 9:3

10 But You will lift up my strength
like the horn of a wild ox.
I will be anointed with fresh oil.

Cross References: Psalm 89:17; 1 Samuel 2:1; Psalm 23:5

11 My eyes have seen the defeat of my enemies;
my ears have heard the downfall of the wicked who rise against me.

Cross References: Psalm 54:7; Psalm 59:10; Psalm 112:8

The Flourishing of the Righteous

12 The righteous will flourish like the palm tree;
they will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

Cross References: Psalm 1:3; Jeremiah 17:8; Hosea 14:5

13 Planted in the house of the Lord,
they will flourish in the courts of our God.

Cross References: Psalm 84:4; Psalm 65:4; Psalm 84:10

14 They will still bear fruit in old age;
they will remain fresh and strong,

Cross References: Psalm 71:9; John 15:16; Proverbs 16:31

15 proclaiming, “The Lord is upright;
He is my Rock,
and there is no unrighteousness in Him.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Psalm 18:2; Zephaniah 3:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 92

- **Thanksgiving Is Good** – Praising God daily brings joy and keeps our hearts fixed on His faithfulness.
- **God’s Works Are Deep** – The foolish cannot see God’s plan, but the wise rejoice in His mighty works.
- **The Wicked Fade Quickly** – Though they may flourish for a time, they are destined for destruction.
- **The Righteous Flourish** – Those who are planted in God’s presence grow strong, fruitful, and steadfast.
- **God Is Upright and Unchanging** – He is the Rock of His people, perfectly faithful and without injustice.

Psalm 93 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Reigns”

The Majesty of God

1 The Lord reigns! He is clothed with majesty.
The Lord is robed with strength;
He has armed Himself with power.
The world is firmly established,
and it cannot be moved.

Cross References: Psalm 96:10; Psalm 97:1; Psalm 104:5

2 Your throne was established long ago;
You are from everlasting.

Cross References: Psalm 45:6; Psalm 90:2; Lamentations 5:19

The Power of God Over the Seas

3 The floods have lifted up, O Lord,
the floods have lifted up their voice;
the floods lift up their pounding waves.

Cross References: Psalm 42:7; Psalm 46:3; Isaiah 17:12

4 But the Lord on high is mightier
than the roar of many waters,
mightier than the mighty waves of the sea.

Cross References: Psalm 29:3; Psalm 65:7; Revelation 19:6

The Holiness of God's House

5 Your statutes, O Lord, stand firm;
holiness adorns Your house
forever and ever.

Cross References: Psalm 19:7; Psalm 119:138; Exodus 15:11

Key Lessons from Psalm 93

- **God Reigns in Majesty** – The Lord is King, clothed in majesty and power from everlasting to everlasting.
- **Creation Is Secure in His Hands** – The earth is firmly established because God rules over it.
- **God Is Mightier Than the Storms** – The roaring seas remind us of His unmatched strength and sovereignty.
- **God's Word Is Unshakable** – His testimonies and decrees are firm and trustworthy for all generations.
- **Holiness Belongs to God's House** – The Lord's dwelling is marked by holiness, calling His people to walk in purity.

Psalm 94 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord of Justice”

A Cry for God to Judge the Wicked

1 O Lord, God of vengeance,
O God of vengeance, shine forth!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:35; Romans 12:19; Nahum 1:2

2 Rise up, Judge of the earth;
give the proud what they deserve.

Cross References: Genesis 18:25; Psalm 7:6; Psalm 58:11

3 Lord, how long will the wicked—
how long will the wicked triumph?

Cross References: Psalm 13:2; Job 20:5; Jeremiah 12:1

4 They pour out arrogant words;
all evildoers boast in themselves.

Cross References: Jude 1:15; Psalm 73:8; 1 Samuel 2:3

5 They crush Your people, O Lord,
and afflict those You have chosen.

Cross References: Isaiah 3:15; Micah 3:3; Psalm 74:2

6 They kill the widow and the foreigner;
they murder the fatherless.

Cross References: Exodus 22:22; Isaiah 10:2; Zechariah 7:10

7 Yet they say, “The Lord does not see;
the God of Jacob takes no notice.”

Cross References: Psalm 10:11; Psalm 73:11; Ezekiel 9:9

God Sees and Knows All

8 Take notice, you senseless among the people!
You fools, when will you become wise?

Cross References: Psalm 92:6; Proverbs 1:22; Jeremiah 4:22

9 He who made the ear, does He not hear?
He who formed the eye, does He not see?

Cross References: Exodus 4:11; Proverbs 20:12; Psalm 33:15

10 He who disciplines the nations, does He not correct?
He who teaches mankind, does He not know?

Cross References: Job 21:22; Isaiah 28:26; Job 35:11

11 The Lord knows the thoughts of man,
that they are but a vapor.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:20; Psalm 39:5; Genesis 6:5

God's Care for His People

12 Blessed is the one You discipline, O Lord,
the one You teach from Your law,

Cross References: Proverbs 3:11; Hebrews 12:5; Job 5:17

13 to give him rest in days of trouble,
until the pit is dug for the wicked.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:27; Psalm 7:15; Psalm 9:15

14 For the Lord will not abandon His people;
He will never forsake His inheritance.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:22; Romans 11:1; Deuteronomy 4:31

15 For justice will return to the righteous,
and all the upright in heart will follow it.

Cross References: Amos 5:24; Psalm 97:2; Psalm 36:10

The Lord My Defense

16 Who will rise up for me against the wicked?
Who will stand for me against evildoers?

Cross References: Exodus 32:26; Ezekiel 22:30; 2 Timothy 4:17

17 Unless the Lord had been my help,
I would soon have gone to the silence of death.

Cross References: Psalm 124:2; Psalm 13:3; Psalm 115:17

18 When I said, "My foot is slipping,"
Your mercy, O Lord, held me up.

Cross References: Psalm 38:16; Psalm 73:2; Psalm 121:3

19 When doubts filled my mind,
Your comfort brought joy to my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 139:17; 2 Corinthians 1:4; Isaiah 66:13

20 Can a corrupt throne be allied with You—
one that brings about misery by decree?

Cross References: Isaiah 10:1; 2 Corinthians 6:14; Habakkuk 1:13

21 They band together against the righteous
and condemn innocent blood.

Cross References: Matthew 27:1; Proverbs 1:11; Matthew 27:4

22 But the Lord has been my defense,
and my God the Rock of my refuge.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 62:7; Psalm 46:1

23 He will repay them for their wickedness
and destroy them for their evil;
the Lord our God will cut them off.

Cross References: Psalm 7:16; Proverbs 5:22; Obadiah 1:15

Key Lessons from Psalm 94

- **God Is the Judge** – Vengeance belongs to the Lord; He will repay the wicked in His time.
- **God Sees Everything** – The Maker of eyes and ears cannot fail to see and hear the cries of His people.
- **Discipline Brings Blessing** – God’s correction teaches His children wisdom and gives them rest in times of trouble.
- **The Lord Defends the Righteous** – When the wicked attack, God is the Rock and refuge of His people.
- **Justice Will Prevail** – The thrones of corruption will fall, but the Lord’s justice will endure forever.

Psalm 95 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Call to Worship and Obedience”

A Joyful Call to Praise

1 Come, let us sing to the Lord;
let us make a joyful noise to the Rock of our salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 100:1; Psalm 98:6; Deuteronomy 32:15

2 Let us come into His presence with thanksgiving;
let us make a joyful noise to Him with songs of praise.

Cross References: Psalm 100:4; Psalm 66:1; Psalm 47:1

3 For the Lord is a great God,
a great King above all gods.

Cross References: Psalm 96:4; Psalm 97:9; Exodus 18:11

4 In His hand are the depths of the earth,
and the mountain heights belong to Him.

Cross References: Job 12:10; Psalm 50:10; Psalm 24:1

5 The sea is His, for He made it,
and His hands formed the dry land.

Cross References: Genesis 1:9; Jonah 1:9; Psalm 24:2

Worshipping Our Maker

6 Come, let us bow down in worship;
let us kneel before the Lord our Maker.

Cross References: Psalm 96:9; Philippians 2:10; Psalm 100:3

7 For He is our God,
and we are the people of His pasture,
the sheep under His care.
Today, if you hear His voice,

Cross References: Psalm 100:3; Hebrews 3:7; Ezekiel 34:31

8 do not harden your hearts as at Meribah,
as on the day at Massah in the wilderness,

Cross References: Exodus 17:7; Hebrews 3:8; Hebrews 3:15

9 when your ancestors tested Me;
they tried Me, though they had seen My works.

Cross References: Numbers 14:22; Exodus 17:2; Hebrews 3:9

A Warning of Judgment

10 For forty years I was grieved with that generation;
I said, “They are a people whose hearts go astray,
and they do not know My ways.”

Cross References: Numbers 14:33; Deuteronomy 8:2; Hebrews 3:10

11 So in My anger I declared,
“They shall never enter My rest.”

Cross References: Numbers 14:23; Hebrews 3:11; Hebrews 4:3

Key Lessons from Psalm 95

- **Worship Is Our Calling** – Singing, thanksgiving, and joyful praise belong to God alone, who is the Rock of our salvation.
- **God Is the Creator and King** – The seas, the mountains, the valleys, and all creation are in His hands.

- **We Are His Flock** – As the sheep of His pasture, we are called to follow His leading and care.
- **Do Not Harden Your Heart** – The warning of Israel in the wilderness reminds us not to resist God’s voice today.
- **God Offers Rest** – True rest and peace are found in obedience to Him; unbelief leads only to wandering.

Psalm 96 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Sing a New Song to the Lord”

A Call to All Nations

1 Sing to the Lord a new song;
sing to the Lord, all the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 98:1; Psalm 33:3; Isaiah 42:10

2 Sing to the Lord, bless His name;
proclaim His salvation day after day.

Cross References: Psalm 100:4; Psalm 68:19; 1 Chronicles 16:23

3 Declare His glory among the nations,
His marvelous works among all peoples.

Cross References: Psalm 105:1; Isaiah 12:4; 1 Chronicles 16:24

4 For the Lord is great and greatly to be praised;
He is to be feared above all gods.

Cross References: Psalm 145:3; Psalm 95:3; 1 Chronicles 16:25

5 For all the gods of the nations are idols,
but the Lord made the heavens.

Cross References: Psalm 115:4; Jeremiah 10:11; 1 Chronicles 16:26

Glory to the Lord

6 Honor and majesty are before Him;
strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.

Cross References: Psalm 104:1; Psalm 29:2; 1 Chronicles 16:27

7 Give to the Lord, all families of the nations,
give to the Lord glory and strength.

Cross References: Psalm 29:1; 1 Chronicles 16:28; Psalm 96:8

8 Give to the Lord the glory due His name;
bring an offering and come into His courts.

Cross References: Psalm 29:2; Psalm 100:4; 1 Chronicles 16:29

9 Worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness;
tremble before Him, all the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 29:2; Psalm 114:7; 1 Chronicles 16:30

The Lord Reigns and Judges

10 Say among the nations, “The Lord reigns!”
The world is firmly established; it cannot be moved.
He will judge the peoples with fairness.

Cross References: Psalm 93:1; Psalm 97:1; 1 Chronicles 16:31

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad;
let the sea roar, and all that fills it.

Cross References: Psalm 98:7; Isaiah 44:23; 1 Chronicles 16:32

12 Let the fields be joyful, and everything in them;
then all the trees of the forest will sing for joy

Cross References: Isaiah 55:12; 1 Chronicles 16:33; Psalm 65:12

13 before the Lord, for He is coming—
for He is coming to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with righteousness
and the peoples with His truth.

Cross References: Psalm 98:9; Acts 17:31; Psalm 9:8

Key Lessons from Psalm 96

- **Worship Belongs to God Alone** – He alone is worthy of new songs of praise, for He is the Creator and Judge of all.
- **The Whole Earth Is Called** – God’s glory is to be declared not just in Israel, but among all nations and peoples.
- **Idols Are Empty, but God Is Real** – The gods of the nations are nothing, but the Lord made the heavens.
- **Worship Is Beautiful and Holy** – God calls us to worship Him in holiness, offering glory and reverence.
- **The Lord Is Coming to Judge** – His reign is sure, and His coming judgment will be perfectly righteous and true.

Psalm 97 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Reigns in Glory”

The Lord Reigns

1 The Lord reigns! Let the earth rejoice;
let the distant islands be glad.

Cross References: Psalm 96:10; Psalm 99:1; Revelation 19:6

2 Clouds and thick darkness surround Him;
righteousness and justice are the foundation of His throne.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:11; Psalm 89:14; Exodus 19:16

3 Fire goes before Him
and burns up His enemies on every side.

Cross References: Psalm 50:3; Deuteronomy 4:24; Hebrews 12:29

4 His lightning lights up the world;
the earth sees it and trembles.

Cross References: Psalm 77:18; Habakkuk 3:11; Psalm 18:14

5 The mountains melt like wax before the Lord,
before the Lord of all the earth.

Cross References: Micah 1:4; Judges 5:5; Psalm 68:8

God's Glory Revealed

6 The heavens proclaim His righteousness,
and all people see His glory.

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Psalm 50:6; Isaiah 40:5

7 All who worship idols are put to shame,
those who boast in worthless images.
Worship Him, all you gods!

Cross References: Hebrews 1:6; Isaiah 42:17; Psalm 96:5

8 Zion hears and is glad;
the towns of Judah rejoice
because of Your righteous judgments, O Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 48:11; Psalm 9:14; Zechariah 9:9

9 For You, Lord, are the Most High over all the earth;
You are exalted far above all gods.

Cross References: Psalm 83:18; Psalm 47:2; Deuteronomy 10:17

The Joy of the Righteous

10 You who love the Lord, hate evil!
He guards the lives of His faithful ones
and delivers them from the hand of the wicked.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:13; Amos 5:15; Psalm 34:20

11 Light shines on the righteous
and joy on the upright in heart.

Cross References: Psalm 112:4; Proverbs 4:18; Esther 8:16

12 Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous,
and give thanks at the remembrance of His holiness.

Cross References: Psalm 32:11; Psalm 30:4; Psalm 33:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 97

- **The Lord Reigns Supreme** – His throne is established in righteousness and justice, and His power shakes the earth.
- **God’s Glory Outshines Idols** – All false gods are worthless, but the heavens themselves declare the glory of the true God.
- **The Righteous Must Hate Evil** – Loving the Lord means rejecting wickedness and living in holiness.
- **God Protects His People** – He preserves and delivers those who belong to Him.
- **Rejoicing in Holiness** – The righteous find joy and light in God’s holiness and everlasting reign.

Psalm 98 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Song of Victory”

God’s Marvelous Salvation

1 Sing to the Lord a new song,
for He has done marvelous things.
His right hand and His holy arm
have won Him the victory.

Cross References: Psalm 96:1; Isaiah 59:16; Psalm 118:15

2 The Lord has made His salvation known;
He has revealed His righteousness
to the nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:10; Luke 2:30; Isaiah 62:2

3 He has remembered His mercy and faithfulness
to the house of Israel.
All the ends of the earth
have seen the salvation of our God.

Cross References: Luke 1:54; Isaiah 52:10; Isaiah 49:6

A Joyful Noise of Praise

4 Shout for joy to the Lord, all the earth;
burst into jubilant song with music.

Cross References: Psalm 100:1; Psalm 66:1; Psalm 47:1

5 Sing to the Lord with the harp,
with the harp and the sound of singing.

Cross References: Psalm 33:2; Psalm 150:3; Psalm 147:7

6 With trumpets and the blast of the horn,
shout for joy before the Lord, the King.

Cross References: Numbers 10:10; Psalm 47:5; 2 Chronicles 5:13

Creation Joins the Praise

7 Let the sea roar, and everything in it,
the world, and all who live in it.

Cross References: Psalm 96:11; Psalm 24:1; Psalm 148:7

8 Let the rivers clap their hands,
let the hills sing for joy together

Cross References: Isaiah 55:12; Psalm 65:13; Habakkuk 3:10

9 before the Lord, for He is coming
to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with righteousness
and the peoples with fairness.

Cross References: Psalm 96:13; Acts 17:31; Psalm 9:8

Key Lessons from Psalm 98

- **Sing a New Song** – God’s works of salvation and victory call for fresh songs of praise.
- **God’s Salvation Is for All** – His righteousness is revealed not only to Israel but to all nations.
- **Worship with Joyful Music** – Voices, instruments, and shouts of joy belong in the worship of our King.
- **Creation Praises the Lord** – Seas, rivers, and hills join the chorus, showing that all creation belongs to Him.
- **The Lord Will Judge Righteously** – His coming judgment is certain, fair, and perfectly just.

Psalm 99 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Our Holy King”

The Lord Reigns in Holiness

1 The Lord reigns—let the nations tremble!
He sits enthroned between the cherubim;
let the earth shake.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:4; Psalm 80:1; Isaiah 37:16

2 The Lord is great in Zion;
He is exalted over all the peoples.

Cross References: Psalm 48:1; Psalm 76:2; Psalm 87:2

3 Let them praise Your great and awesome name—
for it is holy.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:58; Psalm 111:9; Isaiah 6:3

The Justice of the King

4 The King is mighty and loves justice.
You have established fairness;
You have acted with justice and righteousness in Jacob.

Cross References: Psalm 45:6; Isaiah 61:8; Deuteronomy 32:4

5 Exalt the Lord our God;
worship at His footstool,
for He is holy.

Cross References: Psalm 132:7; Isaiah 66:1; 1 Chronicles 28:2

God Answers His Servants

6 Moses and Aaron were among His priests,
and Samuel was among those who called on His name.
They called to the Lord,
and He answered them.

Cross References: Exodus 33:11; 1 Samuel 12:18; Jeremiah 15:1

7 He spoke to them in the pillar of cloud;
they kept His statutes
and the decrees He gave them.

Cross References: Exodus 33:9; Exodus 13:21; Numbers 12:5

8 Lord our God, You answered them;
You were a forgiving God to them,
but You punished them for their wrongdoing.

Cross References: Exodus 34:7; Numbers 14:20; Nahum 1:3

Worship the Holy God

9 Exalt the Lord our God
and worship at His holy mountain,
for the Lord our God is holy.

Cross References: Isaiah 27:13; Psalm 2:6; Psalm 48:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 99

- **God Reigns Over All** – His throne is established in holiness, and the nations tremble before Him.
- **God Is Just** – His rule is marked by fairness, justice, and righteousness.
- **God Answers Prayer** – Just as He answered Moses, Aaron, and Samuel, He listens to His people today.
- **God Is Both Forgiving and Just** – He forgives sin but also disciplines wrongdoing.
- **God's Holiness Calls for Worship** – The holiness of the Lord demands reverence, awe, and praise from His people.

Psalm 100 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Psalm of Thanksgiving”

A Call to Joyful Worship

1 Make a joyful noise to the Lord, all the earth!

Cross References: Psalm 98:4; Psalm 66:1; Psalm 95:1

2 Serve the Lord with gladness;
come before Him with joyful singing.

Cross References: Psalm 2:11; Psalm 95:2; Deuteronomy 28:47

The Lord Our Maker and Shepherd

3 Know that the Lord is God.
It is He who made us, and not we ourselves;
we are His people, the sheep of His pasture.

Cross References: Psalm 95:7; Ezekiel 34:31; Psalm 23:1

Enter His Presence with Praise

4 Enter His gates with thanksgiving,
and His courts with praise.
Give thanks to Him
and bless His name.

Cross References: Psalm 96:8; Psalm 118:19; Psalm 84:2

The Goodness of the Lord

5 For the Lord is good;
His mercy endures forever,
and His truth continues
through all generations.

Cross References: Psalm 106:1; Psalm 136:1; Lamentations 3:22

Key Lessons from Psalm 100

- **Worship with Joy** – Our service to God should be marked with gladness and singing.
- **God Made Us** – We belong to Him; we are His people and the sheep of His pasture.
- **Thanksgiving Is the Right Approach** – We come before God with grateful hearts and words of praise.
- **God’s Character Never Changes** – His goodness, mercy, and truth endure forever.
- **All Generations Are Included** – His faithfulness is not just for the past, but for every age to come.

Psalm 101 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Commitment to Integrity”

A Psalm of David

A Song of Mercy and Justice

1 I will sing of Your mercy and justice;
to You, O Lord, I will sing praise.

Cross References: Psalm 89:1; Psalm 59:16; Psalm 101:1

2 I will live wisely and blamelessly.
O when will You come to me?
I will walk with integrity of heart
within my own house.

Cross References: Psalm 26:11; Job 1:1; Genesis 17:1

A Resolve for Purity

3 I will set nothing wicked before my eyes.
I hate the deeds of those who turn aside;
it will not cling to me.

Cross References: Psalm 119:37; Proverbs 4:25; Job 31:1

4 A corrupt heart will be far from me;
I will not know anything of evil.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:20; Proverbs 3:7; Psalm 18:26

Standing Against Pride and Slander

5 Whoever secretly slanders his neighbor

I will silence.

Whoever has a haughty look and a proud heart

I will not endure.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:16; Leviticus 19:16; Proverbs 21:4

Choosing the Faithful

6 My eyes will be on the faithful of the land,
that they may dwell with me.

The one who walks blamelessly—
he will serve me.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:11; Psalm 15:2; 1 Kings 8:61

7 No one who practices deceit
will live in my house;
no liar will remain in my presence.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:22; Psalm 5:6; Proverbs 6:17

Purging Evil from the Land

8 Every morning I will put an end
to all the wicked in the land,
to cut off every evildoer
from the city of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 75:10; Zephaniah 3:5; Psalm 46:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 101

- **Integrity Begins at Home** – A pure heart and wise living must start within one's own house.
- **Rejecting Evil Influences** – God's people must not tolerate wickedness, slander, pride, or lies.
- **Choosing the Faithful** – True fellowship and service come from those who walk in integrity.
- **Leadership Requires Righteousness** – A godly leader stands against corruption and upholds justice.
- **God's City Demands Holiness** – The psalm points to God's standard for His kingdom, where only the righteous will dwell.

Psalm 102 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer of the Afflicted”

A prayer of one overwhelmed with trouble, pouring out his complaint before the Lord

A Cry of Distress

1 Hear my prayer, O Lord;
let my cry for help come to You.

Cross References: Psalm 18:6; Psalm 39:12; Psalm 143:1

2 Do not hide Your face from me
in the day of my trouble.
Turn Your ear to me;
when I call, answer me quickly.

Cross References: Psalm 27:9; Psalm 143:7; Psalm 69:17

3 For my days vanish like smoke;
my bones burn like hot coals.

Cross References: Psalm 39:5; James 4:14; Psalm 102:3

4 My heart is struck down and withered like grass,
so that I forget to eat my food.

Cross References: Psalm 22:15; Psalm 42:3; Psalm 137:1

5 Because of my groaning,
my bones cling to my skin.

Cross References: Job 19:20; Psalm 32:3; Lamentations 1:20

6 I am like a lonely pelican in the wilderness;
like an owl in the desert.

Cross References: Micah 1:8; Job 30:29; Isaiah 34:11

7 I lie awake;
I am like a lonely sparrow on the rooftop.

Cross References: Psalm 38:5; Psalm 6:6; Psalm 22:2

8 My enemies taunt me all day long;
those who rage against me curse me.

Cross References: Psalm 42:10; Psalm 69:9; Nehemiah 4:4

9 I eat ashes like bread
and mingle my drink with tears,

Cross References: Psalm 42:3; Psalm 80:5; Lamentations 3:19

10 because of Your indignation and wrath,
for You have lifted me up and thrown me down.

Cross References: Psalm 90:7; Lamentations 3:1; Job 30:21

11 My days are like a fading shadow,
and I wither away like grass.

Cross References: Psalm 90:5; Psalm 109:23; Job 8:9

God's Eternal Nature and Zion's Hope

12 But You, O Lord, are enthroned forever;
Your name endures through all generations.

Cross References: Psalm 9:7; Lamentations 5:19; Psalm 45:6

13 You will arise and have mercy on Zion;
the time to show her favor has come.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:1; Psalm 69:35; Isaiah 51:3

14 For Your servants delight in her stones
and cherish even her dust.

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:2; Nehemiah 2:3; Isaiah 58:12

15 The nations will fear the name of the Lord,
and all the kings of the earth will see Your glory.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:3; Psalm 72:11; Malachi 1:11

16 For the Lord will rebuild Zion
and appear in His glory.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:1; Psalm 147:2; Isaiah 51:11

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute
and not despise their plea.

Cross References: Psalm 22:24; Job 5:16; Psalm 34:6

A Testimony for Generations

18 Let this be written for a future generation,
so that a people not yet created may praise the Lord:

Cross References: Psalm 78:6; Romans 15:4; Psalm 22:30

19 "The Lord looked down from His holy place on high;
from heaven He viewed the earth,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:15; Psalm 33:13; Psalm 14:2

20 to hear the groaning of the prisoners
and set free those condemned to death."

Cross References: Exodus 2:24; Psalm 79:11; Isaiah 61:1

21 So the name of the Lord will be declared in Zion,
and His praise in Jerusalem,

Cross References: Isaiah 66:20; Psalm 22:22; Psalm 102:21

22 when the peoples and the kingdoms
assemble to worship the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:2; Zechariah 8:22; Isaiah 66:18

God's Unchanging Nature

23 In the course of my life He has broken my strength;
He has shortened my days.

Cross References: Isaiah 38:10; Job 21:21; Job 17:11

24 So I said: "O my God, do not take me away
in the middle of my life;
Your years go on through all generations."

Cross References: Isaiah 38:11; Psalm 90:2; Job 10:20

25 Long ago You laid the foundation of the earth,
and the heavens are the work of Your hands.

Cross References: Hebrews 1:10; Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 48:13

26 They will perish, but You remain;
they will all wear out like a garment.
Like clothing You will change them,
and they will be discarded.

Cross References: Hebrews 1:11; Isaiah 51:6; Isaiah 34:4

27 But You remain the same,
and Your years will never end.

Cross References: Hebrews 1:12; Malachi 3:6; James 1:17

28 The children of Your servants will live secure;
their descendants will be established before You.

Cross References: Psalm 90:16; Isaiah 65:23; Psalm 112:2

Key Lessons from Psalm 102

- **Life Is Fragile and Fleeting** – Human days pass like smoke, but God's years endure forever.
- **Honest Prayer Is Welcome** – Even deep sorrow, loneliness, and weakness can be poured out before God.
- **God Has Mercy on Zion** – He rebuilds, restores, and brings His people back to glory in His time.

- **Future Generations Will Praise Him** – God’s acts of deliverance are written down so that those yet to be born will worship Him.
- **God Is Unchanging** – Though creation itself wears out, the Lord remains the same, faithful from generation to generation.

Psalm 103 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Bless the Lord, O My Soul”

A Psalm of David

Bless the Lord for His Benefits

1 Bless the Lord, O my soul;
and all that is within me, bless His holy name.

Cross References: Psalm 104:1; Psalm 34:1; Psalm 145:1

2 Bless the Lord, O my soul,
and forget not all His benefits—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:11; Psalm 116:12; Psalm 78:11

3 who forgives all your sins,
who heals all your diseases,

Cross References: Psalm 32:5; Exodus 15:26; Psalm 41:4

4 who redeems your life from destruction,
who crowns you with lovingkindness and tender mercy,

Cross References: Psalm 34:22; Psalm 30:3; Job 33:28

5 who satisfies your life with good things
so that your youth is renewed like the eagle’s.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:31; Psalm 107:9; Psalm 92:14

God’s Righteousness and Mercy

6 The Lord works righteousness
and justice for all who are oppressed.

Cross References: Psalm 146:7; Deuteronomy 10:18; Isaiah 61:8

7 He made His ways known to Moses,
His deeds to the children of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 33:13; Exodus 34:6; Exodus 33:19

8 The Lord is merciful and gracious,
slow to anger and overflowing with mercy.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Psalm 86:15; Nehemiah 9:17

9 He will not always accuse,
nor will He harbor His anger forever.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:16; Micah 7:18; Jeremiah 3:12

10 He has not dealt with us as our sins deserve,
nor repaid us according to our iniquities.

Cross References: Ezra 9:13; Psalm 130:3; Psalm 79:8

11 For as high as the heavens are above the earth,
so great is His mercy toward those who fear Him.

Cross References: Psalm 36:5; Ephesians 3:18; Psalm 108:4

12 As far as the east is from the west,
so far has He removed our sins from us.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:18; Micah 7:19; Jeremiah 31:34

God's Compassion and Our Frailty

13 As a father shows compassion to his children,
so the Lord shows compassion to those who fear Him.

Cross References: Luke 15:20; Malachi 3:17; Isaiah 63:9

14 For He knows how we are formed;
He remembers that we are dust.

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Genesis 2:7; Job 10:9

15 As for man, his days are like grass;
he flourishes like a flower of the field.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:6; Job 14:2; 1 Peter 1:24

16 The wind blows over it, and it is gone,
and its place remembers it no more.

Cross References: Job 7:10; Psalm 90:5; James 1:11

17 But the mercy of the Lord
is from everlasting to everlasting
on those who fear Him,
and His righteousness to their children's children—

Cross References: Psalm 100:5; Exodus 20:6; Psalm 25:6

18 to those who keep His covenant
and remember to obey His commands.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:9; John 14:15; Deuteronomy 5:10

Bless the Lord, All Creation

19 The Lord has established His throne in heaven,
and His kingdom rules over all.

Cross References: Psalm 11:4; Daniel 4:34; Psalm 47:8

20 Bless the Lord, you His angels,
mighty ones who do His bidding,
obeying the voice of His word.

Cross References: Psalm 148:2; Hebrews 1:14; Daniel 7:10

21 Bless the Lord, all His heavenly hosts,
you servants of His, who do His will.

Cross References: Psalm 148:2; 1 Kings 22:19; Nehemiah 9:6

22 Bless the Lord, all His works,
in all places of His dominion.
Bless the Lord, O my soul!

Cross References: Psalm 145:10; Psalm 104:35; Psalm 150:6

Key Lessons from Psalm 103

- **Remember God’s Benefits** – Forgiveness, healing, redemption, mercy, and renewal flow from Him.
- **God’s Character Is Merciful** – He is patient, gracious, and full of steadfast love, not treating us as our sins deserve.
- **God’s Love Is Infinite** – His mercy is higher than the heavens and His forgiveness removes sin as far as east from west.
- **God Knows Our Weakness** – He remembers we are dust and treats us with compassion like a loving Father.
- **All Creation Must Bless Him** – Angels, heavenly hosts, and all His works join in blessing His holy name.

Psalm 104 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord, Creator and Sustainer”

The Majesty of God

1 Bless the Lord, O my soul.
O Lord my God, You are very great;
You are clothed with honor and majesty.

Cross References: Psalm 103:1; Psalm 93:1; Psalm 21:5

2 You cover Yourself with light as with a garment;
You stretch out the heavens like a curtain.

Cross References: Genesis 1:3; Isaiah 40:22; 1 Timothy 6:16

3 You lay the beams of Your chambers on the waters;
You make the clouds Your chariot;
You walk on the wings of the wind.

Cross References: Psalm 18:10; Amos 9:6; Ezekiel 1:24

4 You make Your angels spirits,
Your servants flames of fire.

Cross References: Hebrews 1:7; Psalm 148:8; 2 Kings 6:17

The Foundations of the Earth

5 You laid the foundations of the earth,
so that it should never be moved.

Cross References: Job 38:4; Psalm 93:1; 1 Chronicles 16:30

6 You covered it with the deep as with a garment;
the waters stood above the mountains.

Cross References: Genesis 1:2; Genesis 7:19; 2 Peter 3:5

7 At Your rebuke they fled;
at the sound of Your thunder they ran away.

Cross References: Genesis 1:9; Psalm 18:15; Nahum 1:4

8 They flowed over the mountains,
down into the valleys,
to the place You appointed for them.

Cross References: Genesis 1:9; Proverbs 8:29; Job 26:10

9 You set a boundary they cannot cross,
never again to cover the earth.

Cross References: Job 38:8; Jeremiah 5:22; Job 38:11

God's Provision in Creation

10 You send springs into the valleys;
they flow among the hills.

Cross References: Psalm 74:15; Isaiah 41:18; Exodus 17:6

11 They give drink to every beast of the field;
wild donkeys quench their thirst.

Cross References: Job 39:5; Psalm 42:1; Joel 1:20

12 The birds of the sky nest by them;
they sing among the branches.

Cross References: Matthew 13:32; Ezekiel 31:6; Daniel 4:12

13 You water the hills from Your upper chambers;
the earth is satisfied with the fruit of Your works.

Cross References: Psalm 65:9; Deuteronomy 11:11; Job 37:6

14 You cause the grass to grow for the cattle,
and plants for people to cultivate,
so that food may come from the earth—

Cross References: Genesis 1:29; Genesis 3:18; Psalm 147:8

15 wine that gladdens the heart of man,
oil to make his face shine,
and bread to strengthen his heart.

Cross References: Judges 9:13; Ecclesiastes 9:7; Isaiah 62:8

The Habitats of Creation

16 The trees of the Lord are well watered—
the cedars of Lebanon that He planted.

Cross References: Psalm 92:12; Numbers 24:6; Ezekiel 17:23

17 There the birds make their nests;
the stork has her home in the fir trees.

Cross References: Matthew 8:20; Jeremiah 8:7; Ezekiel 31:6

18 The high mountains are for the wild goats;
the cliffs are a refuge for the rock badgers.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:26; 1 Samuel 24:2; Job 39:1

The Order of Day and Night

19 He made the moon to mark the seasons,
and the sun knows when to set.

Cross References: Genesis 1:14; Psalm 74:16; Jeremiah 31:35

20 You bring darkness, and it becomes night,
when all the beasts of the forest prowl.

Cross References: Genesis 1:5; Job 37:8; Job 24:14

21 The young lions roar for their prey,
seeking their food from God.

Cross References: Job 38:39; Joel 1:20; Psalm 34:10

22 When the sun rises, they steal away
and lie down in their dens.

Cross References: Job 37:8; Amos 3:4; Nahum 2:12

23 Then man goes out to his work,
to labor until evening.

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Ecclesiastes 5:18; Ecclesiastes 2:24

The Richness of Creation

24 O Lord, how many are Your works!
In wisdom You made them all;
the earth is full of Your creatures.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:19; Jeremiah 10:12; Proverbs 8:22

25 There is the vast and wide sea,
teeming with countless creatures,
both small and great.

Cross References: Genesis 1:20; Psalm 95:5; Job 38:16

26 There the ships go to and fro,
and Leviathan, which You made to play in it.

Cross References: Job 41:1; Psalm 148:7; Isaiah 27:1

God's Care for All Living Things

27 All creatures look to You
to give them their food in due season.

Cross References: Psalm 145:15; Matthew 6:26; Job 38:41

28 When You give it to them, they gather it up;
when You open Your hand,
they are filled with good things.

Cross References: Psalm 145:16; Psalm 136:25; Psalm 147:9

29 When You hide Your face, they are terrified;
when You take away their breath, they die
and return to the dust.

Cross References: Job 34:14; Ecclesiastes 12:7; Job 34:15

30 When You send Your Spirit, they are created,
and You renew the face of the earth.

Cross References: Genesis 1:2; Genesis 2:7; Ezekiel 37:9

Praise to the Lord Forever

31 May the glory of the Lord endure forever;
may the Lord rejoice in His works—

Cross References: Psalm 96:11; Genesis 1:31; Psalm 145:5

32 He looks at the earth, and it trembles;
He touches the mountains, and they smoke.

Cross References: Psalm 144:5; Exodus 19:18; Nahum 1:5

33 I will sing to the Lord all my life;
I will sing praise to my God as long as I live.

Cross References: Psalm 146:2; Psalm 63:4; Psalm 104:33

34 May my thoughts be pleasing to Him,
for I will rejoice in the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 19:14; Psalm 63:5; Philippians 4:4

35 Let sinners vanish from the earth,
and the wicked be no more.
Bless the Lord, O my soul.
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Psalm 37:38; Psalm 103:22; Revelation 19:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 104

- **God Is Clothed in Majesty** – His light, power, and glory fill creation.
- **The Earth Is Secure in His Hands** – He set boundaries for the seas and established the foundations of the world.
- **God Provides for All Creatures** – From beasts and birds to man himself, He feeds and sustains all life.
- **God Orders Time and Seasons** – The sun, moon, and night creatures all follow His design.
- **God's Spirit Brings Life** – He breathes life into creation and renews the earth.
- **Our Response Is Praise** – With all creation, we bless the Lord, who reigns forever.

Psalm 105 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Faithfulness Through the Generations”

Call to Praise and Remember

1 Give thanks to the Lord; call on His name.
Tell the nations what He has done.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:8; Isaiah 12:4; Psalm 9:11

2 Sing to Him, sing praises;
speak about all His wonderful works.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:9; Psalm 77:12; Psalm 145:5

3 Glory in His holy name;
let the hearts of those who seek the Lord rejoice.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:10; Psalm 34:2; Isaiah 45:25

4 Seek the Lord and His strength;
seek His presence continually.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:11; Psalm 27:8; 2 Chronicles 7:14

5 Remember the marvelous works He has done,
His wonders and the judgments He has spoken,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:12; Psalm 77:11; Deuteronomy 8:2

6 You children of Abraham His servant,
you descendants of Jacob, His chosen ones.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:13; Isaiah 41:8; Genesis 32:28

God's Covenant Stands Forever

7 He is the Lord our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:14; Psalm 96:13; Deuteronomy 4:35

8 He remembers His covenant forever—
the word He commanded to a thousand generations,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:15; Deuteronomy 7:9; Luke 1:72

9 The covenant He made with Abraham,
the oath He swore to Isaac.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:16; Genesis 15:18; Genesis 26:3

10 He confirmed it to Jacob as a decree,
to Israel as an everlasting covenant:

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:17; Genesis 28:13; Genesis 35:11

11 “I will give you the land of Canaan,
your allotted inheritance.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:18; Genesis 12:7; Genesis 17:8

12 This promise was given when they were few in number,
just strangers in the land.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:19; Genesis 34:30; Deuteronomy 26:5

13 They wandered from nation to nation,
from one kingdom to another people.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:20; Genesis 12:10; Genesis 46:6

14 He allowed no one to oppress them;
He rebuked kings for their sake,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:21; Genesis 12:17; Genesis 20:3

15 Saying, “Do not touch My anointed ones;
do My prophets no harm.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:22; Genesis 26:11; 1 Samuel 24:6

Joseph in Egypt

16 He called for a famine in the land,
breaking the whole supply of bread.

Cross References: Genesis 41:54; Genesis 41:57; Acts 7:11

17 He sent a man before them—Joseph,
who was sold as a slave.

Cross References: Genesis 37:28; Genesis 45:5; Acts 7:9

18 They bruised his feet with shackles,
his neck was put in irons,

Cross References: Genesis 39:20; Genesis 40:3; Genesis 41:14

19 Until the time came for his word to be fulfilled;
the word of the Lord tested him.

Cross References: Genesis 41:1; Genesis 41:25; Genesis 41:32

20 The king sent and released him;
the ruler of nations set him free.

Cross References: Genesis 41:14; Genesis 41:41; Acts 7:10

21 He made him lord over his house,
and ruler over all his possessions,

Cross References: Genesis 41:40; Genesis 45:8; Acts 7:10

22 To instruct his princes as he pleased,
and to teach wisdom to his elders.

Cross References: Genesis 41:39; Genesis 41:44; Acts 7:10

Israel in Egypt

23 Then Israel entered Egypt;
Jacob lived as a foreigner in the land of Ham.

Cross References: Genesis 46:6; Genesis 47:27; Acts 7:15

24 The Lord made His people very fruitful;
He made them stronger than their enemies.

Cross References: Exodus 1:7; Exodus 1:9; Acts 7:17

25 He turned the Egyptians' hearts to hate His people,
to deal deceitfully with His servants.

Cross References: Exodus 1:8; Exodus 1:10; Exodus 1:13

God Sends Moses and the Plagues

26 He sent Moses His servant,
and Aaron, whom He had chosen.

Cross References: Exodus 3:10; Exodus 4:14; Micah 6:4

27 They performed His signs among them,
wonders in the land of Ham.

Cross References: Exodus 7:3; Exodus 11:9; Exodus 7:10

28 He sent darkness, and made the land dark;
they did not rebel against His word.

Cross References: Exodus 10:21; Exodus 10:22; Exodus 10:23

29 He turned their waters into blood,
killing their fish.

Cross References: Exodus 7:20; Exodus 7:21; Exodus 7:17

30 Their land swarmed with frogs,
even into the chambers of their kings.

Cross References: Exodus 8:6; Exodus 8:3; Exodus 8:2

31 At His command, swarms of flies came,
and gnats throughout their borders.

Cross References: Exodus 8:21; Exodus 8:24; Exodus 8:17

32 He gave them hail for rain,
and lightning bolts in their land.

Cross References: Exodus 9:23; Exodus 9:24; Exodus 9:22

33 He struck down their vines and fig trees;
He shattered the trees of their country.

Cross References: Exodus 9:25; Exodus 10:15; Exodus 9:31

34 He spoke, and locusts came—
countless grasshoppers without number.

Cross References: Exodus 10:13; Exodus 10:4; Exodus 10:12

35 They devoured every plant in their land,
and ate the fruit of their soil.

Cross References: Exodus 10:15; Joel 1:4; Exodus 10:5

36 He struck down all the firstborn in their land,
the firstfruits of all their strength.

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Exodus 11:5; Exodus 12:12

God Redeems His People

37 He brought Israel out with silver and gold;
not one among their tribes stumbled.

Cross References: Exodus 12:35; Exodus 12:36; Exodus 12:37

38 Egypt was glad when they departed,
for dread of them had fallen on them.

Cross References: Exodus 12:33; Exodus 12:39; Exodus 1:12

39 He spread a cloud as a covering,
and fire to give light by night.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 13:22; Exodus 14:19

40 They asked, and He brought quail;
He satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

Cross References: Exodus 16:13; Exodus 16:15; Numbers 11:31

41 He opened the rock, and water gushed out;
it flowed like a river in the desert.

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Numbers 20:11; 1 Corinthians 10:4

42 For He remembered His holy promise
given to His servant Abraham.

Cross References: Genesis 15:13; Genesis 17:7; Luke 1:54

43 He brought out His people with joy,
His chosen ones with gladness.

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; Isaiah 51:11; Exodus 12:51

44 He gave them the lands of the nations;
they inherited what others had worked for—

Cross References: Joshua 11:23; Joshua 21:43; Deuteronomy 6:10

45 So that they might keep His statutes
and observe His laws.
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:1; Deuteronomy 6:1; Leviticus 18:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 105

- **God Keeps His Promises** – His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob stands forever.
- **God Protects His People** – Even when they were few and vulnerable, He rebuked kings for their sake.
- **God Uses Trials for Good** – Joseph’s suffering led to his exaltation and Israel’s preservation.
- **God’s Power Is Supreme** – The plagues in Egypt revealed His authority over nations and nature.
- **God Provides for His People** – In the wilderness He gave quail, manna, water, and protection.
- **Obedience Is the Goal** – God blesses His people so they may keep His statutes and walk in His ways.

Psalm 106 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Confession of Sin and Praise for God’s Mercy”

Call to Praise and Blessing

1 Praise the Lord!

Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good;
His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 107:1; 1 Chronicles 16:34; Psalm 136:1

2 Who can fully describe the mighty acts of the Lord
or proclaim all His praise?

Cross References: Psalm 40:5; Psalm 71:15; Job 5:9

3 Blessed are those who practice justice
and do what is right at all times.

Cross References: Psalm 15:2; Proverbs 14:21; Isaiah 56:1

A Plea for Mercy

4 Remember me, Lord, with the favor You show Your people.
Come to me with Your salvation,

Cross References: Psalm 25:16; Psalm 119:132; Nehemiah 13:22

5 So I may enjoy the prosperity of Your chosen ones,
rejoice in the gladness of Your nation,
and glory with Your inheritance.

Cross References: Psalm 65:4; Deuteronomy 33:29; 1 Peter 2:9

Confession of Sin

6 We have sinned like our ancestors;
we have committed iniquity and acted wickedly.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:47; Daniel 9:5; Leviticus 26:40

7 Our fathers in Egypt did not understand Your wonders.
They did not remember the abundance of Your mercies,
but rebelled at the sea, at the Red Sea.

Cross References: Exodus 14:11; Exodus 14:12; Exodus 5:21

8 Yet He saved them for His name's sake,
to make His mighty power known.

Cross References: Exodus 14:30; Ezekiel 20:9; Isaiah 63:12

9 He rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up;
He led them through the depths as through a desert.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Exodus 14:22; Nahum 1:4

10 He saved them from the hand of their foe;
He redeemed them from the power of the enemy.

Cross References: Exodus 14:30; Exodus 15:13; Luke 1:71

11 The waters covered their enemies;
not one of them remained.

Cross References: Exodus 14:28; Exodus 15:5; Exodus 15:10

12 Then they believed His words
and sang His praise.

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; Exodus 14:31; Exodus 15:20

Israel's Rebellion in the Wilderness

13 But they soon forgot His works;
they did not wait for His counsel.

Cross References: Exodus 15:24; Exodus 16:2; Numbers 11:1

14 They craved intensely in the wilderness,
testing God in the desert.

Cross References: Numbers 11:4; Numbers 11:33; 1 Corinthians 10:6

15 He gave them what they asked for,
but sent leanness into their souls.

Cross References: Numbers 11:20; Numbers 11:33; Numbers 11:34

16 In the camp they envied Moses
and Aaron, the holy one of the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 16:1; Numbers 16:3; Numbers 16:2

17 The earth opened and swallowed Dathan;
it covered the company of Abiram.

Cross References: Numbers 16:31; Numbers 16:32; Deuteronomy 11:6

18 Fire blazed among their followers;
flames consumed the wicked.

Cross References: Numbers 16:35; Numbers 16:21; Leviticus 10:2

19 At Horeb they made a calf
and worshiped a metal image.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; Exodus 32:8; Deuteronomy 9:16

20 They exchanged their glorious God
for an image of an ox that eats grass.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:11; Romans 1:23; Exodus 32:8

21 They forgot God their Savior,
who had done great things in Egypt,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:18; Psalm 78:11; Judges 8:34

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham,
and awesome deeds by the Red Sea.

Cross References: Exodus 7:3; Psalm 78:12; Exodus 14:27

23 So He said He would destroy them—
had not Moses, His chosen one,
stood in the breach before Him
to turn away His wrath from destroying them.

Cross References: Exodus 32:10; Exodus 32:14; Ezekiel 22:30

Unbelief and Idolatry

24 They despised the pleasant land;
they did not believe His promise.

Cross References: Numbers 14:31; Numbers 13:32; Hebrews 3:19

25 They grumbled in their tents
and did not listen to the Lord's voice.

Cross References: Numbers 14:2; Deuteronomy 1:27; Numbers 14:27

26 So He swore to overthrow them in the wilderness,

Cross References: Numbers 14:28; Numbers 14:29; Hebrews 3:17

27 To scatter their descendants among the nations,
and disperse them throughout the lands.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Deuteronomy 28:64; Ezekiel 20:23

28 They yoked themselves to Baal of Peor
and ate sacrifices offered to lifeless gods.

Cross References: Numbers 25:2; Numbers 25:3; Numbers 25:5

29 They provoked the Lord to anger with their deeds,
and a plague broke out among them.

Cross References: Numbers 25:3; Numbers 25:9; 1 Corinthians 10:8

30 But Phinehas stood up and intervened,
and the plague was stopped.

Cross References: Numbers 25:7; Numbers 25:8; Numbers 25:11

31 This was credited to him as righteousness
for all generations to come.

Cross References: Numbers 25:12; Numbers 25:13; Romans 4:3

More Rebellion

32 They angered Him at the waters of Meribah,
and it went badly for Moses because of them.

Cross References: Numbers 20:3; Numbers 20:13; Numbers 20:24

33 They provoked his spirit,
so that he spoke rashly with his lips.

Cross References: Numbers 20:10; Numbers 20:12; Deuteronomy 1:37

34 They did not destroy the nations
as the Lord had commanded them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:2; Judges 1:21; Judges 1:27

35 Instead, they mingled with the nations
and learned their practices.

Cross References: Judges 3:5; Judges 3:6; 2 Kings 17:15

36 They served their idols,
which became a snare to them.

Cross References: Judges 2:11; Judges 2:19; 1 Kings 11:33

37 They sacrificed their sons and daughters to demons.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:17; Deuteronomy 32:17; 2 Chronicles 28:3

38 They shed innocent blood—
the blood of their own children,
whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan.
So the land was polluted with blood.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:16; Numbers 35:33; Ezekiel 16:20

39 They defiled themselves by their deeds;
they prostituted themselves by their actions.

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:30; Leviticus 17:7; Judges 2:17

God's Wrath and Mercy

40 Therefore the Lord's anger burned against His people;
He abhorred His own inheritance.

Cross References: Judges 2:14; Judges 10:7; Deuteronomy 29:27

41 He handed them over to the nations;
those who hated them ruled over them.

Cross References: Judges 2:14; Judges 3:8; Nehemiah 9:27

42 Their enemies oppressed them
and subdued them under their power.

Cross References: Judges 4:2; Judges 10:8; Judges 3:14

43 Many times He rescued them,
but they continued to rebel
and were brought low by their sin.

Cross References: Judges 2:16; Judges 2:18; Judges 2:19

44 Yet He saw their distress
and heard their cry.

Cross References: Judges 2:18; Judges 10:16; Exodus 3:7

45 He remembered His covenant with them
and relented according to His great mercy.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:42; Leviticus 26:45; Judges 2:1

46 He caused their captors
to show them compassion.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:50; Nehemiah 1:11; Daniel 1:9

Closing Prayer of Deliverance

47 Save us, Lord our God,
and gather us from among the nations,
so that we may give thanks to Your holy name
and glory in Your praise.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:35; Nehemiah 1:9; Ezekiel 36:24

48 Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel,
from everlasting to everlasting.
And let all the people say, *Amen!*
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 16:36; Psalm 41:13; Psalm 89:52

Key Lessons from Psalm 106

- **God’s mercy outlasts human failure** – though Israel repeatedly sinned, He never abandoned them completely.
- **Forgetfulness leads to rebellion** – forgetting God’s works results in sin, idolatry, and destruction.
- **Intercession matters** – Moses and Phinehas show how one righteous person can stand in the gap for many.
- **Idolatry destroys life** – turning from God to false gods leads to bloodshed, injustice, and corruption.
- **God hears the repentant** – no matter how far His people fall, His covenant love draws them back when they cry out.

Psalm 107 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Thanksgiving for God’s Deliverance”

Introduction: The Redeemed Give Thanks

1 Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good;
His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 106:1; 1 Chronicles 16:34; Jeremiah 33:11

2 Let the redeemed of the Lord declare it—
those He has redeemed from the hand of the enemy,

Cross References: Isaiah 62:12; Isaiah 35:10; Exodus 6:6

3 Those He has gathered from the lands,
from the east and the west,
from the north and the south.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:5; Isaiah 11:12; Ezekiel 36:24

The Wanderers in the Desert

4 They wandered in the wilderness on desolate paths;
they found no city where they could dwell.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:15; Exodus 15:22; Numbers 33:8

5 Hungry and thirsty,
their souls grew faint within them.

Cross References: Exodus 16:3; Exodus 17:3; Deuteronomy 8:3

6 Then they cried to the Lord in their trouble,
and He delivered them from their distress.

Cross References: Exodus 14:10; Exodus 15:25; Psalm 34:6

7 He led them by a straight way
to a city where they could live.

Cross References: Exodus 13:18; Exodus 15:13; Psalm 5:8

8 Oh, that people would praise the Lord for His goodness
and for His wonderful works to humanity!

Cross References: Psalm 100:4; Psalm 145:10; Lamentations 3:22

9 For He satisfies the thirsty soul
and fills the hungry with good things.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:1; Matthew 5:6; Luke 1:53

The Prisoners in Darkness

10 Some sat in darkness and in the shadow of death,
bound in affliction and chains,

Cross References: Isaiah 42:7; Isaiah 49:9; Luke 1:79

11 Because they had rebelled against God's words
and rejected the counsel of the Most High.

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Deuteronomy 1:26; Isaiah 5:24

12 So He humbled their hearts with hard labor;
they stumbled, and there was no one to help.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:36; Nehemiah 9:37; Isaiah 47:6

13 Then they cried to the Lord in their trouble,
and He saved them from their distress.

Cross References: Psalm 34:17; Exodus 2:23; Judges 3:9

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death
and broke their chains apart.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:7; Acts 12:7; Isaiah 61:1

15 Oh, that people would praise the Lord for His goodness
and for His wonderful works to humanity!

Cross References: Psalm 92:1; Psalm 106:1; 1 Chronicles 16:34

16 For He has broken the gates of bronze
and cut through the bars of iron.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:2; Acts 12:10; Isaiah 45:1

The Afflicted Fools

17 Some became fools through their rebellious ways
and suffered affliction because of their iniquities.

Cross References: Numbers 21:5; Numbers 21:6; Leviticus 26:16

18 Their soul loathed all manner of food,
and they drew near the gates of death.

Cross References: Job 33:20; Job 33:22; Psalm 88:3

19 Then they cried to the Lord in their trouble,
and He saved them from their distress.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:2; 2 Kings 20:5; James 5:13

20 He sent forth His word and healed them;
He rescued them from the pit of destruction.

Cross References: Numbers 21:8; Numbers 21:9; Matthew 8:8

21 Oh, that people would praise the Lord for His goodness
and for His wonderful works to humanity!

Cross References: Psalm 111:4; Psalm 145:9; Psalm 34:8

22 Let them offer sacrifices of thanksgiving
and tell of His deeds with songs of joy.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:12; Psalm 50:14; Hebrews 13:15

The Sailors in the Storm

23 Others went out to sea in ships,
doing business on the mighty waters.

Cross References: Jonah 1:3; Acts 27:2; Isaiah 42:10

24 They saw the works of the Lord
and His wonders in the deep.

Cross References: Job 9:8; Job 26:12; Job 38:16

25 For He spoke and raised the stormy wind,
which lifted up the waves of the sea.

Cross References: Jonah 1:4; Psalm 148:8; Nahum 1:3

26 They rose up to the heavens, then sank to the depths;
their courage melted away in their misery.

Cross References: Jonah 1:5; Job 26:11; Psalm 104:6

27 They staggered and reeled like drunkards;
they were at their wits' end.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:20; Jonah 1:5; Acts 27:15

28 Then they cried to the Lord in their trouble,
and He brought them out of their distress.

Cross References: Jonah 1:6; Jonah 1:14; Mark 4:38

29 He stilled the storm to a whisper,
and the waves of the sea were hushed.

Cross References: Mark 4:39; Matthew 8:26; Jonah 1:15

30 They were glad when the waters grew calm,
and He guided them to their desired haven.

Cross References: Psalm 46:1; Acts 27:44; Jonah 1:16

31 Oh, that people would praise the Lord for His goodness
and for His wonderful works to humanity!

Cross References: Psalm 66:16; Psalm 96:3; Psalm 145:12

32 Let them exalt Him in the congregation of the people
and praise Him in the assembly of the elders.

Cross References: Psalm 22:22; Psalm 111:1; Psalm 149:1

God's Sovereignty Over the Land

33 He turns rivers into a desert,
springs of water into parched ground,

Cross References: Isaiah 50:2; Isaiah 19:5; Isaiah 42:15

34 And fruitful land into a barren wasteland,
because of the wickedness of those who dwell there.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Genesis 19:25; Deuteronomy 29:23

35 He turns the desert into pools of water,
and dry land into flowing springs.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:18; Isaiah 35:6; Isaiah 35:7

36 There He settles the hungry,
and they build a city to dwell in.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:21; Ezekiel 36:33; Ezekiel 36:34

37 They sow fields and plant vineyards
that yield a fruitful harvest.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:21; Amos 9:14; Jeremiah 31:5

38 He blesses them, and they multiply greatly;
He does not let their herds diminish.

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Leviticus 26:9; Deuteronomy 7:13

39 Yet when they are reduced and humbled
by oppression, affliction, and sorrow,

Cross References: Leviticus 26:16; Deuteronomy 28:62; Isaiah 1:7

40 He pours contempt on princes
and makes them wander in a trackless wasteland.

Cross References: Job 12:21; Job 12:24; Isaiah 34:11

41 But He raises the poor out of affliction
and makes their families like flocks.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:8; Job 5:11; Psalm 113:7

42 The upright see it and rejoice,
but all wickedness shuts its mouth.

Cross References: Job 5:16; Job 22:19; Psalm 58:10

Closing Wisdom

43 Whoever is wise will pay attention to these things
and consider the lovingkindness of the Lord.

Cross References: Hosea 14:9; Jeremiah 9:12; Proverbs 1:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 107

- **God's mercy reaches every situation** – whether lost in the desert, bound in prison, afflicted by sin, or tossed in the storm, His deliverance is sure for those who cry out.
- **God responds to prayer** – the refrain “Then they cried to the Lord ... and He delivered them” is repeated four times, showing His faithfulness.
- **His power rules over creation** – He can turn fertile land into desert and desert into springs, reminding us that He controls both judgment and blessing.
- **The wise will learn** – wisdom means recognizing God's providence and trusting His steadfast love.

Psalm 108 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Steadfast Praise and Prayer for Victory”

A Heart Fixed on Praise

1 O God, my heart is steadfast;
I will sing and make music with all my being.

Cross References: Psalm 57:7; Psalm 57:8; Psalm 103:1

2 Awake, harp and lyre!
I will awaken the dawn.

Cross References: Psalm 57:8; Psalm 92:3; Psalm 150:3

3 I will praise You, Lord, among the peoples;
I will sing praises to You among the nations.

Cross References: Psalm 57:9; Psalm 18:49; Romans 15:9

4 For Your mercy is higher than the heavens,
and Your truth reaches to the clouds.

Cross References: Psalm 57:10; Psalm 36:5; Psalm 103:11

5 Be exalted, O God, above the heavens,
and let Your glory be over all the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 57:11; Psalm 8:1; Isaiah 6:3

Prayer for Deliverance

6 That Your beloved may be delivered,
save with Your right hand and answer me.

Cross References: Psalm 60:5; Psalm 20:6; Psalm 138:7

7 God has spoken from His sanctuary:
“I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem
and measure off the valley of Succoth.

Cross References: Psalm 60:6; Genesis 33:17; Joshua 13:27

8 Gilead is Mine, Manasseh is Mine;
Ephraim is the helmet of My head,
Judah is My scepter.

Cross References: Psalm 60:7; Genesis 49:10; Genesis 48:14

9 Moab is My washbasin;
over Edom I will cast My shoe;
over Philistia I shout in triumph.”

Cross References: Psalm 60:8; 2 Samuel 8:2; Numbers 24:18

Confidence in God's Victory

10 Who will bring me into the fortified city?

Who will lead me into Edom?

Cross References: Psalm 60:9; 2 Samuel 8:14; 2 Kings 14:7

11 Is it not You, O God, who have rejected us?

Is it not You, O God, who no longer go forth with our armies?

Cross References: Psalm 60:10; Psalm 44:9; Judges 4:14

12 Give us help against the enemy,

for the help of man is useless.

Cross References: Psalm 60:11; Psalm 146:3; Jeremiah 17:5

13 Through God we shall do valiantly,

and it is He who will tread down our enemies.

Cross References: Psalm 60:12; Psalm 44:5; Philippians 4:13

Key Lessons from Psalm 108

- **Steadfast devotion** – A fixed heart is one that refuses to waver, choosing to praise God early and among the nations.
- **God's mercy and truth are boundless** – His love and faithfulness extend beyond the skies, assuring us of His reliability.
- **God rules over the nations** – The lands and peoples belong to Him; He exerts authority over every kingdom.
- **Man's help is vain** – True deliverance and victory come only through God's power.
- **Victory is certain in God** – With Him, His people can act boldly and confidently, knowing He will subdue their enemies.

Psalm 109 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Cry for Justice Against False Accusers”

The Cry of the Oppressed

1 O God of my praise, do not remain silent,

Cross References: Psalm 83:1; Psalm 28:1; Psalm 35:22

2 for the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me.

They have spoken lies against me.

Cross References: Psalm 52:2; Psalm 120:2; Psalm 5:9

3 They surround me with words of hatred,

and fight against me without cause.

Cross References: Psalm 35:19; Psalm 69:4; John 15:25

4 In return for my love they are my accusers,
but I give myself to prayer.

Cross References: Psalm 35:12; Psalm 38:20; Matthew 5:44

5 They repay me evil for good,
and hatred for my love.

Cross References: Genesis 44:4; Proverbs 17:13; 1 Samuel 25:21

A Call for Justice

6 Appoint a wicked man against him;
let an accuser stand at his right hand.

Cross References: Zechariah 3:1; Job 1:6; 1 Chronicles 21:1

7 When he is judged, let him be found guilty;
let his prayer be counted as sin.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:15; Proverbs 28:9; Proverbs 15:8

8 Let his days be few;
let another take his office.

Cross References: Acts 1:20; Job 14:1; Psalm 55:23

9 Let his children be fatherless,
and his wife a widow.

Cross References: Exodus 22:24; Job 27:14; Lamentations 5:3

10 Let his children be wandering beggars;
let them seek their food from desolate places.

Cross References: Genesis 4:12; Lamentations 4:4; Job 15:23

11 Let the creditor seize all he has;
let strangers plunder the fruits of his labor.

Cross References: Job 5:5; Deuteronomy 28:33; Job 31:8

12 Let there be none to extend kindness to him,
nor any to show favor to his fatherless children.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:13; Job 6:14; Jeremiah 16:5

13 Let his descendants be cut off;
let their name be blotted out in the next generation.

Cross References: Job 18:19; Psalm 37:28; Deuteronomy 29:20

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the Lord;
let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Nehemiah 4:5; Jeremiah 18:23

15 Let them be before the Lord continually,
that He may cut off their memory from the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 34:16; Psalm 9:6; Deuteronomy 25:19

The Reason for Judgment

16 For he did not remember to show mercy,
but persecuted the poor and needy man,
and sought to slay the brokenhearted.

Cross References: James 2:13; Ezekiel 34:4; Proverbs 14:31

17 He loved cursing, so let it come upon him;
he took no delight in blessing, so let it be far from him.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:2; Galatians 6:7; Obadiah 1:15

18 He clothed himself with cursing as with a garment;
so let it soak into his body like water,
and like oil into his bones.

Cross References: Numbers 5:22; Job 20:14; Proverbs 18:8

19 Let it be to him like the cloak he wraps around him,
like the belt he wears continually.

Cross References: Job 8:22; Isaiah 59:17; Psalm 35:26

20 Let this be the Lord's repayment to my accusers,
to those who speak evil against my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 35:1; Psalm 71:13; Jeremiah 18:20

A Plea for Mercy

21 But You, O God my Lord,
deal kindly with me for Your name's sake;
because Your steadfast love is good, deliver me.

Cross References: Psalm 25:11; Psalm 143:11; Psalm 79:9

22 For I am poor and needy,
and my heart is wounded within me.

Cross References: Psalm 40:17; Psalm 69:29; Psalm 102:4

23 I am fading like a shadow at evening;
I am shaken off like a locust.

Cross References: Psalm 102:11; Job 14:2; Exodus 10:19

24 My knees are weak from fasting;
my body has grown thin and frail.

Cross References: Psalm 35:13; Psalm 69:10; Daniel 10:3

25 I am an object of scorn to them;
when they see me, they shake their heads.

Cross References: Psalm 22:7; Matthew 27:39; Lamentations 2:15

Hope in God's Deliverance

26 Help me, O Lord my God;
save me according to Your mercy,

Cross References: Psalm 31:16; Psalm 6:4; Psalm 44:26

27 that they may know this is Your hand,
that You, Lord, have done it.

Cross References: Exodus 8:19; Ezekiel 37:14; 1 Kings 18:37

28 Let them curse, but You will bless;
when they arise, let them be put to shame,
but let Your servant rejoice.

Cross References: Numbers 23:8; Romans 12:14; Psalm 129:5

29 Let my accusers be clothed with disgrace;
let them wrap themselves in their own shame as in a cloak.

Cross References: Psalm 35:4; Psalm 132:18; Jeremiah 20:11

30 With my mouth I will greatly praise the Lord;
I will praise Him among the multitude.

Cross References: Psalm 22:22; Psalm 35:18; Psalm 111:1

31 For He stands at the right hand of the needy one,
to save him from those who condemn his soul.

Cross References: Psalm 140:12; Proverbs 22:23; Psalm 16:8

Key Lessons from Psalm 109

- **False accusations are painful**, but God hears the cry of the oppressed.
- **The imprecatory prayers** reflect a longing for God's justice, not personal vengeance.
- **Sin brings its own judgment** — those who love cursing and hatred will reap its fruit.
- **God's mercy is greater than man's hatred** — while enemies curse, the Lord blesses.

- **The Lord stands with the needy** — He defends the weak and delivers those condemned unfairly.

Psalm 110 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Reign of the Messiah”

The King Enthroned

1 The Lord said to my Lord,
“Sit at My right hand,
until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet.”

Cross References: Matthew 22:44; Acts 2:34; Hebrews 1:13

2 The Lord will extend the scepter of Your strength from Zion,
saying, “Rule in the midst of Your enemies.”

Cross References: Psalm 2:6; Psalm 2:9; Micah 4:2

The People of the Messiah

3 Your people will offer themselves freely in the day of Your power,
in holy splendor;
from the womb of the morning,
You have the dew of Your youth.

Cross References: Psalm 2:7; Isaiah 53:10; Luke 1:78

The Eternal Priesthood

4 The Lord has sworn and will not change His mind:
“You are a priest forever,
after the order of Melchizedek.”

Cross References: Hebrews 5:6; Hebrews 7:17; Genesis 14:18

The Coming Judgment

5 The Lord, at Your right hand,
will crush kings on the day of His wrath.

Cross References: Revelation 19:15; Psalm 2:5; Isaiah 63:3

6 He will execute judgment among the nations,
filling them with corpses;
He will shatter the heads
over many lands.

Cross References: Revelation 19:11; Joel 3:12; Isaiah 66:16

The Final Victory

7 He will drink from the brook by the way;
therefore He will lift up His head.

Cross References: Judges 7:5; Philippians 2:9; Psalm 3:3

Key Lessons from Psalm 110

- **Christ is both King and Priest** — He reigns with authority and intercedes forever after the order of Melchizedek.
- **God’s promise is unchangeable** — “The Lord has sworn and will not repent.”
- **The Messiah’s rule will overcome all enemies**, no matter their strength.
- **His people are willing and holy**, clothed in spiritual beauty, standing with Him in His day of power.
- **Victory and refreshment are assured** — Christ drinks of the brook, symbolizing triumph and renewal, and lifts His head in glory.

Psalm 111 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Great Works of the Lord”

Wholehearted Praise

1 Praise the Lord!
I will give thanks to the Lord with all my heart,
in the council of the upright,
and in the congregation.

Cross References: Psalm 138:1; Psalm 35:18; Psalm 9:1

The Works of God

2 Great are the works of the Lord,
studied by all who delight in them.

Cross References: Psalm 92:5; Psalm 104:24; Job 5:9

3 His work is majestic and glorious,
and His righteousness endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 145:5; Psalm 104:1; Psalm 112:3

4 He has caused His wonderful works to be remembered;
the Lord is gracious and full of compassion.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Psalm 103:8; Psalm 145:9

The Covenant Provider

5 He provides food for those who fear Him;
He remembers His covenant forever.

Cross References: Psalm 34:10; Genesis 9:15; Matthew 6:33

6 He has shown His people the power of His works,
giving them the inheritance of the nations.

Cross References: Joshua 21:43; Psalm 105:44; Deuteronomy 4:38

The Reliability of His Word

7 The works of His hands are truth and justice;
all His commandments are trustworthy.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Psalm 19:9; Revelation 15:3

8 They are established forever and ever,
done in truth and uprightness.

Cross References: Psalm 119:89; Matthew 5:18; Isaiah 40:8

Redemption and Reverence

9 He sent redemption to His people;
He has commanded His covenant forever.
Holy and awesome is His name.

Cross References: Luke 1:68; Exodus 6:6; Luke 1:49

The Beginning of Wisdom

10 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom;
all who obey His commandments have good understanding.
His praise endures forever!

Cross References: Proverbs 9:10; Proverbs 1:7; Job 28:28

Key Lessons from Psalm 111

- **Praise begins with a whole heart** — worship is not partial but full devotion before God and His people.
- **God's works are great and worth studying** — His creation, providence, and redemption reveal His glory.
- **His covenant is eternal** — He remembers His promises and provides for His people.
- **His commandments are sure and trustworthy** — built on truth and righteousness, they endure forever.
- **Wisdom starts with reverence** — fearing the Lord is the foundation for true understanding.
- **His praise never ends** — all creation testifies to His greatness, and His people will glorify Him forever.

Psalm 112 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Blessings of the Righteous”

The Fear of the Lord

1 Praise the Lord!

Blessed is the one who fears the Lord,
who greatly delights in His commandments.

Cross References: Psalm 1:2; Psalm 128:1; Proverbs 8:34

Generational Blessing

2 His descendants will be mighty on the earth;
the generation of the upright will be blessed.

Cross References: Psalm 37:26; Proverbs 20:7; Psalm 102:28

3 Wealth and riches are in his house,
and his righteousness endures forever.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:16; Proverbs 8:18; Psalm 111:3

Light in Darkness

4 To the upright, light shines in the darkness;
he is gracious, compassionate, and righteous.

Cross References: Psalm 97:11; Isaiah 58:10; Job 11:17

The Gracious and Just Man

5 Good is the man who deals generously and lends,
who conducts his affairs with justice.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:17; Luke 6:35; Psalm 37:21

6 Surely he will never be shaken;
the righteous will be remembered forever.

Cross References: Psalm 15:5; Proverbs 10:7; Psalm 55:22

Trust in the Lord

7 He will not fear bad news;
his heart is steadfast, trusting in the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 27:3; Proverbs 1:33; Isaiah 26:3

8 His heart is secure; he will not be afraid,
until he looks with confidence on his adversaries.

Cross References: Psalm 118:7; Psalm 59:10; Psalm 91:8

Righteous Generosity

9 He distributes freely, he gives to the poor;
his righteousness endures forever;
his horn will be lifted high in honor.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:9; Proverbs 11:24; Psalm 75:10

The Wicked Contrasted

10 The wicked will see it and be vexed;
he will gnash his teeth and melt away.
The desire of the wicked will perish.

Cross References: Psalm 37:12; Proverbs 10:28; Matthew 8:12

Key Lessons from Psalm 112

- **True blessing comes from fearing the Lord** — delight in His commands brings stability and joy.
- **Righteousness blesses future generations** — the upright leave a legacy of faith and strength.
- **Light shines in darkness** — those who walk in God's ways bring hope, compassion, and justice.
- **Generosity is the mark of the godly** — the righteous freely give, reflecting God's own giving nature.
- **Faith over fear** — the righteous are not shaken by bad news but remain steady, trusting in the Lord.
- **Honor belongs to the faithful** — while the wicked perish in frustration, the righteous are remembered and exalted.

Psalm 113 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The God Who Lifts the Lowly”

Call to Praise

1 Praise the Lord!
Praise Him, O servants of the Lord;
praise the name of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 135:1; Revelation 19:5; Psalm 134:1

2 Blessed be the name of the Lord
from this time forth and forevermore.

Cross References: Job 1:21; Psalm 145:2; Daniel 2:20

3 From the rising of the sun to its setting,
the name of the Lord is to be praised.

Cross References: Malachi 1:11; Psalm 50:1; Isaiah 45:6

The Greatness of God

4 The Lord is exalted above all nations,
His glory is above the heavens.

Cross References: Psalm 99:2; Psalm 108:5; Psalm 8:1

5 Who is like the Lord our God,
the One who sits enthroned on high,

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 89:6; Isaiah 40:25

6 who stoops down to look
on the heavens and the earth?

Cross References: Isaiah 57:15; Psalm 138:6; Philippians 2:8

The God Who Lifts Up

7 He raises the poor from the dust
and lifts the needy from the ash heap,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:8; Psalm 107:41; Job 5:11

8 to seat them with princes,
with the princes of His people.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:8; Luke 1:52; Job 36:7

9 He gives the barren woman a home,
making her the joyful mother of children.
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:5; Isaiah 54:1; Genesis 21:6

Key Lessons from Psalm 113

- **God is worthy of continual praise** — His name should be glorified everywhere and at all times.
- **The Lord is exalted above all** — He reigns above the nations and the heavens, yet is mindful of the earth.
- **God humbles Himself to help humanity** — though high and lifted up, He stoops to care for the lowly.
- **He raises up the poor and needy** — God delights in exalting the humble and restoring dignity to the downtrodden.
- **God brings joy to the barren** — He transforms emptiness into fruitfulness, proving His mercy and compassion.
- **Praise is the only fitting response** — those who know the Lord's mercy cannot help but exalt His name.

Psalm 114 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The God Who Shakes Creation”

Israel Delivered

1 When Israel came out of Egypt,
the house of Jacob from a people of strange speech,

Cross References: Exodus 12:41; Exodus 13:3; Isaiah 63:11

2 Judah became His sanctuary,
and Israel His dominion.

Cross References: Exodus 19:6; Exodus 25:8; Ezekiel 37:28

Creation Trembles

3 The sea looked and fled;
the Jordan turned back.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Joshua 3:16; Psalm 77:16

4 The mountains skipped like rams,
the hills like lambs.

Cross References: Exodus 19:18; Judges 5:5; Habakkuk 3:6

5 Why is it, O sea, that you fled?
Why, O Jordan, that you turned back?

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Joshua 3:13; Habakkuk 3:8

6 Why, O mountains, did you leap like rams,
and you hills, like lambs?

Cross References: Psalm 29:6; Isaiah 55:12; Judges 5:5

The Lord’s Presence

7 Tremble, O earth, at the presence of the Lord,
at the presence of the God of Jacob,

Cross References: Micah 1:4; Nahum 1:5; Isaiah 64:3

8 who turned the rock into a pool of water,
the hard stone into a flowing spring.

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Numbers 20:11; Deuteronomy 8:15

Key Lessons from Psalm 114

- **God is sovereign over nations** — He delivered Israel from Egypt, showing His power over earthly rulers.

- **God makes His people His dwelling place** — Judah became His sanctuary, reminding us that He desires to dwell among His people.
- **Creation responds to the Creator** — seas flee, rivers turn back, and mountains skip at His command.
- **The earth trembles before God** — even the strongest elements of creation bow before His presence.
- **God provides miraculously for His people** — He brings water from the rock, turning barrenness into life.
- **The same God who shook the earth then still reigns today** — His power and presence remain unchanged.

Psalm 115 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Glory to God Alone”

Glory to God, Not to Us

1 Not to us, O Lord, not to us,
but to Your name give glory,
for the sake of Your mercy and truth.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:8; Ezekiel 36:22; 1 Chronicles 29:11

2 Why should the nations say,
“Where is now their God?”

Cross References: Psalm 79:10; Joel 2:17; Psalm 42:3

3 Our God is in the heavens;
He does whatever pleases Him.

Cross References: Psalm 135:6; Daniel 4:35; Isaiah 46:10

The Folly of Idols

4 Their idols are silver and gold,
the work of human hands.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:8; Deuteronomy 4:28; Psalm 135:15

5 They have mouths, but cannot speak;
eyes, but cannot see.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:18; Jeremiah 10:5; Habakkuk 2:18

6 They have ears, but cannot hear;
noses, but cannot smell.

Cross References: Psalm 135:17; Isaiah 44:9; Deuteronomy 4:28

7 They have hands, but cannot feel;
feet, but cannot walk;
nor can they make a sound with their throat.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:7; Habakkuk 2:19; Jeremiah 10:9

8 Those who make them become like them,
and so do all who trust in them.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:9; Isaiah 44:20; Romans 1:23

Trust in the Living God

9 O Israel, trust in the Lord—
He is their help and their shield.

Cross References: Psalm 121:2; Psalm 33:20; Proverbs 30:5

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the Lord—
He is their help and their shield.

Cross References: Psalm 118:3; Psalm 135:19; Numbers 18:1

11 All you who fear the Lord, trust in the Lord—
He is their help and their shield.

Cross References: Psalm 118:4; Psalm 34:9; Proverbs 3:5

The Blessing of the Lord

12 The Lord has remembered us; He will bless us:
He will bless the house of Israel;
He will bless the house of Aaron.

Cross References: Numbers 6:24; Psalm 67:1; Genesis 12:2

13 He will bless those who fear the Lord,
both small and great alike.

Cross References: Revelation 19:5; Psalm 34:9; Malachi 3:16

14 The Lord shall increase you more and more,
you and your children.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:11; Genesis 22:17; 1 Thessalonians 3:12

15 You are blessed of the Lord,
the Maker of heaven and earth.

Cross References: Genesis 14:19; Psalm 121:2; Psalm 134:3

Everlasting Praise

16 The heavens belong to the Lord,
but the earth He has given to the children of men.

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Psalm 24:1; Psalm 8:6

17 The dead do not praise the Lord,
nor any who go down into silence.

Cross References: Psalm 6:5; Isaiah 38:18; Psalm 88:11

18 But we will bless the Lord,
from this time forth and forevermore.
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Psalm 113:2; Psalm 145:2; Psalm 121:8

Key Lessons from Psalm 115

- **Glory belongs to God alone** — Our achievements are nothing compared to His mercy and truth.
- **Idols are powerless** — Though crafted with mouths, eyes, and ears, they are lifeless and cannot help.
- **Worshippers resemble what they worship** — those who trust idols become as empty as the idols themselves.
- **God is our help and shield** — He protects and sustains His people when they trust in Him.
- **God's blessing is generational** — He increases His people and blesses their children.
- **The living must praise the Lord** — Our time on earth is given to glorify Him continually.

Psalm 116 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Thanksgiving for Deliverance”

God Heard My Cry

1 I love the Lord, because He has heard
my voice and my supplications.

Cross References: Psalm 18:1; Psalm 40:1; Psalm 130:2

2 Because He has inclined His ear to me,
I will call on Him as long as I live.

Cross References: Psalm 17:6; Psalm 71:6; Psalm 146:2

Deliverance from Death

3 The sorrows of death surrounded me,
and the terrors of the grave took hold of me;
I found only trouble and sorrow.

Cross References: Psalm 18:4; Psalm 55:4; Jonah 2:2

4 Then I called on the name of the Lord:
“O Lord, I beg You, deliver my soul!”

Cross References: Psalm 18:6; Joel 2:32; Psalm 130:1

5 Gracious is the Lord, and righteous;
yes, our God is merciful.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Psalm 145:8; Psalm 111:4

6 The Lord preserves the simple;
I was brought low, and He saved me.

Cross References: Psalm 19:7; Psalm 121:7; Psalm 34:6

Rest for the Soul

7 Return to your rest, O my soul,
for the Lord has dealt bountifully with you.

Cross References: Matthew 11:29; Psalm 13:6; Psalm 119:17

8 For You have delivered my soul from death,
my eyes from tears,
and my feet from stumbling.

Cross References: Psalm 56:13; Revelation 21:4; Psalm 94:18

9 I will walk before the Lord
in the land of the living.

Cross References: Genesis 17:1; Psalm 27:13; Isaiah 38:11

Faith in Affliction

10 I believed, therefore I spoke:
I was greatly afflicted.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:13; Habakkuk 2:4; Romans 10:10

11 I said in my haste,
“All men are liars.”

Cross References: Romans 3:4; Psalm 31:22; Numbers 23:19

Thanksgiving to God

12 What shall I render to the Lord
for all His benefits toward me?

Cross References: Psalm 103:2; 1 Chronicles 29:14; Romans 12:1

13 I will lift up the cup of salvation
and call on the name of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 16:5; 1 Corinthians 10:16; Psalm 23:5

14 I will fulfill my vows to the Lord,
in the presence of all His people.

Cross References: Psalm 22:25; Deuteronomy 23:21; Ecclesiastes 5:4

15 Precious in the sight of the Lord
is the death of His saints.

Cross References: Numbers 23:10; Philippians 1:21; Revelation 14:13

16 O Lord, truly I am Your servant;
I am Your servant, the son of Your handmaid;
You have freed me from my chains.

Cross References: Psalm 86:16; Luke 1:38; Psalm 119:125

17 I will offer You the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
and call on the name of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 50:14; Hebrews 13:15; Leviticus 7:12

18 I will fulfill my vows to the Lord,
in the presence of all His people,

Cross References: Psalm 61:8; Jonah 2:9; Nahum 1:15

19 in the courts of the house of the Lord,
in the midst of you, O Jerusalem.
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Psalm 84:2; Psalm 122:2; Psalm 100:4

Key Lessons from Psalm 116

- **God hears the cries of His people** — He bends His ear toward us when we call in distress.
- **The Lord delivers from death and sorrow** — He rescues the broken and gives life where death threatened.
- **Rest comes through trust** — the soul can return to peace because the Lord has dealt generously with us.
- **Thanksgiving must be expressed** — gratitude is shown in worship, public testimony, and fulfilling vows.
- **The death of the faithful is precious to God** — He values His saints even in their passing, for they are secure in Him.
- **Freedom in Christ brings joyful service** — those loosed from chains of bondage become devoted servants of the Lord.

Psalm 117 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Call to All Nations”

Praise from All Peoples

1 Praise the Lord, all you nations;
exalt Him, all you peoples.

Cross References: Romans 15:11; Psalm 67:3; Revelation 7:9

The Lord’s Enduring Mercy

2 For His steadfast love is great toward us,
and the truth of the Lord endures forever.
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Psalm 100:5; Lamentations 3:23; Psalm 36:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 117

- **God’s mercy is for all nations** — not just Israel, but every people group is invited to worship.
- **The Lord’s love is steadfast and unchanging** — His kindness reaches across generations.
- **Truth never fades** — God’s promises are eternal, unaffected by time or culture.
- **Worship is global** — heaven will be filled with people from every tribe, tongue, and nation praising the Lord (Revelation 7:9–10).

Psalm 118 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Is My Salvation”

A Call to Give Thanks

1 Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good;
His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 107:1; 1 Chronicles 16:34; Psalm 136:1

2 Let Israel now say:
“His mercy endures forever.”

Cross References: Psalm 115:9; Psalm 124:1; Psalm 129:1

3 Let the house of Aaron now say:
“His mercy endures forever.”

Cross References: Psalm 115:10; Numbers 3:10; Psalm 135:19

4 Let those who fear the Lord now say:
“His mercy endures forever.”

Cross References: Psalm 115:11; Psalm 135:20; Malachi 3:16

The Lord My Helper

5 In my distress I called to the Lord;
the Lord answered me and set me free.

Cross References: Psalm 4:1; Psalm 34:6; Psalm 18:19

6 The Lord is on my side; I will not be afraid.
What can man do to me?

Cross References: Hebrews 13:6; Romans 8:31; Psalm 27:1

7 The Lord is with me, He is my helper;
I will look in triumph on those who hate me.

Cross References: Psalm 54:4; Psalm 112:8; Psalm 59:10

8 It is better to trust in the Lord
than to put confidence in man.

Cross References: Psalm 62:9; Jeremiah 17:5; 2 Chronicles 32:8

9 It is better to trust in the Lord
than to put confidence in princes.

Cross References: Psalm 146:3; Proverbs 3:5; Micah 7:5

Surrounded but Delivered

10 All nations surrounded me,
but in the name of the Lord I cut them off.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:4; Psalm 27:6; 2 Chronicles 20:12

11 They surrounded me, yes, they surrounded me,
but in the name of the Lord I cut them off.

Cross References: Psalm 22:16; Psalm 17:11; Joshua 10:8

12 They swarmed around me like bees;
they blazed like a fire of thorns,
but in the name of the Lord I cut them off.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:44; Isaiah 33:12; Ecclesiastes 7:6

13 I was pushed hard so that I might fall,
but the Lord helped me.

Cross References: Psalm 94:18; Psalm 37:24; 2 Corinthians 4:9

The Lord My Strength and Salvation

14 The Lord is my strength and my song;
He has become my salvation.

Cross References: Exodus 15:2; Isaiah 12:2; Habakkuk 3:19

15 Shouts of joy and victory resound
in the tents of the righteous:

“The right hand of the Lord has done mighty things!

Cross References: Psalm 32:11; Exodus 15:6; Proverbs 3:33

16 The right hand of the Lord is exalted;
the right hand of the Lord has done valiantly!”

Cross References: Exodus 15:6; Psalm 89:13; Isaiah 41:10

17 I shall not die, but live,
and declare the works of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 6:5; Psalm 73:28; Isaiah 38:19

18 The Lord has disciplined me severely,
but He has not given me over to death.

Cross References: Psalm 94:12; Hebrews 12:6; 2 Corinthians 6:9

The Gate of Righteousness

19 Open for me the gates of righteousness;
I will enter and give thanks to the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:2; Psalm 24:7; Revelation 22:14

20 This is the gate of the Lord;
the righteous shall enter through it.

Cross References: Matthew 7:14; John 10:9; Ezekiel 44:2

21 I will give You thanks, for You answered me;
You have become my salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 116:1; Psalm 28:6; Jonah 2:9

The Cornerstone

22 The stone the builders rejected
has become the chief cornerstone.

Cross References: Matthew 21:42; Acts 4:11; 1 Peter 2:7

23 This is the Lord’s doing;
it is marvelous in our eyes.

Cross References: Mark 12:11; Zechariah 8:6; Psalm 98:1

24 This is the day that the Lord has made;
we will rejoice and be glad in it.

Cross References: Psalm 30:5; Isaiah 25:9; Philippians 4:4

Hosanna!

25 Save us now, we pray, O Lord!

O Lord, we pray, grant us success.

Cross References: Matthew 21:9; Mark 11:9; John 12:13

26 Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.

From the house of the Lord we bless you.

Cross References: Zechariah 9:9; Matthew 23:39; Luke 19:38

27 The Lord is God,

and He has made His light shine upon us.

Bind the sacrifice with cords,

up to the horns of the altar.

Cross References: John 8:12; Leviticus 1:5; Exodus 27:2

Closing Praise

28 You are my God, and I will praise You;

You are my God, and I will exalt You.

Cross References: Exodus 15:2; Isaiah 25:1; Psalm 145:1

29 Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good;

His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 106:1; 1 Chronicles 16:34; Jeremiah 33:11

Key Lessons from Psalm 118

- **God's mercy is eternal** – no matter the situation, His love remains steadfast (vv. 1–4, 29).
- **Trust in God, not man** – human strength and power are limited, but the Lord never fails (vv. 6–9).
- **The rejected stone becomes the cornerstone** – a prophecy fulfilled in Jesus Christ (v. 22; cf. Matthew 21:42, Acts 4:11, 1 Peter 2:7).
- **The Lord is salvation** – not just a deliverer from enemies, but the Savior of the soul (vv. 14, 21).
- **This is the day the Lord has made** – a call to rejoice in His redemption, a verse often sung in worship (v. 24).
- **Messianic Hosanna** – “Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord” was shouted at Jesus’ triumphal entry (v. 26; cf. Matthew 21:9, John 12:13).

Psalm 119 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Glory of God’s Word”

ALEPH (vv. 1–8) – The Blessing of Walking in God’s Law

1 Blessed are those whose way is blameless,
who walk in the law of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 1:1; Proverbs 11:20; Luke 11:28

2 Blessed are those who keep His testimonies,
and who seek Him with their whole heart.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:29; Jeremiah 29:13; 2 Chronicles 15:15

3 They do no wrong;
they walk in His ways.

Cross References: 1 John 1:6; Micah 4:2; Deuteronomy 5:33

4 You have commanded us
to keep Your precepts diligently.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:17; Deuteronomy 4:2; Joshua 1:8

5 Oh, that my ways were steadfast
in keeping Your statutes!

Cross References: Psalm 25:4; Psalm 143:10; Proverbs 3:5

6 Then I would not be ashamed,
when I consider all Your commandments.

Cross References: 1 John 2:28; Philippians 1:20; Psalm 25:3

7 I will praise You with an upright heart
when I learn Your righteous judgments.

Cross References: Psalm 9:1; Psalm 111:1; Psalm 86:12

8 I will keep Your statutes;
do not forsake me utterly.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:5; Deuteronomy 31:6; Psalm 27:9

Key Lessons:

- True blessing comes from walking according to God’s Word.
- Obedience requires wholehearted devotion, not partial effort.
- God’s Word removes shame and gives us confidence in Him.

BETH (vv. 9–16) – Cleansing by the Word

9 How can a young man keep his way pure?
By guarding it according to Your word.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:26; Proverbs 22:6; 2 Timothy 2:22

10 With my whole heart I have sought You;
do not let me wander from Your commandments.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 15:12; Hebrews 3:12; Psalm 63:1

11 I have hidden Your word in my heart,
that I might not sin against You.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:6; Colossians 3:16; Proverbs 4:21

12 Blessed are You, O Lord;
teach me Your statutes.

Cross References: Psalm 86:11; Psalm 25:5; James 1:5

13 With my lips I declare
all the judgments of Your mouth.

Cross References: Psalm 40:9; Deuteronomy 6:7; Psalm 71:15

14 I rejoice in the way of Your testimonies
as much as in all riches.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:10; Psalm 19:8; Philippians 3:8

15 I will meditate on Your precepts
and fix my eyes on Your ways.

Cross References: Psalm 143:5; Psalm 1:2; Psalm 77:12

16 I will delight myself in Your statutes;
I will not forget Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 1:2; Deuteronomy 6:12; Job 23:12

Key Lessons:

- God's Word is the only path to purity.
- Scripture hidden in the heart is a shield against sin.
- Meditation on the Word brings more joy than wealth.

GIMEL (vv. 17–24) – The Word Our Counselor

17 Deal bountifully with Your servant,
that I may live and keep Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 116:7; Psalm 13:6; Titus 3:5

18 Open my eyes, that I may behold
wondrous things out of Your law.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:18; Luke 24:45; 2 Corinthians 3:16

19 I am a sojourner on the earth;
do not hide Your commandments from me.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:13; 1 Peter 2:11; 1 Chronicles 29:15

20 My soul is consumed with longing
for Your judgments at all times.

Cross References: Psalm 42:1; Psalm 84:2; Philippians 1:23

21 You rebuke the proud, the cursed ones,
who wander from Your commandments.

Cross References: Psalm 138:6; James 4:6; 1 Peter 5:5

22 Take away from me scorn and contempt,
for I have kept Your testimonies.

Cross References: Psalm 69:7; Psalm 44:13; 1 Peter 4:14

23 Even though princes sit plotting against me,
Your servant will meditate on Your statutes.

Cross References: Acts 4:19; Daniel 6:10; Mark 13:11

24 Your testimonies are my delight;
they are my counselors.

Cross References: Psalm 73:24; Proverbs 8:14; Isaiah 9:6

Key Lessons:

- We need God to open our eyes to see the richness of His Word.
- The Word sustains us as strangers in this world.
- When slandered or opposed, God's Word counsels and steadies us.

DALETH (vv. 25–32) – Revived by the Word

25 My soul clings to the dust;
revive me according to Your word.

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Matthew 4:4; Psalm 143:11

26 I told of my ways, and You answered me;
teach me Your statutes.

Cross References: Psalm 32:5; 1 John 1:9; Nehemiah 9:20

27 Make me understand the way of Your precepts,
and I will meditate on Your wondrous works.

Cross References: Psalm 145:5; Psalm 105:2; Colossians 1:9

28 My soul melts away for sorrow;
strengthen me according to Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 42:5; Psalm 61:2; Hebrews 4:12

29 Put false ways far from me
and graciously teach me Your law.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:8; Ephesians 4:25; Psalm 120:2

30 I have chosen the way of truth;
I have set Your judgments before me.

Cross References: John 14:6; Joshua 24:15; Psalm 16:8

31 I cling to Your testimonies, O Lord;
do not let me be put to shame.

Cross References: Romans 10:11; Isaiah 50:7; 2 Timothy 1:12

32 I will run in the way of Your commandments,
when You enlarge my heart.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:24; Hebrews 12:1; 2 Corinthians 6:11

Key Lessons:

- God's Word revives us when we are low in spirit.
- Choosing truth requires rejecting lies.
- Delight in God's Word gives us spiritual strength to run the race.

HE (vv. 33–40) – Teach Me, O Lord

33 Teach me, O Lord, the way of Your statutes;
and I will keep it to the end.

Cross References: Psalm 27:11; Matthew 24:13; Ezra 7:10

34 Give me understanding, and I will keep Your law;
indeed, I will observe it with my whole heart.

Cross References: James 1:5; Proverbs 2:6; Jeremiah 24:7

35 Make me walk in the path of Your commandments,
for in it I delight.

Cross References: Psalm 40:8; Psalm 143:10; Romans 7:22

36 Incline my heart to Your testimonies,
and not to selfish gain.

Cross References: Joshua 24:23; 1 Kings 8:58; 1 Timothy 6:10

37 Turn my eyes away from worthless things;
revive me in Your way.

Cross References: Job 31:1; Psalm 101:3; Matthew 6:22

38 Confirm Your word to Your servant,
who is devoted to fearing You.

Cross References: Psalm 33:11; 2 Corinthians 1:20; 1 Peter 1:25

39 Turn away the reproach that I dread,
for Your judgments are good.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:15; Isaiah 54:4; Romans 8:1

40 Behold, I long for Your precepts;
revive me in Your righteousness.

Cross References: Psalm 42:2; Matthew 5:6; Psalm 130:5

Key Lessons:

- Obedience flows from God-given understanding.
- Our hearts must be directed away from greed and vanity, and fixed on God's Word.
- God's Word both revives us and shields us from shame.

VAV (vv. 41–48) – Liberty in God's Word

41 Let Your steadfast love come to me, O Lord,
Your salvation according to Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 85:7; Ephesians 2:8; 1 Peter 1:3

42 Then I will have an answer for those who taunt me,
for I trust in Your word.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:15; Colossians 4:6; Psalm 38:15

43 Do not take the word of truth utterly from my mouth,
for I have hoped in Your judgments.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:2; Titus 1:9; Jeremiah 1:9

44 So shall I keep Your law continually,
forever and ever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:1; Psalm 145:1; Revelation 22:14

45 And I will walk at liberty,
for I seek Your precepts.

Cross References: Galatians 5:1; James 1:25; John 8:32

46 I will speak of Your testimonies before kings
and will not be ashamed.

Cross References: Matthew 10:18; Acts 26:1; Romans 1:16

47 I will delight myself in Your commandments,
which I have loved.

Cross References: Psalm 112:1; Psalm 1:2; 1 John 5:3

48 I will lift up my hands to Your commandments,
which I love, and will meditate on Your statutes.

Cross References: Psalm 141:2; Lamentations 3:41; Psalm 63:4

Key Lessons:

- God's Word equips us to answer critics and endure taunts.
- Obedience to God brings true liberty, not bondage.
- Love for the Word leads to bold testimony, even before rulers.

ZAYIN (vv. 49–56) – Comfort in Affliction

49 Remember Your word to Your servant,
upon which You have caused me to hope.

Cross References: Hebrews 6:18; Psalm 105:8; 2 Peter 3:9

50 This is my comfort in my affliction,
that Your word has revived me.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:3; Romans 15:4; Psalm 94:19

51 The arrogant utterly deride me,
but I do not turn away from Your law.

Cross References: Psalm 22:7; Matthew 5:11; Luke 6:22

52 I have remembered Your judgments of old, O Lord,
and have found comfort.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:21; Psalm 77:11; Deuteronomy 32:7

53 Indignation seizes me
because of the wicked who forsake Your law.

Cross References: Psalm 69:9; Jeremiah 5:30; Ezra 9:3

54 Your statutes have been my songs
in the house of my sojourning.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:19; 1 Peter 2:11; Psalm 39:12

55 I remember Your name in the night, O Lord,
and keep Your law.

Cross References: Psalm 63:6; Psalm 42:8; Acts 16:25

56 This blessing has fallen to me,
that I have kept Your precepts.

Cross References: Galatians 6:8; Proverbs 13:13; Psalm 19:11

Key Lessons:

- God's promises are the believer's comfort in affliction.
- Remembering God's past judgments strengthens us in present trials.
- His Word gives songs in the night and joy in our pilgrimage.

HETH (vv. 57–64) – The Lord is My Portion

57 The Lord is my portion;
I have promised to keep Your words.

Cross References: Psalm 16:5; Psalm 73:26; Lamentations 3:24

58 I seek Your favor with my whole heart;
be gracious to me according to Your word.

Cross References: Exodus 33:13; Psalm 27:8; Hosea 5:15

59 I considered my ways
and turned my feet to Your testimonies.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:28; Luke 15:18; Haggai 1:5

60 I made haste, and did not delay
to keep Your commandments.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:32; Ecclesiastes 9:10; Galatians 1:16

61 Though the cords of the wicked ensnare me,
I do not forget Your law.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:22; Psalm 140:5; Job 18:8

62 At midnight I rise to give thanks to You,
because of Your righteous judgments.

Cross References: Acts 16:25; Psalm 92:1; Luke 6:12

63 I am a companion of all who fear You,
of those who keep Your precepts.

Cross References: Psalm 101:6; Malachi 3:16; Proverbs 13:20

64 The earth, O Lord, is full of Your steadfast love;
teach me Your statutes.

Cross References: Psalm 33:5; Psalm 145:9; Psalm 104:24

Key Lessons:

- The Lord Himself is the believer's inheritance, better than any possession.
- True repentance leads to prompt obedience—without delay.
- God's Word binds us in fellowship with all who fear Him.

TETH (vv. 65–72) – The Blessing of Affliction

65 You have dealt well with Your servant, O Lord,
according to Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 103:10; Psalm 103:2; Lamentations 3:23

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge,
for I believe in Your commandments.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:4; Proverbs 9:10; 1 Kings 3:9

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray,
but now I keep Your word.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:11; Isaiah 53:6; 1 Peter 2:25

68 You are good and do good;
teach me Your statutes.

Cross References: Psalm 100:5; Nahum 1:7; James 1:17

69 The proud smear me with lies,
but I will keep Your precepts with my whole heart.

Cross References: Psalm 35:11; Psalm 109:2; Psalm 27:12

70 Their heart is unfeeling like fat,
but I delight in Your law.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:15; Psalm 17:10; Isaiah 6:10

71 It is good for me that I was afflicted,
that I might learn Your statutes.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:10; James 1:2; 2 Corinthians 12:9

72 The law of Your mouth is better to me
than thousands of gold and silver pieces.

Cross References: Psalm 19:10; Proverbs 8:10; Proverbs 3:14

Key Lessons:

- Affliction often serves to drive us back to God's Word.
- God's goodness is unchanging, even in times of trial.
- The Word of God is worth more than all the treasures of the earth.

YODH (vv. 73–80) – Formed by His Hands

73 Your hands have made and fashioned me;
give me understanding, that I may learn Your commandments.

Cross References: Job 10:8; Psalm 139:14; Isaiah 64:8

74 Those who fear You shall see me and rejoice,
because I have hoped in Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 34:2; Romans 15:13; Psalm 40:16

75 I know, O Lord, that Your judgments are right,
and that in faithfulness You have afflicted me.

Cross References: Job 5:17; Hebrews 12:6; Deuteronomy 8:5

76 Let Your steadfast love be my comfort,
according to Your promise to Your servant.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:13; Psalm 103:13; Psalm 86:15

77 Let Your tender mercies come to me, that I may live,
for Your law is my delight.

Cross References: Psalm 51:1; Psalm 116:5; Lamentations 3:22

78 Let the arrogant be put to shame,
because they wrong me with lies;
but I will meditate on Your precepts.

Cross References: Psalm 35:26; Psalm 31:17; 1 Peter 3:16

79 Let those who fear You turn to me,
that they may know Your testimonies.

Cross References: Malachi 3:16; Psalm 34:11; Hebrews 10:25

80 May my heart be blameless in Your statutes,
that I may not be put to shame.

Cross References: Psalm 51:10; 1 John 3:21; Colossians 2:2

Key Lessons:

- God is our Creator and Teacher; the One who formed us can guide us.
- Affliction is not random—it comes through God's faithfulness.
- Fellowship with others who fear God strengthens faith and obedience.

KAPH (vv. 81–88) – Fainting for Salvation

81 My soul longs for Your salvation;
I hope in Your word.

Cross References: Romans 8:24; Psalm 27:4; Lamentations 3:26

82 My eyes fail with watching for Your promise;
I ask, “When will You comfort me?”

Cross References: Psalm 69:3; Lamentations 4:17; Psalm 6:6

83 For I have become like a wineskin in the smoke,
yet I have not forgotten Your statutes.

Cross References: Job 30:30; Psalm 102:3; Lamentations 4:8

84 How many are the days of Your servant?
When will You execute judgment on my persecutors?

Cross References: Psalm 6:3; Revelation 6:10; Habakkuk 1:2

85 The arrogant have dug pits for me,
they do not live according to Your law.

Cross References: Psalm 57:6; Psalm 7:15; Jeremiah 18:20

86 All Your commandments are faithful;
they persecute me wrongfully—help me!

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:12; Psalm 35:19; John 15:25

87 They almost destroyed me on the earth,
but I did not forsake Your precepts.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:8; Psalm 94:17; Psalm 118:13

88 Revive me according to Your steadfast love,
that I may keep the testimony of Your mouth.

Cross References: Psalm 116:8; Ephesians 2:4; Psalm 71:20

Key Lessons:

- Even when weary and scorched by trials, the faithful cling to God’s Word.
- God’s commandments are faithful when men are not.
- Revival comes through God’s love, not our strength.

LAMEDH (vv. 89–96) – Forever Settled in Heaven

89 Forever, O Lord, Your word is firmly fixed in heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 24:35; Isaiah 40:8; Psalm 89:2

90 Your faithfulness endures to all generations;
You have established the earth, and it stands fast.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:9; Genesis 8:22; Psalm 146:6

91 By Your ordinances they stand this day,
for all things are Your servants.

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:25; Psalm 148:5; Romans 11:36

92 If Your law had not been my delight,
I would have perished in my affliction.

Cross References: Psalm 27:13; Habakkuk 3:17; Psalm 42:11

93 I will never forget Your precepts,
for by them You have given me life.

Cross References: John 6:63; Romans 8:11; Deuteronomy 4:9

94 I am Yours; save me,
for I have sought Your precepts.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:1; 1 Corinthians 6:19; Psalm 100:3

95 The wicked lie in wait to destroy me,
but I consider Your testimonies.

Cross References: Psalm 37:32; 1 Peter 5:8; Psalm 27:2

96 I have seen a limit to all perfection,
but Your commandment is exceedingly broad.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 13:9; 2 Timothy 3:16; Ecclesiastes 3:11

Key Lessons:

- God's Word is eternal, unchanging, and fixed in heaven.
- His faithfulness spans every generation—He never fails.
- Earthly perfection is limited, but God's Word is limitless in wisdom and scope.

MEM (vv. 97–104) – Sweeter Than Honey

97 Oh, how I love Your law!
It is my meditation all the day.

Cross References: Psalm 1:2; Joshua 1:8; Jeremiah 15:16

98 Your commandments make me wiser than my enemies,
for they are ever with me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:6; 2 Timothy 3:15; Proverbs 2:10

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers,
for Your testimonies are my meditation.

Cross References: 1 John 2:27; Job 32:8; Psalm 111:10

100 I understand more than the elders,
because I keep Your precepts.

Cross References: Job 12:12; Job 8:8; Ecclesiastes 4:13

101 I have kept my feet from every evil way,
so that I might obey Your word.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:15; Psalm 17:5; Psalm 17:4

102 I have not turned away from Your judgments,
for You Yourself have taught me.

Cross References: John 6:45; Isaiah 54:13; Nehemiah 8:8

103 How sweet are Your words to my taste,
sweeter than honey to my mouth!

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:3; Psalm 34:8; Proverbs 24:13

104 Through Your precepts I gain understanding;
therefore I hate every false way.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:13; Amos 5:15; Psalm 97:10

Key Lessons:

- Loving and meditating on God's Word brings wisdom greater than worldly teachers.
- Obedience is the pathway to true understanding.
- God's Word satisfies the soul with sweetness beyond honey.

NUN (vv. 105–112) – A Lamp to My Feet

105 Your word is a lamp to my feet
and a light to my path.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:23; 2 Peter 1:19; John 8:12

106 I have sworn an oath and confirmed it,
to keep Your righteous judgments.

Cross References: Nehemiah 10:29; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Deuteronomy 23:23

107 I am severely afflicted;
revive me, O Lord, according to Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 6:2; Psalm 41:4; John 5:21

108 Accept, I pray, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O Lord,
and teach me Your judgments.

Cross References: Hosea 14:2; Hebrews 13:15; Psalm 54:6

109 My life is continually in danger,
yet I do not forget Your law.

Cross References: Judges 12:3; 1 Samuel 19:5; Job 13:14

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me,
yet I have not strayed from Your precepts.

Cross References: Psalm 25:15; Psalm 141:9; Proverbs 4:14

111 Your testimonies are my heritage forever;
they are the joy of my heart.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:11; 1 Peter 1:4; Deuteronomy 33:4

112 My heart is set on keeping Your statutes
to the very end.

Cross References: Ruth 1:16; 2 Corinthians 8:11; Philippians 1:6

Key Lessons:

- God's Word gives light and direction in the darkest paths.
- Even in danger and affliction, the righteous cling to His law.
- The Word of God is an eternal inheritance and the joy of the faithful.

SAMEKH (vv. 113–120) – My Hiding Place and Shield

113 I hate double-minded thoughts,
but I love Your law.

Cross References: Philippians 4:8; 2 Corinthians 10:5; James 1:8

114 You are my hiding place and my shield;
I hope in Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 32:7; Psalm 91:1; Proverbs 30:5

115 Depart from me, you evildoers,
for I will keep the commandments of my God.

Cross References: Psalm 6:8; Matthew 7:23; Psalm 26:5

116 Uphold me according to Your word, that I may live,
and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

Cross References: Romans 5:5; Psalm 37:24; Hebrews 6:19

117 Hold me up, and I shall be safe;
I will always have regard for Your statutes.

Cross References: Psalm 3:5; Psalm 63:8; Jude 1:24

118 You reject all who stray from Your statutes,
for their deceit is falsehood.

Cross References: Psalm 73:27; Proverbs 11:3; Isaiah 28:17

119 You discard all the wicked of the earth like dross;
therefore I love Your testimonies.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:4; Ezekiel 22:18; Malachi 3:2

120 My flesh trembles for fear of You,
and I stand in awe of Your judgments.

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:16; Isaiah 66:2; Hebrews 10:31

Key Lessons:

- God Himself is the believer's hiding place and shield.
- Double-mindedness is rejected, but steadfast love of His Word secures us.
- Awe and holy fear of God's Word produces reverence and obedience.

AYIN (vv. 121–128) – Loving God's Law Above Gold

121 I have done what is just and right;
do not leave me to my oppressors.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Psalm 9:9; Psalm 103:6

122 Be surety for Your servant for good;
let not the proud oppress me.

Cross References: Hebrews 7:22; Genesis 43:9; Psalm 12:5

123 My eyes fail, watching for Your salvation
and the fulfillment of Your righteous promise.

Cross References: Psalm 13:3; Isaiah 51:5; 2 Corinthians 5:2

124 Deal with Your servant according to Your mercy,
and teach me Your statutes.

Cross References: Psalm 33:22; Psalm 25:6; Psalm 86:5

125 I am Your servant; give me understanding,
that I may know Your testimonies.

Cross References: Philippians 1:9; Colossians 1:9; Psalm 116:16

126 It is time for the Lord to act,
for they have broken Your law.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:5; 2 Timothy 4:3; 2 Peter 3:3

127 Therefore I love Your commandments
more than gold, yes, more than fine gold.

Cross References: Job 28:15; Proverbs 3:15; Psalm 21:3

128 Therefore I regard all Your precepts as right in every way;
I hate every false way.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:5; Amos 5:15; Titus 1:9

Key Lessons:

- God's Word is worth more than the finest gold.
- His people look for His salvation even while waiting under oppression.
- Loving His commandments naturally leads to hating what is false.

PE (vv. 129–136) – Streams of Tears

129 Your testimonies are wonderful;
therefore my soul keeps them.

Cross References: Psalm 139:14; Nehemiah 9:13; Psalm 40:5

130 The unfolding of Your words gives light;
it gives understanding to the simple.

Cross References: Psalm 19:7; 2 Corinthians 4:6; 2 Peter 1:19

131 I open my mouth and pant,
for I long for Your commandments.

Cross References: Psalm 38:9; Psalm 143:6; Amos 8:11

132 Turn to me and be gracious to me,
as You do to those who love Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 25:16; Psalm 86:16; Luke 1:50

133 Order my steps in Your word,
and let no iniquity have dominion over me.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:9; Romans 6:14; Jeremiah 10:23

134 Redeem me from man's oppression,
that I may keep Your precepts.

Cross References: Psalm 55:18; Luke 1:74; Isaiah 51:12

135 Make Your face shine upon Your servant,
and teach me Your statutes.

Cross References: Numbers 6:25; Psalm 67:1; Psalm 31:16

136 Streams of tears run down from my eyes,
because people do not keep Your law.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:1; Lamentations 3:48; Luke 19:41

Key Lessons:

- God's Word gives light and understanding to the simple-hearted.
- Righteous grief flows when the world rejects God's truth.
- Ordered steps in God's Word keep us free from the dominion of sin.

TSADHE (vv. 137–144) – Everlasting Righteousness

137 Righteous are You, O Lord,
and upright are Your judgments.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Revelation 15:3; Psalm 145:17

138 The testimonies You have commanded
are righteous and very faithful.

Cross References: Psalm 19:9; Revelation 19:11; Psalm 111:7

139 My zeal consumes me,
because my enemies forget Your words.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:9; John 2:17; Numbers 25:11

140 Your word is very pure;
therefore Your servant loves it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 22:31; Psalm 12:6; Psalm 18:30

141 I am small and despised,
yet I do not forget Your precepts.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:27; 1 Samuel 9:21; 1 Samuel 16:11

142 Your righteousness is everlasting,
and Your law is truth.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:6; John 17:17; Psalm 111:3

143 Trouble and anguish have found me out,
but Your commandments are my delight.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:17; Psalm 34:19; John 16:33

144 The righteousness of Your testimonies is everlasting;
give me understanding, and I shall live.

Cross References: John 5:39; John 6:68; Deuteronomy 32:47

Key Lessons:

- God's Word is pure, righteous, and eternal.
- Though the world despises us, the law of God is our delight.
- True life is found in understanding and obeying God's everlasting truth.

RESH (vv. 145–152) – God is Near

145 I cry out with my whole heart;
answer me, O Lord! I will keep Your statutes.

Cross References: Psalm 86:3; Psalm 27:7; Psalm 34:17

146 I call to You; save me,
and I will keep Your testimonies.

Cross References: Psalm 50:15; Joel 2:32; Romans 10:13

147 I rise before dawn and cry for help;
I put my hope in Your word.

Cross References: Mark 1:35; Psalm 5:3; Psalm 88:13

148 My eyes stay open through the night watches,
that I may meditate on Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 92:2; Luke 6:12; Psalm 130:6

149 Hear my voice according to Your steadfast love;
revive me, O Lord, according to Your justice.

Cross References: Psalm 143:1; 1 John 5:14; Jeremiah 31:3

150 Those who pursue evil draw near;
they are far from Your law.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:23; Psalm 37:14; Psalm 21:11

151 But You are near, O Lord,
and all Your commandments are truth.

Cross References: Psalm 145:18; Deuteronomy 4:7; James 4:8

152 Long ago I learned from Your testimonies
that You established them forever.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:25; Psalm 93:5; Psalm 111:8

Key Lessons:

- God is near to those who cry to Him with their whole heart.
- His Word provides hope both day and night.
- His testimonies are eternal, unchanging, and faithful.

QOPH (vv. 153–160) – Revive Me by Your Word

153 Look upon my affliction and deliver me,
for I do not forget Your law.

Cross References: Psalm 25:18; Exodus 3:7; Psalm 9:13

154 Defend my cause and redeem me;
revive me according to Your promise.

Cross References: Psalm 43:1; Micah 7:9; Lamentations 3:58

155 Salvation is far from the wicked,
for they do not seek Your statutes.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:24; Isaiah 55:6; Proverbs 28:9

156 Great are Your mercies, O Lord;
revive me according to Your judgments.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:19; Psalm 69:16; Micah 7:18

157 Many are my persecutors and my foes,
but I have not turned from Your testimonies.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:8; Psalm 3:1; Psalm 56:2

158 I look upon the faithless with grief,
because they do not keep Your word.

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:4; 2 Peter 2:7; Mark 3:5

159 Consider how I love Your precepts;
revive me, O Lord, according to Your steadfast love.

Cross References: Psalm 26:3; Ephesians 2:5; Psalm 6:4

160 The sum of Your word is truth,
and every one of Your righteous judgments endures forever.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Titus 1:2; Isaiah 45:19

Key Lessons:

- God's Word revives the soul when afflicted or oppressed.
- The wicked remain far from salvation because they reject His statutes.
- Every word of God is truth, eternal, and unshakable.

RESH (vv. 161–168) – Peace for Those Who Love His Law

161 Princes persecute me without cause,
but my heart stands in awe of Your word.

Cross References: Acts 5:41; Acts 5:29; 1 Samuel 24:6

162 I rejoice in Your word
as one who finds great treasure.

Cross References: Matthew 13:44; Jeremiah 15:16; Colossians 2:3

163 I hate and abhor falsehood,
but I love Your law.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:5; Zechariah 8:17; Proverbs 6:17

164 Seven times a day I praise You
because of Your righteous judgments.

Cross References: Psalm 55:17; Acts 3:1; Psalm 34:1

165 Great peace have those who love Your law;
nothing can make them stumble.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:3; Philippians 4:7; Proverbs 3:2

166 I wait for Your salvation, O Lord,
and I follow Your commandments.

Cross References: Genesis 49:18; Titus 2:13; Micah 7:7

167 My soul keeps Your testimonies,
and I love them exceedingly.

Cross References: John 14:15; 1 John 2:5; Psalm 18:1

168 I keep Your precepts and testimonies,
for all my ways are before You.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:21; Hebrews 4:13; Job 34:21

Key Lessons:

- God's Word is a treasure more valuable than riches.
- Loving His law brings great peace and stability.
- True devotion is marked by continual love and obedience.

SHIN (vv. 169–176) – A Cry for the Shepherd

169 Let my cry come near before You, O Lord;
give me understanding according to Your word.

Cross References: Psalm 88:2; Psalm 102:1; Psalm 5:2

170 Let my supplication come before You;
deliver me according to Your promise.

Cross References: Psalm 6:9; Daniel 9:18; Psalm 61:1

171 My lips overflow with praise,
for You teach me Your statutes.

Cross References: Psalm 51:15; Psalm 71:23; Psalm 63:5

172 My tongue sings of Your word,
for all Your commandments are righteous.

Cross References: Psalm 35:28; Psalm 71:24; Psalm 145:21

173 Let Your hand be ready to help me,
for I have chosen Your precepts.

Cross References: Psalm 138:7; Isaiah 41:10; Psalm 89:21

174 I long for Your salvation, O Lord,
and Your law is my delight.

Cross References: Psalm 130:5; Psalm 1:2; Romans 8:23

175 Let my soul live to praise You,
and let Your judgments help me.

Cross References: Psalm 103:1; Psalm 146:2; Isaiah 38:19

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep;
seek Your servant,
for I do not forget Your commandments.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:6; Luke 15:4; 1 Peter 2:25

Key Lessons:

- God's Word gives understanding, guidance, and deliverance.
- The righteous overflow with praise because His commands are true and good.
- Like a shepherd seeking a lost sheep, the Lord pursues His wandering people.

Summary of Psalm 119

- Psalm 119, the longest chapter in Scripture, exalts the beauty, power, and necessity of God's Word. Divided into 22 sections (one for each Hebrew letter), it highlights the believer's relationship to God's law—through affliction, joy, persecution, meditation, and obedience.

Major Themes:

- The Word of God brings wisdom, peace, joy, and understanding.
- Affliction often drives us deeper into reliance on His promises.

- The Word is eternal, pure, and trustworthy in every generation.
- The believer's heart longs for God's statutes as for life itself.

Key Lessons:

- God's Word lights the path and anchors the soul.
- Obedience to His commands brings stability and peace.
- God Himself is near, reviving His people with mercy and truth.
- Even when we stray, the Shepherd seeks us, for His Word endures forever.

Psalm 120 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Cry for Peace in a World of Deceit”

1 In my distress I cried to the Lord,
and He answered me.

Cross References: Jonah 2:2; Psalm 18:6; Psalm 34:6

2 Deliver me, O Lord,
from lying lips and a deceitful tongue.

Cross References: Psalm 52:4; Proverbs 12:22; Psalm 12:2

3 What shall be done to you,
and what more shall be given to you,
O deceitful tongue?

Cross References: Psalm 64:3; Proverbs 6:17; James 3:6

4 Sharp arrows of the warrior,
with burning coals of the broom tree.

Cross References: Psalm 140:10; Proverbs 25:22; Psalm 7:13

5 Woe to me, that I dwell in Meshech,
that I live among the tents of Kedar!

Cross References: Genesis 10:2; Isaiah 21:16; Genesis 25:13

6 My soul has long dwelt
with those who hate peace.

Cross References: Psalm 109:5; Psalm 55:6; Romans 12:18

7 I am for peace,
but when I speak, they are for war.

Cross References: Psalm 35:20; Matthew 5:9; James 4:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 120

- **God hears our cry in distress.** Even when surrounded by lies and deceit, He answers the prayer of the righteous.
- **Lying tongues bring destruction.** The psalmist warns that deceit will be judged like sharp arrows and burning coals.
- **God's people are strangers in a hostile world.** Living among those who hate peace can weary the soul, but the believer must remain faithful.
- **Seek peace even when others seek war.** True disciples of God stand for peace, reflecting His nature even in a violent and deceitful culture.

Psalm 121 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Our Guardian”

1 I lift up my eyes to the hills.
From where does my help come?

Cross References: Psalm 123:1; Psalm 3:3; Isaiah 40:26

2 My help comes from the Lord,
the Maker of heaven and earth.

Cross References: Psalm 124:8; Genesis 1:1; Psalm 146:6

3 He will not allow your foot to slip;
He who guards you will not slumber.

Cross References: Psalm 66:9; Proverbs 3:23; Psalm 91:12

4 Behold, He who keeps Israel
will neither slumber nor sleep.

Cross References: Psalm 44:23; Isaiah 27:3; 1 Samuel 12:22

5 The Lord is your keeper;
the Lord is your shade at your right hand.

Cross References: Psalm 91:1; Psalm 16:8; Isaiah 25:4

6 The sun will not strike you by day,
nor the moon by night.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:10; Revelation 7:16; Psalm 91:6

7 The Lord will keep you from all harm;
He will preserve your life.

Cross References: Psalm 97:10; John 17:15; 2 Thessalonians 3:3

8 The Lord will watch over your coming and going,
both now and forevermore.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:6; Psalm 139:5; Numbers 27:17

Key Lessons from Psalm 121

- **Our true help comes from God alone.** Creation points us upward, but it is the Creator who provides strength and deliverance.
- **God never sleeps.** Unlike human protectors, the Lord watches over His people continually, day and night.
- **God is our keeper and shield.** He guards His people from dangers seen and unseen, preserving body and soul.
- **God's care is eternal.** His watchful protection extends over every step of life's journey—today, tomorrow, and forever.

Psalm 122 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Joy of God’s House and the Peace of Jerusalem”

1 I was glad when they said to me,
“Let us go to the house of the Lord.”

Cross References: Psalm 84:2; Isaiah 2:3; Psalm 27:4

2 Our feet are standing within your gates,
O Jerusalem.

Cross References: Psalm 87:2; Deuteronomy 16:16; Psalm 100:4

3 Jerusalem is built as a city
that is closely compacted together,

Cross References: Psalm 48:2; Revelation 21:2; Nehemiah 12:27

4 where the tribes go up,
the tribes of the Lord,
as a testimony for Israel,
to give thanks to the name of the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 23:17; Deuteronomy 16:16; Psalm 100:4

5 For there the thrones for judgment are set,
the thrones of the house of David.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:15; 1 Kings 7:7; Isaiah 9:7

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:
“May those who love you prosper.

Cross References: Isaiah 62:6; Psalm 51:18; Jeremiah 29:7

7 May peace be within your walls,
and prosperity within your palaces.”

Cross References: Isaiah 60:18; Psalm 48:13; Zechariah 8:3

8 For the sake of my brothers and companions,
I will say, “Peace be within you.”

Cross References: Numbers 6:26; Philippians 2:4; Psalm 133:1

9 For the sake of the house of the Lord our God,
I will seek your good.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:29; 1 Chronicles 29:3; Nehemiah 2:10

Key Lessons from Psalm 122

- **Joy in worship.** God’s people find gladness in gathering together in His house to give thanks and praise.
- **Unity in God’s city.** Jerusalem is described as compact and united, reflecting the unity God desires for His people.
- **Prayer for peace.** Believers are called to pray for the peace of Jerusalem, showing love for God’s city and people.
- **Blessing in seeking the good of others.** True worship leads us to seek the well-being of God’s house and His people.
- **Peace and prosperity flow from God.** Both physical safety and spiritual blessing are tied to the Lord’s presence in His holy city.

Psalm 123 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Looking to God for Mercy”

1 I lift up my eyes to You,
O You who dwell in the heavens.

Cross References: Psalm 121:1; Psalm 11:4; Isaiah 66:1

2 As the eyes of servants look to the hand of their master,
as the eyes of a maid to the hand of her mistress,
so our eyes look to the Lord our God,
until He shows us mercy.

Cross References: Psalm 145:15; 2 Chronicles 20:12; Psalm 25:15

3 Have mercy on us, O Lord, have mercy on us,
for we have endured much contempt.

Cross References: Psalm 25:16; Psalm 44:13; Nehemiah 4:4

4 Our soul has had more than enough
of the scorn of those who are at ease,
of the contempt of the proud.

Cross References: Psalm 119:51; Isaiah 37:23; Proverbs 3:34

Key Lessons from Psalm 123

- **Dependence on God.** Just as servants depend on their masters for provision and guidance, so must believers look continually to the Lord for help and mercy.
- **Persistence in prayer.** The psalmist teaches us to keep our eyes fixed on God “until” He has mercy, showing endurance and faith.
- **God’s mercy is our greatest need.** In the face of contempt and ridicule from the proud, our greatest cry must be for God’s mercy, not human vindication.
- **Trials teach reliance.** Scorn and rejection remind us that our true help comes from the Lord, not from human approval.
- **Heavenly perspective.** By lifting our eyes to the One who dwells in the heavens, we rise above earthly pride and contempt.

Psalm 124 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Our Deliverer”

1 If the Lord had not been on our side—
let Israel now say—

Cross References: Romans 8:31; Psalm 118:6; Psalm 46:1

2 If the Lord had not been on our side
when people rose up against us,

Cross References: Psalm 27:3; 2 Chronicles 20:15; Psalm 56:9

3 then they would have swallowed us alive
when their anger burned against us.

Cross References: Numbers 16:32; Proverbs 1:12; Psalm 69:15

4 Then the waters would have overwhelmed us;
the torrent would have swept over our soul.

Cross References: Psalm 69:2; Psalm 42:7; Jonah 2:3

5 The raging waters
would have gone over our soul.

Cross References: Psalm 88:7; Isaiah 43:2; Psalm 42:7

6 Blessed be the Lord,
who has not given us as prey to their teeth.

Cross References: Psalm 3:7; Psalm 57:4; 1 Samuel 17:37

7 Our soul has escaped like a bird
from the snare of the fowler;
the snare is broken,

and we have escaped.

Cross References: Psalm 91:3; Psalm 25:15; Proverbs 6:5

8 Our help is in the name of the Lord,
the Maker of heaven and earth.

Cross References: Psalm 121:2; Psalm 20:7; Genesis 1:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 124

- **God is our Defender.** Without the Lord’s protection, the enemy would have destroyed His people.
- **Trials remind us of His power.** The imagery of floods and raging waters shows how overwhelming life can feel, yet God delivers.
- **Blessed deliverance.** God breaks snares and gives His people freedom, reminding us that He is greater than every trap of the enemy.
- **Dependence on His Name.** Our help is not in human strength, but in the Lord’s name—the very One who created heaven and earth.
- **Gratitude fuels faith.** By remembering what God has done, we grow in confidence that He will deliver again.

Psalm 125 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Surrounds His People”

1 Those who trust in the Lord are like Mount Zion,
which cannot be shaken but endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 46:5; Matthew 7:25; Hebrews 12:22

2 As the mountains surround Jerusalem,
so the Lord surrounds His people
both now and forevermore.

Cross References: Zechariah 2:5; Psalm 34:7; Deuteronomy 33:27

3 The scepter of the wicked
will not remain over the land of the righteous,
so that the righteous may not reach out their hands to do wrong.

Cross References: Psalm 37:1; Isaiah 14:5; 1 Corinthians 10:13

4 Do good, O Lord, to those who are good,
to those who are upright in heart.

Cross References: Psalm 84:11; Proverbs 12:2; Galatians 6:10

5 But those who turn aside to crooked ways
the Lord will banish with the evildoers.
Peace be upon Israel.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:15; Matthew 7:23; Galatians 6:16

Key Lessons from Psalm 125

- **Unshakable trust.** Those who rely on the Lord are as immovable as Mount Zion, standing firm through trials.
- **Divine protection.** Just as the mountains encircle Jerusalem, the Lord continually surrounds His people with His presence and care.
- **Temporary power of the wicked.** Evil may rise for a season, but it will not remain upon the righteous forever.
- **God rewards integrity.** The Lord does good to the upright in heart, showing that faithfulness brings blessing.
- **Warning against crooked paths.** Those who turn away from righteousness will share the fate of evildoers, but God's people will enjoy peace.

Psalm 126 – Crawford Standard Bible

“From Tears to Joy”

1 When the Lord restored the fortunes of Zion,
we were like those who dream.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:14; Ezra 1:11; Isaiah 51:11

2 Our mouths were filled with laughter,
our tongues with songs of joy.
Then it was said among the nations,
“The Lord has done great things for them.”

Cross References: Job 8:21; Luke 6:21; Isaiah 35:10

3 The Lord has done great things for us,
and we are filled with gladness.

Cross References: Joel 2:21; Deuteronomy 4:6; Luke 1:49

4 Restore our fortunes again, O Lord,
like streams in the Negev.

Cross References: Job 42:10; Joel 2:25; Isaiah 41:18

5 Those who sow in tears
will reap with songs of joy.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:3; 2 Corinthians 9:6; Galatians 6:9

6 Those who go out weeping,
carrying seed to sow,
will surely return with shouts of joy,
bringing their harvest with them.

Cross References: John 4:36; Isaiah 9:3; Amos 9:13

Key Lessons from Psalm 126

- **God restores joy.** The Lord can turn sorrow and captivity into laughter and gladness.
- **Testimony to the nations.** When God blesses His people, even outsiders recognize His mighty works.
- **Hope in hard times.** Just as dry riverbeds in the south of Israel suddenly filled with water, God can quickly bring refreshing renewal.
- **Tears are not wasted.** Sorrow and faithful labor in times of trial will yield a joyful harvest in due season.
- **Assurance of blessing.** Those who remain faithful in sowing—even through pain—will return rejoicing with abundant fruit.

Psalm 127 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Builds and Blesses”

1 Unless the Lord builds the house,
the builders labor in vain.
Unless the Lord watches over the city,
the watchmen stand guard in vain.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:31; Isaiah 27:3; Matthew 7:24

2 It is useless to rise early
and stay up late,
toiling for food to eat—
for He grants rest to His beloved ones.

Cross References: Matthew 6:34; Ecclesiastes 5:12; 1 Peter 5:7

3 Children are a heritage from the Lord,
a reward from Him.

Cross References: Genesis 33:5; Deuteronomy 28:4; Psalm 128:3

4 Like arrows in the hand of a warrior,
so are the children of one’s youth.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:2; Psalm 144:12; 1 Timothy 4:12

5 Blessed is the man whose quiver is full of them.
They will not be put to shame

when they contend with their enemies at the gate.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:23; Job 5:4; Deuteronomy 21:19

Key Lessons from Psalm 127

- **Dependence on God.** All human effort is futile unless God is the foundation—whether building homes, cities, or lives.
- **Rest is a gift.** God provides peace and rest to His beloved, contrasting the anxious striving of those who labor without Him.
- **Children are blessings.** Sons and daughters are not burdens but rewards, gifts entrusted by the Lord.
- **Generational strength.** Just as arrows equip a warrior, children raised in the Lord strengthen families and communities.
- **Confidence in the future.** A full “quiver” of children provides honor, security, and legacy in the face of challenges.

Psalm 128 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Blessings of Those Who Fear the Lord”

1 Blessed is everyone who fears the Lord,
who walks in His ways.

Cross References: Psalm 112:1; Deuteronomy 10:12; Proverbs 8:13

2 You will eat the fruit of your labor;
blessings and prosperity will be yours.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:4; Isaiah 3:10; Ecclesiastes 3:13

3 Your wife will be like a fruitful vine
flourishing within your house;
your children will be like olive shoots
around your table.

Cross References: Ezekiel 19:10; Psalm 144:12; Genesis 1:28

4 This is the blessing
for the man who fears the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:33; Psalm 34:9; Malachi 3:16

5 May the Lord bless you from Zion;
may you see the prosperity of Jerusalem
all the days of your life.

Cross References: Psalm 134:3; Numbers 6:24; Psalm 122:6

6 May you live to see your children's children—
peace be upon Israel.

Cross References: Genesis 50:23; Proverbs 17:6; Galatians 6:16

Key Lessons from Psalm 128

- **The fear of the Lord brings blessing.** Reverence and obedience to God lead to a flourishing and content life.
- **Work under God's blessing brings joy.** Honest labor will not be in vain but will provide satisfaction and provision.
- **Family as God's gift.** A godly home—fruitful spouse and thriving children—is a sign of the Lord's favor.
- **Generational hope.** To live long enough to see grandchildren is a profound blessing, showing God's faithfulness from one generation to another.
- **Peace and prosperity in God's presence.** True well-being flows not from wealth or power, but from God's favor upon His people.

Psalm 129 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Delivers His People from Their Enemies”

1 “From my earliest days they have greatly oppressed me,”
let Israel now declare—

Cross References: Exodus 1:11; Hosea 11:1; Ezekiel 23:3

2 “From my youth they have greatly oppressed me,
but they have not prevailed against me.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:17; Matthew 16:18; 2 Corinthians 4:9

3 The plowmen plowed upon my back;
they made their furrows long and deep.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:6; Isaiah 51:23; Matthew 27:26

4 But the Lord is righteous;
He has cut the cords of the wicked.”

Cross References: Psalm 107:14; Nahum 1:13; Psalm 116:16

5 May all who hate Zion
be turned back in shame.

Cross References: Psalm 40:14; Psalm 83:17; Isaiah 41:11

6 May they be like grass on the rooftops,
which withers before it can grow,

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:26; Isaiah 37:27; Psalm 37:2

7 that cannot fill the hands of the reaper,
nor the arms of the one who gathers sheaves.

Cross References: Job 15:32; Psalm 37:2; Jeremiah 17:6

8 And may no one passing by say,
“The blessing of the Lord be upon you;
we bless you in the name of the Lord.”

Cross References: Ruth 2:4; Psalm 118:26; Numbers 6:24

Key Lessons from Psalm 129

- **God’s people face oppression, but never defeat.** Israel’s history is filled with affliction, yet the Lord never allowed their enemies to prevail completely.
- **The scars of suffering are real.** The image of plowmen furrowing the back shows the depth of pain God’s people have endured, yet God brings deliverance.
- **The Lord is righteous.** He acts with justice, cutting the bonds of the wicked and freeing His people.
- **The fate of the wicked is short-lived.** Like rooftop grass that withers before maturity, the plans of God’s enemies will not last.
- **True blessing belongs only to those in the Lord.** Those who oppose God and His people will never know His favor or His blessing.

Psalm 130 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hope in the Lord’s Redemption”

1 Out of the depths I cry to You, O Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 69:2; Jonah 2:2; Lamentations 3:55

2 Lord, hear my voice!
Let Your ears be attentive to my cries for mercy.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:40; Psalm 86:6; 1 Kings 8:28

3 If You, O Lord, kept a record of sins,
Lord, who could stand?

Cross References: Psalm 143:2; Romans 3:23; Ezra 9:15

4 But with You there is forgiveness,
so that You may be feared.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:17; Daniel 9:9; 1 John 1:9

5 I wait for the Lord, my soul waits,
and in His word I put my hope.

Cross References: Psalm 27:14; Lamentations 3:24; Isaiah 40:31

6 My soul waits for the Lord
more than watchmen wait for the morning—
yes, more than watchmen wait for the morning.

Cross References: Isaiah 21:11; Habakkuk 2:3; Psalm 5:3

7 O Israel, put your hope in the Lord!
For with the Lord there is unfailing love,
and with Him is full redemption.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Isaiah 55:7; Ephesians 1:7

8 He Himself will redeem Israel
from all their sins.

Cross References: Titus 2:14; Matthew 1:21; Ezekiel 36:29

Key Lessons from Psalm 130

- **Prayer rises from the depths.** Even in despair and hopelessness, God hears the cries of His children.
- **No one can stand without forgiveness.** If God counted sins, all would fall. Redemption is found only in His mercy.
- **Forgiveness leads to reverence.** God's grace is not a license to sin, but a call to fear and honor Him.
- **Hope is rooted in God's Word.** Waiting on the Lord requires trust in His promises, even in long seasons of silence.
- **Redemption is abundant.** God not only forgives individuals but promises to redeem His people fully and completely.

Psalm 131 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Peace of a Childlike Heart”

1 Lord, my heart is not proud,
my eyes are not arrogant.
I do not concern myself with great matters
or things too wonderful for me.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:27; Deuteronomy 29:29; Micah 6:8

2 Instead, I have calmed and quieted my soul,
like a weaned child with its mother;
like a weaned child is my soul within me.

Cross References: Matthew 18:3; 1 Peter 2:2; Isaiah 66:13

3 O Israel, put your hope in the Lord
now and forevermore.

Cross References: Psalm 130:7; Micah 7:7; Romans 15:13

Key Lessons from Psalm 131

- **Humility before God:** Pride and arrogance prevent true worship. A humble heart acknowledges its limits.
- **Childlike trust brings peace:** Just as a weaned child rests content with its mother, the soul finds quiet rest in God's care.
- **Hope must be continual:** Israel—and all believers—are called to place their trust in the Lord not only in the present but for all generations to come.

Psalm 132 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Covenant with David and Zion”

David’s Vow to the Lord

1 Lord, remember David
and all the hardships he endured,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:2; 1 Chronicles 22:14; Nehemiah 13:14

2 how he swore an oath to the Lord
and vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob:

Cross References: Genesis 49:24; Isaiah 1:24; 2 Samuel 7:2

3 “I will not enter my house
or lie down on my bed,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:1; Numbers 30:2; 1 Chronicles 17:1

4 I will not allow sleep to my eyes
or slumber to my eyelids,

Cross References: Proverbs 6:4; Genesis 31:40; Psalm 119:148

5 until I find a place for the Lord,
a dwelling for the Mighty One of Jacob.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:2; 1 Chronicles 28:2; Acts 7:46

Zion, the Dwelling Place of God

6 We heard about it in Ephrathah;
we found it in the fields of Jaar.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:1; 1 Chronicles 13:6; Ruth 1:2

7 Let us go to His dwelling place;
let us worship at His footstool.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:2; Psalm 99:5; Isaiah 66:1

8 Arise, Lord, and enter into Your resting place,
You and the ark of Your strength.

Cross References: Numbers 10:35; 2 Chronicles 6:41; 1 Chronicles 15:3

9 May Your priests be clothed with righteousness;
may Your faithful people shout for joy.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:41; Isaiah 61:10; Job 29:14

10 For the sake of Your servant David,
do not reject Your anointed one.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 6:42; 1 Kings 11:13; Psalm 84:9

God's Oath to David

11 The Lord swore an oath to David,
a promise He will not revoke:
"From the fruit of your body
I will set one of your descendants on your throne.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; Psalm 89:3; Acts 2:30

12 If your children keep My covenant
and the statutes I teach them,
then their children too
will sit on your throne forever and ever."

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:4; 1 Kings 9:4; 2 Chronicles 6:16

The Blessings of Zion

13 For the Lord has chosen Zion;
He has desired it for His dwelling, saying,

Cross References: Psalm 78:68; Deuteronomy 12:5; Psalm 68:16

14 "This is My resting place forever;
here I will dwell, for I have desired it.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:1; 2 Chronicles 6:2; Ezekiel 43:7

15 I will bless her with abundant provisions;
her poor I will satisfy with bread.

Cross References: Psalm 147:14; Deuteronomy 28:8; Joel 2:26

16 I will clothe her priests with salvation,
and her faithful people will shout for joy.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Zechariah 3:4; Job 8:21

17 Here I will make a horn grow for David
and set up a lamp for My anointed one.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:21; 1 Kings 11:36; Luke 1:69

18 I will clothe his enemies with shame,
but his crown will shine with glory.”

Cross References: Psalm 35:26; Psalm 21:3; Job 8:22

Key Lessons from Psalm 132

- **David’s devotion was relentless:** He would not rest until God had a dwelling place, showing us to put God’s glory before our own comfort.
- **God’s promises are sure:** The covenant with David finds its ultimate fulfillment in Christ, the eternal King from David’s line.
- **Zion is God’s chosen dwelling:** God delights to dwell among His people, and His blessings flow from His presence.
- **Provision and salvation are linked to God’s house:** Where God dwells, His people are clothed with righteousness, filled with joy, and blessed with every need.

Psalm 133 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Beauty of Unity”

The Blessing of Brotherhood

1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is
when brothers live together in unity!

Cross References: Genesis 13:8; Ephesians 4:3; Acts 2:1

The Fragrance of Anointing Oil

2 It is like the precious anointing oil on the head,
running down on the beard—
Aaron’s beard—
flowing down onto the collar of his robes.

Cross References: Exodus 29:7; Leviticus 8:12; Exodus 30:30

The Refreshing Dew of Zion

3 It is like the dew of Mount Hermon,
falling on the mountains of Zion.
For there the Lord bestows His blessing—
life everlasting.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:28; Hosea 14:5; Leviticus 25:21

Key Lessons from Psalm 133

- **Unity brings delight:** God calls unity among His people both good and pleasant—it is desirable and powerful.
- **Unity is consecrated:** Like the anointing oil that set Aaron apart as priest, unity consecrates God’s people for His service.
- **Unity refreshes and gives life:** Like morning dew on the mountains, unity brings renewal, growth, and fruitfulness.
- **Unity attracts God’s blessing:** Where God’s people walk in oneness, He commands blessing— eternal life and joy in His presence.

Psalm 134 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Call to Night Worship”

A Call to Bless the Lord

1 Behold, bless the Lord,
all you servants of the Lord,
who stand by night in the house of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:33; 1 Chronicles 23:30; Psalm 135:2

A Call to Lift Hands in Praise

2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary,
and bless the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:8; Psalm 28:2; Nehemiah 8:6

A Blessing from Zion

3 May the Lord, the Maker of heaven and earth,
bless you from Zion.

Cross References: Psalm 128:5; Genesis 14:19; Psalm 121:2

Key Lessons from Psalm 134

- **Worship is continuous:** Even at night, God is to be praised by His servants—reminding us that worship is not bound by time.
- **Worship involves action:** Lifting hands is both a posture of surrender and an act of honor toward the Lord.
- **God blesses His people:** As His people bless Him in worship, He responds with His blessing— flowing from Zion, the place of His dwelling.
- **The Creator is our source:** The One who made heaven and earth is the same God who pours blessings into the lives of His people.

Psalm 135 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Greatness of the Lord and the Futility of Idols”

Call to Praise the Lord

1 Praise the Lord!

Praise the name of the Lord;

praise Him, you servants of the Lord,

Cross References: Psalm 113:1; Psalm 148:1; Psalm 106:1

2 You who stand in the house of the Lord,

in the courts of the house of our God.

Cross References: Psalm 134:1; Psalm 84:10; 1 Chronicles 23:30

3 Praise the Lord, for the Lord is good;

sing praises to His name, for it is pleasant.

Cross References: Psalm 100:5; Psalm 147:1; Psalm 106:1

God’s Chosen People

4 For the Lord has chosen Jacob for Himself,

Israel as His treasured possession.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:6; Exodus 19:5; Deuteronomy 14:2

The Greatness of God

5 For I know that the Lord is great,

and our Lord is above all gods.

Cross References: Exodus 18:11; Psalm 95:3; Psalm 97:9

6 The Lord does whatever He pleases,

in heaven and on earth,

in the seas and in all depths.

Cross References: Psalm 115:3; Daniel 4:35; Isaiah 46:10

7 He makes the clouds rise from the ends of the earth;

He sends lightning with the rain,

and brings the wind out of His storehouses.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:13; Job 38:22; Amos 4:13

God’s Mighty Acts in History

8 He struck down the firstborn of Egypt,

both of man and beast.

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Exodus 13:15; Psalm 78:51

9 He sent signs and wonders into your midst, O Egypt,
against Pharaoh and all his servants.

Cross References: Exodus 7:3; Exodus 34:10; Deuteronomy 6:22

10 He struck down many nations,
and killed mighty kings:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:7; Joshua 12:1; Numbers 21:24

11 Sihon king of the Amorites,
Og king of Bashan,
and all the kingdoms of Canaan.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Numbers 21:33; Joshua 12:1

12 He gave their land as an inheritance,
an inheritance to His people Israel.

Cross References: Joshua 11:23; Deuteronomy 4:38; Psalm 78:55

God's Eternal Name

13 Your name, O Lord, endures forever;
Your fame, O Lord, throughout all generations.

Cross References: Exodus 3:15; Psalm 102:12; Psalm 145:13

14 For the Lord will judge His people,
and have compassion on His servants.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:36; Isaiah 49:13; Hebrews 10:30

The Futility of Idols

15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold,
the work of human hands.

Cross References: Psalm 115:4; Isaiah 44:9; Isaiah 2:8

16 They have mouths, but they cannot speak;
eyes, but they cannot see.

Cross References: Psalm 115:5; Isaiah 44:18; Habakkuk 2:19

17 They have ears, but they cannot hear;
nor is there breath in their mouths.

Cross References: Psalm 115:6; Jeremiah 10:14; Habakkuk 2:19

18 Those who make them become like them,
and so do all who trust in them.

Cross References: Psalm 115:8; Isaiah 44:9; Hosea 9:10

Bless the Lord

19 Bless the Lord, O house of Israel!

Bless the Lord, O house of Aaron!

Cross References: Psalm 118:2; Psalm 118:3; Psalm 115:12

20 Bless the Lord, O house of Levi!

You who fear the Lord, bless the Lord!

Cross References: Numbers 3:6; Psalm 115:13; Deuteronomy 33:8

21 Blessed be the Lord from Zion,

who dwells in Jerusalem.

Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Psalm 134:3; Psalm 68:35; Psalm 146:10

Key Lessons from Psalm 135

- **Worship belongs to God alone:** His servants are called to praise Him continually in His house.
- **God's sovereignty is supreme:** Unlike idols, the Lord is living, active, and does as He pleases in all creation.
- **History reveals God's power:** From Egypt to Canaan, He demonstrated His might and faithfulness to His people.
- **Idols are powerless:** Those who trust in them become as lifeless as the idols themselves.
- **God's name endures forever:** His glory and compassion extend from generation to generation.
- **All are called to bless Him:** Israel, Aaron, Levi, and all who fear the Lord are invited into His worship.

Psalm 136 – Crawford Standard Bible

“His Mercy Endures Forever”

Give Thanks to the Lord of All

1 Give thanks to the Lord, for He is good,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 106:1; 1 Chronicles 16:34; Jeremiah 33:11

2 Give thanks to the God of gods,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Psalm 86:8; 2 Chronicles 5:13

3 Give thanks to the Lord of lords,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Revelation 19:16; 2 Chronicles 7:3

The Wonders of Creation

4 To Him who alone does great wonders,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Job 9:10; Psalm 72:18; 1 Chronicles 16:34

5 By His wisdom He made the heavens,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:19; Jeremiah 10:12; Jeremiah 33:11

6 He spread out the earth above the waters,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 24:2; Genesis 1:9; 2 Chronicles 5:13

7 He made the great lights,
for His mercy endures forever:

Cross References: Genesis 1:16; Psalm 8:3; 2 Chronicles 7:3

8 The sun to rule by day,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Genesis 1:16; Jeremiah 31:35; 1 Chronicles 16:34

9 The moon and stars to rule by night,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Genesis 1:16; Psalm 8:3; Jeremiah 33:11

Deliverance from Egypt

10 To Him who struck down the firstborn of Egypt,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Psalm 135:8; 2 Chronicles 5:13

11 And brought Israel out from among them,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Exodus 12:51; Exodus 13:3; 2 Chronicles 7:3

12 With a mighty hand and an outstretched arm,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:34; Exodus 6:6; 1 Chronicles 16:34

Deliverance at the Sea

13 To Him who divided the Red Sea in two,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Exodus 14:16; Jeremiah 33:11

14 And made Israel pass through the midst of it,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Exodus 14:22; Isaiah 63:12; 2 Chronicles 5:13

15 But swept Pharaoh and his army into the Red Sea,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Exodus 14:27; Exodus 15:4; 2 Chronicles 7:3

Guidance in the Wilderness

16 To Him who led His people through the wilderness,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Exodus 13:18; 1 Chronicles 16:34

Victory Over Kings

17 To Him who struck down great kings,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 135:10; Deuteronomy 29:7; Jeremiah 33:11

18 And killed mighty kings,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 135:11; Joshua 12:7; 2 Chronicles 5:13

19 Sihon king of the Amorites,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Numbers 21:23; Numbers 21:24; 2 Chronicles 7:3

20 And Og king of Bashan,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Numbers 21:33; Deuteronomy 3:11; 1 Chronicles 16:34

The Inheritance of the Land

21 He gave their land as an inheritance,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Joshua 12:6; Deuteronomy 4:38; Jeremiah 33:11

22 An inheritance to Israel His servant,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 135:12; Deuteronomy 4:20; 2 Chronicles 5:13

God's Compassion and Provision

23 He remembered us in our lowly state,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 106:44; Deuteronomy 32:36; 2 Chronicles 7:3

24 And rescued us from our enemies,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 106:10; Judges 2:16; 1 Chronicles 16:34

25 He gives food to all flesh,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Psalm 145:15; Psalm 104:27; Jeremiah 33:11

Closing Praise

26 Give thanks to the God of heaven,
for His mercy endures forever.

Cross References: Ezra 1:2; Daniel 2:18; 2 Chronicles 5:13

Key Lessons from Psalm 136

- **God's mercy is unending:** Every verse reminds us of His steadfast love that never fails.
- **Creation testifies of His mercy:** The heavens, the earth, the sun, moon, and stars all reveal His wisdom and care.
- **History is proof of His love:** From Egypt to Canaan, God showed His power in delivering and sustaining His people.
- **God remembers His people:** Even in lowly or difficult times, His mercy reaches down to rescue and provide.
- **All creation depends on Him:** Every living thing receives food and sustenance from His generous hand.
- **Thanksgiving is our response:** Because His mercy endures forever, we must continually give thanks and trust Him.

Psalm 137 – Crawford Standard Bible

“By the Rivers of Babylon”

Weeping in Exile

1 By the rivers of Babylon we sat down and wept
when we remembered Zion.

Cross References: Psalm 42:4; Ezekiel 1:1; Lamentations 1:16

2 We hung our harps upon the willows
in the midst of that land.

Cross References: Lamentations 5:14; Isaiah 24:8; Job 30:31

3 For there our captors demanded songs of us,
and our tormentors asked for joy, saying,
“Sing us one of the songs of Zion!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:11; Lamentations 2:15; Daniel 1:3

4 But how can we sing the Lord’s song
in a foreign land?

Cross References: Psalm 42:9; Amos 8:10; Ezekiel 26:20

Jerusalem Remembered

5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem,
may my right hand forget its skill.

Cross References: Psalm 122:6; Isaiah 49:15; Psalm 102:14

6 If I do not remember you,
may my tongue stick to the roof of my mouth—
if I do not make Jerusalem my greatest joy.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:26; Psalm 63:6; Job 29:10

A Cry for Justice

7 Remember, Lord, what the children of Edom did
on the day Jerusalem fell,
when they cried out, “Tear it down!
Tear it down to its very foundations!”

Cross References: Obadiah 1:10; Ezekiel 25:12; Lamentations 4:21

8 O daughter of Babylon, doomed to destruction,
blessed is the one who repays you
for what you have done to us.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:1; Jeremiah 50:15; Revelation 18:6

9 Blessed is the one
who takes your little ones
and dashes them against the rocks.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:16; Hosea 13:16; Nahum 3:10

Key Lessons from Psalm 137

- **Grief in exile:** The people of God mourned the loss of their homeland, showing that separation from God's place of worship brings deep sorrow.
- **The value of Jerusalem:** To forget Jerusalem was to forget the heart of worship, the place where God's presence dwelt among His people.
- **The pain of oppression:** Their captors mocked their faith, demanding songs when their hearts were broken.
- **A cry for justice:** The psalm ends with raw emotion, longing for God to bring judgment upon Babylon. It reflects the pain of oppression and the hope that God will repay the wicked.
- **Christ-centered reflection:** While the psalm voices the anguish of Israel, in Christ we learn to pray for justice yet also to entrust vengeance to God (Romans 12:19), finding hope in His final judgment and mercy.

Psalm 138 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord’s Steadfast Love Endures”

Wholehearted Praise

1 I will praise You with all my heart;
before the gods I will sing praises to You.

Cross References: Psalm 9:1; Psalm 111:1; Psalm 86:12

2 I will bow down toward Your holy temple
and praise Your name
for Your unfailing love and Your truth,
for You have exalted Your word above all Your name.

Cross References: Psalm 5:7; Psalm 100:5; John 1:14

Strength in Answered Prayer

3 On the day I called to You,
You answered me
and made me bold with strength in my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 34:4; Psalm 118:5; Jeremiah 33:3

4 All the kings of the earth will praise You, O Lord,
when they hear the words of Your mouth.

Cross References: Psalm 102:15; Isaiah 49:23; Revelation 21:24

5 Yes, they will sing of the ways of the Lord,
for great is the glory of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 96:3; Psalm 145:11; Isaiah 6:3

God’s Care for the Lowly

6 Though the Lord is exalted on high,
He regards the humble,
but the proud He knows from afar.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:15; Psalm 113:6; James 4:6

Confidence in God's Protection

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble,
You preserve my life;
You stretch out Your hand against the anger of my enemies,
and Your right hand saves me.

Cross References: Psalm 23:4; Psalm 71:20; 2 Corinthians 4:8

8 The Lord will fulfill His purpose for me;
Your steadfast love, O Lord, endures forever.
Do not abandon the works of Your hands.

Cross References: Philippians 1:6; Psalm 57:2; Job 14:15

Key Lessons from Psalm 138

- **Wholehearted worship:** True praise involves the whole heart, not half-hearted words or divided affections.
- **God's Word exalted:** The psalm highlights how God magnifies His Word, showing its authority and trustworthiness.
- **Prayer strengthens the soul:** God not only answers prayer but also strengthens His people to endure trials.
- **God's greatness with humility:** Though the Lord reigns in majesty, He draws near to the lowly while resisting the proud (James 4:6).
- **Confidence in God's plan:** Believers can rest in the assurance that God will finish what He has started (Philippians 1:6).

Psalm 139 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The God Who Knows and Surrounds Us”

God's Perfect Knowledge

1 O Lord, You have searched me and known me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:10; 1 Chronicles 28:9; Hebrews 4:13

2 You know when I sit down and when I rise up;
You perceive my thoughts from afar.

Cross References: Psalm 44:21; Matthew 9:4; Isaiah 66:18

3 You discern my going out and my lying down;
You are familiar with all my ways.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:21; Job 31:4; Psalm 121:8

4 Before a word is on my tongue,
You, Lord, know it completely.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:24; Hebrews 4:12; Matthew 6:8

5 You hem me in—behind and before—
and You lay Your hand upon me.

Cross References: Job 1:10; Isaiah 41:10; Job 10:8

6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me,
too lofty for me to grasp.

Cross References: Job 42:3; Romans 11:33; Isaiah 55:8

God's Inescapable Presence

7 Where can I go from Your Spirit?
Where can I flee from Your presence?

Cross References: Jonah 1:3; Amos 9:2; Jeremiah 23:24

8 If I ascend to the heavens, You are there;
if I make my bed in the depths, You are there also.

Cross References: Amos 9:3; Job 26:6; Proverbs 15:11

9 If I rise on the wings of the morning,
if I settle on the far side of the sea,

Cross References: Psalm 104:3; Malachi 4:2; Psalm 65:8

10 even there Your hand will guide me,
Your right hand will hold me fast.

Cross References: Psalm 73:23; Isaiah 41:13; Psalm 63:8

11 If I say, "Surely the darkness will hide me
and the light around me will be night,"

Cross References: Job 34:22; Daniel 2:22; 1 John 1:5

12 even the darkness is not dark to You;
the night shines like the day,
for darkness and light are alike to You.

Cross References: Job 12:22; Daniel 2:22; 1 John 1:5

God's Design in Creation

13 For You formed my inward parts;
You knit me together in my mother's womb.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:5; Job 10:11; Isaiah 44:24

14 I praise You, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made;
Your works are marvelous,
and my soul knows it very well.

Cross References: Psalm 100:3; Genesis 1:27; Ephesians 2:10

15 My frame was not hidden from You
when I was made in the secret place,
when I was woven together in the depths of the earth.

Cross References: Job 10:9; Ecclesiastes 11:5; Psalm 51:5

16 Your eyes saw my unformed body;
all the days ordained for me were written in Your book
before one of them came to be.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:5; Job 14:5; Ephesians 1:4

God's Precious Thoughts

17 How precious to me are Your thoughts, O God!
How vast is the sum of them!

Cross References: Psalm 40:5; Romans 11:34; Job 5:9

18 Were I to count them,
they would outnumber the grains of sand.
When I awake, I am still with You.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Jeremiah 33:22; Judges 7:12

God's Holiness and Justice

19 Surely You will slay the wicked, O God.
Away from me, you bloodthirsty men!

Cross References: Psalm 5:6; Psalm 26:9; Proverbs 1:16

20 They speak of You with evil intent;
Your enemies misuse Your name.

Cross References: Exodus 20:7; Jude 1:15; Psalm 74:18

21 Do I not hate those who hate You, O Lord,
and despise those who rise up against You?

Cross References: Psalm 26:5; 2 Chronicles 19:2; Psalm 119:158

22 I hate them with complete hatred;
I count them as my enemies.

Cross References: Psalm 119:139; Psalm 31:6; Revelation 2:6

Prayer for Cleansing and Guidance

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart;
test me and know my anxious thoughts.

Cross References: Psalm 26:2; 1 Corinthians 11:28; Lamentations 3:40

24 See if there is any wicked way in me,
and lead me in the way everlasting.

Cross References: Psalm 25:4; John 14:6; Proverbs 3:6

Key Lessons from Psalm 139

- **God’s intimate knowledge:** The Lord knows us more deeply than we know ourselves, including our thoughts, words, and actions.
- **God’s constant presence:** There is no place we can go where God is not already there—He surrounds us with His presence.
- **God’s creative design:** Human life is sacred, fearfully and wonderfully made by God from conception.
- **God’s precious care:** His thoughts toward His people are beyond number, showing His unfailing love.
- **Self-examination in prayer:** Like David, we should invite God to search our hearts and lead us in His eternal way.

Psalm 140 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Prayer for Protection from the Violent”

Deliverance from Evil Men

1 Rescue me, O Lord, from evil men;
preserve me from the violent,

Cross References: Psalm 59:1; Psalm 17:13; 2 Thessalonians 3:2

2 those who devise mischief in their hearts
and are always stirring up war.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:18; Psalm 38:12; Micah 2:1

3 They sharpen their tongues like a serpent;
the poison of vipers is on their lips. *Selah*

Cross References: Romans 3:13; Psalm 58:4; James 3:8

Protection from Traps

4 Keep me safe, O Lord, from the hands of the wicked;
preserve me from the violent
who plan to make me stumble.

Cross References: Psalm 17:8; Psalm 71:4; 2 Timothy 4:18

5 The arrogant have hidden snares for me;
they have spread nets by the path
and set traps along the way. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 35:7; Psalm 9:15; Proverbs 29:5

The Lord, My Strength

6 I said to the Lord, “You are my God.”
Hear the cry of my supplications, O Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 31:14; Psalm 86:6; Psalm 5:2

7 O Sovereign Lord, my strong deliverer,
You shield my head in the day of battle.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Ephesians 6:17; Psalm 3:3

Judgment on the Wicked

8 Do not grant the desires of the wicked, O Lord;
do not let their plans succeed,
lest they become proud. *Selah*

Cross References: Psalm 37:7; Proverbs 12:5; Job 5:12

9 Let the harm of their own lips overwhelm them.

Cross References: Psalm 7:16; Psalm 57:6; Proverbs 12:13

10 Let burning coals fall upon them;
let them be thrown into the fire,
into deep pits from which they cannot rise.

Cross References: Psalm 11:6; Genesis 19:24; Revelation 20:15

11 Let not slanderers be established in the land;
may disaster hunt down the violent man.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:19; Psalm 34:21; Proverbs 10:9

Confidence in God’s Justice

12 I know the Lord secures justice for the afflicted
and upholds the cause of the needy.

Cross References: Psalm 9:18; Proverbs 29:7; Psalm 12:5

13 Surely the righteous will give thanks to Your name,
and the upright will live in Your presence.

Cross References: Psalm 11:7; Psalm 33:1; Revelation 22:4

Key Lessons from Psalm 140

- **God protects His people from violent men:** We can cry out to Him for deliverance from those who scheme and attack.
- **The tongue can be a deadly weapon:** Wicked words are compared to snake venom, reminding us of the destructive power of lies and slander.
- **God shields His children in battle:** The Lord covers and guards His people when enemies rise against them.
- **The wicked fall into their own traps:** Evil plans backfire, and God ensures justice prevails.
- **The righteous find refuge in God's presence:** In the end, the faithful will dwell securely with Him forever.

Psalm 141 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer for Purity and Protection”

A Cry for God's Attention

1 O Lord, I call to You—come quickly to me;
hear my voice when I cry out to You.

Cross References: Psalm 70:1; Psalm 40:13; Psalm 4:1

2 Let my prayer rise before You like incense;
let the lifting up of my hands be like the evening sacrifice.

Cross References: Revelation 5:8; Exodus 30:8; Revelation 8:4

Guarding the Heart and Tongue

3 Set a guard, O Lord, over my mouth;
keep watch over the door of my lips.

Cross References: Psalm 39:1; Proverbs 13:3; James 1:26

4 Do not let my heart be drawn to what is evil,
to take part in wicked deeds with men who practice iniquity;
do not let me feast on their delicacies.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:14; Romans 12:2; Ephesians 5:11

The Value of Righteous Correction

5 Let the righteous strike me—it will be an act of kindness;
let him rebuke me—it will be like soothing oil on my head;

I will not refuse it.

But my prayer is against the deeds of the wicked.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:6; Proverbs 9:8; Ecclesiastes 7:5

6 When their leaders are thrown down from rocky heights,
they will recognize that my words are true and pleasant.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 25:12; Psalm 2:10; Job 34:24

Hope in God Alone

7 As when one plows and breaks up the earth,
so our bones are scattered at the mouth of the grave.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:11; Psalm 53:5; Ezekiel 6:5

8 But my eyes are fixed on You, O Lord God;
in You I take refuge—do not leave me defenseless.

Cross References: Psalm 25:15; Psalm 16:1; Hebrews 12:2

9 Keep me from the snares they have laid for me,
from the traps of evildoers.

Cross References: Psalm 124:7; Psalm 91:3; Proverbs 22:5

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets,
while I escape in safety.

Cross References: Psalm 7:15; Psalm 35:8; Esther 7:10

Key Lessons from Psalm 141

- **Prayer as incense:** Our prayers are like sweet fragrance before God, rising up as an offering.
- **Control of speech:** Asking God to guard our mouths reminds us that words can build up or destroy.
- **Choosing righteousness over compromise:** Refusing the “delicacies” of the wicked means rejecting temporary pleasures that lead to sin.
- **Correction is a blessing:** A righteous rebuke is compared to oil—it heals, protects, and refreshes.
- **God alone is refuge:** Even when surrounded by danger, the faithful can look to the Lord for deliverance and protection.

Psalm 142 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Cry from the Cave”

A maskil of David, when he was in the cave. A prayer.

Crying Out to God in Distress

1 I cry aloud to the Lord;
with my voice I lift up my supplication to Him.

Cross References: Psalm 3:4; Psalm 77:1; Jonah 2:2

2 I pour out my complaint before Him;
I tell Him all my troubles.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:15; Psalm 62:8; Lamentations 2:19

When No One Else Cares

3 When my spirit is overwhelmed within me,
You know the path I should take.
In the way I walk, they have hidden a snare for me.

Cross References: Psalm 77:3; Psalm 143:4; Psalm 121:3

4 I looked to my right hand and saw:
no one stood beside me.
No one cares for my life;
no refuge remained for me.

Cross References: Psalm 88:18; Matthew 26:56; Psalm 69:20

God, My Portion and Refuge

5 Then I cried to You, O Lord:
I said, “You are my refuge,
my portion in the land of the living.”

Cross References: Psalm 16:5; Psalm 27:13; Lamentations 3:24

6 Listen to my cry, for I am very low.
Rescue me from my persecutors,
for they are too strong for me.

Cross References: Psalm 18:17; Psalm 61:2; 2 Corinthians 1:8

Hope for Deliverance

7 Bring me out of this prison,
so that I may praise Your name.
The righteous will gather around me,
for You will deal bountifully with me.

Cross References: Acts 16:26; Psalm 68:6; Psalm 107:14

Key Lessons from Psalm 142

- **Honest prayer is welcomed by God:** David poured out his complaint openly—showing us it’s safe to bring our raw emotions before the Lord.
- **Loneliness can be crushing, but not final:** Even when no one else stood with David, God was still present and aware of his path.
- **God is our true portion:** Earthly refuge may fail, but God Himself is our lasting inheritance and safety.
- **Deliverance leads to worship:** When God rescues, it isn’t just for relief—it is so His people will praise His name.
- **Hope in community:** Though David was isolated, he looked forward to being surrounded again by the righteous, reminding us that God restores us to fellowship.

Psalm 143 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer for Guidance and Deliverance”

A psalm of David.

A Cry for Mercy

1 Hear my prayer, O Lord;
give ear to my supplications.
In Your faithfulness, answer me;
in Your righteousness.

Cross References: Psalm 130:2; 1 John 1:9; Psalm 86:1

2 Do not bring Your servant into judgment,
for in Your sight no one living is righteous.

Cross References: Romans 3:20; Job 9:2; Ecclesiastes 7:20

Overwhelmed by the Enemy

3 For the enemy has pursued my soul;
he has crushed my life to the ground.
He has made me dwell in darkness,
like those long dead.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:6; Psalm 88:6; Psalm 7:5

4 Therefore my spirit is overwhelmed within me;
my heart is desolate inside me.

Cross References: Psalm 61:2; Psalm 142:3; Psalm 55:4

Remembering God’s Works

5 I remember the days of old;
I meditate on all Your works.

I reflect on the works of Your hands.

Cross References: Psalm 77:11; Deuteronomy 8:2; Psalm 111:2

6 I stretch out my hands to You;
my soul thirsts for You
like a parched land. Selah.

Cross References: Psalm 63:1; Exodus 9:29; Psalm 88:9

A Plea for Quick Help

7 Answer me quickly, O Lord;
my spirit fails.
Do not hide Your face from me,
or I will be like those who go down to the pit.

Cross References: Psalm 27:9; Psalm 69:17; Psalm 28:1

8 Let me hear of Your steadfast love in the morning,
for I put my trust in You.
Show me the way I should walk,
for I lift up my soul to You.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:23; Psalm 25:4; Proverbs 3:5

Guidance and Deliverance

9 Rescue me, O Lord, from my enemies;
I flee to You for refuge.

Cross References: Psalm 59:1; Psalm 32:7; Psalm 27:5

10 Teach me to do Your will,
for You are my God.
Let Your good Spirit lead me
on level ground.

Cross References: Psalm 25:5; Nehemiah 9:20; John 16:13

Life and Justice in God

11 Revive me, O Lord, for the sake of Your name;
in Your righteousness bring my soul out of trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 23:3; Psalm 25:11; Psalm 71:2

12 In Your mercy, silence my enemies
and destroy all who afflict my soul,
for I am Your servant.

Cross References: Psalm 54:5; Psalm 86:16; Psalm 116:16

Key Lessons from Psalm 143

- **God’s mercy is greater than our merit:** David acknowledges that no one can stand justified before God—salvation is by His mercy, not our works.
- **Spiritual weariness is real:** When the enemy presses hard, the soul feels crushed, but even then we can turn our focus back to God’s past faithfulness.
- **Longing for God is like thirst:** Just as dry land needs rain, the soul needs God’s presence and guidance.
- **Daily dependence:** David asks to hear of God’s love in the morning—a reminder that each day we should seek His direction anew.
- **The Spirit leads to level ground:** The Holy Spirit guides believers in righteousness and stability, away from the snares of sin and confusion.
- **Deliverance brings life and honor to God’s name:** Our salvation not only helps us but glorifies the God who rescues.

Psalm 144 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The God Who Trains, Delivers, and Blesses”

A psalm of David.

God My Strength and Deliverer

1 Blessed be the Lord, my Rock,
who trains my hands for battle
and my fingers for war.

Cross References: Psalm 18:34; 2 Samuel 22:35; Psalm 18:2

2 He is my steadfast love and my fortress,
my high tower and my deliverer,
my shield, the One in whom I trust,
who brings people under my rule.

Cross References: Psalm 91:2; 2 Samuel 22:2; Psalm 62:2

The Frailty of Man

3 Lord, what is man that You take notice of him,
or the son of man that You care for him?

Cross References: Psalm 8:4; Job 7:17; Hebrews 2:6

4 Man is but a breath;
his days are like a passing shadow.

Cross References: Psalm 39:5; James 4:14; Job 8:9

A Cry for Help

5 Bow Your heavens, O Lord, and come down;
touch the mountains, and they will smoke.

Cross References: Isaiah 64:1; Exodus 19:18; Psalm 18:9

6 Flash forth lightning and scatter them;
shoot out Your arrows and destroy them.

Cross References: Psalm 18:14; 2 Samuel 22:15; Habakkuk 3:11

7 Reach down Your hand from above;
rescue me and deliver me from mighty waters,
from the hand of foreigners—

Cross References: Psalm 18:16; Psalm 69:14; Matthew 14:31

8 Whose mouths speak lies,
and whose right hand is a hand of falsehood.

Cross References: Psalm 12:2; Titus 1:16; Isaiah 59:3

Praise for the God of Salvation

9 I will sing a new song to You, O God;
on a ten-stringed harp I will make music to You.

Cross References: Psalm 33:2; Psalm 92:3; Revelation 5:9

10 You are the One who gives victory to kings,
who delivers David, Your servant,
from the deadly sword.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:50; Psalm 18:50; 2 Samuel 22:51

A Prayer for Deliverance and Blessing

11 Deliver me,
save me from the hand of foreigners,
whose mouths speak lies
and whose right hand is falsehood—

Cross References: Psalm 120:2; Psalm 43:1; Proverbs 6:17

12 So that our sons may be like well-nurtured plants in their youth,
our daughters like corner pillars,
polished after the beauty of a palace.

Cross References: Psalm 128:3; Psalm 92:12; Isaiah 54:13

13 May our storehouses be full,
overflowing with every kind of provision.

May our sheep multiply by the thousands,
yes, by tens of thousands in our fields.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:4; Joel 2:24; Proverbs 3:10

14 May our oxen be strong for labor;
may there be no breach in our walls,
no captivity,
and no cry of distress in our streets.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:6; Ezekiel 34:28; Zechariah 8:5

The Blessed People of God

15 Blessed are the people who have all this;
yes, blessed are the people
whose God is the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 33:12; Deuteronomy 33:29; Proverbs 14:34

Key Lessons from Psalm 144

- **God equips His servants:** True strength for battle—physical or spiritual—comes from the Lord.
- **Human life is short and fragile:** We are like a passing shadow, yet God cares deeply for us.
- **Deliverance belongs to the Lord:** Only God can save from deceitful and violent people.
- **Worship flows from rescue:** A “new song” rises out of gratitude for God’s salvation.
- **God’s blessing brings peace and prosperity:** Strong families, abundant provision, and safety in the land are all signs of His favor.
- **True happiness is in God alone:** The greatest blessing is to have the Lord as our God.

Psalm 145 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord is Great, Gracious, and Eternal”

A psalm of David.

Exalting God’s Name Forever

1 I will exalt You, my God and King;
I will bless Your name forever and ever.

Cross References: Psalm 30:1; Exodus 15:2; Revelation 15:3

2 Every day I will bless You,
and I will praise Your name forever and ever.

Cross References: Psalm 34:1; Psalm 72:15; Hebrews 13:15

3 Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised;
His greatness is beyond searching out.

Cross References: Psalm 48:1; Romans 11:33; Job 36:26

Passing Praise Through Generations

4 One generation shall commend Your works to another,
and shall declare Your mighty acts.

Cross References: Psalm 78:4; Deuteronomy 6:7; Joel 1:3

5 I will meditate on the glorious splendor of Your majesty,
and on Your wondrous works.

Cross References: Psalm 104:1; Psalm 8:1; Psalm 77:12

6 They will speak of the power of Your awesome deeds,
and I will proclaim Your greatness.

Cross References: Psalm 66:3; Deuteronomy 10:21; Psalm 71:19

7 They will pour forth the memory of Your abundant goodness,
and will sing of Your righteousness.

Cross References: Psalm 31:19; Psalm 33:1; Nehemiah 9:25

The Gracious and Merciful Lord

8 The Lord is gracious and full of compassion,
slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Joel 2:13; Jonah 4:2

9 The Lord is good to all,
and His tender mercies are over all His works.

Cross References: Matthew 5:45; Psalm 136:1; Psalm 100:5

The Glory of God's Kingdom

10 All Your works shall praise You, O Lord,
and Your faithful ones shall bless You.

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Psalm 148:5; Revelation 4:11

11 They shall speak of the glory of Your kingdom,
and tell of Your power,

Cross References: Daniel 4:3; Psalm 96:7; Matthew 6:13

12 To make known to the children of man Your mighty acts,
and the glorious splendor of Your kingdom.

Cross References: Exodus 9:16; Isaiah 12:4; Daniel 4:17

13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
and Your dominion endures through all generations.

Cross References: Daniel 4:34; Daniel 7:14; Luke 1:33

The Lord Sustains and Provides

14 The Lord upholds all who fall,
and raises up all who are bowed down.

Cross References: Psalm 37:24; Isaiah 40:29; Psalm 146:8

15 The eyes of all look to You,
and You give them their food in due season.

Cross References: Psalm 104:27; Matthew 6:26; Psalm 136:25

16 You open Your hand
and satisfy the desire of every living thing.

Cross References: Psalm 104:28; Deuteronomy 28:12; Psalm 107:9

The Lord is Near to the Faithful

17 The Lord is righteous in all His ways,
and faithful in all His works.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Daniel 9:14; Psalm 25:10

18 The Lord is near to all who call upon Him,
to all who call upon Him in truth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:7; Romans 10:13; James 4:8

19 He fulfills the desire of those who fear Him;
He hears their cry and saves them.

Cross References: Psalm 37:4; Psalm 34:15; 1 John 5:14

20 The Lord preserves all who love Him,
but all the wicked He will destroy.

Cross References: Psalm 97:10; Psalm 34:16; John 10:28

Eternal Praise

21 My mouth will speak the praise of the Lord,
and let all flesh bless His holy name
forever and ever.

Cross References: Psalm 150:6; Revelation 5:13; Psalm 34:1

Key Lessons from Psalm 145

- **Praise is eternal:** God's greatness deserves continual worship that will never end.

- **Generational faith matters:** Each generation is called to pass on God’s mighty works to the next.
- **God’s character is merciful and gracious:** He is slow to anger and rich in love, extending compassion to all.
- **God’s kingdom is everlasting:** Unlike earthly kingdoms, His rule endures through every generation.
- **The Lord provides for all creation:** From the smallest creature to mankind, He opens His hand to satisfy every need.
- **The Lord is near and responsive:** He draws close to those who call upon Him in truth and rescues those who fear Him.
- **The wicked perish, but the faithful are preserved:** God’s justice ensures the protection of His people and the defeat of evil.
- **Universal praise is the ultimate goal:** All creation is invited to bless His holy name forever.

Psalms 146 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Who Reigns Forever”

Call to Praise

1 Praise the Lord!

Praise the Lord, O my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 103:1; Psalm 104:1; Psalm 150:6

2 I will praise the Lord as long as I live;

I will sing praises to my God while I have my being.

Cross References: Psalm 104:33; Psalm 63:4; Ephesians 5:20

Do Not Trust in Man

3 Put not your trust in princes,

nor in a son of man, in whom there is no salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 118:8; Isaiah 2:22; Jeremiah 17:5

4 When his breath departs, he returns to the earth;

on that very day his plans perish.

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Ecclesiastes 12:7; Job 34:14

Blessed is the One Who Hopes in the Lord

5 Blessed is he whose help is the God of Jacob,

whose hope is in the Lord his God,

Cross References: Psalm 33:12; Psalm 40:4; Jeremiah 17:7

6 Who made heaven and earth,
the sea, and all that is in them;
who keeps truth forever,

Cross References: Exodus 20:11; Acts 4:24; Deuteronomy 7:9

The Lord's Works of Justice and Mercy

7 Who executes justice for the oppressed,
who gives food to the hungry.
The Lord sets the prisoners free.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; Psalm 68:6; Luke 4:18

8 The Lord opens the eyes of the blind.
The Lord lifts up those who are bowed down.
The Lord loves the righteous.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; John 9:7; Luke 13:13

9 The Lord watches over the sojourners;
He upholds the fatherless and the widow,
but He frustrates the way of the wicked.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:18; Exodus 22:22; James 1:27

The Eternal King

10 The Lord will reign forever,
your God, O Zion, to all generations.
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Exodus 15:18; Revelation 11:15; Psalm 10:16

Key Lessons from Psalm 146

- **Praise is lifelong:** As long as we breathe, we are called to honor the Lord with praise.
- **Do not trust in human power:** Even the strongest leaders are mortal; their plans die with them. Only God is eternal.
- **Hope rests in the Creator:** The One who made heaven, earth, and sea is faithful and unchanging.
- **God defends the weak:** He gives justice to the oppressed, food to the hungry, freedom to the bound, and comfort to the lowly.
- **God cares for the marginalized:** The foreigner, orphan, and widow are under His protection.
- **The wicked are overturned:** Human pride and wickedness cannot stand against God's rule.
- **God reigns forever:** Unlike earthly kingdoms that rise and fall, the Lord's kingdom endures to all generations.

Psalm 147 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Who Heals and Provides”

A Call to Praise

1 Praise the Lord!

How good it is to sing praises to our God,
for it is pleasant, and praise is fitting.

Cross References: Psalm 92:1; Psalm 135:3; Psalm 33:1

God Heals the Brokenhearted

2 The Lord builds up Jerusalem;
He gathers the outcasts of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:12; Ezekiel 37:21; Nehemiah 2:17

3 He heals the broken in heart
and binds up their wounds.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; Luke 4:18; Psalm 34:18

4 He counts the number of the stars;
He calls them all by name.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:26; Genesis 15:5; Job 38:33

5 Great is our Lord, and abundant in power;
His understanding is beyond measure.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:28; Psalm 145:3; Job 36:5

6 The Lord lifts up the humble;
He casts the wicked down to the ground.

Cross References: James 4:6; Psalm 18:27; Proverbs 3:34

God Provides for Creation

7 Sing to the Lord with thanksgiving;
make melody to our God with the harp.

Cross References: Psalm 33:2; Colossians 3:16; Psalm 92:1

8 He covers the sky with clouds,
He prepares rain for the earth,
He makes grass grow on the mountains.

Cross References: Job 38:26; Matthew 5:45; Psalm 104:14

9 He gives to the animals their food,
and to the young ravens that cry.

Cross References: Job 38:41; Luke 12:24; Psalm 104:21

10 His delight is not in the strength of the horse,
nor His pleasure in the legs of a man.

Cross References: Psalm 33:17; Proverbs 21:31; Isaiah 31:1

11 The Lord takes pleasure in those who fear Him,
in those who hope in His steadfast love.

Cross References: Psalm 33:18; Isaiah 30:18; 1 Peter 5:6

God Strengthens His People

12 Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem!
Praise your God, O Zion!

Cross References: Psalm 87:2; Isaiah 12:6; Zechariah 9:9

13 For He strengthens the bars of your gates;
He blesses your children within you.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:3; Deuteronomy 28:6; Isaiah 60:18

14 He makes peace in your borders;
He fills you with the finest of wheat.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:7; Psalm 81:16; Isaiah 66:12

God Governs the Seasons by His Word

15 He sends out His command to the earth;
His word runs swiftly.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:11; Psalm 33:9; Hebrews 4:12

16 He gives snow like wool;
He scatters the frost like ashes.

Cross References: Job 38:22; Job 37:6; Psalm 148:8

17 He hurls down His ice like morsels;
who can stand before His cold?

Cross References: Job 38:22; Exodus 9:23; Job 37:10

18 He sends out His word, and melts them;
He causes His wind to blow, and the waters to flow.

Cross References: Nahum 1:5; Psalm 68:8; Matthew 8:27

God's Word Revealed to Israel

19 He declares His word to Jacob,
His statutes and His rules to Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:8; Romans 3:2; Exodus 24:12

20 He has not dealt thus with any other nation;
they do not know His judgments.

Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:32; Amos 3:2; Romans 9:4

Key Lessons from Psalm 147

- **Praise is fitting:** Worship is not just a duty; it is pleasant, beautiful, and right for God's people.
- **God heals the brokenhearted:** He is close to the wounded and binds up their spiritual and emotional wounds.
- **God knows the stars — and us:** His infinite power over creation reminds us of His detailed care for our lives.
- **True strength is spiritual:** God is not impressed by human or military might but delights in humble trust and reverence.
- **God blesses His people with peace:** He strengthens, protects, and provides abundance for those who belong to Him.
- **God governs nature with His word:** Snow, rain, frost, and wind obey His command, showing His sovereign rule.
- **Israel's unique privilege:** God gave His Word to Israel in a way no other nation received, a reminder of His covenant grace.

Psalm 148 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Symphony of Creation’s Praise”

Praise from the Heavens

1 Praise the Lord!

Praise the Lord from the heavens;
praise Him in the heights above.

Cross References: Psalm 113:4; Nehemiah 9:6; Luke 2:13

2 Praise Him, all His angels;
praise Him, all His heavenly hosts.

Cross References: Psalm 103:20; Psalm 103:21; Hebrews 1:6

3 Praise Him, sun and moon;
praise Him, all you shining stars.

Cross References: Genesis 1:16; Psalm 19:1; Job 38:7

4 Praise Him, you highest heavens,
and you waters above the skies.

Cross References: Genesis 1:7; Psalm 104:3; Psalm 68:33

5 Let them praise the name of the Lord,
for He commanded and they were created.

Cross References: Psalm 33:9; Genesis 1:3; Colossians 1:16

6 He established them forever and ever;
He issued a decree that will never pass away.

Cross References: Psalm 119:90; Jeremiah 31:35; Psalm 93:1

Praise from the Earth

7 Praise the Lord from the earth,
you great sea creatures and all ocean depths,

Cross References: Genesis 1:21; Psalm 104:26; Job 41:1

8 lightning and hail, snow and clouds,
stormy winds that do His bidding,

Cross References: Psalm 147:16; Job 38:22; Psalm 104:4

9 mountains and all hills,
fruit trees and all cedars,

Cross References: Isaiah 55:12; Psalm 96:12; Psalm 104:16

10 wild animals and all cattle,
small creatures and flying birds,

Cross References: Genesis 1:24; Genesis 1:25; Psalm 104:12

11 kings of the earth and all nations,
princes and all rulers of the world,

Cross References: Psalm 72:11; Psalm 138:4; Isaiah 49:23

12 young men and maidens,
old men and children.

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Zechariah 8:4; Psalm 8:2

The Exalted Lord

13 Let them praise the name of the Lord,
for His name alone is exalted;
His splendor is above the earth and the heavens.

Cross References: Psalm 8:1; Isaiah 12:4; Psalm 57:5

14 And He has raised up a horn for His people,
the praise of all His faithful ones,
the people of Israel, close to His heart.

Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Luke 1:69; 1 Samuel 2:10; Deuteronomy 4:7

Key Lessons from Psalm 148

- **All creation is a choir:** From angels in heaven to sea creatures in the deep, everything exists to glorify God.
- **God's word sustains creation:** He spoke, and the heavens and earth came into being. His decrees uphold them eternally.
- **Nature obeys His command:** Storms, winds, and seasons all fulfill His word — a reminder of His sovereign power.
- **Praise unites all people:** Kings, rulers, the young, the old — every social class and age group is called to worship.
- **The Lord is above all:** His name alone is exalted, His glory far surpasses heaven and earth.
- **God strengthens His people:** The “horn” symbolizes power, victory, and salvation for Israel and ultimately for all who belong to Him in Christ.

Psalm 149 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Song of Victory”

A New Song of Praise

1 Praise the Lord!

Sing to the Lord a new song,

His praise in the assembly of His faithful people.

Cross References: Psalm 96:1; Revelation 5:9; Psalm 22:25

2 Let Israel rejoice in their Maker;

let the children of Zion be glad in their King.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:5; Psalm 100:3; Zephaniah 3:14

3 Let them praise His name with dancing,

and make music to Him with tambourine and harp.

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; Psalm 30:11; 2 Samuel 6:14

The Lord Delights in His People

4 For the Lord takes pleasure in His people;

He crowns the humble with salvation.

Cross References: Psalm 147:11; Isaiah 61:10; Zephaniah 3:17

5 Let His faithful ones rejoice in glory;
let them sing for joy even on their beds.

Cross References: Psalm 63:6; Job 35:10; Psalm 42:8

Worship and Warfare

6 May the high praises of God be in their mouths
and a double-edged sword in their hands,

Cross References: Hebrews 4:12; Ephesians 6:17; Revelation 1:16

7 to bring vengeance on the nations
and punishment on the peoples,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:41; Isaiah 61:2; Revelation 19:15

8 to bind their kings with chains,
and their nobles with iron shackles,

Cross References: Isaiah 24:21; Revelation 20:2; Job 36:8

9 to carry out the judgment written against them.
This is the honor of all His faithful ones.
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Revelation 20:12; 1 Corinthians 6:2; Jude 1:14

Key Lessons from Psalm 149

- **Worship is powerful:** Singing, dancing, and music are forms of praise that delight the Lord.
- **God delights in His people:** He “beautifies the meek with salvation,” showing His love for the humble and faithful.
- **Praise is a weapon:** The psalm links worship with spiritual authority — God’s people both rejoice and stand strong against evil.
- **God’s justice is certain:** Nations, rulers, and the proud who oppose Him will face His judgment.
- **The saints share in His honor:** God grants His people the privilege of participating in His victory, not by their strength, but through His Word and Spirit.

Psalm 150 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Let Everything Praise the Lord”

Praise God Everywhere

1 Praise the Lord!
Praise God in His sanctuary;
praise Him in the mighty heavens.

Cross References: Psalm 96:6; Psalm 11:4; Revelation 15:5

Praise Him for Who He Is

2 Praise Him for His mighty acts;
praise Him according to His surpassing greatness.

Cross References: Psalm 145:3; Psalm 106:2; Deuteronomy 3:24

Praise Him with Every Instrument

3 Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet;
praise Him with the harp and lyre.

Cross References: Psalm 81:3; Psalm 33:2; 1 Chronicles 25:1

4 Praise Him with tambourine and dancing;
praise Him with strings and flutes.

Cross References: Judges 11:34; Psalm 87:7; 1 Samuel 10:5

5 Praise Him with loud cymbals;
praise Him with clashing cymbals.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 15:16; 1 Chronicles 16:5; 1 Corinthians 13:1

Let All Creation Praise Him

6 Let everything that has breath praise the Lord.
Praise the Lord!

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; Revelation 5:13; Isaiah 42:5

Key Lessons from Psalm 150

- **Praise is unlimited:** God is to be praised everywhere — in His sanctuary, in the heavens, and across all creation.
- **Praise is rooted in His greatness:** We praise not only for what God does, but for who He is.
- **All means of expression belong to Him:** Every instrument, every art, and every sound can glorify God when offered in worship.
- **Praise unites all creation:** From the highest heavens to the breath of every living thing, worship is the universal response to God's majesty.
- **The Psalms end where life begins and ends — in praise:** The final word of the Psalter is "Hallelujah" (Praise the Lord), showing us that worship is both our present calling and eternal destiny.

Introduction to the Book of Proverbs

“The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom...” – Proverbs 9:10

Title and Meaning

The word *Proverbs* comes from the Latin *proverbium* and the Greek *paroimia*, meaning “a comparison” or “a wise saying.” In Hebrew, the title is *Mishlei* (מִשְׁלֵי), taken from the opening words *Mishlei Shelomoh* — “The Proverbs of Solomon.” A *mashal* in Hebrew can mean a short, pithy saying, a parable, or a comparison that communicates wisdom. Proverbs is therefore a collection of Spirit-inspired wisdom sayings, given to guide God’s people in practical living.

Author and Date

Traditionally, much of Proverbs is attributed to **King Solomon**, the son of David, who reigned over Israel in the 10th century BC. Solomon is described as the wisest man of his time (1 Kings 4:29–34), and Scripture records that he spoke 3,000 proverbs and composed 1,005 songs. The book, however, is a compilation from multiple sources:

- Proverbs 1–29: Attributed largely to Solomon.
- Proverbs 25–29: Collected later by the men of King Hezekiah (8th century BC).
- Proverbs 30: Attributed to Agur son of Jakeh.
- Proverbs 31: The sayings of King Lemuel, taught by his mother. Thus, Proverbs grew as a divinely inspired anthology of wisdom, finalized sometime between the reigns of Solomon and Hezekiah.

Purpose of Proverbs

The purpose of Proverbs is clearly stated in its opening verses (Proverbs 1:1–7):

- To know wisdom and instruction.
- To discern words of understanding.
- To receive instruction in wise behavior, righteousness, justice, and equity.
- To give prudence to the simple, knowledge and discretion to the young.
- To help the wise increase in learning. Above all, Proverbs teaches that **true wisdom begins with the fear of the Lord** (Proverbs 1:7; 9:10). It is not merely practical advice for daily life, but covenant instruction that ties every aspect of living — work, relationships, speech, wealth, and morality — to one’s relationship with God.

Structure of Proverbs

Proverbs is a collection of collections, arranged in distinct sections: **1. Prologue: The Purpose of Wisdom (Chapters 1–9)**

- A series of fatherly exhortations and poetic appeals.
- Wisdom personified as a woman calling out in the streets.

- Contrasts between wisdom and folly. **2. Proverbs of Solomon (Chapters 10–24)**
- Short, pithy, two-line sayings.
- Cover themes like diligence vs. laziness, honesty vs. dishonesty, humility vs. pride. **3. Proverbs Collected by Hezekiah’s Men (Chapters 25–29)**
- More Solomonic proverbs preserved and compiled later.
- Focus on kingship, social order, and justice. **4. Words of Agur (Chapter 30)**
- Unique sayings filled with numerical patterns.
- Acknowledges human limitation and God’s infinite wisdom. **5. Words of King Lemuel (Chapter 31)**
- Instruction taught by his mother.
- Culminates in the famous portrait of the “Virtuous Woman” (31:10–31).

Major Themes

- **The Fear of the Lord:** The foundation of wisdom and knowledge.
- **Wisdom vs. Folly:** Two paths — one leading to life, the other to destruction.
- **The Power of Words:** Speech can heal or destroy; the tongue reveals the heart.
- **Righteousness and Justice:** Upright living pleases God and blesses communities.
- **Work and Diligence:** Laziness leads to poverty; diligence leads to provision.
- **Family and Relationships:** Instruction for parents, children, friends, and marriage.
- **Wealth and Poverty:** Riches are fleeting; integrity is more valuable.

Why Proverbs Matters Today

Proverbs remains one of the most practical and timeless books of Scripture. It answers daily-life questions such as:

- How should I handle money?
- What kind of friends should I choose?
- How do I control my words and temper?
- What does a godly family look like?
- How do I make wise decisions? In a world filled with information but short on wisdom, Proverbs reminds us that skillful living begins with fearing God and walking in His ways. It points ultimately to Christ, who is the Wisdom of God (1 Corinthians 1:24, 30), and in whom all treasures of wisdom and knowledge are hidden (Colossians 2:3).

Key Verse

“The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the Holy One is

understanding.” – Proverbs 9:10

This verse captures the essence of the book: wisdom is not merely intellectual skill, but reverence for God that shapes every part of life.

Proverbs 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Call of Wisdom”

Purpose of Proverbs

1 These are the proverbs of Solomon, son of David and king of Israel.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:1; 1 Kings 4:32; Ecclesiastes 1:1

2 They are written to teach wisdom and discipline,
to help people understand wise sayings.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:1; Proverbs 22:17; James 1:5

3 They teach us how to live wisely, do what is right,
fair, and just.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:9; Micah 6:8; Psalms 37:30

4 They give good sense to the simple,
and knowledge and judgment to the young.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:5; Psalms 19:7; Proverbs 21:11

The Value of Wisdom

5 Let the wise listen, and they will become even wiser.
Let those with understanding gain guidance.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:9; Proverbs 18:15; James 1:5

6 These proverbs help us understand riddles,
parables, and the sayings of the wise.

Cross References: Psalms 78:2; Habakkuk 2:6; Ecclesiastes 12:11

7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge,
but fools hate wisdom and instruction.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:10; Job 28:28; Psalms 111:10

A Father’s Warning

8 My child, listen to your father’s teaching,
and don’t reject your mother’s instruction.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:20; Exodus 20:12; Proverbs 23:22

9 What they teach you will be like a crown of grace on your head
and a necklace of honor around your neck.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:9; Deuteronomy 6:8; Proverbs 3:22

10 My child, if sinners try to tempt you, don't give in.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:14; Psalms 1:1; Genesis 39:9

11 If they say, "Come with us! Let's set a trap for innocent people.
We'll ambush them for fun!

Cross References: Genesis 37:20; Psalms 10:8; Micah 7:2

12 We'll swallow them alive, like the grave itself.
We'll take them down to the pit while they still live.

Cross References: Psalms 55:15; Numbers 16:33; Isaiah 5:14

13 We'll steal all kinds of valuable things
and fill our houses with stolen goods.

Cross References: Joshua 7:21; Proverbs 21:6; Habakkuk 2:9

14 Join us, and we'll all share the loot together."

Cross References: Proverbs 15:27; Joshua 7:21; Isaiah 33:15

15 My child, don't go along with them.
Stay far from their paths.

Cross References: Psalms 1:1; Proverbs 4:14; Ephesians 5:11

16 Because they run quickly to do evil,
and they hurry to spill blood.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:7; Romans 3:15; Proverbs 6:18

17 But they don't realize that it's useless
to set a trap where the birds can see it.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:12; Job 18:8; Amos 3:5

18 These people set an ambush for themselves—
they're only hurting their own lives.

Cross References: Psalms 7:15; Proverbs 26:27; Psalms 9:15

19 Such is the fate of all who chase after money by violence—
it will cost them their lives.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:27; Job 20:19; 1 Timothy 6:10

Wisdom's Call

20 Wisdom shouts loudly in the streets.
She raises her voice in the public square.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:1; Proverbs 9:3; Proverbs 8:34

21 She cries out in the busiest places,
at the city gates where everyone gathers.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:2; Proverbs 9:14; Proverbs 8:3

22 “How long, you simple people,
will you love being simple?
How long will mockers enjoy mocking
and fools hate knowledge?

Cross References: Proverbs 9:4; Proverbs 14:6; Jeremiah 5:21

23 Come and listen to my correction,
and I will pour out my thoughts to you.
I will make my words known to you.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:1; Joel 2:28; Proverbs 29:1

24 But since you refused to listen when I called,
and no one paid attention when I reached out,

Cross References: Isaiah 65:12; Jeremiah 7:13; Zechariah 7:11

25 you ignored all my advice
and rejected my correction,

Cross References: Proverbs 5:12; Jeremiah 6:19; Hosea 11:2

26 I will laugh when disaster strikes you.
I will mock you when trouble comes your way.

Cross References: Psalms 2:4; Psalms 37:13; Job 27:9

27 When calamity sweeps down like a storm,
when disaster surrounds you like a whirlwind,
when trouble and distress overwhelm you—

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Job 21:17; Proverbs 6:15

28 then you will call to me, but I won't answer.
You will search for me, but you won't find me.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:15; Jeremiah 11:11; Micah 3:4

29 Because you hated knowledge
and didn't choose to fear the Lord,

Cross References: Job 21:14; Amos 8:11; 2 Thessalonians 2:10

30 you rejected my advice
and paid no attention to my correction.

Cross References: Psalms 81:11; Jeremiah 8:5; Zechariah 1:4

31 So you will get what your ways deserve.
You will choke on the fruit of your own choices.

Cross References: Job 4:8; Galatians 6:7; Proverbs 14:14

32 For the simple are killed by their turning away,
and the careless ease of fools destroys them.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:23; Ecclesiastes 7:17; Hosea 13:9

33 But all who listen to me will live in peace,
safe and without fear of harm.”

Cross References: Psalms 91:1; Proverbs 3:23; Psalms 4:8

Key Lessons from Proverbs 1

- **Wisdom has a purpose:** It teaches us how to live with justice, fairness, and good judgment.
- **The foundation of wisdom:** True knowledge begins with fearing the Lord.
- **Heed godly instruction:** Listening to parents and mentors brings honor and protection.
- **Avoid the path of sinners:** Those who pursue greed and violence destroy themselves.
- **Wisdom warns and invites:** She calls to all, but those who reject her will face disaster.
- **Security in wisdom:** Those who follow God’s wisdom will live in peace and safety.

Proverbs 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Rewards of Wisdom”

The Pursuit of Wisdom

1 My child, listen to my words,
and treasure my commands within you.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:1; Psalms 119:11; Deuteronomy 6:6

2 Tune your ears to wisdom,
and set your heart on understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:20; Proverbs 22:17; Psalms 45:10

3 Cry out for insight,
and ask for understanding.

Cross References: James 1:5; Proverbs 8:1; Proverbs 1:20

4 Search for wisdom as if it were silver,
hunt for it like hidden treasure.

Cross References: Job 28:15; Matthew 13:44; Psalms 19:10

5 Then you will understand what it means to fear the Lord,
and you will find the knowledge of God.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:10; Job 28:28; Hosea 6:3

God as the Source of Wisdom

6 For the Lord gives wisdom;
from His mouth come knowledge and understanding.

Cross References: James 1:5; 1 Kings 3:9; Daniel 2:21

7 He stores up sound wisdom for the righteous;
He is a shield to those who live with integrity.

Cross References: Psalms 84:11; Proverbs 3:26; Psalms 18:30

8 He guards the paths of justice,
and protects the way of His faithful ones.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:9; Psalms 121:3; Psalms 37:28

9 Then you will understand what is right, just, and fair—
and every good path.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:3; Micah 6:8; Psalms 23:3

Wisdom Protects from Evil

10 Wisdom will enter your heart,
and knowledge will be pleasant to your soul.

Cross References: Psalms 119:103; Proverbs 24:13; Jeremiah 15:16

11 Good judgment will protect you;
understanding will guard you.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:21; Psalms 91:11; Proverbs 4:6

12 Wisdom will save you from evil people,
from those whose words are twisted,

Cross References: Psalms 1:1; Proverbs 4:16; Psalms 140:1

13 who leave the straight paths
to walk in dark ways,

Cross References: John 3:19; Ephesians 5:8; Proverbs 4:19

14 who enjoy doing wrong
and celebrate the deceit of evil.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:22; Romans 1:32; Isaiah 5:20

15 Their paths are crooked,
and their ways are devious.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:8; Philippians 2:15; Deuteronomy 32:5

Wisdom Protects from Immorality

16 Wisdom will save you from the immoral woman,
from the seductive words of the wayward wife,

Cross References: Proverbs 5:3; Proverbs 7:5; Proverbs 6:24

17 who leaves the husband of her youth
and forgets her covenant with God.

Cross References: Malachi 2:14; Jeremiah 3:4; Ezekiel 16:8

18 Her house leads down to death;
her paths lead to the grave.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:5; Proverbs 7:27; Proverbs 9:18

19 None who go to her return again,
nor do they regain the paths of life.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:6; Ecclesiastes 7:26; John 6:68

The Blessings of Wisdom

20 So walk in the way of good people,
and keep to the paths of the righteous.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:18; Psalms 1:6; Psalms 119:1

21 For the upright will live in the land,
and those with integrity will remain in it.

Cross References: Psalms 37:29; Matthew 5:5; Psalms 37:9

22 But the wicked will be cut off from the earth,
and the unfaithful will be torn from it.

Cross References: Psalms 37:38; Job 18:17; Proverbs 10:30

Key Lessons from Proverbs 2

- **Wisdom must be sought:** Just as people dig for silver or search for treasure, wisdom requires effort and desire.
- **God is the source:** True wisdom, knowledge, and understanding come from the Lord.

- **Wisdom protects:** It guards us from evil influences, crooked paths, and destructive temptations.
- **Immorality leads to death:** The “immoral woman” is a picture of sin’s seduction, which leads to ruin and destruction.
- **The righteous are secure:** Those who live uprightly will remain, but the wicked will be removed from the land.

Proverbs 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Trusting the Lord and Finding Wisdom”

Trusting God’s Ways

1 My child, don’t forget my teaching,
but keep my commands in your heart.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:6; Proverbs 4:4; Psalms 119:11

2 They will give you long life,
many years, and peace.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:20; Proverbs 9:11; Psalms 91:16

3 Never let love and truth leave you.
Tie them around your neck;
write them on your heart.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:21; 2 Corinthians 3:3; Proverbs 16:6

4 Then you will find favor
and good understanding with both God and people.

Cross References: Luke 2:52; Romans 14:18; Proverbs 22:1

5 Trust in the Lord with all your heart;
don’t depend on your own understanding.

Cross References: Psalms 37:5; Proverbs 28:26; Jeremiah 17:7

6 In all your ways acknowledge Him,
and He will make your paths straight.

Cross References: Psalms 32:8; James 4:8; Psalms 37:23

7 Don’t think you are wise in your own eyes.
Fear the Lord and turn away from evil.

Cross References: Romans 12:16; Job 28:28; Isaiah 5:21

8 This will bring health to your body
and strength to your bones.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:22; Exodus 15:26; 3 John 1:2

Honoring the Lord

9 Honor the Lord with your wealth
and with the first part of all your income.

Cross References: Exodus 23:19; Malachi 3:10; 1 Corinthians 16:2

10 Then your barns will be filled with plenty,
and your vats will overflow with new wine.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:8; Malachi 3:10; Joel 2:24

11 My child, don't despise the Lord's discipline,
and don't be upset when He corrects you.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:5; Job 5:17; Revelation 3:19

12 For the Lord corrects those He loves,
just as a father corrects the son he delights in.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:6; Deuteronomy 8:5; Psalms 94:12

The Value of Wisdom

13 Happy is the person who finds wisdom,
the one who gains understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:35; James 1:5; Proverbs 16:16

14 Wisdom is more profitable than silver,
and its gain is better than fine gold.

Cross References: Job 28:15; Proverbs 8:19; Psalms 19:10

15 She is more precious than rubies;
nothing you desire compares to her.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:11; Job 28:18; Matthew 13:45

16 Long life is in her right hand;
riches and honor are in her left.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:10; 1 Kings 3:13; Proverbs 8:18

17 Her ways are pleasant,
and all her paths are peace.

Cross References: James 3:17; Proverbs 16:7; Isaiah 26:3

18 Wisdom is a tree of life to those who embrace her;
happy are those who hold her tightly.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:30; Revelation 22:2; Genesis 2:9

God's Wisdom in Creation

19 By wisdom the Lord laid the earth's foundation;
by understanding He set the heavens in place.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:12; Psalms 104:24; Proverbs 8:27

20 By His knowledge the deep waters broke open,
and the clouds drop down the dew.

Cross References: Genesis 7:11; Job 38:16; Psalms 148:8

Living in Wisdom

21 My child, don't lose sight of wisdom and sound judgment;
guard them closely.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:21; Hebrews 2:1; Proverbs 5:2

22 They will give life to your soul
and be like a graceful necklace around your neck.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:9; Deuteronomy 30:20; Proverbs 4:22

23 Then you will walk safely on your path,
and your foot will not stumble.

Cross References: Psalms 37:23; Psalms 91:11; Proverbs 4:12

24 When you lie down, you will not be afraid;
when you rest, your sleep will be sweet.

Cross References: Psalms 4:8; Leviticus 26:6; Job 11:19

25 Do not be afraid of sudden disasters,
or the ruin that overtakes the wicked,

Cross References: Psalms 91:5; Psalms 112:7; Isaiah 8:12

26 for the Lord is your confidence;
He will keep your foot from being trapped.

Cross References: Psalms 71:5; Jeremiah 17:7; Psalms 27:1

Doing Good to Others

27 Do not withhold good from those who deserve it,
when it is within your power to act.

Cross References: Galatians 6:10; Deuteronomy 15:7; James 4:17

28 Don't say to your neighbor,
"Come back tomorrow and I'll give it to you,"
when you already have it with you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:14; James 2:15; 1 John 3:17

29 Do not plan harm against your neighbor,
who lives trustingly beside you.

Cross References: Romans 13:10; Psalms 35:20; Zechariah 8:17

30 Don't argue with someone for no reason,
if they have done you no harm.

Cross References: Romans 12:18; 1 Peter 3:11; Ecclesiastes 7:9

31 Do not envy violent people
or choose any of their ways.

Cross References: Psalms 37:1; Psalms 73:3; Proverbs 24:1

32 For the devious are detestable to the Lord,
but He shares His secrets with the righteous.

Cross References: Psalms 25:14; Proverbs 11:20; Amos 3:7

33 The Lord's curse is on the house of the wicked,
but He blesses the home of the righteous.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Zechariah 5:4; Psalms 37:22

34 The Lord mocks the proud mockers,
but gives grace to the humble.

Cross References: James 4:6; 1 Peter 5:5; Psalms 138:6

35 The wise will inherit honor,
but fools will be disgraced.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:16; 1 Samuel 2:30; Daniel 12:3

Key Lessons from Proverbs 3

- **Trust fully in God:** Depend on His wisdom, not your own understanding.
- **God blesses those who honor Him:** Giving Him the first of your resources brings provision.
- **Discipline is love:** God corrects His children because He delights in them.
- **Wisdom is priceless:** It is more valuable than silver, gold, or jewels.
- **God's wisdom sustains creation:** The world itself reflects His knowledge.
- **Wisdom brings peace:** It guards, guides, and provides safety, rest, and confidence.
- **Live justly with others:** Be generous, fair, and avoid envy or violence.
- **Humility brings grace:** The proud are mocked, but the humble receive honor.

Proverbs 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Father's Guidance”

Hold on to Wisdom

1 Children, listen to your father's instruction;
pay attention so you may gain understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:8; Deuteronomy 4:9; Proverbs 23:22

2 I am giving you sound teaching—
don't turn away from my commands.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:2; Proverbs 8:6; Matthew 5:19

3 When I was a son to my father,
tender and dearly loved by my mother,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:9; 2 Timothy 1:5; Deuteronomy 6:7

4 he taught me and said,
"Keep my words in your heart.
Obey my commands and you will live.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:6; Proverbs 3:1; Proverbs 7:2

5 Get wisdom! Get understanding!
Don't forget my words or turn away from them.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:16; James 1:5; Proverbs 23:23

6 Don't abandon wisdom, and she will protect you.
Love her, and she will keep you safe.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:11; Proverbs 7:4; Ecclesiastes 7:12

7 Wisdom is the most important thing,
so get wisdom.
And with all you get, gain understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:11; Job 28:28; Ecclesiastes 7:19

8 Value her, and she will lift you up;
embrace her, and she will honor you.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:16; Proverbs 8:15; 1 Samuel 2:30

9 She will place on your head a crown of grace,
and she will give you a crown of glory."

Cross References: Proverbs 1:9; Proverbs 3:22; James 1:12

The Two Paths

10 My child, listen to me and accept my words,
and you will live a long life.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:2; Proverbs 9:11; Ephesians 6:2

11 I guide you in the way of wisdom
and lead you in straight paths.

Cross References: Psalms 25:9; Proverbs 8:20; Psalms 23:3

12 When you walk, your steps will not be hindered;
when you run, you will not stumble.

Cross References: Psalms 18:36; Proverbs 3:23; Job 18:7

13 Hold tightly to instruction—don't let it go.
Guard it, for it is your life.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:18; Deuteronomy 32:47; Proverbs 6:23

14 Do not walk in the path of the wicked
or travel the way of evil people.

Cross References: Psalms 1:1; Proverbs 1:10; Ephesians 5:11

15 Avoid it—don't go near it.
Turn away from it and keep going.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:22; Romans 12:9; 2 Timothy 2:22

16 For evil people cannot sleep unless they've done wrong;
they can't rest until they've made someone fall.

Cross References: Micah 2:1; Psalms 36:4; Job 15:20

17 They eat the bread of wickedness
and drink the wine of violence.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:17; Habakkuk 2:12; Amos 6:12

18 But the path of the righteous
is like the morning light,
shining brighter and brighter
until the full day.

Cross References: Matthew 5:14; Psalms 97:11; 2 Peter 1:19

19 The way of the wicked is like deep darkness;
they don't know what makes them stumble.

Cross References: 1 John 2:11; John 12:35; Jeremiah 23:12

Guard Your Heart

20 My child, pay attention to my words;
listen closely to what I say.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:1; Proverbs 22:17; Deuteronomy 32:1

21 Don't let them out of your sight;
keep them deep within your heart.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:21; Deuteronomy 11:18; Psalms 119:11

22 For they bring life to those who find them
and health to their whole body.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:8; Psalms 107:20; Proverbs 16:24

23 Guard your heart above all else,
for everything you do flows from it.

Cross References: Matthew 15:19; Luke 6:45; Ezekiel 36:26

24 Keep your mouth free from dishonesty;
avoid corrupt and twisted speech.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:12; Ephesians 4:25; Psalms 34:13

25 Keep your eyes straight ahead;
focus on what lies before you.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 11:9; Matthew 6:22; Hebrews 12:2

26 Think carefully about the path for your feet,
and all your ways will be sure.

Cross References: Psalms 119:59; Hebrews 12:13; Psalms 17:5

27 Don't turn to the right or to the left;
keep your feet away from evil.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:32; Joshua 1:7; Isaiah 30:21

Key Lessons from Proverbs 4

- **Wisdom must be pursued:** It is life, protection, honor, and strength.
- **Two paths exist:** The righteous shine brighter each day, but the wicked stumble in darkness.
- **Guard your heart:** Everything flows from it—thoughts, choices, and actions.
- **Control your speech:** What you say reflects what's in your heart.
- **Stay focused:** Keep your eyes and steps on the straight path, away from evil.

Proverbs 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Warning Against Immorality”

The Seductive Trap

1 My child, pay attention to my wisdom;
listen carefully to my understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:20; Proverbs 22:17; Psalms 78:1

2 Then you will have good judgment,
and your lips will speak what is wise.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:11; Psalms 141:3; Malachi 2:7

3 For the lips of an immoral woman are sweet like honey,
and her words are smoother than oil.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:21; Proverbs 2:16; Ecclesiastes 7:26

4 But in the end she is as bitter as poison,
sharp as a double-edged sword.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:27; Hebrews 4:12; Deuteronomy 32:32

5 Her feet lead down to death;
her steps take hold of the grave.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:18; Proverbs 9:18; Psalms 55:15

6 She gives no thought to the way of life;
her paths wander, and you cannot know them.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:19; Luke 13:24; Matthew 7:14

Avoid Her Path

7 So now, my children, listen to me;
don't turn away from my words.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:32; Proverbs 4:1; Psalms 34:11

8 Stay far from her;
don't go near the door of her house.

Cross References: Genesis 39:12; Proverbs 7:8; 1 Corinthians 6:18

9 If you do, you will give your honor to others,
and your best years to cruel people.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:26; Proverbs 29:3; Luke 15:13

10 Strangers will consume your wealth,
and your hard work will end up in another man's house.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:31; Job 31:9; Hosea 7:9

11 In the end you will groan with sorrow
when your body is wasted away.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:22; Romans 6:21; Job 20:11

12 You will say, “How I hated instruction!
How my heart despised correction!

Cross References: Proverbs 1:25; Proverbs 12:1; Psalms 50:17

13 I didn’t listen to my teachers,
or pay attention to my instructors.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:24; Jeremiah 44:16; Zechariah 7:11

14 I came close to utter ruin,
in front of the whole community.”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:1; Psalms 73:2; Job 17:8

Faithfulness in Marriage

15 Drink water from your own cistern,
fresh water from your own well.

Cross References: John 4:14; Isaiah 58:11; 1 Corinthians 7:2

16 Should your springs overflow into the streets,
your streams of water in public squares?

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Proverbs 11:25; Ecclesiastes 11:1

17 No! Let them be yours alone,
never to be shared with strangers.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:4; Hebrews 13:4; Malachi 2:15

18 Let your fountain be blessed;
rejoice in the wife of your youth.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:9; Malachi 2:14; Genesis 2:24

19 She is a loving deer, a graceful doe.
Let her breasts satisfy you always;
be captivated by her love forever.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:10; 1 Corinthians 7:3; 1 Peter 3:7

20 Why be captivated, my child, by an immoral woman?
Why embrace the chest of a stranger?

Cross References: Proverbs 2:16; Proverbs 6:29; Job 31:1

God Sees All

21 For the Lord sees clearly what a man does;
He examines every path he takes.

Cross References: Job 34:21; Psalms 139:3; Jeremiah 16:17

22 The wicked are trapped by their own sins;
they are caught in the cords of their own wrongdoing.

Cross References: Psalms 9:16; Numbers 32:23; Galatians 6:7

23 They will die for lack of discipline,
and led astray by their own great foolishness.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:16; Hosea 4:6; Proverbs 10:21

Key Lessons from Proverbs 5

- **Immorality is deceptive:** What seems sweet and attractive at first ends in bitterness and destruction.
- **Stay far from temptation:** Don't flirt with danger—avoid the path altogether.
- **Sin wastes your life:** It drains your honor, years, wealth, and strength.
- **Marriage is God's design:** Rejoice in your spouse and be faithful to them.
- **God sees all:** Nothing is hidden from Him, and sin's cords will trap those who refuse correction.

Proverbs 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Warnings Against Folly and Sin”

Avoid Foolish Promises

1 My child, if you put up security for your neighbor,
or shake hands to guarantee a stranger's debt,

Cross References: Proverbs 11:15; Proverbs 17:18; Proverbs 22:26

2 you have trapped yourself by your own words;
you are caught by what you said.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:13; Proverbs 18:7; Ecclesiastes 5:2

3 So do this, my child, to free yourself,
since you have fallen into your neighbor's hands:
go quickly and humble yourself;
press your case and make things right.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:8; Matthew 5:25; Proverbs 6:1

4 Don't put it off—don't rest,
don't close your eyes to sleep.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:13; Psalm 132:4; Genesis 31:40

5 Free yourself like a deer from the hunter,
like a bird from the snare of the fowler.

Cross References: Psalm 124:7; Proverbs 7:23; Ecclesiastes 9:12

Learn from the Ant

6 Take a lesson from the ant, you lazy person.
Watch her ways and become wise.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:25; Proverbs 24:30; Job 12:7

7 She has no chief, officer, or ruler,

Cross References: Proverbs 30:27; Exodus 18:21; Judges 21:25

8 yet she prepares her food in the summer
and gathers her supplies at harvest.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:5; Genesis 41:35; Proverbs 30:25

9 How long will you lie there, you sluggard?
When will you get up from your sleep?

Cross References: Proverbs 24:33; Romans 13:11; Ephesians 5:14

10 A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to rest—

Cross References: Proverbs 24:33; Proverbs 20:13; Ecclesiastes 4:5

11 and poverty will pounce on you like a thief,
scarcity like an armed robber.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:34; Proverbs 10:4; Proverbs 28:19

The Worthless Person

12 A worthless, wicked person
goes around speaking dishonestly,

Cross References: Proverbs 16:27; Proverbs 6:14; Psalm 5:9

13 winking with his eyes, signaling with his feet,
and pointing with his fingers.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:10; Psalm 35:19; Proverbs 16:30

14 His heart is corrupt; he always plots evil
and stirs up conflict.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:28; Proverbs 3:29; Proverbs 6:18

15 Therefore disaster will strike him suddenly;
in an instant he will be broken beyond healing.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:1; Proverbs 1:27; Psalm 37:35

What the Lord Hates

16 There are six things the Lord hates—
no, seven that are detestable to Him:

Cross References: Proverbs 8:13; Deuteronomy 25:16; Amos 5:21

17 arrogant eyes, a lying tongue,
hands that shed innocent blood,

Cross References: Proverbs 21:4; Psalm 101:5; Proverbs 12:22

18 a heart that plots evil schemes,
feet quick to rush into wrongdoing,

Cross References: Genesis 6:5; Isaiah 59:7; Romans 3:15

19 a false witness who tells lies,
and a person who stirs up conflict among brothers.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:5; Proverbs 6:14; Galatians 5:15

Guard God's Commands

20 My child, keep your father's command,
and don't forsake your mother's teaching.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:8; Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 6:7

21 Tie them to your heart always;
fasten them around your neck.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:3; Deuteronomy 6:8; Proverbs 7:3

22 When you walk, they will guide you;
when you sleep, they will watch over you;
when you wake, they will speak to you.

Cross References: Psalm 91:11; Psalm 121:7; Deuteronomy 6:7

23 For a command is a lamp, and instruction is a light;
discipline is the path of life.

Cross References: Psalm 119:105; Psalm 19:8; John 8:12

Warning Against Adultery

24 They will protect you from the evil woman,
from the smooth words of the seductive stranger.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:16; Proverbs 5:3; Proverbs 7:5

25 Don't lust for her beauty in your heart;
don't be captured by her glances.

Cross References: Matthew 5:28; Job 31:1; Proverbs 6:24

26 For a prostitute will reduce you to a loaf of bread,
and an adulteress hunts for your very life.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:10; Proverbs 29:3; Luke 15:13

27 Can a man scoop fire into his lap
without his clothes being burned?

Cross References: Proverbs 6:28; Job 31:12; James 3:6

28 Can he walk on hot coals
without his feet being scorched?

Cross References: Proverbs 6:27; Isaiah 33:14; Proverbs 5:22

29 So is the man who sleeps with another man's wife—
whoever touches her will not go unpunished.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:10; Exodus 20:14; Proverbs 6:33

30 People don't despise a thief
if he steals to satisfy his hunger.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:9; Exodus 22:1; Luke 15:17

31 But if he is caught, he must repay sevenfold,
even if it costs him everything in his house.

Cross References: Exodus 22:1; Luke 19:8; Proverbs 6:35

32 But the one who commits adultery has no sense;
he destroys himself.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:18; Hosea 4:11; 1 Corinthians 6:18

33 He will be wounded and disgraced,
and his shame will never be erased.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:9; Proverbs 11:2; Hosea 4:7

34 For jealousy enrages a husband;
he will show no mercy when he takes revenge.

Cross References: Numbers 5:14; Ezekiel 16:38; Deuteronomy 29:20

35 He will accept no payment,
nor be satisfied with many gifts.

Cross References: Numbers 35:31; Psalm 49:7; Proverbs 6:31

Key Lessons from Proverbs 6

- **Don't make foolish financial promises:** Careless commitments can trap you in debt or bondage.
- **Be diligent like the ant:** Laziness leads to poverty, but preparation brings security.

- **God hates pride, lies, violence, and discord:** These destroy relationships and communities.
- **Obey godly instruction:** It is a light and a guide to keep you from destruction.
- **Avoid adultery at all costs:** It destroys lives, brings lasting shame, and invites God's judgment.
- **Sin always costs more than it promises:** Whether in money, honor, or life itself, sin's price is ruin.

Proverbs 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Trap of Seduction”

Treasure Wisdom

1 My child, keep my words
and store up my commands within you.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:4; Psalm 119:11; Deuteronomy 11:18

2 Obey my commands and live;
guard my teaching as the apple of your eye.

Cross References: Zechariah 2:8; Psalm 17:8; Deuteronomy 32:10

3 Tie them on your fingers;
write them deep within your heart.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:3; Proverbs 6:21; Deuteronomy 6:8

4 Say to wisdom, “You are my sister,”
and to understanding, “You are my close relative.”

Cross References: Proverbs 8:1; Job 28:28; Proverbs 4:5

5 They will protect you from the immoral woman,
from the stranger who flatters with her words.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:16; Proverbs 6:24; Proverbs 5:3

The Story of the Seductress

6 At the window of my house
I looked out through the lattice.

Cross References: Judges 5:28; 2 Kings 9:30; Proverbs 7:7

7 I saw among the simple,
I noticed among the young men,
a youth who lacked judgment.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:4; Proverbs 1:22; Proverbs 22:3

8 He was walking down the street near her corner,
taking the road to her house,

Cross References: Proverbs 5:8; Job 31:9; Proverbs 9:14

9 in the twilight, in the evening,
in the dark of night.

Cross References: Job 24:15; 1 Thessalonians 5:7; Romans 13:12

10 Then out came a woman to meet him,
dressed like a prostitute and with crafty intent.

Cross References: Genesis 38:14; Proverbs 2:16; Proverbs 9:13

11 She is loud and defiant;
her feet never stay at home.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:13; Titus 2:5; 1 Timothy 5:13

12 Now in the streets, now in the squares,
lurking at every corner.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:8; Jeremiah 3:2; Ezekiel 16:24

13 She grabbed him and kissed him,
and with a bold face said:

Cross References: Genesis 39:12; Proverbs 5:3; Proverbs 2:16

14 “I had to offer my sacrifices today,
and I have paid my vows.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:16; Deuteronomy 12:6; Proverbs 15:8

15 So I came out to meet you;
I looked for you, and I found you!

Cross References: Proverbs 7:6; Genesis 39:11; Job 31:9

16 I have covered my bed
with colored linens from Egypt.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:22; Ezekiel 16:16; Amos 6:4

17 I have perfumed my bed
with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

Cross References: Psalm 45:8; Esther 2:12; Proverbs 27:9

18 Come, let us drink our fill of love until morning;
let’s enjoy ourselves with passion.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:17; Job 20:5; 1 Peter 4:3

19 For my husband is not at home;
he has gone on a long journey.

Cross References: Genesis 39:11; Proverbs 7:20; Job 24:15

20 He took a bag of money with him
and won't be back until the appointed day."

Cross References: Proverbs 7:19; Job 24:15; Ecclesiastes 5:4

21 With her smooth talk she persuaded him;
with her flattering lips she led him astray.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:3; Proverbs 2:16; Romans 16:18

22 All at once he followed her,
like an ox going to the slaughter,
like a deer stepping into a noose

Cross References: Jeremiah 11:19; Isaiah 53:7; Hosea 4:14

23 until an arrow pierces its liver,
like a bird rushing into a trap,
not knowing it will cost him his life.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:12; Proverbs 6:5; Job 36:18

Final Warning

24 Now then, my children, listen to me;
pay attention to the words of my mouth.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:1; Proverbs 8:32; Proverbs 5:7

25 Don't let your heart stray into her ways;
don't wander into her paths.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:14; Proverbs 5:8; Psalm 119:37

26 For she has brought down many victims;
many strong men have been killed by her.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:9; Nehemiah 13:26; Ecclesiastes 7:26

27 Her house is the road to the grave,
leading down to the chambers of death.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:18; Proverbs 5:5; Proverbs 9:18

Key Lessons from Proverbs 7

- **Keep God's Word close:** Treasuring wisdom and truth in your heart protects against temptation.
- **Seduction is deceptive:** What seems flattering and exciting hides destruction and death.

- **Immorality enslaves:** Like an animal to slaughter, sin blinds a person to its cost.
- **Stay far from temptation:** Avoid the places, people, and paths that draw you away from righteousness.
- **Immorality destroys even the strong:** No one is immune—wisdom and vigilance are our only safeguards.

Proverbs 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Voice of Wisdom”

Wisdom’s Call

1 Doesn’t wisdom call out?

Doesn’t understanding raise her voice?

Cross References: Proverbs 1:20; Proverbs 9:3; Job 28:12

2 She stands on the hilltops,

at the crossroads where the paths meet.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:21; Proverbs 9:14; Isaiah 2:3

3 Beside the city gates, at the entrance,

she cries out to the people:

Cross References: Proverbs 1:21; Proverbs 31:23; Job 29:7

4 “I call to you, O men;

my voice is to all of humanity.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:23; Isaiah 55:1; Revelation 22:17

5 You who are simple, learn wisdom;

you who are foolish, gain understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:22; Psalm 19:7; Proverbs 9:4

6 Listen, for I speak noble things;

what I say is right.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:20; Psalm 45:1; Job 33:3

7 For my mouth speaks truth;

wickedness is detestable to my lips.

Cross References: John 8:32; Proverbs 12:22; Psalm 34:13

8 All the words I speak are righteous;

none are crooked or twisted.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:7; Psalm 12:6; 1 Peter 2:22

9 They are clear to those who understand,
and right to those who find knowledge.

Cross References: Psalm 119:130; Proverbs 14:6; Hosea 14:9

10 Choose my instruction rather than silver;
knowledge rather than choice gold.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:14; Psalm 119:72; Job 28:15

11 For wisdom is better than rubies;
nothing you desire compares with her.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:15; Job 28:18; Proverbs 16:16

The Excellence of Wisdom

12 I, wisdom, live with prudence,
and I find knowledge and good judgment.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:10; James 1:5; Proverbs 3:21

13 To fear the Lord is to hate evil.
I hate pride, arrogance, evil behavior, and twisted speech.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:7; Proverbs 16:6; Psalm 97:10

14 Counsel and sound wisdom are mine;
I am understanding, and I have strength.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:2; Job 12:13; Ecclesiastes 7:19

15 By me kings reign,
and rulers make just laws.

Cross References: Romans 13:1; Daniel 2:21; Proverbs 21:1

16 By me princes govern,
and nobles and judges rule the earth.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:15; Daniel 2:21; Psalm 2:10

17 I love those who love me,
and those who seek me early will find me.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:12; James 4:8; Matthew 6:33

18 Riches and honor are with me,
lasting wealth and righteousness.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:16; Proverbs 22:4; Matthew 6:33

19 What I produce is better than gold,
better than pure gold;
my reward is better than the finest silver.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:14; Job 28:19; Psalm 19:10

20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
in the paths of justice.

Cross References: Psalm 23:3; Proverbs 4:11; Psalm 25:9

21 I give wealth to those who love me,
filling their treasuries.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:9; Matthew 6:33; Proverbs 13:22

Wisdom Before Creation

22 The Lord created me at the beginning of His work,
before His deeds of long ago.

Cross References: John 1:1; Colossians 1:17; Revelation 3:14

23 I was established from eternity,
from the very beginning, before the earth began.

Cross References: John 17:5; Micah 5:2; Colossians 1:17

24 I was born before the oceans,
before springs filled with water.

Cross References: Genesis 1:2; Job 38:16; Psalm 90:2

25 Before the mountains were settled,
before the hills, I was born.

Cross References: Psalm 90:2; Job 15:7; Micah 6:2

26 Before He made the earth and its fields,
or the first dust of the world.

Cross References: Genesis 2:5; Job 38:4; Psalm 102:25

27 When He prepared the heavens, I was there.
When He drew the horizon on the ocean's face,

Cross References: Job 38:4; Genesis 1:6; Psalm 33:6

28 when He set the clouds above,
when He fixed the fountains of the deep,

Cross References: Job 38:8; Genesis 1:9; Job 26:8

29 when He gave the sea its boundary,
so the waters would not cross His command,
when He marked out the foundations of the earth,

Cross References: Job 38:10; Jeremiah 5:22; Psalm 104:9

30 I was beside Him like a master craftsman.
I was His constant delight,
rejoicing always in His presence.

Cross References: John 1:1; Colossians 1:16; John 17:24

31 I rejoiced in His whole world
and delighted in the human race.

Cross References: Psalm 104:31; Proverbs 8:4; John 1:14

The Blessings of Wisdom

32 “So now, my children, listen to me,
for blessed are those who keep my ways.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:1; Luke 11:28; Revelation 1:3

33 Listen to instruction and be wise;
do not ignore it.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:10; Proverbs 4:13; Proverbs 19:20

34 Blessed is the one who listens to me,
watching daily at my gates,
waiting at my doorway.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:13; Luke 11:28; Psalm 84:10

35 For whoever finds me finds life
and receives favor from the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:16; John 1:4; Proverbs 18:22

36 But whoever sins against me harms themselves;
all who hate me love death.”

Cross References: Proverbs 5:23; Proverbs 1:31; Habakkuk 2:10

Key Lessons from Proverbs 8

- **Wisdom cries out to all:** No one is excluded from her call—everyone is invited to listen and learn.
- **Wisdom is priceless:** Better than silver, gold, or jewels—nothing compares.
- **Godly wisdom hates evil:** Pride, arrogance, and crooked speech are its enemies.
- **Wisdom empowers leaders:** Righteous rule and justice flow from wisdom’s hand.
- **Wisdom is eternal:** Present with God before creation, rejoicing in His works and humanity.
- **Wisdom brings life:** To find wisdom is to find life and favor; to reject her is to embrace death.

Proverbs 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Two Banquets: Wisdom and Folly”

Wisdom’s Banquet

1 Wisdom has built her house;
she has carved out her seven pillars.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:3; 1 Corinthians 3:10; Ephesians 2:20

2 She has prepared her meat and mixed her wine;
she has set her table.

Cross References: Matthew 22:4; Luke 14:16; Isaiah 25:6

3 She has sent out her servants,
and she calls from the highest places of the city:

Cross References: Proverbs 1:21; Proverbs 8:1; Matthew 22:3

4 “Whoever is simple, turn in here!”
To those who lack understanding she says,

Cross References: Proverbs 1:22; Proverbs 8:5; Matthew 11:28

5 “Come, eat my food,
and drink the wine I have mixed.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:1; John 6:35; John 6:53

6 Leave your foolish ways and live;
walk in the path of understanding.”

Cross References: Proverbs 4:14; Psalm 1:1; Ephesians 5:15

Responding to Correction

7 Anyone who corrects a mocker will be insulted;
anyone who rebukes the wicked will be abused.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:12; Matthew 7:6; Proverbs 23:9

8 Don’t correct a mocker, or they will hate you;
rebuke a wise person, and they will love you.

Cross References: Psalm 141:5; Proverbs 27:6; Proverbs 25:12

9 Instruct the wise, and they will be wiser still;
teach the righteous, and they will grow in learning.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:5; Matthew 13:12; Proverbs 4:18

10 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom,
and knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:7; Job 28:28; Psalm 111:10

11 For through me your days will be multiplied,
and years will be added to your life.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:2; Proverbs 3:16; Deuteronomy 6:2

12 If you are wise, your wisdom benefits you;
if you mock, you alone will suffer.

Cross References: Job 22:2; Galatians 6:5; Ezekiel 18:20

Folly's Banquet

13 The foolish woman is loud;
she is naive and knows nothing.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:11; Proverbs 14:1; Titus 2:5

14 She sits at the door of her house,
on a seat at the highest point of the city,

Cross References: Proverbs 7:12; Proverbs 8:2; Proverbs 9:3

15 calling out to those who pass by,
to those who go straight on their way:

Cross References: Proverbs 9:4; Proverbs 7:8; Proverbs 8:2

16 "Whoever is simple, turn in here!"
To those who lack understanding she says,

Cross References: Proverbs 9:4; Proverbs 7:7; Proverbs 22:3

17 "Stolen water is sweet,
and food eaten in secret is pleasant."

Cross References: Proverbs 20:17; Job 20:12; Romans 6:23

18 But they don't realize that the dead are there,
that her guests are in the depths of the grave.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:18; Proverbs 7:27; Luke 12:20

Key Lessons from Proverbs 9

- **Wisdom offers life:** She prepares a banquet of truth, inviting the simple to gain understanding.
- **Correction reveals character:** Fools reject it and mock, but the wise grow stronger through it.
- **The fear of the Lord is foundational:** True wisdom begins with reverence for God.
- **Choices have consequences:** Wisdom's table leads to life, but Folly's table leads to death.
- **Sin is deceptive:** What seems sweet and secret is in fact poison, drawing people toward destruction.

Proverbs 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way of the Righteous and the Wicked”

Wise and Foolish Children

1 These are the proverbs of Solomon:
A wise son brings joy to his father,
but a foolish son brings grief to his mother.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:20; Proverbs 17:25; Proverbs 23:24

Wealth and Righteousness

2 Ill-gotten treasures are worthless,
but righteousness delivers from death.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:4; Proverbs 16:8; James 5:3

3 The Lord does not let the righteous go hungry,
but He denies the cravings of the wicked.

Cross References: Psalm 37:25; Psalm 34:10; Matthew 6:33

Diligence and Laziness

4 Lazy hands make a man poor,
but diligent hands bring wealth.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:4; Proverbs 12:24; Proverbs 6:6

5 A wise son gathers crops in summer,
but a disgraceful son sleeps during harvest.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:8; Proverbs 30:25; Proverbs 20:4

Blessings and Violence

6 Blessings crown the head of the righteous,
but violence overwhelms the mouth of the wicked.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:11; Psalm 5:12; Psalm 7:16

7 The memory of the righteous is a blessing,
but the name of the wicked will rot.

Cross References: Psalm 112:6; Psalm 9:5; Ecclesiastes 8:10

Obedience and Rebellion

8 The wise in heart accept commands,
but a foolish talker will be ruined.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:15; Proverbs 16:20; Proverbs 29:9

9 Whoever walks in integrity walks securely,
but whoever takes crooked paths will be exposed.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:18; Psalm 15:2; Numbers 32:23

10 Winking at evil causes trouble,
and a babbling fool will fall.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:13; Proverbs 16:30; Psalm 35:19

Words of Life or Destruction

11 The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life,
but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:6; Proverbs 13:14; John 7:38

12 Hatred stirs up conflict,
but love covers all wrongs.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:9; 1 Peter 4:8; 1 Corinthians 13:4

13 Wisdom is found on the lips of the discerning,
but a rod is for the back of the one without sense.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:3; Proverbs 26:3; Proverbs 19:29

14 The wise store up knowledge,
but the mouth of a fool invites ruin.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:23; Proverbs 15:2; Proverbs 18:7

Rich and Poor

15 The wealth of the rich is their fortress,
but poverty is the ruin of the poor.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:11; Proverbs 13:8; Proverbs 30:8

16 The wages of the righteous bring life,
but the income of the wicked brings punishment.

Cross References: Galatians 6:8; Proverbs 11:19; Romans 6:21

Instruction and Correction

17 Whoever heeds discipline shows the way to life,
but whoever ignores correction leads others astray.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:13; Proverbs 15:10; Proverbs 12:1

18 Whoever conceals hatred has lying lips,
and whoever spreads slander is a fool.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:16; Psalm 12:2; Proverbs 26:24

The Power of Words

19 When words are many, sin is not absent,
but the one who holds his tongue is wise.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:27; Ecclesiastes 5:3; James 1:19

20 The tongue of the righteous is like choice silver,
but the heart of the wicked is of little value.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:11; Psalm 12:6; Proverbs 15:28

21 The lips of the righteous feed many,
but fools die for lack of sense.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:7; Proverbs 12:18; John 6:27

God's Blessing

22 The blessing of the Lord makes rich,
and He adds no sorrow to it.

Cross References: Psalm 127:1; Deuteronomy 8:18; 1 Chronicles 4:10

Understanding vs. Folly

23 A fool finds pleasure in wicked schemes,
but a person of understanding delights in wisdom.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:21; Proverbs 26:18; Proverbs 14:9

24 What the wicked fear will come upon them,
but the desires of the righteous will be granted.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:26; Psalm 37:4; Job 3:25

25 When the storm has swept by, the wicked are gone,
but the righteous stand firm forever.

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Matthew 7:24; Psalm 37:36

Laziness and Integrity

26 As vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes,
so is the lazy person to those who send him.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:6; Proverbs 25:19; Proverbs 26:14

27 The fear of the Lord adds length to life,
but the years of the wicked are cut short.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:2; Proverbs 9:11; Psalm 55:23

28 The hope of the righteous brings joy,
but the expectations of the wicked will perish.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:7; Job 8:13; Psalm 112:10

Strength and Security

29 The way of the Lord is a refuge for the blameless,
but it is ruin to those who do evil.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:15; Nahum 1:7; Psalm 37:39

30 The righteous will never be uprooted,
but the wicked will not remain in the land.

Cross References: Psalm 37:29; Proverbs 2:21; Psalm 125:1

Words that Build or Destroy

31 The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom,
but the corrupt tongue will be cut off.

Cross References: Psalm 37:30; Proverbs 10:21; Matthew 15:13

32 The lips of the righteous know what is fitting,
but the mouth of the wicked speaks only what is perverse.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:28; Ecclesiastes 10:12; Proverbs 8:8

Key Lessons from Proverbs 10

- **Wisdom brings joy:** Wise children honor their parents; foolishness brings grief.
- **Righteousness delivers:** Ill-gotten gain fades, but righteousness leads to life.
- **Diligence prospers:** Hard work brings blessing, laziness leads to shame and poverty.
- **Words carry power:** They can bring life, healing, and wisdom—or destruction, conflict, and ruin.
- **God blesses the righteous:** Their hope, work, and life are established by the Lord.
- **The wicked are temporary:** Like a storm, they vanish; the righteous stand forever.
- **The fear of the Lord extends life:** Reverence for God brings strength, hope, and endurance.

Proverbs 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way of Integrity”

Honesty and Humility

1 The Lord hates dishonest scales,
but delights in accurate weights.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:36; Deuteronomy 25:15; Micah 6:11

2 When pride comes, then comes disgrace,
but with humility comes wisdom.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; James 4:6; Proverbs 29:23

Integrity vs. Wickedness

3 The honesty of the upright guides them,
but the crookedness of the unfaithful destroys them.

Cross References: Psalm 25:21; Proverbs 10:9; Titus 2:7

4 Wealth is useless on the day of God's judgment,
but righteousness delivers from death.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:2; Ezekiel 7:19; Zephaniah 1:18

5 The righteousness of the blameless makes their path straight,
but the wicked fall by their own wickedness.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:6; Psalm 37:23; Isaiah 26:7

6 The righteousness of the upright delivers them,
but the unfaithful are trapped by their own desires.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:3; Psalm 9:16; James 1:14

Life and Death

7 When a wicked person dies, their hope perishes;
the expectation of the unrighteous comes to nothing.

Cross References: Job 8:13; Psalm 112:10; Proverbs 10:28

8 The righteous are rescued from trouble,
and it falls on the wicked instead.

Cross References: Psalm 34:19; Proverbs 12:13; Psalm 97:10

Words that Build or Destroy

9 The godless person destroys their neighbor with their mouth,
but the righteous are delivered through knowledge.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:6; James 3:6; Psalm 52:2

10 When the righteous prosper, the city rejoices;
when the wicked perish, there is celebration.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:2; Esther 8:15; Psalm 58:10

11 The blessing of the upright lifts up a city,
but the words of the wicked tear it down.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:34; Proverbs 29:2; Jeremiah 29:7

Wisdom in Relationships

12 Whoever lacks sense despises their neighbor,
but a person of understanding keeps silent.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:9; James 4:11; Proverbs 17:28

13 A gossip betrays secrets,
but a trustworthy person keeps confidence.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:19; Proverbs 25:9; Leviticus 19:16

14 Without guidance, a nation falls;
but with many counselors, there is safety.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:22; Proverbs 24:6; Exodus 18:21

Conduct and Character

15 Whoever puts up security for a stranger will suffer,
but whoever avoids such pledges is safe.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:1; Proverbs 17:18; Proverbs 22:26

16 A gracious woman gains honor,
and strong men gain wealth.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:30; Ruth 3:11; 1 Peter 3:4

17 Those who are kind benefit themselves,
but the cruel bring trouble on their own heads.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:17; Galatians 6:7; Matthew 5:7

18 The wicked earn deceptive wages,
but the one who sows righteousness reaps a sure reward.

Cross References: Hosea 10:12; Galatians 6:8; Proverbs 22:8

19 True righteousness leads to life,
but pursuing evil leads to death.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:28; Ezekiel 18:9; Romans 6:22

God's Delight

20 The Lord detests those with a twisted heart,
but He delights in those who are blameless.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:32; Proverbs 12:22; Deuteronomy 25:16

21 Be sure of this: the wicked will not go unpunished,
but the children of the righteous will be delivered.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:5; Psalm 37:28; Exodus 20:5

Beauty and Discretion

22 Like a gold ring in a pig's snout
is a beautiful woman without discretion.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:9; 1 Peter 3:3; Proverbs 6:25

Expectations of Righteous vs. Wicked

23 The desires of the righteous end in good,
but the hopes of the wicked lead to wrath.

Cross References: Psalm 37:4; Proverbs 10:24; Romans 8:28

24 One person gives freely, yet grows richer;
another withholds too much, and comes to poverty.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:6; Luke 6:38; Ecclesiastes 11:1

25 A generous person will prosper;
whoever refreshes others will be refreshed.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:10; Proverbs 22:9; Deuteronomy 15:10

26 People curse those who hoard grain,
but they bless the one who sells it.

Cross References: Amos 8:5; James 5:3; Proverbs 28:27

Outcomes of Seeking Good or Evil

27 Whoever seeks good finds favor,
but evil comes to the one who searches for it.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:21; Psalm 34:14; Matthew 7:7

28 Those who trust in riches will fall,
but the righteous will flourish like a green leaf.

Cross References: Psalm 52:7; Psalm 1:3; Mark 10:24

29 Whoever brings ruin on their family will inherit only wind,
and the fool will be servant to the wise.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:27; Joshua 7:25; Ecclesiastes 5:16

The Fruit of Righteousness

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life,
and the one who wins souls is wise.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:18; Daniel 12:3; James 5:20

31 If the righteous receive their due on earth,
how much more the wicked and the sinner!

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:18; Ezekiel 18:20; Psalm 58:11

Key Lessons from Proverbs 11

- **Honesty pleases God:** Integrity in small things (like fair scales) matters to Him.
- **Humility brings wisdom:** Pride leads to downfall, but the lowly gain insight.
- **Wealth cannot save:** Only righteousness delivers in the day of judgment.
- **Words shape communities:** The righteous bless and build up, but the wicked destroy.
- **Kindness benefits the giver:** Mercy, generosity, and trustworthiness enrich life.
- **God delights in upright hearts:** True beauty is found in wisdom and discretion, not appearance alone.
- **Righteousness gives life:** The fruit of the righteous blesses others, and wisdom wins souls.
- **The wicked face sure judgment:** If even the righteous are disciplined, the sinner will not escape.

Proverbs 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way of Righteousness and Folly”

Loving Instruction

1 Whoever loves discipline loves knowledge,
but whoever hates correction is stupid.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:8; Hebrews 12:11; Psalm 141:5

2 The good person receives favor from the Lord,
but the one who plots evil He condemns.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:35; Psalm 5:12; Proverbs 3:4

3 No one is established by wickedness,
but the roots of the righteous cannot be moved.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:25; Psalm 1:3; Matthew 7:25

Home and Character

4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband,
but a disgraceful wife is like decay in his bones.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:10; Proverbs 14:1; 1 Corinthians 11:7

5 The thoughts of the righteous are just,
but the advice of the wicked is deceitful.

Cross References: Psalm 37:30; Proverbs 15:26; Philippians 4:8

6 The words of the wicked are like ambush for blood,
but the words of the upright rescue them.

Cross References: Psalm 10:8; Proverbs 18:21; Proverbs 14:3

7 The wicked are overthrown and are gone,
but the house of the righteous stands firm.

Cross References: Psalm 37:10; Job 8:15; Proverbs 14:11

8 A person is praised for their wisdom,
but those with twisted hearts are despised.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:21; Romans 12:16; 1 Samuel 25:3

9 Better to be lowly and have a servant
than to pretend to be important and have no food.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:7; Luke 14:11; Proverbs 30:8

Work and Kindness

10 The righteous care for the life of their animals,
but even the kindest acts of the wicked are cruel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:4; Exodus 23:5; Proverbs 27:23

11 Those who work their land will have plenty of bread,
but those who chase fantasies lack sense.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:19; Proverbs 10:4; 2 Thessalonians 3:10

12 The wicked desire the catch of evil men,
but the root of the righteous produces fruit.

Cross References: Psalm 37:16; Psalm 1:3; Job 8:16

Words and Consequences

13 The wicked are trapped by their own words,
but the righteous escape trouble.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:7; Proverbs 6:2; Proverbs 21:23

14 From the fruit of their lips people are filled with good things,
and the work of their hands brings them reward.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:2; Galatians 6:7; Proverbs 18:20

15 The way of fools seems right to them,
but the wise listen to advice.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:7; Proverbs 26:12; Proverbs 19:20

16 A fool shows annoyance immediately,
but the prudent overlook an insult.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:11; Proverbs 19:11; Ecclesiastes 7:9

17 An honest witness tells the truth,
but a false witness tells lies.

Cross References: Exodus 20:16; Proverbs 14:5; Zechariah 8:16

18 Reckless words pierce like a sword,
but the tongue of the wise brings healing.

Cross References: James 3:5; Proverbs 15:4; Psalm 57:4

19 Truthful words stand the test of time,
but lying words last only a moment.

Cross References: Psalm 117:2; Proverbs 19:9; John 17:17

Deceit vs. Peace

20 Deceit fills the hearts of those who plot evil,
but joy comes to those who promote peace.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:29; Psalm 34:14; James 3:18

21 No lasting harm comes to the righteous,
but the wicked are filled with trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 91:10; Psalm 34:19; Romans 8:28

22 The Lord detests lying lips,
but He delights in those who are trustworthy.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:17; Leviticus 19:11; Colossians 3:9

Wisdom and Diligence

23 The wise keep their knowledge to themselves,
but fools broadcast their foolishness.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:14; Proverbs 13:16; Ecclesiastes 10:3

24 The diligent will rule,
but the lazy will be put to forced labor.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:4; Proverbs 22:29; Proverbs 6:11

25 Anxiety weighs a heart down,
but a kind word lifts it up.

Cross References: Philippians 4:6; Proverbs 15:13; Proverbs 25:25

26 The righteous choose their friends carefully,
but the way of the wicked leads them astray.

Cross References: Psalm 1:1; Proverbs 4:14; Proverbs 16:29

27 The lazy do not roast what they catch,
but the diligent value their possessions.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:25; Proverbs 13:4; Proverbs 6:6

The Path of Life

28 In the way of righteousness there is life,
and along that path there is no death.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:35; John 14:6; Proverbs 4:18

Key Lessons from Proverbs 12

- **Loving discipline brings wisdom:** Correction is not an enemy—it's the path to knowledge.
- **Character shapes homes:** A virtuous spouse builds up, while a shameful one tears down.
- **Work with diligence:** Hard work provides abundance; laziness leaves one empty.
- **Words carry power:** Truth heals and lasts; lies wound and quickly fade.
- **The righteous live with compassion:** Even toward animals, they show care and justice.
- **Peace brings joy:** Deceit destroys, but peacemakers find blessing.
- **Diligence leads to honor:** Laziness enslaves, but diligence raises one to leadership.
- **Righteousness gives life:** Walking uprightly ensures strength, peace, and security.

Proverbs 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way of Wisdom and Folly”

Listening to Instruction

1 A wise son listens to his father's instruction,
but a mocker refuses correction.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:5; Proverbs 1:8; Proverbs 10:1

2 From the fruit of their lips people enjoy good things,
but the unfaithful crave violence.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:14; Psalm 11:5; Isaiah 3:10

3 Those who guard their lips preserve their lives,
but those who talk recklessly come to ruin.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:23; James 1:26; Psalm 141:3

Diligence and Laziness

4 Lazy people want much but get nothing,
but the desires of the diligent are fully satisfied.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:25; Proverbs 19:15; Proverbs 20:4

5 The righteous hate lies,
but the wicked bring shame and disgrace.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:25; Proverbs 12:22; Psalm 119:163

6 Righteousness guards the blameless,
but wickedness overthrows the sinner.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:9; Proverbs 11:5; Psalm 25:21

True Wealth

7 Some pretend to be rich but have nothing;
others pretend to be poor but have great wealth.

Cross References: Revelation 3:17; Proverbs 12:9; 2 Corinthians 6:10

8 A person's riches may ransom their life,
but the poor are never threatened in this way.

Cross References: Exodus 21:30; Proverbs 18:11; Ecclesiastes 5:12

9 The light of the righteous shines brightly,
but the lamp of the wicked will be snuffed out.

Cross References: Job 18:5; Psalm 97:11; Job 21:17

Pride and Contentment

10 Pride leads to conflict,
but wisdom is found among those who take advice.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:2; James 4:1; Proverbs 12:15

11 Wealth gained quickly dwindles,
but whoever gathers little by little makes it grow.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:20; Proverbs 20:21; Haggai 1:6

12 Hope deferred makes the heart sick,
but a desire fulfilled is a tree of life.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:25; Genesis 45:26; Proverbs 3:18

The Power of God's Word

13 Whoever despises the word will be destroyed,
but whoever reveres a command will be rewarded.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:16; Numbers 15:31; Proverbs 19:16

14 The teaching of the wise is a fountain of life,
turning people from the snares of death.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:27; John 4:14; Proverbs 10:11

15 Good judgment wins favor,
but the way of the unfaithful is hard.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:12; Psalm 111:10; Proverbs 21:16

Wisdom in Action

16 All who are prudent act with knowledge,
but fools expose their folly.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:23; Proverbs 15:2; James 3:13

17 A wicked messenger falls into trouble,
but a faithful ambassador brings healing.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:13; Proverbs 10:26; 2 Corinthians 5:20

18 Poverty and shame come to those who ignore correction,
but whoever heeds reproof is honored.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:32; Proverbs 5:12; Proverbs 12:1

Desire and Companionship

19 A longing fulfilled is sweet to the soul,
but fools hate to turn from evil.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:12; Proverbs 29:27; Job 20:12

20 Walk with the wise and become wise;
associate with fools and you will suffer harm.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:33; Proverbs 1:10; Proverbs 22:24

21 Trouble pursues sinners,
but blessings reward the righteous.

Cross References: Numbers 32:23; Romans 2:9; Proverbs 12:21

Inheritance and Provision

22 A good person leaves an inheritance
to their children's children,
but a sinner's wealth is stored up for the righteous.

Cross References: Job 27:17; Ecclesiastes 2:26; Proverbs 28:8

23 The fields of the poor may produce much food,
but injustice sweeps it away.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:16; Isaiah 5:8; Amos 5:11

Discipline and Satisfaction

24 Whoever spares the rod hates their child,
but the one who loves their child is careful to discipline them.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:6; Proverbs 22:15; Proverbs 29:15

25 The righteous eat to their heart's content,
but the stomach of the wicked goes hungry.

Cross References: Psalm 34:10; Psalm 37:25; Philippians 4:19

Key Lessons from Proverbs 13

- **Wisdom listens:** A wise person welcomes correction, but a fool rejects it to their ruin.
- **Work with diligence:** Laziness leads to emptiness, but diligence brings fulfillment.
- **True wealth is not always visible:** Some who appear poor are truly rich, and riches cannot buy righteousness.
- **Pride leads to conflict:** Humility and counsel bring peace and growth.
- **Hope fulfilled refreshes the soul:** God's promises bring life when realized.
- **Discipline is love:** Correcting children shows care and shapes their future.
- **Righteousness satisfies:** The upright find peace and provision, while the wicked face emptiness.

Proverbs 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way of Wisdom and Folly”

Building and Destroying

1 A wise woman builds her house,
but a foolish one tears it down with her own hands.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:4; Proverbs 24:3; Proverbs 31:27

2 Those who walk in uprightness fear the Lord,
but those who are crooked in their ways despise Him.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:13; Psalm 15:2; Micah 6:8

3 The words of fools bring a rod for their backs,
but the lips of the wise protect them.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:7; Psalm 12:6; Ecclesiastes 10:12

Work and Integrity

4 Without oxen, the stable is clean,
but much strength and increase come from the ox.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:4; 1 Corinthians 9:9; Proverbs 27:23

5 A truthful witness does not lie,
but a false witness pours out lies.

Cross References: Exodus 23:1; Proverbs 12:17; Proverbs 19:5

6 A mocker looks for wisdom and finds none,
but knowledge comes easily to those who understand.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:22; James 1:5; Proverbs 2:6

7 Stay away from a foolish person,
for you will find no knowledge on their lips.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:6; Proverbs 13:20; Jeremiah 15:17

8 The wisdom of the prudent is to think carefully about their way,
but the folly of fools is deceit.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:26; Ephesians 5:15; Proverbs 14:15

9 Fools make fun of sin,
but the upright enjoy God's favor.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:27; Proverbs 15:8; 1 Samuel 15:22

Heart and Household

10 Each heart knows its own bitterness,
and no one else can share its joy.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:11; Proverbs 20:5; Job 10:1

11 The house of the wicked will be destroyed,
but the home of the upright will flourish.

Cross References: Job 8:15; Proverbs 3:33; Proverbs 12:7

12 There is a way that seems right to a man,
but its end is the way of death.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:25; Matthew 7:13; Judges 21:25

13 Even in laughter the heart may ache,
and joy may end in grief.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:2; Ecclesiastes 7:3; Proverbs 25:20

14 Backsliders get what their ways deserve,
but the good receive what they desire.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:31; Galatians 6:8; Jeremiah 2:19

15 The simple believe anything,
but the prudent carefully consider their steps.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:3; 1 John 4:1; Psalm 119:130

16 The wise fear the Lord and turn from evil,
but fools are reckless and overconfident.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:7; Job 1:1; Proverbs 28:26

17 Quick-tempered people act foolishly,
and those who plot evil are hated.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:29; James 1:20; Proverbs 29:22

18 The simple inherit folly,
but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:32; Proverbs 4:9; Hosea 4:6

The Upright and the Wicked

19 Evil people bow before the good,
and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:14; Revelation 3:9; Psalm 37:36

20 The poor are disliked even by their neighbors,
but the rich have many friends.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:4; Proverbs 19:7; James 2:1

21 Whoever despises their neighbor sins,
but blessed are those who are kind to the poor.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:31; Proverbs 19:17; Luke 14:13

22 Don't those who plan evil go astray?
But mercy and truth belong to those who plan good.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:3; Psalm 7:14; Galatians 6:9

Work, Wealth, and Witness

23 All hard work brings profit,
but mere talk leads only to poverty.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:11; Ecclesiastes 2:24; 2 Thessalonians 3:10

24 The wealth of the wise is their crown,
but the folly of fools yields only foolishness.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:4; Proverbs 3:16; Ecclesiastes 2:26

25 A truthful witness saves lives,
but a false witness tells lies.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:17; Daniel 6:22; Psalm 27:12

The Fear of the Lord

26 Whoever fears the Lord has strong confidence,
and their children will have a place of refuge.

Cross References: Psalm 34:11; Psalm 112:2; Proverbs 9:10

27 The fear of the Lord is a fountain of life,
turning people away from the snares of death.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:14; John 4:14; Psalm 36:9

Leadership and Self-Control

28 A large population is a king's glory,
but without people a ruler is ruined.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:20; 2 Samuel 24:3; Isaiah 9:7

29 Whoever is patient has great understanding,
but the quick-tempered display folly.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:32; James 1:19; Ecclesiastes 7:9

30 A peaceful heart gives life to the body,
but envy rots the bones.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:22; Job 5:2; Galatians 5:26

Justice and Righteousness

31 Whoever oppresses the poor insults their Maker,
but whoever is kind to the needy honors Him.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:5; Matthew 25:40; Zechariah 7:10

32 The wicked are brought down by their evil,
but the righteous have hope even in death.

Cross References: Psalm 37:20; Psalm 23:4; Psalm 112:7

33 Wisdom rests in the heart of the discerning,
but even fools know how to show their folly.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:10; Matthew 12:35; Proverbs 12:23

34 Righteousness exalts a nation,
but sin is a disgrace to any people.

Cross References: Psalm 33:12; Deuteronomy 28:1; Proverbs 11:11

35 A king favors a wise servant,
but his anger falls on the one who brings shame.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:13; 1 Samuel 22:14; Genesis 41:40

Key Lessons from Proverbs 14

- **Wisdom builds, folly destroys:** A wise person strengthens their home, but the foolish tear it down.
- **Fear of the Lord is life-giving:** Reverence for God gives confidence, peace, and protection.
- **Appearances can deceive:** A way may look right, but without God it leads to death.
- **Character reveals itself:** Truthful witnesses, diligent workers, and kind hearts bring life; liars and oppressors bring destruction.
- **Self-control brings strength:** Patience and peace bring health, while anger and envy rot the soul.
- **Righteousness blesses nations:** God lifts up entire peoples who walk in righteousness, but sin drags them down.

Proverbs 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Power of Words and the Fear of the Lord”

The Power of Words

1 A gentle answer turns away anger,
but harsh words stir up wrath.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:15; Judges 8:1; Ephesians 4:29

2 The tongue of the wise uses knowledge well,
but the mouth of fools gushes out foolishness.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:31; James 3:17; Proverbs 16:23

3 The eyes of the Lord are everywhere,
watching the evil and the good.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:9; Psalm 33:13; Hebrews 4:13

4 Gentle words are a tree of life,
but a deceitful tongue crushes the spirit.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:18; Proverbs 18:21; James 3:8

5 A fool despises his father’s instruction,
but whoever accepts correction shows wisdom.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:1; Proverbs 10:17; Proverbs 12:15

The Upright and the Wicked

6 The house of the righteous is filled with treasure,
but the income of the wicked brings trouble.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:22; Proverbs 15:16; Ecclesiastes 5:10

7 The lips of the wise spread knowledge,
but the hearts of fools do not.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:21; Proverbs 18:2; Ecclesiastes 10:14

8 The sacrifice of the wicked is detestable to the Lord,
but the prayer of the upright pleases Him.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:27; Isaiah 1:11; Psalm 66:18

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord,
but He loves those who pursue righteousness.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:20; Matthew 5:6; Amos 5:15

10 Discipline is harsh for those who forsake the way,
and those who hate correction will die.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:23; Proverbs 29:1; Deuteronomy 29:19

11 The grave and destruction lie open before the Lord—
how much more the hearts of human beings!

Cross References: Job 26:6; Psalm 139:8; Amos 9:2

The Heart and the Spirit

12 Mockers hate correction;
they avoid the wise.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:7; Proverbs 23:9; Amos 5:10

13 A joyful heart makes a cheerful face,
but sorrow of the heart crushes the spirit.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:14; Nehemiah 2:2; Psalm 51:8

14 The discerning heart seeks knowledge,
but the mouth of fools feeds on folly.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:15; Ecclesiastes 7:25; Proverbs 17:24

15 For the afflicted, every day seems bad,
but a cheerful heart has a continual feast.

Cross References: Job 14:1; Philippians 4:11; Proverbs 17:22

Better with Little than Much with Trouble

16 Better a little with the fear of the Lord
than great wealth with turmoil.

Cross References: Psalm 37:16; Proverbs 16:8; 1 Timothy 6:6

17 Better a simple meal of vegetables where love is,
than a fattened ox with hatred.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:1; Ecclesiastes 4:6; 1 Timothy 6:8

Anger, Laziness, and Family

18 Hot-tempered people stir up conflict,
but those who are patient calm a quarrel.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:22; James 1:20; Proverbs 26:21

19 The way of the lazy is like a hedge of thorns,
but the path of the upright is a clear road.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:5; Proverbs 26:13; Isaiah 40:3

20 A wise son brings joy to his father,
but a foolish man despises his mother.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:1; Proverbs 23:22; Proverbs 17:25

Counsel and Timely Words

21 Folly delights those who lack sense,
but people of understanding walk uprightly.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:23; Proverbs 15:14; Ecclesiastes 10:2

22 Plans fail for lack of counsel,
but with many advisers they succeed.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:14; Proverbs 20:18; Proverbs 24:6

23 People find joy in giving the right answer—
and how good is a word spoken at the right time!

Cross References: Proverbs 25:11; Isaiah 50:4; Colossians 4:6

The Way of Life

24 The path of life leads upward for the wise,
so they may escape the grave below.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:18; Matthew 7:14; Proverbs 2:18

25 The Lord tears down the house of the proud,
but He protects the widow's property.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:14; Psalm 68:5; James 4:6

26 The thoughts of the wicked are detestable to the Lord,
but gracious words are pure in His sight.

Cross References: Genesis 6:5; Psalm 19:14; Matthew 15:19

27 Greedy people bring ruin to their households,
but those who hate bribes will live.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:29; Exodus 23:8; 1 Timothy 6:10

28 The righteous study how to answer,
but the mouth of the wicked gushes evil.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:2; Proverbs 10:19; James 1:19

29 The Lord is far from the wicked,
but He hears the prayers of the righteous.

Cross References: Psalm 34:15; John 9:31; Isaiah 59:2

Humility and Wisdom

30 A cheerful look brings joy to the heart;
good news strengthens the bones.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:15; Psalm 19:8; Genesis 45:27

31 Whoever listens to life-giving correction
will remain among the wise.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:18; Proverbs 9:9; Proverbs 25:12

32 Those who reject instruction despise themselves,
but those who accept correction gain understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:36; Proverbs 12:1; Hebrews 12:9

33 The fear of the Lord teaches wisdom,
and humility comes before honor.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:7; Proverbs 18:12; James 4:10

Key Lessons from Proverbs 15

- **Gentle words bring peace:** Harsh speech stirs anger, but soft answers calm conflict.
- **God sees all:** Nothing is hidden—our hearts, thoughts, and actions are open before Him.
- **Righteousness pleases God:** He delights in prayer, truth, and humility; He hates pride, deceit, and empty sacrifices.
- **Joy comes from the heart:** A cheerful heart transforms life, while sorrow and envy crush the spirit.
- **Better little with love than much with strife:** Peace with God and family is greater than riches.
- **Correction is life-giving:** Wise people embrace reproof; the foolish despise it to their ruin.
- **The fear of the Lord brings wisdom:** True honor only comes after humility.

Proverbs 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Directs All Things”

God’s Sovereignty

1 People make plans in their hearts,
but the right answer of the tongue comes from the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:21; James 4:13; Jeremiah 10:23

2 All a person’s ways seem pure to them,
but the Lord examines the motives.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:2; 1 Samuel 16:7; Proverbs 14:12

3 Commit your works to the Lord,
and your plans will succeed.

Cross References: Psalm 37:5; Psalm 55:22; 1 Peter 5:7

4 The Lord has made everything for His purpose—
even the wicked for the day of judgment.

Cross References: Romans 9:22; Colossians 1:16; Revelation 4:11

5 The Lord detests the proud in heart;
they will not go unpunished.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:16; James 4:6; Isaiah 2:12

6 Through mercy and truth sin is atoned for,
and through the fear of the Lord people turn away from evil.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:3; Hosea 6:6; Job 28:28

7 When a man’s ways please the Lord,
He makes even his enemies live at peace with him.

Cross References: Genesis 26:28; Romans 12:18; Proverbs 3:4

Better with Righteousness

8 Better a little with righteousness
than great wealth without justice.

Cross References: Psalm 37:16; Proverbs 15:16; 1 Timothy 6:6

9 People plan their course,
but the Lord directs their steps.

Cross References: Psalm 37:23; Proverbs 20:24; Jeremiah 10:23

Kings and Justice

10 The king speaks with divine wisdom;
he must not betray justice.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 14:17; 1 Kings 3:28; Proverbs 8:15

11 Honest scales and balances belong to the Lord;
He made all the weights in the bag.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:36; Proverbs 11:1; Deuteronomy 25:13

12 Kings detest wrongdoing,
for a throne is established by righteousness.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:5; Proverbs 29:14; Isaiah 9:7

13 Kings take delight in honest lips;
they value the one who speaks the truth.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:11; Proverbs 14:35; Psalm 101:6

14 The king's anger is a messenger of death,
but the wise will calm it.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:12; Proverbs 20:2; Ecclesiastes 8:3

15 When the king smiles, there is life;
his favor is like rain in springtime.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:12; Job 29:24; Psalm 4:6

Wisdom Over Wealth

16 How much better to get wisdom than gold,
to choose understanding rather than silver!

Cross References: Proverbs 3:14; Proverbs 8:10; Job 28:15

17 The path of the upright avoids evil;
whoever guards their way preserves their life.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:26; Isaiah 35:8; Psalm 119:9

18 Pride goes before destruction,
and a haughty spirit before a fall.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:2; Luke 14:11; Proverbs 29:23

19 Better to be humble with the lowly
than to share plunder with the proud.

Cross References: Psalm 138:6; Matthew 5:5; Proverbs 15:33

Wisdom and Speech

20 Whoever handles a matter wisely will find good,
and whoever trusts in the Lord is blessed.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:5; Psalm 2:12; Jeremiah 17:7

21 The wise in heart are called discerning,
and gracious words promote learning.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:23; Colossians 4:6; Proverbs 25:11

22 Understanding is a fountain of life to those who have it,
but folly brings punishment to fools.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:14; Proverbs 18:4; Proverbs 1:7

23 The heart of the wise teaches their mouth,
and adds learning to their lips.

Cross References: Matthew 12:34; Proverbs 15:28; Ecclesiastes 10:12

24 Pleasant words are like honey—
sweet to the soul and healing to the bones.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:23; Psalm 19:10; Proverbs 12:18

The End of Man's Ways

25 There is a way that seems right to a person,
but its end is the way of death.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:12; Matthew 7:13; Judges 21:25

26 The appetite of laborers works for them;
their hunger drives them on.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 6:7; 2 Thessalonians 3:10; Ecclesiastes 2:24

The Wicked and the Violent

27 A scoundrel digs up evil,
and his lips are like a burning fire.

Cross References: James 3:6; Proverbs 6:12; Psalm 52:2

28 A perverse person stirs up conflict,
and a gossip separates close friends.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:19; Proverbs 26:20; James 3:16

29 A violent man entices his neighbor,
and leads him into a path that is not good.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:10; Psalm 1:1; Genesis 6:11

30 He winks his eye to plot deceit,
and purses his lips to bring evil to pass.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:13; Proverbs 10:10; Isaiah 32:7

Patience and God's Control

31 Gray hair is a crown of glory,
if it is found in the way of righteousness.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:32; Proverbs 20:29; Job 12:12

32 Better to be patient than powerful,
better to rule your spirit than to conquer a city.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 7:8; James 1:19; Proverbs 25:28

33 The lot is cast into the lap,
but its every decision is from the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:18; Acts 1:26; Joshua 18:10

Key Lessons from Proverbs 16

- **God rules over all:** We make plans, but God directs outcomes, even over rulers and nations.
- **Pride destroys:** Pride brings downfall; humility preserves life and favor.
- **Wisdom is greater than wealth:** Gold and silver cannot compare to the value of wisdom.
- **Righteousness builds stability:** Both for individuals and rulers, justice and honesty establish security.
- **Words matter:** Gentle, gracious, and truthful words heal and bless, while deceitful ones destroy.
- **Patience is power:** True strength is found in self-control, not domination.
- **God controls outcomes:** Even the smallest matters, like casting lots, are in His hands.

Proverbs 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Wisdom in Relationships and Conduct”

Peace and Strife

1 Better a dry piece of bread with peace,
than a house full of feasting with conflict.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:17; Proverbs 21:9; Ecclesiastes 4:6

2 A wise servant will rule over a disgraceful son,
and will share in the inheritance with the brothers.

Cross References: Genesis 15:2; Proverbs 14:35; Genesis 24:2

3 Silver is tested in a crucible, and gold in a furnace,
but the Lord tests the hearts.

Cross References: Psalm 66:10; Jeremiah 17:10; 1 Peter 1:7

Attitudes Toward Others

4 Wrongdoers listen to evil lips;
liars pay attention to a corrupt tongue.

Cross References: Psalm 101:7; Proverbs 29:12; Exodus 23:1

5 Whoever mocks the poor insults their Maker;
whoever rejoices at disaster will not go unpunished.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:31; Obadiah 1:12; Job 31:29

6 Grandchildren are the crown of the elderly,
and the pride of children is their parents.

Cross References: Psalm 127:3; Psalm 128:6; Genesis 48:11

7 Excellent speech is not fitting for a fool—
much less lying lips for a ruler.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:1; Proverbs 12:22; Ecclesiastes 10:12

Love and Forgiveness

8 A bribe is seen as a magic stone by the one who gives it;
it seems to bring success everywhere.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:16; Proverbs 21:14; Genesis 32:20

9 Whoever covers an offense promotes love,
but whoever repeats the matter separates close friends.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:12; 1 Peter 4:8; Proverbs 16:28

10 A rebuke makes a greater impression on a wise person
than a hundred lashes on a fool.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:8; Proverbs 15:5; Ecclesiastes 7:5

Fools and Strife

11 An evil person pursues rebellion;
a cruel messenger will be sent against them.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:1; Romans 13:2; Ecclesiastes 8:11

12 Better to meet a bear robbed of her cubs
than a fool acting in his folly.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:8; Hosea 13:8; Proverbs 27:3

13 Whoever repays good with evil—
evil will never leave their house.

Cross References: Romans 12:17; 1 Samuel 25:21; Psalm 35:12

14 Starting a quarrel is like breaching a dam;
so drop the matter before it breaks out.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:3; James 4:1; Proverbs 26:21

15 Acquitting the guilty and condemning the innocent—
the Lord detests them both.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:23; Exodus 23:7; Proverbs 24:24

16 Why should fools have money in hand to buy wisdom,
when they have no desire for it?

Cross References: Proverbs 23:23; Matthew 13:45; Proverbs 1:7

Friendship and Family

17 A friend loves at all times,
and a brother is born for adversity.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:24; John 15:13; Ruth 1:16

18 One who lacks judgment shakes hands in pledge
and puts up security for a neighbor.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:1; Proverbs 22:26; Proverbs 11:15

19 Whoever loves strife loves sin;
whoever builds a high gate invites destruction.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:10; Proverbs 16:18; Obadiah 1:3

20 The perverse in heart find no good,
and those with deceitful tongues fall into trouble.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:12; Proverbs 12:13; Psalm 34:13

21 To have a fool for a child brings grief;
there is no joy for the parent of a fool.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:1; Proverbs 17:25; Proverbs 15:20

22 A cheerful heart is good medicine,
but a broken spirit dries up the bones.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:13; Proverbs 18:14; Proverbs 12:25

Justice and Wisdom

23 The wicked accept secret bribes
to pervert the course of justice.

Cross References: Exodus 23:8; Deuteronomy 16:19; Micah 3:11

24 Wisdom is in the presence of the discerning,
but the eyes of a fool wander to the ends of the earth.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:14; Proverbs 4:25; Ecclesiastes 8:1

25 A foolish son brings grief to his father
and bitterness to his mother.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:1; Proverbs 15:20; Proverbs 19:13

26 It is not good to punish the innocent,
or to flog officials for doing right.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 3:16; Isaiah 5:23; Job 34:17

27 The one who has knowledge uses words with restraint,
and whoever has understanding is even-tempered.

Cross References: James 1:19; Proverbs 10:19; Ecclesiastes 5:2

28 Even fools are thought wise if they keep silent,
and discerning if they hold their tongues.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:19; Job 13:5; Proverbs 29:11

Key Lessons from Proverbs 17

- **Peace is better than plenty:** Quietness with little is greater than feasting with strife.
- **God tests hearts:** More than silver or gold, our inner motives are weighed by Him.
- **Forgiveness preserves love:** Covering offenses builds friendship, but gossip destroys it.
- **Fools bring danger:** Better to face a bear than a fool in their folly.
- **Friendship and family matter:** A true friend is loyal always, and family is given for times of need.
- **A cheerful heart brings healing:** Joy refreshes life, while a broken spirit brings decay.
- **Wisdom shows in restraint:** Even silence can appear wise, while reckless words prove folly.
- **Justice belongs to God:** Bribery, false judgment, and oppression are all detestable to Him.

Proverbs 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Power of Words and Relationships”

Wisdom and Folly

1 An unfriendly person isolates themselves,
seeking their own desire; they rage against sound judgment.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:25; Jude 1:19; Genesis 13:11

2 Fools find no pleasure in understanding,
but only in airing their own opinions.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:23; Proverbs 15:2; Ecclesiastes 10:3

3 When wickedness comes, so does contempt,
and with dishonor comes shame.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:2; Hosea 4:7; Philippians 3:19

The Value of Words

4 The words of a person's mouth are deep waters,
but the fountain of wisdom is a flowing stream.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:5; John 7:38; Proverbs 16:22

5 It is not right to favor the wicked
or to deny justice to the righteous.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; James 2:9

6 A fool's lips bring strife,
and their mouth invites a beating.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:14; Proverbs 13:3; Proverbs 26:3

7 A fool's mouth is their ruin,
and their lips are a trap to their soul.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:13; Ecclesiastes 10:12; Psalm 64:8

8 Gossip's words are like tasty morsels;
they go deep into a person's heart.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:22; Proverbs 16:28; James 3:6

Work and Strength

9 Whoever is lazy in their work
is a brother to one who destroys.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:4; Proverbs 24:30; 2 Thessalonians 3:11

10 The name of the Lord is a strong tower;
the righteous run to it and are safe.

Cross References: Psalm 61:3; Psalm 18:2; Psalm 91:2

11 The rich think their wealth is a strong city;
they imagine it to be an unscalable wall.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:15; Luke 12:19; 1 Timothy 6:17

Humility and Discernment

12 Pride comes before destruction,
but humility comes before honor.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Proverbs 15:33; James 4:10

13 To answer before listening—
that is folly and shame.

Cross References: James 1:19; John 7:51; Proverbs 29:20

14 A person's spirit can sustain them in sickness,
but a crushed spirit—who can bear?

Cross References: Proverbs 17:22; Psalm 51:17; 2 Corinthians 1:8

15 The discerning heart acquires knowledge,
and the ear of the wise seeks it out.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:14; Proverbs 1:5; Proverbs 9:9

Justice and Disputes

16 A gift opens the way
and ushers the giver into the presence of the great.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:8; Genesis 43:11; Proverbs 21:14

17 The first to present their case seems right,
until another comes and examines them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:6; Proverbs 25:9; John 7:24

18 Casting lots settles disputes
and keeps strong opponents apart.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:33; Joshua 14:2; Acts 1:26

19 An offended brother is harder to win back than a fortified city;
arguments are like barred gates of a castle.

Cross References: Matthew 18:15; Genesis 4:8; Proverbs 6:19

The Power of the Tongue

20 From the fruit of their mouth a person's stomach is filled;
with the harvest of their lips they are satisfied.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:14; Proverbs 13:2; Matthew 12:37

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue,
and those who love it will eat its fruit.

Cross References: James 3:5; Proverbs 12:18; Matthew 12:36

Relationships and Friendship

22 He who finds a wife finds what is good
and receives favor from the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:14; Genesis 2:18; Genesis 24:14

23 The poor plead for mercy,
but the rich answer harshly.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:7; James 2:6; Luke 16:20

24 A man with many companions may come to ruin,
but there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.

Cross References: John 15:13; Proverbs 17:17; Ruth 1:16

Key Lessons from Proverbs 18

- **Fools love their own voice:** Wisdom seeks understanding, but fools only want to air opinions.
- **Words are powerful:** They can bring life or death, heal or destroy, bless or curse.
- **Gossip is dangerous:** Its words go deep and wound the heart.
- **God is a refuge:** His name is a strong tower of safety for the righteous.
- **Pride destroys, humility lifts up:** True honor comes only through humility.
- **Justice requires discernment:** One side may seem right until carefully examined.
- **Friendship and marriage are blessings:** A faithful spouse and a true friend are gifts from the Lord.

Proverbs 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Integrity, Discipline, and God’s Counsel”

Integrity Over Wealth

1 Better to be poor and live with integrity
than to be dishonest and a fool.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:6; Proverbs 19:22; Psalm 37:16

2 Desire without knowledge is not good,
and rushing into things leads to sin.

Cross References: Romans 10:2; Proverbs 29:20; Proverbs 21:5

3 A person’s own foolishness ruins their life,
yet their heart rages against the Lord.

Cross References: James 1:13; Lamentations 3:39; Jonah 4:9

4 Wealth brings many friends,
but the poor are deserted by them.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:20; Proverbs 19:7; Luke 16:9

Truth and Lies

5 A false witness will not go unpunished,
and one who lies will not escape.

Cross References: Exodus 20:16; Proverbs 19:9; Deuteronomy 19:18

6 Many seek the favor of the ruler,
and everyone is the friend of the one who gives gifts.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:26; Proverbs 17:8; Proverbs 18:16

7 The relatives of the poor despise them;
even their friends avoid them completely.
Though they plead with words, no one responds.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:20; Job 19:13; Psalm 38:11

The Value of Wisdom

8 The one who gains wisdom loves their own soul;
those who cherish understanding will prosper.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:35; Proverbs 4:7; Proverbs 3:13

9 A false witness will not go unpunished,
and a liar will perish.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:5; Revelation 21:8; Psalm 101:7

10 It is not fitting for a fool to live in luxury,
much less for a servant to rule over princes.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:5; Proverbs 30:22; Proverbs 17:16

Patience and Family Life

11 A person's wisdom makes them slow to anger;
it is to their honor to overlook an offense.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:29; James 1:19; Micah 7:18

12 The king's rage is like the roar of a lion,
but his favor is like dew on the grass.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:14; Proverbs 20:2; Hosea 14:5

13 A foolish son is a disaster to his father,
and a quarrelsome wife is like constant dripping.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:25; Proverbs 21:9; Proverbs 27:15

14 Houses and wealth are inherited from fathers,
but a prudent wife is from the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:22; Proverbs 31:10; Genesis 24:50

Laziness and Obedience

15 Laziness brings deep sleep,
and the idle will go hungry.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:9; Proverbs 20:13; 2 Thessalonians 3:10

16 Whoever keeps God's commands preserves their life,
but those who despise His ways will die.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:19; Proverbs 13:13; Ezekiel 18:27

17 Whoever is kind to the poor lends to the Lord,
and He will repay them for what they have done.

Cross References: Matthew 25:40; Proverbs 14:31; 2 Corinthians 9:6

18 Discipline your children while there is hope;
do not let your heart spare them because of their crying.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:24; Proverbs 22:15; Hebrews 12:6

Anger, Counsel, and God's Sovereignty

19 A hot-tempered person must pay the penalty;
if you rescue them once, you will have to do it again.

Cross References: Galatians 6:7; Proverbs 29:22; Numbers 20:10

20 Listen to advice and accept instruction,
so that in the end you may be wise.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:15; Proverbs 1:8; Deuteronomy 32:29

21 Many plans are in a person's heart,
but the Lord's purpose will prevail.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:9; Psalm 33:11; Isaiah 46:10

22 Loyalty makes a person attractive,
and it is better to be poor than a liar.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Proverbs 3:3; Proverbs 19:1

23 The fear of the Lord leads to life;
then one rests content, untouched by trouble.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:27; Proverbs 10:27; Psalm 34:9

Consequences of Foolishness

24 The lazy person buries his hand in the dish,
and will not even bring it back to his mouth.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:15; Proverbs 12:27; 2 Thessalonians 3:10

25 Strike a mocker, and the simple will learn prudence;
rebuke the discerning, and they will gain knowledge.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:11; Proverbs 9:8; Proverbs 17:10

26 A child who robs his father and drives out his mother
brings shame and disgrace.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Proverbs 20:20; Proverbs 28:24

27 Stop listening, my son, to instruction that leads you astray
from the words of knowledge.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:1; Hebrews 2:1; 2 Timothy 4:3

28 A corrupt witness mocks at justice,
and the mouth of the wicked gulps down evil.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:12; Psalm 5:9; Exodus 23:1

29 Penalties are prepared for mockers,
and beatings for the backs of fools.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:13; Proverbs 26:3; Isaiah 28:22

Key Lessons from Proverbs 19

- **Integrity is priceless:** Better to be poor with honesty than rich with deceit.
- **Wisdom protects life:** Seeking knowledge and understanding brings blessing, but foolishness destroys.
- **God cares for the poor:** Helping the needy is like lending to the Lord, and He promises to repay.
- **Discipline matters:** Correcting children early is an act of love and hope.
- **God's plan stands:** People may have many plans, but only the Lord's purpose will ultimately prevail.
- **Relationships reflect wisdom:** A prudent wife is God's gift, while a quarrelsome one brings sorrow.
- **Patience and mercy show strength:** Overlooking offenses and slowing anger demonstrate true wisdom.

Proverbs 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Wisdom in Life, Work, and Justice”

Wine and Self-Control

1 Wine makes people mockers,
and strong drink leads to anger;
whoever is led astray by it is not wise.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:11; Ephesians 5:18; Proverbs 23:29

Authority and Strife

2 The king's anger is like the roar of a lion;
those who provoke him risk their lives.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:14; Proverbs 19:12; Ecclesiastes 8:2

3 It is an honor to avoid strife,
but every fool is quick to quarrel.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:14; Romans 12:18; James 4:1

Laziness and Diligence

4 The lazy person does not plow because it is cold;
when harvest comes, they will beg and have nothing.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:6; Proverbs 10:5; 2 Thessalonians 3:10

5 The purposes of a person's heart are deep waters,
but one with understanding draws them out.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:4; 1 Corinthians 2:11; Proverbs 25:2

Integrity and Faithfulness

6 Many claim to have unfailing love,
but a faithful person—who can find?

Cross References: Luke 18:11; 2 Corinthians 10:18; Proverbs 28:20

7 The righteous walk in integrity;
their children are blessed after them.

Cross References: Psalm 37:37; Psalm 112:1; Genesis 18:19

Judgment and Purity

8 A king who sits on the throne of judgment
winnows out all evil with his eyes.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:26; Psalm 101:8; 1 Kings 3:9

9 Who can say, "I have kept my heart pure;
I am clean and without sin"?

Cross References: 1 John 1:8; Job 14:4; Psalm 51:10

Honesty and Justice

10 Differing weights and measures—
the Lord detests them both.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:13; Leviticus 19:36; Micah 6:11

11 Even a child is known by their actions,
whether their conduct is pure and right.

Cross References: Matthew 7:16; Luke 2:52; 1 Samuel 3:19

12 Ears that hear and eyes that see—
the Lord has made them both.

Cross References: Exodus 4:11; Psalm 94:9; Proverbs 22:2

Work and Contentment

13 Do not love sleep, or you will grow poor;
stay awake, and you will have food to spare.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:9; Proverbs 19:15; Romans 13:11

14 “It’s worthless, it’s worthless,” says the buyer;
but later he boasts about his bargain.

Cross References: James 4:16; Amos 8:5; Proverbs 11:1

15 Gold is plentiful, and rubies are abundant,
but lips that speak knowledge are a rare treasure.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:14; Proverbs 8:11; Job 28:18

Caution and Counsel

16 Take the garment of one who puts up security for a stranger;
hold it in pledge if it is done for an outsider.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:13; Exodus 22:26; Proverbs 6:1

17 Food gained by deceit tastes sweet,
but in the end it fills the mouth with gravel.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:17; Proverbs 4:17; Job 20:12

18 Plans succeed through good advice;
with wise guidance wage your war.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:22; Proverbs 24:6; Luke 14:31

Gossip and Honor

19 A gossip betrays confidence;
so avoid anyone who talks too much.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:13; Proverbs 25:9; Psalm 12:2

20 Whoever curses father or mother—
their lamp will go out in deep darkness.

Cross References: Exodus 21:17; Proverbs 30:11; Matthew 15:4

Wealth and Inheritance

21 An inheritance gained too quickly at the beginning
will not be blessed in the end.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:11; Proverbs 28:20; Luke 12:20

22 Do not say, “I will pay back evil”;
wait for the Lord, and He will deliver you.

Cross References: Romans 12:19; Proverbs 24:29; Psalm 27:14

God’s Direction and Justice

23 The Lord detests differing weights,
and dishonest scales are not good.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:1; Proverbs 20:10; Leviticus 19:35

24 A person’s steps are directed by the Lord;
how then can anyone understand their own way?

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:23; Psalm 37:23; Proverbs 16:9

25 It is a trap to dedicate something rashly
and only later to consider one’s vows.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:4; Deuteronomy 23:21; Leviticus 27:9

Leadership and Discipline

26 A wise king drives out the wicked
and crushes them under the wheel.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:8; Psalm 101:8; Isaiah 28:27

27 The human spirit is the lamp of the Lord,
searching all the inner depths of the heart.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:11; Psalm 139:23; Jeremiah 17:10

28 Mercy and truth protect the king,
and his throne is upheld by mercy.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:12; Psalm 89:14; Proverbs 29:14

Strength and Maturity

29 The glory of young men is their strength,
but the splendor of the old is their gray hair.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:31; Leviticus 19:32; 1 John 2:14

30 Bruises and wounds cleanse away evil;
discipline reaches the inmost parts.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:29; Psalm 141:5; Hebrews 12:11

Key Lessons from Proverbs 20

- **Alcohol leads to folly:** Wine and strong drink cloud judgment and stir up anger.
- **Integrity matters:** A faithful and righteous life blesses not only the person but also their children.
- **Justice is God’s standard:** Dishonest weights, lies, and false dealings are hated by the Lord.
- **Wisdom seeks counsel:** Plans succeed when built on good advice and truth.
- **Discipline builds character:** Both correction and trials purify the heart and soul.
- **God directs our steps:** Human plans are limited, but the Lord oversees the outcome.
- **Patience in vengeance:** Do not repay evil—trust God to bring justice in His time.
- **Strength and maturity both have value:** Youth carries strength, while age carries wisdom and honor.

Proverbs 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Sovereignty and the Way of Righteousness”

God’s Control Over Kings

1 The king’s heart is in the Lord’s hand,
like channels of water;
He turns it wherever He chooses.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:9; Ezra 6:22; Daniel 4:17

2 People think all their ways are right,
but the Lord examines their hearts.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:2; Proverbs 14:12; 1 Samuel 16:7

3 Doing what is right and just
is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Hosea 6:6; Micah 6:8

Pride, Diligence, and Dishonesty

4 Haughty eyes, a proud heart,
and the actions of the wicked are sin.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:17; Psalm 101:5; Proverbs 16:5

5 The plans of the diligent lead to abundance,
but haste leads only to poverty.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:4; Proverbs 13:11; Proverbs 28:20

6 Wealth gained by lies is fleeting,
chasing death in the end.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:2; Proverbs 20:17; Jeremiah 17:11

7 Violence of the wicked will drag them away,
because they refuse to act justly.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:18; Psalm 7:15; Proverbs 11:5

8 The guilty walk a crooked path,
but the innocent live uprightly.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:11; Psalm 18:26; Matthew 5:8

Quarreling and Contentment

9 Better to live on a corner of the roof
than share a spacious house with a quarrelsome wife.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:19; Proverbs 25:24; Proverbs 19:13

10 The wicked desire evil;
their neighbor finds no mercy in their eyes.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:16; Genesis 6:5; Micah 7:2

Learning Through Correction

11 When a mocker is punished, the simple learn wisdom;
when the wise are instructed, they gain knowledge.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:25; Proverbs 9:9; Psalm 19:7

12 The Righteous One observes the house of the wicked
and brings the wicked down to ruin.

Cross References: Psalm 37:36; Job 8:22; Proverbs 3:33

Justice and Generosity

13 Whoever shuts their ears to the cry of the poor
will also cry out and not be answered.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:17; James 2:13; Proverbs 28:27

14 A secret gift soothes anger,
and a concealed bribe calms great wrath.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:16; Proverbs 17:8; Genesis 32:20

15 Justice brings joy to the righteous,
but terror to those who practice evil.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:29; Psalm 68:3; Psalm 97:11

Understanding and Folly

16 Whoever strays from understanding
will rest in the assembly of the dead.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:18; Proverbs 9:18; Psalm 49:20

17 Whoever loves pleasure will become poor;
whoever loves wine and luxury will never be rich.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:20; Luke 15:13; Proverbs 21:20

18 The wicked become a ransom for the righteous,
and the unfaithful for the upright.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:8; Isaiah 43:3; Esther 7:10

19 Better to live in a desert
than with a quarrelsome and angry woman.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:9; Proverbs 25:24; Proverbs 27:15

20 Precious treasure and oil are in the house of the wise,
but a foolish man consumes all he has.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:5; Proverbs 6:6; Matthew 25:3

The Rewards of Righteousness

21 Whoever pursues righteousness and kindness
finds life, righteousness, and honor.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:23; Matthew 6:33; 1 Timothy 6:11

22 A wise person conquers the city of the strong
and tears down the fortress they trust in.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:15; Proverbs 24:5; 2 Corinthians 10:4

23 Whoever guards their mouth and tongue
keeps themselves out of trouble.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:3; Proverbs 18:21; James 3:2

24 Proud, arrogant, mocker—
is the name of one who acts with pride and fury.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:4; Proverbs 16:18; Isaiah 2:11

Laziness, Greed, and True Generosity

25 The lazy person's cravings will be their death,
because their hands refuse to work.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:9; Proverbs 13:4; Proverbs 20:4

26 All day long they crave and covet,
but the righteous give freely without holding back.

Cross References: Psalm 37:21; Proverbs 11:24; 2 Corinthians 9:7

Worship and Integrity

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is detestable—
how much more so when brought with evil intent!

Cross References: Proverbs 15:8; Isaiah 1:11; Amos 5:21

28 A false witness will perish,
but a careful listener will testify with integrity.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:9; Exodus 20:16; Proverbs 12:19

29 The wicked put up a bold front,
but the upright give careful thought to their ways.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:3; Proverbs 15:21; Proverbs 4:26

God's Final Authority

30 There is no wisdom, no insight,
and no counsel that can succeed against the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:10; Job 42:2; Acts 5:39

31 The horse is made ready for the day of battle,
but victory rests with the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 33:17; Psalm 20:7; 1 Samuel 17:47

Key Lessons from Proverbs 21

- **God rules over rulers:** Even kings are under God's control; He directs their decisions.
- **Justice over ritual:** God values righteousness and justice more than empty religious sacrifices.
- **Pride destroys, diligence prospers:** Arrogance leads to sin, but careful planning brings abundance.
- **Generosity matters:** Ignoring the poor closes heaven's ears, while giving freely reflects righteousness.
- **Wisdom is power:** True strength comes from wisdom, not force—wise people can even conquer strong cities.

- **Control your tongue:** Guarding words protects from much trouble.
- **False worship is worthless:** Sacrifices from a wicked heart do not please God.
- **God is sovereign in all things:** Human plans, armies, and strategies cannot override His will; safety and victory come only from Him.

Proverbs 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Wisdom for Life, Wealth, and Relationships”

The Value of a Good Name

1 A good name is to be chosen above great riches;
favor is better than silver or gold.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 7:1; Psalm 112:6; Proverbs 10:7

2 Rich and poor have this in common:
the Lord is the Maker of them all.

Cross References: Job 34:19; Proverbs 29:13; James 2:1

Prudence, Humility, and Training Children

3 The prudent see danger and hide,
but the simple keep going and pay the penalty.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:12; Proverbs 14:16; Proverbs 14:15

4 True riches, honor, and life
come through humility and the fear of the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:33; Proverbs 3:16; James 4:10

5 Thorns and traps are on the path of the perverse,
but those who guard their soul stay far from them.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:19; Proverbs 13:15; Hebrews 12:15

6 Train up a child in the way he should go,
and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; Ephesians 6:4; Proverbs 29:17

Wealth, Debt, and Justice

7 The rich rule over the poor,
and the borrower is slave to the lender.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:12; Romans 13:8; Proverbs 22:26

8 Whoever sows injustice will reap disaster,
and their rod of anger will fail.

Cross References: Galatians 6:7; Job 4:8; Hosea 8:7

9 The generous will be blessed,
for they share their food with the poor.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:25; Proverbs 19:17; 2 Corinthians 9:6

10 Drive out the mocker, and strife will leave;
quarreling and insults will cease.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:20; Proverbs 13:10; Galatians 5:26

11 The one who loves purity of heart
and speaks with grace will find favor with the king.

Cross References: Matthew 5:8; Psalm 24:4; Proverbs 16:13

12 The Lord's eyes protect knowledge,
but He frustrates the words of the faithless.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:9; Proverbs 15:3; Psalm 33:18

Laziness, Temptation, and Discipline

13 The sluggard says, "There's a lion outside!
I'll be killed in the streets!"

Cross References: Proverbs 26:13; Proverbs 20:4; Ecclesiastes 10:18

14 The mouth of a promiscuous woman is a deep pit;
a man under the Lord's judgment will fall into it.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:27; Proverbs 2:16; Proverbs 5:3

15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child,
but the rod of discipline drives it away.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:15; Proverbs 13:24; Proverbs 23:13

16 One who oppresses the poor to increase wealth,
or gives gifts to the rich, will come to poverty.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:8; Job 20:19; James 5:1

Words of the Wise

17 Pay attention and listen to the words of the wise;
apply your heart to my teaching.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:20; Proverbs 2:2; Psalm 78:1

18 For it will be pleasant if you keep them within you
and have them ready on your lips.

Cross References: Psalm 119:11; Colossians 3:16; Proverbs 2:1

19 So that your trust may be in the Lord,
I teach you today, even you.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:5; Psalm 4:5; Jeremiah 17:7

20 Have I not written thirty sayings for you,
sayings of counsel and knowledge,

Cross References: Proverbs 8:6; 2 Timothy 3:16; Proverbs 1:2

21 teaching you words of truth,
so that you may answer those who send you with certainty?

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:15; Proverbs 25:13; John 17:17

Justice and Relationships

22 Do not exploit the poor because they are poor,
and do not crush the needy in court,

Cross References: Exodus 22:22; Proverbs 14:31; Zechariah 7:10

23 for the Lord will take up their case
and will plunder those who plunder them.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:11; Psalm 140:12; Exodus 22:23

24 Do not be friends with a hot-tempered person,
do not associate with one easily angered,

Cross References: Proverbs 29:22; 1 Corinthians 15:33; Psalm 1:1

25 or you may learn their ways
and get yourself trapped.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:20; Proverbs 1:15; 2 Corinthians 6:14

26 Do not be one who shakes hands in pledge,
or puts up security for debts;

Cross References: Proverbs 6:1; Proverbs 11:15; Proverbs 17:18

27 if you lack the means to pay,
your very bed may be taken from under you.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:16; Exodus 22:26; Job 22:6

28 Do not move an ancient boundary stone
set up by your ancestors.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:14; Proverbs 23:10; Deuteronomy 27:17

29 Do you see someone skilled in their work?
They will serve before kings;
they will not serve before obscure people.

Cross References: Genesis 41:46; Genesis 41:39; Proverbs 12:24

Key Lessons from Proverbs 22

- **Character is greater than wealth:** A good reputation and favor are worth more than riches.
- **Prudence brings protection:** Wise people foresee danger, but the naïve walk blindly into ruin.
- **Parenting matters:** Early training shapes a child's future direction.
- **Debt enslaves:** Borrowing places people under the power of others.
- **Generosity invites blessing:** Sharing with the poor reflects God's heart.
- **Anger and mockery breed strife:** Avoid hot-tempered and scornful people.
- **God defends the poor:** Those who exploit the needy will face His justice.
- **Discipline is love:** Correction is necessary to remove folly from children.
- **Wisdom prepares for influence:** Skill, diligence, and truth open doors, even into the presence of kings.

Proverbs 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Warnings Against Greed, Gluttony, and Drunkenness”

At the Table of the Powerful

1 When you sit to eat with a ruler, carefully consider what is before you.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:2; Luke 14:8; Genesis 43:34

2 If you are given to appetite, put a knife to your throat.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:20; 1 Corinthians 9:27; Philippians 3:19

3 Do not crave his delicacies, for they are deceptive food.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:6; Numbers 11:4; Psalm 141:4

Wealth and Greed

4 Do not wear yourself out to get rich; stop relying on your own understanding.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:9; Proverbs 28:20; Matthew 6:19

5 Will you fix your eyes on that which is fleeting?

For riches sprout wings and fly away like an eagle toward the sky.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:24; 1 Timothy 6:17; Job 27:19

The Deceptive Host

6 Do not eat the food of one with an evil eye, nor desire his delicacies.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:3; Proverbs 28:22; Matthew 20:15

7 For as he thinks in his heart, so he is. “Eat and drink,” he says to you, but his heart is not with you.

Cross References: Matthew 15:8; Mark 7:6; Proverbs 26:24

8 You will vomit up the morsel you ate, and waste your pleasant words.

Cross References: Job 20:15; Proverbs 20:17; Proverbs 25:16

Fools, Landmarks, and Justice

9 Do not speak in the ears of a fool, for he will despise the wisdom of your words.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:8; Matthew 7:6; Proverbs 17:10

10 Do not move the ancient boundary stone, nor encroach on the fields of the fatherless,

Cross References: Proverbs 22:28; Deuteronomy 19:14; Deuteronomy 27:17

11 for their Redeemer is mighty; He will plead their case against you.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:23; Jeremiah 50:34; Psalm 68:5

Instruction and Discipline

12 Apply your heart to instruction, and your ears to words of knowledge.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:17; Proverbs 4:1; Proverbs 19:20

13 Do not withhold correction from a child; if you discipline him with the rod, he will not die.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:15; Proverbs 13:24; Proverbs 29:15

14 Discipline him with the rod, and you will save his soul from Sheol.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:13; Proverbs 15:24; Proverbs 19:18

A Father’s Joy

15 My son, if your heart is wise, my heart will rejoice indeed.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:24; Proverbs 27:11; Proverbs 10:1

16 My inmost being will rejoice when your lips speak what is right.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:2; Proverbs 16:23; Proverbs 23:15

Envy, Hope, and Guidance

17 Do not let your heart envy sinners,
but live always in the fear of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 37:1; Proverbs 24:1; Psalm 73:3

18 For there is surely a future,
and your hope will not be cut off.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:14; Jeremiah 29:11; Psalm 37:37

19 Listen, my son, and be wise,
and keep your heart on the right path.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:11; Proverbs 1:8; Proverbs 23:12

Warnings Against Drunkenness and Gluttony

20 Do not join those who drink too much wine
or gorge themselves on meat,

Cross References: Proverbs 23:2; Isaiah 5:22; Romans 13:13

21 for drunkards and gluttons become poor,
and drowsiness clothes them in rags.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:17; Proverbs 20:1; Proverbs 6:11

Respect for Parents

22 Listen to your father, who gave you life,
and do not despise your mother when she is old.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Ephesians 6:1; Proverbs 1:8

23 Buy the truth and do not sell it—
wisdom, instruction, and understanding as well.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:5; Proverbs 4:7; Matthew 13:46

24 The father of a righteous child has great joy;
a man who fathers a wise son rejoices in him.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:15; Proverbs 10:1; 3 John 1:4

25 May your father and mother rejoice;
may she who gave you birth be glad.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:24; Proverbs 15:20; Proverbs 17:25

The Wayward Woman

26 My son, give me your heart,
and let your eyes delight in my ways,

Cross References: Proverbs 4:23; Deuteronomy 6:5; Romans 12:1

27 for a prostitute is a deep pit,
and a wayward woman is a narrow well.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:14; Proverbs 2:16; Proverbs 5:3

28 She lurks like a robber,
and increases the faithless among men.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:12; Proverbs 5:8; Proverbs 6:26

The Tragedy of Drunkenness

29 Who has woe? Who has sorrow?
Who has strife? Who has complaints?
Who has needless bruises? Who has bloodshot eyes?

Cross References: Proverbs 23:30; Isaiah 5:11; Genesis 9:21

30 Those who linger over wine,
those who go to sample mixed drinks.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:29; Isaiah 5:22; Ephesians 5:18

31 Do not gaze at wine when it is red,
when it sparkles in the cup,
when it goes down smoothly!

Cross References: Proverbs 20:1; Numbers 6:3; Habakkuk 2:15

32 In the end it bites like a serpent
and stings like a viper.

Cross References: Genesis 3:1; Numbers 21:6; Amos 5:19

33 Your eyes will see strange things,
and your heart will utter perverse things.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:27; Job 31:1; Matthew 5:28

34 You will be like one sleeping on the high seas,
lying on top of the rigging.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:20; Jonah 1:5; Proverbs 23:29

35 “They struck me,” you will say, “but I was not hurt!
They beat me, but I did not feel it!
When will I wake up? I will seek another drink.”

Cross References: Proverbs 23:32; Jeremiah 5:3; Ephesians 4:19

Key Lessons from Proverbs 23

- **Self-control protects from ruin:** Whether at a ruler’s table or in everyday life, discipline over appetite safeguards honor.
- **Wealth is fleeting:** Riches quickly vanish; only wisdom and truth endure.
- **Correction saves lives:** Loving discipline steers children away from destruction.
- **Envy misleads:** The righteous must not covet sinners but remain in the fear of the Lord, for hope is secure in Him.
- **Honor parents:** Respect for father and mother brings joy and blessing.
- **Avoid drunkenness and gluttony:** Excess leads to poverty, shame, and regret.

- **Sinful pleasures enslave:** Whether through lust or alcohol, indulgence blinds, corrupts, and destroys the soul.

Proverbs 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Wisdom, Righteousness, and Endurance”

Do Not Envy the Wicked

1 Do not envy evil men, nor desire to be with them.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:17; Psalm 37:1; Proverbs 24:19

2 For their hearts plot destruction, and their lips speak of trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 36:4; Proverbs 6:14; Micah 2:1

Wisdom Builds a Strong Foundation

3 By wisdom a house is built,
and through understanding it is established.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:1; Matthew 7:24; Psalm 127:1

4 By knowledge its rooms are filled
with all precious and pleasant treasures.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:3; Proverbs 3:10; Colossians 2:3

5 A wise man is strong,
and a man of knowledge increases in strength.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:22; Ecclesiastes 9:16; Ecclesiastes 7:19

6 For by wise counsel you will wage your war,
and in a multitude of advisers there is safety.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:14; Proverbs 20:18; Luke 14:31

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool;
he does not open his mouth at the city gate.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:6; Proverbs 17:16; Proverbs 1:22

The Folly of Evil Schemes

8 Whoever plots to do evil will be called a schemer.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:18; Micah 2:1; Proverbs 24:2

9 The very thought of foolishness is sin,
and a mocker is detestable to people.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:27; Proverbs 15:26; Proverbs 24:8

Strength Tested in Trouble

10 If you faint in the day of adversity,
your strength is small.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:31; Nehemiah 8:10; 2 Corinthians 12:9

Responsibility to Act

11 Rescue those being led away to death,
and hold back those stumbling toward slaughter.

Cross References: Psalm 82:4; Ezekiel 3:18; James 4:17

12 If you say, “We didn’t know this,”
does not He who weighs the hearts consider it?
He who guards your life, does He not know it?
And will He not repay each man according to what he has done?

Cross References: Proverbs 21:2; Romans 2:6; Revelation 22:12

Wisdom Brings Reward

13 My son, eat honey, for it is good,
and the honeycomb, sweet to your taste.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:14; Psalm 19:10; Proverbs 16:24

14 In the same way, wisdom is sweet to your soul;
when you find it, there will be a reward,
and your hope will not be cut off.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:18; Proverbs 3:13; Jeremiah 29:11

The Righteous and the Wicked

15 Do not lie in wait, O wicked man, against the home of the righteous;
do not plunder his resting place.

Cross References: Psalm 37:32; Proverbs 1:11; Psalm 27:5

16 For though the righteous fall seven times, they rise again,
but the wicked stumble into calamity.

Cross References: Micah 7:8; Psalm 37:24; Job 5:19

Guard Against Pride and Vengeance

17 Do not rejoice when your enemy falls,
and do not be glad when he stumbles;

Cross References: Job 31:29; Obadiah 1:12; Romans 12:19

18 lest the Lord see it, and be displeased,
and turn His anger away from him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:35; Ezekiel 18:23; Proverbs 17:5

19 Do not fret because of evildoers,
or envy the wicked.

Cross References: Psalm 37:1; Proverbs 23:17; Proverbs 24:1

20 For the evil man has no future;
the lamp of the wicked will be snuffed out.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:9; Job 18:5; Proverbs 20:20

Fear the Lord and the King

21 My son, fear the Lord and the king,
and do not associate with the rebellious.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:17; Romans 13:1; Ecclesiastes 8:2

22 For disaster will arise suddenly,
and who knows the ruin that can come from both?

Cross References: Proverbs 6:15; Proverbs 29:1; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

Justice in Judgment

23 These also are sayings of the wise:
Showing partiality in judgment is not good.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Proverbs 18:5; Deuteronomy 1:17

24 Whoever says to the wicked, “You are righteous,”
people will curse him, nations will abhor him.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:20; Proverbs 17:15; Malachi 2:17

25 But those who rebuke the wicked will find delight,
and a good blessing will come upon them.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:23; Psalm 141:5; Leviticus 19:17

26 An honest answer is like a kiss on the lips.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:23; Proverbs 16:13; Proverbs 25:11

Order and Honesty in Work

27 Prepare your work outside,
get your fields ready;
after that, build your house.

Cross References: Luke 14:28; Proverbs 24:3; Genesis 2:15

28 Do not be a witness against your neighbor without cause,
and do not deceive with your lips.

Cross References: Exodus 20:16; Proverbs 21:28; Proverbs 25:18

29 Do not say, “I will do to him as he has done to me;
I will repay the man according to his work.”

Cross References: Romans 12:17; 1 Peter 3:9; Leviticus 19:18

Lesson from the Sluggard’s Field

30 I went by the field of a lazy man,
by the vineyard of one lacking sense;

Cross References: Proverbs 6:6; Ecclesiastes 10:18; Proverbs 24:33

31 and there it was, overgrown with thorns,
its surface covered with nettles,
its stone wall broken down.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:6; Proverbs 24:30; Nehemiah 2:13

32 When I saw it, I considered it carefully;
I looked upon it and learned this lesson:

Cross References: Psalm 119:59; Proverbs 6:6; Haggai 1:5

33 A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to rest,

Cross References: Proverbs 6:10; Proverbs 20:13; Proverbs 24:34

34 and poverty will come upon you like a thief,
and need like an armed man.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:11; Proverbs 20:13; Proverbs 23:21

Key Lessons from Proverbs 24

- Do not envy the wicked—their end is ruin, but wisdom builds a lasting life.
- True strength is shown in adversity; wisdom sustains when trouble comes.
- God holds us accountable to act when others face injustice or death.
- Wisdom is sweet like honey, bringing reward and lasting hope.
- The righteous may stumble often but always rise; the wicked fall into destruction.
- We must not rejoice at another’s downfall, for vengeance belongs to God.
- Justice must be impartial; honesty and truth are always blessed.
- Diligence builds security, while laziness leads to poverty and shame.

Proverbs 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Glory of God and the Wisdom of Kings”

Collected Proverbs of Solomon

1 These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied down.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:3; 2 Chronicles 29:2; 1 Kings 4:32

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a matter,
but the honor of kings is to search it out.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:29; Romans 11:33; 1 Kings 10:1

3 As the heavens are high and the earth is deep,
so the heart of kings cannot be fully searched.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:9; Job 11:7; Psalm 145:3

Purity and Righteous Leadership

4 Remove the dross from the silver,
and a vessel will come forth for the silversmith.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:25; Malachi 3:3; Proverbs 17:3

5 Remove the wicked from before the king,
and his throne will be established in righteousness.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:12; Proverbs 29:14; 2 Chronicles 19:6

Humility Before Greatness

6 Do not exalt yourself in the presence of the king,
and do not stand in the place of the great.

Cross References: Luke 14:8; Proverbs 27:2; Proverbs 16:18

7 For it is better to be told, “Come up here,”
than to be put lower in the presence of a noble.

Cross References: Luke 14:10; Luke 14:11; Proverbs 15:33

Caution in Disputes

8 Do not go hastily into a dispute,
for what will you do in the end if your neighbor puts you to shame?

Cross References: Proverbs 17:14; Proverbs 14:29; James 1:19

9 Argue your case with your neighbor himself,
and do not betray another’s secret,

Cross References: Matthew 18:15; Proverbs 11:13; Proverbs 20:19

10 lest the one who hears it shame you,
and your bad reputation never go away.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:9; Proverbs 26:20; Psalm 15:3

Words of Wisdom and Reproof

11 A word spoken at the right time
is like apples of gold in settings of silver.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:23; Ecclesiastes 12:11; Colossians 4:6

12 Like an earring of gold or an ornament of fine gold
is a wise rebuke to an obedient ear.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:8; Proverbs 15:31; Proverbs 27:5

Faithfulness and False Promises

13 Like the coolness of snow at harvest time
is a faithful messenger to those who send him;
he refreshes the soul of his masters.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:17; Proverbs 26:6; Proverbs 22:21

14 A man who boasts of gifts he does not give
is like clouds and wind without rain.

Cross References: Jude 1:12; 2 Peter 2:17; Proverbs 20:6

Patience and Restraint

15 Through patience a ruler can be persuaded,
and a gentle tongue can break a bone.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:1; Proverbs 16:14; Ecclesiastes 10:4

16 Have you found honey?
Eat only what you need, lest you be filled with it and vomit.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:27; Proverbs 23:8; Philippians 4:5

17 Seldom set foot in your neighbor's house,
lest he become weary of you and hate you.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:14; 1 Thessalonians 4:11; Proverbs 27:10

False Witness and Broken Trust

18 A man who gives false testimony against his neighbor
is like a war club, a sword, or a sharp arrow.

Cross References: Exodus 20:16; Psalm 57:4; Proverbs 24:28

19 Trusting in an unreliable person in a time of trouble
is like a broken tooth or a dislocated foot.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:5; Micah 7:5; Psalm 146:3

Misplaced Joy and True Kindness

20 Singing songs to a heavy heart
is like taking away a garment in cold weather,
or pouring vinegar on soda.

Cross References: Romans 12:15; Job 21:34; Ecclesiastes 3:4

21 If your enemy is hungry, give him food to eat;
if he is thirsty, give him water to drink.

Cross References: Romans 12:20; Exodus 23:4; Matthew 5:44

22 For in doing so, you will heap burning coals on his head,
and the Lord will reward you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:22; 1 Samuel 24:17; Luke 6:35

Strife and Peace

23 The north wind drives away rain,
and an angry look drives away a backbiting tongue.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:20; Proverbs 16:28; Ecclesiastes 10:20

24 It is better to live in the corner of a housetop
than in a spacious house with a quarrelsome wife.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:9; Proverbs 21:19; Proverbs 27:15

Good News and Corruption

25 Like cold water to a thirsty soul
is good news from a distant land.

Cross References: Genesis 45:27; Proverbs 15:30; Luke 2:10

26 A righteous man who gives way before the wicked
is like a muddied spring or a polluted fountain.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:18; James 3:11; Psalm 73:2

Moderation and Self-Control

27 It is not good to eat too much honey,
nor is it honorable to seek one's own glory.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:16; Galatians 6:3; 2 Corinthians 10:18

28 A man without self-control
is like a city broken down and without walls.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:32; Proverbs 29:11; Galatians 5:23

Key Lessons from Proverbs 25

- God hides mysteries that only He knows, but rulers are called to search out truth with wisdom.
- Leaders must remove wicked influences for righteousness to flourish.
- Humility before others brings honor, while self-promotion leads to shame.
- Disputes should be handled with care and directly, not with gossip or betrayal.
- Words spoken at the right time bring beauty and healing, while false promises destroy trust.
- Patience and gentleness have more power than harshness or force.
- True kindness, even toward enemies, honors God and brings blessing.
- Strife in the home destroys peace, but wisdom and restraint preserve harmony.
- The righteous must stand firm against corruption, for compromise weakens their witness.
- Self-control is essential; without it, life collapses like a city without defenses.

Proverbs 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Folly of Fools and the Danger of Deceit”

The Fool and His Dishonor

1 Like snow in summer or rain in harvest,
so honor is not fitting for a fool.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:10; Proverbs 26:8; Ecclesiastes 10:6

2 Like a fluttering sparrow or a darting swallow,
so a curse without cause will not land.

Cross References: Numbers 23:8; Proverbs 3:33; Deuteronomy 23:5

3 A whip is for the horse, a bridle for the donkey,
and a rod for the back of fools.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:13; Proverbs 19:29; Psalm 32:9

How to Answer a Fool

4 Do not answer a fool according to his folly,
or you will be like him yourself.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:5; Proverbs 29:9; Matthew 7:6

5 Answer a fool according to his folly,
or he will be wise in his own eyes.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:4; Proverbs 26:12; Isaiah 5:21

Uselessness of a Fool's Words

6 Sending a message by the hand of a fool
is like cutting off one's own feet and drinking violence.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:13; Proverbs 13:17; Proverbs 10:26

7 Like lame legs that hang limp,
so is a proverb in the mouth of a fool.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:9; Job 13:5; Ecclesiastes 10:12

8 Giving honor to a fool
is like tying a stone in a sling.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:1; Proverbs 3:35; 1 Samuel 25:25

9 Like a thorn in the hand of a drunkard,
so is a proverb in the mouth of fools.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:7; Isaiah 28:7; Ecclesiastes 10:12

Repetition of Folly

10 The great God who formed all things
repays both the fool and the transgressor.

Cross References: Job 34:11; Romans 2:6; Galatians 6:7

11 As a dog returns to its vomit,
so a fool repeats his folly.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:22; Proverbs 27:22; Proverbs 19:19

12 Do you see a man wise in his own eyes?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:7; Isaiah 5:21; Romans 12:16

The Sluggard's Excuses

13 The lazy man says,
"There is a lion in the road! A lion in the streets!"

Cross References: Proverbs 22:13; Proverbs 6:6; Proverbs 24:30

14 As a door turns on its hinges,
so does the sluggard on his bed.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:9; Proverbs 24:33; Proverbs 20:13

15 The slothful buries his hand in the dish,
yet it wearies him to bring it back to his mouth.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:24; Proverbs 12:27; Proverbs 21:25

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes
than seven men who can answer sensibly.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:12; Proverbs 12:15; 1 Corinthians 3:18

Meddling and Deceit

17 He who meddles in a quarrel not his own
is like one who grabs a dog by the ears.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:3; Proverbs 17:14; Proverbs 3:30

18 Like a madman shooting firebrands, arrows, and death,

Cross References: Ephesians 5:4; Proverbs 10:23; James 3:6

19 so is the one who deceives his neighbor and says,
“I was only joking!”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:16; Proverbs 12:18; Ephesians 4:29

The Fuel of Strife

20 Without wood, a fire goes out;
without a gossip, strife ceases.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:28; Proverbs 22:10; James 3:5

21 As charcoal to burning coals and wood to fire,
so is a quarrelsome person for kindling strife.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:18; Proverbs 29:22; Proverbs 6:14

22 The words of a gossip are like tasty morsels;
they go down into the innermost parts.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:8; Proverbs 16:28; Psalm 55:21

Hypocrisy and Hatred

23 Burning lips with a wicked heart
are like glazed pottery covered with silver dross.

Cross References: Matthew 23:27; Ezekiel 33:31; Proverbs 26:25

24 A hateful man disguises himself with his lips
but harbors deceit in his heart.

Cross References: Psalm 55:21; Proverbs 10:18; Jeremiah 9:8

25 When he speaks graciously, do not believe him,
for seven abominations are in his heart.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:8; Matthew 7:15; Proverbs 26:24

26 Though his hatred is concealed by deception,
his wickedness will be exposed in the assembly.

Cross References: Luke 8:17; Proverbs 10:18; Ecclesiastes 12:14

The End of Treachery

27 Whoever digs a pit will fall into it;
whoever rolls a stone, it will roll back on him.

Cross References: Psalm 7:15; Ecclesiastes 10:8; Psalm 9:15

28 A lying tongue hates its victims,
and a flattering mouth works ruin.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:19; Psalm 12:3; Proverbs 29:5

Key Lessons from Proverbs 26

- Honor is wasted on fools who cannot use it rightly.
- Sometimes it is wise to ignore a fool, and at other times it is necessary to expose his folly so he is not deceived.
- Proverbs and wisdom lose their power in the mouth of a fool; they become dangerous instead of helpful.
- Fools repeat their sins like dogs returning to their vomit; pride blinds them even worse than folly.
- Laziness makes endless excuses, robs men of effort, and blinds them to truth.
- Meddling in quarrels not your own and joking with lies both bring destruction.
- Gossip fuels strife; silence and restraint bring peace.
- Hatred hides under smooth words, but God reveals it in time.
- Deceit and treachery backfire—the trap set for others will fall on the one who set it.

Proverbs 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Wisdom in Friendship, Work, and Contentment”

Boasting and Pride

1 Do not boast about tomorrow,
for you do not know what a day may bring.

Cross References: James 4:14; Luke 12:20; Proverbs 16:9

2 Let someone else praise you, and not your own mouth;
a stranger, and not your own lips.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:6; 2 Corinthians 10:18; Luke 14:11

The Weight of Folly and Envy

3 A stone is heavy, and sand is burdensome,
but a fool's anger is heavier than both.

Cross References: Job 6:3; Proverbs 12:16; Proverbs 27:4

4 Wrath is cruel, and anger overwhelming;
but who can stand against envy?

Cross References: Proverbs 6:34; James 3:16; Proverbs 14:30

Love, Rebuke, and Friendship

5 Open rebuke is better than hidden love.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:23; Leviticus 19:17; Galatians 2:11

6 Wounds from a friend can be trusted,
but an enemy multiplies kisses.

Cross References: Psalm 141:5; Proverbs 28:23; Revelation 3:19

7 A satisfied soul loathes honey,
but to a hungry soul, even bitter food is sweet.

Cross References: Job 6:7; Philippians 4:12; Proverbs 16:26

8 Like a bird that strays from her nest,
so is a man who wanders from his home.

Cross References: Psalm 84:3; Genesis 4:14; Deuteronomy 28:65

9 Perfume and incense bring joy to the heart,
and so does earnest counsel from a friend.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:30; Proverbs 16:24; Proverbs 24:26

10 Do not forsake your friend or your father's friend,
and do not go to your brother's house in your day of trouble;
better a neighbor nearby than a brother far away.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:17; Proverbs 18:24; 1 Samuel 20:42

Wisdom and Prudence

11 Be wise, my son, and make my heart glad,
so that I may answer him who reproaches me.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:15; Proverbs 10:1; Proverbs 29:3

12 The prudent see danger and take refuge,
but the simple keep going and suffer for it.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:3; Proverbs 14:15; Proverbs 14:16

13 Take the garment of one who puts up security for a stranger;
hold it in pledge for a wayward woman.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:16; Proverbs 11:15; Proverbs 6:1

The Annoyance of Foolishness

14 If a man blesses his neighbor loudly early in the morning,
it will be taken as a curse.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:20; Ecclesiastes 5:2; Matthew 6:2

15 A quarrelsome wife is like a constant dripping on a rainy day;

Cross References: Proverbs 19:13; Proverbs 21:9; Proverbs 21:19

16 restraining her is like restraining the wind
or grasping oil with the hand.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:19; Proverbs 25:23; Proverbs 30:23

The Value of True Companionship

17 Iron sharpens iron,
so one man sharpens another.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:24; Ecclesiastes 4:9; Proverbs 13:20

18 Whoever tends the fig tree will eat its fruit,
and whoever serves his master will be honored.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:7; Matthew 25:21; 2 Timothy 2:6

19 As water reflects the face,
so one's life reflects the heart.

Cross References: James 1:23; 1 Corinthians 13:12; Romans 12:15

Greed and Discontent

20 Death and destruction are never satisfied,
and neither are the eyes of man.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:15; Ecclesiastes 1:8; Habakkuk 2:5

21 The crucible for silver and the furnace for gold,
but a man is tested by the praise he receives.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:3; 1 Peter 1:7; Proverbs 27:2

22 Though you grind a fool in a mortar with a pestle,
his foolishness will not leave him.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:11; Jeremiah 13:23; Isaiah 1:5

The Care of Work and Provision

23 Be diligent to know the condition of your flocks,
and give careful attention to your herds;

Cross References: Genesis 33:13; Luke 2:8; 1 Peter 5:2

24 for riches do not last forever,
and a crown is not secure for all generations.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:5; Psalm 49:17; Matthew 6:19

25 When the hay is gone and new growth appears,
and the grass from the hills is gathered in,

Cross References: Psalm 104:14; Isaiah 40:6; Psalm 147:8

26 the lambs will provide you with clothing,
and the goats with the price of a field.

Cross References: Genesis 30:32; Job 1:3; Deuteronomy 8:13

27 You will have plenty of goats' milk to feed you and your family,
and to nourish your servant girls.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:14; Proverbs 31:15; 1 Timothy 5:8

Key Lessons from Proverbs 27

- Tomorrow is uncertain; humility guards us against pride and presumption.
- True love corrects openly, while false affection deceives with flattery.
- Friendship is strengthened through honest counsel and mutual sharpening, like iron against iron.
- Prudence prepares for danger, while folly walks into ruin unguarded.
- Contentiousness in the home destroys peace, but wisdom builds stability.
- Human desire is never satisfied apart from God; envy and greed lead to endless emptiness.
- Work diligently and care for what God has entrusted to you; wise stewardship brings lasting provision.
- Reputation is tested by praise, and character is revealed in how we respond to it.

Proverbs 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Boldness of the Righteous and the Folly of the Wicked”

Righteousness Gives Courage

1 The wicked flee when no one pursues,
but the righteous are as bold as a lion.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:36; Proverbs 14:26; Psalm 27:1

2 When a land transgresses, it has many rulers,
but with a man of understanding and knowledge, stability endures.

Cross References: Hosea 8:4; Isaiah 3:4; Ecclesiastes 10:16

3 A poor man who oppresses the poor
is like a driving rain that leaves no food.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:16; James 2:6; Proverbs 30:14

Keeping the Law vs. Forsaking It

4 Those who forsake the law praise the wicked,
but those who keep the law oppose them.

Cross References: Psalm 119:53; Romans 1:32; Psalm 119:126

5 Evil men do not understand justice,
but those who seek the Lord understand all things.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:14; Psalm 82:5; John 7:17

6 Better is a poor man who walks in integrity
than a rich man whose ways are crooked.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:1; Proverbs 16:8; Psalm 37:16

7 A wise son keeps the law,
but a companion of gluttons shames his father.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:3; Luke 15:13; Proverbs 23:20

8 Whoever increases wealth by interest and unjust gain
gathers it for one who will be kind to the poor.

Cross References: Exodus 22:25; Leviticus 25:36; Ezekiel 18:8

9 If anyone turns away his ear from hearing the law,
even his prayer is detestable.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:8; Psalm 66:18; Isaiah 1:15

Justice, Wealth, and Leadership

10 Whoever leads the upright into evil paths
will fall into his own pit,
but the blameless will inherit what is good.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:27; Psalm 7:16; Matthew 18:6

11 The rich man is wise in his own eyes,
but the poor with discernment sees through him.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:12; 1 Corinthians 1:27; James 2:5

12 When the righteous triumph, there is great glory,
but when the wicked rise, people hide themselves.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:10; Proverbs 29:2; Job 22:19

Mercy and Confession

13 Whoever conceals his sins will not prosper,
but whoever confesses and forsakes them will find mercy.

Cross References: 1 John 1:9; Psalm 32:5; Isaiah 55:7

14 Blessed is the one who always fears the Lord,
but whoever hardens his heart will fall into calamity.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:16; Hebrews 3:13; Exodus 8:15

15 Like a roaring lion or a charging bear
is a wicked ruler over poor people.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:8; Proverbs 28:16; Ezekiel 22:27

16 A ruler without understanding is a great oppressor,
but one who hates covetousness will prolong his days.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:8; Exodus 18:21; Proverbs 29:4

17 A man guilty of shedding blood will flee into the pit;
let no one support him.

Cross References: Genesis 4:14; Genesis 9:6; Numbers 35:31

18 Whoever walks in integrity will be kept safe,
but whoever is crooked will suddenly fall.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:9; Proverbs 28:6; Psalm 15:2

Diligence and Contentment

19 He who works his land will have plenty of bread,
but he who chases fantasies will have plenty of poverty.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:11; Proverbs 14:23; Proverbs 20:13

20 A faithful man will abound with blessings,
but whoever hastens to be rich will not go unpunished.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:11; 1 Timothy 6:9; Proverbs 20:21

21 Showing partiality is not good;
yet for a piece of bread, a man may do wrong.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; James 2:9; Proverbs 24:23

22 A man with an evil eye hastens after wealth
and does not realize that poverty will overtake him.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:6; Ecclesiastes 5:10; Proverbs 28:20

Rebuke and Flattery

23 Whoever rebukes a man will afterward find more favor
than one who flatters with the tongue.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:5; Psalm 141:5; Galatians 4:16

24 Whoever robs his father or mother and says,
“It is no wrong,” is a companion to a destroyer.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Proverbs 19:26; Proverbs 20:20

Trusting God vs. Trusting Self

25 A greedy man stirs up strife,
but the one who trusts in the Lord will prosper.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:10; Psalm 37:5; Isaiah 26:3

26 He who trusts in his own heart is a fool,
but whoever walks in wisdom will be delivered.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:5; Jeremiah 17:9; Psalm 37:3

27 He who gives to the poor will lack nothing,
but he who closes his eyes to them will receive many curses.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:17; Deuteronomy 15:7; 2 Corinthians 9:6

28 When the wicked rise, people hide themselves;
but when they perish, the righteous flourish.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:12; Proverbs 29:2; Psalm 12:8

Key Lessons from Proverbs 28

- Righteousness brings boldness, while wickedness creates fear.
- Justice and stability come through wisdom, not corruption.
- Wealth gained unjustly will not last; it ultimately benefits the righteous and merciful.
- Concealing sin brings ruin, but confession and repentance bring mercy.
- Wicked rulers oppress, but leaders who hate greed bring stability.
- Diligence produces provision, but laziness and fantasies lead to poverty.
- Flattery is shallow; honest rebuke builds lasting respect.
- Trusting in one's own heart is folly; true safety is found in walking with God's wisdom.
- Generosity to the poor brings blessing, but ignoring them invites curses.

- Wicked rulers bring fear and hiding, but when they fall, righteousness increases in the land.

Proverbs 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Righteous Leadership and the Folly of Pride”

The Danger of Hard Hearts

1 He who is often reproved yet hardens his neck
will suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:25; 2 Chronicles 36:16; Hebrews 3:15

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice,
but when the wicked rule, the people mourn.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:12; Proverbs 11:10; Ecclesiastes 10:16

3 Whoever loves wisdom brings joy to his father,
but a companion of prostitutes squanders his wealth.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:1; Luke 15:13; Proverbs 6:26

Justice and Leadership

4 By justice a king gives stability to the land,
but one who takes bribes tears it down.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:12; Exodus 23:8; Isaiah 1:23

5 A man who flatters his neighbor
spreads a net for his feet.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:28; Proverbs 20:19; Psalm 12:2

6 By the sins of the wicked there is a snare,
but the righteous sing and rejoice.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:13; Psalm 9:16; Psalm 32:11

7 The righteous care about justice for the poor,
but the wicked have no concern.

Cross References: Job 29:16; Proverbs 31:9; Jeremiah 5:28

8 Mockers stir up a city,
but the wise turn away wrath.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:11; Proverbs 15:1; 2 Samuel 20:22

9 If a wise man goes to court with a fool,
whether the fool rages or laughs, there is no peace.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:4; Proverbs 9:7; 2 Timothy 2:23

10 Bloodthirsty men hate those who are upright,
but the righteous seek to protect their life.

Cross References: Psalm 37:32; 1 John 3:12; Genesis 4:8

11 A fool vents all his feelings,
but a wise man quietly holds them back.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:16; Proverbs 17:27; James 1:19

12 If a ruler listens to lies,
all his officials become corrupt.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:5; Exodus 23:1; 1 Kings 22:8

13 The poor and the oppressor have this in common:
the Lord gives light to the eyes of both.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:2; Job 34:19; Matthew 5:45

14 A king who faithfully judges the poor,
his throne will be established forever.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:12; Psalm 72:2; Isaiah 16:5

Discipline and Vision

15 The rod of correction imparts wisdom,
but a child left undisciplined brings shame to his mother.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:15; Proverbs 13:24; Proverbs 19:18

16 When the wicked increase, sin multiplies,
but the righteous will see their downfall.

Cross References: Psalm 92:7; Ecclesiastes 8:12; Job 20:5

17 Discipline your son, and he will give you peace;
he will bring delight to your soul.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:15; Proverbs 22:6; Proverbs 23:24

18 Where there is no vision, the people cast off restraint;
but blessed is he who keeps the law.

Cross References: Amos 8:11; 1 Samuel 3:1; Luke 11:28

19 A servant cannot be corrected by mere words;
though he understands, he will not respond.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:10; Colossians 3:22; Ephesians 6:5

Pride, Anger, and Fear

20 Do you see a man hasty in his words?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:13; Ecclesiastes 5:2; Proverbs 15:28

21 If a servant is pampered from youth,
he will expect to be treated as a son.

Cross References: Galatians 4:1; Colossians 4:1; Proverbs 17:2

22 An angry man stirs up strife,
and a hot-tempered man commits many sins.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:18; Proverbs 22:24; James 1:20

23 A man's pride will bring him low,
but the humble in spirit will receive honor.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; James 4:10; 1 Peter 5:5

Justice Belongs to the Lord

24 Whoever is a partner with a thief hates his own life;
he hears the oath in court but tells nothing.

Cross References: Leviticus 5:1; Psalm 50:18; Proverbs 1:14

25 The fear of man lays a snare,
but whoever trusts in the Lord is kept safe.

Cross References: Psalm 118:6; Isaiah 51:12; Galatians 1:10

26 Many seek the favor of a ruler,
but justice for each person comes from the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 62:11; Romans 13:1; Daniel 2:21

27 The unjust are detestable to the righteous,
and those who live uprightly are detestable to the wicked.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:9; Amos 5:10; John 3:20

Key Lessons from Proverbs 29

- A hardened heart that resists correction will eventually face destruction.
- Righteous leaders bring joy and stability, but wicked rulers bring mourning.
- Justice is essential for good leadership; bribery, lies, and flattery corrupt.
- True wisdom disciplines children, giving peace and joy to parents.
- Without God's vision and law, society falls into chaos.
- Pride brings downfall, but humility brings honor.
- The fear of man leads to traps, but trusting in the Lord brings safety.

- The righteous and the wicked cannot coexist in harmony; their values oppose one another.

Proverbs 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Sayings of Agur”

Agur’s Confession of Ignorance

1 The words of Agur son of Jakeh, the prophecy.

The man declared to Ithiel and to Ucal:

Cross References: Proverbs 31:1; Numbers 24:3; Jeremiah 1:1

2 “Surely I am more foolish than any man,
and I have no understanding.

Cross References: Psalm 73:22; Psalm 92:6; Job 42:3

3 I have not learned wisdom,
nor do I know the Holy One.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:25; Job 38:2; Isaiah 40:14

4 Who has gone up to heaven and come down?

Who has gathered the wind in his fists?

Who has wrapped up the waters in a garment?

Who has established all the ends of the earth?

What is His name, and what is His Son’s name—if you know?”

Cross References: John 3:13; Job 38:4; Isaiah 40:12

The Purity of God’s Word

5 Every word of God is flawless;

He is a shield to those who take refuge in Him.

Cross References: Psalm 18:30; Psalm 12:6; 2 Samuel 22:31

6 Do not add to His words,

or He will rebuke you and prove you a liar.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:2; Revelation 22:18; Deuteronomy 12:32

Agur’s Prayer for Balance

7 Two things I ask of You, O Lord;

do not deny them to me before I die:

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; 1 Kings 3:5; Matthew 7:7

8 Remove falsehood and lies far from me;

give me neither poverty nor riches,

but give me only my daily bread.

Cross References: Matthew 6:11; 1 Timothy 6:8; Job 31:24

9 Otherwise, I may have too much and deny You, saying, “Who is the Lord?”
Or I may become poor and steal,
and dishonor the name of my God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:17; Deuteronomy 32:15; Hosea 13:6

Generations of Evil

10 Do not slander a servant to his master,
or he will curse you, and you will be found guilty.

Cross References: Philemon 1:18; Deuteronomy 23:15; Exodus 20:16

11 There is a generation that curses its father
and does not bless its mother.

Cross References: Exodus 21:17; Deuteronomy 27:16; Matthew 15:4

12 There is a generation that is pure in its own eyes,
yet is not cleansed from its filth.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:9; Isaiah 65:5; 1 John 1:8

13 There is a generation—how arrogant are their eyes!
Their eyelids are lifted up in pride.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:17; Psalm 131:1; Isaiah 2:11

14 There is a generation whose teeth are swords
and whose jaws are like knives,
to devour the poor from the earth
and the needy from among men.

Cross References: Psalm 57:4; Psalm 14:4; Amos 8:4

Things That Never Say “Enough”

15 The leech has two daughters: “Give! Give!”
There are three things that are never satisfied,
four that never say, “Enough!”:

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:5; Ecclesiastes 1:8; Ecclesiastes 5:10

16 the grave, the barren womb,
the land never satisfied with water,
and fire that never says, “Enough!”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:7; Isaiah 5:14; Job 26:6

17 The eye that mocks a father
and scorns obedience to a mother—

the ravens of the valley will pick it out,
and the young eagles will eat it.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:20; Deuteronomy 21:18; Proverbs 30:11

Things Too Wonderful

18 There are three things too wonderful for me,
four I do not understand:

Cross References: Job 5:9; Psalm 139:6; Deuteronomy 29:29

19 the way of an eagle in the sky,
the way of a serpent on a rock,
the way of a ship on the high seas,
and the way of a man with a young woman.

Cross References: Job 39:27; Job 38:16; Genesis 24:67

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman:
she eats, wipes her mouth, and says,
“I have done no wrong.”

Cross References: Proverbs 2:17; Jeremiah 3:3; Proverbs 5:6

Things the Earth Cannot Bear

21 Under three things the earth trembles,
under four it cannot endure:

Cross References: Amos 7:10; Isaiah 24:20; Job 9:6

22 a servant when he becomes king,
a fool when he is filled with food,

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:7; Proverbs 19:10; Ecclesiastes 10:6

23 a hated woman when she gets married,
and a maidservant who displaces her mistress.

Cross References: Genesis 16:4; Genesis 30:15; Deuteronomy 21:15

Small but Wise Creatures

24 Four things on earth are small,
yet they are exceedingly wise:

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:27; Matthew 11:25; Psalm 8:2

25 Ants are not strong,
yet they store up food in the summer.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:6; Proverbs 10:5; Genesis 41:35

26 Rock badgers are feeble,
yet they make their homes in the cliffs.

Cross References: Psalm 104:18; Jeremiah 49:16; Obadiah 1:3

27 Locusts have no king,
yet they advance together in ranks.

Cross References: Exodus 10:4; Joel 2:7; Judges 6:5

28 A spider can be caught with the hands,
yet it is found in kings' palaces.

Cross References: Job 8:14; Isaiah 59:5; Psalm 84:3

Things That Walk with Majesty

29 There are three things that move with stately stride,
four that are impressive in their walk:

Cross References: Job 39:19; Nahum 2:11; Psalm 19:5

30 a lion, mighty among beasts,
who turns aside before none;

Cross References: Job 4:11; Judges 14:18; Revelation 5:5

31 a strutting rooster, a male goat,
and a king secure against revolt.

Cross References: Daniel 8:5; 1 Samuel 24:14; Psalm 2:2

Restraining Pride and Wrath

32 If you have been foolish in exalting yourself,
or if you have plotted evil,
put your hand over your mouth.

Cross References: Job 40:4; Job 21:5; Micah 7:16

33 For as churning milk produces butter,
and twisting the nose produces blood,
so stirring up anger produces strife.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:18; Proverbs 26:21; James 1:20

Key Lessons from Proverbs 30

- Human wisdom is limited; only God and His Son have full authority over creation.
- God's Word is flawless and must not be twisted or added to.
- True wisdom seeks balance: neither poverty nor riches, but daily dependence on God.
- Pride, arrogance, and disregard for parents are hallmarks of a corrupt generation.

- Certain forces in creation—like death, fire, and desire—are never satisfied, warning us against greed and lust.
- God teaches through small creatures: ants show foresight, rock badgers find security, locusts act in unity, and even the spider shows persistence.
- Majesty is seen in courage, strength, and authority rightly exercised.
- Pride and anger must be restrained, for they always bring conflict and strife.

Proverbs 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Wisdom of King Lemuel’s Mother and the Virtuous Woman”

The Instruction of a Mother

1 The words of King Lemuel, the prophecy his mother taught him:

Cross References: Proverbs 1:8; 2 Timothy 1:5; Proverbs 6:20

2 “What are you doing, my son?

What, son of my womb?

What, son of my vows?

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:11; Judges 13:7; Proverbs 4:3

3 Do not give your strength to women,
nor your ways to those who destroy kings.

Cross References: Nehemiah 13:26; 1 Kings 11:4; Proverbs 5:9

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel,
not for kings to drink wine,
nor for rulers to crave strong drink,

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:17; Isaiah 5:22; Hosea 4:11

5 lest they drink and forget what is decreed,
and deprive the oppressed of justice.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:23; Proverbs 20:1; Ecclesiastes 10:16

6 Give strong drink to the one who is perishing,
and wine to those with heavy hearts.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:23; Psalm 104:15; Mark 15:23

7 Let them drink and forget their poverty,
and remember their misery no more.

Cross References: Job 3:20; Psalm 107:10; Ecclesiastes 5:20

8 Speak up for those who cannot speak for themselves,
for the rights of all who are destitute.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:17; Psalm 82:3; Job 29:15

9 Speak up and judge righteously;
defend the rights of the poor and needy.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; Zechariah 7:9

The Virtuous Woman

10 Who can find a virtuous woman?
She is worth far more than rubies.

Cross References: Ruth 3:11; Proverbs 3:15; Proverbs 18:22

11 Her husband trusts her completely,
and he will have no lack of gain.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:4; Proverbs 14:1; Titus 2:5

12 She brings him good, not harm,
all the days of her life.

Cross References: Genesis 2:18; Ecclesiastes 9:9; Philippians 2:4

13 She selects wool and flax,
and works eagerly with her hands.

Cross References: Exodus 35:25; Ecclesiastes 9:10; Proverbs 14:23

14 She is like merchant ships,
bringing her food from afar.

Cross References: Psalm 107:23; Proverbs 6:8; Genesis 41:35

15 She rises while it is still night,
providing food for her household
and portions for her servant girls.

Cross References: Luke 12:42; Mark 1:35; Proverbs 27:23

16 She considers a field and buys it;
with the fruit of her hands she plants a vineyard.

Cross References: Matthew 13:44; Ecclesiastes 2:4; Proverbs 24:27

17 She sets about her work vigorously;
her arms are strong for her tasks.

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:6; Colossians 3:23; 1 Corinthians 15:58

18 She sees that her trading is profitable,
and her lamp does not go out at night.

Cross References: Matthew 25:16; Matthew 25:4; Proverbs 13:11

19 She holds the distaff in her hands
and grasps the spindle with her fingers.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:14; Titus 2:5; Acts 9:39

20 She opens her arms to the poor
and extends her hands to the needy.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:11; Isaiah 58:7; Matthew 5:42

21 When it snows, she has no fear for her household,
for all of them are clothed in scarlet.

Cross References: Genesis 45:11; 1 Timothy 5:8; Matthew 6:33

22 She makes coverings for her bed;
she is clothed in fine linen and purple.

Cross References: Luke 16:19; Exodus 26:1; Revelation 19:8

23 Her husband is respected at the city gates,
where he takes his seat among the elders of the land.

Cross References: Ruth 4:1; Job 29:7; Proverbs 12:4

24 She makes linen garments and sells them,
and supplies sashes to the merchants.

Cross References: Acts 16:14; Acts 18:3; Proverbs 22:29

25 She is clothed with strength and dignity;
she can laugh at the days to come.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Psalm 112:7; 2 Timothy 1:7

26 She speaks with wisdom,
and faithful instruction is on her tongue.

Cross References: James 3:17; Psalm 37:30; Colossians 4:6

27 She watches over the affairs of her household
and does not eat the bread of idleness.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:10; 1 Timothy 5:13; Proverbs 14:1

28 Her children arise and call her blessed;
her husband also, and he praises her:

Cross References: Proverbs 23:25; Ephesians 6:2; Proverbs 17:6

29 “Many women do noble things,
but you surpass them all.”

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:6; Hebrews 11:11; Judges 5:24

30 Charm is deceptive, and beauty is fleeting;
but a woman who fears the Lord is to be praised.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:4; 1 Timothy 2:9; Proverbs 11:22

31 Honor her for all that her hands have done,
and let her works bring her praise at the city gates.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:10; Matthew 25:21; Revelation 14:13

Key Lessons from Proverbs 31

- Godly instruction often begins at home; wise mothers pass down truth to their children.
- Leaders must avoid destructive indulgence—such as drunkenness—and instead defend justice for the poor and voiceless.
- A virtuous woman is of greater value than wealth; her character, diligence, and wisdom enrich her entire household.
- True beauty is not outward appearance but the fear of the Lord, which endures forever.
- A woman who faithfully serves her family, community, and God will be honored not only by her loved ones but also by her works that testify of her.

Introduction to the Book of Ecclesiastes

“Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity.” – Ecclesiastes 1:2

Title and Meaning

The title *Ecclesiastes* comes from the Greek word *ekklesiastes*, meaning “Preacher” or “Teacher,” derived from *ekklesia* (“assembly” or “gathering”). In Hebrew, the book is titled *Qoheleth*, which also means “one who calls or gathers,” often translated as “the Preacher.” Ecclesiastes is a book of reflection and philosophy, wrestling with the meaning of life, death, and the human pursuit of purpose “under the sun.”

Author and Date

Traditionally attributed to **King Solomon**, son of David, Ecclesiastes is believed to have been written late in his life, after he had experienced wealth, power, pleasure, and wisdom in abundance. The tone suggests the reflections of an older man looking back at life’s fleeting nature. Scholars generally date it to the 10th century BC, though some suggest later editorial shaping. Regardless, its divine inspiration and timeless message remain clear.

Purpose of Ecclesiastes

Ecclesiastes confronts life’s deepest questions and exposes the futility of living apart from God. It teaches us:

- That human pursuits—wealth, pleasure, knowledge, and labor—are fleeting and cannot bring lasting satisfaction.
- That life is short, unpredictable, and full of vanity when seen only from an earthly perspective.
- That true joy is found in simple gifts from God—work, food, relationships, and daily blessings.
- That ultimate meaning and fulfillment come only through **fearing God and keeping His commandments** (12:13).

Structure of Ecclesiastes

The book flows like a journal of reflections, mixing poetry, proverbs, and philosophy. **1. The Futility of Life Under the Sun (Ch. 1–2)**

- Life’s cycles and human pursuits end in emptiness. **2. A Time for Everything (Ch. 3–6)**
- Seasons of life are beyond human control, yet God has a purpose in all. **3. The Limits of Human Wisdom (Ch. 7–11)**
- Wisdom helps, but cannot solve life’s ultimate mysteries. **4. The Conclusion of the Matter (Ch. 12)**
- Youth and old age are contrasted. The final word: fear God and obey Him.

Major Themes

- **Vanity and Brevity of Life:** Life is like a vapor—temporary and elusive.
- **Life Under the Sun:** A phrase describing human existence apart from God’s eternal perspective.
- **The Gift of God:** Joy is found in receiving life’s blessings as gifts from God, not as idols.
- **The Fear of the Lord:** Reverence for God is the only anchor in a fleeting world.
- **The Certainty of Death:** Both the wise and foolish die—so true meaning must go beyond this life.

Why Ecclesiastes Matters Today

Ecclesiastes speaks powerfully to our modern age of wealth, entertainment, and constant pursuit of “more.” It reminds us that careers, possessions, pleasures, and even knowledge cannot satisfy the human heart. In a world filled with anxiety and despair, the book calls us to find stability, peace, and meaning in God alone. It prepares the way for Christ, who gives eternal significance to our labor and joy through His resurrection.

Key Verse

“Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this

is the whole duty of man.” – Ecclesiastes 12:13

This verse captures the message of Ecclesiastes: everything else is vanity apart from living in reverence to God.

Ecclesiastes 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Life’s Fleeting Nature Under the Sun”

The Words of the Preacher

1 These are the words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:32; Proverbs 1:1; 2 Chronicles 9:22

2 “Vanity of vanities,” says the Preacher.

“Utterly meaningless—everything is meaningless.”

Cross References: Psalm 39:5; Psalm 144:4; James 4:14

3 What does a person gain from all the work
they do under the sun?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:22; Job 7:1; 1 Timothy 6:7

The Cycles of Creation

4 One generation passes away, and another comes,
but the earth remains forever.

Cross References: Psalm 104:5; Psalm 102:26; 1 Peter 1:24

5 The sun rises, the sun sets,
and hurries back to where it rises again.

Cross References: Psalm 19:5; Psalm 113:3; Malachi 4:2

6 The wind blows south, then turns north;
round and round it goes, ever returning on its course.

Cross References: John 3:8; Amos 4:13; Ecclesiastes 11:5

7 All the rivers flow into the sea,
yet the sea is never full.
The waters return again
to the rivers' source.

Cross References: Job 38:8; Psalm 104:25; Psalm 33:7

The Weariness of Life

8 Everything is wearisome,
more than words can express.
The eye is never satisfied with seeing,
and the ear is never filled with hearing.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:20; 1 John 2:16; Ecclesiastes 6:7

9 What has been will be again,
what has been done will be done again;
there is nothing truly new under the sun.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 3:15; Isaiah 43:19; Revelation 21:5

10 Is there anything of which one can say,
“Look, this is new”?
It has already existed in ages past.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:9; Lamentations 3:23; 2 Corinthians 5:17

11 People don't remember what happened before,
and future generations will not remember
what happens after them.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:16; Ecclesiastes 9:5; Psalm 103:15

The Preacher's Quest for Wisdom

12 I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:1; 1 Kings 11:42; Nehemiah 13:26

13 I applied myself fully to seek and to explore by wisdom
all that is done under heaven.

It is a heavy burden God has laid on mankind
to keep them occupied.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; 1 Kings 4:29; Proverbs 2:3

14 I have seen all the works done under the sun;
and behold, everything is meaningless,
a chasing after the wind.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:11; Romans 8:20; Psalm 78:33

15 What is crooked cannot be made straight;
what is lacking cannot be counted.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 7:13; Job 12:14; Isaiah 40:4

16 I said to myself,
“Look, I have grown great and gained more wisdom
than all who ruled Jerusalem before me;
my mind has experienced much wisdom and knowledge.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:12; 1 Kings 10:23; 2 Chronicles 1:12

17 Then I applied myself to know wisdom,
as well as madness and folly.
But I realized that this too
is like chasing the wind.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:12; Ecclesiastes 7:25; Proverbs 1:2

18 For with much wisdom comes much sorrow;
the more knowledge, the more grief.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:23; Job 5:7; 1 Corinthians 8:1

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 1

- **Life without God is empty:** All human effort “under the sun” cannot bring lasting fulfillment.
- **The cycles of creation reveal man’s smallness:** Nature continues in endless repetition, while human life is fleeting.
- **There is nothing truly new under the sun:** Technology and culture may change, but the human heart and its struggles remain the same.
- **Wisdom has limits:** Knowledge apart from God leads not to peace but to frustration and grief.
- **True meaning is found only in God:** Without Him, everything is like chasing the wind.

Ecclesiastes 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Search for Pleasure, Work, and Wisdom”

The Pursuit of Pleasure

1 I said in my heart, “Come now, I will test you with pleasure. Enjoy yourself!”
But behold, this too was meaningless.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:11; Luke 12:19; 1 Peter 4:3

2 I said of laughter, “It is madness,”
and of pleasure, “What good does it bring?”

Cross References: Proverbs 14:13; Ecclesiastes 7:6; James 4:9

3 I tried cheering myself with wine,
while still guiding myself with wisdom.
I wanted to experience foolishness,
to see what was worthwhile for people to do under heaven
during the few days of their lives.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:1; Ecclesiastes 9:7; Isaiah 5:11

The Works of the Preacher

4 I undertook great projects:
I built houses for myself and planted vineyards.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:1; 2 Chronicles 8:1; Deuteronomy 8:12

5 I made gardens and parks
and planted all kinds of fruit trees in them.

Cross References: Genesis 2:8; 1 Kings 4:33; 2 Chronicles 26:10

6 I made pools of water
to irrigate a forest of growing trees.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:14; Nehemiah 3:15; Isaiah 22:11

7 I bought male and female servants
and had others born in my house.
I also owned herds and flocks
more than anyone in Jerusalem before me.

Cross References: Genesis 12:16; Genesis 26:14; 1 Kings 4:23

8 I amassed silver and gold for myself,
the treasure of kings and provinces.
I acquired men and women singers,
and the delights of the sons of men—musical instruments of all kinds.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:14; 2 Chronicles 9:20; 1 Chronicles 25:1

9 I became greater and wealthier than all who were before me in Jerusalem,
yet my wisdom stayed with me.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:23; 2 Chronicles 1:1; 2 Chronicles 9:22

10 Whatever my eyes desired I did not deny them.
I refused my heart no pleasure.
My heart found delight in all my work,
and this was the reward for all my labor.

Cross References: Job 31:1; Numbers 15:39; 1 John 2:16

11 Yet when I looked at all I had achieved
and the work I had done,
behold, everything was meaningless—
a chasing after the wind.
There was no profit under the sun.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:14; Ecclesiastes 2:17; Romans 8:20

The Limits of Wisdom

12 Then I turned to consider wisdom,
and also madness and folly.
For what can anyone do who comes after the king?
Only what has already been done.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:9; 1 Kings 3:12; Ecclesiastes 2:19

13 I saw that wisdom is better than folly,
just as light is better than darkness.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:18; John 1:5; Ephesians 5:8

14 The wise have eyes in their heads,
but fools walk in darkness.
Yet I came to realize
that the same fate overtakes them both.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:24; Ecclesiastes 9:2; Hebrews 9:27

15 Then I said in my heart,
“If the fool’s end will be my end also,
what have I gained by being wise?”
This too is meaningless.

Cross References: Psalm 49:10; Job 21:23; Ecclesiastes 2:16

16 For the wise, like the fool,
will not be remembered forever.
In the days to come, both will be forgotten.

Like the fool, the wise must also die.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:11; Ecclesiastes 9:5; Job 3:19

The Burden of Labor

17 So I hated life,
because the work done under the sun was grievous to me.
Everything is meaningless,
a chasing after the wind.

Cross References: Job 7:16; Job 10:1; Philippians 1:21

18 I hated all the things I had worked for under the sun,
because I must leave them to the one who comes after me.

Cross References: Psalm 39:6; Ecclesiastes 6:2; Luke 12:20

19 And who knows whether he will be wise or foolish?
Yet he will have control over all the fruit of my labor
into which I poured my wisdom under the sun.
This too is meaningless.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:21; Job 27:17; Psalm 49:10

20 So my heart began to despair
over all my toilsome labor under the sun.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:11; Job 7:3; 2 Corinthians 4:8

21 For a man may labor with wisdom, knowledge, and skill,
and then leave it all to someone who has not worked for it.
This also is meaningless and a great evil.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:22; Job 27:16; Ecclesiastes 5:14

22 What does a man gain
from all the toil and anxious striving
with which he labors under the sun?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:3; Ecclesiastes 3:9; Mark 8:36

23 All his days are filled with pain,
and grief occupies his work.
Even at night his heart finds no rest.
This too is meaningless.

Cross References: Job 5:7; Job 14:1; Psalm 90:10

The Gift from God

24 There is nothing better for a man
than to eat, drink, and find satisfaction in his work.
This too, I saw, comes from the hand of God.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 3:13; Ecclesiastes 5:18; 1 Corinthians 10:31

25 For who can eat,
or who can find enjoyment, apart from Him?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:10; 1 Kings 3:13; Philippians 4:12

26 To the one who pleases Him,
God gives wisdom, knowledge, and joy.
But to the sinner He gives the burden of gathering and storing up wealth
to hand it over to the one who pleases God.
This too is meaningless,
a chasing after the wind.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:8; Daniel 2:21; James 4:14

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 2

- **Pleasure without God is empty:** Entertainment, wealth, and indulgence cannot bring lasting joy.
- **Work cannot satisfy the soul:** Even great accomplishments fade when one realizes they must be left to others.
- **Wisdom is better than folly, but limited:** Though wisdom excels over foolishness, both the wise and the fool share the same end—death.
- **Labor brings grief without God:** Without Him, work only leads to frustration, sleepless nights, and despair.
- **True joy comes from God:** Satisfaction in life is not found in possessions or projects, but in receiving food, drink, work, and joy as gifts from God.

Ecclesiastes 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Time for Everything Under Heaven”

A Time for Every Purpose

1 To everything there is a season,
a time for every purpose under heaven:

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 8:6; Galatians 4:4; Acts 1:7

2 A time to be born and a time to die,
a time to plant and a time to uproot,

Cross References: Job 14:5; Psalm 90:10; Jeremiah 1:10

3 A time to kill and a time to heal,
a time to tear down and a time to build up,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:39; Hosea 6:1; 2 Kings 20:5

4 A time to weep and a time to laugh,
a time to mourn and a time to dance,

Cross References: Romans 12:15; Luke 6:21; Psalm 30:11

5 A time to scatter stones and a time to gather them,
a time to embrace and a time to refrain from embracing,

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:25; Genesis 33:4; 1 Corinthians 7:5

6 A time to seek and a time to lose,
a time to keep and a time to throw away,

Cross References: Matthew 16:25; Philippians 3:8; Job 1:21

7 A time to tear and a time to mend,
a time to be silent and a time to speak,

Cross References: Joel 2:13; Proverbs 17:28; Ecclesiastes 5:2

8 A time to love and a time to hate,
a time for war and a time for peace.

Cross References: 1 John 4:8; Psalm 120:7; Matthew 5:9

The Work of God's Hand

9 What do workers gain from their toil?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:3; Ecclesiastes 5:16; Mark 8:36

10 I have seen the burden God has placed on mankind.

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Ecclesiastes 1:13; Job 5:7

11 He has made everything beautiful in its time.
He has also set eternity in the human heart,
yet no one can fully grasp what God has done
from beginning to end.

Cross References: Romans 8:28; Habakkuk 2:3; Romans 11:33

12 I know that there is nothing better for people
than to rejoice and do good while they live.

Cross References: Philippians 4:4; Deuteronomy 12:7; Nehemiah 8:10

13 That each of them may eat and drink
and find satisfaction in all their labor—
this is the gift of God.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:24; 1 Timothy 6:17; James 1:17

14 I know that everything God does will endure forever.
Nothing can be added to it and nothing taken from it.
God does this so that people will fear Him.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Psalm 33:11; Psalm 33:8

15 Whatever is has already been,
and what will be has been before;
and God will call the past into account.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:9; Ecclesiastes 6:10; Isaiah 46:9

God's Judgment and Human Frailty

16 Moreover, I saw under the sun that in the place of judgment, wickedness was there;
and in the place of righteousness, even there was wickedness.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:7; Amos 5:7; Micah 3:9

17 I said in my heart, "God will judge the righteous and the wicked,
for there is a time appointed for every purpose and every work."

Cross References: Psalm 96:13; Acts 17:31; Romans 2:16

18 I also said in my heart,
"God tests the hearts of men
so that they may see they are but like the beasts."

Cross References: Psalm 49:12; Psalm 73:22; 2 Peter 2:12

19 For what happens to people also happens to animals—
one dies just like the other.
They all have the same breath;
so man has no advantage over the beast.
All is vanity.

Cross References: Psalm 49:20; Psalm 39:5; Ecclesiastes 2:14

20 All go to the same place;
all come from the dust,
and to dust all return.

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Job 34:15; Psalm 104:29

21 Who knows if the spirit of man rises upward
and if the spirit of the beast goes down into the earth?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 12:7; Job 34:14; Zechariah 12:1

22 So I concluded that there is nothing better for a man
than to rejoice in his work, for that is his portion.

For who can bring him to see
what will happen after him?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:24; Ecclesiastes 5:18; Ecclesiastes 6:12

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 3

- **Life is seasonal:** God has appointed a time for everything—joy and sorrow, peace and conflict, gain and loss. Nothing lasts forever except God’s purposes.
- **God’s work is eternal:** While life feels fleeting and mysterious, God’s plans endure forever and are always fitting in their time.
- **Enjoy God’s gifts:** Food, drink, work, and simple joys are blessings from His hand. They are to be received with gratitude.
- **God will judge:** Though injustice is often seen on earth, God will judge both the righteous and the wicked at His appointed time.
- **Human mortality humbles us:** Like animals, all return to the dust. Without God, life is meaningless, but with Him, our labor gains eternal significance.

Ecclesiastes 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vanity of Oppression, Toil, and Loneliness”

The Oppression of the Powerless

1 Again I looked and saw all the oppression done under the sun.
I saw the tears of the oppressed, but they had no comforter.
On the side of their oppressors there was power—
but still they had no comforter.

Cross References: Psalm 12:5; Psalm 72:4; James 5:4

2 So I declared that the dead, who are already gone,
are better off than the living, who are still alive.

Cross References: Job 3:17; Job 3:21; Revelation 14:13

3 But better than both is the one who has not yet been,
who has not seen the evil done under the sun.

Cross References: Job 3:16; Jeremiah 20:18; Matthew 26:24

The Vanity of Toil and Envy

4 Then I observed that all hard work and skill in work
come from a man’s envy of his neighbor.
This too is meaningless—
a chasing after the wind.

Cross References: Genesis 26:14; Genesis 37:11; James 3:16

5 The fool folds his hands
and consumes his own flesh.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:10; Proverbs 24:33; Proverbs 19:15

6 Better is one handful with peace
than two handfuls with toil and chasing the wind.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:16; Proverbs 17:1; 1 Timothy 6:6

The Emptiness of Lonely Labor

7 Again I saw something meaningless under the sun:

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:14; Ecclesiastes 2:11; Psalm 39:5

8 There was a man all alone—
he had neither son nor brother.
There was no end to his labor,
yet his eyes were never satisfied with riches.
He never asked, “For whom am I working,
and why am I depriving myself of enjoyment?”
This too is vanity—
a miserable task.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:10; Luke 12:15; 1 Timothy 6:9

The Value of Companionship

9 Two are better than one,
because they have a good return for their labor.

Cross References: Genesis 2:18; Proverbs 27:17; Matthew 18:20

10 If one falls,
the other can lift him up.
But pity the one who falls
and has no one to help him up.

Cross References: Galatians 6:2; Hebrews 10:24; Isaiah 41:6

11 Also, if two lie down together,
they can keep warm.
But how can one be warm alone?

Cross References: Proverbs 5:19; 1 Kings 1:2; Ecclesiastes 4:9

12 Though one may be overpowered,
two can defend themselves.
And a cord of three strands

is not quickly broken.

Cross References: Matthew 18:20; Ecclesiastes 4:9; Amos 3:3

The Vanity of Fame and Power

13 Better is a poor but wise youth
than an old but foolish king
who no longer listens to advice.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:15; 1 Samuel 16:7; Proverbs 28:16

14 For he may come out of prison to reign,
while one born in royalty may become poor.

Cross References: Genesis 41:14; Genesis 41:40; Luke 1:52

15 I saw all the people who lived under the sun
following the next king who succeeded him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:39; 2 Kings 11:12; 1 Samuel 10:24

16 There was no end to all the people who came before him,
but those who come later will not rejoice in him.

This too is meaningless—
a chasing after the wind.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:11; Ecclesiastes 2:16; Psalm 144:4

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 4

- **Oppression is real and grievous:** Without justice or comfort, the oppressed suffer deeply, reminding us of mankind's need for God's ultimate judgment and mercy.
- **Envy drives toil:** Many labor not from love or purpose, but from rivalry and comparison, which only leads to emptiness.
- **Loneliness is misery:** Wealth without relationships leaves a person hollow; companionship gives true meaning.
- **The power of unity:** Two are better than one for strength, warmth, and help—but a threefold cord (with God at the center) is unbreakable.
- **Fame and power fade:** Kings and leaders rise and fall, but the adoration of people is fleeting. Only what is rooted in God endures.

Ecclesiastes 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Reverence Before God and the Vanity of Riches”

Worship with Reverence

1 Guard your steps when you go to the house of God.
Go near to listen rather than to offer the sacrifice of fools,
for they do not realize they are doing wrong.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Psalm 119:101; Amos 5:21

2 Do not be quick with your mouth,
do not be hasty in your heart to utter anything before God.
God is in heaven and you are on earth,
so let your words be few.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:19; Matthew 6:7; James 1:19

3 As many cares bring restless dreams,
so the speech of a fool comes with many words.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:19; Proverbs 29:11; Ecclesiastes 5:7

The Danger of Rash Vows

4 When you make a vow to God, do not delay in fulfilling it.
He takes no pleasure in fools—pay what you have promised.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:21; Numbers 30:2; Psalm 76:11

5 It is better not to vow
than to make a vow and not fulfill it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:22; Proverbs 20:25; Matthew 5:37

6 Do not let your mouth lead you into sin.
Do not say before God's messenger, "My vow was a mistake."
Why should God be angry at your words
and destroy the work of your hands?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:23; Matthew 5:34; Malachi 3:8

7 Many dreams and many words are meaningless.
Therefore, fear God.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 12:13; Job 28:28; Deuteronomy 6:2

Injustice and Oppression

8 If you see the poor oppressed in a province,
and justice and rights denied, do not be surprised at the matter;
for one official is watched by a higher one,
and there are higher still over them.

Cross References: Psalm 12:5; Isaiah 1:17; Psalm 82:3

9 The increase from the land is taken by all;
even the king profits from the fields.

Cross References: Genesis 1:29; Psalm 104:14; Deuteronomy 8:7

The Vanity of Loving Wealth

10 Whoever loves money never has enough;
whoever loves wealth is never satisfied with his income.
This too is vanity.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:10; Proverbs 27:20; Isaiah 55:2

11 As goods increase,
so do those who consume them.
And what benefit are they to the owner
except to feast his eyes on them?

Cross References: Psalm 39:6; Luke 12:16; Job 20:22

12 The sleep of the laborer is sweet,
whether he eats little or much,
but the abundance of the rich
keeps them from sleeping.

Cross References: Psalm 127:2; Proverbs 3:24; 1 Timothy 6:9

The Futility of Hoarded Riches

13 I have seen a terrible evil under the sun:
wealth hoarded to the harm of its owner,

Cross References: James 5:3; Proverbs 11:28; Luke 12:21

14 or wealth lost through misfortune,
so that when he has a son
there is nothing left to give him.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:26; Proverbs 23:5; Job 20:20

15 Everyone comes naked from their mother's womb,
and as everyone comes, so they depart.
They take nothing from their toil
that they can carry in their hands.

Cross References: Job 1:21; 1 Timothy 6:7; Psalm 49:17

16 This too is a grievous evil:
As everyone comes, so they depart,
and what do they gain,
since they toil for the wind?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:14; Ecclesiastes 2:11; Hosea 12:1

17 All their days they eat in darkness,
with great frustration, affliction, and anger.

Cross References: Job 5:7; Job 3:20; Psalm 90:9

Enjoying God's Gifts

18 This is what I have seen to be good:
It is fitting for people to eat and drink,
and to find satisfaction in their toil under the sun
during the few days of life God has given them—
for this is their portion.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:24; Ecclesiastes 3:13; 1 Timothy 6:17

19 Moreover, when God gives someone wealth and possessions,
and the ability to enjoy them,
to accept their lot and be happy in their work—
this is the gift of God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:18; 1 Chronicles 29:12; James 1:17

20 They seldom reflect on the days of their life,
because God keeps them occupied
with joy in their hearts.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:10; Nehemiah 8:10; Philippians 4:11

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 5

- **Approach God with reverence:** Worship is about listening and obeying, not empty words or rash promises.
- **Keep your vows:** God values integrity; it is better not to vow than to vow and fail.
- **Wealth cannot satisfy:** Riches bring more worries, more consumers, and sleepless nights—but never lasting joy.
- **Life is brief and possessions fleeting:** We leave the world as we entered it, with nothing in our hands.
- **Joy is a gift from God:** True contentment is found not in wealth itself, but in receiving and enjoying daily blessings as God's gift.

Ecclesiastes 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vanity of Wealth and the Limits of Human Desire”

Wealth Without Enjoyment

1 There is an evil I have seen under the sun,
and it is common among mankind:

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:13; Job 21:7; Psalm 73:12

2 A man may have riches, wealth, and honor,
so that he lacks nothing his heart desires,
yet God does not give him the power to enjoy it—
a stranger enjoys them instead.
This is vanity, a grievous evil.

Cross References: Luke 12:20; Job 27:17; Psalm 39:6

The Futility of Long Life Without Joy

3 A man may have a hundred children and live many years,
but if he finds no satisfaction in life,
and does not even receive an honorable burial,
I say that a stillborn child is better off than he.

Cross References: Job 3:16; Job 3:11; Psalm 17:14

4 For it comes in futility and departs in darkness,
and its name is shrouded in obscurity.

Cross References: Job 10:21; Job 18:17; Psalm 109:13

5 It never sees the sun or knows anything,
yet it finds more rest than that man.

Cross References: Job 10:18; Job 10:19; Psalm 58:8

6 Even if he lives a thousand years twice over,
but does not enjoy life,
do not all go to the same place?

Cross References: Psalm 49:10; Ecclesiastes 2:16; Job 21:23

The Dissatisfaction of Desire

7 All a man's labor is for his mouth,
yet his appetite is never satisfied.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:26; Isaiah 55:2; Ecclesiastes 1:8

8 What advantage has the wise over the fool?
What does the poor man gain
by knowing how to conduct himself before others?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:15; Proverbs 19:1; Ecclesiastes 4:13

9 Better what the eyes see
than the roving of desire.
This too is vanity and chasing after the wind.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:20; 1 John 2:16; Matthew 6:22

The Limits of Man's Power

10 Whatever exists has already been named;
and what man is has been known.
He cannot contend with one who is stronger than he.

Cross References: Genesis 2:19; Job 9:32; Isaiah 45:9

11 The more words, the more vanity—
and what profit is there to man?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:2; Ecclesiastes 12:12; Psalm 39:6

12 For who knows what is good for a person in life,
during the few days of his vain life which pass like a shadow?
Who can tell him what will happen under the sun after he is gone?

Cross References: Job 8:9; Psalm 144:4; James 4:14

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 6

- **Wealth without God's gift of enjoyment is empty:** Prosperity means nothing if it cannot be enjoyed.
- **Life without contentment is worse than death:** A stillborn child has more rest than the one who lives long but never finds satisfaction.
- **Desire is endless:** Human appetite is never fully satisfied, showing the futility of chasing pleasure and gain.
- **True gain is limited:** The wise and the fool, the rich and the poor, all share the same end—death.
- **God's sovereignty sets limits on man:** We cannot contend with Him, nor control the future; our life is a fleeting shadow.
- **Real joy comes from God alone:** Without His blessing, both wealth and length of days remain vanity.

Ecclesiastes 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Wisdom, Mortality, and the Limits of Man”

The Value of Mortality

1 A good name is better than fine perfume,
and the day of death better than the day of birth.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:1; Philippians 1:21; Psalm 116:15

2 It is better to go to a house of mourning
than to go to a house of feasting,
for death is the destiny of every man;

the living should take this to heart.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 7:4; Luke 6:25; James 4:9

3 Sorrow is better than laughter,
for by a sad face the heart is made better.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:10; Matthew 5:4; Proverbs 14:13

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning,
but the heart of fools is in the house of pleasure.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 7:2; Proverbs 14:13; Luke 6:25

Wisdom Versus Folly

5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise
than to listen to the song of fools.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:1; Proverbs 15:31; Psalm 141:5

6 Like the crackling of thorns under a pot,
so is the laughter of fools.
This too is meaningless.

Cross References: Psalm 118:12; Proverbs 14:13; Isaiah 33:12

7 Oppression can drive the wise into madness,
and a bribe corrupts the heart.

Cross References: Exodus 23:8; Deuteronomy 16:19; Proverbs 15:27

8 The end of a matter is better than its beginning,
and patience is better than pride.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:32; James 5:11; Philippians 1:6

9 Do not be quickly provoked in your spirit,
for anger rests in the lap of fools.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:29; James 1:19; Ephesians 4:26

10 Do not say, "Why were the old days better than these?"
It is not wise to ask such questions.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:18; Philippians 3:13; Ecclesiastes 1:9

The Strength of Wisdom

11 Wisdom, like an inheritance, is a good thing
and benefits those who see the sun.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:14; Proverbs 8:11; Job 28:18

12 For wisdom is a shelter as money is a shelter,
but the advantage of knowledge is this:
wisdom preserves the life of the one who has it.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:7; Proverbs 4:7; Proverbs 3:16

13 Consider the work of God:
Who can straighten what He has made crooked?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:15; Job 12:14; Romans 9:20

14 When times are good, be joyful;
but when times are bad, consider:
God has made the one as well as the other,
so that no man can discover what comes after him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Philippians 4:12; Job 2:10

The Mystery of Righteousness and Wickedness

15 In this meaningless life of mine I have seen it all:
a righteous man perishing in his righteousness,
and a wicked man living long in his wickedness.

Cross References: Psalm 73:3; Job 21:7; Habakkuk 1:13

16 Do not be overly righteous,
and do not make yourself too wise—
why destroy yourself?

Cross References: Romans 12:3; Isaiah 65:5; Galatians 6:3

17 Do not be overly wicked,
and do not be a fool—
why die before your time?

Cross References: Romans 6:1; Proverbs 10:27; Galatians 6:7

18 It is good to grasp the one
and not let go of the other.
The one who fears God
will avoid all extremes.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 12:13; Proverbs 3:7; Psalm 34:11

19 Wisdom makes one wise person more powerful
than ten rulers in a city.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:22; Proverbs 24:5; Ecclesiastes 9:16

20 Surely there is not a righteous man on earth
who does good and never sins.

Cross References: Romans 3:10; 1 Kings 8:46; 1 John 1:8

Guarding the Heart

21 Do not pay attention to every word people say,
or you may hear your servant cursing you.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:10; Ecclesiastes 10:20; Matthew 7:1

22 For you know in your heart
that many times you yourself have cursed others.

Cross References: Matthew 7:3; James 3:9; Romans 2:1

The Search for Wisdom

23 I tested all this with wisdom and said,
“I am determined to be wise”—
but it was beyond me.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:19; Job 28:12; Romans 11:33

24 Whatever exists is far off and most profound—
who can discover it?

Cross References: Job 11:7; Romans 11:33; Isaiah 55:9

25 So I turned my mind to understand,
to investigate and to search out wisdom
and the scheme of things,
and to understand the stupidity of wickedness
and the madness of folly.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:4; Ecclesiastes 1:17; 1 Kings 4:29

26 I found more bitter than death
the woman who is a snare,
whose heart is a trap,
and whose hands are chains.
The man who pleases God will escape her,
but the sinner will be ensnared.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:3; Proverbs 22:14; Proverbs 2:16

The Human Condition

27 “Look,” says the Preacher, “this is what I have discovered,
adding one thing to another to find the scheme of things—

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:2; Ecclesiastes 12:9; 1 Kings 4:32

28 which my soul still seeks but has not found.
One upright man among a thousand I have found,
but not one upright woman among them all.

Cross References: Psalm 12:1; Job 33:23; Romans 3:10

29 This only have I found:
God made mankind upright,
but they have gone in search of many schemes.”

Cross References: Genesis 1:27; Genesis 3:6; Romans 3:23

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 7

- **Mortality teaches wisdom:** Funerals sober the heart more than feasts, reminding us of life’s brevity.
- **Wisdom is greater than folly:** The rebuke of the wise has more value than the laughter of fools.
- **Patience over pride:** The end of a matter brings perspective that hasty anger never can.
- **Wisdom and money both protect, but wisdom gives life:** Only God-given wisdom sustains the soul.
- **God governs both good and bad days:** Prosperity and adversity alike come from His hand.
- **Avoid extremes:** Neither legalism nor reckless wickedness is the way—fear of God is balance.
- **Humanity is sinful by nature:** God made man upright, but people chase after their own corrupt schemes.

Ecclesiastes 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Wisdom, Authority, and the Mystery of God’s Work”

The Radiance of Wisdom

1 Who is like the wise man?
Who knows the explanation of a matter?
Wisdom brightens a man’s face,
and softens the hardness of his countenance.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:9; Exodus 34:29; James 3:17

Respect for Authority

2 I say: Obey the king’s command,
because of the oath before God.

Cross References: Romans 13:1; 1 Peter 2:17; Titus 3:1

3 Do not be hasty to leave his presence,
and do not stand in an evil cause,
for he does whatever pleases him.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:21; Romans 13:2; 1 Peter 2:13

4 Since a king's word is supreme,
who can say to him, "What are you doing?"

Cross References: Proverbs 16:14; Daniel 4:35; Romans 9:20

5 Whoever keeps the command will know no evil thing,
and the wise heart knows the proper time and judgment.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:16; Ecclesiastes 3:1; Proverbs 4:7

6 For every matter has its proper time and judgment,
though the misery of man lies heavy upon him.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 3:1; Ecclesiastes 3:17; Job 14:1

7 Since no one knows what will happen,
who can tell him what is to come?

Cross References: James 4:14; Proverbs 27:1; Ecclesiastes 6:12

The Limits of Human Power

8 No one has power over the spirit to retain it,
nor does anyone have power over the day of death.
There is no discharge from that war,
and wickedness will not deliver those who practice it.

Cross References: Psalm 89:48; Hebrews 9:27; Ezekiel 18:20

9 All this I observed, as I applied my heart
to everything done under the sun—
a time when one man lords it over another to his own hurt.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 4:1; Romans 13:4; Proverbs 28:15

The Fate of the Wicked

10 Then I saw the wicked buried—
they used to go in and out of the holy place
and were praised in the city where they had done such things.
This too is vanity.

Cross References: Psalm 49:16; Luke 16:22; Job 21:32

11 Because the sentence against an evil deed
is not carried out quickly,
the hearts of men are filled with schemes to do wrong.

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:9; Romans 2:4; Psalm 50:21

12 Although a sinner does evil a hundred times and lives long,
yet surely I know that it will go well with those who fear God,
who stand in awe before Him.

Cross References: Psalm 37:1; Malachi 3:16; Psalm 73:17

13 But it will not go well with the wicked,
nor will they prolong their days like a shadow,
because they do not fear before God.

Cross References: Psalm 37:20; Proverbs 10:27; Job 15:20

Life's Injustices

14 There is a vanity that occurs on the earth:
righteous men who receive what the wicked deserve,
and wicked men who receive what the righteous deserve.
I said, this too is meaningless.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:2; Job 21:7; Habakkuk 1:13

15 So I commend joy,
for there is nothing better under the sun for a man
than to eat and drink and be glad.
Then joy will accompany him in his toil
all the days of life that God has given him under the sun.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:24; Ecclesiastes 3:13; Ecclesiastes 5:18

The Mystery of God's Work

16 When I applied my heart to know wisdom,
and to observe the tasks men are busy with on earth—
day and night their eyes see no sleep—

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; Ecclesiastes 2:23; Proverbs 2:2

17 I saw all the work of God:
No man can comprehend what is done under the sun.
Though he may labor to search it out,
he cannot find it;
and even if a wise man claims to know,
he cannot truly comprehend it.

Cross References: Job 5:9; Job 37:5; Romans 11:33

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 8

- **Wisdom changes perspective:** True wisdom gives discernment and transforms how we respond to life's difficulties.
- **Respect authority but remember God rules above kings:** Earthly rulers have power, but only God holds ultimate authority.

- **Man's power is limited:** No one can escape death or control the spirit; wickedness cannot save in the end.
- **Judgment may be delayed, but not denied:** God's justice is certain, even if sinners seem to prosper for a time.
- **Life is often unfair:** Sometimes the righteous suffer while the wicked prosper—but God's final judgment will set all things right.
- **Joy is a gift of God:** Even in a broken world, enjoying daily blessings—food, drink, and labor—is part of God's provision.
- **God's work is beyond full comprehension:** Human wisdom has limits; God's plan is greater than man can discover.

Ecclesiastes 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Same Fate for All and the Value of Wisdom”

The Hand of God Over All Things

1 So I reflected on all this and declared:
the righteous, the wise, and their deeds
are in the hand of God.
Yet no one knows whether love or hatred awaits them;
all lies ahead unseen.

Cross References: Job 21:22; Proverbs 16:9; Isaiah 55:8

2 Everything happens alike to all:
the same fate comes to the righteous and the wicked,
to the good and the clean and the unclean,
to him who offers sacrifices and to him who does not.
As it is with the good man, so with the sinner;
as with the one who takes oaths, so with the one who fears them.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:14; Matthew 5:45; Job 9:22

The Certainty of Death

3 This is the great evil under the sun:
the same event happens to all.
The hearts of men are full of evil,
and madness fills them while they live;
then afterward they join the dead.

Cross References: Psalm 49:12; Hebrews 9:27; Ecclesiastes 2:16

4 But anyone who is among the living has hope—
for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

Cross References: Isaiah 38:19; John 11:25; Job 14:7

5 For the living know they will die,
but the dead know nothing;
they have no more reward,
and their memory is forgotten.

Cross References: Psalm 6:5; Psalm 146:4; Hebrews 9:27

6 Their love, their hatred, their envy have vanished;
never again will they share in anything
done under the sun.

Cross References: Job 14:21; Psalm 49:17; Ecclesiastes 2:18

Embrace Life's Portion

7 Go, eat your bread with joy,
and drink your wine with a glad heart,
for God has already approved your works.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:24; Ecclesiastes 3:13; Deuteronomy 12:7

8 Let your garments always be white;
and do not let oil be lacking on your head.

Cross References: Revelation 3:5; Psalm 23:5; Revelation 19:8

9 Enjoy life with the wife whom you love,
all the days of this fleeting life
that God has given you under the sun—
for this is your portion in life
and in the toil you labor under the sun.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:18; Proverbs 18:22; Genesis 2:24

10 Whatever your hand finds to do,
do it with all your strength,
for in the grave, where you are going,
there is no work or planning,
no knowledge or wisdom.

Cross References: Colossians 3:23; John 9:4; Galatians 6:9

The Role of Time and Chance

11 Again I saw under the sun:
the race is not to the swift,
nor the battle to the strong,
nor bread to the wise,
nor riches to men of understanding,

nor favor to the skilled—
but time and chance happen to them all.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:24; Psalm 33:16; Proverbs 21:31

12 Moreover, no one knows his time.
Like fish caught in a net,
or birds trapped in a snare,
so men are ensnared
when evil times fall suddenly upon them.

Cross References: Luke 21:34; Proverbs 29:6; 1 Thessalonians 5:2

The Power and Fragility of Wisdom

13 I also saw this example of wisdom under the sun,
and it seemed great to me:

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:30; Proverbs 24:5; James 3:17

14 There was a small city with few men in it,
and a great king came against it,
surrounded it, and built great siegeworks against it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:15; Judges 7:2; 1 Samuel 17:47

15 In it was found a poor wise man,
and he by his wisdom saved the city.
Yet no one remembered that poor man.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:22; Ecclesiastes 9:16; Matthew 13:57

16 Then I said:
Wisdom is better than strength,
but the wisdom of the poor is despised,
and his words are not heard.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:15; 1 Corinthians 1:27; James 2:5

17 The quiet words of the wise
are more to be heeded
than the shouts of a ruler of fools.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:1; Ecclesiastes 10:12; 1 Kings 19:12

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war,
but one sinner destroys much good.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:22; Joshua 7:1; 1 Corinthians 5:6

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 9

- **Life and death are in God's hand:** Both the righteous and the wicked face the same earthly end.
- **Hope belongs to the living:** As long as one has breath, there is opportunity to turn to God and enjoy His gifts.
- **Embrace your portion:** Life's joys—food, work, companionship, marriage—are to be gratefully received as gifts from God.
- **Do all with diligence:** Death ends earthly opportunity; therefore, live with purpose while you have time.
- **Time and chance affect all:** Human strength, wisdom, or wealth cannot guarantee success; God is sovereign over outcomes.
- **Wisdom has greater value than power:** A poor man's wisdom can save a city, but folly can destroy much good.
- **One sinner's corruption can undo much:** Wisdom builds, but sin tears down—highlighting the importance of righteousness.

Ecclesiastes 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Folly of Man and the Value of Wisdom”

The Power of Small Folly

1 Dead flies make the perfumer's ointment give off a foul stench;
so a little folly outweighs wisdom and honor.

Cross References: James 3:5; 1 Corinthians 5:6; Ecclesiastes 9:18

2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand,
but a fool's heart is at his left.

Cross References: Matthew 25:33; Ecclesiastes 2:14; Proverbs 4:27

3 Even when the fool walks on the road, he lacks sense,
and he tells everyone that he is a fool.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:16; Proverbs 12:23; Proverbs 18:2

Wisdom in the Face of Authority

4 If the spirit of the ruler rises against you,
do not leave your place,
for calmness will lay great offenses to rest.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:1; Proverbs 25:15; Romans 12:18

5 There is an evil I have seen under the sun,
as an error proceeding from a ruler:

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:8; Isaiah 3:12; Micah 3:1

6 Folly is set in many high places,
while the rich sit in a low place.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:10; Proverbs 30:22; James 2:2

7 I have seen servants on horses,
and princes walking on the ground like servants.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:10; Proverbs 30:22; 1 Samuel 2:7

The Consequences of Careless Actions

8 He who digs a pit may fall into it,
and he who breaks through a wall may be bitten by a serpent.

Cross References: Proverbs 26:27; Psalm 7:15; Galatians 6:7

9 He who quarries stones is hurt by them,
and he who splits logs is endangered by them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:5; Proverbs 27:12; Ecclesiastes 10:8

10 If the iron is blunt and one does not sharpen the edge,
he must use more strength,
but wisdom helps one to succeed.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:17; Proverbs 24:5; Ecclesiastes 9:16

11 If the serpent bites before it is charmed,
there is no advantage to the charmer.

Cross References: James 3:8; Psalm 58:4; Proverbs 18:21

The Speech of the Wise and the Foolish

12 The words of a wise man's mouth win him favor,
but the lips of a fool consume him.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:32; Colossians 4:6; Proverbs 18:7

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness,
and the end of his talk is evil madness.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:11; Proverbs 15:2; James 3:6

14 A fool multiplies words,
though no man knows what is to be,
and who can tell him what will be after him?

Cross References: Matthew 6:34; James 4:13; Proverbs 27:1

15 The toil of a fool wearies him,
for he does not even know the way to the city.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:2; Proverbs 21:16; Jeremiah 10:23

Wise and Foolish Rulers

16 Woe to you, O land, when your king is a child,
and your princes feast in the morning!

Cross References: Isaiah 3:4; Isaiah 3:12; Proverbs 31:4

17 Blessed are you, O land, when your king is the son of the noble,
and your princes feast at the proper time,
for strength, and not for drunkenness!

Cross References: Proverbs 31:4; Isaiah 32:1; Proverbs 20:1

18 Through sloth the roof sinks in,
and through idleness the house leaks.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:30; Proverbs 18:9; Proverbs 6:10

19 Bread is made for laughter,
and wine gladdens life,
and money answers everything.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:15; 1 Timothy 6:10; Proverbs 31:6

20 Even in your thoughts, do not curse the king,
nor in your bedroom curse the rich,
for a bird of the air will carry your voice,
and some winged creature will tell the matter.

Cross References: Exodus 22:28; Luke 12:3; Habakkuk 2:11

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 10

- **A little folly ruins much good:** One small act of foolishness can destroy the honor of a lifetime of wisdom.
- **Wisdom brings stability:** Calmness and prudence can pacify anger and preserve peace, even in the presence of rulers.
- **Carelessness brings danger:** Work without caution leads to harm; wisdom directs safe and effective effort.
- **Words reveal the heart:** The wise speak with grace; the fool exposes himself by endless, destructive talk.
- **Leadership matters:** A land suffers under childish, indulgent rulers but flourishes under noble and disciplined ones.
- **Diligence prevents decay:** Neglect and laziness bring ruin to homes, nations, and lives.
- **Guard your thoughts and words:** Even secret curses may come to light; God calls for reverence and restraint.

Ecclesiastes 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Uncertainty of Life and the Call to Joy”

The Call to Generosity

1 Cast your bread upon the waters,
for after many days you will find it again.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:10; Galatians 6:9; Luke 6:38

2 Give portions to seven, yes, even to eight,
for you do not know what disaster may come upon the land.

Cross References: Luke 6:30; Proverbs 27:1; 2 Corinthians 9:6

The Unpredictability of Life

3 If the clouds are full of rain,
they pour it down upon the earth;
and whether a tree falls to the south or to the north,
in the place where it falls, there it will lie.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:10; Matthew 5:45; James 5:7

4 Whoever watches the wind will not sow,
and whoever looks at the clouds will not reap.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:4; Luke 9:62; Galatians 6:9

5 As you do not know the path of the wind,
or how the bones are formed in the womb of a woman with child,
so you cannot understand the work of God,
the Maker of all things.

Cross References: Psalm 139:13; John 3:8; Job 9:10

The Call to Diligence

6 Sow your seed in the morning,
and at evening let not your hands be idle,
for you do not know which will succeed,
whether this or that,
or whether both will do equally well.

Cross References: Psalm 126:5; Galatians 6:9; 2 Corinthians 9:6

The Blessing of Light and the Reality of Darkness

7 Truly, the light is sweet,
and it is pleasant for the eyes to see the sun.

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Psalm 97:11; John 8:12

8 However many years a man may live,
let him rejoice in them all.
But let him remember the days of darkness,
for they will be many.
Everything to come is vanity.

Cross References: Job 30:26; Psalm 90:10; Ecclesiastes 12:1

The Joy and Responsibility of Youth

9 Rejoice, young man, in your youth,
and let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth.
Follow the ways of your heart
and whatever your eyes see,
but know that for all these things
God will bring you into judgment.

Cross References: Numbers 15:39; 2 Corinthians 5:10; 1 John 2:16

10 So then, banish sorrow from your heart,
and put away evil from your body,
for youth and the prime of life are vanity.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:22; Psalm 25:7; 1 Timothy 4:12

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 11

- **Be generous and trust God:** Giving to others in faith leads to blessings in due time.
- **Don't wait for perfect conditions:** Overanalyzing delays obedience and fruitfulness; act in faith despite uncertainty.
- **Life is fragile and unpredictable:** Only God knows the mysteries of creation and providence.
- **Rejoice in the gift of life:** Enjoy each day as a blessing from God while recognizing the brevity of time.
- **Youth is a gift with accountability:** God calls the young to joy, but also to remember that their choices will be judged.

Ecclesiastes 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Remember Your Creator and Fear God”

Remember Your Creator in Youth

1 Remember your Creator in the days of your youth,
before the evil days come
and the years draw near when you say,
“I have no pleasure in them.”

Cross References: Psalm 71:5; Lamentations 3:27; Proverbs 22:6

2 Before the sun, the light, the moon, and the stars are darkened,
and the clouds return after the rain.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:10; Joel 2:31; Matthew 24:29

The Decline of Old Age

3 In the day when the keepers of the house tremble,
and the strong men bow themselves,
when the grinders are few and cease,
and those who look through the windows grow dim.

Cross References: Psalm 90:10; Genesis 27:1; Psalm 71:9

4 The doors are shut in the streets,
and the sound of grinding is low;
one rises at the sound of a bird,
yet all the daughters of music are brought low.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 19:35; Job 7:4; Psalm 71:18

5 They are afraid of heights,
and terrors are in the way;
the almond tree blossoms,
the grasshopper drags itself along,
and desire fails.
For man goes to his eternal home,
and mourners go about the streets.

Cross References: Genesis 42:38; Isaiah 46:4; Job 17:13

6 Before the silver cord is snapped,
the golden bowl is broken,
the pitcher shattered at the spring,
and the wheel broken at the well.

Cross References: Psalm 31:12; 2 Corinthians 4:7; Job 4:19

7 Then the dust returns to the earth as it was,
and the spirit returns to God who gave it.

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Genesis 2:7; Psalm 146:4

The Final Word on Life's Vanity

8 "Vanity of vanities," says the Preacher,
"all is vanity."

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:2; Psalm 39:5; Romans 8:20

The Preacher's Wisdom and Instruction

9 Because the Preacher was wise,
he continued to teach the people knowledge.
He weighed, explored, and set in order many proverbs.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:32; Proverbs 1:1; 2 Timothy 4:2

10 The Preacher sought to find delightful words,
and uprightly he wrote words of truth.

Cross References: Psalm 19:14; John 17:17; Proverbs 8:8

11 The words of the wise are like goads,
like firmly embedded nails,
given by one Shepherd.

Cross References: Acts 9:5; John 10:11; Hebrews 4:12

12 And further, my son, be warned:
of making many books there is no end,
and much study wearies the flesh.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:1; John 21:25; Ecclesiastes 1:18

The Conclusion of the Matter

13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter:
Fear God and keep His commandments,
for this is the whole duty of man.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:12; Micah 6:8; Matthew 22:37

14 For God will bring every work into judgment,
including every hidden thing,
whether good or evil.

Cross References: Revelation 20:12; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Matthew 25:31

Key Lessons from Ecclesiastes 12

- **Remember God early:** Serving and honoring God in youth lays a foundation before life's hardships increase.
- **Life fades with age:** The imagery of trembling, dim eyes, and fading strength reminds us of human frailty.
- **Death is inevitable:** The body returns to dust, but the spirit returns to God, the Giver of life.
- **Human wisdom is limited:** Many books and endless study cannot satisfy the soul without God.
- **The true conclusion of life:** Our ultimate duty is to fear God and keep His commandments.
- **Final judgment is certain:** God will evaluate every deed—whether open or secret, good or evil.

Introduction to the Book of Song of Solomon

“Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine.” – Song of

Solomon 1:2

Title and Meaning

The title *Song of Solomon* (also called the *Song of Songs*) means “the greatest of songs.” In Hebrew, it is *Shir HaShirim*, literally translated “Song of Songs,” following the Hebrew pattern of expressing the superlative (as in “King of kings” or “Holy of holies”). This title emphasizes that this is Solomon’s finest song out of the 1,005 songs attributed to him (1 Kings 4:32). The book is a poetic masterpiece celebrating love, intimacy, and covenant devotion.

Author and Date

Tradition holds that King Solomon wrote the Song, likely in his early reign during the 10th century BC. The language, imagery, and references to royal wealth and splendor fit well with Solomon’s era. Some interpreters suggest it may have been compiled or edited later, but the strong internal evidence supports its Solomonic authorship.

Purpose of Song of Solomon

Song of Solomon serves several purposes in Scripture:

- To **celebrate the beauty of marital love** as a gift from God.
- To **illustrate the sanctity of covenant faithfulness** between husband and wife.
- To **foreshadow Christ’s love for His Church**, as later reflected in passages such as Ephesians 5:25–32 and Revelation 19:7–9.
- To remind readers that intimacy, rightly expressed within marriage, is both pure and God-honoring.

Structure of Song of Solomon

The book is a lyrical dialogue, moving between the voices of the Bride (the Shulammitte woman), the Bridegroom (Solomon), and occasionally a chorus of companions. While it is difficult to divide strictly, the flow of the song can be outlined as follows: **1. The Longing of Love (Ch. 1:1–2:7)** Expressions of desire and admiration between the beloved and her lover. **2. The Blossoming of Love (Ch. 2:8–3:5)** Courtship imagery with anticipation of union. **3. The Joy of Union (Ch. 3:6–5:1)** Wedding procession and marital consummation. **4. The Struggles and Separation of Love (Ch. 5:2–6:3)** The bride experiences distance and renewed longing. **5. The Beauty of Devotion (Ch. 6:4–8:4)** Poetic praise of the beloved’s beauty and uniqueness. **6. The Power of Love (Ch. 8:5–14)** The climactic declaration that love is as strong as death, enduring and unquenchable.

Major Themes

- **Love and Marriage:** Human love, passion, and intimacy are gifts from God when expressed within His design.
- **Faithfulness:** True love thrives in commitment and covenant loyalty.
- **Beauty and Desire:** The delight of romantic love reflects the Creator's good design.
- **Christ and the Church** (spiritual theme): The love between bride and groom foreshadows Christ's sacrificial, eternal love for His people.
- **The Power of Love:** Genuine love is enduring, unstoppable, and divine in origin.

Why Song of Solomon Matters Today

In a world that often distorts or cheapens love, Song of Solomon restores a biblical vision of intimacy as sacred, beautiful, and enduring. It affirms the holiness of marriage and calls believers to purity, passion, and covenant faithfulness. Spiritually, it also points to the greater reality of God's love in Christ—a love stronger than death, eternal and redemptive.

Key Verse

“Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.” – Song of Solomon 8:7 This verse captures the heart of the book: true love is priceless, powerful, and unquenchable, reflecting the very love of God.

Song of Solomon 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Beauty of Love”

The Bride's Desire

1 This is Solomon's song of songs, the most beautiful of all his songs.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:32; Psalm 45:1; Ecclesiastes 1:1

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth,
for your love is sweeter than wine.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:10; Proverbs 5:19; Psalm 133:2

3 Your fragrance is pleasing;
your name is like perfume poured out.
That is why young women love you.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 7:1; John 12:3; Psalm 45:8

4 Take me with you, let us run together!
The king has brought me into his rooms.
We will be glad and rejoice in you.

We will remember your love more than wine.
Rightly do they love you!

Cross References: John 6:44; Hosea 11:4; John 14:2

The Bride's Humility

5 I am dark but lovely,
O daughters of Jerusalem—
like the tents of Kedar,
like the curtains of Solomon.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:14; Psalm 45:11; 1 Samuel 16:7

6 Do not stare at me because I am dark,
for the sun has tanned me.
My mother's sons were angry with me;
they made me keeper of the vineyards,
but my own vineyard I have not kept.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 8:12; Luke 15:29; Matthew 21:33

The Bride Seeks Her Beloved

7 Tell me, you whom my soul loves,
where do you graze your flock,
and where do you rest them at noon?
Why should I wander like one veiled,
beside the flocks of your companions?

Cross References: Psalm 23:1; John 10:14; Ezekiel 34:14

The Groom's Reply

8 If you do not know, most beautiful of women,
follow the tracks of the sheep,
and feed your young goats
near the shepherds' tents.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 5:9; Song of Solomon 6:1; 1 Peter 2:25

The Groom's Praise

9 I compare you, my darling,
to a mare among Pharaoh's chariots.

Cross References: Exodus 14:9; 1 Kings 10:28; Isaiah 31:1

10 Your cheeks are lovely with ornaments,
your neck with strings of jewels.

Cross References: Genesis 41:42; Proverbs 1:9; Ezekiel 16:11

11 We will make for you ornaments of gold,
studded with silver.

Cross References: Psalm 45:13; Proverbs 25:11; Ezekiel 16:13

The Bride's Admiration

12 While the king was at his table,
my perfume spread its fragrance.

Cross References: John 12:3; Mark 14:3; Psalm 23:5

13 My beloved is to me a sachet of myrrh
that lies between my breasts.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:6; Exodus 30:23; Matthew 2:11

14 My beloved is to me a cluster of henna blossoms
in the vineyards of En Gedi.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 24:1; Song of Solomon 7:12; Numbers 13:23

The Groom and Bride Delight in Each Other

15 Behold, you are beautiful, my darling;
behold, you are beautiful!
Your eyes are like doves.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:1; Song of Solomon 1:16; Matthew 3:16

16 Behold, you are handsome, my beloved,
yes, pleasing!
Our bed is verdant and fresh.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:15; Song of Solomon 2:16; Psalm 23:2

17 The beams of our house are cedar,
and our rafters are fir.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:9; Psalm 104:16; 1 Kings 7:2

Key Lessons from Song of Solomon 1

- **Love is a gift from God:** True love is sweet, delightful, and worth celebrating.
- **Beauty is more than appearance:** The bride's humility shows that love values the heart above outward looks.
- **Mutual admiration strengthens love:** The bride and groom honor and praise one another, building intimacy.
- **Love brings joy and refreshment:** Like perfume, wine, and fresh greenery, love is life-giving and refreshing.

- **Christ and the Church:** Many see in this love song a picture of Christ's love for His people—faithful, joyful, and pure.

Song of Solomon 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Love’s Beauty and Invitation”

The Bride’s Identity

1 I am a rose of Sharon,
a lily of the valleys.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:1; Song of Solomon 2:2; Hosea 14:5

The Groom’s Praise

2 Like a lily among thorns,
so is my love among the young women.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:1; Matthew 13:22; Song of Solomon 6:9

The Bride’s Delight in Her Beloved

3 Like an apple tree among the forest trees,
so is my beloved among the young men.
I delight to sit in his shade,
and his fruit is sweet to my taste.

Cross References: Psalm 91:1; Hosea 14:8; Psalm 36:7

4 He brought me into the banquet hall,
and his banner over me was love.

Cross References: Psalm 20:5; Isaiah 25:6; Revelation 19:9

5 Strengthen me with raisins,
refresh me with apples,
for I am weak with love.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 5:8; Psalm 42:1; Psalm 63:1

6 His left hand is under my head,
and his right hand embraces me.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 8:3; Deuteronomy 33:27; Psalm 139:5

The Bride’s Charge

7 I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem,
by the gazelles and the does of the field:
Do not stir up or awaken love
until it pleases.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 3:5; Song of Solomon 8:4; Ecclesiastes 3:1

The Bride Hears Her Beloved

8 The voice of my beloved! Look, he comes,
leaping over the mountains,
skipping over the hills.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; Habakkuk 3:19; John 10:27

9 My beloved is like a gazelle or a young stag.
Look, he stands behind our wall,
gazing through the windows,
showing himself through the lattice.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:17; Psalm 42:1; Malachi 4:2

The Groom's Invitation

10 My beloved spoke and said to me:
"Rise up, my love, my beautiful one,
and come away.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:13; 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Revelation 22:17

11 For the winter is past,
the rain is over and gone.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:1; Psalm 30:5; 2 Corinthians 5:17

12 Flowers appear on the earth,
the time of singing has come,
and the voice of the dove is heard in our land.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:2; Jeremiah 8:7; Psalm 96:11

13 The fig tree ripens its figs,
and the vines give off their fragrance.
Rise up, my love, my beautiful one,
and come away."

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:10; Matthew 24:32; Habakkuk 3:17

The Groom's Desire for His Bride

14 O my dove, in the clefts of the rock,
in the hidden places of the cliffs,
let me see your face,
let me hear your voice;
for your voice is sweet,
and your face is lovely.

Cross References: Exodus 33:22; Psalm 27:8; Song of Solomon 5:2

Protecting Their Love

15 Catch the foxes for us—
the little foxes that ruin the vineyards,
for our vineyards are in bloom.

Cross References: Judges 15:4; Ezekiel 13:4; Song of Solomon 7:12

The Bride's Joy

16 My beloved is mine, and I am his;
he grazes among the lilies.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 6:3; Song of Solomon 7:10; Jeremiah 31:33

17 Until the day breaks
and the shadows flee away,
turn, my beloved,
and be like a gazelle or a young stag
on the rugged mountains.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:6; Song of Solomon 2:9; 2 Peter 1:19

Key Lessons from Song of Solomon 2

- **Love is pure and set apart:** True love is like a lily among thorns—distinct and beautiful in a world full of distractions.
- **Love provides shelter and refreshment:** The beloved's shade and fruit show how love gives both comfort and delight.
- **Love must not be forced:** The bride warns not to awaken love before its time, teaching patience and God's timing in relationships.
- **Seasons of renewal:** Just as winter passes and spring arrives, love flourishes in its proper season.
- **Guard your love:** The foxes represent small problems or temptations that can spoil relationships if left unchecked.
- **Union in love:** The bride's words, "My beloved is mine, and I am his," reflect security, intimacy, and mutual devotion.

Song of Solomon 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Bride Finds Her Beloved"

The Bride's Search

1 At night on my bed I looked for the one my soul loves;
I looked for him, but I did not find him.

Cross References: Psalm 63:1; Isaiah 26:9; Song of Solomon 5:6

2 So I will get up now and go about the city,
through the streets and the squares;
I will look for the one my soul loves.
I looked for him, but I did not find him.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:17; Jeremiah 29:13; Song of Solomon 3:4

3 The watchmen found me as they patrolled the city.
I asked them, “Have you seen the one my soul loves?”

Cross References: Song of Solomon 5:7; Isaiah 62:6; Ezekiel 3:17

4 Hardly had I passed by them,
when I found the one my soul loves.
I held him and would not let him go
until I had brought him into my mother’s house,
into the room of her who conceived me.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 8:2; Ruth 1:16; John 20:16

The Bride’s Charge

5 I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem,
by the gazelles and by the does of the field:
Do not stir up or awaken love
until it pleases.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:7; Song of Solomon 8:4; Habakkuk 2:20

The Procession of Solomon

The Bride Beholds Solomon’s Splendor

6 Who is this coming up from the wilderness
like columns of smoke,
perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
with all the fragrant powders of the merchant?

Cross References: Song of Solomon 8:5; Exodus 13:21; Revelation 19:7

7 Look! It is Solomon’s carriage,
escorted by sixty mighty men,
the best warriors of Israel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:26; 2 Samuel 23:8; Psalm 127:1

8 All of them carry swords,
skilled in battle,
each with his sword at his side,
ready for the terrors of the night.

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:18; Ephesians 6:17; Psalm 91:5

The Royal Carriage

9 King Solomon made a carriage for himself
from the wood of Lebanon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:18; 1 Kings 7:2; Isaiah 60:13

10 He made its posts of silver,
its base of gold,
its seat upholstered with purple.
Its interior was lovingly inlaid
by the daughters of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Esther 1:6; Psalm 45:13; Revelation 21:21

The King's Joy

11 Come out, daughters of Zion,
and look at King Solomon,
wearing the crown his mother gave him
on the day of his wedding,
the day his heart rejoiced.

Cross References: Isaiah 62:5; Revelation 19:7; Psalm 45:11

Key Lessons from Song of Solomon 3

- **Love longs to find its beloved:** The bride's search shows the deep yearning of the heart for true love.
- **Perseverance in seeking:** Though she did not find him at first, she continued searching until she did—teaching us to persist in what we truly value.
- **Love must be guarded:** The repeated warning not to awaken love before its time emphasizes patience and God's timing.
- **Christ-like imagery:** Just as Solomon appears in splendor, escorted by mighty men, Christ the King comes in majesty, surrounded by power and glory.
- **Marriage is a day of joy:** Solomon's crown at his wedding represents the beauty and gladness of covenant love.

Song of Solomon 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Beauty of the Bride”

The Groom's Praise

1 How beautiful you are, my love!
How very beautiful!
Your eyes are like doves behind your veil.
Your hair falls like a flock of goats
streaming down Mount Gilead.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:15; Song of Solomon 6:5; Ephesians 5:27

2 Your teeth are like a flock of sheep,
just shorn and freshly washed;
each one has a twin,
not one of them is missing.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 6:6; Genesis 1:28; Psalm 113:9

3 Your lips are like a scarlet thread,
and your mouth is lovely.
Your cheeks behind your veil
are like a slice of pomegranate.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 6:7; Joshua 2:18; Proverbs 31:26

4 Your neck is like the tower of David,
built with rows of stone;
on it hang a thousand shields,
all belonging to mighty warriors.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:19; Psalm 144:2; Proverbs 1:9

5 Your two breasts are like twin fawns of a gazelle,
grazing among the lilies.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 7:3; Proverbs 5:19; Song of Solomon 2:16

6 Until the day breaks
and the shadows flee away,
I will go to the mountain of myrrh
and to the hill of frankincense.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:17; Matthew 2:11; 2 Peter 1:19

7 You are altogether beautiful, my love;
there is no flaw in you.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:27; Song of Solomon 1:15; 2 Corinthians 11:2

The Groom Invites His Bride

8 Come with me from Lebanon, my bride,
come with me from Lebanon.

Look from the peaks of Amana,
from the top of Senir and Hermon,
from the lions' dens
and from the mountains of leopards.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:9; Psalm 133:3; Song of Solomon 7:4

9 You have captured my heart, my sister, my bride;
you have stolen my heart
with one glance of your eyes,
with a single jewel of your necklace.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:10; Hosea 2:19; Ephesians 5:25

10 How delightful is your love, my sister, my bride!
Your love is better than wine,
and the fragrance of your perfume
is better than any spice.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:2; Song of Solomon 4:9; Proverbs 5:19

11 Your lips, my bride,
drip sweetness like the honeycomb;
honey and milk are under your tongue,
and the scent of your garments
is like the fragrance of Lebanon.

Cross References: Psalm 19:10; Exodus 3:8; Psalm 119:103

The Bride as a Garden

12 My sister, my bride, is a locked garden,
a sealed spring, a hidden fountain.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:15; Proverbs 5:15; Isaiah 58:11

13 Your plants are an orchard of pomegranates
with choice fruits,
with henna and spikenard,

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:14; Numbers 13:23; Deuteronomy 8:8

14 with saffron, calamus, and cinnamon,
with all kinds of incense trees,
with myrrh and aloes,
and all the finest spices.

Cross References: Exodus 30:23; John 19:39; Psalm 45:8

15 You are a garden fountain,
a well of living water,
flowing streams from Lebanon.

Cross References: John 4:14; John 7:38; Revelation 22:1

The Bride's Invitation

16 Awake, O north wind,
and come, O south wind.
Blow upon my garden
so its fragrance may spread abroad.
Let my beloved come into his garden
and taste its choice fruits.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 5:1; John 3:8; Isaiah 27:2

Key Lessons from Song of Solomon 4

- **Love admires beauty deeply:** The groom's detailed praise shows that true love notices and cherishes even the smallest features.
- **Purity and protection matter:** The bride is described as a locked garden, symbolizing purity, devotion, and exclusivity in love.
- **Love is mutual delight:** The groom finds joy in his bride's love, which is sweeter than wine and more fragrant than spices.
- **Godly marriage reflects intimacy and delight:** Just as the bride invites her beloved into her garden, marriage is a place of union, joy, and shared love.
- **Living water imagery points to Christ:** The bride as a fountain of living waters reminds us of Christ, who offers eternal life to His people (John 4:14).

Song of Solomon 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Bride's Longing and Praise for Her Beloved”

The Groom's Delight

1 I have come into my garden, my sister, my bride;
I have gathered my myrrh with my spice,
I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey,
I have drunk my wine with my milk.
Eat, friends;
drink and be filled with love.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:16; John 2:9; Revelation 3:20

The Bride Misses Her Beloved

2 I slept, but my heart was awake.
It was the voice of my beloved—he was knocking:
“Open to me, my sister, my love,
my dove, my perfect one.
My head is wet with dew,
my hair with the dampness of the night.”

Cross References: Revelation 3:20; Song of Solomon 2:14; Luke 12:36

3 But I said, “I have taken off my robe;
how can I put it back on?
I have washed my feet;
must I dirty them again?”

Cross References: John 13:10; Colossians 3:9; Revelation 3:18

4 My beloved reached his hand through the latch,
and my heart leaped for him.

Cross References: Revelation 3:20; Song of Solomon 5:2; Philippians 1:8

5 I rose to open for my beloved,
and my hands dripped with myrrh,
my fingers with sweet-smelling myrrh
on the handles of the bolt.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:13; John 19:39; Psalm 45:8

6 I opened to my beloved,
but he had turned and was gone.
My heart sank when he left.
I sought him, but did not find him;
I called, but he gave no answer.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 3:2; Isaiah 55:6; Proverbs 1:28

7 The watchmen found me as they made their rounds in the city.
They struck me, they wounded me;
the guards of the walls
took away my veil.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 3:3; Isaiah 53:5; John 15:20

8 I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem:
if you find my beloved,
tell him I am lovesick.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:5; Song of Solomon 2:7; Psalm 42:2

The Daughters Question the Bride

9 “What is your beloved more than another beloved,
O most beautiful of women?
What is your beloved more than another beloved,
that you should charge us so strongly?”

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:8; Song of Solomon 6:1; Psalm 45:2

The Bride Praises Her Beloved

10 My beloved is radiant and ruddy,
distinguished among ten thousand.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:12; Psalm 45:2; Revelation 1:14

11 His head is purest gold;
his hair is wavy, black as a raven.

Cross References: Daniel 7:9; Revelation 1:14; Song of Solomon 4:1

12 His eyes are like doves
by streams of water,
washed with milk,
set like jewels.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:15; Matthew 3:16; Psalm 19:8

13 His cheeks are like a garden of spices,
like beds of fragrant herbs.
His lips are like lilies,
dripping with sweet myrrh.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:16; Psalm 45:2; Hosea 14:6

14 His hands are like gold rings
set with gems of beryl.
His body is like polished ivory,
decorated with sapphires.

Cross References: Exodus 28:20; Ezekiel 1:26; Revelation 21:19

15 His legs are like marble pillars
set on bases of pure gold.
His appearance is like Lebanon,
majestic as the cedars.

Cross References: Revelation 1:15; Psalm 92:12; 1 Kings 7:2

16 His mouth is sweetness itself;
yes, he is altogether lovely.
This is my beloved, and this is my friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Psalm 45:2; John 15:14; Song of Solomon 5:10

Key Lessons from Song of Solomon 5

- **Love delights in intimacy:** The groom enjoys his garden (symbol of the bride), showing the joy of marital union.
- **Delayed response can bring regret:** The bride hesitated to open the door, and when she did, her beloved was gone—a reminder to cherish opportunities for love and closeness.
- **Love endures hardship:** Even when struck by watchmen, the bride’s devotion did not waver.
- **True love is unique:** When questioned, the bride described her beloved’s beauty and character, showing that genuine love sees no equal.
- **Christ and the Church:** Many see this as a picture of longing for Christ—sometimes He seems distant, yet He is altogether lovely and faithful to His people.

Song of Solomon 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Beauty and Uniqueness of Love”

The Daughters Seek the Beloved

1 Where has your beloved gone,
O most beautiful among women?
Where has your beloved turned aside,
that we may seek him with you?

Cross References: Song of Solomon 5:9; Matthew 7:7; Song of Solomon 1:8

The Bride’s Confidence

2 My beloved has gone down to his garden,
to the beds of spices,
to browse in the gardens
and to gather lilies.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:16; Song of Solomon 5:1; John 20:15

3 I am my beloved’s, and my beloved is mine;
he grazes among the lilies.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:16; Song of Solomon 7:10; Jeremiah 31:33

The Groom’s Praise

4 You are beautiful, my love,
as lovely as Tirzah,
as splendid as Jerusalem,
majestic as an army with banners.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:17; Psalm 48:2; Song of Solomon 6:10

5 Turn your eyes away from me,
for they overwhelm me.
Your hair is like a flock of goats
descending from Gilead.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:1; Psalm 119:37; Genesis 31:21

6 Your teeth are like a flock of sheep
coming up from the washing,
each has its twin,
and not one of them is missing.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:2; Psalm 128:3; Genesis 1:22

7 Your temples behind your veil
are like a slice of pomegranate.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:3; Exodus 28:33; Numbers 20:5

8 Sixty queens there may be,
and eighty concubines,
and young women without number.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:3; Song of Solomon 6:9; Matthew 6:29

9 But my dove, my perfect one, is unique.
She is her mother's only daughter,
the favorite of the one who bore her.
The young women saw her and called her blessed;
the queens and concubines praised her.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:14; Ephesians 5:27; Luke 1:48

The Bride's Radiance

10 Who is this who looks like the dawn,
fair as the moon,
bright as the sun,
majestic as an army with banners?

Cross References: Song of Solomon 6:4; Revelation 12:1; Judges 5:31

11 I went down to the grove of nut trees
to see the new growth in the valley,
to see if the vines had budded
or the pomegranates were in bloom.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 7:12; Numbers 17:8; Habakkuk 3:17

12 Before I realized it,
my desire had set me among
the royal chariots of my people.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 6:22; Acts 8:39; Philippians 3:12

The Daughters Call to the Bride

13 Return, return, O Shulamite;
return, return, that we may look at you!

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:8; Ruth 1:16; Genesis 32:2

The Bride's Dignity

Why should you gaze at the Shulamite, as at the dance of two armies?

Key Lessons from Song of Solomon 6

- **Love is secure:** The bride confidently declares, “I am my beloved’s, and my beloved is mine,” showing the stability of true commitment.
- **Love sees uniqueness:** Though surrounded by queens and maidens, the groom sees his bride as the one and only, cherished above all.
- **True beauty shines brightly:** The bride is compared to the dawn, the moon, and the sun—images of radiance and purity.
- **Love draws admiration:** Others look at the bride and praise her, showing that genuine love reflects outwardly for all to see.
- **Christ and the Church:** The uniqueness of the bride reflects how the Church is chosen and beloved of Christ, set apart from the world.

Song of Solomon 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Delight in Each Other’s Love”

The Groom’s Praise of the Bride

1 How beautiful are your feet in sandals,
O noble daughter!
The curves of your thighs are like jewels,
the work of a master craftsman.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; Romans 10:15; Ephesians 6:15

2 Your navel is like a rounded bowl
that never lacks wine.
Your belly is like a heap of wheat,
surrounded with lilies.

Cross References: John 12:24; Psalm 65:13; Matthew 13:30

3 Your two breasts are like twin fawns,
the young of a gazelle.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:5; Proverbs 5:19; 1 Peter 2:2

4 Your neck is like a tower of ivory.
Your eyes are like the pools in Heshbon,
by the gate of Bath-rabbim.
Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon
overlooking Damascus.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:4; 1 Kings 22:39; Amos 3:15

5 Your head crowns you like Mount Carmel.
Your hair is like royal purple;
the king is captivated by its waves.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:2; Esther 1:6; Song of Solomon 4:9

6 How beautiful and pleasant you are,
O love, full of delights!

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:16; Psalm 133:1; Psalm 16:11

7 Your stature is like a palm tree,
and your breasts like clusters of fruit.

Cross References: Psalm 92:12; Numbers 13:23; Song of Solomon 1:14

8 I said, “I will climb the palm tree;
I will take hold of its branches.
May your breasts be like grape clusters,
and the fragrance of your breath like apples.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:3; John 15:4; Psalm 92:13

9 May your mouth be like the best wine—
flowing smoothly for my beloved,
gliding gently over lips and teeth.”

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:2; John 2:10; Psalm 104:15

The Bride’s Response

10 I am my beloved’s,
and his desire is for me.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:16; Song of Solomon 6:3; Genesis 3:16

11 Come, my beloved,
let us go out to the fields,

let us spend the night in the villages.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:10; Song of Solomon 1:16; Luke 9:12

12 Let us rise early and go to the vineyards,
to see if the vines have budded,
if the blossoms have opened,
and the pomegranates are in bloom—
there I will give you my love.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 6:11; Song of Solomon 2:15; Proverbs 5:19

13 The mandrakes send out their fragrance,
and at our door are all kinds of choice fruits,
both new and old,
which I have stored up for you, my beloved.

Cross References: Genesis 30:14; Matthew 13:52; Song of Solomon 4:16

Key Lessons from Song of Solomon 7

- **Love praises freely:** The groom’s detailed admiration shows how love builds up by speaking beauty into the one we cherish.
- **Mutual belonging:** The bride declares again, “I am my beloved’s,” showing the security of commitment in marriage.
- **Love is to be enjoyed together:** The bride invites her beloved into the fields and vineyards, showing that love flourishes in shared life and experiences.
- **Romance and devotion:** The images of fruit, fragrance, and wine reflect joy, refreshment, and intimacy in a godly marriage.
- **Prepared devotion:** The bride treasures her love, storing up “new and old” fruits, reminding us that love requires effort, memory, and fresh devotion.

Song of Solomon 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Power of Love”

The Bride’s Desire for Intimacy

1 Oh, that you were like my brother,
nursed at my mother’s breasts!
Then, if I found you outside, I would kiss you,
and no one would despise me.

Cross References: Hebrews 2:11; Matthew 12:50; Song of Solomon 1:2

2 I would lead you
and bring you into my mother’s house—

she who taught me.

I would give you spiced wine to drink,
the juice of my pomegranates.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 3:4; Song of Solomon 4:13; Isaiah 25:6

3 His left hand would be under my head,
and his right hand would embrace me.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:6; Deuteronomy 33:27; Psalm 63:8

4 I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem:
do not stir up or awaken love
until it pleases.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:7; Song of Solomon 3:5; Ecclesiastes 3:5

The Strength of Love

5 Who is this coming up from the wilderness,
leaning on her beloved?
Under the apple tree I awakened you;
there your mother conceived you;
there she who gave you birth brought you forth.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 3:6; Deuteronomy 32:10; Isaiah 63:1

6 Set me as a seal upon your heart,
as a seal upon your arm.
For love is as strong as death,
and jealousy is as unyielding as the grave.
Its flames are flames of fire,
a most intense flame.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:13; Song of Solomon 2:16; Romans 8:38

7 Many waters cannot quench love,
neither can floods drown it.
If a man were to give all the wealth of his house for love,
he would be utterly despised.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 13:8; Psalm 93:4; Proverbs 6:35

Protecting Purity

8 We have a little sister,
and she has no breasts.
What shall we do for our sister
on the day she is spoken for?

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:7; 2 Corinthians 11:2; Genesis 24:58

9 If she is a wall,
we will build on her a tower of silver.
If she is a door,
we will enclose her with panels of cedar.

Cross References: Nehemiah 6:15; Ephesians 2:21; 1 Kings 6:15

10 I am a wall,
and my breasts are like towers.
So I became in his eyes
as one who brings peace.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:4; Luke 1:30; Esther 2:17

The Bride's Vineyard

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon;
he rented out the vineyard to keepers.
Each was to bring a thousand pieces of silver for its fruit.

Cross References: Matthew 21:33; Isaiah 5:1; Matthew 20:1

12 But my vineyard, which is mine to give,
is before me.
You, O Solomon, may have the thousand,
and the keepers of the fruit two hundred.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:6; 1 Corinthians 3:9; Isaiah 5:7

Closing Invitation

13 You who dwell in the gardens,
friends are listening for your voice—
let me hear it!

Cross References: John 10:3; Song of Solomon 2:14; Revelation 3:20

14 Make haste, my beloved,
and be like a gazelle or a young stag
on the mountains of spices.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:17; Revelation 22:20; Habakkuk 3:19

Key Lessons from Song of Solomon 8

- **Love is intimate and unashamed:** The bride desires closeness with her beloved that is unhindered by cultural barriers or fear of judgment.
- **Love is strong and unquenchable:** True love is described as powerful as death, unyielding as the grave, and impossible to extinguish with waters or floods.

- **Love is priceless:** No amount of wealth can buy or replace genuine love.
- **Purity must be guarded:** The imagery of the “little sister” reminds us of protecting innocence until the right time of marriage.
- **Belonging and devotion:** The seal upon the heart and arm shows that love is both inward and outward—a total commitment.
- **Christ and His Bride:** Just as the beloved leans on her lover, so the Church leans on Christ, longing for His return with urgency and joy.

Introduction to the Book of Isaiah

“Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of His glory!” – Isaiah 6:3

Title and Meaning

The name *Isaiah* comes from the Hebrew **Yesha‘yahu**, meaning **“The Lord is salvation.”** This theme of salvation runs throughout the book, making Isaiah one of the most Christ-centered books in the Old Testament. Often called the “Gospel of the Old Testament,” Isaiah proclaims both judgment and redemption, pointing clearly to the coming Messiah.

Author and Date

Isaiah, son of Amoz, is traditionally regarded as the author of the book that bears his name. He ministered as a prophet in Judah for about 60 years, from approximately **740–680 BC**, during the reigns of Kings Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah (Isaiah 1:1). Isaiah’s ministry came during a time of political upheaval, moral decline, and the looming threat of Assyrian invasion. His prophecies range from warnings of judgment against Judah and the nations to glorious visions of the future reign of the Messiah.

Purpose of Isaiah

Isaiah’s prophecy serves as both a warning and a hope:

- To warn Judah and surrounding nations of the coming judgment because of sin.
- To call God’s people to repentance and faith in the Holy One of Israel.
- To reveal God’s plan of redemption through His Servant, the Messiah.
- To encourage the faithful with visions of restoration, peace, and God’s eternal kingdom. Isaiah demonstrates that God is both just and merciful — He judges sin but also offers salvation through His anointed one.

Structure of Isaiah

Isaiah is often compared to a “miniature Bible”: **66 chapters** corresponding to the Bible’s 66 books.

Chapters 1–39: Judgment and Warning

- Prophecies against Judah, Israel, and the nations.
- Historical accounts of Assyrian threats.
- God’s call for repentance and trust in Him, not in foreign alliances. **Chapters 40–66: Comfort and Hope**
- Promises of restoration after exile.
- The Servant Songs, pointing to the suffering and triumph of the Messiah (Isaiah 42, 49, 50, 53).
- Visions of the new heavens and new earth (Isaiah 65–66).

Major Themes

- **The Holiness of God:** God is the “Holy One of Israel,” exalted in majesty and purity.
- **Sin and Judgment:** Isaiah confronts idolatry, injustice, and hypocrisy.
- **Messiah and Salvation:** Clear prophecies of the coming Christ — His virgin birth (Isaiah 7:14), His deity (Isaiah 9:6), His suffering (Isaiah 53), and His eternal reign.
- **Faith and Trust in God:** Judah is urged to rely on God rather than human strength or political alliances.
- **Future Glory:** Isaiah points to the restoration of Israel and the coming kingdom where peace and righteousness will reign.

Why Isaiah Matters Today

Isaiah speaks powerfully to our world of turmoil and uncertainty:

- It reminds us of God’s holiness and justice in confronting sin.
- It assures us of God’s plan of salvation through Jesus Christ, foretold 700 years before His birth.
- It calls us to trust God in times of crisis, rather than relying on worldly solutions.
- It offers hope in the promise of a future kingdom of peace, joy, and righteousness. For Christians, Isaiah deepens our understanding of Christ’s mission, suffering, and ultimate victory.

Key Verse

“Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.” – Isaiah 7:14 This prophecy points directly to Jesus Christ, God with us, the ultimate fulfillment of Isaiah’s message:

The Lord is salvation.

Isaiah 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Rebellious Nation and God’s Call to Repentance”

Isaiah’s Vision

1 This is the vision of Isaiah son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:1; 2 Chronicles 26:1; Hosea 1:1

God’s Complaint Against His People

2 Hear, O heavens, and listen, O earth!

For the Lord has spoken:

“I raised children and brought them up,

but they have rebelled against Me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:1; Deuteronomy 32:5; Micah 6:2

3 Even the ox knows its owner,
and the donkey its master's manger,
but Israel does not know Me;
My people do not understand."

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:7; Deuteronomy 32:15; Jeremiah 2:8

4 Oh, sinful nation,
a people weighed down with guilt,
offspring of evildoers,
children who act corruptly!
They have abandoned the Lord;
they have despised the Holy One of Israel;
they have turned their backs on Him.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:13; Deuteronomy 32:15; 2 Chronicles 29:6

The Sickness of Sin

5 Why should you be beaten anymore?
You only continue to rebel.
The whole head is sick,
and the whole heart is faint.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:3; 2 Chronicles 28:22; Amos 4:6

6 From the sole of the foot to the top of the head,
there is no health—
only wounds, bruises, and sores,
not cleansed, bandaged, or treated with oil.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:12; Psalm 38:3; Jeremiah 6:14

7 Your land is desolate,
your cities are burned with fire;
foreigners devour your fields before your eyes,
a wasteland, overthrown by strangers.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:13; Micah 1:6; Leviticus 26:33

8 The daughter of Zion is left
like a shelter in a vineyard,
like a hut in a field of melons,
like a city under siege.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:1; Micah 3:12; Lamentations 5:18

9 If the Lord of hosts had not left us a few survivors,
we would have become like Sodom,
we would have been like Gomorrah.

Cross References: Romans 9:29; Genesis 19:24; Lamentations 3:22

Empty Religion

10 Hear the word of the Lord, you rulers of Sodom;
listen to the law of our God, you people of Gomorrah!

Cross References: Genesis 19:1; Deuteronomy 32:32; Ezekiel 16:46

11 “What is the purpose of your many sacrifices to Me?” says the Lord.
“I am full of the burnt offerings of rams
and the fat of well-fed cattle.
I take no pleasure in the blood of bulls, lambs, or goats.

Cross References: Amos 5:21; Psalm 51:16; 1 Samuel 15:22

12 When you come to appear before Me,
who has required this of you—
this trampling of My courts?

Cross References: Micah 6:6; Micah 6:7; Psalm 50:8

13 Stop bringing meaningless offerings!
Your incense is detestable to Me.
New moons, Sabbaths, and convocations—
I cannot bear your wicked assemblies.

Cross References: Malachi 1:10; Amos 5:22; Hosea 8:13

14 Your new moon feasts and your appointed festivals
My soul hates.
They have become a burden to Me;
I am weary of bearing them.

Cross References: Amos 8:5; Hosea 2:11; Lamentations 2:6

15 When you spread out your hands in prayer,
I will hide My eyes from you.
Even though you multiply prayers,
I will not listen.
Your hands are full of blood.

Cross References: Micah 3:4; Jeremiah 14:12; Proverbs 1:28

A Call to Repentance

16 Wash yourselves; make yourselves clean.
Remove your evil deeds from My sight.

Stop doing wrong.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:14; Psalm 51:2; James 4:8

17 Learn to do good.

Seek justice.

Defend the oppressed.

Take up the cause of the fatherless.

Plead the case of the widow.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; James 1:27; Zechariah 7:9

18 “Come now, let us reason together,”

says the Lord.

“Though your sins are like scarlet,

they shall be as white as snow.

Though they are red like crimson,

they shall become like wool.

Cross References: Psalm 51:7; 1 John 1:9; Micah 7:18

19 If you are willing and obedient,

you will eat the good things of the land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:1; Deuteronomy 28:2; Leviticus 26:3

20 But if you resist and rebel,

you will be devoured by the sword.

For the mouth of the Lord has spoken.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Leviticus 26:25; Jeremiah 9:13

The Corruption of Jerusalem

21 How the faithful city has become a prostitute!

She was once full of justice;

righteousness lived in her,

but now—murderers.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:20; Ezekiel 23:4; Hosea 4:1

22 Your silver has become dross,

your wine diluted with water.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:18; Jeremiah 6:28; Proverbs 25:4

23 Your rulers are rebels,

companions of thieves.

Everyone loves a bribe

and chases after rewards.

They do not defend the orphan,
and the widow's case never comes before them.

Cross References: Micah 3:11; Micah 7:3; Ezekiel 22:27

God's Promise of Purging and Restoration

24 Therefore the Lord, the Lord of hosts,
the Mighty One of Israel, declares:
“Ah! I will vent My wrath on My enemies
and avenge Myself on My foes.

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:13; Deuteronomy 32:41; Ezekiel 22:31

25 I will turn My hand against you;
I will thoroughly purge away your impurities
and remove all your dross.

Cross References: Malachi 3:2; Malachi 3:3; Zechariah 13:9

26 I will restore your judges as in the beginning,
and your counselors as at first.
Afterward you will be called
the City of Righteousness,
the Faithful City.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:7; Zechariah 8:3; Amos 9:11

27 Zion will be redeemed with justice,
her repentant ones with righteousness.

Cross References: Romans 11:26; Romans 11:27; Psalm 51:14

28 But rebels and sinners together will be crushed,
and those who forsake the Lord will perish.

Cross References: Psalm 1:6; Proverbs 1:31; Amos 9:10

The Shame of Idolatry

29 For you will be ashamed of the sacred oaks you desired;
you will be embarrassed because of the gardens you chose.

Cross References: Hosea 4:13; Deuteronomy 12:2; Ezekiel 6:13

30 You will be like an oak with fading leaves,
like a garden without water.

Cross References: Psalm 1:3; Jeremiah 17:8; James 1:11

31 The strong will become like tinder,
and their work like a spark;

both will burn together,
with no one to quench the fire.

Cross References: Amos 2:9; Obadiah 1:18; Nahum 1:10

Key Lessons from Isaiah 1

- **Sin breaks God's heart:** Israel is pictured as rebellious children who turned against their loving Father.
- **Empty religion is worthless:** God rejects rituals without righteousness and prayers without repentance.
- **Repentance brings forgiveness:** Though sins are scarlet, God offers to wash them white as snow.
- **True worship requires justice:** Caring for the oppressed, orphan, and widow reflects God's heart.
- **God purges to restore:** Though judgment comes, God promises to refine His people and restore righteousness.
- **Love stronger than wrath:** Even in judgment, God offers mercy and hope for redemption.

Isaiah 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord's Mountain and the Pride of Man”

The Mountain of the Lord's House

1 This is the word that Isaiah son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

Cross References: Micah 1:1; Amos 1:1; Habakkuk 1:1

2 In the last days, the mountain of the Lord's house will be established as the highest of the mountains, lifted above the hills. All nations will flow to it.

Cross References: Micah 4:1; Hebrews 12:22; Zechariah 8:3

3 Many peoples will come and say,
“Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord,
to the house of the God of Jacob.
He will teach us His ways,
and we will walk in His paths.”
For the law will go out from Zion,
and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

Cross References: Micah 4:2; Luke 24:47; Psalm 110:2

4 He will judge between the nations
and settle disputes for many peoples.
They will beat their swords into plowshares

and their spears into pruning hooks.
Nation will not take up sword against nation,
nor will they train for war anymore.

Cross References: Micah 4:3; Joel 3:10; Psalm 46:9

5 House of Jacob, come, let us walk in the light of the Lord.

Cross References: Micah 4:5; John 8:12; 1 John 1:7

The Lord Rejects Pride and Idols

6 Lord, You have abandoned Your people, the house of Jacob,
because they are filled with practices from the East
and follow fortune-tellers like the Philistines.
They make deals with foreigners.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; Deuteronomy 18:11; 2 Kings 21:6

7 Their land is full of silver and gold;
there is no end to their treasures.
Their land is full of horses;
there is no end to their chariots.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:16; Deuteronomy 17:17; Hosea 8:4

8 Their land is full of idols;
they bow down to the work of their own hands,
to what their own fingers have made.

Cross References: Psalm 115:4; Habakkuk 2:18; Jeremiah 10:3

9 So people will be brought low,
and mankind humbled—
do not forgive them!

Cross References: Psalm 62:9; Jeremiah 5:9; Micah 6:16

The Terror of the Lord's Day

10 Go into the rocks,
hide in the dust
from the fear of the Lord
and the splendor of His majesty.

Cross References: Revelation 6:15; Revelation 6:16; Hosea 10:8

11 The proud eyes of man will be humbled,
and human pride brought low.
The Lord alone will be exalted in that day.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Luke 18:14; 1 Peter 5:5

12 For the Lord Almighty has a day in store
against all the proud and arrogant,
against all who are lifted up—
and they will be brought low.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:14; Zephaniah 1:15; Malachi 4:1

13 Against all the tall and lofty cedars of Lebanon,
and all the oaks of Bashan,

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:3; Zechariah 11:1; Zechariah 11:2

14 against all the towering mountains,
and all the high hills,

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:3; Jeremiah 49:16; Obadiah 1:3

15 against every lofty tower,
and every fortified wall,

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:4; Proverbs 18:11; Deuteronomy 28:52

16 against every trading ship of Tarshish,
and against every beautiful vessel.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:22; Ezekiel 27:25; Jonah 1:3

17 The arrogance of man will be brought low,
and human pride humbled.

The Lord alone will be exalted in that day,

Cross References: Philippians 2:9; Proverbs 29:23; Job 40:11

18 and the idols will totally disappear.

Cross References: Zechariah 13:2; Micah 5:13; Ezekiel 30:13

Men Flee from God's Glory

19 People will flee to caves in the rocks
and to holes in the ground
from the fear of the Lord
and the splendor of His majesty,
when He rises to shake the earth.

Cross References: Revelation 6:15; Hebrews 12:26; Judges 6:2

20 In that day people will throw away
their idols of silver and gold,
which they made to worship,
to the moles and bats.

Cross References: Ezekiel 7:19; Habakkuk 2:19; Hosea 8:6

21 They will go into caverns in the rocks
and to the clefts in the cliffs,
from the fear of the Lord
and the splendor of His majesty,
when He rises to shake the earth.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:29; Revelation 6:16; 1 Samuel 13:6

Stop Trusting in Man

22 Stop trusting in man,
who has only breath in his nostrils.
Why hold him in such high esteem?

Cross References: Psalm 146:3; Psalm 146:4; Jeremiah 17:5

Key Lessons from Isaiah 2

- **God’s kingdom is supreme:** In the last days, His house will be exalted above all nations, and people everywhere will seek His teaching.
- **True peace comes from God:** Weapons of war will be turned into tools of peace when God reigns over the nations.
- **Idolatry leads to downfall:** Trusting in wealth, power, and man-made gods only brings shame and judgment.
- **The proud will be humbled:** God’s day will bring low everything that exalts itself against Him.
- **God alone is worthy of trust:** Human strength and pride are fleeting—only the Lord deserves our confidence.

Isaiah 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment on Jerusalem’s Leaders and the Proud Daughters of Zion”

God Removes Support from Judah

1 Look, the Lord, the Lord of Heaven’s Armies, is taking away from Jerusalem and Judah everything they depend on—
all supplies of bread,
and all supplies of water.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:26; Ezekiel 4:16; Ezekiel 5:16

2 Heroes and warriors,
judges and prophets,
the wise and the elders,

Cross References: Micah 3:11; Jeremiah 18:18; Ezekiel 7:26

3 captains of fifty,
honorable men,
counselors, skilled craftsmen,
and eloquent speakers.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:14; 2 Kings 24:16; Daniel 1:3

4 “I will make children their rulers;
inexperienced ones will rule over them.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:16; Hosea 13:11; 1 Kings 12:8

5 People will oppress one another—
neighbor against neighbor.
The young will rise up against the old,
and the dishonorable against the honorable.”

Cross References: Micah 7:6; Matthew 10:21; Malachi 4:6

Corruption and Rebellion Exposed

6 A man will grab his brother in his father’s house and say,
“You have a cloak—
you be our leader;
take charge of this ruin!”

Cross References: Judges 9:8; Judges 9:9; 1 Samuel 8:5

7 But on that day he will protest,
“I cannot fix this!
I have no food or clothing in my house.
Don’t make me the ruler of the people!”

Cross References: Exodus 4:10; Judges 6:15; 1 Kings 3:7

8 Jerusalem staggers;
Judah falls.
Their words and actions are against the Lord,
defying His glorious presence.

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:8; Numbers 15:30; Psalm 78:40

9 The look on their faces testifies against them.
They flaunt their sin like Sodom;
they do not even try to hide it.
Woe to them!
They have brought disaster upon themselves.

Cross References: Genesis 19:5; Jeremiah 3:3; Jeremiah 6:15

10 Tell the righteous,
“It will be well with you,
for you will enjoy the reward of your deeds.”

Cross References: Psalm 128:2; Galatians 6:8; Proverbs 11:18

11 Woe to the wicked!
Disaster is upon them.
They will be paid back for what their hands have done.

Cross References: Psalm 7:15; Proverbs 1:31; Romans 6:23

12 My people are oppressed by children;
women rule over them.
O My people, your leaders mislead you;
they confuse the direction of your paths.

Cross References: Micah 3:5; Jeremiah 23:1; Jeremiah 23:2

The Lord Judges the Leaders

13 The Lord takes His stand to argue His case;
He rises to judge the people.

Cross References: Micah 6:1; Micah 6:2; Psalm 82:1

14 The Lord brings charges against the elders
and leaders of His people:
“You have ruined My vineyard.
The plunder taken from the poor
is stored in your houses.

Cross References: Micah 3:1; Micah 3:2; Amos 5:11

15 What do you mean by crushing My people,
and grinding the faces of the poor?”
declares the Lord, the Lord of Heaven’s Armies.

Cross References: Amos 4:1; Amos 8:4; Proverbs 22:22

The Pride of the Daughters of Zion

16 The Lord says,
“Because the daughters of Zion are haughty,
walking with heads held high,
flirting with their eyes,
strutting with quick steps,
tinkling their ankle jewelry,

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:9; Proverbs 6:17; 1 Peter 3:3

17 the Lord will bring sores
on the heads of the daughters of Zion;
He will expose their shame.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:27; Leviticus 13:2; 2 Chronicles 26:19

18 In that day the Lord will strip away their finery—
the jewelry that jingles on their ankles,
headbands and crescent necklaces,

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:3; Genesis 24:22; Judges 8:21

19 earrings, bracelets, and veils,

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:11; Genesis 24:47; Song of Solomon 1:10

20 scarves, ankle chains, sashes,
perfume bottles, and charms,

Cross References: Exodus 35:22; Numbers 31:50; Ezekiel 16:12

21 signet rings and nose rings,

Cross References: Genesis 24:47; Ezekiel 16:12; Genesis 35:4

22 fine robes and capes,
cloaks and purses,

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:4; Genesis 45:22; 2 Kings 5:22

23 mirrors, linen garments,
turbans and shawls.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:22; Ezekiel 16:13; Genesis 24:65

24 Instead of fragrance, there will be a stench;
instead of a sash, a rope;
instead of well-set hair, baldness;
instead of fine clothes, sackcloth;
instead of beauty, branding.

Cross References: Amos 8:10; Job 16:15; Joel 1:8

Jerusalem's Desolation

25 Your men will fall by the sword,
your warriors in battle.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:2; Lamentations 2:21; Deuteronomy 28:25

26 The gates of Zion will mourn and lament;
deserted, she will sit on the ground.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:1; Lamentations 2:10; Jeremiah 14:2

Key Lessons from Isaiah 3

- **God removes false security:** When people trust in leaders, wealth, or outward beauty instead of the Lord, He removes those supports.
- **Corruption brings ruin:** Leaders who oppress the poor and take advantage of the weak will face God’s judgment.
- **Sin brings shame:** Like Sodom, flaunted sin leads only to destruction and disgrace.
- **True beauty comes from humility:** Outward appearance fades, but pride brings dishonor.
- **Only God sustains a nation:** Bread, water, leaders, and security all come from Him—when people turn from Him, He removes them.

Isaiah 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Branch of the Lord and Zion’s Cleansing”

The Shame of Reproach Removed

1 In that day seven women will take hold of one man, saying,
“We will eat our own food
and provide our own clothes;
just let us be called by your name.
Take away our disgrace.”

Cross References: Genesis 30:23; Luke 1:25; Ruth 1:20

The Branch of the Lord

2 In that day the Branch of the Lord will be beautiful and glorious,
and the fruit of the land will be the pride and glory
of those in Israel who survive.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:5; Zechariah 3:8; Jeremiah 33:15

3 Everyone who remains in Zion
and is left in Jerusalem will be called holy—
all who are recorded among the living in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Daniel 12:1; Revelation 21:27; Luke 10:20

The Lord Cleanses Zion

4 The Lord will wash away the filth of the daughters of Zion
and cleanse the bloodstains of Jerusalem
from her midst
by a spirit of judgment
and a spirit of fire.

Cross References: Malachi 3:2; Ezekiel 36:25; Zechariah 13:1

God's Protective Presence

5 Then the Lord will create over all of Mount Zion
and over those who gather there
a cloud of smoke by day
and a glowing fire by night;
over everything the glory will be a covering.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 13:22; Exodus 40:38

6 It will be a shelter to give shade from the heat by day,
a place of refuge,
and a hiding place from storm and rain.

Cross References: Psalm 121:5; Psalm 121:6; Psalm 91:1

Key Lessons from Isaiah 4

- **God removes disgrace:** Even in desperate times, God will take away His people's shame and restore their honor.
- **The Branch of the Lord is Christ:** The promised Branch points to the Messiah, beautiful and glorious, the hope of the faithful remnant.
- **Holiness is God's mark:** Those who survive and remain faithful will be called holy, set apart by the Lord Himself.
- **God cleanses by fire and judgment:** His purification removes sin and guilt, making His people clean.
- **God's presence protects His people:** Just as He guided Israel in the wilderness, His glory will be their shelter, shade, and refuge.

Isaiah 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Song of the Vineyard and Woes of Judgment”

The Song of the Vineyard

1 Now I will sing for the One I love,
a song about His vineyard.
My beloved had a vineyard
on a fertile hillside.

Cross References: Matthew 21:33; Psalm 80:8; Psalm 80:9

2 He dug it up and cleared it of stones,
planted it with the best vines,
built a watchtower in it,
and cut out a winepress as well.
He expected it to yield good grapes,

but it produced only wild, bitter ones.

Cross References: Matthew 21:34; Jeremiah 2:21; Mark 12:1

3 “Now, you people of Jerusalem and Judah,
judge between Me and My vineyard.

Cross References: Micah 6:1; Micah 6:2; Jeremiah 2:5

4 What more could I have done for My vineyard
that I have not already done?
When I looked for good grapes,
why did it yield only bad ones?

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:21; Micah 6:3; Jeremiah 8:19

5 Now I will tell you what I will do to My vineyard:
I will remove its hedge, and it will be destroyed;
I will break down its wall, and it will be trampled.

Cross References: Psalm 80:12; Psalm 80:13; Nehemiah 1:3

6 I will make it a wasteland.
It will not be pruned or cultivated,
and briers and thorns will grow there.
I will command the clouds
not to rain on it.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:23; Deuteronomy 28:24; Amos 4:7

7 For the vineyard of the Lord of Heaven’s Armies
is the house of Israel,
and the people of Judah are His pleasant planting.
He looked for justice, but found only oppression;
for righteousness, but heard cries of distress.

Cross References: John 15:1; Jeremiah 2:21; Micah 6:8

Woes Against Greed and Pleasure

8 Woe to those who add house to house
and join field to field
until there is no room left,
and you live alone in the land.

Cross References: Micah 2:2; 1 Kings 21:19; Habakkuk 2:9

9 The Lord Almighty has declared in My hearing:
“Surely many houses will be ruined,
large and beautiful houses left empty.

Cross References: Amos 5:11; Zephaniah 1:13; Micah 6:16

10 Ten acres of vineyard will yield only a few gallons of wine,
and a large amount of seed will yield only a small measure of grain.”

Cross References: Haggai 1:6; Leviticus 26:20; Deuteronomy 28:38

11 Woe to those who rise early in the morning
to chase after strong drink,
who stay up late at night
inflamed with wine.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:29; Proverbs 23:30; Amos 6:6

12 They have harps and lyres,
tambourines, flutes, and wine at their feasts,
but they pay no attention to the Lord’s work,
and they do not see what His hands have done.

Cross References: Amos 6:5; Amos 6:6; Psalm 28:5

13 Therefore My people will go into exile
for lack of knowledge.
Their nobles will die of hunger,
and the masses will be parched with thirst.

Cross References: Hosea 4:6; Hosea 4:1; Jeremiah 4:22

14 Therefore the grave has enlarged its appetite
and opened its mouth wide.
Into it will descend their nobles,
their multitudes,
their noisy revelers,
and all who celebrate with joy.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:20; Habakkuk 2:5; Numbers 16:30

15 People will be brought low,
everyone humbled;
the eyes of the arrogant brought down.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; 1 Peter 5:5; 1 Peter 5:6

16 But the Lord Almighty will be exalted by His justice,
and the Holy God will show Himself holy
by His righteousness.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:3; Ezekiel 38:23; Psalm 99:4

17 Then sheep will graze as in their own pasture;
lambs will feed among the ruins of the rich.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:6; Micah 7:14; Ezekiel 34:14

Woes Against Sin and Arrogance

18 Woe to those who drag their sins along with cords of deceit,
who pull wickedness with ropes like a cart.

Cross References: Proverbs 5:22; Jeremiah 5:25; Hosea 11:4

19 They mock, saying,
“Let God hurry and do His work
so we can see it!
Let the plan of the Holy One of Israel come true,
so we may know it!”

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:3; 2 Peter 3:4; Jeremiah 17:15

20 Woe to those who call evil good
and good evil,
who put darkness for light
and light for darkness,
who put bitter for sweet
and sweet for bitter.

Cross References: Malachi 2:17; Proverbs 17:15; Micah 3:2

21 Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes
and clever in their own sight.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:7; Proverbs 26:12; Romans 12:16

22 Woe to those who are heroes at drinking wine,
and champions at mixing drinks,

Cross References: Proverbs 20:1; Proverbs 23:20; Proverbs 23:21

23 who acquit the guilty for a bribe,
but deny justice to the innocent.

Cross References: Exodus 23:8; Proverbs 17:15; Micah 3:11

God’s Anger Against His People

24 Therefore, as fire devours stubble
and flames consume dry grass,
so their roots will rot
and their blossoms will blow away like dust;
for they have rejected the law of the Lord Almighty
and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; Matthew 3:12; Amos 2:4

25 Therefore the Lord's anger burns against His people;
He has raised His hand against them and struck them down.
The mountains shake,
and dead bodies lie like refuse in the streets.
Yet for all this, His anger is not turned away;
His hand is still raised to strike.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:24; Deuteronomy 29:25; Amos 4:10

The Army of Judgment

26 He lifts up a banner for the nations far away;
He whistles for them from the ends of the earth.
They come swiftly and speedily.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:6; Deuteronomy 28:49; Jeremiah 5:15

27 Not one of them grows tired or stumbles;
no one slumbers or sleeps.
Their belts are tight,
their sandals strapped on.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:49; Deuteronomy 28:50; Joel 2:7

28 Their arrows are sharp,
all their bows strung.
Their horses' hooves are like flint;
their chariot wheels like a whirlwind.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:16; Habakkuk 1:8; Habakkuk 1:9

29 Their roar is like that of a lion;
they roar like young lions.
They growl and seize their prey;
they carry it off with no one to rescue.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:6; 1 Peter 5:8; Amos 3:4

30 In that day they will roar over them
like the roaring of the sea.
And if one looks across the land,
there is only darkness and distress;
even the light will be darkened by clouds.

Cross References: Amos 5:18; Amos 5:20; Joel 2:2

Key Lessons from Isaiah 5

- **God expects fruit from His people:** Like a vineyard, Israel was planted and cared for, but it produced wild grapes of sin instead of righteousness.

- **Greed destroys communities:** Hoarding land and wealth leads to desolation and ruin.
- **Pleasure without God blinds the soul:** Wine, music, and feasting are empty when people ignore the Lord's work.
- **Woe to those who redefine morality:** Calling evil good and good evil brings certain judgment.
- **God's holiness will prevail:** The proud will be humbled, but God will be exalted in justice and righteousness.
- **Judgment comes swiftly:** When God calls distant nations as instruments of His anger, nothing can stop them.

Isaiah 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Isaiah’s Vision and Commission”

Isaiah’s Vision of the Lord

1 In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord seated on a throne, high and exalted, and the train of His robe filled the temple.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:23; John 12:41; Revelation 4:2

2 Above Him stood the seraphim, each with six wings:
with two they covered their faces,
with two they covered their feet,
and with two they flew.

Cross References: Revelation 4:8; Ezekiel 1:11; Exodus 25:20

3 And they called to one another:
“Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Heaven’s Armies;
the whole earth is filled with His glory.”

Cross References: Revelation 4:8; Habakkuk 2:14; Psalm 72:19

4 The foundations of the thresholds shook at the sound of their voices,
and the temple was filled with smoke.

Cross References: Exodus 19:18; Revelation 15:8; Acts 4:31

Isaiah’s Cleansing

5 Then I cried,
“Woe is me! I am ruined!
For I am a man of unclean lips,
and I live among a people of unclean lips,
and my eyes have seen the King,
the Lord of Heaven’s Armies.”

Cross References: Exodus 33:20; Job 42:6; Luke 5:8

6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me
with a live coal in his hand,
which he had taken with tongs from the altar.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:9; Revelation 8:5; Leviticus 16:12

7 He touched my mouth with it and said,
“See, this has touched your lips;
your guilt is taken away,
and your sin atoned for.”

Cross References: 1 John 1:9; Zechariah 3:4; Psalm 51:2

Isaiah’s Call

8 Then I heard the voice of the Lord saying,
“Whom shall I send?
Who will go for us?”
And I said,
“Here am I. Send me!”

Cross References: Exodus 3:11; Acts 9:15; Romans 10:15

9 He said,
“Go and tell this people:
‘Keep listening, but do not understand;
keep looking, but do not perceive.’”

Cross References: Matthew 13:14; Mark 4:12; John 12:40

10 Make the hearts of this people dull,
make their ears heavy,
and shut their eyes;
otherwise they might see with their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their hearts,
turn and be healed.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:15; Acts 28:27; John 9:39

The Length of Judgment

11 Then I asked, “Lord, how long?”
And He answered,
“Until the cities lie ruined and without inhabitant,
until the houses are deserted
and the land is completely desolate,

Cross References: Psalm 13:1; Revelation 6:10; Habakkuk 1:2

12 until the Lord has sent everyone far away,
and the land is utterly forsaken.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:21; Deuteronomy 28:64; Leviticus 26:33

13 Yet a tenth will remain in it,
but it will be burned again,
like a terebinth or an oak tree
whose stump remains when it is cut down.
So the holy seed will be the stump in the land.”

Cross References: Romans 11:5; Isaiah 10:22; Ezra 9:8

Key Lessons from Isaiah 6

- **God’s holiness is overwhelming:** Isaiah saw the Lord’s glory and realized his own unworthiness.
- **Sin must be cleansed before service:** God purified Isaiah’s lips, showing that forgiveness is necessary before ministry.
- **God calls and commissions His servants:** Isaiah responded with willingness—“Here am I, send me.”
- **Judgment follows rejection:** Israel’s hearts were hardened because they refused to listen and obey.
- **A faithful remnant remains:** Even in judgment, God preserves a “holy seed,” a promise of hope and restoration.

Isaiah 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Prophecy of Immanuel”

The Threat Against Judah

1 During the days of Ahaz son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, Rezin king of Aram (Syria) and Pekah son of Remaliah, king of Israel, marched up to Jerusalem to fight against it, but they could not overpower it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:5; 2 Chronicles 28:5; 2 Kings 15:37

2 When the house of David was told, “Aram has joined forces with Ephraim,” the heart of Ahaz and the hearts of his people trembled like trees shaking in the wind.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:5; Judges 9:15; Psalm 46:2

God’s Word to Ahaz

3 Then the Lord said to Isaiah, “Go out to meet Ahaz, you and your son Shear-jashub, at the end of the aqueduct of the upper pool, on the road to the Washer’s Field.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:17; Isaiah 10:21; Isaiah 36:2

4 Tell him, ‘Be careful, stay calm, and do not be afraid. Do not lose heart because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Aram and the son of Remaliah. They are nothing but two smoldering stumps of firewood.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:6; Isaiah 41:10; Amos 4:11

5 Aram, Ephraim, and Remaliah’s son have plotted against you, saying,

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:5; Psalm 83:5; 2 Chronicles 28:6

6 “Let us attack Judah, tear it apart, and divide it among ourselves. We will install the son of Tabeal as king.”

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; 2 Kings 15:37; Hosea 5:13

7 But this is what the Sovereign Lord says:

“It will not happen; it will not take place.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:21; Isaiah 8:10; Numbers 23:19

8 For the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin. Within sixty-five years Ephraim will be shattered as a people.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; Amos 1:5; Ezra 4:2

9 The head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah’s son. If you do not stand firm in faith, you will not stand at all.”””

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:20; Hebrews 11:6; 2 Kings 17:6

The Sign of Immanuel

10 The Lord spoke again to Ahaz,

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:8; Judges 6:36; Matthew 12:38

11 “Ask the Lord your God for a sign, whether in the deepest depths or in the highest heights.”

Cross References: Judges 6:37; 2 Kings 20:9; John 20:25

12 But Ahaz said, “I will not ask; I will not test the Lord.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:16; Matthew 4:7; 2 Kings 16:7

13 Then Isaiah said, “Hear now, house of David! Is it not enough to try the patience of men? Will you also try the patience of my God?

Cross References: Numbers 16:9; Malachi 2:17; 2 Kings 16:10

14 Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign:

The virgin will conceive and give birth to a son,
and will call him Immanuel (which means, ‘God with us’).

Cross References: Matthew 1:23; Luke 1:31; Micah 5:2

15 By the time he knows enough to reject wrong and choose right, he will be eating curds and honey.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:4; 2 Kings 16:9; 2 Kings 15:29

16 For before the boy knows to reject the wrong and choose the right, the land of the two kings you dread will be laid waste.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:9; 2 Chronicles 28:20; Isaiah 8:4

Coming Judgment by Assyria

17 The Lord will bring upon you, your people, and your father's house a time unlike any since Ephraim broke away from Judah—He will bring the king of Assyria.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:7; 2 Chronicles 28:20; Isaiah 8:7

18 In that day the Lord will whistle for the fly from Egypt's distant streams and for the bee from the land of Assyria.

Cross References: Hosea 11:11; Isaiah 5:26; Deuteronomy 28:49

19 They will come and settle in steep ravines, in rocky crevices, among thornbushes, and in all the watering holes.

Cross References: Judges 6:2; Isaiah 2:19; Revelation 6:15

20 In that day the Lord will use a razor hired from beyond the Euphrates—the king of Assyria—to shave your head and private parts, and to cut off your beard also.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:7; Ezekiel 29:18; Isaiah 10:5

The Land Laid Waste

21 In that day a man will keep alive a young cow and two goats.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:15; 2 Samuel 17:29; Judges 6:4

22 And because of the abundance of milk they give, he will have curds to eat. All who remain in the land will eat curds and honey.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:15; Deuteronomy 32:14; 2 Samuel 17:29

23 In that day, in every place where there used to be a thousand vines worth a thousand silver pieces, there will be only briers and thorns.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:6; Isaiah 32:13; Hosea 2:12

24 Men will go there with bows and arrows,
for the land will be covered with briers and thorns.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:6; Genesis 3:18; Hosea 10:8

25 As for the hills once cultivated with a hoe, you will no longer go there for fear of the briers and thorns. They will become places where cattle are turned loose and sheep trample.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:6; Isaiah 27:4; Micah 7:14

Key Lessons from Isaiah 7

- **Fear weakens faith:** Ahaz trembled at the threat of men, but God reminded him to stand firm in faith or he would fall.
- **God is sovereign over nations:** Plans against God's people cannot stand when He has decreed otherwise.
- **God offers signs of hope:** The virgin birth prophecy points forward to Christ, Immanuel—God with us.
- **Rejection brings judgment:** Ahaz refused God's invitation, and so God promised the coming of Assyria as a tool of judgment.
- **Blessing for the faithful remnant:** Even in a desolate land, God would preserve a people who would live on His provision.

Isaiah 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Sign of Maher-shalal-hash-baz and the Coming Assyrian Flood”

The Birth of a Prophetic Sign

1 The Lord said to me, “Take a large scroll and write on it clearly: *Maher-shalal-hash-baz* (‘Quick to the plunder, swift to the spoil’).

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:2; Isaiah 8:3; Deuteronomy 19:15

2 So I called in trustworthy witnesses—Uriah the priest and Zechariah son of Jeberechiah—to confirm the record.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:6; Isaiah 8:16; Nehemiah 9:38

3 Then I went to the prophetess, and she conceived and gave birth to a son. The Lord said to me, “Name him Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Isaiah 8:4; Luke 1:31

4 For before the boy knows how to say, ‘My father’ or ‘My mother,’ the wealth of Damascus and the plunder of Samaria will be carried off by the king of Assyria.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:9; 2 Kings 17:6; Isaiah 7:16

Assyria, the Flooding River

5 The Lord spoke to me again, saying,

Cross References: Isaiah 8:6; Jeremiah 2:13; Isaiah 30:1

6 “Because this people has rejected the gentle waters of Shiloah and rejoices in Rezin and Remaliah's son,

Cross References: John 9:7; Jeremiah 2:18; Nehemiah 3:15

7 the Lord will bring against them the mighty floodwaters of the Euphrates—the king of Assyria with all his power. It will overflow its channels and run over all its banks.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:7; Isaiah 17:12; Jeremiah 46:8

8 It will sweep into Judah, overflowing and passing through. It will reach up to the neck; its outspread wings will cover the breadth of your land, O Immanuel.”

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:23; Isaiah 30:28

God Is With Us

9 “Raise your battle cry, you nations, and be shattered!

Listen, all you distant lands.

Prepare for battle—but you will be broken.

Prepare for battle—but you will be broken.

Cross References: Psalm 2:1; Psalm 33:10; Proverbs 21:30

10 Devise your plans, but they will fail;
make your agreements, but they will not stand,
for God is with us.”

Cross References: Matthew 1:23; Romans 8:31; Proverbs 19:21

A Call to Fear the Lord Alone

11 The Lord spoke to me with a strong hand and warned me not to follow the way of this people. He said,

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:19; Ezekiel 3:8; Numbers 14:9

12 “Do not call conspiracy everything that these people call conspiracy.
Do not fear what they fear, and do not be terrified.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:14; Numbers 14:9; Jeremiah 1:8

13 But honor the Lord Almighty as holy.

He is the One you are to fear;

He is the One you are to dread.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:15; Matthew 10:28; Psalm 34:9

14 He will be a sanctuary;
but for both houses of Israel He will be a stone that makes men stumble
and a rock that makes them fall.
For the people of Jerusalem He will be a trap and a snare.

Cross References: Romans 9:33; 1 Peter 2:8; Luke 2:34

15 Many of them will stumble;
they will fall and be broken;
they will be snared and captured.”

Cross References: Luke 2:34; Matthew 21:44; 1 Peter 2:8

Waiting on the Lord

16 Bind up the testimony
and seal the teaching among my disciples.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:20; Daniel 12:4; Deuteronomy 6:9

17 I will wait for the Lord,
who is hiding His face from the house of Jacob.
I will put my trust in Him.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:3; Micah 7:7; Psalm 27:14

18 Here am I, and the children the Lord has given me.
We are signs and symbols in Israel from the Lord Almighty,
who dwells on Mount Zion.

Cross References: Hebrews 2:13; Isaiah 7:3; Isaiah 20:3

Rejecting False Guidance

19 When men tell you to consult mediums and spiritists,
who whisper and mutter,
should not a people ask their God for guidance?
Why consult the dead on behalf of the living?

Cross References: Leviticus 19:31; Deuteronomy 18:11; 1 Samuel 28:7

20 Look to God's law and testimony!
If they do not speak according to this word,
there is no light in them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:3; Acts 17:11; 2 Timothy 3:16

21 Distressed and hungry,
they will roam through the land.
When they are famished,
they will become enraged
and look upward, cursing their king and their God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:53; Revelation 16:10; Isaiah 5:30

22 Then they will look toward the earth
and see only distress and darkness,
fearful gloom,
and they will be driven into deep darkness.

Cross References: Revelation 16:11; Deuteronomy 28:29; Zephaniah 1:15

Key Lessons from Isaiah 8

- **God gives clear signs:** The birth of Isaiah's son symbolized the swift judgment coming through Assyria.
- **Rejecting God's peace brings destruction:** Those who reject the gentle streams of God's provision will be overwhelmed by the flood of His judgment.
- **God is our refuge:** Nations may plot, but their plans fail because *Immanuel—God with us—* stands with His people.
- **Fear the Lord, not man:** God's people must not be driven by conspiracies or fear of men, but must honor Him alone.
- **Christ the Rock:** To some He is a sanctuary, but to others a stumbling stone of offense.
- **Seek God, not the occult:** Consulting the dead or spiritists shows darkness, while God's Word gives true light.
- **Without God, only despair remains:** Turning from Him leads to anger, hopelessness, and darkness.

Isaiah 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Great Light and the Prince of Peace”

Light in the Darkness

1 Nevertheless, the gloom will not be as great as it was in the past, when the Lord humbled the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali. In the future He will honor Galilee of the nations, the land along the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan.

Cross References: Matthew 4:15; 2 Kings 15:29; Matthew 4:13

2 The people walking in darkness have seen a great light;
on those living in the land of the shadow of death,
a light has dawned.

Cross References: Matthew 4:16; Luke 1:79; John 8:12

3 You have enlarged the nation and increased their joy;
they rejoice before You
as people rejoice at harvest time,
as warriors rejoice when dividing plunder.

Cross References: Psalm 126:5; Psalm 4:7; Luke 1:14

4 For You have broken the yoke of their burden,
the bar across their shoulders,
the rod of their oppressor—
just as You did in the day of Midian's defeat.

Cross References: Judges 7:22; Isaiah 10:27; Judges 6:1

5 Every warrior's boot used in battle
and every garment rolled in blood
will be destined for burning,
fuel for the fire.

Cross References: Judges 7:22; Nahum 2:3; Ezekiel 39:9

The Coming King

6 For to us a child is born,
to us a son is given;
and the government will rest on His shoulders.
And He will be called:
Wonderful Counselor,
Mighty God,
Everlasting Father,
Prince of Peace.

Cross References: Luke 2:11; Luke 1:32; John 14:27

7 Of the greatness of His government and peace
there will be no end.
He will reign on David's throne
and over his kingdom,
establishing and upholding it
with justice and righteousness
from that time on and forever.
The zeal of the Lord of Heaven's Armies
will accomplish this.

Cross References: Luke 1:33; 2 Samuel 7:13; Daniel 7:14

Judgment Against Arrogance

8 The Lord has sent a message against Jacob;
it will fall on Israel.

Cross References: Amos 6:1; Hosea 5:5; Proverbs 16:18

9 All the people will know it—
Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria—
who say with pride and arrogance of heart:

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Hosea 7:10; Obadiah 1:3

10 "The bricks have fallen down,
but we will rebuild with dressed stone;
the sycamore trees have been cut down,
but we will replace them with cedars."

Cross References: Amos 5:11; Job 40:12; Isaiah 2:12

11 But the Lord will strengthen Rezin's foes against them
and join their enemies together.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:18; 2 Kings 16:6; Judges 2:14

12 Arameans from the east and Philistines from the west
will devour Israel with open mouth.
Yet for all this, His anger is not turned away;
His hand is still stretched out.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:18; Isaiah 9:21; Judges 10:9

Corrupt Leaders and Blind People

13 But the people have not returned to Him who struck them,
nor have they sought the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Amos 4:6; Hosea 7:10; Jeremiah 5:3

14 So the Lord will cut off from Israel both head and tail,
both palm branch and reed, in a single day.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:44; Isaiah 9:15; Amos 2:14

15 The elders and honored men are the head,
the prophets who teach lies are the tail.

Cross References: Micah 3:11; Jeremiah 5:31; Jeremiah 14:14

16 Those who guide this people mislead them,
and those who are guided are destroyed.

Cross References: Matthew 15:14; Jeremiah 23:1; Micah 3:5

17 Therefore the Lord takes no pleasure in the young men,
nor does He show compassion
to the fatherless and widows;
for everyone is ungodly and wicked,
every mouth speaks folly.
Yet for all this, His anger is not turned away;
His hand is still stretched out.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:6; Job 8:13; Jeremiah 23:11

Wickedness Consumes the Land

18 Surely wickedness burns like a fire;
it consumes briars and thorns,
it sets the forest thickets ablaze,
so that it rolls upward in a column of smoke.

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; Isaiah 10:17; Jeremiah 21:14

19 By the wrath of the Lord Almighty
the land will be scorched,
and the people will be fuel for the fire;
they will not spare one another.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:2; Micah 7:2; Zephaniah 1:18

20 On the right they will devour, but still be hungry;
on the left they will eat, but not be satisfied.
Each will feed on the flesh of their own offspring.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:29; Ezekiel 5:10; Lamentations 4:10

21 Manasseh will attack Ephraim,
and Ephraim will attack Manasseh;
together they will turn against Judah.
Yet for all this, His anger is not turned away;
His hand is still stretched out.

Cross References: Galatians 5:15; Isaiah 9:12; Isaiah 9:17

Key Lessons from Isaiah 9

- **Christ is the promised Light:** Jesus, born in Galilee, fulfills the prophecy of light shining in darkness.
- **God's Son is the Prince of Peace:** The titles given—Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace—point directly to the Messiah's eternal reign.
- **Pride brings destruction:** Israel arrogantly said they would rebuild stronger without God, but their enemies were raised against them.
- **False leaders ruin nations:** Dishonest prophets and corrupt rulers misled the people, leading them into judgment.
- **Sin devours like fire:** Wickedness spreads and consumes, leaving people empty, divided, and destroyed.
- **God's hand of judgment continues until repentance:** His stretched-out hand shows both His justice and His patience, calling His people to turn back.

Isaiah 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Woe to Oppressors, Judgment on Assyria, and the Remnant of Israel”

Woe to Oppressive Leaders

1 Woe to those who make unjust laws,
to those who write oppressive decrees,

Cross References: Amos 2:6; Exodus 23:6; Micah 2:1

2 to deprive the poor of their rights
and rob My people of justice,
to make widows their prey
and plunder the fatherless!

Cross References: Micah 2:2; Psalm 94:6; James 5:4

3 What will you do on the day of judgment,
when disaster comes from afar?
To whom will you run for help?
Where will you leave your wealth?

Cross References: Hosea 9:7; Luke 19:44; Jeremiah 5:31

4 Nothing remains but to bow among the captives
or fall among the slain.
Yet for all this, His anger is not turned away;
His hand is still stretched out.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:12; Isaiah 5:25; 2 Kings 17:6

Assyria: The Rod of God's Anger

5 "Woe to the Assyrian, the rod of My anger,
in whose hand is the club of My wrath!

Cross References: Isaiah 10:15; Habakkuk 1:6; Jeremiah 51:20

6 I send him against a godless nation;
I dispatch him against a people who have provoked My wrath,
to seize loot, take plunder,
and trample them down like mud in the streets.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:25; Micah 7:10; 2 Kings 17:7

7 But this is not what he intends;
this is not what he has in mind.
His purpose is to destroy,
to put an end to many nations.

Cross References: Genesis 50:20; Habakkuk 1:7; Acts 2:23

8 He says:
'Are not my commanders all kings?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:33; Isaiah 36:18; Isaiah 37:12

9 Has not Calno fared like Carchemish?
Is not Hamath like Arpad,
and Samaria like Damascus?

Cross References: Isaiah 37:13; 2 Kings 19:12; Isaiah 36:19

10 As my hand seized the kingdoms of the idols,
kingdoms whose carved images were greater than those of Jerusalem and Samaria—

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:34; Isaiah 37:23; Isaiah 36:19

11 shall I not deal with Jerusalem and her idols
as I dealt with Samaria and her idols?”

Cross References: Isaiah 36:20; Isaiah 37:23; 2 Kings 18:35

The Pride of Assyria Punished

12 When the Lord has finished all His work against Mount Zion and Jerusalem, He will punish the king of Assyria for the fruit of his arrogant heart and the pride of his haughty eyes.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:36; 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 14:25

13 For he says:

“By the strength of my hand I have done this,
and by my wisdom, because I have understanding.

I removed the boundaries of nations,

I plundered their treasures;

like a mighty one I subdued their kings.

Cross References: Daniel 4:30; Deuteronomy 8:17; Habakkuk 1:16

14 As one reaches into a nest,
so my hand reached for the wealth of nations.

As people gather abandoned eggs,

so I gathered the whole earth;

no one flapped a wing,

opened a mouth, or chirped.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:15; Deuteronomy 8:17; Ezekiel 29:3

15 Does the axe raise itself above the one who swings it,
or the saw boast against the one who uses it?

As if a rod could wield the one who lifts it up,

or a club could raise the one who is not wood!

Cross References: Romans 9:20; Isaiah 29:16; Isaiah 45:9

16 Therefore the Lord, the Lord of Hosts,
will send a wasting disease among his strong warriors;

under his pomp a fire will be kindled,

like a blazing flame.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36; Malachi 4:1

17 The Light of Israel will become a fire,
their Holy One a flame;

in a single day it will burn and consume
his thorns and his briars.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:36; 2 Kings 19:35; Zechariah 12:6

18 The splendor of his forests and fertile fields
it will completely destroy,
both soul and body,
as when a sick man wastes away.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:36; 2 Kings 19:35; Nahum 1:14

19 And the trees left standing in his forest
will be so few that a child could count them.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:13; 2 Kings 19:35; Nahum 2:13

The Remnant of Israel

20 In that day the remnant of Israel,
the survivors of Jacob,
will no longer depend on him who struck them down
but will truly rely on the Lord,
the Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Micah 4:7; Zephaniah 3:12; Romans 9:27

21 A remnant will return,
a remnant of Jacob will return to the Mighty God.

Cross References: Romans 9:27; Isaiah 7:3; Isaiah 11:11

22 Though your people, Israel,
be as numerous as the sand on the seashore,
only a remnant will return.
Destruction has been decreed,
overwhelming and righteous.

Cross References: Romans 9:27; Genesis 22:17; Hosea 1:10

23 The Lord, the Lord of Hosts,
will carry out the destruction decreed
upon the whole land.

Cross References: Romans 9:28; Daniel 9:27; Isaiah 28:22

Do Not Fear the Assyrian

24 Therefore, this is what the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, says:
“My people who live in Zion, do not be afraid of the Assyrian,
who strikes you with a rod

and lifts up a club against you, as Egypt did.

Cross References: Exodus 14:13; 2 Kings 19:6; Isaiah 37:6

25 Very soon My anger against you will end,
and My wrath will be directed to their destruction.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:7; Isaiah 37:7; Nahum 1:9

26 The Lord Almighty will lash them with a whip,
as when He struck Midian at the rock of Oreb;
and He will raise His staff over the waters,
as He did in Egypt.

Cross References: Judges 7:25; Exodus 14:27; Isaiah 9:4

27 In that day their burden will be lifted from your shoulders,
their yoke from your neck;
the yoke will be broken because of the anointing.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:25; Nahum 1:13; Jeremiah 30:8

The Enemy Approaches Jerusalem

28 They enter Aiath, pass through Migron;
they store their supplies at Michmash.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:31; 1 Samuel 13:5; 1 Samuel 14:31

29 They cross the pass and say,
“We will camp at Geba for the night.”
Ramah trembles;
Gibeah of Saul flees.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:6; Joshua 18:24; 1 Samuel 10:26

30 Cry out, Daughter of Gallim!
Listen, Laishah!
Poor Anathoth!

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:44; Joshua 15:44; Jeremiah 1:1

31 Madmenah is in flight;
the people of Gebim take cover.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:1; Nehemiah 11:34; Joshua 18:21

32 This very day he will halt at Nob;
he will shake his fist
at the mountain of Daughter Zion,
at the hill of Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:7; Nehemiah 11:32; Joshua 18:25

The Lord Humbles the Proud

33 See, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts,
will lop off the boughs with great power.
The tall trees will be cut down,
the lofty will be brought low.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:12; Isaiah 37:24; Ezekiel 31:3

34 He will cut down the forest thickets with an axe;
Lebanon will fall before the Mighty One.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:24; Ezekiel 31:12; Daniel 4:14

Key Lessons from Isaiah 10

- **God opposes unjust rulers:** Leaders who write laws that oppress the poor, widows, and fatherless invite His judgment.
- **God uses nations as His tools:** Assyria was the rod of God's anger, but its pride made it liable for judgment.
- **Pride leads to downfall:** Assyria boasted of its power, forgetting it was only an axe in God's hand.
- **God preserves a remnant:** Even when judgment sweeps across the land, a faithful remnant will return and trust in the Lord.
- **God comforts His people:** He tells Zion not to fear Assyria, because His anger against His people will end, and His wrath will turn against their enemies.
- **The mighty are humbled by the Mighty One:** Human power and pride cannot stand when the Lord lifts His hand.

Isaiah 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Branch from Jesse and the Peaceable Kingdom”

The Righteous Branch

1 Out of the stump of Jesse will come a shoot;
from his roots a Branch will grow and bear fruit.

Cross References: Romans 15:12; Revelation 5:5; Jeremiah 23:5

2 The Spirit of the Lord will rest on Him—
the Spirit of wisdom and understanding,
the Spirit of counsel and might,
the Spirit of knowledge and the fear of the Lord.

Cross References: Luke 4:18; John 3:34; Isaiah 61:1

3 He will delight in the fear of the Lord.
He will not judge by what His eyes see,
nor make decisions by what His ears hear.

Cross References: John 5:30; Hebrews 5:8; 1 Samuel 16:7

4 But with righteousness He will judge the poor,
and with fairness He will give justice to the meek of the earth.
He will strike the earth with the rod of His mouth,
and with the breath of His lips He will slay the wicked.

Cross References: Psalm 72:2; 2 Thessalonians 2:8; Revelation 19:15

5 Righteousness will be His belt,
and faithfulness the sash around His waist.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:14; Isaiah 59:17; Revelation 19:11

The Peaceable Kingdom

6 The wolf will live with the lamb,
the leopard will lie down with the goat,
the calf, the lion, and the yearling will be together,
and a little child will lead them.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:25; Hosea 2:18; Romans 8:21

7 The cow and the bear will feed together;
their young will lie down together.
The lion will eat straw like the ox.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:25; Genesis 1:30; Job 5:23

8 Infants will play near the hole of the cobra,
and young children will put their hands into the viper's nest.

Cross References: Psalm 91:13; Mark 16:18; Luke 10:19

9 They will neither harm nor destroy
on all My holy mountain,
for the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the Lord
as the waters cover the sea.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:14; Numbers 14:21; Psalm 72:19

The Reign of the Root of Jesse

10 In that day the Root of Jesse will stand as a banner for the peoples;
the nations will rally to Him,
and His resting place will be glorious.

Cross References: Romans 15:12; Revelation 5:5; John 12:32

11 In that day the Lord will reach out His hand a second time to bring back the remnant of His people from Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:21; Jeremiah 23:3; Ezekiel 37:21

12 He will raise a banner for the nations and gather the exiles of Israel; He will assemble the scattered of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:22; John 11:52; Jeremiah 31:10

13 Ephraim's jealousy will vanish, and Judah's enemies will be cut off. Ephraim will not envy Judah, and Judah will not oppress Ephraim.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:19; Hosea 1:11; Jeremiah 3:18

14 Together they will swoop down on the Philistines to the west; they will plunder the people of the east. They will lay hands on Edom and Moab, and the Ammonites will be subject to them.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:6; Zephaniah 2:5; Obadiah 1:19

15 The Lord will dry up the gulf of the Egyptian sea; with His mighty wind He will strike the River into seven streams so that men can cross over in sandals.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Zechariah 10:11; Revelation 16:12

16 There will be a highway for the remnant of His people who are left from Assyria— just as there was for Israel when they came up from the land of Egypt.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:8; Exodus 14:29; Isaiah 51:10

Key Lessons from Isaiah 11

- **Christ is the Branch from Jesse:** This prophecy points to Jesus, filled with the Spirit of the Lord in wisdom, power, and holiness.
- **True justice comes from God's King:** He will judge righteously, defend the poor, and overthrow the wicked with the breath of His mouth.
- **God's kingdom brings peace:** In the Messiah's reign, even natural enemies live in harmony, symbolizing a world of perfect peace and safety.

- **The nations will seek Christ:** The Root of Jesse is not only for Israel but also for Gentiles, bringing salvation to all.
- **God gathers His people:** The Lord promises to bring back a faithful remnant from every nation.
- **Unity replaces rivalry:** Ephraim and Judah, once divided, will be reconciled under God's rule.
- **God makes a way for His people:** Just as He parted the Red Sea, He will prepare a highway for His people's return.

Isaiah 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Song of Salvation”

God's Anger Turned to Comfort

1 In that day you will say:
 “O Lord, I will praise You.
 Though You were angry with me,
 Your anger has turned away,
 and You have comforted me.”

Cross References: Psalm 30:5; Micah 7:18; Hosea 14:4

God, My Salvation

2 Surely God is my salvation;
 I will trust and not be afraid.
 For the Lord, the Lord Himself, is my strength and my song;
 He has become my salvation.

Cross References: Exodus 15:2; Psalm 118:14; Psalm 27:1

3 With joy you will draw water
 from the wells of salvation.

Cross References: John 4:14; John 7:38; Psalm 36:9

Proclaim His Name

4 In that day you will say:
 “Give thanks to the Lord, call on His name;
 make known His deeds among the nations;
 proclaim that His name is exalted.

Cross References: Psalm 105:1; 1 Chronicles 16:8; Psalm 148:13

5 Sing to the Lord, for He has done glorious things;
 let this be known to all the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 98:1; Exodus 15:21; Psalm 96:3

6 Shout aloud and sing for joy, people of Zion,
for great is the Holy One of Israel among you.”

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:14; Zechariah 2:10; Psalm 89:18

Key Lessons from Isaiah 12

- **God’s anger turns to mercy:** Though sin brings God’s anger, His love brings comfort and restoration.
- **God alone is salvation:** Trust in Him removes fear, for He is both strength and song.
- **Salvation brings joy:** Like refreshing water, God’s salvation satisfies and renews His people.
- **Praise should be public:** God’s great works are to be declared among the nations, not kept silent.
- **The Holy One dwells with His people:** His presence among Zion is the greatest reason for joy and worship.

Isaiah 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Judgment of Babylon and the Day of the Lord”

The Burden of Babylon

1 This is the prophecy concerning Babylon that Isaiah son of Amoz saw.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:1; Habakkuk 1:6; Isaiah 21:9

2 “Raise a banner on a bare hilltop,
shout to them, wave your hand,
so they may enter the gates of the nobles.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:2; Jeremiah 51:27; Jeremiah 4:6

3 I have commanded those I have set apart;
I have summoned My warriors to carry out My wrath—
those who rejoice in My triumph.”

Cross References: Joel 3:11; Jeremiah 51:20; Jeremiah 50:9

4 Listen! A noise on the mountains,
like that of a great multitude!
Listen! An uproar among the kingdoms,
like nations massing together.
The Lord Almighty is mustering an army for war.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:9; Joel 2:2; Revelation 19:19

5 They come from faraway lands,
from the ends of the heavens—
the Lord and the weapons of His wrath—

to destroy the whole country.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:25; Jeremiah 51:11; Jeremiah 6:22

The Day of the Lord

6 Wail, for the day of the Lord is near;
it comes like destruction from the Almighty.

Cross References: Joel 1:15; Zephaniah 1:7; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

7 Because of this, every hand will go limp,
every heart will melt with fear.

Cross References: Ezekiel 21:7; Joshua 2:11; Nahum 2:10

8 Terror will seize them,
pain and anguish will grip them;
they will writhe like a woman in labor.
They will look at each other in horror,
their faces flushed with fear.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:43; 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Psalm 48:6

9 See, the day of the Lord is coming—
a cruel day, with wrath and fierce anger—
to make the land desolate
and destroy the sinners within it.

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; Zephaniah 1:18; Joel 2:31

10 The stars of heaven and their constellations
will not show their light.
The rising sun will be darkened,
and the moon will not give its light.

Cross References: Joel 2:10; Matthew 24:29; Ezekiel 32:7

11 “I will punish the world for its evil,
the wicked for their sins.
I will put an end to the arrogance of the proud
and humble the pride of the ruthless.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:25; Isaiah 2:12; Zephaniah 2:10

12 I will make people scarcer than pure gold,
rarer than the gold of Ophir.

Cross References: Job 28:16; 1 Kings 9:28; Malachi 3:17

13 Therefore I will make the heavens tremble,
and the earth will shake from its place

at the wrath of the Lord Almighty,
in the day of His burning anger.”

Cross References: Haggai 2:6; Hebrews 12:26; Joel 3:16

The Fall of Babylon

14 Like a hunted gazelle,
like sheep without a shepherd,
they will each return to their own people,
they will flee to their native land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:16; Jeremiah 50:17; 1 Kings 22:17

15 Whoever is captured will be thrust through;
all who are caught will fall by the sword.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:4; Amos 9:1; Ezekiel 5:12

16 Their infants will be dashed to pieces before their eyes;
their houses will be looted
and their wives violated.

Cross References: Hosea 13:16; Nahum 3:10; Psalm 137:9

17 “See, I will stir up the Medes against them,
who care nothing for silver
and have no delight in gold.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:11; Jeremiah 51:28; Daniel 5:28

18 Their bows will strike down the young men;
they will show no mercy to infants,
nor will they spare children.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:3; Deuteronomy 32:25; Lamentations 2:21

19 Babylon, the jewel of kingdoms,
the pride and glory of the Babylonians,
will be overthrown by God
like Sodom and Gomorrah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:40; Genesis 19:24; Revelation 18:2

20 She will never be inhabited again;
through all generations no one will live there.
No nomad will pitch his tent there,
no shepherd will rest his flocks there.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:39; Jeremiah 51:37; Revelation 18:21

21 But desert creatures will lie there,
their houses will be full of howling animals;
owls will dwell there,
and wild goats will leap about.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:14; Jeremiah 50:39; Isaiah 34:11

22 Hyenas will howl in her strongholds,
jackals in her luxurious palaces.
Her time is close at hand,
and her days will not be prolonged.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:27; Jeremiah 51:33; Revelation 18:10

Key Lessons from Isaiah 13

- **The Day of the Lord is terrifying:** It brings judgment not only on Babylon but on all who defy God.
- **Human pride will be humbled:** The arrogance of rulers and nations will not stand before God's wrath.
- **God uses nations as instruments of judgment:** He raised up the Medes to bring Babylon down, showing His sovereign power over history.
- **Sin brings desolation:** Once the "glory of kingdoms," Babylon became a wasteland filled only with wild creatures.
- **God's word is sure:** What He decrees against nations, no power of man can prevent.

Isaiah 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Fall of Babylon's King and the Lord's Purpose"

Israel Restored

1 The Lord will have mercy on Jacob;
He will again choose Israel
and settle them in their own land.
Foreigners will join them
and unite with the house of Jacob.

Cross References: Zechariah 2:12; Jeremiah 30:18; Ephesians 2:13

2 Nations will take them and bring them to their own place,
and Israel will possess them
as male and female servants in the Lord's land.
They will take captive those who once held them captive,
and they will rule over their oppressors.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:22; Isaiah 60:9; Zechariah 8:23

3 On the day the Lord gives you rest
from your suffering and turmoil
and from the hard labor forced upon you,

Cross References: Exodus 1:14; Deuteronomy 5:15; Jeremiah 30:8

4 you will take up this taunt against the king of Babylon:
“How the oppressor has come to an end!
How his fury has ceased!”

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:6; Jeremiah 50:23; Revelation 18:10

The Fall of the Oppressor

5 The Lord has broken the staff of the wicked,
the scepter of the rulers,

Cross References: Psalm 125:3; Jeremiah 51:20; Psalm 2:9

6 who struck down peoples in anger
with unceasing blows,
and subdued nations in wrath
with relentless persecution.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:23; Habakkuk 2:8; Zechariah 1:15

7 All the earth is at rest and at peace;
they break into singing.

Cross References: Psalm 96:11; Isaiah 35:1; Psalm 98:8

8 Even the pine trees and the cedars of Lebanon
rejoice over you and say,
‘Since you have fallen,
no lumberjack comes against us.’

Cross References: Isaiah 55:12; Ezekiel 31:16; Zechariah 11:2

The King of Babylon in Sheol

9 The realm of the dead below is stirred up
to meet you at your coming.
It rouses the spirits of the departed,
all the kings of the nations rise from their thrones.

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:21; Luke 16:23; Proverbs 9:18

10 They all respond,
‘You too have become weak, as we are;
you have become like us.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:19; Psalm 82:7; Ezekiel 31:18

11 Your pomp has been brought down to the grave,
along with the music of your harps.
Maggots are spread beneath you
and worms cover you.

Cross References: Job 21:26; Job 24:20; Ezekiel 32:27

The Fall of “Lucifer”

12 How you have fallen from heaven,
O morning star, son of the dawn!
You have been cast down to the earth,
you who once laid low the nations!

Cross References: Luke 10:18; Ezekiel 28:17; Revelation 12:9

13 You said in your heart,
‘I will ascend to the heavens;
I will raise my throne above the stars of God;
I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly,
on the utmost heights of Mount Zaphon.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:2; 1 Timothy 3:6; Matthew 4:9

14 I will ascend above the tops of the clouds;
I will make myself like the Most High.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:2; 2 Thessalonians 2:4; Genesis 3:5

15 But you are brought down to the grave,
to the depths of the pit.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:8; Matthew 11:23; Revelation 20:10

16 Those who see you stare at you;
they ponder your fate:
‘Is this the man who shook the earth
and made kingdoms tremble,

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:10; Nahum 3:19; Job 9:6

17 who made the world a wilderness,
overthrew its cities,
and refused to let his captives go home?’

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:33; Isaiah 45:13; Psalm 102:20

The Shame of Babylon’s King

18 All the kings of the nations lie in state,
each in his own tomb.

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:29; Job 3:15; Ezekiel 26:20

19 But you are cast out of your grave
like a rejected branch;
you are covered with the slain,
with those pierced by the sword,
those who descend to the stones of the pit,
like a corpse trampled underfoot.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:19; Ezekiel 32:23; Jeremiah 36:30

20 You will not join them in burial,
for you have destroyed your land
and killed your people.
The offspring of the wicked
will never be remembered.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:32; Ezekiel 28:19; Psalm 37:28

21 Prepare a place to slaughter his children
for the sins of their ancestors;
they will never rise to inherit the land
or cover the earth with their cities.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Jeremiah 51:57; Psalm 109:13

22 “I will rise up against them,”
declares the Lord Almighty.
“I will wipe out Babylon’s name and survivors,
her offspring and descendants,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:62; Jeremiah 50:26; Ezekiel 25:7

23 “I will turn her into a place for owls,
swampland,
and sweep her with the broom of destruction,”
declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:14; Jeremiah 51:43; Revelation 18:21

The Lord’s Purpose Stands

24 The Lord Almighty has sworn:
“Surely, as I have planned, so it will happen,
and as I have purposed, so it will stand.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Isaiah 46:10; Isaiah 55:11

25 I will crush the Assyrian in My land;
on My mountains I will trample him down.
His yoke will be taken from My people,

and his burden removed from their shoulders.”

Cross References: Isaiah 10:12; Isaiah 37:36; Nahum 1:13

26 This is the plan determined for the whole world;
this is the hand stretched out over all nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:12; Isaiah 5:25; Isaiah 10:4

27 For the Lord Almighty has purposed,
and who can thwart Him?
His hand is stretched out,
and who can turn it back?

Cross References: Numbers 23:20; Job 9:12; Daniel 4:35

A Word Against Philistia

28 This prophecy came in the year King Ahaz died:

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:20; 2 Chronicles 28:27; Isaiah 7:1

29 Do not rejoice, all you Philistines,
that the rod which struck you is broken;
for from the root of that snake will spring up a viper,
its offspring will be a fiery flying serpent.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:8; 2 Chronicles 26:6; Zephaniah 2:4

30 The poorest of the poor will find pasture,
and the needy will lie down in safety.
But I will destroy your root with famine;
it will slay your survivors.

Cross References: Psalm 37:19; Zephaniah 2:5; Amos 1:8

31 Wail, you gates; cry out, you city;
melt away, all you Philistines!
A cloud of smoke comes from the north,
and there is not a straggler in its ranks.

Cross References: Jeremiah 47:2; Amos 1:6; Jeremiah 1:14

32 What answer shall be given
to the envoys of that nation?
“The Lord has established Zion,
and in her His afflicted people will find refuge.”

Cross References: Psalm 87:1; Psalm 102:16; Psalm 48:8

Key Lessons from Isaiah 14

- **God restores His people:** Israel will be comforted, restored to their land, and their oppressors will be humbled.
- **God humbles the proud:** The mighty king of Babylon, full of pride, is cast down to shame and destruction.
- **Lucifer's fall warns of pride:** Satan's rebellion—"I will be like the Most High"—ended in his downfall, showing the danger of arrogance.
- **God's judgment is complete:** Babylon, once the glory of kingdoms, would be utterly destroyed, leaving no legacy.
- **God's purposes cannot be stopped:** His hand is stretched out over all nations, and no one can turn it back.
- **Zion is secure in God's plan:** While nations fall, the Lord has founded Zion as a place of safety for His people.

Isaiah 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Burden Against Moab"

Moab's Cities Laid Waste

1 This is the burden concerning Moab:
In one night Ar of Moab is destroyed and silenced;
in one night Kir of Moab is destroyed and silenced.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:1; Amos 2:2; Numbers 21:28

2 They go up to the temple at Bajith and to Dibon's high places to weep.
Moab wails over Nebo and Medeba.
Every head is shaved,
every beard is cut off.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:37; Jeremiah 48:22; Numbers 21:30

3 In the streets they wear sackcloth;
on the rooftops and in the squares
everyone wails,
weeping bitterly.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:38; Amos 8:10; Jeremiah 6:26

The Cry of Moab

4 Heshbon and Elealeh cry out;
their voices are heard as far as Jahaz.
Even Moab's armed men cry out;
their hearts tremble within them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:34; Numbers 21:23; Jeremiah 48:45

5 My heart cries out for Moab!
Her fugitives flee as far as Zoar,
like a three-year-old heifer on the run.
They climb the ascent of Luhith with weeping;
on the road to Horonaim
they raise a cry of destruction.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:5; Genesis 19:22; Jeremiah 48:3

6 The waters of Nimrim are dried up;
the grass is withered, the vegetation is gone,
and nothing green is left.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:34; Joel 1:18; Amos 1:2

Moab's Wealth Taken Away

7 So the wealth they have gathered
and stored up
they will carry away
to the Brook of the Willows.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:36; Psalm 137:2; Amos 6:7

8 Their cry of anguish goes around Moab's borders;
their wailing reaches as far as Eglaim
and echoes to Beer Elim.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:20; Jeremiah 48:39; Ezekiel 25:9

9 The waters of Dimon are full of blood,
yet I will bring still more upon Dimon:
a lion upon the fugitives of Moab
and upon those who remain in the land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:44; Amos 5:19; 2 Kings 17:25

Key Lessons from Isaiah 15

- **Sin brings sudden destruction:** In one night, Moab's strong cities were laid waste, showing how quickly God's judgment can fall.
- **Pride is turned into mourning:** Once proud, Moab is pictured in sackcloth, baldness, and bitter weeping.
- **God's heart grieves even in judgment:** Isaiah himself cried out for Moab, reminding us that God's justice is not without compassion.
- **Wealth cannot save in the day of wrath:** What Moab stored up was carried away, showing the emptiness of trusting in riches.

- **Judgment leaves no escape:** Even fugitives and survivors face danger, symbolized by lions upon the remnant.

Isaiah 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Moab’s Pride and Its Coming Judgment”

Moab’s Plea for Refuge

1 Send lambs as tribute to the ruler of the land,
from Sela, across the desert,
to the mountain of the Daughter of Zion.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:4; Jeremiah 48:28; Psalm 60:8

2 Like fluttering birds pushed from the nest,
so the women of Moab will be at the fords of the Arnon.

Cross References: Numbers 21:13; Judges 11:18; Jeremiah 48:18

3 Give counsel, render a decision.
Make your shadow like night at high noon.
Hide the outcasts,
do not betray the fugitives.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:3; Psalm 27:5; Psalm 17:8

4 Let the outcasts of Moab stay with you;
be a shelter to them from the destroyer.
For the oppressor is at an end,
the destruction has ceased,
and the one who tramples others is gone from the land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:11; Zephaniah 2:9; Jeremiah 48:47

5 In mercy a throne will be established;
one will sit on it in faithfulness,
in the tent of David,
judging with justice
and eager to do what is right.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:16; Isaiah 9:7; Luke 1:32

The Pride of Moab

6 We have heard of Moab’s pride—
how great is his arrogance!—
his conceit, his pride, and his insolence.
But his boasting is empty lies.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:29; Jeremiah 48:30; Zephaniah 2:10

7 Therefore Moab will wail for Moab;
everyone will mourn.
They will grieve for the foundations of Kir Hareseth;
they are ruined.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:31; Jeremiah 48:36; 2 Kings 3:25

The Withering of Moab's Vineyards

8 The fields of Heshbon wither,
and the vine of Sibmah languishes.
The rulers of nations have trampled down its choicest vines,
which once reached Jazer
and spread toward the desert;
their shoots spread out
and crossed the sea.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:32; Numbers 32:3; Numbers 32:38

9 So I weep with Jazer for the vine of Sibmah;
I drench you with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh.
No shouts of joy will be heard
over your summer fruit or your harvest.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:32; Joel 1:11; Lamentations 2:11

10 Joy and gladness are taken away from the orchards;
in the vineyards no one sings or shouts;
no one treads out wine in the presses,
for I have silenced the joyful shout.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:33; Joel 1:12; Amos 5:11

11 My heart laments for Moab like a harp;
my soul grieves for Kir Hareseth.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:36; Jeremiah 4:19; Lamentations 1:20

Moab's Futile Religion

12 When Moab appears at her high place,
when she goes to her shrine to pray,
it will do her no good.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:35; 1 Kings 18:29; Jeremiah 2:28

13 This is the word the Lord has already spoken about Moab.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:47; Numbers 24:17; Deuteronomy 2:9

14 But now the Lord says:
“Within three years, as a hired worker counts years,

Moab's glory will be brought low
and her large population will be despised.
Only a small and weak remnant will remain."

Cross References: Isaiah 21:16; Jeremiah 48:15; Jeremiah 48:42

Key Lessons from Isaiah 16

- **God's throne is established in mercy:** The prophecy looks ahead to the righteous King from David's line who rules with justice.
- **Pride brings destruction:** Moab's arrogance and boasting led to its downfall.
- **Wealth and harvest cannot save:** Moab's fertile fields and vineyards were destroyed; joy and abundance vanished.
- **False religion cannot deliver:** Moab's prayers at her high places brought no help, showing the futility of idols.
- **God limits nations by His decree:** Within three years, Moab's greatness would shrink to a weak remnant.

Isaiah 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Burden Against Damascus"

The Fall of Damascus

1 This is the burden concerning Damascus:
"Behold, Damascus will no longer be a city;
it will become a heap of ruins.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:23; Amos 1:5; Zechariah 9:1

2 The cities of Aroer will be deserted;
they will be places for flocks to lie down,
with no one to make them afraid.

Cross References: Joshua 13:25; Judges 11:26; Numbers 32:34

3 The fortress will disappear from Ephraim,
and royal power from Damascus.
The remnant of Aram (Syria)
will be like the fading glory of Israel,"
declares the Lord of Heaven's Armies.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:29; 2 Kings 16:9; 2 Kings 16:5

The Weakening of Israel

4 In that day the glory of Jacob will fade;
his body will grow thin and wasted.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:16; 2 Kings 17:6; Micah 1:6

5 It will be as when a reaper gathers grain
and reaps the heads with his arm,
as when someone gleans heads of grain
in the Valley of Rephaim.

Cross References: Micah 4:12; 2 Samuel 5:18; Joel 3:13

6 Yet some gleanings will remain,
as when an olive tree is beaten—
two or three olives left at the top of the highest branch,
four or five on the fruitful boughs,”
declares the Lord, the God of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:13; Deuteronomy 24:20; Micah 7:1

Turning Back to God

7 In that day people will look to their Maker,
and their eyes will turn to the Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:22; Hosea 3:5; Micah 7:7

8 They will not look to the altars,
the work of their hands,
nor to the Asherah poles
or the incense altars their fingers have made.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:8; Isaiah 2:20; Hosea 8:11

Cities Laid Desolate

9 In that day their strong cities will be like deserted places in the woods,
like branches abandoned before Israel long ago;
they will become desolate.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:11; Leviticus 26:31; 2 Kings 17:6

10 You have forgotten God your Savior;
you have not remembered the Rock, your fortress.
Therefore, though you plant choice vines
and set them with imported slips,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:18; Jeremiah 2:32; Hosea 8:14

11 though on the day you plant them you make them grow,
and in the morning you make your seed flourish,
yet the harvest will be a heap of ruins

in the day of grief and desperate sorrow.

Cross References: Hosea 8:7; Galatians 6:7; Jeremiah 12:13

The Nations Rebuked

12 Woe to the raging nations—
they roar like the roaring sea!
The uproar of the peoples
is like the crashing of mighty waters.

Cross References: Psalm 46:6; Revelation 17:15; Luke 21:25

13 Though the nations roar like the roar of many waters,
God will rebuke them;
they will flee far away,
driven before the wind like chaff on the hills,
like tumbleweed before a whirlwind.

Cross References: Psalm 83:13; Psalm 1:4; Psalm 106:9

14 At evening they bring terror,
but by morning they are gone.
Such is the portion of those who plunder us,
the lot of those who rob us.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:35; Psalm 30:5; Exodus 12:29

Key Lessons from Isaiah 17

- **No city stands forever without God:** Even powerful Damascus, one of the oldest cities in history, would fall into ruin.
- **God humbles both enemies and His people:** Israel's "fatness" would grow lean because of sin, showing judgment comes to all who forget God.
- **Only a remnant remains:** God always leaves a small remnant of His people, like olives left on the tree.
- **Idolatry fails in the day of trouble:** In judgment, people turn away from false gods and back to the Lord.
- **Forgetting God leads to emptiness:** Planting and working without Him only ends in grief and sorrow.
- **God rules over nations:** Though nations roar like the sea, He rebukes them, and they scatter like chaff in the wind.

Isaiah 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Burden Against Cush (Ethiopia)"

A Message to Cush

1 Woe to the land of whirring wings,
which lies beyond the rivers of Cush (Ethiopia),

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:10; Psalm 68:31; Genesis 10:6

2 that sends envoys by sea
in papyrus boats over the waters.
Go, swift messengers,
to a tall and smooth-skinned nation,
to a people feared far and wide,
an aggressive and powerful nation
whose land is divided by rivers.

Cross References: Isaiah 30:4; Ezekiel 30:9; Job 9:26

A Call to All Nations

3 All you people of the world,
you who live on the earth,
when a banner is raised on the mountains, look!
When a trumpet sounds, listen!

Cross References: Isaiah 11:12; Joel 2:1; Jeremiah 4:21

God Observes and Judges

4 For this is what the Lord said to me:
“I will remain quiet and watch from My dwelling place,
like shimmering heat in the sunshine,
like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.”

Cross References: Isaiah 30:15; Psalm 132:14; Habakkuk 2:20

5 For before the harvest,
when the blossom is gone
and the flower becomes a ripening grape,
He will cut off the shoots with pruning knives
and take away the spreading branches.

Cross References: John 15:2; Isaiah 5:5; Matthew 21:34

6 They will all be left to the birds of prey on the mountains
and to the wild animals of the land.
The birds will feed on them in summer,
and the wild animals in winter.

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:4; Isaiah 34:15; Revelation 19:17

A Gift to the Lord

7 At that time gifts will be brought to the Lord of Heaven's Armies
from a tall and smooth-skinned people,
a people feared far and wide,
an aggressive and powerful nation
whose land is divided by rivers—
to Mount Zion, the place of the Name of the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Psalm 68:31; Zephaniah 3:10; Psalm 72:10

Key Lessons from Isaiah 18

- **God watches silently but acts decisively:** Though He may seem quiet, He intervenes at the right time to prune nations.
- **Human pride is temporary:** Nations that appear powerful and feared will be cut down like unripe grapes before harvest.
- **Judgment leaves no hiding place:** The fallen are left for the birds and beasts, showing total defeat.
- **God draws nations to Himself:** Even distant peoples like Cush will one day bring gifts to the Lord in Zion.
- **The Lord is sovereign over all nations:** His Name will be honored not just in Israel, but across the earth.

Isaiah 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Burden Against Egypt”

The Lord Strikes Egypt

1 This is the burden concerning Egypt:
Behold, the Lord rides on a swift cloud
and comes into Egypt.
The idols of Egypt tremble before Him,
and the hearts of the Egyptians melt within them.

Cross References: Psalm 104:3; Exodus 12:12; Jeremiah 46:25

2 “I will stir up Egyptians against Egyptians.
Brother will fight against brother,
neighbor against neighbor,
city against city,
kingdom against kingdom.

Cross References: Matthew 12:25; 2 Chronicles 15:6; Mark 3:24

3 The spirit of Egypt will fail within them;
I will frustrate their plans.
They will consult idols and sorcerers,

mediums and spiritists.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:19; Exodus 7:11; Leviticus 19:31

4 I will hand the Egyptians over
to the power of a cruel master;
a harsh king will rule over them,”
declares the Lord, the Lord of Heaven’s Armies.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:10; Jeremiah 46:26; 2 Kings 24:7

Egypt’s Land Laid Waste

5 The waters of the Nile will dry up,
and the riverbed will be parched and empty.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:12; Nahum 1:4; Zechariah 10:11

6 The canals will stink,
the streams of Egypt will dwindle and dry up;
the reeds and rushes will wither.

Cross References: Exodus 7:21; Ezekiel 29:10; Isaiah 15:6

7 The plants along the Nile,
at the mouth of the river,
every sown field along the Nile
will wither, blow away, and be no more.

Cross References: Genesis 41:1; Ezekiel 29:9; Nahum 3:8

8 The fishermen will mourn;
all who cast hooks into the Nile will lament,
and those who spread nets on the waters will waste away.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:4; Habakkuk 1:15; Jeremiah 16:16

9 Those who work with flax will despair;
the weavers of fine linen will lose hope.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:7; Proverbs 7:16; 1 Kings 10:28

10 The workers in cloth will be dejected,
and all wage earners will be crushed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:6; Jeremiah 46:25; Nahum 3:9

The Folly of Egypt’s Leaders

11 The officials of Zoan are fools;
Pharaoh’s wise counselors give stupid advice.
How can you say to Pharaoh,

“I am one of the wise, a descendant of ancient kings”?

Cross References: Isaiah 30:4; Ezekiel 30:14; 1 Corinthians 1:20

12 Where are your wise men now?

Let them tell you what the Lord Almighty
has planned against Egypt.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:20; Isaiah 44:25; Genesis 41:8

13 The princes of Zoan have become fools,
the leaders of Memphis are deceived;
the cornerstones of her tribes
have led Egypt astray.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:13; Jeremiah 44:1; Hosea 9:6

14 The Lord has poured into them
a spirit of confusion.
They make Egypt stagger in all she does,
as a drunkard staggers in his vomit.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:9; Psalm 107:27; Job 12:25

15 There is nothing Egypt can do—
head or tail, palm branch or reed.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:14; Deuteronomy 28:13; Deuteronomy 28:44

Egypt Humbled and Healed

16 In that day the Egyptians will be like women;
they will tremble with fear
at the uplifted hand of the Lord Almighty,
which He raises against them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:37; Nahum 3:13; Exodus 15:14

17 The land of Judah will bring terror to Egypt;
everyone who mentions it will be afraid,
because of what the Lord Almighty has planned against them.

Cross References: Exodus 15:14; Deuteronomy 2:25; Joshua 2:9

18 In that day five cities in Egypt
will speak the language of Canaan
and swear allegiance to the Lord Almighty.
One of them will be called the City of Destruction.

Cross References: Jeremiah 43:13; Zephaniah 3:9; Psalm 87:4

19 In that day there will be an altar to the Lord
in the heart of Egypt,
and a monument to the Lord at its border.

Cross References: Exodus 24:4; Genesis 28:18; Malachi 1:11

20 It will be a sign and witness to the Lord Almighty
in the land of Egypt.
When they cry out to the Lord because of oppressors,
He will send them a Savior and Defender,
and He will rescue them.

Cross References: Exodus 3:9; Nehemiah 9:27; Obadiah 1:21

21 So the Lord will make Himself known to the Egyptians,
and in that day they will acknowledge the Lord.
They will worship with sacrifices and offerings;
they will make vows to the Lord and keep them.

Cross References: Malachi 1:11; Psalm 68:31; Zephaniah 2:11

22 The Lord will strike Egypt with a plague;
He will strike them and heal them.
They will turn to the Lord,
and He will respond to their pleas and heal them.

Cross References: Hosea 6:1; Deuteronomy 32:39; Job 5:18

Egypt, Assyria, and Israel United

23 In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria.
The Assyrians will go to Egypt,
and the Egyptians to Assyria.
The Egyptians and Assyrians will worship together.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:16; Isaiah 62:10; Psalm 68:29

24 In that day Israel will be the third,
along with Egypt and Assyria,
a blessing on the earth.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:14; Galatians 3:28; Zechariah 8:23

25 The Lord Almighty will bless them, saying,
“Blessed be Egypt My people,
Assyria the work of My hands,
and Israel My inheritance.”

Cross References: Ephesians 2:19; Romans 9:24; Deuteronomy 32:9

Key Lessons from Isaiah 19

- **God humbles nations:** Egypt’s idols, leaders, and wisdom all collapse before the Lord’s power.
- **Human strength cannot save:** Even Egypt’s fertile Nile and strong economy could not stop God’s judgment.
- **False religion fails:** Egypt turned to idols and sorcery, but only God could deliver them.
- **God disciplines to restore:** Though struck, Egypt would cry out, and God would heal them when they turned to Him.
- **God includes all nations in His plan:** Egypt, Assyria, and Israel—once enemies—are pictured united in worship of the Lord.
- **God’s blessing goes beyond Israel:** The prophecy shows His purpose to bring salvation to the nations through His Son.

Isaiah 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Sign Against Egypt and Cush”

Isaiah’s Prophetic Sign

1 In the year that the commander of the army, sent by Sargon king of Assyria, came to Ashdod, fought against it, and captured it—

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:17; Amos 1:8; Zephaniah 2:4

2 at that time the Lord spoke through Isaiah son of Amoz. He said, “Take off the sackcloth from your waist and the sandals from your feet.” So Isaiah obeyed and walked around naked and barefoot.

Cross References: Micah 1:8; Ezekiel 4:4; 1 Kings 20:31

3 Then the Lord said, “Just as My servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot for three years as a sign and a wonder against Egypt and Cush,

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:24; Ezekiel 4:3; Hosea 1:2

4 so the king of Assyria will lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Cush, young and old alike, stripped and barefoot, with their buttocks exposed—to the shame of Egypt.

Cross References: Nahum 3:5; 2 Kings 17:6; 2 Chronicles 28:15

Egypt and Cush Brought Low

5 Those who trusted in Cush and boasted in Egypt will be dismayed and put to shame.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:36; Jeremiah 17:5; Isaiah 30:3

6 In that day the people of this coastland will say, ‘See what has happened to those we looked to for help, those we relied on for deliverance from the king of Assyria! How then can we escape?’”

Cross References: Isaiah 30:2; Jeremiah 37:7; Psalm 146:3

Key Lessons from Isaiah 20

- **God uses vivid signs:** Isaiah's dramatic sign of walking barefoot and naked symbolized the humiliation Egypt and Cush would face.
- **Human alliances cannot save:** Judah should not trust Egypt or Cush for protection; their downfall showed the futility of leaning on man instead of God.
- **God's warnings are merciful:** Through prophetic signs, God graciously warns His people before judgment falls.
- **Only God delivers from Assyria (and all enemies):** When trusted powers fall, it is clear that salvation belongs to the Lord alone.

Isaiah 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Burdens of Babylon, Dumah, and Arabia”

The Fall of Babylon

1 This is the burden concerning the Desert by the Sea:
Like whirlwinds sweeping through the south,
an invader comes from the desert,
from a land of terror.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:2; Habakkuk 1:6; Zechariah 9:14

2 A harsh vision has been shown to me:
The traitor betrays,
the destroyer destroys.
“Go up, Elam! Attack, Media!
I will put an end to all the groaning she caused.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:11; Daniel 5:28; Jeremiah 51:28

3 At this my body is racked with pain,
pangs seize me like a woman in labor;
I am too distressed to hear,
too shaken to see.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:43; 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Psalm 48:6

4 My heart pounds,
fear grips me;
the evening I longed for
has turned into terror for me.

Cross References: Daniel 5:6; Psalm 55:4; Daniel 5:30

5 They set the table,
they spread out rugs,
they eat, they drink.
“Rise up, you princes,

oil the shields!”

Cross References: Daniel 5:1; Daniel 5:30; Jeremiah 51:39

6 This is what the Lord said to me:

“Post a watchman.

Let him report what he sees.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:17; Habakkuk 2:1; Ezekiel 33:7

7 When he sees chariots

with teams of horsemen,

riders on donkeys or camels,

let him be alert, fully alert.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:21; 2 Kings 9:17; 2 Kings 9:20

8 Then the watchman cried out:

“Like a lion I stand on the watchtower, O Lord,

day after day,

and I stay at my post every night.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:1; Ezekiel 33:2; Amos 3:8

9 Look, here comes a chariot with horsemen!

And he calls out:

‘Babylon is fallen, is fallen!

All the images of her gods

lie shattered on the ground!’”

Cross References: Revelation 14:8; Revelation 18:2; Jeremiah 50:2

10 My people, crushed like grain on a threshing floor,

this is what I have heard

from the Lord of Heaven’s Armies,

the God of Israel,

and I have told you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:33; Micah 4:12; Matthew 3:12

The Burden of Dumah

11 This is the burden concerning Dumah:

Someone calls to me from Seir,

“Watchman, what is left of the night?

Watchman, what is left of the night?”

Cross References: Genesis 36:8; Ezekiel 25:12; Obadiah 1:1

12 The watchman replies,
“The morning is coming,
but also the night.
If you want to ask, then ask;
come back yet again.”

Cross References: John 9:4; Romans 13:12; 2 Peter 1:19

The Burden of Arabia

13 This is the burden concerning Arabia:
You caravans of Dedanites,
who camp in the thickets of Arabia,

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:23; Ezekiel 27:20; Genesis 25:3

14 bring water for the thirsty;
you who live in Tema,
bring food for the fugitives.

Cross References: Job 6:19; Genesis 25:15; 1 Kings 17:10

15 They are fleeing from the sword,
from the drawn sword,
from the bent bow
and the heat of battle.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:8; Jeremiah 49:28; Jeremiah 49:29

16 This is what the Lord has told me:
Within one year, counted as precisely as a hired worker counts,
all the glory of Kedar will come to an end.

Cross References: Isaiah 16:14; Genesis 25:13; Ezekiel 27:21

17 The survivors of the archers,
the warriors of Kedar,
will be few.
The Lord, the God of Israel, has spoken.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:19; Psalm 120:5; Isaiah 42:11

Key Lessons from Isaiah 21

- **Babylon’s fall is certain:** Nations may rise in power, but every empire built on pride and idolatry will eventually fall.
- **God’s prophets share His burdens:** Isaiah felt the pain and anguish of the vision, showing the weight of God’s message.
- **God reveals warnings through watchmen:** The prophet’s role was to stand alert and faithfully declare what he saw, a reminder of vigilance today.

- **Judgment reaches all nations:** Babylon, Dumah, and Arabia each faced their downfall in God's appointed time.
- **God's word is sure:** Whether in a year or in centuries, the Lord's decrees always come to pass.

Isaiah 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Burden of the Valley of Vision”

A Tumultuous City

1 This is the burden concerning the Valley of Vision:

What is the matter with you now,
that you have all gone up to the rooftops,

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:38; 2 Samuel 15:23; 2 Kings 19:3

2 you noisy, uproarious town,
a city full of commotion?
Your slain were not killed by the sword,
nor did they die in battle.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:11; 2 Chronicles 32:18; Jeremiah 4:19

3 All your rulers have fled together;
they are captured by the archers.
All who were caught were taken together,
though they tried to escape from afar.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:4; Jeremiah 39:4; Amos 2:14

4 Therefore I said,
“Turn away from me;
let me weep bitterly.
Do not try to comfort me
for the destruction of my people.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:1; Lamentations 1:16; Jeremiah 13:17

A Day of Trouble

5 For the Lord, the Lord of Heaven's Armies,
has a day of turmoil, trampling, and confusion
in the Valley of Vision—
a breaking down of walls
and cries for help in the mountains.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Micah 1:6; Ezekiel 7:7

6 Elam took up the quiver,
with chariots and horsemen,

and Kir prepared the shields.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:35; Genesis 10:22; 2 Kings 16:9

7 Your choicest valleys were full of chariots,
and horsemen took their stand at the gates.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:17; 2 Chronicles 32:9; Joel 3:14

8 Judah's defenses were stripped away,
and on that day you looked
to the weapons in the House of the Forest.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:2; 1 Kings 10:17; 2 Kings 20:13

9 You saw the many breaches
in the City of David;
you collected water from the lower pool.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:3; 2 Kings 20:20; Nehemiah 3:16

10 You counted the houses of Jerusalem
and tore some down to strengthen the wall.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:5; Nehemiah 4:7; 2 Kings 25:10

11 You built a reservoir between the two walls
for the water of the old pool,
but you did not look to its Maker,
or have regard for the One
who planned it long ago.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:20; Isaiah 37:26; 2 Chronicles 32:30

A Call to Mourning Ignored

12 The Lord, the Lord of Heaven's Armies,
called you that day to weeping and mourning,
to shaved heads and sackcloth.

Cross References: Joel 1:13; Joel 2:12; Jeremiah 6:26

13 But instead, there was joy and gladness,
killing oxen and slaughtering sheep,
eating meat and drinking wine.
You said, "Let us eat and drink,
for tomorrow we die."

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:32; Luke 12:19; Amos 6:3

14 The Lord of Heaven's Armies revealed this to me:
"Surely this sin will not be forgiven you

until you die,” says the Lord, the Lord of Hosts.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:13; Numbers 15:30; Hebrews 10:26

Judgment on Shebna

15 This is what the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, says:

“Go to Shebna, the steward over the palace, and say to him:

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:18; Isaiah 36:3; 2 Kings 19:2

16 ‘What are you doing here,
and who gave you the right to cut out a tomb here for yourself—
hewing your grave on the height,
carving your resting place in the rock?’

Cross References: Matthew 27:60; Genesis 50:5; Job 21:32

17 Beware! The Lord is about to throw you away violently,
O mighty man.

Cross References: James 1:10; Luke 1:52; Job 40:11

18 He will roll you up tightly like a ball
and hurl you into a large country.
There you will die,
and there your splendid chariots
will remain—
a disgrace to your master’s house.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:28; 1 Samuel 2:30; Proverbs 16:18

19 I will depose you from your office,
and you will be ousted from your position.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:23; Daniel 5:20; Luke 1:52

The Rise of Eliakim

20 “In that day I will summon My servant Eliakim son of Hilkiah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:18; Isaiah 36:3; Isaiah 37:2

21 I will clothe him with your robe,
fasten your sash around him,
and hand your authority over to him.
He will be a father to those who live in Jerusalem
and to the people of Judah.

Cross References: Genesis 41:42; Isaiah 9:6; Job 29:16

22 I will place on his shoulder
the key of the house of David.
What he opens no one can shut,
and what he shuts no one can open.

Cross References: Revelation 3:7; Matthew 16:19; Job 12:14

23 I will drive him like a peg into a firm place;
he will be a seat of honor
for the house of his father.

Cross References: Ezra 9:8; Zechariah 10:4; Hebrews 6:19

24 All the glory of his family will hang on him:
its offspring and offshoots—
all its lesser vessels,
from the bowls to all the jars.

Cross References: John 1:16; Colossians 1:19; Ephesians 1:22

25 But in that day,” declares the Lord of Hosts,
“the peg driven into a firm place will give way.
It will be cut down and fall,
and the load hanging on it will be destroyed.”
The Lord has spoken.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:24; Matthew 24:2; Ezekiel 15:2

Key Lessons from Isaiah 22

- **Self-reliance without God fails:** Judah fortified walls and gathered water but ignored the One who made them strong.
- **God calls for repentance, not indulgence:** Instead of weeping and turning to God, the people feasted and lived carelessly.
- **Sin brings lasting consequences:** God declared that Judah’s disregard could not be purged without judgment.
- **Pride in leadership is dangerous:** Shebna sought glory for himself, carving out a legacy, but God humbled him.
- **God raises up faithful leaders:** Eliakim was appointed as a servant-leader, entrusted with authority and the “key of David.”
- **Even strong leaders are not ultimate:** The peg (Eliakim) symbolized stability, but even he was temporary—pointing to Christ, the true and eternal holder of David’s key.

Isaiah 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Burden Against Tyre”

Tyre Laid Waste

1 This is the burden concerning Tyre:
Wail, you ships of Tarshish,
for Tyre is destroyed and left without house or harbor.
From the land of Cyprus
news has reached them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:25; Ezekiel 26:15; Genesis 10:4

2 Be silent, you people of the coast,
you merchants of Sidon,
whose seafarers filled you with wealth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:21; Joel 3:4; Ezekiel 27:8

3 On the great waters came the grain of Shihor;
the harvest of the Nile was her revenue.
She was the marketplace of nations.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:3; Jeremiah 2:18; Ezekiel 27:33

4 Be ashamed, O Sidon,
for the sea has spoken—
the stronghold of the sea has said:
“I have neither labored nor given birth;
I have raised no sons
nor brought up daughters.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:19; Isaiah 54:1; Jeremiah 47:4

5 When the news comes to Egypt,
they will be in anguish at the report about Tyre.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:15; Ezekiel 26:16; Ezekiel 32:10

6 Cross over to Tarshish;
wail, you people of the coast.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:12; Jonah 1:3; Ezekiel 27:26

The Fall of a Proud City

7 Is this your city of revelry,
the old, old city,
whose feet carried her far away
to settle in distant lands?

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:17; Joshua 19:29; Ezekiel 27:3

8 Who planned this against Tyre,
the bestower of crowns,

whose merchants were princes,
whose traders were honored in the earth?

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:2; Revelation 18:11; Ezekiel 27:21

9 The Lord Almighty planned it,
to bring down her pride
and to humble all who were honored on the earth.

Cross References: James 4:6; Proverbs 16:18; Ezekiel 28:17

10 Till your land overflows like the Nile,
O daughter of Tarshish,
for you no longer have a harbor.

Cross References: Amos 8:8; Judges 5:21; Ezekiel 27:26

11 The Lord has stretched out His hand over the sea
and made kingdoms tremble.
He has given an order concerning Phoenicia
to destroy its strongholds.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:3; Haggai 2:6; Nahum 1:4

12 He said,
“You will no longer rejoice,
O oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon.
Arise and cross over to Cyprus;
even there you will find no rest.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:22; Lamentations 1:3; Deuteronomy 28:65

13 Look at the land of the Babylonians!
This people no longer exists.
The Assyrians founded it for desert creatures;
they set up siege towers,
they stripped its fortresses bare
and turned it into ruins.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:6; Jeremiah 51:37; Nahum 3:7

14 Wail, you ships of Tarshish;
your fortress is destroyed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:26; Ezekiel 27:27; Revelation 18:17

Tyre Forgotten and Restored

15 In that day Tyre will be forgotten for seventy years,
the span of a king's life.

At the end of seventy years
it will happen to Tyre as in the song of the prostitute:

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:11; Jeremiah 29:10; 2 Chronicles 36:21

16 “Take a harp, walk through the city,
you forgotten prostitute;
play the harp well, sing many songs,
so that you will be remembered.”

Cross References: Revelation 17:1; Nahum 3:4; Ezekiel 16:15

17 At the end of seventy years, the Lord will deal with Tyre.
She will return to her trade
and prostitute herself with all the kingdoms of the world
on the face of the earth.

Cross References: Revelation 17:2; Ezekiel 16:26; Nahum 3:4

18 Yet her profits and her earnings will be set apart for the Lord.
They will not be stored or hoarded.
Her profits will go to those who live before the Lord,
for abundant food and fine clothing.

Cross References: Micah 4:13; Revelation 21:24; Zechariah 14:20

Key Lessons from Isaiah 23

- **God humbles the proud:** Tyre, the great merchant city, trusted in wealth and trade, but the Lord brought her low.
- **Nations cannot rely on riches:** Even the world’s marketplace, rich with goods and influence, was reduced to silence.
- **God determines the rise and fall of empires:** The Lord’s hand over the sea shook kingdoms and brought Tyre’s defenses down.
- **Judgment has a time limit:** Tyre was forgotten for seventy years, yet God still had a purpose for her afterward.
- **God redeems even former corruption:** Tyre’s trade, once likened to prostitution with the nations, would ultimately be dedicated to the Lord.
- **All wealth belongs to God:** When restored, Tyre’s profits would provide for God’s people, not for greedy gain.

Isaiah 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord’s Judgment on the Whole Earth”

The Earth Laid Waste

1 Behold, the Lord lays the earth waste,
makes it desolate,
turns it upside down,
and scatters its inhabitants.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:23; Zephaniah 1:2; Revelation 6:14

2 It will be the same for everyone:
for people and priests,
for servants and masters,
for maids and mistresses,
for buyers and sellers,
for lenders and borrowers,
for creditors and debtors.

Cross References: Hosea 4:9; Ezekiel 7:12; Job 3:19

3 The land will be completely emptied
and utterly plundered,
for the Lord has spoken this word.

Cross References: Nahum 2:10; Zephaniah 1:18; Jeremiah 25:33

The Earth Mourns

4 The earth mourns and withers,
the world fades and wastes away;
even the proud people of the earth languish.

Cross References: Hosea 4:3; Jeremiah 12:4; Amos 1:2

5 The earth is defiled by its people;
they have broken God's laws,
violated His decrees,
and broken the everlasting covenant.

Cross References: Genesis 9:16; Hosea 6:7; Jeremiah 3:9

6 Therefore a curse devours the earth;
its people bear their guilt.
Its inhabitants are burned up,
and only a few are left.

Cross References: Malachi 4:6; Zechariah 5:3; Deuteronomy 29:22

Joy Removed from the Earth

7 The new wine dries up,
the vine withers,
all who were once joyful now groan.

Cross References: Joel 1:10; Jeremiah 12:10; Amos 5:11

8 The sounds of tambourines have ceased,
the noise of revelers has ended,
the joyful music of the harp is silent.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:34; Ezekiel 26:13; Hosea 2:11

9 No longer do they drink wine with song;
strong drink tastes bitter to those who drink it.

Cross References: Amos 8:10; Joel 1:5; Isaiah 5:11

10 The ruined city lies desolate;
every house is shut up,
with no one allowed to enter.

Cross References: Genesis 1:2; Jeremiah 4:23; Revelation 18:19

11 People cry out for wine in the streets;
all joy turns to gloom,
gladness is banished from the earth.

Cross References: Lamentations 5:15; Amos 5:16; Jeremiah 48:33

12 The city is left in ruins,
its gates battered and destroyed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:10; Lamentations 2:9; Micah 5:11

13 So it will be throughout the land
among the nations—
like the shaking of an olive tree,
like the gleaning of grapes after harvest.

Cross References: Isaiah 17:6; Micah 7:1; Deuteronomy 24:20

Songs of Praise Amid Judgment

14 Yet they lift up their voices,
they shout for joy;
from the west they proclaim
the majesty of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 93:3; Zephaniah 3:14; Psalm 98:4

15 Therefore, glorify the Lord in the east,
the name of the Lord,
the God of Israel,
in the islands of the sea.

Cross References: Malachi 1:11; Psalm 50:1; Revelation 7:9

16 From the ends of the earth
we hear songs:
“Glory to the Righteous One!”
But I said, “I waste away, I waste away!
Woe to me!
The traitors betray—
with treachery they deal treacherously.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:13; Micah 7:2; Jeremiah 9:2

The Shaking of the Earth

17 Terror, the pit, and the snare
await you, people of the earth.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:43; Amos 5:19; Lamentations 3:47

18 Whoever flees at the sound of terror
will fall into a pit;
whoever climbs out of the pit
will be caught in a snare.
For the windows of heaven are opened,
and the foundations of the earth shake.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:44; Genesis 7:11; Psalm 82:5

19 The earth is broken apart,
it is split open,
it is shaken violently.

Cross References: Nahum 1:5; Haggai 2:6; Revelation 16:18

20 The earth staggers like a drunkard,
it sways like a hut in the wind.
Its sin weighs heavily on it;
it falls and will never rise again.

Cross References: Amos 8:8; Job 12:25; Revelation 6:13

The Lord Reigns in Zion

21 In that day the Lord will punish
the powers in the heavens above
and the kings on the earth below.

Cross References: Revelation 6:15; Ephesians 6:12; Zephaniah 1:5

22 They will be herded together
like prisoners bound in a dungeon;
they will be shut up in prison
and after many days they will be punished.

Cross References: Revelation 20:1; 1 Peter 3:19; 2 Peter 2:4

23 The moon will be disgraced,
the sun ashamed;
for the Lord Almighty will reign
on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem,
and before His elders with great glory.

Cross References: Matthew 24:29; Revelation 21:23; Micah 4:7

Key Lessons from Isaiah 24

- **Judgment is universal:** God’s judgment falls on all—rich and poor, priest and people alike—none are exempt.
- **Sin corrupts the whole earth:** Humanity’s rebellion pollutes creation, breaking God’s covenant and bringing a curse.
- **Joy without God is temporary:** Parties, music, and drinking vanish when God removes His blessing.
- **God preserves a remnant:** Even in devastation, a faithful people lift their voices to glorify the Lord.
- **The earth itself will shake:** The imagery of the world reeling like a drunkard points to the final judgment.
- **The Lord will reign in glory:** Though the earth falls, Zion stands firm—God will reign gloriously before His people forever.

Isaiah 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Song of Praise for God’s Salvation”

Praise for God’s Wonderful Works

1 O Lord, You are my God;
I will exalt You and praise Your name,
for You have done wonderful things,
plans formed long ago,
faithful and true.

Cross References: Psalm 145:1; Exodus 15:2; Revelation 15:3

2 You have made the city a heap of ruins,
the fortified city a ruin.
The foreigners’ stronghold is no more;
it will never be rebuilt.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:19; Jeremiah 51:37; Revelation 18:2

3 Therefore strong nations will honor You;
cities of ruthless nations will fear You.

Cross References: Psalm 22:27; Isaiah 60:3; Revelation 15:4

Refuge of the Poor and Needy

4 For You have been a refuge for the poor,
a stronghold for the needy in distress,
a shelter from the storm,
and a shade from the heat.
For the breath of the ruthless
is like a storm against a wall,

Cross References: Psalm 9:9; Psalm 46:1; Nahum 1:7

5 like heat in a dry land.
But You silence the uproar of foreigners;
as heat is reduced by the shadow of a cloud,
so the song of the ruthless is stilled.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:11; Job 5:11; Psalm 147:6

The Feast on God's Mountain

6 On this mountain the Lord Almighty
will prepare a feast for all peoples,
a banquet of rich food,
a feast of well-aged wine—
the best meats and the finest wines.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:1; Matthew 22:2; Revelation 19:9

7 On this mountain He will destroy
the shroud that covers all peoples,
the sheet that is spread over all nations.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:14; Ephesians 4:18; Luke 2:32

8 He will swallow up death forever.
The Sovereign Lord will wipe away the tears
from all faces;
He will remove His people's disgrace
from all the earth.
The Lord has spoken.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:54; Revelation 21:4; Hosea 13:14

Rejoicing in Salvation

9 In that day they will say,
“Surely this is our God;
we trusted in Him, and He saved us.
This is the Lord, we trusted in Him;
let us rejoice and be glad in His salvation.”

Cross References: Psalm 40:3; John 20:28; Revelation 7:10

The Humbling of Moab

10 The hand of the Lord will rest on this mountain,
but Moab will be trampled down in their land,
as straw is trampled in a manure pile.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:14; Jeremiah 48:42; Zephaniah 2:9

11 They will spread out their hands in it,
as a swimmer spreads out his hands to swim.
But the Lord will bring down their pride
despite the cleverness of their hands.

Cross References: Isaiah 16:6; Psalm 138:6; Obadiah 1:3

12 He will bring down your high fortified walls
and lay them low.
He will throw them down to the ground,
to the dust.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:5; Isaiah 2:12; Revelation 18:21

Key Lessons from Isaiah 25

- **God is faithful to His plans:** His purposes are ancient, unchanging, and always come to pass.
- **The Lord defends the weak:** He is a refuge for the poor and needy, a shelter in life’s storms.
- **God promises a great feast:** A picture of salvation’s fullness, shared by all nations on His holy mountain.
- **Death will be defeated:** God will swallow up death forever and wipe away every tear, pointing to Christ’s victory.
- **Salvation brings joy:** The redeemed will rejoice, saying, “This is our God; we trusted Him, and He saved us.”
- **Pride is crushed, but the humble are lifted:** Moab’s prideful strength is brought down, but God’s people rejoice in His care.

Isaiah 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Song of Trust in the Lord”

A Song of Salvation

1 In that day this song will be sung in the land of Judah:

“We have a strong city;

God makes salvation its walls and ramparts.

Cross References: Psalm 46:1; Psalm 48:12; Revelation 21:2

2 Open the gates,

so that the righteous nation,

the one that remains faithful,

may enter in.

Cross References: Psalm 118:19; Psalm 24:7; Revelation 21:27

3 You will keep in perfect peace

the one whose mind is fixed on You,

because he trusts in You.

Cross References: Philippians 4:7; John 14:27; Psalm 112:7

4 Trust in the Lord forever,

for the Lord, the Lord Himself,

is the Rock eternal.”

Cross References: Psalm 62:8; Proverbs 3:5; Isaiah 40:31

The Humbling of the Proud

5 He brings down those who live on high;

the lofty city He lays low.

He levels it to the ground

and casts it to the dust.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:12; Luke 1:52; Obadiah 1:3

6 The feet of the oppressed will trample it down,

the footsteps of the poor.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:5; Psalm 147:6; Luke 14:11

The Way of the Just

7 The path of the righteous is level;

You, O Upright One,

make the way of the righteous smooth.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:18; Psalm 37:23; Proverbs 15:19

8 Yes, Lord, walking in the way of Your judgments,

we wait for You;

Your name and Your remembrance

are the desire of our soul.

Cross References: Psalm 130:5; Lamentations 3:25; Psalm 27:14

9 My soul yearns for You in the night;
in the morning my spirit seeks You.
For when Your judgments come to the earth,
the people of the world learn righteousness.

Cross References: Psalm 63:1; Psalm 119:62; Psalm 119:71

The Wicked Refuse to Learn

10 Though grace is shown to the wicked,
they do not learn righteousness.
Even in a land of uprightness,
they act wickedly
and do not see the majesty of the Lord.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 8:11; Psalm 106:43; Romans 2:4

11 O Lord, Your hand is lifted high,
yet they do not see it.
But they will see and be put to shame—
their envy toward Your people consumed;
yes, the fire reserved for Your enemies will devour them.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:12; Psalm 28:5; John 12:37

God's Peace and Power

12 Lord, You establish peace for us;
all that we have accomplished,
You have done for us.

Cross References: Numbers 6:26; Psalm 29:11; Philippians 2:13

13 Lord our God,
other lords besides You have ruled over us,
but Your name alone we honor.

Cross References: Judges 10:6; 1 Samuel 12:10; Hosea 13:4

14 The dead are now dead; they will not live.
Their spirits are gone; they will not rise.
You punished them and wiped out their memory.

Cross References: Psalm 88:10; Psalm 115:17; Job 7:9

15 You have enlarged the nation, O Lord;
You have enlarged the nation.

You are glorified;
You have extended all its borders.

Cross References: Genesis 12:2; Isaiah 54:2; Deuteronomy 26:5

A Cry for Deliverance

16 Lord, in distress they sought You;
they poured out a prayer
when You disciplined them.

Cross References: Psalm 50:15; Hosea 5:15; Jonah 2:2

17 As a pregnant woman about to give birth
writhes and cries out in pain,
so were we in Your presence, O Lord.

Cross References: John 16:21; Micah 4:10; Romans 8:22

18 We were with child, we writhed in pain,
but we gave birth only to wind.
We have not brought deliverance to the earth,
and the people of the world have not fallen.

Cross References: Psalm 74:9; Jeremiah 51:9; Job 15:35

The Promise of Resurrection

19 But Your dead will live, Lord;
their bodies will rise.
Let those who dwell in the dust awake and shout for joy.
Your dew is like the dew of the morning;
the earth will give birth to her dead.

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; 1 Corinthians 15:52; John 5:28

God's Protection in Judgment

20 Go, My people, enter your rooms
and shut your doors behind you;
hide yourselves for a little while
until His wrath has passed by.

Cross References: Exodus 12:22; Zephaniah 2:3; Psalm 57:1

21 See, the Lord is coming out of His dwelling
to punish the people of the earth for their sins.
The earth will reveal the blood shed on it;
it will no longer cover up its slain.

Cross References: Micah 1:3; Genesis 4:10; Jude 1:14

Key Lessons from Isaiah 26

- **Perfect peace comes from trust:** God promises peace to those who fix their minds on Him.
- **God humbles the proud but lifts the lowly:** Lofty cities fall, but the poor and needy walk in victory.
- **The righteous desire God above all:** True faith waits on Him day and night, longing for His name and presence.
- **The wicked waste God's grace:** Mercy shown to them does not change their hearts without repentance.
- **God is our only Lord:** Other powers may rule for a time, but only God's name endures forever.
- **Resurrection hope is sure:** God promises that His people will rise from the dust to everlasting joy.
- **God protects His own during judgment:** He calls His people to hide until His wrath has passed, pointing to His ultimate deliverance.

Isaiah 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Israel’s Deliverance and the Defeat of Leviathan”

The Lord Defeats Leviathan

1 In that day the Lord,
with His fierce, great, and strong sword,
will punish Leviathan the swift serpent,
Leviathan the twisted serpent.
He will slay the dragon
that lives in the sea.

Cross References: Job 41:1; Psalm 74:14; Revelation 12:9

The Lord’s Vineyard

2 In that day sing of it:
“A vineyard of wine, beloved of the Lord!”

Cross References: Isaiah 5:1; John 15:1; Psalm 80:8

3 I, the Lord, watch over it;
I water it continually.
I guard it night and day,
so no one may harm it.

Cross References: John 10:28; Psalm 121:4; Philippians 1:6

4 I am not angry.
But if only briars and thorns confronted Me,

I would march against them in battle;
I would burn them all together.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:6; Hebrews 6:8; Micah 7:18

5 Or let them come to Me for refuge;
let them make peace with Me—
yes, let them make peace with Me.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:20; Romans 5:1; Job 22:21

6 In days to come Jacob will take root,
Israel will blossom and sprout,
and will fill the whole earth with fruit.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:31; Hosea 14:5; John 15:5

The Purging of Sin

7 Has He struck Israel
as He struck her enemies?
Has she been killed
as her slayers were killed?

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:11; Jeremiah 46:28; Psalm 103:9

8 By warfare and exile You contended with her;
with His fierce blast He drove her out,
as on a day when the east wind blows.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:32; Jonah 4:8; Psalm 103:10

9 By this, then, will Jacob's guilt be atoned for,
and this will be the full fruit of removing his sin:
When he makes all the altar stones
like chalk stones crushed to pieces,
no Asherah poles or pagan incense altars
will be left standing.

Cross References: Romans 11:27; Micah 5:13; Hosea 10:2

The Desolate City

10 The fortified city lies desolate,
abandoned and forsaken like a wilderness.
There the calves graze;
they lie down and strip its branches bare.

Cross References: Isaiah 32:14; Micah 3:12; Isaiah 6:11

11 When its twigs are dry, they are broken off,
and women come and use them for firewood.
For this is a people without understanding;
so their Maker will show them no compassion,
and their Creator will grant them no favor.

Cross References: John 15:6; Hosea 4:6; Deuteronomy 32:28

Israel Gathered Back

12 In that day the Lord will thresh
from the flowing Euphrates River
to the brook of Egypt,
and you, O children of Israel,
will be gathered one by one.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:12; Ezekiel 37:21; Amos 9:9

13 And in that day a great trumpet will sound.
Those who were perishing in Assyria
and those who were exiles in Egypt
will come and worship the Lord
on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Matthew 24:31; 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Zechariah 14:16

Key Lessons from Isaiah 27

- **God defeats chaos and evil:** Leviathan, the great serpent of the sea, symbolizes the powers of evil that God will destroy.
- **God tends His vineyard:** Unlike chapter 5 where Israel was judged as a wild vineyard, here God Himself guards and nurtures His people.
- **Peace with God is possible:** Even those under judgment can turn and make peace with Him.
- **Judgment purges sin:** God's discipline is not to destroy His people but to cleanse them of idolatry and rebellion.
- **The proud city falls, but God's people rise:** Earthly strongholds become ruins, while God restores His faithful.
- **God gathers His scattered people:** From Assyria and Egypt, Israel will return and worship Him in Zion, pointing to the ultimate gathering of His people from all nations.

Isaiah 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Woe Against Ephraim’s Pride and the Cornerstone in Zion”

Woe to the Drunkards of Ephraim

1 Woe to the proud crown of Ephraim's drunkards,
to its fading flower of glorious beauty,
set on the head of a fertile valley—
to those overcome with wine!

Cross References: Hosea 4:11; Proverbs 23:29; James 1:11

2 See, the Lord has one who is strong and mighty.
Like a hailstorm and a destructive wind,
like a flood of mighty waters overflowing,
he will throw it violently to the ground with his hand.

Cross References: Isaiah 30:30; Ezekiel 13:11; Revelation 16:21

3 The proud crown of Ephraim's drunkards
will be trampled underfoot.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Daniel 4:37; Obadiah 1:3

4 That fading flower of glorious beauty,
set on the head of a fertile valley,
will be like a ripe fig before summer.
As soon as someone sees it and takes it in his hand,
he swallows it down.

Cross References: James 1:10; Nahum 3:12; Psalm 103:15

The Lord, Israel's True Crown

5 In that day the Lord Almighty will be a crown of glory,
a beautiful wreath for the remnant of His people.

Cross References: Isaiah 62:3; Zechariah 9:16; Revelation 2:10

6 He will be a spirit of justice
to the one who sits in judgment,
a source of strength
to those who turn back the battle at the gate.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:2; 1 Kings 3:9; Psalm 18:39

Corruption of Priests and Prophets

7 But these also reel from wine
and stagger from strong drink;
priests and prophets stagger with drink,
they are befuddled with wine,
they stumble in judgment.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:11; Micah 2:11; 1 Timothy 3:3

8 Their tables are covered with vomit;
there is not a clean spot.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:21; 2 Peter 2:22; Habakkuk 2:16

9 “Who is He trying to teach knowledge to?
To whom is He explaining His message?
To children just weaned from milk,
to those just taken from the breast?

Cross References: Hebrews 5:13; 1 Corinthians 3:2; 1 Peter 2:2

10 For it is rule on rule, rule on rule,
line upon line, line upon line,
here a little, there a little.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; 2 Timothy 2:15; Hebrews 5:12

11 Very well then, with foreign lips
and strange tongues
God will speak to this people,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:21; Deuteronomy 28:49; Jeremiah 5:15

12 to whom He said,
“This is the resting place, let the weary rest;
and this is the place of repose”—
but they would not listen.

Cross References: Matthew 11:28; Jeremiah 6:16; Hebrews 4:9

13 So then, the word of the Lord to them will become:
rule on rule, rule on rule,
line upon line, line upon line,
here a little, there a little—
so that as they go they will fall backward,
be injured, snared, and captured.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 2:16; John 18:6; Isaiah 8:15

The Covenant with Death Annulled

14 Therefore hear the word of the Lord,
you scoffers who rule this people in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:22; Proverbs 9:12; Amos 7:16

15 You boast, “We have made a covenant with death,
and with the grave we have made an agreement.
When the overwhelming scourge sweeps by,
it cannot touch us,

for we have made lies our refuge
and falsehood our hiding place.”

Cross References: Amos 9:2; Jeremiah 13:25; Psalm 55:23

16 So this is what the Sovereign Lord says:
“See, I lay a stone in Zion,
a tested stone,
a precious cornerstone for a sure foundation;
the one who trusts will never be shaken.

Cross References: Romans 9:33; 1 Peter 2:6; Ephesians 2:20

17 I will make justice the measuring line
and righteousness the plumb line;
hail will sweep away your refuge of lies,
and water will flood your hiding place.

Cross References: Amos 7:8; 2 Kings 21:13; Matthew 7:27

18 Your covenant with death will be annulled;
your agreement with the grave will not stand.
When the overwhelming scourge sweeps by,
you will be beaten down by it.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:8; Nahum 1:8; Daniel 9:26

19 As often as it comes it will carry you away;
morning after morning, by day and by night,
it will sweep through.”
The understanding of this message
will bring sheer terror.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:67; Jeremiah 15:8; Lamentations 3:23

20 The bed is too short to stretch out on,
the blanket too narrow to wrap around in.

Cross References: Isaiah 30:7; Job 15:31; Matthew 7:26

21 The Lord will rise up as He did at Mount Perazim,
He will rouse Himself as in the Valley of Gibeon—
to do His work, His strange work,
and perform His task, His unusual task.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:20; Joshua 10:10; Habakkuk 1:5

22 Now stop your mocking,
or your chains will become heavier;
for the Lord, the Lord Almighty,

has told me of destruction decreed
against the whole land.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:23; Daniel 9:27; 2 Peter 3:3

God's Wisdom in Discipline

23 Listen and hear my voice;
pay attention and hear what I say.

Cross References: Psalm 78:1; Proverbs 4:20; Matthew 13:9

24 When a farmer plows for planting,
does he plow continually?
Does he keep on breaking up and working the soil?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:10; Hosea 10:11; Luke 17:7

25 When he has leveled the surface,
does he not sow caraway and scatter cumin?
Does he not plant wheat in its place,
barley in its plot,
and spelt in its field?

Cross References: Matthew 13:3; Mark 4:3; Luke 8:5

26 His God instructs him and teaches him the right way.

Cross References: James 1:5; Proverbs 2:6; Job 35:11

27 Caraway is not threshed with a sledge,
nor is a cartwheel rolled over cumin;
caraway is beaten out with a rod,
and cumin with a stick.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:9; Ruth 2:17; Judges 6:11

28 Grain must be ground to make bread;
but one does not go on threshing it forever.
The wheels of a cart may crush it,
but he does not grind it to dust.

Cross References: Amos 1:3; 2 Samuel 12:31; Matthew 3:12

29 All this also comes from the Lord Almighty,
whose plan is wonderful,
whose wisdom is magnificent.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:6; Job 12:13; Romans 11:33

Key Lessons from Isaiah 28

- **Pride leads to downfall:** Ephraim's beauty faded because of drunkenness and arrogance, reminding us that pride weakens a nation.
- **God is the true crown:** While human glory fades, the Lord Himself is the crown of His faithful people.
- **Leaders are accountable:** Priests and prophets led astray by wine corrupted justice and truth.
- **Christ is the Cornerstone:** The precious stone in Zion points to Jesus, the foundation of salvation for all who believe.
- **False security fails:** Israel's "covenant with death" was built on lies and would collapse under God's judgment.
- **God's discipline is wise:** Like a farmer who knows how to thresh and when to stop, God's judgment is measured, purposeful, and aimed at restoration.
- **The Lord's wisdom surpasses human plans:** His ways are both wonderful in counsel and perfect in execution.

Isaiah 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Woe to Ariel and the Marvelous Work of God”

Woe to Ariel

1 Woe to Ariel, Ariel,
the city where David once camped!
Add year to year,
let the cycle of sacrifices continue.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:7; 2 Samuel 5:9; Luke 19:43

2 Yet I will press Ariel with distress;
there will be sorrow and mourning,
and it will be to Me like an altar hearth.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:1; Jeremiah 52:4; Luke 19:44

3 I will encamp all around you,
I will lay siege against you with towers,
and raise siege works against you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Ezekiel 4:2; Jeremiah 6:6

4 You will be brought low;
from the ground your speech will whisper,
your voice will come ghostlike from the dust,
like a faint whisper from the earth.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:19; 1 Samuel 28:8; Psalm 44:25

God Strikes the Nations

5 But your many enemies will become like fine dust,
the ruthless hordes like blowing chaff.
Suddenly, in an instant,

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Psalm 35:5; Zephaniah 2:2

6 you will be visited by the Lord Almighty—
with thunder, earthquake, and great noise,
with whirlwind and storm,
and with flames of consuming fire.

Cross References: Exodus 19:18; Revelation 8:5; Psalm 18:7

7 The hordes of all the nations that fight against Ariel,
that attack her and her stronghold,
will be like a dream, a vision in the night.

Cross References: Psalm 73:20; Zechariah 12:9; Job 20:8

8 Like a hungry man who dreams he is eating,
but awakens hungry still;
like a thirsty man who dreams he is drinking,
but wakes faint and still thirsty—
so it will be with the multitudes of nations
that fight against Mount Zion.

Cross References: Zechariah 12:3; Job 20:5; Micah 4:11

Spiritual Blindness

9 Be stunned and amazed,
blind yourselves and be blind!
They are drunk, but not from wine;
they stagger, but not from beer.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:7; Habakkuk 1:5; Isaiah 51:21

10 For the Lord has poured out on you
a spirit of deep sleep.
He has shut your eyes—the prophets;
He has covered your heads—the seers.

Cross References: Romans 11:8; Isaiah 6:10; Deuteronomy 29:4

11 For you this whole vision
is nothing but words in a sealed scroll.
When you give it to someone who can read and say,
“Read this, please,” they answer,
“I cannot; it is sealed.”

Cross References: Revelation 5:1; Daniel 12:4; Revelation 22:10

12 Or when you give the scroll
to someone who cannot read and say,
“Read this, please,” they answer,
“I don’t know how to read.”

Cross References: Acts 8:31; Matthew 11:25; 1 Corinthians 1:27

Empty Worship Exposed

13 The Lord says:
“These people come near to Me with their mouth
and honor Me with their lips,
but their hearts are far from Me.
Their worship of Me
is made up only of human rules taught by men.

Cross References: Matthew 15:8; Mark 7:6; Ezekiel 33:31

14 Therefore I will again do a wonderful thing among this people—
a marvelous work!
The wisdom of the wise will perish,
the intelligence of the intelligent will vanish.”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:19; Jeremiah 8:9; Obadiah 1:8

God Knows All Things

15 Woe to those who go to great depths
to hide their plans from the Lord,
who do their work in darkness and think,
“Who sees us? Who will know?”

Cross References: Psalm 94:7; Job 34:22; Ezekiel 8:12

16 You turn things upside down!
Shall the potter be regarded as the clay?
Shall the thing formed say to the one who formed it,
“You did not make me”?
Shall the creation say to its Creator,
“You have no understanding”?

Cross References: Romans 9:20; Jeremiah 18:6; Isaiah 45:9

The Future Restoration

17 In a very short time,
Lebanon will become a fertile field,
and the fertile field will seem like a forest.

Cross References: Isaiah 32:15; Isaiah 35:1; Hosea 14:5

18 In that day the deaf will hear
the words of the scroll,
and out of gloom and darkness
the eyes of the blind will see.

Cross References: Matthew 11:5; Isaiah 35:5; Luke 4:18

19 The humble will rejoice in the Lord;
the needy will rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Matthew 5:5; Psalm 22:26; Zephaniah 3:12

20 The ruthless will vanish,
the mockers will disappear,
and all who look for evil will be cut off—

Cross References: Psalm 1:6; Proverbs 1:22; Job 15:20

21 those who make a man guilty with a word,
who trap the defender in court,
and with false testimony
deny justice to the innocent.

Cross References: Amos 5:10; Amos 5:12; Matthew 22:15

Jacob Redeemed

22 Therefore this is what the Lord,
who redeemed Abraham, says
to the house of Jacob:
“No longer will Jacob be ashamed;
no longer will their faces grow pale.

Cross References: Genesis 15:7; Nehemiah 9:7; Psalm 34:5

23 When they see among them their children,
the work of My hands,
they will keep My name holy;
they will acknowledge the holiness of the Holy One of Jacob,
and will stand in awe of the God of Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:23; Matthew 6:9; 1 Peter 3:15

24 Those who are wayward in spirit
will gain understanding;
those who complain will accept instruction.”

Cross References: Isaiah 32:4; John 6:45; 1 Corinthians 14:20

Key Lessons from Isaiah 29

- **God judges His own city when pride takes over:** Jerusalem (Ariel) trusted in rituals, but God brought distress to humble them.
- **God defeats nations like a dream:** Those who fight against Zion will vanish like morning mist after a dream.
- **Spiritual blindness is dangerous:** God's people had prophets and the law but treated them as a sealed book.
- **Empty religion is worthless:** God desires hearts, not just lips or human traditions.
- **God is the Potter, we are the clay:** It is foolish for the creation to deny the Creator's wisdom and authority.
- **Restoration is coming:** The deaf will hear, the blind will see, the humble will rejoice, and Jacob's shame will be removed.
- **God transforms the erring:** Those who once resisted will learn truth and glorify the Lord.

Isaiah 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Woe to Rebellious Children Who Trust Egypt Instead of God”

Woe to Rebellious Children

1 Woe to the rebellious children, declares the Lord,
who carry out plans that are not Mine,
who make alliances but not by My Spirit,
adding sin to sin.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:2; Isaiah 1:23; Hosea 8:4

2 They go down to Egypt
without seeking My counsel,
to take refuge in Pharaoh's strength,
to trust in Egypt's shadow.

Cross References: Jeremiah 42:14; Ezekiel 17:15; Isaiah 31:1

3 But Pharaoh's protection will bring you shame,
and reliance on Egypt will end in disgrace.

Cross References: Isaiah 20:5; Jeremiah 2:36; Isaiah 36:6

4 Their officials are in Zoan,
and their envoys have reached Hanes,

Cross References: Numbers 13:22; Psalm 78:12; Psalm 78:43

5 but they will all be put to shame
because of a people useless to them,
who bring neither help nor benefit,
but only shame and reproach.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:37; Ezekiel 29:6; Isaiah 36:9

Egypt's Worthless Help

6 This is the prophecy about the animals of the Negev:
Through a land of hardship and distress,
of lions and vipers,
where fiery flying serpents dwell,
they carry their riches on donkeys' backs,
their treasures on camels' humps,
to a nation that cannot help them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:21; Hosea 12:1; Jeremiah 46:25

7 Egypt's help is worthless and empty;
therefore I call her "Rahab Who Sits Still."

Cross References: Isaiah 31:3; Jeremiah 37:7; Lamentations 4:17

A Rebellious People

8 Go now, write it on a tablet for them,
inscribe it in a book,
that it may be a witness forever.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:2; Deuteronomy 31:19; Isaiah 8:1

9 For these are a rebellious people,
deceitful children,
children unwilling to listen
to the Lord's instruction.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:23; Deuteronomy 32:20; Isaiah 1:4

10 They say to the seers, "See no more visions!"
and to the prophets,
"Prophecy not the truth to us!
Tell us pleasant things, prophesy illusions.

Cross References: Micah 2:11; Jeremiah 6:14; 2 Timothy 4:3

11 Get out of the way!
Turn aside from the path!
Stop confronting us with the Holy One of Israel!"

Cross References: Amos 2:12; Amos 7:13; Jeremiah 11:21

12 Therefore this is what the Holy One of Israel says:
"Because you have rejected this message,
and relied on oppression and deceit,
this sin will become for you

like a high wall, cracked and bulging,
that collapses suddenly, in an instant.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:25; Jeremiah 7:8; Amos 2:6

13 It will break in pieces like pottery,
shattered so ruthlessly
that among its fragments
not a shard will be found
to scoop coals from a hearth
or to draw water from a cistern.”

Cross References: Psalm 62:3; Ezekiel 13:14; Proverbs 6:15

Salvation in Quiet Trust

15 For this is what the Sovereign Lord,
the Holy One of Israel, says:
“In repentance and rest is your salvation,
in quietness and trust is your strength—
but you would have none of it.

Cross References: Psalm 46:10; Jeremiah 6:16; Lamentations 3:26

16 You said, ‘No, we will flee on horses’—
therefore you will flee!
You said, ‘We will ride swift horses’—
therefore your pursuers will be swift!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:16; Psalm 33:17; Amos 2:15

17 A thousand will flee at the threat of one;
at the threat of five you will all flee away,
until you are left like a flagstaff on a mountaintop,
like a banner on a hill.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:36; Deuteronomy 28:25; Leviticus 26:8

The Lord Longs to Be Gracious

18 Yet the Lord longs to be gracious to you;
therefore He will rise up to show you compassion.
For the Lord is a God of justice.
Blessed are all who wait for Him!

Cross References: Lamentations 3:25; Psalm 27:14; 2 Peter 3:9

19 People of Zion, who live in Jerusalem,
you will weep no more.
How gracious He will be when you cry for help!

As soon as He hears, He will answer you.

Cross References: Psalm 30:5; Revelation 21:4; Psalm 34:15

20 Though the Lord gives you the bread of adversity
and the water of affliction,
your teachers will be hidden no more;
with your own eyes you will see them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:27; Amos 8:11; John 16:13

21 Whether you turn to the right or to the left,
your ears will hear a voice behind you, saying,
“This is the way; walk in it.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:32; Proverbs 4:27; John 10:27

Idols Cast Away

22 Then you will desecrate your silver idols
and your gold images;
you will throw them away as unclean things
and say to them, “Be gone!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:6; Ezekiel 6:9; Hosea 14:8

23 He will send rain for the seed you sow in the ground,
and the food that comes from the land
will be rich and plentiful.
On that day your cattle will graze in broad pastures.

Cross References: Joel 2:23; Psalm 65:9; Malachi 3:10

24 The oxen and donkeys that work the soil
will eat seasoned fodder,
winnowed with shovel and fork.

Cross References: Job 6:5; Joel 1:18; 1 Timothy 5:18

25 On every high mountain and lofty hill
there will be streams of running water
on the day of great slaughter,
when the towers fall.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:18; Revelation 6:15; Ezekiel 38:20

26 The moon will shine like the sun,
and the sunlight will be seven times brighter,
like the light of seven full days,
when the Lord binds up the wounds of His people

and heals the bruises He has inflicted.

Cross References: Revelation 21:23; Isaiah 60:19; Malachi 4:2

The Lord's Judgment on Assyria

27 See, the Name of the Lord comes from afar,
burning with anger,
dense with smoke;
His lips are full of fury,
His tongue a consuming fire.

Cross References: Exodus 24:17; Hebrews 12:29; Revelation 19:15

28 His breath is like a rushing torrent,
rising up to the neck.
He shakes the nations in the sieve of destruction;
He places in their jaws a bit
that leads them astray.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:8; Amos 9:9; 2 Kings 19:28

29 And you will sing
as on the night you celebrate a holy festival;
your hearts will rejoice
as when people go up with flutes
to the mountain of the Lord,
to the Rock of Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 12:42; Psalm 42:4; Psalm 118:24

30 The Lord will cause men to hear His majestic voice
and will show them the descending blow of His arm—
with raging anger and consuming fire,
with cloudburst, thunderstorm, and hail.

Cross References: Exodus 19:16; Psalm 29:3; Revelation 8:7

31 The voice of the Lord will shatter Assyria;
with His rod He will strike them down.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36; Isaiah 10:5

32 Every stroke the Lord lays on them
with His punishing club
will be to the music of tambourines and harps,
as He fights them in battle with blows of His arm.

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; 2 Chronicles 20:21; Psalm 68:25

33 For Topheth has long been prepared;
it has been made ready for the king.
Its fire pit has been made deep and wide,
with an abundance of fire and wood.
The breath of the Lord,
like a stream of burning sulfur,
sets it ablaze.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:32; 2 Kings 23:10; Revelation 20:10

Key Lessons from Isaiah 30

- **Trust in God, not human power:** Judah sought help from Egypt instead of relying on the Lord, but Egypt's strength was useless.
- **Rebellion resists truth:** God's people wanted smooth words instead of truth, exposing their hardened hearts.
- **True salvation comes through repentance:** Quiet trust in God, not self-reliance, is the source of strength.
- **God longs to show grace:** Even in discipline, God waits to be gracious and merciful to those who cry out to Him.
- **God guides His people personally:** His voice directs the faithful, saying, "This is the way; walk in it."
- **Idols must be cast aside:** God's blessings flow when false gods are rejected.
- **Judgment brings justice:** The Assyrian will fall by God's mighty hand, and His people will rejoice in His salvation.
- **God heals His people:** The wounds caused by sin and judgment will be bound up, and His light will shine brighter than ever.

Isaiah 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Woe to Those Who Trust in Egypt Instead of God"

Woe to Those Who Trust in Horses

1 Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help,
who rely on horses,
who trust in the multitude of chariots
and in the great strength of horsemen,
but do not look to the Holy One of Israel,
or seek the Lord!

Cross References: Psalm 20:7; Isaiah 30:1; Jeremiah 17:5

2 Yet He too is wise and brings disaster;
He does not take back His words.

He will rise up against the house of evildoers,
against those who help wrongdoers.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:5; Job 9:4; Proverbs 21:30

3 But the Egyptians are mere men and not God;
their horses are flesh and not spirit.
When the Lord stretches out His hand,
both he who helps will stumble
and he who is helped will fall;
together they will perish.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:8; Isaiah 2:22; Ezekiel 28:9

The Lord Fights for Zion

4 This is what the Lord has said to me:
“As a lion growls,
a young lion over its prey—
though a band of shepherds is called against it,
it is not frightened by their shouts
or disturbed by their noise—
so the Lord Almighty will come down
to fight for Mount Zion and its hill.

Cross References: Amos 3:8; Hosea 11:10; Isaiah 42:13

5 Like birds hovering overhead,
the Lord Almighty will shield Jerusalem;
He will protect and deliver it,
He will ‘pass over’ and rescue it.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:11; Psalm 91:4; Matthew 23:37

A Call to Repentance

6 Return to Him you have so greatly revolted against,
O people of Israel.

Cross References: Hosea 14:1; Joel 2:12; Isaiah 55:7

7 For in that day every one of you will reject
the silver idols and gold idols
your sinful hands have made.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:20; Isaiah 30:22; Micah 5:13

The Fall of Assyria

8 “The Assyrian will fall by a sword not of man;
a sword not of mortals will devour them.
They will flee before the sword,
and their young men will be forced into labor.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36; 2 Chronicles 32:21

9 Their stronghold will fall because of terror;
their commanders will panic at the banner,”
declares the Lord,
whose fire burns in Zion,
whose furnace is in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Isaiah 33:14; Deuteronomy 32:31; Isaiah 10:17

Key Lessons from Isaiah 31

- **Human power cannot save:** Egypt had strength in horses and chariots, but they were mere flesh, not spirit.
- **God’s wisdom cannot be resisted:** His words stand firm, and He rises against both the evildoers and those who help them.
- **God defends His people:** Like a lion guarding its prey or birds hovering in protection, the Lord Himself fights for Zion.
- **Repentance requires rejecting idols:** True return to God means casting away false gods of silver and gold.
- **God defeats the enemy by His power alone:** The Assyrian falls not by human sword, but by the hand of the Lord.
- **Zion is God’s dwelling:** His fire and furnace in Jerusalem symbolize His presence, protection, and judgment.

Isaiah 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Righteous King and the Outpouring of the Spirit”

The Reign of a Righteous King

1 Behold, a king will reign in righteousness,
and princes will rule with justice.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:5; Psalm 72:2; Isaiah 9:7

2 Each one will be like a shelter from the wind,
a refuge from the storm,
like streams of water in a dry land,
like the shade of a great rock in a weary land.

Cross References: Isaiah 25:4; Psalm 61:3; Isaiah 4:6

3 Then the eyes of those who see will no longer be dim,
and the ears of those who hear will listen.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:18; Isaiah 35:5; Matthew 13:16

4 The hearts of the reckless will understand knowledge,
and the tongues of the stammering will speak clearly.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:6; Exodus 4:10; James 1:19

5 No longer will fools be called noble,
nor the miser said to be generous.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:7; Isaiah 5:20; Job 30:8

The Difference Between the Foolish and the Noble

6 For the fool speaks folly,
and his heart plots evil:
to practice ungodliness,
to speak error against the Lord,
to starve the hungry of food
and deprive the thirsty of drink.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:2; Ezekiel 34:2; Isaiah 3:14

7 The miser's schemes are evil;
he plans wickedness to ruin the poor with lies,
even when the plea of the needy is just.

Cross References: Amos 5:12; Proverbs 6:18; Micah 2:1

8 But the noble person makes noble plans,
and by noble deeds they will stand.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:12; Philippians 4:8; Proverbs 12:5

A Warning to Careless Women

9 Rise up, you women who live in ease;
hear my voice,
you daughters who live carelessly;
listen to what I say.

Cross References: Isaiah 3:16; Amos 4:1; Isaiah 28:23

10 In little more than a year
you who feel secure will tremble;
the grape harvest will fail,
and the fruit crop will not come.

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:17; Joel 1:11; Isaiah 24:7

11 Tremble, you women who live in ease;
shudder, you careless ones.
Strip yourselves bare,
and put sackcloth around your waists.

Cross References: Joel 1:8; Isaiah 3:24; Jeremiah 4:8

12 Beat your breasts for the pleasant fields,
for the fruitful vines,

Cross References: Isaiah 16:9; Micah 1:8; Joel 1:11

13 and for the land of my people,
overgrown with thorns and briers—
yes, mourn for all the houses of joy
and the bustling city.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:23; Genesis 3:18; Hosea 9:6

14 The fortress will be abandoned,
the noisy city deserted;
citadel and watchtower will become wastelands forever,
a delight for donkeys,
a pasture for flocks—

Cross References: Isaiah 13:21; Zephaniah 2:14; Jeremiah 9:11

The Outpouring of the Spirit

15 until the Spirit is poured out on us from on high.
Then the desert will become a fertile field,
and the fertile field will seem like a forest.

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Isaiah 44:3; Ezekiel 36:26

16 Justice will dwell in the wilderness,
and righteousness will live in the fertile field.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:4; Psalm 85:10; Isaiah 60:17

17 The fruit of righteousness will be peace;
its effect will be quietness and confidence forever.

Cross References: James 3:18; Romans 5:1; Isaiah 26:3

18 My people will live in peaceful dwelling places,
in secure homes,
in undisturbed places of rest.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:5; Ezekiel 34:25; Jeremiah 33:16

19 But hail will flatten the forest,
and the city will be brought low.

Cross References: Isaiah 30:30; Revelation 16:21; Isaiah 28:2

20 Blessed are those who sow beside all waters,
who let the ox and donkey range freely.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 11:1; Psalm 1:3; Isaiah 30:23

Key Lessons from Isaiah 32

- **Christ foreshadowed as the Righteous King:** A coming ruler brings justice and peace, pointing to the Messiah.
- **Godly leadership provides shelter:** The righteous protect and refresh others like shade, water, and refuge.
- **True character revealed:** Fools and misers bring harm, but noble people plan and act with generosity.
- **Complacency is dangerous:** The women of ease are warned that fruitfulness will vanish unless they repent.
- **The Spirit transforms everything:** When God pours out His Spirit, barren wilderness becomes fertile and full of life.
- **Righteousness brings peace:** True peace and security come from God's justice, not from human effort.
- **Blessed are the faithful workers:** Those who sow and labor with trust in God will see abundance and blessing.

Isaiah 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Woe to the Destroyer, But the Lord Saves Zion”

Woe to the Treacherous

1 Woe to you who plunder, though you were not plundered,
and you who deal treacherously, though others did not deal treacherously with you! When you finish
destroying, you will be destroyed;
when you stop betraying, you will be betrayed.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:8; Obadiah 1:15; Isaiah 10:12

A Prayer for God's Help

2 O Lord, be gracious to us; we wait for You.
Be our strength every morning,
our salvation in times of trouble.

Cross References: Psalm 25:5; Isaiah 40:31; Lamentations 3:22

3 At the sound of Your roar, the nations flee;
when You rise up, the peoples scatter.

Cross References: Psalm 46:6; 2 Chronicles 32:21; Isaiah 17:13

4 The nations' wealth will be gathered like locusts,
like swarming insects rushing in.

Cross References: Judges 6:5; Joel 1:4; Exodus 10:15

The Lord Exalted in Zion

5 The Lord is exalted, for He dwells on high;
He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness.

Cross References: Psalm 46:10; Isaiah 57:15; Psalm 99:2

6 He will be the sure foundation of your times,
a rich store of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge.
The fear of the Lord is the key to this treasure.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:10; Colossians 2:3; Deuteronomy 33:25

Judgment on the Nations

7 Look, their brave men cry out in the streets;
the envoys of peace weep bitterly.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:37; Isaiah 22:4; Lamentations 1:2

8 The highways are deserted,
travelers have stopped.
Covenants are broken,
witnesses despised,
and respect for people is no more.

Cross References: Judges 5:6; Isaiah 24:5; Lamentations 1:4

9 The land mourns and wastes away;
Lebanon withers with shame,
Sharon is like a desert,
and Bashan and Carmel shed their leaves.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:4; Nahum 1:4; Amos 1:2

The Lord Arises

10 "Now I will arise," says the Lord.
"Now I will be exalted;
now I will be lifted up.

Cross References: Psalm 12:5; Psalm 68:1; Numbers 10:35

11 You conceive chaff,
you give birth to stubble;

your own breath will be a fire that consumes you.

Cross References: Job 15:35; Isaiah 5:24; Psalm 1:4

12 The peoples will be burned to ashes,
like cut thornbushes set ablaze.”

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; Amos 2:1; Isaiah 9:18

13 Hear, you who are far away, what I have done;
acknowledge My might, you who are near.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:26; Psalm 46:8; Micah 6:1

Who Can Dwell with the Holy God?

14 The sinners in Zion are terrified;
trembling grips the hypocrites.
“Who of us can live with the consuming fire?
Who of us can dwell with everlasting flames?”

Cross References: Hebrews 12:29; Deuteronomy 4:24; Psalm 15:1

15 The one who walks righteously and speaks uprightly,
who refuses unjust gain,
who shakes his hands free of bribes,
who stops his ears from hearing of bloodshed
and shuts his eyes from looking at evil—

Cross References: Psalm 15:2; Ezekiel 18:5; Micah 6:8

16 he will dwell on the heights,
his refuge will be the mountain fortress.
His bread will be supplied,
and his water will not fail him.

Cross References: Psalm 91:1; Psalm 34:10; Isaiah 41:17

The Beauty of the King

17 Your eyes will see the King in His beauty;
they will behold a land stretching far and wide.

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Isaiah 6:5; Revelation 22:4

18 In your thoughts you will ponder the past terror:
“Where is the scribe?
Where is the tax collector?
Where is the one who counted the towers?”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:20; 2 Kings 18:14; Isaiah 10:8

19 You will see them no more—
a fierce people with obscure speech,
with strange, incomprehensible tongues.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:49; Jeremiah 5:15; Isaiah 28:11

The Glory of Zion

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our festivals.
Your eyes will see Jerusalem,
a peaceful dwelling place,
a tent that will never be moved;
its stakes will never be pulled up,
nor any of its ropes broken.

Cross References: Psalm 46:5; Hebrews 12:28; Psalm 48:8

21 There the Lord will be our Mighty One.
It will be a place of broad rivers and streams,
but no enemy galley with oars will approach it,
no mighty ship will sail through it.

Cross References: Psalm 46:4; Ezekiel 47:1; Revelation 22:1

22 For the Lord is our Judge,
the Lord is our Lawgiver,
the Lord is our King;
He will save us.

Cross References: James 4:12; Isaiah 9:6; Psalm 99:4

23 Your riggings hang loose;
the mast is not secured,
the sail is not spread.
Then abundant spoil will be divided,
and even the lame will carry off plunder.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:6; Luke 14:21; 2 Samuel 5:6

24 No one living in Zion will say, “I am sick.”
The people who dwell there
will be forgiven their iniquity.

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:8; Psalm 103:3; Revelation 21:4

Key Lessons from Isaiah 33

- **God repays treachery:** Those who deal deceitfully will face betrayal themselves.
- **God is salvation daily:** His people depend on Him every morning for strength and help.
- **The fear of the Lord is treasure:** True stability and wisdom are found in revering Him.

- **The righteous are secure:** God promises provision and protection for those who live uprightly.
- **God is King, Judge, and Lawgiver:** He alone rules, delivers, and establishes justice.
- **Jerusalem's future glory:** God's dwelling brings peace, protection, and forgiveness for His people.
- **Sin cannot stand in God's presence:** Only those cleansed and living in righteousness can dwell with Him.

Isaiah 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Judgment on the Nations”

The Call to Hear God’s Judgment

1 Come near, you nations, and listen;
pay attention, you peoples!
Let the earth hear, and all that is in it,
the world and everything that comes from it.

Cross References: Psalm 49:1; Micah 1:2; Joel 3:11

2 For the Lord’s anger is against all nations,
and His fury is against all their armies.
He has completely destroyed them,
He has given them over to slaughter.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:31; Zephaniah 3:8; Revelation 19:15

3 Their dead will be thrown out,
their stench will rise from their corpses,
and the mountains will be soaked with their blood.

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:5; Revelation 14:20; Nahum 3:3

4 All the stars of the heavens will be dissolved,
and the skies rolled up like a scroll;
all the stars will fall
like withered leaves from a vine,
like shriveled figs from a fig tree.

Cross References: Revelation 6:14; Matthew 24:29; 2 Peter 3:10

The Sword of the Lord

5 “My sword has drunk its fill in the heavens;
see, it will come down in judgment on Edom,
the people I have doomed to destruction.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:12; Ezekiel 25:12; Obadiah 1:1

6 The sword of the Lord is filled with blood;
it is covered with fat—
the blood of lambs and goats,
the fat of the kidneys of rams.
For the Lord has a sacrifice in Bozrah,
a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:22; Amos 1:12; Isaiah 63:1

7 Wild oxen will fall with them,
young bulls along with the mighty bulls.
Their land will be drenched with blood,
and the soil enriched with fat.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:20; Psalm 22:21; Numbers 23:22

The Day of the Lord’s Vengeance

8 For this is the day of the Lord’s vengeance,
the year of recompense for Zion’s cause.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:2; Luke 21:22; Isaiah 63:4

9 Edom’s streams will be turned into pitch,
its dust into burning sulfur;
its land will become blazing pitch.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Revelation 19:20; Deuteronomy 29:23

10 It will burn night and day, unquenched;
its smoke will rise forever.
From generation to generation it will lie desolate;
no one will ever pass through it again.

Cross References: Revelation 14:11; Isaiah 66:24; Mark 9:48

A Land of Desolation

11 The desert owl and the screech owl will possess it;
the raven will dwell there.
The Lord will stretch out over it
the measuring line of chaos
and the plumb line of emptiness.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:14; 2 Kings 21:13; Isaiah 13:21

12 Its nobles will have nothing left to call a kingdom,
and all its princes will vanish away.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:8; Jeremiah 49:7; Ezekiel 32:29

13 Thorns will overrun her palaces,
nettles and brambles her strongholds.
It will be a haunt for jackals,
a home for owls.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:22; Jeremiah 49:33; Zephaniah 2:9

14 Desert creatures will meet hyenas,
and wild goats will call to each other;
there the night creatures will settle
and find themselves a resting place.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:21; Jeremiah 50:39; Job 30:29

15 The owl will nest there, lay eggs and hatch them,
and care for her young under her shadow;
there also the vultures will gather,
each with its mate.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 14:16; Leviticus 11:17; Zephaniah 2:14

The Certainty of God's Word

16 Search the book of the Lord and read:
Not one of these creatures will be missing,
none will lack her mate.
For it is His mouth that has commanded it,
and His Spirit that has gathered them.

Cross References: John 5:39; Joshua 21:45; 2 Timothy 3:16

17 He has cast the lot for them;
His hand has measured it off for them.
They will possess it forever;
they will dwell there from generation to generation.

Cross References: Joshua 18:6; Psalm 16:5; Numbers 26:55

Key Lessons from Isaiah 34

- **God judges all nations:** His anger is not limited to one people, but falls on all who oppose Him.
- **Edom as a symbol of judgment:** The destruction of Edom represents God's certain justice against the proud and violent.
- **Creation responds to God's wrath:** Even the heavens and the earth are shaken at His judgment.
- **God's vengeance is complete:** When He acts, there is no escape; His sword fully accomplishes its purpose.

- **Desolation replaces pride:** Once-glorious lands become wastelands inhabited only by wild creatures.
- **God's Word is sure:** What He has spoken will come to pass; not one word will fail.

Isaiah 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Highway of Holiness and the Joy of the Redeemed”

The Desert Blossoms with Joy

1 The wilderness and the dry land will be glad;
the desert will rejoice and bloom like a rose.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:3; Isaiah 41:18; Psalm 107:35

2 It will bloom abundantly
and rejoice with joy and singing.
The glory of Lebanon will be given to it,
the splendor of Carmel and Sharon.
They will see the glory of the Lord,
the majesty of our God.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:13; John 1:14; Isaiah 40:5

Encouragement for the Weak

3 Strengthen the weak hands;
make firm the feeble knees.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:12; Job 4:3; 2 Chronicles 15:7

4 Say to those with fearful hearts,
“Be strong, do not be afraid!
Behold, your God will come with vengeance;
with divine retribution He will come and save you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:6; Philippians 4:6; Isaiah 43:1

The Healing of God's People

5 Then the eyes of the blind will be opened,
and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.

Cross References: Matthew 11:5; Luke 7:22; Mark 7:37

6 Then the lame will leap like a deer,
and the mute tongue will shout for joy.
For waters will break forth in the wilderness,
and streams in the desert.

Cross References: Acts 3:8; Matthew 11:5; Exodus 17:6

7 The burning sand will become a pool,
the thirsty ground bubbling springs.
In the haunts where jackals once lay,
grass, reeds, and rushes will grow.

Cross References: Psalm 107:35; John 7:38; Isaiah 41:18

The Highway of Holiness

8 And a highway will be there—
it will be called the Way of Holiness.
The unclean will not travel on it;
it will be for those who walk in the way.
Even if they are fools, they will not go astray.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:19; John 14:6; Isaiah 62:10

9 No lion will be there,
nor will any ravenous beast go upon it;
they will not be found there.
But only the redeemed will walk there.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:6; Ezekiel 34:25; Isaiah 65:25

The Joy of the Redeemed

10 The ransomed of the Lord will return,
they will enter Zion with singing;
everlasting joy will crown their heads.
Gladness and joy will overtake them,
and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:11; Revelation 21:4; Psalm 126:5

Key Lessons from Isaiah 35

- **God brings life to barren places:** Even deserts bloom when God pours out His blessing.
- **God strengthens the weak:** His people are called to encourage one another with hope and courage.
- **Healing and restoration come through Him:** The blind, deaf, lame, and mute are transformed by His power.
- **The Highway of Holiness is for the redeemed:** Only those made clean by God's salvation can walk this way.
- **God's protection is sure:** No beast or enemy can threaten those walking in His path.
- **Everlasting joy awaits the redeemed:** Sorrow and sighing will flee in the presence of the Lord.

Isaiah 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Sennacherib Challenges Hezekiah’s Trust in the Lord”

The Assyrian Threat

1 In the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, marched against all the fortified cities of Judah and captured them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:13; 2 Chronicles 32:1; 2 Kings 17:5

2 Then the king of Assyria sent the commander, Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, to King Hezekiah, with a large army. He stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, on the road to the washer’s field.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:17; 2 Chronicles 32:9; Isaiah 10:28

3 Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who was over the palace, Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph, the recorder, went out to meet him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:18; Isaiah 22:20; 2 Kings 18:37

Rabshakeh’s Challenge

4 Rabshakeh said to them, “Tell Hezekiah, ‘This is what the great king, the king of Assyria, says: On what are you basing this confidence of yours?’

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:19; 2 Chronicles 32:10; Isaiah 30:1

5 You say you have strategy and strength for war, but they are empty words. On whom are you relying, that you rebel against me?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:20; Psalm 33:16; Jeremiah 9:23

6 Look! You are relying on Egypt, that broken reed of a staff, which pierces the hand of anyone who leans on it. Such is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who depend on him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:21; Ezekiel 29:6; Isaiah 30:7

7 But if you say, “We trust in the Lord our God,” isn’t He the one whose high places and altars Hezekiah removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, ‘You must worship before this altar’?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:22; 2 Kings 18:4; 2 Chronicles 32:12

8 Now, make a deal with my master, the king of Assyria: I will give you two thousand horses—if you can find riders for them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:23; Isaiah 31:1; Psalm 20:7

9 How then can you repel one officer of the least of my master’s servants, relying on Egypt for chariots and horsemen?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:24; Isaiah 30:16; Isaiah 31:3

10 Furthermore, do you think I have come up against this land to destroy it without the Lord? The Lord Himself told me, ‘Go up against this land and destroy it.’”

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:25; Isaiah 10:5; Isaiah 10:6

The People Hear the Threats

11 Then Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah said to Rabshakeh, “Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, since we understand it. Do not speak to us in Hebrew in the hearing of the people on the wall.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:26; Nehemiah 13:24; Genesis 42:23

12 But Rabshakeh replied, “Has my master sent me only to your master and to you to say these things, and not to the people sitting on the wall—who, like you, will eat their own filth and drink their own urine during the siege?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:27; Deuteronomy 28:53; Lamentations 4:10

13 Then Rabshakeh stood and called out in a loud voice in Hebrew: “Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria!

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:28; 2 Chronicles 32:18; Jeremiah 22:29

14 This is what the king says: Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he cannot deliver you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:29; 2 Chronicles 32:15; Jeremiah 29:8

15 Do not let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord when he says, ‘The Lord will surely deliver us; this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.’

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:30; 2 Chronicles 32:11; Jeremiah 7:4

16 Do not listen to Hezekiah. This is what the king of Assyria says: Make peace with me and come out to me. Then every one of you will eat from his own vine and fig tree and drink water from his own cistern,

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:31; Micah 4:4; 1 Kings 4:25

17 until I come and take you to a land like your own—a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:32; Deuteronomy 8:7; 2 Kings 17:6

18 Do not let Hezekiah mislead you by saying, ‘The Lord will deliver us.’ Have any of the gods of the nations delivered their lands from the hand of the king of Assyria?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:33; 2 Chronicles 32:13; Isaiah 10:10

19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? Have they delivered Samaria from my hand?

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:34; Isaiah 10:9; Isaiah 37:13

20 Who among all the gods of these lands has delivered his land from my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem from my hand?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:35; 2 Chronicles 32:14; Isaiah 10:11

The People Remain Silent

21 But the people remained silent and did not answer him a word, because the king had commanded, “Do not answer him.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:36; Proverbs 26:4; Amos 5:13

22 Then Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who was over the palace, Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph, the recorder, went to King Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and they told him what Rabshakeh had said.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:37; Job 1:20; Joel 2:13

Key Lessons from Isaiah 36

- **The world questions faith in God:** Rabshakeh represents the enemy’s voice that mocks trust in the Lord and tempts people to rely on human power.
- **False security is dangerous:** Trusting in Egypt or human strength is like leaning on a broken reed that wounds instead of supports.
- **The enemy twists truth:** Rabshakeh used lies and half-truths to discourage God’s people, even claiming the Lord had sent Assyria.
- **Silence can be wisdom:** The people obeyed Hezekiah’s command not to answer the enemy’s taunts, showing trust in God’s leadership.
- **God’s people must hold firm:** When mocked and threatened, true strength lies not in negotiation or compromise, but in steadfast faith in the Lord.

Isaiah 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hezekiah’s Prayer and God’s Deliverance”

Hezekiah Seeks the Lord

1 When King Hezekiah heard this, he tore his clothes, put on sackcloth, and went into the house of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:1; 2 Chronicles 32:20; Joel 1:13

2 He sent Eliakim, who was over the palace, Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, all clothed in sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah son of Amoz.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:2; 2 Chronicles 32:20; Jeremiah 21:1

3 They said to him, “This is what Hezekiah says: This is a day of distress, of rebuke, and of disgrace, as when children come to the point of birth but there is no strength to deliver them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:3; Hosea 13:13; Jeremiah 30:6

4 It may be that the Lord your God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria has sent to mock the living God, and will rebuke him for the words the Lord your God has heard. Therefore, lift up your prayer for the remnant that is still left.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:4; Zephaniah 2:9; Isaiah 10:20

5 When King Hezekiah’s officials came to Isaiah,

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:5; 1 Kings 22:13; Jeremiah 37:3

6 Isaiah said to them, “Tell your master this is what the Lord says: ‘Do not be afraid of the words you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:6; Isaiah 51:7; Psalm 118:6

7 I am going to put a spirit in him so that when he hears a certain report, he will return to his own land, and there I will cause him to fall by the sword.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:7; Isaiah 37:38; Ezekiel 39:6

Sennacherib’s Threats Continue

8 Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that he had left Lachish.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:8; Jeremiah 34:7; 2 Chronicles 32:9

9 Then Sennacherib heard that Tirhakah, king of Cush, was marching out to fight against him. When he heard this, he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying:

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:9; Nahum 3:9; 2 Chronicles 32:10

10 “Say this to Hezekiah king of Judah: Do not let the God you depend on deceive you when He says, ‘Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.’

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:10; Isaiah 36:15; Psalm 27:1

11 Surely you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands, destroying them completely. Will you be delivered?

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:11; Isaiah 10:13; Isaiah 10:14

12 Did the gods of the nations my fathers destroyed—Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the people of Eden in Telassar—deliver them?

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:12; 2 Kings 17:6; Ezekiel 27:23

13 Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, or the kings of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:13; Isaiah 36:19; 2 Kings 18:34

Hezekiah’s Prayer

14 Hezekiah received the letter from the messengers, read it, then went up to the house of the Lord and spread it out before the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:14; 2 Chronicles 32:20; Nehemiah 9:32

15 And Hezekiah prayed to the Lord:

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:15; James 5:16; Psalm 86:1

16 “O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, enthroned between the cherubim, You alone are God over all the kingdoms of the earth. You made heaven and earth.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:15; Psalm 80:1; Exodus 25:22

17 Bend Your ear, Lord, and hear; open Your eyes, Lord, and see. Listen to all the words Sennacherib has sent to ridicule the living God.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:16; Psalm 17:6; Daniel 9:18

18 It is true, Lord, that the kings of Assyria have laid waste all these nations and their lands.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:17; 2 Chronicles 32:1; Isaiah 10:13

19 They have thrown their gods into the fire and destroyed them, for they were not gods but the work of human hands—wood and stone.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:18; Psalm 115:4; Jeremiah 10:3

20 Now, Lord our God, deliver us from his hand, so that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You alone, O Lord, are God.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:19; 1 Kings 8:60; Ezekiel 36:23

God’s Answer Through Isaiah

21 Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent this message to Hezekiah: “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: Because you have prayed to Me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria,

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:20; Daniel 9:23; Psalm 65:2

22 this is the word the Lord has spoken against him:

‘The Virgin Daughter of Zion despises you and mocks you.

The Daughter of Jerusalem shakes her head at you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:21; Lamentations 2:15; Psalm 22:7

23 Whom have you mocked and blasphemed? Against whom have you raised your voice and lifted your eyes in pride? Against the Holy One of Israel!

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:22; Isaiah 5:19; Psalm 74:22

24 By your messengers you have ridiculed the Lord. You said,

“With the multitude of my chariots I have climbed the heights of the mountains, the utmost heights of Lebanon.

I have cut down its tallest cedars, the choicest of its junipers.

I have reached its remotest heights, the finest of its forests.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:23; Isaiah 10:33; Isaiah 14:13

25 I have dug wells in foreign lands and drunk the waters.
With the soles of my feet I dried up all the streams of Egypt.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:24; Isaiah 19:5; Isaiah 19:6

26 Have you not heard? Long ago I ordained it. In days of old I planned it;
now I have brought it to pass, that you would turn fortified cities into piles of rubble.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:25; Isaiah 46:10; Acts 15:18

27 Their people, drained of power, are dismayed and put to shame.
They are like plants in the field, like tender green shoots,
like grass sprouting on the housetops, scorched before it grows up.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:26; Isaiah 40:6; Psalm 90:5

28 But I know where you stay and when you come and go,
and how you rage against Me.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:27; Psalm 139:2; Psalm 121:8

29 Because you rage against Me, and because your insolence has reached My ears, I will put My
hook in your nose and My bit in your mouth,
and I will make you return by the way you came.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:28; Ezekiel 29:4; Ezekiel 38:4

The Lord’s Sign of Deliverance

30 “This will be the sign for you, Hezekiah:
This year you will eat what grows by itself,
and the second year what springs from that.
But in the third year sow and reap, plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:29; Leviticus 25:20; Exodus 3:12

31 Once more a remnant of the kingdom of Judah will take root below and bear fruit above.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:30; Isaiah 27:6; Hosea 14:5

32 For out of Jerusalem will come a remnant, and out of Mount Zion a band of survivors. The zeal of
the Lord Almighty will accomplish this.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:31; Isaiah 9:7; Micah 4:7

33 Therefore this is what the Lord says concerning the king of Assyria:
‘He will not enter this city or shoot an arrow here.
He will not come before it with shield or build a siege ramp against it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:32; 2 Chronicles 32:21; Isaiah 37:29

34 By the way that he came he will return;
he will not enter this city,’ declares the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:33; Isaiah 10:24; Proverbs 16:9

35 ‘I will defend this city and save it, for My own sake and for the sake of My servant David.’”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:34; Isaiah 38:6; 2 Samuel 7:12

The Defeat of Sennacherib

36 Then the angel of the Lord went out and struck down 185,000 men in the Assyrian camp. When the people got up the next morning—there were all the dead bodies!

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:35; 2 Chronicles 32:21; Psalm 76:5

37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria broke camp and withdrew. He returned to Nineveh and stayed there.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:36; Jonah 1:2; Nahum 1:1

38 One day, while he was worshiping in the temple of his god Nisroch, his sons Adrammelek and Sharezer struck him down with the sword, and they escaped to the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son succeeded him as king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:37; 2 Chronicles 32:21; Ezra 4:2

Key Lessons from Isaiah 37

- **Bring threats before God:** Hezekiah spread Sennacherib’s letter before the Lord, showing us to lay our burdens openly at God’s feet.
- **Prayer invites deliverance:** Because Hezekiah prayed, God answered with deliverance and judgment against Assyria.
- **God rules history:** Assyria’s victories were not by its own strength but because God allowed it to fulfill His purposes.
- **God defends His glory:** The enemy’s pride and blasphemy drew God’s judgment, reminding us He will not be mocked.
- **The remnant will endure:** Even in times of crisis, God preserves His people and ensures His promises stand firm.

Isaiah 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hezekiah’s Illness, Prayer, and Healing”

Hezekiah’s Sickness and Prayer

1 In those days King Hezekiah became sick to the point of death. Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came to him and said, “This is what the Lord says: Put your house in order, for you will die and not live.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:1; 2 Chronicles 32:24; Ecclesiastes 8:8

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:2; 1 Kings 8:22; James 5:13

3 He said, “Remember now, O Lord, I beg You, how I have walked before You faithfully and with a sincere heart, and how I have done what is good in Your sight.” And Hezekiah wept bitterly.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:3; Nehemiah 13:14; Psalm 116:9

God’s Answer and the Sign

4 Then the word of the Lord came to Isaiah, saying,

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:4; Isaiah 37:6; Jeremiah 1:4

5 “Go and tell Hezekiah, This is what the Lord, the God of your father David, says: I have heard your prayer and seen your tears; I will add fifteen years to your life.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:5; 2 Chronicles 32:24; Psalm 6:9

6 I will also deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:6; Isaiah 37:35; 2 Kings 19:34

7 This will be the sign to you from the Lord, that He will do what He has promised:

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:8; 2 Kings 20:9; Judges 6:17

8 I will cause the shadow on the sundial of Ahaz to go back ten steps.”

So the sun’s shadow went back ten steps on the dial it had already descended.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:9; 2 Kings 20:11; Joshua 10:13

Hezekiah’s Song of Thanksgiving

9 This is the writing of Hezekiah king of Judah after he had been sick and recovered from his illness:

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:24; Psalm 102:1; Habakkuk 3:1

10 “I said, In the prime of my life I must go to the gates of the grave; I am deprived of the rest of my years.

Cross References: Psalm 102:24; Psalm 88:3; Job 17:16

11 I said, I will not see the Lord in the land of the living; I will look on mankind no more among the inhabitants of the world.

Cross References: Psalm 27:13; Psalm 116:9; Psalm 142:5

12 My dwelling is pulled up and removed from me like a shepherd’s tent.

I have rolled up my life like a weaver; He cuts me off from the loom.

Day and night You bring me to an end.

Cross References: Job 7:6; 2 Corinthians 5:1; Psalm 90:5

13 I cried out until morning; like a lion He breaks all my bones.

Day and night You bring me to an end.

Cross References: Psalm 22:14; Lamentations 3:4; Job 10:16

14 I chirped like a swallow, I moaned like a dove.
My eyes grew weak from looking upward.
O Lord, I am oppressed—be my security!

Cross References: Psalm 69:3; Isaiah 59:11; Psalm 102:7

15 What shall I say? He has spoken to me, and He Himself has done this.
I will walk humbly all my years because of this anguish of my soul.

Cross References: Psalm 39:9; Psalm 119:75; 1 Samuel 3:18

16 Lord, by such things people live, and in all these is the life of my spirit.
You restored me to health and let me live.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:3; Psalm 30:2; Matthew 4:4

17 Surely it was for my peace that I had such great bitterness;
but in love You have delivered my soul from the pit of destruction;
for You have cast all my sins behind Your back.

Cross References: Psalm 103:12; Micah 7:19; Psalm 30:3

18 For the grave cannot praise You, death cannot celebrate You;
those who go down to the pit cannot hope for Your truth.

Cross References: Psalm 6:5; Psalm 115:17; Ecclesiastes 9:10

19 The living, the living—they will praise You, as I do this day;
fathers will make Your faithfulness known to their children.

Cross References: Psalm 145:4; Deuteronomy 6:7; Psalm 71:18

20 The Lord was ready to save me,
so we will sing my songs with stringed instruments
all the days of our lives in the house of the Lord.”

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Psalm 150:4; Psalm 116:19

The Healing Confirmed

21 Now Isaiah had said, “Prepare a poultice of figs, and apply it to the boil, and he will recover.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:7; James 5:14; 2 Chronicles 32:24

22 And Hezekiah had asked, “What is the sign that I will go up to the house of the Lord?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:8; Judges 6:39; John 20:25

Key Lessons from Isaiah 38

- **Prayer moves the hand of God:** Hezekiah’s desperate prayer and tears were heard, and God extended his life.
- **God is compassionate:** He sees our weakness and responds with mercy and healing.

- **Even sickness has purpose:** Hezekiah recognized his suffering produced humility and a deeper awareness of God’s love.
- **Life is for praising God:** The dead cannot proclaim His faithfulness, but the living must use their days to honor Him.
- **God forgives completely:** He casts sins behind His back, never to be remembered again.
- **Signs confirm His promises:** Just as the shadow moved backward, God shows that His word is certain and trustworthy.

Isaiah 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hezekiah’s Pride and Babylon’s Future”

The Envoys from Babylon

1 At that time Merodach-Baladan son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah, for he heard that he had been sick and had recovered.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:12; 2 Chronicles 32:31; Genesis 10:10

2 Hezekiah welcomed them gladly and showed them everything in his treasure house—the silver, the gold, the spices, the precious oil, his entire armory, and everything that was found among his treasures. There was nothing in his palace or in all his kingdom that Hezekiah did not show them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:13; 2 Chronicles 32:25; Proverbs 16:18

Isaiah’s Confrontation

3 Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and asked him, “What did these men say? Where did they come from?”

Hezekiah replied, “They came to me from a faraway country—from Babylon.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:14; Genesis 16:8; 1 Samuel 15:14

4 Isaiah asked, “What did they see in your palace?”

Hezekiah answered, “They saw everything in my house. There is nothing among my treasures that I did not show them.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:15; Joshua 7:20; Proverbs 25:9

The Word of the Lord

5 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the word of the Lord of hosts:

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:16; Amos 3:1; Jeremiah 2:4

6 The time is coming when everything in your house, and everything your ancestors have stored up until this day, will be carried off to Babylon. Nothing will be left, says the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:17; 2 Kings 24:13; Jeremiah 20:5

7 And some of your own sons, who will come from you, whom you will father, will be taken away. They will become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:18; Daniel 1:3; 2 Kings 24:12

Hezekiah’s Resigned Response

8 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “The word of the Lord that you have spoken is good.” For he thought, “At least there will be peace and security in my days.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:19; 1 Samuel 3:18; Job 2:10

Key Lessons from Isaiah 39

- **Pride opens the door to downfall:** Hezekiah’s pride in displaying his treasures led to a prophecy of future loss and exile.
- **Earthly treasures are temporary:** What seems secure can be taken away; true security is in God alone.
- **God sees beyond our short-term comfort:** Hezekiah was relieved there would be peace in his time, but the judgment would fall on future generations.
- **We must live with generational responsibility:** Our choices can affect our children and grandchildren—faithfulness today matters for tomorrow.
- **Prophecy prepares God’s people:** Even when judgment is declared, God gives warnings so His people can understand His justice and mercy.

Isaiah 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Comfort for God’s People”

God’s Word of Comfort

1 “Comfort, comfort My people,” says your God.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:4; Isaiah 61:2; Psalm 85:8

2 “Speak kindly to Jerusalem, and tell her that her hard service is finished, her sins are forgiven, and she has received from the Lord’s hand double for all her sins.”

Cross References: Lamentations 4:22; Isaiah 61:7; Romans 5:1

Preparing the Way of the Lord

3 A voice cries out:

“In the wilderness prepare the way of the Lord;
make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

Cross References: Matthew 3:3; Mark 1:3; John 1:23

4 Every valley shall be lifted up,
every mountain and hill made low;

the crooked places will be made straight,
and the rough ground smooth.

Cross References: Luke 3:5; Isaiah 45:2; Zechariah 4:7

5 The glory of the Lord will be revealed,
and all people together will see it.
For the mouth of the Lord has spoken.”

Cross References: Luke 3:6; Habakkuk 2:14; Numbers 14:21

The Eternal Word of God

6 A voice said, “Cry out!”
And I asked, “What shall I cry?”
“All people are like grass,
and all their beauty is like the flowers of the field.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:24; Psalm 90:6; James 1:10

7 The grass withers, the flower fades,
because the breath of the Lord blows on them.
Surely the people are grass.

Cross References: Psalm 103:15; James 1:11; Job 14:2

8 The grass withers, the flower fades,
but the word of our God will stand forever.”

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:25; Matthew 24:35; Psalm 119:89

Behold Your God!

9 O Zion, messenger of good news,
go up on a high mountain.
O Jerusalem, bringer of good news,
lift up your voice with strength;
lift it up, do not be afraid.
Say to the towns of Judah,
“Behold your God!”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; Nahum 1:15; Romans 10:15

10 See, the Lord God comes with power,
and He rules with a mighty arm.
His reward is with Him,
and His recompense goes before Him.

Cross References: Revelation 22:12; Isaiah 62:11; Psalm 62:12

11 He will feed His flock like a shepherd;
He will gather the lambs in His arms,
carry them close to His heart,
and gently lead those that are with young.

Cross References: John 10:11; Ezekiel 34:23; Psalm 23:1

The Greatness of God

12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of His hand,
or marked off the heavens with the span of His hand?
Who has weighed the mountains on scales,
and the hills in a balance?

Cross References: Job 38:4; Proverbs 30:4; Job 26:10

13 Who can measure the Spirit of the Lord,
or who has been His counselor?

Cross References: Romans 11:34; 1 Corinthians 2:16; Job 15:8

14 With whom did He consult to gain understanding?
Who taught Him the right way,
or showed Him knowledge,
or gave Him understanding?

Cross References: Job 21:22; Jeremiah 23:18; 1 Corinthians 1:25

15 Look, the nations are like a drop in a bucket,
and are regarded as dust on the scales.
He lifts up the islands like fine dust.

Cross References: Psalm 62:9; Micah 7:16; Job 26:14

16 Lebanon is not sufficient for firewood,
nor are its animals enough for a burnt offering.

Cross References: Psalm 50:10; Malachi 1:10; Micah 6:7

17 All the nations are nothing before Him;
He regards them as worthless, less than nothing.

Cross References: Daniel 4:35; Psalm 39:5; 1 Corinthians 1:28

The Incomparable God

18 To whom, then, will you compare God?
What likeness will you set beside Him?

Cross References: Isaiah 46:5; Acts 17:29; Psalm 89:6

19 An idol? A craftsman casts it,
a goldsmith overlays it with gold

and fashions silver chains for it.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:12; Isaiah 46:6; Jeremiah 10:9

20 A poor man selects wood that will not rot,
and seeks out a skilled craftsman
to set up an idol that will not topple.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:9; Jeremiah 10:3; Habakkuk 2:18

21 Do you not know? Have you not heard?
Has it not been told you from the beginning?
Have you not understood since the earth was founded?

Cross References: Isaiah 40:28; Romans 1:20; Psalm 19:1

22 He sits enthroned above the circle of the earth,
and its people are like grasshoppers.
He stretches out the heavens like a curtain,
and spreads them out like a tent to live in.

Cross References: Job 26:7; Psalm 103:19; Numbers 13:33

23 He brings princes to nothing
and makes the rulers of the earth as emptiness.

Cross References: Psalm 107:40; Job 12:21; Daniel 2:21

24 Scarcely are they planted,
scarcely sown,
scarcely do they take root in the ground,
when He blows on them and they wither,
and a whirlwind sweeps them away like stubble.

Cross References: Job 14:2; Psalm 103:16; Nahum 1:4

25 “To whom will you compare Me?
Or who is My equal?” says the Holy One.

Cross References: Job 40:9; Psalm 71:19; Exodus 15:11

26 Lift up your eyes on high and see:
Who created all these?
He brings out their starry host one by one
and calls them each by name.
Because of His great power and mighty strength,
not one of them is missing.

Cross References: Psalm 147:4; Genesis 1:16; Psalm 8:3

The Strength of the Lord

27 Why do you complain, Jacob?
Why do you say, Israel,
“My way is hidden from the Lord;
my cause is disregarded by my God”?

Cross References: Isaiah 49:14; Job 23:3; Lamentations 3:44

28 Do you not know? Have you not heard?
The Lord is the everlasting God,
the Creator of the ends of the earth.
He does not grow tired or weary;
His understanding no one can fathom.

Cross References: Psalm 121:4; Romans 11:33; Genesis 21:33

29 He gives strength to the weary
and increases power to the weak.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:9; Psalm 68:35; Ephesians 3:16

30 Even youths grow tired and weary,
and young men stumble and fall;

Cross References: Psalm 89:48; Ecclesiastes 9:11; Psalm 90:10

31 but those who wait upon the Lord
shall renew their strength.
They will soar on wings like eagles;
they will run and not grow weary;
they will walk and not faint.

Cross References: Psalm 103:5; Lamentations 3:25; Galatians 6:9

Key Lessons from Isaiah 40

- **God brings comfort:** He pardons sin and restores His people.
- **Christ is the fulfillment of prophecy:** John the Baptist prepared the way, and Jesus revealed God’s glory (v. 3–5).

Human life fades, but God’s Word endures forever.

- **God is incomparably great:** nations are like dust before Him, yet He knows the stars by name.
- **God strengthens the weak:** those who trust in Him will be renewed with endurance and hope.

Isaiah 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Fear Not, for I Am With You”

God Calls the Nations to Account

1 “Be silent before Me, O coastlands,
and let the peoples renew their strength.
Let them come near, then let them speak;
let us come together for judgment.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:20; Zechariah 2:13; Job 40:4

2 Who has stirred up one from the east,
whom He calls in righteousness to His service?
He gives nations into his hand
and subdues kings before him.
He turns them to dust with his sword,
to driven stubble with his bow.

Cross References: Genesis 12:1; Isaiah 45:13; Romans 4:12

3 He pursues them and passes safely,
by paths his feet have never traveled.

Cross References: Genesis 14:15; Judges 7:22; Joshua 10:9

4 Who has done this and carried it out,
calling forth the generations from the beginning?
I, the Lord—the First, and with the Last—
I am He.”

Cross References: Revelation 1:8; Revelation 22:13; Isaiah 44:6

Futile Idols and God’s Servant Israel

5 The coastlands saw it and were afraid;
the ends of the earth trembled.
They drew near and came together.

Cross References: Psalm 67:7; Psalm 65:8; Micah 7:16

6 Each one helps his neighbor
and says to his brother, “Be strong!”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:6; Deuteronomy 3:28; Hebrews 10:24

7 The craftsman strengthens the goldsmith,
and the one who smooths with the hammer
encourages the one who strikes the anvil.
He says, “It is ready for soldering,”
and they fasten it with nails so it will not topple.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:19; Isaiah 44:12; Jeremiah 10:4

8 “But you, Israel, My servant,
Jacob, whom I have chosen,

the offspring of Abraham, My friend—

Cross References: James 2:23; Genesis 18:17; 2 Chronicles 20:7

9 you whom I took from the ends of the earth

and called from its farthest corners—

I said to you, ‘You are My servant;

I have chosen you and not rejected you.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:6; Deuteronomy 7:7; Romans 11:1

10 So do not fear, for I am with you;

do not be dismayed, for I am your God.

I will strengthen you and help you;

I will uphold you with My righteous right hand.

Cross References: Joshua 1:9; Deuteronomy 31:6; Matthew 28:20

God’s Assurance of Victory

11 Behold, all who are angry with you

will be ashamed and disgraced;

those who oppose you will be as nothing and perish.

Cross References: Psalm 35:4; Psalm 129:5; Isaiah 54:17

12 Though you search for your enemies,

you will not find them.

Those who wage war against you

will be as nothing at all.

Cross References: Psalm 37:10; Job 20:7; Psalm 59:13

13 For I, the Lord your God,

take hold of your right hand

and say to you, ‘Do not fear; I will help you.’

Cross References: Psalm 73:23; Psalm 63:8; Isaiah 42:6

14 Do not be afraid, O worm Jacob,

O little Israel;

for I Myself will help you, declares the Lord,

your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Job 25:6; Psalm 22:6; Judges 6:15

15 See, I will make you into a new, sharp threshing tool with teeth.

You will thresh the mountains and crush them,

and reduce the hills to chaff.

Cross References: Micah 4:13; Amos 1:3; Habakkuk 3:12

16 You will winnow them,
the wind will carry them away,
a whirlwind will scatter them.
But you will rejoice in the Lord
and glory in the Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Psalm 35:5; Habakkuk 3:18

God Provides for the Needy

17 The poor and needy search for water,
but there is none;
their tongues are parched with thirst.
But I, the Lord, will answer them;
I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.

Cross References: Psalm 40:17; Psalm 34:6; John 7:37

18 I will open rivers on the barren heights
and springs in the valleys.
I will turn the desert into pools of water
and the dry land into fountains.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:6; Isaiah 35:7; John 4:14

19 I will put in the desert the cedar,
the acacia, the myrtle, and the olive tree.
I will set in the wasteland the cypress,
the plane tree, and the pine together,

Cross References: Isaiah 55:13; Isaiah 60:13; Zechariah 1:8

20 so that people may see and know,
may consider and understand,
that the hand of the Lord has done this,
the Holy One of Israel has created it.

Cross References: Job 12:9; Psalm 109:27; 1 Kings 8:60

The Futility of Idols

21 “Present your case,” says the Lord.
“Bring forward your arguments,”
says the King of Jacob.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:9; Micah 6:1; Job 13:3

22 “Let them bring them in and tell us
what will happen.
Tell us what the former things were,
so that we may consider them

and know their outcome.
Or declare to us the things to come.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:7; Isaiah 45:21; Deuteronomy 18:22

23 Tell us what the future holds,
so that we may know you are gods.
Do something, either good or bad,
so that we may be dismayed and filled with fear.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:5; Deuteronomy 13:1; 1 Corinthians 8:5

24 But you are less than nothing,
and your works are utterly worthless;
whoever chooses you is detestable.”

Cross References: Isaiah 44:9; Psalm 115:8; Jeremiah 10:14

God Raises Up His Servant

25 “I have stirred up one from the north, and he comes—
from the rising of the sun he calls on My name.
He tramples rulers as if they were clay,
as a potter treads the clay.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:1; Isaiah 45:13; Ezra 1:1

26 Who told of this from the beginning, so we could know?
Or beforehand, so we could say, ‘He was right’?
No one foretold it,
no one declared it,
no one heard any words from you.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:9; Isaiah 46:10; Amos 3:7

27 I was the first to say to Zion,
‘Look, here they are!’
I gave to Jerusalem a messenger of good news.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; Isaiah 40:9; Nahum 1:15

28 I looked, but there was no one—
no counselor among them—
who, when I asked, could give an answer.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:5; Ezekiel 22:30; Psalm 142:4

29 See, they are all false;
their deeds are nothing;
their idols are but wind and confusion.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:14; 1 Corinthians 8:4; Psalm 135:15

Key Lessons from Isaiah 41

- **God is sovereign over history:** He raises up rulers and directs nations according to His plan.
- **Idols are powerless:** They cannot predict, protect, or provide; they are empty and worthless.
- **God's people are chosen and upheld:** He promises strength, help, and protection to Israel (and all who trust in Him).
- **Fear is removed by God's presence:** His promise, "Fear not, for I am with you" (v. 10, 13), is an anchor in trials.
- **God provides for the needy:** He refreshes His people with living water and makes the desert fruitful.

True hope is only in the Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Isaiah 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Servant of the Lord"

The Servant of the Lord

1 "Behold My Servant, whom I uphold,
My chosen one in whom My soul delights.
I have put My Spirit upon Him;
He will bring justice to the nations.

Cross References: Matthew 12:18; Matthew 3:17; Luke 3:22

2 He will not shout or cry out,
or raise His voice in the streets.

Cross References: Matthew 12:19; Matthew 11:29; 1 Peter 2:23

3 A bruised reed He will not break,
and a smoldering wick He will not snuff out.
In faithfulness He will bring forth justice.

Cross References: Matthew 12:20; 2 Timothy 2:25; John 8:11

4 He will not falter or be discouraged
until He establishes justice on the earth;
the coastlands will wait for His teaching."

Cross References: Matthew 12:21; Isaiah 51:5; Psalm 72:8

God's Commission to His Servant

5 This is what God the Lord says—
the One who created the heavens and stretched them out,

who spread out the earth and all that grows from it,
who gives breath to its people,
and life to those who walk on it:

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Psalm 33:6; Jeremiah 10:12

6 “I, the Lord, have called You in righteousness;
I will take hold of Your hand.
I will keep You and make You
to be a covenant for the people
and a light for the Gentiles,

Cross References: Luke 2:32; Isaiah 49:6; Acts 13:47

7 to open eyes that are blind,
to free captives from prison,
and to release from the dungeon those who sit in darkness.

Cross References: Luke 4:18; Isaiah 61:1; Zechariah 9:11

8 I am the Lord; that is My name!
I will not give My glory to another
or My praise to idols.

Cross References: Isaiah 48:11; Exodus 20:3; Isaiah 45:5

9 See, the former things have taken place,
and new things I declare;
before they spring into being
I announce them to you.”

Cross References: Isaiah 43:19; Revelation 21:5; 2 Corinthians 5:17

A New Song of Praise

10 Sing to the Lord a new song,
His praise from the ends of the earth,
you who go down to the sea, and all that is in it,
you coastlands and all who live in them.

Cross References: Psalm 96:1; Revelation 5:9; Psalm 98:1

11 Let the wilderness and its towns raise their voices;
let the villages of Kedar rejoice.
Let the people of Sela sing for joy;
let them shout from the mountaintops.

Cross References: Psalm 98:4; Isaiah 44:23; Psalm 65:13

12 Let them give glory to the Lord
and proclaim His praise in the islands.

Cross References: Psalm 96:3; Revelation 14:7; Psalm 145:11

The Lord Acts in Power

13 The Lord will march out like a warrior,
like a man of war He will stir up His zeal.
With a shout He will raise the battle cry
and will triumph over His enemies.

Cross References: Exodus 15:3; Zephaniah 3:17; Revelation 19:11

14 “For a long time I have kept silent,
I have been quiet and held Myself back.
But now, like a woman in labor, I cry out,
I gasp and pant.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:17; John 16:21; Psalm 50:21

15 I will lay waste the mountains and hills
and dry up all their vegetation;
I will turn rivers into islands
and dry up the pools.

Cross References: Nahum 1:4; Isaiah 50:2; Joel 1:12

16 I will lead the blind by ways they have not known,
along unfamiliar paths I will guide them.
I will turn the darkness into light before them
and make the rough places smooth.
These are the things I will do;
I will not forsake them.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; John 9:39; Acts 26:18

17 But those who trust in idols,
who say to images, ‘You are our gods,’
will be turned back in shame.”

Cross References: Psalm 97:7; Psalm 115:8; Habakkuk 2:19

Israel’s Blindness and Disobedience

18 Hear, you deaf;
look, you blind, and see!

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Mark 8:18; Matthew 13:16

19 Who is blind but My servant,
or deaf like My messenger whom I send?

Who is blind like the one in covenant with Me,
blind like the servant of the Lord?

Cross References: Isaiah 43:8; Matthew 15:14; Romans 2:19

20 You see many things but pay no attention;
your ears are open, but you do not listen.

Cross References: Matthew 13:13; Mark 4:12; Jeremiah 5:21

21 The Lord was pleased, for the sake of His righteousness,
to make His law great and glorious.

Cross References: Matthew 5:17; Romans 3:31; Psalm 40:8

22 But this is a people plundered and looted,
all trapped in pits
or hidden away in prisons.

They have become prey, with no one to rescue them;
they have been made loot, with no one to say, “Restore them!”

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:16; Lamentations 1:3; 2 Kings 17:6

23 Which of you will listen to this
or pay attention in time to come?

Cross References: Isaiah 1:2; Deuteronomy 32:1; Psalm 78:1

24 Who handed Jacob over to become loot,
and Israel to the plunderers?
Was it not the Lord, against whom we have sinned?
For they would not walk in His ways,
they were not obedient to His law.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Isaiah 64:5; Judges 2:14

25 So He poured out on them His burning anger,
the violence of war.
It enveloped them in flames, yet they did not understand;
it consumed them, yet they did not take it to heart.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:14; Isaiah 9:13; Hosea 7:9

Key Lessons from Isaiah 42

- **The Servant of the Lord (Messiah)** comes gently, bringing justice without crushing the weak (vv. 1–4).
- **Christ is a covenant for His people and a light for the nations**—a prophecy fulfilled in Jesus (vv. 6–7).
- **Idols are powerless**, but God alone receives glory (v. 8).

- **God’s people are called to sing a new song of praise** that resounds to the ends of the earth (vv. 10–12).
- **The Lord rises like a warrior** to deliver His people (vv. 13–16).
- **Israel’s blindness and disobedience** led to judgment, but God still promises restoration (vv. 18–25).

Isaiah 43 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Fear Not, For I Am With You”

God’s Promise of Protection

1 But now, this is what the Lord says—
the One who created you, O Jacob,
and He who formed you, O Israel:
“Do not be afraid, for I have redeemed you;
I have called you by name, you are Mine.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; John 10:3; 1 Peter 1:18

2 When you pass through the waters, I will be with you;
when you pass through the rivers, they will not overwhelm you.
When you walk through the fire, you will not be burned;
the flames will not consume you.

Cross References: Psalm 23:4; Daniel 3:25; Psalm 66:12

3 For I am the Lord your God,
the Holy One of Israel, your Savior.
I gave Egypt as your ransom,
Cush and Seba in exchange for you.

Cross References: Hosea 13:4; Luke 2:11; Exodus 15:2

4 Since you are precious and honored in My sight,
and because I love you,
I will give nations in exchange for you,
and people in place of your life.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:9; Zephaniah 3:17; Matthew 16:26

5 Do not be afraid, for I am with you.
I will bring your children from the east
and gather you from the west.

Cross References: Matthew 28:20; Psalm 107:3; Ezekiel 36:24

6 I will say to the north, ‘Give them up!’
and to the south, ‘Do not hold them back!’

Bring My sons from afar
and My daughters from the ends of the earth—

Cross References: Isaiah 49:22; Deuteronomy 30:4; Revelation 7:9

7 everyone who is called by My name,
whom I created for My glory,
whom I formed and made.”

Cross References: Ephesians 1:12; Genesis 1:27; 1 Peter 2:9

Israel: God’s Witnesses

8 Bring out the people who have eyes but are blind,
who have ears but are deaf.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:10; Jeremiah 5:21; Mark 8:18

9 Let all the nations gather together
and let the peoples assemble.
Which of their gods foretold this
and proclaimed to us the former things?
Let them bring in their witnesses to prove they were right,
so that others may hear and say, “It is true.”

Cross References: Isaiah 41:22; Isaiah 44:7; Deuteronomy 32:37

10 “You are My witnesses,” declares the Lord,
“and My servant whom I have chosen,
so that you may know and believe Me
and understand that I am He.
Before Me no god was formed,
nor will there be one after Me.

Cross References: Acts 1:8; Isaiah 44:8; John 8:58

11 I, even I, am the Lord,
and apart from Me there is no Savior.

Cross References: Hosea 13:4; Acts 4:12; 1 Timothy 2:5

12 I have revealed and saved and proclaimed—
I, and not some foreign god among you.
You are My witnesses,” declares the Lord,
“that I am God.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:10; Deuteronomy 4:35; Acts 2:32

13 Yes, and from ancient days I am He.
No one can deliver out of My hand.

When I act, who can reverse it?”

Cross References: John 10:29; Job 9:12; Psalm 90:2

The Lord Redeems His People

14 This is what the Lord says—
your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel:
“For your sake I will send to Babylon
and bring down as fugitives all the Babylonians,
in the ships in which they took pride.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:2; Jeremiah 51:11; Isaiah 47:1

15 I am the Lord, your Holy One,
the Creator of Israel, your King.”

Cross References: Psalm 149:2; Zephaniah 3:15; Isaiah 44:6

God Will Do a New Thing

16 This is what the Lord says—
He who made a way through the sea,
a path through the mighty waters,

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Psalm 77:19; Exodus 15:19

17 who drew out the chariots and horses,
the army and reinforcements together,
and they lay there, never to rise again,
extinguished, snuffed out like a wick:

Cross References: Exodus 14:28; Exodus 15:4; Psalm 118:12

18 “Forget the former things;
do not dwell on the past.

Cross References: Philippians 3:13; Isaiah 65:17; Luke 9:62

19 See, I am doing a new thing!
Now it springs up; do you not perceive it?
I am making a way in the wilderness
and streams in the desert.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:17; Revelation 21:5; Isaiah 35:6

20 The wild animals honor Me,
the jackals and the owls,
because I provide water in the wilderness
and streams in the desert,
to give drink to My people, My chosen ones,

Cross References: Psalm 104:11; Job 12:7; Exodus 17:6

21 the people I formed for Myself
that they may proclaim My praise.”

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:9; Psalm 102:18; Ephesians 1:12

Israel’s Failure to Honor God

22 “Yet you have not called on Me, O Jacob,
you have not wearied yourselves for Me, O Israel.

Cross References: Malachi 1:13; Amos 5:25; Micah 6:3

23 You have not brought Me sheep for burnt offerings,
nor honored Me with your sacrifices.
I have not burdened you with grain offerings
nor wearied you with incense.

Cross References: Psalm 51:16; Micah 6:6; Hosea 6:6

24 You have not bought any fragrant calamus for Me,
or lavished on Me the fat of your sacrifices.
But you have burdened Me with your sins
and wearied Me with your offenses.

Cross References: Amos 2:13; Ezekiel 6:9; Malachi 2:17

25 I, even I, am He who blots out your transgressions
for My own sake,
and I will not remember your sins.

Cross References: Psalm 51:1; Jeremiah 31:34; Hebrews 8:12

26 Review the past for Me,
let us argue the matter together;
state your case for your innocence.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:18; Micah 6:1; Job 13:3

27 Your first father sinned;
your leaders rebelled against Me.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Hosea 6:7; Jeremiah 2:8

28 So I disgraced the dignitaries of your temple;
I consigned Jacob to destruction
and Israel to scorn.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:17; Lamentations 2:2; Ezekiel 7:22

Key Lessons from Isaiah 43

- **God claims His people personally:** “I have called you by name; you are Mine” (v. 1).
- **The Lord protects in trials:** Fire and flood cannot consume those who belong to Him (v. 2).
- **Only God saves:** He declares, “Apart from Me there is no Savior” (vv. 10–11).
- **God does new things:** He brings streams in the desert and a way in the wilderness (vv. 18–19).
- **Forgiveness is His gift:** God blots out sins for His own sake, not because of human merit (v. 25).
- **Israel’s failures did not erase God’s love:** Even when His people neglected worship, God still reached out with mercy (vv. 22–24).

Isaiah 44 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Only God and Redeemer”

God’s Assurance to Israel

1 “But now hear this, O Jacob My servant,
Israel, whom I have chosen.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:8; Deuteronomy 7:6; John 15:16

2 This is what the Lord says—
the One who made you, who formed you in the womb,
and who will help you:
Do not be afraid, O Jacob My servant,
O Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:5; Psalm 139:13; Deuteronomy 33:26

3 For I will pour water on the thirsty land,
and streams on the dry ground.
I will pour out My Spirit on your descendants,
and My blessing on your offspring.

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17; John 7:38

4 They will spring up like grass in a meadow,
like willows by flowing streams.

Cross References: Psalm 1:3; Psalm 92:12; Jeremiah 17:8

5 One will say, ‘I belong to the Lord’;
another will call himself by the name of Jacob;
another will write on his hand, ‘The Lord’s,’
and take the name Israel.”

Cross References: Galatians 3:29; Revelation 7:3; Exodus 13:9

The Lord Alone Is God

6 This is what the Lord says—
Israel's King and Redeemer, the Lord Almighty:
"I am the First and I am the Last;
apart from Me there is no God.

Cross References: Revelation 1:17; Isaiah 41:4; Revelation 22:13

7 Who is like Me? Let him proclaim it.
Let him declare and set it out before Me,
since I appointed an ancient people.
Let them foretell the things to come,
what is yet to take place.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:9; Exodus 15:11; Isaiah 41:22

8 Do not tremble, do not be afraid.
Did I not proclaim this long ago and declare it?
You are My witnesses.
Is there any God besides Me?
No, there is no other Rock; I know of none."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; 2 Samuel 22:32; Isaiah 41:10

The Folly of Idols

9 All who make idols are nothing,
and the things they treasure are worthless.
Those who would speak up for them are blind;
they are ignorant, to their own shame.

Cross References: Psalm 115:4; Jeremiah 10:14; 1 Corinthians 8:4

10 Who shapes a god and casts an idol,
which can profit him nothing?

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:18; Jeremiah 2:11; Psalm 115:4

11 Look, all his associates will be put to shame;
the craftsmen are only human.
Let them all come together and take their stand;
they will be brought down to terror and disgrace.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:16; Jeremiah 10:14; Isaiah 1:29

12 The blacksmith takes a tool and works it in the coals;
he shapes an idol with hammers,
forging it with the strength of his arms.
He gets hungry and loses his strength;
he drinks no water and grows faint.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:9; Exodus 32:4; Isaiah 40:19

13 The carpenter measures with a line
and marks out an outline with a marker;
he shapes it with chisels and marks it with a compass.
He makes it in the form of a man,
in human beauty, to dwell in a shrine.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:3; Isaiah 40:20; Deuteronomy 4:16

14 He cuts down cedars,
or perhaps takes a cypress or an oak.
He lets it grow among the trees of the forest,
or plants a pine, and the rain makes it grow.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:20; Jeremiah 10:3; Psalm 104:16

15 It is used for fuel for burning;
some of it he takes and warms himself,
he kindles a fire and bakes bread.
But he also fashions a god and worships it;
he makes an idol and bows down to it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:8; Deuteronomy 4:28; Habakkuk 2:19

16 Half of the wood he burns in the fire;
over it he prepares his meal, he roasts his meat and eats his fill.
He warms himself and says, "Ah! I am warm; I see the fire."

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:5; Psalm 115:5; Habakkuk 2:19

17 From the rest he makes a god, his idol;
he bows down to it and worships.
He prays to it and says, "Save me! You are my god!"

Cross References: Judges 10:14; Jeremiah 2:28; Psalm 115:5

18 They know nothing, they understand nothing;
their eyes are plastered shut so they cannot see,
and their minds closed so they cannot understand.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:10; 2 Corinthians 4:4; Psalm 135:16

19 No one stops to think,
no one has the knowledge or understanding to say,
"Half of it I used for fuel;
I even baked bread over its coals,
I roasted meat and I ate.
Shall I make a detestable thing from what is left?
Shall I bow down to a block of wood?"

Cross References: Romans 1:21; Jeremiah 10:8; Isaiah 46:8

20 He feeds on ashes, a deluded heart misleads him;
he cannot save himself, or say,
“Is not this thing in my right hand a lie?”

Cross References: Romans 1:25; Isaiah 44:9; Habakkuk 2:18

The Lord Redeems His People

21 “Remember these things, Jacob,
for you, Israel, are My servant.
I have made you, you are My servant;
Israel, I will not forget you.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:15; Isaiah 43:1; Deuteronomy 4:31

22 I have swept away your offenses like a cloud,
your sins like the morning mist.
Return to Me, for I have redeemed you.”

Cross References: Isaiah 1:18; Colossians 2:14; Jeremiah 3:12

23 Sing for joy, you heavens, for the Lord has done this;
shout aloud, you earth beneath.
Burst into song, you mountains,
you forests and all your trees,
for the Lord has redeemed Jacob,
He displays His glory in Israel.

Cross References: Psalm 96:11; Isaiah 55:12; Psalm 98:4

The Lord, the Creator and Redeemer

24 This is what the Lord says—
your Redeemer, who formed you in the womb:
“I am the Lord, the Maker of all things,
who stretches out the heavens by Myself,
who spreads out the earth by My own hand,

Cross References: Job 9:8; Psalm 104:2; Jeremiah 10:12

25 who foils the signs of false prophets
and makes fools of diviners,
who overthrows the learning of the wise
and turns it into nonsense,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:20; Jeremiah 50:36; Deuteronomy 18:22

26 who carries out the words of His servants
and fulfills the predictions of His messengers,
who says of Jerusalem, ‘It shall be inhabited,’
of the towns of Judah, ‘They shall be rebuilt,’

and of their ruins, ‘I will restore them,’

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:18; Zechariah 1:16; 2 Peter 1:19

27 who says to the watery deep, ‘Be dry,
and I will dry up your streams,’

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Jeremiah 51:36; Isaiah 11:15

28 who says of Cyrus, ‘He is My shepherd
and will accomplish all that I please;
he will say of Jerusalem, “Let it be rebuilt,”
and of the temple, “Let its foundations be laid.”’”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:22; Ezra 1:1; Ezekiel 34:23

Key Lessons from Isaiah 44

- **God formed His people and calls them His own** (vv. 1–2).
- **The Spirit of God is poured out like refreshing water** bringing life to future generations (v. 3).
- **God is the First and the Last; there is no other Rock** (vv. 6–8).
- **Idolatry is foolishness**—people worship what their own hands have made (vv. 9–20).
- **God redeems and forgives His people**—sins are swept away like a morning mist (v. 22).
- **History unfolds at God’s command**—even kings like Cyrus serve His purposes (vv. 24–28).

Isaiah 45 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Sovereignty of God and the Calling of Cyrus”

God’s Anointed Instrument: Cyrus

1 This is what the Lord says to His anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have taken hold of, to subdue nations before him, to strip kings of their armor, to open doors before him so that gates will not be shut:

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:22; Ezra 1:1; Proverbs 21:1

2 “I will go before you and level the mountains;
I will break down gates of bronze
and cut through bars of iron.

Cross References: Psalm 107:16; Deuteronomy 31:8; Isaiah 40:4

3 I will give you treasures hidden in darkness,
riches stored in secret places,
so that you may know that I am the Lord,
the God of Israel, who calls you by name.

Cross References: Colossians 2:3; Proverbs 2:4; Exodus 33:12

4 For the sake of Jacob My servant,
of Israel My chosen one,
I summon you by name and give you a title of honor,
though you do not acknowledge Me.

Cross References: Romans 9:11; Isaiah 45:5; John 1:10

5 I am the Lord, and there is no other;
apart from Me there is no God.
I will strengthen you, though you have not known Me,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:35; 1 Kings 8:60; Philippians 4:13

6 so that from the rising of the sun to the place of its setting
people may know there is none besides Me.
I am the Lord, and there is no other.

Cross References: Malachi 1:11; Psalm 113:3; Isaiah 59:19

7 I form the light and create darkness,
I bring peace and create calamity;
I, the Lord, do all these things.”

Cross References: Amos 3:6; Lamentations 3:38; Job 2:10

The Creator’s Sovereign Power

8 “Shower down, O heavens, from above,
and let the skies pour out righteousness.
Let the earth open wide,
let salvation spring up,
and righteousness flourish with it;
I, the Lord, have created it.

Cross References: Psalm 85:11; Hosea 10:12; Isaiah 61:11

9 Woe to those who quarrel with their Maker,
those who are nothing but potsherds among the potsherds on the ground.
Does the clay say to the potter,
‘What are you making?’
Does your work say,
‘The potter has no hands’?

Cross References: Romans 9:20; Jeremiah 18:6; Job 40:2

10 Woe to the one who says to a father,
‘What are you begetting?’
or to a mother,
‘What are you bringing forth?’”

Cross References: Job 38:4; Romans 9:20; Isaiah 29:16

The Lord Alone Commands the Future

11 This is what the Lord,
the Holy One of Israel, and its Maker, says:
“Concerning things to come,
do you question Me about My children,
or give Me orders about the work of My hands?

Cross References: Job 38:2; Romans 11:34; Isaiah 55:8

12 It is I who made the earth
and created mankind on it.
My own hands stretched out the heavens;
I marshaled their starry host.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Psalm 33:6; Isaiah 40:26

13 I will raise up Cyrus in righteousness:
I will make all his ways straight.
He will rebuild My city
and set My exiles free,
but not for a price or reward,”
says the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Ezra 1:1; 2 Chronicles 36:23; Isaiah 44:28

The Nations Will Acknowledge God

14 This is what the Lord says:
“The products of Egypt and the merchandise of Cush,
and those tall Sabeans—
they will come over to you and be yours;
they will walk behind you,
coming over in chains.
They will bow down before you and plead with you, saying,
‘Surely God is with you, and there is no other;
there is no other God.’”

Cross References: Psalm 68:29; Isaiah 60:5; Zechariah 8:23

15 Truly You are a God who hides Himself,
O God of Israel, the Savior.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:29; Job 23:8; Psalm 44:24

16 All the makers of idols will be put to shame and disgraced;
they will go off into disgrace together.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:11; Jeremiah 10:14; Psalm 97:7

17 But Israel will be saved by the Lord
with an everlasting salvation;
you will never be put to shame or disgraced,
to ages everlasting.

Cross References: Romans 10:11; Isaiah 51:6; Hebrews 5:9

The Creator of the Earth Speaks

18 For this is what the Lord says—
He who created the heavens, He is God;
He who fashioned and made the earth,
He founded it;
He did not create it to be empty,
but formed it to be inhabited—
He says:
“I am the Lord,
and there is no other.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Genesis 1:28; Isaiah 40:22

19 I have not spoken in secret,
from somewhere in a land of darkness;
I have not said to Jacob’s descendants,
‘Seek Me in vain.’
I, the Lord, speak the truth;
I declare what is right.”

Cross References: John 18:20; Deuteronomy 30:14; Isaiah 48:16

A Call to All Nations

20 “Gather together and come;
assemble, you fugitives from the nations.
Ignorant are those who carry about idols of wood,
who pray to gods that cannot save.

Cross References: Psalm 115:4; Jeremiah 2:28; Isaiah 46:7

21 Declare what is to be, present it—
let them take counsel together.
Who foretold this long ago,
who declared it from the distant past?
Was it not I, the Lord?
And there is no God apart from Me,
a righteous God and a Savior;
there is none but Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:10; Titus 2:13; Isaiah 43:11

22 Turn to Me and be saved,
all you ends of the earth;
for I am God, and there is no other.

Cross References: John 3:16; Acts 4:12; Romans 10:13

23 By Myself I have sworn,
My mouth has uttered in all integrity
a word that will not be revoked:
Before Me every knee will bow;
by Me every tongue will swear.

Cross References: Romans 14:11; Philippians 2:10; Hebrews 6:13

24 They will say of Me,
‘In the Lord alone are deliverance and strength.’
All who have raged against Him
will come to Him and be put to shame.

Cross References: Philippians 4:13; Psalm 2:12; Psalm 2:1

25 But in the Lord all the descendants of Israel
will be justified and will glory.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:24; 1 Corinthians 1:31; Romans 11:26

Key Lessons from Isaiah 45

- **God uses even pagan kings like Cyrus** to accomplish His purposes (vv. 1–4, 13).
- **There is no God but the Lord**—He alone forms light, brings peace, and governs history (vv. 5–7, 18–19).
- **Idolatry is foolishness**, while trusting in the true God brings eternal salvation (vv. 14–17, 20–21).
- **God calls all nations to Himself**—“Turn to Me and be saved, all the ends of the earth” (v. 22).
- **Every knee will bow and every tongue will confess His lordship** (v. 23; cf. Philippians 2:10–11).
- **Israel’s justification and glory rest in the Lord alone** (v. 25).

Isaiah 46 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Living God Versus Lifeless Idols”

False Gods Fall

1 Bel bows down, Nebo stoops low;
their idols are loaded onto beasts of burden.
The images you carry are heavy loads,
a burden for weary animals.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:2; Jeremiah 51:44; Psalm 115:4

2 They stoop and bow down together;
unable to rescue the burden,
they themselves go into captivity.

Cross References: Jeremiah 43:12; 1 Samuel 5:4; Isaiah 46:7

God Carries His People

3 “Listen to Me, house of Jacob,
all you who remain of the house of Israel,
you whom I have upheld since your birth,
and carried from the womb.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:31; Isaiah 63:9; Exodus 19:4

4 Even to your old age I am He,
and to gray hairs I will sustain you.
I have made you and I will carry you;
I will sustain you and I will rescue you.

Cross References: Psalm 71:18; Psalm 68:19; Isaiah 40:11

No Comparison to the Living God

5 To whom will you compare Me or count Me equal?
To whom will you liken Me, that we may be alike?

Cross References: Isaiah 40:18; Isaiah 40:25; Psalm 89:6

6 Some pour out gold from their bags
and weigh out silver on the scales;
they hire a goldsmith to make it into a god,
and they bow down and worship it.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; Jeremiah 10:9; Hosea 8:4

7 They lift it to their shoulders and carry it;
they set it up in its place, and it stands there.
From that spot it cannot move.
Even if someone cries out to it, it does not answer;
it cannot save them from their troubles.

Cross References: Psalm 115:7; Jeremiah 10:5; Habakkuk 2:19

The Lord’s Eternal Counsel

8 “Remember this, and stand firm;
take it to heart, you rebels.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Isaiah 44:19; Numbers 15:39

9 Remember the former things, those of long ago;
I am God, and there is no other;
I am God, and there is none like Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:6; Deuteronomy 4:39; Isaiah 45:5

10 I make known the end from the beginning,
from ancient times, what is still to come.
I say, ‘My purpose will stand,
and I will do all that I please.’

Cross References: Job 42:2; Ephesians 1:11; Proverbs 19:21

11 From the east I summon a bird of prey;
from a far-off land, a man to fulfill My purpose.
What I have said, that I will bring about;
what I have planned, that I will do.

Cross References: Ezekiel 17:3; Jeremiah 49:22; Isaiah 41:2

Salvation in Zion

12 Listen to Me, you stubborn-hearted,
you who are far from righteousness.

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:4; Romans 10:3; Isaiah 1:4

13 I am bringing My righteousness near,
it is not far away;
and My salvation will not be delayed.
I will grant salvation to Zion,
My glory to Israel.”

Cross References: Romans 1:17; Isaiah 51:5; Isaiah 62:11

Key Lessons from Isaiah 46

- **Idols are powerless and burdensome** (vv. 1–2, 6–7). They cannot move, speak, or save.
- **God alone carries His people**—from birth to old age, He sustains and delivers (vv. 3–4).
- **There is no one like the Lord**; His plans and purposes are unshakable (vv. 9–10).
- **God raises up nations and rulers** to accomplish His will (v. 11).
- **Salvation is near in the Lord**; it will not delay, for He brings glory to His people (vv. 12–13).

Isaiah 47 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall of Babylon”

Babylon Humbled

1 “Come down and sit in the dust,
O virgin daughter of Babylon;
sit on the ground without a throne,
daughter of the Chaldeans.
Never again will you be called
tender and delicate.

Cross References: Revelation 18:7; Lamentations 1:1; Jeremiah 50:2

2 Take the millstones and grind meal;
remove your veil, strip off your robe,
bare your legs, and wade through the streams.

Cross References: Matthew 24:41; Jeremiah 25:10; Lamentations 5:13

3 Your nakedness will be exposed
and your shame uncovered.
I will take vengeance;
I will spare no man.”

Cross References: Nahum 3:5; Ezekiel 16:37; Revelation 18:6

The Lord Our Redeemer

4 “Our Redeemer—the Lord of Hosts is His name—
the Holy One of Israel.”

Cross References: Isaiah 44:6; Job 19:25; Isaiah 54:5

5 Sit in silence, go into darkness,
daughter of the Chaldeans.
No longer will you be called
the Lady of Kingdoms.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:64; Revelation 18:23; Lamentations 2:10

Babylon’s Pride and Cruelty

6 “I was angry with My people;
I desecrated My inheritance
and gave them into your hand.
But you showed them no mercy;
even the aged you laid heavily under your yoke.

Cross References: Zechariah 1:15; Jeremiah 50:17; Lamentations 4:16

7 You said, ‘I will be queen forever.’
You did not take these things to heart,
nor consider what would come after.

Cross References: Revelation 18:7; Zephaniah 2:15; Proverbs 16:18

8 Now then, hear this, you lover of pleasure,
lounging in your security,
and saying in your heart,
‘I am, and there is no one besides me.
I will never be a widow
or suffer the loss of children.’

Cross References: Revelation 18:7; Zephaniah 2:15; Amos 6:1

9 But both of these will overtake you in a single day—
loss of children and widowhood.
They will come upon you in full measure,
despite your many sorceries
and your countless enchantments.

Cross References: Revelation 18:8; Lamentations 1:20; Job 1:19

10 You trusted in your wickedness and said,
‘No one sees me.’
Your wisdom and knowledge misled you
when you said in your heart,
‘I am, and there is none besides me.’

Cross References: Psalm 94:7; Ezekiel 8:12; Zephaniah 2:15

11 Disaster will come upon you,
and you will not know how to charm it away.
Calamity will fall upon you
that you cannot ward off.
Destruction will come upon you suddenly,
and you will not know it.”

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Revelation 18:10; Jeremiah 51:8

Futility of Sorcery

12 “Keep on, then, with your magic spells
and with your many sorceries,
which you have labored at since youth—
perhaps you will succeed,
perhaps you will cause terror.

Cross References: Daniel 2:2; Daniel 5:7; Exodus 7:11

13 All the advice you have received
has only worn you out!
Let your astrologers come forward,
those stargazers who make predictions month by month.
Let them save you from what is coming upon you.

Cross References: Daniel 5:8; Jeremiah 10:2; Daniel 2:27

14 Surely they are like stubble;
the fire will burn them up.
They cannot even save themselves
from the power of the flame.
These are not coals for warmth;
this is no fire to sit by.

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; Nahum 1:10; Revelation 18:8

15 That is all they can do for you—
those you have trafficked with and labored with since youth.
Each wanders off in his own direction;
there is no one left to save you.”

Cross References: Revelation 18:9; Jeremiah 51:29; Isaiah 44:9

Key Lessons from Isaiah 47

- **Pride leads to downfall:** Babylon boasted “I am, and there is none beside me” (v. 8, 10), echoing Satan’s pride, and God brought her low.
- **Cruelty invites judgment:** Babylon oppressed God’s people without mercy, and her own destruction came suddenly (vv. 6–9).
- **Worldly wisdom fails:** Sorcery, astrology, and false counsel cannot deliver from God’s judgment (vv. 12–13).
- **God alone redeems:** Only the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, is the true Redeemer (v. 4).
- **False securities collapse:** Wealth, pleasure, and human knowledge cannot prevent the justice of God (vv. 11–15).

Isaiah 48 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Stubborn Israel and the Faithful Redeemer”

Israel’s Stubbornness

1 “Hear this, O house of Jacob,
you who are called by the name of Israel,
who came forth from the waters of Judah,
who swear by the name of the Lord
and invoke the God of Israel—
but not in truth or righteousness.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:2; Micah 3:11; Matthew 15:8

2 They call themselves citizens of the holy city
and rely on the God of Israel—

the Lord of Hosts is His name.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:1; Isaiah 52:1; Matthew 5:35

3 Long ago I declared the former things;
they went out from My mouth, and I made them known;
then suddenly I acted, and they came to pass.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:9; Isaiah 46:9; Isaiah 46:10

4 Because I knew you were obstinate,
your neck like iron,
and your forehead like bronze,

Cross References: Exodus 32:9; Deuteronomy 9:6; Isaiah 46:12

5 therefore I told you these things beforehand.
Before they came to pass I announced them to you,
so that you could not say,
‘My idol did them; my carved image and my molten image commanded them.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 42:8; Isaiah 45:21; Habakkuk 2:18

God Declares New Things

6 “You have heard these things—now look at them all!
Will you not admit them?
From now on I announce to you new things,
hidden things you have not known.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:9; Jeremiah 33:3; Daniel 2:22

7 They are created now, not long ago;
before today you had not heard of them,
so you cannot say, ‘Yes, I knew them.’

Cross References: Isaiah 42:9; Isaiah 44:7; Isaiah 46:10

8 You have neither heard nor understood;
from of old your ear has not been open.
For I knew you would deal treacherously;
you were called a rebel from birth.

Cross References: Psalm 58:3; Isaiah 43:27; Jeremiah 6:28

9 For My name’s sake I defer My anger;
for the sake of My praise I restrain it for you,
so that I do not cut you off.

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:9; Ezekiel 20:14; Psalm 106:8

10 Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver;
I have tested you in the furnace of affliction.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:25; Malachi 3:3; 1 Peter 1:7

11 For My own sake, for My own sake, I do this.
For how could My name be profaned?
I will not yield My glory to another.”

Cross References: Isaiah 42:8; Ezekiel 36:22; Isaiah 43:25

God the First and the Last

12 “Listen to Me, Jacob, Israel whom I have called:
I am He; I am the First and I am the Last.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:4; Isaiah 44:6; Revelation 1:17

13 My hand laid the foundation of the earth,
and My right hand spread out the heavens.
When I summon them, they all stand up together.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:12; Psalm 102:25; Job 38:4

14 Gather together, all of you, and listen:
Which of the idols has foretold these things?
The Lord’s chosen will carry out His purpose against Babylon;
His arm will be against the Chaldeans.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:28; Isaiah 46:11; Jeremiah 50:25

15 I, even I, have spoken; yes, I have called him,
I have brought him, and he will succeed in his mission.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:1; Isaiah 44:28; 2 Chronicles 36:22

16 Come near to Me and listen to this:
From the beginning I have not spoken in secret;
from the time it came to be, I was there.
And now the Lord God has sent Me,
and His Spirit.”

Cross References: John 18:20; Isaiah 45:19; Luke 4:18

The Redeemer’s Call

17 This is what the Lord says—
your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel:
“I am the Lord your God,
who teaches you what is best for you,
who directs you in the way you should go.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:14; Psalm 32:8; Isaiah 30:21

18 If only you had paid attention to My commands,
your peace would have been like a river,
your righteousness like the waves of the sea.

Cross References: Psalm 81:13; Deuteronomy 5:29; Isaiah 66:12

19 Your descendants would have been like the sand,
your offspring like its countless grains;
their name would never be cut off
nor destroyed from before Me.”

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Genesis 32:12; Jeremiah 33:22

Deliverance Declared

20 Leave Babylon!
Flee from the Chaldeans!
With a voice of singing, proclaim it,
declare it to the ends of the earth;
say, “The Lord has redeemed His servant Jacob.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:8; Jeremiah 51:6; Revelation 18:4

21 They did not thirst when He led them through the deserts;
He made water flow from the rock for them;
He split the rock and water gushed out.

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Psalm 105:41; 1 Corinthians 10:4

22 “There is no peace,” says the Lord,
“for the wicked.”

Cross References: Isaiah 57:21; Isaiah 59:8; Romans 3:17

Key Lessons from Isaiah 48

- **God knows our stubborn hearts:** Israel’s pride and rebellion from birth show our deep need for grace (vv. 1–8).
- **God’s glory is His priority:** He refines His people for His name’s sake and will not share His glory with idols (vv. 9–11).
- **The Lord is eternal:** He is the First and the Last, Creator of heaven and earth, sovereign over history (vv. 12–13).
- **Obedience brings peace:** If Israel had obeyed, they would have known peace like a river and righteousness like the waves (vv. 17–19).
- **Redemption is from God alone:** He delivers His people from Babylon and provides for them in the wilderness (vv. 20–21).
- **No peace for the wicked:** Sin always destroys peace, but God’s people find rest in Him (v. 22).

Isaiah 49 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Servant of the Lord: Salvation to the Ends of the Earth”

The Servant’s Calling

1 Listen to Me, O coastlands;
pay attention, you peoples from afar.
The Lord called Me from the womb;
from the body of My mother He named My name.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:5; Luke 1:31; Galatians 1:15

2 He made My mouth like a sharp sword;
in the shadow of His hand He hid Me.
He made Me a polished arrow;
in His quiver He concealed Me.

Cross References: Revelation 1:16; Hebrews 4:12; Ephesians 6:17

3 He said to Me, “You are My servant, Israel,
in whom I will be glorified.”

Cross References: Isaiah 44:21; John 17:4; Isaiah 42:1

4 But I said, “I have labored in vain;
I have spent My strength for nothing and in futility;
yet surely My justice is with the Lord,
and My reward is with My God.”

Cross References: Philippians 2:16; Isaiah 40:27; Galatians 4:11

A Light to the Nations

5 And now the Lord says—
He who formed Me from the womb to be His servant,
to bring Jacob back to Him,
so that Israel might be gathered—
For I am honored in the eyes of the Lord,
and My God has been My strength.

Cross References: John 6:38; Isaiah 42:6; Philippians 2:7

6 He said,
“It is too small a thing for You to be My servant
to raise up the tribes of Jacob
and restore the preserved of Israel;
I will also make You a light for the nations,
that My salvation may reach to the ends of the earth.”

Cross References: Luke 2:32; Acts 13:47; Acts 26:23

7 This is what the Lord says—
the Redeemer of Israel and His Holy One—
to Him who was despised and abhorred by the nations,
to the servant of rulers:
“Kings shall see You and rise up,
princes shall bow down,
because of the Lord, who is faithful,
the Holy One of Israel, who has chosen You.”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:15; Isaiah 53:3; Philippians 2:10

The Day of Salvation

8 This is what the Lord says:
“In the time of favor I will answer You,
in the day of salvation I will help You.
I will keep You and make You a covenant for the people,
to restore the land
and to reassign its desolate inheritances,

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 6:2; Isaiah 42:6; Luke 4:19

9 to say to the prisoners, ‘Come out,’
and to those in darkness, ‘Show yourselves.’
They will feed along the roads,
and find pasture on every barren height.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:7; Luke 4:18; Zechariah 9:12

10 They will neither hunger nor thirst,
nor will the scorching heat or sun strike them down;
for He who has compassion on them will guide them
and lead them beside springs of water.

Cross References: Revelation 7:16; Psalm 121:6; John 4:14

11 I will turn all My mountains into a road,
and My highways will be raised up.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Isaiah 35:8; Isaiah 62:10

12 See, they will come from afar—
some from the north and from the west,
and some from the land of Sinim.”

Cross References: Isaiah 43:5; Isaiah 43:6; Zechariah 8:7

13 Shout for joy, O heavens; rejoice, O earth;
burst into song, O mountains!
For the Lord comforts His people

and will have compassion on His afflicted ones.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:23; Psalm 96:11; Isaiah 52:9

God's Unfailing Love for Zion

14 But Zion said, "The Lord has forsaken me;
my Lord has forgotten me."

Cross References: Isaiah 40:27; Psalm 77:9; Lamentations 5:20

15 "Can a mother forget her nursing child,
and have no compassion on the son of her womb?
Even if she may forget,
I will not forget you!

Cross References: Isaiah 44:21; Psalm 27:10; Hosea 11:8

16 See, I have engraved you on the palms of My hands;
your walls are ever before Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:1; Psalm 102:14; John 10:28

17 Your children will hasten back,
while those who destroyed you will depart.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:14; Ezra 1:5; Nehemiah 2:17

18 Lift up your eyes and look around:
all your children gather and come to you.
As surely as I live," declares the Lord,
"you will wear them all as ornaments;
you will put them on like a bride."

Cross References: Isaiah 60:4; Isaiah 61:10; Revelation 21:2

Zion Restored

19 "Though you were ruined and made desolate
and your land laid waste,
now you will be too small for your inhabitants,
and those who devoured you will be far away.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:1; Isaiah 54:3; Zechariah 2:4

20 The children born during your bereavement
will yet say in your hearing,
'This place is too small for us;
make room for us to live here.'

Cross References: Isaiah 54:1; Galatians 4:27; Isaiah 54:2

21 Then you will say in your heart,
‘Who has borne me these children?
I was bereaved and barren, exiled and rejected.
Who brought them up?
I was left all alone,
but these—where have they come from?’”

Cross References: Isaiah 54:1; Isaiah 66:8; Romans 11:11

22 This is what the Sovereign Lord says:
“See, I will beckon to the nations,
I will lift up My banner to the peoples;
they will bring your sons in their arms
and carry your daughters on their shoulders.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:20; Romans 15:12; Isaiah 60:9

23 Kings will be your guardians,
and their queens your nursing mothers.
They will bow down before you with their faces to the ground;
they will lick the dust at your feet.
Then you will know that I am the Lord;
those who hope in Me will not be put to shame.”

Cross References: Isaiah 60:16; Psalm 72:11; Revelation 21:24

God’s Victory Over Oppressors

24 Can plunder be taken from warriors,
or captives rescued from the fierce?

Cross References: Matthew 12:29; Luke 11:21; Colossians 2:15

25 But this is what the Lord says:
“Yes, captives will be taken from warriors,
and plunder retrieved from the fierce.
I will contend with those who contend with you,
and I will save your children.

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Jeremiah 50:33; Psalm 68:18

26 I will make your oppressors eat their own flesh;
they will be drunk on their own blood as with wine.
Then all mankind will know
that I, the Lord, am your Savior,
your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:17; Revelation 16:6; Genesis 49:24

Key Lessons from Isaiah 49

- **God calls His Servant from the womb:** The prophecy points to Christ, chosen before birth to restore Israel and bring salvation to the nations (vv. 1–6).
- **The Servant’s mission is global:** God’s salvation is not only for Israel but for all peoples to the ends of the earth (v. 6).
- **God’s love is unfailing:** Even if a mother forgets her child, God will never forget His people—He has engraved them on His hands (vv. 14–16).
- **Restoration and growth:** What once was desolate will overflow with life and children, a picture of God’s multiplying grace (vv. 17–21).
- **The nations will honor God’s people:** Even kings and rulers will bow down, acknowledging the Lord’s hand (vv. 22–23).
- **God fights for His people:** He Himself delivers captives and defeats oppressors with finality (vv. 24–26).

Isaiah 50 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Obedient Servant of the Lord”

Israel’s Sin, Not God’s Weakness

1 This is what the Lord says:

“Where is your mother’s certificate of divorce,
with which I sent her away?

Or to which of My creditors did I sell you?

No, it was because of your sins you were sold,
and because of your transgressions your mother was sent away.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:8; Deuteronomy 24:1; Isaiah 52:3

2 When I came, why was there no one to respond?

When I called, why was there no one to answer?

Is My hand too short to redeem you?

Do I lack the power to deliver?

By My rebuke I dry up the sea,

I turn rivers into desert;

their fish rot for lack of water

and die of thirst.

Cross References: John 1:11; Numbers 11:23; Exodus 14:21

3 I clothe the heavens with darkness

and cover them with sackcloth.”

Cross References: Isaiah 13:10; Revelation 6:12; Joel 2:31

The Servant’s Obedience and Suffering

4 The Sovereign Lord has given Me the tongue of one who is taught,
that I may know how to sustain the weary with a word.
Morning by morning He awakens Me;
He opens My ear to listen like a disciple.

Cross References: Luke 4:22; Isaiah 61:1; John 7:16

5 The Sovereign Lord has opened My ear,
and I was not rebellious,
nor did I turn away.

Cross References: John 8:29; Hebrews 10:7; Philippians 2:8

6 I gave My back to those who beat Me,
and My cheeks to those who pulled out My beard;
I did not hide My face
from mocking and spitting.

Cross References: Matthew 26:67; Matthew 27:26; Mark 14:65

7 But the Sovereign Lord helps Me;
therefore I will not be disgraced.
I have set My face like flint,
and I know I will not be put to shame.

Cross References: Luke 9:51; Ezekiel 3:8; Philippians 1:20

8 He who vindicates Me is near.
Who then will bring charges against Me?
Let us face each other.
Who is My accuser? Let him confront Me.

Cross References: Romans 8:33; Romans 8:34; Isaiah 54:17

9 See, the Sovereign Lord helps Me.
Who then can condemn Me?
They will all wear out like a garment;
the moth will eat them up.

Cross References: Psalm 102:26; Hebrews 1:11; Isaiah 51:8

Trusting the Servant or Trusting in Fire

10 Who among you fears the Lord
and obeys the voice of His servant?
Though he walks in darkness and has no light,
let him trust in the name of the Lord
and rely on his God.

Cross References: John 12:35; Micah 7:8; Psalm 23:4

11 But now, all you who light fires
and surround yourselves with sparks,
walk in the light of your own fire
and of the torches you have set ablaze.
This is what you will receive from My hand:
you will lie down in torment.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:31; Isaiah 65:13; Jeremiah 2:13

Key Lessons from Isaiah 50

- **Sin separates, not God's weakness:** Israel's exile was not because God lacked power, but because of their rebellion (vv. 1–3).
- **The Servant's obedience:** The prophecy points to Christ, who submitted fully to God's will, even through suffering and shame (vv. 4–6).
- **Unshakable confidence in God:** The Servant's boldness comes from trusting God's vindication, not human approval (vv. 7–9).
- **A choice of trust:** Those who fear the Lord must walk by faith, not by their own sparks of human effort. Trusting in self-made fire leads only to sorrow (vv. 10–11).

Isaiah 51 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord's Comfort and Everlasting Salvation”

Look to the Rock of Your Origins

1 “Listen to Me, you who pursue righteousness,
you who seek the Lord:
Look to the rock from which you were cut,
and to the quarry from which you were dug.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; 1 Corinthians 10:4; Genesis 15:5

2 Look to Abraham your father
and to Sarah who gave you birth.
When I called him, he was only one man,
but I blessed him and made him many.

Cross References: Genesis 12:1; Genesis 17:5; Hebrews 11:8

3 For the Lord will comfort Zion;
He will comfort all her ruins.
He will make her deserts like Eden,
her wastelands like the garden of the Lord.
Joy and gladness will be found in her,
thanksgiving and the sound of singing.”

Cross References: Isaiah 35:1; Ezekiel 36:35; Isaiah 40:1

God's Everlasting Salvation

4 "Listen to Me, My people;
hear Me, My nation.
My teaching will go out from Me;
My justice will become a light to the nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:3; Micah 4:2; Isaiah 42:4

5 My righteousness draws near speedily,
My salvation is on the way,
and My arm will bring justice to the nations.
The islands will look to Me
and wait in hope for My arm.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:13; Isaiah 42:4; Romans 1:16

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens;
look at the earth beneath.
The heavens will vanish like smoke,
the earth will wear out like a garment,
and its inhabitants will die like flies.
But My salvation will last forever,
and My righteousness will never fail."

Cross References: Matthew 24:35; 2 Peter 3:10; Psalm 102:25

Fear God, Not Man

7 "Listen to Me, you who know righteousness,
you people who have My law in your hearts:
Do not fear the reproach of mere mortals,
or be terrified by their insults.

Cross References: Matthew 5:11; 1 Peter 3:14; Psalm 37:31

8 For the moth will eat them up like a garment;
the worm will devour them like wool.
But My righteousness will last forever,
My salvation through all generations."

Cross References: Matthew 6:19; Isaiah 50:9; Psalm 119:89

The Arm of the Lord Awakes

9 Awake, awake, arm of the Lord,
clothe Yourself with strength!
Awake, as in days gone by,
as in generations of old.
Was it not You who cut Rahab to pieces,

who pierced the dragon?

Cross References: Isaiah 52:1; Psalm 89:10; Exodus 15:6

10 Was it not You who dried up the sea,
the waters of the great deep,
who made a road in the depths of the sea
so that the redeemed might cross over?

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Psalm 106:9; Isaiah 43:16

11 Those the Lord has rescued will return.
They will enter Zion with singing;
everlasting joy will crown their heads.
Gladness and joy will overtake them,
and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:10; Revelation 21:4; Psalm 126:5

God Himself Brings Comfort

12 “I, even I, am He who comforts you.
Who are you that you fear mere mortals,
human beings who are but grass,

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:3; Psalm 103:15; Isaiah 40:6

13 that you forget the Lord your Maker,
who stretches out the heavens
and lays the foundations of the earth,
that you live in constant terror every day
because of the wrath of the oppressor,
who is bent on destruction?
But where is the wrath of the oppressor?

Cross References: Psalm 100:3; Psalm 118:6; Isaiah 40:22

14 The cowering prisoners will soon be set free;
they will not die in their dungeon,
nor will they lack bread.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; Zechariah 9:11; Psalm 102:20

15 For I am the Lord your God,
who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar—
the Lord Almighty is His name.

Cross References: Job 26:12; Jeremiah 31:35; Psalm 89:9

16 I have put My words in your mouth
and covered you with the shadow of My hand—
I who set the heavens in place,
who laid the foundations of the earth,
and who say to Zion, ‘You are My people.’”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:9; Isaiah 49:2; Hosea 2:23

The Cup of God’s Wrath Removed

17 Awake, awake!
Rise up, Jerusalem,
you who have drunk from the hand of the Lord
the cup of His wrath.
You who have drained to its dregs
the goblet that makes people stagger.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:15; Revelation 14:10; Psalm 75:8

18 Among all the children she bore
there was none to guide her;
among all the children she reared
there was none to take her by the hand.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:2; Lamentations 1:16; Jeremiah 30:14

19 These double calamities have come upon you—
ruin and destruction, famine and sword—
and who can console you?

Cross References: Lamentations 2:11; Revelation 6:8; Ezekiel 14:21

20 Your children have fainted;
they lie at every street corner,
like antelopes caught in a net.
They are filled with the wrath of the Lord,
with the rebuke of your God.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:19; Nahum 3:10; Lamentations 2:21

21 Therefore hear this, you afflicted one,
made drunk, but not with wine.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:9; Isaiah 28:7; Isaiah 63:6

22 This is what your Sovereign Lord says,
your God, who defends His people:
“See, I have taken out of your hand
the cup that made you stagger;
from that cup, the goblet of My wrath,

you will never drink again.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:17; Jeremiah 25:28; Psalm 60:3

23 I will put it into the hands of your tormentors,
who said to you,
'Fall prostrate that we may walk on you.'
And you made your back like the ground,
like a street to be walked on."

Cross References: Zechariah 12:2; Obadiah 1:15; Lamentations 3:30

Key Lessons from Isaiah 51

- **Remember your roots:** God calls His people to look back to Abraham and Sarah, remembering His power to bless and multiply (vv. 1–2).
- **God's salvation is eternal:** Earth and heavens may pass away, but God's righteousness and salvation endure forever (vv. 6–8).
- **God is greater than oppressors:** Believers must not fear man, but trust the Lord who delivers and comforts (vv. 12–16).
- **Joy replaces sorrow for the redeemed:** Those who trust in the Lord will return to Zion with everlasting joy (vv. 11, 22–23).

Isaiah 52 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Lord's Salvation Revealed"

Zion Awakes in Strength

1 Awake, awake, Zion!
Put on your strength.
Clothe yourself with your beautiful garments,
Jerusalem, the holy city.
Never again will the uncircumcised and the unclean
enter into you.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:9; Isaiah 61:10; Revelation 21:27

2 Shake off your dust; rise up, Jerusalem.
Sit enthroned once more.
Free yourself from the chains on your neck,
captive Daughter of Zion.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:1; Zechariah 2:7; Psalm 113:7

3 For this is what the Lord says:
"You were sold for nothing,

and without money you will be redeemed.”

Cross References: Isaiah 50:1; 1 Peter 1:18; Isaiah 55:1

The Oppression of God’s People

4 For this is what the Sovereign Lord says:

“At first My people went down to Egypt to live there;
later, the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

Cross References: Genesis 46:6; Exodus 1:11; Hosea 11:1

5 Now what do I have here?” declares the Lord.

“For My people have been taken away for nothing,
and those who rule over them mock,” declares the Lord.

“And all day long My name is continually blasphemed.

Cross References: Romans 2:24; Ezekiel 36:20; Psalm 44:22

6 Therefore My people will know My name;
therefore in that day they will know
that it is I who foretold it.

Yes, it is I.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:34; Exodus 6:7; John 8:58

The Good News of Salvation

7 How beautiful on the mountains
are the feet of those who bring good news,
who proclaim peace,
who bring good tidings,
who proclaim salvation,
who say to Zion,
“Your God reigns!”

Cross References: Romans 10:15; Nahum 1:15; Ephesians 6:15

8 Listen! Your watchmen lift up their voices;
together they shout for joy.
When the Lord returns to Zion,
they will see it with their own eyes.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:17; Isaiah 62:6; Jeremiah 31:6

9 Burst into songs of joy together,
you ruins of Jerusalem,
for the Lord has comforted His people,
He has redeemed Jerusalem.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:23; Isaiah 49:13; Luke 1:68

10 The Lord will lay bare His holy arm
in the sight of all nations,
and all the ends of the earth will see
the salvation of our God.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:1; Luke 3:6; Psalm 98:2

A Call to Purity

11 Depart, depart, go out from there!
Touch no unclean thing!
Come out from her and be pure,
you who carry the vessels of the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 6:17; Revelation 18:4; Jeremiah 51:45

12 But you will not leave in haste
or go in flight;
for the Lord will go before you,
the God of Israel will be your rear guard.

Cross References: Exodus 14:19; Exodus 12:11; Deuteronomy 9:3

The Exalted Servant

13 See, My servant will act wisely;
He will be raised and lifted up
and highly exalted.

Cross References: Philippians 2:9; John 12:32; Acts 2:33

14 Just as there were many
who were appalled at Him—
His appearance was so disfigured
beyond that of any human being,
and His form marred
beyond human likeness—

Cross References: Psalm 22:6; Matthew 27:28; Mark 15:17

15 so He will sprinkle many nations,
and kings will shut their mouths because of Him.
For what they were not told, they will see,
and what they have not heard, they will understand.

Cross References: Romans 15:21; Hebrews 9:13; 1 Peter 1:2

Key Lessons from Isaiah 52

- **God redeems freely:** Israel was sold for nothing, yet God redeems them without payment, showing salvation is by His grace (vv. 3–6).
- **The gospel brings peace:** The image of “beautiful feet” speaks of those who proclaim God’s good news of salvation (v. 7).
- **Salvation is public and worldwide:** The nations will see the Lord’s power revealed, and His salvation will be known across the earth (vv. 10, 15).
- **Purity matters:** God calls His people to leave behind what is unclean and walk in holiness (vv. 11–12).
- **Christ foreshadowed:** The exalted Servant, marred beyond recognition yet lifted high, points clearly to the suffering and glory of Jesus (vv. 13–15).

Isaiah 53 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Suffering Servant”

The Rejected Servant

1 Who has believed our message?

And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?

Cross References: John 12:38; Romans 10:16; Isaiah 52:10

2 He grew up before Him like a tender shoot,
like a root out of dry ground.

He had no beauty or majesty to attract us to Him,
nothing in His appearance that we should desire Him.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:1; Matthew 13:54; John 1:10

3 He was despised and rejected by men,
a man of sorrows, familiar with suffering.
Like one from whom people hide their faces
He was despised, and we did not value Him.

Cross References: Psalm 22:6; John 1:11; Mark 9:12

Bearing Our Sorrows

4 Surely He took up our griefs
and carried our sorrows;
yet we considered Him stricken by God,
smitten and afflicted.

Cross References: Matthew 8:17; Psalm 103:3; Hebrews 4:15

5 But He was pierced for our transgressions,
He was crushed for our iniquities;
the punishment that brought us peace was upon Him,

and by His wounds we are healed.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:24; Romans 4:25; Romans 5:6

6 We all, like sheep, have gone astray,
each of us has turned to his own way;
and the Lord has laid on Him
the iniquity of us all.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:25; Romans 3:23; 2 Corinthians 5:21

Silent in Suffering

7 He was oppressed and afflicted,
yet He did not open His mouth;
He was led like a lamb to the slaughter,
and as a sheep before its shearers is silent,
so He did not open His mouth.

Cross References: Acts 8:32; John 1:29; Matthew 27:12

8 By oppression and judgment He was taken away.
Who can speak of His descendants?
For He was cut off from the land of the living;
for the transgression of My people He was stricken.

Cross References: Acts 8:33; Daniel 9:26; John 11:51

9 He was assigned a grave with the wicked,
yet with the rich in His death,
though He had done no violence,
nor was any deceit in His mouth.

Cross References: Matthew 27:57; 1 Peter 2:22; Luke 23:41

The Lord's Purpose in His Suffering

10 Yet it was the Lord's will to crush Him
and cause Him to suffer,
and though the Lord makes His life an offering for sin,
He will see His offspring and prolong His days,
and the will of the Lord will prosper in His hand.

Cross References: Romans 8:32; Hebrews 9:14; John 10:17

11 After the suffering of His soul,
He will see the light of life and be satisfied;
by His knowledge My righteous Servant will justify many,
and He will bear their iniquities.

Cross References: Romans 5:19; Hebrews 12:2; 1 Corinthians 1:30

12 Therefore I will give Him a portion among the great,
and He will divide the spoils with the strong,
because He poured out His life unto death,
and was numbered with the transgressors.
For He bore the sin of many,
and made intercession for the transgressors.

Cross References: Luke 22:37; Hebrews 7:25; Mark 15:28

Key Lessons from Isaiah 53

- **Christ's suffering was substitutionary:** He bore our griefs, sins, and punishment, so that we might have peace and healing (vv. 4–6).
- **Jesus' humility fulfilled prophecy:** He remained silent under oppression, like a lamb led to slaughter (v. 7).
- **Innocent yet condemned:** Though blameless, He was cut off from the living for the sins of the people (vv. 8–9).
- **God's plan of redemption:** It was the Lord's will to make His life a sin offering, so that many could be justified (vv. 10–11).
- **Victory through sacrifice:** By pouring out His life, He won eternal triumph, receiving honor and glory from the Father (v. 12).

Isaiah 54 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Covenant of Peace”

Joy for the Barren

1 Sing, O barren woman, you who never bore a child;
break forth into singing and cry aloud,
you who never travailed in labor;
for more are the children of the desolate woman
than of her who has a husband, says the Lord.

Cross References: Galatians 4:27; 1 Samuel 2:5; Psalm 113:9

2 Enlarge the place of your tent,
stretch out the curtains of your dwelling;
do not hold back—lengthen your cords,
and strengthen your stakes.

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:22; Zechariah 2:4; Genesis 28:14

3 For you will spread out to the right and to the left;
your descendants will possess the nations

and will inhabit the desolate cities.

Cross References: Genesis 28:14; Romans 4:13; Galatians 3:29

The Lord Your Husband

4 Do not be afraid, for you will not be put to shame;
do not be humiliated, for you will not be disgraced.
You will forget the shame of your youth
and remember no more the reproach of your widowhood.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:10; Jeremiah 31:19; Romans 10:11

5 For your Maker is your husband—
the Lord of hosts is His name;
your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel;
He is called the God of all the earth.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:14; Hosea 2:19; Ephesians 5:25

6 The Lord has called you back
like a wife deserted and grieved in spirit—
like a wife of youth who was rejected,
says your God.

Cross References: Hosea 2:14; Isaiah 62:4; 2 Corinthians 6:17

7 For a brief moment I abandoned you,
but with great compassion I will gather you.

Cross References: Psalm 30:5; Isaiah 60:10; Lamentations 3:31

8 In a little burst of anger I hid My face from you for a moment,
but with everlasting kindness I will have mercy on you,
says the Lord, your Redeemer.

Cross References: Psalm 103:9; Jeremiah 31:3; Micah 7:18

An Everlasting Covenant of Peace

9 This is like the days of Noah to Me:
As I swore that the waters of Noah would never again
cover the earth,
so I have sworn not to be angry with you
or rebuke you again.

Cross References: Genesis 9:11; Genesis 8:21; 2 Peter 3:7

10 Though the mountains be shaken
and the hills be removed,
yet My unfailing love for you will not be shaken,

nor My covenant of peace be removed,
says the Lord, who has compassion on you.

Cross References: Psalm 46:2; Romans 8:38; Matthew 24:35

A Glorious Future for Zion

11 O afflicted city, storm-tossed and not comforted,
behold, I will lay your stones with beautiful colors,
and set your foundations with sapphires.

Cross References: Revelation 21:19; Isaiah 60:15; Psalm 102:16

12 I will make your pinnacles of rubies,
your gates of sparkling jewels,
and all your walls of precious stones.

Cross References: Revelation 21:18; Revelation 21:21; Isaiah 60:18

13 All your children will be taught by the Lord,
and great will be the peace of your children.

Cross References: John 6:45; Jeremiah 31:33; 1 Thessalonians 4:9

14 In righteousness you will be established:
You will be far from oppression,
for you will not fear;
far from terror,
for it will not come near you.

Cross References: Isaiah 32:17; Romans 14:17; Proverbs 16:7

15 If anyone attacks you, it will not be My doing;
whoever attacks you will fall because of you.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:10; Psalm 2:1; Romans 8:31

No Weapon Shall Prevail

16 Behold, I created the blacksmith
who fans the coals into flame
and forges a weapon fit for its work;
and I also created the destroyer to bring devastation.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:4; Isaiah 45:7; Job 12:9

17 But no weapon forged against you will prevail,
and you will silence every tongue that rises against you in judgment.
This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord,
and their vindication is from Me,
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Romans 8:31; Romans 8:33; 1 John 4:4

Key Lessons from Isaiah 54

- **God restores the barren and broken:** What seems desolate today will overflow with blessing tomorrow (vv. 1–3).
- **The Lord is our true Husband and Redeemer:** His love is faithful, permanent, and tender, even after seasons of discipline (vv. 4–8).
- **His covenant of peace is unshakable:** Unlike human promises, God’s mercy endures even when the world falls apart (vv. 9–10).
- **God’s people have a glorious inheritance:** A future of beauty, righteousness, and peace awaits those who belong to Him (vv. 11–14).
- **Victory over opposition is guaranteed:** No weapon or word raised against God’s people will stand, because their righteousness comes from Him (vv. 15–17).

Isaiah 55 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Free Gift of God’s Salvation”

Come to the Waters of Life

1 “Come, all you who are thirsty,
come to the waters;
and you who have no money, come, buy and eat!
Come, buy wine and milk without money and without cost.

Cross References: John 7:37; Revelation 22:17; Revelation 21:6

2 Why spend money on what is not bread,
and your labor on what does not satisfy?
Listen carefully to Me, and eat what is good,
and let your soul delight itself in abundance.

Cross References: John 6:27; Jeremiah 2:13; Matthew 4:4

3 Give ear and come to Me;
listen, so that your soul may live.
I will make with you an everlasting covenant,
My faithful love promised to David.

Cross References: Acts 13:34; John 5:25; Jeremiah 32:40

The Covenant Extended to the Nations

4 See, I have made him a witness to the peoples,
a leader and commander of nations.

Cross References: Revelation 1:5; John 18:37; Psalm 18:43

5 Surely you will summon nations you do not know,
and nations that do not know you will hasten to you,
because of the Lord your God,
the Holy One of Israel,
for He has glorified you.”

Cross References: Romans 15:9; Isaiah 11:10; Psalm 22:27

Seek the Lord While He May Be Found

6 Seek the Lord while He may be found;
call on Him while He is near.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 6:2; Psalm 32:6; Matthew 7:7

7 Let the wicked forsake their ways,
and the unrighteous their thoughts.
Let them turn to the Lord, and He will have mercy,
and to our God, for He will freely pardon.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:27; 1 John 1:9; Proverbs 28:13

God's Higher Ways

8 “For My thoughts are not your thoughts,
neither are your ways My ways,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Romans 11:33; Job 11:7; Psalm 92:5

9 “For as the heavens are higher than the earth,
so are My ways higher than your ways,
and My thoughts higher than your thoughts.

Cross References: Psalm 103:11; Romans 11:34; Job 38:33

The Power of God's Word

10 As the rain and the snow
come down from heaven,
and do not return without watering the earth
and making it bud and flourish,
so that it yields seed for the sower
and bread for the eater,

Cross References: Hebrews 6:7; John 4:14; Deuteronomy 32:2

11 so is My word that goes out from My mouth:
It will not return to Me empty,
but will accomplish what I desire
and achieve the purpose for which I sent it.

Cross References: Hebrews 4:12; Jeremiah 23:29; Matthew 24:35

Joy and Restoration

12 You will go out in joy
and be led forth in peace;
the mountains and hills
will burst into song before you,
and all the trees of the field
will clap their hands.

Cross References: Psalm 98:8; Isaiah 44:23; Psalm 96:12

13 Instead of the thornbush will grow the pine tree,
and instead of briars the myrtle will grow.
This will be for the Lord's renown,
for an everlasting sign,
that will never be cut off."

Cross References: Isaiah 35:1; Romans 8:21; Isaiah 41:19

Key Lessons from Isaiah 55

- **God's invitation is free and universal:** Salvation cannot be bought; it is a gift for all who are thirsty (vv. 1–2).
- **The covenant is everlasting:** The same steadfast love God showed to David extends to all who believe (vv. 3–5).
- **Repentance brings mercy:** Turning from wicked ways leads to God's full pardon (vv. 6–7).
- **God's ways are higher:** His plans surpass human wisdom, calling us to trust Him beyond our understanding (vv. 8–9).
- **God's Word is unfailing:** Like rain that brings life to the earth, His Word always fulfills its purpose (vv. 10–11).
- **Restoration brings joy:** God transforms sorrow into singing and replaces barrenness with fruitful blessing (vv. 12–13).

Isaiah 56 – Crawford Standard Bible

"A House of Prayer for All Nations"

God's Call to Righteousness

1 This is what the Lord says:
"Maintain justice and do what is right,
for My salvation is close at hand,
and My righteousness will soon be revealed.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Isaiah 51:5; Psalm 106:3

2 Blessed is the one who does this—
the person who holds it fast,
who keeps the Sabbath without desecrating it,
and keeps their hand from doing any evil.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:8; James 1:25; Psalm 1:1

God’s Welcome to Outsiders

3 Let no foreigner who has bound himself to the Lord say,
“The Lord will surely exclude me from His people.”
And let no eunuch complain,
“I am only a dry tree.”

Cross References: Ephesians 2:12; Acts 10:34; Galatians 3:28

4 For this is what the Lord says:
“To the eunuchs who keep My Sabbaths,
who choose what pleases Me
and hold fast to My covenant—

Cross References: Acts 8:27; Deuteronomy 23:1; Matthew 19:12

5 to them I will give within My house and within My walls
a memorial and a name
better than sons and daughters;
I will give them an everlasting name
that will never be cut off.

Cross References: Revelation 2:17; Matthew 19:12; Isaiah 62:2

6 And the foreigners who bind themselves to the Lord,
to minister to Him, to love the name of the Lord,
and to be His servants,
all who keep the Sabbath without desecrating it
and who hold fast to My covenant—

Cross References: Ephesians 2:19; Galatians 3:28; Romans 10:12

7 these I will bring to My holy mountain
and give them joy in My house of prayer.
Their burnt offerings and sacrifices
will be accepted on My altar;
for My house will be called
a house of prayer for all nations.”

Cross References: Matthew 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46

8 The Sovereign Lord declares—
He who gathers the exiles of Israel:

“I will gather still others to them
besides those already gathered.”

Cross References: John 10:16; Ephesians 2:14; John 11:52

The Corrupt Leaders of Israel

9 Come, all you beasts of the field,
come and devour, all you beasts of the forest!

Cross References: Jeremiah 12:9; Zephaniah 3:8; Jeremiah 15:3

10 Israel’s watchmen are blind;
they all lack knowledge.
They are mute dogs, they cannot bark;
they lie around and dream,
they love to sleep.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:17; Ezekiel 34:2; Jeremiah 6:17

11 They are greedy dogs,
never satisfied.
They are shepherds who lack understanding;
they all turn to their own way,
each seeks his own gain.

Cross References: Micah 3:11; 1 Timothy 3:8; Titus 1:7

12 “Come,” they say,
“let us get wine,
let us drink our fill of strong drink;
and tomorrow will be like today,
or even far better.”

Cross References: Amos 6:6; Luke 12:19; 1 Corinthians 15:32

Key Lessons from Isaiah 56

- **Righteous living matters:** God’s salvation is near, and His people must live justly and keep His ways (vv. 1–2).
- **God includes the excluded:** Eunuchs and foreigners who were once marginalized are promised honor and belonging in God’s house (vv. 3–5).
- **God’s covenant is for all nations:** His house is not only for Israel but for every people who seek Him (vv. 6–7).
- **God is a gatherer:** He brings in the outcasts and adds even more to His people (v. 8).
- **Leadership without vision leads to ruin:** Selfish and greedy leaders are compared to blind watchmen and lazy dogs who fail their duty (vv. 9–12).

- **Complacency is dangerous:** Those who live for pleasure, assuming tomorrow will always be better, ignore God’s coming judgment (v. 12).

Isaiah 57 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Peace for the Humble, No Rest for the Wicked”

The Death of the Righteous

1 The righteous perish,
and no one takes it to heart;
merciful people are taken away,
and no one understands
that the righteous are taken away
to be spared from the evil to come.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 7:15; Revelation 14:13; Micah 7:2

2 Those who walk uprightly enter into peace;
they find rest as they lie in death.

Cross References: Revelation 14:13; Job 3:17; Psalm 116:15

Israel’s Idolatry Condemned

3 “But you—come here,
you children of the sorceress,
offspring of the adulterer and the prostitute!

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:37; Hosea 4:12; Jeremiah 3:9

4 Who are you mocking?
At whom do you sneer,
and stick out your tongue?
Are you not children of rebellion,
offspring of deceit—

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:15; Jeremiah 2:20; Isaiah 57:20

5 you who burn with lust among the oaks,
under every green tree,
who slaughter your children in the valleys,
and under the clefts of the rocks?

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:3; Jeremiah 7:31; Leviticus 18:21

6 The smooth stones of the ravines are your portion;
they, they are your lot.
Yes, to them you have poured out drink offerings
and presented grain offerings.

Shall I relent because of these things?

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:25; Psalm 16:5; Deuteronomy 32:37

7 You have made your bed on a high and lofty hill;
there you went up to offer your sacrifices.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:16; Jeremiah 3:6; 2 Kings 17:10

8 Behind your doors and doorposts
you have put your pagan symbols.
Forsaking Me, you uncovered yourself to another;
you climbed into their bed and embraced their covenant.
You loved their bed,
and gazed upon their nakedness.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:10; Deuteronomy 6:9; Ezekiel 16:17

9 You went to the king with ointment,
increased your perfumes,
sent your ambassadors far away,
and humbled yourself, even to the grave.

Cross References: Hosea 12:1; Ezekiel 23:16; 2 Kings 16:7

10 You grew weary from your many journeys,
but you would not say, 'It is hopeless.'
You found renewed strength in your own hand;
therefore you did not faint."

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:25; Jeremiah 44:17; Jeremiah 18:12

God Exposes Their False Security

11 "Whom have you so dreaded and feared
that you have lied, and not remembered Me,
nor taken it to heart?
Is it not because I have long kept silent,
that you no longer fear Me?

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:32; Proverbs 29:25; Jeremiah 3:21

12 I will expose your righteousness and your works,
and they will not benefit you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:13; Isaiah 64:6; Romans 3:20

13 When you cry out for help,
let your collection of idols save you!
The wind will carry them all off,

a mere breath will blow them away.
But whoever puts their trust in Me
will inherit the land
and possess My holy mountain.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:28; Psalm 37:9; Matthew 5:5

God’s Promise to the Humble

14 And it will be said:
“Build up, build up, prepare the way!
Remove the obstacles out of the way of My people.”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Malachi 3:1; Isaiah 62:10

15 For this is what the high and exalted One says—
He who lives forever, whose name is Holy:
“I dwell in a high and holy place,
but also with the one who is contrite and lowly in spirit,
to revive the spirit of the lowly
and to revive the heart of the contrite.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:2; Psalm 34:18; Psalm 51:17

16 I will not accuse forever,
nor will I always be angry,
for then the spirit of man would grow faint before Me—
the breath of life that I made.

Cross References: Psalm 103:9; Micah 7:18; Lamentations 3:33

17 Because of their sinful greed I was angry,
I struck them and hid My face in wrath,
yet they kept on in their stubborn ways.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:13; Ephesians 5:5; Jeremiah 8:5

18 I have seen their ways, but I will heal them;
I will guide them and restore comfort to Israel’s mourners,

Cross References: Hosea 14:4; Jeremiah 30:17; Jeremiah 3:22

19 creating praise on their lips.
Peace, peace, to those far and near,”
says the Lord. “And I will heal them.”

Cross References: Ephesians 2:17; Hebrews 13:15; Colossians 1:20

No Peace for the Wicked

20 But the wicked are like the tossing sea,
which cannot rest,
whose waves cast up mire and mud.

Cross References: Jude 1:13; James 1:6; Isaiah 48:22

21 “There is no peace,” says my God,
“for the wicked.”

Cross References: Isaiah 48:22; Romans 3:17; Job 15:20

Key Lessons from Isaiah 57

- **God removes the righteous to spare them from future evil** (vv. 1–2). Their death is not loss but peace.
- **Idolatry leads to shame and emptiness** (vv. 3–10). Trusting in false gods or human power only brings judgment.
- **God longs for repentance:** Though people rebel, He calls them to turn back, promising healing and restoration (vv. 14–19).
- **True dwelling of God:** He does not only inhabit the high and holy place but also the humble and contrite heart (v. 15).
- **No peace without God:** The wicked live in turmoil like a restless sea, unable to find rest (vv. 20–21).

Isaiah 58 – Crawford Standard Bible

“True Fasting and Sabbath Delight”

Exposing Hypocrisy in Worship

1 “Cry aloud, do not hold back!
Lift up your voice like a trumpet!
Show My people their rebellion,
and the house of Jacob their sins.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:7; Micah 3:8; Ezekiel 22:2

2 For day after day they seek Me;
they seem eager to know My ways,
as if they were a nation that does what is right
and has not forsaken the commands of its God.
They ask Me for just decisions
and seem eager to draw near to God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:31; Matthew 15:8; Titus 1:16

3 ‘Why have we fasted,’ they say,
‘and You have not seen it?’

Why have we humbled ourselves,
and You take no notice?’
Yet on the day of your fasting you do as you please
and exploit all your workers.

Cross References: Zechariah 7:5; Matthew 6:16; Malachi 3:14

4 Your fasting ends in quarreling and strife,
and in striking each other with wicked fists.
You cannot fast as you do today
and expect your voice to be heard on high.”

Cross References: James 4:1; 1 Corinthians 11:18; Proverbs 20:3

The Fast God Chooses

5 “Is this the kind of fast I have chosen—
only a day for people to humble themselves?
Is it only for bowing one’s head like a reed
and for lying in sackcloth and ashes?
Is that what you call a fast,
a day acceptable to the Lord?

Cross References: Zechariah 7:5; Joel 2:13; Matthew 6:16

6 Is not this the fast I have chosen:
to loose the chains of wickedness,
to untie the cords of the yoke,
to set the oppressed free
and break every yoke?

Cross References: Luke 4:18; Isaiah 61:1; Psalm 146:7

7 Is it not to share your bread with the hungry,
and to provide the poor wanderer with shelter—
when you see the naked, to clothe him,
and not to hide yourself from your own flesh and blood?”

Cross References: Matthew 25:35; James 1:27; Ezekiel 18:7

Blessings of True Compassion

8 Then your light will break forth like the dawn,
and your healing will quickly appear;
your righteousness will go before you,
and the glory of the Lord will be your rear guard.

Cross References: Matthew 5:16; Malachi 4:2; Isaiah 52:12

9 Then you will call, and the Lord will answer;
you will cry for help, and He will say, "Here I am."
If you do away with the yoke of oppression,
with the pointing finger and malicious talk,

Cross References: Isaiah 65:24; 1 John 3:22; Psalm 34:15

10 and if you give yourself to the hungry
and satisfy the needs of the afflicted,
then your light will rise in the darkness,
and your night will become like the noonday.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:25; Daniel 12:3; Matthew 5:16

11 The Lord will guide you always;
He will satisfy your needs in a sun-scorched land
and will strengthen your bones.
You will be like a well-watered garden,
like a spring whose waters never fail.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:12; John 4:14; Psalm 23:2

12 Your people will rebuild the ancient ruins
and will raise up the foundations of many generations;
you will be called Repairer of Broken Walls,
Restorer of Streets with Dwellings.

Cross References: Amos 9:11; Ezekiel 22:30; Isaiah 61:4

Honoring the Sabbath

13 "If you keep your feet from breaking the Sabbath
and from doing as you please on My holy day,
if you call the Sabbath a delight
and the Lord's holy day honorable,
and if you honor it by not going your own way
or doing as you please or speaking idle words,

Cross References: Exodus 20:8; Nehemiah 13:18; Isaiah 56:2

14 then you will find your joy in the Lord,
and I will cause you to ride in triumph
on the heights of the land
and to feast on the inheritance of your father Jacob."
For the mouth of the Lord has spoken.

Cross References: Psalm 37:4; Deuteronomy 32:13; Deuteronomy 33:29

Key Lessons from Isaiah 58

- **Empty rituals are not true worship:** God is not impressed with outward fasting while hearts remain unjust and selfish (vv. 1–5).
- **True fasting is practical love:** freeing the oppressed, feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, and caring for one’s own family (vv. 6–7).
- **Obedience brings blessing:** those who practice mercy and justice shine as lights, receive God’s guidance, and enjoy His provision (vv. 8–12).
- **The Sabbath is a gift, not a burden:** honoring God’s day leads to delight, spiritual joy, and covenant blessing (vv. 13–14).
- **God wants both righteousness and compassion:** religion without love is hypocrisy, but love flowing from obedience is true worship.

Isaiah 59 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Sin Separates, But the Redeemer Saves”

Sin Separates from God

1 Surely the Lord’s hand is not too short to save,
nor His ear too dull to hear.

Cross References: Numbers 11:23; Isaiah 50:2; Isaiah 63:5

2 But your sins have separated you from your God;
your iniquities have hidden His face from you,
so that He will not hear.

Cross References: Genesis 3:8; Habakkuk 1:13; Micah 3:4

3 For your hands are stained with blood,
your fingers with guilt;
your lips have spoken lies,
and your tongue mutters wickedness.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:15; 1 John 1:8; Psalm 5:9

4 No one calls for justice;
no one pleads truthfully.
They rely on empty arguments and speak lies;
they conceive trouble and give birth to evil.

Cross References: James 1:15; Job 15:35; Psalm 7:14

The Works of Iniquity

5 They hatch viper’s eggs and spin a spider’s web.
Whoever eats their eggs dies,
and when one is broken, a viper is hatched.

Cross References: Job 8:14; Matthew 23:33; Matthew 3:7

6 Their webs cannot be used for clothing;
they cannot cover themselves with what they make.
Their deeds are evil deeds,
and acts of violence are in their hands.

Cross References: Isaiah 64:6; Job 8:15; Job 27:18

7 Their feet rush into sin;
they are swift to shed innocent blood.
Their thoughts are evil thoughts;
ruin and destruction mark their ways.

Cross References: Romans 3:15; Proverbs 1:16; Proverbs 6:18

8 The way of peace they do not know;
there is no justice in their paths.
They have made crooked roads for themselves;
no one who walks in them will know peace.

Cross References: Romans 3:17; Luke 1:79; Proverbs 4:19

Confession of Sin

9 So justice is far from us,
and righteousness does not reach us.
We look for light, but all is darkness;
for brightness, but we walk in deep shadows.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:15; Lamentations 3:2; Amos 5:18

10 Like the blind we grope along the wall,
feeling our way like those without eyes.
At midday we stumble as if it were twilight;
among the strong, we are like the dead.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:29; Job 5:14; Job 12:25

11 We all growl like bears,
we moan mournfully like doves.
We look for justice, but it never comes;
for deliverance, but it is far away.

Cross References: Isaiah 38:14; Ezekiel 7:16; Nahum 2:7

12 For our offenses are many in Your sight,
and our sins testify against us.
Our offenses are ever with us,
and we acknowledge our iniquities:

Cross References: Ezra 9:6; Jeremiah 14:7; Psalm 51:3

13 rebellion and treachery against the Lord,
turning our backs on our God,
uttering oppression and lies,
conceiving and speaking falsehoods from the heart.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:12; Hebrews 3:12; Jeremiah 2:13

God Sees and Acts

14 So justice is driven back,
and righteousness stands at a distance;
truth has stumbled in the streets,
honesty cannot enter.

Cross References: Amos 5:7; Hosea 4:1; Micah 7:2

15 Truth is nowhere to be found,
and whoever shuns evil becomes a prey.
The Lord looked and was displeased
that there was no justice.

Cross References: Micah 7:2; 2 Timothy 3:12; Amos 5:10

16 He saw that there was no one,
He was appalled that there was no intercessor;
so His own arm worked salvation for Him,
and His righteousness sustained Him.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:30; Isaiah 63:5; Ezekiel 22:31

The Warrior Redeemer

17 He put on righteousness as His breastplate,
and the helmet of salvation on His head;
He put on the garments of vengeance
and wrapped Himself in zeal as in a cloak.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:8; Isaiah 11:5

18 According to what they have done, so will He repay:
wrath to His enemies
and retribution to His foes;
He will repay the islands their due.

Cross References: Romans 2:6; Revelation 20:13; Psalm 62:12

19 From the west, people will fear the name of the Lord,
and from the rising of the sun, His glory.
For when the enemy comes in like a flood,
the Spirit of the Lord will lift up a standard against him.

Cross References: Malachi 1:11; Revelation 12:15; Psalm 113:3

The Covenant of the Spirit

20 “The Redeemer will come to Zion,
to those in Jacob who repent of their sins,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Romans 11:26; Psalm 14:7; Zechariah 9:9

21 “As for Me, this is My covenant with them,” says the Lord.
“My Spirit, who is on you, will not depart from you,
and My words that I have put in your mouth
will always be on your lips,
on the lips of your children,
and on the lips of their descendants—
from this time on and forever,” says the Lord.

Cross References: Romans 11:27; Jeremiah 31:33; Hebrews 8:10

Key Lessons from Isaiah 59

- **Sin breaks fellowship with God:** Our iniquities block His blessing and silence His response (vv. 1–2).
- **Evil bears corruption:** Lies, violence, and injustice breed destruction and unrest (vv. 3–8).
- **True confession acknowledges guilt:** God’s people must recognize their rebellion and deceit before Him (vv. 9–13).
- **God Himself intervenes:** When no one could intercede, the Lord clothed Himself with righteousness and acted in justice (vv. 14–18).
- **Hope in the Redeemer:** God promises salvation through His Spirit and covenant that endures to every generation (vv. 19–21).

Isaiah 60 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Glory of Zion”

The Light of the Lord

1 Arise, shine, for your light has come,
and the glory of the Lord rises upon you.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:14; Revelation 21:23; John 8:12

2 Darkness covers the earth,
and deep darkness covers the peoples;
but the Lord rises upon you,
and His glory appears over you.

Cross References: John 1:5; Isaiah 9:2; Matthew 4:16

3 Nations will come to your light,
and kings to the brightness of your rising.

Cross References: Matthew 2:2; Revelation 21:24; Psalm 72:11

The Gathering of the Nations

4 Lift up your eyes and look around:
they all gather and come to you;
your sons come from afar,
and your daughters are carried at your side.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:18; Isaiah 43:6; Isaiah 66:12

5 Then you will look and be radiant,
your heart will tremble and swell with joy,
because the wealth of the seas will be brought to you,
the riches of the nations will come to you.

Cross References: Psalm 72:10; Haggai 2:7; Psalm 96:11

6 A great caravan of camels will cover your land,
young camels of Midian and Ephah.
All from Sheba will come,
bringing gold and incense
and proclaiming the praises of the Lord.

Cross References: Matthew 2:11; 1 Kings 10:2; Psalm 72:15

7 All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered to you,
the rams of Nebaioth will serve you;
they will be accepted as offerings on My altar,
and I will glorify My glorious house.

Cross References: Psalm 68:29; Haggai 2:9; Malachi 1:11

Zion Exalted

8 Who are these that fly along like clouds,
like doves returning to their nests?

Cross References: Hosea 11:11; Psalm 68:13; Isaiah 60:4

9 Surely the islands look to Me;
the ships of Tarshish are first,
bringing your children from afar,
with their silver and gold,
for the honor of the Lord your God,
the Holy One of Israel,

for He has made you beautiful.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:4; Psalm 72:10; Psalm 47:9

10 Foreigners will rebuild your walls,
and their kings will serve you.
Though I struck you in My anger,
in My favor I will have compassion on you.

Cross References: Zechariah 6:15; Ezra 6:14; Isaiah 61:5

11 Your gates will always stand open;
they will never be shut, day or night,
so that the wealth of the nations may be brought to you,
with their kings led in procession.

Cross References: Revelation 21:25; Zechariah 14:7; Isaiah 26:2

12 For the nation or kingdom that will not serve you will perish;
it will be utterly ruined.

Cross References: Psalm 2:9; Zechariah 14:17; Daniel 7:27

13 The glory of Lebanon will come to you—
the pine, the fir, and the cypress together—
to adorn My sanctuary;
and I will make the place of My feet glorious.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:2; 1 Kings 5:6; Psalm 96:6

The City of the Lord

14 The children of your oppressors will come bowing before you;
all who despised you will bow at your feet.
They will call you the City of the Lord,
Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Revelation 3:9; Psalm 87:3; Zechariah 8:23

15 Although you were forsaken and hated,
with no one passing through,
I will make you an everlasting pride,
a joy for all generations.

Cross References: Isaiah 62:4; Zephaniah 3:20; Isaiah 54:8

16 You will drink the milk of nations,
and be nursed at royal breasts.
Then you will know that I, the Lord, am your Savior,
your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:23; Psalm 132:2; Genesis 49:24

17 Instead of bronze I will bring you gold,
and silver in place of iron.
Instead of wood I will bring you bronze,
and iron in place of stones.
I will make peace your governor
and righteousness your ruler.

Cross References: Haggai 2:8; Isaiah 32:17; Psalm 72:7

18 No longer will violence be heard in your land,
nor ruin or destruction within your borders,
but you will call your walls Salvation
and your gates Praise.

Cross References: Revelation 21:4; Zechariah 9:8; Isaiah 26:1

Everlasting Light

19 The sun will no longer be your light by day,
nor will the brightness of the moon shine on you,
for the Lord will be your everlasting light,
and your God will be your glory.

Cross References: Revelation 21:23; Revelation 22:5; Psalm 27:1

20 Your sun will never set again,
and your moon will wane no more;
the Lord will be your everlasting light,
and your days of mourning will end.

Cross References: Revelation 21:25; Revelation 22:5; Zechariah 14:7

21 Then all your people will be righteous;
they will inherit the land forever.
They are the shoot I have planted,
the work of My hands,
for the display of My splendor.

Cross References: Isaiah 4:3; Matthew 5:5; 1 Peter 2:9

22 The least of you will become a thousand,
the smallest a mighty nation.
I am the Lord;
in its time I will do this swiftly.

Cross References: Exodus 1:7; Ezekiel 36:37; Genesis 12:2

Key Lessons from Isaiah 60

- **God’s glory shines brighter than darkness:** Even in a world of deep sin, His light draws the nations (vv. 1–3).
- **God gathers His people and blesses them abundantly:** Wealth, honor, and nations flow to Zion because of His favor (vv. 4–11).
- **God turns shame into honor:** Those who once oppressed will bow in respect, and the forsaken will be lifted up (vv. 12–16).
- **God’s peace replaces violence:** He transforms the city into a place of safety, praise, and righteousness (vv. 17–18).
- **God Himself is the everlasting light:** Earthly sun and moon fade in comparison to the eternal glory and comfort of the Lord (vv. 19–22).

Isaiah 61 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Anointed One and the Year of the Lord’s Favor”

The Mission of the Anointed One

1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me,
because the Lord has anointed me
to bring good news to the humble.
He has sent me to heal the brokenhearted,
to proclaim liberty to the captives,
and to open the prison for those who are bound.

Cross References: Luke 4:18; Luke 4:21; Acts 10:38

2 To proclaim the year of the Lord’s favor,
and the day of vengeance of our God;
to comfort all who mourn,

Cross References: Luke 4:19; 2 Corinthians 6:2; Leviticus 25:10

3 To provide for those who mourn in Zion—
to give them beauty instead of ashes,
the oil of joy instead of mourning,
and the garment of praise instead of a spirit of despair.
They will be called oaks of righteousness,
a planting of the Lord,
that He may be glorified.

Cross References: Psalm 30:11; Matthew 5:4; Isaiah 60:21

Restoration and Renewal

4 They will rebuild the ancient ruins
and restore the places long devastated;
they will renew the ruined cities

that have been devastated for generations.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:12; Amos 9:14; Jeremiah 33:7

5 Strangers will shepherd your flocks,
and foreigners will work your fields and vineyards.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:10; Isaiah 14:1; Ephesians 2:19

6 But you will be called priests of the Lord;
they will name you ministers of our God.
You will feed on the wealth of nations,
and in their riches you will boast.

Cross References: Exodus 19:6; 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 1:6

Everlasting Joy and Covenant

7 Instead of your shame, you will receive a double portion,
and instead of disgrace, you will rejoice in your inheritance.
So in your land you will inherit a double portion,
and everlasting joy will be yours.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:2; Zechariah 9:12; Job 42:10

8 For I, the Lord, love justice;
I hate robbery and wrongdoing.
In My faithfulness I will reward My people
and make an everlasting covenant with them.

Cross References: Amos 5:21; Psalm 11:7; Micah 6:8

9 Their descendants will be known among the nations
and their offspring among the peoples.
All who see them will acknowledge
that they are a people the Lord has blessed.

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Galatians 3:29; Romans 4:16

A Song of Praise

10 I delight greatly in the Lord;
my soul rejoices in my God.
For He has clothed me with garments of salvation
and covered me with the robe of righteousness.
As a bridegroom adorns himself like a priest with a crown,
and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels,

Cross References: Revelation 19:8; Galatians 3:27; Isaiah 62:5

11 So the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise
to spring up before all nations,
just as the soil makes the sprout come up,
and as a garden causes seeds to grow.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:11; 2 Corinthians 9:10; Psalm 85:11

Key Lessons from Isaiah 61

- **The Spirit empowers God's servant:** True ministry flows from the Spirit's anointing, not human effort (vv. 1–3).
- **God restores the broken:** He replaces mourning with joy, despair with praise, and ruin with renewal (vv. 3–4).
- **God's people are priests to the world:** Israel's calling—and now the church's—is to represent God to the nations (vv. 5–6).
- **God brings double joy for shame:** He redeems His people's losses with abundance and everlasting joy (v. 7).
- **Righteousness and praise will flourish:** Just as gardens grow, so God's covenant people will bear fruit that glorifies Him before all nations (vv. 10–11).

Isaiah 62 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jerusalem's Glory and New Name”

The Lord's Zeal for Zion

1 For Zion's sake I will not keep silent,
and for Jerusalem's sake I will not remain quiet,
until her righteousness shines like the dawn,
and her salvation blazes like a burning torch.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:1; Zechariah 2:5; Psalm 102:16

2 The nations will see your righteousness,
and all kings your glory.
You will be called by a new name
that the Lord Himself will give.

Cross References: Revelation 2:17; Revelation 3:12; Isaiah 65:15

3 You will be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord,
a royal diadem in the hand of your God.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:5; Zechariah 9:16; Revelation 2:10

A New Name and a Marriage Covenant

4 You will no longer be called Forsaken,
and your land will no longer be called Desolate.
Instead, you will be called Hephzibah (“My delight is in her”),
and your land Beulah (“Married”).
For the Lord delights in you,
and your land will be joined to Him.

Cross References: Hosea 2:1; Isaiah 54:6; Zephaniah 3:17

5 As a young man marries a virgin,
so will your sons be joined to you;
and as a bridegroom rejoices over his bride,
so will your God rejoice over you.

Cross References: Hosea 2:19; Revelation 21:2; Song of Solomon 3:11

Watchmen and the Lord’s Oath

6 I have posted watchmen on your walls, O Jerusalem;
they will never be silent day or night.
You who call on the Lord, give Him no rest,

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:17; Ezekiel 33:7; Habakkuk 2:1

7 and do not let Him rest
until He establishes Jerusalem
and makes her the praise of the whole earth.

Cross References: Luke 18:7; Psalm 122:6; 1 Thessalonians 5:17

8 The Lord has sworn by His right hand
and by His mighty arm:
“Never again will I give your grain
as food for your enemies,
and never again will foreigners drink the wine
for which you labored.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:33; Joel 2:19; Nehemiah 5:11

9 Instead, those who harvest the grain will eat it
and praise the Lord,
and those who gather the grapes will drink the wine
in the courts of My sanctuary.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:7; Psalm 22:26; 1 Corinthians 10:31

Salvation for Zion

10 Pass through, pass through the gates!
Prepare the way for the people.
Build up the highway,

remove the stones,
lift up a banner for the nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Malachi 3:1; Matthew 3:3

11 The Lord has proclaimed to the ends of the earth:
“Say to the Daughter of Zion,
‘Behold, your salvation comes!
Behold, His reward is with Him,
and His recompense accompanies Him.’”

Cross References: Matthew 21:5; Revelation 22:12; Zechariah 9:9

12 They will be called The Holy People,
The Redeemed of the Lord;
and you will be called Sought After,
A City Not Forsaken.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:9; Titus 2:14; Revelation 21:2

Key Lessons from Isaiah 62

- **God’s zeal for His people never rests:** He is determined to restore and glorify Jerusalem until her righteousness shines (vv. 1–2).
- **God gives a new identity:** His people are no longer “Forsaken” or “Desolate” but “Delighted in” and “Married to the Lord” (v. 4).
- **The joy of God over His people is like a bridegroom’s joy:** This shows the deep love and covenant intimacy God desires (v. 5).
- **Persistent prayer is powerful:** Watchmen symbolize intercessors who will not give up until God fulfills His promises (vv. 6–7).
- **God promises protection and blessing:** His people will enjoy the fruits of their labor in His presence (vv. 8–9).
- **The Lord Himself is Zion’s salvation:** When He comes, His people will be known as holy, redeemed, and never forsaken (vv. 11–12).

Isaiah 63 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Day of Vengeance and the Mercy of God”

The Warrior from Edom

1 *Who is this coming from Edom, from Bozrah, with crimson-stained garments—this One glorious in His apparel, marching in the greatness of His strength?*

“It is I, the One who speaks in righteousness, mighty to save.”

Cross References: Revelation 19:11; Revelation 19:13; Habakkuk 3:3

2 Why are Your garments red, and Your clothes like the one who treads the winepress?

Cross References: Revelation 19:15; Lamentations 1:15; Joel 3:13

3 “I have trodden the winepress alone, and from the nations no one was with Me.

I trampled them in My anger and crushed them in My fury;
their blood spattered on My garments, and I stained all My clothing.

Cross References: Revelation 14:19; Revelation 14:20; Lamentations 1:15

4 For the day of vengeance was in My heart,
and the year of My redeemed had come.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:2; Luke 21:22; 2 Thessalonians 1:8

5 I looked, but there was no one to help;

I was amazed that no one upheld Me.

So My own arm brought salvation,
and My wrath sustained Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:16; Psalm 98:1; Isaiah 51:9

6 I trampled the nations in My anger;

I made them stagger in My fury
and poured out their lifeblood on the earth.”

Cross References: Psalm 60:12; Jeremiah 25:30; Joel 3:13

The Lord’s Compassion Remembered

7 I will recount the steadfast love of the Lord,

the praises of the Lord,

according to all the Lord has granted us—

the great goodness He has shown to the house of Israel

according to His compassion and the abundance of His love.

Cross References: Psalm 89:1; Lamentations 3:22; Psalm 103:2

8 For He said, “Surely they are My people,

children who will not be false to Me.”

And so He became their Savior.

Cross References: Exodus 4:22; Hosea 11:1; Deuteronomy 32:6

9 In all their suffering He suffered,

and the Angel of His Presence saved them.

In His love and compassion He redeemed them;

He lifted them up and carried them all the days of old.

Cross References: Exodus 14:19; Exodus 23:20; Zechariah 2:8

10 But they rebelled and grieved His Holy Spirit.

So He turned and became their enemy;

He Himself fought against them.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:30; Numbers 14:11; Psalm 78:40

Remembering God's Deliverance

11 Then His people remembered the days of old, of Moses:

*Where is the One who brought them through the sea with the shepherd of His flock? Where is the One who set His Holy Spirit among them,

Cross References: Exodus 14:22; Psalm 77:20; Micah 6:4

12 who sent His glorious arm of power to be at Moses' right hand,
who divided the waters before them
to make for Himself an everlasting name,

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Psalm 78:13; Joshua 3:16

13 who led them through the depths?*

Like a horse running in the wilderness, they did not stumble.

Cross References: Exodus 15:19; Psalm 106:9; Jeremiah 2:6

14 As cattle go down into the valley,
the Spirit of the Lord gave them rest.
So You led Your people,
to make a glorious name for Yourself.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:9; Hebrews 4:9; Psalm 78:53

Prayer for God's Mercy

15 Look down from heaven and see,
from Your lofty throne of holiness and glory.
Where are Your zeal and Your might?
Your tenderness and compassion are withheld from us.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:15; Psalm 80:14; 2 Chronicles 6:21

16 Yet You are our Father,
though Abraham does not know us
and Israel does not acknowledge us.
You, O Lord, are our Father;
our Redeemer from everlasting is Your name.

Cross References: Malachi 2:10; Matthew 6:9; John 8:39

17 Why, O Lord, do You make us stray from Your ways
and harden our hearts so we do not fear You?
Return, for the sake of Your servants,
the tribes that are Your inheritance.

Cross References: Psalm 90:13; Exodus 32:12; Romans 9:18

18 For a little while Your holy people possessed it,
but now our enemies have trampled down Your sanctuary.

Cross References: Psalm 74:7; Lamentations 1:10; Daniel 8:13

19 We are Yours from of old,
but You have not ruled over them;
they have not been called by Your name.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:10; Amos 9:12; 2 Chronicles 7:14

Key Lessons from Isaiah 63

- **Christ the Divine Warrior:** The imagery of treading the winepress (vv. 1–6) reveals the Messiah’s role in judgment, bringing vengeance against the nations but salvation for His redeemed.
- **God suffers with His people:** In all Israel’s afflictions, He was afflicted, showing His deep compassion (v. 9).
- **The Holy Spirit can be grieved:** Israel’s rebellion turned God’s Spirit against them, reminding us to walk in obedience (v. 10).
- **God’s past deliverance is our encouragement:** Just as He led Israel through the sea, His people can trust Him to act again (vv. 11–14).
- **A prayer for revival:** Isaiah pleads for God to return to His people with mercy, restoring His rule and His presence (vv. 15–19).

Isaiah 64 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Plea for God’s Presence and Mercy”

A Cry for God to Come Down

1 Oh, that You would tear open the heavens and come down,
so that the mountains would quake at Your presence—

Cross References: Psalm 144:5; Judges 5:5; Mark 1:10

2 as when fire kindles brushwood
or fire makes water boil—
to make Your name known to Your adversaries,
so that nations might tremble before You!

Cross References: Psalm 97:5; Micah 1:4; Habakkuk 3:6

3 When You did awesome things we did not expect,
You came down, and the mountains shook at Your presence.

Cross References: Psalm 65:5; Psalm 68:8; Exodus 19:18

4 From ancient times no one has heard,
no ear has perceived,
no eye has seen any God besides You,
who acts on behalf of those who wait for Him.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:9; 1 Corinthians 2:10; Psalm 31:19

Confession of Sin

5 You meet with the one who joyfully does righteousness,
those who remember You in Your ways.
But You were angry, for we sinned;
in these ways we have continued, and we need to be saved.

Cross References: Acts 10:35; Psalm 106:3; James 1:25

6 We have all become like something unclean,
and all our righteous acts are like filthy rags.
We all wither like a leaf,
and our sins sweep us away like the wind.

Cross References: Romans 3:10; Titus 3:5; Philippians 3:9

7 No one calls on Your name,
or stirs himself up to take hold of You.
For You have hidden Your face from us
and made us waste away because of our iniquities.

Cross References: Romans 3:11; Psalm 14:3; Zephaniah 1:6

Appeal to the Father and Potter

8 Yet now, O Lord, You are our Father;
we are the clay, and You are our potter;
we are all the work of Your hand.

Cross References: Romans 9:21; Jeremiah 18:6; Job 10:9

9 Do not be exceedingly angry, O Lord,
nor remember iniquity forever.
Look and see—we are all Your people.

Cross References: Psalm 79:8; Psalm 103:9; Micah 7:18

Mourning Over Desolation

10 Your holy cities have become a wilderness;
Zion has become a desert,
Jerusalem a desolation.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:4; Lamentations 5:18; Micah 3:12

11 Our holy and beautiful temple,
where our ancestors praised You,
has been burned with fire,
and all that we treasured lies in ruins.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; 2 Chronicles 36:19; Lamentations 2:7

12 After all this, Lord, will You hold Yourself back?
Will You remain silent and punish us severely?

Cross References: Psalm 83:1; Habakkuk 1:13; Psalm 13:1

Key Lessons from Isaiah 64

- **God's presence shakes the world:** When God comes down, even the mountains tremble, showing His power over creation and nations (vv. 1–3).
- **Only God saves those who wait for Him:** No eye has seen another god who acts on behalf of His people like the Lord does (v. 4).
- **Our righteousness is insufficient:** Even our best deeds are like filthy rags compared to God's holiness, and sin carries us away (v. 6).
- **God is the potter, we are the clay:** The prayer acknowledges His sovereignty over our lives and appeals to His mercy (vv. 8–9).
- **Sin leads to desolation:** When God's people rebel, even holy places can be destroyed, reminding us of the seriousness of turning from Him (vv. 10–11).
- **A desperate cry for mercy:** The chapter ends with an urgent plea for God not to remain silent but to act in grace (v. 12).

Isaiah 65 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A New Heaven and a New Earth”

God Found by a People Not Seeking Him

1 The Lord says:
“I revealed Myself to those who did not ask for Me;
I was found by those who did not seek Me.
To a nation not called by My name,
I said, ‘Here I am, here I am.’

Cross References: Romans 10:20; Romans 9:30; Deuteronomy 32:21

2 All day long I have held out My hands
to a rebellious people,
who walk in ways that are not good,
following their own thoughts.

Cross References: Romans 10:21; Proverbs 1:24; Jeremiah 7:13

3 They provoke Me continually to My face,
offering sacrifices in gardens
and burning incense on altars of brick.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:16; 2 Kings 17:17; Isaiah 1:29

4 They sit among the graves,
and spend the night in secret places;
they eat swine's flesh,
and broth of abominable things is in their pots.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:17; Leviticus 11:7; Mark 5:2

5 They say, 'Keep away from me,
do not come near me,
for I am holier than you.'
These are like smoke in My nostrils,
a fire that burns all day long."

Cross References: Luke 18:11; Luke 18:9; Galatians 6:3

God Repays Sin but Preserves a Remnant

6 "See, it is written before Me:
I will not keep silent,
but I will repay—yes, I will repay into their lap—

Cross References: Revelation 20:12; Jeremiah 17:1; Romans 2:6

7 both your sins and the sins of your ancestors," says the Lord,
"because they burned incense on the mountains
and mocked Me on the hills.
I will measure into their lap
the full payment for their former deeds."

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Jeremiah 32:18; Leviticus 26:39

8 This is what the Lord says:
"As new wine is found in a cluster,
and someone says, 'Do not destroy it, for a blessing is in it,'
so I will do for the sake of My servants—
I will not destroy them all.

Cross References: Joel 2:24; Romans 11:5; Genesis 18:32

9 I will bring forth descendants from Jacob,
and from Judah those who will inherit My mountains.
My chosen ones will inherit it,
and My servants will dwell there.

Cross References: Genesis 28:13; Romans 9:8; Ezekiel 37:25

10 Sharon will be a pasture for flocks,
and the Valley of Achor a resting place for herds,
for My people who seek Me.”

Cross References: Hosea 2:15; Joshua 7:26; Song of Solomon 2:1

Judgment on the Unfaithful

11 “But as for you who forsake the Lord,
who forget My holy mountain,
who prepare a table for Fortune
and fill cups of mixed wine for Destiny,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:21; Jeremiah 7:9; 2 Kings 21:5

12 I will destine you for the sword,
and all of you will bow down to the slaughter.
For when I called, you did not answer;
when I spoke, you did not listen.
You did evil before My eyes
and chose what displeased Me.”

Cross References: Matthew 22:7; Jeremiah 15:2; Proverbs 1:28

13 Therefore this is what the Lord God says:
“My servants will eat,
but you will go hungry;
My servants will drink,
but you will be thirsty;
My servants will rejoice,
but you will be put to shame.

Cross References: Luke 6:21; Luke 6:25; Matthew 5:6

14 My servants will sing out of joy of heart,
but you will cry out from anguish of heart
and wail from a broken spirit.

Cross References: John 16:20; Psalm 126:5; James 5:1

15 You will leave your name
as a curse for My chosen ones;
the Lord God will put you to death,
but He will give His servants another name.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:22; Revelation 2:17; Acts 11:26

16 Whoever invokes a blessing in the land
will do so by the God of truth;
and whoever takes an oath in the land

will swear by the God of truth.
For the former troubles will be forgotten
and hidden from My eyes.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:17; 2 Corinthians 1:20; Psalm 41:13

The New Heavens and the New Earth

17 “For behold, I will create new heavens and a new earth.
The former things will not be remembered,
nor will they come to mind.

Cross References: Revelation 21:1; 2 Peter 3:13; Isaiah 66:22

18 But be glad and rejoice forever
in what I will create;
for I will create Jerusalem to be a delight
and its people a joy.

Cross References: Zechariah 8:3; Psalm 48:2; Nehemiah 12:43

19 I will rejoice over Jerusalem
and take delight in My people.
The sound of weeping and crying
will be heard in it no more.

Cross References: Revelation 21:4; Isaiah 25:8; Jeremiah 31:12

20 Never again will there be in it
an infant who lives only a few days,
or an old man who does not live out his years;
the one who dies at a hundred
will be thought a mere child;
the one who fails to reach a hundred
will be considered accursed.

Cross References: Zechariah 8:4; Job 5:26; Genesis 25:8

21 They will build houses and dwell in them;
they will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

Cross References: Amos 9:14; Deuteronomy 28:30; Jeremiah 29:5

22 They will not build and others inhabit,
they will not plant and others eat.
For as the days of a tree,
so will be the days of My people;
My chosen ones will long enjoy
the work of their hands.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:30; Leviticus 26:16; Psalm 92:12

23 They will not labor in vain,
nor bear children doomed to misfortune;
for they will be a people blessed by the Lord,
they and their descendants with them.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:58; Philippians 2:16; Deuteronomy 28:4

24 Before they call, I will answer;
while they are still speaking, I will hear.

Cross References: Daniel 9:23; Matthew 6:8; Psalm 91:15

25 The wolf and the lamb will feed together,
the lion will eat straw like the ox,
and dust will be the serpent's food.
They will neither harm nor destroy
on all My holy mountain," says the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:6; Isaiah 11:9; Hosea 2:18

Key Lessons from Isaiah 65

- **God reveals Himself even to outsiders:** He is found by those who did not seek Him, showing His grace extends beyond Israel (vv. 1–2).
- **Religion without obedience is hypocrisy:** Empty rituals and self-righteousness are like smoke in God's nose (vv. 3–5).
- **God preserves a remnant:** Even amid judgment, He spares His faithful servants like new wine in the cluster (v. 8).
- **God distinguishes between His servants and the rebellious:** His people will eat, drink, rejoice, and sing, while the unfaithful face hunger, thirst, shame, and sorrow (vv. 13–14).
- **The new heavens and new earth promise joy and peace:** No more sorrow, shortened lives, or wasted labor—only blessing and fulfillment (vv. 17–23).
- **God answers before we call:** His nearness to His people is seen in His readiness to hear and respond (v. 24).
- **Perfect peace will reign:** Even the wolf and the lamb will live in harmony, symbolizing the complete restoration of creation (v. 25).

Isaiah 66 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Final Word: Judgment and Glory”

The Lord Looks to the Humble

1 This is what the Lord says:

“Heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool.

Where is the house you would build for Me?

Where would My resting place be?

Cross References: Acts 7:49; Matthew 5:34; 1 Kings 8:27

2 My hand made all these things,

and so they all came into being,” declares the Lord.

“But this is the one I will look to:

the one who is humble and contrite in spirit,

and who trembles at My word.”

Cross References: Psalm 51:17; James 4:6; Acts 17:24

Empty Religion Condemned

3 The one who kills an ox is like one who murders a man;

the one who sacrifices a lamb is like one who breaks a dog’s neck;

the one who brings an offering is like one who offers swine’s blood;

the one who burns incense is like one who blesses an idol.

Yes, they have chosen their own ways,

and their soul delights in abominations.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Proverbs 15:8; Amos 5:21

4 So I also will choose harsh treatment for them,

and bring upon them what they dread.

For when I called, no one answered;

when I spoke, they did not listen.

They did what was evil in My sight

and chose what displeased Me.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 2:11; Proverbs 1:26; Jeremiah 11:11

Encouragement for the Faithful

5 Hear the word of the Lord,

you who tremble at His word:

“Your own brothers who hate you,

who exclude you because of My name, have said,

‘Let the Lord be glorified,

that we may see your joy.’

But they will be put to shame.”

Cross References: John 15:19; Matthew 5:11; 1 Peter 4:14

6 A voice of uproar comes from the city,

a voice from the temple—

the voice of the Lord,
rendering recompense to His enemies.

Cross References: Revelation 16:17; Joel 3:16; Nahum 1:2

Zion's Sudden Deliverance

7 Before she was in labor, she gave birth;
before her pain came, she delivered a son.

Cross References: Revelation 12:5; Micah 5:3; John 16:21

8 Who has heard of such a thing?
Who has seen such things?
Can a land be born in one day?
Can a nation be delivered in a moment?
Yet as soon as Zion was in labor,
she brought forth her children.

Cross References: Acts 2:41; Romans 11:26; Ezekiel 37:10

9 “Shall I bring to the point of birth
and not deliver?” says the Lord.
“Shall I, who cause delivery, shut the womb?”
says your God.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:3; Hosea 13:13; Galatians 4:19

Rejoicing with Jerusalem

10 Rejoice with Jerusalem and be glad for her,
all you who love her;
rejoice greatly with her,
all you who mourn over her.

Cross References: Galatians 4:26; Psalm 122:6; Romans 12:15

11 For you will nurse and be satisfied
at her comforting breast;
you will drink deeply and delight
in her overflowing abundance.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:2; Isaiah 60:16; Luke 11:27

12 For this is what the Lord says:
“I will extend peace to her like a river,
and the wealth of nations like a flooding stream.
You will nurse and be carried on her arm
and bounced on her knees.

Cross References: Isaiah 48:18; John 14:27; Psalm 131:2

13 As a mother comforts her child,
so will I comfort you;
and you will be comforted in Jerusalem.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:4; John 14:18; Matthew 5:4

14 When you see this, your heart will rejoice,
and your bones will flourish like new grass.
The hand of the Lord will be known to His servants,
but His fury will be against His enemies.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:8; Isaiah 58:11; Luke 24:32

Final Judgment

15 For behold, the Lord will come with fire,
and His chariots like a whirlwind,
to bring down His anger with fury
and His rebuke with flames of fire.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 1:8; Psalm 50:3; Nahum 1:3

16 For with fire and with His sword
the Lord will execute judgment on all flesh;
and the slain of the Lord will be many.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:31; Ezekiel 38:22; Zephaniah 1:18

17 Those who consecrate and purify themselves
to enter the gardens,
following one in the midst,
who eat swine’s flesh, abominable things, and mice,
will come to an end together,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:5; Ezekiel 8:10; 1 Kings 14:23

The Gathering of the Nations

18 “For I know their works and their thoughts;
the time is coming to gather all nations and tongues,
and they will come and see My glory.

Cross References: Revelation 7:9; Matthew 25:32; Revelation 21:24

19 I will set a sign among them,
and I will send survivors to the nations—
to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud (archers),
to Tubal and Javan,

and to the distant islands that have not heard of My fame
or seen My glory.

They will declare My glory among the nations.

Cross References: Matthew 24:14; Acts 1:8; Romans 15:21

20 And they will bring all your people
from all the nations as an offering to the Lord—
on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules, and on camels—
to My holy mountain Jerusalem,” says the Lord,
“just as the Israelites bring their grain offerings
in clean vessels to the house of the Lord.

Cross References: Romans 15:16; Romans 12:1; 1 Peter 2:5

21 And I will also take some of them
to be priests and Levites,” says the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 5:10; Malachi 3:3

The New Heavens and New Earth

22 “For just as the new heavens and the new earth
which I will make
will endure before Me,” declares the Lord,
“so your descendants and your name will endure.

Cross References: Revelation 21:1; 2 Peter 3:13; Isaiah 65:17

23 From one new moon to another,
and from one Sabbath to another,
all mankind will come and bow down before Me,”
says the Lord.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:16; Revelation 15:4; Psalm 86:9

24 “And they will go out and look
on the dead bodies of those who rebelled against Me;
for their worm will not die,
their fire will not be quenched,
and they will be abhorrent to all mankind.”

Cross References: Mark 9:44; Mark 9:48; Revelation 14:11

Key Lessons from Isaiah 66

- **True worship is inward, not ritualistic:** God rejects empty sacrifices and honors the humble and contrite spirit (vv. 1–2).

- **God answers the faithful:** Those who tremble at His word will see His vindication, even if mocked or cast out (v. 5).
- **God can bring sudden deliverance:** Zion gives birth to a nation in a day, showing God's power to fulfill His promises quickly (vv. 7–9).
- **God's comfort is like a mother's:** He promises peace, nourishment, and tender care to His people (vv. 12–13).
- **Final judgment is certain:** Fire and sword symbolize God's universal judgment on sin (vv. 15–16).
- **All nations will see His glory:** God will gather people from every nation, some even becoming priests and Levites (vv. 18–21).
- **The new creation is eternal:** The new heavens and new earth point to everlasting worship and separation between the righteous and the wicked (vv. 22–24).

Introduction to the Book of Jeremiah

“Before I formed you in the womb I knew you, before you were born I set you apart...” – Jeremiah 1:5

Title and Meaning

The title *Jeremiah* comes from the name of its central prophet, *Yirmeyahu* in Hebrew, meaning “Yahweh exalts” or “Yahweh throws down.” Both meanings reflect the dual nature of Jeremiah’s ministry: God would exalt His word through Jeremiah, yet also “throw down” nations in judgment. In Hebrew tradition, the book is simply called *Jeremiah*. Jeremiah is often called *the weeping prophet* because of his deep grief over Judah’s sins and impending judgment. His words combine warning, lament, and hope, making this one of the most personal and emotional books of the Bible.

Author and Date

Jeremiah, son of Hilkiah, from the priestly town of Anathoth, is traditionally regarded as the author. He ministered as a prophet for over 40 years, from about 627 BC (during the reign of King Josiah) until after the fall of Jerusalem in 586 BC. Baruch, Jeremiah’s faithful scribe, recorded many of his messages (Jeremiah 36:4). The book was likely compiled in stages, with Baruch helping preserve Jeremiah’s prophecies and historical events surrounding Judah’s downfall.

Purpose of Jeremiah

Jeremiah’s ministry was to call God’s people to repentance and to warn of judgment if they persisted in idolatry and injustice. The book teaches us:

- That God is holy and cannot overlook sin.
 - That God’s covenant people are accountable to His word.
 - That rebellion against God brings judgment, but repentance brings restoration.
 - That even in exile, God promises a *new covenant* written on the heart (Jeremiah 31:31–34).
- Thus, Jeremiah reveals both God’s righteous anger and His unfailing mercy.

Structure of Jeremiah

The book of Jeremiah is not strictly chronological, but it can be organized into major sections:

- 1. Call and Commission (Ch. 1)
 - • God calls Jeremiah as a prophet to the nations.
- 2. Prophecies of Judgment against Judah (Ch. 2–29)
 - • Rebukes for idolatry and social injustice.
 - • Warnings of coming destruction by Babylon.
- 3. Promises of Restoration (Ch. 30–33)
 - • The “Book of Consolation.”
 - • God promises to restore His people and make a new covenant.

- 4. The Fall of Jerusalem (Ch. 34–45)
 - Narratives of Judah’s final kings and Jerusalem’s destruction.
 - Jeremiah’s personal suffering and persecution.
- 5. Oracles against the Nations (Ch. 46–51)
 - Judgment against Egypt, Moab, Ammon, Babylon, and others.
- 6. Historical Appendix (Ch. 52)
 - A record of Jerusalem’s fall and the exile, paralleling 2 Kings 24–25.

Major Themes

- **Covenant and Judgment:** Judah broke God’s covenant, and judgment followed.
- **Repentance and Hardness of Heart:** God pleaded for repentance, yet the people resisted.
- **False Prophets vs. True Prophets:** Jeremiah often clashed with leaders who promised peace when judgment was near.
- **Suffering in Ministry:** Jeremiah faced rejection, imprisonment, and despair, showing the cost of faithfulness.
- **The New Covenant:** God promises a future covenant written on the heart, fulfilled in Christ.

Why Jeremiah Matters Today

Jeremiah speaks powerfully to a world that still wrestles with sin, injustice, and misplaced trust. It challenges us to:

- Examine our hearts for faithfulness to God.
- Trust in God’s word, not popular opinion.
- Remember that even in judgment, God offers hope through His promises.
- Look forward to the new covenant fulfilled in Jesus Christ, who writes His law on our hearts by the Holy Spirit.

Key Verse

“This is the covenant I will make with the people of Israel after that time,” declares the Lord. “I will put my law in their minds and write it on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be my people.” – Jeremiah 31:33 This verse captures Jeremiah’s central message: God’s ultimate plan is not just external law, but internal transformation through His Spirit.

Jeremiah 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Call of Jeremiah”

Introduction: The Time and Place of Jeremiah’s Ministry

1 These are the words of Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, one of the priests from Anathoth in the land of Benjamin.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:26; Isaiah 1:1; Ezekiel 1:3

2 The word of the Lord came to him during the thirteenth year of the reign of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:1; 2 Chronicles 34:8; Zephaniah 1:1

3 It also came during the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, and continued until the eleventh year of Zedekiah son of Josiah, king of Judah, when Jerusalem was carried away into exile in the fifth month.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:8; Jeremiah 52:12; 2 Chronicles 36:11

God Calls Jeremiah

4 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Hosea 1:1; Ezekiel 6:1; Jeremiah 2:1

5 “Before I formed you in the womb, I knew you.

Before you were born, I set you apart.

I appointed you as a prophet to the nations.”

Cross References: Isaiah 49:1; Galatians 1:15; Psalm 139:13

6 Then I said, “Ah, Lord God! I do not know how to speak, for I am only a child.”

Cross References: Exodus 4:10; Isaiah 6:5; Judges 6:15

7 But the Lord said to me,

“Do not say, ‘I am only a child.’

You must go to everyone I send you to

and say whatever I command you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:3; Exodus 7:2; Matthew 28:19

8 Do not be afraid of them,

for I am with you to deliver you,”

declares the Lord.

Cross References: Joshua 1:9; Isaiah 41:10; Ezekiel 2:6

9 Then the Lord reached out His hand and touched my mouth and said,

“Behold, I have put My words in your mouth.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:7; Deuteronomy 18:18; Ezekiel 3:3

10 See, today I appoint you over nations and kingdoms—

to uproot and tear down,

to destroy and overthrow,

to build and to plant.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:7; Jeremiah 31:28; 2 Corinthians 10:4

Two Visions Confirm the Call

11 The word of the Lord came to me: “Jeremiah, what do you see?”
I replied, “I see the branch of an almond tree.”

Cross References: Numbers 17:8; Amos 8:2; Jeremiah 1:12

12 The Lord said to me, “You have seen correctly, for I am watching to see that My word is fulfilled.”

Cross References: Isaiah 55:11; Numbers 23:19; Amos 8:2

13 The word of the Lord came to me again: “What do you see?”
I answered, “I see a boiling pot, tilting from the north.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:3; Jeremiah 4:6; Jeremiah 1:14

14 The Lord said to me, “From the north disaster will be poured out on all who live in the land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:6; Jeremiah 6:1; Jeremiah 25:9

15 I am about to summon all the peoples of the northern kingdoms,” declares the Lord. “Their kings will come and set up their thrones
at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem;
they will come against all her surrounding walls
and against all the towns of Judah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:3; Jeremiah 25:9; 2 Kings 25:1

16 I will pronounce My judgments on My people
because of their wickedness in forsaking Me,
burning incense to other gods,
and worshipping what their own hands have made.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:9; 2 Kings 22:17; Jeremiah 44:3

Jeremiah Strengthened for His Task

17 “Get yourself ready!
Stand up and say to them whatever I command you.
Do not be terrified by them,
or I will terrify you before them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:6; Jeremiah 1:8; 1 Kings 18:46

18 Today I have made you a fortified city,
an iron pillar and a bronze wall
to stand against the whole land—
against the kings of Judah, its officials, its priests,
and the people of the land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:20; Ezekiel 3:8; Isaiah 50:7

19 They will fight against you
but will not overcome you,
for I am with you to deliver you,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:20; Jeremiah 20:11; John 16:33

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 1

- **God’s plans precede our birth:** He knew and set apart Jeremiah before he was born (v. 5).
- **Excuses don’t limit God:** Jeremiah thought he was too young, but God empowered him (vv. 6–8).
- **God equips those He calls:** His word in Jeremiah’s mouth gave him authority (v. 9).
- **God’s message is both judgment and hope:** to uproot and tear down, but also to build and plant (v. 10).
- **God confirms His word:** through visions (almond tree = watchfulness; boiling pot = coming judgment) (vv. 11–14).
- **Courage is required:** Jeremiah would face opposition but not defeat, because God was with him (vv. 17–19).

Jeremiah 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Case Against Israel”

Israel’s Early Devotion Remembered

1 The word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Hosea 2:14; Deuteronomy 32:10; Ezekiel 16:8

2 “Go and proclaim in the hearing of Jerusalem:

This is what the Lord says:

‘I remember the devotion of your youth,
your love as a bride,
how you followed Me in the wilderness,
in a land not sown.

Cross References: Hosea 2:15; Deuteronomy 32:10; Ezekiel 16:8

3 Israel was holy to the Lord,
the firstfruits of His harvest;
all who devoured her were held guilty,
and disaster came upon them,’
declares the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Leviticus 23:10; Romans 11:16

Israel's Forsaking of God

4 Hear the word of the Lord, O house of Jacob,
all you families of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:2; Micah 6:1; Amos 3:1

5 This is what the Lord says:
“What fault did your ancestors find in Me
that they strayed so far from Me?
They followed worthless idols
and became worthless themselves.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:21; Psalm 115:8; 2 Kings 17:15

6 They did not ask, ‘Where is the Lord
who brought us up out of Egypt,
who led us through the barren wilderness,
through a land of deserts and pits,
through a land of drought and darkness,
a land where no one travels and no one lives?’

Cross References: Judges 6:13; Deuteronomy 8:15; Hosea 13:4

7 I brought you into a fertile land
to eat its fruit and its bounty.
But you defiled My land
and made My inheritance detestable.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:7; Leviticus 18:25; Ezekiel 36:17

8 The priests did not ask, ‘Where is the Lord?’
Those who handle the law did not know Me;
the shepherds rebelled against Me;
the prophets prophesied by Baal,
following worthless idols.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:26; Jeremiah 23:1; 1 Kings 18:19

Israel's Two Great Evils

9 “Therefore I will bring charges against you again,”
declares the Lord.
“And I will bring charges against your children’s children.

Cross References: Micah 6:2; Isaiah 3:13; Hosea 4:1

10 Cross over to the coasts of Cyprus and look,
send to Kedar and observe closely;
see if there has ever been anything like this:

Cross References: Isaiah 42:11; Ezekiel 27:6; Genesis 25:13

11 Has a nation ever changed its gods?
(Yet they are not gods at all.)
But My people have exchanged their glorious God
for worthless idols.

Cross References: Psalm 106:20; Romans 1:23; Deuteronomy 32:17

12 Be appalled at this, you heavens,
shudder with great horror,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:2; Deuteronomy 32:1; Micah 6:2

13 “For My people have committed two sins:
They have forsaken Me,
the fountain of living waters,
and dug their own cisterns—
broken cisterns that cannot hold water.”

Cross References: John 4:14; John 7:38; Psalm 36:9

Israel’s Slavery and Shame

14 “Is Israel a servant, a slave by birth?
Why then has he become plunder?

Cross References: Exodus 4:22; Isaiah 52:3; Judges 2:14

15 Young lions roar against him;
they growl loudly.
They lay waste his land;
his towns are burned and deserted.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:7; Jeremiah 50:17; 2 Kings 24:2

16 The men of Memphis and Tahpanhes
have cracked your skull.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:13; Jeremiah 44:1; Ezekiel 30:16

17 Have you not brought this on yourselves
by forsaking the Lord your God
when He led you in the way?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:15; Isaiah 1:4; Judges 10:13

18 Now why go to Egypt
to drink water from the Nile?
And why go to Assyria
to drink water from the Euphrates?

Cross References: Isaiah 30:1; Hosea 7:11; 2 Kings 16:7

19 Your wickedness will punish you;
your backsliding will rebuke you.
Consider then and realize
how evil and bitter it is for you
when you forsake the Lord your God
and have no awe of Me,”
declares the Lord, the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Hosea 5:5; Proverbs 5:22; Jeremiah 4:18

The Unfaithfulness of Israel

20 “Long ago you broke off your yoke
and tore off your bonds;
you said, ‘I will not serve You.’
Indeed, on every high hill
and under every spreading tree
you lay down like a prostitute.

Cross References: Hosea 4:13; Deuteronomy 12:2; Ezekiel 6:13

21 I had planted you like a choice vine
of sound and reliable stock.
How then did you turn against Me
into a corrupt, wild vine?

Cross References: Isaiah 5:1; Psalm 80:8; Matthew 21:33

22 Although you wash yourself with soap
and use an abundance of cleansing powder,
the stain of your guilt is still before Me,”
declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Job 9:30; Isaiah 1:16; Psalm 51:2

23 “How can you say, ‘I am not defiled;
I have not run after the Baals’?
See how you behaved in the valley;
consider what you have done.
You are a swift she-camel
running here and there,

Cross References: 1 John 1:8; Hosea 4:14; Jeremiah 3:2

24 a wild donkey accustomed to the desert,
sniffing the wind in her craving—
who can restrain her lust?
Any males that pursue her need not tire themselves;
at mating time they will find her.

Cross References: Job 39:5; Hosea 8:9; Genesis 16:12

25 Do not run until your feet are bare
and your throat is dry.
But you said, 'It's no use!
I love foreign gods,
and I must go after them.'"

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:17; Hosea 2:5; Deuteronomy 29:18

Israel's Shame and Guilt

26 "As a thief is disgraced when he is caught,
so the people of Israel are disgraced—
they, their kings and their officials,
their priests and their prophets.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:9; Ezekiel 7:26; Hosea 4:9

27 They say to wood, 'You are my father,'
and to stone, 'You gave me birth.'
They have turned their backs to Me
and not their faces;
yet when they are in trouble, they say,
'Come and save us!'

Cross References: Isaiah 44:17; Habakkuk 2:19; Deuteronomy 32:18

28 Where then are the gods you made for yourselves?
Let them come if they can save you
when you are in trouble!
For you, Judah, have as many gods
as you have towns.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:37; Judges 10:14; Isaiah 46:1

29 Why do you bring charges against Me?
You have all rebelled against Me,"
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:18; Micah 6:3; Jeremiah 2:9

30 "In vain I punished your people;
they did not respond to correction.
Your sword has devoured your prophets
like a ravenous lion.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:16; Jeremiah 26:23; Matthew 23:37

31 You of this generation, consider the word of the Lord:
Have I been a desert to Israel

or a land of great darkness?
Why do My people say, ‘We are free to roam;
we will come to You no more’?

Cross References: Hosea 13:5; Deuteronomy 32:10; Psalm 78:19

32 Does a young woman forget her jewelry,
a bride her wedding ornaments?
Yet My people have forgotten Me,
days without number.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:15; Hosea 2:13; Psalm 106:21

33 How skilled you are at pursuing love!
Even the worst of women can learn from your ways.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:33; Proverbs 7:21; Hosea 2:7

34 On your clothes is found
the lifeblood of the innocent poor,
though you did not catch them breaking in.
Yet in spite of all this

Cross References: Isaiah 1:15; Ezekiel 22:27; 2 Kings 21:16

35 you say, ‘I am innocent;
He is not angry with me.’
But I will pass judgment on you
because you say, ‘I have not sinned.’

Cross References: 1 John 1:10; Proverbs 30:12; Jeremiah 8:6

36 Why do you go about so much,
changing your ways?
You will be disappointed by Egypt
as you were by Assyria.

Cross References: Hosea 7:11; 2 Kings 23:34; Isaiah 30:3

37 You will also leave that place
with your hands on your head,
for the Lord has rejected those you trust;
you will not be helped by them.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 13:19; Isaiah 30:5; Jeremiah 37:7

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 2

- God remembers Israel’s early devotion, but they abandoned Him for idols (vv. 2–5).
- Sin brings slavery and shame, not freedom (vv. 14–19).

- Forsaking God for false gods is like trading living water for broken cisterns (v. 13).
- Religious leaders failed in their duty—priests, prophets, and shepherds alike (v. 8).
- Israel’s sins could not be washed away by rituals; only God’s mercy can cleanse (vv. 22–23).
- Trusting in foreign powers instead of God brings only disappointment (vv. 18, 36–37).

Jeremiah 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Return to Me”

Israel’s Unfaithfulness

1 The Lord said:

“If a man divorces his wife,
and she leaves him and becomes another man’s wife,
should he return to her again?
Would not the land be greatly polluted?
But you have lived as a prostitute with many lovers—
yet return to Me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:1; Hosea 2:2; Isaiah 50:1

2 “Look up to the barren heights and see.
Is there any place where you have not been defiled?
By the roadside you sat waiting for lovers,
like an Arab in the wilderness.
You polluted the land with your prostitution
and your wickedness.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:6; Ezekiel 16:24; Hosea 4:13

3 Therefore the showers have been withheld,
and no spring rains have fallen.
Yet you have the brazen look of a prostitute;
you refuse to be ashamed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:23; 1 Kings 17:1; Amos 4:7

4 Have you not just now called to Me:
‘My Father, You are the guide of my youth—

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:19; Psalm 71:5; Proverbs 2:17

5 will You always be angry?
Will Your wrath continue forever?’
But you have spoken and done evil things
as much as you could.”

Cross References: Psalm 103:9; Micah 7:18; Isaiah 57:16

Israel and Judah Compared

6 During the reign of King Josiah, the Lord said to me:

“Have you seen what faithless Israel has done?

She has gone up on every high hill

and under every spreading tree

and committed adultery there.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:1; Ezekiel 20:28; Hosea 4:13

7 I thought that after she had done all this

she would return to Me—

but she did not.

And her unfaithful sister Judah saw it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:11; 2 Kings 17:19; Jeremiah 3:10

8 I gave faithless Israel her certificate of divorce

and sent her away because of all her adulteries.

Yet I saw that her unfaithful sister Judah had no fear;

she also went out and committed adultery.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:1; Deuteronomy 24:1; 2 Kings 17:6

9 Because Israel’s immorality mattered so little to her,

she defiled the land and committed adultery with stone and wood.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:27; Ezekiel 20:32; Psalm 106:38

10 In spite of all this,

her unfaithful sister Judah did not return to Me

with all her heart,

but only in pretense,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Hosea 6:4; 2 Kings 23:25

11 The Lord said to me,

“Faithless Israel is more righteous

than unfaithful Judah.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:51; Ezekiel 23:11; Ezekiel 16:52

A Call to Repentance

12 “Go, proclaim this message toward the north:

‘Return, faithless Israel,’ declares the Lord,

‘I will not frown on you forever,

for I am merciful,’ declares the Lord,

‘I will not be angry forever.

Cross References: Psalm 103:8; Joel 2:13; Hosea 14:4

13 Only acknowledge your guilt—
you have rebelled against the Lord your God,
you have scattered your favors to foreign gods
under every spreading tree,
and have not obeyed Me,’ declares the Lord.

Cross References: 1 John 1:9; Psalm 32:5; Hosea 5:15

14 ‘Return, faithless children,’ declares the Lord,
‘for I am your husband.
I will choose you—one from a city and two from a family—
and bring you to Zion.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:5; Hosea 2:19; Isaiah 10:22

15 Then I will give you shepherds after My own heart,
who will lead you with knowledge and understanding.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:4; Ezekiel 34:23; Acts 13:22

16 In those days, when your numbers have increased greatly in the land,’ declares the Lord, ‘people
will no longer say,

“The ark of the covenant of the Lord.”

It will never enter their minds or be remembered;
it will not be missed, nor will another one be made.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Hebrews 8:13; Revelation 11:19

17 At that time they will call Jerusalem The Throne of the Lord,
and all nations will gather there in honor of the name of the Lord.
No longer will they follow the stubbornness of their evil hearts.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:2; Zechariah 14:16; Revelation 21:24

18 In those days the people of Judah
will join the people of Israel,
and together they will come from a northern land
to the land I gave your ancestors as an inheritance.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:16; Hosea 1:11; Isaiah 11:12

A Plea for Faithfulness

19 “I said,
‘How gladly would I treat you like children
and give you a pleasant land,
the most beautiful inheritance of any nation.’
I thought you would call Me ‘Father’
and not turn away from following Me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:7; Romans 8:15; Hosea 11:1

20 But like a woman unfaithful to her husband,
so you, Israel, have been unfaithful to Me,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Hosea 3:1; Ezekiel 16:32; Malachi 2:14

21 A cry is heard on the barren heights,
the weeping and pleading of the people of Israel,
because they have perverted their ways
and forgotten the Lord their God.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:15; Hosea 12:4; Isaiah 15:2

22 “Return, faithless children;
I will heal your backsliding.”
“Yes, we will come to You,
for You are the Lord our God.

Cross References: Hosea 14:4; Psalm 80:3; Hosea 6:1

23 Surely the idolatrous commotion on the hills
and the loud worship on the mountains
is a deception;
surely in the Lord our God
is the salvation of Israel.

Cross References: Psalm 121:1; Isaiah 45:22; Hosea 13:4

24 From our youth shameful gods have consumed
the fruits of our ancestors’ labor—
their flocks and herds,
their sons and daughters.

Cross References: Hosea 2:8; Judges 6:25; Ezekiel 16:20

25 Let us lie down in our shame,
and let our disgrace cover us.
We have sinned against the Lord our God,
both we and our ancestors;
from our youth till this day
we have not obeyed the Lord our God.”

Cross References: Ezra 9:6; Daniel 9:8; Nehemiah 9:2

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 3

- God pleads with His people to return, even after repeated unfaithfulness (vv. 1–5, 12–14).
- Israel’s sin led to judgment, yet Judah’s hypocrisy was worse—pretending repentance without sincerity (vv. 6–11).

- God promises shepherds after His own heart to guide His people with knowledge and truth (v. 15).
- True restoration will unite Israel and Judah under God’s reign, with Jerusalem as His throne (vv. 16–18).
- Salvation is not found in idols or traditions, but in the Lord alone (vv. 23–25).

Jeremiah 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Warning of Judgment”

A Call to Return

1 The Lord says:

“If you, Israel, will return,
return to Me.

If you put away your detestable idols from My sight,
you will not be removed.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:3; Joshua 24:14; Ezekiel 18:30

2 If in a truthful, just, and righteous way you swear,
‘As surely as the Lord lives,’
then the nations will invoke blessings by Him
and in Him they will glory.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Isaiah 65:16; Deuteronomy 6:13

3 For this is what the Lord says
to the people of Judah and Jerusalem:
“Break up your unplowed ground
and do not sow among thorns.

Cross References: Hosea 10:12; Matthew 13:7; Genesis 3:18

4 Circumcise yourselves to the Lord,
circumcise your hearts,
you people of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem,
or My wrath will flare up and burn like fire
because of the evil you have done—
burn with no one to quench it.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:16; Romans 2:29; Deuteronomy 30:6

Invasion from the North

5 “Announce in Judah and proclaim in Jerusalem, and say:
‘Sound the trumpet throughout the land!’
Cry aloud and say:

‘Gather together!

Let us flee to the fortified cities!’

Cross References: Joel 2:1; Jeremiah 6:1; Hosea 8:1

6 Raise the signal flag toward Zion!

Flee for safety without delay!

For I am bringing disaster from the north,
even terrible destruction.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:14; Isaiah 5:26; Jeremiah 6:1

7 A lion has come out of its thicket;

a destroyer of nations has set out.

He has left his place
to lay waste your land.

Your towns will lie in ruins
without inhabitant.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:15; Jeremiah 5:6; Jeremiah 25:38

8 So put on sackcloth,

lament and wail,

for the fierce anger of the Lord
has not turned away from us.

Cross References: Joel 1:13; Jonah 3:5; Isaiah 22:12

9 “In that day,” declares the Lord,

“the king and the officials will lose heart,
the priests will be horrified,
and the prophets will be appalled.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 7:26; Isaiah 19:3; Jeremiah 8:9

10 Then I said,

“Ah, Lord God! Surely You have deceived this people and Jerusalem by saying, ‘You will have peace,’ when the sword is at our throats.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:14; Ezekiel 13:10; Micah 3:5

11 At that time this will be said to these people and to Jerusalem:

“A scorching wind from the barren heights in the desert
blows toward My people,
but not to winnow or cleanse.

Cross References: Hosea 13:15; Jeremiah 51:1; Isaiah 21:1

12 A wind too strong for that comes from Me.

Now I pronounce My judgments against them.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:31; Amos 4:12; Isaiah 30:30

13 Look! He advances like the clouds,
his chariots come like a whirlwind,
his horses are swifter than eagles.
Woe to us! We are ruined!

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:8; Lamentations 4:19; Isaiah 5:28

The Heart Must Be Cleansed

14 O Jerusalem, wash the evil from your heart and be saved.
How long will you harbor wicked thoughts within you?

Cross References: Isaiah 1:16; Psalm 51:10; James 4:8

15 A voice announces from Dan,
proclaiming disaster from the hills of Ephraim.

Cross References: Judges 18:29; Hosea 5:8; Jeremiah 8:16

16 “Tell the nations, proclaim concerning Jerusalem:
‘A besieging army is coming from a distant land,
raising a shout against the cities of Judah.’

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:22; Deuteronomy 28:49; Isaiah 5:26

17 They surround her like men guarding a field,
because she has rebelled against Me,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:22; 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 5:23

18 “Your conduct and actions
have brought this upon you.
This is your punishment.
How bitter it is!
How it pierces to the heart!”

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:19; Isaiah 3:9; Lamentations 1:8

Jeremiah’s Lament

19 Oh, my anguish, my anguish!
I writhe in pain.
Oh, the agony of my heart!
My heart pounds within me,
I cannot keep silent.
For I have heard the sound of the trumpet;
I have heard the battle cry.

Cross References: Isaiah 21:3; Jeremiah 9:1; Lamentations 1:20

20 Disaster follows disaster;
the whole land lies in ruins.
In an instant My tents are destroyed,
my shelter falls in a moment.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:2; Jeremiah 10:20; Ezekiel 7:26

21 How long must I see the battle standard
and hear the sound of the trumpet?

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:2; Psalm 74:9; Jeremiah 4:19

22 “My people are fools;
they do not know Me.
They are senseless children;
they have no understanding.
They are skilled in doing evil;
they know not how to do good.”

Cross References: Hosea 4:6; Isaiah 1:3; Romans 16:19

A Vision of Devastation

23 I looked at the earth,
and it was formless and empty;
and at the heavens,
and their light was gone.

Cross References: Genesis 1:2; Isaiah 24:1; Isaiah 34:11

24 I looked at the mountains,
and they were quaking;
all the hills were swaying.

Cross References: Psalm 18:7; Nahum 1:5; Habakkuk 3:6

25 I looked, and there were no people;
every bird in the sky had flown away.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:3; Jeremiah 9:10; Genesis 7:23

26 I looked, and the fruitful land was a desert;
all its towns lay in ruins
before the Lord,
before His fierce anger.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:6; Joel 2:3; Jeremiah 9:12

27 This is what the Lord says:
“The whole land will be ruined,
though I will not destroy it completely.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:18; Isaiah 6:13; Amos 9:8

28 Therefore the earth will mourn
and the heavens above grow dark,
because I have spoken and will not relent,
I have decided and will not turn back.”

Cross References: Amos 8:9; Joel 2:10; Numbers 23:19

The Futility of False Beauty

29 At the sound of horsemen and archers
every town takes to flight.
Some go into the thickets;
some climb up among the rocks.
All the towns are deserted;
no one lives in them.

Cross References: Judges 6:2; Isaiah 2:19; 1 Samuel 13:6

30 What are you doing, you devastated one?
Why dress yourself in scarlet
and put on jewels of gold?
Why highlight your eyes with makeup?
You adorn yourself in vain.
Your lovers despise you;
they want to kill you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:40; 2 Kings 9:30; Ezekiel 16:15

31 I hear a cry like that of a woman in labor,
a groan as of one bearing her first child—
the cry of Daughter Zion gasping for breath,
stretching out her hands and saying,
“Alas! I am fainting;
my life is given over to murderers.”

Cross References: Isaiah 13:8; Micah 4:9; Jeremiah 6:24

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 4

- True repentance must be from the heart, not in pretense (vv. 1–4, 14).
- Judgment is certain when sin is cherished, yet God’s warnings give people a chance to return (vv. 5–13).
- Human rebellion brings disaster upon itself; sin’s bitterness reaches the heart (v. 18).
- Jeremiah’s grief shows God’s broken heart over His people’s destruction (vv. 19–21).
- The vision of chaos (vv. 23–26) echoes Genesis 1:2, showing sin returns creation to disorder.

- Outward beauty and worldly alliances cannot save when God’s judgment comes (vv. 30–31).

Jeremiah 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“No One Seeks Truth”

Searching for a Righteous Person

1 “Run through the streets of Jerusalem.
Look around and take notice.
Search in the public squares.
If you can find even one person
who acts with justice,
who seeks the truth,
then I will forgive this city.

Cross References: Genesis 18:32; Ezekiel 22:30; Psalm 14:2

2 Although they say, ‘As surely as the Lord lives,’
still they swear falsely.”

Cross References: Hosea 4:2; Zechariah 5:4; Leviticus 19:12

3 Lord, are not Your eyes looking for truth?
You struck them, but they felt no pain.
You crushed them, but they refused correction.
They made their faces harder than stone
and refused to repent.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:5; Amos 4:6; Zechariah 7:12

4 I thought, “These are only the poor; they are foolish,
for they do not know the way of the Lord,
the requirements of their God.

Cross References: Hosea 4:6; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 1:3

5 So I will go to the leaders
and speak to them,
for they surely know the way of the Lord,
the law of their God.”
But they too, with one accord,
had broken off the yoke
and torn away the bonds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:20; Micah 3:1; Psalm 2:3

Wild Beasts of Judgment

6 Therefore, a lion from the forest will attack them,
a wolf from the desert will ravage them,
a leopard will lie in wait near their towns
to tear apart anyone who ventures out—
for their rebellion is great,
and their backslidings many.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:8; Hosea 13:7; 2 Kings 17:25

7 “Why should I forgive you?
Your children have abandoned Me
and sworn by gods that are not gods.
Though I supplied their every need,
they committed adultery
and thronged to the houses of prostitutes.

Cross References: Hosea 4:14; Ezekiel 16:28; Jeremiah 3:8

8 They are well-fed lusty stallions,
each neighing after his neighbor’s wife.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:11; Jeremiah 13:27; Exodus 20:14

9 Should I not punish them for this?”
declares the Lord.
“Should I not avenge Myself
on such a nation as this?”

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:29; Jeremiah 9:9; Deuteronomy 32:35

False Security and Coming Conquest

10 “Go up through her vineyard rows and destroy,
but do not destroy them completely.
Strip away her branches,
for they do not belong to the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:5; John 15:2; Psalm 80:12

11 For the people of Israel and the people of Judah
have been utterly unfaithful to Me,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:17; Hosea 5:7; 2 Chronicles 36:14

12 They have lied about the Lord;
they said, “He will do nothing!
No harm will come to us;
we will never see sword or famine.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:12; Amos 9:10; Isaiah 28:15

13 The prophets are but wind,
the word is not in them;
so let what they say be done to them.”

Cross References: Micah 2:11; Jeremiah 23:16; Ezekiel 13:3

14 Therefore this is what the Lord God Almighty says:
“Because the people have spoken this word,
I will make My words in your mouth a fire
and these people the wood it consumes.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:9; Jeremiah 23:29; Hebrews 4:12

15 People of Israel,” declares the Lord,
“I am bringing a distant nation against you—
an ancient and enduring nation,
a people whose language you do not know,
whose speech you cannot understand.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:49; Isaiah 5:26; Habakkuk 1:6

16 Their quivers are like open graves;
they are all mighty warriors.

Cross References: Psalm 5:9; Isaiah 5:28; Habakkuk 1:9

17 They will devour your harvests and food,
devour your sons and daughters,
devour your flocks and herds,
devour your vines and fig trees.
With the sword they will destroy
the fortified cities in which you trust.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:51; Leviticus 26:16; Habakkuk 1:16

18 Yet even in those days,” declares the Lord,
“I will not destroy you completely.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:27; Jeremiah 30:11; Isaiah 10:22

A Foolish and Blind People

19 And when the people ask,
“Why has the Lord our God done all this to us?”
You will tell them,
“As you have forsaken Me and served foreign gods in your own land,
so now you will serve foreigners in a land not your own.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:24; 1 Kings 9:8; Deuteronomy 28:47

20 “Announce this to the descendants of Jacob
and proclaim it in Judah:

Cross References: Isaiah 48:20; Micah 1:10; Amos 3:9

21 Hear this, you foolish and senseless people,
who have eyes but do not see,
who have ears but do not hear:

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Ezekiel 12:2; Mark 8:18

22 Should you not fear Me?” declares the Lord.
“Should you not tremble in My presence?
I made the sand a boundary for the sea,
an everlasting barrier it cannot cross.
Though the waves toss, they cannot prevail;
though they roar, they cannot cross it.

Cross References: Job 38:8; Psalm 104:9; Proverbs 8:29

23 But these people have stubborn and rebellious hearts;
they have turned aside and gone away.

Cross References: Zechariah 7:11; Ezekiel 2:4; Nehemiah 9:29

24 They do not say to themselves,
‘Let us fear the Lord our God,
who gives autumn and spring rains in season,
who assures us of the regular weeks of harvest.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:14; Joel 2:23; Acts 14:17

25 Your sins have deprived you of these;
your wrongdoings have kept good from you.”

Cross References: Isaiah 59:2; Haggai 1:10; Deuteronomy 28:23

Wicked Leaders and Corrupt Prophets

26 “Among My people are the wicked
who lie in wait like men who snare birds,
and like those who set traps to catch people.

Cross References: Psalm 124:7; Proverbs 1:17; Habakkuk 1:15

27 Like cages full of birds,
their houses are full of deceit;
they have become rich and powerful.

Cross References: Micah 6:12; Amos 3:10; Zephaniah 1:9

28 They have grown fat and sleek.
Their evil deeds have no limit;

they do not seek justice.

They do not promote the case of the fatherless;

they do not defend the rights of the poor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:15; Isaiah 1:23; Ezekiel 22:29

29 Should I not punish them for this?”

declares the Lord.

“Should I not avenge Myself

on such a nation as this?

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:9; Hosea 4:9; Amos 3:2

30 A horrible and shocking thing

has happened in the land:

Cross References: Hosea 6:10; Jeremiah 18:13; Lamentations 1:8

31 The prophets prophesy lies,

the priests rule by their own authority,

and My people love it this way.

But what will you do in the end?”

Cross References: Micah 3:11; Ezekiel 22:25; Isaiah 9:16

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 5

- God looks for truth and justice, even in one person, as a reason to show mercy (v. 1).
- Outward religion without repentance is worthless—words must be matched by obedience (vv. 2–3).
- Sin blinds hearts and hardens people against correction (vv. 3–5).
- Rebellion opens the door for destruction: predators (lion, wolf, leopard) symbolize judgment (vv. 6–9).
- False prophets give false peace, but God’s Word is like fire that consumes deception (vv. 12–14).
- Sin deprives people of God’s blessings—rain, harvest, and peace (vv. 24–25).
- Corruption among leaders brings ruin when justice is neglected (vv. 26–28).
- God’s people often prefer lies to truth, but the end of such a path is devastation (vv. 30–31).

Jeremiah 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Warning of Invasion”

A Call to Flee

1 “Run for safety, people of Benjamin!
Flee out of Jerusalem!
Blow the trumpet in Tekoa,
raise a signal fire over Beth-haccerem,
for disaster looms out of the north—
a great destruction is coming.

Cross References: Joel 2:1; Jeremiah 4:6; Amos 1:1

2 The beautiful and delicate Daughter of Zion
I compare to a lovely woman,

Cross References: Isaiah 1:8; Micah 4:8; Lamentations 2:1

3 but shepherds with their flocks will surround her,
they will pitch their tents around her,
each feeding in his own place.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:17; Isaiah 13:20; Micah 3:12

The Enemy’s Advance

4 “Prepare for battle against her!
Rise up, let’s attack at noon!
Woe to us! The daylight is fading,
the evening shadows grow long.

Cross References: Joel 3:9; Zephaniah 1:14; Jeremiah 46:3

5 Rise up! Let’s attack by night
and destroy her fortresses!”

Cross References: Obadiah 1:5; Amos 5:9; Nahum 2:4

6 This is what the Lord Almighty says:
“Cut down trees,
and build siege ramps against Jerusalem.
This city must be punished;
within her there is nothing but oppression.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Ezekiel 4:2; Deuteronomy 20:19

7 As a spring pours out water,
so she pours out wickedness.
Violence and destruction resound within her;
her sickness and wounds are ever before Me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:13; Ezekiel 24:6; Proverbs 4:23

8 Be warned, Jerusalem,
or I will turn away from you

and make your land desolate,
an uninhabited waste.”

Cross References: Hosea 9:12; Ezekiel 23:18; Jeremiah 5:3

No Delight in God’s Word

9 This is what the Lord Almighty says:
“They will glean the remnant of Israel
as thoroughly as a vine;
pass your hand again over the branches,
like a grape gatherer.”

Cross References: Judges 8:2; Isaiah 17:6; Micah 7:1

10 To whom can I speak and give warning?
Who will listen?
Their ears are closed,
so they cannot hear.
The word of the Lord is offensive to them;
they find no pleasure in it.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Jeremiah 5:21; Ezekiel 3:7

11 But I am full of the wrath of the Lord,
and I cannot hold it in.
“I will pour it out on the children in the street
and on the young men gathered together.
Husbands and wives alike will be taken,
the old and those weighed down with years.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:11; Ezekiel 9:6; Jeremiah 44:6

12 Their houses will be turned over to others,
together with their fields and their wives,
when I stretch out My hand
against those who live in the land,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:30; Zephaniah 1:13; Amos 5:11

Corrupt Leaders and False Prophets

13 “From the least to the greatest,
all are greedy for gain;
prophets and priests alike,
they all practice deceit.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:10; Micah 3:11; Isaiah 56:11

14 They dress the wound of My people
as though it were not serious.
'Peace, peace,' they say,
when there is no peace.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:11; Ezekiel 13:10; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

15 Are they ashamed of their detestable conduct?
No, they have no shame at all;
they do not even know how to blush.
So they will fall among the fallen;
when I punish them, they will be brought down,"
says the Lord.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:5; Jeremiah 3:3; Philippians 3:19

The Old Paths Rejected

16 This is what the Lord says:
"Stand at the crossroads and look.
Ask for the ancient paths,
where the good way is, and walk in it,
and you will find rest for your souls.
But you said, 'We will not walk in it.'

Cross References: Matthew 11:29; Isaiah 8:20; Proverbs 22:28

17 I appointed watchmen over you and said,
'Listen to the sound of the trumpet!'
But you said, 'We will not listen.'

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:17; Ezekiel 33:6; Isaiah 62:6

18 Therefore hear, you nations;
you who are witnesses,
observe what will happen to them.

Cross References: Micah 6:1; Isaiah 1:2; Deuteronomy 32:1

19 Hear, you earth:
I am bringing disaster on this people,
the fruit of their own schemes,
because they have not listened to My words
and have rejected My law."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:19; Jeremiah 17:10; Micah 7:13

Empty Sacrifices

20 "What do I care about incense from Sheba
or sweet cane from a distant land?

Your burnt offerings are not acceptable;
your sacrifices do not please Me.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Isaiah 1:11; Amos 5:21

21 Therefore this is what the Lord says:
“I will put obstacles before this people.
Parents and children alike will stumble over them;
neighbors and friends will perish.”

Cross References: Isaiah 8:14; Ezekiel 3:20; Malachi 2:8

The Invader from the North

22 This is what the Lord says:
“Look! An army is coming from the land of the north;
a great nation is stirring from the ends of the earth.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:14; Habakkuk 1:6; Jeremiah 25:9

23 They grasp bow and spear;
they are cruel and show no mercy.
Their sound roars like the sea;
they ride on horses,
arrayed for battle
against you, Daughter Zion.”

Cross References: Isaiah 5:28; Habakkuk 1:8; Joel 2:4

24 We have heard reports about them,
and our hands hang limp.
Anguish grips us,
pain like that of a woman in labor.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:8; Jeremiah 30:6; Micah 4:9

25 Do not go out to the fields
or walk on the roads,
for the enemy has a sword,
and there is terror on every side.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:20; Jeremiah 20:10; Psalm 31:13

26 Put on sackcloth, my people,
and roll in ashes;
mourn with bitter wailing
as for an only son,
for suddenly the destroyer
will come upon us.

Cross References: Joel 1:8; Amos 8:10; Micah 1:16

Israel Tested and Rejected

27 “I have made you a tester of metals
and My fortress among My people,
so that you may observe
and test their ways.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:18; Zechariah 13:9; Malachi 3:3

28 They are all hardened rebels,
going about to slander.
They are bronze and iron;
they all act corruptly.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:22; Ezekiel 22:18; Hosea 7:13

29 The bellows blow fiercely
to burn away the lead with fire,
but the refining goes on in vain;
the wicked are not purged out.

Cross References: Malachi 3:2; Ezekiel 22:20; Isaiah 1:25

30 They are called rejected silver,
because the Lord has rejected them.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:29; Hosea 9:17; 1 Samuel 15:23

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 6

- God warns His people clearly before judgment comes, but stubborn hearts refuse to listen (vv. 10, 16–17).
- Outward religion—sacrifices and rituals—means nothing without obedience (v. 20).
- False leaders who declare “peace” when destruction is near are dangerous deceivers (vv. 13–14).
- God calls His people to walk in the “old paths” of righteousness, but many reject them (v. 16).
- The refining process of trials reveals whether faith is genuine—some are shown to be like “rejected silver” (vv. 27–30).
- True security is found only in returning to God, not in empty words or religious pretense.

Jeremiah 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Temple Sermon”

A Call to Repentance

1 The Lord spoke to Jeremiah, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:1; Jeremiah 1:2; Jeremiah 11:1

2 “Stand at the gate of the Lord’s house and proclaim this message:

‘Hear the word of the Lord, all you people of Judah who enter these gates to worship the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:19; Jeremiah 26:2; Amos 7:13

3 This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Change your ways and your actions, and I will let you live in this place.

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:13; Zechariah 1:3; Isaiah 1:19

4 Do not trust in deceptive words and say, “This is the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord!”

Cross References: Micah 3:11; John 2:19; Matthew 3:9

5 If you truly change your ways and your actions, if you deal with one another justly,

Cross References: Isaiah 1:16; Zechariah 7:9; Ezekiel 18:8

6 if you do not oppress the foreigner, the fatherless, or the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place, and if you do not follow other gods to your own harm,

Cross References: Exodus 22:21; Zechariah 7:10; Deuteronomy 27:19

7 then I will let you live in this place, in the land I gave your ancestors forever and ever.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:20; Leviticus 26:3; Psalm 37:29

8 But look, you are trusting in deceptive words that are worthless.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:4; Isaiah 59:4; Titus 1:16

9 Will you steal, murder, commit adultery, swear falsely, burn incense to Baal, and follow other gods you have not known,

Cross References: Exodus 20:13; Hosea 4:2; Romans 2:21

10 and then come and stand before Me in this house, which bears My Name, and say, “We are safe”— only to go on doing all these detestable things?

Cross References: Isaiah 1:15; 1 Samuel 15:22; Matthew 15:8

11 Has this house, which bears My Name, become a den of robbers to you? But I have been watching!’ declares the Lord.”

Cross References: Matthew 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46

A Warning from Shiloh

12 “Go now to the place in Shiloh where I first made My Name dwell, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of My people Israel.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:10; Psalm 78:60; Judges 18:31

13 While you were doing all these things, I spoke to you again and again, but you did not listen. I called you, but you did not answer.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:12; Zechariah 7:13; Jeremiah 25:4

14 Therefore, what I did to Shiloh I will do to the house that bears My Name, the temple you trust in, the place I gave to you and your ancestors.

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:7; Micah 3:12; Jeremiah 26:6

15 I will thrust you from My presence, just as I did all your relatives, the people of Ephraim.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:23; Hosea 9:3; Amos 7:17

Do Not Pray for This People

16 “So do not pray for this people or offer a cry or petition on their behalf; do not plead with Me, for I will not listen to you.

Cross References: Exodus 32:10; Jeremiah 11:14; Jeremiah 14:11

17 Do you not see what they are doing in the towns of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:17; Ezekiel 8:6; Jeremiah 5:1

18 The children gather wood, the fathers light the fire, and the women knead dough to make cakes for the so-called ‘queen of heaven.’ They pour out drink offerings to other gods to arouse My anger.

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:19; Jeremiah 44:25; Ezekiel 8:14

19 But am I the one they are provoking? declares the Lord. Are they not rather harming themselves, to their own shame?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:21; 1 Corinthians 10:22; Jeremiah 44:8

20 Therefore, this is what the Sovereign Lord says: My anger and My wrath will be poured out on this place—on people and animals, on the trees of the field and the crops of the land—and it will burn and not be quenched.”

Cross References: Nahum 1:6; Ezekiel 20:47; Zephaniah 1:18

Obedience, Not Sacrifice

21 “This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Add your burnt offerings to your other sacrifices and eat the meat yourselves!

Cross References: Isaiah 1:11; Amos 5:21; Hosea 8:13

22 For when I brought your ancestors out of Egypt, I did not just speak to them about burnt offerings and sacrifices,

Cross References: Amos 5:25; Hosea 6:6; Micah 6:6

23 but I gave them this command: Obey My voice, and I will be your God and you will be My people. Walk in obedience to all I command you, that it may go well with you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:33; Exodus 19:5; Leviticus 26:12

24 But they did not listen or pay attention. Instead, they followed the stubborn inclinations of their evil hearts. They went backward, not forward.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:19; Psalm 81:12; Jeremiah 11:8

25 From the day your ancestors left Egypt until now, I sent all My servants the prophets to you again and again.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:15; Zechariah 1:4; 2 Kings 17:13

26 But they did not listen to Me or pay attention. They were stiff-necked and did more evil than their ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:16; Nehemiah 9:29; Acts 7:51

27 So when you tell them all this, they will not listen to you. When you call to them, they will not answer.

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:7; Ezekiel 3:7; Isaiah 6:9

28 Therefore say to them, ‘This is the nation that has not obeyed the Lord its God or responded to correction. Truth has perished; it has vanished from their lips.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 59:14; 2 Timothy 4:4; Jeremiah 9:3

Judgment on Idolatry

29 Cut off your hair and throw it away; take up a lament on the barren heights, for the Lord has rejected and abandoned the generation that provoked His wrath.

Cross References: Micah 1:16; Job 1:20; Isaiah 15:2

30 The people of Judah have done evil in My eyes, declares the Lord. They have set up their detestable idols in the house that bears My Name and have defiled it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:4; Ezekiel 8:5; 2 Chronicles 33:7

31 They have built the high places of Topheth in the Valley of Ben Hinnom to burn their sons and daughters in the fire—something I never commanded, nor did it enter My mind.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:10; Leviticus 18:21; 2 Chronicles 28:3

32 So beware, the days are coming, declares the Lord, when it will no longer be called Topheth or the Valley of Ben Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter, for they will bury the dead in Topheth until there is no more room.

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:6; Jeremiah 19:11; Isaiah 30:33

33 Then the dead bodies of this people will become food for the birds of the air and the wild animals, and there will be no one to frighten them away.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:26; Psalm 79:2; Revelation 19:17

34 I will bring an end to the sounds of joy and gladness, the voices of bride and bridegroom, in the towns of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem, for the land will become desolate.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 16:9; Jeremiah 25:10; Revelation 18:23

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 7

- God values obedience to His voice over ritual sacrifices (vv. 21–23).
- Trusting in religious symbols, like the temple, without true repentance, is empty and dangerous (vv. 4–11).
- Shiloh’s destruction is a warning: no place, however sacred, is safe when people rebel against God (vv. 12–15).
- God sometimes tells His prophets not to pray for His people when judgment is certain (v. 16).
- Idolatry brings devastating consequences, even defiling God’s house itself (vv. 30–31).
- Judgment silences joy; rebellion leads to desolation (v. 34).

Jeremiah 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Refusal to Repent”

Desecration of the Dead

1 The Lord says, “At that time, the bones of the kings of Judah, the officials, the priests, the prophets, and the people of Jerusalem will be taken from their graves.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:16; Ezekiel 6:5; Amos 2:1

2 They will be spread out before the sun, the moon, and all the stars of the heavens—the very ones they loved, served, followed, and worshiped. Their bones will not be gathered or buried but left like manure on the ground.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:19; 2 Kings 21:3; Zephaniah 1:5

3 And those who remain alive of this wicked family, wherever I have scattered them, will prefer death rather than life,” declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Revelation 9:6; Job 3:21; Numbers 14:2

Perpetual Backsliding

4 “Tell them this: This is what the Lord says:

When people fall down, don’t they get up again? When someone turns away, don’t they return?

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:23; Luke 15:18; Hosea 14:1

5 Then why has this people of Jerusalem turned away with unending backsliding? They cling to deceit; they refuse to return to Me.

Cross References: Hosea 11:7; Jeremiah 3:22; Malachi 3:7

6 I listened carefully, but none of them said what is right. No one repented of their wickedness and said, ‘What have I done?’ Instead, each runs down his own path like a horse charging into battle.

Cross References: Psalm 14:2; Isaiah 57:17; 2 Chronicles 7:14

7 Even the stork in the sky knows her seasons; the dove, the swallow, and the crane keep the time of their migration. But My people do not know the requirements of the Lord.”

Cross References: Isaiah 1:3; Psalm 104:17; Job 39:26

False Wisdom and Corrupt Leaders

8 “How can you say, ‘We are wise, for we have the law of the Lord,’ when the lying pen of the scribes has handled it falsely?

Cross References: Romans 2:17; Matthew 23:2; Nehemiah 8:8

9 The wise will be put to shame; they will be dismayed and trapped. Since they have rejected the word of the Lord, what kind of wisdom do they really have?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:19; Isaiah 5:21; Isaiah 29:14

10 Therefore I will give their wives to others and their fields to new owners. From the least to the greatest, all are greedy for gain. From prophet to priest, everyone practices deceit.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:13; Micah 2:2; Habakkuk 2:9

11 They dress the wound of My people as though it were not serious, saying, ‘Peace, peace,’ when there is no peace.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:14; Ezekiel 13:10; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

12 Are they ashamed of their detestable conduct? No, they do not even know how to blush. So they will fall among the fallen; when I punish them, they will be brought down,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:15; Zephaniah 3:5; Ephesians 4:19

A Harvest of Judgment

13 “I will take away their harvest,” declares the Lord. “There will be no grapes on the vine, no figs on the tree, and even the leaves will wither. Whatever I gave them will be taken from them.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:17; Joel 1:7; Matthew 21:19

14 The people cry out:

“Why are we just sitting here? Let’s gather together and flee to the fortified cities to die there! For the Lord our God has doomed us to perish and given us poisoned water to drink, because we have sinned against Him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:52; Jeremiah 4:5; Zephaniah 1:17

15 We hoped for peace, but no good has come; for a time of healing, but there is only terror!”

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:19; Isaiah 59:9; Lamentations 4:17

16 From the land of Dan, the snorting of enemy horses is heard; the whole land trembles at the neighing of their strong steeds. They have come to devour the land and everything in it—the cities and those who live there.

Cross References: Judges 18:29; Jeremiah 4:15; 1 Kings 15:20

17 The Lord says: “See, I will send venomous snakes among you, vipers that cannot be charmed, and they will bite you.”

Cross References: Numbers 21:6; Deuteronomy 32:24; Amos 5:19

Jeremiah’s Lament

18 My sorrow is beyond healing; my heart is faint within me.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:22; Psalm 61:2; Isaiah 1:5

19 Listen! The cry of my people from a distant land:

“Is the Lord not in Zion? Is her King no longer there?”

The Lord replies: “Why have they provoked Me with their idols, with their worthless foreign gods?”

Cross References: Psalm 137:1; Deuteronomy 31:17; Deuteronomy 4:28

20 The people cry: “The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.”

Cross References: Joel 1:11; Micah 7:1; Ruth 1:21

21 Since my people are crushed, I am crushed; I mourn, and horror grips me.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:20; Psalm 55:4; Jeremiah 4:19

22 Is there no balm in Gilead? Is there no physician there? Then why is there no healing for the wounds of My people?

Cross References: Genesis 37:25; Jeremiah 46:11; Jeremiah 51:8

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 8

- Sin hardens hearts to the point where people no longer even ask, “What have I done?” (vv. 5–6).
- Creation itself obeys God’s timing, but His people ignore His commands (v. 7).
- Religious leaders can become corrupt, preaching “peace” when destruction is near (vv. 10–11).
- Rejecting God’s Word strips away true wisdom (vv. 8–9).
- Rebellion leads to loss—of harvests, safety, and even life itself (vv. 13–17).
- Jeremiah’s cry reveals God’s heart: He desires healing for His people, but they refuse to return (vv. 18–22).

Jeremiah 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Nation Without Truth”

Jeremiah's Tears for His People

1 Oh, that my head were a spring of water and my eyes a fountain of tears! I would weep day and night for the slain of my people.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:11; Lamentations 3:48; Psalm 119:136

2 Oh, that I had a place in the desert—a lodging for travelers—so I could leave my people and go away from them! For they are all adulterers, a band of treacherous people.

Cross References: Psalm 55:6; Psalm 120:5; Ezekiel 22:9

A Culture of Lies and Deceit

3 They bend their tongues like bows, ready to shoot lies. They do not stand strong for the truth in the land. They go from one sin to another, and they do not know Me, declares the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 64:3; Psalm 120:2; Hosea 7:1

4 Beware of your neighbors! Do not trust even your brothers, for every brother deceives and every neighbor slanders.

Cross References: Micah 7:5; Psalm 41:9; Jeremiah 12:6

5 Everyone deceives his neighbor; no one speaks the truth. They have trained their tongues to lie and work hard at doing wrong.

Cross References: Psalm 12:2; Isaiah 59:4; Hosea 4:1

6 You live in the midst of deception; because of deceit they refuse to know Me, declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:3; Hosea 4:6; John 3:19

God's Refining Judgment

7 Therefore this is what the Lord Almighty says: "I will refine and test them, for what else can I do with the people of My nation?"

Cross References: Malachi 3:3; Zechariah 13:9; Isaiah 48:10

8 Their tongues are deadly arrows; their mouths speak deceit. One speaks peaceably to his neighbor, but in his heart he sets a trap for him.

Cross References: Psalm 55:21; Psalm 28:3; Proverbs 26:24

9 Should I not punish them for this?" declares the Lord. "Should I not avenge Myself on such a nation as this?"

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:9; Hosea 4:9; Amos 3:2

Desolation of the Land

10 I will weep and wail for the mountains and take up a lament for the wilderness pastures. They are desolate, so no one can pass through. The sound of cattle is no longer heard. Birds of the air and animals have fled and are gone.

Cross References: Isaiah 15:3; Joel 1:18; Zephaniah 1:3

11 I will make Jerusalem a heap of ruins, a haunt for jackals; I will make the towns of Judah desolate, without inhabitants.

Cross References: Micah 3:12; Jeremiah 26:18; Isaiah 34:13

12 Who is wise enough to understand this? Who has the word of the Lord so he can explain why the land is ruined and burned like a wilderness no one can cross?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:24; Hosea 14:9; Psalm 107:43

13 The Lord said, "It is because they have forsaken My law, which I set before them; they have not obeyed My voice or followed it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:7; Jeremiah 16:11; Deuteronomy 29:25

14 Instead, they followed the stubbornness of their hearts and the Baals, as their ancestors taught them."

Cross References: Judges 2:19; Jeremiah 7:24; Psalm 81:12

15 Therefore this is what the Lord Almighty says, the God of Israel: "See, I will make this people eat bitter food and drink poisoned water.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:14; Deuteronomy 29:18; Lamentations 3:15

16 I will scatter them among nations that neither they nor their ancestors have known, and I will pursue them with the sword until I have destroyed them."

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Ezekiel 12:15; Deuteronomy 28:64

A Call for Mourning

17 This is what the Lord Almighty says: "Consider now! Call for the mourning women to come; send for the skilled women to wail.

Cross References: Amos 5:16; 2 Chronicles 35:25; Ecclesiastes 12:5

18 Let them come quickly and wail over us, till our eyes overflow with tears and our eyelids gush with water.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:16; Lamentations 2:18; Joel 2:17

19 The sound of wailing is heard from Zion: 'How ruined we are! How great is our shame! We must leave our land because our houses are in ruins.'

Cross References: Lamentations 1:1; Lamentations 5:2; Psalm 79:1

20 Now, you women, hear the word of the Lord; open your ears to the words of His mouth. Teach your daughters how to wail; teach one another a lament.

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:16; 2 Samuel 1:24; Exodus 15:20

21 Death has climbed in through our windows; it has entered our fortresses. It has cut off children from the streets and young men from the public squares.

Cross References: Joel 2:9; Exodus 12:23; Lamentations 4:18

22 Say, “This is what the Lord declares: The dead bodies of men will lie like dung on the open field, like cut grain behind the reaper, with no one to gather them.”

Cross References: Isaiah 5:25; Psalm 79:2; Jeremiah 16:4

True Glory in the Lord

23 This is what the Lord says: “Let not the wise boast in their wisdom or the strong boast in their strength or the rich boast in their riches.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:5; 1 Corinthians 1:26; Ecclesiastes 9:11

24 But let the one who boasts boast about this: that they understand and know Me, that I am the Lord who practices steadfast love, justice, and righteousness on the earth. For in these I delight,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:31; 2 Corinthians 10:17; Hosea 6:6

Judgment on All Nations

25 “The days are coming,” declares the Lord, “when I will punish all who are circumcised only in the flesh—

Cross References: Romans 2:28; Leviticus 26:41; Deuteronomy 10:16

26 Egypt, Judah, Edom, the Ammonites, Moab, and all who live in the distant desert. For all these nations are uncircumcised, and the whole house of Israel is uncircumcised in heart.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:7; Acts 7:51; Deuteronomy 30:6

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 9

- Sin breeds distrust: when truth is abandoned, even close relationships crumble (vv. 4–6).
- God refines and tests His people, but if they resist, judgment comes (vv. 7–9).
- The land suffers because of disobedience—sin has consequences not only on people but on creation itself (vv. 10–13).
- True wisdom and strength are not found in wealth, knowledge, or power but in knowing and following the Lord (vv. 23–24).
- Outward religion (like circumcision) means nothing without an obedient heart (v. 26).

Jeremiah 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Folly of Idols and the Greatness of God”

The Vanity of Idols

1 Hear the word the Lord speaks to you, people of Israel:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:1; Isaiah 1:10; Amos 3:1

2 This is what the Lord says: Do not learn the ways of the nations, nor be terrified by the signs in the heavens, though the nations are terrified by them.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:3; Deuteronomy 18:9; Isaiah 47:13

3 For the customs of the peoples are worthless. One cuts a tree out of the forest, the work of a craftsman's hands with an axe.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:14; Isaiah 40:20; Habakkuk 2:18

4 They decorate it with silver and gold; they fasten it with nails and hammers so it will not topple.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:19; Isaiah 41:7; Psalm 115:4

5 Like a scarecrow in a cucumber field, their idols cannot speak. They must be carried because they cannot walk. Do not fear them; they can do no harm, nor can they do any good.

Cross References: Psalm 115:5; Isaiah 46:7; Habakkuk 2:19

The Greatness of the Living God

6 No one is like You, Lord; You are great, and Your name is mighty in power.

Cross References: Exodus 15:11; Psalm 86:8; Psalm 89:6

7 Who should not fear You, King of the nations? This is Your due. Among all the wise leaders of the nations and in all their kingdoms, there is no one like You.

Cross References: Revelation 15:4; Psalm 86:9; Malachi 1:14

8 They are senseless and foolish; their idols are only wood, a doctrine of vanities.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:17; Isaiah 44:20; Romans 1:22

9 Silver is brought from Tarshish and gold from Uphaz, shaped by craftsmen and the hands of goldsmiths. They dress them in blue and purple garments—all made by skilled workers.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:12; Isaiah 60:9; Exodus 39:1

10 But the Lord is the true God; He is the living God, the eternal King. When He is angry, the earth trembles; the nations cannot endure His wrath.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 1:9; Psalm 96:5; Nahum 1:5

11 Say this to them: "The gods who did not make the heavens and the earth will perish from the earth and from under these heavens."

Cross References: Psalm 102:26; Zephaniah 2:11; Isaiah 51:6

12 God made the earth by His power; He established the world by His wisdom and stretched out the heavens by His understanding.

Cross References: Job 38:4; Psalm 104:2; Proverbs 3:19

13 When He speaks, the waters in the heavens roar; He makes clouds rise from the ends of the earth. He sends lightning with the rain and brings out the wind from His storehouses.

Cross References: Job 38:34; Psalm 135:7; Amos 4:13

14 Everyone is senseless and without knowledge; every goldsmith is shamed by his idols. His images are a fraud; they have no breath in them.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:9; Isaiah 2:8; Psalm 135:17

15 They are worthless, the objects of mockery; when their judgment comes, they will perish.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:29; Jeremiah 51:18; Psalm 97:7

16 The Portion of Jacob is not like these, for He is the Maker of all things. Israel is the tribe of His inheritance—the Lord Almighty is His name.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:9; Psalm 16:5; Zechariah 2:12

Coming Judgment

17 Gather up your belongings, you who live under siege.

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:3; Micah 2:10; Isaiah 52:11

18 For this is what the Lord says: “At this time I will hurl out those who live in the land; I will bring distress on them so they may feel it.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:15; Deuteronomy 28:63; Leviticus 26:33

19 Woe to me because of my injury! My wound is incurable. Yet I said, “This is my sickness, and I must bear it.”

Cross References: Micah 1:9; Nahum 3:19; Isaiah 1:6

20 My tent is destroyed; all its ropes are broken. My children are gone from me and are no more. No one is left to pitch my tent or to set up my shelter.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:2; Job 4:21; Lamentations 2:6

21 The shepherds are senseless and do not seek the Lord. So they do not prosper, and all their flock is scattered.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:2; Zechariah 11:17; Jeremiah 23:1

22 Listen! The report is coming— a great commotion from the land of the north. It will make the towns of Judah desolate, a haunt of jackals.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:14; Jeremiah 6:22; Zephaniah 1:10

A Prayer for Mercy

23 Lord, I know that people’s lives are not their own; it is not for them to direct their steps.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:9; Proverbs 20:24; Psalm 37:23

24 Correct me, Lord, but only with justice— not in Your anger, or You will reduce me to nothing.

Cross References: Psalm 6:1; Psalm 38:1; Isaiah 27:8

25 Pour out Your wrath on the nations that do not acknowledge You, on the peoples who do not call on Your name. For they have devoured Jacob; they have consumed him and laid waste his homeland.

Cross References: Psalm 79:6; Zephaniah 3:8; Psalm 149:7

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 10

- Idols are powerless—mere human creations that cannot speak, move, or save (vv. 3–5, 14–15).
- The Lord alone is the living God and eternal King—creation itself testifies to His power and wisdom (vv. 6–13).
- Human leaders and shepherds fail when they abandon God, leaving His people scattered and broken (vv. 20–21).
- Life is not our own—we must seek God’s direction and correction in justice, not anger (vv. 23–24).
- Nations that reject God and harm His people will face His judgment (v. 25).

Jeremiah 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Broken Covenant”

The Call to Obey the Covenant

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Hosea 1:1; Ezekiel 1:3

2 “Hear the words of this covenant, and speak to the people of Judah and the residents of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:1; Exodus 19:5; Joshua 24:25

3 Tell them, ‘This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: Cursed is the one who does not obey the words of this covenant,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:26; Galatians 3:10; Deuteronomy 28:15

4 the covenant I commanded your ancestors when I brought them out of Egypt, out of the iron furnace. I said, “Obey my voice and do everything I command you, and you shall be my people, and I will be your God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:20; Exodus 19:4; 1 Kings 8:51

5 Then I will fulfill the oath I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is today.”””

Then I answered, “Amen, Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Deuteronomy 26:15; Genesis 15:18

Judah’s Disobedience

6 The Lord said to me, “Proclaim all these words in the towns of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem: ‘Hear the words of this covenant and do them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:2; 2 Chronicles 34:30; Nehemiah 8:3

7 For I solemnly warned your fathers when I brought them out of Egypt until this day, rising early and warning them again and again: Obey my voice.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:13; 2 Chronicles 36:15; Jeremiah 25:3

8 But they did not listen or incline their ear. Instead, each followed the stubbornness of his evil heart. So I brought upon them all the curses of the covenant I commanded them to keep, but they did not.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:24; Jeremiah 3:17; Deuteronomy 29:19

9 Then the Lord said to me, “There is a conspiracy among the people of Judah and the residents of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:25; Jeremiah 5:31; Isaiah 8:12

10 They have returned to the sins of their ancestors, who refused to listen to my words. They have followed other gods to serve them. The people of Israel and Judah have broken the covenant I made with their fathers.

Cross References: Judges 2:19; Jeremiah 3:20; Ezekiel 16:59

11 Therefore this is what the Lord says: I will bring disaster upon them from which they cannot escape. Though they cry out to me, I will not listen to them.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:28; Micah 3:4; Zechariah 7:13

12 Then the towns of Judah and the people of Jerusalem will cry out to the gods to whom they burn incense, but those gods will not save them in their time of trouble.

Cross References: Judges 10:14; Isaiah 46:7; Jeremiah 2:28

13 For your gods are as numerous as your towns, Judah, and the altars you have set up to Baal are as many as the streets of Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:28; Jeremiah 19:5; Hosea 8:11

The Rejected Nation

14 “So do not pray for this people or offer any plea for them. I will not listen when they call to me in their time of distress.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:16; Jeremiah 14:11; Exodus 32:10

15 What right has my beloved to be in my house, when she has carried out so much wickedness? Do you think your sacrifices can cover your sins? When you do evil, you rejoice in it.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:11; Psalm 50:16; 1 Samuel 15:22

16 The Lord once called you a thriving olive tree, beautiful with good fruit. But with the roar of a mighty storm, He will set it on fire, and its branches will be broken.

Cross References: Romans 11:17; Psalm 52:8; Hosea 14:6

17 The Lord Almighty, who planted you, has decreed disaster upon you because of the evil the people of Israel and Judah have done, provoking me with offerings to Baal.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:21; Isaiah 5:2; Jeremiah 18:9

The Plot Against Jeremiah

18 The Lord revealed their plans to me, so I knew them. At that time He showed me what they were doing.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:11; Amos 3:7; John 13:11

19 I was like a gentle lamb led to the slaughter; I did not realize they had plotted against me, saying, “Let us destroy the tree with its fruit; let us cut him off from the land of the living, so that his name will no longer be remembered.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Psalm 35:4; Psalm 31:13

20 But, Lord Almighty, you who judge righteously and test the heart and mind, let me see your vengeance on them, for to you I have committed my cause.

Cross References: Psalm 7:9; Jeremiah 17:10; Revelation 2:23

Judgment on Anathoth

21 Therefore this is what the Lord says about the men of Anathoth who seek your life, saying, “Do not prophesy in the name of the Lord or you will die by our hand”—

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:1; Matthew 13:57; Luke 4:24

22 This is what the Lord Almighty says: “I will punish them. Their young men will die by the sword; their sons and daughters will die by famine.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:2; Deuteronomy 32:25; Amos 4:10

23 Not even a remnant will be left to them, for I will bring disaster upon the men of Anathoth in the year of their punishment.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:14; Zephaniah 1:18; Amos 5:15

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 11

- God’s covenant is built on obedience: blessing follows faithfulness, but curses follow rebellion (vv. 3–5, 8).
- Persistent sin, even when warned by prophets, leads to judgment and separation from God’s mercy (vv. 7–11).
- Idolatry multiplies shame and emptiness—it cannot save in times of distress (vv. 12–13).
- Religious rituals without repentance are meaningless; God desires obedience over sacrifice (vv. 15–16).

- God defends His servants against plots of destruction, but those who resist His word will face judgment (vv. 19–23).

Jeremiah 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Prophet’s Complaint and the Lord’s Reply”

Jeremiah’s Complaint About the Prosperity of the Wicked

1 Righteous are You, Lord, whenever I bring a case before You. Yet I must question Your judgments: Why does the way of the wicked prosper? Why do all the treacherous live at ease?

Cross References: Psalm 73:3; Habakkuk 1:13; Job 21:7

2 You have planted them, and they have taken root; they grow and bear fruit. You are always on their lips but far from their hearts.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Matthew 15:8; Psalm 92:7

3 But You know me, Lord; You see me and test my heart toward You. Drag them away like sheep for the slaughter; set them apart for the day of judgment.

Cross References: Psalm 139:1; Psalm 44:22; Jeremiah 11:20

4 How long will the land mourn and the grass of every field wither? Because of the wickedness of those who dwell in it, the animals and birds are gone. For they think, “He will not see what happens to us.”

Cross References: Hosea 4:3; Joel 1:18; Amos 8:8

The Lord’s Reply: Testing and Judgment

5 “If you have raced with men on foot and they have worn you out, how will you compete with horses? If you stumble in a land of safety, how will you manage in the thickets by the Jordan?

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:19; Hebrews 12:1; 1 Corinthians 9:24

6 Even your own brothers and your father’s household have betrayed you; they raise a loud cry against you. Do not trust them, even though they speak smooth words.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:4; Micah 7:5; Psalm 41:9

7 “I have forsaken my house; I have abandoned my inheritance. I have given the one I love into the hands of her enemies.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:14; Ezekiel 10:18; Hosea 9:15

8 My inheritance has become to me like a lion in the forest; it roars against me, so I despise it.

Cross References: Amos 3:4; Jeremiah 2:15; Psalm 22:13

9 My inheritance is like a speckled bird of prey surrounded and attacked by other birds. Come, gather all the beasts of the field; bring them to devour.

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:17; Isaiah 18:6; Jeremiah 7:33

10 Many shepherds have ruined my vineyard and trampled down my field; they have turned my pleasant land into a desolate wilderness.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:5; Jeremiah 23:1; Isaiah 63:18

11 It is made desolate, and it mourns before me. The whole land lies wasted, and no one takes it to heart.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:27; Isaiah 24:4; Joel 1:10

12 On every barren height the destroyers swarm. The sword of the Lord devours from one end of the land to the other; no one is safe.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:11; Isaiah 34:6; Ezekiel 21:3

13 They sow wheat but reap thorns; they exhaust themselves but gain nothing. They will be ashamed of their harvests because of the fierce anger of the Lord.”

Cross References: Micah 6:15; Hosea 8:7; Galatians 6:7

Hope for Restoration for Nations That Repent

14 This is what the Lord says: “As for all my wicked neighbors who seize the inheritance I gave my people Israel, I will uproot them from their lands, and I will uproot the people of Judah from among them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:4; Obadiah 1:15; Zephaniah 2:8

15 But after I have uprooted them, I will once again have compassion and will bring each of them back to their inheritance and their own land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:3; Amos 9:14; Jeremiah 33:26

16 And if they learn the ways of my people and swear by my name, saying, ‘As surely as the Lord lives’—just as they once taught my people to swear by Baal—then they will be established among my people.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:23; Zechariah 8:23; Isaiah 56:7

17 But if any nation does not listen, I will completely uproot and destroy it,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:9; Isaiah 60:12; Zephaniah 2:5

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 12

- It is natural to wrestle with why the wicked prosper, but God sees beyond appearances and has appointed a day of judgment (vv. 1–4).
- Trials train God’s servants for harder battles ahead; if we struggle in small tests, how will we endure greater ones? (v. 5).
- Betrayal, even from family, may come to those who stand for God, but His strength sustains (v. 6).

- God disciplines His people for their sin, but He does not forget mercy—restoration is promised after judgment (vv. 7–15).
- Even the nations around Israel are invited into God’s covenant blessings if they turn to Him; but if not, destruction awaits (vv. 16–17).

Jeremiah 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Linen Belt and the Pride of Judah”

The Linen Belt as a Sign

1 This is what the Lord said to me: “Go and buy a linen belt and put it around your waist, but do not let it touch water.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:1; Isaiah 20:2; Hosea 1:2

2 So I bought the belt, as the Lord instructed, and put it around my waist.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:4; 1 Kings 11:30; Exodus 40:16

3 Then the word of the Lord came to me a second time:

Cross References: Jonah 3:1; Jeremiah 33:1; Genesis 41:32

4 “Take the belt you bought and are wearing around your waist, and go to the Euphrates River. Hide it there in a crevice in the rocks.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:63; Isaiah 8:1; Ezekiel 12:3

5 So I went and hid it at the Euphrates as the Lord commanded.

Cross References: Genesis 6:22; Hebrews 11:8; Numbers 9:8

6 After many days the Lord said to me, “Go now to the Euphrates and get the belt I told you to hide.”

Cross References: Joshua 23:1; 1 Kings 18:1; Isaiah 20:3

7 So I went to the Euphrates, dug it up, and took the belt from the place where I had hidden it. But now the belt was ruined and completely useless.

Cross References: Isaiah 64:6; Ezekiel 15:4; Matthew 5:13

8 Then the word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:1; Jeremiah 18:1; Jonah 1:1

9 “This is what the Lord says: In the same way I will ruin the pride of Judah and the great pride of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:12; Leviticus 26:19; Ezekiel 7:24

10 These wicked people, who refuse to listen to my words, who follow the stubbornness of their hearts and chase after other gods to serve and worship them, will be like this belt—completely useless.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:24; Isaiah 44:9; Jeremiah 2:5

11 For just as a belt clings tightly to a man's waist, so I bound the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah to myself," declares the Lord, "to be my people for renown, praise, and honor. But they would not listen."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:19; Exodus 19:6; Isaiah 43:21

The Wine Jars of Judgment

12 "Say to them: 'This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: Every wineskin should be filled with wine.'"

And if they say, "Don't we already know that every wineskin should be filled with wine?"

Cross References: Matthew 9:17; Job 32:19; Luke 5:37

13 Then tell them, "This is what the Lord says: I am going to fill with drunkenness all who live in this land—including the kings who sit on David's throne, the priests, the prophets, and all those living in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:7; Jeremiah 25:15; Nahum 3:11

14 I will smash them against each other, fathers and sons alike, declares the Lord. I will show no pity, no mercy, no compassion, but will destroy them."

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:7; Ezekiel 5:11; Isaiah 13:18

A Call to Humility Before Darkness

15 Listen and pay attention; do not be arrogant, for the Lord has spoken.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Isaiah 1:2; James 4:6

16 Give glory to the Lord your God before He brings darkness, before your feet stumble on the darkening hills. You hope for light, but He will turn it into deep gloom, into utter darkness.

Cross References: Amos 5:18; Isaiah 5:20; John 9:4

17 But if you will not listen, I will weep in secret because of your pride; my eyes will overflow with tears because the Lord's flock will be taken captive.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:1; Lamentations 1:16; Luke 19:41

Judgment on the King and the People

18 Say to the king and the queen mother:

"Humble yourselves, sit down low,
for your crowns of splendor will fall from your heads."

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:12; 2 Chronicles 36:9; Ezekiel 19:9

19 The cities in the Negev will be shut tight; no one will open them.
All Judah will be taken into exile, carried away completely.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:21; Jeremiah 39:9; Amos 1:6

20 Lift up your eyes and see those who are coming from the north.
Where is the flock that was entrusted to you, your beautiful sheep?

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:22; Ezekiel 34:12; Jeremiah 23:2

21 What will you say when the Lord sets over you those you once made your allies, those you taught to be leaders over you? Will not pain seize you like that of a woman in labor?

Cross References: Isaiah 13:8; 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Micah 4:9

22 And if you ask yourself, “Why has this happened to me?”—it is because of the magnitude of your sin that your skirts have been pulled up and your body exposed.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:8; Nahum 3:5; Hosea 2:10

23 Can an Ethiopian change his skin or a leopard its spots? Neither can you do good who are accustomed to doing evil.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:9; Romans 8:7; Matthew 7:18

24 “I will scatter you like chaff blown away by the desert wind.

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Psalm 83:13; Isaiah 17:13

25 This is your lot, the portion I have decreed for you,” declares the Lord,
“because you have forgotten me and trusted in lies.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:32; Jeremiah 18:15; Hosea 13:6

26 I will pull up your skirts over your face so that your shame may be seen.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:3; Hosea 2:3; Ezekiel 16:37

27 I have seen your adulteries and lustful neighings, your shameful prostitution, your detestable idol worship on the hills and in the fields.

Woe to you, Jerusalem! How long will you remain unclean?”

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:15; Ezekiel 23:37; Jeremiah 3:2

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 13

- God uses vivid symbols (like the ruined linen belt) to show how sin makes His people useless when they refuse to cling to Him (vv. 1–11).
- Pride blinds people from hearing God’s word; true humility is required to walk in His light (vv. 15–17).
- Even kings and leaders are not exempt from judgment when they rebel against God (vv. 18–21).
- Sin is deeply ingrained in human nature—just as a leopard cannot change its spots, so sinners cannot change without God’s transforming power (v. 23).
- Trusting in lies and idols always leads to shame and judgment; only repentance can cleanse (vv. 25–27).

Jeremiah 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Drought and False Prophets”

The Drought in Judah

1 The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah concerning the drought:

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:1; Amos 4:7; Haggai 1:11

2 Judah mourns; her gates are weak and collapsed to the ground. The cry of Jerusalem has gone up.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:4; Isaiah 3:26; Joel 1:8

3 The nobles sent their servants for water. They went to the cisterns but found none. They returned with empty jars, ashamed and humiliated, covering their heads.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:5; Joel 1:20; Amos 8:11

4 The ground is cracked because there has been no rain. The farmers are ashamed and cover their heads.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:23; Haggai 1:10; Leviticus 26:19

5 Even the deer in the field abandons her newborn calf because there is no grass.

Cross References: Lamentations 4:3; Job 39:1; Psalm 42:1

6 Wild donkeys stand on the barren heights, panting like jackals; their eyes fail because there is no vegetation.

Cross References: Psalm 104:11; Joel 1:20; Isaiah 32:14

A Prayer for Mercy

7 “O Lord, though our sins testify against us, do it for the sake of your name. Our backslidings are many; we have sinned against you.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:25; Psalm 25:11; Daniel 9:19

8 O Hope of Israel, its Savior in times of trouble, why are you like a stranger in the land, like a traveler who only stays for a night?

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:13; Psalm 71:5; Isaiah 63:16

9 Why are you like a man stunned, like a mighty warrior who cannot save? Yet you, O Lord, are in our midst, and we are called by your name. Do not abandon us.”

Cross References: Isaiah 59:1; Numbers 11:23; Zephaniah 3:17

God’s Response to Judah’s Sin

10 This is what the Lord says about this people:

“They love to wander; they do not restrain their feet. So the Lord does not accept them; He will now remember their guilt and punish their sins.”

Cross References: Hosea 9:9; Jeremiah 2:23; Hosea 8:13

11 Then the Lord said to me: “Do not pray for the good of this people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:16; Jeremiah 11:14; 1 John 5:16

12 When they fast, I will not listen to their cry. When they bring burnt offerings and grain offerings, I will not accept them. Instead, I will destroy them with sword, famine, and plague.”

Cross References: Isaiah 58:3; Ezekiel 14:21; Jeremiah 21:9

False Prophets and Their Judgment

13 But I said, “Ah, Sovereign Lord! The prophets keep telling them, ‘You will not see the sword or suffer famine. I will give you lasting peace in this place.’”

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:14; Jeremiah 23:17; Ezekiel 13:10

14 Then the Lord said to me: “The prophets are prophesying lies in my name. I did not send them, command them, or speak to them. They are prophesying to you false visions, worthless divinations, and the delusions of their own minds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:21; Jeremiah 29:9; Ezekiel 13:6

15 Therefore, this is what the Lord says about the prophets who are prophesying in my name without being sent: Yet they say, ‘No sword or famine will touch this land.’ Those very prophets will perish by sword and famine.

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:15; Deuteronomy 18:20; Jeremiah 23:15

16 And the people to whom they prophesy will be thrown out into the streets of Jerusalem because of famine and sword. There will be no one to bury them—they, their wives, their sons, or their daughters. I will pour out on them the punishment they deserve.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:2; Jeremiah 16:4; Isaiah 5:25

Jeremiah’s Lament

17 “Tell them this:

Let my eyes overflow with tears night and day without ceasing,
for my people have suffered a crushing blow,
a grievous wound.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:1; Lamentations 2:11; Jeremiah 13:17

18 If I go into the field, I see those slain by the sword.

If I enter the city, I see the sick and dying from famine.

Both prophet and priest wander aimlessly in a land they do not know.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 7:15; Lamentations 1:20; Ezekiel 6:12

A Plea for Deliverance

19 Have you completely rejected Judah? Do you despise Zion? Why have you struck us with no healing? We hoped for peace, but no good came; for a time of healing, but only terror.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:15; Lamentations 5:22; Isaiah 59:9

20 We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedness and the guilt of our fathers; we have indeed sinned against you.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:40; Nehemiah 9:2; Daniel 9:8

21 For the sake of your name, do not reject us. Do not dishonor your glorious throne. Remember your covenant with us and do not break it.

Cross References: Psalm 74:2; Ezekiel 20:9; Psalm 79:9

22 Do any of the worthless idols of the nations bring rain? Do the skies themselves send showers? No—it is you, O Lord our God. Therefore, our hope is in you, for you are the one who does all this.

Cross References: Zechariah 10:1; Deuteronomy 11:14; Psalm 147:8

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 14

- Sin brings both spiritual and physical consequences—Judah’s rebellion led to famine, drought, and despair (vv. 1–6, 10–12).
- God’s people must not rely on outward rituals (fasting, offerings) without true repentance; otherwise, they are meaningless (v. 12).
- False prophets speak what people want to hear, but their lies bring ruin on themselves and their hearers (vv. 13–16).
- Jeremiah shows the heart of a true prophet—he weeps for his people even while delivering hard truth (vv. 17–18).
- Hope remains in God alone, who can bring rain, life, and restoration; idols and human solutions cannot save (vv. 19–22).

Jeremiah 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment Without Pity, Jeremiah’s Lament, and God’s Assurance”

The Irreversible Judgment

1 Then the Lord said to me, “Even if Moses and Samuel stood before me, my heart would not turn toward this people. Drive them out of my presence, and let them go.

Cross References: Ezekiel 14:14; Exodus 32:11; 1 Samuel 7:9

2 And if they ask you, ‘Where shall we go?’ tell them:

This is what the Lord says:

Those destined for death—to death;

those for the sword—to the sword;

those for famine—to famine;

those for captivity—to captivity.”

Cross References: Revelation 6:8; Ezekiel 5:12; Jeremiah 43:11

3 The Lord declares: “I will appoint over them four kinds of destroyers—the sword to kill, dogs to drag away, birds of the air, and beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

Cross References: Ezekiel 14:21; Deuteronomy 28:26; 1 Kings 14:11

4 I will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth because of what Manasseh son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, did in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:11; 2 Kings 23:26; 2 Chronicles 33:9

5 Who will have pity on you, Jerusalem? Who will mourn for you? Who will stop to ask how you are?

Cross References: Lamentations 2:13; Isaiah 51:19; Nahum 3:7

6 You have rejected me,” declares the Lord. “You keep turning your back. So I will stretch out my hand against you and destroy you; I am tired of relenting.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:14; Hosea 11:8; Amos 7:3

7 I will winnow them at the gates of the land. I will bereave them of children and destroy my people, since they did not turn from their ways.

Cross References: Matthew 3:12; Luke 3:17; Hosea 9:12

8 Their widows will be more numerous than the sand of the sea. At midday I will bring a destroyer against the mothers of young men. Suddenly I will cause anguish and terror to fall on the city.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:26; Isaiah 47:9; Lamentations 1:1

9 She who bore seven children has fainted away; she gasps her last breath. Her sun has set while it was still day. She has been shamed and humiliated. The rest I will give to the sword before their enemies,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:5; Amos 8:9; Job 3:4

Jeremiah’s Personal Lament

10 Woe is me, my mother, that you gave me birth—a man of strife and contention with the whole land! I have not lent, nor have people lent to me, yet everyone curses me.

Cross References: Job 3:1; Jeremiah 20:14; Jonah 4:3

11 The Lord said, “Surely I will protect you for a remnant. Surely I will make the enemy plead with you in times of disaster and distress.

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:11; Isaiah 41:10; Jeremiah 1:19

12 Can anyone break iron—iron from the north—or bronze?

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:18; Daniel 2:40; Jeremiah 6:28

13 Your wealth and your treasures I will give as plunder, without cost, because of all your sins throughout your borders.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:3; 2 Kings 24:13; Isaiah 39:6

14 I will enslave you to your enemies in a land you do not know, for my anger is like fire that will burn against you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:48; Lamentations 5:5; Deuteronomy 28:36

Jeremiah’s Plea for Vindication

15 Lord, you know me. Remember me and care for me. Avenge me on my persecutors. Do not take me away because of your patience with them. Know that I suffer reproach for your sake.

Cross References: Psalm 69:7; Psalm 35:1; Nehemiah 13:14

16 Your words were found, and I ate them. Your word was my joy and my heart’s delight, for I bear your name, O Lord God of hosts.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:3; Revelation 10:9; Psalm 119:103

17 I did not sit in the company of mockers, nor did I rejoice with them. I sat alone because your hand was upon me, for you had filled me with indignation.

Cross References: Psalm 1:1; Psalm 26:4; Psalm 69:9

18 Why is my pain unending, and my wound incurable, refusing to heal? Will you be to me like a deceptive brook, like waters that fail?

Cross References: Job 6:15; Psalm 88:14; Jeremiah 20:18

God’s Answer and Assurance

19 Therefore this is what the Lord says:

“If you return, I will restore you so you may serve before me.

If you speak what is precious and not what is worthless, you will be my spokesman. Let them turn to you, but you must not turn to them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:9; Ezekiel 3:17; Isaiah 6:8

20 I will make you a fortified bronze wall to this people. They will fight against you but will not prevail, for I am with you to rescue and deliver you,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:11; Ezekiel 3:9; 2 Timothy 4:17

21 “I will deliver you from the hand of the wicked and redeem you from the grasp of the ruthless.”

Cross References: Psalm 71:4; Isaiah 49:24; Psalm 34:19

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 15

- **Persistent rebellion leads to unavoidable judgment** (vv. 1–4). Not even great intercessors like Moses or Samuel could turn aside God’s wrath once the nation hardened its heart.

- **Sin brings isolation** (vv. 5–9). Jerusalem’s rejection of God meant no one would pity or rescue her when judgment came.
- **God’s messengers may face loneliness and reproach** (vv. 10–11). Jeremiah was cursed and hated for speaking truth, yet God promised to preserve him.
- **God’s Word sustains in suffering** (v. 16). Jeremiah found joy and strength in God’s Word even when people rejected him.
- **God equips His servants for endurance** (vv. 19–21). Jeremiah was assured that though opposition would come, God Himself would defend, protect, and redeem him.

Jeremiah 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“No Marriage for Jeremiah, Judgment Declared, and Future Restoration Promised”

Jeremiah Forbidden to Marry

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:16; Zechariah 1:1; Joel 1:1

2 “Do not take a wife for yourself, nor have sons or daughters in this place.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:16; 1 Corinthians 7:29; Isaiah 8:18

3 For this is what the Lord says concerning the children born here, concerning their mothers who give birth to them, and concerning their fathers who father them in this land:

Cross References: Leviticus 26:29; Deuteronomy 28:53; Lamentations 2:20

4 “They will die gruesome deaths. They will not be mourned or buried but will lie like dung on the ground. They will be consumed by sword and famine, and their corpses will be food for the birds of the air and the wild beasts of the earth.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:33; Deuteronomy 28:26; Psalm 79:2

No Mourning, No Feasting

5 For this is what the Lord says: “Do not enter a house of mourning, do not go to lament or grieve for them, for I have taken away my peace from this people—my steadfast love and my mercy,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:17; Lamentations 3:32; Psalm 89:33

6 “Both great and small will die in this land. They will not be buried or mourned; no one will cut themselves or shave their heads for them.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:28; Deuteronomy 14:1; Jeremiah 22:18

7 No one will break bread for the mourner to comfort them for the dead, nor offer the cup of consolation for a father or mother.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:22; Hosea 9:4; Amos 8:10

8 And do not enter a house of feasting to sit down and eat or drink with them.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 7:2; Amos 6:4; Isaiah 22:13

9 For this is what the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘I will silence in this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of joy and gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.’”

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:34; Jeremiah 25:10; Revelation 18:23

The People’s Question and God’s Answer

10 When you tell this people all these words, and they ask you, ‘Why has the Lord pronounced all this great disaster against us? What is our iniquity, and what is the sin we have committed against the Lord our God?’

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:19; Deuteronomy 29:24; 1 Kings 9:8

11 Then you shall say to them, “Because your fathers abandoned me,” declares the Lord, “and followed other gods, served and worshiped them. They forsook me and did not keep my law.

Cross References: Judges 2:12; 2 Kings 22:17; Deuteronomy 29:26

12 But you have done even worse than your fathers. Each of you follows the stubbornness of his evil heart, refusing to listen to me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:26; 2 Chronicles 33:9; Ezekiel 16:47

13 So I will throw you out of this land into a land neither you nor your fathers have known. There you will serve other gods day and night, for I will show you no favor.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:27; Deuteronomy 28:36; 2 Kings 17:6

Future Restoration Promised

14 “Yet the days are coming,” declares the Lord, “when it will no longer be said, ‘As surely as the Lord lives, who brought the Israelites up out of Egypt,’

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:7; Isaiah 43:19; Hosea 2:15

15 but, ‘As surely as the Lord lives, who brought the Israelites up out of the land of the north and out of all the countries where he had banished them.’ For I will bring them back to the land I gave their ancestors.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:8; Isaiah 11:11; Ezekiel 36:24

16 “Behold, I will send for many fishermen,” declares the Lord, “and they will catch them. Afterward, I will send for many hunters, and they will hunt them down from every mountain, every hill, and out of the crevices of the rocks.

Cross References: Amos 4:2; Habakkuk 1:15; Ezekiel 12:13

17 For my eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from me, nor is their iniquity concealed from my sight.

Cross References: Hebrews 4:13; Proverbs 5:21; Job 34:21

18 I will repay them double for their wickedness and their sin, because they have defiled my land with the lifeless forms of their detestable idols and filled my inheritance with their abominations.”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:2; Revelation 18:6; Ezekiel 36:18

The Nations Will Acknowledge the Lord

19 Lord, my strength, my fortress, and my refuge in the day of trouble, the nations will come to you from the ends of the earth and say, “Our fathers inherited nothing but lies, worthless idols that are of no profit.”

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Isaiah 2:3; Psalm 46:1

20 Can a man make gods for himself? But they are not gods!

Cross References: Isaiah 44:9; Galatians 4:8; Acts 19:26

21 “Therefore, I will make them know—this time I will make them know my power and my might. Then they will know that my name is the Lord.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:7; Exodus 7:5; Ezekiel 38:23

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 16

- **Jeremiah’s life was a living sign** (vv. 1–4). His celibacy symbolized the coming devastation, when families would be wiped out without hope of continuation.
- **God removed joy from a rebellious people** (vv. 5–9). No weddings, no feasts, no comfort—judgment stripped away every source of celebration.
- **The cause of judgment was generational sin** (vv. 10–13). Each generation hardened more, choosing idols over God’s covenant.
- **God promises future restoration** (vv. 14–15). A greater deliverance would surpass even the Exodus, as He would gather His people from every nation.
- **God sees all sin and will repay justly** (vv. 16–18). Nothing is hidden from His sight.
- **Even the nations will one day recognize Yahweh alone as God** (vv. 19–21). The emptiness of idols will give way to the acknowledgment of the Lord’s power and name.

Jeremiah 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Deceitful Heart, Trust in the Lord, and the Sabbath Command”

The Sin of Judah Engraved

1 “The sin of Judah is engraved with an iron tool, inscribed with a diamond point on the tablet of their hearts and on the horns of their altars.

Cross References: Exodus 32:15; 2 Corinthians 3:3; Job 19:24

2 Even their children remember their altars and Asherah poles by the green trees and on the high hills.

Cross References: Exodus 34:13; Deuteronomy 12:2; Judges 6:25

3 O My mountain in the countryside, I will give away your wealth and all your treasures as plunder, together with your high places of sin throughout your borders.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:6; Ezekiel 7:21; Jeremiah 15:13

4 Through your own fault you will lose the inheritance I gave you. I will make you serve your enemies in a land you do not know, for you have kindled my anger, and it will burn forever.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:36; 2 Kings 25:21; Jeremiah 16:13

Cursed and Blessed

5 This is what the Lord says:

“Cursed is the one who trusts in man, who relies on human strength and turns his heart away from the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 146:3; Isaiah 31:1; 2 Chronicles 32:8

6 He will be like a bush in the wastelands; he will not see prosperity when it comes. He will dwell in the parched places of the desert, in a salt land where no one lives.

Cross References: Job 8:11; Psalm 1:4; Isaiah 17:11

7 But blessed is the one who trusts in the Lord, whose confidence is in Him.

Cross References: Psalm 40:4; Proverbs 3:5; Isaiah 26:3

8 He will be like a tree planted by the water that sends out its roots by the stream. It does not fear when heat comes; its leaves are always green. It has no worries in a year of drought and never fails to bear fruit.”

Cross References: Psalm 1:3; Ezekiel 47:12; Psalm 92:12

The Deceitful Heart

9 “The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked—who can understand it?

Cross References: Genesis 6:5; Mark 7:21; Jeremiah 5:23

10 I, the Lord, search the heart and examine the mind, to reward each person according to their conduct, according to what their deeds deserve.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; Psalm 7:9; Revelation 2:23

11 Like a partridge that hatches eggs it did not lay are those who gain riches unjustly; when their lives are half gone, their riches will desert them, and in the end they will be proven fools.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:11; Luke 12:20; Ecclesiastes 5:10

The Lord, the Fountain of Living Waters

12 A glorious throne, exalted from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.

Cross References: Psalm 11:4; Isaiah 6:1; Psalm 93:2

13 Lord, the Hope of Israel, all who forsake you will be put to shame. Those who turn away will be written in the dust because they have forsaken the Lord, the fountain of living waters.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:13; John 4:14; Psalm 71:5

14 Heal me, Lord, and I will be healed; save me, and I will be saved, for you are the one I praise.

Cross References: Psalm 6:2; Psalm 41:4; Jeremiah 30:17

15 They keep saying to me, “Where is the word of the Lord? Let it now be fulfilled!”

Cross References: Isaiah 5:19; 2 Peter 3:4; Ezekiel 12:22

16 I have not run away from being your shepherd, nor have I desired the day of disaster. You know what came from my lips—it was before you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:17; Amos 7:14; Ezekiel 3:17

17 Do not be a terror to me; you are my refuge in the day of disaster.

Cross References: Psalm 46:1; Psalm 91:2; Jeremiah 16:19

18 Let my persecutors be put to shame, but keep me from shame; let them be terrified, but keep me from terror. Bring on them the day of disaster; destroy them with double destruction.

Cross References: Psalm 35:4; Psalm 40:14; Jeremiah 11:20

Keep the Sabbath Holy

19 This is what the Lord said to me: “Go and stand at the Gate of the People, through which the kings of Judah go in and out, and at all the gates of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:2; Jeremiah 26:2; 2 Chronicles 23:5

20 Say to them, ‘Hear the word of the Lord, you kings of Judah and all the people of Judah and everyone living in Jerusalem who enter through these gates.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:2; Isaiah 1:10; Jeremiah 19:3

21 This is what the Lord says: Be careful not to carry a load on the Sabbath day or bring it through the gates of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Exodus 20:8; Nehemiah 13:19; Exodus 31:14

22 Do not bring a load out of your houses or do any work on the Sabbath, but keep the Sabbath day holy, as I commanded your ancestors.

Cross References: Exodus 16:29; Nehemiah 13:15; Numbers 15:32

23 Yet they did not listen or pay attention; they were stiff-necked and would not hear or respond to discipline.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:26; Zechariah 7:11; 2 Chronicles 36:16

24 But if you are careful to obey me,” declares the Lord, “and bring no load through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but keep the Sabbath day holy by not doing any work on it,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:1; Isaiah 1:19; Leviticus 26:3

25 then kings and officials who sit on David’s throne will come through the gates of this city, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their officials, the people of Judah and those living in Jerusalem. And this city will be inhabited forever.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:4; 2 Samuel 7:16; Zechariah 9:9

26 People will come from the towns of Judah and the villages around Jerusalem, from the territory of Benjamin and the western foothills, from the hill country and the Negev, bringing burnt offerings, sacrifices, grain offerings, incense, and thank offerings to the house of the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:13; Zechariah 8:22; Isaiah 60:6

27 But if you do not obey me to keep the Sabbath day holy by not carrying any load as you come through the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then I will kindle an unquenchable fire in the gates of Jerusalem that will consume her fortresses.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:13; 2 Kings 25:9; Amos 1:14

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 17

- **Sin leaves permanent marks** (vv. 1–4). Judah’s rebellion was not surface-deep but engraved on their hearts.
- **Where we place our trust determines our future** (vv. 5–8). Trusting in man leads to barrenness, but trusting in God brings fruitfulness, even in drought.
- **The human heart is deceptive** (v. 9). Only God fully knows and judges it.
- **God is the fountain of living waters** (vv. 12–13). Forsaking Him brings shame and loss.
- **Jeremiah’s prayer shows reliance on God for healing, salvation, and protection** (vv. 14–18).
- **The Sabbath was a test of covenant faithfulness** (vv. 19–27). Obedience would bring blessing and security, while disobedience would bring destruction.

Jeremiah 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Potter and the Clay”

The Potter’s Lesson

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:2; Ezekiel 1:3; Hosea 1:1

2 “Go down to the potter’s house, and there I will give you My message.”

Cross References: Isaiah 64:8; Romans 9:21; Jeremiah 19:1

3 So I went down to the potter's house, and I saw him working at the wheel.

Cross References: Lamentations 4:2; Isaiah 45:9; 2 Corinthians 4:7

4 But the vessel he was shaping from the clay was marred in his hands; so the potter formed it into another vessel, shaping it as it seemed best to him.

Cross References: Isaiah 64:8; Romans 9:20; Isaiah 29:16

5 Then the word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:26; Ezekiel 6:1; 1 Kings 17:2

6 "O house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter does?" declares the Lord. "As the clay is in the potter's hand, so are you in My hand, O house of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 64:8; Romans 9:21; Isaiah 29:16

7 If at any moment I announce that a nation or kingdom is to be uprooted, torn down, and destroyed,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:10; Jeremiah 31:28; Ezekiel 33:13

8 and if that nation I warned turns from its evil, then I will relent and not bring the disaster I had planned.

Cross References: Jonah 3:10; Ezekiel 18:21; Joel 2:13

9 And if at another time I announce that a nation or kingdom is to be built up and planted,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:10; Jeremiah 24:6; Amos 9:15

10 and if it does evil in My sight and does not obey Me, then I will reconsider the good I had intended for it."

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:18; Deuteronomy 28:15; 1 Samuel 15:11

Call to Repentance Ignored

11 "Now therefore, tell the people of Judah and those living in Jerusalem: This is what the Lord says, 'Look! I am preparing a disaster for you and devising a plan against you. So turn now, each of you, from your evil ways, and reform your actions and your deeds.'"

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:3; Jonah 3:8; Ezekiel 33:11

12 But they will reply, "There is no hope. We will follow our own plans, and each of us will act according to the stubbornness of our own evil heart."

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:25; Isaiah 30:10; Jeremiah 44:16

13 Therefore this is what the Lord says:

"Ask among the nations: Who has ever heard anything like this? The virgin Israel has done a most horrible thing.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:10; Amos 5:2; Jeremiah 31:4

14 Does the snow of Lebanon ever vanish from its rocky slopes? Do its cool waters flowing from distant sources ever dry up?

Cross References: Psalm 133:3; Song of Solomon 4:15; Jeremiah 2:32

15 Yet My people have forgotten Me; they burn incense to worthless idols, and they have stumbled from the ancient paths. They walk in byways, on roads not built up,

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:32; Jeremiah 6:16; Hosea 2:13

16 making their land desolate, an object of scorn and perpetual hissing. All who pass by will be appalled and shake their heads.

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:8; Lamentations 2:15; 1 Kings 9:8

17 Like a scorching east wind I will scatter them before their enemies. I will show them My back and not My face in the day of their disaster.”

Cross References: Hosea 13:15; Psalm 48:7; Ezekiel 17:10

A Plot Against Jeremiah

18 Then they said, “Come, let us make plans against Jeremiah. For the law will not be lost from the priests, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophets. Come, let us attack him with our tongues and pay no attention to anything he says.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 11:19; Psalm 31:13; Matthew 26:4

19 Listen to me, O Lord; hear what my accusers are saying!

Cross References: Psalm 35:1; Jeremiah 11:20; Psalm 109:1

20 Should good be repaid with evil? Yet they have dug a pit for me. Remember how I stood before You to speak good for them, to turn Your wrath away from them.

Cross References: Psalm 35:12; Psalm 109:4; Genesis 50:20

21 So give their children over to famine; hand them over to the power of the sword. Let their wives be made childless and widows; let their men be put to death; let their young men be struck down by the sword in battle.

Cross References: Psalm 109:9; Psalm 137:8; Lamentations 1:20

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses when You suddenly bring raiders upon them. For they have dug a pit to capture me and have hidden snares for my feet.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:26; Zephaniah 1:10; Amos 3:6

23 But You, Lord, know all their plots to kill me. Do not forgive their iniquity or blot out their sin from Your sight. Let them be overthrown before You; deal with them in the time of Your anger.

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:5; Psalm 109:14; Luke 23:34

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 18

- **God is the Potter, we are the clay** (vv. 1–6). He has complete authority to reshape lives, nations, and destinies.
- **Repentance changes outcomes** (vv. 7–10). Judgment can be turned away if a nation humbles itself, but blessing can also be withdrawn if sin continues.
- **The stubborn heart refuses hope** (vv. 11–12). Israel chose their own ways instead of God’s path.
- **Forgetting God leads to desolation** (vv. 13–17). Idolatry always results in ruin.
- **God’s messengers often face persecution** (vv. 18–23). Jeremiah prayed for protection, but also cried out for God’s justice against those plotting against him.

Jeremiah 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Broken Bottle Prophecy”

The Potter’s Bottle as a Sign

1 This is what the Lord said: “Go and buy a potter’s earthen jar. Then take some of the elders of the people and some of the priests,

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:2; Isaiah 30:14; 2 Corinthians 4:7

2 and go out to the Valley of Ben-Hinnom, near the entrance of the Potsherd Gate. There proclaim the words I tell you,

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:31; 2 Kings 23:10; Joshua 15:8

3 and say, ‘Hear the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah and people of Jerusalem. This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Behold, I am going to bring such disaster on this place that the ears of everyone who hears it will tingle.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:11; 2 Kings 21:12; Jeremiah 6:19

4 For they have forsaken Me, made this place foreign, and burned incense in it to other gods—gods neither they nor their ancestors nor the kings of Judah ever knew. They have filled this place with the blood of the innocent.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:13; 2 Kings 21:16; Psalm 106:37

5 They have built high places for Baal to burn their sons in the fire as offerings to Baal—something I never commanded or spoke of, nor did it ever enter My mind.’

Cross References: Leviticus 18:21; 2 Kings 23:10; Jeremiah 7:31

The Valley of Slaughter

6 “‘So beware, the days are coming,’ declares the Lord, ‘when people will no longer call this place Topheth or the Valley of Ben-Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:32; Isaiah 30:33; Ezekiel 39:11

7 In this place I will ruin the plans of Judah and Jerusalem. I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, at the hands of those who seek their lives. I will give their dead bodies as food to the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:26; Jeremiah 7:33; Psalm 79:2

8 I will make this city desolate, an object of horror and scorn. All who pass by will be appalled and will hiss at all its wounds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:16; 1 Kings 9:8; Micah 6:16

9 I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and daughters; and they will eat one another during the siege and distress that their enemies will bring upon them.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:29; Deuteronomy 28:53; Lamentations 4:10

The Shattering of the Jar

10 Then you are to break the jar in the sight of those who accompany you,

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:1; Isaiah 30:14; Psalm 2:9

11 and say to them, “This is what the Lord Almighty says: Just so I will break this nation and this city, as one breaks a potter’s jar that cannot be repaired. They will bury the dead in Topheth until there is no more room.

Cross References: Psalm 2:9; Revelation 2:27; Jeremiah 22:28

12 This is what I will do to this place and to its people,” declares the Lord. “I will make this city like Topheth.

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:6; Jeremiah 7:34; 2 Kings 23:10

13 The houses in Jerusalem and those of the kings of Judah will be defiled like Topheth—all the houses where they burned incense on the rooftops to the stars and poured out drink offerings to other gods.”

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:5; 2 Kings 23:12; Jeremiah 32:29

Jeremiah’s Closing Warning at the Temple

14 Jeremiah then returned from Topheth, where the Lord had sent him to prophesy, and stood in the court of the Lord’s house and said to all the people:

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:2; Jeremiah 26:2; Jeremiah 36:10

15 “This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Behold, I am going to bring upon this city and all the villages around it every disaster I pronounced against them, because they have stiffened their necks and would not listen to My words.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:16; Nehemiah 9:29; Jeremiah 7:26

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 19

- **Idolatry leads to judgment** (vv. 4–5). The worship of false gods, even to the point of child sacrifice, brought God’s fierce wrath.
- **Sin transforms blessing into ruin** (vv. 6–9). The Valley once associated with life and fertility would become a place of slaughter and shame.
- **The shattered jar is irreversible judgment** (vv. 10–11). Just as a clay jar cannot be restored once broken, so the nation would face destruction they could not escape.
- **False worship defiles everything it touches** (v. 13). Even their houses were polluted by idolatry.
- **God’s word must be proclaimed boldly** (vv. 14–15). Jeremiah declared the warning publicly in the temple courts, reminding the people that judgment comes because of hardened hearts.

Jeremiah 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Prophet’s Pain and Fire”

Jeremiah Punished by Pashhur

1 When Pashhur son of Immer, the priest and chief officer in the temple of the Lord, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:14; Jeremiah 19:14; Amos 7:10

2 he had Jeremiah the prophet beaten and put in the stocks at the Upper Gate of Benjamin at the Lord’s temple.

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:15; Jeremiah 38:6; Acts 16:23

3 The next day, when Pashhur released him from the stocks, Jeremiah said to him, “The Lord does not call you Pashhur, but Magor-Missabib” (which means *terror on every side*).

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:25; Jeremiah 46:5; Psalm 31:13

4 For this is what the Lord says: “I will make you a terror to yourself and to all your friends. They will fall by the sword of their enemies before your eyes. I will hand all Judah over to the king of Babylon, who will take them captive to Babylon or put them to the sword.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:7; 2 Kings 24:14; Jeremiah 25:9

5 I will deliver all the wealth of this city, all its products, all its valuables, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah into the hands of their enemies, who will seize them, carry them off to Babylon, and plunder them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:13; 2 Kings 25:13; Jeremiah 17:3

6 And you, Pashhur, and all who live in your house will go into captivity. You will come to Babylon, and there you will die and be buried—you and all your friends to whom you have prophesied lies.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:16; Jeremiah 29:21; Ezekiel 13:9

Jeremiah’s Anguish and Fire Within

7 O Lord, you deceived me, and I was deceived. You overpowered me and prevailed. I am ridiculed all day long; everyone mocks me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:6; Job 3:1; 1 Kings 22:22

8 Whenever I speak, I cry out, “Violence and destruction!” So the word of the Lord has brought me insult and reproach all day long.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:2; Jeremiah 6:7; Psalm 69:9

9 But if I say, “I will not mention Him or speak any more in His name,” His word is in my heart like a fire, a fire shut up in my bones. I am weary of holding it in; indeed, I cannot.

Cross References: Amos 3:8; Job 32:18; Psalm 39:3

10 I hear many whispering, “Terror on every side! Report him! Let’s report him!” All my close friends are watching for me to stumble, saying, “Perhaps he will be deceived, then we will prevail over him and take our revenge on him.”

Cross References: Psalm 31:13; Jeremiah 11:19; Psalm 38:12

11 But the Lord is with me like a mighty warrior; so my persecutors will stumble and not prevail. They will fail and be utterly disgraced; their dishonor will never be forgotten.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:17; Jeremiah 1:8; Psalm 27:2

12 O Lord Almighty, You who examine the righteous and test the heart and mind, let me see Your vengeance on them, for to You I have committed my cause.

Cross References: Jeremiah 11:20; Jeremiah 17:10; Psalm 7:9

13 Sing to the Lord! Give praise to the Lord! For He rescues the life of the needy from the hands of the wicked.

Cross References: Psalm 35:10; Psalm 109:31; Psalm 96:1

Jeremiah’s Lament over His Birth

14 Cursed be the day I was born! May the day my mother bore me not be blessed.

Cross References: Job 3:3; Job 3:1; Jeremiah 15:10

15 Cursed be the man who brought my father the news, who made him very glad, saying, “A child is born to you—a son!”

Cross References: Job 3:3; Job 3:6; Genesis 21:6

16 May that man be like the cities the Lord overthrew without pity. May he hear wailing in the morning, a battle cry at noon.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Deuteronomy 29:23; Isaiah 13:19

17 For he did not kill me in the womb, with my mother as my grave, her womb enlarged forever.

Cross References: Job 3:11; Job 10:18; Ecclesiastes 6:3

18 Why did I ever come out of the womb to see trouble and sorrow and to end my days in shame?

Cross References: Job 3:20; Job 3:24; Jonah 4:3

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 20

- **Speaking truth often brings persecution** (vv. 1–2). Jeremiah was beaten and imprisoned for faithfully declaring God’s word.
- **God’s word is irresistible** (v. 9). Though Jeremiah felt crushed by rejection, the word of God burned within him, compelling him to speak.
- **The Lord is a mighty warrior** (v. 11). Jeremiah’s confidence was not in himself, but in the God who defends the righteous and brings justice.
- **Prophets are human too** (vv. 14–18). Jeremiah’s deep lament reveals the heavy emotional toll of ministry—yet even in despair, his honesty before God became part of his prophetic witness.
- **Faithfulness does not guarantee comfort, but it ensures God’s presence** (vv. 7–13). The prophet endured shame, but also found strength in knowing the Lord was with him.

Jeremiah 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way of Life or Death”

Zedekiah Seeks Help from Jeremiah

1 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord when King Zedekiah sent Pashhur son of Malkijah and Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest to him, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:3; Jeremiah 38:1; 2 Kings 24:18

2 “Please inquire of the Lord for us, because King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon is making war against us. Perhaps the Lord will deal with us according to His miraculous deeds, so that Nebuchadnezzar will withdraw from us.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:5; Jeremiah 37:17; 2 Kings 19:15

The Lord’s Reply: Judgment, Not Rescue

3 Jeremiah answered them, “Tell Zedekiah,

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:17; Jeremiah 34:2; 1 Kings 22:14

4 ‘This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: I will turn back the weapons of war in your hands, those with which you are fighting against the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans who are outside the walls besieging you. I will gather them inside this city.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:1; 2 Kings 25:1; Isaiah 22:3

5 I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and a strong arm, in anger, fury, and great wrath.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:15; Exodus 6:6; Jeremiah 32:37

6 I will strike down those who live in this city—both people and animals—and they will die of a terrible plague.

Cross References: Exodus 9:3; Ezekiel 14:19; 2 Samuel 24:15

7 After that, declares the Lord, I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, his officials, and the people who survive the plague, sword, and famine into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, into the hands of their enemies who seek their lives. He will strike them down with the sword; he will show them no mercy, pity, or compassion.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:7; Jeremiah 34:21; Ezekiel 12:13

The Way of Life and Death

8 “And to this people you shall say: This is what the Lord says: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:19; Deuteronomy 11:26; Matthew 7:13

9 Whoever stays in this city will die by the sword, famine, or plague. But whoever goes out and surrenders to the Chaldeans who are besieging you will live; he will escape with his life.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:2; Jeremiah 38:17; Ezekiel 33:9

10 For I have set my face against this city for harm and not for good, declares the Lord. It will be given into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.”

Cross References: Amos 9:4; Leviticus 26:17; 2 Kings 25:9

Warning to the Royal House of Judah

11 “Concerning the house of the king of Judah, hear the word of the Lord:

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:1; Isaiah 7:13; Jeremiah 17:20

12 O house of David, this is what the Lord says: ‘Administer justice every morning. Rescue the victim of robbery from the hand of the oppressor, or My wrath will break out like fire and burn with no one to quench it, because of the evil you have done.’

Cross References: Isaiah 1:17; Zechariah 7:9; Amos 5:24

13 I am against you, Jerusalem, you who live in the valley, you rock of the plain, declares the Lord—you who say, ‘Who can come against us? Who can enter our dwellings?’

Cross References: Obadiah 1:3; Jeremiah 49:16; Isaiah 47:8

14 I will punish you according to the fruit of your deeds, declares the Lord. I will kindle a fire in your forests, and it will consume everything around you.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:27; Hosea 8:14; Micah 3:12

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 21

- **False hope in God’s past miracles cannot replace obedience today** (vv. 1–2). Zedekiah wanted deliverance without repentance, but God rejected that plea.

- **God can fight against His own people** (vv. 4–6). When rebellion persists, the Lord Himself becomes their adversary.
- **There is always a choice** (vv. 8–9). The Lord sets before His people the way of life and the way of death, calling them to surrender and live.
- **Justice is non-negotiable** (v. 12). God’s warning to the house of David highlights that leadership without righteousness brings destruction.
- **False security is dangerous** (v. 13). Trusting in walls, geography, or tradition is meaningless when the Lord sets Himself against a nation.

Jeremiah 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Kings of Judah Warned”

A Message to the King of Judah

1 This is what the Lord says: “Go down to the palace of the king of Judah and deliver this message:

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:11; Isaiah 7:13; 2 Kings 22:1

2 Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, who sits on David’s throne—you, your officials, and your people who enter these gates.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:20; 2 Samuel 7:16; Jeremiah 13:13

3 This is what the Lord says: Do what is right and just. Rescue the one who has been robbed from the hand of the oppressor. Do no wrong or violence to the foreigner, the fatherless, or the widow. Do not shed innocent blood in this place.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:17; Zechariah 7:10; Exodus 22:21

4 For if you truly carry out these commands, then kings who sit on David’s throne will continue to enter through the gates of this palace, riding in chariots and on horses, accompanied by their officials and their people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:25; Psalm 132:11; 1 Kings 2:4

5 But if you do not obey these commands, I swear by Myself, declares the Lord, that this palace will become a ruin.”

Cross References: Hebrews 6:13; Genesis 22:16; Micah 3:12

Judgment on the Palace

6 For this is what the Lord says concerning the palace of the king of Judah:

“You are to Me like Gilead,
like the summit of Lebanon,
yet I will surely make you a wasteland,
like towns no one lives in.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:23; Amos 1:3; Zechariah 11:1

7 I will send destroyers against you,
each with his weapon,
and they will cut down your fine cedar beams
and throw them into the fire.

Cross References: Isaiah 37:24; Ezekiel 31:3; Zechariah 11:2

8 Many nations will pass by this city and ask one another,
‘Why has the Lord done such a thing to this great city?’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:24; 1 Kings 9:8; Lamentations 2:15

9 And the answer will be:
‘Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord their God,
and have worshiped and served other gods.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:25; 2 Kings 17:15; Judges 2:12

Warning Against Shallum (Jehoahaz)

10 Do not weep for the dead or mourn for him,
but weep bitterly for him who is exiled,
for he will never return
or see his native land again.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:34; 2 Chronicles 35:24; Ezekiel 19:4

11 For this is what the Lord says about Shallum son of Josiah, who succeeded his father Josiah as king of Judah but has gone from this place: “He will never return.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:33; 2 Chronicles 36:1; Ezekiel 19:3

12 He will die in the place where they have taken him captive; he will never see this land again.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:34; Ezekiel 19:4; Amos 7:17

Warning Against Jehoiakim

13 Woe to him who builds his palace by unrighteousness,
his upper rooms by injustice,
making his own people work for nothing,
not paying them for their labor.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:9; Micah 3:10; Leviticus 19:13

14 He says, “I will build myself a great palace
with spacious upper rooms.”
So he makes large windows in it,
panels it with cedar,
and decorates it in red.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:1; Haggai 1:4; Jeremiah 22:6

15 Does it make you a king
to have more and more cedar?
Did not your father Josiah have food and drink?
He did what was right and just,
and so all went well with him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:2; 2 Chronicles 34:2; 1 Kings 3:28

16 He defended the cause of the poor and needy,
and so all went well.
Is that not what it means to know Me?
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:9; Isaiah 1:17; Hosea 6:6

17 But your eyes and your heart
are only on dishonest gain,
on shedding innocent blood,
and on oppression and extortion.

Cross References: Micah 2:1; Isaiah 1:23; Habakkuk 2:12

18 Therefore this is what the Lord says about Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah: “They will not
mourn for him:

‘Alas, my brother! Alas, my sister!’

They will not mourn for him:

‘Alas, my master! Alas, his majesty!’

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:6; 2 Chronicles 36:5; Jeremiah 36:30

19 He will have the burial of a donkey—
dragged away and thrown
outside the gates of Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:30; 2 Kings 24:6; Isaiah 14:19

Judgment Against Jerusalem and Coniah (Jehoiachin)

20 “Go up to Lebanon and cry out,
let your voice be heard in Bashan,
cry out from Abarim,
for all your allies are destroyed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:49; Numbers 27:12; Ezekiel 27:5

21 I warned you when you felt secure,
but you said, ‘I will not listen.’
This has been your way from your youth;
you have not obeyed Me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:20; Jeremiah 3:25; Zechariah 7:11

22 The wind will drive away all your shepherds,
and your allies will go into exile.
Then you will be ashamed and disgraced
because of all your wickedness.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:1; Ezekiel 34:2; Jeremiah 2:26

23 You who live in ‘Lebanon,’
nested in cedar buildings,
how you will groan when pangs come upon you,
pain like that of a woman in labor!

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:6; Jeremiah 6:24; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

24 As surely as I live, declares the Lord,
even if you, Coniah son of Jehoiakim king of Judah,
were a signet ring on My right hand,
I would still pull you off.

Cross References: Haggai 2:23; 2 Kings 24:8; Song of Solomon 8:6

25 I will hand you over to those who seek your life,
to those you fear—to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
and to the Babylonians.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:12; 2 Chronicles 36:9; Ezekiel 17:12

26 I will hurl you and the mother who bore you
into another country, where neither of you were born,
and there you both will die.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:15; Jeremiah 13:18; Jeremiah 29:2

27 You will never return
to the land you long to return to.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:11; Ezekiel 17:16; 2 Kings 25:27

28 Is this man Coniah a despised, broken pot,
an object no one wants?
Why are he and his children hurled out,
cast into a land they do not know?

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:11; Hosea 8:8; Psalm 31:12

29 O land, land, land,
hear the word of the Lord!

Cross References: Isaiah 1:2; Jeremiah 6:19; Jeremiah 7:4

30 This is what the Lord says:
“Record this man as childless,

a man who will not prosper in his lifetime,
for none of his offspring will prosper,
none will sit on the throne of David
or rule anymore in Judah.”

Cross References: Matthew 1:12; 1 Chronicles 3:17; Haggai 2:23

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 22

- **Justice is the foundation of leadership** (vv. 1–5). Kings were judged not by their palaces but by their treatment of the oppressed.
- **Disobedience turns blessings into ruins** (vv. 6–9). Judah’s glory would be reduced to shame because they abandoned the covenant.
- **God honors righteousness, not outward success** (vv. 13–17). Jehoiakim built luxury but ignored justice; Josiah, by contrast, upheld the cause of the needy and was blessed.
- **Earthly power cannot resist God’s decree** (vv. 24–27). Even a “signet ring” king like Coniah could be cast aside when corrupt.
- **God warns nations and leaders that pride, injustice, and idolatry always end in downfall** (vv. 28–30).

Jeremiah 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Righteous Branch and the False Prophets”

Woe to False Shepherds

1 Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of My pasture, declares the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:2; Zechariah 11:17; John 10:11

2 Therefore, this is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says to the shepherds who tend My people: “You have scattered My flock and driven them away. You have not cared for them, so I will punish you for the evil you have done,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:10; Jeremiah 10:21; Zechariah 11:5

3 “I Myself will gather the remnant of My flock from all the countries where I have driven them and bring them back to their pasture. They will be fruitful and increase in number.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:13; Isaiah 11:12; Micah 2:12

4 I will place shepherds over them who will care for them, and they will no longer be afraid or terrified, nor will any be missing,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:23; Jeremiah 3:15; John 10:14

The Righteous Branch

5 “The days are coming,” declares the Lord,
“when I will raise up for David a righteous Branch,
a King who will reign wisely
and do what is just and right in the land.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:1; Zechariah 3:8; Luke 1:32

6 In His days Judah will be saved
and Israel will live in safety.
This is the name by which He will be called:
“The Lord Our Righteousness.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:16; 1 Corinthians 1:30; Isaiah 45:24

7 So the days are coming, declares the Lord, when people will no longer say, “As surely as the Lord lives, who brought the Israelites up out of Egypt,”

Cross References: Jeremiah 16:14; Exodus 20:2; Deuteronomy 6:12

8 but they will say, “As surely as the Lord lives, who brought the descendants of Israel up out of the land of the north and out of all the countries where He had banished them.” Then they will live in their own land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 16:15; Isaiah 43:5; Ezekiel 36:24

God’s Judgment on False Prophets

9 Concerning the prophets:
My heart is broken within me;
all my bones tremble.
I am like a drunken man,
like one overcome by wine,
because of the Lord
and His holy words.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:19; Habakkuk 3:16; Psalm 6:2

10 The land is full of adulterers;
because of their unfaithfulness the land mourns,
and the pastures in the wilderness are dried up.
Their course is evil,
and their power is misused.

Cross References: Hosea 4:3; Jeremiah 12:4; Isaiah 24:5

11 “Both prophet and priest are godless;
even in My temple I find their wickedness,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:13; Ezekiel 22:26; Lamentations 4:13

12 “Therefore their path will become slippery;
they will be banished to darkness
and fall into it.
I will bring disaster on them
in the year they are punished,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 35:6; Jeremiah 13:16; Proverbs 4:19

13 “Among the prophets of Samaria I saw this repulsive thing:
They prophesied by Baal
and led My people Israel astray.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:19; Hosea 13:1; Jeremiah 2:8

14 And among the prophets of Jerusalem
I have seen something horrible:
They commit adultery and live a lie.
They strengthen the hands of evildoers,
so that not one of them turns from wickedness.
They are all like Sodom to Me;
the people of Jerusalem are like Gomorrah.”

Cross References: Isaiah 1:10; Ezekiel 16:49; Deuteronomy 32:32

15 Therefore this is what the Lord Almighty says concerning the prophets:
“I will make them eat bitter food
and drink poisoned water,
because from the prophets of Jerusalem
ungodliness has spread throughout the land.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:15; Lamentations 3:15; Jeremiah 8:14

Do Not Listen to False Prophets

16 This is what the Lord Almighty says: “Do not listen to what the prophets are prophesying to you;
they fill you with false hopes. They speak visions from their own minds, not from the mouth of the
Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 13:2; Jeremiah 14:14; 2 Peter 1:21

17 They keep saying to those who despise Me,
‘The Lord says: You will have peace.’
And to all who follow the stubbornness of their hearts they say,
‘No harm will come to you.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 13:10; Jeremiah 6:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

18 But which of them has stood in the council of the Lord
to see or to hear His word?

Who has listened and heard His word?”

Cross References: Job 15:8; Amos 3:7; Jeremiah 23:22

19 See, the storm of the Lord will burst out in wrath,
a whirlwind swirling down
on the heads of the wicked.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:23; Nahum 1:3; Zechariah 9:14

20 The anger of the Lord will not turn back
until He fully accomplishes
the purposes of His heart.
In days to come
you will understand it clearly.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:24; Numbers 32:23; Hosea 3:5

21 “I did not send these prophets,
yet they have run with their message;
I did not speak to them,
yet they have prophesied.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:14; Jeremiah 29:9; Ezekiel 13:6

22 But if they had stood in My council,
they would have proclaimed My words to My people
and would have turned them from their evil ways
and from their evil deeds.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 13:5; Jeremiah 25:5; Ezekiel 3:18

God Is Everywhere

23 “Am I only a God nearby,” declares the Lord,
“and not a God far away?”

Cross References: Psalm 139:7; Acts 17:27; Isaiah 66:1

24 Who can hide in secret places
so that I cannot see them?” declares the Lord.
“Do I not fill heaven and earth?” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 139:12; Amos 9:3; 1 Kings 8:27

False Dreams Condemned

25 “I have heard what the prophets say who prophesy lies in My name. They say, ‘I had a dream! I had a dream!’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:3; Jeremiah 29:8; Zechariah 10:2

26 How long will this continue in the hearts of these lying prophets, who prophesy the delusions of their own minds?

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:4; Micah 3:11; Jeremiah 5:31

27 They think they can make My people forget My name by the dreams they tell one another, just as their ancestors forgot My name through Baal worship.

Cross References: Judges 3:7; Jeremiah 2:32; Hosea 2:13

28 Let the prophet who has a dream recount the dream, but let the one who has My word speak it faithfully. For what has straw in common with grain?" declares the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 12:6; Deuteronomy 13:1; 1 Corinthians 3:12

29 "Is not My word like fire," declares the Lord, "and like a hammer that breaks a rock in pieces?"

Cross References: Hebrews 4:12; Jeremiah 5:14; Isaiah 55:11

30 Therefore," declares the Lord, "I am against the prophets who steal from one another words supposedly from Me.

Cross References: Ezekiel 13:8; Jeremiah 6:13; Micah 3:5

31 Yes," declares the Lord, "I am against the prophets who wag their own tongues and yet declare, 'The Lord declares.'

Cross References: Ezekiel 13:6; Micah 3:11; Titus 1:11

32 Indeed, I am against those who prophesy false dreams," declares the Lord. "They tell them and lead My people astray with their reckless lies, yet I did not send or appoint them. They do not benefit these people in the least," declares the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:5; Jeremiah 14:14; Matthew 24:11

The Burden of the Lord

33 "When these people, or a prophet or priest, ask you, 'What is the burden of the Lord?' say to them, 'You are the burden, and I will cast you off,' declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:1; Habakkuk 1:1; Malachi 1:1

34 As for the prophet or priest or anyone who says, 'The burden of the Lord,' I will punish that man and his household.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:20; Jeremiah 28:16; Zechariah 13:3

35 Instead, each of you should ask your neighbor or your brother, 'What has the Lord answered?' or 'What has the Lord spoken?'

Cross References: Numbers 22:8; Malachi 3:16; Isaiah 8:20

36 But never again should you use the phrase, 'the burden of the Lord,' because everyone's own word becomes their burden, and so you distort the words of the living God, the Lord Almighty, our

God.

Cross References: Revelation 22:18; Deuteronomy 4:2; 2 Peter 3:16

37 This is what you should say to a prophet: ‘What answer has the Lord given you?’ or ‘What has the Lord spoken?’

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:1; Numbers 22:19; Psalm 85:8

38 But if you say, ‘The burden of the Lord,’ this is what the Lord says: Because you utter these words, though I told you not to say, ‘The burden of the Lord,’

Cross References: Ezekiel 13:3; Isaiah 29:13; Matthew 15:9

39 therefore I will surely forget you and cast you out of My presence, along with the city I gave to you and your ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:20; Jeremiah 7:15; Hosea 9:17

40 I will bring on you everlasting disgrace—everlasting shame that will never be forgotten.”

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; Jeremiah 20:11; Psalm 44:13

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 23

- **False shepherds bring judgment** (vv. 1–2). Leaders who exploit or abandon God’s people are accountable to Him.
- **God promises the Righteous Branch** (vv. 5–6). A prophecy of Christ: the King from David’s line called “*The Lord Our Righteousness*.”
- **God’s Word versus false visions** (vv. 16–22). Dreams and man-made messages cannot replace God’s true Word.
- **The Word of God is like fire and a hammer** (v. 29). It purifies, convicts, and breaks through hardened hearts.
- **God sees everything** (vv. 23–24). No one can hide their lies or hypocrisy from Him.
- **Perverting God’s Word brings destruction** (vv. 33–40). To treat His message lightly or twist it leads to everlasting shame.

Jeremiah 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vision of the Two Baskets of Figs”

The Vision of the Figs

1 The Lord showed me two baskets of figs placed in front of the temple of the Lord. This was after Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away Jeconiah son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, along with the officials, the craftsmen, and the smiths, and had brought them to Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:14; Amos 8:1; Jeremiah 29:2

2 One basket held very good figs, like early ripe ones. The other basket held very bad figs, so bad they could not be eaten.

Cross References: Hosea 9:10; Micah 7:1; Matthew 7:17

3 Then the Lord said to me, “What do you see, Jeremiah?”

I said, “Figs—the good figs are very good, but the bad figs are very bad, so bad they cannot be eaten.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:11; Amos 8:2; Zechariah 5:2

The Meaning of the Good Figs

4 Then the word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 1:3; Hosea 1:1

5 “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: Like these good figs, so I will regard with favor the exiles from Judah, whom I have sent away from this place to the land of the Chaldeans, for their good.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:11; Jeremiah 32:37; Ezra 1:1

6 I will set My eyes on them for good. I will bring them back to this land. I will build them up and not tear them down; I will plant them and not uproot them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:10; Jeremiah 31:28; Amos 9:15

7 I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am the Lord. They will be My people, and I will be their God, for they will return to Me with their whole heart.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:26; Jeremiah 31:33; Deuteronomy 30:6

The Meaning of the Bad Figs

8 “But as for the bad figs—so bad they cannot be eaten—this is what the Lord says: I will deal with Zedekiah king of Judah, his officials, and the survivors left in Jerusalem, and those who remain in Egypt.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:2; Ezekiel 17:20; 2 Chronicles 36:12

9 I will make them a horror and an offense to all the kingdoms of the earth. They will become a reproach, a byword, an object of ridicule, and a curse in every place where I drive them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:37; Jeremiah 29:18; Psalm 44:14

10 I will send the sword, famine, and plague against them until they are destroyed from the land I gave to them and their fathers.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:12; Ezekiel 6:11; Jeremiah 29:17

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 24

- **God can use exile for good** (vv. 5–7). The captivity was not only judgment but also a refining process to restore His people to Himself.

- **The “good figs” represent the humble remnant** who submit to God’s discipline and are later blessed.
- **The “bad figs” represent the rebellious**—those who resisted God’s correction, trusting in politics or idols instead of His Word.
- **True restoration is inward** (v. 7). God promised to give His people *a heart to know Him*. Real salvation is not just return to the land, but return to God.
- **Rejecting God leads to shame and destruction** (vv. 8–10). Those who persist in rebellion become an example of judgment for others.

Jeremiah 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Seventy Years of Captivity and the Cup of God’s Wrath”

The Message of Warning

1 The word came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah. This was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

Cross References: Daniel 1:1; 2 Kings 24:1; Jeremiah 46:2

2 Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah and all who lived in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:2; Jeremiah 26:2; Jeremiah 36:2

3 He said: “From the thirteenth year of Josiah son of Amon king of Judah until this very day—twenty- three years—the word of the Lord has come to me. I have spoken to you again and again, but you have not listened.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:2; Jeremiah 7:13; 2 Chronicles 36:15

4 And the Lord has sent His servants the prophets to you again and again, but you have not listened or paid attention.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:13; Jeremiah 7:25; Zechariah 1:4

5 They said, ‘Turn now, every one of you, from your evil ways and your evil deeds. Live in the land the Lord gave to you and your ancestors forever.

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:11; Ezekiel 18:30; Jonah 3:8

6 Do not follow other gods to serve and worship them. Do not provoke Me to anger with what your hands have made. Then I will not harm you.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:14; Jeremiah 7:6; Exodus 20:3

7 But you would not listen to Me,” declares the Lord. “You provoked Me with what your hands have made, to your own harm.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:3; Deuteronomy 32:16; Isaiah 65:3

The Seventy-Year Captivity

8 Therefore this is what the Lord Almighty says: “Because you have not listened to My words,

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:19; 2 Kings 22:17; Zechariah 7:12

9 I will summon all the peoples of the north and My servant Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. I will bring them against this land and its inhabitants and against all the surrounding nations. I will completely destroy them and make them an object of horror and scorn, an everlasting ruin.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:15; Habakkuk 1:6; Jeremiah 43:10

10 I will banish from them the sounds of joy and gladness, the voices of bride and bridegroom, the sound of millstones, and the light of the lamp.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:34; Revelation 18:23; Jeremiah 16:9

11 This whole land will become a desolate wasteland, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

Cross References: Daniel 9:2; 2 Chronicles 36:21; Jeremiah 29:10

12 But when the seventy years are fulfilled, I will punish the king of Babylon and his nation, the land of the Babylonians, for their guilt,” declares the Lord, “and will make it desolate forever.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:19; Jeremiah 50:18; Daniel 5:26

13 I will bring on that land all the things I have spoken against it, all that is written in this book and prophesied by Jeremiah against all the nations.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:60; Isaiah 13:1; Jeremiah 50:1

14 For many nations and great kings will enslave them also, and I will repay them according to their deeds and the work of their hands.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:7; Isaiah 47:6; Habakkuk 2:8

The Cup of God’s Wrath to the Nations

15 This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, said to me: “Take from My hand this cup filled with the wine of My wrath and make all the nations to whom I send you drink it.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:17; Revelation 14:10; Psalm 75:8

16 When they drink it, they will stagger and go mad because of the sword I will send among them.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:7; Nahum 3:11; Habakkuk 2:16

17 So I took the cup from the Lord’s hand and made all the nations to whom He sent me drink it:

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:28; Revelation 16:19; Ezekiel 23:33

18 Jerusalem and the towns of Judah, its kings and officials, to make them a ruin, an object of horror and scorn, a curse—as they are today.

Cross References: Daniel 9:11; Lamentations 2:15; Jeremiah 44:22

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, his attendants, his officials, and all his people;

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:2; Ezekiel 29:3; Jeremiah 46:25

20 and all the foreign people there; all the kings of Uz; all the kings of the Philistines—Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the people left at Ashdod;

Cross References: Jeremiah 47:1; Amos 1:6; Zephaniah 2:4

21 Edom, Moab, and Ammon;

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:1; Jeremiah 48:1; Amos 1:11

22 all the kings of Tyre and Sidon; the kings of the coastlands across the sea;

Cross References: Jeremiah 47:4; Ezekiel 26:3; Isaiah 23:1

23 Dedan, Tema, Buz, and all who live in distant places;

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:8; Job 6:19; Isaiah 21:13

24 all the kings of Arabia and all the kings of the foreign people who live in the desert;

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:28; 2 Chronicles 21:16; Isaiah 21:14

25 all the kings of Zimri, Elam, and Media;

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:34; Isaiah 21:2; Daniel 5:28

26 and all the kings of the north, near and far, one after another—all the kingdoms on the face of the earth. And after all of them, the king of Sheshach will drink it too.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:41; Jeremiah 1:14; Isaiah 14:4

Judgment Without Escape

27 “Then tell them, ‘This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Drink, get drunk, and vomit, and fall to rise no more because of the sword I will send among you.’

Cross References: Isaiah 19:14; Habakkuk 2:16; Lamentations 4:21

28 But if they refuse to take the cup from your hand and drink, tell them, ‘This is what the Lord Almighty says: You must drink it!

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:12; Obadiah 1:16; Psalm 60:3

29 See, I am beginning to bring disaster on the city that bears My Name, and will you somehow go unpunished? You will not go unpunished, for I am calling down a sword on all who live on the earth,’ declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:17; Ezekiel 9:6; Amos 3:2

The Roar of the Lord

30 “Now prophesy all these words against them and say:

‘The Lord will roar from on high;

He will thunder from His holy dwelling.

He will roar mightily against His land.

He will shout like those who tread grapes,
shouting against all who live on the earth.

Cross References: Amos 1:2; Joel 3:16; Hosea 11:10

31 The tumult will resound to the ends of the earth,
for the Lord will bring charges against the nations;
He will bring judgment on all mankind
and put the wicked to the sword,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:16; Joel 3:12; Micah 6:2

32 This is what the Lord Almighty says: “Look! Disaster is spreading from nation to nation; a mighty storm is rising from the ends of the earth.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:13; Isaiah 5:26; Ezekiel 38:9

33 At that time those slain by the Lord will be everywhere—from one end of the earth to the other. They will not be mourned or gathered or buried but will be like dung lying on the ground.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:2; Zephaniah 1:17; Isaiah 34:3

34 Weep and wail, you shepherds; roll in the dust, you leaders of the flock. For your time to be slaughtered has come; you will fall like the best of the rams.

Cross References: Zechariah 11:2; Jeremiah 6:26; Ezekiel 34:16

35 The shepherds will have nowhere to flee, the leaders of the flock no place to escape.

Cross References: Amos 2:14; Jeremiah 46:5; Isaiah 24:18

36 The sound of the cry of the shepherds, the wailing of the leaders of the flock—the Lord is destroying their pasture.

Cross References: Zechariah 11:3; Jeremiah 25:34; Ezekiel 34:2

37 The peaceful meadows will be laid waste because of the fierce anger of the Lord.

Cross References: Joel 1:19; Jeremiah 9:10; Zephaniah 1:18

38 Like a lion He has left His lair; their land has become desolate because of the sword of the oppressor and because of the Lord’s fierce anger.

Cross References: Hosea 5:14; Jeremiah 4:7; Jeremiah 50:44

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 25

- **Persistent rejection of God’s Word brings inevitable judgment** (vv. 3–7). For 23 years God sent prophets, yet the people refused to listen.
- **God sets clear timeframes for His discipline** (v. 11). The seventy years of captivity remind us that judgment has both a beginning and an end.

- **Even God’s instruments of judgment are later judged** (vv. 12–14). Babylon itself would face God’s wrath after being used to punish Judah.
- **The “cup of wrath” is universal** (vv. 15–29). No nation can escape God’s justice.
- **God’s Word is like a roaring lion** (vv. 30–38). His judgment shakes the earth, and His authority extends to all nations.

Jeremiah 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jeremiah on Trial for His Life”

Jeremiah’s Message in the Temple Courts

1 At the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:1; 2 Kings 23:36; Jeremiah 36:1

2 “Stand in the courtyard of the Lord’s temple and speak to all the people of the towns of Judah who come to worship here. Tell them everything I command you; do not leave out a single word.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:2; Deuteronomy 4:2; Acts 20:27

3 Perhaps they will listen and turn from their evil ways, and then I will relent from the disaster I intended to bring on them because of their evil deeds.

Cross References: Jonah 3:9; Jeremiah 18:8; Ezekiel 33:11

4 Say to them, ‘This is what the Lord says: If you do not listen to Me and follow My law, which I have set before you,

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:10; Leviticus 26:14; Deuteronomy 28:15

5 and if you do not listen to the words of My servants the prophets, whom I have sent to you again and again, though you have not listened,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:15; Jeremiah 25:4; Zechariah 1:4

6 then I will make this temple like Shiloh, and this city an object of cursing among all the nations of the earth.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:14; 1 Samuel 4:10; Psalm 78:60

The People Seize Jeremiah

7 The priests, the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speak these words in the Lord’s temple.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:1; Amos 7:10; Jeremiah 36:5

8 But as soon as Jeremiah finished telling all the people everything the Lord had commanded him to say, the priests, the prophets, and all the people seized him and said, “You must die!

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:4; Matthew 26:65; Acts 7:57

9 Why do you prophesy in the Lord's name that this temple will be like Shiloh and this city will be deserted and without inhabitants?" And all the people gathered against Jeremiah in the Lord's house.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:14; Micah 3:12; John 2:19

Jeremiah Defends His Message

10 When the officials of Judah heard these things, they went up from the king's palace to the Lord's temple and took their seats at the entrance of the New Gate.

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:12; 2 Kings 15:35; Jeremiah 38:7

11 Then the priests and the prophets said to the officials and all the people, "This man should be sentenced to death because he has prophesied against this city. You have heard it with your own ears!"

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:4; Acts 25:24; Matthew 27:1

12 But Jeremiah said to all the officials and all the people: "The Lord sent me to prophesy against this temple and this city all the things you have heard.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:7; Amos 7:15; Acts 5:29

13 So now, reform your ways and your actions and obey the Lord your God. Then the Lord will relent and not bring the disaster He has pronounced against you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:3; Jonah 3:8; Ezekiel 18:30

14 As for me, I am in your hands; do with me whatever you think is good and right.

Cross References: Acts 21:13; John 18:23; Jeremiah 38:5

15 But be sure of this: If you put me to death, you will bring the guilt of innocent blood on yourselves, on this city, and on those who live in it. For the Lord truly sent me to you to speak all these words in your hearing."

Cross References: Matthew 27:24; Deuteronomy 19:10; Jonah 1:14

The Officials and Elders Intervene

16 Then the officials and all the people said to the priests and the prophets, "This man should not be sentenced to die. He has spoken to us in the name of the Lord our God."

Cross References: Acts 5:39; John 7:51; Deuteronomy 18:22

17 Some of the elders of the land stepped forward and said to the entire assembly:

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:1; Ezra 10:8; Deuteronomy 21:19

18 "Micah of Moresheth prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah. He told all the people of Judah, 'This is what the Lord Almighty says: Zion will be plowed like a field, Jerusalem will become a heap of rubble, and the temple hill a mound overgrown with thickets.'

Cross References: Micah 3:12; Micah 1:1; 2 Kings 18:3

19 Did King Hezekiah or anyone else in Judah put him to death? Did not Hezekiah fear the Lord and seek His favor, and did not the Lord relent so that He did not bring the disaster He pronounced against them? We are about to bring a terrible calamity on ourselves!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:1; 2 Chronicles 32:26; Isaiah 37:1

The Example of Urijah

20 Now Uriah son of Shemaiah from Kiriath-jearim also prophesied in the name of the Lord. He prophesied the same things against this city and this land as Jeremiah did.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:1; Joshua 9:17; Jeremiah 26:12

21 When King Jehoiakim and his officers and officials heard his words, the king sought to put him to death. But when Uriah heard of it, he was afraid and fled to Egypt.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:40; Matthew 2:13; 1 Kings 19:3

22 King Jehoiakim, however, sent Elnathan son of Akbor to Egypt along with some other men.

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:12; 2 Kings 24:8; Jeremiah 36:25

23 They brought Uriah out of Egypt and took him to King Jehoiakim, who had him struck down with the sword and his body thrown into the burial place of the common people.

Cross References: Matthew 14:10; 2 Kings 21:16; Hebrews 11:37

Jeremiah Spared

24 But Ahikam son of Shaphan supported Jeremiah and protected him, so that he was not handed over to the people to be put to death.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:12; Jeremiah 39:14; Jeremiah 40:5

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 26

- **Faithfulness to God’s Word may bring opposition** (vv. 2–9). Jeremiah’s obedience put his life in danger, but he did not hold back the truth.
- **True prophets call for repentance, not popularity** (vv. 12–13). Jeremiah risked death to urge the people to change their ways.
- **History provides lessons for the present** (vv. 17–19). The elders recalled Micah’s prophecy in Hezekiah’s time, showing that repentance can turn away judgment.
- **Not all messengers of God are spared** (vv. 20–23). Uriah was killed, reminding us that faithfulness sometimes leads to martyrdom.
- **God provides protection when it serves His purposes** (v. 24). Jeremiah was spared through Ahikam’s support, showing how God can raise up allies even in dark times.

Jeremiah 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Yoke of Babylon”

The Symbol of the Yoke

1 Early in the reign of King Jehoiakim son of Josiah of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the Lord:

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:1; Jeremiah 28:1; 2 Kings 24:17

2 “This is what the Lord said to me: Make a yoke and straps, and put them on your neck.

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:10; Ezekiel 4:1; Isaiah 20:2

3 Then send them to the kings of Edom, Moab, Ammon, Tyre, and Sidon, through the messengers who have come to King Zedekiah of Judah in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:11; Ezekiel 21:19; Jeremiah 25:9

4 Give them this command for their masters: ‘This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Tell your masters,

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:3; Isaiah 36:4; 2 Kings 18:19

5 “With My great power and outstretched arm I made the earth and all its people and animals, and I give it to anyone I please.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:17; Daniel 4:17; Isaiah 45:12

6 Now I will give all your lands to My servant Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. I will even make the wild animals serve him.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:9; Daniel 2:38; Jeremiah 28:14

7 All nations will serve him, his son, and his grandson, until the time comes for his own land to fall; then many nations and great kings will subdue him.

Cross References: Daniel 5:30; Jeremiah 25:12; Isaiah 14:4

8 But if any nation or kingdom refuses to serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and will not put its neck under his yoke, I will punish that nation with sword, famine, and plague until I destroy it, declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:9; Ezekiel 17:16; Jeremiah 38:2

9 Do not listen to your prophets, diviners, dreamers, soothsayers, or sorcerers who tell you, ‘You will not serve the king of Babylon.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; Jeremiah 29:8; Isaiah 47:13

10 For they are prophesying lies to you, so that I may drive you far from your land and destroy you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:14; Jeremiah 29:9; Micah 2:11

11 But if any nation will submit to the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him, I will let that nation remain in its own land to till it and live there,” declares the Lord.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:9; Jeremiah 42:10; 2 Kings 25:22

Jeremiah Speaks to Zedekiah

12 I gave the same message to King Zedekiah of Judah: “Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon; serve him and his people, and you will live.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:17; 2 Chronicles 36:13; Ezekiel 17:14

13 Why should you and your people die by the sword, famine, and plague as the Lord has decreed for any nation that refuses to serve the king of Babylon?

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:11; Jeremiah 21:8; Deuteronomy 30:19

14 Do not listen to the words of the prophets who say to you, ‘You will not serve the king of Babylon,’ for they are prophesying lies to you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:2; Ezekiel 13:22; Jeremiah 23:21

15 ‘I have not sent them,’ declares the Lord. ‘They are prophesying lies in My name. Therefore I will banish you, and you will perish—you and the prophets who are prophesying to you.’”

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:15; Deuteronomy 18:20; Jeremiah 29:9

Jeremiah Speaks to the Priests and People

16 Then I said to the priests and all the people: “This is what the Lord says: Do not listen to the prophets who keep telling you, ‘Soon the articles from the Lord’s temple will be brought back from Babylon.’ They are prophesying lies to you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:3; 2 Kings 24:13; Jeremiah 29:8

17 Do not listen to them. Serve the king of Babylon and live! Why should this city become a ruin?

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:20; Jeremiah 27:12; Deuteronomy 30:19

18 If they are truly prophets and if they have the Lord’s word, let them pray to the Lord Almighty that the remaining temple furnishings, the palace treasures, and the things still left in Jerusalem will not be carried off to Babylon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:24; Jeremiah 37:3; James 5:16

The Fate of the Temple Articles

19 For this is what the Lord Almighty says about the pillars, the bronze Sea, the movable stands, and the other items left in this city,

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:15; 2 Kings 25:13; 2 Chronicles 4:2

20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did not take away when he carried Jehoiachin (son of Jehoiakim king of Judah) into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon, along with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem—

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:12; 2 Chronicles 36:10; Jeremiah 22:24

21 yes, this is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says about the things that remain in the Lord’s temple, the royal palace, and Jerusalem:

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:3; 2 Kings 25:14; Daniel 1:2

22 ‘They will be carried to Babylon and will remain there until the day I deal with them,’ declares the Lord. ‘Then I will bring them back and restore them to this place.’”

Cross References: Ezra 1:7; 2 Chronicles 36:20; Daniel 5:2

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 27

- **God rules over all nations** (vv. 5–6). The Lord gives kingdoms to whomever He pleases; history is in His hands.
- **Submission to God’s discipline brings life** (vv. 8–11). To resist Babylon was to resist God’s decree; those who submitted would live.
- **False prophets bring false hope** (vv. 9–10, 14–16). Empty promises of peace and quick deliverance led the people into ruin.
- **God’s word may call for humble surrender, not triumph** (vv. 12–13). Sometimes obedience to God means yielding rather than fighting.
- **God promises restoration in His time** (v. 22). Though judgment came, He would eventually bring His people and His temple vessels back.

Jeremiah 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The False Prophet Hananiah”

Hananiah’s Bold Prophecy

1 In that same year, early in the reign of King Zedekiah of Judah—in the fourth year, in the fifth month—Hananiah son of Azur, a prophet from Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of the Lord, in front of the priests and all the people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:1; Joshua 21:17; 1 Kings 22:11

2 He said, “This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:2; Isaiah 9:4; Jeremiah 28:11

3 Within two years I will bring back to this place all the articles from the Lord’s temple that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon carried off to Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:16; 2 Kings 24:13; 2 Chronicles 36:18

4 I will also bring back here Jeconiah (Jehoiachin) son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, along with all the exiles who were taken to Babylon, declares the Lord. For I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:24; 2 Kings 24:15; Jeremiah 29:10

Jeremiah’s Response

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah replied to the prophet Hananiah before the priests and all the people who were standing in the house of the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:14; Jeremiah 26:12; Micah 3:8

6 He said, “Amen! May the Lord do this. May the Lord fulfill the words you have spoken by bringing back the articles of the Lord’s temple and all the exiles from Babylon to this place.

Cross References: Numbers 14:19; Jeremiah 17:15; 1 Kings 1:36

7 Nevertheless, listen to what I say in your hearing and in the hearing of all the people:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:19; Jeremiah 26:12; Ezekiel 3:17

8 The prophets who came before us long ago prophesied war, disaster, and plague against many nations and great kingdoms.

Cross References: Amos 1:1; Micah 3:12; Jonah 3:4

9 But the prophet who prophesies peace will only be recognized as truly sent by the Lord if what he proclaims actually comes to pass.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:21; Ezekiel 33:33; 1 Kings 22:28

Hananiah Breaks the Yoke

10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the wooden yoke off Jeremiah’s neck and broke it in front of all the people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:2; 1 Kings 22:11; Zechariah 11:10

11 He declared, “This is what the Lord says: In the same way I will break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon off the neck of all nations within two years.”

At this, Jeremiah went on his way.

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:2; Isaiah 10:27; Nahum 1:13

The Word of the Lord Against Hananiah

12 After Hananiah had broken the yoke from Jeremiah’s neck, the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:1; Ezekiel 3:16; Jeremiah 1:9

13 “Go and tell Hananiah, ‘This is what the Lord says: You have broken a yoke of wood, but in its place you will have made a yoke of iron.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:48; Jeremiah 27:6; Leviticus 26:19

14 For this is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: I have put an iron yoke on the necks of all these nations to make them serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they will indeed serve him. I have even given him control over the beasts of the field.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:6; Daniel 2:38; Daniel 4:25

15 Then Jeremiah said to Hananiah, “Listen, Hananiah! The Lord has not sent you, yet you have led this people to trust in a lie.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:14; Jeremiah 23:21; Ezekiel 13:22

16 Therefore, this is what the Lord says: I am about to remove you from the face of the earth. This very year you will die, because you have taught rebellion against the Lord.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:5; Deuteronomy 18:20; Numbers 16:30

17 And in the seventh month of that same year, the prophet Hananiah died.

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:1; Numbers 16:32; Acts 5:5

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 28

- **False hope is dangerous** (vv. 2–4). Hananiah’s message was attractive but deceptive, promising peace where God had decreed judgment.
- **True prophecy must align with God’s word and come to pass** (vv. 7–9). Jeremiah reminded the people that a prophet of peace is proven only if their words are fulfilled.
- **Symbolic actions have meaning** (vv. 10–13). Breaking the wooden yoke symbolized resistance, but God declared a far heavier yoke of iron—Babylon’s rule was unavoidable.
- **Rebellion against God leads to swift judgment** (vv. 15–17). Hananiah’s death was proof that speaking lies in God’s name carries grave consequences.
- **God’s truth may be hard but it preserves life** (ch. 27–28 together). Jeremiah’s call to submit to Babylon seemed harsh, but it was God’s path of survival.

Jeremiah 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Letter to the Exiles”

Jeremiah’s Letter to the Captives

1 These are the words of the letter that the prophet Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the surviving elders among the exiles, to the priests, the prophets, and all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:14; Ezekiel 1:1; Daniel 1:6

2 (This was after King Jeconiah, the queen mother, the court officials, the leaders of Judah and Jerusalem, the craftsmen, and the artisans had been taken from Jerusalem.)

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:12; 2 Kings 24:15; Jeremiah 22:24

3 The letter was delivered by Elasah son of Shaphan and Gemariah son of Hilkiah, whom King Zedekiah of Judah sent to Babylon to King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:59; 2 Kings 25:22; Jeremiah 26:24

4 This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says to all those carried into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon:

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:11; Deuteronomy 28:64; Ezekiel 39:28

5 “Build houses and settle down. Plant gardens and eat what they produce.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 20:5; Isaiah 65:21; Ezekiel 28:26

6 Marry and have sons and daughters. Find wives for your sons and husbands for your daughters, so that they too may have children. Multiply there; do not decrease.

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Genesis 9:1; 1 Corinthians 7:2

7 Also, seek the peace and prosperity of the city where I have carried you into exile. Pray to the Lord for it, because if it prospers, you too will prosper.”

Cross References: Romans 13:1; 1 Timothy 2:2; Proverbs 11:10

Warning Against False Prophets

8 For this is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: “Do not let the prophets and diviners among you deceive you. Do not listen to the dreams you encourage them to have.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:16; Matthew 24:4; 1 John 4:1

9 They are prophesying lies to you in my name. I have not sent them,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:14; Jeremiah 23:21; Ezekiel 13:6

God’s Promise of Restoration

10 This is what the Lord says: “When seventy years are completed for Babylon, I will come to you and fulfill my promise to bring you back to this place.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:12; 2 Chronicles 36:21; Daniel 9:2

11 For I know the plans I have for you,” declares the Lord, “plans for peace and not for disaster, to give you a future and a hope.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:3; Proverbs 23:18; Romans 8:28

12 Then you will call on me and come and pray to me, and I will listen to you.

Cross References: Psalms 145:18; Matthew 7:7; 1 John 5:14

13 You will seek me and find me when you seek me with all your heart.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:29; 2 Chronicles 15:2; Matthew 7:8

14 I will be found by you,” declares the Lord, “and I will bring you back from captivity. I will gather you from all the nations and places where I have scattered you, and will bring you back to the land I gave to your ancestors.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:4; Ezekiel 36:24; Isaiah 43:5

Judgment on Those Left in Jerusalem

15 You may say, “The Lord has raised up prophets for us in Babylon.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:8; Ezekiel 13:2; Lamentations 2:14

16 But this is what the Lord says about the king who sits on David’s throne and all the people who remain in this city, your fellow countrymen who did not go with you into exile:

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:8; 2 Kings 24:17; Jeremiah 22:30

17 “This is what the Lord Almighty says: I will send the sword, famine, and plague against them. I will make them like rotten figs, so bad they cannot be eaten.

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:8; Jeremiah 15:2; Ezekiel 5:12

18 I will pursue them with sword, famine, and plague, and make them abhorrent to all the kingdoms of the earth, a curse and an object of horror, scorn, and reproach among all the nations where I drive them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:37; Jeremiah 24:9; Jeremiah 42:18

19 For they have not listened to my words,” declares the Lord, “words that I sent to them again and again by my servants the prophets. And you exiles have not listened either,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:4; 2 Chronicles 36:15; Zechariah 7:12

Ahab, Zedekiah, and Shemaiah Condemned

20 Therefore, hear the word of the Lord, all you exiles whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:4; Ezekiel 3:11; Isaiah 1:10

21 This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says about Ahab son of Kolaiah and Zedekiah son of Maaseiah, who are prophesying lies to you in my name: “I will hand them over to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will put them to death before your eyes.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:9; 1 Kings 22:11; Deuteronomy 18:20

22 Because of them, all the exiles from Judah in Babylon will use this curse: ‘May the Lord treat you like Zedekiah and Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.’

Cross References: Daniel 3:6; Genesis 48:20; Jeremiah 29:21

23 For they have done outrageous things in Israel. They have committed adultery with their neighbors’ wives and have spoken lies in my name, things I did not command. I know it and am a witness,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 20:14; Jeremiah 23:14; Leviticus 20:10

24 Tell Shemaiah the Nehelamite,

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:31; Jeremiah 20:1; Nehemiah 6:10

25 “This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: You sent letters in your own name to all the people in Jerusalem, to Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the other priests. You said:

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:1; 2 Kings 19:14; Jeremiah 37:3

26 ‘The Lord has appointed you priest in place of Jehoiada, to be in charge of the house of the Lord. You should put in the stocks and in prison every man who acts like a prophet.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:2; 2 Chronicles 24:20; Acts 16:24

27 So why have you not reprimanded Jeremiah of Anathoth, who poses as a prophet among you?

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:1; Jeremiah 11:21; Amos 7:12

28 He has sent this message to us in Babylon: It will be a long time. Therefore, build houses and settle down; plant gardens and eat their produce.’”

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:5; Jeremiah 28:3; Jeremiah 25:11

29 Zephaniah the priest, however, read the letter to Jeremiah the prophet.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:1; Jeremiah 37:3; Jeremiah 52:24

30 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Jeremiah 32:26; Ezekiel 1:3

31 “Send this message to all the exiles: ‘This is what the Lord says about Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you, even though I did not send him, and has made you trust in lies,

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:16; Jeremiah 28:15; Ezekiel 13:22

32 I will surely punish Shemaiah and his descendants. None of his people will survive to see the good things I will do for my people, declares the Lord, because he has preached rebellion against me.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:5; Jeremiah 28:16; Psalms 37:28

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 29

- **Bloom where you’re planted** (vv. 4–7). Even in exile, God’s people were to build, marry, and work for the good of their city. Faithfulness in hardship honors God.
- **Beware of false voices** (vv. 8–9, 21–23). False prophets promise shortcuts, but God calls His people to discern truth carefully.
- **God’s timing is sure** (vv. 10–11). Deliverance would not come instantly but after seventy years. God’s plans are for hope and peace, not ruin.
- **Wholehearted seeking leads to finding** (vv. 12–14). God promises to be found by those who search for Him sincerely.
- **Sinful leaders bring shame** (vv. 21–32). Those who misuse God’s name or lead His people astray face judgment, while the faithful are preserved.

Jeremiah 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Book of Consolation Begins”

God Commands Jeremiah to Write

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Jeremiah 29:30; Ezekiel 1:3

2 “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: Write in a book all the words I have spoken to you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:2; Habakkuk 2:2; Exodus 17:14

3 For the days are coming,” declares the Lord, “when I will restore the fortunes of my people Israel and Judah. I will bring them back to the land I gave to their ancestors, and they will possess it.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:3; Amos 9:14; Ezekiel 37:21

The Time of Jacob’s Trouble

4 These are the words the Lord spoke concerning Israel and Judah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:18; Hosea 1:11; Ezekiel 37:16

5 “We hear cries of panic, of fear and not of peace.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Jeremiah 4:19

6 Ask now and see: Can a man give birth to a child? Then why do I see every strong man with his hands on his stomach like a woman in labor, every face drained of color?

Cross References: Isaiah 13:8; Jeremiah 6:24; Isaiah 21:3

7 How awful that day will be! None will be like it. It is the time of Jacob’s trouble, but he will be saved out of it.

Cross References: Daniel 12:1; Joel 2:11; Matthew 24:21

8 In that day,” declares the Lord Almighty, “I will break the yoke from their necks and tear off their bonds; no longer will foreigners enslave them.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:4; Jeremiah 28:2; Leviticus 26:13

9 Instead, they will serve the Lord their God and David their king, whom I will raise up for them.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:23; Hosea 3:5; Ezekiel 37:24

God Promises Deliverance

10 “So do not be afraid, my servant Jacob,” declares the Lord.

“Do not be dismayed, Israel.

I will surely save you out of a distant place,

your descendants from the land of their captivity.

Jacob will return and enjoy peace and security,

and no one will make him afraid.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:8; Isaiah 43:5; Ezekiel 34:13

11 For I am with you and will save you,” declares the Lord.

“Though I completely destroy all the nations among which I scatter you,

I will not completely destroy you.

I will discipline you, but only in due measure;

I will not leave you unpunished.”

Cross References: Isaiah 41:10; Jeremiah 46:28; Nahum 1:3

Israel’s Wound and God’s Healing

12 This is what the Lord says:

“Your wound is incurable,

your injury beyond healing.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:18; Micah 1:9; Isaiah 1:6

13 There is no one to plead your cause,

no remedy for your sore,

no healing for you.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:2; Jeremiah 8:22; Jeremiah 46:11

14 All your allies have forgotten you;

they care nothing for you.

I have struck you as an enemy would,

as one who is cruel,

because your guilt is great

and your sins are so many.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:2; Ezekiel 16:37; Jeremiah 22:20

15 Why cry out over your wound,

your pain that cannot be healed?

Because of your great guilt and many sins

I have done these things to you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:12; Lamentations 1:5; Isaiah 40:2

16 But all who devour you will be devoured;

all your enemies will go into exile.

Those who plunder you will be plundered;

those who attack you I will attack.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:17; Zechariah 2:8; Isaiah 33:1

17 But I will restore you to health
and heal your wounds,” declares the Lord,
“because you are called an outcast,
Zion for whom no one cares.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:6; Isaiah 30:26; Micah 4:6

Future Restoration and Rejoicing

18 “This is what the Lord says:
I will restore the fortunes of Jacob’s tents
and have compassion on his dwellings.
The city will be rebuilt on her ruins,
and the palace will stand in its rightful place.

Cross References: Amos 9:14; Isaiah 61:4; Ezekiel 36:33

19 From them will come songs of thanksgiving
and the sound of rejoicing.
I will add to their numbers,
and they will not be decreased;
I will honor them,
and they will not be disdained.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:11; Zechariah 8:5; Jeremiah 33:11

20 Their children will be as in days of old,
and their community will be established before me;
I will punish all who oppress them.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:26; Micah 5:15; Zechariah 8:4

21 Their leader will be one of their own;
their ruler will arise from among them.
I will bring him near, and he will come close to me—
for who is he who will devote himself
to be close to me?” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Zechariah 6:12; Ezekiel 34:24; Genesis 49:10

22 “So you will be my people,
and I will be your God.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; Ezekiel 36:28; Leviticus 26:12

The Lord’s Wrath on the Wicked

23 Look! The storm of the Lord will burst out in wrath,
a driving whirlwind;
it will swirl down on the heads of the wicked.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:19; Habakkuk 3:12; Zechariah 9:14

24 The fierce anger of the Lord will not turn back
until he fully accomplishes
the purposes of his heart.
In the days to come you will understand this.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:20; Isaiah 55:11; Numbers 32:14

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 30

- **God keeps His promises** (vv. 2–3). His Word is recorded and unchanging—restoration will come in His time.
- **The time of Jacob’s trouble is real but temporary** (vv. 6–7). Though unprecedented calamity comes, God promises deliverance.
- **God disciplines but does not abandon His people** (vv. 11–15). Correction comes with justice, not with destruction.
- **Hope follows suffering** (vv. 16–20). God restores health, multiplies His people, and fills them with joy.
- **Messianic promise** (v. 21). A leader will rise from among them—a foreshadowing of Christ, who draws near to God on behalf of His people.
- **Identity renewed** (v. 22). The covenant remains: “*You will be my people, and I will be your God.*”

Jeremiah 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The New Covenant”

God’s Everlasting Love for Israel

1 “At that time,” declares the Lord, “I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they will be my people.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:22; Ezekiel 37:27; Zechariah 8:8

2 This is what the Lord says: “The people who survived the sword found grace in the wilderness, when Israel sought rest.

Cross References: Exodus 15:22; Hosea 2:14; Deuteronomy 8:2

3 Long ago the Lord appeared to me, saying: ‘I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore with unfailing kindness I have drawn you.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:8; Hosea 11:4; Romans 8:38

4 I will rebuild you, and you will be rebuilt, Virgin Israel. You will once again take up your tambourines and go out to dance with the joyful.

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; Judges 11:34; Psalms 149:3

5 You will again plant vineyards on the hills of Samaria; the planters will plant them and enjoy their fruit.

Cross References: Amos 9:14; Isaiah 65:21; Micah 4:4

6 The day will come when watchmen on the hills of Ephraim will call out, ‘Come, let us go up to Zion, to the Lord our God.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 2:3; Micah 4:2; Isaiah 52:8

The Great Return from Exile

7 For this is what the Lord says:

“Sing with joy for Jacob;

shout for the greatest of nations.

Make your praises heard, and say,

‘Lord, save your people, the remnant of Israel.’

Cross References: Isaiah 12:6; Zephaniah 3:14; Isaiah 10:21

8 See, I will bring them from the land of the north

and gather them from the ends of the earth.

Among them will be the blind and the lame,

expectant mothers and women in labor—

a great company will return.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:6; Isaiah 35:5; Micah 4:6

9 They will come with weeping;

they will pray as I bring them back.

I will lead them beside streams of water,

on a straight path where they will not stumble,

because I am Israel’s father,

and Ephraim is my firstborn son.”

Cross References: Psalms 23:2; Exodus 4:22; Hosea 11:1

The Lord Redeems and Restores

10 “Hear the word of the Lord, you nations;

proclaim it in distant lands:

‘He who scattered Israel will gather them

and will watch over his flock like a shepherd.’

Cross References: Isaiah 40:11; Ezekiel 34:12; John 10:11

11 For the Lord will deliver Jacob

and redeem them from the hand of those stronger than they.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:23; Isaiah 49:25; Micah 4:10

12 They will come and shout for joy on the heights of Zion;
they will rejoice in the bounty of the Lord—
the grain, the new wine, and the oil,
the young of the flocks and herds.
They will be like a well-watered garden,
and they will sorrow no more.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:10; Isaiah 58:11; Joel 2:19

13 Then young women will dance and be glad,
young men and old as well.
I will turn their mourning into joy
and give them comfort and gladness instead of sorrow.

Cross References: Psalms 30:11; Isaiah 61:3; Amos 8:10

14 I will satisfy the priests with abundance,
and my people will be filled with my goodness,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Psalms 36:8; Leviticus 6:16; Psalms 132:16

Rachel Weeping and Hope Restored

15 This is what the Lord says:
“A voice is heard in Ramah,
mourning and great weeping,
Rachel weeping for her children
and refusing to be comforted,
because they are no more.”

Cross References: Matthew 2:18; Genesis 35:19; Genesis 37:35

16 This is what the Lord says:
“Restrain your voice from weeping
and your eyes from tears,
for your work will be rewarded,” declares the Lord.
“They will return from the land of the enemy.

Cross References: Psalms 126:5; Revelation 21:4; Isaiah 25:8

17 So there is hope for your descendants,” declares the Lord.
“Your children will return to their own land.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:11; Ezekiel 37:25; Jeremiah 31:8

God’s Compassion for Ephraim

18 “I have surely heard Ephraim’s lament:
‘You disciplined me, and I was disciplined,
like an untrained calf.
Restore me, and I will return,

because you are the Lord my God.

Cross References: Hosea 4:16; Lamentations 5:21; Psalms 80:3

19 After I strayed, I repented;
after I came to understand, I beat my chest.
I was ashamed and humiliated
because I bore the disgrace of my youth.'

Cross References: Luke 15:18; Ezekiel 16:63; Psalms 25:7

20 Is not Ephraim my dear son,
the child in whom I delight?
Though I often speak against him,
I still remember him.
Therefore my heart yearns for him;
I will surely have mercy on him," declares the Lord.

Cross References: Luke 15:20; Hosea 11:8; Isaiah 63:15

Call to Return

21 "Set up road signs;
put up guideposts.
Take note of the highway,
the road you take.
Return, Virgin Israel,
return to your towns.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:4; Isaiah 62:10; Jeremiah 6:16

22 How long will you wander,
unfaithful daughter Israel?
The Lord will create a new thing on earth—
a woman will surround a man."

Cross References: Isaiah 43:19; Isaiah 54:5; Numbers 14:33

Blessing on Judah Restored

23 This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says:
"When I bring them back from captivity, the people of Judah and its towns will once again use these words:

'The Lord bless you, you prosperous city, you holy mountain.'

Cross References: Isaiah 1:26; Zechariah 8:3; Psalms 48:1

24 People will live together in Judah and in all its towns—farmers and those who move about with their flocks.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:21; Zechariah 8:12; Isaiah 65:23

25 I will refresh the weary and satisfy the faint.”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:29; Matthew 11:28; Isaiah 29:8

26 At this I awoke and looked around. My sleep had been pleasant to me.

Cross References: Genesis 28:16; Daniel 7:28; Psalms 3:5

God’s Watchfulness to Restore

27 “The days are coming,” declares the Lord, “when I will plant the kingdoms of Israel and Judah with people and animals.

Cross References: Hosea 2:23; Ezekiel 36:11; Zechariah 10:9

28 Just as I watched over them to uproot and tear down, to overthrow, destroy, and bring disaster, so I will watch over them to build and to plant,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:10; Jeremiah 24:6; Amos 9:15

Individual Responsibility

29 “In those days people will no longer say,

‘The parents have eaten sour grapes,
and the children’s teeth are set on edge.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:2; Ezekiel 18:4; Deuteronomy 24:16

30 Instead, everyone will die for their own sin;
whoever eats sour grapes—their own teeth will be set on edge.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:20; 2 Kings 14:6; Galatians 6:5

The New Covenant

31 “The days are coming,” declares the Lord,

“when I will make a new covenant
with the people of Israel
and with the people of Judah.

Cross References: Hebrews 8:8; Luke 22:20; 2 Corinthians 3:6

32 It will not be like the covenant
I made with their ancestors
when I took them by the hand
to lead them out of Egypt,
because they broke my covenant,
though I was a husband to them,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Hebrews 8:9; 1 Corinthians 11:25

33 “This is the covenant I will make with Israel
after those days,” declares the Lord.
“I will put my law in their minds
and write it on their hearts.
I will be their God,
and they will be my people.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:16; 2 Corinthians 3:3; Ezekiel 36:26

34 No longer will they teach their neighbor,
or say to one another, ‘Know the Lord,’
because they will all know me,
from the least of them to the greatest,”
declares the Lord.
“For I will forgive their wickedness
and will remember their sins no more.”

Cross References: Hebrews 8:11; Hebrews 10:17; 1 John 2:27

God’s Unbreakable Promises

35 This is what the Lord says—
he who appoints the sun to shine by day,
who decrees the moon and stars to shine by night,
who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar—
the Lord Almighty is his name:

Cross References: Genesis 1:16; Psalms 89:37; Isaiah 51:15

36 “Only if these decrees vanish from my sight,”
declares the Lord,
“will Israel ever cease
being a nation before me.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:20; Genesis 8:22; Isaiah 54:10

37 This is what the Lord says:
“Only if the heavens above can be measured
and the foundations of the earth below be searched out
will I reject all the descendants of Israel
because of all they have done,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:12; Romans 11:1; Job 38:4

Jerusalem Rebuilt Forever

38 “The days are coming,” declares the Lord, “when this city will be rebuilt for the Lord, from the
Tower of Hananel to the Corner Gate.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:10; Nehemiah 3:1; Nehemiah 12:39

39 The measuring line will stretch out straight to the hill of Gareb and then turn to Goah.

Cross References: Zechariah 2:1; Ezekiel 40:3; Nehemiah 3:13

40 The whole valley where dead bodies and ashes are thrown, and all the terraces out to the Kidron Valley and to the Horse Gate on the east, will be holy to the Lord. The city will never again be uprooted or demolished.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:31; 2 Kings 23:10; Revelation 21:2

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 31

- **God’s love is everlasting** (v. 3). His mercy never fails; His covenant faithfulness continues.
- **Restoration includes everyone** (vv. 8–9). The weak, the broken, and the forgotten are not left behind.
- **Mourning turns into joy** (vv. 13–14). God transforms sorrow into rejoicing and emptiness into fullness.
- **Rachel’s lament finds hope** (vv. 15–17). Even deep loss will one day be answered with restoration.
- **Repentance leads to renewal** (vv. 18–20). God responds to true humility with mercy.
- **The New Covenant is inward and eternal** (vv. 31–34). God writes His law on hearts, forgives sins, and gives direct knowledge of Himself.
- **God’s promises cannot fail** (vv. 35–37). His covenant with Israel is as secure as the order of creation.
- **Jerusalem’s restoration is permanent** (vv. 38–40). God will one day make His dwelling forever with His people.

Jeremiah 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The God of the Impossible”

Jeremiah Imprisoned for Prophesying Judgment

1 The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah in the tenth year of King Zedekiah of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 39:1; Ezekiel 24:1

2 At that time the Babylonian army was besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was confined in the courtyard of the guard, within the palace of the king of Judah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:21; Jeremiah 38:13; Jeremiah 21:4

3 For Zedekiah had imprisoned him, demanding, “Why do you keep prophesying, saying, ‘This is what the Lord says: I am about to hand this city over to the king of Babylon, and he will capture it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:15; Jeremiah 21:10; Jeremiah 38:5

4 Zedekiah king of Judah will not escape from the Babylonians but will surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. He will speak with him face to face and see him with his own eyes.

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:3; Ezekiel 12:13; 2 Kings 25:6

5 He will take Zedekiah to Babylon, where he will remain until I deal with him. If you fight against the Babylonians, you will not succeed’?”

Cross References: Ezekiel 17:16; Jeremiah 21:4; 2 Kings 25:7

Jeremiah Buys a Field

6 Jeremiah said, “The word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Jeremiah 32:26; Jeremiah 42:7

7 ‘Your cousin Hanamel, son of Shallum your uncle, will come to you and say, “Buy my field at Anathoth, because as nearest relative you have the right of redemption.”’

Cross References: Leviticus 25:25; Ruth 4:6; Leviticus 25:23

8 And just as the Lord had said, Hanamel came to me in the courtyard of the guard and said, ‘Buy my field at Anathoth in the territory of Benjamin, since it is your right of inheritance and redemption.’ Then I knew this was the word of the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:7; Ruth 4:9; Jeremiah 1:12

9 So I bought the field at Anathoth from my cousin Hanamel and weighed out seventeen shekels of silver.

Cross References: Genesis 23:16; Genesis 33:19; Ruth 4:9

10 I signed and sealed the deed, had it witnessed, and weighed out the silver on the scales.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:44; Genesis 23:17; Ruth 4:10

11 I took the sealed deed and the unsealed copy according to the requirements of the law.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:14; Isaiah 8:16; Deuteronomy 24:1

12 I gave the deed of purchase to Baruch son of Neriah, son of Mahseiah, in the presence of my cousin Hanamel, the witnesses, and all the Jews sitting in the courtyard of the guard.

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:4; Jeremiah 45:1; Jeremiah 51:59

13 In their presence I instructed Baruch,

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:16; Jeremiah 36:4; Jeremiah 43:6

14 ‘This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Take these deeds—both the sealed and unsealed copies—and place them in a clay jar so they will last a long time.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:2; Job 19:24; Isaiah 30:8

15 For this is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Houses, fields, and vineyards will again be bought in this land.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:43; Jeremiah 31:5; Amos 9:14

Jeremiah's Prayer of Faith

16 After I had given the deed of purchase to Baruch, I prayed to the Lord:

Cross References: Daniel 9:4; Nehemiah 1:4; 1 Kings 8:23

17 “Ah, Sovereign Lord, you made the heavens and the earth by your great power and outstretched arm. Nothing is too hard for you.

Cross References: Genesis 18:14; Jeremiah 27:5; Luke 1:37

18 You show love to thousands, but you also bring the consequences of the fathers' sins to their children after them. You are the great and mighty God, the Lord of Heaven's Armies is your name.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Exodus 34:7; Numbers 14:18

19 You are great in counsel and mighty in deed. Your eyes are open to all the ways of mankind; you reward each person according to what they do.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:29; 2 Chronicles 16:9; Psalms 62:12

20 You performed signs and wonders in Egypt and do so to this day in Israel and among all nations. You made a name for yourself that remains to this day.

Cross References: Exodus 7:3; Nehemiah 9:10; Daniel 9:15

21 You brought your people Israel out of Egypt with signs and wonders, with a mighty hand and outstretched arm, and with great terror.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:8; Deuteronomy 4:34; Exodus 6:6

22 You gave them this land you promised to their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Deuteronomy 26:9; Joshua 5:6

23 They came in and took possession of it, but they did not obey you or follow your law. They did not do what you commanded them, so you brought this disaster upon them.

Cross References: Joshua 21:43; Deuteronomy 28:15; Judges 2:2

24 See how the siege ramps are built up to take the city. Because of sword, famine, and plague, the city will be given into the hands of the Babylonians who are attacking it. What you said has happened, as you now see.

Cross References: Ezekiel 21:22; Ezekiel 4:2; Jeremiah 21:9

25 And though the city will be handed over to the Babylonians, you, O Lord God, told me, ‘Buy the field with silver and have it witnessed.’”

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:8; Jeremiah 32:44; Hebrews 11:1

God's Answer: Nothing Is Too Hard for Me

26 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:6; Jeremiah 1:4; Jeremiah 33:1

27 “I am the Lord, the God of all humanity. Is anything too hard for me?”

Cross References: Genesis 18:14; Jeremiah 32:17; Numbers 16:22

28 Therefore this is what the Lord says: I am about to give this city into the hands of the Babylonians and to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, who will capture it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:10; Jeremiah 34:2; 2 Kings 25:4

29 The Babylonians will come and set fire to this city. They will burn it down along with the houses where the people provoked me to anger by burning incense to Baal and pouring out drink offerings to other gods.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; Jeremiah 19:13; Jeremiah 7:18

30 From their youth, the people of Israel and Judah have done only evil in my sight. They have provoked me with the work of their hands.

Cross References: Genesis 8:21; Jeremiah 7:25; Hosea 9:10

31 This city has aroused my anger and wrath from the day it was built until now. I will remove it from my presence

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:7; 2 Kings 24:3; Jeremiah 7:14

32 because of all the wickedness of Israel and Judah—their kings, officials, priests, prophets, and all the people of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:26; Ezekiel 22:26; Zephaniah 3:3

33 They turned their backs to me and not their faces. Though I taught them again and again, they would not listen or respond to discipline.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:27; Jeremiah 7:13; 2 Chronicles 36:15

34 They set up idols in the temple that bears my Name and defiled it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:4; Ezekiel 8:5; 2 Chronicles 33:7

35 They built high places to Baal in the Valley of Ben Hinnom to sacrifice their sons and daughters to Molech—something I never commanded, nor even entered my mind. They did this terrible thing and caused Judah to sin.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:21; Jeremiah 7:31; 2 Kings 23:10

Promise of Restoration and Everlasting Covenant

36 “Now therefore this is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says about this city, which you say will be handed over to the king of Babylon by sword, famine, and plague:

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:9; Jeremiah 24:8; Jeremiah 38:2

37 I will surely gather them from all the lands where I banished them in my anger, fury, and great wrath. I will bring them back to this place and let them live in safety.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:24; Deuteronomy 30:4; Ezekiel 34:25

38 They will be my people, and I will be their God.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; Ezekiel 37:27; Zechariah 8:8

39 I will give them one heart and one purpose: to worship me forever, for their own good and the good of their children after them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 11:19; Ezekiel 36:26; Zephaniah 3:9

40 I will make an everlasting covenant with them: I will never stop doing good to them, and I will inspire them to fear me so that they will never turn away from me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Ezekiel 37:26; Hebrews 13:20

41 I will rejoice in doing them good and will plant them in this land with all my heart and soul.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:17; Jeremiah 31:28; Deuteronomy 30:9

42 This is what the Lord says: Just as I brought all this great disaster on this people, so I will bring on them all the good I have promised.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:28; Zechariah 8:15; Lamentations 3:32

43 Once again fields will be bought in this land of which you say, ‘It is desolate, without people or animals, given into the hands of the Babylonians.’

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:15; Jeremiah 32:36; Leviticus 26:32

44 Fields will be bought for silver, deeds signed, sealed, and witnessed in the territory of Benjamin, in the villages around Jerusalem, in the towns of Judah, in the hill country, in the western foothills, and in the Negev, because I will restore their fortunes,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:9; Jeremiah 33:13; Zechariah 8:5

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 32

- **Faith in the face of judgment:** Jeremiah bought a field while the Babylonians besieged Jerusalem, showing confidence in God’s promise of restoration (vv. 6–15).
- **Nothing is too hard for God:** Both Jeremiah and God affirm that nothing is beyond His power (vv. 17, 27).
- **God judges sin, but also restores:** Though Judah’s rebellion brought disaster, God promised eventual healing and gathering (vv. 28–37).
- **The Everlasting Covenant:** God promises an unbreakable bond—He will be their God, they will be His people, and He will never stop doing good to them (vv. 38–41).

- **Hope beyond judgment:** Even when destruction seemed final, God promised a future of rebuilding, blessing, and joy (vv. 42–44).

Jeremiah 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Our Righteousness”

God’s Invitation to Call Upon Him

1 The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah a second time while he was still confined in the courtyard of the guard:

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:2; Jeremiah 37:21; Jeremiah 39:14

2 “This is what the Lord says, the Lord who made the earth, who formed it and established it—the Lord is His name:

Cross References: Isaiah 45:18; Jeremiah 10:12; Amos 4:13

3 Call to Me, and I will answer you and tell you great and hidden things that you do not know.”

Cross References: Psalm 91:15; Isaiah 55:6; Matthew 7:7

Promise of Healing and Restoration

4 For this is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says about the houses of Jerusalem and the royal palaces of Judah that were torn down to defend against the siege ramps and the sword:

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:24; Ezekiel 4:2; 2 Kings 25:1

5 They came to fight against the Babylonians, but they only filled these places with the dead bodies of those I struck down in My anger and wrath. I have hidden My face from this city because of all its wickedness.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:31; Deuteronomy 31:17; Isaiah 59:2

6 “Nevertheless, I will bring health and healing to it; I will heal My people and let them enjoy abundant peace and security.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:17; Isaiah 57:18; Hosea 6:1

7 I will bring Judah and Israel back from captivity and rebuild them as they were before.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:3; Ezekiel 37:21; Amos 9:14

8 I will cleanse them from all the sin they committed against Me and forgive all their sins of rebellion.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:25; Micah 7:19; Psalm 51:2

9 Then this city will bring Me joy, glory, and honor before all nations on earth that hear of all the good things I do for it. They will tremble in awe at the abundant prosperity and peace I provide for it.”

Cross References: Isaiah 62:7; Zephaniah 3:20; Deuteronomy 26:19

Voices of Joy Restored

10 This is what the Lord says: “You say about this place, ‘It is a desolate waste, without people or animals.’ Yet in the towns of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem that are deserted, inhabited by neither people nor animals, there will again be heard

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:25; Jeremiah 44:22; Isaiah 6:11

11 the sounds of joy and gladness, the voices of bride and bridegroom, and the voices of those bringing thank offerings to the house of the Lord, saying, ‘Give thanks to the Lord Almighty, for the Lord is good; His love endures forever.’ For I will restore the fortunes of the land as they were before,” says the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:34; Psalm 136:1; Isaiah 62:5

Shepherds and Flocks Restored

12 This is what the Lord Almighty says: “In this desolate place, without people or animals, and in all its towns, there will again be pastures where shepherds rest their flocks.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:10; Ezekiel 34:14; Psalm 23:2

13 In the towns of the hill country, of the western foothills, of the Negev, in the territory of Benjamin, around Jerusalem, and in the towns of Judah, flocks will once again pass under the hand of the one who counts them,” says the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:32; Ezekiel 20:37; Jeremiah 31:24

The Righteous Branch from David

14 “The days are coming,” declares the Lord, “when I will fulfill the good promise I made to the people of Israel and Judah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:10; Jeremiah 31:31; Hebrews 8:8

15 In those days and at that time I will make a righteous Branch sprout from David’s line; He will do what is just and right in the land.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:1; Zechariah 3:8; Jeremiah 23:5

16 In those days Judah will be saved and Jerusalem will live in safety. This is the name by which it will be called: *The Lord Our Righteousness*.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:6; Isaiah 45:24; 1 Corinthians 1:30

17 For this is what the Lord says: David will never fail to have a man to sit on the throne of Israel,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:16; Luke 1:32; Psalm 89:29

18 nor will the Levitical priests ever fail to have a man before Me to offer burnt offerings, to present grain offerings, and to sacrifice continually.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:9; Numbers 25:13; 1 Chronicles 23:13

God's Unbreakable Covenant

19 The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:26; Ezekiel 1:3; Hosea 1:1

20 “This is what the Lord says: If you can break My covenant with the day and My covenant with the night, so that day and night no longer come at their appointed time,

Cross References: Genesis 8:22; Jeremiah 31:35; Psalm 74:16

21 then My covenant with David My servant—and My covenant with the Levites who are priests ministering before Me—can also be broken.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 23:5; Malachi 2:4; Nehemiah 13:29

22 Just as the stars of the sky cannot be counted and the sand of the sea cannot be measured, so I will multiply the descendants of David My servant and the Levites who minister before Me.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:5; Genesis 22:17; Hebrews 11:12

God's Assurance of His People's Future

23 The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:1; Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 6:1

24 “Have you not noticed what these people are saying: ‘The Lord has rejected the two families He chose’? So they despise My people and no longer regard them as a nation.

Cross References: Lamentations 5:22; Psalm 89:38; Romans 11:1

25 This is what the Lord says: If I have not established My covenant with day and night and the fixed laws of heaven and earth,

Cross References: Genesis 1:16; Job 38:33; Psalm 148:6

26 then I will reject the descendants of Jacob and David My servant and will not choose one of David's descendants to rule over the offspring of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. But I will restore their fortunes and have compassion on them.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:44; Romans 11:26; Deuteronomy 30:3

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 33

- **God invites prayer:** He urges His people to call on Him and promises to reveal hidden truths and mighty works (v. 3).
- **Hope beyond judgment:** Even in devastation, God promises healing, forgiveness, and restoration (vv. 6–9).
- **Future joy and peace:** The sounds of weddings, thanksgiving, and worship will again fill Jerusalem (vv. 10–11).
- **The Messiah – the Righteous Branch:** God promises a coming King from David's line—fulfilled in Christ—who will establish true justice and righteousness (vv. 14–16).

- **God’s covenant is unbreakable:** Just as day and night cannot be stopped, so God’s promises to David and His people cannot fail (vv. 19–22).
- **God’s mercy is stronger than rejection:** Though despised and scattered, His people will be restored because of His compassion (vv. 23–26).

Jeremiah 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judah Breaks the Covenant of Freedom”

The Fate of Zedekiah Announced

1 The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah when King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon and his entire army, along with all the kingdoms under his control, were fighting against Jerusalem and the other towns of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 39:1; Ezekiel 24:2

2 The Lord, the God of Israel, said: “Go and tell King Zedekiah of Judah: This is what the Lord says: I will hand this city over to the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; Jeremiah 38:18; 2 Chronicles 36:19

3 You will not escape from him but will surely be captured and handed over to him. You will see the king of Babylon with your own eyes and speak with him face to face. Then you will be taken to Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:4; 2 Kings 25:6; Ezekiel 12:13

4 Yet hear the word of the Lord, O Zedekiah king of Judah: This is what the Lord says concerning you —You will not die by the sword.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:17; Ezekiel 12:13; 2 Kings 25:7

5 You will die peacefully. People will mourn for you as they did for your fathers, the kings who ruled before you. They will burn incense in your honor and lament, saying, ‘Alas, lord!’ For I Myself have spoken this word, declares the Lord.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:14; Jeremiah 22:18; 2 Kings 25:7

The Covenant of Freedom

6 Jeremiah the prophet told all this to Zedekiah in Jerusalem

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:17; Jeremiah 38:14; Jeremiah 21:3

7 while the army of the king of Babylon was fighting against Jerusalem and the remaining fortified cities of Judah—Lachish and Azekah—the only strongholds left.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:9; 2 Kings 18:14; Micah 1:13

8 The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah after King Zedekiah made a covenant with all the people in Jerusalem to proclaim liberty to them.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Isaiah 61:1; Nehemiah 5:8

9 Each man was to free his Hebrew male or female slave, so that no one should keep another Jew in bondage.

Cross References: Exodus 21:2; Deuteronomy 15:12; Leviticus 25:39

10 The officials and all the people who had entered into the covenant obeyed. They freed their male and female servants and no longer held them in bondage.

Cross References: Nehemiah 5:12; 2 Chronicles 15:12; 2 Kings 23:3

11 But afterward they changed their minds. They took back the men and women they had set free and forced them into slavery again.

Cross References: Exodus 14:5; 2 Peter 2:20; Proverbs 26:11

God Condemns Their Broken Covenant

12 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:19; Jeremiah 35:12; Ezekiel 3:16

13 “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: I made a covenant with your ancestors when I brought them out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery. I said,

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Exodus 24:8; Deuteronomy 5:2

14 ‘Every seventh year each of you must free your fellow Hebrews who have sold themselves to you. After they have served you six years, you must let them go free.’ But your ancestors did not listen to Me or pay attention.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:1; Exodus 23:10; Nehemiah 10:31

15 Recently you repented and did what was right in My sight: you proclaimed freedom for your fellow countrymen. You even made a covenant before Me in the house that bears My name.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:3; 2 Chronicles 34:31; Nehemiah 9:38

16 But now you have turned back and dishonored My name. Each of you has taken back the men and women you had freed and forced them to be your slaves again.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:24; Zephaniah 1:6; Luke 9:62

God’s Judgment on the Covenant-Breakers

17 Therefore this is what the Lord says: You have not obeyed Me. You have not proclaimed freedom to your fellow Israelites. So now I proclaim ‘freedom’ for you—freedom to fall by the sword, by famine, and by plague. I will make you abhorrent to all the kingdoms of the earth.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:9; Jeremiah 24:10; Ezekiel 6:11

18 Those who have violated My covenant and have not fulfilled the terms of the covenant they made before Me—I will treat them like the calf they cut in two and walked between its pieces.

Cross References: Genesis 15:9; Genesis 15:17; Deuteronomy 29:12

19 The leaders of Judah and Jerusalem, the court officials, the priests, and all the people of the land who walked between the pieces of the calf—

Cross References: Genesis 15:10; Genesis 15:18; Hebrews 6:13

20 I will hand them over to their enemies who seek their lives. Their dead bodies will become food for the birds of the air and the wild animals.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:33; Deuteronomy 28:26; 1 Kings 14:11

21 I will also hand over King Zedekiah of Judah and his officials to their enemies and to the army of the king of Babylon, which has withdrawn from you for now.

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:5; Ezekiel 17:15; 2 Kings 25:6

22 I am going to command them to return to this city. They will attack it, capture it, and burn it down. I will make the towns of Judah desolate and without inhabitants.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:8; 2 Kings 25:9; Leviticus 26:33

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 34

- **God sees broken promises:** The people freed their slaves but later re-enslaved them, breaking both God’s covenant and His heart (vv. 8–11, 15–16).
- **Freedom matters to God:** The law of release was a picture of God’s mercy, reminding Israel that they were once delivered from Egypt (v. 13–14).
- **Breaking covenant brings judgment:** Those who broke their vow to God faced sword, famine, and plague (vv. 17–20).
- **God keeps His word even in judgment:** Zedekiah would meet the Babylonian king face-to-face but would die in peace, as God declared (vv. 3–5).
- **Liberty and justice are sacred:** Oppression of others never goes unnoticed by God—He requires His people to walk in truth, justice, and mercy.

Jeremiah 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Faithful Rechabites”

The Test of the Rechabites

1 The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah during the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:1; Jeremiah 25:1; 2 Kings 23:36

2 “Go to the house of the Rechabites, invite them into one of the rooms of the Lord’s temple, and offer them wine to drink.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:55; 2 Kings 10:15; Numbers 6:3

3 So I took Jaazaniah son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziah, along with his brothers, his sons, and the entire family of the Rechabites.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 2:55; 2 Kings 10:15; 2 Kings 10:23

4 I brought them into the house of the Lord, into the room of the sons of Hanan son of Igdaiah, a man of God. This room was next to the chamber of the officials and above the room of Maaseiah son of Shallum, the doorkeeper.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:19; 2 Chronicles 31:14; Nehemiah 12:25

5 I set pitchers full of wine and some cups before the Rechabites and said to them, “Drink some wine.”

Cross References: Proverbs 23:31; Daniel 1:8; Luke 1:15

Their Faithful Obedience

6 But they replied, “We do not drink wine. Jonadab son of Rechab, our ancestor, commanded us: ‘You and your descendants must never drink wine.

Cross References: Numbers 6:3; 1 Chronicles 2:55; Amos 2:12

7 You must not build houses, sow seed, or plant vineyards. You must not own any of these things. Instead, you must live in tents all your days so that you may live a long time in the land where you are strangers.’

Cross References: Hebrews 11:9; Hebrews 11:13; Leviticus 25:23

8 We have obeyed everything Jonadab son of Rechab commanded us. Neither we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters have drunk wine.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:16; Proverbs 6:20; Colossians 3:20

9 We have not built houses to live in nor owned vineyards, fields, or crops.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:9; Leviticus 25:23; Psalm 39:12

10 We have lived in tents and have fully obeyed all that our ancestor Jonadab commanded us.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:9; Genesis 4:20; Exodus 20:12

11 But when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon invaded the land, we said, ‘Come, let us go to Jerusalem to escape the armies of the Babylonians and Arameans.’ So we have stayed in Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:5; 2 Kings 24:2; Jeremiah 8:14

God’s Rebuke to Judah

12 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:12; Jeremiah 36:1; Ezekiel 6:1

13 “This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Go and tell the people of Judah and those living in Jerusalem, ‘Will you not learn a lesson and obey my words? declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:28; Zephaniah 3:2; Jeremiah 32:33

14 The command that Jonadab son of Rechab gave his descendants—not to drink wine—has been kept. To this day they do not drink wine, because they obey their ancestor’s command. But I have spoken to you again and again, and you have not obeyed Me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:13; Jeremiah 25:4; 2 Chronicles 36:15

15 I have sent all My servants the prophets to you again and again, saying, ‘Each of you must turn from your wicked ways and reform your actions; do not follow other gods to serve them. Then you will live in the land I have given to you and your ancestors.’ But you have not paid attention or listened to Me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:5; 2 Kings 17:13; Zechariah 1:4

16 The descendants of Jonadab son of Rechab have carried out the command their ancestor gave them, but this people has not obeyed Me.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:7; Matthew 12:41; Romans 2:14

17 Therefore this is what the Lord, the God of hosts, says: I am going to bring on Judah and on everyone living in Jerusalem every disaster I pronounced against them. I spoke to them, but they did not listen; I called to them, but they did not answer.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:8; Zechariah 7:13; Proverbs 1:24

God’s Blessing on the Rechabites

18 Then Jeremiah said to the family of the Rechabites, “This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: You have obeyed the command of your ancestor Jonadab and followed all his instructions and done everything he ordered.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; 1 Chronicles 2:55; Colossians 3:20

19 Therefore this is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: Jonadab son of Rechab will never fail to have a descendant who serves Me.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:17; 1 Kings 2:4; 2 Samuel 7:16

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 35

- **Faithfulness in small things matters to God:** The Rechabites honored their ancestor’s command for generations, and God noticed (vv. 6–10, 18–19).
- **Obedience brings blessing:** Because they kept their covenant, God promised Jonadab’s line would always have someone faithful before Him (v. 19).
- **Israel’s shame in disobedience:** The Rechabites’ loyalty to human tradition stood in contrast to Judah’s refusal to obey the living God (vv. 13–16).
- **God rewards consistency:** While Judah broke their vows, the Rechabites’ steadfastness became a living example of what true devotion looks like.

- **Lesson for us today:** If people can be faithful to earthly commands, how much more should we be faithful to the commands of God?

Jeremiah 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Scroll Burned and Rewritten”

God Commands Jeremiah to Write

1 In the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah:

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:1; Jeremiah 25:1; Jeremiah 45:1

2 “Take a scroll and write on it all the words I have spoken to you against Israel, Judah, and all the nations, from the time of Josiah until now.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:2; Isaiah 8:1; Habakkuk 2:2

3 Perhaps when the people of Judah hear of all the disaster I intend to bring upon them, each of them will turn from his evil ways. Then I will forgive their sin and iniquity.”

Cross References: Jonah 3:9; Jeremiah 26:3; Ezekiel 18:30

4 So Jeremiah called Baruch son of Neriah. And as Jeremiah dictated the words of the Lord, Baruch wrote them on a scroll.

Cross References: Jeremiah 45:1; Jeremiah 32:12; Jeremiah 51:60

Baruch Reads the Scroll

5 Then Jeremiah said to Baruch, “I am confined and cannot go into the temple of the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:1; Jeremiah 32:2; 2 Timothy 2:9

6 So you must go and read from the scroll, which you wrote at my dictation, the words of the Lord in the hearing of the people at the temple on a day of fasting. Read them also to all the people of Judah who come in from their towns.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:2; 2 Kings 23:2; Jonah 3:5

7 Perhaps they will humble themselves before the Lord and turn from their evil ways, for the Lord’s anger and wrath has been pronounced against this people.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:14; Jonah 3:9; Zephaniah 2:3

8 So Baruch son of Neriah did everything Jeremiah the prophet told him to do. He read the words of the Lord from the scroll at the temple.

Cross References: Exodus 40:16; Genesis 6:22; Jeremiah 32:13

The Scroll Reported to the Officials

9 In the ninth month of the fifth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, a fast before the Lord was proclaimed for all the people in Jerusalem and for those who had come from the towns of Judah.

Cross References: Joel 2:15; 2 Chronicles 20:3; Ezra 8:21

10 Baruch read from the scroll the words of Jeremiah in the house of the Lord, in the chamber of Gemariah son of Shaphan the secretary, in the upper courtyard at the entrance of the New Gate of the temple.

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:10; 2 Kings 22:8; Jeremiah 29:3

11 When Micaiah son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, heard all the words of the Lord from the scroll,

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:24; 2 Kings 22:12; Jeremiah 29:3

12 he went down to the secretary's room in the royal palace, where all the officials were sitting—Elishama the secretary, Delaiah son of Shemaiah, Elnathan son of Akbor, Gemariah son of Shaphan, Zedekiah son of Hananiah, and all the other officials.

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:10; 2 Kings 22:12; Jeremiah 38:1

13 After Micaiah reported everything he had heard Baruch read,

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:10; Jeremiah 26:11; Amos 7:10

14 the officials sent Jehudi son of Nethaniah to say to Baruch, "Bring the scroll from which you have read to the people, and come." So Baruch went to them with the scroll in his hand.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:8; Jeremiah 26:21; Jeremiah 38:14

15 They said, "Sit down and read it to us." So Baruch read it to them.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:3; Luke 4:16; 2 Kings 22:10

16 When they had heard all the words, they looked at each other in fear and said, "We must report all this to the king."

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:11; Acts 5:5; Isaiah 66:2

17 They asked Baruch, "Tell us, how did you write all this? Did Jeremiah dictate it?"

Cross References: Jeremiah 45:1; 2 Peter 1:21; Habakkuk 2:2

18 Baruch answered, "Yes, he dictated all these words to me, and I wrote them in ink on the scroll."

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:3; 3 John 1:13; Jeremiah 17:1

19 Then the officials said to Baruch, "You and Jeremiah must hide. Don't let anyone know where you are."

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:21; 1 Kings 18:4; Amos 5:13

The King Burns the Scroll

20 They put the scroll in the room of Elishama the secretary and went to the king in the courtyard to report everything.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:9; Jeremiah 26:21; Nehemiah 8:1

21 The king sent Jehudi to get the scroll. Jehudi brought it from the room of Elishama the secretary and read it aloud to the king and all the officials standing beside him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:10; Nehemiah 8:3; Deuteronomy 31:11

22 The king was sitting in the winter house in the ninth month, with a fire burning in the brazier before him.

Cross References: Amos 3:15; Jeremiah 22:14; Ezekiel 8:1

23 Whenever Jehudi had read three or four columns, the king cut them off with a knife and threw them into the fire in the brazier, until the entire scroll was burned up.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:11; Jeremiah 51:63; Psalm 2:2

24 Neither the king nor his attendants showed any fear, nor did they tear their clothes in repentance when they heard all these words.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:11; Isaiah 66:2; Joel 2:13

25 Even though Elnathan, Delaiah, and Gemariah urged the king not to burn the scroll, he would not listen to them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:22; Proverbs 29:1; 2 Chronicles 25:16

26 Instead, the king commanded Jerahmeel a son of the king, Seraiah son of Azriel, and Shelemiah son of Abdeel to arrest Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet. But the Lord hid them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:24; 1 Kings 18:4; Psalm 27:5

God Commands the Scroll to Be Rewritten

27 After the king burned the scroll containing the words that Baruch had written at Jeremiah's dictation, the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah:

Cross References: Isaiah 55:11; Matthew 24:35; 1 Peter 1:25

28 "Take another scroll and write on it all the words that were on the first scroll, which Jehoiakim king of Judah burned.

Cross References: Exodus 34:1; Isaiah 8:1; Habakkuk 2:2

29 Say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, 'This is what the Lord says: You burned that scroll and said, "Why did you write on it that the king of Babylon would certainly come and destroy this land and cause both people and animals to perish?"'

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:18; 2 Kings 24:1; 2 Chronicles 36:6

30 Therefore this is what the Lord says about Jehoiakim king of Judah: He will have no one to sit on the throne of David. His body will be thrown out and exposed to the heat by day and the frost by night.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:6; Jeremiah 22:19; Ecclesiastes 6:3

31 I will punish him, his children, and his attendants for their wickedness. I will bring on them, those living in Jerusalem, and the people of Judah every disaster I pronounced against them, because they would not listen.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; 2 Kings 24:2; Jeremiah 25:9

32 So Jeremiah took another scroll and gave it to Baruch son of Neriah, the scribe. And as Jeremiah dictated, Baruch wrote on it all the words of the scroll that Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire. And many similar words were added to them.

Cross References: Isaiah 30:8; Habakkuk 2:2; Deuteronomy 31:24

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 36

- **God’s Word cannot be destroyed:** Though Jehoiakim burned the scroll, God simply had it rewritten with even more words (vv. 27–32).
- **Rebellion leads to judgment:** The king’s arrogance and contempt for God’s Word sealed his fate (vv. 23–31).
- **The faithful preserve truth:** Jeremiah dictated, Baruch wrote, and God ensured His message endured despite opposition (vv. 4, 32).
- **Disobedience blinds hearts:** Unlike Josiah who humbled himself at God’s Word, Jehoiakim scoffed and dismissed it (vv. 24–25).
- **Encouragement for believers today:** No matter how people resist God’s Word, His truth will always prevail.

Jeremiah 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Zedekiah’s Secret Inquiry”

Zedekiah Made King

1 Zedekiah son of Josiah became king of Judah. Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made him king instead of Coniah son of Jehoiakim.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:17; 2 Chronicles 36:10; Jeremiah 22:24

2 But neither Zedekiah, nor his officials, nor the people of the land listened to the words the Lord spoke through the prophet Jeremiah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:8; 2 Chronicles 36:12; Ezekiel 12:2

3 Yet King Zedekiah sent Jehucal son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest to Jeremiah, saying, “Pray to the Lord our God for us.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:1; Jeremiah 38:1; Exodus 8:28

4 Jeremiah still moved about freely among the people, for he had not yet been put in prison.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:2; Jeremiah 26:24; Jeremiah 33:1

Pharaoh's Army and the Chaldeans

5 Pharaoh's army marched out of Egypt. When the Babylonians who were besieging Jerusalem heard this, they withdrew from the city.

Cross References: Isaiah 30:2; Ezekiel 17:15; 2 Kings 24:7

6 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:12; Jeremiah 32:26; Ezekiel 3:16

7 "This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: Tell the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of Me, 'Pharaoh's army, which has marched out to help you, will return to its own land, to Egypt.

Cross References: Isaiah 31:1; Ezekiel 17:17; Lamentations 4:17

8 Then the Babylonians will come back, attack this city, capture it, and burn it down.'

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 34:22; Jeremiah 39:8

9 "This is what the Lord says: Do not deceive yourselves, thinking, 'The Babylonians will surely leave us.' They will not!

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:8; Galatians 6:7; 1 Corinthians 15:33

10 Even if you were to defeat the entire Babylonian army that is fighting you, and only wounded men remained in their tents, they would still get up and burn this city down."

Cross References: Amos 5:19; Isaiah 24:18; Ezekiel 17:17

Jeremiah Arrested

11 When the Babylonian army temporarily withdrew from Jerusalem because of Pharaoh's army,

Cross References: Ezekiel 17:15; Isaiah 36:6; 2 Kings 24:7

12 Jeremiah started to leave Jerusalem to go to the land of Benjamin to take care of some personal property there among the people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:8; Jeremiah 1:1; Jeremiah 32:9

13 But when he reached the Benjamin Gate, the captain of the guard, Irijah son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, arrested him and said, "You are deserting to the Babylonians!"

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:19; Nehemiah 6:10; Matthew 26:59

14 Jeremiah replied, "That's a lie! I am not deserting to the Babylonians." But Irijah would not listen. He arrested Jeremiah and brought him to the officials.

Cross References: John 18:23; Amos 7:10; Psalm 27:12

15 They were angry with Jeremiah, beat him, and imprisoned him in the house of Jonathan the secretary, which had been turned into a prison.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:2; Acts 16:23; 2 Chronicles 16:10

16 Jeremiah was put into a vaulted cell in a dungeon, where he remained a long time.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:6; Genesis 40:15; Lamentations 3:53

Zedekiah's Secret Inquiry

17 Later King Zedekiah sent for Jeremiah and had him brought to the palace, where he asked him privately, "Is there any word from the Lord?"

Jeremiah answered, "Yes. You will be handed over to the king of Babylon."

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:7; Jeremiah 34:3; Ezekiel 21:25

18 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "What crime have I committed against you, your officials, or this people, that you have put me in prison?"

Cross References: 1 Samuel 20:1; John 18:23; 1 Samuel 26:18

19 Where are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, 'The king of Babylon will not attack you or this land'?

Cross References: Jeremiah 28:1; 1 Kings 22:11; Jeremiah 14:13

20 But now, my lord the king, please listen. I beg you, do not send me back to the house of Jonathan the secretary, or I will die there."

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:26; Psalm 142:7; Lamentations 3:55

21 So King Zedekiah ordered that Jeremiah be kept in the courtyard of the guard and given a loaf of bread from the Bakers' Street each day, until all the bread in the city was gone. So Jeremiah remained in the courtyard of the guard.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:2; Jeremiah 38:13; 1 Kings 22:27

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 37

- **Superficial religion is not enough:** Zedekiah wanted Jeremiah's prayers but did not obey God's word (vv. 2–3).
- **False hope brings ruin:** Trusting in Pharaoh's army was useless—God had decreed Babylon's victory (vv. 5–10).
- **Faithful witnesses may suffer:** Jeremiah was falsely accused, beaten, and imprisoned for speaking God's truth (vv. 13–16).
- **God's Word stands firm:** No matter the political situation, His judgment through Babylon was certain (vv. 7–10, 17).
- **God sustains His servants:** Though confined, Jeremiah was preserved with daily bread until the siege famine grew worse (v. 21).

Jeremiah 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Jeremiah in the Dungeon"

Jeremiah Condemned by the Leaders

1 Shephatiah son of Mattan, Gedaliah son of Pashhur, Jucal son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur son of Malkijah heard Jeremiah speaking to all the people:

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:1; Jeremiah 37:3; Amos 7:10

2 “This is what the Lord says: Whoever stays in this city will die by the sword, famine, or plague. But whoever goes over to the Babylonians will live; he will escape with his life and survive.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:9; Deuteronomy 30:19; Jeremiah 27:12

3 This city will certainly be given into the hands of the Babylonian army, and they will capture it.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:3; Jeremiah 34:2; Ezekiel 21:27

4 Then the officials said to the king, “This man must be put to death! He is discouraging the soldiers and the people by speaking such things to them. He is not seeking the good of this people but their ruin.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:11; 1 Kings 22:27; Amos 7:10

5 King Zedekiah said, “He is in your hands. I cannot oppose you.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:24; John 19:12; 1 Samuel 15:24

6 So they took Jeremiah and lowered him into the cistern of Malkijah, the king’s son, in the courtyard of the guard. They let him down with ropes. There was no water in the cistern, only mud, and Jeremiah sank into the mud.

Cross References: Genesis 37:24; Psalm 69:2; Lamentations 3:53

Ebed-Melech Intercedes

7 But Ebed-Melech, a Cushite official in the royal palace, heard that Jeremiah had been put into the cistern. While the king was sitting at the Benjamin Gate,

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:16; Acts 8:27; Esther 4:1

8 Ebed-Melech went out from the palace and said to him,

Cross References: James 2:17; Proverbs 24:11; Luke 10:33

9 “My lord the king, these men have acted wickedly in all they have done to Jeremiah the prophet. They have thrown him into a cistern, where he will starve to death, for there is no more bread in the city.”

Cross References: Genesis 37:20; Psalm 109:16; Proverbs 24:12

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-Melech the Cushite, “Take thirty men with you and lift Jeremiah the prophet out of the cistern before he dies.”

Cross References: Genesis 41:14; Psalm 40:2; Jeremiah 39:17

11 So Ebed-Melech took the men with him, went into the palace under the treasury, and got some old rags and worn-out clothes. He let them down with ropes to Jeremiah in the cistern.

Cross References: Acts 9:25; Joshua 2:15; Jeremiah 38:6

12 Ebed-Melech the Cushite said to Jeremiah, “Put these old rags under your arms to pad the ropes.” Jeremiah did so.

Cross References: Philippians 2:4; Genesis 41:42; Ephesians 4:32

13 And they pulled him up with ropes and lifted him out of the cistern. Jeremiah remained in the courtyard of the guard.

Cross References: Psalm 40:2; Psalm 30:1; Genesis 41:14

Zedekiah’s Secret Meeting

14 Later King Zedekiah sent for Jeremiah and had him brought to the third entrance of the house of the Lord. The king said to Jeremiah, “I am going to ask you something; do not hide anything from me.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:17; Joshua 7:19; 1 Samuel 3:17

15 Jeremiah said, “If I tell you the truth, will you not put me to death? And if I give you advice, you will not listen to me.”

Cross References: Amos 5:10; John 8:45; Luke 22:67

16 But King Zedekiah swore secretly to Jeremiah, “As surely as the Lord lives, who gave us life, I will not put you to death or hand you over to those who want to kill you.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:6; Jeremiah 42:5; Ezekiel 17:16

17 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “This is what the Lord, the God of Hosts, the God of Israel, says: If you surrender to the officers of the king of Babylon, your life will be spared and this city will not be burned down; you and your family will live.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:9; Jeremiah 27:17; Jeremiah 27:12

18 But if you will not surrender to the officers of the king of Babylon, this city will be given into the hands of the Babylonians, and they will burn it down. You yourself will not escape from them.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; Jeremiah 34:2; Jeremiah 39:8

19 King Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, “I am afraid of the Jews who have already gone over to the Babylonians. They may hand me over to them, and they will abuse me.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:24; John 12:42; Proverbs 29:25

20 Jeremiah replied, “They will not hand you over. Obey the Lord by doing what I tell you. Then it will go well with you, and your life will be spared.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:20; Proverbs 29:25; 1 Samuel 15:22

21 But if you refuse to surrender, this is what the Lord has revealed to me:

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:10; Ezekiel 21:25; Amos 3:7

22 All the women left in the palace of the king of Judah will be brought out to the officials of the king of Babylon. Those women will say:

‘Your trusted friends misled you and overpowered you. Your feet are sunk in the mud; your friends have deserted you.’

Cross References: Lamentations 1:2; Micah 7:5; Obadiah 1:7

23 All your wives and children will be brought out to the Babylonians. You will not escape from their hands but will be captured by the king of Babylon, and this city will be burned down.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:6; Jeremiah 39:6; Lamentations 1:5

Jeremiah Ordered to Keep Silent

24 Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, “Do not let anyone know about this conversation, or you may die.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:27; John 3:2; Proverbs 29:25

25 If the officials hear that I spoke with you, and they come and say, ‘Tell us what you said to the king and what he said to you, do not hide it or we will kill you,’

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:21; Acts 4:18; 1 Kings 19:2

26 then say to them, ‘I was presenting my request to the king that he would not send me back to Jonathan’s house to die there.’”

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:20; Matthew 10:16; 1 Samuel 21:13

27 All the officials did come to Jeremiah and questioned him, and he answered them as the king had instructed. So they said nothing more, for no one had overheard the conversation.

Cross References: Matthew 10:16; Mark 12:17; Jeremiah 26:24

28 And Jeremiah remained in the courtyard of the guard until the day Jerusalem was captured.

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:14; 2 Kings 25:2; Jeremiah 32:2

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 38

- **Truth is often unpopular:** Jeremiah’s warning from God made him hated and nearly killed (vv. 2–6).
- **God provides unexpected deliverance:** A foreigner, Ebed-Melech, bravely rescued Jeremiah when no one else would (vv. 7–13).
- **Leaders must choose obedience or destruction:** Zedekiah feared men more than God, leading to disaster (vv. 17–23).
- **Fear of people brings a snare:** Zedekiah’s worry about being mocked caused him to reject the one path of safety (vv. 19–20).
- **God’s Word will prevail:** Whether believed or resisted, His Word comes to pass (vv. 18, 23, 28).

Jeremiah 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall of Jerusalem”

The City Falls

1 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon marched against Jerusalem with his whole army and laid siege to it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:1; 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 52:4

2 On the ninth day of the fourth month, in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, the city wall was broken through.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:3; Jeremiah 52:6; Lamentations 4:12

3 Then all the officials of the king of Babylon came and took their seats in the Middle Gate: Nergal-Sharezer of Samgar, Nebo-Sarsekim a chief officer, Nergal-Sharezer a high official, and all the other officials of the king of Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:15; Jeremiah 34:22; 2 Kings 25:4

The Capture of Zedekiah

4 When Zedekiah king of Judah and all the soldiers saw them, they fled and left the city at night through the king's garden, by the gate between the two walls, and went toward the Arabah plain.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:4; Ezekiel 12:12; Jeremiah 52:7

5 But the Babylonian army pursued them and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho. They captured him and took him to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he passed sentence on him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:5; Ezekiel 12:13; Jeremiah 32:4

6 There at Riblah the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, as well as all the nobles of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:7; Ezekiel 17:16; Deuteronomy 28:41

7 Then he put out Zedekiah's eyes and bound him with bronze chains to take him to Babylon.

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:13; 2 Kings 25:7; Jeremiah 34:3

Jerusalem Destroyed

8 The Babylonians set fire to the royal palace and the houses of the people and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; 2 Chronicles 36:19; Micah 3:12

9 Nebuzaradan, the commander of the guard, carried into exile to Babylon the people who remained in the city, those who had gone over to him, and the rest of the survivors.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:11; Jeremiah 52:15; Lamentations 1:3

10 But Nebuzaradan left behind some of the poor people, who owned nothing, and at that time gave them vineyards and fields.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:12; Jeremiah 52:16; Isaiah 61:5

Jeremiah Spared

11 Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave orders about Jeremiah through Nebuzaradan the commander of the guard:

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:11; Jeremiah 1:8; Psalm 91:14

12 “Take him and look after him. Do him no harm, but do for him whatever he asks.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:8; Jeremiah 15:20; Acts 27:3

13 So Nebuzaradan, along with Nebushazban a chief officer, Nergal-Sharezer a high official, and all the other officers of the king of Babylon,

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:2; 2 Kings 25:8; Jeremiah 52:12

14 sent and brought Jeremiah out of the courtyard of the guard. They turned him over to Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, to take him back to his home. So Jeremiah remained among his own people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:13; Jeremiah 40:6; Genesis 40:4

God’s Word to Ebed-Melech

15 While Jeremiah was still confined in the courtyard of the guard, the word of the Lord came to him:

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:7; Jeremiah 33:1; Ezekiel 3:16

16 “Go and tell Ebed-Melech the Cushite: ‘This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: I am about to fulfill my words against this city—disaster, not prosperity. They will be fulfilled before your eyes on that day.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:10; Isaiah 55:11; Deuteronomy 28:15

17 But I will rescue you on that day, declares the Lord; you will not be handed over to those you fear.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:8; Psalm 34:19; Daniel 3:17

18 I will save you; you will not fall by the sword but will escape with your life, because you trust in me,’ declares the Lord.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:9; Jeremiah 45:5; Psalm 37:40

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 39

- **God’s word is certain:** Jerusalem fell exactly as Jeremiah had prophesied for years (vv. 1–2).
- **Sin brings devastating consequences:** Zedekiah’s rebellion led to his sons’ deaths, his own blindness, and exile (vv. 4–7).

- **God remembers the faithful:** Jeremiah was spared by God’s providence, even honored by foreign rulers (vv. 11–14).
- **The lowly are lifted up:** The poor of the land, ignored by the leaders, were granted vineyards and fields (v. 10).
- **Faith in God protects:** Ebed-Melech, the foreign eunuch who trusted the Lord, received a personal promise of deliverance (vv. 15–18).

Jeremiah 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Gedaliah Appointed Governor”

Jeremiah Freed at Ramah

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, after Nebuzaradan, the commander of the guard, had released him at Ramah. Jeremiah had been bound in chains along with all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah who were being taken to Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:22; Jeremiah 39:14; Isaiah 61:1

2 The captain of the guard took Jeremiah and said to him, “The Lord your God has pronounced this disaster upon this place.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:24; 2 Chronicles 36:16; Lamentations 2:17

3 Now the Lord has brought it about and done just as He said. All this happened because you people sinned against the Lord and did not obey His voice.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Lamentations 1:18; 2 Chronicles 36:16

4 But now I am releasing you today from the chains on your hands. If you want to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will take good care of you. But if you prefer not to come, stay. The whole land is before you; go wherever you think best.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:12; Genesis 40:14; Isaiah 61:1

5 While Jeremiah had not yet decided, Nebuzaradan added, “Go back to Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has appointed governor over the cities of Judah. Stay with him among the people, or go anywhere you choose.” Then the commander gave him provisions and a gift and let him go.

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:24; 2 Kings 22:12; 2 Kings 25:22

6 So Jeremiah went to Gedaliah son of Ahikam at Mizpah and stayed with him among the people who were left in the land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:23; Jeremiah 26:24; Jeremiah 42:10

Gedaliah Made Governor

7 When all the army officers and their men who were still in the open country heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam as governor over the land and had put him in charge

of the men, women, children, and the poorest of the land who had not been carried into exile to Babylon,

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:23; Jeremiah 41:11; 2 Samuel 2:8

8 they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah. Among them were Ishmael son of Nethaniah, Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, Seraiah son of Tanhumeth, the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the Maacathite, along with their men.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:23; 2 Samuel 2:8; Jeremiah 41:1

9 Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, took an oath before them and their men, saying, “Do not be afraid to serve the Babylonians. Settle down in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well with you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:12; 2 Kings 25:24; Romans 13:1

10 As for me, I will stay at Mizpah to represent you before the Babylonians who come to us. But you, gather wine, summer fruit, and oil, store them in your jars, and live in the towns you have taken over.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:24; Deuteronomy 8:7; Jeremiah 39:10

The Exiles Return

11 When all the Jews living in Moab, Ammon, Edom, and in all the other countries heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah and had appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, as governor over them,

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:25; Deuteronomy 30:3; Isaiah 11:12

12 they all returned from the places where they had been scattered. They came back to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah at Mizpah, and gathered an abundance of wine and summer fruit.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:3; Isaiah 11:12; Zephaniah 3:20

A Plot Against Gedaliah

13 Meanwhile Johanan son of Kareah and all the army officers still in the field came to Gedaliah at Mizpah

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:23; Jeremiah 41:1; Proverbs 22:3

14 and warned him, “Do you know that Baalis king of the Ammonites has sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah to take your life?” But Gedaliah son of Ahikam did not believe them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 41:2; 2 Samuel 3:27; Proverbs 26:24

15 Then Johanan son of Kareah said privately to Gedaliah at Mizpah, “Let me go and kill Ishmael son of Nethaniah. No one will know it. Why should he take your life and cause all the Jews who have gathered around you to be scattered, leaving the remnant of Judah to perish?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 3:27; Judges 9:5; Proverbs 27:12

16 But Gedaliah son of Ahikam said to Johanan son of Kareah, “You must not do such a thing, for what you are saying about Ishmael is not true.”

Cross References: Proverbs 26:12; 2 Samuel 3:27; Jeremiah 41:2

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 40

- **God controls history:** Even Babylon’s commander recognized that Judah’s fall was the direct result of disobedience to God (vv. 2–3).
- **God preserves His servant:** Jeremiah was spared and even given freedom and provision by his captors (vv. 4–6).
- **Leadership requires trust in God’s plan:** Gedaliah urged the people to stay in the land and live peacefully under Babylon, promising stability if they obeyed (vv. 9–10).
- **Division and distrust bring danger:** Despite warnings of betrayal, Gedaliah refused to believe the threat against his life—a decision that would soon bring tragedy (vv. 14–16).

Jeremiah 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Murder of Gedaliah and Flight Toward Egypt”

Gedaliah Murdered at Mizpah

1 In the seventh month, Ishmael son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama of the royal family, came to Mizpah with ten men. They ate a meal together with Gedaliah son of Ahikam at Mizpah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:25; Psalm 55:13; Judges 3:20

2 Then Ishmael and the ten men with him rose up and struck down Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, with the sword. Thus he killed the one whom the king of Babylon had appointed governor over the land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:25; Psalm 55:21; 2 Samuel 20:9

3 Ishmael also killed all the Jews who were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, as well as the Babylonian soldiers who were found there.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:25; Ezekiel 33:27; 2 Samuel 20:10

Pilgrims Slaughtered

4 The day after Gedaliah was killed, before anyone knew what had happened,

Cross References: Proverbs 4:16; Ecclesiastes 8:11; 2 Kings 25:25

5 eighty men arrived from Shechem, Shiloh, and Samaria. They had shaved their beards, torn their clothes, and cut themselves. They came with grain offerings and incense in their hands to bring to the house of the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:28; Deuteronomy 14:1; Ezekiel 7:18

6 Ishmael son of Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping as he went. When he met them, he said, “Come to Gedaliah son of Ahikam.”

Cross References: Psalm 55:21; 2 Samuel 20:9; Proverbs 26:24

7 But when they entered the city, Ishmael and his men slaughtered them and threw them into a cistern.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 20:10; Genesis 37:24; Psalm 7:15

8 However, ten of the men pleaded with Ishmael, saying, “Do not kill us, for we have stores of wheat, barley, oil, and honey hidden in the fields.” So he spared them and did not kill them with the others.

Cross References: Proverbs 13:8; 1 Kings 20:32; Esther 7:3

9 The cistern into which Ishmael had thrown the bodies of the men he had killed was the one King Asa had made as a defense against King Baasha of Israel. Ishmael filled it with the slain.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:22; 2 Chronicles 16:6; Psalm 7:15

Captives Taken

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive the rest of the people who were in Mizpah, including the king’s daughters and all who remained there—those whom Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, had entrusted to Gedaliah son of Ahikam. Ishmael took them as captives and set out to cross over to the Ammonites.

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:7; 2 Kings 25:11; 1 Samuel 30:2

Johanan Rescues the Captives

11 When Johanan son of Kareah and all the army officers who were with him heard of the crimes Ishmael had committed,

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:13; Judges 20:1; 1 Samuel 11:7

12 they took their men and went to fight Ishmael son of Nethaniah. They caught up with him near the great pool at Gibeon.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:8; Joshua 10:9; 2 Samuel 2:13

13 When the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan and the army officers, they rejoiced.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 2:13; 1 Samuel 30:18; Psalm 124:7

14 Then all the people Ishmael had carried away from Mizpah turned and went over to Johanan son of Kareah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:19; Psalm 124:7; 2 Chronicles 30:11

15 But Ishmael son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men and fled to the Ammonites.

Cross References: Genesis 4:16; 1 Samuel 22:20; Amos 9:1

The People Plan to Flee to Egypt

16 Then Johanan son of Kareah and the army officers who were with him gathered up all the survivors from Mizpah—those whom Ishmael had taken captive after killing Gedaliah son of Ahikam. This included the men of war, the women, the children, and the eunuchs, whom they brought back from Gibeon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:26; Numbers 14:4; 1 Samuel 30:18

17 They went on and stayed at Geruth Kimham, near Bethlehem, on their way to go into Egypt,

Cross References: Genesis 35:19; Ruth 1:1; 2 Kings 25:26

18 because they were afraid of the Babylonians. For Ishmael son of Nethaniah had murdered Gedaliah son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed governor over the land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:26; Deuteronomy 17:16; Numbers 14:4

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 41

- **Betrayal brings ruin:** Ishmael's treachery destroyed the fragile peace left in Judah, turning a hopeful remnant into chaos (vv. 1–3).
- **False appearances deceive:** Ishmael met the pilgrims with tears but lured them to death, showing the danger of hypocrisy and hidden evil (vv. 5–7).
- **God still preserves a remnant:** Even in tragedy, some captives were spared and later rescued through Johanan's intervention (vv. 13–16).
- **Fear leads to poor decisions:** Instead of trusting God's plan, the people began moving toward Egypt, a place the Lord had warned against (vv. 17–18).

Jeremiah 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Remnant Seeks Counsel But Rejects God's Warning”

The Remnant Asks Jeremiah to Pray

1 Then all the army officers, Johanan son of Kareah, Jezaniah son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least to the greatest approached Jeremiah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 30:8; Judges 20:18; Numbers 27:21

2 They said to him, “Please hear our request and pray to the Lord your God for us, for we are only a small remnant left from many, as you can see.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:19; Exodus 32:11; Genesis 18:23

3 Ask the Lord your God to show us the way we should go and what we should do.”

Cross References: Psalm 25:4; Proverbs 3:5; Jeremiah 10:23

4 Jeremiah the prophet said, “I have heard you. I will indeed pray to the Lord your God as you have asked, and I will declare to you everything He says. I will not hold anything back from you.”

Cross References: Numbers 23:26; 1 Kings 22:14; Jeremiah 26:2

5 And they replied to Jeremiah, “May the Lord be a true and faithful witness against us if we do not act according to everything the Lord your God sends you to tell us.

Cross References: Joshua 24:22; Deuteronomy 30:19; Genesis 31:50

6 Whether it is pleasant or unpleasant, we will obey the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we are sending you. It will go well with us if we obey the voice of the Lord our God.”

Cross References: Exodus 24:3; Deuteronomy 5:27; Joshua 24:24

God’s Answer Comes After Ten Days

7 After ten days, the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:1; 1 Samuel 3:10; Numbers 22:19

8 He called Johanan son of Kareah, all the army officers, and all the people from the least to the greatest,

Cross References: Acts 10:33; 1 Kings 22:9; Exodus 35:1

9 and said to them, “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says, to whom you sent me to present your plea:

Cross References: Numbers 22:38; Jeremiah 1:9; Deuteronomy 18:18

10 If you stay in this land, I will build you up and not tear you down. I will plant you and not uproot you, for I have relented of the disaster I had planned.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:10; Jeremiah 24:6; Jeremiah 18:9

11 Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid. Do not fear him, declares the Lord, for I am with you to save you and to deliver you from his hand.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:10; Deuteronomy 20:1; Jeremiah 1:8

12 I will show you compassion, so that he will have compassion on you and restore you to your land.”

Cross References: Genesis 43:14; Psalm 106:46; Nehemiah 1:11

A Warning Against Egypt

13 “But if you say, ‘We will not stay in this land,’ and you disobey the Lord your God,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:17; Jeremiah 7:23; 1 Samuel 15:23

14 saying, ‘No, we will go to the land of Egypt, where we will not see war or hear the sound of the trumpet or be hungry for bread, and there we will live’—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:16; Numbers 14:3; Isaiah 30:2

15 then hear the word of the Lord, O remnant of Judah. This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: If you are determined to go to Egypt and settle there,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:68; Isaiah 31:1; Hosea 8:13

16 then the sword you fear will overtake you there, and the famine you dread will follow you into Egypt, and there you will die.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:68; Amos 9:4; Leviticus 26:36

17 All who are determined to go and live in Egypt will die by the sword, famine, and plague. None of them will escape or survive the disaster I will bring upon them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:21; Ezekiel 6:11; Jeremiah 24:10

18 For this is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: As My anger and wrath have been poured out on those who lived in Jerusalem, so will My wrath be poured out on you when you go to Egypt. You will become a curse, an object of horror, a curse and reproach, and you will never see this land again.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:23; Jeremiah 25:18; 2 Chronicles 29:8

Their Hypocrisy Exposed

19 “The Lord has said to you, O remnant of Judah, ‘Do not go to Egypt.’ You must know for certain that I am warning you today.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:16; Hosea 8:13; Numbers 14:4

20 For you deceived yourselves when you sent me to the Lord your God, saying, ‘Pray for us to the Lord our God, and tell us everything the Lord our God says, and we will do it.’

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:9; Obadiah 1:3; Galatians 6:7

21 But today I have told you, and you still have not obeyed the voice of the Lord your God in anything He sent me to say to you.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:19; Deuteronomy 8:20; Zephaniah 3:2

22 Therefore know for certain that you will die by the sword, famine, and plague in the very place where you desire to go and live.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:12; Amos 9:4; Leviticus 26:36

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 42

- **Be sincere in seeking God’s guidance:** The people pretended to want God’s direction, but their hearts were already set on Egypt (vv. 1–6, 20).
- **God’s timing tests patience:** Jeremiah waited ten days before receiving God’s answer, showing that we must wait on the Lord instead of rushing into our own plans (v. 7).
- **Obedience brings security:** God promised to protect and bless His people if they stayed in the land and trusted Him (vv. 10–12).
- **Disobedience brings destruction:** Choosing Egypt—the easy way—would only lead to the very sword and famine they hoped to escape (vv. 13–18).

- **God sees through empty promises:** Saying “we will obey” means nothing if the heart is already rebellious (vv. 19–22).

Jeremiah 43 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Rebellion in Egypt”

The People Accuse Jeremiah of Lying

1 When Jeremiah had finished speaking to all the people every word the Lord their God had sent him to declare,

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:8; Deuteronomy 32:45; Ezekiel 3:10

2 Azariah son of Hoshai, Johanan son of Kareah, and all the arrogant men said to Jeremiah, “You are lying! The Lord our God has not sent you to say, ‘Do not go to Egypt to settle there.’

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:1; 1 Kings 22:8; Jeremiah 26:11

3 It is Baruch son of Neriah who is inciting you against us, to deliver us into the hands of the Babylonians, so they may kill us or carry us into exile in Babylon.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:13; Jeremiah 38:4; Amos 7:10

4 So Johanan son of Kareah, all the army officers, and all the people disobeyed the voice of the Lord by refusing to stay in the land of Judah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:24; Numbers 14:22; Nehemiah 9:16

The People Drag Jeremiah and Baruch into Egypt

5 Instead, Johanan son of Kareah and all the army officers took the entire remnant of Judah—those who had returned from all the nations where they had been scattered to live in the land of Judah—

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:26; Jeremiah 41:17; Hosea 9:3

6 including the men, women, children, the king’s daughters, and every person Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah son of Ahikam, son of Shaphan, as well as Jeremiah the prophet and Baruch son of Neriah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:7; 2 Kings 25:26; Jeremiah 39:14

7 They did not obey the voice of the Lord. They went into Egypt, arriving at Tahpanhes.

Cross References: Hosea 9:3; Isaiah 30:2; Deuteronomy 28:68

Jeremiah Prophecies in Egypt

8 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 30:20; Ezekiel 33:21

9 “Take some large stones in your hands and bury them in the clay in the brick pavement at the entrance of Pharaoh’s palace in Tahpanhes, in full view of the people of Judah.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:1; Ezekiel 12:3; Isaiah 20:2

10 Then say to them, ‘This is what the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, says: I am going to send for My servant Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and I will set his throne over these stones I have buried here. He will spread his royal canopy above them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:19; Ezekiel 30:10; Daniel 2:37

11 He will come and strike the land of Egypt—those destined for death to death, those for captivity to captivity, and those for the sword to the sword.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:24; Ezekiel 21:19; Zechariah 11:9

12 I will set fire to the temples of Egypt’s gods; he will burn them down and carry the idols away. He will wrap Egypt around him like a shepherd puts on his cloak, and he will leave there in peace.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:13; Isaiah 19:1; Ezekiel 6:4

13 He will break the sacred pillars of Beth Shemesh in Egypt, and burn the temples of the gods of Egypt with fire.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:17; Isaiah 19:18; 2 Kings 23:5

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 43

- **Pride blinds people to God’s truth:** The leaders accused Jeremiah of lying rather than accepting the word of the Lord (vv. 2–3).
- **Disobedience hardens rebellion:** Even after promising to obey God in chapter 42, the people dragged Jeremiah and Baruch into Egypt against God’s command (vv. 4–7).
- **God’s authority is unshakable:** By burying stones at Pharaoh’s palace, Jeremiah gave a prophetic sign that Nebuchadnezzar’s throne would be established even in Egypt (vv. 8–10).
- **False gods cannot save:** The Lord declared that the idols and temples of Egypt would be destroyed by fire (vv. 12–13).
- **God’s word always prevails:** Even in foreign lands, God directs history according to His plan.

Jeremiah 44 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment on the Jews in Egypt”

God Rebukes the Jews in Egypt

1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews living in Egypt—at Migdol, Tahpanhes, Memphis, and Pathros:

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:10; Exodus 14:2; Isaiah 19:13

2 “This is what the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, says: You have seen all the disaster I brought on Jerusalem and all the towns of Judah. They lie in ruins and no one lives there today.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:18; 2 Kings 25:9; Lamentations 1:1

3 It happened because of the evil they committed—provoking Me to anger by burning incense and serving other gods, gods neither they nor their ancestors had ever known.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:17; 2 Kings 22:17; Jeremiah 19:4

4 I sent My servants the prophets to you again and again, saying: ‘Do not do this detestable thing that I hate!’

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:15; Jeremiah 7:25; Zechariah 1:4

5 But you would not listen or turn from your wickedness; you kept burning incense to other gods.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:16; Jeremiah 7:26; Nehemiah 9:29

6 So My fierce anger was poured out, and it blazed in the towns of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, leaving them ruined and deserted, as they are today.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:16; Jeremiah 7:20; Lamentations 4:11

Warning Against Idolatry in Egypt

7 “Now this is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says: Why are you bringing such great harm on yourselves—cutting off man and woman, child and infant from Judah—leaving yourselves without a remnant?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:19; Ezekiel 18:31; Jeremiah 21:8

8 Why do you provoke Me to anger by burning incense to the gods of Egypt, where you have come to live? You are bringing ruin on yourselves, becoming an object of cursing and reproach among the nations of the earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:29; Isaiah 65:3; Psalm 106:29

9 Have you forgotten the sins of your ancestors, the sins of Judah’s kings and their wives, your own sins and the sins of your wives, which they committed in Judah and the streets of Jerusalem?

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:11; Ezra 9:7; Nehemiah 9:34

10 To this day you have not humbled yourselves or shown reverence. You have not lived according to My law and decrees I set before you and your ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:13; Ezekiel 20:18; Psalm 78:8

11 Therefore this is what the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, says: I am determined to bring disaster on you and wipe out all Judah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:10; Leviticus 26:17; Amos 9:8

12 I will take the remnant of Judah who insisted on going to Egypt to settle there, and they will all perish. They will fall by the sword and famine—from the least to the greatest. They will become a curse and an object of horror and scorn.

Cross References: Jeremiah 42:22; Ezekiel 5:12; Zephaniah 2:9

13 I will punish those in Egypt just as I punished Jerusalem—with sword, famine, and plague.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:9; Ezekiel 14:21; 2 Samuel 24:13

14 None of the remnant of Judah who went to Egypt to settle will escape or survive to return to Judah, though they long to go back and live there. The only ones who will return are a few fugitives.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:11; Ezekiel 20:38; Deuteronomy 30:4

The People Refuse to Listen

15 Then all the men who knew their wives were burning incense to other gods, along with many women present—a great assembly of people living in Pathros in Egypt—answered Jeremiah:

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:4; Jeremiah 7:18; Ezekiel 8:14

16 “We will not listen to the message you spoke to us in the name of the Lord!

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:27; Ezekiel 2:7; 2 Chronicles 25:16

17 Instead, we will certainly carry out the vows we made. We will burn incense to the queen of heaven and pour out drink offerings to her, just as we and our ancestors, our kings, and our officials did in the towns of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem. Back then, we had plenty of food, we were well off, and we saw no disaster.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:18; 2 Kings 23:5; Zephaniah 1:5

18 But ever since we stopped burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out offerings to her, we have had nothing, and we have perished by sword and famine.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:47; Jeremiah 5:19; Haggai 1:6

19 The women added, “When we burned incense to the queen of heaven and poured out drink offerings, did we not make cakes to worship her and pour out drink offerings with the knowledge and approval of our husbands?”

Cross References: Exodus 32:2; 1 Kings 11:4; Judges 17:3

Jeremiah Confronts Their Rebellion

20 Then Jeremiah said to all the people—men and women alike—

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:4; Isaiah 3:16; Malachi 3:13

21 “Did not the Lord remember and call to mind the incense burned in Judah’s towns and in the streets of Jerusalem by you, your ancestors, your kings, and your officials, and the people of the land?

Cross References: Amos 8:7; Psalm 90:8; Hosea 7:2

22 When the Lord could no longer endure your wicked deeds and the detestable practices you committed, your land became a desolate ruin and a curse, without inhabitants, as it is today.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:12; Leviticus 18:25; Ezekiel 5:9

23 Because you burned incense and sinned against the Lord and did not obey Him or follow His law and decrees, this disaster has come upon you, as you now see.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Daniel 9:11; Malachi 4:6

God's Oath of Judgment

24 Then Jeremiah said to all the people, especially the women:

Cross References: Joshua 24:22; Isaiah 1:2; Micah 6:1

25 “This is what the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, says: You and your wives have declared with your mouths and fulfilled with your hands, ‘We will surely keep the vows we made—to burn incense to the queen of heaven and pour out drink offerings to her.’ Very well, keep your vows and do as you promised!

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Deuteronomy 23:23; Ecclesiastes 5:4

26 But hear the word of the Lord, all you Jews living in Egypt: I swear by My great name, says the Lord, that no one from Judah living anywhere in Egypt will ever again invoke My name, saying, ‘As surely as the Lord God lives.’

Cross References: Amos 6:8; Isaiah 45:23; Hebrews 6:13

27 For I am watching over you for harm, not good. Every Jew in Egypt will perish by sword and famine until they are completely gone.

Cross References: Amos 9:4; Jeremiah 21:10; Leviticus 26:17

28 Only a few who escape the sword will return to Judah from Egypt. Then the remnant of Judah who came to live in Egypt will know whose word will stand—Mine or theirs.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:22; Zechariah 13:8; Ezra 9:8

29 This will be the sign to you that I will punish you here, declares the Lord:

Cross References: Exodus 3:12; Isaiah 7:14; 1 Samuel 2:34

30 I will hand Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt over to his enemies, just as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, who was his enemy and sought his life.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:34; 2 Kings 25:6; Ezekiel 29:19

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 44

- **Idolatry invites destruction:** God makes clear that burning incense to false gods is what ruined Jerusalem, and the same sins will bring ruin in Egypt (vv. 2–8).
- **History ignored is judgment repeated:** The people forgot the lessons of their fathers and stubbornly repeated the same abominations (vv. 9–10).
- **Rebellion hardens the heart:** The people boldly declared they would continue worshiping the “queen of heaven” despite God’s warnings (vv. 15–19).
- **God’s word stands above human vows:** The Lord swore that His name would no longer be invoked by the Jews in Egypt because they had rejected Him (vv. 24–26).

- **God proves His word by signs:** Just as Zedekiah was handed over, Pharaoh Hophra would also fall—showing that God rules over kings and nations (v. 30).

Jeremiah 45 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Word to Baruch”

Baruch’s Complaint

1 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch son of Neriah, when he had written in a scroll all the words that Jeremiah had dictated, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah:

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:4; Jeremiah 36:32; 2 Kings 22:10

2 “This is what the Lord, the God of Israel, says to you, Baruch:

Cross References: Exodus 3:15; Jeremiah 30:2; 1 Samuel 3:11

3 You have said, ‘Woe is me! The Lord has added grief to my sorrow. I am worn out with groaning, and I find no rest.’”

Cross References: Job 3:1; Jeremiah 20:14; Lamentations 3:1

God’s Response

4 “This is what you are to tell him, says the Lord: ‘What I have built I am about to tear down, and what I have planted I am about to uproot throughout the entire land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:10; Jeremiah 31:28; Ecclesiastes 3:2

5 And as for you—do you seek great things for yourself? Do not seek them. For I am about to bring disaster on all mankind, declares the Lord. But wherever you go, I will let you escape with your life as your prize.’”

Cross References: Philippians 3:7; Matthew 6:33; Jeremiah 39:18

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 45

- **God’s servants also feel weary:** Even faithful Baruch grew discouraged, feeling crushed by sorrow and unable to rest (v. 3).
- **Perspective matters:** While God’s judgment was certain over the land, He reminded Baruch not to focus on personal ambition or greatness (v. 5a).
- **Life itself is a gift:** In the midst of widespread destruction, God promised Baruch something precious—his life preserved (v. 5b).
- **Seek faithfulness, not fame:** The call of God is often to endurance and trust, not to personal glory.

Jeremiah 46 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Judgment on Egypt”

The Defeat of Egypt at Carchemish

1 The word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations:

Cross References: Isaiah 13:1; Amos 1:3; Obadiah 1:1

2 Concerning Egypt—about the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was defeated by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon at Carchemish on the Euphrates River in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:29; 2 Chronicles 35:20; 2 Kings 24:7

3 “Prepare your shields and bucklers; march to battle!

Cross References: Nahum 2:3; Isaiah 21:5; Ezekiel 38:4

4 Harness the horses; mount your steeds! Take your positions with helmets on! Polish the spears, put on your armor!

Cross References: Nahum 3:2; Joel 2:4; Ezekiel 21:9

5 Why have I seen them dismayed, turning back? Their mighty men are beaten down, fleeing in haste without looking back—terror on every side, declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 31:1; Psalm 20:7; Jeremiah 20:10

6 The swift cannot escape, the strong cannot flee. In the north, by the River Euphrates, they stumble and fall.”

Cross References: Psalm 147:10; Amos 2:14; Isaiah 30:16

Egypt’s Pride and Fall

7 “Who is this rising like the Nile, like rivers surging with waters?

Cross References: Amos 8:8; Amos 9:5; Isaiah 19:5

8 Egypt rises like the Nile, boasting, ‘I will rise, I will cover the earth; I will destroy cities and their people.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:3; Ezekiel 29:9; Exodus 15:9

9 Charge, you horses! Drive furiously, you chariots! March forth, warriors of Cush and Put who carry shields, and men of Lydia who draw the bow.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:5; Ezekiel 27:10; Nahum 3:9

10 But this is the day of the Lord, the Lord God of Hosts—a day of vengeance to avenge Himself on His foes. The sword will devour and be filled, it will drink its fill of blood. For the Lord God of Hosts holds a sacrifice in the north country by the River Euphrates.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:6; Zephaniah 1:7; Ezekiel 39:17

11 Go up to Gilead for balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt. But you multiply remedies in vain; there is no healing for you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:22; Genesis 37:25; Ezekiel 27:17

12 The nations hear of your shame; the earth is filled with your cry. One warrior stumbles over another; together they fall.”

Cross References: Nahum 3:19; Lamentations 2:13; Isaiah 23:5

The Invasion of Egypt

13 This is the word the Lord spoke to Jeremiah the prophet about Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon coming to attack Egypt:

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:19; Ezekiel 30:10; Isaiah 19:4

14 “Announce it in Egypt, proclaim it in Migdol, proclaim it in Memphis and Tahpanhes: ‘Take your stand! Prepare yourself, for the sword devours all around you!’

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:6; Jeremiah 44:1; Isaiah 19:16

15 Why are your warriors laid low? They cannot stand, for the Lord has thrust them down.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:1; Ezekiel 30:6; Nahum 3:18

16 They stumble and fall over one another. They cry, ‘Let us return to our people, to our native land, away from the oppressor’s sword.’

Cross References: Isaiah 19:16; Jeremiah 50:16; Exodus 14:12

17 There they will say, ‘Pharaoh king of Egypt is only a loud noise; he has missed his opportunity.’

Cross References: Isaiah 30:7; Isaiah 36:6; Ezekiel 29:6

18 As surely as I live,” declares the King, whose name is the Lord of Hosts, “one will come like Tabor among the mountains and like Carmel by the sea.

Cross References: Judges 4:6; 1 Kings 18:20; Amos 9:3

19 Pack your bags for exile, O daughter dwelling in Egypt! For Memphis will become a desolate ruin, uninhabited.

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:3; Isaiah 20:4; Jeremiah 46:24

20 Egypt is a beautiful heifer, but a gadfly from the north is coming against her.

Cross References: Hosea 10:11; Jeremiah 50:11; Amos 4:1

21 Even her mercenaries are like fattened calves—they too will turn and flee together; they cannot stand, for the day of disaster has come upon them, the time of their punishment.

Cross References: Amos 6:4; 1 Samuel 15:9; Jeremiah 50:27

22 Egypt’s hiss is like a fleeing serpent as the enemy advances with axes, cutting down her forest, though it was dense. They are more numerous than locusts; they cannot be counted.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:18; Joel 1:6; Exodus 10:4

23 They will chop down her forest, declares the Lord, though it was impenetrable.

Cross References: Judges 6:5; Nahum 3:15; Isaiah 10:19

24 The daughter of Egypt will be put to shame, handed over to the people of the north.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:26; Nahum 3:5; Isaiah 20:5

God’s Judgment on Egypt’s Gods and Pharaoh

25 The Lord of Hosts, the God of Israel, says:

“Behold, I will punish Amon of Thebes, Pharaoh, Egypt, her gods and her kings—Pharaoh and all who rely on him.

Cross References: Nahum 3:8; Ezekiel 30:14; Isaiah 19:1

26 I will deliver them into the hands of those who seek their lives, into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and his officers. But afterward, Egypt will be inhabited as in times past,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:19; Ezekiel 29:13; Isaiah 19:22

Comfort for Israel

27 “But you, my servant Jacob, do not be afraid; do not be dismayed, O Israel. For I will save you from far away, your descendants from the land of their captivity. Jacob will return and have peace and security, and no one will make him afraid.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:8; Isaiah 43:5; Ezekiel 34:13

28 Do not be afraid, Jacob my servant,” declares the Lord, “for I am with you. I will make a full end of all the nations where I have banished you, but I will not make a full end of you. I will discipline you with justice, but will not leave you entirely unpunished.”

Cross References: Amos 9:8; Nahum 1:9; Leviticus 26:44

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 46

- **Egypt’s pride leads to downfall:** Like a mighty flood, Egypt boasted of power, but God humbled them (vv. 7–10).
- **God judges nations and their gods:** Pharaoh and Egypt’s idols could not save them; only God rules history (vv. 25–26).
- **Healing apart from God is vain:** Egypt sought remedies, but their wound was incurable because judgment was from God (v. 11).
- **God disciplines His people but preserves them:** Israel would face correction, but unlike the nations, they would not be destroyed (vv. 27–28).
- **Hope in captivity:** Even in exile, God promises restoration and peace for His covenant people.

Jeremiah 47 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Judgment on the Philistines”

The Prophecy Against Philistia

1 The word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh attacked Gaza:

Cross References: Isaiah 14:29; Amos 1:6; Zephaniah 2:4

2 This is what the Lord says:

“See, waters are rising from the north; they will become an overflowing flood.

They will flood the land and everything in it—

the towns and all who live there.

The people will cry out, and every inhabitant of the land will wail.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:7; Jeremiah 46:8; Nahum 1:8

3 At the sound of the pounding hooves of galloping horses,

the rumble of chariots, and the clatter of wheels,

fathers will not turn to help their children,

for their hands hang helpless.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:23; Nahum 3:2; Deuteronomy 28:32

4 For the day has come to destroy all the Philistines,

to cut off every ally still helping Tyre and Sidon.

The Lord is destroying the Philistines,

the remnant from the island of Caphtor.

Cross References: Amos 9:7; Deuteronomy 2:23; Ezekiel 25:16

5 Gaza will shave her head in mourning;

Ashkelon is silenced,

O remnant from the valley!

How long will you gash yourselves in grief?”

Cross References: Isaiah 15:2; Micah 1:16; Amos 1:8

The Sword of the Lord

6 “Alas, sword of the Lord, how long until you rest?

Return to your sheath;

be still and quiet.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 21:5; Isaiah 34:6; Deuteronomy 32:41

7 But how can it rest,

when the Lord has commanded it,

when He has appointed it against Ashkelon

and against the seacoast?”

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:5; Jeremiah 25:20; Isaiah 14:31

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 47

- **God directs history:** The rising flood from the north represents invading armies (Babylon), instruments of God’s judgment.
- **Human strength fails under judgment:** Even fathers cannot protect their children when God’s hand of justice falls (v. 3).
- **False hope in allies is useless:** Tyre and Sidon could not save the Philistines; God alone rules over nations (v. 4).
- **The sword of the Lord cannot be stopped:** When God appoints judgment, it will accomplish His purpose (vv. 6–7).
- **Mourning without repentance is empty:** The Philistines grieved, but their sorrow did not lead to turning toward God (v. 5).

Jeremiah 48 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Judgment of Moab”

Woe to Moab’s Cities

1 This is what the Lord of Heaven’s Armies, the God of Israel, says against Moab: “Disaster is coming on Nebo— it is ruined!

Kiriathaim is put to shame and captured;

Misgab is broken down and dismayed.

Cross References: Numbers 32:38; Ezekiel 25:9; Isaiah 15:1

2 Moab’s glory is gone.

In Heshbon, the enemies plot her downfall, saying,

‘Come, let us put an end to her as a nation.’

Madmen, you too will be silenced;

the sword will chase you down.

Cross References: Isaiah 16:14; Numbers 21:25; Isaiah 15:2

3 A cry of anguish rises from Horonaim—
devastation and great destruction!

Cross References: Isaiah 15:5; Jeremiah 25:36; Zephaniah 1:10

4 Moab is crushed;

her children cry out for help.

Cross References: Isaiah 15:4; Numbers 21:29; Jeremiah 49:3

5 On the road up to Luhith, people weep bitterly;
on the way down to Horonaim,
cries of destruction echo in the air.

Cross References: Isaiah 15:5; Ezekiel 7:16; Jeremiah 9:1

6 Run! Save your lives!
Be like a lone bush in the wilderness.

Cross References: Genesis 19:17; Jeremiah 17:6; Zephaniah 2:9

Moab's False Security Shattered

7 Since you trusted in your deeds and in your treasures,
you will also be captured.
Chemosh will go into exile,
together with his priests and officials.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:7; Judges 11:24; Isaiah 46:2

8 The destroyer will come to every city;
no town will escape.
The valley will be ruined,
and the plateau destroyed,
as the Lord has spoken.

Cross References: Isaiah 15:1; Amos 2:2; Numbers 21:20

9 Give wings to Moab,
for she must flee;
her towns will lie desolate,
with no one left to live there.

Cross References: Isaiah 16:2; Psalm 55:6; Jeremiah 4:7

10 Cursed is anyone who does the work of the Lord half-heartedly;
cursed is anyone who holds back his sword from blood.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:9; Judges 5:23; Deuteronomy 27:26

Moab's Long Ease Broken

11 "Moab has lived in ease since youth,
settled like wine left on its dregs,
never poured from jar to jar.
So its flavor has remained,
its aroma has not changed.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:12; Amos 6:1; Isaiah 25:6

12 But the days are coming," says the Lord,
"when I will send men to tip him over.
They will pour him out, empty his jars,
and smash his jars to pieces.

Cross References: Jeremiah 13:12; Isaiah 22:18; Hosea 10:1

13 Then Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh,
as Israel was ashamed of Bethel,
their false confidence.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:29; Hosea 10:5; Amos 5:5

The Pride of Moab Humbled

14 How can you say, ‘We are warriors,
men valiant for battle’?

Cross References: Psalm 33:16; Isaiah 5:22; 1 Samuel 17:10

15 Moab’s strength is gone;
her young men go down to the slaughter,”
declares the King— whose name is the Lord of Heaven’s Armies.

Cross References: Amos 2:2; Isaiah 16:14; Psalm 24:10

16 “Moab’s disaster is near;
her calamity comes quickly.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:35; Obadiah 1:15; Zephaniah 1:14

17 Mourn for her, all who live around her;
all who know her name, say,
‘How the mighty scepter is broken,
the glorious staff shattered!’

Cross References: Ezekiel 19:12; Isaiah 14:5; Numbers 21:18

18 Come down from your glory,
and sit in the dust, you people of Dibon.
The destroyer of Moab has come against you,
and has ruined your strongholds.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:1; Numbers 21:30; Micah 1:10

19 Stand by the road, you people of Aroer,
and watch. Ask the man fleeing
and the woman escaping,
‘What has happened?’

Cross References: Numbers 32:34; Joshua 13:9; 2 Samuel 18:24

20 Moab is disgraced, shattered!
Wail and cry!
Announce by the Arnon River
that Moab is destroyed.”

Cross References: Numbers 21:13; Numbers 21:28; Judges 11:18

The Land Laid Waste

21 Judgment has come to the plateau—
to Holon, Jahzah, and Mephaath,

Cross References: Joshua 13:18; Numbers 21:23; Joshua 21:37

22 to Dibon, Nebo, and Beth-diblathaim,

Cross References: Numbers 33:46; Numbers 32:3; Isaiah 15:2

23 to Kiriathaim, Beth-gamul, and Beth-meon,

Cross References: Numbers 32:38; Joshua 13:19; Genesis 14:5

24 to Kerioth and Bozrah—
to all the towns of Moab, near and far.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:13; Genesis 36:33; 2 Samuel 8:2

25 The horn of Moab is cut off;
her arm is broken,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 75:10; Ezekiel 30:22; 1 Samuel 2:1

26 “Make her drunk,
for she has defied the Lord.
Let Moab wallow in her vomit;
she will be ridiculed.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:16; Isaiah 51:17; Isaiah 19:14

27 Was not Israel the object of your ridicule?
Was he caught among thieves,
that you shake your head whenever you speak of him?

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:8; Ezekiel 25:8; Jeremiah 2:26

28 Abandon your towns and live among the rocks,
you who dwell in Moab.
Be like a dove that makes its nest
at the mouth of a cave.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 2:14; Obadiah 1:3; Numbers 24:21

God Weeps Over Moab’s Fall

29 “We have heard of Moab’s pride—
how great it is, his arrogance, conceit, and haughtiness.

Cross References: Isaiah 16:6; Proverbs 16:18; Zephaniah 2:10

30 I know his insolence,” declares the Lord,
“but it is futile;
his boasts accomplish nothing.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:11; Isaiah 37:23; Proverbs 27:1

31 Therefore I wail for Moab,
I cry out for all Moab;
I mourn for the people of Kir-hareseth.

Cross References: Isaiah 16:7; Micah 1:8; Jeremiah 4:19

32 I weep for you, vines of Sibmah,
more than for Jazer.
Your branches spread as far as the sea,
they reached to Jazer;
but the destroyer has fallen
on your ripened fruit and grapes.

Cross References: Isaiah 16:8; Isaiah 16:9; Numbers 32:3

33 Joy and gladness are gone
from the orchards and fields of Moab.
I have stopped the flow of wine from the presses;
no one treads them with shouts of joy.
The shouts are not shouts of joy.

Cross References: Isaiah 16:10; Joel 1:12; Isaiah 24:11

34 The cry from Heshbon to Elealeh,
as far as Jahaz,
from Zoar to Horonaim and Eglath Shelishiyah,
is heard.
Even the waters of Nimrim are dried up.

Cross References: Isaiah 15:4; Isaiah 15:6; Genesis 19:22

35 In Moab I will put an end,”
declares the Lord,
“to those who make offerings on the high places
and burn incense to their gods.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:13; Isaiah 16:12; Numbers 33:52

36 “So my heart laments for Moab like a flute;
it laments like a flute for the people of Kir-hareseth.
The wealth they acquired is gone.

Cross References: Isaiah 16:11; Job 30:31; Ezekiel 26:13

37 Every head is shaved
and every beard cut off;
every hand has gashes
and every waist is clothed in sackcloth.

Cross References: Isaiah 15:2; Leviticus 19:28; Micah 1:16

38 On all the roofs of Moab
and in the public squares there is nothing but mourning.
I have broken Moab like a jar
that no one wants,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:28; Psalm 31:12; Amos 5:16

39 “How shattered she is!
How they wail!
Moab turns her back in shame.
She has become an object of ridicule,
a horror to all her neighbors.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:24; Psalm 44:13; Ezekiel 36:4

The Eagle of Judgment

40 This is what the Lord says:
“Look! An eagle is swooping down
and spreading its wings over Moab.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:49; Habakkuk 1:8; Ezekiel 17:3

41 Kerioth is captured
and the strongholds seized.
On that day the hearts of Moab’s warriors
will be like the heart of a woman in labor.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:8; Jeremiah 49:22; 1 Samuel 4:19

42 Moab will be destroyed as a nation
because she defied the Lord.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:9; Ezekiel 25:11; Psalm 83:6

43 Terror, pit, and snare await you,
you people of Moab,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:17; Lamentations 3:47; Amos 5:19

44 “Whoever flees from the terror
will fall into a pit;
whoever climbs out of the pit
will be caught in a snare.

For I will bring on Moab
the year of her punishment,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:18; Amos 9:2; Ecclesiastes 9:12

45 “In the shadow of Heshbon
those fleeing stand helpless.
But fire goes out from Heshbon,
a flame from the midst of Sihon;
it consumes the foreheads of Moab,
the skulls of the noisy boasters.

Cross References: Numbers 21:28; Numbers 21:26; Deuteronomy 2:33

46 Woe to you, Moab!
The people of Chemosh are destroyed;
your sons are taken into exile
and your daughters into captivity.

Cross References: Numbers 21:29; 1 Kings 11:33; Judges 11:24

47 Yet I will restore the fortunes of Moab
in the last days,” declares the Lord.
Here ends the judgment on Moab.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:6; Jeremiah 49:39; Amos 9:14

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 48

- **Pride leads to destruction:** Moab’s arrogance and self-reliance brought them low (vv. 29–30, 42).
- **False gods cannot save:** Chemosh went into captivity with his priests; idols have no power (vv. 7, 13).
- **Judgment reaches every level:** From cities to villages, from rulers to common people, none could escape (vv. 8, 21–24).
- **God grieves even as He judges:** The Lord weeps like flutes for Moab’s fall, showing His heart of compassion (vv. 31–36).
- **Hope in the end:** Though Moab was destroyed, God promised eventual restoration “in the last days” (v. 47).

Jeremiah 49 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Judgments on the Nations”

Concerning the Ammonites

1 This is what the Lord says about the Ammonites:

“Does Israel have no sons? Has he no heir?

Why then has their god Milcom taken possession of Gad’s land,
and why do his people live in Israel’s towns?

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:3; Amos 1:13; 1 Kings 11:5

2 The days are coming,” declares the Lord,

“when I will sound the alarm of war against Rabbah of the Ammonites.

It will become a desolate ruin,

and its villages will be burned with fire.

Then Israel will possess the land of its conquerors,”

declares the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:5; Amos 1:14; 2 Samuel 12:26

3 Wail, Heshbon, for Ai is destroyed!

Cry out, daughters of Rabbah!

Put on sackcloth and mourn;

run back and forth among the walls,

for Milcom will go into exile,

together with his priests and officials.

Cross References: Amos 1:15; Jeremiah 48:7; Zephaniah 2:9

4 Why do you boast of your fertile valleys,

your flowing land, O unfaithful daughter?

You trusted in your riches and said,

‘Who will attack me?’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:17; Proverbs 18:11; Obadiah 1:3

5 But I will bring terror upon you

from all those around you,” declares the Lord, the Lord of Heaven’s Armies.

“You will be driven out headlong,

with no one to gather the fugitives.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:36; Deuteronomy 28:25; Jeremiah 49:29

6 Yet afterward I will restore the fortunes

of the Ammonites,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:47; Jeremiah 49:39; Ezekiel 25:7

Concerning Edom

7 This is what the Lord of Heaven’s Armies says:

“Is there no longer wisdom in Teman?

Has counsel vanished from the prudent?

Has their wisdom decayed?

Cross References: Obadiah 1:8; Job 2:11; 1 Kings 4:30

8 Turn and flee! Hide deep in the caves,
you who live in Dedan,
for I will bring disaster on Esau
at the time when I punish him.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:13; Genesis 25:23; Jeremiah 25:23

9 If grape gatherers came to you,
they would leave some gleanings.
If thieves came by night,
they would take only what they wanted.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:5; Deuteronomy 24:21; Judges 8:2

10 But I have stripped Esau bare,
I have uncovered his hiding places;
he cannot conceal himself.
His children, relatives, and neighbors are all destroyed,
and he himself is no more.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:6; Malachi 1:3; Genesis 27:41

11 Leave your orphans with me; I will protect them.
Your widows can trust in me.”

Cross References: Psalm 68:5; Exodus 22:22; Psalm 146:9

12 This is what the Lord says:
“If those who do not deserve to drink the cup must drink it,
why should you go unpunished?
You will not go unpunished,
but surely you will drink.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:28; Lamentations 4:21; Ezekiel 23:33

13 I swear by myself,” declares the Lord,
“that Bozrah will become a ruin,
an object of horror, a curse, and a reproach;
all its towns will be in ruins forever.”

Cross References: Genesis 22:16; Isaiah 34:6; Isaiah 63:1

14 I have heard a message from the Lord:
An envoy has been sent to the nations to say,
“Gather yourselves together and attack her!
Rise up for battle!”

Cross References: Obadiah 1:1; Isaiah 34:1; Joel 3:9

15 “Now I will make you small among the nations,
despised among mankind.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:2; Malachi 1:4; Ezekiel 29:15

16 The terror you inspire and the pride of your heart have deceived you,
you who live in the clefts of the rocks,
who occupy the heights of the hill.
Though you build your nest as high as the eagle’s,
I will bring you down from there,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:3; Obadiah 1:4; Numbers 24:21

17 “Edom will become an object of horror;
all who pass by will be appalled
and will scoff at all its wounds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:8; Ezekiel 35:7; Lamentations 2:15

18 As Sodom and Gomorrah were overthrown,
so no one will live there,
nor will anyone dwell in it,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Deuteronomy 29:23; Amos 4:11

19 “Like a lion coming up from the thickets of the Jordan
against a secure pastureland,
I will suddenly chase Edom from its land.
Who is the chosen one I will appoint for this?
Who is like me? Who can challenge me?
And what shepherd can stand against me?”

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:44; Job 41:10; Zechariah 11:3

20 Therefore hear the plan of the Lord
that he has made against Edom,
and the purposes he has devised against the people of Teman:
The weakest of the flock will be dragged away;
their pasture will be appalled because of them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:45; Isaiah 14:24; Isaiah 34:5

21 At the sound of their fall the earth will tremble;
their cry will be heard all the way to the Red Sea.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:46; Exodus 15:15; Isaiah 13:13

22 Look! An enemy will swoop down like an eagle
and spread his wings over Bozrah.
In that day the hearts of Edom’s warriors
will be like the heart of a woman in labor.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:41; Ezekiel 17:3; Isaiah 21:3

Concerning Damascus

23 Concerning Damascus:

Hamath and Arpad are dismayed,
for they have heard bad news.

They are discouraged,
troubled like the restless sea that cannot be quiet.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:9; 2 Kings 18:34; Isaiah 57:20

24 Damascus has become feeble;
she has turned to flee,
panic has gripped her;
anguish and pain have seized her,
like a woman in labor.

Cross References: Isaiah 17:1; 1 Kings 20:20; Micah 4:9

25 Why has the city of renown not been abandoned,
the town of my delight?

Cross References: Isaiah 17:2; 2 Samuel 8:6; Song of Solomon 7:4

26 Surely her young men will fall in the streets;
all her soldiers will be silenced in that day,”
declares the Lord of Heaven’s Armies.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:30; Amos 1:4; 1 Kings 20:34

27 “I will set fire to the walls of Damascus;
it will consume the fortresses of Ben-Hadad.”

Cross References: Amos 1:4; 2 Kings 8:12; Zechariah 9:1

Concerning Kedar and Hazor

28 Concerning Kedar and the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon attacked:

This is what the Lord says:

“Rise up and attack Kedar
and destroy the people of the East.

Cross References: Isaiah 21:16; Genesis 25:13; Judges 6:3

29 Their tents and their flocks will be taken,
their shelters and all their goods,
their camels too will be taken,
and people will shout to them:
‘Terror on every side!’

Cross References: Job 1:17; Isaiah 60:7; Jeremiah 6:25

30 Flee quickly away!
Stay in deep hiding, you who live in Hazor,”
declares the Lord.
“For Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
has plotted against you;
he has devised a plan against you.

Cross References: Joshua 11:10; Jeremiah 49:8; Isaiah 32:18

31 Rise up and attack a nation at ease,
which lives in confidence,” declares the Lord,
“a nation without gates or bars;
they live alone.

Cross References: Judges 18:7; Ezekiel 38:11; Numbers 23:9

32 Their camels will become plunder,
and their large herds will be spoils of war.
I will scatter to the winds those who live in distant places,
and I will bring disaster on them from every side,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:21; Jeremiah 25:23; Ezekiel 5:12

33 “Hazor will become a haunt of jackals,
a desolate place forever.
No one will live there;
no one will dwell in it.”

Cross References: Isaiah 34:13; Malachi 1:3; Jeremiah 9:11

Concerning Elam

34 This is the word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah:

Cross References: Genesis 10:22; Ezra 4:9; Daniel 8:2

35 This is what the Lord of Heaven’s Armies says:
“I will break the bow of Elam,
the mainstay of their strength.

Cross References: Isaiah 22:6; Psalm 37:15; Hosea 1:5

36 I will bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven
and scatter them to the four winds.
There will not be a nation
where Elam’s exiles do not go.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:9; Daniel 7:2; Zechariah 2:6

37 I will terrify Elam before their enemies,
before those who seek their lives.
I will bring disaster upon them,
even my fierce anger,” declares the Lord.
“I will pursue them with the sword
until I have made an end of them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:24; Leviticus 26:33; Jeremiah 44:11

38 I will set my throne in Elam
and destroy her king and officials,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 43:10; Jeremiah 1:15; Daniel 7:9

39 “Yet in the last days,
I will restore the fortunes of Elam,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:47; Jeremiah 49:6; Acts 2:9

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 49

- **Nations are accountable to God** – Even Gentile nations like Ammon, Edom, Damascus, Kedar, Hazor, and Elam were judged for pride, cruelty, and idolatry.
- **Pride deceives** – Edom trusted in its high cliffs, but God promised to bring them down (vv. 16– 18).
- **False security is fragile** – The Ammonites trusted in their wealth and fertile valleys, yet their land fell to invaders (vv. 2–5).
- **God is sovereign over history** – He raises up Babylon as His instrument of judgment against many nations.
- **Hope remains** – Even after judgment, God promised restoration for some (Ammon v. 6, Elam v. 39).

Jeremiah 50 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Judgment on Babylon”

Babylon’s Fall Announced

1 This is the word the Lord spoke concerning Babylon and the land of the Chaldeans through Jeremiah the prophet:

Cross References: Isaiah 13:1; Jeremiah 51:1; Jeremiah 25:12

2 “Announce and proclaim among the nations.
Lift up a banner and declare it,
do not conceal it but say:

‘Babylon is captured,
Bel is put to shame,
Marduk is shattered.
Her idols are disgraced,
her images are broken in pieces.’

Cross References: Isaiah 46:1; Isaiah 21:9; Daniel 5:30

3 A nation from the north will attack her
and make her land desolate,
so that no one will live in it;
both people and animals will flee away.”

Cross References: Isaiah 13:17; Jeremiah 51:11; Isaiah 14:23

Israel and Judah Restored

4 “In those days, at that time,” declares the Lord,
“the people of Israel and the people of Judah together will go in tears
to seek the Lord their God.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:9; Hosea 1:11; Jeremiah 3:18

5 They will ask the way to Zion,
turning their faces toward it,
and they will come and bind themselves to the Lord
in an everlasting covenant that will not be forgotten.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Isaiah 55:3; Psalm 84:5

6 My people have been lost sheep;
their shepherds have led them astray
and caused them to roam on the mountains.
They wandered from mountain to hill
and forgot their resting place.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:6; Isaiah 53:6; Jeremiah 23:1

7 All who found them devoured them,
and their enemies said, ‘We are not guilty,
for they sinned against the Lord, their true pasture,
the Lord, the hope of their ancestors.’”

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:3; Isaiah 42:24; Deuteronomy 28:15

The Nations Attack Babylon

8 “Flee from Babylon;
leave the land of the Babylonians,
and be like the rams leading the flock.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:6; Isaiah 48:20; Revelation 18:4

9 For I will stir up and bring against Babylon
an alliance of great nations from the north.
They will take up their positions against her,
and from the north she will be captured.
Their arrows will be like skilled warriors,
not returning empty-handed.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:4; Jeremiah 51:27; Isaiah 21:2

10 So the land of the Chaldeans will become plunder;
all who plunder her will have their fill,”
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:24; Habakkuk 2:8; Isaiah 13:16

Babylon's Pride and Ruin

11 “Because you rejoice and gloat,
you who plunder my inheritance,
because you frolic like a heifer threshing grain
and neigh like stallions,

Cross References: Zechariah 2:8; Micah 4:11; Habakkuk 1:6

12 your mother will be utterly ashamed;
she who bore you will be disgraced.
She will be the least of the nations—
a wilderness, a dry land, a desert.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:1; Isaiah 47:5; Jeremiah 51:43

13 Because of the Lord's anger she will not be inhabited
but will be completely desolate.
All who pass Babylon will be appalled
and scoff at all her wounds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:8; Isaiah 13:19; Jeremiah 49:17

14 Line up against Babylon on every side,
all you who draw the bow;
shoot at her, spare no arrows,
for she has sinned against the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:18; Jeremiah 51:3; Habakkuk 3:9

15 Shout against her on every side!
She surrenders,
her towers fall,
her walls are torn down.

This is the Lord's vengeance—take vengeance on her;
do to her as she has done to others.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:58; Isaiah 21:9; Revelation 18:21

Israel's Redemption

17 Israel is like scattered sheep
that lions have chased away.
First the king of Assyria devoured them;
then Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon crushed their bones.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; Ezekiel 34:5; Isaiah 10:5

18 Therefore this is what the Lord of Heaven's Armies, the God of Israel, says:
“I will punish the king of Babylon and his land
just as I punished the king of Assyria.

Cross References: Nahum 3:18; Isaiah 10:12; Jeremiah 25:12

19 But I will bring Israel back to their own pasture,
and they will graze on Carmel and Bashan;
their appetite will be satisfied
on the hills of Ephraim and Gilead.

Cross References: Micah 7:14; Jeremiah 31:5; Ezekiel 34:14

20 In those days, at that time,” declares the Lord,
“search will be made for Israel's guilt,
but there will be none,
and for the sins of Judah,
but none will be found,
for I will forgive the remnant I spare.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:34; Micah 7:18; Isaiah 43:25

God's Weapon of Judgment

23 “How broken and shattered
is the hammer of the whole earth!
How desolate Babylon has become among the nations!

Cross References: Isaiah 14:6; Jeremiah 51:20; Isaiah 14:12

24 I set a trap for you, Babylon,
and you were caught before you knew it.
You were found and captured
because you opposed the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:11; Jeremiah 51:8; Daniel 5:30

25 The Lord has opened his armory
and brought out the weapons of his wrath,
for the Sovereign Lord of Heaven's Armies
has work to do in the land of the Babylonians.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:5; Nahum 2:3; Ezekiel 21:14

26 Come against her from afar;
break open her storehouses;
pile her up like heaps of grain;
destroy her completely;
leave her nothing.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:16; Jeremiah 51:37; Micah 4:13

27 Kill all her strong young men;
bring them down to the slaughter.
Woe to them! Their day has come,
the time for them to be punished."

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:40; Isaiah 13:6; Ezekiel 30:3

Babylon the Proud

29 "Summon archers against Babylon,
all who draw the bow.
Encircle her;
let no one escape.
Repay her for her deeds;
do to her as she has done.
For she has defied the Lord,
the Holy One of Israel.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:27; Isaiah 13:17; Habakkuk 2:8

30 Therefore her young men will fall in the streets;
all her soldiers will be silenced in that day,"
declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:26; Isaiah 13:15; Nahum 3:3

31 "See, I am against you, you arrogant one,"
declares the Sovereign Lord of Heaven's Armies,
"for your day has come,
the time for you to be punished.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:13; Ezekiel 28:2; Obadiah 1:3

32 The arrogant one will stumble and fall
and no one will help her up;

I will kindle a fire in her towns
that will consume all who are around her.”

Cross References: Isaiah 47:14; Amos 1:14; Nahum 1:10

Israel’s Strong Redeemer

33 This is what the Lord of Heaven’s Armies says:
“The people of Israel are oppressed,
and the people of Judah as well.
All their captors hold them fast,
refusing to let them go.

Cross References: Exodus 5:2; Zechariah 9:12; Isaiah 14:17

34 Yet their Redeemer is strong;
the Lord of Heaven’s Armies is his name.
He will vigorously defend their cause
so that he may bring rest to their land,
but unrest to the people of Babylon.”

Cross References: Isaiah 47:4; Proverbs 23:11; Lamentations 3:58

Babylon’s Final Doom

38 “A drought will strike her waters,
and they will dry up.
For it is a land of idols,
idols that go mad with terror.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:27; Jeremiah 51:36; Habakkuk 2:18

39 So desert creatures and hyenas will live there,
and owls will dwell there.
It will never again be inhabited
or lived in from generation to generation.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:20; Isaiah 34:14; Revelation 18:2

40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah
along with their neighboring towns,” declares the Lord,
“so no one will live there;
no one will dwell in it.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Isaiah 13:19; Zephaniah 2:9

41 “Look! An army is coming from the north;
a great nation and many kings
are being stirred up from the ends of the earth.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:22; Isaiah 13:4; Jeremiah 25:32

42 They carry bows and spears;
they are cruel and without mercy.
They sound like the roaring sea
as they ride on horses;
they come prepared for battle
against you, Daughter Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:23; Isaiah 13:17; Habakkuk 1:6

43 The king of Babylon has heard reports about them,
and his hands hang limp.
Anguish has gripped him,
pain like that of a woman in labor.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:24; Isaiah 13:7; Daniel 5:6

God’s Final Word Against Babylon

44 “Like a lion coming up from the Jordan’s thickets
to a rich pastureland,
I will chase Babylon from its land in an instant.
Who is the chosen one I will appoint for this?
Who is like me? And who can challenge me?
What shepherd can stand against me?”

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:19; Job 41:10; Amos 3:8

45 Therefore hear what the Lord has planned against Babylon,
what he has purposed against the land of the Chaldeans:
The young of the flock will be dragged away;
their pasture will be appalled because of them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:20; Isaiah 14:24; Isaiah 14:27

46 At the sound of Babylon’s capture the earth will tremble;
its cry will be heard among the nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:13; Jeremiah 49:21; Revelation 18:9

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 50

- **God judges empires** – Even mighty Babylon, “the hammer of the whole earth,” was destined to fall (v. 23).
- **Sin brings downfall** – Babylon’s pride and cruelty invited God’s vengeance (vv. 11, 29–32).
- **God remembers His people** – Though Israel and Judah were scattered, God promised restoration and forgiveness (vv. 4–5, 19–20).

- **The Redeemer is strong** – Israel’s deliverance comes not by their strength, but by the Lord of Heaven’s Armies (v. 34).
- **Judgment and hope are intertwined** – Babylon’s destruction cleared the way for God’s covenant people to return and rebuild.

Jeremiah 51 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Final Word Against Babylon”

A Destroying Wind

1 This is what the Lord says: “I am stirring up a destroying wind against Babylon and against those who rise up against Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:4; Jeremiah 4:12; Hosea 13:15

2 I will send winnowers to Babylon; they will fan her and empty her land. In the day of disaster they will surround her.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:7; Isaiah 41:16; Matthew 3:12

3 Against every archer, let the bow be bent; spare none of her young men—destroy her entire army.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:18; Jeremiah 50:14; Isaiah 21:15

4 The slain will fall in the land of the Chaldeans, pierced in her streets.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:30; Isaiah 13:15; Ezekiel 21:15

5 For Israel and Judah have not been forsaken by their God—the Lord of Hosts—even though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.”

Cross References: Isaiah 54:7; Jeremiah 50:20; 2 Kings 24:3

Flee the City Under Judgment

6 “Flee from Babylon! Save your lives! Do not be caught up in her guilt, for this is the time of the Lord’s vengeance; He will repay her.

Cross References: Revelation 18:4; Isaiah 48:20; Zechariah 2:7

7 Babylon was a golden cup in the Lord’s hand, making the whole earth drunk; the nations drank her wine—therefore they went mad.

Cross References: Revelation 17:4; Jeremiah 25:15; Revelation 14:8

8 Babylon has suddenly fallen and is shattered. Wail for her! Bring balm for her pain—perhaps she might be healed.”

Cross References: Revelation 18:2; Isaiah 21:9; Jeremiah 8:22

9 “We tried to heal Babylon, but she cannot be healed. Let us each return to our own land, for her judgment reaches to the heavens, it rises to the skies.”

Cross References: Genesis 11:4; Revelation 18:5; Isaiah 47:11

10 “The Lord has brought forth our vindication. Come, let us tell in Zion what the Lord our God has done.”

Cross References: Psalms 126:3; Psalms 98:2; Isaiah 62:11

The Medes Stirred Up

11 “Sharpen the arrows; lift up the shields! The Lord has roused the spirit of the kings of the Medes, for His plan is to destroy Babylon—it is the Lord’s vengeance, vengeance for His temple.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:17; Daniel 5:31; 2 Chronicles 36:19

12 Raise a banner against Babylon’s walls! Strengthen the guard, set the watch, prepare ambushes. For the Lord has both planned and accomplished what He spoke against the people of Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:29; Isaiah 21:5; Nahum 2:1

13 You who dwell by many waters, rich in treasures, your end has come; the measure of your greed is full.

Cross References: Revelation 17:1; Isaiah 47:8; Ezekiel 7:2

14 The Lord of Hosts has sworn by Himself: ‘I will fill you with invaders like locusts, and they will shout triumph over you.’”

Cross References: Amos 6:8; Joel 2:25; Nahum 3:15

The Creator vs. Lifeless Idols

15 He made the earth by His power, established the world by His wisdom, and stretched out the heavens by His understanding.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:12; Proverbs 3:19; Psalms 136:5

16 At His voice the waters roar in the heavens; He makes clouds rise from the ends of the earth. He makes lightning with the rain and brings the wind from His storehouses.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:13; Psalms 135:7; Psalms 29:3

17 Every human is brutish in knowledge; every goldsmith is shamed by idols, for his cast image is a lie—there is no breath in them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:14; Isaiah 44:9; Habakkuk 2:19

18 They are vanity, works of delusion; when their reckoning comes, they perish.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:15; Psalms 115:8; Isaiah 41:29

19 But Jacob’s Portion is not like these; He is the Maker of all things; Israel is the tribe of His inheritance—the Lord of Hosts is His name.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:16; Deuteronomy 32:9; Psalms 73:26

God's War Club

20 "You are My war club, My weapons for battle: with you I shatter nations and destroy kingdoms;

Cross References: Isaiah 10:5; Isaiah 13:5; Isaiah 44:28

21 with you I shatter horse and rider; with you I shatter chariot and charioteer;

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; Haggai 2:22; Psalms 76:6

22 with you I shatter man and woman; old and young; young man and maiden;

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:6; Deuteronomy 32:25; Lamentations 2:21

23 shepherd and flock; farmer and oxen; governors and officials.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:35; Amos 1:2; Zechariah 11:5

24 I will repay Babylon and all who live in Chaldea for all the evil they did to Zion—before your eyes," declares the Lord.

Cross References: Psalms 137:8; Jeremiah 50:15; Obadiah 1:15

The "Destroying Mountain"

25 "Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain, you who destroy the whole earth," declares the Lord. "I will stretch out My hand against you, roll you down from the crags, and make you a burned-out mountain.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:19; Revelation 8:8; Zechariah 4:7

26 No stone will be taken from you for a cornerstone or foundation; you will be desolate forever," says the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:20; Jeremiah 50:39; Isaiah 34:11

Nations Summoned Against Her

27 "Raise a banner in the land; blow the trumpet among the nations; summon the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz; appoint a marshal against her; send up horses like a swarm of locusts.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:2; Joel 2:1; Genesis 10:3

28 Prepare the nations—especially the kings of the Medes, their governors and all their officials, and all the lands they rule.

Cross References: Isaiah 21:2; Jeremiah 25:25; 2 Kings 17:6

29 The land trembles and writhes, for the Lord's purposes against Babylon stand—to make the land a desolation without inhabitant."

Cross References: Isaiah 13:13; Joel 2:10; Jeremiah 4:24

Babylon's Defenses Collapse

30 “Babylon’s warriors have stopped fighting; they stay in their strongholds. Their strength has failed; they have become like women. Her dwellings are set ablaze; her bars are broken.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:16; Jeremiah 50:37; Nahum 3:13

31 Courier runs to meet courier, messenger to meet messenger, to tell the king of Babylon that his city is captured from end to end,

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:2; 2 Samuel 18:19; Nahum 2:5

32 that the river crossings are seized, the reed marshes burned with fire, and the soldiers are terrified.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:27; Jeremiah 50:38; Daniel 5:30

33 For this is what the Lord of Hosts, the God of Israel, says: ‘Daughter Babylon is like a threshing floor at the time it is trampled; yet a little while and the time of her harvest will come.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 21:10; Micah 4:13; Joel 3:13

Zion’s Complaint, God’s Answer

34 “Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has devoured me, crushed me; he has made me an empty vessel. He swallowed me like a monster, filled his belly with my delicacies, and cast me out.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:17; Isaiah 27:1; Ezekiel 29:3

35 ‘May the violence done to me and my flesh be upon Babylon,’ says the inhabitant of Zion; ‘and my blood upon the Chaldeans,’ says Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Revelation 18:24; Lamentations 1:22

36 Therefore the Lord says: “I will champion your cause and take vengeance for you. I will dry up her sea and make her springs run dry.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:22; Micah 7:9; Nahum 1:4

37 Babylon will become heaps of ruins, a haunt of jackals, an object of horror and scorn, without inhabitant.”

Cross References: Isaiah 13:22; Jeremiah 9:11; Malachi 1:3

The Cup Returned to Babylon

38 “They roar together like lions; they growl like lion cubs.

Cross References: Amos 3:8; Ezekiel 19:2; 1 Peter 5:8

39 While they are heated, I will set out their drink and make them drunk, so that they may exult—then sleep a perpetual sleep and not wake,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:16; Nahum 1:10; Jeremiah 25:27

40 “I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams and goats.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:27; Isaiah 34:6; Psalms 44:22

Sheshach (Babylon) Taken

41 “How Sheshach is taken! The praise of the whole earth seized! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations!

Cross References: Isaiah 14:4; Lamentations 1:1; Revelation 18:10

42 The sea has risen over Babylon; she is covered by its roaring waves.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:7; Jeremiah 46:8; Revelation 17:15

43 Her towns have become a desolation—a dry land, a wilderness where no one lives and through which no one passes.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:12; Zephaniah 2:13; Isaiah 34:10

44 I will punish Bel in Babylon, make him vomit what he has swallowed. Nations will no longer stream to him; even the wall of Babylon will fall.”

Cross References: Isaiah 46:1; Daniel 5:28; Joshua 6:20

Come Out of Her

45 “My people, come out of her! Each of you save your life from the Lord’s fierce anger.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 6:17; Numbers 16:26; Isaiah 52:11

46 Do not let your heart grow faint because of the rumors heard in the land—one year a rumor, then another; violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

Cross References: Matthew 24:6; Mark 13:8; Isaiah 7:4

47 The days are coming when I will punish Babylon’s idols; her whole land will be disgraced, and her slain will fall within her.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:2; Ezekiel 30:13; Zephaniah 2:11

48 Then heaven and earth and all that is in them will shout for joy over Babylon, for out of the north destroyers will come against her,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Revelation 18:20; Isaiah 44:23; Jeremiah 50:9

49 “As Babylon caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon will fall the slain of all the earth.”

Cross References: Genesis 9:6; Matthew 26:52; Revelation 13:10

Remember the Lord; Shame for Profaning His House

50 “You who have escaped the sword, go, do not linger! Remember the Lord from a distant land, and let Jerusalem come to mind.

Cross References: Psalms 137:5; Jeremiah 50:28; Lamentations 5:1

51 We are disgraced, for we have heard reproach; shame covers our faces, for foreigners have entered the holy places of the Lord’s house.

Cross References: Psalms 79:1; Lamentations 1:10; Ezekiel 44:7

52 Therefore the days are coming,” declares the Lord, “when I will punish her idols, and throughout her land the wounded will groan.

Cross References: Psalms 79:11; Ezekiel 30:24; Jeremiah 25:12

53 Even if Babylon ascends to the heavens and fortifies her lofty stronghold, destroyers will come from Me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:4; Isaiah 14:13; Amos 9:2

The Crash of Babylon

54 “A cry comes from Babylon, great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:22; Isaiah 13:6; Zephaniah 1:10

55 For the Lord is laying Babylon waste and silencing her great noise. Waves of foes roar like mighty waters; the sound of their voice resounds.

Cross References: Isaiah 17:12; Psalms 93:4; Habakkuk 2:20

56 For a destroyer comes against Babylon; her warriors are captured, their bows broken. For the Lord is a God of retribution—He will surely repay.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:3; Psalms 46:9; Nahum 1:2

57 I will make her princes and wise men drunk, her governors, officials, and warriors; they will sleep a perpetual sleep and not wake,” declares the King—whose name is the Lord of Hosts.

Cross References: Daniel 5:1; Isaiah 47:13; Isaiah 44:25

58 This is what the Lord of Hosts says: “Babylon’s broad walls will be leveled to the ground, and her high gates burned with fire; the peoples exhaust themselves for nothing, and the nations’ labor is only fuel for the flames.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:13; Nehemiah 1:3; Revelation 18:8

Seraiah’s Scroll: The Sign-Act

59 This is the word Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah son of Neriah (son of Maaseiah) when he went with King Zedekiah of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Seraiah served as quartermaster.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:12; Jeremiah 36:4; 2 Chronicles 36:10

60 Jeremiah wrote in a book all the disasters that would come upon Babylon—all these words written about Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:13; Jeremiah 36:2; Habakkuk 2:2

61 Jeremiah said to Seraiah, “When you arrive in Babylon, see that you read all these words aloud,

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:6; Nehemiah 8:3; Deuteronomy 31:11

62 and say, ‘Lord, You have spoken against this place to cut it off, so that none will remain—neither human nor animal—for it shall be desolate forever.’

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:9; Ezekiel 25:13; Nahum 1:14

63 When you finish reading this scroll, tie a stone to it and throw it into the Euphrates,

Cross References: Revelation 18:21; Exodus 15:5; Mark 9:42

64 and say, ‘So will Babylon sink and not rise again because of the disaster I will bring on her. Her people will grow weary.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 43:17; Revelation 18:23; Nahum 3:19

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 51

- **God repays injustice.** Babylon, once God’s rod of discipline, now drinks the cup she made others drink (vv. 7, 34–36, 56).
- **Idols are empty; the Creator reigns.** The chapter contrasts lifeless images with the living Maker of heaven and earth (vv. 15–19).
- **Come out from corruption.** God’s people are urged to flee Babylon’s judgment and remember the Lord (vv. 6, 45, 50).
- **God uses nations—but is not bound to them.** He stirs the Medes and other kingdoms as instruments of His purposes (vv. 11, 27–29).
- **His word stands.** The sign of the scroll sunk in the Euphrates dramatizes Babylon’s irreversible fall (vv. 63–64).

Jeremiah 52 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall of Jerusalem and the Exile to Babylon”

Zedekiah’s Reign and Rebellion

1 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah from Libnah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:18; 2 Chronicles 36:11; Jeremiah 37:1

2 He did what was evil in the sight of the Lord, just as Jehoiakim had done.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:19; 2 Chronicles 36:12; Jeremiah 22:17

3 Because of the Lord’s anger this happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until He finally cast them out of His presence. Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:20; 2 Chronicles 36:13; Ezekiel 17:15

The Siege of Jerusalem

4 In the ninth year of Zedekiah's reign, on the tenth day of the tenth month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came with his whole army against Jerusalem. They encamped around the city and built siege works all around it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Ezekiel 24:1; Jeremiah 39:1

5 The city was under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:2; Jeremiah 39:2; Jeremiah 34:1

6 By the ninth day of the fourth month the famine in the city had become so severe there was no food for the people.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:3; Lamentations 4:9; Ezekiel 4:16

7 Then the city was broken through, and all the soldiers fled by night through the gate between the two walls near the king's garden, even though the Chaldeans had surrounded the city. They fled toward the Arabah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:4; Jeremiah 39:4; Ezekiel 12:12

8 But the Babylonian army pursued King Zedekiah and overtook him in the plains of Jericho. All his soldiers were scattered.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:5; Jeremiah 39:5; Deuteronomy 28:25

9 They captured the king and brought him to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he passed sentence on him.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:6; Jeremiah 39:5; Ezekiel 21:25

10 The king of Babylon killed Zedekiah's sons before his eyes, and also killed all the officials of Judah at Riblah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:7; Jeremiah 39:6; Ezekiel 17:16

11 He then put out Zedekiah's eyes, bound him with bronze chains, took him to Babylon, and kept him in prison until the day of his death.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:7; Ezekiel 12:13; Jeremiah 39:7

The Temple and City Destroyed

12 On the tenth day of the fifth month, in the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, who served the king of Babylon, entered Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:8; Zechariah 7:3; Jeremiah 39:8

13 He burned the temple of the Lord, the king's palace, and all the houses of Jerusalem—every important building was set on fire.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; Lamentations 2:5; 2 Chronicles 36:19

14 The whole Babylonian army under the captain of the guard broke down all the walls around Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:10; Nehemiah 1:3; Lamentations 2:8

15 Nebuzaradan carried into exile some of the poorest of the people, those who had remained in the city, and those who had gone over to the king of Babylon, along with the rest of the craftsmen.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:11; Jeremiah 39:9; 2 Kings 24:14

16 But he left some of the poorest people of the land to work the vineyards and fields.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:12; Jeremiah 39:10; Jeremiah 40:7

The Temple Treasures Taken

17 The Babylonians broke up the bronze pillars, the movable stands, and the great bronze Sea that were in the temple of the Lord, and they carried all the bronze to Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:13; 1 Kings 7:27; 2 Chronicles 4:2

18 They also took away the pots, shovels, wick trimmers, bowls, spoons, and all the bronze articles used in temple service.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:14; Exodus 27:3; 1 Kings 7:40

19 The captain of the guard also took the basins, firepans, bowls, pots, lampstands, spoons, and cups— what was of gold in gold and what was of silver in silver.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:15; Daniel 5:2; Ezra 1:7

20 As for the two pillars, the one Sea, and the twelve bronze bulls under the stands, which King Solomon had made for the temple of the Lord, the weight of the bronze of all these articles was beyond calculation.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:16; 1 Kings 7:23; 1 Chronicles 18:8

21 Each pillar was eighteen cubits high and twelve cubits in circumference; it was four fingers thick, and hollow.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:17; 1 Kings 7:15; 2 Chronicles 3:15

22 The bronze capital on top of one pillar was five cubits high and decorated with a network and pomegranates all around. The second pillar was the same.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:16; 2 Kings 25:17; Exodus 28:33

23 There were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides, and a hundred pomegranates in all around the network.

Cross References: 1 Kings 7:20; 2 Chronicles 4:13; 1 Kings 7:42

Leaders Executed

24 The captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, Zephaniah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:18; Jeremiah 21:1; 1 Chronicles 6:14

25 Of those still in the city, he took an officer in charge of the fighting men, seven royal advisors who were found in the city, the secretary of the army who enlisted the people of the land, and sixty of the common people who were found in the city.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:19; Jeremiah 39:3; 2 Chronicles 36:17

26 Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:20; Ezekiel 6:12; Lamentations 5:12

27 There at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, the king of Babylon had them executed. So Judah was carried away into exile out of its land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:21; 2 Kings 17:6; Deuteronomy 28:36

The Numbers Deported

28 These are the people Nebuchadnezzar carried into exile: in the seventh year, 3,023 Jews;

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:12; Ezekiel 1:2; Daniel 1:1

29 in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar, 832 people from Jerusalem;

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:1; Ezra 2:1; Ezekiel 40:1

30 in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took 745 Jews into exile—for a total of 4,600.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:17; Ezra 2:64; Jeremiah 25:11

Jehoiachin Released in Babylon

31 In the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoiachin king of Judah, on the twenty-fifth day of the twelfth month, Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, released Jehoiachin king of Judah and brought him out of prison.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:27; Esther 2:6; Genesis 41:14

32 He spoke kindly to him and gave him a seat of honor higher than those of the other kings who were with him in Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:28; Genesis 41:40; Daniel 2:48

33 So Jehoiachin put aside his prison clothes and for the rest of his life ate regularly at the king's table.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:29; 2 Samuel 9:13; Genesis 41:42

34 Day by day, the king of Babylon gave Jehoiachin a regular allowance as long as he lived, until the day of his death.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:30; 2 Samuel 9:10; 1 Kings 4:22

Key Lessons from Jeremiah 52

- **Sin brings destruction.** Zedekiah's rebellion against God and Babylon led to Jerusalem's fall, famine, and devastation (vv. 2–11).
- **God keeps His warnings.** Everything Jeremiah prophesied came to pass: the city, temple, and leaders were destroyed (vv. 12–27).
- **The temple is not a guarantee.** Though it was glorious, even Solomon's temple was burned—God desires obedience above buildings (vv. 13–23).
- **God preserves a remnant.** Some poor of the land were left, and even Jehoiachin was shown mercy at the end (vv. 16, 31–34).
- **Judgment is not the final word.** Even in wrath, God leaves hope of restoration, pointing to future promises of return and redemption.

Introduction to the Book of Lamentations

“How lonely sits the city that was full of people!” – Lamentations 1:1

Title and Meaning

The English title *Lamentations* comes from the Latin *Lamenta*, meaning “weeping” or “dirges.” In Hebrew, the book is traditionally called *Ekah*, meaning “How,” taken from its opening word: “*How lonely sits the city...*” The title reflects the nature of the book: a collection of poetic laments mourning the destruction of Jerusalem in 586 BC by the Babylonians. Lamentations is a funeral song for a fallen city — Jerusalem, once glorious, now devastated. Yet woven into the grief are glimpses of faith, hope, and God’s mercy.

Author and Date

Lamentations is traditionally attributed to the prophet **Jeremiah**, known as the “weeping prophet.” While the book itself does not name its author, Jewish and Christian tradition strongly connect it to Jeremiah, who witnessed firsthand the fall of Jerusalem, the burning of the temple, and the exile of God’s people. The events described place its writing shortly after 586 BC, in the immediate aftermath of Jerusalem’s destruction.

Purpose of Lamentations

Lamentations was written to:

- Express the deep grief of God’s people over the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple.
- Provide a voice for suffering and pain in the aftermath of judgment.
- Teach God’s people to grieve honestly, yet turn their eyes back to God in hope.
- Affirm that sin brings judgment, but God’s steadfast love endures. It is both a national funeral dirge and a devotional book for suffering hearts.

Structure of Lamentations

Lamentations is composed of **five poetic laments** (chapters), each functioning as an individual song, but together forming a unified collection. **Ch. 1 – Jerusalem’s Desolation** The city mourns her ruin; her lovers have betrayed her. **Ch. 2 – God’s Anger Against Zion** The Lord has poured out His wrath and destroyed the temple. **Ch. 3 – A Personal Lament and Hope** Jeremiah speaks as a suffering man, yet declares: “*Great is Your faithfulness.*” **Ch. 4 – The Severity of the Siege** The horrors of famine and destruction are recounted in painful detail. **Ch. 5 – A Prayer for Restoration** The community cries out for God’s mercy and renewal. Chapters 1–4 are written as **acrostic poems** (each verse beginning with successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet), showing deliberate structure even in sorrow. Chapter 5 is a prayer of 22 verses (matching the Hebrew alphabet) but without acrostic form, showing raw grief without order.

Major Themes

- **God’s Judgment on Sin** – Jerusalem fell because of persistent rebellion against God.
- **The Reality of Suffering** – Lamentations gives voice to grief, showing it is not unspiritual to weep.
- **The Faithfulness of God** – In the darkest chapter (3), hope shines: “*The steadfast love of the Lord never ceases*” (3:22–23).
- **Repentance and Prayer** – The book calls the people to turn back to God in humility.
- **Hope Beyond Despair** – Even in judgment, God’s mercy is greater, pointing to future restoration.

Why Lamentations Matters Today

Lamentations teaches us how to process grief, pain, and national tragedy with honesty before God. It reminds us that:

- Sin has real consequences.
- It is right to grieve losses deeply.
- God’s mercies are new every morning.
- Even when everything falls apart, hope can be found in God’s character. For modern readers, it provides words for seasons of suffering and a model for clinging to God in hopelessness.

Key Verse

“The steadfast love of the Lord never ceases; his mercies never come to an end; they are new

every morning; great is your faithfulness.” – Lamentations 3:22–23 This verse captures the heart of Lamentations: even in sorrow and judgment, God’s mercy is the anchor of hope.

Lamentations 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jerusalem’s Sorrow and Desolation”

The Lonely City

1 How deserted lies the once-great city, once filled with people! She was like a queen among the nations, but now she is like a widow. Once she ruled others, but now she has become a slave.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:5; Revelation 18:7; 2 Kings 25:1

2 She weeps bitterly at night, with tears running down her cheeks. None of her former lovers comfort her. All her friends have turned against her; they have become her enemies.

Cross References: Psalms 69:20; Job 19:19; Jeremiah 30:14

Judah in Exile

3 Judah has gone into exile, suffering greatly and serving as a slave in foreign lands. She finds no rest; all who chased her caught her in the midst of her distress.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:65; 2 Chronicles 36:20; 2 Kings 25:21

4 The roads to Zion mourn, for no one comes to her appointed festivals anymore. Her gates are deserted, her priests groan, her young women grieve, and she herself is bitter.

Cross References: Isaiah 33:8; Amos 8:10; Leviticus 26:31

5 Her enemies have become her masters; her foes prosper. The Lord has brought grief upon her because of her many sins. Her children have been taken captive by the enemy.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:44; Jeremiah 5:19; Psalms 106:41

6 The beauty of Jerusalem has vanished. Her princes are like starving deer that have no strength and flee without finding pasture.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:5; Isaiah 5:13; 1 Samuel 4:22

Jerusalem's Guilt and Suffering

7 In the days of her misery and wandering, Jerusalem remembers all the treasures she once had. But now her people have fallen into enemy hands, and no one helps her. Her enemies mock her downfall.

Cross References: Psalms 137:1; Obadiah 1:12; Micah 7:8

8 Jerusalem has sinned greatly, and so she has become unclean. Those who once honored her now despise her, because they have seen her nakedness and shame. She groans and turns her face away.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:37; Isaiah 47:3; Hosea 2:10

9 Her uncleanness clings to her clothes; she did not think about her future. She has fallen in an astonishing way, with no one to comfort her. "Lord, see my suffering," she cries, "for the enemy has triumphed!"

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:13; Psalms 25:19; Psalms 9:13

Harsh Captivity

10 The enemy reached out his hand to seize all her treasures. She has seen foreigners enter her sanctuary—those whom You commanded should never enter Your assembly.

Cross References: Psalms 74:7; Deuteronomy 23:3; Ezekiel 7:22

11 All her people groan as they search for bread. They trade their treasures for food to keep themselves alive. "Look, Lord, and see how worthless I have become."

Cross References: Genesis 47:15; Jeremiah 38:9; Nehemiah 5:3

The Cry of Jerusalem

12 "Is it nothing to you, all you who pass by? Look around and see! Is there any suffering like my suffering, which the Lord brought upon me in the day of His fierce anger?"

Cross References: Matthew 27:39; Psalms 22:7; Zephaniah 1:15

13 From above He sent fire into my bones; He spread a net for my feet and turned me back. He left me devastated and faint all day long.

Cross References: Psalms 66:11; Jeremiah 20:9; Psalms 25:15

14 My sins have been tied around my neck like a heavy yoke. They have been placed on me by the Lord's hands, and He has given me over to those I cannot withstand.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:8; Deuteronomy 28:48; Nehemiah 9:37

15 The Lord has rejected all my mighty warriors; He called an army against me to crush my young men. In His winepress the Lord has trampled the Virgin Daughter of Judah.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:3; Joel 3:13; Revelation 19:15

Crushed Spirit

16 "This is why I weep. My eyes overflow with tears. No one is near to comfort me or to restore my spirit. My children are helpless, because the enemy has prevailed."

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:21; Psalms 6:6; Isaiah 51:18

17 Zion reaches out her hands, but no one comforts her. The Lord has commanded that her neighbors become her enemies. Jerusalem has become unclean among them.

Cross References: Psalms 44:12; Ezra 9:7; Isaiah 1:15

18 "The Lord is right, for I have rebelled against Him. Listen, all you peoples; look at my suffering! My young men and women have gone into captivity.

Cross References: Daniel 9:14; Nehemiah 9:33; Deuteronomy 28:41

19 I called to my lovers, but they betrayed me. My priests and elders perished in the city while searching for food to keep themselves alive.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:20; Hosea 2:5; Jeremiah 14:18

Prayer for Justice

20 "Look, Lord, how distressed I am! I am in torment within; my heart is broken, for I have been rebellious. Outside the sword takes the lives of my children, inside there is only death.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:25; Ezekiel 7:15; Psalms 31:9

21 People have heard me groaning, but there is no one to comfort me. All my enemies have heard of my trouble, and they are glad You have done it. But bring the day You have announced, so they may be like me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:10; Obadiah 1:15; Psalms 35:15

22 Let all their evil come before You; deal with them as You dealt with me because of all my sins. My groans are many, and my heart is faint."

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:23; Psalms 109:15; Jeremiah 51:35

Key Lessons from Lamentations 1

- **Sin leads to sorrow** – Jerusalem’s fall came because of her rebellion and guilt (vv. 5, 8, 18).
- **False friends cannot save** – those she trusted abandoned her in her time of need (vv. 2, 19).
- **God’s judgment is righteous** – the people admit the Lord is just in bringing punishment (v. 18).
- **Suffering points us back to God** – Jerusalem cries out directly to the Lord, asking Him to see and act (vv. 9, 11, 20).
- **Hope remains through prayer** – even in despair, the chapter ends with prayer for God to bring justice and restoration (vv. 21–22).

Lamentations 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord’s Anger Against Jerusalem”

God’s Judgment on Zion

1 The Lord has covered Jerusalem with a cloud of His anger. He has thrown down the beauty of Israel from heaven to earth. On the day of His wrath He did not remember His footstool.

Cross References: Psalms 132:7; 1 Chronicles 28:2; Ezekiel 43:7

2 Without pity the Lord destroyed the homes of Jacob. In His wrath He tore down the fortresses of Judah and brought them to the ground, dishonoring both kingdom and princes.

Cross References: Micah 5:11; Amos 3:11; 2 Kings 25:10

3 In fierce anger He cut off Israel’s strength. He withdrew His protecting hand when the enemy came. Like a fire blazing all around, He burned against Jacob.

Cross References: Psalms 89:43; Isaiah 9:19; Deuteronomy 32:22

4 He bent His bow like an enemy. He stood with His right hand ready like a foe. He killed all that was precious to see, pouring out His fury like fire on the people of Zion.

Cross References: Psalms 7:12; Zephaniah 1:18; Habakkuk 3:11

5 The Lord became like an enemy. He swallowed up Israel and destroyed her palaces and strongholds. He increased mourning and sorrow for the people of Judah.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:10; Psalms 89:40; Jeremiah 9:19

God Rejects His House

6 He tore down His temple as easily as a garden hut. He destroyed the meeting places. The Lord caused the festivals and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion. In His anger He rejected both king and priest.

Cross References: Psalms 74:8; Hosea 2:11; 2 Chronicles 36:19

7 The Lord abandoned His altar and despised His sanctuary. He handed Jerusalem's walls over to her enemies, who shouted in the house of the Lord as on a festival day.

Cross References: Psalms 74:4; Ezekiel 24:21; Jeremiah 52:13

8 The Lord planned to destroy the wall of Jerusalem. He measured it out and did not stop His hand from tearing it down. Ramparts and walls mourned together as they crumbled.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:13; Isaiah 34:11; Amos 7:8

9 Her gates sank into the ground; He broke and destroyed their bars. Her king and princes are exiled among the nations. The law is no more, and her prophets receive no visions from the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 7:26; Psalms 74:9; 2 Kings 25:6

The People's Grief

10 The elders of Zion sit silently on the ground. They throw dust on their heads and wear sackcloth. The young women of Jerusalem bow their heads low in sorrow.

Cross References: Job 2:13; Ezekiel 27:30; Joel 1:8

11 My eyes are worn out from weeping. I am deeply troubled within. My heart is poured out on the ground because my people are destroyed. Children and infants faint in the streets.

Cross References: Psalms 119:28; Job 30:16; Psalms 6:7

12 They cry to their mothers, "Where is bread and wine?" as they collapse like the wounded in the city streets, breathing their last in their mothers' arms.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:56; Jeremiah 19:9; Isaiah 51:20

A Wound Beyond Healing

13 What can I say for you? With what can I compare you, daughter Jerusalem? Your wound is as deep as the sea—who can heal you?

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:22; Jeremiah 30:12; Nahum 3:19

14 Your prophets gave you false visions. They did not expose your sins to turn back your captivity. Instead, they spoke lies and foolish things that led to your exile.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:16; Ezekiel 13:10; Jeremiah 14:14

15 All who pass by clap their hands at you. They hiss and shake their heads at Jerusalem, saying, "Is this the city called the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?"

Cross References: Psalms 48:2; Psalms 50:2; Zephaniah 2:15

16 All your enemies open their mouths against you. They hiss, grind their teeth, and say, "We have swallowed her up. This is the day we longed for; now we have it, we have seen it."

Cross References: Psalms 35:21; Psalms 37:12; Ezekiel 25:3

God's Plan Fulfilled

17 The Lord has done what He planned. He has carried out His word spoken long ago. He destroyed without pity and let the enemy rejoice over you. He has lifted up the strength of your foes.

Cross References: Zechariah 1:6; Jeremiah 4:28; Deuteronomy 28:15

18 Their hearts cried out to the Lord: “O wall of Zion, let your tears flow like a river day and night. Give yourself no rest; let your eyes never stop crying.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:17; Psalms 42:3; Psalms 80:5

19 “Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches. Pour out your heart like water before the Lord. Lift up your hands to Him for the lives of your children who faint with hunger at every street corner.”

Cross References: Psalms 62:8; Psalms 119:62; Psalms 134:2

A Prayer of Desperation

20 “Look, Lord, and consider: Who have You ever treated like this? Should women eat their own children, the little ones they cared for? Should priests and prophets be killed in the sanctuary of the Lord?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:53; 2 Kings 6:28; 2 Chronicles 24:21

21 Young and old lie dead in the streets. My young men and women have fallen by the sword. You killed them in Your anger without mercy.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:21; Ezekiel 9:6; 2 Chronicles 36:17

22 You summoned terrors against me on every side, as though to a festival. On the day of Your anger no one escaped or survived. Those I once held and raised, my enemy has destroyed.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:10; Jeremiah 6:25; Hosea 9:12

Key Lessons from Lamentations 2

- **God’s anger is real** – When His people continually rebel, He withdraws His protection, allowing destruction to fall (vv. 1–5).
- **Empty religion cannot save** – God rejected the temple, the altar, and the feasts when His people refused to obey Him (vv. 6–7).
- **False teachers mislead** – The prophets gave lies instead of truth, leading the people into greater ruin (v. 14).
- **Sin brings shame** – Once honored as “the joy of the whole earth,” Jerusalem became an object of ridicule (vv. 15–16).
- **Crying out to God is the only hope** – In the midst of devastation, the call is to pray, repent, and pour out the heart before the Lord (vv. 18–22).

Lamentations 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hope in the Midst of Affliction”

The Suffering Servant

1 I am the man who has seen affliction under the rod of God's anger.

Cross References: Job 30:20; Psalms 88:7; Isaiah 53:3

2 He has driven me into darkness, not into light.

Cross References: Job 19:8; Amos 5:18; Isaiah 8:22

3 All day long His hand turns against me.

Cross References: Job 19:21; Psalms 32:4; Job 13:21

4 He has caused my flesh and skin to waste away; He has broken my bones.

Cross References: Job 33:21; Psalms 32:3; Job 30:30

5 He has surrounded me with bitterness and hardship.

Cross References: Job 19:12; Job 16:13; Psalms 88:17

6 He has put me in dark places, like those long dead.

Cross References: Psalms 143:3; Psalms 88:6; Job 10:21

7 He walled me in so I cannot escape; He made my chains heavy.

Cross References: Job 3:23; Psalms 88:8; Hosea 2:6

8 Even when I cry out and plead, He shuts out my prayer.

Cross References: Psalms 22:2; Habakkuk 1:2; Psalms 18:41

9 He has blocked my path with stone walls and made my ways crooked.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:8; Job 12:24; Psalms 18:5

God's Fierce Opposition

10 He has been like a bear waiting in ambush, like a lion in hiding.

Cross References: Hosea 13:7; Amos 5:19; Job 10:16

11 He dragged me from the path and tore me apart, leaving me desolate.

Cross References: Hosea 6:1; Job 16:9; Psalms 7:2

12 He bent His bow and set me as the target for His arrows.

Cross References: Job 6:4; Job 16:12; Psalms 38:2

13 He shot the arrows of His quiver into my heart.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:23; Psalms 64:7; Ezekiel 5:16

14 I became a joke to my people; they mock me in their songs all day.

Cross References: Job 30:9; Psalms 69:12; Psalms 44:14

15 He has filled me with bitterness and made me drink the cup of wormwood.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:15; Jeremiah 23:15; Deuteronomy 29:18

16 He broke my teeth on gravel; He trampled me in the dust.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:17; Psalms 102:9; Job 16:15

17 Peace has been stripped away from me; I have forgotten what prosperity is.

Cross References: Isaiah 38:17; Psalms 30:7; Job 7:7

18 I said, “My strength and my hope from the Lord are gone.”

Cross References: Psalms 31:10; Job 6:11; Psalms 71:9

A Flicker of Hope

19 I remember my suffering, the bitterness and the gall.

Cross References: Psalms 25:18; Acts 8:23; Job 9:18

20 My soul still remembers and is humbled within me.

Cross References: Psalms 42:5; Psalms 77:3; Job 30:27

21 Yet this I call to mind, and therefore I have hope:

Cross References: Psalms 42:11; Job 13:15; Psalms 130:5

22 Because of the Lord’s mercy we are not consumed, for His compassions never fail.

Cross References: Malachi 3:6; Psalms 103:8; Numbers 14:18

23 They are new every morning; great is Your faithfulness.

Cross References: Psalms 30:5; Psalms 89:1; Psalms 92:2

24 I say to myself, “The Lord is my portion; therefore I will hope in Him.”

Cross References: Psalms 73:26; Psalms 16:5; Psalms 119:57

God’s Goodness and Discipline

25 The Lord is good to those who wait for Him, to those who seek Him.

Cross References: Psalms 34:8; Nahum 1:7; Psalms 25:8

26 It is good to quietly hope for the salvation of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalms 37:7; Isaiah 30:15; Exodus 14:13

27 It is good for a man to bear the yoke while he is young.

Cross References: Matthew 11:29; Ecclesiastes 12:1; Proverbs 22:6

28 Let him sit alone in silence, for the Lord has laid it on him.

Cross References: Psalms 62:1; Psalms 4:4; Habakkuk 2:20

29 Let him bow his face to the dust—there may still be hope.

Cross References: Job 42:6; Psalms 44:25; Joel 2:14

30 Let him offer his cheek to the one who strikes him and be filled with disgrace.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:6; Matthew 5:39; Micah 5:1

31 For the Lord will not reject forever.

Cross References: Psalms 103:9; Psalms 77:7; Micah 7:18

32 Though He brings grief, He will also show compassion, so great is His mercy.

Cross References: Job 5:18; Isaiah 54:7; Psalms 103:17

33 He does not willingly bring affliction or grief to anyone.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:11; Ezekiel 18:32; 2 Peter 3:9

God's Justice

34 To crush prisoners underfoot,

Cross References: Psalms 79:11; Psalms 102:20; Isaiah 42:7

35 To deny a man justice before the Most High,

Cross References: Job 8:3; Deuteronomy 16:19; Isaiah 10:2

36 To twist a person's case—these things the Lord does not approve.

Cross References: Proverbs 17:15; Exodus 23:6; Habakkuk 1:4

37 Who can speak and make it happen unless the Lord commands it?

Cross References: Psalms 33:9; Isaiah 46:10; Amos 3:6

38 Do not both good and bad come from the mouth of the Most High?

Cross References: Isaiah 45:7; Job 2:10; Deuteronomy 32:39

39 Why should anyone living complain when punished for their sins?

Cross References: Micah 7:9; Job 34:31; Proverbs 19:3

A Call to Repentance

40 Let us examine and test our ways, and let us return to the Lord.

Cross References: Psalms 139:23; Haggai 1:5; Hosea 14:1

41 Let us lift up our hearts and our hands to God in heaven.

Cross References: Psalms 141:2; 1 Timothy 2:8; Psalms 25:1

42 We have sinned and rebelled, and You have not forgiven.

Cross References: Daniel 9:5; Psalms 106:6; Isaiah 1:2

Deep Lament

43 You have covered Yourself with anger and pursued us; You have killed without pity.

Cross References: Psalms 44:19; Job 16:14; Jeremiah 21:5

44 You have wrapped Yourself in a cloud so that our prayers cannot get through.

Cross References: Psalms 88:14; Isaiah 59:2; Psalms 80:4

45 You made us scum and garbage among the nations.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:13; Ezekiel 36:3; Psalms 44:13

46 All our enemies open their mouths against us.

Cross References: Psalms 22:13; Job 16:10; Psalms 109:2

47 Panic and traps have come upon us—ruin and destruction.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:17; Jeremiah 48:43; Psalms 69:22

48 My eyes flow with rivers of tears for the destruction of my people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:1; Psalms 119:136; Isaiah 22:4

49 My eyes will keep weeping without rest

Cross References: Job 16:20; Psalms 39:12; Jeremiah 13:17

50 until the Lord looks down from heaven and sees.

Cross References: Psalms 80:14; Deuteronomy 26:15; Psalms 102:19

51 What I see brings grief to my soul because of all the daughters of my city.

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:4; Psalms 119:158; Ezekiel 6:9

A Prayer for Deliverance

52 My enemies hunted me like a bird without cause.

Cross References: Psalms 124:7; Psalms 35:7; 1 Samuel 24:14

53 They tried to end my life in a pit and threw stones at me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:6; Genesis 37:24; Psalms 69:15

54 Water rose above my head, and I thought, “I am finished.”

Cross References: Jonah 2:5; Psalms 69:1; Psalms 124:4

55 But I called on Your name, Lord, from the depths of the pit.

Cross References: Jonah 2:2; Psalms 130:1; Psalms 40:2

56 You heard my cry—do not close Your ear to my prayer.

Cross References: Psalms 34:6; Psalms 55:1; Nehemiah 1:6

57 You came near when I called You and said, “Do not fear.”

Cross References: Isaiah 41:13; Isaiah 43:1; Psalms 145:18

58 Lord, You defended my case; You redeemed my life.

Cross References: Psalms 43:1; Psalms 119:154; Job 19:25

A Plea for Justice

59 Lord, You have seen the wrong done to me; uphold my cause.

Cross References: Psalms 9:4; Psalms 35:1; Genesis 31:42

60 You have seen their vengeance, all their plots against me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:18; Psalms 56:5; Psalms 41:7

61 You have heard their insults, Lord, and all their schemes against me.

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:4; Psalms 44:16; Psalms 79:12

62 The lips and whispers of my enemies are against me all day long.

Cross References: Psalms 71:10; Psalms 31:13; Psalms 38:12

63 Look at them! Whether they sit or rise, I am the subject of their mocking songs.

Cross References: Job 30:1; Psalms 139:2; Psalms 59:8

64 Repay them, Lord, according to what they have done.

Cross References: Psalms 28:4; Psalms 137:8; 2 Timothy 4:14

65 Give them hardened hearts; let Your curse be upon them.

Cross References: Psalms 69:23; Romans 11:8; Exodus 9:12

66 Pursue and destroy them in Your anger from under the heavens of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalms 7:6; Psalms 35:6; Psalms 83:15

Key Lessons from Lamentations 3

- **Suffering can feel overwhelming** – The writer describes deep affliction, despair, and even unanswered prayer (vv. 1–18).
- **God’s mercy is greater than judgment** – Even in sorrow, he finds hope in the Lord’s unfailing love and daily compassion (vv. 21–24).
- **Waiting on God is good** – Patience, humility, and trust bring renewal and salvation (vv. 25–30).
- **God’s justice is sure** – He does not approve of injustice, and nothing happens without His command (vv. 34–38).
- **Repentance is needed** – The call is to examine our ways, confess sin, and return to the Lord (vv. 40–42).

- **God hears the cry of His people** – Even from the lowest pit, prayer reaches Him, and He answers with comfort: “Do not fear” (vv. 55–57).

Lamentations 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall of Jerusalem’s Glory”

The Glory Fades

1 How the gold has grown dim! The finest gold has lost its shine. The sacred stones are scattered at every street corner.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:22; Ezekiel 7:19; Isaiah 64:11

2 The precious children of Zion, once valued like pure gold, are now treated like clay jars made by a potter’s hands.

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:11; Isaiah 30:14; 2 Corinthians 4:7

3 Even sea creatures nurse their young, but my people have become cruel, like wild ostriches in the desert.

Cross References: Job 39:16; Isaiah 49:15; Deuteronomy 32:20

4 The tongue of the thirsty infant sticks to the roof of its mouth. Little children beg for bread, but no one gives them any.

Cross References: Psalms 22:15; Isaiah 41:17; Matthew 7:9

5 Those who once ate delicacies now lie starving in the streets. Those who wore fine scarlet now sit among the trash heaps.

Cross References: Job 2:8; Amos 6:7; Isaiah 3:26

Judgment Greater than Sodom

6 The punishment of my people is worse than the punishment of Sodom, which was destroyed in a moment without human hands.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Ezekiel 16:49; Daniel 2:34

7 Once her Nazirites were purer than snow, whiter than milk, more radiant than rubies, with beauty like sapphires.

Cross References: Numbers 6:5; Judges 13:5; Song of Solomon 5:10

8 But now their faces are darker than coal; they are unrecognizable in the streets. Their skin shrinks tight on their bones, dried up like wood.

Cross References: Psalms 102:3; Job 19:20; Nahum 2:10

9 Better are those killed by the sword than those who waste away with hunger, slowly dying from lack of food.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:24; Ezekiel 5:12; Job 3:21

10 Compassionate women have cooked their own children; they became their food when my people were destroyed.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:57; Leviticus 26:29; Ezekiel 5:10

God's Anger Poured Out

11 The Lord has finished pouring out His fury. He has unleashed His fierce anger. He set a fire in Zion that consumed her very foundations.

Cross References: Amos 1:4; Jeremiah 4:4; Psalms 89:46

12 Neither the kings of the earth nor the people of the world could believe that enemies would enter the gates of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:5; Psalms 48:4; Jeremiah 21:13

13 But it happened because of the sins of her prophets and the guilt of her priests, who shed the blood of the innocent in the city.

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:15; Ezekiel 22:26; Matthew 23:35

14 They wandered the streets like blind men, defiled with blood, so no one dared touch their clothes.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:17; Deuteronomy 28:29; Isaiah 59:10

15 People shouted at them, "Away! Unclean! Do not touch!" So they fled and wandered among the nations, who said, "They cannot stay here any longer."

Cross References: Leviticus 13:45; Numbers 5:2; Genesis 4:14

16 The Lord Himself has scattered them. He no longer regards them. The people show no respect for priests or elders.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:6; 2 Kings 25:18; Hosea 4:6

No Help to be Found

17 Still we looked for help, watching for a nation that could not save us. Our eyes grew weary waiting in vain.

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:7; Isaiah 30:7; Ezekiel 29:6

18 Our enemies tracked our every step so we could not walk in the streets. Our end was near; our days were finished, for our doom had come.

Cross References: Psalms 17:11; Amos 8:2; Ezekiel 7:3

19 Our pursuers were swifter than eagles. They chased us over mountains and ambushed us in the wilderness.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:49; Habakkuk 1:8; Jeremiah 4:13

20 The Lord's anointed, our very life's breath, was captured in their traps—he of whom we had said, "Under his shadow we will live among the nations."

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:9; Ezekiel 12:13; 2 Kings 25:5

Hope Beyond Judgment

21 Rejoice while you can, O daughter of Edom, you who live in the land of Uz. But the cup of judgment will pass to you also; you will drink it and expose your nakedness.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:13; Jeremiah 49:12; Psalms 137:7

22 O daughter of Zion, your punishment is finished. He will not exile you again. But He will punish your sin, O daughter of Edom; He will expose your guilt.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:2; Ezekiel 35:15; Ezekiel 25:14

Key Lessons from Lamentations 4

- **Earthly glory fades** – The people once compared to gold became like broken pottery (vv. 1–2).
- **Sin brings harsh consequences** – The suffering of Jerusalem was even greater than Sodom’s because it came after years of warning (v. 6).
- **Leaders bear great responsibility** – The corruption of prophets and priests helped bring ruin on the nation (vv. 13–14).
- **False hope cannot save** – Trusting in foreign nations brought no deliverance (v. 17).
- **God’s justice is complete** – Zion’s punishment would not last forever, but Edom’s sins would be exposed in their time (vv. 21–22).

Lamentations 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer for Restoration”

Remember Our Suffering

1 Remember, Lord, what has happened to us. Look and see our disgrace.

Cross References: Psalms 74:2; Nehemiah 1:8; Psalms 89:50

2 Our inheritance has been given to strangers, our homes to foreigners.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:30; Isaiah 1:7; Psalms 79:1

3 We are orphans without fathers; our mothers are like widows.

Cross References: Psalms 109:9; Exodus 22:24; Job 24:9

4 We must buy the water we drink, and even our firewood comes at a price.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:25; Isaiah 3:1; Ezekiel 4:16

5 We are worn out under constant oppression; we labor but find no rest.

Cross References: Exodus 1:13; Isaiah 47:6; Matthew 11:28

6 To get food we stretched out our hands to Egypt and Assyria.

Cross References: Hosea 7:11; 2 Kings 16:7; Isaiah 31:1

The Burden of Sin

7 Our ancestors sinned, but they are gone—and now we bear their punishment.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Ezekiel 18:2; Jeremiah 31:29

8 Slaves rule over us, and no one rescues us from their hands.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:7; Proverbs 30:22; Nehemiah 5:5

9 We risk our lives to get bread, with the sword waiting for us in the wilderness.

Cross References: Jeremiah 42:16; Job 5:20; Jeremiah 14:15

10 Our skin is hot like an oven because of the raging famine.

Cross References: Psalms 119:83; Jeremiah 14:2; Genesis 41:27

11 Women have been violated in Zion, and young girls in the towns of Judah.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:2; Isaiah 13:16; Amos 7:17

12 Princes have been hung by their hands; elders are shown no respect.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:22; Isaiah 3:5; Psalms 107:40

13 Young men are forced to grind grain; boys stagger under loads of wood.

Cross References: Judges 16:21; Isaiah 47:2; Exodus 5:9

14 The elders no longer sit at the city gate; young men no longer play their music.

Cross References: Job 29:7; Ruth 4:1; Amos 5:23

15 Joy has left our hearts; our dancing has turned to mourning.

Cross References: Psalms 30:11; Jeremiah 31:13; Ecclesiastes 3:4

16 The crown has fallen from our head. Woe to us, for we have sinned!

Cross References: Job 19:9; Ezekiel 21:26; Isaiah 3:9

A Plea for Renewal

17 Because of this our hearts are weak, our eyes grow dim.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:2; Psalms 38:10; Genesis 27:1

18 Mount Zion lies desolate, and foxes prowl over it.

Cross References: Micah 3:12; Isaiah 34:13; Nehemiah 4:3

19 But You, Lord, remain forever; Your throne lasts through all generations.

Cross References: Psalms 102:12; Psalms 93:2; Psalms 145:13

20 Why do You forget us so long? Why do You forsake us for so many days?

Cross References: Psalms 13:1; Psalms 44:24; Psalms 74:1

21 Restore us to Yourself, Lord, and we will return. Renew our days as in the past.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:18; Psalms 80:3; Psalms 51:10

22 Or have You completely rejected us? Are You angry with us beyond measure?

Cross References: Psalms 60:1; Romans 11:1; Psalms 89:38

Key Lessons from Lamentations 5

- **Sin leaves deep consequences** – the nation suffers shame, loss, and hardship because of rebellion against God (vv. 1–18).
- **Leaders failed, families broken** – society collapsed: princes dishonored, elders silenced, mothers widowed, children enslaved (vv. 11–14).
- **Joy fades without God** – mourning replaced dancing, and the crown of honor fell from their heads because of sin (vv. 15–16).
- **God’s throne is eternal** – even when everything collapses, God still reigns and His power never ends (v. 19).
- **The right prayer in sorrow** – true hope comes by asking God to turn us back to Him and renew our days, knowing His mercy is our only chance for restoration (vv. 20–22).

Introduction to the Book of Ezekiel

“Then I saw the glory of the God of Israel coming from the east. His voice was like the roar of rushing waters, and the land was radiant with his glory.” – Ezekiel 43:2

Title and Meaning

The name *Ezekiel* comes from the Hebrew name **Yehezkel**, meaning “*God strengthens*” or “*God makes strong*.” This title reflects the prophet’s calling to bring strength and hope to God’s people in the midst of judgment and exile. Ezekiel’s ministry came during one of Israel’s darkest periods — the Babylonian captivity.

Author and Date

The book is attributed to **Ezekiel, son of Buzi**, a priest taken into exile during the second deportation to Babylon in 597 BC (Ezekiel 1:1–3). His prophetic ministry began around 593 BC and continued for over 20 years until about 571 BC. Ezekiel lived and ministered among the exiles by the Kebar River in Babylon, speaking God’s word both to the captives in Babylon and to those still left in Jerusalem.

Purpose of Ezekiel

Ezekiel’s prophecy serves multiple purposes:

- To **announce God’s judgment** against Jerusalem and the nations because of sin and idolatry.
- To **call the people to repentance**, showing that sin has consequences but God is righteous in His actions.
- To **reveal God’s glory and sovereignty**, reminding Israel that even in exile, the Lord reigns over all nations.
- To **offer hope of restoration**, with promises of a new covenant, a new heart, a return to the land, and the vision of God’s glory filling a new temple.

Structure of Ezekiel

The book can be divided into four major sections: **1. Ezekiel’s Call and Vision of God’s Glory (Chapters 1–3)**

- The vision of the throne chariot (Ch. 1)
- Ezekiel’s prophetic call and commission (Ch. 2–3) **2. Oracles of Judgment Against Jerusalem and Judah (Chapters 4–24)**
- Symbolic actions of judgment (Ch. 4–7)
- The abominations in the temple and God’s glory departing (Ch. 8–11)
- Parables and warnings of destruction (Ch. 12–24) **3. Oracles of Judgment Against Foreign Nations (Chapters 25–32)**
- Against Ammon, Moab, Edom, Philistia (Ch. 25)

- Against Tyre and Sidon (Ch. 26–28)
- Against Egypt (Ch. 29–32) **4. Oracles of Hope and Restoration (Chapters 33–48)**
- The watchman’s call and personal responsibility (Ch. 33)
- Promise of new shepherds and a new covenant (Ch. 34–37)
- The vision of Gog and Magog (Ch. 38–39)
- The vision of the new temple and God’s glory returning (Ch. 40–48)

Major Themes

- **God’s Glory:** His presence departs from the temple (Ch. 10–11) but later returns in glory (Ch. 43).
- **Judgment for Sin:** Both Israel and the nations face consequences for rebellion.
- **Individual Responsibility:** Each person is accountable to God (Ch. 18).
- **A New Heart and Spirit:** God promises to replace hearts of stone with hearts of flesh (Ch. 36:26).
- **Restoration and Hope:** Dry bones live again (Ch. 37), pointing to God’s power to renew His people.
- **The Sovereignty of God:** Over Israel, the nations, history, and the future.

Why Ezekiel Matters Today

Ezekiel reminds us that:

- God’s holiness demands justice, but His mercy brings restoration.
- Even when it seems all hope is lost, God can breathe life into dry bones.
- God’s glory is not confined to buildings or borders—He is Lord everywhere.
- Renewal begins with transformed hearts and obedience to God’s Spirit.
- The ultimate fulfillment of Ezekiel’s visions points us to Jesus Christ, the Good Shepherd and the source of living water (John 10:11; John 7:37–39).

Key Verse

“I will give you a new heart, and I will put a new spirit in you. I will take out your stony, stubborn heart and give you a tender, responsive heart.” – Ezekiel 36:26 This verse captures Ezekiel’s central message: judgment is real, but God’s ultimate plan is redemption, transformation, and the renewal of His people.

Ezekiel 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Glory of God Appears”

The Vision Begins

1 On the fifth day of the fourth month, in the thirtieth year, I was among the Jewish exiles by the Kebar River in Babylon when the heavens opened, and I saw visions of God.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:1; Matthew 3:16; Revelation 4:1

2 On the fifth day of that month (in the fifth year of King Jehoiachin's exile),

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:12; 2 Kings 24:15; Jeremiah 52:31

3 the Lord gave His message to me, Ezekiel the priest, son of Buzi, by the Kebar River in the land of the Babylonians. The hand of the Lord was upon me there.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:1; 1 Kings 18:46; Isaiah 6:8

The Living Beings

4 As I looked, I saw a great storm wind coming from the north. A huge cloud flashed with lightning and was surrounded by brilliant light. Inside the fire glowed like shining metal.

Cross References: Nahum 1:3; Job 37:22; Daniel 7:9

5 From the center of the cloud came four living beings that looked human,

Cross References: Revelation 4:7; Isaiah 6:2; Ezekiel 10:15

6 but each had four faces and four wings.

Cross References: Revelation 4:8; Isaiah 6:2; Ezekiel 10:21

7 Their legs were straight, and their feet shone like polished bronze.

Cross References: Daniel 10:6; Revelation 1:15; Revelation 2:18

8 Human hands could be seen under their wings on all four sides. Each had a face and wings,

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:8; Ezekiel 10:21; Isaiah 6:2

9 and their wings touched one another. They did not turn as they moved; they went straight forward.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:12; Exodus 25:20; 2 Chronicles 3:11

10 Each had four faces: the face of a human in the front, the face of a lion on the right, the face of an ox on the left, and the face of an eagle at the back.

Cross References: Revelation 4:7; Ezekiel 10:14; Ezekiel 41:19

11 Their wings were spread upward; two wings touched the living creatures beside them, and two covered their bodies.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:2; Exodus 25:20; Ezekiel 1:23

12 Each went straight forward wherever the Spirit wanted them to go, and they did not turn as they moved.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:20; John 3:8; Ezekiel 10:11

13 The living beings looked like burning coals of fire, like blazing torches. Fire moved back and forth among them, and lightning flashed from the fire.

Cross References: Genesis 15:17; Daniel 10:6; Ezekiel 10:2

14 The creatures sped back and forth like flashes of lightning.

Cross References: Nahum 2:4; Matthew 28:3; Ezekiel 1:13

The Wheels Beside Them

15 As I looked at the living beings, I saw a wheel on the ground beside each of the four.

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:9; Ezekiel 10:6; Daniel 7:9

16 The wheels looked like they were made of shining beryl. All four wheels looked alike, each one appearing as though one wheel was inside another.

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:9; Daniel 10:6; Ezekiel 10:10

17 They could move in any of the four directions without turning.

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:11; Ezekiel 1:9; Zechariah 6:5

18 The rims of the wheels were tall and frightening, covered with eyes all around.

Cross References: Revelation 4:8; Ezekiel 10:12; Revelation 4:6

19 When the living beings moved, the wheels moved beside them. When the living beings rose from the ground, the wheels also rose.

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:16; Ezekiel 10:17; Ezekiel 1:21

20 Wherever the Spirit went, the living beings went, and the wheels rose along with them, because the Spirit of the living beings was in the wheels.

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:17; Ezekiel 1:12; Romans 8:14

21 When the creatures moved, the wheels moved. When the creatures stopped, the wheels stopped. When the creatures rose from the earth, the wheels rose with them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:16; 1 Chronicles 28:18; Ezekiel 10:19

The Throne of God

22 Above the heads of the living beings was something like an expanse, shining and sparkling like crystal, spread out over their heads.

Cross References: Exodus 24:10; Revelation 4:6; Ezekiel 1:26

23 Under this expanse, their wings were stretched out toward one another. Each one also had two wings covering its body.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:2; 1 Kings 6:27; Ezekiel 1:11

24 When they moved, I heard the sound of their wings like the roar of rushing waters, like the voice of the Almighty, like the noise of an army. When they stood still, they let down their wings.

Cross References: Revelation 1:15; Revelation 19:6; Ezekiel 43:2

25 A voice came from above the expanse over their heads as they stood with lowered wings.

Cross References: Exodus 25:22; Ezekiel 43:6; John 12:28

26 Above the expanse over their heads was what looked like a throne made of sapphire. And high above on the throne was a figure that looked like a man.

Cross References: Exodus 24:10; Daniel 7:9; Revelation 4:2

27 From the waist up, he looked like glowing metal, full of fire. From the waist down, he looked like fire; and a brilliant light surrounded him.

Cross References: Daniel 10:5; Ezekiel 8:2; Revelation 1:15

28 The glow around him looked like a rainbow appearing in the clouds on a rainy day. This was the appearance of the glory of the Lord.

When I saw it, I fell face down on the ground, and I heard the voice of someone speaking.

Cross References: Revelation 4:3; Revelation 1:17; Genesis 9:13

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 1

- **God reveals His glory in power and mystery** – Ezekiel’s vision reminds us that God’s presence is awesome, radiant, and overwhelming (vv. 4–14, 26–28).
- **The Spirit directs all movement** – The living beings and the wheels did not act on their own but only moved wherever the Spirit led (vv. 12, 20–21).
- **Heaven’s throne is above all creation** – The creatures, wheels, and expanse point upward to the throne of God, where His glory reigns supreme (vv. 22–26).
- **God’s glory brings humility** – Like Ezekiel, when faced with God’s greatness, the only right response is to fall before Him in worship (v. 28).

Ezekiel 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Call of the Prophet”

God Commissions Ezekiel

1 He said to me, “Son of man, stand up, and I will speak to you.”

Cross References: Daniel 8:17; Ezekiel 3:24; Acts 26:16

2 As He spoke, the Spirit entered into me and set me on my feet, and I listened to the One who was speaking.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:24; Ezekiel 37:10; Daniel 10:11

3 He said, “Son of man, I am sending you to the people of Israel, a rebellious nation that has turned against Me. They and their ancestors have sinned against Me to this very day.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:2; Jeremiah 7:25; Exodus 32:9

4 They are stubborn and hard-hearted. But I am sending you to them, and you must tell them, ‘This is what the Lord God says.’

Cross References: Exodus 7:13; Jeremiah 1:17; Isaiah 48:4

5 And whether they listen or refuse to listen—for they are a rebellious people—they will know that a prophet has been among them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:33; Deuteronomy 18:18; Jeremiah 26:15

Courage in the Midst of Rebellion

6 “Son of man, do not be afraid of them or of their words. Even if you feel like you are living among briars, thorns, or scorpions, do not be afraid of what they say or terrified by how they look, even though they are a rebellious people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:8; Luke 10:19; Micah 7:4

7 You must give them My words whether they listen or not, for they are extremely rebellious.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:17; Ezekiel 3:7; Isaiah 6:9

The Scroll of God’s Message

8 “But you, son of man, listen to what I say. Do not be rebellious like these people. Open your mouth and eat what I give you.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:9; Jeremiah 15:16; Revelation 10:9

9 Then I looked, and I saw a hand stretched out to me. In it was a scroll.

Cross References: Zechariah 5:1; Revelation 5:1; Jeremiah 36:2

10 He unrolled it before me, and on both sides were written words of sorrow, mourning, and judgment.

Cross References: Revelation 5:1; Zechariah 5:3; Lamentations 2:5

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 2

- **God calls His servants even in hard times** – Ezekiel was called to a nation that refused to listen, reminding us that obedience is about faithfulness, not popularity (vv. 3–5).
- **Fear must not control the messenger** – God told Ezekiel not to fear their words, their looks, or their hostility, because his authority came from God, not people (vv. 6–7).
- **God’s Word is our message, not our own** – Ezekiel was commanded to speak only what God gave him, not to add or take away (v. 7).
- **The Word is sometimes bitter but necessary** – The scroll contained sorrow and judgment, showing that God’s truth confronts sin before it can heal (vv. 9–10).

Ezekiel 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Watchman’s Call”

Eating the Scroll

1 The Lord said to me, “Son of man, eat what I give you. Eat this scroll, and then go and speak to the people of Israel.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:16; Revelation 10:9; Ezekiel 2:8

2 So I opened my mouth, and He fed me the scroll.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:9; Revelation 10:10; Ezekiel 3:1

3 He said, “Son of man, fill your stomach with this scroll I am giving you.” So I ate it, and it tasted as sweet as honey in my mouth.

Cross References: Psalm 119:103; Revelation 10:10; Jeremiah 15:16

Sent to Israel

4 Then He said, “Son of man, go to the people of Israel and speak My words to them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:7; Exodus 3:10; Jonah 1:2

5 I am not sending you to people with an unfamiliar language or difficult speech, but to the house of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 33:19; Jeremiah 5:15; Deuteronomy 28:49

6 Not to many nations whose words you cannot understand. If I had sent you to them, they would have listened to you.

Cross References: Matthew 11:21; Jonah 3:5; Jeremiah 5:15

7 But the people of Israel will not listen to you, because they will not listen to Me. They are all stubborn and hard-hearted.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:10; Ezekiel 2:4; 1 Samuel 8:7

Strength for the Mission

8 “But I will make you as unyielding and as hard as they are.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:18; Isaiah 50:7; Micah 3:8

9 I will make your forehead like the hardest stone, harder than flint. So do not be afraid of them or terrified by their looks, even though they are a rebellious people.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:7; Zechariah 7:12; Jeremiah 1:8

10 Son of man, take into your heart all the words I speak to you and listen closely.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:6; Luke 8:15; Psalm 119:11

11 Go now to your fellow exiles and speak to them. Say, ‘This is what the Lord God says,’ whether they listen or not.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:5; Jeremiah 26:2; Ezekiel 3:27

The Glory of the Lord Moves

12 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard a loud voice behind me saying, “Blessed be the glory of the Lord in His place!”

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:3; Ezekiel 43:2; Acts 8:39

13 I heard the sound of the wings of the living creatures brushing against each other, and the sound of the wheels beside them—a great rushing sound.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:24; Ezekiel 10:5; Ezekiel 1:9

14 The Spirit lifted me up and carried me away. I went with a bitter and troubled spirit, but the strong hand of the Lord was upon me.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:3; 2 Kings 2:16; Jeremiah 20:9

15 I came to the exiles who lived at Tel-Abib by the Kebar River. There I sat among them for seven days, overwhelmed.

Cross References: Ezra 8:15; Job 2:13; Ezekiel 1:1

Ezekiel the Watchman

16 After seven days the word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Genesis 8:10; Ezekiel 3:1; Jeremiah 1:2

17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the people of Israel. Hear the word I speak, and give them My warning.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:7; Isaiah 62:6; Habakkuk 2:1

18 When I say to a wicked person, ‘You will surely die,’ and you do not warn them or speak out to dissuade them from their evil ways in order to save their life, that person will die in their sin, and I will hold you accountable for their blood.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:8; Acts 20:26; Genesis 9:5

19 But if you warn the wicked and they do not turn from their wickedness, they will die in their sin, but you will have saved yourself.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:9; Acts 18:6; James 5:20

20 “Again, when a righteous person turns from their righteousness and does evil, and I put a stumbling block in their path, they will die. Since you did not warn them, they will die for their sin, and the righteous things they had done will not be remembered; and I will hold you accountable for their blood.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:24; Ezekiel 33:13; Hebrews 10:38

21 But if you do warn the righteous person not to sin, and they do not sin, they will surely live because they took warning, and you will have saved yourself.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:9; Ezekiel 18:9; 1 Timothy 4:16

The Lord Restrains Ezekiel

22 The hand of the Lord was upon me there, and He said, “Get up, go out into the plain, and I will speak to you there.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:3; Ezekiel 37:1; Ezekiel 8:4

23 So I went into the plain, and there was the glory of the Lord, just like the vision I had seen by the Kebar River. I fell facedown.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:28; Ezekiel 8:4; Daniel 10:9

24 Then the Spirit entered me and set me on my feet. He said, “Go, shut yourself inside your house.

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:2; Jeremiah 16:8; Jeremiah 36:5

25 And you, son of man, they will tie you with ropes so that you cannot go out among the people.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:8; Jeremiah 20:2; Jeremiah 37:15

26 I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth so that you will be silent and unable to rebuke them, for they are a rebellious people.

Cross References: Luke 1:20; Ezekiel 24:27; Psalm 137:6

27 But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth, and you will say to them, ‘This is what the Lord God says.’ Whoever listens, let them listen; and whoever refuses, let them refuse—for they are a rebellious people.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:27; Ezekiel 33:22; Ezekiel 2:5

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 3

- **God’s Word must be taken in before it can be given out** – Ezekiel had to eat the scroll, symbolizing that God’s messenger must first be filled with His Word (vv. 1–3).
- **Rebellion resists truth** – Israel would not listen, but Ezekiel’s task was obedience, not results (vv. 4–7).
- **God equips His servants with strength** – God made Ezekiel’s face as hard as flint so he would not fear opposition (vv. 8–9).
- **The watchman’s responsibility** – God holds His messengers accountable to warn both the wicked and the righteous; silence can make us guilty (vv. 16–21).
- **God controls the messenger’s voice** – Ezekiel could only speak when God opened his mouth, reminding us that true prophecy is God’s Word, not man’s (vv. 24–27).

Ezekiel 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Sign of the Coming Siege”

The Siege Illustrated

1 “Son of man, take a clay tablet and set it in front of you. Draw the city of Jerusalem on it.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:1; Habakkuk 2:2; Ezekiel 4:3

2 Lay siege against it: build siege walls around it, raise a ramp against it, set up enemy camps, and place battering rams all around it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 52:4; Deuteronomy 20:19

3 Then take an iron pan and set it up as an iron wall between you and the city. Turn your face toward it; it will be under siege, and you will be the one laying siege against it. This will be a sign to the people of Israel.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:18; Ezekiel 12:6; Isaiah 20:3

Bearing Israel's Guilt

4 Lie down on your left side and bear the guilt of Israel for the number of days you lie on it.

Cross References: Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:6; Isaiah 20:2

5 I am assigning you 390 days, one for each year of their sin, to bear the guilt of the house of Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:9; Leviticus 26:18

6 After that, lie on your right side and bear the guilt of Judah for 40 days, one day for each year.

Cross References: Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:4; Jonah 3:4

7 Turn your face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with your arm uncovered, and prophesy against it.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:10; Ezekiel 6:2; Jeremiah 21:5

8 I will tie you with ropes so you cannot turn from one side to the other until you have finished the days of your siege.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:25; Jeremiah 20:2; Acts 21:11

Measured Bread and Water

9 Take wheat, barley, beans, lentils, millet, and spelt, and put them in one container. Make bread from these and eat it during the 390 days you lie on your side.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:2; 2 Samuel 17:28; Daniel 1:12

10 The food you eat each day must be weighed—twenty shekels' worth—and you must eat it at set times.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:26; Ezekiel 4:16; Daniel 1:8

11 You must also measure your water, a sixth of a hin, and drink it at set times.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:26; Ezekiel 4:17; Isaiah 5:13

12 Eat your food as a barley cake, baking it over human dung where the people can see you."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:14; Ezekiel 4:15; Malachi 2:3

13 Then the Lord said, “In the same way, the people of Israel will eat defiled food in the nations where I will banish them.”

Cross References: Hosea 9:3; Amos 7:17; Deuteronomy 28:64

14 Then I said, “Ah, Lord God! I have never defiled myself. From my youth until now I have never eaten meat found dead or torn by wild animals. I have never put unclean food into my mouth.”

Cross References: Leviticus 17:15; Exodus 22:31; Acts 10:14

15 The Lord replied, “Very well. I will let you use cow dung instead of human dung to bake your bread.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:12; Deuteronomy 23:13; Malachi 2:3

Hunger in Jerusalem

16 Then He said to me, “Son of man, I am going to cut off the supply of bread in Jerusalem. The people will eat food by weight and in anxiety; they will drink water by measure and in despair.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:26; Ezekiel 5:16; 2 Kings 25:3

17 They will lack bread and water, looking at one another in shock, and waste away because of their sin.”

Cross References: Lamentations 4:9; Leviticus 26:39; 2 Kings 6:25

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 4

- **Prophets live out God’s message** – Ezekiel’s actions symbolized God’s warnings; his life became a visible sermon to the people (vv. 1–3).
- **God counts sin carefully** – The days Ezekiel lay on his sides matched years of rebellion, showing God’s precision in judgment (vv. 4–6).
- **Judgment brings scarcity** – Food and water were measured out in fear and anxiety, reflecting the desperation of a people under God’s discipline (vv. 9–11, 16–17).
- **God’s holiness confronts human weakness** – Ezekiel’s objection about defiled food shows that even in judgment, God remembers mercy and makes allowance (vv. 14–15).
- **Sin leads to despair** – The people would waste away, not only physically but spiritually, because they refused to repent (vv. 16–17).

Ezekiel 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Judgment on Jerusalem”

The Parable of the Hair

1 “Son of man, take a sharp sword and use it like a barber’s razor to shave your head and beard. Then weigh the hair on scales and divide it into parts.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:20; Jeremiah 7:29; Leviticus 21:5

2 Burn a third of the hair inside the city when the days of the siege are over. Take another third and strike it with a sword all around the city. Scatter the last third to the wind, and I will chase them with a sword.

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:12; Leviticus 26:33; Jeremiah 15:2

3 But take a few strands of hair and tuck them into the folds of your robe.

Cross References: Jeremiah 40:6; Isaiah 6:13; Ezekiel 6:8

4 Then take some of these again and throw them into the fire to burn. From this fire a flame will spread to all the house of Israel.”

Cross References: Amos 1:4; Jeremiah 21:14; Ezekiel 15:7

Jerusalem’s Greater Guilt

5 This is what the Lord God says: “This is Jerusalem. I have placed her in the center of the nations, with countries all around her.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:12; Psalm 48:2; Deuteronomy 32:8

6 But she has rebelled against My commands and laws more wickedly than the surrounding nations. She has refused My rules and has not lived by them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:9; Jeremiah 2:11; Amos 3:2

7 Therefore, this is what the Lord God says: Because you have been more unruly than the nations around you and have not obeyed My decrees or followed My laws, you are even worse than the nations around you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:8; Ezekiel 5:6; Jeremiah 2:11

The Unprecedented Judgment

8 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: I Myself am against you, Jerusalem. I will execute judgment in your midst in the sight of the nations.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:13; Nahum 2:13; Ezekiel 39:1

9 Because of all your detestable sins, I will do what I have never done before, and the like of which I will never do again.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:12; Joel 2:2; Matthew 24:21

10 Fathers will eat their sons, and sons will eat their fathers. I will bring judgment upon you, and I will scatter the survivors to every wind.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:29; Deuteronomy 28:53; Lamentations 4:10

No Pity, Only Wrath

11 As surely as I live, declares the Lord God, because you have defiled My sanctuary with idols and detestable practices, I will not spare you or show pity.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:6; 2 Kings 21:4; Jeremiah 7:30

12 A third of your people will die by plague or famine inside the city. A third will fall by the sword outside its walls. A third I will scatter to the winds, but I will pursue them with a sword.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:2; Ezekiel 5:2; Jeremiah 21:9

13 Then My anger will be spent, and I will satisfy My wrath against them. They will know that I, the Lord, have spoken in My jealous anger when I have poured out My fury upon them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:12; Deuteronomy 29:20; Zephaniah 3:8

A Lesson to the Nations

14 I will make you a ruin and a mockery among the nations around you, in the sight of all who pass by.

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:8; Lamentations 2:15; Deuteronomy 28:37

15 You will become a reproach and a warning, an object of ridicule and horror to the nations when I execute judgments on you in anger and fierce rebuke. I, the Lord, have spoken.

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:9; Deuteronomy 28:37; Psalm 44:13

The Arrows of Famine

16 When I shoot against you My deadly arrows of famine, I will destroy you. I will make famine worse and cut off your supply of bread.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:23; Leviticus 26:26; Ezekiel 4:16

17 I will send famine and wild beasts against you, and they will rob you of your children. Plague and bloodshed will sweep through you, and I will bring the sword against you. I, the Lord, have spoken.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:22; Ezekiel 14:21; Jeremiah 15:3

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 5

- **Sin brings severe judgment** – Jerusalem’s sins were greater than the nations around them, so their punishment was more severe (vv. 6–9).
- **God’s judgment is measured but complete** – The division of Ezekiel’s hair symbolized plague, famine, sword, and scattering—judgment in thirds (vv. 1–2, 12).
- **Idolatry corrupts God’s sanctuary** – Because Jerusalem defiled God’s holy temple with idols, God would not spare or pity them (v. 11).
- **Judgment teaches the nations** – Israel’s destruction would serve as a warning and lesson to surrounding nations about God’s holiness and justice (vv. 14–15).
- **God’s Word is final** – The repeated phrase “I, the Lord, have spoken” confirms that His decrees are sure, and His judgments cannot be overturned (vv. 15, 17).

Ezekiel 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment Against Idolatry in the Land”

The Message to the Mountains

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 3:16; Hosea 1:1

2 “Son of man, turn your face toward the mountains of Israel and prophesy against them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:1; Micah 6:1; Amos 4:13

3 Say: ‘Mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God! This is what the Lord says to the mountains and hills, to the ravines and valleys: I Myself will bring a sword against you, and I will destroy your high places of idol worship.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:4; 1 Kings 14:23; 2 Kings 23:8

4 Your altars will be demolished, your incense altars smashed, and I will throw down your slain in front of your idols.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 34:4; Leviticus 26:30; Hosea 10:2

5 I will lay the dead bodies of Israel in front of their idols, and scatter your bones around your altars.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:30; 2 Kings 23:16; Jeremiah 8:1

The Destruction of Idols

6 Wherever you live, the cities will be ruined and the high places will be laid waste. Your altars will be broken and destroyed, your idols smashed and gone, your incense altars cut down, and all the works of your hands wiped out.

Cross References: Micah 5:13; Hosea 8:4; 2 Chronicles 34:7

7 The dead will fall among you, and you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 7:5; Ezekiel 7:4; 1 Kings 20:13

A Remnant Will Survive

8 “‘But I will leave a remnant, some of you will escape the sword when you are scattered among the nations and through the countries.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:22; Jeremiah 44:14; Ezekiel 5:3

9 Those who escape will remember Me in the nations where they are taken captive. They will know how I was grieved by their unfaithful hearts that turned away from Me and by their lustful eyes that chased after idols. They will hate themselves for the evil and detestable things they have done.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:40; Numbers 15:39; Jeremiah 31:19

10 And they will know that I am the Lord and that My warnings of disaster were not spoken in vain.’”

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Isaiah 55:11; Jeremiah 1:12

The Full Force of God's Wrath

11 This is what the Lord God says: “Clap your hands and stamp your feet and cry out, ‘Alas!’ for all the detestable sins of the people of Israel. They will fall by the sword, famine, and plague.

Cross References: Ezekiel 21:17; Jeremiah 14:12; Lamentations 2:15

12 The one far away will die by plague, the one nearby will fall by the sword, and the one who remains under siege will die by famine. In this way I will pour out My fury upon them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:9; Ezekiel 5:12; Jeremiah 14:12

13 Then you will know that I am the Lord, when their dead bodies lie among their idols and around their altars—on every high hill, on all the mountaintops, under every green tree, and under every leafy oak—places where they once offered sweet incense to their idols.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:2; Jeremiah 2:20; Hosea 4:13

The Land Laid Waste

14 I will stretch out My hand against them and make the land a desolate waste, more barren than the desert near Diblath. In every place where they live, the land will be ruined. Then they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:13; Leviticus 26:33; Jeremiah 25:11

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 6

- **Idolatry brings ruin** – God destroyed Israel’s altars and idols to show the emptiness of false worship (vv. 3–6).
- **God leaves a remnant** – Even in judgment, He promised some would survive and repent in exile (vv. 8–9).
- **Sin grieves God** – The Lord described Himself as broken by Israel’s unfaithful hearts, showing His deep sorrow over idolatry (v. 9).
- **Judgment is complete and unavoidable** – Sword, famine, and plague would reach everyone, near or far, until God’s wrath was satisfied (vv. 11–12).
- **God’s purpose is recognition** – Repeatedly God says, “You will know that I am the Lord,” proving His judgments aim to turn hearts back to Him (vv. 7, 10, 13, 14).

Ezekiel 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The End Has Come”

The Final Judgment Declared

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jonah 1:1; Ezekiel 12:1; Hosea 1:1

2 “Son of man, this is what the Lord God says to the land of Israel: The end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land.

Cross References: Amos 8:2; Revelation 7:1; Genesis 6:13

3 The end is now upon you, and I will pour out My anger against you. I will judge you according to your ways and repay you for all your detestable practices.

Cross References: Ezekiel 7:8; Jeremiah 21:14; Hosea 4:9

4 I will not spare you or have pity. I will repay you for your conduct and the disgusting things you have done. Then you will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:11; Ezekiel 8:18; Jeremiah 13:14

The Day of Disaster

5 This is what the Lord God says: “A disaster—one disaster after another—has come!

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:20; Job 1:19; Lamentations 3:47

6 The end has come, it has come! It has awakened against you—see, it has come!

Cross References: Amos 8:2; Lamentations 4:18; Revelation 6:17

7 Doom has come upon you, you who live in the land. The time has come, the day of trouble is near. No more joyous shouting in the mountains.

Cross References: Joel 1:15; Zephaniah 1:14; Isaiah 16:10

8 Soon I will pour out My fury upon you and spend My anger against you. I will judge you according to your ways and repay you for all your abominations.

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:8; Nahum 1:6; Ezekiel 7:3

9 I will show you no pity and spare you no mercy. I will repay you according to your deeds. Then you will know that I, the Lord, strike in judgment.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:14; Revelation 2:23; Ezekiel 7:4

Pride and Violence Bloom

10 “The day has come! The end has arrived! The rod has blossomed, arrogance has budded.

Cross References: Numbers 17:8; Isaiah 10:5; Malachi 4:1

11 Violence has grown into a rod of wickedness. None of the people will remain—none of their crowd, none of their wealth, none of their glory.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:7; Habakkuk 1:3; Ezekiel 8:17

No Escape in the Day of Wrath

12 The time has come, the day has arrived. Let neither the buyer rejoice nor the seller mourn, for wrath is upon the whole multitude.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:2; Jeremiah 32:15; Zephaniah 1:18

13 The seller will not return to what he sold, even though they are still alive. The vision against the whole crowd will not be reversed, nor will anyone strengthen themselves by their sins.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:23; Isaiah 24:2; Habakkuk 2:3

14 They have blown the trumpet to prepare for battle, but no one goes out to fight, for My wrath is on the whole multitude.

Cross References: Joel 2:1; Jeremiah 4:19; Amos 3:6

15 The sword is outside, plague and famine inside. Whoever is in the country will die by the sword, and whoever is in the city will be consumed by famine and plague.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:18; Leviticus 26:25; Ezekiel 5:12

16 Those who escape will flee to the mountains, like doves mourning in the valleys—each weeping for their own sins.

Cross References: Isaiah 38:14; Nahum 2:7; Matthew 24:16

17 Every hand will hang limp, and every knee will be weak as water.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:7; Ezekiel 21:7; Jeremiah 6:24

Wealth Cannot Save

18 They will put on sackcloth, terror will cover them. Shame will be on every face, and every head will be shaved.

Cross References: Isaiah 15:2; Jeremiah 48:37; Amos 8:10

19 They will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be like garbage. Their silver and gold will not save them in the day of the Lord's wrath. It will not satisfy their hunger or fill their stomachs, for it has become the stumbling block of their sin.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:18; Proverbs 11:4; Isaiah 2:20

20 They took pride in their beautiful ornaments, but they used them to make idols and detestable images. That is why I will make it vile to them.

Cross References: Hosea 2:8; Exodus 32:4; Isaiah 30:22

21 I will give their treasures to foreigners as loot, and to the wicked of the earth as plunder, and they will defile it.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:6; 2 Kings 24:13; Isaiah 43:28

22 I will turn My face away from My people, and robbers will enter My treasured place and desecrate it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:17; Ezekiel 24:21; Psalm 74:7

The Wrath Completed

23 "Prepare chains, for the land is full of bloodshed and the city is full of violence.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:7; Ezekiel 9:9; Habakkuk 1:2

24 I will bring the worst of the nations to take over their houses. I will end the pride of the strong, and their sanctuaries will be defiled.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:19; Habakkuk 1:6; Psalm 79:1

25 Terror is coming! They will look for peace, but there will be none.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Micah 3:4

26 Disaster will follow disaster, rumor will follow rumor. They will seek a vision from a prophet, but the law will perish from the priest and counsel from the elders.

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:18; Lamentations 2:9; Micah 3:6

27 The king will mourn, the prince will despair, and the hands of the people of the land will tremble. I will deal with them according to their conduct, and by their own standards I will judge them. Then they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:9; Ezekiel 12:19; Ezekiel 18:30

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 7

- **The end of God’s patience comes** – Israel’s rebellion brought them to the final day of judgment; God’s mercy does not cancel justice forever (vv. 2–4).
- **Sin grows like a plant** – pride blossoms and violence matures into destruction when unchecked (vv. 10–11).
- **Wealth is worthless in judgment** – silver and gold cannot save or satisfy when God’s wrath is poured out (vv. 18–19).
- **False hopes will vanish** – there will be no peace, no vision, no guidance from leaders when God’s hand is against the people (vv. 25–26).
- **God’s justice is personal and perfect** – He judges each according to their own ways so that all may know He alone is the Lord (vv. 3, 9, 27).

Ezekiel 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Idolatry in the Temple”

Ezekiel’s Vision in Jerusalem

1 In the sixth year, on the fifth day of the sixth month, I was sitting in my house with the elders of Judah before me, when the hand of the Lord God came upon me there.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:3; Ezekiel 3:14; Ezekiel 20:1

2 I looked, and I saw something that looked like fire. From His waist down, He appeared like fire; and from His waist up, He appeared bright and glowing like amber.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:27; Daniel 10:6; Revelation 1:15

3 He stretched out what looked like a hand, and took me by a lock of my hair. The Spirit lifted me between earth and heaven and carried me in visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entrance of the inner gate that faces north, where the idol that provokes God's jealousy stood.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:12; Ezekiel 40:2; Acts 8:39

4 There before me was the glory of the God of Israel, just like the vision I had seen in the plain.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:23; Exodus 24:16; Exodus 40:34

The First Abomination: The Idol of Jealousy

5 Then He said to me, "Son of man, look toward the north." So I looked, and there at the entrance north of the altar gate was the idol of jealousy.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Deuteronomy 32:16; 2 Kings 21:7

6 And He said, "Son of man, do you see what they are doing—the great detestable sins of Israel here, things that drive Me far from My sanctuary? But you will see even greater abominations than these."

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:30; 2 Chronicles 36:14; Ezekiel 5:11

The Second Abomination: Hidden Idolatry

7 Then He brought me to the entrance of the court. I looked and saw a hole in the wall.

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:5; Amos 9:2; Job 24:16

8 He said, "Son of man, dig into the wall." So I dug, and I found an entrance.

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:5; Matthew 24:43; Nehemiah 4:7

9 He said, "Go in and see the wicked things they are doing here."

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:6; John 3:20; Job 24:13

10 So I went in and looked, and I saw every form of crawling creature and detestable beast, and all the idols of Israel engraved on the walls all around.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:16; Romans 1:23; Leviticus 19:4

11 In front of them stood seventy elders of Israel, and among them was Jaazaniah son of Shaphan. Each had a censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense rose up.

Cross References: Exodus 24:9; Numbers 11:16; 2 Kings 22:3

12 He said to me, "Son of man, have you seen what the elders of Israel are doing in the dark, each in the shrine of his own idols? They say, 'The Lord does not see us; the Lord has abandoned the land.'"

Cross References: Psalm 94:7; Isaiah 29:15; Job 22:13

13 Again He said, "You will see even greater abominations."

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:6; Ezekiel 8:15; Jeremiah 16:12

The Third Abomination: Weeping for Tammuz

14 Then He brought me to the entrance of the north gate of the Lord's house, and there sat women weeping for the false god Tammuz.

Cross References: Zechariah 12:11; Judges 11:40; 1 Kings 18:28

15 He said to me, "Do you see this, son of man? You will see even greater abominations than these."

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:6; Ezekiel 8:13; Jeremiah 7:31

The Fourth Abomination: Sun Worship in the Temple

16 Then He brought me into the inner court of the Lord's temple. At the entrance between the porch and the altar were about twenty-five men. Their backs were toward the temple of the Lord and their faces toward the east, and they were bowing down to the sun in the east.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:5; Deuteronomy 4:19; 2 Chronicles 33:5

17 He said to me, "Have you seen this, son of man? Is it not enough for the house of Judah to commit these detestable things? They have filled the land with violence and continually provoke Me to anger. Look at them putting the branch to their nose in mockery.

Cross References: Genesis 6:11; Isaiah 65:3; Habakkuk 2:17

18 Therefore I will act in fury. I will not spare them or show pity. Even though they cry out loudly to Me, I will not listen."

Cross References: Proverbs 1:28; Jeremiah 11:11; Micah 3:4

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 8

- **Idolatry replaces God's presence** – Even inside the temple, Israel had set up idols that provoked God's jealousy (vv. 3–6).
- **Sin thrives in secrecy** – The elders worshiped idols in hidden chambers, thinking the Lord could not see them, but nothing is hidden from God (vv. 10–12).
- **False worship corrupts true worship** – Women wept for Tammuz and men bowed to the sun right at God's temple, showing how deep the corruption had spread (vv. 14–16).
- **Violence and idolatry go hand in hand** – Spiritual rebellion led to violence filling the land (v. 17).
- **Persistent sin removes mercy** – God declared He would not spare or listen to cries for help because His people refused to repent (v. 18).

Ezekiel 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Mark of Protection and the Judgment of Jerusalem"

The Executioners Summoned

1 Then I heard the Lord cry out with a loud voice, "Bring near those who have charge over the city, each with a weapon of destruction in his hand."

Cross References: Isaiah 10:5; Jeremiah 25:9; Leviticus 26:25

2 I saw six men coming from the north gate, each carrying a deadly weapon. With them was another man dressed in linen, carrying a writing kit at his side. They came in and stood beside the bronze altar.

Cross References: Daniel 10:5; Revelation 15:6; Exodus 27:1

The Glory Moves and the Mark is Given

3 The glory of the God of Israel rose from above the cherubim, where it had been, and moved to the threshold of the temple. The Lord called to the man dressed in linen who had the writing kit at his side.

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:4; Ezekiel 10:18; 1 Samuel 4:21

4 The Lord said to him, “Go throughout the city of Jerusalem and put a mark on the foreheads of those who grieve and weep over all the detestable sins being committed there.”

Cross References: Revelation 7:3; Revelation 9:4; Exodus 12:13

The Command to Destroy

5 Then I heard Him say to the others, “Follow him through the city and strike down the people. Do not let your eyes spare or show pity.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:8; 1 Samuel 15:3; Ezekiel 5:11

6 Kill completely the old and young, men and women, little children and maidens, but do not touch anyone who has the mark. Begin at My sanctuary.” So they began with the elders who were in front of the temple.

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:17; Jeremiah 25:29; Zephaniah 1:12

7 Then He said to them, “Defile the temple and fill the courtyards with the slain. Go!” So they went out and killed in the city.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:20; Psalm 79:1; 2 Kings 21:16

Ezekiel’s Cry and God’s Answer

8 While they were killing, I was left alone. I fell facedown and cried out, “Ah, Lord God! Are You going to destroy all the remnant of Israel in Your pouring out of fury on Jerusalem?”

Cross References: Numbers 16:22; Genesis 18:23; Ezekiel 11:13

9 He answered me, “The sin of Israel and Judah is very great. The land is full of bloodshed, and the city is full of injustice. They say, ‘The Lord has abandoned the land; the Lord does not see.’

Cross References: Genesis 6:13; Ezekiel 8:12; Isaiah 59:7

10 So I will not spare them or show pity. I will bring down on their heads what they have done.”

Cross References: Obadiah 1:15; Psalm 7:16; Ezekiel 9:5

The Report of Obedience

11 Then the man in linen with the writing kit returned and reported, “I have done everything You commanded.”

Cross References: Genesis 6:22; Exodus 40:16; Ezekiel 12:7

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 9

- **God knows those who grieve over sin** – A mark of protection was placed on those who mourned the sins of the city (v. 4).
- **Judgment begins at God’s house** – The executioners started with the elders at the sanctuary, showing God judges His people first (v. 6).
- **Sin fills the land with blood and injustice** – Violence and idolatry corrupt society until it is ripe for judgment (v. 9).
- **God spares no unrepentant heart** – His eye does not spare and His pity does not cancel justice when sin is unconfessed (v. 10).
- **Obedience to God’s command is exact** – The man in linen reported back that the task was completed just as God said (v. 11).

Ezekiel 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Glory of the Lord Leaves the Temple”

The Throne and the Coals of Fire

1 I looked, and above the heads of the cherubim was something like a throne, that looked like a sapphire stone.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:26; Exodus 24:10; Revelation 4:3

2 The Lord spoke to the man dressed in linen and said, “Go in between the wheels beneath the cherubim. Take burning coals from between them and scatter them over the city.” As I watched, he went in.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:6; Revelation 8:5; Genesis 19:24

3 Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the temple, and the cloud filled the inner court.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:10; Exodus 40:34; Ezekiel 43:5

4 Then the glory of the Lord rose from above the cherubim and moved to the threshold of the temple. The temple was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the brightness of the Lord’s glory.

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:3; Ezekiel 43:5; Isaiah 6:4

5 The sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even in the outer court, like the voice of Almighty God when He speaks.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:24; Revelation 1:15; Job 37:5

The Coals Passed to the Man in Linen

6 When the Lord commanded the man in linen to take fire from between the wheels, he went in and stood beside them.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:12; Numbers 16:46; Ezekiel 1:13

7 Then one of the cherubim reached into the fire between them, took some, and placed it into the hands of the man dressed in linen, who took it and went out.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:7; Genesis 19:24; Ezekiel 10:2

8 Under the wings of the cherubim was something that looked like human hands.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:8; Daniel 10:5; Ezekiel 10:21

The Wheels Beside the Cherubim

9 I looked, and I saw four wheels beside the cherubim—one wheel beside each cherub. The wheels sparkled like topaz.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:16; Daniel 10:6; Exodus 28:20

10 All four wheels looked alike, each appearing as though one wheel was inside another.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:16; Daniel 7:9; Psalm 68:17

11 As they moved, they went in any of the four directions the cherubim faced, without turning as they went. Wherever the head faced, they went straight ahead.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:17; Ezekiel 1:9; Proverbs 4:25

12 Their whole bodies—their backs, hands, and wings—as well as the wheels, were covered with eyes all around.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:18; Revelation 4:6; Revelation 4:8

13 I heard the wheels being called “the whirling wheels.”

Cross References: Daniel 7:9; Ezekiel 1:15; Psalm 104:3

14 Each cherub had four faces: the first was the face of a cherub, the second the face of a man, the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:10; Revelation 4:7; Exodus 25:20

The Glory Departs

15 The cherubim rose upward. These were the living creatures I had seen by the Kebar River.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:1; Ezekiel 3:15; Ezekiel 1:5

16 When the cherubim moved, the wheels beside them moved. When the cherubim lifted their wings to rise from the ground, the wheels rose with them and did not turn away from their side.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:19; Ezekiel 1:20; Ezekiel 1:21

17 When they stood still, the wheels stood still; and when they rose, the wheels rose with them, because the spirit of the living creatures was in them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:20; Ezekiel 1:21; Job 33:4

18 Then the glory of the Lord departed from over the threshold of the temple and stopped above the cherubim.

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:3; Ezekiel 11:23; 1 Samuel 4:21

19 While I watched, the cherubim spread their wings and rose from the ground. As they went out, the wheels went with them. They stopped at the entrance to the east gate of the Lord's house, and the glory of the God of Israel was above them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 11:23; Ezekiel 43:4; Ezekiel 44:1

The Same Vision as at the River

20 These were the living creatures I had seen beneath the God of Israel by the Kebar River, and I realized they were cherubim.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:1; Ezekiel 1:5; Genesis 3:24

21 Each one had four faces and four wings, and under their wings was something like human hands.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:6; Ezekiel 1:8; Ezekiel 10:8

22 Their faces were the same as those I had seen by the Kebar River. Each one went straight forward.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:9; Ezekiel 1:12; Ezekiel 1:10

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 10

- **God's glory is holy and powerful** – The temple filled with His brightness and the sound of the cherubim was like the Almighty's voice (vv. 4–5).
- **Judgment comes through God's fire** – The coals scattered over the city symbolized divine judgment upon Jerusalem (vv. 2, 7).
- **God's presence directs all movement** – The cherubim and wheels moved together, perfectly guided by the Spirit of God (vv. 16–17).
- **The glory of the Lord departs when sin defiles His house** – God's glory left the temple and moved toward the east gate, showing His presence was no longer with the city (vv. 18–19).
- **God's visions are consistent and sure** – Ezekiel confirmed the living creatures he saw in Jerusalem were the same as by the Kebar River, proving God's Word is unchanging (vv. 20–22).

Ezekiel 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment on the Leaders, Promise of Restoration”

Wicked Leaders Condemned

1 The Spirit lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of the Lord's temple, the one that faces east. At the entrance were twenty-five men. Among them I saw Jaazaniah son of Azzur and Pelatiah son of Benaiah, leaders of the people.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:3; Ezekiel 8:11; Numbers 16:1

2 The Lord said to me, "Son of man, these are the men who plan evil and give wicked advice in this city.

Cross References: Micah 2:1; Psalm 2:2; Isaiah 29:15

3 They say, 'It is not time for judgment; let us build houses. This city is the cooking pot, and we are the meat inside it.'

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:13; Micah 3:3; Ezekiel 24:3

4 Therefore, son of man, prophesy against them."

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:2; Jeremiah 1:17; Isaiah 58:1

5 Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon me, and He said, "Say this: This is what the Lord says. People of Israel, this is what you are thinking—I know what is in your minds.

Cross References: Psalm 139:2; 1 Chronicles 28:9; Jeremiah 17:10

6 You have killed many people in this city and filled its streets with the dead.

Cross References: Lamentations 2:21; 2 Kings 21:16; Jeremiah 19:4

7 Therefore, this is what the Lord God says: The dead you have laid in it are the meat, and this city is the pot. But you, I will bring out of it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 11:3; Ezekiel 24:6; Micah 3:3

8 You fear the sword, and the sword is what I will bring against you, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:24; Job 3:25; Leviticus 26:25

9 I will drive you out of the city and deliver you into the hands of foreigners. I will execute judgment on you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 7:21; 2 Kings 25:4; Jeremiah 22:25

10 You will fall by the sword. I will judge you at the borders of Israel, and then you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:19; Jeremiah 39:6; Ezekiel 6:7

11 This city will not be your pot, and you will not be the meat inside it. I will judge you at the borders of Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:6; Jeremiah 1:13; Ezekiel 11:3

12 Then you will know that I am the Lord, for you have not followed My decrees or kept My laws, but have conformed to the practices of the nations around you.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:3; 2 Kings 17:8; Ezekiel 5:7

Ezekiel’s Cry

13 While I was prophesying, Pelatiah son of Benaiah died. Then I fell facedown and cried out in a loud voice, “Ah, Lord God! Will You completely destroy the remnant of Israel?”

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:8; Numbers 16:22; Acts 5:5

Promise of Restoration

14 Then the word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Hosea 1:1; Jonah 1:1

15 “Son of man, your brothers, your fellow exiles, the whole house of Israel are the ones of whom the people of Jerusalem have said, ‘They are far from the Lord; this land has been given to us as our possession.’

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:5; Ezekiel 33:24; Lamentations 4:22

16 Therefore say: This is what the Lord God says: Although I sent them far away among the nations and scattered them among the countries, I will be a sanctuary for them in the lands where they have gone.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:14; Psalm 90:1; Leviticus 26:44

17 Say: This is what the Lord God says: I will gather you from the nations and bring you back from the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you back the land of Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:3; Jeremiah 29:14; Ezekiel 36:24

18 When they return, they will remove all its vile images and detestable idols.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:25; 2 Kings 23:24; Isaiah 2:18

19 I will give them one heart and put a new spirit within them. I will remove their heart of stone and give them a heart of flesh.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:26; Jeremiah 31:33; Jeremiah 32:39

20 Then they will follow My decrees and keep My laws. They will be My people, and I will be their God.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; Leviticus 26:12; Ezekiel 36:28

21 But those whose hearts go after their idols and detestable practices—I will bring their conduct down on their own heads, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 14:3; Ezekiel 9:10; Jeremiah 17:9

The Glory Departs

22 Then the cherubim lifted their wings, and the wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel was above them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:19; Ezekiel 1:19; Ezekiel 1:21

23 The glory of the Lord went up from the center of the city and stopped over the mountain east of it.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:4; Ezekiel 43:2; Acts 1:12

Ezekiel Returns to the Exiles

24 The Spirit lifted me up and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God to the exiles in Babylon. Then the vision I had seen went away from me.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:3; Ezekiel 40:2; 2 Corinthians 12:2

25 And I told the exiles everything the Lord had shown me.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:11; Acts 26:19; Jeremiah 1:7

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 11

- **God knows the secret thoughts of leaders** – The rulers thought they were safe in Jerusalem, but God exposed their wickedness and false security (vv. 2–3, 5–6).
- **Judgment comes to the proud** – Those who feared the sword would meet the sword at the borders of Israel (vv. 7–12).
- **God preserves a faithful remnant** – Even in exile, God promised to be a sanctuary to His people far from the temple (v. 16).
- **Restoration requires transformation** – God promised to give His people a new heart and a new spirit, replacing their hearts of stone with hearts of flesh (vv. 19–20).
- **When God’s glory departs, judgment follows** – The glory of the Lord left the city, showing His presence no longer remained with a rebellious people (vv. 22–23).

Ezekiel 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Sign of Captivity and the Certainty of God’s Word”

The Sign of Exile

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Joel 1:1; Micah 1:1; Zephaniah 1:1

2 “Son of man, you live among a rebellious people. They have eyes to see but do not see, and ears to hear but do not hear, for they are a rebellious house.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Jeremiah 5:21; Matthew 13:13

3 So now, pack your belongings for exile. During the day, while they watch, set out your things as though you were going into captivity. Perhaps they will understand, though they are a rebellious people.

Cross References: Isaiah 20:2; Jeremiah 13:1; Ezekiel 4:1

4 Bring out your belongings in the daytime for them to see, and then leave in the evening as those who go into exile.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:4; Jeremiah 39:4; Ezekiel 12:12

5 Dig through the wall in their sight and carry your belongings out through it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:8; 2 Kings 25:4; Amos 9:2

6 Put your things on your shoulder and carry them out in the twilight. Cover your face so you cannot see the land, for I have made you a sign to the house of Israel.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:12; Jeremiah 52:11; Isaiah 8:18

7 So I did as I was commanded. During the day I brought out my things as though I were going into captivity. Then in the evening, I dug through the wall with my hands. At twilight I carried my things out on my shoulder in their sight.

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:11; Exodus 40:16; Genesis 6:22

The Prince’s Fate

8 In the morning the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Haggai 1:1; Zechariah 1:1; 1 Kings 17:2

9 “Son of man, did not the rebellious house of Israel ask you, ‘What are you doing?’

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:19; Exodus 12:26; Exodus 13:14

10 Say to them, ‘This is what the Lord God says: This message is about the prince in Jerusalem and all the Israelites who are there.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 21:25; 2 Kings 24:20; Jeremiah 21:1

11 Say, ‘I am a sign to you. As I have done, so it will be done to them. They will go into exile as captives.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:3; Isaiah 20:3; Ezekiel 24:24

12 The prince among them will put his belongings on his shoulder at dusk and leave. They will dig through the wall to carry things out. He will cover his face so he cannot see the land with his eyes.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:4; Jeremiah 39:4; Ezekiel 12:6

13 I will spread My net for him, and he will be caught in My snare. I will bring him to Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans. But he will not see it, and there he will die.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:8; 2 Kings 25:5; Lamentations 4:20

14 I will scatter to the winds all those around him—his guards and his troops—and I will pursue them with the sword.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:5; Jeremiah 52:8; Zechariah 13:7

15 Then they will know that I am the Lord, when I scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries.

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:7; Leviticus 26:33; Deuteronomy 28:64

16 But I will spare a few of them from sword, famine, and plague, so that in the nations where they go they may confess all their detestable practices. Then they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:8; Leviticus 26:39; Nehemiah 1:8

The Sign of Fearful Eating

17 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:1; 1 Kings 21:17; 2 Samuel 7:4

18 “Son of man, eat your bread with trembling and drink your water with fear and anxiety.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:16; Leviticus 26:26; Psalm 102:9

19 Say to the people of the land: This is what the Lord God says about those living in Jerusalem and in the land of Israel: They will eat their food in anxiety and drink their water in despair, because the land will be stripped of everything in it due to the violence of those who live there.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:17; Micah 6:14; Leviticus 26:32

20 The inhabited cities will be laid waste, and the land will become desolate. Then you will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:31; Jeremiah 4:7; Isaiah 6:11

No More Delays

21 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 11:2; 1 Chronicles 17:3; Jonah 3:1

22 “Son of man, what is this proverb you have in Israel: ‘The days drag on, and every vision fails’?

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:4; Amos 6:3; Habakkuk 2:3

23 Tell them, ‘This is what the Lord God says: I am going to put an end to that proverb, and they will no longer use it in Israel.’ Say to them, ‘The days are near when every vision will be fulfilled.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:3; Ezekiel 7:2; 2 Peter 3:9

24 For there will no longer be false visions or flattering prophecies in Israel.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:16; Lamentations 2:14; Jeremiah 14:14

25 I, the Lord, will speak, and whatever word I speak will be fulfilled without delay. In your days, you rebellious people, I will say the word and perform it,’ declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Isaiah 55:11; Numbers 23:19; Joshua 21:45

26 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:26; Jeremiah 34:1; Ezekiel 3:16

27 “Son of man, the people of Israel are saying, ‘The vision he sees is for many years from now; he prophesies about the distant future.’

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:2; Malachi 2:17; Amos 6:3

28 Therefore say to them, ‘This is what the Lord God says: None of My words will be delayed any longer. Whatever I speak will be fulfilled,’ declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:56; Titus 1:2; Hebrews 6:18

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 12

- **Prophets act out God’s message** – Ezekiel’s symbolic exile illustrated the coming captivity of the people and their prince (vv. 3–7, 11–12).
- **God knows how to trap the proud** – The prince would try to escape but be caught in God’s net and judged (vv. 12–13).
- **Fear and scarcity follow rebellion** – Food and water would be consumed in anxiety as judgment emptied the land (vv. 17–20).
- **God’s Word is certain and near** – The people mocked the visions as “far off,” but God declared His word would no longer be delayed (vv. 22–28).
- **Even in judgment, God spares a witness** – A small remnant would survive to confess their sins among the nations (v. 16).

Ezekiel 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment Against False Prophets”

Condemnation of False Prophets

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:1; Jeremiah 11:1; Jeremiah 26:1

2 “Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who speak out of their own imagination. Say to those who make up their own messages: Hear the word of the Lord!

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:16; Jeremiah 14:14; Micah 3:5

3 This is what the Lord God says: Woe to the foolish prophets who follow their own spirit but have seen nothing!

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:21; Zephaniah 3:4; Jeremiah 29:9

4 O Israel, your prophets are like foxes among ruins.

Cross References: Lamentations 5:18; Nehemiah 4:3; Song of Solomon 2:15

5 They have not gone up into the gaps or repaired the wall for the house of Israel so that it could stand firm in the day of battle.

Cross References: Psalm 106:23; Ezekiel 22:30; Isaiah 58:12

6 Their visions are false, and their divinations are lies. They say, ‘The Lord says,’ when the Lord has not sent them. Yet they expect their words to be fulfilled.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:14; Deuteronomy 18:20; Jeremiah 27:15

7 Have you not seen false visions and spoken lying divinations when you say, ‘The Lord says,’ though I have not spoken?

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:25; Jeremiah 29:9; 1 Kings 22:6

God’s Judgment on Them

8 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: Because you have spoken false words and seen lying visions, I am against you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:30; Jeremiah 14:15; Nahum 2:13

9 My hand will be against the prophets who see false visions and utter lies. They will not belong to the assembly of My people or be listed in the records of Israel, nor will they enter the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am the Lord God.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:32; Numbers 14:22; Ezekiel 14:9

10 Because they have deceived My people by saying, ‘Peace,’ when there is no peace, and because they build flimsy walls and others cover them with whitewash,

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:14; Jeremiah 8:11; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

11 tell those who cover them with whitewash that the wall will fall. Heavy rain will come, hailstones will fall, and a violent wind will break it down.

Cross References: Matthew 7:26; Isaiah 28:17; Job 27:21

12 When the wall collapses, will people not ask you, ‘Where is the whitewash you covered it with?’

Cross References: Matthew 7:27; Isaiah 28:15; Proverbs 11:18

13 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: In My wrath I will unleash a violent wind, and in My anger a torrential rain and hailstones to destroy it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:22; Isaiah 28:2; Job 38:22

14 I will tear down the wall you covered with whitewash and level it to the ground so its foundation is exposed. When it falls, you will be destroyed in it, and you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Micah 1:6; Luke 6:49; Isaiah 28:17

15 So I will pour out My wrath on the wall and on those who plastered it with whitewash, and I will say to you, ‘The wall is gone, and so are those who covered it.’

Cross References: Nahum 1:6; Zephaniah 1:15; Revelation 16:1

16 These are the prophets of Israel who prophesy to Jerusalem and see visions of peace when there is no peace, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:14; Micah 3:5; Jeremiah 4:10

Judgment Against False Prophetesses

17 “Now, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people who prophesy out of their own hearts. Prophecy against them,

Cross References: Nehemiah 6:14; Judges 4:4; Revelation 2:20

18 and say, This is what the Lord God says: Woe to the women who sew magic charms on their wrists and make veils of every size for people’s heads in order to trap lives! Will you trap the lives of My people but preserve your own lives?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; Exodus 22:18; Leviticus 19:26

19 You have profaned Me among My people for handfuls of barley and scraps of bread. By lying, you kill those who should not die and let live those who should not live.

Cross References: Micah 3:11; 1 Samuel 28:7; Proverbs 12:22

20 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: I am against your magic charms with which you hunt people like birds. I will tear them from your arms and free the people you have trapped.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:5; Psalm 124:7; Amos 3:5

21 I will tear off your veils and rescue My people from your hands, so they will no longer be your prey. Then you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:10; Psalm 91:3; Jeremiah 5:26

22 Because you discouraged the righteous with your lies, when I had not made them sad, and you encouraged the wicked so they would not turn from their evil ways and save their lives,

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:14; Jeremiah 23:22; Ezekiel 3:18

23 therefore you will no longer see false visions or practice divination. I will rescue My people from your hands. Then you will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Zechariah 13:2; Micah 3:6; Jeremiah 27:9

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 13

- **False prophets speak from their imagination, not from God** – They claim “The Lord says” when God has not spoken (vv. 2–7).
- **Deception cannot stand** – Lies of “peace” are like flimsy walls covered in whitewash; God’s storm will tear them down (vv. 10–15).
- **God holds leaders accountable** – False prophets and prophetesses harmed His people for selfish gain, but He promised to judge them (vv. 17–19).
- **God rescues His people from deception** – He will free His people from the traps of false leaders (vv. 20–21).
- **Truth strengthens righteousness** – Lies discourage the righteous and embolden the wicked, but God’s Word brings correction and life (vv. 22–23).

Ezekiel 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Idols of the Heart and God’s Four Judgments”

Idols in the Heart

1 Some of the elders of Israel came to me and sat down in front of me.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:1; Ezekiel 20:1; Ezekiel 33:31

2 Then the word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:30; Jeremiah 30:1; Jeremiah 33:1

3 “Son of man, these men have set up idols in their hearts and put sinful stumbling blocks right before their faces. Should I let them come to inquire of Me at all?

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:3; Isaiah 66:3; Matthew 15:8

4 Tell them, ‘This is what the Lord God says: When any Israelite sets up idols in his heart and puts his sinful stumbling block before his face, then comes to a prophet, I the Lord will answer him according to his many idols.

Cross References: Hosea 4:17; Ezekiel 20:39; 2 Kings 1:3

5 I will do this to capture the hearts of the people of Israel, who have all turned away from Me because of their idols.’

Cross References: Hosea 11:7; Jeremiah 2:13; Hosea 4:12

6 “Therefore say to the house of Israel: This is what the Lord God says: Repent! Turn away from your idols and stop all your detestable practices.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:31; Acts 3:19; 1 John 5:21

7 When any Israelite or foreigner living in Israel separates himself from Me and sets up idols in his heart, then comes to a prophet to inquire of Me, I the Lord will answer him Myself.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:6; Leviticus 17:8; Isaiah 8:19

8 I will set My face against that person and make him an example and a proverb. I will cut him off from among My people. Then you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:3; Deuteronomy 28:37; Jeremiah 24:9

False Prophets Judged

9 If a prophet is deceived into speaking a message, I the Lord have permitted that prophet to be deceived, and I will stretch out My hand against him and destroy him from among My people.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:22; 2 Thessalonians 2:11; Jeremiah 20:7

10 They will bear their guilt—the prophet will be punished as much as the one who sought his message.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:5; Numbers 30:15; Leviticus 5:1

11 Then the house of Israel will no longer wander away from Me or defile themselves with their sins. They will be My people, and I will be their God, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:11; 1 Peter 2:25; Jeremiah 31:33

God’s Judgments on the Land

12 The word of the Lord came to me again:

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:12; Jeremiah 35:1; Jeremiah 40:1

13 “Son of man, when a land sins against Me by being unfaithful, I will stretch out My hand against it, cut off its food supply, and send famine to destroy both people and animals.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:19; Deuteronomy 28:23; Amos 4:6

14 Even if Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, their righteousness would save only themselves, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Genesis 6:9; Job 1:1; Daniel 6:22

15 Or if I send wild beasts through the land to leave it desolate so no one can pass through,

Cross References: Leviticus 26:22; 2 Kings 17:25; Jeremiah 15:3

16 even if these three men were in it, as surely as I live, they could not save sons or daughters. They would only save themselves, and the land would be ruined.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:1; Ezekiel 14:14; Genesis 19:29

17 Or if I bring a sword against that land and say, ‘Let the sword pass through,’ and it kills both people and animals,

Cross References: Leviticus 26:25; Jeremiah 14:12; Ezekiel 5:17

18 even if these three men were in it, they could save neither sons nor daughters. They would only save themselves.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:20; Jeremiah 15:1; Genesis 19:16

19 Or if I send a plague on that land and pour out My wrath in bloodshed to destroy people and animals,

Cross References: Numbers 16:46; Habakkuk 3:5; Psalm 91:6

20 as surely as I live, declares the Lord God, even if Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they could save neither sons nor daughters. They would save only themselves by their righteousness.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:19; Ezekiel 18:20; James 5:20

Four Judgments on Jerusalem

21 “For this is what the Lord God says: How much worse will it be when I send My four dreadful judgments—sword, famine, wild beasts, and plague—against Jerusalem to destroy people and animals!

Cross References: Revelation 6:8; Leviticus 26:21; Jeremiah 15:2

22 Yet some survivors—sons and daughters—will be brought out. They will come to you, and when you see their conduct and actions, you will be comforted concerning the disaster I brought on Jerusalem.

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:8; 2 Kings 25:22; Jeremiah 40:6

23 They will comfort you when you see their ways and their deeds, and you will know that I have done nothing without cause in all that I have done, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Lamentations 3:33; Psalm 119:75; Romans 9:14

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 14

- **Idolatry begins in the heart** – God condemns not only physical idols but idols secretly set up in people’s hearts (vv. 3–5).
- **True repentance is required** – God calls His people to turn away from idols and detestable practices, not just outwardly but inwardly (v. 6).
- **False prophets share the same judgment as deceived people** – Both will be punished, because lies damage the whole nation (vv. 9–10).
- **Righteousness is personal** – Even the most righteous people like Noah, Daniel, and Job could only save themselves, not others, from God’s judgment (vv. 14–20).
- **God’s judgments are purposeful** – His actions are never without cause; they reveal His justice and ultimately lead survivors to acknowledge Him (vv. 22–23).

Ezekiel 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jerusalem Like a Useless Vine”

The Vine Compared to Other Trees

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 6:1; Hosea 1:1

2 “Son of man, what is the vine wood compared to any other tree in the forest?

Cross References: Psalm 80:8; Isaiah 5:2; John 15:1

3 Can wood be taken from it to make something useful? Can a peg be made from it to hang objects on?

Cross References: Isaiah 22:25; Zechariah 10:4; Exodus 27:19

4 No—it is only thrown into the fire as fuel. The fire burns up both ends and chars the middle. Is it good for anything then?

Cross References: Matthew 3:10; John 15:6; Isaiah 27:11

5 Even when it was whole, it was not useful for work. How much less can it be used for anything after the fire has consumed and burned it?”

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:8; Luke 14:35; Hebrews 6:8

The People Like a Burned Vine

6 “Therefore, this is what the Lord God says: Just as vine wood is set apart for the fire, so I will treat the people of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:5; Jeremiah 21:10; Ezekiel 20:47

7 I will set My face against them. They may escape one fire, but another fire will consume them. Then you will know that I am the Lord, when I set My face against them.

Cross References: Amos 5:19; Jeremiah 42:16; Isaiah 24:18

8 I will make the land desolate because they have been unfaithful to Me, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Ezekiel 6:7; 2 Chronicles 36:21

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 15

- **Israel was meant to bear fruit, not be wood** – Like a vine, Israel’s purpose was to produce fruit for God, not to be useful as timber (vv. 2–3).
- **Without fruit, a vine is worthless** – When God’s people do not fulfill their purpose, they are no different from useless wood (vv. 4–5).
- **God’s judgment is consuming** – Those who escape one disaster will face another until they recognize the Lord’s hand (vv. 6–7).
- **Unfaithfulness ruins the land** – Sin does not only affect people but brings desolation to the land itself (v. 8).

Ezekiel 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jerusalem the Unfaithful Bride”

Jerusalem’s Birth and Early Years

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:1; Ezekiel 20:2; Jonah 1:1

2 “Son of man, confront Jerusalem with her sins.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:1; Micah 3:8; Jeremiah 5:1

3 Say: This is what the Lord God says to Jerusalem: Your origin and your birth were in the land of Canaan; your father was an Amorite and your mother a Hittite.

Cross References: Genesis 10:15; Joshua 24:15; 1 Kings 9:20

4 On the day you were born, your cord was not cut, you were not washed with water, you were not rubbed with salt or wrapped in cloths.

Cross References: Hosea 2:3; Job 3:16; Isaiah 1:6

5 No one looked on you with compassion to do any of these things. You were thrown out into the open field, despised on the day you were born.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:10; Psalm 27:10; Lamentations 4:3

6 Then I passed by and saw you kicking in your blood. I said to you in your blood, 'Live!' Yes, I said to you, 'Live!'

Cross References: John 5:25; Romans 5:8; Deuteronomy 30:19

7 I made you grow like a plant in the field. You grew up and developed, becoming beautiful. Your breasts formed and your hair grew, but you were still naked and bare.

Cross References: Genesis 3:7; Ezekiel 31:3; Hosea 2:9

The Lord's Covenant of Love

8 Later I passed by, and I saw you were old enough for love. I spread the corner of My garment over you and covered your nakedness. I gave you My solemn promise and entered into a covenant with you, and you became Mine, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Ruth 3:9; Malachi 2:14; Hosea 2:19

9 I washed you with water, cleansed you of your blood, and anointed you with oil.

Cross References: Exodus 29:4; Titus 3:5; 1 Samuel 16:13

10 I clothed you with embroidered garments, put fine leather sandals on your feet, dressed you in fine linen, and covered you with silk.

Cross References: Genesis 37:3; Proverbs 31:22; Revelation 19:8

11 I adorned you with jewelry: bracelets on your wrists, a chain around your neck,

Cross References: Genesis 24:22; Isaiah 61:10; Proverbs 25:12

12 a ring on your nose, earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head.

Cross References: Genesis 24:47; Isaiah 3:21; Proverbs 4:9

13 You were adorned with gold and silver. Your clothes were of fine linen and rich fabric. You ate fine flour, honey, and olive oil. You became exceedingly beautiful and rose to be a queen.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:13; Esther 2:17; Deuteronomy 8:8

14 Your fame spread among the nations because of your beauty, for it was perfect due to the splendor I gave you, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:1; Lamentations 2:15; Psalm 48:2

Jerusalem's Unfaithfulness

15 But you trusted in your beauty and used your fame to become a prostitute. You gave yourself to every passerby.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:30; Hosea 2:5; Jeremiah 3:2

16 You took some of your garments and made colorful high places, prostituting yourself upon them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:9; 1 Kings 14:23; Jeremiah 3:6

17 You also took the jewelry of My gold and silver, which I had given you, and made idols of men, and committed prostitution with them.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; Hosea 2:8; Isaiah 44:17

18 You took your embroidered garments and clothed them. You set My oil and incense before them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:17; Isaiah 57:9; Exodus 30:9

19 The food I gave you—fine flour, oil, and honey—you offered before idols as a pleasing aroma. This is what happened, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Hosea 2:8; Jeremiah 7:18; Deuteronomy 32:38

20 You took your sons and daughters whom you bore to Me and sacrificed them as food for idols. Was your prostitution not enough?

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:17; Psalm 106:37; Jeremiah 7:31

21 You slaughtered My children and offered them in fire to idols.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:21; 2 Chronicles 28:3; Jeremiah 19:5

22 In all your abominations, you did not remember the days of your youth, when you were naked and exposed in your blood.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:18; Jeremiah 2:2; Hosea 11:1

Idolatry Multiplied

23 Woe! Woe to you, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:8; Revelation 18:10; Amos 6:1

24 You built for yourself high places in every street.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:2; 2 Kings 21:4; Jeremiah 11:13

25 At every street corner you built your shrines and degraded your beauty, offering yourself to anyone who passed by.

Cross References: Proverbs 7:12; Jeremiah 2:20; Isaiah 57:7

26 You committed adultery with your lustful neighbors, the Egyptians. You multiplied your prostitution, provoking Me to anger.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:19; Isaiah 30:2; Isaiah 31:1

27 So I stretched out My hand against you, reduced your food, and handed you over to the Philistines, who even they were shocked at your lewd behavior.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:18; Judges 3:31; Zephaniah 2:5

28 You prostituted yourself with the Assyrians because you could never be satisfied.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:7; Hosea 5:13; Hosea 8:9

29 You multiplied your prostitution with Babylon, the land of merchants, but still you were not satisfied.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:13; Isaiah 39:2; Jeremiah 2:36

30 How sick is your heart, declares the Lord God, when you do all the deeds of a shameless prostitute!

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:3; Hosea 4:11; Isaiah 1:5

31 You built your high places at the head of every street, but unlike a prostitute you scorned payment.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:8; Jeremiah 2:33; Hosea 9:1

32 You are like an adulterous wife, who welcomes strangers instead of her husband.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:20; Hosea 2:2; Jeremiah 5:8

33 Prostitutes receive gifts, but you gave gifts to all your lovers, bribing them to come to you from everywhere.

Cross References: Hosea 8:10; Isaiah 57:9; Ezekiel 23:40

34 You were the opposite of other women in prostitution: no one chased after you for payment; instead, you paid them.

Cross References: Hosea 2:12; Ezekiel 23:44; Isaiah 1:21

The Judgment of the Unfaithful Bride

35 Therefore, O prostitute, hear the word of the Lord:

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:4; Amos 4:1; Hosea 4:1

36 This is what the Lord God says: Because you poured out your lust and exposed your nakedness with your lovers and with your detestable idols, and because you gave them the blood of your children,

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:8; Psalm 106:38; Jeremiah 2:34

37 I will gather all your lovers, those you loved and those you hated. I will expose your nakedness before them so they see all your shame.

Cross References: Jeremiah 13:26; Hosea 2:10; Nahum 3:5

38 I will judge you as women who commit adultery and shed blood are judged. I will bring upon you the punishment of death and fury.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:10; Deuteronomy 22:22; John 8:5

39 I will deliver you into the hands of your lovers. They will tear down your shrines, strip you of your clothes, take your jewelry, and leave you naked and bare.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:26; Revelation 17:16; Micah 1:7

40 They will bring a mob against you, who will stone you and cut you down with their swords.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:24; Leviticus 21:9; Ezekiel 23:47

41 They will burn your houses and inflict judgments on you in the sight of many women. I will put an end to your prostitution, and you will no longer pay your lovers.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; Ezekiel 23:48; Jeremiah 39:8

42 Then My anger will subside and My jealousy will turn away. I will be calm and no longer angry.

Cross References: Isaiah 12:1; Psalm 78:38; Micah 7:18

Shame and Everlasting Covenant

43 Because you did not remember the days of your youth but enraged Me with all these things, I will bring down your conduct on your own head, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:15; Joel 3:4; 1 Kings 8:32

44 Everyone who uses proverbs will say of you: ‘Like mother, like daughter.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:2; 1 Samuel 10:12; Jeremiah 31:29

45 You are the daughter of your mother, who despised her husband and children. You are also the sister of your sisters—Samaria to the north and Sodom to the south.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:2; Genesis 19:24; Hosea 4:15

46 Your older sister is Samaria with her daughters, and your younger sister is Sodom with her daughters.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:4; Genesis 19:1; 2 Kings 17:6

47 You not only followed their ways but became more corrupt than they in all your conduct.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:11; 2 Kings 21:9; Matthew 11:24

48 As surely as I live, declares the Lord God, your sister Sodom and her daughters never did what you and your daughters have done.

Cross References: Genesis 18:20; Matthew 11:23; Jeremiah 23:14

49 This was the sin of Sodom: she and her daughters were arrogant, overfed, and unconcerned; they did not help the poor and needy.

Cross References: Amos 6:4; Genesis 19:9; Luke 16:21

50 They were proud and committed detestable acts, so I did away with them as you have seen.

Cross References: Jude 1:7; 2 Peter 2:6; Genesis 19:25

51 Samaria did not commit even half your sins. You have done more detestable things than they, making your sisters seem righteous by comparison.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:7; Matthew 11:22; Ezekiel 23:11

52 Bear your disgrace, for you have justified your sisters by your sins.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:11; Romans 2:1; Daniel 9:8

Restoration Remembered

53 But I will restore the fortunes of Sodom and Samaria, and I will restore your fortunes along with them,

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:26; Job 42:10; Amos 9:14

54 so that you may bear your shame and be disgraced by all you have done.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:25; Daniel 9:7; Ezra 9:6

55 Your sisters, Sodom and Samaria, and their daughters will return to what they were before, and you and your daughters will return to what you were before.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:6; Jeremiah 48:47; Zephaniah 3:20

56 In your pride, you would not even mention Sodom,

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Obadiah 1:3; Isaiah 3:9

57 until your wickedness was exposed. Now the daughters of Syria and the Philistines around you despise you.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:12; Amos 1:6; Ezekiel 25:15

58 You must bear your lewdness and your detestable practices, declares the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:24; Jeremiah 13:27; Ezekiel 23:49

59 This is what the Lord God says: I will deal with you as you deserve, because you despised My covenant.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:20; Jeremiah 31:32; Hebrews 8:9

60 Yet I will remember the covenant I made with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish an everlasting covenant with you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Genesis 9:16; Isaiah 54:10

61 Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed when you receive your sisters, both older and younger. I will give them to you as daughters, but not by your covenant.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:1; Romans 11:26; Galatians 4:26

62 I will establish My covenant with you, and you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:34; Ezekiel 37:26; Hosea 2:20

63 Then you will remember and be ashamed, and never again open your mouth because of your shame, when I forgive you for all you have done, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Romans 3:19; Psalm 103:12; Micah 7:19

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 16

- **God raised Israel from nothing** – He rescued her like an abandoned baby, cared for her, and made her His covenant bride (vv. 4–14).
- **Blessings can become idols** – Israel misused God’s gifts—clothing, food, and gold—to worship idols and practice spiritual adultery (vv. 15–22).
- **Sin escalates without satisfaction** – Israel sought Egypt, Assyria, and Babylon, but her lust for idols was never satisfied (vv. 26–29).
- **Judgment fits the crime** – God compared Jerusalem to an unfaithful wife and declared she would face shame and destruction (vv. 35–42).
- **Even in judgment, God remembers mercy** – Though Jerusalem became worse than Sodom and Samaria, God promised to restore and renew His everlasting covenant (vv. 53–63).

Ezekiel 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Parable of the Two Eagles and God’s Promise”

The Parable of the Two Eagles

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:2; Ezekiel 12:1; Amos 3:1

2 “Son of man, tell the people of Israel a parable.

Cross References: Judges 9:8; Matthew 13:3; 2 Samuel 12:1

3 Say: This is what the Lord God says: A great eagle with large wings, long feathers, and rich colors came to Lebanon and took the top branch of a cedar tree.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:23; Daniel 4:20; Habakkuk 1:8

4 He broke off the highest twig and carried it to a land of trade, a city of merchants.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:15; 2 Chronicles 36:10; Jeremiah 22:24

5 He took some seed from the land and planted it in fertile soil by abundant waters, like a willow tree.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:17; Psalm 1:3; Isaiah 44:4

6 It sprouted and became a spreading vine of low stature. Its branches grew toward him, and its roots stayed under him. It became a healthy vine, producing branches and new growth.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:13; Psalm 80:11; Jeremiah 52:3

7 But there was another great eagle with large wings and many feathers. The vine stretched out its roots and branches toward him, hoping to be watered.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:20; Jeremiah 37:5; Isaiah 30:2

8 Though it had been planted in good soil by abundant waters so it could produce fruit and become a splendid vine, it turned instead toward the second eagle.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:18; Jeremiah 2:36; Isaiah 30:3

The Explanation of the Parable

9 This is what the Lord God says: Will it prosper? Will it not be uprooted and its fruit cut off so it withers? All its new leaves will wither. It will not take strong power or many people to pull it up by the roots.

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Matthew 15:13; Jeremiah 12:17

10 Though it was planted, will it thrive? When the east wind blows against it, it will wither completely in the very soil where it grew.”

Cross References: Hosea 13:15; Jonah 4:8; Psalm 103:16

11 Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:1; Hosea 4:1; Zechariah 1:1

12 “Say to this rebellious people: Do you not understand what this means? The king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, took its king and leaders, and brought them to Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:12; Jeremiah 24:1; Jeremiah 22:25

13 He took a royal descendant, made a covenant with him, and put him under oath. He also took away the leading men of the land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:17; 2 Chronicles 36:13; Ezekiel 21:25

14 The kingdom was meant to be lowly, not rising high, but surviving by keeping the covenant.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:12; Jeremiah 38:17; Deuteronomy 17:20

15 But the king rebelled against him by sending messengers to Egypt to get horses and a large army. Will he succeed? Will he escape? Can he break a covenant and still go free?

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:13; Jeremiah 37:5; Isaiah 31:1

16 As surely as I live, declares the Lord God, he will die in Babylon, in the place of the king who put him on the throne, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:11; 2 Kings 25:7; Jeremiah 34:3

17 Pharaoh with his mighty army will be of no help to him in war, when ramps are built and siege walls are raised to destroy many lives.

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:7; Jeremiah 32:24; Isaiah 30:3

18 Because he despised the oath by breaking the covenant—though he had pledged his hand—he will not escape.

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:18; 2 Chronicles 36:13; Ecclesiastes 5:4

19 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: As surely as I live, I will bring down on his head the consequences of rejecting My oath and breaking My covenant.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:15; Zechariah 5:4; Leviticus 26:25

20 I will spread My net for him, and he will be caught in My snare. I will bring him to Babylon and judge him there for the unfaithfulness he committed against Me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:5; Jeremiah 52:8; Lamentations 4:20

21 All his troops will fall by the sword, and those who remain will be scattered to the winds. Then you will know that I the Lord have spoken.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:12; Leviticus 26:33; Zechariah 13:7

The Promise of a New Planting

22 “This is what the Lord God says: I Myself will take a shoot from the top of the high cedar and plant it. I will break off a tender twig from its top and plant it on a high and lofty mountain.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:1; Jeremiah 23:5; Zechariah 6:12

23 On the mountain heights of Israel I will plant it, and it will produce branches, bear fruit, and become a majestic cedar. Birds of every kind will nest in it; they will find shelter in the shade of its branches.

Cross References: Matthew 13:32; Daniel 4:12; Psalm 104:17

24 All the trees of the field will know that I the Lord bring down the tall tree and exalt the low tree, dry up the green tree and make the dry tree flourish. I the Lord have spoken, and I will do it.”

Cross References: Luke 1:52; 1 Samuel 2:7; Luke 23:31

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 17

- **Breaking covenants brings ruin** – Judah’s king broke his oath with Babylon by turning to Egypt, showing unfaithfulness both to man and to God (vv. 15–19).
- **God sees rebellion as unfaithfulness to Him** – To reject an earthly covenant was to despise God’s own name (vv. 18–20).
- **God humbles the proud and lifts the lowly** – He brings down high trees and makes dry trees flourish, proving His sovereignty (v. 24).
- **God promises a future kingdom** – The “tender shoot” planted on Israel’s high mountain points forward to the Messiah’s reign, where all nations find shelter (vv. 22–23).

Ezekiel 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Soul Who Sins Will Die”

A False Proverb Corrected

1 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:1; Jonah 3:1; Haggai 2:1

2 “Why do you quote this proverb about Israel: ‘The fathers ate sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are set on edge’?

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:29; Exodus 20:5; Lamentations 5:7

3 As surely as I live, declares the Lord God, you will no longer use this proverb in Israel.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:30; Numbers 14:28; Isaiah 49:18

4 For every soul belongs to Me—the soul of the father and the soul of the son. The one who sins is the one who will die.

Cross References: Romans 6:23; Deuteronomy 24:16; James 1:15

The Righteous Man Will Live

5 Suppose a man is righteous and does what is just and right.

Cross References: Genesis 6:9; Psalm 15:2; Micah 6:8

6 He does not worship at the mountain shrines or look to Israel’s idols. He does not defile his neighbor’s wife or approach a woman during her time of impurity.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:20; Exodus 20:14; Leviticus 18:19

7 He does not oppress anyone, but returns what he took as a pledge, does not steal, gives food to the hungry, and clothes the naked.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Isaiah 58:7; Job 31:19

8 He does not charge interest or take excessive profit. He keeps his hand from injustice and judges fairly between people.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:36; Exodus 22:25; Deuteronomy 23:19

9 He follows My statutes and faithfully obeys My laws. Such a man is righteous; he will surely live, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:5; Psalm 119:1; Habakkuk 2:4

The Wicked Son Will Die

10 But suppose he has a violent son, who is a murderer or does any of these other sins—

Cross References: Genesis 4:8; 2 Kings 21:16; Exodus 20:13

11 he worships idols, defiles his neighbor’s wife,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:4; Leviticus 20:10; 1 Kings 21:26

12 oppresses the poor and needy, steals, does not return a pledge, looks to idols, commits detestable acts,

Cross References: Amos 8:4; Isaiah 3:15; Job 24:9

13 charges interest and takes profit—will such a man live? He will not live! Because of all these detestable things he has done, he will surely die. His blood will be on his own head.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:8; Leviticus 20:9; 2 Samuel 1:16

A Righteous Grandson Will Live

14 But suppose this man has a son who sees all the sins his father committed, and though he sees them, he does not do such things.

Cross References: 2 Kings 12:2; 2 Chronicles 34:2; 2 Kings 22:2

15 He does not worship idols, defile his neighbor's wife,

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 29:2; 1 Kings 15:11; Job 31:1

16 oppress anyone, seize pledges, or steal. Instead, he gives food to the hungry, clothes the naked,

Cross References: Isaiah 58:6; Deuteronomy 24:13; Proverbs 22:9

17 keeps his hand from wrongdoing, does not charge interest, and faithfully obeys My laws. That man will not die because of his father's sins. He will surely live.

Cross References: Psalm 15:5; Leviticus 25:37; Nehemiah 5:10

18 But his father will die for his sins—because he practiced extortion, robbed his brother, and did what was wrong among the people.

Cross References: Micah 2:1; Amos 3:10; Isaiah 3:14

Each Person Stands Before God

19 You ask, 'Why doesn't the son bear the guilt of the father?' Because the son has done what is right and kept My laws. He will surely live.

Cross References: Numbers 27:3; Romans 14:12; 2 Kings 14:6

20 The soul who sins is the one who will die. A son will not bear the guilt of his father, and a father will not bear the guilt of his son. The righteousness of the righteous will be credited to him, and the wickedness of the wicked will be charged against him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:16; 2 Chronicles 25:4; Galatians 6:5

The Call to Repentance

21 But if a wicked man turns from all his sins, keeps My laws, and does what is just and right, he will surely live and not die.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:7; Luke 15:20; Acts 3:19

22 None of the offenses he committed will be remembered against him. Because of the righteousness he has done, he will live.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:25; Jeremiah 31:34; Colossians 2:14

23 Do I take any pleasure in the death of the wicked? declares the Lord God. Rather, am I not pleased when they turn from their ways and live?

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:9; 1 Timothy 2:4; Ezekiel 33:11

24 But if a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits sin, doing the same detestable things the wicked do, will he live? None of his righteous acts will be remembered. Because of his sin, he will die.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:20; Hebrews 10:38; Matthew 24:13

God's Justice Is Fair

25 Yet you say, 'The way of the Lord is not fair.' Hear me, O Israel: Is it My way that is unfair? Is it not your ways that are unfair?

Cross References: Job 34:10; Romans 9:14; Deuteronomy 32:4

26 If a righteous man turns from his righteousness and sins, he will die for it.

Cross References: James 4:17; 2 Chronicles 24:17; Zephaniah 1:6

27 But if a wicked man turns from his wickedness and does what is just and right, he will save his life.

Cross References: Jonah 3:10; Luke 19:8; Isaiah 1:18

28 Because he considered his ways and turned from his sins, he will surely live and not die.

Cross References: Psalm 119:59; Haggai 1:5; Luke 15:18

29 Yet the house of Israel says, 'The Lord's way is not fair.' Are My ways unfair, O Israel? Are they not your ways that are unfair?

Cross References: Malachi 3:14; Romans 3:5; Job 40:8

A Plea to Live

30 Therefore I will judge each of you, O Israel, according to your ways, declares the Lord God. Repent! Turn away from all your sins, so sin will not be your downfall.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:5; Joel 2:12; Acts 17:30

31 Rid yourselves of all the offenses you have committed and get a new heart and a new spirit. Why will you die, O house of Israel?

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:26; Psalm 51:10; Jeremiah 32:39

32 For I take no pleasure in the death of anyone, declares the Lord God. Turn and live!"

Cross References: Lamentations 3:33; John 3:17; John 5:40

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 18

- **Every soul is accountable to God** – The proverb about “sour grapes” is false; each person bears responsibility for their own sin (vv. 1–4, 19–20).
- **Righteousness is personal** – A righteous father cannot save a wicked son, and a wicked father cannot condemn a righteous son (vv. 5–18).
- **Repentance brings life** – God does not remember past sins when someone truly turns back to Him (vv. 21–22, 27–28).
- **Righteousness can be lost** – Past good deeds do not guarantee salvation if one turns to sin (vv. 24–26).
- **God’s justice is fair** – He takes no pleasure in judgment, but calls everyone to repent and live (vv. 23, 30–32).

Ezekiel 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Lament for Israel’s Princes”

The Lioness and Her Cubs

1 Take up a lament for the princes of Israel,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:17; Amos 5:1; Jeremiah 9:10

2 and say: “What was your mother? A lioness. She lay among the lions and raised her cubs among the young lions.

Cross References: Genesis 49:9; Numbers 23:24; Micah 5:8

3 She brought up one of her cubs; it grew into a strong young lion. It learned to tear its prey and devoured people.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:31; Nahum 2:12; Psalm 17:12

4 The nations heard about him; he was trapped in their pit. With hooks they led him away to the land of Egypt.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:34; Jeremiah 22:11; 2 Chronicles 36:4

5 When the lioness saw her hope was gone, she took another of her cubs and made him a young lion.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:8; 2 Kings 24:17; Jeremiah 37:1

6 He prowled among the lions, and he too became a strong young lion. He learned to tear his prey and devoured people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:13; 2 Kings 24:4; Zephaniah 3:3

7 He destroyed strongholds and laid waste cities. The land and all who were in it were terrified by the sound of his roaring.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:7; Jeremiah 2:15; 2 Kings 24:2

8 Then the nations rose against him from all around. They spread their net over him, and he was trapped in their pit.

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:8; Lamentations 4:20; Ezekiel 17:20

9 With hooks they put him in a cage and brought him to the king of Babylon. They brought him into prison so his roar would no longer be heard on the mountains of Israel.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:6; Jeremiah 39:5; 2 Chronicles 33:11

The Withered Vine

10 “Your mother was like a vine in your bloodline, planted by the waters. She was fruitful and full of branches because of abundant water.

Cross References: Psalm 80:8; Genesis 49:22; Psalm 128:3

11 Her branches were strong, fit for rulers’ scepters. She towered high above the thick foliage, visible for her height and many branches.

Cross References: Genesis 49:10; Numbers 24:17; Ezekiel 17:23

12 But she was uprooted in fury and thrown to the ground. The east wind dried up her fruit. Her strong branches withered and were consumed by fire.

Cross References: Psalm 80:16; Isaiah 27:8; Jeremiah 22:28

13 Now she is transplanted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:10; Jeremiah 17:6; Hosea 2:3

14 Fire spread from one of her branches and devoured her fruit. No strong branch remains in her, no scepter fit for a ruler. This is a lament, and it is to be used as a lament.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:10; Lamentations 5:16; Jeremiah 52:11

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 19

- **Israel’s leaders failed like trapped lions** – The princes were raised up in strength but ended in captivity because of violence and sin (vv. 1–9).
- **Nations that reject God lose their strength** – The vine that once flourished was uprooted, dried, and left in a desert (vv. 10–13).
- **Leadership without God’s blessing crumbles** – No strong branch or ruling scepter remained in Jerusalem; the fire of judgment consumed them (v. 14).
- **Lamentation is fitting for rebellion’s cost** – Sin leads to loss, exile, and grief, and God calls His people to mourn their unfaithfulness.

Ezekiel 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Israel’s Rebellion and God’s Mercy”

Elders Come to Inquire

1 In the seventh year, in the fifth month, on the tenth day, some of the elders of Israel came to ask the Lord for guidance. They sat before me.

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:1; Ezekiel 14:3; Jeremiah 21:2

2 Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:16; Jeremiah 1:2; Hosea 1:1

3 “Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel and say, ‘This is what the Lord God says: Have you come to ask Me for help? As surely as I live, I will not be consulted by you.’”

Cross References: Ezekiel 14:3; Isaiah 1:15; 1 Samuel 28:6

4 “Will you judge them, son of man? Yes, judge them, and make them know the sins of their fathers.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:2; Ezekiel 23:36; Exodus 20:5

God’s Grace in Egypt

5 “This is what the Lord God says: On the day I chose Israel, I lifted up My hand to the descendants of Jacob and made Myself known to them in Egypt. I said to them, ‘I am the Lord your God.’

Cross References: Exodus 6:7; Deuteronomy 7:6; Genesis 15:13

6 On that day, I swore to bring them out of Egypt into a land I had chosen for them—a land flowing with milk and honey, the most beautiful of all lands.

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Exodus 13:5; Deuteronomy 26:9

7 I said to them, ‘Get rid of the idols you cling to and do not defile yourselves with the gods of Egypt. I am the Lord your God.’

Cross References: Joshua 24:14; Leviticus 18:3; Exodus 20:3

8 But they rebelled against Me and refused to listen. They would not give up the idols of Egypt. So I said I would pour out My wrath on them in Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 32:9; Numbers 14:22; Psalm 106:7

9 But I acted for the sake of My name, so it would not be dishonored before the nations among whom they lived. I revealed Myself by bringing them out of Egypt.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:12; Numbers 14:13; Psalm 106:8

Rebellion in the Wilderness

10 “So I brought them out of Egypt and led them into the wilderness.

Cross References: Exodus 13:18; Deuteronomy 8:2; Exodus 15:22

11 I gave them My statutes and revealed My laws—by which a person will live if he obeys them.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:5; Nehemiah 9:13; Romans 10:5

12 I also gave them My Sabbaths as a sign between us, so they would know that I am the Lord who makes them holy.

Cross References: Exodus 31:13; Exodus 31:17; Nehemiah 9:14

13 But in the wilderness, Israel rebelled against Me. They did not follow My statutes, they despised My laws, and they greatly desecrated My Sabbaths. So I said I would pour out My wrath and destroy them in the wilderness.

Cross References: Numbers 14:2; Psalm 95:10; Exodus 16:28

14 But for the sake of My name, I did not destroy them, so that My name would not be dishonored before the nations.

Cross References: Numbers 14:16; Deuteronomy 9:28; Psalm 106:23

15 Yet in the wilderness I swore they would not enter the land I had promised, flowing with milk and honey, the most beautiful of all lands,

Cross References: Numbers 14:22; Numbers 14:30; Psalm 95:11

16 because they rejected My laws, despised My statutes, and desecrated My Sabbaths. Their hearts chased after idols.

Cross References: Numbers 25:2; Exodus 32:8; Psalm 78:58

17 Still, I spared them and did not destroy them completely in the wilderness.

Cross References: Numbers 14:20; Nehemiah 9:31; Lamentations 3:22

Warning to the Next Generation

18 I said to their children: ‘Do not follow the ways of your fathers. Do not defile yourselves with their idols.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:15; Deuteronomy 1:39; Zechariah 1:4

19 I am the Lord your God; walk in My statutes, keep My laws, and obey them.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:4; Leviticus 26:3; Deuteronomy 5:33

20 Keep My Sabbaths holy, and they will be a sign between us, that you may know that I am the Lord your God.’

Cross References: Exodus 20:8; Isaiah 58:13; Nehemiah 13:17

21 But the children also rebelled against Me. They did not walk in My statutes, they despised My laws, and they desecrated My Sabbaths. So I said I would pour out My wrath upon them in the wilderness.

Cross References: Numbers 20:12; Deuteronomy 9:24; Psalm 106:25

22 But again I withheld My hand for the sake of My name, so it would not be dishonored before the nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 48:9; Numbers 14:19; Psalm 79:9

Judgment and Scattering

23 I swore in the wilderness that I would scatter them among the nations and disperse them throughout the lands,

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Deuteronomy 4:27; Deuteronomy 28:64

24 because they had not obeyed My laws but had rejected My statutes, desecrated My Sabbaths, and turned to idols.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:22; 2 Chronicles 36:16; Nehemiah 9:26

25 So I allowed them to follow statutes that were not good and laws through which they could not live.

Cross References: Psalm 81:12; Romans 1:24; Romans 1:28

26 I let them defile themselves by offering their firstborn children in fire to idols, so that I might devastate them and let them know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:21; 2 Kings 17:17; Jeremiah 7:31

Rebellion in the Land

27 “Therefore, son of man, speak to Israel: This is what the Lord God says—In this also your ancestors blasphemed Me.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:18; Numbers 15:30; Isaiah 65:7

28 When I brought them into the land I swore to give them, they saw every high hill and leafy tree. There they offered sacrifices, provoked Me with their offerings, burned incense, and poured out drink offerings to idols.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:2; Jeremiah 2:20; Hosea 4:13

29 So I asked them, ‘What is this high place to which you go?’ It is still called *Bamah* to this day.

Cross References: Numbers 21:19; 1 Kings 3:2; Hosea 10:8

30 Say to Israel: This is what the Lord God says—Are you not defiling yourselves as your fathers did, prostituting yourselves with their idols?

Cross References: Hosea 4:12; Jeremiah 3:9; Ezekiel 16:15

31 When you offer your gifts and sacrifice your children in fire, you defile yourselves with your idols to this very day. Should I let you ask Me for help, O Israel? As surely as I live, I will not let you consult Me.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:6; Jeremiah 32:35; Jeremiah 6:20

32 You say, ‘We want to be like the nations, like the peoples of the world, who worship wood and stone.’ But what you have in mind will never happen.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:5; Deuteronomy 4:28; Jeremiah 44:17

God Will Rule Israel

33 As surely as I live, declares the Lord God, I will rule over you with a mighty hand, an outstretched arm, and with poured-out fury.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:34; Jeremiah 21:5; Psalm 89:13

34 I will bring you out from the nations and gather you from the countries where you are scattered, with a mighty hand and outpoured wrath.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:3; Jeremiah 32:37; Isaiah 11:12

35 I will bring you into the wilderness of the nations, and there I will judge you face to face.

Cross References: Hosea 2:14; Amos 3:2; Micah 6:4

36 Just as I judged your fathers in the wilderness of Egypt, so I will judge you, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Numbers 14:29; Numbers 26:65; Psalm 106:26

37 I will make you pass under the rod and bring you into the bond of the covenant.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:32; Jeremiah 31:33; Exodus 24:8

38 I will purge from you the rebels and those who turn away from Me. Though they live in foreign lands, they will not enter the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 14:35; Zephaniah 3:11; Psalm 1:5

A Future of Worship and Restoration

39 As for you, O house of Israel, this is what the Lord God says: Go and serve your idols if you will not listen to Me, but do not profane My holy name with your gifts and idols any longer.

Cross References: Joshua 24:15; Amos 4:4; Leviticus 22:2

40 For on My holy mountain, the high mountain of Israel, the whole house of Israel will worship Me in the land. There I will accept you. There I will require your offerings and the firstfruits of your gifts, together with all your holy sacrifices.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:2; Isaiah 56:7; Psalm 2:6

41 I will accept you like a pleasing aroma when I bring you out of the nations and gather you from the countries where you have been scattered. I will show Myself holy through you before the nations.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:9; Ezekiel 36:23; Genesis 8:21

42 Then you will know that I am the Lord when I bring you into the land of Israel—the land I swore to give to your fathers.

Cross References: Genesis 26:3; Exodus 6:8; Ezekiel 37:14

43 There you will remember your conduct and all the deeds by which you defiled yourselves. You will hate yourselves for all the evil you have done.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:61; Ezekiel 36:31; Leviticus 26:40

44 And you will know that I am the Lord, when I deal with you for the sake of My name, not according to your wicked ways or corrupt deeds, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:22; Isaiah 43:25; Isaiah 48:11

A Prophecy of Fire

45 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:11; Ezekiel 6:1; Zechariah 4:8

46 “Son of man, set your face toward the south, preach against the south, and prophesy against the forest land in the Negev.

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:2; Isaiah 9:18; Jeremiah 21:14

47 Say to the forest of the south: Hear the word of the Lord. This is what the Lord God says: I am about to set fire to you, and it will consume every green tree and every dry tree. The blazing flame will not be quenched, and every face from south to north will be scorched by it.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:19; Jeremiah 17:27; Luke 23:31

48 All people will see that I the Lord have set it ablaze; it will not be quenched.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:20; Isaiah 34:10; Mark 9:43

49 Then I said, “Ah, Lord God! They say of me, ‘Doesn’t he just speak in parables?’”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:6; Matthew 13:13; Ezekiel 17:2

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 20

- **Rebellion runs deep** – From Egypt to the wilderness to the promised land, Israel repeatedly turned to idols (vv. 7–31).
- **God spares for His name’s sake** – He withheld destruction so His name would not be dishonored before the nations (vv. 9, 14, 22).
- **Judgment leads to restoration** – God promises to purge rebels but gather His faithful remnant back into covenant (vv. 37–38).
- **God wants true worship** – His holy mountain will be the place where His people offer pure worship (vv. 39–41).
- **God’s discipline is always just** – His judgments are both purifying and redemptive, showing He is the Lord (vv. 42–44).

Ezekiel 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord’s Sword of Judgment”

The Sword Against Israel

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jonah 1:1; Jeremiah 1:4; Haggai 1:1

2 “Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem. Speak against the sanctuary and prophesy against the land of Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:7; Jeremiah 21:10; Micah 3:12

3 Say to the land of Israel: This is what the Lord says—Behold, I am against you. I will draw My sword from its sheath and cut off both the righteous and the wicked.

Cross References: Jeremiah 21:13; Leviticus 26:25; Zephaniah 1:3

4 Because I will cut off both the righteous and the wicked, My sword will strike everyone from south to north.

Cross References: Genesis 18:23; Ezekiel 9:6; Malachi 3:18

5 Then all people will know that I the Lord have drawn My sword from its sheath, and it will not return again.”

Cross References: Isaiah 34:6; Jeremiah 47:6; Deuteronomy 32:41

6 “Therefore, groan, son of man! Groan before them with breaking sorrow and bitterness.

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:11; Jeremiah 4:19; Isaiah 21:3

7 When they ask you, ‘Why do you groan?’ you shall answer, ‘Because of the news that is coming. Every heart will melt, all hands will be weak, every spirit will faint, and every knee will turn to water. Behold, it is coming, and it will surely happen,’ declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Isaiah 13:7; Nahum 2:10; Joshua 2:11

The Sword Sharpened

8 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:1; Hosea 1:1; Ezekiel 12:1

9 “Son of man, prophesy: This is what the Lord says—
A sword! A sword! It is sharpened and polished.

Cross References: Psalm 7:12; Isaiah 27:1; Nahum 3:3

10 Sharpened for slaughter, polished to flash like lightning.
Should we celebrate? The rod of My son despises every tree.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:2; Habakkuk 3:11; Psalm 45:5

11 The sword is polished and ready to be grasped. It is sharpened and polished to be placed in the hand of the slayer.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:24; Jeremiah 51:20; Isaiah 10:5

12 Cry out and wail, son of man, for it will fall upon My people and upon all the princes of Israel. They are delivered over to the sword. Strike your thigh in despair.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:8; Jeremiah 31:19; Micah 1:8

13 For testing has come. And what if even the rod that despises will be no more? declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Zechariah 13:9; Malachi 3:3; Isaiah 1:5

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy. Clap your hands together, and let the sword strike three times—the sword of the slain. It is the sword of great slaughter, piercing into their inner chambers.

Cross References: 2 Kings 13:19; Jeremiah 4:20; Amos 6:11

15 I have set the sword at all their gates so that hearts may melt and many may fall. Ah! It is made to flash like lightning, polished for slaughter.

Cross References: Nahum 2:4; Jeremiah 6:25; Deuteronomy 28:52

16 Sword, strike to the right! Strike to the left! Wherever your edge is directed.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 14:20; 2 Chronicles 20:23; Zechariah 11:17

17 I too will clap My hands together and satisfy My wrath. I the Lord have spoken.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:13; Isaiah 1:24; Lamentations 4:11

The Path of the Sword

18 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:26; Zechariah 7:1; Ezekiel 33:1

19 “Son of man, mark out two roads for the sword of the king of Babylon to take. Both will come from the same land. Mark a signpost at the head of the road leading to the city.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 39:1; Jeremiah 6:1

20 Mark out one road for the sword to come to Rabbah of the Ammonites and the other to Judah, to Jerusalem the fortified city.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:2; Amos 1:14; Deuteronomy 3:11

21 For the king of Babylon will stand at the fork in the road, where the two paths meet, to use divination. He will cast lots with arrows, consult idols, and examine a liver.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; Isaiah 47:13; Genesis 44:5

22 In his right hand is the lot for Jerusalem—to set battering rams, to call for slaughter, to shout commands, to build siege ramps, and to set up siege works.

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:24; Ezekiel 4:2; Deuteronomy 20:20

23 But to the people of Jerusalem it will seem like a false divination, since they had sworn treaties. But he will bring their guilt to mind, and they will be captured.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 17:15; 2 Chronicles 36:13; Ezekiel 17:19

Judgment on the Wicked Prince

24 “Therefore this is what the Lord God says: Because you have brought your guilt to remembrance, exposing your sins so that your offenses are revealed in all your deeds—because you have been remembered, you will be taken in hand.

Cross References: Hosea 7:2; Jeremiah 2:22; Numbers 5:15

25 And you, O profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day has come, the time of final punishment—

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:19; Jeremiah 52:2; Ezekiel 12:13

26 This is what the Lord God says: Take off the turban, remove the crown. Things will not remain as they are. The lowly will be exalted, and the exalted will be brought low.

Cross References: Luke 1:52; 1 Samuel 2:7; Ezekiel 17:24

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it! It will be no more until the one comes to whom it rightfully belongs, and I will give it to Him.”

Cross References: Genesis 49:10; Psalm 2:6; Luke 1:33

Judgment on the Ammonites

28 “Now, son of man, prophesy and say: This is what the Lord God says concerning the Ammonites and their insults—

The sword, the sword is drawn for slaughter. It is polished to consume and flash like lightning.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:1; Zephaniah 2:8; Amos 1:13

29 Even though false visions and lying divinations are spoken about you, you will be laid on the necks of the wicked who are marked for slaughter, whose day has come at the time of final punishment.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:14; Lamentations 2:14; Ezekiel 13:6

30 Will I return the sword to its sheath? No! I will judge you in the place where you were created, in the land of your birth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:3; Jeremiah 22:26; Jeremiah 22:12

31 I will pour out My indignation upon you. I will breathe out the fire of My wrath against you. I will deliver you into the hands of brutal men, skilled in destruction.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:25; Ezekiel 7:24; Nahum 1:6

32 You will be fuel for the fire. Your blood will be spilled in your land. You will be remembered no more. For I the Lord have spoken.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 15:6; Isaiah 26:14; Psalm 34:16

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 21

- **God’s sword is unstoppable** – His judgment comes against both righteous and wicked, showing His holiness (vv. 3–5).
- **Prophets must bear the burden of the message** – Ezekiel groaned and wept to show the terror of God’s coming judgment (vv. 6–7, 12).
- **God directs nations—even Babylon’s divination** – The king of Babylon thought he chose by chance, but God directed the sword toward Jerusalem (vv. 21–23).
- **Human crowns are temporary** – God overturns corrupt rulers, but promises the crown to the one rightful King—the Messiah (vv. 25–27).
- **Judgment is final for the unrepentant** – Both Israel and her neighbors (Ammon) faced fire, wrath, and destruction for rebellion (vv. 28–32).

Ezekiel 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Sins of Jerusalem Exposed”

The Bloody City

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:1; Jeremiah 18:1; Haggai 2:10

2 “Son of man, will you judge the bloody city? Show her all her abominations.

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:4; Nahum 3:1; 2 Kings 21:16

3 Say: This is what the Lord God says—You shed blood in your midst to bring about your own end, and you defile yourself with idols you have made.

Cross References: Genesis 9:6; Numbers 35:33; Psalm 106:38

4 By the blood you have shed you are guilty. By the idols you have made you are defiled. You have brought your days near, and the end of your years has come. Therefore I have made you a disgrace to the nations and a mockery to every land.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:8; Deuteronomy 28:37; Jeremiah 51:13

5 Those near and those far away will mock you, you infamous city, full of turmoil.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:7; Lamentations 2:15; Ezekiel 5:14

Corruption Among the People

6 “Look, every prince of Israel uses his power in you to shed blood.

Cross References: Micah 3:1; Ezekiel 19:6; Zephaniah 3:3

7 You have treated father and mother with contempt. You have oppressed the foreigner in your midst. You have mistreated the fatherless and the widow.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Exodus 22:22; Deuteronomy 27:19

8 You have despised My holy things and have profaned My Sabbaths.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:30; Ezekiel 23:38; Numbers 18:32

9 In you are slanderers who shed blood. In you they feast on the mountain shrines. In your midst they commit vile acts.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:16; Jeremiah 6:28; Psalm 15:3

10 In you are those who dishonor their father's bed. In you men violate women during their impurity.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:8; Leviticus 18:19; Leviticus 20:11

11 One man sleeps with his neighbor's wife, another defiles his daughter-in-law, another violates his sister—his own father's daughter.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:9; Leviticus 18:15; Leviticus 20:10

12 In you they take bribes to shed blood. You charge interest and make profit by extortion. You oppress your neighbors for gain, and you have forgotten Me, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Exodus 23:8; Leviticus 25:36; Deuteronomy 24:14

13 So I will strike My hands together at the dishonest profit you have made and at the blood you have shed.

Cross References: Numbers 24:10; Job 27:23; Ezekiel 21:17

14 Will your courage endure? Will your strength remain in the days I deal with you? I the Lord have spoken, and I will do it.

Cross References: Amos 2:14; Malachi 3:2; Numbers 23:19

15 I will scatter you among the nations and disperse you through the countries, and I will remove your uncleanness from you.

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:8; Zechariah 7:14; Jeremiah 15:7

16 You will be defiled in the sight of the nations, and you will know that I am the Lord."

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:27; Isaiah 52:10; Ezekiel 28:25

Israel as Dross

17 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:1; 1 Kings 6:11; Zechariah 8:1

18 "Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me; they are all like bronze, tin, iron, and lead left in a furnace. They are worthless dross of silver.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:22; Isaiah 1:25; Jeremiah 6:29

19 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: Because you have all become dross, I will gather you into Jerusalem.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:8; Micah 4:12; Jeremiah 9:7

20 Just as men gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin into a furnace to melt them with fire, so I will gather you in My anger and wrath, and I will melt you.

Cross References: Malachi 3:2; Isaiah 48:10; Proverbs 17:3

21 I will blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you will be melted inside Jerusalem.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:16; 2 Chronicles 34:25; Ezekiel 21:31

22 As silver is melted in a furnace, so you will be melted in My fury. Then you will know that I, the Lord, have poured out My wrath on you.”

Cross References: Psalm 66:10; Job 23:10; Daniel 11:35

The Corruption of Leaders

23 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:4; Jeremiah 29:30; Ezekiel 30:1

24 “Son of man, say to the land: You are a land not cleansed or rained on in the day of My wrath.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:23; 1 Kings 17:1; Amos 4:7

25 Her prophets conspire together like roaring lions tearing prey. They devour lives, seize treasures, and take valuables. They make many widows in her midst.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:14; Micah 3:5; 1 Peter 5:8

26 Her priests violate My law and profane My holy things. They make no distinction between holy and common, or between clean and unclean. They ignore My Sabbaths, so I am profaned among them.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:10; Malachi 2:8; Zephaniah 3:4

27 Her princes are like wolves tearing prey, shedding blood, destroying lives, and making dishonest gain.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:3; Matthew 7:15; Acts 20:29

28 Her prophets whitewash their crimes with false visions and lying divinations. They say, ‘This is what the Lord says,’ when I have not spoken.

Cross References: Ezekiel 13:10; Jeremiah 23:16; Jeremiah 23:21

29 The people of the land practice extortion and robbery. They oppress the poor and needy and mistreat the foreigner without justice.

Cross References: Amos 8:4; Isaiah 10:2; Malachi 3:5

30 I searched for someone among them who would build up the wall and stand in the gap before Me on behalf of the land, so I would not destroy it. But I found no one.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:1; Isaiah 59:16; Exodus 32:11

31 So I have poured out My wrath on them. I have consumed them with the fire of My fury. I have repaid them for their conduct, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Hosea 5:10; Jeremiah 42:18; Psalm 79:6

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 22

- **Sin brings shame** – The bloodshed, idolatry, and corruption of Jerusalem made them a mockery to all nations (vv. 2–5).
- **Every level of society was guilty** – Princes, priests, prophets, and the people all turned to violence, greed, and immorality (vv. 6–12, 25–29).
- **God tests like fire** – Israel became worthless dross, and God declared He would melt them in the furnace of judgment (vv. 17–22).
- **Leaders must protect the people, not exploit them** – Instead, Israel’s leaders devoured the weak for selfish gain (vv. 25–28).
- **Intercessors are needed** – God searched for someone to “stand in the gap,” but none was found, so judgment came (v. 30).

Ezekiel 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Two Sisters: Aholah and Aholibah”

The Sisters’ Unfaithfulness

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 6:1; Hosea 1:1

2 “Son of man, there were two women, daughters of the same mother.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:6; Jeremiah 3:8; Ezekiel 16:46

3 They prostituted themselves in Egypt; in their youth they sold themselves. There their breasts were fondled and their virgin bodies violated.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:26; Ezekiel 20:8; Hosea 2:15

4 Their names were Aholah the older, and Aholibah her sister. They became Mine and bore sons and daughters. Aholah is Samaria, and Aholibah is Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:5; Jeremiah 3:8; Ezekiel 16:46

5 Aholah gave herself to prostitution while she belonged to Me. She lusted after her lovers—the Assyrians, her neighbors—

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:19; Hosea 5:13; Hosea 8:9

6 Warriors dressed in blue, governors and commanders, handsome young men, skilled horsemen.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:12; Isaiah 3:3; Esther 8:15

7 She prostituted herself with them, every one of them desirable, and defiled herself with all the idols they worshiped.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:7; Hosea 4:12; Hosea 4:13

8 She did not give up the immorality she learned in Egypt, where men had violated her in her youth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:8; Ezekiel 16:26; Hosea 2:15

9 Therefore, I delivered her into the hands of her lovers, the Assyrians she desired.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; Hosea 5:13; Ezekiel 16:37

10 They stripped her naked, killed her sons and daughters, and put her to death with the sword. She became an example to all women, when judgment was carried out against her.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:23; Nahum 3:5; Ezekiel 16:39

Aholibah’s Greater Corruption

11 “Her sister Aholibah saw this, yet she was even more corrupt. She lusted more than her sister.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:8; Ezekiel 16:47; Ezekiel 23:4

12 She too desired the Assyrians—handsome rulers dressed in splendor, horsemen riding on horses, desirable young men.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:7; Isaiah 31:1; Ezekiel 23:6

13 I saw that she was defiled, both sisters following the same path.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:46; Jeremiah 3:8; Ezekiel 23:11

14 But Aholibah went further. She saw pictures of Babylonian men painted on a wall, images colored in red,

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:10; Habakkuk 2:18; Ezekiel 23:5

15 dressed in fine sashes and wearing beautiful turbans—nobles of Babylon, born in Chaldea.

Cross References: Isaiah 39:1; 2 Kings 20:12; Ezekiel 23:14

16 As soon as she saw them, she lusted after them and sent messengers to them in Chaldea.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:12; Isaiah 39:1; Ezekiel 23:40

17 So the Babylonians came to her and defiled her with their lust. But after being polluted by them, she grew tired of them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:1; Hosea 8:9; Ezekiel 23:18

18 Still, she flaunted her immorality and exposed her nakedness. So My heart turned from her, just as it had turned from her sister.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:42; Jeremiah 12:7; Hosea 9:15

19 Yet she remembered her youth in Egypt and multiplied her immorality.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:3; Ezekiel 16:60; Hosea 2:15

20 She lusted after lovers whose flesh was like donkeys and whose desires were like horses.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:8; Ezekiel 16:26; Hosea 4:11

21 She repeated the lewdness of her youth in Egypt, when her body was used for sin.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:3; Ezekiel 23:8; Hosea 2:5

Judgment on Aholibah

22 “Therefore, O Aholibah, this is what the Lord God says: I will stir up against you the very lovers you turned away from.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:30; Hosea 2:10; Ezekiel 16:37

23 The Babylonians and all the Chaldeans—Pekod, Shoa, Koa—and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, governors, commanders, nobles, and rulers, mounted on horses.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:21; 2 Kings 24:2; Ezekiel 23:5

24 They will come against you with weapons, chariots, and a great army. They will surround you with shields and helmets. I will hand you over to them for judgment, and they will judge you according to their laws.

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:1; Deuteronomy 28:49; Habakkuk 1:6

25 I will direct My jealousy against you, and they will deal with you in fury. They will cut off your nose and ears. What remains of you will fall by the sword. They will take away your sons and daughters, and burn the rest with fire.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:50; 2 Kings 25:7; Ezekiel 16:38

26 They will strip you of your clothes and take your jewelry.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:39; Hosea 2:3; Ezekiel 23:10

27 So I will put an end to the immorality you brought from Egypt. You will no longer look to Egypt or remember them anymore.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:3; Ezekiel 20:8; Hosea 2:17

28 “For this is what the Lord God says: I will hand you over to those you hate, to those from whom you turned away.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:37; Jeremiah 34:20; Ezekiel 23:9

29 They will treat you with hatred, take all you worked for, and leave you naked and bare. Your immorality will be exposed, your shame revealed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:39; Hosea 2:10; Nahum 3:5

30 This is your judgment because you prostituted yourself with other nations and defiled yourself with their idols.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:36; Jeremiah 2:20; Hosea 4:12

31 You followed your sister's path, so I will give you her cup to drink.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:15; Ezekiel 23:13; Ezekiel 23:32

32 This is what the Lord God says: You will drink your sister's cup—deep and wide. It will bring scorn and ridicule.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:15; Psalm 75:8; Habakkuk 2:16

33 You will be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, a cup of ruin and desolation—the cup of your sister Samaria.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:17; Jeremiah 25:18; Ezekiel 23:32

34 You will drink it and drain it, break its pieces, and tear your own breasts in despair. I the Lord have spoken.”

Cross References: Isaiah 51:17; Jeremiah 13:14; Hosea 2:2

Their Abominations

35 “Therefore this is what the Lord God says: Because you have forgotten Me and turned your back on Me, you must bear the punishment of your sin and prostitution.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:32; Ezekiel 23:27; Deuteronomy 32:18

36 The Lord said to me, “Son of man, will you judge Aholah and Aholibah? Then declare to them their detestable acts.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:2; Ezekiel 20:4; Ezekiel 23:1

37 They have committed adultery, blood is on their hands. With idols they have committed adultery. They even sacrificed the children they bore to Me, burning them in the fire.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:20; 2 Kings 21:6; Jeremiah 7:31

38 On the same day, they defiled My temple and profaned My Sabbaths.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:8; Jeremiah 7:30; Leviticus 19:30

39 They slaughtered their children for idols and then came into My sanctuary that very same day to profane it. That is what they did in My house.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:21; Jeremiah 7:9; Jeremiah 7:10

40 They also sent messengers for men from far away. When they arrived, you bathed, painted your eyes, and adorned yourself with jewelry.

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:30; Jeremiah 4:30; Ezekiel 23:16

41 You sat on a luxurious couch with a table before it, where you set My incense and My oil.

Cross References: Amos 6:4; Proverbs 7:16; Proverbs 7:17

42 A crowd of carefree men surrounded her, and with them came drunkards from the desert. They put bracelets on their arms and crowns on their heads.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:1; Hosea 7:5; Ezekiel 23:6

43 Then I said of her, worn out by adultery: Will they continue to commit immorality with her?

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:3; Ezekiel 16:30; Jeremiah 6:15

44 Yet they went to her as men go to a prostitute. So they went to Aholah and Aholibah, the shameless women.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:33; Jeremiah 5:7; Ezekiel 23:3

Final Judgment

45 Righteous men will judge them with the judgment of adulteresses and murderers, for they are adulteresses and blood is on their hands.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:38; Ezekiel 23:37; Leviticus 20:10

46 This is what the Lord God says: Bring a mob against them, and hand them over to terror and plunder.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:40; Hosea 2:3; Ezekiel 23:22

47 The mob will stone them and kill them with their swords. They will slay their sons and daughters and burn down their houses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:24; 2 Kings 25:9; Ezekiel 16:40

48 So I will put an end to wickedness in the land, and all women will be warned not to imitate your lewdness.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:41; Deuteronomy 13:11; Zephaniah 3:7

49 You will bear the penalty for your immorality and idolatry. Then you will know that I am the Lord God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:58; Numbers 5:31; Hosea 4:9

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 23

- **Spiritual unfaithfulness is like adultery** – Samaria and Jerusalem are pictured as unfaithful wives running after foreign nations and idols (vv. 1–21).
- **Sin grows worse if unchecked** – Jerusalem (Aholibah) became even more corrupt than Samaria (Aholah), showing how rebellion deepens without repentance (vv. 11–20).
- **God allows judgment through former “lovers”** – The nations Israel trusted in became the very instruments of her destruction (vv. 22–29).
- **Idolatry defiles worship** – Israel polluted God’s temple and Sabbaths while sacrificing children to idols (vv. 37–39).

- **Judgment warns others** – God’s punishment on Jerusalem and Samaria serves as a warning for others not to follow their path (vv. 45–48).

Ezekiel 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Boiling Pot and the Prophet’s Loss”

The Boiling Pot Parable

1 In the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 39:1; Jeremiah 52:4

2 “Son of man, write down this date, this very day. The king of Babylon has begun his siege against Jerusalem this day.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Jeremiah 39:1; Jeremiah 52:4

3 Tell this rebellious people a parable. Say to them: This is what the Lord God says— ‘Put a pot on the fire, put it on and pour water in it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 11:3; Ezekiel 24:6; Micah 3:3

4 Add pieces of meat, the best cuts—the thigh and the shoulder—fill it with choice bones.

Cross References: Ezekiel 11:7; Micah 3:2; Micah 3:3

5 Take the best of the flock, pile wood under it, boil the meat well, and cook the bones too.’

Cross References: Micah 3:3; Ezekiel 24:10; Ezekiel 11:7

6 This is what the Lord God says: Woe to the bloody city, the pot corroded with filth that will not come clean! Take the pieces out one by one; no lot is cast for them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:2; Nahum 3:1; Obadiah 1:11

7 For the blood she shed is still in her midst. She poured it on a bare rock, not on the ground to cover it with dust.

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Leviticus 17:13; Job 16:18

8 I have exposed her blood on the bare rock so that My wrath may rise and vengeance may be taken.

Cross References: Numbers 35:33; Ezekiel 24:7; Deuteronomy 32:43

9 This is what the Lord God says: Woe to the bloody city! I will make the fire burn hot.

Cross References: Nahum 3:1; Ezekiel 24:6; Ezekiel 22:3

10 Pile on the wood, kindle the flames, cook the meat thoroughly, and burn up the bones.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:5; Micah 3:3; Ezekiel 24:4

11 Then set the empty pot on the coals until its bronze glows and its filth melts away—until its scum is consumed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:18; Malachi 3:2; Malachi 3:3

12 But the filth still remains. Her corruption will not leave. She must be thrown into the fire.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:18; Jeremiah 6:29; Jeremiah 6:30

13 In your impurity you were shameless. I tried to cleanse you, but you would not be cleansed. You will not be pure until My fury has spent itself upon you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:22; Ezekiel 36:25; Ezekiel 22:24

14 I the Lord have spoken—it will happen! I will not hold back; I will not spare or relent. You will be judged according to your ways and deeds, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 7:4; Ezekiel 5:13; Ezekiel 5:11

The Death of Ezekiel’s Wife

15 Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:1; Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 6:1

16 “Son of man, I am about to take away from you the delight of your eyes with a single blow. Yet you must not mourn or weep, nor let your tears flow.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:25; 1 Kings 14:12; 1 Kings 14:13

17 Groan silently, but do not mourn publicly for the dead. Put on your turban, keep your sandals on, do not cover your face, and do not eat the food of mourners.”

Cross References: Leviticus 10:6; Hosea 9:4; Micah 3:7

18 So I spoke to the people in the morning, and that evening my wife died. The next morning I did as I was commanded.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:16; Jeremiah 16:1; Jeremiah 16:2

19 The people asked me, “Will you not tell us what these things mean to us, why you are acting this way?”

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:9; Ezekiel 37:18; Ezekiel 21:7

20 I answered them, “The word of the Lord came to me, saying:

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:1; Ezekiel 6:1; Jeremiah 1:4

21 Tell the house of Israel: This is what the Lord God says—‘I will desecrate My sanctuary, the stronghold in which you take pride, the delight of your eyes, the treasure of your heart. The sons and daughters you left behind will fall by the sword.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; Psalm 74:7; Lamentations 2:7

22 You will do as I have done: You will not cover your faces or eat the bread of mourners.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:17; Jeremiah 16:7; Leviticus 10:6

23 You will keep your turbans on and your sandals on your feet. You will not mourn or weep, but you will waste away because of your sins and groan to one another.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:17; Leviticus 26:39; Ezekiel 24:17

24 Ezekiel will be a sign to you. You will do just as he has done. When this happens, you will know that I am the Lord God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:6; Isaiah 8:18; Ezekiel 24:27

A Survivor Will Tell the News

25 “And you, son of man, on the day I take from them their stronghold—the joy of their glory, the delight of their eyes, the longing of their hearts, along with their sons and daughters—

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:16; Lamentations 2:6; Lamentations 2:7

26 on that day a fugitive will come to you to report the news.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:21; 2 Samuel 15:13; Ezekiel 24:27

27 On that day your mouth will be opened to the one who escapes, and you will speak and no longer be silent. In this way you will be a sign to them, and they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:22; Ezekiel 3:26; Ezekiel 3:27

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 24

- **God’s judgment is thorough** – Like the boiling pot, Jerusalem’s sin and bloodshed are exposed and burned away under God’s fire of wrath (vv. 3–14).
- **God’s discipline is unrelenting** – He tried to cleanse His people, but they refused; so judgment became inevitable (v. 13–14).
- **The prophet’s pain is a sign** – Ezekiel’s wife, “the delight of his eyes,” was taken, showing how God would remove the temple, the delight of the people’s eyes (vv. 16–21).
- **No comfort in sin’s judgment** – The people would not mourn publicly, but waste away in guilt, bearing the weight of their rebellion (vv. 22–23).
- **God confirms His word** – Survivors of the destruction would carry news to Ezekiel, proving the Lord’s warnings were true (vv. 25–27).

Ezekiel 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment on the Nations”

Prophecy Against Ammon

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:1; Amos 1:1; Jeremiah 1:4

2 “Son of man, set your face against the Ammonites and prophesy against them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:1; Jeremiah 49:2; Amos 1:13

3 Say to the Ammonites: Hear the word of the Lord God! This is what the Lord says—Because you said, ‘Aha!’ when My sanctuary was profaned, when the land of Israel was laid desolate, and when the people of Judah went into exile,

Cross References: Psalm 137:7; Obadiah 1:12; Lamentations 2:15

4 I will give you to the people of the east as their possession. They will set up their camps among you, eat your fruit, and drink your milk.

Cross References: Judges 6:3; Jeremiah 49:2; Isaiah 11:14

5 I will make Rabbah a pasture for camels and the land of Ammon a resting place for flocks. Then you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:2; Zephaniah 2:9; Jeremiah 49:3

6 For this is what the Lord God says: Because you clapped your hands, stomped your feet, and rejoiced in malice against the land of Israel,

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:11; Zephaniah 2:8; Ezekiel 25:15

7 I will stretch out My hand against you, give you as plunder to the nations, cut you off from among the peoples, and cause you to perish from the earth. You will be destroyed, and you will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:13; Jeremiah 49:2; Ezekiel 25:16

Prophecy Against Moab

8 “This is what the Lord God says: Because Moab and Seir said, ‘Look! Judah is no different from all the other nations,’

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:8; Jeremiah 48:26; Jeremiah 48:27

9 I will expose the flank of Moab, beginning with its frontier cities—the pride of the land—Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:1; Numbers 32:38; Isaiah 15:4

10 I will hand them over to the people of the east, just like I did with the Ammonites, so that the Ammonites will be forgotten among the nations.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:47; Zephaniah 2:9; Ezekiel 25:4

11 I will execute judgment on Moab, and they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:47; Isaiah 15:1; Ezekiel 25:7

Prophecy Against Edom

12 “This is what the Lord God says: Because Edom took vengeance against the house of Judah and became guilty by exacting revenge,

Cross References: Obadiah 1:10; Psalm 137:7; Obadiah 1:14

13 I will stretch out My hand against Edom, cut off both man and beast, and make it desolate from Teman to Dedan.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:7; Jeremiah 49:8; Obadiah 1:9

14 I will take My vengeance on Edom through the hand of My people Israel. They will carry out My anger and fury, and they will know My vengeance, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Obadiah 1:18; Isaiah 63:1; Isaiah 63:4

Prophecy Against the Philistines

15 “This is what the Lord God says: Because the Philistines acted in vengeance with a spiteful heart, seeking to destroy Judah with longstanding hatred,

Cross References: Amos 1:6; Amos 1:8; Joel 3:4

16 I will stretch out My hand against the Philistines, cut off the Cherethites, and destroy the rest of the seacoast people.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:5; 1 Samuel 30:14; Amos 1:8

17 I will carry out great vengeance on them with furious rebukes. Then they will know that I am the Lord, when I take My vengeance on them.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 47:4; Zechariah 9:5; Zechariah 9:6

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 25

- **Mocking God’s people brings judgment** – Ammon celebrated Judah’s fall, but God turned their land into ruins (vv. 2–7).
- **God judges pride and arrogance** – Moab dismissed Judah as just another nation, but God proved His people are set apart (vv. 8–11).
- **Vengeance belongs to God** – Edom took revenge into their own hands, but God promised to repay them through Israel (vv. 12–14).
- **Hatred leads to destruction** – The Philistines’ long-standing spite invited God’s furious rebuke (vv. 15–17).
- **God rules over all nations** – Not just Israel, but every nation that mocks, oppresses, or exalts itself against Him will know that He is the Lord.

Ezekiel 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall of Tyre”

Tyre’s Pride Against Jerusalem

1 In the eleventh year, on the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:2; 2 Kings 25:3; Ezekiel 26:2

2 “Son of man, because Tyre said against Jerusalem, ‘Aha! The gate of the nations is broken. She has turned to me, and now I will prosper since she is desolate,’

Cross References: Isaiah 23:1; Isaiah 23:5; Joel 3:4

3 therefore this is what the Lord God says: Behold, O Tyre, I am against you. I will bring many nations against you, as the sea brings its waves.

Cross References: Isaiah 17:12; Isaiah 17:13; Jeremiah 51:42

4 They will destroy the walls of Tyre and tear down her towers. I will scrape away her rubble and make her bare like the top of a rock.

Cross References: Isaiah 23:11; Ezekiel 26:14; Ezekiel 26:12

5 She will become a place for fishermen to spread their nets in the sea. I have spoken, declares the Lord God. She will become plunder for the nations.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:14; Ezekiel 47:10; Ezekiel 26:19

6 Her surrounding towns will be slain by the sword. Then they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Isaiah 23:12; Jeremiah 47:4; Ezekiel 25:17

Nebuchadnezzar Against Tyre

7 “For this is what the Lord God says: I will bring against Tyre Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, king of kings, from the north—with horses, chariots, horsemen, and a great army.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:9; Ezekiel 29:18; Daniel 2:37

8 He will kill your daughters in the countryside with the sword. He will build siege ramps, set up siege walls, and raise his shields against you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:1; Ezekiel 4:2; Ezekiel 21:22

9 He will direct his battering rams against your walls and break down your towers with his axes.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:2; 2 Samuel 20:15; Ezekiel 26:8

10 The dust from his many horses will cover you. At the noise of his chariots and horsemen, your walls will shake when he enters your gates as men enter a breached city.

Cross References: Jeremiah 47:3; Nahum 3:2; Nahum 3:3

11 With the hoofs of his horses, he will trample all your streets. He will kill your people with the sword, and your strong pillars will fall to the ground.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:28; Jeremiah 47:3; Ezekiel 26:8

12 They will plunder your wealth and loot your merchandise. They will tear down your walls and destroy your fine houses. They will throw your stones, timber, and rubble into the sea.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:27; Ezekiel 27:34; Ezekiel 26:4

13 I will put an end to the sound of your songs, and the music of your harps will be heard no more.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:8; Revelation 18:22; Amos 8:10

14 I will make you like a bare rock, a place for spreading fishing nets. You will never be rebuilt. For I the Lord have spoken, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:4; Ezekiel 26:5; Isaiah 25:2

A Lament Over Tyre

15 “This is what the Lord God says to Tyre: Will not the coastlands shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded groan and slaughter is made in your midst?

Cross References: Isaiah 23:6; Ezekiel 27:28; Ezekiel 26:18

16 Then all the princes of the sea will step down from their thrones, remove their robes, and lay aside their embroidered garments. They will clothe themselves with trembling. They will sit on the ground, shivering, astonished at you.

Cross References: Jonah 3:6; Isaiah 47:1; Ezekiel 27:35

17 They will raise a lament for you, saying:

‘How you have perished, O city of renown, peopled by seafarers, mighty on the sea! You and your inhabitants spread your terror across the seas.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:19; Ezekiel 27:32; Isaiah 23:7

18 Now the coastlands tremble on the day of your fall. The islands of the sea are terrified at your collapse.’

Cross References: Isaiah 23:6; Ezekiel 27:35; Ezekiel 26:15

Tyre Cast Down Forever

19 “This is what the Lord God says: When I make you a desolate city, like cities no longer inhabited, when I bring the deep over you and the great waters cover you,

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:34; Jonah 2:3; Ezekiel 26:20

20 then I will bring you down with those who go down to the pit, to the people of old. I will make you dwell in the earth below, in desolate places long ago laid waste, with those who go down to the pit. You will not be inhabited again, nor will you rise to the land of the living.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:15; Ezekiel 32:18; Ezekiel 32:21

21 I will make you an object of terror, and you will be no more. Though you are sought for, you will never again be found, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:36; Psalm 37:36; Ezekiel 26:20

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 26

- **Pride over another’s downfall is sin** – Tyre rejoiced at Jerusalem’s fall, but God judged her for mocking His people (vv. 2–3).

- **God humbles the strong** – Tyre trusted in wealth and seafaring power, but God made her a bare rock, destroyed forever (vv. 4–14).
- **Earthly kingdoms rise and fall** – Nebuchadnezzar and many nations were tools in God’s hand to carry out His justice (vv. 7–12).
- **Wealth and beauty cannot save** – Tyre’s songs, riches, and trade could not shield her from God’s judgment (vv. 13–14).
- **Only God’s kingdom endures** – Human cities can vanish forever, but God’s word and kingdom remain unshakable (vv. 19–21).

Ezekiel 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lament for Tyre”

Tyre’s Boast of Beauty

1 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:1; Ezekiel 24:1; Jeremiah 1:4

2 “Son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyre.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:17; Jeremiah 7:29; Ezekiel 19:1

3 Say to Tyre, who sits at the gateway of the sea, merchant of many nations: This is what the Lord God says—

O Tyre, you have said, ‘I am perfect in beauty.’

Cross References: Isaiah 23:2; Ezekiel 28:12; Lamentations 2:15

4 Your borders are in the heart of the seas. Your builders perfected your beauty.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:3; Ezekiel 28:12; Ezekiel 27:25

5 They made all your ship boards from fir trees of Senir. They took cedars from Lebanon to make masts for you.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:6; 1 Kings 5:10; Isaiah 60:13

6 They made your oars from oaks of Bashan, and your deck from ivory inlaid in cypress wood from the coasts of Cyprus.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:39; Amos 3:15; Psalm 45:8

7 Fine embroidered linen from Egypt was your sail, serving as your banner. Blue and purple cloth from the coasts of Elishah covered you.”

Cross References: Exodus 26:1; Genesis 10:4; Ezekiel 16:10

Tyre’s Trade and Splendor

8 “Men of Sidon and Arvad were your rowers. Your own wise men, O Tyre, were your pilots.

Cross References: Isaiah 23:2; 1 Kings 5:6; Ezekiel 27:11

9 The elders of Gebal and their craftsmen caulked your seams. All the ships of the sea came to trade in your marketplace.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:18; 1 Kings 5:6; Ezekiel 27:27

10 Men of Persia, Lydia, and Put were in your army, men of war. They hung shields and helmets in you, giving you glory.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:9; Ezekiel 38:5; Ezekiel 23:24

11 Men of Arvad with your army were on your walls all around, and men of Gammad were in your towers. They hung their shields on your walls, completing your beauty.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:8; Song of Solomon 4:4; Ezekiel 27:27

12 Tarshish traded with you because of your great wealth of every kind—silver, iron, tin, and lead they exchanged for your merchandise.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:9; 1 Kings 10:22; Ezekiel 38:13

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech traded with you; they exchanged slaves and bronze vessels for your goods.

Cross References: Genesis 10:2; Ezekiel 38:2; Ezekiel 27:27

14 The people of Beth-Togarmah exchanged horses, war horses, and mules for your wares.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:6; Genesis 10:3; 1 Kings 10:28

15 The men of Dedan traded with you, and many coastlands were your customers. They paid you with ivory tusks and ebony.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:13; Isaiah 21:13; Ezekiel 27:20

16 Syria traded with you because of your abundant goods. They gave you emeralds, purple cloth, embroidered garments, fine linen, coral, and rubies.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:10; 2 Samuel 8:6; Ezekiel 27:18

17 Judah and the land of Israel traded with you, selling wheat from Minnith, honey, oil, and balm.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:11; Jeremiah 41:8; Genesis 37:25

18 Damascus traded with you because of your many goods and great wealth, offering wine of Helbon and white wool.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 8:5; 2 Samuel 8:6; Amos 1:3

19 Dan and Javan supplied wrought iron, cassia, and calamus for your goods.

Cross References: Exodus 30:23; Genesis 10:4; Ezekiel 27:13

20 Dedan traded with you in saddle blankets for riding.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:15; Isaiah 21:13; Ezekiel 25:13

21 Arabia and all the princes of Kedar traded with you in lambs, rams, and goats.

Cross References: Isaiah 21:16; Isaiah 60:7; Jeremiah 49:28

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah traded with you in the finest spices, precious stones, and gold.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:1; 1 Kings 10:2; Genesis 10:7

23 Haran, Canneh, Eden, Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad traded with you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:12; Genesis 11:31; Isaiah 37:12

24 They brought to you rich garments, blue cloths, embroidered work, chests of multicolored garments tied with cords, and cedar wood.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:16; Joshua 7:21; Ezekiel 16:13

Tyre's Wealth and Glory

25 “The ships of Tarshish carried your goods. You were filled with heavy cargo and made very glorious in the heart of the seas.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:16; Psalm 48:7; Ezekiel 27:9

26 Your rowers brought you into deep waters, but the east wind broke you in the heart of the seas.

Cross References: Psalm 48:7; Jonah 1:4; Ezekiel 27:34

27 Your wealth, your goods, your merchandise, your sailors and pilots, your caulkers and merchants, all your men of war, and all your company—
all will sink into the heart of the seas on the day of your ruin.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:12; Revelation 18:17; Revelation 18:19

28 At the sound of the cry of your pilots the suburbs will shake.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:15; Nahum 2:3; Nahum 2:4

29 All who handle the oar will leave their ships. The sailors and pilots of the sea will stand on the shore.

Cross References: Revelation 18:17; Jonah 1:5; Ezekiel 27:35

30 They will raise their voices over you and cry bitterly. They will cast dust on their heads and roll in ashes.

Cross References: Job 2:12; Jeremiah 6:26; Ezekiel 27:31

31 They will shave their heads for you, and put on sackcloth. They will weep for you with bitterness of heart and bitter mourning.

Cross References: Isaiah 15:2; Isaiah 15:3; Micah 1:16

32 In their wailing they will lament for you, saying:

‘Who is like Tyre, destroyed in the heart of the sea?’

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:17; Lamentations 2:13; Ezekiel 27:2

33 When your goods went out on the seas, you satisfied many peoples. You enriched the kings of the earth with your abundant wealth and merchandise.

Cross References: Isaiah 23:8; Revelation 18:3; Ezekiel 27:12

34 But now you are broken by the seas, sunk in the depths of the waters. Your merchandise and all your crew have gone down with you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:19; Ezekiel 26:20; Exodus 15:5

35 All the inhabitants of the coastlands are appalled at you. Their kings shudder greatly; their faces are troubled.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:16; Isaiah 52:14; Ezekiel 26:18

36 The merchants among the nations hiss at you. You have become a terror, and you shall never be again.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:21; Zephaniah 2:15; Ezekiel 27:35

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 27

- **Human pride leads to downfall** – Tyre gloried in her beauty and wealth, boasting “I am perfect in beauty,” but God humbled her (vv. 3–4).
- **Worldly success cannot save** – Tyre’s trade was vast, enriching nations, yet her wealth could not prevent her ruin (vv. 12–24, 33–34).
- **Nations and leaders mourn when wealth falls** – Merchants, sailors, and kings grieved when Tyre fell, for their gain was lost with her (vv. 29–36).
- **God overturns human glory** – The city that seemed untouchable was broken by God’s east wind and disappeared forever (vv. 26–36).
- **True security is in the Lord alone** – Not in trade, armies, or beauty, but in faithfulness to God who endures forever.

Ezekiel 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall of the Prince of Tyre and the Covering Cherub”

The Pride of the Prince of Tyre

1 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 6:1; Ezekiel 26:1

2 “Son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, This is what the Lord God says:

Because your heart is lifted up, and you have said, ‘I am a god; I sit in the seat of God in the heart of the seas,’ yet you are a man, not God, though you set your heart as if it were the heart of God—

Cross References: Isaiah 14:13; Daniel 4:30; 2 Thessalonians 2:4

3 Behold, you are wiser than Daniel; no secret can be hidden from you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 14:14; Daniel 1:20; Daniel 2:47

4 By your wisdom and understanding you have gained wealth for yourself, and gathered gold and silver into your treasuries.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:14; Deuteronomy 8:17; Hosea 12:8

5 By your great skill in trading you increased your riches, and your heart grew proud because of your wealth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:33; Deuteronomy 8:14; Proverbs 16:18

6 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: Because you have made your heart like the heart of God,

Cross References: Isaiah 14:14; Genesis 3:5; Obadiah 1:3

7 Behold, I will bring foreigners against you, the most ruthless of nations. They will draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom and defile your splendor.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:11; Ezekiel 31:12; Habakkuk 1:6

8 They will bring you down to the pit, and you will die the death of those slain in the heart of the seas.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:19; Isaiah 14:15; Ezekiel 27:34

9 Will you still say, ‘I am a god,’ in the presence of those who slay you? You will be a man, not a god, in the hands of those who kill you.

Cross References: Isaiah 31:3; Psalm 82:7; Acts 12:23

10 You will die the death of the uncircumcised at the hands of foreigners. For I have spoken it, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:18; Ezekiel 32:19; 1 Samuel 17:26

The Lament for the King of Tyre

11 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 29:1; Jonah 3:1

12 “Son of man, take up a lament for the king of Tyre, and say to him: This is what the Lord God says —

‘You were the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:3; Lamentations 2:15; Psalm 50:2

13 You were in Eden, the garden of God. Every precious stone adorned you: sardius, topaz, diamond, beryl, onyx, jasper, sapphire, emerald, carbuncle, and gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes was prepared for you on the day you were created.

Cross References: Genesis 2:9; Exodus 28:17; Revelation 21:19

14 You were the anointed cherub who covers, and I set you so. You were on the holy mountain of God; you walked in the midst of the stones of fire.

Cross References: Exodus 25:20; Genesis 3:24; Exodus 19:18

15 You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, until iniquity was found in you.

Cross References: Genesis 3:6; Ezekiel 16:14; 1 John 3:8

16 By the abundance of your trading you were filled with violence, and you sinned. So I cast you as profane from the mountain of God, and I destroyed you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

Cross References: Genesis 6:11; Isaiah 14:12; Revelation 12:9

17 Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty. You corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor. I cast you to the ground; I exposed you before kings, that they might gaze upon you.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:11; Habakkuk 2:16; Nahum 3:5

18 You defiled your sanctuaries by your many sins and your dishonest trade. So I brought fire out from your midst; it consumed you, and I turned you to ashes on the earth in the sight of all who saw you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:6; Amos 1:10; Malachi 4:1

19 All who knew you among the peoples are appalled at you. You have come to a terrible end and shall be no more forever.’”

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:35; Jeremiah 18:16; Revelation 18:9

Judgment on Sidon

20 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 21:1; Ezekiel 25:1

21 “Son of man, set your face against Sidon and prophesy against her.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:2; Joel 3:4; Isaiah 23:2

22 Say, This is what the Lord God says: Behold, I am against you, O Sidon, and I will display My glory in your midst. They will know that I am the Lord when I execute judgments upon you and am sanctified in you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:23; Leviticus 10:3; Ezekiel 39:7

23 I will send pestilence upon you, and blood will fill your streets. The slain will fall within you by the sword on every side. Then you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:12; Jeremiah 47:4; Leviticus 26:25

24 And the house of Israel will no longer have a pricking brier or a painful thorn from all their neighbors who despise them. Then they will know that I am the Lord God.”

Cross References: Numbers 33:55; Joshua 23:13; Ezekiel 2:6

Promise of Israel's Restoration

25 “This is what the Lord God says: When I gather the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, I will show Myself holy in them in the sight of the nations. Then they will live in their own land which I gave to My servant Jacob.

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:41; Ezekiel 37:21; Genesis 28:13

26 They will dwell securely there, build houses, and plant vineyards. They will live in safety when I execute judgment upon all who despise them on every side. Then they will know that I am the Lord their God.”

Cross References: Amos 9:14; Jeremiah 29:5; Micah 4:4

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 28

- **Pride brings ruin** – The prince of Tyre exalted himself as if he were God, but God humbled him (vv. 2–10).
- **The fall of the covering cherub** – The lament for the “king of Tyre” reveals imagery pointing beyond Tyre’s ruler to Satan’s fall from perfection to corruption (vv. 12–19).
- **Sin corrupts beauty** – Riches, wisdom, and splendor without humility lead to destruction (vv. 4–5, 17).
- **God judges nations** – Sidon also faced plague and bloodshed for resisting God (vv. 21–23).
- **God promises restoration** – Despite judgment, He promises to regather Israel and give them peace and security in their land (vv. 25–26).

Ezekiel 29 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Judgment on Egypt”

Prophecy Against Pharaoh

1 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:1; Jeremiah 46:2; Ezekiel 24:1

2 “Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him and against all Egypt.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:1; Jeremiah 46:13; Exodus 7:17

3 Say, ‘This is what the Lord God says: Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lies in the midst of his rivers, who says, “The Nile is mine, and I made it.”’

Cross References: Isaiah 51:9; Psalm 74:13; Exodus 7:15

4 But I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will make the fish of your rivers stick to your scales. I will bring you up out of your rivers, with all the fish clinging to your scales.

Cross References: Job 41:1; Isaiah 37:29; 2 Kings 19:28

5 I will leave you in the wilderness—you and all the fish of your rivers. You will fall on the open field; you will not be gathered or buried. I will give you as food to the beasts of the earth and the birds of the sky.

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:20; 1 Samuel 17:44; Jeremiah 16:4

6 Then all the inhabitants of Egypt will know that I am the Lord. Because you have been like a staff of reed to the house of Israel—

Cross References: Isaiah 36:6; 2 Kings 18:21; Ezekiel 17:24

7 When they grasped you with the hand, you broke and tore open their shoulders; when they leaned on you, you broke and made their backs unsteady—

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:21; Isaiah 36:6; Jeremiah 37:7

8 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: I will bring a sword against you and cut off man and beast from you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 14:17; Exodus 12:29; Jeremiah 46:10

9 The land of Egypt will become a desolate wasteland. Then they will know that I am the Lord. Because you said, “The Nile is mine, and I made it,”

Cross References: Isaiah 19:5; Jeremiah 46:19; Deuteronomy 8:17

10 Therefore I am against you and your rivers. I will make the land of Egypt a ruin and a desolation, from Migdol to Syene, as far as the border of Cush.

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:1; Isaiah 19:4; Ezekiel 30:6

11 No human foot will pass through it, nor will the foot of an animal pass through it. It will remain uninhabited for forty years.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:19; Isaiah 19:5; Numbers 14:33

12 I will make the land of Egypt the most desolate of lands, and her cities among ruined cities will lie desolate for forty years. I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them through the countries.’”

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:23; Leviticus 26:33; Jeremiah 46:19

Promise of Egypt’s Return

13 “Yet this is what the Lord God says: At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the nations where they were scattered.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:26; Isaiah 19:22; Jeremiah 29:10

14 I will restore the fortunes of Egypt and bring them back to Pathros, the land of their origin. But there they will be a lowly kingdom.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:11; Jeremiah 44:1; Genesis 10:14

15 It will be the most lowly of kingdoms, never again lifting itself above the nations. I will make them so weak that they will never again rule over the nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:23; Deuteronomy 28:13; Daniel 4:17

16 Egypt will no longer be a source of confidence for Israel, but a reminder of their guilt when they turned to Egypt for help. Then they will know that I am the Lord God.”

Cross References: Isaiah 30:2; Isaiah 31:1; Jeremiah 2:36

Egypt Given to Babylon

17 In the twenty-seventh year, in the first month, on the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:1; Ezekiel 40:1; Jeremiah 52:31

18 “Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made his army labor greatly against Tyre; every head was rubbed bald, and every shoulder was worn bare. Yet he and his army received no wages from Tyre for the effort they expended against it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:7; Isaiah 23:1; Jeremiah 25:22

19 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. He will carry off its wealth, seize its spoil, and take its prey. That will be the wages for his army.

Cross References: Jeremiah 43:10; Jeremiah 46:13; Habakkuk 2:8

20 I have given him the land of Egypt as payment for the work he did for Me, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:5; Jeremiah 25:9; Isaiah 45:1

21 On that day I will make the horn of the house of Israel sprout, and I will give you, Ezekiel, the ability to speak freely among them. Then they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Psalm 132:17; Ezekiel 33:22; Luke 1:69

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 29

- **God humbles proud rulers** – Pharaoh boasted that the Nile was his creation, but God exposed his arrogance and declared judgment (vv. 3–5, 9–10).
- **Egypt’s false support** – Israel looked to Egypt for help, but Egypt proved unreliable, like a broken reed (vv. 6–7).
- **God controls nations and history** – Egypt was destined for forty years of desolation and dispersion, but afterward God promised limited restoration as a weak kingdom (vv. 12–15).
- **God rewards instruments of His judgment** – Babylon, though pagan, was given Egypt as wages for serving God’s purposes against Tyre (vv. 18–20).
- **Hope for Israel** – Even in judgment, God promised to strengthen Israel’s “horn” (symbol of power) and restore the prophet’s voice among His people (v. 21).

Ezekiel 30 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Day of the Lord Against Egypt”

The Day of the Lord Approaches

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:2; Ezekiel 6:1; Amos 5:18

2 “Son of man, prophesy and say: This is what the Lord God says—
Wail! ‘Alas for the day!’

Cross References: Joel 1:15; Isaiah 13:6; Amos 5:18

3 For the day is near, yes, the day of the Lord is near. It will be a day of clouds, a time of doom for the nations.

Cross References: Joel 2:2; Zephaniah 1:15; Obadiah 1:15

4 A sword will come against Egypt, and anguish will be in Cush when the slain fall in Egypt. Her wealth will be carried away, and her foundations torn down.

Cross References: Isaiah 20:5; Nahum 3:9; Jeremiah 46:9

5 Cush, Put, Lydia, all the mingled people, Chub, and the men of the covenant land will fall with them by the sword.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:9; Genesis 10:6; Nahum 3:9

6 This is what the Lord says:
Those who support Egypt will fall,
and her proud strength will collapse.
From Migdol to Syene,
they will fall by the sword,
declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:1; Ezekiel 29:10; Isaiah 20:5

7 Egypt will be the most desolate of lands,
and her cities among ruined cities.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:12; Isaiah 19:18; Jeremiah 46:19

8 Then they will know that I am the Lord,
when I set fire to Egypt
and all her allies are crushed.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 43:12; Ezekiel 30:14; Amos 1:7

Egypt and Her Allies Struck Down

9 “On that day messengers will go out from Me in ships to terrify Cush in its complacency. Great anguish will come upon them on the day of Egypt’s downfall. For it is coming!

Cross References: Isaiah 18:2; Zephaniah 3:10; Isaiah 20:5

10 This is what the Lord God says:
'I will put an end to the hordes of Egypt
by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:25; Ezekiel 29:19; Jeremiah 43:10

11 He and his people,
the most ruthless of nations,
will be brought in to destroy the land.
They will draw their swords against Egypt
and fill the land with the slain.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:7; Habakkuk 1:6; Ezekiel 31:12

12 I will dry up the Nile,
sell the land into the hand of the wicked,
and devastate the land and everything in it
by the hand of foreigners.
I the Lord have spoken.'

Cross References: Isaiah 19:5; Zechariah 10:11; Exodus 7:20

13 This is what the Lord God says:
'I will destroy the idols,
and bring an end to the images in Memphis.
There will no longer be a prince in Egypt,
and I will spread fear throughout the land.

Cross References: Jeremiah 43:13; Isaiah 19:1; Exodus 12:12

14 I will lay waste Pathros,
set fire to Zoan,
and execute judgment on Thebes.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:11; Numbers 13:22; Nahum 3:8

15 I will pour out My wrath on Pelusium,
the stronghold of Egypt,
and cut off the hordes of Thebes.

Cross References: Nahum 3:8; Jeremiah 46:25; Isaiah 19:13

16 I will set fire to Egypt;
Pelusium will writhe in agony,
Thebes will be broken,
and Memphis will face daily distress.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:19; Nahum 3:10; Isaiah 19:16

17 The young men of Heliopolis and Bubastis
will fall by the sword,
and the cities will go into captivity.

Cross References: Jeremiah 43:13; Isaiah 19:18; Amos 1:5

18 The day will be dark at Tahpanhes,
when I shatter the yoke of Egypt there.
Her proud strength will come to an end;
a cloud will cover her,
and her daughters will go into captivity.

Cross References: Jeremiah 43:7; Jeremiah 46:19; Isaiah 30:2

19 So I will execute judgment on Egypt,
and they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 12:12; Numbers 33:4; Jeremiah 46:28

The Broken Arms of Pharaoh

20 In the eleventh year, in the first month, on the seventh day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:1; Ezekiel 33:21; 2 Kings 25:1

21 “Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt. It has not been bound up for healing or wrapped with a bandage to strengthen it, so it can hold the sword.

Cross References: Jeremiah 37:7; Psalm 37:17; Jeremiah 48:25

22 Therefore this is what the Lord God says: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt. I will break both his arms—the good arm and the broken one—and make the sword fall from his hand.

Cross References: Job 38:15; Psalm 10:15; Jeremiah 46:15

23 I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them through the countries.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Ezekiel 29:12; Jeremiah 9:16

24 I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put My sword in his hand, but I will break Pharaoh’s arms, and he will groan before him like a man fatally wounded.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:6; Ezekiel 29:19; Jeremiah 25:9

25 I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, but Pharaoh’s arms will hang limp. Then they will know that I am the Lord, when I put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon and he wields it against Egypt.

Cross References: Ezekiel 21:11; Jeremiah 27:8; Isaiah 10:5

26 I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them throughout the countries. Then they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:64; Ezekiel 29:12; Psalm 106:27

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 30

- **The Day of the Lord is global** – It is not just Egypt but all nations who oppose God that face His judgment (vv. 2–5).
- **False strength collapses** – Egypt’s pride and alliances could not save her; God Himself tore down her foundations (vv. 6–9, 13–18).
- **God uses nations as His sword** – Babylon was empowered as God’s instrument to strike Egypt (vv. 10–12, 24–25).
- **Leaders without God fail** – Pharaoh’s “arms” (his strength and authority) were broken, showing that human power cannot stand against God (vv. 21–22).
- **Judgment reveals the Lord** – Over and over, God repeats: “They will know that I am the Lord” (vv. 8, 19, 26).

Ezekiel 31 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Cedar Brought Low”

Parable to Pharaoh

1 In the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:1; Jeremiah 1:2; Ezekiel 32:1

2 “Son of man, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his multitude:
‘Whom are you like in your greatness?’

Cross References: Isaiah 40:18; Lamentations 2:13; Ezekiel 31:18

3 Behold, Assyria was like a cedar in Lebanon—
with beautiful branches, a shade-giving canopy,
and towering height;
its top among the thick clouds.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:13; Judges 9:15; Psalm 92:12

4 The waters made it grow,
the deep springs nourished it.
Rivers flowed around its planting place,
sending streams to all the trees of the field.

Cross References: Psalm 1:3; Genesis 2:10; Jeremiah 17:8

5 So it grew taller than all the other trees of the field.
Its boughs multiplied, its branches lengthened,
because of abundant waters.

Cross References: Daniel 4:11; Psalm 37:35; Ezekiel 17:6

6 All the birds of the sky nested in its boughs,
all the beasts of the field bore their young under its branches,
and all great nations lived in its shade.

Cross References: Daniel 4:12; Ezekiel 17:23; Matthew 13:32

7 It was majestic in beauty,
with long, spreading branches,
for its roots reached abundant waters.

Cross References: Psalm 80:11; Jeremiah 17:8; Numbers 24:6

8 The cedars in God's garden could not rival it,
nor could the fir trees compare with its boughs.
The plane trees could not match its branches.
No tree in the garden of God
was its equal in beauty.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:13; Genesis 2:9; Isaiah 60:13

9 I made it beautiful with many branches;
and all the trees of Eden envied it,
those in the garden of God.'"

Cross References: Genesis 2:8; Ezekiel 28:13; Ezekiel 31:16

The Fall of the Great Cedar

10 Therefore this is what the Lord God says:
"Because it towered high,
lifting its top among the clouds,
and its heart was proud of its height,

Cross References: Isaiah 2:12; Isaiah 14:13; Obadiah 1:4

11 I delivered it into the hands of the mighty one of the nations.
He dealt with it ruthlessly.
I cast it out because of its wickedness.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:6; Habakkuk 1:6; Isaiah 10:6

12 Foreigners, the most ruthless of nations,
cut it down and left it.
Its boughs fell on the mountains,
its branches lay in the valleys,
its shade abandoned by all peoples.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:7; Daniel 4:14; Isaiah 10:34

13 On its fallen trunk all the birds of the sky settled,
and all the beasts of the field

were among its branches.

Cross References: Daniel 4:15; Isaiah 18:6; Ezekiel 29:5

14 This happened so that no other trees by the waters
may grow proud because of their height
or set their tops among the clouds,
or reach such lofty stature.
For they are all destined for death,
for the grave,
to join those who go down to the pit.”

Cross References: Isaiah 14:11; Psalm 49:17; Ecclesiastes 9:3

The Mourning of the Nations

15 This is what the Lord God says:
“On the day it went down to Sheol,
I brought mourning.
I covered the deep over it,
I held back its rivers,
and the abundant waters were restrained.
I clothed Lebanon in gloom because of it,
and all the trees of the field withered.

Cross References: Amos 8:9; Isaiah 14:8; Ezekiel 32:7

16 I made the nations tremble at the sound of its fall,
when I cast it down to the grave
with those who descend to the pit.
All the trees of Eden,
the choicest and best of Lebanon,
all well-watered trees,
were comforted in the depths of the earth.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:9; Ezekiel 32:31; Job 3:17

17 They too went down to Sheol with it,
to those slain by the sword,
along with all who had lived in its shade
among the nations.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:21; Isaiah 14:9; Ezekiel 32:24

Final Word Against Pharaoh

18 “To whom are you now comparable
in glory and greatness among the trees of Eden?

Yet you will be brought down with the trees of Eden
to the depths of the earth.
You will lie among the uncircumcised,
with those killed by the sword.
This is Pharaoh and all his multitude,”
declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:19; Isaiah 14:15; Ezekiel 28:10

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 31

- **Assyria as a warning** – God uses the image of a mighty cedar (Assyria) to warn Pharaoh: greatness and beauty cannot prevent downfall (vv. 2–9).
- **Pride leads to destruction** – The cedar grew tall, but its pride invited judgment; Pharaoh faced the same danger (vv. 10–11).
- **Nations are tools in God’s hand** – God delivered Assyria into “the mighty one of the nations,” showing He directs history (v. 11).
- **All human glory fades** – Even the trees of Eden were humbled in comparison to Assyria’s fall (vv. 14–16).
- **Pharaoh’s fate is sealed** – Egypt, like Assyria, would descend to the pit, humbled and powerless before the Lord (v. 18).

Ezekiel 32 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lament for Pharaoh and Egypt”

Pharaoh Compared to a Monster

1 In the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:21; Jeremiah 1:2; Ezekiel 26:1

2 “Son of man, raise a lament for Pharaoh king of Egypt. Say to him:
‘You are like a young lion among the nations,
like a sea monster thrashing in the rivers.
You churned the waters with your feet,
fouling their streams.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:3; Psalm 74:13; Isaiah 27:1

3 This is what the Lord God says:
‘I will spread My net over you
with a company of many peoples,
and they will haul you up in My net.

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:13; Hosea 7:12; Ezekiel 17:20

4 I will throw you on the land,
cast you on the open field.
I will let all the birds of the sky settle on you,
and the beasts of the earth feast on you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:5; Jeremiah 7:33; 1 Samuel 17:44

5 I will strew your flesh on the mountains
and fill the valleys with your remains.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:3; Jeremiah 9:22; Revelation 19:17

6 I will drench the land with your flowing blood,
up to the mountains;
the ravines will be filled with it.”

Cross References: Isaiah 34:7; Revelation 14:20; Ezekiel 35:8

Cosmic Signs of Judgment

7 “When I extinguish you,
I will cover the heavens and darken their stars.
I will cover the sun with a cloud,
and the moon will not give its light.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:10; Joel 2:10; Joel 3:15

8 All the shining lights of heaven
I will darken over you,
and I will bring darkness over your land,
declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Exodus 10:22; Amos 8:9; Matthew 27:45

9 I will trouble the hearts of many peoples,
when I bring your destruction among the nations,
into lands you have not known.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:15; Isaiah 23:5; Jeremiah 49:21

10 I will make many peoples appalled at you,
and their kings will shudder in horror over you
when I brandish My sword before them.
On the day of your downfall
they will tremble every moment
for their own lives.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:16; Ezekiel 27:35; 1 Kings 14:15

Egypt Given to Babylon

11 “For this is what the Lord God says:
The sword of the king of Babylon
will come against you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:13; Ezekiel 29:19; Ezekiel 30:24

12 By the swords of mighty warriors—
the most ruthless of nations—
I will cut down your hordes.
They will shatter Egypt’s pride,
and all her multitudes will perish.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:7; Ezekiel 31:12; Isaiah 13:11

13 I will destroy all her livestock
beside abundant waters.
No human foot will churn them,
no hoof of cattle will disturb them.

Cross References: Exodus 9:6; Zephaniah 2:14; Isaiah 19:6

14 Then I will let their waters settle
and make their rivers flow like oil,
declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Isaiah 19:5; Job 29:6; Amos 5:24

15 When I make Egypt desolate
and strip the land of all that is in it,
when I strike down all who live there,
then they will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:12; Jeremiah 46:19; Leviticus 26:33

16 This is the lament they will sing for her.
The daughters of the nations will sing it;
they will mourn for Egypt and all her hordes,
declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 35:25; Ezekiel 27:32; Jeremiah 9:17

Egypt’s Descent to the Pit

17 In the twelfth year, on the fifteenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:1; Jeremiah 1:2; Ezekiel 33:21

18 “Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt.
Bring her down, her and the daughters of mighty nations,
to the depths of the earth,

to those who go down to the pit.

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:16; Isaiah 14:15; Ezekiel 26:20

19 ‘Whom do you surpass in beauty?
Go down, and lie with the uncircumcised.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:2; Ezekiel 31:18; Ezekiel 28:10

20 They will fall among those killed by the sword.
Egypt is delivered to the sword;
she is given over to the slaughter.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:10; Isaiah 34:6; Ezekiel 21:10

21 The mighty chiefs will speak of Egypt
and her allies from the midst of Sheol:
‘They have come down,
they lie with the uncircumcised,
slain by the sword.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 14:9; Ezekiel 31:17; 1 Samuel 28:15

The Nations in the Pit

22 “Assyria is there with all her company;
their graves are all around her.
All of them were slain,
struck down by the sword.

Cross References: Nahum 3:18; Isaiah 10:16; 2 Kings 19:35

23 Their graves are set in the depths of the pit,
her company is round about her grave—
all of them slain,
all who spread terror in the land of the living.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:16; Nahum 3:1; Isaiah 37:36

24 Elam is there with all her multitude
around her grave.
All of them are slain, fallen by the sword,
uncircumcised,
who went down to the earth’s depths
terrorizing the living.
Now they bear their shame
with those who go down to the pit.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:35; Isaiah 22:6; Jeremiah 25:25

25 A bed is made for her among the slain,
with all her multitudes round about her grave.
All of them are uncircumcised, slain by the sword,
though they caused terror in the land of the living.
They now bear their shame with those
who go down to the pit.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:11; Job 17:13; Jeremiah 49:36

26 Meshech and Tubal are there with their hordes,
their graves all around them.
All of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword,
though they once spread terror in the land of the living.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:2; Ezekiel 27:13; Genesis 10:2

27 But they will not lie with the mighty warriors
who fell long ago,
who went down to Sheol with their weapons of war,
their swords placed under their heads,
their shields resting on their bones—
for the terror of the mighty
was once in the land of the living.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 31:10; 2 Samuel 1:27; Isaiah 22:2

28 You too, Pharaoh,
will be broken and lie among the uncircumcised,
with those slain by the sword.

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:18; Ezekiel 30:22; Jeremiah 46:17

29 Edom is there with her kings and all her princes.
Despite their might, they lie with the slain,
with the uncircumcised,
with those who go down to the pit.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:8; Obadiah 1:8; Ezekiel 35:3

30 All the princes of the north are there,
and all the Sidonians.
They have gone down with the slain,
ashamed of the terror they caused by their might.
They lie uncircumcised with those killed by the sword,
bearing their shame with those
who go down to the pit.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:22; Jeremiah 25:22; Isaiah 23:12

Pharaoh's Final End

31 Pharaoh will see them and be comforted
for all his multitude—
Pharaoh and all his army,
slain by the sword,
declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:16; Isaiah 14:9; Job 2:11

32 “For I spread My terror in the land of the living,
and he will be laid among the uncircumcised,
with those slain by the sword—
Pharaoh and all his multitude,”
declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Exodus 15:16; Ezekiel 30:25; Ezekiel 32:24

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 32

- **Earthly power cannot prevent judgment** – Pharaoh, likened to both lion and sea monster, is trapped and destroyed (vv. 2–6).
- **Cosmic signs accompany judgment** – God darkens the sun, moon, and stars to symbolize Egypt’s downfall (vv. 7–8).
- **Nations fall by God’s decree** – Assyria, Elam, Meshech, Tubal, Edom, and Sidon all lie in Sheol, a warning that no power escapes (vv. 22–30).
- **Egypt joins the fallen** – Pharaoh is not spared but shares the same fate as the proud nations before him (vv. 28, 31–32).
- **God’s sovereignty is ultimate** – He alone raises up and casts down kingdoms; terror in the land of the living gives way to shame in death (v. 32).

Ezekiel 33 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Watchman and the Call to Repentance”

The Watchman’s Responsibility

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying:

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:16; Jeremiah 1:4; Hosea 1:1

2 “Son of man, speak to the children of your people and say: When I bring the sword against a land,
and the people choose one of their men and make him their watchman,

Cross References: Isaiah 21:6; Habakkuk 2:1; 2 Samuel 18:24

3 and he sees the sword coming against the land and blows the trumpet to warn the people,

Cross References: Joel 2:1; Amos 3:6; Nehemiah 4:20

4 then if anyone hears the trumpet but does not heed the warning, and the sword comes and takes their life, their blood will be on their own head.

Cross References: Joshua 2:19; Acts 18:6; Leviticus 20:9

5 They heard the sound of the trumpet but did not take warning. Their blood will be on themselves. But if they had taken warning, they would have saved their life.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:24; Jeremiah 6:17; Matthew 24:42

6 But if the watchman sees the sword coming and does not blow the trumpet to warn the people, and the sword comes and takes someone's life, that person is taken away in their sin, but I will hold the watchman accountable for their blood.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:18; Acts 20:26; 1 Timothy 4:16

7 So you, son of man, I have made a watchman for the house of Israel. Whenever you hear a word from My mouth, give them warning from Me.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:17; Isaiah 62:6; Jeremiah 25:4

8 When I say to the wicked, 'You will surely die,' and you do not speak to dissuade them from their ways, that wicked person will die for their sin, and I will hold you accountable for their blood.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:23; Jonah 3:4; Ezekiel 3:18

9 But if you warn the wicked to turn from their ways and they do not, they will die for their sin; but you will have saved yourself."

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:19; James 5:20; Acts 20:27

God's Call to Repentance

10 "Son of man, say to the people of Israel: 'This is what you are saying: Our offenses and sins weigh us down, and we are wasting away because of them. How then can we live?'

Cross References: Leviticus 26:39; Psalm 38:4; Isaiah 59:12

11 Say to them: As I live, declares the Lord God, I take no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but rather that the wicked turn from their ways and live. Turn! Turn from your evil ways! Why should you die, O house of Israel?"

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:23; Ezekiel 18:32; 2 Peter 3:9

Accountability Before God

12 "Therefore, son of man, say to your people: The righteousness of the righteous will not save them in the day they disobey; and the wickedness of the wicked will not bring them down when they turn from it. Nor will the righteous be able to live by their righteousness when they sin.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:24; Ezekiel 3:20; Galatians 6:7

13 If I say to the righteous that they will surely live, but they trust in their righteousness and then do evil, none of their righteous deeds will be remembered. They will die for the evil they have done.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:26; Luke 18:9; Matthew 7:23

14 And if I say to the wicked, ‘You will surely die,’ but they turn from their sin and do what is just and right—

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:27; Isaiah 55:7; Luke 15:18

15 if they return what they took in pledge, restore what they have stolen, follow the decrees that give life, and do no evil—that person will surely live; they will not die.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Leviticus 6:4; Luke 19:8

16 None of the sins they have committed will be remembered against them. They have done what is right and just; they will surely live.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:22; Isaiah 43:25; Hebrews 8:12

God’s Justice Declared

17 “Yet your people say, ‘The way of the Lord is not just.’ But it is their way that is not just.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:25; Deuteronomy 32:4; Job 34:10

18 If the righteous turns from their righteousness and commits sin, they will die for it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:26; 2 Peter 2:20; Hebrews 10:38

19 If the wicked turns from their wickedness and does what is just and right, they will live by it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:27; Isaiah 1:18; Luke 23:42

20 Yet you say, ‘The way of the Lord is not just.’ But I will judge each of you according to your ways, O house of Israel.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:10; Revelation 20:12; Romans 2:6

News of Jerusalem’s Fall

21 In the twelfth year of our exile, in the tenth month, on the fifth day, a man who had escaped from Jerusalem came to me and said, “The city has fallen!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:4; Jeremiah 39:2; Jeremiah 52:6

22 Now the hand of the Lord had been upon me the evening before the man arrived, and He opened my mouth before the man came in the morning. So my mouth was opened, and I was no longer silent.

Cross References: Ezekiel 24:27; Ezekiel 3:27; Luke 1:64

False Confidence of the Survivors

23 Then the word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 6:1; Haggai 1:1

24 “Son of man, the people living in those ruins in the land of Israel are saying, ‘Abraham was only one man, yet he inherited the land. But we are many; surely the land has been given to us as our

possession.’

Cross References: Genesis 15:7; Isaiah 51:2; Genesis 13:15

25 Therefore say to them: This is what the Lord God says: You eat meat with the blood still in it, you look to your idols, and you shed blood. Should you then possess the land?

Cross References: Leviticus 17:10; Genesis 9:4; 1 Samuel 14:33

26 You rely on your sword, you do detestable things, and each of you defiles his neighbor’s wife. Should you then possess the land?

Cross References: Leviticus 18:20; Jeremiah 5:8; Isaiah 2:8

27 Say this to them: This is what the Lord God says: As surely as I live, those living in the ruins will fall by the sword, those in the open country I will give to the wild beasts to be devoured, and those in strongholds and caves will die of plague.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:22; Jeremiah 15:3; Ezekiel 14:21

28 I will make the land a desolate waste, and her proud strength will come to an end. The mountains of Israel will be laid waste so that no one will pass through.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Ezekiel 6:14; Isaiah 6:11

29 Then they will know that I am the Lord, when I have made the land a desolate waste because of all the detestable things they have done.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:7; Exodus 7:5; Ezekiel 39:7

Empty Words, Hardened Hearts

30 “As for you, son of man, your people are talking about you by the walls and at the doors of the houses, saying to one another, ‘Come and hear the message that has come from the Lord.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:49; Psalm 69:12; Malachi 3:16

31 My people come to you, as they usually do, and sit before you to listen to your words. But they do not put them into practice. With their mouths they express love, but their hearts pursue unjust gain.

Cross References: Matthew 7:26; James 1:22; Luke 6:46

32 Indeed, to them you are like one who sings love songs with a beautiful voice and plays an instrument well, for they hear your words but do not put them into practice.

Cross References: Amos 5:23; Matthew 13:20; John 5:35

33 When all this comes true—and it will—then they will know that a prophet has been among them.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:5; Deuteronomy 18:22; John 13:19

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 33

- **God’s watchmen are accountable** – If they fail to warn, blood is on their hands (vv. 1–9).
- **God takes no pleasure in death** – He pleads for the wicked to repent and live (v. 11).

- **Past deeds don't guarantee safety** – Righteousness doesn't cover new sin, but repentance cancels past guilt (vv. 12–16).
- **God's justice is equal and fair** – He judges every person by their current ways, not by excuses (vv. 17–20).
- **Empty religion is exposed** – Many hear God's Word like a song but never obey; true faith is proved by action (vv. 30–33).

Ezekiel 34 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord, the True Shepherd”

Woe to the False Shepherds

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:1; Zechariah 11:3; Ezekiel 6:1

2 “Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel. Say to them: This is what the Lord God says—Woe to the shepherds of Israel who only take care of themselves! Should not shepherds feed the flock?

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:1; Zechariah 11:17; 1 Peter 5:2

3 You eat the fat, you clothe yourselves with the wool, you slaughter the best of the flock—but you do not feed the sheep.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:2; Zechariah 11:16; Isaiah 56:11

4 You have not strengthened the weak, healed the sick, bound up the injured, brought back the strays, or sought the lost. Instead, you ruled them with force and cruelty.

Cross References: Zechariah 11:16; Matthew 18:12; Luke 15:4

5 So they were scattered because there was no shepherd. They became food for all the wild animals.

Cross References: Numbers 27:17; 1 Kings 22:17; Matthew 9:36

6 My sheep wandered over all the mountains and on every high hill. They were scattered over the whole earth, and no one searched or looked for them.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:6; Jeremiah 50:6; 1 Peter 2:25

God Will Rescue His Sheep

7 “Therefore, shepherds, hear the word of the Lord:

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:2; Zechariah 11:4; Amos 3:1

8 As I live, declares the Lord God, because My flock has become prey and food for every beast, and because My shepherds did not search for them but only fed themselves and not My sheep—

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:1; John 10:13; Zechariah 11:5

9 therefore, hear the word of the Lord:

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:19; Jeremiah 23:18; Amos 7:16

10 This is what the Lord God says—I am against the shepherds. I will hold them accountable for My flock. I will remove them from tending the flock, so that they can no longer feed themselves. I will rescue My sheep from their mouths, and they will no longer be food for them.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:2; Amos 3:12; Zechariah 11:8

The Lord Himself the Shepherd

11 “For this is what the Lord God says: Behold, I Myself will search for My sheep and look after them.

Cross References: Luke 15:4; Psalm 23:1; John 10:11

12 As a shepherd looks after his scattered flock when he is with them, so will I look after My sheep. I will rescue them from all the places where they were scattered on a day of clouds and darkness.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:15; Luke 19:10; Psalm 107:14

13 I will bring them out from the nations, gather them from the countries, and bring them into their own land. I will pasture them on the mountains of Israel, by the rivers, and in every inhabited place.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:3; Isaiah 11:12; Deuteronomy 30:3

14 I will feed them in good pasture, and on the high mountains of Israel they will lie down. There they will feed in rich pasture on the mountains of Israel.

Cross References: Psalm 23:2; Isaiah 49:9; Jeremiah 50:19

15 I Myself will tend My sheep and give them rest, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Psalm 23:2; Matthew 11:28; John 10:11

16 I will search for the lost, bring back the strays, bind up the broken, and strengthen the weak. But the fat and the strong I will destroy. I will shepherd them with justice.”

Cross References: Luke 15:6; Isaiah 61:1; Matthew 18:12

Judgment Between Sheep

17 “As for you, My flock, this is what the Lord God says: I will judge between one sheep and another, between rams and goats.

Cross References: Matthew 25:32; Matthew 25:33; Ezekiel 20:37

18 Is it not enough for you to feed on the good pasture? Must you trample the rest with your feet? Is it not enough to drink clear water? Must you muddy the rest with your feet?

Cross References: James 2:6; 1 Corinthians 11:21; Amos 8:4

19 Must My flock eat what you have trampled and drink what you have fouled?

Cross References: Amos 8:6; Amos 5:11; Micah 2:2

20 Therefore, this is what the Lord God says: I Myself will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep.

Cross References: Matthew 25:32; James 2:4; Luke 6:24

21 Because you push with flank and shoulder and butt all the weak with your horns until you scatter them,

Cross References: Amos 2:7; Isaiah 3:15; 1 Kings 22:11

22 I will save My flock, and they will no longer be prey. I will judge between one sheep and another.”

Cross References: Zechariah 9:16; Micah 4:7; Isaiah 40:11

The Coming Shepherd, David

23 “I will place over them one Shepherd, My servant David, and He will tend them. He will feed them and be their Shepherd.

Cross References: John 10:16; Jeremiah 23:5; Hosea 3:5

24 I, the Lord, will be their God, and My servant David will be prince among them. I, the Lord, have spoken.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:9; Ezekiel 37:24; Hosea 3:5

Covenant of Peace and Blessing

25 “I will make a covenant of peace with them and rid the land of wild beasts so they may live securely in the wilderness and sleep in the forests.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:9; Leviticus 26:6; Hosea 2:18

26 I will bless them and the places around My hill. I will send down showers in season; there will be showers of blessing.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:4; Joel 2:23; Malachi 3:10

27 The trees will yield their fruit and the land will yield its crops. My people will be secure in their land. Then they will know that I am the Lord when I break the bars of their yoke and rescue them from those who enslaved them.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:13; Isaiah 9:4; Psalm 67:6

28 They will no longer be prey to the nations, nor will wild animals devour them. They will live in safety, and no one will make them afraid.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:6; Micah 4:4; Jeremiah 23:6

29 I will provide for them a land renowned for its crops, and they will no longer suffer from hunger in the land or bear the scorn of the nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 62:8; Joel 2:19; Amos 9:14

30 Then they will know that I, the Lord their God, am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are My people, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Zechariah 8:8; Jeremiah 30:22; Hosea 2:23

31 You are My flock, the flock of My pasture; you are My people, and I am your God, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Psalm 100:3; Psalm 95:7; John 10:14

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 34

- **False shepherds are condemned** – Leaders who exploit God’s people instead of caring for them will face God’s judgment (vv. 2–10).
- **God Himself is the true Shepherd** – He seeks, rescues, heals, and restores His scattered sheep (vv. 11–16).
- **God judges within the flock** – Even among His people, He separates the selfish and proud from the humble and weak (vv. 17–22).
- **The promised Shepherd is David’s Son** – A prophecy fulfilled in Christ, the Good Shepherd who rules in justice and love (vv. 23–24).
- **God’s covenant brings peace and blessing** – His people will dwell in safety, under His care, enjoying provision, rest, and His abiding presence (vv. 25–31).

Ezekiel 35 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment on Mount Seir (Edom)”

Prophecy Against Mount Seir

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:7; Obadiah 1:1; Amos 1:11

2 “Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir, and prophesy against it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:8; Isaiah 34:5; Jeremiah 49:7

3 Say to it: This is what the Lord God says—Behold, O Mount Seir, I am against you. I will stretch out My hand against you and make you a desolate waste.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:13; Jeremiah 49:17; Malachi 1:4

4 I will turn your cities into ruins, and you will become desolate. Then you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:13; Isaiah 34:10; Obadiah 1:18

5 Because you have harbored perpetual hatred and gave the people of Israel over to the sword at the time of their calamity, at the time their punishment had come to an end,

Cross References: Obadiah 1:11; Amos 1:11; Psalm 137:7

6 therefore, as I live, declares the Lord God, I will give you over to blood, and blood will pursue you. Since you did not hate bloodshed, bloodshed will pursue you.

Cross References: Genesis 9:6; Obadiah 1:15; Jeremiah 49:12

The Mountains Filled with the Slain

7 I will make Mount Seir a desolate ruin, and cut off from it all who come and go.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:13; Malachi 1:3; Isaiah 34:10

8 I will fill your mountains with the slain; your hills, valleys, and ravines will be covered with those killed by the sword.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:3; Ezekiel 32:5; Jeremiah 49:10

9 I will make you a perpetual desolation; your cities will not be inhabited. Then you will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:18; Malachi 1:4; Isaiah 34:13

Edom’s Hatred and Arrogance

10 “Because you have said, ‘These two nations and countries will be ours, and we will take possession of them’—though the Lord was there—

Cross References: Psalm 83:4; Obadiah 1:13; Numbers 20:21

11 therefore, as I live, declares the Lord God, I will deal with you according to the anger and envy you showed in your hatred of them. I will make Myself known among them when I judge you.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:15; Ezekiel 25:15; Deuteronomy 32:35

12 Then you will know that I, the Lord, have heard all the blasphemies you spoke against the mountains of Israel, saying, ‘They are desolate; they are given to us to devour.’

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:8; Psalm 74:18; Numbers 14:27

13 You boasted against Me with your mouth and multiplied your words against Me—I have heard them.”

Cross References: Malachi 3:13; Jude 1:16; Psalm 12:4

Eternal Desolation for Edom

14 “This is what the Lord God says: While the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:17; Obadiah 1:12; Lamentations 4:21

15 Because you rejoiced when the inheritance of Israel became desolate, so will I deal with you. You will become desolate, O Mount Seir, and all of Edom, all of it. Then they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Obadiah 1:15; Ezekiel 25:6; Lamentations 4:22

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 35

- **God hears the hatred of nations** – Edom’s perpetual hostility toward Israel was not forgotten; their violence invited God’s judgment (vv. 5–6, 12–13).
- **Blood pursues the violent** – Those who love bloodshed will be overtaken by it (v. 6).
- **Pride against God’s people is pride against God Himself** – To boast against Israel was to blaspheme against the Lord who dwelt among them (vv. 10–11).
- **Desolation follows arrogance** – Edom’s rejoicing over Israel’s downfall brought about its own destruction (vv. 14–15).
- **The Lord’s justice is final** – Mount Seir’s desolation became a testimony that the Lord alone is God (v. 15).

Ezekiel 36 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Restoration of Israel and Renewal by the Spirit”

Prophecy to the Mountains of Israel

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:2; Isaiah 44:23; Psalm 98:8

2 “Son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel and say, ‘O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 83:12; Lamentations 2:16; Obadiah 1:13

3 This is what the Lord God says: Because the enemy has said of you, “Aha! The ancient heights are now ours in possession,”

Cross References: Nehemiah 4:4; Psalm 79:4; Lamentations 5:2

4 therefore prophesy and say: This is what the Lord God says to the mountains and hills, to the ravines and valleys, to the desolate ruins and the forsaken cities, which have become plunder and mockery to the nations around you—

Cross References: Isaiah 61:4; Amos 9:14; Jeremiah 33:10

5 surely in My blazing jealousy I speak against the nations and against all Edom, who with spite and joy of heart claimed My land as their own and made it a prey.’

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:8; Zechariah 1:14; Joel 3:2

6 Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel and say: This is what the Lord God says—Because you have borne the scorn of the nations,

Cross References: Psalm 44:13; Joel 2:17; Lamentations 5:1

7 therefore I have lifted My hand in oath that the nations around you will themselves bear their shame.

Cross References: Numbers 14:30; Ezekiel 20:5; Obadiah 1:15

Israel's Land Restored

8 “But you, O mountains of Israel, you will produce branches and fruit for My people Israel, for they will soon come home.

Cross References: Zechariah 8:12; Amos 9:13; Luke 21:30

9 For I am with you; I will look on you with favor. You will be plowed and sown,

Cross References: Leviticus 26:9; Haggai 2:19; Jeremiah 31:28

10 and I will multiply people on you, the whole house of Israel. The cities will be inhabited and the ruins rebuilt.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:19; Isaiah 58:12; Amos 9:14

11 I will multiply people and animals upon you, and they will increase and be fruitful. I will make you inhabited as in former times, and I will do better for you than at your beginnings. Then you will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Jeremiah 30:19; Zechariah 8:5

12 Yes, My people Israel will walk upon you. You will be their inheritance, and you will no longer devour them or bereave them of children, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Numbers 14:31; Deuteronomy 4:1; Joshua 1:6

13 Because they say, ‘You devour men and bereave your nation,’

Cross References: Numbers 13:32; Leviticus 26:38; Ezekiel 36:3

14 you will no longer devour men or bereave your nation of children.

Cross References: Numbers 13:32; Isaiah 49:20; Leviticus 26:22

15 You will no longer hear the insults of the nations or bear the reproach of peoples; you will no longer cause your nation to stumble, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:19; Psalm 44:13; Isaiah 25:8

Cleansing and a New Heart

16 The word of the Lord came to me again, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Haggai 2:1; Zechariah 4:8

17 “Son of man, when the house of Israel lived in their own land, they defiled it by their conduct and actions. Their ways before Me were like the uncleanness of a defiled woman.

Cross References: Leviticus 15:19; Leviticus 18:25; Isaiah 64:6

18 So I poured out My wrath on them because of the blood they shed on the land and because they defiled it with their idols.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:4; 2 Kings 21:16; Jeremiah 19:4

19 I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries; I judged them according to their conduct and deeds.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Nehemiah 1:8; Deuteronomy 28:64

20 But wherever they went among the nations, they profaned My holy name, for it was said of them, ‘These are the Lord’s people, yet they had to leave His land.’

Cross References: Romans 2:24; Isaiah 52:5; Leviticus 22:32

21 But I had concern for My holy name, which the house of Israel profaned among the nations where they had gone.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:22; Psalm 106:8; Isaiah 48:11

22 Therefore say to the house of Israel: This is what the Lord God says—It is not for your sake, O house of Israel, that I act, but for My holy name’s sake, which you profaned among the nations.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:6; Isaiah 48:9; Daniel 9:19

23 I will vindicate the holiness of My great name, and the nations will know that I am the Lord when I show Myself holy through you before their eyes, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:41; Isaiah 5:16; Isaiah 29:23

24 For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all the countries, and bring you back into your own land.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:4; Jeremiah 23:8; Isaiah 11:12

25 I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean. From all your impurities and from all your idols I will cleanse you.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:22; Numbers 19:18; John 3:5

26 I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you. I will remove your heart of stone and give you a heart of flesh.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; 2 Corinthians 3:3; Ezekiel 11:19

27 I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them.

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Romans 8:9; Titus 3:5

28 You will live in the land I gave to your fathers; you will be My people, and I will be your God.

Cross References: Hebrews 8:10; Jeremiah 24:7; Revelation 21:3

29 I will deliver you from all your uncleanness. I will call for the grain and make it plentiful, and will not bring famine upon you.

Cross References: Joel 2:19; Psalm 132:15; Amos 9:13

30 I will multiply the fruit of the trees and the crops of the field, so you will no longer bear the reproach of famine among the nations.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:4; Joel 2:22; Malachi 3:11

Repentance and Restoration

31 Then you will remember your evil ways and your wicked deeds, and you will loathe yourselves for your sins and detestable practices.

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:9; Job 42:6; Leviticus 26:40

32 Know this: I am not doing this for your sake, declares the Lord God. Be ashamed and confounded for your conduct, O house of Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:63; Daniel 9:8; Ezra 9:6

33 This is what the Lord God says: On the day I cleanse you from all your sins, I will resettle your towns, and the ruins will be rebuilt.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:4; Amos 9:14; Jeremiah 30:18

34 The desolate land will be cultivated instead of lying desolate in the sight of all who pass by.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:3; Leviticus 26:34; Amos 9:13

35 They will say, ‘This land that was desolate has become like the garden of Eden; the ruined cities, once desolate and destroyed, are now fortified and inhabited.’

Cross References: Isaiah 51:3; Genesis 2:8; Joel 2:3

36 Then the nations that remain around you will know that I the Lord have rebuilt what was destroyed and replanted what was desolate. I the Lord have spoken, and I will do it.

Cross References: Amos 9:15; Jeremiah 1:10; Zechariah 8:15

Like Flocks of Worshipers

37 This is what the Lord God says: Once again I will yield to the plea of the house of Israel and do this for them: I will make their people as numerous as sheep.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:24; Jeremiah 29:12; Genesis 22:17

38 Like the flocks for offerings, like the flocks of Jerusalem during her appointed festivals, so will the ruined cities be filled with flocks of people. Then they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Leviticus 23:37; Zechariah 8:20; Jeremiah 33:13

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 36

- **God restores for His name’s sake** – His covenant faithfulness is rooted in His holiness, not Israel’s merit (vv. 21–23, 32).
- **The land will be renewed** – What was barren and mocked will become fruitful again, testifying to God’s power (vv. 8–11, 33–35).
- **A new heart and Spirit** – God promises inner transformation, not just external blessing: a heart of flesh and the indwelling Spirit (vv. 26–27).

- **Restoration brings repentance** – Israel will see its past sins with shame and humility when grace is poured out (v. 31).
- **God’s glory is the goal** – The nations will see His holiness and know that He alone is the Lord (vv. 23, 36).

Ezekiel 37 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Valley of Dry Bones and the Covenant of Peace”

The Valley of Dry Bones

1 The hand of the Lord was upon me, and He brought me out in the Spirit of the Lord and set me in the middle of a valley. It was full of bones.

Cross References: 2 Kings 3:15; Revelation 11:11; Isaiah 66:14

2 He led me back and forth among them, and I saw a great many bones on the surface of the valley—very dry.

Cross References: Psalm 141:7; Lamentations 4:8; Psalm 22:15

3 He said to me, “Son of man, can these bones live?” I answered, “O Lord God, only You know.”

Cross References: Job 14:14; John 11:24; Romans 4:17

4 Then He said to me, “Prophecy over these bones and say to them, ‘Dry bones, hear the word of the Lord!’

Cross References: Isaiah 55:11; Hebrews 4:12; John 5:25

5 This is what the Lord God says to these bones: I will put breath into you, and you will come to life.

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; Job 33:4; John 20:22

6 I will attach tendons to you, make flesh grow upon you, cover you with skin, and put breath in you. Then you will live. Then you will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Job 10:11; Psalm 139:13; Ecclesiastes 11:5

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded. As I prophesied, there was a sound, a rattling, and the bones came together, bone to bone.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Job 10:9; Psalm 104:30

8 I looked, and tendons and flesh appeared on them, and skin covered them, but there was no breath in them.

Cross References: James 2:26; Job 34:14; Ecclesiastes 12:7

9 Then He said to me, “Prophecy to the breath; prophecy, son of man, and say: This is what the Lord God says—Come, breath, from the four winds, and breathe into these slain, that they may live.”

Cross References: John 3:8; Zechariah 2:6; Revelation 7:1

10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, and breath entered them, and they came to life and stood up on their feet—a vast army.

Cross References: Revelation 11:11; 2 Kings 13:21; Acts 26:8

11 Then He said to me, “Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. They say, ‘Our bones are dried up, our hope is gone, and we are cut off.’

Cross References: Lamentations 3:18; Isaiah 40:27; Zechariah 1:12

12 Therefore prophesy to them and say: This is what the Lord God says—My people, I am going to open your graves and bring you up from them; I will bring you back to the land of Israel.

Cross References: John 11:43; Matthew 27:52; Hosea 13:14

13 Then you, My people, will know that I am the Lord, when I open your graves and bring you up from them.

Cross References: John 11:25; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Daniel 12:2

14 I will put My Spirit within you, and you will live, and I will settle you in your own land. Then you will know that I the Lord have spoken and I have done it, declares the Lord.”

Cross References: Romans 8:11; Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17

The Two Sticks Become One

15 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Zechariah 7:8; Haggai 2:10

16 “Son of man, take a stick of wood and write on it, ‘For Judah and the Israelites associated with him.’ Then take another stick and write on it, ‘For Joseph—the stick of Ephraim—and all the Israelites associated with him.’

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:20; Hosea 1:11; Numbers 17:2

17 Join them together into one stick, so that they become one in your hand.

Cross References: John 10:16; Ephesians 2:14; Isaiah 11:13

18 When your people ask you, ‘Will you not tell us what you mean by this?’

Cross References: Joshua 4:6; Exodus 12:26; Ezekiel 24:19

19 say to them, ‘This is what the Lord God says: I am going to take the stick of Joseph, which is in Ephraim’s hand, and of the tribes of Israel associated with him, and join it to Judah’s stick. I will make them into one stick, and they will become one in My hand.’

Cross References: Isaiah 11:13; Zechariah 10:6; Jeremiah 3:18

20 The sticks you have written on will be in your hand before their eyes.

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:3; Numbers 17:10; Exodus 4:17

21 Say to them, ‘This is what the Lord God says: I will take the Israelites out of the nations where they have gone. I will gather them from all around and bring them back into their own land.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:5; Jeremiah 23:3; Deuteronomy 30:3

22 I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel. There will be one king over them, and they will never again be two nations or divided into two kingdoms.

Cross References: Hosea 1:11; 1 Kings 12:16; Ephesians 2:14

23 They will no longer defile themselves with idols, detestable things, or any of their offenses. I will save them from all their sins and cleanse them. They will be My people, and I will be their God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:25; Jeremiah 24:7; Titus 2:14

24 My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd. They will follow My laws and carefully keep My decrees.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:9; Hosea 3:5; Revelation 7:17

25 They will live in the land I gave to My servant Jacob, where your ancestors lived. They and their children and their children’s children will live there forever, and My servant David will be their prince forever.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:7; Luke 1:33; Psalm 89:36

26 I will make a covenant of peace with them; it will be an everlasting covenant. I will establish them and multiply them, and I will put My sanctuary among them forever.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:3; Jeremiah 32:40; Numbers 25:12

27 My dwelling place will be with them; I will be their God, and they will be My people.

Cross References: Revelation 21:3; Leviticus 26:12; John 1:14

28 Then the nations will know that I the Lord make Israel holy, when My sanctuary is among them forever.’”

Cross References: Exodus 31:13; Leviticus 20:8; Zechariah 2:11

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 37

- **God can bring life from death** – The dry bones symbolize hopelessness, yet God restores by His Spirit (vv. 1–10).
- **The Spirit gives true life** – Mere structure is not enough; only the breath of God revives His people (vv. 8–9, 14).
- **Unity in God’s hand** – Judah and Israel will be one again under one King, prefiguring Christ (vv. 16–22).
- **David’s greater Son** – The eternal Shepherd-King is none other than the Messiah, Jesus (vv. 24–25).
- **God’s presence forever** – His sanctuary among His people points to the ultimate fulfillment in the New Jerusalem (vv. 26–28).

Ezekiel 38 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Prophecy Against Gog of Magog”

Gog’s Invasion Prophesied

1 The word of the Lord came to me, saying,

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:3; Jeremiah 1:2; Ezekiel 6:1

2 “Son of man, set your face against Gog of the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. Prophecy against him

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:1; Genesis 10:2; Revelation 20:8

3 and say, ‘This is what the Lord God says: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:3; Jeremiah 21:13; Nahum 2:13

4 I will turn you around, put hooks in your jaws, and bring you out with your whole army—your horses, horsemen, and a great company, all fully armed, with large and small shields, all of them wielding swords.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:4; Job 41:2; 2 Kings 19:28

5 Persia, Cush, and Put will be with them, all with shield and helmet;

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:10; Ezekiel 30:5; Jeremiah 46:9

6 Gomer and all its troops, and Beth-Togarmah from the far north with all its troops—the many nations with you.

Cross References: Genesis 10:3; Ezekiel 27:14; Jeremiah 1:14

7 Get ready; prepare yourself, you and all the armies gathered around you, and be their commander.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:14; Joel 3:9; 1 Peter 1:13

8 After many days you will be summoned. In the latter years you will invade a land restored from war, whose people were gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel, which had long lain desolate. They had been brought out from the nations, and now all dwell securely.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:13; Isaiah 11:12; Zephaniah 3:20

9 You and all your troops and the many nations with you will advance like a storm; you will be like a cloud covering the land.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:16; Joel 2:2; Jeremiah 4:13

Gog’s Evil Plan

10 “This is what the Lord God says: On that day, thoughts will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil plan.

Cross References: Ezekiel 11:2; Esther 3:6; Psalm 83:4

11 You will say, ‘I will invade a land of unwallled villages; I will attack a peaceful people living in safety, all of them without walls, bars, or gates.

Cross References: Judges 18:7; Zechariah 2:4; Jeremiah 49:31

12 I will plunder and loot and turn my hand against the resettled ruins and the people gathered from the nations, who are acquiring livestock and goods and living in the center of the land.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:11; Isaiah 60:9; Zechariah 2:8

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish with all their young lions, will say to you, ‘Have you come to plunder? Have you assembled your hordes to loot? To carry off silver and gold, livestock and goods, and to seize great spoil?’”

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:12; Ezekiel 27:20; Genesis 10:7

The Lord’s Wrath Against Gog

14 “Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog: This is what the Lord God says—On that day, when My people Israel are living in safety, will you not take notice of it?

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:18; Psalm 121:4; Deuteronomy 11:12

15 You will come from your place in the far north, you and many nations with you, all of them riding on horses, a great horde, a mighty army.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:22; Ezekiel 38:6; Ezekiel 39:2

16 You will advance against My people Israel like a cloud covering the land. It will happen in the latter days. I will bring you against My land so that the nations may know Me, when I am sanctified through you before their eyes, O Gog.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:27; Isaiah 5:16; Exodus 14:4

God’s Judgment on Gog

17 “This is what the Lord God says: Are you the one I spoke of long ago through My servants the prophets of Israel? In those days they prophesied for years that I would bring you against them.

Cross References: Amos 3:7; Zechariah 1:6; Revelation 10:7

18 But on that day, when Gog comes against the land of Israel, My hot anger will be aroused, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Nahum 1:6; Psalm 79:6; Zephaniah 3:8

19 In My zeal and fiery wrath I declare: On that day there will be a great earthquake in the land of Israel.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:5; Haggai 2:6; Revelation 16:18

20 The fish of the sea, the birds of the sky, the beasts of the field, every creature that moves along the ground, and all people on the face of the earth will tremble at My presence. The mountains will be overturned, the cliffs will collapse, and every wall will fall to the ground.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:3; Nahum 1:5; Revelation 6:14

21 I will summon a sword against Gog on all My mountains, declares the Lord God. Every man's sword will be against his brother.

Cross References: Judges 7:22; 1 Samuel 14:20; Haggai 2:22

22 I will execute judgment upon him with plague and bloodshed. I will pour down torrents of rain, hailstones, and burning sulfur on him, on his troops, and on the many nations with him.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Joshua 10:11; Revelation 20:9

23 And so I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will make Myself known in the sight of many nations. Then they will know that I am the Lord.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:23; Isaiah 37:20; Psalm 46:10

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 38

- **God is sovereign over the nations** – Even Gog's attack is part of God's plan to reveal His power (vv. 4, 16–17).
- **Evil will rise, but God controls the outcome** – Gog schemes for plunder, but God brings him to judgment (vv. 10–12).
- **The nations are watching** – The invasion is not just against Israel, but a demonstration of God's glory to the whole world (vv. 16, 23).
- **God defends His people** – Earthquakes, confusion, pestilence, hail, fire, and brimstone show His mighty defense of Israel (vv. 19–22).
- **The end goal is God's glory** – Every act of deliverance and judgment is so the nations may know that He is the Lord (vv. 23).

Ezekiel 39 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Defeat of Gog”

Gog's Army Destroyed

1 “Son of man, prophesy against Gog and say, This is what the Lord God says: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:3; Genesis 10:2; Revelation 20:8

2 I will turn you around and drive you on. I will bring you up from the far north and send you against the mountains of Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:4; Ezekiel 38:15; Jeremiah 6:22

3 Then I will strike your bow from your left hand and make your arrows drop from your right hand.

Cross References: Psalm 46:9; Jeremiah 49:35; Hosea 1:5

4 You and all your hordes will fall on the mountains of Israel. I will give you as food to the birds of prey of every kind and to the wild animals.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:46; Ezekiel 39:17; Revelation 19:17

5 You will fall in the open field, for I have spoken, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 6:3; Ezekiel 33:27; Jeremiah 8:2

6 I will send fire on Magog and on those who live securely in the coastlands, and they will know that I am the Lord.

Cross References: Amos 1:4; Jeremiah 49:27; Ezekiel 30:8

7 So I will make My holy name known among My people Israel, and I will no longer let My holy name be profaned. Then the nations will know that I, the Lord, am the Holy One in Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:23; Leviticus 22:32; Isaiah 12:6

8 It is coming! It will surely take place, declares the Lord God. This is the day I have spoken of.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:3; Ezekiel 7:2; Ezekiel 12:25

The Burning of Weapons

9 “Then those who dwell in the towns of Israel will go out and use the weapons as fuel and burn them—shields and bucklers, bows and arrows, war clubs and spears. For seven years they will use them for fuel.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:5; Psalm 46:9; Joshua 11:6

10 They will not need to gather wood from the fields or cut any from the forests, for they will make fires with the weapons. They will plunder those who plundered them and loot those who looted them, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Isaiah 33:1; Jeremiah 30:16; Habakkuk 2:8

The Burial of Gog

11 “On that day I will give Gog a burial place in Israel, in the valley of those who travel east of the sea. It will block the path of travelers, because there they will bury Gog and all his horde. They will call it the Valley of Hamon-Gog.

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:15; Joel 3:2; Revelation 20:9

12 For seven months the house of Israel will be burying them in order to cleanse the land.

Cross References: Numbers 19:16; Numbers 35:34; Deuteronomy 21:23

13 All the people of the land will be involved in the burial, and it will bring them renown on the day I am glorified, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:21; Isaiah 66:19; Ezekiel 28:22

14 Men will be regularly employed to go through the land and bury those remaining on the ground, in order to cleanse it. At the end of the seven months they will make a careful search.

Cross References: Numbers 19:16; Deuteronomy 21:23; Ezekiel 39:12

15 As they go through the land, when they see a human bone, they will set up a marker beside it until the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon-Gog.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:16; Numbers 19:16; Ezekiel 39:12

16 (There will also be a town called Hamonah.) And so they will cleanse the land.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:12; Numbers 35:34; Ezekiel 36:33

The Great Sacrifice of God

17 “Son of man, this is what the Lord God says: Call out to every kind of bird and to all the wild animals: ‘Assemble and come together from all around to the great sacrifice I am preparing for you on the mountains of Israel. There you will eat flesh and drink blood.

Cross References: Revelation 19:17; Isaiah 34:6; Jeremiah 46:10

18 You will eat the flesh of mighty men and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, as if they were rams and lambs, goats and bulls—all the fattened animals of Bashan.

Cross References: Revelation 19:18; Isaiah 34:7; Psalm 22:12

19 At the sacrifice I am preparing for you, you will eat fat until you are glutted and drink blood until you are drunk.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:7; Jeremiah 46:10; Revelation 19:17

20 At My table you will be filled with horses and riders, with mighty men and all the warriors,’ declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Revelation 19:18; Ezekiel 39:17; Isaiah 34:6

Israel Restored

21 “I will display My glory among the nations, and all the nations will see the punishment I inflict and the hand I lay on them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:23; Ezekiel 28:22; Exodus 14:4

22 From that day forward the house of Israel will know that I am the Lord their God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:7; Joel 3:17; Ezekiel 34:30

23 And the nations will know that the house of Israel went into exile for their iniquity, because they were unfaithful to Me. So I hid My face from them and gave them into the hands of their enemies, and they all fell by the sword.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:17; Ezekiel 39:24; Isaiah 59:2

24 I dealt with them according to their uncleanness and their offenses, and I hid My face from them.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:23; Leviticus 26:41; Isaiah 59:2

The Lord's Mercy and Spirit

25 “Therefore this is what the Lord God says: I will now restore the fortunes of Jacob and have mercy on the whole house of Israel, and I will be zealous for My holy name.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:18; Amos 9:14; Zephaniah 3:20

26 They will forget their shame and all the unfaithfulness they showed toward Me when they lived in safety in their land with no one to make them afraid.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:63; Jeremiah 3:25; Zephaniah 3:13

27 When I bring them back from the nations and gather them from the lands of their enemies, I will be sanctified through them in the sight of many nations.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:24; Isaiah 11:12; Deuteronomy 30:3

28 Then they will know that I am the Lord their God, for though I sent them into exile among the nations, I will gather them to their own land, not leaving any behind.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:3; Ezekiel 34:13; Amos 9:15

29 I will no longer hide My face from them, for I will pour out My Spirit on the house of Israel, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Isaiah 44:3; Zechariah 12:10

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 39

- **God's enemies will fall completely** – Gog's weapons and armies are destroyed on Israel's mountains (vv. 3–5).
- **The spoils of war belong to God's people** – Israel burns the enemy's weapons for seven years, showing God's complete reversal of power (vv. 9–10).
- **God cleanses the land** – The burial of Gog and his armies becomes a national act of purification and testimony (vv. 11–16).
- **Judgment is also a feast for creation** – Birds and beasts are summoned to feast on the slain, symbolizing the completeness of God's judgment (vv. 17–20).
- **Restoration follows wrath** – God promises to restore Israel, remove their shame, and pour out His Spirit upon them forever (vv. 25–29).

Ezekiel 40 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vision of the New Temple”

The Date and Setting of the Vision

1 In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth day of the month— fourteen years after Jerusalem had been struck down—the hand of the Lord was upon me,

and He brought me there.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:3; Ezekiel 33:21; 2 Kings 25:8

2 In visions of God He took me into the land of Israel and set me on a very high mountain. On the south side appeared something like the structure of a city.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:1; Isaiah 2:2; Revelation 21:10

3 He brought me there, and I saw a man whose appearance was like bronze. He had a linen cord and a measuring reed in his hand, and he stood at the gateway.

Cross References: Ezekiel 47:3; Zechariah 2:1; Revelation 11:1

4 The man said to me, “Son of man, look with your eyes, hear with your ears, and set your heart on everything I show you, for that is why you have been brought here. Tell the house of Israel everything you see.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:10; Ezekiel 44:5; Habakkuk 2:2

The Outer Wall and the East Gate

5 I saw a wall surrounding the temple area. The measuring reed in the man’s hand was six long cubits, each cubit being a cubit and a handbreadth. He measured the wall—it was one reed thick and one reed high.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:2; Revelation 21:15; Revelation 21:17

6 Then he went to the gate facing east. He went up its steps and measured the threshold of the gate—one reed deep.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:1; Ezekiel 43:4; 2 Chronicles 3:4

7 Each side chamber was one reed long and one reed wide, and between the chambers was a space of five cubits. The threshold of the gate by the porch inside was one reed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:12; Ezekiel 40:9; 1 Kings 6:5

8 Then he measured the porch of the gate inside—it was one reed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:7; Ezekiel 40:9; 1 Kings 6:3

9 He measured the porch of the gate: eight cubits, and its posts were two cubits thick. The porch of the gate was on the inside.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:49; 1 Kings 6:3; Ezekiel 41:1

10 The side chambers of the east gate were three on each side; all three were the same size, and the posts on each side measured the same.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:21; Ezekiel 40:29; 1 Kings 6:6

11 He measured the width of the entrance of the gate—ten cubits; and the length of the gateway—thirteen cubits.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:21; Ezekiel 41:2; 1 Kings 6:2

12 There was a barrier in front of each chamber, one cubit wide, and the chamber itself was six cubits by six cubits.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:7; Ezekiel 40:10; 1 Kings 6:6

13 Then he measured the gateway from roof to roof of the chambers opposite each other—twenty-five cubits wide, door facing door.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:21; Ezekiel 40:25; Ezekiel 40:29

14 He measured the posts—sixty cubits. The gateway extended around to the courtyard.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:15; Ezekiel 40:20; 1 Kings 7:6

15 From the front of the entrance gate to the front of the inner porch was fifty cubits.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:23; Ezekiel 40:27; Ezekiel 40:19

16 Narrow windows were set in the chambers and in their posts all around the gate; likewise for the porches. Palm tree designs were on each post.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:18; 1 Kings 6:29; Ezekiel 40:22

The Outer Court

17 Then he brought me into the outer court. I saw rooms and a pavement laid all around the court; thirty rooms faced the pavement.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:1; 1 Kings 6:36; Jeremiah 35:4

18 The pavement was alongside the gates, corresponding to the length of the gates—this was the lower pavement.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:3; 2 Chronicles 7:3; Esther 1:6

19 Then he measured the distance from the front of the lower gate to the front of the inner court on the outside—one hundred cubits eastward and northward.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:23; Ezekiel 40:27; Ezekiel 40:47

The North and South Gates

20 He measured the north gate of the outer court—its length and width.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:6; Ezekiel 40:24; Ezekiel 40:35

21 Its side chambers, its posts, and its archways had the same measurements as the first gate: fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:25; Ezekiel 40:29; Ezekiel 40:33

22 Its windows, its archways, and its palm trees had the same measurements as the east gate. Seven steps led up to it, with its archway opposite them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:26; Ezekiel 40:31; Ezekiel 40:34

23 A gate to the inner court was opposite the north gate and opposite the east gate; he measured one hundred cubits between them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:27; Ezekiel 40:19; Ezekiel 40:15

24 He led me to the south. There was also a gate facing south, and he measured its posts and its archways according to the same dimensions.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:20; Ezekiel 40:6; Ezekiel 40:28

25 There were windows all around in it and in its archways, like the other windows. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:21; Ezekiel 40:29; Ezekiel 40:33

26 Seven steps led up to it, and its archway was in front of them. Palm trees were carved on its posts, one on each side.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:22; Ezekiel 40:31; Ezekiel 40:34

27 There was a gate to the inner court facing south, and he measured one hundred cubits between them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:23; Ezekiel 40:15; Ezekiel 40:19

The Inner Court Gates

28 Then he brought me through the south gate into the inner court, and he measured the south gate—it had the same measurements.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:24; Ezekiel 40:32; Ezekiel 40:35

29 Its chambers, its posts, and its archways were the same as the other gates. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:21; Ezekiel 40:25; Ezekiel 40:33

30 Its archways all around measured twenty-five cubits long and five cubits wide.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:36; Ezekiel 40:21; Ezekiel 41:1

31 Its archway faced the outer court. Palm trees were carved on its posts. The stairway had eight steps.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:34; Ezekiel 40:37; Ezekiel 40:26

32 Then he brought me into the inner court through the east gate, and he measured it according to the same measurements.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:28; Ezekiel 40:24; Ezekiel 40:35

33 Its chambers, posts, and archways were the same as the others. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:29; Ezekiel 40:21; Ezekiel 40:25

34 Its archway faced the outer court. Palm trees were on its posts. The stairway had eight steps.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:31; Ezekiel 40:37; Ezekiel 40:26

35 Then he brought me to the north gate, and he measured it according to the same measurements—

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:24; Ezekiel 40:28; Ezekiel 40:32

36 its chambers, posts, archways, and windows all around. It was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:29; Ezekiel 40:33; Ezekiel 40:21

37 Its posts faced the outer court. Palm trees were on its posts. The stairway had eight steps.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:31; Ezekiel 40:34; Ezekiel 40:26

Sacrificial Tables and Rooms for Priests

38 There was a chamber with its entrance by the posts of the gates, where the burnt offering was washed.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:9; 2 Chronicles 4:6; Ezekiel 40:39

39 In the porch of the gate were two tables on each side, on which the burnt offering, the sin offering, and the guilt offering were slaughtered.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:11; Leviticus 4:24; Leviticus 7:2

40 On the outer side of the porch, as one goes up to the entrance of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side of the porch of the gate were two tables.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:39; Ezekiel 40:41; Leviticus 1:11

41 Four tables on this side and four tables on that side—eight tables—on which they slaughtered sacrifices.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:39; 2 Chronicles 4:8; Leviticus 1:5

42 The four tables for the burnt offering were of hewn stone, one and a half cubits long, one and a half cubits wide, and one cubit high. On these they laid the instruments with which the burnt offerings and the sacrifices were slaughtered.

Cross References: Exodus 27:1; 2 Chronicles 4:1; Ezekiel 43:13

43 Double hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened all around inside. The flesh of the offerings was placed on the tables.

Cross References: Exodus 27:3; Numbers 4:14; Ezekiel 40:39

44 Outside the inner gate, in the inner court, were chambers for the singers, one at the side of the north gate facing south, and the other at the side of the east gate facing north.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 9:33; 1 Chronicles 25:1; 1 Chronicles 6:31

45 He said to me, “This chamber that faces south is for the priests who have charge of the temple.

Cross References: Numbers 3:32; 1 Chronicles 9:23; Ezekiel 44:15

46 And the chamber that faces north is for the priests who have charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, the Levites, who come near to the Lord to minister to Him.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:15; Ezekiel 43:19; 1 Kings 2:35

The Inner Court and Porch of the Temple

47 He measured the court: one hundred cubits long and one hundred cubits wide, a square. The altar was in front of the temple.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:8; 2 Chronicles 4:1; Ezekiel 43:13

48 Then he brought me to the porch of the temple and measured the posts of the porch: five cubits on each side. The width of the gateway was three cubits on each side.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:3; 2 Chronicles 3:4; Ezekiel 40:9

49 The porch was twenty cubits long and eleven cubits wide. Steps led up to it, and there were pillars by the posts, one on each side.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:3; 1 Kings 7:21; 2 Chronicles 3:4

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 40

- **God’s temple is precise and holy** – Every measurement shows God’s order and holiness, reminding us that His worship is not casual but intentional (vv. 5–16).
- **God provides access but with boundaries** – The gates emphasize both invitation and restriction, pointing to God’s holiness and man’s need for cleansing (vv. 6–31).
- **Sacrifice and priesthood remain central** – The rooms, tables, and duties of priests reveal the need for atonement and mediation, fulfilled perfectly in Christ (vv. 38–46).
- **God dwells among His people** – The temple vision points forward to the covenant promise that God’s sanctuary will be forever with His people (vv. 47–49).

Ezekiel 41 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Inner Temple and the Most Holy Place”

The Dimensions of the Temple

1 Then he brought me into the temple and measured the posts; six cubits wide on one side and six cubits wide on the other—the width of the tabernacle.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:2; Exodus 26:22; Ezekiel 40:48

2 The doorway was ten cubits wide, and the sides of the doorway were five cubits on each side. He measured the length of the temple—forty cubits—and the width—twenty cubits.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:2; 1 Kings 6:17; 2 Chronicles 3:3

3 Then he went inside and measured the doorposts—two cubits. The doorway was six cubits wide, and the width of the entrance was seven cubits.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:31; 1 Kings 6:33; Ezekiel 41:2

4 He measured the room: twenty cubits long and twenty cubits wide. He said to me, “This is the Most Holy Place.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:20; 2 Chronicles 3:8; Exodus 26:33

Side Chambers of the Temple

5 Then he measured the wall of the temple—it was six cubits thick—and the side chambers were four cubits wide all around the temple.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:6; Ezekiel 41:9; Ezekiel 41:6

6 The side chambers were in three levels, one above the other, thirty chambers on each level. They rested on supports projecting from the wall, but the temple wall itself was not used for support.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:6; 1 Kings 6:10; Ezekiel 41:5

7 The side rooms widened as one went upward around the temple, for the structure became wider at each successive level. A stairway wound upward, leading from the lowest to the middle and then to the highest level.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:8; Ezekiel 41:6; 1 Kings 6:6

8 I also saw that the temple had a raised platform all around; the foundations of the side chambers were six long cubits high.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:6; Ezekiel 41:5; Ezekiel 40:5

9 The outer wall of the side chambers was five cubits thick, and there was an open space around the chambers inside.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:6; Ezekiel 41:11; Ezekiel 41:5

10 Between the side chambers of the temple and the outer rooms was a space of twenty cubits wide all around.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:1; Ezekiel 41:9; Ezekiel 40:19

11 The side chambers had entrances facing the open space—one entrance toward the north and another toward the south. The open space was five cubits wide all around.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:9; Ezekiel 40:24; Ezekiel 42:4

The Western Building

12 The building facing the temple courtyard on the west side was seventy cubits wide, ninety cubits long, and its wall was five cubits thick all around.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:13; Ezekiel 41:15; 1 Kings 6:3

13 Then he measured the temple: one hundred cubits long. The courtyard and the western building, including its walls, were also one hundred cubits long.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:47; Ezekiel 41:12; Ezekiel 41:15

14 The width of the temple front and the courtyard on the east side was one hundred cubits.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:13; Ezekiel 40:19; Ezekiel 42:8

15 He measured the length of the western building, including its galleries on both sides—one hundred cubits. The inner temple, the outer porches,

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:12; Ezekiel 41:13; 1 Kings 6:3

16 the doorposts, narrow windows, and the galleries around all three levels—everything from the floor to the windows (and the windows were covered)—

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:16; 1 Kings 6:4; Ezekiel 41:26

17 all the way above the doors, to the inner rooms and the outer walls, was measured.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:16; Ezekiel 41:20; 1 Kings 6:29

Cherubim and Palm Decorations

18 The interior of the temple was decorated with carvings of cherubim and palm trees. A palm tree was between each cherub. Each cherub had two faces:

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:29; Exodus 26:1; 1 Kings 6:32

19 The face of a man toward the palm tree on one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side. The carvings extended all around the temple.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:10; Ezekiel 10:14; 1 Kings 7:36

20 From the floor to the area above the doors, cherubim and palm trees were carved on the temple walls.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:18; 1 Kings 6:29; Exodus 25:18

21 The doorposts of the temple were square, and the front of the sanctuary was like the front of the temple.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:31; Exodus 26:33; Ezekiel 41:3

The Altar and the Doors

22 There was a wooden altar, three cubits high and two cubits long. Its corners, its base, and its sides were of wood. The man said to me, “This is the table that stands before the Lord.”

Cross References: Exodus 30:1; 1 Kings 6:20; Malachi 1:7

23 Both the temple and the sanctuary had double doors,

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:34; Ezekiel 41:24; 2 Chronicles 4:22

24 each door having two hinged panels—two panels for one door and two for the other.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:34; Ezekiel 41:23; 2 Chronicles 4:22

25 Cherubim and palm trees were carved on the doors of the temple like those on the walls. A wooden canopy extended across the front of the porch.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:18; 1 Kings 6:35; Ezekiel 41:26

26 There were narrow windows and palm trees on both sides of the porch and in the side chambers of the temple.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:16; Ezekiel 41:18; 1 Kings 6:4

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 41

- **God's dwelling is holy and precise** – Every measurement shows God's perfect design, pointing to His order and majesty (vv. 1–11).
- **The Most Holy Place reveals His presence** – The inner sanctuary reminds us that God's presence is set apart and approached only through holiness (v. 4).
- **Carvings of cherubim and palm trees** – The design mirrors Eden and the heavenly throne, showing restoration and God's kingship over creation (vv. 18–20).
- **The altar is the table before the Lord** – Worship and fellowship with God depend on sacrifice and holiness, ultimately fulfilled in Christ (v. 22).
- **God's house is both beautiful and functional** – Every door, room, and carving serves to honor God's presence and remind His people of His holiness (vv. 23–26).

Ezekiel 42 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Priests' Chambers and the Sacred Boundaries”

The Chambers on the North Side

1 Then he brought me out into the outer court, on the way toward the north, and he led me to the chambers opposite the open space, which faced the building toward the north.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:44; Ezekiel 40:17; Ezekiel 41:10

2 The length was one hundred cubits, and the width was fifty cubits.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:8; Ezekiel 40:47; Ezekiel 41:13

3 Opposite the twenty cubits which belonged to the inner court, and opposite the pavement of the outer court, was a gallery facing a gallery in three stories.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:6; Ezekiel 40:17; Ezekiel 41:16

4 In front of the chambers was a walkway ten cubits wide, and inward a way of one cubit, with their doors facing north.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:6; Ezekiel 41:11; Ezekiel 42:11

5 Now the upper chambers were narrower because the galleries took away more space than the lower and middle chambers of the building.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:7; 1 Kings 6:6; Ezekiel 42:6

6 For they were in three stories but had no pillars like the pillars of the courts; therefore the upper level was set back more than the lowest and the middle levels.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:6; 1 Kings 6:8; Ezekiel 42:5

7 The wall outside, which was parallel to the chambers toward the outer court, opposite the chambers, was fifty cubits long.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:2; Ezekiel 42:8; Ezekiel 40:5

8 The chambers toward the outer court were fifty cubits long, while those facing the temple were one hundred cubits long.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:2; Ezekiel 41:13; Ezekiel 40:47

9 Below these chambers was an entrance from the east, as one enters them from the outer court.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:1; Ezekiel 40:6; Ezekiel 42:12

The Chambers on the South Side

10 The chambers were also located in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, opposite the separate place and opposite the building.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:12; Ezekiel 42:1; Ezekiel 42:13

11 The passage in front of them was like the passage of the chambers toward the north; their length and width were the same, and their exits and entrances matched their design.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:4; Ezekiel 42:1; Ezekiel 42:7

12 Likewise, there was a door at the head of the passage, the way directly in front of the wall toward the east, as one enters into them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:9; Ezekiel 42:4; Ezekiel 44:1

The Holy Use of the Chambers

13 Then he said to me, “The north chambers and the south chambers that face the separate courtyard are holy chambers where the priests who approach the Lord shall eat the most holy offerings. There they shall place the most holy things—the grain offering, the sin offering, and the guilt offering—for the place is holy.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:16; Leviticus 6:26; Leviticus 7:6

14 When the priests enter, they shall not go out of the holy chamber into the outer court without first leaving there the garments in which they minister, for they are holy. They shall put on other garments before they approach the area designated for the people.”

Cross References: Exodus 28:43; Ezekiel 44:19; Leviticus 6:11

The Outer Measurements

15 When he had finished measuring the inner temple area, he brought me out by way of the east gate and measured it all around.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:6; Revelation 21:15; Zechariah 2:2

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed—five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed all around.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:17; Ezekiel 45:2; Revelation 21:16

17 He measured the north side—five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed all around.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:16; Ezekiel 42:18; Revelation 21:16

18 He measured the south side—five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:16; Ezekiel 42:19; Revelation 21:16

19 He turned to the west side and measured—five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:16; Ezekiel 42:20; Revelation 21:16

20 He measured on all four sides. It had a wall all around, five hundred reeds long and five hundred reeds wide, to separate the holy from the common.

Cross References: Revelation 21:17; Leviticus 10:10; Ezekiel 22:26

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 42

- **God establishes holy order** – Even the chambers and walkways of the temple are carefully measured, reminding us that God is a God of order (vv. 1–12).
- **Holiness requires separation** – The priests' chambers show the importance of distinction between what is holy and what is common. God calls His people to respect and protect what is sacred (vv. 13–14).
- **Boundaries safeguard worship** – The outer measurements define a clear separation between the holy temple and the profane world. God's presence demands reverence and boundaries (vv. 15–20).
- **Sacred service requires sacred garments** – The priests' garments represented holiness. Likewise, we must put off the old and put on the new life in Christ when serving God (v. 14; cf. Eph. 4:24).

Ezekiel 43 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Glory of the Lord Returns”

The Return of God's Glory

1 Afterward he brought me to the gate, the gate that faces east.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:6; Ezekiel 8:16; Psalm 24:7

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the east. His voice was like the roar of many waters, and the earth shone with His glory.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:24; Ezekiel 10:4; Revelation 1:15

3 The vision I saw was like the vision I had seen when He came to destroy the city, and like the visions I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:1; Ezekiel 11:23; Ezekiel 10:15

4 The glory of the Lord entered the temple by the gate facing east.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:2; 1 Kings 8:10; Haggai 2:9

5 Then the Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:12; Ezekiel 10:18; 2 Chronicles 5:14

God's Dwelling Forever

6 While the man was standing beside me, I heard One speaking to me from within the temple.

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:2; Ezekiel 40:3; Daniel 10:11

7 And He said to me: "Son of man, this is the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever. No more shall the house of Israel defile My holy name—neither they nor their kings—by their harlotry or by the lifeless bodies of their kings at their high places.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:26; Exodus 25:22; Revelation 21:3

8 By setting their threshold beside My threshold and their doorpost beside My doorpost, with only a wall between Me and them, they defiled My holy name by the abominations they committed. Therefore I consumed them in My anger.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:4; Jeremiah 7:30; Leviticus 26:30

9 Now let them put away their harlotry and the lifeless bodies of their kings far from Me, and I will dwell in their midst forever."

Cross References: Hosea 2:2; Isaiah 57:7; Jeremiah 3:2

The Law of the House

10 "Son of man, describe the temple to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their sins; let them measure the plan.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:61; Isaiah 43:26; Ezra 9:6

11 And if they are ashamed of all they have done, make known to them the design of the temple—its arrangement, its exits and entrances, its entire form, all its statutes, its laws—and write it down before them so they may keep all its design and all its ordinances, and do them.

Cross References: Exodus 25:9; Ezekiel 40:4; Deuteronomy 4:5

12 This is the law of the temple: The whole territory on top of the mountain all around shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the temple.”

Cross References: Isaiah 2:2; Zechariah 14:20; Joel 3:17

The Altar Measurements

13 “These are the measurements of the altar in cubits (the cubit being a cubit and a handbreadth): The base shall be one cubit high and one cubit wide, with a rim of one span around its edge. This shall be its base.

Cross References: Exodus 27:1; 2 Chronicles 4:1; Ezekiel 40:5

14 From the base on the ground to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the width one cubit; from the smaller ledge to the larger ledge shall be four cubits, and the width one cubit.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:2; 2 Chronicles 6:13; Exodus 20:26

15 The altar hearth shall be four cubits high, and from the altar hearth upward there shall be four horns.

Cross References: Exodus 27:2; Leviticus 4:7; Psalm 118:27

16 The altar hearth shall be twelve cubits long by twelve wide, square on its four sides.

Cross References: Exodus 27:1; 2 Chronicles 4:1; Revelation 11:1

17 The ledge shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen wide, with a border of half a cubit around it, and its base shall be one cubit. Its steps shall face east.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:26; 1 Kings 10:19; Ezekiel 40:22

The Altar Consecration

18 Then He said to me: “Son of man, thus says the Lord God: These are the ordinances for the altar on the day it is built, for offering burnt offerings upon it and for sprinkling blood on it.

Cross References: Leviticus 8:15; Exodus 29:36; Leviticus 1:9

19 You shall give to the Levitical priests of the family of Zadok, who draw near to Me to minister to Me, a young bull for a sin offering, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:46; Numbers 3:3; Leviticus 4:3

20 You shall take some of its blood and put it on the four horns of the altar, on the four corners of the ledge, and on the border all around. Thus you shall cleanse it and make atonement for it.

Cross References: Exodus 29:12; Leviticus 8:15; Leviticus 16:18

21 You shall take the bull of the sin offering and burn it in the appointed place of the temple, outside the sanctuary.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:12; Leviticus 16:27; Hebrews 13:11

22 On the second day you shall offer a male goat without blemish for a sin offering, and they shall cleanse the altar as they cleansed it with the bull.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:3; Numbers 28:22; Leviticus 4:23

23 When you have finished cleansing it, you shall offer a young bull without blemish and a ram from the flock without blemish.

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3; Leviticus 9:2; Numbers 6:14

24 You shall present them before the Lord, and the priests shall sprinkle salt on them and offer them up as a burnt offering to the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:13; Numbers 18:19; Leviticus 1:9

25 For seven days you shall provide a goat daily for a sin offering; also a young bull and a ram from the flock, without blemish, shall be provided.

Cross References: Exodus 29:37; Leviticus 8:33; Numbers 7:12

26 For seven days they shall make atonement for the altar and purify it, and so consecrate it.

Cross References: Exodus 29:37; Leviticus 8:34; 2 Chronicles 7:9

27 When these days are completed, from the eighth day onward the priests shall offer your burnt offerings and your peace offerings on the altar; and I will accept you, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 9:24; 1 Kings 8:64; Leviticus 1:4

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 43

- **God’s glory will return** – Though His glory once departed, it will one day return to dwell with His people forever (vv. 1–5).
- **Holiness is required for God’s dwelling** – Israel must remove sin and idolatry to welcome God’s presence (vv. 6–9).
- **The temple is a teaching tool** – Its design is meant to show God’s order, laws, and holiness, leading the people to repentance (vv. 10–12).
- **The altar requires cleansing** – Sacrifice and consecration point to the ultimate sacrifice of Christ, who purifies the altar of our hearts (vv. 13–26).
- **God’s acceptance is the goal** – After consecration, God promises, “I will accept you” (v. 27)—a preview of the gospel fulfilled in Christ.

Ezekiel 44 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Holiness of the Temple and the Priesthood”

The Shut Gate for the Lord

1 Then he brought me back by way of the outer gate of the sanctuary that faces east; but it was shut.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:6; Ezekiel 43:1; Ezekiel 46:1

2 The Lord said to me: “This gate shall remain shut. It shall not be opened, and no one shall enter by it, for the Lord, the God of Israel, has entered by it. Therefore it shall remain shut.

Cross References: Ezekiel 43:4; Exodus 3:5; Psalm 118:20

3 Only the prince may sit in it to eat bread before the Lord. He shall enter by way of the porch of the gate and shall go out the same way.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 46:2; 2 Samuel 9:7; 1 Kings 2:7

The Glory of the Lord in the Temple

4 Then he brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the temple. And I looked, and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house of the Lord, and I fell on my face.

Cross References: Ezekiel 43:5; Ezekiel 10:4; 1 Kings 8:11

5 The Lord said to me: “Son of man, pay attention, look with your eyes and hear with your ears all that I say concerning the statutes of the temple of the Lord and all its laws. Pay close attention to the entrance of the temple and all the exits of the sanctuary.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:4; Exodus 25:40; 1 Chronicles 28:19

Rebuke for Defiling the Temple

6 “Say to the rebellious house of Israel: ‘Thus says the Lord God: Enough of all your abominations!

Cross References: Isaiah 1:11; Amos 5:21; Jeremiah 7:9

7 In that you brought foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and flesh, into My sanctuary to profane it—My house—when you offered My food, the fat and the blood. You broke My covenant with all your abominations.

Cross References: Numbers 18:4; Leviticus 22:25; Ezekiel 22:26

8 You have not kept charge of My holy things, but instead appointed others to keep charge in My sanctuary for you.’

Cross References: Numbers 3:38; 1 Chronicles 23:32; Numbers 18:5

9 Thus says the Lord God: ‘No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart or in flesh, shall enter My sanctuary—not even foreigners living among the people of Israel.’”

Cross References: Exodus 12:48; Numbers 18:4; Ezekiel 44:7

Levites Who Went Astray

10 “But the Levites who went far from Me when Israel went astray, who strayed from Me after their idols, shall bear their punishment.

Cross References: Numbers 3:12; 2 Chronicles 29:34; Ezekiel 48:11

11 They shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the temple and ministering in the temple. They shall slaughter the burnt offerings and sacrifices for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister.

Cross References: Numbers 3:6; Numbers 18:2; 2 Chronicles 29:34

12 Because they ministered before their idols and led the house of Israel into sin, therefore I have sworn with uplifted hand against them, declares the Lord God, that they shall bear their iniquity.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:10; Judges 17:5; Hosea 4:6

13 They shall not come near to Me to serve as priests before Me, nor come near any of My holy things or My most holy place. They shall bear their shame for the abominations they have committed.

Cross References: Numbers 18:3; Ezekiel 40:46; Hebrews 5:4

14 Yet I will appoint them to be in charge of the temple, for all its work and for everything to be done in it.”

Cross References: Numbers 3:7; 1 Chronicles 23:28; Numbers 18:6

The Sons of Zadok

15 “But the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who kept charge of My sanctuary when the people of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister before Me. They shall stand before Me to offer the fat and the blood, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:46; 1 Kings 2:35; 1 Samuel 2:35

16 They shall enter My sanctuary, and they shall approach My table to minister to Me, and they shall keep My charge.”

Cross References: Numbers 18:7; Leviticus 24:6; 1 Samuel 21:6

Priestly Regulations

17 “When they enter the gates of the inner court, they shall wear linen garments. No wool shall be on them while they minister at the gates or inside.

Cross References: Exodus 28:43; Ezekiel 42:14; Leviticus 16:4

18 They shall wear linen turbans on their heads and linen undergarments on their loins. They shall not gird themselves with anything that causes sweat.

Cross References: Exodus 28:40; Leviticus 16:4; Exodus 28:42

19 When they go out into the outer court to the people, they shall take off the garments in which they minister and leave them in the holy chambers. Then they shall put on other garments so they do not transfer holiness to the people with their garments.

Cross References: Exodus 28:43; Leviticus 6:11; Ezekiel 42:14

20 They shall not shave their heads nor let their hair grow long, but they shall keep their hair trimmed.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:5; Deuteronomy 14:1; Leviticus 19:27

21 No priest shall drink wine when he enters the inner court.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:9; Luke 1:15; 1 Timothy 3:3

22 They shall not marry a widow or a divorced woman, but only a virgin of the offspring of the house of Israel, or a widow of a priest.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:7; Leviticus 21:14; Leviticus 21:13

23 They shall teach My people the difference between the holy and the common, and show them how to distinguish between the unclean and the clean.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:10; Malachi 2:7; Deuteronomy 33:10

24 In cases of dispute, they shall stand as judges and judge according to My judgments. They shall keep My laws and statutes in all My appointed feasts, and they shall keep My Sabbaths holy.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:8; Deuteronomy 19:17; Numbers 28:2

25 They shall not defile themselves by going near a dead person, except for father, mother, son, daughter, brother, or sister who has had no husband.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:1; Numbers 19:11; Leviticus 21:11

26 After he is cleansed, seven days shall be counted for him.

Cross References: Numbers 19:12; Numbers 19:19; Numbers 19:11

27 And on the day he goes into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, declares the Lord God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 4:3; Numbers 8:8; Leviticus 9:7

The Inheritance of the Priests

28 “This shall be their inheritance: I am their inheritance. You shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession.

Cross References: Numbers 18:20; Deuteronomy 18:1; Joshua 13:14

29 They shall eat the grain offering, the sin offering, and the guilt offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:16; Numbers 18:9; Leviticus 27:21

30 The first of all the firstfruits of everything, and every contribution of all, from all your offerings, shall belong to the priests. You shall also give to the priest the first of your dough, that a blessing may rest on your house.

Cross References: Exodus 23:19; Numbers 15:20; Deuteronomy 26:2

31 The priests shall not eat any bird or beast that has died naturally or been torn by wild animals.”

Cross References: Exodus 22:31; Leviticus 22:8; Leviticus 17:15

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 44

- **The holiness of God’s presence requires separation** – The eastern gate is shut because the Lord Himself entered through it (vv. 1–3).
- **God demands pure worship** – Foreigners and the uncircumcised in heart were forbidden to minister in His sanctuary (vv. 6–9).
- **Sin disqualifies from higher service** – The Levites who went astray could serve in minor roles but could not approach God’s altar (vv. 10–14).
- **Faithfulness brings greater privilege** – The sons of Zadok, who remained loyal, were given the honor of serving directly before God (vv. 15–16).
- **Priests are called to holiness** – Their dress, conduct, marriages, teaching, and judgments all had to reflect God’s holiness (vv. 17–27).
- **God Himself is their inheritance** – True priests find their portion not in land or possessions, but in the Lord alone (vv. 28–31).

Ezekiel 45 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord’s Portion, the Prince, and the Feasts”

The Holy Portion of the Land

1 “When you divide the land by lot as an inheritance, you shall set apart a holy portion for the Lord: twenty-five thousand cubits long and ten thousand cubits wide. The whole area shall be holy within its borders.

Cross References: Numbers 26:55; Joshua 14:2; Ezekiel 48:9

2 Of this, there shall be an area for the sanctuary: five hundred cubits square, with a fifty-cubit open space around it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:20; Ezekiel 48:10; 1 Kings 6:20

3 In this holy allotment of land, a portion measuring twenty-five thousand by ten thousand cubits shall contain the sanctuary, the Most Holy Place.

Cross References: Ezekiel 41:4; Ezekiel 48:10; Numbers 4:19

4 This holy portion shall belong to the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary who draw near to serve the Lord. It will be for their houses as well as the sanctuary.

Cross References: Numbers 35:2; Joshua 21:2; Ezekiel 48:10

5 Another section, twenty-five thousand by ten thousand cubits, shall be for the Levites who serve in the temple. This shall be their possession for their chambers.

Cross References: Numbers 35:2; Joshua 21:3; Ezekiel 48:13

The City Portion and the Prince’s Land

6 “You shall also designate as the city’s possession an area five thousand cubits wide and twenty-five thousand long, alongside the holy portion. It shall belong to all Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 35:6; Ezekiel 48:15; Joshua 20:2

7 The prince shall have land on both sides of the holy allotment and the city's property, extending westward to the western border and eastward to the eastern border. Its length shall match the tribal portions from the west border to the east border.

Cross References: Ezekiel 48:21; Ezekiel 34:24; 1 Samuel 8:14

8 This land shall be his possession in Israel. My princes shall no longer oppress My people, but they shall give the rest of the land to the tribes of Israel.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 46:18; 1 Kings 21:19; Micah 2:2

Call for Justice

9 Thus says the Lord God: “Enough, O princes of Israel! Put an end to violence and oppression. Execute justice and righteousness. Stop seizing from My people, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Micah 3:1; Isaiah 1:17; Jeremiah 22:3

10 You shall have honest scales, a just ephah, and a just bath.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:36; Proverbs 11:1; Deuteronomy 25:15

11 The ephah and the bath shall have the same measure: a tenth of a homer. The homer shall be the standard measure.

Cross References: Exodus 16:36; Leviticus 27:16; Ezekiel 45:14

12 The shekel shall be twenty gerahs. Twenty shekels, twenty-five shekels, and fifteen shekels shall equal one maneh.”

Cross References: Exodus 30:13; Leviticus 27:25; Numbers 3:47

The Required Offerings

13 “This is the contribution you shall present: a sixth of an ephah from each homer of wheat, and a sixth of an ephah from each homer of barley.

Cross References: Numbers 18:26; Nehemiah 10:37; Leviticus 27:30

14 The prescribed portion of oil shall be one-tenth of a bath from each cor (ten baths = one homer).

Cross References: Leviticus 27:16; 1 Kings 5:11; Numbers 15:4

15 And one sheep out of every two hundred from the pastures of Israel shall be given for grain offerings, burnt offerings, and peace offerings—to make atonement for them, declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:32; Numbers 15:5; Leviticus 1:2

16 All the people of the land shall give this contribution to the prince in Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 45:22; Numbers 15:3; Deuteronomy 12:6

17 It will be the duty of the prince to provide the burnt offerings, grain offerings, and drink offerings at the festivals, new moons, and Sabbaths—in all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel. He shall

provide the sin offerings, burnt offerings, grain offerings, and peace offerings to make atonement for the people of Israel.”

Cross References: Numbers 28:2; 2 Chronicles 31:3; Ezekiel 46:4

Cleansing the Sanctuary

18 “This is what the Lord God says: In the first month, on the first day of the month, you shall take a young bull without blemish and purify the sanctuary.

Cross References: Exodus 12:2; Leviticus 16:16; 2 Chronicles 29:21

19 The priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the doorposts of the temple, on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner court.

Cross References: Exodus 12:7; Leviticus 8:15; Ezekiel 43:20

20 Do the same on the seventh day of the month for anyone who sins unintentionally or through ignorance. In this way you will make atonement for the temple.”

Cross References: Numbers 15:24; Leviticus 4:2; Leviticus 16:16

The Festivals

21 “On the fourteenth day of the first month you shall celebrate the Passover, a feast of seven days. Unleavened bread shall be eaten.

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Leviticus 23:5; Numbers 28:16

22 On that day the prince shall provide a bull for himself and for all the people of the land as a sin offering.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:14; Numbers 15:24; 2 Chronicles 30:24

23 For seven days of the feast, he shall provide seven bulls and seven rams without blemish daily as burnt offerings to the Lord, and a male goat daily as a sin offering.

Cross References: Numbers 28:19; Leviticus 23:8; Numbers 28:24

24 He shall also provide a grain offering: one ephah for each bull and one ephah for each ram, together with a hin of oil for each ephah.

Cross References: Numbers 28:20; Leviticus 23:13; Numbers 15:4

25 In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, during the feast, he shall provide the same sacrifices for seven days, in the same amounts as at the Passover.”

Cross References: Leviticus 23:34; Numbers 29:12; 1 Kings 8:2

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 45

- **God’s portion comes first** – Before the land was divided among the tribes, a sacred portion was set aside for the Lord, His priests, and the sanctuary (vv. 1–5).

- **Leaders must not oppress** – The prince’s role was to protect and provide, not exploit (vv. 8–9).
- **Justice and fairness matter to God** – Honest scales, measures, and dealings reflect His righteousness (vv. 10–12).
- **Everyone shares responsibility** – All the people were required to contribute offerings, showing that worship and atonement involve the whole community (vv. 13–17).
- **God provides cleansing and restoration** – The offerings, festivals, and feasts emphasized forgiveness, reconciliation, and remembrance of God’s saving acts (vv. 18–25).
- **The prince foreshadows Christ** – He stands as both provider and intercessor, preparing offerings for the people, pointing to Jesus as the true King and High Priest.

Ezekiel 46 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Worship, the Prince, and Sacred Order”

The Sabbath and New Moon Worship

1 This is what the Lord God says: “The gate of the inner court that faces east shall remain shut for the six working days. But on the Sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:1; Exodus 20:9; Numbers 28:9

2 The prince shall enter by way of the porch of the gate from outside and stand by the gatepost while the priests prepare his burnt offerings and peace offerings. He shall worship at the threshold of the gate, then go out, and the gate shall remain open until evening.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:3; 1 Kings 8:14; 2 Chronicles 6:12

3 The people of the land shall worship at the entrance of this gate before the Lord on the Sabbaths and on the new moons.”

Cross References: Isaiah 66:23; Psalm 100:4; 2 Chronicles 20:18

The Offerings of the Prince

4 “The burnt offering that the prince shall present to the Lord on the Sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish and one ram without blemish.

Cross References: Numbers 28:9; Leviticus 23:3; Numbers 28:3

5 The grain offering shall be one ephah for the ram, and the grain offering for the lambs shall be as much as he is able to give, with a hin of oil for each ephah.

Cross References: Numbers 28:9; Leviticus 23:13; Numbers 15:4

6 On the day of the new moon, he shall offer a young bull without blemish, six lambs, and one ram—all without blemish.

Cross References: Numbers 28:11; 1 Chronicles 23:31; Numbers 10:10

7 With the bull and the ram he shall offer one ephah of grain each, and for the lambs as much as he can give, with a hin of oil for each ephah.

Cross References: Numbers 28:12; Numbers 15:9; Numbers 28:5

8 When the prince enters, he shall go in by way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go out by the same way.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:3; Ezekiel 46:2; Ezekiel 43:4

9 But when the people of the land come before the Lord at the appointed feasts, the one who enters by the north gate shall go out by the south gate, and the one who enters by the south gate shall go out by the north gate. No one shall return by the same gate through which he entered, but each shall go out through the opposite gate.

Cross References: Exodus 23:17; Deuteronomy 16:16; Psalm 42:4

10 The prince shall enter and leave with the people.

Cross References: Ezekiel 46:2; 1 Kings 8:14; 2 Samuel 6:14

11 At the festivals and appointed feasts the grain offering shall be an ephah with each bull, an ephah with each ram, and for the lambs whatever he is able to provide, with a hin of oil for each ephah.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:37; Numbers 15:4; Numbers 29:39

Daily Offerings

12 “When the prince offers a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings to the Lord, the eastern gate shall be opened for him. He shall offer his burnt offering and his peace offerings just as he does on the Sabbath day. Then he shall leave, and after he has gone out, the gate shall be shut.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:18; Leviticus 7:16; Numbers 15:3

13 Each day you shall provide a year-old lamb without blemish as a burnt offering to the Lord. You shall offer it every morning.

Cross References: Exodus 29:38; Numbers 28:3; Leviticus 6:9

14 You shall also provide a grain offering every morning: one-sixth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with one-third of a hin of oil to moisten it, as a lasting ordinance to the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 29:40; Leviticus 6:20; Numbers 28:5

15 Thus they shall offer the lamb, the grain offering, and the oil every morning as a continual burnt offering.”

Cross References: Exodus 29:42; Numbers 28:6; Hebrews 10:11

Laws of Inheritance for the Prince

16 This is what the Lord God says: “If the prince gives a gift to one of his sons, it shall belong to his sons; it is their inheritance.

Cross References: Numbers 27:8; Leviticus 25:10; 1 Kings 21:3

17 But if he gives a gift to one of his servants, it shall only belong to him until the Year of Release; then it shall return to the prince. Only his sons may keep their inheritance permanently.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:10; Leviticus 25:28; Jeremiah 34:14

18 The prince shall not take any of the people's inheritance by force or oppression, driving them from their property. He must give his sons an inheritance from his own land, so that none of My people will be displaced from their inheritance."

Cross References: Ezekiel 45:8; 1 Kings 21:19; 1 Samuel 8:14

The Priests' Sacred Places

19 Then he brought me through the entrance beside the gate to the holy chambers of the priests, facing north. There I saw a place at the west end.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:1; Ezekiel 40:44; 1 Kings 6:5

20 He said to me, "This is where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, and where they shall bake the grain offering, so they do not carry them out into the outer court and risk sanctifying the people."

Cross References: Leviticus 6:26; Leviticus 6:29; Ezekiel 42:13

The Corner Courts for Sacrifices

21 Then he led me out into the outer court and brought me to each of the four corners of the court. In each corner there was a smaller court.

Cross References: Ezekiel 42:1; 1 Kings 6:36; 2 Chronicles 4:9

22 In the four corners of the court were enclosed courts, forty cubits long and thirty cubits wide; all four corners were the same size.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:17; 1 Kings 6:36; Nehemiah 3:31

23 Around the inside of each court was a row of stonework with places for boiling set underneath all around.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:38; Leviticus 6:28; 1 Kings 7:38

24 Then he said to me, "These are the kitchens where those who serve the temple shall boil the sacrifices of the people."

Cross References: Leviticus 6:21; 1 Samuel 2:13; Ezekiel 44:11

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 46

- **Worship has order and holiness** – The Lord regulated access to the temple, ensuring reverence in approaching Him (vv. 1–3).
- **Leadership must set the example** – The prince worshiped alongside the people, showing that leaders are not above obedience (vv. 8–10).

- **Daily devotion is essential** – The continual burnt offering pointed to God’s desire for constant worship and remembrance (vv. 13–15).
- **Inheritance must be just** – God prohibited rulers from oppressing the people or stealing their land, protecting family inheritances (vv. 16–18).
- **Holiness must be guarded** – The special chambers and kitchens ensured sacred offerings were handled properly, preserving reverence (vv. 19–24).
- **Christ is the greater Prince** – He fulfills the role of leader, provider of offerings, and the one who ensures justice and holiness for His people.

Ezekiel 47 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The River of Life and the Borders of the Land”

The River from the Temple

1 Then the man brought me back to the entrance of the temple, and I saw water flowing out from beneath the threshold of the temple toward the east—for the temple faced east. The water was flowing down from under the south side of the altar.

Cross References: Joel 3:18; Zechariah 14:8; Revelation 22:1

2 He led me out through the north gate and around the outside to the outer east gate, and I saw water trickling from the south side.

Cross References: Ezekiel 47:1; Ezekiel 40:24; Ezekiel 8:16

3 As the man went eastward with a measuring line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits and led me through the water; it reached my ankles.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:3; Zechariah 2:1; Revelation 21:15

4 He measured another thousand and led me through the water; it reached my knees. Again he measured a thousand and led me through; the water reached my waist.

Cross References: Psalm 46:4; Isaiah 33:21; John 7:38

5 He measured another thousand, and it had become a river I could not cross, for the water had risen so deep it was water to swim in—a river that could not be crossed.

Cross References: Amos 5:24; Isaiah 66:12; John 4:14

6 He said to me, “Son of man, do you see this?” Then he led me back to the bank of the river.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:4; Ezekiel 8:15; Amos 7:8

7 When I arrived there, I saw a great number of trees on each side of the river.

Cross References: Revelation 22:2; Psalm 1:3; Genesis 2:9

The Healing Waters

8 Then he said to me, “This water flows toward the eastern region and goes down into the Arabah (the desert), and enters the Dead Sea. When it empties into the sea, the water there will become fresh.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Zechariah 14:8; Isaiah 35:6

9 Wherever the river flows, every living creature that moves will live. There will be a great multitude of fish, because this water flows there and makes the salt water fresh; so everything will live wherever the river goes.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:8; Isaiah 55:1; John 5:21

10 Fishermen will stand along the shore from En-gedi to En-eglaim; nets will be spread there to dry. The fish will be of many kinds—like the fish of the Mediterranean Sea.

Cross References: Luke 5:6; Numbers 34:11; Matthew 4:19

11 But the swamps and marshes will not become fresh; they will be left for salt.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:9; Genesis 19:25; Deuteronomy 29:23

12 Along both banks of the river, every kind of fruit tree will grow. Their leaves will not wither, nor will their fruit fail. Each month they will bear new fruit, because the water from the sanctuary flows to them. Their fruit will serve for food and their leaves for healing.”

Cross References: Revelation 22:2; Genesis 2:9; Psalm 1:3

The Division of the Land

13 This is what the Lord God says: “These are the boundaries of the land that you are to divide among the twelve tribes of Israel as their inheritance, with Joseph receiving two portions.

Cross References: Genesis 48:5; Joshua 17:14; Numbers 34:2

14 You shall divide it equally among them. I swore with uplifted hand to give it to your ancestors, and this land shall be your inheritance.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Deuteronomy 34:4; Numbers 34:29

The Boundaries of Israel

15 “On the north side, the boundary will run from the Mediterranean Sea by the way of Hethlon to Lebo-Hamath, to Zedad,

Cross References: Numbers 34:7; Numbers 13:21; 2 Kings 14:25

16 Berothah and Sibraim (which lie between Damascus and Hamath), to Hazar-Hatticon, near Hauran.

Cross References: Numbers 34:8; 2 Samuel 8:8; 1 Kings 8:65

17 The boundary will extend from the sea to Hazar-Enan, on the border of Damascus, with Hamath to the north. This is the northern boundary.

Cross References: Numbers 34:9; Ezekiel 48:1; Numbers 34:10

18 On the east side, the boundary will run between Hauran and Damascus, along the Jordan between Gilead and the land of Israel, to the eastern sea. This is the eastern boundary.

Cross References: Numbers 34:12; Deuteronomy 3:17; Joshua 13:27

19 On the south side, it will run from Tamar to the waters of Meribah Kadesh, then along the Brook of Egypt to the Mediterranean Sea. This is the southern boundary.

Cross References: Numbers 34:4; Numbers 20:1; Numbers 34:5

20 On the west side, the boundary will be the Mediterranean Sea to a point opposite Lebo-Hamath. This is the western boundary.

Cross References: Numbers 34:6; Joshua 15:47; Numbers 34:7

21 You are to divide this land among the tribes of Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 34:13; Joshua 13:7; Joshua 14:1

Inclusion of Strangers

22 “You shall distribute it as an inheritance for yourselves and for the foreigners residing among you who have children. They shall be treated as native-born Israelites; along with you they shall be allotted an inheritance among the tribes of Israel.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:34; Numbers 15:15; Isaiah 56:6

23 In whatever tribe the foreigner resides, there you shall give him his inheritance,” declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:22; Numbers 15:16; Deuteronomy 10:19

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 47

- **God’s life-giving river** – The river from the temple represents the Spirit of God bringing life, growth, and healing wherever it flows (vv. 1–12).
- **Spiritual growth deepens** – The water rose from ankles, to knees, to waist, to swimming depth —symbolizing how walking with God moves us deeper into His Spirit (vv. 3–5).
- **Healing and fruitfulness** – Trees by the river bore monthly fruit and leaves for healing, pointing to God’s eternal restoration (v. 12; compare Revelation 22:1–2).
- **God fulfills His promises** – The land was divided just as He swore to the fathers of Israel (vv. 13–21).
- **The gospel includes the outsider** – Foreigners who live among Israel receive inheritance as equals, foreshadowing the inclusion of the Gentiles in God’s covenant (vv. 22–23).
- **Christ is the Living Water** – Jesus fulfills this prophecy, offering the Spirit as a river of life flowing to all who believe (John 7:37–39).

Ezekiel 48 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Inheritance of the Tribes and the City of the Lord’s Presence”

The Tribal Portions – North to South

1 “These are the names of the tribes: Beginning at the northern border, beside the way of Hethlon to Lebo-Hamath, all the way to Hazar-Enan (the northern border of Damascus and Hamath), there will be a portion for **Dan**, from east to west.

Cross References: Joshua 19:47; Genesis 49:16; Judges 18:1

2 Next to Dan, from east to west, a portion for **Asher**.

Cross References: Joshua 19:24; Genesis 49:20; Deuteronomy 33:24

3 Next to Asher, from east to west, a portion for **Naphtali**.

Cross References: Joshua 19:32; Genesis 49:21; Deuteronomy 33:23

4 Next to Naphtali, from east to west, a portion for **Manasseh**.

Cross References: Joshua 17:1; Genesis 48:5; Numbers 26:29

5 Next to Manasseh, from east to west, a portion for **Ephraim**.

Cross References: Joshua 16:5; Genesis 48:19; Deuteronomy 33:17

6 Next to Ephraim, from east to west, a portion for **Reuben**.

Cross References: Joshua 13:15; Genesis 49:3; 1 Chronicles 5:1

7 Next to Reuben, from east to west, a portion for **Judah**.

Cross References: Joshua 15:1; Genesis 49:8; Revelation 5:5

The Holy Portion and the Sanctuary

8 Next to Judah, from east to west, will be the sacred portion you are to present as an offering to the Lord. It will be 25,000 cubits wide, with the same length as one of the tribal portions, stretching east to west. The sanctuary will be in the middle of it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 45:1; Numbers 18:24; Exodus 25:8

9 This special holy portion will be 25,000 cubits long and 10,000 cubits wide.

Cross References: Ezekiel 45:3; Ezekiel 42:20; Leviticus 27:30

10 It will belong to the priests, the sons of Zadok, who remained faithful to the Lord when Israel went astray. They will have this holy land, with the temple sanctuary in its center.

Cross References: Ezekiel 44:15; 1 Samuel 2:35; 1 Kings 2:35

11 It will be theirs as a most holy portion, set apart from the Levites.

Cross References: Numbers 18:20; Ezekiel 44:13; Leviticus 21:22

12 The Levites will receive an adjoining portion—25,000 cubits long and 10,000 wide.

Cross References: Numbers 35:2; Joshua 21:41; Deuteronomy 18:1

13 They must not sell or trade any of it, for it is holy to the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:34; Leviticus 27:28; Numbers 18:14

The Portion for the City

15 The remaining 5,000 cubits in width, adjoining the holy portion, will belong to the city. It will be used for houses and common land, and the city will be in the center.

Cross References: Ezekiel 45:6; Numbers 35:4; Nehemiah 11:1

16 These are its measurements: 4,500 cubits on the north, 4,500 on the south, 4,500 on the east, and 4,500 on the west.

Cross References: Zechariah 2:1; Ezekiel 40:5; 1 Kings 6:20

17 The city will have open land around it: 250 cubits north, south, east, and west.

Cross References: Numbers 35:5; Joshua 21:2; Ezekiel 45:2

18 The land on either side of the city area—10,000 cubits east and 10,000 cubits west—will be farmland for the people who live in the city.

Cross References: Genesis 47:24; Nehemiah 5:3; Leviticus 25:19

19 People from all the tribes of Israel will work this land and provide food for the city.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:3; 1 Chronicles 9:2; Ezra 2:70

20 The entire holy portion, together with the city's land, will be 25,000 by 25,000 cubits—a perfect square.

Cross References: Revelation 21:16; Ezekiel 43:12; Numbers 34:13

The Portion for the Prince

21 The land on both sides of the holy portion and the city's land will belong to the **prince**. It will stretch east to the Jordan and west to the Mediterranean, paralleling the tribal allotments. The temple sanctuary will be in its center.

Cross References: Ezekiel 45:7; Ezekiel 46:18; Ezekiel 34:24

22 The prince's land will lie between the portions of Judah and Benjamin.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:32; 1 Kings 12:21; Joshua 18:16

The Remaining Tribal Portions – South

23 South of the prince's land, from east to west, will be the portion for **Benjamin**.

Cross References: Joshua 18:11; Genesis 49:27; Deuteronomy 33:12

24 Next to Benjamin, from east to west, a portion for **Simeon**.

Cross References: Joshua 19:1; Genesis 49:7; Genesis 34:25

25 Next to Simeon, from east to west, a portion for **Issachar**.

Cross References: Joshua 19:17; Genesis 49:14; Deuteronomy 33:18

26 Next to Issachar, from east to west, a portion for **Zebulun**.

Cross References: Joshua 19:10; Genesis 49:13; 1 Chronicles 12:33

27 Next to Zebulun, from east to west, a portion for **Gad**.

Cross References: Joshua 13:24; Genesis 49:19; Deuteronomy 33:20

28 On the southern boundary, south of Gad, the border will run from Tamar to the waters of Meribah Kadesh, to the Brook of Egypt, and to the Mediterranean Sea.

Cross References: Numbers 34:3; Joshua 15:4; 1 Kings 8:65

29 This is the land you are to divide among the tribes of Israel as their inheritance,” declares the Lord God.

Cross References: Numbers 26:52; Joshua 14:1; Psalm 105:11

The Gates of the City

30 “These are the exits of the city:

Cross References: Revelation 21:12; Ezekiel 40:6; Nehemiah 3:1

- On the north side, 4,500 cubits with three gates:
- the **Gate of Reuben**
- the **Gate of Judah**
- the **Gate of Levi**

31 On the east side, 4,500 cubits with three gates:

Cross References: Revelation 21:13; Numbers 2:3; Genesis 29:35

- the **Gate of Joseph**
- the **Gate of Benjamin**
- the **Gate of Dan**

32 On the south side, 4,500 cubits with three gates:

Cross References: Numbers 2:10; Ezekiel 40:24; 1 Chronicles 9:3

- the **Gate of Simeon**
- the **Gate of Issachar**
- the **Gate of Zebulun**

33 On the west side, 4,500 cubits with three gates:

Cross References: Numbers 2:18; 1 Chronicles 12:30; Genesis 41:52

- the **Gate of Gad**
- the **Gate of Asher**
- the **Gate of Naphtali**

34 The city will measure 18,000 cubits all around.

Cross References: Revelation 21:15; Zechariah 2:2; Ezekiel 42:15

35 And the name of the city from that day shall be:

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:16; Revelation 21:3; Isaiah 60:14

“The Lord Is There.”

Key Lessons from Ezekiel 48

- **God keeps His promises** – The land is carefully divided among the tribes as promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **God is central** – The sanctuary is placed in the middle of the holy portion, showing that worship and God’s presence are at the heart of Israel’s inheritance.
- **Holiness matters** – The land given to priests and Levites cannot be sold or traded because it is dedicated to the Lord.
- **The prince serves, not oppresses** – Unlike past rulers, the prince is given land but must lead justly and not exploit the people.
- **Unity of the tribes** – Every tribe receives a portion, north to south, with no divisions into kingdoms as before.
- **God’s final promise** – The name of the city is “*The Lord Is There*”—assuring His eternal presence with His people, ultimately fulfilled in Christ and the New Jerusalem (Revelation 21:3).

Introduction to the Book of Daniel

“But the people who know their God shall be strong, and carry out great exploits.” – Daniel 11:32

Title and Meaning

The name **Daniel** comes from the Hebrew *Daniyyel*, meaning **“God is my judge.”** This name reflects the central truth of the book: even when earthly kings judge and rule, the final authority belongs to the Lord. Daniel’s life and visions remind us that God is sovereign over history, nations, and kings, and that His kingdom will outlast all others.

Author and Date

The book is traditionally attributed to **Daniel**, a young Jewish exile taken to Babylon in 605 BC during the first deportation under King Nebuchadnezzar. Daniel served as a statesman and prophet through the reigns of Babylonian and Persian kings, including Nebuchadnezzar, Belshazzar, Darius, and Cyrus. Scholars generally place the writing of the book in the **6th century BC**, during or shortly after the exile. The detailed historical knowledge and prophetic visions show divine inspiration and God’s control over future events.

Purpose of Daniel

The Book of Daniel was written to encourage God’s people in exile and to reveal His sovereign plan for the future. It teaches us:

- That God rules over kingdoms and history.
- That faithfulness is possible even in hostile, pagan cultures.
- That God vindicates those who remain loyal to Him.
- That history is moving toward the establishment of God’s eternal kingdom. Daniel is both **narrative** (stories of faith in action) and **apocalyptic prophecy** (visions of the future).

Structure of Daniel

Daniel divides into two main sections: **1. Historical Narratives (Chapters 1–6)** God’s sovereignty displayed through Daniel’s life and his friends:

- Daniel and his friends in Babylon (Ch. 1)
 - Nebuchadnezzar’s dream of the statue (Ch. 2)
 - The fiery furnace (Ch. 3)
 - Nebuchadnezzar’s humbling (Ch. 4)
 - The handwriting on the wall (Ch. 5)
 - Daniel in the lions’ den (Ch. 6)
- 2. Prophetic Visions (Chapters 7–12)** God’s plan for nations and the end of time:
- The four beasts and God’s eternal kingdom (Ch. 7)
 - The ram and the goat (Ch. 8)

- Daniel’s prayer and the prophecy of seventy weeks (Ch. 9)
- The vision of kings and kingdoms (Ch. 10–12)

Major Themes

- **God’s Sovereignty:** Kings rise and fall, but God rules over all.
- **Faithfulness in Exile:** Daniel and his friends remain loyal in a foreign land.
- **God’s Protection:** From the fiery furnace to the lions’ den, God delivers His faithful ones.
- **Prophecy and the Future:** God reveals the course of history, climaxing in His eternal kingdom.
- **Hope and Endurance:** Even in trials, God’s people are assured of final victory.

Why Daniel Matters Today

Daniel speaks directly to believers living in a world often opposed to God:

- How can we stay faithful in a culture that rejects God?
- How should we trust God when powerful forces seem unstoppable?
- How do we live with courage when obedience is costly? Daniel shows that **faithfulness to God is possible even in exile** and that **God’s kingdom will prevail**. The visions point forward to Jesus Christ, the Son of Man (Daniel 7:13–14), whose dominion is everlasting.

Key Verse

“And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed...” – Daniel 2:44 This verse captures the heart of Daniel: kingdoms of men rise and fall, but God’s kingdom is eternal and indestructible.

Daniel 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Daniel and His Friends in Babylon”

The Captivity in Babylon

1 In the third year of King Jehoiakim’s rule over Judah, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon came to Jerusalem and surrounded it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:1; 2 Chronicles 36:6; Jeremiah 25:1

2 The Lord gave Jehoiakim, king of Judah, into Nebuchadnezzar’s hand, along with some of the sacred items from the Temple of God. Nebuchadnezzar carried them back to the land of Babylon and placed them in the treasure house of his gods.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:13; 2 Chronicles 36:7; Ezra 1:7

Young Men Chosen for Service

3 Then the king ordered Ashpenaz, the chief of his officials, to bring some of the young men of Israel from the royal family and nobility.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:18; Isaiah 39:7; 2 Kings 24:15

4 They were to be healthy, good-looking, intelligent, and quick to learn, so they could be trained to serve in the king's palace. They were to be taught the language and literature of the Babylonians.

Cross References: Acts 7:22; Genesis 39:6; 1 Kings 3:12

5 The king assigned them a daily portion of food and wine from his own table. They were to be trained for three years, and after that, they would serve the king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:29; Jeremiah 52:33; Nehemiah 1:11

6 Among those chosen were four young men from Judah: Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah.

Cross References: Daniel 2:17; Ezekiel 14:14; Ezekiel 28:3

7 The chief official gave them Babylonian names: Daniel was called Belteshazzar, Hananiah was called Shadrach, Mishaël was called Meshach, and Azariah was called Abednego.

Cross References: Genesis 41:45; 2 Kings 24:17; Daniel 4:8

Daniel Refuses the King's Food

8 But Daniel resolved in his heart not to defile himself by eating the king's food and wine. He asked the chief official for permission not to make himself unclean in this way.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:47; Exodus 34:15; 1 Corinthians 10:31

9 God caused the official to show kindness and respect to Daniel.

Cross References: Genesis 39:21; Proverbs 16:7; Exodus 3:21

10 But the official said, "I am afraid of my master the king. He has assigned your food and drink. If you look weaker than the other young men your age, the king would have my head."

Cross References: Esther 4:11; Proverbs 29:25; Ecclesiastes 8:3

11 Daniel then spoke to the guard whom the chief official had placed over him, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah.

Cross References: Genesis 40:4; Nehemiah 1:11; Proverbs 15:1

12 He said, "Please test us for ten days. Give us only vegetables to eat and water to drink.

Cross References: Malachi 3:10; Judges 6:37; 1 Thessalonians 5:21

13 Then compare our appearance with the other young men who eat the king's food. After that, decide what you think is best."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; Genesis 41:4; Proverbs 23:1

14 The guard agreed and tested them for ten days.

Cross References: Job 23:10; James 1:3; 1 Peter 1:7

15 At the end of the ten days, Daniel and his three friends looked healthier and stronger than all the young men who ate the king's food.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:17; Isaiah 40:31; Psalm 1:3

16 So the guard continued to give them vegetables instead of the food and wine assigned by the king.

Cross References: Romans 14:2; Genesis 1:29; Daniel 10:3

God Gives Wisdom to Daniel and His Friends

17 God gave these four young men great knowledge, skill, and wisdom in all the writings and learning of Babylon. And Daniel could understand visions and dreams of every kind.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:29; James 1:5; Genesis 41:38

18 At the end of the three years, the king commanded that all the young men be brought before him.

Cross References: Genesis 41:14; Esther 2:8; 1 Samuel 16:11

19 The king talked with them, and no one impressed him more than Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. So they entered the king's service.

Cross References: Genesis 41:39; Proverbs 22:29; 1 Samuel 16:18

20 In every matter of wisdom and understanding that the king questioned them about, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters in his whole kingdom.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:30; Genesis 41:8; Exodus 7:11

21 Daniel remained there until the first year of King Cyrus.

Cross References: Ezra 1:1; Jeremiah 25:12; Daniel 10:1

Key Lessons from Daniel 1

- **God is in control of history** – Even though Babylon conquered Jerusalem, it was God who allowed it for His purposes.
- **Faithfulness in small things** – Daniel refused to compromise by eating defiled food, showing that obedience in little things leads to greater blessing.
- **God honors faithfulness** – The four young men were healthier and wiser because they trusted God rather than following the crowd.
- **True wisdom comes from God** – Human learning has limits, but God gives His people supernatural wisdom and understanding.
- **God sustains His people in exile** – Even in a foreign land, under pressure to conform, Daniel and his friends thrived because they stood firm in faith.

Daniel 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream of the Statue”

The King's Troubling Dream

1 In the second year of King Nebuchadnezzar's reign, he had dreams that disturbed him deeply, and he could not sleep.

Cross References: Genesis 41:1; Esther 6:1; Job 33:15

2 So the king called for his magicians, astrologers, sorcerers, and Chaldeans to tell him what he had dreamed. They came and stood before him.

Cross References: Genesis 41:8; Isaiah 47:13; Exodus 7:11

3 The king said, "I have had a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know what it means."

Cross References: Genesis 40:6; Matthew 2:3; Daniel 4:5

4 The Chaldeans answered the king in Aramaic, "O king, live forever! Tell us the dream, and we will tell you its meaning."

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:3; 1 Kings 1:31; Daniel 6:21

The King's Harsh Command

5 The king replied, "The dream has gone from me. If you do not make known to me both the dream and its meaning, you will be cut in pieces, and your houses will be destroyed.

Cross References: Ezra 6:11; Genesis 41:15; Daniel 3:29

6 But if you reveal the dream and its meaning, you will receive gifts, rewards, and great honor. So tell me the dream and its interpretation."

Cross References: Genesis 41:42; Daniel 5:16; Esther 6:11

7 They answered again, "Let the king tell the dream to his servants, and we will explain the meaning."

Cross References: Judges 7:13; Genesis 40:8; Amos 3:7

8 The king said, "I know for certain that you are stalling because you see that the dream has gone from me.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:16; Job 13:4; Psalm 12:2

9 If you cannot tell me the dream, you will all face the same judgment. You have conspired to deceive me with false words until circumstances change. Tell me the dream, and then I will know you can also explain its meaning."

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:8; 1 Kings 22:22; Ezekiel 13:6

10 The Chaldeans replied, "There is not a man on earth who can do this. No king has ever asked such a thing of magicians, astrologers, or Chaldeans.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:25; Job 11:7; Isaiah 47:12

11 What the king asks is too difficult. No one can reveal it except the gods, and they do not live among men."

Cross References: Genesis 41:16; Deuteronomy 29:29; 1 Corinthians 2:11

12 This made the king furious, and he ordered that all the wise men of Babylon be put to death.

Cross References: Esther 3:13; 1 Samuel 22:18; Proverbs 16:14

13 The decree went out, and they began searching for Daniel and his friends to kill them.

Cross References: Matthew 2:16; Esther 3:15; 1 Samuel 19:11

Daniel Seeks God's Wisdom

14 Then Daniel spoke with wisdom and tact to Arioch, the captain of the guard, who had gone out to kill the wise men of Babylon.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 25:32; Proverbs 25:15; Ecclesiastes 10:4

15 Daniel asked him, "Why is the king's command so urgent?" Arioch explained the matter to Daniel.

Cross References: Genesis 40:7; Nehemiah 2:2; 1 Samuel 4:6

16 So Daniel went to the king and asked for time so that he could interpret the dream.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:6; Esther 4:16; Esther 5:3

17 Then Daniel went to his house and told Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah what had happened.

Cross References: Acts 4:23; Exodus 4:29; 1 Samuel 20:2

18 He urged them to pray to the God of heaven for mercy concerning this secret, so that they would not be killed along with the other wise men of Babylon.

Cross References: Acts 12:5; James 5:16; Matthew 18:19

19 During the night, the secret was revealed to Daniel in a vision. Then Daniel praised the God of heaven.

Cross References: Daniel 7:1; Psalm 25:14; Numbers 12:6

Daniel's Prayer of Praise

20 Daniel said, "Blessed be the name of God forever and ever, for wisdom and power belong to Him.

Cross References: Job 12:13; Psalm 113:2; 1 Chronicles 29:11

21 He changes times and seasons; He removes kings and sets up kings. He gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to those with understanding.

Cross References: Job 12:18; 1 Samuel 2:7; Psalm 75:6

22 He reveals deep and hidden things; He knows what is in darkness, and light dwells with Him.

Cross References: Job 12:22; 1 Corinthians 4:5; 1 John 1:5

23 I thank and praise You, O God of my fathers, because You have given me wisdom and power. You have made known to us what we asked of You, for You have made known the king's dream."

Cross References: Psalm 75:1; 1 Chronicles 29:13; Daniel 6:10

Daniel Before the King

24 Then Daniel went to Arioch, whom the king had ordered to kill the wise men, and said, “Do not kill them. Take me to the king, and I will tell him the interpretation.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 19:4; Jeremiah 26:16; Genesis 41:14

25 Arioch quickly brought Daniel before the king and said, “I have found a man among the captives of Judah who can tell the king the meaning of his dream.”

Cross References: Genesis 41:12; 2 Kings 5:3; Esther 2:15

26 The king said to Daniel (called Belteshazzar), “Are you able to tell me the dream I saw and its interpretation?”

Cross References: Mark 4:11; Colossians 2:3; Daniel 5:12

27 Daniel answered, “No wise man, astrologer, magician, or soothsayer can reveal the secret the king has asked.

Cross References: Exodus 8:18; Isaiah 8:19; Daniel 5:8

28 But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets. He has shown King Nebuchadnezzar what will happen in the future. This is your dream and the visions that passed through your mind as you lay in bed:

Cross References: Genesis 41:25; Revelation 1:1; John 16:13

29 As you lay in bed, O king, your mind turned to what would happen in the future, and the Revealer of secrets has shown you what is to come.

Cross References: Genesis 40:5; Ecclesiastes 5:3; Habakkuk 2:3

30 This was not revealed to me because I have more wisdom than anyone else, but so that the interpretation may be made known to you and that you may understand the thoughts of your heart.”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:10; 1 Corinthians 4:7; Psalm 139:2

The Dream of the Statue

31 “You, O king, saw a great statue. This statue, large and shining, stood before you, and its appearance was terrifying.

Cross References: Daniel 7:7; Revelation 13:1; Isaiah 40:19

32 The head of the statue was pure gold, its chest and arms were silver, its belly and thighs were bronze,

Cross References: Daniel 7:4; Revelation 13:2; Daniel 7:17

33 its legs were iron, and its feet were partly iron and partly clay.

Cross References: Daniel 7:19; Revelation 17:12; Micah 4:13

34 As you watched, a stone was cut out, but not by human hands. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:16; Psalm 118:22; Matthew 21:44

35 Then the iron, clay, bronze, silver, and gold were broken to pieces at the same time and became like chaff on a threshing floor. The wind carried them away without leaving a trace. But the stone that struck the statue became a huge mountain and filled the whole earth.

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Isaiah 41:16; Habakkuk 2:14

36 This is the dream, and now we will tell the king its meaning.”

Cross References: Genesis 40:12; Judges 7:14; Genesis 41:28

The Interpretation

37 “You, O king, are the king of kings. The God of heaven has given you power, strength, and glory.

Cross References: Ezra 7:12; Ezekiel 26:7; 1 Timothy 6:15

38 Wherever people live, and over the beasts of the field and the birds of the air, He has made you ruler. You are the head of gold.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:6; Genesis 1:28; Psalm 8:6

39 After you, another kingdom will rise, inferior to yours. Then a third kingdom, made of bronze, will rule over the whole earth.

Cross References: Daniel 8:20; Daniel 8:21; Revelation 17:10

40 Finally, a fourth kingdom, as strong as iron, will come. Just as iron crushes and smashes everything, so this kingdom will crush and break all others.

Cross References: Daniel 7:23; Revelation 13:7; Habakkuk 1:6

41 Just as you saw the feet and toes, partly clay and partly iron, this kingdom will be divided. It will have some of the strength of iron, but it will also be fragile like clay.

Cross References: Daniel 7:24; Revelation 17:16; Ezekiel 22:18

42 The toes, partly iron and partly clay, mean the kingdom will be partly strong and partly weak.

Cross References: Matthew 12:25; Mark 3:24; Daniel 11:4

43 And just as iron does not mix with clay, so these kingdoms will try to unite through human alliances, but they will not hold together.

Cross References: Ezra 9:2; 2 Corinthians 6:14; 1 Kings 11:1

44 In the days of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed. It will never be conquered, but it will crush all these kingdoms and bring them to an end. It will last forever.

Cross References: Daniel 7:14; Isaiah 9:7; Luke 1:33

45 This is what you saw: the stone cut out of the mountain without human hands that crushed the iron, bronze, clay, silver, and gold. The great God has shown the king what will happen in the future. The dream is true, and the interpretation is certain.”

Cross References: Acts 4:11; 1 Peter 2:8; Zechariah 4:7

The King Honors Daniel

46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell face down before Daniel and ordered that an offering and incense be presented to him.

Cross References: Acts 10:25; Acts 14:13; Revelation 19:10

47 The king said to Daniel, “Truly, your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and the Revealer of secrets, since you were able to reveal this mystery.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Psalm 136:2; Revelation 17:14

48 Then the king promoted Daniel and gave him many gifts. He made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon and chief over all the wise men.

Cross References: Genesis 41:40; Genesis 41:43; Esther 10:3

49 At Daniel’s request, the king appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego to help govern the province of Babylon, but Daniel remained in the king’s court.

Cross References: Genesis 45:9; Nehemiah 7:2; Genesis 47:6

Key Lessons from Daniel 2

- **Human wisdom has limits** – The magicians and astrologers could not solve the king’s problem, but God alone reveals the hidden things.
- **Prayer changes outcomes** – Daniel and his friends sought God in prayer, and He gave them the answer that saved lives.
- **God rules history** – The statue represents the rise and fall of earthly empires, but God is the One who sets up and removes kings.
- **Christ is the stone** – The stone not cut by human hands points to God’s eternal kingdom in Christ, which will outlast every human empire.
- **God honors faithfulness** – Because Daniel trusted God, he was promoted and placed in a position of great influence.

Daniel 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fiery Furnace and the God Who Delivers”

The Golden Image

1 King Nebuchadnezzar made a gold statue ninety feet tall and nine feet wide. He set it up on the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; Isaiah 44:17; Revelation 13:14

2 He then summoned the princes, governors, captains, judges, treasurers, counselors, sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces to come to the dedication of the image he had set up.

Cross References: Esther 1:3; Nehemiah 12:27; 1 Kings 8:1

3 So they all gathered together and stood before the golden image Nebuchadnezzar had erected.

Cross References: Exodus 32:6; 1 Kings 12:30; Revelation 13:8

The King's Command

4 A herald loudly proclaimed, "People of every nation and language, this is the king's command:

Cross References: Esther 3:12; Esther 8:9; Daniel 6:25

5 When you hear the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, you must fall down and worship the golden image King Nebuchadnezzar has set up.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; 1 Kings 19:18; Matthew 4:9

6 Whoever does not fall down and worship will immediately be thrown into a blazing furnace."

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:22; Revelation 13:15; Revelation 20:15

7 So as soon as the people heard the sound of the music, people of every nation and language fell down and worshiped the golden image Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

Cross References: Exodus 32:8; Romans 1:25; 1 Corinthians 10:7

The Accusation Against the Jews

8 But some Chaldeans came forward and accused the Jews.

Cross References: Esther 3:8; Daniel 6:13; Nehemiah 6:6

9 They said to King Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live forever!

Cross References: Daniel 5:10; Daniel 6:6; 1 Kings 1:31

10 You have issued a decree that everyone who hears the music must fall down and worship the golden image,

Cross References: Daniel 6:7; Ezra 6:8; Leviticus 26:1

11 and whoever does not will be thrown into the blazing furnace.

Cross References: Matthew 13:42; Malachi 4:1; Ezekiel 22:20

12 But there are some Jews you appointed over the province of Babylon—Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego—who pay no attention to you, O king. They do not serve your gods or worship the golden image you set up."

Cross References: Exodus 20:3; 1 Kings 18:21; Acts 5:29

The King's Threat

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar, furious with rage, ordered Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego to be brought before him.

Cross References: Esther 3:5; Proverbs 19:12; Genesis 4:5

14 He said to them, “Is it true that you do not serve my gods or worship the golden image I have set up?

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:17; Acts 4:7; John 18:33

15 Now, if you are ready, when you hear the music, fall down and worship the image I made. But if you do not, you will be thrown immediately into the blazing furnace. And what god can rescue you from my hand?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:35; Isaiah 36:20; Exodus 5:2

The Men’s Faithful Answer

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego replied, “O Nebuchadnezzar, we do not need to defend ourselves before you in this matter.

Cross References: Luke 21:14; Acts 4:19; Matthew 10:19

17 If we are thrown into the blazing furnace, the God we serve is able to deliver us from it, and He will deliver us from your hand, O king.

Cross References: Daniel 6:20; Psalm 34:19; Hebrews 11:34

18 But even if He does not, we want you to know that we will not serve your gods or worship the golden image you have set up.”

Cross References: Job 13:15; Habakkuk 3:17; Revelation 12:11

The Furnace Heated Seven Times Hotter

19 Nebuchadnezzar was furious, and his face twisted with rage toward them. He ordered the furnace heated seven times hotter than usual.

Cross References: Esther 7:8; Psalm 21:9; Proverbs 27:4

20 He commanded his strongest soldiers to tie up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego and throw them into the blazing furnace.

Cross References: Daniel 6:16; Acts 16:24; Jeremiah 38:6

21 So the men, bound in their robes, trousers, turbans, and other clothes, were thrown into the furnace.

Cross References: John 11:44; Matthew 22:13; Isaiah 61:1

22 The king’s command was so urgent and the furnace so hot that the flames killed the soldiers who threw them in.

Cross References: Numbers 16:35; Leviticus 10:2; 2 Kings 1:10

23 And Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, securely bound, fell into the blazing furnace.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:2; Psalm 66:12; 1 Peter 4:12

God's Deliverance in the Fire

24 Suddenly King Nebuchadnezzar leaped to his feet in amazement and asked his counselors, "Didn't we throw three men, bound, into the fire?" They replied, "Certainly, O king."

Cross References: Mark 6:49; Acts 12:9; Luke 24:37

25 He said, "Look! I see four men walking around in the fire, unbound and unharmed—and the fourth looks like the Son of God!"

Cross References: Joshua 5:13; Genesis 18:2; Hebrews 1:14

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar approached the opening of the blazing furnace and shouted, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, servants of the Most High God, come out!" So they came out of the fire.

Cross References: John 11:43; Genesis 8:16; Acts 16:26

27 The princes, governors, captains, and counselors crowded around them and saw that the fire had not harmed their bodies, not a hair of their heads was singed, their robes were untouched, and there was no smell of fire on them.

Cross References: Luke 21:18; Zechariah 3:2; Psalm 34:20

Nebuchadnezzar's Decree

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar said, "Praise be to the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego! He sent His angel and rescued His servants who trusted in Him. They defied the king's command and were willing to give up their lives rather than serve or worship any god except their own God.

Cross References: Psalm 34:7; Daniel 6:22; Exodus 3:2

29 Therefore, I make this decree: Any people, nation, or language who speak against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego will be cut to pieces and their houses reduced to rubble. For there is no other god who can save in this way."

Cross References: Daniel 6:26; Daniel 4:3; Isaiah 45:23

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

Cross References: Daniel 6:28; Matthew 25:21; Genesis 41:41

Key Lessons from Daniel 3

- **Faith tested by fire** – Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego faced death rather than compromise their faith.
- **God is able—but faith stands even if He doesn't deliver** – True faith trusts God's power and submits to His will.
- **Christ is present in the fire** – The fourth figure points to the Son of God, who walks with His people in their trials.

- **God’s power surpasses kings** – Nebuchadnezzar recognized that no other god could deliver like the God of Israel.
- **Faithful witness changes nations** – Their courage and loyalty to God led to His name being honored across Babylon.

Daniel 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Nebuchadnezzar’s Humbling and Restoration”

Nebuchadnezzar’s Declaration

1 King Nebuchadnezzar sent this message to all people, nations, and languages throughout the earth: “May you have peace in abundance!

Cross References: Daniel 6:25; Ezra 1:2; Numbers 6:26

2 It seemed good to me to declare the signs and wonders that the Most High God has done for me.

Cross References: Psalm 145:4; Psalm 71:17; Habakkuk 2:14

3 How great are His signs, how mighty are His wonders! His kingdom is everlasting, and His rule continues from generation to generation.”

Cross References: Psalm 145:13; Daniel 7:14; Micah 4:7

The King’s Troubling Dream

4 “I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at ease in my palace and prospering in my home.

Cross References: Job 21:9; Amos 6:1; Luke 12:19

5 But I had a dream that made me afraid. The visions I saw while lying in bed troubled me.

Cross References: Daniel 2:1; Genesis 41:8; Job 7:14

6 So I issued a decree to summon all the wise men of Babylon so they could interpret the dream.

Cross References: Daniel 2:2; Exodus 7:11; Isaiah 8:19

7 When the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers came, I told them the dream, but none could explain it.

Cross References: Daniel 2:10; Isaiah 47:13; 1 Corinthians 1:20

8 Finally, Daniel (called Belteshazzar, after the name of my god, in whom is the Spirit of the holy God) came before me, and I told him the dream.

Cross References: Daniel 1:7; Genesis 41:38; Daniel 5:11

9 I said, ‘Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, I know the Spirit of the holy God is in you, and no secret is too difficult for you. Tell me the meaning of my dream.’

Cross References: Daniel 2:47; Genesis 41:39; Daniel 5:12

The Dream of the Great Tree

10 ‘These were the visions I saw: I saw a great tree standing in the middle of the earth. Its height was enormous.

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:3; Psalm 1:3; Ezekiel 17:22

11 The tree grew large and strong, and its top reached to the heavens. It could be seen from the ends of the earth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:5; Genesis 11:4; Deuteronomy 1:28

12 Its leaves were beautiful, its fruit abundant, and it provided food for all. The beasts of the field found shade under it, the birds of the sky lived in its branches, and every creature was fed by it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:6; Ezekiel 17:23; Psalm 104:12

13 In the visions I saw, a messenger, a holy one, came down from heaven.

Cross References: Daniel 8:13; Zechariah 1:9; Job 1:6

14 He called out loudly: “Cut down the tree and lop off its branches, strip its leaves, and scatter its fruit. Let the animals flee from under it and the birds from its branches.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:33; Ezekiel 31:12; Matthew 3:10

15 But leave the stump and roots, bound with iron and bronze, in the grass of the field. Let it be drenched with the dew of heaven, and let him live with the animals among the plants of the earth.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:13; Job 14:7; Ezekiel 17:24

16 Let his mind be changed from that of a man to that of a beast, and let seven periods of time pass over him.

Cross References: Psalm 49:20; Psalm 73:22; Ecclesiastes 3:18

17 This decision is announced by the messengers; this decree is given by the holy ones, so that the living may know that the Most High rules over the kingdoms of men. He gives them to whomever He wills, even to the lowliest of men.”

Cross References: Psalm 83:18; 1 Samuel 2:8; Daniel 2:21

18 This is the dream that I, King Nebuchadnezzar, had. Now, Belteshazzar, tell me what it means, for none of the wise men in my kingdom can interpret it, but you can, because the Spirit of the holy God is in you.”

Cross References: Genesis 41:16; Daniel 2:28; Daniel 5:14

Daniel Interprets the Dream

19 Then Daniel, called Belteshazzar, was stunned for a moment, and his thoughts troubled him. The king said, “Belteshazzar, do not let the dream or its meaning trouble you.”

Belteshazzar answered, “My lord, I wish the dream were about your enemies and its meaning about your adversaries!

Cross References: Daniel 7:28; Daniel 8:27; Habakkuk 3:16

20 The tree you saw, which grew large and strong, reaching to heaven and visible to the ends of the earth,

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:7; Isaiah 2:12; Obadiah 1:3

21 with beautiful leaves and abundant fruit, providing food for all, giving shelter to the beasts and branches for the birds—

Cross References: Psalm 104:17; Mark 4:32; Song of Solomon 2:3

22 that tree is you, O king. You have grown great and strong; your greatness has reached to the heavens and your dominion to the ends of the earth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 31:10; Isaiah 14:13; Deuteronomy 8:17

23 And as for the holy messenger who said, ‘Cut down the tree but leave the stump with its roots bound with iron and bronze, let him be drenched with the dew of heaven, and let him live with the beasts until seven times pass over him,’

Cross References: Isaiah 11:1; Habakkuk 3:2; Job 14:9

24 this is the interpretation, O king: It is the decree of the Most High that has come upon you.

Cross References: Isaiah 46:10; Job 23:13; Psalm 33:11

25 You will be driven away from people and live with the beasts of the field. You will eat grass like an ox, and you will be drenched with the dew of heaven. Seven times will pass over you until you acknowledge that the Most High rules the kingdoms of men and gives them to whomever He wills.

Cross References: Psalm 106:20; Job 40:15; 1 Kings 21:29

26 The command to leave the stump and roots means your kingdom will be restored to you when you acknowledge that Heaven rules.

Cross References: Job 5:11; Ezekiel 21:26; Psalm 113:7

27 Therefore, O king, accept my advice: Renounce your sins by doing what is right, and your wickedness by being kind to the poor. Then perhaps your prosperity will continue.”

Cross References: Isaiah 58:7; Proverbs 14:31; Ezekiel 18:27

The Fulfillment of the Dream

28 All this happened to King Nebuchadnezzar.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Isaiah 55:11; Joshua 21:45

29 Twelve months later, as he was walking on the roof of the royal palace of Babylon,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 11:2; Isaiah 47:8; Esther 1:4

30 he said, “Is not this the great Babylon I have built as my royal residence, by my mighty power and for the glory of my majesty?”

Cross References: Isaiah 14:14; Habakkuk 2:5; Revelation 18:7

31 While the words were still on his lips, a voice came from heaven: “King Nebuchadnezzar, this is the decree: Your royal authority has been taken from you.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:28; Jeremiah 27:5; Job 34:24

32 You will be driven away from people and live with the wild animals; you will eat grass like an ox. Seven times will pass over you until you acknowledge that the Most High rules the kingdoms of men and gives them to whomever He wills.”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:23; Job 12:18; Psalm 75:7

33 Immediately what was spoken about Nebuchadnezzar was fulfilled. He was driven from people, ate grass like an ox, his body was drenched with the dew of heaven, his hair grew like eagles’ feathers, and his nails like birds’ claws.

Cross References: Acts 12:23; Leviticus 26:22; Isaiah 14:11

Nebuchadnezzar’s Restoration and Praise

34 “At the end of that time, I, Nebuchadnezzar, looked up to heaven, and my understanding returned to me. Then I praised the Most High and honored Him who lives forever. His dominion is everlasting, and His kingdom endures from generation to generation.

Cross References: Psalm 103:19; Luke 15:17; Psalm 145:1

35 All the people of the earth are regarded as nothing. He does what He pleases with the powers of heaven and the people of the earth. No one can hold back His hand or say to Him, ‘What have You done?’

Cross References: Isaiah 40:17; Isaiah 43:13; Job 9:12

36 At the same time, my sanity was restored, and my honor and splendor returned to me for the glory of my kingdom. My advisers and nobles sought me out, and I was restored to my throne and became even greater than before.

Cross References: Job 42:10; Job 42:12; Luke 15:22

37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise, exalt, and honor the King of heaven, for all His works are true and all His ways are just. And He is able to humble those who walk in pride.”

Cross References: James 4:6; Proverbs 16:18; 1 Peter 5:5

Key Lessons from Daniel 4

- **God rules over earthly kingdoms** – Nebuchadnezzar learned that authority comes from God, not human power.
- **Pride leads to downfall** – The king’s boasting about Babylon brought swift judgment.
- **Repentance is the way to restoration** – Daniel urged the king to turn from sin, and only when Nebuchadnezzar humbled himself was he restored.

- **God humbles the proud and lifts up the lowly** – Even the most powerful ruler is subject to the King of heaven.
- **True greatness comes from God** – Nebuchadnezzar’s testimony shows that God’s power and mercy are greater than human glory.

Daniel 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Writing on the Wall”

Belshazzar’s Feast

1 King Belshazzar gave a great banquet for a thousand of his nobles and drank wine with them.

Cross References: Esther 1:3; Isaiah 21:5; Amos 6:6

2 While drinking, Belshazzar ordered that the gold and silver cups taken by his father Nebuchadnezzar from the temple in Jerusalem be brought in. He and his nobles, wives, and concubines drank from them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:14; Jeremiah 27:20; Ezra 1:7

3 So they brought the gold cups taken from the house of God in Jerusalem, and the king, his nobles, wives, and concubines drank from them.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:18; Jeremiah 52:19; Ezra 5:14

4 As they drank wine, they praised the gods of gold, silver, bronze, iron, wood, and stone.

Cross References: Psalm 115:4; Isaiah 44:9; Revelation 9:20

The Handwriting on the Wall

5 Suddenly the fingers of a human hand appeared and wrote on the plaster of the wall, near the lampstand in the royal palace. The king watched the hand as it wrote.

Cross References: Exodus 31:18; Exodus 8:19; Luke 11:20

6 His face turned pale, and he was terrified. His legs gave way, and his knees knocked together.

Cross References: Nahum 2:10; Isaiah 21:4; Psalm 119:120

7 The king called loudly for the enchanters, astrologers, and diviners. He said, “Whoever can read this writing and tell me what it means will be dressed in purple, wear a gold chain around his neck, and be made the third highest ruler in the kingdom.”

Cross References: Daniel 2:6; Genesis 41:42; Esther 8:15

8 Then all the king’s wise men came in, but they could not read the writing or explain it to the king.

Cross References: Daniel 2:27; Isaiah 47:13; Isaiah 44:25

9 So King Belshazzar became even more terrified, his face grew paler, and his nobles were bewildered.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:8; Jeremiah 50:43; Ezekiel 7:17

Daniel is Called

10 The queen, hearing the voices of the king and his nobles, entered the banquet hall. She said, “O king, live forever! Don’t be alarmed or look so pale.

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:31; Esther 5:2; Daniel 2:4

11 There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the Spirit of the holy God. In the days of your father, he was found to have insight, intelligence, and wisdom like that of the gods. King Nebuchadnezzar made him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and diviners.

Cross References: Daniel 4:8; Genesis 41:38; Daniel 1:20

12 This man Daniel (called Belteshazzar) has exceptional ability and wisdom to interpret dreams, explain riddles, and solve difficult problems. Call for him, and he will tell you what the writing means.”

Cross References: Daniel 1:17; Genesis 41:39; 1 Kings 3:12

13 So Daniel was brought before the king. Belshazzar said, “Are you Daniel, one of the exiles my father the king brought from Judah?

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:14; Daniel 1:3; Jeremiah 24:5

14 I have heard that the spirit of the gods is in you and that you have insight, intelligence, and wisdom.

Cross References: Daniel 4:9; Isaiah 11:2; Exodus 31:3

15 The wise men and astrologers were brought before me to read this writing and tell me its meaning, but they could not.

Cross References: Daniel 2:11; Isaiah 47:12; Jeremiah 50:35

16 But I have heard you can interpret mysteries and solve problems. If you can read this writing and tell me what it means, you will be dressed in purple, wear a gold chain around your neck, and be the third ruler in the kingdom.”

Cross References: Genesis 41:43; Esther 6:11; Luke 16:19

Daniel Rebukes the King

17 Daniel answered, “You may keep your gifts and give your rewards to someone else. But I will read the writing for you and tell you what it means.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:16; Genesis 14:23; Acts 8:20

18 O king, the Most High God gave your father Nebuchadnezzar sovereignty, greatness, glory, and splendor.

Cross References: Daniel 2:37; Jeremiah 27:6; Psalm 21:5

19 Because of the greatness He gave him, all nations and peoples of every language trembled before him. He killed whom he wished and spared whom he wished; he promoted and humbled as he wished.

Cross References: Jeremiah 27:8; Psalm 75:7; Proverbs 21:1

20 But when his heart became arrogant and hardened with pride, he was removed from his throne and stripped of his glory.

Cross References: Daniel 4:30; Ezekiel 28:2; 2 Chronicles 26:16

21 He was driven away from people, lived with wild donkeys, ate grass like an ox, and his body was drenched with the dew of heaven—until he acknowledged that the Most High God rules over the kingdoms of men and gives them to whomever He wills.

Cross References: Daniel 4:33; Job 39:5; Psalm 104:11

22 But you, Belshazzar, his son, have not humbled yourself, though you knew all this.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 33:23; Luke 18:14; 2 Chronicles 36:12

23 Instead, you set yourself against the Lord of heaven. You brought in the vessels from His temple, and you and your nobles, wives, and concubines drank wine from them. You praised gods of silver, gold, bronze, iron, wood, and stone—gods that cannot see, hear, or understand. But you did not honor the God who holds your life and all your ways in His hand.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:34; Acts 17:25; Isaiah 42:8

24 Therefore, He sent the hand that wrote this inscription.

Cross References: Daniel 5:5; Job 12:10; Isaiah 41:20

The Writing and Its Meaning

25 “This is the inscription that was written: **Mene, Mene, Tekel, Parsin.**

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:13; Ezekiel 7:6; Amos 8:2

26 Here is what these words mean:

Cross References: Genesis 40:12; Daniel 2:36; Amos 7:8

- **Mene:** God has numbered the days of your kingdom and brought it to an end.

27 **Tekel:** You have been weighed on the scales and found wanting.

Cross References: Job 31:6; Proverbs 16:2; Psalm 62:9

28 **Peres:** Your kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians.”

Cross References: Isaiah 13:17; Isaiah 21:2; Jeremiah 51:11

The Fall of Babylon

29 Then Belshazzar gave an order, and Daniel was clothed in purple, a gold chain was placed around his neck, and he was proclaimed the third highest ruler in the kingdom.

Cross References: Daniel 2:48; Proverbs 31:22; Esther 10:3

30 That very night Belshazzar, king of the Babylonians, was killed.

Cross References: Isaiah 21:9; Jeremiah 51:39; Jeremiah 51:57

31 And Darius the Mede took over the kingdom, at the age of sixty-two.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:17; Isaiah 45:1; Jeremiah 51:28

Key Lessons from Daniel 5

- **God cannot be mocked** – Belshazzar profaned the holy vessels of God’s temple, and judgment came swiftly.
- **Past lessons ignored bring greater judgment** – Belshazzar knew the story of his father Nebuchadnezzar but refused to humble himself.
- **God weighs every life** – “Tekel” reminds us that God examines the heart, and pride leaves us lacking.
- **Earthly kingdoms end, but God’s rule stands** – Babylon fell in a single night, showing that no power on earth is secure apart from God.
- **Faithful witness matters** – Daniel spoke truth boldly, refusing rewards, and once again honored God before kings.

Daniel 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Daniel in the Lions’ Den”

Daniel’s Promotion and the Conspiracy

1 King Darius appointed 120 governors to rule throughout his kingdom.

Cross References: Esther 1:1; Ezra 8:36; 1 Kings 4:7

2 Over them he set three administrators, and Daniel was one of them. The governors were accountable to them so the king would not suffer loss.

Cross References: Genesis 41:40; Nehemiah 5:15; Genesis 39:4

3 Daniel distinguished himself above the other administrators and governors because he had an excellent spirit. The king planned to set him over the whole kingdom.

Cross References: Numbers 27:18; Proverbs 22:29; 1 Samuel 18:5

4 At this the other administrators and governors tried to find grounds for charges against Daniel in how he handled government affairs. But they could find no corruption or fault, because he was trustworthy and neither negligent nor dishonest.

Cross References: Psalm 37:37; 1 Peter 3:16; 1 Samuel 24:11

5 Finally, they said, “We will never find any charge against this Daniel unless it has to do with the law of his God.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:59; John 18:38; Acts 24:16

The Decree Against Prayer

6 So the administrators and governors went together to the king and said, “King Darius, live forever!

Cross References: 1 Kings 1:31; Nehemiah 2:3; Daniel 3:9

7 All the officials of the kingdom have agreed that the king should issue a decree that anyone who prays to any god or man during the next thirty days—except to you, O king—will be thrown into the lions’ den.

Cross References: Exodus 20:3; Revelation 13:15; Esther 3:8

8 Now, O king, issue the decree and put it in writing so it cannot be changed, in accordance with the law of the Medes and Persians, which cannot be altered.”

Cross References: Esther 1:19; Esther 8:8; Numbers 30:2

9 So King Darius signed the decree.

Cross References: Esther 3:12; Psalm 94:20; Isaiah 10:1

Daniel’s Faithful Prayer

10 When Daniel learned that the decree had been signed, he went home to his upstairs room where the windows opened toward Jerusalem. Three times a day he got down on his knees and prayed, giving thanks to his God, just as he had always done.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:48; Psalm 55:17; Daniel 9:3

11 Then the conspirators went together and found Daniel praying and asking God for help.

Cross References: Jeremiah 36:26; Luke 20:20; Psalm 37:32

12 So they went to the king and said, “Did you not sign a decree that for thirty days no one may pray to any god or man except to you, O king? Otherwise, they must be thrown into the lions’ den?” The king answered, “The decree stands—in accordance with the law of the Medes and Persians, which cannot be changed.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:9; Ecclesiastes 5:5; Judges 11:35

13 Then they said to the king, “Daniel, who is one of the exiles from Judah, pays no attention to you or the decree. He still prays three times a day.”

Cross References: Acts 5:29; Exodus 1:17; Daniel 3:12

Daniel Cast into the Den

14 When the king heard this, he was greatly distressed. He determined to rescue Daniel and worked until sunset to save him.

Cross References: Mark 6:26; Matthew 27:24; Genesis 37:22

15 But the men went to the king and said, “Remember, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians says no decree or law the king issues can be changed.”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 8:4; Numbers 23:19; Daniel 6:8

16 So the king gave the order, and Daniel was brought and thrown into the lions’ den. The king said to Daniel, “May your God, whom you serve continually, rescue you!”

Cross References: Daniel 3:17; Psalm 22:21; 2 Timothy 4:17

17 A stone was brought and placed over the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet and the signet of his nobles, so that Daniel’s situation could not be changed.

Cross References: Matthew 27:66; Matthew 27:60; Lamentations 3:53

18 The king returned to his palace and spent the night fasting. He refused entertainment and could not sleep.

Cross References: Esther 6:1; Psalm 102:7; Psalm 127:2

Daniel Delivered

19 At the first light of dawn, the king hurried to the lions’ den.

Cross References: John 20:1; Mark 16:2; Psalm 130:6

20 When he came near, he called in anguish, “Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to rescue you from the lions?”

Cross References: Matthew 27:63; 2 Kings 18:33; 2 Chronicles 32:14

21 Daniel answered, “O king, live forever!

Cross References: Daniel 2:4; Psalm 118:17; Esther 5:2

22 My God sent His angel, and He shut the mouths of the lions. They have not hurt me, because I was found innocent in His sight. Nor have I done any wrong before you, O king.”

Cross References: Psalm 34:7; Hebrews 11:33; Psalm 91:13

23 The king was overjoyed and ordered Daniel lifted out of the den. No wound was found on him, because he trusted in his God.

Cross References: Psalm 91:10; Isaiah 43:2; Psalm 34:20

24 At the king’s command, the men who had falsely accused Daniel were brought and thrown into the lions’ den, along with their wives and children. Before they reached the floor of the den, the lions overpowered them and crushed their bones.

Cross References: Esther 7:10; Proverbs 11:8; Psalm 7:15

The King Honors God

25 Then King Darius wrote to all peoples, nations, and languages throughout the earth: “May you have abundant peace!

Cross References: Daniel 4:1; Ezra 7:12; 1 Peter 1:2

26 I decree that in every part of my kingdom people must fear and reverence the God of Daniel. For He is the living God and endures forever; His kingdom will never be destroyed, and His rule will never end.

Cross References: Daniel 4:34; Psalm 100:5; Daniel 2:44

27 He rescues and saves; He performs signs and wonders in heaven and on earth. He has rescued Daniel from the power of the lions.”

Cross References: Psalm 34:4; Psalm 105:15; Daniel 3:29

28 So Daniel prospered during the reign of Darius and the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Cross References: Daniel 1:21; Ezra 1:1; Proverbs 16:7

Key Lessons from Daniel 6

- **Integrity invites opposition** – Daniel’s faithfulness and excellence stirred jealousy in others.
- **Faith remains steady under pressure** – Daniel prayed openly despite the decree, showing loyalty to God above all else.
- **God protects His people** – The angel shut the lions’ mouths, proving God’s power to deliver.
- **Evil schemes backfire** – Those who plotted Daniel’s downfall fell into their own trap.
- **God’s name is glorified through trials** – Even a pagan king proclaimed the greatness of the God of Israel after witnessing Daniel’s deliverance.

Daniel 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vision of the Four Beasts and the Son of Man”

Daniel’s Dream of Four Beasts

1 In the first year of King Belshazzar of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions while lying on his bed. He wrote down the dream and recorded the main details.

Cross References: Daniel 2:1; Habakkuk 2:2; Genesis 41:1

2 Daniel said: “In my vision at night I saw the four winds of heaven stirring up the great sea.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:36; Revelation 7:1; Psalm 107:25

3 Four great beasts came up out of the sea, each different from the others.

Cross References: Revelation 13:1; Daniel 8:22; Revelation 17:12

4 The first was like a lion with eagle’s wings. As I watched, its wings were torn off, and it was lifted from the ground to stand on two feet like a man, and a human mind was given to it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:7; Ezekiel 17:3; Daniel 4:34

5 Then I saw a second beast, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. It was told, ‘Get up and devour much flesh!’

Cross References: Daniel 8:20; Isaiah 13:17; Revelation 13:2

6 After that I looked, and there before me was another beast, like a leopard. It had four wings on its back like a bird and four heads. Dominion was given to it.

Cross References: Daniel 8:8; Habakkuk 1:8; Daniel 11:4

7 After this, in my vision at night I saw a fourth beast—terrifying, dreadful, and very strong. It had large iron teeth. It crushed and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left. It was different from all the beasts before it, and it had ten horns.

Cross References: Daniel 2:40; Revelation 12:3; Revelation 17:3

8 While I was thinking about the horns, another horn—a little one—came up among them. Three of the first horns were uprooted before it. This little horn had eyes like human eyes and a mouth that spoke arrogantly.”

Cross References: Daniel 8:9; Psalm 12:3; Revelation 13:5

The Ancient of Days

9 “As I looked, thrones were set in place, and the Ancient of Days took His seat. His clothing was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was flaming with fire, and its wheels were all ablaze.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:26; Revelation 1:14; Psalm 50:3

10 A river of fire flowed out from before Him. Thousands upon thousands served Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, and the books were opened.

Cross References: Revelation 20:12; Revelation 5:11; Psalm 97:3

11 Then I continued to watch because of the boastful words the horn was speaking. I kept looking until the beast was slain and its body destroyed and thrown into the blazing fire.

Cross References: Revelation 19:20; Daniel 7:26; 2 Thessalonians 2:8

12 As for the other beasts, their power was taken away, but they were allowed to live for a period of time.”

Cross References: Daniel 2:39; Jeremiah 27:7; Isaiah 23:15

The Son of Man

13 “In my vision at night I saw one like a Son of Man, coming with the clouds of heaven. He approached the Ancient of Days and was led into His presence.

Cross References: Matthew 24:30; Mark 14:62; Revelation 1:7

14 He was given authority, glory, and a kingdom, so that all peoples, nations, and languages would serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion that will never pass away, and His kingdom is

one that will never be destroyed.”

Cross References: Luke 1:33; Revelation 11:15; Philippians 2:10

The Vision Explained

15 “I, Daniel, was troubled in spirit, and the visions disturbed me.

Cross References: Daniel 4:19; Genesis 41:8; Ezekiel 3:15

16 I approached one of those standing there and asked him the meaning of all this. So he explained:

Cross References: Zechariah 1:9; Daniel 8:16; Revelation 7:13

17 ‘The four great beasts are four kingdoms that will rise from the earth.

Cross References: Daniel 2:39; Daniel 8:20; Revelation 17:10

18 But the saints of the Most High will receive the kingdom and will possess it forever—yes, forever and ever.’

Cross References: Daniel 7:27; Matthew 5:5; Revelation 22:5

19 Then I wanted to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the others—most terrifying, with iron teeth and bronze claws. It crushed and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left.

Cross References: Daniel 2:40; Daniel 7:7; Revelation 13:2

20 I also wanted to know about the ten horns on its head and the other horn that came up, before which three fell—the horn that looked more imposing than the others and had eyes and a mouth that spoke boastfully.

Cross References: Revelation 13:5; Daniel 8:10; Revelation 12:3

21 As I watched, this horn was waging war against the saints and defeating them,

Cross References: Revelation 13:7; Revelation 11:7; Daniel 8:24

22 until the Ancient of Days came and pronounced judgment in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came when they possessed the kingdom.

Cross References: Psalm 149:9; Revelation 20:4; 1 Corinthians 6:2

23 He gave me this explanation: ‘The fourth beast is a fourth kingdom that will appear on earth. It will be different from all other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth, trampling it down and crushing it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:20; Revelation 13:7; Isaiah 14:6

24 The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones. He will subdue three kings.

Cross References: Revelation 17:12; Daniel 8:9; Daniel 11:36

25 He will speak against the Most High and oppress His saints and try to change set times and laws. The saints will be handed over to him for a time, times, and half a time.

Cross References: Revelation 13:6; Revelation 12:14; Isaiah 14:14

26 But the court will sit, and his power will be taken away and completely destroyed forever.

Cross References: Revelation 19:20; Daniel 7:11; Isaiah 14:25

27 Then the sovereignty, power, and greatness of all the kingdoms under heaven will be handed over to the people of the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all rulers will worship and obey Him.'

Cross References: Revelation 11:15; Isaiah 9:7; Zechariah 14:9

28 This is the end of the matter. I, Daniel, was deeply troubled by my thoughts, and my face turned pale, but I kept the matter to myself."

Cross References: Daniel 8:27; Luke 2:19; Job 2:13

Key Lessons from Daniel 7

- **God rules over history** – The four beasts represent earthly kingdoms, but each has limits, and all are under God's control.
- **Earthly power is temporary** – The mightiest kingdoms rise and fall, but God's kingdom is everlasting.
- **The Son of Man is the Messiah** – Daniel foresaw Christ, who receives eternal authority from the Ancient of Days.
- **God's people may face suffering** – The little horn wages war against the saints, but the Ancient of Days will vindicate them.
- **The final victory belongs to God** – The dominion of the arrogant horn will be destroyed, and the kingdom will be given to the saints forever.

Daniel 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Vision of the Ram and the Goat"

Daniel's Vision by the Ulai River

1 In the third year of King Belshazzar's reign, I, Daniel, had another vision, after the earlier one.

Cross References: Daniel 7:1; Daniel 10:1; Numbers 12:6

2 In my vision I found myself at the fortress of Susa, in the province of Elam. In the vision I was standing beside the Ulai River.

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:1; Esther 1:2; Ezra 4:9

3 I looked up, and there before me stood a ram with two long horns. Both horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last.

Cross References: Daniel 8:20; Daniel 5:28; Isaiah 13:17

4 The ram charged westward, northward, and southward. No animal could stand against it, and none could rescue from its power. It did as it pleased and became very great.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:1; Daniel 11:2; Jeremiah 51:11

5 As I was thinking about this, suddenly a goat with a prominent horn between its eyes came from the west, crossing the whole earth without touching the ground.

Cross References: Daniel 8:21; Daniel 11:3; Zechariah 9:13

6 It came toward the two-horned ram I had seen standing beside the river and rushed at it with furious power.

Cross References: Daniel 11:2; Proverbs 21:31; Isaiah 41:2

7 I watched as the goat attacked the ram furiously, shattering its two horns. The ram was powerless to stand against it; it was thrown to the ground and trampled. No one could rescue the ram from the goat's power.

Cross References: Daniel 8:4; Isaiah 10:6; Nahum 3:19

8 The goat became very great, but at the height of its power, the large horn was broken off. In its place four prominent horns grew up toward the four winds of heaven.

Cross References: Daniel 11:4; Daniel 7:6; Zechariah 2:6

The Little Horn

9 Out of one of them came another horn, which started small but grew exceedingly great toward the south, the east, and the Beautiful Land.

Cross References: Daniel 7:8; Ezekiel 20:6; Daniel 11:16

10 It grew until it reached the host of heaven, and it cast some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them.

Cross References: Revelation 12:4; Isaiah 14:12; Revelation 9:1

11 It exalted itself as high as the Prince of the host; it took away the daily sacrifice, and the sanctuary was thrown down.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 2:4; Daniel 11:31; 2 Kings 25:9

12 Because of rebellion, an army was given over to it to oppose the daily sacrifice. It threw truth to the ground and prospered in what it did.

Cross References: Daniel 11:31; Isaiah 59:14; Amos 8:11

13 Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another asked him, "How long will the vision be—the daily sacrifice, the rebellion that causes desolation, and the trampling of the sanctuary and the host?"

Cross References: Revelation 6:10; Daniel 12:6; Matthew 24:15

14 He said to me, “It will take 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the sanctuary will be cleansed.”

Cross References: Leviticus 16:30; Daniel 9:24; Hebrews 9:23

Gabriel Explains the Vision

15 While I, Daniel, was watching the vision and trying to understand it, suddenly one who looked like a man stood before me.

Cross References: Daniel 10:5; Ezekiel 40:3; Daniel 9:21

16 And I heard a man’s voice from the Ulai calling, “Gabriel, tell this man the meaning of the vision.”

Cross References: Luke 1:19; Daniel 9:21; Luke 1:26

17 As he came near, I was terrified and fell face down. He said to me, “Understand, son of man, that the vision concerns the time of the end.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:28; Revelation 1:17; Daniel 12:9

18 While he was speaking, I fell into a deep sleep with my face to the ground. But he touched me and helped me to stand.

Cross References: Daniel 10:9; Genesis 15:12; Ezekiel 2:2

19 He said, “I am going to tell you what will happen in the final time of wrath, for the end will come at the appointed time.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:3; Daniel 11:27; Revelation 14:10

20 The ram with two horns you saw represents the kings of Media and Persia.

Cross References: Daniel 5:28; Esther 1:3; Daniel 8:3

21 The shaggy goat is the king of Greece, and the large horn between its eyes is the first king.

Cross References: Daniel 2:39; Daniel 7:6; Joel 3:6

22 The four horns that replaced the broken one represent four kingdoms that will arise from that nation, but none will have the power of the first.

Cross References: Daniel 11:4; Daniel 8:8; Zechariah 6:5

23 In the latter part of their reign, when sin has reached its full measure, a fierce king, skilled in intrigue, will arise.

Cross References: Daniel 11:21; Daniel 7:8; Daniel 11:32

24 His power will be mighty—but not by his own strength. He will cause astonishing destruction and succeed in whatever he does. He will destroy mighty men and the holy people.

Cross References: Revelation 13:2; Daniel 7:21; Daniel 11:33

25 He will use deceit to prosper, and in his arrogance he will destroy many who feel secure. He will rise up against the Prince of princes, but he will be destroyed—not by human power.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 2:8; Daniel 2:34; Revelation 19:20

26 The vision of the evenings and mornings that has been given is true. But seal up the vision, for it concerns the distant future.”

Cross References: Daniel 12:4; Revelation 22:10; Habakkuk 2:3

Daniel Overwhelmed

27 I, Daniel, was worn out and lay sick for several days. Then I got up and went about the king’s business. I was appalled by the vision; it was beyond understanding.

Cross References: Daniel 7:28; Ezekiel 3:15; Habakkuk 3:16

Key Lessons from Daniel 8

- **God reveals the future** – Daniel’s vision points to the rise and fall of empires, showing that history is in God’s hands.
- **Earthly power is temporary** – The great horn and the four kingdoms remind us that human strength fades, but God’s plan continues.
- **Pride leads to destruction** – The little horn exalted itself even against God, but it was broken “without human hands.”
- **God limits evil** – Even rebellion and oppression are bound by God’s appointed times.
- **Hope in cleansing** – The sanctuary would one day be restored, pointing to God’s ultimate plan of redemption in Christ.

Daniel 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Daniel’s Prayer and the Seventy Weeks Prophecy”

Daniel Prays for His People

1 In the first year of Darius son of Ahasuerus, a Mede who became king over the realm of the Chaldeans,

Cross References: Daniel 5:31; Daniel 6:1; Ezra 1:1

2 I, Daniel, understood from the Scriptures, according to the word of the Lord given to Jeremiah the prophet, that the desolation of Jerusalem would last seventy years.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:11; Jeremiah 29:10; 2 Chronicles 36:21

3 So I turned to the Lord God and pleaded with Him in prayer and fasting, in sackcloth and ashes.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:1; Esther 4:16; Joel 2:12

4 I prayed to the Lord my God and confessed:

“O Lord, great and awesome God, who keeps His covenant of love with those who love Him and keep His commands,

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:5; Deuteronomy 7:9; 1 Kings 8:23

5 we have sinned and done wrong. We have been wicked and rebelled; we have turned away from Your commands and laws.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:47; Psalm 106:6; Nehemiah 9:2

6 We have not listened to Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your name to our kings, princes, fathers, and all the people of the land.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:16; Jeremiah 25:4; Zechariah 7:12

7 Lord, You are righteous, but this day we are covered with shame—the people of Judah, Jerusalem, and all Israel, near and far, in all the countries where You have scattered us because of our unfaithfulness.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:33; Ezra 9:7; Leviticus 26:33

8 O Lord, we and our kings, princes, and ancestors are covered with shame because we have sinned against You.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:34; Ezra 9:7; 2 Chronicles 36:14

9 But to the Lord our God belong mercy and forgiveness, even though we have rebelled against Him.

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:17; Psalm 130:4; Micah 7:18

10 We have not obeyed the Lord our God or kept the laws He gave us through His servants the prophets.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:13; Jeremiah 7:25; Zechariah 1:4

11 All Israel has transgressed Your law and turned away, refusing to obey You. Therefore the curses and judgments written in the Law of Moses, the servant of God, have been poured out on us, because we sinned against You.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:14; Deuteronomy 28:15; Deuteronomy 29:20

12 You have fulfilled the words spoken against us and against our rulers by bringing upon us great disaster. Nothing has ever been done under heaven like what has been done to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:12; Lamentations 2:13; Ezekiel 5:9

13 Just as it is written in the Law of Moses, all this disaster has come upon us. Yet we have not sought the favor of the Lord our God by turning from our sins and paying attention to Your truth.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:40; Jeremiah 44:5; Zechariah 7:13

14 Therefore the Lord has kept the disaster in store for us, for the Lord our God is righteous in everything He does; yet we have not obeyed Him.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:18; Psalm 119:137; Jeremiah 44:2

15 O Lord our God, who brought Your people out of Egypt with a mighty hand and made for Yourself a name that endures to this day, we have sinned and done wrong.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:8; Nehemiah 9:10; Jeremiah 32:20

16 Lord, in keeping with all Your righteous acts, turn away Your anger and wrath from Jerusalem, Your city, Your holy hill. Our sins and the iniquities of our fathers have made Jerusalem and Your people an object of scorn to all around us.

Cross References: Psalm 79:4; Jeremiah 25:18; Psalm 74:1

17 Now, O our God, hear the prayers and petitions of Your servant. For Your sake, Lord, look with favor on Your desolate sanctuary.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:28; Psalm 74:3; Nehemiah 1:11

18 Give ear, our God, and hear; open Your eyes and see the desolation of the city that bears Your name. We do not make requests because of our righteousness, but because of Your great mercy.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:16; Isaiah 37:17; Titus 3:5

19 Lord, listen! Lord, forgive! Lord, hear and act! For Your sake, my God, do not delay, because Your city and Your people bear Your name.”

Cross References: Psalm 79:9; Jeremiah 14:9; Habakkuk 2:3

Gabriel Brings an Answer

20 While I was speaking and praying, confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my request before the Lord my God for His holy hill—

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:6; Ezra 9:6; 1 John 1:9

21 while I was still in prayer, Gabriel, the man I had seen in an earlier vision, came to me in swift flight at the time of the evening sacrifice.

Cross References: Daniel 8:16; 1 Kings 18:36; Luke 1:19

22 He instructed me and said, “Daniel, I have now come to give you insight and understanding.

Cross References: Daniel 8:17; James 1:5; Daniel 2:21

23 As soon as you began to pray, a word went out, and I have come to tell you, for you are greatly loved. Therefore, consider the message and understand the vision:

Cross References: Isaiah 65:24; Daniel 10:12; Daniel 10:19

The Seventy Weeks Prophecy

24 “Seventy ‘weeks’ have been decreed for your people and your holy city to finish transgression, to put an end to sin, to atone for wickedness, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy Place.

Cross References: Leviticus 25:9; Isaiah 53:5; Hebrews 9:26

25 Know and understand this: From the issuing of the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the Anointed One, the Prince, comes, there will be seven ‘weeks’ and sixty-two ‘weeks.’ The city will be rebuilt with streets and a trench, but in difficult times.

Cross References: Nehemiah 2:5; Ezra 7:11; Luke 19:44

26 After the sixty-two ‘weeks,’ the Anointed One will be cut off and will have nothing. The people of the ruler who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end will come like a flood, and war and desolation will continue until the end.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:8; Matthew 24:2; Luke 21:20

27 He will confirm a covenant with many for one ‘week.’ In the middle of the ‘week’ he will put an end to sacrifice and offering. And at the temple he will set up an abomination that causes desolation, until the end that is decreed is poured out on him.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:15; Mark 13:14; Hebrews 10:9

Key Lessons from Daniel 9

- **Prayer is grounded in Scripture** – Daniel prayed after understanding God’s promise through Jeremiah.
- **Confession is essential** – Daniel openly confessed his sins and the sins of his people, showing humility.
- **God’s mercy is greater than sin** – Israel’s hope did not rest on their righteousness but on God’s compassion.
- **Christ is the Anointed One** – The prophecy of the seventy weeks points forward to the Messiah, His sacrifice, and the new covenant.
- **God controls history** – From the rebuilding of Jerusalem to the coming of Christ, everything unfolds according to God’s perfect plan.

Daniel 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Daniel’s Vision of a Glorious Messenger”

Daniel’s Fasting and Mourning

1 In the third year of King Cyrus of Persia, a revelation was given to Daniel (also called Belteshazzar). The message was true and concerned a great war. The understanding of the vision was clear to him.

Cross References: Daniel 1:7; 2 Chronicles 36:22; Habakkuk 2:2

2 At that time, I, Daniel, mourned for three full weeks.

Cross References: Nehemiah 1:4; Joel 2:12; Ezra 10:6

3 I ate no rich food; no meat or wine touched my lips, and I used no lotions at all until the three weeks were over.

Cross References: Daniel 1:8; Joel 1:14; 2 Samuel 12:20

4 On the twenty-fourth day of the first month, I was standing beside the great river, the Tigris.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:1; Daniel 8:2; Genesis 2:14

5 I looked up and saw a man dressed in linen, with a belt of fine gold from Uphaz around his waist.

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:2; Revelation 1:13; Ezekiel 1:26

6 His body was like topaz, his face like lightning, his eyes like flaming torches, his arms and legs like polished bronze, and his voice like the sound of a great multitude.

Cross References: Revelation 1:14; Ezekiel 1:7; Ezekiel 1:13

Daniel's Weakness

7 I, Daniel, was the only one who saw the vision; the men with me did not see it, but great terror overwhelmed them, and they ran to hide.

Cross References: Acts 9:7; 2 Kings 6:17; Acts 22:9

8 So I was left alone, gazing at this great vision. My strength left me, my face turned pale, and I was helpless.

Cross References: Daniel 8:27; Psalm 38:8; Revelation 1:17

9 Then I heard him speak, and as I listened, I fell into a deep sleep, my face to the ground.

Cross References: Daniel 8:18; Ezekiel 1:28; Genesis 15:12

The Messenger Strengthens Daniel

10 A hand touched me and set me trembling on my hands and knees.

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:2; Matthew 17:7; Revelation 1:17

11 He said, "Daniel, you who are greatly loved, consider carefully the words I am about to speak to you. Stand up, for I have now been sent to you." When he said this to me, I stood trembling.

Cross References: Daniel 9:23; Daniel 10:19; Ezekiel 2:1

12 Then he said, "Do not be afraid, Daniel. Since the first day you set your heart to understand and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I have come in response to them.

Cross References: Daniel 9:23; Acts 10:4; James 4:10

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia resisted me twenty-one days. Then Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, because I was detained there with the kings of Persia.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:12; Jude 1:9; Revelation 12:7

14 Now I have come to explain to you what will happen to your people in the latter days, for the vision concerns the future."

Cross References: Genesis 49:1; Daniel 2:28; Revelation 1:1

15 While he was speaking, I bowed my face to the ground and was speechless.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:26; Luke 1:20; Daniel 10:9

16 Then one who looked like a man touched my lips, and I opened my mouth and said to the one standing before me, "My lord, I am overcome with anguish because of the vision, and I feel very

weak.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:7; Jeremiah 1:9; Ezekiel 3:27

17 How can I, your servant, talk with you, my lord? My strength is gone, and I can hardly breathe.”

Cross References: Exodus 4:10; Isaiah 6:5; Job 9:18

18 Again the one who looked like a man touched me and gave me strength.

Cross References: Daniel 10:10; Luke 22:43; 1 Kings 19:7

19 “Do not be afraid, you who are greatly loved,” he said. “Peace! Be strong now; be strong.” When he spoke to me, I was strengthened and said, “Speak, my lord, since you have given me strength.”

Cross References: Joshua 1:9; Daniel 10:12; Judges 6:23

The Heavenly Conflict

20 So he said, “Do you know why I have come to you? Soon I must return to fight against the prince of Persia, and when I go, the prince of Greece will come.

Cross References: Daniel 8:21; Daniel 10:13; Revelation 16:14

21 But first I will tell you what is written in the Book of Truth. No one supports me against these except Michael, your prince.”

Cross References: Revelation 20:12; Malachi 3:16; Daniel 12:1

Key Lessons from Daniel 10

- **Prayer engages spiritual warfare** – Daniel’s prayer was answered from the first day, but opposition in the unseen realm delayed the messenger.
- **God’s people are deeply loved** – Twice Daniel is called “greatly beloved,” reminding us of God’s tender care for His children.
- **Spiritual battles are real** – The conflict with the “prince of Persia” shows that behind earthly kingdoms are spiritual powers.
- **Strength comes from God’s word** – Daniel was weak until he was touched and strengthened by the messenger’s encouragement.
- **History unfolds under God’s plan** – The messenger spoke of future kingdoms, showing that God’s truth directs the course of nations.

Daniel 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Kings of the North and South”

Prophecy of Coming Kingdoms

1 “In the first year of Darius the Mede, I arose to support and strengthen him.

Cross References: Daniel 9:1; Daniel 6:28; Ezra 1:1

2 Now I will tell you the truth: Three more kings will arise in Persia, and then a fourth, far richer than the others. By his wealth he will stir up everyone against Greece.

Cross References: Daniel 8:20; Ezra 4:6; Esther 1:4

3 Then a mighty king will arise, who will rule with great power and do as he pleases.

Cross References: Daniel 8:5; Daniel 7:6; Daniel 8:21

4 But at the height of his power his kingdom will be broken and divided to the four winds of heaven. It will not go to his descendants, nor will it have the same power he ruled with, for it will be uprooted and given to others.”

Cross References: Daniel 8:8; Daniel 8:22; Jeremiah 22:30

The Conflicts of North and South

5 “The king of the South will become strong, but one of his commanders will become even stronger and rule over a great kingdom.

Cross References: Daniel 11:25; Ezekiel 29:2; Daniel 8:4

6 After some years, they will form an alliance. The daughter of the king of the South will be given in marriage to the king of the North to make an agreement. But she will not retain her power, nor will he remain strong. She and her supporters will be handed over.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:1; 2 Chronicles 18:1; 2 Kings 8:18

7 One from her family line will arise to take her place. He will attack the fortress of the king of the North and succeed.

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:8; Nahum 2:1; Numbers 27:8

8 He will carry off to Egypt their gods, idols, and precious gold and silver. He will rule longer than the king of the North.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:2; Isaiah 46:1; 2 Chronicles 12:9

9 Then the king of the South will invade the North, but he will return to his own land.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:7; Isaiah 37:37; 1 Kings 20:43

10 The sons of the king of the North will gather a great army, advancing like a flood and carrying the battle as far as his fortress.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:8; Jeremiah 47:2; Daniel 11:22

11 The king of the South, enraged, will go out and fight the king of the North. He will raise a large army, but it will be defeated.

Cross References: 1 Kings 20:29; 2 Chronicles 14:9; Psalm 33:16

12 The victory will make him proud, and he will kill many thousands, but his success will not last.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; 1 Samuel 18:7; Job 20:5

13 The king of the North will raise a larger army than before and, after several years, advance with great strength and wealth.

Cross References: Daniel 11:10; Isaiah 10:5; Jeremiah 46:22

14 At that time many will rise against the king of the South. Violent men among your own people will rebel to fulfill the vision, but they will fail.

Cross References: Daniel 8:23; Acts 5:36; Psalm 2:1

15 The king of the North will capture fortified cities, and the forces of the South will not be able to resist.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:13; Isaiah 36:1; Jeremiah 34:7

16 He will do as he pleases, and no one will stand against him. He will establish himself in the Beautiful Land, and it will fall under his control.”

Cross References: Daniel 8:9; Ezekiel 20:6; Jeremiah 3:19

Intrigue and Betrayal

17 “He will attempt to strengthen his kingdom by giving his daughter in marriage to the king of the South, but she will not remain loyal to him.

Cross References: Daniel 11:6; 2 Chronicles 21:6; Judges 14:20

18 Then he will turn his attention to the coastlands and capture many, but a commander will oppose him and bring his arrogance to an end.

Cross References: Isaiah 23:1; Ezekiel 27:3; Jeremiah 2:10

19 Afterward he will turn back toward his own country, but he will stumble and fall and be seen no more.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:12; Job 20:7; Psalm 37:10

20 His successor will send a tax collector to maintain the kingdom’s glory, but within a few years he will be destroyed, though not in anger or battle.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:35; 2 Kings 15:19; 2 Chronicles 24:25

21 A contemptible man will rise to power without royal honor. He will seize the kingdom through intrigue and deception.

Cross References: Daniel 7:8; Genesis 27:35; Esther 3:9

22 Armies will be swept away before him, including a prince of the covenant.

Cross References: Daniel 9:26; Isaiah 8:7; Nahum 1:8

23 After forming alliances, he will act deceitfully and rise to power with a small force.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:7; Psalm 55:20; Zechariah 4:6

24 He will invade the richest provinces without warning, and he will distribute plunder, loot, and wealth among his followers—something his predecessors never did. He will plot against strongholds, but only for a time.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:12; Habakkuk 2:8; Nahum 2:9

25 With a large army, he will stir up his strength against the king of the South, who will also muster a great army. But he will not succeed, for treachery will undermine him.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:2; Daniel 11:11; Ezekiel 17:15

26 Those who eat with him will betray him, his army will be swept away, and many will fall in battle.

Cross References: Psalm 41:9; John 13:18; Micah 7:5

27 The two kings, bent on evil, will sit at the same table and lie to each other, but their plans will not succeed, for the end will come at the appointed time.

Cross References: Genesis 31:53; Psalm 12:2; Proverbs 19:21

28 Then the king of the North will return home with great wealth, but his heart will be set against the holy covenant. He will take action against it and return to his land.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:17; Psalm 74:4; Malachi 2:11

The Abomination of Desolation

29 “At the appointed time he will invade the South again, but this time the outcome will be different.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 35:20; Ecclesiastes 9:11; Amos 3:6

30 Ships from the western coastlands will oppose him, and he will lose heart. Then he will turn back and vent his fury against the holy covenant. He will favor those who abandon the covenant.

Cross References: Numbers 24:24; Ezekiel 27:6; 1 Kings 19:18

31 His forces will desecrate the temple fortress, abolish the daily sacrifice, and set up the abomination that causes desolation.

Cross References: Daniel 9:27; Daniel 8:11; Matthew 24:15

32 With flattery he will corrupt those who violate the covenant, but the people who know their God will stand firm and take action.

Cross References: Romans 16:18; Hebrews 11:33; 1 Samuel 30:6

33 The wise among the people will instruct many, though for a time they will fall by sword, flame, captivity, and plunder.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:2; Hebrews 11:37; Revelation 13:10

34 When they fall, they will receive little help, and many who join them will not be sincere.

Cross References: Matthew 13:20; Psalm 118:8; Ezekiel 34:4

35 Some of the wise will fall, so that they may be refined, purified, and made spotless until the time of the end, for it will still come at the appointed time.”

Cross References: Malachi 3:3; Zechariah 13:9; 1 Peter 1:7

The Final King

36 “The king will do as he pleases. He will exalt himself above every god and speak blasphemies against the God of gods. He will succeed until God’s wrath is completed, for what has been determined must take place.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 2:4; Isaiah 14:13; Revelation 13:6

37 He will show no regard for the gods of his fathers, nor the one desired by women, nor any other god, but he will exalt himself above them all.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:2; Habakkuk 1:11; Isaiah 17:8

38 Instead he will honor a god of fortresses, a god unknown to his ancestors. He will honor this god with gold, silver, precious stones, and costly gifts.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:17; Habakkuk 1:16; Psalm 20:7

39 He will attack the strongest fortresses with the help of this foreign god and greatly reward those who acknowledge him. He will make them rulers over many people and distribute land for a price.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 22:7; Daniel 2:38; Ezekiel 29:19

40 At the time of the end, the king of the South will attack him, but the king of the North will storm out against him with chariots, cavalry, and a great fleet of ships. He will invade many countries and sweep through them like a flood.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:15; Habakkuk 1:8; Joel 2:4

41 He will also invade the Beautiful Land. Many countries will fall, but Edom, Moab, and the leaders of Ammon will escape.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:14; Jeremiah 49:1; Ezekiel 25:8

42 He will extend his power over many countries; even Egypt will not escape.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:4; Isaiah 19:1; Jeremiah 46:25

43 He will gain control over the treasures of gold and silver and all the riches of Egypt, with Libyans and Cushites in submission.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 12:3; Nahum 3:9; Isaiah 45:14

44 But reports from the east and north will alarm him, and in great fury he will set out to destroy many.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:7; Isaiah 37:7; Ezekiel 38:18

45 He will pitch his royal tents between the seas at the beautiful holy mountain. Yet he will come to his end, and no one will help him.”

Cross References: Daniel 8:25; Ezekiel 28:8; Psalm 37:36

Key Lessons from Daniel 11

- **God directs history** – The detailed rise and fall of kings show God’s control over empires.
- **Worldly power is unstable** – Alliances, betrayals, and wars prove that human kingdoms cannot bring lasting peace.
- **God’s people will be tested** – The prophecy warns of persecution, deception, and the “abomination of desolation.”
- **The faithful will stand firm** – Those who know their God will remain strong and shine with wisdom, even in trials.
- **Pride brings downfall** – The final arrogant king exalts himself above every god, but his end comes suddenly by God’s decree.

Daniel 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Time of the End and the Resurrection”

The Time of Trouble and Deliverance

1 At that time Michael, the great prince who protects your people, will arise. There will be a time of distress such as never happened from the beginning of nations until then. But at that time your people—everyone whose name is found written in the book—will be delivered.

Cross References: Daniel 10:13; Matthew 24:21; Revelation 3:5

2 Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake: some to everlasting life, others to shame and everlasting contempt.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:19; John 5:29; Revelation 20:12

3 Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavens, and those who lead many to righteousness will shine like the stars forever and ever.

Cross References: Matthew 13:43; Philippians 2:15; Proverbs 11:30

The Sealed Prophecy

4 But you, Daniel, roll up and seal the words of the scroll until the time of the end. Many will run to and fro, and knowledge will increase.

Cross References: Daniel 8:26; Nahum 2:4; Habakkuk 2:14

5 Then I, Daniel, looked, and saw two others standing, one on each side of the riverbank.

Cross References: Daniel 10:4; Joshua 5:13; Zechariah 4:3

6 One of them said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “How long will it be before these astonishing events are fulfilled?”

Cross References: Daniel 8:13; Revelation 6:10; Habakkuk 1:2

7 The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, lifted his right hand and his left hand toward heaven and swore by Him who lives forever: “It will be for a time, times, and half a time. When the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things will be finished.”

Cross References: Revelation 10:6; Daniel 7:25; Revelation 12:14

The End Explained

8 I heard, but I did not understand. So I asked, “My lord, what will the outcome of all this be?”

Cross References: Daniel 8:27; Daniel 10:14; 1 Peter 1:10

9 He replied, “Go your way, Daniel, because the words are rolled up and sealed until the time of the end.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:11; Revelation 22:10; Habakkuk 2:3

10 Many will be purified, made spotless, and refined, but the wicked will continue to be wicked. None of the wicked will understand, but the wise will understand.

Cross References: Daniel 11:35; Revelation 22:11; Psalm 66:10

11 From the time the daily sacrifice is abolished and the abomination that causes desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days.

Cross References: Daniel 9:27; Mark 13:14; Leviticus 26:31

12 Blessed is the one who waits for and reaches the end of the 1,335 days.

Cross References: Revelation 1:3; James 5:11; Matthew 24:13

13 As for you, go your way until the end. You will rest, and then at the end of the days you will rise to receive your allotted inheritance.”

Cross References: Revelation 14:13; 1 Peter 1:4; Isaiah 57:2

Key Lessons from Daniel 12

- **God protects His people** – Michael, the archangel, rises to defend God’s people during the greatest time of trouble.
- **Resurrection hope** – Daniel foretells both eternal life and eternal judgment, pointing clearly to the final resurrection.
- **Wisdom has eternal impact** – Those who lead others to righteousness will shine forever like stars.
- **Prophecy is sealed for the end** – Full understanding of these words is reserved for the last days, when knowledge will increase.
- **Faithful endurance is blessed** – Those who wait patiently through trials are promised blessing.

- **Personal promise to Daniel** – Even Daniel is assured of rest in death and resurrection to his inheritance at the end.

Introduction to the Book of Hosea

“When the Lord first began speaking to Israel through Hosea, He said to him, ‘Go and marry a prostitute...’” – Hosea 1:2

Title and Meaning

The name *Hosea* (Hebrew: **Hôšēaʿ**) means “salvation” or “deliverance.” It is closely related to the names Joshua and Jesus, which also carry the idea of salvation. Hosea’s name reflects the central message of his prophetic book: even in the midst of judgment for sin, God’s ultimate purpose is to save and restore His people.

Author and Date

The book is attributed to **Hosea son of Beeri**, one of the “minor prophets” (minor in length, not importance). Hosea ministered primarily in the northern kingdom of Israel during the eighth century BC, around the same time as Amos, Isaiah, and Micah. His prophetic career spanned the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah in Judah, and Jeroboam II in Israel (Hosea 1:1). This places Hosea’s ministry approximately between **755–715 BC**, during a time of outward prosperity under Jeroboam II but deep moral corruption, idolatry, and political instability leading up to the Assyrian conquest of Israel in 722 BC.

Purpose of Hosea

Hosea’s message combines God’s holiness in judgment with His unfailing love in redemption. The prophet’s own marriage to Gomer, an unfaithful wife, serves as a living picture of Israel’s spiritual adultery and God’s patient, pursuing love. Hosea teaches us:

- That sin is spiritual adultery against God.
- That judgment is inevitable when people reject God’s covenant.
- That God’s love is relentless, seeking to restore His wayward people.
- That true salvation is found not in human alliances or idols, but in returning to the Lord.

Structure of Hosea

The book divides into two major parts: **1. Hosea’s Family as a Prophetic Symbol (Chapters 1–3)**

- Hosea’s marriage to Gomer illustrates Israel’s unfaithfulness.
- The names of their children carry prophetic meaning: Jezreel (judgment), Lo-Ruhamah (“not loved”), and Lo-Ammi (“not my people”).
- God promises eventual restoration: “You are my people, and I am your God.” **2. Hosea’s Messages of Judgment and Restoration (Chapters 4–14)**
- **Ch. 4–10:** Accusations against Israel for idolatry, injustice, and political corruption.
- **Ch. 11:** God’s fatherly love for Israel, despite their rebellion.
- **Ch. 12–13:** Rehearsal of Israel’s history of unfaithfulness and coming judgment.

- **Ch. 14:** Call to repentance and promise of healing, forgiveness, and blessing.

Major Themes

- **Spiritual Adultery:** Israel's idolatry is likened to marital unfaithfulness.
- **Judgment and Exile:** Sin leads to destruction, symbolized by the fall of Samaria to Assyria.
- **God's Covenant Love (Hesed):** Despite betrayal, God's steadfast love pursues His people.
- **Repentance and Restoration:** True hope lies in returning to the Lord, who heals and forgives.
- **Christ as Fulfillment:** Hosea points forward to Christ, the faithful bridegroom who redeems His unfaithful bride, the Church.

Why Hosea Matters Today

Hosea reminds us that God's love is both holy and relentless. It warns against the dangers of idolatry— not just of ancient statues, but of modern substitutes for God such as wealth, power, or pleasure. It calls us to examine our hearts: Are we faithful to the Lord, or chasing other "lovers"? Hosea also comforts us with the truth that God's mercy is greater than our sin. No matter how far we stray, He calls us to return and promises restoration through Jesus Christ, who fulfills the covenant love of God perfectly.

Key Verse

"I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him." – Hosea 14:4 This verse captures the heart of Hosea: God's judgment is real, but His love is deeper still. His desire is to heal, forgive, and restore all who turn back to Him.

Hosea 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Hosea's Marriage and Israel's Unfaithfulness"

Hosea's Call and Family as a Sign

1 The word of the Lord came to Hosea son of Beeri during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and during the reign of Jeroboam son of Joash, king of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:1; Amos 1:1; Micah 1:1

2 When the Lord first spoke through Hosea, He said, "Go and marry a woman who will be unfaithful, and have children with her. For the land is guilty of unfaithfulness, departing from the Lord."

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:1; Ezekiel 16:8; Isaiah 1:21

3 So Hosea married Gomer, daughter of Diblaim. She became pregnant and gave him a son.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:3; Ezekiel 24:18; Jeremiah 16:2

The Names of Hosea's Children

4 Then the Lord said to Hosea, “Name him *Jezreel*, because I will soon punish the house of Jehu for the massacre at Jezreel, and I will put an end to the kingdom of Israel.

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:24; 2 Kings 10:11; 2 Kings 10:30

5 On that day I will break Israel’s bow in the Valley of Jezreel.”

Cross References: Judges 6:33; 1 Kings 21:1; Zechariah 9:10

6 Gomer conceived again and gave birth to a daughter. Then the Lord said to Hosea, “Name her *Lo-Ruhamah* (Not Loved), for I will no longer show love to Israel, that I should forgive them.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:10; Lamentations 3:22; Romans 9:15

7 But I will show love to Judah, and I will save them—not by bow, sword, or battle, nor by horses and horsemen, but by the Lord their God.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:35; Psalm 20:7; Zechariah 4:6

8 After Gomer had weaned Lo-Ruhamah, she had another son.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:22; Genesis 21:8; Psalm 131:2

9 Then the Lord said, “Name him *Lo-Ammi* (Not My People), for you are not My people, and I am not your God.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:21; 1 Peter 2:10; Exodus 6:7

Promise of Restoration

10 “Yet the number of the Israelites will be like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or counted. In the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ they will be called, ‘Children of the living God.’

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Isaiah 10:22; Romans 9:26

11 The people of Judah and the people of Israel will be reunited, and they will appoint one leader. They will come up out of the land, for great will be the day of Jezreel.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:22; Jeremiah 3:18; John 11:52

Key Lessons from Hosea 1

- **Sin is unfaithfulness to God** – Israel’s idolatry was pictured in Hosea’s marriage to Gomer.
- **Judgment is certain** – The names of Hosea’s children symbolized God’s coming judgment on Israel.
- **God’s love remains** – Even in judgment, God promised to show mercy and restoration to His people.
- **Hope of unity** – Judah and Israel will one day be reunited under one leader, pointing to Christ.
- **Identity restored** – Those once rejected will be called “Children of the living God,” a promise echoed in the New Testament (Romans 9:25–26; 1 Peter 2:10).

Hosea 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Israel’s Unfaithfulness and God’s Promise of Restoration”

Israel’s Unfaithfulness Exposed

1 Say to your brothers, “My People,” and to your sisters, “Shown Mercy.”

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:10; Isaiah 62:12; Zechariah 13:9

2 “Rebuke your mother, rebuke her, for she is not my wife, and I am not her husband. Let her remove her unfaithfulness from her face and her adultery from her chest,

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:8; Isaiah 50:1; Deuteronomy 24:1

3 or I will strip her naked and make her like the day she was born. I will make her like a desert, turn her into parched land, and let her die of thirst.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:39; Ezekiel 23:29; Job 1:21

4 I will not show love to her children, because they are children of adultery.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:20; Isaiah 57:3; Leviticus 20:5

5 Their mother has been unfaithful; she has acted shamefully. She said, ‘I will go after my lovers, who give me food and water, wool and linen, olive oil and drink.’

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:25; Ezekiel 16:33; Jeremiah 44:17

6 Therefore I will block her path with thorns and wall her in so she cannot find her way.

Cross References: Job 3:23; Lamentations 3:7; Job 19:8

7 She will chase after her lovers but not catch them; she will look for them but not find them. Then she will say, ‘I will go back to my first husband, for then I was better off than now.’

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:14; Luke 15:17; Deuteronomy 4:30

8 She has not acknowledged that I was the one who gave her the grain, the new wine, and the oil, who lavished on her the silver and gold—which they used for Baal.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:17; Ezekiel 16:17; 1 Kings 18:19

9 Therefore I will take back my grain when it ripens, and my new wine when it is ready. I will take away my wool and my linen, which were meant to cover her nakedness.

Cross References: Joel 1:10; Deuteronomy 28:38; Haggai 1:6

10 Now I will expose her lewdness before the eyes of her lovers, and no one will rescue her from my hand.

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:37; Nahum 3:5; Jeremiah 13:26

11 I will stop all her celebrations: her feasts, her new moons, her Sabbaths, and all her appointed festivals.

Cross References: Amos 8:10; Lamentations 2:6; Isaiah 1:13

12 I will ruin her vines and fig trees, which she said were her pay from her lovers. I will turn them into a thicket, and wild animals will devour them.

Cross References: Joel 1:7; Psalm 80:12; Micah 4:4

13 I will punish her for the days she burned incense to the Baals, when she put on her rings and jewelry and went after her lovers, but forgot me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:32; Judges 2:13; Ezekiel 23:35

God’s Promise of Love Restored

14 “But now I will allure her; I will lead her into the wilderness and speak tenderly to her.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:2; Ezekiel 20:35; Jeremiah 2:2

15 There I will give her back her vineyards and make the Valley of Achor a door of hope. There she will sing as in the days of her youth, as in the day she came up from Egypt.

Cross References: Joshua 7:26; Isaiah 65:10; Exodus 15:20

16 In that day,” declares the Lord, “you will call me ‘My Husband’; you will no longer call me ‘My Master.’

Cross References: Isaiah 54:5; Jeremiah 31:32; Isaiah 62:4

17 I will remove the names of the Baals from her lips; no longer will their names be invoked.

Cross References: Zechariah 13:2; Zephaniah 1:4; Joshua 23:7

18 In that day I will make a covenant for them with the wild animals, the birds, and the creatures that move along the ground. I will abolish bow, sword, and battle from the land, so that all may lie down in safety.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:25; Isaiah 2:4; Job 5:23

19 I will betroth you to me forever; I will betroth you in righteousness and justice, in love and compassion.

Cross References: Isaiah 62:5; Ephesians 5:31; Deuteronomy 7:9

20 I will betroth you in faithfulness, and you will know the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:34; 2 Corinthians 11:2; John 17:3

21 In that day I will respond,” declares the Lord—

“I will respond to the skies, and they will respond to the earth;

Cross References: Zechariah 8:12; Deuteronomy 28:12; Leviticus 26:4

22 and the earth will respond to the grain, the new wine, and the oil, and they will respond to Jezreel.

Cross References: Joel 2:19; Joel 2:24; Psalm 65:9

23 I will plant her for myself in the land; I will show love to the one I called ‘Not Loved.’ I will say to those called ‘Not My People,’ ‘You are my people’; and they will say, ‘You are my God.’”

Cross References: Romans 9:25; Ezekiel 36:28; 2 Corinthians 6:16

Key Lessons from Hosea 2

- **Sin is spiritual adultery** – Israel’s idolatry and alliances are pictured as unfaithfulness to God.
- **God disciplines in love** – Judgment is meant to bring His people to repentance and back to Him.
- **Restoration follows repentance** – God promises to renew the covenant and restore joy.
- **God’s love is faithful** – He woos His people back, showing mercy, love, and compassion.
- **The New Covenant hope** – Hosea points to the future when God’s people will be called His beloved children, fulfilled in Christ (Romans 9:25; 1 Peter 2:10).

Hosea 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Hosea Redeems His Wife as a Picture of God’s Love”

Hosea Redeems Gomer

1 The Lord said to me, “Go again, and love a woman who is loved by another but is an adulteress. Love her as the Lord loves the people of Israel, even though they turn to other gods and love the offerings of wine.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:20; Ezekiel 16:32; Deuteronomy 24:1

2 So I bought her back for fifteen pieces of silver and about a homer and a half of barley.

Cross References: Exodus 21:32; Leviticus 27:4; Matthew 26:15

3 Then I told her, “You must live with me many days. You must not be unfaithful or belong to another man, and I will be faithful to you.”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:3; Exodus 21:10; Ruth 1:16

Israel’s Waiting and Future Restoration

4 For the people of Israel will live many days without a king or prince, without sacrifices or sacred pillars, without the ephod or household idols.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:23; Judges 17:5; 2 Chronicles 15:3

5 Afterward, the people of Israel will return and seek the Lord their God and David their king. In the last days they will tremble before the Lord and His goodness.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:9; Ezekiel 34:23; Acts 2:17

Key Lessons from Hosea 3

- **God’s love redeems** – Hosea’s costly redemption of Gomer shows God’s relentless love for His unfaithful people.

- **Discipline leads to repentance** – Israel would go through a long season without leadership or worship, preparing them to return to God.
- **Christ fulfills the promise** – The reference to “David their king” points to Jesus, the Son of David, who will reign over His restored people.
- **Grace is greater than sin** – Even deep unfaithfulness can be overcome by God’s redeeming mercy.
- **The latter days** – Hosea points forward to the ultimate restoration under Christ’s eternal kingdom.

Hosea 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Charge Against Israel”

The Lord’s Accusation

1 Hear the word of the Lord, people of Israel. The Lord brings charges against those who live in the land: “There is no faithfulness, no love, no knowledge of God in the land.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:2; Micah 6:2; Jeremiah 5:1

2 There is only cursing, lying, murder, stealing, and adultery. They break all bounds, and bloodshed follows bloodshed.

Cross References: Exodus 20:13; Jeremiah 7:9; Leviticus 19:11

3 Because of this the land mourns, and all who live in it waste away. Even the beasts of the field, the birds of the sky, and the fish of the sea are dying.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:23; Zephaniah 1:3; Joel 1:18

Corrupt Priests and People

4 “Let no one bring charges, let no one accuse another, for your people are like those who bring charges against a priest.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:12; Malachi 2:7; Micah 3:11

5 You stumble day and night, and the prophets stumble with you. So I will destroy your mother, Israel.

Cross References: Micah 3:6; Isaiah 28:7; Jeremiah 23:11

6 My people are destroyed from lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also reject you as my priests. Because you have ignored the law of your God, I will also ignore your children.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:13; Malachi 2:8; Proverbs 29:18

7 The more they increased, the more they sinned against me. I will turn their glory into shame.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:11; Philippians 3:19; Psalm 106:20

8 They feed on the sins of my people and are greedy for their wickedness.

Cross References: Micah 3:5; Jeremiah 6:13; Titus 1:11

9 And it will be: like people, like priests. I will punish both for their ways and repay them for their deeds.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:2; Jeremiah 5:31; Ezekiel 34:2

10 They will eat but not be satisfied; they will commit adultery but not increase, because they have deserted the Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:26; Micah 6:14; Amos 4:8

11 Idolatry, prostitution, and wine have robbed them of understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:1; Isaiah 5:11; Ephesians 5:18

12 My people consult idols of wood, and a diviner's rod speaks to them. A spirit of prostitution leads them astray; they are unfaithful to their God.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:19; Jeremiah 2:27; Habakkuk 2:19

Idolatry and Unfaithfulness

13 They sacrifice on the mountaintops and burn offerings on the hills, under oak, poplar, and terebinth trees, because the shade is pleasant. So your daughters turn to prostitution and your daughters-in-law to adultery.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 12:2; Ezekiel 6:13; Isaiah 57:5

14 I will not punish your daughters when they prostitute themselves, nor your daughters-in-law when they commit adultery, because the men themselves visit prostitutes and offer sacrifices with temple harlots. A people without understanding will come to ruin.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:29; Proverbs 6:32; Deuteronomy 23:17

15 Though you, Israel, are unfaithful, do not let Judah become guilty. Do not go to Gilgal; do not go up to Beth Aven; and do not swear, 'As surely as the Lord lives!'

Cross References: Amos 4:4; Amos 5:5; Jeremiah 5:2

16 The Israelites are stubborn, like a stubborn cow. How then can the Lord pasture them like lambs in a meadow?

Cross References: Zechariah 7:11; Psalm 78:8; Deuteronomy 9:6

17 Ephraim is joined to idols; leave him alone!

Cross References: Judges 10:13; Exodus 32:10; 2 Chronicles 25:16

18 Their drink is bitter; they continue in prostitution. Their rulers dearly love shameful ways.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:7; Amos 4:1; Proverbs 23:35

19 A whirlwind will carry them off, and they will be disgraced because of their sacrifices."

Cross References: Isaiah 17:13; Jeremiah 22:22; Job 27:21

Key Lessons from Hosea 4

- **Ignorance of God is deadly** – God’s people perished because they rejected His truth.
- **Sin spreads when leaders fail** – Like people, like priests; corruption among leaders led the nation astray.
- **Idolatry corrupts the heart** – Trusting in idols or false sources of guidance leads to ruin.
- **Unfaithfulness brings judgment** – Israel’s prostitution with idols and nations brought shame and destruction.
- **A warning to God’s people** – Hosea warns Judah not to follow Israel’s sins, reminding us to avoid compromise today.

Hosea 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Judgment on Priests, People, and Leaders”

Israel and Judah Rebuked

1 Hear this, you priests! Pay attention, you people of Israel! Listen, royal house! Judgment is coming against you, because you have been a trap at Mizpah and a net spread out on Tabor.

Cross References: Micah 3:1; Amos 3:5; Psalm 124:7

2 The rebels are knee-deep in slaughter, but I will punish them all.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:15; Micah 7:2; 2 Kings 21:16

3 I know all about Ephraim; Israel is not hidden from me. Ephraim, you have prostituted yourself, and Israel is defiled.

Cross References: Amos 3:2; Jeremiah 3:2; Job 34:21

4 Their deeds do not permit them to return to their God. A spirit of prostitution is in their hearts; they do not know the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 13:23; Jeremiah 4:22; Isaiah 1:3

5 Israel’s pride testifies against them. Israel and Ephraim will stumble in their sin; Judah will stumble with them.

Cross References: Isaiah 3:9; Proverbs 16:18; Jeremiah 13:9

6 They will go with their flocks and herds to seek the Lord, but they will not find Him; He has withdrawn from them.

Cross References: Amos 8:12; Proverbs 1:28; Micah 3:4

7 They have been unfaithful to the Lord; they have borne illegitimate children. Now within a short time they and their fields will be consumed.

Cross References: Malachi 2:11; Deuteronomy 32:19; Isaiah 1:4

Warnings of Desolation

8 Blow the horn in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah! Sound the alarm at Beth Aven; watch out, Benjamin!

Cross References: Joel 2:1; Jeremiah 4:5; Amos 3:6

9 Ephraim will be laid waste on the day of punishment. Among the tribes of Israel I make known what is certain.

Cross References: Amos 3:14; Jeremiah 6:8; Micah 1:9

10 The princes of Judah are like those who move boundary stones. I will pour out my wrath on them like a flood of water.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:14; Proverbs 22:28; Deuteronomy 27:17

11 Ephraim is oppressed, crushed in judgment, because he was determined to follow worthless commands.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:15; Micah 6:16; Isaiah 30:1

12 Therefore I am like a moth to Ephraim, like rot to the people of Judah.

Cross References: Job 13:28; Isaiah 50:9; Psalm 39:11

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah his sores, Ephraim went to Assyria and sent help to the great king. But he cannot heal you or cure your wound.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:7; Isaiah 30:2; Jeremiah 30:12

14 For I will be like a lion to Ephraim, like a young lion to Judah. I myself will tear them to pieces and go away; I will carry them off, with no one to rescue them.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:29; Lamentations 3:10; Amos 5:19

Call to Return to the Lord

15 Then I will return to my place until they admit their guilt. They will seek my face; in their distress they will earnestly seek me.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 7:14; Isaiah 26:16; Jeremiah 29:13

Key Lessons from Hosea 5

- **God sees all sin** – Israel could not hide their unfaithfulness from the Lord.
- **Pride blinds the heart** – Pride kept Israel from turning back to God.
- **False solutions fail** – Israel sought help from Assyria, but only God could heal their wounds.
- **God disciplines to restore** – His judgment, like a lion's attack, is meant to bring His people back to Him.
- **Repentance is the only hope** – When Israel confesses and seeks God's face, He will respond with mercy.

Hosea 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Call to Return to the Lord”

The Invitation to Return

1 “Come, let us return to the Lord. He has torn us, but He will heal us; He has struck us down, but He will bind up our wounds.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:39; Job 5:18; Isaiah 30:26

2 After two days He will revive us; on the third day He will raise us up, that we may live in His presence.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:4; Jonah 1:17; Ezekiel 37:5

3 Let us press on to know the Lord. As surely as the sun rises, He will appear. He will come to us like the rain, like the spring and autumn rains that water the earth.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:14; Joel 2:23; Psalm 72:6

God’s Response to Superficial Love

4 “What can I do with you, Ephraim? What can I do with you, Judah? Your love is like the morning mist, like the early dew that quickly disappears.

Cross References: James 4:14; Job 7:9; Psalm 103:15

5 That is why I sent the prophets to cut you down and struck you with the words of my mouth. My judgments flash forth like the light of dawn.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:10; Jeremiah 23:29; Isaiah 11:4

6 For I desire mercy, not sacrifice, and acknowledgment of God rather than burnt offerings.

Cross References: Matthew 9:13; Matthew 12:7; 1 Samuel 15:22

7 But like Adam, they have broken the covenant; they were unfaithful to me there.

Cross References: Genesis 3:6; Romans 5:12; Job 31:33

8 Gilead is a city of evildoers, stained with footprints of blood.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:17; Jeremiah 7:11; Ezekiel 22:27

9 As marauding bands lie in wait for a man, so a company of priests murder travelers along the road; they commit shameful acts.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:26; Judges 9:25; Malachi 2:8

10 I have seen a horrible thing in Israel: Ephraim has prostituted itself; Israel is defiled.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:30; Jeremiah 23:14; Ezekiel 23:11

11 And for you, Judah, a harvest of judgment is also appointed, whenever I restore the fortunes of my people.”

Cross References: Joel 3:13; Jeremiah 30:3; Amos 9:14

Key Lessons from Hosea 6

- **God heals the repentant** – Though He disciplines, He also promises to restore those who turn back.
- **True revival is possible** – God brings life where there was death, pointing forward to resurrection hope.
- **Love over ritual** – God desires mercy, justice, and knowledge of Him more than religious sacrifices.
- **Superficial devotion fails** – Israel’s short-lived loyalty was like the morning mist, soon gone.
- **Leaders are accountable** – Even priests were guilty of corruption and violence, bringing shame to God’s house.
- **Judgment and restoration** – God warns Judah of coming judgment, but also promises to restore His people.

Hosea 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Israel’s Corruption and False Alliances”

Hidden Sin Exposed

1 “Whenever I wanted to heal Israel, the sins of Ephraim and the crimes of Samaria were exposed. They practice deceit, thieves break in, and bands of robbers raid outside.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:22; Obadiah 1:5; Jeremiah 30:13

2 But they do not realize that I remember all their evil deeds. Their sins surround them; they are always before me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 16:17; Psalm 90:8; Proverbs 5:21

3 They delight the king with their wickedness and the princes with their lies.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:25; Micah 7:3; Proverbs 29:12

4 They are all adulterers, burning like an oven that the baker heats and then rests until the dough is leavened.

Cross References: James 1:14; Malachi 4:1; Ezekiel 22:18

5 On the day of the king’s festival, the princes became inflamed with wine, and the king joined hands with mockers.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:22; Isaiah 28:1; Daniel 5:1

6 Their hearts are like an oven, smoldering through the night. In the morning it blazes like a flaming fire.

Cross References: James 3:6; Psalm 39:3; Jeremiah 20:9

7 They are all as hot as an oven; they consume their rulers. All their kings fall, and none of them calls on me.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:10; Isaiah 9:20; 2 Kings 15:14

Israel’s Folly Among Nations

8 “Ephraim mixes with the nations; he is like a flat cake not turned over.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:3; Psalm 106:35; 2 Kings 17:41

9 Foreigners have sapped his strength, but he does not realize it. His hair is sprinkled with gray, but he does not notice.

Cross References: Judges 16:20; Isaiah 42:25; Deuteronomy 32:29

10 Israel’s pride testifies against him, but despite all this he does not return to the Lord his God or seek him.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:13; Jeremiah 5:3; Amos 4:6

11 Ephraim is like a senseless dove, easily deceived—calling to Egypt, turning to Assyria.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:4; Jeremiah 2:36; Ezekiel 23:5

12 Whenever they go, I will throw my net over them; I will bring them down like birds from the sky. I will punish them as I have warned in their assembly.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:13; Ezekiel 32:3; Lamentations 1:13

False Repentance and Judgment

13 “Woe to them, because they have strayed from me! Destruction to them, because they have rebelled against me! I long to redeem them, but they speak lies about me.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:4; Jeremiah 2:5; Jeremiah 6:14

14 They do not cry to me from their hearts but wail on their beds. They gather together for grain and new wine, but they turn away from me.

Cross References: Zechariah 7:5; Joel 1:13; Isaiah 29:13

15 Though I trained them and made their arms strong, they plot evil against me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:21; Ezekiel 20:21; Deuteronomy 32:6

16 They turn, but not to the Most High. They are like a faulty bow. Their leaders will fall by the sword because of their insolent words. For this they will be ridiculed in the land of Egypt.”

Cross References: Psalm 78:57; Jeremiah 44:8; 2 Kings 17:24

Key Lessons from Hosea 7

- **God sees all sin** – Israel tried to hide wickedness, but their sins surrounded them before God’s face.

- **Corruption destroys leaders** – Kings and rulers fell because of the nation’s deceit and passion for sin.
- **Strength wasted on false alliances** – Trusting in Egypt and Assyria drained Israel’s strength and led to ruin.
- **False repentance is empty** – Crying without a true heart toward God brings no healing.
- **God desires loyalty, not lies** – Though He longed to redeem, Israel’s rebellion kept them in judgment.
- **Pride blinds the heart** – Even as strength fades, pride keeps people from returning to God.

Hosea 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Israel Sows the Wind and Reaps the Whirlwind”

Israel’s Rebellion

1 “Put the trumpet to your lips! An enemy swoops down like an eagle against the house of the Lord because the people have broken my covenant and rebelled against my law.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:49; Jeremiah 4:13; Habakkuk 1:8

2 Israel cries out to me, ‘My God, we know you!’

Cross References: Titus 1:16; Matthew 7:21; Jeremiah 7:4

3 But Israel has rejected what is good; an enemy will pursue them.

Cross References: Amos 5:14; Deuteronomy 28:45; Micah 3:2

4 They set up kings without my approval; they choose princes without my consent. With their silver and gold they make idols for themselves, to their own destruction.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:5; 2 Kings 15:25; Deuteronomy 17:15

5 Throw out your calf-idol, Samaria! My anger burns against them. How long will they be incapable of purity?

Cross References: Exodus 32:8; 1 Kings 12:28; Jeremiah 44:22

6 This calf is from Israel—a craftsman made it; it is not God. The calf of Samaria will be smashed to pieces.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:9; Psalm 115:4; Habakkuk 2:18

The Harvest of Sin

7 “They sow the wind and reap the whirlwind. The stalk has no head; it produces no grain. If it does yield, foreigners will swallow it up.

Cross References: Galatians 6:7; Job 4:8; Proverbs 22:8

8 Israel is swallowed up; now they are among the nations like something no one wants.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:28; Ezekiel 36:3; Lamentations 1:8

9 They have gone up to Assyria, like a wild donkey wandering alone. Ephraim has sold herself to lovers.

Cross References: Job 39:5; Jeremiah 2:24; Ezekiel 23:9

10 Although they have hired allies among the nations, I will now gather them up. They will begin to waste away under the burden of a mighty king.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:19; Isaiah 30:5; Isaiah 10:8

Empty Worship and Forgetting God

11 Ephraim built many altars for sin offerings, but these have become altars for sinning.

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:1; Jeremiah 11:13; 2 Chronicles 28:24

12 I wrote for them the many things of my law, but they regarded them as something strange.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:8; Jeremiah 8:8; Deuteronomy 32:46

13 They offer sacrifices as gifts to me, and eat the meat, but the Lord is not pleased with them. Now he will remember their sins and punish them for their iniquity. They will return to Egypt.

Cross References: Amos 5:21; Malachi 1:10; Jeremiah 7:22

14 Israel has forgotten his Maker and built palaces; Judah has fortified many cities. But I will send fire on their cities that will consume their strongholds.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:18; Amos 2:5; Isaiah 22:10

Key Lessons from Hosea 8

- **Empty religion cannot save** – Israel claimed to know God but lived in rebellion.
- **Idolatry destroys** – The golden calf of Samaria symbolized misplaced worship that led to judgment.
- **Sowing and reaping** – Sin never produces life; sowing the wind reaps the whirlwind of destruction.
- **False alliances fail** – Israel trusted Assyria and foreign powers instead of God, leading to ruin.
- **God desires obedience, not ritual** – Sacrifices meant nothing without faithfulness and knowledge of God.
- **Forgetting God brings fire** – Israel and Judah’s fortresses and wealth could not protect them from God’s judgment.

Hosea 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Israel’s Punishment for Unfaithfulness”

Israel’s Sin and Exile

1 Do not rejoice, Israel. Do not celebrate like other nations, for you have been unfaithful to your God. You have loved the wages of prostitution on every threshing floor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:47; Micah 1:7; Joel 1:5

2 But the threshing floor and the winepress will not feed you; the new wine will fail.

Cross References: Joel 1:10; Micah 6:15; Deuteronomy 28:39

3 You will no longer live in the Lord's land. Ephraim will return to Egypt, and in Assyria they will eat unclean food.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:68; Ezekiel 4:13; Amos 7:17

4 They will no longer pour out wine offerings to the Lord; their sacrifices will not please Him. Their sacrifices will be like the bread eaten in mourning; all who eat it will be unclean. Their food will not come into the house of the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 26:14; Jeremiah 16:7; Numbers 19:14

5 What will you do on the appointed festivals, on the days of the Lord's feasts?

Cross References: Isaiah 24:11; Lamentations 1:4; Leviticus 23:41

6 Even if they escape destruction, Egypt will gather them for burial; Memphis will bury them. Weeds will overtake their silver treasures; thorns will grow in their tents.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:6; Jeremiah 2:37; Zephaniah 2:9

The Prophet Rejected

7 The days of punishment have come; the days of reckoning are here. Let Israel know this: because of your great sin and hostility, the prophet is considered a fool, and the inspired man a madman.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:26; 2 Kings 9:11; Isaiah 5:20

8 The prophet, the watchman of Ephraim, is with my God, yet traps are laid for him in all his paths, and hostility fills the house of his God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:17; Jeremiah 20:10; Amos 7:12

9 They have sunk deep into corruption, as in the days of Gibeah. God will remember their wickedness and punish their sins.

Cross References: Judges 19:30; Judges 20:6; Jeremiah 5:9

God's Grief over Israel

10 "When I found Israel, it was like finding grapes in the desert. When I saw your ancestors, it was like seeing the early fruit on a fig tree. But they went to Baal Peor and devoted themselves to shame; they became as vile as the things they loved.

Cross References: Numbers 25:3; Deuteronomy 32:10; Jeremiah 2:3

11 Ephraim's glory will fly away like a bird—no birth, no pregnancy, no conception.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:22; Deuteronomy 28:18; Jeremiah 15:7

12 Even if they raise children, I will bereave them until none are left. Woe to them when I turn away from them!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:20; Lamentations 1:16; Job 27:14

13 I have seen Ephraim, like Tyre, planted in a pleasant place. But Ephraim will bring out their children for the slaughter.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:3; Isaiah 23:8; Jeremiah 15:8

14 Give them, O Lord—what will you give? Give them wombs that miscarry and breasts that are dry.

Cross References: Job 3:11; Luke 23:29; Lamentations 4:10

15 Because of all their wickedness in Gilgal, I hated them there. Because of their sinful deeds, I will drive them out of my house. I will love them no more; all their leaders are rebels.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:21; Amos 4:4; Joshua 5:9

16 Ephraim is blighted, their root is dried up; they can bear no fruit. Even if they give birth, I will put to death their cherished offspring.

Cross References: Job 18:16; Isaiah 5:24; Jeremiah 17:8

17 My God will reject them because they have not obeyed Him; they will become wanderers among the nations.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:64; Genesis 4:12; Amos 9:9

Key Lessons from Hosea 9

- **Unfaithfulness brings exile** – Israel’s sin would drive them from the Lord’s land to Egypt and Assyria.
- **False worship defiles** – Their sacrifices, disconnected from obedience, became polluted and unacceptable to God.
- **God’s grief is personal** – He once delighted in Israel like early fruit, but their devotion to idols brought shame.
- **Judgment touches families** – Their rebellion would result in barrenness and the loss of children.
- **Rejection is the consequence of disobedience** – Because they would not listen, God declared they would be wanderers among the nations.

Hosea 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Israel the Empty Vine”

Idolatry and Judgment

1 Israel is like an empty vine, producing fruit only for himself. The more his fruit increased, the more he built altars. The richer his land became, the more he decorated his idols.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:1; Psalm 80:8; Deuteronomy 32:32

2 Their hearts are divided, and now they must face guilt. The Lord will tear down their altars and destroy their sacred pillars.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:21; 2 Kings 23:8; Zephaniah 1:5

3 Then they will say, “We have no king, because we did not fear the Lord. But even if we had a king, what could he do for us?”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:7; 1 Samuel 12:12; Jeremiah 8:19

4 They make promises, swear falsely, and make empty covenants. So justice springs up like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field.

Cross References: Jeremiah 34:18; Amos 6:12; Deuteronomy 29:12

The Idols of Samaria

5 The people of Samaria fear for the calf-idol of Beth Aven. Its people will mourn for it, and its idolatrous priests who rejoiced over its glory will grieve, for it has been taken from them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:29; Isaiah 46:1; Jeremiah 48:13

6 It will be carried to Assyria as tribute for the great king. Ephraim will be disgraced, and Israel will be ashamed of its idols.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:3; Isaiah 30:3; Isaiah 20:5

7 Samaria’s king will be destroyed, swept away like a twig on the surface of the water.

Cross References: Job 24:18; Lamentations 4:19; Nahum 1:8

8 The high places of Aven—the centers of Israel’s sin—will be destroyed. Thorns and thistles will grow over their altars. Then they will cry to the mountains, “Cover us!” and to the hills, “Fall on us!”

Cross References: Luke 23:30; Revelation 6:16; Amos 3:14

God’s Call to Righteousness

9 “Since the days of Gibeah, Israel, you have sinned, and there you have remained. Did not war overtake the evildoers in Gibeah?

Cross References: Judges 20:35; Judges 20:15; Jeremiah 4:14

10 When I please, I will punish them. Nations will be gathered against them to bind them for their double sin.

Cross References: Jeremiah 16:18; Revelation 18:6; Leviticus 26:18

11 Ephraim is like a trained heifer that loves to thresh grain. I put a yoke on her fair neck; I will make Ephraim pull the plow. Judah must plow, and Jacob must break the ground.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:4; 1 Corinthians 9:9; Jeremiah 31:18

12 Sow righteousness for yourselves, reap the fruit of steadfast love. Break up your unplowed ground, for it is time to seek the Lord, until He comes and showers righteousness on you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:3; Galatians 6:8; Isaiah 45:8

13 But you have planted wickedness, reaped iniquity, and eaten the fruit of lies. Because you trusted in your own strength and in the number of your warriors,

Cross References: Job 4:8; Psalm 33:16; Isaiah 59:4

14 turmoil will rise among your people. All your fortresses will be ruined, just as Shalman destroyed Beth Arbel on the day of battle, when mothers were dashed to pieces with their children.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; Nahum 3:10; Amos 1:13

15 This will happen to you, Bethel, because of your great wickedness. When the dawn comes, the king of Israel will be completely destroyed.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:2; 2 Kings 17:18; Micah 1:5

Key Lessons from Hosea 10

- **Fruit without faith is empty** – Israel’s blessings produced pride and idolatry instead of gratitude to God.
- **A divided heart leads to ruin** – Israel’s half-hearted loyalty caused their altars and idols to fall.
- **False security in kings and armies fails** – Trust in rulers or military strength cannot replace trust in God.
- **God calls for righteousness** – He urges His people to sow righteousness and seek Him so that He may pour out blessing.
- **Judgment is certain** – Because they sowed wickedness, they reaped destruction. Their fortresses and kings could not save them.
- **Foreshadowing the end** – The cry to the mountains and hills anticipates final judgment, echoed in Revelation 6:16.

Hosea 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Love for Israel”

God’s Fatherly Care

1 When Israel was a child, I loved him, and out of Egypt I called my son.

Cross References: Matthew 2:15; Exodus 4:22; Deuteronomy 7:8

2 But the more I called them, the more they went away. They sacrificed to the Baals and burned incense to idols.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:24; 2 Chronicles 36:15; Judges 2:17

3 It was I who taught Ephraim to walk, taking them by the arms; but they did not realize it was I who healed them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:31; Isaiah 46:3; Isaiah 63:9

4 I led them with cords of kindness, with ties of love. I lifted the yoke from their neck and bent down to feed them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:3; John 6:44; Deuteronomy 32:11

Rebellion and Judgment

5 They will not return to Egypt, but the Assyrian will be their king because they refused to return to me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:16; 2 Kings 17:6; Isaiah 31:1

6 The sword will flash in their cities, destroy their bars of gates, and devour them because of their own plans.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:25; Jeremiah 15:2; Ezekiel 21:9

7 My people are determined to turn away from me. Even though they call on the Most High, none truly honor Him.

Cross References: Judges 2:19; Jeremiah 8:5; Malachi 3:7

God's Compassion

8 “How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, Israel? How can I make you like Admah or set you like Zeboiim? My heart recoils within me; my compassion is stirred.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Deuteronomy 29:23; Jeremiah 31:20

9 I will not carry out my fierce anger, nor will I completely destroy Ephraim again. For I am God and not man—the Holy One among you. I will not come in wrath.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; 1 Samuel 15:29; Malachi 3:6

Restoration and Return

10 They will follow the Lord; He will roar like a lion. When He roars, His children will come trembling from the west.

Cross References: Amos 1:2; Joel 3:16; Jeremiah 25:30

11 They will come trembling like birds from Egypt, like doves from Assyria. I will settle them again in their homes,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:11; Psalm 55:6; Isaiah 60:8

12 Ephraim surrounds me with lies, and Israel with deceit. But Judah still walks with God and remains faithful to the Holy One.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:6; Psalm 12:2; Zephaniah 3:13

Key Lessons from Hosea 11

- **God's love is like a parent's** – He tenderly cared for Israel, teaching and feeding them, yet they strayed.
- **Rebellion brings judgment** – Refusing to return to God meant submission to Assyria and destruction by the sword.
- **God's compassion tempers His anger** – Unlike men, God's judgment is balanced by mercy.
- **Hope of restoration** – Though scattered, God promised to gather His people again and bring them home.
- **Faithfulness matters** – Israel was filled with lies, but Judah still clung to God, showing the blessing of loyalty.

Hosea 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Israel's Deceit and God's Call to Return”

Israel's Empty Pursuits

1 Ephraim feeds on the wind and chases after the east wind all day long. He multiplies lies and violence. He makes a covenant with Assyria, and sends olive oil as tribute to Egypt.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:18; Job 15:2; Isaiah 30:6

2 The Lord has a charge against Judah as well. He will punish Jacob according to his ways and repay him for what he has done.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:9; Jeremiah 25:31; Ezekiel 18:30

Jacob as an Example

3 In the womb Jacob grasped his brother's heel; as a man he struggled with God.

Cross References: Genesis 25:26; Genesis 32:28; Genesis 32:25

4 He wrestled with the angel and prevailed; he wept and begged for His blessing. At Bethel he found Him, and there God spoke with us—

Cross References: Genesis 32:26; Genesis 28:19; Genesis 35:10

5 the Lord, the God of Heaven's Armies—the Lord is His name.

Cross References: Exodus 3:14; Amos 4:13; Exodus 34:14

6 Therefore, return to your God. Maintain love and justice, and wait on your God always.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Psalm 27:14; Isaiah 30:18

Israel's Deceptive Wealth

7 But Ephraim is a merchant who uses dishonest scales; he loves to cheat.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:36; Amos 8:5; Proverbs 11:1

8 Ephraim boasts, “I am rich; I have become wealthy. With all my wealth they cannot find any sin in me.”

Cross References: Revelation 3:17; Zechariah 11:5; Ezekiel 28:5

9 “I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of Egypt. I will make you live in tents again, as in the days of the appointed festival.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:42; Nehemiah 8:17; Exodus 20:2

10 I spoke through the prophets, gave many visions, and spoke in parables through them.

Cross References: Numbers 12:6; Amos 3:7; Jeremiah 23:28

11 Is there wickedness in Gilead? Surely they are worthless. In Gilgal they sacrifice bulls, but their altars are like piles of stones in a plowed field.

Cross References: Joshua 4:20; Job 8:17; 1 Samuel 11:15

God’s Faithfulness vs. Israel’s Rebellion

12 Jacob fled to the country of Aram; Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he tended sheep.

Cross References: Genesis 29:20; Genesis 31:41; Genesis 29:28

13 By a prophet the Lord brought Israel up from Egypt, and by a prophet he was cared for.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:10; Micah 6:4; Exodus 3:10

14 But Ephraim has bitterly provoked the Lord to anger. So the Lord will leave his guilt upon him and repay him for his contempt.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:33; Judges 2:12; Nehemiah 9:26

Key Lessons from Hosea 12

- **Chasing the wind is fruitless** – Israel pursued empty alliances and deceit instead of trusting God.
- **God calls for mercy and justice** – True worship is shown through love, fairness, and patient trust in Him.
- **Wealth cannot cover sin** – Israel boasted of riches, but God saw their corruption.
- **God’s history with His people matters** – From Jacob to the Exodus, God showed His faithfulness, yet Israel rebelled.
- **Prophets are God’s messengers** – Visions and parables were given to guide Israel, but they ignored them.
- **Sin brings judgment** – Ephraim’s rebellion meant God would leave guilt upon him until judgment was fulfilled.

Hosea 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Anger Against Israel’s Idolatry”

Ephraim’s Decline

1 When Ephraim spoke with respect, he was exalted in Israel. But when he worshiped Baal, he brought death upon himself.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:31; Judges 8:33; Jeremiah 2:8

2 Now they sin more and more. They make idols from their silver—crafted by their own skill—idols in the shape of calves. To these they say, “Let those who offer sacrifices kiss the calves.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; 1 Kings 19:18; Job 31:27

3 Therefore they will vanish like the morning mist, like early dew that disappears, like chaff blown away from the threshing floor, like smoke escaping through a chimney.

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Psalm 102:3; Isaiah 29:5

No Savior but God

4 “I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of Egypt. You shall acknowledge no God but me, for there is no Savior besides me.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:11; Isaiah 44:6; Isaiah 45:21

5 I cared for you in the wilderness, in the land of burning heat.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:15; Deuteronomy 32:10; Jeremiah 2:6

6 But when they had pasture and were filled, they became proud, and they forgot me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:12; Deuteronomy 32:15; Nehemiah 9:25

God as Judge

7 So I will be like a lion to them, like a leopard lurking by the path.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:6; Lamentations 3:10; Isaiah 31:4

8 I will meet them like a bear robbed of her cubs. I will tear open their chest and devour them there like a lion; wild beasts will tear them apart.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:8; Proverbs 17:12; Lamentations 3:11

9 “You are destroyed, Israel, because you are against me, your helper.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:10; Psalm 121:2; Jeremiah 2:19

10 Where is your king, that he may save you in all your cities? Where are your rulers, of whom you said, ‘Give me a king and princes’?

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:19; 1 Samuel 10:19; Judges 8:22

11 In my anger I gave you a king, and in my wrath I took him away.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:23; 1 Samuel 15:26; 1 Samuel 9:17

Sin and Death Conquered

12 Ephraim's guilt is stored up, his sins are kept on record.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:34; Jeremiah 17:1; Job 14:17

13 Pains of childbirth will come upon him, but he is a foolish child. When the time comes, he refuses to be born.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:17; John 16:21; Jeremiah 30:6

14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death. O death, where are your plagues? O grave, where is your destruction? I will have no compassion.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:54; 1 Corinthians 15:55; Isaiah 25:8

Final Judgment

15 Even though Ephraim flourishes among his brothers, an east wind—the wind of the Lord—will blow in from the desert. His spring will dry up, and his well will fail. His treasures of every precious object will be plundered.

Cross References: Genesis 41:6; Ezekiel 17:10; Jeremiah 4:11

16 Samaria will be ruined, because she has rebelled against her God. They will fall by the sword; their infants will be dashed to pieces, and their pregnant women will be ripped open.”

Cross References: Isaiah 13:16; Psalm 137:9; 2 Kings 15:16

Key Lessons from Hosea 13

- **Idolatry leads to destruction** – Israel trusted in calves made by human hands instead of the living God.
- **Pride follows prosperity** – When blessed with abundance, Israel forgot the Lord who provided.
- **God is both Savior and Judge** – He alone redeems from death, but rebellion invites His fierce judgment.
- **Trusting kings and princes fails** – Earthly rulers cannot save when God withdraws His blessing.
- **Judgment is sure** – Without repentance, Israel would face devastation, exile, and horror.
- **Hope through redemption** – Even here, God points to His power over death—a promise fulfilled in Christ (1 Corinthians 15:54–55).

Hosea 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Call to Repentance and God’s Healing Love”

Call to Return

1 O Israel, return to the Lord your God, for your sins have caused you to stumble.

Cross References: Joel 2:12; Deuteronomy 30:2; 2 Chronicles 30:9

2 Take words with you and return to the Lord. Say to Him: “Forgive all our sins and receive us graciously, that we may offer the fruit of our lips as sacrifices of praise.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:15; Psalm 51:17; Isaiah 57:19

3 Assyria cannot save us. We will not ride on war horses. We will never again say to the work of our hands, ‘You are our gods.’ For in You the fatherless find mercy.”

Cross References: Psalm 146:9; Micah 5:10; Isaiah 2:7

God’s Promise of Restoration

4 “I will heal their unfaithfulness and love them freely, for my anger has turned away from them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 3:22; Isaiah 12:1; Ezekiel 16:63

5 I will be like the dew to Israel; he will blossom like a lily and send down roots like the cedars of Lebanon.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:1; Psalm 92:12; Song of Solomon 2:1

6 His branches will spread out, his beauty will be like the olive tree, and his fragrance like the cedars of Lebanon.

Cross References: Psalm 52:8; Jeremiah 11:16; Zechariah 4:3

7 Those who dwell under his shade will return. They will flourish like grain, blossom like the vine, and be as fragrant as the wine of Lebanon.

Cross References: Psalm 80:9; Song of Solomon 7:9; Amos 9:14

Ephraim’s Repentance and God’s Fruitfulness

8 Ephraim will say, ‘What more have I to do with idols?’ I will hear and answer him. I am like a green tree, and your fruitfulness comes from me.”

Cross References: John 15:5; Psalm 1:3; Jeremiah 3:13

Closing Wisdom

9 Who is wise? Let them understand these things. Who is discerning? Let them know this: the ways of the Lord are right. The righteous walk in them, but the rebellious stumble in them.

Cross References: Psalm 107:43; Proverbs 10:29; Deuteronomy 32:4

Key Lessons from Hosea 14

- **Repentance requires words and humility** – God calls His people to confess their sins and seek His mercy.

- **Idols cannot save** – Trust in nations, armies, or handmade gods fails; only the Lord gives mercy.
- **God's love heals** – His forgiveness is compared to refreshing dew that revives life and beauty.
- **Fruitfulness comes from God alone** – Every blessing and growth comes through His presence.
- **Wisdom is walking with God** – The righteous live by His ways, but the wicked stumble when they reject Him.
- **The book closes with hope** – After judgment, God offers restoration, healing, and love to those who return to Him.

Introduction to the Book of Joel

“And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh...” – Joel 2:28

Title and Meaning

The name *Joel* comes from the Hebrew **Yo’el**, meaning **“Yahweh is God.”** This powerful name reflects the central theme of the book: God’s sovereignty over nature, nations, and history. Unlike some prophets whose names highlight judgment or comfort, Joel’s name is a confession of faith—an anchor in times of crisis.

Author and Date

Joel, the son of Pethuel, is identified as the author. Beyond this, little is known of his personal background. The exact date of the book is debated among scholars, ranging from the 9th century BC (possibly during the reign of Joash) to the post-exilic period (5th–4th century BC). The lack of specific historical references suggests that Joel’s message is timeless, pointing to both immediate judgment and future hope under divine inspiration.

Purpose of Joel

Joel writes to awaken God’s people to the reality of sin, judgment, and repentance, while also pointing to ultimate restoration through the Lord. His prophecy teaches:

- That disasters—whether locust plagues or invading armies—are wake-up calls to return to God.
- That the **“Day of the Lord”** is certain, bringing judgment for the wicked and salvation for the repentant.
- That God desires heartfelt repentance, not empty rituals.
- That God promises to pour out His Spirit on all people, pointing to the coming of Christ and the birth of the Church (fulfilled in Acts 2).

Structure of Joel

The book of Joel is short but rich, dividing into three key movements: **1. The Plague of Locusts and Call to Repentance (Chapters 1–2:17)**

- A devastating locust plague is described as both a natural disaster and a foreshadowing of the “Day of the Lord.”
- Joel calls priests, elders, and all people to fasting and repentance. **2. The Day of the Lord Announced (Chapter 2:18–32)**
- God responds to repentance with restoration of the land.
- The promise of the outpouring of the Spirit on all flesh is given.
- The “Day of the Lord” is revealed as both judgment and deliverance. **3. Judgment of Nations and Blessing for God’s People (Chapter 3)**

- The nations that oppressed Israel will face judgment.
- God will dwell in Zion, bringing peace, abundance, and holiness.

Major Themes

- **The Day of the Lord** – A central theme in Joel, describing both immediate and future times of divine intervention.
- **Repentance and Renewal** – God calls His people to return with fasting, weeping, and sincerity, promising healing and restoration.
- **God’s Sovereignty** – Over creation, history, nations, and judgment.
- **The Outpouring of the Spirit** – A prophetic glimpse of Pentecost and the global spread of the gospel.
- **Judgment and Hope** – While judgment is real, so too is God’s mercy for those who repent.

Why Joel Matters Today

Joel’s message is as urgent now as it was then. Natural disasters, wars, and crises remind us of human frailty and the need for God. Joel calls us to:

- Take sin seriously and repent wholeheartedly.
- Recognize that only God can save, not wealth, armies, or idols.
- Live in anticipation of the “Day of the Lord,” walking in righteousness and hope.
- Embrace the promise of the Spirit poured out on all who call upon the name of the Lord.

Key Verse

“And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered...” – Joel 2:32 This verse captures Joel’s message of hope: though judgment comes, salvation is available for all who turn to the Lord.

Joel 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Warning of Locusts and a Call to Repentance”

The Devastation Announced

1 This is the word of the Lord that came to Joel son of Pethuel.

Cross References: Hosea 1:1; Amos 1:1; Jonah 1:1

2 Hear this, you elders, and listen, all who live in the land! Has anything like this ever happened in your days, or in the days of your ancestors?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:32; Isaiah 1:2; Jeremiah 2:10

3 Tell your children about it, and let your children tell their children, and their children the next generation.

Cross References: Exodus 10:2; Deuteronomy 6:7; Psalms 78:4

The Locust Plague

4 What the cutting locust left, the swarming locust has eaten.

What the swarming locust left, the hopping locust has eaten.

What the hopping locust left, the destroying locust has eaten.

Cross References: Exodus 10:15; Deuteronomy 28:38; Amos 4:9

5 Wake up, you drunkards, and weep! Cry, all you drinkers of wine, because the sweet wine is cut off from your lips.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:9; Proverbs 20:1; Isaiah 5:11

6 A nation has invaded my land, strong and without number. Its teeth are like a lion's teeth, its fangs like those of a lioness.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:15; Proverbs 30:14; Revelation 9:8

7 It has laid waste my vines and ruined my fig trees. It has stripped them bare and thrown them down; their branches are white.

Cross References: Psalms 105:33; Habakkuk 3:17; Jeremiah 8:13

A Nation in Mourning

8 Weep like a young bride dressed in mourning clothes for the husband of her youth.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:6; Jeremiah 3:4; Lamentations 1:1

9 Grain offerings and drink offerings are no longer brought to the house of the Lord. The priests, who serve the Lord, are in mourning.

Cross References: Numbers 28:7; Lamentations 1:4; Leviticus 2:1

10 The fields are ruined, the ground mourns; for the grain is destroyed, the new wine is dried up, and the olive oil fails.

Cross References: Jeremiah 12:4; Hosea 4:3; Deuteronomy 11:14

11 Be ashamed, you farmers! Wail, you vine growers, for the wheat and the barley—because the harvest of the field is ruined.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:4; Ruth 1:22; Isaiah 16:9

12 The vine is dried up and the fig tree is withered. The pomegranate, the palm, and the apple tree—every tree in the field is dried up. Joy itself has withered away from the people.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:11; Habakkuk 3:18; Nehemiah 8:10

A Call to Repentance

13 Put on sackcloth, you priests, and mourn. Wail, you who minister before the altar. Come, spend the night in sackcloth, you who serve my God; for the grain offering and drink offering are withheld

from the house of your God.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:27; 1 Chronicles 21:16; Numbers 28:8

14 Declare a holy fast, call a sacred assembly. Gather the elders and all who live in the land to the house of the Lord your God, and cry out to the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 20:3; Jonah 3:5; Ezra 8:21

The Day of the Lord Approaches

15 Alas for that day! For the day of the Lord is near; it will come like destruction from the Almighty.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:6; Ezekiel 30:2; Zephaniah 1:7

16 Has not the food been cut off before our eyes—joy and gladness from the house of our God?

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:34; Lamentations 5:15; Psalms 42:4

17 The seeds have shriveled beneath the clods of dirt, the storehouses are in ruins, and the granaries are broken down, for the grain has dried up.

Cross References: Haggai 1:6; Malachi 3:10; Amos 4:7

18 How the cattle groan! The herds wander helplessly because they have no pasture; even the flocks of sheep suffer.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:5; Psalms 107:33; Jonah 3:7

19 To you, Lord, I call, for fire has devoured the pastures in the wilderness, and flames have burned up all the trees of the field.

Cross References: Amos 7:4; Psalms 18:8; Jeremiah 21:14

20 Even the wild animals cry out to You, for the streams of water have dried up, and fire has devoured the pastures in the wilderness.

Cross References: Psalms 42:1; Jeremiah 14:6; Nahum 1:4

Key Lessons from Joel 1

- **Pass God's warnings to the next generation** – The people were told to remember and teach their children so that future generations would not forget God's judgment.
- **God can use natural disasters to get our attention** – The locust plague stripped the land bare, showing that the Lord controls nature to humble His people.
- **Sin brings mourning and loss** – Joy and gladness withered away when God's people turned from Him.
- **Leaders are called to lead in repentance** – Priests, elders, and all the people were summoned to fast, pray, and cry out to the Lord.
- **The Day of the Lord is near** – Present troubles are a picture of the greater day of judgment that is coming.

- **In desperate times, cry to the Lord** – Even animals groaned in need, but God’s people were called to turn to Him in prayer and dependence.

Joel 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Day of the Lord and the Promise of Restoration”

The Alarm of Judgment

1 Blow the trumpet in Zion; sound the alarm on my holy mountain! Let everyone in the land tremble, for the day of the Lord is coming—it is close at hand.

Cross References: Numbers 10:9; Zephaniah 1:16; Jeremiah 4:5

2 It will be a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and deep shadows. Like the sunrise spreading across the mountains, a vast and mighty army appears—nothing like it has ever happened before, and nothing like it will ever come again through all generations.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:15; Exodus 10:14; Daniel 12:1

The Invading Army

3 Ahead of them fire devours, and behind them flames burn. Before them the land looks like the garden of Eden; behind them, it is a barren desert—nothing escapes them.

Cross References: Genesis 2:8; Genesis 13:10; Ezekiel 36:35

4 They look like warhorses; like charging horsemen, they run.

Cross References: Job 39:19; Revelation 9:7; Jeremiah 8:16

5 They sound like chariots rumbling over mountain tops, like the crackling fire burning through dry stubble, like a mighty army lined up for battle.

Cross References: Nahum 2:4; Isaiah 5:24; Psalms 83:14

6 Nations tremble before them; every face turns pale.

Cross References: Nahum 2:10; Isaiah 13:8; Jeremiah 30:6

7 They charge like warriors, climbing walls like soldiers. They march straight ahead, never breaking rank.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:27; Nahum 2:5; Isaiah 13:4

8 They don’t bump into each other; each stays on his path. They burst through defenses without breaking formation.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:27; Exodus 10:5; Nahum 3:2

9 They rush through the city, run along the wall, climb into houses, entering windows like thieves.

Cross References: Exodus 10:6; Jeremiah 9:21; Zephaniah 1:9

10 The earth shakes before them, the heavens tremble, the sun and moon grow dark, and the stars stop shining.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:10; Ezekiel 32:7; Amos 8:9

11 The Lord thunders at the head of His army. His forces are beyond number, and mighty are those who obey His command. The day of the Lord is great and dreadful—who can endure it?

Cross References: Amos 5:18; Malachi 3:2; Nahum 1:6

A Call to Return

12 “Even now,” declares the Lord, “return to Me with all your heart—with fasting, weeping, and mourning.”

Cross References: Zechariah 1:3; Hosea 14:1; Jeremiah 3:12

13 Tear your hearts, not your clothes. Return to the Lord your God, for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and full of unfailing love. He relents from sending disaster.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Jonah 4:2; Psalms 51:17

14 Who knows? He may turn and leave behind a blessing—grain and wine to offer to the Lord your God.

Cross References: Jonah 3:9; 2 Samuel 12:22; Zephaniah 2:3

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, call a sacred fast, gather the people together.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:24; Nehemiah 8:2; Judges 20:26

16 Bring the community, consecrate the congregation. Gather the elders, bring the children—even the nursing babies. Let the bridegroom leave his room and the bride her chamber.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:5; Psalms 19:5; Matthew 25:1

17 Let the priests, who minister before the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar. Let them pray: “Spare Your people, Lord. Do not let Your inheritance be mocked or ruled over by the nations. Why should they say among the peoples, ‘Where is their God?’”

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:16; Exodus 32:12; Numbers 14:13

God’s Compassion and Promise

18 Then the Lord will show concern for His land and have compassion on His people.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:36; Isaiah 49:13; Zechariah 1:14

19 The Lord will answer: “I am sending you grain, new wine, and olive oil, and you will be satisfied. Never again will I make you a disgrace among the nations.

Cross References: Hosea 2:22; Ezekiel 36:30; Zephaniah 3:19

20 I will drive the northern army far from you, pushing it into a barren and desolate land—with its front into the eastern sea and its rear into the western sea. Its stench will rise up, its foul smell will

spread, because it has done great things.”

Cross References: Exodus 10:19; Isaiah 34:3; Zephaniah 1:17

Rejoicing in Restoration

21 Do not be afraid, land; be glad and rejoice. Surely the Lord has done great things!

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:17; Psalms 126:3; Isaiah 12:6

22 Do not be afraid, animals of the field, for the pastures are turning green. The trees bear fruit, the fig tree and vine yield their abundance.

Cross References: Psalms 104:14; Micah 4:4; Ezekiel 34:27

23 Be glad, people of Zion; rejoice in the Lord your God. For He has given you autumn rains in righteousness. He sends abundant showers—both autumn and spring rains, as before.

Cross References: Hosea 6:3; James 5:7; Zechariah 10:1

24 The threshing floors will be filled with grain; the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:10; Deuteronomy 16:13; Genesis 27:28

25 “I will repay you for the years the locusts have eaten—the swarming, hopping, destroying, and cutting locusts—My great army that I sent among you.

Cross References: Exodus 10:4; Isaiah 61:7; Job 42:10

26 You will have plenty to eat until you are full, and you will praise the name of the Lord your God, who has worked wonders for you. My people will never again be put to shame.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:10; Psalms 22:26; Leviticus 26:5

27 Then you will know that I am in Israel, that I am the Lord your God, and there is no other. Never again will My people be put to shame.”

Cross References: Exodus 6:7; Isaiah 45:5; Ezekiel 36:11

The Outpouring of God’s Spirit

28 “And after this, I will pour out My Spirit on all people. Your sons and daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, and your young men will see visions.

Cross References: Acts 2:17; Numbers 11:29; Isaiah 44:3

29 Even on My servants, both men and women, I will pour out My Spirit in those days.

Cross References: Acts 2:18; Galatians 3:28; Isaiah 32:15

30 I will show wonders in the heavens and on the earth—blood and fire and columns of smoke.

Cross References: Acts 2:19; Exodus 7:20; Revelation 8:7

31 The sun will be turned to darkness and the moon to blood before the great and dreadful day of the Lord comes.

Cross References: Acts 2:20; Revelation 6:12; Matthew 24:29

32 And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved. For on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be deliverance, as the Lord has said—even among the survivors whom the Lord calls.”

Cross References: Romans 10:13; Acts 2:21; Obadiah 1:17

Key Lessons from Joel 2

- **The Day of the Lord is fearful** – It is described as darkness, trembling, and judgment that no one can escape without God’s mercy.
- **God calls for true repentance** – He desires hearts to be broken over sin, not outward rituals or empty gestures.
- **Leaders must intercede** – Priests were to weep and pray for God to spare His people.
- **God restores what was lost** – He promises to repay the years wasted and destroyed by hardship and sin.
- **Rejoicing follows repentance** – When people turn back, God blesses them with abundance, peace, and joy.
- **The Spirit will be poured out** – God’s promise extends to all people: men and women, young and old, rich and poor.
- **Salvation is for everyone who calls on the Lord** – Deliverance is promised to those who seek Him with faith.

Joel 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Nations Judged and Israel Restored”

God Judges the Nations

1 “At that time, when I restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem,

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:3; Amos 9:14; Zephaniah 3:20

2 I will gather all nations and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat. There I will put them on trial for what they did to My people Israel—scattering them among the nations and dividing up My land.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:2; Ezekiel 36:5; Matthew 25:32

3 They cast lots for My people, traded boys to pay for prostitutes, and sold girls for wine to drink.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:11; Nahum 3:10; Amos 2:6

4 What do you have against Me, Tyre, Sidon, and all the regions of Philistia? Are you trying to repay Me for something? If so, I will quickly repay you on your own heads.

Cross References: Amos 1:9; Ezekiel 26:2; Zechariah 9:3

5 For you stole My silver and gold and carried My treasures into your temples.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:13; Daniel 5:2; Ezekiel 28:4

6 You sold the people of Judah and Jerusalem to the Greeks, taking them far from their homeland.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:13; Amos 1:6; Isaiah 66:19

7 But I will bring them back from the places where you sold them, and I will repay you on your own heads.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:15; Isaiah 11:11; Jeremiah 30:10

8 I will hand your sons and daughters over to the people of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabeans, a nation far away. The Lord has spoken.”

Cross References: Job 1:15; Isaiah 45:14; Ezekiel 38:13

The Valley of Decision

9 Proclaim this among the nations: “Prepare for war! Call out your warriors. Let all your soldiers come forward.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:27; Isaiah 13:2; Jeremiah 6:4

10 Beat your plows into swords and your pruning hooks into spears. Let even the weak say, ‘I am strong!’”

Cross References: Isaiah 2:4; Micah 4:3; 2 Corinthians 12:10

11 Come quickly, all you nations from every side, and gather there. Bring down Your mighty warriors, Lord!

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:8; Zechariah 14:5; Revelation 19:19

12 Let the nations rise and come to the Valley of Jehoshaphat, for there I will sit to judge all the surrounding nations.

Cross References: Psalms 96:13; Matthew 25:31; Revelation 20:12

13 Swing the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Trample the grapes, for the winepress is full and the vats overflow—their wickedness is great!

Cross References: Revelation 14:15; Revelation 14:19; Isaiah 63:3

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision.

Cross References: Micah 4:12; Zephaniah 1:14; Isaiah 34:2

15 The sun and moon will grow dark, and the stars will stop shining.

Cross References: Mark 13:24; Habakkuk 3:11; Isaiah 24:23

16 The Lord will roar from Zion and thunder from Jerusalem; the heavens and the earth will shake. But the Lord will be a refuge for His people, a stronghold for the children of Israel.

Cross References: Amos 1:2; Jeremiah 25:30; Psalms 46:1

Israel Blessed Forever

17 “Then you will know that I, the Lord your God, dwell in Zion, My holy mountain. Jerusalem will be holy; no strangers will ever invade her again.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:1; Zechariah 14:21; Ezekiel 43:7

18 In that day the mountains will drip with sweet wine, the hills will flow with milk, and all the streams of Judah will run with water. A fountain will flow from the house of the Lord and water the valley of acacia trees.

Cross References: Amos 9:13; Ezekiel 47:1; Zechariah 14:8

19 But Egypt will become a wasteland and Edom a desert wilderness, because they shed innocent blood in Judah.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:9; Obadiah 1:10; Malachi 1:3

20 Judah will be inhabited forever, and Jerusalem through all generations.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:15; Ezekiel 37:25; Zechariah 14:11

21 I will forgive the bloodshed I have not yet forgiven, for the Lord dwells in Zion.”

Cross References: Psalms 79:9; Isaiah 4:4; Revelation 21:3

Key Lessons from Joel 3

- **God will hold the nations accountable** – Those who mistreat His people and divide His land will face His judgment.
- **Sin brings judgment on nations** – Tyre, Sidon, Philistia, Egypt, and Edom faced desolation for their violence and greed.
- **The Valley of Decision is serious** – All nations will one day stand before God in judgment; no one escapes His justice.
- **God is a refuge for His people** – While the nations tremble, His people find strength and safety in Him.
- **Jerusalem will be holy forever** – God promises a future where His presence dwells among His people eternally.
- **Restoration brings abundance** – Flowing wine, milk, and water symbolize blessing, life, and joy in God’s restored kingdom.
- **The Lord reigns from Zion** – The book closes with God’s victory, His people’s restoration, and His eternal presence in Jerusalem.

Introduction to the Book of Amos

“Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.” – Amos 3:7

Title and Meaning

The name *Amos* comes from the Hebrew ‘**Amos**, meaning “burden-bearer.” His name reflects his mission—carrying the heavy message of God’s judgment against sin and injustice. Amos was not a professional prophet but a shepherd and fig farmer from Tekoa in Judah. God called him to leave his humble work and proclaim His word to Israel.

Author and Date

Amos, son of a herdsman, is the author. He ministered during the reigns of **Uzziah king of Judah** (792–740 BC) and **Jeroboam II king of Israel** (793–753 BC). This was a time of prosperity, military strength, and outward religion—but also a time of deep corruption, idolatry, and social injustice. Amos likely prophesied around **760–750 BC**, making him one of the earliest writing prophets, before Isaiah and Hosea.

Purpose of Amos

Amos delivers a message of judgment with a call to repentance. His purpose is clear:

- To expose Israel’s sins of idolatry, greed, and injustice.
- To declare that religious rituals without righteousness are worthless to God.
- To warn that God’s patience has limits—the “Day of the Lord” will bring judgment.
- To remind that God cares deeply about justice, righteousness, and how His people treat one another.
- To give hope that after judgment, God will restore David’s fallen kingdom and bless His people.

Structure of Amos

The book divides into three main sections: **1. Oracles of Judgment (Chapters 1–2)**

- God pronounces judgment not only on Israel, but also on the surrounding nations. **2. Messages Against Israel’s Sin (Chapters 3–6)**
- Israel is condemned for oppression of the poor, immorality, and empty worship.
- Calls to repentance are ignored, and “woes” are pronounced. **3. Visions of Judgment and Restoration (Chapters 7–9)**
- Amos describes visions of locusts, fire, a plumb line, a basket of ripe fruit, and the Lord standing by the altar.
- The book ends with hope: the promise of restoration and blessing through the rebuilding of David’s house.

Major Themes

- **Justice and Righteousness** – God requires His people to live justly, not just perform rituals.
- **The Day of the Lord** – A warning that judgment will fall first on Israel for her sins.
- **Social Sin and Oppression** – God condemns exploiting the poor, corrupt courts, and dishonest trade.
- **True Worship** – God rejects empty sacrifices when the heart is far from Him.
- **Hope Beyond Judgment** – God promises to restore His people and include the nations in His plan.

Why Amos Matters Today

Amos reminds us that:

- God cares how we treat others—justice and compassion are central to true faith.
- Prosperity can blind us to sin if it is not rooted in obedience to God.
- Worship without righteousness is hypocrisy.
- God’s word warns before judgment, but He also offers mercy to those who repent.
- Ultimately, Amos points to Christ, the Son of David, through whom God restores His people and invites all nations into His kingdom (Acts 15:15–17).

Key Verse

“But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.” – Amos 5:24 This verse captures the heart of Amos’ message: God desires justice and righteousness, not empty religion.

Amos 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment Against the Nations”

Introduction

1 These are the words of Amos, one of the shepherds from Tekoa. He received visions concerning Israel during the days of Uzziah king of Judah and Jeroboam son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the great earthquake.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 26:1; 2 Kings 14:23; Zechariah 14:5

2 Amos said: “The Lord roars from Zion and speaks from Jerusalem; the pastures of the shepherds dry up, and the top of Mount Carmel withers.”

Cross References: Joel 3:16; Jeremiah 25:30; Nahum 1:4

Judgment on Damascus

3 This is what the Lord says: “For three sins of Damascus, even for four, I will not turn back My judgment. Because they crushed Gilead with sharp iron tools,

Cross References: Isaiah 17:1; Jeremiah 49:23; 2 Kings 10:32

4 I will send fire on the house of Hazael that will burn up the palaces of Ben-Hadad.

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; Jeremiah 49:27; 1 Kings 19:15

5 I will break down the gates of Damascus, remove the king from the Valley of Aven, and the ruler from Beth Eden. The people of Aram will go into exile to Kir,” says the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 16:9; Isaiah 22:6; Amos 9:7

Judgment on Gaza and the Philistines

6 This is what the Lord says: “For three sins of Gaza, even for four, I will not turn back My judgment. Because they carried entire communities into exile and sold them to Edom,

Cross References: Joel 3:6; Zephaniah 2:4; Ezekiel 25:15

7 I will send fire on the walls of Gaza that will consume its strongholds.

Cross References: Jeremiah 47:1; Zechariah 9:5; Ezekiel 25:16

8 I will cut off the ruler from Ashdod and the king from Ashkelon. I will turn My hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines will perish,” says the Sovereign Lord.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:5; Jeremiah 25:20; Zechariah 9:6

Judgment on Tyre

9 This is what the Lord says: “For three sins of Tyre, even for four, I will not turn back My judgment. Because they handed over whole communities of captives to Edom and ignored a treaty of brotherhood,

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:2; Joel 3:6; 1 Kings 5:12

10 I will send fire on the walls of Tyre that will consume its strongholds.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:18; Isaiah 23:1; Zechariah 9:3

Judgment on Edom

11 This is what the Lord says: “For three sins of Edom, even for four, I will not turn back My judgment. Because he pursued his brother with the sword, showed no mercy, and was always angry, keeping his rage forever,

Cross References: Obadiah 1:10; Ezekiel 35:5; Genesis 27:41

12 I will send fire on Teman that will consume the fortresses of Bozrah.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:7; Jeremiah 49:13; Obadiah 1:9

Judgment on Ammon

13 This is what the Lord says: “For three sins of the Ammonites, even for four, I will not turn back My judgment. Because they ripped open pregnant women in Gilead to expand their territory,

Cross References: 2 Kings 8:12; Hosea 13:16; Jeremiah 49:1

14 I will set fire to the walls of Rabbah that will consume its strongholds amid war cries on the day of battle, amid violent winds on a stormy day.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:2; Ezekiel 25:5; 2 Samuel 12:26

15 Their king will go into exile, he and his officials together,” says the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:3; Jeremiah 48:7; Isaiah 46:2

Key Lessons from Amos 1

- **God sees the sins of all nations** – His justice is not only for Israel but also for surrounding peoples.
- **Cruelty brings judgment** – Damascus and Ammon were condemned for their violent treatment of others.
- **Greed and betrayal are serious sins** – Gaza, Tyre, and Edom were judged for selling captives and breaking covenants.
- **God’s fire consumes pride and power** – Strongholds, palaces, and kings could not stand against the Lord’s judgment.
- **The Lord roars from Zion** – His voice shakes the nations, reminding us that He rules over all the earth.

Amos 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment on Moab, Judah, and Israel”

Judgment on Moab

1 This is what the Lord says: “For three sins of Moab, even for four, I will not turn back My judgment. Because he burned the bones of Edom’s king to lime,

Cross References: Isaiah 15:1; Jeremiah 48:1; 2 Kings 3:26

2 I will send fire on Moab that will consume the fortresses of Kirioth. Moab will die in great tumult, amid shouting and the blast of the trumpet.

Cross References: Jeremiah 48:24; Jeremiah 48:41; Numbers 21:28

3 I will destroy their ruler and kill all their leaders with him,” says the Lord.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:9; Jeremiah 48:7; 2 Kings 3:27

Judgment on Judah

4 This is what the Lord says: “For three sins of Judah, even for four, I will not turn back My judgment. Because they have rejected the law of the Lord, and have not kept His commands, and

their lies have led them astray—the same lies their ancestors followed—

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:8; 2 Kings 17:19; Isaiah 5:24

5 I will send fire on Judah that will consume the fortresses of Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:27; 2 Kings 25:9; Lamentations 4:11

Judgment on Israel

6 This is what the Lord says: “For three sins of Israel, even for four, I will not turn back My judgment. Because they sell the innocent for silver, and the needy for a pair of sandals.

Cross References: Joel 3:3; Nehemiah 5:8; Amos 8:6

7 They trample the heads of the poor into the dust and deny justice to the humble. A man and his father sleep with the same woman, so that My holy name is dishonored.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:8; Isaiah 3:15; Ezekiel 22:11

8 They lie down beside every altar on garments taken as collateral, and they drink wine in the house of their gods—wine bought with fines they imposed.

Cross References: Exodus 22:26; Deuteronomy 24:12; Job 24:9

God’s Past Mercy Ignored

9 Yet I destroyed the Amorites before them, though they were tall as cedars and strong as oaks. I destroyed their fruit above and their roots below.

Cross References: Numbers 21:24; Deuteronomy 2:10; Joshua 24:8

10 I brought you up out of Egypt and led you forty years in the wilderness to possess the land of the Amorites.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; Joshua 5:6; Nehemiah 9:21

11 I raised up prophets from among your sons and Nazirites from among your young men. Is this not true, people of Israel?” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Numbers 6:2; Judges 13:5; 1 Samuel 3:20

12 “But you made the Nazirites drink wine and commanded the prophets not to prophesy.

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:8; Micah 2:6; 1 Kings 22:8

The Crushing Judgment

13 “So now I will crush you in your place, as a cart loaded with grain crushes the ground.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:27; Habakkuk 3:12; Micah 4:12

14 The swift will not escape, the strong will not find strength, and the warrior will not save his life.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:6; Psalm 33:16; 2 Kings 7:7

15 The archer will not stand firm, the runner will not escape, and the horseman will not save himself.

Cross References: Psalm 33:17; Isaiah 30:16; 2 Kings 7:6

16 Even the bravest of warriors will flee naked in that day,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Mark 14:52; Genesis 39:12; Isaiah 20:4

Key Lessons from Amos 2

- **Moab’s cruelty was judged** – Disrespecting the dead showed a total lack of honor, and God held them accountable.
- **Judah rejected God’s Word** – They despised His law and followed lies, leading to judgment on Jerusalem itself.
- **Israel’s injustice was severe** – They exploited the poor, denied justice, and lived in sexual immorality and idolatry.
- **God’s blessings were forgotten** – He delivered them from Egypt, destroyed mighty nations before them, and gave prophets and Nazirites—but they silenced His messengers.
- **When sin piles up, judgment becomes certain** – Like a heavy cart crushing the ground, Israel’s sins weighed them down to destruction.
- **No strength can save from God’s judgment** – Speed, weapons, courage, or power cannot deliver when the Lord has spoken.

Amos 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord’s Case Against Israel”

God’s Chosen People and Their Guilt

1 Hear this word the Lord has spoken against you, people of Israel—against the whole family I brought up out of Egypt:

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Deuteronomy 7:6; Jeremiah 2:2

2 “Out of all the families of the earth, you only have I chosen. Therefore, I will punish you for all your sins.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:19; Luke 12:48; 1 Peter 4:17

God’s Certain Judgment

3 Can two walk together unless they agree?

Cross References: Genesis 5:22; Micah 6:8; Deuteronomy 32:30

4 Does a lion roar in the forest without prey? Does a young lion growl in its den without catching something?

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:8; Hosea 11:10; Proverbs 20:2

5 Does a bird fall into a trap without it being set? Does a trap spring up if it hasn’t caught anything?

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:12; Psalm 124:7; Proverbs 1:17

6 When a trumpet sounds in the city, do the people not tremble? When disaster comes to a city, has not the Lord caused it?

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:19; Isaiah 45:7; Ezekiel 33:3

7 Surely the Lord God does nothing without first revealing His plan to His servants the prophets.

Cross References: Genesis 18:17; Jeremiah 23:18; Revelation 10:7

8 The lion has roared—who will not fear? The Lord God has spoken—who can keep from prophesying?

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:9; 1 Corinthians 9:16; Acts 4:20

Israel's Corruption

9 Proclaim to the strongholds of Ashdod and Egypt: “Come gather on the mountains of Samaria; see the great unrest within her and the oppression among her people.”

Cross References: Isaiah 20:1; Jeremiah 6:1; Micah 1:5

10 “They do not know how to do what is right,” declares the Lord. “They store up violence and robbery in their palaces.”

Cross References: Isaiah 59:8; Jeremiah 4:22; Micah 3:1

Israel's Judgment Declared

11 Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord says: “An enemy will surround the land, pull down your defenses, and plunder your strongholds.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:5; Hosea 8:14; Isaiah 5:5

12 This is what the Lord says: “As a shepherd rescues from the lion’s mouth only two legs or a piece of an ear, so will the Israelites in Samaria be snatched away—only scraps of people left from their luxurious beds and couches in Damascus.”

Cross References: Exodus 22:13; 1 Samuel 17:34; Zechariah 3:2

13 Hear this and testify against the house of Jacob,” declares the Lord God Almighty.

Cross References: Micah 6:1; Deuteronomy 32:1; Isaiah 1:2

14 “On the day I punish Israel for her sins, I will also destroy the altars of Bethel. The horns of the altar will be cut off and fall to the ground.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:28; Hosea 10:8; 2 Kings 23:15

15 I will tear down the winter house and the summer house. The houses decorated with ivory will be destroyed, and the mansions will come to an end,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:39; Psalm 45:8; Jeremiah 22:14

Key Lessons from Amos 3

- **Privilege brings responsibility** – Israel was chosen by God, but that meant they were held to higher accountability.
- **God’s actions are purposeful** – Just as natural events follow cause and effect, judgment follows sin.
- **Prophecy is unavoidable** – When God speaks, His servants cannot remain silent.
- **Injustice destroys nations** – Israel’s wealth was built on violence and oppression, and God promised to tear it down.
- **No security without righteousness** – Fortresses, luxury, and idols cannot protect from the Lord’s judgment.
- **God reveals His plans** – He warns through His prophets before He acts, giving people the chance to repent.

Amos 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Israel’s Refusal to Return to God”

The Oppression of the Wealthy

1 Hear this word, you women of Bashan on the mountain of Samaria—who oppress the poor, crush the needy, and say to your husbands, “Bring us drinks!”

Cross References: Isaiah 3:16; Micah 2:2; Proverbs 31:4

2 The Sovereign Lord has sworn by His holiness: “The time will surely come when you will be taken away with hooks, and the last of you with fishhooks.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:28; Ezekiel 19:4; Habakkuk 1:15

3 You will go out through broken walls, each straight ahead, and you will be cast out toward Harman,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:4; Ezekiel 12:5; Jeremiah 39:4

Empty Religion Condemned

4 “Go to Bethel and sin! Go to Gilgal and sin even more! Bring your sacrifices every morning, your tithes every three years.

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:32; Hosea 4:15; Hosea 12:11

5 Burn leavened bread as a thank offering and brag about your freewill offerings—boast about them, you Israelites—for this is what you love to do,” declares the Sovereign Lord.

Cross References: Leviticus 7:13; Leviticus 2:11; Hosea 8:11

God’s Warnings Ignored

6 “I gave you empty stomachs in every city and lack of bread in every town, yet you did not return to Me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:13; Deuteronomy 28:48; Haggai 1:6

7 “I also withheld rain from you three months before harvest. I caused it to rain on one city but not on another. One field received rain; another withered.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:1; Deuteronomy 28:24; Zechariah 14:17

8 People staggered from town to town for water but never had enough, yet you did not return to Me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:17; Lamentations 1:11; Jeremiah 14:3

9 “I struck your gardens and vineyards with blight and mildew. Locusts devoured your fig trees and olive trees, yet you did not return to Me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:22; Joel 1:4; Haggai 2:17

10 “I sent plagues among you as I did in Egypt. I killed your young men with the sword, along with your captured horses. I filled your nostrils with the stench of your camps, yet you did not return to Me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 9:3; Leviticus 26:25; Deuteronomy 28:60

11 “I overthrew some of you as I overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. You were like a burning stick snatched from the fire, yet you did not return to Me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Zechariah 3:2; Jude 1:7

Prepare to Meet Your God

12 “Therefore this is what I will do to you, Israel, and because I will do this to you—prepare to meet your God, O Israel!”

Cross References: Exodus 19:17; Hebrews 10:31; Micah 6:8

13 For the Lord is the one who forms the mountains, creates the wind, reveals His thoughts to mankind, turns dawn to darkness, and treads on the high places of the earth—the Lord God Almighty is His name.

Cross References: Psalm 104:4; Isaiah 45:7; Job 9:8

Key Lessons from Amos 4

- **Wealth without justice is sin** – The rich women of Samaria oppressed the poor while indulging in luxury.
- **Religious show without repentance is worthless** – Sacrifices and offerings meant nothing when their hearts were far from God.
- **God’s discipline had a purpose** – Famine, drought, plagues, and war were warnings meant to bring His people back, but they refused.

- **Repeated rebellion leads to judgment** – Five times God said, “Yet you did not return to Me.”
- **God is the Creator and Judge** – He who made the mountains, the wind, and the dawn also holds the power to judge His people.
- **Prepare to meet your God** – When people ignore His mercy and warnings, they must face His justice.

Amos 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Call to Seek the Lord”

A Lament for Israel

1 Hear this word, Israel, this lament I take up against you:

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:17; Jeremiah 9:10; Ezekiel 19:1

2 “The virgin Israel has fallen, never to rise again. She lies abandoned in her land, with no one to lift her up.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:17; Lamentations 1:2; Isaiah 1:8

3 This is what the Sovereign Lord says: “The city that marches out with a thousand will be left with only a hundred; the town that marches out with a hundred will be left with only ten.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:62; Leviticus 26:8; Isaiah 6:13

Seek the Lord and Live

4 This is what the Lord says to Israel: “Seek Me and live.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:29; Isaiah 55:6; John 5:40

5 Do not seek Bethel, do not go to Gilgal, and do not journey to Beersheba. For Gilgal will surely go into exile, and Bethel will be reduced to nothing.”

Cross References: Hosea 4:15; Hosea 9:15; Joshua 5:9

6 Seek the Lord and live, or He will sweep through the house of Joseph like fire; it will devour, and no one in Bethel will quench it.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:18; Zephaniah 1:12; Isaiah 1:31

7 You twist justice into bitterness and cast righteousness to the ground.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:7; Habakkuk 1:4; Micah 3:9

8 Seek the One who made the stars—the Pleiades and Orion—who turns midnight into dawn and darkens day into night, who calls the waters of the sea and pours them out over the land. The Lord is His name.

Cross References: Job 9:9; Job 38:31; Psalm 19:1

9 He brings destruction on the strong so that the ruined city rises against the fortress.

Cross References: Isaiah 25:2; Hosea 10:14; Micah 5:11

Injustice in the Land

10 They hate those who speak the truth in court and despise anyone who tells the truth.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:21; Proverbs 29:27; Micah 7:2

11 You oppress the poor and take their grain as taxes. Therefore, though you have built stone mansions, you will not live in them; though you have planted lush vineyards, you will not drink their wine.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:30; Zephaniah 1:13; Micah 6:15

12 For I know how many are your offenses and how great your sins. You oppress the innocent, take bribes, and deny justice to the poor.

Cross References: Exodus 23:8; Isaiah 1:23; Micah 3:11

13 Therefore, the prudent keep quiet in such times, for the times are evil.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 3:7; Micah 2:3; Proverbs 10:19

A Call to Repentance

14 Seek good, not evil, so that you may live. Then the Lord God Almighty will be with you, just as you claim He is.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Romans 12:9; Psalm 34:14

15 Hate evil, love good, and establish justice at the city gate. Perhaps the Lord God Almighty will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph.

Cross References: Zechariah 8:16; Isaiah 1:17; Proverbs 21:3

Mourning and Woe

16 Therefore, this is what the Lord God Almighty says: “There will be wailing in all the streets and cries of grief in every public square. Farmers will be called to mourn, and mourners will wail.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:17; Zephaniah 1:11; Micah 1:8

17 In every vineyard there will be weeping, for I will pass through your midst,” says the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 12:12; Joel 1:11; Zephaniah 1:8

The Day of the Lord Is Darkness

18 Woe to you who long for the day of the Lord! Why do you desire it? That day will be darkness, not light.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:19; Joel 2:1; Zephaniah 1:15

19 It will be as though a man fled from a lion only to meet a bear, or entered his house and rested his hand on the wall only to be bitten by a snake.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 10:8; Isaiah 24:18; Jeremiah 48:44

20 Will not the day of the Lord be darkness, not light—pitch-dark, without a ray of brightness?

Cross References: Joel 2:31; Isaiah 13:10; Ezekiel 32:7

God Rejects Empty Religion

21 “I hate, I despise your religious festivals; your assemblies are a stench to Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:13; Malachi 2:13; Jeremiah 6:20

22 Even though you bring Me burnt offerings and grain offerings, I will not accept them. Though you bring choice fellowship offerings, I will have no regard for them.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Psalm 51:16; Hosea 6:6

23 Away with the noise of your songs! I will not listen to the music of your harps.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:15; Ezekiel 33:32; Amos 8:3

24 But let justice roll on like a river, and righteousness like a never-failing stream!

Cross References: Isaiah 1:17; Micah 6:8; Psalm 89:14

25 Did you bring Me sacrifices and offerings forty years in the wilderness, people of Israel?

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:22; Acts 7:42; Hosea 9:10

26 You have lifted up the shrine of your king, the pedestal of your idols, the star of your god that you made for yourselves.

Cross References: Acts 7:43; 2 Kings 17:16; Zephaniah 1:5

27 Therefore I will send you into exile beyond Damascus,” says the Lord, whose name is God Almighty.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; Amos 1:5; Leviticus 26:33

Key Lessons from Amos 5

- **Seek God, not places** – Israel was warned not to rely on Bethel, Gilgal, or Beersheba but to turn directly to the Lord.
- **God is the Creator and Judge** – He made the stars, controls day and night, and commands the seas. He alone can save.
- **True faith requires justice** – Oppression of the poor, bribery, and corruption reveal hearts far from God.
- **The Day of the Lord is not what sinners expect** – It is not light and joy but darkness and judgment for the unrepentant.
- **God rejects empty religion** – Festivals, sacrifices, and songs mean nothing without justice and righteousness.

- **Justice and righteousness are central to God's will** – They must flow like a river and fill the land, not be withheld.
- **Idolatry leads to exile** – Trusting in false gods instead of the Lord ends in captivity and loss.

Amos 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Woe to the Complacent in Zion”

Warning to the Proud and Comfortable

1 Woe to those who are at ease in Zion, and who feel secure on the mountain of Samaria—you notable leaders of the foremost nation, to whom the people of Israel come!

Cross References: Isaiah 32:9; Zephaniah 1:12; Jeremiah 48:11

2 Go to Calneh and look at it; go from there to great Hamath; then go down to Gath in Philistia. Are they better off than your kingdoms? Is their land greater than yours?

Cross References: Isaiah 10:9; 2 Chronicles 26:6; 2 Kings 17:24

3 You put off the day of disaster but bring near a reign of violence.

Cross References: Ezekiel 12:27; 2 Peter 3:4; Habakkuk 1:2

Luxury Without Compassion

4 You lie on beds adorned with ivory and lounge on couches. You feast on lambs from the flock and fattened calves.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:11; Ecclesiastes 2:8; Amos 3:15

5 You strum away on harps like David and invent musical instruments for yourselves.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 23:5; 2 Chronicles 29:26; Nehemiah 12:36

6 You drink wine by the bowlful and use the finest lotions, but you do not grieve over the ruin of Joseph.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:22; Daniel 5:4; Ezekiel 34:4

7 Therefore, you will be among the first to go into exile; your feasting and lounging will end.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:13; 2 Kings 17:6; Jeremiah 16:5

God's Hatred of Their Pride

8 The Sovereign Lord has sworn by Himself—the Lord God Almighty declares: “I hate the pride of Jacob and detest his fortresses; I will deliver up the city and everything in it.”

Cross References: Hebrews 6:13; Hosea 5:5; Jeremiah 51:14

9 If ten men are left in one house, they too will die.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:26; Isaiah 17:6; Ezekiel 5:12

10 And if a relative, who is to burn the bodies, comes to carry them out of the house and asks anyone still hiding there, “Is anyone else with you?” and the answer is, “No,” he will say, “Hush! We must not mention the name of the Lord.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 16:6; Leviticus 10:3; Zephaniah 1:7

The Lord’s Judgment Is Certain

11 For the Lord has given the command, and He will smash the great house into pieces and the small house into bits.

Cross References: 1 Kings 14:10; Isaiah 9:10; Micah 1:6

12 Do horses run on rocky crags? Does one plow the sea with oxen? Yet you have turned justice into poison and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:20; Habakkuk 1:4; Job 6:6

13 You who rejoice in worthless things and boast, “By our own strength we have taken horns for ourselves!”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:17; Hosea 10:13; Psalm 44:3

14 For the Lord God Almighty declares: “I will raise up a nation against you, Israel, that will oppress you from Lebo Hamath in the north to the valley of the Arabah in the south.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:25; 2 Kings 15:29; Isaiah 10:5

Key Lessons from Amos 6

- **Complacency is dangerous** – The leaders of Zion and Samaria felt secure but ignored the coming judgment.
- **Wealth without compassion is sin** – Luxurious living, fine food, music, and wine meant nothing because they did not care about the suffering of their people.
- **Pride leads to downfall** – God declared that He hated Jacob’s pride and palaces, promising to destroy them.
- **Judgment is unavoidable** – No matter how strong the houses or how numerous the people, death and destruction would come.
- **Justice turned to poison** – Instead of fairness and righteousness, Israel produced corruption and bitterness.
- **Strength cannot save** – Israel boasted in their own power, but God promised to raise up a nation to crush them from north to south.

Amos 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Visions of Judgment and the Opposition to Amos”

The Vision of Locusts

1 This is what the Sovereign Lord showed me: He was preparing swarms of locusts after the king's share of the harvest had been cut, and the later crops were beginning to grow.

Cross References: Joel 1:4; Exodus 10:14; 1 Kings 8:37

2 When they had stripped the land clean, I cried out, "Sovereign Lord, forgive! How can Jacob survive? He is so small!"

Cross References: Genesis 32:10; Joel 2:17; Exodus 32:11

3 So the Lord relented. "This will not happen," the Lord said.

Cross References: Exodus 32:14; Jonah 3:10; Jeremiah 18:8

The Vision of Fire

4 This is what the Sovereign Lord showed me: The Sovereign Lord was calling for judgment by fire. It dried up the great deep and devoured the land.

Cross References: Genesis 7:11; Isaiah 66:16; Deuteronomy 32:22

5 Then I cried out, "Sovereign Lord, stop! How can Jacob survive? He is so small!"

Cross References: Numbers 14:19; Psalm 106:23; Genesis 18:23

6 So the Lord relented. "This will not happen either," the Sovereign Lord said.

Cross References: Joel 2:13; Psalm 106:45; 2 Samuel 24:16

The Vision of the Plumb Line

7 This is what He showed me: The Lord was standing by a wall that had been built true to plumb, with a plumb line in His hand.

Cross References: 2 Kings 21:13; Isaiah 28:17; Lamentations 2:8

8 And the Lord asked me, "What do you see, Amos?"

I replied, "A plumb line."

Then the Lord said, "Look, I am setting a plumb line among My people Israel; I will spare them no longer.

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:11; Zechariah 4:2; Amos 8:2

9 The high places of Isaac will be destroyed, the sanctuaries of Israel will be ruined; and with the sword I will rise against the house of Jeroboam."

Cross References: 1 Kings 13:2; 2 Kings 15:10; Hosea 1:4

Amaziah Opposes Amos

10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent a message to Jeroboam king of Israel: "Amos is raising a conspiracy against you in the very heart of Israel. The land cannot endure all his words.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:17; Jeremiah 26:11; Nehemiah 6:6

11 For Amos is saying, ‘Jeroboam will die by the sword, and Israel will surely go into exile, away from their native land.’”

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:10; 2 Kings 17:23; Jeremiah 20:4

12 Then Amaziah said to Amos, “Get out, you seer! Go back to the land of Judah. Earn your bread there and do your prophesying there.

Cross References: Luke 4:24; 1 Kings 22:27; Matthew 13:57

13 Don’t prophesy anymore at Bethel, because this is the king’s sanctuary and the royal temple.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:32; Jeremiah 26:20; Acts 4:18

Amos Defends His Calling

14 Amos answered Amaziah, “I was neither a prophet nor the son of a prophet. I was a shepherd, and I also took care of sycamore fig trees.

Cross References: Exodus 3:1; 1 Kings 19:19; 2 Kings 2:3

15 But the Lord took me from tending the flock and said to me, ‘Go, prophesy to My people Israel.’

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:8; Jeremiah 1:5; Exodus 3:10

16 Now then, hear the word of the Lord. You say, ‘Do not prophesy against Israel, and stop preaching against the descendants of Isaac.’

Cross References: Micah 2:6; Jeremiah 11:21; Isaiah 30:10

17 Therefore this is what the Lord says: ‘Your wife will become a prostitute in the city, your sons and daughters will fall by the sword, your land will be measured and divided up, and you yourself will die in a pagan country. And Israel will surely go into exile, away from their land.’”

Cross References: Hosea 1:2; Leviticus 26:33; 2 Kings 25:7

Key Lessons from Amos 7

- **God’s mercy responds to prayer** – Twice Amos interceded, and God relented, showing His compassion.
- **The plumb line represents God’s standard** – Israel was being measured against His perfect righteousness, and they no longer aligned.
- **Prophets are called by God, not by men** – Amos was a shepherd and farmer, yet God called him to speak truth.
- **The proud resist God’s word** – Amaziah, the priest, opposed Amos because the truth threatened power and comfort.
- **Judgment is personal and national** – Amaziah faced family tragedy, while Israel as a nation faced exile.
- **Faithful obedience may bring opposition** – Amos spoke boldly even when told to be silent, showing the cost of standing for God.

Amos 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Basket of Summer Fruit and a Famine of God’s Word”

The Vision of Summer Fruit

1 This is what the Sovereign Lord showed me: a basket of summer fruit.

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:1; Micah 7:1; Isaiah 28:4

2 He asked, “Amos, what do you see?”

I answered, “A basket of summer fruit.”

Then the Lord said to me, “The time is ripe for My people Israel; I will spare them no longer.

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:8; Genesis 6:13; Ezekiel 7:2

3 In that day, the songs in the temple will turn to wailing,” declares the Sovereign Lord. “Many, many bodies—flung everywhere! Silence!”

Cross References: Isaiah 22:12; Ezekiel 26:13; Lamentations 5:15

Oppression of the Poor

4 Hear this, you who trample on the needy and do away with the poor of the land,

Cross References: Amos 2:7; Isaiah 3:14; Psalm 12:5

5 saying, “When will the New Moon be over so that we may sell grain, and the Sabbath be ended so that we may market wheat?”—skimping on the measure, boosting the price, and cheating with dishonest scales,

Cross References: Leviticus 19:36; Deuteronomy 25:15; Proverbs 11:1

6 buying the poor with silver and the needy for a pair of sandals, selling even the sweepings with the wheat.

Cross References: Amos 2:6; Deuteronomy 24:14; Micah 6:10

7 The Lord has sworn by Himself, the Pride of Jacob: “I will never forget anything they have done.

Cross References: Amos 6:8; Psalm 89:35; Jeremiah 44:21

8 Because of this, will not the land tremble and all who live in it mourn? The whole land will rise like the Nile; it will be stirred up and then sink like the river of Egypt.”

Cross References: Amos 9:5; Jeremiah 46:8; Isaiah 24:20

The Coming Day of Darkness

9 “In that day,” declares the Sovereign Lord, “I will make the sun go down at noon and darken the earth in broad daylight.

Cross References: Micah 3:6; Jeremiah 15:9; Matthew 27:45

10 I will turn your religious festivals into mourning and all your singing into weeping. I will make all of you wear sackcloth and shave your heads. I will make that time like mourning for an only son and the end of it like a bitter day.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:26; Micah 1:16; Zechariah 12:10

A Famine of God’s Word

11 “The days are coming,” declares the Sovereign Lord, “when I will send a famine through the land— not a famine of food or a thirst for water, but a famine of hearing the words of the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:3; 1 Samuel 3:1; Ezekiel 7:26

12 People will stagger from sea to sea and wander from north to east, searching for the word of the Lord, but they will not find it.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:28; Micah 3:4; Lamentations 2:9

13 In that day the lovely young women and strong young men will faint because of thirst.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:13; Lamentations 1:18; Jeremiah 51:43

14 Those who swear by the sin of Samaria, who say, ‘As surely as your god lives, O Dan,’ or, ‘As surely as the god of Beersheba lives’—they will fall, never to rise again.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:30; Deuteronomy 6:13; Zephaniah 1:5

Key Lessons from Amos 8

- **The fruit was ripe for judgment** – Just as the summer harvest signaled completion, Israel’s sins were full, and judgment could no longer be delayed.
- **Exploitation of the poor angers God** – Dishonest business, greed, and selling people into debt revealed Israel’s corruption.
- **God remembers sin** – Though people may forget, God swore He would not overlook Israel’s injustice.
- **The Day of the Lord is bitter** – Their joy would turn to mourning, and even nature itself would show signs of judgment.
- **The worst famine is spiritual** – A famine of God’s word would come, where people would desperately search for truth but not find it.
- **Idolatry leads to ruin** – Trusting in false gods at Dan and Beersheba would end in complete collapse.

Amos 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment and the Promise of Restoration”

The Inescapable Judgment of God

1 I saw the Lord standing by the altar, and He said: “Strike the top of the pillars so that the thresholds shake. Bring them down on the heads of all the people; those who are left I will kill with the sword. Not one will get away; not one will escape.

Cross References: Judges 16:29; Isaiah 6:4; Zephaniah 1:2

2 Though they dig down to the depths, My hand will take them. Though they climb up to the heavens, I will bring them down.

Cross References: Psalm 139:8; Job 20:6; Jeremiah 51:53

3 Though they hide on the top of Mount Carmel, I will hunt them down and seize them. Though they hide from My eyes at the bottom of the sea, there I will command the serpent to bite them.

Cross References: Jonah 1:3; Psalm 139:9; Isaiah 27:1

4 Though they are driven into exile by their enemies, there I will command the sword to slay them. I will keep My eyes on them for harm and not for good.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Jeremiah 44:11; Deuteronomy 28:63

The Power of the Lord

5 The Lord, the Lord Almighty, touches the land and it melts; all who live in it mourn. The whole land rises like the Nile and sinks like the river of Egypt.

Cross References: Amos 8:8; Psalm 104:32; Micah 1:4

6 He builds His upper chambers in the heavens and sets His foundation on the earth. He calls for the waters of the sea and pours them out on the face of the land. The Lord is His name.

Cross References: Psalm 104:3; Amos 5:8; Job 38:4

Israel Among the Nations

7 “Are not you Israelites the same to Me as the Cushites?” declares the Lord. “Did I not bring Israel up from Egypt, the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Arameans from Kir?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 2:23; Genesis 10:14; Amos 1:5

8 Surely the eyes of the Sovereign Lord are on the sinful kingdom. I will destroy it from the face of the earth. Yet I will not totally destroy the descendants of Jacob,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:18; Jeremiah 30:11; Isaiah 10:21

9 “For I will give the command, and I will shake Israel among all the nations as grain is shaken in a sieve, and not a pebble will fall to the ground.

Cross References: Luke 22:31; Isaiah 30:28; Jeremiah 15:7

10 All the sinners among My people who say, ‘Disaster will not overtake or meet us,’ will die by the sword.”

Cross References: Micah 3:11; Zephaniah 1:12; Isaiah 28:15

The Restoration of David's House

11 “In that day I will restore David’s fallen shelter. I will repair its broken walls and restore its ruins— and rebuild it as it used to be,

Cross References: Acts 15:16; 2 Samuel 7:12; Isaiah 16:5

12 so that they may possess the remnant of Edom and all the nations that bear My name,” declares the Lord, who will do these things.

Cross References: Acts 15:17; Obadiah 1:19; Numbers 24:18

Israel's Final Restoration

13 “The days are coming,” declares the Lord, “when the reaper will be overtaken by the plowman and the planter by the one treading grapes. New wine will drip from the mountains and flow from all the hills.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:5; Joel 3:18; Isaiah 62:8

14 I will bring My people Israel back from exile. They will rebuild ruined cities and live in them. They will plant vineyards and drink their wine; they will make gardens and eat their fruit.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:14; Isaiah 61:4; Ezekiel 28:26

15 I will plant Israel in their own land, never again to be uprooted from the land I have given them,” says the Lord your God.

Cross References: Jeremiah 24:6; 2 Samuel 7:10; Ezekiel 34:28

Key Lessons from Amos 9

- **No one can escape God's judgment** – Whether in the depths, heights, or hidden places, God's hand reaches everywhere.
- **God rules creation** – He commands the seas, mountains, and land, showing His power over all the earth.
- **Judgment is certain, but not total** – Though the sinful kingdom would be destroyed, a remnant of Israel would remain.
- **Pride blinds people to danger** – Those who thought disaster would never touch them were the very ones cut down.
- **God keeps His covenant with David** – The fallen house of David would be restored, pointing to the Messiah's reign.
- **Restoration brings abundance** – Overflowing wine, fruitful gardens, and rebuilt cities symbolize blessing and renewal.
- **God plants His people securely** – Israel's final restoration ends with the promise they will never again be uprooted.

Introduction to the Book of Obadiah

“For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee...”
– Obadiah 1:15

Title and Meaning

The name *Obadiah* comes from the Hebrew ‘**Obhadyah**, meaning “**Servant (or Worshiper) of Yahweh.**” True to his name, Obadiah faithfully delivers a message of God’s justice and sovereignty. His short book—the shortest in the Old Testament—focuses on the downfall of Edom, Israel’s proud neighbor and enemy.

Author and Date

Little is known about Obadiah himself beyond his name. The prophecy is traditionally attributed to him alone. Scholars debate the date of writing, with two main views:

- **9th century BC** – during the reign of Jehoram (when Edom rebelled and attacked Judah).
- **6th century BC** – shortly after the Babylonian destruction of Jerusalem (586 BC), when Edom joined in Judah’s downfall. Regardless of the exact time, Obadiah’s message remains timeless: God judges pride and treachery, and He defends His people.

Purpose of Obadiah

The book of Obadiah was written to:

- Announce God’s judgment against Edom for its violence, arrogance, and betrayal of Judah.
- Declare that the “Day of the Lord” will bring justice to all nations.
- Remind Israel that God’s kingdom will ultimately triumph over all opposition.
- Encourage God’s people to trust in His justice and ultimate deliverance.

Structure of Obadiah

Though brief, Obadiah’s prophecy has a clear flow: **1. Judgment on Edom (Verses 1–14)**

- Edom’s pride and cruelty against Judah are exposed.
- God promises to bring them down from their lofty places. **2. The Day of the Lord and Judgment on the Nations (Verses 15–16)**
- A universal principle: nations will reap what they sow.
- Judgment is not just for Edom, but for all who oppose God’s people. **3. Deliverance and the Kingdom of the Lord (Verses 17–21)**
- Israel will be restored, and God’s people will possess their inheritance.
- The book ends with hope: “And the kingdom shall be the Lord’s.”

Major Themes

- **The Sin of Pride** – Edom’s arrogance and false security led to its downfall.

- **Brotherhood Betrayed** – Edom, descended from Esau, betrayed Judah, descended from Jacob.
- **Divine Justice** – God ensures that what nations and people sow, they will reap.
- **The Day of the Lord** – A theme that stretches beyond Edom to all nations.
- **Hope of Restoration** – Despite judgment, God promises deliverance and final victory for His people.

Why Obadiah Matters Today

Obadiah speaks to every generation:

- Pride goes before destruction—nations and individuals alike fall when they exalt themselves against God.
- God sees betrayal, violence, and injustice, and He will repay.
- The “Day of the Lord” is coming, reminding us to live in humility and righteousness.
- God’s people may suffer for a season, but His kingdom will stand forever.
- Obadiah points forward to the ultimate King—Jesus Christ—through whom the kingdom of God will be established in fullness.

Key Verse

“But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.” – Obadiah 1:17 This verse captures both judgment and hope: while the proud fall, God’s people will inherit His promises and dwell securely under His rule.

Obadiah – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vision Against Edom and the Triumph of the Lord’s Kingdom”

Judgment on Edom’s Pride

1 The vision of Obadiah. This is what the Sovereign Lord says about Edom: We have heard a report from the Lord, and an envoy has been sent among the nations saying, “Rise up, let us go against her for battle.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:14; Isaiah 21:11; Jeremiah 49:7

2 “See, I will make you small among the nations; you will be utterly despised.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:15; Malachi 1:3; Ezekiel 35:3

3 The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who live in the clefts of the rocks and make your home on the heights. You say to yourself, ‘Who can bring me down to the ground?’

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:16; Proverbs 16:18; Genesis 36:8

4 Though you soar like the eagle and make your nest among the stars, from there I will bring you down,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:16; Isaiah 14:13; Amos 9:2

The Coming Destruction of Esau

5 “If thieves came to you, if robbers by night—oh, what a disaster awaits you!—would they not steal only as much as they wanted? If grape pickers came to you, would they not leave a few grapes?

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:9; Leviticus 19:10; Micah 7:1

6 But how Esau will be ransacked, his hidden treasures pillaged!

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:10; Zephaniah 1:13; Ezekiel 25:13

7 All your allies will force you to the border; those at peace with you will deceive and overpower you. Those who eat your bread will trap you, but you will not notice it.

Cross References: Psalm 41:9; Micah 7:5; Jeremiah 30:14

8 In that day,” declares the Lord, “will I not destroy the wise men of Edom, men of understanding from the mountains of Esau?

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:7; Isaiah 19:11; 1 Corinthians 1:19

9 Your warriors, Teman, will be terrified, and everyone in Esau’s mountains will be cut down in the slaughter.

Cross References: Amos 1:12; Jeremiah 49:22; Ezekiel 25:13

Edom’s Violence Against Jacob

10 Because of the violence against your brother Jacob, you will be covered with shame; you will be destroyed forever.

Cross References: Joel 3:19; Genesis 27:41; Ezekiel 35:5

11 On the day you stood aloof while strangers carried off his wealth and foreigners entered his gates and cast lots for Jerusalem, you were like one of them.

Cross References: Psalm 137:7; Joel 3:3; Nahum 3:10

12 You should not gloat over your brother in the day of his misfortune, nor rejoice over the people of Judah in the day of their destruction, nor boast so much in the day of their trouble.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:17; Micah 7:8; Ezekiel 35:15

13 You should not march through the gates of My people in their day of disaster, nor gloat over them in their calamity, nor seize their wealth in the day of their disaster.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:12; Joel 3:5; Lamentations 1:10

14 You should not wait at the crossroads to cut down their fugitives, nor hand over their survivors in the day of their trouble.

Cross References: Amos 1:11; Deuteronomy 23:7; Numbers 20:18

The Day of the Lord

15 “The day of the Lord is near for all nations. As you have done, it will be done to you; your deeds will return upon your own head.

Cross References: Joel 3:14; Galatians 6:7; Jeremiah 50:29

16 Just as you drank on My holy mountain, so all the nations will drink continually; they will drink and drink, and be as if they had never been.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:12; Jeremiah 25:15; Isaiah 34:5

Deliverance on Mount Zion

17 But on Mount Zion will be deliverance; it will be holy, and the people of Jacob will possess their inheritance.

Cross References: Joel 2:32; Isaiah 4:3; Joel 3:17

18 The people of Jacob will be a fire and Joseph a flame; the people of Esau will be stubble, and they will be set on fire and consumed. There will be no survivors from Esau,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:9; Amos 5:6; Malachi 4:1

The Lord’s Kingdom Triumphs

19 People from the Negev will occupy the mountains of Esau, and people from the western foothills will possess the land of the Philistines. They will occupy the fields of Ephraim and Samaria, and Benjamin will possess Gilead.

Cross References: Amos 9:12; Zephaniah 2:7; Joshua 13:24

20 This company of Israelite exiles will possess the land of the Canaanites as far as Zarephath; the exiles from Jerusalem in Sepharad will possess the towns of the Negev.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:9; Isaiah 11:11; Jeremiah 31:8

21 Deliverers will go up on Mount Zion to govern the mountains of Esau. And the kingdom will be the Lord’s.

Cross References: Judges 3:9; Zechariah 14:9; Revelation 11:15

Key Lessons from Obadiah

- **Pride goes before destruction** – Edom trusted in its high cliffs, allies, and wisdom, but God humbled them.
- **God sees betrayal against His people** – Edom stood by when Judah fell and even took part in their suffering.
- **Judgment belongs to God** – As nations act, so will it be repaid upon their own heads.
- **The Day of the Lord is universal** – All nations will face justice for their deeds.
- **God provides deliverance for His people** – Mount Zion becomes the place of holiness, safety, and inheritance.

- **The house of Jacob will rise** – Israel will be restored, and God's kingdom will triumph forever.
- **The kingdom belongs to the Lord** – In the end, human pride and power fail, but God reigns eternally.

Introduction to the Book of Jonah

“But the Lord prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.” – Jonah 1:17

Title and Meaning

The name *Jonah* comes from the Hebrew **Yonah**, meaning “**dove**.” The title reflects the prophet himself, who, like a dove, was restless and sought to flee rather than obey. Unlike most prophetic books, Jonah focuses not on the prophet’s message, but on the prophet’s personal struggle with God’s call and mercy toward others.

Author and Date

Jonah, the son of Amittai, is the central figure of the book and is traditionally considered its author. He ministered during the reign of **Jeroboam II of Israel** (793–753 BC), as referenced in **2 Kings 14:25**. The book likely dates to the **8th century BC**, though some scholars suggest a later composition reflecting on his story. Regardless, its inspired message remains timeless.

Purpose of Jonah

The book of Jonah was written to:

- Show God’s sovereignty over creation, nations, and individuals.
- Reveal God’s compassion, even for Israel’s enemies (the people of Nineveh).
- Expose the dangers of disobedience, pride, and lack of mercy.
- Teach that repentance can turn away God’s judgment.
- Point to God’s greater plan of salvation for all nations.

Structure of Jonah

The story unfolds in four short but powerful chapters: **1. Jonah’s Flight (Chapter 1)**

- Jonah flees from God’s call, a storm arises, and he is swallowed by a great fish. **2. Jonah’s Prayer (Chapter 2)**

- From the belly of the fish, Jonah cries out to God, and the Lord delivers him. **3. Jonah’s Mission (Chapter 3)**

- Jonah finally goes to Nineveh, preaches repentance, and the city turns to God. **4. Jonah’s Anger and God’s Mercy (Chapter 4)**

- Jonah resents God’s compassion, and the Lord teaches him a lesson about mercy using a plant.

Major Themes

- **God’s Sovereignty** – He controls nature, nations, and even Jonah’s destiny.
- **Repentance and Mercy** – Nineveh’s repentance brings forgiveness, showing God’s readiness to extend grace.

- **God’s Universal Love** – His compassion extends beyond Israel to all people.
- **Prophet’s Struggle** – Jonah represents the hardness of heart that resists God’s mercy for others.
- **Foreshadowing Christ** – Jonah’s three days in the fish prefigure Jesus’ death and resurrection (Matthew 12:40).

Why Jonah Matters Today

Jonah challenges us to:

- Obey God’s call, even when it is difficult or uncomfortable.
- Remember that God’s love reaches the people we may consider undeserving.
- Recognize that true repentance brings transformation and mercy.
- See Christ in Jonah’s story—the greater Prophet who willingly went to the grave for our salvation and rose again.
- Live as people of grace, extending to others the same compassion God has shown us.

Key Verse

“And he prayed unto the Lord, and said, I pray thee, O Lord, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.” – Jonah 4:2 This verse captures the heart of Jonah: God is merciful, slow to anger, and full of compassion—even when His people resist sharing that mercy.

Jonah 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jonah Runs from God”

God’s Call and Jonah’s Flight

1 The word of the Lord came to Jonah son of Amittai:

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:25; Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 1:3

2 “Get up and go to the great city of Nineveh. Preach against it, because its wickedness has come up before Me.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:20; Nahum 1:1; Genesis 6:5

3 But Jonah ran away from the Lord and headed for Tarshish. He went down to Joppa, found a ship bound for that port, paid the fare, and went aboard to flee from the presence of the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 139:7; Genesis 4:16; 1 Kings 19:3

The Storm on the Sea

4 Then the Lord sent a violent wind on the sea, and such a storm arose that the ship threatened to break apart.

Cross References: Psalm 107:25; Nahum 1:3; Mark 4:37

5 All the sailors were afraid, and each cried out to his own god. They threw the cargo into the sea to lighten the ship. But Jonah had gone below deck, where he lay down and fell into a deep sleep.

Cross References: Psalm 107:26; 1 Kings 18:26; Mark 4:38

6 The captain went to him and said, “How can you sleep? Get up and call on your God! Maybe He will take notice of us so that we will not perish.”

Cross References: Psalm 44:23; Romans 13:11; Ephesians 5:14

Jonah Confesses His Guilt

7 The sailors said to each other, “Come, let us cast lots to find out who is responsible for this calamity.” They cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah.

Cross References: Joshua 7:18; Proverbs 16:33; Acts 1:26

8 So they asked him, “Tell us, who is responsible for bringing this trouble on us? What do you do? Where do you come from? What is your country? From what people are you?”

Cross References: Joshua 7:19; Genesis 3:13; 1 Samuel 14:43

9 He answered, “I am a Hebrew, and I worship the Lord, the God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land.”

Cross References: Genesis 1:9; Psalm 95:5; Nehemiah 9:6

10 This terrified them, and they asked, “What have you done?” They knew he was running away from the Lord, because he had already told them so.

Cross References: Numbers 32:23; Proverbs 28:1; Psalm 90:8

Jonah Is Thrown Overboard

11 The sea was getting rougher and rougher. So they asked him, “What should we do to you to make the sea calm down for us?”

Cross References: Psalm 107:28; Proverbs 1:27; Psalm 89:9

12 “Pick me up and throw me into the sea,” he replied, “and it will become calm. I know that it is my fault that this great storm has come upon you.”

Cross References: John 11:50; Exodus 32:32; John 15:13

13 Instead, the men did their best to row back to land. But they could not, for the sea grew even wilder than before.

Cross References: Acts 27:15; Proverbs 21:30; Psalm 127:1

14 Then they cried out to the Lord, “Please, Lord, do not let us die for taking this man’s life. Do not hold us guilty of shedding innocent blood, for You, Lord, have done as You pleased.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:24; Deuteronomy 21:8; Psalm 115:3

15 Then they took Jonah and threw him overboard, and the raging sea grew calm.

Cross References: Mark 4:39; Psalm 65:7; Psalm 107:29

16 At this the men greatly feared the Lord, and they offered a sacrifice to Him and made vows to Him.

Cross References: Psalm 76:11; Psalm 107:31; Isaiah 19:21

Jonah and the Great Fish

17 Now the Lord provided a huge fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was inside the fish three days and three nights.

Cross References: Matthew 12:40; Matthew 16:4; Luke 11:30

Key Lessons from Jonah 1

- **You cannot run from God** – Jonah fled from the Lord’s call, but God pursued him through the storm.
- **Disobedience affects others** – Jonah’s sin put the entire crew in danger, showing how rebellion spreads consequences.
- **God uses storms to awaken us** – The storm forced Jonah and the sailors to confront the reality of God’s power.
- **Pagans often respond better than believers** – The sailors prayed, feared God, and offered sacrifice, while Jonah tried to flee.
- **Surrender brings peace** – When Jonah accepted responsibility and was cast into the sea, the storm ceased.
- **God prepares both judgment and mercy** – The fish was not punishment but provision, preserving Jonah for God’s purpose.
- **Jonah points to Christ** – Just as Jonah spent three days in the belly of the fish, Jesus spent three days in the tomb before rising again.

Jonah 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jonah’s Prayer from the Depths”

Jonah’s Cry for Help

1 From inside the fish Jonah prayed to the Lord his God.

Cross References: Psalm 120:1; Psalm 18:6; 1 Samuel 1:10

2 He said:

“In my distress I cried out to the Lord, and He answered me. From deep in the realm of the dead I called for help, and You heard my cry.

Cross References: Psalm 30:3; Psalm 116:4; Psalm 130:1

3 You hurled me into the depths, into the heart of the seas, and the currents swirled about me; all Your waves and breakers swept over me.

Cross References: Psalm 42:7; Psalm 88:7; Job 41:31

4 I said, ‘I have been banished from Your sight; yet I will look again toward Your holy temple.’

Cross References: Psalm 31:22; Psalm 5:7; 2 Kings 17:20

Jonah’s Descent and Rescue

5 The waters closed in over me to the point of death; the deep surrounded me; seaweed was wrapped around my head.

Cross References: Psalm 69:1; Lamentations 3:54; Psalm 40:2

6 To the roots of the mountains I sank down; the earth beneath barred me in forever. But You, Lord my God, brought my life up from the pit.

Cross References: Psalm 103:4; Job 33:24; Psalm 71:20

7 When my life was slipping away, I remembered You, Lord, and my prayer rose to You, to Your holy temple.

Cross References: Psalm 142:3; Psalm 88:2; Psalm 143:4

Jonah’s Vow of Praise

8 Those who cling to worthless idols turn away from God’s love for them.

Cross References: Psalm 31:6; Deuteronomy 32:21; Jeremiah 2:13

9 But I, with shouts of grateful praise, will sacrifice to You. What I have vowed I will make good. Salvation comes from the Lord.”

Cross References: Psalm 50:14; Psalm 3:8; Psalm 116:17

God’s Deliverance

10 And the Lord commanded the fish, and it vomited Jonah onto dry land.

Cross References: Job 42:2; Psalm 66:6; Exodus 14:22

Key Lessons from Jonah 2

- **Prayer is powerful, even from the depths** – Jonah cried out from the belly of the fish, and God heard him.
- **God disciplines but also rescues** – Though Jonah was cast into the sea, God preserved him through the fish.

- **Hope looks toward God’s presence** – Even when Jonah felt banished, he lifted his eyes toward God’s temple.
- **Idols cannot save** – Those who cling to empty substitutes for God reject His mercy.
- **Salvation belongs to the Lord** – Deliverance is not earned; it comes only from God’s grace.
- **God restores purpose** – Jonah’s life was spared so he could fulfill the mission God had given him.

Jonah 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Nineveh Repents”

Jonah’s Renewed Mission

1 The word of the Lord came to Jonah a second time:

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:7; John 21:16; Psalm 103:10

2 “Get up, go to the great city of Nineveh, and proclaim to it the message I give you.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:7; Deuteronomy 18:18; Ezekiel 3:4

3 Jonah obeyed the word of the Lord and went to Nineveh. Now Nineveh was a very large city—it took three days to go through it.

Cross References: Genesis 10:11; Nahum 3:1; Acts 9:6

4 Jonah began by going a day’s journey into the city, proclaiming, “Forty more days and Nineveh will be overthrown.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:25; Jeremiah 18:7; Numbers 14:34

Nineveh’s Response

5 The people of Nineveh believed God. They declared a fast, and all of them, from the greatest to the least, put on sackcloth.

Cross References: Matthew 12:41; Joel 2:15; Nehemiah 9:1

6 When Jonah’s warning reached the king of Nineveh, he rose from his throne, took off his royal robes, covered himself with sackcloth, and sat down in the dust.

Cross References: Job 42:6; Esther 4:1; Daniel 9:3

7 Then he issued a proclamation in Nineveh:

“By the decree of the king and his nobles: Do not let people or animals, herds or flocks, taste anything; do not let them eat or drink.

Cross References: Esther 4:16; Joel 2:16; Psalm 36:6

8 But let people and animals be covered with sackcloth. Let everyone call urgently on God. Let them give up their evil ways and their violence.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:7; Ezekiel 33:11; Isaiah 58:6

9 Who knows? God may yet relent and with compassion turn from His fierce anger so that we will not perish.”

Cross References: Joel 2:14; 2 Samuel 12:22; Exodus 32:12

God’s Mercy

10 When God saw what they did and how they turned from their evil ways, He relented and did not bring on them the destruction He had threatened.

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:8; Exodus 32:14; Joel 2:13

Key Lessons from Jonah 3

- **God gives second chances** – Jonah was called again, showing God’s mercy in using imperfect servants.
- **Obedience brings results** – Jonah’s short message carried God’s authority, and the whole city was shaken.
- **Repentance is for all** – From king to commoner, even animals symbolically, all humbled themselves before God.
- **True repentance includes action** – The people turned from their evil and violence, not just in words but in deeds.
- **God responds to repentance** – His mercy spared Nineveh when they turned from sin.
- **God’s judgment is real but not without hope** – Even the most wicked city could find forgiveness when they sought Him.

Jonah 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jonah’s Anger and God’s Compassion”

Jonah’s Anger

1 But Jonah was greatly displeased and became very angry.

Cross References: Genesis 4:6; Luke 15:28; James 1:20

2 He prayed to the Lord, “Isn’t this what I said, Lord, when I was still in my own country? That’s why I tried to flee to Tarshish. I knew that You are a gracious and merciful God, slow to anger and rich in kindness, one who relents from sending disaster.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Psalm 145:8; Nehemiah 9:17

3 Now, Lord, take my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:4; Numbers 11:15; Job 7:15

4 But the Lord replied, “Is it right for you to be angry?”

Cross References: Ephesians 4:26; James 1:19; Proverbs 29:11

Jonah and the Plant

5 Jonah went out of the city and sat down east of it. There he made himself a shelter and sat in its shade, waiting to see what would happen to the city.

Cross References: Genesis 19:28; Habakkuk 2:1; Psalm 37:7

6 Then the Lord God provided a leafy plant that grew up over Jonah to give shade for his head and ease his discomfort. Jonah was very happy about the plant.

Cross References: Isaiah 4:6; Psalm 121:5; Genesis 2:9

7 But at dawn the next day God provided a worm, which attacked the plant so that it withered.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:7; Psalm 90:6; James 1:11

8 When the sun rose, God sent a scorching east wind, and the sun beat down on Jonah's head so that he grew faint. He wanted to die and said, "It would be better for me to die than to live."

Cross References: Isaiah 49:10; Psalm 121:6; Job 3:11

God's Lesson of Compassion

9 But God said to Jonah, "Is it right for you to be angry about the plant?"

"Yes," he said, "I am so angry I wish I were dead."

Cross References: Proverbs 14:29; Ecclesiastes 7:9; Matthew 20:15

10 But the Lord said, "You cared about the plant, though you did not tend it or make it grow. It came up in a night and perished in a night.

Cross References: Matthew 6:28; James 4:14; Isaiah 40:6

11 And should I not care about the great city of Nineveh, where there are more than 120,000 people who cannot tell their right hand from their left—and also many animals?"

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:39; Psalm 145:9; Acts 10:34

Key Lessons from Jonah 4

- **God's mercy can offend human pride** – Jonah was angry that God forgave Nineveh, revealing his lack of compassion.
- **God is slow to anger and full of kindness** – His nature is merciful, and He delights in showing grace to those who repent.
- **God uses life's circumstances as lessons** – The plant, the worm, and the wind showed Jonah how misplaced his priorities were.
- **Compassion outweighs comfort** – Jonah cared more for a plant than for people; God cared for the lives of thousands.
- **God's mercy extends to all creation** – His compassion reached not only to humans but also to animals in Nineveh.

- **The book ends with God's heart** – A final question challenges us to care for the lost as much as He does.

Introduction to the Book of Micah

“But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel...” – Micah 5:2

Title and Meaning

The name *Micah* comes from the Hebrew **Mîkhāyāhû**, meaning “**Who is like Yahweh?**” The title reflects the prophet’s central message: no one compares to the Lord in justice, power, or mercy (Micah 7:18). Micah’s prophecy calls both Israel and Judah to account for their sins, while also pointing to God’s future deliverance through the promised Messiah.

Author and Date

Micah of Moresheth (a small town southwest of Jerusalem) prophesied during the reigns of **Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah** of Judah (about 740–686 BC). He was a contemporary of Isaiah, Hosea, and Amos. His ministry spanned a turbulent time of idolatry, corruption, Assyrian invasions, and social injustice. The book was likely compiled near the end of his prophetic career in the late **8th century BC**.

Purpose of Micah

The book of Micah was written to:

- Expose the sins of both Samaria (Israel) and Jerusalem (Judah).
- Warn of God’s coming judgment through foreign powers like Assyria and Babylon.
- Call God’s people to repent, act justly, love mercy, and walk humbly with Him.
- Proclaim the hope of restoration and the coming reign of the Messiah.

Structure of Micah

Micah alternates between judgment and hope, with three major cycles: **1. Judgment on Samaria and Jerusalem (Chapters 1–3)**

- God’s coming judgment for idolatry, injustice, and corrupt leaders. **2. Hope and Restoration (Chapters 4–5)**
- The promise of peace, the mountain of the Lord, and the prophecy of the Messiah’s birth in Bethlehem. **3. God’s Case Against Israel and Final Hope (Chapters 6–7)**
- God’s lawsuit against His people.
- The famous call to live justly, love mercy, and walk humbly (6:8).
- Closing with God’s forgiveness and covenant faithfulness.

Major Themes

- **God’s Judgment** – Sin brings consequences; nations and leaders will be held accountable.
- **Social Justice** – God condemns oppression, exploitation, and corruption.

- **Messianic Hope** – The ruler from Bethlehem will shepherd God’s people in strength and bring peace.
- **True Worship** – God desires justice, mercy, and humility, not empty rituals.
- **God’s Faithfulness** – Despite judgment, He will restore His people and remain true to His covenant.

Why Micah Matters Today

Micah speaks powerfully to every generation:

- God still hates corruption, injustice, and hypocrisy.
- God calls His people to live lives of integrity and compassion.
- Micah’s prophecy of Bethlehem points directly to Jesus Christ, fulfilled in Matthew 2:5–6.
- God’s final word is not judgment, but mercy and restoration for those who repent.
- Micah reminds us that no one is like the Lord—He forgives sin, delights in mercy, and keeps His promises forever.

Key Verse

“He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?” – Micah 6:8 This verse sums up the heart of Micah’s message: true faith is lived out in justice, mercy, and humility before God.

Micah 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord’s Judgment Against Samaria and Jerusalem”

Introduction

1 The word of the Lord that came to Micah of Moresheth during the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah—the vision he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

Cross References: Hosea 1:1; Amos 1:1; Isaiah 1:1

The Lord Comes in Judgment

2 Hear this, all you peoples; listen, earth and all who live in it, that the Sovereign Lord may bear witness against you, the Lord from His holy temple.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:1; Isaiah 34:1; Psalm 50:1

3 Look! The Lord is coming out of His dwelling; He comes down and treads on the heights of the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 18:9; Isaiah 26:21; Habakkuk 3:6

4 The mountains melt beneath Him, and the valleys split apart, like wax before the fire, like water rushing down a slope.

Cross References: Psalm 97:5; Judges 5:5; Nahum 1:5

The Reason for Judgment

5 All this is because of Jacob's transgression, because of the sins of the people of Israel. What is Jacob's transgression? Is it not Samaria? And what is Judah's high place? Is it not Jerusalem?

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:7; Hosea 8:5; Isaiah 1:21

6 "Therefore I will make Samaria a heap of rubble, a place for planting vineyards. I will pour her stones into the valley and lay bare her foundations.

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:6; Hosea 13:16; Amos 3:11

7 All her idols will be broken to pieces; all her temple gifts will be burned with fire; I will destroy all her images. Since she gathered her wealth from the wages of prostitutes, as the wages of prostitutes they will again be used."

Cross References: Hosea 2:12; Deuteronomy 23:18; 2 Kings 17:16

Micah's Lament

8 Because of this I will weep and wail; I will go about barefoot and naked. I will howl like jackals and moan like owls.

Cross References: Isaiah 20:2; Amos 8:10; Jeremiah 4:8

9 For Samaria's wound is incurable; it has spread to Judah. It has reached the very gate of my people, even to Jerusalem itself.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:18; Isaiah 1:6; 2 Kings 18:13

The Coming Destruction Announced

10 Tell it not in Gath; weep not at all. In Beth Ophrah roll in the dust.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 1:20; Isaiah 10:30; Zephaniah 2:4

11 Pass by in naked shame, you who live in Shaphir. Those who live in Zaanan will not come out. Beth Ezel is in mourning; its protection is taken away from you.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:29; Isaiah 20:4; Amos 6:1

12 Those who live in Maroth writhe in pain, waiting for relief, because disaster has come from the Lord, even to the gate of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:15; Habakkuk 1:2; Lamentations 3:19

13 You who live in Lachish, harness fast horses to the chariot. You were the beginning of sin to Daughter Zion, for the transgressions of Israel were found in you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 18:14; 2 Chronicles 32:9; Isaiah 36:2

14 Therefore you will give parting gifts to Moresheth Gath. The town of Akzib will prove deceptive to the kings of Israel.

Cross References: Joshua 15:44; Jeremiah 2:13; 1 Kings 9:16

15 I will bring a conqueror against you who live in Mareshah. The nobles of Israel will flee to Adullam.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 14:9; 1 Samuel 22:1; 2 Chronicles 11:8

16 Shave your head in mourning for the children in whom you delight; make yourself as bald as the vulture, for they will go from you into exile.

Cross References: Isaiah 22:12; Jeremiah 16:6; Ezekiel 7:18

Key Lessons from Micah 1

- **God comes as Judge** – His arrival shakes mountains, valleys, and nations.
- **Sin brings destruction** – Samaria's idolatry and Judah's corruption led to judgment.
- **Idols cannot save** – False worship, no matter how costly, ends in ruin.
- **Prophets grieve over sin** – Micah mourned for the suffering of God's people as judgment drew near.
- **Judgment spreads when unchecked** – The sin of one city spread to others, even reaching Jerusalem.
- **Disaster is certain without repentance** – Cities and towns that trusted in wealth, alliances, or idols would fall.
- **Exile is the cost of rebellion** – The people's children would be taken away, showing the lasting impact of sin.

Micah 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Woe to the Oppressors and Hope for the Remnant”

Woe to the Wicked

1 Woe to those who plan evil and lie awake at night plotting it! At sunrise they carry it out because it is in their power to do so.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:8; Proverbs 4:16; Psalm 36:4

2 They covet fields and seize them, and houses, and take them. They oppress people and their homes, robbing them of their inheritance.

Cross References: 1 Kings 21:2; Exodus 20:17; Job 24:2

God's Judgment Declared

3 Therefore the Lord says: “I am planning disaster against this family. You will not be able to free your necks from it, nor walk proudly, for this will be a time of calamity.

Cross References: Amos 3:2; Jeremiah 18:11; Isaiah 3:11

4 In that day people will ridicule you with a bitter lament and say, ‘We are utterly ruined; my people’s portion is divided up. He takes it from me! He assigns our fields to traitors.’

Cross References: Lamentations 5:2; Isaiah 5:13; Jeremiah 6:12

5 Therefore you will have no one in the assembly of the Lord to divide the land by lot.”

Cross References: Joshua 18:6; Numbers 26:55; Ezekiel 45:1

False Prophets Rebuked

6 “Do not prophesy,” the people say to the prophets. “Do not speak such things; disgrace will not overtake us.”

Cross References: Amos 2:12; Amos 7:16; Jeremiah 11:21

7 But the Lord replies: “You who are called the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the Lord impatient? Are these His deeds? Do not My words bring good to those who walk uprightly?

Cross References: Isaiah 59:1; Numbers 11:23; Jeremiah 23:29

8 Yet lately My people have risen up like an enemy. You strip the rich robe from those who pass by without a care, like men returning from battle.

Cross References: Job 22:6; Exodus 22:26; James 2:6

9 You drive the women of My people from their pleasant homes. You take away My blessing from their children forever.

Cross References: Isaiah 3:14; Amos 4:1; Nehemiah 5:5

10 Get up and go, for this is not your resting place, because it is defiled; it is ruined, beyond all remedy.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:25; Jeremiah 3:1; Lamentations 4:15

11 If a liar comes and says, ‘I will prophesy to you about wine and strong drink,’ he would be just the prophet for this people!”

Cross References: Isaiah 28:7; Jeremiah 14:14; Zephaniah 3:4

Hope for the Remnant

12 “I will surely gather all of you, Jacob; I will surely bring together the remnant of Israel. I will put them together like sheep in a pen, like a flock in its pasture; the place will throng with people.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:11; Ezekiel 34:13; Jeremiah 23:3

13 The One who breaks open the way will go up before them; they will break through the gate and go out. Their King will pass through before them, the Lord at their head.”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:12; John 10:4; Exodus 13:21

Key Lessons from Micah 2

- **Sin often begins in the heart** – Wickedness is planned in secret before it is carried out in public.
- **Injustice steals inheritance** – Greed leads to taking land, homes, and legacies from others.
- **God opposes the proud** – Those who walk arrogantly will be humbled by His judgment.
- **False prophets flatter instead of convict** – People preferred lies about prosperity to truth about repentance.
- **God’s Word brings good to the upright** – His promises bless those who live faithfully.
- **Oppression grieves God** – Stripping people of homes and children of hope stirs His anger.
- **Hope remains for the faithful remnant** – God promises to gather His people and lead them like a shepherd, with the Lord Himself going before them.

Micah 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Corrupt Leaders and False Prophets Condemned”

The Corruption of Israel’s Leaders

1 Then I said, “Listen, you leaders of Jacob, you rulers of Israel. Should you not know justice?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:17; Jeremiah 5:1; Isaiah 1:17

2 You hate good and love evil. You tear the skin from My people and strip the flesh from their bones.

Cross References: Amos 5:15; Romans 12:9; Isaiah 5:20

3 You eat the flesh of My people, flay off their skin, break their bones, and chop them up like meat for the cooking pot.”

Cross References: Psalm 14:4; Proverbs 30:14; Ezekiel 34:3

4 Then they will cry out to the Lord, but He will not answer them. At that time He will hide His face from them because of the evil they have done.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:28; Isaiah 1:15; Jeremiah 11:11

The Corruption of False Prophets

5 This is what the Lord says: “As for the prophets who lead My people astray, they proclaim peace if they have something to eat, but if not, they declare war against those who withhold from them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:14; Ezekiel 13:10; Jeremiah 23:16

6 Therefore night will come over you, without visions, and darkness without divination. The sun will set for the prophets, and the day will go dark for them.

Cross References: Amos 8:11; 1 Samuel 28:6; Lamentations 2:9

7 The seers will be ashamed and the diviners disgraced. They will all cover their faces because there is no answer from God.”

Cross References: Isaiah 29:10; Ezekiel 7:26; Zechariah 13:4

Micah's True Call

8 “But as for me, I am filled with power, with the Spirit of the Lord, with justice and with might, to declare to Jacob his transgression, to Israel his sin.”

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; Acts 4:31; Ezekiel 3:14

The Corruption of Priests and Rulers

9 Hear this, you leaders of Jacob, you rulers of Israel, who despise justice and distort all that is right.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:23; Proverbs 17:15; Habakkuk 1:4

10 You build Zion with blood and Jerusalem with wickedness.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:13; Habakkuk 2:12; Ezekiel 22:27

11 Her leaders judge for a bribe, her priests teach for a price, and her prophets tell fortunes for money. Yet they lean on the Lord and say, “Is not the Lord among us? No disaster will come upon us.”

Cross References: Isaiah 56:11; Jeremiah 6:13; Zephaniah 3:3

The Sentence of Judgment

12 Therefore, because of you, Zion will be plowed like a field, Jerusalem will become a heap of rubble, and the temple hill a mound overgrown with thickets.

Cross References: Jeremiah 26:18; Jeremiah 9:11; Lamentations 5:18

Key Lessons from Micah 3

- **Leaders are accountable to God** – They were called to uphold justice but instead exploited the people.
- **Cruelty is compared to cannibalism** – The rulers treated their people as if they were food to consume.
- **False prophets distort truth for gain** – They preached peace for a price and threatened judgment when not paid.
- **God's silence is judgment** – When prophets reject truth, God withholds His voice from them.
- **True prophets speak by the Spirit** – Micah stood in God's power to declare uncomfortable but necessary truth.
- **Corruption infects all levels of society** – Judges, priests, and prophets alike were guilty of greed and hypocrisy.
- **Sin leads to ruin** – Zion, Jerusalem, and even the temple mount would be destroyed because of their leaders' corruption.

Micah 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord's Future Kingdom”

The Mountain of the Lord

1 In the last days the mountain of the house of the Lord will be established as the highest of the mountains; it will be exalted above the hills, and people will stream to it.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:2; Zechariah 8:20; Psalm 48:1

2 Many nations will come and say, “Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob. He will teach us His ways, so that we may walk in His paths.” For the law will go out from Zion, the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:3; Isaiah 51:4; Zechariah 8:22

3 He will judge between many peoples and settle disputes for strong nations far and wide. They will beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not take up sword against nation, nor will they train for war anymore.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:4; Joel 3:10; Psalm 46:9

4 Everyone will sit under their own vine and under their own fig tree, and no one will make them afraid, for the Lord Almighty has spoken.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:25; Zechariah 3:10; Leviticus 26:6

5 All the nations may walk in the name of their gods, but we will walk in the name of the Lord our God forever and ever.

Cross References: Psalm 48:14; Joshua 24:15; Psalm 86:11

The Gathering of the Remnant

6 “In that day,” declares the Lord, “I will gather the lame; I will assemble the exiles and those I have brought to grief.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:19; Jeremiah 31:8; Ezekiel 34:16

7 I will make the lame a remnant, those driven away a strong nation. The Lord will rule over them in Mount Zion from that day and forever.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:23; Obadiah 1:21; Revelation 11:15

8 As for you, watchtower of the flock, stronghold of Daughter Zion, the former dominion will be restored to you; kingship will come to Daughter Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Genesis 35:21; Luke 1:32; 2 Samuel 7:16

From Exile to Redemption

9 Why do you now cry aloud? Have you no king? Has your counselor perished, that pain seizes you like a woman in labor?

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:19; Lamentations 4:20; Isaiah 13:8

10 Writhe in agony, Daughter Zion, like a woman in labor, for now you must leave the city to camp in the open field. You will go to Babylon; there you will be rescued. There the Lord will redeem you

out of the hand of your enemies.

Cross References: Isaiah 39:6; Jeremiah 29:10; Isaiah 43:14

God's Plan Against the Nations

11 But now many nations are gathered against you. They say, "Let her be defiled, let our eyes gloat over Zion!"

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Joel 3:2; Zechariah 12:3

12 But they do not know the thoughts of the Lord; they do not understand His plan, that He has gathered them like sheaves to the threshing floor.

Cross References: Joel 3:14; Isaiah 21:10; Jeremiah 51:33

13 "Rise and thresh, Daughter Zion, for I will give you horns of iron; I will give you hooves of bronze, and you will break to pieces many nations. You will dedicate their ill-gotten gains to the Lord, their wealth to the Lord of all the earth."

Cross References: Amos 1:3; Deuteronomy 33:17; Isaiah 41:15

Key Lessons from Micah 4

- **God's kingdom will be exalted** – His mountain will rise above all, and nations will stream to Him for truth.
- **Peace will replace war** – Weapons will be transformed into tools of harvest, and fear will be gone.
- **God cares for the broken** – The lame, exiled, and afflicted will be restored as His remnant.
- **God reigns forever** – His kingship in Zion is eternal, unshaken by human rulers or nations.
- **Exile is not the end** – Though Judah would go to Babylon, redemption and deliverance were promised.
- **God's plan is hidden from His enemies** – Nations may plot against Zion, but the Lord gathers them for judgment.
- **Victory belongs to God's people** – Strength comes from the Lord, and the wealth of nations will be consecrated to Him.

Micah 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Ruler from Bethlehem and the Lord's Victory"

The Coming Siege

1 Marshal your troops, Daughter of troops, for a siege is laid against us. They will strike Israel's ruler on the cheek with a rod.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:6; Matthew 27:30; Lamentations 3:30

The Ruler from Bethlehem

2 But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are small among the clans of Judah, out of you will come for Me one who will be ruler over Israel, whose origins are from ancient times, from everlasting.

Cross References: Matthew 2:6; Luke 2:4; John 7:42

3 Therefore Israel will be abandoned until the time when she who is in labor bears a son, and the rest of his brothers return to join the people of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Revelation 12:5; Hosea 1:11

4 He will stand and shepherd His flock in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord His God. And they will live securely, for then His greatness will reach to the ends of the earth.

Cross References: John 10:11; Ezekiel 34:23; Psalm 23:1

5 And He will be our peace.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:14; Isaiah 9:6; John 14:27

Deliverance from the Assyrian

When the Assyrian invades our land and marches through our fortresses, we will raise against him seven shepherds, even eight leaders of men.

6 They will rule the land of Assyria with the sword, the land of Nimrod with drawn sword. He will deliver us from the Assyrian when he invades our land and marches across our borders.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:24; Nahum 1:1; 2 Kings 19:35

The Remnant of Jacob

7 The remnant of Jacob will be in the midst of many peoples like dew from the Lord, like showers on the grass, which do not wait for anyone or depend on man.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:2; Psalm 133:3; Hosea 14:5

8 The remnant of Jacob will be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of the forest, like a young lion among flocks of sheep, which mauls and mangles as it goes, and no one can rescue.

Cross References: Numbers 23:24; Genesis 49:9; Revelation 5:5

9 Your hand will be lifted in triumph over your enemies, and all your foes will be destroyed.

Cross References: Psalm 18:40; Deuteronomy 32:41; Isaiah 11:14

The Lord Removes Idols and Brings Vengeance

10 “In that day,” declares the Lord, “I will destroy your horses from among you and demolish your chariots.

Cross References: Psalm 20:7; Zechariah 9:10; Hosea 1:7

11 I will destroy the cities of your land and tear down all your strongholds.

Cross References: Hosea 8:14; Isaiah 25:2; Amos 1:14

12 I will destroy witchcraft from your hand, and you will no longer have fortune-tellers.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:26; Deuteronomy 18:10; Isaiah 47:9

13 I will destroy your idols and your sacred stones from among you; you will no longer bow down to the work of your hands.

Cross References: Exodus 23:24; Deuteronomy 7:5; 2 Kings 18:4

14 I will uproot your Asherah poles from among you and demolish your cities.

Cross References: Judges 6:25; 2 Kings 23:14; Deuteronomy 12:3

15 I will take vengeance in anger and wrath on the nations that have not obeyed Me.”

Cross References: Psalm 149:7; 2 Thessalonians 1:8; Jeremiah 10:25

Key Lessons from Micah 5

- **God chooses the humble** – The great ruler, the Messiah, would come from little Bethlehem, not a powerful city.
- **Christ is eternal** – His origins are “from everlasting,” pointing to His divinity and eternal reign.
- **The Messiah is the Shepherd-King** – He feeds His flock in the strength of the Lord and brings peace and security.
- **God’s remnant is His instrument** – Like dew and like a lion, the remnant of Jacob will bless nations and also bring judgment.
- **God removes false security** – Chariots, strongholds, sorcery, and idols will all be destroyed, leaving trust only in the Lord.
- **God’s vengeance is real** – His wrath falls on nations that refuse to obey Him.
- **Peace and judgment meet in Christ** – He is both Savior and King, bringing deliverance for His people and justice against their enemies.

Micah 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord’s Case Against Israel”

The Lord’s Complaint

1 Listen to what the Lord says: “Stand up, plead my case before the mountains; let the hills hear what you have to say.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:1; Isaiah 1:2; Psalm 50:4

2 Hear, you mountains, the Lord’s accusation; listen, you everlasting foundations of the earth. For the Lord has a case against His people; He is lodging a charge against Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:26; Hosea 4:1; Isaiah 41:21

3 My people, what have I done to you? How have I burdened you? Answer me.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:5; Deuteronomy 32:6; Isaiah 43:22

4 I brought you up out of Egypt and redeemed you from the land of slavery. I sent Moses to lead you, also Aaron and Miriam.

Cross References: Exodus 20:2; Numbers 26:59; Deuteronomy 26:8

5 My people, remember what Balak king of Moab plotted and what Balaam son of Beor answered. Remember your journey from Shittim to Gilgal, that you may know the righteous acts of the Lord.”

Cross References: Numbers 22:6; Joshua 24:9; Joshua 4:19

What God Really Requires

6 With what shall I come before the Lord and bow down before the exalted God? Shall I come with burnt offerings, with calves a year old?

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Psalm 51:16; Hebrews 10:6

7 Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, with ten thousand rivers of olive oil? Shall I offer my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:12; Genesis 22:2; Psalm 40:6

8 He has shown you, O man, what is good. And what does the Lord require of you? To act justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God.

Cross References: Amos 5:24; Hosea 6:6; Matthew 23:23

Judgment for Corruption

9 Listen! The Lord is calling to the city—let the wise heed the fear of His name. Hear the rod and the One who appointed it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:29; Isaiah 30:9; Hebrews 12:6

10 Am I still to forget your ill-gotten treasures, you wicked house, and the short measure that is accursed?

Cross References: Proverbs 11:1; Amos 8:5; Deuteronomy 25:14

11 Shall I acquit someone with dishonest scales, with a bag of false weights?

Cross References: Leviticus 19:36; Proverbs 20:23; Hosea 12:7

12 Your rich people are violent; your inhabitants are liars and their tongues speak deceit.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:5; Zephaniah 1:9; Psalm 55:11

13 Therefore, I will make you ill and destroy you because of your sins.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:16; Deuteronomy 28:22; Jeremiah 30:14

The Futility of Sin

14 You will eat but not be satisfied; your hunger will remain within you. You will store up but save nothing, because what you save I will give to the sword.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:26; Haggai 1:6; Hosea 4:10

15 You will plant but not harvest; you will press olives but not use the oil; you will crush grapes but not drink the wine.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:39; Amos 5:11; Zephaniah 1:13

Following the Ways of the Wicked

16 You have kept the statutes of Omri and all the practices of Ahab's house; you follow their traditions. Therefore I will make you a ruin, and your people an object of scorn; you will bear the shame of My people."

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:25; 1 Kings 21:25; 2 Kings 17:8

Key Lessons from Micah 6

- **God calls creation as witness** – The mountains and earth stand as eternal testimony to His justice.
- **God reminds His people of redemption** – He delivered them from Egypt, gave leaders, and acted righteously on their behalf.
- **God desires obedience, not empty ritual** – He does not want endless sacrifices but lives marked by justice, mercy, and humility.
- **Injustice brings judgment** – Dishonest scales, lies, and violence pollute the land and invite God's wrath.
- **Sin leaves people unsatisfied** – No matter how much they sow or gather, it comes to nothing apart from God.
- **Following corrupt leaders leads to ruin** – Israel walked in the ways of Omri and Ahab and reaped their same destruction.
- **True worship is ethical and relational** – To walk humbly with God is better than any outward religious show.

Micah 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

"From Corruption to Confidence in God's Mercy"

The Corruption of Society

1 Woe is me! I feel like one searching for summer fruit after the harvest, or gleanings after the vintage, but there are no clusters left to eat. I longed for the first ripe fig, but none is found.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:13; Jeremiah 8:13; Hosea 9:10

2 The faithful have disappeared from the land; not one upright person remains. Everyone lies in wait to shed blood; they hunt each other with nets.

Cross References: Psalm 12:1; Isaiah 57:1; Isaiah 59:14

3 Both hands are skilled in doing evil: the ruler demands gifts, the judge accepts bribes, the powerful dictate their desires—and together they conspire.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:23; Ezekiel 22:12; Amos 5:12

4 The best of them is like a thornbush; the most upright is worse than a hedge of thorns. The day God appoints for your watchmen has come; now is the time of your punishment.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:18; Jeremiah 12:13; Joel 1:15

The Collapse of Trust

5 Do not trust a neighbor; put no confidence in a friend. Guard the words of your lips even from the woman who lies in your arms.

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:4; Psalm 55:12; Proverbs 25:19

6 For the son dishonors his father, the daughter rises against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law—a man's enemies are the members of his own household.

Cross References: Matthew 10:35; Malachi 4:6; Luke 12:53

Confidence in the Lord

7 But as for me, I will look to the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation. My God will hear me.

Cross References: Psalm 5:3; Habakkuk 2:1; Psalm 130:5

8 Do not gloat over me, my enemy! Though I have fallen, I will rise. Though I sit in darkness, the Lord will be my light.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:16; Psalm 71:20; Isaiah 60:1

9 Because I have sinned against Him, I will bear the Lord's anger, until He pleads my case and upholds my cause. He will bring me into the light; I will see His righteousness.

Cross References: Psalm 43:1; Lamentations 3:22; Job 13:15

10 Then my enemy will see it and be covered with shame—she who said to me, “Where is the Lord your God?” My eyes will see her downfall; she will be trampled like mud in the streets.

Cross References: Psalm 35:26; Obadiah 1:10; Zechariah 10:5

Promise of Restoration

11 The day for rebuilding your walls will come; the day for extending your boundaries will arrive.

Cross References: Amos 9:11; Isaiah 60:10; Nehemiah 2:17

12 In that day people will come to you from Assyria and the cities of Egypt, from Egypt to the Euphrates, from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

Cross References: Psalm 72:8; Isaiah 43:5; Isaiah 11:11

13 But the earth will become desolate because of its inhabitants, as a result of their deeds.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:5; Jeremiah 12:4; Jeremiah 4:27

Prayer for God's Shepherding

14 Shepherd Your people with Your staff, the flock of Your inheritance, who live alone in a forest, in the midst of Carmel. Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead as in days long ago.

Cross References: Psalm 78:71; Jeremiah 50:19; Ezekiel 34:14

15 "As in the days when you came out of Egypt, I will show them My wonders."

Cross References: Exodus 3:20; Exodus 15:11; Psalm 78:12

The Humbling of the Nations

16 The nations will see and be ashamed, deprived of all their power. They will put their hands over their mouths and their ears will become deaf.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:15; Psalm 83:17; Isaiah 26:11

17 They will lick the dust like a snake, like creatures that crawl on the ground. They will come trembling out of their hiding places; they will turn in fear to the Lord our God and be afraid of You.

Cross References: Genesis 3:14; Isaiah 49:23; Psalm 72:9

God's Unfailing Mercy

18 Who is a God like You, who pardons sin and forgives the transgression of the remnant of His inheritance? You do not stay angry forever but delight to show mercy.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Psalm 103:3; Isaiah 43:25

19 You will again have compassion on us; You will tread our sins underfoot and hurl all our iniquities into the depths of the sea.

Cross References: Psalm 103:12; Isaiah 38:17; Jeremiah 50:20

20 You will be faithful to Jacob and show love to Abraham, as You pledged on oath to our ancestors in days long ago.

Cross References: Romans 11:29; Genesis 22:17; Luke 1:72

Key Lessons from Micah 7

- **Corruption runs deep in society** – Justice is twisted, leaders are corrupt, and even families turn against one another.
- **Do not place your hope in people** – Friends, neighbors, and even family may fail, but God remains faithful.
- **God is the light in darkness** – Even when sitting in judgment, His mercy brings restoration.
- **Enemies will be silenced by God's vindication** – Those who mock God's people will see His justice.

- **God is a faithful Shepherd** – He promises to feed, guide, and restore His scattered flock.
- **The nations will fear the Lord** – His power will humble the proud and bring awe to the world.
- **God delights in mercy** – He casts sins into the sea and keeps His covenant love forever.

Introduction to the Book of Nahum

“The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.” – Nahum 1:7

Title and Meaning

The name *Nahum* comes from the Hebrew **Nahûm**, meaning “**comfort**” or “**consolation**.” The title reflects the book’s dual message: comfort for God’s people, Judah, who suffered under Assyrian oppression, and judgment for Nineveh, the cruel capital of Assyria. Nahum’s prophecy assures God’s people that He is just and will not let the wicked go unpunished.

Author and Date

Nahum is identified as “**the Elkoshite**” (Nahum 1:1), likely referring to his hometown of Elkosh, though its exact location remains uncertain. His prophetic ministry is dated to the **7th century BC**, most likely between **663 BC** (the fall of Thebes, mentioned in 3:8) and **612 BC** (the fall of Nineveh, which his prophecy foretells). Nahum’s words came during Judah’s struggles under Assyrian dominance, bringing hope of eventual deliverance.

Purpose of Nahum

The book of Nahum was written to:

- Proclaim God’s judgment on Nineveh and the Assyrian Empire.
- Remind God’s people that He is sovereign over nations.
- Show that God’s justice will triumph over cruelty and oppression.
- Encourage Judah to trust in God’s goodness and strength.

Structure of Nahum

Nahum’s prophecy is structured like a divine courtroom and battle scene: **1. God the Avenger and Protector (Chapter 1)**

- The character of God as just, powerful, and good.
- His judgment against Nineveh and His care for those who trust Him. **2. The Siege of Nineveh (Chapter 2)**
- Vivid battle imagery describing the downfall of Nineveh. **3. The Reasons for Judgment (Chapter 3)**
- A list of Nineveh’s sins: bloodshed, deceit, idolatry, and cruelty.
- The certainty of God’s judgment and the end of Assyria’s power.

Major Themes

- **God’s Justice** – The Lord will not let the guilty go unpunished.
- **God’s Sovereignty** – He rules over nations and determines their rise and fall.

- **Comfort for God's People** – While the wicked are judged, God is a refuge for those who trust Him.
- **The Fall of Human Pride** – Assyria, once mighty, is reduced to nothing under God's hand.

Why Nahum Matters Today

Nahum reminds us that:

- No nation, empire, or power is beyond God's reach.
- Oppressors and evildoers will face God's justice in His time.
- God's people can find comfort in His goodness and strength, even in times of trouble.
- Nahum points to the greater victory of Christ, who conquers sin, death, and all evil powers.

Key Verse

"The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet." – Nahum 1:3 This verse captures both the patience and power of God: He is merciful, yet He will surely bring justice upon the wicked.

Nahum 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Lord's Judgment Against Nineveh"

The Vision of Nahum

1 A prophecy concerning Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

Cross References: Jonah 1:2; Isaiah 13:1; Habakkuk 1:1

The Character of the Lord

2 The Lord is a jealous and avenging God; the Lord takes vengeance and is filled with wrath. The Lord takes vengeance on His foes and stores up wrath for His enemies.

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Deuteronomy 32:35; Isaiah 59:18

3 The Lord is slow to anger but great in power; He will not leave the guilty unpunished. His way is in the whirlwind and the storm, and the clouds are the dust of His feet.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Psalm 103:8; Job 38:1

4 He rebukes the sea and dries it up; He makes all the rivers run dry. Bashan and Carmel wither, and the blossoms of Lebanon fade.

Cross References: Isaiah 33:9; Isaiah 50:2; Psalm 106:9

5 The mountains quake before Him and the hills melt away. The earth trembles at His presence—the world and all who live in it.

Cross References: Judges 5:5; Micah 1:4; Habakkuk 3:6

6 Who can withstand His indignation? Who can endure His fierce anger? His wrath is poured out like fire; the rocks are shattered before Him.

Cross References: Malachi 3:2; Psalm 76:7; 1 Kings 19:11

The Lord Protects His People

7 The Lord is good, a refuge in times of trouble. He cares for those who trust in Him.

Cross References: Psalm 46:1; Psalm 9:9; Lamentations 3:25

8 But with an overwhelming flood He will bring an end to Nineveh; He will pursue His enemies into the darkness.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:36; Zephaniah 2:13; Jonah 3:4

The Lord's Decree Against Nineveh

9 Whatever you plot against the Lord, He will bring to an end; trouble will not come a second time.

Cross References: Psalm 2:1; Isaiah 8:10; 2 Kings 19:28

10 They will be entangled among thorns and drunk with wine; they will be consumed like dry stubble.

Cross References: Exodus 15:7; Isaiah 5:24; Obadiah 1:16

11 From you, Nineveh, has one come forth who plots evil against the Lord, a wicked counselor.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:22; Isaiah 10:7; 2 Kings 18:19

12 This is what the Lord says: "Although they have allies and are numerous, they will be destroyed and pass away. Although I have afflicted you, Judah, I will afflict you no more.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:18; 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 40:1

13 Now I will break their yoke from your neck and tear your shackles away."

Cross References: Isaiah 10:27; Isaiah 9:4; Jeremiah 30:8

14 The Lord has given this command concerning you, Nineveh: "You will have no descendants to bear your name. I will destroy the carved images and cast idols from the temple of your gods. I will prepare your grave, for you are vile."

Cross References: Isaiah 37:38; 2 Kings 19:37; Isaiah 46:1

Good News for Judah

15 Look, there on the mountains are the feet of one who brings good news, who proclaims peace! Celebrate your festivals, Judah, and fulfill your vows. No more will the wicked invade you; they will be completely destroyed.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; Romans 10:15; Isaiah 37:1

Key Lessons from Nahum 1

- **God is both merciful and just** – He is slow to anger but will not leave the guilty unpunished.
- **Creation trembles before the Lord** – Mountains quake, seas dry up, and nations cannot stand against Him.
- **The Lord is a refuge** – He knows and protects those who trust in Him during times of trouble.
- **Evil plots fail against God** – Whatever Nineveh planned, God would bring to nothing.
- **God delivers His people** – The yoke of oppression would be broken, and Judah would be freed.
- **Idolatry leads to ruin** – False gods cannot save; God Himself destroys their images.
- **The message of peace foreshadows Christ** – Just as good news was announced to Judah, Christ brings ultimate peace to all who believe.

Nahum 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fall of Nineveh”

The Invader Approaches

1 The destroyer comes against you, Nineveh! Guard your fortress, watch the road, brace yourselves, and strengthen your defenses.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:12; Isaiah 21:5; Joel 3:9

2 For the Lord will restore the splendor of Jacob, like the splendor of Israel, though destroyers have laid them waste and ruined their vine branches.

Cross References: Amos 9:14; Psalm 80:12; Isaiah 27:6

The Battle Scene

3 The shields of the warriors are painted red, the soldiers wear scarlet. The chariots flash with flaming torches on the day they are made ready; the spears of pine are brandished.

Cross References: Joel 2:5; Ezekiel 23:14; Isaiah 63:1

4 The chariots storm through the streets, rushing back and forth through the squares. They flash like torches and dart about like lightning.

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:8; Jeremiah 4:13; Joel 2:9

5 The commander calls his officers; they stumble as they march. They hurry to the city wall, and the protective shield is put in place.

Cross References: Isaiah 22:6; Ezekiel 26:8; Jeremiah 46:4

6 The river gates are thrown open, and the palace collapses.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:32; Daniel 5:30; Isaiah 45:1

Nineveh Taken

7 It is decreed: the queen is stripped and led away. Her attendants moan like doves and beat their breasts.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:1; Ezekiel 26:16; Isaiah 3:26

8 Nineveh is like a pool whose water is draining away. “Stop! Stop!” they cry, but no one turns back.

Cross References: Jeremiah 46:5; Judges 5:21; Isaiah 30:16

9 Plunder the silver! Plunder the gold! The supply is endless, the wealth from all its treasures.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:13; Ezekiel 38:13; Zechariah 14:1

10 She is emptied, desolate, and ruined! Hearts melt, knees give way, bodies tremble, every face grows pale.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:7; Ezekiel 21:7; Joel 2:6

The End of the “Lion’s Den”

11 Where now is the lion’s den, the place where they fed their young, where the lion and lioness went, and the cubs, with no one to disturb them?

Cross References: Isaiah 5:29; Jeremiah 50:17; Ezekiel 19:3

12 The lion tore enough for his cubs, killed for his lionesses, filled his lairs with prey, and his dens with the kill.

Cross References: Ezekiel 19:6; Isaiah 10:6; Amos 3:4

13 “I am against you,” declares the Lord Almighty. “I will burn your chariots with smoke, and the sword will devour your young lions. I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voices of your messengers will no longer be heard.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:23; Ezekiel 21:3; Jeremiah 51:25

Key Lessons from Nahum 2

- **God restores His people** – While Nineveh falls, the Lord restores the honor of Jacob and Israel.
- **Human power cannot stop God’s judgment** – Fortifications, armies, and wealth collapse before His decree.
- **The proud will be plundered** – The city once overflowing with riches is stripped bare and left empty.
- **False security is shattered** – Nineveh, once compared to a lion’s den, is left without power or protection.
- **God Himself declares war on Nineveh** – The Lord of hosts says, “I am against you,” a fearful declaration no power can resist.
- **Judgment is total** – From rulers to messengers, Nineveh’s influence and voice are silenced.

Nahum 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Woe to Nineveh, the Bloody City”

The Bloody City Condemned

1 Woe to the city of blood, full of lies, full of plunder, never without victims!

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:12; Ezekiel 24:6; Micah 3:10

2 Listen! The crack of whips, the rumble of wheels, galloping horses and bounding chariots!

Cross References: Jeremiah 47:3; Judges 5:22; Joel 2:4

3 Horsemen charge, flashing swords and glittering spears. A great many are slain, piles of dead bodies, without end. People stumble over the corpses.

Cross References: Ezekiel 32:22; Isaiah 34:3; Psalm 110:6

The Reason for Judgment

4 All this because of the countless acts of prostitution by the well-favored harlot, the mistress of sorceries, who enslaved nations by her prostitution and peoples by her witchcraft.

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:22; Isaiah 47:9; Revelation 17:2

5 “I am against you,” declares the Lord of hosts. “I will lift your skirts over your face. I will show the nations your nakedness and the kingdoms your shame.

Cross References: Jeremiah 13:26; Ezekiel 16:37; Isaiah 47:3

6 I will pelt you with filth, I will treat you with contempt, and make you a spectacle.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:8; Deuteronomy 28:37; 1 Corinthians 4:9

7 All who see you will flee from you and say, ‘Nineveh is in ruins—who will mourn for her?’ Where can I find anyone to comfort you?”

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:15; Jeremiah 15:5; Isaiah 51:19

No Escape for Nineveh

8 Are you better than Thebes, situated on the Nile, surrounded by waters, with water for her rampart and wall?

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:14; Jeremiah 46:25; Isaiah 19:1

9 Cush and Egypt were her strength without limit; Put and Libya were among her allies.

Cross References: Ezekiel 30:5; Jeremiah 46:9; Isaiah 20:4

10 Yet she was taken into exile. Her children were dashed to pieces at every street corner. Lots were cast for her nobles, and all her great men were bound in chains.

Cross References: Hosea 13:16; Psalm 137:9; 2 Kings 25:7

11 You too will become drunk and go into hiding; you will seek refuge from the enemy.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:27; Habakkuk 2:16; Isaiah 51:17

12 All your fortresses are like fig trees with ripe fruit: when shaken, they fall into the eater's mouth.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:4; Revelation 6:13; Jeremiah 24:2

The Fall of the Assyrian King

13 Look! Your troops are weak as women. The gates of your land are wide open to your enemies; fire has consumed the bars of your gates.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:37; Isaiah 19:16; Amos 1:7

14 Draw water for the siege! Strengthen your defenses! Work the clay, tread the mortar, repair the brickwork!

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 32:3; Isaiah 22:10; Jeremiah 51:58

15 Yet the fire will consume you there; the sword will cut you down and devour you like locusts. Multiply yourselves like locusts, multiply like grasshoppers!

Cross References: Joel 1:4; Exodus 10:15; Revelation 9:3

16 You have increased your merchants more than the stars of the heavens, but like locusts they strip the land and fly away.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:12; Revelation 18:11; Genesis 15:5

17 Your guards are like locusts, your officials like swarms of grasshoppers that settle in the walls on a cold day—but when the sun rises, they fly away, and no one knows where.

Cross References: Judges 6:5; Psalm 109:23; Joel 2:20

The Final Sentence

18 King of Assyria, your shepherds slumber; your nobles lie down to rest. Your people are scattered on the mountains with no one to gather them.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:17; Ezekiel 34:5; Zechariah 13:7

19 Nothing can heal your wound; your injury is fatal. Everyone who hears the news about you claps their hands at your fall, for who has not felt your endless cruelty?

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:12; Isaiah 14:16; Lamentations 2:15

Key Lessons from Nahum 3

- **God judges cruelty and corruption** – Nineveh was full of lies, bloodshed, greed, and sorcery, and God brought her down.
- **Evil empires fall despite strength and wealth** – Even with allies, fortresses, and riches, Nineveh could not escape God's hand.
- **God humiliates the proud** – He exposed Nineveh's shame before the nations, turning her from feared to despised.

- **The wages of sin are total ruin** – Once powerful, Nineveh became desolate, mocked, and un comforted.
- **The oppressed rejoice at justice** – Nations clapped their hands because Nineveh's cruelty had reached them all.
- **God is sovereign over history** – He raises up nations and brings them down according to His justice.

Introduction to the Book of Habakkuk

“The just shall live by his faith.” – Habakkuk 2:4

Title and Meaning

The name *Habakkuk* comes from the Hebrew **Ḥăḇḥaqqûq**, which means “**embrace**” or “**wrestler**.” The name reflects the prophet’s role as one who wrestles with difficult questions about God’s justice, yet ultimately embraces faith in Him. Unlike other prophets who primarily spoke to the people, Habakkuk’s book records a dialogue between the prophet and God.

Author and Date

Habakkuk identifies himself simply as “the prophet” (Habakkuk 1:1). Little is known about his background, but his writing style shows poetic strength and deep theological reflection. His ministry likely took place in **Judah during the late 7th century BC (around 612–605 BC)**, just before Babylon rose to power and threatened Judah. This places Habakkuk during a period of violence, injustice, and looming invasion.

Purpose of Habakkuk

The book of Habakkuk addresses the tension between God’s holiness and the presence of evil in the world. It was written to:

- Confront the problem of injustice and violence in Judah.
- Question why God allows the wicked to prosper.
- Announce God’s plan to use Babylon as an instrument of judgment.
- Affirm that ultimate hope rests in trusting God’s sovereignty.

Structure of Habakkuk

The book is structured as a conversation and a hymn: **1. Habakkuk’s Questions and God’s Answers (Chapters 1–2)**

- Habakkuk’s first complaint: “Why does God allow violence in Judah?”
- God’s answer: “I will raise up the Babylonians.”
- Habakkuk’s second complaint: “How can You use a wicked nation to judge us?”
- God’s answer: “The just shall live by faith,” with five woes against Babylon. **2. Habakkuk’s Prayer of Faith (Chapter 3)**

- A poetic prayer describing God’s past deliverance.
- A declaration of trust: “Though the fig tree shall not blossom... yet I will rejoice in the Lord.”

Major Themes

- **Faith in God’s Sovereignty** – God’s ways may be mysterious, but He is always just.

- **The Problem of Evil** – Habakkuk wrestles with why God allows injustice, but learns to trust His plan.
- **The Righteous Shall Live by Faith** – This principle becomes central in the New Testament (Romans 1:17; Galatians 3:11; Hebrews 10:38).
- **God’s Judgment on Nations** – Babylon will be judged just as they were used to judge Judah.
- **Rejoicing in God Alone** – Even in loss and devastation, true joy is found in the Lord.

Why Habakkuk Matters Today

Habakkuk speaks to the struggle believers face when life seems unfair:

- Why do the wicked prosper?
- Why does God seem silent in suffering?
- Can we trust Him when we don’t understand? The answer is found in faith: trusting God’s character and sovereignty. The book ultimately points us to Jesus Christ, in whom God’s justice and mercy meet.

Key Verse

“The just shall live by his faith.” – Habakkuk 2:4 This verse is the heartbeat of Habakkuk and a foundation for New Testament teaching on salvation by faith. It calls God’s people to trust Him fully, even when circumstances seem dark.

Habakkuk 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Habakkuk’s Complaint and God’s Answer”

Habakkuk’s First Complaint

1 The prophecy that Habakkuk the prophet saw.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:1; Nahum 1:1; Obadiah 1:1

2 How long, Lord, must I call for help, but You do not listen? Or cry out to You, “Violence!” but You do not save?

Cross References: Psalm 13:1; Psalm 22:2; Job 19:7

3 Why do You make me look at injustice? Why do You tolerate wrongdoing? Destruction and violence are before me; strife and conflict abound.

Cross References: Job 21:7; Jeremiah 12:1; Psalm 73:3

4 Therefore the law is paralyzed, and justice never prevails. The wicked hem in the righteous, so that justice is perverted.

Cross References: Micah 3:9; Psalm 94:20; Isaiah 59:14

God’s First Answer

5 “Look at the nations and watch—and be utterly amazed. For I am going to do something in your days that you would not believe, even if you were told.

Cross References: Acts 13:41; Isaiah 29:14; Jeremiah 5:12

6 I am raising up the Babylonians, that ruthless and impetuous people, who sweep across the whole earth to seize dwellings not their own.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:9; 2 Kings 24:2; Isaiah 39:6

7 They are feared and dreaded; they are a law to themselves and promote their own honor.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:15; Daniel 7:7; Isaiah 10:13

8 Their horses are swifter than leopards, fiercer than wolves at dusk. Their cavalry gallops headlong; their horsemen come from afar. They fly like an eagle swooping to devour.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:13; Deuteronomy 28:49; Jeremiah 48:40

9 They all come intent on violence. Their hordes advance like a desert wind and gather captives like sand.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:23; Isaiah 5:26; Joshua 11:4

10 They mock kings and scoff at rulers. They laugh at all fortified cities; by building earthen ramps they capture them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 19:32; Ezekiel 21:22; Nahum 3:14

11 Then they sweep past like the wind and go on—guilty people, whose own strength is their god.”

Cross References: Daniel 4:30; Isaiah 10:13; Job 12:6

Habakkuk’s Second Complaint

12 Lord, are You not from everlasting? My God, my Holy One, we will not die. Lord, You have appointed them to execute judgment; my Rock, You have ordained them to punish.

Cross References: Psalm 90:2; Deuteronomy 32:4; Isaiah 10:5

13 Your eyes are too pure to look on evil; You cannot tolerate wrongdoing. Why then do You tolerate the treacherous? Why are You silent while the wicked swallow up those more righteous than themselves?

Cross References: Psalm 5:4; Job 24:1; Psalm 94:3

14 You have made people like the fish of the sea, like the creatures that have no ruler.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:12; Genesis 1:26; Psalm 8:8

15 The wicked pull all of them up with hooks, catch them in their nets, and gather them in their dragnets; and so they rejoice and are glad.

Cross References: Ezekiel 29:4; Jeremiah 16:16; Amos 4:2

16 They sacrifice to their nets and burn incense to their dragnets, for by them they live in luxury and enjoy the choicest food.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:17; Deuteronomy 8:17; Job 31:24

17 Is he to keep on emptying his net, destroying nations without mercy?

Cross References: Isaiah 14:6; Jeremiah 50:11; Isaiah 10:7

Key Lessons from Habakkuk 1

- **God's people wrestle with unanswered prayers** – Habakkuk cried out for justice but saw only violence.
- **God sometimes works in unexpected ways** – He used the Babylonians, a wicked nation, to accomplish His judgment.
- **The wicked trust in their own strength** – Babylon worshiped its own power, turning tools of conquest into idols.
- **God is eternal and holy** – Unlike corrupt nations, He is pure and everlasting.
- **Evil appears unchecked for a time** – The wicked seem to prosper, but they are only instruments in God's larger plan.
- **Nations that exalt themselves will fall** – Just as Babylon would be judged, every empire built on pride will crumble.

Habakkuk 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Righteous Live by Faith and Woes Against the Wicked”

Waiting for God's Answer

1 I will stand at my watch and station myself on the tower. I will look to see what He will say to me and what answer I should give to His rebuke.

Cross References: Isaiah 21:8; Ezekiel 3:17; Psalm 5:3

2 Then the Lord replied: “Write down the revelation and make it plain on tablets so that a herald may run with it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:8; Isaiah 8:1; Jeremiah 30:2

3 For the vision is for an appointed time; it speaks of the end and will not prove false. Though it lingers, wait for it. It will certainly come and will not delay.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:37; 2 Peter 3:9; James 5:8

The Just Shall Live by Faith

4 See, the enemy is puffed up; his desires are not upright. But the righteous will live by his faith.

Cross References: Romans 1:17; Galatians 3:11; Hebrews 10:38

5 Indeed, wine betrays him; he is arrogant and restless. Like the grave, he is never satisfied. He gathers to himself all the nations and collects all the peoples as his own.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:1; Proverbs 27:20; Isaiah 5:14

Woes Against the Oppressor

6 Will not all of them taunt him with ridicule and scorn, saying:

“Woe to him who piles up stolen goods and makes himself wealthy by extortion! How long must this go on?”

Cross References: Isaiah 5:8; Micah 2:1; Jeremiah 17:11

7 Will not your creditors suddenly arise? Will they not wake up and make you tremble? Then you will become their prey.

Cross References: Isaiah 33:1; Jeremiah 30:16; Obadiah 1:15

8 Because you have plundered many nations, the peoples who are left will plunder you. For you have shed human blood; you have destroyed lands and cities and everyone in them.

Cross References: Genesis 9:6; 2 Kings 24:4; Nahum 3:1

9 Woe to him who builds his house by unjust gain, setting his nest on high to escape the clutches of ruin!

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:13; Obadiah 1:4; Proverbs 1:19

10 You have plotted the ruin of many peoples, shaming your own house and forfeiting your life.

Cross References: Proverbs 8:36; Micah 2:3; Proverbs 11:29

11 The stones of the wall will cry out, and the beams of the woodwork will echo it.

Cross References: Luke 19:40; Genesis 4:10; Joshua 24:27

12 Woe to him who builds a city with bloodshed and establishes a town by injustice!

Cross References: Micah 3:10; Ezekiel 24:6; Jeremiah 22:17

13 Has not the Lord Almighty determined that the people’s labor is only fuel for the fire, that the nations exhaust themselves for nothing?

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:58; Ecclesiastes 2:11; Psalm 127:1

14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:9; Numbers 14:21; Isaiah 6:3

15 Woe to him who gives drink to his neighbors, pouring it out till they are drunk, so that he can gaze on their nakedness!

Cross References: Genesis 9:22; Nahum 3:5; Lamentations 4:21

16 You will be filled with shame instead of glory. Now it is your turn! Drink and be exposed! The cup from the Lord’s right hand is coming around to you, and disgrace will cover your glory.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:15; Psalm 75:8; Obadiah 1:16

17 The violence you have done to Lebanon will overwhelm you, and your destruction of animals will terrify you. For you have shed human blood; you have destroyed lands and cities and everyone in them.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:8; Zechariah 11:1; Isaiah 37:24

The Folly of Idols

18 Of what value is an idol, carved by a craftsman? Or an image that teaches lies? For its maker trusts in his own creation; he makes idols that cannot speak.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:9; Jeremiah 10:14; Psalm 115:4

19 Woe to him who says to wood, “Come to life!” or to lifeless stone, “Wake up!” Can it give guidance? It is covered with gold and silver, but there is no breath in it at all.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:17; Jeremiah 10:5; Psalm 135:15

The Lord Reigns

20 But the Lord is in His holy temple; let all the earth be silent before Him.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:7; Psalm 11:4; Zechariah 2:13

Key Lessons from Habakkuk 2

- **God’s vision is sure** – His promises may seem delayed, but they will always come to pass.
- **The righteous live by faith** – This timeless truth is the foundation of trusting God in the midst of injustice.
- **Pride leads to destruction** – The arrogant oppressor, like Babylon, will be judged.
- **God’s justice is universal** – Those who plunder others will themselves be plundered.
- **Idolatry is futile** – Dumb idols of wood and stone cannot save or guide.
- **God’s glory will fill the earth** – His reign will cover creation like the waters cover the sea.
- **Silence before God is worship** – In the presence of the holy and sovereign Lord, all the earth must bow in reverence.

Habakkuk 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Prayer of Faith and Rejoicing”

Habakkuk’s Prayer

1 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, on Shigionoth.

Cross References: Psalm 90:1; Psalm 102:1; Isaiah 38:9

2 Lord, I have heard of Your fame; I stand in awe of Your deeds, Lord. Renew them in our day, in our time make them known; in wrath, remember mercy.

Cross References: Exodus 34:6; Psalm 85:6; Lamentations 3:22

The Glory of God Revealed

3 God came from Teman, the Holy One from Mount Paran. *Selah*. His glory covered the heavens and His praise filled the earth.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 33:2; Judges 5:4; Psalm 68:7

4 His splendor was like the sunrise; rays flashed from His hand, where His power was hidden.

Cross References: Exodus 34:29; Psalm 104:2; Matthew 17:2

5 Plague went before Him; pestilence followed His steps.

Cross References: Exodus 9:3; Exodus 12:29; Numbers 16:46

6 He stood and shook the earth; He looked and made the nations tremble. The ancient mountains crumbled, the age-old hills collapsed—but He marches on forever.

Cross References: Psalm 18:7; Judges 5:5; Nahum 1:5

7 I saw the tents of Cushan in distress, the dwellings of Midian in anguish.

Cross References: Numbers 25:17; Judges 6:1; Judges 3:8

God's Power in Salvation

8 Was Your wrath against the rivers, Lord? Was Your anger against the streams? Did You rage against the sea when You rode Your horses and chariots to victory?

Cross References: Exodus 14:28; Psalm 77:19; Psalm 114:3

9 You uncovered Your bow, You called for many arrows. *Selah*. You split the earth with rivers.

Cross References: Psalm 7:12; Deuteronomy 32:23; Psalm 18:14

10 The mountains saw You and trembled. Torrents of water swept by; the deep roared and lifted its waves on high.

Cross References: Psalm 77:16; Exodus 15:8; Psalm 114:4

11 Sun and moon stood still in the heavens at the glint of Your flying arrows, at the lightning of Your flashing spear.

Cross References: Joshua 10:13; Judges 5:20; Psalm 77:18

12 In wrath You marched through the earth and in anger You threshed the nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:3; Micah 4:13; Joel 3:13

13 You came out to deliver Your people, to save Your anointed one. You crushed the leader of the wicked, stripping him from head to foot. *Selah*.

Cross References: Exodus 3:8; Psalm 20:6; Psalm 68:21

14 With his own weapons You pierced his head when his warriors stormed out to scatter us, gloating as though about to devour the helpless.

Cross References: Judges 5:26; 1 Samuel 17:51; Psalm 74:14

15 You trampled the sea with Your horses, churning the great waters.

Cross References: Exodus 15:19; Isaiah 43:16; Psalm 78:13

Habakkuk's Fear and Faith

16 I heard and my heart pounded, my lips quivered at the sound; decay crept into my bones, and my legs trembled. Yet I will wait patiently for the day of calamity to come on the nation invading us.

Cross References: Daniel 10:8; Job 4:14; Jeremiah 23:9

17 Though the fig tree does not bud and there are no grapes on the vines, though the olive crop fails and the fields produce no food, though there are no sheep in the pen and no cattle in the stalls,

Cross References: Joel 1:12; Malachi 3:11; Deuteronomy 28:38

18 yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will be joyful in God my Savior.

Cross References: Luke 1:47; Philippians 4:11; James 1:2

19 The Sovereign Lord is my strength; He makes my feet like the feet of a deer, He enables me to tread on the heights. For the director of music. On my stringed instruments.

Cross References: Psalm 18:33; 2 Samuel 22:34; Psalm 4:1

Key Lessons from Habakkuk 3

- **Prayer is rooted in awe and humility** – Habakkuk remembers God's past works and asks Him to renew them, while pleading for mercy in wrath.
- **God's glory is overwhelming** – His presence shakes mountains, rivers, seas, and nations; all creation responds to His power.
- **God fights for His people** – He comes not only in judgment but for the salvation of His anointed and His people.
- **Faith endures despite circumstances** – Even when crops fail, livestock perish, and resources vanish, faith chooses to rejoice in God.
- **God is strength for the faithful** – He gives stability like a deer on high places, allowing His people to walk securely in difficult terrain.
- **True worship ends in praise** – Habakkuk's prayer closes with a song of faith, showing that trust in God always leads to worship.

Introduction to the Book of Zephaniah

“The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly...” – Zephaniah 1:14

Title and Meaning

The name *Zephaniah* comes from the Hebrew **Ṣephanyāh**, meaning “**Yahweh has hidden**” or “**Yahweh protects**.” His name may reflect either God’s protection of the prophet in troubled times or the hidden purposes of God revealed through prophecy. The book of Zephaniah is a strong and sobering proclamation of judgment, yet it also offers hope of restoration for those who humble themselves before the Lord.

Author and Date

Zephaniah is introduced as the great-great-grandson of **Hezekiah**, suggesting he may have been of royal descent (Zephaniah 1:1). He prophesied during the reign of **King Josiah of Judah (640–609 BC)**, likely before Josiah’s reforms around 622 BC. This places Zephaniah in the late 7th century BC, just decades before Babylon’s invasion. He ministered alongside prophets such as **Jeremiah and Nahum**.

Purpose of Zephaniah

The book was written to warn of God’s coming judgment and to call the people to repentance. Its purpose includes:

- Declaring the certainty of the “Day of the Lord,” a time of judgment on Judah, surrounding nations, and the whole earth.
- Exposing Judah’s sins of idolatry, violence, corruption, and complacency.
- Calling God’s people to seek humility and righteousness.
- Offering hope of restoration for a purified remnant.

Structure of Zephaniah

The book is brief yet powerful, with three chapters: **1. Judgment Against Judah and the Nations (Chapter 1–2:3)**

- Judah is condemned for idolatry and corruption.
- A call to repentance is issued: “Seek the Lord, all you humble of the land.” **2. Judgment on the Nations (Chapter 2:4–15)**
- God announces judgment on Philistia, Moab, Ammon, Cush, and Assyria. **3. Restoration and Joy for the Remnant (Chapter 3)**
- Jerusalem’s rebellion is exposed, but God promises to purify the peoples.
- The faithful remnant will rejoice as the Lord dwells in their midst.

Major Themes

- **The Day of the Lord** – A central theme, described as a day of wrath, darkness, and destruction.
- **Judgment and Justice** – God judges both His people and the nations for sin and pride.
- **Call to Repentance** – Zephaniah urges the humble to seek the Lord before judgment falls.
- **Hope and Restoration** – God promises to save a remnant and to be present among His people with joy and singing.

Why Zephaniah Matters Today

Zephaniah warns us not to grow complacent in sin or presume upon God’s patience. His words remind us that:

- God’s justice is universal—no nation is beyond His reach.
- The “Day of the Lord” points forward to the final judgment and the return of Christ.
- True security is found not in wealth, power, or ritual, but in seeking the Lord in humility.
- God’s ultimate goal is not destruction but restoration, culminating in His joyful presence with His people (Zephaniah 3:17).

Key Verse

“The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.” – Zephaniah 3:17 This verse reveals the tender heart of God—He is both a mighty warrior who saves and a loving Father who delights in His people.

Zephaniah 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Great Day of the Lord”

Introduction

1 The word of the Lord came to Zephaniah son of Cushi, son of Gedaliah, son of Amariah, son of Hezekiah, during the reign of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 22:1; Jeremiah 1:2; 2 Chronicles 34:3

God’s Judgment on All Creation

2 “I will completely sweep away everything from the face of the earth,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Genesis 6:7; Genesis 8:21; Jeremiah 4:23

3 “I will sweep away people and animals; I will sweep away the birds in the sky and the fish in the sea—and the idols that cause people to stumble. When I destroy the wicked, I will cut off mankind from the face of the earth,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Hosea 4:3; Ezekiel 38:20; Jeremiah 4:25

Judgment on Judah and Jerusalem

4 “I will stretch out My hand against Judah and against all who live in Jerusalem. I will destroy every remnant of Baal worship in this place, the names of the idolatrous priests—those who bow down to idols alongside the Lord,

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:5; 1 Kings 18:19; Hosea 2:17

5 those who bow down on rooftops to the starry host, those who swear by the Lord and also by Molech,

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:12; Deuteronomy 4:19; Leviticus 18:21

6 those who turn back from following the Lord, and those who never sought Him or inquired of Him.”

Cross References: Isaiah 1:4; Jeremiah 2:13; Psalm 14:2

The Day of the Lord Approaches

7 Be silent before the Sovereign Lord, for the day of the Lord is near. The Lord has prepared a sacrifice; He has consecrated those He has invited.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:20; Joel 1:15; Isaiah 34:6

8 “On the day of the Lord’s sacrifice, I will punish the officials and the king’s sons and all those who dress in foreign clothes.

Cross References: Jeremiah 39:6; Leviticus 18:3; 2 Kings 23:30

9 On that day I will punish all who step over thresholds, who fill their master’s houses with violence and deceit.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 5:5; Amos 3:10; Micah 6:12

10 On that day,” declares the Lord, “a cry will rise from the Fish Gate, wailing from the New Quarter, and a loud crash from the hills.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:3; 2 Chronicles 33:14; Jeremiah 19:8

11 Wail, you who live in the market district; all your merchants will be wiped out, all who trade with silver will be destroyed.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:27; Isaiah 23:1; Revelation 18:11

12 At that time I will search Jerusalem with lamps and punish those who are complacent, who say to themselves, ‘The Lord will do nothing, either good or bad.’

Cross References: Amos 6:1; Malachi 2:17; Psalm 10:11

13 Their wealth will be plundered, their houses demolished. Though they build houses, they will not live in them; though they plant vineyards, they will not drink the wine.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:30; Amos 5:11; Micah 6:15

The Terror of the Day of the Lord

14 The great day of the Lord is near—near and coming quickly. The cry on the day of the Lord is bitter; even the warrior shouts in despair.

Cross References: Joel 2:1; Isaiah 13:6; Ezekiel 30:3

15 That day will be a day of wrath, a day of distress and anguish, a day of trouble and ruin, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and blackness,

Cross References: Joel 2:2; Amos 5:20; Isaiah 13:9

16 a day of trumpet blasts and battle cries against the fortified cities and against the high towers.

Cross References: Numbers 10:9; Amos 3:6; Jeremiah 4:19

17 “I will bring such distress on all people that they will grope about like those who are blind, because they have sinned against the Lord. Their blood will be poured out like dust and their guts like dung.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:29; Isaiah 59:10; 2 Kings 9:37

18 Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to save them on the day of the Lord’s wrath. In the fire of His jealousy the whole earth will be consumed, for He will bring sudden and complete destruction on all who live on the earth.”

Cross References: Proverbs 11:4; Ezekiel 7:19; 2 Peter 3:10

Key Lessons from Zephaniah 1

- **God’s judgment is universal** – His wrath will sweep across creation, consuming both people and the idols they worship.
- **Idolatry invites destruction** – Those who bow to Baal, Molech, or the stars will be cut off.
- **Complacency is sin** – To say “God will do nothing” is to deny His power and justice.
- **Wealth cannot save** – Silver and gold are powerless on the day of the Lord’s wrath.
- **The day of the Lord is near** – It is a day of wrath, darkness, and anguish for the wicked.
- **God demands reverence** – Silence before Him acknowledges His holiness and sovereignty.
- **Judgment calls us to repentance** – Only those who turn back to the Lord can find mercy.

Zephaniah 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Call to Repentance and Judgment on the Nations”

A Call to Humility and Repentance

1 Gather together, yes, gather yourselves, you undesired nation,

Cross References: Joel 2:16; 2 Chronicles 20:4; Jonah 3:5

2 before the decree takes effect—before the day passes like chaff, before the Lord’s fierce anger comes upon you, before the day of the Lord’s wrath falls.

Cross References: Psalm 1:4; Psalm 35:5; Nahum 1:6

3 Seek the Lord, all you humble of the land, you who do what He commands. Seek righteousness, seek humility; perhaps you will be sheltered on the day of the Lord’s anger.

Cross References: Amos 5:6; Amos 5:14; Psalm 27:5

Judgment on Philistia

4 For Gaza will be abandoned and Ashkelon left in ruins. At midday Ashdod will be driven out, and Ekron will be uprooted.

Cross References: Amos 1:6; Jeremiah 47:5; Isaiah 20:1

5 Woe to you who live by the sea, you nation of the Cherethites! The word of the Lord is against you, Canaan, land of the Philistines. “I will destroy you, and none will be left.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:16; 1 Samuel 30:14; Jeremiah 47:4

6 The seacoast will become pastures, with meadows for shepherds and pens for flocks.

Cross References: Isaiah 17:2; Ezekiel 25:5; Isaiah 5:17

7 The land will belong to the remnant of Judah; there they will find pasture. In the evening they will lie down in the houses of Ashkelon. For the Lord their God will care for them and restore their fortunes.

Cross References: Obadiah 1:19; Jeremiah 30:3; Amos 9:14

Judgment on Moab and Ammon

8 “I have heard the insults of Moab and the taunts of the Ammonites, who insulted My people and made threats against their land.

Cross References: Ezekiel 25:8; Amos 1:13; Jeremiah 48:27

9 Therefore, as surely as I live,” declares the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, “Moab will become like Sodom, and Ammon like Gomorrah—a place of weeds and salt pits, a perpetual wasteland. The remnant of My people will plunder them; the survivors of My nation will inherit their land.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Deuteronomy 29:23; Isaiah 34:9

10 This is what they will get for their pride, for mocking and insulting the people of the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Jeremiah 48:29; Obadiah 1:3

11 The Lord will be awesome to them when He destroys all the gods of the earth. Distant nations, even those on the islands, will worship Him, each in their own land.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:22; Psalm 97:7; Malachi 1:11

Judgment on Cush and Assyria

12 “You Cushites also, you will be slain by My sword.”

Cross References: Isaiah 20:4; Ezekiel 30:4; Jeremiah 46:9

13 He will stretch out His hand against the north and destroy Assyria, leaving Nineveh utterly desolate, as dry as the wilderness.

Cross References: Nahum 1:1; Nahum 3:7; Isaiah 10:12

14 Herds will lie down there, creatures of every kind. The desert owl and the screech owl will roost on her columns. Their calls will echo through the windows; rubble will be in the doorways; the cedar beams will be exposed.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:11; Nahum 2:10; Isaiah 13:21

15 This is the carefree city that once said to itself, “I am the only one. There is none beside me.” What a ruin she has become, a lair for wild animals! All who pass by her will scoff and shake their fists.

Cross References: Isaiah 47:8; Nahum 3:19; Ezekiel 27:36

Key Lessons from Zephaniah 2

- **Repentance is urgent** – The nation is called to gather, humble themselves, and seek righteousness before God’s judgment arrives.
- **The meek find shelter in the Lord** – Those who walk humbly and seek God may be hidden in the day of His wrath.
- **Pride brings destruction** – Moab, Ammon, Assyria, and Nineveh fell because of their arrogance and insults against God’s people.
- **God reverses fortunes** – Lands of the enemy become pasture for the faithful remnant of Judah.
- **False gods will be silenced** – The Lord will famish the idols of the nations so that all peoples will worship Him.
- **Earthly power is temporary** – Even great cities like Nineveh, once proud and secure, became ruins where wild animals dwell.

Zephaniah 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Judgment and Restoration”

The Corruption of Jerusalem

1 Woe to the rebellious and defiled city, the city of oppression!

Cross References: Isaiah 1:21; Jeremiah 22:17; Micah 3:10

2 She listens to no voice, accepts no correction. She does not trust in the Lord, nor draw near to her God.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:3; Proverbs 1:25; Hosea 11:2

3 Her officials are roaring lions; her judges are like evening wolves, who leave nothing for the morning.

Cross References: Ezekiel 22:25; Micah 3:11; Habakkuk 1:8

4 Her prophets are arrogant and treacherous; her priests profane the sanctuary and do violence to the law.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:11; Ezekiel 22:26; Malachi 2:8

The Lord's Righteousness and Warning

5 The Lord is righteous in her midst; He does no wrong. Every morning He brings His justice to light; He never fails. But the wicked know no shame.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Psalm 92:2; Jeremiah 6:15

6 "I have destroyed nations; their strongholds lie in ruins. I left their streets deserted, with no one passing through. Their cities are laid waste, without people, without inhabitants.

Cross References: Ezekiel 35:7; Jeremiah 4:7; Isaiah 34:10

7 I said to you, 'Surely you will fear Me and accept correction!' Then her dwelling would not be destroyed. But instead they were eager to act corruptly in all they did."

Cross References: Jeremiah 32:33; Deuteronomy 9:24; Genesis 6:5

God's Judgment on the Nations

8 "Therefore wait for Me," declares the Lord, "for the day I rise up to testify. I have decided to gather the nations, to assemble the kingdoms and pour out My wrath on them—all My fierce anger. The whole world will be consumed by the fire of My jealous anger."

Cross References: Joel 3:2; Psalm 50:3; Isaiah 30:18

The Promise of Restoration

9 "Then I will purify the lips of the peoples, so that all of them may call on the name of the Lord and serve Him shoulder to shoulder.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:7; Acts 2:6; Genesis 11:7

10 From beyond the rivers of Cush My scattered people will bring Me offerings.

Cross References: Isaiah 18:1; Psalm 68:31; Isaiah 66:20

11 On that day you will no longer be put to shame for all the wrongs you have done to Me, because I will remove from you your arrogant boasters. Never again will you be haughty on My holy mountain.

Cross References: Joel 2:26; Isaiah 2:11; Isaiah 65:25

12 But I will leave within you the meek and humble, who trust in the name of the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:15; Matthew 5:5; Isaiah 66:2

13 The remnant of Israel will do no wrong; they will not speak lies or have deceitful tongues. They will eat and lie down, and no one will make them afraid.”

Cross References: Micah 4:4; Revelation 14:5; Psalm 34:13

Rejoicing in God’s Presence

14 Sing, Daughter Zion! Shout aloud, Israel! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, Daughter Jerusalem!

Cross References: Zechariah 9:9; Isaiah 12:6; Joel 2:21

15 The Lord has taken away your punishment; He has turned back your enemy. The King of Israel, the Lord, is with you; never again will you fear harm.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:2; Psalm 118:6; Numbers 23:21

16 On that day they will say to Jerusalem, “Do not fear, Zion; do not let your hands grow weak.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:4; Hebrews 12:12; Joshua 1:9

17 The Lord your God is with you, the Mighty One who saves. He will delight in you; in His love He will calm your fears. He will rejoice over you with singing.”

Cross References: Isaiah 62:5; Luke 1:47; Romans 8:38

The Final Gathering and Restoration

18 “I will remove from you those who mourn over the loss of the appointed festivals, so you will no longer bear reproach.

Cross References: Lamentations 1:4; Isaiah 61:3; Joel 1:9

19 At that time I will deal with all who oppressed you. I will rescue the lame; I will gather the exiles. I will give them praise and honor in every land where they have suffered shame.

Cross References: Micah 4:6; Ezekiel 34:16; Jeremiah 33:9

20 At that time I will gather you. At that time I will bring you home. I will give you honor and praise among all the peoples of the earth when I restore your fortunes before your very eyes,” says the Lord.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:3; Ezekiel 39:27; Jeremiah 29:14

Key Lessons from Zephaniah 3

- **Rebellion brings ruin** – Leaders, prophets, and priests who reject God’s correction bring destruction on their cities.
- **God is just and faithful** – He reveals His justice daily, even when the wicked ignore it.
- **Judgment precedes restoration** – Nations and the proud will fall before God’s people are renewed.
- **The humble are preserved** – God spares the meek who trust in His name.

- **The remnant will live in peace** – A faithful remnant will be free from lies, fear, and oppression.
- **God delights in His people** – He rejoices over them with singing, turning fear into joy.
- **Restoration is global** – Scattered exiles will be gathered, honored, and restored by the Lord Himself.

Introduction to the Book of Haggai

“Consider your ways.” – Haggai 1:5

Title and Meaning

The name *Haggai* comes from the Hebrew **Haggay**, meaning “**festive**” or “**festival of Yahweh.**” His name may reflect the hope of restored worship and celebration after the exile. The book of Haggai is short but powerful, containing urgent calls for the people to rebuild the temple and renew their devotion to the Lord.

Author and Date

Haggai is identified as a prophet who ministered in **520 BC**, during the reign of **Darius I of Persia**. This was about 18 years after the first group of exiles returned from Babylon under Zerubbabel (around 538 BC). The rebuilding of the temple had stalled due to opposition and discouragement. Haggai’s ministry, alongside the prophet **Zechariah**, reignited the people’s commitment to complete the temple by 516 BC.

Purpose of Haggai

The book was written to stir up the people of Judah to finish rebuilding the temple, reminding them that God’s presence and blessing were tied to their obedience. Its purpose includes:

- Confronting the people’s misplaced priorities—living in paneled houses while God’s house lay in ruins.
- Encouraging them with God’s promise of provision and presence.
- Pointing forward to the greater glory of the temple in God’s redemptive plan, ultimately fulfilled in Christ.

Structure of Haggai

The book consists of **four short prophetic messages** delivered over just a few months in 520 BC:

1A Call to Rebuild the Temple (1:1–15)

- The people are urged to put God first and rebuild His house. 2A **Promise of Glory (2:1–9)**
- God promises that the glory of the new temple will surpass the former. 3**Blessings for Obedience (2:10–19)**
- God reminds them that holiness cannot be transferred, but sin can; obedience brings blessing. 4A **Promise to Zerubbabel (2:20–23)**

- God affirms Zerubbabel as His chosen servant, foreshadowing the coming Messiah.

Major Themes

- **Put God First** – Priorities must be centered on God and His work.
- **The Temple as God’s Dwelling** – Rebuilding the temple symbolized God’s presence with His people.

- **Encouragement in Discouragement** – God’s promises sustain His people when they face obstacles.
- **Future Glory** – The “latter glory” points to Christ, in whom God’s presence dwells fully.
- **God’s Sovereignty** – He controls history, nations, and leaders to accomplish His plan.

Why Haggai Matters Today

The message of Haggai remains relevant:

- We are called to **examine our priorities**—do we build our own kingdoms while neglecting God’s?
- God’s presence with His people is more important than outward appearances.
- Christ Himself is the fulfillment of Haggai’s prophecy—the true temple where God dwells among us (John 2:19–21).
- In times of discouragement, Haggai reminds us that obedience brings blessing and God’s glory will ultimately be revealed.

Key Verse

“The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts.” – Haggai 2:9 This verse looks beyond the second temple to the coming of Christ, who brings the true glory and peace of God’s presence.

Haggai 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Call to Rebuild the House of the Lord”

The Lord’s Word to His People

1 In the second year of King Darius, on the first day of the sixth month, the word of the Lord came through Haggai the prophet to Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest.

Cross References: Ezra 4:24; Zechariah 1:1; Ezra 3:2

2 This is what the Lord Almighty says: “These people say, ‘The time has not yet come to rebuild the Lord’s house.’”

Cross References: Ezra 4:4; Ecclesiastes 11:4; Amos 6:1

3 Then the word of the Lord came through Haggai the prophet:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:2; Ezekiel 1:3; Zechariah 1:7

4 “Is it a time for you yourselves to be living in your paneled houses, while this house remains in ruins?”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:2; Amos 3:15; Jeremiah 22:14

Consider Your Ways

5 Now this is what the Lord Almighty says: “Give careful thought to your ways.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:29; Lamentations 3:40; Psalm 119:59

6 You have planted much but harvested little. You eat, but you never have enough. You drink, but you are never filled. You put on clothes, but you are not warm. You earn wages, only to put them in a purse with holes in it.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:38; Leviticus 26:26; Micah 6:14

7 This is what the Lord Almighty says: “Give careful thought to your ways.

Cross References: Malachi 3:7; Joel 1:2; Isaiah 1:3

8 Go up into the mountains, bring down timber, and build My house, so that I may take pleasure in it and be honored,” says the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:6; Ezra 3:7; 2 Chronicles 2:8

9 “You expected much, but see, it turned out to be little. What you brought home, I blew away. Why?” declares the Lord Almighty. “Because My house remains in ruins, while each of you is busy with your own house.

Cross References: Micah 6:15; Malachi 3:9; Leviticus 26:20

10 Therefore, because of you the heavens have withheld their dew and the earth its crops.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:17; 1 Kings 8:35; Leviticus 26:19

11 I called for a drought on the fields, the mountains, the grain, the new wine, the olive oil, and everything else the ground produces, on people, livestock, and on all the labor of your hands.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:23; Joel 1:10; Amos 4:6

The People’s Obedience

12 Then Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, Joshua son of Jehozadak the high priest, and the whole remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the Lord their God and the message of the prophet Haggai, because the Lord their God had sent him. And the people feared the Lord.

Cross References: Ezra 5:2; Zechariah 4:6; Exodus 19:8

13 Then Haggai, the Lord’s messenger, gave this message of the Lord to the people: “I am with you,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Exodus 3:12; Joshua 1:5; Matthew 28:20

14 So the Lord stirred the spirit of Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, the spirit of Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people. They came and began to work on the house of the Lord Almighty, their God,

Cross References: Ezra 1:5; Exodus 35:21; Nehemiah 2:12

15 on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month in the second year of King Darius.

Cross References: Ezra 6:15; Zechariah 8:9; Zechariah 7:1

Key Lessons from Haggai 1

- **God calls us to put Him first** – The people delayed building the Lord’s house while focusing on their own comfort, and it brought emptiness.
- **Neglecting God leads to frustration** – Despite hard work, they had little to show because God withheld blessing.
- **Obedience brings God’s presence** – When the people listened and feared the Lord, He promised, “I am with you.”
- **God stirs hearts for His work** – True revival begins when the Spirit of God moves His people to act.
- **God is honored by our priorities** – Building His house showed that He was first, not last, in their lives.

Haggai 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Glory of the New Temple and God’s Promise of Blessing”

Encouragement to Rebuild

1 On the twenty-first day of the seventh month, the word of the Lord came through the prophet Haggai:

Cross References: Leviticus 23:34; Nehemiah 8:14; Ezra 3:4

2 “Speak to Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, to Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people. Ask them,

Cross References: Ezra 3:8; Zechariah 3:1; Zechariah 4:7

3 ‘Who among you is left that saw this house in its former glory? How does it look to you now? Does it not seem like nothing compared to the former temple?’

Cross References: Ezra 3:12; 1 Kings 8:11; Ezra 3:13

4 But now be strong, Zerubbabel,’ declares the Lord. ‘Be strong, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest. Be strong, all you people of the land, and work. For I am with you,’ declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Joshua 1:6; Deuteronomy 31:6; 1 Chronicles 28:20

5 ‘This is the covenant I made with you when you came out of Egypt. My Spirit remains among you. Do not fear.’”

Cross References: Exodus 29:45; Exodus 19:5; Isaiah 63:11

The Promise of Greater Glory

6 This is what the Lord Almighty says: “In a little while I will once more shake the heavens and the earth, the sea and the dry land.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:26; Exodus 19:18; Joel 3:16

7 I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations will come, and I will fill this house with glory,” says the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Malachi 3:1; Isaiah 60:5; Isaiah 2:2

8 “The silver is Mine and the gold is Mine,” declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:14; Psalm 24:1; Psalm 50:10

9 “The glory of this new house will be greater than the glory of the former one. And in this place I will grant peace,” declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Ezra 6:16; Ephesians 2:14; Isaiah 2:4

A Lesson on Holiness and Defilement

10 On the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord came to the prophet Haggai:

Cross References: Nehemiah 9:1; Jeremiah 36:9; Ezra 3:6

11 “This is what the Lord Almighty says: Ask the priests about the law:

Cross References: Leviticus 10:10; Deuteronomy 17:9; Malachi 2:7

12 If someone carries holy meat in the fold of his garment, and it touches bread, stew, wine, oil, or any other food, does it make it holy?” The priests answered, “No.”

Cross References: Leviticus 6:27; Exodus 29:37; Leviticus 7:19

13 Then Haggai said, “If someone defiled by contact with a dead body touches any of these, does it become defiled?” The priests answered, “Yes, it becomes defiled.”

Cross References: Numbers 19:11; Leviticus 22:4; Numbers 19:22

14 Then Haggai said, “So it is with this people and this nation in My sight. Whatever they do and whatever they offer there is defiled.

Cross References: Isaiah 64:6; Titus 1:15; Amos 5:21

15 Now give careful thought from this day onward. Before one stone was laid on another in the Lord’s temple,

Cross References: Ezra 3:10; Zechariah 4:9; Ezra 5:16

16 when anyone came to a heap of twenty measures, there were only ten. When anyone went to draw fifty measures of wine, there were only twenty.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:16; Joel 1:17; Deuteronomy 28:17

17 I struck all the work of your hands with blight, mildew, and hail, yet you did not return to Me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Amos 4:9; Deuteronomy 28:22; Jeremiah 5:3

18 “From this twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, give careful thought to the day when the foundation of the Lord’s temple was laid. Give careful thought:

Cross References: Ezra 3:11; Zechariah 4:10; Job 8:7

19 Is there still seed left in the barn? Until now, the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree have not borne fruit. But from this day on I will bless you.”

Cross References: Malachi 3:10; Joel 2:19; Deuteronomy 28:8

God’s Promise to Zerubbabel

20 The word of the Lord came to Haggai a second time on the twenty-fourth day of the month:

Cross References: Jonah 3:1; Jeremiah 33:1; 1 Samuel 3:8

21 “Tell Zerubbabel governor of Judah that I will shake the heavens and the earth.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:13; Joel 2:10; Ezekiel 38:20

22 I will overthrow royal thrones and shatter the power of foreign kingdoms. I will overthrow chariots and their drivers; horses and their riders will fall, each by the sword of his brother.

Cross References: Exodus 14:27; Judges 7:22; Ezekiel 38:21

23 On that day,” declares the Lord Almighty, “I will take you, My servant Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel,” declares the Lord, “and I will make you like My signet ring, for I have chosen you,” declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:24; Matthew 1:12; 1 Chronicles 3:19

Key Lessons from Haggai 2

- **God calls for courage and work** – His presence empowers His people to continue even when their efforts seem small.
- **The new temple’s glory is greater** – God promises a future filled with glory and peace beyond the former splendor.
- **Holiness is not easily transferred, but defilement is** – God warns that disobedience corrupts, but obedience brings blessing.
- **Past struggles were a call to return to God** – Drought, blight, and loss were meant to turn the people’s hearts back to Him.
- **Blessing begins with obedience** – The day they laid the foundation, God promised fruitfulness and provision.
- **God raises leaders for His purpose** – Zerubbabel was chosen as a “signet ring,” a symbol of authority, pointing to the coming Messiah.

Introduction to the Book of Zechariah

“Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.” – Zechariah 4:6

Title and Meaning

The name *Zechariah* comes from the Hebrew **Zekharyah**, meaning “**The Lord remembers.**” This is a fitting title, as the book emphasizes God’s faithfulness to remember His covenant promises to His people, even after exile. Zechariah delivers both words of encouragement and visions of hope, pointing God’s people toward ultimate restoration and the coming of the Messiah.

Author and Date

Zechariah, the son of Berechiah and grandson of Iddo (Zechariah 1:1), was both a priest and a prophet. He began prophesying in **520 BC**, the same year as Haggai, during the reign of **Darius I of Persia**. While Haggai focused on motivating the people to rebuild the temple, Zechariah offered visions and promises that showed God’s greater redemptive plan beyond the temple walls. His ministry likely extended for several years, perhaps into the late 5th century BC.

Purpose of Zechariah

The book of Zechariah was written to encourage the returned exiles to rebuild the temple and renew their covenant loyalty. Beyond that, it points forward to God’s coming kingdom and the Messiah. Its purposes include:

- Encouraging the people with visions of God’s protection and presence.
- Revealing that the temple pointed to a greater fulfillment in the Messiah.
- Teaching that God’s Spirit, not human power, would accomplish His purposes.
- Giving prophetic glimpses of Christ’s first coming in humility and His future reign in glory.

Structure of Zechariah

Zechariah is one of the most complex and prophetic books of the Old Testament, often divided into two main sections: **1. Visions and Encouragement (Chapters 1–8)**

- Eight night visions (Chs. 1–6) encouraging the people with God’s plans for Jerusalem.
 - Exhortations to repent and live righteously (Ch. 7).
 - Promises of future blessing, restoration, and God’s presence (Ch. 8).
- 2. Prophecies of the Messiah and the End Times (Chapters 9–14)**
- The coming of the humble King riding on a donkey (9:9).
 - The Shepherd struck and the sheep scattered (13:7).
 - The final triumph of the Lord and His reign over all the earth (Ch. 14).

Major Themes

- **The Lord Remembers** – God is faithful to His promises and His covenant people.

- **The Power of the Spirit** – God’s work is accomplished not by human strength but by His Spirit.
- **The Coming Messiah** – Prophecies of Christ’s first and second coming are woven throughout.
- **Hope and Restoration** – God restores His people, His city, and His temple.
- **The Day of the Lord** – Zechariah points forward to God’s final judgment and ultimate reign.

Why Zechariah Matters Today

Zechariah is one of the most Christ-centered books of the Old Testament, often quoted in the New Testament. It reminds us that:

- God remembers His people and His promises, even in discouraging times.
- The Messiah has come in humility (Jesus’ triumphal entry, Matthew 21:5) and will come again in glory.
- God’s kingdom will ultimately triumph, bringing peace and restoration to all who belong to Him.
- Believers today are called to live in hope, looking forward to Christ’s return.

Key Verse

“Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.” – Zechariah 4:6 This verse captures the heart of Zechariah’s message: God’s purposes are not achieved through human strength, but through His Spirit working in and through His people.

Zechariah 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Call to Return and Visions of Hope”

A Call to Return to the Lord

1 In the eighth month of the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zechariah son of Berechiah, the grandson of Iddo the prophet.

Cross References: Ezra 5:1; Haggai 1:1; Nehemiah 12:16

2 The Lord was very angry with your ancestors.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:16; Isaiah 47:6; Lamentations 2:2

3 Therefore tell the people: “This is what the Lord Almighty says: Return to Me, and I will return to you,” declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Malachi 3:7; Joel 2:12; James 4:8

4 “Do not be like your ancestors, to whom the earlier prophets proclaimed, ‘Turn from your evil ways and your evil deeds.’ But they would not listen or pay attention to Me,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:5; 2 Kings 17:14; Ezekiel 18:31

5 “Where are your ancestors now? And the prophets—do they live forever?

Cross References: Psalm 90:10; Job 14:1; Hebrews 11:13

6 But My words and decrees, which I commanded My servants the prophets, overtook your ancestors. And they repented and said, ‘The Lord Almighty has done to us what our ways and deeds deserved, just as He determined to do.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:2; Nehemiah 9:33; Lamentations 1:18

The Vision of the Horses Among the Myrtle Trees

7 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, the month of Shebat, in the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord came to the prophet Zechariah son of Berechiah, the grandson of Iddo.

Cross References: Haggai 1:15; Daniel 10:1; Ezra 6:15

8 During the night I had a vision, and there before me was a man riding a red horse. He was standing among the myrtle trees in a ravine. Behind him were red, brown, and white horses.

Cross References: Revelation 6:4; Isaiah 55:13; Revelation 19:11

9 I asked, “My lord, what are these?”

The angel who was talking with me answered, “I will show you what they are.”

Cross References: Daniel 7:16; Ezekiel 40:4; Revelation 7:13

10 The man standing among the myrtle trees explained, “These are the ones the Lord has sent to go throughout the earth.”

Cross References: Job 1:7; 2 Chronicles 16:9; Revelation 5:6

11 And they reported to the angel of the Lord, who was standing among the myrtle trees: “We have gone throughout the earth and found the whole world at rest and in peace.”

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 4:40; Psalm 46:9; Habakkuk 1:3

12 Then the angel of the Lord said, “Lord Almighty, how long will You withhold mercy from Jerusalem and the towns of Judah, which You have been angry with these seventy years?”

Cross References: Psalm 79:5; Daniel 9:2; Revelation 6:10

13 So the Lord spoke kind and comforting words to the angel who talked with me.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:1; Isaiah 57:18; Hosea 2:14

14 Then the angel said to me, “Proclaim this message: This is what the Lord Almighty says: I am very jealous for Jerusalem and Zion,

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; 2 Corinthians 11:2; Joel 2:18

15 and I am very angry with the nations that feel secure. I was only a little angry, but they added to the calamity.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:7; Obadiah 1:12; Amos 6:1

16 Therefore this is what the Lord says: I have returned to Jerusalem with mercy, and My house will be rebuilt there. The measuring line will be stretched out over Jerusalem,” declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:39; Haggai 1:8; Ezekiel 40:3

17 “Proclaim further: This is what the Lord Almighty says: My towns will again overflow with prosperity, and the Lord will again comfort Zion and choose Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Isaiah 51:3; Psalm 132:13; Jeremiah 33:13

The Vision of the Four Horns and Four Craftsmen

18 Then I looked up, and there before me were four horns.

Cross References: Daniel 7:24; Daniel 8:20; Revelation 17:12

19 I asked the angel who was speaking to me, “What are these?”

He answered, “These are the horns that scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 52:27; Ezekiel 36:19; Daniel 8:22

20 Then the Lord showed me four craftsmen.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:16; Ezekiel 21:31; 1 Kings 22:19

21 I asked, “What are they coming to do?”

He answered, “These are the horns that scattered Judah so that no one could raise their head. But the craftsmen have come to terrify them and throw down these horns of the nations who lifted themselves up against the land of Judah to scatter its people.”

Cross References: Isaiah 41:15; Jeremiah 51:20; Micah 4:13

Key Lessons from Zechariah 1

- **Return to God and He will return to you** – God calls His people to repentance and promises His presence to those who turn back.
- **God’s Word always stands** – Prophets and people pass away, but God’s decrees are fulfilled.
- **God sees the whole earth** – His messengers go throughout the world and report back that He rules over all.
- **God is merciful to His people** – Though He was angry, His compassion brings restoration and blessing.
- **God’s house will be rebuilt** – The temple in Jerusalem is a sign of His presence and His plan for peace.
- **Enemies will be broken** – The nations that oppress God’s people will be overthrown by His power.

Zechariah 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jerusalem Without Walls and God’s Dwelling Among His People”

The Man with the Measuring Line

1 Then I looked up and saw a man with a measuring line in his hand.

Cross References: Ezekiel 47:3; Jeremiah 31:38; Revelation 21:15

2 I asked him, “Where are you going?”

He replied, “To measure Jerusalem, to see how wide and how long it is.”

Cross References: Revelation 21:16; Ezekiel 45:6; Psalm 48:12

3 Then the angel who was speaking with me went out, and another angel came to meet him,

Cross References: Daniel 9:21; Genesis 18:2; Luke 1:19

4 and said, “Run and tell that young man: ‘Jerusalem will be a city without walls because of the great number of people and livestock in it.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:19; Ezekiel 38:11; Revelation 21:25

5 For I will be a wall of fire around her,’ declares the Lord, ‘and I will be the glory within her.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 60:19; Exodus 14:19; Psalm 34:7

A Call to Flee and Be Delivered

6 “Come! Come! Flee from the land of the north,” declares the Lord, “for I have scattered you to the four winds of heaven.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:22; Isaiah 43:5; Deuteronomy 30:4

7 “Come, Zion! Escape, you who live with the daughter of Babylon.”

Cross References: Isaiah 48:20; Jeremiah 51:6; Revelation 18:4

8 For this is what the Lord Almighty says: “After the Glorious One has sent Me against the nations that have plundered you—for whoever touches you touches the apple of His eye—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:10; Psalm 17:8; Genesis 12:3

9 I will surely raise My hand against them so that their slaves will plunder them. Then you will know that the Lord Almighty has sent Me.”

Cross References: Isaiah 14:2; Exodus 12:36; Habakkuk 2:8

God’s Promise to Dwell with His People

10 “Shout and be glad, Daughter Zion. For I am coming, and I will live among you,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:14; John 1:14; Isaiah 12:6

11 “Many nations will be joined with the Lord in that day and will become My people. I will live among you and you will know that the Lord Almighty has sent Me to you.

Cross References: Isaiah 56:7; Ephesians 2:19; Revelation 21:3

12 The Lord will inherit Judah as His portion in the holy land and will again choose Jerusalem.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:9; Psalm 78:68; Psalm 132:14

13 Be still before the Lord, all mankind, because He has risen from His holy dwelling.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:20; Psalm 46:10; Zephaniah 1:7

Key Lessons from Zechariah 2

- **God Himself protects His people** – Jerusalem did not need physical walls; the Lord promised to be a wall of fire around them.
- **God’s glory dwells within His people** – His presence in the midst of Jerusalem gave them identity and strength.
- **God calls His people out of bondage** – Just as He called Israel out of Babylon, He calls His people today to leave sin and captivity.
- **God’s people are precious to Him** – Whoever harms them touches the “apple of His eye.”
- **Nations will join the Lord** – His plan extends beyond Israel, welcoming people from every nation to be His own.
- **Silence before the Lord** – When God arises to act, all the earth must stand in awe of His power and holiness.

Zechariah 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Joshua Cleansed and the Coming Branch”

Joshua Before the Angel of the Lord

1 Then the Lord showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan was standing at his right hand to accuse him.

Cross References: Job 1:6; Revelation 12:10; Psalm 109:6

2 The Lord said to Satan, “The Lord rebuke you, Satan! The Lord, who has chosen Jerusalem, rebuke you! Is not this man like a burning stick snatched from the fire?”

Cross References: Jude 1:9; Amos 4:11; 1 Corinthians 3:15

3 Now Joshua was clothed in filthy garments as he stood before the angel.

Cross References: Isaiah 64:6; Revelation 3:4; Isaiah 6:5

4 The angel said to those standing by, “Take off his filthy clothes.” Then he said to Joshua, “See, I have taken away your sin, and I will clothe you with fine garments.”

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Revelation 7:14; Luke 15:22

5 I said, “Put a clean turban on his head.” So they put a clean turban on his head and clothed him, while the angel of the Lord stood by.

Cross References: Exodus 28:36; Ezekiel 44:18; Isaiah 61:10

God's Charge and Promise to Joshua

6 The angel of the Lord gave this solemn command to Joshua:

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:21; Numbers 3:8; Leviticus 8:35

7 “This is what the Lord Almighty says: If you walk in My ways and keep My charge, then you will govern My house and have charge of My courts, and I will give you a place among those standing here.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:3; Hebrews 3:6; Revelation 3:21

8 “Listen, High Priest Joshua, you and your associates sitting before you, who are symbolic of things to come: I am going to bring My servant, the Branch.

Cross References: Isaiah 4:2; Jeremiah 23:5; Jeremiah 33:15

9 See, the stone I have set before Joshua! There are seven eyes on that one stone, and I will engrave an inscription on it,” declares the Lord Almighty, “and I will remove the sin of this land in a single day.”

Cross References: Isaiah 28:16; Revelation 5:6; Hebrews 9:26

10 “In that day each of you will invite your neighbor to sit under your vine and fig tree,” declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Micah 4:4; 1 Kings 4:25; John 1:48

Key Lessons from Zechariah 3

- **Satan accuses, but God defends** – Joshua stood accused, but the Lord rebuked Satan and declared His choice of Jerusalem.
- **God removes sin and restores righteousness** – The filthy garments represented guilt, and God replaced them with clean robes, a picture of forgiveness.
- **Obedience leads to responsibility** – God promised Joshua authority in His house if he walked faithfully.
- **The Branch points to Christ** – God's servant, the Branch, is the promised Messiah who would bring lasting salvation.
- **A day of complete forgiveness** – God declared that in one day the sins of the land would be removed—fulfilled in the sacrifice of Christ.
- **Peace and fellowship follow restoration** – The picture of sitting under the vine and fig tree shows security, blessing, and unity under God's rule.

Zechariah 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Golden Lampstand and God's Spirit”

The Vision of the Golden Lampstand

1 Then the angel who talked with me came back and woke me, as one is awakened from sleep.

Cross References: Daniel 8:18; Daniel 10:9; Ephesians 5:14

2 He asked me, “What do you see?”

I replied, “I see a solid gold lampstand with a bowl on top, and seven lamps on it, with seven pipes to the lamps.

Cross References: Exodus 25:31; Revelation 1:12; Revelation 4:5

3 There are also two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl and the other on the left.”

Cross References: Revelation 11:4; Psalm 52:8; Romans 11:17

4 I asked the angel who talked with me, “What are these, my lord?”

Cross References: Daniel 12:8; Ezekiel 37:3; Revelation 7:13

5 He answered, “Don’t you know what these are?”

And I said, “No, my lord.”

Cross References: Acts 8:31; John 3:9; Daniel 8:16

Not by Might, but by My Spirit

6 So he said to me, “This is the word of the Lord to Zerubbabel: ‘Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit,’ says the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Psalm 20:7; 1 Corinthians 1:27; 2 Corinthians 12:9

7 What are you, mighty mountain? Before Zerubbabel you will become level ground. Then he will bring out the capstone to shouts of ‘Grace, grace to it!’”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:4; Isaiah 45:2; Psalm 118:22

8 Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying:

Cross References: Ezra 3:10; Haggai 2:4; Philippians 1:6

9 “The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands will also complete it. Then you will know that the Lord Almighty has sent me to you.”

Cross References: Haggai 2:9; Nehemiah 6:15; John 17:4

10 “Who dares despise the day of small things? These seven—the eyes of the Lord that range throughout the earth—will rejoice when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel.”

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 16:9; Amos 7:7; Job 8:7

The Two Olive Trees

11 Then I asked the angel, “What are these two olive trees on the right and the left of the lampstand?”

Cross References: Revelation 11:3; 1 Kings 6:23; Exodus 25:32

12 And again I asked, “What are these two olive branches that pour out golden oil through two golden pipes?”

Cross References: Exodus 27:20; Psalm 133:2; James 5:14

13 He replied, “Don’t you know what these are?”

I said, “No, my lord.”

Cross References: Mark 4:13; Luke 24:25; John 16:12

14 So he said, “These are the two anointed ones who stand beside the Lord of the whole earth.”

Cross References: Revelation 11:4; Deuteronomy 19:15; 1 Samuel 16:13

Key Lessons from Zechariah 4

- **God’s work is done by His Spirit** – Success in building the temple was not through human strength but through God’s Spirit.
- **Obstacles become nothing before God** – Mountains of opposition are leveled when God empowers His servants.
- **God finishes what He starts** – Zerubbabel, who began the temple, would also complete it by the Lord’s promise.
- **Do not despise small beginnings** – What seems small to people is precious in God’s sight when done in faith.
- **God sees all** – His eyes range throughout the whole earth, watching over His people and their work.
- **The anointed ones** – The two olive trees symbolize God’s appointed servants, channels of His Spirit, pointing to His continual provision for His people.

Zechariah 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Flying Scroll and the Basket of Wickedness”

The Flying Scroll – Judgment on Sin

1 Then I looked up again, and I saw a flying scroll.

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:9; Revelation 5:1; Jeremiah 36:2

2 The angel asked me, “What do you see?”

I answered, “I see a flying scroll, twenty cubits long and ten cubits wide.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:3; Ezekiel 40:49; Revelation 21:16

3 He said to me, “This is the curse that goes out over the whole land. On one side, it condemns everyone who steals; on the other side, it condemns everyone who swears falsely.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:26; Malachi 3:5; Leviticus 19:12

4 The Lord Almighty declares: ‘I will send it out, and it will enter the house of the thief and of the one who swears falsely by My name. It will remain in that house and destroy it completely—its wood and stones alike.’”

Cross References: Leviticus 14:45; Habakkuk 2:11; Proverbs 3:33

The Woman in the Basket – Wickedness Removed

5 Then the angel who talked with me came forward and said, “Look up and see what is coming.”

Cross References: Amos 7:1; Daniel 10:1; Revelation 4:1

6 I asked, “What is it?”

He replied, “It is a measuring basket (an ephah). This is the sin of the people throughout the land.”

Cross References: Amos 8:5; Micah 6:11; Leviticus 19:36

7 Then the lead cover was lifted, and there sat a woman inside the basket.

Cross References: Revelation 17:3; Proverbs 7:10; Revelation 17:5

8 He said, “This is Wickedness,” and he forced her back into the basket and pushed the lead cover over its opening.

Cross References: Revelation 20:1; Proverbs 9:13; Micah 7:19

9 Then I looked up and saw two women flying with the wind in their wings. They had wings like those of a stork, and they lifted up the basket between earth and heaven.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:19; Revelation 12:14; Ezekiel 17:3

10 I asked the angel, “Where are they taking the basket?”

Cross References: Ezekiel 8:3; Ezekiel 37:1; Revelation 21:10

11 He replied, “To the land of Shinar, to build a house for it. When it is ready, the basket will be set there in its place.”

Cross References: Genesis 11:2; Genesis 10:10; Revelation 18:2

Key Lessons from Zechariah 5

- **God’s Word brings judgment** – The flying scroll represents God’s curse against sin, showing His Word exposes and condemns wrongdoing.
- **Sin cannot be hidden** – Theft, lies, and false oaths will bring destruction into people’s homes if not repented of.
- **Wickedness is restrained by God** – The woman in the basket personifies sin, showing God will contain and remove it from His people.
- **God removes evil from His people** – Wickedness is carried away to Shinar (Babylon), symbolizing God’s plan to separate sin from His holy city.
- **Judgment is as certain as mercy** – Just as God promises blessing and restoration, He also assures the removal and destruction of evil.

Zechariah 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Four Chariots and the Crown of the Branch”

The Four Chariots – God’s Spirits Sent Out

1 I looked up again and saw four chariots coming out from between two bronze mountains.

Cross References: Revelation 6:1; 1 Kings 7:15; Psalm 68:17

2 The first chariot had red horses, the second had black horses,

Cross References: Revelation 6:4; Revelation 6:5; 2 Kings 6:17

3 the third had white horses, and the fourth had dappled horses—all strong.

Cross References: Revelation 19:11; Joel 2:4; Judges 5:22

4 I asked the angel who was speaking with me, “What are these, my lord?”

Cross References: Daniel 7:19; Ezekiel 37:18; Revelation 7:13

5 He replied, “These are the four spirits of heaven, going out from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

Cross References: Revelation 7:1; Daniel 7:2; Psalm 104:4

6 The chariot with the black horses goes toward the north country, the white follow after them, and the dappled go toward the south.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:14; Daniel 11:6; Isaiah 43:6

7 The strong horses went out, eager to patrol the earth. And He said, “Go, walk to and fro throughout the earth.” So they did.

Cross References: Job 1:7; 2 Chronicles 16:9; Revelation 6:6

8 Then the angel called out to me, “Look, those going toward the north have quieted My Spirit in the north country.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:13; Ezekiel 16:42; Isaiah 12:1

The Crowning of Joshua – A Picture of the Branch

9 The word of the Lord came to me:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:4; Ezekiel 1:3; 1 Samuel 15:10

10 “Take silver and gold from the exiles Heldai, Tobijah, and Jedaiah, who have come from Babylon. Go the same day to the house of Josiah son of Zephaniah.

Cross References: Ezra 1:6; Ezra 8:25; Haggai 2:8

11 Make a crown from the silver and gold and place it on the head of Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest.

Cross References: Exodus 29:6; Psalm 21:3; Revelation 19:12

12 Tell him, ‘This is what the Lord of Hosts says: Here is the man called The Branch. He will branch out from where He is and will build the temple of the Lord.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:1; Jeremiah 23:5; John 2:19

13 He will build the temple of the Lord, He will receive honor, and He will sit and rule on His throne. He will also be a priest on His throne, and there will be perfect harmony between the two.’

Cross References: Hebrews 7:1; Psalm 110:4; Hebrews 8:1

14 The crown will be kept in the temple of the Lord as a memorial to Heldai, Tobijah, Jedaiah, and Hen son of Zephaniah.

Cross References: Exodus 12:14; Joshua 4:7; Numbers 16:40

15 Those who are far away will come and help build the temple of the Lord, and you will know that the Lord of Hosts has sent me to you. This will happen if you carefully obey the voice of the Lord your God.”

Cross References: Isaiah 60:10; Ephesians 2:13; Isaiah 1:19

Key Lessons from Zechariah 6

- **God governs the nations** – The four chariots symbolize the Lord’s heavenly agents carrying out His purposes across the earth.
- **God’s Spirit brings peace** – His justice and authority bring quiet to troubled regions.
- **The Branch points to Christ** – Joshua the high priest foreshadows Jesus, the true Branch, who will build the spiritual temple.
- **Christ is both King and Priest** – He rules on the throne and intercedes for His people, uniting authority with mercy.
- **Obedience unlocks blessing** – The promise of participation in God’s work depends on listening to His voice.
- **God includes the nations** – Those far off will join in building His temple, pointing to the gathering of the Gentiles into His kingdom.

Zechariah 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“True Fasting and Obedience”

A Question About Fasting

1 In the fourth year of King Darius, on the fourth day of the ninth month, the month of Kislev, the word of the Lord came to Zechariah.

Cross References: Haggai 2:10; Nehemiah 1:1; Daniel 1:21

2 The people of Bethel sent Sherezer and Regem-Melech with their men to seek the Lord’s favor,

Cross References: 1 Kings 12:29; 2 Kings 17:28; Jeremiah 26:19

3 by asking the priests of the house of the Lord Almighty and the prophets: “Should we keep mourning and fasting in the fifth month, as we have done for many years?”

Cross References: Joel 1:14; 2 Samuel 12:16; Esther 4:16

God's Response to Empty Rituals

4 Then the word of the Lord Almighty came to me:

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:11; Isaiah 58:3; Amos 5:4

5 “Tell all the people of the land and the priests: When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh months for seventy years, was it really for Me that you fasted?

Cross References: Isaiah 58:5; Matthew 6:16; Jeremiah 25:11

6 And when you eat and drink, are you not doing it simply for yourselves?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:31; Deuteronomy 8:10; Luke 12:19

7 Should you not have listened to the words proclaimed by the earlier prophets when Jerusalem was prosperous and full of people, with its towns around it, and when the Negev and the western foothills were still inhabited?”

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:13; Isaiah 1:19; 2 Chronicles 36:15

The Call for Justice and Mercy

8 Again the word of the Lord came to Zechariah:

Cross References: Jonah 3:1; Ezekiel 3:16; 1 Kings 17:2

9 “This is what the Lord Almighty says: Administer true justice. Show mercy and compassion to one another.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Isaiah 1:17; Hosea 6:6

10 Do not oppress the widow, the fatherless, the foreigner, or the poor. Do not plot evil against one another in your hearts.”

Cross References: Exodus 22:21; Deuteronomy 24:17; James 1:27

Israel's Hard-Hearted Rebellion

11 But they refused to pay attention. They stubbornly turned their backs and covered their ears.

Cross References: Acts 7:57; Nehemiah 9:29; Jeremiah 7:24

12 They made their hearts as hard as stone and would not listen to the law or to the words the Lord Almighty had sent by His Spirit through the earlier prophets. So the Lord Almighty was very angry.

Cross References: Ezekiel 11:19; Ezekiel 36:26; Hebrews 3:15

13 “When I called, they would not listen; so when they called, I would not listen,” says the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:24; Isaiah 1:15; Micah 3:4

14 “I scattered them with a whirlwind among nations they did not know. The land they left behind was so desolate that no one traveled through it. They turned the pleasant land into a wilderness.”

Cross References: Leviticus 26:33; Jeremiah 9:10; 2 Kings 25:21

Key Lessons from Zechariah 7

- **Ritual without sincerity is empty** – God asks whether the fasts were really for Him or just for self-pity.
- **True religion is relational** – Justice, mercy, and compassion toward others matter more than outward ceremonies.
- **God cares for the vulnerable** – The widow, orphan, foreigner, and poor are always on His heart.
- **Disobedience hardens the heart** – Israel’s refusal to listen brought judgment and scattering among the nations.
- **God answers silence with silence** – When people ignored His voice, He refused to hear theirs.
- **Sin devastates the land** – Rebellion doesn’t just affect people; it leaves even the land barren and broken.

Zechariah 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Restoration, Truth, and Peace in Jerusalem”

God’s Jealous Love for Zion

1 Again the word of the Lord Almighty came to me, saying:

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:2; Ezekiel 6:1; Hosea 1:1

2 “This is what the Lord Almighty says: I am zealous for Zion with great passion, and I am very angry on her behalf.

Cross References: Joel 2:18; Isaiah 9:7; 2 Kings 19:31

3 I have returned to Zion and will dwell in Jerusalem. Jerusalem will be called the City of Truth, and the mountain of the Lord Almighty will be called the Holy Mountain.”

Cross References: Isaiah 1:26; Ezekiel 48:35; Joel 3:17

A Vision of Peace and Prosperity

4 The Lord Almighty says: “Once again old men and women will sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each leaning on a staff because of their age.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:20; Job 5:26; Psalm 92:14

5 The streets of the city will be filled with boys and girls playing there.

Cross References: Jeremiah 30:19; Matthew 19:14; Psalm 128:3

6 Though this may seem impossible to the remnant of this people in those days, is it too hard for Me?” declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Genesis 18:14; Jeremiah 32:17; Luke 1:37

God Will Gather His People

7 “I will save My people from the lands of the east and the west.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:5; Psalm 107:3; Isaiah 11:11

8 I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem. They will be My people, and I will be their God in truth and righteousness.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; Ezekiel 37:27; Revelation 21:3

Strength to Rebuild

9 The Lord Almighty says: “Take courage, you who hear these words today from the prophets who spoke when the foundation of the house of the Lord was laid, so that the temple might be rebuilt.

Cross References: Haggai 2:4; Ezra 5:2; Haggai 1:14

10 Before that time there was no work for people or animals. No one could go about their business safely because of conflict, for I had set everyone against their neighbor.

Cross References: Haggai 1:6; Haggai 2:16; Judges 5:6

11 But now I will not treat the remnant of this people as I did before,” declares the Lord Almighty.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:2; Jeremiah 31:28; Hosea 2:23

A Time of Blessing

12 “The seed will grow well, the vine will give its fruit, the ground will yield its crops, and the heavens will send their dew. I will give all these blessings to the remnant of this people.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:4; Haggai 2:19; Ezekiel 34:26

13 Just as you were once a curse among the nations, O Judah and Israel, so I will save you, and you will become a blessing. Do not be afraid, but take courage.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:2; Deuteronomy 28:37; Isaiah 19:24

God’s Call to Truth and Justice

14 The Lord Almighty says: “Just as I was determined to punish you when your fathers angered Me and I did not relent,

Cross References: Jeremiah 44:27; Lamentations 2:17; Ezekiel 24:14

15 so now I am determined to do good again to Jerusalem and Judah. Do not be afraid.

Cross References: Jeremiah 29:11; Jeremiah 32:41; Isaiah 41:10

16 These are the things you must do: Speak the truth to one another, render true and sound judgment in your courts,

Cross References: Ephesians 4:25; Deuteronomy 16:18; Proverbs 12:17

17 do not plot evil against each other, and do not love to swear falsely. For I hate all these things,” declares the Lord.

Cross References: Proverbs 6:16; Leviticus 19:11; Malachi 2:16

Fasts Turned into Feasts

18 The word of the Lord Almighty came to me again:

Cross References: Jeremiah 33:1; Ezekiel 20:2; Haggai 2:20

19 “The fasts of the fourth, fifth, seventh, and tenth months will become joyful and glad occasions and happy festivals for Judah. Therefore, love truth and peace.”

Cross References: Esther 9:22; Isaiah 61:3; Psalm 30:11

Nations Will Seek the Lord

20 The Lord Almighty says: “Many peoples and the inhabitants of many cities will yet come.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:2; Micah 4:1; Isaiah 60:3

21 The people of one city will go to another and say, ‘Let us go at once to seek the Lord Almighty and to pray before Him.’ And they will reply, ‘I will go also.’

Cross References: Psalm 122:1; Isaiah 2:3; Jeremiah 50:5

22 Many peoples and powerful nations will come to Jerusalem to seek the Lord Almighty and to pray before Him.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:41; Isaiah 56:7; Micah 4:2

God’s Presence with His People

23 The Lord Almighty says: “In those days ten men from every language and nation will take firm hold of one Jew by the hem of his robe and say, ‘We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 45:14; Matthew 9:20; Ruth 1:16

Key Lessons from Zechariah 8

- **God’s passion for His people is unstoppable** – He burns with zeal to protect and restore Zion.
- **Peace and joy will return** – Children playing in the streets symbolize safety, life, and hope.
- **God gathers from every corner** – He redeems His people from east and west to dwell in His presence.
- **Restoration follows obedience** – The remnant is called to take courage and build God’s house.
- **True faith shows in justice and mercy** – Truth, fairness, and compassion matter more than ritual.
- **God turns fasting into feasting** – Mourning gives way to joy when His presence fills His people.

- **Nations will be drawn to the Lord** – The testimony of God’s people will cause many to seek Him, knowing that “God is with you.”

Zechariah 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Coming King and the Salvation of Zion”

Judgment on the Nations

1 The burden of the word of the Lord is upon the land of Hadrach, and Damascus is its resting place, for the eyes of all people—and of all the tribes of Israel—are toward the Lord.

Cross References: Amos 1:3; Isaiah 17:1; Jeremiah 49:23

2 Hamath also will share this judgment, and Tyre and Sidon, though they are very wise.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:3; Amos 1:9; Isaiah 23:1

3 Tyre built herself a stronghold, heaping up silver like dust and gold like the dirt of the streets.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:5; Isaiah 23:8; Job 22:24

4 But the Lord will dispossess her and strike her power in the sea; she will be consumed by fire.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:3; Isaiah 23:11; Amos 1:10

5 Ashkelon will see it and be afraid; Gaza will writhe in sorrow, and Ekron’s hope will wither. The king will perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon will be left uninhabited.

Cross References: Amos 1:6; Zephaniah 2:4; Jeremiah 47:5

6 A foreigner will occupy Ashdod, and the pride of the Philistines will be cut off.

Cross References: Zephaniah 2:5; Amos 1:8; Isaiah 14:29

7 I will remove the blood from their mouths and their detestable things from between their teeth. Those who remain will belong to our God and become leaders in Judah, and Ekron will be like the Jebusites.

Cross References: Isaiah 56:7; 2 Samuel 5:7; Acts 15:17

God Protects His House

8 “I will encamp around My house to guard it against marauding forces. No oppressor will march through My people again, for now I Myself have seen it with My eyes.”

Cross References: Psalm 34:7; Isaiah 31:5; Nehemiah 4:9

The Coming King of Peace

9 Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion! Shout, daughter of Jerusalem! See, your King comes to you, righteous and victorious, yet humble and riding on a donkey—on a colt, the foal of a donkey.

Cross References: Matthew 21:5; John 12:15; Genesis 49:11

10 I will remove the chariots from Ephraim and the warhorses from Jerusalem, and the battle bow will be broken. He will proclaim peace to the nations. His rule will extend from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 72:8; Micah 5:10; Isaiah 9:6

Deliverance for Prisoners of Hope

11 As for you, because of the blood of My covenant with you, I will free your prisoners from the waterless pit.

Cross References: Exodus 24:8; Matthew 26:28; Genesis 37:24

12 Return to your stronghold, you prisoners of hope; even now I announce that I will restore twice as much to you.

Cross References: Job 42:10; Isaiah 61:7; Joel 3:16

13 For I will bend Judah as My bow and fill it with Ephraim. I will rouse your sons, Zion, against your sons, Greece, and wield you like a warrior's sword.

Cross References: Daniel 8:21; Joel 3:6; Isaiah 49:2

The Lord's Victory and Salvation

14 Then the Lord will appear over them; His arrow will flash like lightning. The Sovereign Lord will sound the trumpet and march in the storms of the south.

Cross References: Habakkuk 3:11; Psalm 18:14; Joel 2:1

15 The Lord Almighty will shield them. They will destroy and overcome with sling stones. They will drink and roar as with wine, they will be filled like a sacrificial bowl, like the corners of the altar.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 17:49; Exodus 27:2; Isaiah 49:26

16 The Lord their God will save His people on that day as the Shepherd saves His flock. They will sparkle in His land like jewels in a crown.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:12; Isaiah 62:3; Malachi 3:17

17 How great is His goodness, and how great His beauty! Grain will make the young men thrive, and new wine the young women.

Cross References: Psalm 27:13; Joel 2:19; Psalm 144:12

Key Lessons from Zechariah 9

- **God brings down human pride** – Wealth, fortresses, and armies cannot stand against Him.
- **The Messiah is revealed** – Jesus fulfilled this prophecy, coming humbly on a donkey (Matthew 21:5).
- **True peace comes through God's King** – Not by war or power, but by His righteousness and salvation.
- **Hope for the captives** – God sets prisoners free and restores more than what was lost.

- **God fights for His people** – He Himself defends them with power and gives them victory.
- **The beauty of the Lord blesses His people** – His goodness produces abundance, joy, and strength.

Zechariah 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lord Strengthens and Restores His People”

God Sends the Rain

1 Ask the Lord for rain in the season of the spring rains. The Lord makes the storm clouds and gives showers of rain to all people, so that every field produces grass.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:14; James 5:18; Joel 2:23

2 The idols speak lies, the fortune-tellers see false visions, and they tell deceitful dreams. Their comfort is worthless. That is why the people wander like sheep, troubled and helpless, because they have no shepherd.

Cross References: Jeremiah 14:14; Matthew 9:36; Ezekiel 34:5

God’s Anger Against False Shepherds

3 “My anger burns against the shepherds, and I will punish the leaders. For the Lord Almighty will care for His flock, the people of Judah, and make them like His proud warhorse in battle.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:2; Jeremiah 23:2; Jeremiah 3:15

4 From Judah will come the cornerstone, the tent peg, the battle bow, and every ruler.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:16; Ephesians 2:20; Genesis 49:10

5 Together they will be like mighty warriors who trample their enemies in the mud of the streets in battle. They will fight because the Lord is with them, and their enemies on horses will be put to shame.”

Cross References: Micah 7:10; Psalm 18:42; Isaiah 41:15

God’s Restoration of Judah and Israel

6 “I will strengthen Judah and save the descendants of Joseph. I will bring them back because I have compassion on them. It will be as though I had never rejected them, for I am the Lord their God, and I will answer them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:20; Hosea 1:10; Romans 11:2

7 The people of Ephraim will become like mighty warriors, and their hearts will rejoice as if from wine. Their children will see it and be glad; their hearts will rejoice in the Lord.

Cross References: Psalm 104:15; Judges 6:34; Jeremiah 31:13

8 I will whistle for them and gather them in, for I have redeemed them. They will be as numerous as before.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:26; Isaiah 43:5; Ezekiel 37:21

9 Though I scatter them among the nations, they will remember Me in faraway places. They and their children will live and return.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:3; Leviticus 26:40; Nehemiah 1:9

God's Deliverance

10 I will bring them back from Egypt and gather them out of Assyria. I will bring them to Gilead and Lebanon, until there is no more room for them.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:11; Hosea 11:11; Micah 7:14

11 They will pass through the sea of trouble; the waves will be struck down and the depths of the Nile will dry up. The pride of Assyria will be humbled, and the power of Egypt will fall.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:15; Exodus 14:22; Isaiah 19:5

12 I will strengthen My people in the Lord, and they will walk in My name," declares the Lord.

Cross References: Micah 4:5; Philippians 4:13; Psalm 20:7

Key Lessons from Zechariah 10

- **Seek God for blessing** – Rain and provision come from Him, not from idols or false prophets.
- **God opposes false leaders** – He rebukes unfaithful shepherds and raises up true strength for His people.
- **Christ is the cornerstone** – From Judah comes the cornerstone, a prophecy fulfilled in Jesus (Ephesians 2:20).
- **God restores with compassion** – He treats His people as if they had never been rejected.
- **The scattered will return** – God's people, even in far nations, will remember Him and be gathered back.
- **Victory over enemies** – God Himself humbles the powers of Assyria and Egypt, representing all human pride.
- **Strength in His name** – True power and endurance come only from walking in the Lord.

Zechariah 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Rejected Shepherd and the Broken Covenant"

Judgment on the Land

1 Open your doors, Lebanon, so that fire may devour your cedars.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:34; Ezekiel 31:3; Jeremiah 22:7

2 Wail, cypress tree, for the cedar has fallen, the mighty are ruined! Wail, oaks of Bashan, for the dense forest has been cut down.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:13; Amos 2:9; Ezekiel 27:6

3 Listen! The shepherds are crying because their glory is ruined. Listen! The lions are roaring because the lush thickets of the Jordan are destroyed.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:34; Jeremiah 49:19; Jeremiah 12:5

The Flock Doomed for Slaughter

4 This is what the Lord my God says: “Shepherd the flock marked for slaughter.

Cross References: Jeremiah 12:3; Psalm 44:22; Isaiah 53:7

5 Their buyers kill them and go unpunished; those who sell them say, ‘Praise the Lord, I am rich!’ Even their own shepherds have no pity on them.

Cross References: Amos 8:4; Ezekiel 34:3; James 5:4

6 For I will no longer have compassion on the people of this land,” declares the Lord. “I will hand everyone over to their neighbors and their king. They will devastate the land, and I will not rescue them from their power.”

Cross References: Judges 2:14; 2 Kings 21:14; Hosea 1:6

The Two Staffs

7 So I shepherded the flock marked for slaughter, especially the poor and oppressed of the flock. I took two staffs and named one **Favor** and the other **Union**, and I shepherded the flock.

Cross References: Psalm 23:1; Ezekiel 34:16; John 10:11

8 In one month I got rid of three shepherds. The flock hated me, and I grew weary of them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:6; Matthew 23:37; John 10:20

9 So I said, “I will not be your shepherd. Let the dying die, the perishing perish, and let those who remain eat one another’s flesh.”

Cross References: Hosea 4:17; Jeremiah 15:2; Matthew 15:14

The Broken Covenant

10 Then I took my staff called **Favor** and broke it, revoking the covenant I had made with all the nations.

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Jeremiah 31:32; Ezekiel 34:25

11 It was broken that day, and the poor of the flock who were watching me knew it was the word of the Lord.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:12; Luke 2:8; Matthew 11:25

12 I said to them, “If you think it best, give me my wages; but if not, keep them.” So they paid me thirty pieces of silver.

Cross References: Matthew 26:15; Exodus 21:32; Matthew 27:3

13 And the Lord said to me, “Throw it to the potter—the magnificent price at which they valued me!” So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the house of the Lord, to the potter.

Cross References: Matthew 27:9; Jeremiah 18:2; Jeremiah 32:9

14 Then I broke my second staff called **Union**, breaking the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:19; 1 Kings 12:16; Hosea 1:11

The Foolish Shepherd

15 Then the Lord said to me, “Take once more the equipment of a foolish shepherd.

Cross References: John 10:12; 1 Samuel 13:13; Ezekiel 34:8

16 For I am raising up a shepherd in the land who will not care for the lost, or seek the young, or heal the injured, or feed the healthy. Instead, he will eat the meat of the fat sheep and tear off their hooves.

Cross References: John 5:43; 2 Thessalonians 2:4; Ezekiel 34:10

17 Woe to the worthless shepherd who abandons the flock! May the sword strike his arm and his right eye! His arm will be completely withered, and his right eye totally blinded.”

Cross References: Psalm 10:15; Jeremiah 23:1; Job 38:15

Key Lessons from Zechariah 11

- **Judgment is inevitable** – The fall of Lebanon, Bashan, and Jordan shows how God’s judgment reaches every corner.
- **Corrupt shepherds exploit the flock** – Leaders grew rich at the expense of the weak, caring nothing for them.
- **God’s covenant broken** – The breaking of the staff **Favor** symbolizes judgment, while **Union** shows division between Judah and Israel.
- **Christ foreshadowed** – The thirty pieces of silver cast to the potter points directly to Judas’s betrayal of Jesus (Matthew 27:9–10).
- **False shepherds exposed** – God condemns foolish and worthless leaders who feed themselves instead of caring for the flock.
- **The true Shepherd rejected** – This chapter foreshadows how Israel rejected Christ, the Good Shepherd, yet through Him comes redemption for the faithful.

Zechariah 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jerusalem: A Cup of Trembling and a Fountain of Grace”

God’s Power and Jerusalem’s Destiny

1 This is the prophecy of the Lord concerning Israel. The Lord—the one who stretches out the heavens, lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him—declares:

Cross References: Isaiah 42:5; Genesis 2:7; Isaiah 44:24

2 “I will make Jerusalem like a cup of trembling for all the surrounding nations. When they lay siege against Judah and Jerusalem, they themselves will stagger.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:17; Jeremiah 25:15; Ezekiel 23:33

3 On that day, I will make Jerusalem an immovable stone for all the nations. Anyone who tries to lift it will injure themselves, though all the nations of the earth gather against it.”

Cross References: Matthew 21:44; Psalm 2:2; Isaiah 60:12

God Strikes the Nations, Strengthens His People

4 “On that day,” declares the Lord, “I will strike every horse with panic and its rider with madness. But I will watch over Judah, while striking the horses of the nations with blindness.

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:18; Deuteronomy 28:28; Exodus 15:1

5 The leaders of Judah will say in their hearts, ‘The people of Jerusalem are strong because the Lord Almighty is their God.’

Cross References: Psalm 46:1; Isaiah 12:2; Nehemiah 8:10

6 On that day I will make the governors of Judah like a firepot in a woodpile, like a flaming torch among sheaves. They will consume all the surrounding peoples on the right and on the left, but Jerusalem will remain secure in her place.”

Cross References: Obadiah 1:18; Judges 15:4; Isaiah 10:17

The Glory of David and God’s Protection

7 The Lord will save the tents of Judah first, so that the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will not think themselves greater than Judah.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:8; James 2:5; Luke 1:52

8 On that day, the Lord will defend the people of Jerusalem. The weakest among them will be like David, and the house of David will be like God, like the angel of the Lord going before them.

Cross References: Exodus 23:20; Isaiah 63:9; 1 Samuel 17:45

9 On that day I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem.

Cross References: Joel 3:2; Zephaniah 3:8; Psalm 2:9

The Pierced One and National Mourning

10 “And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and prayer. They will look on me, the one they have pierced, and they will mourn for him as one mourns for an only son. They will grieve bitterly for him, as one grieves for a firstborn.

Cross References: John 19:37; Revelation 1:7; Amos 8:10

11 On that day the mourning in Jerusalem will be as great as the mourning at Hadadrimmon in the plain of Megiddo.

Cross References: 2 Kings 23:29; 2 Chronicles 35:24; Revelation 16:16

12 The land will mourn, each clan by itself—with the clan of David and their wives, the clan of Nathan and their wives,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:14; Luke 3:31; 1 Chronicles 3:5

13 the clan of Levi and their wives, the clan of Shimei and their wives,

Cross References: Numbers 3:17; Malachi 3:3; Exodus 6:17

14 and all the remaining clans, each with their wives.”

Cross References: Joel 2:13; Genesis 50:10; Isaiah 22:12

Key Lessons from Zechariah 12

- **Jerusalem at the center** – God declares Jerusalem will be a stumbling block and cup of trembling to the nations.
- **The Lord protects His people** – Even the weakest among God’s people will become strong, like David.
- **The pierced one foretold** – This prophecy foreshadows Christ’s crucifixion (John 19:37), where Israel would “look upon Him whom they pierced.”
- **Deep mourning leads to repentance** – The people’s grief symbolizes recognition of sin and the need for redemption.
- **God’s Spirit of grace** – Restoration comes only through the Spirit poured out by the Lord, bringing prayer, repentance, and hope.

Zechariah 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fountain of Cleansing and the Refining Fire”

A Fountain for Cleansing

1 On that day a fountain will be opened for the house of David and the people of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:25; John 4:14; Revelation 22:1

Idols and False Prophets Removed

2 “On that day,” declares the Lord of hosts, “I will remove the names of the idols from the land, and they will never again be remembered. I will also banish the false prophets and the unclean spirit from the land.

Cross References: Hosea 2:17; Micah 5:12; Revelation 16:13

3 If anyone still claims to prophesy, even his own father and mother who bore him will say, ‘You must die, because you speak lies in the name of the Lord.’ And they will pierce him through when he prophesies.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:6; Deuteronomy 18:20; Matthew 10:21

4 On that day, every prophet will be ashamed of their visions. They will no longer wear a prophet's garment to deceive.

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:8; Matthew 7:15; Micah 3:7

5 Instead, each will say, 'I am not a prophet. I am a farmer; the land has been my livelihood since my youth.'

Cross References: Amos 7:14; 1 Kings 19:19; Genesis 4:2

6 If someone asks him, 'What are these wounds on your hands?' he will answer, 'I was wounded in the house of my friends.'"

Cross References: John 20:27; Psalm 41:9; Isaiah 53:5

The Struck Shepherd and Scattered Sheep

7 "Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, against the man who is close to me!" declares the Lord of hosts.

"Strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered, and I will turn my hand against the little ones."

Cross References: Matthew 26:31; Mark 14:27; John 16:32

The Remnant Refined

8 "In all the land," declares the Lord, "two-thirds will be cut off and perish, but one-third will be left in it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 5:12; Isaiah 6:13; Amos 5:3

9 I will bring this third through the fire; I will refine them like silver and test them like gold. They will call on my name, and I will answer them. I will say, 'They are my people,' and they will say, 'The Lord is our God.'"

Cross References: Malachi 3:2; 1 Peter 1:7; Isaiah 48:10

Key Lessons from Zechariah 13

- **God provides cleansing** – The fountain represents forgiveness and cleansing through the blood of Christ (John 19:34; 1 John 1:7).
- **Idolatry and false prophecy end** – God promises a day when lies and deception will be removed, pointing to His kingdom of truth.
- **The Shepherd struck** – This prophecy is fulfilled in Christ (Matthew 26:31), the Good Shepherd who was struck, causing His disciples to scatter.
- **A refined remnant** – God allows trials to purify His people, like silver and gold in fire. Suffering prepares them for holiness and eternal fellowship with Him.
- **A covenant renewed** – The final declaration, "They are my people" ... "The Lord is our God," echoes the eternal covenant relationship between God and His people.

Zechariah 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Day of the Lord and His Eternal Reign”

The Day of the Lord Declared

1 Behold, the day of the Lord is coming, when your plunder will be divided in your midst.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:6; Obadiah 1:15; Amos 5:18

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem for battle. The city will be taken, the houses plundered, and the women violated. Half the city will go into captivity, but the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city.

Cross References: Lamentations 5:11; 2 Kings 25:9; Micah 4:11

The Lord Fights for Jerusalem

3 Then the Lord will go out and fight against those nations, just as He has in the days of battle.

Cross References: Exodus 14:14; Isaiah 42:13; Joshua 10:14

4 On that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and the other half south.

Cross References: Acts 1:11; Ezekiel 11:23; Revelation 16:18

5 You will flee by the valley of My mountains, for it will reach to Azal. You will flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then the Lord my God will come, and all His holy ones with Him.

Cross References: Amos 1:1; 1 Thessalonians 3:13; Jude 1:14

The Unique Day of the Lord

6 On that day, there will be neither bright light nor total darkness.

Cross References: Joel 2:31; Amos 5:20; Isaiah 60:19

7 It will be a unique day—known only to the Lord—with no distinction between day and night. When evening comes, there will be light.

Cross References: Revelation 21:25; Mark 13:32; Revelation 22:5

Living Waters and the Lord’s Reign

8 On that day, living waters will flow out from Jerusalem, half toward the eastern sea and half toward the western sea, in both summer and winter.

Cross References: Ezekiel 47:1; Revelation 22:2; John 7:38

9 The Lord will be King over all the earth. On that day there will be one Lord, and His name alone will be worshiped.

Cross References: Revelation 11:15; Deuteronomy 6:4; Philippians 2:10

Jerusalem Restored and Secure

10 The land from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem, will become a plain. But Jerusalem will be raised up and inhabited in its place, from the Benjamin Gate to the First Gate, to the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to the king's winepresses.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:1; Jeremiah 31:38; Revelation 21:12

11 It will be inhabited; never again will it be destroyed. Jerusalem will be secure.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:40; Isaiah 60:18; Revelation 21:3

The Plague on the Nations

12 This is the plague with which the Lord will strike all the nations that fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh will rot while they are still standing, their eyes will decay in their sockets, and their tongues will rot in their mouths.

Cross References: Revelation 19:21; Isaiah 34:3; Ezekiel 38:22

13 On that day, panic from the Lord will cause them to seize each other by the hand, and neighbor will fight against neighbor.

Cross References: Judges 7:22; 1 Samuel 14:20; Haggai 2:22

14 Judah will also fight at Jerusalem. The wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered—gold, silver, and clothing in great abundance.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:5; Haggai 2:8; Isaiah 61:6

15 A plague will strike the horses, mules, camels, donkeys, and all the animals in their camps, just as it struck the people.

Cross References: Exodus 9:3; Revelation 6:8; 1 Samuel 15:3

All Nations Worship the King

16 Then the survivors from all the nations that attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:23; Revelation 21:24; Leviticus 23:34

17 If any of the families of the earth do not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, they will have no rain.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:17; 1 Kings 17:1; James 5:17

18 If the people of Egypt do not go up and take part, they will face the plague that the Lord inflicts on all the nations who refuse to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

Cross References: Exodus 9:14; Ezekiel 29:14; Isaiah 19:1

19 This will be the punishment of Egypt and of all nations that refuse to go up to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles.

Cross References: Amos 3:2; Jeremiah 25:17; Isaiah 19:22

Holiness to the Lord

20 On that day, the bells of the horses will bear the inscription: **“Holiness to the Lord.”** The cooking pots in the Lord’s house will be as holy as the sacred bowls before the altar.

Cross References: Exodus 28:36; Exodus 39:30; 1 Corinthians 10:31

21 Indeed, every pot in Jerusalem and Judah will be holy to the Lord of hosts. All who sacrifice will come and use them for cooking. And on that day, there will no longer be a Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Exodus 30:29; John 2:16; Revelation 21:27

Key Lessons from Zechariah 14

- **The Lord defends His people** – Though the nations unite against Jerusalem, God Himself fights for His people and ensures their survival.
- **Christ’s visible return** – The Mount of Olives splitting points prophetically to the second coming of Christ (Acts 1:11–12).
- **Living waters** – A picture of life and healing flowing from God’s presence, fulfilled in Christ (John 7:38; Revelation 22:1).
- **Universal worship** – All nations will one day bow before the Lord, celebrating His rule in righteousness.
- **Holiness everywhere** – Even ordinary objects will be dedicated to the Lord, showing that His holiness will cover every aspect of life.

Introduction to the Book of Malachi

“For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.” – Malachi 3:6

Title and Meaning

The name *Malachi* comes from the Hebrew **Mal'ākhi**, meaning “**my messenger**.” This is fitting, as the prophet was God’s messenger to His people, calling them to renewed faithfulness after their return from exile. Some scholars suggest *Malachi* might even be a title rather than a personal name, but tradition treats it as the name of the prophet. The book is the final word of prophecy in the Old Testament before the 400 years of silence leading up to John the Baptist.

Author and Date

Malachi ministered to the people of Judah likely around **430–420 BC**, during the time of **Nehemiah’s leadership**. The temple had already been rebuilt (516 BC), but the people had grown careless in worship, unfaithful in marriage, and doubtful of God’s justice. Malachi’s words rebuked their complacency and pointed them toward the coming of the Messiah.

Purpose of Malachi

The book was written to confront spiritual apathy and to call God’s people to covenant faithfulness. Its purposes include:

- Rebuking priests for corrupt worship and dishonoring sacrifices.
- Confronting the people’s sins of divorce, idolatry, and injustice.
- Reminding Israel of God’s unchanging love and faithfulness.
- Pointing forward to the coming of God’s messenger (John the Baptist) and the Messiah (Jesus Christ).

Structure of Malachi

Malachi is arranged as a series of **disputations** (arguments between God and His people), where God makes a charge, the people question it, and God responds with proof: **1God’s Love and Israel’s Doubt (1:1–5)** **2Corrupt Priests and Worthless Sacrifices (1:6–2:9)** **3Faithlessness in Marriage and Covenant (2:10–16)** **4Questioning God’s Justice (2:17–3:6)** **5Robbing God in Tithes and Offerings (3:7–12)** **6The Coming Day of the Lord (3:13–4:6)**

Major Themes

- **God’s Unchanging Love** – Despite Israel’s unfaithfulness, God remains faithful.
- **True Worship Matters** – God rejects half-hearted sacrifices and demands reverence.
- **Faithfulness in Relationships** – Covenant loyalty includes honoring marriage.
- **God’s Justice** – He sees injustice and will act in His time.
- **The Day of the Lord** – Malachi points forward to judgment and ultimate restoration.

- **The Coming Messenger** – A prophecy of John the Baptist preparing the way for Christ.

Why Malachi Matters Today

Malachi's message speaks powerfully to believers now:

- God calls us away from spiritual apathy into wholehearted devotion.
- Worship must be sincere, not routine or careless.
- God's people are to reflect His faithfulness in their relationships and stewardship.
- Malachi bridges the Old and New Testaments, preparing the way for Jesus Christ.

Key Verse

“But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.” – Malachi 4:2 This verse points to the hope of the Messiah, who brings healing, righteousness, and joy to those who fear the Lord.

Malachi 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Love, Israel’s Failure”

God’s Love Declared

1 The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel through Malachi.

Cross References: Nahum 1:1; Habakkuk 1:1; Zechariah 9:1

2 “I have loved you,” says the Lord. Yet you say, “How have You loved us?” Was not Esau Jacob’s brother? declares the Lord. Yet I loved Jacob,

Cross References: Genesis 25:23; Deuteronomy 7:7; Deuteronomy 4:37

3 but Esau I hated. I made his mountains a wasteland and left his inheritance for the jackals of the wilderness.

Cross References: Romans 9:13; Obadiah 1:10; Jeremiah 49:17

4 Though Edom says, “We are shattered, but we will rebuild the ruins,” this is what the Lord of hosts says: “They may build, but I will tear down. They will be called the Wicked Land, the people against whom the Lord is angry forever.”

Cross References: Obadiah 1:4; Jeremiah 49:16; Isaiah 34:5

5 You will see it with your own eyes and say, “Great is the Lord—even beyond the borders of Israel!”

Cross References: Psalm 48:1; Psalm 113:4; Psalm 35:27

Dishonoring the Lord’s Name

6 “A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If then I am a Father, where is My honor? And if I am a Master, where is My respect?” says the Lord of hosts to you, O priests, who despise My name.

But you say, “How have we despised Your name?”

Cross References: Isaiah 1:2; Deuteronomy 32:6; Leviticus 19:3

7 “You present defiled food upon My altar. But you say, ‘How have we defiled You?’ By saying, ‘The Lord’s table is contemptible.’

Cross References: Leviticus 22:20; Deuteronomy 15:21; Ezekiel 44:7

8 When you offer blind animals for sacrifice, is that not evil? And when you offer the lame or sick, is that not evil? Try offering them to your governor—would he be pleased with you? Would he accept you?” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Leviticus 22:22; Deuteronomy 17:1; 2 Samuel 24:24

Empty Worship Condemned

9 “Now plead with God to be gracious to us. But with such offerings from your hands, will He accept you?” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Psalm 66:18; Isaiah 1:15; Micah 3:4

10 “Oh, that one of you would shut the temple doors, so that you would not kindle useless fires on My altar! I take no pleasure in you,” says the Lord of hosts, “and I will not accept an offering from your hands.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:11; Amos 5:21; Psalm 51:16

11 For from the rising of the sun to its setting, My name will be great among the nations. In every place incense and pure offerings will be presented in My name, because My name will be great among the nations,” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Psalm 113:3; Isaiah 66:19; Revelation 15:4

Profaning the Lord’s Table

12 “But you profane it by saying, ‘The Lord’s table is defiled, and its food is contemptible.’

Cross References: Leviticus 21:6; Ezekiel 22:26; Leviticus 22:2

13 And you say, ‘What a burden!’ You sniff at it with disdain,” says the Lord of hosts. “You bring stolen, lame, or sick animals—should I accept these from your hands?” says the Lord.

Cross References: Amos 8:5; Isaiah 43:23; 1 Samuel 2:29

14 “Cursed is the cheat who has a fine male in his flock, but vows to sacrifice it and then offers a blemished one to the Lord. For I am a great King,” says the Lord of hosts, “and My name is to be feared among the nations.”

Cross References: Leviticus 22:19; Psalm 47:2; Deuteronomy 23:21

Key Lessons from Malachi 1

- **God’s love is constant** – Even when Israel doubted His love, God reminded them of His covenantal choice of Jacob over Esau.

- **God demands honor** – As a Father and Master, He deserves reverence, not careless worship.
- **True worship requires sincerity** – Offering God the leftovers or blemished sacrifices reveals a heart that does not truly honor Him.
- **God’s glory is worldwide** – His name is not confined to Israel but will be revered among all nations.
- **Worship is not about convenience** – God sees through half-hearted offerings and calls for wholehearted devotion.

Malachi 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Corrupt Priests and Broken Covenants”

A Warning to the Priests

1 “And now, O priests, this commandment is for you.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:1; Deuteronomy 33:10; Numbers 3:6

2 If you will not listen, and if you will not take it to heart to give glory to My name,” says the Lord of hosts, “then I will send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings. Indeed, I have already cursed them, because you do not take it to heart.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 28:15; Leviticus 26:14; Haggai 1:9

3 Behold, I will rebuke your seed, and I will spread the refuse of your sacrifices on your faces, the very refuse of your solemn feasts, and you will be taken away with it.

Cross References: Leviticus 26:31; Nahum 3:6; Jeremiah 9:22

4 Then you will know that I have sent this command to you, that My covenant with Levi may stand,” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Numbers 25:12; Deuteronomy 33:8; Jeremiah 33:21

The Covenant with Levi

5 “My covenant was with him—a covenant of life and peace. I gave them to him because he revered Me, and he stood in awe of My name.

Cross References: Numbers 25:13; Psalm 106:31; Nehemiah 13:29

6 True instruction was in his mouth, and no injustice was found on his lips. He walked with Me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many away from sin.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:19; Daniel 12:3; James 5:20

7 For the lips of a priest should preserve knowledge, and people should seek instruction from his mouth, because he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Leviticus 10:11; Hosea 4:6; Haggai 2:11

8 But you have turned aside from the way. You have caused many to stumble by your teaching; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi,” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Hosea 4:9; Jeremiah 6:16; Ezekiel 44:10

9 “So I have made you despised and humiliated before all the people, because you have not kept My ways, but have shown partiality in the law.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; 1 Samuel 2:30

Treachery Among God’s People

10 Do we not all have one Father? Has not one God created us? Why then do we deal treacherously with one another, profaning the covenant of our ancestors?

Cross References: Isaiah 63:16; Ephesians 4:6; Genesis 1:27

11 Judah has acted treacherously, and an abomination has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem. For Judah has profaned the sanctuary of the Lord, which He loves, and has married the daughter of a foreign god.

Cross References: Ezra 9:2; Nehemiah 13:23; Deuteronomy 7:3

12 May the Lord cut off from the tents of Jacob the man who does this—whether teacher or student— even though he brings an offering to the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Joshua 22:16; Ezra 10:8

Treachery in Marriage

13 And this is another thing you do: You flood the Lord’s altar with tears, weeping and groaning, because He no longer regards the offering or accepts it with favor from your hands.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:2; Genesis 4:5; Hebrews 12:17

14 And you ask, “Why?” It is because the Lord has been a witness between you and the wife of your youth. You have been unfaithful to her, though she is your companion and your wife by covenant.

Cross References: Genesis 31:50; Proverbs 5:18; Matthew 19:6

15 Has not the Lord made them one? In body and spirit they are His. And why one? Because He was seeking godly offspring. So guard yourselves in your spirit, and do not be unfaithful to the wife of your youth.

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Matthew 19:5; Psalm 78:6

16 “For I hate divorce,” says the Lord, the God of Israel, “and the one who covers his garment with violence,” says the Lord of hosts. So guard yourselves in your spirit, and do not be unfaithful.

Cross References: Matthew 19:8; Deuteronomy 24:1; Matthew 5:32

Where Is the God of Justice?

17 You have wearied the Lord with your words. Yet you say, “How have we wearied Him?” By saying, “Everyone who does evil is good in the eyes of the Lord, and He is pleased with them,” or by

asking, “Where is the God of justice?”

Cross References: Isaiah 5:20; Isaiah 43:24; Habakkuk 1:13

Key Lessons from Malachi 2

- **God demands holiness from leaders** – Priests were called to honor Him, preserve knowledge, and teach truth. Their corruption brought judgment.
- **Faithfulness matters** – God values loyalty in worship, covenant, and relationships. Breaking covenant with Him or with others invites His discipline.
- **Marriage is sacred** – God hates divorce and treachery in marriage because it distorts His covenant love.
- **God sees through false worship** – Tears and offerings mean nothing when hearts are unfaithful.
- **Justice belongs to God** – Questioning His justice or redefining evil as good wearies Him; we must trust His righteous timing.

Malachi 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Coming Messenger and the Day of Refining”

The Messenger and the Lord’s Coming

1 “Behold, I am sending My messenger, and he will prepare the way before Me. And the Lord whom you seek will suddenly come to His temple; even the Messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight —behold, He is coming,” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Matthew 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27

2 But who can endure the day of His coming? And who can stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner’s fire and like the launderer’s soap.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Joel 2:11; Zechariah 13:9

3 He will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, so that they may present offerings to the Lord in righteousness.

Cross References: Isaiah 48:10; 1 Peter 1:7; Psalm 66:10

4 Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasing to the Lord as in days of old and in former years.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:26; Amos 5:24; Jeremiah 33:11

God’s Judgment on Sin

5 “Then I will draw near to you for judgment. I will be a swift witness against sorcerers, adulterers, perjurers, against those who defraud workers of their wages, who oppress widows and orphans, who deprive foreigners of justice, and those who do not fear Me,” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Exodus 22:22; Deuteronomy 24:14; James 5:4

6 “For I, the Lord, do not change; therefore you, O children of Jacob, are not consumed.”

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; James 1:17; Lamentations 3:22

Return to God

7 “From the days of your fathers you have turned aside from My statutes and have not kept them. Return to Me, and I will return to you,” says the Lord of hosts. But you say, “How shall we return?”

Cross References: Zechariah 1:3; James 4:8; Jeremiah 3:22

8 “Will a man rob God? Yet you are robbing Me! But you say, ‘How have we robbed You?’ In tithes and offerings.

Cross References: Leviticus 27:30; Nehemiah 13:10; Deuteronomy 14:22

9 You are cursed with a curse, for you, the whole nation, are robbing Me.

Cross References: Haggai 1:6; Deuteronomy 28:22; Deuteronomy 28:38

10 Bring the full tithe into the storehouse, so that there may be food in My house. Test Me now in this,” says the Lord of hosts, “and see if I will not open for you the windows of heaven and pour out for you such a blessing that there will not be room enough to contain it.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:6; Luke 6:38; Proverbs 3:9

11 I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, so that he will not destroy the fruits of your soil, nor shall your vine cast its fruit in the field before its time,” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Joel 2:25; Deuteronomy 28:4; Habakkuk 3:17

12 “And all nations will call you blessed, for you will be a delightful land,” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Isaiah 62:4; Psalm 67:2; Zechariah 8:13

The Book of Remembrance

13 “Your words have been harsh against Me,” says the Lord. Yet you say, “What have we spoken against You?”

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Jude 1:15; Psalm 12:3

14 You have said, “It is vain to serve God. What profit is it that we have kept His requirements, or that we have walked as mourners before the Lord of hosts?

Cross References: Job 21:15; Psalm 73:13; Isaiah 58:3

15 Now we call the arrogant blessed; evildoers prosper, and those who test God escape.”

Cross References: Psalm 73:3; Jeremiah 12:1; Job 21:7

16 Then those who feared the Lord spoke with one another, and the Lord listened and heard them. A book of remembrance was written before Him for those who feared the Lord and honored His name.

Cross References: Exodus 32:32; Revelation 20:12; Psalm 56:8

17 “They shall be Mine,” says the Lord of hosts, “in the day when I make up My treasured possession. I will spare them as a man spares his own son who serves him.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; 1 Peter 2:9; Psalm 103:13

18 Then once more you shall see the distinction between the righteous and the wicked, between the one who serves God and the one who does not.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:20; Psalm 1:6; Matthew 13:49

Key Lessons from Malachi 3

- **God keeps His promises** – The coming of the “messenger” points to John the Baptist and ultimately to Christ, the Messenger of the covenant.
- **God is a refiner** – His fire is not for destruction but for purification, shaping His people into holiness.
- **God requires justice and mercy** – True faith shows in righteousness toward others, not just ritual sacrifices.
- **Tithing is worship** – Giving is a way of trusting God’s provision; withholding robs Him of honor.
- **God remembers the faithful** – He listens to those who fear Him and records their faithfulness in His book of remembrance.
- **A final separation is coming** – God will reveal the difference between those who serve Him and those who do not.

Malachi 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Great Day of the Lord”

The Day of Burning

1 “For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven, when all the proud and all who do wickedly will be stubble. The coming day shall set them ablaze,” says the Lord of hosts, “so that it will leave them neither root nor branch.”

Cross References: Joel 2:31; Obadiah 1:18; 2 Peter 3:10

The Righteous Vindicated

2 “But for you who fear My name, the Sun of Righteousness will rise with healing in His wings. You shall go out and leap like calves released from the stall.

Cross References: Luke 1:78; Isaiah 60:1; Psalm 84:11

3 And you will trample down the wicked; they will be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day when I act,” says the Lord of hosts.

Cross References: Psalm 91:13; Romans 16:20; Micah 7:10

A Call to Remember and Prepare

4 “Remember the law of My servant Moses, the statutes and ordinances that I commanded him at Horeb for all Israel.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:10; Joshua 1:8; John 1:17

5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

Cross References: Matthew 17:11; Mark 9:12; Luke 1:17

6 He will turn the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the land with a curse.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:37; Deuteronomy 30:19; Luke 1:16

Key Lessons from Malachi 4

- **The Day of the Lord will bring judgment** – For the wicked, it will be consuming fire, leaving nothing behind.
- **The faithful will rejoice** – Those who honor God’s name will experience renewal, healing, and victory over evil.
- **God calls His people back to His Word** – Remembering the law of Moses shows that God’s truth is enduring and foundational.
- **Elijah’s mission foreshadows reconciliation** – John the Baptist came in the “spirit and power of Elijah” (Luke 1:17) to prepare the way for Christ.
- **God’s final word before the silence** – The Old Testament closes with both a warning of a curse and the promise of restoration through repentance. **Introduction to the New Testament** “But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.” – John 20:31

Title and Meaning

The term *New Testament* comes from the Latin *Novum Testamentum* and the Greek *Kainé Diathékē*, meaning “**New Covenant.**” It refers to the covenant God made through the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ, fulfilling the promises of the Old Testament. While the Old Testament centers on God’s covenant with Israel through the Law, the New Testament proclaims the new covenant of grace, sealed in Christ’s blood (Luke 22:20).

Author and Date

The New Testament contains **27 books**, written between **c. AD 45–95** by apostles and close followers of Jesus under divine inspiration. Authors include Matthew, Mark, Luke, John, Paul, Peter, James, and Jude. Though written in different contexts—Gospels, letters, history, and prophecy—together they present one unified testimony: **Jesus is the promised Messiah and Savior of the world.**

Purpose of the New Testament

The New Testament reveals the fulfillment of God's redemptive plan. Its purposes include:

- To proclaim Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Savior.
- To record the life, teachings, death, and resurrection of Jesus.
- To establish the foundation and mission of the church.
- To instruct believers in faith, doctrine, and holy living.
- To reveal the ultimate hope of Christ's return and eternal kingdom.

Structure of the New Testament

The New Testament is organized into four main sections: **1. The Gospels (Matthew–John)** Four portraits of Jesus' life, ministry, death, and resurrection. **2. Acts of the Apostles (Acts)** The history of the early church and the spread of the gospel through the power of the Holy Spirit. **3. The Epistles (Romans–Jude)** Letters written by apostles to churches and individuals, teaching doctrine, encouragement, and correction.

- **Pauline Epistles:** Romans through Philemon.
- **General Epistles:** Hebrews through Jude. **4. The Revelation (Revelation)** Prophecy given to John about Christ's ultimate victory, the final judgment, and the new heaven and new earth.

Major Themes

- **Jesus Christ, the Messiah** – The fulfillment of Old Testament prophecy and the center of salvation history.
- **The Kingdom of God** – God's reign breaking into history through Christ and His church.
- **Salvation by Grace through Faith** – The heart of the gospel message.
- **The Holy Spirit** – Empowering believers and guiding the church.
- **The Church** – God's new covenant people, called to live in holiness and mission.
- **Hope of Christ's Return** – The promise of resurrection, judgment, and eternal life.

Why the New Testament Matters Today

The New Testament is the heart of Christian faith. It:

- Proclaims the good news of salvation in Christ.
- Reveals God's grace and the power of the cross.
- Provides the foundation for Christian belief, worship, and practice.
- Offers encouragement for living faithfully in a broken world.
- Assures believers of eternal hope through Christ's return.

Key Verse

“For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.” – John 1:17 This verse captures the contrast and fulfillment: the New Covenant in Christ completes what the Old Covenant began, bringing grace, truth, and eternal life.

Introduction to the Book of Matthew

“The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.” – Matthew 1:1

Title and Meaning

The Gospel according to *Matthew* is the first book of the New Testament. The title comes from its traditional author, the apostle Matthew, also called Levi, a former tax collector whom Jesus called to be His disciple (Matthew 9:9). The word *Gospel* means “good news,” and Matthew’s Gospel proclaims the good news that Jesus is the promised Messiah, the King of Israel, and Savior of the world.

Author and Date

Matthew, one of the twelve apostles, is widely held to be the author. Early church fathers such as Papias and Irenaeus affirmed his authorship. The Gospel was likely written between **AD 60–70**, though some scholars suggest an earlier or slightly later date. It was originally written in Greek, though some early traditions suggest Matthew may have also composed an early version in Hebrew or Aramaic.

Purpose of Matthew

Matthew writes to present Jesus as the long-awaited **Messiah and King** foretold in the Old Testament. His purpose includes:

- To show that Jesus fulfills the Messianic prophecies of the Old Testament.
- To proclaim the Kingdom of Heaven as central to Jesus’ teaching.
- To demonstrate Jesus’ authority through His miracles, parables, and resurrection.
- To provide instruction for the life and mission of the church.

Structure of Matthew

Matthew organizes his Gospel around major discourses of Jesus, woven into the narrative of His life:

1. The Birth and Early Life of Jesus (Chs. 1–2) Genealogy, birth, visit of the Magi, and the flight to Egypt. **2. The Preparation for Ministry (Chs. 3–4)** John the Baptist, Jesus’ baptism, and His temptation. **3. The Teachings and Works of Jesus (Chs. 5–25)** Includes five major teaching sections, often seen as a parallel to the five books of Moses:

- The Sermon on the Mount (Chs. 5–7)
- The Mission Discourse (Ch. 10)
- The Parables of the Kingdom (Ch. 13)
- The Community Discourse (Ch. 18)
- The Olivet Discourse (Chs. 24–25) **4. The Passion, Death, and Resurrection (Chs. 26–28)** The betrayal, crucifixion, resurrection, and the Great Commission.

Major Themes

- **Jesus as the Messiah-King** – The fulfillment of Old Testament prophecy.
- **The Kingdom of Heaven** – God’s rule breaking into human history through Christ.
- **Fulfillment of Scripture** – Over 50 direct quotations from the Old Testament show Jesus as the promised one.
- **Discipleship and Mission** – Jesus calls His followers to live in righteousness and spread the gospel.
- **Judgment and Hope** – Warnings of judgment and the promise of eternal life through Christ.

Why Matthew Matters Today

Matthew connects the Old Testament with the New Testament, showing that Jesus is the fulfillment of God’s promises to Abraham and David. It reminds believers that Christ is both King and Savior, calling His people to live under His lordship and to proclaim His kingdom to all nations. The Great Commission (Matthew 28:19–20) continues to define the mission of the church today.

Key Verse

“Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet...” – Matthew 1:22 This verse captures Matthew’s emphasis: Jesus is the fulfillment of God’s Word and the hope of all generations.

Matthew 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Genealogy and Birth of Jesus Christ”

The Family Line of Jesus Christ

1 This is the record of the family line of Jesus the Messiah, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; 2 Samuel 7:12; Luke 3:23

2 Abraham was the father of Isaac. Isaac was the father of Jacob. Jacob was the father of Judah and his brothers.

Cross References: Genesis 21:3; Genesis 25:26; Genesis 29:35

3 Judah was the father of Perez and Zerah, whose mother was Tamar. Perez was the father of Hezron. Hezron was the father of Ram.

Cross References: Genesis 38:29; Ruth 4:18; 1 Chronicles 2:4

4 Ram was the father of Amminadab. Amminadab was the father of Nahshon. Nahshon was the father of Salmon.

Cross References: Ruth 4:19; Numbers 1:7; Numbers 2:3

5 Salmon was the father of Boaz, whose mother was Rahab. Boaz was the father of Obed, whose mother was Ruth. Obed was the father of Jesse.

Cross References: Joshua 2:1; Ruth 4:13; Ruth 4:17

6 Jesse was the father of King David. David was the father of Solomon, whose mother had been Uriah's wife.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:13; 2 Samuel 11:3; 2 Samuel 12:24

7 Solomon was the father of Rehoboam. Rehoboam was the father of Abijah. Abijah was the father of Asa.

Cross References: 1 Kings 11:43; 1 Kings 14:31; 1 Kings 15:8

8 Asa was the father of Jehoshaphat. Jehoshaphat was the father of Joram. Joram was the father of Uzziah.

Cross References: 1 Kings 15:24; 1 Kings 22:50; 2 Kings 15:1

9 Uzziah was the father of Jotham. Jotham was the father of Ahaz. Ahaz was the father of Hezekiah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 15:32; 2 Kings 16:1; 2 Kings 18:1

10 Hezekiah was the father of Manasseh. Manasseh was the father of Amon. Amon was the father of Josiah.

Cross References: 2 Kings 20:21; 2 Kings 21:19; 2 Kings 21:24

11 Josiah was the father of Jeconiah and his brothers at the time of the exile to Babylon.

Cross References: 2 Kings 24:6; 2 Chronicles 36:10; Jeremiah 22:24

From the Exile to the Christ

12 After the exile to Babylon, Jeconiah was the father of Shealtiel. Shealtiel was the father of Zerubbabel.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 3:17; Ezra 3:2; Haggai 1:1

13 Zerubbabel was the father of Abiud. Abiud was the father of Eliakim. Eliakim was the father of Azor.

Cross References: Ezra 2:2; Haggai 2:23; 1 Chronicles 3:19

14 Azor was the father of Zadok. Zadok was the father of Akim. Akim was the father of Eliud.

Cross References: Luke 3:29; 1 Chronicles 9:11; Ezekiel 44:15

15 Eliud was the father of Eleazar. Eleazar was the father of Matthan. Matthan was the father of Jacob.

Cross References: Luke 3:24; Numbers 3:32; 1 Chronicles 24:1

16 Jacob was the father of Joseph, the husband of Mary. Mary gave birth to Jesus, who is called the Messiah.

Cross References: Luke 1:27; Luke 2:7; Isaiah 9:6

17 So there were fourteen generations from Abraham to David, fourteen from David to the exile to Babylon, and fourteen from the exile to the Messiah.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:16; Daniel 9:25; Galatians 4:4

The Birth of Jesus the Messiah

18 This is how the birth of Jesus the Messiah happened: His mother Mary was engaged to Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be pregnant through the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Luke 1:27; Luke 1:35; Luke 2:5

19 Joseph, her fiancé, was a good man and did not want to disgrace her publicly, so he decided to quietly end the engagement.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:1; Deuteronomy 22:24; Proverbs 12:10

20 But while he thought about this, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said, “Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary as your wife. The child within her is conceived by the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Luke 1:31; Luke 1:35; Genesis 37:5

21 She will give birth to a son, and you will name Him Jesus, because He will save His people from their sins.”

Cross References: Luke 1:31; Luke 2:21; Psalms 130:8

22 All this happened to fulfill what the Lord had spoken through the prophet:

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Luke 1:70; Romans 1:2

23 “Look, the virgin will conceive a child! She will give birth to a son, and they will call Him Immanuel,” which means “God with us.”

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Isaiah 8:8; John 1:14

24 When Joseph woke up, he did as the angel of the Lord commanded and took Mary as his wife.

Cross References: Genesis 6:22; Luke 1:38; Hebrews 11:8

25 But he did not have sexual relations with her until she gave birth to her firstborn son. And Joseph named Him Jesus.

Cross References: Luke 2:7; Exodus 13:2; Luke 2:21

Key Lessons from Matthew 1

- **Jesus is the promised Messiah** – His family line proves He is both son of Abraham (fulfilling the covenant promise) and son of David (fulfilling the royal promise).
- **God’s plan includes unlikely people** – Women like Tamar, Rahab, Ruth, and Bathsheba are included, showing that God’s grace welcomes the outsider and the broken.
- **God works through history** – Generations of waiting lead to the birth of Christ at just the right time.
- **The virgin birth shows divine power** – Jesus was not born of man’s will but by the Holy Spirit, proving He is both fully human and fully divine.

- **Immanuel, “God with us”** – The greatest promise is God’s presence among His people through Christ.

Matthew 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Visit of the Wise Men and the Escape to Egypt”

The Wise Men Visit Jesus

1 Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea during the days of King Herod. Wise men from the east came to Jerusalem,

Cross References: Micah 5:2; Luke 2:4; Numbers 24:17

2 asking, “Where is the child who has been born King of the Jews? We saw His star rising in the east, and we have come to worship Him.”

Cross References: Numbers 24:17; Isaiah 60:3; Psalms 2:6

3 When King Herod heard this, he was disturbed, and all Jerusalem with him.

Cross References: Psalms 2:2; 1 Samuel 16:14; Proverbs 21:1

4 He called together the chief priests and teachers of the law and asked them where the Messiah was supposed to be born.

Cross References: John 7:42; Micah 5:2; Malachi 2:7

5 They answered, “In Bethlehem of Judea. For the prophet wrote:

Cross References: Micah 5:2; John 7:42; 1 Samuel 16:1

6 ‘But you, Bethlehem in the land of Judah, are not the least among the rulers of Judah. For out of you will come a ruler who will shepherd My people Israel.’”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:2; Ezekiel 34:23; John 10:11

7 Then Herod secretly called the wise men and carefully asked them when the star had appeared.

Cross References: Numbers 24:17; Exodus 1:10; Psalms 10:2

8 He sent them to Bethlehem, saying, “Go and search carefully for the child. When you find Him, report back to me, so that I too may go and worship Him.”

Cross References: Psalms 55:21; Proverbs 26:24; Genesis 37:20

9 After hearing the king, the wise men went on their way. The star they had seen in the east went ahead of them until it stopped over the place where the child was.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Job 38:32; Isaiah 60:3

10 When they saw the star, they were filled with great joy.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:5; Psalms 97:11; Luke 2:10

11 They entered the house and saw the child with Mary His mother. They bowed down and worshiped Him. Then they opened their treasures and gave Him gifts—gold, frankincense, and myrrh.

Cross References: Psalms 72:10; Isaiah 60:6; Song of Solomon 3:6

12 But God warned them in a dream not to return to Herod, so they went back to their own country by another route.

Cross References: Genesis 31:24; Job 33:15; Genesis 20:3

The Escape to Egypt

13 After they left, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream. “Get up,” he said. “Take the child and His mother and flee to Egypt. Stay there until I tell you, because Herod is going to try to kill the child.”

Cross References: Genesis 46:3; Exodus 2:15; 1 Kings 11:40

14 That night Joseph got up, took the child and His mother, and left for Egypt.

Cross References: Genesis 46:6; Exodus 2:15; Genesis 12:10

15 They stayed there until Herod’s death. This fulfilled what the Lord had spoken through the prophet: “Out of Egypt I called My Son.”

Cross References: Hosea 11:1; Exodus 4:22; Numbers 24:8

Herod’s Cruelty

16 When Herod realized that the wise men had deceived him, he was furious. He ordered all the boys in Bethlehem and in the surrounding area who were two years old and younger to be killed. This was based on the time he had learned from the wise men.

Cross References: Exodus 1:16; Exodus 1:22; Revelation 12:4

17 Then what was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled:

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:15; Genesis 35:19; Jeremiah 31:16

18 “A voice was heard in Ramah, weeping and loud mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and she would not be comforted, because they are gone.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:15; Genesis 35:19; Jeremiah 31:16

The Return to Nazareth

19 After Herod died, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 4:19; Genesis 50:20; 1 Kings 11:21

20 The angel said, “Get up. Take the child and His mother and go back to the land of Israel, for those who wanted to kill the child are dead.”

Cross References: Exodus 4:19; Exodus 2:23; 1 Kings 11:21

21 So Joseph got up, took the child and His mother, and returned to Israel.

Cross References: Exodus 4:20; Genesis 46:5; Hosea 11:1

22 But when he heard that Archelaus was ruling in Judea in place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there. Being warned in another dream, he went instead to the region of Galilee.

Cross References: Genesis 26:2; Proverbs 29:25; Job 33:14

23 They settled in a town called Nazareth. This fulfilled what was spoken by the prophets: “He will be called a Nazarene.”

Cross References: Judges 13:5; Isaiah 11:1; John 1:46

Key Lessons from Matthew 2

- **Jesus is the true King** – Even at His birth, rulers and nations were moved by His arrival. The wise men recognized Him as worthy of worship.
- **God directs those who seek Him** – The star guided the wise men, and dreams directed Joseph, showing God’s hand in every step.
- **Evil resists God’s plan** – Herod tried to destroy Jesus, but God’s protection and prophecy cannot be stopped.
- **Fulfillment of prophecy** – Jesus’ birth, escape, and upbringing fulfilled multiple Old Testament prophecies (Micah 5:2; Hosea 11:1; Jeremiah 31:15).
- **God redeems humble beginnings** – Though raised in the small town of Nazareth, Jesus fulfilled the role of Messiah and Savior of the world.

Matthew 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“John the Baptist and the Baptism of Jesus”

John the Baptist Prepares the Way

1 In those days John the Baptist came, preaching in the wilderness of Judea.

Cross References: Malachi 3:1; Luke 1:80; 1 Kings 19:4

2 He said, “Repent, because the kingdom of heaven is near!”

Cross References: Mark 1:15; Daniel 2:44; Ezekiel 18:30

3 This is the one the prophet Isaiah spoke about: “A voice calling out in the wilderness, ‘Prepare the way of the Lord, make His paths straight.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Malachi 3:1; Luke 3:4

4 John wore clothes made of camel’s hair with a leather belt around his waist. His food was locusts and wild honey.

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:8; Leviticus 11:22; Malachi 4:5

5 People from Jerusalem, all of Judea, and the whole region around the Jordan went out to him.

Cross References: Mark 1:5; Isaiah 40:5; Luke 3:3

6 They confessed their sins and were baptized by him in the Jordan River.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:21; 2 Kings 5:14; Psalms 32:5

John's Warning to the Religious Leaders

7 But when John saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to be baptized, he said, "You brood of snakes! Who warned you to escape the coming wrath?"

Cross References: Isaiah 59:5; Luke 3:7; Zephaniah 1:15

8 Prove your repentance by producing good fruit.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:2; Luke 3:8; Jeremiah 17:10

9 Don't think you can say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father.' I tell you, God can raise up children for Abraham from these very stones.

Cross References: John 8:39; Isaiah 51:1; Luke 3:8

10 Even now the axe is ready to chop at the root of the trees. Every tree that does not bear good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire."

Cross References: Luke 3:9; Psalms 1:3; Ezekiel 15:4

11 "I baptize you with water to show repentance, but the One coming after me is greater than I am. I am not even worthy to carry His sandals. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire.

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Mark 1:8; Isaiah 4:4

12 He is ready to separate the wheat from the chaff. He will gather the wheat into His barn, but the chaff He will burn up with fire that cannot be put out."

Cross References: Psalms 1:4; Malachi 4:1; Isaiah 41:15

The Baptism of Jesus

13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan to be baptized by John.

Cross References: Mark 1:9; Luke 3:21; John 1:29

14 But John tried to stop Him, saying, "I need to be baptized by You, and yet You come to me?"

Cross References: John 1:27; Luke 3:16; Isaiah 6:5

15 Jesus replied, "Let it be this way for now. It is proper for us to do this to fulfill all righteousness." So John agreed.

Cross References: Psalms 40:8; Isaiah 53:11; Hebrews 10:7

16 As soon as Jesus was baptized, He came up out of the water. Suddenly, the heavens opened, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and resting on Him.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:2; Genesis 8:11; Ezekiel 1:1

17 And a voice from heaven said, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”

Cross References: Psalms 2:7; Isaiah 42:1; Genesis 22:2

Key Lessons from Matthew 3

- **Repentance prepares the heart** – John’s message was simple and clear: turn away from sin because God’s kingdom is near.
- **True repentance produces fruit** – It’s not about heritage or religion, but about a changed life that shows obedience to God.
- **Jesus is greater than John** – John baptized with water, but Jesus brings the Holy Spirit and refining fire.
- **Jesus fulfilled all righteousness** – Though sinless, He was baptized to identify with humanity and set the example of obedience.
- **The Trinity revealed** – At Jesus’ baptism, the Son is present, the Spirit descends, and the Father speaks—showing God’s unity in three persons.

Matthew 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Temptation of Jesus and the Beginning of His Ministry”

The Temptation of Jesus

1 Then Jesus was led by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; 1 Kings 19:8; Luke 4:1

2 After fasting for forty days and forty nights, He was very hungry.

Cross References: Exodus 34:28; Deuteronomy 9:9; Luke 4:2

3 The tempter came and said to Him, “If You are the Son of God, tell these stones to become bread.”

Cross References: Genesis 3:6; Job 1:9; Luke 4:3

4 But Jesus replied, “It is written: ‘Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:3; John 6:35; Luke 4:4

5 Then the devil took Him to the holy city, Jerusalem, and set Him on the highest point of the temple.

Cross References: Nehemiah 11:1; Ezekiel 8:3; Luke 4:9

6 He said, “If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down. For it is written: ‘He will command His angels concerning You,’ and ‘They will lift You up in their hands, so that You will not strike Your foot against a stone.’”

Cross References: Psalms 91:11; Psalms 91:1; Luke 4:10

7 Jesus answered, “It is also written: ‘You shall not test the Lord your God.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:16; Exodus 17:7; Luke 4:12

8 Again, the devil took Him to a very high mountain and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 34:1; Daniel 4:17; Luke 4:5

9 He said, “All this I will give You if You will bow down and worship me.”

Cross References: Isaiah 14:13; Daniel 4:30; Luke 4:6

10 Jesus said to him, “Get away from Me, Satan! For it is written: ‘You shall worship the Lord your God, and serve Him only.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:13; Deuteronomy 10:20; Luke 4:8

11 Then the devil left Him, and angels came and cared for Him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:5; Hebrews 1:14; Luke 4:13

Jesus Begins His Ministry

12 When Jesus heard that John had been put in prison, He returned to Galilee.

Cross References: Mark 1:14; Luke 3:19; Mark 6:17

13 Leaving Nazareth, He went to live in Capernaum by the sea, in the area of Zebulun and Naphtali.

Cross References: Joshua 19:32; Joshua 19:10; Luke 4:31

14 This fulfilled what was spoken by the prophet Isaiah:

Cross References: Isaiah 9:1; Isaiah 8:23; Luke 4:21

15 “The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, along the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles—

Cross References: 1 Kings 9:11; Joshua 20:7; Isaiah 42:6

16 the people living in darkness have seen a great light, and on those living in the land of the shadow of death, a light has dawned.”

Cross References: Isaiah 9:2; Luke 1:79; Isaiah 60:2

17 From that time Jesus began to preach, saying, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near.”

Cross References: Mark 1:15; Isaiah 55:7; Ezekiel 18:31

The First Disciples

18 As Jesus walked by the Sea of Galilee, He saw two brothers—Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother. They were throwing a net into the sea, for they were fishermen.

Cross References: Mark 1:16; Luke 5:3; John 1:41

19 Jesus said to them, “Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of people.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 16:16; Mark 1:17; Ezekiel 47:10

20 Immediately, they left their nets and followed Him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:20; Mark 1:18; Luke 5:11

21 Going farther, He saw two other brothers—James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother. They were in a boat with their father Zebedee, repairing their nets. Jesus called them,

Cross References: Mark 1:19; Luke 5:10; Genesis 12:1

22 and immediately they left the boat and their father and followed Him.

Cross References: Mark 1:20; Luke 9:59; Deuteronomy 33:9

Jesus' Ministry of Healing

23 Jesus went throughout all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the good news of the kingdom, and healing every disease and sickness among the people.

Cross References: Mark 1:39; Isaiah 61:1; Luke 4:44

24 News about Him spread throughout Syria. People brought to Him all who were sick with various diseases and suffering—those troubled by evil spirits, those who were paralyzed, and those with seizures—and He healed them all.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:4; Mark 3:10; 2 Kings 5:1

25 Large crowds followed Him from Galilee, the Decapolis, Jerusalem, Judea, and from beyond the Jordan River.

Cross References: Mark 3:8; Isaiah 49:6; Luke 6:18

Key Lessons from Matthew 4

- **God's Word is our weapon** – Jesus resisted every temptation by quoting Scripture, showing us how to fight spiritual battles.
- **Do not test God** – Trust Him instead of demanding proof or signs.
- **Worship belongs only to God** – Satan's greatest desire is misplaced worship, but Jesus showed the way of faithfulness.
- **Jesus is the Light** – His coming fulfills prophecy, bringing light to people in darkness.
- **The call to discipleship is immediate** – Peter, Andrew, James, and John left everything to follow Jesus, showing the cost and urgency of obedience.
- **The kingdom is for the broken** – Jesus healed sickness, freed the oppressed, and welcomed the needy, revealing God's compassion.

Matthew 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Sermon on the Mount: The Way of the Kingdom”

The Beatitudes

1 When Jesus saw the crowds, He went up on a mountain and sat down. His disciples came to Him,
Cross References: Exodus 19:3; Exodus 24:12; Luke 6:20

2 and He began to teach them, saying:
Cross References: Deuteronomy 5:1; Psalms 78:1; Isaiah 2:3

3 “Blessed are the poor in spirit, for the kingdom of heaven belongs to them.
Cross References: Isaiah 66:2; Luke 6:20; Psalms 34:18

4 Blessed are those who mourn, for they will be comforted.
Cross References: Isaiah 61:2; Luke 6:21; Psalms 126:5

5 Blessed are the meek, for they will inherit the earth.
Cross References: Psalms 37:11; Numbers 12:3; Isaiah 29:19

6 Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they will be filled.
Cross References: Isaiah 55:1; Psalms 42:1; Luke 6:21

7 Blessed are the merciful, for they will be shown mercy.
Cross References: Psalms 18:25; Proverbs 11:17; James 2:13

8 Blessed are the pure in heart, for they will see God.
Cross References: Psalms 24:4; Psalms 51:10; 1 John 3:2

9 Blessed are the peacemakers, for they will be called children of God.
Cross References: Psalms 34:14; Isaiah 52:7; Romans 12:18

10 Blessed are those who are persecuted for doing what is right, for the kingdom of heaven belongs to them.
Cross References: 1 Peter 3:14; 2 Timothy 3:12; Psalms 34:19

11 Blessed are you when people insult you, persecute you, and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of Me.
Cross References: 1 Peter 4:14; Luke 6:22; Isaiah 51:7

12 Rejoice and be glad, for your reward in heaven is great. In the same way, they persecuted the prophets before you.”
Cross References: Luke 6:23; James 5:10; 2 Chronicles 36:16

Salt and Light

13 “You are the salt of the earth. But if the salt loses its flavor, how can it be made salty again? It is no longer good for anything except to be thrown out and trampled underfoot.
Cross References: Mark 9:50; Luke 14:35; Leviticus 2:13

14 You are the light of the world. A city built on a hill cannot be hidden.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:6; John 8:12; Isaiah 2:2

15 People do not light a lamp and put it under a basket. Instead, they put it on a stand, and it gives light to everyone in the house.

Cross References: Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16; Luke 11:33

16 In the same way, let your light shine before others, so they may see your good works and give glory to your Father in heaven.”

Cross References: Isaiah 60:1; 1 Peter 2:12; Philippians 2:15

Christ Fulfills the Law

17 “Do not think I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to abolish them but to fulfill them.

Cross References: Romans 10:4; Isaiah 42:21; Luke 24:44

18 Truly I tell you, until heaven and earth pass away, not even the smallest letter or stroke of a pen will disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished.

Cross References: Luke 16:17; Psalms 119:89; Isaiah 40:8

19 Anyone who breaks even the least of these commands and teaches others to do the same will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. But whoever practices and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Cross References: James 2:10; Deuteronomy 4:2; Psalms 119:6

20 For I tell you, unless your righteousness is greater than that of the scribes and Pharisees, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven.”

Cross References: Romans 3:20; Philippians 3:9; Isaiah 64:6

Murder and Anger

21 “You have heard that it was said long ago, ‘Do not murder, and anyone who murders will be subject to judgment.’

Cross References: Exodus 20:13; Genesis 9:6; Deuteronomy 5:17

22 But I tell you, anyone who is angry with his brother without cause will be subject to judgment. Whoever says to his brother, ‘Raca’ (a term of contempt), will be answerable to the council. Whoever says, ‘You fool!’ will be in danger of the fire of hell.

Cross References: 1 John 3:15; Leviticus 19:17; Proverbs 14:29

23 So if you are offering your gift at the altar and remember your brother has something against you,

Cross References: Leviticus 1:3; Mark 11:25; Proverbs 21:3

24 leave your gift there before the altar. First go and be reconciled to your brother, then come and offer your gift.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 15:22; Hosea 6:6; Ephesians 4:26

25 Settle matters quickly with your adversary who is taking you to court. Do it while you are on the way, or your adversary may hand you over to the judge, and the judge to the officer, and you will be thrown into prison.

Cross References: Luke 12:58; Proverbs 25:8; Proverbs 6:5

26 Truly I tell you, you will not get out until you have paid the last penny.”

Cross References: Luke 12:59; Proverbs 22:7; 2 Kings 4:1

Adultery and Lust

27 “You have heard it said, ‘Do not commit adultery.’

Cross References: Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:18; Leviticus 20:10

28 But I tell you, anyone who looks at a woman with lust has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

Cross References: Job 31:1; Proverbs 6:25; 2 Samuel 11:2

29 If your right eye causes you to sin, tear it out and throw it away. It is better to lose one part of your body than for your whole body to be thrown into hell.

Cross References: Mark 9:47; Numbers 15:39; Proverbs 4:25

30 If your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. It is better to lose one part of your body than for your whole body to be cast into hell.”

Cross References: Mark 9:43; Job 31:7; Colossians 3:5

Divorce

31 “It has been said, ‘Anyone who divorces his wife must give her a certificate of divorce.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:1; Deuteronomy 24:3; Mark 10:4

32 But I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, causes her to commit adultery. And anyone who marries a divorced woman commits adultery.”

Cross References: Mark 10:11; Malachi 2:16; 1 Corinthians 7:10

Oaths

33 “You have also heard it said to the people long ago, ‘Do not break your oaths, but keep your vows to the Lord.’

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Leviticus 19:12; Deuteronomy 23:21

34 But I tell you, do not swear at all—neither by heaven, for it is God’s throne;

Cross References: Isaiah 66:1; James 5:12; Psalms 11:4

35 nor by the earth, for it is His footstool; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:1; Psalms 48:2; Psalms 99:5

36 And do not swear by your own head, because you cannot make even one hair white or black.

Cross References: James 5:12; 1 Samuel 14:45; Luke 21:18

37 Simply let your ‘Yes’ mean yes and your ‘No’ mean no. Anything more than this comes from evil.”

Cross References: James 5:12; 2 Corinthians 1:18; Ecclesiastes 5:5

Love Beyond Measure

38 “You have heard it said, ‘An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.’

Cross References: Exodus 21:24; Leviticus 24:20; Deuteronomy 19:21

39 But I tell you, do not resist an evil person. If someone slaps you on the right cheek, turn to them the other also.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:30; Isaiah 50:6; Luke 6:29

40 If anyone wants to sue you and take your shirt, give them your coat as well.

Cross References: Luke 6:29; Exodus 22:26; 1 Corinthians 6:7

41 If anyone forces you to go one mile, go with them two miles.

Cross References: Mark 15:21; Lamentations 3:27; 1 Peter 2:23

42 Give to the one who asks you, and do not turn away from the one who wants to borrow from you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:8; Luke 6:30; Proverbs 21:26

43 You have heard it said, ‘Love your neighbor and hate your enemy.’

Cross References: Leviticus 19:18; Psalms 139:22; Deuteronomy 23:6

44 But I tell you, love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you.

Cross References: Luke 6:27; Exodus 23:4; Proverbs 25:21

45 By doing this, you will be children of your Father in heaven. He causes His sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous.

Cross References: Luke 6:35; Job 25:3; Psalms 145:9

46 If you love only those who love you, what reward will you get? Even tax collectors do that.

Cross References: Luke 6:32; Luke 6:34; Luke 5:27

47 If you greet only your brothers, what are you doing more than others? Even unbelievers do that.

Cross References: Luke 6:33; 3 John 1:5; Romans 12:13

48 Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:2; Leviticus 11:44; Luke 6:36

Key Lessons from Matthew 5

- **Blessed are the humble** – True happiness and reward come from God’s kingdom, not earthly power or wealth.
- **Christ’s followers are salt and light** – We preserve truth and shine God’s love in a dark world.
- **Jesus fulfills the Law** – He raises the standard, focusing on the heart, not just outward actions.
- **Anger and lust are deadly roots** – Sin begins in the heart long before it reaches actions.
- **Radical faithfulness** – Better to sacrifice what leads to sin than lose your soul.
- **True love goes further** – Forgive, give, and love even enemies, reflecting the character of God.
- **The call to perfection** – We are to aim for maturity and holiness, reflecting our Father’s nature.

Matthew 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Giving, Prayer, and Trusting God”

Giving to the Needy

1 “Be careful not to do your good deeds in front of others to be seen by them. If you do, you will have no reward from your Father in heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 23:5; Ephesians 6:6; Colossians 3:23

2 When you give to the needy, don’t announce it with trumpets like the hypocrites do in the synagogues and streets so they may be honored by others. Truly I tell you, they have already received their reward.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:17; 2 Corinthians 9:7; Luke 14:13

3 But when you give, do it quietly. Don’t let your left hand know what your right hand is doing,

Cross References: Proverbs 21:14; Job 31:16; Matthew 25:40

4 so that your giving is in secret. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you.”

Cross References: Hebrews 11:6; Jeremiah 17:10; 1 Samuel 16:7

Prayer

5 “When you pray, don’t be like the hypocrites who love to stand and pray in synagogues and on street corners to be seen by people. Truly I tell you, they have their reward.

Cross References: Luke 18:11; Luke 20:47; Isaiah 29:13

6 But when you pray, go into your room, close the door, and pray to your Father who is unseen. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:33; Daniel 6:10; Isaiah 26:20

7 When you pray, don't babble on like the pagans, for they think they will be heard because of their many words.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:26; Ecclesiastes 5:2; Isaiah 1:15

8 Don't be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask Him."

Cross References: Psalm 139:4; Isaiah 65:24; Philippians 4:19

The Lord's Prayer

9 "Pray like this:

Our Father in heaven, holy is Your name.

Cross References: Luke 11:2; Isaiah 6:3; Ezekiel 36:23

10 May Your kingdom come, and Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

Cross References: Luke 11:2; Luke 22:42; Revelation 11:15

11 Give us today our daily bread.

Cross References: Luke 11:3; Exodus 16:4; Proverbs 30:8

12 Forgive us our sins, as we forgive those who sin against us.

Cross References: Luke 11:4; Matthew 18:35; Mark 11:25

13 Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen."

Cross References: Luke 11:4; 1 Corinthians 10:13; 2 Timothy 4:18

14 "For if you forgive others when they sin against you, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

Cross References: Mark 11:25; Ephesians 4:32; Colossians 3:13

15 But if you do not forgive others, your Father will not forgive your sins."

Cross References: Matthew 18:35; James 2:13; Proverbs 21:13

Fasting

16 "When you fast, don't look gloomy like the hypocrites who put on a sad face so people will know they are fasting. Truly I tell you, they have their reward.

Cross References: Isaiah 58:5; 2 Samuel 12:20; Joel 2:13

17 But when you fast, put oil on your head and wash your face,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:20; Ruth 3:3; Ecclesiastes 9:8

18 so that it will not be obvious to others that you are fasting, but only to your Father who is unseen. And your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you."

Cross References: Job 34:21; Psalm 139:2; Jeremiah 23:24

Treasures in Heaven

19 “Do not store up treasures on earth, where moths eat them, rust destroys them, and thieves break in and steal.

Cross References: James 5:2; Luke 12:33; Job 13:28

20 Instead, store up treasures in heaven, where moths and rust do not destroy, and thieves do not break in and steal.

Cross References: Luke 12:33; 1 Timothy 6:19; Luke 18:22

21 For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.”

Cross References: Luke 12:34; Job 31:24; Colossians 3:2

The Eye as the Lamp

22 “The eye is the lamp of the body. If your eyes are healthy, your whole body will be full of light.

Cross References: Luke 11:34; Proverbs 20:27; 2 Corinthians 4:6

23 But if your eyes are unhealthy, your whole body will be full of darkness. If the light within you is darkness, how great is that darkness!”

Cross References: Luke 11:35; 1 John 1:5; Isaiah 5:20

Serving God or Money

24 “No one can serve two masters. Either you will hate one and love the other, or you will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and money.”

Cross References: Luke 16:13; Joshua 24:15; 1 Kings 18:21

Do Not Worry

25 “Therefore I tell you, do not worry about your life—what you will eat or drink—or about your body, what you will wear. Isn’t life more than food and the body more than clothes?

Cross References: Luke 12:22; Philippians 4:6; Psalm 55:22

26 Look at the birds of the air. They don’t plant or harvest or store away in barns, and yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Aren’t you much more valuable than they are?

Cross References: Luke 12:24; Job 38:41; Psalm 147:9

27 Can any one of you by worrying add a single hour to your life?

Cross References: Luke 12:25; Psalm 39:5; James 4:14

28 And why worry about clothes? Look at the lilies of the field, how they grow. They don’t work or spin,

Cross References: Luke 12:27; Isaiah 40:6; Psalm 103:15

29 yet I tell you that not even Solomon in all his glory was dressed like one of these.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:23; Luke 12:27; 1 Kings 3:13

30 If that is how God clothes the grass of the field, which is here today and tomorrow thrown into the fire, will He not much more clothe you—you of little faith?

Cross References: Luke 12:28; Psalm 90:5; Isaiah 40:7

31 So don't worry, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?' or 'What shall we wear?'

Cross References: Luke 12:29; Psalm 37:25; 1 Peter 5:7

32 The pagans run after all these things, and your heavenly Father knows you need them.

Cross References: Luke 12:30; Psalm 34:10; Matthew 7:11

33 But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness, and all these things will be given to you as well.

Cross References: Luke 12:31; Psalm 37:4; 2 Chronicles 1:11

34 Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about itself. Each day has enough trouble of its own."

Cross References: Proverbs 27:1; Exodus 16:19; Psalm 118:24

Key Lessons from Matthew 6

- **Give in secret** – God values humility over human praise.
- **Pray sincerely** – Prayer is about relationship, not performance or repetition.
- **Forgiveness is required** – God's forgiveness flows through us as we forgive others.
- **Fasting is personal** – True fasting is before God, not for display.
- **Treasure in heaven** – What we value most reveals where our heart truly is.
- **You can't serve two masters** – God demands full devotion; money and possessions must not rule us.
- **Trust God daily** – Worry accomplishes nothing; God provides for His children when they seek His kingdom first.

Matthew 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Judgment, Prayer, and Building on the Rock"

Do Not Judge Hypocritically

1 "Do not judge others, or you too will be judged.

Cross References: Luke 6:37; Romans 2:1; James 4:12

2 For in the same way you judge others, you will be judged, and with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you.

Cross References: Luke 6:38; Mark 4:24; Romans 14:10

3 Why do you look at the speck in your brother's eye but pay no attention to the beam in your own eye?

Cross References: Luke 6:41; Romans 2:21; Galatians 6:1

4 How can you say to your brother, 'Let me take the speck out of your eye,' when there is a beam in your own eye?

Cross References: Luke 6:42; John 8:7; Galatians 6:3

5 You hypocrite! First take the beam out of your own eye, then you will see clearly to remove the speck from your brother's eye.

Cross References: Luke 6:42; Proverbs 18:17; Psalm 51:3

6 Do not give what is holy to dogs or throw your pearls before pigs, or they will trample them underfoot and turn to tear you apart."

Cross References: Proverbs 9:8; 2 Peter 2:22; Acts 13:46

Ask, Seek, Knock

7 "Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and the door will be opened to you.

Cross References: Luke 11:9; James 1:5; Jeremiah 29:12

8 For everyone who asks receives; the one who seeks finds; and to the one who knocks, the door will be opened.

Cross References: Luke 11:10; John 16:24; 1 John 5:14

9 Which of you, if your son asks for bread, will give him a stone?

Cross References: Luke 11:11; Isaiah 49:15; Psalm 145:16

10 Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake?

Cross References: Luke 11:12; James 1:17; Psalm 84:11

11 If you, being sinful, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good things to those who ask Him!"

Cross References: Luke 11:13; Romans 8:32; Malachi 3:10

The Golden Rule

12 "So in everything, do to others what you would want them to do to you, for this sums up the Law and the Prophets."

Cross References: Luke 6:31; Leviticus 19:18; Romans 13:10

The Narrow and Wide Gates

13 "Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it.

Cross References: Luke 13:24; Deuteronomy 30:19; Proverbs 14:12

14 But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it.”

Cross References: Luke 13:24; Jeremiah 21:8; Psalm 1:6

True and False Prophets

15 “Beware of false prophets. They come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves.

Cross References: Acts 20:29; Jeremiah 23:16; 2 Peter 2:1

16 You will recognize them by their fruit. Do people pick grapes from thornbushes, or figs from thistles?

Cross References: Luke 6:44; James 3:12; Isaiah 5:2

17 In the same way, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit.

Cross References: Luke 6:43; Galatians 5:22; Jeremiah 17:8

18 A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit.

Cross References: Luke 6:43; Matthew 12:33; James 3:11

19 Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

Cross References: Matthew 3:10; Luke 3:9; John 15:6

20 So then, you will recognize them by their fruit.”

Cross References: 1 John 3:10; Titus 1:16; 3 John 1:11

True and False Disciples

21 “Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only those who do the will of My Father in heaven.

Cross References: Luke 6:46; James 2:14; Romans 2:13

22 Many will say to Me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name drive out demons, and in Your name do many miracles?’

Cross References: Luke 13:26; Jeremiah 14:14; 1 Corinthians 13:2

23 Then I will tell them plainly, ‘I never knew you. Depart from Me, you workers of lawlessness.’”

Cross References: Luke 13:27; Psalm 6:8; 2 Timothy 2:19

The Wise and Foolish Builders

24 “Therefore, everyone who hears these words of Mine and puts them into practice is like a wise man who built his house on the rock.

Cross References: Luke 6:48; 1 Corinthians 3:11; Psalm 18:2

25 The rain came down, the floods rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house; yet it did not fall, because its foundation was on the rock.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:16; Psalm 46:2; Luke 6:48

26 But everyone who hears these words of Mine and does not put them into practice is like a foolish man who built his house on sand.

Cross References: Luke 6:49; Ezekiel 13:11; Job 4:19

27 The rain came down, the floods rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house, and it fell with a great crash.”

Cross References: Luke 6:49; Proverbs 14:11; Ezekiel 13:14

28 When Jesus finished saying these things, the crowds were amazed at His teaching,

Cross References: Mark 1:22; Luke 4:32; John 7:46

29 because He taught with authority, not like their teachers of the law.

Cross References: Mark 1:27; Luke 4:36; Titus 2:15

Key Lessons from Matthew 7

- **Judge yourself before others** – Hypocrisy blinds us; humility clears our vision.
- **Persistent prayer is rewarded** – Ask, seek, and knock, for God is a generous Father.
- **The Golden Rule** – Treat others the way you want to be treated; this sums up God’s law.
- **Few choose the narrow way** – The path to life is hard and requires true faith and obedience.
- **Fruit reveals character** – True prophets and true believers are known by their actions, not just their words.
- **Empty religion is dangerous** – Saying “Lord, Lord” without obedience leads to rejection.
- **Obedience is the foundation** – Building on Jesus’ words is the only way to stand firm when storms come.

Matthew 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Miracles of Healing and Authority”

Jesus Heals a Leper

1 When Jesus came down from the mountain, large crowds followed Him.

Cross References: Mark 3:7; Luke 6:17; Exodus 34:29

2 A man with leprosy came and bowed before Him, saying, “Lord, if You are willing, You can make me clean.”

Cross References: Mark 1:40; Luke 5:12; Leviticus 13:45

3 Jesus reached out His hand, touched him, and said, “I am willing. Be clean!” Immediately, the man was healed of leprosy.

Cross References: Mark 1:41; Luke 5:13; 2 Kings 5:14

4 Jesus told him, “See that you don’t tell anyone, but go, show yourself to the priest, and offer the gift Moses commanded as a testimony to them.”

Cross References: Mark 1:44; Luke 5:14; Leviticus 14:2

The Faith of the Centurion

5 When Jesus entered Capernaum, a centurion came to Him, pleading,

Cross References: Luke 7:2; Luke 7:3; John 4:46

6 “Lord, my servant is lying at home paralyzed and in terrible pain.”

Cross References: John 4:47; Psalm 30:2; Mark 2:3

7 Jesus said, “I will come and heal him.”

Cross References: Luke 7:6; Psalm 107:20; John 4:50

8 The centurion replied, “Lord, I am not worthy to have You come under my roof. Just say the word, and my servant will be healed.

Cross References: Luke 7:7; Genesis 32:10; Luke 15:19

9 For I myself am a man under authority, with soldiers under me. I say to one, ‘Go,’ and he goes; to another, ‘Come,’ and he comes; and to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and he does it.”

Cross References: Luke 7:8; Romans 13:1; John 19:11

10 When Jesus heard this, He was amazed and said to those following Him, “Truly I tell you, I have not found anyone in Israel with such great faith.

Cross References: Luke 7:9; Mark 6:6; Hebrews 11:6

11 I tell you, many will come from the east and west and will sit with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

Cross References: Luke 13:29; Isaiah 49:12; Malachi 1:11

12 But the subjects of the kingdom will be thrown into outer darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

Cross References: Matthew 25:30; Luke 13:28; Romans 11:20

13 Then Jesus said to the centurion, “Go. It will be done just as you believed.” And the servant was healed at that very moment.

Cross References: Luke 7:10; Mark 7:29; John 4:53

Jesus Heals Peter’s Mother-in-Law

14 When Jesus entered Peter’s house, He saw Peter’s mother-in-law lying in bed with a fever.

Cross References: Mark 1:30; Luke 4:38; 1 Corinthians 9:5

15 He touched her hand, and the fever left her. She got up and began to serve them.

Cross References: Mark 1:31; Luke 4:39; John 12:2

16 That evening, many who were demon-possessed were brought to Him. He drove out the spirits with a word and healed all who were sick.

Cross References: Mark 1:34; Luke 4:40; Acts 10:38

17 This fulfilled what was spoken by the prophet Isaiah: “He took our sicknesses and carried our diseases.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:4; 1 Peter 2:24; Isaiah 53:5

The Cost of Following Jesus

18 When Jesus saw the large crowds around Him, He gave orders to cross to the other side of the lake.

Cross References: Mark 4:35; Luke 8:22; Mark 5:1

19 A teacher of the law came to Him and said, “Teacher, I will follow You wherever You go.”

Cross References: Luke 9:57; Luke 9:61; Ruth 1:16

20 Jesus replied, “Foxes have dens and birds have nests, but the Son of Man has no place to lay His head.”

Cross References: Luke 9:58; John 1:11; 2 Corinthians 8:9

21 Another disciple said to Him, “Lord, first let me go and bury my father.”

Cross References: Luke 9:59; 1 Kings 19:20; Genesis 50:5

22 But Jesus told him, “Follow Me, and let the dead bury their own dead.”

Cross References: Luke 9:60; Luke 9:62; Philippians 3:13

Jesus Calms the Storm

23 Then He got into the boat, and His disciples followed Him.

Cross References: Mark 4:36; Luke 8:22; Jonah 1:3

24 Suddenly a furious storm came up on the lake, so that the waves swept over the boat. But Jesus was asleep.

Cross References: Mark 4:37; Luke 8:23; Jonah 1:5

25 The disciples went and woke Him, saying, “Lord, save us! We are going to drown!”

Cross References: Mark 4:38; Luke 8:24; Psalm 107:28

26 He replied, “Why are you afraid, you of little faith?” Then He got up and rebuked the winds and the waves, and it became completely calm.

Cross References: Mark 4:39; Luke 8:25; Psalm 107:29

27 The men were amazed and asked, “What kind of man is this? Even the winds and the sea obey Him!”

Cross References: Mark 4:41; Psalm 89:9; Job 38:11

Jesus Heals Two Demon-Possessed Men

28 When Jesus arrived on the other side in the region of the Gadarenes, two demon-possessed men met Him, coming out of the tombs. They were so violent that no one could pass that way.

Cross References: Mark 5:3; Luke 8:27; Isaiah 65:4

29 They shouted, “What do You want with us, Son of God? Have You come here to torture us before the appointed time?”

Cross References: Mark 5:7; Luke 8:28; James 2:19

30 A large herd of pigs was feeding some distance away.

Cross References: Mark 5:11; Luke 8:32; Leviticus 11:7

31 The demons begged Jesus, “If You drive us out, send us into the herd of pigs.”

Cross References: Mark 5:12; Luke 8:31; Job 1:12

32 He said to them, “Go!” So they came out and went into the pigs, and the whole herd rushed down a steep bank into the sea and drowned in the water.

Cross References: Mark 5:13; Luke 8:33; Exodus 14:28

33 Those tending the pigs ran off, went into the town, and reported all this, including what had happened to the demon-possessed men.

Cross References: Mark 5:14; Luke 8:34; Luke 8:35

34 Then the whole town went out to meet Jesus. When they saw Him, they begged Him to leave their region.

Cross References: Mark 5:17; Luke 8:37; Luke 5:8

Key Lessons from Matthew 8

- **Jesus has authority over disease** – With a touch or a word, He heals every sickness.
- **Faith pleases God** – The centurion’s faith shows that trusting Jesus’ word is greater than relying on signs.
- **Jesus carries our burdens** – He fulfills prophecy by taking on our sicknesses and weaknesses.
- **Following Jesus has a cost** – True discipleship requires sacrifice and full commitment.
- **Jesus rules creation** – Even storms and seas obey His command.
- **Jesus has power over demons** – Spiritual forces fear Him and cannot resist His authority.

- **Not all will welcome Him** – Some, like the townspeople, would rather keep their comfort than embrace His power.

Matthew 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Forgiveness, Mercy, and the Lord of the Harvest”

Jesus Forgives and Heals a Paralyzed Man

1 Jesus got into a boat, crossed over, and came to His own town.

Cross References: Mark 2:1; Luke 5:17; Matthew 4:13

2 Some men brought to Him a paralyzed man lying on a bed. When Jesus saw their faith, He said to the man, “Take courage, son. Your sins are forgiven.”

Cross References: Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20; Psalm 103:3

3 At this, some of the teachers of the law thought to themselves, “This man is blaspheming!”

Cross References: Mark 2:7; Luke 5:21; John 10:33

4 Knowing their thoughts, Jesus said, “Why do you think evil in your hearts?”

Cross References: Mark 2:8; Luke 5:22; Luke 6:8

5 Which is easier: to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Get up and walk’?

Cross References: Mark 2:9; Luke 5:23; John 5:8

6 But so that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins”—He said to the paralyzed man—“Get up, take your bed, and go home.”

Cross References: Mark 2:11; Luke 5:24; Acts 9:34

7 The man got up and went home.

Cross References: Mark 2:12; Luke 5:25; John 5:9

8 When the crowds saw this, they were filled with awe and praised God, who had given such authority to men.

Cross References: Luke 5:26; Luke 7:16; Psalm 66:5

The Calling of Matthew

9 As Jesus went on from there, He saw a man named Matthew sitting at the tax collector’s booth. “Follow Me,” He told him. Matthew got up and followed Him.

Cross References: Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27; Luke 19:5

10 While Jesus was having dinner at Matthew’s house, many tax collectors and sinners came and ate with Him and His disciples.

Cross References: Mark 2:15; Luke 5:29; Luke 15:1

11 When the Pharisees saw this, they asked His disciples, “Why does your Teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?”

Cross References: Mark 2:16; Luke 5:30; Luke 15:2

12 On hearing this, Jesus said, “It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but the sick.

Cross References: Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31; Jeremiah 8:22

13 Go and learn what this means: ‘I desire mercy, not sacrifice.’ For I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners.”

Cross References: Hosea 6:6; Luke 5:32; 1 Timothy 1:15

Question About Fasting

14 Then John’s disciples came and asked Him, “Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but Your disciples do not fast?”

Cross References: Mark 2:18; Luke 5:33; Luke 18:12

15 Jesus answered, “How can the guests of the bridegroom mourn while He is with them? The time will come when the bridegroom will be taken away, and then they will fast.

Cross References: Mark 2:20; Luke 5:35; John 3:29

16 No one patches an old garment with unshrunk cloth, because the patch will pull away from the garment, making the tear worse.

Cross References: Mark 2:21; Luke 5:36; Isaiah 64:6

17 Neither do people pour new wine into old wineskins. If they do, the skins will burst, the wine will spill out, and the skins will be ruined. No, they pour new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved.”

Cross References: Mark 2:22; Luke 5:38; Job 32:19

A Girl Restored and a Woman Healed

18 While Jesus was speaking, a synagogue leader came and knelt before Him, saying, “My daughter has just died. But come and lay Your hand on her, and she will live.”

Cross References: Mark 5:23; Luke 8:41; 2 Kings 4:32

19 Jesus got up and went with him, and so did His disciples.

Cross References: Mark 5:24; Luke 8:42; 1 Kings 17:19

20 Just then a woman who had been subject to bleeding for twelve years came up behind Him and touched the edge of His cloak.

Cross References: Mark 5:27; Luke 8:44; Leviticus 15:25

21 She said to herself, “If I only touch His garment, I will be healed.”

Cross References: Mark 5:28; Luke 8:47; 2 Kings 13:21

22 Jesus turned, saw her, and said, “Take courage, daughter. Your faith has made you well.” And the woman was healed at that very moment.

Cross References: Mark 5:34; Luke 8:48; Mark 10:52

23 When Jesus entered the synagogue leader’s house and saw the noisy crowd and the flute players,

Cross References: Mark 5:38; Luke 8:52; Jeremiah 9:17

24 He said, “Go away. The girl is not dead but asleep.” But they laughed at Him.

Cross References: Mark 5:39; Luke 8:53; John 11:11

25 After the crowd had been put outside, He went in, took the girl by the hand, and she got up.

Cross References: Mark 5:41; Luke 8:54; 1 Kings 17:22

26 News of this spread throughout that region.

Cross References: Mark 5:43; Luke 8:56; Mark 1:28

Jesus Heals the Blind and the Mute

27 As Jesus went on from there, two blind men followed Him, calling out, “Son of David, have mercy on us!”

Cross References: Mark 10:47; Luke 18:38; Matthew 20:30

28 When He had gone indoors, the blind men came to Him, and He asked them, “Do you believe that I am able to do this?” “Yes, Lord,” they replied.

Cross References: Mark 10:51; Matthew 20:32; Mark 9:23

29 Then He touched their eyes and said, “According to your faith let it be done to you.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:34; Luke 18:42; Isaiah 42:7

30 Their eyes were opened. Jesus warned them sternly, “See that no one knows about this.”

Cross References: Mark 7:36; Isaiah 35:5; John 9:7

31 But they went out and spread the news about Him all over that region.

Cross References: Mark 1:45; Luke 5:15; Psalm 107:22

32 While they were leaving, a man who was mute and demon-possessed was brought to Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 12:22; Luke 11:14; Mark 9:17

33 When the demon was driven out, the man who had been mute spoke. The crowd was amazed and said, “Nothing like this has ever been seen in Israel.”

Cross References: Mark 7:37; Matthew 12:23; Isaiah 35:6

34 But the Pharisees said, “It is by the prince of demons that He drives out demons.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:24; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15

The Compassion of Jesus

35 Jesus went through all the towns and villages, teaching in their synagogues, proclaiming the good news of the kingdom, and healing every disease and sickness.

Cross References: Mark 6:6; Matthew 4:23; Luke 8:1

36 When He saw the crowds, He had compassion on them, because they were harassed and helpless, like sheep without a shepherd.

Cross References: Mark 6:34; Numbers 27:17; Ezekiel 34:5

37 Then He said to His disciples, “The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few.

Cross References: Luke 10:2; John 4:35; Joel 3:13

38 Ask the Lord of the harvest, therefore, to send out workers into His harvest field.”

Cross References: Luke 10:2; Acts 13:2; 2 Thessalonians 3:1

Key Lessons from Matthew 9

- **Jesus has authority to forgive sins** – Healing the paralyzed man proves His divine power.
- **Jesus calls the unlikely** – Matthew the tax collector shows that God’s grace extends to the rejected.
- **Mercy over sacrifice** – God desires love and compassion, not empty rituals.
- **Faith brings healing** – Both the bleeding woman and the blind men received healing through faith.
- **Jesus conquers death** – Raising the girl shows His power even over the grave.
- **Compassion fuels mission** – Jesus saw the crowds as lost sheep, calling His followers to pray for workers in the harvest.

Matthew 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Mission of the Twelve”

The Twelve Apostles Sent Out

1 Jesus called His twelve disciples to Him and gave them authority to drive out unclean spirits and to heal every disease and sickness.

Cross References: Mark 6:7; Luke 9:1; Luke 10:1

2 These are the names of the twelve apostles: First, Simon (who is called Peter) and Andrew his brother; James son of Zebedee and John his brother;

Cross References: Mark 3:16; Luke 6:14; John 1:40

3 Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax collector; James son of Alphaeus and Thaddaeus;

Cross References: Mark 3:18; John 1:45; Matthew 9:9

4 Simon the Zealot and Judas Iscariot, the one who would betray Him.

Cross References: Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13; John 13:2

5 Jesus sent out these twelve with the following instructions: “Do not go among the Gentiles or enter any town of the Samaritans.

Cross References: Matthew 15:24; John 4:9; Acts 1:8

6 Go instead to the lost sheep of Israel.

Cross References: Matthew 15:24; Jeremiah 50:6; Ezekiel 34:5

7 As you go, proclaim this message: ‘The kingdom of heaven has come near.’

Cross References: Matthew 3:2; Matthew 4:17; Luke 10:9

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, and drive out demons. Freely you have received; freely give.

Cross References: Luke 9:2; Acts 3:6; 2 Kings 5:16

9 Do not take gold, silver, or copper with you.

Cross References: Mark 6:8; Luke 9:3; Luke 10:4

10 Do not take a traveling bag, an extra shirt, sandals, or a staff, for the worker deserves his food.

Cross References: Luke 10:7; 1 Timothy 5:18; 1 Corinthians 9:14

11 Whatever town or village you enter, find out who is worthy there and stay at their house until you leave.

Cross References: Luke 9:4; Luke 10:7; Acts 16:15

12 As you enter the home, give it your greeting.

Cross References: Luke 10:5; 1 Peter 5:14; 3 John 1:14

13 If the household is worthy, let your peace rest on it; if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you.

Cross References: Luke 10:6; Isaiah 52:7; John 14:27

14 If anyone will not welcome you or listen to your words, leave that home or town and shake the dust off your feet.

Cross References: Mark 6:11; Luke 9:5; Acts 13:51

15 Truly I tell you, it will be more bearable for Sodom and Gomorrah on the day of judgment than for that town.”

Cross References: Luke 10:12; Genesis 19:24; Matthew 11:24

Persecution Will Come

16 “I am sending you out like sheep among wolves. Be wise as serpents and harmless as doves.

Cross References: Luke 10:3; Genesis 3:1; Romans 16:19

17 Be on your guard, for you will be handed over to councils and flogged in synagogues.

Cross References: Mark 13:9; Acts 5:40; 2 Corinthians 11:24

18 You will be brought before governors and kings because of Me, as a testimony to them and to the Gentiles.

Cross References: Acts 25:23; Acts 9:15; Mark 13:10

19 But when they arrest you, do not worry about what to say or how to say it. At that time you will be given what to say,

Cross References: Luke 12:11; Mark 13:11; Exodus 4:12

20 for it will not be you speaking, but the Spirit of your Father speaking through you.

Cross References: Acts 4:8; Luke 21:15; 2 Samuel 23:2

21 Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child. Children will rise against parents and have them put to death.

Cross References: Mark 13:12; Micah 7:6; Luke 21:16

22 You will be hated by everyone because of My name, but the one who endures to the end will be saved.

Cross References: Mark 13:13; John 15:18; Daniel 12:12

23 When you are persecuted in one place, flee to another. Truly I tell you, you will not finish going through the towns of Israel before the Son of Man comes.

Cross References: Acts 8:1; Acts 14:6; Matthew 24:34

The Cost of Discipleship

24 “The student is not above the teacher, nor a servant above his master.

Cross References: Luke 6:40; John 13:16; John 15:20

25 It is enough for students to be like their teacher, and servants like their master. If the head of the house has been called Beelzebul, how much more the members of His household!

Cross References: Matthew 12:24; Mark 3:22; Matthew 9:34

26 So do not be afraid of them, for there is nothing hidden that will not be revealed, and nothing concealed that will not be made known.

Cross References: Luke 12:2; Mark 4:22; 1 Corinthians 4:5

27 What I tell you in the dark, speak in the light; what is whispered in your ear, proclaim from the housetops.

Cross References: Luke 12:3; Luke 8:17; Habakkuk 2:2

28 Do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Instead, fear the One who can destroy both soul and body in hell.

Cross References: Luke 12:4; Isaiah 51:12; James 4:12

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? Yet not one of them falls to the ground apart from your Father's care.

Cross References: Luke 12:6; Psalm 84:3; Psalm 50:11

30 Even the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

Cross References: Luke 12:7; Luke 21:18; 1 Samuel 14:45

31 So do not be afraid; you are worth more than many sparrows.

Cross References: Luke 12:24; Psalm 8:5; Matthew 6:26

32 Whoever acknowledges Me before others, I will acknowledge before My Father in heaven.

Cross References: Luke 12:8; Romans 10:9; Revelation 3:5

33 But whoever denies Me before others, I will also deny before My Father in heaven.

Cross References: Luke 12:9; 2 Timothy 2:12; Mark 8:38

A Dividing Sword

34 "Do not think that I came to bring peace on earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword.

Cross References: Luke 12:51; Ephesians 6:17; Hebrews 4:12

35 For I have come to set a man against his father, a daughter against her mother, a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

Cross References: Micah 7:6; Luke 12:53; Luke 12:52

36 A person's enemies will be members of their own household.

Cross References: Micah 7:6; Job 19:13; Psalm 41:9

37 Anyone who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me. Anyone who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.

Cross References: Luke 14:26; Deuteronomy 33:9; Luke 9:59

38 Whoever does not take up their cross and follow Me is not worthy of Me.

Cross References: Matthew 16:24; Luke 14:27; Mark 8:34

39 Whoever finds their life will lose it, and whoever loses their life for My sake will find it.

Cross References: Matthew 16:25; John 12:25; Luke 17:33

Rewards for Receiving God's Servants

40 "Anyone who welcomes you welcomes Me, and anyone who welcomes Me welcomes the One who sent Me.

Cross References: John 13:20; Luke 10:16; Galatians 4:14

41 Whoever welcomes a prophet because he is a prophet will receive a prophet's reward, and whoever welcomes a righteous person will receive a righteous person's reward.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:9; 2 Kings 4:8; 1 Corinthians 3:8

42 And if anyone gives even a cup of cold water to one of these little ones because he is My disciple, truly I tell you, that person will not lose their reward."

Cross References: Mark 9:41; Matthew 25:40; Hebrews 6:10

Key Lessons from Matthew 10

- **Jesus equips His disciples** – He gives them authority to heal, deliver, and proclaim the kingdom.
- **The mission is urgent** – They are called to go simply, depending on God's provision.
- **Persecution is certain** – Following Christ means facing opposition, betrayal, and hatred.
- **Endurance is required** – Salvation is promised to those who remain faithful until the end.
- **Fear God, not man** – Human threats may harm the body, but only God rules over the soul.
- **Discipleship is costly** – It requires total loyalty, even above family and self.
- **God rewards the smallest act of kindness** – Even giving a cup of water in Christ's name has eternal value.

Matthew 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

"John's Question, Unrepentant Cities, and the Invitation of Jesus"

John the Baptist's Question

1 After Jesus finished instructing His twelve disciples, He went on from there to teach and preach in the towns of Galilee.

Cross References: Matthew 4:23; Matthew 9:35; Mark 6:6

2 When John the Baptist, who was in prison, heard about the works of Christ, he sent his disciples

Cross References: Matthew 4:12; Luke 7:18; Mark 6:17

3 to ask Him, "Are You the one who is to come, or should we look for another?"

Cross References: Luke 7:19; Malachi 3:1; John 1:29

4 Jesus replied, "Go back and tell John what you hear and see:

Cross References: Luke 7:22; John 5:36; Isaiah 61:1

5 The blind see, the lame walk, those with leprosy are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, and the poor have the good news preached to them.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; Isaiah 29:18; Luke 4:18

6 Blessed is anyone who does not stumble because of Me.”

Cross References: Luke 7:23; 1 Peter 2:8; Romans 9:33

Jesus Honors John

7 As John’s disciples were leaving, Jesus began to speak to the crowd about John: “What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed swayed by the wind?

Cross References: Luke 7:24; 1 Kings 14:15; Ephesians 4:14

8 If not, what did you go out to see? A man dressed in fine clothes? No, those who wear fine clothes live in kings’ palaces.

Cross References: Luke 7:25; James 2:2; Matthew 6:29

9 Then what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and more than a prophet.

Cross References: Luke 7:26; Luke 1:76; Matthew 21:26

10 This is the one about whom it is written: ‘I will send My messenger ahead of You, who will prepare Your way before You.’

Cross References: Malachi 3:1; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27

11 Truly I tell you, among those born of women there has not risen anyone greater than John the Baptist. Yet whoever is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

Cross References: Luke 7:28; Luke 1:15; Job 14:1

12 From the days of John the Baptist until now, the kingdom of heaven has been forcefully advancing, and forceful people seize it.

Cross References: Luke 16:16; Micah 2:12; Luke 13:24

13 For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied until John.

Cross References: Luke 16:16; Romans 3:21; Acts 3:24

14 And if you are willing to accept it, John is the Elijah who was to come.

Cross References: Malachi 4:5; Matthew 17:11; Luke 1:17

15 Whoever has ears, let them hear.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:9; Revelation 2:7; Mark 4:9

This Generation’s Unbelief

16 “To what can I compare this generation? They are like children sitting in the marketplace and calling to others:

Cross References: Luke 7:31; Matthew 12:41; Jeremiah 6:10

17 ‘We played the flute for you, but you did not dance; we sang a dirge, but you did not mourn.’

Cross References: Luke 7:32; Ecclesiastes 3:4; Amos 5:16

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, ‘He has a demon.’

Cross References: Luke 7:33; Numbers 6:3; Matthew 3:4

19 The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, ‘Here is a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners.’ But wisdom is proved right by her deeds.”

Cross References: Luke 7:34; Matthew 9:11; Luke 15:2

Woes on Unrepentant Cities

20 Then Jesus began to denounce the towns where most of His miracles had been performed, because they did not repent.

Cross References: Luke 10:13; Revelation 2:5; Jonah 3:5

21 “Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles that were performed in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

Cross References: Luke 10:13; Ezekiel 26:3; Jonah 3:6

22 But I tell you, it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon on the day of judgment than for you.

Cross References: Luke 10:14; Isaiah 23:1; Ezekiel 28:2

23 And you, Capernaum, will you be lifted up to the heavens? No, you will go down to Hades. For if the miracles that were performed in you had been done in Sodom, it would have remained to this day.

Cross References: Luke 10:15; Isaiah 14:13; Genesis 19:24

24 But I tell you, it will be more bearable for Sodom on the day of judgment than for you.”

Cross References: Luke 10:12; Genesis 18:20; 2 Peter 2:6

Rest for the Weary

25 At that time Jesus prayed, “I praise You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because You have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children.

Cross References: Luke 10:21; 1 Corinthians 1:27; Psalm 8:2

26 Yes, Father, for this was Your good pleasure.

Cross References: Luke 10:21; Ephesians 1:5; Luke 12:32

27 All things have been committed to Me by My Father. No one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal Him.

Cross References: Luke 10:22; John 10:15; John 3:35

28 Come to Me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:25; Isaiah 40:28; Exodus 33:14

29 Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:16; Numbers 12:3; Philippians 2:8

30 For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.”

Cross References: 1 John 5:3; Matthew 23:4; Acts 15:10

Key Lessons from Matthew 11

- **Faith is tested in hardship** – Even John the Baptist questioned Jesus, yet Christ confirmed His mission through works of power and mercy.
- **John was great, yet Christ’s kingdom is greater** – Spiritual inheritance in the kingdom surpasses even the highest human honor.
- **This generation rejected both John and Jesus** – Unbelief finds excuses whether God speaks through austerity or fellowship.
- **Judgment falls on the unrepentant** – Greater revelation brings greater responsibility; rejected light brings heavier judgment.
- **God reveals truth to the humble** – Spiritual understanding is given to the childlike, not the proud.
- **Jesus offers true rest** – In a world of burdens, only Christ gives peace for the soul through surrender to His gentle lordship.

Matthew 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Lord of the Sabbath, Power Over Demons, and True Family”

Jesus is Lord of the Sabbath

1 At that time Jesus went through the grainfields on the Sabbath. His disciples were hungry and began to pick some heads of grain and eat them.

Cross References: Mark 2:23; Luke 6:1; Deuteronomy 23:25

2 When the Pharisees saw this, they said to Him, “Look, Your disciples are doing what is unlawful on the Sabbath.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:10; Mark 2:24; Exodus 34:21

3 Jesus replied, “Haven’t you read what David did when he and his companions were hungry?

Cross References: Mark 2:25; Luke 6:3; 1 Samuel 21:1

4 He entered the house of God, and they ate the consecrated bread—which was lawful only for the priests to eat.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:6; Leviticus 24:9; Mark 2:26

5 Or haven’t you read in the Law that on the Sabbath the priests in the temple break the Sabbath and yet are innocent?

Cross References: Numbers 28:9; John 7:22; Leviticus 24:8

6 I tell you that something greater than the temple is here.

Cross References: Matthew 12:41; John 2:19; Haggai 2:9

7 If you had known what these words mean, ‘I desire mercy, not sacrifice,’ you would not have condemned the innocent.

Cross References: Hosea 6:6; Matthew 9:13; 1 Samuel 15:22

8 For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath.”

Cross References: Mark 2:28; Luke 6:5; Exodus 20:8

9 Going on from there, He entered their synagogue,

Cross References: Mark 3:1; Luke 6:6; Luke 4:16

10 and a man with a shriveled hand was there. Looking for a reason to accuse Jesus, they asked Him, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?”

Cross References: Mark 3:2; Luke 6:7; Luke 13:14

11 He said to them, “If any of you has a sheep and it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, will you not lift it out?

Cross References: Luke 14:5; Deuteronomy 22:4; Exodus 23:5

12 How much more valuable is a person than a sheep! Therefore it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath.”

Cross References: Luke 14:5; Mark 3:4; Matthew 6:26

13 Then He said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” So he stretched it out, and it was completely restored, just as sound as the other.

Cross References: Mark 3:5; Luke 6:10; 1 Kings 13:6

14 But the Pharisees went out and plotted how they might kill Jesus.

Cross References: Mark 3:6; John 5:18; John 11:53

God’s Servant

15 Aware of this, Jesus withdrew. Large crowds followed Him, and He healed them all.

Cross References: Mark 3:7; Matthew 4:23; Isaiah 53:4

16 He warned them not to tell others about Him.

Cross References: Mark 3:12; Matthew 8:4; Mark 1:44

17 This was to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet Isaiah:

Cross References: Isaiah 42:1; Matthew 1:22; Matthew 4:14

18 “Here is My servant whom I have chosen,

My beloved in whom My soul delights.

I will put My Spirit on Him,

and He will proclaim justice to the nations.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:1; Matthew 3:17; Matthew 17:5

19 He will not quarrel or cry out;
no one will hear His voice in the streets.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:2; 1 Peter 2:23; Isaiah 53:7

20 A bruised reed He will not break,
and a smoldering wick He will not snuff out,
till He brings justice to victory.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:3; Isaiah 61:1; Ezekiel 34:16

21 In His name the nations will put their hope.”

Cross References: Isaiah 42:4; Genesis 49:10; Romans 15:12

A Kingdom Divided Cannot Stand

22 Then they brought Him a demon-possessed man who was blind and mute, and Jesus healed him so that he could both talk and see.

Cross References: Luke 11:14; Matthew 9:32; Isaiah 35:5

23 All the people were amazed and said, “Could this be the Son of David?”

Cross References: Matthew 21:9; Matthew 9:27; Isaiah 11:1

24 But the Pharisees said, “It is only by Beelzebul, the prince of demons, that this man drives out demons.”

Cross References: Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15; Matthew 10:25

25 Knowing their thoughts, Jesus said, “Every kingdom divided against itself will be ruined, and every city or household divided against itself will not stand.

Cross References: Mark 3:24; Luke 11:17; 1 Kings 12:16

26 If Satan drives out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then can his kingdom stand?

Cross References: Mark 3:26; Luke 11:18; Revelation 12:9

27 And if I drive out demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your people drive them out? So then, they will be your judges.

Cross References: Luke 11:19; Acts 19:13; Mark 9:38

28 But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

Cross References: Luke 11:20; Luke 17:21; John 12:31

29 Or again, how can anyone enter a strong man’s house and carry off his possessions unless he first ties up the strong man? Then he can plunder his house.

Cross References: Mark 3:27; Luke 11:21; Isaiah 49:24

30 Whoever is not with Me is against Me, and whoever does not gather with Me scatters.

Cross References: Luke 11:23; Mark 9:40; John 10:12

31 And so I tell you, every kind of sin and blasphemy can be forgiven, but blasphemy against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven.

Cross References: Mark 3:28; Luke 12:10; 1 John 5:16

32 Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but anyone who speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven, either in this age or in the age to come.”

Cross References: Luke 12:10; Mark 3:29; Hebrews 6:4

A Tree and Its Fruit

33 “Make a tree good and its fruit will be good, or make a tree bad and its fruit will be bad, for a tree is recognized by its fruit.

Cross References: Matthew 7:17; Luke 6:43; Galatians 5:22

34 You brood of vipers, how can you who are evil say anything good? For the mouth speaks what the heart is full of.

Cross References: Matthew 3:7; Luke 6:45; Matthew 23:33

35 A good man brings good things out of the good stored up in him, and an evil man brings evil things out of the evil stored up in him.

Cross References: Luke 6:45; Proverbs 4:23; James 3:11

36 But I tell you that everyone will have to give account on the day of judgment for every careless word they have spoken.

Cross References: Romans 14:12; Ecclesiastes 12:14; James 3:6

37 For by your words you will be acquitted, and by your words you will be condemned.”

Cross References: Proverbs 18:21; James 3:2; Proverbs 13:3

The Sign of Jonah

38 Then some of the Pharisees and teachers of the law said to Him, “Teacher, we want to see a sign from You.”

Cross References: Mark 8:11; Luke 11:16; John 6:30

39 He answered, “A wicked and adulterous generation asks for a sign! But none will be given except the sign of the prophet Jonah.

Cross References: Luke 11:29; Matthew 16:4; Jonah 1:1

40 For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of a great fish, so the Son of Man will be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Cross References: Jonah 1:17; Jonah 2:1; 1 Corinthians 15:4

41 The men of Nineveh will stand up at the judgment with this generation and condemn it; for they repented at Jonah's preaching, and now something greater than Jonah is here.

Cross References: Jonah 3:5; Luke 11:32; Jonah 3:10

42 The Queen of the South will rise at the judgment with this generation and condemn it; for she came from the ends of the earth to hear Solomon's wisdom, and now something greater than Solomon is here.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:1; Luke 11:31; 2 Chronicles 9:1

The Return of an Unclean Spirit

43 "When an impure spirit comes out of a person, it goes through arid places seeking rest and does not find it.

Cross References: Luke 11:24; Isaiah 34:14; Job 1:7

44 Then it says, 'I will return to the house I left.' When it arrives, it finds the house unoccupied, swept clean, and put in order.

Cross References: Luke 11:25; 2 Peter 2:20; Proverbs 26:11

45 Then it goes and takes with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in and live there. And the final condition of that person is worse than the first. That is how it will be with this wicked generation."

Cross References: Luke 11:26; Matthew 27:64; 2 Peter 2:21

Jesus' True Family

46 While Jesus was still talking to the crowd, His mother and brothers stood outside, wanting to speak to Him.

Cross References: Mark 3:31; Luke 8:19; John 7:5

47 Someone told Him, "Your mother and brothers are standing outside, wanting to speak to You."

Cross References: Mark 3:32; Luke 8:20; John 2:12

48 He replied, "Who is My mother, and who are My brothers?"

Cross References: Mark 3:33; Luke 8:21; Luke 2:49

49 Pointing to His disciples, He said, "Here are My mother and My brothers.

Cross References: Mark 3:34; Luke 8:21; John 15:14

50 For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven is My brother and sister and mother."

Cross References: Mark 3:35; Galatians 3:26; Hebrews 2:11

Key Lessons from Matthew 12

- **Jesus is Lord of the Sabbath** – True rest is found in Him, not in legalistic rules.

- **Mercy is greater than sacrifice** – God desires compassion, not rigid ritual.
- **Jesus fulfills prophecy** – He is God’s chosen Servant who brings hope to the nations.
- **The Spirit’s power proves God’s kingdom** – Miracles confirm the arrival of God’s reign, not the work of Satan.
- **Guard your words** – Our speech reveals our hearts, and every word matters before God.
- **The only unforgivable sin** – Rejecting the Holy Spirit’s testimony of Christ leads to eternal loss.
- **Christ is greater than Jonah and Solomon** – He brings a greater message and greater wisdom, yet many reject Him.
- **True family is spiritual** – Those who do God’s will are part of His household.

Matthew 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Parables of the Kingdom”

The Parable of the Sower

1 That same day Jesus went out of the house and sat by the lake.

Cross References: Mark 4:1; Luke 8:4; Matthew 4:18

2 Large crowds gathered around Him, so He got into a boat and sat down, while the people stood on the shore.

Cross References: Luke 5:3; Mark 3:9; Mark 4:1

3 He told them many things in parables, saying: “A farmer went out to sow seed.

Cross References: Mark 4:2; Luke 8:5; Ezekiel 17:2

4 As he scattered it, some fell along the path, and the birds came and ate it up.

Cross References: Mark 4:4; Luke 8:5; Isaiah 55:10

5 Some fell on rocky places, where there wasn’t much soil. It sprang up quickly because the soil was shallow.

Cross References: Mark 4:5; Luke 8:6; Hosea 6:4

6 But when the sun came up, the plants were scorched, and they withered because they had no root.

Cross References: Mark 4:6; James 1:11; Jonah 4:8

7 Other seed fell among thorns, which grew up and choked the plants.

Cross References: Mark 4:7; Luke 8:7; Jeremiah 4:3

8 Still other seed fell on good soil, where it produced a crop—a hundred, sixty, or thirty times what was sown.

Cross References: Mark 4:8; Luke 8:8; John 15:5

9 Whoever has ears, let them hear.”

Cross References: Mark 4:9; Luke 8:8; Revelation 2:7

Why Jesus Spoke in Parables

10 The disciples came and asked Him, “Why do You speak to the people in parables?”

Cross References: Mark 4:10; Luke 8:9; John 16:25

11 He replied, “Because the knowledge of the secrets of the kingdom of heaven has been given to you, but not to them.

Cross References: Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10; 1 Corinthians 2:10

12 Whoever has will be given more, and they will have abundance. Whoever does not have, even what they have will be taken from them.

Cross References: Mark 4:25; Luke 8:18; Matthew 25:29

13 This is why I speak to them in parables: Though seeing, they do not see; though hearing, they do not hear or understand.

Cross References: Mark 4:12; Luke 8:10; Ezekiel 12:2

14 In them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah:

‘You will be ever hearing but never understanding;

you will be ever seeing but never perceiving.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; John 12:40; Acts 28:26

15 For this people’s heart has grown hard;

they hardly hear with their ears,

and they have closed their eyes.

Otherwise they might see with their eyes,

hear with their ears,

understand with their hearts, and turn,

and I would heal them.’

Cross References: Isaiah 6:10; Acts 28:27; Romans 11:8

16 But blessed are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear.

Cross References: Luke 10:23; 1 Peter 1:10; Psalm 119:18

17 Truly I tell you, many prophets and righteous people longed to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it.”

Cross References: Luke 10:24; Hebrews 11:13; John 8:56

The Meaning of the Sower

18 “Listen then to the meaning of the parable of the sower:

Cross References: Mark 4:13; Luke 8:11; Proverbs 1:5

19 When anyone hears the message about the kingdom and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what was sown in their heart. This is the seed along the path.

Cross References: Mark 4:15; Luke 8:12; 1 Peter 5:8

20 The seed on rocky ground is the one who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy.

Cross References: Mark 4:16; Luke 8:13; Hebrews 6:4

21 But since they have no root, they last only a short time. When trouble or persecution comes because of the word, they quickly fall away.

Cross References: Mark 4:17; 2 Timothy 1:15; Hebrews 6:6

22 The seed among the thorns is the one who hears the word, but the worries of this life and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, making it unfruitful.

Cross References: Mark 4:18; Luke 8:14; 1 Timothy 6:9

23 But the seed on good soil is the one who hears the word, understands it, and produces a harvest—yielding a hundred, sixty, or thirty times what was sown.”

Cross References: Mark 4:20; Luke 8:15; Galatians 5:22

The Parable of the Weeds

24 Jesus told them another parable: “The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field.

Cross References: Matthew 3:12; 1 Corinthians 3:9; Job 31:40

25 But while everyone was sleeping, his enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat, and went away.

Cross References: Galatians 6:7; Job 4:8; 1 Thessalonians 5:6

26 When the wheat sprouted and formed heads, then the weeds also appeared.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:6; Hosea 8:7; Mark 4:26

27 The owner’s servants came and said, ‘Sir, didn’t you sow good seed in your field? Where then did the weeds come from?’

Cross References: Psalm 92:7; 2 Timothy 2:20; Proverbs 24:31

28 He replied, ‘An enemy did this.’ The servants asked, ‘Do you want us to go and pull them up?’

Cross References: Genesis 3:1; Ephesians 6:12; John 8:44

29 He answered, ‘No, because while you are pulling the weeds, you may uproot the wheat with them.

Cross References: Matthew 7:1; 1 Corinthians 4:5; Romans 14:4

30 Let both grow together until the harvest. At that time I will tell the harvesters: First collect the weeds and tie them in bundles to be burned; then gather the wheat into my barn.”

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; Revelation 14:15; Joel 3:13

The Mustard Seed and the Yeast

31 He told them another parable: “The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed, which a man took and planted in his field.

Cross References: Mark 4:30; Luke 13:19; Daniel 4:10

32 Though it is the smallest of all seeds, yet when it grows, it is the largest of garden plants and becomes a tree, so that the birds come and perch in its branches.”

Cross References: Mark 4:32; Daniel 4:12; Ezekiel 17:23

33 He told them still another parable: “The kingdom of heaven is like yeast that a woman took and mixed into about sixty pounds of flour until it worked all through the dough.”

Cross References: Luke 13:21; 1 Corinthians 5:6; Galatians 5:9

34 Jesus spoke all these things to the crowd in parables; He did not say anything to them without using a parable.

Cross References: Mark 4:33; Mark 4:34; John 16:25

35 So was fulfilled what was spoken through the prophet: “I will open My mouth in parables, I will utter things hidden since the creation of the world.”

Cross References: Psalm 78:2; Psalm 49:4; Proverbs 1:6

The Explanation of the Weeds

36 Then Jesus left the crowd and went into the house. His disciples came to Him and said, “Explain to us the parable of the weeds in the field.”

Cross References: Mark 4:34; John 16:29; Mark 7:17

37 He answered, “The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man.

Cross References: John 12:24; 1 Corinthians 3:10; Hebrews 1:2

38 The field is the world, the good seed stands for the people of the kingdom. The weeds are the people of the evil one,

Cross References: 1 John 3:10; John 17:15; Ephesians 2:2

39 and the enemy who sows them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the harvesters are angels.

Cross References: Revelation 14:14; Matthew 24:31; Zephaniah 1:3

40 As the weeds are pulled up and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of the age.

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:10; Revelation 20:9; Nahum 1:6

41 The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will weed out of His kingdom everything that causes sin and all who do evil.

Cross References: Revelation 14:19; Ezekiel 34:17; Matthew 25:32

42 They will throw them into the blazing furnace, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Cross References: Matthew 8:12; Daniel 3:6; Revelation 20:15

43 Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Whoever has ears, let them hear.”

Cross References: Daniel 12:3; Malachi 4:2; 1 Corinthians 15:41

Parables of Treasure and the Net

44 “The kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field. When a man found it, he hid it again, and in his joy went and sold all he had and bought that field.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:4; Job 28:12; Philippians 3:8

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant looking for fine pearls.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:15; Job 28:18; Proverbs 8:11

46 When he found one pearl of great value, he went away and sold everything he had and bought it.

Cross References: Philippians 3:7; Luke 14:33; Mark 10:21

47 Once again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net that was let down into the lake and caught all kinds of fish.

Cross References: Mark 1:17; Luke 5:6; Habakkuk 1:14

48 When it was full, the fishermen pulled it up on the shore. They sat down and collected the good fish in baskets, but threw the bad away.

Cross References: Ezekiel 47:10; Matthew 22:10; Amos 9:9

49 This is how it will be at the end of the age. The angels will come and separate the wicked from the righteous

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; Malachi 3:18; Psalm 1:5

50 and throw them into the blazing furnace, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

Cross References: Matthew 22:13; Revelation 21:8; Isaiah 66:24

Treasures Old and New

51 “Have you understood all these things?” Jesus asked. “Yes,” they replied.

Cross References: Luke 24:45; Colossians 1:9; 1 Corinthians 13:12

52 He said to them, “Therefore every teacher of the law who has become a disciple of the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house who brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as old.”

Cross References: Song of Solomon 7:13; 1 Peter 4:10; Proverbs 24:4

Jesus Rejected at Nazareth

53 When Jesus had finished these parables, He moved on from there.

Cross References: Mark 6:1; Matthew 7:28; Matthew 19:1

54 Coming to His hometown, He began teaching the people in their synagogue, and they were amazed. They asked, “Where did this man get this wisdom and these miraculous powers?”

Cross References: Mark 6:2; Luke 4:16; John 7:15

55 Isn’t this the carpenter’s son? Isn’t His mother’s name Mary, and aren’t His brothers James, Joseph, Simon, and Judas?

Cross References: Mark 6:3; John 6:42; Galatians 1:19

56 Aren’t all His sisters with us? Where then did this man get all these things?”

Cross References: Mark 6:3; Luke 4:22; Mark 3:31

57 And they took offense at Him. But Jesus said to them, “A prophet is not without honor except in his own town and in his own home.”

Cross References: Mark 6:4; Luke 4:24; John 4:44

58 And He did not do many miracles there because of their lack of faith.

Cross References: Mark 6:5; Hebrews 3:19; Hebrews 11:6

Key Lessons from Matthew 13

- **The Word produces fruit in receptive hearts** – Only those who hear and understand God’s Word bear lasting fruit.
- **Good and evil grow together until judgment** – God will separate the righteous from the wicked at the end of the age.
- **The kingdom starts small but grows great** – Like a mustard seed or yeast, God’s kingdom spreads until it transforms everything.
- **The kingdom is worth everything** – Treasure and pearl parables show that following Christ is worth total surrender.
- **Final judgment is real** – The wicked will face fire, while the righteous will shine in God’s kingdom.
- **Familiarity breeds unbelief** – Even Jesus’ hometown rejected Him, reminding us that faith, not background, determines blessing.

Matthew 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Death of John the Baptist, the Feeding of the Five Thousand, and Jesus Walks on Water”

The Death of John the Baptist

1 At that time Herod the ruler heard reports about Jesus.

Cross References: Mark 6:14; Luke 9:7; Luke 3:1

2 He said to his servants, “This is John the Baptist. He has risen from the dead! That is why miraculous powers are at work in Him.”

Cross References: Mark 6:16; Luke 9:9; Matthew 16:14

3 For Herod had arrested John, bound him, and put him in prison because of Herodias, his brother Philip’s wife.

Cross References: Mark 6:17; Luke 3:19; Leviticus 20:21

4 For John had been saying to him, “It is not lawful for you to have her.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:16; Mark 6:18; 1 Corinthians 5:1

5 Herod wanted to kill John but was afraid of the people, because they considered John a prophet.

Cross References: Mark 6:19; Matthew 21:26; Matthew 11:9

6 On Herod’s birthday, the daughter of Herodias danced for the guests and pleased Herod.

Cross References: Mark 6:21; Judges 11:34; Genesis 40:20

7 He promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked.

Cross References: Mark 6:23; Judges 11:30; Ecclesiastes 5:2

8 Prompted by her mother, she said, “Give me here on a platter the head of John the Baptist.”

Cross References: Mark 6:24; 1 Kings 19:2; 1 Kings 21:25

9 The king was distressed, but because of his oath and his guests, he ordered it to be given to her.

Cross References: Mark 6:26; Judges 11:35; Numbers 30:2

10 He sent and had John beheaded in the prison.

Cross References: Mark 6:27; Revelation 20:4; Matthew 17:12

11 His head was brought on a platter and given to the girl, who carried it to her mother.

Cross References: Mark 6:28; 1 Kings 21:19; 2 Kings 9:33

12 John’s disciples came, took his body, and buried it. Then they went and told Jesus.

Cross References: Mark 6:29; Acts 8:2; John 19:38

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

13 When Jesus heard what had happened, He withdrew by boat privately to a solitary place. But the crowds heard about it and followed Him on foot from the towns.

Cross References: Mark 6:32; John 6:1; Matthew 4:12

14 When Jesus landed and saw the large crowd, He had compassion on them and healed their sick.

Cross References: Mark 6:34; Luke 9:11; Matthew 9:36

15 As evening approached, the disciples came to Him and said, “This is a remote place, and it’s already late. Send the crowds away so they can go to the villages and buy themselves food.”

Cross References: Mark 6:35; Luke 9:12; John 6:5

16 Jesus replied, “They don’t need to go away. You give them something to eat.”

Cross References: Mark 6:37; John 6:6; 2 Kings 4:42

17 They answered, “We have only five loaves of bread and two fish.”

Cross References: Mark 6:38; John 6:9; Luke 9:13

18 “Bring them here to Me,” He said.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:3; John 6:35; Exodus 16:15

19 He directed the people to sit down on the grass. Taking the five loaves and the two fish and looking up to heaven, He gave thanks and broke the loaves. Then He gave them to the disciples, and the disciples gave them to the people.

Cross References: Mark 6:39; John 6:11; Psalm 23:2

20 They all ate and were satisfied, and the disciples picked up twelve baskets full of leftovers.

Cross References: Mark 6:42; John 6:12; 2 Kings 4:44

21 The number of those who ate was about five thousand men, besides women and children.

Cross References: Mark 6:44; John 6:10; Luke 9:14

Jesus Walks on the Water

22 Immediately Jesus made the disciples get into the boat and go ahead of Him to the other side, while He dismissed the crowd.

Cross References: Mark 6:45; John 6:17; Matthew 8:23

23 After He had dismissed them, He went up on a mountainside by Himself to pray. When evening came, He was there alone.

Cross References: Mark 6:46; Luke 6:12; Luke 9:18

24 Meanwhile, the boat was already far from land, buffeted by the waves because the wind was against it.

Cross References: Mark 6:47; Jonah 1:4; Psalm 107:25

25 Shortly before dawn Jesus went out to them, walking on the lake.

Cross References: Job 9:8; Psalm 77:19; Exodus 14:22

26 When the disciples saw Him walking on the water, they were terrified. “It’s a ghost!” they said, and cried out in fear.

Cross References: Mark 6:49; Luke 24:37; Job 9:11

27 But Jesus immediately said to them: “Take courage! It is I. Do not be afraid.”

Cross References: Mark 6:50; John 6:20; Isaiah 43:2

28 “Lord, if it’s really You,” Peter replied, “tell me to come to You on the water.”

Cross References: John 21:7; 2 Corinthians 5:7; Hebrews 11:1

29 “Come,” He said. Then Peter got down out of the boat, walked on the water, and came toward Jesus.

Cross References: Psalm 66:6; Habakkuk 3:15; Mark 6:48

30 But when he saw the wind, he was afraid and began to sink. He cried out, “Lord, save me!”

Cross References: Psalm 69:1; Psalm 18:16; Psalm 144:7

31 Immediately Jesus reached out His hand and caught him. “You of little faith,” He said, “why did you doubt?”

Cross References: Matthew 8:26; Matthew 6:30; James 1:6

32 When they climbed into the boat, the wind died down.

Cross References: Mark 4:39; Psalm 107:29; Mark 6:51

33 Then those who were in the boat worshiped Him, saying, “Truly You are the Son of God.”

Cross References: John 1:49; Matthew 16:16; Psalm 89:9

Jesus Heals the Sick at Gennesaret

34 When they crossed over, they landed at Gennesaret.

Cross References: Mark 6:53; John 6:21; Matthew 4:18

35 The men of that place recognized Jesus and sent word to all the surrounding country. People brought all their sick to Him

Cross References: Mark 6:54; Matthew 4:24; Luke 4:14

36 and begged Him to let the sick just touch the edge of His cloak. And all who touched Him were completely healed.

Cross References: Mark 6:56; Matthew 9:20; Mark 5:27

Key Lessons from Matthew 14

- **Standing for truth may cost everything** – John the Baptist’s boldness led to his death, showing the price of faithfulness.
- **Jesus provides abundantly** – With just five loaves and two fish, He fed thousands, teaching that God multiplies what we surrender to Him.
- **Faith requires focus** – Peter walked on water until he looked at the storm; faith falters when eyes shift from Jesus to fear.
- **Jesus is the Son of God** – His authority over nature and His saving power reveal His divine identity.

- **Compassion moves Christ** – Whether feeding the hungry or healing the sick, Jesus responds to human need with mercy.

Matthew 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“True Purity, Great Faith, and the Feeding of Four Thousand”

What Defiles a Person

1 Then some Pharisees and teachers of the law came from Jerusalem to Jesus and asked,

Cross References: Mark 7:1; Matthew 12:2; Mark 3:22

2 “Why do Your disciples break the tradition of the elders? They don’t wash their hands before they eat!”

Cross References: Mark 7:2; Luke 11:38; Colossians 2:8

3 Jesus replied, “And why do you break the command of God for the sake of your tradition?”

Cross References: Mark 7:8; Mark 7:9; Titus 1:14

4 For God said, ‘Honor your father and mother,’ and, ‘Anyone who curses their father or mother must be put to death.’

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Exodus 21:17; Deuteronomy 5:16

5 But you say that if anyone declares what might have been used to help their father or mother is ‘devoted to God,’

Cross References: Mark 7:11; Mark 7:12; Leviticus 27:9

6 they are not to honor their father or mother with it. In this way you nullify the word of God for the sake of your tradition.

Cross References: Mark 7:13; Titus 1:16; 1 Timothy 5:8

7 You hypocrites! Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you:

Cross References: Mark 7:6; Matthew 23:13; Matthew 6:2

8 ‘These people honor Me with their lips, but their hearts are far from Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Ezekiel 33:31; James 1:26

9 They worship Me in vain; their teachings are merely human rules.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Mark 7:7; Colossians 2:22

10 Jesus called the crowd to Him and said, “Listen and understand:

Cross References: Mark 7:14; Deuteronomy 6:4; Proverbs 4:1

11 What goes into someone’s mouth does not defile them, but what comes out of their mouth, that is what defiles them.”

Cross References: Mark 7:15; Acts 10:15; James 3:6

12 Then the disciples came to Him and asked, “Do You know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this?”

Cross References: John 6:61; Matthew 11:6; Galatians 5:11

13 He replied, “Every plant that My heavenly Father has not planted will be pulled up by the roots.

Cross References: John 15:1; Isaiah 60:21; Psalm 1:4

14 Leave them; they are blind guides. If the blind lead the blind, both will fall into a pit.”

Cross References: Matthew 23:16; Luke 6:39; Isaiah 9:16

15 Peter said, “Explain this parable to us.”

Cross References: Mark 7:17; Matthew 13:36; Mark 4:10

16 “Are you still so dull?” Jesus asked them.

Cross References: Mark 7:18; Matthew 16:9; Hebrews 5:11

17 “Don’t you see that whatever enters the mouth goes into the stomach and then out of the body?

Cross References: Mark 7:19; 1 Corinthians 6:13; Romans 14:17

18 But the things that come out of a person’s mouth come from the heart, and these defile them.

Cross References: Mark 7:20; Luke 6:45; Proverbs 4:23

19 For out of the heart come evil thoughts—murder, adultery, sexual immorality, theft, false testimony, slander.

Cross References: Mark 7:21; Galatians 5:19; Jeremiah 17:9

20 These are what defile a person; but eating with unwashed hands does not defile them.”

Cross References: Mark 7:23; Romans 14:14; 1 Timothy 4:4

The Faith of the Canaanite Woman

21 Leaving that place, Jesus withdrew to the region of Tyre and Sidon.

Cross References: Mark 7:24; Matthew 11:21; Ezekiel 28:2

22 A Canaanite woman from that area came to Him, crying out, “Lord, Son of David, have mercy on me! My daughter is suffering terribly from demon-possession.”

Cross References: Mark 7:26; Matthew 9:27; Genesis 10:19

23 Jesus did not answer a word. So His disciples came to Him and urged Him, “Send her away, for she keeps crying out after us.”

Cross References: Psalm 22:2; Luke 18:39; Isaiah 65:24

24 He answered, “I was sent only to the lost sheep of Israel.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:6; Matthew 9:36; Jeremiah 50:6

25 The woman came and knelt before Him. “Lord, help me!” she said.

Cross References: Mark 7:25; Psalm 121:1; Psalm 46:1

26 He replied, “It is not right to take the children’s bread and toss it to the dogs.”

Cross References: Mark 7:27; Matthew 7:6; Philippians 3:2

27 “Yes it is, Lord,” she said. “Even the dogs eat the crumbs that fall from their master’s table.”

Cross References: Mark 7:28; Luke 16:21; Judges 1:7

28 Then Jesus said to her, “Woman, you have great faith! Your request is granted.” And her daughter was healed at that very hour.

Cross References: Mark 7:29; Matthew 8:10; Matthew 9:22

Jesus Heals Many

29 Jesus left there and went along the Sea of Galilee. Then He went up on a mountainside and sat down.

Cross References: Mark 7:31; Matthew 5:1; Mark 3:13

30 Great crowds came to Him, bringing the lame, the blind, the crippled, the mute, and many others, and laid them at His feet; and He healed them.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; Mark 7:32; Matthew 11:5

31 The people were amazed when they saw the mute speaking, the crippled made well, the lame walking, and the blind seeing. And they praised the God of Israel.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:6; Mark 7:37; Luke 7:16

Jesus Feeds Four Thousand

32 Jesus called His disciples to Him and said, “I have compassion for these people; they have already been with Me three days and have nothing to eat. I do not want to send them away hungry, or they may collapse on the way.”

Cross References: Mark 8:2; Matthew 14:14; Deuteronomy 8:3

33 His disciples answered, “Where could we get enough bread in this remote place to feed such a crowd?”

Cross References: Mark 8:4; Numbers 11:13; 2 Kings 4:43

34 “How many loaves do you have?” Jesus asked. “Seven,” they replied, “and a few small fish.”

Cross References: Mark 8:5; Matthew 14:17; Matthew 16:10

35 He told the crowd to sit down on the ground.

Cross References: Mark 8:6; Matthew 14:19; John 6:10

36 Then He took the seven loaves and the fish, and when He had given thanks, He broke them and gave them to the disciples, and they in turn to the people.

Cross References: Mark 8:7; 1 Corinthians 11:24; Matthew 26:26

37 They all ate and were satisfied. Afterward the disciples picked up seven basketfuls of broken pieces that were left over.

Cross References: Mark 8:8; Matthew 14:20; 2 Kings 4:44

38 The number of those who ate was four thousand men, besides women and children.

Cross References: Mark 8:9; Matthew 14:21; Exodus 12:37

39 After Jesus had sent the crowd away, He got into the boat and went to the region of Magdala.

Cross References: Mark 8:10; Matthew 14:22; Luke 8:2

Key Lessons from Matthew 15

- **Tradition must not override God's Word** – Human customs can never replace divine commandments.
- **True purity is from the heart** – What we say and do reveals whether we are clean or unclean before God.
- **Faith crosses boundaries** – The Canaanite woman's persistence shows that genuine faith moves the heart of Jesus.
- **Jesus welcomes the broken** – The blind, lame, and hurting were healed when laid at His feet.
- **Jesus provides in abundance** – With a few loaves and fish, He fed four thousand, showing His compassion and provision.

Matthew 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Confession of Christ and the Call to the Cross”

The Demand for a Sign

1 The Pharisees and Sadducees came to test Jesus by asking Him to show them a sign from heaven.

Cross References: Mark 8:11; Luke 11:16; John 6:30

2 He replied, “When evening comes, you say, ‘It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.’

Cross References: Luke 12:54; Job 38:37; Judges 6:37

3 And in the morning, ‘Today it will be stormy, for the sky is red and threatening.’ You know how to interpret the appearance of the sky, but you cannot interpret the signs of the times.

Cross References: Luke 12:56; Luke 19:44; Isaiah 5:12

4 A wicked and adulterous generation looks for a sign, but none will be given except the sign of Jonah.” Then He left them and went away.

Cross References: Matthew 12:39; Jonah 1:17; Luke 11:29

The Yeast of the Pharisees

5 When the disciples went across the lake, they forgot to bring bread.

Cross References: Mark 8:14; Matthew 14:17; Mark 6:52

6 Jesus said to them, “Be careful. Watch out for the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.”

Cross References: Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1; 1 Corinthians 5:6

7 They discussed this among themselves and said, “It is because we didn’t bring any bread.”

Cross References: Mark 8:16; John 6:26; Matthew 15:33

8 Aware of their discussion, Jesus asked, “You of little faith, why are you talking among yourselves about having no bread?”

Cross References: Matthew 6:30; Matthew 14:31; Mark 8:17

9 Don’t you remember the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets you gathered?

Cross References: Matthew 14:19; John 6:9; Mark 6:41

10 Or the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many baskets you gathered?

Cross References: Matthew 15:36; Mark 8:8; Mark 8:19

11 How is it you don’t understand that I was not talking to you about bread? But be on your guard against the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.”

Cross References: Galatians 5:9; Colossians 2:8; Titus 1:9

12 Then they understood that He was telling them to guard against their doctrine, not the yeast used in bread.

Cross References: Mark 8:21; 1 Timothy 4:16; 2 John 1:10

Peter Declares Jesus as the Christ

13 When Jesus came to the region of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, “Who do people say the Son of Man is?”

Cross References: Mark 8:27; Luke 9:18; John 1:41

14 They replied, “Some say John the Baptist; others say Elijah; and still others, Jeremiah or one of the prophets.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:2; Mark 6:14; Luke 9:19

15 “But what about you?” He asked. “Who do you say I am?”

Cross References: Mark 8:29; Luke 9:20; John 6:69

16 Simon Peter answered, “You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.”

Cross References: John 11:27; John 20:31; 1 John 4:15

17 Jesus replied, “Blessed are you, Simon son of Jonah, for this was not revealed to you by flesh and blood, but by My Father in heaven.

Cross References: Galatians 1:16; 1 Corinthians 2:10; John 6:44

18 And I tell you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build My church, and the gates of hell will not overcome it.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:20; 1 Corinthians 3:11; Isaiah 28:16

19 I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.”

Cross References: Isaiah 22:22; Revelation 3:7; Matthew 18:18

20 Then He ordered His disciples not to tell anyone that He was the Christ.

Cross References: Matthew 17:9; Mark 8:30; Luke 9:21

Jesus Predicts His Death

21 From that time on Jesus began to explain to His disciples that He must go to Jerusalem and suffer many things at the hands of the elders, chief priests, and teachers of the law, and that He must be killed and on the third day be raised to life.

Cross References: Mark 8:31; Luke 9:22; Matthew 20:18

22 Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him. “Never, Lord! This shall never happen to You!”

Cross References: Mark 8:32; John 13:8; Matthew 26:33

23 But Jesus turned and said to Peter, “Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to Me; you do not have in mind the concerns of God, but merely human concerns.”

Cross References: Mark 8:33; Matthew 4:10; Romans 8:5

The Call to the Cross

24 Then Jesus said to His disciples, “Whoever wants to be My disciple must deny themselves, take up their cross, and follow Me.

Cross References: Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23; Luke 14:27

25 For whoever wants to save their life will lose it, but whoever loses their life for My sake will find it.

Cross References: Mark 8:35; Luke 9:24; John 12:25

26 What good will it be for someone to gain the whole world, yet forfeit their soul? Or what can anyone give in exchange for their soul?

Cross References: Mark 8:36; Luke 9:25; Psalm 49:7

27 For the Son of Man is going to come in His Father’s glory with His angels, and then He will reward each person according to what they have done.

Cross References: Matthew 25:31; Revelation 22:12; Romans 2:6

28 Truly I tell you, some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom.”

Cross References: Mark 9:1; Luke 9:27; Matthew 17:2

Key Lessons from Matthew 16

- **Signs are not the basis for faith** – A wicked generation demands signs, but true faith rests in Christ Himself.
- **Beware false teaching** – The “yeast” of the Pharisees and Sadducees represents corrupt doctrine that spreads and corrupts.
- **The confession of Christ is foundational** – Peter’s declaration reveals the solid rock upon which the Church is built.
- **Jesus’ mission includes suffering** – The cross was central to His purpose, and no human plan could change it.
- **Discipleship requires self-denial** – To follow Christ means surrendering our own will, taking up the cross, and living for Him.
- **Eternal perspective matters** – Gaining the world is worthless if it costs the soul.
- **Christ’s glory is coming** – His kingdom will be revealed, and each person will be repaid according to their deeds.

Matthew 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Transfiguration, Faith Like a Mustard Seed, and the Temple Tax”

The Transfiguration

1 Six days later, Jesus took Peter, James, and John his brother and led them up a high mountain by themselves.

Cross References: Mark 9:2; Luke 9:28; Exodus 24:15

2 There He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as light.

Cross References: Exodus 34:29; Mark 9:3; Revelation 1:16

3 Suddenly, Moses and Elijah appeared and were talking with Him.

Cross References: Luke 9:30; Malachi 4:4; Deuteronomy 18:15

4 Peter said to Jesus, “Lord, it is good for us to be here. If You wish, I will put up three shelters—one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah.”

Cross References: Mark 9:5; Luke 9:33; Leviticus 23:34

5 While Peter was still speaking, a bright cloud covered them, and a voice from the cloud said, “This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased. Listen to Him!”

Cross References: Matthew 3:17; 2 Peter 1:17; Luke 9:35

6 When the disciples heard this, they fell facedown to the ground, terrified.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:28; Daniel 10:9; Revelation 1:17

7 But Jesus came and touched them. “Get up,” He said. “Don’t be afraid.”

Cross References: Daniel 10:10; Revelation 1:17; Matthew 14:27

8 When they looked up, they saw no one except Jesus.

Cross References: Mark 9:8; Luke 9:36; Hebrews 12:2

9 As they were coming down the mountain, Jesus instructed them, “Don’t tell anyone what you have seen until the Son of Man has been raised from the dead.”

Cross References: Mark 9:9; Luke 9:36; Matthew 16:20

10 The disciples asked Him, “Why then do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first?”

Cross References: Mark 9:11; Malachi 4:5; John 1:21

11 Jesus replied, “Indeed, Elijah is coming and will restore all things.

Cross References: Malachi 4:6; Acts 3:21; Luke 1:16

12 But I tell you, Elijah has already come, and they did not recognize him, but they did to him whatever they pleased. In the same way the Son of Man will suffer at their hands.”

Cross References: Matthew 11:14; Mark 9:13; Matthew 14:10

13 Then the disciples understood that He was talking about John the Baptist.

Cross References: Matthew 11:14; Luke 1:17; John 1:21

Jesus Heals a Demon-Possessed Boy

14 When they came to the crowd, a man approached Jesus and knelt before Him.

Cross References: Mark 9:14; Luke 9:37; Matthew 8:2

15 “Lord, have mercy on my son,” he said. “He has seizures and suffers greatly. He often falls into the fire or into the water.

Cross References: Mark 9:18; Luke 9:39; Mark 9:22

16 I brought him to Your disciples, but they could not heal him.”

Cross References: Mark 9:18; Matthew 10:1; Luke 9:40

17 Jesus replied, “You unbelieving and perverse generation, how long shall I stay with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring the boy here to Me.”

Cross References: Mark 9:19; Luke 9:41; Deuteronomy 32:5

18 Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came out of the boy, and he was healed at that moment.

Cross References: Mark 9:25; Luke 9:42; Matthew 8:16

19 Then the disciples came to Jesus privately and asked, “Why couldn’t we drive it out?”

Cross References: Mark 9:28; Luke 9:40; Matthew 10:8

20 He replied, “Because you have so little faith. Truly I tell you, if you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mountain, ‘Move from here to there,’ and it will move. Nothing will be impossible for you.

Cross References: Luke 17:6; Mark 11:23; 1 Corinthians 13:2

21 But this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting.”

Cross References: Mark 9:29; Ezra 8:23; Daniel 9:3

Jesus Predicts His Death Again

22 When they came together in Galilee, Jesus said to them, “The Son of Man is going to be delivered into the hands of men.

Cross References: Mark 9:31; Luke 9:44; Matthew 20:18

23 They will kill Him, and on the third day He will be raised to life.” And the disciples were filled with grief.

Cross References: Mark 9:32; Luke 9:45; John 16:6

The Temple Tax

24 After Jesus and His disciples arrived in Capernaum, the collectors of the two-drachma temple tax came to Peter and asked, “Doesn’t your teacher pay the temple tax?”

Cross References: Exodus 30:13; Exodus 38:26; Nehemiah 10:32

25 “Yes, He does,” Peter replied.

When Peter came into the house, Jesus spoke first. “What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth collect duty and taxes—from their own children or from others?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:21; Romans 13:7; 1 Samuel 8:17

26 “From others,” Peter answered. “Then the children are exempt,” Jesus said to him.

Cross References: Galatians 4:7; John 8:36; Romans 8:15

27 “But so that we may not cause offense, go to the lake and throw out your line. Take the first fish you catch; open its mouth, and you will find a coin. Take it and give it to them for My tax and yours.”

Cross References: Exodus 30:13; 2 Kings 4:6; John 21:6

Key Lessons from Matthew 17

- **Jesus’ glory is revealed** – The Transfiguration confirms Him as God’s beloved Son, greater than Moses and Elijah.
- **Listen to Jesus** – The Father commands us to hear Christ above all voices.
- **Faith unlocks God’s power** – Even faith as small as a mustard seed can move mountains.
- **Some victories require prayer and fasting** – Deeper battles need deeper dependence on God.

- **Jesus' death and resurrection were certain** – He prepared His disciples to understand the cross and the empty tomb.
- **We live humbly, not to cause offense** – Jesus paid the temple tax even though He was exempt, modeling humility and peace.

Matthew 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Humility, Forgiveness, and the Kingdom of Heaven”

Who Is the Greatest?

1 At that time the disciples came to Jesus and asked, “Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?”

Cross References: Mark 9:34; Luke 9:46; Luke 22:24

2 Jesus called a little child and placed the child among them.

Cross References: Mark 9:36; Luke 9:47; Matthew 19:14

3 He said, “Truly I tell you, unless you turn and become like little children, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven.

Cross References: Mark 10:15; Luke 18:17; 1 Peter 2:2

4 Therefore, whoever humbles himself like this child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 23:12; James 4:10; Luke 14:11

5 And whoever welcomes one such child in My name welcomes Me.

Cross References: Mark 9:37; Luke 9:48; Matthew 25:40

6 But if anyone causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for them to have a large millstone hung around their neck and to be drowned in the depths of the sea.

Cross References: Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2; Luke 17:1

7 Woe to the world because of such offenses! Offenses must come, but woe to the one through whom they come!

Cross References: Luke 17:1; 1 Corinthians 11:19; Romans 14:13

8 If your hand or your foot causes you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. It is better for you to enter life crippled or maimed than to have two hands or two feet and be thrown into eternal fire.

Cross References: Mark 9:43; Matthew 5:30; Romans 8:13

9 And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and throw it away. It is better for you to enter life with one eye than to have two eyes and be thrown into hell fire.

Cross References: Mark 9:47; Matthew 5:29; Job 31:1

10 See that you do not look down on one of these little ones. For I tell you that their angels in heaven always see the face of My Father in heaven.

Cross References: Psalm 34:7; Hebrews 1:14; Acts 12:15

11 For the Son of Man came to save the lost.

Cross References: Luke 19:10; Luke 15:4; 1 Timothy 1:15

The Parable of the Lost Sheep

12 “What do you think? If a man owns a hundred sheep and one of them wanders away, will he not leave the ninety-nine on the hills and go to look for the one that wandered off?

Cross References: Luke 15:4; Ezekiel 34:11; Psalm 119:176

13 And if he finds it, truly I tell you, he is happier about that one sheep than about the ninety-nine that did not wander off.

Cross References: Luke 15:7; Luke 15:6; Ezekiel 34:16

14 In the same way your Father in heaven is not willing that any of these little ones should perish.”

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:9; John 6:39; Ezekiel 18:23

Correcting a Brother or Sister

15 “If your brother sins against you, go and point out their fault, just between the two of you. If they listen to you, you have won them over.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:17; Luke 17:3; Galatians 6:1

16 But if they will not listen, take one or two others along, so that ‘every matter may be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:15; 2 Corinthians 13:1; John 8:17

17 If they still refuse to listen, tell it to the church; and if they refuse to listen even to the church, treat them as you would a pagan or a tax collector.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:4; Titus 3:10; Romans 16:17

18 Truly I tell you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 16:19; John 20:23; Isaiah 22:22

19 Again, truly I tell you that if two of you on earth agree about anything you ask for, it will be done for you by My Father in heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 21:22; 1 John 5:14; Mark 11:24

20 For where two or three gather in My name, there am I with them.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:24; Malachi 3:16; Hebrews 10:25

The Parable of the Unforgiving Servant

21 Then Peter came to Jesus and asked, “Lord, how many times shall I forgive my brother or sister who sins against me? Up to seven times?”

Cross References: Luke 17:4; Genesis 4:24; Proverbs 24:16

22 Jesus answered, “I tell you, not seven times, but seventy times seven.

Cross References: Genesis 4:24; Luke 17:4; Colossians 3:13

23 Therefore, the kingdom of heaven is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants.

Cross References: Matthew 25:19; Luke 16:2; Romans 14:12

24 As he began the settlement, a man who owed him ten thousand talents was brought to him.

Cross References: Matthew 25:15; Romans 3:23; Colossians 2:14

25 Since he was not able to pay, the master ordered that he and his wife and his children and all that he had be sold to repay the debt.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:1; Leviticus 25:39; Nehemiah 5:5

26 The servant fell on his knees before him. ‘Be patient with me,’ he begged, ‘and I will pay back everything.’

Cross References: Matthew 18:29; Luke 7:41; Psalm 86:15

27 The master took pity on him, canceled the debt, and let him go.

Cross References: Colossians 2:13; Psalm 103:12; Isaiah 43:25

28 But that servant went out and found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred silver coins. He grabbed him and began to choke him. ‘Pay back what you owe me!’ he demanded.

Cross References: James 2:13; Luke 7:41; Proverbs 3:27

29 His fellow servant fell to his knees and begged him, ‘Be patient with me, and I will pay it back.’

Cross References: Matthew 18:26; Proverbs 25:15; 1 Thessalonians 5:14

30 But he refused. Instead, he went off and had the man thrown into prison until he could pay the debt.

Cross References: Matthew 5:25; Luke 12:58; Proverbs 21:13

31 When the other servants saw what had happened, they were outraged and went and told their master everything that had happened.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:15; Job 34:28; Proverbs 24:11

32 Then the master called the servant in. ‘You wicked servant,’ he said, ‘I canceled all that debt of yours because you begged me to.

Cross References: Luke 7:42; Ephesians 4:32; Matthew 6:14

33 Shouldn’t you have had mercy on your fellow servant just as I had on you?’

Cross References: Micah 6:8; James 2:13; Luke 6:36

34 In anger his master handed him over to the jailers to be tortured, until he should pay back all he owed.

Cross References: Matthew 5:26; Luke 12:47; Romans 2:5

35 This is how My heavenly Father will treat each of you unless you forgive your brother or sister from your heart.”

Cross References: Matthew 6:12; Matthew 6:14; Mark 11:25

Key Lessons from Matthew 18

- **Greatness comes through humility** – To be great in God’s kingdom, we must become childlike in trust and humility.
- **God values every soul** – He seeks out the one lost sheep and rejoices when it is found.
- **Sin must be dealt with** – Correction should be done gently, privately, and with the goal of restoration.
- **Unity in prayer has power** – When believers agree together, God moves in response.
- **Forgiveness is unlimited** – God calls us to forgive without limit, as He has forgiven us.
- **Mercy received must become mercy given** – Those who experience God’s grace must extend it to others.

Matthew 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Marriage, Children, Riches, and Eternal Rewards”

Teaching on Marriage and Divorce

1 When Jesus had finished these teachings, He left Galilee and went into the region of Judea beyond the Jordan.

Cross References: Mark 10:1; John 3:26; John 1:28

2 Large crowds followed Him, and He healed them there.

Cross References: Mark 10:1; Matthew 4:23; Luke 6:17

3 Some Pharisees came to test Him. They asked, “Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any reason?”

Cross References: Mark 10:2; Deuteronomy 24:1; Malachi 2:16

4 Jesus replied, “Haven’t you read that in the beginning the Creator ‘made them male and female’?”

Cross References: Genesis 1:27; Genesis 5:2; Mark 10:6

5 And said, ‘For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife, and the two will become one flesh’?

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Mark 10:7; Ephesians 5:31

6 So they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore, what God has joined together, let no one separate.”

Cross References: Mark 10:8; 1 Corinthians 6:16; Malachi 2:15

7 They asked Him, “Why then did Moses command that a man give his wife a certificate of divorce and send her away?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:1; Mark 10:4; Jeremiah 3:8

8 Jesus answered, “Moses permitted you to divorce your wives because your hearts were hard. But it was not this way from the beginning.

Cross References: Mark 10:5; Deuteronomy 10:16; Ezekiel 36:26

9 I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another woman, commits adultery.”

Cross References: Matthew 5:32; Mark 10:11; Luke 16:18

10 The disciples said to Him, “If this is the situation between a husband and wife, it is better not to marry.”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:1; 1 Corinthians 7:27; Genesis 2:18

11 Jesus replied, “Not everyone can accept this teaching, but only those to whom it has been given.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:7; Matthew 13:11; John 6:65

12 For some are eunuchs because they were born that way; others were made that way by men; and others have chosen to live like this for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. The one who can accept this should accept it.”

Cross References: Isaiah 56:4; Acts 8:27; 1 Corinthians 7:32

Jesus Blesses the Children

13 Then people brought little children to Jesus for Him to place His hands on them and pray for them. But the disciples rebuked them.

Cross References: Mark 10:13; Luke 18:15; Matthew 18:3

14 Jesus said, “Let the little children come to Me, and do not stop them, for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these.”

Cross References: Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16; Matthew 18:4

15 He placed His hands on them and then went on His way.

Cross References: Mark 10:16; Genesis 48:14; Numbers 27:18

The Rich Young Man

16 A man came up to Jesus and asked, “Teacher, what good thing must I do to have eternal life?”

Cross References: Mark 10:17; Luke 18:18; Luke 10:25

17 Jesus replied, “Why do you ask Me about what is good? There is only One who is good. If you want to enter life, keep the commandments.”

Cross References: Mark 10:18; Luke 18:19; Leviticus 18:5

18 “Which ones?” he asked.

Jesus replied, ““You shall not murder, you shall not commit adultery, you shall not steal, you shall not give false testimony,

Cross References: Exodus 20:13; Deuteronomy 5:17; Romans 13:9

19 honor your father and mother, and love your neighbor as yourself.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Leviticus 19:18; Ephesians 6:2

20 The young man said, “I have kept all these since I was young. What do I still lack?”

Cross References: Mark 10:20; Luke 18:21; Philippians 3:6

21 Jesus answered, “If you want to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow Me.”

Cross References: Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22; Luke 12:33

22 When the young man heard this, he went away sad, because he had great wealth.

Cross References: Mark 10:22; Luke 18:23; 1 Timothy 6:9

The Danger of Riches

23 Then Jesus said to His disciples, “Truly I tell you, it is hard for someone who is rich to enter the kingdom of heaven.

Cross References: Mark 10:23; Luke 18:24; Proverbs 11:28

24 Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25; Jeremiah 9:23

25 When the disciples heard this, they were astonished and asked, “Who then can be saved?”

Cross References: Mark 10:26; Luke 18:26; Luke 13:23

26 Jesus looked at them and said, “With man this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.”

Cross References: Luke 1:37; Genesis 18:14; Job 42:2

Eternal Rewards

27 Peter answered Him, “We have left everything to follow You! What then will there be for us?”

Cross References: Mark 10:28; Luke 18:28; Luke 5:11

28 Jesus said to them, “Truly I tell you, at the renewal of all things, when the Son of Man sits on His glorious throne, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Cross References: Luke 22:30; Revelation 21:5; Acts 3:21

29 And everyone who has left houses, brothers, sisters, father, mother, wife, children, or lands for My name's sake will receive a hundred times as much and will inherit eternal life.

Cross References: Mark 10:29; Luke 18:29; Job 42:10

30 But many who are first will be last, and many who are last will be first.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:16; Mark 10:31; Luke 13:30

Key Lessons from Matthew 19

- **Marriage is God's design** – From the beginning, God created marriage as a permanent union of one man and one woman.
- **Divorce is not God's ideal** – Though permitted because of human hardness, God's will is lifelong faithfulness.
- **The kingdom belongs to the humble** – Children represent the childlike faith required to enter heaven.
- **Eternal life is not earned by works** – The rich young ruler kept commandments but lacked surrender; eternal life comes through following Christ.
- **Wealth can hinder faith** – Riches easily bind the heart, but with God, salvation is possible for anyone.
- **God rewards sacrifice** – Those who give up everything for Christ will receive eternal treasures far greater than what was lost.
- **The kingdom inverts human status** – The first will be last, and the last will be first.

Matthew 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Parable of the Vineyard, True Greatness, and Healing the Blind”

The Parable of the Workers in the Vineyard

1 “The kingdom of heaven is like a landowner who went out early in the morning to hire workers for his vineyard.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:1; Matthew 9:37; 1 Corinthians 3:9

2 He agreed to pay them a denarius for the day and sent them into his vineyard.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:13; James 5:4; Colossians 4:1

3 About nine in the morning he went out and saw others standing in the marketplace doing nothing.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:10; Matthew 20:7; Romans 12:11

4 He told them, ‘You also go and work in my vineyard, and I will pay you whatever is right.’ So they went.

Cross References: Colossians 3:23; Hebrews 6:10; Ruth 2:12

5 He went out again about noon and three in the afternoon and did the same thing.

Cross References: John 9:4; Galatians 6:9; Ecclesiastes 3:1

6 About five in the afternoon he went out and found still others standing around. He asked them, ‘Why have you been standing here all day doing nothing?’

Cross References: Proverbs 6:9; 1 Thessalonians 5:6; John 9:4

7 “Because no one has hired us,” they answered. He said to them, ‘You also go and work in my vineyard.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:6; Matthew 9:36; Romans 10:14

8 When evening came, the owner of the vineyard said to his foreman, ‘Call the workers and pay them their wages, beginning with the last ones hired and going on to the first.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:15; Leviticus 19:13; Matthew 20:16

9 The workers who were hired about five in the afternoon came and each received a denarius.

Cross References: Romans 6:23; Ephesians 2:8; Titus 3:5

10 So when those came who were hired first, they expected to receive more. But each one of them also received a denarius.

Cross References: Matthew 19:30; Luke 15:29; 1 Corinthians 4:7

11 When they received it, they began to complain against the landowner.

Cross References: Exodus 16:2; 1 Corinthians 10:10; Philippians 2:14

12 ‘These who were hired last worked only one hour,’ they said, ‘and you have made them equal to us who have borne the burden of the work and the heat of the day.’

Cross References: Genesis 31:40; Matthew 11:30; Isaiah 4:6

13 But he answered one of them, ‘Friend, I am not being unfair to you. Didn’t you agree to work for a denarius?’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Job 34:10; Romans 9:14

14 Take your pay and go. I want to give the one who was hired last the same as I gave you.

Cross References: Romans 5:15; Luke 15:31; Ephesians 2:4

15 Don’t I have the right to do what I want with my own money? Or are you envious because I am generous?’

Cross References: Romans 9:20; Proverbs 23:6; Genesis 4:5

16 So the last will be first, and the first will be last.”

Cross References: Mark 10:31; Luke 13:30; Matthew 23:12

Jesus Predicts His Death a Third Time

17 Now Jesus was going up to Jerusalem. On the way, He took the Twelve aside and said to them,

Cross References: Mark 10:32; Luke 9:51; Luke 18:31

18 “We are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be delivered over to the chief priests and the teachers of the law. They will condemn Him to death

Cross References: Matthew 16:21; Isaiah 53:3; Mark 9:31

19 and will hand Him over to the Gentiles to be mocked, flogged, and crucified. On the third day He will be raised to life!”

Cross References: Isaiah 50:6; Psalm 22:16; Hosea 6:2

A Mother’s Request

20 Then the mother of Zebedee’s sons came to Jesus with her sons and, kneeling down, asked a favor of Him.

Cross References: Mark 10:35; 1 Kings 1:16; Matthew 27:56

21 “What is it you want?” He asked. She said, “Grant that one of these two sons of mine may sit at Your right and the other at Your left in Your kingdom.”

Cross References: Mark 10:37; Matthew 19:28; Psalm 110:1

22 Jesus said, “You don’t know what you are asking. Can you drink the cup I am going to drink?” “We can,” they answered.

Cross References: Matthew 26:39; John 18:11; Isaiah 51:17

23 Jesus said to them, “You will indeed drink from My cup, but to sit at My right or left is not for Me to grant. These places belong to those for whom they have been prepared by My Father.”

Cross References: Mark 10:40; Acts 12:2; Matthew 25:34

24 When the ten heard about this, they were indignant with the two brothers.

Cross References: Mark 10:41; Genesis 37:11; Luke 22:24

25 Jesus called them together and said, “You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their high officials exercise authority over them.

Cross References: Mark 10:42; Luke 22:25; 1 Peter 5:3

26 Not so with you. Instead, whoever wants to become great among you must be your servant,

Cross References: Mark 10:43; Matthew 23:11; Galatians 5:13

27 and whoever wants to be first must be your slave—

Cross References: Mark 10:44; Matthew 18:4; 1 Corinthians 9:19

28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.”

Cross References: Mark 10:45; Isaiah 53:10; 1 Timothy 2:6

Jesus Heals Two Blind Men

29 As Jesus and His disciples were leaving Jericho, a large crowd followed Him.

Cross References: Mark 10:46; Luke 18:35; Joshua 6:1

30 Two blind men were sitting by the roadside, and when they heard that Jesus was going by, they shouted, “Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us!”

Cross References: Mark 10:47; Luke 18:38; Matthew 9:27

31 The crowd rebuked them and told them to be quiet, but they shouted all the louder, “Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us!”

Cross References: Mark 10:48; Luke 18:39; Matthew 15:23

32 Jesus stopped and called them. “What do you want Me to do for you?” He asked.

Cross References: Mark 10:49; Luke 18:41; John 5:6

33 “Lord,” they answered, “we want our eyes to be opened.”

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; Mark 10:51; John 9:25

34 Jesus had compassion on them and touched their eyes. Immediately they received their sight and followed Him.

Cross References: Mark 10:52; Luke 18:43; Matthew 9:29

Key Lessons from Matthew 20

- **God’s grace is generous** – The parable of the vineyard shows that salvation is not earned by hours of labor but given by God’s kindness.
- **God’s rewards are equal and fair** – The last will be first and the first last, overturning human ideas of status.
- **Jesus faced the cross willingly** – He clearly predicted His betrayal, suffering, death, and resurrection.
- **True greatness is servanthood** – In God’s kingdom, greatness comes not from authority but from humility and service.
- **Jesus came to serve** – He gave His life as a ransom to free us from sin.
- **Faith cries out for mercy** – The blind men’s persistent plea moved Jesus, and their faith was rewarded with healing.

Matthew 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The King Enters Jerusalem, Authority Challenged, and Parables of Judgment”

The Triumphal Entry

1 As they approached Jerusalem and came to Bethphage on the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent two disciples,

Cross References: Mark 11:1; Luke 19:29; Zechariah 14:4

2 saying, “Go to the village ahead of you, and at once you will find a donkey tied there, with her colt beside her. Untie them and bring them to Me.

Cross References: Genesis 49:11; Mark 11:2; Luke 19:30

3 If anyone says anything to you, tell him that the Lord needs them, and he will send them right away.”

Cross References: Mark 11:3; Luke 19:31; Luke 19:34

4 This took place to fulfill what was spoken by the prophet:

Cross References: Matthew 1:22; John 12:14; Luke 24:44

5 “Say to the daughter of Zion,
‘See, your King comes to you,
gentle and riding on a donkey,
on a colt, the foal of a donkey.’”

Cross References: Zechariah 9:9; Isaiah 62:11; John 12:15

6 The disciples went and did as Jesus had instructed them.

Cross References: Mark 11:6; Luke 19:32; Matthew 26:19

7 They brought the donkey and the colt, placed their cloaks on them, and Jesus sat on them.

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:13; Mark 11:7; Luke 19:35

8 A very large crowd spread their cloaks on the road, while others cut branches from the trees and spread them on the road.

Cross References: John 12:13; Leviticus 23:40; Mark 11:8

9 The crowds that went ahead of Him and those that followed shouted, “Hosanna to the Son of David! Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!”

Cross References: Psalm 118:25; Psalm 118:26; Mark 11:9

10 When Jesus entered Jerusalem, the whole city was stirred and asked, “Who is this?”

Cross References: Matthew 2:3; Luke 19:37; John 12:19

11 The crowds answered, “This is Jesus, the prophet from Nazareth in Galilee.”

Cross References: John 1:45; John 6:14; Luke 7:16

Jesus Cleanses the Temple

12 Jesus entered the temple and drove out all who were buying and selling there. He overturned the tables of the money changers and the benches of those selling doves.

Cross References: John 2:15; Mark 11:15; Malachi 3:1

13 He said to them, “It is written: ‘My house shall be called a house of prayer,’ but you are making it a den of thieves.”

Cross References: Isaiah 56:7; Jeremiah 7:11; Mark 11:17

14 The blind and the lame came to Him at the temple, and He healed them.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:8; Matthew 11:5; Luke 14:13

15 But when the chief priests and the teachers of the law saw the wonderful things He did and the children shouting in the temple courts, “Hosanna to the Son of David,” they were indignant.

Cross References: Mark 11:18; Luke 19:47; Psalm 8:2

16 They asked Him, “Do You hear what these children are saying?”

“Yes,” replied Jesus, “have you never read, ‘From the lips of children and infants You, Lord, have called forth praise’?”

Cross References: Psalm 8:2; Mark 11:18; 1 Corinthians 1:27

17 And He left them and went out of the city to Bethany, where He spent the night.

Cross References: Mark 11:11; Luke 21:37; John 11:1

The Withered Fig Tree

18 Early in the morning, as Jesus was on His way back to the city, He was hungry.

Cross References: Mark 11:12; Matthew 4:2; John 4:6

19 Seeing a fig tree by the road, He went up to it but found nothing on it except leaves. Then He said to it, “May you never bear fruit again!” Immediately the tree withered.

Cross References: Jeremiah 8:13; Luke 13:6; Mark 11:14

20 When the disciples saw this, they were amazed. “How quickly the fig tree withered!” they said.

Cross References: Mark 11:20; Isaiah 40:7; Psalm 90:6

21 Jesus replied, “Truly I tell you, if you have faith and do not doubt, not only can you do what was done to the fig tree, but you can also say to this mountain, ‘Go, throw yourself into the sea,’ and it will be done.

Cross References: Mark 11:23; Matthew 17:20; 1 Corinthians 13:2

22 If you believe, you will receive whatever you ask for in prayer.”

Cross References: Mark 11:24; John 14:13; 1 John 5:14

The Authority of Jesus Questioned

23 Jesus entered the temple courts, and while He was teaching, the chief priests and elders of the people came to Him. “By what authority are You doing these things?” they asked. “And who gave You this authority?”

Cross References: Mark 11:28; Luke 20:2; John 2:18

24 Jesus replied, “I will also ask you one question. If you answer Me, I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

Cross References: Mark 11:29; Luke 20:3; Job 38:3

25 John’s baptism—where did it come from? From heaven, or from men?”

They discussed it among themselves and said, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ He will ask, ‘Then why didn’t you believe him?’

Cross References: Mark 11:30; Luke 20:4; Luke 7:30

26 But if we say, ‘From men,’ we are afraid of the people, for they all hold that John was a prophet.”

Cross References: Mark 11:32; Luke 20:6; Matthew 14:5

27 So they answered Jesus, “We don’t know.”

Then He said, “Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.”

Cross References: Mark 11:33; Luke 20:8; John 9:29

The Parable of the Two Sons

28 “What do you think? There was a man who had two sons. He went to the first and said, ‘Son, go and work today in the vineyard.’

Cross References: Luke 15:11; Matthew 20:1; James 1:22

29 ‘I will not,’ he answered, but later he changed his mind and went.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:21; Jonah 3:10; Luke 15:18

30 Then the father went to the other son and said the same thing. He answered, ‘I will, sir,’ but he did not go.

Cross References: Titus 1:16; Ezekiel 33:31; James 2:14

31 Which of the two did what his father wanted?”

“The first,” they answered.

Jesus said to them, “Truly I tell you, tax collectors and prostitutes are entering the kingdom of God ahead of you.

Cross References: Luke 7:29; Luke 18:14; 1 Timothy 1:15

32 For John came to you to show you the way of righteousness, and you did not believe him, but the tax collectors and prostitutes did. And even after you saw this, you did not repent and believe him.”

Cross References: Luke 3:12; Luke 7:30; 2 Peter 2:21

The Parable of the Wicked Tenants

33 “Listen to another parable: There was a landowner who planted a vineyard. He put a wall around it, dug a winepress in it, and built a watchtower. Then he rented the vineyard to some farmers and moved to another place.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:1; Isaiah 5:2; Mark 12:1

34 When the harvest time approached, he sent his servants to the tenants to collect his fruit.

Cross References: Mark 12:2; Luke 20:10; Isaiah 5:4

35 The tenants seized his servants; they beat one, killed another, and stoned a third.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:21; Nehemiah 9:26; Mark 12:3

36 Then he sent other servants to them, more than the first time, and the tenants treated them the same way.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:15; Jeremiah 7:25; Mark 12:5

37 Last of all, he sent his son to them. ‘They will respect my son,’ he said.

Cross References: Mark 12:6; Hebrews 1:1; Luke 20:13

38 But when the tenants saw the son, they said to each other, ‘This is the heir. Come, let’s kill him and take his inheritance.’

Cross References: Genesis 37:20; Mark 12:7; Psalm 2:8

39 So they took him and threw him out of the vineyard and killed him.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:12; Mark 12:8; John 19:17

40 Therefore, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those tenants?”

Cross References: Mark 12:9; Luke 20:15; Isaiah 5:5

41 They replied, “He will bring those wretches to a wretched end and will rent the vineyard to other tenants, who will give him his share of the crop at harvest time.”

Cross References: Romans 11:11; Acts 13:46; Isaiah 5:6

42 Jesus said to them, “Have you never read in the Scriptures:

‘The stone the builders rejected

has become the cornerstone;

the Lord has done this,

and it is marvelous in our eyes’?

Cross References: Psalm 118:22; Psalm 118:23; 1 Peter 2:7

43 Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit.

Cross References: Romans 11:20; Galatians 5:22; 1 Peter 2:9

44 Anyone who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but anyone on whom it falls will be crushed.”

Cross References: Isaiah 8:14; Daniel 2:34; Luke 20:18

45 When the chief priests and Pharisees heard Jesus’ parables, they knew He was talking about them.

Cross References: Mark 12:12; Luke 20:19; John 8:37

46 They looked for a way to arrest Him, but they were afraid of the crowd because the people held that He was a prophet.

Cross References: Luke 22:2; John 7:30; Matthew 21:11

Key Lessons from Matthew 21

- **Jesus enters as King** – He fulfilled prophecy by riding humbly into Jerusalem as the promised Messiah.
- **Worship belongs to Him** – The crowds and even children praised Him, declaring His kingship.
- **True fruit matters** – The cursed fig tree represents fruitless faith; God calls for genuine fruit in our lives.
- **Jesus' authority is divine** – His power and mission came directly from the Father, not from men.
- **Obedience proves faith** – The parable of the two sons shows that actions matter more than empty words.
- **Rejecting God's Son brings judgment** – The parable of the tenants warns that those who reject Christ will face destruction, but God's kingdom will advance through others who believe.

Matthew 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Wedding Feast, Questions of Authority, and the Greatest Commandment”

The Parable of the Wedding Feast

1 Jesus spoke to them again in parables, saying,

Cross References: Matthew 13:34; Psalm 78:2; Mark 12:1

2 “The kingdom of heaven is like a king who prepared a wedding banquet for his son.

Cross References: Isaiah 25:6; Revelation 19:9; Luke 14:16

3 He sent his servants to those who had been invited to the banquet, but they refused to come.

Cross References: Luke 14:17; Proverbs 1:24; Jeremiah 35:15

4 Then he sent more servants and said, ‘Tell those who have been invited: I have prepared my dinner. My oxen and fattened cattle are butchered, and everything is ready. Come to the wedding banquet.’

Cross References: Proverbs 9:2; Luke 15:23; Zephaniah 1:7

5 But they paid no attention and went off—one to his field, another to his business.

Cross References: Luke 14:18; Haggai 1:9; Luke 17:28

6 The rest seized his servants, mistreated them, and killed them.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:15; Acts 7:52; Jeremiah 26:23

7 The king was furious. He sent his army and destroyed those murderers and burned their city.

Cross References: 2 Kings 25:9; Daniel 9:26; Luke 19:27

8 Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding banquet is ready, but those I invited were not worthy.

Cross References: Matthew 10:37; Luke 14:24; Revelation 3:4

9 So go to the street corners and invite anyone you find.’

Cross References: Luke 14:21; Luke 14:23; Isaiah 55:1

10 So the servants went out into the streets and gathered all the people they could find, both good and bad, and the wedding hall was filled with guests.

Cross References: Matthew 13:47; Matthew 13:30; Matthew 25:10

11 But when the king came in to see the guests, he noticed a man there who was not wearing wedding clothes.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Revelation 19:8; Zephaniah 1:8

12 He asked, ‘Friend, how did you get in here without wedding clothes?’ The man was speechless.

Cross References: Job 40:4; Romans 3:19; Matthew 25:12

13 Then the king told the attendants, ‘Tie him hand and foot, and throw him outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’

Cross References: Matthew 8:12; Matthew 25:30; Jude 1:13

14 For many are called, but few are chosen.”

Cross References: Romans 8:30; Revelation 17:14; 2 Peter 1:10

Paying Taxes to Caesar

15 Then the Pharisees went out and laid plans to trap Jesus in His words.

Cross References: Mark 12:13; Luke 11:53; Psalm 56:5

16 They sent their disciples to Him along with the Herodians. “Teacher,” they said, “we know that You are a man of integrity and that You teach the way of God in truth. You aren’t swayed by others because You pay no attention to who they are.

Cross References: Mark 3:6; Mark 12:14; Luke 20:21

17 Tell us then, what is Your opinion? Is it right to pay the imperial tax to Caesar or not?”

Cross References: Luke 20:22; Romans 13:7; Luke 23:2

18 But Jesus, knowing their evil intent, said, “You hypocrites, why are you trying to trap Me?

Cross References: Mark 12:15; Luke 20:23; John 2:25

19 Show Me the coin used for paying the tax.” They brought Him a denarius,

Cross References: Mark 12:16; Luke 20:24; Matthew 20:2

20 and He asked them, “Whose image is this? And whose inscription?”

Cross References: Genesis 1:27; Mark 12:16; Luke 20:24

21 “Caesar’s,” they replied.

Then He said to them, “Give back to Caesar what is Caesar’s, and to God what is God’s.”

Cross References: Romans 13:1; 1 Peter 2:17; Mark 12:17

22 When they heard this, they were amazed. So they left Him and went away.

Cross References: Luke 20:26; John 7:46; Acts 4:13

Marriage at the Resurrection

23 That same day the Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to Him with a question.

Cross References: Acts 23:8; Mark 12:18; Luke 20:27

24 “Teacher,” they said, “Moses told us that if a man dies without having children, his brother must marry the widow and raise up offspring for him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:5; Genesis 38:8; Ruth 4:5

25 Now there were seven brothers among us. The first one married and died, and since he had no children, he left his wife to his brother.

Cross References: Ruth 4:10; Genesis 38:9; Mark 12:20

26 The same thing happened to the second and third brother, right on down to the seventh.

Cross References: Mark 12:21; Luke 20:31; Mark 12:22

27 Finally, the woman died.

Cross References: Luke 20:32; Ecclesiastes 9:3; Job 30:23

28 Now then, at the resurrection, whose wife will she be of the seven, since all of them were married to her?”

Cross References: Mark 12:23; Luke 20:33; 1 Corinthians 15:35

29 Jesus replied, “You are in error because you do not know the Scriptures or the power of God.

Cross References: Mark 12:24; John 20:9; Luke 24:25

30 At the resurrection people will neither marry nor be given in marriage; they will be like the angels in heaven.

Cross References: Mark 12:25; Luke 20:36; 1 Corinthians 15:42

31 But about the resurrection of the dead—have you not read what God said to you,

Cross References: Mark 12:26; Luke 20:37; Exodus 3:2

32 ‘I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob’? He is not the God of the dead but of the living.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:6; Mark 12:27; Luke 20:38

33 When the crowds heard this, they were astonished at His teaching.

Cross References: Matthew 7:28; Mark 1:22; Luke 4:32

The Greatest Commandment

34 Hearing that Jesus had silenced the Sadducees, the Pharisees got together.

Cross References: Mark 12:28; Acts 23:7; Psalm 2:2

35 One of them, an expert in the law, tested Him with this question:

Cross References: Luke 10:25; Luke 11:54; Mark 10:2

36 “Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the Law?”

Cross References: Mark 12:28; Luke 10:25; Micah 6:8

37 Jesus replied: “‘Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27

38 This is the first and greatest commandment.

Cross References: Mark 12:29; Exodus 20:3; 1 Corinthians 8:6

39 And the second is like it: ‘Love your neighbor as yourself.’

Cross References: Leviticus 19:18; Romans 13:9; Galatians 5:14

40 All the Law and the Prophets hang on these two commandments.”

Cross References: Romans 13:10; 1 Timothy 1:5; James 2:8

Whose Son Is the Christ?

41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

Cross References: Mark 12:35; Luke 20:41; Isaiah 11:1

42 “What do you think about the Christ? Whose son is He?”

“The son of David,” they replied.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; Isaiah 9:7; Romans 1:3

43 He said to them, “How is it then that David, speaking by the Spirit, calls Him ‘Lord’? For he says,

Cross References: Mark 12:36; Acts 2:34; 2 Samuel 23:2

44 ‘The Lord said to my Lord:

“Sit at my right hand

until I put Your enemies

under Your feet.”

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Acts 2:34; Hebrews 1:13

45 If then David calls Him ‘Lord,’ how can He be his son?”

Cross References: Mark 12:37; Luke 20:44; Revelation 22:16

46 No one could say a word in reply, and from that day on no one dared to ask Him any more questions.

Cross References: Mark 12:34; Luke 20:40; Luke 14:6

Key Lessons from Matthew 22

- **God invites many, but few accept** – The parable of the wedding feast shows God’s call to salvation, but only those who are prepared and clothed in Christ’s righteousness are accepted.
- **Earthly and heavenly responsibilities** – We are to honor earthly authorities while giving God our ultimate loyalty.
- **God is the God of the living** – The resurrection is real, and life with Him goes beyond earthly institutions like marriage.
- **The greatest commandment is love** – Loving God with all that we are and loving others as ourselves sums up all of God’s law.
- **Jesus is greater than David** – As both David’s son and David’s Lord, He is the promised Messiah and King.

Matthew 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Woes Against Hypocrisy and the Lament for Jerusalem”

Warning Against the Hypocrisy of the Pharisees

1 Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and to His disciples,

Cross References: Matthew 5:1; Mark 12:37; Luke 20:45

2 saying: “The teachers of the law and the Pharisees sit in Moses’ seat.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:1; Deuteronomy 17:10; Malachi 2:7

3 So you must be careful to do what they tell you, but do not do what they do, for they do not practice what they preach.

Cross References: Romans 2:21; Titus 1:16; Ezekiel 33:31

4 They tie up heavy, burdensome loads and put them on people’s shoulders, but they themselves are not willing to lift a finger to move them.

Cross References: Luke 11:46; Acts 15:10; Isaiah 10:27

5 Everything they do is done for people to see: they make their phylacteries wide and the tassels on their garments long.

Cross References: Numbers 15:38; Deuteronomy 6:8; Matthew 6:1

6 They love the place of honor at banquets and the most important seats in the synagogues.

Cross References: Luke 14:7; Mark 12:39; Proverbs 25:6

7 They love to be greeted with respect in the marketplaces and to be called ‘Rabbi’ by others.

Cross References: Mark 12:38; Luke 11:43; James 2:3

8 But you are not to be called ‘Rabbi,’ for you have one Teacher, and you are all brothers and sisters.

Cross References: John 13:13; 1 Corinthians 8:6; John 3:2

9 Do not call anyone on earth ‘father,’ for you have one Father, and He is in heaven.

Cross References: Malachi 2:10; Ephesians 4:6; 1 Corinthians 4:15

10 Nor are you to be called ‘masters,’ for you have one Master, the Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 4:1; James 3:1; Malachi 1:6

11 The greatest among you will be your servant.

Cross References: Matthew 20:27; Mark 9:35; John 13:14

12 For those who exalt themselves will be humbled, and those who humble themselves will be exalted.”

Cross References: Luke 14:11; Proverbs 29:23; James 4:10

The Seven Woes

13 “Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You shut the door of the kingdom of heaven in people’s faces. You yourselves do not enter, nor will you let those enter who are trying to.

Cross References: Luke 11:52; John 9:22; Acts 4:18

14 Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You devour widows’ houses and for a show make long prayers. Therefore you will be punished most severely.

Cross References: Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47; Isaiah 10:2

15 Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You travel over land and sea to win a single convert, and when you have succeeded, you make them twice as much a child of hell as you are.

Cross References: Galatians 4:17; Acts 13:10; Acts 15:1

16 Woe to you, blind guides! You say, ‘If anyone swears by the temple, it means nothing; but anyone who swears by the gold of the temple is bound by that oath.’

Cross References: Matthew 15:14; Exodus 20:7; Leviticus 19:12

17 You blind fools! Which is greater: the gold, or the temple that makes the gold sacred?

Cross References: Exodus 30:29; Haggai 2:8; 1 Kings 9:3

18 You also say, ‘If anyone swears by the altar, it means nothing; but anyone who swears by the gift on the altar is bound by that oath.’

Cross References: Exodus 29:37; Matthew 5:24; Numbers 18:9

19 You blind men! Which is greater: the gift, or the altar that makes the gift sacred?

Cross References: Leviticus 8:11; Ezekiel 43:26; 1 Kings 8:64

20 Therefore anyone who swears by the altar swears by it and by everything on it.

Cross References: Matthew 5:34; James 5:12; Zechariah 5:4

21 And anyone who swears by the temple swears by it and by the One who dwells in it.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:13; Psalm 26:8; Ezekiel 43:7

22 And anyone who swears by heaven swears by God’s throne and by the One who sits on it.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:1; Psalm 103:19; Acts 7:49

23 Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You give a tenth of your spices—mint, dill, and cumin. But you have neglected the more important matters of the law—justice, mercy, and faithfulness. You should have practiced the latter, without neglecting the former.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Luke 11:42; Hosea 6:6

24 You blind guides! You strain out a gnat but swallow a camel.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:4; Leviticus 11:23; Isaiah 5:20

25 Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of greed and self-indulgence.

Cross References: Luke 11:39; Mark 7:4; Titus 1:15

26 Blind Pharisee! First clean the inside of the cup and dish, and then the outside will also be clean.

Cross References: Psalm 51:10; 1 Samuel 16:7; Mark 7:15

27 Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You are like whitewashed tombs, which look beautiful on the outside but inside are full of dead men’s bones and everything unclean.

Cross References: Luke 11:44; Acts 23:3; Numbers 19:16

28 In the same way, on the outside you appear to people as righteous but on the inside you are full of hypocrisy and wickedness.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Galatians 6:3; Romans 2:28

29 Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You build tombs for the prophets and decorate the graves of the righteous.

Cross References: Luke 11:47; Acts 7:52; Jeremiah 2:30

30 And you say, ‘If we had lived in the days of our ancestors, we would not have taken part with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.’

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:16; Nehemiah 9:26; Acts 7:51

31 So you testify against yourselves that you are the descendants of those who murdered the prophets.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:15; Jeremiah 26:23; 1 Kings 19:10

32 Go ahead, then, and finish what your ancestors started!

Cross References: Genesis 15:16; 1 Thessalonians 2:16; Daniel 8:23

33 You snakes! You brood of vipers! How will you escape being condemned to hell?

Cross References: Matthew 3:7; Luke 3:7; Psalm 58:4

34 Therefore I am sending you prophets and wise men and teachers. Some of them you will kill and crucify; others you will flog in your synagogues and pursue from town to town.

Cross References: Luke 11:49; Acts 5:40; Acts 22:19

35 And so upon you will come all the righteous blood that has been shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah son of Berekiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar.

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; 2 Chronicles 24:21; Luke 11:51

36 Truly I tell you, all this will come on this generation.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:5; Luke 11:50; Matthew 24:34

Jesus Laments Over Jerusalem

37 “Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you were not willing.

Cross References: Luke 13:34; Psalm 91:4; Jeremiah 26:15

38 Look, your house is left to you desolate.

Cross References: Jeremiah 22:5; Jeremiah 12:7; Ezekiel 10:18

39 For I tell you, you will not see Me again until you say, ‘Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord.’”

Cross References: Psalm 118:26; Matthew 21:9; Zechariah 12:10

Key Lessons from Matthew 23

- **True greatness is found in humility** – God calls us to serve, not to exalt ourselves.
- **Religious hypocrisy is dangerous** – Outward appearances mean nothing if the heart is corrupt.

- **God values justice, mercy, and faithfulness** – These are weightier matters than outward rituals.
- **Judgment comes to the unrepentant** – Those who reject God’s messengers will be held accountable.
- **God longs to gather His people** – Even in judgment, His heart is full of mercy and compassion.

Matthew 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Signs of the End and the Coming of the Son of Man”

The Temple Will Be Destroyed

1 As Jesus left the temple, His disciples came to show Him the beautiful buildings.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:22; Mark 13:1; Haggai 2:9

2 But He told them, “Do you see all these things? Truly I tell you, not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down.”

Cross References: Mark 13:2; Luke 19:44; Micah 3:12

Questions About the End

3 Later, as Jesus sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came privately and asked, “Tell us, when will this happen? What will be the sign of Your coming and of the end of the world?”

Cross References: Zechariah 14:4; Mark 13:4; Acts 1:12

4 Jesus answered, “Be careful that no one deceives you.

Cross References: Mark 13:5; Ephesians 5:6; 2 Thessalonians 2:3

5 For many will come in My name, claiming, ‘I am the Messiah,’ and they will deceive many.

Cross References: Mark 13:6; 1 John 2:18; Jeremiah 14:14

6 You will hear of wars and rumors of wars, but don’t be alarmed. These things must happen, but the end is still to come.

Cross References: Mark 13:7; Daniel 11:44; 2 Kings 19:7

7 Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be famines, diseases, and earthquakes in many places.

Cross References: Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11; 2 Chronicles 15:6

8 All these are only the beginning of birth pains.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Isaiah 13:8; Jeremiah 4:31

Persecution and Falling Away

9 “Then you will be handed over to be persecuted and killed. You will be hated by all nations because of My name.

Cross References: Mark 13:9; John 15:20; Luke 21:12

10 At that time many will turn away from the faith, betray one another, and hate one another.

Cross References: Mark 13:12; 2 Timothy 3:4; 1 John 2:19

11 Many false prophets will rise up and deceive many.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:1; 1 John 4:1; Jeremiah 23:16

12 Because of the increase of wickedness, the love of many will grow cold.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:13; Daniel 12:4; Revelation 2:4

13 But the one who stands firm to the end will be saved.

Cross References: Mark 13:13; Hebrews 3:14; Revelation 2:10

14 And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come.

Cross References: Mark 13:10; Romans 10:18; Colossians 1:23

The Great Tribulation

15 “So when you see standing in the holy place the abomination of desolation spoken of through the prophet Daniel (let the reader understand),

Cross References: Daniel 9:27; Daniel 11:31; Daniel 12:11

16 then let those in Judea flee to the mountains.

Cross References: Mark 13:14; Luke 21:21; Genesis 19:17

17 Let no one on the housetop go down to take anything out of the house.

Cross References: Mark 13:15; Luke 17:31; Genesis 19:26

18 Let no one in the field go back to get a cloak.

Cross References: Mark 13:16; Luke 9:62; Philippians 3:13

19 How terrible it will be for pregnant women and nursing mothers in those days!

Cross References: Mark 13:17; Luke 23:29; Hosea 13:16

20 Pray that your flight will not take place in winter or on the Sabbath.

Cross References: Mark 13:18; Exodus 20:10; Nehemiah 13:19

21 For then there will be great tribulation, unequalled from the beginning of the world until now—and never to be equaled again.

Cross References: Mark 13:19; Daniel 12:1; Joel 2:2

22 If those days had not been shortened, no one would survive. But for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened.

Cross References: Mark 13:20; Isaiah 65:8; Genesis 18:26

False Christs and the True Coming of the Lord

23 “At that time if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here is the Christ!’ or, ‘There He is!’ do not believe it.

Cross References: Mark 13:21; Luke 17:23; Jeremiah 29:8

24 For false messiahs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and wonders to deceive— even the elect, if that were possible.

Cross References: Mark 13:22; 2 Thessalonians 2:9; Deuteronomy 13:1

25 See, I have told you ahead of time.

Cross References: John 14:29; John 13:19; Isaiah 46:10

26 So if anyone tells you, ‘He is out in the wilderness,’ do not go out; or, ‘Here He is in the inner rooms,’ do not believe it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:21; Deuteronomy 13:3; Deuteronomy 18:22

27 For as lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man.

Cross References: Luke 17:24; Zechariah 9:14; Habakkuk 3:11

28 Wherever there is a dead body, there the vultures will gather.

Cross References: Luke 17:37; Job 39:30; Habakkuk 1:8

The Coming of the Son of Man

29 “Immediately after the distress of those days:

‘The sun will be darkened,

and the moon will not give its light;

the stars will fall from the sky,

and the heavenly powers will be shaken.’

Cross References: Isaiah 13:10; Joel 2:31; Isaiah 34:4

30 Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven. All the peoples of the earth will mourn when they see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Zechariah 12:10; Revelation 1:7

31 And He will send His angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather His chosen ones from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Isaiah 27:13; Deuteronomy 30:4

The Lesson of the Fig Tree

32 “Now learn this lesson from the fig tree: As soon as its twigs get tender and its leaves come out, you know summer is near.

Cross References: Mark 13:28; Luke 21:29; Song of Solomon 2:13

33 In the same way, when you see all these things, you know that it is near, right at the door.

Cross References: Mark 13:29; James 5:9; Revelation 3:20

34 Truly I tell you, this generation will certainly not pass away until all these things have happened.

Cross References: Mark 13:30; Matthew 16:28; Psalm 102:18

35 Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will never pass away.

Cross References: Mark 13:31; Isaiah 40:8; Psalm 119:89

Be Watchful and Ready

36 “But about that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

Cross References: Mark 13:32; Acts 1:7; Zechariah 14:7

37 As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man.

Cross References: Genesis 6:5; Luke 17:26; 1 Peter 3:20

38 For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark.

Cross References: Genesis 7:7; Luke 17:27; Isaiah 22:13

39 They knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man.

Cross References: Genesis 7:23; 2 Peter 3:6; Job 22:16

40 Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other left.

Cross References: Luke 17:36; Zechariah 13:8; 1 Thessalonians 4:17

41 Two women will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken and the other left.

Cross References: Luke 17:35; Exodus 11:5; Isaiah 47:2

42 “Therefore keep watch, because you do not know on what day your Lord will come.

Cross References: Mark 13:35; 1 Thessalonians 5:6; Revelation 16:15

43 But understand this: If the owner of the house had known at what time of night the thief was coming, he would have kept watch and not allowed his house to be broken into.

Cross References: Luke 12:39; 1 Thessalonians 5:2; 2 Peter 3:10

44 So you also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect Him.

Cross References: Luke 12:40; Mark 13:33; Revelation 3:3

The Wise and Evil Servants

45 “Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom the master has put in charge of the household to give food at the proper time?

Cross References: Luke 12:42; 1 Corinthians 4:2; Titus 1:7

46 Blessed is that servant whose master finds him doing so when he returns.

Cross References: Luke 12:43; Luke 12:37; Proverbs 27:18

47 Truly I tell you, he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

Cross References: Luke 12:44; Genesis 39:4; Psalm 105:21

48 But suppose that servant is wicked and says to himself, ‘My master is staying away a long time,’

Cross References: Luke 12:45; 2 Peter 3:4; Habakkuk 2:3

49 and he begins to beat his fellow servants and to eat and drink with drunkards.

Cross References: Isaiah 56:12; Ephesians 5:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:7

50 The master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he is not aware of.

Cross References: Luke 12:46; Proverbs 29:1; Jeremiah 51:8

51 He will cut him to pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

Cross References: Matthew 8:12; Matthew 13:50; Psalm 37:9

Key Lessons from Matthew 24

- **The temple was temporary, but Christ’s word is eternal** – all human structures will fall, but His promises remain.
- **The last days will bring deception and chaos** – wars, disasters, and false prophets will multiply.
- **Endurance is required** – those who remain faithful to Christ until the end will be saved.
- **The gospel must go to all nations** – the end will not come until the message reaches the world.
- **Christ’s return will be visible and unmistakable** – like lightning across the sky, no one will miss it.
- **No one knows the day or hour** – we must live ready at all times.
- **Faithful service will be rewarded** – Christ will honor those who are watchful and obedient when He returns.

Matthew 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Ten Virgins, the Talents, and the Final Judgment”

The Parable of the Ten Virgins

1 “The kingdom of heaven will be like ten bridesmaids who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.

Cross References: Psalm 45:14; Song of Solomon 3:11; Revelation 19:7

2 Five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:1; Proverbs 14:1; Ecclesiastes 2:14

3 The foolish ones took their lamps but brought no extra oil.

Cross References: Zechariah 4:6; Leviticus 24:2; 1 Samuel 16:13

4 The wise ones brought oil in jars along with their lamps.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:14; 2 Kings 4:6; Exodus 27:20

5 The bridegroom was delayed, and they all became drowsy and fell asleep.

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:9; Song of Solomon 5:2; James 5:8

6 At midnight the cry rang out: ‘Here’s the bridegroom! Come out to meet him!’

Cross References: Exodus 12:29; Ruth 3:8; Psalm 119:62

7 Then all the bridesmaids woke up and trimmed their lamps.

Cross References: Exodus 30:7; Leviticus 24:4; Romans 13:11

8 The foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us some of your oil; our lamps are going out.’

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:3; Proverbs 13:9; Job 18:5

9 But the wise replied, ‘No, there may not be enough for both us and you. Instead, go buy some for yourselves.’

Cross References: Ezekiel 14:14; Psalm 49:7; Galatians 6:5

10 While they were on their way to buy the oil, the bridegroom arrived. The ones who were ready went in with him to the wedding banquet, and the door was shut.

Cross References: Genesis 7:16; Luke 13:25; Isaiah 26:20

11 Later the others also came. ‘Lord, Lord,’ they said, ‘open the door for us!’

Cross References: Matthew 7:21; Luke 6:46; Proverbs 1:28

12 But he replied, ‘Truly I tell you, I don’t know you.’

Cross References: Matthew 7:23; Luke 13:27; 2 Timothy 2:19

13 Therefore keep watch, because you do not know the day or the hour.”

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:8; Mark 13:37; Luke 21:36

The Parable of the Talents

14 “The kingdom of heaven is like a man going on a journey, who called his servants and entrusted his wealth to them.

Cross References: Luke 19:13; Mark 13:34; Proverbs 27:23

15 To one he gave five bags of gold, to another two, and to another one—each according to his ability. Then he left on his journey.

Cross References: Romans 12:6; 1 Corinthians 12:11; 1 Peter 4:10

16 The man who had received five bags of gold went at once and put his money to work and gained five more.

Cross References: Luke 19:16; Proverbs 13:11; 2 Corinthians 9:6

17 So also, the one with two bags gained two more.

Cross References: Luke 19:18; Proverbs 11:24; Proverbs 11:25

18 But the man who had received one bag went off, dug a hole in the ground, and hid his master’s money.

Cross References: Luke 19:20; Proverbs 26:15; Ecclesiastes 11:4

19 After a long time the master returned and settled accounts with them.

Cross References: Luke 19:15; Romans 14:12; Hebrews 4:13

20 The one who had received five bags brought the other five. ‘Master,’ he said, ‘you entrusted me with five bags of gold. See, I have gained five more.’

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:10; Proverbs 3:9; 1 Corinthians 3:14

21 His master replied, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant! You have been faithful with a few things; I will put you in charge of many things. Come and share your master’s happiness!’

Cross References: Luke 19:17; Hebrews 6:10; Revelation 3:21

22 The one with two bags also came. ‘Master,’ he said, ‘you entrusted me with two bags of gold; see, I have gained two more.’

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:58; Colossians 3:23; James 1:12

23 His master replied, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant! You have been faithful with a few things; I will put you in charge of many things. Come and share your master’s happiness!’

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:20; Proverbs 22:29; Psalm 16:11

24 Then the man who had received one bag came. ‘Master,’ he said, ‘I knew that you are a hard man, harvesting where you have not sown and gathering where you have not scattered seed.

Cross References: Luke 19:21; John 4:37; Job 31:8

25 So I was afraid and went out and hid your gold in the ground. See, here is what belongs to you.’

Cross References: Proverbs 29:25; 2 Timothy 1:7; 1 John 4:18

26 His master replied, ‘You wicked, lazy servant! You knew that I harvest where I have not sown and gather where I have not scattered seed.

Cross References: Luke 19:22; Proverbs 6:6; Proverbs 20:4

27 You should have put my money on deposit with the bankers, so that when I returned I would have received it back with interest.

Cross References: Luke 19:23; Proverbs 22:7; Ecclesiastes 11:1

28 So take the bag of gold from him and give it to the one who has ten.

Cross References: Luke 19:24; Proverbs 13:22; Job 27:17

29 For whoever has will be given more, and they will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what they have will be taken from them.

Cross References: Mark 4:25; Luke 8:18; Luke 19:26

30 And throw that worthless servant outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’”

Cross References: Matthew 22:13; 2 Peter 2:17; Job 18:18

The Final Judgment

31 “When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, He will sit on His glorious throne.

Cross References: Daniel 7:14; Matthew 16:27; Zechariah 14:5

32 All nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate the people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:17; Joel 3:2; Ezekiel 20:38

33 He will put the sheep on His right and the goats on His left.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:20; Psalm 110:1; Ecclesiastes 10:2

34 Then the King will say to those on His right, ‘Come, you who are blessed by My Father; inherit the kingdom prepared for you since the creation of the world.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:4; 1 Peter 1:20; Revelation 13:8

35 For I was hungry and you gave Me something to eat, I was thirsty and you gave Me something to drink, I was a stranger and you invited Me in,

Cross References: Isaiah 58:7; Ezekiel 18:7; Leviticus 19:34

36 I needed clothes and you clothed Me, I was sick and you looked after Me, I was in prison and you came to visit Me.’

Cross References: Hebrews 13:3; James 1:27; Deuteronomy 24:13

37 Then the righteous will answer Him, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed You, or thirsty and give You something to drink?’

Cross References: Psalm 41:1; Proverbs 19:17; Isaiah 58:10

38 When did we see You a stranger and invite You in, or needing clothes and clothe You?

Cross References: Genesis 18:3; Hebrews 13:2; 3 John 1:5

39 When did we see You sick or in prison and go to visit You?’

Cross References: Psalm 41:3; Isaiah 61:1; Psalm 142:7

40 The King will reply, ‘Truly I tell you, whatever you did for one of the least of these brothers and sisters of Mine, you did for Me.’

Cross References: Proverbs 14:31; Zechariah 2:8; Acts 9:4

41 Then He will say to those on His left, ‘Depart from Me, you who are cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Cross References: Revelation 20:10; Psalm 6:8; Jude 1:6

42 For I was hungry and you gave Me nothing to eat, I was thirsty and you gave Me nothing to drink,

Cross References: Ezekiel 16:49; Isaiah 58:3; Amos 6:6

43 I was a stranger and you did not invite Me in, I needed clothes and you did not clothe Me, I was sick and in prison and you did not look after Me.’

Cross References: Job 22:7; Job 31:19; Deuteronomy 15:7

44 They also will answer, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or needing clothes or sick or in prison, and did not help You?’

Cross References: Proverbs 21:13; James 2:16; 1 John 3:17

45 He will reply, ‘Truly I tell you, whatever you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for Me.’

Cross References: Zechariah 7:10; Matthew 18:5; Malachi 3:5

46 Then they will go away to eternal punishment, but the righteous to eternal life.”

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; John 5:29; Revelation 20:15

Key Lessons from Matthew 25

- **Be ready for Christ’s return** – like the wise virgins, we must keep our lamps filled with oil (faith and obedience).
- **Use what God has entrusted to you** – whether great or small, talents must be invested for His glory.
- **Faithfulness leads to reward** – those who serve well with little will be entrusted with much more.

- **Christ identifies with the needy** – what we do for others, we do for Him.
- **Final judgment is certain** – the sheep will inherit eternal life, while the goats face eternal separation from God.

Matthew 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Plot, the Passover, the Garden, and the Betrayal”

The Plot to Kill Jesus

1 When Jesus had finished saying all these things, He told His disciples,

Cross References: Matthew 16:21; Matthew 20:18; John 13:1

2 “You know that the Passover is just two days away—and the Son of Man will be handed over to be crucified.”

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; John 1:29; Mark 14:1

3 Then the chief priests, the elders of the people, and the teachers of the law gathered in the palace of Caiaphas the high priest.

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; John 11:49; Luke 22:2

4 They plotted together how they might arrest Jesus secretly and kill Him.

Cross References: Psalm 31:13; John 11:53; Isaiah 53:8

5 But they said, “Not during the festival, or the people may riot.”

Cross References: Mark 14:2; Luke 22:2; Acts 4:27

A Woman Anoints Jesus

6 While Jesus was in Bethany at the home of Simon the leper,

Cross References: John 12:1; John 11:1; Luke 7:36

7 a woman came to Him with an alabaster jar of very expensive perfume, which she poured on His head as He reclined at the table.

Cross References: John 12:3; Luke 7:38; Song of Solomon 1:12

8 When the disciples saw this, they were upset and said, “Why this waste?”

Cross References: John 12:4; Mark 14:4; John 12:5

9 This perfume could have been sold for a high price and the money given to the poor.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:11; Mark 14:5; 1 John 3:17

10 Aware of this, Jesus said, “Why are you bothering this woman? She has done a beautiful thing for Me.

Cross References: Mark 14:6; John 12:7; Ecclesiastes 3:11

11 The poor you will always have with you, but you will not always have Me.

Cross References: John 12:8; Mark 14:7; Ecclesiastes 3:1

12 When she poured this perfume on My body, she did it to prepare Me for burial.

Cross References: John 12:7; Mark 14:8; John 19:39

13 Truly I tell you, wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world, what she has done will also be told in memory of her.”

Cross References: Mark 14:9; Mark 16:15; Psalm 112:6

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus

14 Then one of the Twelve—the one called Judas Iscariot—went to the chief priests

Cross References: Mark 14:10; Luke 22:3; John 13:2

15 and asked, “What will you give me if I deliver Him to you?” So they counted out thirty pieces of silver.

Cross References: Zechariah 11:12; Exodus 21:32; Mark 14:11

16 From then on, Judas watched for the right time to hand Jesus over.

Cross References: Luke 22:6; John 13:27; Proverbs 1:19

The Last Supper

17 On the first day of the Festival of Unleavened Bread, the disciples came to Jesus and asked, “Where do You want us to make preparations for You to eat the Passover?”

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Mark 14:12; Luke 22:7

18 He replied, “Go into the city to a certain man and tell him, ‘The Teacher says: My appointed time is near. I am going to celebrate the Passover with My disciples at your house.’”

Cross References: Mark 14:14; John 7:6; John 7:30

19 So the disciples did as Jesus directed them and prepared the Passover.

Cross References: Mark 14:16; Luke 22:13; Exodus 12:28

20 When evening came, Jesus was reclining at the table with the Twelve.

Cross References: Mark 14:17; Luke 22:14; John 13:23

21 And while they were eating, He said, “Truly I tell you, one of you will betray Me.”

Cross References: Mark 14:18; John 13:21; John 6:70

22 They were very sad and began to say to Him one after another, “Surely You don’t mean me, Lord?”

Cross References: Mark 14:19; John 13:22; Luke 22:23

23 Jesus replied, “The one who has dipped his hand in the bowl with Me will betray Me.

Cross References: John 13:26; Mark 14:20; Psalm 55:13

24 The Son of Man will go just as it is written about Him. But woe to that man who betrays the Son of Man—it would be better for him if he had never been born.”

Cross References: Psalm 41:9; Luke 22:22; Acts 1:16

25 Then Judas, the one who would betray Him, said, “Surely You don’t mean me, Rabbi?” Jesus answered, “You have said so.”

Cross References: Mark 14:21; John 13:30; 1 John 2:19

26 While they were eating, Jesus took bread, and when He had given thanks, He broke it and gave it to His disciples, saying, “Take and eat; this is My body.”

Cross References: Exodus 12:8; 1 Corinthians 11:24; Luke 22:19

27 Then He took a cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, “Drink from it, all of you.

Cross References: Exodus 24:8; 1 Corinthians 11:25; Luke 22:20

28 This is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:22; Jeremiah 31:31; Isaiah 53:12

29 I tell you, I will not drink from this fruit of the vine again until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father’s kingdom.”

Cross References: Luke 22:18; Mark 14:25; Revelation 19:9

30 When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

Cross References: Mark 14:26; Psalm 118:1; Zechariah 14:4

Jesus Predicts Peter’s Denial

31 Then Jesus told them, “This very night you will all fall away on account of Me, for it is written: ‘I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.’

Cross References: Zechariah 13:7; Mark 14:27; John 16:32

32 But after I have risen, I will go ahead of you into Galilee.”

Cross References: Mark 14:28; Matthew 28:7; Matthew 28:16

33 Peter replied, “Even if all fall away on account of You, I never will.”

Cross References: Mark 14:29; Luke 22:33; John 13:37

34 Jesus answered, “Truly I tell you, this very night, before the rooster crows, you will disown Me three times.”

Cross References: Mark 14:30; Luke 22:34; John 13:38

35 But Peter declared, “Even if I have to die with You, I will never disown You.” And all the other disciples said the same.

Cross References: Mark 14:31; John 11:16; Proverbs 28:26

Jesus in Gethsemane

36 Then Jesus went with His disciples to a place called Gethsemane, and He said to them, “Sit here while I go over there and pray.”

Cross References: Mark 14:32; Luke 22:40; John 18:1

37 He took Peter and the two sons of Zebedee along with Him, and He began to be deeply troubled and sorrowful.

Cross References: Mark 14:33; Matthew 17:1; John 12:27

38 He said to them, “My soul is overwhelmed with sorrow to the point of death. Stay here and keep watch with Me.”

Cross References: Mark 14:34; Psalm 42:5; Jonah 4:9

39 Going a little farther, He fell with His face to the ground and prayed, “My Father, if it is possible, let this cup be taken from Me. Yet not as I will, but as You will.”

Cross References: Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; John 5:30

40 Then He returned to His disciples and found them sleeping. “Couldn’t you men keep watch with Me for one hour?” He asked Peter.

Cross References: Mark 14:37; Luke 22:45; 1 Peter 5:8

41 “Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.”

Cross References: Mark 14:38; Galatians 5:17; Romans 7:18

42 He went away a second time and prayed, “My Father, if it is not possible for this cup to be taken away unless I drink it, may Your will be done.”

Cross References: Mark 14:39; Luke 22:43; Hebrews 5:7

43 When He came back, He again found them sleeping, because their eyes were heavy.

Cross References: Mark 14:40; Luke 9:32; Romans 13:11

44 So He left them and went away once more and prayed the third time, saying the same thing.

Cross References: Mark 14:41; 2 Corinthians 12:8; Luke 22:44

45 Then He returned to the disciples and said, “Are you still sleeping and resting? Look, the hour has come, and the Son of Man is delivered into the hands of sinners.

Cross References: Mark 14:42; John 12:23; Luke 22:53

46 Rise, let us go! Here comes My betrayer!”

Cross References: John 18:2; John 18:4; John 14:31

Jesus Arrested

47 While He was still speaking, Judas, one of the Twelve, arrived. With him was a large crowd armed with swords and clubs, sent from the chief priests and the elders of the people.

Cross References: Mark 14:43; Luke 22:47; John 18:3

48 Now the betrayer had arranged a signal with them: “The one I kiss is the man; arrest Him.”

Cross References: Mark 14:44; 2 Samuel 20:9; Proverbs 27:6

49 Going at once to Jesus, Judas said, “Greetings, Rabbi!” and kissed Him.

Cross References: Mark 14:45; Luke 22:48; Psalm 55:21

50 Jesus replied, “Friend, do what you came for.” Then the men stepped forward, seized Jesus, and arrested Him.

Cross References: Mark 14:46; John 18:12; Luke 22:52

51 With that, one of Jesus’ companions drew his sword and struck the servant of the high priest, cutting off his ear.

Cross References: Mark 14:47; John 18:10; Luke 22:51

52 “Put your sword back in its place,” Jesus said to him, “for all who draw the sword will die by the sword.

Cross References: John 18:11; Genesis 9:6; Revelation 13:10

53 Do you think I cannot call on My Father, and He will at once put at My disposal more than twelve legions of angels?

Cross References: 2 Kings 6:17; Psalm 91:11; Matthew 4:11

54 But how then would the Scriptures be fulfilled that say it must happen this way?”

Cross References: Luke 22:37; Isaiah 53:7; John 19:28

55 In that hour Jesus said to the crowd, “Am I leading a rebellion, that you have come out with swords and clubs to capture Me? Every day I sat in the temple courts teaching, and you did not arrest Me.

Cross References: Mark 14:48; Mark 14:49; John 18:20

56 But this has all taken place that the writings of the prophets might be fulfilled.” Then all the disciples deserted Him and fled.

Cross References: Mark 14:50; Zechariah 13:7; John 16:32

Jesus Before the Sanhedrin

57 Those who had arrested Jesus took Him to Caiaphas the high priest, where the teachers of the law and the elders had assembled.

Cross References: Mark 14:53; John 18:24; Psalm 27:12

58 But Peter followed Him at a distance, right up to the courtyard of the high priest. He entered and sat down with the guards to see the outcome.

Cross References: Mark 14:54; Luke 22:55; John 18:16

59 The chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were looking for false evidence against Jesus so they could put Him to death.

Cross References: Mark 14:55; Psalm 37:32; Psalm 35:11

60 But they did not find any, though many false witnesses came forward. Finally two came forward

Cross References: Mark 14:57; Deuteronomy 19:15; Proverbs 19:5

61 and declared, “This man said, ‘I am able to destroy the temple of God and rebuild it in three days.’”

Cross References: John 2:19; Mark 14:58; Acts 6:14

62 Then the high priest stood up and said to Jesus, “Are You not going to answer? What is this testimony that these men are bringing against You?”

Cross References: Mark 14:60; Isaiah 53:7; John 19:9

63 But Jesus remained silent. The high priest said to Him, “I charge You under oath by the living God: Tell us if You are the Messiah, the Son of God.”

Cross References: Psalm 39:9; Mark 14:61; Psalm 38:13

64 “You have said so,” Jesus replied. “But I say to all of you: From now on you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Mighty One and coming on the clouds of heaven.”

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Psalm 110:1; Mark 14:62

65 Then the high priest tore his clothes and said, “He has spoken blasphemy! Why do we need any more witnesses? Look, now you have heard the blasphemy.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:10; Mark 14:63; John 19:7

66 What do you think?” “He is worthy of death,” they answered.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:16; 1 Kings 21:13; Mark 14:64

67 Then they spit in His face and struck Him with their fists. Others slapped Him

Cross References: Isaiah 50:6; Mark 14:65; Job 30:10

68 and said, “Prophecy to us, Messiah. Who hit You?”

Cross References: Luke 22:64; Micah 5:1; Job 16:10

Peter Denies Jesus

69 Now Peter was sitting out in the courtyard, and a servant girl came to him. “You also were with Jesus of Galilee,” she said.

Cross References: Mark 14:66; Luke 22:56; John 18:17

70 But he denied it before them all. “I don’t know what you’re talking about,” he said.

Cross References: Mark 14:68; Luke 22:57; John 13:38

71 Then he went out to the gateway, where another servant girl saw him and said to the people there, “This fellow was with Jesus of Nazareth.”

Cross References: Mark 14:69; Luke 22:58; John 18:25

72 He denied it again, with an oath: “I don’t know the man!”

Cross References: Mark 14:70; John 18:26; 1 Timothy 1:13

73 After a little while, those standing there went up to Peter and said, “Surely you are one of them; your accent gives you away.”

Cross References: Luke 22:59; Judges 12:6; Acts 2:7

74 Then he began to call down curses, and he swore to them, “I don’t know the man!” Immediately a rooster crowed.

Cross References: Mark 14:71; Luke 22:60; John 18:27

75 Then Peter remembered the word Jesus had spoken: “Before the rooster crows, you will disown Me three times.” And he went outside and wept bitterly.

Cross References: Luke 22:61; Isaiah 22:4; Psalm 51:17

Key Lessons from Matthew 26

Jesus faced betrayal and suffering with submission to the Father’s will.

True worship costs something, as seen in the woman’s anointing.

The Lord’s Supper reminds us of Christ’s body and blood given for us.

Prayer is the believer’s strength against temptation.

Even when His followers failed, Jesus remained faithful to God’s plan of salvation.

Matthew 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Pilate’s Trial, the Crucifixion, and the Burial of Jesus”

Jesus Handed Over to Pilate

1 Early in the morning, all the chief priests and elders planned to have Jesus put to death.

Cross References: Mark 15:1; Psalm 2:2; Luke 22:66

2 They tied Him up, led Him away, and handed Him over to the governor, Pontius Pilate.

Cross References: Acts 3:13; John 18:28; Luke 23:1

Judas Remorse and the Field of Blood

3 When Judas, who had betrayed Jesus, saw that Jesus was condemned, he was filled with regret. He returned the thirty silver coins to the chief priests and elders,

Cross References: Zechariah 11:13; Acts 1:18; 2 Corinthians 7:10

4 saying, “I have sinned by betraying innocent blood.”

They replied, “What is that to us? That’s your problem.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:15; Deuteronomy 27:25; Proverbs 6:17

5 Judas threw the coins into the temple and went away and hanged himself.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 17:23; Acts 1:18; 1 Kings 16:18

6 The chief priests picked up the coins and said, “It’s not lawful to put this money into the temple treasury; it’s blood money.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 23:18; Zechariah 11:13; Micah 3:11

7 So they decided to buy the potter’s field as a cemetery for strangers.

Cross References: Jeremiah 19:11; Jeremiah 32:9; Jeremiah 18:2

8 That’s why it has been called “Field of Blood” to this day.

Cross References: Acts 1:19; Jeremiah 19:6; Genesis 4:10

9 This fulfilled what the prophet spoke: that the thirty silver coins, the price set on Him by the people of Israel,

Cross References: Zechariah 11:12; Jeremiah 32:6; Jeremiah 18:3

10 would be used to buy the potter’s field, just as the Lord directed.

Cross References: Zechariah 11:13; Jeremiah 32:9; Jeremiah 19:2

Jesus Before Pilate

11 Jesus stood before the governor, and Pilate asked, “Are You the King of the Jews?” Jesus answered, “You say so.”

Cross References: Mark 15:2; John 18:33; Luke 23:3

12 While the chief priests and elders accused Him, He gave no answer.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Mark 15:3; 1 Peter 2:23

13 Pilate said, “Don’t You hear the charges they bring against You?”

Cross References: Mark 15:4; John 19:10; John 18:37

14 But Jesus did not reply—not even to a single charge—so Pilate was amazed.

Cross References: Mark 15:5; Psalm 38:14; Isaiah 53:7

Barabbas or Jesus

15 It was the governor's custom at the festival to release one prisoner chosen by the crowd.

Cross References: Mark 15:6; John 18:39; Luke 23:17

16 At that time they had a well-known prisoner named Barabbas.

Cross References: Mark 15:7; Luke 23:19; John 18:40

17 Pilate asked the crowd, "Which one do you want me to release to you: Barabbas, or Jesus who is called the Christ?"

Cross References: Mark 15:9; John 18:38; Acts 3:14

18 He knew they had handed Jesus over out of envy.

Cross References: Mark 15:10; Genesis 37:11; Proverbs 27:4

19 While Pilate was sitting on the judge's seat, his wife sent him a message: "Have nothing to do with that righteous man, for I suffered much today in a dream because of Him."

Cross References: Genesis 20:3; Job 33:15; Daniel 2:19

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the crowd to ask for Barabbas and to have Jesus killed.

Cross References: Mark 15:11; Luke 23:18; Acts 13:28

21 "Which of the two do you want me to release to you?" asked the governor. They answered, "Barabbas."

Cross References: Mark 15:11; Acts 3:14; John 18:40

22 "Then what shall I do with Jesus who is called the Christ?" They all said, "Crucify Him!"

Cross References: Mark 15:13; Luke 23:21; John 19:15

23 "Why? What crime has He committed?" asked Pilate. But they shouted all the louder, "Crucify Him!"

Cross References: Mark 15:14; Luke 23:23; Isaiah 53:9

24 Seeing that it was going nowhere and that a riot was starting, Pilate took water and washed his hands before the crowd. "I am innocent of this man's blood," he said. "See to it yourselves."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:6; Psalm 26:6; Matthew 27:4

25 All the people answered, "His blood be on us and on our children."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:10; Jeremiah 26:15; Joshua 2:19

26 Then he released Barabbas to them; and after having Jesus flogged, he handed Him over to be crucified.

Cross References: Mark 15:15; Isaiah 53:5; John 19:1

Soldiers Mock Jesus

27 The governor's soldiers took Jesus into the headquarters and gathered the whole company around Him.

Cross References: Mark 15:16; John 19:2; Psalm 22:16

28 They stripped Him and put a scarlet robe on Him.

Cross References: Mark 15:17; John 19:5; Isaiah 53:3

29 They twisted together a crown of thorns and set it on His head. They put a reed in His right hand, knelt before Him, and mocked, "Hail, King of the Jews!"

Cross References: Genesis 3:18; John 19:3; Isaiah 52:14

30 They spit on Him, took the reed, and struck Him on the head.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:6; Micah 5:1; Mark 15:19

31 After they had mocked Him, they took off the robe, put His own clothes on Him, and led Him away to crucify Him.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Mark 15:20; John 19:16

The Crucifixion

32 As they were going out, they met a man from Cyrene named Simon, and forced him to carry Jesus' cross.

Cross References: Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26; Matthew 16:24

33 They came to a place called Golgotha (which means "Place of the Skull").

Cross References: Mark 15:22; John 19:17; Hebrews 13:12

34 They offered Jesus wine mixed with gall; but after tasting it, He would not drink it.

Cross References: Psalm 69:21; Mark 15:23; Proverbs 31:6

35 When they had crucified Him, they divided His clothes by casting lots—fulfilling the Scripture.

Cross References: Psalm 22:18; John 19:24; Mark 15:24

36 Then they sat down and kept watch over Him there.

Cross References: Psalm 22:17; Mark 15:25; Matthew 27:54

37 Above His head they placed the written charge against Him: "THIS IS JESUS, THE KING OF THE JEWS."

Cross References: John 19:19; Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38

38 Two criminals were crucified with Him, one on His right and one on His left.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:12; Mark 15:27; Luke 23:33

39 Those who passed by insulted Him, shaking their heads,

Cross References: Psalm 22:7; Psalm 109:25; Lamentations 2:15

40 saying, “You who said you would destroy the temple and rebuild it in three days—save Yourself! If You are the Son of God, come down from the cross!”

Cross References: John 2:19; Psalm 22:8; Matthew 26:61

41 In the same way the chief priests, teachers of the law, and elders mocked Him:

Cross References: Psalm 22:6; Job 12:4; Mark 15:31

42 “He saved others, but He can’t save Himself. If He is the King of Israel, let Him come down now from the cross, and we will believe in Him.

Cross References: Psalm 22:8; Luke 23:35; Mark 15:32

43 He trusts in God; let God rescue Him now if He wants Him, for He said, ‘I am the Son of God.’”

Cross References: Psalm 22:8; Psalm 71:11; Psalm 3:2

44 The criminals who were crucified with Him also insulted Him.

Cross References: Luke 23:39; Luke 23:40; Romans 5:8

Jesus’ Death

45 From noon until three in the afternoon, darkness came over all the land.

Cross References: Amos 8:9; Exodus 10:22; Luke 23:44

46 About three o’clock Jesus cried out in a loud voice, “Eli, Eli, lema sabachthani?”—that is, “My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?”

Cross References: Psalm 22:1; Mark 15:34; Psalm 88:14

47 Some who were standing there said, “He’s calling Elijah.”

Cross References: Malachi 4:5; Mark 15:35; Matthew 17:11

48 Immediately one of them ran, took a sponge, filled it with sour wine, put it on a reed, and offered it to Jesus to drink.

Cross References: Psalm 69:20; John 19:29; Mark 15:36

49 Others said, “Wait, let’s see if Elijah comes to save Him.”

Cross References: Luke 23:36; 1 Kings 18:37; 2 Kings 2:11

50 Jesus cried out again with a loud voice and gave up His spirit.

Cross References: Luke 23:46; John 19:30; Psalm 31:5

Signs at His Death

51 At that moment the curtain of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom. The earth shook and the rocks split.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:20; Exodus 26:33; Nahum 1:6

52 Tombs were opened, and many holy people who had died were raised to life.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:12; Daniel 12:2; Isaiah 26:19

53 After Jesus' resurrection they came out of the tombs, went into the holy city, and appeared to many people.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:20; Colossians 1:18; Matthew 28:6

54 When the centurion and those guarding Jesus saw the earthquake and all that happened, they were terrified and said, "Truly this was the Son of God!"

Cross References: Mark 15:39; Luke 23:47; Psalm 2:7

55 Many women were there watching from a distance. They had followed Jesus from Galilee to care for Him—

Cross References: Luke 8:3; Mark 15:40; Psalm 38:11

56 among them Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's sons.

Cross References: Luke 24:10; John 19:25; Matthew 20:20

Jesus' Burial

57 As evening approached, a rich man from Arimathea named Joseph, who had become a disciple of Jesus,

Cross References: Mark 15:43; Luke 23:50; Isaiah 53:9

58 went to Pilate and asked for Jesus' body. Pilate ordered that it be given to him.

Cross References: Mark 15:45; John 19:38; Deuteronomy 21:23

59 Joseph took the body, wrapped it in clean linen,

Cross References: John 19:40; Mark 15:46; Luke 23:53

60 and placed it in his own new tomb that had been cut in the rock. He rolled a large stone in front of the entrance and went away.

Cross References: John 19:41; Isaiah 53:9; Matthew 28:2

61 Mary Magdalene and the other Mary were sitting there opposite the tomb.

Cross References: Mark 15:47; Luke 23:55; Matthew 28:1

The Guard at the Tomb

62 The next day, the day after Preparation Day, the chief priests and the Pharisees went to Pilate.

Cross References: John 19:31; Mark 15:42; Matthew 12:40

63 They said, "Sir, we remember that while He was alive that deceiver said, 'After three days I will rise again.'

Cross References: Jonah 1:17; Matthew 16:21; Hosea 6:2

64 So give orders to make the tomb secure until the third day. Otherwise His disciples may come and steal the body and tell the people He has been raised from the dead. This last deception will be worse than the first.”

Cross References: Daniel 6:17; Matthew 28:13; 2 Peter 2:20

65 “You have a guard,” Pilate answered. “Go, make the tomb as secure as you can.”

Cross References: Matthew 28:4; Matthew 28:11; Nehemiah 4:9

66 So they went and secured the tomb by sealing the stone and posting a guard.

Cross References: Daniel 6:17; Matthew 28:2; Job 38:14

Key Lessons from Matthew 27

- **Jesus is innocent yet condemned** – human courts failed, but God’s plan of salvation moved forward.
- **Regret without repentance destroys** – Judas felt remorse but did not turn to the mercy of God.
- **Mocked King, true King** – the crown of thorns and the sign over the cross proclaim the real identity of Jesus.
- **The cross fulfills Scripture** – even the dividing of His garments and the insults were foretold.
- **His death opens the way to God** – the torn temple curtain shows direct access to the Father through Christ.
- **Witnesses abound** – a Roman centurion, many women, and the sealed tomb all confirm the truth of these events.

Matthew 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Resurrection and the Great Commission”

The Empty Tomb

1 At dawn on the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary went to see the tomb.

Cross References: Mark 16:1; Luke 24:1; John 20:1

2 Suddenly there was a violent earthquake, for an angel of the Lord came down from heaven, rolled back the stone, and sat on it.

Cross References: Matthew 27:51; Mark 16:4; Luke 24:4

3 His appearance was like lightning, and his clothes were as white as snow.

Cross References: Daniel 10:6; Mark 9:3; Revelation 1:14

4 The guards were so afraid that they trembled and became like dead men.

Cross References: Daniel 10:7; Revelation 1:17; Matthew 17:6

5 The angel said to the women, “Do not be afraid. I know you are looking for Jesus who was crucified.

Cross References: Judges 6:23; Luke 1:13; Luke 2:10

6 He is not here; He has risen, just as He said! Come, see the place where He lay.

Cross References: Mark 16:6; Isaiah 26:19; Psalm 16:10

7 Then go quickly and tell His disciples: ‘He has risen from the dead and is going ahead of you into Galilee. There you will see Him.’ Now I have told you.”

Cross References: Mark 16:7; Matthew 26:32; John 21:1

8 They hurried away from the tomb, filled with both fear and great joy, and ran to tell His disciples.

Cross References: Luke 24:9; Mark 16:8; John 20:18

9 Suddenly Jesus met them. “Greetings,” He said. They came to Him, clasped His feet, and worshiped Him.

Cross References: John 20:14; Luke 24:39; 1 Corinthians 15:6

10 Then Jesus said, “Do not be afraid. Go tell My brothers to go to Galilee, and there they will see Me.”

Cross References: John 20:17; Psalm 22:22; Hebrews 2:11

The Guards’ Report

11 While the women were on their way, some of the guards went into the city and reported everything that had happened to the chief priests.

Cross References: Matthew 27:65; Matthew 27:66; John 11:47

12 After the priests met with the elders and discussed it, they gave the soldiers a large sum of money,

Cross References: Matthew 26:15; Matthew 27:6; Proverbs 17:23

13 telling them, “You are to say, ‘His disciples came during the night and stole Him away while we were asleep.’

Cross References: Matthew 27:64; John 20:2; Psalm 35:11

14 If the governor hears about this, we will satisfy him and keep you out of trouble.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:24; John 19:12; Acts 4:27

15 So the soldiers took the money and did as they were told. This story has been spread among the Jews to this very day.

Cross References: Matthew 27:8; Titus 1:14; Acts 28:24

The Great Commission

16 Then the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus had told them to go.

Cross References: Exodus 24:12; Matthew 5:1; Matthew 17:1

17 When they saw Him, they worshiped Him; but some still doubted.

Cross References: John 20:24; Luke 24:41; Mark 16:14

18 Jesus came to them and said, “All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to Me.

Cross References: Daniel 7:14; John 3:35; Ephesians 1:22

19 Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit,

Cross References: Mark 16:15; Luke 24:47; 2 Corinthians 13:14

20 and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:6; Acts 1:8; Matthew 18:20

Key Lessons from Matthew 28

- **The resurrection is real** – the empty tomb and eyewitnesses confirm that Jesus rose from the dead.
- **Fear turned to joy** – those who trusted Jesus saw sorrow replaced with hope.
- **The gospel cannot be stopped** – though lies were spread, the truth of the resurrection spread across the world.
- **The Great Commission** – every believer is called to go, make disciples, baptize, and teach obedience to Christ’s commands.
- **Jesus is with us always** – His presence and authority empower His people until the end of the age.

Introduction to the Book of Mark

“The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God.” – Mark 1:1

Title and Meaning

The Gospel according to *Mark* takes its name from its traditional author, John Mark, a companion of Peter and Paul. The word *Gospel* means “good news,” and Mark’s Gospel emphasizes the good news of Jesus Christ through His actions more than His long teachings. It presents Jesus as the **Suffering Servant** and the **Son of God**, who came not to be served but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many (Mark 10:45).

Author and Date

Early church tradition credits *John Mark* as the author, closely connected to Peter, whose eyewitness testimony likely shaped the narrative. Papias (AD 120) records that Mark served as Peter’s interpreter and wrote down what he remembered. The Gospel was probably written around **AD 55–65**, possibly in Rome, for a primarily Gentile (likely Roman) audience.

Purpose of Mark

Mark’s Gospel is urgent, action-driven, and focused on Jesus’ deeds. His purpose includes:

- To present Jesus as the powerful Son of God who came to serve and save.
- To highlight discipleship—following Jesus even through suffering.
- To encourage persecuted believers, especially in Rome, by showing Christ’s authority and sacrifice.
- To reveal the true identity of Jesus as the Messiah, often hidden at first, then fully revealed at the cross.

Structure of Mark

Mark’s Gospel moves quickly, often using the word “immediately.” It can be outlined in two main halves: **1. The Ministry of Jesus in Galilee (Chs. 1–8)**

- Jesus’ authority demonstrated through miracles, healings, and teaching.
 - Growing crowds, but also growing opposition.
 - The question of His identity builds: “Who is this?” (Mark 4:41).
- 2. The Journey to the Cross (Chs. 9–16)**
- Jesus teaches about His coming suffering, death, and resurrection.
 - The disciples struggle with understanding His mission.
 - The climax: the cross and the empty tomb.

Major Themes

- **Jesus the Servant-King** – He came to serve, heal, and ultimately give His life.

- **The Power of Christ** – Shown in miracles over nature, demons, disease, and death.
- **Discipleship and the Cross** – To follow Jesus means taking up one's cross (Mark 8:34).
- **The Messianic Secret** – Jesus often told people not to reveal His miracles or identity until the right time.
- **Faith vs. Fear** – A recurring contrast in how people respond to Jesus.

Why Mark Matters Today

Mark reminds us that the gospel is not just about words, but about the power of God revealed in Jesus Christ. In a fast-paced, suffering world, Mark gives believers confidence that Jesus is both powerful and compassionate, and that following Him requires courage and endurance. His closing words about the resurrection assure us of Christ's ultimate victory.

Key Verse

“For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.” – Mark 10:45 This verse summarizes the heart of Mark's Gospel: Jesus is the Servant-King who gave His life to save us.

Mark 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Beginning of the Gospel”

The Ministry of John the Baptist

1 This is the beginning of the good news about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; John 1:1; Matthew 1:1

2 As it is written by the prophets: “Behold, I send My messenger ahead of You, who will prepare Your way.”

Cross References: Malachi 3:1; Matthew 11:10; Luke 7:27

3 A voice of one calling out in the wilderness: “Prepare the way of the Lord, make His paths straight.”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Matthew 3:3; Luke 3:4

4 John appeared in the wilderness, baptizing and preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.

Cross References: Matthew 3:1; Luke 3:3; Acts 19:4

5 People from all over Judea and Jerusalem went out to him. They confessed their sins and were baptized by him in the Jordan River.

Cross References: Matthew 3:5; Luke 3:7; Acts 19:18

6 John wore clothes made of camel's hair with a leather belt around his waist, and he ate locusts and wild honey.

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:8; Matthew 3:4; Zechariah 13:4

7 He preached, "After me comes one more powerful than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and untie.

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Luke 3:16; John 1:27

8 I baptize you with water, but He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit."

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Luke 3:16; Acts 1:5

The Baptism and Temptation of Jesus

9 At that time Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee and was baptized by John in the Jordan.

Cross References: Matthew 3:13; Luke 3:21; John 1:32

10 As Jesus came up out of the water, He saw heaven opened, and the Spirit descending on Him like a dove.

Cross References: Matthew 3:16; Luke 3:22; John 1:32

11 A voice came from heaven: "You are My beloved Son; with You I am well pleased."

Cross References: Matthew 3:17; Luke 3:22; Psalm 2:7

12 Immediately the Spirit drove Him into the wilderness.

Cross References: Matthew 4:1; Luke 4:1; Hebrews 2:18

13 He was there forty days, being tempted by Satan. He was with the wild animals, and angels attended Him.

Cross References: Matthew 4:11; Luke 4:13; Hebrews 4:15

The Beginning of Jesus' Ministry

14 After John was put in prison, Jesus went into Galilee, preaching the good news of God.

Cross References: Matthew 4:12; Luke 4:14; John 4:43

15 He said, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is near. Repent and believe the good news!"

Cross References: Matthew 4:17; Luke 4:43; Galatians 4:4

The Calling of the First Disciples

16 As Jesus walked beside the Sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and his brother Andrew casting a net, for they were fishermen.

Cross References: Matthew 4:18; Luke 5:2; John 1:40

17 Jesus said, "Come, follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

Cross References: Matthew 4:19; Luke 5:10; Jeremiah 16:16

18 Immediately they left their nets and followed Him.

Cross References: Matthew 4:20; Luke 5:11; Matthew 19:27

19 Going a little farther, He saw James son of Zebedee and his brother John in a boat, mending their nets.

Cross References: Matthew 4:21; Luke 5:10; Matthew 20:20

20 Without delay He called them, and they left their father Zebedee with the hired men and followed Him.

Cross References: Matthew 4:22; Luke 5:11; Luke 18:29

Jesus' Authority and Power

21 They went to Capernaum, and on the Sabbath Jesus entered the synagogue and taught.

Cross References: Matthew 4:13; Luke 4:31; Luke 4:16

22 The people were amazed, because He taught with authority, not like the scribes.

Cross References: Matthew 7:28; Matthew 7:29; Luke 4:32

23 Suddenly a man with an unclean spirit was in the synagogue. He cried out,

Cross References: Luke 4:33; Mark 5:2; Acts 19:15

24 "Leave us alone! What do You want with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are—the Holy One of God!"

Cross References: Luke 4:34; John 6:69; Psalm 16:10

25 Jesus rebuked him: "Be quiet and come out of him!"

Cross References: Luke 4:35; Mark 9:25; Zechariah 3:2

26 The demon shook the man violently and came out of him with a loud cry.

Cross References: Luke 4:35; Mark 9:26; Acts 8:7

27 Everyone was astonished and asked, "What is this? A new teaching—with authority! He even commands unclean spirits, and they obey Him!"

Cross References: Luke 4:36; Matthew 7:29; Acts 19:12

28 News about Him spread quickly through all of Galilee.

Cross References: Luke 4:37; Matthew 4:24; Luke 7:17

Healings at Simon's House

29 After leaving the synagogue, they went with James and John to Simon and Andrew's house.

Cross References: Matthew 8:14; Luke 4:38; Matthew 4:18

30 Simon's mother-in-law was in bed with a fever, and they told Jesus about her.

Cross References: Matthew 8:14; Luke 4:38; 1 Corinthians 9:5

31 He took her by the hand, helped her up, and immediately the fever left her. She began to serve them.

Cross References: Matthew 8:15; Luke 4:39; John 12:2

32 That evening, after sunset, the people brought to Jesus all the sick and demon-possessed.

Cross References: Matthew 8:16; Luke 4:40; Matthew 4:24

33 The whole town gathered at the door.

Cross References: Luke 4:40; Matthew 8:16; Mark 2:2

34 Jesus healed many with various diseases and drove out many demons. He would not let the demons speak, because they knew who He was.

Cross References: Matthew 8:16; Luke 4:41; Matthew 12:16

Jesus Prays and Continues Preaching

35 Very early in the morning, while it was still dark, Jesus got up, went to a solitary place, and prayed.

Cross References: Luke 4:42; Luke 5:16; Luke 6:12

36 Simon and his companions went to look for Him,

Cross References: Luke 4:42; Mark 1:35; John 6:24

37 and when they found Him, they said, "Everyone is looking for You!"

Cross References: John 6:24; Luke 4:42; Matthew 14:35

38 Jesus replied, "Let us go on to the nearby villages so I can preach there too. That is why I came."

Cross References: Luke 4:43; Isaiah 61:1; Luke 4:18

39 So He traveled throughout Galilee, preaching in their synagogues and driving out demons.

Cross References: Matthew 4:23; Luke 4:44; Matthew 9:35

Jesus Heals a Leper

40 A man with leprosy came to Him and begged on his knees, "If You are willing, You can make me clean."

Cross References: Matthew 8:2; Luke 5:12; 2 Kings 5:1

41 Jesus was moved with compassion. He reached out His hand and touched the man. "I am willing. Be clean!" He said.

Cross References: Matthew 8:3; Luke 5:13; Leviticus 13:45

42 Immediately the leprosy left him, and he was cleansed.

Cross References: Matthew 8:3; Luke 5:13; 2 Kings 5:14

43 Jesus sent him away at once with a strong warning:

Cross References: Matthew 8:4; Luke 5:14; Matthew 9:30

44 “See that you don’t tell this to anyone. But go, show yourself to the priest and offer the sacrifices Moses commanded for your cleansing, as a testimony to them.”

Cross References: Leviticus 14:2; Matthew 8:4; Luke 5:14

45 But the man went out and began to spread the news widely. As a result, Jesus could no longer enter towns openly but stayed outside in lonely places. Yet people still came to Him from everywhere.

Cross References: Luke 5:15; Matthew 9:31; Luke 5:16

Key Lessons from Mark 1

- **John prepared the way** for Jesus through repentance and baptism.
- **Jesus is the beloved Son of God**, confirmed at His baptism.
- **The kingdom of God is near** – we are called to repent and believe the good news.
- **Jesus calls ordinary people** to follow Him and become fishers of men.
- **He has authority over sickness, sin, and demons** – His power is greater than all.
- **Prayer was central to Jesus’ ministry** – a model for us to follow.
- **Compassion moved Him to heal** – and it still does today.

Mark 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Authority to Forgive Sins”

Jesus Heals a Paralyzed Man

1 A few days later, when Jesus returned to Capernaum, the news spread that He was back home.

Cross References: Matthew 9:1; Luke 5:17; Matthew 4:13

2 Soon the house was so crowded that there was no room left, not even outside the door. Jesus preached the word to them.

Cross References: Luke 5:17; Mark 1:45; Acts 5:42

3 Then four men came, carrying a paralyzed man on a mat.

Cross References: Matthew 9:2; Luke 5:18; John 5:5

4 Since they couldn’t get to Jesus because of the crowd, they made an opening in the roof above Him. After digging through, they lowered the mat with the man lying on it.

Cross References: Luke 5:19; Matthew 9:2; Ecclesiastes 11:6

5 When Jesus saw their faith, He said to the paralyzed man, “Son, your sins are forgiven.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:2; Luke 5:20; Luke 7:48

6 But some of the scribes sitting there thought to themselves,

Cross References: Matthew 9:3; Luke 5:21; Luke 5:22

7 “Why does this man talk like that? He is blaspheming! Who can forgive sins but God alone?”

Cross References: Matthew 9:3; Luke 5:21; Isaiah 43:25

8 Immediately Jesus knew in His spirit what they were thinking and said to them, “Why are you reasoning these things in your hearts?”

Cross References: Matthew 9:4; Luke 5:22; John 2:25

9 Which is easier: to say to this paralyzed man, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Get up, take your mat, and walk’?

Cross References: Matthew 9:5; Luke 5:23; John 5:8

10 But so that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins”—He said to the paralyzed man—

Cross References: Matthew 9:6; Luke 5:24; Daniel 7:13

11 “I say to you, get up, take your mat, and go home.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:6; Luke 5:24; John 5:8

12 Immediately the man got up, took his mat, and walked out in full view of them all. Everyone was amazed and praised God, saying, “We have never seen anything like this!”

Cross References: Matthew 9:7; Luke 5:25; Luke 5:26

The Calling of Levi (Matthew)

13 Once again Jesus went out beside the lake. A large crowd came to Him, and He taught them.

Cross References: Matthew 13:2; Luke 5:1; Luke 6:17

14 As He walked along, He saw Levi son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax booth. “Follow Me,” Jesus said. Levi got up and followed Him.

Cross References: Matthew 9:9; Luke 5:27; Luke 19:5

15 Later, Jesus was eating at Levi’s house. Many tax collectors and sinners were dining with Him and His disciples, for there were many who followed Him.

Cross References: Matthew 9:10; Luke 5:29; Luke 15:1

16 When the teachers of the law who were Pharisees saw Him eating with sinners and tax collectors, they asked His disciples, “Why does He eat with tax collectors and sinners?”

Cross References: Matthew 9:11; Luke 5:30; Luke 15:2

17 When Jesus heard this, He said to them, “It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but the sick. I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:12; Luke 5:31; 1 Timothy 1:15

A Question About Fasting

18 Now John’s disciples and the Pharisees were fasting. Some people came and asked Jesus, “Why don’t Your disciples fast like John’s disciples and the Pharisees do?”

Cross References: Matthew 9:14; Luke 5:33; Luke 18:12

19 Jesus answered, “Can the wedding guests fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

Cross References: Matthew 9:15; Luke 5:34; John 3:29

20 But the time will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them, and on that day they will fast.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:15; Luke 5:35; John 16:20

21 “No one sews a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment. If he does, the new piece pulls away from the old, and the tear becomes worse.

Cross References: Matthew 9:16; Luke 5:36; 2 Corinthians 5:17

22 And no one pours new wine into old wineskins. If he does, the wine will burst the skins, and both the wine and the skins will be ruined. No, new wine must be poured into new wineskins.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:17; Luke 5:38; Job 32:19

Lord of the Sabbath

23 One Sabbath, Jesus was walking through the grainfields. His disciples began to pick some heads of grain as they walked along.

Cross References: Matthew 12:1; Luke 6:1; Deuteronomy 23:25

24 The Pharisees said to Him, “Look, why are they doing what is unlawful on the Sabbath?”

Cross References: Matthew 12:2; Luke 6:2; Exodus 20:10

25 He answered, “Have you never read what David did when he and his companions were hungry and in need?

Cross References: Matthew 12:3; Luke 6:3; 1 Samuel 21:6

26 In the days of Abiathar the high priest, he entered the house of God and ate the consecrated bread, which was lawful only for the priests to eat. He also gave some to his companions.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 21:1; Matthew 12:4; Luke 6:4

27 Then He said to them, “The Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sabbath.

Cross References: Exodus 23:12; Deuteronomy 5:14; Matthew 12:11

28 So the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:8; Luke 6:5; Isaiah 58:13

Key Lessons from Mark 2

- **Faith finds a way:** The friends of the paralyzed man broke through barriers to bring him to Jesus.
- **Jesus has authority to forgive sins:** His miracles prove His divine authority.
- **He calls the unlikely:** Levi the tax collector reminds us that no one is too far gone to follow Jesus.
- **Jesus brings new life:** The new wine and new wineskins show that His kingdom is not about old traditions but transformation.
- **The Sabbath is a gift:** It was made for humanity’s good, and Jesus is Lord over it.

Mark 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Son of Man, Lord of All”

Jesus Heals on the Sabbath

1 Jesus went into the synagogue again, and a man with a shriveled hand was there.

Cross References: Matthew 12:9; Luke 6:6; Luke 14:3

2 The Pharisees watched closely to see if He would heal on the Sabbath so they could accuse Him.

Cross References: Matthew 12:10; Luke 6:7; Luke 11:54

3 Jesus said to the man with the withered hand, “Stand up in front of everyone.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:13; Luke 6:8; John 5:6

4 Then He asked them, “Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save life or to kill?” But they said nothing.

Cross References: Matthew 12:12; Luke 6:9; Luke 13:15

5 Jesus looked around at them with anger and deep grief at their hard hearts. He said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” The man stretched it out, and his hand was completely restored.

Cross References: Matthew 12:13; Luke 6:10; Ephesians 4:18

6 Immediately the Pharisees went out and began plotting with the Herodians how they might kill Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 12:14; Luke 6:11; John 11:53

Crowds Follow Jesus

7 Jesus withdrew with His disciples to the sea, and a large crowd from Galilee followed. People came also from Judea,

Cross References: Matthew 12:15; Luke 6:17; Matthew 4:25

8 Jerusalem, Idumea, beyond the Jordan, and from the region around Tyre and Sidon. The great crowd came because they had heard about all He was doing.

Cross References: Matthew 4:25; Luke 6:17; Matthew 15:21

9 Jesus told His disciples to have a small boat ready for Him so the crowd would not crush Him.

Cross References: Luke 5:3; Matthew 13:2; Luke 5:1

10 For He had healed many, and those suffering from diseases were pushing forward to touch Him.

Cross References: Matthew 14:36; Luke 6:19; Matthew 9:20

11 Whenever evil spirits saw Him, they fell down before Him and cried out, “You are the Son of God!”

Cross References: Luke 4:41; Matthew 8:29; Acts 16:17

12 But He strictly ordered them not to make Him known.

Cross References: Matthew 12:16; Luke 4:41; Matthew 9:30

The Twelve Apostles Chosen

13 Jesus went up on a mountain and called to Himself those He wanted, and they came to Him.

Cross References: Matthew 10:1; Luke 6:12; Luke 9:1

14 He appointed twelve that they might be with Him, and that He might send them out to preach,

Cross References: Matthew 10:1; Luke 6:13; Luke 9:2

15 with authority to drive out demons.

Cross References: Matthew 10:1; Luke 9:1; Luke 10:19

16 These are the twelve He appointed: Simon (to whom He gave the name Peter);

Cross References: Matthew 16:18; John 1:42; Luke 6:14

17 James son of Zebedee and John his brother (to whom He gave the name Boanerges, meaning “Sons of Thunder”);

Cross References: Luke 6:14; Luke 9:54; Matthew 4:21

18 Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot,

Cross References: Matthew 10:2; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13

19 and Judas Iscariot, who later betrayed Him.

Cross References: Matthew 10:4; Luke 6:16; John 6:71

A Divided Kingdom Cannot Stand

20 Then Jesus entered a house, and again a crowd gathered so that He and His disciples could not even eat.

Cross References: Matthew 12:15; Luke 8:19; Mark 2:2

21 When His family heard about this, they went to take charge of Him, saying, “He is out of His mind.”

Cross References: John 7:5; John 10:20; Mark 3:31

22 And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, “He is possessed by Beelzebul! By the prince of demons He drives out demons.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:24; Luke 11:15; John 8:48

23 So Jesus called them over and spoke to them in parables: “How can Satan drive out Satan?”

Cross References: Matthew 12:25; Luke 11:17; 2 Corinthians 11:14

24 If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

Cross References: Matthew 12:25; Luke 11:17; 1 Corinthians 14:33

25 If a house is divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

Cross References: Matthew 12:25; Luke 11:17; Amos 3:3

26 And if Satan rises up against himself and is divided, he cannot stand; his end has come.

Cross References: Matthew 12:26; Luke 11:18; Revelation 12:12

27 No one can enter a strong man’s house and plunder his goods unless he first ties up the strong man. Then he can plunder his house.

Cross References: Matthew 12:29; Luke 11:21; Isaiah 49:24

28 Truly I tell you, people can be forgiven all their sins and every slander they utter.

Cross References: Matthew 12:31; Luke 12:10; 1 John 1:9

29 But anyone who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit will never be forgiven; they are guilty of an eternal sin.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:32; Luke 12:10; Hebrews 6:4

30 He said this because they were saying, “He has an unclean spirit.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:24; John 8:48; John 10:20

The True Family of Jesus

31 Then Jesus’ mother and brothers came. Standing outside, they sent someone in to call Him.

Cross References: Matthew 12:46; Luke 8:19; John 7:5

32 A crowd was sitting around Him, and they said, “Your mother and brothers are outside looking for You.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:47; Luke 8:20; John 2:12

33 Jesus asked, “Who are My mother and My brothers?”

Cross References: Matthew 12:48; Luke 8:21; 2 Corinthians 5:16

34 Then He looked at those seated around Him and said, “Here are My mother and My brothers!

Cross References: Matthew 12:49; Luke 8:21; John 15:14

35 Whoever does the will of God is My brother and sister and mother.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:50; Matthew 7:21; Hebrews 2:11

Key Lessons from Mark 3

- **The Sabbath is for mercy and healing:** Jesus shows that doing good honors God, even on the Sabbath.
- **Hardened hearts grieve Jesus:** Religion without compassion misses the heart of God.
- **Jesus has power over Satan:** His kingdom cannot be overthrown; He binds the strong man.
- **Blasphemy against the Spirit is serious:** Rejection of the Spirit’s witness to Christ is unforgivable.
- **True family is spiritual:** Those who do God’s will are closer to Jesus than blood relatives.

Mark 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Parables of the Kingdom and the Power of Faith”

The Parable of the Sower

1 Jesus began to teach again by the lakeshore. A huge crowd gathered, so He got into a boat and sat in it on the water, while the people stood along the shore.

Cross References: Matthew 13:1; Matthew 13:2; Luke 8:4

2 He taught them many things using parables. He said:

Cross References: Matthew 13:3; Luke 8:4; Psalms 78:2

3 “Listen! A farmer went out to plant seed.

Cross References: Matthew 13:3; Luke 8:5; Isaiah 55:10

4 As he scattered it, some fell along the path, and birds came and ate it.

Cross References: Matthew 13:4; Luke 8:5; Matthew 13:19

5 Some fell on rocky ground where there wasn’t much soil. It sprang up quickly, because the soil was shallow,

Cross References: Matthew 13:5; Luke 8:6; Matthew 13:20

6 but when the sun came up, the plants were scorched, and since they had no root, they withered away.

Cross References: Matthew 13:6; Luke 8:6; James 1:11

7 Some fell among thorns, which grew up and choked the plants, so they produced no grain.

Cross References: Matthew 13:7; Luke 8:7; Jeremiah 4:3

8 But some fell on good soil. It grew, increased, and produced a harvest—some thirty, some sixty, and some a hundred times what was planted.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:8; Luke 8:8; Genesis 26:12

9 Then Jesus said, “Anyone who has ears to hear, let them hear!”

Cross References: Matthew 13:9; Luke 8:8; Revelation 2:7

The Purpose of Parables

10 When Jesus was alone, the twelve disciples and others around Him asked about the parables.

Cross References: Matthew 13:10; Luke 8:9; Matthew 13:36

11 He said, “To you has been given the secret of the kingdom of God, but to those on the outside, everything is spoken in parables,

Cross References: Matthew 13:11; Luke 8:10; 1 Corinthians 2:7

12 so that, ‘they may see but not perceive, and hear but not understand; otherwise they might turn and be forgiven.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Matthew 13:14; John 12:40

The Meaning of the Sower

13 Jesus said to them, “Don’t you understand this parable? Then how will you understand any parable?

Cross References: Matthew 13:18; Luke 8:11; Mark 7:18

14 The farmer sows the word.

Cross References: Matthew 13:19; Luke 8:11; 1 Peter 1:23

15 Some people are like seed along the path, where the word is sown. As soon as they hear it, Satan comes and takes away the word that was planted in them.

Cross References: Matthew 13:19; Luke 8:12; 2 Corinthians 4:4

16 Others are like seed sown on rocky ground. They hear the word and immediately receive it with joy.

Cross References: Matthew 13:20; Luke 8:13; John 5:35

17 But since they have no root, they last only a short time. When trouble or persecution comes because of the word, they quickly fall away.

Cross References: Matthew 13:21; Luke 8:13; Matthew 24:10

18 Still others are like seed among thorns. They hear the word,

Cross References: Matthew 13:22; Luke 8:14; 1 Timothy 6:9

19 but the worries of this life, the deceitfulness of riches, and desires for other things choke the word, making it unfruitful.

Cross References: Matthew 13:22; Luke 8:14; 1 Timothy 6:10

20 But those who are like seed sown on good soil hear the word, accept it, and produce a crop—thirty, sixty, or a hundredfold.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:23; Luke 8:15; James 1:22

The Lamp and the Measure

21 Jesus continued, “Do you bring a lamp to put it under a basket or under a bed? No! You put it on a stand.

Cross References: Matthew 5:15; Luke 8:16; Luke 11:33

22 For nothing is hidden except to be revealed, and nothing concealed except to be brought into the open.

Cross References: Matthew 10:26; Luke 8:17; Luke 12:2

23 If anyone has ears to hear, let them hear.”

Cross References: Matthew 11:15; Luke 8:8; Revelation 3:22

24 He also said, “Pay attention to what you hear. With the measure you use, it will be measured to you—and even more.

Cross References: Matthew 7:2; Luke 6:38; 2 Corinthians 9:6

25 Whoever has will be given more; whoever does not have, even what they have will be taken away.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:12; Matthew 25:29; Luke 8:18

The Growing Seed

26 Jesus said, “The kingdom of God is like a man who scatters seed on the ground.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:6; 1 Corinthians 3:7; Isaiah 55:10

27 Night and day, whether he sleeps or gets up, the seed sprouts and grows, though he doesn’t know how.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 11:5; John 3:8; 1 Corinthians 3:7

28 The soil produces grain by itself—first the stalk, then the head, then the full grain in the head.

Cross References: Genesis 1:12; James 5:7; Isaiah 55:10

29 As soon as the grain is ripe, he puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come.”

Cross References: Joel 3:13; Revelation 14:15; Matthew 13:39

The Mustard Seed

30 Again He said, “What is the kingdom of God like? What parable shall we use to describe it?

Cross References: Matthew 13:31; Luke 13:18; Matthew 13:24

31 It is like a mustard seed, which is the smallest of all seeds when planted in the ground.

Cross References: Matthew 13:31; Luke 13:19; Matthew 17:20

32 Yet when it grows, it becomes the largest of garden plants, with such large branches that the birds of the air can nest in its shade.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:32; Ezekiel 17:23; Daniel 4:12

Jesus Calms the Storm

33 Jesus taught the word with many parables like these, as much as the people could understand.

Cross References: Matthew 13:34; John 16:12; Psalms 78:2

34 He did not speak to them without using a parable, but when alone with His disciples, He explained everything.

Cross References: Matthew 13:34; Matthew 13:35; John 16:25

35 That evening He said to His disciples, “Let’s go over to the other side of the lake.”

Cross References: Matthew 8:18; Matthew 8:23; Luke 8:22

36 Leaving the crowd behind, they took Him along in the boat, just as He was. Other boats were with Him too.

Cross References: Matthew 8:23; Luke 8:22; John 6:22

37 A furious storm came up, and the waves broke over the boat so that it was nearly swamped.

Cross References: Matthew 8:24; Luke 8:23; Jonah 1:4

38 Jesus was in the back, sleeping on a cushion. The disciples woke Him and said, “Teacher, don’t you care if we drown?”

Cross References: Matthew 8:24; Luke 8:23; Jonah 1:5

39 He got up, rebuked the wind, and said to the waves, “Peace! Be still!” The wind died down, and it was completely calm.

Cross References: Matthew 8:26; Luke 8:24; Psalms 107:29

40 He said to His disciples, “Why are you so afraid? Do you still have no faith?”

Cross References: Matthew 8:26; Luke 8:25; Matthew 14:31

41 They were terrified and asked each other, “Who is this? Even the wind and the waves obey Him!”

Cross References: Matthew 8:27; Luke 8:25; Psalms 89:9

Key Lessons from Mark 4

- **The Word of God must be received deeply:** Fruit comes when the heart is soft and ready.
- **Faithfulness brings more:** The measure of attention you give God's word will determine what you receive.
- **God's kingdom grows mysteriously:** Just like a seed, it develops beyond human control or understanding.
- **Small beginnings can yield great results:** The mustard seed shows that God's work can expand beyond expectation.
- **Jesus has authority over nature:** Even storms obey Him, reminding us to trust His power over our fears.

Mark 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Deliverance, Healing, and Resurrection”

Jesus Heals a Demon-Possessed Man

1 They arrived on the other side of the lake, in the region of the Gadarenes.

Cross References: Matthew 8:28; Luke 8:26; Matthew 9:1

2 As soon as Jesus stepped out of the boat, a man with an unclean spirit came from the tombs to meet Him.

Cross References: Matthew 8:28; Luke 8:27; Isaiah 65:4

3 This man lived among the tombs, and no one could bind him anymore, not even with chains.

Cross References: Luke 8:27; Psalms 107:10; Judges 16:9

4 Many times he had been bound hand and foot, but he tore the chains apart and broke the shackles; no one was strong enough to subdue him.

Cross References: Luke 8:29; Judges 16:9; Psalms 107:14

5 Night and day he cried out among the tombs and in the hills, cutting himself with stones.

Cross References: Luke 8:29; 1 Kings 18:28; Leviticus 19:28

6 When he saw Jesus from a distance, he ran and bowed before Him,

Cross References: Luke 8:28; Matthew 8:29; Philippians 2:10

7 and cried out in a loud voice, “What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? Swear to God you won’t torment me!”

Cross References: Luke 8:28; Matthew 8:29; James 2:19

8 For Jesus had already said, “Come out of this man, you unclean spirit!”

Cross References: Luke 8:29; Mark 1:25; Acts 16:18

9 Then Jesus asked him, “What is your name?” The man replied, “My name is Legion, for we are many.”

Cross References: Luke 8:30; Mark 1:24; Ephesians 6:12

10 And he begged Jesus repeatedly not to send them out of the region.

Cross References: Luke 8:31; Matthew 8:31; Revelation 20:3

11 Nearby a large herd of pigs was feeding on the hillside.

Cross References: Luke 8:32; Matthew 8:30; Leviticus 11:7

12 The demons begged Him, “Send us among the pigs; allow us to go into them.”

Cross References: Luke 8:32; Matthew 8:31; Isaiah 65:4

13 Jesus gave them permission, and the unclean spirits came out of the man and entered the pigs. The herd—about two thousand in number—rushed down the steep bank into the lake and drowned.

Cross References: Luke 8:33; Matthew 8:32; Exodus 14:28

14 Those tending the pigs ran off and reported this in the town and countryside, and the people came to see what had happened.

Cross References: Luke 8:34; Matthew 8:33; Luke 8:36

15 They came to Jesus and saw the man who had been possessed by the legion of demons, sitting there, dressed and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

Cross References: Luke 8:35; Matthew 8:34; 2 Corinthians 5:17

16 Those who had seen it told the people what had happened to the demon-possessed man—and about the pigs as well.

Cross References: Luke 8:36; Matthew 8:33; John 4:39

17 Then the people began to plead with Jesus to leave their region.

Cross References: Luke 8:37; Matthew 8:34; Acts 16:39

18 As Jesus was getting into the boat, the man who had been demon-possessed begged to go with Him.

Cross References: Luke 8:38; Matthew 8:34; Mark 3:14

19 But Jesus did not permit him. He said, “Go home to your own people and tell them how much the Lord has done for you, and how He has had mercy on you.”

Cross References: Luke 8:39; Psalms 66:16; 1 Chronicles 16:8

20 So the man went away and began to proclaim in the Decapolis how much Jesus had done for him. And all the people were amazed.

Cross References: Luke 8:39; Matthew 4:25; Mark 7:31

Jesus Heals a Woman and Raises a Girl

21 When Jesus crossed again by boat to the other side of the lake, a large crowd gathered around Him while He was by the shore.

Cross References: Matthew 9:1; Luke 8:40; Matthew 14:34

22 Then one of the synagogue rulers, named Jairus, came and fell at His feet.

Cross References: Matthew 9:18; Luke 8:41; John 11:32

23 He pleaded earnestly, “My little daughter is dying. Please come and lay Your hands on her so she may be healed and live.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:18; Luke 8:42; 2 Kings 4:32

24 So Jesus went with him. A large crowd followed and pressed around Him.

Cross References: Matthew 9:19; Luke 8:42; Mark 3:9

25 A woman was there who had been subject to bleeding for twelve years.

Cross References: Matthew 9:20; Luke 8:43; Leviticus 15:25

26 She had suffered much under the care of many doctors and had spent all she had, but instead of getting better she grew worse.

Cross References: Luke 8:43; Matthew 9:20; Jeremiah 46:11

27 When she heard about Jesus, she came up behind Him in the crowd and touched His cloak.

Cross References: Matthew 9:20; Luke 8:44; Matthew 14:36

28 For she thought, “If I just touch His clothes, I will be healed.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:21; Luke 8:44; Matthew 14:36

29 Immediately her bleeding stopped, and she felt in her body that she was freed from her suffering.

Cross References: Matthew 9:22; Luke 8:44; Psalms 103:3

30 At once Jesus realized that power had gone out from Him. He turned in the crowd and asked, “Who touched My clothes?”

Cross References: Luke 8:45; Luke 8:46; Luke 6:19

31 His disciples said, “You see the crowd pressing against You, and yet You ask, ‘Who touched Me?’”

Cross References: Luke 8:45; Mark 6:37; Mark 8:4

32 But Jesus kept looking around to see who had done it.

Cross References: Luke 8:47; John 1:48; 1 Samuel 16:7

33 Then the woman, knowing what had happened to her, came trembling and fell at His feet and told Him the whole truth.

Cross References: Luke 8:47; Matthew 9:22; 1 John 1:9

34 He said to her, “Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace and be healed of your affliction.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:22; Luke 8:48; Luke 7:50

35 While Jesus was still speaking, some people came from the house of Jairus. “Your daughter is dead,” they said. “Why bother the Teacher anymore?”

Cross References: Luke 8:49; Matthew 9:18; John 11:21

36 Ignoring what they said, Jesus told Jairus, “Don’t be afraid; just believe.”

Cross References: Luke 8:50; John 11:40; Isaiah 41:10

37 He did not let anyone follow Him except Peter, James, and John the brother of James.

Cross References: Matthew 17:1; Mark 9:2; Mark 14:33

38 When they came to the home of the synagogue ruler, Jesus saw the commotion, with people crying and wailing loudly.

Cross References: Luke 8:51; Matthew 9:23; Jeremiah 9:17

39 He went inside and said to them, “Why all this uproar and weeping? The child is not dead but asleep.”

Cross References: Luke 8:52; Matthew 9:24; John 11:11

40 But they laughed at Him. After putting them all outside, He took the child’s father and mother and the disciples who were with Him, and went in where the child was.

Cross References: Luke 8:53; Matthew 9:24; 2 Kings 4:33

41 He took her by the hand and said, “Talitha cumi!”—which means, “Little girl, I say to you, get up!”

Cross References: Luke 8:54; Matthew 9:25; 1 Kings 17:21

42 Immediately the girl stood up and began to walk around (she was twelve years old). At this they were completely astonished.

Cross References: Luke 8:55; Matthew 9:25; Acts 9:40

43 Jesus gave them strict orders not to let anyone know about this, and He told them to give her something to eat.

Cross References: Luke 8:56; Mark 1:44; Mark 7:36

Key Lessons from Mark 5

- **Jesus has power over demons:** Even a legion of unclean spirits must bow to Him.
- **Testimony matters:** The healed man was sent to proclaim what the Lord had done, showing the power of personal witness.
- **Faith brings healing:** The woman with the issue of blood was healed because she believed.

- **Fear is overcome by faith:** Jairus was told, “Don’t be afraid; only believe.”
- **Jesus has authority over life and death:** The raising of Jairus’ daughter points to His ultimate victory over death.

Mark 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Rejection, Martyrdom, Miracles, and Faith”

Jesus Rejected at Nazareth

1 Jesus left that place and returned to His hometown, accompanied by His disciples.

Cross References: Matthew 13:54; Luke 4:16; John 4:44

2 On the Sabbath He began to teach in the synagogue, and many who heard Him were astonished. They asked, “Where did this man get these things? What wisdom has been given Him, and how are these mighty works done by His hands?”

Cross References: Matthew 13:54; Luke 4:22; John 7:15

3 Is this not the carpenter, the son of Mary, and the brother of James, Joses, Judas, and Simon? Are His sisters not here with us?” And they were offended at Him.

Cross References: Matthew 13:55; Luke 4:22; John 6:42

4 But Jesus said to them, “A prophet is not without honor except in his own town, among his relatives, and in his own household.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:57; Luke 4:24; John 4:44

5 He could do no great miracle there, except lay His hands on a few sick people and heal them.

Cross References: Matthew 13:58; Luke 4:23; 2 Kings 5:11

6 And He marveled at their unbelief. Then He went around to the surrounding villages, teaching.

Cross References: Matthew 9:35; Luke 13:22; John 12:37

The Twelve Sent Out

7 Jesus called the Twelve and began sending them out two by two. He gave them authority over unclean spirits.

Cross References: Matthew 10:1; Luke 9:1; Luke 10:1

8 He instructed them to take nothing for the journey except a staff—no bag, no bread, no money in their belts—

Cross References: Matthew 10:9; Luke 9:3; Luke 10:4

9 but to wear sandals and not take an extra tunic.

Cross References: Matthew 10:10; Luke 9:3; Luke 10:4

10 He said, “Whenever you enter a house, stay there until you leave that town.

Cross References: Matthew 10:11; Luke 9:4; Luke 10:7

11 If any place will not receive you or listen to you, shake the dust off your feet as a testimony against them. Truly I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah on the day of judgment than for that town.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:15; Luke 9:5; Acts 13:51

12 So they went out and preached that people should repent.

Cross References: Matthew 10:7; Luke 9:6; Luke 24:47

13 They drove out many demons and anointed many sick people with oil, healing them.

Cross References: Luke 9:6; James 5:14; Matthew 10:8

The Death of John the Baptist

14 King Herod heard about Jesus, for His name had become well known. Some said, “John the Baptist has been raised from the dead, and that is why these powers are at work in Him.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:1; Luke 9:7; Matthew 16:14

15 Others said, “He is Elijah,” and still others, “He is a prophet, like one of the prophets of old.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:14; Luke 9:8; Deuteronomy 18:15

16 But when Herod heard this, he said, “John, whom I beheaded, has been raised from the dead!”

Cross References: Matthew 14:2; Luke 9:9; Matthew 14:10

17 For Herod himself had given orders to arrest John and bound him in prison on account of Herodias, his brother Philip’s wife, whom he had married.

Cross References: Matthew 14:3; Luke 3:19; Leviticus 18:16

18 For John had been saying to Herod, “It is not lawful for you to have your brother’s wife.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:4; Leviticus 18:16; Leviticus 20:21

19 So Herodias nursed a grudge against John and wanted to kill him, but she could not,

Cross References: Matthew 14:5; 1 Kings 19:2; Esther 3:6

20 because Herod feared John and protected him, knowing him to be a righteous and holy man. When Herod heard him, he was greatly puzzled, yet he enjoyed listening to him.

Cross References: Matthew 14:5; Acts 24:25; Acts 24:26

21 Finally the opportune time came. On his birthday, Herod gave a banquet for his high officials and military commanders and the leading men of Galilee.

Cross References: Matthew 14:6; Esther 1:3; Genesis 40:20

22 The daughter of Herodias came in and danced, pleasing Herod and his dinner guests. The king said to the girl, “Ask me for whatever you want, and I will give it to you.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:6; Esther 5:3; Matthew 14:7

23 He swore to her, “Whatever you ask I will give you, up to half my kingdom.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:7; Esther 5:3; Esther 7:2

24 She went out and asked her mother, “What shall I request?” Her mother replied, “The head of John the Baptist.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:8; Esther 5:6; 1 Kings 19:2

25 At once she hurried to the king with the request: “I want you to give me the head of John the Baptist on a platter—right now.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:8; Esther 5:6; Matthew 14:11

26 The king was greatly distressed, but because of his oaths and his dinner guests, he did not want to refuse her.

Cross References: Matthew 14:9; Judges 11:35; Ecclesiastes 5:5

27 So he immediately sent an executioner with orders to bring John’s head. The man went, beheaded John in the prison,

Cross References: Matthew 14:10; Luke 9:9; Revelation 20:4

28 brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the girl, who gave it to her mother.

Cross References: Matthew 14:11; Esther 5:6; Proverbs 16:14

29 When John’s disciples heard about it, they came and took his body and laid it in a tomb.

Cross References: Matthew 14:12; John 19:38; Acts 8:2

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

30 The apostles gathered around Jesus and reported to Him all they had done and taught.

Cross References: Luke 9:10; Luke 10:17; Acts 14:27

31 Then, because so many people were coming and going that they did not even have time to eat, He said to them, “Come with Me by yourselves to a quiet place and get some rest.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:13; Luke 9:10; Psalms 23:2

32 So they went away by themselves in a boat to a solitary place.

Cross References: Matthew 14:13; Luke 9:10; John 6:1

33 But many saw them leaving and recognized them, and they ran on foot from all the towns and got there ahead of them.

Cross References: Matthew 14:13; John 6:2; Luke 9:11

34 When Jesus landed and saw a large crowd, He had compassion on them, because they were like sheep without a shepherd. So He began teaching them many things.

Cross References: Matthew 9:36; Matthew 14:14; Numbers 27:17

35 By this time it was late in the day, so His disciples came to Him and said, “This is a remote place, and it’s already very late.

Cross References: Matthew 14:15; Luke 9:12; John 6:5

36 Send the people away so they can go to the surrounding countryside and villages and buy themselves something to eat.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:15; Luke 9:12; John 6:5

37 But Jesus answered, “You give them something to eat.” They said, “Should we go and spend two hundred denarii on bread to give them something to eat?”

Cross References: Matthew 14:16; Luke 9:13; John 6:7

38 “How many loaves do you have?” He asked. “Go and see.” When they found out, they said, “Five— and two fish.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:17; Luke 9:13; John 6:9

39 Then Jesus directed them to have all the people sit down in groups on the green grass.

Cross References: Matthew 14:19; Luke 9:14; John 6:10

40 So they sat down in groups of hundreds and fifties.

Cross References: Luke 9:14; Exodus 18:21; John 6:10

41 Taking the five loaves and the two fish and looking up to heaven, He gave thanks and broke the loaves. Then He gave them to His disciples to distribute to the people. He also divided the two fish among them all.

Cross References: Matthew 14:19; Luke 9:16; John 6:11

42 They all ate and were satisfied,

Cross References: Matthew 14:20; Luke 9:17; John 6:12

43 and the disciples picked up twelve basketfuls of broken pieces of bread and fish.

Cross References: Matthew 14:20; Luke 9:17; John 6:13

44 The number of the men who had eaten was about five thousand.

Cross References: Matthew 14:21; Luke 9:14; John 6:10

Jesus Walks on Water

45 Immediately Jesus made His disciples get into the boat and go ahead of Him to Bethsaida, while He dismissed the crowd.

Cross References: Matthew 14:22; John 6:17; John 1:44

46 After leaving them, He went up on a mountainside to pray.

Cross References: Matthew 14:23; Luke 6:12; John 6:15

47 Later that night, the boat was in the middle of the lake, and He was alone on land.

Cross References: Matthew 14:23; Matthew 14:24; John 6:16

48 He saw the disciples straining at the oars because the wind was against them. About the fourth watch of the night, He went out to them, walking on the lake. He was about to pass by them,

Cross References: Matthew 14:25; John 6:19; Job 9:8

49 but when they saw Him walking on the lake, they thought He was a ghost. They cried out,

Cross References: Matthew 14:26; John 6:19; Luke 24:37

50 for they all saw Him and were terrified. Immediately He spoke to them and said, “Take courage! It is I. Don’t be afraid.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:27; John 6:20; Isaiah 41:10

51 Then He climbed into the boat with them, and the wind died down. They were utterly amazed,

Cross References: Matthew 14:32; John 6:21; Psalms 107:29

52 for they had not understood about the loaves; their hearts were hardened.

Cross References: Matthew 14:33; Mark 8:17; John 12:40

Healings at Gennesaret

53 When they had crossed over, they landed at Gennesaret and anchored there.

Cross References: Matthew 14:34; John 6:24; John 6:25

54 As soon as they got out of the boat, people recognized Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 14:35; Mark 1:37; Luke 4:42

55 They ran throughout that whole region and carried the sick on mats to wherever they heard He was.

Cross References: Matthew 14:35; Mark 2:3; Acts 5:15

56 And wherever He went—into villages, towns, or the countryside—they laid the sick in the marketplaces. They begged Him to let them touch even the edge of His cloak, and all who touched Him were healed.

Cross References: Matthew 14:36; Mark 5:28; Acts 19:12

Key Lessons from Mark 6

- **Unbelief blocks blessings:** Jesus could do little in His hometown because of their unbelief.
- **Disciples are sent with faith, not resources:** Dependence on God’s power is greater than human preparation.
- **John the Baptist’s death foreshadows Christ’s sacrifice:** Standing for truth can cost your life.
- **Jesus feeds the hungry:** He is the true Shepherd who provides for His people.
- **Jesus walks on water:** His authority over nature reveals His divine power.

- **Faith activates healing:** All who touched Him in Gennesaret were made whole.

Mark 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Tradition, Faith, and Healing”

Confrontation with the Pharisees

1 The Pharisees and some of the scribes who had come from Jerusalem gathered around Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 15:1; Luke 11:53; John 1:19

2 They saw some of His disciples eating bread with “unclean” (that is, unwashed) hands, and they found fault.

Cross References: Matthew 15:2; Luke 11:38; Romans 14:14

3 (The Pharisees and all the Jews do not eat unless they wash their hands in a special way, holding to the tradition of the elders.

Cross References: Matthew 15:2; Colossians 2:8; Galatians 1:14

4 When they come from the marketplace, they do not eat unless they wash. They also hold many other traditions, such as the washing of cups, pitchers, kettles, and dining couches.)

Cross References: Matthew 23:25; Leviticus 11:32; Hebrews 9:10

5 The Pharisees and scribes asked Him, “Why don’t Your disciples walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands?”

Cross References: Matthew 15:2; Mark 2:16; Luke 11:38

6 Jesus replied, “Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you hypocrites, as it is written: ‘This people honors Me with their lips, but their hearts are far from Me.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Matthew 15:8; Titus 1:16

7 In vain they worship Me, teaching as doctrines the commandments of men.’

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Colossians 2:22; Matthew 15:9

8 You set aside the command of God to hold on to human tradition—such as washing cups and pitchers—and you do many other similar things.”

Cross References: Matthew 15:3; Colossians 2:8; Isaiah 29:13

9 And He continued, “You skillfully reject the commandment of God to keep your own tradition.

Cross References: Matthew 15:3; Matthew 15:6; Mark 7:13

10 For Moses said, ‘Honor your father and mother,’ and, ‘Whoever curses father or mother must be put to death.’

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16; Exodus 21:17

11 But you say, ‘If a man declares something Corban (that is, dedicated to God), he no longer has to help his father or mother.’

Cross References: Matthew 15:5; Matthew 23:18; Numbers 30:2

12 In this way you no longer let him do anything for his parents.

Cross References: Matthew 15:5; 1 Timothy 5:4; Matthew 15:6

13 Thus you nullify the word of God by your tradition that you have handed down. And you do many things like that.”

Cross References: Matthew 15:6; Isaiah 29:13; Colossians 2:8

What Truly Defiles a Person

14 Jesus called the crowd to Him again and said, “Listen to Me, everyone, and understand this:

Cross References: Matthew 15:10; Mark 4:9; Matthew 13:9

15 There is nothing outside a person that by going into him can defile him. It is what comes out of a person that defiles him.

Cross References: Matthew 15:11; Acts 10:15; Romans 14:14

16 If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear.”

Cross References: Mark 4:9; Matthew 11:15; Revelation 2:7

17 After He had left the crowd and entered the house, His disciples asked Him about this parable.

Cross References: Matthew 15:15; Mark 4:10; Mark 4:34

18 He said to them, “Are you still without understanding? Don’t you realize that nothing entering a person from the outside can defile him?

Cross References: Matthew 15:16; Mark 4:13; Matthew 16:9

19 It doesn’t go into the heart but into the stomach, and then out of the body.” (In saying this, Jesus declared all foods clean.)

Cross References: Acts 10:15; Romans 14:14; 1 Timothy 4:4

20 He continued, “What comes out of a person is what defiles him.

Cross References: Matthew 15:18; James 3:6; Matthew 12:34

21 For from within, out of the heart of man, come evil thoughts: sexual immorality, theft, murder,

Cross References: Genesis 6:5; Jeremiah 17:9; Matthew 15:19

22 adultery, greed, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, envy, slander, arrogance, and foolishness.

Cross References: Galatians 5:19; Romans 1:29; Matthew 15:19

23 All these evils come from within, and they defile a person.”

Cross References: Matthew 15:20; James 1:14; Proverbs 4:23

The Faith of a Gentile Woman

24 Jesus left that place and went to the region of Tyre. He entered a house and did not want anyone to know it, but He could not keep His presence hidden.

Cross References: Matthew 15:21; Matthew 11:21; Mark 3:8

25 A woman whose little daughter had an unclean spirit heard about Him, and she came and fell at His feet.

Cross References: Matthew 15:22; Mark 5:23; Mark 1:23

26 The woman was a Greek, born in Syrian Phoenicia. She begged Jesus to drive the demon out of her daughter.

Cross References: Matthew 15:22; Acts 10:1; Matthew 15:24

27 He told her, “First let the children be fed, for it isn’t right to take the children’s bread and throw it to the dogs.”

Cross References: Matthew 15:24; Matthew 15:26; Romans 1:16

28 She replied, “Yes, Lord, but even the dogs under the table eat the crumbs the children drop.”

Cross References: Matthew 15:27; Matthew 8:8; Romans 3:29

29 Then He said to her, “Because of this reply, you may go; the demon has left your daughter.”

Cross References: Matthew 15:28; Matthew 8:13; Mark 5:34

30 She went home and found her child lying on the bed, and the demon gone.

Cross References: Matthew 15:28; Mark 1:31; John 4:52

Jesus Heals a Deaf and Mute Man

31 Jesus left the region of Tyre and went through Sidon down to the Sea of Galilee and into the region of the Decapolis.

Cross References: Matthew 15:29; Mark 5:20; Matthew 4:25

32 There some people brought to Him a man who was deaf and could hardly talk, and they begged Him to lay His hand on him.

Cross References: Matthew 9:32; Isaiah 35:5; Mark 8:22

33 Jesus took him aside, away from the crowd, put His fingers into the man’s ears, and then spit and touched the man’s tongue.

Cross References: Mark 8:23; John 9:6; Mark 5:41

34 Looking up to heaven, He sighed deeply and said, “Ephphatha!” (which means, “Be opened!”).

Cross References: John 11:41; Mark 6:41; John 11:33

35 At once the man’s ears were opened, his tongue was loosened, and he began to speak plainly.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; Luke 1:64; Isaiah 32:3

36 Jesus commanded them not to tell anyone. But the more He told them, the more they spread the news.

Cross References: Mark 1:44; Mark 5:43; Matthew 9:30

37 People were overwhelmed with amazement. “He has done everything well,” they said. “He makes the deaf hear and the mute speak.”

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; Genesis 1:31; Matthew 15:31

Key Lessons from Mark 7

- **Tradition vs. Truth:** Human traditions can never override God’s commands.
- **Defilement comes from within:** Sin originates in the heart, not from food or outward rituals.
- **Faith crosses boundaries:** The Syrophenician woman’s faith showed that God’s mercy extends beyond Israel.
- **Jesus heals in unique ways:** His power was not in rituals but in the authority of His word and compassion.
- **All things done well:** Christ’s works were complete, perfect, and undeniable proof of His divine mission.

Mark 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Provision, Revelation, and the Cost of Discipleship”

Jesus Feeds Four Thousand

1 During those days, a large crowd gathered, and once again they had nothing to eat. Jesus called His disciples to Him and said,

Cross References: Matthew 15:32; Mark 6:34; Mark 6:39

2 “I have compassion on these people. They have already been with Me three days and have nothing to eat.

Cross References: Matthew 15:32; Mark 6:34; Matthew 9:36

3 If I send them home hungry, they will faint along the way, for some of them have come from a long distance.”

Cross References: Matthew 15:32; Exodus 16:3; Deuteronomy 8:3

4 His disciples answered, “Where in this remote place can anyone get enough bread to feed them?”

Cross References: Matthew 15:33; Numbers 11:22; 2 Kings 4:43

5 Jesus asked, “How many loaves do you have?” They replied, “Seven.”

Cross References: Matthew 15:34; Mark 6:38; John 6:9

6 He told the crowd to sit down on the ground. Taking the seven loaves and giving thanks, He broke them and gave them to His disciples to distribute, and they set them before the people.

Cross References: Matthew 15:36; Mark 6:41; John 6:11

7 They also had a few small fish. He gave thanks for them as well and told the disciples to distribute them.

Cross References: Matthew 15:36; Mark 6:41; 1 Samuel 9:13

8 The people ate and were satisfied. Afterward, the disciples picked up seven basketfuls of broken pieces that were left over.

Cross References: Matthew 15:37; Mark 6:43; John 6:12

9 About four thousand were present. After He had sent them away,

Cross References: Matthew 15:38; Mark 6:44; John 6:10

10 He got into the boat with His disciples and went to the region of Dalmanutha.

Cross References: Matthew 15:39; Mark 6:45; Matthew 16:1

A Sign Demanded

11 The Pharisees came and began to argue with Him, testing Him by asking for a sign from heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 16:1; Matthew 12:38; Luke 11:16

12 He sighed deeply in His spirit and said, “Why does this generation ask for a sign? Truly I tell you, no sign will be given to it.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:4; Matthew 12:39; Jonah 3:5

13 Then He left them, got back into the boat, and crossed to the other side.

Cross References: Matthew 16:4; Mark 4:35; John 6:1

The Leaven of the Pharisees

14 The disciples had forgotten to bring bread, except for one loaf they had with them in the boat.

Cross References: Matthew 16:5; Mark 6:52; Mark 8:17

15 Jesus warned them, “Watch out! Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and that of Herod.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:6; Luke 12:1; 1 Corinthians 5:6

16 They discussed this with one another and said, “It is because we have no bread.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:7; Mark 8:14; Luke 12:1

17 Aware of their conversation, Jesus asked, “Why are you talking about having no bread? Do you still not see or understand? Are your hearts hardened?”

Cross References: Mark 6:52; Matthew 16:8; Isaiah 6:9

18 Do you have eyes but fail to see, and ears but fail to hear? Don’t you remember?

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:21; Ezekiel 12:2; Isaiah 6:9

19 When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets of pieces did you pick up?”
“Twelve,” they replied.

Cross References: Mark 6:43; Matthew 16:9; John 6:13

20 “And when I broke the seven loaves for the four thousand, how many baskets of pieces did you pick up?” They answered, “Seven.”

Cross References: Mark 8:8; Matthew 16:10; John 6:13

21 He said to them, “Do you still not understand?”

Cross References: Mark 8:17; Matthew 16:11; Mark 4:40

Jesus Heals a Blind Man at Bethsaida

22 They came to Bethsaida, and some people brought a blind man and begged Jesus to touch him.

Cross References: Mark 7:32; John 9:1; Matthew 9:27

23 He took the blind man by the hand and led him outside the village. When He had spit on the man’s eyes and put His hands on him, Jesus asked, “Do you see anything?”

Cross References: Mark 7:33; John 9:6; Mark 5:40

24 The man looked up and said, “I see people, but they look like trees walking around.”

Cross References: John 9:11; Mark 10:51; Matthew 20:33

25 Once more Jesus put His hands on the man’s eyes. Then his eyes were opened, his sight was restored, and he saw everything clearly.

Cross References: John 9:7; Mark 7:35; Isaiah 35:5

26 Jesus sent him home, saying, “Don’t even go into the village.”

Cross References: Mark 5:43; Mark 7:36; Matthew 8:4

Peter’s Confession of Christ

27 Jesus and His disciples went on to the villages around Caesarea Philippi. On the way He asked them, “Who do people say I am?”

Cross References: Matthew 16:13; Luke 9:18; John 6:67

28 They replied, “Some say John the Baptist; others say Elijah; and still others, one of the prophets.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:14; Luke 9:19; Mark 6:14

29 “But what about you?” He asked. “Who do you say I am?” Peter answered, “You are the Christ.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:16; Luke 9:20; John 6:69

30 Jesus warned them not to tell anyone about Him.

Cross References: Matthew 16:20; Luke 9:21; Mark 1:34

Jesus Predicts His Death

31 He then began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things, be rejected by the elders, chief priests, and scribes, be killed, and after three days rise again.

Cross References: Matthew 16:21; Luke 9:22; Mark 9:31

32 He spoke plainly about this, and Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him.

Cross References: Matthew 16:22; Luke 24:25; John 12:16

33 But when Jesus turned and looked at His disciples, He rebuked Peter: “Get behind Me, Satan! You do not have in mind the concerns of God, but merely human concerns.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:23; Matthew 4:10; Luke 4:8

The Cost of Discipleship

34 Then He called the crowd to Him along with His disciples and said, “If anyone would come after Me, let him deny himself, take up his cross, and follow Me.

Cross References: Matthew 16:24; Luke 9:23; Luke 14:27

35 For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake and for the gospel will save it.

Cross References: Matthew 16:25; Luke 9:24; John 12:25

36 What good is it for someone to gain the whole world, yet forfeit his soul?

Cross References: Matthew 16:26; Luke 9:25; Psalm 49:7

37 Or what can anyone give in exchange for their soul?

Cross References: Matthew 16:26; Psalm 49:7; Psalm 49:15

38 If anyone is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will be ashamed of them when He comes in His Father’s glory with the holy angels.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:27; Luke 9:26; 2 Timothy 2:12

Key Lessons from Mark 8

- **Jesus provides abundantly:** His compassion extends even to physical needs.
- **Faith > Signs:** A wicked generation seeks signs, but faith believes God’s Word.
- **Beware of false teaching:** Like leaven, hypocrisy and unbelief spread quickly.
- **Spiritual sight is progressive:** Like the blind man, we often see dimly before we see clearly.
- **The Great Confession:** Peter’s declaration that Jesus is the Christ is central to the gospel.
- **True discipleship costs everything:** To follow Christ, we must surrender self, take up the cross, and value eternal life above the whole world.

Mark 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Glory of Christ, the Power of Faith, and the Call to Humble Discipleship”

The Transfiguration

1 Jesus said to them, “Truly I tell you, some standing here will not taste death before they see the kingdom of God come with power.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:28; Luke 9:27; Matthew 24:30

2 Six days later, Jesus took Peter, James, and John with Him up a high mountain by themselves. There He was transfigured before them.

Cross References: Matthew 17:1; Luke 9:28; 2 Peter 1:16

3 His clothes became dazzling white, whiter than anyone on earth could bleach them.

Cross References: Matthew 17:2; Daniel 7:9; Revelation 1:14

4 Elijah and Moses appeared and spoke with Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 17:3; Luke 9:30; Malachi 4:5

5 Peter said, “Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let us put up three shelters—one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:4; Luke 9:33; Leviticus 23:34

6 He did not know what to say, for they were terrified.

Cross References: Matthew 17:6; Luke 9:34; Exodus 20:18

7 A cloud overshadowed them, and a voice came from the cloud: “This is My beloved Son. Listen to Him!”

Cross References: Matthew 17:5; Deuteronomy 18:15; 2 Peter 1:17

8 Suddenly, when they looked around, they saw only Jesus with them.

Cross References: Matthew 17:8; Luke 9:36; 2 Corinthians 4:6

9 As they came down the mountain, Jesus ordered them not to tell anyone what they had seen until the Son of Man had risen from the dead.

Cross References: Matthew 17:9; Luke 9:36; Mark 8:30

10 They kept the matter to themselves, wondering what “rising from the dead” meant.

Cross References: John 20:9; Luke 18:34; Mark 9:32

Elijah and the Suffering Son of Man

11 The disciples asked Him, “Why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?”

Cross References: Malachi 4:5; Matthew 17:10; Matthew 11:14

12 Jesus replied, “Indeed, Elijah comes first and restores all things. But why then is it written that the Son of Man must suffer greatly and be rejected?”

Cross References: Malachi 4:6; Isaiah 53:3; Matthew 17:12

13 I tell you, Elijah has already come, and they did to him whatever they pleased, just as it is written about him.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:12; Matthew 11:14; 1 Kings 19:2

Jesus Heals a Demon-Possessed Boy

14 When they came to the other disciples, they saw a large crowd around them, and the scribes were arguing with them.

Cross References: Matthew 17:14; Luke 9:37; Mark 2:6

15 As soon as the crowd saw Jesus, they were amazed and ran to greet Him.

Cross References: Mark 6:54; Luke 8:40; Matthew 17:14

16 He asked, “What are you arguing with them about?”

Cross References: Luke 9:38; Matthew 17:14; Mark 9:33

17 A man from the crowd answered, “Teacher, I brought You my son, who has a spirit that makes him mute.

Cross References: Matthew 17:15; Luke 9:38; Mark 1:23

18 Whenever it seizes him, it throws him to the ground. He foams at the mouth, grinds his teeth, and becomes rigid. I asked Your disciples to drive it out, but they could not.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:15; Luke 9:39; Mark 1:26

19 Jesus said, “You unbelieving generation, how long must I be with you? Bring the boy to Me.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:17; Luke 9:41; Deuteronomy 32:5

20 They brought him, and when the spirit saw Jesus, it immediately threw the boy into convulsions. He fell to the ground, rolling and foaming at the mouth.

Cross References: Matthew 17:15; Luke 9:42; Mark 1:26

21 Jesus asked the boy’s father, “How long has he been like this?” He replied, “Since childhood.

Cross References: Luke 13:11; John 5:5; John 9:1

22 It has often thrown him into fire or water to kill him. But if You can do anything, take pity on us and help us.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:15; Psalm 34:19; James 5:14

23 Jesus said, “‘If You can’? Everything is possible for the one who believes.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:20; Mark 11:23; Matthew 21:21

24 Immediately the boy’s father cried out, “I believe! Help my unbelief!”

Cross References: Luke 17:5; Matthew 17:20; Hebrews 11:6

25 Seeing the crowd running to the scene, Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit: “You deaf and mute spirit, I command you, come out and never enter him again.”

Cross References: Mark 1:25; Luke 9:42; Mark 5:8

26 The spirit shrieked, convulsed him violently, and came out. The boy looked so much like a corpse that many said, “He is dead.”

Cross References: Mark 1:26; Luke 9:42; Luke 8:52

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, lifted him up, and he stood.

Cross References: Mark 1:31; Mark 5:41; Acts 3:7

28 After Jesus had gone indoors, His disciples asked privately, “Why couldn’t we drive it out?”

Cross References: Matthew 17:19; Mark 9:18; Luke 9:40

29 He replied, “This kind can come out only by prayer and fasting.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:21; Daniel 9:3; James 5:16

Jesus Predicts His Death a Second Time

30 They left that place and passed through Galilee. Jesus did not want anyone to know where they were,

Cross References: Matthew 17:22; Luke 9:43; Mark 9:9

31 because He was teaching His disciples: “The Son of Man will be delivered into the hands of men. They will kill Him, and after three days He will rise.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:22; Luke 9:44; Mark 8:31

32 But they did not understand and were afraid to ask Him about it.

Cross References: Luke 9:45; Luke 18:34; Mark 8:32

Who Is the Greatest?

33 They came to Capernaum. When He was in the house, He asked them, “What were you arguing about on the road?”

Cross References: Matthew 18:1; Luke 9:46; Mark 9:35

34 They kept silent, because they had argued about who was the greatest.

Cross References: Luke 9:46; Luke 22:24; Matthew 18:1

35 Sitting down, Jesus called the Twelve and said, “Anyone who wants to be first must be last of all and servant of all.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:26; Luke 9:48; Matthew 23:11

36 He took a little child and placed him among them. Taking the child in His arms, He said,

Cross References: Matthew 18:2; Luke 9:47; Mark 10:16

37 “Whoever welcomes one of these little children in My name welcomes Me; and whoever welcomes Me does not welcome Me but the One who sent Me.”

Cross References: Matthew 18:5; Luke 9:48; Matthew 10:40

Whoever Is Not Against Us Is For Us

38 John said to Him, “Teacher, we saw someone driving out demons in Your name and we tried to stop him, because he was not following us.”

Cross References: Luke 9:49; Numbers 11:27; 1 Corinthians 12:3

39 “Do not stop him,” Jesus said. “For no one who does a miracle in My name can soon afterward speak evil of Me.

Cross References: Luke 9:50; Numbers 11:29; 1 Corinthians 12:3

40 Whoever is not against us is for us.

Cross References: Luke 9:50; Matthew 12:30; Numbers 11:29

41 Truly I tell you, anyone who gives you a cup of water in My name because you belong to Christ will certainly not lose their reward.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:42; Matthew 25:40; Hebrews 6:10

Warnings About Sin and Hell

42 “If anyone causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for them to have a large millstone hung around their neck and be thrown into the sea.

Cross References: Matthew 18:6; Luke 17:2; Matthew 18:10

43 If your hand causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better to enter life maimed than with two hands to go into hell, where the fire never goes out.

Cross References: Matthew 5:30; Matthew 18:8; Colossians 3:5

45 And if your foot causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better to enter life crippled than to have two feet and be thrown into hell.

Cross References: Matthew 18:8; Isaiah 59:7; Romans 3:15

47 And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out. It is better to enter the kingdom of God with one eye than to have two eyes and be thrown into hell,

Cross References: Matthew 5:29; Matthew 18:9; Proverbs 4:25

48 where ‘the worms that eat them do not die, and the fire is not quenched.’

Cross References: Isaiah 66:24; Matthew 3:12; Revelation 14:11

49 Everyone will be salted with fire.

Cross References: Leviticus 2:13; 1 Corinthians 3:13; Matthew 5:13

50 Salt is good, but if it loses its saltiness, how can you make it salty again? Have salt among yourselves, and be at peace with one another.”

Cross References: Matthew 5:13; Colossians 4:6; Romans 12:18

Key Lessons from Mark 9

- **The Transfiguration reveals Christ's glory:** Jesus is the fulfillment of the Law (Moses) and the Prophets (Elijah).
- **Faith overcomes unbelief:** Even weak faith can be strengthened—"Lord, I believe; help my unbelief."
- **Prayer and fasting are vital:** Some spiritual battles require deeper dependence on God.
- **True greatness is found in humility:** To be first, one must become last and a servant.
- **Unity in Christ's mission:** Those working in His name should not be hindered.
- **The seriousness of sin:** Sin must be dealt with decisively because eternal consequences are at stake.
- **Be salt and light:** Followers of Jesus must preserve truth and pursue peace.

Mark 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Teaching on Marriage, Wealth, Humility, and Faith"

Teaching on Divorce and Marriage

1 Jesus left that place and went into the region of Judea and across the Jordan. Crowds gathered around Him again, and as was His custom, He taught them.

Cross References: Matthew 19:1; John 10:40; Matthew 4:23

2 Some Pharisees came to test Him, asking, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife?"

Cross References: Matthew 19:3; Matthew 5:31; Deuteronomy 24:1

3 He replied, "What did Moses command you?"

Cross References: Matthew 19:7; Deuteronomy 24:1; John 8:5

4 They said, "Moses permitted a man to write a certificate of divorce and send her away."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:1; Matthew 19:7; Jeremiah 3:8

5 Jesus answered, "It was because your hearts were hard that Moses wrote this commandment.

Cross References: Matthew 19:8; Deuteronomy 10:16; Hebrews 3:8

6 But from the beginning of creation, 'God made them male and female.'

Cross References: Genesis 1:27; Matthew 19:4; Genesis 5:2

7 For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife,

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Matthew 19:5; Ephesians 5:31

8 and the two shall become one flesh. So they are no longer two, but one flesh.

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Matthew 19:5; 1 Corinthians 6:16

9 Therefore, what God has joined together, let no one separate.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:6; Malachi 2:16; 1 Corinthians 7:10

10 Later, when they were in the house again, the disciples asked Him about this.

Cross References: Matthew 19:10; Mark 4:34; Matthew 13:36

11 He said, “Anyone who divorces his wife and marries another woman commits adultery against her.

Cross References: Matthew 19:9; Luke 16:18; Matthew 5:32

12 And if a woman divorces her husband and marries another man, she commits adultery.”

Cross References: Luke 16:18; 1 Corinthians 7:11; Romans 7:3

Jesus Blesses the Children

13 People were bringing children to Jesus for Him to place His hands on them, but the disciples rebuked them.

Cross References: Matthew 19:13; Luke 18:15; Genesis 48:9

14 When Jesus saw this, He was indignant. He said, “Let the children come to Me; do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these.

Cross References: Matthew 19:14; Luke 18:16; Matthew 18:3

15 Truly I tell you, anyone who does not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will never enter it.”

Cross References: Matthew 18:3; Luke 18:17; Matthew 19:14

16 And He took the children in His arms, placed His hands on them, and blessed them.

Cross References: Matthew 19:15; Genesis 48:14; Psalm 127:3

The Rich Young Ruler

17 As Jesus started on His way, a man ran up, knelt before Him, and asked, “Good Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life?”

Cross References: Matthew 19:16; Luke 18:18; Luke 10:25

18 Jesus answered, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good except God alone.

Cross References: Matthew 19:17; Luke 18:19; Psalm 25:8

19 You know the commandments: ‘Do not murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not bear false witness, do not defraud, honor your father and mother.’”

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16; Matthew 19:18

20 The man replied, “Teacher, all these I have kept since I was young.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:20; Luke 18:21; Philippians 3:6

21 Jesus looked at him with love and said, “One thing you lack: go, sell everything you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow Me.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:21; Luke 18:22; Matthew 6:20

22 At this the man’s face fell. He went away sad, because he had great wealth.

Cross References: Matthew 19:22; Luke 18:23; Matthew 6:24

23 Jesus looked around and said to His disciples, “How hard it is for the rich to enter the kingdom of God!”

Cross References: Matthew 19:23; Luke 18:24; Proverbs 11:28

24 The disciples were amazed at His words. But Jesus said again, “Children, how hard it is for those who trust in riches to enter the kingdom of God!

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:17; Proverbs 11:28; Psalm 62:10

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:24; Luke 18:25; Jeremiah 9:23

26 The disciples were even more amazed and said, “Who then can be saved?”

Cross References: Matthew 19:25; Luke 18:26; Acts 16:30

27 Jesus looked at them and said, “With man this is impossible, but not with God. With God all things are possible.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:14; Luke 1:37; Matthew 19:26

28 Then Peter spoke up, “We have left everything to follow You!”

Cross References: Matthew 19:27; Luke 18:28; Luke 5:11

29 Jesus replied, “Truly I tell you, no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or mother or father or children or fields for Me and the gospel

Cross References: Matthew 19:29; Luke 18:29; Luke 14:26

30 will fail to receive a hundredfold in this present age—homes, brothers, sisters, mothers, children, and fields—along with persecutions—and in the age to come eternal life.

Cross References: Matthew 19:29; Luke 18:30; Luke 6:38

31 But many who are first will be last, and the last first.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:30; Matthew 20:16; Luke 13:30

Jesus Predicts His Death a Third Time

32 They were on their way up to Jerusalem, with Jesus leading the way. The disciples were amazed, while those who followed were afraid. Again He took the Twelve aside and told them what was going to happen.

Cross References: Matthew 20:17; Luke 18:31; Luke 9:51

33 “We are going up to Jerusalem,” He said, “and the Son of Man will be delivered over to the chief priests and the scribes. They will condemn Him to death and hand Him over to the Gentiles,

Cross References: Matthew 20:18; Luke 18:32; Isaiah 53:3

34 who will mock Him, spit on Him, flog Him, and kill Him. After three days He will rise.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:19; Luke 18:33; Isaiah 50:6

The Request of James and John

35 Then James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came to Him. “Teacher,” they said, “we want You to do for us whatever we ask.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:20; Matthew 20:21; Mark 9:35

36 He asked, “What do you want Me to do for you?”

Cross References: Matthew 20:21; Mark 10:51; Matthew 20:32

37 They replied, “Let one of us sit at Your right and the other at Your left in Your glory.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:21; Matthew 19:28; Revelation 3:21

38 Jesus said, “You do not know what you are asking. Can you drink the cup I drink or be baptized with the baptism I am baptized with?”

Cross References: Matthew 20:22; Luke 12:50; John 18:11

39 “We can,” they answered.

Jesus said to them, “You will drink the cup I drink and be baptized with the baptism I am baptized with,

Cross References: Matthew 20:23; Acts 12:2; John 21:18

40 but to sit at My right or left is not for Me to grant. These places belong to those for whom they have been prepared.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:23; Matthew 25:34; John 14:2

41 When the ten heard this, they became indignant with James and John.

Cross References: Matthew 20:24; Luke 22:24; Galatians 5:26

42 Jesus called them together and said, “You know that those who are regarded as rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their high officials exercise authority over them.

Cross References: Matthew 20:25; Luke 22:25; 1 Peter 5:3

43 Not so with you. Instead, whoever wants to become great among you must be your servant,

Cross References: Matthew 20:26; Matthew 23:11; Luke 22:26

44 and whoever wants to be first must be slave of all.

Cross References: Matthew 20:27; Mark 9:35; Matthew 23:11

45 For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:28; Isaiah 53:10; 1 Timothy 2:6

Blind Bartimaeus Receives Sight

46 They came to Jericho. As Jesus and His disciples, together with a large crowd, were leaving the city, Bartimaeus (son of Timaeus), a blind beggar, was sitting by the roadside.

Cross References: Matthew 20:29; Luke 18:35; Luke 19:1

47 When he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, “Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!”

Cross References: Matthew 20:30; Luke 18:38; Matthew 9:27

48 Many rebuked him and told him to be quiet, but he shouted all the more, “Son of David, have mercy on me!”

Cross References: Matthew 20:31; Luke 18:39; Matthew 15:23

49 Jesus stopped and said, “Call him.” So they called to the blind man, “Cheer up! Get up; He is calling you.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:32; Luke 18:40; John 11:28

50 Throwing his cloak aside, he jumped to his feet and came to Jesus.

Cross References: Luke 18:40; Isaiah 35:5; Hebrews 12:1

51 “What do you want Me to do for you?” Jesus asked him. The blind man said, “Rabbi, I want to see.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:32; Luke 18:41; Mark 10:36

52 Jesus said, “Go, your faith has healed you.” Immediately he received his sight and followed Jesus along the road.

Cross References: Matthew 20:34; Luke 18:43; Luke 17:19

Key Lessons from Mark 10

- **Marriage is God’s design:** What God joins, man must not separate.
- **Childlike faith is essential:** The kingdom belongs to those with humility and trust like children.
- **Wealth can hinder salvation:** Trust in riches blinds the heart, but with God, all things are possible.
- **True discipleship requires surrender:** Following Jesus may cost much now, but eternal life awaits.
- **Greatness comes through service:** Jesus modeled servant leadership, even to the point of giving His life.

- **Faith brings healing:** Like Bartimaeus, persistence and faith in Christ bring restoration.

Mark 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Triumphal Entry, Cleansing the Temple, and the Power of Faith”

The Triumphal Entry

1 As Jesus and His disciples approached Jerusalem, near Bethphage and Bethany at the Mount of Olives, He sent two disciples ahead.

Cross References: Matthew 21:1; Luke 19:29; Zechariah 14:4

2 He told them, “Go into the village ahead of you, and immediately as you enter it you will find a colt tied there, one that no one has ever ridden. Untie it and bring it here.

Cross References: Matthew 21:2; Luke 19:30; Zechariah 9:9

3 If anyone asks, ‘Why are you doing this?’ say, ‘The Lord needs it and will send it back shortly.’”

Cross References: Matthew 21:3; Luke 19:31; John 12:14

4 They went and found the colt tied outside in the street at a doorway, and as they untied it,

Cross References: Matthew 21:6; Luke 19:32; Genesis 49:11

5 some people standing there asked, “What are you doing, untying the colt?”

Cross References: Matthew 21:6; Luke 19:33; John 12:16

6 They answered as Jesus had told them, and the people let them go.

Cross References: Matthew 21:6; Luke 19:34; Mark 14:16

7 They brought the colt to Jesus, threw their cloaks over it, and He sat on it.

Cross References: Matthew 21:7; Luke 19:35; Zechariah 9:9

8 Many people spread their cloaks on the road, while others spread branches they had cut from the fields.

Cross References: Matthew 21:8; John 12:13; 2 Kings 9:13

9 The crowds went ahead of Him and those who followed shouted,
“Hosanna!

Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!

Cross References: Matthew 21:9; Psalm 118:26; John 12:13

10 Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David!
Hosanna in the highest!”

Cross References: Luke 19:38; Isaiah 9:7; Luke 1:32

11 Jesus entered Jerusalem and went into the temple courts. He looked around at everything, but since it was already late, He went out to Bethany with the Twelve.

Cross References: Matthew 21:17; Luke 19:45; Malachi 3:1

The Fig Tree Cursed

12 The next day as they were leaving Bethany, Jesus was hungry.

Cross References: Matthew 21:18; Matthew 4:2; Hebrews 4:15

13 Seeing a fig tree in leaf from a distance, He went to find out if it had any fruit. When He reached it, He found nothing but leaves, because it was not the season for figs.

Cross References: Matthew 21:19; Luke 13:6; Jeremiah 8:13

14 Then He said to the tree, “May no one ever eat fruit from you again.” And His disciples heard Him say it.

Cross References: Matthew 21:19; Luke 13:7; Jude 1:12

Jesus Cleanses the Temple

15 When they arrived in Jerusalem, Jesus entered the temple courts and began driving out those who were buying and selling. He overturned the tables of the money changers and the benches of those selling doves,

Cross References: Matthew 21:12; Luke 19:45; John 2:15

16 and would not allow anyone to carry merchandise through the temple courts.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:21; Matthew 21:12; John 2:16

17 He taught them, saying, “Is it not written: ‘My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations’? But you have made it a den of thieves.”

Cross References: Isaiah 56:7; Jeremiah 7:11; Matthew 21:13

18 The chief priests and teachers of the law heard this and began looking for a way to kill Him, for they feared Him, because the whole crowd was amazed at His teaching.

Cross References: Matthew 21:46; Luke 19:47; John 11:53

19 When evening came, Jesus and His disciples went out of the city.

Cross References: Matthew 21:17; Luke 21:37; John 8:1

The Lesson of the Withered Fig Tree

20 The next morning, as they went along, they saw the fig tree withered from the roots.

Cross References: Matthew 21:20; Hosea 9:16; Jude 1:12

21 Peter remembered and said, “Rabbi, look! The fig tree You cursed has withered!”

Cross References: Matthew 21:20; Luke 13:6; Habakkuk 3:17

22 Jesus answered, “Have faith in God.

Cross References: Matthew 21:21; Hebrews 11:6; Mark 9:23

23 Truly I tell you, if anyone says to this mountain, ‘Be lifted up and thrown into the sea,’ and does not doubt in his heart but believes what he says will happen, it will be done for him.

Cross References: Matthew 21:21; Matthew 17:20; 1 Corinthians 13:2

24 Therefore I tell you, whatever you ask for in prayer, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours.

Cross References: Matthew 21:22; Matthew 7:7; John 14:13

25 And when you stand praying, if you hold anything against anyone, forgive them, so that your Father in heaven may also forgive your sins.

Cross References: Matthew 6:14; Ephesians 4:32; Matthew 18:21

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your sins.”

Cross References: Matthew 6:15; Matthew 18:35; James 2:13

The Authority of Jesus Questioned

27 They returned once again to Jerusalem, and while Jesus was walking in the temple courts, the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders came to Him.

Cross References: Matthew 21:23; Luke 20:1; Acts 4:7

28 They asked, “By what authority are You doing these things? Who gave You this authority?”

Cross References: Matthew 21:23; Luke 20:2; John 2:18

29 Jesus replied, “I will ask you one question. Answer Me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

Cross References: Matthew 21:24; Luke 20:3; Mark 12:34

30 John’s baptism—was it from heaven, or from men? Answer Me!”

Cross References: Matthew 21:25; Luke 20:4; Luke 7:30

31 They discussed it among themselves and said, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ He will ask, ‘Why didn’t you believe him?’

Cross References: Matthew 21:25; Luke 20:5; John 5:35

32 But if we say, ‘From men’...” they feared the people, for everyone held that John truly was a prophet.

Cross References: Matthew 21:26; Luke 20:6; Matthew 14:5

33 So they answered Jesus, “We do not know.”

Jesus replied, “Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.”

Cross References: Matthew 21:27; Luke 20:8; John 2:18

Key Lessons from Mark 11

- **Jesus is the true King:** The Triumphal Entry fulfills prophecy and declares Christ’s authority.

- **Faith is powerful:** The withered fig tree reminds us that God honors believing prayer.
- **Forgiveness is essential:** Prayer is tied to forgiving others, as God has forgiven us.
- **God’s house is holy:** Worship should be pure, not corrupted by greed or self-interest.
- **Jesus’ authority is divine:** His wisdom silenced His enemies and revealed His power.

Mark 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Parable of the Vineyard, The Greatest Commandment, and the Widow’s Offering”

The Parable of the Wicked Tenants

1 Jesus began to teach the people with parables: “A man planted a vineyard. He put a fence around it, dug a pit for the winepress, and built a watchtower. Then he rented the vineyard to some farmers and went away on a journey.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:2; Matthew 21:33; Luke 20:9

2 At harvest time he sent a servant to collect his share of the fruit.

Cross References: Matthew 21:34; Luke 20:10; 2 Chronicles 36:15

3 But the tenants seized him, beat him, and sent him away empty-handed.

Cross References: Matthew 21:35; Luke 20:10; 2 Chronicles 36:16

4 He sent another servant; they struck him on the head and treated him shamefully.

Cross References: Matthew 21:36; Luke 20:11; Jeremiah 20:2

5 He sent still another, and they killed him. He sent many others; some they beat, others they killed.

Cross References: Matthew 21:36; Luke 20:12; Matthew 23:37

6 Finally, he had one left to send—his beloved son. He sent him last of all, saying, ‘They will respect my son.’

Cross References: Matthew 21:37; Luke 20:13; Hebrews 1:2

7 But the tenants said to one another, ‘This is the heir. Come, let’s kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.’

Cross References: Matthew 21:38; Luke 20:14; Genesis 37:20

8 So they seized him, killed him, and threw him out of the vineyard.

Cross References: Matthew 21:39; Luke 20:15; Hebrews 13:12

9 What will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come, destroy those tenants, and give the vineyard to others.

Cross References: Matthew 21:41; Luke 20:16; Romans 11:11

10 Haven’t you read this Scripture: “The stone the builders rejected has become the cornerstone;

Cross References: Psalm 118:22; Matthew 21:42; Acts 4:11

11 *the Lord has done this, and it is marvelous in our eyes”?*

Cross References: Psalm 118:23; Matthew 21:42; 1 Peter 2:7

12 The religious leaders knew Jesus was speaking this parable against them. They wanted to arrest Him but were afraid of the crowd, so they left Him and went away.

Cross References: Matthew 21:46; Luke 20:19; John 7:30

Taxes to Caesar

13 Later they sent some Pharisees and Herodians to trap Him with His words.

Cross References: Matthew 22:16; Luke 20:20; Mark 3:6

14 They came and said, “Teacher, we know You are a man of integrity. You aren’t swayed by others and teach the way of God truthfully. Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar or not? Should we pay or shouldn’t we?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:17; Luke 20:22; Romans 13:7

15 But Jesus knew their hypocrisy. He asked, “Why are you trying to trap Me? Bring Me a denarius and let Me look at it.”

Cross References: Matthew 22:19; Luke 20:24; Matthew 22:18

16 They brought the coin, and He asked, “Whose image is this? And whose inscription?” They replied, “Caesar’s.”

Cross References: Matthew 22:20; Luke 20:24; Genesis 1:27

17 Then Jesus said to them, “Give back to Caesar what is Caesar’s, and to God what is God’s.” And they were amazed at Him.

Cross References: Matthew 22:21; Luke 20:25; Romans 13:1

The Sadducees and the Resurrection

18 Then the Sadducees, who deny there is a resurrection, came to Him with a question:

Cross References: Matthew 22:23; Luke 20:27; Acts 23:8

19 “Teacher, Moses wrote for us that if a man’s brother dies and leaves a wife but no children, the man must marry the widow to raise up offspring for his brother.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:5; Matthew 22:24; Luke 20:28

20 Now there were seven brothers. The first married and died without children.

Cross References: Matthew 22:25; Luke 20:29; Genesis 38:8

21 The second married her but also died without children. The same happened with the third.

Cross References: Matthew 22:26; Luke 20:30; Genesis 38:9

22 In fact, none of the seven left any children. Last of all, the woman died too.

Cross References: Matthew 22:27; Luke 20:32; Ruth 1:5

23 At the resurrection, whose wife will she be, since all seven were married to her?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:28; Luke 20:33; 1 Corinthians 15:12

24 Jesus replied, “Are you not in error because you do not know the Scriptures or the power of God?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:29; Luke 24:25; John 5:39

25 When the dead rise, they will neither marry nor be given in marriage; they will be like the angels in heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 22:30; Luke 20:36; 1 Corinthians 15:42

26 And about the resurrection of the dead—have you not read in the book of Moses, in the account of the burning bush, how God said to him, ‘*I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob*’?

Cross References: Exodus 3:6; Matthew 22:32; Luke 20:37

27 He is not the God of the dead but of the living. You are badly mistaken!”

Cross References: Matthew 22:32; Luke 20:38; Romans 14:8

The Greatest Commandment

28 One of the scribes came and asked Him, “Of all the commandments, which is the most important?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:36; Luke 10:25; Matthew 22:35

29 Jesus replied, “The most important one is this: *Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord is one.*

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:4; Matthew 22:37; 1 Corinthians 8:6

30 Love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Matthew 22:37; Luke 10:27

31 The second is this: ‘Love your neighbor as yourself.’ There is no commandment greater than these.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:18; Matthew 22:39; Romans 13:9

32 The scribe said to Him, “Well said, Teacher. You are right in saying God is one and there is no other but Him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:35; Deuteronomy 6:4; Isaiah 45:5

33 To love Him with all your heart, understanding, soul, and strength, and to love your neighbor as yourself is more important than all burnt offerings and sacrifices.”

Cross References: Hosea 6:6; 1 Samuel 15:22; Micah 6:8

34 When Jesus saw that he had answered wisely, He said, “You are not far from the kingdom of God.” From then on, no one dared ask Him any more questions.

Cross References: Matthew 22:46; Luke 20:40; Acts 26:28

David's Lord

35 While Jesus was teaching in the temple courts, He asked, “Why do the scribes say that the Messiah is the son of David?

Cross References: Matthew 22:42; Luke 20:41; Romans 1:3

36 David himself, speaking by the Holy Spirit, said:

‘The Lord said to my Lord: Sit at my right hand until I put Your enemies under Your feet.’

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Matthew 22:44; Acts 2:34

37 David himself calls Him ‘Lord.’ How then can He be his son?” The large crowd listened to Him with delight.

Cross References: Matthew 22:45; Luke 20:44; Revelation 22:16

Warning Against the Scribes

38 As He taught, Jesus said, “Beware of the scribes. They like to walk around in flowing robes and receive greetings in the marketplaces,

Cross References: Matthew 23:6; Luke 20:46; Matthew 6:5

39 they love the most important seats in the synagogues and the places of honor at banquets.

Cross References: Matthew 23:6; Luke 20:46; Luke 14:7

40 They devour widows’ houses and for a show make lengthy prayers. These men will be punished most severely.”

Cross References: Matthew 23:14; Luke 20:47; Isaiah 10:2

The Widow's Offering

41 Jesus sat down opposite the place where the offerings were put and watched the crowd putting their money into the temple treasury. Many rich people threw in large amounts.

Cross References: Luke 21:1; 2 Kings 12:9; Deuteronomy 16:17

42 But a poor widow came and put in two very small copper coins, worth only a fraction of a penny.

Cross References: Luke 21:2; 2 Kings 4:2; 1 Kings 17:12

43 Calling His disciples to Him, Jesus said, “Truly I tell you, this poor widow has put more into the treasury than all the others.

Cross References: Luke 21:3; 2 Corinthians 8:12; 2 Corinthians 9:7

44 They all gave out of their wealth; but she, out of her poverty, gave everything—all she had to live on.”

Cross References: Luke 21:4; 2 Corinthians 8:2; 1 Kings 17:13

Key Lessons from Mark 12

- **God's Son is the heir:** The parable of the tenants points directly to Jesus, rejected yet exalted.
- **We owe ultimate loyalty to God:** Earthly duties exist, but God's claim is greater.
- **God of the living:** The resurrection is real, for God rules over life, not death.
- **The greatest commandments:** Love God fully and love others selflessly.
- **True giving:** God values sacrifice from the heart, not the amount given.
- **Beware of hypocrisy:** Outward religion without love and humility brings judgment.

Mark 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The End of the Age and the Coming of the Son of Man”

The Temple Will Be Destroyed

1 As Jesus was leaving the temple, one of His disciples said to Him, “Teacher, look at these massive stones and magnificent buildings!”

Cross References: Matthew 24:1; Luke 21:5; 1 Kings 6:7

2 Jesus replied, “Do you see all these great buildings? Not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:2; Luke 21:6; Micah 3:12

Signs of the End

3 Later, as Jesus sat on the Mount of Olives across from the temple, Peter, James, John, and Andrew asked Him privately,

Cross References: Mark 1:16; Matthew 24:3; Luke 21:7

4 “Tell us, when will these things happen? What will be the sign that they are about to be fulfilled?”

Cross References: Matthew 24:3; Luke 21:7; Acts 1:6

5 Jesus said, “Watch out that no one deceives you.

Cross References: Matthew 24:4; Luke 21:8; Ephesians 5:6

6 Many will come in My name, claiming, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will deceive many.

Cross References: Matthew 24:5; Luke 21:8; 1 John 2:18

7 You will hear of wars and rumors of wars, but don’t be alarmed. These things must happen, but the end is not yet.

Cross References: Matthew 24:6; Luke 21:9; Daniel 2:28

8 Nation will rise against nation, kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes and famines in many places. These are only the beginning of birth pains.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:7; Luke 21:10; Isaiah 19:2

Persecution of the Believers

9 “Be on your guard. You will be handed over to councils, beaten in synagogues, and brought before rulers and kings because of Me, as a testimony to them.

Cross References: Matthew 24:9; Luke 21:12; John 16:2

10 And the gospel must first be preached to all nations.

Cross References: Matthew 24:14; Matthew 28:19; Romans 10:18

11 When you are arrested and brought to trial, don’t worry beforehand about what to say. Just say whatever is given you at the time, for it is not you speaking, but the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Matthew 10:19; Luke 21:15; Luke 12:12

12 Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child. Children will rise against parents and have them put to death.

Cross References: Matthew 10:21; Luke 21:16; Micah 7:6

13 All men will hate you because of Me, but the one who stands firm to the end will be saved.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:9; Matthew 10:22; John 15:18

The Great Tribulation

14 “When you see ‘the abomination of desolation’ spoken of by the prophet Daniel standing where it does not belong (let the reader understand), then those in Judea must flee to the mountains.

Cross References: Daniel 9:27; Daniel 11:31; Daniel 12:11

15 Let no one on the housetop go down to take anything out of the house.

Cross References: Matthew 24:17; Luke 17:31; Genesis 19:17

16 Let no one in the field return to get his cloak.

Cross References: Matthew 24:18; Luke 17:31; Genesis 19:26

17 How terrible it will be for pregnant women and nursing mothers in those days!

Cross References: Matthew 24:19; Luke 21:23; Luke 23:29

18 Pray that this will not happen in winter.

Cross References: Matthew 24:20; Genesis 19:17; Amos 3:15

19 For those will be days of distress unequalled from the beginning of creation until now—and never to be equaled again.

Cross References: Matthew 24:21; Daniel 12:1; Joel 2:2

20 If the Lord had not shortened those days, no one would survive. But for the sake of the elect, whom He has chosen, He has shortened them.

Cross References: Matthew 24:22; Isaiah 65:8; 2 Peter 3:9

21 At that time if anyone says to you, ‘Look, here is the Christ!’ or, ‘Look, there He is!’ do not believe it.

Cross References: Matthew 24:23; Luke 17:23; Luke 21:8

22 For false messiahs and false prophets will appear and perform signs and wonders to deceive—even the elect, if that were possible.

Cross References: Matthew 24:24; 2 Thessalonians 2:9; Deuteronomy 13:1

23 So be on your guard; I have told you everything ahead of time.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:25; John 14:29; John 16:4

The Coming of the Son of Man

24 “But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give its light,

Cross References: Matthew 24:29; Isaiah 13:10; Joel 2:31

25 the stars will fall from the sky, and the heavenly powers will be shaken.

Cross References: Matthew 24:29; Isaiah 34:4; Haggai 2:6

26 Then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Matthew 24:30; Revelation 1:7

27 And He will send His angels to gather His chosen ones from the four winds, from the ends of the earth to the ends of heaven.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:31; Deuteronomy 30:4; Zechariah 2:6

The Lesson of the Fig Tree

28 “Now learn this lesson from the fig tree: As soon as its branches become tender and sprout leaves, you know that summer is near.

Cross References: Matthew 24:32; Luke 21:29; Habakkuk 3:17

29 In the same way, when you see these things happening, you know that He is near, right at the door.

Cross References: Matthew 24:33; James 5:9; Luke 21:31

30 Truly I tell you, this generation will certainly not pass away until all these things have happened.

Cross References: Matthew 24:34; Luke 21:32; Matthew 16:28

31 Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will never pass away.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:35; Luke 21:33; Isaiah 40:8

Keep Watch

32 “But about that day or hour no one knows—not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

Cross References: Matthew 24:36; Acts 1:7; Zechariah 14:7

33 Be on guard! Stay alert! You don't know when that time will come.

Cross References: Matthew 24:42; Luke 21:36; 1 Thessalonians 5:6

34 It is like a man going away: He leaves his house and puts his servants in charge, each with their assigned task, and tells the gatekeeper to keep watch.

Cross References: Matthew 25:14; Luke 19:13; Matthew 24:45

35 Therefore keep watch, because you do not know when the master of the house will return—whether in the evening, at midnight, at the rooster's crow, or at dawn.

Cross References: Matthew 24:42; Luke 12:38; 1 Thessalonians 5:2

36 If He comes suddenly, do not let Him find you sleeping.

Cross References: Matthew 24:44; Luke 12:40; Revelation 16:15

37 What I say to you, I say to everyone: Watch!"

Cross References: Matthew 25:13; Luke 21:36; 1 Corinthians 16:13

Key Lessons from Mark 13

- **Earthly glory fades:** Even the grand temple would not last; only God's Word endures.
- **Spiritual deception is real:** Many false messiahs will rise; believers must cling to Christ.
- **Persecution is part of the mission:** Followers of Jesus will face trials, but the Spirit will speak through them.
- **The gospel must go global:** Before the end, the message of Christ will reach all nations.
- **The tribulation will be severe:** Yet God shortens the days for the sake of His chosen ones.
- **Christ's return will be unmistakable:** Unlike false prophets, His coming will be cosmic, glorious, and visible to all.
- **Always be watchful:** Since no one knows the exact hour, every believer must live ready for His return.

Mark 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Betrayal, the Supper, and the Arrest of the King"

The Plot to Kill Jesus

1 It was two days before the Passover and the Festival of Unleavened Bread. The chief priests and teachers of the law were looking for a way to secretly arrest Jesus and kill Him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:3; Luke 22:2; John 11:53

2 But they said, "Not during the festival, or the people may riot."

Cross References: Matthew 26:5; Luke 22:2; Psalm 2:1

The Anointing at Bethany

3 While Jesus was in Bethany at the home of Simon the leper, a woman came with an alabaster jar of very expensive perfume, made of pure nard. She broke the jar and poured it on His head.

Cross References: Matthew 26:7; John 12:3; Luke 7:38

4 Some of those present were indignant. “Why this waste of perfume?

Cross References: Matthew 26:8; John 12:4; John 12:5

5 It could have been sold for more than a year’s wages and the money given to the poor.” And they rebuked her harshly.

Cross References: Matthew 26:9; John 12:5; Deuteronomy 15:11

6 Jesus said, “Leave her alone. Why are you bothering her? She has done a beautiful thing for Me.

Cross References: Matthew 26:10; John 12:7; 1 Samuel 16:7

7 The poor you will always have with you, and you can help them anytime you want. But you will not always have Me.

Cross References: Matthew 26:11; John 12:8; Deuteronomy 15:11

8 She did what she could—she anointed My body beforehand for burial.

Cross References: Matthew 26:12; John 12:7; John 19:40

9 Truly I tell you, wherever the gospel is preached throughout the world, what she has done will be told in memory of her.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:13; Matthew 24:14; Psalm 112:6

Judas Agrees to Betray Jesus

10 Then Judas Iscariot, one of the Twelve, went to the chief priests to betray Jesus to them.

Cross References: Matthew 26:14; Luke 22:4; John 13:2

11 They were delighted to hear this and promised to give him money. So he watched for an opportunity to hand Him over.

Cross References: Matthew 26:15; Luke 22:5; Zechariah 11:12

The Last Supper

12 On the first day of the Festival of Unleavened Bread, when the Passover lamb was sacrificed, the disciples asked Jesus, “Where do You want us to go and make preparations for You to eat the Passover?”

Cross References: Matthew 26:17; Luke 22:8; Exodus 12:6

13 He sent two of His disciples, saying, “Go into the city, and a man carrying a jar of water will meet you. Follow him.

Cross References: Luke 22:8; Luke 22:10; Matthew 26:18

14 Say to the owner of the house he enters, ‘The Teacher asks, Where is My guest room, where I may eat the Passover with My disciples?’

Cross References: Luke 22:11; Matthew 26:18; Exodus 12:11

15 He will show you a large room upstairs, furnished and ready. Make preparations for us there.”

Cross References: Luke 22:12; Acts 1:13; Acts 20:8

16 The disciples went, found things just as Jesus had told them, and prepared the Passover.

Cross References: Luke 22:13; Matthew 26:19; Mark 11:4

17 When evening came, Jesus arrived with the Twelve.

Cross References: Matthew 26:20; Luke 22:14; John 13:1

18 While they were reclining at the table eating, He said, “Truly I tell you, one of you will betray Me— one who is eating with Me.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:21; Luke 22:21; John 13:21

19 They were saddened, and one by one they said to Him, “Surely You don’t mean me?”

Cross References: Matthew 26:22; Luke 22:23; John 13:22

20 “It is one of the Twelve,” He replied, “one who dips bread into the bowl with Me.

Cross References: Matthew 26:23; John 13:26; Psalm 41:9

21 The Son of Man will go just as it is written about Him. But woe to that man who betrays the Son of Man! It would be better for him if he had not been born.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:24; Luke 22:22; Psalm 41:9

22 While they were eating, Jesus took bread, gave thanks, broke it, and gave it to His disciples, saying, “Take it; this is My body.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:26; Luke 22:19; 1 Corinthians 11:24

23 Then He took a cup, gave thanks, and gave it to them, and they all drank from it.

Cross References: Matthew 26:27; Luke 22:20; 1 Corinthians 11:25

24 “This is My blood of the new covenant, poured out for many,” He said to them.

Cross References: Matthew 26:28; Exodus 24:8; Jeremiah 31:31

25 “Truly I tell you, I will not drink again from the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:29; Luke 22:18; 1 Corinthians 11:26

26 When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

Cross References: Matthew 26:30; Luke 22:39; Psalm 118:26

Jesus Predicts Peter’s Denial

27 “You will all fall away,” Jesus told them, “for it is written: ‘I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.’

Cross References: Matthew 26:31; Zechariah 13:7; John 16:32

28 But after I have risen, I will go ahead of you into Galilee.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:32; Mark 16:7; Matthew 28:7

29 Peter declared, “Even if all fall away, I will not.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:33; Luke 22:33; John 13:37

30 “Truly I tell you,” Jesus answered, “today—yes, tonight—before the rooster crows twice you yourself will disown Me three times.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:34; Luke 22:34; John 13:38

31 But Peter insisted emphatically, “Even if I have to die with You, I will never disown You.” And all the others said the same.

Cross References: Matthew 26:35; Luke 22:33; John 13:37

Jesus Prays in Gethsemane

32 They went to a place called Gethsemane, and Jesus said to His disciples, “Sit here while I pray.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:36; Luke 22:40; John 18:1

33 He took Peter, James, and John along with Him, and He began to be deeply troubled and distressed.

Cross References: Matthew 26:37; Luke 22:44; Hebrews 5:7

34 “My soul is overwhelmed with sorrow to the point of death,” He said. “Stay here and keep watch.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:38; Psalm 42:5; John 12:27

35 Going a little farther, He fell to the ground and prayed that if possible the hour might pass from Him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:39; Luke 22:41; Hebrews 5:7

36 “Abba, Father,” He said, “everything is possible for You. Take this cup from Me. Yet not what I will, but what You will.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:39; Luke 22:42; Romans 8:15

37 Then He returned to His disciples and found them sleeping. “Simon,” He said to Peter, “are you asleep? Couldn’t you keep watch for one hour?”

Cross References: Matthew 26:40; Luke 22:45; 1 Thessalonians 5:6

38 Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:41; Galatians 5:17; Romans 7:18

39 Once more He went away and prayed the same thing.

Cross References: Matthew 26:42; Luke 22:42; Hebrews 5:7

40 When He came back, He again found them sleeping, because their eyes were heavy. They did not know what to say to Him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:43; Luke 22:45; John 18:1

41 Returning the third time, He said, “Are you still sleeping and resting? Enough! The hour has come. Look, the Son of Man is delivered into the hands of sinners.

Cross References: Matthew 26:45; Luke 22:47; John 17:1

42 Rise! Let us go! Here comes My betrayer!”

Cross References: Matthew 26:46; Luke 22:47; John 18:2

Jesus Arrested

43 Just as He was speaking, Judas, one of the Twelve, appeared. With him was a crowd armed with swords and clubs, sent from the chief priests, the teachers of the law, and the elders.

Cross References: Matthew 26:47; Luke 22:47; John 18:3

44 Now the betrayer had arranged a signal with them: “The one I kiss is the man; arrest Him and lead Him away under guard.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:48; Luke 22:47; 2 Samuel 20:9

45 Going at once to Jesus, Judas said, “Rabbi!” and kissed Him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:49; Luke 22:47; Proverbs 27:6

46 The men seized Jesus and arrested Him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:50; Luke 22:54; John 18:12

47 Then one of those standing near drew his sword and struck the servant of the high priest, cutting off his ear.

Cross References: Matthew 26:51; Luke 22:50; John 18:10

48 “Am I leading a rebellion,” said Jesus, “that you have come out with swords and clubs to capture Me?

Cross References: Matthew 26:55; Luke 22:52; John 18:20

49 Every day I was with you, teaching in the temple courts, and you did not arrest Me. But the Scriptures must be fulfilled.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:56; Luke 22:53; Luke 24:44

50 Then everyone deserted Him and fled.

Cross References: Matthew 26:56; John 16:32; Zechariah 13:7

51 A young man, wearing nothing but a linen garment, was following Jesus. When they seized him,
Cross References: Genesis 39:12; Amos 2:16; Mark 16:5

52 he fled naked, leaving his garment behind.

Cross References: Genesis 39:12; Job 1:21; Mark 16:5

Jesus Before the Sanhedrin

53 They took Jesus to the high priest, and all the chief priests, elders, and teachers of the law came together.

Cross References: Matthew 26:57; Luke 22:54; John 18:24

54 Peter followed Him at a distance, right into the courtyard of the high priest. There he sat with the guards and warmed himself at the fire.

Cross References: Matthew 26:58; Luke 22:55; John 18:18

55 The chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were looking for evidence against Jesus so they could put Him to death, but they did not find any.

Cross References: Matthew 26:59; Psalm 35:11; Psalm 27:12

56 Many testified falsely against Him, but their statements did not agree.

Cross References: Matthew 26:60; Psalm 35:11; Psalm 27:12

57 Then some stood up and gave this false testimony:

Cross References: Matthew 26:60; Psalm 27:12; Deuteronomy 19:15

58 “We heard Him say, ‘I will destroy this temple made with human hands and in three days will build another, not made with hands.’”

Cross References: Matthew 26:61; John 2:19; John 2:21

59 Yet even then their testimony did not agree.

Cross References: Matthew 26:60; Deuteronomy 19:15; Psalm 35:11

60 Then the high priest stood up before them and asked Jesus, “Are You not going to answer? What is this testimony that these men are bringing against You?”

Cross References: Matthew 26:62; Isaiah 53:7; Mark 15:5

61 But Jesus remained silent and gave no answer.

Again the high priest asked Him, “Are You the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed One?”

Cross References: Matthew 26:63; Isaiah 53:7; Luke 22:67

62 “I am,” said Jesus. “And you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Mighty One and coming on the clouds of heaven.”

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Psalm 110:1; Matthew 26:64

63 The high priest tore his clothes. “Why do we need any more witnesses?” he asked.

Cross References: Matthew 26:65; Leviticus 21:10; Acts 14:14

64 “You have heard the blasphemy. What do you think?” They all condemned Him as worthy of death.

Cross References: Matthew 26:66; Leviticus 24:16; Luke 22:71

65 Then some began to spit at Him; they blindfolded Him, struck Him with their fists, and said, “Prophecy!” And the guards took Him and beat Him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:67; Isaiah 50:6; Luke 22:64

Peter Denies Jesus

66 While Peter was below in the courtyard, one of the servant girls of the high priest came by.

Cross References: Matthew 26:69; Luke 22:56; John 18:17

67 When she saw Peter warming himself, she looked closely at him. “You also were with Jesus of Nazareth,” she said.

Cross References: Matthew 26:69; Luke 22:56; John 18:17

68 But he denied it. “I don’t know or understand what you’re talking about,” he said, and went out into the entryway.

Cross References: Matthew 26:70; Luke 22:57; John 18:17

69 When the servant girl saw him there, she said again to those standing around, “This fellow is one of them.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:71; Luke 22:58; John 18:25

70 Again he denied it. After a little while, those standing near said to Peter, “Surely you are one of them, for you are a Galilean.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:73; Luke 22:59; John 18:26

71 He began to call down curses, and he swore to them, “I don’t know this man you’re talking about.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:74; Luke 22:60; John 18:27

72 Immediately the rooster crowed the second time. Then Peter remembered the word Jesus had spoken to him: “Before the rooster crows twice you will disown Me three times.” And he broke down and wept.

Cross References: Matthew 26:75; Luke 22:62; John 18:27

Key Lessons from Mark 14

- **Jesus is anointed for burial:** What seems like waste to some is worship to God.
- **Betrayal can come from within:** Judas was among the Twelve, yet turned against Christ.

- **The Supper points to the Cross:** Bread and wine symbolize His body and blood given for many.
- **Prayer is essential in trial:** Even Jesus sought the Father's will in Gethsemane.
- **The weakness of man vs. the strength of God:** The disciples slept, Peter denied, but God's plan stood firm.
- **Christ is the true Son of God:** Condemned as a blasphemer, yet declared Lord of heaven.
- **Failure is not final:** Peter wept, but later was restored to service.

Mark 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Trial, Crucifixion, and Burial of the King”

Jesus Before Pilate

1 Early in the morning, the chief priests, elders, and teachers of the law met together, and they bound Jesus and handed Him over to Pilate.

Cross References: Matthew 27:2; Luke 23:1; John 18:28

2 Pilate asked Him, “Are You the King of the Jews?” Jesus replied, “You have said so.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:11; Luke 23:3; John 18:33

3 The chief priests accused Him of many things.

Cross References: Matthew 27:12; Luke 23:2; Isaiah 53:7

4 Again Pilate asked, “Aren't You going to answer? See how many things they accuse You of.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:13; Isaiah 53:7; John 19:10

5 But Jesus made no reply, and Pilate was amazed.

Cross References: Matthew 27:14; Isaiah 53:7; John 19:9

The Crowd Chooses Barabbas

6 It was Pilate's custom at the festival to release one prisoner chosen by the people.

Cross References: Matthew 27:15; Luke 23:17; John 18:39

7 A man called Barabbas was in prison with rebels who had committed murder during an uprising.

Cross References: Matthew 27:16; Luke 23:19; John 18:40

8 The crowd came and asked Pilate to do what he usually did.

Cross References: Matthew 27:15; Luke 23:17; John 18:39

9 “Do you want me to release to you the King of the Jews?” Pilate asked.

Cross References: Matthew 27:17; John 18:39; Luke 23:20

10 He knew it was out of envy that the chief priests had handed Jesus over.

Cross References: Matthew 27:18; Genesis 37:11; Psalm 69:4

11 But the chief priests stirred up the crowd to have Pilate release Barabbas instead.

Cross References: Matthew 27:20; Luke 23:18; Acts 3:14

12 Pilate asked, “What shall I do, then, with the one you call the King of the Jews?”

Cross References: Matthew 27:22; Luke 23:20; John 19:15

13 “Crucify Him!” they shouted.

Cross References: Matthew 27:22; Luke 23:21; John 19:15

14 “Why? What crime has He committed?” asked Pilate. But they shouted louder, “Crucify Him!”

Cross References: Matthew 27:23; Luke 23:22; John 19:6

15 Wanting to satisfy the crowd, Pilate released Barabbas and had Jesus flogged, then handed Him over to be crucified.

Cross References: Matthew 27:26; Luke 23:25; Isaiah 53:5

The Soldiers Mock Jesus

16 The soldiers took Jesus into the palace (the Praetorium) and called together the whole company of soldiers.

Cross References: Matthew 27:27; John 19:2; Psalm 22:16

17 They put a purple robe on Him, twisted a crown of thorns, and set it on His head.

Cross References: Matthew 27:29; John 19:2; Genesis 3:18

18 They mocked Him, shouting, “Hail, King of the Jews!”

Cross References: Matthew 27:29; John 19:3; Psalm 22:7

19 They struck Him on the head with a staff, spit on Him, and knelt down in mock worship.

Cross References: Matthew 27:30; Isaiah 50:6; John 19:3

20 After mocking Him, they took off the robe, put His own clothes back on Him, and led Him away to crucify Him.

Cross References: Matthew 27:31; John 19:16; Isaiah 53:7

The Crucifixion of Jesus

21 A man named Simon of Cyrene, the father of Alexander and Rufus, was forced to carry His cross.

Cross References: Matthew 27:32; Luke 23:26; Romans 16:13

22 They brought Jesus to the place called Golgotha (which means “The Place of the Skull”).

Cross References: Matthew 27:33; Luke 23:33; John 19:17

23 They offered Him wine mixed with myrrh, but He did not take it.

Cross References: Matthew 27:34; Psalm 69:21; Proverbs 31:6

24 They crucified Him and divided His clothes by casting lots.

Cross References: Matthew 27:35; Psalm 22:18; John 19:24

25 It was the third hour (9 a.m.) when they crucified Him.

Cross References: John 19:14; Matthew 27:45; Psalm 22:16

26 The written charge against Him read: **The King of the Jews.**

Cross References: Matthew 27:37; Luke 23:38; John 19:19

27 Two rebels were crucified with Him, one on His right and one on His left.

Cross References: Matthew 27:38; Luke 23:33; Isaiah 53:12

28 This fulfilled the Scripture: “*He was counted among the transgressors.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:12; Luke 22:37; Luke 23:33

Mocked on the Cross

29 Those who passed by hurled insults at Him, shaking their heads and saying, “So! You who would destroy the temple and rebuild it in three days,

Cross References: Matthew 27:40; Psalm 22:7; Lamentations 2:15

30 come down from the cross and save Yourself!”

Cross References: Matthew 27:40; Luke 23:35; Psalm 22:8

31 In the same way, the chief priests and teachers of the law mocked Him among themselves. “He saved others,” they said, “but He can’t save Himself!

Cross References: Matthew 27:42; Luke 23:35; Psalm 22:8

32 Let this Messiah, the King of Israel, come down now from the cross, that we may see and believe.” Even those crucified with Him insulted Him.

Cross References: Matthew 27:42; Luke 23:35; Psalm 22:8

The Death of Jesus

33 At noon, darkness came over the whole land until three in the afternoon.

Cross References: Matthew 27:45; Luke 23:44; Amos 8:9

34 At three o’clock Jesus cried out in a loud voice, “Eloi, Eloi, lema sabachthani?” which means, “My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?”

Cross References: Psalm 22:1; Matthew 27:46; Isaiah 53:4

35 Some who heard this said, “Listen, He’s calling Elijah.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:47; Malachi 4:5; John 1:21

36 Someone ran, filled a sponge with vinegar, put it on a staff, and offered it to Jesus to drink. “Leave Him alone now. Let’s see if Elijah comes to take Him down,” they said.

Cross References: Matthew 27:48; Psalm 69:21; John 19:29

37 With a loud cry, Jesus breathed His last.

Cross References: Matthew 27:50; Luke 23:46; John 19:30

38 The curtain of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom.

Cross References: Matthew 27:51; Luke 23:45; Hebrews 10:20

39 When the centurion, who stood there in front of Jesus, saw how He died, he said, “Surely this man was the Son of God!”

Cross References: Matthew 27:54; Luke 23:47; Romans 1:4

The Women at the Cross

40 Some women were watching from a distance. Among them were Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James the younger and of Joses, and Salome.

Cross References: Matthew 27:56; Luke 23:49; John 19:25

41 These women had followed Him in Galilee and cared for His needs. Many other women who had come with Him to Jerusalem were also there.

Cross References: Luke 8:3; Matthew 27:55; Luke 23:49

The Burial of Jesus

42 It was Preparation Day (the day before the Sabbath).

Cross References: Matthew 27:62; John 19:31; John 19:42

43 Joseph of Arimathea, a respected member of the council who was waiting for the kingdom of God, went boldly to Pilate and asked for Jesus’ body.

Cross References: Matthew 27:58; Luke 23:52; John 19:38

44 Pilate was surprised to hear that He was already dead. Summoning the centurion, he asked if Jesus had already died.

Cross References: Matthew 27:58; John 19:33; John 19:38

45 When he learned from the centurion that it was so, he gave the body to Joseph.

Cross References: Matthew 27:58; John 19:38; Luke 23:52

46 Joseph bought some linen, took the body down, wrapped it in the linen, and placed it in a tomb cut out of rock. He rolled a stone against the entrance.

Cross References: Matthew 27:60; Luke 23:53; Isaiah 53:9

47 Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses saw where He was laid.

Cross References: Matthew 27:61; Luke 23:55; Mark 16:1

Key Lessons from Mark 15

- **Jesus is the true King:** though mocked with a crown of thorns, He reigns as Lord of all.
- **The crowd chose Barabbas over Christ:** a picture of humanity choosing sin over the Savior.
- **The cross fulfills prophecy:** Jesus was numbered with sinners and bore our shame.
- **The darkness shows God's judgment:** sin's weight fell on Christ at the cross.
- **The temple veil torn:** access to God is now open through Jesus' sacrifice.
- **Confession from the centurion:** even a Roman soldier recognized Him as the Son of God.
- **The faithful women:** they remained when many disciples fled.

Mark 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Risen Lord”

The Empty Tomb

1 When the Sabbath was over, Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James, and Salome bought spices to anoint Jesus' body.

Cross References: Matthew 28:1; Luke 23:56; John 19:40

2 Very early on the first day of the week, just after sunrise, they went to the tomb.

Cross References: Matthew 28:1; Luke 24:1; John 20:1

3 On the way, they asked each other, “Who will roll away the stone from the entrance of the tomb?”

Cross References: Matthew 28:2; Luke 24:2; John 20:1

4 But when they looked up, they saw that the stone, which was very large, had already been rolled away.

Cross References: Matthew 28:2; Luke 24:2; John 20:1

5 As they entered the tomb, they saw a young man dressed in a white robe sitting on the right side, and they were alarmed.

Cross References: Matthew 28:3; Luke 24:4; John 20:12

6 He said to them, “Do not be afraid. You are looking for Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified. He has risen! He is not here. See the place where they laid Him.

Cross References: Matthew 28:6; Luke 24:6; 1 Corinthians 15:4

7 But go, tell His disciples and Peter, ‘He is going ahead of you into Galilee. There you will see Him, just as He told you.’”

Cross References: Matthew 28:7; Mark 14:28; John 21:1

8 Trembling and bewildered, the women ran from the tomb. They said nothing to anyone at first, because they were afraid.

Cross References: Matthew 28:8; Luke 24:9; John 20:2

Appearances of the Risen Christ

9 When Jesus rose early on the first day of the week, He appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom He had cast out seven demons.

Cross References: John 20:16; Luke 8:2; John 20:18

10 She went and told those who had been with Him, who were mourning and weeping.

Cross References: John 20:18; Luke 24:10; Matthew 28:8

11 But when they heard that Jesus was alive and that she had seen Him, they did not believe it.

Cross References: Luke 24:11; John 20:25; Luke 24:24

12 Later, Jesus appeared in a different form to two of His followers as they were walking in the country.

Cross References: Luke 24:13; Luke 24:16; Luke 24:31

13 They returned and reported it to the others, but they still did not believe them.

Cross References: Luke 24:33; Luke 24:35; Luke 24:41

14 Finally, Jesus appeared to the eleven as they were eating. He rebuked them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they had not believed those who saw Him after He had risen.

Cross References: Luke 24:36; John 20:19; John 20:26

The Great Commission

15 He said to them, “Go into all the world and preach the good news to everyone.

Cross References: Matthew 28:19; Luke 24:47; Acts 1:8

16 Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned.

Cross References: John 3:16; John 3:18; Acts 2:38

17 These signs will accompany those who believe: in My name they will drive out demons, they will speak in new tongues,

Cross References: Acts 2:4; Acts 10:46; Acts 16:18

18 they will pick up snakes with their hands, and if they drink deadly poison, it will not harm them; they will place their hands on the sick, and they will recover.”

Cross References: Acts 28:5; Luke 10:19; James 5:15

The Ascension of Jesus

19 After the Lord Jesus had spoken to them, He was taken up into heaven and sat down at the right hand of God.

Cross References: Luke 24:51; Acts 1:9; Psalm 110:1

20 Then the disciples went out and preached everywhere, and the Lord worked with them, confirming His word with miraculous signs. Amen.

Cross References: Acts 14:3; Hebrews 2:4; Romans 15:19

Key Lessons from Mark 16

- **The tomb is empty:** Jesus has risen just as He promised, proving His victory over death.
- **Fear turned to faith:** those who trembled at first became witnesses of the greatest truth in history.
- **The Great Commission is for all believers:** we are called to take the gospel to the whole world.
- **Faith brings salvation:** belief in Christ and obedience through baptism are the pathway to eternal life.
- **God empowers His people:** miracles, healing, and authority over evil confirm the message of Christ.
- **Jesus reigns forever:** He is seated at the right hand of God, interceding for His people.

Introduction to the Book of Luke

“For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.” – Luke 19:10

Title and Meaning

The Gospel according to *Luke* is named after its author, Luke the physician (Colossians 4:14), a Gentile and close companion of the apostle Paul. Luke is the only non-Jewish writer of the New Testament. His Gospel, along with the book of Acts, forms a two-volume work dedicated to Theophilus, explaining the certainty of the Christian faith (Luke 1:1–4). Luke’s Gospel emphasizes Jesus as the **Son of Man**, highlighting His compassion for the poor, the outcast, and all nations.

Author and Date

Luke, the beloved physician and historian, is universally regarded as the author. His attention to detail, historical accuracy, and medical terminology support this. The Gospel was likely written around **AD 60–62**, before the destruction of Jerusalem (AD 70), and possibly during Paul’s imprisonment in Rome.

Purpose of Luke

Luke writes an orderly, researched account of Jesus’ life and ministry. His purpose includes:

- To give believers certainty about the truth of Jesus Christ (Luke 1:4).
- To present Jesus as the Savior for all people—Jews and Gentiles alike.
- To highlight Jesus’ compassion for the marginalized: women, children, the poor, lepers, tax collectors, and sinners.
- To show the work of the Holy Spirit and the role of prayer in Jesus’ ministry.

Structure of Luke

Luke’s Gospel is the longest and contains unique material not found in the other Gospels, including many parables. It can be divided into three main sections: **1. The Birth and Early Life of Jesus (Chs. 1–2)** The miraculous births of John the Baptist and Jesus, the shepherds’ visit, and the boy Jesus in the temple. **2. The Ministry of Jesus (Chs. 3–19)**

- Jesus’ baptism, genealogy, and temptation.
- His Galilean ministry filled with teaching, parables, and miracles.
- The “travel narrative” (Chs. 9–19) where Jesus sets His face toward Jerusalem, teaching in parables like the Good Samaritan, the Prodigal Son, and the Rich Man and Lazarus. **3. The Passion, Death, and Resurrection (Chs. 20–24)**
- Jesus’ arrest, trial, and crucifixion.
- His resurrection and ascension into heaven.

Major Themes

- **Jesus the Son of Man** – Fully human and fully divine, identifying with humanity.
- **Salvation for All** – The gospel extends to Jews, Gentiles, rich, poor, and outcasts.
- **Compassion and Mercy** – Jesus cares for sinners, the poor, the oppressed, and the marginalized.
- **Prayer and the Holy Spirit** – Luke emphasizes prayer and the Spirit’s guidance in Christ’s mission.
- **Joy and Praise** – From the birth narratives to the resurrection, Luke highlights joy in God’s salvation.

Why Luke Matters Today

Luke shows us a Savior who came for all people, regardless of status or background. His Gospel reminds us that God’s kingdom welcomes the broken, the poor, and the outsider. Luke also emphasizes discipleship as a life of prayer, dependence on the Spirit, and compassionate service. His account inspires believers to live out Christ’s mission with humility and love.

Key Verse

“For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.” – Luke 19:10 This verse captures the heart of Luke’s Gospel: Jesus Christ, the Son of Man, came with compassion and power to rescue sinners and bring salvation to all.

Luke 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Birth of John and Jesus Foretold”

Introduction to Luke’s Gospel

1 Many people have tried to write an account of the things that have happened among us,

Cross References: John 21:25; Acts 1:1; 2 Peter 1:16

2 handed down by those who were eyewitnesses and servants of the Word from the beginning.

Cross References: 1 John 1:1; John 1:14; Acts 1:21

3 I too, having carefully investigated everything from the start, decided to write an orderly account for you, most excellent Theophilus,

Cross References: Acts 1:1; 2 Timothy 3:16; John 20:31

4 so that you may know the certainty of the things you have been taught.

Cross References: John 20:31; 1 John 5:13; 2 Timothy 3:16

The Birth of John Foretold

5 In the days of Herod king of Judea, there was a priest named Zechariah, from the division of Abijah. His wife, Elizabeth, was also a descendant of Aaron.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:10; Exodus 6:23; Matthew 2:1

6 They were both righteous before God, keeping all the Lord's commandments blamelessly.

Cross References: Genesis 17:1; Genesis 6:9; Philippians 3:6

7 But they had no children, because Elizabeth was barren, and both were very old.

Cross References: Genesis 18:11; Genesis 25:21; 1 Samuel 1:2

8 One day, while Zechariah was serving as priest before God,

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:19; Exodus 28:1; Hebrews 5:1

9 he was chosen by lot to go into the temple of the Lord and burn incense.

Cross References: Exodus 30:7; 1 Chronicles 24:5; Exodus 30:1

10 At the time of the incense offering, all the people were praying outside.

Cross References: Exodus 30:8; Psalm 141:2; Revelation 8:3

11 Then an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing at the right side of the altar of incense.

Cross References: Exodus 3:2; Judges 6:12; Daniel 9:21

12 Zechariah was startled and overwhelmed with fear.

Cross References: Judges 6:22; Daniel 10:7; Genesis 15:1

13 But the angel said, "Do not be afraid, Zechariah. Your prayer has been heard. Your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you are to call him John.

Cross References: Genesis 17:19; Judges 13:3; Isaiah 44:2

14 He will be a joy and delight to you, and many will rejoice at his birth,

Cross References: Genesis 21:6; Isaiah 9:3; John 3:29

15 for he will be great in the sight of the Lord. He must never drink wine or strong drink, and he will be filled with the Holy Spirit even from his mother's womb.

Cross References: Numbers 6:3; Judges 13:4; Jeremiah 1:5

16 He will bring many of the people of Israel back to the Lord their God.

Cross References: Malachi 4:6; Isaiah 40:3; Malachi 3:1

17 And he will go on before the Lord in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of fathers to their children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the righteous—to make ready a people prepared for the Lord."

Cross References: Malachi 4:5; Malachi 4:6; Matthew 11:14

18 Zechariah asked the angel, "How can I be sure of this? I am an old man, and my wife is well along in years."

Cross References: Genesis 17:17; Genesis 18:11; Genesis 15:8

19 The angel said, “I am Gabriel. I stand in the presence of God, and I was sent to speak to you and tell you this good news.

Cross References: Daniel 8:16; Daniel 9:21; Hebrews 1:14

20 But now you will be silent and unable to speak until the day this happens, because you did not believe my words, which will come true at their appointed time.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:26; Daniel 10:15; Numbers 14:11

21 Meanwhile, the people were waiting for Zechariah, wondering why he stayed so long in the temple.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:17; Exodus 34:33; 1 Samuel 1:12

22 When he came out, he could not speak to them. They realized he had seen a vision, for he kept making signs to them but remained mute.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:26; Daniel 10:15; Acts 9:8

23 When his time of service was completed, he returned home.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 24:19; Numbers 8:25; Leviticus 8:33

24 After this, his wife Elizabeth became pregnant and remained in seclusion for five months.

Cross References: Genesis 30:23; 1 Samuel 1:20; Genesis 25:21

25 She said, “The Lord has done this for me. In these days He has shown His favor and taken away my disgrace among the people.”

Cross References: Genesis 30:23; 1 Samuel 1:6; Isaiah 54:4

The Birth of Jesus Foretold

26 In the sixth month of Elizabeth’s pregnancy, God sent the angel Gabriel to Nazareth, a town in Galilee,

Cross References: Daniel 8:16; Daniel 9:21; Matthew 1:18

27 to a virgin pledged to be married to a man named Joseph, a descendant of David. The virgin’s name was Mary.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:18; Matthew 1:20

28 The angel went to her and said, “Greetings, you who are highly favored! The Lord is with you.”

Cross References: Judges 6:12; Zephaniah 3:17; Daniel 10:19

29 Mary was greatly troubled at his words and wondered what kind of greeting this might be.

Cross References: Judges 6:22; Daniel 8:17; Daniel 10:12

30 But the angel said to her, “Do not be afraid, Mary. You have found favor with God.

Cross References: Genesis 6:8; Judges 6:12; Daniel 10:19

31 You will conceive and give birth to a son, and you are to call him Jesus.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:21; Genesis 3:15

32 He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High. The Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; 2 Samuel 7:13; Psalm 132:11

33 and He will reign over Jacob's descendants forever; His kingdom will never end."

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:16; Daniel 7:14; Micah 4:7

34 "How will this be," Mary asked the angel, "since I am a virgin?"

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:18; Genesis 18:14

35 The angel answered, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you. So the holy one to be born will be called the Son of God.

Cross References: Exodus 40:35; Matthew 1:20; Isaiah 7:14

36 Even Elizabeth your relative is going to have a child in her old age, and she who was said to be unable to conceive is in her sixth month.

Cross References: Genesis 18:14; Genesis 21:2; Judges 13:3

37 For nothing is impossible with God."

Cross References: Genesis 18:14; Jeremiah 32:17; Matthew 19:26

38 "I am the Lord's servant," Mary answered. "May your word to me be fulfilled." Then the angel left her.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:9; Psalm 123:2; Isaiah 6:8

Mary Visits Elizabeth

39 At that time Mary got ready and hurried to a town in the hill country of Judea,

Cross References: Joshua 21:11; Joshua 15:48; Genesis 12:1

40 where she entered Zechariah's home and greeted Elizabeth.

Cross References: Genesis 29:13; Exodus 18:7; 1 Samuel 25:14

41 When Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, the baby leaped in her womb, and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Genesis 25:22; Judges 6:34; 1 Samuel 10:10

42 In a loud voice she exclaimed: "Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the child you will bear!

Cross References: Judges 5:24; Genesis 49:25; Deuteronomy 28:4

43 But why am I so favored, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:9; Psalm 110:1; 1 Samuel 25:41

44 As soon as the sound of your greeting reached my ears, the baby in my womb leaped for joy.

Cross References: Genesis 25:22; Judges 13:24; Psalm 71:6

45 Blessed is she who has believed that the Lord would fulfill His promises to her!”

Cross References: Hebrews 11:11; Genesis 18:14; 1 Samuel 1:17

Mary’s Song of Praise

46 And Mary said:

“My soul glorifies the Lord,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:1; Psalm 34:2; Psalm 103:1

47 and my spirit rejoices in God my Savior,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:1; Habakkuk 3:18; Psalm 35:9

48 for He has been mindful of the humble state of His servant.

From now on all generations will call me blessed,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:11; Psalm 138:6; 1 Samuel 2:8

49 for the Mighty One has done great things for me—holy is His name.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:2; Psalm 111:9; Deuteronomy 10:21

50 His mercy extends to those who fear Him, from generation to generation.

Cross References: Psalm 103:17; Psalm 100:5; Exodus 20:6

51 He has performed mighty deeds with His arm; He has scattered those who are proud in their inmost thoughts.

Cross References: Psalm 89:10; 1 Samuel 2:3; Psalm 33:10

52 He has brought down rulers from their thrones but has lifted up the humble.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:7; Psalm 147:6; Ezekiel 21:26

53 He has filled the hungry with good things but has sent the rich away empty.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:5; Psalm 107:9; Psalm 34:10

54 He has helped His servant Israel, remembering to be merciful

Cross References: Isaiah 41:8; Psalm 98:3; Isaiah 49:3

55 to Abraham and his descendants forever, just as He promised our ancestors.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:7; Micah 7:20; Genesis 22:18

56 Mary stayed with Elizabeth for about three months and then returned home.

Cross References: Genesis 29:27; Ruth 1:4; Genesis 24:55

The Birth of John the Baptist

57 When it was time for Elizabeth to give birth, she had a son.

Cross References: Genesis 21:2; 1 Samuel 1:20; Genesis 25:24

58 Her neighbors and relatives heard that the Lord had shown her great mercy, and they shared her joy.

Cross References: Genesis 21:6; Ruth 4:14; Psalm 113:9

59 On the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they were going to name him after his father Zechariah,

Cross References: Genesis 17:12; Leviticus 12:3; Genesis 21:4

60 but his mother spoke up and said, “No! He is to be called John.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:19; Isaiah 49:1; Numbers 6:2

61 They said to her, “There is no one among your relatives who has that name.”

Cross References: Ruth 4:17; Genesis 4:26; 1 Samuel 1:20

62 Then they made signs to his father, to find out what he would like to name the child.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:26; Daniel 10:15; Habakkuk 2:2

63 He asked for a writing tablet, and to everyone’s astonishment he wrote, “His name is John.”

Cross References: Isaiah 49:1; Genesis 17:19; Isaiah 8:1

64 Immediately his mouth was opened and his tongue set free, and he began to speak, praising God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:27; Ezekiel 24:27; Psalm 51:15

65 All the neighbors were filled with awe, and throughout the hill country of Judea people were talking about all these things.

Cross References: Acts 2:43; Acts 5:11; Joshua 6:27

66 Everyone who heard this wondered about it, asking, “What then is this child going to be?” For the Lord’s hand was with him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:26; Judges 13:24; Genesis 39:2

Zechariah’s Prophecy

67 Zechariah was filled with the Holy Spirit and prophesied:

Cross References: Joel 2:28; 1 Samuel 10:10; 2 Peter 1:21

68 “Praise be to the Lord, the God of Israel, because He has come to His people and redeemed them.

Cross References: Psalm 41:13; Psalm 111:9; Genesis 21:1

69 He has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David

Cross References: Psalm 132:17; Jeremiah 23:5; 2 Samuel 22:3

70 (as He said through His holy prophets of long ago),

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:5; Isaiah 9:6; Acts 3:21

71 salvation from our enemies and from the hand of all who hate us—

Cross References: Psalm 106:10; Isaiah 25:9; Psalm 18:3

72 to show mercy to our ancestors and to remember His holy covenant,

Cross References: Genesis 17:7; Psalm 105:8; Leviticus 26:42

73 the oath He swore to our father Abraham:

Cross References: Genesis 22:16; Genesis 26:3; Psalm 105:9

74 to rescue us from the hand of our enemies, and to enable us to serve Him without fear

Cross References: Exodus 6:6; Psalm 97:10; Hebrews 9:14

75 in holiness and righteousness before Him all our days.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:13; Ephesians 4:24; Titus 2:12

76 And you, my child, will be called a prophet of the Most High; for you will go on before the Lord to prepare the way for Him,

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Malachi 3:1; Malachi 4:5

77 to give His people the knowledge of salvation through the forgiveness of their sins,

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:34; Isaiah 53:5; Acts 5:31

78 because of the tender mercy of our God, by which the rising sun will come to us from heaven

Cross References: Malachi 4:2; Numbers 24:17; Isaiah 60:1

79 to shine on those living in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the path of peace.”

Cross References: Isaiah 9:2; Isaiah 42:7; Psalm 107:10

80 And the child grew and became strong in spirit; and he lived in the wilderness until he appeared publicly to Israel.

Cross References: Judges 13:24; 1 Samuel 2:26; Matthew 3:1

Key Lessons from Luke 1

- God keeps His promises—even when they seem impossible, as with Elizabeth and Mary.
- Prayer is heard by God in His timing, not ours.
- Nothing is impossible with God—He is able to do what humanly cannot be done.
- Faith and obedience open the door to blessing; unbelief brings silence, as seen in Zechariah.
- True greatness comes from being a servant of the Lord, not from worldly position.
- Jesus is the eternal King, the promised Son of David, whose kingdom will never end.
- God lifts the humble, fills the hungry, and brings mercy to those who fear Him.

Luke 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Birth and Early Life of Jesus”

The Birth of Jesus in Bethlehem

1 In those days Caesar Augustus issued a decree that a census should be taken of the entire Roman world.

Cross References: Ezra 1:1; Proverbs 21:1; Matthew 2:1

2 (This was the first census taken while Quirinius was governor of Syria.)

Cross References: Acts 5:37; Matthew 2:1; Ezra 1:1

3 And everyone went to their own town to register.

Cross References: Numbers 1:2; 2 Samuel 24:2; Matthew 2:1

4 Joseph also went up from the town of Nazareth in Galilee to Judea, to Bethlehem the town of David, because he belonged to the house and line of David.

Cross References: Micah 5:2; 1 Samuel 16:1; Ruth 1:19

5 He went there to register with Mary, who was pledged to be married to him and was expecting a child.

Cross References: Matthew 1:24; Matthew 1:18; Deuteronomy 24:5

6 While they were there, the time came for the baby to be born,

Cross References: Genesis 25:24; Isaiah 9:6; Galatians 4:4

7 and she gave birth to her firstborn son. She wrapped him in cloths and placed him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:6; Micah 5:2; Matthew 1:25

The Shepherds and the Angels

8 Nearby, shepherds were living out in the fields, keeping watch over their flocks at night.

Cross References: Micah 5:2; Genesis 35:19; Psalm 78:70

9 An angel of the Lord appeared to them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were terrified.

Cross References: Exodus 40:34; Acts 12:7; 2 Kings 6:17

10 But the angel said, “Do not be afraid. I bring you good news of great joy that will be for all people.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:6; Isaiah 52:7; Psalm 96:2

11 Today in the town of David a Savior has been born to you; He is Christ the Lord.

Cross References: Micah 5:2; Isaiah 9:6; Matthew 1:21

12 This will be a sign to you: You will find a baby wrapped in cloths and lying in a manger.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:34; Isaiah 7:14; Exodus 3:12

13 Suddenly a great company of the heavenly host appeared with the angel, praising God and saying,

Cross References: Psalm 148:2; Daniel 7:10; Revelation 5:11

14 “Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace to those on whom His favor rests.”

Cross References: Isaiah 9:6; Psalm 85:10; Ephesians 2:14

15 When the angels had left them and gone into heaven, the shepherds said to one another, “Let’s go to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has told us about.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:3; Micah 5:2; 1 Samuel 9:18

16 They hurried off and found Mary and Joseph, and the baby, who was lying in the manger.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 9:18; Ruth 1:19; Matthew 2:11

17 After seeing Him, they spread the word concerning what had been told them about this child,

Cross References: Psalm 96:3; Isaiah 12:4; Matthew 2:11

18 and all who heard it were amazed at what the shepherds said to them.

Cross References: Matthew 2:3; Isaiah 52:15; Luke 1:65

19 But Mary treasured up all these things and pondered them in her heart.

Cross References: Genesis 37:11; Daniel 7:28; Proverbs 4:23

20 The shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all they had heard and seen, which was just as they had been told.

Cross References: Psalm 107:22; Psalm 148:1; 1 Chronicles 16:34

Jesus Presented at the Temple

21 On the eighth day, when it was time to circumcise the child, He was named Jesus—the name the angel had given Him before He was conceived.

Cross References: Genesis 17:12; Matthew 1:21; Leviticus 12:3

22 When the time of their purification according to the Law of Moses was completed, Joseph and Mary took Him to Jerusalem to present Him to the Lord,

Cross References: Leviticus 12:6; Exodus 13:2; Numbers 18:15

23 (as it is written in the Law of the Lord: “Every firstborn male is to be consecrated to the Lord”),

Cross References: Exodus 13:2; Exodus 13:12; Exodus 22:29

24 and to offer a sacrifice in keeping with what is said in the Law: “a pair of doves or two young pigeons.”

Cross References: Leviticus 12:8; Leviticus 5:11; Leviticus 1:14

Simeon's Prophecy

25 Now there was a man in Jerusalem called Simeon, who was righteous and devout. He was waiting for the consolation of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was upon him.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:1; Isaiah 25:9; Genesis 49:18

26 It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not die before he had seen the Lord's Messiah.

Cross References: Psalm 89:48; Genesis 46:30; John 8:56

27 Moved by the Spirit, he went into the temple courts. When the parents brought in the child Jesus to do for Him what the custom of the Law required,

Cross References: Malachi 3:1; Leviticus 12:6; Haggai 2:7

28 Simeon took Him in his arms and praised God, saying:

Cross References: Genesis 48:12; 1 Samuel 1:24; Psalm 63:4

29 "Sovereign Lord, as You have promised, You now dismiss Your servant in peace.

Cross References: Genesis 46:30; Psalm 116:15; Philippians 1:23

30 For my eyes have seen Your salvation,

Cross References: Isaiah 52:10; Psalm 98:3; Isaiah 40:5

31 which You have prepared in the sight of all nations:

Cross References: Isaiah 52:10; Psalm 98:2; Isaiah 49:6

32 a light for revelation to the Gentiles, and the glory of Your people Israel."

Cross References: Isaiah 42:6; Isaiah 49:6; Isaiah 46:13

33 The child's father and mother marveled at what was said about Him.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:18; Mark 6:2; John 7:15

34 Then Simeon blessed them and said to Mary His mother: "This child is destined to cause the falling and rising of many in Israel, and to be a sign that will be spoken against,

Cross References: Isaiah 8:14; Isaiah 28:16; 1 Peter 2:8

35 so that the thoughts of many hearts will be revealed. And a sword will pierce your own soul too."

Cross References: Psalm 22:16; Zechariah 12:10; John 19:25

Anna the Prophetess

36 There was also a prophetess, Anna, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was very old; she had lived with her husband seven years after her marriage,

Cross References: Exodus 15:20; Judges 4:4; Joel 2:28

37 and then was a widow until she was eighty-four. She never left the temple but worshiped night and day, fasting and praying.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:5; Psalm 84:10; Acts 26:7

38 Coming up to them at that very moment, she gave thanks to God and spoke about the child to all who were looking forward to the redemption of Jerusalem.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:9; Isaiah 40:2; Psalm 130:7

Jesus Returns to Nazareth

39 When Joseph and Mary had done everything required by the Law of the Lord, they returned to Galilee to their own town of Nazareth.

Cross References: Matthew 2:23; Exodus 12:24; Deuteronomy 16:16

40 And the child grew and became strong; He was filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was on Him.

Cross References: Judges 13:24; 1 Samuel 2:26; Isaiah 11:2

The Boy Jesus in the Temple

41 Every year His parents went to Jerusalem for the Festival of the Passover.

Cross References: Exodus 12:24; Deuteronomy 16:16; Exodus 23:15

42 When He was twelve years old, they went up to the festival, according to the custom.

Cross References: Exodus 12:24; Deuteronomy 16:16; Numbers 9:2

43 After the festival was over, while His parents were returning home, the boy Jesus stayed behind in Jerusalem, but they were unaware of it.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:24; 1 Samuel 2:11; Exodus 24:2

44 Thinking He was in their company, they traveled on for a day. Then they began looking for Him among their relatives and friends.

Cross References: Genesis 37:15; Song of Solomon 3:2; Job 19:14

45 When they did not find Him, they went back to Jerusalem to look for Him.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 3:2; Genesis 37:15; John 6:24

46 After three days they found Him in the temple courts, sitting among the teachers, listening to them and asking them questions.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:11; Proverbs 8:34; Acts 22:3

47 Everyone who heard Him was amazed at His understanding and His answers.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:12; Isaiah 11:2; Colossians 2:3

48 When His parents saw Him, they were astonished. His mother said to Him, "Son, why have You treated us like this? Your father and I have been anxiously searching for You."

Cross References: 1 Samuel 1:22; Genesis 37:10; Mark 3:31

49 “Why were you searching for Me?” He asked. “Didn’t you know I had to be about My Father’s business?”

Cross References: John 2:16; Malachi 3:1; Psalm 27:4

50 But they did not understand what He was saying to them.

Cross References: Mark 9:32; John 10:6; John 12:16

51 Then He went down to Nazareth with them and was obedient to them. But His mother treasured all these things in her heart.

Cross References: Genesis 37:11; Exodus 20:12; Ephesians 6:1

52 And Jesus grew in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:26; Proverbs 3:4; Judges 13:24

Key Lessons from Luke 2

- God works through ordinary people and simple places—Jesus, the Savior, was born in a manger.
- The good news of Jesus is for *all people*, not just a few.
- True worship begins with receiving God’s gift and giving Him glory, as the shepherds did.
- Jesus came as the fulfillment of prophecy, the light for the Gentiles and glory for Israel.
- God’s timing is perfect—Simeon and Anna show the power of patient faith.
- Jesus was fully human, growing in wisdom and strength, yet always about His Father’s business.
- God calls us to treasure His works and words in our hearts, just as Mary did.

Luke 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Ministry of John and the Baptism of Jesus”

John the Baptist Prepares the Way

1 In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar—when Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, Herod was tetrarch of Galilee, his brother Philip was tetrarch of Iturea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene—

Cross References: Matthew 3:1; Mark 1:4; Acts 4:27

2 during the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John son of Zechariah in the wilderness.

Cross References: Matthew 3:1; Mark 1:4; Jeremiah 1:2

3 He went into all the country around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.

Cross References: Matthew 3:1; Mark 1:4; Acts 19:4

4 As it is written in the book of Isaiah the prophet:

*“A voice of one calling in the wilderness,
‘Prepare the way for the Lord,
make straight paths for Him.*

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Matthew 3:3; Mark 1:3

5 Every valley shall be filled in,
every mountain and hill made low.
*The crooked roads shall become straight,
the rough ways smooth.*

Cross References: Isaiah 40:4; Isaiah 42:16; Isaiah 45:2

6 And all people will see God’s salvation.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:5; Isaiah 52:10; Psalm 98:3

The Call to Repentance

7 John said to the crowds coming out to be baptized by him, “You brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the coming wrath?

Cross References: Matthew 3:7; Matthew 12:34; Matthew 23:33

8 Produce fruit in keeping with repentance. And do not begin to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ For I tell you that out of these stones God can raise up children for Abraham.

Cross References: Matthew 3:8; Matthew 3:9; John 8:39

9 The axe is already at the root of the trees, and every tree that does not produce good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:10; Matthew 7:19; John 15:6

10 The crowd asked, “What then should we do?”

Cross References: Acts 2:37; James 2:15; Isaiah 58:7

11 John replied, “Anyone who has two coats should share with the one who has none, and anyone who has food should do the same.”

Cross References: Isaiah 58:7; James 2:15; 1 John 3:17

12 Even tax collectors came to be baptized. “Teacher,” they asked, “what should we do?”

Cross References: Matthew 21:32; Luke 19:8; Ezekiel 33:15

13 “Don’t collect any more than you are required to,” he told them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 45:9; Leviticus 19:13; Micah 6:8

14 Then some soldiers asked him, “And what should we do?”

He replied, “Don’t extort money and don’t accuse people falsely—be content with your pay.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:13; 1 Timothy 6:10; Hebrews 13:5

John Points to the Greater One

15 The people were waiting expectantly and were all wondering in their hearts if John might possibly be the Messiah.

Cross References: John 1:19; John 1:20; Acts 13:25

16 John answered them all, “I baptize you with water. But One more powerful than I will come, the straps of whose sandals I am not worthy to untie. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Mark 1:7; John 1:26

17 His winnowing fork is in His hand to clear His threshing floor and to gather the wheat into His barn, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:12; Malachi 4:1; Malachi 3:2

18 And with many other words John exhorted the people and proclaimed the good news to them.

Cross References: Acts 13:24; Matthew 3:1; Mark 1:4

19 But when John rebuked Herod the tetrarch because of his marriage to Herodias, his brother’s wife, and all the other evils he had done,

Cross References: Matthew 14:3; Mark 6:17; Leviticus 18:16

20 Herod added this to them all: he locked John up in prison.

Cross References: Matthew 14:3; Mark 6:17; Matthew 4:12

The Baptism of Jesus

21 When all the people were being baptized, Jesus was baptized too. And as He was praying, heaven was opened,

Cross References: Matthew 3:16; Mark 1:9; John 1:32

22 and the Holy Spirit descended on Him in bodily form like a dove. And a voice came from heaven: “You are My beloved Son; with You I am well pleased.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:17; Mark 1:11; Isaiah 42:1

The Genealogy of Jesus

23 Now Jesus Himself was about thirty years old when He began His ministry. He was thought to be the son of Joseph, the son of Heli,

Cross References: Matthew 1:16; Numbers 4:3; Genesis 41:46

24 the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Jannai, the son of Joseph,

Cross References: Matthew 1:15; 1 Chronicles 6:1; Ezra 7:1

25 the son of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son of Naggai,
Cross References: Matthew 1:1; 1 Chronicles 1:1; Nehemiah 7:5

26 the son of Maath, the son of Mattathias, the son of Semein, the son of Josech, the son of Joda,
Cross References: Matthew 1:1; 1 Chronicles 3:1; Ezra 8:1

27 the son of Joanan, the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the son of Neri,
Cross References: 1 Chronicles 3:17; Ezra 3:2; Matthew 1:12

28 the son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of Elmadam, the son of Er,
Cross References: Matthew 1:1; 1 Chronicles 1:1; Ezra 2:1

29 the son of Joshua, the son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi,
Cross References: Joshua 1:1; Exodus 17:9; Matthew 1:1

30 the son of Simeon, the son of Judah, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonan, the son of Eliakim,
Cross References: Genesis 29:33; Genesis 29:35; Genesis 49:8

31 the son of Melea, the son of Menna, the son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan, the son of David,
Cross References: 2 Samuel 5:14; 1 Chronicles 3:5; Zechariah 12:12

32 the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nahshon,
Cross References: Ruth 4:21; Ruth 4:22; 1 Chronicles 2:11

33 the son of Amminadab, the son of Ram, the son of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah,
Cross References: Ruth 4:18; Ruth 4:19; 1 Chronicles 2:9

34 the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son of Nahor,
Cross References: Genesis 21:3; Genesis 25:26; Genesis 11:27

35 the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Shelah,
Cross References: Genesis 11:20; Genesis 11:22; Genesis 10:25

36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,
Cross References: Genesis 10:22; Genesis 5:32; Genesis 9:18

37 the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalalel, the son of Cainan,
Cross References: Genesis 5:21; Genesis 5:25; Genesis 5:15

38 the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.
Cross References: Genesis 5:3; Genesis 4:26; Romans 5:14

Key Lessons from Luke 3

- Repentance must be genuine, producing fruit in how we live.
- Religious heritage cannot replace a true, personal relationship with God.

- Justice, honesty, and compassion are central to godly living.
- John prepared the way but pointed people to Jesus, the greater One who baptizes with the Spirit and fire.
- Jesus' baptism reveals His identity as God's Son, filled with the Spirit and approved by the Father.
- The genealogy shows that Jesus is both fully human, tracing back to Adam, and fully divine, the Son of God.

Luke 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Temptation and the Beginning of Jesus’ Ministry”

The Temptation in the Wilderness

1 Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

Cross References: Matthew 4:1; Mark 1:12; Deuteronomy 8:2

2 where for forty days He was tempted by the devil. He ate nothing during those days, and at the end of them He was hungry.

Cross References: Matthew 4:2; Exodus 34:28; Deuteronomy 9:9

3 The devil said to Him, “If You are the Son of God, tell this stone to become bread.”

Cross References: Matthew 4:3; Genesis 3:1; 1 Thessalonians 3:5

4 Jesus answered, “It is written: ‘Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every word of God.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:3; Matthew 4:4; John 6:35

5 Then the devil led Him up to a high place and showed Him in an instant all the kingdoms of the world.

Cross References: Matthew 4:8; Daniel 4:17; Revelation 11:15

6 And the devil said, “I will give You all their authority and splendor; it has been given to me, and I can give it to anyone I want.

Cross References: John 12:31; 2 Corinthians 4:4; Ephesians 2:2

7 If You worship me, it will all be Yours.”

Cross References: Matthew 4:9; Revelation 13:2; Isaiah 14:14

8 Jesus answered, “It is written: ‘Worship the Lord your God and serve Him only.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:13; Matthew 4:10; Deuteronomy 10:20

9 Then the devil led Him to Jerusalem and had Him stand on the highest point of the temple. “If You are the Son of God,” he said, “throw Yourself down from here.

Cross References: Matthew 4:5; Psalm 91:11; Matthew 27:40

10 For it is written: ‘He will command His angels concerning You to guard You carefully;

Cross References: Psalm 91:11; Matthew 4:6; Hebrews 1:14

11 they will lift You up in their hands, so that You will not strike Your foot against a stone.’”

Cross References: Psalm 91:12; Matthew 4:6; Proverbs 3:23

12 Jesus answered, “It is said: ‘Do not put the Lord your God to the test.’”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:16; Matthew 4:7; 1 Corinthians 10:9

13 When the devil had finished all this tempting, he left Him until an opportune time.

Cross References: Matthew 4:11; James 4:7; Hebrews 4:15

The Ministry Begins in Galilee

14 Jesus returned to Galilee in the power of the Spirit, and news about Him spread through the whole countryside.

Cross References: Matthew 4:12; Mark 1:14; Matthew 4:24

15 He taught in their synagogues, and everyone praised Him.

Cross References: Mark 1:21; Matthew 4:23; John 7:46

Rejection at Nazareth

16 He went to Nazareth, where He had been brought up, and on the Sabbath day He went into the synagogue, as was His custom. He stood up to read,

Cross References: Mark 6:1; Matthew 13:54; Acts 17:2

17 and the scroll of the prophet Isaiah was handed to Him. Unrolling it, He found the place where it is written:

Cross References: John 5:39; Acts 8:35; 2 Timothy 3:15

18 “*The Spirit of the Lord is on Me,*

because He has anointed Me

to proclaim good news to the poor.

He has sent Me to proclaim freedom for the prisoners

and recovery of sight for the blind,

to set the oppressed free,

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; Isaiah 42:7; Acts 10:38

19 *to proclaim the year of the Lord’s favor.”*

Cross References: Isaiah 61:2; Leviticus 25:10; 2 Corinthians 6:2

20 Then He rolled up the scroll, gave it back to the attendant, and sat down. The eyes of everyone in the synagogue were fastened on Him.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:5; Mark 1:22; Acts 13:15

21 He began by saying to them, “Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.”

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; Mark 1:15; Galatians 4:4

22 All spoke well of Him and were amazed at the gracious words that came from His lips. “Isn’t this Joseph’s son?” they asked.

Cross References: John 6:42; Matthew 13:55; Mark 6:3

23 Jesus said to them, “Surely you will quote this proverb to Me: ‘Physician, heal Yourself!’ And you will tell Me, ‘Do here in Your hometown what we have heard that You did in Capernaum.’”

Cross References: Mark 1:21; Matthew 4:13; Matthew 27:42

24 “Truly I tell you,” He continued, “no prophet is accepted in his hometown.

Cross References: Matthew 13:57; Mark 6:4; John 4:44

25 I assure you that there were many widows in Israel in Elijah’s time, when the sky was shut for three and a half years and there was a severe famine throughout the land.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:1; James 5:17; 1 Kings 18:1

26 Yet Elijah was not sent to any of them, but to a widow in Zarephath in the region of Sidon.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:9; 1 Kings 17:16; 1 Kings 17:24

27 And there were many in Israel with leprosy in the time of Elisha the prophet, yet not one of them was cleansed—only Naaman the Syrian.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:1; 2 Kings 5:10; 2 Kings 5:14

28 All the people in the synagogue were furious when they heard this.

Cross References: Acts 7:54; Matthew 13:57; Mark 6:3

29 They got up, drove Him out of the town, and took Him to the brow of the hill on which the town was built, in order to throw Him off the cliff.

Cross References: John 8:59; Acts 7:58; Jeremiah 11:21

30 But He walked right through the crowd and went on His way.

Cross References: John 7:30; John 8:59; John 10:39

Jesus Drives Out an Impure Spirit

31 Then He went down to Capernaum, a town in Galilee, and on the Sabbath He taught the people.

Cross References: Mark 1:21; Matthew 4:13; Matthew 9:1

32 They were amazed at His teaching, because His words had authority.

Cross References: Mark 1:22; Matthew 7:29; John 7:46

33 In the synagogue there was a man possessed by a demon, an impure spirit. He cried out at the top of his voice,

Cross References: Mark 1:23; Mark 5:7; Acts 19:15

34 “Go away! What do You want with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are—the Holy One of God!”

Cross References: Mark 1:24; Matthew 8:29; Acts 3:14

35 “Be quiet!” Jesus said sternly. “Come out of him!” Then the demon threw the man down before them all and came out without injuring him.

Cross References: Mark 1:25; Mark 9:26; Matthew 8:16

36 All the people were amazed and said to each other, “What words these are! With authority and power He gives orders to impure spirits and they come out!”

Cross References: Mark 1:27; Matthew 7:29; Luke 9:1

37 And the news about Him spread throughout the surrounding area.

Cross References: Mark 1:28; Matthew 9:26; Matthew 4:24

Jesus Heals Many

38 Jesus left the synagogue and went to the home of Simon. Now Simon’s mother-in-law was suffering from a high fever, and they asked Jesus to help her.

Cross References: Mark 1:29; Mark 1:30; Matthew 8:14

39 So He bent over her and rebuked the fever, and it left her. She got up at once and began to serve them.

Cross References: Mark 1:31; Matthew 8:15; John 4:52

40 At sunset, the people brought to Jesus all who had various kinds of sickness, and laying His hands on each one, He healed them.

Cross References: Mark 1:32; Matthew 8:16; Mark 6:5

41 Moreover, demons came out of many people, shouting, “You are the Son of God!” But He rebuked them and would not allow them to speak, because they knew He was the Messiah.

Cross References: Mark 1:34; Mark 3:11; Mark 3:12

42 At daybreak, Jesus went out to a solitary place. The people were looking for Him and when they came to where He was, they tried to keep Him from leaving them.

Cross References: Mark 1:35; Mark 1:36; Mark 1:37

43 But He said, “I must proclaim the good news of the kingdom of God to the other towns also, because that is why I was sent.”

Cross References: Mark 1:38; Isaiah 61:1; Luke 19:10

44 And He kept on preaching in the synagogues of Judea.

Cross References: Mark 1:39; Matthew 4:23; Matthew 9:35

Key Lessons from Luke 4

- Even in weakness, Jesus resisted Satan with the Word of God.
- Temptation often appeals to physical need, pride, and power, but God's Word is the answer.
- Jesus' mission is Spirit-anointed: to bring good news, freedom, healing, and restoration.
- True prophets are often rejected by their own people.
- Jesus has authority over sickness and demons, proving He is the Son of God.
- The kingdom of God must be proclaimed everywhere, not just in one place.

Luke 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Call to Follow and the Authority of Jesus”

The Miraculous Catch of Fish

1 One day, as the crowd pressed in on Jesus to hear the Word of God, He was standing by the Lake of Gennesaret.

Cross References: Mark 1:16; Matthew 4:18; Mark 4:1

2 He saw two boats at the water's edge, left there by fishermen who were washing their nets.

Cross References: Mark 1:19; John 21:3; Matthew 4:21

3 He got into one of the boats, the one belonging to Simon, and asked him to push out a little from shore. Then He sat down and taught the people from the boat.

Cross References: Mark 4:1; Matthew 13:2; Mark 3:9

4 When He had finished speaking, He said to Simon, “Launch out into the deep water, and let down your nets for a catch.”

Cross References: John 21:6; Matthew 14:29; Hebrews 11:8

5 Simon replied, “Master, we worked hard all night and caught nothing. But because You say so, I will let down the nets.”

Cross References: John 21:3; Psalm 127:1; Hebrews 11:8

6 When they had done so, they caught such a large number of fish that their nets began to break.

Cross References: John 21:6; John 21:11; Psalm 107:24

7 So they signaled to their partners in the other boat to come and help them, and they filled both boats so full that they began to sink.

Cross References: Mark 1:19; John 21:11; Malachi 3:10

8 When Simon Peter saw this, he fell at Jesus' knees and said, “Go away from me, Lord; I am a sinful man!”

Cross References: Isaiah 6:5; Job 42:6; Judges 6:22

9 For he and all his companions were astonished at the catch of fish they had taken,

Cross References: Mark 6:51; Psalm 107:24; Mark 4:41

10 and so were James and John, the sons of Zebedee, Simon's partners. Then Jesus said to Simon, "Don't be afraid; from now on you will fish for people."

Cross References: Matthew 4:19; Mark 1:17; Jeremiah 16:16

11 So they pulled their boats up on shore, left everything, and followed Him.

Cross References: Matthew 4:20; Mark 1:18; Matthew 19:27

Jesus Heals a Man with Leprosy

12 While Jesus was in one of the towns, a man came along who was covered with leprosy. When he saw Jesus, he fell with his face to the ground and begged Him, "Lord, if You are willing, You can make me clean."

Cross References: Matthew 8:2; Mark 1:40; Leviticus 13:45

13 Jesus reached out His hand and touched the man. "I am willing," He said. "Be clean!" And immediately the leprosy left him.

Cross References: Matthew 8:3; Mark 1:42; 2 Kings 5:14

14 Then Jesus ordered him, "Don't tell anyone, but go, show yourself to the priest and offer the sacrifices that Moses commanded for your cleansing, as a testimony to them."

Cross References: Leviticus 14:2; Matthew 8:4; Mark 1:44

15 Yet the news about Him spread all the more, so crowds of people came to hear Him and to be healed of their sicknesses.

Cross References: Mark 1:45; Matthew 4:24; Matthew 9:26

16 But Jesus often withdrew to lonely places and prayed.

Cross References: Mark 1:35; Mark 6:46; Matthew 14:23

Jesus Heals a Paralyzed Man

17 One day Jesus was teaching, and Pharisees and teachers of the law were sitting there. They had come from every village of Galilee, Judea, and Jerusalem. And the power of the Lord was with Jesus to heal the sick.

Cross References: Mark 2:6; Matthew 9:3; Acts 10:38

18 Some men came carrying a paralyzed man on a mat and tried to take him into the house to lay him before Jesus.

Cross References: Mark 2:3; Matthew 9:2; Acts 9:33

19 When they could not find a way to do this because of the crowd, they went up on the roof and lowered him on his mat through the tiles into the middle of the crowd, right in front of Jesus.

Cross References: Mark 2:4; Deuteronomy 22:8; Matthew 9:2

20 When Jesus saw their faith, He said, “Friend, your sins are forgiven.”

Cross References: Mark 2:5; Matthew 9:2; Psalm 103:3

21 The Pharisees and teachers of the law began thinking to themselves, “Who is this fellow who speaks blasphemy? Who can forgive sins but God alone?”

Cross References: Mark 2:7; Matthew 9:3; Isaiah 43:25

22 Jesus knew what they were thinking and asked, “Why are you thinking these things in your hearts?

Cross References: Mark 2:8; Matthew 9:4; Matthew 12:25

23 Which is easier: to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Get up and walk’?

Cross References: Mark 2:9; Matthew 9:5; John 5:8

24 But I want you to know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins.” So He said to the paralyzed man, “I tell you, get up, take your mat and go home.”

Cross References: Mark 2:10; Matthew 9:6; John 5:8

25 Immediately he stood up in front of them, took what he had been lying on, and went home praising God.

Cross References: Mark 2:12; Matthew 9:7; Acts 3:8

26 Everyone was amazed and gave praise to God. They were filled with awe and said, “We have seen remarkable things today.”

Cross References: Mark 2:12; Matthew 9:8; Acts 3:10

The Call of Levi (Matthew)

27 After this, Jesus went out and saw a tax collector by the name of Levi sitting at his tax booth. “Follow Me,” Jesus said to him,

Cross References: Matthew 9:9; Mark 2:14; Matthew 4:19

28 and Levi got up, left everything, and followed Him.

Cross References: Matthew 9:9; Mark 2:14; Matthew 19:27

29 Then Levi held a great banquet for Jesus at his house, and a large crowd of tax collectors and others were eating with them.

Cross References: Matthew 9:10; Mark 2:15; Luke 15:1

30 But the Pharisees and the teachers of the law who belonged to their sect complained to His disciples, “Why do you eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?”

Cross References: Matthew 9:11; Mark 2:16; Luke 15:2

31 Jesus answered them, “It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but the sick.

Cross References: Matthew 9:12; Mark 2:17; Jeremiah 8:22

32 I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:13; Mark 2:17; 1 Timothy 1:15

Question About Fasting

33 They said to Him, “John’s disciples often fast and pray, and so do the disciples of the Pharisees, but Yours go on eating and drinking.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:14; Mark 2:18; Matthew 11:19

34 Jesus answered, “Can you make the friends of the bridegroom fast while he is with them?

Cross References: Matthew 9:15; Mark 2:19; John 3:29

35 But the time will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; in those days they will fast.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:15; Mark 2:20; John 16:20

Parables of the New and the Old

36 He told them this parable: “No one tears a piece out of a new garment to patch an old one. Otherwise, they will have torn the new garment, and the patch from the new will not match the old.

Cross References: Matthew 9:16; Mark 2:21; Ephesians 4:22

37 And no one pours new wine into old wineskins. Otherwise, the new wine will burst the skins; the wine will run out and the wineskins will be ruined.

Cross References: Matthew 9:17; Mark 2:22; Joshua 9:13

38 No, new wine must be poured into new wineskins.

Cross References: Matthew 9:17; Mark 2:22; 2 Corinthians 5:17

39 And no one after drinking old wine wants the new, for they say, ‘The old is better.’”

Cross References: Matthew 9:17; Mark 2:22; Jeremiah 6:16

Key Lessons from Luke 5

- Jesus calls ordinary people, like fishermen and tax collectors, to follow Him and transform their lives.
- True discipleship means leaving everything behind and trusting Him.
- Jesus has authority not only to heal physical sickness but also to forgive sins, proving His divine power.
- He welcomes sinners and outcasts, offering repentance and new life.
- The kingdom of God brings a new way of living that cannot simply be added to old traditions— it requires transformation.

Luke 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way of the Kingdom”

Jesus is Lord of the Sabbath

1 One Sabbath, as Jesus walked through the grainfields, His disciples began to pick some heads of grain, rub them in their hands, and eat them.

Cross References: Matthew 12:1; Mark 2:23; Deuteronomy 23:25

2 Some Pharisees asked, “Why are you doing what is unlawful on the Sabbath?”

Cross References: Matthew 12:2; Mark 2:24; Exodus 20:10

3 Jesus answered, “Have you never read what David did when he and his companions were hungry?

Cross References: Matthew 12:3; Mark 2:25; 1 Samuel 21:1

4 He entered the house of God, took the sacred bread of the Presence, which only the priests are allowed to eat, and gave some to his companions.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:4; Mark 2:26; 1 Samuel 21:6

5 Then He said to them, “The Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:8; Mark 2:28; Exodus 20:8

The Man with the Withered Hand

6 On another Sabbath, He went into the synagogue and was teaching, and a man was there whose right hand was shriveled.

Cross References: Matthew 12:10; Mark 3:1; Mark 3:3

7 The scribes and Pharisees watched closely to see if He would heal on the Sabbath, hoping to find a reason to accuse Him.

Cross References: Matthew 12:10; Mark 3:2; John 9:16

8 But Jesus knew their thoughts and said to the man, “Stand up here in front of everyone.” So he stood.

Cross References: Mark 3:3; John 2:24; Matthew 9:4

9 Then Jesus said to them, “I ask you: is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save life or to destroy it?”

Cross References: Matthew 12:12; Mark 3:4; John 7:23

10 He looked around at them all and then said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” He did so, and his hand was completely restored.

Cross References: Matthew 12:13; Mark 3:5; 1 Kings 13:6

11 But they were furious and began to discuss what they might do to Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 12:14; Mark 3:6; John 11:53

The Choosing of the Twelve Apostles

12 One of those days Jesus went out to a mountainside to pray and spent the night praying to God.

Cross References: Matthew 14:23; Mark 3:13; Mark 1:35

13 When morning came, He called His disciples and chose twelve of them, whom He also designated apostles:

Cross References: Matthew 10:1; Mark 3:14; Mark 3:13

14 Simon (whom He named Peter), his brother Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew,

Cross References: Matthew 10:2; Mark 3:16; John 1:42

15 Matthew, Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, Simon called the Zealot,

Cross References: Matthew 10:3; Mark 3:18; Acts 1:13

16 Judas son of James, and Judas Iscariot, who later became a traitor.

Cross References: Matthew 10:4; Mark 3:19; John 6:71

Blessings and Woes

17 Jesus came down with them and stood on a level place. A large crowd of His disciples and people from all over Judea, Jerusalem, and the coastal region around Tyre and Sidon had come to hear Him and be healed of their diseases.

Cross References: Matthew 4:25; Mark 3:8; Matthew 5:1

18 Those troubled by impure spirits were cured,

Cross References: Mark 3:11; Matthew 4:24; Acts 5:16

19 and the people all tried to touch Him, because power was coming from Him and healing them all.

Cross References: Mark 5:30; Matthew 14:36; Mark 3:10

20 Looking at His disciples, He said:

Cross References: Matthew 5:1; Matthew 5:2; Mark 3:13

- “Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed are you who hunger now, for you will be satisfied.

Blessed are you who weep now, for you will laugh.

Cross References: Matthew 5:6; Matthew 5:4; Psalm 126:5

22 Blessed are you when people hate you, exclude you, insult you, and reject your name as evil because of the Son of Man.

Cross References: Matthew 5:11; 1 Peter 4:14; John 15:19

23 Rejoice in that day and leap for joy, because great is your reward in heaven. For that is how their ancestors treated the prophets.”

Cross References: Matthew 5:12; James 1:2; Acts 5:41

24 “But woe to you who are rich, for you have already received your comfort.

Cross References: James 5:1; Luke 16:25; 1 Timothy 6:17

25 Woe to you who are well fed now, for you will go hungry.

Woe to you who laugh now, for you will mourn and weep.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:13; James 4:9; Amos 6:4

26 Woe to you when everyone speaks well of you, for that is how their ancestors treated the false prophets.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:31; Micah 2:11; Matthew 7:15

Love for Enemies

27 “But to you who are listening I say: Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you,

Cross References: Matthew 5:44; Romans 12:20; Exodus 23:4

28 bless those who curse you, pray for those who mistreat you.

Cross References: Matthew 5:44; Romans 12:14; 1 Peter 3:9

29 If someone strikes you on one cheek, turn to them the other also. If someone takes your coat, do not withhold your shirt.

Cross References: Matthew 5:39; Matthew 5:40; Lamentations 3:30

30 Give to everyone who asks you, and if anyone takes what belongs to you, do not demand it back.

Cross References: Matthew 5:42; Deuteronomy 15:8; 1 Corinthians 6:7

31 Do to others as you would have them do to you.

Cross References: Matthew 7:12; Leviticus 19:18; Romans 13:10

32 If you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? Even sinners love those who love them.

Cross References: Matthew 5:46; 1 Peter 2:20; Romans 5:8

33 And if you do good to those who are good to you, what credit is that to you? Even sinners do that.

Cross References: Matthew 5:47; 1 Peter 2:20; Galatians 6:10

34 And if you lend to those from whom you expect repayment, what credit is that to you? Even sinners lend to sinners, expecting to be repaid in full.

Cross References: Psalm 37:21; Psalm 37:26; Deuteronomy 15:10

35 But love your enemies, do good to them, and lend without expecting to get anything back. Then your reward will be great, and you will be children of the Most High, because He is kind to the ungrateful and the wicked.

Cross References: Matthew 5:45; Matthew 5:9; Psalm 145:9

36 Be merciful, just as your Father is merciful.”

Cross References: Matthew 5:48; Leviticus 19:2; Psalm 103:8

Judging Others

37 “Do not judge, and you will not be judged. Do not condemn, and you will not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.

Cross References: Matthew 7:1; Matthew 7:2; Matthew 6:14

38 Give, and it will be given to you—a good measure, pressed down, shaken together and running over, will be poured into your lap. For with the measure you use, it will be measured to you.”

Cross References: Matthew 7:2; Proverbs 11:25; Mark 4:24

Parables of Guidance and Self-Examination

39 He also told them this parable: “Can the blind lead the blind? Will they not both fall into a pit?

Cross References: Matthew 15:14; Matthew 23:16; Isaiah 9:16

40 The student is not above the teacher, but everyone who is fully trained will be like their teacher.

Cross References: Matthew 10:24; John 13:16; John 15:20

41 Why do you look at the speck of sawdust in your brother’s eye and pay no attention to the plank in your own eye?

Cross References: Matthew 7:3; Matthew 7:4; Romans 2:1

42 How can you say, ‘Brother, let me take the speck out of your eye,’ when you yourself fail to see the plank in your own eye? You hypocrite! First take the plank out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck from your brother’s eye.”

Cross References: Matthew 7:4; Matthew 7:5; Romans 2:21

A Tree and Its Fruit

43 “No good tree bears bad fruit, nor does a bad tree bear good fruit.

Cross References: Matthew 7:17; Matthew 7:18; Matthew 12:33

44 Each tree is recognized by its own fruit. People do not pick figs from thornbushes, or grapes from briars.

Cross References: Matthew 7:16; Matthew 7:20; James 3:12

45 A good man brings good things out of the good stored up in his heart, and an evil man brings evil things out of the evil stored up in his heart. For the mouth speaks what the heart is full of.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:34; Matthew 12:35; Matthew 15:18

The Wise and Foolish Builders

46 “Why do you call Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ and do not do what I say?

Cross References: Matthew 7:21; Malachi 1:6; James 1:22

47 As for everyone who comes to Me and hears My words and puts them into practice, I will show you what they are like.

Cross References: Matthew 7:24; James 1:22; John 13:17

48 They are like a man building a house, who dug down deep and laid the foundation on rock. When a flood came, the torrent struck that house but could not shake it, because it was well built.

Cross References: Matthew 7:24; Matthew 7:25; 1 Corinthians 3:11

49 But the one who hears My words and does not put them into practice is like a man who built a house on the ground without a foundation. The moment the torrent struck that house, it collapsed, and its destruction was complete.”

Cross References: Matthew 7:26; Matthew 7:27; James 1:23

Key Lessons from Luke 6

- Jesus is Lord over the Sabbath; mercy outweighs ritual.
- Following Christ requires love for enemies, generosity, and mercy that reflect God’s own character.
- True discipleship is measured not by words but by obedience and fruit.
- Spiritual blindness is dangerous—we must examine ourselves before correcting others.
- A strong life must be built on obedience to Jesus, the sure foundation.

Luke 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Faith, Compassion, and Forgiveness”

The Faith of the Centurion

1 After Jesus had finished speaking to the people, He entered Capernaum.

Cross References: Matthew 8:5; Mark 1:21; Matthew 7:28

2 A centurion’s servant, whom he valued greatly, was sick and near death.

Cross References: Matthew 8:6; John 4:47; Matthew 8:13

3 When the centurion heard about Jesus, he sent some Jewish elders to ask Him to come and heal his servant.

Cross References: Matthew 8:5; Acts 10:2; 1 Kings 8:41

4 They pleaded earnestly, “This man deserves Your help,

Cross References: Acts 10:22; Hebrews 6:10; Matthew 8:5

5 for he loves our nation and has built us a synagogue.”

Cross References: Acts 10:2; Isaiah 56:7; John 4:22

6 So Jesus went with them. When He was not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to say, “Lord, do not trouble Yourself, for I am not worthy to have You come under my roof.

Cross References: Matthew 8:8; Genesis 18:3; Psalm 107:20

7 That is why I did not come to You personally. But just say the word, and my servant will be healed.

Cross References: Matthew 8:8; Psalm 107:20; Matthew 8:13

8 For I also am a man under authority, with soldiers under me. I tell one, ‘Go,’ and he goes; another, ‘Come,’ and he comes; and to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and he does it.”

Cross References: Matthew 8:9; John 5:8; Matthew 28:18

9 When Jesus heard this, He was amazed. Turning to the crowd following Him, He said, “I tell you, I have not found such great faith even in Israel.”

Cross References: Matthew 8:10; Matthew 15:28; Mark 6:6

10 When the messengers returned to the house, they found the servant well.

Cross References: Matthew 8:13; John 4:50; Mark 7:30

Jesus Raises the Widow’s Son

11 The next day, Jesus went to a town called Nain. His disciples and a large crowd went with Him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:10; 2 Kings 4:8; John 11:17

12 As He approached the town gate, a dead man was being carried out—the only son of his widowed mother. A large crowd from the town was with her.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:17; 2 Kings 4:20; John 11:14

13 When the Lord saw her, His heart went out to her, and He said, “Do not weep.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:18; John 11:33; Isaiah 25:8

14 He went up and touched the bier, and the bearers stood still. Then He said, “Young man, I say to you, arise!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:34; Mark 5:41; John 11:43

15 The dead man sat up and began to speak, and Jesus gave him back to his mother.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:23; 2 Kings 4:36; Acts 20:12

16 Everyone was filled with awe and praised God. “A great prophet has arisen among us,” they said. “God has visited His people.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; Luke 1:68; John 6:14

17 This news spread throughout Judea and the surrounding region.

Cross References: Matthew 9:26; Luke 4:14; Mark 1:28

John the Baptist's Question

18 John's disciples told him about all these things.

Cross References: Matthew 11:2; John 3:25; Luke 5:33

19 John called two of them and sent them to Jesus to ask, "Are You the one who is to come, or should we look for another?"

Cross References: Matthew 11:3; Psalm 118:26; Daniel 9:25

20 When they came to Jesus, they said, "John the Baptist sent us to ask, 'Are You the one who is to come, or should we look for another?'"

Cross References: Matthew 11:2; John 1:19; John 1:29

21 At that very time, Jesus healed many of their diseases, afflictions, and evil spirits, and gave sight to many who were blind.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; Matthew 11:5; Acts 10:38

22 He replied, "Go back and tell John what you have seen and heard: the blind see, the lame walk, lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, and the poor hear the good news.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; Isaiah 35:5; Matthew 11:5

23 Blessed is the one who is not offended because of Me."

Cross References: Matthew 11:6; 1 Corinthians 1:23; Isaiah 8:14

Jesus Honors John the Baptist

24 After John's messengers left, Jesus spoke to the crowd about John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed swayed by the wind?

Cross References: Matthew 11:7; 1 Kings 14:15; Ephesians 4:14

25 If not, what did you go out to see? A man dressed in fine clothes? No, those who wear fine clothes live in palaces.

Cross References: Matthew 11:8; Zechariah 13:4; Matthew 3:4

26 But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, and more than a prophet.

Cross References: Matthew 11:9; Matthew 14:5; Luke 1:76

27 This is the one about whom it is written: 'Behold, I send My messenger ahead of You, who will prepare Your way before You.'

Cross References: Malachi 3:1; Matthew 11:10; Mark 1:2

28 I tell you, among those born of women there is no greater prophet than John, but the one who is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."

Cross References: Matthew 11:11; Matthew 5:19; Matthew 18:4

29 All the people, even the tax collectors, acknowledged God’s justice by being baptized with John’s baptism.

Cross References: Matthew 21:32; Luke 3:12; Mark 1:5

30 But the Pharisees and experts in the law rejected God’s purpose for themselves, refusing John’s baptism.

Cross References: Matthew 3:7; Matthew 21:25; John 1:19

31 Jesus went on, “To what can I compare the people of this generation?

Cross References: Matthew 11:16; Mark 4:30; Luke 13:18

32 They are like children sitting in the marketplace calling to one another: ‘We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we sang a dirge, and you did not weep.’

Cross References: Matthew 11:17; Ecclesiastes 3:4; Jeremiah 9:17

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, ‘He has a demon.’

Cross References: Matthew 11:18; Matthew 3:4; Mark 1:6

34 The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and you say, ‘Here is a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners.’

Cross References: Matthew 11:19; Matthew 9:11; Luke 15:2

35 But wisdom is proved right by all her children.”

Cross References: Proverbs 8:11; 1 Corinthians 1:24; James 3:17

The Sinful Woman Forgiven

36 One of the Pharisees invited Jesus to eat with him. Jesus entered the house and reclined at the table.

Cross References: Matthew 26:6; Mark 14:3; Luke 11:37

37 A woman in the city who had lived a sinful life learned that Jesus was dining at the Pharisee’s house. She brought an alabaster jar of perfume,

Cross References: Mark 14:3; John 12:3; Luke 8:2

38 and as she stood behind Him at His feet weeping, she began to wet His feet with her tears. She wiped them with her hair, kissed them, and poured perfume on them.

Cross References: John 12:3; Mark 14:3; John 13:5

39 When the Pharisee who had invited Him saw this, he thought to himself, “If this man were a prophet, He would know who is touching Him—what kind of woman she is—that she is a sinner.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:11; Luke 15:2; John 4:19

40 Jesus answered him, “Simon, I have something to say to you.” “Say it, Teacher,” he replied.

Cross References: Matthew 18:12; Luke 15:3; 2 Samuel 12:1

41 “Two people owed money to a certain lender. One owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty.

Cross References: Matthew 18:24; Matthew 18:28; Colossians 2:14

42 Neither of them had the money to pay him back, so he forgave both debts. Now, which of them will love him more?”

Cross References: Matthew 18:27; Colossians 2:14; 1 John 4:19

43 Simon replied, “I suppose the one who had the bigger debt forgiven.” “You have judged correctly,” Jesus said.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:7; Matthew 21:31; Romans 2:1

44 Then He turned toward the woman and said to Simon, “Do you see this woman? I came into your house, but you gave Me no water for My feet. She, however, washed My feet with her tears and dried them with her hair.

Cross References: John 13:5; 1 Timothy 5:10; Genesis 18:4

45 You gave Me no kiss of greeting, but this woman, from the time I entered, has not stopped kissing My feet.

Cross References: Genesis 29:13; Romans 16:16; 1 Peter 5:14

46 You did not anoint My head with oil, but she has anointed My feet with perfume.

Cross References: Psalm 23:5; Psalm 133:2; John 12:3

47 Therefore I tell you, her many sins are forgiven—as her great love has shown. But whoever has been forgiven little loves little.”

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:8; 1 John 4:19; 1 Timothy 1:15

48 Then Jesus said to her, “Your sins are forgiven.”

Cross References: Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20; Isaiah 43:25

49 The other guests began to say among themselves, “Who is this who even forgives sins?”

Cross References: Mark 2:7; Luke 5:21; Matthew 9:3

50 Jesus said to the woman, “Your faith has saved you; go in peace.”

Cross References: Luke 8:48; Mark 5:34; Ephesians 2:8

Key Lessons from Luke 7

- True faith trusts in Jesus’ authority without needing signs (the centurion).
- Jesus has compassion that brings life where there is death (the widow’s son).
- John the Baptist prepared the way faithfully, but the least in God’s kingdom has even greater privileges through Christ.
- Religious people may judge outwardly, but Jesus looks at the heart.
- Forgiveness produces love—those who grasp the depth of their forgiveness love Jesus deeply.

Luke 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Parables, Power, and Faith”

Women Who Supported Jesus

1 Soon afterward, Jesus traveled through towns and villages, proclaiming the good news of the kingdom of God. The twelve were with Him,

Cross References: Matthew 4:23; Mark 1:14; Luke 4:43

2 along with some women who had been healed of evil spirits and sicknesses—Mary Magdalene (from whom seven demons had gone out),

Cross References: Mark 16:9; John 20:11; Luke 24:10

3 Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod’s steward, Susanna, and many others. They supported Him from their own resources.

Cross References: Mark 15:41; Matthew 27:55; Romans 16:1

The Parable of the Sower

4 When a large crowd had gathered from every town, Jesus told this parable:

Cross References: Matthew 13:2; Mark 4:1; Matthew 13:3

5 “A farmer went out to sow his seed. As he sowed, some fell along the path and was trampled, and the birds ate it up.

Cross References: Matthew 13:4; Mark 4:3; Matthew 13:19

6 Some fell on rocky ground, and when it sprouted, it withered because it had no moisture.

Cross References: Matthew 13:5; Mark 4:5; Matthew 13:20

7 Some fell among thorns, which grew up with it and choked the plants.

Cross References: Matthew 13:7; Mark 4:7; Matthew 13:22

8 But some fell on good soil. It grew and produced a crop, a hundred times what was sown.” As He said this, He called out, “He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”

Cross References: Matthew 13:8; Mark 4:8; Matthew 13:9

9 The disciples asked what the parable meant.

Cross References: Matthew 13:10; Mark 4:10; Matthew 13:36

10 Jesus replied, “The secrets of the kingdom of God have been given to you, but to others I speak in parables, so that, ‘seeing, they may not see, and hearing, they may not understand.’

Cross References: Matthew 13:11; Mark 4:11; Isaiah 6:9

11 This is the meaning: The seed is the Word of God.

Cross References: Matthew 13:19; Mark 4:14; 1 Peter 1:23

12 The seed along the path represents those who hear, but then the devil takes the word from their hearts so they cannot believe and be saved.

Cross References: Matthew 13:19; Mark 4:15; John 8:44

13 The seed on the rock represents those who hear the word and receive it with joy, but they have no root. They believe for a while, but in testing they fall away.

Cross References: Matthew 13:20; Mark 4:16; Matthew 13:21

14 The seed among thorns stands for those who hear, but as they go on their way they are choked by life's worries, riches, and pleasures, and do not mature.

Cross References: Matthew 13:22; Mark 4:19; 1 Timothy 6:9

15 The seed on good soil stands for those with a noble and good heart who hear the word, retain it, and by perseverance produce a crop."

Cross References: Matthew 13:23; Mark 4:20; James 1:21

The Lamp and the Light

16 "No one lights a lamp and hides it under a jar or puts it under a bed. Instead, he puts it on a stand so those who come in may see the light.

Cross References: Matthew 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 11:33

17 For there is nothing hidden that will not be revealed, and nothing concealed that will not be known and brought into the open.

Cross References: Matthew 10:26; Mark 4:22; 1 Corinthians 4:5

18 So pay attention to how you listen. Whoever has will be given more; whoever does not have, even what he thinks he has will be taken away."

Cross References: Mark 4:25; Matthew 25:29; Matthew 13:12

Jesus' True Family

19 Then His mother and brothers came to see Him, but they could not reach Him because of the crowd.

Cross References: Matthew 12:46; Mark 3:31; John 7:5

20 Someone told Him, "Your mother and brothers are standing outside, wanting to see You."

Cross References: Matthew 12:47; Mark 3:32; Luke 2:48

21 But He replied, "My mother and brothers are those who hear the word of God and put it into practice."

Cross References: Matthew 12:49; Mark 3:34; John 15:14

Jesus Calms the Storm

22 One day Jesus got into a boat with His disciples and said, “Let’s cross to the other side of the lake.” So they set out.

Cross References: Matthew 8:23; Mark 4:35; Jonah 1:3

23 As they sailed, He fell asleep. A storm swept down on the lake, the boat was filling with water, and they were in danger.

Cross References: Matthew 8:24; Mark 4:37; Psalm 107:25

24 The disciples woke Him, shouting, “Master, Master, we’re going to drown!” Jesus got up and rebuked the wind and the raging waves. They stopped, and all was calm.

Cross References: Matthew 8:26; Mark 4:39; Psalm 107:29

25 “Where is your faith?” He asked. They were afraid and amazed, saying to one another, “Who is this? He commands even the winds and the water, and they obey Him!”

Cross References: Matthew 8:27; Mark 4:41; Psalm 89:9

The Demon-Possessed Man Healed

26 They sailed to the region of the Gerasenes, across the lake from Galilee.

Cross References: Matthew 8:28; Mark 5:1; Matthew 4:25

27 When Jesus stepped ashore, a demon-possessed man met Him. For a long time he had not worn clothes or lived in a house, but stayed among the tombs.

Cross References: Mark 5:3; Isaiah 65:4; Mark 1:23

28 When he saw Jesus, he fell at His feet and shouted loudly, “What do You want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I beg You, do not torment me!”

Cross References: Mark 5:6; Mark 5:7; Matthew 8:29

29 For Jesus had commanded the unclean spirit to come out. Often it had seized him, and though he was chained and kept under guard, he would break the chains and be driven into solitary places by the demon.

Cross References: Mark 5:4; Mark 5:8; Mark 1:26

30 Jesus asked, “What is your name?” “Legion,” he replied, because many demons had entered him.

Cross References: Mark 5:9; Mark 5:15; Revelation 20:3

31 They begged Him not to send them into the abyss.

Cross References: Mark 5:10; Revelation 9:1; Revelation 9:2

32 A large herd of pigs was feeding there on the hillside. The demons begged to enter the pigs, and Jesus gave them permission.

Cross References: Mark 5:11; Mark 5:13; Leviticus 11:7

33 The demons left the man and went into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the lake and drowned.

Cross References: Mark 5:13; Matthew 8:32; Deuteronomy 14:8

34 When the herdsmen saw this, they ran off and reported it in the town and countryside.

Cross References: Mark 5:14; Matthew 8:33; Mark 5:16

35 People came to see, and they found the man who had been demon-possessed sitting at Jesus' feet, dressed and in his right mind. They were afraid.

Cross References: Mark 5:15; 2 Corinthians 5:17; Acts 4:13

36 Those who had seen it told the people how the demon-possessed man had been healed.

Cross References: Mark 5:16; Acts 4:20; Psalm 66:16

37 Then all the people of the region asked Jesus to leave them, for they were overcome with fear. So He got into the boat and left.

Cross References: Mark 5:17; Matthew 8:34; Acts 16:39

38 The man begged to go with Him, but Jesus said,

Cross References: Mark 5:18; Mark 5:19; Philippians 1:23

39 "Return home and tell how much God has done for you." So the man went throughout the town, proclaiming how much Jesus had done for him.

Cross References: Mark 5:19; Mark 5:20; Psalm 71:17

Jairus' Daughter and the Woman Healed

40 When Jesus returned, a crowd welcomed Him, for they were expecting Him.

Cross References: Matthew 9:1; Mark 5:21; Mark 6:53

41 A man named Jairus, a synagogue leader, came and fell at Jesus' feet, pleading with Him to come to his house,

Cross References: Matthew 9:18; Mark 5:22; Mark 5:23

42 because his only daughter, about twelve years old, was dying. As Jesus went, the crowds almost crushed Him.

Cross References: Matthew 9:18; Mark 5:23; Mark 5:24

43 A woman who had suffered for twelve years with constant bleeding, and had spent all she had on doctors without being healed,

Cross References: Matthew 9:20; Mark 5:25; Leviticus 15:25

44 came up behind Him and touched the edge of His cloak. Immediately her bleeding stopped.

Cross References: Matthew 9:20; Mark 5:27; Mark 5:29

45 “Who touched Me?” Jesus asked. When everyone denied it, Peter said, “Master, the crowds surround You and press against You.”

Cross References: Mark 5:30; Mark 5:31; Matthew 9:21

46 But Jesus said, “Someone touched Me; I know that power has gone out from Me.”

Cross References: Mark 5:30; Luke 6:19; 2 Kings 13:21

47 The woman, realizing she could not remain hidden, came trembling and fell at His feet. In the presence of everyone, she explained why she had touched Him and how she had been healed instantly.

Cross References: Mark 5:33; Matthew 9:22; 1 John 1:9

48 Then He said to her, “Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go in peace.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:22; Mark 5:34; Luke 7:50

49 While Jesus was still speaking, someone came from the house of Jairus and said, “Your daughter is dead. Don’t bother the Teacher anymore.”

Cross References: Mark 5:35; John 11:21; John 11:32

50 Hearing this, Jesus said to Jairus, “Do not be afraid; just believe, and she will be healed.”

Cross References: Mark 5:36; John 11:25; Hebrews 11:1

51 When He arrived at the house, He allowed only Peter, John, James, and the girl’s parents to go in with Him.

Cross References: Mark 5:37; Mark 9:2; Matthew 17:1

52 All the people were weeping and mourning for her. But He said, “Stop weeping; she is not dead but asleep.”

Cross References: Mark 5:38; Mark 5:39; John 11:11

53 They laughed at Him, knowing she was dead.

Cross References: Mark 5:40; John 11:37; 2 Kings 4:31

54 But He took her by the hand and said, “Child, get up!”

Cross References: Mark 5:41; John 11:43; Acts 9:40

55 Her spirit returned, and she stood up at once. Then Jesus told them to give her something to eat.

Cross References: Mark 5:42; 1 Kings 17:22; Acts 9:41

56 Her parents were astonished, but He ordered them not to tell anyone what had happened.

Cross References: Mark 5:43; Matthew 9:26; Mark 7:36

Key Lessons from Luke 8

- The Word of God only bears fruit in hearts that are receptive and steadfast.

- Faith must not be choked by worldly cares, but nourished by patience.
- Jesus has power over nature, demons, disease, and even death.
- True family is defined by obedience to God’s Word, not just bloodlines.
- Great faith often comes from those who recognize their own unworthiness (the centurion, the woman, Jairus).

Luke 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Mission, Glory, and the Cost of Discipleship”

The Mission of the Twelve

1 Jesus called the twelve together and gave them power and authority over all demons and to heal diseases.

Cross References: Matthew 10:1; Mark 6:7; Luke 10:19

2 He sent them out to proclaim the kingdom of God and to heal the sick.

Cross References: Matthew 10:7; Mark 6:12; Matthew 10:8

3 He instructed them, “Take nothing for your journey—no staff, no bag, no bread, no money, and no extra shirt.

Cross References: Matthew 10:9; Mark 6:8; Matthew 10:10

4 Whatever house you enter, stay there until you leave that town.

Cross References: Matthew 10:11; Mark 6:10; Matthew 10:12

5 If people do not welcome you, leave that town and shake the dust off your feet as a testimony against them.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:14; Mark 6:11; Acts 13:51

6 So they went out and traveled from village to village, proclaiming the good news and healing people everywhere.

Cross References: Mark 6:12; Mark 6:13; Matthew 4:23

Herod’s Perplexity

7 Herod the tetrarch heard about all that was happening and was puzzled. Some said John had been raised from the dead;

Cross References: Matthew 14:1; Mark 6:14; Matthew 16:14

8 others said Elijah had appeared; still others said one of the prophets had risen.

Cross References: Mark 6:15; Malachi 4:5; Matthew 17:10

9 But Herod said, “I beheaded John. Who, then, is this I hear such things about?” And he wanted to see Jesus.

Cross References: Mark 6:16; Matthew 14:2; Luke 23:8

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

10 When the apostles returned, they reported to Jesus what they had done. He took them with Him and withdrew privately to a town called Bethsaida.

Cross References: Mark 6:30; Matthew 14:13; John 6:1

11 But the crowds found out and followed Him. He welcomed them, spoke to them about the kingdom of God, and healed those who needed healing.

Cross References: Matthew 14:14; Mark 6:34; John 6:2

12 Late in the day the twelve came to Him and said, “Send the crowd away so they can go to the surrounding villages and countryside to find food and lodging, because we are in a remote place here.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:15; Mark 6:35; John 6:5

13 But He replied, “You give them something to eat.” They answered, “We have only five loaves of bread and two fish—unless we go and buy food for all this crowd.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:16; Mark 6:37; John 6:7

14 (There were about five thousand men.) Jesus said to His disciples, “Have them sit down in groups of about fifty each.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:17; Mark 6:38; John 6:9

15 The disciples did so, and everyone sat down.

Cross References: Matthew 14:19; Mark 6:39; John 6:10

16 Taking the five loaves and two fish and looking up to heaven, He gave thanks and broke them. Then He gave them to the disciples to distribute to the people.

Cross References: Matthew 14:19; Mark 6:41; John 6:11

17 They all ate and were satisfied, and the disciples picked up twelve baskets of leftover pieces.

Cross References: Matthew 14:20; Mark 6:42; 2 Kings 4:44

Peter’s Confession of Christ

18 Once when Jesus was praying in private and His disciples were with Him, He asked them, “Who do the crowds say I am?”

Cross References: Matthew 16:13; Mark 8:27; John 6:67

19 They replied, “Some say John the Baptist; others say Elijah; still others, that one of the prophets of long ago has come back to life.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:14; Mark 8:28; Malachi 4:5

20 “But what about you?” He asked. “Who do you say I am?” Peter answered, “You are the Christ of God.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:16; Mark 8:29; John 6:69

21 Jesus strictly warned them not to tell this to anyone.

Cross References: Matthew 16:20; Mark 8:30; Isaiah 53:3

Jesus Predicts His Death

22 He said, “The Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders, chief priests, and teachers of the law. He must be killed and on the third day be raised to life.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:21; Mark 8:31; Hosea 6:2

23 Then He said to them all, “If anyone would come after Me, he must deny himself, take up his cross daily, and follow Me.

Cross References: Matthew 16:24; Mark 8:34; Galatians 2:20

24 For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will save it.

Cross References: Matthew 16:25; Mark 8:35; John 12:25

25 What good is it for a man to gain the whole world, yet lose or forfeit his very soul?

Cross References: Matthew 16:26; Mark 8:36; Philippians 3:8

26 If anyone is ashamed of Me and My words, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when He comes in His glory, and in the glory of the Father and of the holy angels.

Cross References: Matthew 16:27; Mark 8:38; 2 Timothy 2:12

27 Truly I tell you, some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:28; Mark 9:1; Revelation 1:7

The Transfiguration

28 About eight days after Jesus said this, He took Peter, John, and James with Him and went up on a mountain to pray.

Cross References: Matthew 17:1; Mark 9:2; Exodus 24:15

29 As He prayed, the appearance of His face changed, and His clothes became dazzling white.

Cross References: Matthew 17:2; Mark 9:2; Exodus 34:29

30 Two men, Moses and Elijah, appeared in glorious splendor, talking with Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 17:3; Mark 9:4; 2 Kings 2:11

31 They spoke about His coming departure, which He was about to fulfill in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Luke 24:26; Isaiah 53:10; Hebrews 2:14

32 Peter and his companions were very sleepy, but when they became fully awake, they saw His glory and the two men standing with Him.

Cross References: Matthew 17:2; Mark 9:3; John 1:14

33 As the men were leaving Jesus, Peter said, “Master, it is good for us to be here. Let us put up three shelters—one for You, one for Moses, and one for Elijah.” (He did not know what he was saying.)

Cross References: Leviticus 23:34; Matthew 17:4; Mark 9:5

34 While he was speaking, a cloud appeared and covered them, and they were afraid as they entered the cloud.

Cross References: Matthew 17:5; Mark 9:7; Exodus 24:16

35 A voice came from the cloud, saying, “This is My beloved Son; listen to Him.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; 2 Peter 1:17; Matthew 3:17

36 When the voice had spoken, they found Jesus alone. The disciples kept this to themselves and told no one at that time what they had seen.

Cross References: Matthew 17:9; Mark 9:9; 2 Peter 1:18

Jesus Heals a Demon-Possessed Boy

37 The next day, when they came down from the mountain, a large crowd met Him.

Cross References: Matthew 17:14; Mark 9:14; Matthew 17:15

38 A man in the crowd cried out, “Teacher, I beg You to look at my son, for he is my only child.

Cross References: Matthew 17:15; Mark 9:17; Mark 9:21

39 A spirit seizes him and suddenly he screams. It throws him into convulsions so that he foams at the mouth. It scarcely ever leaves him and is destroying him.

Cross References: Mark 9:18; Mark 9:20; Mark 9:22

40 I begged Your disciples to drive it out, but they could not.”

Cross References: Mark 9:18; Matthew 17:16; Mark 9:28

41 “You unbelieving and perverse generation,” Jesus replied, “how long shall I stay with you and put up with you? Bring your son here.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:17; Mark 9:19; Deuteronomy 32:5

42 Even as the boy was coming, the demon threw him to the ground in a convulsion. But Jesus rebuked the impure spirit, healed the boy, and gave him back to his father.

Cross References: Mark 9:20; Mark 9:26; Mark 9:27

43 And they were all amazed at the greatness of God.

Cross References: Mark 2:12; Luke 5:26; Acts 3:10

A Second Prediction of His Death

While everyone was marveling at all that Jesus did, He said to His disciples,

44 “Listen carefully: The Son of Man is going to be delivered into the hands of men.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:22; Mark 9:31; Isaiah 53:6

45 But they did not understand what this meant. It was hidden from them so they could not grasp it, and they were afraid to ask Him about it.

Cross References: Mark 9:32; Luke 18:34; Mark 9:10

Who Is the Greatest?

46 An argument started among the disciples as to which of them would be the greatest.

Cross References: Matthew 18:1; Mark 9:33; Mark 9:34

47 Jesus, knowing their thoughts, took a little child and had him stand beside Him.

Cross References: Matthew 18:2; Mark 9:36; Matthew 18:4

48 Then He said to them, “Whoever welcomes this child in My name welcomes Me; and whoever welcomes Me welcomes the One who sent Me. For it is the least among you all who is the greatest.”

Cross References: Matthew 18:5; Mark 9:37; Matthew 20:26

Others Driving Out Demons

49 “Master,” said John, “we saw someone driving out demons in Your name and we tried to stop him, because he is not one of us.”

Cross References: Mark 9:38; Numbers 11:27; Numbers 11:28

50 “Do not stop him,” Jesus said, “for whoever is not against you is for you.”

Cross References: Mark 9:40; Numbers 11:29; Matthew 12:30

The Samaritan Village Rejects Jesus

51 As the time approached for Him to be taken up to heaven, Jesus resolutely set out for Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:1; Mark 10:32; Isaiah 50:7

52 He sent messengers ahead, who went into a Samaritan village to get things ready for Him.

Cross References: Malachi 3:1; John 4:4; Matthew 10:5

53 But the people there did not welcome Him, because He was heading for Jerusalem.

Cross References: John 4:9; John 4:20; Nehemiah 4:1

54 When the disciples James and John saw this, they asked, “Lord, do You want us to call fire down from heaven to destroy them?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:10; 2 Kings 1:12; Luke 6:35

55 But Jesus turned and rebuked them.

Cross References: Matthew 5:44; Luke 6:36; James 1:20

56 Then He and His disciples went to another village.

Cross References: John 3:17; John 12:47; Luke 19:10

The Cost of Following Jesus

57 As they were walking along the road, a man said to Him, “I will follow You wherever You go.”

Cross References: Matthew 8:19; Mark 8:34; Luke 5:11

58 Jesus replied, “Foxes have dens and birds have nests, but the Son of Man has no place to lay His head.”

Cross References: Matthew 8:20; 2 Corinthians 8:9; John 1:11

59 He said to another man, “Follow Me.” But he replied, “Lord, first let me go and bury my father.”

Cross References: Matthew 8:21; 1 Kings 19:20; Matthew 4:22

60 Jesus said to him, “Let the dead bury their own dead, but you go and proclaim the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: Matthew 8:22; Ephesians 2:1; 1 Timothy 5:6

61 Still another said, “I will follow You, Lord; but first let me go back and say goodbye to my family.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:20; Matthew 8:21; Philippians 3:13

62 Jesus replied, “No one who puts a hand to the plow and looks back is fit for service in the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: Genesis 19:26; Philippians 3:14; Hebrews 10:38

Key Lessons from Luke 9

- Discipleship requires trust, simplicity, and readiness to proclaim the kingdom.
- Jesus is the Christ, but His path includes suffering before glory.
- True greatness comes through humility and serving others.
- Following Jesus demands full commitment without excuses or turning back.
- The cost of discipleship is high, but the reward is eternal life in God’s kingdom.

Luke 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Mission, Mercy, and the Better Portion”

The Sending of the Seventy

1 After this, the Lord appointed seventy others and sent them two by two ahead of Him to every town and place He was about to visit.

Cross References: Matthew 9:37; Mark 6:7; Numbers 11:16

2 He told them, “The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. Therefore, pray to the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest field.

Cross References: Matthew 9:38; John 4:35; 2 Thessalonians 3:1

3 Go! I am sending you out like lambs among wolves.

Cross References: Matthew 10:16; Matthew 7:15; John 10:12

4 Do not take a purse or bag or sandals, and do not greet anyone on the road.

Cross References: Matthew 10:9; Mark 6:8; 2 Kings 4:29

5 When you enter a house, first say, ‘Peace to this house.’

Cross References: Matthew 10:12; 1 Samuel 25:6; Numbers 6:26

6 If a man of peace is there, your peace will rest on him; if not, it will return to you.

Cross References: Matthew 10:13; Psalm 122:8; Isaiah 9:6

7 Stay in that house, eating and drinking what they provide, for the worker deserves his wages. Do not move around from house to house.

Cross References: Matthew 10:10; 1 Timothy 5:18; 1 Corinthians 9:14

8 When you enter a town and are welcomed, eat what is offered to you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:27; Matthew 10:11; Genesis 18:8

9 Heal the sick who are there and tell them, ‘The kingdom of God has come near to you.’

Cross References: Matthew 10:7; Matthew 10:8; Mark 6:12

10 But when you enter a town and are not welcomed, go into its streets and say,

Cross References: Matthew 10:14; Mark 6:11; Acts 13:51

11 ‘Even the dust of your town we wipe from our feet as a warning to you. Yet be sure of this: the kingdom of God has come near.’

Cross References: Matthew 10:14; Acts 13:51; Acts 18:6

12 I tell you, it will be more bearable on that day for Sodom than for that town.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:15; Genesis 19:24; Matthew 11:24

Woes to Unrepentant Cities

13 “Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles that were performed in you had been performed in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

Cross References: Matthew 11:21; Ezekiel 26:3; Isaiah 23:1

14 But it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you.

Cross References: Matthew 11:22; Ezekiel 28:2; Joel 3:4

15 And you, Capernaum, will you be lifted to the heavens? No, you will go down to Hades.

Cross References: Matthew 11:23; Isaiah 14:13; Isaiah 14:15

16 Whoever listens to you listens to Me; whoever rejects you rejects Me; but whoever rejects Me rejects Him who sent Me.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:40; John 13:20; 1 Thessalonians 4:8

The Return of the Seventy

17 The seventy returned with joy and said, “Lord, even the demons submit to us in Your name!”

Cross References: Mark 16:17; Luke 9:1; Acts 16:18

18 He replied, “I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:12; Revelation 12:9; John 12:31

19 I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and over all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you.

Cross References: Psalm 91:13; Mark 16:18; Acts 28:5

20 However, do not rejoice that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.”

Cross References: Revelation 20:15; Philippians 4:3; Hebrews 12:23

Jesus’ Joy in the Spirit

21 At that time Jesus, full of joy through the Holy Spirit, said, “I praise You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because You have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for this was Your good pleasure.

Cross References: Matthew 11:25; 1 Corinthians 1:27; Psalm 8:2

22 All things have been committed to Me by My Father. No one knows who the Son is except the Father, and no one knows who the Father is except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal Him.”

Cross References: Matthew 11:27; John 3:35; John 10:15

23 Then He turned to His disciples privately and said, “Blessed are the eyes that see what you see.

Cross References: Matthew 13:16; 1 Peter 1:10; John 20:29

24 For I tell you that many prophets and kings wanted to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:17; 1 Peter 1:12; John 8:56

The Parable of the Good Samaritan

25 On one occasion an expert in the law stood up to test Jesus. “Teacher,” he asked, “what must I do to inherit eternal life?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:35; Mark 10:17; Mark 12:28

26 “What is written in the Law?” He replied. “How do you read it?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:7; Psalm 1:2; John 5:39

27 He answered, “Love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind; and love your neighbor as yourself.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:5; Leviticus 19:18; Matthew 22:37

28 “You have answered correctly,” Jesus replied. “Do this and you will live.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:5; Romans 10:5; Galatians 3:12

29 But he wanted to justify himself, so he asked Jesus, “And who is my neighbor?”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:18; Romans 13:9; 1 John 4:20

30 In reply Jesus said: “A man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, when he was attacked by robbers. They stripped him of his clothes, beat him, and went away, leaving him half dead.

Cross References: Proverbs 24:11; Isaiah 1:6; Ezekiel 22:29

31 A priest happened to be going down the same road, and when he saw the man, he passed by on the other side.

Cross References: Leviticus 21:1; Malachi 2:7; Hosea 6:9

32 So too, a Levite, when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the other side.

Cross References: Numbers 3:6; Deuteronomy 18:1; Malachi 2:7

33 But a Samaritan, as he traveled, came where the man was; and when he saw him, he had compassion.

Cross References: John 4:9; Matthew 5:44; Micah 6:8

34 He went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. Then he put the man on his own donkey, brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 28:15; Isaiah 1:6; Mark 6:13

35 The next day he took out two denarii and gave them to the innkeeper. ‘Look after him,’ he said, ‘and when I return, I will reimburse you for any extra expense you may have.’

Cross References: Philemon 1:18; Matthew 25:40; 3 John 1:5

36 “Which of these three do you think was a neighbor to the man who fell into the hands of robbers?”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:18; Romans 13:10; James 2:8

37 The expert in the law replied, “The one who had mercy on him.” Jesus told him, “Go and do likewise.”

Cross References: James 2:8; 1 John 3:18; Micah 6:8

Martha and Mary

38 As Jesus and His disciples were on their way, He came to a village where a woman named Martha welcomed Him into her home.

Cross References: John 11:1; John 12:2; John 11:20

39 She had a sister called Mary, who sat at the Lord’s feet listening to what He said.

Cross References: John 11:1; Deuteronomy 33:3; Acts 22:3

40 But Martha was distracted by all the preparations that had to be made. She came to Him and asked, “Lord, don’t You care that my sister has left me to do the work by myself? Tell her to help me!”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:34; Philippians 4:6; Ecclesiastes 4:6

41 “Martha, Martha,” the Lord answered, “you are worried and upset about many things,

Cross References: Philippians 4:6; Matthew 6:25; 1 Peter 5:7

42 but only one thing is necessary. Mary has chosen what is better, and it will not be taken away from her.”

Cross References: Psalm 27:4; Philippians 1:10; Matthew 6:33

Key Lessons from Luke 10

- God’s mission requires laborers—pray, go, and trust Him for provision.
- Rejecting Christ’s messengers is rejecting Christ Himself.
- True power is not in authority over spirits but in assurance of eternal life.
- The Good Samaritan teaches that love and mercy define true neighborliness.
- Discipleship means choosing devotion to Christ above busyness, as Mary did over Martha.

Luke 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Teach Us to Pray, Keep the Light, and Beware of Hypocrisy”

The Lord’s Prayer

1 One day Jesus was praying in a certain place. When He finished, one of His disciples said to Him, “Lord, teach us to pray, just as John taught his disciples.”

Cross References: Matthew 6:9; Matthew 9:14; John 17:1

2 He said to them, “When you pray, say:

‘Our Father in heaven, hallowed be Your name.

Your kingdom come.

Your will be done, on earth as it is in heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 6:9; Isaiah 63:16; Ezekiel 36:23

3 Give us each day our daily bread.

Cross References: Matthew 6:11; Exodus 16:4; Proverbs 30:8

4 Forgive us our sins, for we also forgive everyone who sins against us.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.’”

Cross References: Matthew 6:12; Matthew 18:21; 1 Corinthians 10:13

The Parable of the Friend at Midnight

5 Then He said to them, “Suppose one of you has a friend, and you go to him at midnight and say, ‘Friend, lend me three loaves of bread,

Cross References: Luke 18:1; James 4:2; Genesis 18:5

6 because a friend of mine has come to me on a journey, and I have nothing to set before him.’

Cross References: Judges 19:20; Genesis 18:5; Job 31:32

7 And the one inside answers, ‘Don’t bother me. The door is locked, and my children and I are in bed. I can’t get up and give you anything.’

Cross References: Luke 18:5; Proverbs 3:28; Matthew 25:10

8 I tell you, even though he will not get up and give you the bread because of friendship, yet because of your persistence he will surely get up and give you as much as you need.

Cross References: Luke 18:1; James 5:16; Genesis 32:26

Ask, Seek, Knock

9 “So I say to you: Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and the door will be opened to you.

Cross References: Matthew 7:7; Jeremiah 29:13; James 1:5

10 For everyone who asks receives; the one who seeks finds; and to the one who knocks, the door will be opened.

Cross References: Matthew 7:8; John 16:24; 1 John 5:14

11 Which of you fathers, if your son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake instead?

Cross References: Matthew 7:9; Matthew 7:10; Psalm 34:10

12 Or if he asks for an egg, will give him a scorpion?

Cross References: Matthew 7:10; Psalm 84:11; Isaiah 65:24

13 If you then, though you are sinful, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!”

Cross References: Matthew 7:11; James 1:17; John 14:16

A Kingdom Divided Cannot Stand

14 Jesus was driving out a demon that was mute. When the demon left, the man who had been mute spoke, and the crowd was amazed.

Cross References: Matthew 9:32; Matthew 12:22; Mark 9:25

15 But some of them said, “By Beelzebul, the prince of demons, He is driving out demons.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:24; Mark 3:22; Matthew 9:34

16 Others tested Him by asking for a sign from heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 12:38; Matthew 16:1; Mark 8:11

17 Jesus knew their thoughts and said: “Every kingdom divided against itself will be ruined, and a house divided against itself will fall.

Cross References: Matthew 12:25; Mark 3:24; Mark 3:25

18 If Satan is divided against himself, how can his kingdom stand? You say I drive out demons by Beelzebul.

Cross References: Matthew 12:26; Mark 3:26; 2 Corinthians 11:14

19 But if I drive out demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your own people drive them out? They will be your judges.

Cross References: Matthew 12:27; Acts 19:13; Acts 19:15

20 But if I drive out demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

Cross References: Matthew 12:28; Exodus 8:19; Matthew 12:18

21 When a strong man, fully armed, guards his own house, his possessions are safe.

Cross References: Matthew 12:29; Mark 3:27; Isaiah 49:24

22 But when someone stronger attacks and overpowers him, he takes away the armor in which the man trusted and divides up his spoils.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:25; Colossians 2:15; 1 John 3:8

23 Whoever is not with Me is against Me, and whoever does not gather with Me scatters.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:30; Mark 9:40; Luke 9:50

The Return of an Unclean Spirit

24 “When an impure spirit comes out of a person, it goes through arid places seeking rest and does not find it. Then it says, ‘I will return to the house I left.’

Cross References: Matthew 12:43; Isaiah 34:14; Job 1:7

25 When it arrives, it finds the house swept clean and put in order.

Cross References: Matthew 12:44; 2 Peter 2:20; Matthew 23:26

26 Then it goes and takes seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in and live there. And the final condition of that person is worse than the first.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:45; 2 Peter 2:20; Hebrews 6:4

True Blessedness

27 As Jesus was saying these things, a woman in the crowd called out, “Blessed is the mother who gave you birth and nursed you.”

Cross References: Luke 1:42; Luke 1:48; Song of Solomon 6:9

28 He replied, “Rather, blessed are those who hear the word of God and obey it.”

Cross References: Luke 8:21; James 1:22; Revelation 1:3

The Sign of Jonah

29 As the crowds increased, Jesus said, “This is a wicked generation. It asks for a sign, but none will be given except the sign of Jonah.

Cross References: Matthew 12:39; Matthew 16:4; Jonah 1:17

30 For as Jonah was a sign to the Ninevites, so also will the Son of Man be to this generation.

Cross References: Jonah 3:4; Matthew 12:40; Jonah 1:17

31 The Queen of the South will rise at the judgment with the people of this generation and condemn them; for she came from the ends of the earth to listen to Solomon’s wisdom, and now one greater than Solomon is here.

Cross References: Matthew 12:42; 1 Kings 10:1; 2 Chronicles 9:1

32 The men of Nineveh will stand at the judgment with this generation and condemn it; for they repented at Jonah’s preaching, and now one greater than Jonah is here.”

Cross References: Matthew 12:41; Jonah 3:5; Jonah 3:10

The Lamp of the Body

33 “No one lights a lamp and puts it in a place where it will be hidden, or under a bowl. Instead they put it on its stand, so that those who come in may see the light.

Cross References: Matthew 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16

34 Your eye is the lamp of your body. When your eyes are healthy, your whole body also is full of light. But when they are unhealthy, your body also is full of darkness.

Cross References: Matthew 6:22; Matthew 6:23; Ecclesiastes 2:14

35 See to it, then, that the light within you is not darkness.

Cross References: Matthew 6:23; John 12:35; Ephesians 5:8

36 Therefore, if your whole body is full of light, and no part of it dark, it will be just as full of light as when a lamp shines its light on you.”

Cross References: Matthew 6:22; 2 Corinthians 4:6; Psalm 34:5

Woes to the Pharisees and Lawyers

37 When Jesus had finished speaking, a Pharisee invited Him to eat with him; so He went in and reclined at the table.

Cross References: Luke 7:36; Luke 14:1; Luke 7:37

38 But the Pharisee was surprised when he noticed that Jesus did not first wash before the meal.

Cross References: Mark 7:2; Matthew 15:2; Mark 7:3

39 Then the Lord said to him, “Now then, you Pharisees clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside you are full of greed and wickedness.

Cross References: Matthew 23:25; Mark 7:4; Titus 1:15

40 You foolish people! Did not the one who made the outside make the inside also?

Cross References: Psalm 94:9; Matthew 23:26; Proverbs 20:27

41 But now as for what is inside you—be generous to the poor, and everything will be clean for you.

Cross References: Matthew 23:26; Isaiah 58:7; Proverbs 19:17

42 Woe to you Pharisees, because you give God a tenth of your mint, rue, and all other garden herbs, but you neglect justice and the love of God. You should have practiced the latter without leaving the former undone.

Cross References: Matthew 23:23; Micah 6:8; Deuteronomy 14:22

43 Woe to you Pharisees, because you love the most important seats in the synagogues and respectful greetings in the marketplaces.

Cross References: Matthew 23:6; Mark 12:38; Matthew 6:5

44 Woe to you, because you are like unmarked graves, which people walk over without knowing it.”

Cross References: Matthew 23:27; Psalm 5:9; Numbers 19:16

45 One of the experts in the law answered Him, “Teacher, when You say these things, You insult us also.”

Cross References: Matthew 23:1; Matthew 22:35; John 3:2

46 Jesus replied, “And you experts in the law, woe to you, because you load people down with burdens they can hardly carry, and you yourselves will not lift one finger to help them.

Cross References: Matthew 23:4; Acts 15:10; Galatians 6:2

47 Woe to you, because you build tombs for the prophets, and it was your ancestors who killed them.

Cross References: Matthew 23:29; Acts 7:52; Jeremiah 2:30

48 So you testify that you approve of what your ancestors did; they killed the prophets, and you build their tombs.

Cross References: Matthew 23:30; Acts 7:51; Matthew 23:31

49 Because of this, God in His wisdom said, ‘I will send them prophets and apostles, some of whom they will kill and others they will persecute.’

Cross References: Matthew 23:34; Jeremiah 7:25; Matthew 21:34

50 Therefore this generation will be held responsible for the blood of all the prophets that has been shed since the beginning of the world,

Cross References: Matthew 23:35; 2 Chronicles 24:21; Genesis 4:10

51 from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah, who was killed between the altar and the sanctuary. Yes, I tell you, this generation will be held responsible for it all.

Cross References: Genesis 4:8; 2 Chronicles 24:21; Matthew 23:35

52 Woe to you experts in the law, because you have taken away the key to knowledge. You yourselves have not entered, and you have hindered those who were entering.”

Cross References: Matthew 23:13; Malachi 2:7; Isaiah 5:24

53 When Jesus went outside, the Pharisees and the teachers of the law began to oppose Him fiercely and to besiege Him with questions,

Cross References: Mark 3:6; John 11:53; Matthew 12:14

54 waiting to catch Him in something He might say.

Cross References: Mark 12:13; Luke 20:20; Matthew 22:15

Key Lessons from Luke 11

- Jesus teaches His disciples a model prayer that centers on God’s holiness, kingdom, provision, forgiveness, and deliverance.
- Persistence in prayer brings answers; God delights to give His Spirit to His children.
- Christ’s works reveal the arrival of God’s kingdom; neutrality toward Him is impossible.
- True blessedness comes from hearing and obeying God’s Word, not from earthly associations.
- The sign of Jonah warns of judgment but also points to Christ’s resurrection.
- Our spiritual vision must remain clear, filling us with light, not darkness.
- Religious hypocrisy that focuses on appearances while neglecting justice and love will face God’s judgment.

Luke 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Warnings, Watchfulness, and the Cost of Discipleship”

Beware of Hypocrisy

1 Meanwhile, when a crowd of many thousands had gathered, so that they were trampling on one another, Jesus began to speak first to His disciples: “Be on guard against the yeast of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

Cross References: Matthew 16:6; Mark 8:15; 1 Corinthians 5:6

2 There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known.

Cross References: Matthew 10:26; Mark 4:22; 1 Corinthians 4:5

3 What you have said in the dark will be heard in the daylight, and what you have whispered in the ear in inner rooms will be proclaimed from the housetops.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:27; Ecclesiastes 12:14; 1 Corinthians 4:5

Fear God, Not Man

4 “I tell you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body and after that can do no more.

Cross References: Matthew 10:28; Isaiah 51:12; John 15:14

5 But I will show you whom you should fear: Fear Him who, after your body has been killed, has authority to throw you into hell. Yes, I tell you, fear Him.

Cross References: Matthew 10:28; Hebrews 10:31; James 4:12

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two pennies? Yet not one of them is forgotten by God.

Cross References: Matthew 10:29; Psalm 50:11; Matthew 6:26

7 Indeed, the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Don’t be afraid; you are worth more than many sparrows.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:30; Matthew 10:31; 1 Samuel 14:45

Confessing Christ Before Men

8 “I tell you, whoever publicly acknowledges Me before others, the Son of Man will also acknowledge before the angels of God.

Cross References: Matthew 10:32; Revelation 3:5; 2 Timothy 2:12

9 But whoever disowns Me before others will be disowned before the angels of God.

Cross References: Matthew 10:33; Mark 8:38; 2 Timothy 2:12

10 Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but anyone who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven.

Cross References: Matthew 12:31; Mark 3:29; 1 John 5:16

11 When you are brought before synagogues, rulers, and authorities, do not worry about how you will defend yourselves or what you will say,

Cross References: Matthew 10:19; Mark 13:11; Luke 21:14

12 for the Holy Spirit will teach you at that time what you should say.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:20; Mark 13:11; Acts 4:8

The Parable of the Rich Fool

13 Someone in the crowd said to Him, “Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me.”

Cross References: Exodus 2:14; Genesis 13:8; Numbers 27:1

14 Jesus replied, “Man, who appointed Me a judge or an arbiter between you?”

Cross References: Exodus 2:14; John 18:36; Acts 7:27

15 Then He said to them, “Watch out! Be on your guard against all kinds of greed; life does not consist in an abundance of possessions.”

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:9; Ecclesiastes 5:10; Proverbs 15:16

16 And He told them this parable: “The ground of a certain rich man yielded an abundant harvest.

Cross References: Psalm 49:16; Ecclesiastes 2:18; Ecclesiastes 5:19

17 He thought to himself, ‘What shall I do? I have no place to store my crops.’

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:10; Psalm 39:6; Proverbs 27:1

18 Then he said, ‘This is what I’ll do. I will tear down my barns and build bigger ones, and there I will store my surplus grain.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 2:4; James 4:13; 1 Timothy 6:17

19 And I’ll say to myself, “You have plenty of grain laid up for many years. Take life easy; eat, drink, and be merry.”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 8:15; Isaiah 22:13; 1 Corinthians 15:32

20 But God said to him, ‘You fool! This very night your life will be demanded from you. Then who will get what you have prepared for yourself?’

Cross References: Job 27:8; Psalm 49:17; James 4:14

21 This is how it will be with whoever stores up things for themselves but is not rich toward God.”

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:18; Matthew 6:19; James 5:1

Do Not Worry

22 Then Jesus said to His disciples: “Therefore I tell you, do not worry about your life, what you will eat; or about your body, what you will wear.

Cross References: Matthew 6:25; Philippians 4:6; 1 Peter 5:7

23 For life is more than food, and the body more than clothes.

Cross References: Matthew 6:25; 1 Timothy 6:8; Philippians 4:11

24 Consider the ravens: They do not sow or reap, they have no storeroom or barn; yet God feeds them. And how much more valuable you are than birds!

Cross References: Matthew 6:26; Psalm 147:9; Job 38:41

25 Who of you by worrying can add a single hour to your life?

Cross References: Matthew 6:27; Psalm 39:5; Psalm 90:12

26 Since you cannot do this very little thing, why do you worry about the rest?

Cross References: Matthew 6:27; Psalm 127:2; 1 Peter 5:7

27 Consider how the lilies grow. They do not labor or spin. Yet I tell you, not even Solomon in all his splendor was dressed like one of these.

Cross References: Matthew 6:28; Matthew 6:29; 1 Kings 10:4

28 If that is how God clothes the grass of the field, which is here today and tomorrow is thrown into the fire, how much more will He clothe you—you of little faith!

Cross References: Matthew 6:30; Psalm 90:5; Isaiah 40:6

29 And do not set your heart on what you will eat or drink; do not worry about it.

Cross References: Matthew 6:31; Philippians 4:11; Hebrews 13:5

30 For the pagan world runs after all such things, and your Father knows that you need them.

Cross References: Matthew 6:32; Psalm 34:9; Psalm 34:10

31 But seek His kingdom, and these things will be given to you as well.

Cross References: Matthew 6:33; Psalm 37:4; 1 Kings 3:13

32 “Do not be afraid, little flock, for your Father has been pleased to give you the kingdom.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:14; Daniel 7:27; Psalm 23:1

33 Sell your possessions and give to the poor. Provide purses for yourselves that will not wear out, a treasure in heaven that will never fail, where no thief comes near and no moth destroys.

Cross References: Matthew 6:19; Matthew 19:21; Acts 2:45

34 For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.”

Cross References: Matthew 6:21; Job 31:24; Colossians 3:2

Watchfulness and Faithful Stewardship

35 “Be dressed ready for service and keep your lamps burning,

Cross References: Exodus 12:11; Matthew 25:4; 1 Peter 1:13

36 like servants waiting for their master to return from a wedding banquet, so that when he comes and knocks they can immediately open the door for him.

Cross References: Matthew 25:1; Mark 13:34; Revelation 19:9

37 It will be good for those servants whose master finds them watching when he comes. Truly I tell you, he will dress himself to serve, will have them recline at the table and will come and wait on them.

Cross References: Matthew 24:46; Revelation 3:20; John 13:4

38 It will be good for those servants whose master finds them ready, even if he comes in the middle of the night or toward daybreak.

Cross References: Matthew 25:5; Mark 13:35; Matthew 24:46

39 But understand this: If the owner of the house had known at what hour the thief was coming, he would not have let his house be broken into.

Cross References: Matthew 24:43; 1 Thessalonians 5:2; 2 Peter 3:10

40 You also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:44; Matthew 25:13; Revelation 16:15

41 Peter asked, “Lord, are you telling this parable to us, or to everyone?”

Cross References: Mark 13:37; Matthew 24:3; Mark 4:34

42 The Lord answered, “Who then is the faithful and wise manager, whom the master puts in charge of his servants to give them their food allowance at the proper time?

Cross References: Matthew 24:45; 1 Corinthians 4:2; 1 Peter 4:10

43 It will be good for that servant whom the master finds doing so when he returns.

Cross References: Matthew 24:46; Revelation 16:15; James 1:25

44 Truly I tell you, he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

Cross References: Matthew 24:47; Matthew 25:21; Matthew 25:23

45 But suppose the servant says to himself, ‘My master is taking a long time in coming,’ and he then begins to beat the other servants, both men and women, and to eat and drink and get drunk.

Cross References: Matthew 24:48; 2 Peter 3:3; Ezekiel 12:22

46 The master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he is not aware of. He will cut him to pieces and assign him a place with the unbelievers.

Cross References: Matthew 24:50; Matthew 25:30; 2 Peter 2:9

47 The servant who knows the master’s will and does not get ready or does not do what the master wants will be beaten with many blows.

Cross References: James 4:17; Deuteronomy 25:2; John 9:41

48 But the one who does not know and does things deserving punishment will be beaten with few blows. From everyone who has been given much, much will be demanded; and from the one who has been entrusted with much, much more will be asked.”

Cross References: Matthew 25:14; James 3:1; 1 Corinthians 4:2

Jesus Brings Fire and Division

49 “I have come to bring fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled!

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Malachi 3:2; Jeremiah 23:29

50 But I have a baptism to undergo, and what constraint I am under until it is completed!

Cross References: Mark 10:38; Matthew 20:22; John 12:27

51 Do you think I came to bring peace on earth? No, I tell you, but division.

Cross References: Matthew 10:34; Micah 7:6; Matthew 10:35

52 From now on there will be five in one family divided against each other, three against two and two against three.

Cross References: Matthew 10:35; Micah 7:6; Matthew 10:36

53 They will be divided, father against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against mother-in-law.”

Cross References: Micah 7:6; Matthew 10:35; Matthew 10:21

Interpreting the Times

54 He said to the crowd: “When you see a cloud rising in the west, immediately you say, ‘It’s going to rain,’ and it does.

Cross References: Matthew 16:2; 1 Kings 18:44; 1 Kings 18:45

55 And when the south wind blows, you say, ‘It’s going to be hot,’ and it is.

Cross References: Job 37:17; Matthew 16:2; Song of Solomon 4:16

56 Hypocrites! You know how to interpret the appearance of the earth and the sky. How is it that you don’t know how to interpret this present time?”

Cross References: Matthew 16:3; Matthew 16:4; John 3:19

Settle Matters Quickly

57 “Why don’t you judge for yourselves what is right?

Cross References: John 7:24; 1 Corinthians 11:13; John 5:30

58 As you are going with your adversary to the magistrate, try hard to be reconciled on the way, or your adversary may drag you off to the judge, and the judge turn you over to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison.

Cross References: Matthew 5:25; Proverbs 25:8; Matthew 5:26

59 I tell you, you will not get out until you have paid the last penny.”

Cross References: Matthew 5:26; Matthew 18:34; Matthew 18:30

Key Lessons from Luke 12

- Hypocrisy is dangerous; God will reveal all hidden things.
- Fear God, not people; He values His children and knows them intimately.
- Confessing Christ openly leads to His acknowledgment before heaven.
- Greed and covetousness destroy the soul; life's worth is not found in possessions.
- Faith means trusting God's care rather than worrying about material needs.
- Watchfulness is vital: the Lord will return at an unexpected hour.
- Accountability is greater for those who know God's will—privilege brings responsibility.
- Christ's mission brings division as well as peace; loyalty to Him can divide households.
- Discerning the times and reconciling quickly are marks of wisdom.

Luke 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Repentance, Fruitfulness, and the Coming Kingdom”

Call to Repentance

1 Now there were some present at that time who told Jesus about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices.

Cross References: John 9:2; Job 4:7; Ecclesiastes 9:2

2 Jesus answered, “Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans because they suffered this way?

Cross References: John 9:2; Job 4:7; Ecclesiastes 9:11

3 I tell you, no! But unless you repent, you too will all perish.

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:30; 2 Peter 3:9; Acts 3:19

4 Or those eighteen who died when the tower in Siloam fell on them—do you think they were more guilty than all the others living in Jerusalem?

Cross References: John 9:2; Job 4:7; Ecclesiastes 9:2

5 I tell you, no! But unless you repent, you too will all perish.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 18:30; Acts 17:30; 2 Peter 3:9

The Parable of the Barren Fig Tree

6 Then He told this parable: “A man had a fig tree growing in his vineyard, and he went to look for fruit on it but did not find any.

Cross References: Matthew 21:19; Isaiah 5:2; Jeremiah 8:13

7 So he said to the man who took care of the vineyard, ‘For three years now I’ve been coming to look for fruit on this fig tree and haven’t found any. Cut it down! Why should it use up the soil?’

Cross References: Matthew 3:10; Matthew 7:19; John 15:2

8 ‘Sir,’ the man replied, ‘leave it alone for one more year, and I’ll dig around it and fertilize it.

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:9; Romans 2:4; Isaiah 5:4

9 If it bears fruit next year, fine! If not, then cut it down.’”

Cross References: Matthew 3:10; John 15:2; Matthew 7:19

Healing on the Sabbath

10 On a Sabbath Jesus was teaching in one of the synagogues,

Cross References: Luke 4:16; Mark 1:21; Matthew 4:23

11 and a woman was there who had been crippled by a spirit for eighteen years. She was bent over and could not straighten up at all.

Cross References: Mark 5:25; Acts 10:38; Luke 8:2

12 When Jesus saw her, He called her forward and said to her, “Woman, you are set free from your infirmity.”

Cross References: Luke 4:39; John 8:36; Psalm 103:3

13 Then He put His hands on her, and immediately she straightened up and praised God.

Cross References: Mark 6:5; Luke 4:40; Psalm 146:8

14 Indignant because Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, the synagogue leader said to the people, “There are six days for work. So come and be healed on those days, not on the Sabbath.”

Cross References: Exodus 20:9; Mark 3:4; John 5:16

15 The Lord answered him, “You hypocrites! Doesn’t each of you on the Sabbath untie your ox or donkey from the stall and lead it out to give it water?

Cross References: Luke 14:5; Matthew 12:11; Matthew 23:28

16 Then should not this woman, a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has kept bound for eighteen long years, be set free on the Sabbath day from what bound her?”

Cross References: Job 2:7; Acts 10:38; Galatians 3:7

17 When He said this, all His opponents were humiliated, but the people were delighted with all the wonderful things He was doing.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:11; Luke 19:37; Psalm 126:3

The Mustard Seed and the Yeast

18 Then Jesus asked, “What is the kingdom of God like? What shall I compare it to?

Cross References: Matthew 13:31; Mark 4:30; Matthew 13:24

19 It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and planted in his garden. It grew and became a tree, and the birds perched in its branches.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:32; Mark 4:32; Ezekiel 17:23

20 Again He asked, “What shall I compare the kingdom of God to?

Cross References: Matthew 13:33; 1 Corinthians 5:6; Galatians 5:9

21 It is like yeast that a woman took and mixed into about sixty pounds of flour until it worked all through the dough.”

Cross References: Matthew 13:33; 1 Corinthians 5:6; Galatians 5:9

The Narrow Door

22 Then Jesus went through the towns and villages, teaching as He made His way to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Luke 9:51; Mark 10:32; Matthew 9:35

23 Someone asked Him, “Lord, are only a few people going to be saved?”

He said to them,

Cross References: Matthew 7:14; Matthew 22:14; Romans 9:27

24 “Make every effort to enter through the narrow door, because many, I tell you, will try to enter and will not be able to.

Cross References: Matthew 7:13; John 10:9; 2 Peter 1:10

25 Once the owner of the house gets up and closes the door, you will stand outside knocking and pleading, ‘Sir, open the door for us.’

But He will answer, ‘I don’t know you or where you come from.’

Cross References: Matthew 25:10; Matthew 25:12; Matthew 7:23

26 Then you will say, ‘We ate and drank with you, and you taught in our streets.’

Cross References: Matthew 7:22; Luke 10:13; John 6:26

27 But He will reply, ‘I don’t know you or where you come from. Away from me, all you evildoers!’

Cross References: Matthew 7:23; Psalm 6:8; Matthew 25:41

28 “There will be weeping there, and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but you yourselves thrown out.

Cross References: Matthew 8:11; Matthew 8:12; Matthew 25:30

29 People will come from east and west and north and south, and will take their places at the feast in the kingdom of God.

Cross References: Matthew 8:11; Isaiah 49:12; Psalm 107:3

30 Indeed there are those who are last who will be first, and first who will be last.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:30; Matthew 20:16; Mark 10:31

Jesus' Lament Over Jerusalem

31 At that time some Pharisees came to Jesus and said to Him, "Leave this place and go somewhere else. Herod wants to kill you."

Cross References: Luke 9:9; Mark 6:14; Luke 23:8

32 He replied, "Go tell that fox, 'I will keep on driving out demons and healing people today and tomorrow, and on the third day I will reach My goal.'"

Cross References: Hosea 6:2; Luke 24:7; John 2:19

33 In any case, I must press on today and tomorrow and the next day—for surely no prophet can die outside Jerusalem!

Cross References: Matthew 23:37; Acts 7:52; Jeremiah 26:23

34 "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you were not willing.

Cross References: Matthew 23:37; 2 Chronicles 24:21; Psalm 91:4

35 Look, your house is left to you desolate. I tell you, you will not see Me again until you say, 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord.'"

Cross References: Matthew 23:38; Matthew 23:39; Psalm 118:26

Key Lessons from Luke 13

- Tragedy is not always tied to personal sin, but repentance is essential for all.
- God is patient, but fruitlessness cannot last forever; judgment follows unrepentance.
- Compassion is greater than rigid tradition; the Sabbath was made for freedom.
- The kingdom of God starts small but grows with unstoppable influence.
- Entering God's kingdom requires striving through the narrow door—faith and obedience, not mere association.
- Salvation is global: people will come from every direction to the kingdom.
- Rejection of Christ brings desolation; but ultimately, Israel will one day recognize Him.

Luke 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Humility, Discipleship, and the Great Banquet"

Healing on the Sabbath

1 One Sabbath, Jesus went to eat in the house of a prominent Pharisee, and He was being carefully watched.

Cross References: Luke 7:36; Luke 11:37; Mark 3:2

2 In front of Him was a man suffering from abnormal swelling of his body.

Cross References: Matthew 4:23; Luke 4:40; Acts 10:38

3 Jesus asked the Pharisees and experts in the law, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath or not?”

Cross References: Matthew 12:10; Mark 3:4; John 5:9

4 But they remained silent. So taking hold of the man, He healed him and sent him on his way.

Cross References: Mark 3:4; Mark 1:31; Luke 6:10

5 Then He asked them, “If one of you has a donkey or an ox that falls into a pit on the Sabbath day, will you not immediately pull it out?”

Cross References: Luke 13:15; Matthew 12:11; Exodus 23:5

6 And they had nothing to say.

Cross References: Matthew 22:46; Mark 3:4; Luke 20:26

The Parable of the Guests

7 When He noticed how the guests picked the places of honor at the table, He told them this parable:

Cross References: Proverbs 25:6; Matthew 23:6; Mark 12:39

8 “When someone invites you to a wedding feast, do not take the place of honor, for a person more distinguished than you may have been invited.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:6; Matthew 23:6; 1 Peter 5:5

9 If so, the host who invited both of you will come and say to you, ‘Give this person your seat.’ Then, humiliated, you will have to take the least important place.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:7; Proverbs 16:18; James 4:6

10 But when you are invited, take the lowest place, so that when your host comes, he will say to you, ‘Friend, move up to a better place.’ Then you will be honored in the presence of all the other guests.

Cross References: Proverbs 25:7; Matthew 23:12; James 4:10

11 For all those who exalt themselves will be humbled, and those who humble themselves will be exalted.”

Cross References: Matthew 23:12; Luke 18:14; 1 Peter 5:6

The Parable of the Banquet

12 Then Jesus said to His host, “When you give a luncheon or dinner, do not invite your friends, your brothers or sisters, your relatives, or your rich neighbors; if you do, they may invite you back and so you will be repaid.

Cross References: Matthew 5:46; Luke 6:34; Matthew 6:1

13 But when you give a banquet, invite the poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind,

Cross References: Luke 14:21; Nehemiah 8:10; Deuteronomy 14:29

14 and you will be blessed. Although they cannot repay you, you will be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous.”

Cross References: Matthew 25:40; Acts 24:15; Daniel 12:2

15 When one of those at the table with Him heard this, he said to Jesus, “Blessed is the one who will eat at the feast in the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: Revelation 19:9; Isaiah 25:6; Luke 13:29

16 Jesus replied: “A certain man was preparing a great banquet and invited many guests.

Cross References: Matthew 22:2; Isaiah 25:6; Proverbs 9:2

17 At the time of the banquet he sent his servant to tell those who had been invited, ‘Come, for everything is now ready.’

Cross References: Matthew 22:3; Matthew 22:4; Proverbs 9:5

18 But they all alike began to make excuses. The first said, ‘I have just bought a field, and I must go and see it. Please excuse me.’

Cross References: Matthew 22:5; Luke 9:59; Luke 9:61

19 Another said, ‘I have just bought five yoke of oxen, and I’m on my way to try them out. Please excuse me.’

Cross References: Matthew 22:5; Luke 9:62; 1 Kings 19:19

20 Still another said, ‘I just got married, so I can’t come.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:5; 1 Corinthians 7:33; Matthew 22:5

21 The servant came back and reported this to his master. Then the owner of the house became angry and ordered his servant, ‘Go out quickly into the streets and alleys of the town and bring in the poor, the crippled, the blind and the lame.’

Cross References: Matthew 22:9; Luke 14:13; Matthew 21:31

22 ‘Sir,’ the servant said, ‘what you ordered has been done, but there is still room.’

Cross References: Matthew 22:10; John 14:2; Isaiah 55:1

23 Then the master told his servant, ‘Go out to the roads and country lanes and compel them to come in, so that my house will be full.

Cross References: Matthew 22:9; Acts 1:8; Romans 10:18

24 I tell you, not one of those who were invited will get a taste of my banquet.”

Cross References: Matthew 22:8; Proverbs 1:24; Hebrews 12:25

The Cost of Discipleship

25 Large crowds were traveling with Jesus, and turning to them He said:

Cross References: Matthew 8:1; Mark 10:1; Luke 9:57

26 “If anyone comes to Me and does not hate father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters —yes, even their own life—such a person cannot be My disciple.

Cross References: Matthew 10:37; Matthew 19:29; Deuteronomy 33:9

27 And whoever does not carry their cross and follow Me cannot be My disciple.

Cross References: Matthew 16:24; Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23

28 Suppose one of you wants to build a tower. Won’t you first sit down and estimate the cost to see if you have enough money to complete it?

Cross References: Proverbs 24:27; Proverbs 21:5; Proverbs 20:18

29 For if you lay the foundation and are not able to finish it, everyone who sees it will ridicule you,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:10; Nehemiah 4:3; Proverbs 24:27

30 saying, ‘This person began to build and wasn’t able to finish.’

Cross References: Genesis 11:8; Nehemiah 4:3; 1 Corinthians 3:10

31 Or suppose a king is about to go to war against another king. Won’t he first sit down and consider whether he is able with ten thousand men to oppose the one coming against him with twenty thousand?

Cross References: Proverbs 20:18; Proverbs 24:6; 1 Kings 20:11

32 If he is not able, he will send a delegation while the other is still a long way off and will ask for terms of peace.

Cross References: Luke 19:42; Proverbs 20:18; 2 Kings 18:14

33 In the same way, those of you who do not give up everything you have cannot be My disciples.”

Cross References: Luke 18:22; Matthew 19:21; Philippians 3:8

Salt Without Flavor

34 “Salt is good, but if it loses its saltiness, how can it be made salty again?

Cross References: Matthew 5:13; Mark 9:50; Colossians 4:6

35 It is fit neither for the soil nor for the manure pile; it is thrown out. Whoever has ears to hear, let them hear.”

Cross References: Matthew 5:13; Matthew 11:15; Mark 4:9

Key Lessons from Luke 14

- True rest is found in compassion, not rigid rules; Jesus brings healing even on the Sabbath.
- Humility leads to honor; pride leads to shame.
- God’s invitation to the kingdom is for all, especially the outcasts; excuses bring exclusion.
- Following Jesus requires total surrender—discipleship is costly.

- A life without commitment to Christ is like salt without flavor—useless and discarded.

Luke 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lost and Found”

The Lost Sheep

1 Tax collectors and sinners were all gathering around to hear Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 9:10; Mark 2:15; Luke 5:29

2 But the Pharisees and teachers of the law muttered, “This man welcomes sinners and eats with them.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:11; Luke 5:30; Luke 19:7

3 Then Jesus told them this parable:

Cross References: Matthew 13:3; Mark 4:2; Psalm 78:2

4 “Suppose one of you has a hundred sheep and loses one of them. Doesn’t he leave the ninety-nine in the open country and go after the lost sheep until he finds it?

Cross References: Matthew 18:12; Ezekiel 34:11; Ezekiel 34:16

5 And when he finds it, he joyfully puts it on his shoulders

Cross References: Isaiah 40:11; John 10:11; Psalm 23:1

6 and goes home. Then he calls his friends and neighbors together and says, ‘Rejoice with me; I have found my lost sheep.’

Cross References: Matthew 18:13; 1 Peter 2:25; Luke 15:9

7 I tell you, in the same way there will be more rejoicing in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who do not need to repent.”

Cross References: Luke 15:10; Ezekiel 18:23; Ezekiel 33:11

The Lost Coin

8 “Or suppose a woman has ten silver coins and loses one. Doesn’t she light a lamp, sweep the house, and search carefully until she finds it?

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:12; Ezekiel 34:16; Luke 15:4

9 And when she finds it, she calls her friends and neighbors together and says, ‘Rejoice with me; I have found my lost coin.’

Cross References: Luke 15:6; Luke 15:32; Ezekiel 34:16

10 In the same way, I tell you, there is rejoicing in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents.”

Cross References: Luke 15:7; Ezekiel 18:23; Job 38:7

The Lost Son (The Prodigal Son)

11 Jesus continued: “There was a man who had two sons.

Cross References: Matthew 21:28; Genesis 25:23; Genesis 4:2

12 The younger one said to his father, ‘Father, give me my share of the estate.’ So he divided his property between them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:17; Genesis 25:6; Proverbs 20:21

13 Not long after that, the younger son got together all he had, set off for a distant country and squandered his wealth in wild living.

Cross References: Proverbs 29:3; Proverbs 21:17; Proverbs 23:21

14 After he had spent everything, there was a severe famine in that whole country, and he began to be in need.

Cross References: Ruth 1:1; Genesis 41:54; Haggai 1:6

15 So he went and hired himself out to a citizen of that country, who sent him to his fields to feed pigs.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:7; Deuteronomy 14:8; Psalm 106:41

16 He longed to fill his stomach with the pods that the pigs were eating, but no one gave him anything.

Cross References: Job 30:4; Lamentations 4:5; Psalm 107:5

17 When he came to his senses, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired servants have food to spare, and here I am starving to death!

Cross References: Psalm 119:59; Jonah 2:7; Lamentations 3:40

18 I will set out and go back to my father and say to him: Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you.

Cross References: Psalm 51:4; 1 John 1:9; Jeremiah 3:13

19 I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me like one of your hired servants.’

Cross References: Genesis 32:10; Luke 5:8; 1 Corinthians 15:9

20 So he got up and went to his father.

But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and was filled with compassion for him; he ran to his son, threw his arms around him and kissed him.

Cross References: Genesis 33:4; Genesis 45:14; Isaiah 65:24

21 The son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’

Cross References: Psalm 51:4; Genesis 32:10; Luke 18:13

22 But the father said to his servants, ‘Quick! Bring the best robe and put it on him. Put a ring on his finger and sandals on his feet.

Cross References: Genesis 41:42; Zechariah 3:4; Isaiah 61:10

23 Bring the fattened calf and kill it. Let’s have a feast and celebrate.

Cross References: Genesis 18:7; 1 Samuel 28:24; Isaiah 25:6

24 For this son of mine was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.’ So they began to celebrate.

Cross References: Luke 15:32; Ephesians 2:1; Colossians 2:13

25 Meanwhile, the older son was in the field. When he came near the house, he heard music and dancing.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:16; Exodus 15:20; Psalm 30:11

26 So he called one of the servants and asked what was going on.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 4:6; 2 Samuel 18:26; Judges 18:23

27 ‘Your brother has come,’ he replied, ‘and your father has killed the fattened calf because he has him back safe and sound.’

Cross References: Luke 15:23; Luke 15:32; Genesis 43:27

28 The older brother became angry and refused to go in. So his father went out and pleaded with him.

Cross References: Jonah 4:1; Jonah 4:9; Genesis 4:6

29 But he answered his father, ‘Look! All these years I’ve been slaving for you and never disobeyed your orders. Yet you never gave me even a young goat so I could celebrate with my friends.

Cross References: Malachi 3:14; Matthew 20:12; Job 35:3

30 But when this son of yours who has squandered your property with prostitutes comes home, you kill the fattened calf for him!’

Cross References: Proverbs 29:3; Luke 15:13; Luke 7:39

31 ‘My son,’ the father said, ‘you are always with me, and everything I have is yours.

Cross References: Romans 8:17; Galatians 4:7; John 17:10

32 But we had to celebrate and be glad, because this brother of yours was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.’”

Cross References: Luke 15:24; Luke 15:7; Ephesians 2:1

Key Lessons from Luke 15

- Heaven rejoices over one sinner who repents more than over many who think they need no repentance.

- God searches for the lost with persistence and joy, like a shepherd for his sheep or a woman for her coin.
- The Father’s love is extravagant—He runs to meet the prodigal with compassion and restores him fully.
- Self-righteousness can blind us, like the elder son who refused to celebrate grace.
- God’s kingdom is about mercy, forgiveness, and restoration—no one is beyond His reach.

Luke 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Faithfulness, Wealth, and Eternity”

The Parable of the Shrewd Manager

1 Jesus told his disciples: “There was a rich man whose manager was accused of wasting his possessions.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:2; Luke 12:42; Matthew 25:14

2 So he called him in and asked, ‘What is this I hear about you? Give an account of your management, because you cannot be manager any longer.’

Cross References: Romans 14:12; Hebrews 13:17; Matthew 25:19

3 The manager said to himself, ‘What shall I do now? My master is taking away my job. I’m not strong enough to dig, and I’m ashamed to beg—

Cross References: Luke 15:17; Luke 18:4; Proverbs 20:4

4 I know what I’ll do so that, when I lose my job here, people will welcome me into their houses.’

Cross References: Luke 16:9; Proverbs 19:6; Proverbs 18:16

5 So he called in each one of his master’s debtors. He asked the first, ‘How much do you owe my master?’

Cross References: Matthew 18:24; 2 Kings 4:1; Nehemiah 5:7

6 ‘Nine hundred gallons of olive oil,’ he replied. The manager told him, ‘Take your bill, sit down quickly, and make it four hundred and fifty.’

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:7; Matthew 18:27; Nehemiah 5:11

7 Then he asked the second, ‘And how much do you owe?’ ‘A thousand bushels of wheat,’ he replied. He told him, ‘Take your bill and make it eight hundred.’

Cross References: Matthew 18:27; Nehemiah 5:11; Ruth 3:15

8 The master commended the dishonest manager because he had acted shrewdly. For the people of this world are more shrewd in dealing with their own kind than are the people of the light.

Cross References: Matthew 10:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:5; John 12:36

9 “I tell you, use worldly wealth to gain friends for yourselves, so that when it is gone, you will be welcomed into eternal dwellings.”

Cross References: Matthew 6:20; 1 Timothy 6:19; Luke 16:4

Faithfulness in Little and in Much

10 “Whoever can be trusted with very little can also be trusted with much, and whoever is dishonest with very little will also be dishonest with much.

Cross References: Matthew 25:21; Luke 19:17; 1 Corinthians 4:2

11 So if you have not been trustworthy in handling worldly wealth, who will trust you with true riches?

Cross References: Matthew 6:24; 1 Timothy 6:9; Proverbs 3:9

12 And if you have not been trustworthy with someone else’s property, who will give you property of your own?

Cross References: Genesis 39:4; Matthew 25:23; 1 Corinthians 4:2

13 No one can serve two masters. Either you will hate the one and love the other, or you will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and money.”

Cross References: Matthew 6:24; 1 Timothy 6:10; Joshua 24:15

God Knows the Heart

14 The Pharisees, who loved money, heard all this and were sneering at Jesus.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:2; Luke 11:39; Matthew 6:24

15 He said to them, “You are the ones who justify yourselves in the eyes of others, but God knows your hearts. What people value highly is detestable in God’s sight.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; Proverbs 21:2; Luke 18:9

16 The Law and the Prophets were proclaimed until John. Since that time, the good news of the kingdom of God is being preached, and everyone is forcing their way into it.

Cross References: Matthew 11:12; Matthew 11:13; Luke 24:44

17 It is easier for heaven and earth to disappear than for the least stroke of a pen to drop out of the Law.

Cross References: Matthew 5:18; Matthew 24:35; Psalm 119:89

18 Anyone who divorces his wife and marries another woman commits adultery, and the man who marries a divorced woman commits adultery.”

Cross References: Matthew 5:32; Matthew 19:9; Mark 10:11

The Rich Man and Lazarus

19 “There was a rich man who was dressed in purple and fine linen and lived in luxury every day.

Cross References: James 5:5; Amos 6:4; 1 Timothy 6:17

20 At his gate was laid a beggar named Lazarus, covered with sores

Cross References: Job 2:7; Psalm 41:1; Proverbs 22:2

21 and longing to eat what fell from the rich man's table. Even the dogs came and licked his sores.

Cross References: Matthew 15:27; Mark 7:28; Judges 1:7

22 The time came when the beggar died and the angels carried him to Abraham's side. The rich man also died and was buried.

Cross References: Genesis 25:8; Psalm 73:24; Matthew 8:11

23 In Hades, where he was in torment, he looked up and saw Abraham far away, with Lazarus by his side.

Cross References: Psalm 9:17; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 20:13

24 So he called to him, 'Father Abraham, have pity on me and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in agony in this fire.'

Cross References: Psalm 22:15; Isaiah 66:24; Mark 9:48

25 But Abraham replied, 'Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, while Lazarus received bad things, but now he is comforted here and you are in agony.'

Cross References: Luke 6:24; Matthew 5:4; Job 21:13

26 And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm has been set in place, so that those who want to go from here to you cannot, nor can anyone cross over from there to us.'

Cross References: Hebrews 9:27; Isaiah 59:2; Psalm 49:19

27 He answered, 'Then I beg you, father, send Lazarus to my family,

Cross References: Genesis 19:14; Acts 26:20; Ezekiel 3:18

28 for I have five brothers. Let him warn them, so that they will not also come to this place of torment.'

Cross References: Genesis 19:14; Ezekiel 3:18; 2 Corinthians 5:11

29 Abraham replied, 'They have Moses and the Prophets; let them listen to them.'

Cross References: John 5:39; Luke 24:27; Acts 15:21

30 'No, father Abraham,' he said, 'but if someone from the dead goes to them, they will repent.'

Cross References: John 11:44; John 12:10; Matthew 12:39

31 He said to him, 'If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, they will not be convinced even if someone rises from the dead.'"

Cross References: John 11:53; John 12:10; 2 Corinthians 4:4

Key Lessons from Luke 16

- Be faithful in the small things, because integrity shows itself in the little before the great.
- Money is temporary; eternal riches are what matter most.
- God sees the true condition of the heart, not outward appearances or wealth.
- You cannot serve both God and money—only one will rule your life.
- The story of the rich man and Lazarus warns that ignoring the poor and living for self brings eternal loss.
- Scripture is sufficient witness; even miracles cannot persuade a hardened heart that rejects God's Word.

Luke 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Faith, Gratitude, and the Coming of the Kingdom”

Warnings and Forgiveness

1 Jesus said to his disciples, “Things that cause people to stumble are bound to come, but woe to anyone through whom they come!

Cross References: Matthew 18:7; Mark 9:42; 1 Corinthians 8:9

2 It would be better for them to be thrown into the sea with a millstone tied around their neck than to cause one of these little ones to stumble.

Cross References: Matthew 18:6; Mark 9:42; Matthew 5:29

3 So watch yourselves. If your brother or sister sins against you, rebuke them; and if they repent, forgive them.

Cross References: Matthew 18:15; Leviticus 19:17; Galatians 6:1

4 Even if they sin against you seven times in a day and seven times come back to you saying ‘I repent,’ you must forgive them.”

Cross References: Matthew 6:14; Colossians 3:13; Matthew 18:22

Faith Like a Mustard Seed

5 The apostles said to the Lord, “Increase our faith!”

Cross References: Mark 9:24; Matthew 17:20; Hebrews 11:1

6 He replied, “If you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mulberry tree, ‘Be uprooted and planted in the sea,’ and it will obey you.”

Cross References: Matthew 17:20; Matthew 21:21; Mark 11:23

Duty of Servants

7 “Suppose one of you has a servant plowing or looking after the sheep. Will he say to the servant when he comes in from the field, ‘Come along now and sit down to eat’?”

Cross References: Matthew 25:21; Philippians 2:3; 1 Corinthians 9:17

8 Won’t he rather say, ‘Prepare my supper, get yourself ready and wait on me while I eat and drink; after that you may eat and drink’?”

Cross References: Luke 12:37; John 13:4; Luke 22:27

9 Will he thank the servant because he did what he was told to do?

Cross References: Romans 11:35; Job 35:7; 1 Corinthians 4:7

10 So you also, when you have done everything you were told to do, should say, ‘We are unworthy servants; we have only done our duty.’”

Cross References: Philippians 3:8; Isaiah 64:6; Romans 3:12

Ten Lepers Cleansed

11 Now on his way to Jerusalem, Jesus traveled along the border between Samaria and Galilee.

Cross References: Luke 9:51; John 4:9; Matthew 19:1

12 As he was going into a village, ten men who had leprosy met him. They stood at a distance

Cross References: Leviticus 13:46; Numbers 5:2; Matthew 8:2

13 and called out in a loud voice, “Jesus, Master, have pity on us!”

Cross References: Matthew 20:30; Mark 10:47; Psalm 6:2

14 When he saw them, he said, “Go, show yourselves to the priests.” And as they went, they were cleansed.

Cross References: Leviticus 14:2; Matthew 8:4; Mark 1:44

15 One of them, when he saw he was healed, came back, praising God in a loud voice.

Cross References: Psalm 103:3; Psalm 107:20; Psalm 30:2

16 He threw himself at Jesus’ feet and thanked him—and he was a Samaritan.

Cross References: John 4:9; 2 Kings 5:15; Luke 10:33

17 Jesus asked, “Were not all ten cleansed? Where are the other nine?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:15; Psalm 78:11; Psalm 106:21

18 Has no one returned to give praise to God except this foreigner?”

Cross References: Psalm 96:3; Ephesians 2:12; Acts 10:35

19 Then he said to him, “Rise and go; your faith has made you well.”

Cross References: Luke 7:50; Luke 8:48; Mark 10:52

The Coming of the Kingdom

20 Once, being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, Jesus replied, “The kingdom of God does not come with observation,

Cross References: Matthew 24:23; Mark 13:21; Romans 14:17

21 nor will people say, ‘Here it is,’ or ‘There it is,’ because the kingdom of God is within you.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:26; Colossians 1:27; John 18:36

The Day of the Son of Man

22 Then he said to his disciples, “The time is coming when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, but you will not see it.

Cross References: Matthew 9:15; John 8:56; Amos 8:11

23 People will tell you, ‘There he is!’ or ‘Here he is!’ Do not go running off after them.

Cross References: Matthew 24:23; Mark 13:21; 2 Thessalonians 2:2

24 For the Son of Man in his day will be like the lightning, which flashes and lights up the sky from one end to the other.

Cross References: Matthew 24:27; Matthew 24:30; Mark 13:26

25 But first he must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation.

Cross References: Luke 9:22; Isaiah 53:3; Mark 8:31

26 Just as it was in the days of Noah, so also will it be in the days of the Son of Man.

Cross References: Genesis 6:5; Genesis 7:7; Matthew 24:37

27 People were eating, drinking, marrying and being given in marriage up to the day Noah entered the ark. Then the flood came and destroyed them all.

Cross References: Genesis 7:11; Matthew 24:38; Matthew 24:39

28 It was the same in the days of Lot. People were eating and drinking, buying and selling, planting and building.

Cross References: Genesis 19:5; Genesis 19:14; Ezekiel 16:49

29 But the day Lot left Sodom, fire and sulfur rained down from heaven and destroyed them all.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Genesis 19:25; 2 Peter 2:6

30 It will be just like this on the day the Son of Man is revealed.

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; 2 Thessalonians 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:7

31 On that day no one who is on the housetop, with possessions inside, should go down to get them. Likewise, no one in the field should go back for anything.

Cross References: Matthew 24:17; Mark 13:15; Matthew 24:18

32 Remember Lot's wife!

Cross References: Genesis 19:26; 2 Peter 2:6; Philippians 3:13

33 Whoever tries to keep their life will lose it, and whoever loses their life will preserve it.

Cross References: Matthew 10:39; Matthew 16:25; John 12:25

34 I tell you, on that night two people will be in one bed; one will be taken and the other left.

Cross References: Matthew 24:40; 1 Thessalonians 4:17; Matthew 24:41

35 Two women will be grinding grain together; one will be taken and the other left.

Cross References: Matthew 24:41; 1 Thessalonians 5:2; Matthew 24:42

36 Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other left."

Cross References: Matthew 24:40; Matthew 24:42; 1 Thessalonians 5:3

37 "Where, Lord?" they asked. He replied, "Where there is a dead body, there the vultures will gather."

Cross References: Matthew 24:28; Job 39:30; Revelation 19:17

Key Lessons from Luke 17

- Sin will exist in the world, but believers must not be the cause of stumbling for others.
- Forgiveness must be offered repeatedly, just as God continually forgives us.
- Even the smallest faith, rooted in God, can accomplish the impossible.
- Our service to God is not for recognition, but simple obedience to duty.
- Gratitude matters—faith responds with thankfulness, not silence.
- The kingdom of God begins within the heart before it is revealed in glory.
- The coming of the Son of Man will be sudden, visible, and decisive—believers must remain watchful.
- Like Lot's wife, clinging to the world brings destruction; faith lets go and looks forward.

Luke 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Prayer, Humility, Sacrifice, and Faith"

The Persistent Widow

1 Then Jesus told his disciples a parable to show them that they should always pray and not give up.

Cross References: Luke 11:9; 1 Thessalonians 5:17; Romans 12:12

2 He said: "In a certain town there was a judge who neither feared God nor cared what people thought.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:17; Exodus 18:21; 2 Chronicles 19:7

3 And there was a widow in that town who kept coming to him with the plea, ‘Grant me justice against my adversary.’

Cross References: Isaiah 1:17; Deuteronomy 10:18; Psalm 68:5

4 For some time he refused. But finally he said to himself, ‘Even though I don’t fear God or care what people think,

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 8:11; Exodus 23:6; Proverbs 29:7

5 yet because this widow keeps bothering me, I will see that she gets justice, so that she won’t eventually come and wear me out!’”

Cross References: Luke 11:8; Genesis 32:26; Colossians 4:2

6 And the Lord said, “Listen to what the unjust judge says.

Cross References: Matthew 7:11; Romans 5:9; Luke 11:13

7 And will not God bring about justice for his chosen ones, who cry out to him day and night? Will he keep putting them off?

Cross References: Revelation 6:10; 1 Peter 3:12; Psalm 88:1

8 I tell you, he will see that they get justice, and quickly. However, when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on the earth?”

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:3; 2 Peter 3:9; Matthew 24:12

The Pharisee and the Tax Collector

9 To some who were confident of their own righteousness and looked down on everyone else, Jesus told this parable:

Cross References: Luke 16:15; Isaiah 65:5; Romans 10:3

10 “Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector.

Cross References: Acts 3:1; Matthew 6:5; 1 Timothy 2:8

11 The Pharisee stood by himself and prayed: ‘God, I thank you that I am not like other people—robbers, evildoers, adulterers—or even like this tax collector.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:5; Revelation 3:17; Philippians 3:6

12 I fast twice a week and give a tenth of all I get.’

Cross References: Matthew 6:16; Malachi 3:8; Matthew 23:23

13 But the tax collector stood at a distance. He would not even look up to heaven, but beat his breast and said, ‘God, have mercy on me, a sinner.’

Cross References: Psalm 51:1; Psalm 51:17; 1 Timothy 1:15

14 I tell you that this man, rather than the other, went home justified before God. For all those who exalt themselves will be humbled, and those who humble themselves will be exalted.”

Cross References: Matthew 23:12; James 4:6; 1 Peter 5:5

Let the Little Children Come

15 People were also bringing babies to Jesus for him to place his hands on them. When the disciples saw this, they rebuked them.

Cross References: Matthew 19:13; Mark 10:13; Mark 10:16

16 But Jesus called the children to him and said, “Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these.

Cross References: Matthew 19:14; Mark 10:14; Psalm 8:2

17 Truly I tell you, anyone who will not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will never enter it.”

Cross References: Matthew 18:3; Mark 10:15; 1 Peter 2:2

The Rich Ruler

18 A certain ruler asked him, “Good teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life?”

Cross References: Matthew 19:16; Mark 10:17; Luke 10:25

19 “Why do you call me good?” Jesus answered. “No one is good—except God alone.

Cross References: Mark 10:18; Matthew 19:17; Psalm 100:5

20 You know the commandments: ‘You shall not commit adultery, you shall not murder, you shall not steal, you shall not give false testimony, honor your father and mother.’”

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16; Matthew 19:18

21 “All these I have kept since I was a boy,” he said.

Cross References: Philippians 3:6; Matthew 19:20; Mark 10:20

22 When Jesus heard this, he said to him, “You still lack one thing. Sell everything you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:21; Mark 10:21; Matthew 6:20

23 When he heard this, he became very sad, because he was very wealthy.

Cross References: Matthew 19:22; Mark 10:22; Psalm 62:10

24 Jesus looked at him and said, “How hard it is for the rich to enter the kingdom of God!

Cross References: Matthew 19:23; Mark 10:23; 1 Timothy 6:9

25 Indeed, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for someone who is rich to enter the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:24; Mark 10:25; Job 31:24

26 Those who heard this asked, “Who then can be saved?”

Cross References: Matthew 19:25; Mark 10:26; Acts 16:30

27 Jesus replied, “What is impossible with man is possible with God.”

Cross References: Genesis 18:14; Mark 10:27; Jeremiah 32:17

28 Peter said to him, “We have left all we had to follow you!”

Cross References: Matthew 19:27; Mark 10:28; Luke 5:11

29 “Truly I tell you,” Jesus said to them, “no one who has left home or wife or brothers or sisters or parents or children for the sake of the kingdom of God

Cross References: Matthew 19:29; Mark 10:29; Deuteronomy 33:9

30 will fail to receive many times as much in this age, and in the age to come eternal life.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:29; Mark 10:30; 2 Corinthians 4:17

Jesus Predicts His Death a Third Time

31 Jesus took the Twelve aside and told them, “We are going up to Jerusalem, and everything that is written by the prophets about the Son of Man will be fulfilled.

Cross References: Matthew 20:18; Mark 10:33; Luke 24:44

32 He will be delivered over to the Gentiles. They will mock him, insult him and spit on him;

Cross References: Matthew 20:19; Mark 10:34; Isaiah 50:6

33 they will flog him and kill him. On the third day he will rise again.”

Cross References: Matthew 20:19; Mark 10:34; Hosea 6:2

34 The disciples did not understand any of this. Its meaning was hidden from them, and they did not know what he was talking about.

Cross References: Mark 9:32; Luke 9:45; John 12:16

Jesus Heals a Blind Beggar

35 As Jesus approached Jericho, a blind man was sitting by the roadside begging.

Cross References: Matthew 20:29; Mark 10:46; John 9:1

36 When he heard the crowd going by, he asked what was happening.

Cross References: Mark 10:47; Matthew 20:30; John 9:8

37 They told him, “Jesus of Nazareth is passing by.”

Cross References: Matthew 21:11; John 1:45; Acts 10:38

38 He called out, “Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!”

Cross References: Matthew 9:27; Matthew 20:30; 2 Samuel 7:12

39 Those who led the way rebuked him and told him to be quiet, but he shouted all the more, “Son of David, have mercy on me!”

Cross References: Mark 10:48; Matthew 20:31; Luke 11:8

40 Jesus stopped and ordered the man to be brought to him. When he came near, Jesus asked him,

Cross References: Mark 10:49; Matthew 20:32; Isaiah 42:16

41 “What do you want me to do for you?” “Lord, I want to see,” he replied.

Cross References: Mark 10:51; Matthew 20:33; Psalm 145:19

42 Jesus said to him, “Receive your sight; your faith has healed you.”

Cross References: Mark 10:52; Matthew 20:34; Matthew 9:22

43 Immediately he received his sight and followed Jesus, praising God. When all the people saw it, they also praised God.

Cross References: Mark 10:52; Matthew 20:34; Psalm 146:8

Key Lessons from Luke 18

- Persistent prayer shows faith in God’s justice.
- God honors humility over self-righteous pride.
- The kingdom belongs to those with childlike trust and dependence.
- Wealth can be a barrier to faith, but God makes salvation possible.
- Following Jesus requires sacrifice, but brings eternal reward.
- Christ’s death and resurrection were foretold, though even his closest disciples struggled to understand at first.
- Faith that cries out to Jesus in desperation—like the blind beggar—finds healing, restoration, and joy.

Luke 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Salvation, Stewardship, and the King’s Entry”

Zacchaeus the Tax Collector

1 Jesus entered Jericho and was passing through.

Cross References: Luke 18:35; Joshua 6:1; Joshua 6:26

2 A man was there by the name of Zacchaeus; he was a chief tax collector and was wealthy.

Cross References: Luke 5:27; Luke 15:1; Luke 18:24

3 He wanted to see who Jesus was, but because he was short he could not see over the crowd.

Cross References: John 12:21; Luke 9:9; Psalm 27:8

4 So he ran ahead and climbed a sycamore-fig tree to see him, since Jesus was coming that way.

Cross References: Amos 7:14; Luke 5:19; Habakkuk 2:1

5 When Jesus reached the spot, he looked up and said to him, “Zacchaeus, come down immediately. I must stay at your house today.”

Cross References: Luke 15:2; John 10:3; Revelation 3:20

6 So he came down at once and welcomed him gladly.

Cross References: Luke 15:20; Luke 8:40; Genesis 18:3

7 All the people saw this and began to mutter, “He has gone to be the guest of a sinner.”

Cross References: Luke 15:2; Luke 5:30; Matthew 9:11

8 But Zacchaeus stood up and said to the Lord, “Look, Lord! Here and now I give half of my possessions to the poor, and if I have cheated anybody out of anything, I will pay back four times the amount.”

Cross References: Exodus 22:1; 2 Samuel 12:6; Numbers 5:7

9 Jesus said to him, “Today salvation has come to this house, because this man, too, is a son of Abraham.

Cross References: Luke 13:16; Galatians 3:7; Romans 4:16

10 For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost.”

Cross References: Luke 15:4; Matthew 18:11; Ezekiel 34:16

The Parable of the Ten Minas

11 While they were listening to this, he went on to tell them a parable, because he was near Jerusalem and the people thought that the kingdom of God was going to appear at once.

Cross References: Acts 1:6; Luke 17:20; Matthew 24:6

12 He said: “A man of noble birth went to a distant country to have himself appointed king and then to return.

Cross References: Matthew 25:14; Mark 13:34; Matthew 21:33

13 So he called ten of his servants and gave them ten minas. ‘Put this money to work,’ he said, ‘until I come back.’

Cross References: Matthew 25:15; Matthew 25:16; 1 Corinthians 4:2

14 But his subjects hated him and sent a delegation after him to say, ‘We don’t want this man to be our king.’

Cross References: John 1:11; John 19:15; Psalm 2:3

15 He was made king, however, and returned home. Then he sent for the servants to whom he had given the money, in order to find out what they had gained with it.

Cross References: Matthew 25:19; Romans 14:12; 2 Corinthians 5:10

16 The first one came and said, ‘Sir, your mina has earned ten more.’

Cross References: Matthew 25:20; 1 Corinthians 3:14; 2 Timothy 4:8

17 “ ‘Well done, my good servant!’ his master replied. ‘Because you have been trustworthy in a very small matter, take charge of ten cities.’

Cross References: Matthew 25:21; Matthew 25:23; 1 Corinthians 4:2

18 The second came and said, ‘Sir, your mina has earned five more.’

Cross References: Matthew 25:22; Luke 16:10; 1 Timothy 3:13

19 His master answered, ‘You take charge of five cities.’

Cross References: Matthew 25:23; 1 Corinthians 3:8; Daniel 12:3

20 Then another servant came and said, ‘Sir, here is your mina; I have kept it laid away in a piece of cloth.

Cross References: Matthew 25:18; Matthew 25:25; Proverbs 18:9

21 I was afraid of you, because you are a hard man. You take out what you did not put in and reap what you did not sow.’

Cross References: Matthew 25:24; 1 John 4:18; Proverbs 29:25

22 His master replied, ‘I will judge you by your own words, you wicked servant! You knew, did you, that I am a hard man, taking out what I did not put in, and reaping what I did not sow?’

Cross References: Matthew 12:37; Job 15:6; Matthew 25:26

23 Why then didn’t you put my money on deposit, so that when I came back, I could have collected it with interest?’

Cross References: Matthew 25:27; Proverbs 13:11; 1 Timothy 6:18

24 “Then he said to those standing by, ‘Take his mina away from him and give it to the one who has ten minas.’

Cross References: Matthew 25:28; Matthew 13:12; Mark 4:25

25 “ ‘Sir,’ they said, ‘he already has ten!’

Cross References: Matthew 25:28; Ecclesiastes 5:10; Luke 12:48

26 “He replied, ‘I tell you that to everyone who has, more will be given, but as for the one who has nothing, even what they have will be taken away.

Cross References: Matthew 25:29; Matthew 13:12; Mark 4:25

27 But those enemies of mine who did not want me to be king over them—bring them here and kill them in front of me.’”

Cross References: Psalm 2:9; Revelation 19:15; Psalm 110:1

The Triumphal Entry

28 After Jesus had said this, he went on ahead, going up to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Mark 10:32; Luke 9:51; Matthew 20:17

29 As he approached Bethphage and Bethany at the hill called the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, saying to them,

Cross References: Matthew 21:1; Mark 11:1; Zechariah 14:4

30 “Go to the village ahead of you, and as you enter it, you will find a colt tied there, which no one has ever ridden. Untie it and bring it here.

Cross References: Matthew 21:2; Mark 11:2; Zechariah 9:9

31 If anyone asks you, ‘Why are you untying it?’ say, ‘The Lord needs it.’”

Cross References: Matthew 21:3; Mark 11:3; Psalm 24:1

32 Those who were sent ahead went and found it just as he had told them.

Cross References: Matthew 21:6; Mark 11:4; Luke 22:13

33 As they were untying the colt, its owners asked them, “Why are you untying the colt?”

Cross References: Mark 11:5; Matthew 21:2; Zechariah 9:9

34 They replied, “The Lord needs it.”

Cross References: Mark 11:6; Matthew 21:6; Zechariah 9:9

35 They brought it to Jesus, threw their cloaks on the colt and put Jesus on it.

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:13; Matthew 21:7; Mark 11:7

36 As he went along, people spread their cloaks on the road.

Cross References: 2 Kings 9:13; Matthew 21:8; Mark 11:8

37 When he came near the place where the road goes down the Mount of Olives, the whole crowd of disciples began joyfully to praise God in loud voices for all the miracles they had seen:

Cross References: Matthew 21:9; Mark 11:9; Psalm 118:26

38 “Blessed is the king who comes in the name of the Lord! Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!”

Cross References: Zechariah 9:9; Psalm 118:26; John 12:13

39 Some of the Pharisees in the crowd said to Jesus, “Teacher, rebuke your disciples!”

Cross References: Matthew 21:15; Psalm 8:2; John 11:57

40 “I tell you,” he replied, “if they keep quiet, the stones will cry out.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:11; Joshua 24:27; Isaiah 55:12

Jesus Weeps Over Jerusalem

41 As he approached Jerusalem and saw the city, he wept over it

Cross References: John 11:35; Jeremiah 9:1; Matthew 23:37

42 and said, “If you, even you, had only known on this day what would bring you peace—but now it is hidden from your eyes.

Cross References: Isaiah 48:18; Deuteronomy 32:29; Matthew 23:37

43 The days will come upon you when your enemies will build an embankment against you and encircle you and hem you in on every side.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:3; Ezekiel 4:2; Jeremiah 6:6

44 They will dash you to the ground, you and the children within your walls. They will not leave one stone on another, because you did not recognize the time of God’s coming to you.”

Cross References: Luke 21:6; Matthew 24:2; Mark 13:2

Jesus Cleanses the Temple

45 When Jesus entered the temple courts, he began to drive out those who were selling.

Cross References: Matthew 21:12; Mark 11:15; John 2:15

46 “It is written,” he said to them, “ ‘My house will be a house of prayer’; but you have made it ‘a den of robbers.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 56:7; Jeremiah 7:11; Matthew 21:13

47 Every day he was teaching at the temple. But the chief priests, the teachers of the law and the leaders among the people were trying to kill him.

Cross References: Mark 11:18; John 11:53; Luke 21:37

48 Yet they could not find any way to do it, because all the people hung on his words.

Cross References: John 7:46; Luke 20:19; Luke 4:22

Key Lessons from Luke 19

- Jesus seeks and saves the lost, no matter how despised they are in society.
- Faithfulness with little leads to greater responsibility in God’s kingdom.
- Rejecting the King leads to judgment; welcoming Him brings blessing.
- Jesus enters Jerusalem as the humble King, fulfilling prophecy.
- Even creation would cry out to declare His kingship if people were silent.
- Jesus grieves over those who miss God’s visitation and warns of coming destruction.
- True worship requires purity; God’s house is for prayer, not profit.

Luke 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Authority, Rejection, and the Living God”

Question of Authority

1 One day, as Jesus was teaching the people in the temple courts and proclaiming the good news, the chief priests and the scribes, together with the elders, came up to him.

Cross References: Matthew 21:23; Mark 11:27; John 2:18

2 They demanded, “Tell us by what authority you are doing these things. Who gave you this authority?”

Cross References: Matthew 21:23; Mark 11:28; Acts 4:7

3 He replied, “I will also ask you a question. Tell me:

Cross References: Matthew 21:24; Mark 11:29; John 18:34

4 John’s baptism—was it from heaven, or from men?”

Cross References: Matthew 21:25; Mark 11:30; John 1:33

5 They discussed it among themselves and said, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ he will ask, ‘Why didn’t you believe him?’

Cross References: Matthew 21:25; Mark 11:31; Matthew 3:5

6 But if we say, ‘From men,’ all the people will stone us, because they are persuaded that John was a prophet.”

Cross References: Matthew 21:26; Mark 11:32; Matthew 14:5

7 So they answered, “We don’t know where it was from.”

Cross References: Matthew 21:27; Mark 11:33; John 9:29

8 Jesus said, “Neither will I tell you by what authority I am doing these things.”

Cross References: Matthew 21:27; Mark 11:33; John 7:17

Parable of the Wicked Tenants

9 He went on to tell the people this parable: “A man planted a vineyard, rented it to some farmers, and went away for a long time.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:1; Matthew 21:33; Mark 12:1

10 At harvest time he sent a servant to the tenants so they would give him some of the fruit of the vineyard. But the tenants beat him and sent him away empty-handed.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 36:15; Matthew 21:34; Mark 12:2

11 He sent another servant, but that one also they beat and treated shamefully and sent away empty-handed.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:25; Matthew 21:35; Mark 12:3

12 He sent still a third, and they wounded him and threw him out.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:4; Matthew 21:36; Mark 12:4

13 “Then the owner of the vineyard said, ‘What shall I do? I will send my beloved son. Perhaps they will respect him.’

Cross References: Matthew 3:17; Matthew 21:37; Mark 12:6

14 But when the tenants saw him, they said to one another, ‘This is the heir. Let’s kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.’

Cross References: Genesis 37:20; Matthew 21:38; Mark 12:7

15 So they threw him out of the vineyard and killed him.

“What then will the owner of the vineyard do to them?”

Cross References: Hebrews 13:12; Matthew 21:39; Mark 12:8

16 He will come and kill those tenants and give the vineyard to others.”

When the people heard this, they said, “God forbid!”

Cross References: Acts 13:46; Matthew 21:41; Mark 12:9

17 Jesus looked directly at them and asked, “Then what is the meaning of that which is written: ‘*The stone the builders rejected has become the cornerstone*’?”

Cross References: Psalm 118:22; Matthew 21:42; Acts 4:11

18 Everyone who falls on that stone will be broken to pieces, but anyone on whom it falls will be crushed.”

Cross References: Isaiah 8:14; Daniel 2:44; 1 Peter 2:8

19 The teachers of the law and the chief priests looked for a way to arrest him immediately, because they knew he had spoken this parable against them. But they were afraid of the people.

Cross References: Matthew 21:46; Mark 12:12; John 7:30

Paying Taxes to Caesar

20 Keeping a close watch on him, they sent spies, who pretended to be sincere. They hoped to catch Jesus in something he said, so that they might hand him over to the governor.

Cross References: Matthew 22:15; Mark 12:13; Mark 3:6

21 They asked him, “Teacher, we know that you speak and teach what is right, and that you show no partiality, but teach the way of God in truth.

Cross References: Matthew 22:16; Mark 12:14; John 3:2

22 Is it lawful for us to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:17; Mark 12:14; Romans 13:7

23 But he saw through their duplicity and said,

Cross References: Matthew 22:18; Mark 12:15; John 2:25

24 “Show me a denarius. Whose image and inscription are on it?”

“Caesar’s,” they replied.

Cross References: Matthew 22:19; Mark 12:16; Genesis 1:27

25 He said to them, “Then give back to Caesar what is Caesar’s, and to God what is God’s.”

Cross References: Matthew 22:21; Mark 12:17; Romans 13:1

26 They were unable to trap him in what he had said there in public. Astonished by his answer, they became silent.

Cross References: Matthew 22:22; Mark 12:17; John 8:6

Marriage at the Resurrection

27 Some of the Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to Jesus with a question.

Cross References: Matthew 22:23; Mark 12:18; Acts 23:8

28 “Teacher,” they said, “Moses wrote for us that if a man’s brother dies and leaves a wife but no children, the man must marry the widow and raise up offspring for his brother.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:5; Matthew 22:24; Mark 12:19

29 Now there were seven brothers. The first one married a woman and died childless.

Cross References: Genesis 38:8; Matthew 22:25; Mark 12:20

30 The second

Cross References: Ruth 4:5; Matthew 22:26; Mark 12:21

31 and then the third married her, and in the same way the seven died, leaving no children.

Cross References: Genesis 38:9; Matthew 22:26; Mark 12:21

32 Finally, the woman died too.

Cross References: Genesis 38:11; Matthew 22:27; Mark 12:22

33 Now then, at the resurrection whose wife will she be, since the seven were married to her?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:28; Mark 12:23; 1 Corinthians 7:39

34 Jesus replied, “The people of this age marry and are given in marriage.

Cross References: Matthew 22:29; Mark 12:24; Genesis 6:2

35 But those who are considered worthy of taking part in the age to come and in the resurrection from the dead will neither marry nor be given in marriage,

Cross References: Matthew 22:30; Mark 12:25; 1 Corinthians 15:42

36 and they can no longer die; for they are like the angels. They are God’s children, since they are children of the resurrection.

Cross References: Mark 12:25; 1 John 3:2; Romans 8:23

37 But in the account of the burning bush, even Moses showed that the dead rise, for he calls the Lord ‘the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’

Cross References: Exodus 3:6; Matthew 22:32; Mark 12:26

38 He is not the God of the dead, but of the living, for to him all are alive.”

Cross References: Matthew 22:32; Mark 12:27; Romans 14:9

39 Some of the teachers of the law responded, “Well said, Teacher!”

Cross References: Mark 12:32; Matthew 22:33; John 7:46

40 And no one dared to ask him any more questions.

Cross References: Matthew 22:46; Mark 12:34; Romans 3:19

David’s Son and Lord

41 Then Jesus said to them, “Why is it said that the Messiah is the son of David?

Cross References: Matthew 22:42; Mark 12:35; Romans 1:3

42 David himself declares in the Book of Psalms:

‘The Lord said to my Lord: Sit at my right hand

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Matthew 22:44; Acts 2:34

43 until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.’

Cross References: Hebrews 1:13; 1 Corinthians 15:25; Acts 2:35

44 David calls him ‘Lord.’ How then can he be his son?”

Cross References: Matthew 22:45; Mark 12:37; Revelation 22:16

Warning Against the Scribes

45 While all the people were listening, Jesus said to his disciples,

Cross References: Mark 12:38; Matthew 23:1; Matthew 23:5

46 “Beware of the scribes. They like to walk around in flowing robes and love to be greeted with respect in the marketplaces, and have the most important seats in the synagogues and the places of honor at banquets.

Cross References: Mark 12:39; Matthew 23:6; Matthew 23:7

47 They devour widows’ houses and for a show make lengthy prayers. These men will be punished most severely.”

Cross References: Mark 12:40; Matthew 23:14; James 1:27

Key Lessons from Luke 20

- Jesus’ authority comes from heaven, not from men.
- Rejecting God’s Son leads to judgment, but the rejected stone becomes the cornerstone.

- Give to earthly rulers what is theirs, but give to God what belongs to Him—your whole self.
- The resurrection is real: God is the God of the living, not the dead.
- Christ is not merely David’s son; He is David’s Lord.
- Hypocrisy in religious leaders brings severe judgment; God values sincerity and humility.

Luke 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Widow’s Gift, Signs of the End, and Watchfulness”

The Widow’s Offering

1 Jesus looked up and saw the rich putting their gifts into the temple treasury.

Cross References: Mark 12:41; 2 Kings 12:9; 2 Corinthians 9:7

2 He also saw a poor widow put in two small copper coins.

Cross References: Mark 12:42; 1 Kings 17:12; 2 Corinthians 8:12

3 He said, “Truly I tell you, this poor widow has put in more than all the others.

Cross References: Mark 12:43; 2 Corinthians 8:2; 1 Samuel 16:7

4 For they all gave out of their abundance, but she out of her poverty put in all she had to live on.”

Cross References: Mark 12:44; 2 Corinthians 8:12; Philippians 4:18

Signs of the Temple’s Destruction

5 Some of his disciples were remarking about the temple, how it was adorned with beautiful stones and offerings dedicated to God. But Jesus said,

Cross References: Mark 13:1; Matthew 24:1; 1 Kings 6:7

6 “The time will come when not one stone will be left on another; every one of them will be thrown down.”

Cross References: Mark 13:2; Matthew 24:2; Micah 3:12

7 They asked him, “Teacher, when will these things happen? And what will be the sign that they are about to take place?”

Cross References: Mark 13:4; Matthew 24:3; Daniel 12:6

8 He replied, “Watch out that you are not deceived. For many will come in my name, claiming, ‘I am he,’ and, ‘The time is near.’ Do not follow them.

Cross References: Mark 13:6; Matthew 24:5; 1 John 2:18

9 When you hear of wars and uprisings, do not be terrified. These things must happen first, but the end will not come right away.”

Cross References: Mark 13:7; Matthew 24:6; 2 Thessalonians 2:2

10 Then he said to them: “Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.

Cross References: Mark 13:8; Matthew 24:7; Isaiah 19:2

11 There will be great earthquakes, famines, and pestilences in various places, and fearful events and great signs from heaven.”

Cross References: Mark 13:8; Matthew 24:7; Joel 2:30

Coming Persecution

12 “But before all this, they will seize you and persecute you. They will hand you over to synagogues and prisons, and you will be brought before kings and governors, all on account of my name.

Cross References: Mark 13:9; Matthew 24:9; Acts 5:18

13 And so you will bear testimony to me.

Cross References: Mark 13:9; Matthew 24:14; 2 Timothy 1:8

14 But make up your mind not to worry beforehand how you will defend yourselves.

Cross References: Mark 13:11; Matthew 10:19; Luke 12:11

15 For I will give you words and wisdom that none of your adversaries will be able to resist or contradict.

Cross References: Mark 13:11; Acts 6:10; Exodus 4:12

16 You will be betrayed even by parents, brothers, relatives, and friends, and they will put some of you to death.

Cross References: Mark 13:12; Matthew 10:21; Micah 7:6

17 Everyone will hate you because of me.

Cross References: Mark 13:13; Matthew 10:22; John 15:18

18 But not a hair of your head will perish.

Cross References: Acts 27:34; 1 Samuel 14:45; Matthew 10:30

19 Stand firm, and you will win life.”

Cross References: Mark 13:13; Matthew 24:13; James 1:12

The Fall of Jerusalem

20 “When you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, you will know that its desolation is near.

Cross References: Mark 13:14; Matthew 24:15; Daniel 9:27

21 Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those in the city get out, and let those in the country not enter it.

Cross References: Mark 13:14; Matthew 24:16; Genesis 19:17

22 For this is the time of punishment in fulfillment of all that has been written.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:35; Hosea 9:7; Daniel 9:26

23 How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! There will be great distress in the land and wrath against this people.

Cross References: Mark 13:17; Matthew 24:19; 1 Thessalonians 2:16

24 They will fall by the sword and will be taken as prisoners to all the nations. Jerusalem will be trampled on by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.”

Cross References: Daniel 9:26; Zechariah 12:3; Romans 11:25

Signs of the Son of Man

25 “There will be signs in the sun, moon, and stars. On the earth, nations will be in anguish and perplexity at the roaring and tossing of the sea.

Cross References: Isaiah 13:10; Joel 2:31; Matthew 24:29

26 People will faint from terror, apprehensive of what is coming on the world, for the heavenly bodies will be shaken.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:4; Haggai 2:6; Hebrews 12:26

27 At that time they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Matthew 24:30; Mark 13:26

28 When these things begin to take place, stand up and lift up your heads, because your redemption is drawing near.”

Cross References: Romans 8:23; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 9:28

The Parable of the Fig Tree

29 He told them this parable: “Look at the fig tree and all the trees.

Cross References: Mark 13:28; Matthew 24:32; Song of Solomon 2:13

30 When they sprout leaves, you can see for yourselves and know that summer is near.

Cross References: Mark 13:28; Matthew 24:32; Habakkuk 3:17

31 Even so, when you see these things happening, you know that the kingdom of God is near.

Cross References: Mark 13:29; Matthew 24:33; Luke 17:21

32 Truly I tell you, this generation will certainly not pass away until all these things have happened.

Cross References: Mark 13:30; Matthew 24:34; Matthew 16:28

33 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.”

Cross References: Mark 13:31; Matthew 24:35; Isaiah 40:8

Watchfulness and Prayer

34 “Be careful, or your hearts will be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and the anxieties of life, and that day will close on you suddenly like a trap.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:3; Romans 13:13; Isaiah 24:17

35 For it will come on all those who live on the face of the whole earth.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:2; Revelation 3:10; Zephaniah 1:18

36 Be always on the watch, and pray that you may be able to escape all that is about to happen, and that you may be able to stand before the Son of Man.”

Cross References: Mark 13:33; Ephesians 6:18; 1 Peter 4:7

Jesus Teaches at the Temple

37 Each day Jesus was teaching at the temple, and each evening he went out to spend the night on the hill called the Mount of Olives.

Cross References: Luke 19:47; John 8:1; Zechariah 14:4

38 And all the people came early in the morning to hear him at the temple.

Cross References: John 8:2; Luke 19:48; Mark 11:18

Key Lessons from Luke 21

- God values wholehearted giving more than outward abundance.
- Earthly structures, no matter how great, will pass away—but God’s Word stands forever.
- Believers must expect persecution but trust in God’s Spirit for strength and wisdom.
- The fall of Jerusalem foreshadows greater trials and the coming of the Son of Man.
- The signs in heaven and earth remind us that redemption is near for God’s people.
- Watchfulness and prayer are essential to endure and be ready for Christ’s return.

Luke 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Passover, Betrayal, and Denial”

The Plot to Kill Jesus

1 The Feast of Unleavened Bread, called the Passover, was approaching.

Cross References: Exodus 12:17; Matthew 26:2; Mark 14:1

2 The chief priests and scribes were looking for a way to kill Jesus, for they feared the people.

Cross References: Matthew 26:4; Mark 14:1; John 11:53

3 Then Satan entered Judas, called Iscariot, one of the Twelve.

Cross References: John 13:27; Matthew 26:14; Mark 14:10

4 He went to the chief priests and officers of the temple guard and discussed with them how he might betray Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 26:15; Mark 14:10; John 13:2

5 They were glad and agreed to give him money.

Cross References: Matthew 26:15; Mark 14:11; Zechariah 11:12

6 He consented and began looking for an opportunity to hand him over when the crowd was not present.

Cross References: Matthew 26:16; Mark 14:11; Psalm 41:9

Preparing the Passover

7 The Day of Unleavened Bread came, on which the Passover lamb had to be sacrificed.

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Matthew 26:17; Mark 14:12

8 Jesus sent Peter and John, saying, “Go and prepare the Passover meal for us, that we may eat it.”

Cross References: Mark 14:13; Matthew 26:18; 1 Corinthians 5:7

9 They asked, “Where do you want us to prepare it?”

Cross References: Mark 14:12; Matthew 26:17; Exodus 12:21

10 He replied, “When you enter the city, a man carrying a jar of water will meet you. Follow him into the house he enters.

Cross References: Mark 14:13; 1 Samuel 10:2; Genesis 24:14

11 Tell the owner of the house, ‘The Teacher asks, Where is the guest room where I may eat the Passover with my disciples?’

Cross References: Mark 14:14; Matthew 26:18; Exodus 12:11

12 He will show you a large upper room, furnished. Prepare it there.”

Cross References: Mark 14:15; Acts 1:13; Acts 20:8

13 They went and found things just as Jesus had told them. So they prepared the Passover.

Cross References: Mark 14:16; Matthew 26:19; Exodus 12:28

The Last Supper

14 When the hour came, Jesus and his apostles reclined at the table.

Cross References: Mark 14:17; Matthew 26:20; John 13:23

15 He said, “I have eagerly desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer.

Cross References: Exodus 12:11; John 13:1; Hebrews 2:14

16 For I tell you, I will not eat it again until it finds fulfillment in the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:29; Mark 14:25; Isaiah 25:6

17 After taking the cup, he gave thanks and said, “Take this and divide it among you.

Cross References: Matthew 26:27; Mark 14:23; 1 Corinthians 10:16

18 For I tell you, I will not drink again from the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God comes.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:29; Mark 14:25; Revelation 19:9

19 He took bread, gave thanks, broke it, and gave it to them, saying, “This is my body given for you; do this in remembrance of me.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:26; Mark 14:22; 1 Corinthians 11:24

20 In the same way, after the supper, he took the cup, saying, “This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.”

Cross References: Exodus 24:8; Jeremiah 31:31; 1 Corinthians 11:25

The Betrayal Foretold

21 “But the hand of him who is going to betray me is with mine on the table.

Cross References: Matthew 26:23; Mark 14:20; Psalm 41:9

22 The Son of Man will go as it has been decreed. But woe to that man who betrays him!”

Cross References: Matthew 26:24; Mark 14:21; Acts 2:23

23 They began to question among themselves which of them might be the one.

Cross References: Matthew 26:22; Mark 14:19; John 13:22

True Greatness

24 A dispute also arose among them as to which of them was considered the greatest.

Cross References: Mark 9:34; Matthew 18:1; Luke 9:46

25 Jesus said, “The kings of the Gentiles exercise authority over them, and those who exercise authority call themselves Benefactors.

Cross References: Matthew 20:25; Mark 10:42; 1 Peter 5:3

26 But you are not to be like that. Instead, the greatest among you should be like the youngest, and the one who rules like the one who serves.

Cross References: Matthew 20:26; Mark 10:43; Matthew 23:11

27 For who is greater, the one who sits at the table, or the one who serves? Is it not the one who sits? But I am among you as one who serves.

Cross References: John 13:5; Philippians 2:7; Matthew 20:28

28 You are those who have stood by me in my trials.

Cross References: Matthew 4:11; Hebrews 2:18; Hebrews 4:15

29 And I confer on you a kingdom, just as my Father conferred one on me,

Cross References: Daniel 7:14; Matthew 25:34; Revelation 1:6

30 so that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.”

Cross References: Matthew 19:28; Revelation 3:21; Revelation 19:9

Peter’s Denial Foretold

31 “Simon, Simon, Satan has asked to sift all of you as wheat.

Cross References: Job 1:12; Amos 9:9; 1 Peter 5:8

32 But I have prayed for you, Simon, that your faith may not fail. And when you have turned back, strengthen your brothers.”

Cross References: John 17:15; Hebrews 7:25; John 21:15

33 But he replied, “Lord, I am ready to go with you to prison and to death.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:35; Mark 14:29; John 13:37

34 Jesus answered, “I tell you, Peter, before the rooster crows today, you will deny three times that you know me.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:34; Mark 14:30; John 13:38

Preparing for What Is Ahead

35 Then Jesus asked them, “When I sent you without purse, bag, or sandals, did you lack anything?” They answered, “Nothing.”

Cross References: Luke 9:3; Luke 10:4; Matthew 10:9

36 He said to them, “But now if you have a purse, take it, and also a bag. And if you don’t have a sword, sell your cloak and buy one.

Cross References: Matthew 10:10; Mark 6:8; Ephesians 6:11

37 For it is written: ‘And he was numbered with the transgressors’; and I tell you that this must be fulfilled in me. Yes, what is written about me is reaching its fulfillment.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:12; Mark 15:28; 1 Peter 2:24

38 The disciples said, “See, Lord, here are two swords.” “That is enough,” he replied.

Cross References: Matthew 26:51; John 18:10; Matthew 26:52

Jesus Prays on the Mount of Olives

39 Jesus went out as usual to the Mount of Olives, and his disciples followed him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:30; Mark 14:26; John 18:1

40 On reaching the place, he said, “Pray that you will not fall into temptation.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:41; Mark 14:38; Matthew 6:13

41 He withdrew about a stone's throw beyond them, knelt down, and prayed,

Cross References: Matthew 26:39; Mark 14:35; Hebrews 5:7

42 "Father, if you are willing, take this cup from me; yet not my will, but yours be done."

Cross References: Matthew 26:39; Mark 14:36; John 6:38

43 An angel from heaven appeared to him and strengthened him.

Cross References: Matthew 4:11; Mark 1:13; Hebrews 1:14

44 And being in anguish, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was like drops of blood falling to the ground.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:7; Psalm 22:14; Matthew 26:38

45 When he rose from prayer and went back to the disciples, he found them asleep, exhausted from sorrow.

Cross References: Matthew 26:40; Mark 14:37; Matthew 26:43

46 "Why are you sleeping?" he asked. "Get up and pray so that you will not fall into temptation."

Cross References: Matthew 26:41; Mark 14:38; 1 Peter 5:8

The Arrest of Jesus

47 While he was still speaking, a crowd came up, and the man called Judas, one of the Twelve, was leading them. He approached Jesus to kiss him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:47; Mark 14:43; John 18:3

48 But Jesus asked him, "Judas, are you betraying the Son of Man with a kiss?"

Cross References: Matthew 26:50; Proverbs 27:6; 2 Samuel 20:9

49 When Jesus' followers saw what was going to happen, they said, "Lord, should we strike with our swords?"

Cross References: Matthew 26:51; Mark 14:47; Romans 12:19

50 And one of them struck the servant of the high priest, cutting off his right ear.

Cross References: Matthew 26:51; Mark 14:47; John 18:10

51 But Jesus answered, "No more of this!" And he touched the man's ear and healed him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:52; John 18:11; Isaiah 53:5

52 Then Jesus said to the chief priests, the officers of the temple guard, and the elders, "Am I leading a rebellion, that you have come with swords and clubs?"

Cross References: Matthew 26:55; Mark 14:48; Acts 21:38

53 Every day I was with you in the temple courts, and you did not lay a hand on me. But this is your hour—when darkness reigns."

Cross References: John 12:27; Colossians 1:13; Ephesians 6:12

Peter Denies Jesus

54 They seized him and led him away, taking him into the high priest's house. Peter followed at a distance.

Cross References: Matthew 26:58; Mark 14:54; John 18:15

55 When some there had kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard and sat down together, Peter sat with them.

Cross References: Matthew 26:58; Mark 14:54; John 18:18

56 A servant girl saw him seated there in the firelight. She looked closely at him and said, "This man was with him."

Cross References: Matthew 26:69; Mark 14:67; John 18:17

57 But he denied it. "Woman, I don't know him," he said.

Cross References: Matthew 26:70; Mark 14:68; John 18:17

58 A little later someone else saw him and said, "You also are one of them."
"Man, I am not!" Peter replied.

Cross References: Matthew 26:72; Mark 14:70; John 18:25

59 About an hour later another asserted, "Certainly this fellow was with him, for he is a Galilean."

Cross References: Matthew 26:73; Mark 14:70; John 18:26

60 Peter replied, "Man, I don't know what you're talking about!" Just as he was speaking, the rooster crowed.

Cross References: Matthew 26:74; Mark 14:72; John 18:27

61 The Lord turned and looked straight at Peter. Then Peter remembered the word the Lord had spoken: "Before the rooster crows today, you will disown me three times."

Cross References: Matthew 26:75; Mark 14:72; John 13:38

62 And he went outside and wept bitterly.

Cross References: Matthew 26:75; Mark 14:72; Psalm 51:17

Jesus Mocked and Beaten

63 The men who were guarding Jesus began mocking and beating him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:67; Mark 14:65; Isaiah 50:6

64 They blindfolded him and demanded, "Prophecy! Who hit you?"

Cross References: Matthew 26:68; Mark 14:65; Micah 5:1

65 And they said many other insulting things to him.

Cross References: Matthew 27:39; Mark 15:29; Isaiah 53:3

Jesus Before the Council

66 At daybreak the council of the elders of the people, both chief priests and teachers of the law, met together, and Jesus was led before them.

Cross References: Matthew 27:1; Mark 15:1; Psalm 2:2

67 “If you are the Messiah,” they said, “tell us.”

Jesus answered, “If I tell you, you will not believe me,

Cross References: Matthew 26:63; Mark 14:61; John 10:25

68 and if I asked you, you would not answer.

Cross References: Jeremiah 38:15; John 18:21; Isaiah 53:7

69 But from now on, the Son of Man will be seated at the right hand of the mighty God.”

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Daniel 7:13; Mark 14:62

70 They all asked, “Are you then the Son of God?”

He replied, “You say that I am.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:64; Mark 14:62; John 10:36

71 Then they said, “Why do we need any more testimony? We have heard it from his own lips.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:65; Mark 14:64; John 19:7

Key Lessons from Luke 22

- Betrayal can come from those closest to us, yet God’s plan still stands.
- The Lord’s Supper reminds us of Christ’s body and blood given for us.
- Greatness in God’s kingdom is measured by service, not status.
- Jesus intercedes for his people, even when their faith is weak.
- True prayer submits to the Father’s will, even in suffering.
- Denial of Christ leads to sorrow, but repentance restores.
- The “hour of darkness” shows that evil has its moment, but God has the final word.

Luke 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Trial, Crucifixion, and Burial of Jesus”

Jesus Before Pilate and Herod

1 The whole assembly rose and led Jesus to Pilate.

Cross References: Matthew 27:2; Mark 15:1; John 18:28

2 They accused him, saying, “We found this man misleading the nation, forbidding us to pay taxes to Caesar, and claiming to be Christ, a King.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:12; John 19:12; Luke 20:25

3 Pilate asked him, “Are you the King of the Jews?” Jesus answered, “You have said it.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:11; Mark 15:2; John 18:33

4 Pilate told the chief priests and the crowd, “I find no fault in this man.”

Cross References: John 18:38; John 19:4; John 19:6

5 But they kept insisting, “He stirs up the people, teaching all over Judea, beginning from Galilee even to this place.”

Cross References: Matthew 4:23; Mark 1:39; Acts 10:37

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked if Jesus was a Galilean.

Cross References: Luke 3:1; John 7:52; Luke 13:1

7 Learning he was under Herod’s jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who was in Jerusalem at the time.

Cross References: Luke 3:1; Acts 4:27; Luke 13:31

8 Herod was glad to see Jesus, for he had long wanted to see him and hoped to witness a miracle.

Cross References: Luke 9:9; Luke 13:31; Mark 6:20

9 He asked him many questions, but Jesus gave him no answer.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Matthew 27:14; Mark 15:5

10 The chief priests and scribes stood by, accusing him fiercely.

Cross References: Matthew 27:12; Mark 15:3; Psalm 35:11

11 Herod and his soldiers mocked him, dressed him in a splendid robe, and sent him back to Pilate.

Cross References: Matthew 27:28; Mark 15:17; John 19:2

12 That day Herod and Pilate, who had been enemies, became friends.

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Acts 4:26; Acts 4:27

Pilate Sentences Jesus

13 Pilate called together the chief priests, rulers, and the people.

Cross References: Matthew 27:17; Mark 15:8; John 19:6

14 He said, “You brought this man to me as one who stirs up the people. I have examined him in your presence and found no fault in him.

Cross References: Acts 13:28; John 19:4; 1 Peter 2:22

15 Neither has Herod, for I sent him to him, and nothing deserving death has been done.

Cross References: Acts 23:29; Acts 25:25; Acts 26:31

16 I will punish him and release him.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:26; Mark 15:15; John 19:1

17 (It was customary for Pilate to release one prisoner during the feast.)

Cross References: Matthew 27:15; Mark 15:6; John 18:39

18 But the crowd shouted, “Away with this man! Release Barabbas to us!”

Cross References: Matthew 27:21; Mark 15:11; John 18:40

19 (Barabbas had been thrown into prison for rebellion and murder.)

Cross References: Matthew 27:16; Mark 15:7; Acts 3:14

20 Pilate, wanting to release Jesus, spoke to them again.

Cross References: John 19:12; Matthew 27:23; Mark 15:14

21 But they shouted, “Crucify him! Crucify him!”

Cross References: Matthew 27:22; Mark 15:13; John 19:6

22 Pilate said to them the third time, “Why? What evil has he done? I find no reason for death in him. I will punish him and let him go.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:23; Mark 15:14; John 19:4

23 But they kept shouting louder, demanding that he be crucified. Finally, their voices prevailed.

Cross References: Matthew 27:24; Mark 15:14; John 19:15

24 So Pilate gave in to their demand.

Cross References: Matthew 27:26; Mark 15:15; John 19:16

25 He released the man who had been imprisoned for rebellion and murder, the one they wanted, and handed Jesus over to their will.

Cross References: Acts 3:14; Matthew 27:26; Mark 15:15

On the Way to the Cross

26 As they led Jesus away, they seized a man named Simon from Cyrene, who was coming in from the country, and made him carry the cross behind Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 27:32; Mark 15:21; Romans 16:13

27 A large crowd followed, including women who mourned and wept for him.

Cross References: Zechariah 12:10; Luke 8:2; John 19:25

28 Jesus turned to them and said, “Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep for me; weep for yourselves and for your children.

Cross References: Isaiah 3:16; Song of Solomon 2:7; Luke 19:41

29 For the days are coming when people will say, ‘Blessed are the childless, the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never nursed.’

Cross References: Luke 21:23; Hosea 9:14; Isaiah 54:1

30 Then they will say to the mountains, ‘Fall on us!’ and to the hills, ‘Cover us!’

Cross References: Hosea 10:8; Revelation 6:16; Isaiah 2:19

31 For if this is done when the wood is green, what will happen when it is dry?”

Cross References: Ezekiel 20:47; Proverbs 11:31; 1 Peter 4:17

32 Two criminals were also led out with him to be executed.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:12; Matthew 27:38; Mark 15:27

The Crucifixion

33 When they came to the place called Calvary, they crucified him there, along with the criminals—one on his right, the other on his left.

Cross References: Matthew 27:33; Mark 15:22; John 19:18

34 Jesus said, “Father, forgive them, for they don’t know what they are doing.” And they divided his clothes by casting lots.

Cross References: Psalm 22:18; Isaiah 53:12; Acts 7:60

35 The people watched, and the rulers mocked him, saying, “He saved others; let him save himself if he is God’s Messiah, the Chosen One.”

Cross References: Psalm 22:7; Psalm 22:8; Matthew 27:42

36 The soldiers mocked him too, offering him vinegar.

Cross References: Psalm 69:21; Matthew 27:48; John 19:29

37 They said, “If you are the King of the Jews, save yourself!”

Cross References: Matthew 27:40; Mark 15:30; John 19:3

38 A sign was written above him: *This Is the King of the Jews.*

Cross References: Matthew 27:37; Mark 15:26; John 19:19

39 One of the criminals insulted him: “Aren’t you the Messiah? Save yourself and us!”

Cross References: Matthew 27:44; Mark 15:32; Psalm 22:6

40 But the other rebuked him, saying, “Don’t you fear God, since you are under the same sentence?”

Cross References: Proverbs 9:10; Ecclesiastes 12:13; 1 Peter 2:17

41 We are punished justly, for we are getting what we deserve. But this man has done nothing wrong.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:9; 1 Peter 2:22; 2 Corinthians 5:21

42 Then he said, “Jesus, remember me when you come into your kingdom.”

Cross References: Psalm 106:4; Matthew 16:28; John 18:36

43 Jesus answered, “Truly I tell you, today you will be with me in paradise.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:4; Revelation 2:7; Philippians 1:23

The Death of Jesus

44 Around noon, darkness came over the whole land until three in the afternoon,

Cross References: Matthew 27:45; Mark 15:33; Amos 8:9

45 for the sun stopped shining. The curtain of the temple was torn in two.

Cross References: Matthew 27:51; Mark 15:38; Hebrews 10:20

46 Jesus called out with a loud voice, “Father, into your hands I commit my spirit.” When he had said this, he breathed his last.

Cross References: Psalm 31:5; Matthew 27:50; Acts 7:59

47 The centurion, seeing what happened, praised God and said, “Surely this was a righteous man.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:54; Mark 15:39; Isaiah 53:11

48 When all the people who had gathered for this spectacle saw what took place, they beat their chests and went away.

Cross References: Zechariah 12:10; Luke 18:13; Joel 2:12

49 But all those who knew him, including the women who had followed him from Galilee, stood at a distance, watching.

Cross References: Psalm 38:11; Matthew 27:55; Mark 15:40

The Burial of Jesus

50 Now there was a man named Joseph, a member of the Council, a good and upright man,

Cross References: Matthew 27:57; Mark 15:43; John 19:38

51 who had not agreed to their decision and action. He was from Arimathea, a town of the Jews, and he was waiting for the kingdom of God.

Cross References: Mark 15:43; Luke 2:25; Luke 2:38

52 He went to Pilate and asked for Jesus’ body.

Cross References: Matthew 27:58; Mark 15:43; John 19:38

53 He took it down, wrapped it in linen cloth, and laid it in a tomb cut in the rock, where no one had yet been laid.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:9; Matthew 27:60; John 19:41

54 It was the day of Preparation, and the Sabbath was about to begin.

Cross References: John 19:31; Mark 15:42; John 19:42

55 The women who had come with Jesus from Galilee followed and saw the tomb and how his body was laid in it.

Cross References: Mark 15:47; Matthew 27:61; Luke 8:2

56 Then they went home and prepared spices and perfumes. But they rested on the Sabbath in obedience to the commandment.

Cross References: Mark 16:1; Exodus 20:8; Exodus 20:10

Key Lessons from Luke 23

- Jesus was innocent, yet condemned—showing the depth of human sin and God’s redemption plan.
- The crowd chose Barabbas over Christ, reminding us of the danger of rejecting truth for temporary desires.
- Jesus’ compassion extended even from the cross: forgiving his enemies and saving a dying sinner.
- Darkness and the torn temple veil testify that his death opened the way to God.
- Joseph of Arimathea shows courage by honoring Jesus when most were afraid.
- The cross reveals both the horror of sin and the greatness of God’s love.

Luke 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Resurrection and Ascension of Jesus”

The Empty Tomb

1 On the first day of the week, very early in the morning, the women came to the tomb, bringing the spices they had prepared.

Cross References: Matthew 28:1; Mark 16:1; John 20:1

2 They found the stone rolled away from the tomb,

Cross References: Matthew 28:2; Mark 16:4; John 20:1

3 but when they went in, they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 28:6; Mark 16:6; John 20:2

4 While they were wondering about this, suddenly two men in shining garments stood beside them.

Cross References: Matthew 28:3; Mark 16:5; John 20:12

5 Terrified, the women bowed down. The men said, “Why do you seek the living among the dead?”

Cross References: Matthew 28:5; Mark 16:6; Revelation 1:18

6 He is not here—he has risen! Remember how he told you in Galilee,

Cross References: Matthew 28:6; Mark 16:6; Luke 9:22

7 ‘The Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, be crucified, and rise on the third day.’”

Cross References: Luke 9:22; Luke 18:33; Hosea 6:2

8 Then they remembered his words.

Cross References: John 2:22; Luke 9:44; John 14:26

9 They returned from the tomb and told all these things to the Eleven and to the others.

Cross References: Mark 16:10; John 20:18; Matthew 28:8

10 It was Mary Magdalene, Joanna, Mary the mother of James, and the other women who told the apostles.

Cross References: Luke 8:3; Mark 16:1; John 20:18

11 But their words seemed like nonsense, and they did not believe them.

Cross References: Mark 16:11; Mark 16:14; John 20:25

12 Peter, however, ran to the tomb. Bending down, he saw the strips of linen lying there, and went away, wondering what had happened.

Cross References: John 20:3; John 20:6; John 20:8

The Road to Emmaus

13 That same day, two of them were walking to the village of Emmaus, about seven miles from Jerusalem.

Cross References: Mark 16:12; Hebrews 13:2; Genesis 18:2

14 They were talking about everything that had happened.

Cross References: John 21:4; Luke 9:31; Malachi 3:16

15 As they talked and discussed, Jesus himself came up and walked along with them,

Cross References: John 20:14; John 21:4; Genesis 19:1

16 but they were kept from recognizing him.

Cross References: Genesis 42:8; John 20:14; 2 Kings 6:18

17 He asked, “What are you discussing as you walk?” They stood still, their faces sad.

Cross References: John 20:15; Nehemiah 2:2; John 16:22

18 One of them, named Cleopas, said, “Are you the only visitor in Jerusalem who doesn’t know the things that have happened these days?”

Cross References: John 19:25; John 3:10; Luke 19:42

19 Jesus asked, “What things?” They replied, “About Jesus of Nazareth. He was a prophet powerful in word and deed before God and all the people.

Cross References: Acts 2:22; Acts 10:38; Matthew 21:11

20 The chief priests and rulers handed him over to be sentenced to death, and they crucified him.

Cross References: Acts 3:13; Acts 2:23; Acts 13:28

21 We had hoped he was the one to redeem Israel. And now it is the third day since this happened.

Cross References: Luke 1:68; Luke 2:38; Isaiah 59:20

22 Some of our women amazed us. They went to the tomb early this morning

Cross References: Mark 16:9; John 20:1; Matthew 28:8

23 but didn’t find his body. They saw a vision of angels who said he was alive.

Cross References: Matthew 28:7; Mark 16:7; John 20:13

24 Then some of our companions went to the tomb and found it just as the women had said, but they didn’t see him.”

Cross References: John 20:3; John 20:8; John 20:10

25 Jesus said to them, “How foolish you are, and how slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

Cross References: Mark 16:14; Luke 9:45; Hebrews 5:11

26 Did not the Messiah have to suffer these things and then enter his glory?”

Cross References: Philippians 2:9; 1 Peter 1:11; Isaiah 53:10

27 Beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, he explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures about himself.

Cross References: John 5:39; John 5:46; Acts 8:35

28 As they approached the village, Jesus acted as if he were going farther.

Cross References: Genesis 19:2; Mark 6:48; Genesis 18:3

29 But they urged him, “Stay with us, for it is nearly evening; the day is almost over.” So he went in to stay with them.

Cross References: Genesis 19:3; Judges 19:9; Revelation 3:20

30 When he was at the table with them, he took bread, gave thanks, broke it, and gave it to them.

Cross References: Luke 22:19; 1 Corinthians 11:24; Luke 9:16

31 Then their eyes were opened, and they recognized him—and he disappeared from their sight.

Cross References: Genesis 3:7; 2 Kings 6:17; John 20:16

32 They asked each other, “Did not our hearts burn within us while he talked with us on the road and opened the Scriptures to us?”

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:9; Psalm 39:3; Psalm 119:130

33 They got up at once and returned to Jerusalem. They found the Eleven and those with them,

Cross References: Mark 16:13; Acts 1:14; John 20:19

34 saying, “It is true! The Lord has risen and has appeared to Simon.”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:4; 1 Corinthians 15:5; John 21:15

35 Then the two told what had happened on the way, and how Jesus was recognized by them when he broke the bread.

Cross References: Mark 16:13; Acts 2:42; 1 Corinthians 10:16

Jesus Appears to His Disciples

36 While they were talking, Jesus himself stood among them and said, “Peace be with you.”

Cross References: John 20:19; John 20:21; John 14:27

37 They were startled and frightened, thinking they saw a spirit.

Cross References: Matthew 14:26; Mark 6:49; Job 4:15

38 He said, “Why are you troubled, and why do doubts rise in your hearts?”

Cross References: Matthew 14:31; John 20:27; Mark 4:40

39 Look at my hands and my feet. It is I myself! Touch me and see; a spirit does not have flesh and bones, as you see I have.”

Cross References: John 20:27; Psalm 22:16; 1 John 1:1

40 After he said this, he showed them his hands and his feet.

Cross References: John 20:20; Zechariah 13:6; John 1:14

41 While they still did not believe because of joy and amazement, he asked, “Do you have anything to eat?”

Cross References: Genesis 45:26; John 21:5; Psalm 126:1

42 They gave him a piece of broiled fish,

Cross References: John 21:9; John 21:13; Acts 10:41

43 and he ate it in their presence.

Cross References: Acts 1:4; Genesis 18:8; Acts 1:3

44 He said to them, “This is what I told you while I was still with you: everything written about me in the Law of Moses, the Prophets, and the Psalms must be fulfilled.”

Cross References: Psalm 40:7; John 5:39; Acts 26:22

45 Then he opened their minds so they could understand the Scriptures.

Cross References: Psalm 119:18; 2 Corinthians 3:14; Acts 16:14

46 He told them, “This is what is written: the Messiah will suffer and rise from the dead on the third day,

Cross References: Hosea 6:2; Isaiah 53:5; Jonah 1:17

47 and repentance for the forgiveness of sins will be preached in his name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

Cross References: Acts 1:8; Acts 13:38; Isaiah 49:6

48 You are witnesses of these things.

Cross References: Acts 1:22; Acts 2:32; 1 John 1:1

49 I am sending you what my Father promised; but stay in Jerusalem until you are clothed with power from on high.”

Cross References: Acts 1:4; Joel 2:28; John 14:26

The Ascension

50 When he had led them out to the vicinity of Bethany, he lifted up his hands and blessed them.

Cross References: Acts 1:12; Numbers 6:24; John 11:1

51 While he was blessing them, he left them and was taken up into heaven.

Cross References: Acts 1:9; Mark 16:19; 2 Kings 2:11

52 Then they worshiped him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy.

Cross References: Matthew 28:17; John 20:28; Psalm 47:1

53 And they stayed continually at the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

Cross References: Acts 2:46; Acts 5:42; Psalm 34:1

Key Lessons from Luke 24

- The resurrection of Jesus is the foundation of Christian hope and faith.
- The empty tomb and angelic message remind us: Jesus is alive, not dead.
- Christ reveals himself to those who walk with him and open their hearts to Scripture.
- The disciples’ fear turned to joy when they realized Jesus was truly risen.
- The risen Lord proved he was no spirit but alive in a glorified body.
- Repentance and forgiveness of sins are the heart of the Gospel to be preached to all nations.
- The Ascension shows Jesus exalted, reigning, and preparing to send the Holy Spirit.

Introduction to the Book of John

“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.” – John 1:1

Title and Meaning

The Gospel according to *John* is named after the apostle John, the son of Zebedee and brother of James. Unlike the Synoptic Gospels (Matthew, Mark, and Luke), John’s account is distinct, focusing on the identity of Jesus as the eternal Son of God. John emphasizes that Jesus is the **Word made flesh** (John 1:14) and the **Light of the world**, who came to bring eternal life to all who believe in Him.

Author and Date

John the apostle, often referred to as “the disciple whom Jesus loved,” is traditionally regarded as the author. Early church tradition strongly supports this, and his firsthand eyewitness testimony is evident throughout the book (John 21:24). The Gospel was likely written between **AD 85–95**, making it one of the last New Testament books written.

Purpose of John

John’s Gospel is both deeply theological and evangelistic. His purpose is explicitly stated:

- To show that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God.
- To call readers to faith in Him for eternal life (John 20:31).
- To reveal Jesus’ divine identity through “signs” (miracles) and “I Am” statements.
- To provide assurance of God’s love and eternal life through Christ.

Structure of John

John’s Gospel is organized around seven miraculous signs and seven “I Am” statements, both pointing to Jesus’ divinity. It can be outlined as follows: **1. The Prologue (Ch. 1:1–18)** The eternal Word became flesh and revealed God’s glory.

- **2. The Book of Signs (Chs. 1–12)** Jesus performs miracles and teaches, revealing Himself as the Messiah and Son of God. Key signs include turning water into wine, feeding the 5,000, healing the blind man, and raising Lazarus.
- **3. The Book of Glory (Chs. 13–20)** Focuses on Jesus’ final teachings, His death, and His resurrection. The cross is portrayed not as defeat but as glorification.
- **4. The Epilogue (Ch. 21)** The risen Christ restores Peter and commissions His disciples.

Major Themes

- **Jesus as the Word** – He is eternal, divine, and the revelation of God.
- **Light and Darkness** – Christ brings truth and life to a dark world.
- **Faith and Eternal Life** – Belief in Jesus brings everlasting life.
- **Love and Relationship** – God’s love is revealed in Christ, calling us to love one another.

- **The Holy Spirit** – Promised as the Comforter and Guide for believers after Jesus’ ascension.

Why John Matters Today

John presents Jesus not only as a great teacher or miracle worker but as the eternal Son of God who offers eternal life. His Gospel calls us to personal faith in Christ, emphasizes the depth of God’s love, and assures us of His presence through the Spirit. It also teaches that eternal life begins the moment we believe in Christ, shaping how we live here and now.

Key Verse

“These are written that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.” – John 20:31 This verse sums up the entire purpose of John’s Gospel: belief in Jesus brings life.

John 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Word Became Flesh”

The Word and Creation

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Proverbs 8:22; 1 John 1:1

2 He was with God in the beginning.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; John 17:5; Colossians 1:17

3 Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made.

Cross References: Genesis 1:3; Psalm 33:6; Colossians 1:16

4 In him was life, and that life was the light of all people.

Cross References: John 5:26; John 8:12; 1 John 5:11

5 The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:2; John 3:19; 1 John 2:8

John the Baptist’s Witness

6 There was a man sent from God whose name was John.

Cross References: Malachi 3:1; Luke 1:13; Luke 3:2

7 He came as a witness to testify about the light, so that all might believe through him.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Luke 1:17; John 5:33

8 He himself was not the light; he came only to point to the light.

Cross References: John 1:20; John 3:28; Acts 19:4

9 The true light that gives light to everyone was coming into the world.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:6; John 8:12; John 9:5

10 He was in the world, and though the world was made through him, the world did not recognize him.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Colossians 1:16; Hebrews 1:2

11 He came to his own, but his own did not receive him.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:3; Matthew 23:37; Luke 19:14

12 Yet to all who did receive him, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God—

Cross References: Romans 8:15; Galatians 3:26; 1 John 3:1

13 children not born of natural descent, nor of human decision or a husband's will, but born of God.

Cross References: James 1:18; 1 Peter 1:23; 1 John 3:9

The Word Became Human

14 The Word became flesh and lived among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the one and only Son, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth.

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Philippians 2:7; 1 Timothy 3:16

15 John testified about him, saying, "This is the one I spoke about when I said, 'He who comes after me is greater than me because he existed before me.'"

Cross References: John 1:27; John 1:30; Matthew 3:11

16 From his fullness we have all received grace upon grace.

Cross References: Colossians 1:19; Colossians 2:9; Ephesians 1:7

17 For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Exodus 20:1; Romans 6:14; Romans 10:4

18 No one has ever seen God, but the one and only Son, who is himself God and is close to the Father's heart, has made him known.

Cross References: Exodus 33:20; 1 Timothy 6:16; Colossians 1:15

John Denies Being the Messiah

19 This was John's testimony when the Jewish leaders in Jerusalem sent priests and Levites to ask him who he was.

Cross References: Luke 3:15; Matthew 3:1; Malachi 3:1

20 He did not fail to confess, but admitted freely, "I am not the Messiah."

Cross References: Luke 3:15; Acts 13:25; John 3:28

21 They asked him, “Then who are you? Elijah?” He said, “I am not.” “Are you the Prophet?” He answered, “No.”

Cross References: Malachi 4:5; Matthew 11:14; Deuteronomy 18:15

22 Finally they said, “Who are you? Give us an answer to take back to those who sent us. What do you say about yourself?”

Cross References: Matthew 21:23; Acts 13:25; John 5:33

23 John replied with the words of Isaiah the prophet: “I am the voice of one calling in the wilderness, ‘Make straight the way for the Lord.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:3; Matthew 3:3; Luke 3:4

24 The Pharisees who had been sent questioned him,

Cross References: Matthew 3:7; John 1:19; Acts 26:5

25 “Why then do you baptize if you are not the Messiah, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?”

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Acts 19:4; Ezekiel 36:25

26 John answered them, “I baptize with water, but among you stands one you do not know.

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Acts 1:5; Acts 19:4

27 He is the one who comes after me, the straps of whose sandals I am not worthy to untie.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Mark 1:7; Acts 13:25

28 This happened in Bethany across the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

Cross References: John 1:19; John 3:26; John 10:40

Jesus, the Lamb of God

29 The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him and said, “Look, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Exodus 12:3; 1 Peter 1:19

30 This is the one I meant when I said, ‘A man who comes after me is greater than me because he existed before me.’

Cross References: John 1:15; John 1:27; Colossians 1:17

31 I myself did not know him, but I came baptizing with water so that he might be revealed to Israel.”

Cross References: Luke 1:76; Malachi 3:1; Luke 1:17

32 Then John gave this testimony: “I saw the Spirit come down from heaven as a dove and remain on him.

Cross References: Matthew 3:16; Mark 1:10; Luke 3:22

33 I would not have known him, except the one who sent me to baptize with water told me, ‘The man on whom you see the Spirit come down and remain is the one who will baptize with the Holy Spirit.’

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Acts 1:5; Acts 2:4

34 I have seen and I testify that this is God’s Chosen One.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:17; Matthew 16:16; John 11:27

The First Disciples Follow Jesus

35 The next day John was there again with two of his disciples.

Cross References: John 1:29; Matthew 4:18; John 1:40

36 When he saw Jesus passing by, he said, “Look, the Lamb of God!”

Cross References: John 1:29; 1 Corinthians 5:7; Revelation 5:12

37 When the two disciples heard him say this, they followed Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 4:20; Matthew 4:22; Luke 5:11

38 Turning around, Jesus saw them following and asked, “What do you want?” They said, “Rabbi” (which means Teacher), “where are you staying?”

Cross References: Matthew 23:8; John 20:16; Mark 9:5

39 He replied, “Come and see.” So they went and saw where he was staying, and spent that day with him. It was about four in the afternoon.

Cross References: Matthew 11:28; John 1:46; Revelation 3:20

40 Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, was one of the two who heard John and followed Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 4:18; Mark 1:16; Luke 6:14

41 The first thing Andrew did was to find his brother Simon and tell him, “We have found the Messiah” (that is, the Christ).

Cross References: Luke 2:26; Daniel 9:25; Matthew 16:16

42 He brought him to Jesus. Jesus looked at him and said, “You are Simon son of John. You will be called Cephas” (which is translated as Peter).

Cross References: Matthew 16:18; Mark 3:16; 1 Corinthians 15:5

Jesus Calls Philip and Nathanael

43 The next day Jesus decided to leave for Galilee. Finding Philip, he said to him, “Follow me.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:9; Matthew 4:19; Luke 5:27

44 Philip, like Andrew and Peter, was from the town of Bethsaida.

Cross References: John 12:21; Mark 6:45; Luke 9:10

45 Philip found Nathanael and told him, “We have found the one Moses wrote about in the Law, and about whom the prophets also wrote—Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; Isaiah 7:14; Luke 24:27

46 Nathanael said, “Can anything good come from Nazareth?” Philip replied, “Come and see.”

Cross References: Micah 5:2; Matthew 2:23; John 7:41

47 When Jesus saw Nathanael approaching, he said of him, “Here truly is an Israelite in whom there is no deceit.”

Cross References: Psalm 32:2; Psalm 73:1; Romans 9:6

48 “How do you know me?” Nathanael asked. Jesus answered, “I saw you while you were still under the fig tree before Philip called you.”

Cross References: Psalm 139:1; Psalm 139:4; John 2:25

49 Then Nathanael declared, “Rabbi, you are the Son of God; you are the King of Israel.”

Cross References: Psalm 2:7; Matthew 16:16; Matthew 27:11

50 Jesus said, “You believe because I told you I saw you under the fig tree. You will see greater things than that.”

Cross References: John 14:12; John 5:20; Matthew 8:10

51 He then added, “Very truly I tell you, you will see heaven open, and the angels of God going up and coming down upon the Son of Man.”

Cross References: Genesis 28:12; Matthew 26:64; Daniel 7:13

Key Lessons from John 1

- Jesus is the eternal Word—fully God, present at creation, and the source of life and light.
- Many rejected him, but those who receive him become children of God.
- John the Baptist prepared the way, but pointed people to Christ, not himself.
- Jesus is the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world.
- The Spirit’s testimony confirmed Jesus as the Chosen One.
- Discipleship begins with seeing Jesus, following him, and bringing others to him.
- Jesus promises greater revelation to those who believe.

John 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Wedding at Cana and the Cleansing of the Temple”

The Wedding at Cana

1 On the third day, there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

Cross References: John 4:46; John 21:2; Genesis 29:22

2 Jesus and his disciples were also invited to the wedding.

Cross References: Matthew 22:2; Luke 5:34; Revelation 19:9

3 When the wine ran out, Jesus' mother said to him, "They have no more wine."

Cross References: Isaiah 25:6; Amos 9:13; Genesis 27:28

4 Jesus said to her, "Dear woman, why do you involve me? My time has not yet come."

Cross References: John 7:6; John 7:30; John 8:20

5 His mother said to the servants, "Do whatever he tells you."

Cross References: Genesis 41:55; Matthew 17:5; Matthew 7:24

6 Nearby stood six large stone water jars, used by the Jews for ceremonial washing, each holding twenty to thirty gallons.

Cross References: Mark 7:3; Exodus 30:18; Numbers 19:9

7 Jesus said to the servants, "Fill the jars with water." So they filled them to the brim.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:3; 2 Kings 4:6; John 4:50

8 Then he said, "Now draw some out and take it to the master of the banquet." And they did so.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:14; John 2:5; Matthew 8:13

9 The master of the banquet tasted the water that had been turned into wine. He did not realize where it had come from, though the servants who had drawn the water knew. He called the bridegroom aside

Cross References: Exodus 7:20; Psalm 104:15; John 4:50

10 and said, "Everyone brings out the best wine first, and then the cheaper wine after the guests have had plenty to drink; but you have kept the best until now."

Cross References: Song of Solomon 1:2; Amos 9:13; Matthew 9:17

11 This was the first miracle Jesus performed at Cana in Galilee. Through it he revealed his glory, and his disciples believed in him.

Cross References: John 4:54; John 20:30; John 11:40

12 After this, he went down to Capernaum with his mother, his brothers, and his disciples. They stayed there for a few days.

Cross References: Matthew 4:13; Matthew 12:46; Mark 3:31

Jesus Clears the Temple

13 When it was almost time for the Jewish Passover, Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Exodus 12:14; Deuteronomy 16:1; Luke 2:41

14 In the temple courts he found people selling cattle, sheep, and doves, and others sitting at tables exchanging money.

Cross References: Malachi 3:1; Deuteronomy 14:24; Leviticus 1:14

15 So he made a whip out of cords and drove them all from the temple courts, both sheep and cattle. He scattered the coins of the money changers and overturned their tables.

Cross References: Psalm 69:9; Malachi 3:2; Jeremiah 7:11

16 To those who sold doves he said, “Take these things out of here! Stop turning my Father’s house into a marketplace!”

Cross References: Zechariah 14:21; Malachi 3:1; Jeremiah 7:11

17 His disciples remembered that it was written: “Zeal for your house will consume me.”

Cross References: Psalm 69:9; Psalm 119:139; Romans 15:3

18 The Jewish leaders responded, “What sign can you show us to prove your authority to do all this?”

Cross References: Matthew 12:38; Matthew 21:23; Matthew 16:1

19 Jesus answered, “Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:61; Mark 14:58; Matthew 27:40

20 They replied, “It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and you are going to raise it in three days?”

Cross References: Ezra 6:15; Matthew 24:1; Mark 13:1

21 But the temple he was speaking about was his body.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:19; Colossians 2:9; Colossians 1:19

22 After he was raised from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this. Then they believed the Scripture and the words Jesus had spoken.

Cross References: Luke 24:8; John 12:16; Psalm 16:10

Jesus Knows What Is in People

23 While Jesus was in Jerusalem for the Passover Festival, many people saw the signs he was doing and believed in his name.

Cross References: John 3:2; John 7:31; John 11:45

24 But Jesus did not entrust himself to them, because he knew all people.

Cross References: John 6:64; Matthew 9:4; Revelation 2:23

25 He did not need anyone to testify about humanity, for he knew what was in each person.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; Psalm 139:1; Jeremiah 17:10

Key Lessons from John 2

- Jesus' first miracle shows his compassion and his power to transform the ordinary into the extraordinary.
- Obedience to Christ ("Do whatever he tells you") opens the door for miracles.
- God deserves reverence—his house must not be treated as common or corrupted by greed.
- Jesus is greater than the temple; his body would be broken and raised in three days.
- True faith is not based only on miracles but on trusting who Jesus truly is.
- Christ sees into the human heart—nothing is hidden from him.

John 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

"You Must Be Born Again"

Jesus and Nicodemus

1 There was a man named Nicodemus, a Pharisee and a ruler of the Jews.

Cross References: John 7:50; John 19:39; Mark 15:43

2 He came to Jesus at night and said, "Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher who has come from God. No one could perform the miracles you are doing if God were not with him."

Cross References: Matthew 22:16; John 9:16; Acts 10:38

3 Jesus replied, "Truly, I tell you, unless a person is born again, they cannot see the kingdom of God."

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:23; Titus 3:5; 2 Corinthians 5:17

4 Nicodemus asked, "How can someone be born when they are old? Surely they cannot enter their mother's womb a second time and be born again?"

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:14; John 3:12; John 6:60

5 Jesus answered, "Truly, I tell you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, they cannot enter the kingdom of God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:25; Titus 3:5; Ephesians 5:26

6 What is born of the flesh is flesh, and what is born of the Spirit is spirit.

Cross References: Romans 8:5; Galatians 5:17; 1 Corinthians 15:50

7 Do not be surprised when I say, 'You must be born again.'

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:3; 2 Corinthians 5:17; James 1:18

8 The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit."

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 11:5; Ezekiel 37:9; 1 Corinthians 2:11

9 "How can this be?" Nicodemus asked.

Cross References: John 6:60; Luke 18:26; 1 Corinthians 2:14

10 Jesus replied, “You are Israel’s teacher, and yet you do not understand these things?

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Matthew 15:14; Romans 2:20

11 Truly, I tell you, we speak of what we know, and we testify to what we have seen, but still you do not accept our testimony.

Cross References: John 1:18; 1 John 1:1; John 8:26

12 If I have spoken to you of earthly things and you do not believe, how will you believe if I speak of heavenly things?

Cross References: John 6:63; 1 Corinthians 15:40; Hebrews 8:5

13 No one has gone up into heaven except the one who came down from heaven—the Son of Man.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:4; Ephesians 4:10; Deuteronomy 30:12

14 Just as Moses lifted up the bronze snake in the wilderness, so the Son of Man must be lifted up,

Cross References: Numbers 21:9; 2 Kings 18:4; John 12:32

15 that everyone who believes in him may have eternal life.”

Cross References: John 3:36; John 5:24; John 11:25

God’s Love for the World

16 “For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life.

Cross References: Romans 5:8; 1 John 4:9; Romans 8:32

17 For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him.

Cross References: John 12:47; Luke 19:10; 1 Timothy 1:15

18 Whoever believes in him is not condemned, but whoever does not believe is already condemned, because they have not believed in the name of God’s one and only Son.

Cross References: John 3:36; Mark 16:16; Romans 8:1

19 This is the judgment: Light has come into the world, but people loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil.

Cross References: John 1:9; John 8:12; John 12:46

20 Everyone who does evil hates the light and does not come into the light, for fear that their deeds will be exposed.

Cross References: Job 24:13; Ephesians 5:11; Ephesians 5:13

21 But those who live by the truth come to the light, so it may be clear that their works are done in God.”

Cross References: 1 John 1:7; Ephesians 5:8; Matthew 5:16

John the Baptist Exalts Christ

22 After this, Jesus and his disciples went into the countryside of Judea. He spent time there with them and baptized.

Cross References: John 4:1; Mark 1:5; John 3:26

23 John was also baptizing at Aenon near Salim, because there was plenty of water, and people were coming to be baptized.

Cross References: Matthew 3:5; Mark 1:5; John 1:28

24 This was before John was put in prison.

Cross References: Matthew 4:12; Matthew 14:3; Mark 6:17

25 An argument broke out between some of John's disciples and a certain Jew about ceremonial washing.

Cross References: Mark 7:3; Numbers 19:9; Acts 21:24

26 They came to John and said, "Rabbi, the man you testified about—the one with you across the Jordan—is also baptizing, and everyone is going to him."

Cross References: John 1:28; John 1:35; Matthew 3:5

27 John replied, "A person can receive only what is given them from heaven.

Cross References: James 1:17; 1 Corinthians 4:7; Matthew 20:23

28 You yourselves can testify that I said, 'I am not the Messiah but am sent ahead of him.'

Cross References: John 1:20; Acts 13:25; Malachi 3:1

29 The bride belongs to the bridegroom. The friend of the bridegroom, who waits and listens for him, rejoices greatly when he hears the bridegroom's voice. That joy is mine, and it is now complete.

Cross References: Matthew 9:15; Ephesians 5:25; Revelation 19:7

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; 1 Corinthians 3:7; Philippians 2:3

31 The one who comes from above is above all; the one who is from the earth belongs to the earth and speaks as one from the earth. The one who comes from heaven is above all.

Cross References: John 8:23; 1 Corinthians 15:47; Ephesians 4:10

32 He testifies to what he has seen and heard, but no one accepts his testimony.

Cross References: John 3:11; 1 Corinthians 2:14; John 12:37

33 Whoever has accepted it has certified that God is true.

Cross References: John 5:32; 1 John 5:10; Romans 3:4

34 For the one whom God sent speaks the words of God, for God gives the Spirit without limit.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; John 7:16; Luke 4:18

35 The Father loves the Son and has placed all things into his hands.

Cross References: Matthew 11:27; Matthew 28:18; John 5:20

36 Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God's wrath remains on them."

Cross References: John 3:16; Habakkuk 2:4; Romans 1:18

Key Lessons from John 3

- To see and enter God's kingdom, we must be born again—by the Spirit, not by human effort.
- The Spirit works like the wind: unseen, mysterious, yet powerful.
- God's love is so great that he gave his only Son, offering eternal life to all who believe.
- Rejecting Christ leads to judgment; receiving him brings salvation and light.
- True followers walk in the light, letting their deeds show that God is at work in them.
- John the Baptist reminds us that Jesus must be exalted, while we humble ourselves.
- Belief in Christ brings eternal life, but rejecting him leaves a person under God's judgment.

John 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Living Water and the Savior of the World"

Jesus and the Samaritan Woman

1 When Jesus learned that the Pharisees had heard he was making and baptizing more disciples than John—

Cross References: John 3:26; John 1:35; Matthew 4:12

2 though Jesus himself did not baptize, but his disciples did—

Cross References: John 3:22; 1 Corinthians 1:17; Acts 10:48

3 he left Judea and went back to Galilee.

Cross References: Matthew 4:12; Mark 1:14; Luke 4:14

4 He had to go through Samaria.

Cross References: Luke 9:52; Luke 17:11; Acts 1:8

5 He came to a town in Samaria called Sychar, near the field Jacob had given to his son Joseph.

Cross References: Genesis 33:19; Genesis 48:22; Joshua 24:32

6 Jacob's well was there, and Jesus, tired from the journey, sat down by the well. It was about noon.

Cross References: Genesis 29:2; Hebrews 4:15; Isaiah 40:28

7 A Samaritan woman came to draw water. Jesus said to her, “Give me a drink.”

Cross References: Genesis 24:17; 1 Kings 17:10; John 19:28

8 (His disciples had gone into the town to buy food.)

Cross References: Matthew 14:15; Luke 9:12; John 4:31

9 The Samaritan woman said, “You are a Jew, and I am a Samaritan woman. How can you ask me for a drink?” For Jews did not associate with Samaritans.

Cross References: Ezra 4:2; 2 Kings 17:24; Luke 10:33

10 Jesus answered, “If you knew the gift of God and who it is who asks you for a drink, you would have asked him, and he would have given you living water.”

Cross References: Isaiah 44:3; Jeremiah 2:13; Revelation 21:6

11 She said, “Sir, you have nothing to draw with and the well is deep. Where can you get this living water?”

Cross References: John 4:15; Isaiah 55:1; Jeremiah 17:13

12 Are you greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well and drank from it himself, along with his sons and his livestock?”

Cross References: Genesis 33:19; John 8:53; Hebrews 3:3

13 Jesus replied, “Everyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 1:8; Isaiah 55:2; John 6:27

14 But whoever drinks the water I give will never thirst. Indeed, the water I give will become in them a spring of water welling up to eternal life.”

Cross References: John 7:38; Isaiah 12:3; Revelation 22:1

15 The woman said, “Sir, give me this water so that I won’t get thirsty and have to keep coming here to draw.”

Cross References: John 4:10; John 6:34; Psalm 42:1

16 He told her, “Go, call your husband and come back.”

Cross References: John 4:29; John 2:25; Jeremiah 17:10

17 She said, “I have no husband.” Jesus replied, “You are right when you say you have no husband.

Cross References: John 4:29; Mark 10:12; Matthew 19:9

18 The fact is, you have had five husbands, and the man you now have is not your husband. What you have said is true.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 17:29; Hosea 2:7; John 4:29

19 “Sir,” the woman said, “I can see that you are a prophet.

Cross References: Luke 7:39; John 1:48; Luke 7:16

20 Our ancestors worshiped on this mountain, but you Jews claim that the place we must worship is in Jerusalem.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:12; Deuteronomy 12:5; Joshua 8:33

21 Jesus replied, “Believe me, the time is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Malachi 1:11; 1 Timothy 2:8; John 4:23

22 You Samaritans worship what you do not know; we worship what we do know, for salvation is from the Jews.

Cross References: Romans 9:5; 2 Kings 17:29; Isaiah 2:3

23 Yet a time is coming—and has now come—when true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks.

Cross References: Philippians 3:3; John 4:24; Psalm 145:18

24 God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:17; John 1:18; 1 Timothy 1:17

25 The woman said, “I know that Messiah is coming. When he comes, he will explain everything to us.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; Isaiah 9:6; Daniel 9:25

26 Jesus declared, “I, the one speaking to you—I am he.”

Cross References: John 8:24; John 8:58; Mark 14:62

27 Just then his disciples returned and were surprised to find him talking with a woman. But no one asked, “What do you want?” or “Why are you talking with her?”

Cross References: John 4:8; Matthew 9:11; Luke 7:39

28 Then the woman left her water jar, went back to the town, and said to the people,

Cross References: Mark 5:19; John 1:41; Luke 8:39

29 “Come, see a man who told me everything I ever did. Could this be the Messiah?”

Cross References: John 4:39; John 1:46; 1 Corinthians 14:25

30 They left the town and made their way toward him.

Cross References: John 4:39; Acts 8:14; Isaiah 55:5

The Disciples and the Harvest

31 Meanwhile, his disciples urged him, “Rabbi, eat something.”

Cross References: Matthew 4:4; Deuteronomy 8:3; Job 23:12

32 But he said to them, “I have food to eat that you know nothing about.”

Cross References: John 4:34; Matthew 4:4; Job 23:12

33 The disciples asked each other, “Could someone have brought him food?”

Cross References: John 4:8; Mark 8:16; John 11:56

34 Jesus said, “My food is to do the will of him who sent me and to finish his work.

Cross References: John 5:36; John 17:4; John 19:30

35 Don’t you have a saying, ‘It’s still four months until harvest’? I tell you, open your eyes and look at the fields! They are ripe for harvest.

Cross References: Matthew 9:37; Luke 10:2; Joel 3:13

36 The one who reaps draws wages and harvests a crop for eternal life, so that the sower and the reaper may be glad together.

Cross References: Amos 9:13; Galatians 6:9; 1 Corinthians 3:8

37 Thus the saying ‘One sows and another reaps’ is true.

Cross References: Micah 6:15; 1 Corinthians 3:6; Job 31:8

38 I sent you to reap what you have not worked for. Others have done the hard work, and you have reaped the benefits of their labor.”

Cross References: Joshua 24:13; 1 Corinthians 3:8; Acts 8:5

Many Samaritans Believe

39 Many Samaritans from that town believed in him because of the woman’s testimony: “He told me everything I ever did.”

Cross References: John 4:29; Acts 8:25; 1 Corinthians 1:27

40 So when the Samaritans came to him, they urged him to stay with them, and he stayed two days.

Cross References: Luke 24:29; Acts 16:15; Genesis 19:3

41 Because of his words, many more became believers.

Cross References: John 4:39; Romans 10:17; Acts 8:14

42 They said to the woman, “We no longer believe just because of what you said; now we have heard for ourselves, and we know that this man really is the Savior of the world.”

Cross References: 1 John 4:14; John 3:17; Luke 2:11

Jesus Heals an Official’s Son

43 After the two days, he left for Galilee.

Cross References: John 4:3; Matthew 4:12; Mark 1:14

44 (Now Jesus himself had said that a prophet has no honor in his own country.)

Cross References: Matthew 13:57; Mark 6:4; Luke 4:24

45 When he arrived in Galilee, the Galileans welcomed him. They had seen all that he had done in Jerusalem at the Passover Festival, for they had also been there.

Cross References: John 2:13; John 2:23; Luke 4:15

46 Once more he visited Cana in Galilee, where he had turned the water into wine. There was a royal official whose son lay sick in Capernaum.

Cross References: John 2:11; Matthew 8:5; Luke 7:2

47 When this man heard that Jesus had come from Judea to Galilee, he went to him and begged him to come heal his son, who was close to death.

Cross References: Matthew 8:6; Mark 5:23; Luke 7:3

48 Jesus said, “Unless you people see signs and wonders, you will never believe.”

Cross References: John 20:29; 1 Corinthians 1:22; Matthew 12:39

49 The royal official said, “Sir, come down before my child dies.”

Cross References: Mark 5:23; Matthew 8:8; Luke 7:6

50 Jesus replied, “Go; your son will live.” The man believed the word Jesus spoke to him and departed.

Cross References: Matthew 8:13; Luke 7:9; Hebrews 11:1

51 While he was still on the way, his servants met him with the news that his boy was living.

Cross References: Matthew 8:13; 2 Kings 4:26; Luke 7:10

52 When he asked them the time when his son got better, they said, “Yesterday, at one in the afternoon, the fever left him.”

Cross References: Matthew 8:13; Psalm 107:20; Mark 1:31

53 Then the father realized that this was the exact time at which Jesus had said to him, “Your son will live.” So he and his whole household believed.

Cross References: Acts 16:31; Acts 16:34; Joshua 24:15

54 This was the second miracle Jesus performed after coming from Judea to Galilee.

Cross References: John 2:11; John 20:30; John 21:14

Key Lessons from John 4

- Jesus offers “living water”—eternal life through the Spirit—that satisfies the soul’s deepest thirst.
- True worship is not about a location but about worshiping God in spirit and truth.
- Jesus revealed himself as the Messiah to an outcast, showing that his mission is for all people.
- The Samaritan woman’s testimony brought many to Christ—our story can point others to him.

- Doing God’s will was Jesus’ true food, showing the importance of spiritual work over physical needs.
- The harvest of souls is ready—God calls us to sow, reap, and rejoice together in his work.
- Faith grows from hearing Jesus’ word and trusting it, as shown in the healing of the official’s son.

John 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Healing at Bethesda and the Authority of the Son”

The Healing at the Pool

1 After this, there was a Jewish feast, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:16; John 2:13; Leviticus 23:2

2 Now in Jerusalem near the Sheep Gate there is a pool, called Bethesda in Hebrew, which has five covered porches.

Cross References: Nehemiah 3:1; John 9:7; Isaiah 35:6

3 A large crowd of sick, blind, lame, and paralyzed people lay there, waiting for the moving of the water.

Cross References: Matthew 4:24; Isaiah 35:5; Acts 3:2

4 From time to time an angel came down and stirred the water. The first one to step in after the stirring was healed of whatever disease they had.

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:14; Acts 12:7; Isaiah 35:6

5 One man had been an invalid for thirty-eight years.

Cross References: Acts 9:33; Luke 13:11; Acts 3:2

6 When Jesus saw him lying there and learned that he had been in this condition a long time, he asked, “Do you want to be healed?”

Cross References: Mark 10:51; Matthew 9:28; Acts 3:6

7 The man replied, “Sir, I have no one to help me into the pool when the water is stirred. While I am trying to get in, someone else goes down ahead of me.”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 4:10; John 5:3; Luke 10:34

8 Then Jesus said to him, “Get up! Pick up your mat and walk.”

Cross References: Matthew 9:6; Mark 2:9; Acts 3:6

9 Immediately the man was healed. He picked up his mat and walked. This happened on the Sabbath.

Cross References: Mark 2:12; Acts 3:8; Exodus 20:10

10 So the Jewish leaders said to the man who had been healed, “It is the Sabbath. It is not lawful for you to carry your mat.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:21; Exodus 20:10; Nehemiah 13:19

11 But he replied, “The man who healed me said to me, ‘Pick up your mat and walk.’”

Cross References: John 5:8; Acts 4:10; John 9:25

12 They asked him, “Who is this man who told you to pick it up and walk?”

Cross References: John 9:29; Acts 4:7; John 5:15

13 The man did not know, for Jesus had slipped away into the crowd.

Cross References: John 8:59; John 12:36; John 6:15

14 Later Jesus found him at the temple and said, “See, you are well again. Stop sinning, or something worse may happen to you.”

Cross References: John 8:11; John 9:3; 1 Corinthians 11:30

15 The man went away and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well.

Cross References: John 5:11; John 9:11; Mark 1:45

The Son’s Authority

16 So the Jews began to persecute Jesus because he was doing these things on the Sabbath.

Cross References: John 9:16; Mark 3:6; Luke 6:7

17 But Jesus answered, “My Father is always working, and so am I.”

Cross References: John 9:4; John 14:10; Colossians 1:17

18 For this reason they tried even harder to kill him. Not only was he breaking the Sabbath, but he was also calling God his Father, making himself equal with God.

Cross References: John 10:33; John 8:59; Philippians 2:6

19 Jesus explained, “Truly I tell you, the Son can do nothing by himself. He only does what he sees the Father doing. Whatever the Father does, the Son also does.

Cross References: John 5:30; John 8:28; John 12:49

20 For the Father loves the Son and shows him all he does. Yes, he will show him even greater works than these, so that you will be amazed.

Cross References: John 3:35; Matthew 3:17; John 14:12

21 For just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, so the Son gives life to whomever he chooses.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:22; John 11:25; Romans 4:17

22 The Father judges no one but has entrusted all judgment to the Son,

Cross References: Acts 17:31; John 5:27; 2 Corinthians 5:10

23 so that all may honor the Son just as they honor the Father. Whoever does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent him.

Cross References: Philippians 2:10; 1 John 2:23; John 15:23

24 Truly I tell you, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be judged but has passed from death to life.

Cross References: 1 John 3:14; John 3:18; Ephesians 2:1

25 Truly I tell you, the time is coming—and has now come—when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God, and those who hear will live.

Cross References: John 11:25; Ephesians 2:5; John 5:28

26 For as the Father has life in himself, so he has granted the Son to have life in himself.

Cross References: John 1:4; 1 John 5:11; John 11:25

27 And he has given him authority to judge because he is the Son of Man.

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Matthew 25:31; Acts 17:31

28 Do not be amazed at this, for a time is coming when all who are in their graves will hear his voice

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:52; 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Daniel 12:2

29 and come out—those who have done good will rise to live, and those who have done evil will rise to be condemned.

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; Matthew 25:46; Revelation 20:13

30 By myself I can do nothing. I judge only as I hear, and my judgment is just, for I seek not my own will but the will of the Father who sent me.”

Cross References: John 5:19; John 6:38; John 8:16

Testimonies About Jesus

31 “If I testify about myself, my testimony is not valid.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:15; John 8:17; John 8:14

32 There is another who testifies in my favor, and I know that his testimony about me is true.

Cross References: Matthew 3:17; John 1:34; 1 John 5:9

33 You sent to John, and he testified to the truth.

Cross References: John 1:7; John 1:19; John 1:34

34 Not that I accept human testimony, but I mention it so that you may be saved.

Cross References: 1 John 5:9; John 3:17; 1 Timothy 2:4

35 John was a burning and shining light, and for a while you rejoiced in his light.

Cross References: Matthew 11:9; Luke 1:17; 2 Peter 1:19

36 But I have testimony weightier than John's. The works the Father has given me to finish—the very works I am doing—testify that the Father has sent me.

Cross References: John 10:25; John 14:11; John 15:24

37 And the Father who sent me has himself testified about me. You have never heard his voice or seen his form,

Cross References: Matthew 3:17; Deuteronomy 4:12; 1 Timothy 6:16

38 nor does his word dwell in you, for you do not believe the one he sent.

Cross References: John 8:37; John 8:47; Colossians 3:16

39 You search the Scriptures because you think that in them you have eternal life. Yet they testify about me,

Cross References: Luke 24:27; Luke 24:44; Acts 17:11

40 but you refuse to come to me to have life.

Cross References: John 3:19; John 1:11; Matthew 23:37

41 I do not accept praise from men,

Cross References: John 5:44; Galatians 1:10; 1 Thessalonians 2:6

42 but I know you and that you do not have the love of God in your hearts.

Cross References: John 8:42; Luke 11:42; 1 John 3:17

43 I have come in my Father's name, and you do not accept me; but if someone else comes in his own name, you will accept him.

Cross References: Matthew 24:5; 1 John 2:18; Mark 13:6

44 How can you believe since you accept glory from one another but do not seek the glory that comes from the only God?

Cross References: John 12:43; Romans 2:29; Galatians 1:10

45 Do not think I will accuse you before the Father. Your accuser is Moses, on whom your hopes are set.

Cross References: Romans 2:12; Deuteronomy 31:26; John 9:28

46 If you believed Moses, you would believe me, for he wrote about me.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; Luke 24:27; Acts 3:22

47 But if you do not believe what he wrote, how will you believe what I say?"

Cross References: Luke 16:31; John 3:12; Luke 24:25

Key Lessons from John 5

- Jesus heals with authority, even on the Sabbath, showing mercy is greater than man-made rules.
- The Son works in perfect unity with the Father—what the Father does, the Son does.
- Jesus is the giver of life, both now and in the final resurrection.
- Judgment belongs to Christ, and honoring him is the same as honoring the Father.
- Eternal life comes by hearing Jesus’ word and believing in the Father who sent him.
- The Scriptures point to Christ, but study without faith cannot save.
- True faith seeks God’s approval, not human praise.

John 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Bread of Life”

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

1 After this, Jesus crossed to the far side of the Sea of Galilee (also called the Sea of Tiberias).

Cross References: Matthew 14:13; Mark 6:32; Luke 9:10

2 A large crowd followed him because they saw the miracles he had done for the sick.

Cross References: Matthew 14:13; Mark 6:33; Luke 9:11

3 Jesus went up on a mountainside and sat down with his disciples.

Cross References: Matthew 5:1; Matthew 15:29; Mark 3:13

4 The Jewish Passover Festival was near.

Cross References: Exodus 12:14; John 2:13; John 11:55

5 When Jesus looked up and saw the great crowd coming toward him, he said to Philip, “Where shall we buy bread for these people to eat?”

Cross References: Matthew 14:15; Mark 6:35; Luke 9:12

6 He asked this to test Philip, for he already knew what he was going to do.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:2; John 2:25; James 1:13

7 Philip answered, “It would take more than half a year’s wages to buy enough bread for each one to have a little.”

Cross References: Numbers 11:21; Mark 6:37; 2 Kings 4:43

8 Another disciple, Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, spoke up,

Cross References: John 1:40; Matthew 4:18; Mark 1:16

9 “Here is a boy with five small barley loaves and two small fish, but how far will they go among so many?”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:42; Matthew 14:17; Mark 6:38

10 Jesus said, “Have the people sit down.” There was plenty of grass in that place, and about five thousand men sat down.

Cross References: Mark 6:39; Matthew 14:19; Luke 9:14

11 Jesus took the loaves, gave thanks, and distributed them to those who were seated. He did the same with the fish, giving them as much as they wanted.

Cross References: Matthew 14:19; Mark 6:41; Luke 9:16

12 When they had all had enough to eat, he said to his disciples, “Gather the pieces that are left over. Let nothing be wasted.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:20; Mark 6:43; Luke 9:17

13 So they gathered them and filled twelve baskets with the pieces of the five barley loaves left over by those who had eaten.

Cross References: Matthew 14:20; Mark 8:19; 2 Kings 4:44

14 After the people saw the sign Jesus performed, they began to say, “Surely this is the Prophet who is to come into the world.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; Deuteronomy 18:18; John 1:21

15 Jesus, knowing they intended to come and make him king by force, withdrew again to a mountain by himself.

Cross References: John 18:36; John 6:26; Matthew 14:23

Jesus Walks on Water

16 When evening came, his disciples went down to the lake,

Cross References: Matthew 14:23; Mark 6:45; Mark 6:46

17 got into a boat, and set off across the lake for Capernaum. By now it was dark, and Jesus had not yet joined them.

Cross References: Matthew 14:22; Mark 6:45; Matthew 14:24

18 A strong wind was blowing, and the waters grew rough.

Cross References: Matthew 14:24; Mark 6:48; Psalm 107:25

19 When they had rowed about three or four miles, they saw Jesus walking on the water, coming near the boat, and they were terrified.

Cross References: Matthew 14:25; Mark 6:49; Job 9:8

20 But he said to them, “It is I; don’t be afraid.”

Cross References: Matthew 14:27; Mark 6:50; Isaiah 43:2

21 Then they were willing to take him into the boat, and immediately the boat reached the shore where they were heading.

Cross References: Matthew 14:32; Mark 6:51; Psalm 107:30

The Crowd Seeks Jesus

22 The next day, the crowd that had stayed on the other side of the lake realized only one boat had been there, and that Jesus had not entered it with his disciples, but they had gone away alone.

Cross References: John 6:16; Matthew 14:22; Mark 6:45

23 Some boats from Tiberias landed near the place where the people had eaten the bread after the Lord had given thanks.

Cross References: John 6:1; John 6:11; John 21:1

24 Once the crowd realized that neither Jesus nor his disciples were there, they got into the boats and went to Capernaum to look for him.

Cross References: John 6:17; Matthew 4:13; Mark 2:1

25 When they found him on the other side of the lake, they asked him, “Rabbi, when did you get here?”

Cross References: John 1:38; John 3:2; Mark 9:5

26 Jesus answered, “Truly I tell you, you are looking for me not because you saw the signs I performed but because you ate the loaves and had your fill.

Cross References: John 6:2; John 2:24; Matthew 6:33

27 Do not work for food that spoils, but for food that endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give you. For on him God the Father has placed his seal of approval.”

Cross References: Isaiah 55:2; John 4:14; Matthew 3:17

28 Then they asked him, “What must we do to do the works God requires?”

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Acts 2:37; Acts 16:30

29 Jesus answered, “The work of God is this: to believe in the one he has sent.”

Cross References: 1 John 3:23; Romans 10:9; Acts 16:31

30 So they asked him, “What sign then will you give that we may see it and believe you? What will you do?”

Cross References: Matthew 12:38; 1 Corinthians 1:22; Matthew 16:1

31 Our ancestors ate the manna in the wilderness; as it is written: ‘He gave them bread from heaven to eat.’”

Cross References: Exodus 16:15; Nehemiah 9:15; Psalm 78:24

32 Jesus said to them, “Truly I tell you, it was not Moses who gave you the bread from heaven, but it is my Father who gives you the true bread from heaven.

Cross References: Exodus 16:4; Nehemiah 9:15; Psalm 105:40

33 For the bread of God is the one who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world.”

Cross References: John 1:9; John 3:16; John 6:51

34 “Sir,” they said, “always give us this bread.”

Cross References: John 4:15; John 6:32; John 6:51

35 Then Jesus declared, “I am the bread of life. Whoever comes to me will never go hungry, and whoever believes in me will never be thirsty.

Cross References: John 4:14; Isaiah 49:10; Revelation 7:16

36 But as I told you, you have seen me and still you do not believe.

Cross References: John 6:26; John 5:38; John 1:11

37 All those the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never cast out.

Cross References: John 6:44; John 10:29; John 17:2

38 For I have come down from heaven not to do my own will but the will of him who sent me.

Cross References: John 4:34; John 5:30; Philippians 2:8

39 And this is the will of him who sent me: that I shall lose none of all he has given me but raise them up at the last day.

Cross References: John 10:28; John 17:12; John 18:9

40 For my Father’s will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day.”

Cross References: John 3:16; John 3:36; John 11:25

The Bread from Heaven

41 At this the Jews began to grumble because he said, “I am the bread that came down from heaven.”

Cross References: Exodus 16:2; Exodus 16:7; Numbers 11:1

42 They said, “Is this not Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How can he now say, ‘I came down from heaven’?”

Cross References: Matthew 13:55; Mark 6:3; Luke 4:22

43 Jesus answered, “Stop grumbling among yourselves.

Cross References: Exodus 16:8; 1 Corinthians 10:10; Philippians 2:14

44 No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws them, and I will raise them up at the last day.

Cross References: John 6:65; John 12:32; Jeremiah 31:3

45 It is written in the Prophets: ‘They will all be taught by God.’ Everyone who listens to the Father and learns from him comes to me.

Cross References: Isaiah 54:13; Jeremiah 31:34; Micah 4:2

46 No one has seen the Father except the one who is from God; only he has seen the Father.

Cross References: John 1:18; John 5:37; 1 John 4:12

47 Truly I tell you, the one who believes has eternal life.

Cross References: John 3:36; John 5:24; 1 John 5:13

48 I am the bread of life.

Cross References: John 6:35; John 6:51; Deuteronomy 8:3

49 Your ancestors ate the manna in the wilderness, yet they died.

Cross References: Exodus 16:35; Numbers 26:65; 1 Corinthians 10:5

50 But here is the bread that comes down from heaven, which anyone may eat and not die.

Cross References: John 6:33; John 11:26; Revelation 2:17

51 I am the living bread that came down from heaven. Whoever eats this bread will live forever. This bread is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:26; Luke 22:19; 1 Corinthians 11:24

52 Then the Jews began to argue sharply among themselves, “How can this man give us his flesh to eat?”

Cross References: John 6:60; John 3:4; John 6:41

53 Jesus said to them, “Truly I tell you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood, you have no life in you.

Cross References: Matthew 26:28; Mark 14:24; 1 Corinthians 11:25

54 Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:26; John 6:47; Mark 14:22

55 For my flesh is real food, and my blood is real drink.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:3; 1 Corinthians 10:4; John 6:35

56 Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood remains in me, and I in them.

Cross References: John 15:4; 1 John 3:24; 1 John 4:15

57 Just as the living Father sent me and I live because of the Father, so the one who feeds on me will live because of me.

Cross References: John 5:26; Galatians 2:20; John 14:19

58 This is the bread that came down from heaven. Your ancestors ate manna and died, but whoever feeds on this bread will live forever.”

Cross References: Exodus 16:35; John 6:50; 1 Corinthians 10:3

59 He said this while teaching in the synagogue in Capernaum.

Cross References: Mark 1:21; Luke 4:31; Matthew 4:13

Many Turn Away

60 On hearing it, many of his disciples said, “This is a hard teaching. Who can accept it?”

Cross References: Matthew 19:11; 1 Corinthians 2:14; John 6:66

61 Aware that his disciples were grumbling about this, Jesus said to them, “Does this offend you?”

Cross References: Matthew 11:6; Matthew 13:57; Mark 6:3

62 Then what if you see the Son of Man ascend to where he was before!

Cross References: Acts 1:9; John 3:13; John 17:5

63 The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit and life.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:6; Romans 8:2; Romans 8:6

64 Yet there are some of you who do not believe.” For Jesus had known from the beginning which of them did not believe and who would betray him.

Cross References: John 2:25; John 13:11; Psalm 41:9

65 He went on to say, “This is why I told you that no one can come to me unless the Father has enabled them.”

Cross References: John 6:44; John 3:27; Philippians 1:29

66 From this time many of his disciples turned back and no longer followed him.

Cross References: Luke 9:62; Hebrews 10:38; 2 Timothy 4:10

67 Jesus asked the Twelve, “You do not want to leave too, do you?”

Cross References: Joshua 24:15; Matthew 16:24; John 15:16

68 Simon Peter answered him, “Lord, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life.

Cross References: Acts 4:12; John 5:24; 1 John 5:20

69 We have come to believe and to know that you are the Holy One of God.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:16; Mark 1:24; Luke 4:34

70 Then Jesus replied, “Have I not chosen you, the Twelve? Yet one of you is a devil!”

Cross References: Luke 6:13; John 13:18; Psalm 41:9

71 He meant Judas, son of Simon Iscariot, who, though one of the Twelve, would later betray him.

Cross References: Matthew 26:14; Matthew 10:4; John 13:26

Key Lessons from John 6

- Jesus provides for physical needs but points us to a greater truth: he is the Bread of Life.
- Faith is not about miracles and signs but about trusting Christ himself.
- Eternal life comes only through believing in Jesus, the one sent from heaven.
- Jesus' body and blood symbolize his sacrifice—true life is found in him alone.
- Many turn away from difficult truths, but true disciples remain because only Jesus has the words of eternal life.
- God draws people to Christ, and those who come to him will never be cast out.

John 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jesus at the Feast of Tabernacles”

Jesus and His Brothers

1 After this, Jesus stayed in Galilee. He would not go about in Judea because the Jewish leaders were looking for a way to kill him.

Cross References: Mark 3:6; John 5:18; Luke 4:29

2 The Jewish Feast of Tabernacles was near.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:34; Deuteronomy 16:13; Nehemiah 8:14

3 So Jesus' brothers said to him, “Leave here and go to Judea so your disciples there may see the works you are doing.

Cross References: Mark 6:3; John 2:12; Acts 1:14

4 No one who wants to be known does things in secret. If you do these works, show yourself to the world.”

Cross References: Matthew 5:15; Matthew 6:1; John 18:20

5 For even his brothers did not believe in him.

Cross References: Mark 3:21; Mark 6:4; John 1:11

6 Jesus told them, “My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready.

Cross References: John 2:4; John 7:30; John 8:20

7 The world cannot hate you, but it hates me because I testify that its works are evil.

Cross References: John 15:18; John 15:19; 1 John 3:13

8 You go up to the feast. I am not going up yet, because my time has not fully come.”

Cross References: John 7:6; John 2:4; John 11:6

9 After saying this, he stayed in Galilee.

Cross References: John 7:1; John 7:6; John 4:3

10 But after his brothers had gone to the feast, he also went—not publicly, but in secret.

Cross References: John 11:54; John 7:1; John 8:59

11 Now at the feast the Jewish leaders were looking for him and asking, “Where is he?”

Cross References: John 11:56; John 7:34; Mark 3:2

12 Among the crowds there was much whispering about him. Some said, “He is a good man.” Others replied, “No, he deceives the people.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:63; Isaiah 53:3; John 10:19

13 But no one would say anything openly for fear of the leaders.

Cross References: John 12:42; John 19:38; John 20:19

Jesus Teaches in the Temple

14 About halfway through the feast, Jesus went up to the temple courts and began to teach.

Cross References: Luke 2:46; Mark 12:35; Matthew 21:23

15 The Jews were amazed and asked, “How did this man get such learning without having studied?”

Cross References: Matthew 13:54; Mark 6:2; Acts 4:13

16 Jesus answered, “My teaching is not my own. It comes from the one who sent me.

Cross References: John 12:49; John 14:10; John 8:28

17 Anyone who chooses to do God’s will shall know whether my teaching comes from God or whether I speak on my own.

Cross References: John 8:31; Psalm 25:14; Hosea 6:3

18 Whoever speaks on their own seeks their own glory, but the one who seeks the glory of the one who sent him is truthful, and there is nothing false about him.

Cross References: John 5:41; John 5:44; Proverbs 25:27

19 Has not Moses given you the law? Yet none of you keeps the law. Why are you trying to kill me?”

Cross References: Exodus 24:3; Romans 2:23; Acts 7:53

20 The crowd answered, “You are demon-possessed. Who is trying to kill you?”

Cross References: John 8:48; John 10:20; Mark 3:22

21 Jesus said to them, “I did one miracle, and you are all amazed.

Cross References: John 5:8; John 5:16; John 5:18

22 Yet because Moses gave you circumcision (though it actually came from the patriarchs), you circumcise a boy on the Sabbath.

Cross References: Genesis 17:10; Genesis 17:12; Leviticus 12:3

23 Now if a boy can be circumcised on the Sabbath so the law of Moses will not be broken, why are you angry with me for healing a whole man on the Sabbath?

Cross References: Mark 3:4; Luke 13:15; Luke 14:5

24 Stop judging by appearances and judge with right judgment.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:16

Division Over Jesus

25 Some of the people of Jerusalem said, “Isn’t this the man they are trying to kill?

Cross References: John 5:18; John 7:1; John 7:19

26 Yet here he is, speaking openly, and they are not saying a word to him. Could it be that the rulers really know that he is the Messiah?

Cross References: John 12:42; Luke 23:35; John 3:2

27 But we know where this man is from. When the Messiah comes, no one will know where he is from.”

Cross References: Micah 5:2; Isaiah 53:2; Matthew 13:55

28 Then Jesus cried out in the temple courts as he taught, “Yes, you know me, and you know where I am from. But I am not here on my own authority. The one who sent me is true. You do not know him,

Cross References: John 8:19; John 5:37; John 17:25

29 but I know him because I am from him and he sent me.”

Cross References: John 10:15; Matthew 11:27; John 1:18

30 At this they tried to seize him, but no one laid a hand on him, because his hour had not yet come.

Cross References: John 8:20; John 10:39; Luke 4:30

31 Still, many in the crowd believed in him. They said, “When the Messiah comes, will he perform more signs than this man?”

Cross References: John 2:23; John 3:2; John 20:30

32 The Pharisees heard the crowd whispering such things. Then the chief priests and the Pharisees sent guards to arrest him.

Cross References: John 11:57; John 18:3; Matthew 21:46

33 Jesus said, “I am with you only a little longer, and then I am going to the one who sent me.

Cross References: John 13:33; John 16:16; John 16:5

34 You will look for me, but you will not find me; and where I am, you cannot come.”

Cross References: Proverbs 1:28; John 13:33; Hosea 5:6

35 The Jews said to one another, “Where does this man intend to go that we cannot find him? Will he go where our people live scattered among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks?”

Cross References: James 1:1; 1 Peter 1:1; Isaiah 49:6

36 What did he mean when he said, ‘You will look for me, but you will not find me,’ and ‘Where I am, you cannot come’?”

Cross References: John 8:21; John 13:36; Hosea 5:6

Streams of Living Water

37 On the last and greatest day of the feast, Jesus stood and said in a loud voice, “If anyone is thirsty, let them come to me and drink.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:1; Isaiah 12:3; Revelation 22:17

38 Whoever believes in me, as Scripture has said, rivers of living water will flow from within them.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 47:1; Zechariah 14:8; Isaiah 44:3

39 By this he meant the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were later to receive. The Spirit had not yet been given, since Jesus had not yet been glorified.

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Acts 2:33; John 16:7

40 On hearing his words, some of the people said, “Surely this man is the Prophet.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; Deuteronomy 18:18; Acts 3:22

41 Others said, “He is the Messiah.” Still others asked, “How can the Messiah come from Galilee?”

Cross References: Micah 5:2; John 1:46; Isaiah 9:1

42 Doesn’t Scripture say that the Messiah will come from David’s descendants and from Bethlehem, the town where David lived?”

Cross References: Micah 5:2; 2 Samuel 7:12; Jeremiah 23:5

43 Thus the people were divided because of Jesus.

Cross References: John 9:16; John 10:19; Luke 12:51

44 Some wanted to seize him, but no one laid a hand on him.

Cross References: John 7:30; John 8:20; John 10:39

The Unbelief of the Leaders

45 Finally the temple guards went back to the chief priests and the Pharisees, who asked them, “Why didn’t you bring him in?”

Cross References: John 7:32; John 18:3; Matthew 21:46

46 “No one ever spoke the way this man does,” the guards replied.

Cross References: Matthew 7:29; Mark 1:22; Luke 4:22

47 “You mean he has deceived you also?” the Pharisees retorted.

Cross References: Matthew 27:63; John 7:12; Isaiah 3:12

48 “Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed in him?

Cross References: John 12:42; John 3:1; 1 Corinthians 1:26

49 No! But this crowd that knows nothing of the law—there is a curse on them.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:26; Galatians 3:10; Romans 2:17

50 Nicodemus, who had gone to Jesus earlier and was one of their own number, asked,

Cross References: John 3:1; John 3:2; John 19:39

51 “Does our law condemn a man without first hearing him to find out what he has been doing?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 1:16; Deuteronomy 19:15; Proverbs 18:13

52 They replied, “Are you from Galilee too? Look into it, and you will find that a prophet does not come out of Galilee.”

Cross References: 2 Kings 14:25; Isaiah 9:1; John 1:46

53 Then each went to his own home.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:66; Judges 21:24; John 20:10

Key Lessons from John 7

- Even Jesus’ own brothers doubted him at first, showing faith must come personally, not by family ties.
- Jesus acted according to God’s timing, not human pressure.
- True teaching comes from God, and those who seek his will recognize it.
- The world hates Christ because he exposes its evil.
- Outward appearances can deceive; righteous judgment looks deeper.
- Jesus offers the Spirit as living water, bringing life and refreshment to believers.
- People remain divided over Jesus, but his words and works point clearly to him as the Messiah.
- Human leaders may reject him, but God’s plan cannot be stopped.

John 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Light of the World”

The Woman Caught in Adultery

1 Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:4; Luke 21:37; Matthew 26:30

2 Early the next morning he returned to the temple courts. All the people gathered around him, and he sat down to teach them.

Cross References: Mark 1:35; Luke 21:38; Luke 4:15

3 The teachers of the law and the Pharisees brought in a woman caught in adultery. They made her stand before the group

Cross References: Leviticus 20:10; Deuteronomy 22:22; Mark 12:13

4 and said to Jesus, “Teacher, this woman was caught in the very act of adultery.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:10; Deuteronomy 22:22; Numbers 5:13

5 In the Law, Moses commanded us to stone such women. Now what do you say?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:24; Deuteronomy 22:21; Leviticus 20:10

6 They were using this question to trap him, so they would have a reason to accuse him. But Jesus bent down and wrote on the ground with his finger.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:13; Exodus 31:18; Matthew 22:15

7 When they kept questioning him, he stood up and said, “Let any one of you who is without sin be the first to throw a stone at her.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:7; Romans 3:23; Romans 2:1

8 Again he stooped down and wrote on the ground.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:13; Exodus 31:18; John 8:6

9 At this, those who heard began to go away one at a time, the older ones first, until only Jesus was left, with the woman still standing there.

Cross References: Romans 3:23; Romans 2:1; Ecclesiastes 7:20

10 Jesus stood up and asked her, “Woman, where are they? Has no one condemned you?”

Cross References: John 3:17; Romans 8:34; Isaiah 50:8

11 “No one, Lord,” she said. “Then neither do I condemn you,” Jesus declared. “Go, and sin no more.”

Cross References: John 5:14; John 3:17; Luke 7:48

Jesus, the Light of the World

12 When Jesus spoke again to the people, he said, “I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will never walk in darkness but will have the light of life.”

Cross References: Isaiah 9:2; John 1:4; Isaiah 42:6

13 The Pharisees challenged him, “Here you are, testifying about yourself; your testimony is not valid.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:15; John 5:31; Numbers 35:30

14 Jesus answered, “Even if I testify about myself, my testimony is true, because I know where I came from and where I am going. But you have no idea where I come from or where I am going.

Cross References: John 3:13; John 16:28; John 13:3

15 You judge by human standards; I pass judgment on no one.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; John 3:17; John 12:47

16 But if I do judge, my decisions are true, because I am not alone. I stand with the Father who sent me.

Cross References: John 5:30; John 16:32; John 8:29

17 In your Law it is written that the testimony of two witnesses is true.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:15; Deuteronomy 17:6; Matthew 18:16

18 I am one who testifies for myself; my other witness is the Father who sent me.”

Cross References: John 5:37; 1 John 5:9; John 5:32

19 Then they asked him, “Where is your father?” Jesus replied, “You do not know me or my Father. If you knew me, you would know my Father also.”

Cross References: John 14:7; John 16:3; 1 John 2:23

20 He spoke these words while teaching in the temple courts near the treasury, but no one seized him, because his hour had not yet come.

Cross References: Mark 12:41; John 7:30; John 2:4

Warning of Unbelief

21 Once more Jesus said to them, “I am going away, and you will look for me, and you will die in your sins. Where I go, you cannot come.”

Cross References: John 7:34; John 13:33; Ezekiel 18:24

22 The Jews asked, “Will he kill himself? Is that why he says, ‘Where I go, you cannot come’?”

Cross References: John 7:34; John 13:33; John 14:5

23 But he continued, “You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world.

Cross References: John 3:31; John 17:14; John 18:36

24 I told you that you would die in your sins; if you do not believe that I am he, you will indeed die in your sins.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:14; Isaiah 43:10; Mark 16:16

25 “Who are you?” they asked. “Just what I have been telling you from the beginning,” Jesus replied.

Cross References: John 1:19; John 4:26; Isaiah 41:4

26 “I have much to say in judgment of you. But he who sent me is trustworthy, and what I have heard from him I tell the world.”

Cross References: John 3:33; John 7:28; Numbers 23:19

27 They did not understand that he was talking about the Father.

Cross References: John 10:6; Luke 18:34; John 16:25

28 So Jesus said, “When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am he and that I do nothing on my own but speak just what the Father has taught me.

Cross References: John 3:14; John 12:32; Numbers 21:9

29 The one who sent me is with me; he has not left me alone, for I always do what pleases him.”

Cross References: Psalm 16:8; Matthew 3:17; John 4:34

30 As he spoke these words, many believed in him.

Cross References: John 2:23; John 7:31; John 11:45

The Truth Will Set You Free

31 To the Jews who had believed him, Jesus said, “If you continue in my word, you are truly my disciples.

Cross References: 1 John 2:24; Colossians 1:23; John 15:7

32 Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.”

Cross References: Psalm 119:45; Romans 8:2; Galatians 5:1

33 They answered him, “We are Abraham’s descendants and have never been slaves of anyone. How can you say we shall be set free?”

Cross References: Matthew 3:9; Galatians 3:7; Romans 9:7

34 Jesus replied, “Truly I tell you, everyone who sins is a slave to sin.

Cross References: Romans 6:16; Romans 6:20; 2 Peter 2:19

35 A slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever.

Cross References: Genesis 21:10; Galatians 4:30; Hebrews 3:6

36 So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:1; Romans 8:2; Galatians 5:1

37 I know you are Abraham’s descendants. Yet you are looking for a way to kill me, because you have no room for my word.

Cross References: John 7:19; John 8:40; Romans 9:6

38 I am telling you what I have seen in the Father’s presence, and you are doing what you have heard from your father.”

Cross References: John 3:32; John 14:24; John 5:19

Children of the Devil

39 “Abraham is our father,” they answered. Jesus said, “If you were Abraham’s children, then you would do what Abraham did.

Cross References: Romans 4:12; James 2:21; Galatians 3:29

40 But now you are trying to kill me, a man who has told you the truth that I heard from God. Abraham did not do such things.

Cross References: Genesis 18:23; John 7:19; John 8:37

41 You are doing the works of your father.”

They protested, “We are not illegitimate children. The only Father we have is God himself.”

Cross References: Malachi 2:10; Deuteronomy 32:6; Isaiah 63:16

42 Jesus said to them, “If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and am now here. I have not come on my own; God sent me.

Cross References: John 5:43; 1 John 5:1; John 16:27

43 Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear my word.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; John 10:26; Matthew 13:13

44 You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father’s desires. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies.

Cross References: Genesis 3:4; 1 John 3:8; Genesis 4:8

45 Yet because I tell you the truth, you do not believe me!

Cross References: Isaiah 53:1; John 3:11; John 18:37

46 Can any of you prove me guilty of sin? If I am telling the truth, why don’t you believe me?

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:21; Hebrews 4:15; 1 Peter 2:22

47 Whoever belongs to God hears what God says. The reason you do not hear is that you do not belong to God.”

Cross References: 1 John 4:6; John 10:27; 1 Corinthians 2:14

Jesus’ Claims About Himself

48 The Jews answered him, “Aren’t we right in saying that you are a Samaritan and demon-possessed?”

Cross References: John 4:9; John 7:20; John 10:20

49 Jesus replied, “I am not demon-possessed. I honor my Father, and you dishonor me.

Cross References: John 5:23; John 7:18; John 17:4

50 I am not seeking glory for myself, but there is one who seeks it, and he is the judge.

Cross References: John 5:41; John 5:44; Acts 17:31

51 Truly I tell you, whoever keeps my word will never see death.”

Cross References: John 11:26; John 5:24; 1 John 3:14

52 At this they exclaimed, “Now we know you are demon-possessed! Abraham died, and so did the prophets, yet you say that whoever obeys your word will never taste death.

Cross References: Zechariah 1:5; Hebrews 11:13; 1 Peter 1:24

53 Are you greater than our father Abraham? He died, and so did the prophets. Who do you think you are?”

Cross References: John 4:12; Matthew 12:42; Hebrews 3:3

54 Jesus replied, “If I glorify myself, my glory means nothing. My Father, whom you claim as your God, is the one who glorifies me.

Cross References: John 17:5; John 12:28; Isaiah 42:8

55 Though you do not know him, I know him. If I said I did not, I would be a liar like you, but I do know him and obey his word.

Cross References: Matthew 11:27; John 10:15; John 17:25

56 Your father Abraham rejoiced at the thought of seeing my day; he saw it and was glad.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:17; Hebrews 11:13; Genesis 22:14

57 The Jews said to him, “You are not yet fifty years old, and you have seen Abraham?”

Cross References: Luke 3:23; John 6:42; John 2:20

58 “Truly, truly I tell you,” Jesus answered, “before Abraham was born, I am.”

Cross References: Exodus 3:14; Isaiah 43:13; Psalm 90:2

59 At this, they picked up stones to stone him, but Jesus hid himself and slipped away from the temple.

Cross References: John 10:31; John 10:39; Luke 4:30

Key Lessons from John 8

- Jesus shows mercy, offering forgiveness and a new life: “Neither do I condemn you; go, and sin no more.”
- He is the Light of the World, leading all who follow him out of darkness into life.
- True freedom is found in Christ alone—he sets us free from the slavery of sin.
- Those who reject him show they belong not to God but to the devil, the father of lies.
- Jesus spoke with authority, declaring his unity with the Father.
- His bold claim “Before Abraham was, I am” reveals his eternal divine nature.

- Many rejected him, but the truth remains—only in Jesus can we escape death and find eternal life.

John 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jesus Heals a Man Born Blind”

The Healing

1 As Jesus was walking along, he saw a man who had been blind from birth.

Cross References: Exodus 4:11; Psalm 139:14; Mark 8:23

2 His disciples asked him, “Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?”

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Ezekiel 18:20; Luke 13:2

3 Jesus answered, “Neither this man nor his parents sinned. This happened so the works of God might be displayed in him.

Cross References: John 11:4; Exodus 9:16; Ephesians 2:10

4 I must do the works of the one who sent me while it is day. Night is coming, when no one can work.

Cross References: John 4:34; Ecclesiastes 9:10; John 12:35

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.”

Cross References: John 1:9; John 8:12; John 12:46

6 After saying this, he spit on the ground, made mud with the saliva, and put it on the man’s eyes.

Cross References: Mark 8:23; Mark 7:33; Genesis 2:7

7 He told him, “Go, wash in the Pool of Siloam” (which means Sent). So the man went, washed, and came back seeing.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:6; 2 Kings 5:10; Nehemiah 3:15

The Neighbors Question Him

8 His neighbors and those who had seen him begging asked, “Isn’t this the man who used to sit and beg?”

Cross References: Acts 3:2; Mark 10:46; Acts 3:10

9 Some said, “Yes, it’s him.” Others said, “No, he just looks like him.” But the man himself said, “I am the one.”

Cross References: John 4:26; Exodus 3:14; John 9:37

10 They asked him, “How then were your eyes opened?”

Cross References: Mark 10:51; Luke 18:41; Acts 9:18

11 He replied, “The man called Jesus made mud, put it on my eyes, and told me, ‘Go to Siloam and wash.’ So I went, washed, and then I could see.”

Cross References: Mark 8:25; John 9:6; John 9:7

12 They asked, “Where is he?” He answered, “I don’t know.”

Cross References: John 7:11; John 20:2; John 5:13

The Pharisees Investigate

13 They brought to the Pharisees the man who had been blind.

Cross References: Leviticus 13:2; Mark 1:44; Deuteronomy 17:9

14 Now the day on which Jesus had made the mud and opened the man’s eyes was a Sabbath.

Cross References: John 5:9; Mark 3:2; Luke 13:14

15 Therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said, “He put mud on my eyes, I washed, and now I see.”

Cross References: John 9:11; John 9:26; Mark 8:25

16 Some of the Pharisees said, “This man is not from God, for he does not keep the Sabbath.” But others asked, “How can a sinner perform such signs?” So they were divided.

Cross References: John 3:2; Mark 2:24; John 7:43

17 Then they turned to the blind man and asked, “What do you say about him? It was your eyes he opened.” The man replied, “He is a prophet.”

Cross References: John 4:19; Deuteronomy 18:15; Luke 7:16

18 The Jewish leaders still did not believe he had been blind and received his sight until they called the man’s parents.

Cross References: John 9:24; Mark 6:6; Deuteronomy 19:15

19 They asked them, “Is this your son? Is this the one you say was born blind? How is it that he can now see?”

Cross References: John 9:2; John 9:1; Exodus 4:11

20 His parents answered, “We know this is our son, and that he was born blind.

Cross References: John 9:1; John 9:2; John 9:25

21 But how he can see now, or who opened his eyes, we don’t know. He is of age—ask him. He can speak for himself.”

Cross References: John 9:23; Job 32:7; John 9:11

22 His parents said this because they were afraid of the Jewish leaders, who had already decided that anyone who acknowledged Jesus as the Messiah would be put out of the synagogue.

Cross References: John 12:42; John 16:2; John 7:13

23 That is why his parents said, “He is of age; ask him.”

Cross References: John 9:21; Job 32:7; John 9:20

The Pharisees Question Him Again

24 A second time they summoned the man who had been blind. They said, “Give glory to God by telling the truth. We know this man is a sinner.”

Cross References: Joshua 7:19; 1 Samuel 6:5; John 9:16

25 He replied, “Whether he is a sinner or not, I don’t know. One thing I do know: I was blind, but now I see!”

Cross References: Acts 4:20; John 9:11; 1 John 1:1

26 Then they asked him, “What did he do to you? How did he open your eyes?”

Cross References: John 9:10; John 9:15; John 9:11

27 He answered, “I already told you, and you did not listen. Why do you want to hear it again? Do you want to become his disciples too?”

Cross References: John 9:15; John 9:10; John 6:67

28 Then they hurled insults at him and said, “You are this fellow’s disciple! We are disciples of Moses.

Cross References: John 5:45; John 1:17; Exodus 33:11

29 We know that God spoke to Moses, but as for this man, we don’t even know where he comes from.”

Cross References: Exodus 33:11; Numbers 12:8; Deuteronomy 34:10

30 The man answered, “That is remarkable! You don’t know where he comes from, yet he opened my eyes.

Cross References: John 9:25; John 3:2; John 7:27

31 We know that God does not listen to sinners. He listens to the godly person who does his will.

Cross References: Psalm 66:18; Proverbs 15:29; Isaiah 1:15

32 Nobody has ever heard of opening the eyes of a man born blind.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:5; Isaiah 42:7; Mark 8:23

33 If this man were not from God, he could do nothing.”

Cross References: John 3:2; Acts 5:38; John 15:5

34 To this they replied, “You were steeped in sin at birth; how dare you lecture us!” And they threw him out.

Cross References: Psalm 51:5; John 9:2; John 16:2

Spiritual Blindness

35 Jesus heard that they had thrown him out, and when he found him, he said, “Do you believe in the Son of God?”

Cross References: John 5:14; John 1:34; Matthew 16:16

36 The man asked, “Who is he, Lord, that I may believe in him?”

Cross References: Acts 8:37; John 1:38; John 4:29

37 Jesus said, “You have now seen him; in fact, he is the one speaking with you.”

Cross References: John 4:26; John 4:10; John 20:16

38 Then the man said, “Lord, I believe,” and he worshiped him.

Cross References: Matthew 14:33; John 20:28; Matthew 28:17

39 Jesus said, “For judgment I have come into this world, so that the blind will see and those who see will become blind.”

Cross References: Isaiah 6:10; Isaiah 42:19; Luke 4:18

40 Some Pharisees who were with him heard this and asked, “Are we blind too?”

Cross References: Matthew 15:14; Romans 2:19; Isaiah 42:19

41 Jesus replied, “If you were blind, you would not be guilty of sin; but since you claim you can see, your guilt remains.”

Cross References: John 15:22; John 15:24; Romans 1:20

Key Lessons from John 9

- Suffering is not always caused by personal sin—it can be a stage for God’s glory to be revealed.
- Jesus is the Light of the World, opening both physical and spiritual eyes.
- Obedience, even in small steps (“Go, wash”), leads to transformation.
- Bold testimony—“One thing I know: I was blind, but now I see”—is powerful against opposition.
- Religious pride blinds hearts, while humble faith opens eyes to truth.
- True disciples worship Jesus as Lord, recognizing him as the Son of God.
- Spiritual blindness is worse than physical blindness; only Christ can bring sight.

John 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Good Shepherd”

The Shepherd and His Sheep

1 “Truly, truly I tell you, anyone who does not enter the sheep pen by the gate but climbs in some other way is a thief and a robber.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:2; Jeremiah 23:1; Zechariah 11:3

2 But the one who enters by the gate is the shepherd of the sheep.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:11; Psalm 23:1; Hebrews 13:20

3 The gatekeeper opens the gate for him, and the sheep listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name and leads them out.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:1; Exodus 33:12; John 10:27

4 When he has brought out all his own, he goes ahead of them, and the sheep follow him because they know his voice.

Cross References: Psalm 23:3; John 10:27; 1 Peter 2:21

5 But they will never follow a stranger; in fact, they will run away from him because they do not recognize a stranger’s voice.”

Cross References: Matthew 7:15; 2 Corinthians 11:13; 1 John 4:1

6 Jesus gave them this figure of speech, but they did not understand what he was telling them.

Cross References: John 16:25; Matthew 13:13; Mark 4:11

I Am the Gate

7 Therefore Jesus said again, “Truly, truly I tell you, I am the gate for the sheep.

Cross References: John 14:6; Psalm 118:20; Acts 4:12

8 All who came before me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not listen to them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:1; Ezekiel 34:2; Matthew 24:5

9 I am the gate; whoever enters through me will be saved. They will come in and go out, and find pasture.

Cross References: Psalm 23:2; Numbers 27:17; Acts 4:12

10 The thief comes only to steal, kill, and destroy. I have come that they may have life, and have it abundantly.

Cross References: 1 John 5:12; John 3:16; 1 Peter 5:8

I Am the Good Shepherd

11 “I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.

Cross References: Psalm 23:1; Isaiah 40:11; Ezekiel 34:15

12 The hired hand is not the shepherd and does not own the sheep. So when he sees the wolf coming, he abandons the sheep and runs away. Then the wolf attacks the flock and scatters it.

Cross References: Zechariah 11:17; Ezekiel 34:5; Matthew 9:36

13 The man runs away because he is a hired hand and cares nothing for the sheep.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:8; 1 Peter 5:2; Jeremiah 23:1

14 I am the good shepherd; I know my sheep and my sheep know me—

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:19; Psalm 100:3; John 10:27

15 just as the Father knows me and I know the Father—and I lay down my life for the sheep.

Cross References: Matthew 11:27; John 15:13; Isaiah 53:10

16 I have other sheep that are not of this sheepfold. I must bring them also, and they will listen to my voice. Then there will be one flock and one shepherd.

Cross References: Isaiah 56:8; Ephesians 2:14; Ezekiel 37:22

17 The Father loves me because I lay down my life—only to take it up again.

Cross References: Philippians 2:9; Hebrews 12:2; Isaiah 53:12

18 No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of my own accord. I have authority to lay it down and authority to take it up again. This command I received from my Father.”

Cross References: John 2:19; John 5:26; Acts 2:24

Division and Opposition

19 The Jews who heard these words were again divided.

Cross References: John 7:43; John 9:16; John 7:12

20 Many of them said, “He is demon-possessed and raving mad. Why listen to him?”

Cross References: John 7:20; John 8:48; Mark 3:21

21 But others said, “These are not the words of someone possessed by a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?”

Cross References: John 9:32; John 9:16; Exodus 4:11

The Festival of Dedication

22 Then came the Festival of Dedication at Jerusalem. It was winter,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:63; 2 Chronicles 7:9; Ezra 6:16

23 and Jesus was walking in the temple courts, in Solomon’s Colonnade.

Cross References: Acts 3:11; Acts 5:12; 1 Kings 6:3

24 The Jews who were there gathered around him, saying, “How long will you keep us in suspense? If you are the Messiah, tell us plainly.”

Cross References: Luke 22:67; Matthew 26:63; Mark 14:61

25 Jesus answered, “I did tell you, but you do not believe. The works I do in my Father’s name testify about me,

Cross References: John 5:36; John 14:11; John 15:24

26 but you do not believe because you are not my sheep.

Cross References: John 8:47; John 6:64; Romans 9:6

27 My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me.

Cross References: Psalm 95:7; John 10:14; 1 Peter 2:25

28 I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand.

Cross References: John 6:39; John 17:12; Romans 8:39

29 My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no one can snatch them out of my Father's hand.

Cross References: John 14:28; Jude 1:24; Deuteronomy 33:27

30 I and the Father are one."

Cross References: John 1:1; John 14:9; Philippians 2:6

The Claim to Be God's Son

31 Again the Jews picked up stones to stone him,

Cross References: John 8:59; John 11:8; Leviticus 24:16

32 but Jesus said to them, "I have shown you many good works from the Father. For which of these do you stone me?"

Cross References: Acts 10:38; John 5:36; John 3:2

33 They answered, "We are not stoning you for any good work but for blasphemy, because you, a mere man, claim to be God."

Cross References: Leviticus 24:16; John 5:18; John 19:7

34 Jesus replied, "Is it not written in your Law, 'I said, you are gods'?"

Cross References: Psalm 82:6; Psalm 82:1; Exodus 7:1

35 If he called them 'gods' to whom the word of God came—and Scripture cannot be broken—

Cross References: Matthew 5:18; 2 Timothy 3:16; John 17:17

36 what about the one whom the Father set apart as his very own and sent into the world? Why then do you accuse me of blasphemy because I said, 'I am God's Son'?

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:5; John 3:17; Hebrews 1:5

37 Do not believe me unless I do the works of my Father.

Cross References: John 15:24; John 14:11; Matthew 11:5

38 But if I do them, even though you do not believe me, believe the works, that you may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father."

Cross References: John 14:10; John 14:11; John 17:21

39 Again they tried to seize him, but he escaped their grasp.

Cross References: John 7:30; John 7:44; Luke 4:30

Many Believe

40 Then Jesus went back across the Jordan to the place where John had been baptizing in the early days. There he stayed,

Cross References: John 1:28; John 3:23; Mark 1:5

41 and many people came to him. They said, “Though John never performed a sign, everything he said about this man was true.”

Cross References: John 1:7; John 5:33; Matthew 11:9

42 And in that place many believed in Jesus.

Cross References: John 4:41; John 7:31; John 8:30

Key Lessons from John 10

- Jesus is both the **Gate** and the **Good Shepherd**—the only way to salvation and the one who protects and leads his people.
- The thief steals and destroys, but Christ gives life abundantly.
- The Good Shepherd knows his sheep by name and lays down his life for them.
- Jesus has authority not only to lay down his life but to take it up again, showing his power over death.
- True believers are secure—no one can snatch them from Christ’s or the Father’s hand.
- Jesus’ unity with the Father reveals his divinity.
- Even when rejected by many, his works testify clearly that he is the Son of God.

John 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Resurrection and the Life”

The Death of Lazarus

1 A man named Lazarus was sick. He was from Bethany, the village of Mary and her sister Martha.

Cross References: Luke 10:38; John 12:1; Matthew 21:17

2 (This Mary was the one who poured perfume on the Lord and wiped his feet with her hair. Lazarus, her brother, was sick.)

Cross References: John 12:3; Luke 7:38; Matthew 26:7

3 So the sisters sent word to Jesus, saying, “Lord, the one you love is sick.”

Cross References: John 11:5; John 13:23; Proverbs 17:17

4 When Jesus heard this, he said, “This sickness will not end in death. No, it is for God’s glory, so that the Son of God may be glorified through it.”

Cross References: John 9:3; John 2:11; John 13:31

5 Jesus loved Martha, her sister, and Lazarus.

Cross References: John 13:1; John 15:13; Proverbs 18:24

6 Yet when he heard that Lazarus was sick, he stayed where he was two more days.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:3; John 7:6; Psalm 27:14

7 Then he said to his disciples, “Let us go back to Judea.”

Cross References: John 10:31; Mark 10:32; John 7:1

8 “But Rabbi,” they said, “a short while ago the Jews tried to stone you, and yet you are going back there?”

Cross References: John 10:31; John 8:59; John 5:18

9 Jesus answered, “Are there not twelve hours of daylight? Anyone who walks in the daytime will not stumble, for they see by this world’s light.

Cross References: John 9:4; John 12:35; John 8:12

10 But if anyone walks at night, they stumble, because the light is not in them.”

Cross References: John 12:35; 1 John 2:11; Proverbs 4:19

11 After he said this, he went on to tell them, “Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep, but I am going there to wake him up.”

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; 1 Thessalonians 4:14; Mark 5:39

12 His disciples replied, “Lord, if he sleeps, he will get better.”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:6; Mark 5:39; Acts 7:60

13 Jesus had been speaking of his death, but his disciples thought he meant natural sleep.

Cross References: Mark 9:32; Luke 9:45; John 12:16

14 So Jesus told them plainly, “Lazarus is dead,

Cross References: Mark 5:35; John 11:4; Luke 8:53

15 and for your sake I am glad I was not there, so that you may believe. But let us go to him.”

Cross References: John 20:29; John 2:11; John 9:3

16 Then Thomas (also called Didymus) said to the rest of the disciples, “Let us also go, that we may die with him.”

Cross References: John 20:24; Matthew 26:35; Acts 21:13

Jesus Comforts the Sisters

17 On his arrival, Jesus found that Lazarus had already been in the tomb for four days.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:34; John 11:6; John 11:39

18 Bethany was less than two miles from Jerusalem,

Cross References: Luke 19:29; Luke 24:50; John 11:1

19 and many Jews had come to Martha and Mary to comfort them in the loss of their brother.

Cross References: Job 2:11; 2 Corinthians 1:4; Romans 12:15

20 When Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she went out to meet him, but Mary stayed at home.

Cross References: Luke 10:40; Luke 10:39; John 12:2

21 “Lord,” Martha said to Jesus, “if you had been here, my brother would not have died.

Cross References: John 11:32; Luke 8:49; Mark 5:23

22 But I know that even now God will give you whatever you ask.”

Cross References: John 14:13; John 15:16; 1 John 5:14

23 Jesus said to her, “Your brother will rise again.”

Cross References: John 5:28; Daniel 12:2; 1 Thessalonians 4:16

24 Martha answered, “I know he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day.”

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; John 5:29; Job 19:25

25 Jesus said to her, “I am the resurrection and the life. The one who believes in me will live, even though they die;

Cross References: John 5:24; John 14:6; 1 Corinthians 15:22

26 and whoever lives and believes in me will never die. Do you believe this?”

Cross References: John 6:47; John 8:51; John 3:16

27 “Yes, Lord,” she replied, “I believe that you are the Messiah, the Son of God, who is to come into the world.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:16; John 6:69; John 20:31

28 After she said this, she went back and called her sister Mary aside. “The Teacher is here,” she said, “and is asking for you.”

Cross References: John 20:16; Matthew 23:8; John 1:38

29 When Mary heard this, she got up quickly and went to him.

Cross References: John 20:16; Luke 10:39; Psalm 27:8

30 Now Jesus had not yet entered the village, but was still at the place where Martha had met him.

Cross References: John 11:20; Mark 6:31; John 4:6

31 When the Jews who had been with Mary in the house, comforting her, noticed how quickly she got up and went out, they followed her, supposing she was going to the tomb to mourn there.

Cross References: John 20:11; Genesis 23:2; Job 2:13

32 When Mary reached the place where Jesus was and saw him, she fell at his feet and said, “Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died.”

Cross References: Luke 10:39; John 11:21; Mark 5:22

Jesus Raises Lazarus

33 When Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who had come along with her also weeping, he was deeply moved in spirit and troubled.

Cross References: John 13:21; Isaiah 53:3; Hebrews 4:15

34 “Where have you laid him?” he asked. “Come and see, Lord,” they replied.

Cross References: John 1:39; John 1:46; Psalm 46:8

35 Jesus wept.

Cross References: Luke 19:41; Hebrews 5:7; Isaiah 53:3

36 Then the Jews said, “See how he loved him!”

Cross References: John 11:3; John 15:13; 1 John 3:16

37 But some of them said, “Could not he who opened the eyes of the blind man have kept this man from dying?”

Cross References: John 9:6; John 9:32; Mark 8:23

38 Jesus, once more deeply moved, came to the tomb. It was a cave with a stone laid across the entrance.

Cross References: John 20:1; Matthew 27:60; Mark 16:3

39 “Take away the stone,” he said. “But, Lord,” said Martha, the sister of the dead man, “by this time there is a bad odor, for he has been there four days.”

Cross References: Genesis 50:26; John 19:40; Psalm 16:10

40 Then Jesus said, “Did I not tell you that if you believe, you will see the glory of God?”

Cross References: John 9:3; John 11:4; John 2:11

41 So they took away the stone. Then Jesus looked up and said, “Father, I thank you that you have heard me.

Cross References: Psalm 118:21; Matthew 11:25; John 17:1

42 I knew that you always hear me, but I said this for the benefit of the people standing here, that they may believe you sent me.”

Cross References: John 17:8; 1 John 5:15; John 12:30

43 When he had said this, Jesus called in a loud voice, “Lazarus, come out!”

Cross References: John 5:28; 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Mark 5:41

44 The dead man came out, his hands and feet wrapped with strips of linen, and a cloth around his face. Jesus said to them, “Unbind him and let him go.”

Cross References: John 20:7; John 19:40; John 20:6

The Plot to Kill Jesus

45 Therefore many of the Jews who had come to visit Mary, and had seen what Jesus did, believed in him.

Cross References: John 2:23; John 7:31; John 10:42

46 But some of them went to the Pharisees and told them what Jesus had done.

Cross References: John 9:13; Mark 3:6; Luke 6:11

47 Then the chief priests and the Pharisees called a meeting of the council. “What are we accomplishing?” they asked. “Here is this man performing many signs.

Cross References: Matthew 26:3; Acts 4:16; Mark 14:1

48 If we let him go on like this, everyone will believe in him, and then the Romans will come and take away both our temple and our nation.”

Cross References: Daniel 9:26; Luke 21:20; Mark 13:2

49 Then one of them, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, spoke up, “You know nothing at all!

Cross References: Matthew 26:3; John 18:14; John 18:13

50 You do not realize that it is better for you that one man die for the people than that the whole nation perish.”

Cross References: John 18:14; Isaiah 53:5; 2 Corinthians 5:15

51 He did not say this on his own, but as high priest that year he prophesied that Jesus would die for the Jewish nation,

Cross References: Numbers 22:38; Isaiah 53:8; 1 Peter 2:24

52 and not only for that nation but also for the scattered children of God, to bring them together and make them one.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:6; Ephesians 2:14; John 10:16

53 So from that day on they plotted to take his life.

Cross References: Matthew 26:4; Mark 14:1; Psalm 31:13

54 Therefore Jesus no longer moved about publicly among the Jews. Instead he withdrew to a region near the wilderness, to a village called Ephraim, where he stayed with his disciples.

Cross References: John 7:1; Matthew 4:12; Mark 1:45

55 When it was almost time for the Jewish Passover, many went up from the countryside to Jerusalem for their ceremonial cleansing before the festival.

Cross References: Exodus 19:10; 2 Chronicles 30:17; Numbers 9:10

56 They kept looking for Jesus, and as they stood in the temple courts they asked one another, “What do you think? Isn’t he coming to the festival at all?”

Cross References: John 7:11; John 8:21; John 1:38

57 But the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders that anyone who found out where Jesus was should report it, so they might arrest him.

Cross References: John 7:32; John 18:3; Psalm 37:32

Key Lessons from John 11

- Jesus allows delays so that God’s glory may be revealed in greater ways.
- Christ is not only the giver of resurrection but **the Resurrection and the Life himself**.
- True faith trusts Jesus even when death and loss seem final.
- Jesus shows his humanity by weeping and his divinity by commanding Lazarus to rise.
- Belief brings life; unbelief plots against the giver of life.
- The cross was not an accident but part of God’s plan, foretold even through Caiaphas’ words.
- Those who belong to Christ will be gathered together as one flock under his eternal care.

John 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Anointing, the Triumphal Entry, and the Hour of Glory”

Mary Anoints Jesus

1 Six days before the Passover, Jesus came to Bethany, where Lazarus lived, whom he had raised from the dead.

Cross References: Matthew 26:6; Mark 14:3; John 11:1

2 A dinner was given in Jesus’ honor. Martha served, while Lazarus was among those reclining at the table with him.

Cross References: Luke 10:40; Mark 14:3; Matthew 26:6

3 Then Mary took about a pint of pure nard, an expensive perfume, poured it on Jesus’ feet, and wiped his feet with her hair. The house was filled with the fragrance of the perfume.

Cross References: Mark 14:3; Matthew 26:7; Song of Solomon 1:12

4 But Judas Iscariot, who was later to betray him, objected,

Cross References: Matthew 26:8; Mark 14:4; Matthew 26:14

5 “Why wasn’t this perfume sold and the money given to the poor? It was worth a year’s wages.”

Cross References: Mark 14:5; Matthew 26:9; Deuteronomy 15:11

6 He did not say this because he cared about the poor but because he was a thief; as keeper of the money bag, he used to help himself to what was put into it.

Cross References: John 13:29; Matthew 27:5; 1 Timothy 6:10

7 “Leave her alone,” Jesus replied. “It was intended that she should save this perfume for the day of my burial.

Cross References: Mark 14:8; Matthew 26:12; Mark 16:1

8 You will always have the poor among you, but you will not always have me.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:11; Mark 14:7; Matthew 26:11

9 Meanwhile, a large crowd of Jews found out that Jesus was there and came, not only because of him but also to see Lazarus, whom he had raised from the dead.

Cross References: John 11:45; John 12:17; John 6:2

10 So the chief priests made plans to kill Lazarus as well,

Cross References: John 11:53; Psalm 37:32; Acts 5:33

11 for on account of him many of the Jews were going over to Jesus and believing in him.

Cross References: John 11:45; John 11:48; Acts 5:14

The Triumphal Entry

12 The next day the great crowd that had come for the festival heard that Jesus was on his way to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Matthew 21:8; Mark 11:8; Luke 19:36

13 They took palm branches and went out to meet him, shouting, “Hosanna! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord! Blessed is the King of Israel!”

Cross References: Psalm 118:26; Matthew 21:9; Leviticus 23:40

14 Jesus found a young donkey and sat on it, as it is written:

Cross References: Matthew 21:7; Mark 11:7; Zechariah 9:9

15 “Do not be afraid, Daughter Zion; see, your King is coming, seated on a donkey’s colt.”

Cross References: Zechariah 9:9; Matthew 21:5; Isaiah 62:11

16 At first his disciples did not understand all this. Only after Jesus was glorified did they realize that these things had been written about him and that these things had been done to him.

Cross References: John 2:22; Luke 24:8; John 14:26

17 Now the crowd that was with him when he called Lazarus from the tomb and raised him from the dead continued to spread the word.

Cross References: John 11:43; John 4:39; Acts 4:20

18 Many people, because they had heard that he had performed this sign, went out to meet him.

Cross References: John 11:47; John 2:23; John 20:30

19 So the Pharisees said to one another, “See, this is getting us nowhere. Look how the whole world has gone after him!”

Cross References: John 11:48; John 3:26; Acts 5:24

Jesus Predicts His Death

20 Now there were some Greeks among those who went up to worship at the festival.

Cross References: Isaiah 56:7; John 10:16; Romans 1:16

21 They came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida in Galilee, with a request. “Sir,” they said, “we would like to see Jesus.”

Cross References: John 1:44; John 1:45; Luke 19:3

22 Philip went to tell Andrew; Andrew and Philip in turn told Jesus.

Cross References: John 1:40; John 6:8; John 1:44

23 Jesus replied, “The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified.

Cross References: John 13:1; John 17:1; John 7:39

24 Truly I tell you, unless a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:36; 1 Corinthians 15:42; Isaiah 53:10

25 Anyone who loves their life will lose it, while anyone who hates their life in this world will keep it for eternal life.

Cross References: Matthew 10:39; Matthew 16:25; Luke 17:33

26 Whoever serves me must follow me; and where I am, my servant also will be. My Father will honor the one who serves me.”

Cross References: John 14:3; Matthew 16:24; 1 Thessalonians 4:17

27 “Now my soul is troubled, and what shall I say? ‘Father, save me from this hour’? No, it was for this very reason I came to this hour.

Cross References: Matthew 26:39; Hebrews 5:7; Luke 22:42

28 Father, glorify your name!”

Then a voice came from heaven, “I have glorified it, and will glorify it again.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:17; Matthew 17:5; 2 Peter 1:17

29 The crowd that was there and heard it said it had thundered; others said an angel had spoken to him.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 7:10; Exodus 19:19; Acts 9:7

30 Jesus said, “This voice was for your benefit, not mine.

Cross References: John 11:42; Exodus 19:9; John 20:31

31 Now is the time for judgment on this world; now the prince of this world will be driven out.

Cross References: John 14:30; John 16:11; Colossians 2:15

32 And I, when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all people to myself.”

Cross References: John 3:14; John 8:28; Numbers 21:9

33 He said this to show the kind of death he was going to die.

Cross References: John 18:32; John 3:14; Matthew 20:19

34 The crowd spoke up, “We have heard from the Law that the Messiah will remain forever, so how can you say, ‘The Son of Man must be lifted up’? Who is this Son of Man?”

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; Isaiah 9:7; Daniel 7:14

35 Then Jesus told them, “You are going to have the light just a little while longer. Walk while you have the light, before darkness overtakes you. Whoever walks in the dark does not know where they are going.

Cross References: John 9:4; John 8:12; 1 John 2:11

36 Believe in the light while you have the light, so that you may become children of light.” When he had finished speaking, Jesus left and hid himself from them.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:8; 1 Thessalonians 5:5; John 8:59

The Unbelief of the People

37 Even after Jesus had performed so many signs in their presence, they still would not believe in him.

Cross References: John 20:30; John 2:23; Matthew 11:20

38 This was to fulfill the word of Isaiah the prophet:

“Lord, who has believed our message, and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:1; Romans 10:16; John 1:11

39 For this reason they could not believe, because, as Isaiah says elsewhere:

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Romans 11:8; Matthew 13:14

40 “He has blinded their eyes and hardened their hearts, so they can neither see with their eyes, nor understand with their hearts, nor turn—and I would heal them.”

Cross References: Isaiah 6:10; Matthew 13:15; Acts 28:27

41 Isaiah said this because he saw Jesus’ glory and spoke about him.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:1; Isaiah 6:3; John 1:14

42 Yet at the same time many even among the leaders believed in him. But because of the Pharisees they would not openly confess their faith for fear they would be put out of the synagogue;

Cross References: John 9:22; John 7:13; John 19:38

43 for they loved human praise more than praise from God.

Cross References: John 5:44; Galatians 1:10; Matthew 6:1

Jesus' Final Appeal

44 Then Jesus cried out, "Whoever believes in me does not believe in me only, but in the one who sent me.

Cross References: John 5:24; John 13:20; Matthew 10:40

45 The one who looks at me is seeing the one who sent me.

Cross References: John 14:9; Colossians 1:15; Hebrews 1:3

46 I have come into the world as a light, so that no one who believes in me should stay in darkness.

Cross References: John 1:9; John 8:12; John 9:5

47 If anyone hears my words but does not keep them, I do not judge that person. For I did not come to judge the world, but to save the world.

Cross References: John 3:17; John 8:15; Luke 19:10

48 There is a judge for the one who rejects me and does not accept my words; the very words I have spoken will condemn them at the last day.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:19; Mark 8:38; Revelation 20:12

49 For I did not speak on my own, but the Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:18; John 8:28; John 7:16

50 I know that his command leads to eternal life. So whatever I say is just what the Father has told me to say."

Cross References: John 6:63; John 17:8; Deuteronomy 32:47

Key Lessons from John 12

- Worship of Christ, like Mary's costly act, is never wasted—it honors Jesus and points to his sacrifice.
- The triumphal entry shows Jesus as the true King, humble yet victorious.
- Following Christ means dying to self and living for eternal life.
- God himself confirmed Jesus' mission with a voice from heaven.
- The cross is both judgment on the world and victory over Satan.

- Many saw the signs yet refused to believe, showing the danger of loving human praise more than God’s approval.
- Jesus is the Light—rejecting his word brings judgment, but believing it brings eternal life.

John 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jesus Washes the Disciples’ Feet and Gives a New Command”

Jesus Washes His Disciples’ Feet

1 It was just before the Passover Feast. Jesus knew that the hour had come for him to leave this world and go to the Father. Having loved his own who were in the world, he loved them to the very end.

Cross References: Exodus 12:3; Mark 14:1; John 17:1

2 The evening meal was being served, and the devil had already prompted Judas Iscariot, son of Simon, to betray Jesus.

Cross References: Luke 22:3; John 6:70; Matthew 26:14

3 Jesus knew that the Father had put all things under his power, and that he had come from God and was returning to God.

Cross References: Matthew 28:18; John 3:35; John 16:28

4 So he got up from the meal, took off his outer clothing, and wrapped a towel around his waist.

Cross References: Philippians 2:7; Luke 22:27; Mark 10:45

5 After that, he poured water into a basin and began to wash his disciples’ feet, drying them with the towel that was wrapped around him.

Cross References: Luke 7:44; 1 Timothy 5:10; Genesis 18:4

6 He came to Simon Peter, who said, “Lord, are you going to wash my feet?”

Cross References: John 13:8; Luke 5:8; Matthew 3:14

7 Jesus replied, “You do not realize now what I am doing, but later you will understand.”

Cross References: John 12:16; John 16:12; John 13:12

8 “No,” said Peter, “you shall never wash my feet.” Jesus answered, “Unless I wash you, you have no part with me.”

Cross References: Titus 3:5; Revelation 1:5; Ezekiel 36:25

9 “Then, Lord,” Simon Peter replied, “not just my feet but my hands and my head as well!”

Cross References: Psalm 51:7; Ezekiel 36:25; Titus 3:5

10 Jesus answered, “Those who have had a bath need only to wash their feet; their whole body is clean. And you are clean—though not every one of you.”

Cross References: 1 John 1:7; John 15:3; John 6:70

11 For he knew who was going to betray him, and that was why he said not everyone was clean.

Cross References: John 6:64; Psalm 41:9; Matthew 26:21

12 When he had finished washing their feet, he put on his clothes and returned to his place. “Do you understand what I have done for you?” he asked them.

Cross References: John 13:15; Luke 22:27; Philippians 2:5

13 “You call me ‘Teacher’ and ‘Lord,’ and rightly so, for that is what I am.

Cross References: Matthew 23:8; John 20:28; Luke 6:46

14 Now that I, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also should wash one another’s feet.

Cross References: Galatians 5:13; 1 Peter 5:5; 1 Timothy 5:10

15 I have set you an example that you should do as I have done for you.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:21; Philippians 2:5; 1 John 2:6

16 Truly I tell you, no servant is greater than his master, nor is a messenger greater than the one who sent him.

Cross References: Matthew 10:24; Luke 6:40; John 15:20

17 Now that you know these things, you will be blessed if you do them.”

Cross References: James 1:22; Luke 11:28; James 1:25

Jesus Predicts His Betrayal

18 “I am not referring to all of you; I know those I have chosen. But this is to fulfill Scripture: ‘He who shares my bread has turned against me.’

Cross References: Psalm 41:9; Matthew 26:23; John 6:70

19 I am telling you now before it happens, so that when it does happen you will believe that I am he.

Cross References: John 14:29; Isaiah 46:10; John 8:28

20 Truly I tell you, whoever accepts anyone I send accepts me; and whoever accepts me accepts the one who sent me.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:40; Luke 10:16; Galatians 4:14

21 After he had said this, Jesus was troubled in spirit and testified, “Truly I tell you, one of you is going to betray me.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:21; Mark 14:18; Luke 22:21

22 His disciples stared at one another, at a loss to know which of them he meant.

Cross References: Matthew 26:22; Mark 14:19; Luke 22:23

23 One of them, the disciple whom Jesus loved, was reclining next to him.

Cross References: John 19:26; John 21:20; John 20:2

24 Simon Peter motioned to this disciple and said, “Ask him which one he means.”

Cross References: John 21:20; John 1:42; Luke 22:8

25 Leaning back against Jesus, he asked him, “Lord, who is it?”

Cross References: Matthew 26:22; Mark 14:19; Luke 22:23

26 Jesus answered, “It is the one to whom I will give this piece of bread when I have dipped it in the dish.” Then, dipping the piece of bread, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, son of Simon.

Cross References: Psalm 41:9; Matthew 26:23; Mark 14:20

27 As soon as Judas took the bread, Satan entered into him. So Jesus told him, “What you are about to do, do quickly.”

Cross References: Luke 22:3; Luke 22:31; John 6:70

28 But no one at the meal understood why Jesus said this to him.

Cross References: John 12:16; Mark 9:32; Luke 18:34

29 Since Judas had charge of the money, some thought Jesus was telling him to buy what was needed for the festival, or to give something to the poor.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:11; Proverbs 19:17; John 12:5

30 As soon as Judas had taken the bread, he went out. And it was night.

Cross References: John 9:4; Luke 22:53; John 12:35

A New Commandment

31 When he was gone, Jesus said, “Now the Son of Man is glorified and God is glorified in him.

Cross References: John 12:23; John 17:1; John 7:39

32 If God is glorified in him, God will glorify the Son in himself, and will glorify him at once.

Cross References: John 17:5; John 12:28; Philippians 2:9

33 My children, I will be with you only a little longer. You will look for me, and just as I told the Jews, so I tell you now: Where I am going, you cannot come.

Cross References: John 7:33; John 8:21; Galatians 4:19

34 A new command I give you: Love one another. As I have loved you, so you must love one another.

Cross References: 1 John 3:11; 1 John 4:11; Leviticus 19:18

35 By this everyone will know that you are my disciples, if you love one another.”

Cross References: 1 John 3:14; 1 John 4:7; 1 John 4:20

Jesus Predicts Peter’s Denial

36 Simon Peter asked him, “Lord, where are you going?” Jesus replied, “Where I am going, you cannot follow now, but you will follow later.”

Cross References: John 21:19; Matthew 26:33; Mark 14:29

37 Peter asked, “Lord, why can’t I follow you now? I will lay down my life for you.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:33; Mark 14:29; Luke 22:33

38 Then Jesus answered, “Will you really lay down your life for me? Truly I tell you, before the rooster crows, you will disown me three times.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:34; Mark 14:30; Luke 22:34

Key Lessons from John 13

- Jesus shows true greatness through humble service—washing the feet of his disciples.
- Followers of Christ are called to serve one another in love and humility.
- Betrayal by Judas was foretold, reminding us God’s plan is never shaken by human sin.
- Jesus gave a **new command**—to love one another as he has loved us.
- Love is the true mark of a disciple of Christ.
- Even the boldest, like Peter, are weak without Christ’s strength, but grace restores.

John 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Way, the Truth, and the Life”

Jesus Comforts His Disciples

1 “Do not let your hearts be troubled. You believe in God; believe also in me.

Cross References: Psalm 27:1; Isaiah 26:3; Philippians 4:6

2 In my Father’s house are many rooms. If it were not so, I would have told you. I am going there to prepare a place for you.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:16; Revelation 21:2; 1 Corinthians 2:9

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with me, so that where I am, you may be also.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Acts 1:11; Revelation 22:20

4 You know the way to the place where I am going.”

Cross References: Hebrews 10:20; Acts 9:2; John 10:9

5 Thomas said to him, “Lord, we don’t know where you are going, so how can we know the way?”

Cross References: John 11:16; John 20:24; John 20:28

6 Jesus answered, “I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.

Cross References: John 10:9; John 11:25; Acts 4:12

7 If you really know me, you will know my Father as well. From now on, you do know him and have seen him.”

Cross References: John 8:19; John 12:45; 1 John 2:23

Jesus Reveals the Father

8 Philip said, “Lord, show us the Father, and that will be enough for us.”

Cross References: Exodus 33:18; John 1:18; John 6:5

9 Jesus answered, “Have I been with you all this time, Philip, and still you don’t know me? Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, ‘Show us the Father’?

Cross References: Colossians 1:15; Hebrews 1:3; John 1:18

10 Don’t you believe that I am in the Father, and the Father is in me? The words I say to you I do not speak on my own authority. It is the Father living in me who is doing his work.

Cross References: John 10:38; John 17:21; John 5:19

11 Believe me when I say that I am in the Father and the Father is in me; or at least believe on the evidence of the works themselves.

Cross References: John 10:37; John 5:36; John 15:24

The Promise of Greater Works

12 “Truly I tell you, whoever believes in me will do the works I have been doing, and they will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father.

Cross References: Acts 3:6; Mark 16:17; Acts 19:11

13 And I will do whatever you ask in my name, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

Cross References: John 15:16; John 16:23; Matthew 7:7

14 You may ask me for anything in my name, and I will do it.

Cross References: John 16:24; 1 John 5:14; James 4:2

15 If you love me, keep my commands.

Cross References: 1 John 5:3; 1 John 2:5; John 15:10

16 And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Advocate to help you and be with you forever—

Cross References: John 14:26; John 15:26; Romans 8:26

17 the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:12; Romans 8:9; John 16:13

18 I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you.

Cross References: Matthew 28:20; Deuteronomy 31:6; Hebrews 13:5

19 Before long, the world will not see me anymore, but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:20; Colossians 3:4; Romans 6:8

20 On that day you will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in me, and I am in you.

Cross References: John 17:21; Galatians 2:20; Colossians 1:27

Love and Obedience

21 Whoever has my commands and keeps them is the one who loves me. The one who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I too will love them and show myself to them.”

Cross References: John 16:27; 1 John 4:19; Proverbs 8:17

22 Then Judas (not Iscariot) said, “But, Lord, why do you intend to show yourself to us and not to the world?”

Cross References: Acts 10:41; Luke 24:31; Matthew 13:11

23 Jesus replied, “Anyone who loves me will obey my teaching. My Father will love them, and we will come to them and make our home with them.

Cross References: 1 John 2:24; Revelation 3:20; Ephesians 3:17

24 Anyone who does not love me will not obey my teaching. These words you hear are not my own; they belong to the Father who sent me.

Cross References: John 7:16; John 12:49; John 8:28

The Gift of the Holy Spirit

25 “All this I have spoken while still with you.

Cross References: John 15:11; John 16:4; John 16:25

26 But the Advocate, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and remind you of everything I have said to you.

Cross References: 1 John 2:27; John 16:13; Luke 12:12

27 Peace I leave with you; my peace I give you. I do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your hearts be troubled and do not be afraid.

Cross References: Philippians 4:7; Colossians 3:15; Numbers 6:26

28 You heard me say, ‘I am going away and I am coming back to you.’ If you loved me, you would be glad that I am going to the Father, for the Father is greater than I.

Cross References: John 10:29; 1 Corinthians 15:28; Philippians 2:6

29 I have told you now before it happens, so that when it does happen you will believe.

Cross References: John 13:19; Isaiah 42:9; John 16:4

30 I will not say much more to you, for the prince of this world is coming. He has no hold over me,

Cross References: John 12:31; John 16:11; Ephesians 2:2

31 but he comes so that the world may learn that I love the Father and do exactly what my Father has commanded me. Rise, let us go from here.”

Cross References: John 10:18; Hebrews 5:8; Mark 14:42

Key Lessons from John 14

- Jesus is **the only way** to the Father—no other path leads to God.
- To know Jesus is to know the Father; he perfectly reveals God.
- Believers are promised the presence and power of the Holy Spirit, who teaches and reminds us of truth.
- Jesus gives peace that the world cannot give—a peace that overcomes fear.
- Love for Christ is shown by **obedience** to his commands.
- The cross was not defeat but obedience to the Father’s will, showing Jesus’ perfect love.

John 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vine and the Branches”

Abiding in the Vine

1 “I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener.

Cross References: Isaiah 5:1; Psalm 80:8; Jeremiah 2:21

2 He cuts off every branch in me that does not bear fruit, while every branch that does bear fruit he prunes so it will be even more fruitful.

Cross References: Matthew 3:10; Hebrews 12:11; Ezekiel 15:2

3 You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:26; John 13:10; John 17:17

4 Remain in me, and I will remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me.

Cross References: 1 John 2:6; 1 John 2:24; Colossians 2:6

5 I am the vine; you are the branches. If you remain in me and I in you, you will bear much fruit; apart from me you can do nothing.

Cross References: Galatians 5:22; Philippians 1:11; Psalm 1:3

6 If you do not remain in me, you are like a branch that is thrown away and withers; such branches are picked up, thrown into the fire, and burned.

Cross References: Matthew 3:10; Matthew 13:40; Ezekiel 15:6

7 If you remain in me and my words remain in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be done for you.

Cross References: 1 John 3:22; 1 John 5:14; Matthew 21:22

8 This is to my Father's glory, that you bear much fruit, showing yourselves to be my disciples.

Cross References: Matthew 5:16; Philippians 1:11; John 13:35

Love and Obedience

9 As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love.

Cross References: John 17:23; Ephesians 3:19; Romans 8:39

10 If you keep my commands, you will remain in my love, just as I have kept my Father's commands and remain in his love.

Cross References: 1 John 3:24; Deuteronomy 11:22; 1 John 5:3

11 I have told you this so that my joy may be in you and that your joy may be complete.

Cross References: John 16:24; John 17:13; 1 John 1:4

12 My command is this: Love each other as I have loved you.

Cross References: John 13:34; Ephesians 5:2; 1 John 3:16

13 Greater love has no one than this: to lay down one's life for one's friends.

Cross References: Romans 5:8; 1 John 3:16; John 10:11

14 You are my friends if you do what I command.

Cross References: James 2:23; Exodus 33:11; Luke 12:4

15 I no longer call you servants, because a servant does not know his master's business. Instead, I have called you friends, for everything that I learned from my Father I have made known to you.

Cross References: James 2:23; Exodus 33:11; John 8:26

16 You did not choose me, but I chose you and appointed you so that you might go and bear fruit—fruit that will last—and so that whatever you ask in my name the Father will give you.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:4; John 6:70; Colossians 1:6

17 This is my command: Love each other.

Cross References: 1 John 3:11; 1 John 4:7; Romans 13:8

The World's Hatred

18 If the world hates you, keep in mind that it hated me first.

Cross References: 1 John 3:13; Matthew 10:22; John 7:7

19 If you belonged to the world, it would love you as its own. As it is, you do not belong to the world, but I have chosen you out of the world. That is why the world hates you.

Cross References: John 17:14; James 4:4; 1 Peter 2:9

20 Remember what I told you: A servant is not greater than his master. If they persecuted me, they will persecute you also. If they obeyed my teaching, they will obey yours also.

Cross References: John 13:16; Matthew 10:24; 2 Timothy 3:12

21 They will treat you this way because of my name, for they do not know the one who sent me.

Cross References: Matthew 10:22; John 16:3; 1 Peter 4:14

22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not be guilty of sin. But now they have no excuse for their sin.

Cross References: John 9:41; Romans 1:20; John 3:19

23 Whoever hates me hates my Father as well.

Cross References: 1 John 2:23; Luke 10:16; John 5:23

24 If I had not done among them the works no one else did, they would not be guilty of sin. As it is, they have seen, and yet they have hated both me and my Father.

Cross References: John 9:32; John 10:38; John 3:19

25 But this is to fulfill what is written in their Law: ‘They hated me without reason.’

Cross References: Psalm 35:19; Psalm 69:4; Psalm 109:3

The Spirit of Truth

26 When the Advocate comes, whom I will send to you from the Father—the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father—he will testify about me.

Cross References: John 14:26; Acts 5:32; 1 John 5:6

27 And you also must testify, for you have been with me from the beginning.

Cross References: Acts 1:21; Acts 1:8; Luke 24:48

Key Lessons from John 15

- Jesus is the **true vine**; apart from him, we can do nothing.
- Fruitfulness comes only from abiding in Christ and his Word.
- Love is the mark of Christ’s disciples—sacrificial love that reflects his own.
- Friendship with Jesus is based on obedience, not status.
- The world’s hatred of believers is rooted in its hatred of Christ.
- The Holy Spirit empowers believers to testify about Jesus.

John 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Work of the Spirit and the Promise of Joy”

Warning of Persecution

1 “I have told you these things so that you will not fall away.

Cross References: Matthew 11:6; Matthew 24:10; John 6:66

2 They will put you out of the synagogues. In fact, the time is coming when anyone who kills you will think they are offering a service to God.

Cross References: John 9:22; Acts 8:1; Acts 26:9

3 They will do such things because they have not known the Father or me.

Cross References: John 15:21; Acts 3:17; 1 Corinthians 2:8

4 I have told you this, so that when their time comes you will remember that I warned you about them. I did not tell you this from the beginning because I was with you.

Cross References: John 13:19; John 14:29; Luke 21:12

The Coming of the Spirit

5 But now I am going to him who sent me. Yet none of you asks me, ‘Where are you going?’

Cross References: John 7:33; John 13:36; John 14:5

6 Rather, you are filled with grief because I have said these things.

Cross References: John 14:1; John 14:27; Matthew 26:37

7 But truly I tell you, it is for your good that I am going away. Unless I go, the Advocate will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you.

Cross References: John 14:16; John 14:26; Acts 1:8

8 When he comes, he will convict the world about sin, righteousness, and judgment:

Cross References: John 3:19; Acts 2:37; Romans 3:19

9 about sin, because people do not believe in me;

Cross References: John 15:22; John 3:18; 1 John 5:10

10 about righteousness, because I am going to the Father, where you can see me no longer;

Cross References: Acts 3:14; Romans 3:21; Acts 17:31

11 and about judgment, because the prince of this world now stands condemned.

Cross References: John 12:31; Colossians 2:15; Revelation 20:10

12 I have much more to say to you, more than you can bear now.

Cross References: Mark 4:33; 1 Corinthians 3:2; Hebrews 5:12

13 But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come.

Cross References: John 14:26; John 15:26; 1 John 2:27

14 He will glorify me because it is from me that he will receive what he makes known to you.

Cross References: John 7:39; John 12:16; Acts 2:33

15 All that belongs to the Father is mine. That is why I said the Spirit will receive from me what he will make known to you.

Cross References: John 17:10; Matthew 11:27; Colossians 2:9

Sorrow Will Turn to Joy

16 In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me.”

Cross References: John 13:33; John 14:19; John 20:20

17 At this, some of his disciples said to one another, “What does he mean by saying, ‘In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me,’ and ‘Because I am going to the Father’?”

Cross References: Mark 9:32; Luke 18:34; John 12:16

18 They kept asking, “What does he mean by ‘a little while’? We don’t understand what he is saying.”

Cross References: Luke 9:45; Mark 9:10; John 10:6

19 Jesus saw that they wanted to ask him about this, so he said to them, “Are you asking one another what I meant when I said, ‘In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me’?”

Cross References: John 2:25; John 6:61; John 21:17

20 Truly I tell you, you will weep and mourn while the world rejoices. You will grieve, but your grief will turn to joy.

Cross References: Psalm 30:11; Isaiah 61:3; Matthew 5:4

21 A woman giving birth has pain because her time has come; but when her baby is born she forgets the anguish because of her joy that a child is born into the world.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:17; Isaiah 13:8; Galatians 4:19

22 So it is with you: Now is your time of grief, but I will see you again and you will rejoice, and no one will take away your joy.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:14; Hebrews 12:2; 1 Peter 1:8

23 In that day you will no longer ask me anything. Truly I tell you, my Father will give you whatever you ask in my name.

Cross References: Matthew 7:7; John 14:13; John 15:16

24 Until now you have not asked for anything in my name. Ask and you will receive, and your joy will be complete.

Cross References: 1 John 1:4; John 15:11; Psalm 16:11

Speaking Plainly about the Father

25 “Though I have been speaking figuratively, a time is coming when I will no longer use this kind of language but will tell you plainly about my Father.

Cross References: John 10:6; John 16:29; 1 Corinthians 13:12

26 In that day you will ask in my name. I am not saying that I will ask the Father on your behalf.

Cross References: Romans 8:34; Hebrews 7:25; 1 John 2:1

27 No, the Father himself loves you because you have loved me and have believed that I came from God.

Cross References: John 14:21; John 14:23; 1 John 4:19

28 I came from the Father and entered the world; now I am leaving the world and going back to the Father.”

Cross References: John 1:14; John 13:3; John 3:13

29 Then Jesus’ disciples said, “Now you are speaking clearly and without figures of speech.

Cross References: John 16:25; John 10:24; Mark 8:32

30 Now we can see that you know all things and do not even need to have anyone ask you questions. This makes us believe that you came from God.”

Cross References: John 21:17; John 2:25; John 6:69

31 “Do you now believe?” Jesus replied.

Cross References: Mark 14:29; Matthew 26:33; Luke 22:33

32 “A time is coming, and in fact has come, when you will be scattered, each to your own home. You will leave me all alone. Yet I am not alone, for my Father is with me.

Cross References: Zechariah 13:7; Matthew 26:31; Matthew 26:56

33 I have told you these things, so that in me you may have peace. In this world you will have trouble. But take heart! I have overcome the world.”

Cross References: John 14:27; Romans 8:37; 1 John 5:4

Key Lessons from John 16

- Persecution is certain for Christ’s followers, but God prepares us for it.
- The Holy Spirit convicts the world of sin, righteousness, and judgment.
- The Spirit of truth guides believers into all truth and glorifies Christ.
- Sorrow is temporary; joy in Christ is eternal and cannot be taken away.

- Prayer in Jesus' name connects us directly with the Father.
- Jesus came from the Father and returned to the Father, securing our peace.
- Even in tribulation, we can be courageous—Christ has overcome the world.

John 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jesus’ Prayer for Himself, His Disciples, and All Believers”

Jesus Prays for Himself

1 After Jesus finished speaking, he looked up to heaven and said, “Father, the hour has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may glorify you.

Cross References: John 12:23; John 13:31; John 12:28

2 For you granted him authority over all people that he might give eternal life to all those you have given him.

Cross References: Matthew 28:18; John 5:27; Daniel 7:14

3 Now this is eternal life: that they know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent.

Cross References: 1 John 5:20; Jeremiah 9:24; Hosea 6:3

4 I have brought you glory on earth by finishing the work you gave me to do.

Cross References: John 4:34; John 19:30; John 5:36

5 And now, Father, glorify me in your presence with the glory I had with you before the world began.”

Cross References: John 1:1; Colossians 1:17; Hebrews 1:3

Jesus Prays for His Disciples

6 “I have revealed you to those whom you gave me out of the world. They were yours; you gave them to me and they have obeyed your word.

Cross References: John 6:37; John 10:29; Psalm 22:22

7 Now they know that everything you have given me comes from you.

Cross References: John 8:28; John 12:49; John 14:10

8 For I gave them the words you gave me and they accepted them. They knew with certainty that I came from you, and they believed that you sent me.

Cross References: John 6:68; John 17:14; Deuteronomy 18:18

9 I pray for them. I am not praying for the world, but for those you have given me, for they are yours.

Cross References: 1 John 2:15; Romans 8:34; Hebrews 7:25

10 All I have is yours, and all you have is mine. And glory has come to me through them.

Cross References: John 16:15; John 13:31; 1 Corinthians 3:23

11 I will remain in the world no longer, but they are still in the world, and I am coming to you. Holy Father, protect them by the power of your name, the name you gave me, so that they may be one as we are one.

Cross References: Jude 1:24; 1 Peter 1:5; John 10:30

12 While I was with them, I protected them and kept them safe by that name you gave me. None has been lost except the one doomed to destruction so that Scripture would be fulfilled.

Cross References: John 6:39; Psalm 41:9; John 13:18

13 I am coming to you now, but I say these things while I am still in the world, so that they may have the full measure of my joy within them.

Cross References: 1 John 1:4; John 15:11; Psalm 16:11

14 I have given them your word, and the world has hated them, for they are not of the world any more than I am of the world.

Cross References: John 15:19; 1 John 3:13; Matthew 10:22

15 My prayer is not that you take them out of the world but that you protect them from the evil one.

Cross References: Matthew 6:13; 1 John 5:18; 2 Thessalonians 3:3

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of it.

Cross References: John 15:19; 1 John 4:5; Philippians 3:20

17 Sanctify them by the truth; your word is truth.

Cross References: Psalm 119:160; 2 Timothy 2:15; Ephesians 5:26

18 As you sent me into the world, I have sent them into the world.

Cross References: John 20:21; Matthew 28:19; John 13:20

19 For them I sanctify myself, that they too may be truly sanctified.”

Cross References: Hebrews 10:10; Hebrews 2:11; 1 Corinthians 1:30

Jesus Prays for All Believers

20 “My prayer is not for them alone. I pray also for those who will believe in me through their message,

Cross References: Acts 2:41; Romans 10:17; Ephesians 2:20

21 that all of them may be one, Father, just as you are in me and I am in you. May they also be in us so that the world may believe that you have sent me.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:4; Galatians 3:28; 1 Corinthians 1:10

22 I have given them the glory that you gave me, that they may be one as we are one—

Cross References: Romans 8:17; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Colossians 1:27

23 I in them and you in me—so that they may be brought to complete unity. Then the world will know that you sent me and have loved them even as you have loved me.

Cross References: Galatians 2:20; Ephesians 3:17; 1 John 4:12

24 Father, I want those you have given me to be with me where I am, and to see my glory, the glory you have given me because you loved me before the creation of the world.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:17; Ephesians 1:4; 1 Peter 1:20

25 Righteous Father, though the world does not know you, I know you, and they know that you have sent me.

Cross References: 1 John 3:1; Matthew 11:27; John 1:10

26 I have made you known to them, and will continue to make you known, in order that the love you have for me may be in them and that I myself may be in them.”

Cross References: John 15:9; Romans 5:5; John 14:23

Key Lessons from John 17

- Eternal life is knowing God and Jesus Christ personally.
- Jesus glorified the Father by completing the work he was given.
- Jesus intercedes for his disciples’ protection, unity, and sanctification.
- Believers are not of this world but are sent into it with Christ’s mission.
- The unity of believers is a testimony to the world of God’s love.
- Jesus desires that his people be with him and see his eternal glory.
- God’s love in Christ is meant to dwell in every believer.

John 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Arrest, Denial, and Trial of Jesus”

Jesus Is Arrested

1 After Jesus finished praying, he crossed the Kidron Valley with his disciples and entered a garden.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 15:23; Matthew 26:36; Mark 14:32

2 Judas, who betrayed him, also knew the place, because Jesus often met there with his disciples.

Cross References: Luke 22:39; Matthew 26:14; Luke 22:47

3 So Judas came to the garden, guiding a group of soldiers and some officials from the chief priests and Pharisees. They carried torches, lanterns, and weapons.

Cross References: Matthew 26:47; Mark 14:43; Luke 22:47

4 Jesus, knowing everything that was going to happen to him, went out and asked them, “Who is it you want?”

Cross References: John 13:1; Matthew 26:50; Isaiah 53:7

5 They replied, “Jesus of Nazareth.” Jesus said, “I am he.” Judas the traitor was standing there with them.

Cross References: Exodus 3:14; Matthew 26:50; Mark 14:44

6 When Jesus said, “I am he,” they drew back and fell to the ground.

Cross References: Psalm 27:2; Psalm 56:9; Revelation 1:17

7 Again he asked them, “Who is it you want?”
They said, “Jesus of Nazareth.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:55; Mark 14:48; Luke 22:52

8 Jesus answered, “I told you that I am he. If you are looking for me, then let these men go.”

Cross References: John 17:12; John 6:39; Isaiah 53:6

9 This happened so that the words he had spoken would be fulfilled: “I have not lost one of those you gave me.”

Cross References: John 6:39; John 17:12; John 10:28

10 Then Simon Peter, who had a sword, drew it and struck the high priest’s servant, cutting off his right ear. The servant’s name was Malchus.

Cross References: Matthew 26:51; Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50

11 Jesus commanded Peter, “Put your sword away! Shall I not drink the cup the Father has given me?”

Cross References: Matthew 26:52; Matthew 26:39; Luke 22:42

12 Then the soldiers, their commander, and the Jewish officials arrested Jesus. They bound him

Cross References: Matthew 26:50; Mark 14:46; Luke 22:54

13 and brought him first to Annas, who was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, the high priest that year.

Cross References: Luke 3:2; Matthew 26:57; Acts 4:6

14 Caiaphas was the one who had advised the Jewish leaders that it would be good if one man died for the people.

Cross References: John 11:50; John 11:51; Isaiah 53:8

Peter Denies Jesus

15 Simon Peter and another disciple followed Jesus. That other disciple was known to the high priest, so he went with Jesus into the high priest’s courtyard,

Cross References: Matthew 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54

16 but Peter had to wait outside at the door. The other disciple, who was known to the high priest, came back, spoke to the servant girl on duty there, and brought Peter in.

Cross References: Matthew 26:69; Mark 14:66; Luke 22:55

17 She asked Peter, “You aren’t one of this man’s disciples too, are you?”
He replied, “I am not.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:70; Mark 14:68; Luke 22:57

18 It was cold, and the servants and officials stood around a fire they had made to keep warm. Peter was also standing with them, warming himself.

Cross References: Mark 14:67; Luke 22:56; Matthew 26:58

Jesus Before the High Priest

19 Meanwhile, the high priest questioned Jesus about his disciples and his teaching.

Cross References: Matthew 26:59; Mark 14:55; Luke 22:67

20 Jesus replied, “I have spoken openly to the world. I always taught in synagogues or at the temple, where all the Jews come together. I said nothing in secret.

Cross References: Matthew 26:55; Mark 14:49; Isaiah 45:19

21 Why question me? Ask those who heard me. Surely they know what I said.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:62; Mark 14:60; John 8:46

22 When Jesus said this, one of the officials nearby slapped him in the face. “Is this the way you answer the high priest?” he demanded.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:6; Matthew 26:67; Mark 14:65

23 Jesus replied, “If I said something wrong, testify as to what is wrong. But if I spoke the truth, why did you strike me?”

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:23; Acts 23:3; Isaiah 50:6

24 Then Annas sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.

Cross References: Matthew 26:57; Mark 14:53; Luke 22:54

Peter Denies Jesus Again

25 Meanwhile, Simon Peter was still standing there warming himself. So they asked him, “You aren’t one of his disciples too, are you?”

He denied it, saying, “I am not.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:72; Mark 14:70; Luke 22:58

26 One of the high priest’s servants, a relative of the man whose ear Peter had cut off, challenged him, “Didn’t I see you with him in the garden?”

Cross References: Matthew 26:73; Mark 14:69; Luke 22:59

27 Again Peter denied it, and at that moment a rooster crowed.

Cross References: Matthew 26:75; Mark 14:72; Luke 22:61

Jesus Before Pilate

28 Then the Jewish leaders took Jesus from Caiaphas to the palace of the Roman governor. By now it was early morning, and to avoid ceremonial uncleanness they did not enter the palace, because they wanted to be able to eat the Passover.

Cross References: Matthew 27:2; Mark 15:1; Luke 23:1

29 So Pilate came out to them and asked, “What charges are you bringing against this man?”

Cross References: Matthew 27:11; Mark 15:2; Luke 23:2

30 They replied, “If he were not a criminal, we would not have handed him over to you.”

Cross References: Luke 23:14; Acts 3:13; Matthew 27:12

31 Pilate said, “Take him yourselves and judge him by your own law.”

But they objected, “We have no right to execute anyone.”

Cross References: Genesis 49:10; John 19:6; Luke 23:1

32 This took place to fulfill what Jesus had said about the kind of death he was going to die.

Cross References: John 3:14; John 12:32; Matthew 20:19

33 Pilate then went back inside the palace, summoned Jesus, and asked him, “Are you the King of the Jews?”

Cross References: Matthew 27:11; Mark 15:2; Luke 23:3

34 Jesus answered, “Is that your own idea, or did others talk to you about me?”

Cross References: John 2:25; Matthew 16:15; Luke 22:67

35 “Am I a Jew?” Pilate replied. “Your own people and chief priests handed you over to me. What is it you have done?”

Cross References: Acts 3:13; Matthew 27:2; Mark 15:1

36 Jesus said, “My kingdom is not of this world. If it were, my servants would fight to prevent my arrest by the Jewish leaders. But now my kingdom is from another place.”

Cross References: John 6:15; 1 Timothy 6:15; Revelation 11:15

37 “You are a king, then!” said Pilate.

Jesus answered, “You say that I am a king. In fact, the reason I was born and came into the world is to testify to the truth. Everyone who is on the side of truth listens to my voice.”

Cross References: John 3:32; 1 Timothy 6:13; John 14:6

38 “What is truth?” Pilate retorted. With this he went out again to the Jews gathered there and said, “I find no basis for a charge against him.

Cross References: Luke 23:4; Luke 23:14; 1 Peter 2:22

39 But it is your custom for me to release to you one prisoner at the time of the Passover. Do you want me to release ‘the King of the Jews’?”

Cross References: Matthew 27:15; Mark 15:6; Luke 23:17

40 They shouted back, “No, not him! Give us Barabbas!” Now Barabbas had taken part in a rebellion.

Cross References: Matthew 27:21; Mark 15:11; Luke 23:18

Key Lessons from John 18

- Jesus faced betrayal and arrest with calm authority, willingly surrendering to God’s plan.
- His words, “I am he,” revealed divine power, even causing his captors to fall back.
- Peter’s denials remind us of human weakness, but also of the need for restoration.
- Jesus boldly declared the truth before religious leaders and Roman authority.
- His kingdom is not of this world but is grounded in truth and eternity.
- The crowds chose Barabbas over Jesus, showing how easily people reject the true King.

John 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Crucifixion and Burial of Jesus”

Jesus Is Mocked and Condemned

1 Then Pilate had Jesus flogged.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:5; Matthew 27:26; Mark 15:15

2 The soldiers twisted a crown of thorns and placed it on his head. They put a purple robe on him

Cross References: Isaiah 53:3; Matthew 27:28; Mark 15:17

3 and mocked him, saying, “Hail, King of the Jews!” Then they struck him with their hands.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:6; Matthew 27:29; Mark 15:18

4 Pilate went out again and said, “Look, I am bringing him out to you to let you know I find no basis for a charge against him.”

Cross References: Luke 23:4; Luke 23:14; 1 Peter 2:22

5 When Jesus came out wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe, Pilate said, “Behold the man!”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:14; Zechariah 6:12; Psalm 22:6

6 But when the chief priests and officials saw him, they shouted, “Crucify! Crucify!” Pilate answered, “You take him and crucify him. As for me, I find no fault in him.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:22; Mark 15:13; Luke 23:21

7 The Jewish leaders replied, “We have a law, and according to that law he must die, because he claimed to be the Son of God.”

Cross References: Leviticus 24:16; Matthew 26:65; John 5:18

8 When Pilate heard this, he was even more afraid.

Cross References: Matthew 27:19; Psalm 2:11; Proverbs 29:25

9 He went back inside and asked Jesus, “Where do you come from?” But Jesus gave him no answer.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Matthew 27:12; Mark 15:5

10 “Do you refuse to speak to me?” Pilate said. “Don’t you realize I have power to free you or crucify you?”

Cross References: Romans 13:1; John 10:18; Daniel 4:35

11 Jesus answered, “You would have no power over me if it were not given to you from above. The one who handed me over to you is guilty of the greater sin.”

Cross References: John 10:18; Romans 13:1; Luke 22:53

12 From then on Pilate tried to set Jesus free, but the Jewish leaders kept shouting, “If you let this man go, you are no friend of Caesar. Anyone who claims to be a king opposes Caesar.”

Cross References: Luke 23:2; Acts 17:7; Luke 20:20

13 When Pilate heard this, he brought Jesus out and sat down on the judge’s seat at a place known as the Stone Pavement (Gabbatha in Hebrew).

Cross References: Matthew 27:19; Acts 18:12; Isaiah 53:8

14 It was the day of Preparation for the Passover, about noon. Pilate said, “Here is your King!”

Cross References: Exodus 12:6; Zechariah 9:9; Matthew 27:45

15 But they shouted, “Away with him! Away with him! Crucify him!”

“Shall I crucify your King?” Pilate asked.

The chief priests answered, “We have no king but Caesar.”

Cross References: Luke 23:18; Acts 3:14; 1 Samuel 8:7

16 Finally, Pilate handed Jesus over to them to be crucified.

Cross References: Matthew 27:26; Mark 15:15; Luke 23:25

The Crucifixion of Jesus

17 Carrying his own cross, Jesus went out to the place of the Skull (Golgotha in Hebrew).

Cross References: Genesis 22:6; Matthew 27:33; Luke 23:33

18 There they crucified him, with two others—one on each side and Jesus in the middle.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:12; Matthew 27:38; Luke 23:33

19 Pilate had a notice prepared and fastened to the cross. It read: “Jesus of Nazareth, the King of the Jews.”

Cross References: Matthew 27:37; Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38

20 Many of the Jews read this sign, for the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city, and the sign was written in Hebrew, Latin, and Greek.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:6; Revelation 7:9; Acts 1:8

21 The chief priests of the Jews protested to Pilate, “Do not write ‘The King of the Jews,’ but that this man claimed to be King of the Jews.”

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Matthew 27:63; Acts 4:27

22 Pilate answered, “What I have written, I have written.”

Cross References: Daniel 6:8; Esther 8:8; Proverbs 21:1

23 When the soldiers crucified Jesus, they took his clothes, dividing them into four shares, one for each of them, with the undergarment remaining. This garment was seamless, woven in one piece from top to bottom.

Cross References: Psalm 22:18; Matthew 27:35; Mark 15:24

24 “Let’s not tear it,” they said. “Let’s cast lots to see who will get it.” This fulfilled the Scripture: “*They divided my clothes among them and cast lots for my garment.*”

Cross References: Psalm 22:18; Matthew 27:35; Luke 23:34

Jesus Cares for His Mother

25 Near the cross of Jesus stood his mother, his mother’s sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene.

Cross References: Matthew 27:56; Mark 15:40; Luke 23:49

26 When Jesus saw his mother there, and the disciple whom he loved standing nearby, he said to her, “Woman, here is your son,”

Cross References: Luke 2:35; 1 Timothy 5:4; 1 Timothy 5:8

27 and to the disciple, “Here is your mother.” From that time on, this disciple took her into his home.

Cross References: John 13:23; John 21:20; 1 Timothy 5:8

The Death of Jesus

28 Later, knowing that everything had been finished, and so that Scripture would be fulfilled, Jesus said, “I am thirsty.”

Cross References: Psalm 22:15; Psalm 69:21; John 4:7

29 A jar of sour wine was there, so they soaked a sponge in it, put the sponge on a stalk of hyssop, and lifted it to Jesus’ lips.

Cross References: Psalm 69:21; Exodus 12:22; Matthew 27:48

30 When he had received the drink, Jesus said, “It is finished.” With that, he bowed his head and gave up his spirit.

Cross References: Psalm 22:31; Hebrews 10:12; John 17:4

The Piercing of Jesus’ Side

31 Because it was the day of Preparation, and the next day was a special Sabbath, the Jewish leaders asked Pilate to have the legs broken and the bodies taken down.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:22; Exodus 12:16; Mark 15:42

32 The soldiers therefore came and broke the legs of the first man who had been crucified with Jesus, and then those of the other.

Cross References: Exodus 12:46; Numbers 9:12; Psalm 34:20

33 But when they came to Jesus and found that he was already dead, they did not break his legs.

Cross References: Exodus 12:46; Psalm 34:20; Numbers 9:12

34 Instead, one of the soldiers pierced Jesus’ side with a spear, bringing a sudden flow of blood and water.

Cross References: Zechariah 12:10; 1 John 5:6; Zechariah 13:1

35 The man who saw it has given testimony, and his testimony is true. He knows that he tells the truth, and he testifies so that you also may believe.

Cross References: John 21:24; 1 John 1:1; John 15:27

36 These things happened so that the Scripture would be fulfilled: “*Not one of his bones will be broken,*”

Cross References: Exodus 12:46; Numbers 9:12; Psalm 34:20

37 and, “*They will look on the one they have pierced.*”

Cross References: Zechariah 12:10; Revelation 1:7; John 3:14

The Burial of Jesus

38 Later, Joseph of Arimathea asked Pilate for the body of Jesus. Joseph was a disciple of Jesus, but secretly because he feared the Jewish leaders. Pilate consented, so he came and took the body away.

Cross References: Matthew 27:57; Mark 15:43; Luke 23:50

39 He was accompanied by Nicodemus, the man who earlier had visited Jesus at night. Nicodemus brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about seventy-five pounds.

Cross References: John 3:1; John 7:50; Psalm 45:8

40 Taking Jesus’ body, the two of them wrapped it, with the spices, in strips of linen. This was in accordance with Jewish burial customs.

Cross References: Matthew 27:59; Mark 15:46; Luke 23:53

41 At the place where Jesus was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new tomb, in which no one had ever been laid.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:9; Matthew 27:60; Luke 23:53

42 Because it was the Jewish day of Preparation and since the tomb was nearby, they laid Jesus there.

Cross References: Matthew 27:60; Mark 15:46; Isaiah 53:9

Key Lessons from John 19

- Jesus willingly endured mockery, beating, and crucifixion to fulfill God's plan.
- Pilate, though reluctant, gave in to the pressure of the crowds, showing human weakness before political fear.
- Jesus cared for his mother even in his dying moments, teaching us compassion in suffering.
- His final words, "*It is finished*," declare the completion of redemption.
- Blood and water from his side symbolize cleansing and new life for believers.
- Prophecy was fulfilled in every detail, showing God's sovereign hand.
- Jesus' burial by Joseph and Nicodemus shows even secret disciples can step forward in boldness at the right time.

John 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Resurrection of Jesus”

The Empty Tomb

1 Early on the first day of the week, while it was still dark, Mary Magdalene went to the tomb and saw that the stone had been removed from the entrance.

Cross References: Matthew 28:1; Mark 16:2; Luke 24:1

2 She ran to Simon Peter and to the other disciple, the one Jesus loved, and said, “They have taken the Lord out of the tomb, and we don’t know where they have put him!”

Cross References: Luke 24:9; Luke 24:12; Mark 16:10

3 So Peter and the other disciple started running for the tomb.

Cross References: Luke 24:12; Luke 24:24; Mark 16:7

4 The other disciple outran Peter and reached the tomb first.

Cross References: John 13:23; John 21:7; Luke 24:12

5 He bent over and looked in at the strips of linen lying there, but did not go in.

Cross References: Luke 24:12; John 11:44; John 19:40

6 Then Simon Peter came along behind him and went straight into the tomb. He saw the strips of linen lying there,

Cross References: Luke 24:12; Luke 24:3; 1 Corinthians 15:4

7 as well as the cloth that had been wrapped around Jesus' head. The cloth was folded up separately from the linen.

Cross References: Luke 24:12; John 11:44; John 19:40

8 Finally, the other disciple, who had reached the tomb first, also went inside. He saw and believed.

Cross References: John 2:22; Luke 24:8; 1 Corinthians 15:4

9 (They still did not fully understand from Scripture that Jesus had to rise from the dead.)

Cross References: Psalm 16:10; Luke 24:26; Luke 24:45

10 Then the disciples went back to where they were staying.

Cross References: Luke 24:12; Luke 24:9; Mark 16:10

Jesus Appears to Mary Magdalene

11 But Mary stood outside the tomb crying. As she wept, she bent over to look into the tomb

Cross References: Luke 24:4; Mark 16:5; Song of Solomon 3:1

12 and saw two angels in white, seated where Jesus' body had been, one at the head and the other at the foot.

Cross References: Luke 24:4; Mark 16:5; Matthew 28:2

13 They asked her, "Woman, why are you crying?"

She said, "They have taken away my Lord, and I don't know where they have put him."

Cross References: Mark 16:10; Luke 24:5; John 16:20

14 At this, she turned around and saw Jesus standing there, but she did not realize it was him.

Cross References: Luke 24:16; Luke 24:31; Mark 16:12

15 He asked her, "Woman, why are you crying? Who is it you are looking for?"

Thinking he was the gardener, she said, "Sir, if you have carried him away, tell me where you have put him, and I will get him."

Cross References: Genesis 3:8; Genesis 2:15; John 18:4

16 Jesus said to her, "Mary."

She turned toward him and cried out in Aramaic, "Rabboni!" (which means "Teacher").

Cross References: John 10:3; John 10:14; Isaiah 43:1

17 Jesus said, "Do not hold on to me, for I have not yet ascended to the Father. Go instead to my brothers and tell them, 'I am ascending to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.'"

Cross References: John 16:28; Romans 8:29; Psalm 22:22

18 Mary Magdalene went to the disciples with the news: “I have seen the Lord!” And she told them the things he had said to her.

Cross References: Luke 24:10; Mark 16:10; Luke 24:11

Jesus Appears to the Disciples

19 On the evening of that first day of the week, when the disciples were together with the doors locked for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood among them and said, “Peace be with you!”

Cross References: Luke 24:36; Mark 16:14; John 14:27

20 After he said this, he showed them his hands and side. The disciples were overjoyed when they saw the Lord.

Cross References: Luke 24:39; Luke 24:40; John 16:22

21 Again Jesus said, “Peace be with you! As the Father has sent me, I am sending you.”

Cross References: John 17:18; Matthew 28:19; John 13:20

22 And with that he breathed on them and said, “Receive the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; Acts 2:4; Ezekiel 37:9

23 If you forgive anyone’s sins, their sins are forgiven; if you do not forgive them, they are not forgiven.”

Cross References: Matthew 16:19; Matthew 18:18; Luke 24:47

Jesus Appears to Thomas

24 Now Thomas, also known as Didymus, one of the Twelve, was not with the disciples when Jesus came.

Cross References: Matthew 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15

25 So the other disciples told him, “We have seen the Lord!”

But he said, “Unless I see the nail marks in his hands and put my finger where the nails were, and put my hand into his side, I will never believe.”

Cross References: Mark 16:14; 1 Peter 1:8; Hebrews 11:1

26 A week later his disciples were in the house again, and Thomas was with them. Though the doors were locked, Jesus came and stood among them and said, “Peace be with you!”

Cross References: Luke 24:36; John 20:19; Judges 6:23

27 Then he said to Thomas, “Put your finger here; see my hands. Reach out your hand and put it into my side. Stop doubting and believe.”

Cross References: 1 John 1:1; Luke 24:39; Mark 16:14

28 Thomas said to him, “My Lord and my God!”

Cross References: Psalm 35:23; Isaiah 9:6; Titus 2:13

29 Then Jesus told him, “Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed.”

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:8; Hebrews 11:1; 2 Corinthians 5:7

The Purpose of John’s Gospel

30 Jesus performed many other signs in the presence of his disciples, which are not recorded in this book.

Cross References: John 21:25; John 2:11; Acts 1:3

31 But these are written so that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name.

Cross References: John 3:16; Romans 10:9; 1 John 5:13

Key Lessons from John 20

- The resurrection of Jesus is the foundation of Christian faith.
- Mary Magdalene’s encounter with Jesus shows that he reveals himself personally to those who seek him.
- The risen Christ brings peace, forgiveness, and the gift of the Holy Spirit.
- Thomas’ doubt turned to bold faith when confronted with the truth—showing Christ’s patience with honest questions.
- Jesus promises a blessing to all who believe without seeing.
- John’s Gospel is written to lead people to faith in Jesus as the Son of God and to eternal life in his name.

John 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jesus Restores Peter and Commissions His Disciples”

Jesus Appears at the Sea of Galilee

1 Later, Jesus appeared again to his disciples by the Sea of Galilee. This is how it happened:

Cross References: Matthew 28:7; Matthew 28:16; John 6:1

2 Simon Peter, Thomas (called the Twin), Nathanael from Cana in Galilee, the sons of Zebedee, and two other disciples were together.

Cross References: John 1:45; Matthew 4:21; John 11:16

3 Simon Peter said, “I’m going fishing.”

They replied, “We’ll come too.” So they went out and got into the boat, but that night they caught nothing.

Cross References: Luke 5:5; Luke 5:2; Matthew 4:19

4 At dawn, Jesus stood on the shore, but the disciples did not realize it was him.

Cross References: Luke 24:16; John 20:14; Mark 16:12

5 He called out to them, “Friends, have you caught any fish?”

They answered, “No.”

Cross References: Luke 5:4; Luke 5:5; Luke 24:41

6 He said, “Throw your net on the right side of the boat, and you’ll find some.” They did, and the net was so full of fish they couldn’t haul it in.

Cross References: Luke 5:6; Luke 5:7; John 21:11

7 Then the disciple Jesus loved said to Peter, “It’s the Lord!” When Peter heard that, he put on his outer garment (for he had taken it off) and jumped into the water.

Cross References: John 13:23; John 20:2; Matthew 14:29

8 The other disciples followed in the boat, towing the net full of fish, for they were not far from shore, only about a hundred yards.

Cross References: Luke 5:7; John 6:19; John 21:11

9 When they landed, they saw a fire of burning coals with fish on it, and some bread.

Cross References: John 18:18; John 6:9; Luke 24:42

10 Jesus said, “Bring some of the fish you’ve just caught.”

Cross References: Luke 5:6; John 21:11; John 6:9

11 So Simon Peter climbed back into the boat and dragged the net ashore. It was full of large fish—153 in total. But even with so many, the net was not torn.

Cross References: Luke 5:6; Ezekiel 47:9; John 19:24

12 Jesus said to them, “Come and have breakfast.” None of the disciples dared ask him, “Who are you?” They knew it was the Lord.

Cross References: Luke 24:41; Luke 24:42; Revelation 3:20

13 Jesus took the bread and gave it to them, and did the same with the fish.

Cross References: John 6:11; Luke 24:30; Matthew 14:19

14 This was now the third time Jesus appeared to his disciples after he was raised from the dead.

Cross References: John 20:19; John 20:26; Acts 1:3

Jesus Restores Peter

15 After breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, “Simon son of John, do you love me more than these?” “Yes, Lord,” he said, “you know that I love you.”

Jesus said, “Feed my lambs.”

Cross References: Luke 22:32; John 10:11; 1 Peter 5:2

16 Again Jesus asked, “Simon son of John, do you love me?”

“Yes, Lord, you know that I love you.”

Jesus said, “Take care of my sheep.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:11; Psalm 23:1; Acts 20:28

17 The third time he said to him, “Simon son of John, do you love me?”

Peter was hurt because Jesus asked him the third time. He said, “Lord, you know everything. You know that I love you.”

Jesus said, “Feed my sheep.

Cross References: Psalm 139:1; Hebrews 4:13; John 16:30

18 Truly I tell you, when you were young, you dressed yourself and went where you wanted. But when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and someone else will dress you and lead you where you do not want to go.”

Cross References: Acts 12:3; John 13:36; 2 Peter 1:14

19 Jesus said this to show the kind of death by which Peter would glorify God. Then he said to him, “Follow me.”

Cross References: John 13:36; 2 Peter 1:14; Matthew 16:24

The Question About John

20 Peter turned and saw the disciple Jesus loved was following them—the one who leaned back against Jesus at supper and asked, “Lord, who is going to betray you?”

Cross References: John 13:23; John 13:25; John 19:26

21 When Peter saw him, he asked, “Lord, what about him?”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:29; Acts 1:7; John 13:36

22 Jesus answered, “If I want him to remain alive until I return, what is that to you? You must follow me.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:44; Revelation 22:20; Matthew 16:27

23 Because of this, a rumor spread among the believers that this disciple would not die. But Jesus did not say he would not die; he only said, “If I want him to remain until I return, what is that to you?”

Cross References: Matthew 16:28; Mark 9:1; Luke 9:27

Closing Words

24 This disciple is the one who testifies to these things and who wrote them down. We know that his testimony is true.

Cross References: John 19:35; 3 John 1:12; John 15:27

25 Jesus did many other things as well. If every one of them were written down, I suppose the whole world would not have room for the books that would be written. Amen.

Cross References: John 20:30; Ecclesiastes 12:12; Romans 11:33

Key Lessons from John 21

- Jesus continues to meet his disciples where they are, even after the resurrection.
- The miraculous catch reminds us that success in ministry comes by obeying Jesus' word.
- Peter's threefold restoration shows Christ's mercy—failure is not final with Jesus.
- Love for Christ is proven in caring for his people.
- Each disciple has a unique calling—our focus must be on following Jesus, not comparing ourselves to others.
- The Gospel ends by pointing to the unending works of Christ, which no book could fully contain.

Introduction to the Book of Acts

“But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon you. And you will be my witnesses, telling people about me everywhere—in Jerusalem, throughout Judea, in Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.” – Acts 1:8

Title and Meaning

The book is traditionally titled “The Acts of the Apostles,” but it could also be called “The Acts of the Holy Spirit.” While it records the work of the apostles, the true focus is on the risen Christ working through the Spirit to establish His church and spread the gospel. It serves as a bridge between the Gospels and the Epistles, showing how the message of Jesus expanded from Jerusalem to the world.

Author and Date

Acts was written by **Luke**, the beloved physician and companion of Paul (Colossians 4:14). It is the second part of a two-volume work, following the Gospel of Luke (Luke 1:1–4; Acts 1:1). Both books are addressed to Theophilus, likely a patron or a symbolic title meaning “lover of God.” Acts was likely written around **AD 62–64**, since it ends with Paul under house arrest in Rome and makes no mention of his trial, later ministry, or martyrdom.

Purpose of Acts

Luke’s purpose in writing Acts is both historical and theological:

- To show how the gospel spread from Jerusalem to Rome, fulfilling Jesus’ commission (Acts 1:8).
- To record the empowering work of the Holy Spirit in the life of the church.
- To demonstrate the unity of Jews and Gentiles in Christ.
- To provide an orderly account of the church’s growth despite opposition.
- To encourage believers in every generation to carry on the mission of making disciples.

Structure of Acts

Acts follows the pattern of the gospel’s expansion: **1. The Church in Jerusalem (Chs. 1–7)** The coming of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost, the bold preaching of Peter, and the growth of the early church.

- **2. The Church in Judea and Samaria (Chs. 8–12)** Persecution scatters believers, Philip preaches in Samaria, Saul (Paul) is converted, and the gospel reaches Gentiles through Peter and Cornelius.
- **3. The Church to the Ends of the Earth (Chs. 13–28)** Paul’s missionary journeys, the spread of the gospel throughout the Roman Empire, and his final imprisonment in Rome.

Major Themes

- **The Holy Spirit** – The Spirit empowers, guides, and sustains the church.

- **The Mission of the Church** – Believers are called to witness locally and globally.
- **Unity in Christ** – Jews and Gentiles alike are brought into one body.
- **Boldness in Persecution** – The church grows stronger despite opposition.
- **God’s Sovereignty** – The spread of the gospel unfolds according to God’s plan.

Why Acts Matters Today

Acts shows us that the gospel is unstoppable. Despite trials, imprisonments, and opposition, the message of Jesus reached the heart of the Roman Empire. Today, Acts continues to inspire the church to live Spirit-filled lives, to carry the gospel across cultures, and to boldly proclaim Christ. It reminds us that the same Spirit who empowered Peter, Paul, and the early church empowers us today.

Key Verse

“But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon you. And you will be my witnesses, telling people about me everywhere—in Jerusalem, throughout Judea, in Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.” – Acts 1:8 This verse captures the heart of Acts: Spirit-filled believers taking the message of Christ to the whole world.

Acts 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Ascension of Jesus and the Choosing of Matthias”

The Promise of the Holy Spirit

1 In my former book, Theophilus, I wrote about all that Jesus began to do and teach

Cross References: Luke 1:1; Luke 1:3; John 20:31

2 until the day he was taken up to heaven, after giving instructions through the Holy Spirit to the apostles he had chosen.

Cross References: Luke 24:51; Mark 16:19; Luke 6:13

3 After his suffering, he presented himself alive to them with many convincing proofs. He appeared to them over a period of forty days and spoke about the kingdom of God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:5; John 20:27; Luke 24:15

4 On one occasion, while he was eating with them, he gave this command: “Do not leave Jerusalem, but wait for the gift my Father promised, which you have heard me speak about.

Cross References: Luke 24:49; John 14:16; John 15:26

5 For John baptized with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Mark 1:8; John 1:33

The Ascension of Jesus

6 Then they gathered around him and asked, “Lord, are you going to restore the kingdom to Israel at this time?”

Cross References: Luke 24:21; Matthew 24:3; Isaiah 1:26

7 He replied, “It is not for you to know the times or dates the Father has set by his own authority.

Cross References: Matthew 24:36; Mark 13:32; 1 Thessalonians 5:1

8 But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.”

Cross References: Isaiah 49:6; Luke 24:48; Matthew 28:19

9 After he said this, he was taken up before their eyes, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Cross References: Luke 24:51; 2 Kings 2:11; Mark 16:19

10 As they were looking intently into the sky as he was going, suddenly two men dressed in white stood beside them.

Cross References: Luke 24:4; John 20:12; Mark 16:5

11 They said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand here looking into the sky? This same Jesus, who has been taken from you into heaven, will come back in the same way you have seen him go into heaven.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:30; Revelation 1:7; 1 Thessalonians 4:16

The Upper Room and Prayer

12 Then the apostles returned to Jerusalem from the Mount of Olives, a Sabbath day’s walk from the city.

Cross References: Luke 24:52; Zechariah 14:4; Luke 19:29

13 When they arrived, they went upstairs to the room where they were staying. Those present were Peter, John, James, Andrew, Philip, Thomas, Bartholomew, Matthew, James son of Alphaeus, Simon the Zealot, and Judas son of James.

Cross References: Matthew 10:2; Luke 22:12; Mark 3:16

14 They all joined together constantly in prayer, along with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and his brothers.

Cross References: John 7:5; Acts 2:42; John 19:25

Choosing Matthias

15 In those days Peter stood up among the believers (a group numbering about a hundred and twenty) and said,

Cross References: Acts 2:14; 1 Corinthians 15:6; Luke 24:33

16 “Brothers, the Scripture had to be fulfilled which the Holy Spirit spoke long ago through David about Judas, who served as guide for those who arrested Jesus.

Cross References: Psalm 41:9; John 13:18; Luke 22:47

17 He was one of our number and shared in this ministry.”

Cross References: Matthew 10:4; Luke 6:16; John 6:70

18 (With the reward he got for his wickedness, Judas bought a field; there he fell headlong, his body burst open, and all his intestines spilled out.

Cross References: Matthew 27:3; Matthew 27:5; Matthew 27:7

19 Everyone in Jerusalem heard about this, so they called that field in their language Akeldama, that is, Field of Blood.)

Cross References: Matthew 27:8; Matthew 27:10; Zechariah 11:13

20 “For,” said Peter, “it is written in the book of Psalms:
‘May his place be deserted; let there be no one to dwell in it,’
and,
‘May another take his place of leadership.’

Cross References: Psalm 69:25; Psalm 109:8; John 17:12

21 Therefore it is necessary to choose one of the men who have been with us the whole time the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

Cross References: John 15:27; Acts 10:41; Luke 8:1

22 beginning from John’s baptism to the time when Jesus was taken up from us. For one of these must become a witness with us of his resurrection.”

Cross References: Acts 10:37; Acts 10:41; Luke 24:48

23 So they nominated two men: Joseph called Barsabbas (also known as Justus) and Matthias.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:33; 1 Chronicles 24:5; Acts 6:5

24 Then they prayed, “Lord, you know everyone’s heart. Show us which of these two you have chosen

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; 1 Kings 8:39; John 2:24

25 to take over this apostolic ministry, which Judas left to go where he belongs.”

Cross References: John 17:12; Matthew 27:5; Psalm 109:8

26 Then they cast lots, and the lot fell to Matthias; so he was added to the eleven apostles.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:33; Leviticus 16:8; Jonah 1:7

Key Lessons from Acts 1

- Jesus’ work on earth did not end at the cross; he continued to teach and prove his resurrection for forty days.
- The Holy Spirit is God’s promised gift, empowering believers to be witnesses everywhere.
- Christ’s ascension guarantees his return—he will come again in glory.
- The early church was united in prayer as they waited for the Spirit.
- God raises up leaders to continue his mission, just as Matthias was chosen to replace Judas.

Acts 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Coming of the Holy Spirit and Peter’s Sermon”

The Holy Spirit Comes at Pentecost

1 On the day of Pentecost, all the believers were together in one place.

Cross References: Leviticus 23:16; Deuteronomy 16:10; Exodus 34:22

2 Suddenly, a sound came from heaven like a powerful, rushing wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting.

Cross References: John 3:8; Ezekiel 37:9; Exodus 19:16

3 Then what looked like flames of fire appeared and settled on each one of them.

Cross References: Exodus 3:2; Isaiah 6:6; Matthew 3:11

4 Everyone was filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other languages as the Spirit enabled them.

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Acts 10:46; Acts 19:6

5 At that time, devout Jews from every nation under heaven were staying in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:16; Isaiah 66:18; Zechariah 8:22

6 When they heard this sound, a crowd gathered. They were amazed because each one heard the believers speaking in their own native language.

Cross References: Genesis 11:7; Genesis 11:9; 1 Corinthians 14:10

7 They were completely astonished. “Aren’t all these who are speaking Galileans?” they asked.

Cross References: Acts 1:11; Matthew 26:73; John 7:52

8 “Then how is it that each of us hears them in our own language where we were born?

Cross References: Genesis 11:1; 1 Corinthians 12:10; 1 Corinthians 14:10

9 Parthians, Medes, Elamites; people from Mesopotamia, Judea, Cappadocia, Pontus, and Asia,

Cross References: Genesis 10:22; 1 Peter 1:1; Esther 1:1

10 Phrygia, Pamphylia, Egypt, the regions of Libya near Cyrene; visitors from Rome—both Jews and converts to Judaism—

Cross References: Acts 6:9; Matthew 27:32; Acts 28:16

11 Cretans and Arabs—we hear them declaring the wonderful works of God in our own languages!”

Cross References: Titus 1:12; Galatians 1:17; Psalm 145:5

12 They were all amazed and puzzled. “What does this mean?” they asked one another.

Cross References: Luke 24:4; Mark 9:10; John 20:9

13 But some made fun of them and said, “They’ve just had too much wine.”

Cross References: Ephesians 5:18; 1 Corinthians 14:23; 1 Samuel 1:14

Peter’s Bold Sermon

14 Then Peter stood up with the eleven, raised his voice, and addressed the crowd: “Fellow Jews, and all of you living in Jerusalem, listen carefully.

Cross References: Acts 4:8; Acts 4:13; Luke 22:32

15 These people are not drunk, as you suppose. It’s only nine o’clock in the morning!

Cross References: Acts 3:1; Mark 15:25; John 4:6

16 No, this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel:

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Joel 2:32; Numbers 11:29

17 ‘In the last days,’ God says,

‘I will pour out my Spirit on all people.

Your sons and daughters will prophesy,

your young men will see visions,

your old men will dream dreams.

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Numbers 11:29; Ezekiel 39:29

18 Even on my servants, both men and women,

I will pour out my Spirit in those days,

and they will prophesy.

Cross References: Joel 2:29; Numbers 11:29; Galatians 3:28

19 I will show wonders in the heavens above

and signs on the earth below,

blood and fire and clouds of smoke.

Cross References: Joel 2:30; Matthew 24:29; Revelation 6:12

20 The sun will be turned to darkness

and the moon to blood

before the great and glorious day of the Lord comes.

Cross References: Joel 2:31; Matthew 24:29; Amos 5:20

21 And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.’

Cross References: Joel 2:32; Romans 10:13; Romans 10:9

22 People of Israel, listen! Jesus of Nazareth was a man approved by God to you by miracles, wonders, and signs, which God did among you through him, as you yourselves know.

Cross References: John 3:2; Acts 10:38; John 5:36

23 This man was handed over to you by God’s plan and foreknowledge, and you, with the help of wicked men, nailed him to the cross and killed him.

Cross References: Acts 4:28; 1 Peter 1:20; Luke 22:22

24 But God raised him from the dead, freeing him from the power of death, because it was impossible for death to keep its hold on him.

Cross References: Romans 1:4; Acts 13:34; 1 Corinthians 15:20

25 David said about him:

‘I saw the Lord always before me.

Because he is at my right hand, I will not be shaken.

Cross References: Psalm 16:8; Psalm 121:5; Psalm 73:23

26 Therefore my heart is glad and my tongue rejoices;
my body also will rest in hope,

Cross References: Psalm 16:9; Philippians 4:4; 1 Peter 1:8

27 because you will not abandon me to the grave,
nor will you let your Holy One decay.

Cross References: Psalm 16:10; Acts 13:35; Acts 2:31

28 You have made known to me the paths of life;
you will fill me with joy in your presence.’

Cross References: Psalm 16:11; Psalm 21:6; John 15:11

29 Brothers, I can tell you confidently that our ancestor David died and was buried, and his tomb is here to this day.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:10; Nehemiah 3:16; Acts 13:36

30 But he was a prophet and knew that God had promised him on oath that one of his descendants would sit on his throne.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; Psalm 132:11; Psalm 89:3

31 Seeing what was to come, he spoke of the resurrection of the Messiah, that he was not abandoned to the grave, nor did his body see decay.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:10; Psalm 16:10; Acts 13:35

32 God has raised this Jesus to life, and we are all witnesses of it.

Cross References: Acts 1:8; Acts 3:15; 1 Corinthians 15:15

33 Now exalted to the right hand of God, he has received from the Father the promised Holy Spirit and has poured out what you now see and hear.

Cross References: Acts 5:31; Philippians 2:9; John 16:7

34 For David did not ascend into heaven, and yet he said:

‘The Lord said to my Lord:

“Sit at my right hand

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Matthew 22:44; Mark 12:36

35 until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.”

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Hebrews 1:13; Hebrews 10:13

36 Therefore let all Israel be assured of this: God has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both Lord and Messiah.”

Cross References: Philippians 2:11; Romans 10:9; Acts 5:31

The Response and Growth of the Church

37 When the people heard this, they were cut to the heart and said to Peter and the other apostles, “Brothers, what should we do?”

Cross References: Acts 16:30; Zechariah 12:10; Luke 3:10

38 Peter replied, “Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Acts 3:19; Luke 24:47; Mark 1:4

39 This promise is for you and your children and for all who are far away—for all whom the Lord our God will call.”

Cross References: Isaiah 57:19; Ephesians 2:13; Joel 2:32

40 With many other words he warned them and pleaded with them, “Save yourselves from this corrupt generation.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:5; Philippians 2:15; Matthew 17:17

41 Those who accepted his message were baptized, and about three thousand were added to their number that day.

Cross References: Acts 4:4; Acts 5:14; Acts 6:7

42 They devoted themselves to the apostles’ teaching and to fellowship, to the breaking of bread and to prayer.

Cross References: Acts 20:7; 1 Corinthians 10:16; Hebrews 10:25

43 Everyone was filled with awe at the many wonders and signs performed by the apostles.

Cross References: Acts 5:12; Mark 16:20; Hebrews 2:4

44 All the believers were together and shared everything they had.

Cross References: Acts 4:32; Deuteronomy 15:4; 1 John 3:17

45 They sold property and possessions to give to anyone who had need.

Cross References: Acts 4:34; Acts 4:35; Luke 12:33

46 Every day they continued to meet together in the temple courts. They broke bread in their homes and ate together with glad and sincere hearts,

Cross References: Acts 5:42; Luke 24:53; Acts 3:1

47 praising God and enjoying the favor of all the people. And the Lord added to their number daily those who were being saved.

Cross References: Acts 5:14; Acts 11:24; Acts 16:5

Key Lessons from Acts 2

- The Holy Spirit empowers believers to spread the Gospel to all nations.
- God’s promise of the Spirit is for every generation that calls upon the name of the Lord.
- Repentance, baptism, and faith in Christ open the way for forgiveness and the Spirit’s gift.
- The early church thrived in unity, generosity, prayer, and breaking bread together.
- Growth comes from the Spirit’s power, not human effort—Jesus continues to add to his church daily.

Acts 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Healing at the Beautiful Gate and Peter’s Bold Preaching”

The Healing of the Lame Man

1 One day Peter and John were going up to the temple at the time of prayer—about three in the afternoon.

Cross References: Psalm 55:17; Daniel 6:10; Exodus 29:39

2 Now a man who had been lame from birth was being carried to the temple gate called Beautiful, where he was put every day to beg from those going into the temple courts.

Cross References: John 9:1; Acts 14:8; Acts 4:22

3 When he saw Peter and John about to enter, he asked them for money.

Cross References: Luke 16:20; Deuteronomy 15:11; Proverbs 19:17

4 Peter looked straight at him, as did John. Then Peter said, “Look at us!”

Cross References: Acts 14:9; Mark 10:21; Luke 22:61

5 So the man gave them his attention, expecting to get something from them.

Cross References: Luke 18:35; Mark 10:49; John 9:8

6 Then Peter said, “I don’t have silver or gold, but what I do have I give you: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.”

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:18; Acts 4:10; Mark 16:18

7 Taking him by the right hand, he helped him up, and instantly the man’s feet and ankles became strong.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:6; Mark 1:31; Acts 9:41

8 He jumped to his feet and began to walk. Then he went with them into the temple courts, walking and jumping, and praising God.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:6; John 5:9; Luke 5:25

9 All the people saw him walking and praising God,

Cross References: Luke 18:43; Mark 2:12; Psalm 148:13

10 and they recognized him as the same man who used to sit begging at the temple gate called Beautiful, and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.

Cross References: John 9:8; Acts 4:14; Mark 5:42

Peter Speaks to the People

11 While the man held on to Peter and John, all the people were astonished and came running to them in the place called Solomon’s Colonnade.

Cross References: John 10:23; Acts 5:12; Acts 4:13

12 When Peter saw this, he said to them: “Fellow Israelites, why are you surprised? Why do you stare at us as if by our own power or godliness we made this man walk?

Cross References: Acts 14:15; Acts 10:26; John 3:27

13 The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob—the God of our fathers—has glorified his servant Jesus. You handed him over to be killed, and you disowned him before Pilate, even though Pilate had decided to let him go.

Cross References: Exodus 3:6; Isaiah 52:13; John 19:15

14 You disowned the Holy and Righteous One and asked that a murderer be released to you instead.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:11; Luke 23:18; Mark 1:24

15 You killed the Author of life, but God raised him from the dead. We are witnesses of this.

Cross References: Hebrews 2:10; Acts 5:30; Acts 2:32

16 By faith in the name of Jesus, this man whom you see and know was made strong. It is Jesus’ name and the faith that comes through him that has completely healed him, as you can all see.

Cross References: Acts 4:10; Matthew 9:22; Acts 14:9

The Call to Repentance

17 “Now, fellow Israelites, I know that you acted in ignorance, as did your leaders.

Cross References: Luke 23:34; 1 Timothy 1:13; 1 Corinthians 2:8

18 But this is how God fulfilled what he foretold through all the prophets, saying that the Messiah would suffer.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:5; Luke 24:26; Luke 24:44

19 Repent, then, and turn to God, so that your sins may be wiped out, that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord,

Cross References: Acts 2:38; Isaiah 43:25; Acts 26:20

20 and that he may send the Messiah, who has been appointed for you—even Jesus.

Cross References: Acts 1:11; 1 Thessalonians 1:10; Revelation 22:20

21 Heaven must receive him until the time comes for God to restore everything, as he promised long ago through his holy prophets.

Cross References: Acts 1:11; Matthew 17:11; Isaiah 65:17

22 For Moses said, ‘The Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your own people; you must listen to everything he tells you.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; Deuteronomy 18:18; John 1:21

23 Anyone who does not listen to him will be completely cut off from their people.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:19; Leviticus 23:29; Hebrews 12:25

24 Indeed, all the prophets from Samuel on, as many as have spoken, have foretold these days.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:20; Hebrews 1:1; Luke 24:27

25 And you are heirs of the prophets and of the covenant God made with your fathers. He said to Abraham, ‘Through your offspring all peoples on earth will be blessed.’

Cross References: Genesis 22:18; Genesis 12:3; Galatians 3:8

26 When God raised up his servant Jesus, he sent him first to you to bless you by turning each of you from your wicked ways.”

Cross References: Acts 13:46; Matthew 15:24; Romans 1:16

Key Lessons from Acts 3

- The true riches of the gospel are greater than silver or gold—Jesus brings healing and new life.
- Miracles are not for man’s glory, but to point people to Christ.
- Faith in the name of Jesus brings restoration and power.

- God calls all people to repent so that their sins may be blotted out and times of refreshing may come from him.
- Jesus is the promised Prophet and Messiah, foretold by Moses and all the prophets.
- God’s blessing through Christ is not just for Israel but for all nations.

Acts 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Boldness Before the Sanhedrin and Unity in the Church”

Peter and John Before the Council

1 While Peter and John were speaking to the people, the priests, the captain of the temple guard, and the Sadducees came up to them,

Cross References: Matthew 22:23; Luke 20:27; Acts 5:17

2 greatly disturbed because they were teaching the people and proclaiming in Jesus the resurrection of the dead.

Cross References: Acts 17:18; Acts 23:8; 1 Corinthians 15:12

3 They seized them and put them in jail until the next day, since it was already evening.

Cross References: Acts 5:18; Luke 21:12; John 7:44

4 But many who heard the message believed; and the number of men grew to about five thousand.

Cross References: Acts 2:41; Acts 5:14; Acts 6:7

5 The next day the rulers, elders, and teachers of the law met in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Luke 22:66; Matthew 26:59; John 11:47

6 Annas the high priest was there, along with Caiaphas, John, Alexander, and others of the high priest’s family.

Cross References: Luke 3:2; John 18:13; John 18:24

7 They had Peter and John brought before them and began to question them: “By what power or what name did you do this?”

Cross References: Matthew 21:23; Mark 11:28; Luke 20:2

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them: “Rulers and elders of the people!

Cross References: Luke 12:12; Matthew 10:20; Luke 21:15

9 If we are being called to account today for an act of kindness shown to a man who was lame and are being asked how he was healed,

Cross References: Acts 3:6; Acts 3:16; Acts 5:27

10 then know this—you and all the people of Israel: It is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified but whom God raised from the dead, that this man stands before you healed.

Cross References: Acts 2:36; Acts 3:16; Acts 2:24

11 Jesus is ‘the stone you builders rejected, which has become the cornerstone.’

Cross References: Psalm 118:22; Isaiah 28:16; Matthew 21:42

12 Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to mankind by which we must be saved.”

Cross References: John 14:6; 1 Timothy 2:5; Acts 10:43

The Boldness of the Apostles

13 When they saw the courage of Peter and John and realized that they were unschooled, ordinary men, they were astonished and took note that these men had been with Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 11:25; John 7:15; Luke 21:15

14 But since they could see the man who had been healed standing there with them, there was nothing they could say.

Cross References: Acts 3:10; John 9:25; Titus 2:8

15 So they ordered them to withdraw from the Sanhedrin and then conferred together.

Cross References: John 11:47; Matthew 27:1; Psalm 2:2

16 “What are we going to do with these men?” they asked. “Everyone living in Jerusalem knows they have performed a remarkable sign, and we cannot deny it.

Cross References: John 11:47; John 12:19; John 3:2

17 But to stop this thing from spreading any further among the people, we must warn them to speak no longer to anyone in this name.”

Cross References: Acts 5:28; Jeremiah 20:9; Matthew 10:18

18 Then they called them in again and commanded them not to speak or teach at all in the name of Jesus.

Cross References: Acts 5:40; Acts 5:28; Jeremiah 26:8

19 But Peter and John replied, “Which is right in God’s eyes: to listen to you, or to him? You be the judges!

Cross References: Acts 5:29; Exodus 1:17; Daniel 3:18

20 As for us, we cannot help speaking about what we have seen and heard.”

Cross References: 1 John 1:3; Jeremiah 20:9; 1 Corinthians 9:16

21 After further threats they let them go. They could not decide how to punish them, because all the people were praising God for what had happened.

Cross References: Acts 5:26; Luke 20:19; Matthew 21:46

22 For the man who was miraculously healed was over forty years old.

Cross References: Acts 3:2; Acts 9:33; Acts 14:8

The Believers Pray for Boldness

23 On their release, Peter and John went back to their own people and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said to them.

Cross References: Acts 12:12; Acts 15:4; Mark 6:30

24 When they heard this, they raised their voices together in prayer to God. “Sovereign Lord,” they said, “you made the heavens and the earth and the sea, and everything in them.

Cross References: Exodus 20:11; Nehemiah 9:6; Psalm 146:6

25 You spoke by the Holy Spirit through the mouth of your servant, our father David: ‘Why do the nations rage
and the peoples plot in vain?

Cross References: Psalm 2:1; 2 Peter 1:21; 2 Samuel 23:2

26 The kings of the earth rise up
and the rulers band together
against the Lord
and against his Anointed One.’

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Luke 23:12; Revelation 19:19

27 Indeed, Herod and Pontius Pilate met together with the Gentiles and the people of Israel in this city to conspire against your holy servant Jesus, whom you anointed.

Cross References: Luke 23:12; Matthew 27:2; Psalm 2:2

28 They did what your power and will had decided beforehand should happen.

Cross References: Acts 2:23; Ephesians 1:11; Isaiah 46:10

29 Now, Lord, consider their threats and enable your servants to speak your word with great boldness.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:19; Philippians 1:14; Acts 4:31

30 Stretch out your hand to heal and perform signs and wonders through the name of your holy servant Jesus.”

Cross References: Acts 5:12; Mark 16:20; Acts 14:3

31 After they prayed, the place where they were meeting was shaken. They were all filled with the Holy Spirit and spoke the word of God boldly.

Cross References: Acts 2:4; Acts 16:26; Acts 2:2

The Believers Share Everything

32 All the believers were one in heart and mind. No one claimed that any of their possessions was their own, but they shared everything they had.

Cross References: Acts 2:44; Acts 2:45; Philippians 2:2

33 With great power the apostles continued to testify to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And God's grace was so powerfully at work in them all

Cross References: Acts 1:8; 1 Corinthians 15:15; Acts 6:8

34 that there were no needy persons among them. For from time to time those who owned land or houses sold them, brought the money from the sales,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:4; Acts 2:45; Acts 5:1

35 and put it at the apostles' feet, and it was distributed to anyone who had need.

Cross References: Acts 2:45; Acts 5:2; 2 Corinthians 8:14

36 Joseph, a Levite from Cyprus, whom the apostles called Barnabas (which means "son of encouragement"),

Cross References: Acts 9:27; Acts 11:24; Acts 13:2

37 sold a field he owned and brought the money and put it at the apostles' feet.

Cross References: Acts 5:1; Acts 2:45; Leviticus 25:23

Key Lessons from Acts 4

- The resurrection of Jesus is central to the gospel message.
- Salvation is found in Christ alone—there is no other way to God.
- Ordinary people, filled with the Holy Spirit, can speak with extraordinary boldness.
- God's people are called to obey Him rather than men when the two are in conflict.
- Prayer brings power, boldness, and unity to the church.
- True Christian community shares generously so that no one is in need.
- Encouragers like Barnabas play a key role in strengthening the body of Christ.

Acts 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Fear in the Church, Power in the Spirit, Boldness Before Men"

The Sin of Ananias and Sapphira

1 A man named Ananias, with his wife Sapphira, sold a piece of land.

Cross References: Acts 4:37; Joshua 7:1; Leviticus 19:11

2 But he kept back part of the money for himself, with his wife's full knowledge. He brought only part of it and laid it at the apostles' feet.

Cross References: Joshua 7:21; Leviticus 19:11; Acts 4:32

3 Then Peter said, “Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and keep part of the money for yourself?

Cross References: Luke 22:3; John 13:2; Ephesians 4:30

4 Wasn’t the land yours before it was sold? And after it was sold, wasn’t the money at your disposal? How could you do such a thing? You haven’t lied to men but to God.”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:4; Numbers 30:2; Acts 4:32

5 When Ananias heard this, he fell down and died. Great fear seized everyone who heard about it.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 6:7; Leviticus 10:2; 1 Corinthians 11:30

6 The young men came, wrapped up his body, carried him out, and buried him.

Cross References: John 11:44; Genesis 23:19; Acts 8:2

7 About three hours later his wife came in, not knowing what had happened.

Cross References: Luke 24:18; Ecclesiastes 9:12; Proverbs 27:1

8 Peter asked her, “Tell me, is this the price you and Ananias got for the land?”
“Yes,” she said, “that’s the price.”

Cross References: Joshua 7:19; Matthew 26:15; 2 Kings 5:26

9 Peter said, “How could you agree together to test the Spirit of the Lord? The men who buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out also.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:16; Exodus 17:2; Matthew 4:7

10 At that moment she fell down at his feet and died. The young men came in, found her dead, and carried her out to be buried beside her husband.

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; Numbers 16:32; 1 Corinthians 11:30

11 Great fear seized the whole church and everyone who heard about these events.

Cross References: Acts 2:43; Acts 19:17; 1 Peter 1:17

Signs and Wonders Among the People

12 The apostles performed many miraculous signs and wonders among the people. All the believers used to meet together in Solomon’s Porch.

Cross References: Acts 3:11; John 10:23; Mark 16:20

13 No one else dared join them, even though the people held them in high regard.

Cross References: Acts 4:21; Luke 20:19; Acts 2:47

14 Nevertheless, more and more men and women believed in the Lord and were added to their number.

Cross References: Acts 2:41; Acts 2:47; Acts 11:24

15 People brought the sick into the streets and laid them on beds and mats so that Peter's shadow might fall on some of them as he passed by.

Cross References: Mark 6:56; Acts 19:12; Matthew 9:21

16 Crowds gathered from the towns around Jerusalem, bringing the sick and those tormented by evil spirits, and all of them were healed.

Cross References: Luke 6:18; Mark 1:34; Matthew 4:24

The Apostles Arrested and Freed

17 Then the high priest and his associates, who were Sadducees, were filled with jealousy.

Cross References: Acts 4:1; Genesis 37:11; Matthew 27:18

18 They arrested the apostles and put them in the public jail.

Cross References: Acts 4:3; Luke 21:12; Matthew 10:17

19 But during the night an angel of the Lord opened the doors of the jail and brought them out.

Cross References: Acts 12:7; Acts 16:26; Psalm 34:7

20 The angel said, "Go, stand in the temple courts, and tell the people all about this new life."

Cross References: Matthew 28:19; Acts 1:8; Mark 16:15

21 At daybreak they entered the temple courts, as they had been told, and began to teach the people. When the high priest and his companions arrived, they called together the Sanhedrin, the full assembly of Israel's elders, and sent for the apostles to be brought from the jail.

Cross References: Acts 4:5; Luke 22:66; John 18:13

22 But when the officers arrived at the jail, they did not find them there. They returned and reported,

Cross References: Acts 12:19; Psalm 91:11; Daniel 6:22

23 "We found the jail securely locked, with the guards standing at the doors; but when we opened them, we found no one inside."

Cross References: Matthew 28:2; Daniel 6:22; Acts 16:26

24 On hearing this, the captain of the temple guard and the chief priests were puzzled, wondering what would come of this.

Cross References: Luke 24:4; John 20:9; Acts 2:12

25 Then someone came and said, "Look! The men you put in jail are standing in the temple courts teaching the people."

Cross References: Acts 4:20; 2 Timothy 2:9; Jeremiah 20:9

26 At that, the captain went with his officers and brought the apostles, but without violence, for they feared the people would stone them.

Cross References: Matthew 21:26; Luke 20:19; Matthew 14:5

The Apostles Before the Sanhedrin

27 The apostles were brought in and made to appear before the Sanhedrin to be questioned by the high priest.

Cross References: Matthew 26:59; John 18:19; Mark 14:53

28 He said, “We gave you strict orders not to teach in this name. Yet you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching and are determined to make us guilty of this man’s blood.”

Cross References: Acts 4:18; Matthew 27:25; Matthew 23:35

29 Peter and the other apostles replied: “We must obey God rather than men!

Cross References: Acts 4:19; Daniel 3:18; Exodus 1:17

30 The God of our ancestors raised Jesus from the dead—whom you killed by hanging him on a cross.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:23; Acts 10:39; Galatians 3:13

31 God exalted him to his own right hand as Prince and Savior, that he might give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

Cross References: Philippians 2:9; Acts 2:33; Luke 24:47

32 We are witnesses of these things, and so is the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to those who obey him.”

Cross References: Acts 1:8; John 15:26; Acts 2:38

33 When they heard this, they were furious and wanted to put them to death.

Cross References: Acts 7:54; Luke 6:11; John 11:53

34 But a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law who was honored by all the people, stood up in the Sanhedrin and ordered the men be put outside for a little while.

Cross References: Acts 22:3; John 3:1; Proverbs 15:22

35 Then he addressed the assembly: “Men of Israel, consider carefully what you intend to do to these men.

Cross References: Acts 2:22; Proverbs 19:20; Proverbs 1:5

36 Some time ago Theudas appeared, claiming to be somebody, and about four hundred men rallied to him. He was killed, all his followers dispersed, and it all came to nothing.

Cross References: Matthew 24:24; Acts 21:38; Deuteronomy 18:20

37 After him, Judas the Galilean appeared in the days of the census and led a band of people in revolt. He too was killed, and all his followers scattered.

Cross References: Luke 2:2; Acts 21:38; Matthew 26:31

38 Therefore, in the present case I advise you: Leave these men alone! Let them go! For if their purpose or activity is of human origin, it will fail.

Cross References: Matthew 15:13; Proverbs 19:21; Psalm 33:11

39 But if it is from God, you will not be able to stop these men; you will only find yourselves fighting against God.”

Cross References: Acts 9:5; 2 Chronicles 13:12; Job 9:4

40 His speech persuaded them. They called the apostles in and had them beaten. Then they ordered them not to speak in the name of Jesus and let them go.

Cross References: Matthew 10:17; Acts 22:19; Mark 13:9

Rejoicing in Suffering

41 The apostles left the Sanhedrin rejoicing because they had been counted worthy of suffering disgrace for the Name.

Cross References: Matthew 5:12; James 1:2; 1 Peter 4:13

42 Day after day, in the temple courts and from house to house, they never stopped teaching and proclaiming the good news that Jesus is the Christ.

Cross References: Acts 2:46; Acts 20:20; Colossians 1:28

Key Lessons from Acts 5

- God sees the heart, and dishonesty in spiritual matters brings serious consequences.
- Fear of the Lord purifies the church and reminds believers of His holiness.
- The power of the Spirit brings miracles, healing, and bold witness.
- True disciples obey God rather than men, even when threatened.
- Opposition cannot stop the work of God—it only strengthens it.
- Suffering for Christ is not shameful but a cause for joy and honor.
- The gospel cannot be silenced, for it is the power of God at work in the world.

Acts 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Choosing of the Seven and the Rise of Stephen”

The Complaint of the Grecians

1 In those days, as the number of disciples kept growing, some Greek-speaking believers began complaining against the Hebrew-speaking believers. They said their widows were being overlooked in the daily distribution of food.

Cross References: Acts 4:35; James 1:27; Deuteronomy 24:19

2 So the twelve apostles gathered all the disciples together and said, “It is not right for us to neglect preaching the word of God in order to wait on tables.

Cross References: Exodus 18:17; Acts 2:42; 1 Corinthians 9:16

3 Brothers, choose seven men from among you who are respected, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom. We will turn this responsibility over to them,

Cross References: Exodus 18:21; Deuteronomy 1:13; 1 Timothy 3:8

4 and we will give our attention to prayer and the ministry of the word.”

Cross References: Colossians 4:2; 2 Timothy 4:2; Romans 12:12

The Choosing of the Seven

5 This plan pleased the whole group. They chose Stephen, a man full of faith and the Holy Spirit; also Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolas from Antioch, who had become a follower of Judaism.

Cross References: Numbers 27:18; Acts 11:20; Acts 8:5

6 They presented these men to the apostles, who prayed and laid their hands on them.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:14; Numbers 27:23; Acts 13:3

7 The word of God spread, and the number of disciples in Jerusalem grew rapidly. Even a large number of priests became obedient to the faith.

Cross References: Acts 12:24; Acts 19:20; John 12:42

Stephen’s Ministry and Opposition

8 Now Stephen, full of God’s grace and power, performed great wonders and miraculous signs among the people.

Cross References: Acts 4:33; Luke 24:19; 2 Corinthians 12:12

9 Opposition arose, however, from members of the Synagogue of the Freedmen—as it was called—Jews from Cyrene and Alexandria, as well as from Cilicia and Asia. They began to argue with Stephen.

Cross References: Acts 2:9; Acts 21:39; Acts 9:29

10 But they could not stand up against the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke.

Cross References: Luke 21:15; Exodus 4:12; Luke 12:12

False Accusations Against Stephen

11 Then they secretly persuaded some men to say, “We have heard Stephen speak blasphemous words against Moses and against God.”

Cross References: Matthew 26:59; 1 Kings 21:10; Psalm 27:12

12 So they stirred up the people, the elders, and the teachers of the law. They seized Stephen and brought him before the Sanhedrin.

Cross References: Matthew 26:57; Mark 14:1; Acts 21:30

13 They produced false witnesses, who testified, “This man never stops speaking against this holy place and against the law.

Cross References: Matthew 26:61; Mark 14:58; Jeremiah 26:11

14 We have heard him say that this Jesus of Nazareth will destroy this place and change the customs Moses handed down to us.”

Cross References: John 2:19; Matthew 24:2; Mark 13:2

15 Everyone who was sitting in the Sanhedrin looked intently at Stephen, and they saw that his face was like the face of an angel.

Cross References: Exodus 34:29; 2 Corinthians 3:7; Matthew 28:3

Key Lessons from Acts 6

- The church must deal with problems of fairness and unity quickly and wisely.
- God calls both preachers and servants—each role is vital in His work.
- Stephen shows us that a life full of the Spirit, wisdom, and faith is powerful and unstoppable.
- Opposition often rises when truth and light shine brightly.
- False accusations cannot change the truth, and God gives His servants peace and radiance in the face of persecution.

Acts 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Stephen’s Speech and Martyrdom”

Stephen Before the Council

1 Then the high priest asked Stephen, “Are these things true?”

Cross References: John 18:19; Matthew 26:62; Mark 14:60

2 Stephen replied, “Brothers and fathers, listen to me. The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was still in Mesopotamia, before he lived in Haran.

Cross References: Genesis 11:31; Genesis 15:7; Nehemiah 9:7

3 God said, ‘Leave your country and your relatives, and go to the land I will show you.’

Cross References: Genesis 12:1; Hebrews 11:8; Genesis 12:4

4 So Abraham left the land of the Chaldeans and settled in Haran. After his father died, God brought him to this land where you now live.

Cross References: Genesis 11:32; Genesis 12:5; Genesis 13:12

5 God gave him no inheritance here, not even enough ground to put his foot on. But He promised to give it to him and to his descendants, even though Abraham had no child at the time.

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 15:3; Genesis 17:8

6 God told him, ‘Your descendants will be strangers in a foreign land, where they will be enslaved and mistreated for four hundred years.

Cross References: Genesis 15:13; Exodus 1:14; Galatians 3:17

7 But I will judge the nation that enslaves them, and afterward they will come out and worship Me in this place.’

Cross References: Genesis 15:14; Exodus 3:12; Exodus 7:4

8 Then God gave Abraham the covenant of circumcision. So Abraham became the father of Isaac, and circumcised him on the eighth day. Isaac became the father of Jacob, and Jacob the father of the twelve patriarchs.”

Cross References: Genesis 17:10; Genesis 21:4; Genesis 49:28

Joseph in Egypt

9 “The patriarchs were jealous of Joseph, so they sold him into slavery in Egypt. But God was with him,

Cross References: Genesis 37:11; Genesis 37:28; Genesis 39:2

10 and rescued him from all his troubles. God gave Joseph wisdom and favor before Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who made him governor over Egypt and all his household.

Cross References: Genesis 41:40; Psalm 105:21; Genesis 41:39

11 Then a famine struck Egypt and Canaan, bringing great suffering. Our fathers could find no food.

Cross References: Genesis 41:54; Genesis 42:5; Genesis 41:57

12 But when Jacob heard there was grain in Egypt, he sent our fathers there the first time.

Cross References: Genesis 42:2; Genesis 42:3; Genesis 43:1

13 On their second visit, Joseph revealed himself to his brothers, and Pharaoh came to know Joseph’s family.

Cross References: Genesis 45:1; Genesis 45:3; Genesis 45:16

14 Joseph sent for his father Jacob and his whole family—seventy-five in all.

Cross References: Genesis 45:9; Genesis 46:27; Deuteronomy 10:22

15 Jacob went down to Egypt, where he and our fathers died.

Cross References: Genesis 46:6; Genesis 49:33; Genesis 50:26

16 Their bodies were later carried back to Shechem and laid in the tomb Abraham had bought.”

Cross References: Genesis 33:19; Joshua 24:32; Genesis 50:13

The Birth and Call of Moses

17 “As the time for God’s promise to Abraham drew near, the people increased greatly in Egypt.

Cross References: Exodus 1:7; Genesis 47:27; Exodus 1:20

18 Then another king arose who did not know Joseph.

Cross References: Exodus 1:8; Exodus 1:9; Exodus 1:10

19 He treated our ancestors harshly, forcing them to abandon their newborn babies so they would die.

Cross References: Exodus 1:16; Exodus 1:22; Exodus 1:11

20 At that time Moses was born, and he was no ordinary child. For three months he was cared for in his father’s house.

Cross References: Exodus 2:2; Hebrews 11:23; Exodus 2:3

21 When he was left outside, Pharaoh’s daughter took him and raised him as her own son.

Cross References: Exodus 2:5; Exodus 2:10; Exodus 2:3

22 Moses was educated in all the wisdom of the Egyptians and was powerful in speech and action.

Cross References: 1 Kings 4:30; Exodus 4:10; Luke 24:19

23 When Moses was forty years old, he decided to visit his fellow Israelites.

Cross References: Exodus 2:11; Hebrews 11:24; Hebrews 11:25

24 He saw one of them being mistreated, so he defended him and killed the Egyptian.

Cross References: Exodus 2:12; Deuteronomy 32:35; Psalm 82:3

25 Moses thought his people would realize God was using him to rescue them, but they did not understand.

Cross References: Exodus 2:14; John 1:11; Isaiah 53:3

26 The next day he came upon two Israelites fighting. He tried to make peace between them, saying, ‘Men, you are brothers; why do you hurt each other?’

Cross References: Exodus 2:13; Matthew 5:9; Genesis 13:8

27 But the man who was mistreating the other pushed Moses aside and said, ‘Who made you ruler and judge over us?’

Cross References: Exodus 2:14; Luke 12:14; Matthew 21:23

28 Do you want to kill me as you killed the Egyptian yesterday?’

Cross References: Exodus 2:14; Exodus 2:15; John 8:37

29 When Moses heard this, he fled to Midian, where he lived as a foreigner and had two sons.”

Cross References: Exodus 2:15; Exodus 2:22; Exodus 18:4

The Burning Bush and Deliverance

30 “After forty years, an angel appeared to Moses in the flames of a burning bush in the desert near Mount Sinai.

Cross References: Exodus 3:1; Exodus 3:2; Exodus 19:11

31 When Moses saw it, he was amazed, and as he went closer to look, he heard the voice of the Lord:

Cross References: Exodus 3:3; Exodus 3:4; Exodus 3:6

32 ‘I am the God of your fathers—the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.’ Moses trembled with fear and did not dare to look.

Cross References: Exodus 3:6; Matthew 22:32; Exodus 3:15

33 Then the Lord said to him, ‘Take off your sandals, for the place where you are standing is holy ground.

Cross References: Exodus 3:5; Joshua 5:15; Ecclesiastes 5:1

34 I have seen the oppression of My people in Egypt, I have heard their groaning, and I have come down to rescue them. Now go, I am sending you back to Egypt.’

Cross References: Exodus 3:7; Exodus 3:9; Exodus 3:10

35 This same Moses they had rejected with the words, ‘Who made you ruler and judge?’—God sent him to be their ruler and deliverer, with the help of the angel who appeared to him in the bush.

Cross References: Exodus 2:14; Exodus 3:10; Isaiah 63:9

36 He led them out of Egypt, performing wonders and signs in Egypt, at the Red Sea, and in the wilderness for forty years.”

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Exodus 7:3; Numbers 14:33

Israel’s Rebellion

37 “This is the same Moses who told the Israelites, ‘God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your own people.’

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; Deuteronomy 18:18; John 1:21

38 He was with the assembly in the wilderness, with the angel who spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our ancestors. He received the living words to pass on to us.

Cross References: Exodus 19:3; Deuteronomy 33:2; Galatians 3:19

39 But our fathers refused to obey him. Instead, they rejected him and in their hearts turned back to Egypt.

Cross References: Numbers 14:4; Exodus 16:3; Psalm 106:21

40 They told Aaron, ‘Make us gods to go before us. As for this Moses who led us out of Egypt, we don’t know what has happened to him.’

Cross References: Exodus 32:1; Exodus 32:23; Exodus 32:8

41 So they made an idol in the form of a calf. They brought sacrifices to it and celebrated what their hands had made.

Cross References: Exodus 32:4; Exodus 32:6; Psalm 106:19

42 But God turned away from them and let them worship the sun, moon, and stars. This agrees with what is written in the prophets:

‘Did you bring me sacrifices and offerings
forty years in the wilderness, people of Israel?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:19; Amos 5:25; Jeremiah 19:13

43 You have taken up the tabernacle of Molek
and the star of your god Rephan,
idols you made to worship.

Therefore I will send you into exile beyond Babylon.’”

Cross References: Amos 5:26; 2 Kings 17:6; Leviticus 18:21

The Temple and the Presence of God

44 “Our ancestors had the tabernacle of the covenant law with them in the wilderness. It had been made as God directed Moses, according to the pattern he had seen.

Cross References: Exodus 25:9; Exodus 25:40; Exodus 38:21

45 After receiving the tabernacle, our ancestors brought it with Joshua when they took the land from the nations God drove out before them. It remained until the time of David,

Cross References: Joshua 18:1; 2 Samuel 6:17; Joshua 24:8

46 who enjoyed God’s favor and asked that he might provide a dwelling place for the God of Jacob.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:2; Psalm 132:5; 1 Chronicles 17:1

47 But it was Solomon who built a house for him.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:1; 1 Kings 8:20; 2 Chronicles 3:1

48 However, the Most High does not live in houses made by human hands. As the prophet says:

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:27; Isaiah 66:1; Acts 17:24

49 ‘Heaven is my throne,
and the earth is my footstool.

What kind of house will you build for me? says the Lord.

Or where will my resting place be?

Cross References: Isaiah 66:1; Matthew 5:34; Matthew 23:22

50 Has not my hand made all these things?’”

Cross References: Isaiah 66:2; Psalm 24:1; Psalm 89:11

Stephen Accuses the Sanhedrin

51 “You stiff-necked people! Your hearts and ears are still uncircumcised. You always resist the Holy Spirit—just as your ancestors did.

Cross References: Exodus 33:3; Jeremiah 6:10; Isaiah 63:10

52 Was there ever a prophet your ancestors did not persecute? They even killed those who predicted the coming of the Righteous One. And now you have betrayed and murdered Him—

Cross References: Matthew 23:31; 1 Thessalonians 2:15; Acts 3:14

53 you who received the law that was given through angels but have not obeyed it.”

Cross References: Galatians 3:19; Hebrews 2:2; Romans 2:23

The Stoning of Stephen

54 When the members of the Sanhedrin heard this, they were furious and gnashed their teeth at him.

Cross References: Psalm 35:16; Matthew 8:12; Job 16:9

55 But Stephen, full of the Holy Spirit, looked up to heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God.

Cross References: John 12:41; Psalm 110:1; Luke 22:69

56 “Look,” he said, “I see heaven open and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:1; Matthew 26:64; John 1:51

57 At this they covered their ears and shouted loudly. They all rushed at him,

Cross References: Matthew 26:65; Jeremiah 20:10; Amos 7:10

58 dragged him out of the city, and began to stone him. The witnesses laid their coats at the feet of a young man named Saul.

Cross References: Leviticus 24:14; Numbers 15:36; Acts 22:20

59 While they were stoning him, Stephen prayed, “Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.”

Cross References: Luke 23:46; Psalm 31:5; 1 Timothy 1:12

60 Then he fell on his knees and cried out, “Lord, do not hold this sin against them.” When he had said this, he fell asleep.

Cross References: Luke 23:34; Matthew 5:44; 1 Corinthians 15:6

Key Lessons from Acts 7

- God’s plan has unfolded through history—through Abraham, Joseph, Moses, and the prophets—pointing to Jesus as the Savior.
- God’s people often resisted His messengers, but His purposes still stood.
- The presence of God is not limited to temples or buildings—He dwells with His people by His Spirit.
- Stephen shows incredible courage, speaking the truth even when it cost him his life.

- His final prayer, like Jesus on the cross, teaches us to forgive our enemies and entrust our souls to the Lord.

Acts 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Gospel Spreads Beyond Jerusalem”

Persecution Scatters the Church

1 Saul agreed with the killing of Stephen. On that very day, a great persecution broke out against the church in Jerusalem. Everyone except the apostles was scattered throughout Judea and Samaria.

Cross References: Acts 9:1; Matthew 10:23; Acts 1:8

2 Godly men buried Stephen and mourned deeply for him.

Cross References: Genesis 50:10; 2 Chronicles 32:33; Genesis 23:2

3 But Saul began destroying the church. He went from house to house, dragging out men and women and throwing them into prison.

Cross References: Acts 9:1; Galatians 1:13; 1 Timothy 1:13

Philip Preaches in Samaria

4 Those who were scattered went everywhere, preaching the word.

Cross References: Acts 11:19; Philippians 1:12; Acts 5:42

5 Philip went to a city in Samaria and proclaimed Christ there.

Cross References: John 4:39; Acts 9:31; Acts 1:8

6 Crowds paid close attention to what he said when they heard him and saw the miracles he performed.

Cross References: Mark 16:20; John 6:2; John 7:31

7 Many evil spirits came out of people, screaming loudly, and many who were paralyzed or lame were healed.

Cross References: Mark 1:26; Mark 5:13; Matthew 4:24

8 So there was great joy in that city.

Cross References: Acts 13:52; Luke 2:10; Nehemiah 8:10

Simon the Sorcerer

9 In that city there was a man named Simon, who had practiced sorcery and amazed the people of Samaria. He claimed to be someone great,

Cross References: Exodus 7:11; Deuteronomy 18:10; Acts 13:6

10 and all the people, from the least to the greatest, said, “This man is the great power of God.”

Cross References: Acts 14:11; Acts 12:22; Acts 28:6

11 They followed him because he had amazed them with his magic for a long time.

Cross References: Revelation 13:3; Deuteronomy 13:3; Galatians 3:1

12 But when Philip preached the good news of the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, many men and women believed and were baptized.

Cross References: Mark 16:16; Acts 2:38; Matthew 28:19

13 Simon himself believed and was baptized. He followed Philip everywhere, amazed by the great signs and miracles he saw.

Cross References: John 2:23; Matthew 13:20; John 12:42

Peter and John in Samaria

14 When the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had accepted the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them.

Cross References: Acts 11:22; Acts 11:1; Acts 15:2

15 When they arrived, they prayed for the new believers to receive the Holy Spirit,

Cross References: Acts 19:2; Acts 10:44; John 7:39

16 because the Holy Spirit had not yet come upon them. They had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

Cross References: Acts 19:5; Acts 2:38; Matthew 28:19

17 Then Peter and John laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Acts 19:6; Hebrews 6:2; Acts 9:17

18 When Simon saw that the Spirit was given through the apostles' hands, he offered them money,

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:16; Matthew 10:8; Numbers 22:7

19 saying, "Give me this power also so that everyone I lay hands on may receive the Holy Spirit."

Cross References: Numbers 22:17; Matthew 7:22; Acts 19:13

20 But Peter said, "May your money perish with you, because you thought you could buy the gift of God!

Cross References: 2 Kings 5:27; Matthew 10:8; Isaiah 55:1

21 You have no part or share in this ministry, because your heart is not right before God.

Cross References: Psalm 78:37; 1 Chronicles 12:17; Psalm 51:10

22 Repent of your wickedness and pray to the Lord. Perhaps He will forgive you.

Cross References: Acts 3:19; Isaiah 55:7; Joel 2:14

23 I see that you are full of bitterness and trapped in sin."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:18; Hebrews 12:15; Proverbs 5:22

24 Then Simon answered, “Pray to the Lord for me, so that none of these things will happen to me.”

Cross References: Exodus 8:8; Numbers 21:7; James 5:16

25 After Peter and John had testified and preached the word of the Lord, they returned to Jerusalem, preaching the gospel in many Samaritan villages along the way.

Cross References: Luke 9:52; John 4:40; Acts 13:5

Philip and the Ethiopian Eunuch

26 Then an angel of the Lord said to Philip, “Go south to the road—the desert road—that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:5; Genesis 16:7; Judges 13:3

27 So he started out, and on the way he met an Ethiopian eunuch, a high official under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians. He was in charge of all her treasury. He had gone to Jerusalem to worship,

Cross References: Psalm 68:31; Isaiah 56:4; Zephaniah 3:10

28 and on his way home was sitting in his chariot reading the prophet Isaiah.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:19; Nehemiah 8:8; John 5:39

29 The Spirit told Philip, “Go to that chariot and stay near it.”

Cross References: Acts 10:19; Ezekiel 3:12; Acts 16:7

30 Philip ran up and heard the man reading Isaiah the prophet. Philip asked, “Do you understand what you are reading?”

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:8; Luke 24:27; Luke 24:45

31 The eunuch replied, “How can I, unless someone explains it to me?” So he invited Philip to come up and sit with him.

Cross References: Romans 10:14; Romans 10:17; Nehemiah 8:8

32 The passage of Scripture he was reading was this:

“He was led like a sheep to the slaughter,
and as a lamb before its shearer is silent,
so he did not open his mouth.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; John 1:29; 1 Peter 1:19

33 In his humiliation he was deprived of justice.

Who can speak of his descendants?

For his life was taken from the earth.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:8; Philippians 2:8; Daniel 9:26

34 The eunuch asked Philip, “Tell me, please, who is the prophet talking about—himself or someone else?”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:1; John 12:34; 1 Peter 1:11

35 Then Philip began with that very passage of Scripture and told him the good news about Jesus.

Cross References: Luke 24:27; Luke 24:44; John 5:46

36 As they traveled along the road, they came to some water, and the eunuch said, “Look, here is water. What would stop me from being baptized?”

Cross References: Matthew 3:6; Acts 10:47; Acts 2:38

37 Philip said, “If you believe with all your heart, you may.” The eunuch answered, “I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.”

Cross References: John 20:31; Romans 10:9; Matthew 16:16

38 He ordered the chariot to stop, and both Philip and the eunuch went down into the water, and Philip baptized him.

Cross References: Matthew 3:16; Romans 6:4; Acts 2:41

39 When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord suddenly took Philip away. The eunuch did not see him again but went on his way rejoicing.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:12; Ezekiel 3:12; 2 Kings 2:16

40 Philip, however, appeared at Azotus and traveled about, preaching the gospel in all the towns until he reached Caesarea.

Cross References: Acts 21:8; Joshua 15:47; Acts 10:1

Key Lessons from Acts 8

- Persecution scatters God’s people, but it cannot stop the spread of the gospel—it often multiplies it.
- The gospel breaks cultural and spiritual barriers, reaching Samaria and beyond.
- God’s gifts cannot be bought or earned; they come only by His grace.
- Scripture finds its fulfillment in Jesus Christ—He is the Lamb who was slain.
- Baptism follows genuine faith in Christ as a public declaration of belief.
- The Spirit directs God’s servants in unexpected ways to reach people prepared by God.

Acts 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Saul’s Conversion and Peter’s Miracles”

Saul’s Encounter with Jesus

1 Saul was still breathing threats of murder against the Lord’s disciples. He went to the high priest

Cross References: Acts 8:3; Acts 22:4; Galatians 1:13

2 and asked for letters to the synagogues in Damascus so that if he found anyone following “the Way,” men or women, he could arrest them and bring them to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Acts 22:5; Acts 26:12; Acts 8:3

3 As he neared Damascus, suddenly a bright light from heaven shone around him.

Cross References: Acts 22:6; Acts 26:13; 2 Corinthians 4:6

4 He fell to the ground and heard a voice say, “Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?”

Cross References: Acts 22:7; Acts 26:14; 1 Corinthians 15:9

5 He asked, “Who are you, Lord?” The voice replied, “I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. It is useless for you to resist Me.”

Cross References: Acts 22:8; Acts 26:15; 1 Timothy 1:13

6 Trembling and amazed, Saul said, “Lord, what do You want me to do?” The Lord said, “Get up and go into the city, and you will be told what to do.”

Cross References: Acts 22:10; Acts 26:16; Ezekiel 2:1

7 The men traveling with Saul stood speechless; they heard the voice but saw no one.

Cross References: Acts 22:9; Daniel 10:7; John 12:29

8 Saul got up from the ground, but when he opened his eyes, he couldn’t see. They led him by the hand into Damascus.

Cross References: Acts 22:11; Acts 13:11; Deuteronomy 28:29

9 For three days he was blind and did not eat or drink.

Cross References: Esther 4:16; Jonah 1:17; Matthew 12:40

Ananias is Sent to Saul

10 In Damascus, there was a disciple named Ananias. The Lord spoke to him in a vision, “Ananias.” He answered, “Here I am, Lord.”

Cross References: 1 Samuel 3:4; Genesis 22:1; Exodus 3:4

11 The Lord said, “Go to Straight Street, to the house of Judas, and ask for Saul of Tarsus. He is praying.

Cross References: Acts 21:39; Acts 22:3; Matthew 6:6

12 He has seen in a vision a man named Ananias come and lay hands on him to restore his sight.”

Cross References: Mark 16:18; Acts 28:8; 2 Kings 5:11

13 Ananias replied, “Lord, I have heard about this man and all the harm he has done to Your saints in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Acts 8:3; Galatians 1:13; 1 Corinthians 15:9

14 He has authority here from the chief priests to arrest all who call on Your name.”

Cross References: Acts 26:10; Acts 22:5; John 15:21

15 But the Lord said, “Go, for he is My chosen instrument to carry My name to the Gentiles, their kings, and the people of Israel.

Cross References: Acts 26:17; Romans 1:5; Galatians 1:16

16 I will show him how much he must suffer for My name’s sake.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:23; Acts 20:23; Philippians 1:29

17 So Ananias went and entered the house. He placed his hands on Saul and said, “Brother Saul, the Lord Jesus, who appeared to you on the road, has sent me so you may regain your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit.”

Cross References: Acts 8:17; 1 Timothy 4:14; 2 Timothy 1:6

18 Immediately, something like scales fell from Saul’s eyes, and he could see again. He got up and was baptized.

Cross References: Acts 22:13; Acts 22:16; Mark 8:25

19 After eating, he regained his strength and spent some time with the disciples in Damascus.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:8; 2 Corinthians 11:32; Daniel 10:19

Saul Preaches Christ

20 Right away, Saul began preaching in the synagogues that Jesus is the Son of God.

Cross References: Romans 1:4; Mark 1:1; John 20:31

21 Everyone who heard him was amazed, saying, “Isn’t this the man who destroyed those who called on this name in Jerusalem? Didn’t he come here to arrest them?”

Cross References: Galatians 1:23; Acts 8:3; Acts 26:9

22 But Saul grew more powerful and confounded the Jews in Damascus by proving that Jesus is the Messiah.

Cross References: Acts 18:28; Luke 24:27; Acts 17:3

23 After many days, the Jews plotted to kill him.

Cross References: Acts 20:3; Acts 23:12; 2 Corinthians 11:26

24 But Saul learned of their plan. They watched the city gates day and night to kill him,

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:32; Acts 23:21; Acts 25:3

25 but the disciples took him by night and lowered him in a basket through the city wall.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:33; Joshua 2:15; 1 Samuel 19:12

Saul Visits Jerusalem

26 When Saul arrived in Jerusalem, he tried to join the disciples, but they were afraid of him, not believing he was truly a disciple.

Cross References: Galatians 1:18; Acts 22:17; Acts 26:20

27 But Barnabas took him to the apostles and told them how Saul had seen the Lord on the road and how he had preached boldly in Damascus in Jesus' name.

Cross References: Acts 4:36; Galatians 1:19; Acts 11:25

28 So Saul stayed with them, moving freely in Jerusalem, speaking boldly in the Lord's name.

Cross References: Acts 26:26; Ephesians 6:20; Acts 4:31

29 He debated with Greek-speaking Jews, but they tried to kill him.

Cross References: Acts 6:9; Acts 21:27; Acts 23:12

30 When the believers learned of this, they took him to Caesarea and sent him off to Tarsus.

Cross References: Acts 11:25; Galatians 1:21; Acts 22:3

31 Then the church throughout Judea, Galilee, and Samaria enjoyed peace. It was strengthened and encouraged by the Holy Spirit, living in the fear of the Lord, and grew in numbers.

Cross References: Acts 6:7; Acts 16:5; Acts 2:47

Peter Heals Aeneas

32 As Peter traveled through the region, he came to the believers in Lydda.

Cross References: Acts 8:14; Acts 8:25; Matthew 9:35

33 There he found a man named Aeneas, who had been paralyzed and bedridden for eight years.

Cross References: John 5:5; Mark 2:3; Acts 3:2

34 Peter said, "Aeneas, Jesus Christ heals you. Get up and make your bed." Immediately he got up.

Cross References: Mark 2:11; Acts 3:6; John 5:8

35 All those who lived in Lydda and Sharon saw him and turned to the Lord.

Cross References: Acts 4:4; Isaiah 35:2; Acts 19:17

Peter Raises Tabitha (Dorcas)

36 In Joppa there was a disciple named Tabitha (in Greek her name is Dorcas). She was always doing good and helping the poor.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:20; 1 Timothy 5:10; Galatians 2:10

37 About that time, she became sick and died. They washed her body and laid her in an upstairs room.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:21; John 11:14; Acts 20:9

38 Since Lydda was near Joppa, the disciples heard that Peter was there and sent two men urging him, “Please come at once!”

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:22; Mark 5:23; Luke 7:6

39 Peter went with them. When he arrived, they took him upstairs. All the widows stood around him crying and showing him the clothes Dorcas had made while she was alive.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:32; Luke 7:12; James 1:27

40 Peter sent them all out, knelt down and prayed. Then he turned to the body and said, “Tabitha, get up.” She opened her eyes, saw Peter, and sat up.

Cross References: 2 Kings 4:33; Mark 5:41; John 11:43

41 He took her by the hand, helped her to her feet, and presented her alive to the believers and widows.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:23; Mark 5:42; Luke 8:55

42 This became known all over Joppa, and many people believed in the Lord.

Cross References: John 11:45; John 12:11; Acts 19:17

43 Peter stayed in Joppa for many days with a man named Simon, a tanner.

Cross References: Acts 10:6; Acts 10:32; Acts 11:5

Key Lessons from Acts 9

- No one is beyond God’s reach—Saul the persecutor became Paul the apostle.
- God often calls unlikely people for His greatest purposes.
- Transformation in Christ is immediate but also tested by others’ doubt.
- The Holy Spirit empowers believers to preach boldly even in the face of danger.
- God works through ordinary believers like Ananias and Barnabas to advance His plan.
- Jesus’ power heals the sick and even raises the dead, confirming His Lordship.

Acts 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Gospel Comes to the Gentiles”

Cornelius’ Vision

1 In Caesarea there was a man named Cornelius, a centurion of the Italian Regiment.

Cross References: Matthew 8:5; Luke 7:2; Acts 27:1

2 He was a devout man who feared God, along with his whole household. He gave generously to those in need and prayed to God regularly.

Cross References: Acts 10:22; Proverbs 19:17; Acts 16:14

3 One afternoon about three o'clock, he saw clearly in a vision an angel of God who came to him and said, "Cornelius!"

Cross References: Luke 1:11; Daniel 9:21; Acts 9:10

4 Cornelius stared at him in fear and asked, "What is it, Lord?" The angel replied, "Your prayers and gifts to the poor have been noticed by God.

Cross References: Philippians 4:18; Hebrews 6:10; Psalm 141:2

5 Now send men to Joppa to bring back Simon who is called Peter.

Cross References: Acts 9:43; Acts 10:32; Acts 11:13

6 He is staying with Simon the tanner, whose house is by the sea."

Cross References: Acts 9:43; Acts 10:32; Acts 11:11

7 When the angel left, Cornelius called two servants and a devout soldier who attended him.

Cross References: Acts 10:22; Matthew 8:9; Acts 27:1

8 After explaining everything, he sent them to Joppa.

Cross References: Acts 10:17; Acts 10:22; Luke 9:52

Peter's Vision

9 The next day, as they approached the city, Peter went up on the roof to pray around noon.

Cross References: Psalm 55:17; Daniel 6:10; Acts 3:1

10 He became very hungry and wanted to eat, but while the meal was being prepared, he fell into a trance.

Cross References: Numbers 12:6; Acts 22:17; Ezekiel 1:1

11 He saw heaven opened and something like a large sheet being let down to earth by its four corners.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:1; Revelation 4:1; Acts 7:56

12 Inside were all kinds of animals, reptiles, and birds.

Cross References: Genesis 1:24; Leviticus 11:4; Genesis 7:14

13 Then a voice said, "Get up, Peter. Kill and eat."

Cross References: Genesis 9:3; Romans 14:14; Mark 7:19

14 Peter replied, "No, Lord! I have never eaten anything impure or unclean."

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:14; Leviticus 11:47; Daniel 1:8

15 The voice spoke again, "Do not call anything impure that God has made clean."

Cross References: Mark 7:19; Romans 14:14; 1 Timothy 4:4

16 This happened three times, and then the sheet was taken back into heaven.

Cross References: Genesis 41:32; 2 Corinthians 12:8; John 21:17

17 While Peter was wondering about the meaning of the vision, the men sent by Cornelius found Simon's house and stopped at the gate.

Cross References: Daniel 8:15; Luke 24:4; John 16:13

18 They called out, asking if Simon called Peter was staying there.

Cross References: Acts 10:5; Acts 9:43; Acts 11:13

19 While Peter was still thinking about the vision, the Spirit told him, "Three men are looking for you.

Cross References: Acts 8:29; Acts 13:2; Acts 11:12

20 Get up, go downstairs, and go with them without hesitation, for I have sent them."

Cross References: Acts 11:12; Acts 8:29; Matthew 28:19

Peter Meets Cornelius

21 Peter went down and said to the men, "I am the one you are looking for. Why have you come?"

Cross References: Acts 11:12; John 18:5; John 1:38

22 They answered, "Cornelius the centurion, a righteous and God-fearing man respected by all the Jewish people, was instructed by a holy angel to send for you so he could hear your message."

Cross References: Acts 10:2; Luke 7:5; Acts 22:12

23 Peter invited them in as his guests. The next day he went with them, and some believers from Joppa went along.

Cross References: Acts 11:12; Genesis 24:31; 3 John 1:8

24 The following day they arrived in Caesarea. Cornelius was expecting them and had gathered his relatives and close friends.

Cross References: Luke 15:6; Acts 16:15; John 4:53

25 When Peter entered, Cornelius met him and fell at his feet in reverence.

Cross References: Revelation 19:10; Revelation 22:8; Acts 14:13

26 But Peter lifted him up, saying, "Stand up; I am only a man myself."

Cross References: Acts 14:15; Revelation 19:10; Revelation 22:9

27 While talking with him, Peter went inside and found a large gathering of people.

Cross References: Acts 10:24; Luke 14:23; Acts 16:32

28 He said, "You are well aware that it is against Jewish law for me to associate with or visit a Gentile. But God has shown me that I should not call anyone impure or unclean.

Cross References: Acts 10:15; Galatians 2:12; John 4:9

29 That is why I came without objection when I was sent for. May I ask why you sent for me?"

Cross References: Acts 10:8; Romans 3:29; Acts 10:33

Cornelius Explains His Vision

30 Cornelius answered, "Four days ago at this hour I was praying in my house, when suddenly a man in shining clothes stood before me

Cross References: Luke 24:4; Acts 1:10; Daniel 10:5

31 and said, 'Cornelius, your prayer has been heard, and your gifts to the poor remembered by God.

Cross References: Philippians 4:18; Psalm 116:1; Hebrews 6:10

32 Send to Joppa for Simon called Peter, who is staying with Simon the tanner by the sea.'

Cross References: Acts 9:43; Acts 10:6; Acts 11:13

33 So I sent for you immediately, and it was good of you to come. Now we are all here in the presence of God to listen to everything the Lord has commanded you to tell us."

Cross References: Acts 10:22; James 1:19; Nehemiah 8:3

Peter's Message to the Gentiles

34 Then Peter began to speak: "I now realize that God does not show favoritism,

Cross References: Romans 2:11; Deuteronomy 10:17; Galatians 2:6

35 but accepts from every nation those who fear Him and do what is right.

Cross References: Micah 6:8; Romans 10:12; Revelation 7:9

36 This is the message God sent to Israel, announcing the good news of peace through Jesus Christ, who is Lord of all.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; Ephesians 2:17; Romans 10:12

37 You know what happened throughout Judea, beginning in Galilee after the baptism John preached—

Cross References: Luke 4:14; Mark 1:14; Matthew 3:13

38 how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how He went around doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him.

Cross References: Luke 4:18; Isaiah 61:1; Matthew 4:23

39 We are witnesses of everything He did in Judea and Jerusalem. They killed Him by hanging Him on a cross,

Cross References: Acts 5:30; 1 Peter 2:24; Deuteronomy 21:23

40 but God raised Him from the dead on the third day and caused Him to be seen.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:4; Luke 24:34; Matthew 28:6

41 He was not seen by all the people, but by witnesses God had already chosen—by us who ate and drank with Him after He rose from the dead.

Cross References: Luke 24:43; John 21:13; Acts 1:3

42 He commanded us to preach to the people and to testify that He is the one whom God appointed as Judge of the living and the dead.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:1; John 5:22; Matthew 28:19

43 All the prophets testify about Him that everyone who believes in Him receives forgiveness of sins through His name.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:5; Jeremiah 31:34; Acts 13:38

The Holy Spirit Falls on the Gentiles

44 While Peter was still speaking, the Holy Spirit came on all who heard the message.

Cross References: Acts 2:4; Acts 4:31; Acts 19:6

45 The Jewish believers who had come with Peter were amazed that the gift of the Holy Spirit was poured out even on the Gentiles.

Cross References: Acts 11:18; Joel 2:28; Galatians 3:14

46 For they heard them speaking in tongues and praising God. Then Peter said,

Cross References: Acts 2:11; Acts 19:6; 1 Corinthians 14:2

47 “Surely no one can refuse water for these people to be baptized. They have received the Holy Spirit just as we have.”

Cross References: Acts 8:36; Acts 11:17; Galatians 3:27

48 So he ordered that they be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they asked Peter to stay with them for a few days.

Cross References: Acts 2:38; Acts 19:5; Acts 16:15

Key Lessons from Acts 10

- God hears the prayers of those who sincerely seek Him.
- Salvation and the Holy Spirit are not limited by nationality or tradition.
- The gospel breaks down barriers between Jew and Gentile.
- Forgiveness of sins comes only through faith in Jesus’ name.
- The Holy Spirit confirms God’s work by falling on all who believe, Jew and Gentile alike.

Acts 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Gospel Spreads to the Gentiles”

Peter Explains His Actions

1 The apostles and believers throughout Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

Cross References: Acts 10:45; Acts 8:14; Acts 19:10

2 When Peter went back to Jerusalem, some of the Jewish believers criticized him.

Cross References: Galatians 2:11; Acts 15:1; Acts 21:20

3 They said, “You went into the house of uncircumcised men and ate with them.”

Cross References: Galatians 2:12; Acts 10:28; Leviticus 20:26

4 Peter explained everything to them in order, saying,

Cross References: Luke 1:3; Acts 10:8; Acts 15:12

5 “I was in Joppa praying, and in a vision I saw something like a large sheet being let down from heaven by its four corners.

Cross References: Acts 10:9; Acts 10:11; Acts 9:43

6 Inside were all kinds of animals, wild beasts, reptiles, and birds.

Cross References: Acts 10:12; Genesis 1:24; Genesis 7:14

7 Then I heard a voice say to me, ‘Get up, Peter. Kill and eat.’

Cross References: Acts 10:13; Genesis 9:3; Mark 7:19

8 But I replied, ‘No, Lord! Nothing impure or unclean has ever entered my mouth.’

Cross References: Acts 10:14; Ezekiel 4:14; Daniel 1:8

9 The voice spoke again from heaven: ‘Do not call anything impure that God has made clean.’

Cross References: Acts 10:15; Romans 14:14; 1 Timothy 4:4

10 This happened three times, and then it was all pulled back up into heaven.

Cross References: Acts 10:16; 2 Corinthians 12:8; John 21:17

11 Just then three men came to the house where I was staying. They had been sent from Caesarea.

Cross References: Acts 10:19; Acts 10:20; Acts 10:8

12 The Spirit told me to go with them without hesitation. These six brothers went with me, and we entered the man’s house.

Cross References: Acts 10:20; Acts 10:23; Acts 15:9

13 He told us how he had seen an angel in his house who said, ‘Send to Joppa for Simon called Peter.

Cross References: Acts 10:3; Acts 10:5; Acts 10:22

14 He will bring you a message through which you and your household will be saved.’

Cross References: Acts 16:31; John 4:53; Acts 18:8

15 As I began to speak, the Holy Spirit came on them just as He had come on us at the beginning.

Cross References: Acts 2:4; Acts 10:44; Acts 19:6

16 Then I remembered what the Lord said: ‘John baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.’

Cross References: Acts 1:5; Matthew 3:11; Luke 3:16

17 So if God gave them the same gift He gave us when we believed in the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I to stand in God’s way?”

Cross References: Acts 15:8; Romans 10:12; Acts 10:47

18 When they heard this, they stopped arguing and praised God, saying, “So then, God has granted even to the Gentiles repentance that leads to life.”

Cross References: Acts 13:48; Romans 15:9; 2 Peter 3:9

The Church at Antioch

19 Meanwhile, those who had been scattered by the persecution when Stephen was killed traveled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch. They spoke the word only to Jews.

Cross References: Acts 8:1; Acts 8:4; Acts 7:60

20 But some believers from Cyprus and Cyrene went to Antioch and began to speak to Greeks also, telling them the good news about the Lord Jesus.

Cross References: Acts 4:36; Acts 13:1; Acts 17:4

21 The Lord’s hand was with them, and a large number of people believed and turned to the Lord.

Cross References: Acts 4:4; Luke 1:66; Acts 5:14

22 News of this reached the church in Jerusalem, so they sent Barnabas to Antioch.

Cross References: Acts 8:14; Acts 4:36; Acts 15:22

23 When he arrived and saw the grace of God at work, he was glad and encouraged them all to remain true to the Lord with all their hearts.

Cross References: Acts 13:43; Acts 14:22; 2 Corinthians 6:1

24 Barnabas was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and faith, and many people were brought to the Lord.

Cross References: Acts 6:5; Acts 4:36; Galatians 5:22

25 Then Barnabas went to Tarsus to look for Saul.

Cross References: Acts 9:30; Acts 9:27; Galatians 1:21

26 When he found him, he brought him to Antioch. For a whole year they met with the church and taught many people. The disciples were first called Christians at Antioch.

Cross References: Acts 26:28; 1 Peter 4:16; Galatians 1:21

Prophecy of a Famine

27 During this time, some prophets came from Jerusalem to Antioch.

Cross References: Acts 13:1; Acts 21:10; 1 Corinthians 12:28

28 One of them, named Agabus, stood up and predicted through the Spirit that a severe famine would spread over the entire Roman world. (This happened during the reign of Claudius.)

Cross References: Acts 21:11; Luke 21:11; Acts 18:2

29 The disciples, each according to their ability, decided to provide help for the believers living in Judea.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:7; Romans 15:26; 1 Corinthians 16:2

30 They did this, sending their gift to the elders by Barnabas and Saul.

Cross References: Acts 12:25; Romans 15:25; Galatians 2:1

Key Lessons from Acts 11

- God's salvation is for all people, Jew and Gentile alike.
- The Holy Spirit is the ultimate proof of God's acceptance.
- Encouragement and teaching strengthen new believers.
- Christians are called to generosity and mutual support, especially in times of crisis.
- The term "*Christian*" first appeared in Antioch, showing how the followers of Jesus became recognized as a distinct people.

Acts 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

"God Delivers, But Herod Falls"

James Killed, Peter Imprisoned

1 About this time King Herod violently attacked some who belonged to the church.

Cross References: Acts 8:1; Luke 21:12; John 15:20

2 He had James, the brother of John, put to death with the sword.

Cross References: Mark 10:39; Matthew 20:23; Matthew 4:21

3 When he saw that this pleased the Jews, he arrested Peter also. (This happened during the Feast of Unleavened Bread.)

Cross References: Acts 5:18; Luke 22:1; John 11:53

4 After arresting him, he put him in prison, guarded by four squads of soldiers. He intended to bring him out for public trial after the Passover.

Cross References: Acts 5:18; Matthew 27:66; Acts 16:24

5 So Peter was kept in prison, but the church was earnestly praying to God for him.

Cross References: James 5:16; Acts 4:31; Matthew 18:19

Peter Rescued by an Angel

6 The night before Herod was to bring him to trial, Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, while guards stood at the entrance.

Cross References: Acts 16:25; Psalm 4:8; Psalm 3:5

7 Suddenly, an angel of the Lord appeared, and a light shone in the cell. The angel struck Peter on the side and woke him, saying, “Get up quickly!” And the chains fell off his wrists.

Cross References: Acts 5:19; Acts 16:26; Isaiah 61:1

8 The angel said, “Put on your clothes and sandals.” Peter did so. Then the angel said, “Wrap your cloak around you and follow me.”

Cross References: Exodus 12:11; Ephesians 6:15; 2 Kings 4:29

9 Peter followed him out, but he didn’t realize it was really happening; he thought he was seeing a vision.

Cross References: Acts 10:17; Genesis 45:26; Luke 24:11

10 They passed the first and second guards and came to the iron gate leading to the city. It opened for them by itself, and they went through it. They walked down one street, and then the angel left him.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:2; Psalm 107:14; Acts 16:26

11 When Peter realized what had happened, he said, “Now I know without a doubt that the Lord sent his angel and rescued me from Herod’s hand and from everything the Jewish people were hoping would happen.”

Cross References: Psalm 34:7; Daniel 6:22; 2 Timothy 4:17

Peter Visits the Believers

12 When this dawned on him, he went to the house of Mary, the mother of John Mark, where many were gathered and praying.

Cross References: Acts 4:31; Colossians 4:10; Acts 1:14

13 Peter knocked at the outer entrance, and a servant girl named Rhoda came to answer the door.

Cross References: Revelation 3:20; Luke 12:36; Matthew 25:11

14 When she recognized Peter’s voice, she was so overjoyed that she ran back without opening it and exclaimed, “Peter is at the door!”

Cross References: John 20:20; Luke 24:41; Genesis 45:26

15 They told her, “You’re out of your mind.” But she kept insisting that it was true. They said, “It must be his angel.”

Cross References: Luke 24:11; Mark 16:11; Matthew 18:10

16 But Peter kept knocking, and when they opened the door and saw him, they were astonished.

Cross References: Luke 24:37; Matthew 7:7; John 20:20

17 Peter motioned with his hand for them to be quiet and described how the Lord had brought him out of prison. “Tell James and the other brothers about this,” he said, and then he left for another place.

Cross References: Acts 21:18; James 1:1; Acts 15:13

Herod’s Pride and Death

18 In the morning there was a great commotion among the soldiers about what had happened to Peter.

Cross References: Matthew 28:4; Acts 16:27; Matthew 28:11

19 After Herod searched for him and didn’t find him, he cross-examined the guards and ordered that they be executed. Then he went from Judea to Caesarea and stayed there.

Cross References: Matthew 28:12; Acts 27:42; Daniel 6:24

20 Herod was angry with the people of Tyre and Sidon, but they united and sought peace with him, since their region depended on the king’s country for food. They won over Blastus, the king’s personal servant, to make peace.

Cross References: 1 Kings 5:9; Ezekiel 27:17; 1 Kings 5:11

21 On the appointed day, Herod, wearing his royal robes, sat on his throne and delivered a public address to them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 28:2; Daniel 5:20; Isaiah 14:13

22 The people shouted, “This is the voice of a god, not a man!”

Cross References: Acts 14:11; Ezekiel 28:2; Daniel 4:30

23 Immediately, an angel of the Lord struck him down, because he did not give glory to God. He was eaten by worms and died.

Cross References: Isaiah 42:8; 2 Chronicles 26:19; Daniel 4:33

The Word of God Multiplies

24 But the word of God continued to grow and spread.

Cross References: Acts 6:7; Acts 19:20; Colossians 1:6

25 When Barnabas and Saul had finished their mission in Jerusalem, they returned, taking John Mark with them.

Cross References: Acts 11:30; Acts 13:5; Colossians 4:10

Key Lessons from Acts 12

- God's people should pray without ceasing—He hears and acts in His timing.
- God can deliver His servants in miraculous ways, even from impossible circumstances.
- Leaders who exalt themselves instead of giving glory to God will ultimately fall.
- Even in times of persecution, God's Word continues to spread and grow.

Acts 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Sent Out to the Nations”

Barnabas and Saul Are Sent Out

1 In the church at Antioch there were prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen (who had been raised with Herod the ruler), and Saul.

Cross References: Acts 11:19; Romans 12:6; 1 Corinthians 12:28

2 While they were worshiping the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, “Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them.”

Cross References: Acts 9:15; Galatians 1:15; Romans 1:1

3 So after fasting and praying, they laid their hands on them and sent them out.

Cross References: Acts 6:6; 1 Timothy 4:14; Acts 9:17

Confronting a Sorcerer

4 Sent by the Holy Spirit, they went down to Seleucia and sailed to Cyprus.

Cross References: Acts 4:36; Acts 15:39; Acts 8:29

5 When they arrived at Salamis, they proclaimed God's word in the Jewish synagogues, with John Mark as their helper.

Cross References: Acts 12:25; Colossians 4:10; Acts 13:13

6 They traveled across the island until they came to Paphos, where they met a sorcerer and false prophet, a Jew named Bar-Jesus.

Cross References: Acts 8:9; Deuteronomy 18:10; Exodus 7:11

7 He was with the Roman governor, Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man who wanted to hear God's word from Barnabas and Saul.

Cross References: Acts 10:2; Acts 17:11; Acts 10:22

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (that's what his name means) opposed them and tried to turn the governor from the faith.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:8; Galatians 5:7; Acts 8:18

9 Then Saul, who was also called Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked straight at him and said,
Cross References: Acts 9:17; Acts 4:8; Ephesians 5:18

10 “You are full of deceit and evil. You are a child of the devil and an enemy of everything that is right. Will you not stop twisting the ways of the Lord?
Cross References: John 8:44; Matthew 13:38; Hosea 14:9

11 Now the hand of the Lord is against you. You will be blind for a time, unable to see the sun.” Immediately, mist and darkness came over him, and he groped about for someone to lead him.
Cross References: Acts 9:8; Exodus 9:3; Deuteronomy 28:28

12 When the governor saw what had happened, he believed, amazed at the teaching about the Lord.
Cross References: Matthew 7:28; Mark 1:22; Acts 8:13

Paul Preaches in Antioch of Pisidia

13 From Paphos, Paul and his companions sailed to Perga in Pamphylia, where John Mark left them and returned to Jerusalem.
Cross References: Acts 15:38; Acts 13:5; 2 Timothy 4:11

14 From Perga they traveled to Antioch in Pisidia. On the Sabbath they entered the synagogue and sat down.
Cross References: Acts 17:2; Luke 4:16; Acts 9:20

15 After the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the synagogue leaders said, “Brothers, if you have a word of encouragement for the people, please speak.”
Cross References: Luke 4:17; Nehemiah 8:8; Romans 15:4

16 Paul stood up, motioned with his hand, and said:
“Men of Israel, and all who fear God, listen.
Cross References: Acts 2:14; Acts 10:34; Acts 17:22

17 The God of Israel chose our ancestors. He made the people prosper while they were in Egypt, and with mighty power He brought them out.
Cross References: Exodus 1:7; Deuteronomy 26:5; Genesis 15:13

18 For about forty years He put up with them in the wilderness.
Cross References: Numbers 14:33; Deuteronomy 8:2; Psalm 95:10

19 He destroyed seven nations in Canaan and gave their land to His people.
Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:1; Joshua 14:1; Joshua 21:43

20 He gave them judges for about four hundred and fifty years, until the prophet Samuel.
Cross References: Judges 2:16; 1 Samuel 3:20; Judges 3:9

21 Then they asked for a king, and God gave them Saul, son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, who ruled for forty years.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 8:5; 1 Samuel 9:2; 1 Samuel 10:1

22 After removing him, He raised up David as king, about whom He said, 'I have found David son of Jesse, a man after My own heart; he will do everything I want him to do.'

Cross References: 1 Samuel 13:14; 1 Samuel 16:13; Psalm 89:20

23 From this man's descendants God has brought to Israel the Savior Jesus, as He promised.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; Matthew 1:1; Isaiah 11:1

24 Before His coming, John preached repentance and baptism to all the people of Israel.

Cross References: Mark 1:4; Luke 3:3; Malachi 3:1

25 As John was finishing his work, he said, 'Who do you think I am? I am not the one. But there is one coming after me whose sandals I am not worthy to untie.'

Cross References: John 1:20; Matthew 3:11; John 3:28

26 Fellow Israelites, and you who fear God, this message of salvation has been sent to us.

Cross References: Acts 13:16; Acts 28:28; Psalm 67:2

27 The people of Jerusalem and their rulers did not recognize Jesus. In condemning Him, they fulfilled the words of the prophets read every Sabbath.

Cross References: John 1:11; Luke 23:34; Acts 3:17

28 Though they found no basis for a death sentence, they asked Pilate to have Him executed.

Cross References: Luke 23:22; John 19:6; Matthew 27:22

29 When they had carried out all that was written about Him, they took Him down from the cross and laid Him in a tomb.

Cross References: Luke 23:53; John 19:40; Isaiah 53:9

30 But God raised Him from the dead,

Cross References: Acts 2:24; Romans 1:4; 1 Corinthians 15:4

31 and for many days He was seen by those who traveled with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem. They are now His witnesses.

Cross References: Acts 1:3; 1 Corinthians 15:5; Acts 10:41

32 We bring you the Good News: what God promised to our fathers,

Cross References: Romans 1:2; Galatians 3:16; Genesis 12:3

33 He has fulfilled for us, their children, by raising Jesus. As it is written in the second Psalm: 'You are my Son; today I have become your Father.'

Cross References: Psalm 2:7; Hebrews 1:5; Hebrews 5:5

34 God raised Him never to decay, as He said: ‘I will give you the holy and sure blessings promised to David.’

Cross References: Isaiah 55:3; 2 Samuel 7:16; Ezekiel 37:25

35 In another Psalm it says: ‘You will not let your Holy One see decay.’

Cross References: Psalm 16:10; Acts 2:27; Acts 2:31

36 David served God’s purpose in his own generation and then died and was buried, and his body decayed.

Cross References: 1 Kings 2:10; Acts 2:29; 2 Samuel 7:12

37 But the one whom God raised from the dead did not see decay.

Cross References: Acts 2:31; Romans 6:9; Acts 13:35

38 Therefore, my friends, I want you to know that through Jesus the forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you.

Cross References: Luke 24:47; Ephesians 1:7; Colossians 1:14

39 Through Him everyone who believes is set free from every sin, a justification you could not obtain under the law of Moses.

Cross References: Romans 3:28; Galatians 2:16; Romans 8:3

40 Take care that what the prophets said does not happen to you:

Cross References: Hebrews 2:1; Habakkuk 1:5; 2 Peter 3:3

41 ‘Look, you scoffers, wonder and perish, for I am going to do something in your days that you would never believe, even if someone told you.’”

Cross References: Habakkuk 1:5; 2 Peter 3:4; Isaiah 29:14

Gentiles Rejoice, Jews Oppose

42 As Paul and Barnabas were leaving, the people invited them to speak more about these things on the next Sabbath.

Cross References: Acts 13:44; Acts 17:32; Acts 13:16

43 When the congregation was dismissed, many Jews and devout converts followed Paul and Barnabas, who urged them to continue in God’s grace.

Cross References: Acts 11:23; Acts 14:22; John 8:31

44 On the next Sabbath, almost the whole city gathered to hear the word of the Lord.

Cross References: Acts 13:42; Mark 6:33; Acts 17:5

45 But when the Jews saw the crowds, they were filled with jealousy and began contradicting Paul and insulting him.

Cross References: Acts 5:17; Acts 17:5; Romans 10:19

46 Paul and Barnabas answered boldly: “We had to speak the word of God to you first. But since you reject it and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, we now turn to the Gentiles.

Cross References: Romans 1:16; Acts 18:6; Acts 28:28

47 For this is what the Lord has commanded us: ‘I have made you a light for the Gentiles, that you may bring salvation to the ends of the earth.’”

Cross References: Isaiah 49:6; Luke 2:32; Isaiah 42:6

48 When the Gentiles heard this, they were glad and honored the word of the Lord, and all who were appointed for eternal life believed.

Cross References: Acts 11:18; Ephesians 1:4; John 6:37

49 The word of the Lord spread through the whole region.

Cross References: Acts 19:20; Colossians 1:6; Acts 6:7

50 But the Jewish leaders stirred up persecution against Paul and Barnabas, driving them out of their region.

Cross References: Acts 14:2; Acts 14:19; 2 Timothy 3:11

51 So they shook the dust off their feet in protest and went to Iconium.

Cross References: Matthew 10:14; Luke 9:5; Mark 6:11

52 The disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Acts 2:4; Galatians 5:22; John 16:22

Key Lessons from Acts 13

- God calls and equips His servants for mission through prayer and the Holy Spirit.
- The gospel is for all people—Jews first, but also Gentiles to the ends of the earth.
- Opposition and persecution cannot stop the spread of the Good News.
- Forgiveness and justification come only through Jesus, not through the law.
- When rejected by some, God’s Word still finds open hearts and brings joy.

Acts 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Through Tribulation Into the Kingdom”

Preaching in Iconium

1 In Iconium, Paul and Barnabas went together into the Jewish synagogue. They spoke so powerfully that a great number of Jews and Greeks believed.

Cross References: Acts 13:14; Acts 17:1; Acts 18:4

2 But some Jews refused to believe, and they stirred up the Gentiles, poisoning their minds against the believers.

Cross References: Acts 13:45; Acts 13:50; 1 Thessalonians 2:16

3 Paul and Barnabas stayed there a long time, speaking boldly for the Lord, who confirmed their message of grace by enabling them to perform signs and wonders.

Cross References: Mark 16:20; Hebrews 2:4; Acts 4:29

4 The city became divided—some sided with the Jews, others with the apostles.

Cross References: Acts 23:7; John 7:43; John 9:16

5 Finally, both Gentiles and Jews, with their leaders, plotted to mistreat and stone them.

Cross References: Acts 14:19; John 10:31; Acts 7:58

6 They found out about it and fled to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and the surrounding countryside.

Cross References: Matthew 10:23; Acts 9:25; Acts 8:1

7 There they preached the Good News.

Cross References: Acts 14:21; Acts 8:4; Mark 16:15

A Lam Man Healed at Lystra

8 In Lystra there was a man who had been lame from birth; he had never walked.

Cross References: Acts 3:2; John 5:5; Isaiah 35:6

9 He listened as Paul was speaking. Paul looked straight at him and saw he had faith to be healed.

Cross References: Mark 5:34; Matthew 9:22; Acts 3:16

10 Paul called out in a loud voice, “Stand on your feet!” At once the man jumped up and began to walk.

Cross References: Acts 3:7; John 5:8; Isaiah 35:6

11 When the crowd saw what Paul had done, they shouted in their own language, “The gods have come down to us in human form!”

Cross References: Acts 28:6; Acts 8:10; John 10:33

12 They called Barnabas “Zeus,” and Paul “Hermes,” because he was the chief speaker.

Cross References: Acts 10:25; Revelation 22:8; Acts 14:11

13 The priest of Zeus, whose temple was just outside the city, brought bulls and wreaths to the gates, and he and the crowd wanted to offer sacrifices to them.

Cross References: Acts 14:18; Exodus 32:6; Judges 2:19

14 But when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard this, they tore their clothes and rushed into the crowd, shouting:

Cross References: Acts 10:26; Matthew 26:65; Numbers 14:6

15 “Friends, why are you doing this? We are only human like you! We are bringing you Good News, telling you to turn from these worthless things to the living God, who made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and everything in them.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 1:9; Jeremiah 10:3; Acts 17:24

16 In the past, He allowed all nations to go their own way.

Cross References: Acts 17:30; Romans 1:24; Psalm 81:12

17 Yet He has not left Himself without testimony: He has shown kindness by giving you rain from heaven, crops in their seasons, and filling your hearts with food and joy.”

Cross References: Romans 1:19; Psalm 147:8; Matthew 5:45

18 Even with these words, they could hardly keep the crowd from sacrificing to them.

Cross References: Acts 14:13; Acts 10:26; Acts 14:14

Paul Is Stoned but Survives

19 Then some Jews came from Antioch and Iconium and won the crowd over. They stoned Paul and dragged him outside the city, thinking he was dead.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:25; 2 Timothy 3:11; Acts 7:58

20 But as the disciples gathered around him, he got up and went back into the city. The next day he and Barnabas left for Derbe.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:9; Acts 9:19; 2 Corinthians 1:10

Strengthening the Churches

21 They preached the gospel in Derbe and won many disciples. Then they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch,

Cross References: Acts 14:6; Acts 16:1; Matthew 28:19

22 strengthening the believers and encouraging them to remain true to the faith. They said, “We must go through many hardships to enter the kingdom of God.”

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:12; John 16:33; Romans 8:17

23 Paul and Barnabas appointed elders in every church, with prayer and fasting, committing them to the Lord in whom they had believed.

Cross References: Titus 1:5; Acts 6:6; 1 Timothy 4:14

Report Back to Antioch

24 After traveling through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

Cross References: Acts 13:13; Acts 13:14; Acts 15:38

25 They preached in Perga, then went down to Attalia.

Cross References: Acts 13:13; Acts 14:24; Acts 13:14

26 From there they sailed back to Antioch, where they had been entrusted to the grace of God for the work they had now completed.

Cross References: Acts 13:3; Acts 15:40; Acts 13:1

27 When they arrived, they gathered the church together and reported everything God had done through them and how He had opened the door of faith to the Gentiles.

Cross References: Acts 15:4; Acts 11:18; 1 Corinthians 16:9

28 And they stayed there a long time with the disciples.

Cross References: Acts 15:35; Acts 11:26; Acts 13:1

Key Lessons from Acts 14

- Bold preaching will bring both belief and opposition—division is often the result of the gospel.
- Miracles confirm the word of God, but true worship must always be directed to God, not men.
- Hardship and persecution are part of the path into God’s kingdom.
- Leadership in the church is established through prayer, fasting, and reliance on the Lord.
- God’s mission to the Gentiles is His plan, and no opposition can stop it.

Acts 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Council at Jerusalem”

The Dispute over Circumcision

1 Some men came down from Judea and taught the believers: “Unless you are circumcised according to the law of Moses, you cannot be saved.”

Cross References: Galatians 2:4; Galatians 5:2; Titus 1:10

2 This caused sharp disagreement and debate with Paul and Barnabas. So the church appointed Paul, Barnabas, and others to go up to Jerusalem to see the apostles and elders about this question.

Cross References: Galatians 2:1; Acts 15:39; Acts 21:25

3 On their way, they traveled through Phoenicia and Samaria, telling how the Gentiles had turned to God. This news brought great joy to all the believers.

Cross References: Acts 11:19; Acts 8:25; Luke 15:7

4 When they arrived in Jerusalem, they were welcomed by the church, the apostles, and the elders, and they reported everything God had done through them.

Cross References: Acts 14:27; Acts 21:19; Galatians 2:2

5 But some believers from the party of the Pharisees insisted, “The Gentiles must be circumcised and required to obey the law of Moses.”

Cross References: Acts 15:1; Galatians 2:3; Philippians 3:2

Peter's Testimony

6 The apostles and elders met to consider this matter.

Cross References: Acts 15:2; Acts 6:2; Acts 15:22

7 After much debate, Peter stood up and said: "Brothers, you know that some time ago God chose me to share the gospel with the Gentiles so they could believe.

Cross References: Acts 10:1; Acts 10:34; Acts 15:14

8 God, who knows the heart, showed His approval by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us.

Cross References: Acts 10:44; Acts 1:24; 1 Samuel 16:7

9 He made no distinction between us and them, for He purified their hearts by faith.

Cross References: Acts 10:15; Romans 10:12; Ephesians 2:14

10 Why are you testing God by putting on the disciples a burden that neither we nor our ancestors could bear?

Cross References: Galatians 5:1; Matthew 23:4; Galatians 3:10

11 We believe it is through the grace of the Lord Jesus that we are saved, just as they are."

Cross References: Ephesians 2:8; Romans 3:24; Titus 3:5

12 The whole assembly became silent and listened as Barnabas and Paul told about the signs and wonders God had done among the Gentiles through them.

Cross References: Acts 15:4; Acts 14:27; Romans 15:18

James' Judgment

13 When they finished, James spoke up: "Brothers, listen to me.

Cross References: Acts 15:7; Acts 21:18; Galatians 2:9

14 Simon has described how God first intervened to take a people for His name from among the Gentiles.

Cross References: Acts 10:48; Romans 9:24; Titus 2:14

15 This agrees with the words of the prophets:

Cross References: Luke 24:44; Romans 3:21; 1 Peter 1:10

16 'After this I will return and rebuild David's fallen tent.
Its ruins I will rebuild, and I will restore it,

Cross References: Amos 9:11; Jeremiah 12:15; Isaiah 16:5

17 so that the rest of mankind may seek the Lord, even all the Gentiles who bear my name, says the Lord, who does these things.'

Cross References: Amos 9:12; Isaiah 45:22; Zechariah 8:22

18 The Lord has made these things known from long ago.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:21; Ephesians 1:4; Isaiah 46:10

19 Therefore, my judgment is that we should not make it difficult for the Gentiles who are turning to God.

Cross References: Galatians 5:1; Acts 15:28; Galatians 2:3

20 Instead, we should write to them to abstain from food polluted by idols, from sexual immorality, from meat of strangled animals, and from blood.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:10; 1 Corinthians 8:1; Revelation 2:14

21 For the law of Moses has been preached in every city from ancient times and is read in the synagogues every Sabbath.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:15; Luke 4:16; Acts 13:15

The Letter to the Gentiles

22 Then the apostles, elders, and the whole church decided to send Paul and Barnabas, along with Judas (called Barsabbas) and Silas, two respected leaders among the believers.

Cross References: Acts 15:27; Acts 16:19; Acts 15:32

23 They sent the following letter:

Cross References: Acts 15:30; Acts 15:22; 2 Corinthians 3:3

“The apostles and elders, your brothers,

To the Gentile believers in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia: Greetings.

24 We have heard that some went out from us without our authorization and troubled you, saying you must be circumcised and obey the law.

Cross References: Galatians 1:7; Galatians 2:4; Titus 1:11

25 So we agreed, being united, to send you chosen men with our beloved Barnabas and Paul—

Cross References: Acts 15:22; Philippians 2:2; Acts 15:6

26 men who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Acts 15:40; Acts 9:16; Philippians 2:30

27 We are sending Judas and Silas to confirm what we are writing.

Cross References: Acts 15:22; 2 Corinthians 13:1; Acts 15:32

28 It seemed good to the Holy Spirit and to us not to burden you with anything beyond the following requirements:

Cross References: Acts 15:22; Acts 5:32; John 16:13

29 You are to abstain from food sacrificed to idols, from blood, from meat of strangled animals, and from sexual immorality. If you keep yourselves from these, you will do well. Farewell.”

Cross References: Leviticus 17:10; 1 Thessalonians 4:3; Revelation 2:20

Encouragement at Antioch

30 The men were sent off and went to Antioch, where they gathered the believers and delivered the letter.

Cross References: Acts 15:4; Acts 15:35; Galatians 2:11

31 The people read it and were glad for its encouraging message.

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:12; Philippians 4:4; Acts 13:48

32 Judas and Silas, who were prophets, encouraged and strengthened the believers with many words.

Cross References: Acts 15:22; 1 Corinthians 14:3; Acts 11:23

33 After spending some time there, they were sent off with the blessing of peace to those who had sent them.

Cross References: Acts 15:30; Numbers 6:26; 1 Corinthians 16:11

34 But Silas decided to remain.

Cross References: Acts 15:40; Acts 15:22; Acts 17:14

35 Paul and Barnabas stayed in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord with many others.

Cross References: Acts 11:26; Acts 13:1; Acts 15:36

Paul and Barnabas Separate

36 After some time Paul said to Barnabas, “Let us go back and visit the believers in every town where we preached the word of the Lord, to see how they are doing.”

Cross References: Acts 15:41; Acts 13:4; Acts 18:23

37 Barnabas wanted to take John Mark with them.

Cross References: Acts 12:25; Acts 13:13; Colossians 4:10

38 But Paul did not think it wise, since Mark had deserted them in Pamphylia and had not continued with them in the work.

Cross References: Acts 13:13; 2 Timothy 4:11; Colossians 4:10

39 They had such a sharp disagreement that they parted ways. Barnabas took Mark and sailed for Cyprus,

Cross References: Acts 4:36; Acts 13:4; Acts 9:27

40 but Paul chose Silas and left, commended by the believers to the grace of the Lord.

Cross References: Acts 13:3; Acts 15:32; Acts 16:19

41 He traveled through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the churches.

Cross References: Galatians 1:21; Acts 15:36; Acts 18:23

Key Lessons from Acts 15

- Salvation is by grace through faith in Jesus, not by keeping the law of Moses.
- God makes no distinction between Jew and Gentile—He purifies hearts by faith.
- Church unity comes through prayer, discussion, and the guidance of the Holy Spirit.
- Sometimes even godly leaders disagree, but God still uses both paths to accomplish His work.
- The gospel continues to spread despite opposition, disputes, or division.

Acts 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Gospel Reaches Macedonia”

Timothy Joins Paul and Silas

1 Paul came to Derbe and then to Lystra, where he met a disciple named Timothy. His mother was a Jewish believer, but his father was a Greek.

Cross References: Acts 14:6; 2 Timothy 1:5; 2 Timothy 3:15

2 The believers at Lystra and Iconium spoke well of him.

Cross References: Acts 6:3; 1 Timothy 3:7; 3 John 1:12

3 Paul wanted Timothy to join them on their journey, so he circumcised him because of the Jews in the area, since they all knew his father was a Greek.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:20; Galatians 2:3; Acts 21:20

4 As they traveled from town to town, they delivered the decisions reached by the apostles and elders in Jerusalem for the churches to obey.

Cross References: Acts 15:28; Acts 15:22; 1 Corinthians 11:2

5 So the churches were strengthened in the faith and grew daily in numbers.

Cross References: Acts 9:31; Acts 2:47; Colossians 2:7

The Macedonian Call

6 Paul and his companions traveled throughout Phrygia and Galatia, but the Holy Spirit kept them from preaching in Asia.

Cross References: Acts 18:23; Galatians 4:13; Acts 19:1

7 When they came to Mysia, they tried to enter Bithynia, but the Spirit of Jesus did not allow them.

Cross References: Romans 8:9; 1 Peter 1:1; Acts 16:6

8 So they passed by Mysia and went down to Troas.

Cross References: Acts 20:6; 2 Corinthians 2:12; 2 Timothy 4:13

9 That night Paul had a vision of a man of Macedonia standing and begging him, “Come over to Macedonia and help us.”

Cross References: Acts 10:9; Acts 9:10; Acts 18:9

10 After Paul had seen the vision, we immediately prepared to leave for Macedonia, convinced that God had called us to preach the gospel there.

Cross References: Acts 16:9; 2 Corinthians 2:13; Philippians 1:5

Lydia’s Conversion in Philippi

11 From Troas we sailed straight to Samothrace, and the next day on to Neapolis.

Cross References: Acts 16:8; Acts 20:6; Acts 16:12

12 From there we traveled to Philippi, a Roman colony and leading city of Macedonia, where we stayed for several days.

Cross References: Philippians 1:1; Philippians 4:15; Acts 16:21

13 On the Sabbath we went outside the city gate to the river, where we expected to find a place of prayer. We sat down and spoke to the women gathered there.

Cross References: Acts 16:16; Luke 4:16; Acts 17:2

14 One of them was Lydia, a dealer in purple cloth from the city of Thyatira. She worshiped God, and the Lord opened her heart to respond to Paul’s message.

Cross References: Luke 24:45; 2 Corinthians 3:16; Acts 13:48

15 She and her household were baptized, and she invited us to her home. “If you consider me a believer in the Lord,” she said, “come and stay at my house.” And she persuaded us.

Cross References: Acts 16:33; Acts 10:48; Acts 18:8

Paul Casts Out a Spirit

16 As we were going to the place of prayer, we were met by a slave girl who had a spirit of divination. She earned a lot of money for her owners by fortune-telling.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; Leviticus 19:31; 1 Samuel 28:7

17 She followed Paul and the rest of us, shouting, “These men are servants of the Most High God, who are telling you the way to be saved.”

Cross References: Mark 1:24; Luke 4:34; Mark 5:7

18 She kept this up for many days. Finally Paul became so troubled that he turned around and said to the spirit, “In the name of Jesus Christ, I command you to come out of her!” At that moment, the spirit left her.

Cross References: Mark 16:17; Acts 19:12; Luke 10:17

Paul and Silas in Prison

19 When her owners realized their hope of making money was gone, they seized Paul and Silas and dragged them into the marketplace to face the authorities.

Cross References: Acts 19:24; Matthew 6:24; 1 Timothy 6:10

20 They brought them before the magistrates and said, “These men are Jews, and they are throwing our city into chaos

Cross References: Acts 17:6; Acts 24:5; Luke 23:2

21 by advocating customs unlawful for us Romans to accept or practice.”

Cross References: Acts 17:7; Acts 18:13; Acts 21:28

22 The crowd joined in the attack against Paul and Silas, and the magistrates ordered them to be stripped and beaten.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:25; 2 Corinthians 6:5; 1 Thessalonians 2:2

23 After they had been severely flogged, they were thrown into prison, and the jailer was commanded to guard them carefully.

Cross References: Acts 16:37; 2 Corinthians 11:23; Acts 5:18

24 He put them in the inner cell and fastened their feet in the stocks.

Cross References: Job 13:27; Jeremiah 20:2; Psalm 105:18

The Philippian Jailer Converted

25 Around midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and the other prisoners were listening.

Cross References: Psalm 119:62; Ephesians 5:19; James 5:13

26 Suddenly there was such a violent earthquake that the foundations of the prison were shaken. At once all the prison doors flew open, and everyone’s chains came loose.

Cross References: Acts 12:7; Acts 4:31; Psalm 107:14

27 The jailer woke up, and when he saw the prison doors open, he drew his sword to kill himself, thinking the prisoners had escaped.

Cross References: Acts 27:42; Acts 12:19; 1 Samuel 31:4

28 But Paul shouted, “Don’t harm yourself! We are all here!”

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:11; Acts 27:22; Acts 27:24

29 The jailer called for lights, rushed in, and fell trembling before Paul and Silas.

Cross References: Acts 9:6; Acts 24:25; Philippians 2:12

30 He brought them out and asked, “Sirs, what must I do to be saved?”

Cross References: Luke 3:10; Acts 2:37; Acts 9:6

31 They replied, “Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved—you and your household.”

Cross References: John 3:16; Romans 10:9; Acts 11:14

32 Then they spoke the word of the Lord to him and to all the others in his house.

Cross References: Acts 16:15; Acts 10:44; Acts 18:8

33 At that hour of the night the jailer washed their wounds; then immediately he and his entire household were baptized.

Cross References: Acts 16:15; Acts 2:41; Acts 22:16

34 He brought them into his house and set a meal before them. He was filled with joy because he had come to believe in God—he and his whole family.

Cross References: Acts 16:15; Luke 19:6; Acts 8:39

Paul Demands Justice

35 When it was daylight, the magistrates sent their officers to the jailer with the order: “Release those men.”

Cross References: Acts 5:19; Acts 12:6; Acts 12:7

36 The jailer told Paul, “The magistrates have ordered that you and Silas be released. Now you can leave. Go in peace.”

Cross References: Mark 5:34; Luke 7:50; Acts 15:33

37 But Paul said to the officers, “They beat us publicly without a trial, even though we are Roman citizens, and threw us into prison. Now do they want to send us away quietly? No! Let them come themselves and escort us out.”

Cross References: Acts 22:25; Acts 22:29; Acts 25:11

38 The officers reported this to the magistrates, and when they heard that Paul and Silas were Roman citizens, they were alarmed.

Cross References: Acts 22:29; Acts 16:37; John 19:8

39 They came to appease them and escorted them out of prison, requesting them to leave the city.

Cross References: Acts 16:35; Matthew 8:34; Acts 13:50

40 After Paul and Silas came out of the prison, they went to Lydia’s house, where they met with the believers and encouraged them. Then they left.

Cross References: Acts 16:14; Acts 20:1; Philippians 1:5

Key Lessons from Acts 16

- God directs His servants where to go—even closing doors to guide them to the right place.
- The gospel is for all people: Timothy, a half-Jew; Lydia, a wealthy businesswoman; a slave girl; and a Roman jailer.

- God opens hearts to believe—salvation is His work, not ours.
- Praise in suffering brings God’s power—Paul and Silas sang in prison, and God shook the foundations.
- True faith transforms households: the Philippian jailer and his entire family believed and were baptized.
- Christians can stand boldly for justice while still proclaiming grace and truth.

Acts 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Gospel in Thessalonica, Berea, and Athens”

Paul Preaches in Thessalonica

1 Paul and Silas traveled through Amphipolis and Apollonia and came to Thessalonica, where there was a Jewish synagogue.

Cross References: Acts 16:8; 1 Thessalonians 1:1; 1 Thessalonians 2:2

2 As was his custom, Paul went in and for three Sabbaths explained the Scriptures to them.

Cross References: Luke 4:16; Acts 13:14; Acts 18:4

3 He showed them that the Messiah had to suffer and rise from the dead. “This Jesus I am telling you about is the Christ,” he said.

Cross References: Luke 24:46; Isaiah 53:5; 1 Corinthians 15:3

4 Some of the Jews were persuaded, along with a large number of devout Greeks and many prominent women.

Cross References: Acts 13:43; Acts 17:12; Romans 11:5

Opposition Arises

5 But some Jews became jealous. They gathered some wicked men from the marketplace, formed a mob, and started a riot in the city. They attacked Jason’s house, looking for Paul and Silas.

Cross References: Acts 13:45; Acts 14:19; 1 Thessalonians 2:14

6 When they did not find them, they dragged Jason and some other believers before the city officials, shouting, “These men who have turned the world upside down have come here too,

Cross References: Acts 16:20; Acts 24:5; 1 Thessalonians 1:8

7 and Jason has welcomed them. They are all acting against Caesar’s decrees, saying there is another king, Jesus.”

Cross References: Luke 23:2; John 19:12; John 19:15

8 This troubled the crowd and the city officials.

Cross References: Acts 16:20; Acts 19:23; Luke 23:5

9 They made Jason and the others post bond and then let them go.

Cross References: Romans 16:21; Acts 16:39; 3 John 1:1

The Noble Bereans

10 The believers immediately sent Paul and Silas to Berea by night. When they arrived, they went to the synagogue.

Cross References: Acts 9:25; 2 Corinthians 11:33; Acts 17:14

11 The Bereans were more noble than those in Thessalonica. They received the message eagerly and examined the Scriptures daily to see if what Paul said was true.

Cross References: John 5:39; Isaiah 34:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:21

12 As a result, many believed, including prominent Greek women and men.

Cross References: Acts 17:4; Acts 13:50; Acts 8:12

13 But when the Jews from Thessalonica learned that Paul was preaching in Berea, they came there and stirred up trouble.

Cross References: Acts 14:19; Acts 17:5; 2 Corinthians 11:26

14 The believers immediately sent Paul to the coast, while Silas and Timothy stayed in Berea.

Cross References: Acts 17:15; Acts 18:5; 1 Thessalonians 3:2

15 Those who escorted Paul brought him to Athens and left with instructions for Silas and Timothy to join him soon.

Cross References: Acts 18:5; 1 Thessalonians 3:1; Acts 17:16

Paul in Athens

16 While Paul was waiting in Athens, he was deeply troubled to see the city full of idols.

Cross References: Romans 1:23; Exodus 20:3; 1 Corinthians 8:4

17 He reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and devout Greeks, and in the marketplace every day with those who were there.

Cross References: Acts 17:2; Acts 18:4; Acts 19:9

18 Some Epicurean and Stoic philosophers debated with him. Some asked, “What is this babbler trying to say?” Others said, “He seems to be preaching about foreign gods,” because Paul preached about Jesus and the resurrection.

Cross References: Acts 17:32; 1 Corinthians 1:23; 1 Corinthians 2:14

19 They took him to the Areopagus and asked, “May we know what this new teaching is?”

Cross References: Mark 1:27; Acts 25:19; Acts 17:22

20 You are bringing some strange ideas to our ears, and we want to know what they mean.”

Cross References: Acts 10:28; 1 Peter 4:4; Acts 17:19

21 (All the Athenians and foreigners there spent their time doing nothing but talking about or listening to the latest ideas.)

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:7; Ecclesiastes 1:8; 1 Timothy 6:20

Paul's Message at Mars' Hill

22 Paul stood up in the meeting of the Areopagus and said, "Men of Athens, I see that you are very religious in every way.

Cross References: Acts 14:15; Romans 1:19; Acts 17:16

23 For as I walked around and looked carefully at your objects of worship, I even found an altar with this inscription: *To the Unknown God*. The God you worship without knowing is the one I proclaim to you.

Cross References: John 4:22; Romans 1:21; Acts 14:15

24 The God who made the world and everything in it is Lord of heaven and earth. He does not live in temples made by human hands.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 42:5; 1 Kings 8:27

25 He is not served by human hands as if He needed anything, because He Himself gives all people life, breath, and everything else.

Cross References: Psalm 50:12; Isaiah 42:5; Genesis 2:7

26 From one man He made all nations, and He determined their times and boundaries.

Cross References: Genesis 3:20; Deuteronomy 32:8; Malachi 2:10

27 God did this so people would seek Him and perhaps reach out for Him and find Him, though He is not far from any of us.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:29; Jeremiah 29:13; Psalm 145:18

28 'For in Him we live and move and have our being.' As some of your own poets have said, 'We are His offspring.'

Cross References: Colossians 1:17; Genesis 1:27; Hebrews 1:3

29 Therefore, since we are God's offspring, we should not think of God as an image of gold, silver, or stone crafted by human skill.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:18; Isaiah 44:9; Romans 1:23

30 In the past God overlooked such ignorance, but now He commands all people everywhere to repent.

Cross References: Acts 14:16; Romans 3:25; 2 Peter 3:9

31 For He has set a day when He will judge the world with justice by the man He has appointed. He has given proof to everyone by raising Him from the dead."

Cross References: Acts 10:42; John 5:22; 1 Corinthians 15:20

Mixed Reactions

32 When they heard about the resurrection of the dead, some mocked, but others said, “We want to hear you again on this subject.”

Cross References: Acts 17:18; 1 Corinthians 1:23; Acts 26:8

33 At that, Paul left the meeting.

Cross References: Acts 18:1; Matthew 10:14; Acts 13:51

34 Some people, however, joined him and believed. Among them were Dionysius the Areopagite, a woman named Damaris, and others.

Cross References: Acts 17:12; Romans 16:5; 1 Corinthians 1:26

Key Lessons from Acts 17

- The gospel stirs both faith and opposition—some believe, while others resist out of jealousy or pride.
- The Bereans model true faith: they eagerly listened and examined the Scriptures daily.
- God is not confined to man-made temples or idols—He is the Creator and Sustainer of all life.
- Every nation and culture exists under God’s authority, and He calls all people to repent.
- The resurrection of Jesus is God’s proof that He will judge the world in righteousness.
- Even in hostile environments, God calls individuals—like Dionysius and Damaris—to faith in Christ.

Acts 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Gospel in Corinth and Beyond”

Paul in Corinth

1 After leaving Athens, Paul traveled to Corinth.

Cross References: Acts 17:16; 1 Corinthians 2:1; 2 Corinthians 1:19

2 There he met a Jew named Aquila, a native of Pontus, who had recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, because Emperor Claudius had ordered all Jews to leave Rome. Paul stayed with them.

Cross References: Romans 16:3; 1 Corinthians 16:19; 2 Timothy 4:19

3 Since they were tentmakers by trade, Paul worked with them while ministering.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:12; 1 Thessalonians 2:9; 2 Thessalonians 3:8

4 Every Sabbath, he reasoned in the synagogue, trying to persuade both Jews and Greeks.

Cross References: Acts 17:2; Acts 13:14; Acts 19:8

Opposition and God’s Encouragement

5 When Silas and Timothy arrived from Macedonia, Paul devoted himself fully to preaching, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Messiah.

Cross References: Acts 17:14; 2 Corinthians 1:19; 1 Thessalonians 3:6

6 But when they opposed him and insulted him, he shook out his clothes in protest and said, “Your blood is on your own heads! I am innocent. From now on I will go to the Gentiles.”

Cross References: Acts 13:46; Ezekiel 33:4; Matthew 10:14

7 He then went next door to the house of Titius Justus, a Gentile worshiper of God.

Cross References: Acts 18:4; Romans 16:23; Acts 10:2

8 Crispus, the synagogue leader, and his entire household believed in the Lord. Many Corinthians who heard Paul also believed and were baptized.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:14; Acts 16:15; Acts 16:33

9 One night the Lord spoke to Paul in a vision: “Do not be afraid. Keep on speaking. Do not be silent,

Cross References: Acts 23:11; Acts 27:24; Isaiah 41:10

10 for I am with you, and no one will harm you, because I have many people in this city.”

Cross References: Matthew 28:20; Isaiah 41:10; Romans 8:31

11 So Paul stayed in Corinth for a year and a half, teaching the word of God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:6; Acts 20:31; 1 Corinthians 2:1

Paul Before Gallio

12 While Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews united against Paul and brought him to court,

Cross References: Acts 17:5; Acts 21:27; 2 Corinthians 11:24

13 saying, “This man is persuading people to worship God in ways that are against our law.”

Cross References: Acts 16:21; Acts 25:8; Acts 6:13

14 As Paul was about to defend himself, Gallio said, “If this were a matter of crime or wrongdoing, I would listen.

Cross References: Acts 23:29; Acts 25:18; Acts 26:31

15 But since it is about words, names, and your own law, handle it yourselves. I will not judge such matters.”

Cross References: Acts 23:29; Acts 25:19; John 18:31

16 And he drove them out of the court.

Cross References: Matthew 27:24; Acts 25:12; Luke 23:4

17 Then the crowd turned on Sosthenes, the synagogue leader, and beat him in front of the court. But Gallio paid no attention.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:1; Acts 18:8; Matthew 5:11

Paul's Travels Continue

18 Paul stayed in Corinth for some time, then left with Priscilla and Aquila for Syria. At Cenchrea, he had his head shaved because of a vow he had taken.

Cross References: Numbers 6:2; Numbers 6:18; Acts 21:23

19 They arrived at Ephesus, where Paul reasoned with the Jews in the synagogue.

Cross References: Acts 18:4; Acts 19:1; Acts 17:2

20 When they asked him to stay longer, he declined.

Cross References: Acts 18:21; Acts 20:16; 1 Corinthians 16:8

21 He said goodbye, telling them, "I must go to Jerusalem for the coming feast, but I will return if God wills." Then he sailed away.

Cross References: Acts 20:16; Acts 21:4; James 4:15

22 He landed at Caesarea, greeted the church there, and then went down to Antioch.

Cross References: Acts 11:19; Acts 13:1; Acts 14:26

23 After spending some time there, Paul traveled through Galatia and Phrygia, strengthening the disciples.

Cross References: Acts 16:6; Galatians 4:13; Acts 15:41

Apollos Preaches Boldly

24 Meanwhile, a Jew named Apollos, from Alexandria, came to Ephesus. He was eloquent and powerful in the Scriptures.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:12; 1 Corinthians 3:6; Titus 3:13

25 He had been taught about the Lord and was enthusiastic, speaking accurately about Jesus, though he only knew about John's baptism.

Cross References: Acts 19:3; Romans 12:11; Luke 3:16

26 He began speaking boldly in the synagogue. When Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they invited him to their home and explained the way of God more fully.

Cross References: Romans 16:3; 2 Timothy 4:19; 1 Corinthians 16:19

27 When Apollos wanted to go to Achaia, the believers encouraged him and wrote letters urging the disciples there to welcome him. When he arrived, he greatly helped those who believed through grace.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:1; 1 Corinthians 3:6; Romans 16:1

28 He vigorously refuted the Jews in public debate, proving from the Scriptures that Jesus is the Messiah.

Cross References: Acts 17:2; 1 Corinthians 3:6; Isaiah 53:5

Key Lessons from Acts 18

- God provides partnerships (like Aquila and Priscilla) to strengthen His servants in ministry.
- Opposition will come, but God’s presence and encouragement give courage to keep preaching.
- The gospel is for both Jews and Gentiles, and God has “many people” in unexpected places.
- Civil authorities may not always defend believers, but God remains sovereign over every trial.
- Discipleship involves explaining truth more fully, as Priscilla and Aquila did with Apollos.
- Bold preaching rooted in Scripture leads to lives transformed by the power of Christ.

Acts 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Revival and Uproar in Ephesus”

Paul in Ephesus: The Holy Spirit Received

1 While Apollos was in Corinth, Paul traveled through the inland regions and came to Ephesus. There he found some disciples.

Cross References: Acts 18:24; Acts 18:27; 1 Corinthians 3:6

2 He asked them, “Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?” They answered, “We haven’t even heard that there is a Holy Spirit.”

Cross References: Acts 8:16; Acts 10:44; Ephesians 1:13

3 Paul asked, “Then what baptism did you receive?” They replied, “John’s baptism.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; Mark 1:4; Luke 3:3

4 Paul said, “John baptized with a baptism of repentance, telling people to believe in the one coming after him—that is, in Jesus.”

Cross References: Matthew 3:11; John 1:26; Mark 1:7

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

Cross References: Acts 2:38; Acts 8:16; Romans 6:3

6 Paul placed his hands on them, and the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke in tongues and prophesied.

Cross References: Acts 2:4; Acts 8:17; Acts 10:46

7 There were about twelve men in all.

Cross References: Acts 2:41; Acts 4:4; Acts 8:17

Paul’s Ministry in Ephesus

8 Paul went into the synagogue and spoke boldly for three months, arguing and persuading about the kingdom of God.

Cross References: Acts 17:2; Acts 18:4; Acts 28:23

9 But some became stubborn, rejecting the message and publicly insulting “the Way.” So Paul left them and took the disciples with him. He held daily discussions in the lecture hall of Tyrannus.

Cross References: Acts 9:2; Acts 24:14; 2 Timothy 1:15

10 This went on for two years, so that everyone living in Asia—both Jews and Greeks—heard the word of the Lord.

Cross References: Acts 19:26; 1 Corinthians 16:9; Revelation 1:11

Miracles and Counterfeits

11 God did extraordinary miracles through Paul.

Cross References: Hebrews 2:4; Acts 14:3; Mark 16:20

12 Even handkerchiefs or aprons that had touched him were taken to the sick, and their illnesses and evil spirits left them.

Cross References: Acts 5:15; Mark 5:27; Matthew 9:20

13 Some traveling Jewish exorcists tried to invoke the name of the Lord Jesus over those possessed by evil spirits, saying, “I command you by Jesus whom Paul preaches.”

Cross References: Mark 9:38; Luke 9:49; Matthew 12:27

14 Seven sons of Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, were doing this.

Cross References: Acts 19:13; Mark 9:38; Matthew 12:27

15 One evil spirit answered them, “Jesus I know, and Paul I know about—but who are you?”

Cross References: Mark 1:24; Mark 5:7; James 2:19

16 Then the man with the evil spirit jumped on them, overpowered them, and beat them so badly that they ran out of the house naked and wounded.

Cross References: Mark 5:4; Luke 8:29; Mark 9:26

17 This became known to everyone in Ephesus, both Jews and Greeks. Fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was held in high honor.

Cross References: Acts 5:5; Acts 5:11; Luke 1:65

18 Many who believed came and openly confessed their sins.

Cross References: James 5:16; 1 John 1:9; Proverbs 28:13

19 A number who had practiced sorcery brought their scrolls together and burned them in public. The value of the books totaled about fifty thousand silver coins.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:10; Leviticus 20:6; Galatians 5:20

20 In this way, the word of the Lord spread powerfully and prevailed.

Cross References: Acts 6:7; Acts 12:24; Colossians 1:6

The Riot in Ephesus

21 After these events, Paul resolved in the Spirit to pass through Macedonia and Achaia, then go to Jerusalem. He said, “After I have been there, I must also see Rome.”

Cross References: Romans 15:25; Romans 15:28; Acts 23:11

22 He sent Timothy and Erastus ahead to Macedonia, but he stayed in Asia for a while.

Cross References: Romans 16:23; 2 Timothy 4:20; 1 Corinthians 4:17

23 About that time, there was a major disturbance concerning “the Way.”

Cross References: Acts 9:2; 2 Corinthians 1:8; Acts 19:9

24 A silversmith named Demetrius, who made silver shrines of the goddess Artemis (Diana), provided much work for the craftsmen.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:10; Isaiah 46:6; Acts 19:27

25 He gathered them together with others in the trade and said, “Men, you know our wealth comes from this business.

Cross References: Revelation 18:17; 1 Timothy 6:10; Acts 16:19

26 You see and hear that Paul has persuaded and led astray a large number of people here in Ephesus and throughout Asia, saying that gods made by human hands are not gods at all.

Cross References: Acts 17:29; Isaiah 44:9; Psalm 115:4

27 Not only is our trade in danger of losing its good name, but the temple of the great goddess Diana will be discredited. Her majesty, worshiped all over Asia and the world, will be robbed of her glory.”

Cross References: Acts 19:24; 1 Corinthians 8:4; Isaiah 46:1

28 When they heard this, they were furious and shouted, “Great is Diana of the Ephesians!”

Cross References: Acts 19:34; Acts 21:36; Acts 22:22

29 Soon the whole city was in an uproar. They seized Gaius and Aristarchus, Paul’s traveling companions from Macedonia, and rushed as one into the theater.

Cross References: Acts 20:4; Colossians 4:10; Philemon 1:24

30 Paul wanted to go in and address the crowd, but the disciples would not let him.

Cross References: Acts 19:31; 2 Corinthians 1:8; Acts 14:5

31 Even some of the officials of Asia, who were his friends, sent word urging him not to venture into the theater.

Cross References: Acts 19:30; Romans 16:23; 2 Corinthians 1:8

32 The assembly was in confusion: some shouted one thing, some another. Most of the people didn't even know why they were there.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:33; Acts 21:34; Acts 17:5

33 The Jews pushed Alexander forward, and he tried to make a defense before the crowd.

Cross References: Acts 19:34; 1 Timothy 1:20; 2 Timothy 4:14

34 But when they realized he was a Jew, they all shouted in unison for about two hours: "Great is Diana of the Ephesians!"

Cross References: Acts 19:28; 1 Kings 18:26; Acts 21:36

35 Finally, the city clerk quieted the crowd and said: "People of Ephesus, everyone knows that this city is the guardian of the temple of the great Diana and of her image that fell from heaven.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:9; Jeremiah 10:3; Acts 19:24

36 Since these facts are undeniable, you must be calm and not do anything rash.

Cross References: James 1:19; Proverbs 15:1; Ecclesiastes 5:2

37 You have brought these men here who are neither temple robbers nor blasphemers of our goddess.

Cross References: Romans 2:22; Acts 18:14; Acts 25:8

38 If Demetrius and his fellow craftsmen have a complaint, the courts are open and there are officials. They can press charges there.

Cross References: Acts 19:24; Acts 18:12; Deuteronomy 19:15

39 If you want to bring up other issues, they must be settled in a legal assembly.

Cross References: Acts 15:2; Exodus 18:22; Deuteronomy 17:8

40 We are in danger of being charged with rioting because of today's events. There is no reason for this uproar, and we cannot justify it."

Cross References: Acts 17:6; Acts 21:31; Acts 24:5

41 After he said this, he dismissed the assembly.

Cross References: Acts 23:10; 1 Corinthians 14:33; Acts 17:33

Key Lessons from Acts 19

- Receiving the Holy Spirit transforms believers into bold witnesses for Christ.
- Miracles are God's work, not human power—His name must never be used casually or for profit.
- Genuine repentance leads people to abandon idols, false practices, and anything that dishonors God.
- Opposition often rises when the gospel threatens money, status, or cultural pride.
- God uses even civil authorities, like the city clerk, to prevent chaos and protect His people.

- The Word of God always prevails over idols, sorcery, and human opposition.

Acts 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul’s Farewell to the Ephesian Elders”

Paul Travels Through Macedonia and Greece

1 When the uproar in Ephesus was over, Paul called the disciples together, encouraged them, and said goodbye. Then he left for Macedonia.

Cross References: Acts 19:23; 2 Corinthians 1:8; 2 Corinthians 2:13

2 As he traveled through those regions, he encouraged the believers with many words and came to Greece.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 2:13; 2 Corinthians 7:5; Romans 15:26

3 He stayed there three months. When the Jews plotted against him as he was about to sail for Syria, he decided to return through Macedonia.

Cross References: Acts 20:19; 2 Corinthians 11:26; Acts 9:23

4 Several men traveled with him: Sopater from Berea; Aristarchus and Secundus from Thessalonica; Gaius from Derbe; Timothy; and from Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:21; Colossians 4:7; 2 Timothy 4:12

5 These men went ahead and waited for us at Troas.

Cross References: Acts 16:10; Acts 20:4; 2 Corinthians 2:13

6 After the Feast of Unleavened Bread, we sailed from Philippi and joined them in Troas five days later, where we stayed for a week.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Acts 12:3; 1 Corinthians 5:8

Eutychus Raised from the Dead

7 On the first day of the week, the believers gathered to break bread. Paul spoke to them, and because he planned to leave the next day, he continued speaking until midnight.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:2; Acts 2:42; Luke 24:35

8 There were many lamps in the upstairs room where they were meeting.

Cross References: Acts 1:13; Mark 14:15; Acts 12:12

9 A young man named Eutychus was sitting in a window. He sank into a deep sleep as Paul went on speaking, and he fell from the third floor and was picked up dead.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:17; 2 Kings 4:20; Luke 8:42

10 Paul went down, threw himself on him, and put his arms around him. He said, “Don’t be alarmed. He’s alive!”

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:21; 2 Kings 4:34; Mark 5:41

11 Then Paul went back upstairs, broke bread, ate, and talked with them until dawn. Then he left.

Cross References: Acts 2:42; Acts 20:7; 1 Corinthians 10:16

12 The young man was taken home alive, and everyone was greatly encouraged.

Cross References: Luke 7:15; John 11:44; Acts 9:41

Paul Heads Toward Jerusalem

13 We went on ahead to the ship and sailed to Assos, where we planned to pick up Paul. He had arranged this, because he wanted to travel there on foot.

Cross References: Acts 20:5; Acts 21:1; Acts 27:2

14 When he met us at Assos, we took him aboard and went on to Mitylene.

Cross References: Acts 20:15; Acts 21:1; Acts 27:2

15 The next day we sailed past Chios, then to Samos, stayed at Trogyllium, and the following day reached Miletus.

Cross References: Acts 20:16; Acts 21:1; Acts 27:3

16 Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus so he wouldn't spend too much time in Asia, because he was hurrying to reach Jerusalem, if possible, by Pentecost.

Cross References: Acts 18:21; 1 Corinthians 16:8; Acts 24:17

Paul's Farewell to the Ephesian Elders

17 From Miletus, Paul sent for the elders of the church in Ephesus.

Cross References: Titus 1:5; 1 Peter 5:1; Acts 14:23

18 When they arrived, he said:

"You know how I lived the whole time I was with you from the first day I came to Asia.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:10; 2 Corinthians 1:12; 1 Thessalonians 1:5

19 I served the Lord with humility, tears, and trials caused by the plots of the Jews.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:23; Philippians 3:18; Acts 20:31

20 I did not hold back anything helpful, but taught you publicly and from house to house.

Cross References: Acts 5:42; Ezekiel 3:18; Acts 20:27

21 I declared to both Jews and Greeks that they must turn to God in repentance and believe in our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Mark 1:15; Acts 26:20; Romans 10:9

22 Now I am compelled by the Spirit to go to Jerusalem, not knowing what will happen to me there.

Cross References: Acts 19:21; Acts 21:4; Acts 21:11

23 I only know that in every city the Holy Spirit warns me that prison and hardships are waiting.

Cross References: Acts 9:16; Acts 21:11; 2 Corinthians 11:23

24 But I don't count my life as precious to myself. My only aim is to finish the race and complete the task the Lord Jesus gave me—the task of testifying to the gospel of God's grace.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:7; Philippians 3:14; 1 Corinthians 9:24

25 I know that none of you among whom I have preached the kingdom will ever see me again.

Cross References: Acts 20:38; Colossians 1:28; Acts 19:8

26 Therefore I declare today that I am innocent of the blood of all.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:18; Ezekiel 33:6; Acts 18:6

27 I did not hesitate to proclaim to you the whole will of God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:17; 2 Timothy 4:2; Acts 20:20

28 Keep watch over yourselves and all the flock the Holy Spirit has made you overseers of. Be shepherds of the church of God, which he bought with his own blood.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:2; John 21:16; 1 Timothy 4:16

29 I know that after I leave, savage wolves will come among you and will not spare the flock.

Cross References: Matthew 7:15; 2 Peter 2:1; John 10:12

30 Even from your own group, men will arise and distort the truth to draw away disciples after them.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:1; 2 Timothy 4:3; 1 John 2:19

31 So be on guard! Remember that for three years I never stopped warning each of you night and day with tears.

Cross References: Acts 19:10; 1 Thessalonians 2:11; Colossians 1:28

32 Now I commend you to God and to the word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among those who are sanctified.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:18; Colossians 3:24; 1 Peter 1:4

33 I have not coveted anyone's silver, gold, or clothing.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:3; 2 Corinthians 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 2:5

34 You yourselves know that these hands of mine supplied my own needs and the needs of those who were with me.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:12; 1 Thessalonians 2:9; 2 Thessalonians 3:8

35 In everything I showed you that by working hard like this we must help the weak, remembering the words the Lord Jesus himself said: 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.'"

Cross References: Ephesians 4:28; Luke 6:38; 2 Corinthians 9:7

Tears and Farewell

36 When Paul had finished speaking, he knelt down with all of them and prayed.

Cross References: Acts 21:5; Ephesians 3:14; Acts 9:40

37 They all wept and embraced him, kissing him.

Cross References: Genesis 45:14; Genesis 33:4; Luke 15:20

38 What grieved them most was his statement that they would never see his face again. Then they accompanied him to the ship.

Cross References: Acts 21:1; 1 Thessalonians 2:17; 2 Timothy 4:9

Key Lessons from Acts 20

- Christian leaders must shepherd the flock faithfully, guarding against false teachers and spiritual danger.
- True ministry is done in humility, service, sacrifice, and love, not for money or fame.
- The gospel calls for repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ—nothing less.
- A life lived for Christ is worth more than personal safety or comfort.
- Generosity and helping the weak reflect the heart of Jesus: *“It is more blessed to give than to receive.”*
- God’s grace is able to build us up and secure our eternal inheritance.

Acts 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul Arrested in Jerusalem”

Paul’s Journey Toward Jerusalem

1 After saying goodbye to the Ephesian elders, we sailed straight to Cos, then to Rhodes, and from there to Patara.

Cross References: Acts 20:37; Acts 20:38; Acts 27:2

2 We found a ship sailing to Phoenicia, so we boarded and set sail.

Cross References: Acts 11:19; Acts 15:3; Acts 27:6

3 We passed by Cyprus, leaving it on our left, and sailed to Syria, landing at Tyre, where the ship was to unload its cargo.

Cross References: Acts 4:36; Acts 11:19; Acts 15:39

4 We found disciples there and stayed with them seven days. Through the Spirit, they urged Paul not to go to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Acts 20:23; Acts 21:11; Acts 21:12

5 But when our time was up, we left, and all the disciples, with their wives and children, came with us to the edge of the city. There on the beach we knelt and prayed.

Cross References: Acts 20:36; Acts 20:38; Genesis 31:55

6 After saying goodbye, we boarded the ship, and they returned home.

Cross References: Acts 20:37; Acts 20:38; Ruth 1:14

7 From Tyre we sailed to Ptolemais, greeted the believers, and stayed one day with them.

Cross References: Acts 11:19; Acts 18:22; Acts 21:3

8 The next day we went to Caesarea and stayed at the house of Philip the evangelist, one of the seven chosen earlier.

Cross References: Acts 6:5; Acts 8:40; Acts 8:5

9 He had four unmarried daughters who prophesied.

Cross References: Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17; 1 Corinthians 11:5

Agabus Prophesies Paul's Arrest

10 After we had been there many days, a prophet named Agabus came from Judea.

Cross References: Acts 11:28; Acts 13:1; Ephesians 4:11

11 He took Paul's belt, tied his own hands and feet with it, and said, "The Holy Spirit says, 'The Jews in Jerusalem will bind the man who owns this belt and hand him over to the Gentiles.'"

Cross References: Jeremiah 13:1; Ezekiel 4:1; Acts 20:23

12 When we heard this, we and the local believers begged Paul not to go to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Acts 21:4; Matthew 16:22; Acts 20:37

13 But Paul answered, "Why are you weeping and breaking my heart? I am ready not only to be bound, but to die in Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus."

Cross References: Acts 20:24; 2 Timothy 4:6; Philippians 1:21

14 Since he could not be persuaded, we gave up and said, "The Lord's will be done."

Cross References: Matthew 26:39; Luke 22:42; Matthew 6:10

Paul Arrives in Jerusalem

15 After this, we packed up and went to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Luke 9:51; Acts 19:21; Acts 20:22

16 Some disciples from Caesarea came with us and brought us to stay with Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple.

Cross References: Acts 4:36; Acts 11:20; Hebrews 13:2

17 When we arrived in Jerusalem, the believers welcomed us gladly.

Cross References: Acts 15:4; Romans 15:31; 3 John 1:8

18 The next day, Paul went with us to see James, and all the elders were present.

Cross References: Acts 15:13; Galatians 1:19; Acts 12:17

19 Paul told them in detail what God had done among the Gentiles through his ministry.

Cross References: Acts 15:12; Acts 14:27; Romans 15:18

20 When they heard it, they praised God. Then they said, “Brother, you see how many thousands of Jews have believed, and they are all zealous for the law.

Cross References: Acts 2:41; Acts 6:7; Romans 10:2

21 They have been told that you teach Jews living among the Gentiles to turn away from Moses, telling them not to circumcise their children or live by our customs.

Cross References: Acts 15:1; Galatians 5:2; Acts 6:13

22 What shall we do? They will certainly hear that you have come.

Cross References: Acts 21:20; Acts 15:2; Acts 6:12

23 Here is our advice: There are four men who have taken a vow.

Cross References: Numbers 6:2; Acts 18:18; Numbers 6:13

24 Join with them in their purification rites, pay their expenses so they can shave their heads. Then everyone will know that the reports about you are false and that you yourself live in obedience to the law.

Cross References: Numbers 6:13; Numbers 6:18; 1 Corinthians 9:20

25 As for the Gentile believers, we have written them with instructions to abstain from food sacrificed to idols, from blood, from meat of strangled animals, and from sexual immorality.”

Cross References: Acts 15:20; Acts 15:29; 1 Corinthians 8:1

26 Paul agreed. The next day he purified himself along with the men and went to the temple to give notice of the date when the days of purification would end and the offering would be made for each of them.

Cross References: Numbers 6:13; Acts 21:24; Numbers 6:9

Paul Seized in the Temple

27 When the seven days were almost over, some Jews from Asia saw Paul at the temple. They stirred up the crowd and seized him,

Cross References: Acts 21:11; Acts 20:19; Acts 24:18

28 shouting, “Men of Israel, help us! This is the man who teaches everyone everywhere against our people, our law, and this temple. And now he has even brought Greeks into the temple, defiling this holy place.”

Cross References: Acts 6:13; Acts 24:5; Acts 24:6

29 (They had seen Trophimus the Ephesian with Paul earlier in the city and assumed Paul had brought him into the temple.)

Cross References: Acts 20:4; 2 Timothy 4:20; Ephesians 2:14

30 The whole city was in an uproar. People came running from all directions, seized Paul, dragged him out of the temple, and immediately the gates were shut.

Cross References: Acts 16:19; Acts 19:29; Luke 4:29

31 While they were trying to kill him, news reached the Roman commander that all Jerusalem was in chaos.

Cross References: Acts 21:11; Acts 23:27; Acts 22:24

32 At once he took soldiers and centurions and ran down to the crowd. When the rioters saw the commander and soldiers, they stopped beating Paul.

Cross References: Acts 16:22; Acts 21:27; 2 Corinthians 11:23

33 The commander arrested Paul, ordered him bound with two chains, and asked who he was and what he had done.

Cross References: Acts 21:11; Acts 22:24; Acts 26:29

34 Some shouted one thing, others another. Since the commander could not learn the truth in the uproar, he ordered Paul taken into the fortress.

Cross References: Acts 19:32; Acts 22:24; Acts 23:10

35 As Paul was being carried up the steps by the soldiers, the crowd kept pressing,

Cross References: Acts 21:32; Acts 22:22; Acts 23:10

36 shouting, “Away with him!”

Cross References: Luke 23:18; John 19:15; Acts 22:22

Paul Requests to Speak

37 As they were about to take Paul into the fortress, he asked the commander, “May I say something to you?”

The commander replied, “Do you speak Greek?”

Cross References: Acts 22:1; Acts 26:1; Acts 24:10

38 Aren’t you the Egyptian who started a revolt and led four thousand terrorists into the desert some time ago?”

Cross References: Acts 5:36; Acts 5:37; Matthew 24:24

39 Paul answered, “I am a Jew from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no insignificant city. Please let me speak to the people.”

Cross References: Acts 9:11; Acts 22:3; Philippians 3:5

40 The commander agreed. Paul stood on the steps and motioned for the crowd to be silent. When they grew quiet, he spoke to them in Hebrew:

Cross References: Acts 12:17; Acts 13:16; Acts 22:2

Key Lessons from Acts 21

- True discipleship means following God’s will, even when it leads to suffering.
- God’s Spirit prepares His people for trials, not always to prevent them but to strengthen them.
- Believers must live in a way that removes unnecessary offense, showing unity while holding to truth.
- Religious zeal without understanding can quickly turn into violence.
- God uses even hostile situations to give His servants a platform to witness for Christ.

Acts 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul’s Testimony Before the People”

Paul Speaks to the Crowd

1 “Brothers and fathers, listen to the defense I now make before you.”

Cross References: Acts 7:2; Acts 24:10; 2 Timothy 4:16

2 When they heard him speak in Hebrew, they became very quiet. He said:

Cross References: Acts 21:40; Acts 26:14; Acts 21:37

3 “I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but raised here in Jerusalem. I was trained at the feet of Gamaliel in the strict law of our ancestors. I was as zealous for God as any of you are today.

Cross References: Acts 5:34; Philippians 3:5; Galatians 1:14

4 I persecuted the followers of this Way to their death, arresting both men and women and throwing them into prison.

Cross References: Acts 8:3; Acts 9:1; Galatians 1:13

5 The high priest and the council of elders can testify to this. I even received letters from them to the brothers in Damascus, so that I could bring believers back to Jerusalem for punishment.”

Cross References: Acts 9:2; Acts 26:10; Acts 26:12

Paul’s Conversion on the Road to Damascus

6 “As I approached Damascus around noon, suddenly a bright light from heaven surrounded me.

Cross References: Acts 9:3; Acts 26:13; 2 Corinthians 4:6

7 I fell to the ground and heard a voice say, ‘Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?’

Cross References: Acts 9:4; Acts 26:14; 1 Samuel 3:10

8 I answered, ‘Who are you, Lord?’ He said, ‘I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you are persecuting.’

Cross References: Acts 9:5; Acts 26:15; Acts 26:9

9 The men with me saw the light but didn’t understand the voice speaking to me.

Cross References: Acts 9:7; Acts 26:13; Daniel 10:7

10 I asked, ‘What shall I do, Lord?’ He said, ‘Get up and go into Damascus. There you will be told everything you are appointed to do.’

Cross References: Acts 9:6; Acts 26:16; Acts 9:15

11 Since the brilliance of the light blinded me, my companions led me by the hand into Damascus.”

Cross References: Acts 9:8; Acts 9:9; 2 Corinthians 12:7

Ananias Restores Paul’s Sight

12 “A man named Ananias, a devout follower of the law and respected by all the Jews living there,

Cross References: Acts 9:10; Acts 9:17; Acts 9:13

13 came and stood beside me. He said, ‘Brother Saul, receive your sight.’ At that moment, I could see again.

Cross References: Acts 9:17; Acts 9:18; Acts 9:12

14 He said, ‘The God of our ancestors has chosen you to know His will, to see the Righteous One, and to hear His voice.

Cross References: Acts 9:15; Acts 26:16; 1 Corinthians 9:1

15 You will be His witness to all people of what you have seen and heard.

Cross References: Acts 1:8; Acts 26:16; 1 John 1:3

16 What are you waiting for? Get up, be baptized, and wash away your sins, calling on His name.”

Cross References: Acts 9:18; Acts 2:38; Romans 10:13

Paul’s Vision in the Temple

17 “When I returned to Jerusalem and was praying in the temple, I fell into a trance.

Cross References: Acts 9:26; Acts 10:10; 2 Corinthians 12:2

18 I saw the Lord saying to me, ‘Hurry! Leave Jerusalem immediately, for they will not accept your testimony about me.’

Cross References: Acts 9:29; Acts 9:30; Matthew 10:14

19 I said, ‘Lord, they know I imprisoned and beat those who believed in you.

Cross References: Acts 8:3; Acts 9:1; Galatians 1:23

20 When the blood of your martyr Stephen was shed, I stood there giving approval and guarding the clothes of those who killed him.’

Cross References: Acts 7:58; Acts 7:60; Acts 8:1

21 But the Lord said to me, ‘Go, for I will send you far away to the Gentiles.’”

Cross References: Acts 9:15; Acts 13:2; Galatians 2:8

The Crowd Rejects Paul

22 The crowd listened until he said this. Then they shouted, “Away with such a man from the earth! He’s not fit to live!”

Cross References: Acts 21:36; Luke 23:18; Acts 25:24

23 They shouted, threw off their cloaks, and flung dust into the air.

Cross References: Acts 7:58; Acts 14:19; Job 2:12

Paul Asserts His Roman Citizenship

24 The Roman commander ordered Paul taken into the fortress and examined by flogging, to find out why the crowd shouted against him.

Cross References: Acts 22:29; Acts 21:34; John 19:1

25 As they stretched him out to be flogged, Paul said to the centurion, “Is it lawful to scourge a Roman citizen who hasn’t been tried?”

Cross References: Acts 16:37; Acts 25:16; Acts 23:27

26 When the centurion heard this, he went to the commander and warned him, “Be careful! This man is a Roman.”

Cross References: Acts 16:38; Acts 22:29; Acts 23:27

27 The commander came and asked, “Tell me, are you a Roman citizen?” Paul said, “Yes.”

Cross References: Acts 16:37; Acts 21:39; Acts 22:3

28 The commander replied, “I had to pay a large sum for my citizenship.” Paul answered, “But I was born a citizen.”

Cross References: Acts 16:37; Philippians 3:20; Acts 21:39

29 Those who were about to question him withdrew immediately. The commander himself was alarmed because he had bound a Roman citizen.

Cross References: Acts 16:38; Acts 22:25; Acts 25:16

Paul Brought Before the Sanhedrin

30 The next day, wanting to know the exact charges against Paul, the commander released him and ordered the chief priests and the whole council to assemble. He brought Paul and set him before them.

Cross References: Acts 23:28; Acts 22:24; Acts 21:33

Key Lessons from Acts 22

- Sharing your testimony is one of the most powerful ways to proclaim Christ.
- God's grace can reach even the most hardened sinners and transform them into His servants.
- Baptism represents cleansing from sin and a public declaration of faith in Jesus.
- The gospel is for both Jews and Gentiles, showing that God's plan of salvation is universal.
- God can use even earthly citizenship and rights for His purposes in protecting His people.

Acts 23 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul Before the Council and Protected by God”

Paul Before the Sanhedrin

1 Paul looked straight at the council and said, “Brothers, I have lived before God with a clear conscience up to this day.”

Cross References: Acts 24:16; 2 Timothy 1:3; Acts 20:26

2 At this, the high priest Ananias ordered those standing near Paul to strike him on the mouth.

Cross References: John 18:22; 1 Kings 22:24; Matthew 26:67

3 Paul said to him, “God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! You sit there to judge me according to the law, yet you order me struck against the law?”

Cross References: Matthew 23:27; Ezekiel 13:10; Leviticus 19:15

4 Those standing nearby said, “Do you dare insult God's high priest?”

Cross References: Exodus 22:28; Acts 23:5; John 18:22

5 Paul replied, “I didn't realize he was the high priest, brothers. For it is written: *You must not speak evil about the ruler of your people.*”

Cross References: Exodus 22:28; Ecclesiastes 10:20; 1 Peter 2:17

Pharisees and Sadducees Disagree

6 Paul realized that some were Sadducees and others Pharisees. He shouted, “Brothers, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee. I am on trial because of my hope in the resurrection of the dead!”

Cross References: Philippians 3:5; Acts 26:5; Acts 24:15

7 When he said this, a dispute broke out between the Pharisees and Sadducees, and the assembly was divided.

Cross References: Matthew 22:23; Acts 23:8; Acts 15:5

8 (The Sadducees say there is no resurrection, no angels, and no spirits. But the Pharisees believe in all of these.)

Cross References: Matthew 22:23; Mark 12:18; Luke 20:27

9 A loud uproar followed. Some teachers of the law who were Pharisees stood up and argued strongly, saying, “We find nothing wrong with this man. What if a spirit or an angel has spoken to him?”

Cross References: Acts 22:6; Acts 26:13; Luke 23:4

10 The dispute became so violent that the commander was afraid Paul might be torn to pieces. He ordered the soldiers to go down, seize Paul by force, and take him into the fortress.

Cross References: Acts 21:32; Acts 21:34; Acts 22:24

The Lord Encourages Paul

11 That night the Lord stood near Paul and said, “Take courage! Just as you have testified about me in Jerusalem, you must also testify in Rome.”

Cross References: Acts 18:9; Acts 27:24; Romans 1:15

A Plot to Kill Paul

12 The next morning some Jews formed a conspiracy and took an oath not to eat or drink until they had killed Paul.

Cross References: Acts 9:23; Psalm 27:12; Acts 25:3

13 More than forty men were part of this plot.

Cross References: Acts 23:21; Psalm 64:2; Acts 23:12

14 They went to the chief priests and elders and said, “We have bound ourselves with an oath to eat nothing until we have killed Paul.

Cross References: Acts 23:12; Matthew 26:4; John 11:53

15 You and the council must ask the commander to bring him down to you, as if you wanted more details about his case. We will be ready to kill him before he gets here.”

Cross References: Acts 25:3; Psalm 37:32; Acts 23:20

Paul’s Nephew Warns the Commander

16 But Paul’s nephew heard about the plot. He went into the fortress and told Paul.

Cross References: Esther 2:22; Acts 9:24; Proverbs 11:14

17 Paul called one of the centurions and said, “Take this young man to the commander; he has something to tell him.”

Cross References: Acts 21:32; Acts 22:26; Acts 23:23

18 The centurion took him to the commander and said, “Paul the prisoner asked me to bring this young man to you; he has something to say.”

Cross References: Acts 23:17; Ephesians 3:1; Philemon 1:1

19 The commander took the young man by the hand, led him aside, and asked privately, “What is it you want to tell me?”

Cross References: Acts 23:16; Acts 21:33; Proverbs 25:9

20 He said, “The Jews have agreed to ask you to bring Paul to the council tomorrow as though they wanted more details.

Cross References: Acts 23:15; Acts 23:12; Psalm 37:12

21 But do not give in to them, for more than forty men are waiting to ambush him. They have taken an oath not to eat or drink until they have killed him. They are ready now, waiting for your consent.”

Cross References: Acts 23:13; Acts 23:12; Psalm 31:13

22 The commander dismissed the young man and instructed him, “Don’t tell anyone that you reported this to me.”

Cross References: Acts 23:16; 2 Kings 6:12; Proverbs 25:9

Paul Sent to Felix the Governor

23 The commander called two of his centurions and ordered, “Get 200 soldiers, 70 horsemen, and 200 spearmen ready by 9:00 tonight to go to Caesarea.

Cross References: Acts 10:1; Acts 21:31; Acts 23:31

24 Provide horses for Paul so he may be taken safely to Governor Felix.”

Cross References: Acts 24:2; Acts 24:27; Acts 23:33

25 He wrote a letter as follows:

Cross References: Acts 15:23; Acts 23:26; Nehemiah 2:7

26 *From Claudius Lysias, to His Excellency Governor Felix: Greetings.*

Cross References: Luke 1:3; Acts 15:23; Acts 24:3

27 *This man was seized by the Jews and was about to be killed by them. I came with soldiers and rescued him, for I learned he is a Roman citizen.*

Cross References: Acts 21:33; Acts 22:25; Acts 22:27

28 *I wanted to know why they were accusing him, so I brought him before their council.*

Cross References: Acts 22:30; Acts 23:1; Acts 24:20

29 *I found that the accusations had to do with questions about their law, but there was no charge against him deserving death or imprisonment.*

Cross References: Acts 18:14; Acts 25:25; Acts 26:31

30 When I was informed of a plot against him, I sent him to you at once. I have also ordered his accusers to present their case before you. Farewell.

Cross References: Acts 23:20; Acts 23:16; Acts 24:8

31 The soldiers carried out their orders. During the night they took Paul as far as Antipatris.

Cross References: Acts 23:23; Acts 23:24; Acts 27:1

32 The next day, the foot soldiers returned to the fortress, leaving the horsemen to go on with Paul.

Cross References: Acts 23:23; Acts 23:31; Acts 23:33

33 When the horsemen arrived in Caesarea, they delivered the letter to the governor and handed Paul over to him.

Cross References: Acts 23:26; Acts 24:1; Acts 10:1

34 The governor read the letter and asked what province Paul was from. Learning that he was from Cilicia,

Cross References: Acts 21:39; Acts 22:3; Acts 6:9

35 he said, “I will hear your case when your accusers arrive.” Then he ordered Paul to be kept under guard in Herod’s palace.

Cross References: Acts 24:1; Acts 25:16; Acts 12:4

Key Lessons from Acts 23

- Standing on a clear conscience before God gives strength even when falsely accused.
- God can use divisions among opponents (Pharisees vs. Sadducees) to protect His people.
- The Lord reassures His servants in their darkest moments: *Be of good cheer, for I am with you.*
- Family members, like Paul’s nephew, can be instruments of God’s protection.
- God’s purposes will prevail despite conspiracies, threats, or opposition—Paul must reach Rome.

Acts 24 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul Before Felix”

The Charges Against Paul

1 Five days later, the high priest Ananias came down with some elders and a lawyer named Tertullus. They presented their case against Paul before the governor.

Cross References: Acts 23:2; Acts 23:30; Acts 25:2

2 When Paul was called in, Tertullus began his accusation: “Most excellent Felix, under your leadership we have enjoyed much peace, and your reforms have benefited this nation.

Cross References: Luke 1:3; Acts 23:26; Acts 26:25

3 Everywhere and always, we are deeply grateful.

Cross References: Acts 24:2; 1 Timothy 2:1; Acts 26:3

4 But, not to take too much of your time, I beg you to listen briefly.

Cross References: Acts 26:3; Acts 24:2; Acts 2:14

5 We have found this man to be a troublemaker, stirring up riots among Jews all over the world. He is a ringleader of the Nazarene sect.

Cross References: Acts 17:6; Acts 6:13; Acts 28:22

6 He even tried to desecrate the temple, so we seized him.

Cross References: Acts 21:28; Acts 21:29; Acts 21:30

7 But Lysias the commander intervened and took him from us by force,

Cross References: Acts 21:32; Acts 21:33; Acts 23:27

8 and ordered his accusers to come before you. By examining him yourself, you will be able to learn the truth of these charges.”

Cross References: Acts 23:30; Acts 25:6; Acts 22:30

9 The Jews joined in the accusation, confirming that these things were true.

Cross References: Acts 24:1; Matthew 26:59; Psalm 27:12

Paul’s Defense Before Felix

10 When the governor motioned for him to speak, Paul replied, “I know that you have been a judge over this nation for many years, so I gladly make my defense.

Cross References: Acts 26:1; Acts 25:16; 1 Peter 3:15

11 You can easily verify that it was no more than twelve days ago that I went up to Jerusalem to worship.

Cross References: Acts 21:17; Acts 21:26; Acts 20:16

12 My accusers did not find me arguing with anyone at the temple, or stirring up a crowd in the synagogues or anywhere in the city.

Cross References: Acts 21:27; Acts 24:18; Acts 25:8

13 They cannot prove the charges they now bring against me.

Cross References: Acts 25:7; Acts 24:19; Matthew 26:60

14 However, I admit that I worship the God of our ancestors as a follower of the Way, which they call a sect. I believe everything that is in the Law and the Prophets.

Cross References: Acts 24:5; Acts 28:22; Luke 24:44

15 I have the same hope in God as these men themselves, that there will be a resurrection of both the righteous and the wicked.

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; John 5:29; Acts 23:6

16 Because of this, I strive always to keep my conscience clear before God and man.

Cross References: Acts 23:1; 1 Timothy 1:19; Hebrews 13:18

17 After several years, I came to Jerusalem to bring gifts for the poor and to present offerings.

Cross References: Romans 15:25; 1 Corinthians 16:1; 2 Corinthians 8:4

18 While I was doing this, some Jews from Asia found me in the temple, ceremonially clean, without any crowd or disturbance.

Cross References: Acts 21:27; Acts 21:26; Numbers 6:13

19 They ought to be here before you to bring charges if they have anything against me.

Cross References: Acts 25:16; Deuteronomy 19:15; Acts 23:30

20 Or let these men here state what wrongdoing they found in me when I stood before the council—

Cross References: Acts 23:1; Acts 23:9; Acts 22:30

21 except for this one thing I shouted: *It is concerning the resurrection of the dead that I am on trial before you today.*”

Cross References: Acts 23:6; Acts 26:6; Acts 28:20

Felix Postpones the Case

22 Then Felix, who was well acquainted with the Way, adjourned the proceedings. He said, “When Lysias the commander comes down, I will decide your case.”

Cross References: Acts 9:2; Acts 24:14; Acts 23:26

23 He ordered the centurion to guard Paul but to give him some freedom, allowing his friends to care for his needs.

Cross References: Acts 27:3; Acts 28:16; Philippians 4:10

Paul Speaks to Felix and Drusilla

24 Several days later Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish. He sent for Paul and listened to him as he spoke about faith in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Acts 25:13; Acts 26:3; Romans 3:22

25 As Paul talked about righteousness, self-control, and the coming judgment, Felix became afraid and said, “That’s enough for now! You may leave. When I find it convenient, I will send for you.”

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:2; Galatians 5:23; Acts 17:31

26 At the same time, Felix was hoping Paul would offer him money, so he sent for him often and talked with him.

Cross References: Exodus 23:8; Acts 8:20; Acts 25:9

Paul Left in Prison

27 After two years, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus. But because Felix wanted to do the Jews a favor, he left Paul in prison.

Cross References: Acts 25:1; Acts 25:14; Acts 26:32

Key Lessons from Acts 24

- False accusations may come, but a clear conscience and truth stand firm before God and man.
- The Christian faith (“the Way”) is not heresy but the fulfillment of the Law and Prophets.
- Paul boldly spoke of *righteousness, self-control, and judgment*—topics that still convict hearts today.
- Felix trembled but delayed responding. Procrastination in spiritual matters is dangerous.
- God’s timing is perfect—even long imprisonment can serve His greater plan for the gospel.

Acts 25 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul Appeals to Caesar”

The Jews Plot Against Paul

1 Three days after Festus arrived in the province, he went up from Caesarea to Jerusalem.

Cross References: Acts 24:27; Acts 23:23; Luke 3:1

2 There the high priest and Jewish leaders presented their charges against Paul.

Cross References: Acts 24:1; Acts 21:28; Matthew 26:59

3 They urgently asked Festus to have Paul transferred to Jerusalem, planning an ambush to kill him along the way.

Cross References: Acts 23:12; Acts 9:23; Psalm 37:32

4 But Festus replied that Paul was being kept at Caesarea, and that he himself would return there soon.

Cross References: Acts 23:35; Acts 24:27; John 18:38

5 He said, “Let your leaders come with me and press charges if the man has done anything wrong.”

Cross References: Acts 25:16; Acts 23:30; Deuteronomy 19:15

Paul Appeals to Caesar

6 After staying in Jerusalem for more than ten days, Festus went down to Caesarea. The next day, he convened the court and ordered Paul to be brought in.

Cross References: Acts 24:1; Acts 23:35; Matthew 27:11

7 When Paul appeared, the Jews from Jerusalem stood around him, bringing many serious accusations that they could not prove.

Cross References: Acts 24:13; Acts 6:13; Matthew 26:60

8 Paul defended himself: “I have not done anything wrong against the law of the Jews, the temple, or Caesar.”

Cross References: Acts 24:12; Acts 21:28; Acts 23:1

9 Festus, wanting to please the Jews, asked Paul, “Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem and stand trial before me there?”

Cross References: Acts 24:27; Mark 15:15; John 19:12

10 Paul answered, “I am now standing before Caesar’s court, where I should be tried. I have not wronged the Jews, as you know very well.

Cross References: Acts 18:14; Acts 23:29; Romans 13:1

11 If I am guilty and have done anything deserving death, I do not refuse to die. But if their charges are false, no one has the right to hand me over to them. I appeal to Caesar!”

Cross References: Acts 26:32; Acts 22:25; Acts 16:37

12 After conferring with his council, Festus declared, “You have appealed to Caesar. To Caesar you will go!”

Cross References: Acts 25:21; Acts 27:24; Philippians 1:13

Festus Consults King Agrippa

13 A few days later, King Agrippa and his sister Bernice came to Caesarea to pay respects to Festus.

Cross References: Acts 12:1; Acts 26:30; Luke 23:8

14 While they were there, Festus explained Paul’s case to the king: “There is a man left as a prisoner by Felix.

Cross References: Acts 24:27; Acts 23:33; Luke 23:6

15 When I was in Jerusalem, the chief priests and elders of the Jews brought charges against him, asking for his condemnation.

Cross References: Acts 24:1; Matthew 27:1; Luke 23:1

16 I told them that it is not the Roman way to hand over anyone before they have faced their accusers and had a chance to defend themselves.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:18; John 7:51; Proverbs 18:13

17 So when they came here, I wasted no time. The next day I held court and ordered the man brought in.

Cross References: Acts 25:6; Acts 24:1; John 18:33

18 But when his accusers stood up, they did not charge him with the crimes I expected.

Cross References: Acts 25:7; Acts 23:29; Acts 24:5

19 Instead, they had disputes about their own religion and about a man named Jesus, who had died, but Paul claimed was alive.

Cross References: Acts 23:6; Acts 17:32; 1 Corinthians 15:14

20 I was at a loss about how to handle such matters, so I asked if Paul would be willing to go to Jerusalem to be tried there.

Cross References: Acts 25:9; John 18:38; Luke 23:7

21 But Paul appealed to be held for the Emperor's decision, so I ordered him to be kept until I could send him to Caesar."

Cross References: Acts 25:11; Acts 25:12; Acts 28:19

22 Agrippa said to Festus, "I would like to hear this man myself." "Tomorrow you will hear him," Festus replied.

Cross References: Luke 23:8; Acts 9:15; Matthew 10:18

Paul Brought Before Agrippa

23 The next day, Agrippa and Bernice came with great pomp and ceremony. They entered the audience hall with the high-ranking officers and prominent men of the city. At Festus' command, Paul was brought in.

Cross References: Acts 25:13; Acts 12:21; Esther 1:4

24 Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all who are here with us, you see this man. The whole Jewish community has petitioned me about him, both in Jerusalem and here, shouting that he must not live any longer.

Cross References: Acts 22:22; Luke 23:18; John 19:15

25 But I found he had done nothing deserving death. Since he has appealed to the Emperor, I have decided to send him.

Cross References: Acts 23:29; Acts 26:31; Luke 23:4

26 But I have nothing definite to write to His Majesty about him. Therefore, I have brought him before you, and especially before you, King Agrippa, so that after this hearing I may have something to write.

Cross References: Acts 9:15; Acts 26:32; 1 Peter 3:15

27 For it seems unreasonable to send a prisoner to Rome without specifying the charges against him."

Cross References: Proverbs 18:13; Deuteronomy 19:15; John 18:29

Key Lessons from Acts 25

- **God’s providence protects His servants.** Though the Jews plotted Paul’s death, God made sure Paul’s case went to Rome, just as Jesus promised.
- **Paul stood firm in truth and justice.** He was not afraid of death but demanded a fair trial, knowing his rights as a Roman citizen.
- **Christianity was recognized as distinct.** Even Festus saw the issue was about *Jesus being alive*, the core of the gospel.
- **God uses rulers and courts to fulfill His plan.** Paul’s appeal to Caesar was not an accident—it was the path God had set for him to testify in Rome.
- **The gospel cannot be silenced.** No matter the opposition, God makes sure His word is heard in the highest places of power.

Acts 26 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul’s Testimony Before King Agrippa”

Paul Begins His Defense

1 Then Agrippa said to Paul, “You may speak for yourself.” Paul stretched out his hand and began his defense:

Cross References: Acts 21:40; Acts 13:16; Acts 24:10

2 “King Agrippa, I am glad to stand before you today and answer the charges made by the Jews.

Cross References: Philippians 1:7; 1 Peter 3:15; Acts 22:1

3 I know that you are familiar with Jewish customs and controversies, so I ask you to listen patiently.

Cross References: Acts 22:3; James 1:19; Job 33:31

Paul’s Background as a Pharisee

4 “The Jewish people all know the way I have lived since my youth, from the beginning in my own country and later in Jerusalem.

Cross References: Galatians 1:14; Philippians 3:5; Acts 22:3

5 They have known me for a long time and can testify that I lived as a Pharisee, following the strictest rules of our religion.

Cross References: Acts 22:3; Philippians 3:5; Acts 23:6

6 And now I am on trial because of my hope in the promise God made to our ancestors.

Cross References: Acts 23:6; Acts 28:20; Galatians 3:16

7 This is the same promise our twelve tribes hope to see fulfilled as they serve God day and night. For this hope, O king, I am accused by the Jews.

Cross References: Acts 24:15; James 1:1; Luke 2:37

8 Why should any of you think it impossible that God raises the dead?”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:13; Romans 4:17; Acts 17:32

Paul's Former Persecution of Christians

9 "I once thought I should do everything I could to oppose the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

Cross References: Acts 8:3; Galatians 1:13; 1 Timothy 1:13

10 That is exactly what I did in Jerusalem. With authority from the chief priests, I put many of the saints in prison, and when they were put to death, I gave my approval.

Cross References: Acts 7:58; Acts 8:1; Acts 9:1

11 In every synagogue I tried to force them to blaspheme. I was so obsessed with persecuting them that I even hunted them down in foreign cities.

Cross References: Acts 9:2; Acts 22:19; Galatians 1:13

Paul's Encounter with Jesus

12 "On one of those journeys, I was going to Damascus with the authority of the chief priests.

Cross References: Acts 9:2; Acts 22:5; Galatians 1:17

13 About noon, O king, I saw a light from heaven, brighter than the sun, shining around me and those traveling with me.

Cross References: Acts 9:3; Acts 22:6; 2 Corinthians 4:6

14 We all fell to the ground, and I heard a voice speaking in the Hebrew language: 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me? It is hard for you to fight against the goads.'

Cross References: Acts 9:4; Acts 22:7; Exodus 3:4

15 I asked, 'Who are you, Lord?' The Lord replied, 'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting.

Cross References: Acts 9:5; Acts 22:8; 1 Corinthians 15:8

16 Now get up and stand on your feet. I have appeared to you to appoint you as a servant and a witness of what you have seen and will see of me.

Cross References: Acts 9:6; Acts 22:10; Ezekiel 2:1

17 I will rescue you from your own people and from the Gentiles. I am sending you to them

Cross References: Acts 9:15; Jeremiah 1:8; Galatians 1:16

18 to open their eyes and turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, so they may receive forgiveness of sins and a place among those who are sanctified by faith in me.'

Cross References: Isaiah 42:7; Ephesians 5:8; Colossians 1:13

Paul's Obedience to the Vision

19 "So then, King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the vision from heaven.

Cross References: Acts 9:20; Galatians 1:16; Acts 22:10

20 First to those in Damascus, then to those in Jerusalem and all Judea, and then to the Gentiles, I preached that they should repent, turn to God, and prove their repentance by their deeds.

Cross References: Acts 9:20; Acts 9:29; Matthew 3:8

21 That is why some Jews seized me in the temple courts and tried to kill me.

Cross References: Acts 21:31; Acts 21:27; 2 Corinthians 11:26

22 But God has helped me to this very day, and so I stand here and testify to small and great alike. I am saying nothing beyond what the prophets and Moses said would happen—

Cross References: Acts 24:14; Luke 24:27; 1 Peter 1:11

23 that the Christ would suffer, and, as the first to rise from the dead, would proclaim light both to our people and to the Gentiles.”

Cross References: Isaiah 42:6; Isaiah 49:6; 1 Corinthians 15:20

Festus Interrupts; Agrippa Responds

24 At this point Festus interrupted Paul: “You are out of your mind, Paul! Your great learning is driving you insane.”

Cross References: Mark 3:21; John 10:20; 1 Corinthians 1:23

25 Paul replied, “I am not insane, most excellent Festus. What I am saying is true and reasonable.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:18; 2 Corinthians 5:13; 2 Timothy 1:7

26 The king is familiar with these things, and I can speak freely to him. I am convinced that none of this has escaped his notice, because it was not done in a corner.

Cross References: John 18:20; Acts 4:20; Acts 2:22

27 King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know you do.”

Cross References: Luke 24:25; John 5:39; 2 Peter 1:19

28 Then Agrippa said to Paul, “You almost persuade me to become a Christian.”

Cross References: Mark 12:34; Acts 24:25; Ezekiel 33:31

29 Paul answered, “I pray to God that not only you, but all who are listening to me today, may become as I am—except for these chains.”

Cross References: Ephesians 6:20; Philippians 1:13; 2 Timothy 2:9

Agrippa’s Verdict

30 The king, the governor, Bernice, and all who were sitting with them got up.

Cross References: Acts 25:23; Luke 23:13; Matthew 27:19

31 They left the room and talked together, saying, “This man has done nothing that deserves death or imprisonment.”

Cross References: Luke 23:4; Acts 25:25; Acts 23:29

32 Agrippa said to Festus, “This man could have been set free if he had not appealed to Caesar.”

Cross References: Acts 25:11; Acts 28:19; Acts 25:12

Key Lessons from Acts 26

- **Paul’s testimony is a model for us.** He boldly shared his story—his past, his encounter with Jesus, and his mission.
- **The gospel is centered on the resurrection.** Paul declared with confidence that Jesus suffered, died, and rose again to bring light to all.
- **God’s grace transforms enemies into witnesses.** Paul went from persecutor to preacher by the power of Christ.
- **The message demands a response.** Agrippa was “almost persuaded.” Many today are in the same place—near to faith but not yet surrendered.
- **We must be faithful in every setting.** Whether before kings or common people, Paul remained true to Christ and His calling.

Acts 27 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul’s Voyage and Shipwreck”

Paul Sets Sail for Rome

1 When it was decided that we should sail to Italy, Paul and some other prisoners were handed over to a centurion named Julius, of the Imperial Regiment.

Cross References: Acts 25:12; Acts 25:25; Acts 23:23

2 We boarded a ship from Adramyttium that was about to sail to ports along the coast of Asia, and we set out to sea. Aristarchus, a Macedonian from Thessalonica, was with us.

Cross References: Acts 19:29; Acts 20:4; Colossians 4:10

3 The next day we landed at Sidon. Julius kindly allowed Paul to go to his friends so they could provide for his needs.

Cross References: Acts 24:23; Acts 28:16; Genesis 39:21

Storms at Sea

4 From there we put out to sea again and sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were against us.

Cross References: Acts 21:3; Acts 11:19; Acts 13:4

5 We sailed across the open sea off Cilicia and Pamphylia and landed at Myra in Lycia.

Cross References: Acts 21:1; Acts 6:9; Acts 15:41

6 There the centurion found a ship from Alexandria sailing for Italy and put us on board.

Cross References: Acts 28:11; Acts 6:9; Acts 27:1

7 We made slow headway for many days and had difficulty arriving off Cnidus. When the wind did not allow us to hold our course, we sailed to the lee of Crete, opposite Salmone.

Cross References: Titus 1:5; Acts 2:11; Acts 27:12

8 We moved along the coast with difficulty and came to a place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasea.

Cross References: Psalm 107:23; Psalm 107:30; Acts 27:12

Paul's Warning Ignored

9 Much time had been lost, and sailing had become dangerous because it was after the Day of Atonement fast. Paul warned them,

Cross References: Leviticus 23:27; 2 Corinthians 11:25; Acts 27:21

10 "Men, I can see that our voyage will end in disaster, with great loss to the ship, cargo, and even our lives."

Cross References: Proverbs 27:12; Acts 27:21; Acts 27:31

11 But the centurion listened instead to the pilot and the owner of the ship rather than to Paul.

Cross References: Proverbs 12:15; 1 Kings 22:13; Acts 27:10

12 Since the harbor was unsuitable to winter in, the majority decided that we should sail on, hoping to reach Phoenix, a harbor in Crete, and spend the winter there.

Cross References: Exodus 23:2; Proverbs 14:12; Acts 27:9

The Storm Called Euroclydon

13 When a gentle south wind began to blow, they thought they had obtained what they wanted, so they weighed anchor and sailed along Crete.

Cross References: Psalm 107:29; Acts 27:7; Acts 27:8

14 But before long, a violent wind called Euroclydon swept down from the island.

Cross References: Jonah 1:4; Mark 4:37; Luke 8:23

15 The ship was caught by the storm and could not face the wind, so we gave way to it and were driven along.

Cross References: Jonah 1:4; Psalm 107:25; Mark 4:37

16 As we passed to the lee of a small island called Cauda, we were hardly able to secure the lifeboat.

Cross References: Psalm 107:26; Psalm 107:27; Acts 27:30

17 The men hoisted it aboard, then passed ropes under the ship itself to hold it together. Fearing they would run aground on the sandbars of Syrtis, they lowered the sea anchor and let the ship be driven along.

Cross References: Hebrews 6:19; Psalm 107:26; 2 Corinthians 11:25

18 We were violently battered by the storm, so the next day they began to throw cargo overboard.

Cross References: Jonah 1:5; Psalm 107:27; Matthew 8:24

19 On the third day, they threw the ship's tackle overboard with their own hands.

Cross References: Jonah 1:5; Matthew 8:24; Mark 4:37

20 When neither sun nor stars appeared for many days and the storm continued raging, we finally gave up all hope of being saved.

Cross References: Jonah 2:4; Psalm 107:27; 2 Corinthians 1:8

Paul's Encouragement

21 After they had gone a long time without food, Paul stood up before them and said, "Men, you should have taken my advice not to sail from Crete. Then you would have spared yourselves this damage and loss.

Cross References: Proverbs 19:20; Acts 27:10; Proverbs 12:15

22 But now I urge you to keep up your courage, because not one of you will be lost; only the ship will be destroyed.

Cross References: Matthew 14:27; Acts 27:34; Acts 23:11

23 Last night an angel of the God to whom I belong and whom I serve stood beside me and said,

Cross References: Acts 12:7; Acts 5:19; Daniel 6:22

24 'Do not be afraid, Paul. You must stand trial before Caesar, and God has graciously given you the lives of all who sail with you.'

Cross References: Acts 23:11; Acts 18:9; Luke 21:18

25 So take courage, men, for I have faith in God that it will happen just as He told me.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:1; Romans 4:20; Mark 11:22

26 Nevertheless, we must run aground on some island."

Cross References: Acts 28:1; Acts 27:41; Acts 27:44

Approaching Land

27 On the fourteenth night, as we were being driven across the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors sensed that they were approaching land.

Cross References: Psalm 107:30; Job 38:11; Acts 27:33

28 They took soundings and found the water was 120 feet deep. A short time later they measured again and found it was 90 feet deep.

Cross References: Psalm 107:24; Jonah 2:3; Ezekiel 27:34

29 Fearing that we would be dashed against the rocks, they dropped four anchors from the stern and prayed for daylight.

Cross References: Hebrews 6:19; Psalm 130:6; Acts 27:17

30 In an attempt to escape from the ship, the sailors let the lifeboat down into the sea, pretending they were going to lower anchors from the bow.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:3; Jonah 1:5; Acts 27:16

31 But Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers, “Unless these men stay with the ship, you cannot be saved.”

Cross References: Acts 27:24; John 15:5; Acts 27:22

32 So the soldiers cut the ropes that held the lifeboat and let it drift away.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:5; Acts 27:31; Acts 27:30

Paul Breaks Bread and Gives Thanks

33 Just before dawn Paul urged them all to eat. “For the last fourteen days,” he said, “you have been in constant suspense and gone without food—you haven’t eaten anything.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:7; Matthew 6:11; Acts 27:9

34 Now I urge you to take some food. You need it to survive. Not one of you will lose a single hair from his head.”

Cross References: Luke 21:18; 1 Samuel 14:45; Matthew 10:30

35 After he said this, he took bread and gave thanks to God in front of them all. Then he broke it and began to eat.

Cross References: Luke 22:19; Matthew 14:19; Acts 2:46

36 They were all encouraged and ate some food themselves.

Cross References: Acts 27:22; Hebrews 10:25; Acts 27:25

37 Altogether there were 276 of us on board.

Cross References: Acts 27:22; Acts 2:41; Genesis 46:27

38 When they had eaten as much as they wanted, they lightened the ship by throwing the grain into the sea.

Cross References: Jonah 1:5; Acts 27:18; Acts 27:19

The Shipwreck

39 When daylight came, they did not recognize the land, but they saw a bay with a sandy beach, where they decided to run the ship aground if they could.

Cross References: Acts 27:26; Acts 27:41; Psalm 107:30

40 Cutting loose the anchors, they left them in the sea and untied the ropes holding the rudders. Then they hoisted the foresail to the wind and made for the beach.

Cross References: Psalm 107:30; Acts 27:29; Acts 27:17

41 But the ship struck a sandbar and ran aground. The bow stuck fast and would not move, and the stern was broken to pieces by the pounding of the surf.

Cross References: Jonah 1:4; Acts 27:26; Ezekiel 27:34

42 The soldiers planned to kill the prisoners to prevent any of them from swimming away and escaping.

Cross References: Acts 16:27; Acts 12:19; Acts 27:43

43 But the centurion wanted to spare Paul's life and kept them from carrying out their plan. He ordered those who could swim to jump overboard first and get to land.

Cross References: Acts 27:3; Genesis 39:21; Acts 24:23

44 The rest were to get there on planks or other pieces of the ship. In this way everyone reached land safely.

Cross References: Acts 27:22; Acts 27:24; 1 Peter 3:20

Key Lessons from Acts 27

- **God protects His servants.** Though the ship was lost, not one life perished because of God's promise to Paul.
- **Human wisdom fails, but God's word stands.** The sailors trusted their skill and the ship's strength, but only the Lord's word through Paul gave true hope.
- **Encouragement in crisis matters.** Paul's faith lifted the hearts of 276 people in the midst of despair.
- **God's plan prevails.** Paul was destined to stand before Caesar, and no storm could stop God's mission.
- **We must trust God's promises.** Even in the darkest storm, faith in His word brings courage and survival.

Acts 28 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul Reaches Rome”

Safe on the Island of Malta

1 Once we were safely on shore, we learned that the island was called Malta.

Cross References: Acts 27:26; Acts 27:44; Acts 27:41

2 The islanders showed us unusual kindness. They built a fire and welcomed us all because it was raining and cold.

Cross References: Matthew 5:47; Hebrews 13:2; Romans 12:13

3 Paul gathered a pile of sticks and put them on the fire. A viper, driven out by the heat, fastened itself on his hand.

Cross References: Genesis 3:15; Mark 16:18; Luke 10:19

4 When the islanders saw the snake hanging from his hand, they said, “This man must be a murderer. He escaped the sea, but justice will not allow him to live.”

Cross References: Luke 13:2; John 9:2; Job 4:7

5 But Paul shook the snake off into the fire and suffered no harm.

Cross References: Mark 16:18; Luke 10:19; Psalm 91:13

6 The people expected him to swell up or suddenly fall dead. But after waiting a long time and seeing nothing unusual happen to him, they changed their minds and said he was a god.

Cross References: Acts 14:11; Acts 14:19; Acts 12:22

Healings on the Island

7 There was an estate nearby that belonged to Publius, the chief official of the island. He welcomed us and showed us hospitality for three days.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:2; Romans 12:13; 3 John 1:5

8 His father was sick in bed, suffering from fever and dysentery. Paul went in to see him, prayed, placed his hands on him, and healed him.

Cross References: Mark 1:31; James 5:14; Matthew 8:15

9 After this had happened, the rest of the sick on the island came and were cured.

Cross References: Matthew 4:24; Acts 5:16; Luke 4:40

10 They honored us in many ways, and when we were ready to sail, they furnished us with the supplies we needed.

Cross References: Philippians 4:19; 3 John 1:6; Galatians 6:6

Journey Toward Rome

11 After three months we set sail in an Alexandrian ship that had wintered on the island. The ship had figureheads of the twin gods Castor and Pollux.

Cross References: Acts 27:6; 1 Corinthians 8:4; Acts 28:13

12 We landed at Syracuse and stayed three days.

Cross References: Acts 20:6; Acts 21:4; Acts 28:13

13 From there we sailed to Rhegium. The next day the south wind came up, and on the following day we reached Puteoli.

Cross References: Acts 27:13; Acts 28:12; Romans 1:15

14 There we found believers, who invited us to spend a week with them. And so we came to Rome.

Cross References: Romans 1:7; Romans 15:24; Acts 19:21

15 The brothers and sisters there had heard we were coming, and they traveled as far as the Forum of Appius and the Three Taverns to meet us. When Paul saw them, he thanked God and was greatly encouraged.

Cross References: Romans 1:12; Hebrews 13:1; Philippians 1:3

Paul in Rome

16 When we arrived in Rome, Paul was allowed to live by himself, with a soldier to guard him.

Cross References: Acts 24:23; Ephesians 6:20; Philippians 1:13

17 Three days later he called together the local Jewish leaders. When they had assembled, Paul said: “Brothers, although I have done nothing against our people or the customs of our ancestors, I was arrested in Jerusalem and handed over to the Romans.

Cross References: Acts 25:8; Acts 23:1; Acts 21:28

18 They examined me and wanted to release me because I was not guilty of any crime deserving death.

Cross References: Acts 25:25; Acts 26:31; Luke 23:4

19 But when the Jews objected, I was forced to appeal to Caesar—not that I had any charge to bring against my own people.

Cross References: Acts 25:11; Acts 25:7; John 18:35

20 For this reason, I have asked to see you and talk with you. It is because of the hope of Israel that I am bound with this chain.”

Cross References: Acts 26:6; Ephesians 6:20; Acts 23:6

21 They replied, “We have not received any letters from Judea about you, and none of our people who have come from there has reported or said anything bad about you.

Cross References: Acts 21:21; Acts 24:5; Acts 24:13

22 But we want to hear your views, for we know that people everywhere are talking against this sect.”

Cross References: Acts 24:14; Acts 24:5; Acts 17:19

Paul Preaches in Rome

23 They arranged to meet Paul on a certain day, and many came to the place where he was staying. From morning till evening he explained and declared to them the kingdom of God, using the Law of Moses and the Prophets to persuade them about Jesus.

Cross References: Luke 24:27; Acts 17:2; Acts 19:8

24 Some were convinced by what he said, but others would not believe.

Cross References: Acts 17:4; Acts 14:4; John 12:37

25 They disagreed among themselves and began to leave after Paul made this final statement: “The Holy Spirit spoke the truth to your ancestors when he said through the prophet Isaiah:

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; 2 Peter 1:21; Hebrews 3:7

26 ‘Go to this people and say, You will be ever hearing but never understanding; you will be ever seeing but never perceiving.

Cross References: Isaiah 6:9; Matthew 13:14; Mark 4:12

27 For this people’s heart has grown hard; they hardly hear with their ears, and they have closed their eyes. Otherwise they might see with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their hearts, and turn, and I would heal them.’

Cross References: Isaiah 6:10; John 12:40; Matthew 13:15

28 Therefore I want you to know that God’s salvation has been sent to the Gentiles, and they will listen!”

Cross References: Romans 11:11; Isaiah 49:6; Acts 13:46

29 After he said this, the Jews left, arguing vigorously among themselves.

Cross References: Acts 19:9; John 9:16; Acts 23:7

Paul’s Final Years in Rome

30 For two whole years Paul stayed there in his own rented house and welcomed all who came to see him.

Cross References: Philippians 1:13; Ephesians 3:1; 2 Timothy 4:17

31 He proclaimed the kingdom of God and taught about the Lord Jesus Christ—with complete boldness and without hindrance!

Cross References: Acts 1:8; Acts 4:29; Matthew 24:14

Key Lessons from Acts 28

- **God protects His servants.** The snake bite and the storm could not stop Paul, because God’s mission must be fulfilled.
- **The gospel brings healing.** Paul’s ministry on Malta showed that the power of Jesus extends to both body and soul.
- **Encouragement matters.** Meeting fellow believers on the way to Rome strengthened Paul for the challenges ahead.
- **Some believe, others reject.** Just as Isaiah prophesied, some hearts are hard, but the gospel always finds listeners among the humble.

- **The mission continues.** The Book of Acts closes not with an ending, but with the gospel still spreading boldly and freely through Paul.

Introduction to the Book of Romans

“For I am not ashamed of this Good News about Christ. It is the power of God at work, saving everyone who believes—the Jew first and also the Gentile.” – Romans 1:16

Title and Meaning

The book of Romans is a letter (epistle) written to the believers in Rome. Its title comes from the audience—“the saints in Rome” (Romans 1:7). More than a letter, it is Paul’s most comprehensive explanation of the gospel, often called “the constitution of the Christian faith.” It systematically presents the righteousness of God and how it is revealed through faith in Jesus Christ.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author of Romans (Romans 1:1). He wrote it around **AD 57**, during his three-month stay in Corinth on his third missionary journey (Acts 20:2–3). Paul had not yet visited the church in Rome, but he longed to encourage them and prepare for his future mission to Spain (Romans 15:23–24).

Purpose of Romans

Paul wrote Romans with several key purposes:

- To clearly explain the gospel of salvation by grace through faith.
- To unite Jewish and Gentile believers under the truth that all are sinners in need of God’s mercy.
- To prepare the Roman church for his planned mission to Spain.
- To provide deep theological grounding for the Christian life. Romans is not only a letter of doctrine but also of encouragement, exhortation, and application of the gospel in daily living.

Structure of Romans

Paul carefully builds his argument step by step: **1. Sin and Condemnation (Chs. 1–3)** All humanity—Jew and Gentile alike—stand guilty before God.

- **2. Salvation and Justification (Chs. 3–5)** Righteousness is given by God through faith in Jesus Christ, not by works of the law. **3. Sanctification and Struggle (Chs. 6–8)** The believer is freed from sin’s power, lives in the Spirit, and awaits future glory. **4. Sovereignty and God’s Plan (Chs. 9–11)** God’s purposes for Israel and the Gentiles reveal His sovereign grace. **5. Service and Christian Living (Chs. 12–16)** Practical instructions on love, unity, humility, and living out the gospel in everyday life.

Major Themes

- **The Righteousness of God** – God’s holiness revealed and offered to us through Christ.
- **Justification by Faith** – We are declared righteous not by works, but by believing in Jesus.
- **Universal Sinfulness** – All have sinned and fall short of God’s glory (Romans 3:23).

- **Life in the Spirit** – The Spirit empowers believers to overcome sin and live in freedom.
- **God’s Sovereignty** – His plan of salvation extends to both Jew and Gentile.
- **Christian Living** – True faith expresses itself in love, service, and holiness.

Why Romans Matters Today

Romans provides the clearest and most profound presentation of the gospel in all of Scripture. It has transformed countless lives, from Augustine to Martin Luther to John Wesley, and continues to shape the church today. Its message reminds us that salvation is a gift of grace, that we live empowered by the Spirit, and that the gospel unites all people in Christ. Romans not only explains what we believe but also how we should live because of it.

Key Verse

“For I am not ashamed of this Good News about Christ. It is the power of God at work, saving everyone who believes—the Jew first and also the Gentile.” – Romans 1:16 This verse encapsulates the boldness, universality, and transforming power of the gospel message found throughout Romans.

Romans 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Righteous Shall Live by Faith”

Paul’s Greeting to the Romans

1 This letter is from Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus, called to be an apostle, and set apart to share the good news of God.

Cross References: Galatians 1:15; Acts 9:15; 1 Corinthians 1:1

2 This gospel was promised long ago through the prophets in the Holy Scriptures.

Cross References: Genesis 3:15; Isaiah 53:1; Titus 1:2

3 It is about God’s Son, Jesus Christ our Lord. He was born as a descendant of David according to the flesh,

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:12; Isaiah 11:1; Matthew 1:1

4 and He was shown to be the Son of God with power when He was raised from the dead by the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Acts 13:33; Psalm 2:7; Philippians 2:9

5 Through Him we have received grace and the calling of apostleship, to bring people everywhere to obey God and honor His name.

Cross References: Acts 9:15; Galatians 2:9; 1 Timothy 2:7

6 You who belong to Jesus Christ are included among those who are called.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:2; Ephesians 1:18; Jude 1:1

7 I write to all of you in Rome who are loved by God and called to be His holy people. May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:3; Ephesians 1:2; Philippians 1:2

Paul's Desire to Visit Rome

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, because your faith is being talked about all over the world.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 1:8; Colossians 1:6; Philippians 1:3

9 God, whom I serve with all my heart in preaching the good news of His Son, knows how often I pray for you.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:3; Philippians 1:8; 1 Thessalonians 3:10

10 I ask that God will make it possible for me to come to you soon.

Cross References: Romans 15:32; Acts 19:21; 1 Thessalonians 3:11

11 I long to see you so I may give you some spiritual gift to strengthen you.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:4; Romans 15:29; 1 Thessalonians 3:10

12 That way, you and I will be encouraged together by each other's faith.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 3:2; Hebrews 10:24; Proverbs 27:17

13 Brothers and sisters, I want you to know that I often planned to visit you (but was prevented until now) so that I might have a harvest of souls among you, just as I have had among the other Gentiles.

Cross References: Romans 15:22; Acts 19:21; Philippians 4:17

14 For I have a responsibility to both Greeks and non-Greeks, to the wise and the uneducated.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:16; Galatians 3:28; Colossians 3:11

15 So I am eager to preach the good news to you who are in Rome also.

Cross References: Romans 15:20; Acts 19:21; 1 Corinthians 9:16

The Power of the Gospel

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God that brings salvation to everyone who believes—to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile.

Cross References: Mark 8:38; 1 Corinthians 1:18; 2 Timothy 1:8

17 For in the gospel the righteousness of God is revealed, a righteousness that comes by faith from beginning to end. As the Scriptures say: *"The righteous shall live by faith."*

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:4; Galatians 3:11; Hebrews 10:38

God's Wrath Against Sin

18 But God's anger is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and wickedness of people who suppress the truth by their wickedness.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:6; Colossians 3:6; 2 Thessalonians 2:12

19 They know the truth about God because He has made it plain to them.

Cross References: Acts 14:17; Psalm 94:9; Ecclesiastes 3:11

20 Ever since the creation of the world, His invisible qualities—His eternal power and divine nature— have been clearly seen, being understood from what He has made. So people are without excuse.

Cross References: Psalm 19:1; Job 12:7; Acts 17:24

21 For although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God or give thanks to Him. Their thinking became useless, and their foolish hearts were darkened.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:5; Ephesians 4:18; 2 Kings 17:15

22 Claiming to be wise, they became fools.

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:14; 1 Corinthians 1:20; Isaiah 44:25

23 They exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images that looked like mortal people, birds, animals, and reptiles.

Cross References: Psalm 106:20; Jeremiah 2:11; Deuteronomy 4:16

God Gives Them Over

24 Therefore, God let them follow the desires of their hearts into impurity, so they dishonored their bodies with one another.

Cross References: Psalm 81:12; Ephesians 4:19; Acts 7:42

25 They traded the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped created things rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

Cross References: Jeremiah 13:25; Isaiah 44:20; Jeremiah 16:19

26 Because of this, God let them follow shameful desires. Women exchanged natural sexual relations for unnatural ones.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:22; 1 Corinthians 6:9; Jude 1:7

27 In the same way, men abandoned natural relations with women and were inflamed with lust for one another. Men committed shameful acts with other men and received in themselves the penalty for their error.

Cross References: Leviticus 20:13; Genesis 19:5; 1 Timothy 1:10

28 Since they did not think it worthwhile to keep the knowledge of God, He gave them over to a corrupt mind, to do what should not be done.

Cross References: Psalm 14:1; 2 Thessalonians 2:11; Ephesians 4:18

29 They became filled with every kind of wickedness: sexual immorality, greed, hate, envy, murder, strife, deceit, and malice. They became gossips,

Cross References: Galatians 5:19; Mark 7:21; 2 Timothy 3:2

30 slanderers, haters of God, insolent, proud, boastful, inventors of evil, and disobedient to parents.

Cross References: Proverbs 30:11; Titus 1:16; Luke 18:11

31 They have no understanding, no faithfulness, no love, and no mercy.

Cross References: Jeremiah 5:1; 2 Timothy 3:3; Titus 3:3

32 They know God's righteous decree that those who practice such things deserve death. Yet they not only continue to do these things but also approve of others who do them.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:26; Hosea 7:3; James 1:15

Key Lessons from Romans 1

- **The gospel is God's power to save.** Salvation comes not by works, but by faith in Jesus Christ.
- **Creation reveals God.** No one has an excuse, because His eternal power and divine nature are clearly seen in the world He made.
- **Sin corrupts when people reject God.** When people trade God's truth for lies, they fall deeper into destructive behaviors.
- **Faith is the foundation.** The righteous do not live by law or works, but by faith in the Son of God.

Romans 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“True Judgment and True Circumcision”

God's Righteous Judgment

1 You have no excuse, whoever you are, when you judge others. For when you judge someone else, you are really condemning yourself, because you do the very same things.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 12:5; Matthew 7:1; James 4:11

2 We know that God's judgment against those who do such things is based on truth.

Cross References: Psalm 96:13; Revelation 20:12; 2 Timothy 4:1

3 Do you think you will escape God's judgment, you who judge others yet do the same things?

Cross References: Hebrews 12:25; Matthew 23:33; 1 Peter 4:17

4 Or do you look down on the riches of His kindness, patience, and longsuffering, not realizing that God's kindness is meant to lead you to repentance?

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:9; Ezekiel 18:23; Exodus 34:6

5 But because of your stubborn and unrepentant heart, you are storing up wrath for yourself on the day of wrath, when God's righteous judgment will be revealed.

Cross References: James 5:3; Revelation 6:17; Zephaniah 1:15

God Rewards Each Person Fairly

6 God will repay everyone according to what they have done.

Cross References: Psalm 62:12; Proverbs 24:12; Matthew 16:27

7 To those who keep doing good, seeking glory, honor, and immortality, He will give eternal life.

Cross References: Galatians 6:9; Matthew 25:46; 2 Timothy 4:8

8 But for those who are selfish, reject the truth, and follow evil, there will be wrath and anger.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 1:8; Nahum 1:2; John 3:36

9 There will be trouble and distress for everyone who does evil—for the Jew first, and also for the Gentile.

Cross References: Romans 1:16; Deuteronomy 28:15; Isaiah 3:11

10 But there will be glory, honor, and peace for everyone who does good—for the Jew first, and also for the Gentile.

Cross References: Romans 1:16; Psalm 128:2; 1 Peter 1:7

11 For God shows no favoritism.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Acts 10:34; Galatians 2:6

The Law and the Conscience

12 All who sin without the law will perish without the law, and all who sin under the law will be judged by the law.

Cross References: Romans 5:13; 1 Corinthians 9:21; Galatians 3:10

13 It is not those who hear the law who are righteous before God, but those who do the law who will be declared righteous.

Cross References: James 1:22; James 1:25; Luke 6:46

14 When Gentiles, who do not have the law, naturally do what the law requires, they show that they are a law to themselves.

Cross References: Acts 10:35; Romans 1:19; 1 Corinthians 11:14

15 They demonstrate that the requirements of the law are written on their hearts. Their conscience bears witness, and their thoughts sometimes accuse them and at other times excuse them.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; Hebrews 10:16; 2 Corinthians 1:12

16 This will happen on the day when God judges everyone's secrets through Jesus Christ, as the good news declares.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 12:14; 1 Corinthians 4:5; Acts 17:31

The Jews and the Law

17 Now you call yourself a Jew, and you rely on the law, and you boast in God.

Cross References: Micah 3:11; John 8:39; Philippians 3:4

18 You know His will and approve what is excellent because you are instructed by the law.

Cross References: Philippians 1:10; Psalm 119:66; Deuteronomy 4:8

19 You are convinced you are a guide to the blind, a light for those in darkness,

Cross References: Matthew 15:14; Matthew 23:16; Isaiah 42:19

20 an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of children, because you have in the law the embodiment of knowledge and truth.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:5; Matthew 23:2; Matthew 23:3

21 But you who teach others, do you not teach yourself? You who preach against stealing, do you steal?

Cross References: Matthew 23:3; Psalm 50:16; Matthew 7:5

22 You who say that one should not commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who detest idols, do you rob temples?

Cross References: Exodus 20:14; Acts 19:37; Deuteronomy 7:25

23 You who boast in the law, do you dishonor God by breaking the law?

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:24; James 2:9; 1 Corinthians 1:31

24 As it is written: “God’s name is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you.”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:5; Ezekiel 36:20; 2 Samuel 12:14

True Circumcision

25 Circumcision has value if you obey the law. But if you break the law, your circumcision becomes uncircumcision.

Cross References: Jeremiah 4:4; Galatians 5:3; Genesis 17:11

26 So if those who are not circumcised keep the law’s requirements, will not their uncircumcision be considered as circumcision?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:6; Galatians 5:6; Acts 10:35

27 The one who is not physically circumcised but keeps the law will condemn you who, though you have the written code and circumcision, break the law.

Cross References: Matthew 12:41; Galatians 5:3; 1 Corinthians 7:19

28 For a person is not a true Jew who is one outwardly, nor is true circumcision merely outward and physical.

Cross References: John 1:47; Matthew 3:9; Galatians 6:15

29 No, a true Jew is one inwardly, and true circumcision is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the written code. Such a person's praise is not from people, but from God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:6; Jeremiah 4:4; Philippians 3:3

Key Lessons from Romans 2

- **God's judgment is fair and true.** He sees the heart, not just outward actions, and will reward or punish accordingly.
- **Hearing is not enough.** It is not those who hear the law but those who do what God commands who are justified.
- **Conscience bears witness.** Even those without the written law know God's standards, because His law is written on their hearts.
- **True religion is inward.** Outward rituals, like circumcision, mean nothing without an obedient heart. Real faith is spiritual and comes from God, not human approval.

Romans 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“All Have Sinned, but God Justifies by Faith”

God's Faithfulness

1 What advantage does the Jew have? Or what value is there in circumcision?

Cross References: Romans 9:4; Deuteronomy 4:7; Psalm 147:19

2 Much in every way! First of all, the Jews were entrusted with the very words of God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:8; Psalm 147:19; Acts 7:38

3 But what if some did not believe? Does their lack of faith cancel out God's faithfulness?

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:13; Numbers 23:19; Psalm 89:33

4 Absolutely not! Let God be true, even if every human being is a liar. As it is written: “*So that You may be proved right when You speak, and prevail when You judge.*”

Cross References: Psalm 51:4; Psalm 116:11; Titus 1:2

5 But if our wrongdoing highlights the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unjust to bring wrath on us? (I am speaking from a human point of view.)

Cross References: Genesis 18:25; Job 8:3; Deuteronomy 32:4

6 Certainly not! If that were so, how could God judge the world?

Cross References: Genesis 18:25; Psalm 9:8; Psalm 96:13

7 If through my lie the truth of God increases for His glory, why am I still judged as a sinner?

Cross References: Psalm 116:11; John 3:33; 2 Corinthians 1:18

8 And why not say—as some slander us, claiming that we teach—“Let us do evil that good may result”? Their condemnation is deserved.

Cross References: Romans 6:1; Romans 6:15; 1 Corinthians 4:13

No One Is Righteous

9 What then? Are we Jews better than others? Not at all. We have already shown that Jews and Gentiles alike are all under the power of sin.

Cross References: Galatians 3:22; Romans 11:32; 1 Kings 8:46

10 As it is written: “*There is no one righteous, not even one;*

Cross References: Psalm 14:1; Psalm 53:1; Ecclesiastes 7:20

11 *there is no one who understands;*
there is no one who seeks God.

Cross References: Psalm 14:2; Psalm 53:2; Psalm 10:4

12 *All have turned away, they have together become worthless;*
there is no one who does good, not even one.”

Cross References: Psalm 14:3; Psalm 53:3; Psalm 143:2

13 “*Their throats are open graves;*
their tongues practice deceit.”
“The poison of snakes is on their lips.”

Cross References: Psalm 5:9; Psalm 140:3; James 3:8

14 “*Their mouths are full of cursing and bitterness.”*

Cross References: Psalm 10:7; James 3:10; Jeremiah 9:8

15 “*Their feet are swift to shed blood;*

Cross References: Isaiah 59:7; Proverbs 1:16; Proverbs 6:17

16 *ruin and misery mark their ways,*

Cross References: Isaiah 59:8; Jeremiah 6:7; Lamentations 3:47

17 *and the way of peace they do not know.”**

Cross References: Isaiah 59:8; Luke 1:79; Isaiah 48:22

18 “*There is no fear of God before their eyes.”*

Cross References: Psalm 36:1; Proverbs 1:7; Proverbs 16:6

19 Now we know that whatever the law says, it says to those under the law, so that every mouth may be silenced and the whole world held accountable to God.

Cross References: Psalm 143:2; Galatians 3:22; Job 40:4

20 For no one will be declared righteous in His sight by the works of the law. Rather, through the law we become conscious of sin.

Cross References: Galatians 2:16; Psalm 143:2; Galatians 3:24

God's Righteousness Through Faith

21 But now the righteousness of God has been revealed apart from the law, though the Law and the Prophets bear witness to it.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:6; Isaiah 46:13; Philippians 3:9

22 This righteousness is given through faith in Jesus Christ to all who believe. There is no difference,

Cross References: Galatians 3:22; Galatians 3:28; Philippians 3:9

23 for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:46; Ecclesiastes 7:20; Galatians 3:22

24 and all are justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:8; Titus 3:7; Ephesians 1:7

25 God presented Him as a sacrifice of atonement, through the shedding of His blood, to be received by faith. He did this to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His patience He had left the sins committed beforehand unpunished.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:11; Hebrews 9:22; 1 John 2:2

26 He did it to demonstrate His righteousness at the present time, so that He might be just and the one who justifies those who have faith in Jesus.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:21; Isaiah 53:11; 1 John 1:9

Justified by Faith, Not Works

27 Where, then, is boasting? It is excluded. By what law? The law of works? No, but by the law of faith.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:9; 1 Corinthians 1:29; 1 Corinthians 1:31

28 For we hold that a person is justified by faith apart from works of the law.

Cross References: Galatians 2:16; Ephesians 2:8; Galatians 3:11

29 Is God the God of Jews only? Is He not the God of Gentiles too? Yes, of Gentiles also.

Cross References: Romans 10:12; Galatians 3:28; Isaiah 45:22

30 Since there is one God, He will justify both the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through that same faith.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:4; Galatians 3:8; Ephesians 4:6

31 Do we then nullify the law by this faith? Not at all! On the contrary, we uphold the law.

Cross References: Matthew 5:17; Romans 8:4; Galatians 3:21

Key Lessons from Romans 3

- **God is always faithful.** Human unbelief does not cancel His promises.
- **All have sinned.** Jew and Gentile alike fall short of God's glory; no one can claim righteousness on their own.
- **The law reveals sin, not salvation.** Obeying rules cannot save; it only shows our need for grace.
- **Salvation is a gift.** We are justified freely by God's grace through faith in Jesus, who shed His blood for our redemption.
- **Faith excludes boasting.** No one can brag about earning salvation—it is received by trusting in Christ.
- **The gospel fulfills the law.** Faith in Christ upholds the true purpose of God's law: to point us to His righteousness.

Romans 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Abraham Justified by Faith, Not Works”

Abraham's Righteousness by Faith

1 What shall we say then about Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh? What did he discover?

Cross References: Genesis 12:1; Isaiah 51:2; James 2:21

2 If Abraham was made right with God by works, then he could boast. But not before God.

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Ephesians 2:9; 1 Corinthians 1:29

3 For what does the Scripture say? “*Abraham believed God, and it was credited to him as righteousness.*”

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Galatians 3:6; James 2:23

4 Now to the one who works, wages are not credited as a gift, but as an obligation.

Cross References: Romans 11:6; Ephesians 2:8; Galatians 3:18

5 But to the one who does not work, but trusts God who justifies the ungodly, their faith is credited as righteousness.

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Galatians 3:6; Titus 3:5

David Speaks of Forgiveness

6 David also spoke of the blessing of the one to whom God credits righteousness apart from works:

Cross References: Psalm 32:1; Psalm 32:2; 2 Corinthians 5:19

7 “Blessed are those whose sins are forgiven, whose sins are covered.

Cross References: Psalm 32:1; Psalm 85:2; 1 John 1:9

8 Blessed is the one whose sin the Lord will never count against them.”

Cross References: Psalm 32:2; 2 Corinthians 5:19; Micah 7:19

Not by Circumcision, but by Faith

9 Is this blessing only for the circumcised, or also for the uncircumcised? We say that Abraham’s faith was credited to him as righteousness.

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Galatians 3:14; Romans 3:30

10 Under what circumstances was it credited? Was it after he was circumcised, or before? It was not after, but before!

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Genesis 17:24; Genesis 17:10

11 He received circumcision as a sign, a seal of the righteousness he had by faith while still uncircumcised. So he is the father of all who believe without being circumcised, that righteousness might be credited to them also.

Cross References: Genesis 17:11; Galatians 3:7; Galatians 3:29

12 And he is the father of the circumcised who not only are circumcised outwardly, but who also follow the faith of our father Abraham before he was circumcised.

Cross References: Galatians 3:7; Galatians 3:29; Matthew 3:9

The Promise Comes by Faith

13 It was not through the law that Abraham and his descendants received the promise that he would be heir of the world, but through the righteousness that comes by faith.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Galatians 3:29; Hebrews 11:9

14 For if those who depend on the law are heirs, faith means nothing and the promise is worthless,

Cross References: Galatians 3:18; Galatians 3:21; Hebrews 6:13

15 because the law brings wrath. Where there is no law, there is no transgression.

Cross References: Galatians 3:19; Romans 5:13; 1 John 3:4

16 Therefore, the promise comes by faith, so that it may be by grace and guaranteed to all Abraham’s descendants—not only to those who are of the law, but also to those who share the faith of Abraham. He is the father of us all.

Cross References: Galatians 3:22; Galatians 3:29; Ephesians 2:8

17 As it is written: “I have made you a father of many nations.” He is our father in the sight of God, in whom he believed—the God who gives life to the dead and calls things that are not as though they

were.

Cross References: Genesis 17:5; Hebrews 11:19; Ephesians 2:1

Abraham's Faith in God's Promise

18 Against all hope, Abraham in hope believed, and so became the father of many nations, just as it was said to him: “*So shall your offspring be.*”

Cross References: Genesis 15:5; Genesis 17:5; Genesis 22:17

19 Without weakening in faith, he faced the fact that his body was as good as dead—since he was about a hundred years old—and that Sarah's womb was also dead.

Cross References: Genesis 17:17; Genesis 18:11; Hebrews 11:11

20 Yet he did not waver through unbelief regarding the promise of God, but was strengthened in his faith and gave glory to God,

Cross References: Hebrews 11:11; Luke 1:45; Psalm 115:1

21 being fully convinced that God had the power to do what He had promised.

Cross References: Genesis 18:14; Hebrews 11:11; Numbers 23:19

22 That is why “*it was credited to him as righteousness.*”

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Galatians 3:6; James 2:23

23 These words, “*it was credited to him,*” were not written for him alone,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:11; 1 Corinthians 9:10; 2 Timothy 3:16

24 but also for us, to whom God will credit righteousness—for us who believe in Him who raised Jesus our Lord from the dead.

Cross References: Galatians 3:6; 1 Peter 1:21; Ephesians 1:19

25 He was delivered over to death for our sins and was raised to life for our justification.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:5; 1 Peter 2:24; 1 Corinthians 15:17

Key Lessons from Romans 4

- **Faith, not works, makes us right with God.** Abraham was justified before circumcision, showing salvation is not by ritual or law.
- **Forgiveness is a blessing.** David reminds us that true joy is found in sins forgiven and not counted against us.
- **The promise is secure by grace.** If it depended on law-keeping, no one could inherit it—but faith makes the promise sure to all.
- **God brings life out of death.** Abraham believed in a God who calls what does not exist into being and raises the dead.

- **Our faith is like Abraham's.** Just as he trusted God's promise, we trust in Christ who died for our sins and rose again to make us right with God.

Romans 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Peace with God Through Christ”

Justified by Faith

1 Since we have been made right with God by faith, we now have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:14; Isaiah 32:17; Colossians 1:20

2 Through Him we have gained access by faith into this grace in which we now stand. And we rejoice in the hope of the glory of God.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:18; Ephesians 3:12; Hebrews 4:16

Rejoicing in Suffering

3 Not only this, but we also rejoice in our sufferings, because we know that suffering produces perseverance.

Cross References: James 1:3; 1 Peter 1:6; 2 Corinthians 4:17

4 Perseverance produces character, and character produces hope.

Cross References: James 1:4; 1 Peter 1:7; Psalms 62:5

5 And hope does not disappoint us, because God's love has been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit who has been given to us.

Cross References: Titus 3:6; Galatians 4:6; Philippians 1:20

Christ Died for the Ungodly

6 You see, at just the right time, when we were still powerless, Christ died for the ungodly.

Cross References: Galatians 4:4; 1 Peter 3:18; Ephesians 2:13

7 Very rarely will someone die for a righteous person—though for a good person someone might possibly dare to die.

Cross References: John 15:13; 1 John 3:16; John 10:11

8 But God shows His love for us in this: while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

Cross References: 1 John 4:10; John 3:16; 1 Peter 2:24

Saved by His Life

9 Since we have now been justified by His blood, how much more shall we be saved from God's wrath through Him!

Cross References: Ephesians 1:7; 1 Thessalonians 1:10; Colossians 1:20

10 For if, while we were God's enemies, we were reconciled to Him through the death of His Son, how much more, having been reconciled, shall we be saved through His life!

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:18; Colossians 1:21; Ephesians 2:16

11 Not only this, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received reconciliation.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:19; Colossians 1:20; Philippians 3:3

Adam and Christ Compared

12 Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and so death came to all people, because all sinned—

Cross References: Genesis 3:6; 1 Corinthians 15:21; Genesis 2:17

13 Before the law was given, sin was already in the world. But sin is not charged against anyone's account where there is no law.

Cross References: Galatians 3:19; 1 John 3:4; Galatians 3:17

14 Still, death reigned from the time of Adam to Moses, even over those who did not sin in the same way Adam did, who was a pattern of the one to come.

Cross References: Genesis 5:5; 1 Corinthians 15:22; Hosea 6:7

The Gift is Greater Than the Offense

15 But the gift is not like the trespass. For if the many died by the trespass of one man, how much more did God's grace and the gift that came by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, overflow to the many!

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:45; Ephesians 1:7; John 1:16

16 Nor can the gift of God be compared with the result of one man's sin. The judgment followed one sin and brought condemnation, but the gift followed many sins and brought justification.

Cross References: Genesis 3:17; Ephesians 1:7; John 3:18

17 For if, by the trespass of one man, death reigned through that one man, how much more will those who receive God's abundant grace and the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one man, Jesus Christ!

Cross References: Revelation 5:10; 2 Timothy 2:12; 1 Corinthians 15:22

Life Through Christ's Obedience

18 Consequently, just as one trespass brought condemnation for all people, so also one act of righteousness brought justification and life for all people.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:21; Genesis 3:17; Isaiah 53:11

19 For just as through the disobedience of one man many were made sinners, so also through the obedience of one man many will be made righteous.

Cross References: Genesis 3:6; Philippians 2:8; Hebrews 5:9

Grace Greater Than Sin

20 The law was brought in so that sin might increase. But where sin increased, grace increased all the more.

Cross References: Galatians 3:19; 1 Timothy 1:14; John 1:17

21 So that, just as sin reigned in death, so also grace might reign through righteousness to bring eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Cross References: John 1:17; Titus 3:7; 1 Corinthians 15:57

Key Lessons from Romans 5

- **Faith brings peace.** We are no longer at war with God but at peace through Christ.
- **Trials build character.** Suffering, when endured in faith, grows perseverance, character, and hope.
- **God's love is proven.** Christ died for us when we were weak and sinful—His love is beyond comparison.
- **Christ reverses Adam's curse.** Where Adam's disobedience brought sin and death, Christ's obedience brought righteousness and life.
- **Grace is stronger than sin.** No matter how deep sin goes, God's grace goes deeper, leading to eternal life in Christ.

Romans 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Dead to Sin, Alive to God”

Grace Is Not a License to Sin

1 What shall we say then? Should we keep on sinning so that grace may increase?

Cross References: Galatians 5:13; Jude 1:4; 1 Peter 2:16

2 Absolutely not! If we have died to sin, how can we still live in it?

Cross References: Colossians 3:3; Galatians 2:20; 1 Peter 2:24

Baptized into Christ's Death and Life

3 Don't you know that all of us who were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death?

Cross References: Galatians 3:27; Colossians 2:12; 1 Corinthians 12:13

4 Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, so that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, we too may walk in newness of life.

Cross References: Colossians 2:12; Colossians 3:1; 2 Corinthians 5:17

5 For if we have been united with Him in His death, we will also be united with Him in His resurrection.

Cross References: Philippians 3:10; 2 Timothy 2:11; Galatians 2:20

Crucified With Christ

6 We know that our old sinful self was crucified with Him so that the body of sin might be destroyed, and we would no longer be slaves to sin.

Cross References: Galatians 5:24; Ephesians 4:22; Colossians 3:9

7 For anyone who has died has been freed from sin.

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:1; Colossians 3:3; Galatians 2:19

8 Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with Him.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:11; Philippians 1:21; Galatians 2:20

9 For we know that Christ, being raised from the dead, will never die again; death no longer has any power over Him.

Cross References: Revelation 1:18; Acts 13:34; 1 Corinthians 15:55

10 The death He died, He died to sin once for all; but the life He lives, He lives to God.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:26; 1 Peter 3:18; Hebrews 10:10

11 In the same way, count yourselves dead to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Galatians 2:20; Colossians 3:3; 1 Peter 2:24

Instruments of Righteousness

12 Therefore, do not let sin reign in your mortal body so that you obey its desires.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:11; Galatians 5:16; 1 John 2:16

13 Do not offer any part of yourself to sin as an instrument of wickedness. Instead, offer yourselves to God as those who have been brought from death to life, and offer every part of yourself to Him as an instrument of righteousness.

Cross References: James 4:7; 1 Corinthians 6:19; 2 Timothy 2:21

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you, because you are not under the law but under grace.

Cross References: Galatians 5:18; Titus 2:11; Galatians 3:25

Slaves to Righteousness

15 What then? Shall we sin because we are not under the law but under grace? Absolutely not!

Cross References: Galatians 5:13; 1 Peter 2:16; Jude 1:4

16 Don't you realize that when you offer yourselves to someone as obedient slaves, you are slaves of the one you obey—whether you are slaves to sin, which leads to death, or to obedience, which leads to righteousness?

Cross References: John 8:34; 2 Peter 2:19; Galatians 4:9

17 But thanks be to God! Though you used to be slaves of sin, you wholeheartedly obeyed the teaching you received.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:2; Titus 3:3; 2 Timothy 1:13

18 You have been set free from sin and have become slaves to righteousness.

Cross References: John 8:36; Galatians 5:1; 1 Peter 2:24

The Fruit of Holiness

19 I speak in simple terms because of the weakness of your flesh. Just as you used to offer yourselves as slaves to impurity and ever-increasing wickedness, now offer yourselves as slaves to righteousness leading to holiness.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:14; 1 Peter 1:15; 1 Thessalonians 4:7

20 When you were slaves to sin, you were free from the control of righteousness.

Cross References: John 8:34; 2 Peter 2:19; Titus 3:3

21 But what benefit did you reap at that time from the things you are now ashamed of? Those things result in death!

Cross References: James 1:15; Ezekiel 18:4; Galatians 6:8

22 But now that you have been set free from sin and have become servants of God, the benefit you reap leads to holiness, and the result is eternal life.

Cross References: Galatians 5:22; 1 Thessalonians 4:7; John 4:14

The Great Exchange

23 For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Cross References: James 1:15; Ezekiel 18:20; John 10:28

Key Lessons from Romans 6

- **Grace is not permission to sin.** Salvation calls us to holiness, not indulgence.
- **Baptism is identification.** It unites us with Christ's death and resurrection.
- **Sin is no longer master.** Believers must live as instruments of righteousness.
- **Every life has a master.** You are either a slave to sin leading to death, or a servant of God leading to holiness.
- **The wages of sin vs. the gift of God.** Sin pays death, but God freely gives eternal life through Jesus Christ.

Romans 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Dead to the Law, Alive in Christ”

Released from the Law

1 Don't you know, brothers and sisters—for I am speaking to those who know the law—that the law has authority over a person only as long as he lives?

Cross References: Galatians 4:1; Hebrews 9:16; Galatians 3:24

2 For example, a married woman is bound by law to her husband while he lives; but if her husband dies, she is released from that law.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:39; 1 Corinthians 7:10; Genesis 2:24

3 So if she marries another man while her husband is alive, she is called an adulteress. But if her husband dies, she is free from that law and is not an adulteress if she marries another man.

Cross References: Matthew 5:32; Mark 10:11; Matthew 19:9

4 In the same way, my brothers and sisters, you also died to the law through the body of Christ, so that you might belong to another—to Him who was raised from the dead—in order that we might bear fruit for God.

Cross References: Galatians 2:19; John 15:4; Galatians 5:22

5 For when we lived in the flesh, sinful passions, aroused by the law, worked in our bodies to produce fruit for death.

Cross References: Galatians 5:19; Galatians 5:24; 1 Corinthians 15:56

6 But now we have been released from the law, having died to that which once held us, so that we may serve in the new way of the Spirit and not in the old way of the written code.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:6; Galatians 5:18; Galatians 3:25

The Law Reveals Sin

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? Absolutely not! On the contrary, I would not have known what sin was except through the law. For I would not have known what coveting really was if the law had not said, *You shall not covet*.

Cross References: Exodus 20:17; 1 John 3:4; Galatians 3:19

8 But sin, seizing the opportunity through the commandment, produced in me every kind of covetous desire. For apart from the law, sin was dead.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:56; Genesis 3:6; James 1:14

9 Once I was alive apart from the law, but when the commandment came, sin sprang to life and I died.

Cross References: Genesis 2:17; 1 Corinthians 15:56; Ephesians 2:1

10 I found that the very commandment that was intended to bring life actually brought death.

Cross References: Leviticus 18:5; Galatians 3:12; Deuteronomy 30:19

11 For sin, seizing the opportunity through the commandment, deceived me, and through it put me to death.

Cross References: Genesis 3:13; 2 Corinthians 11:3; Genesis 3:6

12 So then, the law is holy, and the commandment is holy, righteous, and good.

Cross References: Psalms 19:8; 1 Timothy 1:8; Psalms 119:142

The Struggle Within

13 Did that which is good, then, become death to me? Certainly not! But in order that sin might be recognized as sin, it used what is good to bring about my death, so that through the commandment sin might become utterly sinful.

Cross References: 1 John 1:8; 1 Corinthians 15:56; Genesis 2:17

14 We know that the law is spiritual; but I am unspiritual, sold as a slave to sin.

Cross References: Psalms 51:5; John 8:34; 1 Kings 21:25

15 I don't really understand myself, for I want to do what is right, but I don't do it. Instead, I do what I hate.

Cross References: Galatians 5:17; James 1:14; Matthew 26:41

16 And if I do what I don't want to do, I agree that the law is good.

Cross References: Psalms 119:97; 1 Timothy 1:8; James 4:17

17 So it is no longer I myself who do it, but sin living in me.

Cross References: Galatians 5:17; James 1:14; Genesis 4:7

18 I know that nothing good lives in me, that is, in my sinful nature. I want to do what is right, but I cannot carry it out.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:9; Genesis 6:5; Galatians 5:17

19 For the good that I want to do, I do not do; but the evil I don't want to do—this I keep on doing.

Cross References: Galatians 5:17; James 4:17; Ecclesiastes 7:20

20 Now if I do what I don't want to do, it is no longer I who do it, but sin living in me that does it.

Cross References: Genesis 4:7; 1 John 1:8; Jeremiah 17:9

The War Inside

21 So I find this law at work: although I want to do good, evil is right there with me.

Cross References: Psalms 51:5; Ecclesiastes 7:20; Galatians 5:17

22 For in my inner being I delight in God's law.

Cross References: Psalms 1:2; Psalms 119:16; Psalms 119:35

23 But I see another law at work in me, waging war against the law of my mind and making me a prisoner of the law of sin within me.

Cross References: Galatians 5:17; James 4:1; 1 Peter 2:11

24 What a wretched man I am! Who will rescue me from this body of death?

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:10; Psalms 34:19; Colossians 1:13

25 Thanks be to God, who delivers me through Jesus Christ our Lord!

So then, in my mind I serve the law of God, but in my sinful flesh I am a slave to the law of sin.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:57; Colossians 1:13; Galatians 5:17

Key Lessons from Romans 7

- **The law exposes sin.** The commandments show us God’s standard and reveal our failure.
- **The law itself is holy.** Sin—not the law—is the true enemy, twisting what is good into death.
- **Believers are freed from the law’s penalty.** In Christ, we belong to Him, not to the law.
- **The inner struggle is real.** Even saved people wrestle with sinful desires.
- **Christ is our deliverer.** Victory over sin’s power comes through Jesus alone.

Romans 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Life in the Spirit, No Condemnation in Christ”

No Condemnation in Christ

1 So now there is no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not live according to the flesh but according to the Spirit.

Cross References: John 5:24; John 3:18; Colossians 2:14

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set me free from the law of sin and death.

Cross References: John 8:36; Galatians 5:1; 2 Corinthians 3:17

3 What the law could not do—because it was weakened by the flesh—God did by sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh to be a sacrifice for sin. In Him, God condemned sin in the flesh,

Cross References: Galatians 4:4; 2 Corinthians 5:21; Hebrews 2:17

4 so that the righteous requirement of the law might be fully met in us, who live not by the flesh but by the Spirit.

Cross References: Galatians 5:16; Galatians 5:25; Jeremiah 31:33

Living by the Spirit, Not the Flesh

5 Those who live according to the flesh think about fleshly things, but those who live according to the Spirit think about the things of the Spirit.

Cross References: Galatians 5:16; Colossians 3:2; Galatians 6:8

6 To be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

Cross References: Galatians 6:8; Colossians 3:2; Isaiah 26:3

7 For the carnal mind is hostile to God. It does not submit to God's law, nor can it.

Cross References: James 4:4; 1 Corinthians 2:14; Colossians 1:21

8 So those who live in the flesh cannot please God.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:6; 1 Corinthians 2:14; Galatians 5:17

9 But you are not in the flesh; you are in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God lives in you. If anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, they do not belong to Him.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:16; 1 Corinthians 6:19; Jude 1:19

10 But if Christ is in you, your body is dead because of sin, yet your spirit is alive because of righteousness.

Cross References: Galatians 2:20; Colossians 1:27; 2 Corinthians 4:10

11 And if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead lives in you, He who raised Christ will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:14; 2 Corinthians 4:14; Ephesians 1:20

Children and Heirs of God

12 So then, brothers and sisters, we are not debtors to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

Cross References: Galatians 5:16; Galatians 6:8; 1 Peter 2:11

13 For if you live after the flesh, you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.

Cross References: Galatians 6:8; Colossians 3:5; Galatians 5:24

14 For all who are led by the Spirit of God are children of God.

Cross References: Galatians 4:5; 1 John 3:1; Galatians 5:18

15 You did not receive a spirit of bondage again to fear, but the Spirit of adoption, by which we cry, "Abba, Father!"

Cross References: Exodus 4:22; Hosea 11:1; Galatians 4:6

16 The Spirit Himself testifies with our spirit that we are God's children.

Cross References: 1 John 5:10; 2 Corinthians 1:22; Ephesians 1:13

17 And if children, then heirs—heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ—if indeed we share in His sufferings, that we may also share in His glory.

Cross References: Galatians 4:7; Galatians 3:29; 2 Timothy 2:12

Present Suffering, Future Glory

18 I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worth comparing with the glory that will be revealed in us.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:17; 1 Peter 4:13; 2 Corinthians 4:18

19 Creation itself waits eagerly for the revealing of the children of God.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:9; Colossians 3:4; 1 John 3:2

20 For creation was subjected to frustration, not by its own choice, but by the will of the One who subjected it, in hope

Cross References: Genesis 3:17; Ecclesiastes 1:2; Genesis 3:18

21 that creation itself will be set free from its bondage to decay and brought into the glorious freedom of the children of God.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:17; 2 Peter 3:13; Revelation 21:1

22 We know that all creation has been groaning together in the pains of childbirth until now.

Cross References: Jeremiah 12:4; Isaiah 24:4; Matthew 24:8

23 And not only creation, but we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as children—the redemption of our bodies.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:2; Ephesians 1:14; 2 Corinthians 1:22

24 For in this hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is not hope at all; for who hopes for what they already see?

Cross References: Hebrews 11:1; 2 Corinthians 5:7; Titus 3:7

25 But if we hope for what we do not see, we wait for it patiently.

Cross References: Galatians 5:5; Hebrews 11:1; Psalms 27:14

The Spirit Helps Us in Prayer

26 Likewise, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. For we do not know how to pray as we should, but the Spirit Himself intercedes for us with groanings too deep for words.

Cross References: Zechariah 12:10; Ephesians 6:18; Jude 1:20

27 And He who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for God's people according to the will of God.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 28:9; Psalms 139:1; 1 John 5:14

God's Purpose and God's Love

28 And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to His purpose.

Cross References: Genesis 50:20; Jeremiah 29:11; Ephesians 1:11

29 For those God foreknew He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brothers and sisters.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:5; Colossians 1:18; 1 Peter 1:2

30 And those He predestined, He also called; those He called, He also justified; those He justified, He also glorified.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:4; 2 Thessalonians 2:13; 2 Timothy 1:9

More Than Conquerors

31 What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us?

Cross References: Psalms 118:6; Psalms 27:1; 1 John 4:4

32 He who did not spare His own Son but gave Him up for us all, how will He not also, along with Him, graciously give us all things?

Cross References: Genesis 22:16; John 3:16; 1 Corinthians 3:21

33 Who will bring any charge against God's elect? It is God who justifies.

Cross References: Isaiah 50:8; Zechariah 3:1; Colossians 1:22

34 Who is the one who condemns? Christ Jesus is the one who died—and more than that, was raised—who is at the right hand of God, interceding for us.

Cross References: Hebrews 7:25; 1 John 2:1; Colossians 3:1

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall trouble, or hardship, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword?

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:8; 2 Corinthians 11:26; John 10:28

36 As it is written: “For your sake we face death all day long; we are considered as sheep to be slaughtered.”

Cross References: Psalms 44:22; 1 Corinthians 15:31; 2 Corinthians 4:11

37 No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us.

Cross References: 1 John 5:4; 1 Corinthians 15:57; 2 Corinthians 2:14

38 For I am convinced that neither death nor life, nor angels nor rulers, nor things present nor things to come, nor powers,

Cross References: Ephesians 1:21; Ephesians 6:12; Colossians 2:15

39 nor height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Cross References: John 10:29; 1 John 4:16; Jude 1:24

Key Lessons from Romans 8

- **No condemnation in Christ.** Believers are freed from guilt and penalty through Jesus.
- **The Spirit brings life.** God's Spirit empowers believers to overcome sin and live in righteousness.
- **We are God's children.** Through the Spirit of adoption, we cry, "Abba, Father," and share in Christ's inheritance.
- **Hope sustains us.** Present suffering cannot compare with the glory to come.
- **The Spirit intercedes.** He prays for us when we don't know how to pray.
- **God works all things for good.** Nothing is wasted in His plan.
- **Nothing can separate us from God's love.** In Christ, we are more than conquerors.

Romans 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

"God's Sovereign Choice and Israel's Stumbling"

Paul's Sorrow for Israel

1 I speak the truth in Christ—I am not lying. My conscience confirms it through the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:31; Galatians 1:20; 1 Timothy 2:7

2 I have great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart.

Cross References: Exodus 32:32; Romans 10:1; Philippians 3:18

3 For I could even wish that I myself were cursed and cut off from Christ for the sake of my own people, my kinsmen according to the flesh.

Cross References: Exodus 32:32; 1 Corinthians 16:22; Galatians 1:8

4 They are Israelites, to whom belong the adoption, the glory, the covenants, the giving of the law, the temple service, and the promises.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:6; Ephesians 2:12; Exodus 4:22

5 Theirs are the patriarchs, and from them, according to the flesh, came Christ, who is God over all, blessed forever. Amen.

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; John 1:14; Titus 2:13

God's Promise Is Not Broken

6 But it is not as though the word of God has failed. For not all who are descended from Israel belong to Israel.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Galatians 6:16; Romans 2:28

7 Nor are they all children because they are Abraham's descendants. Instead, "Through Isaac your descendants will be counted."

Cross References: Genesis 21:12; Galatians 4:28; Hebrews 11:18

8 This means that it is not the children of the flesh who are God's children, but the children of the promise are considered to be the true offspring.

Cross References: Galatians 4:23; Galatians 4:28; John 1:13

9 For this was the promise: "At the appointed time I will return, and Sarah will have a son."

Cross References: Genesis 18:10; Genesis 18:14; Genesis 17:19

10 And not only this, but also when Rebekah had conceived twins by one man, our father Isaac—

Cross References: Genesis 25:21; Genesis 25:24; Genesis 25:25

11 before the twins were born or had done anything good or bad—God's purpose in election stood: not by works, but by Him who calls.

Cross References: Genesis 25:23; 2 Timothy 1:9; Ephesians 1:11

12 It was said, "The older will serve the younger."

Cross References: Genesis 25:23; Genesis 27:29; Malachi 1:2

13 Just as it is written: "Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated."

Cross References: Malachi 1:2; Malachi 1:3; Genesis 25:23

God's Right to Show Mercy

14 What shall we say then? Is God unjust? Absolutely not!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:4; Job 34:10; Psalm 92:15

15 For God said to Moses, "I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion."

Cross References: Exodus 33:19; Exodus 34:6; Psalm 103:8

16 So then it does not depend on human desire or effort, but on God who shows mercy.

Cross References: Titus 3:5; Ephesians 2:8; John 1:13

17 For the Scripture says to Pharaoh: "I raised you up for this very purpose, that I might display My power in you, and that My name might be proclaimed in all the earth."

Cross References: Exodus 9:16; Exodus 9:15; Exodus 14:17

18 Therefore God has mercy on whom He wants to have mercy, and He hardens whom He wants to harden.

Cross References: Exodus 4:21; Exodus 7:3; Exodus 9:12

The Potter and the Clay

19 One of you will say to me, “Then why does God still blame us? For who can resist His will?”

Cross References: Job 9:12; Isaiah 45:9; Daniel 4:35

20 But who are you, O man, to talk back to God? Shall what is formed say to the one who formed it, “Why did you make me like this?”

Cross References: Isaiah 45:9; Isaiah 29:16; Job 40:2

21 Does not the potter have the right to make out of the same lump of clay one vessel for honor and another for dishonor?

Cross References: Isaiah 64:8; Jeremiah 18:6; 2 Timothy 2:20

22 What if God, wanting to show His wrath and make His power known, endured with great patience vessels of wrath prepared for destruction?

Cross References: Proverbs 16:4; 1 Peter 2:8; 2 Peter 3:9

23 And what if He did this to make the riches of His glory known to the vessels of mercy, whom He prepared beforehand for glory—

Cross References: Ephesians 1:18; Ephesians 2:7; Colossians 1:27

24 including us, whom He also called, not only from the Jews but also from the Gentiles?

Cross References: Romans 3:29; Ephesians 2:14; Acts 15:14

God’s Call to the Gentiles and a Remnant of Israel

25 As He says in Hosea:

“I will call those who were not My people, ‘My people,’
and her who was not beloved, ‘Beloved.’”

Cross References: Hosea 2:23; Hosea 1:10; 1 Peter 2:10

26 And, “In the very place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’
there they will be called ‘children of the living God.’”

Cross References: Hosea 1:10; Hosea 2:1; 1 Peter 2:10

27 Isaiah cries out concerning Israel: “Though the number of the children of Israel be like the sand of the sea, only a remnant will be saved.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:22; Isaiah 10:23; Hosea 1:10

28 For the Lord will carry out His sentence on earth thoroughly and decisively.”

Cross References: Isaiah 10:23; Isaiah 28:22; Daniel 9:27

29 As Isaiah said earlier:

“If the Lord Almighty had not left us descendants,
we would have become like Sodom,
we would have been made like Gomorrah.”

Cross References: Isaiah 1:9; Genesis 19:24; Lamentations 3:22

Israel's Stumbling and Gentile Faith

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness, have obtained it—a righteousness that comes by faith.

Cross References: Romans 4:5; Philippians 3:9; Romans 1:17

31 But Israel, pursuing a law of righteousness, has not attained it.

Cross References: Romans 10:2; Romans 10:3; Galatians 5:4

32 Why not? Because they pursued it not by faith but as if it were by works. They stumbled over the stumbling stone,

Cross References: Isaiah 8:14; 1 Peter 2:8; Romans 10:3

33 as it is written:

“See, I lay in Zion a stone that causes people to stumble
and a rock that makes them fall,
and the one who believes in Him will never be put to shame.”

Cross References: Isaiah 28:16; Isaiah 8:14; 1 Peter 2:6

Key Lessons from Romans 9

- **Paul's sorrow for Israel.** Even with their privileges, many of his people rejected Christ.
- **True Israel is spiritual.** Not all descendants of Abraham are children of the promise.
- **God's mercy is sovereign.** Salvation is not earned by effort but flows from God's mercy.
- **The potter and the clay.** God has the right to shape lives according to His purpose.
- **Gentiles called, Israel partially hardened.** A remnant of Israel is saved, but Gentiles who believe are also included.
- **Faith is the key.** Righteousness is received by faith, not by works of the law.
- **Christ is the cornerstone.** For believers, He is life; for unbelievers, a stumbling stone.

Romans 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Word of Faith and Israel's Stubbornness”

Paul's Prayer for Israel

1 Brothers and sisters, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is that they may be saved.

Cross References: Romans 9:3; 1 Timothy 2:4; Acts 26:29

2 I can testify about them that they have a zeal for God, but it is not based on true knowledge.

Cross References: Acts 21:20; Galatians 1:14; Philippians 3:6

3 For being ignorant of God's righteousness, and trying to establish their own righteousness, they did not submit to the righteousness of God.

Cross References: Philippians 3:9; Romans 9:31; Romans 1:17

4 For Christ is the fulfillment of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.

Cross References: Matthew 5:17; Galatians 3:24; Galatians 3:13

Righteousness by Faith, Not by the Law

5 Moses writes about the righteousness that comes from the law: “The person who does these things will live by them.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:5; Galatians 3:12; Nehemiah 9:29

6 But the righteousness that comes by faith says: “Do not say in your heart, ‘Who will ascend into heaven?’ (that is, to bring Christ down)

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:12; Deuteronomy 8:17; Proverbs 30:4

7 or, ‘Who will descend into the deep?’ (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead).”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:13; Psalm 107:26; Ephesians 4:9

8 But what does it say? “The word is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart”—that is, the word of faith we proclaim.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:14; Colossians 3:16; Hebrews 4:12

9 If you confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:3; Philippians 2:11; Acts 16:31

10 For with the heart one believes and is made right with God, and with the mouth one confesses and is saved.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:13; Matthew 10:32; Acts 8:37

11 As Scripture says: “Whoever believes in Him will never be put to shame.”

Cross References: Isaiah 28:16; Romans 9:33; 1 Peter 2:6

Salvation Is for All Who Call on the Lord

12 There is no difference between Jew and Greek—the same Lord is Lord of all, and richly blesses all who call on Him.

Cross References: Romans 3:22; Galatians 3:28; Acts 10:34

13 For, “Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.”

Cross References: Joel 2:32; Acts 2:21; Acts 22:16

The Need for Preachers

14 How then can they call on the One they have not believed in? And how can they believe in the One of whom they have not heard? And how can they hear without someone preaching to them?

Cross References: Isaiah 52:6; Ephesians 4:21; Acts 8:31

15 And how can anyone preach unless they are sent? As it is written:

“How beautiful are the feet of those
who bring good news of peace,
who bring glad tidings of good things!”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; Nahum 1:15; Ephesians 6:15

Israel’s Rejection of the Gospel

16 But not all the people of Israel accepted the gospel. For Isaiah says, “Lord, who has believed our message?”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:1; John 12:38; John 1:11

17 So then, faith comes by hearing, and hearing through the word of Christ.

Cross References: Galatians 3:2; John 17:20; 1 Thessalonians 2:13

18 But I ask, did they not hear? Of course they did:

“Their voice has gone out into all the earth,
their words to the ends of the world.”

Cross References: Psalm 19:4; Colossians 1:6; Colossians 1:23

19 Again I ask, did Israel not understand? First Moses said:

“I will make you jealous by those who are not a nation;
I will make you angry by a foolish nation.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:21; Romans 11:11; Romans 11:14

20 And Isaiah boldly says:

“I was found by those who did not seek Me;
I revealed Myself to those who did not ask for Me.”

Cross References: Isaiah 65:1; Ephesians 2:13; Titus 3:3

21 But concerning Israel, God says:

“All day long I have held out My hands
to a disobedient and stubborn people.”

Cross References: Isaiah 65:2; Isaiah 50:2; Matthew 23:37

Key Lessons from Romans 10

- **Zeal without knowledge is dangerous.** Israel had passion for God but rejected His way of righteousness in Christ.
- **Christ is the fulfillment of the law.** Salvation is not earned by works but given through faith in Him.
- **Confession and belief bring salvation.** We must believe in our hearts and confess with our mouths that Jesus is Lord.

- **The gospel is for everyone.** Jew and Gentile alike are saved by calling on the Lord.
- **Preachers are necessary.** Faith comes by hearing the word of Christ, and God sends His messengers to proclaim it.
- **Israel's rejection was foretold.** Though God stretched out His hands to them, many remained disobedient, while Gentiles received the message.

Romans 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Plan for Israel and the Gentiles”

God Has Not Rejected Israel

1 I ask then: Has God rejected His people? Absolutely not! For I myself am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, from the tribe of Benjamin.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 12:22; Philippians 3:5; Psalm 94:14

2 God has not rejected His people whom He foreknew. Don’t you remember what Scripture says about Elijah, how he prayed to God against Israel?

Cross References: Psalm 94:14; 1 Kings 19:10; 1 Kings 19:14

3 “Lord, they have killed Your prophets and torn down Your altars. I am the only one left, and they are trying to kill me.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:10; 1 Kings 19:14; 1 Kings 19:4

4 But God answered him: “I have kept for Myself seven thousand who have not bowed the knee to Baal.”

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:18; Judges 2:11; 1 Kings 18:21

5 In the same way, at this present time there is a remnant chosen by grace.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:9; Micah 5:7; Romans 9:6

6 And if by grace, then it cannot be by works; otherwise grace would not be grace. But if by works, then it cannot be by grace.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:8; Ephesians 2:9; Galatians 5:4

Israel’s Stumbling and the Gentiles’ Blessing

7 What then? Israel did not obtain what it sought, but the chosen ones obtained it, and the rest were hardened.

Cross References: Romans 9:31; Romans 9:18; Romans 11:25

8 As it is written: “God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that could not see and ears that could not hear, to this very day.”

Cross References: Isaiah 29:10; Deuteronomy 29:4; Isaiah 6:10

9 And David said: “Let their table become a snare and a trap, a stumbling block and a punishment for them.

Cross References: Psalm 69:22; Psalm 69:23; Psalm 35:8

10 Let their eyes be darkened so they cannot see, and bend their backs forever.”

Cross References: Psalm 69:23; Psalm 69:24; Isaiah 42:19

11 So I ask: Did they stumble so as to fall beyond recovery? Not at all! Rather, because of their fall, salvation has come to the Gentiles, to make Israel jealous.

Cross References: Acts 13:46; Acts 28:28; Deuteronomy 32:21

12 Now if their fall means riches for the world, and their failure means riches for the Gentiles, how much greater will their fullness be!

Cross References: Romans 11:15; Ephesians 3:8; Isaiah 60:5

The Olive Tree – Gentiles Grafted In

13 I am speaking to you Gentiles. Since I am the apostle to the Gentiles, I make much of my ministry,

Cross References: Acts 9:15; Galatians 2:8; Acts 22:21

14 in the hope that I may stir up my own people to envy and save some of them.

Cross References: Romans 10:19; 1 Corinthians 9:22; Deuteronomy 32:21

15 For if their rejection brought reconciliation to the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead?

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:19; Ezekiel 37:12; John 5:25

16 If the first piece of dough is holy, so is the whole batch; if the root is holy, so are the branches.

Cross References: Numbers 15:20; Numbers 15:21; Jeremiah 11:16

17 But if some branches were broken off, and you, a wild olive shoot, were grafted in among the others and now share in the rich root of the olive tree,

Cross References: Jeremiah 11:16; Ephesians 2:12; Ephesians 2:13

18 do not boast over those branches. If you do, remember: you do not support the root, but the root supports you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:7; Ephesians 2:20; John 4:22

19 You will say, “Branches were broken off so that I could be grafted in.”

Cross References: Romans 11:17; Romans 11:20; Romans 11:11

20 That’s true. But they were broken off because of unbelief, and you stand by faith. Do not be proud, but be afraid.

Cross References: Hebrews 4:11; 1 Corinthians 10:12; Philippians 2:12

21 For if God did not spare the natural branches, He will not spare you either.

Cross References: Jeremiah 11:17; 1 Corinthians 10:12; John 15:2

22 Consider then the kindness and severity of God: severity to those who fell, but kindness to you—if you continue in His kindness. Otherwise, you also will be cut off.

Cross References: John 15:2; Hebrews 3:14; Colossians 1:23

23 And if they do not remain in unbelief, they will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:16; Zechariah 12:10; Romans 11:11

24 For if you were cut from a wild olive tree and grafted against nature into a cultivated one, how much more will these, the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree!

Cross References: Jeremiah 11:16; Isaiah 27:6; Zechariah 8:8

The Mystery of Israel's Salvation

25 Brothers and sisters, I don't want you to be ignorant of this mystery, so that you won't be conceited: Israel has experienced a partial hardening until the full number of Gentiles has come in.

Cross References: Luke 21:24; Ephesians 3:3; 2 Corinthians 3:14

26 And in this way all Israel will be saved. As it is written:

“The Deliverer will come from Zion;

He will turn godlessness away from Jacob.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:20; Isaiah 27:9; Psalm 14:7

27 And this is My covenant with them
when I take away their sins.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; Jeremiah 31:34; Isaiah 59:21

28 As far as the gospel is concerned, they are enemies for your sake; but as far as election is concerned, they are loved on account of the patriarchs.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 7:8; Deuteronomy 9:5; Deuteronomy 4:37

29 For God's gifts and His calling are irrevocable.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; 2 Timothy 2:13; 1 Samuel 15:29

30 Just as you who were once disobedient to God have now received mercy through their disobedience,

Cross References: Ephesians 2:12; Titus 3:3; Ephesians 2:13

31 so they too have now become disobedient in order that they too may now receive mercy as a result of God's mercy to you.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:10; Romans 11:14; Hosea 2:23

32 For God has bound everyone over to disobedience so that He may have mercy on them all.

Cross References: Galatians 3:22; 1 Timothy 2:4; Romans 3:23

Doxology – God’s Infinite Wisdom

33 Oh, the depth of the riches of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways beyond finding out!

Cross References: Job 11:7; Isaiah 55:8; Job 9:10

34 For “Who has known the mind of the Lord? Or who has been His counselor?”

Cross References: Isaiah 40:13; 1 Corinthians 2:16; Jeremiah 23:18

35 Or “Who has ever given to God, that God should repay them?”

Cross References: Job 41:11; Job 35:7; 1 Chronicles 29:14

36 For from Him and through Him and to Him are all things. To Him be the glory forever! Amen.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:6; Colossians 1:16; Revelation 4:11

Key Lessons from Romans 11

- **God has not rejected Israel.** A faithful remnant remains, chosen by grace.
- **Israel’s stumble opened salvation to the Gentiles.** Their rejection meant the gospel spread worldwide.
- **Gentiles must not boast.** They are grafted into the olive tree by faith, and should walk humbly.
- **Israel’s blindness is temporary.** When the full number of Gentiles comes in, God’s promise to Israel will be fulfilled.
- **God’s wisdom is beyond comprehension.** His plan shows both His justice and His mercy.
- **Everything exists for God’s glory.** All things are from Him, through Him, and to Him.

Romans 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Living Sacrifices and the Christian Life”

Present Your Bodies to God

1 Brothers and sisters, I urge you, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living sacrifice— holy and pleasing to God. This is your true and reasonable worship.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:15; 1 Peter 2:5; Philippians 4:18

2 Do not be shaped by this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God’s will is—His good, pleasing, and perfect will.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:14; Ephesians 4:23; 1 John 2:15

Humility and the Body of Christ

3 By the grace given to me I say to every one of you: do not think of yourself more highly than you should, but think with sober judgment, according to the measure of faith God has given you.

Cross References: Philippians 2:3; 1 Corinthians 12:11; Ephesians 4:7

4 For just as we have many parts in one body, and not all parts have the same function,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:12; 1 Corinthians 12:14; Ephesians 4:16

5 so we, though many, form one body in Christ, and each belongs to all the others.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:27; Ephesians 4:25; 1 Corinthians 10:17

6 We have different gifts, according to the grace given to us. If your gift is prophecy, then prophesy in proportion to your faith.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:4; 1 Peter 4:10; 1 Corinthians 14:3

7 If it is serving, then serve; if it is teaching, then teach;

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:11; 1 Corinthians 12:28; Ephesians 4:11

8 if it is encouraging, then encourage; if it is giving, give generously; if it is leading, lead diligently; if it is showing mercy, do it cheerfully.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:7; Hebrews 10:24; 1 Peter 4:11

Love in Action

9 Let your love be sincere. Hate what is evil; hold tightly to what is good.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 13:6; Amos 5:15; 1 Peter 1:22

10 Be devoted to one another in brotherly love. Honor others above yourselves.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:9; Philippians 2:3; Hebrews 13:1

11 Never be lazy, but keep your spiritual zeal, serving the Lord.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 9:10; Colossians 3:23; 2 Timothy 1:6

12 Rejoice in hope, be patient in suffering, and stay faithful in prayer.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:17; James 1:12; Colossians 4:2

13 Share with the saints who are in need. Practice hospitality.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:2; 1 Peter 4:9; Acts 2:44

Responding to Persecution

14 Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse.

Cross References: Matthew 5:44; Luke 6:28; 1 Peter 3:9

15 Rejoice with those who rejoice; weep with those who weep.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:26; Job 30:25; Ecclesiastes 3:4

16 Live in harmony with one another. Do not be proud, but be willing to associate with the lowly. Do not be wise in your own eyes.

Cross References: Philippians 2:2; Proverbs 3:7; 1 Peter 3:8

17 Do not repay anyone evil for evil. Be careful to do what is right in the eyes of everyone.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:22; 1 Thessalonians 5:15; 1 Peter 3:9

18 If it is possible, as far as it depends on you, live at peace with all people.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:14; Mark 9:50; Psalm 34:14

19 Beloved, do not take revenge, but leave room for God's wrath, for it is written: "Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says the Lord."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:35; Leviticus 19:18; Hebrews 10:30

20 On the contrary:

"If your enemy is hungry, feed him;

if he is thirsty, give him something to drink.

In doing this, you will heap burning coals on his head."

Cross References: Proverbs 25:21; Proverbs 25:22; Matthew 5:44

21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:9; 1 Thessalonians 5:15; Matthew 5:39

Key Lessons from Romans 12

- **True worship is daily surrender.** Offering our bodies to God is our living sacrifice.
- **Renewal of the mind brings transformation.** The Spirit helps us see and walk in God's will.
- **The church is one body with many gifts.** Each believer has a role, and all are needed.
- **Love must be genuine.** We must cling to good, serve with zeal, and care for one another.
- **Overcome evil with good.** Instead of revenge, bless your enemies, trusting God with justice.
- **Live peaceably with others.** Humility, kindness, and forgiveness reveal the heart of Christ.

Romans 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Living Under Authority and in the Light of Christ"

Respecting Governing Authorities

1 Every person must submit to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those that exist have been placed there by Him.

Cross References: Titus 3:1; 1 Peter 2:13; 1 Timothy 2:2

2 Therefore, whoever resists authority is opposing what God has established, and those who resist will bring judgment on themselves.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:14; Proverbs 8:15; Titus 3:1

3 For rulers are not a terror to those who do good, but to those who do evil. Do you want to be free from fear of authority? Then do what is right, and you will receive approval.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:14; 1 Peter 3:13; Proverbs 21:1

4 For the authority is God's servant for your good. But if you do wrong, be afraid, for they do not bear the sword in vain. They are God's servants, agents of wrath to bring punishment on the wrongdoer.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:14; Genesis 9:6; John 19:11

5 Therefore, you must be subject, not only because of possible punishment but also because of conscience.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:19; Ecclesiastes 8:2; Titus 3:1

Responsibilities to Society

6 This is also why you pay taxes, for the authorities are God's servants, who give their full time to governing.

Cross References: Matthew 22:21; Mark 12:17; Matthew 17:27

7 Give everyone what you owe them: if taxes, then pay taxes; if revenue, then revenue; if respect, then respect; if honor, then honor.

Cross References: Matthew 22:21; Mark 12:17; Luke 20:25

Love Fulfills the Law

8 Owe no one anything, except to love one another. For whoever loves others has fulfilled the law.

Cross References: Galatians 5:14; James 2:8; John 13:34

9 For the commandments—"Do not commit adultery," "Do not murder," "Do not steal," "Do not bear false witness," "Do not covet"—and whatever other command there may be, are summed up in this one command: "Love your neighbor as yourself."

Cross References: Leviticus 19:18; Exodus 20:13; Matthew 22:39

10 Love does no harm to a neighbor. Therefore, love is the fulfillment of the law.

Cross References: Galatians 5:14; 1 Corinthians 13:4; James 2:8

Living in the Light

11 And do this, understanding the present time: The hour has come for you to wake up from your sleep, because our salvation is nearer now than when we first believed.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:6; 1 Peter 4:7

12 The night is almost over; the day is nearly here. So let us put aside the works of darkness and put on the armor of light.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:11; 1 Thessalonians 5:8; Ephesians 6:13

13 Let us behave properly, as in the daytime—not in partying and drunkenness, not in sexual immorality and lust, not in quarreling and jealousy.

Cross References: Galatians 5:19; 1 Peter 4:3; Ephesians 5:18

14 Instead, clothe yourselves with the Lord Jesus Christ, and do not plan to satisfy the desires of the flesh.

Cross References: Galatians 3:27; Ephesians 4:24; Colossians 3:12

Key Lessons from Romans 13

- **Authority is from God.** To resist rightful authority is to resist God's order.
- **Christians live responsibly.** Paying taxes, showing respect, and honoring leaders reflect obedience to God.
- **Love is the true debt.** All the commandments are fulfilled when we love others as ourselves.
- **Live in the light.** Since Christ's return is nearer every day, we must cast off sin and live holy lives.
- **Clothe yourself with Christ.** Following Jesus guards us against sinful desires and keeps us walking in righteousness.

Romans 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Living in Unity and Walking in Love”

Receiving the Weak in Faith

1 Accept the one whose faith is weak, but not for the purpose of arguing over opinions.

Cross References: Romans 15:1; 1 Corinthians 8:9; 1 Corinthians 8:11

2 One person believes he may eat all things, while another, whose faith is weak, eats only vegetables.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:8; 1 Corinthians 10:25; Daniel 1:12

3 The one who eats everything must not look down on the one who does not, and the one who abstains must not judge the one who eats—for God has accepted them.

Cross References: Colossians 2:16; 1 Corinthians 10:25; Matthew 7:1

The Lord is the Judge

4 Who are you to judge someone else's servant? To his own master he stands or falls. And he will stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

Cross References: James 4:12; Matthew 7:1; 1 Corinthians 4:4

5 One person considers one day more sacred than another, while another considers every day alike. Each one should be fully convinced in his own mind.

Cross References: Galatians 4:10; Colossians 2:16; Colossians 2:17

6 The one who observes a day, observes it in honor of the Lord. The one who eats, eats in honor of the Lord, giving thanks to God; and the one who abstains, abstains in honor of the Lord, and gives thanks to God.

Cross References: Colossians 2:16; 1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17

Living Unto the Lord

7 None of us lives for ourselves alone, and none of us dies for ourselves alone.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:15; Galatians 2:20; Philippians 1:21

8 If we live, we live for the Lord; and if we die, we die for the Lord. So, whether we live or die, we belong to the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:15; 1 Corinthians 6:19; Philippians 1:21

9 For this reason Christ died and rose again, so that He might be Lord of both the dead and the living.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:15; Acts 10:42; Revelation 1:18

Do Not Judge Your Brother

10 Why do you judge your brother? Or why do you treat him with contempt? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:10; Matthew 7:1; Acts 17:31

11 As it is written: "As surely as I live, says the Lord, every knee will bow to Me, and every tongue will confess to God."

Cross References: Isaiah 45:23; Philippians 2:11; Isaiah 49:18

12 So then, each of us will give an account of ourselves to God.

Cross References: Hebrews 4:13; Matthew 12:36; 1 Peter 4:5

Walking in Love, Not Causing Others to Stumble

13 Therefore, let us stop passing judgment on one another. Instead, decide never to put a stumbling block or hindrance in the way of a brother or sister.

Cross References: Matthew 7:1; 1 Corinthians 8:9; 1 Corinthians 10:32

14 I am convinced in the Lord Jesus that nothing is unclean in itself. But if anyone regards something as unclean, then for that person it is unclean.

Cross References: Acts 10:15; Titus 1:15; Mark 7:19

15 If your brother or sister is distressed because of what you eat, you are no longer walking in love. Do not destroy with your food someone for whom Christ died.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:11; 1 Corinthians 8:13; 1 Corinthians 10:24

The True Kingdom of God

16 Do not let what you know is good be spoken of as evil.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:29; 1 Peter 2:12; Titus 2:8

17 For the kingdom of God is not about eating and drinking, but about righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:8; Galatians 5:22; 1 Corinthians 4:20

18 The one who serves Christ in this way is pleasing to God and approved by others.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:15; 2 Corinthians 5:9; Philippians 4:18

Pursue Peace and Edification

19 So then, let us pursue the things that make for peace and the things that build up one another.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:11; Psalm 34:14

20 Do not, for the sake of food, destroy the work of God. All food is clean, but it is wrong for anyone to eat if it causes offense.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:9; 1 Corinthians 8:13; 1 Corinthians 10:32

21 It is better not to eat meat, or drink wine, or do anything that causes your brother or sister to stumble.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:13; 1 Corinthians 10:32; 1 Corinthians 8:9

Living by Faith

22 Do you have faith? Keep it between yourself and God. Blessed is the one who does not condemn himself by what he approves.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:4; Galatians 6:4; 1 John 3:21

23 But the one who doubts is condemned if he eats, because he is not eating from faith; and everything that does not come from faith is sin.

Cross References: James 1:6; 1 Corinthians 8:7; Titus 1:15

Key Lessons from Romans 14

- **Unity in diversity.** Believers may hold different convictions about food and days, but all must honor the Lord.
- **The Lord is Judge.** We must not judge one another, for each will stand before Christ.
- **Love limits liberty.** If our freedom causes another to stumble, we must choose love over liberty.

- **The Kingdom is spiritual.** It is about righteousness, peace, and joy—not external rules about food and drink.
- **Faith must guide actions.** Anything not done from faith is sin.

Romans 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Christ Our Example and Hope for All Nations”

Bearing With the Weak

1 We who are strong in faith should bear with the failings of the weak and not live only to please ourselves.

Cross References: Galatians 6:2; 1 Corinthians 9:22; Galatians 6:1

2 Each of us should please our neighbor for their good, to build them up.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:24; 1 Corinthians 10:33; 1 Corinthians 9:19

3 For even Christ did not please Himself. As it is written: “*The insults of those who insulted You fell on Me.*”

Cross References: Psalm 69:9; Philippians 2:7; Matthew 26:39

Hope from the Scriptures

4 Everything written in the past was written to teach us, so that through endurance and the encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:16; 1 Corinthians 10:11; Psalm 119:105

5 May the God who gives endurance and encouragement grant you to live in harmony with one another, according to Christ Jesus,

Cross References: Philippians 2:2; 1 Corinthians 1:10; Ephesians 4:3

6 so that with one heart and one voice you may glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Acts 4:24; Philippians 1:27; 1 Corinthians 1:10

Christ Received Both Jews and Gentiles

7 Therefore, accept one another, just as Christ accepted you, in order to bring glory to God.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:2; Colossians 3:13; Philemon 1:17

8 I tell you that Christ became a servant to the Jews to show God’s truthfulness, to confirm the promises made to the patriarchs,

Cross References: Matthew 15:24; Galatians 4:4; Micah 7:20

9 and so that the Gentiles might glorify God for His mercy. As it is written: “*Therefore I will praise You among the Gentiles and sing to Your name.*”

Cross References: Psalm 18:49; 2 Samuel 22:50; Galatians 3:14

10 Again it says: “*Rejoice, O Gentiles, with His people.*”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:43; Psalm 67:4; Isaiah 42:10

11 And again: “*Praise the Lord, all you Gentiles; let all the peoples extol Him.*”

Cross References: Psalm 117:1; Psalm 67:3; Psalm 148:11

12 And again Isaiah says: “*The Root of Jesse will come, even He who rises to rule the Gentiles; in Him the Gentiles will hope.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 11:10; Isaiah 11:1; Revelation 5:5

13 May the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace as you trust in Him, so that you may overflow with hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Philippians 4:7; Colossians 1:27; 1 Peter 1:8

Paul’s Ministry to the Gentiles

14 I am convinced, my brothers and sisters, that you yourselves are full of goodness, filled with knowledge, and able to instruct one another.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Colossians 3:16; 2 Peter 1:12

15 Yet I have written to you quite boldly at points to remind you of these things, because of the grace God gave me

Cross References: Ephesians 3:7; Galatians 2:9; 1 Corinthians 3:10

16 to be a minister of Christ Jesus to the Gentiles. I serve the gospel of God so that the Gentiles might become an acceptable offering, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Acts 9:15; Galatians 1:16; Ephesians 3:8

17 Therefore I have reason to boast in Christ Jesus in my service to God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:31; 2 Corinthians 10:17; Galatians 6:14

18 I will not venture to speak of anything except what Christ has accomplished through me in leading the Gentiles to obey God—by what I have said and done,

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:5; Acts 21:19; 1 Corinthians 15:10

19 by the power of signs and wonders, through the power of the Spirit of God. From Jerusalem all the way around to Illyricum, I have fully proclaimed the gospel of Christ.

Cross References: Acts 19:11; 2 Corinthians 12:12; Acts 15:12

20 It has always been my ambition to preach the gospel where Christ was not already known, so I would not build on someone else’s foundation.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 10:15; 2 Corinthians 10:16; 1 Corinthians 3:10

21 As it is written: “*Those who were not told about Him will see, and those who have not heard will understand.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:15; Isaiah 65:1; Acts 28:28

Paul's Travel Plans

22 This is why I have often been hindered from coming to you.

Cross References: Romans 1:13; 1 Thessalonians 2:18; Acts 19:21

23 But now that there is no more place for me to work in these regions, and since I have long desired to visit you,

Cross References: Romans 1:11; Acts 19:21; Romans 1:13

24 I plan to do so when I go to Spain. I hope to see you while passing through and to be helped on my way there by you, after enjoying your company for a while.

Cross References: Acts 19:21; Romans 1:10; 3 John 1:6

25 For now, I am going to Jerusalem to serve the saints.

Cross References: Acts 19:21; Acts 24:17; 1 Corinthians 16:3

26 For the believers in Macedonia and Achaia were pleased to make a contribution for the poor among the Lord's people in Jerusalem.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:1; 2 Corinthians 8:1; 2 Corinthians 9:2

27 They were glad to do so, and indeed they owe it to them. For if the Gentiles have shared in the Jews' spiritual blessings, they owe it to them to share with them their material blessings.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:11; 2 Corinthians 8:14; Galatians 6:6

28 So after I have completed this task and made sure that they have received this fruit, I will go to Spain and visit you on the way.

Cross References: Acts 19:21; Romans 1:11; Romans 1:13

29 I know that when I come to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of Christ.

Cross References: Romans 1:11; Ephesians 3:19; Ephesians 1:3

A Call to Prayer

30 I urge you, brothers and sisters, by our Lord Jesus Christ and by the love of the Spirit, to join me in my struggle by praying to God for me.

Cross References: Colossians 4:12; Ephesians 6:19; 2 Corinthians 1:11

31 Pray that I may be delivered from the unbelievers in Judea and that my service in Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints there,

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:2; Acts 20:22; Acts 21:13

32 so that by God's will I may come to you with joy and together with you be refreshed.

Cross References: Philemon 1:7; 1 Corinthians 16:18; Acts 28:15

33 May the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

Cross References: Philippians 4:9; Hebrews 13:20; 2 Thessalonians 3:16

Key Lessons from Romans 15

- **Strong believers must serve the weak**, just as Christ bore our burdens.
- **The Scriptures give hope**, teaching us to endure and encouraging us with God's promises.
- **Christ came for both Jews and Gentiles**, showing God's mercy to all nations.

Paul's ministry reminds us that the gospel must go where Christ is not yet known.

- **Unity in prayer strengthens the church**, and God's peace sustains His people.

Romans 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Greetings, Warnings, and Glory to God”

Commending Phoebe

1 I commend to you our sister Phoebe, a servant of the church at Cenchrea.

Cross References: Acts 18:18; 3 John 1:5; Philippians 2:29

2 Receive her in the Lord as is fitting for the saints. Assist her in whatever she may need from you, for she has been a helper of many, including myself.

Cross References: Philippians 2:29; 3 John 1:8; 1 Timothy 5:10

Greetings to Fellow Workers

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow workers in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Acts 18:2; Acts 18:26; 1 Corinthians 16:19

4 They risked their own lives for me. I am thankful to them, and so are all the churches of the Gentiles.

Cross References: Acts 18:2; Acts 18:26; 2 Timothy 4:19

5 Greet also the church that meets in their house. Greet my beloved Epaenetus, the first convert to Christ in Achaia.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:15; Colossians 4:15; Philemon 1:2

6 Greet Mary, who worked very hard for you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:10; Colossians 1:29; Philippians 4:3

7 Greet Andronicus and Junia, my relatives and fellow prisoners. They are well known among the apostles, and they were in Christ before I was.

Cross References: Colossians 4:10; Philemon 1:23; Acts 9:20

8 Greet Ampliatus, my beloved in the Lord.

Cross References: Philippians 4:1; Colossians 4:7; 1 Corinthians 4:17

9 Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in Christ, and my dear friend Stachys.

Cross References: Philippians 2:25; Philemon 1:1; 1 Thessalonians 3:2

10 Greet Apelles, tested and approved in Christ. Greet those who belong to the household of Aristobulus.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:15; James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:7

11 Greet Herodion, my relative. Greet those in the household of Narcissus who are in the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:19; Philemon 1:2; Colossians 4:15

12 Greet Tryphena and Tryphosa, women who work hard in the Lord. Greet my dear friend Persis, who worked very hard in the Lord.

Cross References: Philippians 4:2; Philippians 4:3; 1 Corinthians 15:58

13 Greet Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother, who has been like a mother to me too.

Cross References: Mark 15:21; 1 Timothy 5:2; Matthew 12:50

14 Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers with them.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:1; 3 John 1:14; Colossians 4:15

15 Greet Philologus, Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints with them.

Cross References: Colossians 4:15; Philippians 4:21; 1 Thessalonians 5:26

16 Greet one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ greet you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:20; 2 Corinthians 13:12; 1 Peter 5:14

Warning Against False Teachers

17 I urge you, brothers and sisters, to watch out for those who cause divisions and create obstacles contrary to the teaching you have learned. Avoid them.

Cross References: Titus 3:10; 2 Timothy 3:5; 1 Corinthians 1:10

18 Such people are not serving our Lord Christ but their own appetites. By smooth talk and flattering words, they deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting.

Cross References: Philippians 3:19; 2 Peter 2:3; Colossians 2:4

19 Everyone has heard about your obedience, so I rejoice over you. But I want you to be wise about what is good and innocent about what is evil.

Cross References: Matthew 10:16; 1 Corinthians 14:20; 1 Thessalonians 1:8

20 The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

Cross References: Genesis 3:15; Luke 10:19; 2 Corinthians 13:14

Final Greetings

21 Timothy, my fellow worker, sends his greetings to you, as do Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater, my relatives.

Cross References: Acts 20:4; 1 Timothy 1:2; Acts 17:5

22 I, Tertius, who wrote down this letter, greet you in the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:21; Galatians 6:11; Colossians 4:18

23 Gaius, who is my host and also the host of the whole church, greets you. Erastus, the city treasurer, and our brother Quartus send you greetings.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:14; Acts 19:22; 2 Timothy 4:20

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 13:14; Philippians 4:23; 2 Thessalonians 3:18

Doxology – Glory to God

25 Now to Him who is able to establish you in accordance with my gospel and the message of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery hidden for long ages past,

Cross References: Ephesians 3:20; Colossians 1:26; Jude 1:24

26 but now revealed and made known through the prophetic Scriptures by the command of the eternal God, so that all nations might come to the obedience that comes from faith—

Cross References: Ephesians 3:5; Colossians 1:26; 2 Timothy 1:10

27 to the only wise God be glory forever through Jesus Christ. Amen.

Cross References: Jude 1:25; 1 Timothy 1:17; Ephesians 3:21

Key Lessons from Romans 16

- **The Church is built on relationships.** Paul honors men and women, Jews and Gentiles, leaders and helpers—all precious in Christ.
- **True love in Christ is shown by mutual care.** Paul commends, encourages, and blesses his coworkers in the gospel.
- **False teachers must be avoided.** They seek self-interest, but God calls His people to purity, wisdom, and obedience.
- **Victory over Satan is certain.** God Himself will crush the enemy under the feet of His people.
- **Glory belongs to God alone.** Salvation is His plan from the beginning, revealed in Christ, and offered to all nations.

Introduction to the Book of 1 Corinthians

“Let love be your highest goal! But you should also desire the special abilities the Spirit gives—especially the ability to prophesy.” – 1 Corinthians 14:1

Title and Meaning

The book of **1 Corinthians** is a letter written by the apostle Paul to the church in Corinth. Its title reflects its recipients—the believers in the Greek city of Corinth, a wealthy and cosmopolitan hub known for commerce, culture, and immorality. Paul addresses the struggles of a young church planted in the midst of a morally corrupt society. This letter provides correction, encouragement, and instruction for living as God’s holy people in a sinful world.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author of 1 Corinthians (1 Corinthians 1:1). He wrote it around **AD 55**, during his extended stay in Ephesus on his third missionary journey (Acts 19:1, Acts 20:31). Paul had founded the church in Corinth during his second missionary journey (Acts 18:1–17), and he writes now to address issues that had been reported to him and questions the church had asked.

Purpose of 1 Corinthians

Paul’s main goal was to confront problems and call the believers back to unity and holiness. His purposes include:

- To correct divisions in the church caused by pride and allegiance to different leaders.
- To address moral failures and call believers to purity.
- To answer questions about marriage, food offered to idols, worship, and spiritual gifts.
- To defend the truth of the resurrection of Christ and its central role in Christian faith.
- To remind the Corinthians that love must be the foundation of all Christian living.

Structure of 1 Corinthians

The letter moves from problems to solutions, with practical teaching throughout: **1. Divisions in the Church (Chs. 1–4)** Paul urges unity and reminds them that Christ alone is the foundation.

- **2. Discipline and Moral Purity (Chs. 5–7)** Instructions on handling sin, lawsuits, sexual immorality, and marriage.
- **3. Christian Liberty and Responsibility (Chs. 8–10)** Guidance on food offered to idols and living for God’s glory.
- **4. Worship and Order in the Church (Chs. 11–14)** Teaching on the Lord’s Supper, head coverings, spiritual gifts, and love as the highest way.
- **5. The Resurrection of Christ (Ch. 15)** A powerful defense of the resurrection as the core of the gospel and the hope of believers.
- **6. Final Instructions and Closing (Ch. 16)** Practical matters and encouragement for steadfast faith.

Major Themes

- **Unity in Christ** – Believers are one body, called to set aside pride and division.

- **Holiness** – God’s people must reflect His purity, even in a corrupt culture.
- **Love as the Greatest Gift** – Love surpasses all knowledge, gifts, and abilities.
- **Resurrection Hope** – The resurrection of Jesus guarantees our future resurrection.
- **Spiritual Gifts** – The Spirit equips believers for service, but love governs their use.

Why 1 Corinthians Matters Today

1 Corinthians speaks directly to the modern church. In a world still filled with division, moral confusion, and cultural pressure, Paul’s letter calls believers to live with holiness, humility, and love. It reminds us that our faith is not just intellectual—it is practical, shaping how we handle relationships, worship, morality, and hope for eternity.

Key Verse

“Let love be your highest goal! But you should also desire the special abilities the Spirit gives—especially the ability to prophesy.” – 1 Corinthians 14:1 This verse summarizes the heartbeat of 1 Corinthians: love is the foundation of the Christian life, guiding all actions and expressions of faith.

1 Corinthians 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Christ the Power and Wisdom of God”

Greeting and Thanksgiving

1 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

Cross References: Romans 1:1; 1 Corinthians 9:1; Galatians 1:1

2 To the church of God in Corinth, to those sanctified in Christ Jesus and called to be his holy people, together with all everywhere who call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ—their Lord and ours:

Cross References: Romans 1:7; Joel 2:32; Romans 10:13

3 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Romans 1:7; Galatians 1:3; Ephesians 1:2

4 I always thank my God for you because of his grace given you in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Philippians 1:3; Romans 1:8; Colossians 1:3

5 For in him you have been enriched in every way—with all kinds of speech and with all knowledge—

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 8:7; Colossians 1:9; 1 Corinthians 12:8

6 God thus confirming our testimony about Christ among you.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:8; Mark 16:20; Hebrews 2:4

7 Therefore you do not lack any spiritual gift as you eagerly wait for our Lord Jesus Christ to be revealed.

Cross References: Romans 8:19; Titus 2:13; 1 Peter 1:7

8 He will also keep you firm to the end, so that you will be blameless on the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Philippians 1:6; 1 Thessalonians 5:23; Jude 1:24

9 God is faithful, who has called you into fellowship with his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:24; 1 John 1:3; Deuteronomy 7:9

A Call to Unity

10 I appeal to you, brothers and sisters, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that all of you agree with one another in what you say and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfectly united in mind and thought.

Cross References: Philippians 2:2; Romans 12:16; John 17:21

11 For it has been reported to me by Chloe's household that there are quarrels among you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:18; Galatians 5:20; 2 Corinthians 12:20

12 What I mean is this: One of you says, "I follow Paul"; another, "I follow Apollos"; another, "I follow Cephas"; still another, "I follow Christ."

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:4; 1 Corinthians 3:22; Acts 18:24

13 Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Were you baptized in the name of Paul?

Cross References: Ephesians 4:5; 1 Corinthians 12:13; Galatians 3:27

14 I thank God that I did not baptize any of you except Crispus and Gaius,

Cross References: Acts 18:8; Romans 16:23; 3 John 1:1

15 so no one can say that you were baptized in my name.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:12; Matthew 28:19; Acts 19:5

16 (Yes, I also baptized the household of Stephanas; beyond that, I do not remember if I baptized anyone else.)

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:15; Acts 16:15; Acts 16:33

17 For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel—not with wisdom and eloquence, lest the cross of Christ be emptied of its power.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:1; 2 Corinthians 10:10; Colossians 2:8

Christ Crucified: God's Power and Wisdom

18 For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.

Cross References: Romans 1:16; 2 Corinthians 2:15; 1 Corinthians 2:14

19 For it is written: “I will destroy the wisdom of the wise; the intelligence of the intelligent I will frustrate.”

Cross References: Isaiah 29:14; Isaiah 33:18; Jeremiah 8:9

20 Where is the wise person? Where is the teacher of the law? Where is the philosopher of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world?

Cross References: Isaiah 19:12; Isaiah 44:25; Romans 1:22

21 For since in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom did not know him, God was pleased through the foolishness of what was preached to save those who believe.

Cross References: Matthew 11:25; Romans 1:21; Romans 10:14

22 Jews demand signs and Greeks look for wisdom,

Cross References: Matthew 12:38; John 4:48; Acts 17:21

23 but we preach Christ crucified: a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles,

Cross References: Galatians 5:11; Isaiah 8:14; 1 Peter 2:8

24 but to those whom God has called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God.

Cross References: Colossians 2:3; 1 Corinthians 1:30; Romans 1:16

25 For the foolishness of God is wiser than human wisdom, and the weakness of God is stronger than human strength.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 13:4; Isaiah 55:8; 2 Corinthians 12:9

God Chooses the Lowly

26 Brothers and sisters, think of what you were when you were called. Not many of you were wise by human standards; not many were influential; not many were of noble birth.

Cross References: James 2:5; John 7:48; Matthew 11:25

27 But God chose the foolish things of the world to shame the wise; God chose the weak things of the world to shame the strong.

Cross References: James 2:5; Judges 7:2; 1 Samuel 17:45

28 God chose the lowly things of this world and the despised things—and the things that are not—to nullify the things that are,

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:8; Luke 1:52; Romans 4:17

29 so that no one may boast before him.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:9; Romans 3:27; Jeremiah 9:23

30 It is because of him that you are in Christ Jesus, who has become for us wisdom from God—that is, our righteousness, holiness, and redemption.

Cross References: Jeremiah 23:6; 2 Corinthians 5:21; Romans 3:24

31 Therefore, as it is written: “*Let the one who boasts boast in the Lord.*”

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:24; 2 Corinthians 10:17; Galatians 6:14

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 1

- **Christ unites the church.** Divisions and factions weaken the witness of believers; unity must be rooted in Christ, not human leaders.
- **The cross is the center.** The gospel is not about eloquence or human wisdom but about the saving power of Christ crucified.
- **God overturns worldly values.** He chooses the lowly, weak, and despised to display His glory and confound the proud.
- **Boasting belongs to God alone.** All wisdom, righteousness, and redemption are found in Christ, leaving no room for human pride.

1 Corinthians 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Spirit Reveals the Wisdom of God”

Preaching Christ Crucified, Not Human Wisdom

1 And when I came to you, brothers and sisters, I did not come with eloquence or human wisdom as I proclaimed to you the testimony about God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:17; 2 Corinthians 10:10; Colossians 2:4

2 For I resolved to know nothing while I was with you except Jesus Christ and him crucified.

Cross References: Galatians 6:14; Philippians 3:8; 1 Corinthians 1:23

3 I came to you in weakness, with great fear and trembling.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 10:1; Acts 18:9; 2 Corinthians 12:9

4 My message and my preaching were not with wise and persuasive words, but with a demonstration of the Spirit’s power,

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 1:5; 1 Corinthians 4:20; 2 Corinthians 4:7

5 so that your faith might not rest on human wisdom, but on God’s power.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:7; Romans 1:16; Ephesians 3:20

God’s Hidden Wisdom

6 Yet we do speak a wisdom among the mature, but not the wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing.

Cross References: Philippians 3:15; Hebrews 5:14; 1 Corinthians 3:1

7 No, we declare God’s wisdom, a mystery that has been hidden and that God destined for our glory before time began.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:9; Colossians 1:26; Romans 16:25

8 None of the rulers of this age understood it, for if they had, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

Cross References: Acts 3:17; Luke 23:34; James 2:1

9 However, as it is written: “*What no eye has seen, what no ear has heard, and what no human mind has conceived—the things God has prepared for those who love him.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 64:4; Isaiah 65:17; Matthew 13:17

The Spirit Reveals All Things

10 But God has revealed them to us by his Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God.

Cross References: Romans 8:27; John 16:13; Daniel 2:22

11 For who knows a person’s thoughts except their own spirit within them? In the same way no one knows the thoughts of God except the Spirit of God.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:27; Romans 11:34; Jeremiah 17:10

12 What we have received is not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, so that we may understand what God has freely given us.

Cross References: Romans 8:15; 1 John 4:6; John 14:17

13 This is what we speak, not in words taught by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, explaining spiritual realities with Spirit-taught words.

Cross References: 2 Peter 1:21; John 14:26; 1 Thessalonians 2:13

14 The person without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God but considers them foolishness, and cannot understand them because they are discerned only through the Spirit.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:18; Romans 8:7; Jude 1:19

15 The person with the Spirit makes judgments about all things, but such a person is not subject to merely human judgments.

Cross References: 1 John 2:20; 1 Corinthians 6:3; Philippians 1:9

16 For, “*Who has known the mind of the Lord so as to instruct him?*” But we have the mind of Christ.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:13; Romans 11:34; Philippians 2:5

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 2

- **Faith rests in God’s power, not human wisdom.** Paul reminds believers that true preaching is Spirit-filled, not based on persuasive rhetoric.
- **God’s wisdom is hidden from the world.** Spiritual truth cannot be discovered by intellect alone but is revealed through the Spirit.
- **The Spirit grants discernment.** Only those who have the Spirit of God can understand the deep things of God, while the natural mind sees them as foolish.
- **We share in the mind of Christ.** Believers are given the ability to see life through Christ’s wisdom, walking in truth and spiritual understanding.

1 Corinthians 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Christ the Only Foundation”

Spiritual Immaturity

1 And I, brothers and sisters, could not address you as people who live by the Spirit but as people who are worldly—mere infants in Christ.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:13; 1 Peter 2:2; Ephesians 4:14

2 I gave you milk, not solid food, for you were not yet ready for it. Indeed, you are still not ready.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:12; 1 Peter 2:2; Hebrews 5:14

3 For you are still worldly. Since there is jealousy and quarreling among you, are you not worldly? Are you not acting like mere humans?

Cross References: Galatians 5:20; James 3:16; Romans 13:13

4 For when one says, “I follow Paul,” and another, “I follow Apollos,” are you not being worldly?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:12; 1 Corinthians 3:21; Titus 3:9

God Gives the Increase

5 What, after all, is Apollos? And what is Paul? Only servants through whom you came to believe—as the Lord assigned to each his task.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:1; 2 Corinthians 3:6; Acts 18:27

6 I planted the seed, Apollos watered it, but God made it grow.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:10; John 4:37; Acts 18:24

7 So neither the one who plants nor the one who waters is anything, but only God, who makes things grow.

Cross References: Zechariah 4:6; John 15:5; Psalm 127:1

8 The one who plants and the one who waters have one purpose, and they will each be rewarded according to their own labor.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:58; Revelation 22:12; Matthew 16:27

9 For we are co-workers in God's service; you are God's field, God's building.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 6:1; Ephesians 2:20; 1 Peter 2:5

Christ the Foundation

10 By the grace God has given me, I laid a foundation as a wise builder, and someone else is building on it. But each one should build with care.

Cross References: Romans 15:20; Matthew 7:24; Luke 6:48

11 For no one can lay any foundation other than the one already laid, which is Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Isaiah 28:16; 1 Peter 2:6; Ephesians 2:20

12 If anyone builds on this foundation using gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, or straw,

Cross References: Isaiah 54:11; Malachi 3:3; 2 Timothy 2:20

13 their work will be shown for what it is, because the Day will bring it to light. It will be revealed with fire, and the fire will test the quality of each person's work.

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; 2 Peter 3:10; 1 Peter 1:7

14 If what has been built survives, the builder will receive a reward.

Cross References: Matthew 25:21; 2 John 1:8; Revelation 22:12

15 If it is burned up, the builder will suffer loss but yet will be saved—even though only as one escaping through the flames.

Cross References: Jude 1:23; 1 Peter 4:18; Zechariah 3:2

God's Temple

16 Don't you know that you yourselves are God's temple and that God's Spirit dwells in your midst?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:19; 2 Corinthians 6:16; Ephesians 2:22

17 If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy that person; for God's temple is sacred, and you together are that temple.

Cross References: Jeremiah 7:14; Ezekiel 5:11; Revelation 11:18

True Wisdom Belongs to God

18 Do not deceive yourselves. If any of you think you are wise by the standards of this age, you should become "fools" so that you may become wise.

Cross References: Galatians 6:3; Proverbs 3:7; 1 Corinthians 1:20

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness in God's sight. As it is written: "*He catches the wise in their craftiness.*"

Cross References: Job 5:13; James 3:15; Romans 1:22

20 And again, "*The Lord knows that the thoughts of the wise are futile.*"

Cross References: Psalm 94:11; Psalm 144:4; Isaiah 40:17

Belonging to Christ

21 So then, no more boasting about human leaders! All things are yours,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:31; Jeremiah 9:24; Romans 8:32

22 whether Paul or Apollos or Cephas or the world or life or death or the present or the future—all are yours,

Cross References: Romans 8:38; Romans 14:8; Philippians 1:21

23 and you are of Christ, and Christ is of God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:3; 1 Corinthians 15:28; Galatians 3:29

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 3

- **Spiritual maturity matters.** Jealousy and divisions are marks of immaturity; true growth comes by living in the Spirit.
- **God gives the increase.** Human leaders are servants, but only God produces lasting growth.
- **Christ is the one foundation.** Everything built apart from Him will not stand the test of eternity.
- **We are God's temple.** Believers are indwelt by the Holy Spirit, and God takes His temple seriously.
- **True wisdom is God's wisdom.** The wisdom of this world will fail, but the wisdom of God endures forever.
- **We belong to Christ.** All things are ours in Him, but ultimately, we are His possession, and He belongs to God.

1 Corinthians 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Faithfulness in God’s Household”

Ministers and Stewards

1 So then, people ought to regard us as servants of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God.

Cross References: Titus 1:7; 1 Peter 4:10; 1 Corinthians 3:5

2 Now it is required that those who have been given a trust must prove faithful.

Cross References: Luke 12:42; Luke 16:10; Matthew 25:21

3 But to me it matters very little if I am judged by you or by any human court. Indeed, I do not even judge myself.

Cross References: Romans 14:4; 1 Samuel 16:7; 2 Corinthians 10:18

4 My conscience is clear, but that does not make me innocent. It is the Lord who judges me.

Cross References: Psalm 143:2; Job 9:2; Romans 8:34

5 Therefore judge nothing before the appointed time; wait until the Lord comes. He will bring to light what is hidden in darkness and will expose the motives of the heart. At that time each will receive their praise from God.

Cross References: Romans 2:16; Romans 14:10; Daniel 2:22

Pride and Humility

6 Brothers and sisters, I have applied these things to myself and Apollos for your benefit, so that you may learn not to go beyond what is written. Then you will not be puffed up in being a follower of one of us over against the other.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:21; 1 Corinthians 8:1; Deuteronomy 4:2

7 For who makes you different from anyone else? What do you have that you did not receive? And if you did receive it, why do you boast as though you did not?

Cross References: James 1:17; John 3:27; 1 Chronicles 29:14

8 Already you have all you want! Already you have become rich! You have begun to reign—and that without us! How I wish that you really had begun to reign so that we also might reign with you.

Cross References: Revelation 3:17; Luke 6:25; Hosea 13:6

Apostles as Spectacles

9 For it seems to me that God has put us apostles on display at the end of the procession, like those condemned to die in the arena. We have been made a spectacle to the whole world, to angels as well as to human beings.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:9; Hebrews 10:33; Romans 8:36

10 We are fools for Christ, but you are so wise in Christ! We are weak, but you are strong! You are honored, we are dishonored!

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 13:9; 1 Corinthians 1:27; 2 Corinthians 6:8

11 To this very hour we go hungry and thirsty, we are in rags, we are brutally treated, we are homeless.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:27; Romans 8:35; Matthew 8:20

12 We work hard with our own hands. When we are cursed, we bless; when we are persecuted, we endure it.

Cross References: Acts 18:3; 1 Thessalonians 2:9; Romans 12:14

13 When we are slandered, we answer kindly. We have become the scum of the earth, the garbage of the world—right up to this moment.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:45; Matthew 5:11; 1 Peter 2:23

A Father's Warning

14 I am writing this not to shame you but to warn you as my dear children.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:11; Hebrews 12:6; Colossians 1:28

15 Even if you had ten thousand guardians in Christ, you do not have many fathers, for in Christ Jesus I became your father through the gospel.

Cross References: Galatians 4:19; Philemon 1:10; 1 Timothy 1:2

16 Therefore I urge you to imitate me.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:1; Philippians 3:17; 2 Thessalonians 3:9

17 For this reason I have sent to you Timothy, my son whom I love, who is faithful in the Lord. He will remind you of my way of life in Christ Jesus, which agrees with what I teach everywhere in every church.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:2; Philippians 2:22; Acts 16:1

The Kingdom in Power

18 Some of you have become arrogant, as if I were not coming to you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:2; 2 Corinthians 12:20; 2 Corinthians 13:2

19 But I will come to you very soon, if the Lord is willing, and then I will find out not only how these arrogant people are talking, but what power they have.

Cross References: James 4:15; Acts 18:21; Acts 19:21

20 For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.

Cross References: Romans 14:17; 1 Thessalonians 1:5; Mark 9:1

21 What do you prefer? Shall I come to you with a rod of discipline, or shall I come in love and with a gentle spirit?

Cross References: Proverbs 13:24; 2 Corinthians 10:1; Galatians 6:1

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 4

- **Faithfulness is required.** A steward's value is not measured by human opinion but by God's judgment.
- **Boasting is empty.** Everything we have is received from God; pride has no place in the kingdom.
- **True apostleship suffers.** Paul describes the hardships and humiliations he endures for the sake of Christ.
- **Spiritual fatherhood matters.** Paul reminds the Corinthians that he birthed them in Christ and calls them to imitate his example.

- **The kingdom is power, not just words.** Empty talk is worthless unless it is backed by the transforming power of God.
- **Correction flows from love.** Paul seeks to come in gentleness, but he will discipline if necessary, to preserve the integrity of Christ's church.

1 Corinthians 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Stewards of the Mysteries of God”

Ministers and Stewards

1 Let people regard us as servants of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God.

Cross References: Titus 1:7; 1 Peter 4:10; 1 Corinthians 3:5

2 Now it is required of stewards that they be found faithful.

Cross References: Luke 12:42; Luke 16:10; Matthew 25:21

3 To me it is a very small thing to be judged by you or by any human court. Indeed, I do not even judge myself.

Cross References: Romans 14:4; 1 Samuel 16:7; 2 Corinthians 10:18

4 My conscience is clear, but that does not make me innocent. It is the Lord who judges me.

Cross References: Psalm 143:2; Job 9:2; Romans 8:34

5 Therefore do not judge anything before the appointed time—until the Lord comes. He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and will reveal the motives of the heart. At that time, each person will receive their praise from God.

Cross References: Romans 2:16; Romans 14:10; Daniel 2:22

Humility Against Pride

6 Brothers and sisters, I have applied these things to myself and Apollos for your benefit, so that you may learn not to go beyond what is written. Then none of you will be puffed up in favor of one against another.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:21; 1 Corinthians 8:1; Deuteronomy 4:2

7 For who makes you different from anyone else? What do you have that you did not receive? And if you did receive it, why do you boast as though you did not?

Cross References: James 1:17; John 3:27; 1 Chronicles 29:14

8 Already you have all you want! Already you are rich! You have begun to reign as kings without us! And I wish that you truly did reign, so that we also might reign with you.

Cross References: Revelation 3:17; Luke 6:25; Hosea 13:6

Apostles as a Spectacle

9 For it seems to me that God has put us apostles on display at the end of the procession, like those condemned to die. We have been made a spectacle to the world, to angels, and to human beings.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:9; Hebrews 10:33; Romans 8:36

10 We are fools for Christ, but you are wise in Christ! We are weak, but you are strong! You are honored, but we are despised!

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 13:9; 1 Corinthians 1:27; 2 Corinthians 6:8

11 To this very hour we go hungry and thirsty, we are in rags, we are beaten, and we are homeless.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:27; Romans 8:35; Matthew 8:20

12 We work hard with our own hands. When we are reviled, we bless; when we are persecuted, we endure it.

Cross References: Acts 18:3; 1 Thessalonians 2:9; Romans 12:14

13 When we are slandered, we answer kindly. We have become like the scum of the earth, the refuse of the world—right up to this moment.

Cross References: Lamentations 3:45; Matthew 5:11; 1 Peter 2:23

A Father's Warning

14 I am not writing this to shame you, but to warn you as my beloved children.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:11; Hebrews 12:6; Colossians 1:28

15 For even if you had ten thousand instructors in Christ, you do not have many fathers. For in Christ Jesus I became your father through the gospel.

Cross References: Galatians 4:19; Philemon 1:10; 1 Timothy 1:2

16 Therefore I urge you: be imitators of me.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:1; Philippians 3:17; 2 Thessalonians 3:9

17 For this reason I sent you Timothy, my beloved and faithful son in the Lord. He will remind you of my way of life in Christ Jesus, which agrees with what I teach everywhere in every church.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:2; Philippians 2:22; Acts 16:1

The Kingdom in Power

18 Some of you have become arrogant, as if I were not coming to you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:2; 2 Corinthians 12:20; 2 Corinthians 13:2

19 But I will come to you soon, if the Lord is willing. Then I will find out not the talk of these arrogant people but their power.

Cross References: James 4:15; Acts 18:21; Acts 19:21

20 For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.

Cross References: Romans 14:17; 1 Thessalonians 1:5; Mark 9:1

21 What do you prefer? Shall I come to you with a rod of discipline, or in love and with a gentle spirit?

Cross References: Proverbs 13:24; 2 Corinthians 10:1; Galatians 6:1

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 4

- **Faithfulness matters most.** God calls His servants to be faithful stewards of His mysteries, not performers for human approval.
- **Judge carefully.** Final judgment belongs to the Lord, who sees the hidden motives of the heart.
- **Boasting is foolish.** Everything we have is received from God, so pride has no place in the Christian life.
- **The true cost of discipleship.** Apostles endure hardship, ridicule, and suffering, yet they respond with blessing and patience.
- **Spiritual fatherhood matters.** Paul calls the Corinthians his children in the faith and urges them to imitate his walk in Christ.
- **The kingdom is power, not words.** Empty speech means nothing without the transforming power of God at work.

1 Corinthians 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Discipline in the Church”

A Grave Sin in the Church

1 It is actually reported that there is sexual immorality among you, and of a kind not even tolerated among the Gentiles: a man has his father’s wife!

Cross References: Leviticus 18:8; Deuteronomy 22:30; Deuteronomy 27:20

2 And you are arrogant! Should you not rather have mourned, so that the one who has done this deed might be removed from among you?

Cross References: James 4:9; Ezra 9:3; 2 Corinthians 12:21

3 For I, though absent in body but present in spirit, have already pronounced judgment on the one who did this, just as if I were present.

Cross References: Colossians 2:5; 1 Corinthians 4:19; 1 Corinthians 4:21

4 When you are assembled in the name of our Lord Jesus, and my spirit is present, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

Cross References: Matthew 18:20; Matthew 18:18; John 20:23

5 hand this man over to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that his spirit may be saved on the day of the Lord Jesus.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:20; 2 Corinthians 2:6; 1 Peter 4:6

Purging Out the Old Leaven

6 Your boasting is not good. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump?

Cross References: Galatians 5:9; Matthew 16:6; Luke 12:1

7 Get rid of the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are unleavened. For Christ, our Passover Lamb, has been sacrificed for us.

Cross References: Exodus 12:15; Exodus 13:7; John 1:29

8 Therefore, let us keep the feast, not with the old leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

Cross References: Exodus 12:8; Deuteronomy 16:3; 2 Corinthians 1:12

Separation from the Unrepentant

9 I wrote to you in my letter not to associate with sexually immoral people—

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:14; Ephesians 5:11; Proverbs 1:15

10 not at all meaning the immoral people of this world, or the greedy, or swindlers, or idolaters; in that case you would need to leave the world.

Cross References: John 17:15; 1 John 5:19; Romans 12:2

11 But now I am writing to you not to associate with anyone who bears the name of “brother” if he is guilty of sexual immorality, or greed, or idolatry, or abuse, or drunkenness, or swindling. With such a person do not even eat.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:6; Matthew 18:17; Romans 16:17

12 For what business is it of mine to judge outsiders? Is it not those inside the church whom you are to judge?

Cross References: Matthew 18:17; 1 Peter 4:17; Romans 2:1

13 God will judge those outside. “Remove the wicked person from among you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:7; Deuteronomy 22:21; Deuteronomy 24:7

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 5

- **Sin must not be tolerated in the church.** The Corinthian church had grown arrogant instead of mourning over open sin.
- **Church discipline is necessary.** Paul calls for the guilty man to be removed, not for cruelty, but for the salvation of his soul.
- **Sin spreads like leaven.** One person’s unchecked rebellion can corrupt the whole church if not dealt with.
- **Christ our Passover.** Just as Israel purged leaven before Passover, Christians are to live in sincerity and truth because Jesus was sacrificed for us.

- **Separation from professing believers who persist in sin.** Paul distinguishes between unbelievers in the world (whom we must engage with) and unrepentant “brothers” (whom we must discipline).
- **Judgment begins in the house of God.** The church is responsible for holiness among its own members, while God judges those outside.

1 Corinthians 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Glorify God in Your Body”

Lawsuits Among Believers

1 How dare any of you, when you have a dispute with another, take it before the unrighteous and not before the saints?

Cross References: Matthew 5:40; Proverbs 25:9; Matthew 18:15

2 Do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world is to be judged by you, are you not competent to judge trivial cases?

Cross References: Daniel 7:22; Revelation 20:4; Matthew 19:28

3 Do you not know that we will judge angels? How much more the matters of this life!

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 1:6; Revelation 20:10

4 If you have disputes about such matters, do you appoint as judges those who are of no account in the church?

Cross References: James 2:6; Deuteronomy 1:16; Exodus 18:21

5 I say this to your shame. Is there really no one among you wise enough to judge between his brothers?

Cross References: James 3:13; 1 Kings 3:9; Proverbs 20:3

6 But instead, one brother takes another to court—and this in front of unbelievers!

Cross References: Matthew 5:25; Proverbs 25:9; Luke 12:58

Wronging Your Own Brethren

7 The very fact that you have lawsuits among you means you have already been defeated. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be cheated?

Cross References: Matthew 5:39; Romans 12:19; 1 Peter 2:23

8 Instead, you yourselves do wrong and cheat—and you do this to your own brothers and sisters!

Cross References: James 5:4; Leviticus 19:13; 1 Thessalonians 4:6

The Warning Against Unrighteousness

9 Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived: neither the sexually immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor men who practice homosexuality,

Cross References: Galatians 5:19; Ephesians 5:5; Revelation 22:15

10 nor thieves, nor the greedy, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers will inherit the kingdom of God.

Cross References: Galatians 5:21; Isaiah 5:11; Proverbs 23:21

11 And that is what some of you were. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God.

Cross References: Titus 3:5; Acts 22:16; Ephesians 5:26

Glorifying God With the Body

12 “All things are lawful for me”—but not all things are beneficial. “All things are lawful for me”—but I will not be mastered by anything.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:23; John 8:34; Titus 3:3

13 “Food is meant for the stomach and the stomach for food”—but God will destroy both one and the other. The body is not meant for sexual immorality, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

Cross References: Colossians 2:22; Romans 14:17; 1 Thessalonians 4:3

14 And God raised the Lord and will also raise us up by His power.

Cross References: Romans 8:11; 2 Corinthians 4:14; Romans 6:5

15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a prostitute? Never!

Cross References: Romans 12:5; Ephesians 5:30; 1 Corinthians 12:27

16 Do you not know that he who unites himself with a prostitute becomes one body with her? For it is said, “The two will become one flesh.”

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Matthew 19:5; Ephesians 5:31

17 But whoever is united with the Lord is one spirit with Him.

Cross References: John 17:21; Romans 8:9; Ephesians 4:4

18 Flee from sexual immorality. Every other sin a person commits is outside the body, but whoever sins sexually sins against their own body.

Cross References: Genesis 39:12; 2 Timothy 2:22; 1 Thessalonians 4:3

19 Do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom you have received from God? You are not your own,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:16; John 2:21; 2 Corinthians 6:16

20 for you were bought with a price. Therefore, glorify God with your body and in your spirit, which are God's.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:23; 1 Peter 1:18; Revelation 5:9

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 6

- **Believers must not take disputes before unbelievers.** The church should settle matters in wisdom and unity rather than airing grievances before the world.
- **The church is called to holiness.** Those who persist in unrepentant sin will not inherit God's kingdom.
- **Transformation in Christ.** The Corinthian believers were once bound in sin, but through Christ they were washed, sanctified, and justified.
- **Freedom with responsibility.** Not everything permissible is beneficial; true freedom means refusing to be enslaved by sin.
- **The body belongs to Christ.** Because believers are members of Christ, their bodies must not be joined to sin but kept pure for the Lord.
- **The body is God's temple.** The Holy Spirit dwells within believers, making them living temples for His glory.
- **Bought with a price.** Jesus' sacrifice demands that Christians glorify God in both body and spirit, living holy lives unto Him.

1 Corinthians 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Marriage, Singleness, and Devotion to the Lord”

Principles of Marriage

1 Now concerning the matters you wrote about: It is good for a man not to marry.

Cross References: Matthew 19:12; Genesis 2:18; 1 Timothy 4:3

2 But because of sexual immorality, each man should have his own wife, and each woman her own husband.

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Hebrews 13:4; Proverbs 5:18

3 The husband should give to his wife her marital rights, and likewise the wife to her husband.

Cross References: Exodus 21:10; Ephesians 5:25; 1 Peter 3:7

4 The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does. In the same way, the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does.

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Ephesians 5:21; Malachi 2:14

5 Do not deprive one another, except by agreement for a limited time, so that you may devote yourselves to prayer. Then come together again, so that Satan may not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

Cross References: Joel 2:16; 1 Thessalonians 3:5; Exodus 19:15

The Gift of Singleness and Marriage

6 I say this as a concession, not as a command.

Cross References: Romans 14:5; 2 Corinthians 8:8; Philemon 1:14

7 I wish that all were as I am. But each has his own gift from God; one has this gift, another has that.

Cross References: Matthew 19:11; Romans 12:6; 1 Peter 4:10

8 To the unmarried and the widows I say: it is good for them to remain unmarried, as I am.

Cross References: Matthew 19:12; 1 Timothy 5:14; 1 Corinthians 7:40

9 But if they cannot exercise self-control, they should marry. For it is better to marry than to burn with passion.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:14; Proverbs 5:19; Genesis 2:18

Instruction to Married Believers

10 To the married I give this command (not I, but the Lord): A wife must not separate from her husband.

Cross References: Matthew 19:6; Mark 10:9; Malachi 2:16

11 But if she does, she must remain unmarried or else be reconciled to her husband. And a husband must not divorce his wife.

Cross References: Mark 10:11; Matthew 5:32; Malachi 2:16

Believers Married to Unbelievers

12 To the rest I say (I, not the Lord): If any brother has a wife who is not a believer, and she is willing to live with him, he must not divorce her.

Cross References: Ezra 10:2; Nehemiah 13:23; 2 Corinthians 6:14

13 And if any woman has a husband who is not a believer, and he is willing to live with her, she must not divorce him.

Cross References: Ezra 10:2; 1 Peter 3:1; 2 Corinthians 6:14

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified through his wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified through her believing husband. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but as it is, they are holy.

Cross References: Malachi 2:15; Genesis 17:7; Romans 11:16

15 But if the unbeliever departs, let them do so. The brother or the sister is not bound in such cases. God has called us to live in peace.

Cross References: Romans 12:18; Matthew 10:14; Romans 14:19

16 For how do you know, wife, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, husband, whether you will save your wife?

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:1; James 5:20; 1 Timothy 4:16

Live as You Are Called

17 Nevertheless, each one should live the life the Lord has assigned him and to which God has called him. This is the rule I lay down in all the churches.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:5; Ephesians 4:1; Romans 12:3

18 Was a man already circumcised when he was called? He should not become uncircumcised. Was a man uncircumcised when he was called? He should not be circumcised.

Cross References: Galatians 5:6; Acts 15:1; Galatians 6:15

19 Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing. Keeping God's commands is what counts.

Cross References: Galatians 5:6; Galatians 6:15; John 14:15

20 Each one should remain in the situation in which he was when God called him.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:1; Philippians 4:11; 1 Timothy 6:6

21 Were you a slave when you were called? Do not let it trouble you—although if you can gain your freedom, do so.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:5; Philemon 1:16; Colossians 3:22

22 For the one who was a slave when called to faith in the Lord is the Lord's freedman; similarly, the one who was free when called is Christ's slave.

Cross References: John 8:36; Galatians 5:1; Romans 6:22

23 You were bought with a price; do not become slaves of men.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:20; 1 Peter 1:18; Galatians 5:1

24 Brothers and sisters, each one should remain with God in the condition they were in when called.

Cross References: Philippians 4:11; 1 Timothy 6:8; 1 Timothy 6:6

Concerning Virgins and the Unmarried

25 Now about virgins: I have no command from the Lord, but I give a judgment as one who by the Lord's mercy is trustworthy.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:13; 1 Corinthians 4:2; 2 Corinthians 8:8

26 Because of the present crisis, I think that it is good for a man to remain as he is.

Cross References: Luke 21:23; Matthew 24:19; 1 Peter 4:7

27 Are you pledged to a woman? Do not seek to be released. Are you free from such a commitment? Do not look for a wife.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 24:1; Matthew 19:6; Romans 7:2

28 But if you do marry, you have not sinned; and if a virgin marries, she has not sinned. But those who marry will face many troubles in this life, and I want to spare you this.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:4; Genesis 2:24; John 16:33

Living with Eternity in View

29 What I mean, brothers and sisters, is that the time is short. From now on those who have wives should live as if they do not;

Cross References: Romans 13:11; 1 Peter 4:7; James 4:14

30 those who mourn, as if they did not; those who are happy, as if they were not; those who buy something, as if it were not theirs to keep;

Cross References: Philippians 4:11; James 4:14; Psalm 39:6

31 those who use the things of the world, as if not engrossed in them. For this world in its present form is passing away.

Cross References: 1 John 2:17; 2 Peter 3:10; Matthew 6:19

Focused Devotion to the Lord

32 I would like you to be free from concern. An unmarried man is concerned about the Lord's affairs— how he can please the Lord.

Cross References: Luke 10:41; Philippians 4:6; Matthew 6:25

33 But a married man is concerned about the affairs of this world—how he can please his wife—

Cross References: Luke 14:20; Ephesians 5:28; 1 Timothy 5:8

34 and his interests are divided. An unmarried woman or virgin is concerned about the Lord's affairs: her aim is to be devoted to the Lord in both body and spirit. But a married woman is concerned about the affairs of this world—how she can please her husband.

Cross References: Luke 10:39; Philippians 4:6; 1 Timothy 5:5

35 I am saying this for your own good, not to restrict you, but that you may live in a right way in undivided devotion to the Lord.

Cross References: Colossians 3:2; Luke 10:42; Matthew 6:33

Advice on Marriage and Virginity

36 If anyone is worried that he is not acting honorably toward the virgin he is engaged to, and if she is getting along in years and he feels he ought to marry, he should do as he wants. He is not sinning. They should marry.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:28; Genesis 29:21; 1 Timothy 5:8

37 But the man who has settled the matter in his own mind, who is under no compulsion but has control over his will, and has made up his mind not to marry the virgin—this man also does the right thing.

Cross References: Numbers 30:2; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Psalm 15:4

38 So then, he who marries the virgin does right, but he who does not marry her does even better.

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Matthew 19:11; Proverbs 18:22

Widows and Remarriage

39 A woman is bound to her husband as long as he lives. But if her husband dies, she is free to marry anyone she wishes, but he must belong to the Lord.

Cross References: Romans 7:2; Romans 7:3; 2 Corinthians 6:14

40 In my judgment, she is happier if she stays as she is—and I think that I too have the Spirit of God.

Cross References: Romans 8:9; 1 Corinthians 14:37; 1 Thessalonians 4:8

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 7

- **Marriage is a safeguard against immorality.** Husbands and wives belong to each other and must fulfill their responsibilities in love and faithfulness.
- **Singleness is a gift.** Some are called to remain single for the sake of undivided devotion to the Lord.
- **Marriage to unbelievers.** Believers should remain if the spouse is willing, but if the unbelieving partner leaves, the believer is free. God has called His children to peace.
- **Stay faithful in your calling.** Whether married, single, slave, or free—God’s command is to serve Him faithfully where you are.
- **The world is passing away.** Christians are to live with eternity in mind, not absorbed in worldly concerns.
- **Undivided devotion to God.** Singleness provides greater freedom to serve the Lord wholeheartedly.
- **Marriage is honorable.** Both marriage and singleness are gifts, but each person must live according to the grace given them.

1 Corinthians 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Knowledge, Love, and Christian Liberty”

Knowledge vs. Love

1 Now concerning food offered to idols: we know that we all possess knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.

Cross References: Romans 14:1; 1 Corinthians 13:2; Romans 15:2

2 If anyone thinks he knows something, he does not yet know as he ought to know.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:7; Galatians 6:3; Romans 12:16

3 But if anyone loves God, he is known by God.

Cross References: Galatians 4:9; 1 John 4:19; Psalm 1:6

Idols and the One True God

4 So then, about eating food sacrificed to idols: we know that “an idol is nothing at all in the world” and that “there is no God but one.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:39; Isaiah 44:6; Deuteronomy 6:4

5 For even if there are so-called gods, whether in heaven or on earth—as indeed there are many “gods” and many “lords”—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Psalm 96:5; Galatians 4:8

6 yet for us there is but one God, the Father, from whom are all things and for whom we live; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things and through whom we live.

Cross References: Malachi 2:10; Ephesians 4:6; John 1:3

The Weak Conscience of Believers

7 But not everyone possesses this knowledge. Some, still accustomed to idols, eat food as if it were sacrificed to a god, and since their conscience is weak, it is defiled.

Cross References: Romans 14:14; Romans 14:23; Titus 1:15

8 But food does not bring us near to God; we are no worse if we do not eat, and no better if we do.

Cross References: Romans 14:17; Colossians 2:16; Hebrews 13:9

9 Be careful, however, that the exercise of your rights does not become a stumbling block to the weak.

Cross References: Romans 14:13; Romans 14:21; Galatians 5:13

Responsibility Toward the Weak

10 For if anyone with a weak conscience sees you, who have this knowledge, eating in an idol’s temple, won’t he be emboldened to eat what is sacrificed to idols?

Cross References: Romans 14:15; Romans 15:1; Romans 14:20

11 So this weak brother or sister, for whom Christ died, is destroyed by your knowledge.

Cross References: Matthew 18:6; Romans 14:15; Romans 14:21

12 When you sin against them in this way and wound their weak conscience, you sin against Christ.

Cross References: Matthew 25:40; Acts 9:4; Romans 14:15

13 Therefore, if what I eat causes my brother or sister to fall into sin, I will never eat meat again, so that I will not cause them to stumble.

Cross References: Romans 14:21; Mark 9:42; 2 Corinthians 11:29

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 8

- **Knowledge without love is dangerous.** True Christian maturity is not about proving what we know, but showing love that builds others up.
- **Idols are powerless, but consciences are fragile.** While idols have no real existence, some believers struggle with past associations, and we must be sensitive to their weaknesses.
- **Food is morally neutral, but love is not.** Eating or not eating makes no difference to God—but using our freedom without care can harm others.
- **Our actions affect others.** Causing a weaker believer to stumble is not just unkind—it is sin against Christ Himself.
- **Love limits liberty.** The Christian should gladly lay aside personal rights when they threaten another's faith, because love comes before freedom.

1 Corinthians 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul’s Rights, His Sacrifice, and His Discipline”

Paul’s Apostolic Authority

1 Am I not an apostle? Am I not free? Have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? Are not you my work in the Lord?

Cross References: Acts 9:17; Galatians 1:1; Acts 22:14

2 If I am not an apostle to others, yet surely I am to you: for you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:2; Acts 18:11; 1 Corinthians 4:15

3 My defense to those who examine me is this:

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:19; Philippians 1:7; 1 Corinthians 4:3

The Rights of an Apostle

4 Do we not have the right to eat and to drink?

Cross References: Luke 10:7; 1 Timothy 5:18; Matthew 10:10

5 Do we not have the right to take along a believing wife, as the other apostles, the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas?

Cross References: Matthew 8:14; Mark 1:30; Acts 1:14

6 Or is it only Barnabas and I who must work to support ourselves?

Cross References: Acts 4:36; Acts 13:2; Acts 15:39

7 Who serves as a soldier at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit? Or who tends a flock and does not drink of the milk of the flock?

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:4; 2 Timothy 2:6; Deuteronomy 20:6

8 Do I say this from a human point of view? Does not the Law say the same also?

Cross References: Romans 3:19; Galatians 4:21; Romans 7:1

9 For it is written in the Law of Moses: “You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain.” Is it for oxen that God is concerned?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:4; 1 Timothy 5:18; Deuteronomy 22:10

10 Or does He not certainly speak for our sake? Yes, it was written for us—because the plowman should plow in hope, and the thresher should share in the harvest.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:18; 2 Timothy 2:6; Romans 15:4

11 If we have sown spiritual things for you, is it too much if we reap material things from you?

Cross References: Romans 15:27; Galatians 6:6; 2 Corinthians 9:6

12 If others share this right over you, do not we more? Nevertheless, we have not used this right, but we endure all things so that we will not hinder the gospel of Christ.

Cross References: Acts 20:33; 2 Corinthians 11:9; 2 Corinthians 12:13

13 Do you not know that those who minister at the temple eat from the temple offerings, and those who serve at the altar partake of what is offered on the altar?

Cross References: Leviticus 6:16; Numbers 18:8; Deuteronomy 18:1

14 In the same way, the Lord has commanded that those who preach the gospel should live from the gospel.

Cross References: Luke 10:7; Galatians 6:6; Matthew 10:10

Paul’s Sacrificial Example

15 But I have used none of these rights. And I am not writing these things to suggest it should be done for me. For I would rather die than have anyone deprive me of my boasting.

Cross References: Acts 20:33; 2 Corinthians 11:10; Philippians 3:7

16 For when I preach the gospel, I cannot boast, since necessity is laid upon me; indeed, woe to me if I do not preach the gospel!

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:9; Romans 1:14; Acts 4:20

17 For if I do this willingly, I have a reward; but if unwillingly, I am still entrusted with a stewardship.

Cross References: Luke 17:10; 1 Peter 4:10; Ephesians 3:2

18 What then is my reward? That when I preach the gospel, I may offer it free of charge, so as not to misuse my rights in the gospel.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:7; 2 Corinthians 12:14; Acts 18:3

Paul’s Servanthood for the Gospel

19 For though I am free from all men, I have made myself a servant to all, that I might win more.

Cross References: Galatians 5:13; Mark 10:44; Romans 15:1

20 To the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might win the Jews. To those under the law, I became as one under the law (though not myself under the law), that I might win those under the law.

Cross References: Acts 16:3; Acts 21:26; Galatians 2:3

21 To those outside the law, I became as one outside the law (not being outside God's law, but under the law of Christ), that I might win those outside the law.

Cross References: Romans 2:14; Galatians 6:2; Romans 3:19

22 To the weak I became weak, that I might win the weak. I have become all things to all people, so that by all possible means I might save some.

Cross References: Romans 15:1; Romans 14:1; 2 Corinthians 11:29

23 I do all this for the sake of the gospel, that I may share in its blessings.

Cross References: Philippians 1:12; 2 Timothy 1:8; Romans 1:16

Running to Win the Prize

24 Do you not know that in a race all the runners run, but only one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you may obtain it.

Cross References: Philippians 3:14; Hebrews 12:1; Galatians 2:2

25 Everyone who competes exercises self-control in all things. They do it to obtain a perishable crown, but we an imperishable one.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:5; 2 Timothy 4:8; James 1:12

26 Therefore I run with purpose, not aimlessly. I fight not as one beating the air.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:7; Ephesians 6:12; Hebrews 12:1

27 But I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, so that after I have preached to others, I myself will not be disqualified.

Cross References: Romans 8:13; Colossians 3:5; Galatians 5:24

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 9

- **True leadership sacrifices rights.** Paul reminds us that though he had every right as an apostle to receive support, he laid it down for the sake of the gospel.
- **The gospel demands flexibility.** Paul became all things to all people, not compromising truth, but adjusting his approach so more might come to Christ.
- **Preaching is a necessity, not a choice.** For Paul, the gospel was not a career but a divine calling—"woe is me if I do not preach."

- **Discipline is vital for discipleship.** Just as athletes discipline their bodies for a prize, Christians must bring their desires under control for an eternal reward.
- **Eternal perspective guides service.** Earthly crowns fade, but the prize of eternal life in Christ makes every sacrifice worthwhile.

1 Corinthians 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Examples, Warnings, and the Glory of God”

Israel as an Example

1 Moreover, brothers and sisters, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud and all passed through the sea.

Cross References: Exodus 13:21; Exodus 14:22; Psalm 78:13

2 They were all baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea,

Cross References: Exodus 14:22; Exodus 14:29; Romans 6:3

3 and all ate the same spiritual food,

Cross References: Exodus 16:15; Exodus 16:35; Psalm 78:24

4 and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank from the spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ.

Cross References: Exodus 17:6; Numbers 20:11; Deuteronomy 32:4

5 But with many of them God was not pleased, and their bodies were scattered in the wilderness.

Cross References: Numbers 14:29; Numbers 14:32; Hebrews 3:17

Lessons from Israel’s Failures

6 Now these things became examples for us, so that we should not crave evil things as they did.

Cross References: Numbers 11:4; Numbers 11:34; Psalm 106:14

7 Do not be idolaters as some of them were, as it is written: “The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.”

Cross References: Exodus 32:6; Exodus 32:4; Exodus 32:19

8 Nor let us commit sexual immorality, as some of them did, and in one day twenty-three thousand fell.

Cross References: Numbers 25:1; Numbers 25:9; Psalm 106:29

9 Nor let us test Christ, as some of them did, and were destroyed by serpents.

Cross References: Numbers 21:5; Numbers 21:6; Psalm 78:18

10 Nor grumble, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the destroyer.

Cross References: Numbers 16:41; Numbers 16:49; Exodus 12:23

11 Now all these things happened to them as examples, and they were written for our warning, upon whom the ends of the ages have come.

Cross References: Romans 15:4; 2 Timothy 3:16; Hebrews 9:26

12 Therefore let the one who thinks he stands take heed, lest he fall.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:18; Galatians 6:1; Romans 11:20

God's Faithfulness in Temptation

13 No temptation has overtaken you except what is common to humanity. But God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make the way of escape, so that you may be able to bear it.

Cross References: James 1:13; Hebrews 2:18; 2 Peter 2:9

Flee from Idolatry

14 Therefore, my dearly loved, flee from idolatry.

Cross References: 1 John 5:21; Exodus 20:3; 1 Thessalonians 1:9

15 I speak to wise people; judge for yourselves what I say.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:5; 1 Kings 3:9; Hebrews 5:14

16 The cup of blessing that we bless, is it not a participation in the blood of Christ? The bread that we break, is it not a participation in the body of Christ?

Cross References: Matthew 26:27; Matthew 26:28; Luke 22:20

17 For we, being many, are one bread and one body; for we all partake of that one bread.

Cross References: Romans 12:5; Ephesians 4:4; John 17:21

18 Look at Israel according to the flesh: are not those who eat the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

Cross References: Leviticus 7:15; Leviticus 3:3; Deuteronomy 12:27

19 What do I mean then? That an idol is anything, or that what is offered to idols is anything?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:4; Isaiah 44:9; Psalm 115:4

20 No, but that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to demons and not to God, and I do not want you to have fellowship with demons.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:17; Leviticus 17:7; Psalm 106:37

21 You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons; you cannot partake of the Lord's table and the table of demons.

Cross References: Malachi 1:12; Deuteronomy 32:38; 2 Corinthians 6:16

22 Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than He?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:21; Deuteronomy 32:16; Exodus 20:5

Seeking the Good of Others

23 All things are lawful, but not all things are beneficial. All things are lawful, but not all things build up.

Cross References: Romans 14:19; Galatians 5:13; Romans 15:2

24 Let no one seek his own good, but the good of others.

Cross References: Philippians 2:4; Romans 15:2; Philippians 2:21

25 Eat whatever is sold in the meat market without raising questions of conscience,

Cross References: Romans 14:14; 1 Timothy 4:4; Romans 14:20

26 for “the earth is the Lord’s, and everything in it.”

Cross References: Psalm 24:1; Psalm 50:12; Deuteronomy 10:14

27 If an unbeliever invites you to a meal and you choose to go, eat whatever is set before you without raising questions of conscience.

Cross References: Luke 10:7; Luke 10:8; Romans 14:6

28 But if anyone says to you, “This has been offered in sacrifice to idols,” do not eat it, for the sake of the one who told you and for the sake of conscience—

Cross References: Romans 14:15; Romans 14:21; 1 Corinthians 8:9

29 I mean the other person’s conscience, not your own. For why should my freedom be judged by another’s conscience?

Cross References: Romans 14:16; Romans 14:22; 1 Corinthians 8:12

30 If I partake with thankfulness, why am I denounced because of that for which I give thanks?

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:3; 1 Timothy 4:4; Romans 14:6

Do All Things for God’s Glory

31 Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.

Cross References: Colossians 3:17; Colossians 3:23; 1 Peter 4:11

32 Give no offense, either to Jews, or to Gentiles, or to the church of God,

Cross References: Romans 14:13; 2 Corinthians 6:3; Romans 15:2

33 just as I also please all people in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

Cross References: Romans 15:1; Romans 15:2; 1 Corinthians 9:22

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 10

- **History is written for our instruction.** Israel’s failures in the wilderness serve as warnings for us today to avoid idolatry, immorality, testing God, and grumbling.

- **God limits temptation.** Though trials come, God is faithful to provide a way of escape so His people can endure.
- **Idolatry is deadly.** Participation in idol feasts is fellowship with demons and cannot be joined with the Lord's Table.
- **Christian freedom is governed by love.** Our liberty must never become a stumbling block for a weaker brother or sister.
- **Everything must glorify God.** Whether eating, drinking, or in any action, the believer's ultimate aim is to magnify God and to seek the good of others.

1 Corinthians 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Headship, Worship, and the Lord's Supper”

Following Christ's Example

1 Be imitators of me, just as I also am of Christ.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:16; Philippians 3:17; Ephesians 5:1

2 Now I praise you, brothers and sisters, because you remember me in everything and hold firmly to the traditions, just as I delivered them to you.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 2:15; 2 Thessalonians 3:6; Jude 1:3

Order in Headship

3 But I want you to understand that the head of every man is Christ, the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Christ is God.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:23; Ephesians 1:22; John 14:28

4 Every man who prays or prophesies with his head covered dishonors his head.

Cross References: Exodus 28:40; 1 Timothy 2:8; 2 Corinthians 3:18

5 But every woman who prays or prophesies with her head uncovered dishonors her head—it is the same as if her head were shaved.

Cross References: Numbers 5:18; Deuteronomy 21:12; 1 Peter 3:3

6 For if a woman is not covered, let her also be shorn; but if it is disgraceful for a woman to be shorn or shaved, let her be covered.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:12; Numbers 5:18; 1 Corinthians 11:5

7 For a man ought not to cover his head, since he is the image and glory of God; but woman is the glory of man.

Cross References: Genesis 1:27; Genesis 2:18; Genesis 5:1

8 For man is not from woman, but woman from man.

Cross References: Genesis 2:21; Genesis 2:22; Genesis 2:23

9 Neither was man created for the woman, but woman for the man.

Cross References: Genesis 2:18; Genesis 2:20; 1 Timothy 2:13

10 For this reason the woman ought to have a symbol of authority on her head, because of the angels.

Cross References: Genesis 6:2; Psalm 103:20; Hebrews 1:14

11 Nevertheless, in the Lord, woman is not independent of man, nor man independent of woman.

Cross References: Galatians 3:28; Ephesians 5:21; Genesis 2:24

12 For just as woman came from man, so also man comes through woman; and all things are from God.

Cross References: Genesis 2:22; Genesis 3:20; Romans 11:36

13 Judge for yourselves: is it proper for a woman to pray to God uncovered?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:15; 1 Timothy 2:9; 1 Peter 3:4

14 Does not even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a disgrace to him,

Cross References: Leviticus 19:27; Ezekiel 44:20; Numbers 6:5

15 but if a woman has long hair, it is her glory? For her hair is given to her for a covering.

Cross References: Song of Solomon 4:1; Luke 7:38; 1 Peter 3:3

16 But if anyone is inclined to be contentious, we have no such custom, nor do the churches of God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:33; 1 Timothy 6:4; Titus 3:9

Abuses at the Lord's Supper

17 But in giving this instruction, I do not praise you, because you come together not for the better but for the worse.

Cross References: James 3:16; 1 Corinthians 1:11; 1 Corinthians 3:3

18 For, in the first place, when you come together as a church, I hear that there are divisions among you, and in part I believe it.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:10; Romans 16:17; 1 Corinthians 3:3

19 For there must be factions among you, so that those who are genuine may be recognized among you.

Cross References: 1 John 2:19; Deuteronomy 13:3; 1 Corinthians 3:13

20 Therefore, when you come together in one place, it is not to eat the Lord's Supper.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:23; Acts 2:42; Acts 20:7

21 For in eating, each one goes ahead with his own meal; one goes hungry, another gets drunk.

Cross References: James 2:3; Jude 1:12; Philippians 3:19

22 What! Do you not have houses to eat and drink in? Or do you despise the church of God and humiliate those who have nothing? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you? In this I do not praise you.

Cross References: James 2:5; James 2:6; Proverbs 14:31

Institution of the Lord's Supper

23 For I received from the Lord what I also delivered to you: that the Lord Jesus, on the night when He was betrayed, took bread.

Cross References: Matthew 26:26; Luke 22:19; Mark 14:22

24 And when He had given thanks, He broke it and said, "Take, eat; this is My body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of Me."

Cross References: Matthew 26:26; Luke 22:19; Mark 14:22

25 In the same way, He also took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood. Do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me."

Cross References: Luke 22:20; Matthew 26:28; Jeremiah 31:31

26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until He comes.

Cross References: Matthew 26:29; Luke 22:18; Acts 1:11

Self-Examination Required

27 Therefore, whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner will be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:29; John 6:53; Numbers 9:13

28 But let a person examine himself, and in this way let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 13:5; Lamentations 3:40; Galatians 6:4

29 For the one who eats and drinks without discerning the body eats and drinks judgment on himself.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:29; 1 Corinthians 10:16; Leviticus 7:20

30 For this reason many among you are weak and sick, and many sleep.

Cross References: John 5:14; James 5:15; 1 Thessalonians 4:13

31 But if we judged ourselves truly, we would not be judged.

Cross References: Psalm 32:5; 1 John 1:9; Lamentations 3:40

32 But when we are judged by the Lord, we are disciplined so that we may not be condemned with the world.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:6; Hebrews 12:11; Revelation 3:19

33 Therefore, my brothers and sisters, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.

Cross References: Romans 12:10; Philippians 2:4; Hebrews 10:24

34 If anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, so that when you come together it will not be for judgment. The remaining matters I will arrange when I come.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:19; 1 Corinthians 16:5; Titus 1:5

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 11

- **Follow Christ through faithful examples.** Paul calls the Corinthians to imitate him as he imitates Christ.
- **God's order in headship.** Christ is the head of man, man is the head of woman, and God is the head of Christ. This order reflects God's design, not human pride.
- **Worship must be honorable.** How we present ourselves before God matters, and reverence in prayer and prophecy should reflect God's created order.
- **The Lord's Supper is sacred.** It is not a common meal, but a holy remembrance of Christ's sacrifice.
- **Self-examination prevents judgment.** To partake unworthily invites discipline, but those who examine themselves approach the Table in humility.
- **Unity and love in gathering.** Believers must wait for one another, showing honor, so that worship builds up instead of bringing condemnation.

1 Corinthians 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Gifts of the Spirit and the Body of Christ”

Spiritual Gifts and the Spirit's Work

1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brothers and sisters, I do not want you to be ignorant.

Cross References: Romans 12:6; Romans 11:25; 1 Thessalonians 4:13

2 You know that when you were Gentiles, you were led astray to mute idols, however you were led.

Cross References: Psalm 115:5; Habakkuk 2:18; 1 Thessalonians 1:9

3 Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the Spirit of God says, “Jesus be cursed,” and no one can say, “Jesus is Lord,” except by the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Romans 10:9; 1 John 4:2; Philippians 2:11

The Same Spirit, Many Gifts

4 There are different kinds of gifts, but the same Spirit.

Cross References: Romans 12:6; Ephesians 4:11; 1 Peter 4:10

5 There are different kinds of ministries, but the same Lord.

Cross References: Romans 12:7; Ephesians 4:11; Ephesians 4:12

6 And there are different kinds of activities, but it is the same God who works all things in all people.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:11; Philippians 2:13; Ephesians 4:6

7 But to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good.

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:10; Romans 12:6; Ephesians 4:12

8 For to one is given through the Spirit the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit,

Cross References: Isaiah 11:2; Colossians 2:3; James 1:5

9 to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healing by the same Spirit,

Cross References: James 5:15; Mark 16:18; Acts 3:6

10 to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another various kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

Cross References: Acts 2:4; 1 John 4:1; Acts 19:6

11 But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.

Cross References: Romans 12:6; Hebrews 2:4; John 3:8

Unity in the Body of Christ

12 For just as the body is one and has many members, and all the members of the body, though many, are one body, so also is Christ.

Cross References: Romans 12:4; Romans 12:5; Ephesians 4:16

13 For in one Spirit we were all baptized into one body—whether Jews or Greeks, slaves or free—and we were all made to drink of one Spirit.

Cross References: Galatians 3:28; Ephesians 4:5; Colossians 3:11

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

Cross References: Romans 12:4; Ephesians 4:16; Ephesians 1:23

15 If the foot should say, “Because I am not a hand, I am not part of the body,” it does not stop being part of the body.

Cross References: Romans 12:4; Ephesians 4:16; Ephesians 4:25

16 And if the ear should say, “Because I am not an eye, I am not part of the body,” it does not stop being part of the body.

Cross References: Romans 12:4; Ephesians 4:16; 1 Corinthians 12:21

17 If the whole body were an eye, where would be the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where would be the sense of smell?

Cross References: Psalm 94:9; Ephesians 4:16; Romans 12:4

18 But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the body just as He pleased.

Cross References: Psalm 139:14; Ephesians 1:11; Romans 9:21

19 And if they were all one member, where would the body be?

Cross References: Ephesians 4:16; Romans 12:4; 1 Corinthians 12:14

20 But now there are many members, yet one body.

Cross References: Romans 12:5; Ephesians 4:4; Colossians 3:15

All Members Are Needed

21 The eye cannot say to the hand, “I have no need of you,” nor again the head to the feet, “I have no need of you.”

Cross References: Romans 12:5; Ephesians 4:16; Genesis 2:18

22 On the contrary, the parts of the body that seem weaker are indispensable.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:9; Isaiah 40:29; 1 Corinthians 1:27

23 And those parts of the body that we think less honorable, we give greater honor; and our unpresentable parts are treated with greater modesty.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:7; 1 Timothy 2:9; Genesis 3:7

24 But our presentable parts have no need of it. Instead, God has so arranged the body, giving greater honor to the part that lacked it,

Cross References: James 2:5; Luke 14:10; 1 Peter 5:5

25 so that there may be no division in the body, but that the members may have the same care for one another.

Cross References: John 17:21; Philippians 2:2; Romans 12:10

26 If one member suffers, all the members suffer together; if one member is honored, all the members rejoice together.

Cross References: Romans 12:15; Hebrews 13:3; Galatians 6:2

God's Appointed Ministries

27 Now you are the body of Christ, and individually members of it.

Cross References: Romans 12:5; Ephesians 1:23; Ephesians 5:30

28 And God has appointed in the church first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, administrations, and various kinds of tongues.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:11; Romans 12:7; Ephesians 2:20

29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Do all work miracles?

Cross References: Ephesians 4:11; Romans 12:4; James 3:1

30 Do all have gifts of healing? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:26; Mark 16:17; Acts 10:46

31 But earnestly desire the greater gifts. And yet I will show you a still more excellent way.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:1; 1 Corinthians 14:12; Colossians 3:14

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 12

- **The Spirit gives diverse gifts.** Every ability or gift in the church comes from the Holy Spirit for the good of all, not for personal glory.
- **Unity in diversity.** Just as a body has many parts with different functions, so the church thrives when every believer plays their role.
- **No one is unnecessary.** Even the weakest or least visible members are vital, and God gives them honor.
- **Shared suffering and joy.** When one believer suffers, all suffer; when one is honored, all rejoice.
- **God appoints ministries.** Apostles, prophets, teachers, and others serve by divine appointment.
- **The more excellent way.** Spiritual gifts are important, but love (chapter 13) is the greatest foundation for all ministry.

1 Corinthians 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Greatest Gift: Love”

Without Love, Gifts Are Nothing

1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but do not have love, I have become as a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal.

Cross References: John 13:34; 1 Peter 4:8; Colossians 3:14

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith so that I could move mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing.

Cross References: 1 John 4:7; 1 Corinthians 8:1; Matthew 17:20

3 And though I give away all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing.

Cross References: Matthew 6:2; Proverbs 19:17; Matthew 19:21

The Character of Love

4 Love is patient and kind. Love does not envy. Love does not boast, it is not arrogant.

Cross References: Galatians 5:22; Proverbs 10:12; James 3:14

5 It does not behave rudely, it does not seek its own way, it is not easily provoked, it keeps no record of wrongs.

Cross References: Philippians 2:4; Proverbs 10:12; Psalm 103:12

6 Love does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices in the truth.

Cross References: 2 John 1:4; 3 John 1:4; Romans 12:9

7 It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:8; Romans 8:25; Colossians 1:11

The Supremacy of Love

8 Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will cease; where there are tongues, they will be stilled; where there is knowledge, it will vanish away.

Cross References: Romans 8:35; 1 Peter 1:25; Psalm 119:89

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:2; Job 26:14; Romans 11:34

10 But when the perfect comes, the partial will be done away.

Cross References: Hebrews 8:13; Revelation 21:4; Philippians 3:12

11 When I was a child, I spoke like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child. But when I became a man, I put away childish things.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:14; Ephesians 4:15; Hebrews 5:14

12 For now we see through a glass dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully, even as I am fully known.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:18; 1 John 3:2; Numbers 12:8

The Greatest of All

13 And now remain faith, hope, and love, these three. But the greatest of these is love.

Cross References: Galatians 5:6; Colossians 1:4; 1 John 4:8

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 13

- **Love is essential.** Spiritual gifts, great faith, generosity, or even sacrifice are worthless without love.
- **Love's qualities.** True love is patient, kind, humble, forgiving, and rejoices in the truth.
- **Love outlasts gifts.** Prophecy, tongues, and knowledge will one day fade, but love will endure forever.
- **Spiritual maturity.** Growing in love is a mark of maturity, putting away childish pride and selfishness.

- **Our hope of fullness.** Now we know in part, but one day we will know fully when we see Christ face to face.
- **The greatest gift.** Faith and hope are vital, but love surpasses them all, for love reflects the very heart of God.

1 Corinthians 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Order in the Gifts of the Spirit”

Prophecy Above Tongues

1 Pursue love, and earnestly desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:31; Romans 12:6; 1 Thessalonians 5:20

2 For the one who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God, for no one understands him; however, in the Spirit he speaks mysteries.

Cross References: Acts 2:4; 1 Corinthians 13:1; 1 Corinthians 12:10

3 But the one who prophesies speaks to people for their strengthening, encouragement, and comfort.

Cross References: Romans 14:19; 1 Thessalonians 5:11; Acts 15:32

4 The one who speaks in a tongue builds up himself, but the one who prophesies builds up the church.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:1; Ephesians 4:12; Jude 1:20

5 I wish that you all spoke with tongues, but even more that you prophesied. For greater is the one who prophesies than the one who speaks in tongues, unless he interprets, so that the church may be built up.

Cross References: Numbers 11:29; 1 Corinthians 12:10; 1 Corinthians 14:39

Clarity in the Church

6 Now, brothers, if I come to you speaking with tongues, what good will I be to you unless I bring some revelation, or knowledge, or prophecy, or teaching?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 13:1; 2 Timothy 3:16; Colossians 3:16

7 Even lifeless things, such as the pipe or the harp, if they make no distinction in the sounds, how will it be known what is being played?

Cross References: Psalm 33:2; Psalm 150:3; 1 Chronicles 15:16

8 For if the trumpet gives an uncertain sound, who will prepare for battle?

Cross References: Numbers 10:9; Joel 2:1; Jeremiah 4:19

9 So likewise you, unless you speak intelligible words with your tongue, how will it be understood? You will just be speaking into the air.

Cross References: Colossians 4:6; Ecclesiastes 5:2; Matthew 6:7

10 There are, no doubt, many kinds of voices in the world, and none is without meaning.

Cross References: Genesis 11:7; Acts 2:6; Revelation 7:9

11 Therefore, if I do not understand the meaning of the voice, I will be a foreigner to the one who speaks, and he who speaks will be a foreigner to me.

Cross References: Acts 2:8; Deuteronomy 28:49; Isaiah 33:19

12 So you also, since you are zealous for spiritual gifts, strive to excel in building up the church.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:12; 1 Peter 4:10; 1 Corinthians 12:7

Praying and Singing with Understanding

13 Therefore let the one who speaks in a tongue pray that he may interpret.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:10; 1 Corinthians 14:27; 1 Corinthians 12:30

14 For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful.

Cross References: Romans 8:26; 1 Corinthians 2:14; Nehemiah 8:8

15 What then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also. I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:19; Colossians 3:16; Psalm 47:7

16 Otherwise, if you bless with the spirit, how can the one who is unlearned say “Amen” at your giving of thanks, since he does not understand what you say?

Cross References: Nehemiah 8:6; Psalm 106:48; 1 Chronicles 16:36

17 You may be giving thanks well enough, but the other person is not edified.

Cross References: Romans 14:19; 1 Corinthians 10:23; 1 Corinthians 8:1

18 I thank my God, I speak in tongues more than all of you.

Cross References: Acts 2:4; Acts 10:46; Acts 19:6

19 Yet in the church I would rather speak five words with understanding, to teach others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

Cross References: Proverbs 15:23; Nehemiah 8:8; Matthew 5:37

The Purpose of Tongues and Prophecy

20 Brothers, do not be children in understanding; in malice be children, but in understanding be mature.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:14; Hebrews 5:13; 1 Peter 2:1

21 In the law it is written: “With men of other tongues and other lips I will speak to this people; yet even then they will not hear me, says the Lord.”

Cross References: Isaiah 28:11; Isaiah 28:12; Deuteronomy 28:49

22 Therefore tongues are a sign, not for those who believe, but for unbelievers. But prophecy is not for unbelievers, but for those who believe.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:22; Acts 2:12; Mark 16:17

23 If the whole church comes together and everyone speaks in tongues, and unbelievers or outsiders enter, will they not say you are out of your mind?

Cross References: Acts 2:13; Acts 26:24; John 10:20

24 But if all prophesy, and an unbeliever or outsider comes in, he is convicted by all, he is judged by all.

Cross References: John 16:8; Hebrews 4:12; 2 Timothy 3:16

25 The secrets of his heart are revealed; and so, falling on his face, he will worship God, declaring that God is truly among you.

Cross References: Isaiah 45:14; Zechariah 8:23; Daniel 2:47

Orderly Worship

26 What is the outcome then, brothers? When you come together, each of you has a psalm, a teaching, a tongue, a revelation, an interpretation. Let all things be done for building up.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:19; Colossians 3:16; 1 Corinthians 12:7

27 If anyone speaks in a tongue, let it be by two, or at the most three, each in turn, and let someone interpret.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:10; 1 Corinthians 14:40; 2 Corinthians 13:1

28 But if there is no interpreter, let him remain silent in the church, and let him speak to himself and to God.

Cross References: Psalm 4:4; 1 Corinthians 14:34; James 1:19

29 Let two or three prophets speak, and let the others weigh what is said.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Thessalonians 5:21; 1 John 4:1

30 If a revelation comes to another who is seated, let the first be silent.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:40; Philippians 2:3; Romans 12:10

31 For you can all prophesy one by one, so that all may learn and all may be encouraged.

Cross References: Acts 2:17; 1 Corinthians 14:26; 1 Thessalonians 5:11

32 The spirits of prophets are subject to the prophets.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 10:10; Numbers 11:25; 1 Corinthians 14:40

33 For God is not the author of confusion but of peace, as in all the churches of the saints.

Cross References: James 3:17; Romans 15:33; 1 Thessalonians 5:23

Order Regarding Women in the Assembly

34 Let your women keep silent in the churches, for they are not permitted to speak, but must be in submission, as the law also says.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:11; 1 Timothy 2:12; Genesis 3:16

35 If they desire to learn anything, let them ask their husbands at home, for it is disgraceful for a woman to speak in the church.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:22; Titus 2:5; 1 Peter 3:1

Final Instructions on Gifts

36 Did the word of God come from you? Or did it reach only you?

Cross References: Isaiah 2:3; Romans 15:20; 1 Thessalonians 1:8

37 If anyone thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge that what I write to you are the Lord's commands.

Cross References: 1 John 4:6; Galatians 1:8; 2 Peter 3:2

38 But if anyone ignores this, he himself will be ignored.

Cross References: Proverbs 1:24; Matthew 10:14; Hosea 4:6

39 Therefore, brothers, earnestly desire to prophesy, and do not forbid speaking in tongues.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Thessalonians 5:20; 1 Corinthians 12:31

40 But let all things be done decently and in order.

Cross References: Colossians 2:5; Titus 1:5; 1 Corinthians 11:34

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 14

- **Prophecy builds up the church.** Tongues are valuable, but prophecy edifies the whole congregation.
- **Clarity matters.** Worship should be understandable so that all can join in and grow.
- **Balance of spirit and understanding.** Prayer and song must engage both heart and mind.
- **Tongues as a sign.** They serve unbelievers as a witness, while prophecy strengthens believers.
- **Order in worship.** Spiritual gifts should be exercised in a way that brings peace and edification, not confusion.
- **Decency and humility.** All things in the church must be done with respect, submission, and unity under God's design.

1 Corinthians 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Resurrection of Christ and Our Hope”

The Gospel of Christ's Death and Resurrection

1 Brothers and sisters, I remind you of the gospel which I preached to you, which you also received, and in which you stand,

Cross References: Galatians 1:11; Romans 1:16; 2 Timothy 1:13

2 by which you are saved—if you hold firmly to the message I preached to you—unless you believed in vain.

Cross References: Colossians 1:23; Hebrews 3:14; 2 Corinthians 6:1

3 For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

Cross References: Isaiah 53:5; Romans 5:8; 1 Peter 3:18

4 that He was buried, and that He rose again on the third day according to the Scriptures,

Cross References: Psalm 16:10; Hosea 6:2; Matthew 12:40

5 and that He was seen by Peter, then by the twelve.

Cross References: Luke 24:34; John 20:19; Mark 16:14

6 After that, He appeared to more than five hundred brothers at once, most of whom remain alive until now, though some have fallen asleep.

Cross References: Acts 1:3; Matthew 28:17; Luke 24:36

7 Then He appeared to James, then to all the apostles.

Cross References: Acts 1:14; Galatians 1:19; Acts 1:3

8 And last of all, He appeared also to me, as to one abnormally born.

Cross References: Acts 9:3; Acts 9:17; 1 Timothy 1:16

9 For I am the least of the apostles, not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

Cross References: Acts 8:3; 1 Timothy 1:15; Ephesians 3:8

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am, and His grace toward me was not in vain; on the contrary, I worked harder than all of them—yet not I, but the grace of God that was with me.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:8; 2 Corinthians 12:9; Galatians 2:20

11 Whether then it was I or they, so we preach, and so you believed.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:5; Romans 10:17; Philippians 1:18

The Resurrection of the Dead

12 Now if Christ is preached that He has been raised from the dead, how can some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?

Cross References: Acts 17:32; Acts 23:8; Matthew 22:23

13 If there is no resurrection of the dead, then Christ is not risen.

Cross References: Acts 4:2; Romans 6:5; 1 Thessalonians 4:14

14 And if Christ is not risen, then our preaching is useless, and your faith is also useless.

Cross References: Galatians 2:21; Romans 4:25; 1 Peter 1:21

15 Moreover, we are found to be false witnesses about God, because we testified that God raised Christ from the dead—if in fact the dead are not raised.

Cross References: Acts 2:32; Acts 3:15; Acts 4:33

16 For if the dead are not raised, then Christ has not been raised.

Cross References: Acts 26:8; Romans 8:11; Job 19:25

17 And if Christ has not been raised, your faith is futile; you are still in your sins.

Cross References: Romans 5:1; Colossians 2:13; 1 Peter 1:3

18 Then those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:13; 1 Thessalonians 4:14; John 11:25

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all people most to be pitied.

Cross References: Philippians 3:20; Hebrews 11:13; 2 Timothy 3:12

20 But Christ has indeed been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.

Cross References: Acts 26:23; Colossians 1:18; Romans 8:29

Death Defeated in Christ

21 For since death came through a man, the resurrection of the dead also came through a man.

Cross References: Romans 5:12; Romans 5:17; Genesis 3:19

22 For as in Adam all die, so in Christ all will be made alive.

Cross References: Romans 5:18; Romans 5:19; Genesis 2:17

23 But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits, afterward those who belong to Christ at His coming.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:16; 1 Thessalonians 4:17; Revelation 20:6

24 Then comes the end, when He hands over the kingdom to God the Father, after He has destroyed all rule, authority, and power.

Cross References: Daniel 7:14; Ephesians 1:21; Revelation 11:15

25 For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet.

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Hebrews 10:13; Ephesians 1:22

26 The last enemy that will be destroyed is death.

Cross References: Revelation 20:14; Revelation 21:4; Hosea 13:14

27 For “He has put everything under His feet.” But when it says “everything,” it is clear that this does not include God Himself, who put everything under Christ.

Cross References: Psalm 8:6; Hebrews 2:8; Ephesians 1:22

28 When all things have been subjected to Him, then the Son Himself will be made subject to the One who put everything under Him, so that God may be all in all.

Cross References: Philippians 2:10; Colossians 3:11; Ephesians 4:6

The Reality of the Resurrection

29 Otherwise, what will those do who are baptized for the dead, if the dead are not raised at all? Why then are they baptized for them?

Cross References: Romans 6:3; Colossians 2:12; 1 Peter 3:21

30 And why are we in danger every hour?

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:26; 2 Corinthians 4:11; Romans 8:36

31 I affirm, by the boasting in you which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:10; 2 Corinthians 1:9; Galatians 2:20

32 If I fought wild beasts at Ephesus with merely human motives, what did I gain? If the dead are not raised, “Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die.”

Cross References: Isaiah 22:13; Acts 19:29; Luke 12:19

33 Do not be deceived: “Bad company corrupts good morals.”

Cross References: Proverbs 13:20; 1 Corinthians 5:6; Galatians 6:7

34 Wake up to righteousness, and do not sin; for some do not have the knowledge of God—I say this to your shame.

Cross References: Romans 13:11; Ephesians 5:14; Hosea 4:6

The Nature of the Resurrection Body

35 But someone will ask, “How are the dead raised? With what kind of body do they come?”

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:3; John 11:24; Acts 26:8

36 Foolish one! What you sow does not come to life unless it dies.

Cross References: John 12:24; Galatians 6:8; 1 Peter 1:23

37 What you sow is not the body that is to be, but a bare grain, perhaps of wheat or of some other grain.

Cross References: Mark 4:26; Mark 4:27; Matthew 13:31

38 But God gives it a body as He has determined, and to each kind of seed its own body.

Cross References: Genesis 1:11; Genesis 1:12; Matthew 6:30

39 Not all flesh is the same: people have one kind of flesh, animals another, birds another, and fish another.

Cross References: Genesis 1:24; Genesis 1:25; Genesis 1:20

40 There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies; but the glory of the heavenly is one kind, and the glory of the earthly is another.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:1; Philippians 3:21; Psalm 19:1

41 The sun has one kind of glory, the moon another, and the stars another; and star differs from star in glory.

Cross References: Genesis 1:16; Psalm 19:1; Daniel 12:3

42 So it is with the resurrection of the dead: what is sown is perishable, what is raised is imperishable.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:4; 1 Peter 1:23; 2 Corinthians 5:1

43 It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power.

Cross References: Philippians 3:21; 2 Corinthians 13:4; Daniel 12:3

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:14; John 3:6; Romans 8:11

The First Adam and the Last Adam

45 So it is written: “The first man Adam became a living being.” The last Adam became a life-giving spirit.

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; Romans 5:14; John 5:21

46 However, the spiritual did not come first, but the natural, and after that the spiritual.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:14; Romans 8:5; Genesis 2:7

47 The first man was of the earth, made of dust; the second man is the Lord from heaven.

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; John 3:13; John 6:38

48 As was the man of dust, so are those who are of the dust; and as is the heavenly man, so also are those who are of heaven.

Cross References: Philippians 3:20; 1 John 3:2; Romans 8:29

49 And just as we have borne the image of the man of dust, we will also bear the image of the heavenly man.

Cross References: Romans 8:29; 1 John 3:2; 2 Corinthians 3:18

Victory over Death

50 Now this I say, brothers and sisters, flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does perishable inherit imperishable.

Cross References: John 3:6; Galatians 5:21; 1 Peter 1:4

51 Behold, I tell you a mystery: we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:15; 1 Thessalonians 4:17; Romans 11:25

52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Matthew 24:31; Revelation 11:15

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:4; Romans 2:7; 1 Peter 1:4

54 So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: “Death is swallowed up in victory.”

Cross References: Isaiah 25:8; Revelation 21:4; Revelation 20:14

55 “O death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory?”

Cross References: Hosea 13:14; Revelation 21:4; 2 Timothy 1:10

56 The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law.

Cross References: Romans 6:23; Romans 7:7; 1 John 3:4

57 But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Romans 7:25; 1 John 5:4; 2 Corinthians 2:14

Stand Firm in the Work of the Lord

58 Therefore, my beloved brothers and sisters, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor in the Lord is not in vain.

Cross References: Galatians 6:9; Hebrews 6:10; Colossians 1:23

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 15

- **The resurrection is central.** Without Christ’s resurrection, faith and preaching are empty.
- **Christ is the firstfruits.** His resurrection guarantees the resurrection of all believers.
- **Death is defeated.** The final enemy will be destroyed, and immortality will be given to the saints.
- **Our bodies will be changed.** The resurrection body is spiritual, glorious, and incorruptible.
- **Victory is in Christ.** Through Him, death loses its sting, and the grave loses its power.
- **Steadfast labor.** Since the resurrection is true, every effort for Christ matters eternally.

1 Corinthians 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Final Instructions and Closing Greetings”

The Collection for the Saints

1 Now concerning the collection for the saints: as I directed the churches of Galatia, so also you must do.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 8:1; 2 Corinthians 9:1; Romans 15:26

2 On the first day of the week, let each of you set aside something, saving it up as he may prosper, so that there will be no need for collections when I come.

Cross References: Acts 20:7; 2 Corinthians 9:7; Malachi 3:10

3 When I arrive, those you approve by letters I will send with your gift to Jerusalem.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 8:19; Acts 11:29; Romans 15:25

4 If it is appropriate for me to go also, they will accompany me.

Cross References: Acts 20:4; 2 Corinthians 8:19; Acts 24:17

Paul’s Travel Plans

5 I will come to you after I pass through Macedonia—for I am passing through Macedonia—

Cross References: Acts 19:21; 2 Corinthians 1:16; Acts 20:1

6 and perhaps I will stay with you, or even spend the winter, so that you may help me on my journey wherever I go.

Cross References: Titus 3:12; Romans 15:24; Acts 15:3

7 For I do not wish to see you now only in passing, but I hope to remain with you for some time, if the Lord permits.

Cross References: Acts 18:21; James 4:15; Romans 1:10

8 But I will stay in Ephesus until Pentecost,

Cross References: Acts 19:1; Acts 2:1; Acts 20:16

9 because a great and effective door has opened for me, and there are many adversaries.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 2:12; Acts 19:9; Colossians 4:3

Instructions Regarding Fellow Workers

10 If Timothy comes, see that he may be with you without fear, for he is doing the Lord’s work as I also do.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:12; 1 Corinthians 4:17; Philippians 2:19

11 Therefore let no one despise him, but send him on his way in peace, that he may come to me, for I am expecting him with the brothers.

Cross References: Titus 2:15; 3 John 1:6; Acts 15:33

12 As for our brother Apollos, I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers, but it was not his will to come now; he will come when he has opportunity.

Cross References: Acts 18:24; 1 Corinthians 3:6; Titus 3:13

Exhortation to Stand Firm

13 Be watchful, stand firm in the faith, act with courage, be strong.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:10; 1 Peter 5:8; Joshua 1:9

14 Let all that you do be done in love.

Cross References: Colossians 3:14; 1 Peter 4:8; Romans 14:15

Commendation of Faithful Servants

15 You know the household of Stephanas—that they were the first converts in Achaia, and that they devoted themselves to the service of the saints—

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:16; Romans 16:5; Hebrews 6:10

16 be subject to such as these, and to every fellow worker and laborer.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:17; 1 Thessalonians 5:12; 1 Peter 5:5

17 I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus, for they supplied what was lacking on your part.

Cross References: Philippians 2:30; 2 Corinthians 11:9; Philippians 4:10

18 They have refreshed my spirit and yours. Therefore acknowledge such people.

Cross References: Philemon 1:7; 1 Thessalonians 5:12; 1 Timothy 5:17

Final Greetings

19 The churches of Asia greet you. Aquila and Priscilla greet you warmly in the Lord, with the church that meets in their house.

Cross References: Acts 18:2; Romans 16:3; Romans 16:5

20 All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a holy kiss.

Cross References: Romans 16:16; 2 Corinthians 13:12; 1 Peter 5:14

21 This greeting is with my own hand—Paul.

Cross References: Galatians 6:11; Colossians 4:18; 2 Thessalonians 3:17

22 If anyone does not love the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be accursed. Maranatha!

Cross References: Galatians 1:8; Revelation 22:20; Ephesians 6:24

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

Cross References: Romans 16:20; 2 Corinthians 13:14; Revelation 22:21

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

Cross References: Philippians 4:23; 2 Timothy 4:22; Romans 16:24

Key Lessons from 1 Corinthians 16

- **Generosity strengthens the church.** Giving regularly and willingly provides for the needs of fellow believers and displays love in action.
- **Gospel work requires planning and endurance.** Paul's travel plans show both human responsibility and dependence on God's will.
- **Honor faithful servants.** Believers like Timothy, Stephanas, and others are examples of humble and dedicated ministry.
- **Love is the foundation.** Every command—whether to stand firm, be courageous, or serve others—must be rooted in love.
- **Christ's return is near.** "Maranatha" ("Our Lord, come!") reminds us to live in expectation of Jesus' appearing.

Introduction to the Book of 2 Corinthians

“My grace is all you need. My power works best in weakness.” – 2 Corinthians 12:9

Title and Meaning

The book of **2 Corinthians** is Paul’s second preserved letter to the church in Corinth. While 1 Corinthians deals largely with correction and instruction, 2 Corinthians is deeply personal and pastoral. It reveals Paul’s heart for ministry, his defense of his apostleship, and his encouragement for believers to live faithfully despite hardships. It is a letter marked by both vulnerability and strength, showing how God’s power is made perfect in human weakness.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (2 Corinthians 1:1). He wrote the letter around **AD 56–57**, likely from Macedonia, after leaving Ephesus during his third missionary journey (Acts 20:1–2). This letter came after a painful visit and a “severe letter” (2 Corinthians 2:4, 7:8), making 2 Corinthians both a reconciliation and a defense of Paul’s ministry.

Purpose of 2 Corinthians

Paul wrote 2 Corinthians with several key purposes:

- To defend his authority as an apostle against false teachers who questioned his motives.
- To comfort the church after their repentance from earlier rebukes.
- To encourage generosity in giving, especially toward the offering for the Jerusalem church.
- To explain the nature of Christian ministry—service marked by humility, suffering, and reliance on God’s power.
- To remind believers that true strength is found in Christ, not human ability.

Structure of 2 Corinthians

This letter is both theological and emotional, moving through personal defense, encouragement, and exhortation: **1. Paul’s Defense and Comfort (Chs. 1–7)** Paul shares about suffering, explains his ministry, and celebrates reconciliation with the Corinthians.

- **2. The Collection for Jerusalem (Chs. 8–9)** Encouragement to give generously and cheerfully, trusting God’s provision.
- **3. Paul’s Apostolic Defense (Chs. 10–13)** Paul confronts critics, contrasts false apostles with his suffering for Christ, and emphasizes God’s strength in weakness.

Major Themes

- **God’s Comfort in Affliction** – The Lord sustains His people in trials (2 Cor. 1:3–4).
- **Authentic Ministry** – True servants of Christ live with humility, sincerity, and endurance.
- **Generosity in Giving** – Believers are called to cheerful and sacrificial giving.

- **Weakness and God's Strength** – Human weakness is the stage for God's power to shine.
- **Reconciliation** – God reconciles us through Christ, and we are called to be ambassadors of reconciliation.

Why 2 Corinthians Matters Today

2 Corinthians reminds us that Christianity is not about worldly power, prestige, or outward appearances. It shows that trials, weaknesses, and even suffering are not signs of failure but opportunities for God's strength to be revealed. For modern believers, it is a call to live with integrity, generosity, and trust in the sufficiency of God's grace.

Key Verse

"My grace is all you need. My power works best in weakness." – 2 Corinthians 12:9 This verse captures the essence of 2 Corinthians: God's grace is sufficient, and His power shines brightest when we are weakest.

2 Corinthians 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

"God of All Comfort and Faithfulness"

Greeting and Blessing

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, to the church of God in Corinth, together with all the saints throughout Achaia:

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:1; Acts 18:1; Romans 1:1

2 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Romans 1:7; Galatians 1:3; Philippians 1:2

The God of Comfort

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and the God of all comfort.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:3; 1 Peter 1:3; Romans 15:5

4 He comforts us in all our troubles, so that we may be able to comfort those in any trouble with the same comfort we ourselves receive from God.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:12; John 14:16; 1 Thessalonians 4:18

5 For just as the sufferings of Christ overflow into our lives, so also through Christ our comfort abounds.

Cross References: Philippians 3:10; Colossians 1:24; Romans 8:17

6 If we are afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation; if we are comforted, it is for your comfort, which produces in you patient endurance of the same sufferings we suffer.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:15; Colossians 1:24; 2 Timothy 2:10

7 And our hope for you is firm, because we know that just as you share in our sufferings, so also you will share in our comfort.

Cross References: Romans 8:17; 1 Peter 4:13; Philippians 1:7

Deliverance from Despair

8 Brothers and sisters, we do not want you to be unaware of the troubles we faced in Asia. We were burdened beyond our strength, so that we even despaired of life.

Cross References: Acts 19:23; 1 Corinthians 15:32; 2 Corinthians 4:8

9 Indeed, we felt we had received the sentence of death. But this happened that we might not rely on ourselves, but on God who raises the dead.

Cross References: Romans 4:17; Deuteronomy 32:39; John 5:21

10 He has delivered us from such a deadly peril, and He will deliver us again. On Him we have set our hope that He will continue to deliver us,

Cross References: Psalm 34:19; Daniel 3:17; 2 Timothy 4:18

11 as you help us by your prayers. Then many will give thanks on our behalf for the gracious favor granted us in answer to the prayers of many.

Cross References: Philippians 1:19; Romans 15:30; Ephesians 6:18

Paul's Integrity and God's Faithfulness

12 Now this is our boast: our conscience testifies that we have conducted ourselves in the world, and especially in our relations with you, with integrity and godly sincerity. We have done so not by worldly wisdom but by the grace of God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:4; Acts 24:16; 2 Corinthians 4:2

13 For we write nothing to you beyond what you can read and understand. And I trust that you will understand fully,

Cross References: Ephesians 3:4; 2 Corinthians 3:2; 1 John 5:13

14 as you have already understood in part, that you can boast of us just as we will boast of you in the day of the Lord Jesus.

Cross References: Philippians 2:16; 1 Thessalonians 2:19; 2 Corinthians 5:12

Paul's Change of Plans

15 Because of this confidence, I planned to visit you first, so that you might benefit twice:

Cross References: Romans 1:11; Romans 15:29; 1 Corinthians 16:5

16 once on my way to Macedonia and then again on my return from Macedonia, so you could send me on my way to Judea.

Cross References: Acts 19:21; 1 Corinthians 16:5; Romans 15:25

17 Was I fickle when I intended to do this? Or do I make my plans in a worldly manner, so that in the same breath I say “Yes, yes” and “No, no”?

Cross References: James 1:8; Matthew 5:37; James 4:13

18 But as surely as God is faithful, our message to you is not “Yes” and “No.”

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:9; 1 Thessalonians 5:24; Numbers 23:19

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by me, Silvanus, and Timothy, was not “Yes” and “No,” but in Him it has always been “Yes.”

Cross References: Hebrews 13:8; Revelation 3:14; Galatians 1:8

20 For no matter how many promises God has made, they are “Yes” in Christ. And so through Him the “Amen” is spoken by us to the glory of God.

Cross References: Romans 15:8; Revelation 3:14; 2 Peter 1:4

Sealed by the Spirit

21 Now it is God who makes both us and you stand firm in Christ. He anointed us,

Cross References: 1 John 2:20; 1 John 2:27; Ephesians 1:13

22 set His seal of ownership on us, and put His Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee of what is to come.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:13; Ephesians 4:30; Romans 8:16

Paul’s Pastoral Heart

23 I call God as my witness—and I stake my life on it—that it was to spare you that I did not return to Corinth.

Cross References: Romans 1:9; Galatians 1:20; Philippians 1:8

24 Not that we lord it over your faith, but we work with you for your joy, because it is by faith that you stand firm.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:3; Philippians 1:25; Romans 15:13

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 1

- **God is the source of all comfort.** His mercy enables us to endure trials and equips us to comfort others.
- **Trials drive us to rely on God.** Paul’s despair taught him to trust the One who raises the dead.
- **Prayer unites the church.** The intercession of many brings thanksgiving for God’s deliverance.
- **Christ is the fulfillment of God’s promises.** Every promise of God finds its “Yes” in Jesus.
- **The Holy Spirit is our guarantee.** God has sealed us, marking us as His own and securing our eternal hope.

- **Leaders are servants, not rulers.** Paul reminds the church that he came not to dominate but to help them stand firm in faith.

2 Corinthians 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Forgiveness, Triumph, and the Fragrance of Christ”

Paul’s Loving Restraint

1 I determined within myself not to come to you again in sorrow.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:23; 2 Corinthians 13:2; 2 Corinthians 12:21

2 For if I cause you grief, who then will bring me joy but the very ones I have grieved?

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:9; Philippians 2:2; Galatians 4:19

3 I wrote as I did so that when I came, I would not have sorrow from those who ought to make me rejoice. I have confidence that my joy is the joy of you all.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:13; Galatians 5:10; Philippians 1:25

4 Out of great distress and anguish of heart, with many tears, I wrote to you—not to grieve you but to show you the depth of my love for you.

Cross References: Acts 20:31; 2 Corinthians 7:8; Jeremiah 9:1

Forgiveness for the Offender

5 If anyone has caused grief, he has not grieved me alone but to some extent all of you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:1; 2 Corinthians 7:12; Galatians 6:1

6 The punishment inflicted by the majority is sufficient for such a man.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:5; Deuteronomy 25:3; Matthew 18:17

7 Instead, you ought to forgive and comfort him, so that he will not be overwhelmed by excessive sorrow.

Cross References: Galatians 6:1; Ephesians 4:32; Colossians 3:13

8 Therefore I urge you to reaffirm your love for him.

Cross References: 1 John 4:7; Colossians 3:14; Philemon 1:7

9 The reason I wrote was to test you and see if you would be obedient in everything.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:19; 2 Corinthians 10:6; 2 Corinthians 13:5

10 If you forgive anyone, I also forgive. And what I have forgiven—if there was anything to forgive—I have forgiven in the presence of Christ for your sake,

Cross References: Matthew 6:14; Ephesians 4:32; Luke 17:3

11 so that Satan might not outwit us. For we are not unaware of his schemes.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:11; 1 Peter 5:8; Job 1:7

Restlessness in Troas

12 When I came to Troas to preach the gospel of Christ, the Lord opened a door for me,

Cross References: Acts 20:5; Colossians 4:3; 1 Corinthians 16:9

13 but I had no peace of mind because I did not find my brother Titus there. So I said goodbye to them and went on to Macedonia.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:5; Acts 20:1; 2 Corinthians 8:16

The Fragrance of Christ

14 But thanks be to God, who always leads us in triumph in Christ, and through us spreads everywhere the fragrance of the knowledge of Him.

Cross References: Colossians 2:15; 1 Corinthians 15:57; Ephesians 5:2

15 For we are to God the sweet fragrance of Christ among those who are being saved and among those who are perishing.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:2; Philippians 4:18; John 12:3

16 To the one we are the smell of death leading to death; to the other, the fragrance of life leading to life. And who is sufficient for these things?

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:5; John 5:24; Luke 2:34

17 Unlike so many, we do not peddle the word of God for profit. On the contrary, in Christ we speak before God with sincerity, as those sent from God.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:5; 2 Corinthians 4:2; Titus 1:11

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 2

- **Correction must lead to restoration.** Discipline in the church is necessary, but forgiveness and love must follow to prevent overwhelming sorrow.
- **Satan exploits division.** Unforgiveness gives him a foothold, but unity and grace disarm his schemes.
- **Ministry is partnership with God.** Even when Paul faced restlessness and discouragement, God opened doors for the gospel.
- **Christ makes us victorious.** Believers are led in triumph, not by their own power, but by Christ's work through them.
- **The gospel has a dual effect.** To those who reject it, it is a message of judgment; to those who believe, it is life eternal.
- **Authenticity matters.** True ministers of Christ do not corrupt God's word but speak with sincerity, knowing they stand before God.

2 Corinthians 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The New Covenant of the Spirit”

The Living Epistle

1 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? Or do we need, like some others, letters of recommendation to you, or from you?

Cross References: Acts 18:27; Romans 16:1; 2 Corinthians 5:12

2 You yourselves are our letter, written on our hearts, known and read by everyone.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; 1 Corinthians 9:2; Philippians 1:7

3 It is clear that you are a letter from Christ, delivered through us, written not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts.

Cross References: Exodus 31:18; Jeremiah 31:33; Ezekiel 11:19

Sufficiency from God

4 Such confidence we have through Christ before God.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:12; Philippians 3:4; Hebrews 10:19

5 Not that we are competent in ourselves to claim anything for ourselves, but our competence comes from God.

Cross References: John 15:5; Philippians 4:13; Philippians 2:13

6 He has made us ministers of a new covenant—not of the letter but of the Spirit. For the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Hebrews 8:6; John 6:63

The Glory of the New Covenant

7 Now if the ministry that brought death, carved in letters on stone, came with glory—so much that the Israelites could not gaze at the face of Moses because of its fading glory—

Cross References: Exodus 34:29; Exodus 34:30; Deuteronomy 5:22

8 will not the ministry of the Spirit be even more glorious?

Cross References: Romans 8:2; Galatians 3:5; John 16:13

9 For if the ministry that brought condemnation was glorious, how much more glorious is the ministry that brings righteousness!

Cross References: Romans 8:1; Romans 3:22; Romans 5:17

10 For what was glorious has no glory now in comparison with the surpassing glory.

Cross References: Hebrews 8:6; Hebrews 8:13; Colossians 2:17

11 And if what was fading away came with glory, how much greater is the glory of that which lasts!

Cross References: Hebrews 8:13; Hebrews 12:27; 1 Peter 1:25

The Veil Removed in Christ

12 Therefore, since we have such a hope, we are very bold.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:12; Acts 4:29; Acts 4:31

13 We are not like Moses, who would put a veil over his face to keep the Israelites from gazing at the end of what was fading away.

Cross References: Exodus 34:33; Exodus 34:34; Exodus 34:35

14 But their minds were hardened. To this day the same veil remains when the old covenant is read; it has not been removed, because only in Christ is it taken away.

Cross References: Exodus 34:33; Romans 11:25; Isaiah 6:10

15 Even to this day when Moses is read, a veil covers their hearts.

Cross References: Exodus 34:33; Acts 15:21; Romans 10:3

16 But whenever anyone turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away.

Cross References: Exodus 34:34; Isaiah 25:7; Acts 9:18

Liberty and Transformation

17 Now the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

Cross References: John 8:36; Galatians 5:1; Galatians 5:13

18 And we all, with unveiled faces, beholding the glory of the Lord as in a mirror, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, which comes from the Lord, who is the Spirit.

Cross References: Romans 8:29; Romans 12:2; 1 John 3:2

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 3

- **Believers are living letters.** Our lives are testimonies written by the Spirit of God, more powerful than any written recommendation.
- **True sufficiency is from God.** Ministry is not about human strength but divine empowerment through the Spirit.
- **The new covenant surpasses the old.** The law engraved on stone brought death and condemnation, but the Spirit brings righteousness and life.
- **Christ removes the veil.** Without Him, spiritual blindness remains, but through Him, hearts are unveiled to see God's glory.
- **Freedom is in the Spirit.** Life in Christ is not bondage to rules but liberty empowered by the Spirit.
- **Transformation is ongoing.** As we behold Christ, the Spirit changes us from one level of glory to another until we reflect His image.

2 Corinthians 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Treasure in Earthen Vessels”

The Integrity of the Gospel

1 Therefore, since through God’s mercy we have this ministry, we do not lose heart.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:13; Galatians 6:9; 2 Corinthians 4:16

2 But we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in deceit, nor distorting the word of God. Instead, by openly declaring the truth, we commend ourselves to everyone’s conscience in the sight of God.

Cross References: Romans 6:21; 1 Thessalonians 2:3; Ephesians 4:25

3 But if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:18; 2 Corinthians 2:15; John 3:19

4 in whom the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, so that they cannot see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.

Cross References: John 12:31; Ephesians 2:2; Colossians 1:15

Christ, Not Ourselves

5 For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your servants for Jesus’ sake.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:23; 1 Corinthians 9:19; Romans 1:1

6 For God, who said, “Let light shine out of darkness,” has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Genesis 1:3; John 1:9; Isaiah 9:2

Treasure in Clay Jars

7 But we have this treasure in jars of clay, to show that the surpassing power belongs to God and not to us.

Cross References: Jeremiah 18:6; 2 Corinthians 12:9; 1 Corinthians 1:27

8 We are hard pressed on every side, yet not crushed; perplexed, but not in despair;

Cross References: Psalm 42:5; 2 Corinthians 6:9; 2 Corinthians 11:23

9 persecuted, but not abandoned; struck down, but not destroyed.

Cross References: Psalm 37:24; Psalm 34:19; Hebrews 13:5

10 We always carry around in our body the death of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be revealed in our body.

Cross References: Galatians 2:20; Galatians 6:17; Romans 8:17

11 For we who live are always being given over to death for Jesus' sake, so that the life of Jesus may also be revealed in our mortal flesh.

Cross References: Romans 8:36; Philippians 1:20; John 12:25

12 So then, death is at work in us, but life is at work in you.

Cross References: John 12:24; 1 Corinthians 4:10; Colossians 1:24

Faith in the God Who Raises the Dead

13 It is written: "I believed; therefore I have spoken." Since we have that same spirit of faith, we also believe and therefore speak,

Cross References: Psalm 116:10; Romans 10:10; Matthew 12:34

14 knowing that He who raised the Lord Jesus will also raise us with Jesus and present us with you to Himself.

Cross References: Romans 8:11; 1 Corinthians 6:14; 1 Thessalonians 4:14

15 All this is for your benefit, so that the grace that is reaching more and more people may cause thanksgiving to overflow to the glory of God.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:6; Romans 5:15; 2 Corinthians 9:12

Eternal Glory Outweighs Present Suffering

16 Therefore we do not lose heart. Though outwardly we are wasting away, yet inwardly we are being renewed day by day.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:16; Isaiah 40:31; Colossians 3:10

17 For our light and momentary troubles are achieving for us an eternal weight of glory far beyond all comparison.

Cross References: Romans 8:18; 1 Peter 1:7; Romans 5:3

18 So we fix our eyes not on what is seen, but on what is unseen. For what is seen is temporary, but what is unseen is eternal.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:1; Hebrews 12:2; Colossians 3:2

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 4

- **The gospel is clear, but unbelief blinds.** Satan blinds unbelievers to the light of Christ, yet God shines His light in willing hearts.
- **We carry treasure in weak vessels.** God works through our frailty so that His power, not our strength, is glorified.
- **Suffering is not the end.** Affliction presses us but cannot destroy us, for Christ's life is revealed even in our weakness.
- **Faith fuels endurance.** Because Christ rose, we believe He will raise us also and present us in glory.

- **Eternal glory outweighs present pain.** Trials are temporary; the unseen, eternal realities are far greater than the visible struggles of this life.

2 Corinthians 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Ministry of Reconciliation”

Our Heavenly Dwelling

1 For we know that if our earthly tent we live in is destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:53; Philippians 1:23; John 14:2

2 For in this tent we groan, longing to be clothed with our heavenly dwelling,

Cross References: Romans 8:23; 1 Corinthians 15:54; Philippians 3:21

3 if indeed, when we are clothed, we will not be found naked.

Cross References: Revelation 3:18; Revelation 16:15; Isaiah 61:10

4 For while we are in this tent, we groan and are burdened—not that we wish to be unclothed, but to be clothed with our heavenly dwelling, so that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:54; Romans 8:23; Isaiah 25:8

5 Now the One who has prepared us for this very thing is God, who has given us the Spirit as a guarantee.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:14; 2 Corinthians 1:22; Romans 8:16

Walking by Faith, Not Sight

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that while we are at home in the body we are away from the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 13:12; Hebrews 11:13; Philippians 1:23

7 For we walk by faith, not by sight.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:1; Romans 8:24; Galatians 2:20

8 We are confident, I say, and would prefer to be absent from the body and at home with the Lord.

Cross References: Philippians 1:23; Philippians 1:21; Luke 23:43

9 So we make it our aim, whether at home or away, to please Him.

Cross References: Romans 14:8; Colossians 1:10; 1 Thessalonians 4:1

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive what is due for the things done while in the body, whether good or bad.

Cross References: Romans 14:10; Romans 2:6; Revelation 22:12

Compelled by Christ's Love

11 Knowing, therefore, the fear of the Lord, we persuade others. But what we are is plain to God, and I hope it is also plain to your conscience.

Cross References: Proverbs 9:10; Acts 17:4; Hebrews 4:13

12 We are not commending ourselves to you again, but giving you cause to boast about us, so that you may have an answer for those who boast in appearance and not in heart.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 3:1; 1 Samuel 16:7; 2 Corinthians 10:12

13 For if we are beside ourselves, it is for God; if we are in our right mind, it is for you.

Cross References: Acts 26:24; Acts 26:25; Mark 3:21

14 For the love of Christ compels us, because we are convinced that One died for all, and therefore all died.

Cross References: Romans 5:15; Galatians 2:20; 1 John 3:16

15 And He died for all, so that those who live should no longer live for themselves, but for Him who died for them and rose again.

Cross References: Romans 14:8; Galatians 2:20; 1 Peter 4:2

New Creation in Christ

16 So from now on we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we once regarded Christ according to the flesh, we do so no longer.

Cross References: John 6:63; Colossians 3:2; Philippians 3:7

17 Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; the old has passed away, behold, the new has come.

Cross References: Isaiah 43:19; Galatians 6:15; Revelation 21:5

The Ministry of Reconciliation

18 All this is from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation:

Cross References: Romans 5:10; Colossians 1:20; Ephesians 2:16

19 namely, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their sins against them, and He has entrusted to us the message of reconciliation.

Cross References: Romans 5:19; Colossians 1:20; 1 John 2:2

20 Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were making His appeal through us. We implore you on Christ's behalf: be reconciled to God.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:20; Job 22:21; Isaiah 55:6

21 For God made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:6; Galatians 3:13; 1 Peter 2:24

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 5

- **Earthly life is temporary, heavenly life eternal.** Our bodies are fragile tents, but God promises us an eternal dwelling.
- **Faith, not sight, defines the believer.** We live with confidence, knowing absence from the body means presence with the Lord.
- **Every life will be judged.** All will stand before Christ's judgment seat to give account.
- **Christ's love compels us.** His death and resurrection call us to live no longer for ourselves but for Him.
- **In Christ, we are new.** Salvation transforms us; old things pass away, and new life begins.
- **God gives us a mission.** As ambassadors of reconciliation, we carry the message that through Christ, sins are forgiven and fellowship with God is restored.

2 Corinthians 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Now Is the Day of Salvation”

Do Not Receive God's Grace in Vain

1 As God's co-workers, we urge you not to receive the grace of God in vain.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:9; Hebrews 12:15; Galatians 2:21

2 For He says: “*In the time of My favor I heard you, and in the day of salvation I helped you.*” Behold, now is the time of God's favor; behold, now is the day of salvation.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:8; Luke 4:19; Hebrews 3:15

Commending Ourselves as God's Servants

3 We give no offense in anything, so that our ministry may not be discredited.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:32; Romans 14:13; Titus 2:8

4 Instead, in everything we commend ourselves as servants of God: in great endurance, in troubles, in hardships, in distresses,

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:23; 1 Corinthians 4:1; Romans 5:3

5 in beatings, imprisonments, riots, labors, sleepless nights, and fastings;

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:25; Acts 16:23; 2 Corinthians 11:27

6 in purity, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness, in the Holy Spirit, in sincere love;

Cross References: Galatians 5:22; 1 Timothy 4:12; 1 Peter 1:22

7 in the word of truth, in the power of God, with the weapons of righteousness in the right hand and in the left;

Cross References: Ephesians 6:11; Ephesians 6:14; Romans 6:13

8 through glory and dishonor, bad report and good report; genuine, yet regarded as impostors;

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:10; Matthew 5:11; 1 Peter 4:14

9 unknown, yet well-known; dying, yet we live on; punished, yet not killed;

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:10; Psalm 118:18; 2 Corinthians 1:9

10 sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; poor, yet making many rich; having nothing, yet possessing everything.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:21; Philippians 4:12; James 2:5

Paul's Open Heart

11 We have spoken freely to you, Corinthians; our heart is wide open.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:19; 2 Corinthians 7:2; 1 Thessalonians 2:8

12 You are not restricted by us, but you are restricted in your own affections.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:15; 1 John 3:17; 2 Corinthians 7:2

13 As a fair exchange—I speak as to my children—open your hearts also.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:14; 3 John 1:4; Galatians 4:19

Be Separate from the World

14 Do not be unequally yoked with unbelievers. For what fellowship has righteousness with lawlessness? Or what communion has light with darkness?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 22:10; Ephesians 5:11; 1 Corinthians 15:33

15 What harmony is there between Christ and Belial? Or what does a believer share with an unbeliever?

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:21; 1 Corinthians 10:21; Matthew 6:24

16 What agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God. As God has said:

*“I will dwell in them and walk among them;
I will be their God, and they shall be My people.”*

Cross References: Leviticus 26:12; Ezekiel 37:27; 1 Corinthians 3:16

17 Therefore, “Come out from among them and be separate, says the Lord. Touch no unclean thing, and I will receive you.”

Cross References: Isaiah 52:11; Jeremiah 51:45; Numbers 16:26

18 “I will be a Father to you, and you shall be My sons and daughters, says the Lord Almighty.”

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:14; Jeremiah 31:9; Revelation 21:7

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 6

- **God’s grace must not be wasted.** Salvation is urgent—*today* is the day to respond.
- **True ministry is proven in trials.** Hardship, endurance, and sincerity display the power of God at work in His servants.
- **Christian joy transcends circumstances.** Believers may appear sorrowful and poor, yet in Christ they rejoice and possess everything.
- **Open hearts are needed.** Paul calls for mutual love and genuine fellowship among believers.
- **Separation from sin is required.** God’s people are His temple, called to holiness, distinct from idolatry and unbelief.
- **God adopts His people.** Through Christ, we are welcomed as sons and daughters of the Almighty Father.

2 Corinthians 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Godly Sorrow Produces Repentance”

Cleansing Ourselves in Holiness

1 Since we have these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from everything that defiles body and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

Cross References: 1 John 3:3; 1 Peter 1:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:23

Paul’s Appeal for Affection

2 Make room for us in your hearts. We have wronged no one, corrupted no one, and taken advantage of no one.

Cross References: Acts 20:33; 1 Thessalonians 2:5; 1 Samuel 12:4

3 I do not say this to condemn you; for I have already said that you are in our hearts, to live and to die together.

Cross References: Philippians 1:7; 2 Corinthians 3:2; Acts 21:13

4 I have great confidence in you; I take great pride in you. I am filled with comfort, and in all our affliction, I overflow with joy.

Cross References: Colossians 1:24; 2 Corinthians 1:4; James 1:2

God’s Comfort Through Titus

5 For when we came into Macedonia, our bodies had no rest, but we were afflicted on every side—conflicts outside, fears within.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:25; 2 Corinthians 2:13; 2 Corinthians 4:8

6 But God, who comforts the downcast, comforted us by the arrival of Titus,

Cross References: Isaiah 49:13; Isaiah 66:13; 2 Corinthians 1:4

7 and not only by his coming but also by the comfort you gave him. He told us of your longing for me, your deep sorrow, and your zeal for me, so that I rejoiced even more.

Cross References: Philippians 2:28; 2 Corinthians 2:13; Romans 15:32

Godly Sorrow Brings Repentance

8 For though my letter made you grieve, I do not regret it—though I did regret it for a while, for I see that my letter grieved you, though only for a season.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 2:4; Hebrews 12:11; Proverbs 27:6

9 Now I rejoice, not that you were made sorry, but that your sorrow led to repentance. For you were grieved in a godly way, so that you suffered no loss through us.

Cross References: Psalm 51:17; Matthew 5:4; Joel 2:13

10 For godly sorrow produces repentance that leads to salvation and leaves no regret, but worldly sorrow produces death.

Cross References: Matthew 27:5; Luke 22:62; Psalm 51:17

11 See what this godly sorrow has produced in you: what earnestness, what eagerness to clear yourselves, what indignation, what fear, what longing, what zeal, what readiness to see justice done! At every point you have proved yourselves innocent in this matter.

Cross References: Romans 12:11; Titus 2:14; Acts 24:16

Paul's Joy in Their Obedience

12 So although I wrote to you, it was not for the sake of the one who did the wrong, or the one who suffered it, but that your earnestness for us might be revealed to you in the sight of God.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 2:9; 2 Corinthians 2:4; Galatians 6:1

13 Because of this, we have been comforted. And besides our own comfort, we rejoiced still more at the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by you all.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:18; Philemon 1:7; Romans 15:32

14 For if I have boasted anything about you to him, I was not put to shame. But just as everything we said to you was true, so also our boasting before Titus has proved true.

Cross References: Romans 5:5; Proverbs 12:22; Philippians 1:20

15 And his affection for you is even greater, as he remembers how you all obeyed him, receiving him with fear and trembling.

Cross References: Philippians 2:12; Philippians 2:29; Ephesians 6:5

16 I rejoice that I have complete confidence in you.

Cross References: Philemon 1:21; 2 Thessalonians 3:4; Galatians 5:10

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 7

- **Holiness is active.** Believers must continually cleanse themselves from both physical and spiritual defilement, walking in reverence toward God.
- **Ministry requires open hearts.** Paul demonstrates love, transparency, and confidence in the Corinthians, modeling Christlike care.
- **God comforts the discouraged.** Just as He encouraged Paul through Titus and the Corinthians, God strengthens His people through others.
- **True repentance flows from godly sorrow.** Unlike worldly regret that destroys, godly sorrow produces lasting change and salvation.
- **Obedience brings unity and joy.** The Corinthians' repentance and obedience refreshed Titus and confirmed Paul's confidence in them.

2 Corinthians 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Excelling in the Grace of Giving”

The Example of the Macedonian Churches

1 Moreover, brothers and sisters, we want you to know about the grace of God that has been given among the churches of Macedonia.

Cross References: Romans 15:26; 1 Corinthians 16:1; Philippians 4:15

2 In the midst of a severe trial, their overflowing joy and their extreme poverty welled up in rich generosity.

Cross References: James 1:2; Mark 12:44; Revelation 2:9

3 For I can testify that they gave according to their ability, and beyond their ability, entirely of their own accord.

Cross References: Exodus 35:29; 1 Chronicles 29:9; Mark 12:44

4 They urgently pleaded with us for the privilege of sharing in this service to the saints.

Cross References: Romans 15:25; Acts 11:29; 1 Corinthians 16:1

5 And they went beyond our expectations: first they gave themselves to the Lord, and then to us, by the will of God.

Cross References: Romans 12:1; Galatians 2:20; 2 Corinthians 5:15

Call to Excel in Giving

6 So we urged Titus, that just as he had begun, he should also complete this act of grace among you.

Cross References: Titus 1:5; Philippians 1:6; Galatians 6:9

7 But since you excel in everything—in faith, in speech, in knowledge, in all diligence, and in the love we inspired in you—see that you also excel in this grace of giving.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:5; 1 Corinthians 12:31; 1 Peter 4:10

8 I am not commanding you, but I want to test the sincerity of your love by comparing it with the earnestness of others.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:6; James 1:3; 1 Peter 1:7

9 For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sake He became poor, so that you through His poverty might become rich.

Cross References: Philippians 2:6; Philippians 2:7; Luke 9:58

The Call to Complete Their Commitment

10 And in this matter I give my advice: it is to your advantage to finish what you started a year ago—not only to desire to do it but also to complete it.

Cross References: Philippians 1:6; Ecclesiastes 5:4; Galatians 6:9

11 Now therefore complete the work, so that your eagerness may be matched by your completion, according to your ability.

Cross References: Philippians 1:6; Luke 14:28; James 1:4

12 For if there is a willing heart, the gift is acceptable according to what one has, not according to what one does not have.

Cross References: Mark 12:44; Exodus 25:2; 1 Chronicles 29:17

13 For I do not mean that others should be eased and you burdened,

Cross References: Galatians 6:2; Acts 4:34; Acts 2:45

14 but that there may be equality: your abundance at the present time should supply their need, so that their abundance may also supply your need, that there may be equality.

Cross References: Acts 2:44; Acts 4:34; Acts 4:35

15 As it is written: “*The one who gathered much did not have too much, and the one who gathered little did not have too little.*”

Cross References: Exodus 16:18; Exodus 16:17; Proverbs 30:8

Titus and Trusted Brothers Sent

16 But thanks be to God, who put the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:1; James 1:17; 2 Corinthians 7:6

17 For he not only accepted our appeal, but being very eager, he went to you of his own accord.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:2; Philemon 1:14; Psalm 110:3

18 Along with him we are sending the brother who is praised by all the churches for his service in the gospel.

Cross References: Acts 15:22; Philippians 2:22; 3 John 1:12

19 And not only that, he was chosen by the churches to accompany us in this act of grace, which we administer for the glory of the Lord Himself and to show our willingness.

Cross References: Acts 20:4; 1 Corinthians 10:31; Acts 6:3

20 We take this precaution so that no one should blame us for how we handle this generous gift.

Cross References: Romans 14:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:22; Titus 2:8

21 For we are careful to do what is right, not only in the eyes of the Lord but also in the eyes of people.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:4; Romans 12:17; 1 Peter 2:12

22 And we are sending with them another brother whom we have often tested and found diligent in many matters, but who is now even more diligent because of his great confidence in you.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 3:10; Philippians 2:22; Romans 16:1

23 As for Titus, he is my partner and fellow worker among you; as for our brothers, they are messengers of the churches, the glory of Christ.

Cross References: Philemon 1:17; Philippians 2:25; Philippians 1:11

24 Therefore, show them proof of your love and the reason for our boasting about you, so that the churches may see it.

Cross References: 1 John 3:18; Philippians 1:11; James 2:18

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 8

- **Giving is a grace.** Like faith, knowledge, and love, generosity is a gift from God to be exercised faithfully.
- **True generosity is not based on wealth.** The Macedonians gave joyfully out of deep poverty, proving that God looks at the heart, not the amount.
- **Christ is the model of giving.** He became poor so that we might become rich through His sacrifice.
- **Promises must be completed.** Desire alone is not enough; obedience follows through in action.
- **Stewardship requires accountability.** Paul emphasized honesty, transparency, and integrity in handling offerings.
- **Love is proven in action.** Generosity is a visible demonstration of genuine Christian love.

2 Corinthians 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Cheerful Giver”

Preparing the Offering in Advance

1 As for the ministry to the saints, it is unnecessary for me to write to you.

Cross References: Romans 15:25; 1 Corinthians 16:1; Acts 11:29

2 For I know your eagerness to help, and I boast about you to the Macedonians, saying that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal has stirred up most of them.

Cross References: Romans 15:26; 2 Corinthians 8:10; Proverbs 27:17

3 Yet I have sent the brothers so that our boasting about you in this matter may not prove empty, but that you may be ready, just as I said.

Cross References: Philippians 2:16; Galatians 2:2; 1 Thessalonians 3:5

4 For if any Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, we—not to mention you—would be ashamed of having been so confident.

Cross References: Luke 14:28; Luke 14:29; 1 John 2:28

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to urge the brothers to go ahead to you and arrange in advance the generous gift you promised, so that it may be ready as a matter of generosity and not as grudging obligation.

Cross References: Exodus 25:2; Deuteronomy 16:17; 1 Chronicles 29:5

The Principle of Sowing and Reaping

6 But this I say: Whoever sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and whoever sows bountifully will also reap bountifully.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:24; Proverbs 22:9; Galatians 6:9

7 Each person should give what he has decided in his heart to give, not reluctantly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:10; 1 Chronicles 29:9; Romans 12:8

8 And God is able to make all grace overflow to you, so that in all things, at all times, having all that you need, you will abound in every good work.

Cross References: Philippians 4:19; Ephesians 3:20; 2 Peter 1:3

9 As it is written: “*He has scattered abroad, He has given to the poor; His righteousness endures forever.*”

Cross References: Psalm 112:9; Psalm 112:3; Proverbs 19:17

God Supplies and Multiplies the Harvest

10 Now He who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food will also supply and multiply your seed for sowing and increase the harvest of your righteousness.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:10; Hosea 10:12; Genesis 8:22

11 You will be enriched in every way so that you can be generous on every occasion, and through us your generosity will result in thanksgiving to God.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:18; 2 Corinthians 4:15; Psalm 50:14

12 For this ministry of service not only meets the needs of the saints, but also overflows in many expressions of thanks to God.

Cross References: Philippians 4:18; Romans 15:27; Acts 4:34

13 Because of the proof given by this ministry, they will glorify God for your obedience to your confession of the gospel of Christ, and for your generosity in sharing with them and with everyone else.

Cross References: Matthew 5:16; Galatians 6:10; 1 Peter 2:12

14 And in their prayers for you, they long for you because of the surpassing grace of God upon you.

Cross References: Philippians 1:8; Romans 1:9; Colossians 1:9

15 Thanks be to God for His indescribable gift!

Cross References: James 1:17; John 3:16; Romans 8:32

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 9

- **Generosity is to be intentional, not reluctant.** Giving must come from the heart, not from pressure.
- **God blesses cheerful giving.** He multiplies both resources and spiritual fruit when believers give with joy.
- **Sowing and reaping is a kingdom principle.** The measure we use in giving reflects the measure we will reap in blessing.
- **Giving glorifies God.** When needs are met through generosity, both thanksgiving and praise abound to Him.
- **Generosity strengthens unity.** It connects believers across churches, cultures, and regions.
- **Christ is God's indescribable gift.** Every act of giving flows from the ultimate gift of Jesus, who gave Himself for us.

2 Corinthians 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Weapons of Our Warfare”

Paul's Appeal in Christ's Gentleness

1 Now I, Paul, myself appeal to you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ—I who in person am humble among you, but when absent am bold toward you.

Cross References: Matthew 11:29; Matthew 21:5; Philippians 2:8

2 I beg you that when I am present, I may not have to be bold with that confidence with which I intend to confront those who think we live according to the flesh.

Cross References: Romans 8:1; Galatians 5:16; 1 Corinthians 4:21

Spiritual Warfare and Divine Power

3 For though we live in the flesh, we do not wage war according to the flesh.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:12; 1 Timothy 1:18; John 18:36

4 For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God for the pulling down of strongholds.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:11; Jeremiah 1:10; Proverbs 21:22

5 We demolish arguments and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, and we take every thought captive to obey Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 2:8; Isaiah 55:8; Proverbs 21:30

6 And we are ready to punish every act of disobedience, once your obedience is complete.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 2:9; 1 Peter 2:15; Hebrews 5:9

True Authority Comes from God

7 Do you look only on outward appearances? If anyone is convinced that he belongs to Christ, let him remind himself that just as he is Christ's, so also are we.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 16:7; John 7:24; Galatians 3:29

8 For even if I boast somewhat freely about the authority the Lord gave us—for building you up, not for tearing you down—I will not be ashamed.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 13:10; Ephesians 4:29; Jeremiah 1:10

9 I do not want to seem as though I am trying to frighten you with my letters.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:11; 2 Corinthians 1:24; 1 Corinthians 4:21

Paul's Boldness in Letters and Deeds

10 For some say, "His letters are weighty and strong, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech amounts to nothing."

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:3; Galatians 4:13; 1 Corinthians 2:1

11 Let such people realize this: What we are in letters when absent, we will also be in actions when present.

Cross References: James 1:22; Titus 1:16; 1 John 3:18

Commending Ourselves Only in the Lord

12 For we dare not classify or compare ourselves with some who commend themselves. When they measure themselves by one another and compare themselves with themselves, they are without understanding.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:2; Luke 18:11; Romans 12:3

13 But we will not boast beyond proper limits, but only within the field of service God has assigned to us—a field that extends even to you.

Cross References: Romans 12:3; Romans 15:20; 1 Corinthians 3:5

14 For we are not overextending ourselves, as though we had not reached you, since we came to you with the gospel of Christ.

Cross References: Romans 15:20; Acts 18:1; Romans 1:15

15 We do not boast beyond proper limits in the labors of others. Instead, we hope that, as your faith increases, our area of ministry among you will be greatly enlarged.

Cross References: Romans 15:20; 1 Corinthians 3:6; Colossians 1:28

16 Then we may preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, without boasting in another man's work already done.

Cross References: Romans 15:20; Romans 15:23; 1 Corinthians 3:10

17 But, "Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord."

Cross References: Jeremiah 9:24; 1 Corinthians 1:31; Galatians 6:14

18 For it is not the one who commends himself who is approved, but the one whom the Lord commends.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:5; Romans 2:29; Proverbs 27:2

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 10

- **Christlike meekness is strength under control.** Paul appeals gently but stands ready to act firmly if necessary.
- **Spiritual battles require spiritual weapons.** Arguments, pride, and lies must be destroyed by truth and prayer, not worldly means.
- **Every thought must be brought into submission to Christ.** True victory begins in the mind.
- **Authority in the church is for building up, not tearing down.** Leaders are given power to edify, not to dominate.
- **Self-commendation is empty.** True approval comes only from the Lord, not from human comparisons.
- **Boasting belongs to God alone.** All victories, growth, and ministry fruit must be credited to Him.

2 Corinthians 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Paul’s Jealousy, Sufferings, and Apostolic Credentials”

Paul’s Godly Jealousy for the Church

1 I wish you would bear with me in a little foolishness. Yes, bear with me.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:16; 2 Corinthians 12:11; Proverbs 26:5

2 For I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy. I promised you in marriage to one husband, to present you as a pure virgin to Christ.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:27; Revelation 21:2; Hosea 2:19

3 But I am afraid that, just as the serpent deceived Eve by his cunning, your minds may be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Christ.

Cross References: Genesis 3:1; Genesis 3:13; 1 Timothy 2:14

4 For if someone comes and proclaims another Jesus than the one we proclaimed, or if you receive a different spirit than the one you received, or a different gospel than the one you accepted—you put up with it too easily.

Cross References: Galatians 1:6; Galatians 1:8; 1 John 4:1

Paul’s Apostolic Authority

5 I do not think I am in the least inferior to those “super-apostles.”

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:11; 1 Corinthians 15:10; Galatians 2:6

6 Even if I am unskilled in speaking, I am not so in knowledge; indeed, we have made this plain to you in every way.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:17; 1 Corinthians 2:1; Exodus 4:10

7 Did I commit a sin by humbling myself so that you might be exalted, because I preached the gospel of God to you free of charge?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:18; Acts 20:33; Philippians 4:15

8 I robbed other churches, taking support from them, in order to serve you.

Cross References: Philippians 4:15; Philippians 4:16; 1 Corinthians 9:14

9 When I was with you and in need, I did not burden anyone, for the brothers who came from Macedonia supplied my need. I have kept myself from being a burden to you in any way, and will continue to do so.

Cross References: Philippians 4:15; Philippians 4:18; Acts 18:5

10 As surely as the truth of Christ is in me, no one in the regions of Achaia will stop this boasting of mine.

Cross References: Romans 9:1; 2 Corinthians 1:23; Romans 15:26

11 Why? Because I do not love you? God knows I do!

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 6:11; Philippians 1:8; John 21:17

False Apostles and Deception

12 But I will continue doing what I am doing, in order to cut the ground from under those who want an opportunity to be regarded as equal with us in the things they boast about.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:18; Galatians 6:12; 2 Corinthians 2:17

13 For such people are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ.

Cross References: Matthew 7:15; Acts 20:29; Revelation 2:2

14 And no wonder, for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light.

Cross References: Genesis 3:1; Job 1:6; Revelation 12:9

15 So it is no surprise if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness. Their end will correspond to their deeds.

Cross References: Matthew 7:22; Jude 1:13; Romans 2:6

Paul's Sufferings for Christ

16 I repeat, let no one think me foolish. But if you do, then receive me just as you would a fool, so that I too may boast a little.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:1; 1 Corinthians 4:10; 2 Corinthians 12:11

17 What I am saying with this boastful confidence, I am not saying as the Lord would, but as a fool.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:12; 2 Corinthians 11:21; 1 Corinthians 7:6

18 Since many boast according to the flesh, I too will boast.

Cross References: Philippians 3:4; Galatians 6:13; Jeremiah 9:23

19 You gladly put up with fools since you are so wise!

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:10; Job 12:2; Proverbs 26:5

20 In fact, you even put up with anyone who enslaves you, exploits you, takes advantage of you, exalts himself, or strikes you in the face.

Cross References: Galatians 4:9; Galatians 2:4; Isaiah 50:6

21 To my shame I admit that we were too weak for that! Yet whatever anyone else dares to boast about—I speak as a fool—I also dare to boast.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:1; 2 Corinthians 12:11; 1 Corinthians 4:10

Paul's Credentials in Suffering

22 Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Israelites? So am I. Are they descendants of Abraham? So am I.

Cross References: Philippians 3:5; Romans 11:1; Acts 22:3

23 Are they servants of Christ? (I am speaking like a madman) I am more so: with far greater labors, far more imprisonments, with countless beatings, and often near death.

Cross References: Acts 9:16; 1 Corinthians 15:10; Acts 16:23

24 Five times I received from the Jews forty lashes minus one.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:3; Acts 5:40; Matthew 10:17

25 Three times I was beaten with rods, once I was stoned, three times I was shipwrecked, a night and a day I have spent adrift at sea.

Cross References: Acts 16:22; Acts 14:19; Acts 27:41

26 I have been on frequent journeys, in danger from rivers, in danger from robbers, in danger from my own people, in danger from Gentiles, in danger in the city, in danger in the wilderness, in danger at sea, and in danger among false brothers.

Cross References: Acts 9:23; Acts 14:5; Acts 20:3

27 In toil and hardship, through many sleepless nights, in hunger and thirst, often without food, in cold and exposure.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:11; Philippians 4:12; Acts 20:31

28 And, apart from other things, there is the daily pressure on me of my anxiety for all the churches.

Cross References: Colossians 2:1; 2 Corinthians 2:4; Galatians 4:19

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is made to stumble, and I do not burn with indignation?

Cross References: Romans 14:21; 1 Corinthians 8:13; 1 Corinthians 9:22

Paul's Boast in Weakness

30 If I must boast, I will boast of the things that show my weakness.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:9; 2 Corinthians 12:5; 1 Corinthians 1:27

31 The God and Father of the Lord Jesus, who is blessed forever, knows that I am not lying.

Cross References: Romans 1:9; Galatians 1:20; Romans 9:5

32 In Damascus the governor under King Aretas had the city guarded in order to arrest me.

Cross References: Acts 9:23; Acts 9:24; Galatians 1:17

33 But I was lowered in a basket through a window in the wall and escaped his hands.

Cross References: Acts 9:25; Joshua 2:15; 1 Samuel 19:12

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 11

- **Spiritual faithfulness matters.** Just as Eve was deceived, believers must guard against corruption and cling to Christ alone.

- **Beware of false teachers.** Not everyone who claims to serve Christ truly does; Satan disguises himself as an angel of light.
- **True apostleship is proven in suffering, not boasting.** Paul's hardships confirm his authenticity as Christ's servant.
- **The Christian life involves cost.** Paul endured danger, hunger, beatings, and persecution, yet remained steadfast.
- **Boasting belongs in weakness.** Our trials highlight God's strength and faithfulness more than our successes.

2 Corinthians 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Visions, Weakness, and Apostolic Proof”

Paul's Vision of Paradise

1 It is not beneficial for me to boast, yet I will go on to visions and revelations from the Lord.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:1; Acts 26:19; Galatians 1:12

2 I know a man in Christ who, fourteen years ago—whether in the body or out of the body, I do not know, God knows—was caught up to the third heaven.

Cross References: Acts 22:17; Ezekiel 8:3; Revelation 4:1

3 And I know that this man—whether in the body or out of the body, I do not know, God knows—

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:44; Ezekiel 3:12; Revelation 1:10

4 was caught up into Paradise and heard inexpressible things, things that no human is permitted to speak.

Cross References: Luke 23:43; Revelation 2:7; 1 Corinthians 2:9

5 About such a man I will boast, but about myself I will not boast, except in my weaknesses.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:30; Galatians 6:14; 1 Corinthians 1:31

Paul's Thorn in the Flesh

6 Even if I should choose to boast, I would not be a fool, because I would be speaking the truth. But I refrain, so that no one will think more of me than what is seen in me or heard from me.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:2; John 8:14; Ephesians 4:25

7 To keep me from becoming conceited because of the surpassingly great revelations, there was given me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to torment me.

Cross References: Job 2:6; Numbers 33:55; Galatians 4:13

8 Three times I pleaded with the Lord to take it away from me.

Cross References: Matthew 26:39; Matthew 26:44; Psalm 34:4

9 But He said to me, “*My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness.*” Therefore, I will most gladly boast in my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:29; 1 Corinthians 1:27; Philippians 4:13

10 For the sake of Christ, then, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, and in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong.

Cross References: James 1:2; 1 Peter 4:13; Romans 5:3

Paul’s Apostolic Credentials

11 I have been a fool, but you compelled me. I ought to have been commended by you, for I am in no way inferior to the “super-apostles,” even though I am nothing.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:5; 1 Corinthians 15:9; 1 Corinthians 15:10

12 The marks of a true apostle—signs, wonders, and mighty works—were performed among you with great perseverance.

Cross References: Romans 15:19; Acts 5:12; Hebrews 2:4

13 How were you inferior to the other churches, except that I was never a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong!

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:9; 2 Corinthians 12:16; 1 Corinthians 9:12

Paul’s Concern for the Corinthians

14 Now I am ready to visit you for the third time, and I will not be a burden to you, because I seek not your possessions but you. For children are not obligated to save up for their parents, but parents for their children.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 13:1; Acts 20:33; Proverbs 19:14

15 I will most gladly spend and be spent for your souls. If I love you more, am I to be loved less?

Cross References: Philippians 2:17; 1 Thessalonians 2:8; John 15:13

16 Be that as it may, I did not burden you. But some say, “Being crafty, I caught you by trickery.”

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:5; 2 Corinthians 4:2; Genesis 27:35

17 Did I exploit you through any of the men I sent to you?

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:2; 1 Samuel 12:3; Acts 20:33

18 I urged Titus to go, and I sent the brother with him. Did Titus exploit you? Did we not walk in the same spirit, and follow the same steps?

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 8:6; 2 Corinthians 8:18; Galatians 2:1

Warning of Paul’s Coming Visit

19 Have you been thinking all along that we have been defending ourselves to you? We have been speaking in the sight of God as those in Christ; everything we do, dear friends, is for your

strengthening.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:3; Romans 15:2; Ephesians 4:29

20 For I fear that when I come, I may not find you as I wish, and that you may not find me as you wish. I fear there may be quarreling, jealousy, outbursts of anger, selfish ambition, slander, gossip, arrogance, and disorder.

Cross References: Galatians 5:20; 1 Corinthians 3:3; James 3:16

21 I fear that when I come again, my God may humble me before you, and I may have to mourn over many of those who have sinned earlier and have not repented of the impurity, sexual sin, and debauchery in which they have indulged.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:1; Galatians 5:19; 1 Corinthians 5:2

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 12

- **Spiritual experiences must not breed pride.** Paul's vision of heaven was kept in humility through his thorn in the flesh.
- **God's grace is sufficient.** Weakness is not a failure but the very place where Christ's power shines brightest.
- **True ministry is sacrificial.** Paul sought not the Corinthians' possessions but their souls, modeling a parent's love.
- **Leaders must correct in love.** Paul's warnings reveal both his fear for their sins and his hope for their repentance.
- **Strength is found in surrender.** The Christian paradox is clear: when we are weak, then we are truly strong in Christ.

2 Corinthians 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Final Warnings and Benediction”

Paul's Third Visit Announced

1 This will be my third visit to you. *“Every matter must be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses.”*

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:15; Matthew 18:16; John 8:17

2 I warned you before when I was with you the second time. Now, while absent, I again warn those who have sinned previously and all the rest, that if I come again, I will not spare them.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:21; 2 Corinthians 10:2; Titus 1:13

3 Since you are seeking proof that Christ is speaking through me—He is not weak in dealing with you, but is powerful among you.

Cross References: Matthew 10:20; 1 Corinthians 5:4; Jeremiah 1:9

4 For though He was crucified in weakness, yet He lives by the power of God. Likewise, we are weak in Him, but by God's power we will live with Him in our dealings with you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:23; Philippians 3:10; Romans 1:4

A Call to Self-Examination

5 Examine yourselves to see whether you are in the faith; test yourselves. Do you not realize that Jesus Christ is in you—unless you fail the test?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:28; Galatians 6:4; Colossians 1:27

6 And I trust that you will discover that we have not failed the test.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:27; 2 Timothy 2:15; Romans 16:10

7 Now we pray to God that you will not do anything wrong—not so that people may see that we have stood the test, but so that you may do what is right, even if we seem to have failed.

Cross References: Philippians 4:8; Romans 12:17; 1 Thessalonians 5:22

8 For we cannot do anything against the truth, but only for the truth.

Cross References: John 18:37; 3 John 1:4; Proverbs 23:23

9 We are glad whenever we are weak but you are strong; and our prayer is for your maturity and perfection.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 12:10; Colossians 1:28; Ephesians 4:13

10 This is why I write these things while I am absent, that when I come I may not have to be harsh in my use of authority—the authority the Lord gave me for building up and not for tearing down.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 10:8; 1 Corinthians 4:21; Jeremiah 1:10

Final Greetings and Blessing

11 Finally, brothers and sisters, rejoice! Strive for full restoration, encourage one another, be of one mind, live in peace. And the God of love and peace will be with you.

Cross References: Philippians 4:4; Romans 12:16; Romans 15:33

12 Greet one another with a holy kiss.

Cross References: Romans 16:16; 1 Corinthians 16:20; 1 Peter 5:14

13 All God's people here send their greetings.

Cross References: Philippians 4:22; Hebrews 13:24; Titus 3:15

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all. Amen.

Cross References: Matthew 28:19; 1 Peter 1:2; Ephesians 4:4

Key Lessons from 2 Corinthians 13

- **Accountability matters.** Believers are urged to test themselves to ensure they are truly in the faith.
- **Christ's power works in weakness.** Just as Jesus triumphed through the cross, Paul's own weakness revealed God's strength.
- **Leaders correct in love.** Authority in the church is given for building up, not tearing down.
- **Unity and peace are essential.** Paul exhorts the church to live in harmony, showing love and encouragement to one another.
- **The Triune blessing.** The closing benediction highlights the grace of Jesus, the love of the Father, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit—our full source of life and peace.

Introduction to the Book of Galatians

“It is for freedom that Christ has set us free. Stand firm, then, and do not let yourselves be burdened again by a yoke of slavery.” – Galatians 5:1

Title and Meaning

The book of **Galatians** is a letter written by the apostle Paul to the churches in the region of Galatia (modern-day central Turkey). Its title reflects its audience, the Galatian believers who were struggling with false teachings. This epistle has often been called the “Magna Carta of Christian liberty” because Paul fiercely defends the gospel of grace against legalism.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (Galatians 1:1). He wrote this letter around **AD 48–49** (if addressing the southern Galatian churches founded on his first missionary journey) or **AD 55** (if addressing northern Galatia). Many scholars lean toward the earlier date, making Galatians possibly Paul’s earliest letter.

Purpose of Galatians

Paul wrote Galatians to address a serious crisis: false teachers (often called Judaizers) were insisting that Gentile believers must follow Jewish law, including circumcision, to be saved. Paul responds with passion and urgency:

- To defend the true gospel of salvation by grace through faith alone.
- To affirm his apostleship and the divine origin of his message.
- To show that the law cannot justify and that faith in Christ is sufficient.
- To call believers to live by the Spirit and not under bondage to the law.

Structure of Galatians

The letter moves from personal testimony to theological argument to practical application: **1.**

Defense of Paul’s Apostleship (Chs. 1–2) Paul defends his calling and message, showing they came directly from Christ.

- **2. Justification by Faith, Not Law (Chs. 3–4)** Paul explains that salvation is by faith, using Abraham as an example, and that believers are no longer slaves but children of God. **3. Freedom in Christ and Life in the Spirit (Chs. 5–6)** Paul exhorts the Galatians to stand firm in liberty, live by the Spirit, and bear one another’s burdens.

Major Themes

- **Justification by Faith** – We are made right with God through faith, not works of the law.
- **Freedom in Christ** – Believers are free from the bondage of legalism.
- **The Role of the Law** – The law exposes sin but cannot save; it points us to Christ.
- **Life in the Spirit** – The Spirit produces the fruit of godly character in believers.

- **The Universality of the Gospel** – In Christ, there is neither Jew nor Gentile, slave nor free, male nor female (Galatians 3:28).

Why Galatians Matters Today

Galatians is a timeless defense of the pure gospel. In every generation, believers are tempted to add human rules, traditions, or works to the message of grace. Paul's words remind us that Christ's finished work is enough. Galatians calls us to live in the freedom Christ provides, walking by the Spirit, and producing fruit that reflects our new life.

Key Verse

"It is for freedom that Christ has set us free. Stand firm, then, and do not let yourselves be burdened again by a yoke of slavery." – Galatians 5:1 This verse captures the heartbeat of Galatians: freedom in Christ through the gospel of grace.

Galatians 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

"No Other Gospel"

Greeting

1 Paul, an apostle—not from men, nor through man, but through Jesus Christ and God the Father, who raised Him from the dead—

Cross References: Romans 1:1; Acts 9:15; 1 Corinthians 1:1

2 and all the brothers who are with me, to the churches of Galatia:

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:1; Acts 16:6; 1 Peter 1:1

3 Grace to you and peace from God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ,

Cross References: Romans 1:7; Ephesians 1:2; Philippians 1:2

4 who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil age, according to the will of our God and Father,

Cross References: Titus 2:14; 1 Timothy 2:6; Romans 4:25

5 to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

Cross References: Romans 11:36; Philippians 4:20; Revelation 1:6

Turning to a False Gospel

6 I am astonished that you are so quickly turning away from Him who called you in the grace of Christ to a different gospel—

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:4; 1 Timothy 1:3; Jude 1:3

7 which is not another. But there are some who trouble you and want to distort the gospel of Christ.

Cross References: Acts 15:1; 2 Corinthians 11:13; Galatians 5:10

8 But even if we, or an angel from heaven, should preach a gospel to you contrary to what we preached to you, let him be accursed.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:14; Deuteronomy 4:2; 1 Corinthians 16:22

9 As we have said before, so now I say again: if anyone preaches to you a gospel contrary to what you received, let him be accursed.

Cross References: 2 John 1:10; Deuteronomy 12:32; 2 Peter 2:1

10 For am I now seeking the approval of men, or of God? Or am I trying to please men? If I were still trying to please men, I would not be a servant of Christ.

Cross References: John 12:43; 1 Thessalonians 2:4; Ephesians 6:6

Paul's Gospel Came by Revelation

11 For I want you to know, brothers, that the gospel which was preached by me is not according to man.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:1; 1 Thessalonians 2:13; Galatians 1:1

12 For I neither received it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came through the revelation of Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:3; Acts 9:3; 1 Corinthians 11:23

13 For you have heard of my former conduct in Judaism, how I persecuted the church of God beyond measure and tried to destroy it.

Cross References: Acts 8:3; Acts 9:1; Philippians 3:6

14 And I advanced in Judaism beyond many of my own age among my people, being exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers.

Cross References: Acts 22:3; Philippians 3:5; Acts 26:5

15 But when it pleased God, who set me apart from my mother's womb and called me by His grace,

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:5; Isaiah 49:1; Acts 9:15

16 to reveal His Son in me, that I might preach Him among the Gentiles, I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood,

Cross References: Acts 9:15; Acts 26:17; Ephesians 3:8

17 nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and afterward returned to Damascus.

Cross References: Acts 9:19; Acts 9:23; 2 Corinthians 11:32

Paul's Early Years After Conversion

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Peter, and stayed with him fifteen days.

Cross References: Acts 9:26; Acts 9:27; Acts 22:17

19 But I saw none of the other apostles except James, the Lord's brother.

Cross References: Acts 15:13; Acts 12:17; 1 Corinthians 15:7

20 Now concerning the things I am writing to you—before God, I do not lie.

Cross References: Romans 9:1; 2 Corinthians 11:31; 1 Timothy 2:7

21 Then I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.

Cross References: Acts 9:30; Acts 15:41; Acts 11:25

22 And I was still unknown by face to the churches of Judea which are in Christ.

Cross References: Acts 9:26; Romans 16:7; 1 Thessalonians 2:14

23 They only heard it said, "He who once persecuted us now preaches the faith he once tried to destroy."

Cross References: Acts 9:20; Acts 9:21; 1 Timothy 1:13

24 And they glorified God because of me.

Cross References: Acts 11:18; Matthew 5:16; 1 Peter 4:16

Key Lessons from Galatians 1

- **There is only one gospel.** Any distortion, no matter how impressive the messenger, is a curse rather than a blessing.
- **Paul's calling was divine, not human.** His authority and message came directly from Christ, not from tradition or men.
- **God's grace transforms.** The persecutor of the church became its boldest preacher because of God's sovereign calling.
- **The gospel delivers us from the present evil age.** Salvation is not just about forgiveness, but about freedom from this world's corruption.
- **Our lives should glorify God.** Paul's testimony caused others to worship God, and so should the transformation in every believer's life.

Galatians 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Justified by Faith in Christ Alone"

Paul's Second Visit to Jerusalem

1 Then after fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and also took Titus with me.

Cross References: Acts 15:2; Acts 11:30; 2 Corinthians 8:23

2 I went up because of a revelation, and set before them the gospel that I proclaim among the Gentiles—but privately to those who seemed to be leaders—lest somehow I should be running or had run in vain.

Cross References: Acts 15:4; Galatians 1:11; Acts 15:12

3 Yet not even Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised.

Cross References: Acts 16:3; Titus 1:4; 2 Corinthians 2:13

4 But this occurred because of false brothers secretly brought in, who slipped in to spy out our freedom which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

Cross References: Acts 15:1; 2 Corinthians 11:26; Jude 1:4

5 To them we did not yield in submission even for a moment, so that the truth of the gospel might remain with you.

Cross References: Galatians 2:14; 2 Corinthians 4:2; Philippians 1:27

Accepted by the Apostles

6 But from those who seemed to be important—whatever they were makes no difference to me; God shows no partiality—those who seemed to be leaders added nothing to me.

Cross References: Romans 2:11; Acts 10:34; Deuteronomy 10:17

7 On the contrary, when they saw that the gospel to the uncircumcised had been entrusted to me, just as the gospel to the circumcised was to Peter—

Cross References: Acts 9:15; 1 Corinthians 9:17; Acts 15:7

8 for He who worked effectively in Peter for the apostleship to the circumcised also worked effectively in me toward the Gentiles—

Cross References: Romans 15:18; 1 Corinthians 15:10; Acts 13:2

9 when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace given to me, they gave Barnabas and me the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the Gentiles and they to the circumcised.

Cross References: Acts 15:19; Acts 13:2; Acts 15:25

10 They only asked us to remember the poor—the very thing I was eager to do.

Cross References: Romans 15:26; 1 Corinthians 16:1; Acts 11:29

Paul Confronts Peter at Antioch

11 But when Peter came to Antioch, I opposed him to his face, because he stood condemned.

Cross References: Acts 11:19; Acts 15:35; 1 Timothy 5:20

12 For before certain men came from James, he ate with the Gentiles; but when they came, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing those of the circumcision.

Cross References: Acts 10:28; Acts 11:2; Acts 15:5

13 And the rest of the Jews acted hypocritically along with him, so that even Barnabas was carried away by their hypocrisy.

Cross References: Acts 15:39; Luke 12:1; Matthew 23:28

14 But when I saw that they were not walking uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said to Peter before them all, “If you, being a Jew, live like the Gentiles and not like the Jews, why do you compel the Gentiles to live like Jews?”

Cross References: Acts 15:10; Galatians 6:12; Colossians 2:20

Justified by Faith in Christ

15 We who are Jews by birth, and not Gentile sinners,

Cross References: Philippians 3:5; Romans 2:17; Acts 22:3

16 know that a person is not justified by works of the law but through faith in Jesus Christ. So we also have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by works of the law, because by works of the law no flesh shall be justified.

Cross References: Romans 3:20; Romans 3:28; Ephesians 2:8

17 But if, while seeking to be justified in Christ, we ourselves are found to be sinners, is Christ then a servant of sin? Certainly not!

Cross References: Romans 6:1; Romans 3:4; Romans 6:15

18 For if I rebuild what I tore down, I prove myself to be a transgressor.

Cross References: Romans 7:6; Hebrews 10:26; 2 Peter 2:20

19 For through the law I died to the law, that I might live to God.

Cross References: Romans 7:4; Romans 6:14; Romans 7:6

20 I have been crucified with Christ; nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ lives in me. And the life I now live in the body I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

Cross References: Romans 6:6; Galatians 6:14; Philippians 1:21

21 I do not set aside the grace of God, for if righteousness comes through the law, then Christ died in vain.

Cross References: Romans 3:21; Hebrews 7:11; Romans 11:6

Key Lessons from Galatians 2

- **The gospel must be defended.** Paul refused to compromise with false teachers who sought to enslave believers under the law.
- **Unity in Christ surpasses cultural divisions.** The apostles affirmed Paul’s mission to the Gentiles, showing that the same gospel saves both Jew and Greek.
- **Even leaders can stumble.** Peter’s hypocrisy at Antioch shows that no one is above correction when the truth of the gospel is at stake.
- **Justification is by faith alone.** Works of the law cannot save; only faith in Christ makes us right with God.

- **The Christian life is Christ-centered.** Believers are crucified with Christ, and now live by His life and power working in them.
- **Grace cannot be mixed with law.** To add works to the gospel is to empty Christ's death of its meaning.

Galatians 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Justified by Faith, Not by the Law”

Bewitched by Legalism

1 O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was clearly portrayed among you as crucified?

Cross References: Galatians 1:6; 1 Corinthians 1:23; Galatians 5:7

2 This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by works of the law, or by hearing with faith?

Cross References: Acts 10:44; Acts 19:2; Romans 10:17

3 Are you so foolish? Having begun by the Spirit, are you now being perfected by the flesh?

Cross References: Philippians 1:6; Philippians 3:3; Galatians 6:12

4 Have you suffered so many things in vain—if indeed it was in vain?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:2; Hebrews 10:32; Galatians 4:11

5 He who supplies the Spirit to you and works miracles among you, does He do it by works of the law, or by hearing with faith?

Cross References: Acts 14:3; Hebrews 2:4; Romans 10:17

Abraham's Example of Faith

6 Just as Abraham “believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness,”

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Romans 4:3; James 2:23

7 know then that those who are of faith are the children of Abraham.

Cross References: Romans 4:11; Romans 4:16; John 8:39

8 The Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, proclaimed the gospel beforehand to Abraham: “In you shall all nations be blessed.”

Cross References: Genesis 12:3; Genesis 18:18; Genesis 22:18

9 So then, those who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.

Cross References: Romans 4:16; Galatians 3:7; Romans 4:11

The Curse of the Law and the Blessing of Christ

10 For all who rely on works of the law are under a curse; for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all things written in the book of the law, to do them.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 27:26; James 2:10; Romans 3:20

11 But it is evident that no one is justified before God by the law, for “The just shall live by faith.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:4; Romans 1:17; Hebrews 10:38

12 Yet the law is not of faith, but, “The man who does them shall live by them.”

Cross References: Leviticus 18:5; Romans 10:5; Ezekiel 20:11

13 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us—for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree”—

Cross References: Deuteronomy 21:23; 2 Corinthians 5:21; 1 Peter 2:24

14 that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

Cross References: Acts 2:39; Ephesians 1:13; Genesis 12:3

The Promise to Abraham and His Seed

15 Brethren, I speak in human terms: even with a man-made covenant, once it has been ratified, no one annuls or adds to it.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:17; Hebrews 6:16; Deuteronomy 4:2

16 Now to Abraham and his Seed were the promises made. He does not say, “and to seeds,” as of many, but as of one: “And to your Seed,” who is Christ.

Cross References: Genesis 12:7; Genesis 22:18; Genesis 17:7

17 And this I say: the law, which came 430 years later, does not annul the covenant previously confirmed by God, so as to make the promise void.

Cross References: Exodus 12:40; Genesis 15:13; Romans 4:14

18 For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no longer of promise; but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

Cross References: Romans 4:14; Romans 4:13; Genesis 17:5

The Purpose of the Law

19 What then is the purpose of the law? It was added because of transgressions, until the Seed should come to whom the promise was made. It was ordained through angels by the hand of a mediator.

Cross References: Romans 5:20; Acts 7:53; Deuteronomy 33:2

20 Now a mediator is not for one party only; but God is one.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:4; 1 Timothy 2:5; Job 9:33

21 Is the law then against the promises of God? Certainly not! For if a law had been given that could give life, righteousness would indeed have been by the law.

Cross References: Romans 8:3; Romans 7:12; Leviticus 18:5

22 But the Scripture has confined all under sin, so that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe.

Cross References: Romans 3:9; Romans 11:32; Romans 3:23

Faith Brings Sonship in Christ

23 Before faith came, we were kept under guard by the law, confined for the faith that was to be revealed.

Cross References: Romans 7:6; Galatians 4:3; Colossians 2:17

24 Therefore the law was our tutor to bring us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

Cross References: Romans 10:4; Colossians 2:17; Romans 3:20

25 But after faith has come, we are no longer under a tutor.

Cross References: Romans 6:14; Romans 7:6; Galatians 5:18

26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: John 1:12; Romans 8:14; 1 John 3:1

27 For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

Cross References: Romans 6:3; Colossians 3:10; Ephesians 4:24

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Colossians 3:11; Romans 10:12; 1 Corinthians 12:13

29 And if you are Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Cross References: Romans 8:17; Romans 4:13; Genesis 22:18

Key Lessons from Galatians 3

- **Faith, not law, brings the Spirit.** The Spirit is received through faith, not by legal observance.
- **Abraham's faith is the model.** True children of Abraham are those who trust God as he did.
- **The law condemns, but Christ redeems.** The law exposes sin and brings a curse, but Christ bore that curse on the cross.
- **The promise is fulfilled in Christ.** God's covenant with Abraham pointed to Jesus, the true Seed.
- **The law was temporary.** It served as a tutor to lead us to Christ, but now faith has come.
- **Unity in Christ.** In Him, all barriers of race, class, and gender are removed—we are one family.

- **We are heirs of the promise.** Believers in Christ inherit the blessings promised to Abraham.

Galatians 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“From Slaves to Sons: Heirs of the Promise”

From Servants to Sons

1 Now I say, that the heir, as long as he is a child, is no different from a servant, though he be lord of all.

Cross References: Romans 8:17; Galatians 3:29; Hebrews 1:2

2 But he is under tutors and guardians until the time appointed by the father.

Cross References: Galatians 3:24; Acts 1:7; Ephesians 1:10

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elementary principles of the world.

Cross References: Colossians 2:8; Colossians 2:20; Galatians 4:9

4 But when the fullness of the time had come, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law,

Cross References: Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:21; Luke 2:7

5 to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive adoption as sons.

Cross References: Romans 8:15; Ephesians 1:5; Titus 2:14

6 And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, “Abba, Father!”

Cross References: Romans 8:15; Romans 8:16; Mark 14:36

7 Therefore you are no longer a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Cross References: Romans 8:17; Romans 8:14; Titus 3:7

Turning Back to Bondage

8 However, when you did not know God, you served those which by nature are not gods.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:2; 1 Thessalonians 1:9; Romans 1:23

9 But now, after you have known God—or rather are known by God—why do you turn again to the weak and worthless principles, to which you desire again to be in bondage?

Cross References: Colossians 2:20; Hebrews 7:18; 2 Peter 2:20

10 You observe days and months and seasons and years.

Cross References: Colossians 2:16; Romans 14:5; Isaiah 1:14

11 I fear for you, lest I have labored among you in vain.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 3:5; Philippians 2:16; Galatians 3:4

Paul's Personal Appeal

12 Brethren, I urge you to become like me, for I became like you. You have not wronged me at all.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:20; 1 Corinthians 11:1; Philippians 3:17

13 You know that because of physical weakness I preached the gospel to you at first.

Cross References: Acts 16:6; 2 Corinthians 12:7; 1 Corinthians 2:3

14 And my trial which was in my flesh you did not despise nor reject, but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 10:40; Luke 10:16; 2 Corinthians 12:7

15 Where then is the blessing you enjoyed? For I bear witness that, if possible, you would have plucked out your own eyes and given them to me.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:8; Romans 12:10; Philippians 1:8

16 Have I therefore become your enemy because I tell you the truth?

Cross References: Proverbs 27:6; 1 Kings 22:8; Amos 5:10

17 They zealously court you, but not for good; they want to exclude you, that you may be zealous for them.

Cross References: Matthew 23:15; Romans 16:18; 2 Corinthians 11:20

18 But it is good to be zealous in a good thing always, and not only when I am present with you.

Cross References: Titus 2:14; 1 Corinthians 15:58; Philippians 2:12

19 My little children, for whom I labor in birth again until Christ is formed in you,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:15; Philemon 1:10; Colossians 1:29

20 I would like to be present with you now and to change my tone, for I have doubts about you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:21; 2 Corinthians 13:10; 1 Thessalonians 3:10

The Allegory of Hagar and Sarah

21 Tell me, you who desire to be under the law, do you not hear the law?

Cross References: Romans 6:14; Romans 10:4; Romans 3:19

22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons: one by a bondwoman, and the other by a freewoman.

Cross References: Genesis 16:15; Genesis 21:2; Genesis 21:9

23 But he who was of the bondwoman was born according to the flesh, but he of the freewoman through promise.

Cross References: Genesis 16:15; Genesis 21:2; Romans 9:8

24 These things are symbolic: for these are the two covenants—the one from Mount Sinai which gives birth to bondage, which is Hagar.

Cross References: Genesis 16:15; Exodus 19:1; Hebrews 12:18

25 For this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

Cross References: Exodus 19:1; Nehemiah 9:36; Isaiah 1:8

26 But the Jerusalem above is free, and she is the mother of us all.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:22; Revelation 21:2; Philippians 3:20

27 For it is written: “Rejoice, O barren, you who do not bear! Break forth and shout, you who are not in labor! For the desolate has many more children than she who has a husband.”

Cross References: Isaiah 54:1; Isaiah 54:2; Isaiah 54:3

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of promise.

Cross References: Romans 9:7; Romans 9:8; Genesis 21:12

29 But as he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, even so it is now.

Cross References: Genesis 21:9; 1 John 3:12; 2 Timothy 3:12

30 Nevertheless what does the Scripture say? “Cast out the bondwoman and her son, for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.”

Cross References: Genesis 21:10; Genesis 21:12; Genesis 17:19

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman but of the free.

Cross References: Galatians 4:26; Romans 8:15; John 8:36

Key Lessons from Galatians 4

- **We are sons, not slaves.** In Christ, God adopts us into His family and gives us the Spirit who cries, “Abba, Father.”
- **Do not return to bondage.** Observing rituals and traditions as a means of righteousness enslaves us again.
- **Faith over flesh.** Like Isaac, we are children of promise—not born of human effort but of God’s Spirit.
- **Freedom in Christ.** Hagar and Sarah illustrate two covenants: bondage under law and freedom under grace. Believers belong to the Jerusalem above—the free city of God.
- **Christ formed in us.** Paul’s heart for the Galatians was not just that they believed, but that Christ would be fully formed in their lives.
- **The inheritance belongs to the free.** Only those in Christ inherit the promises of God.

Galatians 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Freedom of the Spirit”

Stand Firm in Freedom

1 Stand firm in the liberty by which Christ has made us free, and do not be entangled again with the yoke of slavery.

Cross References: John 8:36; Romans 8:2; 2 Corinthians 3:17

2 Mark my words: I, Paul, say to you that if you let yourselves be circumcised, Christ will be of no value to you.

Cross References: Galatians 5:4; Acts 15:1; Galatians 6:12

3 I testify again to every man who becomes circumcised that he is obligated to keep the whole law.

Cross References: James 2:10; Galatians 3:10; Romans 2:25

4 You who seek to be justified by the law have been cut off from Christ; you have fallen from grace.

Cross References: Romans 9:31; Romans 11:6; Galatians 2:21

5 For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

Cross References: Romans 8:24; Romans 8:25; Titus 2:13

6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any value, but only faith working through love.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:19; Galatians 6:15; James 2:17

Warning Against False Teaching

7 You were running well. Who hindered you from obeying the truth?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:24; Philippians 2:16; Hebrews 12:1

8 This persuasion does not come from Him who calls you.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:24; Galatians 1:6; Romans 9:11

9 A little leaven leavens the whole lump.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:6; Matthew 16:6; Luke 12:1

10 I am confident in the Lord that you will take no other view; but the one who is troubling you will bear his judgment, whoever he may be.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:4; Galatians 1:7; Romans 2:2

11 And I, brothers, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still persecuted? In that case, the offense of the cross has been removed.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:23; Galatians 6:12; Acts 21:21

12 I wish those who unsettle you would even cut themselves off!

Cross References: Philippians 3:2; Deuteronomy 23:1; Acts 15:1

Called to Serve in Love

13 For you, brethren, have been called to liberty; only do not use liberty as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:16; 1 Corinthians 8:9; John 13:34

14 For the whole law is fulfilled in one word: “You shall love your neighbor as yourself.”

Cross References: Leviticus 19:18; Romans 13:9; Matthew 22:39

15 But if you bite and devour one another, take care that you are not consumed by one another.

Cross References: James 4:1; James 3:14; 1 Corinthians 3:3

Walk in the Spirit

16 I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you will not fulfill the desires of the flesh.

Cross References: Romans 8:4; Romans 13:14; 1 Peter 2:11

17 For the flesh desires what is contrary to the Spirit, and the Spirit what is contrary to the flesh; these are opposed to each other, so that you do not do the things that you wish.

Cross References: Romans 7:15; Romans 7:23; 1 Peter 2:11

18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law.

Cross References: Romans 8:14; Romans 6:14; Romans 8:2

The Works of the Flesh

19 Now the works of the flesh are obvious: sexual immorality, impurity, lewdness,

Cross References: Colossians 3:5; Ephesians 5:3; Mark 7:21

20 idolatry, sorcery, hatred, discord, jealousy, fits of rage, selfish ambition, dissensions, factions,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:3; Colossians 3:8; Revelation 21:8

21 envy, murders, drunkenness, wild parties, and the like. I warn you, as I did before, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:9; 1 Corinthians 6:10; Ephesians 5:5

The Fruit of the Spirit

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,

Cross References: Ephesians 5:9; Colossians 3:12; 2 Peter 1:5

23 gentleness, and self-control. Against such things there is no law.

Cross References: 2 Peter 1:6; Titus 2:12; 1 Timothy 4:12

24 And those who belong to Christ have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.

Cross References: Romans 6:6; Romans 8:13; Colossians 3:5

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

Cross References: Romans 8:4; Romans 8:9; 1 John 2:6

26 Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another.

Cross References: Philippians 2:3; James 3:16; 1 Corinthians 13:4

Key Lessons from Galatians 5

- **Christ brings true freedom.** We are not saved by works of the law but by grace through faith.
- **Faith works through love.** Genuine faith expresses itself not in ritual but in selfless service to others.
- **The Spirit versus the flesh.** The Christian life is a battle between the old sinful nature and the new life in the Spirit.
- **The danger of false teaching.** A little error spreads quickly, just like yeast in dough—believers must guard the truth of the gospel.
- **The fruit of the Spirit defines maturity.** Love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control are the marks of a Spirit-filled life.
- **Crucify the flesh.** To belong to Christ is to put to death sinful passions and to walk daily in step with the Spirit.

Galatians 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Sowing to the Spirit”

Restoring the Fallen

1 Brothers and sisters, if anyone is caught in a sin, you who are spiritual should restore him in a spirit of gentleness. But watch yourselves, lest you also be tempted.

Cross References: James 5:19; James 5:20; Matthew 18:15

2 Carry one another’s burdens, and in this way you will fulfill the law of Christ.

Cross References: Romans 15:1; John 13:34; Colossians 3:13

3 For if anyone thinks he is something when he is nothing, he deceives himself.

Cross References: Romans 12:3; 1 Corinthians 8:2; Proverbs 26:12

4 But let each one test his own work, and then he will have reason to boast in himself alone, and not in comparison with someone else.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:28; 2 Corinthians 13:5; 1 Corinthians 4:5

5 For each will bear his own load.

Cross References: Romans 14:12; Ecclesiastes 12:14; 2 Corinthians 5:10

Sowing and Reaping

6 Let the one who is taught the word share all good things with the one who teaches.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:14; 1 Timothy 5:17; 1 Timothy 5:18

7 Do not be deceived: God is not mocked. Whatever a man sows, that will he also reap.

Cross References: Job 4:8; Proverbs 22:8; 2 Corinthians 9:6

8 For the one who sows to his flesh will from the flesh reap corruption; but the one who sows to the Spirit will from the Spirit reap everlasting life.

Cross References: Romans 8:13; Romans 6:21; Romans 6:22

9 And let us not grow weary in doing good, for in due season we will reap, if we do not give up.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:58; 2 Thessalonians 3:13; Hebrews 12:3

10 Therefore, as we have opportunity, let us do good to all people, especially to those who are of the household of faith.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:19; 1 Thessalonians 5:15; Titus 3:8

Glorying Only in the Cross

11 See what large letters I am writing to you with my own hand!

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:17; 1 Corinthians 16:21; Colossians 4:18

12 Those who want to make a good showing in the flesh compel you to be circumcised, only so that they may not be persecuted for the cross of Christ.

Cross References: Galatians 5:11; John 15:20; 2 Timothy 3:12

13 For even those who are circumcised do not keep the law themselves, but they want you to be circumcised so that they may boast in your flesh.

Cross References: Romans 2:23; Matthew 23:3; John 7:19

14 But God forbid that I should boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:31; Philippians 3:7; Galatians 2:20

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision means anything, but being a new creation.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:17; Galatians 5:6; Ephesians 2:15

16 Peace and mercy be upon all who follow this rule, and upon the Israel of God.

Cross References: Philippians 3:16; Romans 2:29; Romans 9:6

17 From now on let no one trouble me, for I bear on my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:10; 2 Corinthians 11:23; Colossians 1:24

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brothers and sisters. Amen.

Cross References: Philemon 1:25; 2 Timothy 4:22; Philippians 4:23

Key Lessons from Galatians 6

- **Restore with gentleness.** Spiritual maturity is shown not in pride but in humility when helping others overcome sin.
- **Bear one another's burdens.** Christians are called to carry each other's struggles, reflecting Christ's own compassion.
- **The law of sowing and reaping is unbreakable.** Our choices—whether to the flesh or the Spirit—determine the harvest of our lives.
- **Persevere in doing good.** Weariness will come, but God promises a reward for those who remain faithful.
- **Boast only in the cross.** True glory is not in religious rituals or human approval but in the saving work of Christ alone.
- **New creation over old identity.** What matters most is not external signs but being transformed by the Spirit into a new creation in Christ.

Introduction to the Book of Ephesians

“For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.” – Ephesians 2:8–9

Title and Meaning

The book of **Ephesians** is a letter written by the apostle Paul to the believers in the city of Ephesus, a major port and cultural center in Asia Minor (modern-day Turkey). Though some manuscripts suggest it may have been a circular letter intended for several churches, its title reflects the Ephesian audience. Ephesians is often called the “Queen of the Epistles” because of its majestic themes, showing the believer’s position in Christ and the practical walk that flows from it.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (Ephesians 1:1). He wrote this letter while under house arrest in Rome, around **AD 60–62**, making it one of the “Prison Epistles” (along with Philippians, Colossians, and Philemon).

Purpose of Ephesians

Paul wrote Ephesians to strengthen and encourage believers by showing them the riches of God’s grace and their spiritual identity in Christ. His purposes include:

- To teach believers about their position and blessings in Christ.
- To emphasize the unity of Jews and Gentiles in one body, the church.
- To encourage holy living as a response to God’s grace.
- To instruct on spiritual warfare and the armor of God.

Structure of Ephesians

The letter divides neatly into two halves—doctrine (what God has done) and duty (how we should live): **1. The Believer’s Position in Christ (Chs. 1–3)** God’s eternal plan, spiritual blessings in Christ, salvation by grace, and unity of Jew and Gentile in the church.

- **2. The Believer’s Practice in Christ (Chs. 4–6)** Instructions for walking in love, holiness, unity, marriage, family, work, and spiritual warfare.

Major Themes

- **Union with Christ** – Every blessing is found in Christ, and believers share in His victory.
- **Grace and Salvation** – Salvation is a gift of God, received through faith, not earned by works.
- **The Church as Christ’s Body** – The unity of believers in one body, regardless of background.
- **Holy Living** – Believers are called to walk in love, purity, and wisdom.
- **Spiritual Warfare** – The armor of God equips believers to stand firm against the enemy.

Why Ephesians Matters Today

Ephesians gives believers a clear picture of who they are in Christ and how to live in that reality. In a world filled with division and confusion, Paul's letter reminds us that we are chosen, redeemed, and sealed by the Spirit. It also equips us to live faithfully in our relationships, in the church, and in the midst of spiritual battles.

Key Verse

“For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.” – Ephesians 2:8–9 This verse captures the heart of Ephesians: salvation is God's gift, not our achievement, and our new life flows out of His grace.

Ephesians 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Every Spiritual Blessing in Christ”

Greeting

1 This letter is from Paul, chosen by God to be an apostle of Christ Jesus. I write to God's holy people in Ephesus who are faithful in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Colossians 1:1; 2 Corinthians 1:1; Romans 1:1

2 May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Cross References: Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:3; Philippians 1:2

Chosen and Blessed in Christ

3 Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! He has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly realms because we belong to Christ.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:3; Colossians 1:3; James 1:17

4 Even before He made the world, God loved us and chose us in Christ to be holy and without fault in His eyes.

Cross References: Romans 8:29; 1 Peter 1:20; John 15:16

5 God decided in advance to adopt us into His own family by bringing us to Himself through Jesus Christ. This gave Him great pleasure.

Cross References: Romans 8:15; Romans 8:29; Galatians 4:5

6 So we praise God for the glorious grace He poured out on us who belong to His dear Son.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:7; 2 Corinthians 4:15; Romans 3:24

7 In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our sins. This is all because of the richness of God's grace.

Cross References: Colossians 1:14; Romans 3:25; 1 Peter 1:18

8 He showered His grace on us, giving us wisdom and understanding.

Cross References: Colossians 1:9; Colossians 2:3; James 1:5

9 God revealed to us His mysterious plan, which was His good will all along—

Cross References: Colossians 1:26; Romans 16:25; Ephesians 3:9

10 and this plan is that, at the right time, He will bring everything together under the authority of Christ—everything in heaven and on earth.

Cross References: Colossians 1:20; Philippians 2:10; Revelation 11:15

Our Inheritance in Christ

11 In Christ we were chosen and given an inheritance, for God had decided in advance and works everything according to His plan.

Cross References: Romans 8:17; Colossians 1:12; Romans 8:28

12 God's purpose was that we who first trusted in Christ would bring praise and glory to Him.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:6; Ephesians 1:14; 1 Corinthians 10:31

13 And now you too have heard the truth, the Good News that God saves you. When you believed in Christ, He marked you as His own by giving you the Holy Spirit He promised long ago.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:22; Ephesians 4:30; 2 Corinthians 5:5

14 The Spirit is God's guarantee that He will give us the inheritance He promised and that He has purchased us to be His own people. He did this so we would praise and glorify Him.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:22; 2 Corinthians 5:5; Romans 8:23

Paul's Prayer for Spiritual Growth

15 Ever since I heard about your faith in the Lord Jesus and your love for all God's people,

Cross References: Colossians 1:4; Philemon 1:5; 1 Thessalonians 1:3

16 I have not stopped thanking God for you. I pray for you constantly,

Cross References: Colossians 1:3; Philippians 1:3; 1 Thessalonians 1:2

17 asking God, the glorious Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, to give you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation so that you may know Him better.

Cross References: Colossians 1:9; James 1:5; Isaiah 11:2

18 I pray that the eyes of your heart will be flooded with light so that you can understand the confident hope He has given to those He has called—His holy people who are His rich and glorious inheritance.

Cross References: Acts 26:18; Colossians 1:27; 2 Corinthians 4:6

19 I also pray that you will understand the incredible greatness of God's power for us who believe Him. This is the same mighty power

Cross References: Ephesians 3:20; Philippians 3:21; Colossians 1:29

20 that raised Christ from the dead and seated Him at God's right hand in the heavenly realms.

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Acts 2:32; Colossians 3:1

21 Now He is far above any ruler or authority or power or leader or anything else—not only in this world but also in the world to come.

Cross References: Philippians 2:9; Colossians 2:10; 1 Peter 3:22

22 God has put all things under Christ's authority and made Him head over everything for the benefit of the church.

Cross References: Psalm 8:6; Colossians 1:18; 1 Corinthians 15:27

23 And the church is His body; it is made full and complete by Christ, who fills all things everywhere with Himself.

Cross References: Colossians 1:18; Colossians 2:9; 1 Corinthians 12:12

Key Lessons from Ephesians 1

- **Every blessing is in Christ.** True riches and blessings come from belonging to Him, not from earthly gain.
- **Chosen before creation.** God loved and planned for His people long before the world began.
- **Redemption through His blood.** Forgiveness is found only in the sacrifice of Christ.
- **The Holy Spirit is our guarantee.** His presence assures us that God will finish what He promised.
- **Pray for wisdom and revelation.** Spiritual understanding comes from God opening the eyes of our hearts.
- **Christ reigns supreme.** All power and authority belong to Jesus, and the church exists to reflect His glory.

Ephesians 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Made Alive with Christ”

From Death to Life

1 Once you were dead because of your sins and disobedience.

Cross References: Colossians 2:13; Romans 5:12; Titus 3:3

2 You used to live like the rest of the world, obeying the devil—the ruler of the unseen spiritual powers, the spirit at work in those who refuse to obey God.

Cross References: John 14:30; 1 John 5:19; Colossians 1:13

3 All of us once lived this way, following the cravings of our sinful nature and thoughts. By nature, we were children of wrath, just like everyone else.

Cross References: Romans 1:18; Titus 3:3; Psalm 51:5

4 But God is so rich in mercy, and He loved us so much,

Cross References: Titus 3:5; Romans 5:8; 1 John 4:10

5 that even though we were dead because of our sins, He gave us life when He raised Christ from the dead. It is only by God's grace that you are saved!

Cross References: Colossians 2:13; Romans 6:4; John 5:25

6 For He raised us up with Christ and seated us with Him in the heavenly realms because we are united with Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Colossians 3:1; Ephesians 1:20; Romans 6:5

7 God did this to show, for all ages to come, the immeasurable riches of His grace, shown in the kindness He poured out on us in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:7; Romans 2:4; Titus 3:4

Saved by Grace

8 God saved you by His grace when you believed. And you can't take credit for this—it is a gift from God.

Cross References: Titus 3:5; Romans 3:24; Galatians 2:16

9 Salvation is not a reward for the good things we have done, so no one can boast about it.

Cross References: Romans 3:27; Romans 9:16; 1 Corinthians 1:29

10 For we are God's masterpiece. He created us anew in Christ Jesus, so we can do the good works He planned for us long ago.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:17; Titus 2:14; Philippians 2:13

One in Christ

11 Don't forget that you Gentiles used to be outsiders. You were called "uncircumcised" by the Jews, who were proud of their circumcision, even though it affected only their bodies and not their hearts.

Cross References: Colossians 3:11; Romans 2:28; Philippians 3:3

12 In those days you were living apart from Christ. You were excluded from citizenship among the people of Israel, and you did not know the promises God had made to them. You lived in this world without God and without hope.

Cross References: Romans 9:4; Colossians 1:21; 1 Thessalonians 4:13

13 But now, you who were once far away have been brought near to God through the blood of Christ.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:19; Colossians 1:20; Isaiah 57:19

Christ Our Peace

14 For Christ Himself is our peace. He has made Jews and Gentiles one people by breaking down the wall of hostility that separated us.

Cross References: Isaiah 9:6; Colossians 1:20; John 10:16

15 By His death, He ended the system of law with its commandments and regulations. He created in Himself one new humanity out of the two groups, making peace.

Cross References: Colossians 2:14; Galatians 3:28; Colossians 3:11

16 Together, as one body, Christ reconciled both groups to God by His death on the cross, putting to death the hostility between us.

Cross References: Colossians 1:22; Romans 5:10; Colossians 1:20

17 He came and preached peace to those who were far away and peace to those who were near.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:19; Acts 2:39; Isaiah 52:7

18 Now all of us can come to the Father through the same Holy Spirit because of what Christ has done for us.

Cross References: Romans 5:2; Hebrews 4:16; John 14:6

The Household of God

19 So now you are no longer strangers and foreigners. You are citizens along with all of God's holy people. You are members of God's family.

Cross References: Philippians 3:20; 1 Peter 2:9; Hebrews 12:22

20 Together, we are built on the foundation laid by the apostles and prophets, and Christ Jesus Himself is the chief cornerstone.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:11; Isaiah 28:16; 1 Peter 2:6

21 In Him the whole building is joined together and grows into a holy temple for the Lord.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:5; 1 Corinthians 3:16; 1 Corinthians 6:19

22 Through Him you too are being built together as a dwelling place where God lives by His Spirit.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:16; 1 Peter 2:5; John 14:23

Key Lessons from Ephesians 2

- **We were dead, but God made us alive.** Our salvation is entirely His work, not our own.
- **Grace alone saves.** Salvation is God's gift—it cannot be earned by works.
- **We are God's masterpiece.** He created us for good works prepared long before we were born.
- **Christ breaks down barriers.** He removed hostility between Jews and Gentiles, making one new family of faith.
- **Peace through the cross.** Jesus reconciles us to God and to each other by His sacrifice.

- **We are God's household.** Believers together form the temple where God dwells by His Spirit.

Ephesians 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Mystery of Christ Revealed”

Paul's Mission to the Gentiles

1 I, Paul, am a prisoner of Christ Jesus for the sake of you Gentiles.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:1; Philippians 1:7; 2 Timothy 1:8

2 You have surely heard about the responsibility God gave me to share His grace with you.

Cross References: Colossians 1:25; Romans 15:15; 1 Corinthians 9:17

3 God revealed His mysterious plan to me by revelation, as I briefly wrote before.

Cross References: Galatians 1:12; Colossians 1:26; Ephesians 1:9

4 When you read this, you will understand my insight into the mystery of Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 4:3; Colossians 1:27; 1 Corinthians 4:1

5 This mystery was not revealed to previous generations, but now by the Spirit it has been made known to His holy apostles and prophets.

Cross References: Romans 16:26; 1 Peter 1:12; Colossians 1:26

6 And the mystery is this: that the Gentiles are heirs together with Israel, members of the same body, and share in the promise in Christ Jesus through the gospel.

Cross References: Galatians 3:29; Romans 8:17; Colossians 1:27

7 I was made a servant of this gospel by the gift of God's grace, given to me through His mighty power.

Cross References: Colossians 1:23; Colossians 1:25; Romans 15:16

Preaching the Riches of Christ

8 Though I am the least deserving of all God's people, this grace was given to me: to preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:9; 1 Timothy 1:15; Philippians 3:8

9 and to explain God's mysterious plan that was hidden in Him since the beginning of the world—the God who created everything through Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 1:26; Romans 16:25; Colossians 1:16

10 God's purpose was that His wisdom, in all its variety, would now be made known through the church to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly places.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:12; Colossians 2:15; Romans 11:33

11 This was His eternal plan, accomplished through Christ Jesus our Lord.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:9; Romans 8:28; Acts 2:23

12 Because of Christ and our faith in Him, we can now come boldly and confidently into God's presence.

Cross References: Hebrews 4:16; Romans 5:2; Hebrews 10:22

13 So please do not lose heart because of my sufferings for you. They are for your glory.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:16; Colossians 1:24; 2 Corinthians 1:6

Paul's Prayer for the Church

14 For this reason I bow my knees before the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

Cross References: Philippians 2:10; Romans 14:11; Psalm 95:6

15 from whom every family in heaven and on earth gets its name.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:6; Isaiah 63:16; Matthew 23:9

16 I pray that out of His glorious riches He will strengthen you with power through His Spirit in your inner being,

Cross References: Colossians 1:11; Philippians 4:13; 2 Corinthians 4:16

17 so that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith. And I pray that you, being rooted and grounded in love,

Cross References: Colossians 1:23; Colossians 2:7; John 15:4

18 may have the strength to understand, together with all God's people, how wide and long and high and deep is the love of Christ.

Cross References: Job 11:9; Psalm 103:11; Romans 8:39

19 And to know this love that surpasses knowledge, so that you may be filled with all the fullness of God.

Cross References: Philippians 4:7; Colossians 2:9; John 1:16

Glory to God

20 Now to Him who is able to do far more abundantly than all we ask or imagine, according to His power that works within us,

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:8; Philippians 4:19; Romans 16:25

21 to Him be glory in the church and in Christ Jesus throughout all generations, forever and ever. Amen.

Cross References: Romans 11:36; Jude 1:25; Galatians 1:5

Key Lessons from Ephesians 3

- **The mystery revealed.** God’s plan from the beginning was to unite Jews and Gentiles as one family in Christ.
- **Grace empowers service.** Paul humbly recognizes that his calling to preach was a gift of God’s grace.
- **The church displays God’s wisdom.** Even spiritual powers in the heavens see God’s wisdom through His people.
- **Bold access to God.** Through Christ, believers can confidently approach God without fear.
- **Rooted in love.** True strength comes from Christ dwelling in our hearts and grounding us in His love.
- **God’s limitless power.** He is able to do immeasurably more than we could ever ask or think, and all glory belongs to Him.

Ephesians 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Unity and New Life in Christ”

Living Worthy of the Call

1 As a prisoner for the Lord, I urge you to live a life worthy of the calling you have received.

Cross References: Colossians 1:10; Philippians 1:27; 1 Thessalonians 2:12

2 Always be humble and gentle; be patient, making allowance for one another in love.

Cross References: Colossians 3:12; Philippians 2:3; Galatians 6:2

3 Make every effort to keep the unity of the Spirit through the bond of peace.

Cross References: Colossians 3:14; Psalm 133:1; Philippians 2:2

4 There is one body and one Spirit—just as you were called to one hope.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:13; Romans 12:5; Colossians 3:15

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:6; Romans 10:9; Galatians 3:28

6 one God and Father of all, who is over all, through all, and in all.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 8:6; Malachi 2:10; Romans 11:36

Gifts for Building the Church

7 To each of us grace has been given as Christ apportioned it.

Cross References: Romans 12:3; 1 Corinthians 12:11; 1 Peter 4:10

8 That is why the Scripture says: “When He ascended on high, He led a crowd of captives and gave gifts to His people.”

Cross References: Psalm 68:18; Acts 1:9; Colossians 2:15

9 (What does “He ascended” mean except that He also descended to the lower, earthly regions?

Cross References: John 3:13; Philippians 2:8; Romans 10:7

10 The One who descended is the same One who ascended higher than all the heavens, in order to fill the whole universe.)

Cross References: Hebrews 4:14; Acts 1:11; Ephesians 1:23

11 So Christ gave the apostles, the prophets, the evangelists, the pastors, and the teachers,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:28; Romans 12:6; Acts 13:1

12 to equip God’s people for works of service, so that the body of Christ may be built up,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:7; Colossians 2:19; 1 Peter 4:10

13 until we all reach unity in the faith and in the knowledge of the Son of God, becoming mature, measuring up to the fullness of Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 1:28; Philippians 3:12; Colossians 2:2

14 Then we will no longer be children, tossed back and forth by waves and carried about by every wind of new teaching, by trickery, or by the cunning craftiness of people who deceive.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:9; Colossians 2:8; 2 Timothy 4:3

15 Instead, we will speak the truth in love, growing in every way more and more like Christ, who is the head.

Cross References: Colossians 2:19; Ephesians 4:25; 2 Peter 3:18

16 From Him the whole body is joined and held together by every supporting ligament, and as each part does its work, the body grows and builds itself up in love.

Cross References: Colossians 2:19; 1 Corinthians 12:12; Romans 12:5

The Old Life and the New

17 So I tell you this, and insist on it in the Lord: you must no longer live as the Gentiles do, with their empty thinking.

Cross References: Romans 1:21; 1 Peter 1:18; Colossians 3:7

18 Their minds are darkened; they are separated from the life of God because of their ignorance and hardened hearts.

Cross References: Romans 1:21; 2 Corinthians 4:4; Colossians 1:21

19 Having lost all sensitivity, they have given themselves over to lustful desires and greed, practicing every kind of impurity.

Cross References: Romans 1:24; 1 Peter 4:3; Romans 1:26

20 But that is not what you learned when you came to know Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 2:6; Philippians 4:9; 1 John 2:6

21 Since you have heard about Him and been taught the truth that is in Jesus,

Cross References: John 14:6; Colossians 3:16; John 8:32

22 you must put off your old way of life—the old self, corrupted by deceitful desires—

Cross References: Colossians 3:9; Romans 6:6; Romans 13:14

23 and be made new in the attitude of your minds.

Cross References: Romans 12:2; Colossians 3:10; Titus 3:5

24 Put on the new self, created to be like God in true righteousness and holiness.

Cross References: Colossians 3:10; 2 Corinthians 5:17; Galatians 3:27

Rules for the New Life

25 So stop telling lies. Let us tell the truth to our neighbors, for we are all members of one body.

Cross References: Colossians 3:9; Zechariah 8:16; Romans 12:5

26 Be angry, yet do not sin. Do not let the sun go down while you are still angry,

Cross References: Psalm 4:4; James 1:19; Proverbs 14:29

27 and do not give the devil a foothold.

Cross References: James 4:7; 1 Peter 5:8; 2 Corinthians 2:11

28 If you are a thief, quit stealing. Instead, work honestly with your own hands so you will have something to share with those in need.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:11; 2 Thessalonians 3:10; Proverbs 10:4

29 Do not let any unwholesome talk come out of your mouths, but only what is helpful for building others up according to their needs, that it may benefit those who listen.

Cross References: Colossians 4:6; Proverbs 15:23; Colossians 3:8

30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:10; 2 Corinthians 1:22; 1 Thessalonians 5:19

31 Get rid of all bitterness, rage, anger, harsh words, slander, and all malice.

Cross References: Colossians 3:8; Titus 3:2; James 1:20

32 Instead, be kind and compassionate to one another, forgiving each other, just as God in Christ has forgiven you.

Cross References: Colossians 3:13; Matthew 6:14; Colossians 3:12

Key Lessons from Ephesians 4

- **Walk worthy of your calling.** A true Christian life is marked by humility, gentleness, patience, and love.
- **One faith, one family.** All believers share one Lord, one Spirit, one baptism, and one Father.

- **Christ gives gifts.** Apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers exist to equip believers and build the church.
- **Grow in maturity.** Speaking the truth in love helps us grow to full maturity in Christ.
- **Put off the old self.** Sinful ways of thinking and living must be abandoned.
- **Put on the new self.** We are called to live holy lives, reflecting God's righteousness.
- **Watch your words and actions.** Speech should build up, not tear down; anger must not lead to sin.
- **Forgive as Christ forgave.** God's mercy toward us becomes the pattern for how we treat others.

Ephesians 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Walking in Love and Light”

Living in Love

1 Follow God's example, as His dearly loved children.

Cross References: Matthew 5:48; 1 Peter 1:15; Luke 6:36

2 Walk in love, just as Christ loved us and gave Himself up for us as a sacrifice to God, a pleasing offering.

Cross References: John 13:34; Galatians 1:4; Leviticus 1:9

3 Let there be no sexual immorality, impurity, or greed among you. Such sins have no place among God's people.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:3; Colossians 3:5; 1 Corinthians 6:18

4 Obscene stories, foolish talk, and coarse jokes are not for you. Instead, let there be thankfulness to God.

Cross References: Colossians 3:8; Colossians 4:6; Proverbs 4:24

5 Be sure of this: no immoral, impure, or greedy person—such a person is an idolater—has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:9; Galatians 5:21; Colossians 3:5

6 Do not be deceived by empty words, for because of these sins the wrath of God comes on those who are disobedient.

Cross References: Colossians 3:6; Romans 1:18; Colossians 2:8

7 Therefore, do not partner with them.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 6:14; 1 Corinthians 5:11; Proverbs 1:15

Walking as Children of Light

8 Once you were darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Live as children of light.

Cross References: John 8:12; 1 Thessalonians 5:5; Colossians 1:13

9 For the fruit of the Spirit is all goodness, righteousness, and truth.

Cross References: Galatians 5:22; Philippians 1:11; Romans 14:17

10 Carefully determine what pleases the Lord.

Cross References: Romans 12:2; Romans 14:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:21

11 Have nothing to do with the fruitless deeds of darkness. Instead, expose them.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 6:14; Romans 13:12; John 3:20

12 It is shameful even to talk about what the disobedient do in secret.

Cross References: Romans 1:24; Jude 1:12; Titus 1:11

13 But everything exposed by the light becomes visible, and everything that is illuminated becomes light.

Cross References: Luke 8:17; John 3:21; Matthew 5:14

14 That is why it is said:

“Wake up, sleeper,

rise from the dead,

and Christ will shine on you.”

Cross References: Isaiah 60:1; Romans 13:11; Isaiah 26:19

Living Wisely

15 So be careful how you live. Do not live like fools, but like those who are wise.

Cross References: Colossians 4:5; Proverbs 4:26; Psalm 90:12

16 Make the most of every opportunity, because the days are evil.

Cross References: Colossians 4:5; Psalm 90:12; Galatians 6:10

17 Do not be foolish, but understand what the Lord’s will is.

Cross References: Colossians 1:9; Romans 12:2; Proverbs 3:5

18 Do not get drunk on wine, which leads to reckless living. Instead, be filled with the Spirit.

Cross References: Proverbs 20:1; Acts 2:4; Galatians 5:16

19 Speak to one another with psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs. Sing and make music from your heart to the Lord.

Cross References: Colossians 3:16; Psalm 33:3; James 5:13

20 Give thanks always for everything to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 3:17; 1 Thessalonians 5:18; Philippians 4:6

21 Submit to one another out of reverence for Christ.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:5; Philippians 2:3; Colossians 3:18

Wives and Husbands

22 Wives, submit to your own husbands as you do to the Lord.

Cross References: Colossians 3:18; 1 Peter 3:1; Titus 2:5

23 For the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is the head of the church, His body, of which He is the Savior.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:3; Colossians 1:18; Ephesians 1:22

24 As the church submits to Christ, so wives should submit to their husbands in everything.

Cross References: Colossians 3:18; 1 Peter 3:5; Titus 2:5

25 Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave Himself up for her,

Cross References: Colossians 3:19; John 15:13; 1 Peter 3:7

26 to make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word,

Cross References: John 15:3; Titus 3:5; John 17:17

27 and to present her to Himself as a glorious church, without spot or wrinkle or any blemish, but holy and blameless.

Cross References: Colossians 1:22; 2 Corinthians 11:2; Jude 1:24

28 In the same way, husbands should love their wives as they love their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself.

Cross References: Colossians 3:19; 1 Peter 3:7; Genesis 2:23

29 After all, no one ever hated his own body, but he feeds and cares for it, just as Christ does the church.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:15; Colossians 2:19; 1 Corinthians 12:25

30 For we are members of His body.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:27; 1 Corinthians 6:15; Romans 12:5

31 “For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two will become one flesh.”

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Matthew 19:5; Mark 10:8

32 This is a profound mystery—but I am speaking about Christ and the church.

Cross References: Revelation 19:7; Revelation 21:9; 2 Corinthians 11:2

33 However, each one of you must love his wife as he loves himself, and the wife must respect her husband.

Cross References: Colossians 3:19; 1 Peter 3:2; Titus 2:4

Key Lessons from Ephesians 5

- **Imitate God's love.** Just as Christ gave Himself up for us, we should walk in sacrificial love.
- **Reject sin, embrace holiness.** God's people must avoid impurity, greed, and corrupt speech, choosing thankfulness instead.
- **Live as light.** Our lives should expose darkness and shine with the fruit of the Spirit—goodness, righteousness, and truth.
- **Walk in wisdom.** Use time wisely, stay filled with the Spirit, and let worship and gratitude mark your life.
- **Honor relationships.** Submission, love, and respect in marriage reflect Christ's love for His church.
- **Marriage points to Christ.** The union of husband and wife is a living picture of Christ's relationship with His people.

Ephesians 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Armor of God”

Children and Parents

1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is the right thing to do.

Cross References: Colossians 3:20; Exodus 20:12; Proverbs 6:20

2 “Honor your father and mother”—this is the first command with a promise—

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16; Matthew 15:4

3 “so that it may go well with you and that you may live long on the earth.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:40; Proverbs 3:2; Deuteronomy 5:33

4 Fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, but bring them up with the training and instruction of the Lord.

Cross References: Colossians 3:21; Deuteronomy 6:7; Proverbs 22:6

Servants and Masters

5 Servants, obey your earthly masters with respect and sincerity of heart, just as you would obey Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 3:22; Titus 2:9; 1 Peter 2:18

6 Do this not only when they are watching, to please them, but as servants of Christ, doing God's will from your heart.

Cross References: Colossians 3:23; Galatians 1:10; Titus 2:9

7 Serve wholeheartedly, as if you were serving the Lord, not people.

Cross References: Colossians 3:23; 1 Corinthians 10:31; Romans 12:11

8 Remember that the Lord will reward everyone for the good they do, whether they are slave or free.

Cross References: Colossians 3:24; Matthew 16:27; 2 Corinthians 5:10

9 Masters, treat your servants in the same way. Do not threaten them, since you know that you both have the same Master in heaven, and He shows no favoritism.

Cross References: Colossians 4:1; Job 31:15; Romans 2:11

The Armor of God

10 Finally, be strong in the Lord and in His mighty power.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:1; 1 Corinthians 16:13; Philippians 4:13

11 Put on the whole armor of God, so that you can stand firm against the devil's schemes.

Cross References: Romans 13:12; 1 Thessalonians 5:8; 2 Corinthians 10:4

12 For we are not fighting against flesh and blood, but against rulers, authorities, the powers of this dark world, and spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 10:4; Colossians 2:15; Daniel 10:13

13 Therefore, put on every piece of God's armor, so that when the day of evil comes, you may stand your ground, and after everything, remain standing.

Cross References: Romans 13:12; 1 Peter 5:9; 2 Corinthians 6:7

14 Stand firm, with the belt of truth around your waist, the breastplate of righteousness in place,

Cross References: Isaiah 11:5; Isaiah 59:17; 1 Thessalonians 5:8

15 and your feet fitted with the readiness that comes from the gospel of peace.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:7; Romans 10:15; Nahum 1:15

16 Above all, take up the shield of faith, which can stop all the flaming arrows of the evil one.

Cross References: Psalm 18:2; Psalm 91:4; 1 John 5:4

17 Take the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:17; Hebrews 4:12; 1 Thessalonians 5:8

18 Pray in the Spirit at all times with every kind of prayer and request. Stay alert and keep praying for all of God's people.

Cross References: Romans 8:26; Colossians 4:2; Luke 18:1

19 And pray for me, that whenever I speak, words may be given to me so that I will fearlessly make known the mystery of the gospel,

Cross References: Colossians 4:3; 2 Thessalonians 3:1; Acts 4:31

20 for which I am an ambassador in chains. Pray that I may declare it boldly, as I should.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:20; Philippians 1:20; Acts 28:31

Final Greetings

21 Tychicus, our dear brother and faithful servant in the Lord, will tell you everything so that you may know how I am doing.

Cross References: Colossians 4:7; 2 Timothy 4:12; Titus 3:12

22 I am sending him to you for this very purpose—that you may know about us and that he may encourage your hearts.

Cross References: Colossians 4:8; Colossians 2:2; Philippians 2:19

23 Peace to the brothers and sisters, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Galatians 6:16; 1 Peter 5:14; 2 Thessalonians 3:16

24 Grace be with all who love our Lord Jesus Christ with an undying love. Amen.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:22; 2 Timothy 4:22; Titus 3:15

Key Lessons from Ephesians 6

- **Honor in the home.** Children are called to obey, and parents are called to lovingly train and guide without provoking anger.
- **Serve as unto the Lord.** Whether servant or master, work and lead with sincerity, knowing Christ is the true Master.
- **Spiritual warfare is real.** Our battle is not against people but against unseen forces of evil.
- **Put on the full armor of God.** Truth, righteousness, peace, faith, salvation, and God's Word equip us to stand firm.
- **Prayer is essential.** Constant, Spirit-led prayer strengthens us and supports others.
- **Boldness in the gospel.** Paul asks for courage to proclaim Christ—a reminder that all believers need God's power to witness.
- **Grace and peace.** Paul ends with blessings of peace, love, and grace for all who truly love Jesus.

Introduction to the Book of Philippians

“For to me, living means living for Christ, and dying is even better.” – Philippians 1:21

Title and Meaning

The book of **Philippians** is Paul’s letter to the church in Philippi, a Roman colony in Macedonia (modern-day northern Greece). Its title reflects its recipients, the Philippian believers. Known as Paul’s most joyful letter, Philippians emphasizes rejoicing in the Lord regardless of circumstances. It is often called the “Epistle of Joy,” even though Paul wrote it while imprisoned.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (Philippians 1:1). He wrote this letter around **AD 60–62** during his first Roman imprisonment, making it one of the “Prison Epistles” (alongside Ephesians, Colossians, and Philemon). The church at Philippi was the first church Paul founded in Europe (Acts 16:11–40), and his deep affection for them is evident throughout the letter.

Purpose of Philippians

Paul wrote Philippians with several key purposes:

- To thank the Philippians for their financial support and partnership in the gospel.
- To encourage unity and humility in the church, following the example of Christ.
- To remind believers to rejoice in the Lord despite trials.
- To warn against false teachers and urge perseverance in the faith.
- To encourage the Philippians to press on toward spiritual maturity.

Structure of Philippians

The letter is warm and personal, blending thanksgiving, exhortation, and encouragement: **1.**

Thanksgiving and Joy in Partnership (Ch. 1) Paul thanks the Philippians for their support and encourages them to stand firm in the gospel.

- **2. Unity and Humility in Christ (Ch. 2)** The famous “Christ Hymn” (2:5–11) portrays Jesus’ humility and exaltation as the model for believers. **3. Warning Against False Teaching (Ch. 3)** Paul contrasts confidence in the flesh with the surpassing worth of knowing Christ. **4.**

Encouragement and Contentment (Ch. 4) Paul exhorts believers to rejoice always, be anxious for nothing, and find contentment in Christ.

Major Themes

- **Joy in Christ** – True joy is found in knowing and serving Jesus.
- **Unity Through Humility** – Believers are called to put others first, following Christ’s example.
- **Christ as the Center of Life** – Living is Christ, dying is gain.
- **Contentment in All Circumstances** – Strength comes from Christ, not circumstances.

- **Partnership in the Gospel** – Believers share together in the mission of spreading the gospel.

Why Philippians Matters Today

Philippians reminds us that joy is not dependent on external circumstances but on our relationship with Christ. In times of trial, stress, or uncertainty, this letter calls us to rejoice in the Lord, pursue unity, and live with Christ at the center of everything. Its message of joy, humility, and perseverance continues to encourage Christians around the world.

Key Verse

“For to me, living means living for Christ, and dying is even better.” – Philippians 1:21 This verse captures the heart of Philippians: Christ is our life, our joy, and our ultimate gain.

Philippians 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Living for Christ”

Greeting and Thanksgiving

1 This letter is from Paul and Timothy, servants of Christ Jesus, to all God’s holy people in Christ Jesus at Philippi, together with the overseers and deacons.

Cross References: Romans 1:1; 1 Corinthians 1:1; 1 Timothy 3:1

2 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:3; 2 Corinthians 1:2

3 I thank my God every time I remember you.

Cross References: Romans 1:8; 1 Corinthians 1:4; Ephesians 1:16

4 In all my prayers for you, I always pray with joy,

Cross References: Colossians 1:3; 1 Thessalonians 1:2; Romans 1:9

5 because of your partnership in the gospel from the first day until now.

Cross References: Philemon 1:6; 2 Corinthians 8:4; 1 Thessalonians 1:3

6 I am confident that He who began a good work in you will continue His work until it is finished on the day when Christ Jesus returns.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:8; Ephesians 2:10; 1 Thessalonians 5:24

7 It is right for me to feel this way about you, since I hold you in my heart. Whether I am in prison or defending and confirming the gospel, you share with me in God’s grace.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:3; Ephesians 3:1; 2 Timothy 1:8

8 God knows how deeply I long for all of you with the affection of Christ Jesus.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:8; Romans 1:11; 2 Corinthians 6:11

9 This is my prayer: that your love may overflow more and more in knowledge and understanding,
Cross References: Colossians 1:9; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Ephesians 1:17

10 so that you may discern what is best and remain pure and blameless until the day of Christ,
Cross References: Romans 12:2; 1 Thessalonians 5:23; Ephesians 5:10

11 filled with the fruit of righteousness that comes through Jesus Christ—to the glory and praise of God.
Cross References: John 15:5; Colossians 1:10; Galatians 5:22

Paul's Chains Advance the Gospel

12 I want you to know, brothers and sisters, that what has happened to me has actually helped spread the gospel.
Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:9; Acts 28:31; Romans 8:28

13 As a result, my imprisonment for Christ has become known throughout the whole palace guard and to everyone else.
Cross References: Ephesians 6:20; Acts 28:16; Acts 28:30

14 Because of my chains, most of the believers have become more confident in the Lord and are bold to speak God's word without fear.
Cross References: Acts 4:31; Ephesians 6:19; 2 Timothy 2:1

15 It is true that some preach Christ out of envy and rivalry, but others do so out of goodwill.
Cross References: Romans 2:8; Galatians 1:7; 1 Corinthians 3:3

16 The latter do so in love, knowing that I am put here for the defense of the gospel.
Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:4; 2 Corinthians 5:18; 1 Timothy 1:12

17 The former preach Christ out of selfish ambition, not sincerely, hoping to stir up trouble for me while I am in chains.
Cross References: 2 Corinthians 2:17; 2 Corinthians 11:13; James 3:16

18 But what does it matter? The important thing is that in every way, whether from false motives or true, Christ is preached. And because of this I rejoice. Yes, and I will continue to rejoice,
Cross References: Mark 9:39; Galatians 1:23; Acts 5:41

19 for I know that through your prayers and the help of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, this will turn out for my deliverance.
Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:11; Acts 16:7; Job 13:16

20 I eagerly expect and hope that I will in no way be ashamed, but will have complete boldness, so that Christ will be exalted in my body, whether by life or by death.
Cross References: Romans 14:8; Romans 8:19; 2 Corinthians 4:10

To Live is Christ

21 For to me, to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

Cross References: Galatians 2:20; 2 Corinthians 5:8; 2 Timothy 4:6

22 If I continue to live in the body, this will mean fruitful labor for me. Yet I do not know which I should choose.

Cross References: Colossians 1:10; John 15:16; Romans 1:13

23 I am torn between the two: I desire to depart and be with Christ, which is far better;

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:1; 2 Timothy 4:6; John 14:3

24 but it is more necessary for you that I remain in the body.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:6; Romans 1:11; 2 Corinthians 4:15

25 Convinced of this, I know that I will stay and continue with all of you for your progress and joy in the faith,

Cross References: Romans 1:11; 2 Corinthians 1:24; 1 Thessalonians 3:2

26 so that through my being with you again, your boasting in Christ Jesus will overflow on account of me.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:14; Romans 15:17; 1 Thessalonians 2:19

Standing Firm in the Gospel

27 Above all, conduct yourselves in a manner worthy of the gospel of Christ. Then, whether I come and see you or only hear about you, I will know that you stand firm in one spirit, striving together as one for the faith of the gospel,

Cross References: Ephesians 4:1; 1 Corinthians 16:13; Galatians 5:1

28 without being frightened in any way by those who oppose you. This is a sign to them that they will be destroyed, but that you will be saved—and that by God.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 1:5; Hebrews 10:39; Luke 12:4

29 For it has been granted to you on behalf of Christ not only to believe in Him, but also to suffer for Him,

Cross References: Acts 5:41; 2 Timothy 3:12; Ephesians 2:8

30 since you are going through the same struggle you saw I had, and now hear that I still have.

Cross References: Acts 16:22; Colossians 2:1; 1 Thessalonians 2:2

Key Lessons from Philippians 1

- **God finishes His work.** The good work He begins in us will continue until the return of Christ.
- **Prayer and love go together.** Paul prays that the Philippians' love would grow in wisdom and understanding.

- **Suffering can advance the gospel.** Even imprisonment can serve God’s purpose when Christ is proclaimed.
- **Motives matter less than Christ being preached.** What matters most is that the message of Christ is made known.
- **To live is Christ, to die is gain.** Paul’s life is centered on Christ, and death only brings him closer to Jesus.
- **Stand firm together.** Unity, courage, and perseverance in the face of opposition testify to God’s salvation.
- **Suffering is part of discipleship.** Believers are called not only to faith but also to share in Christ’s sufferings.

Philippians 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Mind of Christ”

Unity and Humility

1 If you have any encouragement from being united with Christ, any comfort from His love, any fellowship with the Spirit, any tenderness and compassion,

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 13:14; Colossians 3:12; 1 John 1:3

2 then make my joy complete by being of the same mind, having the same love, being united in spirit and purpose.

Cross References: Romans 15:5; 1 Corinthians 1:10; John 17:21

3 Do nothing out of selfish ambition or empty pride. Instead, in humility, value others above yourselves.

Cross References: Romans 12:10; Galatians 5:26; 1 Peter 5:5

4 Do not look only to your own interests, but also to the interests of others.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:24; Romans 15:2; 1 Corinthians 13:5

5 Let this same mindset be in you that was in Christ Jesus:

Cross References: Romans 15:5; Matthew 11:29; 1 Peter 2:21

6 Though He was in the very nature of God, He did not consider equality with God something to cling to.

Cross References: John 1:1; Colossians 1:15; Hebrews 1:3

7 Instead, He emptied Himself, taking the nature of a servant, being made in human likeness.

Cross References: John 1:14; 2 Corinthians 8:9; Romans 8:3

8 And being found in human form, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to death—even death on a cross.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:8; Isaiah 53:7; Galatians 3:13

9 Therefore God exalted Him to the highest place and gave Him the name above every name,

Cross References: Acts 2:33; Ephesians 1:21; Hebrews 1:4

10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow—in heaven, on earth, and under the earth—

Cross References: Isaiah 45:23; Romans 14:11; Revelation 5:13

11 and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Cross References: Romans 10:9; 1 Corinthians 12:3; John 13:13

Shining as Lights in the World

12 Therefore, my beloved, just as you have always obeyed—not only in my presence, but much more in my absence—continue to work out your salvation with fear and trembling.

Cross References: Psalm 2:11; 2 Peter 1:10; Hebrews 12:28

13 For it is God who works in you, giving you both the desire and the ability to do what pleases Him.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:27; Hebrews 13:21; 2 Corinthians 3:5

14 Do everything without grumbling or arguing,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:10; 1 Peter 4:9; James 5:9

15 so that you may be blameless and pure, children of God without fault in a crooked and corrupt generation, among whom you shine like stars in the world,

Cross References: Matthew 5:16; Daniel 12:3; Ephesians 5:8

16 holding firmly to the word of life. Then I will be able to boast on the day of Christ that I did not run or labor in vain.

Cross References: Galatians 2:2; 1 Corinthians 9:24; 2 Timothy 4:7

17 Even if I am being poured out like a drink offering on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I am glad and rejoice with you all.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:6; Numbers 28:7; Romans 12:1

18 So you too should be glad and rejoice with me.

Cross References: Romans 12:15; 1 Corinthians 12:26; 1 Thessalonians 5:16

Timothy and Epaphroditus

19 I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you soon, that I may be encouraged when I hear about you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:17; Acts 19:22; 1 Timothy 1:2

20 I have no one else like him, who genuinely cares for your welfare.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:10; 2 Corinthians 8:16; 1 Timothy 4:12

21 For everyone looks out for their own interests, not those of Jesus Christ.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:10; 1 Corinthians 10:24; 2 Timothy 4:16

22 But you know Timothy's proven character. Like a son with his father, he has served with me in the work of the gospel.

Cross References: Acts 16:1; 2 Timothy 1:5; 2 Timothy 3:10

23 I hope to send him soon, as soon as I see how things go with me.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:7; Acts 19:21; Romans 1:10

24 And I trust in the Lord that I myself will also come soon.

Cross References: Philemon 1:22; 1 Corinthians 16:5; Romans 15:24

25 But I thought it necessary to send back to you Epaphroditus—my brother, coworker, fellow soldier, your messenger, who also ministered to my needs.

Cross References: Philemon 1:2; 2 Corinthians 8:23; Romans 16:3

26 He longs for all of you and is distressed because you heard he was ill.

Cross References: Romans 1:11; 1 Thessalonians 3:6; 2 Corinthians 2:13

27 Indeed he was sick, almost to death. But God had mercy on him, and not only on him but also on me, to spare me sorrow upon sorrow.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:10; James 5:15; 2 Kings 20:5

28 Therefore I am all the more eager to send him, so that when you see him again you may rejoice, and I may be less anxious.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:7; 2 Corinthians 2:13; Romans 15:32

29 Welcome him in the Lord with great joy, and honor people like him,

Cross References: Romans 16:2; 1 Corinthians 16:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:13

30 because he nearly died for the work of Christ, risking his life to make up for the help you could not give me.

Cross References: Acts 15:26; Romans 16:4; 1 Corinthians 15:30

Key Lessons from Philippians 2

- **Unity brings joy.** The church flourishes when believers are of one mind, one love, and one purpose.
- **Humility is Christlike.** Jesus humbled Himself by becoming a servant and obeying unto death; we must imitate Him.
- **Christ is exalted.** Every knee will bow and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord.
- **God works in us.** He gives us both the will and the strength to do what pleases Him.
- **Shine like stars.** Believers are called to live pure, blameless lives that shine in a dark world.

- **Rejoice in sacrifice.** Even in suffering and service, joy remains when it is for Christ.
- **Honor faithful servants.** Men like Timothy and Epaphroditus show what it means to put Christ first and others before themselves.

Philippians 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Pressing Toward the Goal”

Rejoicing and Warning

1 Finally, my brothers and sisters, rejoice in the Lord! It is no trouble for me to write the same things to you again, and it is a safeguard for you.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:16; Psalm 37:4; 2 Peter 1:12

2 Watch out for those dogs, those evildoers, those who mutilate the flesh.

Cross References: Galatians 5:12; 2 Corinthians 11:13; Revelation 22:15

3 For we are the true circumcision—we worship God by His Spirit, we boast in Christ Jesus, and we put no confidence in human effort.

Cross References: Romans 2:29; Deuteronomy 30:6; Jeremiah 9:24

Paul’s Former Life

4 If anyone thinks they have reason to rely on the flesh, I have more.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:18; 2 Corinthians 11:22; Galatians 1:14

5 I was circumcised on the eighth day, born of the people of Israel, from the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews. In regard to the law, a Pharisee;

Cross References: Romans 11:1; Acts 22:3; Genesis 17:12

6 as for zeal, I persecuted the church; as for righteousness based on the law, I was faultless.

Cross References: Acts 8:3; Galatians 1:14; Acts 22:4

7 But whatever was gain to me I now consider loss for the sake of Christ.

Cross References: Matthew 16:26; Luke 14:33; Matthew 13:44

8 What is more, I consider everything a loss compared to the surpassing worth of knowing Christ Jesus my Lord. For His sake I have lost all things and consider them garbage, so that I may gain Christ,

Cross References: Matthew 13:46; John 17:3; Isaiah 64:6

9 and be found in Him—not having a righteousness of my own that comes from the law, but the righteousness that comes through faith in Christ, the righteousness from God on the basis of faith.

Cross References: Romans 3:22; Romans 10:4; 2 Corinthians 5:21

Knowing Christ

10 I want to know Christ—yes, to know the power of His resurrection, and to share in His sufferings, becoming like Him in His death,

Cross References: Romans 6:5; 2 Corinthians 1:5; Romans 8:17

11 and so, somehow, to attain to the resurrection from the dead.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:21; John 11:25; Romans 6:5

12 Not that I have already obtained all this or have already reached perfection, but I press on to take hold of that for which Christ Jesus took hold of me.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:24; 1 Timothy 6:12; Hebrews 12:1

13 Brothers and sisters, I do not consider myself yet to have taken hold of it. But one thing I do: forgetting what is behind and straining toward what is ahead,

Cross References: Isaiah 43:18; Luke 9:62; Genesis 19:26

14 I press on toward the goal to win the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:24; 2 Timothy 4:8; Hebrews 3:1

Following the Example

15 All of us who are mature should take this view of things. And if you think differently on some point, God will make it clear to you.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:14; James 1:5; John 16:13

16 Only let us live up to what we have already attained.

Cross References: Galatians 6:16; 2 Peter 3:18; Colossians 2:6

17 Join together in following my example, brothers and sisters, and keep your eyes on those who live as we do.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:1; 1 Corinthians 4:16; 1 Thessalonians 1:6

18 For, as I have often told you before and now say again with tears, many live as enemies of the cross of Christ.

Cross References: Galatians 6:12; 2 Corinthians 2:4; Romans 16:18

19 Their destiny is destruction, their god is their appetite, they glory in what should be their shame, and their minds are set on earthly things.

Cross References: Romans 16:18; Colossians 3:2; Hosea 4:7

Our Heavenly Hope

20 But our citizenship is in heaven, and we eagerly await a Savior from there, the Lord Jesus Christ,

Cross References: Hebrews 11:16; Ephesians 2:19; Titus 2:13

21 who, by the power that enables Him to bring everything under His control, will transform our lowly bodies so that they will be like His glorious body.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:52; 1 John 3:2; Romans 8:29

Key Lessons from Philippians 3

- **Rejoice in the Lord.** Joy in Christ is a safeguard against false teaching and spiritual pride.
- **Confidence is not in the flesh.** Heritage, law-keeping, or human achievement cannot make us right with God.
- **Knowing Christ is supreme.** Everything else is worthless compared to gaining Christ and His righteousness.
- **Press forward.** Forget what is behind and press on toward the goal of God's high calling in Christ.
- **Follow godly examples.** True leaders live in line with the gospel; many live as enemies of the cross.
- **Our true citizenship is in heaven.** We live with hope, awaiting Christ who will transform us into His likeness.

Philippians 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Rejoice in the Lord Always”

Standing Firm in the Lord

1 Therefore, my dearly loved and longed-for brothers and sisters, my joy and crown, stand firm in the Lord, beloved.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:19; 1 Corinthians 16:13; Galatians 5:1

2 I appeal to Euodia and I appeal to Syntyche: be of the same mind in the Lord.

Cross References: Romans 12:16; 1 Corinthians 1:10; Romans 15:5

3 Yes, I also ask you, my true companion, help these women who worked hard with me in spreading the gospel, along with Clement and the rest of my coworkers, whose names are in the Book of Life.

Cross References: Revelation 3:5; Revelation 20:12; Luke 10:20

Rejoicing and Peace

4 Rejoice in the Lord always. I will say it again: Rejoice!

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:16; Psalm 37:4; Nehemiah 8:10

5 Let your gentleness be evident to all. The Lord is near.

Cross References: James 3:17; Titus 3:2; James 5:8

6 Do not be anxious about anything, but in everything, by prayer and petition, with thanksgiving, present your requests to God.

Cross References: Matthew 6:25; 1 Peter 5:7; Psalm 55:22

7 And the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: John 14:27; Isaiah 26:3; Colossians 3:15

8 Finally, brothers and sisters, whatever is true, whatever is noble, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is admirable—if anything is excellent or praiseworthy—think about such things.

Cross References: Romans 12:2; 1 Thessalonians 5:21; Psalm 19:14

9 Whatever you have learned or received or heard from me, or seen in me—put it into practice. And the God of peace will be with you.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:7; 1 Corinthians 11:1; Romans 15:33

Contentment in All Things

10 I rejoiced greatly in the Lord that at last you renewed your concern for me. Indeed, you were concerned, but you had no opportunity to show it.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:9; 2 Corinthians 7:6; Romans 15:26

11 I am not saying this because I am in need, for I have learned to be content in whatever circumstances I find myself.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:6; Hebrews 13:5; 1 Timothy 6:8

12 I know what it is to be in need, and I know what it is to have plenty. I have learned the secret of being content in every situation—whether well fed or hungry, whether living in plenty or in want.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:27; Deuteronomy 8:3; 2 Corinthians 6:10

13 I can do all things through Christ who gives me strength.

Cross References: Isaiah 41:10; 2 Corinthians 12:9; Ephesians 3:16

14 Yet it was good of you to share in my troubles.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:7; Hebrews 10:33; Romans 12:13

15 Moreover, as you Philippians know, in the early days of your faith, when I set out from Macedonia, no church shared with me in the matter of giving and receiving, except you only.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:9; 2 Corinthians 8:1; Acts 16:12

16 For even when I was in Thessalonica, you sent me aid more than once when I was in need.

Cross References: Acts 17:1; 2 Corinthians 11:9; 1 Thessalonians 2:9

17 Not that I desire your gifts; what I desire is that more fruit may be credited to your account.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:12; Matthew 6:20; Romans 6:22

18 I have received full payment and have more than enough. I am amply supplied, now that I have received from Epaphroditus the gifts you sent. They are a fragrant offering, an acceptable sacrifice, pleasing to God.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:2; Genesis 8:21; Hebrews 13:16

19 And my God will meet all your needs according to the riches of His glory in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Matthew 6:33; Psalm 23:1; 2 Corinthians 9:8

20 To our God and Father be glory forever and ever. Amen.

Cross References: Romans 11:36; Galatians 1:5; Jude 1:25

Final Greetings

21 Greet all God's people in Christ Jesus. The brothers and sisters who are with me send greetings.

Cross References: Romans 16:16; 1 Corinthians 16:20; 2 Corinthians 13:12

22 All God's people here send you greetings, especially those who belong to Caesar's household.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:19; Romans 16:10; Acts 28:16

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

Cross References: Galatians 6:18; 2 Timothy 4:22; Philemon 1:25

Key Lessons from Philippians 4

- **Rejoice always.** Joy in the Lord is not tied to circumstances but to His presence.
- **Pray instead of worrying.** Prayer with thanksgiving leads to the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding.
- **Think on the good.** Fill your mind with what is true, pure, and praiseworthy.
- **Godly example.** Follow those who practice the truth, and the God of peace will be with you.
- **Contentment is learned.** True strength to endure all things comes through Christ.
- **Generosity bears fruit.** Giving is not just about meeting needs but about spiritual fruit credited to the giver.
- **God supplies every need.** He provides according to His riches in Christ Jesus.
- **Grace for all.** Paul closes with a blessing of Christ's grace upon every believer.

Introduction to the Book of Colossians

“Christ is the visible image of the invisible God. He existed before anything was created and is supreme over all creation.” – Colossians 1:15

Title and Meaning

The book of **Colossians** is a letter written by Paul to the believers in the city of Colossae, a small town in Asia Minor (modern-day Turkey). Its title reflects its recipients, the Colossian Christians. Colossians highlights the supremacy and sufficiency of Christ, reminding believers that Jesus is above all powers, philosophies, and traditions. It is often considered Paul’s most Christ-centered letter, focusing on the absolute lordship of Jesus.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (Colossians 1:1), with Timothy listed as a co-sender. Paul likely wrote this letter around **AD 60–62** during his first Roman imprisonment, making it one of the “Prison Epistles” (along with Ephesians, Philippians, and Philemon). Paul had never visited Colossae personally; the church was likely founded by Epaphras, one of Paul’s co-workers (Colossians 1:7–8).

Purpose of Colossians

Paul wrote Colossians to address false teachings that threatened the church, which blended Jewish legalism, Greek philosophy, and mystical practices. His purposes were:

- To proclaim the supremacy of Christ over all creation and spiritual powers.
- To warn against false teaching and human traditions that diminish Christ.
- To affirm that believers are complete in Christ, lacking nothing.
- To encourage holy living as a response to new life in Christ.

Structure of Colossians

The letter moves from doctrine (Christ’s supremacy) to practice (Christian living): **1. The Supremacy of Christ (Chs. 1–2)** Christ is the image of God, the head of the church, and the source of reconciliation. Paul warns against false philosophies and insists Christ is all-sufficient.

- **2. New Life in Christ (Chs. 3–4)** Believers are called to put off the old self, put on the new, live in love and holiness, and devote themselves to prayer and mission.

Major Themes

- **Christ’s Supremacy** – Jesus is Lord over all creation, powers, and authorities.
- **The Fullness of Christ** – In Him dwells all the fullness of God, and believers are complete in Him.
- **Warning Against False Teaching** – Human traditions, empty philosophies, and legalism cannot save.
- **New Life in Christ** – Believers are called to holiness, love, and unity in the body of Christ.

- **Prayer and Mission** – Devotion to prayer and bold witness are essential to Christian living.

Why Colossians Matters Today

Colossians speaks powerfully to a modern world filled with competing worldviews, philosophies, and spiritual confusion. It reminds us that Christ is enough—He is Lord, Savior, and King. Believers do not need to seek fullness in rituals, traditions, or human wisdom; fullness is found in Christ alone. This letter calls us to live out our identity in Him with confidence and holiness.

Key Verse

“Christ is the visible image of the invisible God. He existed before anything was created and is supreme over all creation.” – Colossians 1:15 This verse captures the heart of Colossians: Jesus is supreme, all-sufficient, and the center of all things.

Colossians 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Christ, the Supreme Lord”

Greeting and Thanksgiving

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:1; Philippians 1:1; 1 Thessalonians 1:1

2 To God’s holy people and faithful brothers and sisters in Christ at Colossae: Grace and peace to you from God our Father.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:1; Philippians 1:2; Romans 1:7

3 We always thank God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, when we pray for you,

Cross References: Ephesians 1:16; Philippians 1:3; 1 Thessalonians 1:2

4 because we have heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and of the love you have for all God’s people,

Cross References: Ephesians 1:15; Philemon 1:5; 1 Thessalonians 1:3

5 the faith and love that spring from the hope stored up for you in heaven, which you have already heard about in the true message of the gospel

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:4; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 6:19

6 that has come to you. In the same way, this gospel is bearing fruit and growing throughout the whole world—just as it has been doing among you since the day you heard it and truly understood God’s grace.

Cross References: Mark 4:8; Matthew 13:23; Isaiah 55:11

7 You learned it from Epaphras, our dear fellow servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on our behalf,

Cross References: Philemon 1:23; 2 Timothy 2:2; 1 Corinthians 4:17

8 and who also told us of your love in the Spirit.

Cross References: Romans 15:30; Galatians 5:22; Philippians 1:8

Paul's Prayer for the Colossians

9 For this reason, since the day we heard about you, we have not stopped praying for you. We continually ask God to fill you with the knowledge of His will through all the wisdom and understanding that the Spirit gives,

Cross References: Ephesians 1:17; Ephesians 5:17; James 1:5

10 so that you may live a life worthy of the Lord and please Him in every way: bearing fruit in every good work, growing in the knowledge of God,

Cross References: Ephesians 4:1; Philippians 1:27; John 15:8

11 being strengthened with all power according to His glorious might, so that you may have great endurance and patience, and joyfully

Cross References: Ephesians 3:16; Isaiah 40:29; Philippians 4:13

12 giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified you to share in the inheritance of His holy people in the kingdom of light.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:11; Acts 26:18; 1 Peter 2:9

13 For He has rescued us from the dominion of darkness and brought us into the kingdom of the Son He loves,

Cross References: Acts 26:18; John 12:46; Ephesians 5:8

14 in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:7; Romans 3:24; Acts 13:38

The Supremacy of Christ

15 The Son is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation.

Cross References: John 1:1; Hebrews 1:3; 2 Corinthians 4:4

16 For in Him all things were created: things in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities; all things have been created through Him and for Him.

Cross References: John 1:3; Hebrews 1:2; Revelation 4:11

17 He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together.

Cross References: John 8:58; Hebrews 1:3; John 1:1

18 And He is the head of the body, the church; He is the beginning and the firstborn from among the dead, so that in everything He might have the supremacy.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:22; Ephesians 5:23; Revelation 1:5

19 For God was pleased to have all His fullness dwell in Him,

Cross References: Colossians 2:9; John 1:16; Ephesians 1:23

20 and through Him to reconcile all things to Himself, whether things on earth or things in heaven, by making peace through His blood, shed on the cross.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:10; Romans 5:1; 2 Corinthians 5:19

Reconciled Through Christ

21 Once you were alienated from God and were enemies in your minds because of your evil behavior.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:12; Romans 5:10; Ephesians 4:18

22 But now He has reconciled you by Christ's physical body through death to present you holy, without blemish, and free from accusation.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:27; Romans 8:3; 2 Corinthians 5:21

23 If you continue in your faith, established and firm, and do not move from the hope held out in the gospel. This is the gospel that you heard and that has been proclaimed to every creature under heaven, and of which I, Paul, have become a servant.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:1; Hebrews 3:14; Mark 16:15

Paul's Labor for the Church

24 Now I rejoice in what I am suffering for you, and I fill up in my flesh what is still lacking in regard to Christ's afflictions, for the sake of His body, which is the church.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:5; Philippians 3:10; Ephesians 3:13

25 I have become its servant by the commission God gave me to present to you the word of God in its fullness—

Cross References: Ephesians 3:2; 1 Corinthians 9:17; Romans 15:16

26 the mystery that has been kept hidden for ages and generations, but is now disclosed to the Lord's people.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:5; Romans 16:25; Ephesians 3:9

27 To them God has chosen to make known among the Gentiles the glorious riches of this mystery, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:8; Galatians 2:20; Romans 8:10

28 He is the one we proclaim, warning and teaching everyone with all wisdom, so that we may present everyone fully mature in Christ.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:13; Colossians 4:12; James 1:4

29 To this end I labor, striving with all His energy, which so powerfully works in me.

Cross References: Philippians 2:13; 1 Corinthians 15:10; Ephesians 3:20

Key Lessons from Colossians 1

- **Faith, hope, and love endure.** True Christian life is rooted in faith in Christ, love for others, and hope stored up in heaven.
- **Pray for wisdom and strength.** Spiritual growth comes through God filling us with His will, power, and endurance.
- **Christ is supreme.** He is the image of the invisible God, Creator of all things, and the head of the church.
- **Reconciliation through the cross.** Jesus' death brings peace with God, presenting us holy and blameless before Him.
- **Christ in you, the hope of glory.** The great mystery revealed is Christ living in His people, assuring future glory.
- **Ministry is service.** Paul reminds us that preaching, teaching, and suffering for the gospel are empowered by God's strength.

Colossians 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Complete in Christ”

Paul's Concern for the Churches

1 I want you to know how hard I am contending for you, for those in Laodicea, and for all who have not met me personally.

Cross References: Colossians 4:13; Colossians 4:16; Philippians 1:27

2 My goal is that their hearts may be encouraged and united in love, so that they may have the full riches of complete understanding, knowing the mystery of God—namely, Christ.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:19; 1 Corinthians 2:7; Colossians 1:27

3 In Him are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:24; Proverbs 2:6; Romans 11:33

4 I say this so that no one may deceive you with fine-sounding arguments.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:6; Romans 16:18; 2 Peter 2:3

5 For though I am not physically with you, I am with you in spirit, rejoicing to see your good order and the firmness of your faith in Christ.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:3; 1 Thessalonians 2:17; Colossians 1:23

Rooted in Christ

6 So then, just as you received Christ Jesus as Lord, continue to live your lives in Him,

Cross References: John 1:12; Galatians 3:27; 1 John 2:6

7 rooted and built up in Him, strengthened in the faith as you were taught, and overflowing with thankfulness.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:17; Ephesians 2:20; 1 Thessalonians 5:18

8 See to it that no one takes you captive through hollow and deceptive philosophy, which depends on human tradition and the basic principles of this world rather than on Christ.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:19; Galatians 4:9; 1 Timothy 6:20

9 For in Christ all the fullness of God lives in bodily form,

Cross References: Colossians 1:19; John 1:14; John 14:9

10 and in Christ you have been brought to fullness. He is the head over every ruler and authority.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:22; Ephesians 1:21; John 1:16

New Life in Christ

11 In Him you were also circumcised with a circumcision not performed by human hands. Your whole sinful nature was cut off when you were circumcised by Christ,

Cross References: Deuteronomy 30:6; Romans 2:29; Philippians 3:3

12 having been buried with Him in baptism, in which you were also raised with Him through your faith in the power of God, who raised Him from the dead.

Cross References: Romans 6:4; Ephesians 2:6; 1 Peter 3:21

13 When you were dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, God made you alive with Christ. He forgave us all our sins,

Cross References: Ephesians 2:1; Ephesians 2:5; Ephesians 1:7

14 canceling the record of debt with its legal demands that stood against us. He took it away, nailing it to the cross.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:15; Galatians 3:13; Romans 8:1

15 And having disarmed the rulers and authorities, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them by the cross.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:12; Hebrews 2:14; Genesis 3:15

Freedom from Human Rules

16 Therefore do not let anyone judge you by what you eat or drink, or with regard to a religious festival, a new moon celebration, or a Sabbath day.

Cross References: Romans 14:5; Galatians 4:10; Romans 14:17

17 These are only a shadow of the things to come; the reality is found in Christ.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:1; Hebrews 8:5; Hebrews 9:24

18 Do not let anyone disqualify you by insisting on false humility and the worship of angels. Such people claim to have seen visions; they are puffed up with idle notions from their unspiritual minds.

Cross References: Revelation 19:10; Revelation 22:9; 1 Corinthians 8:1

19 They are not holding firmly to the Head, from whom the whole body, supported and held together by its ligaments and sinews, grows with a growth that is from God.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:15; Ephesians 4:16; Ephesians 1:22

20 Since you died with Christ to the basic principles of this world, why, as though you still belonged to the world, do you submit to its rules—

Cross References: Galatians 4:3; Romans 6:2; Galatians 6:14

21 “Do not handle! Do not taste! Do not touch!”?

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:3; 1 Timothy 4:4; Titus 1:15

22 These rules, which are based on merely human commands and teachings, perish with use.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Matthew 15:9; Mark 7:7

23 Such regulations have the appearance of wisdom, with their self-imposed religion, false humility, and harsh treatment of the body, but they are of no value in restraining sinful desires.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:8; Romans 8:3; Titus 1:15

Key Lessons from Colossians 2

- **Christ holds all wisdom.** All treasures of wisdom and knowledge are found in Him, not in human philosophy.
- **Rooted and built up.** Believers must stay grounded in Christ, strengthened in faith, and filled with thanksgiving.
- **Fullness in Christ.** He is the head over every power, and in Him we are complete.
- **The cross cancels debt.** Through His death, Jesus forgave our sins and triumphed over every spiritual power.
- **Reality over shadows.** Festivals, Sabbaths, and rituals were only shadows pointing to Christ.
- **Avoid false religion.** Human rules, self-made religion, and outward practices cannot transform the heart.
- **Hold to the Head.** True growth comes only from Christ, who gives life to His body, the church.

Colossians 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“New Life in Christ”

Set Your Mind on Things Above

1 Since you have been raised with Christ, set your hearts on things above, where Christ is seated at the right hand of God.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:6; Psalm 110:1; Philippians 3:20

2 Set your minds on things above, not on earthly things.

Cross References: Philippians 3:19; Matthew 6:33; Romans 8:5

3 For you died, and your life is now hidden with Christ in God.

Cross References: Galatians 2:20; Romans 6:4; 2 Corinthians 5:17

4 When Christ, who is your life, appears, then you also will appear with Him in glory.

Cross References: 1 John 3:2; Philippians 1:21; Romans 8:17

Putting Off the Old Life

5 Put to death whatever belongs to your earthly nature: sexual immorality, impurity, lust, evil desires, and greed, which is idolatry.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:3; Galatians 5:19; Romans 8:13

6 Because of these things, the wrath of God is coming on the disobedient.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:6; Romans 1:18; Ephesians 2:2

7 You used to walk in these ways, in the life you once lived.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:2; Titus 3:3; 1 Peter 4:3

8 But now you must also rid yourselves of all such things: anger, rage, malice, slander, and filthy language from your lips.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:31; Ephesians 4:29; James 1:21

9 Do not lie to each other, since you have taken off the old self with its practices

Cross References: Ephesians 4:25; Ephesians 4:22; Romans 6:6

10 and have put on the new self, which is being renewed in knowledge in the image of its Creator.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:24; 2 Corinthians 5:17; Genesis 1:27

11 Here there is no Greek or Jew, circumcised or uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave or free; Christ is all, and is in all.

Cross References: Galatians 3:28; Romans 10:12; 1 Corinthians 12:13

Putting On the New Life

12 Therefore, as God's chosen people, holy and dearly loved, clothe yourselves with compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness, and patience.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:2; Galatians 5:22; 1 Peter 5:5

13 Bear with each other and forgive one another if anyone has a grievance against someone. Forgive as the Lord forgave you.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:32; Matthew 6:14; Mark 11:25

14 And over all these virtues put on love, which binds them all together in perfect unity.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 13:13; Ephesians 4:3; 1 Peter 4:8

15 Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, since as members of one body you were called to peace. And be thankful.

Cross References: Philippians 4:7; John 14:27; Ephesians 4:4

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, teaching and encouraging one another with all wisdom through psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs, singing to God with gratitude in your hearts.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:19; Ephesians 3:17; James 1:21

17 And whatever you do, whether in word or deed, do it all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through Him.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:31; Ephesians 5:20; Philippians 2:10

Instructions for Christian Households

18 Wives, submit yourselves to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:22; Ephesians 5:24; 1 Peter 3:1

19 Husbands, love your wives and do not be harsh with them.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:25; Ephesians 5:28; 1 Peter 3:7

20 Children, obey your parents in everything, for this pleases the Lord.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:1; Exodus 20:12; Ephesians 6:2

21 Fathers, do not provoke your children, or they may become discouraged.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:4; Deuteronomy 6:7; Proverbs 22:6

22 Servants, obey your earthly masters in everything; not only when their eye is on you to win their favor, but with sincerity of heart and reverence for the Lord.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:5; Titus 2:9; Ephesians 6:6

23 Whatever you do, work at it with all your heart, as working for the Lord, not for people,

Cross References: Ephesians 6:7; Ecclesiastes 9:10; 1 Corinthians 10:31

24 since you know that you will receive an inheritance from the Lord as a reward. It is the Lord Christ you are serving.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:8; 1 Peter 1:4; Matthew 25:21

25 Anyone who does wrong will be repaid for their wrong, and there is no favoritism.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:9; Galatians 6:7; Romans 2:11

Key Lessons from Colossians 3

- **Set your mind on eternity.** Our focus should be on Christ and the life to come, not on earthly distractions.
- **Put off the old life.** Sinful attitudes, words, and actions must be removed.
- **Put on the new life.** Compassion, kindness, patience, and forgiveness reflect Christ's character.
- **Love binds all.** Love is the bond of perfection that unites every virtue.
- **Let peace rule.** Christ's peace and thankfulness should govern the believer's heart.
- **Let the Word dwell richly.** Worship, teaching, and encouragement flow from God's Word living in us.
- **Honor in the household.** Wives, husbands, children, and fathers all have roles shaped by Christ's love.
- **Work for Christ.** Every task should be done as service to the Lord, who rewards faithfully.

Colossians 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Devoted to Prayer and Wise Living”

Instructions for Masters and Prayer

1 Masters, give your servants what is right and fair, knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:9; Job 31:13; James 5:4

2 Continue steadfastly in prayer, being watchful and thankful.

Cross References: Romans 12:12; Ephesians 6:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:17

3 Pray for us, too, that God may open a door for our message, so that we may proclaim the mystery of Christ, for which I am in chains.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:19; 2 Corinthians 2:12; Ephesians 6:20

4 Pray that I may make it clear, as I should.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:20; 1 Corinthians 2:1; 2 Timothy 4:2

Walking in Wisdom

5 Be wise in the way you act toward outsiders; make the most of every opportunity.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:15; Ephesians 5:16; 1 Thessalonians 4:12

6 Let your conversation always be full of grace, seasoned with salt, so that you may know how to answer everyone.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:29; Matthew 5:13; 1 Peter 3:15

Final Greetings

7 Tychicus will tell you all the news about me. He is a beloved brother, a faithful minister, and fellow servant in the Lord.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:21; Acts 20:4; 2 Timothy 4:12

8 I am sending him to you for this very purpose, that you may know how we are doing and that he may encourage your hearts.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:22; Philippians 2:19; 1 Thessalonians 3:2

9 He is coming with Onesimus, our faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They will tell you everything that is happening here.

Cross References: Philemon 1:10; Philemon 1:12; Philemon 1:16

10 Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner, sends you greetings, as does Mark, the cousin of Barnabas. (You have received instructions about him; if he comes to you, welcome him.)

Cross References: Philemon 1:24; Acts 19:29; 2 Timothy 4:11

11 Jesus, who is called Justus, also sends greetings. These are the only Jewish believers among my coworkers for the kingdom of God, and they have been a great comfort to me.

Cross References: Acts 1:23; Acts 18:7; Romans 16:21

12 Epaphras, who is one of you and a servant of Christ Jesus, sends greetings. He is always wrestling in prayer for you, that you may stand mature and fully assured in all the will of God.

Cross References: Philemon 1:23; Colossians 1:7; Colossians 1:28

13 I can testify that he is working hard for you and for those in Laodicea and Hierapolis.

Cross References: Colossians 2:1; Colossians 4:16; Revelation 3:14

14 Our dear friend Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas send greetings.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:10; 2 Timothy 4:11; Philemon 1:24

15 Give my greetings to the brothers and sisters at Laodicea, and to Nymphas and the church that meets in his house.

Cross References: Colossians 4:16; Romans 16:5; 1 Corinthians 16:19

16 After this letter has been read to you, see that it is also read in the church of the Laodiceans, and that you in turn read the letter from Laodicea.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:27; Revelation 1:11; Revelation 3:14

17 Tell Archippus: "See to it that you complete the ministry you have received in the Lord."

Cross References: Philemon 1:2; 2 Timothy 4:5; Acts 12:25

18 I, Paul, write this greeting with my own hand. Remember my chains. Grace be with you. Amen.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:21; Galatians 6:11; 2 Thessalonians 3:17

Key Lessons from Colossians 4

- **Justice and fairness matter.** Masters are reminded that they, too, answer to a higher Master in heaven.
- **Prayer is vital.** Believers must pray with watchfulness, thanksgiving, and for open doors for the gospel.
- **Wise witness.** Our words and actions toward outsiders should be marked by grace, wisdom, and clarity.
- **Encourage the faithful.** Paul highlights coworkers like Tychicus, Onesimus, Epaphras, and Luke, showing the importance of encouragement in ministry.
- **Pray for leaders.** Epaphras labored in prayer for the maturity of the church—a model for intercession.
- **Finish the work.** Archippus is urged to complete his ministry, reminding all believers to faithfully fulfill their callings.
- **Remember those who suffer.** Paul closes by pointing to his chains, urging the church to hold him in prayer.

Introduction to the Book of 1 Thessalonians

“For the Lord himself will come down from heaven with a commanding shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet call of God. First, the Christians who have died will rise from their graves.” – 1 Thessalonians 4:16

Title and Meaning

The book of **1 Thessalonians** is a letter written by Paul to the church in Thessalonica, the capital of Macedonia in northern Greece. Its title reflects its recipients—the Thessalonian believers. This is one of Paul’s earliest letters, full of encouragement, instruction, and hope. Above all, it emphasizes the return of Christ, making it one of the most hope-filled letters of the New Testament.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (1 Thessalonians 1:1), with Silas and Timothy listed as co-senders. He wrote it around **AD 50–51**, during his second missionary journey, likely from Corinth (Acts 18:1–5). This makes 1 Thessalonians possibly Paul’s earliest surviving letter.

Purpose of 1 Thessalonians

Paul wrote to strengthen and encourage the new believers who were facing persecution. His purposes include:

- To commend the Thessalonians for their faith, love, and hope in Christ.
- To remind them of how he ministered among them with sincerity and gentleness.
- To encourage holy living and sexual purity in a pagan culture.
- To comfort them concerning believers who had died, assuring them of the resurrection.
- To instruct them about the second coming of Christ.

Structure of 1 Thessalonians

The letter is pastoral and practical, filled with encouragement and teaching: **1. Thanksgiving for the Thessalonians’ Faith (Ch. 1)** Paul rejoices in their example of faith, love, and hope.

- **2. Paul’s Ministry Among Them (Chs. 2–3)** Paul recalls his ministry, defends his sincerity, and expresses his longing to see them again. **3. Instructions for Holy Living (Ch. 4:1–12)** Paul urges them to live in purity, love one another, and work diligently. **4. The Coming of the Lord (Ch. 4:13–5:11)** Paul comforts them with the hope of resurrection and teaches about Christ’s return. **5. Final Exhortations and Benediction (Ch. 5:12–28)** Practical commands for community life, prayer, discernment, and faithfulness.

Major Themes

- **Faith, Love, and Hope** – The core of Christian life, seen in the Thessalonians’ witness.
- **Encouragement in Persecution** – God strengthens His people in trials.
- **Holiness in Daily Living** – Believers are called to purity and diligence.

- **The Return of Christ** – Jesus will come again, raising the dead and bringing final victory.
- **Comfort and Hope** – The resurrection assures believers of eternal life together with the Lord.

Why 1 Thessalonians Matters Today

1 Thessalonians reminds believers that the Christian life is not easy, but it is filled with hope. In times of persecution, grief, or uncertainty, this letter points us to the certainty of Christ's return. It encourages us to remain steadfast, live holy lives, and look forward to the day when we will be with the Lord forever.

Key Verse

“For the Lord himself will come down from heaven with a commanding shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet call of God. First, the Christians who have died will rise from their graves.” – 1 Thessalonians 4:16 This verse captures the heart of 1 Thessalonians: the blessed hope of Christ's return and the resurrection of His people.

1 Thessalonians 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Turning to God and Waiting for His Son”

Greeting

1 Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy,
To the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Acts 17:1; 2 Thessalonians 1:1; 1 Corinthians 1:3

Thanksgiving for Their Faith

2 We always thank God for all of you and continually mention you in our prayers.

Cross References: Philippians 1:3; Colossians 1:3; Romans 1:9

3 We remember before our God and Father your work produced by faith, your labor motivated by love, and your endurance inspired by hope in our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 13:13; Hebrews 6:10; Galatians 5:6

4 For we know, brothers and sisters loved by God, that He has chosen you,

Cross References: Ephesians 1:4; Colossians 3:12; 2 Thessalonians 2:13

5 because our gospel came to you not simply with words but also with power, with the Holy Spirit, and with deep conviction. You know how we lived among you for your sake.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:4; Romans 15:19; Acts 17:2

6 You became imitators of us and of the Lord, for you welcomed the message in the midst of severe suffering with the joy given by the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:1; Acts 13:52; Acts 17:5

7 And so you became an example to all the believers in Macedonia and Achaia.

Cross References: Philippians 3:17; 1 Timothy 4:12; 2 Thessalonians 3:9

8 The message of the Lord rang out from you not only in Macedonia and Achaia—your faith in God has become known everywhere. Therefore, we do not need to say anything about it,

Cross References: Romans 1:8; Colossians 1:6; Acts 19:20

9 for they themselves report what kind of reception you gave us. They tell how you turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God,

Cross References: Acts 14:15; 1 Corinthians 12:2; Galatians 4:8

10 and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead—Jesus, who rescues us from the coming wrath.

Cross References: Philippians 3:20; Acts 1:11; Romans 5:9

Key Lessons from 1 Thessalonians 1

- **Faith, love, and hope in action.** True Christian life produces works of faith, labor motivated by love, and endurance grounded in hope.
- **The gospel is power.** The message is not just words—it comes with the Spirit’s power and deep conviction.
- **Imitate and become examples.** By following Christ, believers set an example that spreads far beyond their local community.
- **Turn from idols to God.** Salvation involves forsaking false gods to serve the living and true God.
- **Wait for Christ’s return.** Believers live in expectation of Jesus, who was raised from the dead and delivers us from God’s coming judgment.

1 Thessalonians 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Walking Worthy of God”

Paul’s Ministry in Thessalonica

1 You yourselves know, brothers and sisters, that our visit to you was not in vain.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 6:1; Acts 17:1; 1 Corinthians 15:58

2 Even though we had already suffered and been mistreated in Philippi, as you know, we were still bold in our God to declare to you the gospel of God, in the face of strong opposition.

Cross References: Acts 16:23; Philippians 1:30; Acts 4:29

3 Our appeal does not come from error or impure motives, nor are we trying to trick you.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:2; 2 Corinthians 2:17; Titus 2:7

4 On the contrary, we speak as those approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel. We are not trying to please people but God, who tests our hearts.

Cross References: Galatians 1:10; 1 Corinthians 4:2; 1 Timothy 1:11

5 You know we never used flattery, nor did we put on a mask to cover greed—God is our witness.

Cross References: Job 32:21; Proverbs 29:5; 2 Peter 2:3

6 We were not looking for praise from people, not from you or anyone else, even though as apostles of Christ we could have asserted our authority.

Cross References: John 5:41; 1 Corinthians 9:1; Galatians 1:1

7 Instead, we were gentle among you, like a nursing mother caring for her children.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:15; Numbers 11:12; Galatians 4:19

8 So, with deep affection for you, we were delighted to share with you not only the gospel of God but our very lives as well, because you had become so dear to us.

Cross References: Philippians 1:8; 2 Corinthians 12:15; Romans 1:11

9 Surely you remember, brothers and sisters, our labor and toil. We worked night and day in order not to be a burden to anyone while we preached the gospel of God to you.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:8; Acts 20:34; 1 Corinthians 4:12

10 You are witnesses, and so is God, of how holy, righteous, and blameless we were among you who believed.

Cross References: Acts 20:18; 2 Corinthians 1:12; Philippians 1:10

11 For you know that we dealt with each of you as a father deals with his children,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:15; Deuteronomy 8:5; 3 John 1:4

12 encouraging, comforting, and urging you to live lives worthy of God, who calls you into His kingdom and glory.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:1; Colossians 1:10; 2 Thessalonians 1:5

Receiving the Word and Suffering for It

13 And we also thank God continually because, when you received the word of God from us, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as it truly is—the word of God, which is at work in you who believe.

Cross References: Galatians 1:12; John 17:8; 2 Peter 1:21

14 For you, brothers and sisters, became imitators of God's churches in Judea, which are in Christ Jesus. You suffered from your own people the same things those churches suffered from the Jews,

Cross References: Acts 17:5; Galatians 1:22; Acts 8:1

15 who killed the Lord Jesus and the prophets and also drove us out. They displease God and are hostile to everyone

Cross References: Matthew 23:37; Acts 7:52; Luke 11:47

16 in their effort to keep us from speaking to the Gentiles so that they may be saved. In doing this they always heap up their sins to the limit, and the wrath of God has come upon them at last.

Cross References: Acts 13:45; Genesis 15:16; Matthew 23:32

Longing to See Them Again

17 But, brothers and sisters, when we were separated from you for a short time—in person, not in heart—we longed with great desire to see you again.

Cross References: Colossians 2:5; 1 Corinthians 5:3; Romans 1:11

18 For we wanted to come to you—certainly I, Paul, tried again and again—but Satan blocked our way.

Cross References: Romans 1:13; Romans 15:22; 2 Corinthians 12:7

19 For what is our hope, our joy, or the crown in which we will glory in the presence of our Lord Jesus when He comes? Is it not you?

Cross References: Philippians 4:1; 2 Timothy 4:8; James 1:12

20 Indeed, you are our glory and joy.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:14; Philippians 2:16; 3 John 1:4

Key Lessons from 1 Thessalonians 2

- **Ministry requires boldness.** Paul preached the gospel even in the face of opposition and suffering.
- **Please God, not people.** True ministry seeks God's approval, not human praise.
- **Gentle love in service.** Paul compared his care for the church to both a nurturing mother and a guiding father.
- **The Word is alive.** God's word works powerfully in those who believe, transforming lives.
- **Suffering is part of faith.** Believers often endure persecution, but they share in the same path as Christ and the prophets.
- **Satan hinders, but Christ sustains.** The enemy opposes gospel work, but believers hold firm in hope.
- **The church is the crown of joy.** Paul's ultimate reward is seeing the Thessalonians standing firm in Christ when He returns.

1 Thessalonians 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Standing Firm in the Faith”

Timothy Sent to Encourage Them

1 When we could stand it no longer, we thought it best to be left in Athens alone.

Cross References: Acts 17:16; Acts 17:14; Acts 17:15

2 We sent Timothy, our brother and God's servant in the gospel of Christ, to strengthen and encourage you in your faith,

Cross References: Acts 16:1; Acts 19:22; Philippians 2:19

3 so that no one would be unsettled by these trials. You know very well that we are destined for them.

Cross References: Acts 14:22; John 16:33; 2 Timothy 3:12

4 In fact, when we were with you, we kept telling you that we would face persecution. And it turned out just as you know.

Cross References: Acts 20:23; John 15:20; Matthew 24:9

5 For this reason, when I could bear it no longer, I sent to find out about your faith. I was afraid that the tempter might have tempted you, and that our labor might have been in vain.

Cross References: Matthew 4:3; Galatians 2:2; 2 Corinthians 11:3

Timothy's Good Report

6 But now Timothy has returned to us from you and has brought good news about your faith and love. He has told us that you always remember us kindly and long to see us, just as we long to see you.

Cross References: Acts 18:5; Proverbs 25:25; Philemon 1:7

7 Therefore, brothers and sisters, in all our distress and persecution we were encouraged about you because of your faith.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:6; 2 Corinthians 1:4; Colossians 2:5

8 For now we truly live, since you are standing firm in the Lord.

Cross References: Philippians 4:1; 1 Corinthians 16:13; Colossians 4:12

9 How can we thank God enough for you in return for all the joy we have in His presence because of you?

Cross References: Philippians 1:4; 2 Corinthians 9:15; Colossians 1:3

10 Night and day we pray most earnestly that we may see you again and supply what is lacking in your faith.

Cross References: Colossians 1:9; Ephesians 3:17; Jude 1:20

A Prayer for Strength and Love

11 Now may our God and Father Himself and our Lord Jesus clear the way for us to come to you.

Cross References: Romans 1:10; Romans 15:32; James 4:15

12 May the Lord make your love increase and overflow for each other and for everyone else, just as ours does for you.

Cross References: Philippians 1:9; 1 Peter 4:8; 2 Peter 1:7

13 May He strengthen your hearts so that you will be blameless and holy in the presence of our God and Father when our Lord Jesus comes with all His holy ones.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:5; Colossians 1:22; Matthew 25:31

Key Lessons from 1 Thessalonians 3

- **Trials are expected.** Persecution is not a surprise for believers; it is part of following Christ.
- **Encouragement strengthens faith.** Timothy was sent to build up the Thessalonians so their faith would not be shaken.
- **Faith brings life.** Paul's joy and strength were renewed when he heard the Thessalonians were standing firm in the Lord.
- **Prayer for growth.** Paul prayed constantly for their faith to mature and for their love to increase toward all people.
- **Hope in Christ's coming.** Believers are called to holiness and blamelessness, looking ahead to the return of Jesus with His saints.

1 Thessalonians 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Living to Please God and the Hope of Christ's Return”

A Call to Holiness

1 Finally, brothers and sisters, we ask and urge you in the Lord Jesus: just as you learned from us how to live in a way that pleases God, do so more and more.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:1; Colossians 1:10; Philippians 1:27

2 For you know the instructions we gave you by the authority of the Lord Jesus.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:6; 1 Timothy 4:11; 1 Corinthians 11:2

3 For this is God's will: your sanctification—that you avoid sexual immorality,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:18; Ephesians 5:3; 1 Peter 1:16

4 that each of you learn to control your own body in holiness and honor,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:19; Romans 12:1; 1 Peter 3:7

5 not in passionate lust like the Gentiles who do not know God.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:17; Galatians 4:8; Jeremiah 10:25

6 And do not wrong or take advantage of a brother or sister in this matter, because the Lord is the avenger of all such sins, as we told you before and warned you.

Cross References: Romans 12:19; Leviticus 25:14; Hebrews 10:30

7 For God has not called us to impurity, but to holiness.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:15; Leviticus 11:44; Romans 6:22

8 Therefore, anyone who rejects this instruction does not reject a human being but God, who gives you His Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Luke 10:16; Ezekiel 36:27; Galatians 4:6

A Call to Love and Work

9 Now about brotherly love, you do not need anyone to write to you, for you yourselves have been taught by God to love one another.

Cross References: John 13:34; Romans 12:10; Hebrews 13:1

10 In fact, you do love all of God's people throughout Macedonia. Yet we urge you, brothers and sisters, to do so more and more.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 8:1; Philippians 1:9; 1 Peter 1:22

11 Make it your ambition to live a quiet life: mind your own business and work with your hands, just as we told you,

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:12; Ephesians 4:28; 1 Timothy 2:2

12 so that your daily life may win the respect of outsiders and you will not be dependent on anyone.

Cross References: Colossians 4:5; Titus 2:8; Proverbs 31:27

The Hope of the Resurrection

13 Brothers and sisters, we do not want you to be uninformed about those who have fallen asleep in death, so that you do not grieve like the rest, who have no hope.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:51; John 11:11; Ephesians 2:12

14 For we believe that Jesus died and rose again, and so we believe that God will bring with Jesus those who have fallen asleep in Him.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:20; Acts 2:24; 1 Corinthians 6:14

15 According to the Lord's word, we tell you that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord will certainly not go ahead of those who have fallen asleep.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:23; John 5:25; 1 Corinthians 15:52

16 For the Lord Himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:52; Matthew 24:31; John 5:28

17 After that, we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will always be with the Lord.

Cross References: Acts 1:11; Revelation 11:12; John 14:3

18 Therefore encourage one another with these words.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:25; Isaiah 40:1; 1 Corinthians 15:58

Key Lessons from 1 Thessalonians 4

- **Holiness is God's will.** Believers are called to reject immorality and live in purity, honoring God with their bodies.
- **Love must grow.** Christian love is already present but should increase more and more.
- **Quiet diligence.** Living peacefully, working faithfully, and minding one's own affairs reflect Christ to outsiders.
- **Hope beyond death.** Believers grieve with hope, knowing that those who die in Christ will be raised.
- **The Lord's return.** Christ Himself will return with power, raising the dead and gathering the living to be with Him forever.
- **Encouragement in hope.** The promise of resurrection and eternal union with Christ brings comfort to all who believe.

1 Thessalonians 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Children of the Light and the God of Peace”

The Day of the Lord

1 Now, brothers and sisters, about times and dates we do not need to write to you,

Cross References: Acts 1:7; Matthew 24:36; Mark 13:32

2 for you know very well that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night.

Cross References: Matthew 24:43; 2 Peter 3:10; Revelation 3:3

3 While people are saying, “Peace and safety,” destruction will come on them suddenly, like labor pains on a pregnant woman, and they will not escape.

Cross References: Jeremiah 6:14; Luke 21:34; Isaiah 13:8

4 But you, brothers and sisters, are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:8; Romans 13:12; 1 Peter 5:8

5 You are all children of the light and children of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness.

Cross References: Philippians 2:15; Luke 16:8; John 12:36

6 So then, let us not be like others, who are asleep, but let us be awake and sober.

Cross References: Romans 13:11; Mark 13:35; Luke 21:36

7 For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night.

Cross References: Romans 13:13; Ephesians 5:18; Isaiah 5:11

8 But since we belong to the day, let us be sober, putting on faith and love as a breastplate, and the hope of salvation as a helmet.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:14; Isaiah 59:17; 2 Corinthians 6:7

9 For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Romans 5:9; John 3:36; 2 Thessalonians 2:13

10 He died for us so that, whether we are awake or asleep, we may live together with Him.

Cross References: Romans 14:9; 2 Corinthians 5:15; Romans 5:8

11 Therefore encourage one another and build each other up, just as in fact you are doing.

Cross References: Hebrews 3:13; Hebrews 10:24; Romans 14:19

Final Instructions

12 Now we ask you, brothers and sisters, to respect those who work hard among you, who care for you in the Lord and admonish you.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:17; Hebrews 13:17; 1 Corinthians 16:16

13 Hold them in the highest regard in love because of their work. Live in peace with each other.

Cross References: Philippians 2:29; Mark 9:50; Romans 12:18

14 And we urge you, brothers and sisters, warn those who are idle and disruptive, encourage the fainthearted, help the weak, and be patient with everyone.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:6; Isaiah 35:4; Galatians 6:1

15 Make sure nobody pays back wrong for wrong, but always strive to do what is good for each other and for everyone else.

Cross References: Romans 12:17; 1 Peter 3:9; Proverbs 20:22

16 Rejoice always,

Cross References: Philippians 4:4; Philippians 3:1; Nehemiah 8:10

17 pray continually,

Cross References: Luke 18:1; Romans 12:12; Ephesians 6:18

18 give thanks in all circumstances; for this is God's will for you in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:20; Colossians 3:17; Philippians 4:6

19 Do not quench the Spirit.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:30; Acts 7:51; 2 Timothy 1:6

20 Do not treat prophecies with contempt.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:1; 1 Corinthians 14:39; Numbers 11:29

21 But test everything; hold on to what is good.

Cross References: 1 John 4:1; 1 Corinthians 14:29; Philippians 4:8

22 Reject every kind of evil.

Cross References: Job 1:1; Psalms 97:10; Romans 12:9

Closing Blessing

23 May the God of peace Himself sanctify you completely. May your whole spirit, soul, and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:20; Jude 1:24; Philippians 1:6

24 The One who calls you is faithful, and He will do it.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:9; 2 Timothy 2:13; Numbers 23:19

25 Brothers and sisters, pray for us.

Cross References: Colossians 4:3; Ephesians 6:19; Hebrews 13:18

26 Greet all God's people with a holy kiss.

Cross References: Romans 16:16; 1 Corinthians 16:20; 1 Peter 5:14

27 I charge you before the Lord to have this letter read to all the brothers and sisters.

Cross References: Colossians 4:16; Revelation 1:3; 1 Timothy 4:13

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

Cross References: Romans 16:20; 2 Thessalonians 3:18; Galatians 6:18

Key Lessons from 1 Thessalonians 5

- **Live as children of light.** Believers are called to stay awake, alert, and ready for Christ's return.
- **Put on the armor of faith, love, and hope.** These protect us as we await salvation in Christ.
- **Encourage one another.** Building up fellow believers is a constant duty.
- **Practical Christian living.** Respect leaders, live in peace, help the weak, be patient, avoid revenge, and do good.
- **Rejoice, pray, and give thanks always.** A life filled with joy, prayer, and gratitude aligns with God's will.
- **Test and hold fast.** Do not despise spiritual gifts, but test everything and cling to what is good.

- **God is faithful.** The God of peace Himself sanctifies and preserves His people until Christ returns.

Introduction to the Book of 2 Thessalonians

“But the Lord is faithful; he will strengthen you and guard you from the evil one.” – 2 Thessalonians 3:3

Title and Meaning

The book of **2 Thessalonians** is Paul’s second letter to the church in Thessalonica. Its title reflects its recipients—the Thessalonian believers. While 1 Thessalonians emphasizes encouragement and hope in Christ’s return, 2 Thessalonians provides correction and clarification about the timing of the Lord’s coming, urging believers to remain steadfast in faith and not be deceived.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (2 Thessalonians 1:1), with Silas and Timothy again listed as co-senders. He likely wrote this letter just a few months after 1 Thessalonians, around **AD 51–52**, during his stay in Corinth on his second missionary journey (Acts 18:1–5).

Purpose of 2 Thessalonians

Paul wrote to address confusion and false teaching about the second coming of Christ. His purposes include:

- To encourage the believers to stand firm amid persecution.
- To correct misunderstandings about the day of the Lord, assuring them it had not yet come.
- To warn against idleness and urge diligence in work and daily life.
- To remind them of God’s justice in repaying affliction to those who trouble His people.
- To call them to perseverance and prayerful dependence on God.

Structure of 2 Thessalonians

This letter is shorter than the first but more urgent in tone: **1. Encouragement in Persecution (Ch. 1)**

Paul praises their growing faith and assures them of God’s justice and Christ’s return.

- **2. Clarification About the Day of the Lord (Ch. 2)** Paul explains that certain events must occur before Christ’s return, including the rise of the “man of lawlessness.”
- **3. Instructions for Daily Living (Ch. 3)** Paul warns against idleness, commands believers to work diligently, and closes with prayer and blessing.

Major Themes

- **God’s Faithfulness** – The Lord strengthens and protects His people.
- **Perseverance in Trials** – Suffering is not meaningless but points to future glory.
- **The Day of the Lord** – Christ’s return will be unmistakable and accompanied by judgment.
- **The Man of Lawlessness** – A future figure of rebellion who exalts himself against God.
- **Discipline and Diligence** – Believers are called to productive lives, not laziness.

Why 2 Thessalonians Matters Today

2 Thessalonians speaks directly to a world filled with confusion, fear, and deception. It reminds us that God is faithful, even in suffering, and that His timing is perfect. The letter also warns believers not to be misled by false teachings or idle living but to stand firm in Christ while waiting for His return. Its message is one of endurance, faith, and vigilance.

Key Verse

“But the Lord is faithful; he will strengthen you and guard you from the evil one.” – 2 Thessalonians 3:3 This verse captures the essence of 2 Thessalonians: God’s faithfulness is the believer’s anchor in times of trial, deception, and waiting.

2 Thessalonians 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God’s Righteous Judgment and Christ’s Glory”

Greeting

1 Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy,
To the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 1:1; Acts 17:1; Acts 18:5

2 Grace and peace to you from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:3; Ephesians 1:2

Thanksgiving for Their Faith and Love

3 We ought always to thank God for you, brothers and sisters, and rightly so, because your faith is growing more and more, and the love all of you have for one another is increasing.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 1:2; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Philippians 1:3

4 Therefore, among God’s churches we boast about your perseverance and faith in all the persecutions and trials you are enduring.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 1:6; Romans 5:3; 2 Corinthians 7:14

God’s Righteous Judgment

5 All this is evidence of God’s righteous judgment, and as a result you will be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you are suffering.

Cross References: Philippians 1:28; Acts 14:22; Romans 8:18

6 God is just: He will repay with affliction those who trouble you

Cross References: Romans 12:19; Revelation 18:6; Isaiah 66:6

7 and give relief to you who are troubled, and to us as well. This will happen when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven in blazing fire with His mighty angels.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:15; Daniel 7:9; Matthew 25:31

8 He will punish those who do not know God and do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:15; Jeremiah 10:25; Romans 2:8

9 They will be punished with everlasting destruction, shut out from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power

Cross References: Matthew 25:41; Revelation 20:10; Isaiah 2:10

10 on the day He comes to be glorified in His holy people and to be marveled at among all who have believed. And this includes you, because you believed our testimony to you.

Cross References: Psalm 89:7; Colossians 3:4; John 17:10

Paul's Prayer for Them

11 With this in mind, we constantly pray for you, that our God may make you worthy of His calling, and that by His power He may bring to fruition your every desire for goodness and your every deed prompted by faith.

Cross References: Philippians 1:6; Ephesians 1:18; Colossians 1:10

12 We pray this so that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and you in Him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: John 17:10; John 13:31; Galatians 1:5

Key Lessons from 2 Thessalonians 1

- **Faith and love must grow.** Paul rejoiced that the Thessalonians' faith was deepening and their love for each other was increasing.
- **Trials reveal worthiness.** Enduring persecution is evidence of being counted worthy of God's kingdom.
- **God is just.** He will repay those who trouble His people and bring relief to those who remain faithful.
- **Christ's return will be glorious.** Jesus will come with His angels in blazing fire, bringing judgment on unbelievers and glory to His saints.
- **Prayer fuels perseverance.** Paul prayed that God would strengthen their faith, empower their good works, and glorify Christ through their lives.

2 Thessalonians 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Man of Lawlessness and the Hope of Christ”

The Day of the Lord

1 Concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered to Him, we ask you, brothers and sisters,

Cross References: Matthew 24:31; 1 Thessalonians 4:16; Mark 13:27

2 not to become easily unsettled or alarmed by a prophecy, report, or letter supposed to have come from us, saying that the day of the Lord has already come.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:2; Matthew 24:6; 2 Timothy 2:18

3 Don't let anyone deceive you in any way, for that day will not come until the rebellion occurs and the man of lawlessness is revealed—the son of destruction.

Cross References: Daniel 7:25; Daniel 11:36; 1 John 2:18

4 He will oppose and exalt himself above everything that is called God or is worshiped, so that he sets himself up in God's temple, proclaiming himself to be God.

Cross References: Daniel 11:36; Ezekiel 28:2; Revelation 13:6

5 Don't you remember that when I was with you I used to tell you these things?

Cross References: Acts 20:31; 1 Thessalonians 3:4; John 16:4

6 And now you know what is holding him back, so that he may be revealed at the proper time.

Cross References: Acts 1:7; Daniel 12:7; Habakkuk 2:3

7 For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work, but the one who now restrains it will continue until he is taken out of the way.

Cross References: 1 John 4:3; Titus 1:16; Matthew 24:12

8 And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow with the breath of His mouth and destroy by the brightness of His coming.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:4; Revelation 19:15; Revelation 19:20

9 The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan, displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs, and wonders,

Cross References: Matthew 24:24; Revelation 13:13; Revelation 13:14

10 and in every sort of evil that deceives those who are perishing. They perish because they refused to love the truth and so be saved.

Cross References: John 3:19; 1 Corinthians 1:18; Romans 1:25

11 For this reason God sends them a strong delusion so that they will believe the lie,

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:22; Isaiah 66:4; Romans 1:28

12 and so that all will be condemned who have not believed the truth but have delighted in wickedness.

Cross References: Romans 1:32; John 3:19; Romans 2:8

Chosen for Salvation

13 But we ought always to thank God for you, brothers and sisters loved by the Lord, because God chose you from the beginning for salvation through the sanctifying work of the Spirit and through belief in the truth.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:4; 1 Peter 1:2; Romans 8:29

14 He called you to this through our gospel, that you might share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:12; Romans 8:30; 1 Peter 5:10

15 So then, brothers and sisters, stand firm and hold fast to the teachings we passed on to you, whether by word of mouth or by letter.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:2; Philippians 4:1; 1 Thessalonians 5:21

Prayer for Strength

16 May our Lord Jesus Christ Himself and God our Father, who loved us and gave us eternal encouragement and good hope by His grace,

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 3:11; Romans 15:4; Hebrews 6:18

17 encourage your hearts and strengthen you in every good word and deed.

Cross References: Colossians 2:2; Ephesians 3:16; James 1:22

Key Lessons from 2 Thessalonians 2

- **The Day of the Lord has a sequence.** Christ will not return until the great rebellion and the revelation of the man of lawlessness.
- **The man of sin is restrained for now.** Evil is already at work but is held back until God allows its full revelation.
- **Christ's victory is certain.** Jesus will destroy the lawless one with the breath of His mouth and the brightness of His coming.
- **Deception leads to destruction.** Those who reject the truth and love wickedness will fall under strong delusion.
- **Believers are chosen.** God calls His people through the gospel, sanctifies them by His Spirit, and promises them glory in Christ.
- **Stand firm.** Hold tightly to the teachings of Christ and His apostles, no matter the deception in the world.
- **God gives comfort and strength.** Through His grace, He establishes His people in both their words and their actions.

2 Thessalonians 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Faithful Living and the God of Peace”

A Request for Prayer

1 Finally, brothers and sisters, pray for us that the word of the Lord may spread quickly and be honored, just as it was with you.

Cross References: Colossians 4:3; Ephesians 6:19; 1 Thessalonians 5:25

2 And pray that we may be delivered from wicked and evil people, for not everyone has faith.

Cross References: Romans 15:31; 2 Corinthians 1:10; 2 Timothy 4:17

3 But the Lord is faithful, and He will strengthen you and protect you from the evil one.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:9; 1 Corinthians 10:13; John 17:15

4 We have confidence in the Lord that you are doing and will continue to do the things we command.

Cross References: Galatians 5:10; Philemon 1:21; 2 Corinthians 7:16

5 May the Lord direct your hearts into God's love and into Christ's perseverance.

Cross References: 1 Chronicles 29:18; Romans 5:5; Hebrews 12:1

Warning Against Idleness

6 In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, we command you, brothers and sisters, to keep away from every believer who is idle and disruptive and does not live according to the teaching you received from us.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:11; Romans 16:17; Titus 3:10

7 For you yourselves know how you ought to follow our example. We were not idle when we were with you,

Cross References: Philippians 3:17; 1 Corinthians 11:1; 1 Thessalonians 1:6

8 nor did we eat anyone's food without paying for it. On the contrary, we worked night and day, laboring and toiling so that we would not be a burden to any of you.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 2:9; Acts 20:34; 1 Corinthians 9:18

9 We did this, not because we do not have the right to such help, but in order to offer ourselves as a model for you to imitate.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:6; 1 Corinthians 9:14; Philippians 3:17

10 For even when we were with you, we gave you this rule: "If anyone is not willing to work, neither should he eat."

Cross References: Proverbs 6:6; Genesis 3:19; Proverbs 10:4

11 We hear that some among you are idle and disruptive. They are not working at all; they are busybodies.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 5:13; Proverbs 18:9; 1 Peter 4:15

12 Such people we command and urge in the Lord Jesus Christ to settle down, work quietly, and earn the bread they eat.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:28; 1 Thessalonians 4:11; Proverbs 31:27

13 And as for you, brothers and sisters, never tire of doing what is good.

Cross References: Galatians 6:9; Hebrews 13:16; 1 Corinthians 15:58

14 Take special note of anyone who does not obey our instruction in this letter. Do not associate with them, so that they may feel ashamed.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 5:9; Romans 16:17; Titus 3:10

15 Yet do not regard them as an enemy, but warn them as a brother or sister.

Cross References: Galatians 6:1; Leviticus 19:17; Matthew 18:15

Final Blessing

16 Now may the Lord of peace Himself give you peace at all times and in every way. The Lord be with you all.

Cross References: Numbers 6:26; Philippians 4:9; Romans 15:33

17 I, Paul, write this greeting with my own hand, which is the distinguishing mark in all my letters. This is how I write.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:21; Galatians 6:11; Colossians 4:18

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Cross References: Romans 16:20; Philippians 4:23; Revelation 22:21

Key Lessons from 2 Thessalonians 3

- **Prayer fuels the mission.** Believers should pray for the gospel to spread quickly and powerfully.
- **The Lord is faithful.** While people may be unfaithful, God strengthens and protects His children.
- **Work diligently.** Laziness and idleness are contrary to Christian living; each believer is called to work quietly and honestly.
- **Correct with love.** Those who disobey should be disciplined, not as enemies, but as brothers to be won back.
- **Peace comes from the Lord.** True peace in every circumstance flows from the presence of Christ.
- **Grace sustains the church.** Paul closes with a blessing of God's grace, reminding believers that all strength comes from Him.

Introduction to the Book of 1 Timothy

“This is a trustworthy saying, and everyone should accept it: ‘Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners’—and I am the worst of them all.” – 1 Timothy 1:15

Title and Meaning

The book of **1 Timothy** is a pastoral letter written by Paul to his young co-worker and spiritual son, Timothy. Its title reflects its recipient—Timothy, who was serving as a leader in the church at Ephesus. Unlike Paul’s earlier letters written to congregations, 1 Timothy is personal and instructional, offering guidance for church leadership, sound doctrine, and godly living.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (1 Timothy 1:1–2). He likely wrote this letter around **AD 63–65**, after his first Roman imprisonment and before his final imprisonment. Timothy, whose mother was Jewish and father Greek (Acts 16:1), had traveled with Paul extensively and was entrusted with overseeing the Ephesian church.

Purpose of 1 Timothy

Paul wrote 1 Timothy to provide practical guidance for Timothy in leading the Ephesian church. His purposes include:

- To warn against false teachers and uphold sound doctrine.
- To give instructions for church organization, including elders and deacons.
- To encourage Timothy to be an example in speech, conduct, love, faith, and purity.
- To emphasize the centrality of prayer and the importance of godliness.
- To remind believers that the church is the household of God, called to reflect His truth.

Structure of 1 Timothy

The letter combines doctrinal teaching with practical church instruction: **1. Warnings Against False Teachers (Ch. 1)** Paul charges Timothy to defend the gospel against error.

- **2. Instructions for Worship and Leadership (Chs. 2–3)** Guidelines for prayer, conduct in worship, and qualifications for elders and deacons. **3. Warnings and Encouragement for Timothy (Chs. 4–6)** Exhortations to godliness, perseverance, proper handling of wealth, and faithful ministry.

Major Themes

- **Sound Doctrine** – Truth must be guarded against false teaching.
- **Leadership in the Church** – Elders and deacons must meet high spiritual standards.
- **Godliness and Holiness** – Believers are called to live lives of integrity and devotion.
- **The Gospel of Grace** – Christ came to save sinners, and His mercy is greater than our sin.

- **Perseverance in Ministry** – Leaders must be faithful, courageous, and Christ-centered.

Why 1 Timothy Matters Today

1 Timothy reminds us that the church must stand firmly on the truth of God’s Word. In an age of confusion and compromise, this letter underscores the importance of sound doctrine, godly leadership, and holy living. It challenges pastors, teachers, and all believers to remain faithful, fight the good fight, and live as examples of Christ in a watching world.

Key Verse

“This is a trustworthy saying, and everyone should accept it: ‘Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners’—and I am the worst of them all.” – 1 Timothy 1:15 This verse captures the heart of 1 Timothy: the gospel of grace is the foundation of faith and ministry.

1 Timothy 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Sound Doctrine and the Mercy of Christ”

Greeting

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the command of God our Savior and of Christ Jesus our hope,
Cross References: Galatians 1:1; Titus 1:3; 2 Timothy 1:1

2 To Timothy, my true son in the faith:
Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:2; Titus 1:4; Galatians 1:3

Warning Against False Teachers

3 As I urged you when I went into Macedonia, stay there in Ephesus so that you may command certain people not to teach false doctrines any longer,
Cross References: Acts 20:29; Titus 1:11; 2 Timothy 4:3

4 or devote themselves to myths and endless genealogies. Such things cause arguments rather than the work of God, which is by faith.
Cross References: Titus 1:14; Titus 3:9; 2 Timothy 4:4

5 The goal of this command is love, which comes from a pure heart, a good conscience, and sincere faith.
Cross References: Galatians 5:6; 1 Peter 1:22; Romans 13:10

6 Some have departed from these and turned to meaningless talk.
Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:16; Titus 1:10; 2 Timothy 4:4

7 They want to be teachers of the law, but they do not know what they are talking about or what they so confidently affirm.

Cross References: Titus 3:9; Titus 1:10; Matthew 15:14

The Proper Use of the Law

8 We know that the law is good if one uses it properly.

Cross References: Romans 7:12; Romans 3:31; Galatians 3:24

9 We also know that the law is made not for the righteous but for lawbreakers and rebels, the ungodly and sinful, the unholy and irreligious, for those who kill their fathers or mothers, for murderers,

Cross References: Galatians 3:19; Galatians 5:23; Romans 3:20

10 for the sexually immoral, for those who practice homosexuality, for slave traders, liars, and perjurers—and for whatever else is contrary to sound doctrine.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:9; Leviticus 18:22; Exodus 21:16

11 This is in keeping with the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which He entrusted to me.

Cross References: Galatians 2:7; Titus 1:3; 2 Corinthians 4:4

Paul's Testimony of Grace

12 I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who has given me strength, that He considered me trustworthy, appointing me to His service.

Cross References: Philippians 4:13; 2 Timothy 1:12; 1 Corinthians 15:10

13 Even though I was once a blasphemer, persecutor, and violent man, I was shown mercy because I acted in ignorance and unbelief.

Cross References: Acts 9:1; Acts 8:3; 1 Corinthians 15:9

14 The grace of our Lord was poured out on me abundantly, along with the faith and love that are in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Romans 5:20; 2 Timothy 1:13; Ephesians 1:7

15 Here is a trustworthy saying that deserves full acceptance: Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners—of whom I am the worst.

Cross References: Luke 19:10; Matthew 1:21; Luke 5:32

16 But for that very reason I was shown mercy, so that in me, the worst of sinners, Christ Jesus might display His immense patience as an example for those who would believe in Him and receive eternal life.

Cross References: Romans 9:23; 2 Peter 3:9; Romans 2:4

17 Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only God, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.

Cross References: Revelation 1:6; Romans 16:27; Jude 1:25

Timothy's Charge

18 Timothy, my son, I am giving you this command in keeping with the prophecies once made about you, so that by recalling them you may fight the good fight,

Cross References: Acts 16:2; 2 Timothy 4:7; 2 Timothy 1:6

19 holding on to faith and a good conscience, which some have rejected and so have suffered shipwreck with regard to the faith.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:18; Hebrews 10:22; 1 Corinthians 9:27

20 Among them are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have handed over to Satan to be taught not to blaspheme.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:17; 2 Timothy 4:14; 1 Corinthians 5:5

Key Lessons from 1 Timothy 1

- **The gospel builds, not divides.** Myths and endless arguments do not produce godliness; true teaching builds faith and love.
- **The law exposes sin.** God's law is meant to reveal and restrain evil, not to justify the righteous.
- **Christ's mercy is greater than sin.** Paul—once a persecutor—became a servant of Christ, showing that no sinner is beyond God's grace.
- **Jesus came to save sinners.** The gospel centers on Christ's mission to redeem the lost.
- **God's glory is eternal.** Worship belongs to the immortal, invisible, all-wise King forever.
- **Fight the good fight.** Believers must hold on to faith and a good conscience, avoiding the shipwreck of rejecting truth.

1 Timothy 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Prayer, Order, and God's Design”

A Call to Prayer

1 I urge, first of all, that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgiving be made for all people—

Cross References: Philippians 4:6; Ephesians 6:18; Colossians 4:2

2 for kings and all those in authority, so that we may live peaceful and quiet lives in all godliness and holiness.

Cross References: Romans 13:1; Titus 3:1; 1 Peter 2:17

3 This is good and pleases God our Savior,

Cross References: Titus 1:3; Titus 2:10; Luke 1:47

4 who wants all people to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:9; Ezekiel 33:11; Titus 2:11

5 For there is one God and one mediator between God and mankind—the man Christ Jesus,

Cross References: Hebrews 9:15; Hebrews 12:24; Galatians 3:20

6 who gave Himself as a ransom for all. This has now been testified to at the proper time.

Cross References: Matthew 20:28; Mark 10:45; Titus 2:14

7 And for this purpose I was appointed a preacher and an apostle—I am telling the truth, I am not lying—and a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:11; Romans 11:13; Acts 9:15

Instructions for Men and Women

8 Therefore, I want the men everywhere to pray, lifting up holy hands, without anger or disputing.

Cross References: Psalm 134:2; Psalm 141:2; Philippians 2:14

9 In the same way, I want the women to dress modestly, with decency and propriety, not with elaborate hairstyles, gold, pearls, or expensive clothes,

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:3; 1 Peter 3:4; Proverbs 31:30

10 but with good works, which is proper for women who profess to worship God.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:10; Titus 3:8; Titus 2:3

11 A woman should learn quietly and with full submission.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:34; Titus 2:5; Ephesians 5:22

12 I do not permit a woman to teach or to assume authority over a man; she must be quiet.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:34; 1 Corinthians 11:3; Titus 2:5

13 For Adam was formed first, then Eve.

Cross References: Genesis 2:7; Genesis 2:22; 1 Corinthians 11:8

14 And Adam was not the one deceived; it was the woman who was deceived and became a sinner.

Cross References: Genesis 3:6; Genesis 3:13; 2 Corinthians 11:3

15 But women will be saved through childbearing—if they continue in faith, love, holiness, and self-control.

Cross References: Genesis 3:16; Galatians 5:22; Titus 2:4

Key Lessons from 1 Timothy 2

- **Pray for all people.** Believers should intercede for everyone, including rulers, so that society may be peaceful and godly.
- **Christ is the only mediator.** Salvation comes only through Jesus Christ, who gave His life as a ransom for all.

- **Worship in purity.** Men are called to pray in holiness and unity, and women are called to show godliness through modesty and good works.
- **God’s created order.** Paul appeals to creation, noting Adam was formed first, and Eve was deceived, as the reason for his instruction.
- **Faithful perseverance.** Salvation is worked out through faith, love, holiness, and self-control in daily life.

1 Timothy 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Leaders in God’s House”

Qualifications for Overseers

1 This is a trustworthy saying: If anyone desires to be an overseer, he desires a noble task.

Cross References: Titus 1:7; Acts 20:28; Philippians 1:1

2 An overseer must be above reproach, faithful to his wife, self-controlled, wise, respectable, hospitable, and able to teach.

Cross References: Titus 1:6; Titus 1:8; Titus 1:9

3 He must not be given to drunkenness, not violent but gentle, not quarrelsome, and not a lover of money.

Cross References: Titus 1:7; Hebrews 13:5; 2 Timothy 2:24

4 He must manage his own household well and see that his children obey him, and he must do so with dignity.

Cross References: Titus 1:6; Ephesians 6:4; Genesis 18:19

5 For if someone does not know how to lead his own family, how can he take care of God’s church?

Cross References: Titus 1:7; Acts 20:28; 1 Peter 5:2

6 He must not be a new believer, or he may become proud and fall into the same judgment as the devil.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:13; Ezekiel 28:17; 1 Peter 5:5

7 He must also have a good reputation with outsiders, so that he will not fall into disgrace and into the devil’s trap.

Cross References: Titus 2:8; Colossians 4:5; 2 Timothy 2:26

Qualifications for Deacons

8 In the same way, deacons must be worthy of respect, sincere, not addicted to much wine, and not greedy for dishonest gain.

Cross References: Acts 6:3; Titus 1:7; Titus 2:3

9 They must hold the deep truths of the faith with a clear conscience.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:3; Acts 24:16; 1 Peter 3:16

10 They must first be tested; and then if there is nothing against them, let them serve as deacons.

Cross References: Acts 6:3; 2 Corinthians 8:22; 1 Corinthians 3:13

11 In the same way, their wives must be worthy of respect, not slanderers, but temperate and trustworthy in everything.

Cross References: Titus 2:3; 2 Timothy 3:3; 1 Peter 3:8

12 A deacon must be faithful to his wife and must manage his children and his household well.

Cross References: Titus 1:6; Ephesians 6:4; 1 Peter 3:7

13 Those who serve well as deacons gain a good standing and great confidence in their faith in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Philippians 1:1; Acts 6:5; Matthew 25:21

The Church of the Living God

14 I am writing you these instructions, hoping to come to you soon.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:19; Philippians 2:24; Philemon 1:22

15 But if I am delayed, you will know how people ought to conduct themselves in God's household, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and foundation of the truth.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:19; Ephesians 2:20; Matthew 16:18

The Mystery of Godliness

16 Beyond all question, the mystery of godliness is great:

Cross References: Colossians 1:27; Colossians 2:2; Philippians 2:7

- He was revealed in the flesh,
- vindicated by the Spirit,
- seen by angels,
- preached among the nations,
- believed on in the world,
- taken up in glory.

Key Lessons from 1 Timothy 3

- **Leadership requires character.** Overseers and deacons must lead by example, showing integrity, self-control, and faithfulness.
- **Home life matters.** How a man manages his household reflects his ability to care for God's church.

- **Reputation is vital.** Leaders must have a good testimony both inside and outside the church.
- **The church is God's household.** It is the pillar and foundation of truth, standing as a witness to the world.
- **The mystery of godliness is Christ Himself.** Jesus came in the flesh, was vindicated by the Spirit, proclaimed to the nations, believed on, and glorified in heaven.

1 Timothy 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Train Yourself for Godliness”

Warnings About the Last Days

1 The Spirit clearly says that in the last days some will turn away from the faith and follow deceiving spirits and teachings that come from demons.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:1; 2 Peter 2:1; 2 Thessalonians 2:3

2 Such teachings come through hypocritical liars, whose consciences are seared as with a hot iron.

Cross References: Titus 1:16; Ephesians 4:19; 2 Timothy 3:13

3 They forbid people to marry and order them to abstain from certain foods, which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth.

Cross References: Genesis 1:29; Colossians 2:16; Genesis 9:3

4 For everything God created is good, and nothing is to be rejected if it is received with thanksgiving,

Cross References: Genesis 1:31; Acts 10:15; Romans 14:14

5 because it is made holy by the word of God and prayer.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:31; John 17:17; Romans 14:6

A Good Servant of Christ

6 If you remind the brothers and sisters of these things, you will be a good servant of Christ Jesus, nourished by the truths of the faith and the good teaching you have followed.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:15; Titus 1:9; 2 Timothy 3:14

7 Have nothing to do with godless myths and old wives' tales; instead, train yourself to be godly.

Cross References: Titus 1:14; Titus 3:9; 2 Timothy 2:16

8 Physical training is of some value, but godliness has value for all things, holding promise for both the present life and the life to come.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:25; Colossians 2:23; 2 Peter 1:6

9 This is a trustworthy saying that deserves full acceptance.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:15; 1 Timothy 3:1; Titus 3:8

10 That is why we labor and strive, because we have put our hope in the living God, who is the Savior of all people, and especially of those who believe.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:4; Titus 2:11; John 4:42

Instructions for Timothy

11 Command and teach these things.

Cross References: Titus 2:15; 2 Timothy 4:2; 1 Timothy 1:3

12 Don't let anyone look down on you because you are young, but set an example for the believers in speech, in conduct, in love, in faith, and in purity.

Cross References: Titus 2:7; 1 Corinthians 16:11; 1 Peter 5:3

13 Until I come, devote yourself to the public reading of Scripture, to preaching, and to teaching.

Cross References: Acts 13:15; Nehemiah 8:8; Colossians 4:16

14 Do not neglect your spiritual gift, which was given you through prophecy when the elders laid their hands on you.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:6; Acts 13:3; Romans 12:6

15 Be diligent in these matters; give yourself fully to them, so that everyone may see your progress.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:15; Philippians 1:25; 1 Corinthians 15:58

16 Watch your life and your teaching closely. Stay faithful to them, because if you do, you will save both yourself and those who hear you.

Cross References: Acts 20:28; Ezekiel 3:17; James 5:20

Key Lessons from 1 Timothy 4

- **False teaching will arise.** We must stay rooted in God's Word to recognize and resist deception.
- **God's creation is good.** Nothing He made should be rejected if received with thanksgiving and prayer.
- **Train for godliness.** Physical exercise has value, but spiritual growth benefits both now and forever.
- **Lead by example.** A believer's life—words, actions, love, faith, and purity—speaks louder than age or status.
- **Stay faithful to Scripture and your calling.** Consistency in life and doctrine leads others to salvation.

1 Timothy 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Honor, Purity, and Order in God's Household”

Respect in the Church Family

1 Do not sharply rebuke an older man, but encourage him as you would a father. Treat younger men as brothers,

Cross References: Leviticus 19:32; Titus 2:2; 1 Peter 5:5

2 older women as mothers, and younger women as sisters—with absolute purity.

Cross References: Titus 2:3; 1 Corinthians 7:1; 2 Timothy 2:22

Instructions About Widows

3 Give honor to widows who are truly in need.

Cross References: James 1:27; Exodus 22:22; Deuteronomy 14:29

4 But if a widow has children or grandchildren, they should first learn to show godliness at home and repay their parents, for this pleases God.

Cross References: Exodus 20:12; Mark 7:11; Ephesians 6:2

5 The widow who is truly alone and without help puts her hope in God and continues night and day in prayer.

Cross References: Luke 2:37; Luke 18:7; Psalm 68:5

6 But the widow who lives for pleasure is spiritually dead even while she lives.

Cross References: Luke 15:13; James 5:5; Revelation 3:1

7 Give these instructions so that no one may be open to blame.

Cross References: Titus 2:8; Philippians 2:15; 1 Peter 2:12

8 Anyone who does not provide for their relatives, especially for their own household, has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.

Cross References: Mark 7:11; Galatians 6:10; 2 Thessalonians 3:10

9 No widow should be put on the list of those receiving church support unless she is at least sixty years old, faithful to her husband,

Cross References: Acts 6:1; Acts 9:39; James 1:27

10 and well known for good works—such as raising children, showing hospitality, washing the feet of the saints, helping the afflicted, and being devoted to every good work.

Cross References: Acts 9:36; John 13:14; Hebrews 13:2

11 But refuse to enroll younger widows, for when their passions draw them away from Christ, they will want to marry,

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:9; 2 Timothy 2:22; 1 Corinthians 7:39

12 bringing judgment on themselves because they have broken their first pledge.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 5:4; Numbers 30:2; Matthew 5:33

13 Besides that, they learn to be idle, going from house to house—and not only idle, but also gossiping and meddling in things they should not.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 3:11; Proverbs 20:19; 1 Peter 4:15

14 So I advise the younger widows to marry, bear children, manage their households, and give the enemy no opportunity for slander.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:9; Titus 2:5; 1 Peter 5:8

15 For some have already turned aside to follow Satan.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:26; 1 Timothy 1:20; 2 Corinthians 11:3

16 If any believing man or woman has widows in their family, they should care for them and not let the church be burdened, so the church can help those who are truly in need.

Cross References: James 1:27; Acts 6:1; Galatians 6:10

Elders and Church Leaders

17 The elders who direct the affairs of the church well are worthy of double honor, especially those whose work is preaching and teaching.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:14; Galatians 6:6; Hebrews 13:17

18 For the Scripture says, “Do not muzzle the ox while it is treading out the grain,” and “The worker deserves his wages.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 25:4; 1 Corinthians 9:9; Luke 10:7

19 Do not entertain an accusation against an elder unless it is brought by two or three witnesses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 19:15; Matthew 18:16; 2 Corinthians 13:1

20 Those who sin are to be rebuked publicly, so that the others may take warning.

Cross References: Galatians 2:14; Titus 1:13; Ephesians 5:11

21 I solemnly charge you before God, Christ Jesus, and the chosen angels to keep these instructions without bias, doing nothing out of favoritism.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:1; James 2:1; Deuteronomy 1:17

22 Do not be too quick in laying hands on anyone, and do not share in the sins of others. Keep yourself pure.

Cross References: Acts 13:3; 2 Timothy 2:22; 1 John 5:21

23 Stop drinking only water, and use a little wine for the sake of your stomach and your frequent illnesses.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:6; Psalm 104:15; 1 Corinthians 10:31

24 The sins of some people are obvious, leading them ahead to judgment; but the sins of others trail behind.

Cross References: Numbers 32:23; Ecclesiastes 12:14; Romans 2:16

25 In the same way, good deeds are obvious, and even those that are not cannot remain hidden.

Cross References: Matthew 5:16; Matthew 6:4; Hebrews 6:10

Key Lessons from 1 Timothy 5

- **Respect the church family.** Treat everyone with honor and purity, just as you would your own relatives.
- **Care for widows wisely.** Families should provide first; the church supports those truly in need.
- **Elders deserve honor.** Especially those who faithfully teach God's Word.
- **Handle accusations carefully.** Require witnesses, and correct sin openly when necessary.
- **Live with purity and balance.** Avoid favoritism, care for your body, and remember that both sins and good works will eventually be revealed.

1 Timothy 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Contentment, Godliness, and the Good Fight of Faith”

Servants and Masters

1 All who live under the yoke of servitude should consider their masters worthy of respect, so that God's name and teaching will not be dishonored.

Cross References: Titus 2:9; Ephesians 6:5; Colossians 3:22

2 If their masters are believers, they must not look down on them because they are brothers in Christ. Instead, they should serve them even more, because those who benefit are faithful and loved. Teach and encourage these things.

Cross References: Philemon 1:16; Ephesians 6:9; Colossians 4:1

False Teaching and True Contentment

3 If anyone teaches a different doctrine and does not agree with the sound words of our Lord Jesus Christ and the teaching that leads to godliness,

Cross References: Titus 1:9; 2 Timothy 1:13; Galatians 1:8

4 he is proud and ignorant. He has an unhealthy interest in arguments and debates that stir up envy, conflict, insults, and evil suspicions.

Cross References: Titus 3:9; 2 Timothy 2:23; 2 Timothy 3:4

5 Such constant friction comes from corrupt minds who have turned away from the truth, imagining that godliness is a means of financial gain. Stay away from such people.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:8; Titus 1:11; 2 Peter 2:3

6 But true godliness with contentment is itself great wealth.

Cross References: Philippians 4:11; Hebrews 13:5; Proverbs 15:16

7 For we brought nothing into the world, and we can take nothing out.

Cross References: Job 1:21; Ecclesiastes 5:15; Psalm 49:17

8 So if we have food and clothing, let us be content with that.

Cross References: Matthew 6:25; Hebrews 13:5; Proverbs 30:8

9 Those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and traps, and into many foolish and harmful desires that plunge people into ruin and destruction.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:4; Proverbs 28:20; Matthew 13:22

10 For the love of money is the root of all kinds of evil. Some, by craving it, have wandered from the faith and pierced themselves with many sorrows.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:5; Matthew 6:24; Ecclesiastes 5:10

The Call to Fight the Good Fight

11 But you, man of God, flee from these things. Pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, endurance, and gentleness.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:22; Galatians 5:22; 2 Peter 1:5

12 Fight the good fight of faith. Take hold of eternal life, to which you were called when you made your good confession in front of many witnesses.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:7; Hebrews 12:1; Philippians 3:14

13 I command you, in the presence of God who gives life to all, and Christ Jesus, who testified the good confession before Pontius Pilate,

Cross References: John 18:37; Matthew 27:11; Acts 17:25

14 to keep this command without fault or blame until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Titus 2:13; 2 Timothy 4:8; 2 Peter 3:14

15 At the proper time, God will reveal him—the blessed and only Ruler, the King of kings and Lord of lords,

Cross References: Revelation 19:16; Revelation 17:14; Deuteronomy 10:17

16 who alone has immortality, who dwells in unapproachable light, whom no one has seen or can see. To him be honor and eternal power. Amen.

Cross References: John 1:18; Exodus 33:20; Psalm 104:2

Instruction to the Rich

17 Command those who are rich in this present world not to be arrogant or to put their hope in uncertain riches, but to put their hope in the living God, who richly provides us with everything to enjoy.

Cross References: Proverbs 23:5; Psalm 62:10; James 1:17

18 Command them to do good, to be rich in good works, generous, and willing to share.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:16; Galatians 6:10; 2 Corinthians 9:11

19 In this way they lay up treasure for themselves as a firm foundation for the future, so that they may take hold of true life.

Cross References: Matthew 6:20; Luke 12:33; Matthew 19:21

Closing Words

20 Timothy, guard what has been entrusted to you. Avoid godless chatter and contradictions of what is falsely called “knowledge,”

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:14; 2 Timothy 2:16; Colossians 2:8

21 which some have professed and by doing so have wandered from the faith.

Grace be with you. Amen.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:18; 1 Timothy 1:6; Galatians 6:18

Key Lessons from 1 Timothy 6

- **Honor in service.** Serve faithfully whether your master is a believer or not, so God’s name is honored.
- **True wealth is godliness with contentment.** Riches are temporary, but faith and gratitude bring eternal value.
- **The love of money is dangerous.** It can lead to ruin and pull people away from the faith.
- **Pursue godly character.** Righteousness, faith, love, patience, and gentleness are marks of a true servant of God.
- **Fight the good fight.** Hold firmly to eternal life, keeping your confession strong until Christ’s return.
- **The rich must be humble and generous.** Wealth should be used for good works and generosity, not pride.
- **Guard the truth.** Stay away from false teachings and worldly arguments that distract from the gospel.

Introduction to the Book of 2 Timothy

“I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, and I have remained faithful.” – 2 Timothy 4:7

Title and Meaning

The book of **2 Timothy** is Paul’s second and final letter to his beloved protégé, Timothy. Its title reflects its recipient, Timothy, who was serving as a leader in Ephesus. Unlike Paul’s other letters, this one is intensely personal, written from prison as Paul faced imminent death. It is often called Paul’s “farewell letter” and provides encouragement for faithful endurance in ministry.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (2 Timothy 1:1). He wrote it around **AD 66–67**, during his second Roman imprisonment, shortly before his martyrdom under Emperor Nero. This makes 2 Timothy the last letter Paul wrote that we have preserved. His words carry the weight of a spiritual father passing on his final instructions to his son in the faith.

Purpose of 2 Timothy

Paul wrote to encourage Timothy to remain faithful despite opposition and suffering. His purposes include:

- To strengthen Timothy in boldness, endurance, and faithfulness to Christ.
- To warn against false teaching and urge Timothy to guard the truth.
- To encourage Timothy to preach the Word in season and out of season.
- To prepare Timothy for hardship, reminding him that suffering is part of following Christ.
- To pass on Paul’s legacy of unwavering devotion to Christ, even unto death.

Structure of 2 Timothy

The letter blends encouragement, warnings, and Paul’s personal reflections: **1. A Call to Courage (Ch. 1)** Paul urges Timothy not to be ashamed of the gospel but to guard the truth with the Spirit’s help.

- **2. A Call to Endurance (Ch. 2)** Paul uses images of a soldier, athlete, and farmer to illustrate perseverance in ministry.
- **3. A Warning Against False Teaching (Ch. 3)** Paul warns of godlessness in the last days and urges Timothy to remain grounded in Scripture.
- **4. A Charge to Preach and Paul’s Farewell (Ch. 4)** Paul solemnly charges Timothy to preach the Word faithfully and reflects on his own race of faith nearing its end.

Major Themes

- **Faithfulness in Ministry** – Leaders must remain true to the gospel despite hardship.
- **Endurance in Suffering** – Following Christ often means suffering, but God gives strength.
- **The Power of Scripture** – God’s Word equips believers for every good work (2 Timothy 3:16–17).

- **Passing the Torch** – Paul entrusts the mission of the gospel to the next generation.
- **Hope in Eternity** – Paul faces death with confidence in God’s reward.

Why 2 Timothy Matters Today

2 Timothy speaks directly to Christians living in a world of opposition and spiritual decline. It reminds us that following Christ requires courage, endurance, and faithfulness. For pastors, teachers, and every believer, it is a call to hold fast to the truth, proclaim the gospel boldly, and finish the race well. Paul’s final words inspire us to live with eternity in view.

Key Verse

“I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, and I have remained faithful.” – 2 Timothy 4:7
This verse captures the heart of 2 Timothy: a life of perseverance and faithfulness that ends in eternal victory with Christ.

2 Timothy 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Do Not Be Ashamed of the Gospel”

Greeting and Thanksgiving

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, according to the promise of life that is in Christ Jesus,

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:1; Titus 1:1; 1 Corinthians 1:1

2 To Timothy, my dearly loved son: Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:2; Titus 1:4; 1 Corinthians 4:17

3 I thank God, whom I serve as my ancestors did, with a clear conscience, as I constantly remember you in my prayers night and day.

Cross References: Philippians 1:3; Acts 23:1; Romans 1:9

4 I long to see you, remembering your tears, so that I may be filled with joy.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 3:6; Philippians 1:8; Acts 20:37

5 I am reminded of your sincere faith, which first lived in your grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice, and I am convinced now lives in you also.

Cross References: Acts 16:1; 1 Timothy 1:5; 2 Timothy 3:15

Stir Up the Gift of God

6 For this reason I remind you to fan into flame the gift of God, which is in you through the laying on of my hands.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:14; Romans 1:11; Acts 8:17

7 For God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power, love, and self-discipline.

Cross References: Romans 8:15; 1 John 4:18; Isaiah 41:10

8 So do not be ashamed of the testimony about our Lord or of me his prisoner. Instead, join with me in suffering for the gospel, by the power of God.

Cross References: Romans 1:16; Mark 8:38; Philippians 1:29

9 He has saved us and called us to a holy life—not because of anything we have done, but because of his own purpose and grace. This grace was given us in Christ Jesus before time began,

Cross References: Titus 3:5; Ephesians 2:8; Ephesians 1:4

10 but it has now been revealed through the appearing of our Savior, Christ Jesus, who has destroyed death and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:54; Hebrews 2:14; 1 Peter 1:20

11 Of this gospel I was appointed a preacher, an apostle, and a teacher.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:7; Acts 9:15; Ephesians 3:8

12 That is why I suffer as I do. Yet I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed, and I am convinced that he is able to guard what I have entrusted to him until that day.

Cross References: Philippians 1:20; Romans 8:38; Jude 1:24

Hold Fast to the Truth

13 Hold on to the pattern of sound teaching you have heard from me, with faith and love in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Titus 1:9; 2 Timothy 3:14; Philippians 2:16

14 Guard the good treasure entrusted to you, with the help of the Holy Spirit who dwells in us.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:20; John 14:26; Jude 1:3

15 You know that everyone in the province of Asia has deserted me, including Phygelus and Hermogenes.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:16; 2 Timothy 4:10; Acts 19:10

16 May the Lord show mercy to the household of Onesiphorus, because he often refreshed me and was not ashamed of my chains.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:19; Philemon 1:7; Matthew 25:36

17 On the contrary, when he was in Rome, he searched hard for me until he found me.

Cross References: Acts 28:16; Acts 28:30; 2 Timothy 1:16

18 May the Lord grant that he will find mercy from the Lord on that day! You know very well how much he helped me in Ephesus.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:8; Matthew 25:40; Acts 19:1

Key Lessons from 2 Timothy 1

- **Faith is generational.** Paul highlights the faith passed from Lois to Eunice to Timothy, showing the power of godly heritage.
- **Stir up your gift.** Spiritual gifts must be used, fanned into flame, and not neglected.
- **Reject fear, embrace power.** God equips His people with courage, love, and discipline—not fear.
- **Be unashamed of Christ.** The gospel will bring suffering, but also eternal life and victory over death.
- **Guard the truth.** Believers must hold fast to sound doctrine and depend on the Holy Spirit to protect the faith.
- **Encourage loyalty.** Paul honors Onesiphorus for his courage and faithfulness, an example for all believers.

2 Timothy 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Worker Approved by God”

Be Strong in Grace

1 You then, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:10; Philippians 4:13; 2 Corinthians 12:9

2 The things you have heard me teach in the presence of many witnesses, entrust to faithful men who will be able to teach others also.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:14; Deuteronomy 6:7; Titus 1:9

3 Endure hardship as a good soldier of Christ Jesus.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:11; 1 Timothy 1:18; Philippians 2:25

4 No soldier gets tied up in civilian affairs, but seeks to please the one who enlisted him.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:20; Luke 14:33; James 4:4

5 Similarly, anyone who competes as an athlete does not receive the crown unless he competes according to the rules.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:25; Hebrews 12:1; Philippians 3:14

6 The hardworking farmer should be the first to receive a share of the crops.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:10; 1 Timothy 5:18; James 5:7

7 Think over what I am saying, for the Lord will give you understanding in everything.

Cross References: Proverbs 2:6; James 1:5; Psalm 119:34

Remember Jesus Christ

8 Remember Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, descended from David. This is my gospel,

Cross References: Romans 1:3; Acts 13:23; 1 Corinthians 15:4

9 for which I am suffering even to the point of being chained like a criminal. But the word of God is not chained.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:20; Philippians 1:13; Acts 28:31

10 Therefore I endure everything for the sake of the chosen ones, that they too may obtain the salvation that is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

Cross References: Colossians 1:24; Romans 8:33; 2 Corinthians 4:17

11 This is a trustworthy saying:

If we died with him, we will also live with him;

Cross References: Romans 6:8; Romans 6:4; Colossians 2:12

12 If we endure, we will also reign with him;

If we deny him, he will also deny us;

Cross References: Matthew 10:33; Romans 8:17; Revelation 3:21

13 If we are faithless, he remains faithful, for he cannot deny himself.

Cross References: Romans 3:3; 1 Corinthians 1:9; Numbers 23:19

A Worker Approved by God

14 Remind them of these things, and command them before the Lord not to quarrel about words; it is of no value and only ruins those who listen.

Cross References: Titus 3:9; 1 Timothy 6:4; 1 Timothy 1:4

15 Do your best to present yourself to God as one approved, a worker who has no need to be ashamed, correctly handling the word of truth.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 4:2; Ezra 7:10; James 1:22

16 Avoid godless chatter, because it leads to more ungodliness.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:20; Titus 3:9; 1 Timothy 4:7

17 Their teaching spreads like gangrene. Among them are Hymenaeus and Philetus,

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:20; 1 Timothy 6:4; Titus 1:11

18 who have departed from the truth. They say that the resurrection has already taken place, and they destroy the faith of some.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:19; 1 Corinthians 15:12; 1 Timothy 6:21

19 Nevertheless, God's solid foundation stands firm, sealed with this inscription: "*The Lord knows those who are his,*" and "*Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord must turn away from wickedness.*"

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:11; Numbers 16:5; John 10:14

Vessels for Honor

20 In a large house there are not only vessels of gold and silver, but also of wood and clay; some are for special use, and some for common use.

Cross References: Romans 9:21; 1 Corinthians 3:12; Jeremiah 18:6

21 If anyone cleanses himself from what is dishonorable, he will be a vessel for honor, set apart, useful to the Master, and prepared for every good work.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:1; Isaiah 52:11; Ephesians 2:10

22 Flee youthful lusts, and pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace, along with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:11; 1 Corinthians 6:18; Matthew 5:8

23 Avoid foolish and ignorant arguments, because they only produce quarrels.

Cross References: Titus 3:9; Proverbs 20:3; 1 Timothy 6:4

The Lord's Servant

24 The Lord's servant must not be quarrelsome, but must be gentle toward everyone, able to teach, patient,

Cross References: 1 Timothy 3:3; Titus 1:7; James 3:17

25 correcting opponents with gentleness. Perhaps God will grant them repentance leading them to know the truth,

Cross References: Galatians 6:1; 2 Peter 3:9; Acts 11:18

26 and they will come to their senses and escape the trap of the devil, who has taken them captive to do his will.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:8; 2 Corinthians 2:11; Ephesians 6:11

Key Lessons from 2 Timothy 2

- **Pass on the truth.** Faithful disciples should be trained to teach others, multiplying the gospel's reach.
- **Endure like a soldier, athlete, and farmer.** Strength, discipline, and perseverance are essential to Christian living.
- **God's Word cannot be chained.** No matter the suffering of believers, the message of Christ remains free and powerful.
- **Be an approved worker.** Handle Scripture carefully, avoiding meaningless arguments and false teachings.

- **Pursue holiness.** Cleanse yourself from dishonor, flee sinful desires, and live as a vessel ready for God's use.
- **Serve with gentleness.** Correct others patiently, trusting God to bring them to repentance and freedom.

2 Timothy 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Godlessness in the Last Days and the Power of Scripture”

Perilous Times in the Last Days

1 You must understand this: In the last days, terrible times will come.

Cross References: Matthew 24:3; 2 Peter 3:3; 1 Timothy 4:1

2 People will love only themselves and money. They will be boastful, proud, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, and unholy.

Cross References: Romans 1:30; 2 Peter 2:10; Ephesians 6:1

3 They will be without natural affection, unwilling to forgive, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, and haters of what is good.

Cross References: Romans 1:31; Titus 2:3; 3 John 1:11

4 They will be traitors, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:13; 1 Timothy 3:6; James 4:4

5 They will act religious but deny the true power of godliness. Have nothing to do with such people.

Cross References: Isaiah 29:13; Titus 1:16; 1 Timothy 5:6

6 They are the kind who worm their way into households and gain control over gullible women who are burdened with sins and swayed by various desires,

Cross References: Titus 1:11; 2 Peter 2:14; 1 Timothy 5:13

7 always learning but never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

Cross References: Romans 1:22; Ephesians 4:14; 1 Corinthians 8:2

8 Just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, these teachers also oppose the truth. Their minds are corrupt, and their faith is counterfeit.

Cross References: Exodus 7:11; Exodus 7:22; Titus 1:16

9 But they will not get very far, because their foolishness will be plain to everyone, just as was the case with Jannes and Jambres.

Cross References: Exodus 8:18; Exodus 9:11; Numbers 32:23

Paul's Example of Perseverance

10 But you, Timothy, know all about my teaching, my way of life, my purpose, faith, patience, love, and endurance.

Cross References: Acts 20:18; 2 Timothy 1:13; 1 Timothy 4:12

11 You know about the persecutions and sufferings I endured in Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra. Yet the Lord rescued me from them all.

Cross References: Acts 13:50; Acts 14:19; Psalm 34:19

12 Indeed, everyone who wants to live a godly life in Christ Jesus will be persecuted.

Cross References: John 15:20; Matthew 5:10; Acts 14:22

13 But evil people and impostors will go from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:1; Matthew 24:24; 1 Timothy 4:1

Continue in the Scriptures

14 But as for you, continue in what you have learned and firmly believed, knowing those from whom you learned it.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:13; 1 Timothy 4:16; 2 Thessalonians 2:15

15 From childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 1:5; Psalm 119:105; John 5:39

16 All Scripture is breathed out by God and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting, and training in righteousness,

Cross References: 2 Peter 1:21; Hebrews 4:12; Romans 15:4

17 so that the man of God may be fully equipped for every good work.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:11; Ephesians 2:10; Titus 3:1

Key Lessons from 2 Timothy 3

- **The last days will be marked by self-centeredness.** People will love pleasure and self more than God, even while pretending to be religious.
- **Avoid false teachers.** They resist the truth, corrupt minds, and deceive many, but their folly will eventually be exposed.
- **Expect persecution.** All who live godly in Christ will suffer, but the Lord delivers His people.
- **Stay grounded in Scripture.** The Word of God is able to make us wise for salvation and equips us to live godly lives.
- **The Bible is God-breathed.** Every part of Scripture is inspired and useful for shaping the believer into maturity and readiness for every good work.

2 Timothy 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Preach the Word and Finish the Race”

Preach the Word

1 I solemnly charge you, in the presence of God and of Christ Jesus, who will judge the living and the dead when he appears and brings his kingdom:

Cross References: Acts 10:42; 1 Peter 4:5; Matthew 25:31

2 Preach the word! Be prepared at all times—whether the opportunity seems right or not. Correct, rebuke, and encourage with great patience and careful teaching.

Cross References: Titus 2:15; Acts 20:27; 1 Timothy 4:13

3 For the time will come when people will not put up with sound teaching. Instead, to satisfy their own desires, they will gather teachers to tell them what their itching ears want to hear.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:1; Isaiah 30:10; Jeremiah 5:31

4 They will turn their ears away from the truth and turn aside to myths.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:4; Titus 1:14; 2 Peter 1:16

5 But you, keep your head in all situations, endure hardship, do the work of an evangelist, and fully carry out your ministry.

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:7; Ephesians 4:11; Colossians 4:17

Paul’s Final Testimony

6 For I am already being poured out like a drink offering, and the time of my departure is near.

Cross References: Philippians 2:17; Philippians 1:23; 2 Peter 1:14

7 I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:12; Hebrews 12:1; Philippians 3:14

8 Now there is stored up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give me on that day—and not only to me, but also to all who have longed for his appearing.

Cross References: James 1:12; 1 Peter 5:4; Revelation 2:10

Personal Requests and Warnings

9 Do your best to come to me quickly.

Cross References: Philippians 2:19; 2 Timothy 1:4; 2 Timothy 4:21

10 For Demas, because he loved this present world, has deserted me and gone to Thessalonica. Crescens has gone to Galatia, and Titus to Dalmatia.

Cross References: Colossians 4:14; Philemon 1:24; 1 John 2:15

11 Only Luke is with me. Get Mark and bring him with you, because he is useful to me in ministry.

Cross References: Acts 15:39; Acts 12:12; Colossians 4:10

12 I have sent Tychicus to Ephesus.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:21; Colossians 4:7; Titus 3:12

13 When you come, bring the cloak I left with Carpus at Troas, and also my books—especially the parchments.

Cross References: Acts 20:6; Acts 16:8; 1 Timothy 4:13

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me a great deal of harm. The Lord will repay him for what he has done.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:20; Psalm 28:4; Romans 12:19

15 You also should be on your guard against him, for he strongly opposed our message.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:20; 2 Corinthians 11:15; Titus 1:11

The Lord's Deliverance

16 At my first defense, no one stood with me; everyone deserted me. May it not be counted against them.

Cross References: Acts 7:60; Luke 23:34; 2 Timothy 1:15

17 But the Lord stood at my side and gave me strength, so that through me the message might be fully proclaimed and all the Gentiles might hear it. I was rescued from the lion's mouth.

Cross References: Psalm 22:21; Daniel 6:22; Philippians 4:13

18 The Lord will rescue me from every evil attack and will bring me safely to his heavenly kingdom. To him be glory forever and ever. Amen.

Cross References: Matthew 6:13; 2 Peter 2:9; Galatians 1:5

Final Greetings

19 Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

Cross References: Acts 18:2; Romans 16:3; 2 Timothy 1:16

20 Erastus stayed in Corinth, and I left Trophimus sick in Miletus.

Cross References: Acts 19:22; Acts 20:4; Romans 16:23

21 Do your best to come before winter. Eubulus greets you, as do Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all the brothers and sisters.

Cross References: Titus 3:12; 1 Corinthians 16:6; 2 Timothy 4:9

22 The Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Grace be with you all. Amen.

Cross References: Galatians 6:18; Philemon 1:25; Philippians 4:23

Key Lessons from 2 Timothy 4

- **Preach faithfully.** God's servants must declare the truth in every season, even when people prefer false teaching.
- **Endure hardship.** True ministry requires patience, courage, and perseverance.
- **Finish well.** Paul's example shows that a faithful life ends in victory and a crown of righteousness.
- **Stay alert.** Opposition will come, but the Lord remains the believer's strength and defender.
- **Long for Christ's appearing.** The crown is not only for Paul, but for all who eagerly await the return of Jesus.

Introduction to the Book of Titus

“He saved us, not because of the righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He washed away our sins, giving us a new birth and new life through the Holy Spirit.” – Titus 3:5

Title and Meaning

The book of **Titus** is a pastoral letter from Paul to Titus, his trusted companion and co-laborer in the gospel. Its title reflects its recipient, Titus, who was serving as Paul’s representative on the island of Crete. This short but powerful letter emphasizes the importance of sound doctrine and godly living, especially for church leaders. It is sometimes called a “handbook for church organization and Christian conduct.”

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (Titus 1:1). He likely wrote this letter around **AD 63–65**, after his first Roman imprisonment, during his continued missionary work. Titus, a Gentile convert (Galatians 2:3), had traveled with Paul extensively and was entrusted with the difficult task of organizing and strengthening the Cretan churches.

Purpose of Titus

Paul wrote to equip Titus with guidance for leading the churches in Crete. His purposes include:

- To instruct Titus on appointing qualified elders in every city.
- To warn against false teachers and divisive influences.
- To emphasize the connection between sound doctrine and godly living.
- To remind believers that salvation is by God’s mercy, not by works.
- To encourage Christians to live in good works as a witness to the world.

Structure of Titus

The letter is practical and concise, focused on leadership, teaching, and conduct: **1. Leadership and Sound Doctrine (Ch. 1)** Qualifications for elders and warnings against false teachers.

- **2. Godly Living for All Believers (Ch. 2)** Instructions for older men and women, young men, and slaves, with Christ as the example of grace.
- **3. The Gospel and Good Works (Ch. 3)** A reminder of salvation by grace and the call to live in obedience and good deeds.

Major Themes

- **Sound Doctrine** – Truth must be taught, believed, and lived out.
- **Qualified Leadership** – Elders must be men of integrity and spiritual maturity.
- **Grace and Godliness** – God’s grace saves us and empowers holy living.
- **Good Works** – Believers demonstrate their faith through lives of service and obedience.
- **The Church’s Witness** – The way Christians live affects how the world views the gospel.

Why Titus Matters Today

Titus reminds us that faith and practice cannot be separated. The gospel saves us by grace, but it also calls us to holy living and good works as evidence of God's transforming power. In a world full of false teaching and moral confusion, Titus provides timeless guidance for church leadership, doctrinal clarity, and Christian living that shines as a light to the world.

Key Verse

"He saved us, not because of the righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He washed away our sins, giving us a new birth and new life through the Holy Spirit." – Titus 3:5 This verse captures the heart of Titus: salvation is by grace alone, leading to transformed lives that glorify God.

Titus 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Appointing Elders and Guarding the Truth"

Greeting

1 Paul, a servant of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ, sent to build up the faith of God's chosen people and to teach them the truth that leads to godliness,

Cross References: Romans 1:1; 1 Timothy 1:1; Galatians 1:1

2 in the hope of eternal life, which God—who cannot lie—promised before time began.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Hebrews 6:18; 2 Timothy 1:9

3 At the proper time he revealed his word through preaching, and this message was entrusted to me by the command of God our Savior.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:11; Romans 16:25

4 To Titus, my true son in our common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 2:13; 1 Timothy 1:2; 2 Timothy 1:2

The Appointment of Elders

5 The reason I left you in Crete was so that you might put in order what was left unfinished and appoint elders in every town, as I directed you.

Cross References: Acts 14:23; 1 Timothy 3:1; Acts 20:17

6 An elder must be blameless, the husband of one wife, and must have faithful children who are not accused of wild or rebellious living.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 3:2; 1 Timothy 3:4; 1 Peter 5:2

7 For an overseer (bishop) is God's steward and must be blameless—not arrogant, not quick-tempered, not a drunkard, not violent, and not greedy for dishonest gain.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 3:2; 1 Timothy 3:3; 1 Peter 5:3

8 Instead, he must be hospitable, love what is good, be self-controlled, upright, holy, and disciplined.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 3:2; Galatians 5:22; 1 Peter 4:9

9 He must hold firmly to the trustworthy word as it has been taught, so that he can encourage others by sound teaching and refute those who oppose it.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 3:9; 2 Timothy 2:24; 2 Timothy 4:2

Warning Against False Teachers

10 For there are many rebellious people, full of meaningless talk and deception, especially those from the circumcision group.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:6; Galatians 2:12; Acts 15:1

11 They must be silenced, because they are upsetting whole families by teaching things they ought not to teach for the sake of dishonest gain.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:5; 2 Peter 2:3; 2 Timothy 3:6

12 One of their own prophets has said, “*Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy gluttons.*”

Cross References: Proverbs 12:22; Ephesians 4:25; Psalm 15:2

13 This saying is true. Therefore, rebuke them sharply, so that they may be sound in the faith,

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:2; 1 Timothy 5:20; Proverbs 27:5

14 and not pay attention to Jewish myths or the commands of men who turn away from the truth.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:4; 1 Timothy 4:7; 2 Timothy 4:4

15 To the pure, all things are pure; but to those who are corrupt and unbelieving, nothing is pure. Their very minds and consciences are defiled.

Cross References: Romans 14:20; 1 Timothy 4:4; Hebrews 9:14

16 They claim to know God, but by their actions they deny him. They are detestable, disobedient, and unfit for doing anything good.

Cross References: 1 John 2:4; 2 Timothy 3:5; Matthew 7:21

Key Lessons from Titus 1

- **God’s promises are eternal.** He promised eternal life before time began, and He cannot lie.
- **Leaders must live above reproach.** Elders are to be faithful in family, self-controlled, holy, and able to teach sound doctrine.
- **Guard against false teaching.** Empty talkers and deceivers seek personal gain but lead others astray. They must be confronted firmly.
- **Purity begins in the heart.** For the pure, everything is clean; for the corrupt, nothing is pure.

- **Actions prove faith.** A true knowledge of God is shown not only in words but in obedience and good works.

Titus 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Living by Sound Doctrine”

Teaching for Different Groups

1 But you must teach what agrees with sound doctrine.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:10; 2 Timothy 4:3; 1 Timothy 4:16

2 Older men are to be sober-minded, dignified, self-controlled, sound in faith, in love, and in endurance.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 3:2; 1 Peter 5:1; Proverbs 16:31

3 Likewise, older women must live in a way that is holy—not slanderers, not addicted to much wine, but teachers of what is good.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 3:11; 1 Timothy 5:2; 1 Peter 3:3

4 They must train the younger women to love their husbands and children,

Cross References: Ephesians 5:25; Proverbs 31:28; 1 Timothy 5:14

5 to be self-controlled, pure, busy at home, kind, and submissive to their husbands, so that God’s word will not be dishonored.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:22; 1 Peter 3:1; Proverbs 31:27

6 Similarly, encourage the young men to be self-controlled.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:12; 2 Timothy 2:22; 1 Peter 5:5

7 In everything, set them an example by doing what is good. In your teaching, show integrity, seriousness,

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:12; 1 Peter 5:3; Philippians 3:17

8 and sound speech that cannot be condemned, so that those who oppose you may be ashamed because they have nothing bad to say about us.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:16; Colossians 4:6; 1 Timothy 5:14

9 Teach servants to be subject to their masters in everything, to try to please them, not to argue,

Cross References: Ephesians 6:5; Colossians 3:22; 1 Peter 2:18

10 not to steal, but to show complete trustworthiness, so that in every way they will make the teaching about God our Savior attractive.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:28; 1 Timothy 6:1; 1 Peter 2:12

God’s Grace and Our Hope

11 For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation to all people.

Cross References: John 1:17; Ephesians 2:8; Romans 5:15

12 It teaches us to say “No” to ungodliness and worldly passions, and to live self-controlled, upright, and godly lives in this present age,

Cross References: Romans 6:12; 1 Peter 2:11; Romans 12:2

13 while we wait for the blessed hope—the glorious appearing of our great God and Savior, Jesus Christ,

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 4:16; 2 Peter 3:12; Philippians 3:20

14 who gave himself for us to redeem us from all wickedness and to purify for himself a people who are his very own, eager to do good works.

Cross References: Galatians 1:4; 1 Peter 2:9; Ephesians 2:10

Final Instruction

15 These are the things you should teach. Encourage and correct with all authority. Let no one disregard you.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:11; 2 Timothy 4:2; 1 Timothy 4:12

Key Lessons from Titus 2

- **Sound teaching shapes holy living.** Doctrine must be lived out in daily life by men, women, young, and old.
- **Older believers mentor the younger.** Faith is passed on through example and training in godliness.
- **God’s grace teaches us.** True grace doesn’t excuse sin but trains us to live righteously.
- **Christ is our blessed hope.** We wait with eagerness for His return while living faithfully.
- **Zeal for good works.** Christ redeemed us to make us a people eager to do what is good.

Titus 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Saved by Mercy, Living in Good Works”

Doing Good in Society

1 Remind the people to be subject to rulers and authorities, to obey them, and to be ready for every good work.

Cross References: Romans 13:1; 1 Peter 2:13; Romans 13:7

2 They must not slander anyone, must avoid fighting, and must be gentle, showing true humility toward all people.

Cross References: James 4:11; Philippians 4:5; 2 Timothy 2:24

3 For we ourselves were once foolish, disobedient, deceived, enslaved by many passions and pleasures. We lived in malice and envy, being hated and hating one another.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:3; Colossians 3:7; 1 Peter 4:3

Saved by God's Mercy

4 But when the kindness and love of God our Savior appeared,

Cross References: Romans 2:4; Ephesians 2:7; 2 Timothy 1:9

5 he saved us—not because of the righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit,

Cross References: John 3:5; Ezekiel 36:26; Romans 6:4

6 whom he poured out on us generously through Jesus Christ our Savior.

Cross References: Acts 2:17; Joel 2:28; Romans 5:5

7 So that, having been justified by his grace, we might become heirs with the hope of eternal life.

Cross References: Romans 3:24; Romans 5:1; Romans 8:17

8 This is a trustworthy saying. And I want you to insist on these things, so that those who have believed in God will be careful to devote themselves to good works. These things are excellent and profitable for everyone.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:15; Ephesians 2:10; James 2:17

Avoid Divisive People

9 But avoid foolish controversies, genealogies, arguments, and quarrels about the law, because they are unprofitable and useless.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:4; 2 Timothy 2:23; 1 Timothy 6:4

10 Warn a divisive person once, then a second time. After that, have nothing more to do with him,

Cross References: Romans 16:17; 2 Thessalonians 3:14; Matthew 18:15

11 knowing that such a person is warped and sinful; he is self-condemned.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:13; Romans 16:18; 1 John 2:19

Final Instructions and Greetings

12 As soon as I send Artemas or Tychicus to you, do your best to come to me at Nicopolis, because I have decided to spend the winter there.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:21; 2 Timothy 4:12; Acts 20:4

13 Do everything you can to help Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their way, so that they have everything they need.

Cross References: Acts 18:24; 1 Corinthians 3:6; 3 John 1:6

14 Our people must also learn to devote themselves to good works to meet urgent needs, so that they may not live unfruitful lives.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:28; Galatians 6:10; 2 Peter 1:8

15 Everyone with me sends you greetings. Greet those who love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

Cross References: Romans 16:16; Philippians 4:23; Colossians 4:18

Key Lessons from Titus 3

- **Be ready for every good work.** Christians should obey lawful authority, live peacefully, and show humility to all people.
- **Remember your past.** We were once foolish and enslaved to sin, but God's mercy changed us.
- **Salvation is by mercy, not works.** We are saved by God's grace through the rebirth and renewal of the Holy Spirit.
- **Doctrinal arguments are unprofitable.** Believers must avoid endless disputes and instead focus on fruitful living.
- **Devote to good works.** True faith is shown by meeting real needs and living productive lives for Christ.

Introduction to the Book of Philemon

“I am sending him back to you, and with him comes my own heart.” – Philemon 1:12

Title and Meaning

The book of **Philemon** is the shortest of Paul’s letters, written to a Christian named Philemon, a member of the church in Colossae. Its title reflects its recipient. Unlike Paul’s other letters, which address whole congregations, this one is deeply personal, focusing on the reconciliation of a runaway slave named Onesimus with his master, Philemon. It highlights Christian love, forgiveness, and unity in Christ.

Author and Date

The apostle **Paul** is the author (Philemon 1:1). He wrote it around **AD 60–62**, during his first Roman imprisonment, making it one of the **Prison Epistles** (alongside Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians). Onesimus, the runaway slave, had met Paul in prison, come to faith in Christ, and was being sent back to Philemon with this letter of appeal.

Purpose of Philemon

Paul wrote Philemon for a very specific and personal purpose:

- To appeal to Philemon to forgive and welcome back Onesimus as a brother in Christ.
- To demonstrate the power of the gospel to transform relationships.
- To encourage love, grace, and reconciliation in the church.
- To show that Christian fellowship transcends social and cultural barriers.

Structure of Philemon

Though brief, the letter is rich with personal warmth and gospel application: **1. Greeting and Thanksgiving (vv. 1–7)** Paul greets Philemon and commends him for his love and faith.

- **2. Paul’s Appeal for Onesimus (vv. 8–16)** Paul appeals to Philemon to receive Onesimus not as a slave, but as a beloved brother.
- **3. Paul’s Promise and Closing (vv. 17–25)** Paul offers to repay any debt Onesimus owes and closes with greetings and a blessing.

Major Themes

- **Forgiveness and Reconciliation** – The gospel breaks down barriers and heals relationships.
- **Christian Brotherhood** – In Christ, social distinctions like slave and master are transformed.
- **Love in Action** – Genuine faith expresses itself through love and mercy.
- **The Transforming Power of the Gospel** – Christ changes people from useless to useful (Onesimus’ name means “useful”).
- **Intercession and Mediation** – Paul models Christ’s work by interceding on behalf of another.

Why Philemon Matters Today

Philemon reminds us that the gospel is not only about doctrine but also about relationships. It challenges us to practice forgiveness, extend grace, and treat one another as brothers and sisters in Christ. In a world marked by division and brokenness, this letter demonstrates how Christ-centered love can reconcile and transform even the most difficult situations.

Key Verse

“I am sending him back to you, and with him comes my own heart.” – Philemon 1:12 This verse captures the heart of Philemon: the transforming love of Christ restores relationships and unites believers as family.

Philemon – Crawford Standard Bible

“From Slave to Brother”

Greeting and Thanksgiving

1 Paul, a prisoner for Christ Jesus, and Timothy our brother, to Philemon our dearly loved friend and fellow worker,

Cross References: Colossians 1:1; Colossians 4:9; Ephesians 3:1

2 to Apphia our sister, to Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the church that meets in your house:

Cross References: Colossians 4:17; Colossians 4:15; Romans 16:5

3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 1:2; Ephesians 1:2; Romans 1:7

4 I always thank my God when I remember you in my prayers,

Cross References: Colossians 1:3; Ephesians 1:16; Philippians 1:3

5 because I hear of your love and faith which you have toward the Lord Jesus and toward all the saints.

Cross References: Colossians 1:4; Ephesians 1:15; 1 Thessalonians 1:3

6 I pray that the sharing of your faith may become effective as you understand all the good things we have in Christ.

Cross References: Colossians 1:9; Philippians 1:9; 2 Peter 1:8

7 Your love has given me great joy and comfort, because you, brother, have refreshed the hearts of the saints.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:13; Romans 15:32; 1 Corinthians 16:18

Paul’s Plea for Onesimus

8 Though in Christ I could be bold and order you to do what is right,

Cross References: Ephesians 6:20; 2 Corinthians 10:8; 1 Thessalonians 2:6

9 yet I prefer to appeal to you on the basis of love. I, Paul—an old man, and now also a prisoner for Christ Jesus—

Cross References: Ephesians 4:1; 2 Corinthians 5:20; Ephesians 3:1

10 appeal to you for my child, Onesimus, whom I became a father to while I was in chains.

Cross References: Colossians 4:9; 1 Corinthians 4:15; Galatians 4:19

11 Once he was useless to you, but now he is useful both to you and to me.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:11; Colossians 4:9; Ephesians 4:28

12 I am sending him back to you—he is my very heart.

Cross References: Colossians 4:8; Philippians 1:8; 2 Corinthians 6:11

13 I would have liked to keep him with me, so that he might take your place in helping me while I am in chains for the gospel.

Cross References: Philippians 2:25; Colossians 4:7; Acts 28:16

14 But I did not want to do anything without your consent, so that any favor you do will be voluntary and not forced.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 9:7; 1 Peter 5:2; 2 Corinthians 8:8

15 Perhaps this is why he was separated from you for a little while—so that you might have him back forever,

Cross References: Genesis 45:5; Romans 8:28; Genesis 50:20

16 no longer as a slave, but more than a slave—as a dearly loved brother. He is especially dear to me, but even more to you, both in the flesh and in the Lord.

Cross References: Galatians 3:28; 1 Corinthians 7:22; Ephesians 6:9

Receive Him as a Brother

17 So if you consider me a partner, welcome him as you would welcome me.

Cross References: Romans 15:7; 2 Corinthians 8:23; Romans 14:1

18 If he has wronged you in any way or owes you anything, charge it to me.

Cross References: Romans 5:8; Isaiah 53:5; 2 Corinthians 5:21

19 I, Paul, write this with my own hand: I will repay it. (Not to mention that you owe me your very self!)

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:21; Galatians 6:11; Colossians 4:18

20 Yes, brother, let me benefit from you in the Lord; refresh my heart in Christ.

Cross References: Philippians 4:1; 1 Corinthians 16:18; 2 Corinthians 7:13

21 I am confident of your obedience, and I write to you knowing that you will do even more than I ask.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:16; Philippians 2:12; Ephesians 3:20

Final Greetings

22 And one more thing: prepare a guest room for me, because I hope that through your prayers I will be restored to you.

Cross References: Philippians 1:25; Philippians 2:24; 2 Corinthians 1:11

23 Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus, greets you.

Cross References: Colossians 1:7; Colossians 4:12; Colossians 4:13

24 And so do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow workers.

Cross References: Colossians 4:10; Colossians 4:14; 2 Timothy 4:11

25 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

Cross References: Galatians 6:18; Philippians 4:23; 2 Timothy 4:22

Key Lessons from Philemon

- **Christian love changes relationships.** Paul reminds Philemon to see Onesimus not as a slave but as a brother in Christ.
- **Forgiveness is essential.** Any wrongs or debts should be forgiven and covered by Christlike love.
- **The gospel transforms lives.** Onesimus, once “useless,” became “useful” through Christ’s redeeming power.
- **Faith must show in action.** True obedience to Christ is demonstrated by love, forgiveness, and restored fellowship.

Introduction to the Book of Hebrews

“Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.” – Hebrews 13:8

Title and Meaning

The book of **Hebrews** is a majestic letter (or sermon) written to Jewish Christians who were tempted to return to Judaism under the pressure of persecution. Its title reflects its original audience—the Hebrew believers. The central message is the supremacy of Christ: He is greater than angels, Moses, the priesthood, and the old covenant. Hebrews calls believers to hold fast to their faith in Jesus, the perfect High Priest and the mediator of the new covenant.

Author and Date

The authorship of Hebrews is uncertain. Unlike Paul’s letters, Hebrews does not begin with a greeting identifying the writer. Throughout church history, some attributed it to **Paul**, while others suggested Barnabas, Apollos, Luke, or another early church leader. Today, most scholars say the author is unknown but clearly inspired by the Holy Spirit. Hebrews was likely written around **AD 65–70**, before the destruction of the Jerusalem temple (AD 70), since the sacrificial system is discussed as still ongoing.

Purpose of Hebrews

The letter was written to strengthen and encourage Jewish Christians under persecution and to show the superiority of Christ. Its purposes include:

- To demonstrate that Christ is the fulfillment of the Old Testament law and promises.
- To show that Jesus is greater than angels, Moses, priests, and sacrifices.
- To encourage perseverance and faith, even in suffering.
- To warn against drifting away and falling back into old ways.
- To highlight Christ as the ultimate High Priest who intercedes for His people.

Structure of Hebrews

The letter is rich in theology and practical exhortation: **1. Christ’s Supremacy (Chs. 1–4)** Jesus is greater than angels, Moses, and Joshua; He offers true rest.

- **2. Christ as High Priest (Chs. 5–10)** Jesus is the perfect priest, superior to Aaron, and the ultimate sacrifice who brings the new covenant. **3. Faith and Endurance (Chs. 11–12)** The “Hall of Faith” inspires believers to run with perseverance, fixing their eyes on Jesus. **4. Final Exhortations and Benediction (Ch. 13)** Practical instructions for holy living and encouragement to remain faithful.

Major Themes

- **The Supremacy of Christ** – Jesus is greater than all who came before Him.
- **The New Covenant** – Christ’s sacrifice establishes a covenant of grace and forgiveness.

- **Faith and Perseverance** – Believers are called to endurance and trust in God’s promises.
- **The Priesthood of Christ** – Jesus intercedes as our eternal High Priest.
- **Warning Against Apostasy** – Strong calls not to drift away but to hold fast to the faith.

Why Hebrews Matters Today

Hebrews speaks to believers tempted to compromise or give up under pressure. It reminds us that Jesus is enough—our perfect Savior, intercessor, and eternal hope. In a world full of distractions, discouragement, and competing beliefs, Hebrews anchors us in the truth that Christ is supreme, His sacrifice is sufficient, and His promises are unshakable.

Key Verse

“Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.” – Hebrews 13:8 This verse captures the heart of Hebrews: the unchanging, all-sufficient Christ is our eternal hope and foundation.

Hebrews 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jesus Is Greater Than the Angels”

God Speaks Through His Son

1 In the past, God spoke to our ancestors at many different times and in many different ways through the prophets.

Cross References: Numbers 12:6; Amos 3:7; 2 Peter 1:21

2 But in these last days, He has spoken to us through His Son. God appointed Him heir of all things, and through Him He created the world.

Cross References: John 1:3; Colossians 1:16; Psalm 2:8

3 The Son is the radiance of God’s glory and the exact image of His nature. He holds everything together by the power of His word. After making purification for our sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty in heaven.

Cross References: Colossians 1:15; John 1:14; Psalm 110:1

The Son Exalted Above Angels

4 This shows that the Son is far greater than the angels, and that He has received a name more excellent than theirs.

Cross References: Philippians 2:9; Ephesians 1:21; Colossians 2:10

5 For to which of the angels did God ever say, “*You are my Son; today I have become your Father*”? Or again, “*I will be His Father, and He will be my Son*”?

Cross References: Psalm 2:7; 2 Samuel 7:14; Acts 13:33

6 And again, when God brings His firstborn into the world, He says, *“Let all God’s angels worship Him.”*

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:43; Psalm 97:7; Luke 2:13

7 Regarding the angels, He says: *“He makes His angels winds, and His servants flames of fire.”*

Cross References: Psalm 104:4; Psalm 103:20; 2 Kings 6:17

8 But about the Son, He says:

*“Your throne, O God, will last forever and ever;
a righteous scepter will be the scepter of Your kingdom.*

Cross References: Psalm 45:6; Isaiah 9:7; Luke 1:33

9 *You have loved righteousness and hated wickedness;
therefore God, Your God, has anointed You with the oil of joy beyond Your companions.”*

Cross References: Psalm 45:7; Isaiah 61:1; John 3:34

The Eternal Son

10 And, *“In the beginning, Lord, You laid the foundation of the earth,
and the heavens are the work of Your hands.*

Cross References: Psalm 102:25; Genesis 1:1; Colossians 1:17

11 *They will perish, but You remain;
they will all wear out like clothing.*

Cross References: Psalm 102:26; Isaiah 51:6; Matthew 24:35

12 *You will fold them up like a robe,
and they will be changed.
But You remain the same,
and Your years will never end.”*

Cross References: Psalm 102:27; Malachi 3:6; Isaiah 34:4

13 To which of the angels did God ever say, *“Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet”?*

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Matthew 22:44; Acts 2:34

14 Are not all angels ministering spirits, sent out to serve those who will inherit salvation?

Cross References: Psalm 34:7; Psalm 91:11; Daniel 6:22

Key Lessons from Hebrews 1

- **God’s final word is His Son.** In the Old Testament, God spoke through prophets, but now He speaks through Jesus, the perfect revelation of His will.
- **Jesus is greater than the angels.** Angels are servants, but Jesus is the eternal Son, enthroned forever.

- **Christ is unchanging.** Heaven and earth will pass away, but Jesus remains the same forever.
- **Angels serve believers.** They are ministering spirits sent to help those who belong to Christ and will inherit salvation.

Hebrews 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jesus, the Merciful High Priest”

Warning Against Drifting Away

1 We must pay close attention to the truth we have heard, so we don’t drift away from it.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:20; 2 Peter 1:19; Deuteronomy 4:9

2 For if the message spoken by angels proved true, and every sin and act of disobedience received a just punishment,

Cross References: Galatians 3:19; Acts 7:53; Numbers 15:31

3 how will we escape if we ignore such a great salvation? This salvation was first spoken by the Lord Himself and was confirmed to us by those who heard Him.

Cross References: Luke 1:2; Acts 1:1; 2 Peter 1:16

4 God also confirmed it with signs, wonders, many miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit, given according to His will.

Cross References: Acts 2:22; Mark 16:20; 1 Corinthians 12:4

Jesus Crowned with Glory

5 It was not to angels that God gave authority over the world to come, which we are talking about.

Cross References: Genesis 1:26; Psalm 8:6; Matthew 25:34

6 Instead, one place in Scripture says:

*“What is man that You are mindful of him,
or the son of man that You care for him?”*

Cross References: Psalm 8:4; Psalm 144:3; Job 7:17

7 *You made him a little lower than the angels;*

You crowned him with glory and honor

and put everything under his feet.”

Cross References: Psalm 8:5; Psalm 8:6; Genesis 1:26

8 In putting everything under him, God left nothing outside his authority. But right now, we do not yet see everything subject to him.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:27; Ephesians 1:22; Matthew 28:18

9 But we do see Jesus—made a little lower than the angels when He suffered death—now crowned with glory and honor because He tasted death for everyone by God’s grace.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:12; Philippians 2:9; 1 John 2:2

The Captain of Salvation

10 It was fitting that God—for whom and through whom all things exist—should make the captain of their salvation perfect through suffering, as He brought many sons and daughters to glory.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:10; Luke 24:26; Acts 3:15

11 Jesus, who makes people holy, and those who are made holy are of the same family. That is why He is not ashamed to call them His brothers and sisters.

Cross References: John 20:17; Matthew 28:10; Romans 8:29

12 He says, “I will declare Your name to my brothers; in the assembly I will sing Your praise.”

Cross References: Psalm 22:22; Psalm 22:25; John 17:6

13 And again, “I will put my trust in Him.” And again, “Here am I, and the children God has given me.”

Cross References: Isaiah 8:17; Isaiah 8:18; Isaiah 12:2

Jesus Destroys Death

14 Since God’s children share in flesh and blood, Jesus also shared in the same, so that by His death He might destroy the one who held the power of death—that is, the devil—

Cross References: John 1:14; 1 John 3:8; Genesis 3:15

15 and deliver those who lived their whole lives as slaves to the fear of death.

Cross References: Romans 8:15; 1 Corinthians 15:55; Luke 1:74

16 For surely it was not angels He came to help, but Abraham’s descendants.

Cross References: Genesis 22:18; Galatians 3:16; Isaiah 41:8

17 That is why He had to be made like His brothers and sisters in every way, so that He could become a merciful and faithful High Priest in service to God, and make atonement for the sins of the people.

Cross References: Philippians 2:7; Leviticus 16:34; Romans 3:25

18 Because He Himself suffered when He was tempted, He is able to help those who are being tempted.

Cross References: Matthew 4:1; 1 Corinthians 10:13; 2 Corinthians 1:4

Key Lessons from Hebrews 2

- **Do not drift away.** Neglecting salvation brings serious consequences.
- **Jesus tasted death for all.** He humbled Himself to suffer so that we might live.
- **Christ calls us His family.** He is not ashamed to call believers His brothers and sisters.

- **Jesus conquered the fear of death.** By dying, He defeated the devil and freed us from bondage.
- **Christ is our merciful High Priest.** He understands our struggles and helps us in temptation.

Hebrews 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Christ Greater Than Moses”

Jesus, the Faithful High Priest

1 Therefore, holy brothers and sisters, who share in the heavenly calling, fix your thoughts on Jesus—the Apostle and High Priest of our faith.

Cross References: John 20:21; Zechariah 6:13; 1 Timothy 2:5

2 He was faithful to the One who appointed Him, just as Moses was faithful in all God’s house.

Cross References: Numbers 12:7; John 6:38; Isaiah 42:1

3 But Jesus is worthy of more glory than Moses, just as the builder of a house deserves more honor than the house itself.

Cross References: Zechariah 6:12; John 1:17; 2 Corinthians 3:7

4 For every house is built by someone, but God is the builder of everything.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Psalm 127:1; Ephesians 2:10

5 Moses was faithful as a servant in God’s house, testifying to what would later be spoken.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 18:15; Numbers 12:7; John 5:46

6 But Christ is faithful as the Son over God’s house. And we are His house, if we hold firmly to our confidence and the hope we boast in until the end.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 3:15; 1 Peter 2:5; Colossians 1:23

Warning Against Unbelief

7 So, as the Holy Spirit says:

“Today, if you hear His voice,

Cross References: Psalm 95:7; Revelation 3:20; 2 Corinthians 6:2

8 do not harden your hearts

as Israel did in the rebellion,

during the time of testing in the wilderness,

Cross References: Psalm 95:8; Exodus 17:7; Numbers 20:13

9 where your ancestors tested Me and tried Me,

though for forty years they saw My works.

Cross References: Psalm 95:9; Exodus 17:2; Numbers 14:22

10 *That is why I was angry with that generation;
I said, 'Their hearts are always going astray,
and they have not known My ways.'*

Cross References: Psalm 95:10; Numbers 14:33; Numbers 32:13

11 *So I declared on oath in My anger,
'They shall never enter My rest.'*

Cross References: Psalm 95:11; Numbers 14:23; Deuteronomy 1:35

12 Be careful, brothers and sisters, that none of you have an evil, unbelieving heart that turns away from the living God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:18; Jeremiah 17:9; 1 Timothy 4:1

13 Instead, encourage one another daily, as long as it is called "Today," so that none of you may be hardened by sin's deceitfulness.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:11; Proverbs 27:17; Ephesians 4:22

14 For we have come to share in Christ, if we hold firmly to the end the faith we had at the beginning.

Cross References: Matthew 24:13; Revelation 2:10; 1 Corinthians 15:2

15 As has just been said:
"Today, if you hear His voice,
do not harden your hearts
as they did in the rebellion."

Cross References: Psalm 95:7; Psalm 95:8; 2 Corinthians 6:2

Israel's Failure in the Wilderness

16 Who were those who heard and still rebelled? Was it not all those Moses led out of Egypt?

Cross References: Numbers 14:2; Exodus 14:11; Psalm 106:7

17 And with whom was God angry for forty years? Was it not those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness?

Cross References: Numbers 14:29; Numbers 14:35; 1 Corinthians 10:5

18 And to whom did God swear that they would never enter His rest, if not to those who disobeyed?

Cross References: Numbers 14:23; Deuteronomy 1:34; Numbers 32:11

19 So we see that they were unable to enter because of their unbelief.

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Deuteronomy 1:32; Jude 1:5

Key Lessons from Hebrews 3

- **Jesus is greater than Moses.** Moses was a servant, but Christ is the Son over God's house.

- **We are God's house.** If we remain steadfast in faith and hope, we show we truly belong to Him.
- **Don't harden your heart.** Sin deceives and leads to rebellion; faith must remain alive.
- **Encourage each other daily.** Christian fellowship helps guard against unbelief.
- **Unbelief shuts the door to God's rest.** Just as Israel failed in the wilderness, we too must take warning.

Hebrews 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Entering God's Rest Through Faith”

God's Promise of Rest

1 Therefore, let us be careful that none of us fall short of God's promise of entering His rest.

Cross References: Hebrews 3:12; Numbers 14:23; Psalm 95:11

2 For the Good News was preached to us just as it was to Israel, but it did not benefit them because they did not combine it with faith.

Cross References: Numbers 14:11; Deuteronomy 1:32; Romans 10:17

3 For we who believe enter that rest, as God has said:

“So I swore in My anger, ‘They shall never enter My rest.’”

Yet God's works were finished since the creation of the world.

Cross References: Genesis 2:2; Psalm 95:11; Matthew 11:28

4 For He spoke about the seventh day in this way: “And God rested on the seventh day from all His works.”

Cross References: Genesis 2:2; Genesis 2:3; Exodus 20:11

5 And again in another place He said: “They shall never enter My rest.”

Cross References: Psalm 95:11; Numbers 14:23; Hebrews 3:11

6 So it remains that some will enter God's rest, and those who first heard the message did not enter because of unbelief.

Cross References: Numbers 14:22; Psalm 95:11; Jude 1:5

7 God again set another day, calling it “Today,” when He spoke through David long afterward:

“Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts.”

Cross References: Psalm 95:7; Psalm 95:8; 2 Corinthians 6:2

8 For if Joshua had given them final rest, God would not have spoken of another day later on.

Cross References: Joshua 21:44; Joshua 22:4; Deuteronomy 12:10

9 Therefore, there remains a Sabbath rest for the people of God.

Cross References: Exodus 20:8; Revelation 14:13; Isaiah 58:13

10 For the one who enters God's rest also rests from his own works, just as God did from His.

Cross References: Genesis 2:2; Ephesians 2:9; John 19:30

The Living Word of God

11 Let us therefore strive to enter that rest, so that no one falls by following their example of unbelief.

Cross References: Luke 13:24; 1 Corinthians 10:11; Numbers 14:23

12 For the word of God is alive and powerful. It is sharper than any double-edged sword, piercing between soul and spirit, joints and marrow. It judges the thoughts and intentions of the heart.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:17; Revelation 1:16; Isaiah 49:2

13 Nothing in all creation is hidden from God's sight. Everything is uncovered and exposed before the eyes of Him to whom we must give account.

Cross References: Psalm 139:2; Proverbs 15:3; Jeremiah 23:24

Jesus, Our Great High Priest

14 Therefore, since we have a great High Priest who has passed through the heavens—Jesus, the Son of God—let us hold firmly to our faith.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:24; Hebrews 10:23; 1 Timothy 6:12

15 For we do not have a High Priest who cannot understand our weaknesses. Instead, He was tempted in every way just as we are, yet He never sinned.

Cross References: Hebrews 2:18; Matthew 4:1; 1 Peter 2:22

16 Let us then come boldly to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in our time of need.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:12; Hebrews 10:19; Psalm 145:18

Key Lessons from Hebrews 4

- **God's promise of rest still stands.** Faith is the key to entering it, not works alone.
- **The Sabbath rest points to salvation.** Just as God rested from creation, believers rest from striving by trusting in Christ.
- **The Word of God searches the heart.** Nothing can be hidden from His truth—it exposes motives and intentions.
- **Jesus understands our struggles.** He was tempted in every way, yet He never sinned.
- **We can boldly approach God.** Through Christ, we find mercy and grace in every need.

Hebrews 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Christ, Our Great High Priest”

The Role of the High Priest

1 Every high priest is chosen from among men and is appointed to represent them in matters relating to God, offering gifts and sacrifices for sins.

Cross References: Exodus 28:1; Leviticus 9:7; Hebrews 8:3

2 He is able to deal gently with the ignorant and those who go astray, since he himself is subject to weakness.

Cross References: Leviticus 4:2; Isaiah 42:3; 2 Corinthians 12:9

3 Because of this, he must offer sacrifices for his own sins as well as for the sins of the people.

Cross References: Leviticus 9:7; Leviticus 16:6; Leviticus 4:3

4 No one takes this honor upon himself, but only those called by God, just as Aaron was.

Cross References: Exodus 28:1; Numbers 16:5; 2 Chronicles 26:18

5 In the same way, Christ did not glorify Himself by becoming a High Priest. It was God who said to Him:

“You are My Son; today I have begotten You.”

Cross References: Psalm 2:7; Acts 13:33; John 8:54

6 And in another place:

“You are a priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.”

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; Genesis 14:18; Hebrews 7:17

Jesus’ Suffering and Obedience

7 During the days of His earthly life, Jesus offered up prayers and petitions with loud cries and tears to the One who could save Him from death. And He was heard because of His reverence.

Cross References: Matthew 26:39; Luke 22:44; Psalm 22:24

8 Even though He was the Son, He learned obedience through the things He suffered.

Cross References: Philippians 2:8; Luke 22:42; Hebrews 2:10

9 Once made perfect, He became the source of eternal salvation for all who obey Him.

Cross References: Hebrews 2:10; John 3:36; Isaiah 45:17

10 God designated Him a High Priest in the order of Melchizedek.

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; Genesis 14:18; Hebrews 6:20

Spiritual Maturity Needed

11 We have much to say about this, but it is hard to explain because you have become slow to understand.

Cross References: Matthew 13:15; Mark 4:13; Hebrews 6:12

12 By now you ought to be teachers, but instead you need someone to teach you again the basic principles of God's word. You need milk, not solid food!

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:2; 1 Peter 2:2; Isaiah 28:9

13 Anyone who lives on milk is still an infant, unskilled in the word of righteousness.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:1; Ephesians 4:14; 1 Peter 2:2

14 But solid food is for the mature, who by constant practice have trained themselves to discern both good and evil.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:6; 1 Kings 3:9; Philippians 1:10

Key Lessons from Hebrews 5

- **High priests are chosen by God, not self-appointed.** Christ's priesthood was established by God, not by man.
- **Jesus understands our weakness.** He prayed with tears, showing His deep humanity, yet He remained faithful.
- **Obedience is learned through suffering.** Jesus' trials teach us that hardship shapes true faith.
- **Spiritual growth requires maturity.** Believers must move from milk (basic truths) to solid food (deeper understanding).
- **Discernment comes with practice.** A mature believer learns to distinguish good from evil through constant use of God's Word.

Hebrews 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Pressing On to Maturity”

Leaving the Basics and Growing Up in Faith

1 So let us stop going over the basic teachings about Christ again and again. Instead, let us go on and become mature in our understanding. We don't need to keep laying the foundation of turning from sinful deeds, trusting in God,

Cross References: Philippians 3:14; 2 Peter 3:18; 1 Corinthians 3:2

2 teaching about baptisms, the laying on of hands, the resurrection of the dead, and eternal judgment.

Cross References: Acts 8:17; Acts 19:5; Acts 24:15

3 And so, if God is willing, we will move forward to further understanding.

Cross References: James 4:15; Acts 18:21; 1 Corinthians 4:19

The Danger of Falling Away

4 It is impossible to bring back to repentance those who were once enlightened—who have experienced the heavenly gift, who have shared in the Holy Spirit,

Cross References: Hebrews 10:26; 2 Peter 2:20; Matthew 12:31

5 who have tasted the goodness of God's Word and the power of the coming age—

Cross References: Psalm 34:8; 1 Peter 2:3; Ephesians 1:14

6 and then turn away from God. It is impossible to bring them back to repentance because they are nailing the Son of God to the cross all over again and exposing Him to public shame.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:29; 2 Peter 2:21; Luke 12:10

7 When the ground soaks up the rain that often falls on it and produces a crop useful to those for whom it is farmed, it receives a blessing from God.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:11; Isaiah 55:10; Genesis 1:11

8 But if it produces thorns and thistles, it is worthless. It is in danger of being cursed, and in the end, it will be burned.

Cross References: Genesis 3:18; Matthew 7:19; Matthew 13:30

Encouragement to Stay Faithful

9 Dear friends, even though we are talking this way, we are confident of better things in your case—the things that accompany salvation.

Cross References: Philippians 1:6; James 2:17; 1 Thessalonians 1:3

10 For God is not unjust. He will not forget your work and the love you have shown Him as you have helped His people and continue to help them.

Cross References: Matthew 25:40; Proverbs 19:17; Matthew 10:42

11 We want each of you to show this same diligence to the very end, so that what you hope for may be fully realized.

Cross References: 2 Peter 1:10; Colossians 2:2; Hebrews 3:14

12 Then you won't become spiritually lazy, but you will follow the example of those who through faith and patience inherit what God has promised.

Cross References: James 5:10; Romans 4:20; Hebrews 11:9

God's Promise Is Sure

13 When God made His promise to Abraham, He swore by Himself, since there was no one greater to swear by.

Cross References: Genesis 22:16; Genesis 12:2; Psalm 105:9

14 He said, "I will surely bless you and give you many descendants."

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Genesis 15:5; Genesis 17:2

15 And so after waiting patiently, Abraham received what was promised.

Cross References: Genesis 21:2; Romans 4:20; James 5:11

16 Now people swear by someone greater than themselves, and the oath confirms what is said and puts an end to all arguments.

Cross References: Genesis 21:31; Exodus 22:11; Deuteronomy 6:13

17 Because God wanted to make His purpose very clear to the heirs of what was promised, He confirmed it with an oath.

Cross References: Genesis 22:16; Luke 1:73; Galatians 3:15

18 So God has given both His promise and His oath. These two things are unchangeable, because it is impossible for God to lie. Therefore, we who have fled to Him for refuge can have strong encouragement to hold tightly to the hope set before us.

Cross References: Numbers 23:19; Titus 1:2; Psalm 46:1

19 This hope is a strong and trustworthy anchor for our souls. It leads us into the inner sanctuary behind the curtain,

Cross References: Leviticus 16:2; Hebrews 10:20; Hebrews 9:3

20 where Jesus has already entered on our behalf. He has become our High Priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; Genesis 14:18; Hebrews 9:24

Key Lessons from Hebrews 6

- **Move Beyond Basics:** Christians must grow beyond elementary teachings into deeper maturity.
- **The Danger of Apostasy:** Turning away after experiencing God's truth is a grave matter, compared to crucifying Christ again.
- **Fruitfulness Matters:** Just like land must produce crops, believers must live fruitful lives in response to God's grace.
- **God Remembers Our Faithfulness:** He sees every act of love and service to His people.
- **Hope Anchors the Soul:** God's unchanging promise and oath assure us of eternal security in Christ.
- **Jesus, Our High Priest:** Christ has gone before us into God's presence, securing our salvation forever.

Hebrews 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Jesus, Our Eternal High Priest”

Melchizedek and Abraham

1 This Melchizedek was king of Salem and priest of the Most High God. He met Abraham when he was returning from defeating the kings and blessed him.

Cross References: Genesis 14:18; Genesis 14:19; Genesis 14:20

2 Abraham gave him a tenth of everything he had taken in battle. First, his name means “King of Righteousness,” and then also “King of Salem,” which means “King of Peace.”

Cross References: Genesis 14:18; Isaiah 9:6; Psalm 85:10

3 He had no father, no mother, no family line, no beginning of days, and no end of life. He is like the Son of God, remaining a priest forever.

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; John 1:1; Revelation 1:8

4 Think about how great this man was! Even Abraham, our ancestor, gave him a tenth of the spoils.

Cross References: Genesis 14:20; Genesis 14:23; Psalm 110:4

5 The sons of Levi, who later became priests, were commanded by the law to collect tithes from the people—though they themselves were also descendants of Abraham.

Cross References: Numbers 18:21; Deuteronomy 14:22; Leviticus 27:30

6 But Melchizedek, who did not come from their line, collected a tenth from Abraham and blessed the one who had the promises.

Cross References: Genesis 14:19; Genesis 14:20; Romans 4:13

7 It is clear that the one who blesses is greater than the one being blessed.

Cross References: Genesis 27:29; Numbers 6:24; Malachi 2:7

8 Here, mortal men receive tithes, but there, it is testified that he lives.

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; Revelation 1:18; John 11:25

9 In a way, Levi himself, who collects tithes, paid tithes through Abraham,

Cross References: Genesis 14:20; Romans 5:12; Genesis 46:26

10 because he was still in Abraham’s body when Melchizedek met him.

Cross References: Genesis 14:17; Genesis 15:4; Genesis 12:2

A Greater Priesthood

11 If perfection could have come through the Levitical priesthood (since the law was given under it), why would another priest need to arise after the order of Melchizedek instead of the order of Aaron?

Cross References: Galatians 2:21; Galatians 3:21; Psalm 110:4

12 Since the priesthood was changed, the law had to be changed as well.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Galatians 3:19; Matthew 5:17

13 The one we are talking about belonged to another tribe, one that never served at the altar.

Cross References: Genesis 49:10; Numbers 1:49; Numbers 3:10

14 It is clear that our Lord came from the tribe of Judah, a tribe about which Moses said nothing concerning priests.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:1; Matthew 1:3; Revelation 5:5

15 And it is even clearer because another priest has arisen who is like Melchizedek.

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; John 10:18; Romans 6:9

16 He was made a priest, not by a law based on ancestry, but by the power of an endless life.

Cross References: John 10:18; Romans 6:9; Revelation 1:18

17 For Scripture says: “You are a priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek.”

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; Hebrews 5:6; Hebrews 6:20

The Superiority of Christ’s Priesthood

18 The old rule is set aside because it was weak and useless.

Cross References: Galatians 3:19; Romans 8:3; Acts 13:39

19 For the law made nothing perfect. But now a better hope has been introduced, through which we draw near to God.

Cross References: Romans 8:3; Galatians 2:16; John 1:17

20 And this priesthood was not without an oath.

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; Genesis 22:16; Luke 1:73

21 The former priests became priests without an oath, but He became a priest with an oath when God said:

“The Lord has sworn and will not change His mind: You are a priest forever.”

Cross References: Psalm 110:4; Genesis 22:16; Luke 1:73

22 Because of this oath, Jesus has become the guarantee of a better covenant.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Hebrews 8:6; Luke 22:20

23 There were many priests under the old system, because death kept them from continuing in office.

Cross References: Numbers 20:28; Numbers 25:13; 1 Chronicles 6:49

24 But Jesus lives forever, so His priesthood never ends.

Cross References: John 12:34; Revelation 1:18; Romans 6:9

25 That is why He is able to save completely those who come to God through Him, because He always lives to intercede for them.

Cross References: Romans 8:34; 1 John 2:1; Isaiah 53:12

Our Perfect High Priest

26 Such a High Priest truly meets our need: He is holy, innocent, undefiled, set apart from sinners, and exalted above the heavens.

Cross References: Hebrews 4:15; 1 Peter 2:22; 2 Corinthians 5:21

27 Unlike the other high priests, He does not need to offer sacrifices daily, first for His own sins and then for the sins of the people. He did this once for all when He offered Himself.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:6; Leviticus 16:15; 1 Peter 3:18

28 The law appointed men as high priests who are weak, but the oath, which came after the law, appointed the Son, who has been made perfect forever.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:1; Hebrews 5:9; Hebrews 2:10

Key Lessons from Hebrews 7

- **Melchizedek foreshadows Christ:** Both are kings of righteousness and peace, with a priesthood that is eternal.
- **Jesus is greater than Abraham and Levi:** Even the patriarch and the priestly line recognized Melchizedek's greatness, pointing to Christ's superiority.
- **The old law was insufficient:** The Levitical system could not bring perfection, but Christ's priesthood provides a better hope.
- **God's oath makes Christ's role unshakable:** Unlike human priests, Jesus' position was guaranteed by God's eternal promise.
- **Christ saves completely:** He intercedes forever, ensuring salvation for all who come to God through Him.
- **Our High Priest is perfect:** Unlike earthly priests with sin, Jesus offered Himself once for all, accomplishing eternal redemption.

Hebrews 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The New Covenant”

Christ's Heavenly Ministry

1 Here is the main point: We have a High Priest who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven.

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Mark 16:19; Ephesians 1:20

2 He serves in the true sanctuary, the real tabernacle, which the Lord—not man—set up.

Cross References: Exodus 25:8; Exodus 25:9; Hebrews 9:11

3 Every high priest is appointed to offer gifts and sacrifices, so this High Priest also needed to have something to offer.

Cross References: Hebrews 5:1; Hebrews 9:14; Ephesians 5:2

4 If He were on earth, He would not be a priest, since there are already priests who present gifts according to the law.

Cross References: Hebrews 7:14; Numbers 18:7; Exodus 28:1

5 They serve at a sanctuary that is only a copy and shadow of what is in heaven. This is why God told Moses when he was about to build the tabernacle, “Be sure you make everything according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.”

Cross References: Exodus 25:40; Exodus 26:30; Colossians 2:17

A Better Covenant

6 But now Jesus has obtained a more excellent ministry. He is the mediator of a better covenant, built on better promises.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 7:22

7 For if the first covenant had been faultless, there would have been no need for another.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Hebrews 7:11; Galatians 3:21

8 But God found fault with the people and said:

“Behold, the days are coming, declares the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Ezekiel 37:26; Jeremiah 31:33

9 It will not be like the covenant I made with their ancestors when I took them by the hand and led them out of Egypt. They did not remain faithful to My covenant, so I turned away from them, declares the Lord.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:32; Exodus 19:5; Exodus 24:8

10 This is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after those days, declares the Lord: I will put My laws in their minds and write them on their hearts.

I will be their God, and they will be My people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; Ezekiel 36:26; Ezekiel 36:27

11 No longer will they need to teach one another, saying, ‘Know the Lord,’ because they will all know Me, from the least to the greatest.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:34; Isaiah 54:13; John 6:45

12 For I will forgive their wickedness and will remember their sins no more.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:34; Micah 7:19; Isaiah 43:25

The Old Passing Away

13 By calling this covenant “new,” He has made the first one obsolete. And what is becoming obsolete and aging will soon disappear.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; 2 Corinthians 3:11; Hebrews 10:9

Key Lessons from Hebrews 8

- **Christ serves in heaven:** Jesus is not a priest on earth but in the true, heavenly sanctuary built by God Himself.

- **The old covenant was insufficient:** The law and earthly priesthood could not bring lasting forgiveness or transformation.
- **A better covenant has come:** Through Christ, God established a covenant based on better promises—internal change, forgiveness, and direct relationship with Him.
- **God writes His law on hearts:** The new covenant is not about external rituals but inward transformation and obedience from the heart.
- **Complete forgiveness:** Under the new covenant, God remembers our sins no more.
- **The old fades away:** The first covenant has been set aside, replaced by the new covenant through Christ.

Hebrews 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Power of Christ’s Blood”

The Earthly Tabernacle

1 The first covenant had rules for worship and an earthly sanctuary.

Cross References: Exodus 25:8; Exodus 25:9; Hebrews 8:5

2 In the first room of the tabernacle were the lampstand, the table, and the bread of the Presence. This was called the Holy Place.

Cross References: Exodus 25:23; Exodus 25:31; Exodus 25:30

3 Behind the second curtain was the room called the Most Holy Place.

Cross References: Exodus 26:31; Exodus 26:33; Leviticus 16:2

4 In it were the golden altar of incense and the Ark of the Covenant covered with gold. Inside the Ark were the gold jar of manna, Aaron’s staff that budded, and the stone tablets of the covenant.

Cross References: Exodus 16:33; Numbers 17:10; Deuteronomy 10:5

5 Above it were the cherubim of glory, overshadowing the mercy seat. We cannot discuss these things in detail now.

Cross References: Exodus 25:18; Exodus 25:20; Exodus 25:22

6 When everything was set up in this way, the priests regularly entered the outer room to carry out their ministry.

Cross References: Numbers 28:3; Exodus 27:21; Leviticus 24:3

7 But only the high priest entered the inner room, and only once a year. He could not go without blood, which he offered for himself and for the sins the people had committed in ignorance.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:2; Leviticus 16:14; Leviticus 16:34

8 By this the Holy Spirit was showing that the way into the Most Holy Place was not yet open as long as the first tabernacle was still in use.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:19; Hebrews 10:20; Matthew 27:51

9 This was a symbol for the present time. The gifts and sacrifices being offered could not clear the conscience of the worshiper.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:1; Hebrews 10:4; Galatians 3:24

10 They were only external rules about food, drink, and ceremonial washings—temporary regulations until the time of reformation.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:1; Mark 7:19; Colossians 2:16

Christ's Superior Sacrifice

11 But when Christ came as High Priest of the good things now here, He went through a greater and more perfect tabernacle not made by human hands, that is, not belonging to this creation.

Cross References: Hebrews 8:2; Hebrews 4:14; Mark 14:58

12 He did not enter by means of the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered once for all into the Most Holy Place, securing eternal redemption for us.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:15; Hebrews 10:19; 1 Peter 1:18

13 If the blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkled on the unclean could make them outwardly clean,

Cross References: Leviticus 16:14; Numbers 19:9; Numbers 19:17

14 how much more will the blood of Christ—who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without blemish to God—purify our consciences from dead works so that we may serve the living God!

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:19; 1 John 1:7; Titus 2:14

The New Covenant Sealed in Blood

15 This is why He is the mediator of a new covenant. By means of His death, He has redeemed the people from the sins committed under the first covenant, so that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; 1 Timothy 2:5; 1 Peter 1:4

16 For where there is a will, the death of the one who made it must be proven.

Cross References: Galatians 3:15; Genesis 15:9; Genesis 15:17

17 A will takes effect only after death; it is not in force while the one who made it is still alive.

Cross References: Galatians 3:15; Deuteronomy 21:16; Genesis 48:21

18 That is why the first covenant was not put into effect without blood.

Cross References: Exodus 24:6; Exodus 24:8; Leviticus 17:11

19 When Moses had declared every command of the law to the people, he took the blood of calves and goats, mixed it with water, scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the scroll and all the

people.

Cross References: Exodus 24:8; Leviticus 14:4; Numbers 19:18

20 He said, “This is the blood of the covenant which God has commanded you to keep.”

Cross References: Exodus 24:8; Matthew 26:28; Zechariah 9:11

21 He also sprinkled the tabernacle and all the sacred vessels with blood.

Cross References: Exodus 29:12; Leviticus 8:15; Leviticus 16:14

22 In fact, the law requires that nearly everything be purified with blood. Without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:11; Leviticus 4:20; Matthew 26:28

Christ’s Once-for-All Sacrifice

23 It was necessary for the copies of the heavenly things to be purified with these sacrifices, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices.

Cross References: Exodus 24:8; Hebrews 8:5; Colossians 2:17

24 For Christ did not enter a sanctuary made with human hands that was only a copy of the true one; He entered heaven itself, now to appear in God’s presence for us.

Cross References: Hebrews 6:20; Hebrews 4:14; 1 John 2:1

25 He did not enter heaven to offer Himself again and again, like the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood that is not his own.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:14; Leviticus 16:15; Leviticus 16:34

26 Otherwise, Christ would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. But now He has appeared once for all, at the end of the ages, to remove sin by the sacrifice of Himself.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:20; Galatians 4:4; 1 John 3:5

27 Just as people are destined to die once, and after that face judgment,

Cross References: Genesis 3:19; 2 Samuel 14:14; Revelation 20:12

28 so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. He will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who eagerly wait for Him.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:12; 1 Peter 2:24; Revelation 1:7

Key Lessons from Hebrews 9

- **The old covenant pointed forward:** The earthly tabernacle and sacrifices were shadows of the true heavenly reality.
- **The blood of Christ is greater:** Animal sacrifices could only cleanse outwardly, but Christ’s blood cleanses the conscience and brings eternal redemption.
- **Forgiveness requires blood:** Without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness of sins.

- **Christ's sacrifice is once for all:** Unlike repeated offerings, Jesus' one sacrifice removes sin forever.
- **Christ intercedes in heaven:** He appears before God on our behalf in the true sanctuary.
- **Judgment and salvation:** Just as death and judgment are appointed for man, Christ will return a second time to bring salvation to His people.

Hebrews 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Christ's Once-for-All Sacrifice”

The Law Could Not Make Perfect

1 The law was only a shadow of the good things to come, not the true reality. Because of this, it could never, by the same sacrifices repeated year after year, make those who came to worship perfect.

Cross References: Colossians 2:17; Hebrews 8:5; Hebrews 9:9

2 If it could, wouldn't the sacrifices have stopped? The worshipers would have been cleansed once for all and would no longer feel guilty about their sins.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:14; Hebrews 10:14; Leviticus 16:34

3 But those sacrifices served as a yearly reminder of sins.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:21; Numbers 5:15; Hebrews 9:7

4 For it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.

Cross References: Leviticus 17:11; Psalm 51:16; Micah 6:7

Christ Fulfills God's Will

5 That is why, when Christ came into the world, He said:

“You did not want sacrifices and offerings,
but You prepared a body for Me.

Cross References: Psalm 40:6; Philippians 2:7; John 1:14

6 You were not pleased with burnt offerings
and sin offerings.

Cross References: Psalm 40:6; 1 Samuel 15:22; Hosea 6:6

7 Then I said, ‘Here I am—it is written about Me in the scroll—
I have come to do Your will, O God.’”

Cross References: Psalm 40:7; John 6:38; Luke 22:42

8 First He said, “Sacrifices and offerings, burnt offerings and sin offerings You did not desire, nor were You pleased with them,” though they were offered according to the law.

Cross References: Psalm 40:6; Amos 5:22; Isaiah 1:11

9 Then He said, “Here I am, I have come to do Your will.” He takes away the first covenant to establish the second.

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:31; Hebrews 8:13; Matthew 26:28

10 By that will, we have been made holy through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:12; 1 Peter 3:18; Ephesians 5:26

The Finished Work of Christ

11 Day after day every priest stands and performs his duties, offering the same sacrifices repeatedly, which can never take away sins.

Cross References: Exodus 29:38; Numbers 28:3; Hebrews 7:27

12 But when Christ had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, He sat down at the right hand of God.

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Hebrews 1:3; Hebrews 8:1

13 Now He waits until His enemies are made His footstool.

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; 1 Corinthians 15:25; Joshua 10:24

14 By one offering He has perfected forever those who are being made holy.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:14; Hebrews 5:9; Colossians 1:22

15 The Holy Spirit also testifies to us about this. First He says:

Cross References: 2 Peter 1:21; John 15:26; 2 Timothy 3:16

16 “This is the covenant I will make with them after those days, says the Lord.
I will put My laws in their hearts,
and I will write them on their minds.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:33; Hebrews 8:10; Ezekiel 36:26

17 Then He adds:

“Their sins and lawless acts I will remember no more.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 31:34; Hebrews 8:12; Isaiah 43:25

18 And where these have been forgiven, there is no longer any sacrifice for sin.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:26; Romans 6:10; 1 John 2:2

Confidence Through Christ

19 Therefore, brothers and sisters, we have boldness to enter the Most Holy Place by the blood of Jesus,

Cross References: Hebrews 4:16; Ephesians 3:12; Hebrews 9:12

20 by a new and living way opened for us through the curtain, that is, His body.

Cross References: Matthew 27:51; Mark 15:38; John 14:6

21 And since we have a great High Priest over the house of God,

Cross References: Hebrews 4:14; Hebrews 3:6; Zechariah 6:13

22 let us draw near to God with a sincere heart and full assurance of faith, with our hearts cleansed from a guilty conscience and our bodies washed with pure water.

Cross References: Ezekiel 36:25; Titus 3:5; James 4:8

23 Let us hold firmly to the hope we profess, because the One who promised is faithful.

Cross References: Hebrews 4:14; 1 Corinthians 1:9; Hebrews 6:18

24 And let us think of ways to encourage one another to love and good works.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 5:11; Hebrews 3:13; Philippians 2:4

25 Do not give up meeting together, as some are in the habit of doing, but encourage one another—and all the more as you see the Day approaching.

Cross References: Acts 2:46; Matthew 18:20; 1 Thessalonians 5:2

A Warning Against Willful Sin

26 If we deliberately keep on sinning after receiving the knowledge of the truth, no sacrifice for sins is left,

Cross References: Numbers 15:30; Hebrews 6:4; 2 Peter 2:20

27 only a fearful expectation of judgment and of raging fire that will consume the enemies of God.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:11; Zephaniah 1:18; 2 Thessalonians 1:8

28 Anyone who rejected the law of Moses died without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 17:6; Deuteronomy 19:15; Numbers 35:30

29 How much worse punishment do you think someone deserves who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, treated the blood of the covenant that made them holy as an unholy thing, and insulted the Spirit of grace?

Cross References: Matthew 12:31; Hebrews 6:6; Zechariah 12:10

30 For we know Him who said, “Vengeance is Mine; I will repay,” and again, “The Lord will judge His people.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:35; Deuteronomy 32:36; Romans 12:19

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 24:14; Psalm 76:7; Luke 12:5

Encouragement to Endure

32 Remember those earlier days after you had received the light, when you endured a hard struggle with suffering.

Cross References: Hebrews 6:4; Acts 8:1; Philippians 1:29

33 Sometimes you were publicly exposed to insults and persecution; at other times you stood side by side with those who were treated that way.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 4:9; Acts 5:41; 2 Timothy 3:12

34 You sympathized with those in prison and joyfully accepted the loss of your property, knowing that you had better and lasting possessions in heaven.

Cross References: Matthew 25:36; Hebrews 13:3; Matthew 6:20

35 So do not throw away your confidence; it will be richly rewarded.

Cross References: Hebrews 4:16; Matthew 5:12; 1 Corinthians 3:14

36 You need to persevere so that when you have done the will of God, you will receive what He has promised.

Cross References: James 1:4; Luke 21:19; Hebrews 6:12

37 For,

“In just a little while,

He who is coming will come

and will not delay.

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:3; Revelation 22:20; James 5:8

38 But My righteous one will live by faith.

And if he turns back,

I will not be pleased with him.”

Cross References: Habakkuk 2:4; Romans 1:17; Galatians 3:11

39 But we are not those who shrink back and are destroyed. We are those who have faith and preserve our souls.

Cross References: 1 John 2:19; Hebrews 3:14; 1 Peter 1:9

Key Lessons from Hebrews 10

- **The law was only a shadow:** Repeated animal sacrifices could never take away sin.
- **Christ’s sacrifice was final:** Jesus’ offering of Himself once for all brings complete forgiveness.
- **Confidence through His blood:** Believers can boldly approach God because Christ opened the way.
- **Stay faithful together:** Do not forsake meeting with fellow believers but encourage each other in love and good works.
- **Seriousness of willful sin:** Rejecting Christ’s sacrifice brings certain judgment.
- **Endurance leads to reward:** Faith and perseverance secure the promises of God.

- **The righteous live by faith:** God calls His people not to shrink back, but to press on to salvation.

Hebrews 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Hall of Faith”

Faith Defined

1 Faith is the confidence of what we hope for and the assurance of what we cannot see.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 5:7; Romans 8:24; John 20:29

2 Through faith, the people of old received God’s approval.

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Romans 4:3; James 2:23

3 By faith we understand that the universe was created by God’s word, so that what is seen was made out of what cannot be seen.

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Psalm 33:6; John 1:3

Examples of Faith from the Ancients

4 By faith Abel offered a more acceptable sacrifice to God than Cain. God approved of his gifts, and even though Abel is dead, his faith still speaks.

Cross References: Genesis 4:4; Genesis 4:10; 1 John 3:12

5 By faith Enoch was taken up so he did not experience death. He could not be found because God had taken him. Before he was taken, he was commended for pleasing God.

Cross References: Genesis 5:24; Genesis 5:22; Jude 1:14

6 And without faith it is impossible to please God. Anyone who comes to Him must believe that He exists and that He rewards those who sincerely seek Him.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:29; Jeremiah 29:13; Genesis 15:1

7 By faith Noah, warned about things not yet seen, built an ark to save his family. By his faith he condemned the world and became an heir of righteousness.

Cross References: Genesis 6:14; Genesis 6:22; 1 Peter 3:20

Abraham and Sarah’s Faith

8 By faith Abraham obeyed when God called him to go to a place he would later receive as an inheritance. He went without knowing where he was going.

Cross References: Genesis 12:1; Genesis 12:4; Genesis 15:7

9 By faith he lived as a foreigner in the land of promise, living in tents with Isaac and Jacob, who were heirs with him of the same promise.

Cross References: Genesis 13:18; Genesis 26:3; Genesis 35:12

10 For he was looking forward to the city with foundations, whose designer and builder is God.

Cross References: Revelation 21:2; Revelation 21:14; Philippians 3:20

11 By faith Sarah herself was given power to conceive a child, even though she was too old. She considered Him faithful who had promised.

Cross References: Genesis 18:11; Genesis 21:2; Genesis 17:19

12 So from one man, as good as dead, came descendants as numerous as the stars in the sky and as countless as the sand on the seashore.

Cross References: Genesis 22:17; Genesis 15:5; Genesis 32:12

Longing for a Heavenly Country

13 All these died in faith without receiving what was promised. But they saw it from a distance, welcomed it, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on earth.

Cross References: Genesis 23:4; Genesis 47:9; 1 Peter 2:11

14 People who say such things show that they are looking for a homeland.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:14; Philippians 3:20; Ephesians 2:19

15 If they had been thinking of the country they came from, they could have returned.

Cross References: Genesis 11:31; Genesis 24:6; Genesis 24:8

16 Instead, they longed for a better country—a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has prepared a city for them.

Cross References: Exodus 3:6; Matthew 22:32; Revelation 21:2

More Examples of Faith

17 By faith Abraham, when tested, offered up Isaac. He who had received the promises was ready to sacrifice his only son,

Cross References: Genesis 22:1; Genesis 22:2; Genesis 22:9

18 even though God had said, “Through Isaac your descendants will be counted.”

Cross References: Genesis 21:12; Genesis 17:19; Romans 9:7

19 Abraham reasoned that God could raise the dead, and in a sense, he did receive Isaac back from the dead.

Cross References: Genesis 22:13; Romans 4:17; Genesis 22:5

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning their future.

Cross References: Genesis 27:27; Genesis 27:28; Genesis 27:39

21 By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of Joseph’s sons and worshiped while leaning on the top of his staff.

Cross References: Genesis 48:14; Genesis 48:20; Genesis 47:31

22 By faith Joseph, when near death, spoke about the exodus of the Israelites and gave instructions about his bones.

Cross References: Genesis 50:24; Genesis 50:25; Exodus 13:19

23 By faith Moses' parents hid him for three months after he was born. They saw that he was no ordinary child, and they were not afraid of the king's command.

Cross References: Exodus 2:2; Exodus 2:3; Exodus 1:22

24 By faith Moses, when grown, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter.

Cross References: Exodus 2:10; Exodus 2:11; Acts 7:23

25 He chose to suffer with God's people rather than enjoy the fleeting pleasures of sin.

Cross References: Exodus 2:11; Exodus 3:7; Psalm 84:10

26 He considered disgrace for the sake of Christ of greater value than all the treasures of Egypt, because he was looking ahead to his reward.

Cross References: Philippians 3:7; 2 Corinthians 4:17; Matthew 6:20

27 By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the king's anger. He persevered because he saw Him who is invisible.

Cross References: Exodus 12:31; Exodus 12:41; Exodus 14:13

28 By faith he kept the Passover and the sprinkling of blood so that the destroyer of the firstborn would not touch them.

Cross References: Exodus 12:13; Exodus 12:22; Exodus 12:23

29 By faith the people passed through the Red Sea as on dry ground, but when the Egyptians tried it, they drowned.

Cross References: Exodus 14:21; Exodus 14:22; Exodus 14:28

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell after the people had marched around them for seven days.

Cross References: Joshua 6:15; Joshua 6:20; Joshua 6:2

31 By faith Rahab the prostitute was not destroyed with those who disobeyed, because she had welcomed the spies in peace.

Cross References: Joshua 2:1; Joshua 2:4; Joshua 6:25

The Faith of Many Others

32 And what more shall I say? Time would fail me to tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel, and the prophets.

Cross References: Judges 6:11; Judges 13:24; 1 Samuel 16:13

33 Through faith they conquered kingdoms, administered justice, and received promises. They shut the mouths of lions,

Cross References: Daniel 6:22; 1 Samuel 17:45; Judges 4:15

34 quenched the flames of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, found strength in weakness, became mighty in battle, and turned foreign armies to flight.

Cross References: Daniel 3:25; 1 Samuel 19:10; Judges 15:19

35 Women received their dead raised back to life. Others were tortured, refusing to be released so that they might gain a better resurrection.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:22; 2 Kings 4:35; Daniel 3:18

36 Some faced mocking and flogging, chains and imprisonment.

Cross References: Jeremiah 20:2; 1 Kings 22:27; Jeremiah 37:15

37 They were stoned, sawn in two, put to the sword. They wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins—destitute, afflicted, mistreated.

Cross References: 2 Chronicles 24:21; 1 Kings 19:10; 2 Kings 2:8

38 The world was not worthy of them. They wandered in deserts and mountains, living in caves and holes in the ground.

Cross References: 1 Kings 19:9; 1 Samuel 24:3; 1 Kings 18:4

Faith's Final Goal

39 These were all commended for their faith, yet none of them received what was promised.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:10; Genesis 49:18; 2 Peter 3:13

40 God had planned something better for us, so that only together with us would they be made perfect.

Cross References: Hebrews 12:23; Ephesians 2:7; Revelation 6:11

Key Lessons from Hebrews 11

- **Faith is trust in the unseen:** It gives confidence in God's promises even when we cannot yet see them.
- **Faith pleases God:** Without it, it is impossible to come to Him. He rewards those who seek Him.
- **Examples inspire us:** From Abel to Abraham, Moses to Rahab, the faithful show us how to live by trust in God.
- **Faith sacrifices comfort:** True faith chooses God's promises over earthly pleasures and treasures.
- **Faith endures suffering:** Many suffered, wandered, and died without receiving the promise, yet their faith remained.
- **Faith looks ahead:** They looked for a better country—a heavenly city prepared by God.
- **Faith unites us:** God's plan includes both them and us, perfected together in Christ.

Hebrews 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Running the Race with Endurance”

Fixing Our Eyes on Jesus

1 Since we are surrounded by such a great cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight and the sin that clings so closely, and let us run with endurance the race set before us.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:24; 2 Timothy 4:7; Hebrews 11:1

2 Let us look to Jesus, the pioneer and perfecter of our faith. For the joy set before Him, He endured the cross, disregarded its shame, and sat down at the right hand of God’s throne.

Cross References: Psalm 110:1; Hebrews 1:3; Philippians 2:9

3 Think of Him who endured such opposition from sinners, so that you will not grow weary and lose heart.

Cross References: Galatians 6:9; 1 Peter 2:23; Luke 22:63

4 In your struggle against sin, you have not yet resisted to the point of shedding your blood.

Cross References: Acts 7:59; 2 Timothy 3:12; Hebrews 11:37

God’s Loving Discipline

5 You have forgotten the word of encouragement that addresses you as children:

“My son, do not despise the Lord’s discipline,
and do not lose heart when He rebukes you,

Cross References: Proverbs 3:11; Job 5:17; Revelation 3:19

6 for the Lord disciplines the one He loves,
and chastens everyone He accepts as His child.”

Cross References: Proverbs 3:12; Deuteronomy 8:5; Psalm 94:12

7 Endure hardship as discipline; God is treating you as His children. For what child is not disciplined by their father?

Cross References: Deuteronomy 8:5; Proverbs 13:24; 2 Samuel 7:14

8 If you are not disciplined—and everyone undergoes discipline—then you are illegitimate and not true children.

Cross References: Romans 8:17; Galatians 4:7; John 1:12

9 We all had human fathers who disciplined us, and we respected them. Should we not much more submit to the Father of spirits and live?

Cross References: Numbers 16:22; Numbers 27:16; Ephesians 6:4

10 They disciplined us for a short time as they thought best, but God disciplines us for our good, so that we may share in His holiness.

Cross References: Romans 8:28; 1 Peter 1:16; Leviticus 11:44

11 No discipline seems pleasant at the time, but painful. Later, however, it produces the peaceful fruit of righteousness for those trained by it.

Cross References: James 1:12; Romans 5:3; Philippians 1:11

A Call to Strength and Peace

12 So strengthen your tired hands and weak knees.

Cross References: Isaiah 35:3; Job 4:4; Isaiah 40:29

13 Make straight paths for your feet, so that what is lame may not be disabled but healed.

Cross References: Proverbs 4:26; Galatians 6:1; Isaiah 35:6

14 Strive for peace with everyone and for holiness, without which no one will see the Lord.

Cross References: Romans 12:18; Matthew 5:8; Psalm 34:14

15 Watch carefully so that no one falls short of God's grace, and no bitter root grows up to cause trouble and defile many.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 29:18; Galatians 5:4; 2 Corinthians 6:1

16 See that no one is sexually immoral or godless like Esau, who sold his birthright for a single meal.

Cross References: Genesis 25:33; 1 Corinthians 6:18; Ephesians 5:5

17 Afterward, when he wanted to inherit the blessing, he was rejected. Even though he sought it with tears, he could not change what had been done.

Cross References: Genesis 25:34; Genesis 27:34; Malachi 1:3

Mount Sinai and Mount Zion

18 You have not come to a mountain that can be touched, burning with fire, to darkness, gloom, and storm,

Cross References: Exodus 19:18; Deuteronomy 4:11; Deuteronomy 5:22

19 to the sound of a trumpet and a voice whose words made those who heard beg that no further word be spoken to them.

Cross References: Exodus 19:16; Exodus 19:19; Exodus 20:19

20 They could not bear the command: "If even an animal touches the mountain, it must be stoned."

Cross References: Exodus 19:12; Exodus 19:13; Exodus 19:23

21 The sight was so terrifying that Moses said, "I am trembling with fear."

Cross References: Deuteronomy 9:19; Exodus 3:6; Acts 7:32

22 Instead, you have come to Mount Zion, to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly,

Cross References: Revelation 14:1; Galatians 4:26; Revelation 5:11

23 to the church of the firstborn whose names are written in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of the righteous made perfect,

Cross References: Luke 10:20; Genesis 18:25; Hebrews 11:40

24 and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.

Cross References: Hebrews 9:15; Genesis 4:10; 1 Timothy 2:5

A Kingdom That Cannot Be Shaken

25 See to it that you do not refuse Him who speaks. If they did not escape when they refused Him who warned them on earth, how much less will we escape if we turn away from Him who warns from heaven?

Cross References: Hebrews 2:3; Deuteronomy 18:19; Hebrews 10:29

26 At that time His voice shook the earth, but now He has promised: “Once more I will shake not only the earth but also the heavens.”

Cross References: Haggai 2:6; Haggai 2:21; Psalm 68:8

27 The words “once more” mean that the created things that can be shaken will be removed, so that the unshakable things may remain.

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:10; Isaiah 51:6; Matthew 24:35

28 Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us be thankful. By this we may serve God acceptably with reverence and awe,

Cross References: Daniel 7:14; Daniel 7:27; Psalm 2:11

29 for our God is a consuming fire.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:24; Deuteronomy 9:3; Exodus 24:17

Key Lessons from Hebrews 12

- **Run with endurance:** The Christian life is a race requiring perseverance, laying aside sin, and fixing our eyes on Jesus.
- **Discipline proves God’s love:** Trials and correction are signs of God’s fatherly care, shaping us into holiness.
- **Pursue peace and holiness:** Without them, no one will see the Lord.
- **Beware of bitterness and godlessness:** Like Esau, trading spiritual blessings for temporary gain leads to regret.
- **Heavenly Zion is our goal:** Believers belong not to a fearful mountain but to God’s eternal city, full of joy and glory.

- **God’s kingdom is unshakable:** Everything temporary will pass, but His kingdom remains forever.
- **Worship with reverence:** Because God is a consuming fire, we must serve Him with gratitude, awe, and obedience.

Hebrews 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Final Exhortations and Blessing”

Instructions for Christian Living

1 Let brotherly love continue.

Cross References: Romans 12:10; 1 Peter 1:22; 1 John 4:21

2 Do not forget to show hospitality to strangers, for by doing so some have entertained angels without knowing it.

Cross References: Genesis 18:3; Genesis 19:2; Romans 12:13

3 Remember those in prison as if you were imprisoned with them, and those who are mistreated as if you yourselves were suffering.

Cross References: Matthew 25:36; Colossians 4:18; 1 Corinthians 12:26

4 Marriage should be honored by all, and the marriage bed kept pure, for God will judge the sexually immoral and adulterers.

Cross References: Genesis 2:24; Exodus 20:14; 1 Thessalonians 4:3

5 Keep your lives free from the love of money. Be content with what you have, because God has said, “I will never leave you nor forsake you.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 31:6; Joshua 1:5; Philippians 4:11

6 So we can confidently say: “The Lord is my helper; I will not be afraid. What can mere man do to me?”

Cross References: Psalm 118:6; Psalm 56:11; Psalm 27:1

7 Remember your leaders who spoke God’s word to you. Think about the outcome of their lives and imitate their faith.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 11:1; 1 Thessalonians 5:12; Philippians 3:17

8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.

Cross References: Malachi 3:6; James 1:17; Revelation 1:8

9 Do not be carried away by strange and diverse teachings. It is good for the heart to be strengthened by grace, not by ceremonial foods, which are of no benefit to those who follow them.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:14; Colossians 2:16; 1 Timothy 4:3

Following Christ's Example

10 We have an altar from which those who serve at the tabernacle have no right to eat.

Cross References: Leviticus 6:30; Leviticus 16:27; 1 Corinthians 9:13

11 The high priest carries the blood of animals into the Most Holy Place as a sin offering, but their bodies are burned outside the camp.

Cross References: Leviticus 16:27; Leviticus 16:15; Exodus 29:14

12 In the same way, Jesus also suffered outside the city gate to make the people holy through His own blood.

Cross References: John 19:17; John 19:20; Acts 7:58

13 Let us, then, go to Him outside the camp, bearing His disgrace.

Cross References: Exodus 33:7; Matthew 27:39; 1 Peter 4:14

14 For here we do not have a lasting city, but we are looking for the city that is to come.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:10; Hebrews 11:16; Philippians 3:20

Sacrifices That Please God

15 Through Jesus, therefore, let us continually offer to God a sacrifice of praise—the fruit of lips that openly profess His name.

Cross References: Psalm 50:14; Psalm 69:30; Hosea 14:2

16 And do not forget to do good and to share with others, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

Cross References: Galatians 6:10; Philippians 4:18; Micah 6:8

Closing Counsel

17 Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they keep watch over your souls as those who must give an account. Do this so their work will be a joy, not a burden, for that would be of no benefit to you.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:7; 1 Peter 5:2; Romans 13:1

18 Pray for us. We are sure that we have a clear conscience and desire to live honorably in every way.

Cross References: Acts 24:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:25; Ephesians 6:19

19 I especially urge you to pray so that I may be restored to you soon.

Cross References: Philemon 1:22; Romans 15:30; 1 Thessalonians 3:10

Final Blessing

20 Now may the God of peace, who brought back from the dead our Lord Jesus—the great Shepherd of the sheep—through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

Cross References: Isaiah 63:11; John 10:11; Ezekiel 37:26

21 equip you with everything good to do His will. May He work in us what is pleasing to Him, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

Cross References: Philippians 2:13; 2 Timothy 3:17; Romans 11:36

22 I urge you, brothers and sisters, to bear with this word of encouragement, for I have written to you briefly.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:12; Acts 13:15; Jude 1:3

23 Be assured that our brother Timothy has been released. If he comes soon, I will see you with him.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:2; 2 Timothy 4:9; Philippians 2:19

24 Greet all your leaders and all the Lord's people. Those from Italy send you their greetings.

Cross References: Romans 16:16; Philippians 4:22; Acts 28:15

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

Cross References: Romans 16:20; 2 Timothy 4:22; Philemon 1:25

Key Lessons from Hebrews 13

- **Love and hospitality matter:** Show kindness to others, including strangers, for in doing so we may serve God's messengers.
- **Marriage and purity are sacred:** God calls us to honor marriage and remain faithful.
- **Be content with God's provision:** Trust His promise never to leave or forsake us.
- **Follow faithful leaders:** Remember and imitate those who live out God's word.
- **Jesus is unchanging:** He remains the same yesterday, today, and forever.
- **Share in Christ's reproach:** Just as He suffered outside the city, we too must bear His name boldly.
- **Offer sacrifices of praise:** Our worship, thanksgiving, and good deeds are pleasing to God.
- **God equips His people:** Through Christ, we are made ready to do His will and live for His glory.

Introduction to the Book of James

“Faith by itself isn’t enough. Unless it produces good deeds, it is dead and useless.” – James 2:17

Title and Meaning

The book of **James** is a letter written to Jewish Christians scattered among the nations (James 1:1). Its title reflects its author, James, the half-brother of Jesus and leader of the Jerusalem church. Often called the “Proverbs of the New Testament,” James emphasizes practical Christian living. It shows how genuine faith is revealed through works of love, humility, and obedience.

Author and Date

The author is **James**, the brother of Jesus (Galatians 1:19) and leader of the Jerusalem church (Acts 15:13–21). He was a man of prayer and respected for his wisdom and leadership. James was likely written around **AD 44–49**, making it one of the earliest New Testament writings, before the Jerusalem Council (Acts 15).

Purpose of James

James wrote to encourage believers facing trials and to confront inconsistent, shallow, or hypocritical faith. His purposes include:

- To show that genuine faith results in good works.
- To encourage perseverance in trials and temptations.
- To warn against favoritism, pride, and uncontrolled speech.
- To call believers to humility, prayer, and reliance on God.
- To remind Christians that faith without works is dead.

Structure of James

James is filled with wisdom sayings and practical exhortations: **1. Trials and Temptations (Ch. 1)** Believers are called to endure trials with joy and put God’s Word into practice.

- **2. Faith and Works (Chs. 2–3)** Faith must be demonstrated through deeds; warnings against favoritism and the power of the tongue. **3. Wisdom and Humility (Chs. 3–4)** True wisdom comes from God; believers are called to humility, submission, and resisting the devil. **4. Warnings and Final Exhortations (Ch. 5)** Warnings to the rich, encouragement to the suffering, the power of prayer, and restoring the wandering.

Major Themes

- **Faith in Action** – True faith produces good works.
- **Perseverance in Trials** – Testing develops maturity and strength.
- **Wisdom from Above** – Godly wisdom is pure, peace-loving, and humble.
- **The Power of the Tongue** – Words have the power to bless or destroy.

- **Prayer and Dependence on God** – Believers must seek God in all circumstances.

Why James Matters Today

James speaks directly to believers who may profess faith but struggle to live it out. In a world of shallow religion and empty words, James calls Christians to authentic, lived-out faith. His words remind us that Christianity is not just believing, but doing—showing love, controlling our tongues, caring for the needy, and walking humbly with God.

Key Verse

“Faith by itself isn’t enough. Unless it produces good deeds, it is dead and useless.” – James 2:17
This verse captures the heart of James: genuine faith always leads to action.

James 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Faith Tested and True Religion”

Greeting

1 From James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes scattered among the nations: Greetings.

Cross References: Romans 1:1; Acts 26:7; 1 Peter 1:1

Joy in Trials

2 My brothers and sisters, count it pure joy whenever you face many kinds of trials,

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:6; Romans 5:3; Matthew 5:12

3 because you know that the testing of your faith produces endurance.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:7; Romans 5:4; Romans 5:3

4 Let endurance finish its work so that you may be mature and complete, lacking nothing.

Cross References: Romans 5:4; Matthew 5:48; Colossians 4:12

Asking God for Wisdom

5 If any of you lacks wisdom, ask God, who gives generously to all without finding fault, and it will be given to you.

Cross References: 1 Kings 3:9; Proverbs 2:6; Matthew 7:7

6 But when you ask, you must believe and not doubt, because the one who doubts is like a wave of the sea, blown and tossed by the wind.

Cross References: Mark 11:24; Matthew 21:22; Mark 11:23

7 That person should not expect to receive anything from the Lord.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:6; Mark 11:24; Matthew 21:22

8 Such a double-minded person is unstable in everything they do.

Cross References: James 4:8; 1 Kings 18:21; Ephesians 4:14

The Lowly and the Rich

9 Believers in humble circumstances ought to take pride in their high position.

Cross References: 1 Samuel 2:8; Luke 1:52; James 2:5

10 But the rich should take pride in being humbled, since they will pass away like a wildflower.

Cross References: Psalm 103:15; Isaiah 40:7; 1 Peter 1:24

11 For the sun rises with scorching heat and withers the plant; its blossom falls and its beauty is destroyed. In the same way, the rich will fade away while going about their business.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:7; Psalm 102:11; Job 14:2

Enduring Temptation

12 Blessed is the one who perseveres under trial, because when they have stood the test, they will receive the crown of life that the Lord has promised to those who love Him.

Cross References: Revelation 2:10; 2 Timothy 4:8; 1 Corinthians 9:25

13 When tempted, no one should say, “God is tempting me.” For God cannot be tempted by evil, nor does He tempt anyone.

Cross References: Genesis 3:4; Deuteronomy 32:4; 1 Corinthians 10:13

14 But each person is tempted when they are dragged away by their own desires and enticed.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:11; Galatians 5:17; Romans 7:23

15 Then desire, when it has conceived, gives birth to sin; and sin, when it is full-grown, gives birth to death.

Cross References: Genesis 3:6; Romans 6:23; Romans 5:12

Every Good Gift

16 Do not be deceived, my dear brothers and sisters.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 6:9; Galatians 6:7; 1 Corinthians 15:33

17 Every good and perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, who does not change like shifting shadows.

Cross References: Psalm 84:11; Matthew 7:11; Malachi 3:6

18 He chose to give us birth through the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of all He created.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:23; John 1:13; Revelation 14:4

Listening and Doing

19 My dear brothers and sisters, take note of this: Everyone should be quick to listen, slow to speak, and slow to become angry,

Cross References: Proverbs 17:27; Ecclesiastes 5:2; Proverbs 29:20

20 because human anger does not produce the righteousness that God desires.

Cross References: Proverbs 14:29; Ecclesiastes 7:9; Proverbs 29:22

21 Therefore, get rid of all moral filth and the evil that is so prevalent, and humbly accept the word planted in you, which can save you.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:1; Colossians 3:8; Ephesians 4:22

22 Do not merely listen to the word, and so deceive yourselves. Do what it says.

Cross References: Matthew 7:24; Romans 2:13; Luke 11:28

23 Anyone who listens to the word but does not do what it says is like someone who looks at his face in a mirror,

Cross References: Matthew 7:26; Luke 6:49; 2 Corinthians 3:18

24 and after looking at himself, goes away and immediately forgets what he looks like.

Cross References: 2 Peter 1:9; Matthew 13:19; Hosea 4:6

25 But whoever looks intently into the perfect law that gives freedom, and continues in it—not forgetting what they have heard, but doing it—they will be blessed in what they do.

Cross References: Psalm 19:7; Psalm 119:45; John 13:17

True Religion

26 Those who consider themselves religious and yet do not keep a tight rein on their tongues deceive themselves, and their religion is worthless.

Cross References: Psalm 39:1; Proverbs 13:3; Proverbs 21:23

27 Religion that God our Father accepts as pure and faultless is this: to care for orphans and widows in their distress, and to keep oneself from being polluted by the world.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:18; Isaiah 1:17; 1 John 2:15

Key Lessons from James 1

- **Trials strengthen faith:** Testing produces patience, which leads to maturity in Christ.
- **Ask God for wisdom:** He gives generously to those who believe without doubting.
- **Riches are temporary:** The wealthy fade away like flowers in the sun, but faith in God lasts forever.
- **Temptation comes from within:** Desire leads to sin, and sin leads to death—but endurance brings life.
- **Every good gift comes from God:** He never changes and gives us life through His word.

- **Be doers, not hearers only:** Faith must be lived out, not just heard or spoken.
- **True religion is practical:** It shows in caring for the vulnerable and living a holy life before God.

James 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Faith Without Works Is Dead”

No Favoritism in the Faith

1 My brothers and sisters, do not claim to have faith in our Lord Jesus Christ, the glorious Lord, while showing favoritism.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:17; Acts 10:34

2 Suppose a man comes into your meeting wearing gold rings and fine clothes, and a poor man also comes in wearing old, dirty clothes.

Cross References: Proverbs 22:2; 1 Samuel 16:7; Job 34:19

3 If you show special attention to the one in fine clothes and say, “Here’s a good seat for you,” but say to the poor man, “You stand there” or “Sit at my feet,”

Cross References: Matthew 23:6; Luke 14:8; Proverbs 25:6

4 have you not discriminated among yourselves and become judges with evil thoughts?

Cross References: Luke 6:37; Matthew 7:1; John 7:24

5 Listen, my beloved brothers and sisters: Has not God chosen the poor in the eyes of the world to be rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom He promised to those who love Him?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:27; Luke 6:20; Matthew 5:3

6 But you have dishonored the poor. Is it not the rich who oppress you and drag you into court?

Cross References: Amos 8:4; Proverbs 14:31; Amos 5:12

7 Do they not blaspheme the noble name by which you are called?

Cross References: Acts 11:26; 1 Peter 4:14; Amos 2:7

The Royal Law of Love

8 If you really keep the royal law found in Scripture, “Love your neighbor as yourself,” you are doing right.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:18; Matthew 22:39; Romans 13:9

9 But if you show favoritism, you sin and are convicted by the law as lawbreakers.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 16:19; Leviticus 19:15; Proverbs 24:23

10 For whoever keeps the whole law yet stumbles at just one point is guilty of breaking all of it.

Cross References: Galatians 3:10; Deuteronomy 27:26; Matthew 5:19

11 For He who said, “Do not commit adultery,” also said, “Do not murder.” If you do not commit adultery but do commit murder, you have become a lawbreaker.

Cross References: Exodus 20:13; Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:17

12 Speak and act as those who are going to be judged by the law that gives freedom.

Cross References: James 1:25; Romans 14:12; Galatians 5:1

13 For judgment without mercy will be shown to anyone who has not been merciful. But mercy triumphs over judgment.

Cross References: Matthew 5:7; Matthew 18:33; Proverbs 21:13

Faith and Works Together

14 What good is it, my brothers and sisters, if someone claims to have faith but has no deeds? Can such faith save them?

Cross References: Matthew 7:21; Titus 1:16; Galatians 5:6

15 Suppose a brother or sister is without clothes and daily food.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 15:8; Isaiah 58:7; 1 John 3:17

16 If one of you says to them, “Go in peace; keep warm and well fed,” but does nothing about their physical needs, what good is it?

Cross References: 1 John 3:18; Proverbs 3:27; Matthew 25:42

17 In the same way, faith by itself, if it is not accompanied by action, is dead.

Cross References: James 2:26; Galatians 5:6; Titus 1:16

18 But someone will say, “You have faith; I have deeds.” Show me your faith without deeds, and I will show you my faith by my deeds.

Cross References: Matthew 7:20; John 14:15; 1 John 3:18

19 You believe that there is one God. Good! Even the demons believe that—and they tremble.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:4; Mark 1:24; Mark 5:7

20 You foolish person, do you need evidence that faith without deeds is useless?

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 13:2; Titus 3:14; Galatians 5:6

21 Was not our father Abraham considered righteous for what he did when he offered his son Isaac on the altar?

Cross References: Genesis 22:9; Genesis 22:12; Hebrews 11:17

22 You see that his faith and his actions worked together, and his faith was made complete by what he did.

Cross References: Genesis 22:16; Hebrews 11:17; 1 Thessalonians 1:3

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled that says, “Abraham believed God, and it was credited to him as righteousness,” and he was called God’s friend.

Cross References: Genesis 15:6; Romans 4:3; 2 Chronicles 20:7

24 You see that a person is considered righteous by what they do and not by faith alone.

Cross References: Romans 2:13; Matthew 7:21; Galatians 5:6

25 In the same way, was not Rahab the prostitute considered righteous for what she did when she welcomed the spies and sent them off in a different direction?

Cross References: Joshua 2:1; Joshua 2:4; Hebrews 11:31

26 As the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 12:7; Genesis 2:7; James 2:17

Key Lessons from James 2

- **No favoritism in Christ:** Treating the rich better than the poor is sin; God honors those rich in faith, not in wealth.
- **The royal law is love:** Loving your neighbor fulfills the heart of God’s law.
- **One law broken breaks all:** Sin in one area makes us guilty of the whole law.
- **Mercy triumphs over judgment:** Show mercy to others if you expect mercy from God.
- **Faith without action is dead:** True faith shows itself in deeds of love and service.
- **Abraham’s example:** Faith and obedience worked together, proving his trust in God.
- **Rahab’s example:** Even unlikely people can show genuine faith by their actions.
- **Living faith acts:** Just as a body without breath is dead, so faith without works is lifeless.

James 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Power of the Tongue and True Wisdom”

The Responsibility of Teachers

1 My brothers and sisters, not many of you should become teachers, because you know that we who teach will be judged more strictly.

Cross References: Matthew 23:8; Luke 12:48; Ezekiel 33:6

2 We all stumble in many ways. Anyone who does not stumble in what he says is a perfect person, able to keep the whole body under control.

Cross References: 1 John 1:8; Proverbs 20:9; Ecclesiastes 7:20

The Tongue’s Influence

3 We put bits into the mouths of horses to make them obey us, and we can turn their whole bodies.

Cross References: Psalm 32:9; Proverbs 26:3; Job 39:19

4 Or consider ships: though they are very large and driven by strong winds, they are steered by a very small rudder wherever the pilot wants to go.

Cross References: Proverbs 21:1; Acts 27:15; Psalm 107:29

5 In the same way, the tongue is a small part of the body, but it makes great boasts. Consider what a great forest is set on fire by such a small spark!

Cross References: Proverbs 16:27; Proverbs 26:21; Psalm 39:1

6 The tongue is also a fire, a world of evil among the parts of the body. It corrupts the whole person, sets the entire course of life on fire, and is itself set on fire by hell.

Cross References: Proverbs 16:27; Matthew 15:11; Matthew 15:18

7 People have tamed all kinds of animals, birds, reptiles, and sea creatures,

Cross References: Genesis 1:28; Genesis 9:2; Psalm 8:6

8 but no one can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison.

Cross References: Psalm 140:3; Romans 3:13; Psalm 58:4

Blessing and Cursing

9 With the tongue we bless our Lord and Father, and with it we curse human beings, who are made in God's likeness.

Cross References: Genesis 1:27; Genesis 9:6; Psalm 34:1

10 Out of the same mouth come blessing and cursing. My brothers and sisters, this should not be.

Cross References: Proverbs 18:21; Ephesians 4:29; Matthew 12:36

11 Can both fresh water and bitter water flow from the same spring?

Cross References: Matthew 7:16; Matthew 12:35; Luke 6:43

12 Can a fig tree bear olives, or a grapevine bear figs? Neither can a salt spring produce fresh water.

Cross References: Matthew 7:16; Matthew 7:17; Luke 6:44

Wisdom from Above

13 Who is wise and understanding among you? Let them show it by their good life, by deeds done in humility that comes from wisdom.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:13; Proverbs 14:33; Galatians 5:22

14 But if you harbor bitter envy and selfish ambition in your hearts, do not boast about it or deny the truth.

Cross References: Galatians 5:20; Philippians 2:3; Proverbs 14:30

15 Such wisdom does not come down from above but is earthly, unspiritual, and demonic.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 3:3; 1 Corinthians 2:14; 1 Timothy 4:1

16 For where you have envy and selfish ambition, there you find disorder and every evil practice.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 14:33; Galatians 5:20; Proverbs 13:10

17 But the wisdom that comes from above is first of all pure, then peace-loving, gentle, willing to yield, full of mercy and good fruit, impartial and sincere.

Cross References: Proverbs 3:17; Galatians 5:22; 1 Corinthians 13:4

18 Peacemakers who sow in peace reap a harvest of righteousness.

Cross References: Matthew 5:9; Proverbs 11:18; Hosea 10:12

Key Lessons from James 3

- **Teachers are accountable:** Those who teach God's Word must live carefully, knowing they face stricter judgment.
- **The tongue has great power:** Though small, it can guide lives like a rudder or destroy like a fire.
- **Words reveal the heart:** Blessing and cursing should not come from the same mouth; our speech must reflect God's Spirit.
- **Worldly wisdom corrupts:** Envy and selfish ambition create disorder and sin.
- **Heavenly wisdom transforms:** True wisdom is pure, peace-loving, humble, merciful, and sincere.
- **Peacemakers are fruitful:** Those who sow peace bring forth a harvest of righteousness.

James 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Humility Before God”

Quarrels and Desires

1 What causes fights and quarrels among you? Don't they come from your desires that battle within you?

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:11; Galatians 5:17; Romans 7:23

2 You want something but don't get it. You kill and covet, but you cannot have what you want. You quarrel and fight. You do not have because you do not ask God.

Cross References: Matthew 7:7; John 16:24; Psalm 37:4

3 And when you do ask, you do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives—to spend it on your own pleasures.

Cross References: 1 John 5:14; Psalm 66:18; Proverbs 21:27

Friendship with the World

4 You adulterous people, don't you know that friendship with the world means enmity with God? Anyone who chooses to be a friend of the world becomes an enemy of God.

Cross References: 1 John 2:15; 1 John 2:16; Romans 8:7

5 Do you think Scripture says without reason that the Spirit He caused to live in us longs jealously?

Cross References: Exodus 20:5; Deuteronomy 4:24; Zechariah 8:2

6 But He gives us more grace. That is why Scripture says: "God opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble."

Cross References: Proverbs 3:34; 1 Peter 5:5; Psalm 138:6

Drawing Near to God

7 Submit yourselves to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:6; 1 Peter 5:9; Ephesians 4:27

8 Come near to God and He will come near to you. Wash your hands, you sinners, and purify your hearts, you double-minded.

Cross References: Psalm 24:4; Isaiah 1:16; Hebrews 10:22

9 Grieve, mourn, and weep. Change your laughter to mourning and your joy to gloom.

Cross References: Luke 6:25; Matthew 5:4; Ecclesiastes 7:3

10 Humble yourselves before the Lord, and He will lift you up.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:6; Matthew 23:12; Proverbs 29:23

Warnings Against Judging Others

11 Brothers and sisters, do not slander one another. Anyone who speaks against a brother or sister or judges them speaks against the law and judges it. But if you judge the law, you are not keeping it, but sitting in judgment on it.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:16; Matthew 7:1; Romans 14:13

12 There is only one Lawgiver and Judge, the One who is able to save and destroy. Who are you to judge your neighbor?

Cross References: Isaiah 33:22; Romans 14:4; Matthew 7:1

Boasting About Tomorrow

13 Now listen, you who say, "Today or tomorrow we will go to this or that city, spend a year there, carry on business, and make money."

Cross References: Proverbs 27:1; Luke 12:18; Luke 12:19

14 Why, you do not even know what will happen tomorrow. What is your life? You are a mist that appears for a little while and then vanishes.

Cross References: Job 7:7; Psalm 102:3; Psalm 144:4

15 Instead, you ought to say, “If the Lord wills, we will live and do this or that.”

Cross References: Acts 18:21; 1 Corinthians 4:19; Proverbs 19:21

16 As it is, you boast in your arrogant plans. All such boasting is evil.

Cross References: Proverbs 27:1; 1 Corinthians 5:6; 1 John 2:16

17 If anyone knows the good they ought to do and doesn’t do it, it is sin for them.

Cross References: Luke 12:47; John 13:17; Romans 14:23

Key Lessons from James 4

- **Desires cause conflict:** Worldly cravings lead to quarrels, frustration, and unanswered prayers.
- **Friendship with the world is enmity with God:** Pursuing worldly pleasures makes us God’s enemies.
- **Grace for the humble:** God resists the proud but draws near to those who submit to Him.
- **Spiritual closeness requires repentance:** Cleansing hearts, humbling ourselves, and resisting the devil brings God’s presence.
- **Do not judge others:** God alone is Judge and Lawgiver; we must walk in humility.
- **Life is fragile:** Our days are like a vapor—plans must always submit to “If the Lord wills.”
- **Neglecting good is sin:** Knowing what is right but failing to do it brings guilt before God.

James 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Patience, Prayer, and Restoration”

Warning to the Rich

1 Now listen, you rich people, weep and wail because of the misery that is coming on you.

Cross References: Luke 6:24; Amos 8:4; Proverbs 11:28

2 Your wealth has rotted, and moths have eaten your clothes.

Cross References: Matthew 6:19; Job 13:28; Isaiah 51:8

3 Your gold and silver are corroded. Their corrosion will testify against you and eat your flesh like fire. You have hoarded wealth in the last days.

Cross References: Proverbs 11:4; Ezekiel 7:19; Matthew 6:19

4 Look! The wages you failed to pay the workers who mowed your fields are crying out against you. The cries of the harvesters have reached the ears of the Lord of Hosts.

Cross References: Leviticus 19:13; Deuteronomy 24:15; Malachi 3:5

5 You have lived in luxury and self-indulgence on earth. You have fattened yourselves in the day of slaughter.

Cross References: Luke 16:19; Amos 6:4; Jeremiah 12:3

6 You have condemned and murdered the innocent one, who was not opposing you.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Acts 7:52; Matthew 27:24

Patience Until the Lord's Coming

7 Be patient, brothers and sisters, until the Lord's coming. See how the farmer waits for the precious crop of the land, patiently waiting for the autumn and spring rains.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 11:14; Hosea 6:3; Galatians 6:9

8 You too, be patient and stand firm, because the Lord's coming is near.

Cross References: Hebrews 10:37; 1 Peter 4:7; Philippians 4:5

9 Don't grumble against one another, brothers and sisters, or you will be judged. The Judge is standing at the door!

Cross References: Philippians 2:14; Matthew 24:33; 1 Corinthians 10:10

10 Brothers and sisters, take the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord as an example of patience in the face of suffering.

Cross References: Matthew 5:12; Hebrews 11:36; Acts 7:52

11 As you know, we count as blessed those who have endured. You have heard of Job's perseverance and have seen what the Lord finally brought about. The Lord is full of compassion and mercy.

Cross References: Job 1:21; Job 42:10; Psalm 103:8

Truthful Speech

12 Above all, my brothers and sisters, do not swear—by heaven or by earth or by anything else. Let your "Yes" be yes, and your "No" be no, so that you will not fall under judgment.

Cross References: Matthew 5:34; Matthew 5:37; Leviticus 19:12

The Power of Prayer

13 Is anyone among you in trouble? Let them pray. Is anyone happy? Let them sing songs of praise.

Cross References: Psalm 50:15; Psalm 107:6; Ephesians 5:19

14 Is anyone among you sick? Let them call the elders of the church to pray over them and anoint them with oil in the name of the Lord.

Cross References: Mark 6:13; Luke 10:34; Mark 16:18

15 The prayer of faith will make the sick person well; the Lord will raise them up. If they have sinned, they will be forgiven.

Cross References: Mark 11:24; Matthew 21:22; 1 John 1:9

16 Therefore confess your sins to one another and pray for each other so that you may be healed. The prayer of a righteous person is powerful and effective.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:13; 1 John 1:9; Proverbs 15:29

17 Elijah was a human being, even as we are. He prayed earnestly that it would not rain, and it did not rain on the land for three and a half years.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:1; Luke 4:25; 1 Kings 18:1

18 Again he prayed, and the heavens gave rain, and the earth produced its crops.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:41; 1 Kings 18:45; 1 Kings 18:1

Restoring the Wandering

19 My brothers and sisters, if one of you should wander from the truth and someone should bring that person back,

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:16; Matthew 18:12; Galatians 6:1

20 remember this: whoever turns a sinner from the error of their way will save them from death and cover over a multitude of sins.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:11; 1 Peter 4:8; Proverbs 10:12

Key Lessons from James 5

- **Wealth cannot save:** Riches that are hoarded or gained unjustly will testify against those who misuse them.
- **The Lord is coming soon:** Believers are called to patience and endurance, just like the prophets and Job.
- **Watch your words:** Be truthful; let your yes mean yes and your no mean no.
- **Prayer is powerful:** Prayer brings healing, forgiveness, and restoration. The earnest prayer of a righteous person is effective.
- **Community matters:** Confession, intercession, and mutual care bring strength and healing to the body of Christ.
- **Restoration saves lives:** Turning someone back to the truth rescues them from death and covers many sins.

Introduction to the Book of 1 Peter

“Instead, you must worship Christ as Lord of your life. And if someone asks about your hope as a believer, always be ready to explain it.” – 1 Peter 3:15

Title and Meaning

The book of **1 Peter** is a letter written to Christians scattered throughout Asia Minor (modern-day Turkey). Its title reflects its author, the apostle Peter, one of Jesus’ closest disciples and a leader of the early church. This letter is often called the “Epistle of Hope” because it encourages believers to stand firm in faith and live holy lives, even while suffering persecution.

Author and Date

The author is **Peter**, the apostle (1 Peter 1:1). He wrote this letter around **AD 62–64**, likely from Rome, which he refers to symbolically as “Babylon” (1 Peter 5:13). This was during the reign of Emperor Nero, a time when Christians were facing growing hostility.

Purpose of 1 Peter

Peter wrote to strengthen believers who were experiencing trials and persecution. His purposes include:

- To encourage Christians to stand firm in faith amid suffering.
- To remind them of their identity as God’s chosen people.
- To call believers to live holy and godly lives as witnesses to the world.
- To provide hope in the promise of eternal inheritance in Christ.
- To teach that suffering for Christ is a privilege and part of God’s plan.

Structure of 1 Peter

The letter blends encouragement with practical instruction for Christian living: **1. Salvation and Hope in Christ (Ch. 1:1–2:10)** Believers are chosen by God, given a living hope, and called to holiness.

- **2. Living as God’s People in a Hostile World (Ch. 2:11–4:11)** Guidance for submitting to authority, enduring injustice, and showing love.
- **3. Suffering and Glory in Christ (Ch. 4:12–5:14)** Encouragement to endure suffering faithfully, with the promise of God’s eternal glory.

Major Themes

- **Hope in Suffering** – Trials refine faith and point to eternal glory.
- **Holiness** – God’s people are called to live differently from the world.
- **Identity in Christ** – Believers are chosen, royal, and holy (1 Peter 2:9).
- **Submission and Witness** – Faithful living honors God and impacts others.

- **Shepherding and Leadership** – Church leaders are called to humbly care for God’s flock.

Why 1 Peter Matters Today

1 Peter speaks directly to believers living in a world where faith often collides with opposition. It reminds us that our suffering is not meaningless but part of God’s refining work. It calls Christians to live holy, hope-filled lives that point others to Christ. In times of hardship, 1 Peter anchors us in the eternal inheritance waiting for us in heaven.

Key Verse

“Instead, you must worship Christ as Lord of your life. And if someone asks about your hope as a believer, always be ready to explain it.” – 1 Peter 3:15 This verse captures the heart of 1 Peter: hope in Christ shapes how we live and how we witness, even in suffering.

1 Peter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“A Living Hope Through Christ”

Greeting

1 From Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to God’s chosen people, strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

Cross References: James 1:1; John 17:14; Philippians 3:20

2 chosen according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through the sanctifying work of the Spirit, to be obedient to Jesus Christ and sprinkled with His blood: Grace and peace be yours in abundance.

Cross References: Romans 8:29; Ephesians 1:4; Hebrews 12:24

A Living Hope

3 Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! In His great mercy He has given us new birth into a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

Cross References: John 3:3; Titus 3:5; 1 Corinthians 15:20

4 and into an inheritance that can never perish, spoil, or fade—kept in heaven for you.

Cross References: Colossians 1:5; Matthew 6:20; 2 Timothy 4:8

5 Through faith you are shielded by God’s power until the coming of the salvation that is ready to be revealed in the last time.

Cross References: John 10:28; Philippians 1:6; Jude 1:24

6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while you may have to suffer grief in all kinds of trials.

Cross References: James 1:2; Romans 5:3; 2 Corinthians 4:17

7 These trials show that the proven genuineness of your faith—of greater worth than gold, which perishes even though refined by fire—may result in praise, glory, and honor when Jesus Christ is revealed.

Cross References: Job 23:10; Malachi 3:3; James 1:12

8 Though you have not seen Him, you love Him. Even though you do not see Him now, you believe in Him and are filled with a joy that is inexpressible and full of glory,

Cross References: John 20:29; 2 Corinthians 5:7; Romans 8:24

9 for you are receiving the end result of your faith, the salvation of your souls.

Cross References: Romans 6:22; Hebrews 9:28; Philippians 2:12

Salvation Revealed in Christ

10 Concerning this salvation, the prophets searched and carefully investigated, as they spoke of the grace that was to come to you.

Cross References: Luke 10:24; Matthew 13:17; 1 Corinthians 2:9

11 They tried to find out the time and circumstances to which the Spirit of Christ in them was pointing when He predicted the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow.

Cross References: Luke 24:26; Isaiah 53:11; 2 Peter 1:21

12 It was revealed to them that they were not serving themselves but you, when they spoke of the things that have now been told to you by those who preached the gospel by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven. Even angels long to look into these things.

Cross References: Ephesians 3:5; Hebrews 1:14; Romans 11:33

Be Holy

13 Therefore, prepare your minds for action. Be alert and set your hope fully on the grace to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Luke 12:35; Ephesians 6:14; Titus 2:13

14 As obedient children, do not conform to the desires you had when you lived in ignorance.

Cross References: Romans 12:2; Ephesians 2:2; Ephesians 4:22

15 But just as He who called you is holy, so be holy in all that you do.

Cross References: Leviticus 11:44; Leviticus 19:2; 2 Corinthians 7:1

16 For it is written: “Be holy, because I am holy.”

Cross References: Leviticus 11:45; Matthew 5:48; Hebrews 12:14

17 Since you call on a Father who judges each person’s work impartially, live out your time as foreigners here in reverent fear.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Romans 2:11; Psalm 119:120

18 For you know that it was not with perishable things such as silver or gold that you were redeemed from the empty way of life handed down to you from your ancestors,

Cross References: Isaiah 52:3; Ephesians 1:7; Titus 2:14

19 but with the precious blood of Christ, a lamb without blemish or defect.

Cross References: Exodus 12:5; Isaiah 53:7; John 1:29

20 He was chosen before the creation of the world but was revealed in these last times for your sake.

Cross References: Revelation 13:8; Ephesians 1:4; Titus 1:2

21 Through Him you believe in God, who raised Him from the dead and glorified Him, so your faith and hope are in God.

Cross References: Acts 2:32; Romans 4:24; Hebrews 13:20

Love One Another Deeply

22 Now that you have purified yourselves by obeying the truth through the Spirit, so that you have sincere love for each other, love one another deeply from a pure heart.

Cross References: John 13:34; 1 John 3:18; Romans 12:9

23 For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the living and enduring word of God.

Cross References: John 1:13; James 1:18; Hebrews 4:12

24 For,

“All people are like grass,
and all their glory is like the flowers of the field;
the grass withers and the flowers fall,

Cross References: Isaiah 40:6; Psalm 103:15; James 1:10

25 but the word of the Lord endures forever.”

And this is the word that was preached to you in the gospel.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:8; Matthew 24:35; Romans 10:17

Key Lessons from 1 Peter 1

- **New birth in Christ:** Our hope is secure because it rests on the resurrection of Jesus.
- **Trials refine faith:** Suffering proves and strengthens faith, which is more valuable than gold.
- **Love unseen Christ:** Faith brings joy and salvation, even though we do not see Jesus with our eyes.
- **God’s plan foretold:** The prophets longed to understand the salvation now revealed to us in Christ.
- **Be holy as God is holy:** Believers are called to live differently, reflecting the holiness of God.

- **Redeemed by Christ's blood:** Our salvation was purchased not with wealth but with the spotless blood of Christ.
- **The Word endures forever:** Unlike human glory that fades, God's Word stands eternal.

1 Peter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Living as God's People”

Growing in the Word

1 So rid yourselves of all malice, deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and slander of every kind.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:31; Colossians 3:8; James 1:21

2 Like newborn babies, crave the pure milk of the Word, so that by it you may grow in your salvation,

Cross References: Psalm 34:8; Matthew 18:3; Hebrews 5:12

3 now that you have tasted that the Lord is good.

Cross References: Psalm 34:8; Psalm 119:103; Hebrews 6:5

The Living Stone and God's People

4 As you come to Him, the Living Stone—rejected by people but chosen and precious in God's sight—

Cross References: Psalm 118:22; Isaiah 28:16; Matthew 21:42

5 you also, like living stones, are being built into a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:20; Exodus 19:6; Hebrews 13:15

6 For Scripture says:

“See, I lay a stone in Zion,
a chosen and precious cornerstone,
and the one who trusts in Him
will never be put to shame.”

Cross References: Isaiah 28:16; Romans 9:33; Matthew 21:42

7 To you who believe, this stone is precious. But to those who do not believe:

“The stone the builders rejected
has become the cornerstone,”

Cross References: Psalm 118:22; Matthew 21:42; Acts 4:11

8 and,

“A stone that causes people to stumble
and a rock that makes them fall.”

They stumble because they disobey the Word, as they were destined to do.

Cross References: Isaiah 8:14; Romans 9:32; Romans 9:33

9 But you are a chosen people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, God's own possession, so that you may declare the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His wonderful light.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Exodus 19:6; Isaiah 43:20

10 Once you were not a people, but now you are the people of God; once you had not received mercy, but now you have received mercy.

Cross References: Hosea 1:9; Hosea 2:23; Romans 9:25

Living Good Lives Among the Nations

11 Dear friends, I urge you, as foreigners and exiles, to abstain from sinful desires, which wage war against your soul.

Cross References: Hebrews 11:13; Galatians 5:17; James 4:1

12 Live such good lives among the unbelievers that, though they accuse you of doing wrong, they may see your good deeds and glorify God on the day He visits us.

Cross References: Matthew 5:16; Titus 2:8; Philippians 2:15

Submission to Authority

13 Submit yourselves for the Lord's sake to every human authority: whether to the king, who is supreme,

Cross References: Romans 13:1; Titus 3:1; Matthew 22:21

14 or to governors, who are sent by him to punish those who do wrong and to commend those who do right.

Cross References: Romans 13:4; Romans 13:3; Titus 3:1

15 For it is God's will that by doing good you should silence the ignorance of foolish people.

Cross References: Titus 2:8; 1 Timothy 6:1; 1 Peter 3:16

16 Live as free people, but do not use your freedom as a cover-up for evil; live as servants of God.

Cross References: Galatians 5:13; John 8:32; Romans 6:22

17 Show proper respect to everyone, love the family of believers, fear God, honor the king.

Cross References: Romans 12:10; Romans 13:7; Proverbs 24:21

Christ's Example in Suffering

18 Servants, submit yourselves to your masters with all respect—not only to those who are good and kind, but also to those who are harsh.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:5; Colossians 3:22; Titus 2:9

19 For it is commendable if someone bears up under the pain of unjust suffering because they are mindful of God.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:14; Matthew 5:10; Romans 8:18

20 But how is it to your credit if you receive a beating for doing wrong and endure it? But if you suffer for doing good and endure it, this is commendable before God.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:17; 1 Peter 4:14; Luke 6:32

21 To this you were called, because Christ suffered for you, leaving you an example, that you should follow in His steps.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:18; Philippians 2:5; John 13:15

22 “He committed no sin, and no deceit was found in His mouth.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:9; Hebrews 4:15; 2 Corinthians 5:21

23 When they hurled insults at Him, He did not retaliate; when He suffered, He made no threats. Instead, He entrusted Himself to Him who judges justly.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Luke 23:34; Romans 12:19

24 He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, so that we might die to sins and live for righteousness. “By His wounds you have been healed.”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:4; Isaiah 53:5; Romans 6:11

25 For you were like sheep going astray, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:6; Ezekiel 34:11; John 10:11

Key Lessons from 1 Peter 2

- **Spiritual growth requires purity:** Put away sin and crave God’s Word like newborns crave milk.
- **Christ is the Living Stone:** Rejected by people but chosen by God, He is the foundation of our faith.
- **God’s people have a new identity:** Believers are a chosen people, called to proclaim God’s light and mercy.
- **Live honorably before the world:** Good works silence false accusations and glorify God.
- **Submit to authority:** Respect and obedience reflect God’s will, as long as He remains our highest allegiance.
- **Endure unjust suffering:** Patience in hardship shows faith, following Christ’s example.
- **Christ bore our sins:** His wounds bring our healing, and His sacrifice calls us back to God as our Shepherd.

1 Peter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Living in Harmony and Suffering for Righteousness”

Wives and Husbands

1 Wives, in the same way, submit yourselves to your own husbands, so that if any of them do not believe the word, they may be won over without words by the behavior of their wives,

Cross References: Ephesians 5:22; Colossians 3:18; Titus 2:5

2 when they see the purity and reverence of your lives.

Cross References: Titus 2:5; Ephesians 5:33; 1 Timothy 2:9

3 Your beauty should not come from outward adornment, such as elaborate hairstyles, gold jewelry, or fine clothes.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 2:9; Isaiah 3:18; Proverbs 31:30

4 Instead, it should be that of your inner self, the unfading beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is of great worth in God’s sight.

Cross References: Proverbs 31:30; 1 Timothy 2:9; Psalm 45:13

5 For this is how the holy women of the past who put their hope in God adorned themselves. They submitted themselves to their own husbands,

Cross References: Hebrews 11:11; Titus 2:3; Proverbs 31:30

6 like Sarah, who obeyed Abraham and called him her lord. You are her daughters if you do what is right and do not give way to fear.

Cross References: Genesis 18:12; Genesis 12:5; Hebrews 11:8

7 Husbands, in the same way, be considerate as you live with your wives, and treat them with honor as the weaker vessel and as heirs with you of the gracious gift of life, so that nothing will hinder your prayers.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:25; Colossians 3:19; Proverbs 5:18

Living in Unity

8 Finally, all of you, be like-minded, sympathetic, love one another, be compassionate and humble.

Cross References: Romans 12:16; Ephesians 4:32; Colossians 3:12

9 Do not repay evil with evil or insult with insult. On the contrary, repay with blessing, because to this you were called so that you may inherit a blessing.

Cross References: Romans 12:17; Matthew 5:44; Luke 6:28

10 For,

“Whoever would love life
and see good days
must keep their tongue from evil
and their lips from deceitful speech.

Cross References: Psalm 34:12; Psalm 34:13; James 1:26

11 They must turn from evil and do good;
they must seek peace and pursue it.

Cross References: Psalm 34:14; Psalm 37:27; Romans 12:18

12 For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous
and His ears are attentive to their prayer,
but the face of the Lord is against
those who do evil.”

Cross References: Psalm 34:15; Psalm 34:16; Proverbs 15:29

Suffering for Doing Good

13 Who is going to harm you if you are eager to do good?

Cross References: Proverbs 16:7; Romans 8:31; Isaiah 54:17

14 But even if you should suffer for what is right, you are blessed. “Do not fear their threats; do not be frightened.”

Cross References: Matthew 5:10; Isaiah 8:12; 1 Peter 4:14

15 But in your hearts set apart Christ as Lord. Always be ready to give an answer to anyone who asks you the reason for the hope you have. But do this with gentleness and respect,

Cross References: Isaiah 8:13; Colossians 4:6; 2 Timothy 2:25

16 keeping a clear conscience, so that those who speak maliciously against your good behavior in Christ may be ashamed of their slander.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:12; 1 Timothy 1:19; Titus 2:8

17 For it is better, if it is God’s will, to suffer for doing good than for doing evil.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:20; 1 Peter 4:19; Romans 8:28

Christ’s Example of Suffering

18 For Christ also suffered once for sins, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to God. He was put to death in the body but made alive by the Spirit.

Cross References: Romans 5:6; Romans 6:10; Hebrews 9:28

19 After being made alive, He went and proclaimed to the imprisoned spirits—

Cross References: Ephesians 4:9; Colossians 1:20; 2 Peter 2:5

20 to those who were disobedient long ago when God waited patiently in the days of Noah while the ark was being built. In it only a few people, eight in all, were saved through water.

Cross References: Genesis 6:13; Genesis 7:7; 2 Peter 2:5

21 And this water symbolizes baptism that now saves you also—not the removal of dirt from the body but the pledge of a clear conscience toward God. It saves you by the resurrection of Jesus Christ,

Cross References: Ephesians 5:26; Titus 3:5; Romans 6:4

22 who has gone into heaven and is at God’s right hand—with angels, authorities, and powers in submission to Him.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:20; Colossians 3:1; Hebrews 1:3

Key Lessons from 1 Peter 3

- **True beauty is inward:** God values a gentle and quiet spirit over outward appearance.
- **Marriage is a partnership:** Wives are called to respectful submission, and husbands must honor their wives as equal heirs of God’s grace.
- **Unity in the church:** Believers must live in harmony, showing compassion, humility, and love.
- **Respond with blessing, not revenge:** Repaying evil with good brings God’s blessing.
- **Suffering for righteousness is an honor:** Enduring hardship for Christ reflects true hope and faith.
- **Always be ready to testify:** Share your faith with gentleness and respect, pointing to the hope you have in Christ.
- **Baptism symbolizes salvation:** Not as an outward washing, but as a pledge of a clean conscience made possible through Christ’s resurrection.
- **Christ reigns supreme:** He suffered for our sins, rose again, and now rules over all spiritual powers.

1 Peter 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Living for God and Rejoicing in Suffering”

Living for God’s Will

1 Since Christ suffered in His body, arm yourselves with the same mindset, because whoever suffers in the body is done with sin.

Cross References: Romans 6:7; Galatians 5:24; Colossians 3:5

2 As a result, they do not live the rest of their earthly lives for human desires, but for the will of God.

Cross References: Romans 6:11; Galatians 2:20; 2 Corinthians 5:15

3 You have spent enough time in the past doing what the unbelievers choose to do—living in debauchery, lust, drunkenness, wild parties, drinking bouts, and detestable idolatries.

Cross References: Romans 13:13; Ephesians 2:2; Titus 3:3

4 They are surprised that you do not join them in their reckless, wild living, and they slander you.

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:14; John 15:19; Luke 6:22

5 But they will have to give account to Him who is ready to judge the living and the dead.

Cross References: Acts 10:42; 2 Timothy 4:1; Romans 14:12

6 For this is the reason the gospel was preached even to those who are now dead, so that they might be judged according to human standards in regard to the body, but live according to God in the spirit.

Cross References: 1 Peter 3:19; John 5:25; Romans 8:10

Love, Service, and Prayer

7 The end of all things is near. Therefore be alert and sober-minded so that you may pray.

Cross References: James 5:8; Romans 13:11; 1 Corinthians 7:29

8 Above all, love each other deeply, because love covers a multitude of sins.

Cross References: Proverbs 10:12; James 5:20; 1 Corinthians 13:7

9 Offer hospitality to one another without grumbling.

Cross References: Romans 12:13; Hebrews 13:2; Philippians 2:14

10 Each of you should use whatever gift you have received to serve others, as faithful stewards of God's grace in its various forms.

Cross References: Romans 12:6; 1 Corinthians 12:7; Ephesians 4:11

11 If anyone speaks, they should do so as one who speaks the very words of God. If anyone serves, they should do so with the strength God provides, so that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ. To Him be the glory and power forever and ever. Amen.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 12:11; Romans 12:6; Jude 1:25

Rejoicing in Suffering

12 Dear friends, do not be surprised at the fiery trial that has come on you to test you, as though something strange were happening to you.

Cross References: James 1:2; 1 Peter 1:6; 1 Corinthians 10:13

13 But rejoice that you participate in the sufferings of Christ, so that you may be overjoyed when His glory is revealed.

Cross References: Romans 8:17; 2 Corinthians 1:5; Colossians 1:24

14 If you are insulted because of the name of Christ, you are blessed, for the Spirit of glory and of God rests on you.

Cross References: Matthew 5:11; 1 Peter 3:14; Isaiah 11:2

15 If you suffer, it should not be as a murderer or thief or any other kind of criminal, or even as a meddler.

Cross References: 1 Peter 2:20; 1 Timothy 5:13; 2 Thessalonians 3:11

16 However, if you suffer as a Christian, do not be ashamed, but praise God that you bear that name.

Cross References: Acts 5:41; 1 Peter 4:14; Romans 1:16

Judgment and Trust in God

17 For it is time for judgment to begin with God's household; and if it begins with us, what will the outcome be for those who do not obey the gospel of God?

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:29; Ezekiel 9:6; Malachi 3:5

18 And,

"If it is hard for the righteous to be saved,
what will become of the ungodly and the sinner?"

Cross References: Proverbs 11:31; Luke 23:31; 2 Peter 2:9

19 So then, those who suffer according to God's will should commit themselves to their faithful Creator and continue to do good.

Cross References: Psalm 37:5; 1 Peter 2:23; Romans 8:28

Key Lessons from 1 Peter 4

- **Suffering ends sin's power:** Living with Christ's mindset breaks the grip of worldly desires.
- **Live for God, not the past:** Believers must leave behind sinful lifestyles and live for God's will.
- **The end is near:** Stay sober, prayerful, and devoted to love, which covers many sins.
- **Serve faithfully:** Use your gifts for others, speaking and serving with God's strength to bring Him glory.
- **Rejoice in trials:** Sharing Christ's sufferings brings blessing now and joy when His glory is revealed.
- **Suffering for Christ is honorable:** Do not be ashamed, but glorify God when you are insulted for His name.
- **Judgment begins with God's people:** This should stir holy living, knowing the ungodly face even greater judgment.
- **Trust God in suffering:** Commit your soul to the faithful Creator and continue to do what is good.

1 Peter 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Shepherding God's Flock and Standing Firm in Faith"

Instructions for Elders and the Church

1 To the elders among you, I appeal as a fellow elder, a witness of Christ's sufferings, and one who will share in the glory to be revealed:

Cross References: Acts 20:28; 1 Peter 1:7; 1 Peter 4:13

2 Be shepherds of God's flock that is under your care, watching over them not because you must, but willingly, as God wants you to be; not greedy for money, but eager to serve.

Cross References: Acts 20:28; Ezekiel 34:2; John 21:16

3 Do not lord it over those entrusted to you, but be examples to the flock.

Cross References: Ezekiel 34:4; Matthew 20:26; 3 John 1:9

4 And when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the crown of glory that will never fade away.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:20; 2 Timothy 4:8; James 1:12

5 In the same way, you who are younger, submit yourselves to your elders. All of you, clothe yourselves with humility toward one another, because,
"God opposes the proud
but gives grace to the humble."

Cross References: Proverbs 3:34; James 4:6; Ephesians 5:21

6 Humble yourselves under God's mighty hand, that He may lift you up in due time.

Cross References: James 4:10; Matthew 23:12; Luke 14:11

7 Cast all your anxiety on Him because He cares for you.

Cross References: Psalm 55:22; Matthew 6:25; Philippians 4:6

Be Alert and Resist the Devil

8 Be sober-minded and watchful. Your enemy the devil prowls around like a roaring lion, looking for someone to devour.

Cross References: Psalm 22:13; James 4:7; Ephesians 6:11

9 Resist him, standing firm in the faith, because you know that the family of believers throughout the world is undergoing the same kind of sufferings.

Cross References: James 4:7; Ephesians 6:13; 2 Timothy 4:5

10 And the God of all grace, who called you to His eternal glory in Christ, after you have suffered a little while, will Himself restore you and make you strong, firm, and steadfast.

Cross References: Romans 8:18; 2 Corinthians 4:17; Hebrews 13:21

11 To Him be the power forever and ever. Amen.

Cross References: 1 Peter 4:11; Jude 1:25; Revelation 5:13

Final Greetings

12 With the help of Silvanus, whom I regard as a faithful brother, I have written briefly to you, encouraging you and testifying that this is the true grace of God. Stand fast in it.

Cross References: Acts 15:22; 2 Corinthians 1:19; 1 Thessalonians 1:1

13 She who is in Babylon, chosen together with you, sends you greetings, and so does my son Mark.

Cross References: Colossians 4:10; Acts 12:12; Revelation 17:5

14 Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace to all of you who are in Christ. Amen.

Cross References: Romans 16:16; 1 Corinthians 16:20; Ephesians 6:23

Key Lessons from 1 Peter 5

- **Leaders must shepherd humbly:** Elders are called to care for God's people willingly, not for selfish gain, but by example.
- **Christ is the Chief Shepherd:** Faithful leaders will receive an eternal crown of glory when He appears.
- **Humility brings grace:** God resists the proud but blesses the humble, so believers must submit to one another.
- **God cares for His people:** Cast all worries and burdens on Him, for He cares deeply.
- **Stay alert against the enemy:** The devil seeks to destroy, but faith and steadfastness bring victory.
- **Suffering is temporary:** God will use trials to strengthen, restore, and establish His people.
- **Stand firm in grace:** The true grace of God sustains believers until Christ's return.

Introduction to the Book of 2 Peter

“By his divine power, God has given us everything we need for living a godly life.” – 2 Peter 1:3

Title and Meaning

The book of **2 Peter** is the apostle Peter’s final letter to believers, written shortly before his death. Its title reflects its author and recipient. While 1 Peter focuses on encouragement in suffering, 2 Peter warns against false teachers and urges believers to grow in godliness. It is often called a letter of **remembrance and warning**, stressing the importance of staying grounded in God’s Word until Christ’s return.

Author and Date

The apostle **Peter** is the author (2 Peter 1:1). He refers to his approaching death (2 Peter 1:14), which tradition places during Emperor Nero’s reign (AD 64–68). The letter was likely written around **AD 65–67**, making it one of the last New Testament books written.

Purpose of 2 Peter

Peter wrote this letter to prepare believers for the dangers of false teaching and to remind them of the certainty of Christ’s return. His purposes include:

- To encourage spiritual growth in grace and knowledge.
- To warn against false teachers who twist the truth.
- To remind believers of the authority and reliability of Scripture.
- To affirm the coming judgment and the return of Christ.
- To call Christians to live holy and blameless lives while waiting for the Lord.

Structure of 2 Peter

The letter moves from growth in faith to warning against error to hope in Christ’s return: **1. Growing in Grace and Knowledge (Ch. 1)** Believers are called to add to their faith and remember the truth of God’s promises. **2. Warning Against False Teachers (Ch. 2)** Peter exposes the dangers and destruction of corrupt teachers.

- **3. The Day of the Lord (Ch. 3)** Peter reassures believers of Christ’s promised return and urges holy living in light of eternity.

Major Themes

- **Spiritual Growth** – True faith is marked by continual growth in godliness.
- **False Teaching** – Believers must discern and reject destructive lies.
- **The Authority of Scripture** – God’s Word is reliable and inspired by the Spirit.
- **The Return of Christ** – The Lord’s timing is perfect; His promise will be fulfilled.
- **Holy Living** – Christians are called to live in holiness as they await Christ’s return.

Why 2 Peter Matters Today

2 Peter warns against spiritual deception and calls believers to remain steadfast in truth. In an age of false teachings, skepticism, and moral compromise, its message is more relevant than ever. It reminds us that Christ is coming again, that God's Word is trustworthy, and that we must grow daily in faith, knowledge, and holiness.

Key Verse

"By his divine power, God has given us everything we need for living a godly life." – 2 Peter 1:3
This verse captures the essence of 2 Peter: God equips His people with all they need to remain faithful until Christ's return.

2 Peter 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

"Growing in God's Promises"

Greeting

1 From Simon Peter, a servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to those who share the same precious faith we have, received through the righteousness of our God and Savior Jesus Christ:

Cross References: Romans 1:1; Titus 1:1; Jude 1:1

2 Grace and peace be multiplied to you through the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:2; 2 Corinthians 1:2; Jude 1:2

Growing in Godly Virtue

3 By His divine power, God has given us everything we need for life and godliness through our knowledge of Him who called us by His own glory and goodness.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:3; Colossians 2:9; Philippians 4:19

4 Through these He has given us His very great and precious promises, so that through them you may participate in the divine nature, having escaped the corruption in the world caused by sinful desires.

Cross References: 1 John 3:2; 2 Corinthians 7:1; 1 Peter 2:11

5 For this very reason, make every effort to add to your faith goodness; and to goodness, knowledge;

Cross References: Galatians 5:22; 1 Timothy 4:7; 2 Corinthians 8:7

6 and to knowledge, self-control; and to self-control, perseverance; and to perseverance, godliness;

Cross References: Galatians 5:23; Romans 5:3; James 1:3

7 and to godliness, mutual affection; and to mutual affection, love.

Cross References: 1 Thessalonians 3:12; 1 Peter 1:22; Romans 12:10

8 For if these qualities are yours and increasing, they will keep you from being ineffective and unfruitful in your knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: John 15:5; Colossians 1:10; Titus 3:14

9 But whoever does not have them is nearsighted and blind, forgetting that they have been cleansed from their past sins.

Cross References: 1 John 2:9; 1 John 2:11; 1 Peter 1:18

10 Therefore, brothers and sisters, be diligent to confirm your calling and election. For if you do these things, you will never stumble,

Cross References: Philippians 2:12; Romans 11:29; 1 Corinthians 1:26

11 and you will receive a rich welcome into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 4:18; Matthew 25:21; Revelation 22:14

Peter's Reminder Before Death

12 So I will always remind you of these things, even though you know them and are firmly established in the truth you now have.

Cross References: Jude 1:5; Romans 15:15; 2 Timothy 1:6

13 I think it is right, as long as I live in this body, to stir you up by reminding you,

Cross References: Philippians 1:23; 2 Corinthians 5:1; 2 Timothy 4:6

14 because I know that I will soon put it aside, as our Lord Jesus Christ has made clear to me.

Cross References: John 21:18; 2 Timothy 4:6; John 13:36

15 And I will make every effort so that after my departure you will always remember these things.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:2; Deuteronomy 31:19; Luke 22:19

The Majesty of Christ

16 For we did not follow cleverly invented stories when we told you about the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of His majesty.

Cross References: Matthew 17:1; Mark 9:2; Luke 9:28

17 For He received honor and glory from God the Father when the voice came to Him from the Majestic Glory, saying, "This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased."

Cross References: Matthew 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35

18 We ourselves heard this voice that came from heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain.

Cross References: Matthew 17:5; Mark 9:7; John 12:28

The Sure Word of Prophecy

19 We also have the prophetic message as something completely reliable, and you will do well to pay attention to it, as to a light shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in

your hearts.

Cross References: Psalm 119:105; 2 Timothy 3:16; Revelation 22:16

20 Above all, you must understand that no prophecy of Scripture comes from someone's own interpretation.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:16; 1 Peter 1:10; Nehemiah 8:8

21 For prophecy never had its origin in the will of man, but men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:16; 1 Peter 1:10; Acts 1:16

Key Lessons from 2 Peter 1

- **God gives all we need:** His power equips believers with everything for life and godliness.
- **Add to your faith:** Growth is intentional, building on faith with goodness, knowledge, self-control, perseverance, godliness, brotherly kindness, and love.
- **Spiritual fruit proves salvation:** A fruitful life shows we remember Christ's cleansing power.
- **Be reminded often:** Even mature believers need continual reminders of truth.
- **Peter's eyewitness account:** The apostles saw Christ's glory and heard God's voice on the mountain.
- **The Word is reliable:** Scripture is not man-made but God-inspired, given by the Holy Spirit.

2 Peter 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“False Teachers and Their Judgment”

The Rise of False Teachers

1 But just as there were false prophets among the people, there will also be false teachers among you. They will secretly introduce destructive heresies—even denying the Lord who bought them—and bring swift destruction on themselves.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:1; Matthew 24:11; 1 Timothy 4:1

2 Many will follow their shameful ways, and because of them the way of truth will be slandered.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:1; Romans 2:24; Titus 2:5

3 In their greed they will exploit you with fabricated stories. Their condemnation has long been hanging over them, and their destruction is not asleep.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:5; Jude 1:4; Romans 16:18

Examples of God's Judgment

4 For if God did not spare the angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell, putting them in chains of darkness to be held for judgment;

Cross References: Jude 1:6; Genesis 6:2; Revelation 20:2

5 if He did not spare the ancient world when He brought the flood on its ungodly people, but protected Noah, a preacher of righteousness, and seven others;

Cross References: Genesis 7:1; Genesis 6:9; 1 Peter 3:20

6 if He condemned the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah by burning them to ashes, making them an example of what will happen to the ungodly;

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; Genesis 19:25; Jude 1:7

7 and if He rescued Lot, a righteous man who was distressed by the depraved conduct of the lawless—

Cross References: Genesis 19:16; Genesis 19:29; Luke 17:29

8 for that righteous man, living among them day after day, was tormented in his righteous soul by the lawless deeds he saw and heard—

Cross References: Psalm 119:136; Ezekiel 9:4; Genesis 19:9

9 then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from trials and to hold the unrighteous for punishment on the day of judgment.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:13; Psalm 34:19; Jude 1:6

The Character of False Teachers

10 This is especially true of those who follow the corrupt desire of the flesh and despise authority. Bold and arrogant, they are not afraid to heap abuse on heavenly beings;

Cross References: Jude 1:8; 1 Timothy 1:19; Titus 1:16

11 yet even angels, though greater in power and might, do not bring slanderous accusations against such beings before the Lord.

Cross References: Jude 1:9; Zechariah 3:2; Psalm 103:20

12 But these people are like irrational animals, creatures of instinct, born to be caught and destroyed. They speak abusively about things they do not understand, and they will perish in their own corruption.

Cross References: Jude 1:10; Psalm 49:20; Job 40:15

13 They will be paid back with harm for the harm they have done. They consider it a pleasure to carouse in broad daylight. They are blots and blemishes, reveling in their deceptions while they feast with you.

Cross References: Jude 1:12; Isaiah 5:11; Philippians 3:19

14 With eyes full of adultery, they never stop sinning; they seduce the unstable. They are experts in greed—an accursed brood!

Cross References: Jude 1:16; James 1:14; 2 Timothy 3:6

15 They have left the straight way and wandered off to follow the way of Balaam son of Beor, who loved the wages of wickedness.

Cross References: Numbers 22:21; Numbers 31:16; Jude 1:11

16 But he was rebuked for his wrongdoing by a donkey—a beast without speech—who spoke with a human voice and restrained the prophet’s madness.

Cross References: Numbers 22:28; Numbers 22:31; Numbers 22:33

Empty Promises of False Teachers

17 These people are wells without water and mists driven by a storm. Blackest darkness is reserved for them.

Cross References: Jude 1:12; Jude 1:13; Proverbs 25:14

18 For they mouth empty, boastful words and, by appealing to lustful desires of the flesh, they entice people who are just escaping from those who live in error.

Cross References: Jude 1:16; Jude 1:18; 1 John 2:16

19 They promise freedom, while they themselves are slaves of corruption—for people are slaves to whatever has mastered them.

Cross References: John 8:34; Romans 6:16; Galatians 5:1

20 If they have escaped the corruption of the world by knowing our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, and are again entangled in it and overcome, they are worse off at the end than they were at the beginning.

Cross References: Matthew 12:45; Hebrews 6:4; Hebrews 10:26

21 It would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than to know it and then turn their backs on the holy command delivered to them.

Cross References: Luke 12:47; Hebrews 10:26; Matthew 21:32

22 Of them the proverbs are true: “A dog returns to its vomit,” and, “A sow that is washed goes back to her wallowing in the mud.”

Cross References: Proverbs 26:11; Matthew 7:6; Isaiah 66:3

Key Lessons from 2 Peter 2

- **False teachers are certain to come:** They secretly introduce destructive heresies and lead many astray.
- **God’s judgment is sure:** Just as He judged angels, the ancient world, and Sodom and Gomorrah, He will judge the ungodly.
- **God rescues the righteous:** As He saved Noah and Lot, He knows how to deliver His people from trials.

- **False teachers are arrogant and corrupt:** They despise authority, speak with ignorance, and live for greed and lust.
- **Their promises are empty:** They promise freedom but are themselves enslaved by sin.
- **Turning back is worse than never knowing:** Those who reject Christ after knowing Him face greater condemnation.
- **A tragic picture:** Like dogs returning to vomit or pigs to mud, those who abandon Christ fall back into corruption.

2 Peter 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Day of the Lord and the Promise of His Coming”

A Reminder of God’s Word

1 Dear friends, this is now my second letter to you. In both of them I have tried to stir up your sincere minds by reminding you

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:13; 2 Peter 1:12; Jude 1:5

2 to recall the words spoken in the past by the holy prophets and the command given by our Lord and Savior through your apostles.

Cross References: Jude 1:17; Ephesians 2:20; 1 Peter 1:10

Scoffers in the Last Days

3 Above all, you must understand that in the last days scoffers will come, following their own evil desires.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 4:1; Jude 1:18; 2 Timothy 3:1

4 They will say, “Where is this ‘coming’ He promised? Ever since our ancestors died, everything goes on as it has since the beginning of creation.”

Cross References: Isaiah 5:19; Ezekiel 12:22; Psalm 42:10

5 But they deliberately forget that long ago by God’s word the heavens came into being and the earth was formed out of water and by water.

Cross References: Genesis 1:6; Genesis 1:9; Psalm 33:6

6 By these waters also the world of that time was deluged and destroyed.

Cross References: Genesis 7:11; Genesis 7:21; Genesis 7:23

7 By the same word the present heavens and earth are reserved for fire, being kept for the day of judgment and destruction of the ungodly.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:18; Malachi 4:1; Revelation 20:9

God’s Patience and Promise

8 But do not forget this one thing, dear friends: With the Lord a day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years are like a day.

Cross References: Psalm 90:4; Psalm 90:2; Ecclesiastes 3:1

9 The Lord is not slow in keeping His promise, as some understand slowness. Instead He is patient with you, not wanting anyone to perish, but everyone to come to repentance.

Cross References: Ezekiel 33:11; 1 Timothy 2:4; Habakkuk 2:3

10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief. The heavens will disappear with a roar; the elements will be destroyed by fire, and the earth and everything in it will be laid bare.

Cross References: Matthew 24:43; 1 Thessalonians 5:2; Revelation 16:15

Living in Expectation

11 Since everything will be destroyed in this way, what kind of people ought you to be? You ought to live holy and godly lives,

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:15; 1 Thessalonians 4:7; Titus 2:12

12 as you look forward to the day of God and speed its coming. That day will bring about the destruction of the heavens by fire, and the elements will melt in the heat.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:4; Revelation 21:1; Matthew 24:14

13 But in keeping with His promise we are looking forward to a new heaven and a new earth, where righteousness dwells.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:17; Isaiah 66:22; Revelation 21:1

14 So then, dear friends, since you are looking forward to this, make every effort to be found spotless, blameless, and at peace with Him.

Cross References: Philippians 2:15; 1 Thessalonians 5:23; Ephesians 5:27

15 Bear in mind that our Lord's patience means salvation, just as our dear brother Paul also wrote to you with the wisdom God gave him.

Cross References: Romans 2:4; 1 Timothy 1:16; Romans 15:15

16 He writes the same way in all his letters, speaking in them of these matters. His letters contain some things that are hard to understand, which ignorant and unstable people distort—as they do the other Scriptures—to their own destruction.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 2:13; 1 Timothy 6:3; 2 Timothy 2:15

Final Exhortation

17 Therefore, dear friends, since you have been forewarned, be on your guard so that you may not be carried away by the error of the lawless and fall from your secure position.

Cross References: Mark 13:5; Ephesians 4:14; Galatians 5:4

18 But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be glory both now and forever! Amen.

Cross References: Ephesians 4:15; Colossians 1:10; Jude 1:25

Key Lessons from 2 Peter 3

- **Remember God's Word:** The prophets and apostles spoke of Christ's coming and the need for holiness.
- **Scoffers will deny His return:** They will question God's promises, but judgment is certain.
- **God's patience is mercy:** The Lord delays judgment so that more people may repent and be saved.
- **The Day of the Lord will come suddenly:** It will arrive like a thief, bringing fiery judgment and renewal.
- **Live with eternity in view:** Holiness, godliness, and expectation of the new heavens and new earth should shape our lives.
- **Paul's writings agree:** Peter affirms Paul's letters, though some twist them to their destruction.
- **Stay steadfast and grow:** Guard against error, stand firm in truth, and keep growing in grace and in the knowledge of Christ.

Introduction to the Book of 1 John

“I have written this to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, so that you may know you have eternal life.” – 1 John 5:13

Title and Meaning

The book of **1 John** is a letter written by the apostle John, though it does not name its author. Its title comes from early church tradition, which strongly associates it with John, the beloved disciple of Jesus. Unlike Paul’s letters, 1 John does not follow a formal epistolary structure; instead, it reads like a pastoral sermon or circular letter. Its primary focus is on **truth, love, and assurance**, helping believers know they are truly in Christ.

Author and Date

The author is traditionally identified as **John**, the apostle and author of the Gospel of John and Revelation. His style and vocabulary—light, love, truth, eternal life—mirror those found in his other writings. 1 John was likely written around **AD 85–95**, near the end of John’s life, from Ephesus to the surrounding churches.

Purpose of 1 John

John wrote this letter to combat false teaching and to provide believers with confidence in their faith. His purposes include:

- To expose false teachers who denied Christ’s incarnation and promoted lawlessness.
- To assure believers of their salvation and eternal life in Christ.
- To emphasize the necessity of love as the mark of true Christian faith.
- To call believers to walk in the light and reject sin.
- To remind Christians of the reality of fellowship with God and one another.

Structure of 1 John

The letter does not follow a strict outline but revolves around cycles of themes: **1. Walking in the Light (Ch. 1:1–2:14)** God is light; believers are called to walk in the light and obey His commands.

- **2. Warning Against the World and Antichrists (Ch. 2:15–27)** John warns against love of the world and deception by false teachers.
- **3. Living as God’s Children (Chs. 2:28–4:6)** God’s children practice righteousness, love one another, and test the spirits.
- **4. The Call to Love (Ch. 4:7–21)** God is love, and His people are to reflect His love.
- **5. Assurance of Eternal Life (Ch. 5)** Faith in Christ brings victory, confidence in prayer, and assurance of eternal life.

Major Themes

- **Light vs. Darkness** – Believers must walk in God’s truth and holiness.
- **Love as Evidence of Faith** – Genuine faith is shown through love for others.

- **Christ's Incarnation** – Jesus is fully God and fully man, the Son of God who came in the flesh.
- **Assurance of Salvation** – Believers can know they have eternal life.
- **Victory in Christ** – Faith in Jesus overcomes the world.

Why 1 John Matters Today

In a world of confusion, compromise, and false teaching, 1 John provides clarity and confidence. It reminds us that truth and love cannot be separated: true faith in Christ produces a life of obedience and love for others. It also assures believers that eternal life is not a vague hope but a present reality through Jesus Christ.

Key Verse

“I have written this to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, so that you may know you have eternal life.” – 1 John 5:13 This verse captures the heart of 1 John: believers can have certainty, not doubt, about their salvation in Christ.

1 John 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“God Is Light”

The Word of Life

1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked at and touched with our hands—this we proclaim concerning the Word of life.

Cross References: John 1:1; John 1:14; John 1:4

2 The life appeared; we have seen it and testify to it, and we proclaim to you the eternal life, which was with the Father and has appeared to us.

Cross References: John 1:4; John 14:6; 1 John 5:20

3 We proclaim to you what we have seen and heard, so that you also may have fellowship with us. And truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son, Jesus Christ.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:9; John 17:21; Philippians 2:1

4 We write these things to you so that your joy may be complete.

Cross References: John 15:11; John 16:24; 2 John 1:12

God Is Light

5 This is the message we have heard from Him and declare to you: God is light; in Him there is no darkness at all.

Cross References: John 1:5; John 8:12; James 1:17

6 If we claim to have fellowship with Him and yet walk in darkness, we lie and do not live by the truth.

Cross References: John 3:19; Titus 1:16; Ephesians 5:8

7 But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus, His Son, purifies us from all sin.

Cross References: Ephesians 1:7; Hebrews 9:14; Revelation 1:5

Confessing Our Sins

8 If we claim to be without sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

Cross References: Romans 3:23; Proverbs 20:9; Ecclesiastes 7:20

9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Cross References: Proverbs 28:13; Psalm 32:5; James 5:16

10 If we claim we have not sinned, we make Him out to be a liar, and His word is not in us.

Cross References: Romans 3:4; Romans 3:23; 1 Kings 8:46

Key Lessons from 1 John 1

- **Jesus is the Word of life:** The apostles personally saw, heard, and touched Him—He is the eternal life revealed.
- **Fellowship is through Christ:** True unity is found in relationship with the Father and the Son.
- **God is light:** In Him there is no darkness—walking with Him means living in truth and holiness.
- **The blood of Jesus cleanses:** Walking in the light brings fellowship and purification from all sin.
- **Confession brings forgiveness:** God is faithful and just to forgive and cleanse when we confess our sins.
- **Denial is self-deception:** Claiming to be without sin rejects the truth and calls God a liar.

1 John 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Walking in the Light and Abiding in Christ”

Christ Our Advocate

1 My dear children, I am writing this to you so that you will not sin. But if anyone does sin, we have an Advocate who pleads our case before the Father—Jesus Christ, the Righteous One.

Cross References: John 14:16; Romans 8:34; Hebrews 7:25

2 He Himself is the sacrifice that atones for our sins—and not only for ours but also for the sins of the whole world.

Cross References: Romans 3:25; 1 John 4:10; John 1:29

Obedience and Love

3 We can be sure that we truly know Him if we keep His commandments.

Cross References: John 14:15; John 15:10; John 14:21

4 If someone says, “I know God,” but does not obey His commandments, that person is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

Cross References: Titus 1:16; Matthew 7:23; John 14:21

5 But whoever obeys God’s word, in that person the love of God is made complete. This is how we know we are in Him.

Cross References: John 14:23; 1 John 4:12; John 15:10

6 Whoever claims to live in Him must live as Jesus lived.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:1; 1 Peter 2:21; John 13:15

7 Dear friends, I am not writing a new commandment to you, but an old one you have had from the beginning. This old commandment is the message you have already heard.

Cross References: John 13:34; 1 John 3:11; Leviticus 19:18

8 Yet I am writing a new command, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away and the true light is already shining.

Cross References: John 13:34; Romans 13:12; John 1:9

9 If anyone claims to be in the light but hates his brother, he is still in darkness.

Cross References: 1 John 4:20; Matthew 5:22; 1 John 3:15

10 Whoever loves his brother lives in the light, and there is nothing in him to make him stumble.

Cross References: Psalm 119:165; Romans 14:13; John 8:12

11 But whoever hates his brother is in darkness and walks in darkness. He does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

Cross References: 1 John 4:20; 2 Corinthians 4:4; John 12:35

Encouragement to Believers

12 I am writing to you, little children, because your sins are forgiven for His name’s sake.

Cross References: Acts 10:43; Psalm 25:11; Luke 24:47

13 I am writing to you, fathers, because you know Him who is from the beginning. I am writing to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil one.

I am writing to you, children, because you know the Father.

Cross References: John 1:1; Ephesians 6:12; Matthew 11:27

14 I have written to you, fathers, because you know Him who is from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, the word of God lives in you, and you have overcome the evil one.

Cross References: Psalm 119:11; Ephesians 6:17; 1 John 4:4

Do Not Love the World

15 Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

Cross References: James 4:4; Romans 12:2; John 15:19

16 For everything in the world—the desires of the flesh, the desires of the eyes, and the pride of life— comes not from the Father but from the world.

Cross References: Genesis 3:6; Ecclesiastes 2:10; 1 Peter 2:11

17 The world and its desires are passing away, but whoever does the will of God lives forever.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 7:31; Matthew 7:21; John 6:40

Warning About Antichrists

18 Dear children, this is the last hour; and as you have heard that the antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have appeared. This is how we know it is the last hour.

Cross References: 2 Thessalonians 2:3; Matthew 24:24; 2 John 1:7

19 They went out from us, but they were not really part of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us. But they went out, showing that none of them truly belonged to us.

Cross References: Acts 20:30; Matthew 7:23; Jude 1:19

20 But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you all know the truth.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 1:21; John 14:26; John 16:13

21 I am not writing to you because you do not know the truth, but because you do know it, and no lie comes from the truth.

Cross References: John 8:32; John 17:17; Psalm 119:160

22 Who is the liar? It is the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ. Such a person is the antichrist—denying the Father and the Son.

Cross References: 2 John 1:7; Matthew 10:33; 1 John 4:3

23 Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either. But whoever acknowledges the Son has the Father also.

Cross References: John 5:23; John 14:6; 2 John 1:9

24 Therefore, let what you have heard from the beginning remain in you. If it does, you will continue in the Son and in the Father.

Cross References: John 15:4; John 8:31; 2 John 1:9

25 And this is what He promised us—even eternal life.

Cross References: John 3:16; John 10:28; Titus 1:2

26 I am writing these things to you about those who are trying to deceive you.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:13; Matthew 24:4; 2 Peter 2:1

27 But the anointing you received from Him remains in you, and you do not need anyone to teach you. His anointing teaches you about all things, and it is true and not a lie. Just as it has taught you, remain in Him.

Cross References: John 14:26; Jeremiah 31:34; John 16:13

Abide in Christ

28 And now, dear children, continue in Him, so that when He appears we may have confidence and not shrink back in shame at His coming.

Cross References: John 15:4; 1 John 4:17; 2 Timothy 4:8

29 If you know that He is righteous, then you know that everyone who practices righteousness has been born of Him.

Cross References: 1 John 3:7; 1 John 5:1; Romans 2:13

Key Lessons from 1 John 2

- **Christ is our Advocate:** When we sin, Jesus pleads for us before the Father.
- **Obedience proves love:** To know Him means to keep His commands.
- **Love is the true light:** Hatred is evidence of darkness; love is evidence of light.
- **Spiritual growth stages:** Children know the Father, young men overcome the evil one, fathers know the Eternal God.
- **Do not love the world:** The desires of flesh, eyes, and pride are temporary; only doing God's will lasts forever.
- **Antichrists deny Christ:** Denying Jesus as Messiah is rejecting both the Son and the Father.
- **Anointing of the Spirit:** Believers have the Holy Spirit guiding them in truth.
- **Confidence at Christ's coming:** Living in Christ now ensures we will not be ashamed when He returns.

1 John 3 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Children of God and the Call to Love”

God's Amazing Love

1 See how great a love the Father has given us—that we should be called the children of God! And that is what we are. The world does not recognize us, because it did not recognize Him.

Cross References: John 1:12; Romans 8:14; John 17:25

2 Beloved, we are now God's children, but it has not yet been revealed what we shall be. We know that when Christ appears, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He truly is.

Cross References: Romans 8:29; 1 Corinthians 15:49; Colossians 3:4

3 And everyone who has this hope purifies himself, just as He is pure.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 7:1; 1 Peter 1:15; James 4:8

Sin and Righteousness

4 Everyone who practices sin also practices lawlessness, for sin is lawlessness.

Cross References: Romans 4:15; James 4:17; Romans 7:7

5 But you know that Christ appeared to take away our sins, and in Him there is no sin.

Cross References: John 1:29; 2 Corinthians 5:21; Hebrews 4:15

6 Whoever abides in Him does not continue in sin. Whoever continues in sin has not seen Him or known Him.

Cross References: John 15:4; 1 John 3:9; 3 John 1:11

7 Little children, don't let anyone deceive you. The one who does what is right is righteous, just as He is righteous.

Cross References: 1 John 2:29; Matthew 5:6; Romans 2:13

8 But the one who practices sin belongs to the devil, because the devil has been sinning from the beginning. The Son of God appeared for this purpose—to destroy the works of the devil.

Cross References: Genesis 3:15; John 8:44; Hebrews 2:14

9 No one who is born of God will continue to live in sin, because God's seed remains in him; he cannot keep on sinning, because he has been born of God.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:23; John 1:13; 1 John 5:18

10 This is how we know who the children of God are and who the children of the devil are: anyone who does not do what is right is not God's child, nor is anyone who does not love his brother or sister.

Cross References: John 8:44; 1 John 4:20; Matthew 13:38

Love One Another

11 For this is the message you heard from the beginning: We should love one another.

Cross References: John 13:34; John 15:12; 1 John 4:11

12 Not like Cain, who belonged to the evil one and murdered his brother. Why did he murder him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's were righteous.

Cross References: Genesis 4:8; Jude 1:11; Hebrews 11:4

13 So don't be surprised, brothers and sisters, if the world hates you.

Cross References: John 15:18; John 15:19; 2 Timothy 3:12

14 We know we have passed from death to life, because we love our brothers and sisters. Whoever does not love remains in death.

Cross References: John 5:24; Ephesians 2:5; John 13:35

15 Anyone who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life residing in him.

Cross References: Matthew 5:21; Matthew 5:22; 1 John 2:11

16 This is how we know what love is: Jesus laid down His life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for our brothers and sisters.

Cross References: John 10:11; John 15:13; Romans 5:8

17 If someone has material possessions and sees his brother in need but shows no compassion, how can the love of God be in him?

Cross References: James 2:15; Deuteronomy 15:7; Luke 3:11

18 Dear children, let us not love with words or speech only, but with actions and in truth.

Cross References: James 2:16; Romans 12:9; James 1:22

Confidence Before God

19 This is how we know that we belong to the truth and how we set our hearts at rest in His presence:

Cross References: John 18:37; John 8:32; Hebrews 10:22

20 If our hearts condemn us, we know that God is greater than our hearts, and He knows everything.

Cross References: Psalm 139:1; Psalm 147:5; John 21:17

21 Dear friends, if our hearts do not condemn us, we have confidence before God,

Cross References: Hebrews 4:16; Hebrews 10:22; Romans 8:1

22 and we receive from Him whatever we ask, because we keep His commandments and do what pleases Him.

Cross References: John 15:7; Matthew 7:7; John 8:29

23 And this is His commandment: to believe in the name of His Son, Jesus Christ, and to love one another as He commanded us.

Cross References: John 6:29; John 13:34; John 15:12

24 The one who keeps His commandments lives in Him, and He in them. And this is how we know that He lives in us: by the Spirit He gave us.

Cross References: John 14:23; Romans 8:9; 1 John 4:13

Key Lessons from 1 John 3

- **God's love makes us His children:** Our true identity is not understood by the world.
- **Holiness is the fruit of sonship:** To abide in Christ is to turn from sin.
- **The dividing line:** Those who love and live righteously show they are God's children; those who persist in hate and sin belong to the devil.
- **Love proved by action:** Christ's sacrifice defines real love—we show it by meeting needs and serving others.
- **Confidence in prayer:** Obedience and love give us boldness before God, knowing He hears us.
- **The Spirit's witness:** The indwelling Spirit assures us that Christ abides in us.

1 John 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Test the Spirits and Live in God's Love”

Testing the Spirits

1 Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

Cross References: Matthew 7:15; 1 Thessalonians 5:21; 2 Peter 2:1

2 This is how you recognize the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God.

Cross References: John 1:14; 1 Timothy 3:16; 2 John 1:7

3 But every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you have heard is coming and is already in the world.

Cross References: 2 John 1:7; 1 John 2:22; 2 Thessalonians 2:7

4 You, dear children, are from God and have overcome them, because the One who is in you is greater than the one who is in the world.

Cross References: John 16:33; 1 John 5:4; Romans 8:31

5 They belong to the world; therefore they speak from the world's viewpoint, and the world listens to them.

Cross References: John 15:19; John 3:31; James 4:4

6 We belong to God. Whoever knows God listens to us, but whoever is not from God does not listen to us. This is how we recognize the Spirit of truth and the spirit of error.

Cross References: John 8:47; John 14:17; John 10:27

God's Love Revealed

7 Beloved, let us love one another, for love comes from God. Everyone who loves is born of God and knows God.

Cross References: John 13:34; 1 John 3:11; 1 Corinthians 13:4

8 Whoever does not love does not know God, because God is love.

Cross References: John 3:16; 1 John 4:16; Exodus 34:6

9 This is how God's love was shown among us: He sent His one and only Son into the world so that we might live through Him.

Cross References: John 3:16; John 3:17; Romans 5:8

10 This is love—not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son as the sacrifice that takes away our sins.

Cross References: Romans 5:8; 1 John 2:2; Romans 3:25

11 Beloved, since God so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

Cross References: John 13:34; John 15:12; 1 John 3:16

12 No one has ever seen God, but if we love one another, God lives in us, and His love is made complete in us.

Cross References: John 1:18; 1 Timothy 6:16; 1 John 3:24

13 This is how we know that we live in Him and He in us: He has given us His Spirit.

Cross References: Romans 8:9; 1 John 3:24; 2 Corinthians 1:22

14 And we have seen and testify that the Father sent His Son to be the Savior of the world.

Cross References: John 3:17; John 1:14; John 4:42

15 Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God—God lives in them, and they in God.

Cross References: Romans 10:9; Matthew 16:16; 1 John 5:5

Perfect Love

16 We have come to know and believe the love God has for us. God is love. Whoever lives in love lives in God, and God in him.

Cross References: 1 John 4:8; John 15:9; John 17:26

17 This is how love is made complete among us so that we may have confidence on the day of judgment: in this world we are like Jesus.

Cross References: 1 John 2:28; 1 John 3:21; 2 Corinthians 5:10

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear. Fear has to do with punishment, and the one who fears is not made perfect in love.

Cross References: Romans 8:15; 2 Timothy 1:7; Psalm 23:4

19 We love because He first loved us.

Cross References: John 15:16; Romans 5:8; Titus 3:4

20 If someone says, “I love God,” but hates his brother, he is a liar. For whoever does not love his brother whom he has seen cannot love God whom he has not seen.

Cross References: 1 John 2:9; 1 John 3:17; Matthew 22:39

21 And He has given us this command: Whoever loves God must also love his brother.

Cross References: Matthew 22:37; Matthew 22:39; Leviticus 19:18

Key Lessons from 1 John 4

- **Test every spirit:** Not all spiritual voices are from God; true spirits confess Jesus as the Christ come in the flesh.
- **God is greater:** The Spirit of God within believers is stronger than the spirit of the world.
- **God is love:** Love is the essence of God’s nature; knowing Him leads to loving others.
- **Love revealed in Christ:** God proved His love by sending His Son as the sacrifice for our sins.
- **Perfect love removes fear:** God’s love gives confidence in judgment and frees us from fear of punishment.
- **Love proves faith:** To love God means to love others; hatred is evidence of not knowing Him.

1 John 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Faith, Victory, and Eternal Life in Christ”

Faith in Christ Brings New Birth

1 Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God. And everyone who loves the Father also loves His children.

Cross References: John 1:12; 1 John 4:7; 1 Peter 1:23

2 We know that we love God’s children when we love God and obey His commandments.

Cross References: John 14:15; 1 John 2:5; John 14:21

3 Loving God means keeping His commandments, and His commandments are not burdensome.

Cross References: John 14:15; Deuteronomy 30:11; Matthew 11:30

4 For everyone born of God overcomes the world. This is the victory that has overcome the world—our faith.

Cross References: John 16:33; 1 John 4:4; Romans 8:37

5 Who is it that overcomes the world? Only the one who believes that Jesus is the Son of God.

Cross References: John 20:31; Romans 10:9; 1 John 4:15

The Witness of Water, Blood, and Spirit

6 Jesus Christ is the one who came by water and blood—not by water only, but by water and blood. The Spirit testifies to this, because the Spirit is truth.

Cross References: John 19:34; John 1:33; John 14:17

7 For there are three who bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one.

Cross References: Matthew 28:19; John 10:30; 2 Corinthians 13:14

8 And there are three who testify on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one.

Cross References: John 19:34; John 5:31; John 15:26

9 If we accept the testimony of men, the testimony of God is greater. This is the testimony God has given about His Son.

Cross References: John 5:36; Matthew 3:17; John 8:18

10 Whoever believes in the Son of God has this testimony within them. Whoever does not believe God has made Him a liar, because they do not believe the record God gave about His Son.

Cross References: John 3:33; Romans 3:4; John 3:36

11 And this is the testimony: God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.

Cross References: John 3:16; John 17:3; John 1:4

12 Whoever has the Son has life; whoever does not have the Son of God does not have life.

Cross References: John 3:36; John 14:6; John 11:25

Assurance of Eternal Life

13 I have written these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God so that you may know that you have eternal life.

Cross References: John 20:31; John 3:36; 1 John 1:2

14 And this is the confidence we have before Him: if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us.

Cross References: John 14:13; Matthew 21:22; Hebrews 4:16

15 And if we know He hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have what we have asked of Him.

Cross References: Mark 11:24; John 16:23; Matthew 18:19

Prayer and Sin

16 If anyone sees a fellow believer commit a sin that does not lead to death, he should pray, and God will give life to the one who commits sin not leading to death. There is a sin that leads to death; I am not saying that you should pray for that.

Cross References: James 5:16; James 5:15; Matthew 12:31

17 All wrongdoing is sin, and there is sin that does not lead to death.

Cross References: 1 John 3:4; Romans 14:23; James 4:17

Victory Over the Evil One

18 We know that anyone born of God does not continue in sin; the One who was born of God keeps them safe, and the evil one cannot touch them.

Cross References: 1 John 3:9; John 17:15; Jude 1:24

19 We know that we belong to God, and the whole world is under the control of the evil one.

Cross References: John 17:14; 2 Corinthians 4:4; John 12:31

20 We know also that the Son of God has come and has given us understanding so that we may know Him who is true. And we are in Him who is true—His Son Jesus Christ. He is the true God and eternal life.

Cross References: John 17:3; John 20:28; John 1:14

21 Dear children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

Cross References: Exodus 20:3; 1 Corinthians 10:14; Colossians 3:5

Key Lessons from 1 John 5

- **Faith is victory:** Believing in Jesus as the Son of God gives us new birth and the power to overcome the world.
- **Three witnesses agree:** The water (baptism), the blood (sacrifice), and the Spirit all testify that Jesus is the Christ.
- **Eternal life is in Christ alone:** Whoever has the Son has life; without Him, there is no eternal life.
- **Confidence in prayer:** When we ask according to God's will, He hears us and answers.
- **Sin and intercession:** Not all sin leads to death, but all sin is serious; believers should pray for one another.
- **God's protection:** Those born of God are guarded from the power of the evil one.
- **Stay pure from idols:** True life is found only in the living God revealed in Jesus Christ.

Introduction to the Book of 2 John

“Love means doing what God has commanded us, and he has commanded us to love one another, just as you heard from the beginning.” – 2 John 1:6

Title and Meaning

The book of **2 John** is one of the shortest writings in the New Testament. Its title reflects its traditional author, the apostle John. Unlike his first letter, which was written more broadly, 2 John is a personal letter addressed to “the elect lady and her children” (likely referring to a specific Christian woman and her family, or symbolically to a local church). The letter emphasizes **truth, love, and guarding against false teaching**.

Author and Date

The author is traditionally identified as **John**, the beloved disciple of Jesus and the author of the Gospel of John, 1 John, and Revelation. He refers to himself simply as “the elder” (2 John 1:1), highlighting his spiritual authority and pastoral heart. The letter was likely written around **AD 85–95**, near the end of John’s life, from Ephesus or the surrounding region.

Purpose of 2 John

John wrote this short letter with a dual purpose:

- To encourage believers to walk in **truth and love**.
- To warn against welcoming or supporting false teachers who denied Christ’s incarnation and sought to deceive. This letter balances love and discernment, reminding believers that Christian hospitality must never compromise the truth of the gospel.

Structure of 2 John

Though brief, the letter has a clear flow: **1. Greeting and Commendation (vv. 1–3)** John greets the “elect lady and her children,” affirming the truth they walk in.

- **2. Exhortation to Love and Truth (vv. 4–6)** A call to love one another while continuing in obedience to God’s commands. **3. Warning Against False Teachers (vv. 7–11)** Believers must guard against deceivers and refuse to support them. **4. Closing Remarks (vv. 12–13)** John expresses his desire to speak in person for fuller joy and sends final greetings.

Major Themes

- **Truth and Love Together** – Both must define the Christian life.
- **Obedience to God’s Commands** – True love is expressed in obedience.
- **Discernment in Hospitality** – Supporting false teachers spreads error.
- **Guarding Against Deception** – Believers must hold fast to Christ’s teaching.

Why 2 John Matters Today

2 John is a reminder that love without truth leads to error, and truth without love becomes harsh. In a world full of competing voices and false teachings, Christians are called to walk in both love and truth. The letter challenges us to practice discernment, remain faithful to Christ's teaching, and live out our faith in genuine love.

Key Verse

"Love means doing what God has commanded us, and he has commanded us to love one another, just as you heard from the beginning." – 2 John 1:6 This verse captures the heart of 2 John: love is inseparable from obedience to God's truth.

2 John – Crawford Standard Bible

"Walk in Truth and Love"

Greeting in Truth and Love

1 From the elder, to the chosen lady and her children, whom I truly love—and not only I, but also all who know the truth—

Cross References: 3 John 1:1; 1 Peter 5:1; 1 Corinthians 13:6

2 because the truth lives in us and will be with us forever.

Cross References: John 14:17; 1 John 2:27; John 8:32

3 Grace, mercy, and peace will be with us from God the Father and from Jesus Christ, the Father's Son, in truth and love.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:2; Galatians 1:3; Jude 1:2

Walk in Love and Obedience

4 I was overjoyed to find some of your children walking in the truth, just as the Father commanded us.

Cross References: 3 John 1:4; Psalm 119:105; 1 John 1:6

5 And now I ask you, dear lady—not as if I were writing a new command, but the one we have had from the beginning—that we love one another.

Cross References: 1 John 2:7; 1 John 3:11; John 13:34

6 And this is love: that we walk in obedience to His commands. As you have heard from the beginning, His command is that you walk in love.

Cross References: 1 John 5:3; John 14:15; 1 John 2:5

Warning Against Deceivers

7 Many deceivers have gone out into the world. They do not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh. Such a person is the deceiver and the antichrist.

Cross References: 1 John 4:1; 1 John 4:3; 1 John 2:22

8 Watch yourselves, so that you do not lose what we have worked for, but that you may receive a full reward.

Cross References: 2 John 1:4; Hebrews 10:35; Revelation 3:11

9 Anyone who runs ahead and does not continue in the teaching of Christ does not have God. Whoever continues in the teaching has both the Father and the Son.

Cross References: 1 John 2:23; 2 John 1:4; 1 John 2:24

10 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not welcome him into your house or even greet him.

Cross References: Romans 16:17; 2 Timothy 3:5; Titus 3:10

11 For whoever greets him shares in his evil deeds.

Cross References: Ephesians 5:11; 1 Timothy 5:22; 2 John 1:10

Final Words

12 I have much more to write to you, but I do not want to use paper and ink. Instead, I hope to visit you and speak face to face, so that our joy may be complete.

Cross References: 3 John 1:13; 3 John 1:14; 1 John 1:4

13 The children of your chosen sister send their greetings. Amen.

Cross References: 1 Peter 5:13; 2 John 1:1; Romans 16:16

Key Lessons from 2 John

- **Truth and love endure:** God's truth dwells in us forever, and love is the outworking of obedience.
- **Love is obedience:** True love means walking according to God's commands.
- **Beware of deceivers:** False teachers who deny Christ are antichrists; guard yourself against them.
- **Do not partner with error:** Supporting or approving those who reject Christ makes us share in their deeds.
- **Joy in fellowship:** Face-to-face fellowship among believers brings fullness of joy.

Introduction to the Book of 3 John

“Dear friend, don’t let this bad example influence you. Follow only what is good. Remember that those who do good prove that they are God’s children, and those who do evil prove that they do not know God.” – 3 John 1:11

Title and Meaning

The book of **3 John** is the shortest book in the New Testament by word count. Its title reflects its traditional author, the apostle John. Unlike 1 John, which was a general letter, and 2 John, which addressed a “lady and her children,” 3 John is written to an individual named **Gaius**, commending him for his faithfulness and hospitality. The letter highlights the importance of supporting true ministers of the gospel while rejecting prideful opposition.

Author and Date

The author is traditionally understood to be **John**, the beloved disciple of Jesus and the writer of the Gospel of John, 1 John, 2 John, and Revelation. He again identifies himself as “the elder” (3 John 1:1), pointing to his pastoral authority. The letter was likely written around **AD 85–95**, during John’s later years, from Ephesus or nearby.

Purpose of 3 John

John wrote this short letter with a very practical purpose:

- To commend **Gaius** for his hospitality toward traveling preachers and missionaries.
- To warn against **Diotrephes**, a prideful leader who rejected apostolic authority and refused to welcome faithful workers.
- To praise **Demetrius** as a faithful example to follow.
- To encourage believers to support and walk in the truth.

Structure of 3 John

Though brief, the letter has a clear, personal flow: **1. Greeting and Commendation (vv. 1–8)** John commends Gaius for walking in the truth and showing hospitality. **2. Warning Against Diotrephes (vv. 9–10)** John rebukes Diotrephes for arrogance, slander, and rejection of authority.

- **3. Commendation of Demetrius (v. 12)** John presents Demetrius as a faithful example for believers to follow. **4. Closing Remarks (vv. 13–15)** John expresses his desire to visit soon and sends final greetings.

Major Themes

- **Hospitality and Support** – Believers should support and encourage true servants of Christ.
- **Walking in the Truth** – Faithful living is shown through obedience and love.
- **Opposition to Pride** – Diotrephes serves as a warning against arrogance and selfishness.
- **Faithful Examples** – Gaius and Demetrius model genuine Christian character.

- **Community in Christ** – The church is called to unity, truth, and mutual care.

Why 3 John Matters Today

3 John teaches that how we treat others—especially those who labor for the gospel—matters deeply to God. It reminds us to support faithful workers, resist prideful or divisive leaders, and walk consistently in the truth. In an age where selfish ambition often corrupts leadership, this letter calls believers to humility, hospitality, and integrity.

Key Verse

“Dear friend, don’t let this bad example influence you. Follow only what is good. Remember that those who do good prove that they are God’s children, and those who do evil prove that they do not know God.” – 3 John 1:11 This verse captures the essence of 3 John: true faith is revealed in doing good and walking in truth.

3 John – Crawford Standard Bible

“Walking in Truth and Supporting the Work”

Greeting to Gaius

1 From the elder, to my dear friend Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

Cross References: 2 John 1:1; Philemon 1:1; 1 Corinthians 4:17

2 Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be in good health, just as your soul prospers.

Cross References: Psalm 1:3; 3 John 1:4; Proverbs 3:7

3 I was filled with joy when brothers came and testified about your faithfulness to the truth, showing that you walk in it.

Cross References: 2 John 1:4; 1 Thessalonians 3:6; Philippians 4:1

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children are walking in the truth.

Cross References: 2 John 1:4; Galatians 4:19; 1 Corinthians 4:15

Gaius Commended for Hospitality

5 Beloved, you are faithful in whatever you do for the brothers and even for strangers.

Cross References: Hebrews 13:2; 1 Peter 4:9; Matthew 25:35

6 They have testified about your love before the church. You will do well to send them on their journey in a manner worthy of God.

Cross References: Romans 12:13; Titus 3:13; Acts 15:3

7 For they went out for the sake of the Name, accepting nothing from the Gentiles.

Cross References: Acts 5:41; 1 Corinthians 9:12; Matthew 10:8

8 Therefore we ought to support such people so that we may be fellow workers for the truth.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 9:14; Galatians 6:6; Philippians 4:15

Warning About Diotrephes

9 I wrote to the church, but Diotrephes, who loves to put himself first, does not acknowledge us.

Cross References: Matthew 20:25; 1 Peter 5:3; Luke 22:24

10 So if I come, I will call attention to what he is doing—spreading malicious words against us. Not satisfied with that, he refuses to welcome the brothers. He also prevents others from doing so and puts them out of the church.

Cross References: 3 John 1:9; 1 Timothy 1:20; Matthew 18:17

Follow What Is Good

11 Beloved, do not imitate what is evil but what is good. The one who does good is from God; the one who does evil has not seen God.

Cross References: Romans 12:9; Psalm 34:14; 1 Peter 3:11

Commendation of Demetrius

12 Demetrius is well spoken of by everyone—and by the truth itself. We also speak well of him, and you know that our testimony is true.

Cross References: Acts 6:3; 1 Timothy 3:7; 3 John 1:3

Final Greetings

13 I have much to write to you, but I do not want to write with pen and ink.

Cross References: 2 John 1:12; 1 Corinthians 4:19; 3 John 1:14

14 I hope to see you soon, and we will talk face to face. Peace be with you. The friends here greet you. Greet the friends there by name.

Cross References: 2 John 1:12; 1 Peter 5:14; Romans 16:1

Key Lessons from 3 John

- **Walking in truth brings joy:** Nothing delights a spiritual leader more than to see believers living faithfully in truth.
- **Hospitality matters:** Supporting fellow workers in Christ makes us partners in spreading the gospel.
- **Reject self-exalting leaders:** Diotrephes is an example of pride, slander, and lack of hospitality, showing what not to follow.
- **Follow what is good:** Actions reveal the heart—goodness points to God, evil shows separation from Him.

- **Encourage the faithful:** Demetrius stands as an example of a good testimony before both men and God.

Introduction to the Book of Jude

“But you, dear friends, must build each other up in your most holy faith, pray in the power of the Holy Spirit, and await the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, who will bring you eternal life.” – Jude 1:20–21

Title and Meaning

The book of **Jude** is one of the shortest but most urgent letters in the New Testament. Its title reflects its author, **Jude (or Judas)**, who identifies himself as “a servant of Jesus Christ and a brother of James” (Jude 1:1). This makes him a half-brother of Jesus (Matthew 13:55; Mark 6:3). Jude’s letter is a passionate warning to believers about false teachers who secretly infiltrate the church. It emphasizes the need to **contend for the faith** and remain faithful to Christ.

Author and Date

The author is **Jude**, brother of James and servant of Jesus Christ. Like James, Jude humbly identifies himself not by family relation but by his service to the Lord. Jude was likely written around **AD 65–80**, possibly around the same time as 2 Peter, since the two letters share similar themes and language.

Purpose of Jude

Jude intended to write about salvation but instead was compelled by the Holy Spirit to warn about dangerous false teachers. His purposes include:

- To urge believers to **contend earnestly for the faith** once for all delivered to the saints (Jude 1:3).
- To warn against ungodly teachers who distort grace and deny Jesus Christ.
- To remind believers of God’s past judgments against sin.
- To call Christians to persevere, build up their faith, and remain in God’s love.
- To assure them of God’s keeping power until the end.

Structure of Jude

Jude’s short letter is intense and focused: **1. Greeting and Purpose (vv. 1–4)** Jude urges believers to contend for the faith and warns about false teachers. **2. Warnings and Examples of Judgment (vv. 5–16)** Jude recalls Israel’s unbelief, fallen angels, Sodom and Gomorrah, and other examples as warnings.

- **3. Exhortation to Persevere (vv. 17–23)** Believers must remember the apostles’ warnings, remain steadfast, and show mercy to others. **4. Closing Doxology (vv. 24–25)** A powerful praise to God who is able to keep believers from falling and present them blameless.

Major Themes

- **Contending for the Faith** – Believers must defend the truth against distortion.

- **God’s Judgment** – Past examples show that God will judge rebellion and falsehood.
- **Perseverance in Faith** – Christians are called to remain steadfast and prayerful.
- **God’s Keeping Power** – God preserves His people until Christ’s return.
- **Glory to God** – The letter ends with one of the most beautiful doxologies in Scripture.

Why Jude Matters Today

Jude’s letter is strikingly relevant in an age filled with spiritual deception, moral compromise, and false teaching. It challenges Christians not to be passive but to actively contend for biblical truth. At the same time, Jude reminds us of God’s grace and power to preserve His people. His urgent words call us to courage, discernment, and devotion in a world hostile to truth.

Key Verse

“Dear friends, I had been eagerly planning to write to you about the salvation we all share. But now I find that I must write about something else, urging you to defend the faith that God has entrusted once for all time to his holy people.” – Jude 1:3 This verse captures the heartbeat of Jude: a call to defend the true faith against all distortion.

Jude – Crawford Standard Bible

“Contend for the Faith”

Greeting

1 Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ and the brother of James, to those who are called, loved by God the Father, and kept safe in Jesus Christ:

Cross References: Romans 1:1; 1 Peter 1:1; John 17:11

2 May mercy, peace, and love be multiplied to you.

Cross References: 1 Peter 1:2; 2 Peter 1:2; Numbers 6:24

A Call to Defend the Faith

3 Beloved, although I was eager to write to you about the salvation we share, I felt it necessary to write and urge you to earnestly contend for the faith that was once for all delivered to the saints.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 6:12; 2 Timothy 4:7; Philippians 1:27

4 For certain people have secretly slipped in among you—ungodly people who were long ago marked for condemnation. They twist the grace of our God into immorality and deny our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:1; Romans 6:1; Titus 1:16

Warnings from History

5 Though you already know all this, I want to remind you that the Lord once saved His people out of Egypt, but later destroyed those who did not believe.

Cross References: Exodus 12:51; Numbers 14:29; 1 Corinthians 10:5

6 And the angels who did not keep their proper position but left their dwelling place—He has kept them in eternal chains under darkness until the judgment of the great day.

Cross References: Genesis 6:2; 2 Peter 2:4; Isaiah 24:21

7 In the same way, Sodom and Gomorrah and the surrounding cities gave themselves to sexual immorality and pursued unnatural desires. They serve as an example of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.

Cross References: Genesis 19:24; 2 Peter 2:6; Revelation 14:10

The Ungodly Exposed

8 In the same way, these dreamers pollute their own bodies, reject authority, and slander heavenly beings.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:10; 1 Timothy 1:19; 2 Peter 2:12

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when disputing with the devil about the body of Moses, did not dare pronounce a railing judgment but said, “The Lord rebuke you!”

Cross References: Daniel 10:13; Zechariah 3:2; Deuteronomy 34:6

10 But these people slander what they do not understand. What they know by instinct, like unreasoning animals, is what corrupts them.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:12; Psalm 49:20; 1 Corinthians 2:14

11 Woe to them! They have gone the way of Cain, rushed greedily into Balaam’s error for profit, and perished in Korah’s rebellion.

Cross References: Genesis 4:8; Numbers 22:7; Numbers 16:33

12 These are blemishes at your love feasts, eating with you without the slightest concern. They are clouds without rain, blown along by the wind; trees without fruit, twice dead and uprooted.

Cross References: 2 Peter 2:13; Ezekiel 34:2; Proverbs 25:14

13 They are wild waves of the sea, foaming up their shame; wandering stars for whom the blackest darkness has been reserved forever.

Cross References: Isaiah 57:20; 2 Peter 2:17; Daniel 12:3

Enoch’s Prophecy

14 Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these people, saying: “Look! The Lord is coming with ten thousands of His holy ones

Cross References: Genesis 5:24; Deuteronomy 33:2; Zechariah 14:5

15 to execute judgment on everyone, and to convict all the ungodly of all the ungodly deeds they have done and of all the harsh words that ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.”

Cross References: Daniel 7:10; Psalm 96:13; 2 Peter 3:7

16 These people are grumblers and complainers, living according to their own lusts. They boast loudly and flatter others to gain advantage.

Cross References: Numbers 14:2; Numbers 16:41; Proverbs 28:21

A Call to Persevere

17 But you, beloved, remember the words spoken beforehand by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Cross References: 2 Peter 3:2; Acts 20:29; Ephesians 2:20

18 They told you, “In the last days there will be scoffers who follow their own ungodly desires.”

Cross References: 2 Timothy 3:1; 1 Timothy 4:1; 2 Peter 3:3

19 These are the ones who cause divisions, worldly-minded and without the Spirit.

Cross References: James 3:15; 1 Corinthians 2:14; 1 John 2:19

20 But you, beloved, build yourselves up in your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit.

Cross References: Ephesians 6:18; Romans 8:26; Colossians 2:7

21 Keep yourselves in God’s love as you wait for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to bring you eternal life.

Cross References: John 15:9; Titus 2:13; Romans 5:21

22 Show mercy to those who doubt.

Cross References: James 5:19; Galatians 6:1; Romans 14:1

23 Save others by snatching them from the fire. To still others, show mercy mixed with fear, hating even the clothing stained by corrupted flesh.

Cross References: Amos 4:11; Zechariah 3:4; James 5:20

Doxology

24 Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling and to present you blameless before His glorious presence with great joy—

Cross References: Romans 16:25; Ephesians 3:20; 2 Peter 3:18

25 to the only God our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, power, and authority, before all time, now, and forever. Amen.

Cross References: 1 Timothy 1:17; Romans 11:36; Revelation 5:13

Key Lessons from Jude

- **Contend for the faith:** The gospel must be defended against false teachers and ungodly influences.
- **God judges rebellion:** Unbelief, pride, and immorality bring destruction, as shown by Israel, fallen angels, and Sodom.
- **Beware of corrupt leaders:** False teachers live for greed, lust, and power, like Cain, Balaam, and Korah.
- **Hold fast in the Spirit:** Build your life on faith, prayer, and God's love while waiting for Christ's mercy.
- **Show mercy wisely:** Rescue others with compassion, but be cautious of sin's corruption.
- **God is able to keep us:** Our hope rests in the God who preserves us and will present us faultless in His glory.

Introduction to the Book of Revelation

“Look! He comes with the clouds of heaven. And everyone will see him—even those who pierced him. And all the nations of the world will mourn for him. Yes! Amen!” – Revelation 1:7

Title and Meaning

The book of **Revelation** takes its name from the opening word in Greek, *apokalypsis*, meaning “unveiling” or “disclosure.” It is the final book of the New Testament and the Bible, revealing Jesus Christ in His glory as the risen Lord and conquering King. Revelation is both a prophecy of things to come and a message of hope for believers enduring trials. It unveils Christ’s ultimate victory over evil and the establishment of His eternal kingdom.

Author and Date

The author is **John**, traditionally understood to be the apostle and “beloved disciple” of Jesus (Revelation 1:1–2, 9). John received the visions while exiled on the island of Patmos “because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus” (Revelation 1:9). The book was likely written around **AD 95–96**, during the reign of the Roman Emperor Domitian, a time of severe persecution for Christians.

Purpose of Revelation

Revelation was written to encourage persecuted believers and to assure them of Christ’s ultimate triumph. Its purposes include:

- To reveal Jesus Christ as the sovereign Lord and coming King.
- To strengthen believers to remain faithful amid persecution and trials.
- To warn of God’s coming judgments on sin and rebellion.
- To unveil the final defeat of Satan and evil.
- To give believers hope in the promise of a new heaven, new earth, and eternal fellowship with God.

Structure of Revelation

Revelation is highly symbolic, combining visions, prophecies, and promises: **1. Prologue and Letters to the Churches (Chs. 1–3)** John sees the risen Christ and records messages to the seven churches of Asia.

- **2. Visions of Heaven and Judgments (Chs. 4–16)** Scenes of God’s throne, the Lamb, and the unfolding of judgments through seals, trumpets, and bowls. **3. The Final Battle Against Evil (Chs. 17–20)** The fall of Babylon, the defeat of the beast and false prophet, and Satan’s final judgment. **4. The New Heaven and New Earth (Chs. 21–22)** The glorious vision of the New Jerusalem, where God dwells with His people forever.

Major Themes

- **The Sovereignty of Christ** – Jesus is Lord of history and ruler over kings.
- **Judgment and Justice** – God will judge sin, evil, and rebellion.
- **The Return of Christ** – Jesus will come again in glory and power.
- **Victory of God’s People** – Believers are called to endure and will share in Christ’s triumph.
- **The New Creation** – God will make all things new, dwelling with His people eternally.

Why Revelation Matters Today

Revelation reminds us that history is not spiraling out of control—God is sovereign, and His plan is unfolding. It assures believers that no matter how dark the world becomes, Christ is victorious. Revelation calls Christians to live faithfully, courageously, and expectantly, looking forward to Christ’s return and the hope of eternity in His presence.

Key Verse

“I am the Alpha and the Omega—the beginning and the end,” says the Lord God. “I am the one who is, who always was, and who is still to come—the Almighty One.” – Revelation 1:8 This verse captures the essence of Revelation: Jesus Christ, the eternal Lord, is coming again in glory to reign forever.

Revelation 1 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Vision of the Glorified Christ”

Introduction and Blessing

1 This is the Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants the things that must soon take place. He sent it through His angel to His servant John,

Cross References: Daniel 2:28; John 12:49; Galatians 1:12

2 who faithfully reported everything he saw—the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 1:6; 1 John 1:2; John 1:14

3 Blessed is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear it and keep what is written in it, because the time is near.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:2; Luke 11:28; Revelation 22:7

Greeting to the Seven Churches

4 From John, to the seven churches in Asia: Grace and peace to you from Him who is, who was, and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne;

Cross References: Exodus 3:14; Isaiah 44:6; 2 Corinthians 13:14

5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first to rise from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and freed us from our sins by His blood,

Cross References: Psalm 89:27; Colossians 1:18; 1 John 1:7

6 and made us a kingdom and priests to His God and Father—to Him be glory and power forever and ever. Amen.

Cross References: Exodus 19:6; 1 Peter 2:9; Romans 11:36

7 Look! He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him. And all the nations of the earth will mourn because of Him. So it shall be. Amen.

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Zechariah 12:10; Matthew 24:30

8 “I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord God, “the One who is, who was, and who is to come—the Almighty.”

Cross References: Isaiah 44:6; Isaiah 41:4; Revelation 22:13

John’s Vision on Patmos

9 I, John, your brother and companion in the suffering, kingdom, and patient endurance that belong to Jesus, was on the island of Patmos because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

Cross References: 2 Timothy 2:12; Acts 14:22; Romans 8:17

10 On the Lord’s Day I was in the Spirit, and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet,

Cross References: Acts 20:7; Ezekiel 1:3; 1 Corinthians 14:2

11 saying, “Write what you see in a scroll and send it to the seven churches: to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea.”

Cross References: Revelation 2:1; Revelation 3:1; Revelation 22:18

The Glorified Christ

12 I turned to see the voice that was speaking to me. And when I turned, I saw seven golden lampstands,

Cross References: Exodus 25:37; Zechariah 4:2; Revelation 1:20

13 and among the lampstands was someone like a Son of Man. He was dressed in a long robe with a golden sash across His chest.

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Ezekiel 1:26; Revelation 15:6

14 His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes were like blazing fire.

Cross References: Daniel 7:9; Song of Solomon 5:11; Daniel 10:6

15 His feet were like polished bronze glowing in a furnace, and His voice was like the roar of many waters.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:24; Ezekiel 43:2; Daniel 10:6

16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and from His mouth came a sharp, double-edged sword. His face shone like the sun in all its brilliance.

Cross References: Judges 5:31; Hebrews 4:12; Isaiah 49:2

17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet as though dead. But He placed His right hand on me and said, “Do not be afraid. I am the First and the Last.

Cross References: Isaiah 44:6; Isaiah 48:12; Daniel 8:18

18 I am the Living One; I was dead, and now look—I am alive forever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and the grave.

Cross References: Romans 6:9; Psalm 68:20; Revelation 20:1

19 Write, therefore, what you have seen, what is now, and what will take place later.

Cross References: Revelation 1:1; Daniel 2:29; John 16:13

20 The mystery of the seven stars you saw in My right hand and the seven golden lampstands is this: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.”

Cross References: Zechariah 4:2; Malachi 2:7; Revelation 2:1

Key Lessons from Revelation 1

- **Jesus is the Revealer:** The Book of Revelation is given by Christ, through John, to show God’s servants what will soon happen.
- **Blessing in obedience:** Those who read, hear, and keep this prophecy are promised blessing.
- **Christ’s authority is supreme:** He is the faithful witness, the first to rise from the dead, and ruler of all earthly kings.
- **He comes in glory:** Every eye will see Jesus return, even those who pierced Him; His coming will bring both hope and mourning.
- **Christ holds the keys:** He has conquered death and the grave, securing eternal victory for His people.
- **The Church belongs to Him:** The seven stars and lampstands show Christ’s care and authority over His churches.

Revelation 2 – Crawford Standard Bible

“Christ’s Letters to the First Four Churches”

To the Church in Ephesus – The Call Back to First Love

1 “Write this to the angel of the church in Ephesus: These are the words of Him who holds the seven stars in His right hand and walks among the seven golden lampstands.

Cross References: Revelation 1:16; Revelation 1:20; Revelation 1:13

2 I know your works, your labor, and your patient endurance. I know that you cannot tolerate evil people. You have tested those who claim to be apostles but are not, and you have found them to be

liars.

Cross References: 2 Corinthians 11:13; 1 John 4:1; Matthew 7:16

3 You have persevered and endured hardships for My name and have not grown weary.

Cross References: Galatians 6:9; Hebrews 12:3; James 1:12

4 But I have this against you: You have abandoned the love you had at first.

Cross References: Jeremiah 2:2; Matthew 24:12; 1 Timothy 5:12

5 Remember how far you have fallen. Repent and return to your first works. If you do not, I will come and remove your lampstand from its place—unless you repent.

Cross References: Luke 10:18; 1 Timothy 3:6; Matthew 3:8

6 Yet this is in your favor: You hate the practices of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

Cross References: Revelation 2:15; Psalm 139:21; Proverbs 8:13

7 Whoever has ears, let them hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who overcomes, I will give the right to eat from the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God.”

Cross References: Genesis 2:9; Revelation 22:2; Revelation 22:14

To the Church in Smyrna – Faithful Unto Death

8 “Write this to the angel of the church in Smyrna: These are the words of the First and the Last, who died and came back to life.

Cross References: Revelation 1:17; Revelation 1:18; Isaiah 44:6

9 I know your suffering and your poverty—yet you are rich! I know the slander of those who say they are Jews but are not; they are a synagogue of Satan.

Cross References: James 2:5; 2 Corinthians 8:9; Romans 2:29

10 Do not be afraid of what you are about to suffer. The devil will throw some of you into prison to test you, and you will face tribulation for ten days. Be faithful even to the point of death, and I will give you the crown of life.

Cross References: James 1:12; 2 Timothy 4:8; Matthew 10:22

11 Whoever has ears, let them hear what the Spirit says to the churches. The one who overcomes will not be harmed by the second death.”

Cross References: Revelation 20:6; Revelation 21:8; John 5:24

To the Church in Pergamum – Hold Fast to Truth

12 “Write this to the angel of the church in Pergamum: These are the words of Him who has the sharp, double-edged sword.

Cross References: Revelation 1:16; Hebrews 4:12; Isaiah 49:2

13 I know where you live—where Satan has his throne. Yet you remain true to My name. You did not renounce your faith in Me, even in the days of Antipas, My faithful witness, who was killed among you where Satan lives.

Cross References: Numbers 25:1; Acts 12:2; 2 Timothy 2:3

14 But I have a few things against you: You have people there who hold to the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the Israelites—to eat food sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual immorality.

Cross References: Numbers 25:1; Numbers 31:16; 2 Peter 2:15

15 Likewise, you also have those who hold to the teaching of the Nicolaitans.

Cross References: Revelation 2:6; Jude 1:11; 1 Corinthians 8:1

16 Repent, or I will soon come to you and fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

Cross References: Revelation 1:16; Revelation 19:15; 2 Thessalonians 2:8

17 Whoever has ears, let them hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who overcomes, I will give some of the hidden manna. I will also give that person a white stone with a new name written on it, known only to the one who receives it.”

Cross References: Exodus 16:33; Isaiah 62:2; Isaiah 56:5

To the Church in Thyatira – Hold Fast Until He Comes

18 “Write this to the angel of the church in Thyatira: These are the words of the Son of God, whose eyes are like blazing fire and whose feet are like burnished bronze.

Cross References: Daniel 10:6; Revelation 1:14; Revelation 1:15

19 I know your works—your love, faith, service, and perseverance—and that your latter works are greater than the first.

Cross References: Matthew 25:21; 1 Thessalonians 1:3; Hebrews 6:10

20 But I have this against you: You tolerate that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess. By her teaching she misleads My servants into sexual immorality and eating food sacrificed to idols.

Cross References: 1 Kings 16:31; 1 Kings 21:25; 2 Kings 9:22

21 I gave her time to repent, but she was unwilling.

Cross References: Romans 2:4; 2 Peter 3:9; Jeremiah 5:3

22 So I will cast her on a bed of suffering, and those who commit adultery with her will suffer intensely unless they repent of her ways.

Cross References: Jeremiah 17:10; James 4:17; Hosea 4:9

23 I will strike her children dead. Then all the churches will know that I am He who searches hearts and minds, and I will repay each of you according to your deeds.

Cross References: Psalm 62:12; Jeremiah 17:10; Jeremiah 11:20

24 Now I say to the rest of you in Thyatira, who do not hold to her teaching and have not learned Satan's so-called deep secrets: I will not impose any other burden on you.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 10:13; 2 Corinthians 11:3; Acts 15:28

25 Only hold fast to what you have until I come.

Cross References: Revelation 3:11; Hebrews 10:23; Philippians 3:16

26 To the one who overcomes and does My will to the end, I will give authority over the nations—

Cross References: Psalm 2:8; Luke 22:29; Revelation 3:21

27 that one will rule them with an iron scepter and dash them to pieces like pottery—just as I have received authority from My Father.

Cross References: Psalm 2:9; Revelation 12:5; Revelation 19:15

28 I will also give that one the morning star.

Cross References: Numbers 24:17; 2 Peter 1:19; Revelation 22:16

29 Whoever has ears, let them hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”

Cross References: Revelation 2:7; Revelation 2:11; Matthew 11:15

Key Lessons from Revelation 2

- **Ephesus:** Works without love are empty; return to your first love for Christ.
- **Smyrna:** True riches are spiritual; remain faithful even in suffering, and eternal life is promised.
- **Pergamum:** Compromise with idolatry and immorality brings judgment; hold fast to truth.
- **Thyatira:** False teaching must not be tolerated; Christ rewards faithfulness and promises authority with Him.

Revelation 4 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Throne Room of Heaven”

The Open Door into Heaven

1 After this I looked, and I saw a door standing open in heaven. And the first voice I had heard speaking to me like a trumpet said, “Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:1; Exodus 19:20; John 12:29

2 At once I was in the Spirit, and there before me was a throne in heaven with Someone sitting on it.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:26; Isaiah 6:1; 1 Kings 22:19

The Glory of the Throne

3 The One who sat there had the appearance of jasper and carnelian. A rainbow, shining like an emerald, encircled the throne.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:28; Genesis 9:13; Exodus 28:20

4 Surrounding the throne were twenty-four thrones, and seated on them were twenty-four elders. They were dressed in white garments and had golden crowns on their heads.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:23; Revelation 19:4; 2 Timothy 4:8

5 From the throne came flashes of lightning, rumblings, and peals of thunder. In front of the throne were seven blazing lamps—these are the seven Spirits of God.

Cross References: Exodus 19:16; Ezekiel 1:13; Zechariah 4:2

6 Also before the throne there was what looked like a sea of glass, clear as crystal.

Cross References: Exodus 24:10; Ezekiel 1:22; 1 Kings 7:23

The Four Living Creatures

In the center, around the throne, were four living creatures, covered with eyes in front and behind.

7 The first living creature was like a lion, the second was like an ox, the third had the face of a man, and the fourth was like a flying eagle.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:10; Ezekiel 10:14; Numbers 2:2

8 Each of the four living creatures had six wings and was covered with eyes all around, even under its wings. Day and night they never stop saying:

Cross References: Isaiah 6:2; Ezekiel 1:18; Isaiah 6:3

“Holy, holy, holy

is the Lord God Almighty,

who was, and is, and is to come.”

Eternal Worship of the Almighty

9 Whenever the living creatures give glory, honor, and thanks to Him who sits on the throne and lives forever and ever,

Cross References: Psalm 47:8; Daniel 4:34; Psalm 145:2

10 the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever. They lay their crowns before the throne and say:

Cross References: Psalm 149:5; Isaiah 24:23; 1 Chronicles 29:11

11 “You are worthy, our Lord and God,
to receive glory and honor and power,
for You created all things,

and by Your will they exist and were created.”

Cross References: Genesis 1:1; Psalm 148:5; Colossians 1:16

Key Lessons from Revelation 4

- **God’s Sovereignty:** Heaven reveals God as the eternal King, seated on the throne, ruling all creation.
- **Heavenly Worship:** All beings—elders, angels, and creatures—exist to give glory to God, reminding us that worship is central in eternity.
- **God as Creator:** The praise emphasizes that all things were made by His will and for His pleasure, showing creation’s purpose is to glorify Him.
- **Holiness of God:** The repeated cry of “Holy, holy, holy” underscores His complete purity, majesty, and eternal nature.

Revelation 5 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Scroll and the Lamb”

The Sealed Scroll

1 Then I saw in the right hand of the One seated on the throne a scroll written on both sides and sealed with seven seals.

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:9; Isaiah 29:11; Daniel 12:4

2 And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?”

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:10; Isaiah 29:11; Revelation 5:9

3 But no one in heaven, on earth, or under the earth was able to open the scroll or even look into it.

Cross References: Philippians 2:10; Psalm 24:3; Job 28:12

4 I wept bitterly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to look inside.

Cross References: Daniel 8:27; Psalm 42:3; Lamentations 3:48

The Worthy One Revealed

5 Then one of the elders said to me, “Do not weep! Look, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has triumphed. He is able to open the scroll and its seven seals.”

Cross References: Genesis 49:9; Isaiah 11:1; Isaiah 11:10

6 Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing in the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. The Lamb had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth.

Cross References: Isaiah 53:7; Exodus 12:5; Zechariah 4:10

7 He came and took the scroll from the right hand of the One seated on the throne.

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Psalm 24:7; Revelation 5:1

Worship of the Lamb

8 When He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb. Each held a harp, and they were holding golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of God's people.

Cross References: Psalm 141:2; Revelation 8:3; 1 Chronicles 25:1

9 And they sang a new song:

“You are worthy to take the scroll

and to open its seals,

because You were slain,

and with Your blood You purchased people for God

from every tribe and language and people and nation.

Cross References: Exodus 19:5; Isaiah 42:10; 1 Peter 1:18

10 You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and they will reign on the earth.”

Cross References: Exodus 19:6; 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 20:6

Multitudes of Angels

11 Then I looked and heard the voice of many angels, numbering thousands upon thousands, and ten thousand times ten thousand. They encircled the throne, the living creatures, and the elders.

Cross References: Daniel 7:10; Hebrews 12:22; Psalm 68:17

12 In a loud voice they said:

“Worthy is the Lamb who was slain,

to receive power and wealth and wisdom and strength

and honor and glory and blessing!”

Cross References: Isaiah 53:12; Philippians 2:9; 1 Chronicles 29:11

All Creation Worships

13 Then I heard every creature in heaven, on earth, under the earth, and in the sea, and all that is in them, saying:

“To Him who sits on the throne

and to the Lamb

be blessing and honor and glory and power,

forever and ever!”

Cross References: Philippians 2:10; Psalm 148:13; Romans 11:36

14 The four living creatures said, “Amen,” and the elders fell down and worshiped.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:28; 1 Chronicles 16:36; Nehemiah 8:6

Key Lessons from Revelation 5

- **Jesus Alone Is Worthy:** Only Christ—the Lion of Judah and the slain Lamb—has the authority to open God’s scroll of destiny.
- **Redemption by His Blood:** The Lamb’s worthiness comes from His sacrifice, which purchased people from every nation for God’s kingdom.
- **Universal Worship:** Heaven and earth join in one song, exalting the Lamb alongside the Father, showing the shared glory of the Trinity.
- **The Power of Prayer:** The golden bowls remind us that the prayers of God’s people rise before Him as part of heavenly worship.
- **Eternal Victory:** Christ’s triumph ensures that His redeemed people will reign with Him, and creation itself will acknowledge His lordship.

Revelation 6 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Opening of the Seals”

The First Seal – The White Horse

1 Then I saw the Lamb open the first of the seven seals. I heard one of the four living creatures say with a thunderous voice, “Come!”

Cross References: Zechariah 6:2; Ezekiel 1:24; Revelation 5:5

2 I looked, and before me was a white horse. Its rider held a bow, and he was given a crown. He rode out as a conqueror bent on conquest.

Cross References: Zechariah 6:3; Revelation 19:11; Psalm 45:4

The Second Seal – The Red Horse

3 When the Lamb opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, “Come!”

Cross References: Zechariah 6:2; Matthew 24:6; Revelation 6:1

4 Then another horse came out, fiery red. Its rider was given power to take peace from the earth, so that people would kill one another. He was given a great sword.

Cross References: Matthew 24:6; Zechariah 1:8; Ezekiel 14:17

The Third Seal – The Black Horse

5 When the Lamb opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, “Come!” I looked, and there before me was a black horse. Its rider was holding a pair of scales in his hand.

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:16; Leviticus 26:26; Zechariah 6:2

6 Then I heard a voice among the four living creatures say, “A quart of wheat for a day’s wages, and three quarts of barley for a day’s wages; but do not damage the oil and the wine.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 4:16; Leviticus 26:26; 2 Kings 6:25

The Fourth Seal – The Pale Horse

7 When the Lamb opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, “Come!”

Cross References: Zechariah 6:3; Ezekiel 14:21; Revelation 6:2

8 I looked, and there before me was a pale horse. Its rider was named Death, and Hades followed close behind him. They were given authority over a fourth of the earth to kill by sword, famine, plague, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

Cross References: Ezekiel 14:21; Jeremiah 15:2; Isaiah 28:15

The Fifth Seal – The Cry of the Martyrs

9 When the Lamb opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for their faithful testimony.

Cross References: Genesis 4:10; Revelation 20:4; Matthew 5:10

10 They cried out in a loud voice, “How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until you judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?”

Cross References: Zechariah 1:12; Psalm 79:5; Genesis 4:10

11 Then each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to rest a little longer, until the full number of their fellow servants and brothers and sisters were killed just as they had been.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Revelation 7:14; Hebrews 11:40

The Sixth Seal – Cosmic Disturbances

12 I watched as the Lamb opened the sixth seal. There was a great earthquake. The sun turned black like sackcloth made of goat hair, and the whole moon became blood red.

Cross References: Joel 2:10; Joel 2:31; Isaiah 13:10

13 The stars of the sky fell to the earth, like figs dropping from a fig tree shaken by a strong wind.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:4; Matthew 24:29; Mark 13:25

14 The heavens receded like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:4; Nahum 1:5; 2 Peter 3:10

15 Then the kings of the earth, the princes, the generals, the rich, the mighty, every slave, and every free person hid in caves and among the rocks of the mountains.

Cross References: Isaiah 2:19; Hosea 10:8; Psalm 2:2

16 They called to the mountains and the rocks, “Fall on us! Hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!

Cross References: Hosea 10:8; Isaiah 2:19; Luke 23:30

17 For the great day of their wrath has come, and who can withstand it?”

Cross References: Joel 2:11; Malachi 3:2; Nahum 1:6

Key Lessons from Revelation 6

- **God’s Judgment Is Certain:** The seals reveal that history moves under Christ’s authority. Nothing happens outside His control.
- **The Four Horsemen Represent Human Turmoil:** Conquest, war, famine, and death remind us of the brokenness of a fallen world awaiting redemption.
- **The Cry of the Martyrs:** God sees the suffering of His people. Their prayers for justice are heard, and His timing for judgment is perfect.
- **Cosmic Upheaval Foreshadows Final Judgment:** Earthly powers cannot hide from the wrath of the Lamb. Even the strongest will tremble before God.
- **Only Those in Christ Will Stand:** The question at the end of the chapter—“Who shall be able to stand?”—points forward to God’s sealed and protected people in chapter 7.

Revelation 7 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Sealed and the Saved”

The Four Angels and the Seal of God

1 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds so that no wind would blow on the land, the sea, or any tree.

Cross References: Jeremiah 49:36; Daniel 7:2; Zechariah 6:5

2 Then I saw another angel coming up from the east, holding the seal of the living God. He called out in a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm the land and the sea,

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:4; Exodus 28:36; 2 Corinthians 1:22

3 “Do not harm the land, the sea, or the trees until we have placed the seal of God on the foreheads of His servants.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:6; Revelation 14:1; Ephesians 1:13

The 144,000 of Israel

4 Then I heard the number of those who were sealed: 144,000 from all the tribes of Israel.

Cross References: Revelation 14:1; Revelation 21:12; Romans 11:5

5 From the tribe of Judah, 12,000 were sealed; from the tribe of Reuben, 12,000; from the tribe of Gad, 12,000;

Cross References: Genesis 49:8; Numbers 1:21; 1 Chronicles 5:2

6 from the tribe of Asher, 12,000; from the tribe of Naphtali, 12,000; from the tribe of Manasseh, 12,000;

Cross References: Genesis 49:20; Numbers 1:41; Genesis 30:8

7 from the tribe of Simeon, 12,000; from the tribe of Levi, 12,000; from the tribe of Issachar, 12,000;

Cross References: Genesis 49:5; Numbers 1:23; Deuteronomy 33:8

8 from the tribe of Zebulun, 12,000; from the tribe of Joseph, 12,000; from the tribe of Benjamin, 12,000.

Cross References: Genesis 49:13; Numbers 1:27; Genesis 49:22

The Great Multitude in White Robes

9 After this I looked, and there before me was a vast crowd that no one could count—from every nation, tribe, people, and language. They were standing before the throne and before the Lamb. They were wearing white robes and holding palm branches in their hands.

Cross References: Daniel 7:14; Revelation 5:9; Zechariah 14:16

10 And they cried out in a loud voice:

“Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!”

Cross References: Psalm 3:8; Jonah 2:9; Revelation 19:1

11 All the angels were standing around the throne, the elders, and the four living creatures. They fell down on their faces before the throne and worshiped God,

Cross References: Revelation 4:4; Revelation 5:14; Nehemiah 8:6

12 saying:

“Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might belong to our God forever and ever! Amen.”

Cross References: Revelation 5:12; 1 Chronicles 29:11; Nehemiah 9:5

The Identity of the Multitude

13 Then one of the elders asked me, “These in white robes—who are they, and where did they come from?”

Cross References: Zechariah 4:5; Revelation 5:5; Daniel 7:16

14 I answered, “Sir, you know.”

And he said, “These are the ones who have come out of the great tribulation. They have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:18; Daniel 12:1; Exodus 19:10

15 That is why they are before the throne of God and serve Him day and night in His temple. And He who sits on the throne will shelter them with His presence.

Cross References: Revelation 21:3; Psalm 27:4; Isaiah 4:5

16 Never again will they hunger or thirst. The sun will not beat upon them, nor any scorching heat.

Cross References: Isaiah 49:10; Psalm 121:6; Isaiah 25:8

17 For the Lamb at the center of the throne will be their Shepherd. He will lead them to springs of living water. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”

Cross References: Isaiah 25:8; Psalm 23:1; John 10:11

Key Lessons from Revelation 7

- **God Protects His People:** The sealing of the 144,000 shows that God knows His own and secures them before judgment falls.
- **Salvation Is for All Nations:** The great multitude reveals that the gospel is not limited to Israel but embraces people of every tribe, tongue, and nation.
- **Tribulation Produces Triumph:** Those in white robes have come through great suffering, but their victory comes from the blood of the Lamb.
- **Heaven Is a Place of Comfort and Joy:** No hunger, no thirst, no heat, no tears—only the Lamb’s presence leading to eternal life and peace.
- **The Lamb Is the Shepherd:** Jesus not only saves but also guides, provides, and comforts His redeemed forever.

Revelation 8 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Seventh Seal and the First Four Trumpets”

The Seventh Seal

1 When the Lamb opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

Cross References: Zephaniah 1:7; Habakkuk 2:20; Zechariah 2:13

2 Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and they were given seven trumpets.

Cross References: Luke 1:19; Numbers 10:2; Joshua 6:4

The Prayers of the Saints

3 Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer. He was given much incense to offer, together with the prayers of all God’s people, on the golden altar before the throne.

Cross References: Exodus 30:1; Psalm 141:2; Leviticus 16:12

4 The smoke of the incense, mixed with the prayers of the saints, rose before God from the angel’s hand.

Cross References: Psalm 141:2; Revelation 5:8; Luke 1:10

5 Then the angel filled the censer with fire from the altar and threw it onto the earth; and there came peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightning, and an earthquake.

Cross References: Ezekiel 10:2; Leviticus 16:12; Exodus 19:16

The First Four Trumpets

6 Then the seven angels prepared to blow their trumpets.

Cross References: Joshua 6:13; Numbers 10:9; 1 Corinthians 15:52

The First Trumpet

7 The first angel blew his trumpet, and hail and fire, mixed with blood, were hurled down upon the earth. A third of the earth was burned up, a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned.

Cross References: Exodus 9:23; Joel 2:30; Ezekiel 38:22

The Second Trumpet

8 The second angel blew his trumpet, and something like a huge mountain, blazing with fire, was thrown into the sea. A third of the sea turned to blood,

Cross References: Exodus 7:20; Jeremiah 51:25; Amos 7:4

9 a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.

Cross References: Exodus 7:21; Ezekiel 26:17; Isaiah 23:1

The Third Trumpet

10 The third angel blew his trumpet, and a great star, blazing like a torch, fell from heaven on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:12; Daniel 8:10; Revelation 6:13

11 The name of the star is *Wormwood*. A third of the waters became bitter like wormwood, and many people died from drinking the bitter waters.

Cross References: Exodus 15:23; Jeremiah 9:15; Jeremiah 23:15

The Fourth Trumpet

12 The fourth angel blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them went dark. A third of the day was without light, and a third of the night as well.

Cross References: Exodus 10:21; Isaiah 13:10; Joel 2:31

The Warning of Three Woes

13 Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midair, calling out in a loud voice: “Woe! Woe! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the trumpet blasts about to be sounded by the other three

angels!”

Cross References: Revelation 9:12; Isaiah 3:11; Joel 1:15

Key Lessons from Revelation 8

- **The Silence in Heaven:** Heaven pauses in solemn awe before the final judgments begin, showing the seriousness of God’s wrath.
- **God Honors Prayer:** The prayers of believers rise like incense before God, reminding us that prayer is powerful and never forgotten.
- **Judgment Escalates:** The trumpet blasts bring severe judgments—on the land, the sea, the rivers, and the heavens themselves—showing creation itself groans under sin.
- **Wormwood and Bitterness:** Sin corrupts what should give life; just as the bitter waters bring death, sin poisons and destroys.
- **A Solemn Warning:** The cry of “woe, woe, woe” shows that what is coming next will be even worse—calling us to repent and be ready.

Revelation 9 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Fifth and Sixth Trumpets: The First Two Woes”

The Fifth Trumpet – The Locusts from the Abyss

1 The fifth angel blew his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from heaven to the earth. To him was given the key to the shaft of the bottomless pit.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:12; Luke 10:18; Revelation 20:1

2 He opened the shaft, and smoke poured out like the smoke of a huge furnace. The sun and the air were darkened by the smoke from the pit.

Cross References: Genesis 19:28; Exodus 19:18; Joel 2:10

3 From the smoke came locusts upon the earth, and they were given power like the power of scorpions.

Cross References: Exodus 10:12; Joel 2:4; Joel 1:4

4 They were told not to harm the grass, plants, or trees, but only those people who did not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:4; Revelation 7:3; Joel 2:22

5 They were allowed to torment them for five months, but not to kill them. Their torment was like the sting of a scorpion when it strikes a person.

Cross References: Job 3:21; 1 Kings 12:11; Revelation 9:10

6 During those days, people will seek death but will not find it. They will long to die, but death will flee from them.

Cross References: Job 3:21; Jeremiah 8:3; Isaiah 2:19

7 The locusts looked like horses prepared for battle. On their heads they wore something like crowns of gold, and their faces looked like human faces.

Cross References: Joel 2:4; Joel 2:5; Nahum 3:17

8 They had hair like women's hair, and teeth like lions' teeth.

Cross References: Joel 1:6; Job 41:14; Judges 16:19

9 They wore breastplates like iron, and the sound of their wings was like the roar of many chariots rushing into battle.

Cross References: Joel 2:5; Job 39:20; Nahum 3:2

10 Their tails were like scorpions with stingers, and in their tails they had power to torment people for five months.

Cross References: Revelation 9:5; Revelation 9:3; Luke 10:19

11 They had a king over them—the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in Hebrew is *Abaddon*, and in Greek is *Apollyon* (meaning “Destroyer”).

Cross References: Job 26:6; Revelation 20:1; Proverbs 27:20

12 The first woe is past; two more woes are yet to come.

Cross References: Revelation 8:13; Revelation 11:14; Ezekiel 7:5

The Sixth Trumpet – The Army from the Euphrates

13 The sixth angel blew his trumpet, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar before God.

Cross References: Exodus 30:1; Revelation 6:9; Revelation 8:3

14 It said to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, “Release the four angels bound at the great river Euphrates.”

Cross References: Genesis 15:18; Revelation 16:12; Jeremiah 46:10

15 The four angels, who had been kept ready for this exact hour, day, month, and year, were released to kill a third of humanity.

Cross References: Daniel 5:23; Ezekiel 38:8; Habakkuk 1:6

16 The number of mounted troops was two hundred million—I heard their number.

Cross References: Psalm 68:17; Daniel 7:10; 2 Kings 6:17

17 In the vision I saw the horses and their riders. The riders wore breastplates fiery red, dark blue, and yellow as sulfur. The horses had heads like lions, and out of their mouths came fire, smoke, and sulfur.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:22; Joel 2:5; Genesis 19:24

18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues—fire, smoke, and sulfur issuing from their mouths.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:12; Ezekiel 39:6; Revelation 8:11

19 The horses' power was in their mouths and in their tails, for their tails were like snakes with heads, and with them they inflicted injury.

Cross References: Genesis 3:15; Amos 5:19; Micah 7:17

20 Yet the rest of humanity who were not killed by these plagues still did not repent of the works of their hands. They did not stop worshiping demons and idols of gold, silver, bronze, stone, and wood—idols that cannot see, hear, or walk.

Cross References: Psalm 115:4; Daniel 5:23; Deuteronomy 32:17

21 Nor did they repent of their murders, their sorceries, their sexual immorality, or their thefts.

Cross References: Galatians 5:20; 2 Kings 9:22; Nahum 3:4

Key Lessons from Revelation 9

- **God's Restraint:** Even in judgment, God limits the power of destruction. The locusts could torment, but not kill; the angels were bound until God's appointed time.
- **The Abyss and the Destroyer:** Evil has a leader, but he is still under God's authority. Satan and his forces cannot act without permission.
- **The Horror of Sin's Consequences:** People will long for death rather than life during God's judgments, showing how terrible rebellion against God becomes.
- **Judgment Should Lead to Repentance:** Instead of turning to God, humanity clings to idolatry, violence, immorality, and deception—proof that hardened hearts resist God even in the face of wrath.
- **Victory in Christ:** Only those sealed by God are protected. Believers are secure because they belong to the Lamb who has already conquered the Destroyer.

Revelation 10 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Mighty Angel and the Little Scroll”

The Mighty Angel

1 Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven. He was clothed with a cloud, with a rainbow above his head. His face shone like the sun, and his legs were like pillars of fire.

Cross References: Ezekiel 1:28; Exodus 13:21; Matthew 17:2

2 He held a little scroll that was open in his hand. He set his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land,

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:9; Psalm 24:1; Joshua 1:3

3 and gave a loud shout like the roar of a lion. When he shouted, the voices of the seven thunders spoke.

Cross References: Amos 3:8; Psalm 29:3; Hosea 11:10

4 When the seven thunders spoke, I was about to write it down, but I heard a voice from heaven saying, “Seal up what the seven thunders have said, and do not write it down.”

Cross References: Daniel 12:4; Daniel 8:26; 2 Corinthians 12:4

The Oath of the Angel

5 Then the angel standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand toward heaven.

Cross References: Daniel 12:7; Deuteronomy 32:40; Genesis 14:22

6 He swore by the One who lives forever and ever, who created the heavens and everything in them, the earth and everything in it, and the sea and everything in it, saying, “There will be no more delay!

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:40; Nehemiah 9:6; Habakkuk 2:3

7 But when the seventh angel sounds his trumpet, the mystery of God will be accomplished, just as He announced to His servants the prophets.”

Cross References: Amos 3:7; Daniel 12:7; Ephesians 3:9

John Eats the Little Scroll

8 Then the voice from heaven spoke to me again: “Go, take the little scroll that lies open in the hand of the angel standing on the sea and on the land.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 2:9; Jeremiah 15:16; Revelation 5:1

9 So I went to the angel and asked him to give me the little scroll. He said, “Take it and eat it. It will taste as sweet as honey in your mouth, but it will turn your stomach bitter.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:1; Jeremiah 15:16; Psalm 119:103

10 I took the little scroll from the angel’s hand and ate it. It tasted sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had swallowed it, my stomach turned bitter.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:3; Jeremiah 15:16; Psalm 19:10

11 Then I was told, “You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, languages, and kings.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 1:10; Ezekiel 3:4; Revelation 5:9

Key Lessons from Revelation 10

- **God’s Plans Are Certain:** The mighty angel’s oath reminds us that everything God promised will be fulfilled in His perfect time. There is no more delay when God’s appointed hour arrives.
- **The Mystery of God Will Be Finished:** God’s hidden purposes—His plan for judgment, redemption, and the Kingdom—will be fully revealed at the sound of the seventh trumpet.

- **The Word of God Is Both Sweet and Bitter:** Receiving God’s Word brings joy and delight, but declaring it often brings pain, sorrow, and rejection.
- **The Commission to Prophecy:** Just like John, believers are called to share God’s truth with all nations, regardless of the cost, because the message belongs to God, not us.

Revelation 11 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Two Witnesses and the Seventh Trumpet”

Measuring the Temple

1 Then I was given a measuring rod like a staff, and I was told, “Rise and measure the temple of God, the altar, and those who worship there.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:3; Zechariah 2:1; 1 Kings 8:64

2 But do not measure the outer court, for it has been given to the Gentiles. They will trample the holy city for forty-two months.”

Cross References: Daniel 8:13; Luke 21:24; Zechariah 12:3

The Two Witnesses

3 “I will give authority to My two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, dressed in sackcloth.”

Cross References: Zechariah 4:3; Genesis 37:9; Daniel 12:11

4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth.

Cross References: Zechariah 4:11; Zechariah 4:14; Exodus 27:20

5 If anyone tries to harm them, fire comes from their mouths and consumes their enemies. This is how anyone who tries to harm them must be killed.

Cross References: 2 Kings 1:10; Jeremiah 5:14; 2 Samuel 22:9

6 They have the power to shut the sky so that no rain falls during the days of their prophecy. They also have power to turn water into blood and to strike the earth with every plague as often as they wish.

Cross References: 1 Kings 17:1; Exodus 7:20; 1 Samuel 4:8

The Beast Kills the Witnesses

7 When they finish their testimony, the beast that rises from the bottomless pit will wage war against them, conquer them, and kill them.

Cross References: Daniel 7:21; Revelation 13:7; Revelation 17:8

8 Their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city—spiritually called Sodom and Egypt—where their Lord was crucified.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:10; Ezekiel 16:49; Hebrews 13:12

9 People from every tribe, language, and nation will look on their bodies for three and a half days and will not allow them to be buried.

Cross References: Psalm 79:2; Revelation 13:7; Nahum 3:3

10 The people of the earth will rejoice and celebrate, even sending gifts to one another, because these two prophets had tormented those who lived on the earth.

Cross References: Esther 9:19; Revelation 6:10; Zechariah 8:19

Resurrection and Ascension

11 But after three and a half days, the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet. Great fear fell on all who saw them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:10; Ezekiel 37:5; Genesis 2:7

12 Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying, “Come up here!” And they went up to heaven in a cloud, while their enemies watched.

Cross References: 2 Kings 2:11; Acts 1:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:17

13 At that very hour there was a great earthquake. A tenth of the city collapsed, and seven thousand people were killed. The survivors were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

Cross References: Revelation 6:12; Ezekiel 38:19; Joshua 7:19

14 The second woe has passed. The third woe is coming soon.

Cross References: Revelation 8:13; Revelation 9:12; Revelation 15:1

The Seventh Trumpet

15 Then the seventh angel sounded his trumpet, and loud voices in heaven proclaimed: “The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ, and He will reign forever and ever.”

Cross References: Daniel 2:44; Daniel 7:14; Exodus 15:18

16 The twenty-four elders who sat before God on their thrones fell facedown and worshiped God,

Cross References: Revelation 4:4; Revelation 4:10; Revelation 19:4

17 saying:

“We give You thanks, Lord God Almighty,
the One who is and who was,
because You have taken Your great power
and have begun to reign.”

Cross References: Revelation 1:8; Psalm 99:1; Exodus 15:18

18 The nations were angry, but Your wrath has come. The time has arrived to judge the dead, to reward Your servants the prophets and the saints, and those who fear Your name, both small and

great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 2:1; Psalm 2:5; Joel 3:12

The Temple in Heaven Opened

19 Then God's temple in heaven was opened, and within His temple was seen the ark of His covenant. And there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, an earthquake, and a great hailstorm.

Cross References: 1 Kings 8:6; Exodus 25:22; Exodus 19:16

Key Lessons from Revelation 11

- **God's Witnesses Are Protected Until Their Mission Is Complete:** The two witnesses serve as a reminder that nothing can stop God's purposes until His appointed time.
- **Persecution Cannot Silence God's Truth:** Though the beast kills them, their resurrection shows God's power and vindication.
- **Judgment and Glory Are Linked:** The earthquake and fear that follow lead survivors to give glory to God.
- **Christ's Reign Is Certain:** The seventh trumpet declares the final reality—Christ will rule over all nations forever.
- **Heaven's Temple Is Open:** The vision of the ark points to God's faithfulness in keeping His covenant with His people.

Revelation 12 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Woman, the Dragon, and the War in Heaven”

The Woman and the Child

1 A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and a crown of twelve stars on her head.

Cross References: Genesis 37:9; Song of Solomon 6:10; Isaiah 60:20

2 She was pregnant and cried out in pain, laboring to give birth.

Cross References: Isaiah 66:7; Micah 5:3; John 16:21

3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: a huge red dragon with seven heads, ten horns, and seven crowns on its heads.

Cross References: Daniel 7:7; Daniel 7:24; Revelation 17:3

4 Its tail swept a third of the stars from heaven and hurled them to the earth. The dragon stood in front of the woman about to give birth, ready to devour her child the moment it was born.

Cross References: Daniel 8:10; Exodus 1:16; Matthew 2:16

5 She gave birth to a male child, who is destined to rule all nations with an iron scepter. Her child was caught up to God and to His throne.

Cross References: Psalm 2:9; Isaiah 66:7; Acts 1:9

6 The woman fled into the wilderness to a place prepared by God, where she would be cared for 1,260 days.

Cross References: Exodus 16:32; 1 Kings 17:4; Hosea 2:14

War in Heaven

7 Then war broke out in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought back.

Cross References: Daniel 10:13; Daniel 12:1; Jude 1:9

8 But they were not strong enough, and they lost their place in heaven.

Cross References: Isaiah 14:12; Luke 10:18; Daniel 7:26

9 The great dragon was thrown down—that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who deceives the whole world. He was cast down to the earth, and his angels with him.

Cross References: Genesis 3:1; Genesis 3:15; Luke 10:18

Heaven's Victory Song

10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven:

“Now salvation, power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of His Christ have come. For the accuser of our brothers and sisters, who accused them before God day and night, has been thrown down.”

Cross References: Job 1:9; Zechariah 3:1; Romans 8:33

11 They conquered him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives so much as to shrink from death.

Cross References: Romans 8:37; 1 John 5:4; Hebrews 2:14

12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! But woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you with great fury, knowing that his time is short.

Cross References: Psalm 96:11; Isaiah 49:13; 1 Peter 5:8

The Dragon Pursues the Woman

13 When the dragon saw that he had been cast down to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the male child.

Cross References: Genesis 3:15; Revelation 12:6; Matthew 2:13

14 But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle so she could fly to her place in the wilderness, where she would be cared for a time, times, and half a time, away from the serpent's reach.

Cross References: Exodus 19:4; Deuteronomy 32:11; Isaiah 40:31

15 Then the serpent spewed water like a river from his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with the flood.

Cross References: Isaiah 59:19; Psalm 18:4; Jeremiah 46:8

16 But the earth helped the woman by opening its mouth and swallowing the river the dragon had spewed out.

Cross References: Numbers 16:32; Psalm 106:17; Isaiah 54:17

17 Then the dragon was enraged at the woman and went off to make war against the rest of her children—those who keep God’s commandments and hold fast to the testimony of Jesus.

Cross References: Genesis 3:15; Romans 12:12; Revelation 14:12

Key Lessons from Revelation 12

- **Satan is a Defeated Enemy:** Though powerful, the dragon was cast down by Michael and the angels—his power is limited.
- **Victory Comes Through Christ:** Believers overcome Satan not by strength, but by the blood of the Lamb and their faithful testimony.
- **God Protects His People:** The woman is preserved in the wilderness, showing that God always provides a place of safety and care for His people.
- **Spiritual Warfare Is Real:** Satan is enraged and actively fights against those who follow Jesus, but his time is short.
- **Hold Fast to the Testimony of Jesus:** Those who remain faithful to Christ, even in persecution, share in His ultimate victory.

Revelation 13 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Beast from the Sea and the Beast from the Earth”

The Beast from the Sea

1 Then I stood on the sand of the sea, and I saw a beast rising out of the sea. It had seven heads, ten horns, and ten crowns on its horns, and on each head was a name full of blasphemy.

Cross References: Daniel 7:3; Daniel 7:7; Revelation 17:3

2 The beast I saw was like a leopard, with feet like a bear, and a mouth like a lion. The dragon gave the beast his power, his throne, and great authority.

Cross References: Daniel 7:6; Daniel 7:19; Revelation 12:9

3 One of the beast’s heads looked as if it had been fatally wounded, but the wound was healed. The whole world was amazed and followed after the beast.

Cross References: Revelation 13:12; Revelation 17:8; 2 Thessalonians 2:9

4 They worshiped the dragon who had given authority to the beast, and they also worshiped the beast, saying, “*Who is like the beast? Who can fight against him?*”

Cross References: Revelation 13:8; Exodus 15:11; Psalm 89:6

5 The beast was given a mouth to speak arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty- two months.

Cross References: Daniel 7:8; Daniel 7:25; Daniel 11:36

6 He opened his mouth to blaspheme God—His name, His dwelling place, and those who live in heaven.

Cross References: Daniel 7:25; Revelation 21:3; 2 Thessalonians 2:4

7 The beast was given power to make war against God’s people and to overcome them. He was also given authority over every tribe, people, language, and nation.

Cross References: Daniel 7:21; Daniel 7:23; Revelation 11:7

8 All who live on the earth will worship him—everyone whose name has not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb who was slain from the foundation of the world.

Cross References: Revelation 17:8; Exodus 32:32; Philippians 4:3

9 Whoever has ears, let them hear.

Cross References: Revelation 2:7; Revelation 3:22; Matthew 11:15

10 Anyone destined for captivity will go into captivity; anyone who kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. This calls for patient endurance and faithfulness on the part of God’s people.

Cross References: Jeremiah 15:2; Matthew 26:52; Revelation 14:12

The Beast from the Earth

11 Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. It had two horns like a lamb, but it spoke like a dragon.

Cross References: Matthew 7:15; Revelation 16:13; Revelation 19:20

12 It exercised all the authority of the first beast, making the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose fatal wound had been healed.

Cross References: Revelation 13:3; Revelation 19:20; 2 Thessalonians 2:9

13 This second beast performed great signs, even making fire come down from heaven to earth in full view of the people.

Cross References: 1 Kings 18:38; Deuteronomy 13:1; Revelation 19:20

14 By these signs it deceived the inhabitants of the earth, convincing them to make an image in honor of the beast that had the sword wound yet lived.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 13:3; Revelation 19:20; 2 Thessalonians 2:9

15 The second beast was given power to give breath to the image of the first beast, so that the image could speak and cause all who refused to worship it to be killed.

Cross References: Daniel 3:6; Revelation 20:4; Revelation 16:2

16 It also forced everyone—small and great, rich and poor, free and slave—to receive a mark on their right hand or on their forehead.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 6:8; Revelation 14:9; Revelation 20:4

17 No one could buy or sell unless they had the mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of its name.

Cross References: Revelation 14:9; Revelation 14:11; Revelation 20:4

18 Here is wisdom: Let the one who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. His number is 666.

Cross References: 1 Kings 10:14; Revelation 17:9; Proverbs 25:2

Key Lessons from Revelation 13

- **The Beast Represents Satan’s Power on Earth:** Empowered by the dragon, the beast is a counterfeit ruler demanding worship.
- **False Religion and Deception:** The second beast mimics a lamb but speaks like a dragon, showing how false prophets disguise themselves as harmless while promoting evil.
- **The Mark of the Beast:** Economic and social control will pressure people to conform, but those loyal to Christ must resist even at great cost.
- **Faithful Endurance:** Believers are called to stand firm in the face of persecution, holding fast to the Lamb who secures eternal life.
- **God’s Ultimate Sovereignty:** Though the beast seems invincible, his power is limited in time (42 months), reminding us that God alone reigns forever.

Revelation 14 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Lamb, the Angels, and the Harvest”

The Lamb and the 144,000

1 Then I looked, and I saw the Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him were 144,000 who had His Father’s name written on their foreheads.

Cross References: Revelation 7:4; Ezekiel 9:4; Revelation 22:4

2 I heard a sound from heaven, like the roar of rushing waters and the rolling of loud thunder. The sound I heard was like harpists playing their harps.

Cross References: Ezekiel 43:2; Revelation 1:15; Revelation 5:8

3 They sang a new song before the throne, before the four living creatures and the elders. No one could learn the song except the 144,000 who had been redeemed from the earth.

Cross References: Psalm 40:3; Revelation 5:9; Revelation 7:4

4 These are those who have not defiled themselves with immorality, for they are pure. They follow the Lamb wherever He goes. They were redeemed from among humanity as firstfruits for God and the Lamb.

Cross References: James 1:18; 2 Corinthians 11:2; John 10:27

5 No lie was found in their mouths; they are blameless before the throne of God.

Cross References: Zephaniah 3:13; 1 Peter 2:22; Ephesians 5:27

The First Angel's Message

6 Then I saw another angel flying in midair, having the everlasting gospel to proclaim to those who live on the earth—to every nation, tribe, language, and people.

Cross References: Matthew 24:14; Matthew 28:19; Mark 16:15

7 He said in a loud voice, “*Fear God and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come. Worship Him who made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and the springs of water.*”

Cross References: Exodus 20:11; Psalm 146:6; Ecclesiastes 12:13

The Second Angel's Message

8 A second angel followed and said, “*Fallen, fallen is Babylon the Great, which made all the nations drink the maddening wine of her adulteries.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 21:9; Jeremiah 51:8; Revelation 18:2

The Third Angel's Message

9 A third angel followed them and said in a loud voice, “*If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives its mark on their forehead or hand,

Cross References: Revelation 13:16; Revelation 13:15; Revelation 20:4

10 they too will drink the wine of God's wrath, poured full strength into the cup of His anger. They will be tormented with fire and sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and of the Lamb.

Cross References: Isaiah 51:17; Jeremiah 25:15; Psalm 75:8

11 The smoke of their torment will rise forever and ever. There will be no rest day or night for those who worship the beast and its image, or for anyone who receives the mark of its name.”*

Cross References: Isaiah 34:10; Revelation 19:3; Revelation 20:10

12 This calls for patient endurance on the part of God's people, who keep His commandments and remain faithful to Jesus.

Cross References: Revelation 13:10; Revelation 12:17; Luke 21:19

The Blessing of the Faithful Dead

13 Then I heard a voice from heaven say, “*Write this: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.*”

“Yes,” says the Spirit, “they will rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them.”

Cross References: Ecclesiastes 4:2; 1 Corinthians 15:58; 2 Thessalonians 1:7

The Harvest of the Earth

14 I looked, and there before me was a white cloud, and seated on the cloud was one like the Son of Man, wearing a golden crown on His head and holding a sharp sickle in His hand.

Cross References: Daniel 7:13; Matthew 24:30; Joel 3:13

15 Then another angel came out of the temple, calling in a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud: “*Take your sickle and reap, because the time to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is ripe.*”

Cross References: Joel 3:13; Matthew 13:39; Mark 4:29

16 So the one seated on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was harvested.

Cross References: Joel 3:13; Matthew 13:30; Revelation 14:14

The Winepress of God’s Wrath

17 Another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and he too had a sharp sickle.

Cross References: Revelation 14:15; Revelation 8:3; Joel 3:13

18 Still another angel, who had charge of the fire, came from the altar and called in a loud voice to the angel with the sharp sickle: “*Take your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of grapes from the earth’s vine, because its grapes are ripe.*”

Cross References: Isaiah 63:2; Joel 3:13; Revelation 8:3

19 The angel swung his sickle on the earth, gathered its grapes, and threw them into the great winepress of God’s wrath.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:3; Joel 3:13; Lamentations 1:15

20 They were trampled in the winepress outside the city, and blood flowed out of the press, rising as high as the horses’ bridles for about 1,600 furlongs.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:3; Joel 3:13; Revelation 19:15

Key Lessons from Revelation 14

- **The 144,000:** A symbol of those who remain pure and faithful, marked by God and loyal to the Lamb wherever He leads.
- **The Three Angels’ Messages:** God’s final call to fear Him, reject false systems (Babylon), and refuse the mark of the beast, even under persecution.

- **The Eternal Gospel:** Despite judgment, God offers salvation to all nations—grace and truth reach the ends of the earth.
- **Blessed Death in Christ:** For believers, even death is victory, as their works and faith follow them into eternal rest.
- **The Harvest and Wrath:** Christ Himself reaps the earth, separating the righteous for reward and the wicked for judgment, showing that God’s justice is final and unavoidable.

Revelation 15 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Song of Victory and the Seven Last Plagues”

The Seven Angels with the Last Plagues

1 Then I saw another great and marvelous sign in heaven: seven angels with the seven last plagues—for with them the wrath of God is completed.

Cross References: Revelation 15:6; Revelation 21:9; Leviticus 26:21

2 I saw what looked like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and standing beside the sea were those who had been victorious over the beast, his image, his mark, and the number of his name. They held harps given to them by God.

Cross References: Revelation 4:6; Revelation 13:17; 1 Corinthians 15:57

The Song of Moses and the Lamb

3 They sang the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb:

*“Great and marvelous are Your works, Lord God Almighty.

Just and true are Your ways, King of the nations.

Cross References: Exodus 15:1; Psalm 111:2; Deuteronomy 32:4

4 Who will not fear You, O Lord, and bring glory to Your name?

For You alone are holy.

All nations will come and worship before You,

for Your righteous judgments have been revealed.”*

Cross References: Jeremiah 10:7; Psalm 86:9; Psalm 22:27

The Temple in Heaven Opens

5 After this I looked, and I saw that the temple—the tabernacle of the testimony—was opened in heaven.

Cross References: Exodus 38:21; Numbers 1:50; Revelation 11:19

6 Out of the temple came the seven angels with the seven plagues. They were dressed in clean, shining linen and wore golden sashes across their chests.

Cross References: Ezekiel 9:2; Revelation 15:1; Daniel 10:5

7 Then one of the four living creatures gave the seven angels seven golden bowls filled with the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever.

Cross References: Revelation 4:6; Revelation 16:1; Jeremiah 10:10

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one could enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.

Cross References: Exodus 40:34; 1 Kings 8:10; Isaiah 6:4

Key Lessons from Revelation 15

- **The Final Wrath of God:** This chapter introduces the climax of judgment—the last plagues that bring God’s justice to completion.
- **The Victors’ Song:** Those who overcome the beast and remain faithful sing both the song of Moses (deliverance from Egypt) and the song of the Lamb (deliverance from sin and the world). Redemption unites Old and New Covenant saints in one chorus of praise.
- **God’s Universal Worship:** The nations will ultimately bow before God, acknowledging His holiness and justice.
- **God’s Glory and Holiness:** The smoke filling the temple shows the overwhelming presence and holiness of God. Until His purposes are completed, none may enter His dwelling.
- **Encouragement for Believers:** Even in the face of the beast’s fury, those who endure to the end will stand victorious before God’s throne, praising Him eternally.

Revelation 16 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Seven Bowls of God’s Wrath”

The Command to Pour Out the Bowls

1 Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, “Go and pour out the bowls of the wrath of God on the earth.”

Cross References: Isaiah 66:6; Jeremiah 25:15; Revelation 15:7

The First Bowl – Painful Sores

2 The first angel went and poured out his bowl on the land, and ugly, painful sores broke out on the people who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image.

Cross References: Exodus 9:9; Exodus 9:11; Deuteronomy 28:35

The Second Bowl – The Sea Turns to Blood

3 The second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it became like the blood of a dead man, and every living creature in the sea died.

Cross References: Exodus 7:20; Exodus 7:21; Psalm 78:44

The Third Bowl – Rivers and Springs Become Blood

4 The third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood.

Cross References: Exodus 7:19; Genesis 9:6; Psalm 79:3

5 Then I heard the angel in charge of the waters say:

“You are just in these judgments, O Holy One—

You who are and who were—

for You have judged in this way.

Cross References: Psalm 119:137; Psalm 145:17; Deuteronomy 32:4

6 For they have shed the blood of Your holy people and Your prophets,
and You have given them blood to drink as they deserve.”

Cross References: Isaiah 49:26; Matthew 23:35; Psalm 79:10

7 And I heard the altar respond:

“Yes, Lord God Almighty,

true and just are Your judgments.”

Cross References: Revelation 6:9; Psalm 19:9; Revelation 19:2

The Fourth Bowl – Scorching Heat

8 The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and the sun was allowed to scorch people with fire.

Cross References: Malachi 4:1; Isaiah 24:6; Revelation 8:12

9 They were seared by the intense heat, and they cursed the name of God, who had control over these plagues. But they refused to repent and glorify Him.

Cross References: Exodus 8:15; Romans 1:21; Revelation 9:20

The Fifth Bowl – Darkness on the Beast’s Kingdom

10 The fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom was plunged into darkness. People gnawed their tongues in agony,

Cross References: Exodus 10:21; Exodus 10:22; Exodus 10:23

11 and cursed the God of heaven because of their pains and sores, but they refused to repent of what they had done.

Cross References: Revelation 16:9; Exodus 8:15; Romans 2:5

The Sixth Bowl – The Euphrates Dried Up

12 The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up to prepare the way for the kings from the East.

Cross References: Isaiah 11:15; Jeremiah 50:38; Isaiah 44:27

13 Then I saw three impure spirits that looked like frogs; they came out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

Cross References: Exodus 8:6; 1 Kings 22:22; 1 Timothy 4:1

14 They are demonic spirits performing signs, and they go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them for the battle on the great day of God Almighty.

Cross References: 1 Kings 22:22; Revelation 19:19; Revelation 20:8

15 “Behold, I come like a thief! Blessed is the one who stays awake and remains clothed, so that he may not go naked and be shamefully exposed.”

Cross References: Matthew 24:43; 1 Thessalonians 5:2; Revelation 3:3

16 Then they gathered the kings together to the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon.

Cross References: Judges 5:19; 2 Kings 23:29; Zechariah 12:11

The Seventh Bowl – Final Judgment

17 The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and out of the temple came a loud voice from the throne, saying, “It is done!”

Cross References: Revelation 21:6; John 19:30; Revelation 11:15

18 Then there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, and a severe earthquake. No earthquake like it has ever occurred since mankind has been on earth—so tremendous was the quake.

Cross References: Exodus 9:24; Daniel 12:1; Revelation 11:19

19 The great city split into three parts, and the cities of the nations collapsed. God remembered Babylon the Great and gave her the cup filled with the wine of the fury of His wrath.

Cross References: Revelation 14:8; Jeremiah 25:15; Jeremiah 51:7

20 Every island fled away and the mountains could not be found.

Cross References: Revelation 6:14; Revelation 20:11; Nahum 1:5

21 From the sky huge hailstones, each weighing about a hundred pounds, fell on people. And they cursed God because of the plague of hail, because the plague was so terrible.

Cross References: Exodus 9:24; Joshua 10:11; Revelation 11:19

Key Lessons from Revelation 16

- **Judgment Fits the Crime:** Those who shed the blood of saints are judged with blood to drink. God’s justice is perfectly righteous.
- **Hard Hearts in Judgment:** Even under intense wrath, many blaspheme God rather than repent—showing the depth of sin’s hardness.
- **Satan’s Final Deception:** Demonic spirits unite the nations to fight against God, leading them to Armageddon.

- **The Suddenness of Christ's Coming:** Believers are warned to stay spiritually awake and clothed in righteousness, for the Lord comes "like a thief."
- **Finality of Wrath:** With the seventh bowl, a voice from the throne declares, "*It is done.*" God's judgment reaches its completion, shaking the very foundations of the earth.

Revelation 17 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Judgment of Mystery Babylon"

The Vision of the Great Prostitute

1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who sits on many waters.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:13; Nahum 3:4; Isaiah 23:17

2 The kings of the earth committed sexual immorality with her, and the people of the earth became drunk with the wine of her immorality."

Cross References: Isaiah 23:17; Jeremiah 51:7; Nahum 3:4

3 Then the angel carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness. There I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was covered with blasphemous names. It had seven heads and ten horns.

Cross References: Ezekiel 3:14; Daniel 7:7; Revelation 13:1

4 The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and glittered with gold, precious stones, and pearls. She held in her hand a golden cup, filled with abominations and the filth of her immorality.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:7; Ezekiel 16:13; Revelation 18:16

5 On her forehead was written a name, a mystery:

Cross References: Genesis 11:9; Jeremiah 50:12; Revelation 14:8

"Babylon the Great, the Mother of Prostitutes and of the Abominations of the Earth."

6 I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of God's holy people, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus. When I saw her, I was astonished with great wonder.

Cross References: Revelation 6:9; Revelation 18:24; Isaiah 34:5

The Angel Explains the Mystery

7 But the angel said to me, "Why are you astonished? I will explain to you the mystery of the woman and of the beast she rides, which has the seven heads and ten horns.

Cross References: Daniel 2:47; Daniel 7:16; Amos 3:7

8 The beast you saw, once was, now is not, and yet will come up out of the Abyss and go to destruction. The people of the earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the

creation of the world will be amazed when they see the beast, because it once was, now is not, and yet will come again.

Cross References: Daniel 7:7; Revelation 13:3; Revelation 20:3

The Seven Heads and Ten Horns

9 Here is the mind that has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits.

Cross References: Daniel 7:20; Proverbs 8:14; Ecclesiastes 9:11

10 They are also seven kings: five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; but when he does come, he must remain only for a little while.

Cross References: Daniel 7:24; Daniel 2:44; Isaiah 46:10

11 The beast that once was, and now is not, is an eighth king. He belongs to the seven and is going to destruction.

Cross References: Daniel 7:8; Daniel 8:23; 2 Thessalonians 2:3

12 The ten horns you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but who for one hour will receive authority as kings along with the beast.

Cross References: Daniel 7:24; Daniel 7:20; Revelation 13:1

13 They have one purpose and will give their power and authority to the beast.

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Revelation 17:17; Revelation 13:4

14 They will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will triumph over them because He is Lord of lords and King of kings—and with Him will be His called, chosen, and faithful followers.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Daniel 2:47; 1 Timothy 6:15

Babylon’s Final Fall

15 Then the angel said to me, “The waters you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages.

Cross References: Revelation 13:7; Isaiah 8:7; Jeremiah 51:13

16 The beast and the ten horns you saw will hate the prostitute. They will bring her to ruin and leave her naked; they will eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

Cross References: Ezekiel 23:25; Ezekiel 16:37; Leviticus 21:9

17 For God has put it into their hearts to accomplish His purpose by agreeing to hand over their power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

Cross References: Isaiah 10:5; Proverbs 21:1; Acts 4:28

18 The woman you saw is the great city that rules over the kings of the earth.”

Cross References: Revelation 17:1; Jeremiah 51:41; Zechariah 5:11

Key Lessons from Revelation 17

- **Worldly Seduction:** Babylon represents corrupt world systems that intoxicate nations with wealth, power, and immorality.
- **Persecution of the Saints:** She is drunk with the blood of believers, showing the hatred of the world against God's people.
- **Satan's Counterfeit Power:** The beast imitates eternal power ("was, is not, and yet is"), but his destiny is destruction.
- **The Lamb's Triumph:** Though nations unite under the beast, Christ will overcome because He is King of kings.
- **God's Sovereignty in Judgment:** Even the beast and his allies unknowingly carry out God's plan to destroy Babylon, proving He rules over human rebellion.

Revelation 18 – Crawford Standard Bible

"The Fall of Babylon the Great"

Babylon Declared Fallen

1 After this, I saw another angel coming down from heaven with great authority, and the earth was illuminated with his glory.

Cross References: Ezekiel 43:2; Revelation 21:23; Isaiah 6:3

2 He shouted with a mighty voice, "Fallen! Fallen is Babylon the Great! She has become a home for demons, a haunt for every unclean spirit, a nest for every vile and detestable bird.

Cross References: Isaiah 21:9; Isaiah 13:21; Jeremiah 50:39

3 For all the nations have drunk the wine of her passionate immorality. The kings of the earth have committed adultery with her, and the merchants of the earth have grown rich from her excessive luxury."

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:7; Ezekiel 27:33; Revelation 17:2

A Call to God's People

4 Then I heard another voice from heaven say:

"Come out of her, my people, so that you will not share in her sins, so that you will not receive any of her plagues.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:6; Jeremiah 51:45; Isaiah 48:20

5 For her sins are piled up to heaven, and God has remembered her crimes.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:9; Genesis 18:20; 2 Chronicles 28:9

6 Give back to her as she has given; pay her back double for what she has done. Pour her a double portion from her own cup.

Cross References: Jeremiah 50:29; Psalm 137:8; Isaiah 47:6

7 Give her as much torment and grief as the glory and luxury she gave herself. For in her heart she boasts, ‘I sit enthroned as queen. I am not a widow; I will never mourn.’

Cross References: Isaiah 47:7; Isaiah 47:8; Zephaniah 2:15

8 Therefore in one day her plagues will overtake her: death, mourning, and famine. She will be consumed by fire, for mighty is the Lord God who judges her.”

Cross References: Isaiah 47:9; Jeremiah 50:34; Genesis 19:24

Lament of the Kings and Merchants

9 The kings of the earth who committed adultery with her and shared her luxury will weep and mourn over her when they see the smoke of her burning.

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:16; Ezekiel 27:35; Revelation 18:3

10 Terrified at her torment, they will stand far off and cry:

“Woe! Woe to you, great city, Babylon, mighty city! In one hour your doom has come!”

Cross References: Ezekiel 26:17; Jeremiah 50:46; Revelation 18:17

11 The merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their cargoes anymore—

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:27; Ezekiel 27:36; Revelation 18:15

12 cargoes of gold, silver, precious stones and pearls; fine linen, purple, silk, and scarlet cloth; every kind of citron wood, articles of ivory, costly wood, bronze, iron, and marble;

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:12; Ezekiel 27:22; 1 Kings 10:22

13 cinnamon, spice, incense, myrrh, frankincense, wine, olive oil, fine flour, wheat, cattle and sheep; horses and carriages; and human lives—slaves and souls of men.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:13; Ezekiel 27:22; Jeremiah 2:34

14 “The fruit you longed for is gone from you. All your luxury and splendor have vanished, never to be recovered.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:27; Joel 1:12; James 5:2

15 The merchants who sold these things and gained their wealth from her will stand far off, terrified at her torment. They will weep and mourn,

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:31; Ezekiel 27:36; Revelation 18:11

16 and cry out: “Woe! Woe to you, great city, dressed in fine linen, purple and scarlet, glittering with gold, precious stones, and pearls!

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:24; Revelation 17:4; Ezekiel 28:13

17 In one hour such great wealth has been brought to ruin!”

Every sea captain, every passenger and sailor, and all who earn their living from the sea, will stand far off.

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:27; Ezekiel 27:29; Jeremiah 50:46

18 When they see the smoke of her burning, they will exclaim, “Was there ever a city like this great city?”

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:32; Lamentations 2:15; Jeremiah 51:41

19 They will throw dust on their heads, and with weeping and mourning cry out:

“Woe! Woe to you, great city, where all who had ships on the sea became rich through her wealth! In one hour she has been brought to ruin!”

Cross References: Ezekiel 27:30; Joshua 7:6; Ezekiel 26:16

20 Rejoice over her, you heavens! Rejoice, you people of God! Rejoice, apostles and prophets! For God has judged her with the judgment she imposed on you.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:48; Deuteronomy 32:43; Revelation 19:2

Babylon Thrown Down

21 Then a mighty angel picked up a boulder the size of a large millstone and threw it into the sea, and said:

“With such violence the great city of Babylon will be thrown down, never to be found again.

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:63; Jeremiah 51:64; Ezekiel 26:21

22 The sound of harpists, musicians, pipers and trumpeters will never be heard in you again. No worker of any trade will ever be found in you again. The sound of a millstone will never be heard in you again.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:10; Isaiah 24:8; Ezekiel 26:13

23 The light of a lamp will never shine in you again. The voices of bridegroom and bride will never be heard in you again.

Your merchants were the world’s important people. By your magic spell all the nations were led astray.

Cross References: Jeremiah 25:10; Jeremiah 7:34; Nahum 3:4

24 In her was found the blood of prophets and of God’s holy people, of all who have been slaughtered on the earth.”

Cross References: Jeremiah 51:49; Revelation 17:6; Matthew 23:35

Key Lessons from Revelation 18

- **Come Out of Babylon:** God calls His people to separate from the world’s corrupt systems so they will not share in her sins or plagues.

- **Sudden Judgment:** Babylon's fall comes in a single hour, showing the swiftness and severity of God's judgment.
- **False Security of Wealth:** Luxury, trade, and power cannot prevent destruction when nations exalt themselves against God.
- **God Avenges His People:** The blood of prophets, saints, and martyrs is remembered, and justice is executed by God Himself.
- **The End of Worldly Glory:** Music, commerce, marriage celebrations—all human pride and joy—end in silence when God's judgment falls.

Revelation 19 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Triumph of the Lamb and the King of Kings”

Praise in Heaven for God's Judgment

1 After this I heard what sounded like the roar of a great multitude in heaven shouting: “Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God,

Cross References: Psalm 104:35; Psalm 106:1; Revelation 7:10

2 for his judgments are true and just. He has condemned the great prostitute who corrupted the earth by her immorality. He has avenged the blood of his servants.”

Cross References: Deuteronomy 32:43; Psalm 19:9; Revelation 18:20

3 And again they shouted: “Hallelujah! The smoke from her rises forever and ever.”

Cross References: Isaiah 34:10; Genesis 19:28; Revelation 14:11

4 The twenty-four elders and the four living beings fell down and worshiped God, who was seated on the throne. They cried, “Amen! Hallelujah!”

Cross References: Revelation 4:10; Revelation 5:14; Revelation 11:16

5 Then a voice came from the throne, saying:

“Praise our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, both small and great!”

Cross References: Psalm 115:13; Psalm 134:1; Revelation 11:18

The Marriage of the Lamb

6 Then I heard the sound like a great multitude, like the roar of rushing waters and loud peals of thunder, shouting:

“Hallelujah! For the Lord God Almighty reigns.

Cross References: Ezekiel 43:2; Psalm 93:1; Revelation 11:15

7 Let us rejoice and be glad and give him glory! For the wedding of the Lamb has come, and his bride has made herself ready.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Ephesians 5:27; Matthew 25:10

8 Fine linen, bright and clean, was given her to wear.” (The fine linen represents the righteous deeds of God’s people.)

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Ezekiel 16:10; Revelation 3:5

9 Then the angel said to me, “Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding supper of the Lamb!” And he added, “These are the true words of God.”

Cross References: Isaiah 25:6; Luke 14:15; Matthew 22:2

10 At this I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said, “Do not do it! I am a fellow servant with you and with your brothers and sisters who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

Cross References: Revelation 22:9; Acts 10:26; 1 Peter 1:11

The Rider on the White Horse

11 I saw heaven standing open, and there before me was a white horse, whose rider is called Faithful and True. With justice he judges and wages war.

Cross References: Revelation 3:14; Isaiah 11:4; Psalm 96:13

12 His eyes are like blazing fire, and on his head are many crowns. He has a name written on him that no one knows but he himself.

Cross References: Revelation 1:14; Daniel 10:6; Revelation 2:17

13 He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and his name is the Word of God.

Cross References: Isaiah 63:3; John 1:1; John 1:14

14 The armies of heaven were following him, riding on white horses and dressed in fine linen, white and clean.

Cross References: Zechariah 14:5; 2 Kings 6:17; Revelation 17:14

15 Coming out of his mouth is a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations. He will rule them with an iron scepter. He treads the winepress of the fierce wrath of God Almighty.

Cross References: Psalm 2:9; Isaiah 63:3; Revelation 1:16

16 On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written:

Cross References: Deuteronomy 10:17; Daniel 2:47; 1 Timothy 6:15

KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

The Great Supper of God

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, who cried in a loud voice to all the birds flying in midair, “Come, gather together for the great supper of God,

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:17; Ezekiel 39:20; Matthew 24:28

18 so that you may eat the flesh of kings, generals, and the mighty, of horses and their riders, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, great and small.”

Cross References: Ezekiel 39:18; Ezekiel 39:20; Revelation 6:15

The Defeat of the Beast and the False Prophet

19 Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to wage war against the rider on the horse and his army.

Cross References: Psalm 2:2; Revelation 16:14; Revelation 17:14

20 But the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who had performed the signs on its behalf. With these signs he had deluded those who had received the mark of the beast and worshiped its image. The two of them were thrown alive into the fiery lake of burning sulfur.

Cross References: Daniel 7:11; Isaiah 30:33; Revelation 20:10

21 The rest were killed with the sword coming out of the mouth of the rider on the horse, and all the birds gorged themselves on their flesh.

Cross References: Isaiah 34:6; Ezekiel 39:4; Revelation 1:16

Key Lessons from Revelation 19

- **God’s Justice Is True:** The downfall of Babylon proves God’s judgments are righteous and final.
- **The Bride’s Purity:** The Church, the Bride of Christ, must prepare in holiness, clothed in righteous deeds.
- **Christ the Conqueror:** Jesus returns as the victorious King, riding a white horse, executing justice, and ruling with ultimate authority.
- **The End of Evil:** The beast and false prophet meet their final judgment, showing that deception and rebellion cannot stand against Christ.
- **The Ultimate Supper:** Two feasts are described—the wedding supper of the Lamb for the faithful, and the supper of judgment for the rebellious. Everyone will be part of one or the other.

Revelation 20 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The Thousand-Year Reign and the Final Judgment”

Satan Bound for a Thousand Years

1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding in his hand the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain.

Cross References: Revelation 9:1; Revelation 1:18; Jude 1:6

2 He seized the dragon—that ancient serpent, who is the devil, or Satan—and bound him for a thousand years.

Cross References: Genesis 3:1; Revelation 12:9; Isaiah 24:22

3 The angel threw him into the bottomless pit, locked it, and sealed it over him, so he could not deceive the nations anymore until the thousand years were completed. After that, he must be released for a short time.

Cross References: Isaiah 24:22; 2 Peter 2:4; Revelation 20:7

The Reign of Christ and the Martyrs

4 Then I saw thrones, and those who sat on them were given authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their testimony about Jesus and for proclaiming the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

Cross References: Daniel 7:22; Revelation 6:9; Revelation 5:10

5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

Cross References: Daniel 12:2; John 5:29; 1 Corinthians 15:23

6 Blessed and holy are those who share in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with him for a thousand years.

Cross References: Exodus 19:6; 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 1:6

Satan's Final Rebellion

7 When the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison.

Cross References: Revelation 20:3; Jude 1:6; 2 Peter 2:4

8 He will go out to deceive the nations at the four corners of the earth—Gog and Magog—and gather them for battle. Their number is like the sand of the seashore.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:2; Ezekiel 39:1; Genesis 22:17

9 They marched across the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of God's people, the beloved city. But fire came down from heaven and consumed them.

Cross References: Ezekiel 38:9; Genesis 19:24; 2 Kings 1:10

10 And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and burning sulfur, where the beast and the false prophet were thrown. They will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

Cross References: Revelation 19:20; Isaiah 30:33; Matthew 25:41

The Great White Throne Judgment

11 Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. The earth and the heavens fled from his presence, and there was no place for them.

Cross References: Psalm 97:5; Daniel 2:35; Revelation 21:1

12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne. Books were opened, and another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged according to what they had done, as recorded in the books.

Cross References: Daniel 7:10; Psalm 62:12; Exodus 32:32

13 The sea gave up its dead, and death and Hades gave up the dead in them. Each person was judged according to what they had done.

Cross References: Isaiah 26:19; Romans 2:6; 1 Corinthians 15:55

14 Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This lake of fire is the second death.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 15:26; 1 Corinthians 15:54; Revelation 21:4

15 And anyone whose name was not found written in the book of life was thrown into the lake of fire.

Cross References: Exodus 32:32; Psalm 69:28; Philippians 4:3

Key Lessons from Revelation 20

- **Christ's Victory Over Satan:** Satan is bound during the millennial reign of Christ, proving that God's authority is absolute.
- **The First Resurrection:** Those faithful to Christ, even unto death, will reign with Him and escape the power of the second death.
- **The Futility of Rebellion:** Even after the millennium, Satan's last rebellion ends instantly by God's fire from heaven.
- **The Final Judgment:** All humanity will stand before God, judged by their works and by whether their names are written in the Book of Life.
- **The Second Death:** Eternal separation from God awaits all whose names are not in the Book of Life, but eternal life is assured for those in Christ.

Revelation 21 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The New Heaven, New Earth, and New Jerusalem”

The New Creation

1 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more.

Cross References: Isaiah 65:17; Isaiah 66:22; 2 Peter 3:13

2 I saw the holy city, the new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared like a bride beautifully dressed for her husband.

Cross References: Isaiah 61:10; Hebrews 11:16; Revelation 3:12

3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, “Look! God’s dwelling is now with humanity, and He will live with them. They will be His people, and God Himself will be with them and be their God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 37:27; Leviticus 26:11; Zechariah 2:10

4 He will wipe every tear from their eyes. There will be no more death, sorrow, crying, or pain, for the former things have passed away.”

Cross References: Isaiah 25:8; Isaiah 35:10; Revelation 7:17

All Things Made New

5 The one seated on the throne said, “Behold, I am making all things new.” Then He said, “Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true.”

Cross References: Isaiah 43:19; 2 Corinthians 5:17; Revelation 19:9

6 And He said to me, “It is finished! I am the Alpha and the Omega—the beginning and the end. To the thirsty I will freely give from the spring of the water of life.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:1; Psalm 36:9; John 4:14

7 The one who overcomes will inherit all these things, and I will be his God, and he will be my son.

Cross References: 2 Samuel 7:14; Zechariah 8:8; Romans 8:17

8 But the cowardly, the unbelieving, the vile, the murderers, the sexually immoral, those who practice witchcraft, idolaters, and all liars—their destiny is in the fiery lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death.”

Cross References: Revelation 20:14; Galatians 5:19; 1 Corinthians 6:9

The Bride: The New Jerusalem

9 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came and spoke to me, saying, “Come, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.”

Cross References: Revelation 19:7; Revelation 15:1; Ephesians 5:25

10 He carried me away in the Spirit to a great, high mountain and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:2; Isaiah 52:1; Revelation 21:2

11 It shone with the glory of God, and its brilliance was like a very precious jewel, like jasper, clear as crystal.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:1; Exodus 24:10; Revelation 4:3

The Splendor of the City

12 The city had a massive, high wall with twelve gates. At the gates stood twelve angels, and on the gates were written the names of the twelve tribes of Israel.

Cross References: Ezekiel 48:31; Numbers 2:2; Revelation 7:4

13 There were three gates on the east, three on the north, three on the south, and three on the west.

Cross References: Ezekiel 48:32; Numbers 2:3; Isaiah 43:5

14 The wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Cross References: Ephesians 2:20; Matthew 16:18; Revelation 21:19

15 The angel who spoke with me had a golden measuring rod to measure the city, its gates, and its wall.

Cross References: Ezekiel 40:3; Zechariah 2:1; Revelation 11:1

16 The city was laid out as a perfect square—its length, width, and height were all equal. He measured the city: 12,000 furlongs (about 1,400 miles); its length, width, and height were the same.

Cross References: 1 Kings 6:20; Ezekiel 45:2; Ezekiel 48:16

17 He measured its wall: 144 cubits thick (about 200 feet), by human measurement, which the angel was using.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 3:11; Ezekiel 40:5; Amos 7:7

18 The wall was made of jasper, and the city of pure gold, clear as glass.

Cross References: Revelation 21:11; Isaiah 54:11; Revelation 4:6

19 The foundations of the city walls were decorated with every kind of precious stone: the first foundation was jasper, the second sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald,

Cross References: Exodus 28:17; Isaiah 54:11; Isaiah 54:12

20 the fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.

Cross References: Exodus 28:19; Exodus 28:20; Ezekiel 28:13

21 The twelve gates were twelve pearls, each gate made of a single pearl. The great street of the city was pure gold, transparent like glass.

Cross References: Matthew 13:45; Isaiah 54:12; Revelation 21:18

God's Presence Is Its Temple and Light

22 I did not see a temple in the city, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.

Cross References: John 4:21; Revelation 21:23; Jeremiah 3:16

23 The city does not need the sun or the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and the Lamb is its lamp.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:19; Isaiah 60:20; Revelation 22:5

24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:3; Isaiah 60:11; Psalm 72:11

25 Its gates will never be shut during the day, and there will be no night there.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:11; Zechariah 14:7; Revelation 21:23

26 The glory and honor of the nations will be brought into it.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:5; Haggai 2:7; Psalm 72:10

27 But nothing impure will ever enter it, nor anyone who does what is shameful or deceitful—only those whose names are written in the Lamb’s Book of Life.

Cross References: Isaiah 52:1; Ezekiel 44:9; Philippians 4:3

Key Lessons from Revelation 21

- **The Hope of Renewal:** God will make all things new—no more pain, sorrow, or death for His people.
- **The Water of Life:** Eternal satisfaction is offered freely to all who thirst for God.
- **The Holy City:** The New Jerusalem represents God’s perfect dwelling with His people—secure, radiant, and filled with His glory.
- **God’s Presence Is Enough:** No temple, sun, or moon is needed because God and the Lamb provide everlasting light and life.
- **The Book of Life:** Only those written in the Lamb’s Book of Life will share in this eternal city.

Revelation 22 – Crawford Standard Bible

“The River of Life and the Final Invitation”

The River and the Tree of Life

1 Then the angel showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb.

Cross References: Ezekiel 47:1; Zechariah 14:8; Genesis 2:10

2 It flowed down the middle of the great street of the city. On each side of the river stood the tree of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruit, yielding a new crop every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

Cross References: Genesis 2:9; Ezekiel 47:12; Revelation 22:14

3 No longer will there be any curse. The throne of God and of the Lamb will be in the city, and His servants will worship Him.

Cross References: Genesis 3:17; Zechariah 14:11; Isaiah 51:11

4 They will see His face, and His name will be written on their foreheads.

Cross References: Psalm 17:15; Matthew 5:8; Revelation 14:1

5 There will be no night there. They will not need the light of a lamp or the light of the sun, for the Lord God will give them light. And they will reign forever and ever.

Cross References: Isaiah 60:19; Daniel 7:18; Daniel 7:27

The Faithful and True Words

6 Then the angel said to me, “These words are faithful and true. The Lord, the God who inspires the prophets, has sent His angel to show His servants what must soon take place.”

Cross References: Revelation 21:5; Amos 3:7; Numbers 16:22

7 “Behold, I am coming soon! Blessed is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy written in this book.”

Cross References: Revelation 22:12; Revelation 22:20; James 1:25

Worship God Alone

8 I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I had heard and seen them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who had shown them to me.

Cross References: Revelation 1:1; Revelation 1:2; John 21:24

9 But he said to me, “Don’t do that! I am a fellow servant with you and with your brothers the prophets and with all who keep the words of this book. Worship God!”

Cross References: Revelation 19:10; Acts 10:26; Luke 4:8

Do Not Seal the Prophecy

10 Then he told me, “Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.

Cross References: Daniel 12:4; Daniel 12:9; Revelation 1:3

11 Let the one who does wrong continue to do wrong, let the vile continue to be vile, let the righteous continue to do right, and let the holy continue to be holy.”

Cross References: Daniel 12:10; Ezekiel 3:27; Ecclesiastes 11:3

Jesus Is Coming Soon

12 “Behold, I am coming soon! My reward is with Me, and I will give to each person according to what they have done.

Cross References: Isaiah 40:10; Isaiah 62:11; Revelation 22:7

13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.

Cross References: Revelation 1:8; Revelation 21:6; Isaiah 44:6

14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may enter the city through the gates.

Cross References: Isaiah 1:18; Genesis 3:22; Revelation 7:14

15 Outside are the dogs, those who practice magic arts, the sexually immoral, the murderers, the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood.

Cross References: Galatians 5:19; 1 Corinthians 6:9; Revelation 21:8

16 I, Jesus, have sent My angel to give you this testimony for the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright Morning Star.”

Cross References: Isaiah 11:1; Numbers 24:17; Revelation 5:5

The Final Invitation

17 The Spirit and the bride say, “Come!” And let the one who hears say, “Come!” Let the one who is thirsty come; and let the one who wishes take the water of life freely.

Cross References: Isaiah 55:1; John 7:37; Revelation 21:6

Warning and Final Promise

18 I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds anything to them, God will add to that person the plagues described in this book.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:2; Deuteronomy 12:32; Proverbs 30:6

19 And if anyone takes words away from this book of prophecy, God will take away from that person any share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.

Cross References: Deuteronomy 4:2; Exodus 32:33; Revelation 3:5

20 He who testifies to these things says, “Yes, I am coming soon.” Amen. Come, Lord Jesus.

Cross References: 1 Corinthians 16:22; Revelation 3:11; Philippians 4:5

21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with God’s people. Amen.

Cross References: Romans 16:20; 2 Thessalonians 3:18; 2 Corinthians 13:14

Key Lessons from Revelation 22

- **The Water and Tree of Life:** Eternal life flows from God and the Lamb, bringing healing and restoration.
- **The Presence of God:** Believers will see His face and live in His light forever.
- **The Call to Faithfulness:** Jesus warns His people to hold fast, for His coming is near, and His reward is sure.
- **Worship God Alone:** Angels, prophets, and all creation point to the one true God as the only object of worship.
- **The Invitation of Grace:** The gospel call is open to all who thirst—“Come and take the water of life freely.”
- **The Final Word:** Jesus promises to return quickly, and the church’s prayer remains, “Come, Lord Jesus.”

A Note from the Author

Dr. Paul Crawford

The *Crawford Standard Bible* is the fruit of many years of prayer, study, and reflection on God's Word. My heart in creating this translation has always been simple: to render the Scriptures into clear, modern American English without losing the depth, beauty, and authority of the original texts. In my own journey, I have found that God's Word speaks best when it is both faithful to the original meaning and understandable to the reader. That is what I have sought to accomplish here. This Bible does not aim to replace the cherished translations that have nourished believers for centuries; rather, it stands alongside them as a companion—fresh in its language, yet rooted in the same eternal truth. Throughout this translation, great care has been taken to balance accuracy with clarity. The ancient Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek texts have been studied with reverence, and where nuances of meaning might otherwise be lost, explanatory notes and structured divisions have been included to guide the reader. My prayer is that every word here will be received as it was first intended: as the living Word of God, timeless and trans-formative. I dedicate this work to all who hunger and thirst for righteousness, to every believer seeking to walk in the light of Christ, and to future generations who will inherit the call to carry the gospel forward. May this Bible draw you closer to the Author of Life Himself and strengthen your walk with the Lord Jesus Christ. As Paul the Apostle wrote, “*For everything that was written in the past was written to teach us, so that through endurance and the encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope*” (Romans 15:4). May you find that same hope, comfort, and strength as you read these pages. With love in Christ,

Dr. Paul Crawford